
Application Kit Framework Reference

[Cocoa > Objective-C Language](#)



2008-11-19



Apple Inc.
© 1997, 2008 Apple Inc.
All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Apple Inc., with the following exceptions: Any person is hereby authorized to store documentation on a single computer for personal use only and to print copies of documentation for personal use provided that the documentation contains Apple's copyright notice.

The Apple logo is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Use of the "keyboard" Apple logo (Option-Shift-K) for commercial purposes without the prior written consent of Apple may constitute trademark infringement and unfair competition in violation of federal and state laws.

No licenses, express or implied, are granted with respect to any of the technology described in this document. Apple retains all intellectual property rights associated with the technology described in this document. This document is intended to assist application developers to develop applications only for Apple-labeled computers.

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this document is accurate. Apple is not responsible for typographical errors.

Apple Inc.
1 Infinite Loop
Cupertino, CA 95014
408-996-1010

.Mac is a registered service mark of Apple Inc.

Apple, the Apple logo, AppleScript, AppleWorks, Aqua, Bonjour, Carbon, Cocoa, ColorSync, eMac, FireWire, iBook, iChat, iPhoto, iPod, iTunes, Mac, Mac OS, Macintosh, Objective-C, OpenDoc, Pages, PowerBook, Quartz, QuickDraw, QuickTime, Safari, WebObjects, and Xcode are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.

Aperture, Finder, Numbers, Shuffle, and Spotlight are trademarks of Apple Inc.

NeXT and NeXTSTEP are trademarks of NeXT Software, Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.

Adobe, Acrobat, and PostScript are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Adobe, Acrobat, and PostScript are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Helvetica and Times are registered trademarks of Heidelberger Druckmaschinen AG, available from Linotype Library GmbH.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

OpenGL is a registered trademark of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

Simultaneously published in the United States and Canada.

Even though Apple has reviewed this document, APPLE MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THIS DOCUMENT, ITS QUALITY, ACCURACY, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. AS A RESULT, THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND YOU, THE READER, ARE ASSUMING THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO ITS QUALITY AND ACCURACY.

IN NO EVENT WILL APPLE BE LIABLE FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM ANY DEFECT OR INACCURACY IN THIS DOCUMENT, even if advised of the possibility of such damages.

THE WARRANTY AND REMEDIES SET FORTH ABOVE ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHERS, ORAL OR WRITTEN, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. No Apple dealer, agent, or employee is authorized to make any modification, extension, or addition to this warranty.

Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or liability for incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

Contents

Introduction	The Application Kit 41
	<hr/>
	Introduction 44
	Application Kit Classes and Protocols 45
	Encapsulating an Application 47
	General Event Handling and Drawing 48
	Panels 48
	Menus and Cursors 48
	Grouping and Scrolling Views 48
	Controlling an Application 49
	Tables 49
	Text and Fonts 49
	Graphics and Color 50
	Dragging 50
	Printing 50
	Accessing the File System 50
	Sharing Data With Other Applications 51
	Checking Spelling 51
	Localization 51
Part I	Classes 53
	<hr/>
Chapter 1	UIColor Additions Reference 55
	<hr/>
	Overview 55
	Tasks 55
	Instance Methods 55
Chapter 2	UIImage Additions Reference 57
	<hr/>
	Overview 57
	Tasks 57
	Instance Methods 58
Chapter 3	UITableViewCell Class Reference 61
	<hr/>
	Overview 61
	Tasks 61
	Instance Methods 63

Chapter 4 **NSAffineTransform Additions Reference** 73

Overview 73
Tasks 73
Instance Methods 74

Chapter 5 **NSAlert Class Reference** 77

Overview 77
Tasks 78
Class Methods 80
Instance Methods 82
Delegate Methods 95
Constants 96

Chapter 6 **NSAnimation Class Reference** 99

Overview 99
Tasks 100
Instance Methods 102
Delegate Methods 113
Constants 116
Notifications 118

Chapter 7 **NSAnimationContext Class Reference** 121

Overview 121
Tasks 122
Class Methods 122
Instance Methods 123

Chapter 8 **NSAppleScript Additions Reference** 125

Overview 125
Tasks 125
Instance Methods 125

Chapter 9 **NSApplication Class Reference** 127

Class at a Glance 127
Overview 128
Tasks 131
Class Methods 139
Instance Methods 140
Delegate Methods 181
Constants 196

Notifications 202

Chapter 10 **NSArrayController Class Reference 207**

Overview 207

Tasks 207

Instance Methods 211

Chapter 11 **NSATSTypesetter Class Reference 233**

Overview 233

Tasks 233

Class Methods 237

Instance Methods 237

Chapter 12 **NSAttributedString Application Kit Additions Reference 255**

Overview 255

Tasks 255

Class Methods 258

Instance Methods 261

Constants 276

Chapter 13 **NSBezierPath Class Reference 293**

Overview 293

Adopted Protocols 294

Tasks 294

Class Methods 298

Instance Methods 310

Constants 338

Chapter 14 **NSBitmapImageRep Class Reference 343**

Overview 343

Tasks 344

Class Methods 346

Instance Methods 350

Constants 370

Chapter 15 **NSBox Class Reference 379**

Overview 379

Tasks 380

Instance Methods 382

Constants 394

Chapter 16 [NSBrowser Class Reference](#) 397

[Overview](#) 397
[Tasks](#) 398
[Class Methods](#) 405
[Instance Methods](#) 406
[Delegate Methods](#) 443
[Constants](#) 457
[Notifications](#) 458

Chapter 17 [NSBrowserCell Class Reference](#) 459

[Overview](#) 459
[Tasks](#) 459
[Class Methods](#) 460
[Instance Methods](#) 461

Chapter 18 [NSBundle Additions Reference](#) 467

[Overview](#) 467
[Tasks](#) 467
[Class Methods](#) 468
[Instance Methods](#) 469

Chapter 19 [NSButton Class Reference](#) 473

[Overview](#) 473
[Tasks](#) 474
[Instance Methods](#) 476

Chapter 20 [NSButtonCell Class Reference](#) 495

[Overview](#) 495
[Tasks](#) 496
[Instance Methods](#) 499
[Constants](#) 525

Chapter 21 [NSCachedImageRep Class Reference](#) 531

[Overview](#) 531
[Tasks](#) 531
[Instance Methods](#) 532

Chapter 22 [NSCell Class Reference](#) 535

[Overview](#) 535

Adopted Protocols 535
Tasks 536
Class Methods 545
Instance Methods 546
Constants 612
Notifications 625

Chapter 23 **NSCImageRep Class Reference 627**

Overview 627
Tasks 627
Class Methods 628
Instance Methods 628

Chapter 24 **NSClipView Class Objective-C Reference 631**

Class at a Glance 631
Overview 632
Tasks 632
Instance Methods 634

Chapter 25 **NSCoder Application Kit Additions Reference 641**

Overview 641
Tasks 641
Instance Methods 641

Chapter 26 **NSCollectionView Class Reference 643**

Overview 643
Tasks 643
Instance Methods 645

Chapter 27 **NSCollectionViewItem Class Reference 653**

Overview 653
Tasks 653
Instance Methods 654

Chapter 28 **NSColor Class Reference 657**

Class at a Glance 657
Overview 658
Adopted Protocols 658
Tasks 658
Class Methods 664

Instance Methods 692
Constants 710
Notifications 711

Chapter 29 [NSColorList Class Reference](#) 713

Overview 713
Adopted Protocols 713
Tasks 713
Class Methods 714
Instance Methods 715
Notifications 720

Chapter 30 [NSColorPanel Class Reference](#) 721

Overview 721
Tasks 721
Class Methods 723
Instance Methods 725
Delegate Methods 732
Constants 733
Notifications 736

Chapter 31 [NSColorPicker Class Reference](#) 737

Overview 737
Adopted Protocols 737
Tasks 738
Instance Methods 739

Chapter 32 [NSColorSpace Class Reference](#) 745

Overview 745
Tasks 745
Class Methods 746
Instance Methods 749
Constants 753

Chapter 33 [NSColorWell Class Reference](#) 757

Overview 757
Tasks 757
Instance Methods 758

Chapter 34 [NSComboBox Class Reference](#) 763

[Overview](#) 763
[Tasks](#) 764
[Instance Methods](#) 766
[Delegate Methods](#) 782
[Notifications](#) 783

Chapter 35 [NSComboBoxCell Class Reference](#) 785

[Overview](#) 785
[Tasks](#) 785
[Instance Methods](#) 788

Chapter 36 [NSControl Class Reference](#) 805

[Overview](#) 805
[Tasks](#) 806
[Class Methods](#) 811
[Instance Methods](#) 812
[Delegate Methods](#) 842
[Notifications](#) 848

Chapter 37 [NSController Class Reference](#) 851

[Overview](#) 851
[Adopted Protocols](#) 851
[Tasks](#) 851
[Instance Methods](#) 852

Chapter 38 [NSCursor Class Reference](#) 855

[Overview](#) 855
[Adopted Protocols](#) 857
[Tasks](#) 857
[Class Methods](#) 859
[Instance Methods](#) 865
[Constants](#) 872

Chapter 39 [NSCustomImageRep Class Reference](#) 873

[Overview](#) 873
[Tasks](#) 873
[Instance Methods](#) 874

Chapter 40 NSDatePicker Class Reference 877

Overview 877
Tasks 877
Instance Methods 879

Chapter 41 NSDatePickerCell Class Reference 893

Overview 893
Tasks 893
Instance Methods 895
Delegate Methods 905
Constants 906

Chapter 42 NSDictionaryController Class Reference 911

Overview 911
Adopted Protocols 912
Tasks 912
Instance Methods 913
Constants 918

Chapter 43 NSDockTile Class Reference 921

Overview 921
Tasks 922
Instance Methods 923

Chapter 44 NSDocument Class Reference 927

Class at a Glance 927
Overview 928
Tasks 929
Class Methods 937
Instance Methods 939
Constants 996

Chapter 45 NSDocumentController Class Reference 999

Overview 999
Adopted Protocols 999
Tasks 1000
Class Methods 1004
Instance Methods 1005

Chapter 46 [NSDrawer Class Reference](#) 1029

[Overview](#) 1029
[Tasks](#) 1029
[Instance Methods](#) 1032
[Delegate Methods](#) 1042
[Constants](#) 1045
[Notifications](#) 1046

Chapter 47 [NSEPSImageRep Class Reference](#) 1047

[Overview](#) 1047
[Tasks](#) 1047
[Class Methods](#) 1048
[Instance Methods](#) 1048

Chapter 48 [NSEvent Class Reference](#) 1051

[Overview](#) 1051
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1052
[Tasks](#) 1052
[Class Methods](#) 1056
[Instance Methods](#) 1063
[Constants](#) 1083

Chapter 49 [NSFileWrapper Class Reference](#) 1105

[Overview](#) 1105
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1106
[Tasks](#) 1106
[Instance Methods](#) 1108

Chapter 50 [NSFont Class Reference](#) 1123

[Overview](#) 1123
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1123
[Tasks](#) 1124
[Class Methods](#) 1129
[Instance Methods](#) 1142
[Constants](#) 1162
[Notifications](#) 1169

Chapter 51 [NSFontDescriptor Class Reference](#) 1171

[Overview](#) 1171
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1171

Tasks 1172
Class Methods 1173
Instance Methods 1174
Constants 1181

Chapter 52 **NSFontManager Class Reference 1189**

Overview 1189
Tasks 1190
Class Methods 1194
Instance Methods 1195
Delegate Methods 1219
Constants 1221

Chapter 53 **NSFontPanel Class Reference 1227**

Overview 1227
Tasks 1227
Class Methods 1228
Instance Methods 1229

Chapter 54 **NSForm Class Reference 1233**

Overview 1233
Tasks 1233
Instance Methods 1235

Chapter 55 **NSFormCell Class Reference 1243**

Overview 1243
Tasks 1243
Instance Methods 1245

Chapter 56 **NSGlyphGenerator Class Reference 1253**

Overview 1253
Tasks 1253
Class Methods 1254
Instance Methods 1254

Chapter 57 **NSGlyphInfo Class Reference 1255**

Overview 1255
Adopted Protocols 1255
Tasks 1255
Class Methods 1256

Instance Methods 1257
Constants 1259

Chapter 58 **NSGradient Class Reference 1261**

Overview 1261
Tasks 1262
Instance Methods 1263
Constants 1271

Chapter 59 **NSGraphicsContext Class Reference 1273**

Overview 1273
Tasks 1274
Class Methods 1276
Instance Methods 1280
Constants 1289

Chapter 60 **NSHelpManager Class Reference 1293**

Overview 1293
Tasks 1293
Class Methods 1294
Instance Methods 1295
Notifications 1298

Chapter 61 **NSImage Class Reference 1301**

Overview 1301
Adopted Protocols 1301
Tasks 1302
Class Methods 1307
Instance Methods 1312
Delegate Methods 1346
Constants 1348

Chapter 62 **NSImageCell Class Reference 1363**

Overview 1363
Adopted Protocols 1363
Tasks 1364
Instance Methods 1364
Constants 1367

Chapter 63 [NSImageRep Class Reference](#) 1371

[Overview](#) 1371
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1371
[Tasks](#) 1372
[Class Methods](#) 1374
[Instance Methods](#) 1386
[Constants](#) 1395
[Notifications](#) 1395

Chapter 64 [NSImageView Class Reference](#) 1397

[Overview](#) 1397
[Tasks](#) 1397
[Instance Methods](#) 1399

Chapter 65 [NSInputManager Class Reference](#) 1405

[Overview](#) 1405
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1405
[Tasks](#) 1406
[Class Methods](#) 1407
[Instance Methods](#) 1408

Chapter 66 [NSInputServer Class Reference](#) 1413

[Overview](#) 1413
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1413
[Tasks](#) 1414
[Instance Methods](#) 1414

Chapter 67 [NSLayoutManager Class Reference](#) 1415

[Overview](#) 1415
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1416
[Tasks](#) 1417
[Instance Methods](#) 1426
[Delegate Methods](#) 1502
[Constants](#) 1503

Chapter 68 [NSLevelIndicator Class Reference](#) 1507

[Overview](#) 1507
[Tasks](#) 1508
[Instance Methods](#) 1509

Chapter 69 **[NSLevelIndicatorCell Class Reference](#)** **1515**

[Overview](#) 1515
[Tasks](#) 1515
[Instance Methods](#) 1517
[Constants](#) 1523

Chapter 70 **[NSMatrix Class Reference](#)** **1525**

[Overview](#) 1525
[Tasks](#) 1526
[Instance Methods](#) 1531
[Constants](#) 1575

Chapter 71 **[NSMenu Class Reference](#)** **1577**

[Overview](#) 1577
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1577
[Tasks](#) 1578
[Class Methods](#) 1582
[Instance Methods](#) 1585
[Delegate Methods](#) 1606
[Notifications](#) 1610

Chapter 72 **[NSMenuItem Class Reference](#)** **1613**

[Overview](#) 1613
[Tasks](#) 1613
[Class Methods](#) 1618
[Instance Methods](#) 1619

Chapter 73 **[NSMenuItemCell Class Reference](#)** **1645**

[Overview](#) 1645
[Tasks](#) 1645
[Instance Methods](#) 1647

Chapter 74 **[NSMenuView Class Reference](#)** **1657**

[Overview](#) 1657
[Tasks](#) 1657
[Class Methods](#) 1660
[Instance Methods](#) 1660

Chapter 75 **[NSMovie Class Reference \(Not Recommended\)](#)** **1679**

[Overview](#) 1679
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1679
[Tasks](#) 1680
[Class Methods](#) 1680
[Instance Methods](#) 1682

Chapter 76 **[NSMovieView Class Reference \(Not Recommended\)](#)** **1685**

[Overview](#) 1685
[Tasks](#) 1685
[Instance Methods](#) 1688
[Constants](#) 1701

Chapter 77 **[NSMutableAttributedString Additions Reference](#)** **1703**

[Overview](#) 1703
[Tasks](#) 1703
[Instance Methods](#) 1704

Chapter 78 **[NSMutableParagraphStyle Class Reference](#)** **1711**

[Overview](#) 1711
[Tasks](#) 1711
[Instance Methods](#) 1713

Chapter 79 **[NSNib Class Reference](#)** **1723**

[Overview](#) 1723
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1724
[Tasks](#) 1724
[Instance Methods](#) 1725
[Constants](#) 1727

Chapter 80 **[NSNibConnector Class Reference](#)** **1729**

[Overview](#) 1729
[Adopted Protocols](#) 1729
[Tasks](#) 1729
[Instance Methods](#) 1730

Chapter 81 **[NSNibControlConnector Class Reference](#)** **1735**

[Overview](#) 1735
[Tasks](#) 1735

Instance Methods 1735

Chapter 82 **[NSNibOutletConnector Class Reference](#)** 1737

Overview 1737

Tasks 1737

Instance Methods 1737

Chapter 83 **[NSObjectController Class Reference](#)** 1739

Overview 1739

Tasks 1739

Instance Methods 1742

Chapter 84 **[NSOpenGLContext Class Reference](#)** 1757

Overview 1757

Tasks 1757

Class Methods 1759

Instance Methods 1760

Constants 1771

Chapter 85 **[NSOpenGLPixelFormat Class Reference](#)** 1775

Overview 1775

Tasks 1775

Instance Methods 1776

Chapter 86 **[NSOpenGLPixelFormat Class Reference](#)** 1779

Overview 1779

Tasks 1779

Instance Methods 1780

Constants 1783

Chapter 87 **[NSOpenGLView Class Reference](#)** 1791

Overview 1791

Tasks 1792

Class Methods 1793

Instance Methods 1793

Chapter 88 **[NSOpenGLPanel Class Reference](#)** 1799

Overview 1799

Tasks 1799

Class Methods 1801
Instance Methods 1801

Chapter 89 [NSOutlineView Class Reference](#) 1811

Overview 1811
Tasks 1812
Instance Methods 1817
Delegate Methods 1829
Constants 1842
Notifications 1842

Chapter 90 [NSPageLayout Class Reference](#) 1847

Overview 1847
Tasks 1847
Class Methods 1848
Instance Methods 1849

Chapter 91 [NSPanel Class Reference](#) 1855

Overview 1855
Tasks 1855
Instance Methods 1856
Constants 1859

Chapter 92 [NSParagraphStyle Class Reference](#) 1863

Overview 1863
Adopted Protocols 1863
Tasks 1864
Class Methods 1865
Instance Methods 1866
Constants 1874

Chapter 93 [NSPasteboard Class Reference](#) 1877

Overview 1877
Tasks 1877
Class Methods 1879
Instance Methods 1883
Delegate Methods 1894
Constants 1895

Chapter 94 **NSPathCell Class Reference** 1899

Overview 1899
Tasks 1899
Class Methods 1901
Instance Methods 1902
Constants 1911

Chapter 95 **NSPathComponentCell Class Reference** 1913

Overview 1913
Tasks 1913
Instance Methods 1914

Chapter 96 **NSPathControl Class Reference** 1917

Overview 1917
Tasks 1918
Instance Methods 1919

Chapter 97 **NSPDFImageRep Class Reference** 1925

Overview 1925
Tasks 1925
Class Methods 1926
Instance Methods 1926

Chapter 98 **NSPersistentDocument Class Reference** 1929

Overview 1929
Tasks 1930
Instance Methods 1931

Chapter 99 **NSPICTImageRep Class Reference** 1939

Overview 1939
Tasks 1939
Class Methods 1940
Instance Methods 1940

Chapter 100 **NSPopUpButton Class Reference** 1943

Class at a Glance 1943
Overview 1944
Tasks 1944
Instance Methods 1947

Notifications 1964

Chapter 101 **NSPopUpButtonCell Class Reference 1965**

Overview 1965
 Tasks 1965
 Instance Methods 1968
 Constants 1991
 Notifications 1992

Chapter 102 **NSPredicateEditor Class Reference 1993**

Overview 1993
 Tasks 1994
 Instance Methods 1994

Chapter 103 **NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate Class Reference 1997**

Overview 1997
 Tasks 1998
 Class Methods 1999
 Instance Methods 2000

Chapter 104 **NSPrinter Class Reference 2007**

Overview 2007
 Adopted Protocols 2007
 Tasks 2007
 Class Methods 2009
 Instance Methods 2011
 Constants 2020

Chapter 105 **NSPrintInfo Class Reference 2021**

Overview 2021
 Adopted Protocols 2021
 Tasks 2022
 Class Methods 2025
 Instance Methods 2026
 Constants 2042

Chapter 106 **NSPrintOperation Class Reference 2051**

Overview 2051
 Tasks 2052
 Class Methods 2055

Instance Methods 2061
Constants 2075

Chapter 107 [NSPrintPanel Class Reference](#) 2077

Overview 2077
Tasks 2077
Class Methods 2079
Instance Methods 2079
Constants 2088

Chapter 108 [NSProgressIndicator Class Reference](#) 2091

Overview 2091
Tasks 2091
Instance Methods 2093
Constants 2104

Chapter 109 [NSQuickDrawView Class Reference](#) 2107

Overview 2107
Tasks 2107
Instance Methods 2108

Chapter 110 [NSResponder Class Reference](#) 2109

Overview 2109
Adopted Protocols 2110
Tasks 2110
Instance Methods 2117

Chapter 111 [NSRuleEditor Class Reference](#) 2167

Overview 2167
Tasks 2168
Instance Methods 2171
Delegate Methods 2188
Constants 2191
Notifications 2194

Chapter 112 [NSRulerMarker Class Objective-C Reference](#) 2195

Overview 2195
Adopted Protocols 2195
Tasks 2196
Instance Methods 2197

Chapter 113 **NSRulerView Class Reference** **2207**

Class at a Glance 2207
Overview 2208
Tasks 2208
Class Methods 2211
Instance Methods 2212
Delegate Methods 2224
Constants 2228

Chapter 114 **NSSavePanel Class Reference** **2231**

Overview 2231
Tasks 2231
Class Methods 2234
Instance Methods 2235
Delegate Methods 2253
Constants 2257

Chapter 115 **NSScreen Class Reference** **2259**

Overview 2259
Tasks 2260
Class Methods 2260
Instance Methods 2262

Chapter 116 **NSScroller Class Reference** **2265**

Class at a Glance 2265
Overview 2266
Tasks 2266
Class Methods 2268
Instance Methods 2268
Constants 2276

Chapter 117 **NSScrollView Class Reference** **2281**

Class at a Glance 2281
Overview 2282
Tasks 2282
Class Methods 2286
Instance Methods 2288

Chapter 118 **NSSearchField Class Reference** **2311**

Overview 2311

Tasks 2311
Instance Methods 2312

Chapter 119 **[NSSearchFieldCell Class Reference](#)** 2315

Overview 2315
Tasks 2315
Instance Methods 2317
Constants 2326

Chapter 120 **[NSSecureTextField Class Reference](#)** 2329

Overview 2329

Chapter 121 **[NSSecureTextFieldCell Class Reference](#)** 2331

Overview 2331
Tasks 2331
Instance Methods 2331

Chapter 122 **[NSSegmentedCell Class Reference](#)** 2333

Overview 2333
Tasks 2333
Instance Methods 2335
Constants 2349

Chapter 123 **[NSSegmentedControl Class Reference](#)** 2351

Overview 2351
Tasks 2352
Instance Methods 2353
Constants 2363

Chapter 124 **[NSShadow Class Reference](#)** 2365

Overview 2365
Adopted Protocols 2366
Tasks 2366
Instance Methods 2367

Chapter 125 **[NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter Class Reference \(Not Recommended\)](#)** 2371

Overview 2371
Tasks 2371
Class Methods 2373

[Instance Methods](#) 2373
[Constants](#) 2381

Chapter 126 **[NSSlider Class Reference](#) 2385**

[Overview](#) 2385
[Tasks](#) 2385
[Instance Methods](#) 2388

Chapter 127 **[NSSliderCell Class Reference](#) 2401**

[Overview](#) 2401
[Tasks](#) 2401
[Class Methods](#) 2404
[Instance Methods](#) 2404
[Constants](#) 2418

Chapter 128 **[NSSound Class Reference](#) 2421**

[Overview](#) 2421
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2422
[Tasks](#) 2422
[Class Methods](#) 2424
[Instance Methods](#) 2426
[Delegate Methods](#) 2436
[Constants](#) 2436

Chapter 129 **[NSSpeechRecognizer Class Reference](#) 2437**

[Overview](#) 2437
[Tasks](#) 2438
[Instance Methods](#) 2439
[Delegate Methods](#) 2443

Chapter 130 **[NSSpeechSynthesizer Class Reference](#) 2445**

[Overview](#) 2445
[Tasks](#) 2447
[Class Methods](#) 2449
[Instance Methods](#) 2450
[Delegate Methods](#) 2459
[Constants](#) 2462

Chapter 131 **[NSSpellChecker Class Reference](#) 2469**

[Overview](#) 2469

Tasks 2469
Class Methods 2471
Instance Methods 2472

Chapter 132 **[NSSplitView Class Reference](#)** 2483

Overview 2483
Tasks 2483
Instance Methods 2485
Delegate Methods 2492
Constants 2498
Notifications 2499

Chapter 133 **[NSStatusBar Class Reference](#)** 2501

Overview 2501
Tasks 2501
Class Methods 2502
Instance Methods 2502
Constants 2504

Chapter 134 **[NSStatusItem Class Reference](#)** 2505

Overview 2505
Tasks 2505
Instance Methods 2507

Chapter 135 **[NSStepper Class Reference](#)** 2519

Overview 2519
Tasks 2519
Instance Methods 2520

Chapter 136 **[NSStepperCell Class Reference](#)** 2525

Overview 2525
Tasks 2525
Instance Methods 2526

Chapter 137 **[NSString Application Kit Additions Reference](#)** 2531

Overview 2531
Tasks 2531
Instance Methods 2532
Constants 2535

Chapter 138 [NSTableColumn Class Reference](#) 2537

[Overview](#) 2537
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2537
[Tasks](#) 2538
[Instance Methods](#) 2540
[Constants](#) 2551

Chapter 139 [NSTableHeaderCell Class Reference](#) 2553

[Overview](#) 2553
[Tasks](#) 2553
[Instance Methods](#) 2554

Chapter 140 [NSTableHeaderView Class Reference](#) 2555

[Overview](#) 2555
[Tasks](#) 2555
[Instance Methods](#) 2556

Chapter 141 [NSTableView Class Reference](#) 2559

[Class at a Glance](#) 2559
[Overview](#) 2560
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2560
[Tasks](#) 2561
[Instance Methods](#) 2570
[Delegate Methods](#) 2620
[Constants](#) 2630
[Notifications](#) 2633

Chapter 142 [NSTabView Class Reference](#) 2635

[Overview](#) 2635
[Tasks](#) 2636
[Instance Methods](#) 2639
[Delegate Methods](#) 2651
[Constants](#) 2653

Chapter 143 [NSTabViewItem Class Reference](#) 2655

[Overview](#) 2655
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2655
[Tasks](#) 2656
[Instance Methods](#) 2657
[Constants](#) 2663

Chapter 144 **[NSText Class Reference](#)** **2665**

[Class at a Glance](#) 2665
[Overview](#) 2666
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2666
[Tasks](#) 2666
[Instance Methods](#) 2672
[Delegate Methods](#) 2701
[Constants](#) 2702
[Notifications](#) 2707

Chapter 145 **[NSTextAttachment Class Reference](#)** **2709**

[Overview](#) 2709
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2709
[Tasks](#) 2710
[Instance Methods](#) 2710
[Constants](#) 2713

Chapter 146 **[NSTextAttachmentCell Class Reference](#)** **2715**

[Overview](#) 2715
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2715

Chapter 147 **[NSTextBlock Class Reference](#)** **2717**

[Overview](#) 2717
[Tasks](#) 2717
[Instance Methods](#) 2719
[Constants](#) 2729

Chapter 148 **[NSTextContainer Class Reference](#)** **2731**

[Overview](#) 2731
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2731
[Tasks](#) 2732
[Instance Methods](#) 2733
[Constants](#) 2742

Chapter 149 **[NSTextField Class Reference](#)** **2745**

[Overview](#) 2745
[Tasks](#) 2745
[Instance Methods](#) 2748

Chapter 150 [NSTextFieldCell Class Reference](#) 2763

[Overview](#) 2763
[Tasks](#) 2763
[Instance Methods](#) 2765
[Constants](#) 2771

Chapter 151 [NSTextList Class Reference](#) 2773

[Overview](#) 2773
[Tasks](#) 2773
[Instance Methods](#) 2774
[Constants](#) 2776

Chapter 152 [NSTextStorage Class Reference](#) 2777

[Overview](#) 2777
[Tasks](#) 2778
[Instance Methods](#) 2780
[Delegate Methods](#) 2789
[Constants](#) 2790
[Notifications](#) 2791

Chapter 153 [NSTextTab Class Reference](#) 2793

[Overview](#) 2793
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2793
[Tasks](#) 2794
[Instance Methods](#) 2794
[Constants](#) 2796

Chapter 154 [NSTextTable Class Reference](#) 2799

[Overview](#) 2799
[Tasks](#) 2799
[Instance Methods](#) 2800
[Constants](#) 2806

Chapter 155 [NSTextTableBlock Class Reference](#) 2807

[Overview](#) 2807
[Tasks](#) 2807
[Instance Methods](#) 2808

Chapter 156 [NSTextView Class Reference](#) 2811

[Class at a Glance](#) 2811
[Overview](#) 2812
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2812
[Tasks](#) 2813
[Class Methods](#) 2824
[Instance Methods](#) 2825
[Delegate Methods](#) 2904
[Constants](#) 2916
[Notifications](#) 2921

Chapter 157 [NSTokenField Class Reference](#) 2923

[Overview](#) 2923
[Tasks](#) 2924
[Class Methods](#) 2925
[Instance Methods](#) 2926
[Delegate Methods](#) 2928

Chapter 158 [NSTokenFieldCell Class Reference](#) 2933

[Overview](#) 2933
[Tasks](#) 2933
[Class Methods](#) 2935
[Instance Methods](#) 2936
[Delegate Methods](#) 2939
[Constants](#) 2942

Chapter 159 [NSToolbar Class Reference](#) 2945

[Overview](#) 2945
[Tasks](#) 2946
[Instance Methods](#) 2948
[Delegate Methods](#) 2960
[Constants](#) 2963
[Notifications](#) 2964

Chapter 160 [NSToolbarItem Class Reference](#) 2967

[Overview](#) 2967
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2967
[Tasks](#) 2968
[Instance Methods](#) 2970
[Constants](#) 2985

Chapter 161 **[NSToolbarItemGroup Class Reference](#)** **2989**

[Overview](#) 2989
[Tasks](#) 2990
[Instance Methods](#) 2990

Chapter 162 **[NSTrackingArea Class Reference](#)** **2993**

[Overview](#) 2993
[Adopted Protocols](#) 2994
[Tasks](#) 2994
[Instance Methods](#) 2995
[Constants](#) 2997

Chapter 163 **[NSTreeController Class Reference](#)** **3001**

[Overview](#) 3001
[Adopted Protocols](#) 3001
[Tasks](#) 3002
[Instance Methods](#) 3005

Chapter 164 **[NSTreeNode Class Reference](#)** **3023**

[Overview](#) 3023
[Tasks](#) 3023
[Class Methods](#) 3024
[Instance Methods](#) 3024

Chapter 165 **[NSTypesetter Class Reference](#)** **3029**

[Overview](#) 3029
[Tasks](#) 3031
[Class Methods](#) 3035
[Instance Methods](#) 3037
[Constants](#) 3063

Chapter 166 **[NSURL Additions Reference](#)** **3065**

[Overview](#) 3065
[Tasks](#) 3065
[Class Methods](#) 3065
[Instance Methods](#) 3066

Chapter 167 **[NSUserDefaultsController Class Reference](#)** **3067**

[Overview](#) 3067

Tasks 3067
Class Methods 3068
Instance Methods 3069

Chapter 168 **NSView Class Reference 3075**

Class at a Glance 3075
Overview 3076
Tasks 3077
Class Methods 3090
Instance Methods 3091
Constants 3190
Notifications 3193

Chapter 169 **NSViewAnimation Class Reference 3195**

Overview 3195
Tasks 3196
Instance Methods 3196
Constants 3197

Chapter 170 **NSViewController Class Reference 3201**

Overview 3201
Tasks 3202
Instance Methods 3203

Chapter 171 **NSWindow Class Reference 3211**

Overview 3211
Tasks 3212
Class Methods 3229
Instance Methods 3232
Delegate Methods 3338
Constants 3350
Notifications 3360

Chapter 172 **NSWindowController Class Reference 3367**

Overview 3367
Adopted Protocols 3368
Tasks 3369
Instance Methods 3370

Chapter 173 **NSWorkspace Class Reference 3383**

Overview 3383
Tasks 3384
Class Methods 3387
Instance Methods 3388
Constants 3410
Notifications 3415

Part II **Protocols 3419**

Chapter 174 **NSAccessibility Protocol Reference 3421**

Overview 3421
Tasks 3421
Instance Methods 3422
Constants 3428

Chapter 175 **NSAnimatablePropertyContainer Protocol Reference 3465**

Overview 3465
Tasks 3465
Class Methods 3466
Instance Methods 3467
Constants 3469

Chapter 176 **NSChangeSpelling Protocol Reference 3471**

Overview 3471
Tasks 3471
Instance Methods 3471

Chapter 177 **NSColorPickingCustom Protocol Reference 3473**

Overview 3473
Tasks 3473
Instance Methods 3474

Chapter 178 **NSColorPickingDefault Protocol Reference 3477**

Overview 3477
Tasks 3477
Instance Methods 3478

Chapter 179 **NSComboBoxCellDataSource Protocol Reference** **3485**

Overview 3485
Tasks 3485
Instance Methods 3486

Chapter 180 **NSComboBoxDataSource Protocol Reference** **3489**

Overview 3489
Tasks 3489
Instance Methods 3489

Chapter 181 **NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair Protocol Reference** **3493**

Overview 3493
Tasks 3493
Instance Methods 3494

Chapter 182 **NSDraggingDestination Protocol Reference** **3497**

Overview 3497
Tasks 3497
Instance Methods 3498

Chapter 183 **NSDraggingInfo Protocol Reference** **3503**

Overview 3503
Tasks 3503
Instance Methods 3504
Constants 3508

Chapter 184 **NSDraggingSource Protocol Reference** **3511**

Overview 3511
Tasks 3511
Instance Methods 3512

Chapter 185 **NSEditor Protocol Reference** **3517**

Overview 3517
Tasks 3517
Instance Methods 3518

Chapter 186 **NSEditorRegistration Protocol Reference** **3521**

Overview 3521

Tasks 3521
Instance Methods 3522

Chapter 187 **NSFontPanelValidation Protocol Reference 3523**

Overview 3523
Tasks 3523
Instance Methods 3523
Constants 3524

Chapter 188 **NSGlyphStorage Protocol Reference 3527**

Overview 3527
Tasks 3527
Instance Methods 3528
Constants 3529

Chapter 189 **NSIgnoreMisspelledWords Protocol Reference 3531**

Overview 3531
Tasks 3532
Instance Methods 3532

Chapter 190 **NSInputServerMouseTracker Protocol Reference 3533**

Overview 3533
Tasks 3533
Instance Methods 3534

Chapter 191 **NSInputServiceProvider Protocol Reference 3537**

Overview 3537
Tasks 3537
Instance Methods 3538

Chapter 192 **NSKeyValueBindingCreation Protocol Reference 3545**

Overview 3545
Tasks 3546
Class Methods 3546
Instance Methods 3547
Constants 3550

Chapter 193 **NSMenuValidation Protocol Reference 3565**

Overview 3565

Tasks 3565
Instance Methods 3565

Chapter 194 **NSNibAwaking Protocol Reference 3567**

Overview 3567
Tasks 3567
Instance Methods 3567

Chapter 195 **NSOutlineViewDataSource Protocol Reference 3571**

Overview 3571
Tasks 3571
Instance Methods 3572

Chapter 196 **NSPathCellDelegate Protocol Reference 3581**

Overview 3581
Tasks 3581
Instance Methods 3581

Chapter 197 **NSPathControlDelegate Protocol Reference 3583**

Overview 3583
Tasks 3583
Instance Methods 3584

Chapter 198 **NSPlaceholders Protocol Reference 3587**

Overview 3587
Tasks 3587
Class Methods 3588
Constants 3588

Chapter 199 **NSPrintPanelAccessorizing Protocol Reference 3591**

Overview 3591
Tasks 3591
Instance Methods 3591
Constants 3592

Chapter 200 **NSServicesRequests Protocol Reference 3595**

Overview 3595
Tasks 3595
Instance Methods 3595

Chapter 201 [NSTableDataSource Protocol Reference](#) 3597

[Overview](#) 3597
[Tasks](#) 3597
[Instance Methods](#) 3598

Chapter 202 [NSTextAttachmentCell Protocol Reference](#) 3605

[Overview](#) 3605
[Tasks](#) 3605
[Instance Methods](#) 3606

Chapter 203 [NSTextInput Protocol Reference](#) 3613

[Overview](#) 3613
[Tasks](#) 3613
[Instance Methods](#) 3614

Chapter 204 [NSTextInputClient Protocol Reference](#) 3621

[Overview](#) 3621
[Tasks](#) 3621
[Instance Methods](#) 3622

Chapter 205 [NSToolbarItemValidation Protocol Reference](#) 3631

[Overview](#) 3631
[Tasks](#) 3631
[Instance Methods](#) 3631

Chapter 206 [NSToolTipOwner Protocol Reference](#) 3633

[Overview](#) 3633
[Tasks](#) 3633
[Instance Methods](#) 3633

Chapter 207 [NSUserInterfaceValidations Protocol Reference](#) 3635

[Overview](#) 3635
[Tasks](#) 3635
[Instance Methods](#) 3635

Chapter 208 [NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem Protocol Reference](#) 3637

[Overview](#) 3637
[Tasks](#) 3637

Instance Methods 3637

Chapter 209 **NSWindowScripting Protocol Reference 3639**

Overview 3639

Tasks 3639

Instance Methods 3640

Part III **Functions 3645**

Chapter 210 **Application Kit Functions Reference 3647**

Overview 3647

Functions by Task 3647

Functions 3652

Part IV **Data Types 3701**

Chapter 211 **Application Kit Data Types Reference 3703**

Overview 3703

Data Types 3703

Part V **Constants 3711**

Chapter 212 **Application Kit Constants Reference 3713**

Overview 3713

Constants 3713

Document Revision History 3723

Index 3725

Figures, Tables, and Listings

Introduction **The Application Kit 41**

Figure I-1 Cocoa Objective-C Class Hierarchy for Application Kit 46

Chapter 5 **UIAlertView Class Reference 77**

Figure 5-1 Alert dialog with an accessory view 89
Figure 5-2 Alert dialog with a suppression checkbox 93
Listing 5-1 Adding an accessory view to an alert 89
Listing 5-2 Creating an alert with a suppression checkbox 93

Chapter 13 **NSBezierPath Class Reference 293**

Figure 13-1 Line cap styles 306
Figure 13-2 Line join styles 307

Chapter 58 **NSGradient Class Reference 1261**

Table 58-1 Linear gradient starting points. 1266

Chapter 61 **NSImage Class Reference 1301**

Table 61-1 Default pasteboard types for image representations 1327
Table 61-2 Placeholder values for compositing equations 1351

Chapter 68 **NSLevelIndicator Class Reference 1507**

Figure 68-1 Major and minor tick marks in a level indicator 1512

Chapter 123 **NSSegmentedControl Class Reference 2351**

Figure 123-1 `NSSegmentStyle` examples 2360

Chapter 130 **NSSpeechSynthesizer Class Reference 2445**

Figure 130-1 Speech feedback window 2446
Table 130-1 `NSSpeechSynthesizer` instance attributes 2446
Listing 130-1 Identifiers of the Mac OS X system voices 2463

Chapter 131 **NSSpellChecker Class Reference** **2469**

Listing 131-1 Specifying the spell checker language 2479

Chapter 171 **NSWindow Class Reference** **3211**

Table 171-1 Title bar document icon display 3291

The Application Kit

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Header file directories	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework/Headers
Declared in	AMBundleAction.h AppKitErrors.h NSATSTypesetter.h NSAccessibility.h NSActionCell.h NSAffineTransform.h NSAlert.h NSAnimation.h NSAnimationContext.h NSAppleScriptExtensions.h NSApplication.h NSApplicationScripting.h NSArrayController.h NSAttributedString.h NSBezierPath.h NSBitmapImageRep.h NSBox.h NSBrowser.h NSBrowserCell.h NSButton.h NSButtonCell.h NSCImageRep.h NSCachedImageRep.h NSCell.h NSClipView.h NSCollectionView.h NSColor.h NSColorList.h NSColorPanel.h NSColorPicker.h NSColorPicking.h NSColorSpace.h NSColorWell.h NSComboBox.h NSComboBoxCell.h NSControl.h NSController.h NSCursor.h NSCustomImageRep.h NSDatePicker.h NSDatePickerCell.h NSDictionaryController.h NSDockTile.h

NSDocument.h
NSDocumentController.h
NSDocumentScripting.h
NSDragging.h
NSDrawer.h
NSEPSImageRep.h
NSErrors.h
NSEvent.h
NSFileWrapper.h
NSFont.h
NSFontDescriptor.h
NSFontManager.h
NSFontPanel.h
NSForm.h
NSFormCell.h
NSGlyphGenerator.h
NSGlyphInfo.h
NSGradient.h
NSGraphics.h
NSGraphicsContext.h
NSHelpManager.h
NSImage.h
NSImageCell.h
NSImageRep.h
NSImageView.h
NSInputManager.h
NSInputServer.h
NSInterfaceStyle.h
NSKeyValueBinding.h
NSLayoutManager.h
NSLevelIndicator.h
NSLevelIndicatorCell.h
NSMatrix.h
NSMenu.h
NSMenuItem.h
NSMenuItemCell.h
NSMenuView.h
NSMovie.h
NSMovieView.h
NSNib.h
NSNibConnector.h
NSNibControlConnector.h
NSNibDeclarations.h
NSNibLoading.h
NSNibOutletConnector.h
NSObjectController.h
NSOpenGL.h
NSOpenGLView.h
NSOpenPanel.h
NSOutlineView.h
NSPDFImageRep.h
NSPCTImageRep.h
NSPageLayout.h

NSPanel.h
NSParagraphStyle.h
NSPasteboard.h
NSPathComponentCell.h
NSPathComponentCell.h
NSPathControl.h
NSPersistentDocument.h
NSPopUpButton.h
NSPopUpButtonCell.h
NSPredicateEditor.h
NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h
NSPrintInfo.h
NSPrintOperation.h
NSPrintPanel.h
NSPrinter.h
NSProgressIndicator.h
NSQuickDrawView.h
NSResponder.h
NSRuleEditor.h
NSRulerMarker.h
NSRulerView.h
NSSavePanel.h
NSScreen.h
NSScrollView.h
NSScroller.h
NSSearchField.h
NSSearchFieldCell.h
NSSecureTextField.h
NSSegmentedCell.h
NSSegmentedControl.h
NSShadow.h
NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h
NSSlider.h
NSSliderCell.h
NSSound.h
NSSpeechRecognizer.h
NSSpeechSynthesizer.h
NSSpellChecker.h
NSSpellProtocol.h
NSSplitView.h
NSStatusBar.h
NSStatusItem.h
NSStepper.h
NSStepperCell.h
NSStringDrawing.h
NSTabView.h
NSTabViewItem.h
NSTableColumn.h
NSTableHeaderCell.h
NSTableHeaderView.h
NSTableView.h
NSText.h
NSTextAttachment.h

NSTextContainer.h
NSTextField.h
NSTextFieldCell.h
NSTextInputClient.h
NSTextList.h
NSTextStorage.h
NSTextStorageScripting.h
NSTextTable.h
NSTextView.h
NSTokenField.h
NSTokenFieldCell.h
NSToolbar.h
NSToolbarItem.h
NSToolbarItemGroup.h
NSTrackingArea.h
NSTreeController.h
NSTreeNode.h
NSTypesetter.h
NSUserDefaultsController.h
NSUserInterfaceValidation.h
NSView.h
NSViewController.h
NSWindow.h
NSWindowController.h
NSWindowScripting.h
NSWorkspace.h

Introduction

Important: This is a preliminary document. Although it has been reviewed for technical accuracy, it is not final. Apple Computer is supplying this information to help you plan for the adoption of the technologies and programming interfaces described herein. This information is subject to change, and software implemented according to this document should be tested with final operating system software and final documentation. For information about updates to this and other developer documentation, you can check the [ADC Reference Library Revision List](#). To receive notification of documentation updates, you can sign up for a free Apple Developer Connection Online membership and receive the bi-weekly ADC News e-mail newsletter. (See <http://developer.apple.com/membership/> for more details about ADC membership.)

The Application Kit is a framework containing all the objects you need to implement your graphical, event-driven user interface: windows, panels, buttons, menus, scrollers, and text fields. The Application Kit handles all the details for you as it efficiently draws on the screen, communicates with hardware devices and screen buffers, clears areas of the screen before drawing, and clips views. The number of classes in the Application Kit may seem daunting at first. However, most Application Kit classes are support classes that you use indirectly. You also have the choice at which level you use the Application Kit:

- Use Interface Builder to create connections from user interface objects to your application objects. In this case, all you need to do is implement your application classes—implement those action and delegate methods. For example, implement the method that is invoked when the user selects a menu item.

INTRODUCTION

The Application Kit

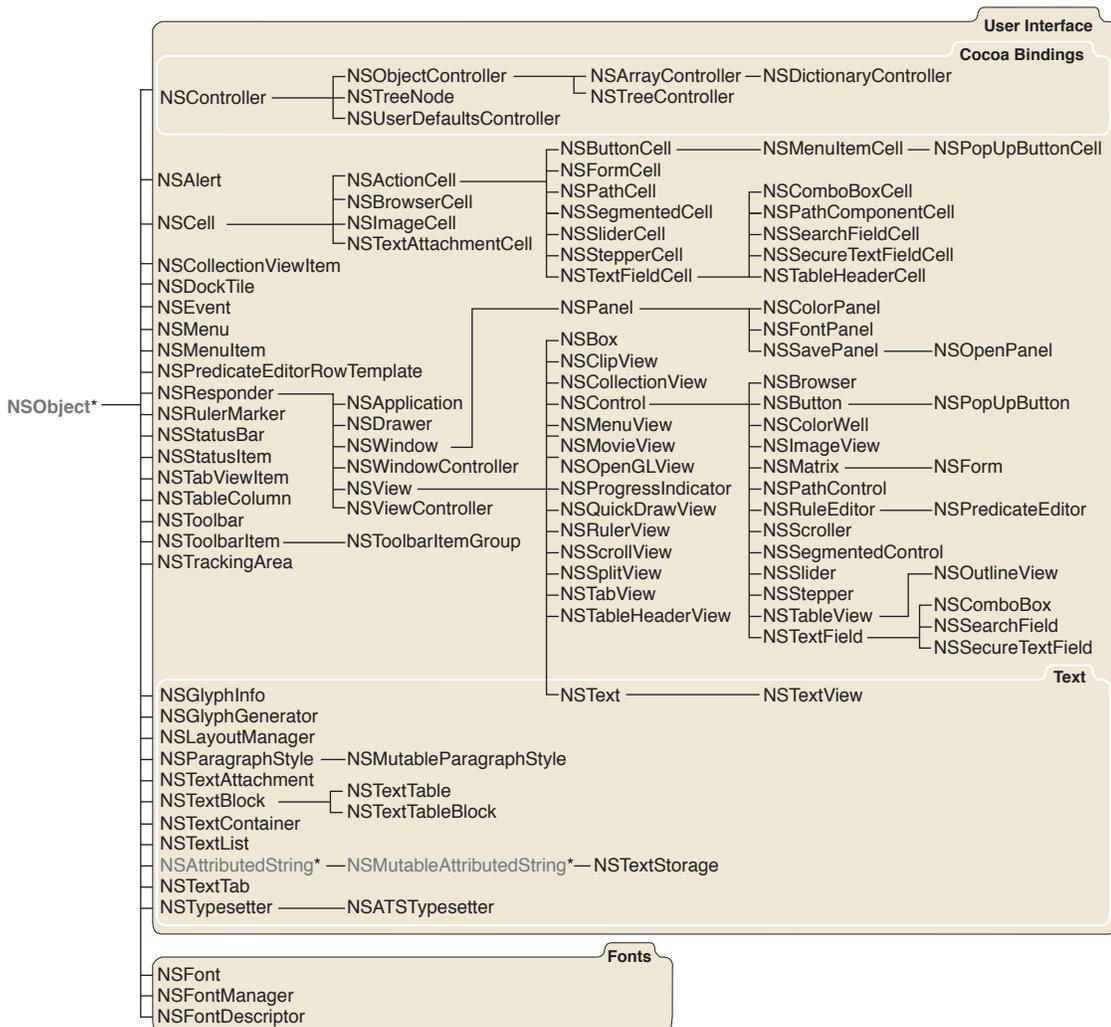
- Control the user interface programmatically, which requires more familiarity with Application Kit classes and protocols. For example, allowing the user to drag an icon from one window to another requires some programming and familiarity with the `NSDragging...` protocols.
- Implement your own objects by subclassing `NSView` or other classes. When subclassing `NSView` you write your own drawing methods using graphics functions. Subclassing requires a deeper understanding of how the Application Kit works.

To learn more about the Application Kit, review the `NSApplication`, `NSWindow`, and `NSView` class specifications, paying close attention to delegate methods. For a deeper understanding of how the Application Kit works, see the specifications for `NSResponder` and `NSRunLoop` (`NSRunLoop` is in the Foundation framework).

Application Kit Classes and Protocols

The Application Kit is large; it comprises more than 125 classes and protocols. The classes all descend from the Foundation framework's `NSObject` class (see [Figure I-1](#) (page 46)). The following sections briefly describe some of the topics that the Application Kit addresses through its classes and protocols.

Figure I-1 Cocoa Objective-C Class Hierarchy for Application Kit



General Event Handling and Drawing

The `NSResponder` class defines the responder chain, an ordered list of objects that respond to user events. When the user clicks the mouse button or presses a key, an event is generated and passed up the responder chain in search of an object that can “respond” to it. Any object that handles events must inherit from the `NSResponder` class. The core Application Kit classes, `NSApplication`, `NSWindow`, and `NSView`, inherit from `NSResponder`.

An `NSApplication` object maintains a list of `NSWindow` objects—one for each window belonging to the application—and each `NSWindow` object maintains a hierarchy of `NSView` objects. The view hierarchy is used for drawing and handling events within a window. An `NSWindow` object handles window-level events, distributes other events to its views, and provides a drawing area for its views. An `NSWindow` object also has a delegate allowing you to customize its behavior.

`NSView` is an abstract class for all objects displayed in a window. All subclasses implement a drawing method using graphics functions; `drawRect:` (page 3121) is the primary method you override when creating a new `NSView` subclass.

Panels

The `NSPanel` class is a subclass of `NSWindow` that you use to display transient, global, or pressing information. For example, you would use an instance of `NSPanel`, rather than an instance of `NSWindow`, to display error messages or to query the user for a response to remarkable or unusual circumstances. The Application Kit implements some common panels for you such as the Save, Open and Print panels, used to save, open, and print documents. Using these panels gives the user a consistent “look and feel” across applications for common operations.

Menus and Cursors

The `NSMenu`, `NSMenuItem`, and `NSCursor` classes define the look and behavior of the menus and cursors that your application displays to the user.

Grouping and Scrolling Views

The `NSBox`, `NSScrollView`, and `NSSplitView` classes provide graphic “accessories” to other view objects or collections of views in windows. With the `NSBox` class, you can group elements in windows and draw a border around the entire group. The `NSSplitView` class lets you “stack” views vertically or horizontally, apportioning to each view some amount of a common territory; a sliding control bar lets the user redistribute the territory among views. The `NSScrollView` class and its helper class, `NSClipView`, provide a scrolling mechanism as well as the graphic objects that let the user initiate and control a scroll. The `NSRulerView` class allows you to add a ruler and markers to a scroll view.

Controlling an Application

The `NSControl` and `NSCell` classes, and their subclasses, define a common set of user interface objects such as buttons, sliders, and browsers that the user can manipulate graphically to control some aspect of your application. Just what a particular control affects is up to you: When a control is “touched,” it sends an action message to a target object. You typically use Interface Builder to set these targets and actions by Control-dragging from the control object to your application or other object. You can also set targets and actions programmatically.

An `NSControl` object is associated with one or more `NSCell` objects that implement the details of drawing and handling events. For example, a button comprises both an `NSButton` object and an `NSButtonCell` object. The reason for this separation of functionality is primarily to allow `NSCell` classes to be reused by `NSControl` classes. For example, `NSMatrix` and `NSTableView` can contain multiple `NSCell` objects of different types.

Tables

The `NSTableView` class displays data in row and column form. `NSTableView` is ideal for, but not limited to, displaying database records, where rows correspond to each record and columns contain record attributes. The user can edit individual cells and rearrange the columns. You control the behavior and content of an `NSTableView` object by setting its delegate and data source objects.

Text and Fonts

The `NSTextField` class implements a simple editable text field, and the `NSTextView` class provides more comprehensive editing features for larger text bodies.

`NSTextView`, a subclass of the abstract `NSText` class, defines the interface to Cocoa’s extended text system. `NSTextView` supports rich text, attachments (graphics, file, and other), input management and key binding, and marked text attributes. `NSTextView` works with the font panel and menu, rulers and paragraph styles, the Services facility (for example, the spell-checking service), and the pasteboard. `NSTextView` also allows customizing through delegation and notifications—you rarely need to subclass `NSTextView`. You rarely create instances of `NSTextView` programmatically either, since objects on Interface Builder’s palettes, such as `NSTextField`, `NSForm`, and `NSScrollView`, already contain `NSTextView` objects.

It is also possible to do more powerful and more creative text manipulation (such as displaying text in a circle) using `NSTextStorage`, `NSLayoutManager`, `NSTextContainer`, and related classes.

The `NSFont` and `NSFontManager` classes encapsulate and manage font families, sizes, and variations. The `NSFont` class defines a single object for each distinct font; for efficiency, these objects, which can be rather large, are shared by all the objects in your application. The `NSFontPanel` class defines the font specification panel that’s presented to the user.

Graphics and Color

The classes `NSImage` and `NSImageRep` encapsulate graphics data, allowing you to easily and efficiently access images stored in files on the disk and displayed on the screen. `NSImageRep` subclasses each know how to draw an image from a particular kind of source data. The presentation of an image is greatly influenced by the hardware that it's displayed on. For example, a particular image may look good on a color monitor, but may be too “rich” for monochrome. Through the image classes, you can group representations of the same image, where each representation fits a specific type of display device—the decision of which representation to use can be left to the `NSImage` class itself.

Color is supported by the classes `NSColor`, `NSColorPanel`, `NSColorList`, `NSColorPicker`, and `NSColorWell`. `NSColor` supports a rich set of color formats and representations, including custom ones. The other classes are mostly interface classes: They define and present panels and views that allow the user to select and apply colors. For example, the user can drag colors from the color panel to any color well. The `NSColorPicking` protocol lets you extend the standard color panel.

Dragging

With very little programming on your part, custom view objects can be dragged and dropped anywhere. Objects become part of this dragging mechanism by conforming to `NSDragging...` protocols: draggable objects conform to the `NSDraggingSource` protocol, and destination objects (receivers of a drop) conform to the `NSDraggingDestination` protocol. The Application Kit hides all the details of tracking the cursor and displaying the dragged image.

Printing

The `NSPrinter`, `NSPrintPanel`, `NSPageLayout`, and `NSPrintInfo` classes work together to provide the means for printing the information that your application displays in its windows and views. You can also create an EPS representation of an `NSView`.

Accessing the File System

Use the `NSFileWrapper` class to create objects that correspond to files or directories on disk. `NSFileWrapper` will hold the contents of the file in memory so that it can be displayed, changed, or transmitted to another application. It also provides an icon for dragging the file or representing it as an attachment. Or use the `NSFileManager` class in the Foundation framework to access and enumerate file and directory contents. The `NSOpenPanel` and `NSSavePanel` classes also provide a convenient and familiar user interface to the file system.

Sharing Data With Other Applications

The `NSPasteboard` class defines the pasteboard, a repository for data that's copied from your application, making this data available to any application that cares to use it. `NSPasteboard` implements the familiar cut-copy-paste operation. The `NSServicesRequest` protocol uses the pasteboard to communicate data that's passed between applications by a registered service.

Checking Spelling

The `NSSpellerServer` class lets you define a spell-checking service and provide it as a service to other applications. To connect your application to a spell-checking service, you use the `NSSpellChecker` class. The `NSIgnoreMisspelledWords` and `NSChangeSpelling` protocols support the spell-checking mechanism.

Localization

If an application is to be used in more than one part of the world, its resources may need to be customized, or "localized," for language, country, or cultural region. For example, an application may need to have separate Japanese, English, French, and German versions of character strings, icons, nib files, or context help. Resource files specific to a particular language are grouped together in a subdirectory of the bundle directory (the directories with the ".lproj" extension). Usually you set up localization resource files using Interface Builder. See the specifications for *NSBundle Additions Reference* and `NSBundle` class for more information on localization (`NSBundle` is in the Foundation framework).

Classes

CIColor Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (CIColor) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSColor.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Overview

The Application Kit extends the Core Image framework's CIColor class by adding the ability to create an instance of CIColor from an existing NSColor instance.

Tasks

Creating a CIColor Instance

- [initWithColor:](#) (page 55)
Initializes a newly allocated CIColor object using an NSColor object.

Instance Methods

initWithColor:

Initializes a newly allocated CIColor object using an NSColor object.

```
- (id)initWithColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters

color

The initial color value, which can belong to any available colorspace.

Return Value

The resulting CIColor object, or nil if the object cannot be initialized with the specified value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

CIImage Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (CIImage) NSCopying (CIImage) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSCIImageRep.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Overview

The Application Kit adds three methods to the Core Image framework's CIImage class.

Tasks

Initializing

- [initWithBitmapImageRep:](#) (page 59)
Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated CIImage object, with the specified bitmap.

Drawing Images

- [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 58)
Draws all or part of the image at the specified point in the current coordinate system.
- [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 58)
Draws all or part of the image in the specified rectangle in the current coordinate system

Instance Methods

drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:

Draws all or part of the image at the specified point in the current coordinate system.

```
- (void)drawAtPoint:(NSPoint)point fromRect:(NSRect)srcRect
  operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op fraction:(CGFloat)delta
```

Parameters

point

The location in the current coordinate system at which to draw the image.

srcRect

The source rectangle specifying the portion of the image you want to draw. The coordinates of this rectangle must be specified using the image's own coordinate system.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image.

delta

The opacity of the image, specified as a value from 0.0 to 1.0. Specifying a value of 0.0 draws the image as fully transparent while a value of 1.0 draws the image as fully opaque. Values greater than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Discussion

The image content is drawn at its current resolution and is not scaled unless the CTM of the current coordinate system itself contains a scaling factor. The image is otherwise positioned and oriented using the current coordinate system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSCImageRep.h

drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:

Draws all or part of the image in the specified rectangle in the current coordinate system

```
- (void)drawInRect:(NSRect)dstRect fromRect:(NSRect)srcRect
  operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op fraction:(CGFloat)delta
```

Parameters

dstRect

The rectangle in which to draw the image.

srcRect

The source rectangle specifying the portion of the image you want to draw. The coordinates of this rectangle must be specified using the image's own coordinate system.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image.

delta

The opacity of the image, specified as a value from 0.0 to 1.0. Specifying a value of 0.0 draws the image as fully transparent while a value of 1.0 draws the image as fully opaque. Values greater than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Discussion

If the `srcRect` and `dstRect` rectangles have different sizes, the source portion of the image is scaled to fit the specified destination rectangle. The image is otherwise positioned and oriented using the current coordinate system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

Reducer

Declared In

NSCImageRep.h

initWithBitmapImageRep:

Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated `CImage` object, with the specified bitmap.

```
- (id)initWithBitmapImageRep:(NSBitmapImageRep *)bitmapImageRep
```

Parameters

bitmapImageRep

An image representation object containing the bitmap data.

Return Value

The resulting `CImage` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

Reducer

Declared In

NSCImageRep.h

NSActionCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSActionCell.h
Companion guide	Action Messages
Related sample code	Clock Control TrackBall

Overview

An NSActionCell defines an active area inside a control (an instance of NSControl or one of its subclasses).

As an NSControl's active area, an NSActionCell does three things: it usually performs display of text or an icon; it provides the NSControl with a target and an action; and it handles mouse (cursor) tracking by properly highlighting its area and sending action messages to its target based on cursor movement.

Tasks

Configuring an NSActionCell Object

- [setAlignment:](#) (page 65)
Sets the alignment of text in the receiver.
- [setBezeled:](#) (page 66)
Sets whether the receiver draws itself with a bezeled border.
- [setBordered:](#) (page 66)
Sets whether the receiver draws itself outlined with a plain border.
- [setEnabled:](#) (page 67)
Sets whether the receiver is enabled or disabled.

- `setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:` (page 67)
Sets the receiver's floating-point format.
- `setFont:` (page 68)
Sets the font to be used when the receiver displays text.
- `setImage:` (page 69)
Sets the image to be displayed in the receiver.

Obtaining and Setting Cell Values

- `doubleValue` (page 64)
Returns the receiver's value as a `double` after validating any editing of cell content.
- `floatValue` (page 64)
Returns the receiver's value as a `float` after validating any editing of cell content.
- `intValue` (page 65)
Returns the receiver's value as an `int` after validating any editing of cell content.
- `integerValue` (page 64)
Returns the receiver's value as a 64-bit compatible integer after validating any editing of cell content.
- `stringValue` (page 70)
Returns the receiver's value as a string object as converted by the cell's formatter, if one exists.
- `setObjectValue:` (page 69)
Discards any editing of the receiver's text and sets its object value to *object*.

Managing the Cell's View

- `controlView` (page 63)
Returns the view in which the receiver was last drawn.
- `setControlView:` (page 67)
Sets the receiver's control view, the view in which it is drawn.

Assigning the Target and Action

- `setAction:` (page 65)
Sets the selector used for action messages sent by the receiver's control.
- `action` (page 63)
Returns the receiver's action-message selector.
- `setTarget:` (page 70)
Sets the receiver's target object.
- `target` (page 71)
Returns the receiver's target object.

Assigning a Tag

- [setTag:](#) (page 69)
Sets the receiver's tag.
- [tag](#) (page 71)
Returns the receiver's tag.

Instance Methods

action

Returns the receiver's action-message selector.

- (SEL)action

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 65)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 70)
- [target](#) (page 71)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

controlView

Returns the view in which the receiver was last drawn.

- (NSView *)controlView

Return Value

The returned view is normally an `NSControl` object. The method returns `nil` if the receiver has no control view (usually because it hasn't yet been placed in the view hierarchy).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

AnimatedSlider

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

doubleValue

Returns the receiver's value as a `double` after validating any editing of cell content.

- (double)doubleValue

Discussion

If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, the method returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validateEditing](#) (page 842) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

floatValue

Returns the receiver's value as a `float` after validating any editing of cell content.

- (float)floatValue

Discussion

If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, the method returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validateEditing](#) (page 842) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

integerValue

Returns the receiver's value as a 64-bit compatible integer after validating any editing of cell content.

- (NSInteger)integerValue

Return Value

A 64-bit compatible integer value, as defined by the `NSInteger` type.

Discussion

If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, the method returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

intValue

Returns the receiver's value as an `int` after validating any editing of cell content.

- (int)intValue

Discussion

If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, the method returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validateEditing](#) (page 842) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setAction:

Sets the selector used for action messages sent by the receiver's control.

- (void)setAction:(SEL)aSelector

Parameters

aSelector

The selector that identifies the action method to invoke.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 63)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 70)
- [target](#) (page 71)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setAlignment:

Sets the alignment of text in the receiver.

- (void)setAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)mode

Parameters*mode*

One of five constants that specifies alignment within the cell: `NSLeftTextAlignment`, `NSRightTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, `NSJustifiedTextAlignment`, and `NSNaturalTextAlignment` (the default alignment for the text).

Discussion

The method marks the receiver as needing redisplay after discarding any editing changes that were being made to cell text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSActionCell.h`

setBezeled:

Sets whether the receiver draws itself with a bezeled border.

- (void)setBezeled:(BOOL)flag

Parameters*flag*

YES if the cell is to be drawn with a bezeled border, NO otherwise.

Discussion

After setting the attribute the method marks the receiver as needing redisplay. The `setBezeled:` and `setBordered:` (page 66) methods are mutually exclusive—that is, a border can be only plain or bezeled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

`UIKitMovieShuffler`

Declared In

`NSActionCell.h`

setBordered:

Sets whether the receiver draws itself outlined with a plain border.

- (void)setBordered:(BOOL)flag

Parameters*flag*

YES if the cell is to be drawn with a plain border, NO otherwise.

Discussion

After setting the attribute the method marks the receiver as needing redisplay. The `setBezeled:` (page 66) and `setBordered:` methods are mutually exclusive—that is, a border can be only plain or bezeled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setControlView:

Sets the receiver's control view, the view in which it is drawn.

```
- (void)setControlView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

view

The view object, which is normally an NSControl *view*. Pass in *nil* if the receiver has no control view (usually because it hasn't yet been placed in the view hierarchy).

Discussion

The control view is typically set in the receiver's implementation of [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556) (NSCell).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setEnabled:

Sets whether the receiver is enabled or disabled.

```
- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the cell is to be enabled, NO otherwise

Discussion

The text of disabled cells is changed to gray. If a cell is disabled, it cannot be highlighted, cannot be edited, and does not support mouse tracking (and thus cannot participate in target-action behavior). The method marks the receiver as needing redisplay after discarding any editing changes that were being made to cell text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:

Sets the receiver's floating-point format.

```
- (void)setFloatingPointFormat:(BOOL)autoRange left:(NSUInteger)leftDigits
    right:(NSUInteger)rightDigits
```

Parameters*autoRange*

NO if you want the receiver to place digits to the right and left of the decimal point as specified (in *leftDigits* and *rightDigits*); YES if you want it to place the digits flexibly.

leftDigits

The maximum number of digits to the left of the decimal point. The receiver might interpret this value flexibly if *autoRange* is YES.

rightDigits

The maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point. The receiver might interpret this value flexibly if *autoRange* is YES.

Discussion

The implementation of this method is based on the `NSCell` method

`setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:` (page 586). See the description of that method for details.

The `NSActionCell` implementation of the method supplements the `NSCell` implementation by marking the receiver as needing redisplay after discarding any editing changes that were being made to cell text.

Note: This method is being deprecated in favor of `NSFormatter` objects. For more information, see `NSFormatter`. This documentation is provided only for developers who need to modify older applications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSActionCell.h`

setFont:

Sets the font to be used when the receiver displays text.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)fontObj
```

Parameters*fontObj*

The font object encapsulating information about the new font. If *fontObj* is `nil` and the receiver is a text-type cell, the font object currently held by the receiver is autoreleased.

Discussion

If the receiver is not a text-type cell, the method converts it to that type. `NSActionCell` supplements the `NSCell` implementation of this method by marking the updated cell as needing redisplay. If the receiver was converted to a text-type cell and is selected, it also updates the field editor with *fontObj*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSActionCell.h`

setImage:

Sets the image to be displayed in the receiver.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)image
```

Parameters

image

The image for the receiver to display. If *image* is `nil`, the image currently displayed by the receiver is removed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setObjectValue:

Discards any editing of the receiver's text and sets its object value to *object*.

```
- (void)setObjectValue:(id < NSCopying >)object
```

Parameters

object

The object value to assign to the receiver.

Discussion

If the object value is afterward different from what it was before the method was invoked, the method marks the receiver as needing redisplay.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setTag:

Sets the receiver's tag.

```
- (void)setTag:(NSInteger)anInt
```

Parameters

anInt

An integer tag to be associated with the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tag](#) (page 71)

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

setTarget:

Sets the receiver's target object.

- (void)setTarget:(id)anObject

Parameters

anObject

The object that is the target of action messages sent by the receiver's control.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 63)
- [setAction:](#) (page 65)
- [target](#) (page 71)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

stringValue

Returns the receiver's value as a string object as converted by the cell's formatter, if one exists.

- (NSString *)stringValue

Discussion

If no formatter exists and the value is an `NSString`, returns the value as a plain, attributed, or localized formatted string. If the value is not an `NSString` or cannot be converted to one, returns an empty string. The method supplements the `NSCell` implementation by validating and retaining any editing changes being made to cell text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validateEditing](#) (page 842) (`NSControl`)

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

tag

Returns the receiver's tag.

- (NSInteger)tag

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTag:](#) (page 69)

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

target

Returns the receiver's target object.

- (id)target

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 63)
- [setAction:](#) (page 65)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 70)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSActionCell.h

NSAffineTransform Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSAffineTransform.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide

Overview

The Application Kit extends Foundation's `NSAffineTransform` class by adding:

- Methods for applying affine transformations to the current graphics context.
- A method for applying an affine transformation to an `NSBezierPath`.

Note: In Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier the `NSAffineTransform` class was declared and implemented entirely in the Application Kit framework. As of Mac OS X v10.4 the `NSAffineTransform` class has been split across the Foundation Kit and Application Kit frameworks.

Tasks

Setting and Building the Current Transformation Matrix

- [set](#) (page 74)
Sets the current transformation matrix to the receiver's transformation matrix.
- [concat](#) (page 74)
Appends the receiver's matrix to the current transformation matrix stored in the current graphics context, replacing the current transformation matrix with the result.

Transforming Bezier Paths

- [transformBezierPath:](#) (page 75)

Creates and returns a new `NSBezierPath` object with each point in the given path transformed by the receiver.

Instance Methods

concat

Appends the receiver's matrix to the current transformation matrix stored in the current graphics context, replacing the current transformation matrix with the result.

- (void)concat

Discussion

Concatenation is performed by matrix multiplication—see “Manipulating Transform Values”.

If this method is invoked from within an `NSView` [drawRect:](#) (page 3121) method, then the current transformation matrix is an accumulation of the screen, window, and any superview's transformation matrices. Invoking this method defines a new user coordinate system whose coordinates are mapped into the former coordinate system according to the receiver's transformation matrix. To undo the concatenation, you must invert the receiver's matrix and invoke this method again.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [set](#) (page 74)
- [invert](#)

Related Sample Code

DockTile
Sketch-112
SpeedometerView
WebKitPluginStarter
WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

`NSAffineTransform.h`

set

Sets the current transformation matrix to the receiver's transformation matrix.

- (void)set

Discussion

The current transformation is stored in the current graphics context and is applied to subsequent drawing operations. You should use this method sparingly because it removes the existing transformation matrix, which is an accumulation of transformation matrices for the screen, window, and any superviews. Instead use the [concat](#) (page 74) method to add this transformation matrix to the current transformation matrix.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSAffineTransform.h

transformBezierPath:

Creates and returns a new `NSBezierPath` object with each point in the given path transformed by the receiver.

```
- (NSBezierPath *)transformBezierPath:(NSBezierPath *)aPath
```

Parameters

aPath

An object representing the bezier path to be used in the transformation.

Discussion

The original `NSBezierPath` object is not modified.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

```
- transformPoint:transformSize:
```

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Polygons

Declared In

NSAffineTransform.h

NSAlert Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSAlert.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guides	Dialogs and Special Panels Sheet Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	CoreRecipes ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF QTEExtractAndConvertToAIFF QTEExtractAndConvertToMovieFile QTKitTimeCode

Overview

You use an `NSAlert` object to display an alert, either as an application-modal dialog or as a sheet attached to a document window. The methods of the `NSAlert` class allow you to specify alert level, icon, button titles, and alert text. The class also lets your alerts display help buttons and provides ways for applications to offer help specific to an alert. To display an alert as a sheet, invoke the [beginSheetModalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 84) method; to display one as an application-modal dialog, use the [runModal](#) (page 88) method.

By design, an `NSAlert` object is intended for a single alert—that is, an alert with a unique combination of title, buttons, and so on—that is displayed upon a particular condition. You should create an `NSAlert` object for each alert dialog. Normally you should create an `NSAlert` object when you need to display an alert, and release it when you are done. If you have a particular alert dialog that you need to show repeatedly, you can retain and reuse an instance of `NSAlert` for this dialog.

After creating an alert using one of the alert creation methods, you can customize it further prior to displaying it by customizing its attributes. See [“Instance Attributes”](#) (page 78)

Note: The `NSAlert` class, which was introduced in Mac OS X v10.3, supersedes the functional Application Kit API for displaying alerts (`NSRunAlertPanel`, `NSBeginAlertSheet`, and so on). The former API is still supported, but you should use the `NSAlert` class for your application’s alert dialogs.

Instance Attributes

`NSAlert` objects have the following attributes:

- **Type.** An alert’s type helps convey the importance or gravity of its message to the user. Specified with `setAlertStyle:` (page 89).
- **Message text.** The main message of the alert. Specified with `setMessageText:` (page 92).
- **Informative text.** Additional information about the alert. Specified with `informativeText` (page 86).
- **icon.** The icon displayed in the alert. Specified with `setIcon:` (page 91).
- **Help.** Alerts can let the user get help about them. Use `setHelpAnchor:` (page 90) and `setShowsHelp:` (page 92).
- **Response buttons.** By default an alert has one response button: the OK button. You can add more response buttons using `addButtonWithTitle:` (page 83).
- **Suppression checkbox.** A suppression checkbox allows the user to suppress the display of a particular alert in subsequent occurrences of the event that triggers it. Use `setShowsSuppressionButton:` (page 93), `suppressionButton` (page 94).
- **Accessory view.** An accessory view lets you add additional information to an alert; for example, a text field with contact information. Use `setAccessoryView:` (page 88), `layout` (page 87).

An alert also has a delegate; see “[Displaying Help](#)” (page 79).

Subclassing Notes

The `NSAlert` class is not designed for subclassing.

Tasks

Creating Alerts

+ `alertWithError:` (page 80)

Returns an alert initialized from information in an error object.

+ `alertWithMessageText:defaultButton:alternateButton:otherButton:informativeTextWithFormat:` (page 81)

Creates an alert compatible with alerts created using the `NSRunAlertPanel` (page 3693) function for display as a warning-style alert.

Configuring Alerts

- [layout](#) (page 87)
Specifies that the receiver must do immediate layout instead of lazily just before display.
- [alertStyle](#) (page 83)
Returns the `NSAlertStyle` constant identifying the receiver's alert style.
- [setAlertStyle:](#) (page 89)
Sets the alert style of the receiver.
- [accessoryView](#) (page 82)
Returns the receiver's accessory view.
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 88)
Sets the receiver's accessory view.
- [showsHelp](#) (page 94)
Indicates whether the receiver has a help button.
- [setShowsHelp:](#) (page 92)
Specifies whether the receiver has a help button.
- [helpAnchor](#) (page 86)
Returns the receiver's HTML help anchor.
- [setHelpAnchor:](#) (page 90)
Associates the receiver to a given anchor.
- [delegate](#) (page 85)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 90)
Sets the receiver's delegate.

Displaying Alerts

- [runModal](#) (page 88)
Runs the receiver as an application-modal dialog and returns the constant positionally identifying the button clicked.
- [beginSheetModalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 84)
Runs the receiver modally as an alert sheet attached to a specified window.
- [suppressionButton](#) (page 94)
Returns the receiver's suppression checkbox.
- [showsSuppressionButton](#) (page 94)
Indicates whether the receiver shows a suppression button.
- [setShowsSuppressionButton:](#) (page 93)
Specifies whether the receiver includes a suppression checkbox.

Displaying Help

An alert's delegate is responsible for displaying help for the alert.

- `alertShowHelp:` (page 95) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate when the user clicks the alert's help button. The delegate causes help to be displayed for an alert, directly or indirectly.

Accessing Alert Text

- `informativeText` (page 86)
Returns the receiver's informative text.
- `setInformativeText:` (page 91)
Sets the receiver's informative text to a given text.
- `messageText` (page 87)
Returns the receiver's message text (or title).
- `setMessageText:` (page 92)
Sets the receiver's message text, or title, to a given text.

Accessing Alert Icons

- `icon` (page 86)
Returns the icon displayed in the receiver.
- `setIcon:` (page 91)
Sets the icon to be displayed in the alert to a given icon.

Accessing Alert Buttons

- `buttons` (page 85)
Returns the receiver's buttons.
- `addButtonWithTitle:` (page 83)
Adds a button with a given title to the receiver.

Getting Alert Panels

- `window` (page 95)
Provides the application-modal panel associated with the receiver.

Class Methods

alertViewWithError:

Returns an alert initialized from information in an error object.

```
+ (NSAlert *)alertViewWithError:(NSError *)error
```

Parameters*error*

Error information to display.

Return Value

Initialized alert.

Discussion

The `NSAlert` class extracts the localized error description, recovery suggestion, and recovery options from *error* and uses them as the alert's message text, informative text, and button titles, respectively.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF

QTRecorder

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

SillyFrequencyLevels

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSAlert.h

alertViewWithTitle:defaultButton:alternateButton:otherButton:informativeTextWithFormat:

Creates an alert compatible with alerts created using the [NSRunAlertPanel](#) (page 3693) function for display as a warning-style alert.

```
+ (NSAlert *)alertViewWithTitle:(NSString *)messageTitle defaultButton:(NSString *)defaultButtonTitle alternateButton:(NSString *)alternateButtonTitle otherButton:(NSString *)otherButtonTitle informativeTextWithFormat:(NSString *)informativeText, ...
```

Parameters*messageTitle*Title of the alert. When `nil` or an empty string, a default localized title is used (“Alert” in English).*defaultButtonTitle*Title for the default button. When `nil` or an empty string, a default localized button title (“OK” in English) is used.*alternateButtonTitle*Title for the alternate button. When `nil`, the alternate button is not created.*otherButtonTitle*Title for the other button. When `nil`, the other button is not created.*informativeText*Informative text, optional. Can embed variable values using a format string; list any necessary arguments for this formatted string at the end of the method's argument list. For more information on format strings, see [Formatting String Objects](#).**Return Value**

Initialized alert.

Discussion

For languages that read left to right, the buttons are laid out on the bottom-right corner of the alert sheet or window, with *defaultButtonTitle* on the right, *alternateButtonTitle* on the left, and *otherButtonTitle* in the middle. The return values identifying these buttons are constants—`NSAlertDefaultReturn`, `NSAlertAlternateReturn`, and `NSAlertOtherReturn`—that correspond to the keywords.

By default, the first button has a key equivalent of Return, any button with a title of “Cancel” has a key equivalent of Escape, and any button with the title “Don’t Save” has a key equivalent of Command-D (but only if it is not the first button). You can also assign different key equivalents for the buttons using the [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 487) method of the `NSButton` class. To access the alert’s buttons, use the [buttons](#) (page 85) method.

Special Considerations

This is a compatibility method. It is designed for easy adoption by applications migrating from the corresponding function-based API. This method uses earlier return values—`NSAlertDefaultReturn`, `NSAlertAlternateReturn`, and `NSAlertOtherReturn`—compatible with the earlier API, rather than the return values defined by the `NSAlert` class, described in [“Constants”](#) (page 96).

Unless you must maintain compatibility with existing alert-processing code that uses the function-based API, you should allocate (`alloc`) and initialize (`init`) the object, and then set its attributes using the appropriate methods of the `NSAlert` class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF
MenuItemView
QTExtractAndConvertToAIFF
QTExtractAndConvertToMovieFile
QTKitTimeCode

Declared In

`NSAlert.h`

Instance Methods

accessoryView

Returns the receiver’s accessory view.

```
- (NSView *)accessoryView
```

Return Value

The alert’s accessory view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 88)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

addButtonWithTitle:

Adds a button with a given title to the receiver.

```
- (NSButton *)addButtonWithTitle:(NSString *)buttonTitle
```

Parameters

buttonTitle

Title of the button to add to the alert. Must not be nil.

Return Value

Button added to the alert.

Discussion

Buttons are placed starting near the right side of the alert and going toward the left side (for languages that read left to right). The first three buttons are identified positionally as `NSAlertFirstButtonReturn`, `NSAlertSecondButtonReturn`, `NSAlertThirdButtonReturn` in the return-code parameter evaluated by the modal delegate. Subsequent buttons are identified as `NSAlertThirdButtonReturn + n`, where *n* is an integer

By default, the first button has a key equivalent of Return, any button with a title of “Cancel” has a key equivalent of Escape, and any button with the title “Don’t Save” has a key equivalent of Command-D (but only if it is not the first button). You can also assign different key equivalents for the buttons using the [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 487) method of the `NSButton` class. In addition, you can use the [setTag:](#) (page 835) method of the `NSButton` class to set the return value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [buttons](#) (page 85)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

IdentitySample

Declared In

NSAlert.h

alertStyle

Returns the `NSAlertStyle` constant identifying the receiver’s alert style.

```
- (NSAlertStyle)alertStyle
```

Return Value

Alert style for the alert. See [NSAlertStyle](#) (page 96) for the list of alert style constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAlertStyle:](#) (page 89)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

beginSheetModalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:

Runs the receiver modally as an alert sheet attached to a specified window.

```
- (void)beginSheetModalForWindow:(NSWindow *)window modalDelegate:(id)modalDelegate
    didEndSelector:(SEL)alertDidEndSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

window

The parent window for the sheet.

modalDelegate

The delegate for the modal-dialog session.

alertDidEndSelector

Message the alert sends to *modalDelegate* after the user responds but before the sheet is dismissed.

contextInfo

Contextual data passed to *modalDelegate* in *didEndSelector* message.

Discussion

You can create the required `NSAlert` object either through the standard allocate-initialize procedure or by using the compatibility method

[alertViewWithTitle:defaultButton:alternateButton:otherButton:informativeTextWithFormat:](#) (page 81).

The *alertDidEndSelector* argument must be a selector that takes three arguments, and the corresponding method should have a declaration modeled on the following example:

```
- (void) alertDidEnd:(NSAlert *)alert returnCode:(int)returnCode contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo;
```

where *alert* is the `NSAlert` object, *returnCode* specifies which button the user pressed, and *contextInfo* is the same *contextInfo* passed in the original message. The *returnCode* argument identifies which button was used to dismiss the alert (see this method's "Special Considerations" section). The modal delegate determines which button was clicked ("OK," "Cancel," and so on) and proceeds accordingly.

If you want to dismiss the sheet from within the *alertDidEndSelector* method before the modal delegate carries out an action in response to the return value, send [orderOut:](#) (page 3284) (`NSWindow`) to the window object obtained by sending [window](#) (page 95) to the *alert* argument. This allows you to chain sheets, for example, by dismissing one sheet before showing the next from within the *alertDidEndSelector* method. Note that you should be careful not to call `orderOut:` on the sheet from elsewhere in your program before the *alertDidEndSelector* method is invoked.

Special Considerations

When you use `alertWithMessageText:defaultButton:alternateButton:otherButton:informativeTextWithFormat:` (page 81) to create an alert, these are the constants used to identify the button used to dismiss the alert: `NSAlertDefaultReturn`, `NSAlertAlternateReturn`, and `NSAlertOtherReturn`. Otherwise, the constants used are the ones described in “[Button Return Values](#)” (page 96).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [runModal](#) (page 88)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF

IdentitySample

NSOperationSample

QTRecorder

Declared In

NSAlert.h

buttons

Returns the receiver’s buttons.

- (NSArray *)buttons

Return Value

The alert’s buttons. The rightmost button is at index 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [addButtonWithTitle:](#) (page 83)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

delegate

Returns the receiver’s delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The alert’s delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 90)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

helpAnchor

Returns the receiver's HTML help anchor.

- (NSString *)helpAnchor

Return Value

The alert's help anchor. It's `nil` when the alert has no help anchor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setHelpAnchor:](#) (page 90)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

icon

Returns the icon displayed in the receiver.

- (NSImage *)icon

Return Value

The alert's icon.

Discussion

The default image is the application icon (`NSApplicationIcon` application property).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setIcon:](#) (page 91)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

informativeText

Returns the receiver's informative text.

- (NSString *)informativeText

Return Value

The alert's informative text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setInformativeText:](#) (page 91)
- [messageText](#) (page 87)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

layout

Specifies that the receiver must do immediate layout instead of lazily just before display.

```
- (void)layout
```

Discussion

You need to call this method only when you need to customize the alert's layout. Call this method after all the alert's attributes have been customized, including the suppression checkbox and the accessory layout. After the method returns, you can make the necessary layout changes; for example, adjusting the frame of the accessory view.

Note: The standard alert layout is subject to change in future system software versions. Therefore, if you rely on custom alert layout, you should make sure your layouts work as expected in future releases of Mac OS.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 88)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

messageText

Returns the receiver's message text (or title).

```
- (NSString *)messageText
```

Return Value

The alert's message text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setMessageText:](#) (page 92)

- [informativeText](#) (page 86)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

runModal

Runs the receiver as an application-modal dialog and returns the constant positionally identifying the button clicked.

- (NSInteger)runModal

Return Value

Response to the alert. See this method's "Special Considerations" section for details.

Discussion

You can create the alert either through the standard allocate–initialize procedure or by using the compatibility method [alertViewWithMessageText:defaultButton:alternateButton:otherButton:informativeTextWithFormat:](#) (page 81).

Special Considerations

When you use [alertViewWithMessageText:defaultButton:alternateButton:otherButton:informativeTextWithFormat:](#) (page 81) to create an alert, these are the constants used to identify the button used to dismiss the alert: `NSAlertDefaultReturn`, `NSAlertAlternateReturn`, and `NSAlertOtherReturn`. Otherwise, the constants used are the ones described in "Button Return Values" (page 96).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [beginSheetModalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 84)

Related Sample Code

ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF

UIKitTimeCode

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

SillyFrequencyLevels

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setAccessoryView:

Sets the receiver's accessory view.

- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)*accessoryView*

Parameters

accessoryView

View that is to be the alert's accessory view.

Discussion

The `NSAlert` class places the accessory view between the informative text or suppression checkbox (if present) and the response buttons. To change the location of the accessory view, you must first call the [layout](#) (page 87) method.

Listing 5-1 shows an example of adding an accessory view to an alert. Figure 5-1 shows the alert generated.

Listing 5-1 Adding an accessory view to an alert

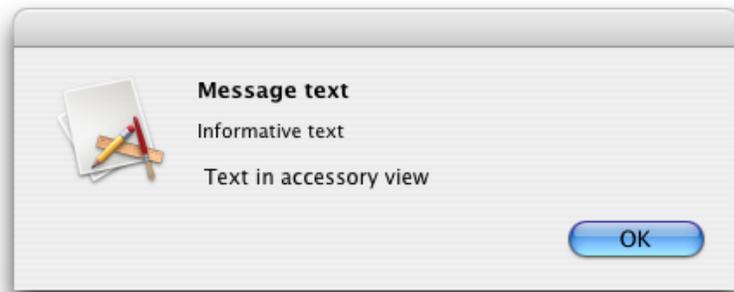
```

NSTextView *accessory = [[NSTextView alloc] initWithFrame:NSMakeRange(0,0,200,15)];
NSFont *font = [NSFont systemFontOfSize:[NSFont systemFontOfSize]];
NSDictionary *textAttributes = [NSDictionary dictionaryWithObject:font
forKey:NSFontAttributeName];
[accessory insertText:[NSAttributedString alloc] initWithString:@"Text in
accessory view"
attributes:textAttributes]];

[accessory setEditable:NO];
[accessory setDrawsBackground:NO];

NSAlert* alert = [NSAlert new];
[alert setInformativeText: @"Informative text"];
[alert setMessageText: @"Message text"];
[alert setAccessoryView:accessory];
[alert runModal];

```

Figure 5-1 Alert dialog with an accessory view**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [accessoryView](#) (page 82)

Declared In

`NSAlert.h`

setAlertStyle:

Sets the alert style of the receiver.

- (void)setAlertStyle:(NSAlertStyle)style

Parameters*style*

Alert style for the alert. Indicates the severity level of the alert. See [NSAlertStyle](#) (page 96) for the list of alert style constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [alertViewStyle](#) (page 83)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

CoreRecipes

IdentitySample

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate

Parameters*delegate*

Delegate for the alert. `nil` removes the delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 85)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setHelpAnchor:

Associates the receiver to a given anchor.

- (void)setHelpAnchor:(NSString *)anchor

Parameters*anchor*

Anchor to associate with the alert. `nil` removes the associated help anchor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [helpAnchor](#) (page 86),

- [setShowsHelp:](#) (page 92)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setIcon:

Sets the icon to be displayed in the alert to a given icon.

```
- (void)setIcon:(NSImage *)icon
```

Parameters

icon

Icon for the alert. `nil` restores the application icon.

Discussion

By default, the image is the application icon, accessed via the application bundle's `NSApplicationIcon` property.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [icon](#) (page 86)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setInformativeText:

Sets the receiver's informative text to a given text.

```
- (void)setInformativeText:(NSString *)informativeText
```

Parameters

informativeText

Informative text for the alert.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [informativeText](#) (page 86)

- [setMessageText:](#) (page 92)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

CoreRecipes

IdentitySample

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setMessageText:

Sets the receiver's message text, or title, to a given text.

```
- (void)setMessageText:(NSString *)messageText
```

Parameters

messageText

Message text for the alert.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [messageText](#) (page 87)
- [setInformativeText:](#) (page 91)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

CoreRecipes

IdentitySample

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setShowsHelp:

Specifies whether the receiver has a help button.

```
- (void)setShowsHelp:(BOOL)showsHelp
```

Parameters

showsHelp

YES for a help button, NO for no help button.

Discussion

When the help button is pressed, the alert delegate ([delegate](#) (page 85)) is first sent a [alertViewHelp:](#) (page 95) message. If there is no delegate, or the delegate does not implement [alertViewHelp:](#) or returns NO, then the [openHelpAnchor:inBook:](#) (page 1296) message is sent to the application's help manager with a nil book and the anchor specified by [setHelpAnchor:](#) (page 90), if any. An exception is raised if the delegate returns NO and no help anchor is set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 90)
- [showsHelp](#) (page 94)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

setShowsSuppressionButton:

Specifies whether the receiver includes a suppression checkbox.

```
- (void)setShowsSuppressionButton:(BOOL)showButton
```

Parameters

showButton

When YES the alert includes the suppression checkbox.

Discussion

You can set the title of the checkbox with the following code:

```
[[alert suppressionButton] setTitle:title];
```

Listing 5-2 shows how to add a suppression checkbox (with the default suppression-checkbox title) to a modal alert. Figure 5-2 shows the corresponding dialog.

Listing 5-2 Creating an alert with a suppression checkbox

```
NSString *exampleAlertSuppress = @"ExampleAlertSuppress";
NSUserDefaults *defaults = [NSUserDefaults standardUserDefaults];
if ([defaults boolForKey:exampleAlertSuppress]) {
    NSLog(@"ExampleAlert suppressed");
}
else {
    NSAlert* alert = [NSAlert new];
    [alert setInformativeText: @"Informative text"];
    [alert setMessageText: @"Message text"];
    [alert setShowsSuppressionButton:YES];
    [alert runModal];
    if ([[alert suppressionButton] state] == NSOnState) {
        // Suppress this alert from now on.
        [defaults setBool:YES forKey:exampleAlertSuppress];
    }
}
```

Figure 5-2 Alert dialog with a suppression checkbox

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [suppressionButton](#) (page 94)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

showsHelp

Indicates whether the receiver has a help button.

- (BOOL)showsHelp

Return Value

YES if the alert has a help button, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsHelp:](#) (page 92)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

showsSuppressionButton

Indicates whether the receiver shows a suppression button.

- (BOOL)showsSuppressionButton

Return Value

YES when the alert shows a suppression button, NO otherwise. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsSuppressionButton:](#) (page 93)

Declared In

NSAlert.h

suppressionButton

Returns the receiver's suppression checkbox.

- (NSButton *)suppressionButton

Return Value

The alert's suppression button.

Discussion

You can use this method to customize the alert's suppression checkbox before the alert is displayed. For example, you can change the title of the checkbox or specify its initial state, which is unselected by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSAlert.h

window

Provides the application-modal panel associated with the receiver.

- (id)window

Return Value

The receiver's associated `NSPanel` object.

Discussion

This method is useful when you want to dismiss an alert created with [beginSheetModalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 84) within the method identified by the `didEndSelector:` parameter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

BackgroundExporter

UIKitTimeCode

Declared In

NSAlert.h

Delegate Methods

alertShowHelp:

Sent to the delegate when the user clicks the alert's help button. The delegate causes help to be displayed for an alert, directly or indirectly.

- (BOOL)alertShowHelp:(NSAlert *)alert

Return Value

YES when the delegate displayed help directly, NO otherwise. When NO and the alert has a help anchor ([setHelpAnchor:](#) (page 90)), the application's help manager displays help using the help anchor.

Discussion

The delegate implements this method only to override the help-anchor lookup behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsHelp:](#) (page 92)

Declared In
NSAlert.h

Constants

NSAlertStyle

The `NSAlert` class defines these alert styles.

```
enum {
    NSWarningAlertStyle = 0,
    NSInformationalAlertStyle = 1,
    NSCriticalAlertStyle = 2
};
typedef NSUInteger NSAlertStyle;
```

Constants

`NSWarningAlertStyle`

An alert used to warn the user about a current or impending event. The purpose is more than informational but not critical. This is the default alert style.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAlert.h`.

`NSInformationalAlertStyle`

An alert used to inform the user about a current or impending event.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAlert.h`.

`NSCriticalAlertStyle`

Reserved this style for critical alerts, such as when there might be severe consequences as a result of a certain user response (for example, a “clean install” will erase all data on a volume). This style causes the icon to be badged with a caution icon.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAlert.h`.

Discussion

Currently, there is no visual difference between informational and warning alerts. You should only use the critical (or “caution”) alert style if warranted, as specified in the “Alerts” chapter in *Apple Human Interface Guidelines*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSAlert.h`

Button Return Values

An alert’s return values for buttons are position dependent. The following constants describe the return values for the first three buttons on an alert (assuming a language that reads left to right).

```
enum {  
    NSAlertFirstButtonReturn = 1000,  
    NSAlertSecondButtonReturn = 1001,  
    NSAlertThirdButtonReturn = 1002  
};
```

Constants

NSAlertFirstButtonReturn

The user clicked the first (rightmost) button on the dialog or sheet.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAlert.h`.

NSAlertSecondButtonReturn

The user clicked the second button from the right edge of the dialog or sheet.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAlert.h`.

NSAlertThirdButtonReturn

The user clicked the third button from the right edge of the dialog or sheet.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAlert.h`.

Discussion

If you have more than three buttons on your alert, the button-position return value is `NSAlertThirdButtonReturn + n`, where *n* is an integer. For languages that read right to left, the first button's position is closest to the left edge of the dialog or sheet.

Declared In

`NSAlert.h`

NSAnimation Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/AppKit.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Companion guides	Animation Programming Guide for Cocoa Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab iSpend Reducer

Overview

Objects of the `NSAnimation` class manage the timing and progress of animations in the user interface. The class also lets you link together multiple animations so that when one animation ends another one starts. It does not provide any drawing support for animation and does not directly deal with views, targets, or actions.

Note: For simple tasks requiring a timing mechanism, consider using `NSTimer`.

`NSAnimation` objects have several characteristics, including duration, frame rate, and animation curve, which describes the relative speed of the animation over its course. You can set progress marks in an animation, each of which specifies a percentage of the animation completed; when an animation reaches a progress mark, it notifies its delegate and posts a notification to any observers. Animations execute in one of three blocking modes: blocking, non-blocking on the main thread, and non-blocking on a separate thread. The non-blocking modes permit the handling of user events while the animation is running.

Subclassing Notes

The usual usage pattern for `NSAnimation` is to make a subclass that overrides (at least) the [setCurrentProgress:](#) (page 109) method to invoke the superclass implementation and then perform whatever animation action is needed. The method implementation might invoke [currentValue](#) (page 104) and then

use that value to update some drawing; as a consequence of invoking [currentValue](#) (page 104), the method [animation:valueForProgress:](#) (page 114) is sent to the delegate (if there is a delegate that implements the method). For more information on subclassing `NSAnimation`, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Tasks

Initializing an NSAnimation Object

- [initWithDuration:animationCurve:](#) (page 106)
Returns an `NSAnimation` object initialized with the specified duration and animation-curve values.

Configuring an Animation

- [setAnimationBlockingMode:](#) (page 108)
Sets the blocking mode of the receiver.
- [animationBlockingMode](#) (page 102)
Returns the blocking mode the receiver is next scheduled to run under.
- [runLoopModesForAnimating](#) (page 107)
Overridden to return the run-loop modes that the receiver uses to run the animation timer in.
- [setAnimationCurve:](#) (page 108)
Sets the receiver's animation curve.
- [animationCurve](#) (page 103)
Returns the animation curve the receiver is running under.
- [setDuration:](#) (page 110)
Sets the duration of the animation to a specified number of seconds.
- [duration](#) (page 105)
Returns the duration of the animation, in seconds.
- [setFrameRate:](#) (page 110)
Sets the frame rate of the receiver.
- [frameRate](#) (page 105)
Returns the frame rate of the animation.

Managing the Delegate

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 109)
Sets the delegate of the receiver.
- [delegate](#) (page 105)
Returns the delegate of the receiver.

Controlling and Monitoring an Animation

- `startAnimation` (page 111)
Starts the animation represented by the receiver.
- `stopAnimation` (page 112)
Stops the animation represented by the receiver.
- `isAnimating` (page 106)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is currently animating.
- `setCurrentProgress:` (page 109)
Sets the current progress of the receiver.
- `currentProgress` (page 104)
Returns the current progress of the receiver.
- `currentValue` (page 104)
Returns the current value of the effect based on the current progress.
- `animationDidEnd:` (page 114) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate when the specified animation completes its run.
- `animationDidStop:` (page 115) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate when the specified animation is stopped before it completes its run.
- `animationShouldStart:` (page 115) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate just after an animation is started.
- `animation:valueForProgress:` (page 114) *delegate method*
Requests a custom curve value for the current progress value.

Managing Progress Marks

- `addProgressMark:` (page 102)
Adds the progress mark to the receiver.
- `removeProgressMark:` (page 107)
Removes progress mark from the receiver.
- `setProgressMarks:` (page 111)
Sets the receiver's progress marks to the values specified in the passed-in array.
- `progressMarks` (page 107)
Returns the receiver's progress marks.
- `animation:didReachProgressMark:` (page 113) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate when an animation reaches a specific progress mark.

Linking Animations Together

- `startWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:` (page 112)
Starts running the animation represented by the receiver when another animation reaches a specific progress mark.
- `stopWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:` (page 113)
Stops running the animation represented by the receiver when another animation reaches a specific progress mark.

- [clearStartAnimation](#) (page 103)
Clears linkage to another animation that causes the receiver to start.
- [clearStopAnimation](#) (page 103)
Clears linkage to another animation that causes the receiver to stop.

Instance Methods

addProgressMark:

Adds the progress mark to the receiver.

```
- (void)addProgressMark:(NSAnimationProgress)progressMark
```

Parameters

progressMark

A float value (typed as `NSAnimationProgress`) between 0.0 and 1.0. Values outside that range are pinned to 0.0 or 1.0, whichever is nearest.

Discussion

A progress mark represents a percentage of the animation completed. When the animation reaches a progress mark, an [animation:didReachProgressMark:](#) (page 113) message is sent to the delegate and an [NSAnimationProgressMarkNotification](#) (page 118) is broadcast to all observers. You might receive multiple notifications of progress advances over multiple marks.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [currentProgress](#) (page 104)
- [removeProgressMark:](#) (page 107)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

animationBlockingMode

Returns the blocking mode the receiver is next scheduled to run under.

```
- (NSAnimationBlockingMode)animationBlockingMode
```

Return Value

A constant representing the receiver's blocking mode. See [“NSAnimationBlockingMode”](#) (page 117) for valid values.

Discussion

The animation can run in blocking mode or non-blocking mode; non-blocking mode can be either on the main thread or on a separate thread. The default mode is `NSAnimationBlocking`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAnimationBlockingMode:](#) (page 108)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

animationCurve

Returns the animation curve the receiver is running under.

- (NSAnimationCurve)animationCurve

Return Value

An `NSAnimationCurve` constant indicating the animation curve.

Discussion

The animation curve describes the relative frame rate over the course of the animation. See [“NSAnimationCurve”](#) (page 116) for valid `NSAnimationCurve` constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAnimationCurve:](#) (page 108)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

clearStartAnimation

Clears linkage to another animation that causes the receiver to start.

- (void)clearStartAnimation

Discussion

The linkage to the other animation is made with [startWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:](#) (page 112).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [startAnimation](#) (page 111)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

clearStopAnimation

Clears linkage to another animation that causes the receiver to stop.

- (void)clearStopAnimation

Discussion

The linkage to the other animation is made with `stopWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:` (page 113).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `stopAnimation` (page 112)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

currentProgress

Returns the current progress of the receiver.

- (`NSAnimationProgress`)currentProgress

Return Value

A `float` value typed as `NSAnimationProgress` that indicates the current progress of the animation.

Discussion

The current progress is a value between 0.0 and 1.0 that represents the percentage of the animation currently completed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `setCurrentProgress:` (page 109)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

currentValue

Returns the current value of the effect based on the current progress.

- (`float`)currentValue

Return Value

A `float` value that indicates the current value of the animation effect.

Discussion

`NSAnimation` gets the current value from the delegate in `animation:valueForProgress:` (page 114) or, if that method is not implemented, computes it from the current progress by factoring in the animation curve. `NSAnimation` itself does not invoke this method currently. Instances of `NSAnimation` subclasses or other objects can invoke this method on a periodic basis to get the current value. Although this method has no corresponding setter method, those `NSAnimation` subclasses may override this method to return a custom curve value instead of implementing `animation:valueForProgress:` (page 114), thereby saving on the overhead of using a delegate. The current value can be less than 0.0 or greater than 1.0. For example, if you make the value greater than 1.0 you can achieve a “rubber effect” where the size of a view is temporarily larger before its final size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [currentProgress](#) (page 104)
- [setAnimationCurve:](#) (page 108)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

delegate

Returns the delegate of the receiver.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 109)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

duration

Returns the duration of the animation, in seconds.

- (NSTimeInterval)duration

Return Value

An `NSTimeInterval` value indicating the duration.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDuration:](#) (page 110)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

frameRate

Returns the frame rate of the animation.

- (float)frameRate

Discussion

The frame rate is the number of updates per second. It is not guaranteed to be accurate because of differences between systems on the time needed to process a frame.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

initWithDuration:animationCurve:

Returns an `NSAnimation` object initialized with the specified duration and animation-curve values.

```
- (id)initWithDuration:(NSTimeInterval)duration
  animationCurve:(NSAnimationCurve)animationCurve
```

Parameters

duration

The number of seconds over which the animation occurs. Specifying a negative number raises an exception.

animationCurve

An `NSAnimationCurve` constant that describes the relative speed of the animation over its course; if it is zero, the default curve (`NSAnimationEaseInOut`) is used.

Return Value

An initialized `NSAnimation` instance. Returns `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Discussion

You can always later change the duration of an `NSAnimation` object by sending it a `setDuration:` (page 110) message, even while the animation is running. See "Constants" for descriptions of the `NSAnimationCurve` constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

`CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab`

`Reducer`

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

isAnimating

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is currently animating.

```
- (BOOL)isAnimating
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver is animating, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

progressMarks

Returns the receiver's progress marks.

- (NSArray *)progressMarks

Return Value

An array of `NSNumber` objects, each encapsulating a `float` value (typed as `NSAnimationProgress`) that represents a current progress mark. If the receiver has no progress marks, an empty array is returned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [addProgressMark:](#) (page 102)
- [setProgressMarks:](#) (page 111)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

removeProgressMark:

Removes progress mark from the receiver.

- (void)removeProgressMark:(NSAnimationProgress)progressMark

Parameters

progressMark

A `float` value (typed as `NSAnimationProgress`) that indicates the portion of the animation completed. The value should correspond to a progress mark set with [addProgressMark:](#) (page 102) or [setProgressMarks:](#) (page 111).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [addProgressMark:](#) (page 102)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

runLoopModesForAnimating

Overridden to return the run-loop modes that the receiver uses to run the animation timer in.

- (NSArray *)runLoopModesForAnimating

Return Value

An array of constants that indicate the modes the animation's run loop can be in. By default, the method returns `nil`, which indicates that the animation can be run in default, modal, or event-tracking mode. See the `NSRunLoop` class reference for information about the mode constants

Discussion

The value returned from this method is ignored if the animation blocking mode is something other than `NSAnimationNonblocking`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAnimationBlockingMode:](#) (page 108)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

setAnimationBlockingMode:

Sets the blocking mode of the receiver.

```
- (void)setAnimationBlockingMode:(NSAnimationBlockingMode)animationBlockingMode
```

Parameters

animationBlockingMode

A constant representing the blocking mode the animation is next scheduled to run under. See “[NSAnimationBlockingMode](#)” (page 117) for valid values.

If the constant is `NSAnimationNonblocking`, the animation runs in the main thread in one of the standard run-loop modes or in a mode returned from [runLoopModesForAnimating](#) (page 107). If *animationBlockingMode* is `NSAnimationNonblockingThreaded`, a new thread is spawned to run the animation.

Discussion

The default mode is `NSAnimationBlocking`, which means that the animation runs on the main thread in a custom run-loop mode that blocks user events. The new blocking mode takes effect the next time the receiver is started and has no effect on an animation underway.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [animationBlockingMode](#) (page 102)

Related Sample Code

Reducer

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

setAnimationCurve:

Sets the receiver's animation curve.

- (void)setAnimationCurve:(NSAnimationCurve)*curve*

Parameters

curve

An `NSAnimationCurve` constant specifying the animation curve. Invalid values raise an exception.

Discussion

The animation curve describes the relative frame rate over the course of the animation; predefined curves are linear, ease in (slow down near end), ease out (slowly speed up at start), and ease in-ease out (S-curve). Sending this message affects animations already in progress. The `NSAnimationCurve` setting is ignored if the delegate implements `animation: valueForProgress:` (page 114). See “[NSAnimationCurve](#)” (page 116) for valid `NSAnimationCurve` constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTCoreVideo301

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

setCurrentProgress:

Sets the current progress of the receiver.

- (void)setCurrentProgress:(NSAnimationProgress)*progress*

Parameters

progress

A float value typed as `NSAnimationProgress` that specifies the current progress of the animation. This value should be between 0.0 and 1.0; values that are out of range are pinned to 0.0 or 1.0, whichever is closer.

Discussion

You can use this method to adjust the progress of a running animation. The `NSAnimation` class invokes this method while the animation is running to change the progress for the next frame. Subclasses can override this method to get the latest value and perform their action with it, possibly in a secondary thread. Alternatively, you can implement the delegation method `animation: valueForProgress:` (page 114).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [currentProgress](#) (page 104)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

setDelegate:

Sets the delegate of the receiver.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)*delegate*

Parameters*delegate*

The delegate for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 105)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

setDuration:

Sets the duration of the animation to a specified number of seconds.

```
- (void)setDuration:(NSTimeInterval)duration
```

Parameters*duration*

An `NSTimeInterval` value specifying the duration of the animation. Negative values raise an exception.

Discussion

You can change the duration of an animation while it is running. However, setting the duration of a running animation to an interval shorter than the current progress ends the animation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [duration](#) (page 105)

Related Sample Code

QTCoreVideo301

Reducer

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

setFrameRate:

Sets the frame rate of the receiver.

```
- (void)setFrameRate:(float)framesPerSecond
```

Parameters*framesPerSecond*

A `float` value specifying the number of updates per second for the animation. This value must be positive; negative values raise an exception. A frame rate of 0.0 means to go as fast as possible.

Discussion

The frame rate is not guaranteed due to differences among systems for the time needed to process a frame. You can change the frame rate while an animation is running and the new value is used at the next frame. The default frame rate is set to a reasonable value (which is subject to future change).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [frameRate](#) (page 105)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

setProgressMarks:

Sets the receiver's progress marks to the values specified in the passed-in array.

```
- (void)setProgressMarks:(NSArray *)progressMarks
```

Parameters

progressMarks

An array of `NSNumber` objects, each encapsulating a float value (typed as `NSAnimationProgress`) that represents a current progress mark. Passing in `nil` clears all progress marks.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [progressMarks](#) (page 107)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

startAnimation

Starts the animation represented by the receiver.

```
- (void)startAnimation
```

Discussion

The receiver retains itself and is then autoreleased at the end of the animation or when it receives [stopAnimation](#) (page 112). If the blocking mode is `NSAnimationBlocking`, the method only returns after the animation has completed or the delegate sends it [stopAnimation](#) (page 112). If the receiver has a progress of 1.0, it starts again at 0.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [startWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:](#) (page 112)

- [stopAnimation](#) (page 112)

Related Sample Code

QTCoreVideo301

Reducer

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

startWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:

Starts running the animation represented by the receiver when another animation reaches a specific progress mark.

```
- (void)startWhenAnimation:(NSAnimation *)animation  
    reachesProgress:(NSAnimationProgress)startProgress
```

Parameters*animation*

The other `NSAnimation` object with which the receiver is linked.

startProgress

A float value (typed as `NSAnimationProgress`) that specifies a progress mark of the other animation.

Discussion

This method links the running of two animations together. You can set only one `NSAnimation` object as a start animation and one as a stop animation at any one time. Setting a new start animation removes any animation previously set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [clearStartAnimation](#) (page 103)
- [startAnimation](#) (page 111)
- [stopWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:](#) (page 113)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

stopAnimation

Stops the animation represented by the receiver.

```
- (void)stopAnimation
```

Discussion

The current progress of the receiver is not reset. When this method is sent to instances of `NSViewAnimation` (a subclass of `NSAnimation`) the receiver moves to the end frame location.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [startAnimation](#) (page 111)

- [stopWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:](#) (page 113)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

stopWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:

Stops running the animation represented by the receiver when another animation reaches a specific progress mark.

```
- (void)stopWhenAnimation:(NSAnimation *)animation
    reachesProgress:(NSAnimationProgress)stopProgress
```

Parameters

animation

The other NSAnimation object with which the receiver is linked.

stopProgress

A float value (typed as NSAnimationProgress) that specifies a progress mark of the other animation.

Discussion

This method links the running of two animations together. You can set only one NSAnimation object as a start animation and one as a stop animation at any one time. Setting a new stop animation removes any animation previously set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [clearStopAnimation](#) (page 103)
- [startWhenAnimation:reachesProgress:](#) (page 112)
- [stopAnimation](#) (page 112)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

Delegate Methods

animation:didReachProgressMark:

Sent to the delegate when an animation reaches a specific progress mark.

```
- (void)animation:(NSAnimation *)animation
    didReachProgressMark:(NSAnimationProgress)progress
```

Parameters

animation

A running NSAnimation object that has reached a progress mark.

progress

A float value (typed as NSAnimationProgress) that indicates a progress mark of animation.

Discussion

The delegate typically implements this method to perform some animation effect for the time slice indicated by *progress*, such as redrawing objects in a view with new coordinates or changing the frame location or size of a window or view. As an alternative to this delegation message, you may choose to observe the [NSAnimationProgressMarkNotification](#) (page 118) notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

animation:valueForProgress:

Requests a custom curve value for the current progress value.

```
- (float)animation:(NSAnimation *)animation
    valueForProgress:(NSAnimationProgress)progress
```

Parameters

animation

An `NSAnimation` object that is running.

progress

A float value (typed as `NSAnimationProgress`) that indicates a progress mark of animation. This value is always between 0.0 and 1.0.

Return Value

A float value representing a custom curve.

Discussion

The delegate can compute and return a custom curve value for the given progress value. If the delegate does not implement this method, `NSAnimation` computes the current curve value.

The `animation:valueForProgress:` message is sent to the delegate when an `NSAnimation` object receives a [currentValue](#) (page 104) message. The value the delegate returns is used as the value of `currentValue`; if there is no delegate, or it doesn't implement `animation:valueForProgress:`, `NSAnimation` computes and returns the current value. `NSAnimation` does not invoke `currentValue` itself, but subclasses might.

See the description of [currentValue](#) (page 104) for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [currentValue](#) (page 104)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

animationDidEnd:

Sent to the delegate when the specified animation completes its run.

- (void)animationDidEnd:(NSAnimation *)*animation*

Parameters

animation

The `NSAnimation` instance that completed its run.

Discussion

When an `NSAnimation` object reaches the end of its planned duration, it has a progress value of 1.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [animationDidStop:](#) (page 115)
- [currentProgress](#) (page 104)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

animationDidStop:

Sent to the delegate when the specified animation is stopped before it completes its run.

- (void)animationDidStop:(NSAnimation *)*animation*

Parameters

animation

The `NSAnimation` instance that was stopped.

Discussion

An `NSAnimation` object stops running when it receives a [stopAnimation](#) (page 112) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [animationDidEnd:](#) (page 114)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

animationShouldStart:

Sent to the delegate just after an animation is started.

- (BOOL)animationShouldStart:(NSAnimation *)*animation*

Parameters

animation

The `NSAnimation` object that was just started.

Return Value

NO to cancel the animation, YES to have the animation proceed.

Discussion

The delegate is sent this message just after *animation* receives a `startAnimation` (page 111) message. The delegate can use this method to prepare objects and resources for the effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [animationDidEnd:](#) (page 114)
- [animationDidStop:](#) (page 115)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

Constants

NSAnimationCurve

These constants describe the curve of an animation—that is, the relative speed of an animation from start to finish.

```
enum {
    NSAnimationEaseInOut,
    NSAnimationEaseIn,
    NSAnimationEaseOut,
    NSAnimationLinear
};
typedef NSUInteger NSAnimationCurve;
```

Constants

NSAnimationEaseInOut

Describes an S-curve in which the animation slowly speeds up and then slows down near the end of the animation. This constant is the default.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAnimation.h.

NSAnimationEaseIn

Describes an animation that slows down as it reaches the end.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAnimation.h.

NSAnimationEaseOut

Describes an animation that slowly speeds up from the start.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAnimation.h.

NSAnimationLinear

Describes an animation in which there is no change in frame rate.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAnimation.h.

Discussion

You initialize an `NSAnimation` object using one of these constants with `initWithDuration:animationCurve:` (page 106) and you can set it thereafter with `setAnimationCurve:` (page 108).

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

NSAnimationBlockingMode

These constants indicate the blocking mode of an `NSAnimation` object when it is running.

```
enum {
    NSAnimationBlocking,
    NSAnimationNonblocking,
    NSAnimationNonblockingThreaded
};
typedef NSUInteger NSAnimationBlockingMode;
```

Constants

`NSAnimationBlocking`

Requests the animation to run in the main thread in a custom run-loop mode that blocks user input.

This is the default.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

`NSAnimationNonblocking`

Requests the animation to run in a standard or specified run-loop mode that allows user input.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

`NSAnimationNonblockingThreaded`

Requests the animation to run in a separate thread that is spawned by the `NSAnimation` object.

The secondary thread has its own run loop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

Discussion

You specify one of these constants in `setAnimationBlockingMode:` (page 108).

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

Animation action triggers

These constants are used by the `NSAnimatablePropertyContainer` methods `defaultAnimationForKey:` (page 3466) and `animationForKey:` (page 3467).

```
NSString *NSAnimationTriggerOrderIn;
NSString *NSAnimationTriggerOrderOut;
```

Constants

`NSAnimationTriggerOrderIn`

The trigger that represents the action taken when a view becomes visible, either as a result of being inserted into the visible view hierarchy or the view is no longer set as hidden.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

`NSAnimationTriggerOrderOut`

The trigger that represents the action taken when the view is either removed from the view hierarchy or is hidden.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

Notification Key

This constant is returned in the `userInfo` dictionary of the [NSAnimationProgressMarkNotification](#) (page 118) notification.

```
NSString*      NSAnimationProgressMark;
```

Constants

`NSAnimationProgressMark`

Contains a float as an `NSNumber` instance that indicates the current animation progress.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

Notifications

NSAnimationProgressMarkNotification

Posted when the current progress of a running animation reaches one of its progress marks.

The notification object is a running `NSAnimation` object. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the current progress mark, accessed via the key `NSAnimationProgressMark`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [animation:didReachProgressMark:](#) (page 113)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

NSAnimationContext Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSAnimationContext.h
Related sample code	BasicCocoaAnimations LayerBackedOpenGLView MethodReplacement TrackBall

Overview

`NSAnimationContext` is analogous to `CATransaction` and are similar in overall concept to `NSGraphicsContext`. Each thread maintains its own stack of nestable `NSAnimationContext` instances, with each new instance initialized as a copy of the instance below (so, inheriting its current properties).

Multiple `NSAnimationContext` instances can be nested, allowing a given block of code to initiate animations using its own specified duration without affecting animations initiated by surrounding code.

```
[NSAnimationContext beginGrouping];
// Animate enclosed operations with a duration of 1 second
[[NSAnimationContext currentContext] setDuration:1.0];
[[aView animator] setFrame:newFrame];
...
    [NSAnimationContext beginGrouping];
    // Animate alpha fades with half-second duration
    [[NSAnimationContext currentContext] setDuration:0.5];
    [[aView animator] setAlphaValue:0.75];
    [[bView animator] setAlphaValue:0.75];
    [NSAnimationContext endGrouping];
...
// Will animate with a duration of 1 second
[[bView animator] setFrame:secondFrame];
[NSAnimationContext endGrouping];
```

Tasks

Grouping Transactions

- + [beginGrouping](#) (page 122)
Creates a new animation grouping.
- + [endGrouping](#) (page 123)
Ends the current animation grouping.

Getting the Current Animation Context

- + [currentContext](#) (page 123)
Returns the current animation context.

Modifying the Animation Duration

- [setDuration:](#) (page 124)
Sets the duration used by animations created as a result of setting new values for an animatable property.
- [duration](#) (page 123)
Returns the duration used when animating object properties that support animation.

Class Methods

beginGrouping

Creates a new animation grouping.

```
+ (void)beginGrouping
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations
LayerBackedOpenGLView
MethodReplacement
TrackBall

Declared In

NSAnimationContext.h

currentContext

Returns the current animation context.

```
+ (NSAnimationContext *)currentContext
```

Return Value

The current animation context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations

LayerBackedOpenGLView

MethodReplacement

TrackBall

Declared In

NSAnimationContext.h

endGrouping

Ends the current animation grouping.

```
+ (void)endGrouping
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations

LayerBackedOpenGLView

MethodReplacement

TrackBall

Declared In

NSAnimationContext.h

Instance Methods

duration

Returns the duration used when animating object properties that support animation.

```
- (NSTimeInterval)duration
```

Return Value

The duration in seconds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSAnimationContext.h

setDuration:

Sets the duration used by animations created as a result of setting new values for an animatable property.

```
- (void)setDuration:(NSTimeInterval)duration
```

Parameters

duration

The duration in seconds.

Discussion

Any animations that occur as a result of setting the values of animatable properties in the current context will run for this duration.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations

LayerBackedOpenGLView

MethodReplacement

TrackBall

Declared In

NSAnimationContext.h

NSAppleScript Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSAppleScriptExtensions.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Scripting Guide

Overview

The Application Kit adds a method to the Foundation Framework's `NSAppleScript` class to handle rich text source. This method becomes part of the `NSAppleScript` class only for those applications that use the Application Kit.

For more information, see `NSAppleScript` in the *Foundation Framework API Reference*.

Tasks

Obtaining Source

- [richTextSource](#) (page 125)

Returns the syntax-highlighted source code of the receiver if the receiver has been compiled and its source code is available.

Instance Methods

richTextSource

Returns the syntax-highlighted source code of the receiver if the receiver has been compiled and its source code is available.

- (NSAttributedString *)richTextSource

Discussion

Returns `nil` otherwise. It is possible for an instance of `NSAppleScript` that has been instantiated with `initWithContentsOfURL:error:` to be a script for which the source code is not available, but is nonetheless executable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSAppleScriptExtensions.h

NSApplication Class Reference

Inherits from	NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSApplication.h AppKit/NSApplicationScripting.h AppKit/NSColorPanel.h AppKit/NSDataLinkPanel.h AppKit/NSFontPanel.h AppKit/NSHelpManager.h AppKit/NSPageLayout.h
Companion guides	Application Architecture Overview Notification Programming Topics for Cocoa Sheet Programming Topics for Cocoa System Services
Related sample code	CoreRecipes ImageClient NumberInput_IMKit_Sample Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Class at a Glance

An `NSApplication` object manages an application's main event loop in addition to resources used by all of that application's objects.

Principal Attributes

- Delegate
- Key window
- Display context

- List of windows
- Main window

Commonly Used Methods

[keyWindow](#) (page 153)

Returns an `NSWindow` object representing the key window.

[mainWindow](#) (page 154)

Returns the application's main window.

[registerServicesMenuSendTypes:returnTypes:](#) (page 160)

Specifies which services are valid for this application.

[runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164)

Runs a modal event loop for the specified `NSWindow` object.

Overview

The `NSApplication` class provides the central framework for your application's execution.

Every application must have exactly one instance of `NSApplication` (or a subclass of `NSApplication`). Your program's `main()` function should create this instance by invoking the [sharedApplication](#) (page 140) class method. After creating the `NSApplication` object, the `main()` function should load your application's main nib file and then start the event loop by sending the `NSApplication` object a [run](#) (page 163) message. If you create an Application project in Xcode, this `main()` function is created for you. The `main()` function Xcode creates begins by calling a function named `NSApplicationMain()`, which is functionally similar to the following:

```
void NSApplicationMain(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    [NSApplication sharedApplication];
    [NSBundle loadNibNamed:@"myMain" owner:NSApp];
    [NSApp run];
}
```

The [sharedApplication](#) (page 140) class method initializes the display environment and connects your program to the window server and the display server. The `NSApplication` object maintains a list of all the `NSWindow` objects the application uses, so it can retrieve any of the application's `NSView` objects. [sharedApplication](#) (page 140) also initializes the global variable `NSApp`, which you use to retrieve the `NSApplication` instance. [sharedApplication](#) (page 140) only performs the initialization once; if you invoke it more than once, it simply returns the `NSApplication` object it created previously.

`NSApplication` performs the important task of receiving events from the window server and distributing them to the proper `NSResponder` objects. `NSApp` translates an event into an `NSEvent` object, then forwards the `NSEvent` object to the affected `NSWindow` object. All keyboard and mouse events go directly to the `NSWindow` object associated with the event. The only exception to this rule is if the Command key is pressed when a key-down event occurs; in this case, every `NSWindow` object has an opportunity to respond to the event. When an `NSWindow` object receives an `NSEvent` object from `NSApp`, it distributes it to the objects in its view hierarchy.

`NSApplication` is also responsible for dispatching certain Apple events received by the application. For example, Mac OS X sends Apple events to your application at various times, such as when the application is launched or reopened. `NSApplication` installs Apple event handlers to handle these events by sending a message to the appropriate object. You can also use the `NSAppleEventManager` class to register your own Apple event handlers. The `applicationWillFinishLaunching:` (page 193) method is generally the best place to do so. For more information on how events are handled and how you can modify the default behavior, including information on working with Apple events in scriptable applications, see *How Cocoa Applications Handle Apple Events* in *Cocoa Scripting Guide*.

The `NSApplication` class sets up autorelease pools (instances of the `NSAutoreleasePool` class) during initialization and inside the event loop—specifically, within its initialization (or `sharedApplication` (page 140)) and `run` (page 163) methods. Similarly, the methods the Application Kit adds to `NSBundle` employ autorelease pools during the loading of nib files. These autorelease pools aren't accessible outside the scope of the respective `NSApplication` and `NSBundle` methods. Typically, an application creates objects either while the event loop is running or by loading objects from nib files, so this lack of access usually isn't a problem. However, if you do need to use Cocoa classes within the `main()` function itself (other than to load nib files or to instantiate `NSApplication`), you should create an autorelease pool before using the classes and then release the pool when you're done. For more information, see `NSAutoreleasePool` in the *Foundation Framework Reference*.

The Delegate and Notifications

You can assign a delegate to `NSApp`. The delegate responds to certain messages on behalf of `NSApp`. Some of these messages, such as `application:openFile:` (page 181), ask the delegate to perform an action. Another message, `applicationShouldTerminate:` (page 192), lets the delegate determine whether the application should be allowed to quit. The `NSApplication` class sends these messages directly to its delegate.

The `NSApp` also posts notifications to the application's default notification center. Any object may register to receive one or more of the notifications posted by `NSApp` by sending the message `addObserver:selector:name:object:` to the default notification center (an instance of the `NSNotificationCenter` class). The delegate of `NSApp` is automatically registered to receive these notifications if it implements certain delegate methods. For example, `NSApp` posts notifications when it is about to be done launching the application and when it is done launching the application (`NSApplicationWillFinishLaunchingNotification` (page 204) and `NSApplicationDidFinishLaunchingNotification` (page 203)). The delegate has an opportunity to respond to these notifications by implementing the methods `applicationWillFinishLaunching:` (page 193) and `applicationDidFinishLaunching:` (page 187). If the delegate wants to be informed of both events, it implements both methods. If it needs to know only when the application is finished launching, it implements only `applicationDidFinishLaunching:` (page 187).

System Services

`NSApplication` interacts with the system services architecture to provide services to your application through the Services menu.

Subclassing Notes

You rarely should find a real need to create a custom `NSApplication` subclass. Unlike some object-oriented libraries, Cocoa does not require you to create a custom application class to customize application behavior. Instead it gives you many other ways to customize an application. This section discusses both some of the possible reasons to subclass `NSApplication` and some of the reasons *not* to subclass `NSApplication`.

To use a custom subclass of `NSApplication`, simply send `sharedApplication` (page 140) to your subclass rather than directly to `NSApplication`. If you create your application in Xcode, you can accomplish this by setting your custom application class to be the principal class. In Xcode, double-click the application target in the Groups and Files list to open the Info window for the target. Then display the Properties pane of the window and replace “NSApplication” in the Principal Class field with the name of your custom class. The `NSApplicationMain` function sends `sharedApplication` (page 140) to the principal class to obtain the global application instance (`NSApp`)—which in this case will be an instance of your custom subclass of `NSApplication`.

Important: Many Application Kit classes rely on the `NSApplication` class and may not work properly until this class is fully initialized. As a result, you should not, for example, attempt to invoke methods of other Application Kit classes from an initialization method of an `NSApplication` subclass.

Methods to Override

Generally, you subclass `NSApplication` to provide your own special responses to messages that are routinely sent to the global application object (`NSApp`). `NSApplication` does not have primitive methods in the sense of methods that you must override in your subclass. Here are four methods that are possible candidates for overriding:

- Override `run` (page 163) if you want the application to manage the main event loop differently than it does by default. (This a critical and complex task, however, that you should only attempt with good reason.)
- Override `sendEvent:` (page 167) if you want to change how events are dispatched or perform some special event processing.
- Override `requestUserAttention:` (page 163) if you want to modify how your application attracts the attention of the user (for example, offering an alternative to the bouncing application icon in the Dock).
- Override `targetForAction:` (page 174) to substitute another object for the target of an action message.

Special Considerations

The global application object uses autorelease pools in its `run` (page 163) method; if you override this method, you'll need to create your own autorelease pools.

Do not override `sharedApplication` (page 140). The default implementation, which is essential to application behavior, is too complex to duplicate on your own.

Alternatives to Subclassing

`NSApplication` defines over twenty delegate methods that offer opportunities for modifying specific aspects of application behavior. Instead of making a custom subclass of `NSApplication`, your application delegate may be able to implement one or more of these methods to accomplish your design goals. In general, a better design than subclassing `NSApplication` is to put the code that expresses your application's special behavior into one or more custom objects called controllers. Methods defined in your controllers can be invoked from a small dispatcher object without being closely tied to the global application object. For more about application architectures, see *Cocoa Design Patterns* and *The Core Application Architecture*.

Tasks

Getting the Application

- + `sharedApplication` (page 140)
Returns the application instance, creating it if it doesn't exist yet.

Configuring Applications

- `applicationIconImage` (page 143)
Returns the image used for the receiver's icon.
- `setApplicationIconImage:` (page 169)
Sets the receiver's icon to the specified image.
- `delegate` (page 147)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- `setDelegate:` (page 169)
Makes the given object the receiver's delegate.

Launching Applications

- `finishLaunching` (page 151)
Activates the receiver, opens any files specified by the `NSOpen` user default, and unhighlights the application's icon.
- `applicationWillFinishLaunching:` (page 193) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application object is initialized.
- `applicationDidFinishLaunching:` (page 187) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center after the application has been launched and initialized but before it has received its first event.

Terminating Applications

- `terminate:` (page 175)
Terminates the receiver.

- `applicationShouldTerminate:` (page 192) *delegate method*
Sent to notify the delegate that the application is about to terminate.
- `applicationShouldTerminateAfterLastWindowClosed:` (page 192) *delegate method*
Invoked when the user closes the last window the application has open.
- `replyToApplicationShouldTerminate:` (page 162)
Responds to `NSTerminateLater` once the application knows whether it can terminate.
- `applicationWillTerminate:` (page 195) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application terminates.

Managing Active Status

- `isActive` (page 152)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether this is the active application.
- `activateIgnoringOtherApps:` (page 141)
Makes the receiver the active application.
- `applicationWillBecomeActive:` (page 193) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application becomes active.
- `applicationDidBecomeActive:` (page 186) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application becomes active.
- `deactivate` (page 147)
Deactivates the receiver.
- `applicationWillResignActive:` (page 194) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application is deactivated.
- `applicationDidResignActive:` (page 188) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is deactivated.

Hiding Applications

- `hideOtherApplications:` (page 152)
Hides all applications, except the receiver.
- `unhideAllApplications:` (page 177)
Unhides all applications, including the receiver.
- `applicationWillHide:` (page 194) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application is hidden.
- `applicationDidHide:` (page 188) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is hidden.
- `applicationWillUnhide:` (page 195) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is unhidden.
- `applicationDidUnhide:` (page 189) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is made visible.

Managing the Event Loop

- [isRunning](#) (page 153)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the main event loop is running.
- [run](#) (page 163)
Starts the main event loop.
- [stop:](#) (page 172)
Stops the main event loop.
- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164)
Starts a modal event loop for a given window.
- [stopModal](#) (page 173)
Stops a modal event loop.
- [stopModalWithCode:](#) (page 173)
Stops a modal event loop, allowing you to return a custom result code.
- [abortModal](#) (page 140)
Aborts the event loop started by [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) or [runModalSession:](#) (page 165).
- [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#) (page 143)
Sets up a modal session with the given window and returns an `NSModalSession` structure representing the session.
- [runModalSession:](#) (page 165)
Runs a given modal session, as defined in a previous invocation of [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#).
- [modalWindow](#) (page 155)
Returns the modal window that the receiver is displaying.
- [endModalSession:](#) (page 149)
Finishes a modal session.
- [sendEvent:](#) (page 167)
Dispatches an event to other objects.

Handling Events

- [currentEvent](#) (page 147)
Returns the current event, the last event the receiver retrieved from the event queue.
- [nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:](#) (page 156)
Returns the next event matching a given mask, or `nil` if no such event is found before a specified expiration date.
- [discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:](#) (page 148)
Removes all events matching the given mask and generated before the specified event.

Posting Events

- [postEvent:atStart:](#) (page 160)
Adds a given event to the receiver's event queue.

Managing Sheets

- [beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 144)
Starts a document modal session.
- [endSheet:](#) (page 150)
Ends a document modal session by specifying the sheet window.
- [endSheet:returnCode:](#) (page 150)
Ends a document modal session by specifying the sheet window.

Managing Windows

- [keyWindow](#) (page 153)
Returns the window that currently receives keyboard events.
- [mainWindow](#) (page 154)
Returns the main window.
- [windowWithWindowNumber:](#) (page 180)
Returns the window corresponding to the specified window number.
- [windows](#) (page 179)
Returns an array containing the receiver's window objects.
- [makeWindowsPerform:inOrder:](#) (page 154)
Sends the specified message to each of the application's window objects until one returns a non-`nil` value.
- [applicationWillUpdate:](#) (page 195) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application object updates its windows.
- [applicationDidUpdate:](#) (page 189) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application object updates its windows.
- [applicationShouldHandleReopen:hasVisibleWindows:](#) (page 191) *delegate method*
Sent by the application to the delegate prior to default behavior to reopen (`rapp`) `AppleEvents`.

Minimizing Windows

- [miniaturizeAll:](#) (page 155)
Miniaturizes all the receiver's windows.

Hiding Windows

- [isHidden](#) (page 152)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is hidden.
- [hide:](#) (page 151)
Hides all the receiver's windows, and the next application in line is activated.
- [unhide:](#) (page 176)
Restores hidden windows to the screen and makes the receiver active.

- [unhideWithoutActivation](#) (page 177)
Restores hidden windows without activating their owner (the receiver).

Updating Windows

- [updateWindows](#) (page 178)
Sends an [update](#) (page 3333) message to each onscreen window.
- [setWindowsNeedUpdate:](#) (page 171)
Sets whether the receiver's windows need updating when the receiver has finished processing the current event.

Managing Window Layers

- [preventWindowOrdering](#) (page 160)
Suppresses the usual window ordering in handling the most recent mouse-down event.
- [arrangeInFront:](#) (page 143)
Arranges windows listed in the Window menu in front of all other windows.

Accessing the Main Menu

- [mainMenu](#) (page 153)
Returns the receiver's main menu.
- [setMainMenu:](#) (page 170)
Makes the given menu the receiver's main menu.

Managing the Window Menu

- [windowsMenu](#) (page 180)
Returns the Window menu of the application.
- [setWindowsMenu:](#) (page 171)
Makes the given menu the receiver's Window menu.
- [addWindowsItem:title:filename:](#) (page 142)
Adds an item to the Window menu for a given window.
- [changeWindowsItem:title:filename:](#) (page 146)
Changes the item for a given window in the Window menu to a given string.
- [removeWindowsItem:](#) (page 161)
Removes the Window menu item for a given window.
- [updateWindowsItem:](#) (page 178)
Updates the Window menu item for a given window to reflect the edited status of that window.

Managing the Dock Menu

- [applicationDockMenu](#): (page 189) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to supply a dock menu for the application dynamically.

Accessing the Dock Tile

- [dockTile](#) (page 149)
Returns the application's Dock tile.

Managing the Services Menu

- [registerServicesMenuSendTypes:returnTypes](#): (page 160)
Registers the pasteboard types the receiver can send and receive in response to service requests.
- [servicesMenu](#) (page 168)
Returns the Services menu.
- [setServicesMenu](#): (page 170)
Makes a given menu the receiver's Services menu.

Providing Services

- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType](#): (page 179)
Indicates whether the receiver can send and receive the specified pasteboard types.
- [servicesProvider](#) (page 168)
Returns the object that provides the services the receiver advertises in the Services menu of other applications.
- [setServicesProvider](#): (page 170)
Registers a given object as the service provider.

Managing Panels

- [orderFrontColorPanel](#): (page 158)
Brings up the color panel, an instance of `NSColorPanel`.
- [orderFrontStandardAboutPanel](#): (page 158)
Displays a standard About window.
- [orderFrontStandardAboutPanelWithOptions](#): (page 159)
Displays a standard About window with information from a given options dictionary.
- [orderFrontCharacterPalette](#): (page 158)
Opens the character palette.
- [runPageLayout](#): (page 166)
Displays the receiver's page layout panel, an instance of `NSPageLayout`.

Displaying Help

- [showHelp:](#) (page 172)
If your project is properly registered, and the necessary keys have been set in the property list, this method launches Help Viewer and displays the first page of your application's help book.
- [activateContextHelpMode:](#) (page 141)
Places the receiver in context-sensitive help mode.

Displaying Errors

- [application:willPresentError:](#) (page 186) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate before the specified application presents an error message to the user.

Managing Threads

- + [detachDrawingThread:toTarget:withObject:](#) (page 139)
Creates and executes a new thread based on the specified target and selector.

Posting Actions

- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 176)
Dispatches an action message to the specified target.
- [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167)
Sends the given action message to the given target.
- [targetForAction:](#) (page 174)
Returns the object that receives the action message specified by the given selector
- [targetForAction:to:from:](#) (page 174)
Finds an object that can receive the message specified by the given selector.

Drawing Windows

- [context](#) (page 146)
Returns the receiver's display context.

Logging Exceptions

- [reportException:](#) (page 162)
Logs a given exception by calling `NSLog()`.

Scripting

- `orderedDocuments` (page 157)
Returns an array of document objects arranged according to the front-to-back ordering of their associated windows.
- `orderedWindows` (page 157)
Returns an array of window objects arranged according to their front-to-back ordering on the screen.
- `application:delegateHandlesKey:` (page 181) *delegate method*
Sent by Cocoa's built-in scripting support during execution of `get` or `set` script commands to find out if the delegate can handle operations on the specified key-value key.

Managing User Attention Requests

- `requestUserAttention:` (page 163)
Starts a user attention request.
- `cancelUserAttentionRequest:` (page 145)
Cancels a previous user attention request.
- `replyToOpenOrPrint:` (page 162)
Handles errors that might occur when the user attempts to open or print files.

Managing the Screen

- `applicationDidChangeScreenParameters:` (page 187) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center when the configuration of the displays attached to the computer is changed (either programmatically or when the user changes settings in the Displays control panel).

Opening Files

- `application:openFile:` (page 181) *delegate method*
Tells the delegate to open a single file.
- `application:openFileWithoutUI:` (page 183) *delegate method*
Tells the delegate to open a file programmatically.
- `application:openTempFile:` (page 183) *delegate method*
Tells the delegate to open a temporary file.
- `application:openFiles:` (page 182) *delegate method*
Tells the delegate to open multiple files.
- `applicationOpenUntitledFile:` (page 190) *delegate method*
Tells the delegate to open an untitled file.
- `applicationShouldOpenUntitledFile:` (page 191) *delegate method*
Invoked immediately before opening an untitled file.

Printing

- `application:printFile:` (page 184) *delegate method*
Sent when the user starts up the application on the command line with the `-NSPrint` option.
- `application:printFiles:withSettings:showPrintPanels:` (page 185) *delegate method*
Prints a group of files.

Deprecated

- `runModalForWindow:relativeToWindow:` (page 165)
(Deprecated. Use `beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:` (page 144) instead.)
- `beginModalSessionForWindow:relativeToWindow:` (page 144)
(Deprecated. Use `beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:` (page 144) instead.)
- `application:printFiles:` (page 184) *delegate method* **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
(Deprecated. Use `application:printFiles:withSettings:showPrintPanels:` (page 185) instead.)

Class Methods

detachDrawingThread:toTarget:withObject:

Creates and executes a new thread based on the specified target and selector.

```
+ (void)detachDrawingThread:(SEL)selector toTarget:(id)target withObject:(id)argument
```

Parameters

selector

The selector whose code you want to execute in the new thread.

target

The object that defines the specified selector.

argument

An optional argument you want to pass to the selector.

Discussion

This method is a convenience wrapper for the `detachNewThreadSelector:toTarget:withObject:` method of `NSThread`. This method automatically creates an `NSAutoreleasePool` object for the new thread before invoking *selector*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

sharedApplication

Returns the application instance, creating it if it doesn't exist yet.

```
+ (NSApplication *)sharedApplication
```

Return Value

The shared application object.

Discussion

This method also makes a connection to the window server and completes other initialization. Your program should invoke this method as one of the first statements in `main()`; this invoking is done for you if you create your application with Xcode. To retrieve the `NSApplication` instance after it has been created, use the global variable `NSApp` or invoke this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [run](#) (page 163)
- [terminate:](#) (page 175)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes
ImageClient
NumberInput_IMKit_Sample
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

Instance Methods

abortModal

Aborts the event loop started by [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) or [runModalSession:](#) (page 165).

```
- (void)abortModal
```

Discussion

When stopped with this method, [runModalForWindow:](#) and [runModalSession:](#) return `NSRunAbortedResponse`.

`abortModal` must be used instead of [stopModal](#) (page 173) or [stopModalWithCode:](#) (page 173) when you need to stop a modal event loop from anywhere other than a callout from that event loop. In other words, if you want to stop the loop in response to a user's actions within the modal window, use `stopModal`; otherwise, use `abortModal`. For example, use `abortModal` when running in a different thread from the Application Kit's main thread or when responding to an `NSTimer` that you have added to the `NSModalPanelRunLoopMode` mode of the default `NSRunLoop`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [endModalSession:](#) (page 149)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

activateContextHelpMode:

Places the receiver in context-sensitive help mode.

```
- (void)activateContextHelpMode:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

In this mode, the cursor becomes a question mark, and help appears for any user interface item the user clicks.

Most applications don't use this method. Instead, applications enter context-sensitive mode when the user presses the Help key. Applications exit context-sensitive help mode upon the first event after a help window is displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showHelp:](#) (page 172)

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

activateIgnoringOtherApps:

Makes the receiver the active application.

```
- (void)activateIgnoringOtherApps:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If NO, the application is activated only if no other application is currently active. If YES, the application activates regardless.

Discussion

The *flag* parameter is normally set to NO. When the Finder launches an application, using a value of NO for *flag* allows the application to become active if the user waits for it to launch, but the application remains unobtrusive if the user activates another application. Regardless of the setting of *flag*, there may be a time lag before the application activates—you should not assume the application will be active immediately after sending this message.

You rarely need to invoke this method. Under most circumstances, the Application Kit takes care of proper activation. However, you might find this method useful if you implement your own methods for interapplication communication.

You don't need to send this message to make one of the application's `NSWindows` key. When you send a `makeKeyWindow` (page 3278) message to an `NSWindow` object, you ensure that it is the key window when the application is active.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `deactivate` (page 147)
- `isActive` (page 152)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

addWindowsItem:title:filename:

Adds an item to the Window menu for a given window.

```
- (void)addWindowsItem:(NSWindow *)aWindow title:(NSString *)aString
  filename:(BOOL)isFilename
```

Parameters

aWindow

The window being added to the menu. If this window object already exists in the Window menu, this method has no effect.

aString

The string to display for the window's menu item. How the string is interpreted is dependent on the value in the *isFilename* parameter.

isFilename

If `NO`, *aString* appears literally in the menu; otherwise, *aString* is assumed to be a converted pathname with the name of the file preceding the path (the way the `NSWindow` method `setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:` (page 3327) shows a title)

Discussion

You rarely need to invoke this method directly because Cocoa places an item in the Window menu automatically whenever you set the title of an `NSWindow` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `changeWindowsItem:title:filename:` (page 146)
- `setTitle:` (page 3326) (`NSWindow`)

Related Sample Code

`QTAudioExtractionPanel`

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationIconImage

Returns the image used for the receiver's icon.

- (NSImage *)applicationIconImage

Return Value

An image containing the application's icon.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIconImage:](#) (page 169)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

arrangeInFront:

Arranges windows listed in the Window menu in front of all other windows.

- (void)arrangeInFront:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

Windows associated with the application but not listed in the Window menu are not ordered to the front.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addWindowsItem:title:filename:](#) (page 142)
- [removeWindowsItem:](#) (page 161)
- [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

beginModalSessionForWindow:

Sets up a modal session with the given window and returns an `NSModalSession` structure representing the session.

- (NSModalSession)beginModalSessionForWindow:(NSWindow *)aWindow

Parameters

aWindow

The window for the session.

Return Value

The `NSModalSession` structure that represents the session.

Discussion

In a modal session, the application receives mouse events only if they occur in *aWindow*. The window is made key, and if not already visible is placed onscreen using the `NSWindow` method `center` (page 3242).

The `beginModalSessionForWindow:` method only sets up the modal session. To actually run the session, use `runModalSession:` (page 165). `beginModalSessionForWindow:` should be balanced by `endModalSession:` (page 149). Make sure these two messages are sent within the same exception-handling scope. That is, if you send `beginModalSessionForWindow:` inside an `NS_DURING` construct, you must send `endModalSession:` before `NS_ENDHANDLER`.

If an exception is raised, `beginModalSessionForWindow:` arranges for proper cleanup. Do not use `NS_DURING` constructs to send an `endModalSession:` message in the event of an exception.

A loop using these methods is similar to a modal event loop run with `runModalForWindow:` (page 164), except the application can continue processing between method invocations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

beginModalSessionForWindow:relativeToWindow:

(Deprecated. Use

`beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:` (page 144) instead.)

```
- (NSModalSession)beginModalSessionForWindow:(NSWindow *)theWindow
    relativeToWindow:(NSWindow *)docWindow
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:

Starts a document modal session.

```
- (void)beginSheet:(NSWindow *)sheet modalForWindow:(NSWindow *)docWindow
    modalDelegate:(id)modalDelegate didEndSelector:(SEL)didEndSelector
    contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

sheet

The window object representing the sheet you want to display.

docWindow

The window object to which you want to attach the sheet.

modalDelegate

The delegate object that defines your *didEndSelector* method. If *nil*, the method in *didEndSelector* is not called.

didEndSelector

An optional method to call when the sheet's modal session has ended. This method must be defined on the object in the *modalDelegate* parameter and have the following signature:

```
- (void)sheetDidEnd:(NSWindow *)sheet returnCode:(NSInteger)returnCode
contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo;
```

contextInfo

A pointer to the context info you want passed to the *didEndSelector* method when the sheet's modal session ends.

Discussion

This method runs the modal event loop for the specified sheet synchronously. It displays the sheet, makes it key, starts the run loop, and processes events for it. While the application is in the run loop, it does not respond to any other events (including mouse, keyboard, or window-close events) unless they are associated with the sheet. It also does not perform any tasks (such as firing timers) that are not associated with the modal run loop. In other words, this method consumes only enough CPU time to process events and dispatch them to the action methods associated with the modal window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [endSheet](#): (page 150)
- [endSheet:returnCode](#): (page 150)

Related Sample Code

IdentitySample

ImageClient

QTSSConnectionMonitor

QTSSInspector

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSApplication.h

cancelUserAttentionRequest:

Cancels a previous user attention request.

```
- (void)cancelUserAttentionRequest:(NSInteger)request
```

Parameters

request

The request identifier returned by the `requestUserAttention:` method.

Discussion

A request is also canceled automatically by user activation of the application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- [requestUserAttention:](#) (page 163)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

changeWindowsItem:title:filename:

Changes the item for a given window in the Window menu to a given string.

```
- (void)changeWindowsItem:(NSWindow *)aWindow title:(NSString *)aString
  filename:(BOOL)isFilename
```

Parameters

aWindow

The window whose title you want to change in the Window menu. If *aWindow* is not in the Window menu, this method adds it.

aString

The string to display for the window's menu item. How the string is interpreted is dependent on the value in the *isFilename* parameter.

isFilename

If NO, *aString* appears literally in the menu; otherwise, *aString* is assumed to be a converted pathname with the name of the file preceding the path (the way the `NSWindow` method [setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:](#) (page 3327) shows a title)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addWindowsItem:title:filename:](#) (page 142)

- [removeWindowsItem:](#) (page 161)

- [setTitle:](#) (page 3326) (`NSWindow`)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

context

Returns the receiver's display context.

```
- (NSGraphicsContext *)context
```

Return Value

The current display context for the application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

currentEvent

Returns the current event, the last event the receiver retrieved from the event queue.

- (NSEvent *)currentEvent

Return Value

The last event object retrieved by the application.

Discussion

NSApp receives events and forwards them to the affected NSWindow objects, which then distribute them to the objects in its view hierarchy.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:](#) (page 148)

- [postEvent:atStart:](#) (page 160)

- [sendEvent:](#) (page 167)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSApplication.h

deactivate

Deactivates the receiver.

- (void)deactivate

Discussion

Normally, you shouldn't invoke this method—the Application Kit is responsible for proper deactivation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activateIgnoringOtherApps:](#) (page 141)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The application delegate object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 169)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:

Removes all events matching the given mask and generated before the specified event.

```
- (void)discardEventsMatchingMask:(NSUInteger)mask beforeEvent:(NSEvent *)lastEvent
```

Parameters

mask

Contains one or more flags indicating the types of events to discard. The constants section of the `NSEvent` class defines the constants you can add together to create this mask. The discussion section also lists some of the constants that are typically used.

lastEvent

A marker event that you use to indicate which events should be discarded. Events that occurred before this event are discarded but those that occurred after it are not.

Discussion

Use this method to ignore any events that occurred before a specific event. For example, suppose your application has a tracking loop that you exit when the user releases the mouse button. You could use this method, specifying `NSAnyEventMask` as the mask argument and the ending mouse-up event as the *lastEvent* argument, to discard all events that occurred while you were tracking mouse movements in your loop. Passing the mouse-up event as *lastEvent* ensures that any events that might have occurred after the mouse-up event (that is, that appear in the queue after the mouse-up event) are not discarded.

Note: Typically, you send this message to an `NSWindow` object, rather than to the application object. Discarding events for a window clears out all of the events for that window only, leaving events for other windows in place.

For the *mask* parameter, you can add together event type constants such as the following:

```
NSLeftMouseDownMask
NSLeftMouseUpMask
NSRightMouseDownMask
NSRightMouseUpMask
NSMouseMovedMask
NSLeftMouseDraggedMask
NSRightMouseDraggedMask
NSMouseEnteredMask
NSMouseExitedMask
NSKeyDownMask
NSKeyUpMask
NSFlagsChangedMask
```

NSPeriodicMask
 NSCursorUpdateMask
 NSAnyEventMask

This method can also be called in subthreads. Events posted in subthreads bubble up in the main thread event queue.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:](#) (page 156)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

dockTile

Returns the application's Dock tile.

```
- (NSDockTile *)dockTile;
```

Return Value

The application's Dock tile.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

endModalSession:

Finishes a modal session.

```
- (void)endModalSession:(NSModalSession)session
```

Parameters

session

A modal session structure returned by a previous invocation of `beginModalSessionForWindow:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#) (page 143)

- [runModalSession:](#) (page 165)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

endSheet:

Ends a document modal session by specifying the sheet window.

```
- (void)endSheet:(NSWindow *)sheet
```

Parameters

sheet

The sheet whose modal session you want to end.

Discussion

This method ends the modal session with the return code `NSRunStoppedResponse`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 144)
- [endSheet:returnCode:](#) (page 150)

Related Sample Code

QTSSConnectionMonitor

QTSSInspector

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSApplication.h

endSheet:returnCode:

Ends a document modal session by specifying the sheet window.

```
- (void)endSheet:(NSWindow *)sheet returnCode:(NSInteger)returnCode
```

Parameters

sheet

The sheet whose modal session you want to end.

returnCode

The return code to send to the delegate. You can use one of the return codes defined in [“Return values for modal operations”](#) (page 196) or a custom value that you define.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 144)
- [endSheet:](#) (page 150)

Related Sample Code

IdentitySample

ImageClient

Declared In

NSApplication.h

finishLaunching

Activates the receiver, opens any files specified by the NSOpen user default, and unhighlights the application's icon.

- (void)finishLaunching

Discussion

The [run](#) (page 163) method invokes this method before it starts the event loop. When this method begins, it posts an [NSApplicationWillFinishLaunchingNotification](#) (page 204) to the default notification center. If you override [finishLaunching](#) (page 151), the subclass method should invoke the superclass method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationWillFinishLaunching:](#) (page 193)
- [applicationDidFinishLaunching:](#) (page 187)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

hide:

Hides all the receiver's windows, and the next application in line is activated.

- (void)hide:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

This method is usually invoked when the user chooses Hide in the application's main menu. When this method begins, it posts an [NSApplicationWillHideNotification](#) (page 204) to the default notification center. When it completes successfully, it posts an [NSApplicationDidHideNotification](#) (page 203).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [miniaturizeAll:](#) (page 155)
- [unhide:](#) (page 176)
- [unhideWithoutActivation](#) (page 177)
- [applicationDidHide:](#) (page 188)
- [applicationWillHide:](#) (page 194)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

hideOtherApplications:

Hides all applications, except the receiver.

- (void)hideOtherApplications:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object that sent this message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

isActive

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether this is the active application.

- (BOOL)isActive

Return Value

YES if this is the active application; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activateIgnoringOtherApps:](#) (page 141)
- [deactivate](#) (page 147)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

isHidden

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is hidden.

- (BOOL)isHidden

Return Value

YES if the receiver is hidden, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hide:](#) (page 151)
- [unhide:](#) (page 176)
- [unhideWithoutActivation](#) (page 177)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

isRunning

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the main event loop is running.

- (BOOL)isRunning

Return Value

YES if the main event loop is running; NO otherwise.

Discussion

NO means the [stop:](#) (page 172) method was invoked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [run](#) (page 163)
- [terminate:](#) (page 175)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

keyWindow

Returns the window that currently receives keyboard events.

- (NSWindow *)keyWindow

Return Value

The window object currently receiving keyboard events or `nil` if there is no key window.

Discussion

This method might return `nil` if the application's nib file hasn't finished loading yet or if the receiver is not active.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mainWindow](#) (page 154)
- [isKeyWindow](#) (page 3271) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

mainMenu

Returns the receiver's main menu.

- (NSMenu *)mainMenu

Return Value

The menu object representing the application's menu bar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMainMenu:](#) (page 170)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

mainWindow

Returns the main window.

- (NSWindow *)mainWindow

Return Value

The application's main window or `nil` if there is no main window.

Discussion

This method might return `nil` if the application's nib file hasn't finished loading, if the receiver is not active, or if the application is hidden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyWindow](#) (page 153)
- [isMainWindow](#) (page 3272) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

makeWindowsPerform:inOrder:

Sends the specified message to each of the application's window objects until one returns a non-`nil` value.

- (NSWindow *)makeWindowsPerform:(SEL)aSelector inOrder:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

aSelector

The selector to perform on each window. This method must not take any arguments and must return a value whose type that can be compared to `nil`.

flag

If YES, the *aSelector* message is sent to each of the window server's onscreen windows, going in z-order, until one returns a non-`nil` value. A minimized window is not considered to be onscreen for this check. If NO, the message is sent to all windows in NSApp's window list, regardless of whether or not they are onscreen. This order is unspecified.

Return Value

The window that returned a non-`nil` value or `nil` if all windows returned `nil` from *aSelector*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167)
- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 176)
- [windows](#) (page 179)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

miniaturizeAll:

Miniaturizes all the receiver's windows.

```
- (void)miniaturizeAll:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hide:](#) (page 151)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

modalWindow

Returns the modal window that the receiver is displaying.

```
- (NSWindow *)modalWindow
```

Return Value

The modal window being displayed or `nil` if no modal window is being displayed.

Discussion

This method returns the current standalone modal window. It does not return sheets that are attached to other windows. If you need to retrieve a sheet window, use the [attachedSheet](#) (page 3235) method of `NSWindow`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:

Returns the next event matching a given mask, or `nil` if no such event is found before a specified expiration date.

```
- (NSEvent *)nextEventMatchingMask:(NSUInteger)mask untilDate:(NSDate *)expiration
    inMode:(NSString *)mode dequeue:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*mask*

Contains one or more flags indicating the types of events to return. The constants section of the `NSEvent` class defines the constants you can add together to create this mask. The [discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:](#) (page 148) method also lists several of these constants.

expiration

The expiration date for the current event request. Specifying `nil` for this parameter is equivalent to returning a date object using the `distantPast` method.

mode

The run loop mode in which to run while looking for events. The mode you specify also determines which timers and run-loop observers may fire while the application waits for the event.

flag

Specify `YES` if you want the event removed from the queue.

Return Value

The event object whose type matches one of the event types specified by the *mask* parameter.

Discussion

You can use this method to short circuit normal event dispatching and get your own events. For example, you may want to do this in response to a mouse-down event in order to track the mouse while its button is down. (In such an example, you would pass the appropriate event types for mouse-dragged and mouse-up events to the *mask* parameter and specify the `NSEventTrackingRunLoopMode` run loop mode.) Events that do not match one of the specified event types are left in the queue.

You can specify one of the run loop modes defined by the Application Kit or a custom run loop mode used specifically by your application. Application Kit defines the following run-loop modes:

```
NSDefaultRunLoopMode
NSEventTrackingRunLoopMode
NSModalPanelRunLoopMode
NSConnectionReplyMode
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [postEvent:atStart:](#) (page 160)
- [run](#) (page 163)
- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

orderedDocuments

Returns an array of document objects arranged according to the front-to-back ordering of their associated windows.

- (NSArray *)orderedDocuments

Return Value

An array of `NSDocument` objects, where the position of a document is based on the front-to-back ordering of its associated window.

Discussion

This method is called during script command evaluation—for example, while finding the document in the script statement `the third rectangle in the first document`. For information on how your application can return its own array of ordered documents, see [application:delegateHandlesKey:](#) (page 181).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderedWindows](#) (page 157)

Declared In

`NSApplicationScripting.h`

orderedWindows

Returns an array of window objects arranged according to their front-to-back ordering on the screen.

- (NSArray *)orderedWindows

Return Value

An array of `NSWindow` objects, where the position of each window in the array corresponds to the front-to-back ordering of the windows on the screen.

Discussion

Only windows that are typically scriptable are included in the returned array. For example, panels are not included.

This method is called during script command evaluation—for example, while finding the window in the script statement `close the second window`. For information on how your application can return its own array of ordered windows, see [application:delegateHandlesKey:](#) (page 181).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderedDocuments](#) (page 157)

Declared In

`NSApplicationScripting.h`

orderFrontCharacterPalette:

Opens the character palette.

```
- (void)orderFrontCharacterPalette:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

orderFrontColorPanel:

Brings up the color panel, an instance of `NSColorPanel`.

```
- (void)orderFrontColorPanel:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

If the `NSColorPanel` object does not exist yet, this method creates one. This method is typically invoked when the user chooses Colors from a menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

orderFrontStandardAboutPanel:

Displays a standard About window.

```
- (void)orderFrontStandardAboutPanel:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

This method calls [orderFrontStandardAboutPanelWithOptions:](#) (page 159) with a `nil` argument. See [orderFrontStandardAboutPanelWithOptions:](#) for a description of what's displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

Declared In

NSApplication.h

orderFrontStandardAboutPanelWithOptions:

Displays a standard About window with information from a given options dictionary.

- (void)orderFrontStandardAboutPanelWithOptions:(NSDictionary *)*optionsDictionary*

Parameters

optionsDictionary

A dictionary whose keys define the contents of the About window. See the discussion for a description of the available keys.

Discussion

The following strings are keys that can occur in *optionsDictionary*:

- @"Credits": An NSAttributedString displayed in the info area of the panel. If not specified, this method then looks for a file named "Credits.html", "Credits.rtf", and "Credits.rtf.d", in that order, in the bundle returned by the NSBundle class method mainBundle. The first file found is used. If none is found, the info area is left blank.
- @"ApplicationName": An NSString object displayed as the application's name. If not specified, this method then uses the value of CFBundleName (localizable). If neither is found, this method uses [[NSProcessInfo processInfo] processName].
- @"ApplicationIcon": An NSImage object displayed as the application's icon. If not specified, this method then looks for an image named "NSApplicationIcon", using [NSImage imageNamed:@"NSApplicationIcon"]. If neither is available, this method uses the generic application icon.
- @"Version": An NSString object with the build version number of the application ("58.4"), displayed as "(v58.4)". If not specified, obtain from the CFBundleVersion key in infoDictionary; if not specified, leave blank (the "(v)" is not displayed).
- @"Copyright": An NSString object with a line of copyright information. If not specified, this method then looks for the value of NSHumanReadableCopyright in the localized version infoDictionary. If neither is available, this method leaves the space blank.
- @"ApplicationVersion": An NSString object with the application version ("Mac OS X; "3", "WebObjects 4.5", "AppleWorks 6",...). If not specified, obtain from the CFBundleShortVersionString key in infoDictionary. If neither is available, the build version, if available, is printed alone, as "Version x.x".

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderFrontStandardAboutPanel](#): (page 158)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

postEvent:atStart:

Adds a given event to the receiver's event queue.

```
- (void)postEvent:(NSEvent *)anEvent atStart:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

anEvent

The event object to post to the queue.

flag

Specify YES to add the event to the front of the queue; otherwise, specify NO to add the event to the back of the queue.

Discussion

This method can also be called in subthreads. Events posted in subthreads bubble up in the main thread event queue.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentEvent](#) (page 147)
- [sendEvent:](#) (page 167)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

preventWindowOrdering

Suppresses the usual window ordering in handling the most recent mouse-down event.

```
- (void)preventWindowOrdering
```

Discussion

This method is only useful for mouse-down events when you want to prevent the window that receives the event from being ordered to the front.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

registerServicesMenuSendTypes:returnTypes:

Registers the pasteboard types the receiver can send and receive in response to service requests.

```
- (void)registerServicesMenuSendTypes:(NSArray *)sendTypes returnTypes:(NSArray *)returnTypes
```

Parameters*sendTypes*

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which corresponds to a particular pasteboard type that the application can send.

returnTypes

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which corresponds to a particular pasteboard type that the application can receive.

Discussion

If the receiver has a Services menu, a menu item is added for each service provider that can accept one of the specified *sendTypes* or return one of the specified *returnTypes*. You should typically invoke this method at application startup time or when an object that can use services is created. You can invoke it more than once—its purpose is to ensure there is a menu item for every service the application can use. The event-handling mechanism will dynamically enable the individual items to indicate which services are currently appropriate. All the `NSResponder` objects in your application (typically `NSView` objects) should register every possible type they can send and receive by sending this message to `NSApp`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 179)
- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3595) (`NSServicesRequests` protocol)
- [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 3596) (`NSServicesRequests` protocol)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

removeWindowsItem:

Removes the Window menu item for a given window.

```
- (void)removeWindowsItem:(NSWindow *)aWindow
```

Parameters*aWindow*

The window whose menu item is to be removed.

Discussion

This method doesn't prevent the item from being automatically added again. Use the [setExcludedFromWindowsMenu:](#) (page 3311) method of `NSWindow` if you want the item to remain excluded from the Window menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addWindowsItem:title:filename:](#) (page 142)
- [changeWindowsItem:title:filename:](#) (page 146)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

replyToApplicationShouldTerminate:

Responds to `NSTerminateLater` once the application knows whether it can terminate.

```
- (void)replyToApplicationShouldTerminate:(BOOL)shouldTerminate
```

Parameters

shouldTerminate

Specify YES if you want the application to terminate; otherwise, specify NO.

Discussion

If your application delegate returns `NSTerminateLater` from its `applicationShouldTerminate:` (page 192) method, your code must subsequently call this method to let the `NSApplication` object know whether it can actually terminate itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

`ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF`

`QTExtractAndConvertToAIFF`

`QTExtractAndConvertToMovieFile`

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

replyToOpenOrPrint:

Handles errors that might occur when the user attempts to open or print files.

```
- (void)replyToOpenOrPrint:(NSApplicationDelegateReply)reply
```

Parameters

reply

The error that occurred. For a list of possible values, see “Constants” (page 196).

Discussion

Delegates should invoke this method if an error is encountered in the `application:openFiles:` (page 182) or `application:printFiles:` (page 184) delegate methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

reportException:

Logs a given exception by calling `NSLog()`.

```
- (void)reportException:(NSException *)anException
```

Parameters*anException*

The exception whose contents you want to write to the log file.

Discussion

This method does not raise *anException*. Use it inside of an exception handler to record that the exception occurred.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

`NSSetUncaughtExceptionHandler` (Foundation Functions)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

requestUserAttention:

Starts a user attention request.

- (NSInteger)requestUserAttention:(NSRequestUserAttentionType)requestType

Parameters*requestType*

The severity of the request. For a list of possible values, see “Constants” (page 196).

Return Value

The identifier for the request. You can use this value to cancel the request later using the `cancelUserAttentionRequest:` method.

Discussion

Activating the application cancels the user attention request. A spoken notification will occur if spoken notifications are enabled. Sending `requestUserAttention:` to an application that is already active has no effect.

If the inactive application presents a modal panel, this method will be invoked with `NSCriticalRequest` automatically. The modal panel is not brought to the front for an inactive application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- `cancelUserAttentionRequest:` (page 145)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

run

Starts the main event loop.

- (void)run

Discussion

The loop continues until a `stop:` (page 172) or `terminate:` (page 175) message is received. Upon each iteration through the loop, the next available event from the window server is stored and then dispatched by sending it to NSApp using `sendEvent:` (page 167).

After creating the `NSApplication` object, the `main` function should load your application's main nib file and then start the event loop by sending the `NSApplication` object a `run` message. If you create an Cocoa application project in Xcode, this `main` function is implemented for you.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `runModalForWindow:` (page 164)
- `runModalSession:` (page 165)
- `applicationDidFinishLaunching:` (page 187)

Related Sample Code

NumberInput_IMKit_Sample

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

runModalForWindow:

Starts a modal event loop for a given window.

```
- (NSInteger)runModalForWindow:(NSWindow *)aWindow
```

Parameters

aWindow

The window to be displayed modally. If it is not already visible, the window is centered on the screen using the value in its `center` (page 3242) method and made visible and key. If it is already visible, it is simply made key.

Return Value

An integer indicating the reason that this method returned. See the discussion for a description of possible return values.

Discussion

This method runs a modal event loop for the specified window synchronously. It displays the specified window, makes it key, starts the run loop, and processes events for that window. (You do not need to show the window yourself.) While the application is in that loop, it does not respond to any other events (including mouse, keyboard, or window-close events) unless they are associated with the window. It also does not perform any tasks (such as firing timers) that are not associated with the modal run loop. In other words, this method consumes only enough CPU time to process events and dispatch them to the action methods associated with the modal window.

You can exit the modal loop by calling the `stopModal`, `stopModalWithCode:`, or `abortModal` methods from your modal window code. If you use the `stopModalWithCode:` method to stop the modal event loop, this method returns the argument passed to `stopModalWithCode:`. If you use `stopModal` instead, this method returns the constant `NSRunStoppedResponse`. If you use `abortModal`, this method returns the constant `NSRunAbortedResponse`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [run](#) (page 163)
- [runModalSession:](#) (page 165)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSApplication.h

runModalForWindow:relativeToWindow:

(Deprecated. Use

[beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 144) instead.)

```
- (NSInteger)runModalForWindow:(NSWindow *)theWindow relativeToWindow:(NSWindow *)docWindow
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

runModalSession:

Runs a given modal session, as defined in a previous invocation of [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#).

```
- (NSInteger)runModalSession:(NSModalSession)session
```

Parameters

session

The modal session structure returned by the [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#) method for the window to be displayed.

Return Value

An integer indicating the reason that this method returned. See the discussion for a description of possible return values.

Discussion

A loop that uses this method is similar in some ways to a modal event loop run with [runModalForWindow:](#), except with this method your code can do some additional work between method invocations. When you invoke this method, events for the `NSWindow` object of this session are dispatched as normal. This method returns when there are no more events. You must invoke this method frequently enough in your loop that the window remains responsive to events. However, you should not invoke this method in a tight loop because it returns immediately if there are no events, and consequently you could end up polling for events rather than blocking.

Typically, you use this method in situations where you want to do some additional processing on the current thread while the modal loop runs. For example, while processing a large data set, you might want to use a modal dialog to display progress and give the user a chance to cancel the operation. If you want to display a modal dialog and do not need to do any additional work in parallel, use `runModalForWindow:` instead. When there are no pending events, that method waits idly instead of consuming CPU time.

The following code shows a sample loop you can use in your code:

```
NSModalSession session = [NSApp beginModalSessionForWindow:theWindow];
for (;;) {
    if ([NSApp runModalSession:session] != NSRunContinuesResponse)
        break;
    [self doSomeWork];
}
[NSApp endModalSession:session];
```

If the modal session was not stopped, this method returns `NSRunContinuesResponse`. At this point, your application can do some work before the next invocation of `runModalSession:` (as indicated in the example's `doSomeWork` call). If `stopModal` (page 173) was invoked as the result of event processing, `runModalSession:` returns `NSRunStoppedResponse`. If `stopModalWithCode:` (page 173) was invoked, this method returns the value passed to `stopModalWithCode:`. If `abortModal` (page 140) was invoked, this method returns `NSRunAbortedResponse`.

The window is placed on the screen and made key as a result of the `runModalSession:` message. Do not send a separate `makeKeyAndOrderFront:` (page 3278) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#) (page 143)
- [endModalSession:](#) (page 149)
- [run](#) (page 163)
- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

runPageLayout:

Displays the receiver's page layout panel, an instance of `NSPageLayout`.

```
- (void)runPageLayout:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

If the `NSPageLayout` instance does not exist, this method creates one. This method is typically invoked when the user chooses Page Setup from the application's File menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

sendAction:to:from:

Sends the given action message to the given target.

```
- (BOOL)sendAction:(SEL)anAction to:(id)aTarget from:(id)sender
```

Parameters*anAction*

The action message you want to send.

aTarget

The target object that defines the specified action message.

sender

The object to pass for the action message's parameter.

Return ValueYES if the action was successfully sent; otherwise NO. This method also returns NO if *anAction* is nil.**Discussion**

If *aTarget* is nil, NSApp looks for an object that can respond to the message—that is, an object that implements a method matching *anAction*. It begins with the first responder of the key window. If the first responder can't respond, it tries the first responder's next responder and continues following next responder links up the responder chain. If none of the objects in the key window's responder chain can handle the message, NSApp attempts to send the message to the key window's delegate.

If the delegate doesn't respond and the main window is different from the key window, NSApp begins again with the first responder in the main window. If objects in the main window can't respond, NSApp attempts to send the message to the main window's delegate. If still no object has responded, NSApp tries to handle the message itself. If NSApp can't respond, it attempts to send the message to its own delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [targetForAction:](#) (page 174)
- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 176)
- [makeWindowsPerform:inOrder:](#) (page 154)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

sendEvent:

Dispatches an event to other objects.

```
- (void)sendEvent:(NSEvent *)anEvent
```

Parameters*anEvent*

The event object to dispatch.

Discussion

You rarely invoke `sendEvent:` directly, although you might want to override this method to perform some action on every event. `sendEvent:` messages are sent from the main event loop (the [run](#) (page 163) method). `sendEvent:` is the method that dispatches events to the appropriate responders—`NSApp` handles application events, the `NSWindow` object indicated in the event record handles window-related events, and mouse and key events are forwarded to the appropriate `NSWindow` object for further dispatching.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentEvent](#) (page 147)
- [postEvent:atStart:](#) (page 160)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

servicesMenu

Returns the Services menu.

- (`NSMenu *`)`servicesMenu`

Return Value

The Services menu or `nil` if no Services menu has been created

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setServicesMenu:](#) (page 170)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

servicesProvider

Returns the object that provides the services the receiver advertises in the Services menu of other applications.

- (`id`)`servicesProvider`

Return Value

The application's service provider object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setServicesProvider:](#) (page 170)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

setApplicationIconImage:

Sets the receiver's icon to the specified image.

```
- (void)setApplicationIconImage:(NSImage *)anImage
```

Parameters

anImage

The image to use as the new application icon.

Discussion

This method sets the icon in the dock application tile. This method scales the image as necessary so that it fits in the dock tile. You can use this method to change your application icon while running. To restore your application's original icon, you pass `nil` to this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationIconImage](#) (page 143)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

setDelegate:

Makes the given object the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The application delegate object.

Discussion

The messages a delegate can expect to receive are listed at the end of this specification. The delegate doesn't need to implement all the methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 147)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

JavaSplashScreen

PictureSharing

Declared In

NSApplication.h

setMainMenu:

Makes the given menu the receiver's main menu.

```
- (void)setMainMenu:(NSMenu *)aMenu
```

Parameters

aMenu

The new menu bar for the application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mainMenu](#) (page 153)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

setServicesMenu:

Makes a given menu the receiver's Services menu.

```
- (void)setServicesMenu:(NSMenu *)aMenu
```

Parameters

aMenu

The new Services menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [servicesMenu](#) (page 168)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

setServiceProvider:

Registers a given object as the service provider.

```
- (void)setServiceProvider:(id)aProvider
```

Parameters

aProvider

The new service provider object.

Discussion

The service provider is an object that performs all services the application provides to other applications. When another application requests a service from the receiver, it sends the service request to *aProvider*. Service requests can arrive immediately after the service provider is set, so invoke this method only when your application is ready to receive requests.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [servicesProvider](#) (page 168)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

setWindowsMenu:

Makes the given menu the receiver's Window menu.

```
- (void)setWindowsMenu:(NSMenu *)aMenu
```

Parameters

aMenu

The new Window menu for the application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowsMenu](#) (page 180)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

setWindowsNeedUpdate:

Sets whether the receiver's windows need updating when the receiver has finished processing the current event.

```
- (void)setWindowsNeedUpdate:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver's windows are updated after an event is processed.

Discussion

This method is especially useful for making sure menus are updated to reflect changes not initiated by user actions, such as messages received from remote objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [updateWindows](#) (page 178)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

showHelp:

If your project is properly registered, and the necessary keys have been set in the property list, this method launches Help Viewer and displays the first page of your application's help book.

- (void)showHelp:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

For information on how to set up your project to take advantage of having Help Viewer display your help book, see [Specifying the Comprehensive Help File](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activateContextHelpMode:](#) (page 141)

Related Sample Code

HelpHook

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

stop:

Stops the main event loop.

- (void)stop:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object that sent this message.

Discussion

This method notifies the application that you want to exit the current run loop as soon as it finishes processing the current `NSEvent` object. This method does not forcibly exit the current run loop. Instead it sets a flag that the application checks only after it finishes dispatching an actual event object. For example, you could call this method from an action method responding to a button click or from one of the many methods defined by the `NSResponder` class. However, calling this method from a timer or run-loop observer routine would not stop the run loop because they do not result in the p of an `NSEvent` object.

If you call this method from an event handler running in your main run loop, the application object exits out of the `run` method, thereby returning control to the `main()` function. If you call this method from within a modal event loop, it will exit the modal loop instead of the main event loop.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [run](#) (page 163)

- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164)

- [runModalSession:](#) (page 165)
- [terminate:](#) (page 175)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

stopModal

Stops a modal event loop.

- (void)stopModal

Discussion

This method should always be paired with a previous invocation of [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) or [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#) (page 143). When [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) is stopped with this method, it returns `NSRunStoppedResponse`. This method stops the loop only if it's executed by code responding to an event. If you need to stop a [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) loop outside of one of its event callbacks (for example, a method repeatedly invoked by an `NSTimer` object or a method running in a different thread), use the [abortModal](#) (page 140) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runModalSession:](#) (page 165)
- [stopModalWithCode:](#) (page 173)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSApplication.h

stopModalWithCode:

Stops a modal event loop, allowing you to return a custom result code.

- (void)stopModalWithCode:(NSInteger)resultCode

Parameters

resultCode

The result code you want returned from the `runModalForWindow:` or `runModalSession:` method. The meaning of this result code is up to you.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [abortModal](#) (page 140)
- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

targetForAction:

Returns the object that receives the action message specified by the given selector

```
- (id)targetForAction:(SEL)aSelector
```

Parameters*aSelector*

The desired action message.

Return Value

The object that would receive the specified action message or `nil` if no target object would receive the message. This method also returns `nil` if *aSelector* is `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167)
- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 176)
- [targetForAction:to:from:](#) (page 174)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

targetForAction:to:from:

Finds an object that can receive the message specified by the given selector.

```
- (id)targetForAction:(SEL)anAction to:(id)aTarget from:(id)sender
```

Parameters*anAction*

The desired action message.

aTarget

The first target object to check. Specify `nil` if you want the application to search the responder chain.

sender

The parameter to send to the action message.

Return Value

The object that can accept the specified action message or `nil` if no target object can receive the message. This method also returns `nil` if *anAction* is `nil`.

Discussion

If *aTarget* is not `nil`, *aTarget* is returned. If *aTarget* is `nil`, NSApp looks for an object that can respond to the message—that is, an object that implements a method matching *anAction*. The search begins with the first responder of the key window. If the first responder does not handle the message, it tries the first

responder's next responder and continues following next responder links up the responder chain. If none of the objects in the key window's responder chain can handle the message, `NSApp` asks the key window's delegate whether it can handle the message.

If the delegate cannot handle the message and the main window is different from the key window, `NSApp` begins searching again with the first responder in the main window. If objects in the main window cannot handle the message, `NSApp` tries the main window's delegate. If it cannot handle the message, `NSApp` asks itself. If `NSApp` doesn't handle the message, it asks the application delegate. If there is no object capable of handling the message, `nil` is returned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167)
- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 176)
- [targetForAction:](#) (page 174)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

terminate:

Terminates the receiver.

- (void)terminate:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

Typically, this parameter contains the object that initiated the termination request.

Discussion

This method is typically invoked when the user chooses Quit or Exit from the application's menu.

When invoked, this method performs several steps to process the termination request. First, it asks the application's document controller (if one exists) to save any unsaved changes in its documents. During this process, the document controller can cancel termination in response to input from the user. If the document controller does not cancel the operation, this method then calls the delegate's `applicationShouldTerminate:` method. If `applicationShouldTerminate:` returns `NSTerminateCancel`, the termination process is aborted and control is handed back to the main event loop. If the method returns `NSTerminateLater`, the application runs its run loop in the `NSModalPanelRunLoopMode` mode until the `replyToApplicationShouldTerminate:` method is called with the value YES or NO. If the `applicationShouldTerminate:` method returns `NSTerminateNow`, this method posts a `NSApplicationWillTerminateNotification` notification to the default notification center.

Do not bother to put final cleanup code in your application's `main()` function—it will never be executed. If cleanup is necessary, perform that cleanup in the delegate's `applicationWillTerminate:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [run](#) (page 163)

- [stop:](#) (page 172)
- [applicationShouldTerminate:](#) (page 192)
- [applicationWillTerminate:](#) (page 195)
- [replyToApplicationShouldTerminate:](#) (page 162)
- [NSApplicationWillTerminateNotification](#) (page 205)

Related Sample Code

JavaSplashScreen
 QTSSInspector
 StickiesExample
 WhackedTV

Declared In

NSApplication.h

tryToPerform:with:

Dispatches an action message to the specified target.

- (BOOL)tryToPerform:(SEL)aSelector with:(id)anObject

Parameters

aSelector

The action message you want to dispatch.

anObject

The target object that defines the specified selector.

Return Value

YES if either the receiver or its delegate can accept the specified selector; otherwise, NO. This method also returns NO if *aSelector* is nil.

Discussion

The receiver tries to perform the method *aSelector* using its inherited [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 2163) method of `NSResponder`. If the receiver doesn't perform *aSelector*, the delegate is given the opportunity to perform it using its inherited `performSelector:withObject:` method of `NSObject`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

`respondToSelector:` (NSObject protocol)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

unhide:

Restores hidden windows to the screen and makes the receiver active.

- (void)unhide:(id)sender

Parameters*sender*

The object that sent the command.

Discussion

Invokes [unhideWithoutActivation](#) (page 177).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activateIgnoringOtherApps:](#) (page 141)
- [hide:](#) (page 151)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

unhideAllApplications:

Unhides all applications, including the receiver.

```
- (void)unhideAllApplications:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The object that sent this message.

Discussion

This action causes each application to order its windows to the front, which could obscure the currently active window in the active application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

unhideWithoutActivation

Restores hidden windows without activating their owner (the receiver).

```
- (void)unhideWithoutActivation
```

Discussion

When this method begins, it posts an [NSApplicationWillUnhideNotification](#) (page 205) to the default notification center. If it completes successfully, it posts an [NSApplicationDidUnhideNotification](#) (page 203).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activateIgnoringOtherApps:](#) (page 141)

- [hide:](#) (page 151)
- [applicationDidUnhide:](#) (page 189)
- [applicationWillUnhide:](#) (page 195)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

updateWindows

Sends an [update](#) (page 3333) message to each onscreen window.

- (void)updateWindows

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically in the main event loop after each event when running in `NSDefaultRunLoopMode` or `NSModalRunLoopMode`. This method is not invoked automatically when running in `NSEventTrackingRunLoopMode`.

When this method begins, it posts an [NSApplicationWillUpdateNotification](#) (page 205) to the default notification center. When it successfully completes, it posts an [NSApplicationDidUpdateNotification](#) (page 204).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [update](#) (page 3333) (NSWindow)
- [setWindowsNeedUpdate:](#) (page 171)
- [applicationDidUpdate:](#) (page 189)
- [applicationWillUpdate:](#) (page 195)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

updateWindowsItem:

Updates the Window menu item for a given window to reflect the edited status of that window.

- (void)updateWindowsItem:(NSWindow *)aWindow

Parameters

aWindow

The window whose menu item is to be updated.

Discussion

You rarely need to invoke this method because it is invoked automatically when the edit status of an `NSWindow` object is set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [changeWindowsItem:title:filename:](#) (page 146)
- [setDocumentEdited:](#) (page 3310) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

validRequestorForSendType:returnType:

Indicates whether the receiver can send and receive the specified pasteboard types.

```
- (id)validRequestorForSendType:(NSString *)sendType returnType:(NSString *)returnType
```

Parameters

sendType

The pasteboard type the application needs to send.

returnType

The pasteboard type the application needs to receive.

Return Value

The object that can send and receive the specified types or `nil` if the receiver knows of no object that can send and receive data of that type.

Discussion

This message is sent to all responders in a responder chain. `NSApp` is typically the last item in the responder chain, so it usually receives this message only if none of the current responders can send *sendType* data and accept back *returnType* data.

The receiver passes this message on to its delegate if the delegate can respond (and isn't an `NSResponder` object with its own next responder). If the delegate cannot respond or returns `nil`, this method returns `nil`. If the delegate can find an object that can send *sendType* data and accept back *returnType* data, it returns that object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [registerServicesMenuSendTypes:returnTypes:](#) (page 160)
- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 2164) (`NSResponder`)
- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3595) (`NSServicesRequests` protocol)
- [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 3596) (`NSServicesRequests` protocol)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

windows

Returns an array containing the receiver's window objects.

```
- (NSArray *)windows
```

Return Value

An array of `NSWindow` objects. This array includes both onscreen and offscreen windows.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

windowsMenu

Returns the Window menu of the application.

- (NSMenu *)windowsMenu

Return Value

The window menu or `nil` if such a menu does not exist or has not yet been created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setWindowsMenu:](#) (page 171)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

windowWithWindowNumber:

Returns the window corresponding to the specified window number.

- (NSWindow *)windowWithWindowNumber:(NSInteger)windowNum

Parameters

windowNum

The unique window number associated with the desired `NSWindow` object.

Return Value

The desired window object or `nil` if the window could not be found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

Delegate Methods

application:delegateHandlesKey:

Sent by Cocoa's built-in scripting support during execution of `get` or `set` script commands to find out if the delegate can handle operations on the specified key-value key.

```
- (BOOL)application:(NSApplication *)sender delegateHandlesKey:(NSString *)key
```

Parameters

sender

The application object associated with the delegate.

key

The key to be handled.

Return Value

YES if your delegate handles the key or NO if it does not.

Discussion

The method should return YES if the delegate for the application *sender* handles the key specified by *key*, which means it can get or set the scriptable property or element that corresponds to that key. The application implements methods for each of the keys that it handles, where the method name matches the key.

For example, a scriptable application that doesn't use Cocoa's document-based application architecture can implement this method to supply its own document ordering. Such an application might want to do this because the standard application delegate expects to work with a document-based application. The TextEdit application (whose source is distributed with Mac OS X developer tools) provides the following implementation:

```
return [key isEqualToString:@"orderedDocuments"];
```

TextEdit then implements the `orderedDocuments` method in its controller class to return an ordered list of documents. An application with its own window ordering might add a test for the key `orderedWindows` so that its delegate can provide its own version of `orderedWindows`.

Important: Cocoa scripting does not invoke this method for script commands other than `get` or `set`. For information on working with other commands, see *Script Commands in Cocoa Scripting Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderedDocuments](#) (page 157)
- [orderedWindows](#) (page 157)

Declared In

NSApplicationScripting.h

application:openFile:

Tells the delegate to open a single file.

- (BOOL)application:(NSApplication *)*theApplication* openFile:(NSString *)*filename*

Parameters

theApplication

The application object associated with the delegate.

filename

The name of the file to open.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened or NO if it was not.

Discussion

Sent directly by *theApplication* to the delegate. The method should open the file *filename*, returning YES if the file is successfully opened, and NO otherwise. If the user started up the application by double-clicking a file, the delegate receives the `application:openFile:` message before receiving `applicationDidFinishLaunching:` (page 187). (`applicationWillFinishLaunching:` (page 193) is sent before `application:openFile:.`)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `application:openFileWithoutUI:` (page 183)
- `application:openTempFile:` (page 183)
- `applicationOpenUntitledFile:` (page 190)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

application:openFiles:

Tells the delegate to open multiple files.

- (void)application:(NSApplication *)*sender* openFiles:(NSArray *)*filenames*

Parameters

sender

The application object associated with the delegate.

filenames

An array of NSString objects containing the names of the files to open..

Discussion

Identical to `application:openFile:` (page 181) except that the receiver opens multiple files corresponding to the file names in the *filenames* array. Delegates should invoke the `replyToOpenOrPrint:` (page 162) method upon success or failure, or when the user cancels the operation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

application:openFileWithoutUI:

Tells the delegate to open a file programmatically.

```
- (BOOL)application:(id)sender openFileWithoutUI:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the command.

filename

The name of the file to open.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened or NO if it was not.

Discussion

Sent directly by *sender* to the delegate to request that the file *filename* be opened as a linked file. The method should open the file without bringing up its application's user interface—that is, work with the file is under programmatic control of *sender*, rather than under keyboard control of the user.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [application:openFile:](#) (page 181)
- [application:openTempFile:](#) (page 183)
- [applicationOpenUntitledFile:](#) (page 190)
- [application:printFile:](#) (page 184)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

application:openTempFile:

Tells the delegate to open a temporary file.

```
- (BOOL)application:(NSApplication *)theApplication openTempFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters

theApplication

The application object associated with the delegate.

filename

The name of the temporary file to open.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened or NO if it was not.

Discussion

Sent directly by *theApplication* to the delegate. The method should attempt to open the file *filename*, returning YES if the file is successfully opened, and NO otherwise.

By design, a file opened through this method is assumed to be temporary—it's the application's responsibility to remove the file at the appropriate time.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [application:openFile:](#) (page 181)
- [application:openFileWithoutUI:](#) (page 183)
- [applicationOpenUntitledFile:](#) (page 190)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

application:printFile:

Sent when the user starts up the application on the command line with the `-NSPrint` option.

```
- (BOOL)application:(NSApplication *)theApplication printFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters

theApplication

The application object that is handling the printing.

filename

The name of the file to print.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully printed or NO if it was not.

Discussion

This message is sent directly by *theApplication* to the delegate. The application terminates (using the [terminate:](#) (page 175) method) after this method returns.

If at all possible, this method should print the file without displaying the user interface. For example, if you pass the `-NSPrint` option to the TextEdit application, TextEdit assumes you want to print the entire contents of the specified file. However, if the application opens more complex documents, you may want to display a panel that lets the user choose exactly what they want to print.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [application:openFileWithoutUI:](#) (page 183)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

application:printFiles:

(Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [application:printFiles:withSettings:showPrintPanels:](#) (page 185) instead.)

```
- (void)application:(NSApplication *)sender printFiles:(NSArray *)filenames
```

Discussion

Identical to [application:printFile:](#) (page 184) except that the receiver prints multiple files corresponding to the file names in the *filenames* array.

Delegates should invoke the [replyToOpenOrPrint:](#) (page 162) method upon success or failure, or when the user cancels the operation.

Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

application:printFiles:withSettings:showPrintPanels:

Prints a group of files.

```
- (NSApplicationPrintReply)application:(NSApplication *)application
    printFiles:(NSArray *)fileNames withSettings:(NSDictionary *)printSettings
    showPrintPanels:(BOOL)showPrintPanels
```

Parameters

application

The application object that is handling the printing.

fileNames

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains the name of a file to print.

printSettings

Para

showPrintPanels

Para

Return Value

A constant indicating whether printing was successful. For a list of possible values, see “Constants” (page 196).

Discussion

Sent to the delegate by *application*. The method should print the files named in the *fileNames* array using *printSettings*, a dictionary containing NSPrintInfo-compatible print job attributes. The *showPrintPanels* argument is a flag indicating whether or not a print panel should be presented for each file being printed. If it is NO, no print panels should be presented (but print progress indicators should still be presented).

Return NSPrintingReplyLater if the result of printing cannot be returned immediately, for example, if printing will cause the presentation of a sheet. If your method returns NSPrintingReplyLater it must always invoke the NSApplication method [replyToOpenOrPrint:\]](#) when the entire print operation has been completed, successfully or not.

This delegate method replaces [application:printFiles:](#) (page 184), which is now deprecated. If your application delegate only implements the deprecated method, it is still invoked, and NSApplication uses private functionality to arrange for the print settings to take effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

application:willPresentError:

Sent to the delegate before the specified application presents an error message to the user.

```
- (NSError *)application:(NSApplication *)application willPresentError:(NSError *)error
```

Parameters*application*

The application object associated with the delegate.

error

The error object that is used to construct the error message. Your implementation of this method can return a new `NSError` object or the same one in this parameter.

Return Value

The error object to display.

Discussion

You can implement this delegate method to customize the presentation of any error presented by your application, as long as no code in your application overrides either of the `NSResponder` methods `presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:` or `presentError:` in a way that prevents errors from being passed down the responder chain to the application object.

Your implementation of this delegate method can examine *error* and, if its localized description or recovery information is unhelpfully generic, return an error object with specific localized text that is more suitable for presentation in alert sheets and dialogs. If you do this, always use the domain and error code of the `NSError` object to distinguish between errors whose presentation you want to customize and those you do not. Don't make decisions based on the localized description, recovery suggestion, or recovery options because parsing localized text is problematic. If you decide not to customize the error presentation, just return the passed-in error object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationDidBecomeActive:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application becomes active.

```
- (void)applicationDidBecomeActive:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters*aNotification*

A notification of the type `NSApplicationDidBecomeActiveNotification` (page 202). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationDidFinishLaunching:](#) (page 187)
- [applicationDidResignActive:](#) (page 188)
- [applicationWillBecomeActive:](#) (page 193)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationDidChangeScreenParameters:

Sent by the default notification center when the configuration of the displays attached to the computer is changed (either programmatically or when the user changes settings in the Displays control panel).

- (void)applicationDidChangeScreenParameters:(NSNotification *)*aNotification*

Parameters*aNotification*

A notification of the type [NSApplicationDidChangeScreenParametersNotification](#) (page 202). Calling the `object` method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationDidFinishLaunching:

Sent by the default notification center after the application has been launched and initialized but before it has received its first event.

- (void)applicationDidFinishLaunching:(NSNotification *)*aNotification*

Parameters*aNotification*

A notification of the type [NSApplicationDidFinishLaunchingNotification](#) (page 203). Calling the `object` method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Discussion

Delegates can implement this method to perform further initialization. This method is called after the application's main run loop has been started but before it has processed any events. If the application was launched by the user opening a file, the delegate's `application:openFile:` method is called before this method. If you want to perform initialization before any files are opened, implement the [applicationWillFinishLaunching:](#) (page 193) method in your delegate, which is called before `application:openFile:.`

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [finishLaunching](#) (page 151)
- [applicationWillFinishLaunching:](#) (page 193)

- [applicationDidBecomeActive:](#) (page 186)
- [application:openFile:](#) (page 181)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationDidHide:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is hidden.

- (void)applicationDidHide:(NSNotification *)*aNotification*

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationDidHideNotification](#) (page 203). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationWillHide:](#) (page 194)
- [applicationDidUnhide:](#) (page 189)
- [hide:](#) (page 151)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationDidResignActive:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is deactivated.

- (void)applicationDidResignActive:(NSNotification *)*aNotification*

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationDidResignActiveNotification](#) (page 203). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationDidBecomeActive:](#) (page 186)
- [applicationWillResignActive:](#) (page 194)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationDidUnhide:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is made visible.

```
- (void)applicationDidUnhide:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationDidUnhideNotification](#) (page 203). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationDidHide:](#) (page 188)
- [applicationWillUnhide:](#) (page 195)
- [unhide:](#) (page 176)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationDidUpdate:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application object updates its windows.

```
- (void)applicationDidUpdate:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationDidUpdateNotification](#) (page 204). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationWillUpdate:](#) (page 195)
- [updateWindows](#) (page 178)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationDockMenu:

Allows the delegate to supply a dock menu for the application dynamically.

```
- (NSMenu *)applicationDockMenu:(NSApplication *)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The application object associated with the delegate.

Return Value

The menu to display in the dock.

Discussion

You can also connect a menu in Interface Builder to the `dockMenu` outlet. A third way for your application to specify a dock menu is to provide an `NSMenu` in a nib.

If this method returns a menu, this menu takes precedence over the `dockMenu` in the nib.

The target and action for each menu item are passed to the dock. On selection of the menu item the dock messages your application, which should invoke `[NSApp sendAction:selector to:target from:nil]`.

To specify an `NSMenu` in a nib, you add the nib name to the `info.plist`, using the key `AppleDockMenu`. The nib name is specified without an extension. You then create a connection from the file's owner object (which by default is `NSApplication`) to the menu. Connect the menu to the `dockMenu` outlet of `NSApplication`. The menu is in its own nib file so it can be loaded lazily when the `dockMenu` is requested, rather than at launch time.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationOpenUntitledFile:

Tells the delegate to open an untitled file.

```
- (BOOL)applicationOpenUntitledFile:(NSApplication *)theApplication
```

Parameters

theApplication

The application object associated with the delegate.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened or NO if it was not.

Discussion

Sent directly by *theApplication* to the delegate to request that a new, untitled file be opened.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [application:openFile:](#) (page 181)
- [application:openFileWithoutUI:](#) (page 183)
- [application:openTempFile:](#) (page 183)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationShouldHandleReopen:hasVisibleWindows:

Sent by the application to the delegate prior to default behavior to reopen (`rapp`) AppleEvents.

```
- (BOOL)applicationShouldHandleReopen:(NSApplication *)theApplication
    hasVisibleWindows:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

theApplication

The application object.

flag

Indicates whether the `NSApplication` object found any visible windows in your application. You can use this value as an indication of whether the application would do anything if you return `YES`.

Return Value

`YES` if you want the application to perform its normal tasks or `NO` if you want the application to do nothing.

Discussion

These events are sent whenever the Finder reactivates an already running application because someone double-clicked it again or used the dock to activate it. By default the Application Kit will handle this event by checking whether there are any visible `NSWindow` (not `NSPanel`) objects, and, if there are none, it goes through the standard untitled document creation (the same as it does if *theApplication* is launched without any document to open). For most document-based applications, an untitled document will be created. The application delegate will also get a chance to respond to the normal untitled document delegate methods. If you implement this method in your application delegate, it will be called before any of the default behavior happens. If you return `YES`, then `NSApplication` will go on to do its normal thing. If you return `NO`, then `NSApplication` will do nothing. So, you can either implement this method, do nothing, and return `NO` if you do not want anything to happen at all (not recommended), or you can implement this method, handle the event yourself in some custom way, and return `NO`.

Note that what happens to minimized windows is not determined yet, but the intent is that *flag* being `NO` indicates whether the Application Kit will create a new window to satisfy the reopen event.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationShouldOpenUntitledFile:

Invoked immediately before opening an untitled file.

```
- (BOOL)applicationShouldOpenUntitledFile:(NSApplication *)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The application object associated with the delegate.

Return Value

`YES` if the application should open a new untitled file or `NO` if it should not.

Discussion

Use this method to decide whether the application should open a new, untitled file. Note that [applicationOpenUntitledFile:](#) (page 190) is invoked if this method returns `YES`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationShouldTerminate:

Sent to notify the delegate that the application is about to terminate.

```
- (NSApplicationTerminateReply)applicationShouldTerminate:(NSApplication *)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The application object that is about to be terminated.

Return Value

One of the values defined in [NSApplicationTerminateReply](#) (page 198) constants indicating whether the application should terminate. For compatibility reasons, a return value of NO is equivalent to `NSTerminateCancel`, and a return value of YES is equivalent to `NSTerminateNow`.

Discussion

This method is typically called after the application's Quit or Exit command has been selected, or after the `FOO` method has been called. Generally, you should return `NSTerminateNow` to allow the termination to complete, but you can cancel the termination process or delay it somewhat as needed. For example, you might delay termination to finish processing some critical data but then terminate the application as soon as you are done by calling the `replyToApplicationShouldTerminate:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [terminate:](#) (page 175)
- [applicationShouldTerminateAfterLastWindowClosed:](#) (page 192)
- [applicationWillTerminate:](#) (page 195)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationShouldTerminateAfterLastWindowClosed:

Invoked when the user closes the last window the application has open.

```
- (BOOL)applicationShouldTerminateAfterLastWindowClosed:(NSApplication *)theApplication
```

Parameters

theApplication

The application object whose last window was closed.

Return Value

NO if the application should not be terminated when its last window is closed; otherwise, YES to terminate the application.

Discussion

The application sends this message to your delegate when the application's last window is closed. It sends this message regardless of whether there are still panels open. (A panel in this case is defined as being an instance of `NSPanel` or one of its subclasses.)

If your implementation returns `NO`, control returns to the main event loop and the application is not terminated. If you return `YES`, your delegate's `applicationShouldTerminate:` method is subsequently invoked to confirm that the application should be terminated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [terminate:](#) (page 175)
- [applicationShouldTerminate:](#) (page 192)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationWillBecomeActive:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application becomes active.

```
- (void)applicationWillBecomeActive:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type `NSApplicationWillBecomeActiveNotification` (page 204). Calling the `object` method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationDidBecomeActive:](#) (page 186)
- [applicationWillFinishLaunching:](#) (page 193)
- [applicationWillResignActive:](#) (page 194)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationWillFinishLaunching:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application object is initialized.

```
- (void)applicationWillFinishLaunching:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type `NSApplicationWillFinishLaunchingNotification` (page 204). Calling the `object` method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationDidFinishLaunching:](#) (page 187)
- [applicationWillBecomeActive:](#) (page 193)
- [finishLaunching](#) (page 151)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationWillHide:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application is hidden.

```
- (void)applicationWillHide:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationWillHideNotification](#) (page 204). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationDidHide:](#) (page 188)
- [hide:](#) (page 151)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationWillResignActive:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application is deactivated.

```
- (void)applicationWillResignActive:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationWillResignActiveNotification](#) (page 205). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationWillBecomeActive:](#) (page 193)
- [applicationDidResignActive:](#) (page 188)

Declared In

NSApplication.h

applicationWillTerminate:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application terminates.

```
- (void)applicationWillTerminate:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationWillTerminateNotification](#) (page 205). Calling the `object` method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Discussion

Your delegate can use this method to perform any final cleanup before the application terminates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationShouldTerminate:](#) (page 192)
- [terminate:](#) (page 175)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationWillUnhide:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after the application is unhidden.

```
- (void)applicationWillUnhide:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

A notification of the type [NSApplicationWillUnhideNotification](#) (page 205). Calling the `object` method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [unhide:](#) (page 176)
- [applicationDidUnhide:](#) (page 189)
- [applicationWillHide:](#) (page 194)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

applicationWillUpdate:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before the application object updates its windows.

```
- (void)applicationWillUpdate:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters*aNotification*

A notification of the type [NSApplicationWillUpdateNotification](#) (page 205). Calling the object method of this notification returns the `NSApplication` object itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applicationDidUpdate:](#) (page 189)
- [updateWindows](#) (page 178)

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

Constants

Return values for modal operations

These are possible return values for [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) and [runModalSession:](#) (page 165).

```
enum {
    NSRunStoppedResponse    = (-1000),
    NSRunAbortedResponse    = (-1001),
    NSRunContinuesResponse  = (-1002)
};
```

Constants

`NSRunStoppedResponse`

Modal session was broken with [stopModal](#) (page 173).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSRunAbortedResponse`

Modal session was broken with [abortModal](#) (page 140).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSRunContinuesResponse`

Modal session is continuing (returned by [runModalSession:](#) (page 165) only).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Discussion

The system also reserves all values below these.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSUpdateWindowsRunLoopOrdering

This constant is used by the `NSRunLoop` method `performSelector:target:argument:order:modes:`.

```
enum {
    NSUpdateWindowsRunLoopOrdering = 500000
};
```

Constants

`NSUpdateWindowsRunLoopOrdering`
Run-loop message priority for handling window updates.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApp

A global constant for the shared application instance.

```
id NSApp
```

Constants

`NSApp`
Global constant for the shared application instance.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Discussion

This variable designates the shared application object, created by the [sharedApplication](#) (page 140) method.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSRequestUserAttentionType

These constants specify the level of severity of a user attention request and are used by [cancelUserAttentionRequest:](#) (page 145) and [requestUserAttention:](#) (page 163).

```
typedef enum {
    NSCriticalRequest = 0,
    NSInformationalRequest = 10
} NSRequestUserAttentionType;
```

Constants

`NSCriticalRequest`
The user attention request is a critical request.
The dock icon will bounce until either the application becomes active or the request is canceled.
Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.
Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSInformationalRequest`

The user attention request is an informational request.

The dock icon will bounce for one second. The request, though, remains active until either the application becomes active or the request is canceled.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationDelegateReply

These constants indicate whether or not a copy or print operation was successful, was cancelled, or failed. These constants are used by the `replyToOpenOrPrint:` (page 162) method.

```
typedef enum NSApplicationDelegateReply {
    NSApplicationDelegateReplySuccess = 0,
    NSApplicationDelegateReplyCancel = 1,
    NSApplicationDelegateReplyFailure = 2
} NSApplicationDelegateReply;
```

Constants

`NSApplicationDelegateReplySuccess`

Indicates the operation succeeded.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSApplicationDelegateReplyCancel`

Indicates the user cancelled the operation.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSApplicationDelegateReplyFailure`

Indicates an error occurred processing the operation.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationTerminateReply

These constants define whether an application should terminate and are used by `applicationShouldTerminate:` (page 192).

```
typedef enum NSApplicationTerminateReply {
    NSTerminateCancel = 0,
    NSTerminateNow    = 1,
    NSTerminateLater  = 2
} NSApplicationTerminateReply;
```

Constants

NSTerminateNow

It is OK to proceed with termination.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

NSTerminateCancel

The application should not be terminated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

NSTerminateLater

It may be OK to proceed with termination later. Returning this value causes Cocoa to run the run loop in the `NSModalPanelRunLoopMode` until your application subsequently calls [replyToApplicationShouldTerminate:](#) (page 162) with the value YES or NO. This return value is for delegates that need to provide document modal alerts (sheets) in order to decide whether to quit.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationPrintReply

These constants are returned by [application:printFiles:withSettings:showPrintPanels:](#) (page 185).

```
typedef enum NSApplicationPrintReply {
    NSPrintingCancelled = 0,
    NSPrintingSuccess   = 1,
    NSPrintingFailure   = 3,
    NSPrintingReplyLater = 2
} NSApplicationPrintReply;
```

Constants

NSPrintingCancelled

Printing was cancelled.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

NSPrintingSuccess

Printing was successful.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

NSPrintingFailure

Printing failed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

NSPrintingReplyLater

The result of printing cannot be returned immediately, for example, if printing will cause the presentation of a sheet. If your method returns `NSPrintingReplyLater` it must always invoke [replyToOpenOrPrint:](#) (page 162) when the entire print operation has been completed, successfully or not.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

Run loop modes

These loop mode constants are defined by `NSApplication`.

```
NSString *NSModalPanelRunLoopMode;
NSString *NSEventTrackingRunLoopMode;
```

Constants

`NSEventTrackingRunLoopMode`

A run loop should be set to this mode when tracking events modally, such as a mouse-dragging loop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSModalPanelRunLoopMode`

A run loop should be set to this mode when waiting for input from a modal panel, such as `NSSavePanel` or `NSOpenPanel`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSAppKitVersionNumber

This constant identifies the installed version of the Application Kit framework.

```
const double NSAppKitVersionNumber;
```

Constants

`NSAppKitVersionNumber`

This value corresponds to one of the constants defined in [“Application Kit framework version numbers”](#) (page 201).

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

Application Kit framework version numbers

You can use the following constants to determine if you are using a version of the Application Kit framework newer than the version delivered in Mac OS X v10.0.

```
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_0 577
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_1 620
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_2 663
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_2_3 663.6
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3 743
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_2 743.14
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_3 743.2
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_5 743.24
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_7 743.33
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_9 743.36
#define NSAppKitVersionNumber10_4 824
```

Constants

NSAppKitVersionNumber10_0

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.0.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in NSApplication.h.

NSAppKitVersionNumber10_1

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.1.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSApplication.h.

NSAppKitVersionNumber10_2

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.2.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSApplication.h.

NSAppKitVersionNumber10_2_3

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.2.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSApplication.h.

NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSApplication.h.

NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_2

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.3.2.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSApplication.h.

`NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_3`

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.3.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_5`

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.3.5.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_7`

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.3.7.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_9`

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.3.9.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

`NSAppKitVersionNumber10_4`

The Application Kit framework included in Mac OS X v10.4.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSApplication.h`.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

Notifications

These notifications apply to `NSApplication`. See “Notifications” (page 3415) in `NSWorkspace` for additional, similar notifications.

NSApplicationDidBecomeActiveNotification

Posted immediately after the application becomes active.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationDidChangeScreenParametersNotification

Posted when the configuration of the displays attached to the computer is changed.

The configuration change can be made either programmatically or when the user changes settings in the Displays control panel. The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationDidFinishLaunchingNotification

Posted at the end of the `finishLaunching` (page 151) method to indicate that the application has completed launching and is ready to run.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationDidHideNotification

Posted at the end of the `hide:` (page 151) method to indicate that the application is now hidden.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationDidResignActiveNotification

Posted immediately after the application gives up its active status to another application.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationDidUnhideNotification

Posted at the end of the `unhideWithoutActivation` (page 177) method to indicate that the application is now visible.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSNotificationDidUpdateNotification

Posted at the end of the `updateWindows` (page 178) method to indicate that the application has finished updating its windows.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSNotificationWillBecomeActiveNotification

Posted immediately after the application becomes active.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSNotificationWillFinishLaunchingNotification

Posted at the start of the `finishLaunching` (page 151) method to indicate that the application has completed its initialization process and is about to finish launching.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSNotificationWillHideNotification

Posted at the start of the `hide:` (page 151) method to indicate that the application is about to be hidden.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationWillResignActiveNotification

Posted immediately before the application gives up its active status to another application.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationWillTerminateNotification

Posted by the `terminate:` (page 175) method to indicate that the application will terminate.

Posted only if the delegate method `applicationShouldTerminate:` (page 192) returns YES. The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationWillUnhideNotification

Posted at the start of the `unhideWithoutActivation` (page 177) method to indicate that the application is about to become visible.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSApplicationWillUpdateNotification

Posted at the start of the `updateWindows` (page 178) method to indicate that the application is about to update its windows.

The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSArrayController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObjectController : NSController : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSController) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSArrayController.h
Companion guides	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics Predicate Programming Guide Core Data Programming Guide
Related sample code	Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles CoreRecipes Departments and Employees GridCalendar iSpend

Overview

`NSArrayController` is a bindings compatible class that manages a collection of objects. Typically the collection is an array, however, if the controller manages a relationship of a managed object (see `NSManagedObject`) the collection may be a set. `NSArrayController` provides selection management and sorting capabilities.

Tasks

Managing Sort Descriptors

- [setSortDescriptors:](#) (page 231)
Sets the sort descriptors for the receiver.
- [sortDescriptors](#) (page 231)
Returns the receiver's array of sort descriptors.

Arranging Objects

- [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214)
Returns a given array, appropriately sorted and filtered.
- [arrangedObjects](#) (page 213)
Returns an array containing the receiver's content objects arranged using [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214).
- [rearrangeObjects](#) (page 220)
Triggers filtering of the receiver's content.

Managing Content

- [add:](#) (page 211)
Creates and adds a new object to the receiver's content and arranged objects.
- [setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:](#) (page 227)
Sets whether the receiver automatically creates and inserts new content objects automatically.
- [automaticallyPreparesContent](#) (page 214)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically prepares its content when it is loaded from a nib.

Selection Attributes

- [setAvoidsEmptySelection:](#) (page 227)
Sets whether the receiver attempts to avoid an empty selection.
- [avoidsEmptySelection](#) (page 215)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether if the receiver requires that the content array attempt to maintain a selection.
- [setClearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion:](#) (page 228)
Sets whether the receiver automatically clears an existing filter predicate when a new object is inserted or added to the content array.
- [preservesSelection](#) (page 220)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver will attempt to preserve the current selection then when the content changes.
- [setPreservesSelection:](#) (page 229)
Sets whether the receiver attempts to preserve selection when the content changes.
- [alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker](#) (page 213)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected.
- [setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:](#) (page 226)
Sets whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected.

Managing Selections

- [selectionIndex](#) (page 224)
Returns the index of the first object in the receiver's selection.
- [setSelectionIndex:](#) (page 230)
Sets the receiver's selection to the given index, and returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the selection was changed.
- [setSelectsInsertedObjects:](#) (page 231)
Sets whether the receiver will automatically select objects as they are inserted.
- [selectsInsertedObjects](#) (page 226)
Returns whether the receiver automatically selects inserted objects.
- [setSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 230)
Sets the receiver's selection indexes and returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the selection changed.
- [selectionIndexes](#) (page 224)
Returns an index set containing the indexes of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content array.
- [addSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 213)
Adds the objects at the specified indexes in the receiver's content array to the current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [removeSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 223)
Removes the object as the specified *indexes* from the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [setSelectedObjects:](#) (page 229)
Sets *objects* as the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [selectedObjects](#) (page 224)
Returns an array containing the receiver's selected objects.
- [addSelectedObjects:](#) (page 212)
Adds *objects* from the receiver's content array to the current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [removeSelectedObjects:](#) (page 223)
Removes *objects* from the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [selectNext:](#) (page 225)
Selects the next object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's arranged content.
- [canSelectNext](#) (page 216)
Returns YES if the next object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's content array can be selected.
- [selectPrevious:](#) (page 225)
Selects the previous object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's arranged content.
- [canSelectPrevious](#) (page 217)
Returns YES if the previous object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's content array can be selected.

Inserting

- [canInsert](#) (page 216)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an object can be inserted into the receiver's content collection.
- [insert:](#) (page 218)
Creates a new object and inserts it into the receiver's content array.

Adding and Removing Objects

- [addObject:](#) (page 211)
Adds *object* to the receiver's content collection and the arranged objects array.
- [addObjects:](#) (page 212)
Adds *objects* to the receiver's content collection.
- [insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 219)
Inserts *object* into the receiver's arranged objects array at the location specified by *index*, and adds it to the receiver's content collection.
- [insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 219)
Inserts *objects* into the receiver's arranged objects array at the locations specified in *indexes*, and adds it to the receiver's content collection.
- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 222)
Removes the object at the specified *index* in the receiver's arranged objects from the receiver's content array.
- [removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 222)
Removes the objects at the specified *indexes* in the receiver's arranged objects from the content array.
- [remove:](#) (page 221)
Removes the receiver's selected objects from the content collection.
- [removeObject:](#) (page 221)
Removes *object* from the receiver's content collection.
- [removeObjects:](#) (page 222)
Removes *objects* from the receiver's content collection.

Filtering Content

- [clearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion](#) (page 217)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically clears an existing filter predicate when new items are inserted or added to the content.
- [filterPredicate](#) (page 218)
Returns the predicate used by the receiver to filter the array controller contents.
- [setFilterPredicate:](#) (page 228)
Sets the predicate used to filter the contents of the receiver.

Automatic Content Rearranging

- [setAutomaticallyRearrangesObjects:](#) (page 227)
Sets whether or not the receiver automatically rearranges its content to correspond to the current sort descriptors and filter predicates.
- [automaticallyRearrangesObjects](#) (page 215)
Returns a Boolean that indicates if the receiver automatically rearranges its content to correspond to the current sort descriptors and filter predicates.
- [automaticRearrangementKeyPaths](#) (page 215)
Returns an array of key paths that trigger automatic content sorting or filtering.
- [didChangeArrangementCriteria](#) (page 218)
Invoked to inform the controller that the arrangement criteria has changed..

Instance Methods

add:

Creates and adds a new object to the receiver's content and arranged objects.

- (void)add:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

Typically the object that invoked this method.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

addObject:

Adds *object* to the receiver's content collection and the arranged objects array.

- (void)addObject:(id)object

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [addObjects:](#) (page 212)
- [insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 219)
- [removeObject:](#) (page 221)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

addObjects:Adds *objects* to the receiver's content collection.

```
- (void)addObjects:(NSArray *)objects
```

Discussion

If [selectsInsertedObjects](#) (page 226) returns YES (the default), the added objects are selected in the array controller.

It is important to note that inserting many objects with `selectsInsertedObjects` on can cause a significant performance penalty. In this case it is more efficient to use the [setContent:](#) (page 1752) method to set the array, or to set `selectsInsertedObjects` to NO before adding the objects with `addObjects:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [addObject:](#) (page 211)
- [insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 219)
- [removeObjects:](#) (page 222)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

addSelectedObjects:Adds *objects* from the receiver's content array to the current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.

```
- (BOOL)addSelectedObjects:(NSArray *)objects
```

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a [commitEditing](#) (page 852) message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeSelectedObjects:](#) (page 223)
- [setSelectedObjects:](#) (page 229)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

addSelectionIndexes:

Adds the objects at the specified indexes in the receiver's content array to the current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.

- (BOOL)addSelectionIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)*indexes*

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a `commitEditing` (page 852) message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 223)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected.

- (BOOL)alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker

Return Value

YES if the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected—even if the selected items have the same value, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default is NO.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:](#) (page 226)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

arrangedObjects

Returns an array containing the receiver's content objects arranged using [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214).

- (id)arrangedObjects

Return Value

An array containing the receiver's content objects arranged using [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214).

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

arrangeObjects:

Returns a given array, appropriately sorted and filtered.

```
- (NSArray *)arrangeObjects:(NSArray *)objects
```

Return Value

An array containing *objects* filtered using the receiver's filter predicate (see [filterPredicate](#) (page 218)) and sorted according to the receiver's [sortDescriptors](#) (page 231).

Discussion

Subclasses should override this method to use a different sort mechanism, provide custom object arrangement, or (typically only prior to Mac OS X version 10.4, which provides a filter predicate) filter the objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [arrangedObjects](#) (page 213)
- [rearrangeObjects](#) (page 220)
- [sortDescriptors](#) (page 231)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

automaticallyPreparesContent

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically prepares its content when it is loaded from a nib.

```
- (BOOL)automaticallyPreparesContent
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically prepares its content when loaded from a nib, otherwise NO.

Discussion

See [setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:](#) (page 227) for a full explanation of "automatically prepares content."

The default is YES.

See Also

- [setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:](#) (page 227)
- [prepareContent](#) (page 1749)

automaticallyRearrangesObjects

Returns a Boolean that indicates if the receiver automatically rearranges its content to correspond to the current sort descriptors and filter predicates.

- (BOOL)automaticallyRearrangesObjects

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically rearranges objects upon changes to the content, NO if the content does not automatically rearrange.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

automaticRearrangementKeyPaths

Returns an array of key paths that trigger automatic content sorting or filtering.

- (NSArray *)automaticRearrangementKeyPaths

Return Value

An array of key paths that trigger automatic content sorting or filtering.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to customize the default behavior of the sort descriptors and filtering predicates, for example, if additional arrangement criteria are used in custom implementations of [rearrangeObjects](#) (page 220).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

avoidsEmptySelection

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether if the receiver requires that the content array attempt to maintain a selection.

- (BOOL)avoidsEmptySelection

Return Value

YES if the receiver requires that the content array attempt to maintain a selection at all times, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAvoidsEmptySelection:](#) (page 227)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

canInsert

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an object can be inserted into the receiver's content collection.

- (BOOL)canInsert

Return Value

YES if an object can be inserted into the receiver's content collection, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The result of this method can be used by a binding to enable user interface items.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [insert:](#) (page 218)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

canSelectNext

Returns YES if the next object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's content array can be selected.

- (BOOL)canSelectNext

Discussion

The result of this method can be used by a binding to enable user interface items.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectNext:](#) (page 225)

- [canSelectPrevious:](#) (page 217)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

canSelectPrevious

Returns YES if the previous object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's content array can be selected.

- (BOOL)canSelectPrevious

Discussion

The result of this method can be used by a binding to enable user interface items.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [canSelectNext](#) (page 216)
- [selectPrevious:](#) (page 225)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

clearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically clears an existing filter predicate when new items are inserted or added to the content.

- (BOOL)clearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically clears an existing filter predicate when new items are inserted or added to the content, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setClearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion:](#) (page 228)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

didChangeArrangementCriteria

Invoked to inform the controller that the arrangement criteria has changed..

```
- (void)didChangeArrangementCriteria
```

Discussion

This is invoked automatically when sort descriptors and filter predicates are changed.

Subclasses should invoke this method when the array returned by [automaticallyRearrangesObjects](#) (page 215) is changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

filterPredicate

Returns the predicate used by the receiver to filter the array controller contents.

```
- (NSPredicate *)filterPredicate
```

Return Value

The predicate used by the receiver to filter the array controller contents. Returns `nil` if no filter predicate is set.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setClearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion:](#) (page 228)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

insert:

Creates a new object and inserts it into the receiver's content array.

```
- (void)insert:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

Typically the object that invoked this method.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Discussion

If an entity name is specified (see [entityName](#) (page 1745)), this method creates an instance of the of the class specified by the entity, otherwise this method creates an instance of the class specified by [objectClass](#) (page 1748).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [canInsert](#) (page 216)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndex:

Inserts *object* into the receiver's arranged objects array at the location specified by *index*, and adds it to the receiver's content collection.

```
- (void)insertObject:(id)object atArrangedObjectIndex:(NSUInteger)index
```

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to provide customized arranged objects support.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 219)

- [addObject:](#) (page 211)

- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 222)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexes:

Inserts *objects* into the receiver's arranged objects array at the locations specified in *indexes*, and adds it to the receiver's content collection.

```
- (void)insertObjects:(NSArray *)objects atArrangedObjectIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)indexes
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 219)

- [addObjects:](#) (page 212)

- [removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 222)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

preservesSelection

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver will attempt to preserve the current selection then when the content changes.

- (BOOL)preservesSelection

Return Value

YES if the receiver attempts to preserve the current selection then when the content changes, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setClearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion:](#) (page 228)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

rearrangeObjects

Triggers filtering of the receiver's content.

- (void)rearrangeObjects

Discussion

This method invokes [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214).

When you detect that filtering criteria change (such as when listening to the text sent by an `NSSearchField` instance), invoke this method on `self`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

remove:

Removes the receiver's selected objects from the content collection.

```
- (void)remove:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

Typically the object that invoked this method.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Discussion

See [removeObject:](#) (page 221) for a discussion of the semantics of removing objects when using Core Data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [removeObjects:](#) (page 222)
- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 222)
- [addObject:](#) (page 211)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

removeObject:

Removes *object* from the receiver's content collection.

```
- (void)removeObject:(id)object
```

Discussion

If you are using Core Data, the exact semantics of this method differ depending on the settings for the array controller. If the receiver's content is fetched automatically, removed objects are marked for deletion by the managed object context (and hence removal from the object graph). If, however, the receiver's `contentSet` is bound to a relationship, `removeObject:` by default only removes the object from the relationship (not from the object graph). You can, though, set the "Deletes Object on Remove" option for the `contentSet` binding, in which case objects are marked for deletion as well as being removed from the relationship.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeObjects:](#) (page 222)
- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 222)
- [addObject:](#) (page 211)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex:

Removes the object at the specified *index* in the receiver's arranged objects from the receiver's content array.

```
- (void)removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex:(NSUInteger) index
```

Discussion

See [removeObject:](#) (page 221) for a discussion of the semantics of removing objects when using Core Data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 222)
- [insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 219)
- [removeObject:](#) (page 221)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

removeObjects:

Removes *objects* from the receiver's content collection.

```
- (void)removeObjects:(NSArray *) objects
```

Discussion

See [removeObject:](#) (page 221) for a discussion of the semantics of removing objects when using Core Data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeObject:](#) (page 221)
- [removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 222)
- [addObjects:](#) (page 212)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexes:

Removes the objects at the specified *indexes* in the receiver's arranged objects from the content array.

```
- (void)removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexes:(NSIndexSet *) indexes
```

Discussion

See [removeObject:](#) (page 221) for a discussion of the semantics of removing objects when using Core Data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex:](#) (page 222)
- [insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexes:](#) (page 219)
- [removeObjects:](#) (page 222)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

removeSelectedObjects:

Removes *objects* from the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.

```
- (BOOL)removeSelectedObjects:(NSArray *)objects
```

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a [commitEditing](#) (page 852) message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [addSelectedObjects:](#) (page 212)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

removeSelectionIndexes:

Removes the object as the specified *indexes* from the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.

```
- (BOOL)removeSelectionIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)indexes
```

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a [commitEditing](#) (page 852) message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [addSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 213)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

selectedObjects

Returns an array containing the receiver's selected objects.

- (NSArray *)selectedObjects

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedObjects:](#) (page 229)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

selectionIndex

Returns the index of the first object in the receiver's selection.

- (NSInteger)selectionIndex

Return Value

The index of the first object in the receiver's selection, or `NSNotFound` if there is no selection.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectionIndex:](#) (page 230)

- [selectionIndexes](#) (page 224)

Related Sample Code

SBSystemPrefs

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

selectionIndexes

Returns an index set containing the indexes of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content array.

- (NSIndexSet *)selectionIndexes

Return Value

An index set containing the indexes of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content array.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 230)
- [selectionIndex](#) (page 224)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

selectNext:

Selects the next object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's arranged content.

- (void)selectNext:(id)sender

Discussion

The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectPrevious:](#) (page 225)
- [canSelectNext](#) (page 216)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

selectPrevious:

Selects the previous object, relative to the current selection, in the receiver's arranged content.

- (void)selectPrevious:(id)sender

Discussion

The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectNext:](#) (page 225)
- [canSelectPrevious](#) (page 217)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

selectsInsertedObjects

Returns whether the receiver automatically selects inserted objects.

- (BOOL)selectsInsertedObjects

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically selects inserted objects, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectsInsertedObjects:](#) (page 231)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:

Sets whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected.

- (void)setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected, even if they have the same value.

Discussion

Setting *flag* to YES can increase performance if your application doesn't allow editing multiple values. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker](#) (page 213)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:

Sets whether the receiver automatically creates and inserts new content objects automatically.

```
- (void)setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver automatically prepares its content.

Discussion

If *flag* is YES and the receiver is not using a managed object context, [prepareContent](#) (page 1749) is used to create the content object.

If *flag* is YES and a managed object context is set, the initial content is fetched from the managed object context using the current fetch predicate. The controller also registers as an observer of its managed object context. It then tracks insertions and deletions of its entity using the context's notifications, and updates its content array as appropriate.

Setting *flag* to YES is the same as checking the “Automatically Prepares Content” option in the Interface Builder controller inspector.

See Also

- [automaticallyPreparesContent](#) (page 214)
- [prepareContent](#) (page 1749)

setAutomaticallyRearrangesObjects:

Sets whether or not the receiver automatically rearranges its content to correspond to the current sort descriptors and filter predicates.

```
- (void)setAutomaticallyRearrangesObjects:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

A Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically rearranges its content (YES) or not (NO).

Discussion

The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setAvoidsEmptySelection:

Sets whether the receiver attempts to avoid an empty selection.

```
- (void)setAvoidsEmptySelection:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver maintains a selection unless there are no objects in the content array.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [avoidsEmptySelection](#) (page 215)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setClearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion:

Sets whether the receiver automatically clears an existing filter predicate when a new object is inserted or added to the content array.

```
- (void)setClearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver automatically clears an existing filter predicate when a new object is inserted or added to the content array.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [clearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion](#) (page 217)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setFilterPredicate:

Sets the predicate used to filter the contents of the receiver.

```
- (void)setFilterPredicate:(NSPredicate *)filterPredicate
```

Parameters*filterPredicate*

The predicate used to filter the contents of the receiver.

Discussion

If *filterPredicate* is nil, any existing filter predicate is removed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [filterPredicate](#) (page 218)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setPreservesSelection:

Sets whether the receiver attempts to preserve selection when the content changes.

- (void)setPreservesSelection:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver attempts to preserve selection when the content changes.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [preservesSelection](#) (page 220)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setSelectedObjects:

Sets *objects* as the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.

- (BOOL)setSelectedObjects:(NSArray *)*objects*

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a [commitEditing](#) (page 852) message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectedObjects](#) (page 224)

- [addSelectedObjects:](#) (page 212)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setSelectionIndex:

Sets the receiver's selection to the given index, and returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the selection was changed.

- (BOOL)setSelectionIndex:(NSUInteger) *index*

Parameters

index

The index for the selection.

Return Value

YES if the selection was changed, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a `commitEditing` (page 852) message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectionIndex](#) (page 224)
- [setSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 230)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setSelectionIndexes:

Sets the receiver's selection indexes and returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the selection changed.

- (BOOL)setSelectionIndexes:(NSIndexSet *) *indexes*

Parameters

indexes

The set of selection indexes for the receiver.

Return Value

YES if the selection was changed, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a `commitEditing` (page 852) message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

To select all the receiver's objects, indexes should be an index set with indexes `[0...count - 1]`. To deselect all indexes, pass an empty index set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectionIndexes](#) (page 224)
- [setSelectionIndex:](#) (page 230)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setSelectsInsertedObjects:

Sets whether the receiver will automatically select objects as they are inserted.

```
- (void)setSelectsInsertedObjects:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES then items will be selected upon insertion.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectsInsertedObjects](#) (page 226)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

setSortDescriptors:

Sets the sort descriptors for the receiver.

```
- (void)setSortDescriptors:(NSArray *)sortDescriptors
```

Parameters*sortDescriptors*

An array of `NSSortDescriptor` objects, used by the receiver to arrange its content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [sortDescriptors](#) (page 231)

- [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214)

Declared In

NSArrayController.h

sortDescriptors

Returns the receiver's array of sort descriptors.

```
- (NSArray *)sortDescriptors
```

Return Value

The array of `NSSortDescriptor` objects used by the receiver to arrange its content.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSortDescriptors:](#) (page 231)
- [arrangeObjects:](#) (page 214)

Declared In

`NSArrayController.h`

NSATSTypesetter Class Reference

Inherits from	NSTypesetter : NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSATSTypesetter.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

`NSATSTypesetter` is a concrete subclass of `NSTypesetter` that places glyphs during the text layout process. The typesetter creates line fragment rectangles, positions glyphs within the line fragments, determines line breaks by word wrapping and hyphenation, and handles tab positioning.

`NSATSTypesetter` encapsulates the advanced typesetting capabilities of Core Text. `NSATSTypesetter` provides enhanced line and character spacing accuracy and supports more languages, including bidirectional languages, than the original, built-in typesetter class `NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter` (which is deprecated in Mac OS X version 10.4 and later).

Subclassing Notes

`NSATSTypesetter` introduced a set of interfaces in Mac OS X version 10.3 that facilitated subclassing and made it possible to substitute a custom layout engine into the Cocoa text system. In Mac OS X version 10.4, those interfaces moved to `NSTypesetter`, which you can subclass to the same effect. See the `NSTypesetter` reference documentation for relevant subclassing notes.

Tasks

Getting a Typesetter

- + [sharedTypesetter](#) (page 237)
Returns a shared instance of `NSATSTypesetter`.

Managing the Layout Manager

- `LayoutManager` (page 242)
Returns the layout manager for the text being typeset.
- `setUsesFontLeading:` (page 251)
Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information.
- `usesFontLeading` (page 253)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information of the current font.
- `setTypesetterBehavior:` (page 250)
Sets the default typesetter behavior, which affects glyph spacing and line height.
- `typesetterBehavior` (page 253)
Returns the current typesetter behavior value.
- `setHyphenationFactor:` (page 248)
Sets the threshold controlling when hyphenation is attempted
- `hyphenationFactor` (page 241)
Returns the current hyphenation factor.

Managing the Text Container

- `currentTextContainer` (page 239)
Returns the text container for the text being typeset.
- `setLineFragmentPadding:` (page 248)
Sets the amount (in points) by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles
- `lineFragmentPadding` (page 243)
Returns the current line fragment padding amount; that is, the portion on each end of the line fragment rectangle left blank.

Mapping Screen and Printer Fonts

- `substituteFontForFont:` (page 252)
Returns a screen font suitable for use in place of the specified original font, or simply returns the original font if a screen font can't be used or isn't available.

Managing Text Tabs

- `textTabForGlyphLocation:writingDirection:maxLocation:` (page 252)
Returns the text tab next closest to a given glyph location, indexing in the specified direction but not beyond a given glyph location.

Bidirectional Text Processing

- [setBidiProcessingEnabled:](#) (page 247)
Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the typesetter performs bidirectional text processing.
- [bidiProcessingEnabled](#) (page 238)
Returns a Boolean value indicating the bidirectional text processing setting currently in effect.

Accessing Paragraph Typesetting Information

- [setAttributedString:](#) (page 246)
Sets the text backing store on which this typesetter operates.
- [attributedString](#) (page 237)
Returns the text backing store, usually an instance of `NSTextStorage`.
- [setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:](#) (page 250)
Sets the current glyph range being processed and the paragraph separator glyph range (the range of the paragraph separator character or characters).
- [paragraphGlyphRange](#) (page 244)
Returns the glyph range currently being processed.
- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 245)
Returns the current paragraph separator range, which is the full range that contains the current glyph range and that extends from one paragraph separator character to the next.

Paragraph Layout

- [layoutParagraphAtPoint:](#) (page 243)
Lays out glyphs in the current glyph range until the next paragraph separator is reached.

Line and Paragraph Spacing

- [lineSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 244)
Returns the line spacing in effect following the specified glyph.
- [paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 245)
Returns the paragraph spacing, the number of points of space added following a paragraph, which is in effect after the specified glyph.
- [paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 245)
Returns the number of points of space added before a paragraph, which is in effect before the specified glyph.

Glyph Caching

- [setHardInvalidation:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 248)
Sets a Boolean value controlling whether to force the layout manager to invalidate the portion of the glyph cache in the given glyph range when invalidating layout.

Laying out Glyphs

- [boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:forTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:](#) (page 238)
Returns the bounding rectangle for the given control glyph, at the given glyph position and character index, in the given text container.
- [getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:forParagraphSeparatorGlyphRange:atProposedOrigin:](#) (page 240)
Calculates the line fragment rectangle and line fragment used rectangle for blank lines.
- [hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 242)
Returns the hyphen character to be inserted after the given glyph when hyphenation is enabled in the layout manager.
- [hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 241)
Returns the hyphenation factor in effect at the given glyph index.
- [shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 251)
The typesetter calls this method, if implemented by a subclass, before breaking a line by hyphenating before the character at the given character index, enabling the subclass to control line breaking.
- [shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 251)
The typesetter calls this method, if implemented by a subclass, before breaking a line by word wrapping before the character at the given character index, enabling the subclass to control line breaking.
- [willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 253)
Called by the typesetter just prior to calling [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 249) which stores the actual line fragment rectangle location in the layout manager.

Interfacing with Glyph Storage

- [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 238)
Returns the range for the characters in the receiver's text store that are mapped to the glyphs in the given glyph range.
- [deleteGlyphsInRange:](#) (page 239)
Deletes the glyphs in the given glyph range from the glyph cache maintained by the layout manager.
- [getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:](#) (page 239)
Extracts the information needed to lay out the glyphs in the given glyph buffer from the given glyph range.
- [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 240)
Returns the range for the glyphs mapped to the characters of the text store in the given character range.
- [insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 242)
Enables the typesetter to insert a new glyph into the stream.
- [setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 246)
Sets the size the glyphs in the given glyph range (assumed to be attachments) will be asked to draw themselves.
- [setBidiLevels:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 247)
Sets the direction of the glyphs in the given glyph range for bidirectional text to the given levels.

- [setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 247)
Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the glyphs in the given glyph range exceed the bounds of the line fragment in which they are laid out.
- [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 249)
Sets the line fragment rectangle where the glyphs in in the given glyph range are laid out to the given line fragment rectangle.
- [setLocation:withAdvancements:forStartOfGlyphRange:](#) (page 249)
Sets the location where the glyphs in the given glyph range are laid out to the specified location.
- [setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 250)
Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the glyphs in the given glyph range are not shown.
- [substituteGlyphsInRange:withGlyphs:](#) (page 252)
Replaces the glyphs in the given glyph range with the given glyphs.
- [lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:remainingRect:](#) (page 243) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
This method has been deprecated. Use the NSTypesetter method [getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:remainingRect:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:proposedRect:lineSpacing:paragraphSpacingBefore:paragraphSpacingAfter:](#) (page 3044) instead.

Class Methods

sharedTypesetter

Returns a shared instance of NSATSTypesetter.

+ (id)sharedTypesetter

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

Instance Methods

attributedString

Returns the text backing store, usually an instance of NSTextStorage.

- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributedString:](#) (page 246)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

bidirectionalProcessingEnabled

Returns a Boolean value indicating the bidirectional text processing setting currently in effect.

- (BOOL)bidirectionalProcessingEnabled

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBidirectionalProcessingEnabled:](#) (page 247)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:forTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:

Returns the bounding rectangle for the given control glyph, at the given glyph position and character index, in the given text container.

```
- (NSRect)boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    forTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)textContainer
    proposedLineFragment:(NSRect)proposedRect glyphPosition:(NSPoint)glyphPosition
    characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Discussion

Returns the bounding rectangle for the control glyph at *glyphIndex*, at the given *glyphPosition* and character index *charIndex*, in *textContainer*. The proposed line fragment rectangle is specified by *proposedRect*.

The typesetter calls this method when it encounters an NSControlGlyph. The default behavior is to return zero width for control glyphs. A subclass can override this method to do something different, such as implement a way to display control characters.

NSGlyphGenerator can choose whether or not to map control characters to NSControlGlyph. Tab characters, for example, do not use this facility.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:

Returns the range for the characters in the receiver's text store that are mapped to the glyphs in the given glyph range.

- (NSRange)characterRangeForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
actualGlyphRange:(NSRangePointer)actualGlyphRange

Discussion

If *actualGlyphRange* is non-NULL, expands the requested range as needed so that it identifies all glyphs mapped to those characters and returns the new range by reference in *actualGlyphRange*.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 240)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

currentTextContainer

Returns the text container for the text being typeset.

- (NSTextContainer *)currentTextContainer

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

deleteGlyphsInRange:

Deletes the glyphs in the given glyph range from the glyph cache maintained by the layout manager.

- (void)deleteGlyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphRange

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

[insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 242)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:

Extracts the information needed to lay out the glyphs in the given glyph buffer from the given glyph range.

```
- (NSUInteger)glyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphsRange glyphs:(NSGlyph *)glyphBuffer
    characterIndexes:(NSUInteger *)charIndexBuffer
    glyphInscriptions:(NSGlyphInscription *)inscribeBuffer elasticBits:(BOOL
*)elasticBuffer
```

Discussion

The *charIndexBuffer* contains the original characters for the glyphs. Note that a glyph at index 1 is not necessarily mapped to the character at index 1, since a glyph may be for a ligature or accent.

The *inscribeBuffer* contains the inscription attributes for each glyph, which are used to layout characters that are combined together. The possible values are described in the “Constants” (page 1503) section of the NSLayoutManager reference.

The *elasticBuffer* contains a Boolean value indicating whether a glyph is elastic for each glyph. An elastic glyph can be made longer at the end of a line or when needed for justification.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:forParagraphSeparatorGlyphRange:atProposedOrigin:

Calculates the line fragment rectangle and line fragment used rectangle for blank lines.

```
- (void)getLineFragmentRect:(NSRect *)lineFragmentRect usedRect:(NSRect
*)lineFragmentUsedRect
    forParagraphSeparatorGlyphRange:(NSRange)paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange
    atProposedOrigin:(NSPoint)lineOrigin
```

Discussion

The method returns the calculated line fragment rectangle in *lineFragmentRect*, and it returns the used rectangle (the portion of the line fragment rectangle that actually contains marks) in *lineFragmentUsedRect*. The *paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange* is the range of glyphs under consideration, and *lineOrigin* is the origin point of the line fragment rectangle. A *paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange* with length 0 indicates an extra line fragment (which occurs if the last character in the paragraph is a line separator.)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:

Returns the range for the glyphs mapped to the characters of the text store in the given character range.

```
- (NSRange)glyphRangeForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
    actualCharacterRange:(NSRangePointer)actualCharRange
```

Discussion

If *actualCharRange* is non-NULL, expands the requested range as needed so that it identifies all characters mapped to those glyphs and returns the new range by reference in *actualCharRange*.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 238)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

hyphenationFactor

Returns the current hyphenation factor.

- (float)hyphenationFactor

Discussion

The hyphenation factor is a value ranging from 0.0 to 1.0 that controls when hyphenation is attempted. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off. A factor of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setHyphenationFactor:](#) (page 248)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:

Returns the hyphenation factor in effect at the given glyph index.

- (float)hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex

Discussion

The hyphenation factor is a value ranging from 0.0 to 1.0 that controls when hyphenation is attempted. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off. A factor of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

The typesetter calls this method with a proposed hyphenation point for a line break to find the hyphenation factor in effect at that time. A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 242)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:

Returns the hyphen character to be inserted after the given glyph when hyphenation is enabled in the layout manager.

```
- (UTF32Char)hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method before hyphenating. A subclass can override this method to return a different hyphen glyph.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 241)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:

Enables the typesetter to insert a new glyph into the stream.

```
- (void)insertGlyph:(NSGlyph)glyph atGlyphIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Discussion

Inserts *glyph* into the glyph cache at *glyphIndex* and maps it to the character at *charIndex*. If the glyph is mapped to several characters, *charIndex* should indicate the first character to which it's mapped.

The standard typesetter uses this method for inserting hyphenation glyphs. Because this method keeps the glyph caches synchronized, subclasses should always use this method to insert glyphs instead of calling [layoutManager](#) (page 242) directly.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

layoutManager

Returns the layout manager for the text being typeset.

- (NSLayoutManager *)layoutManager

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

layoutParagraphAtPoint:

Lays out glyphs in the current glyph range until the next paragraph separator is reached.

- (NSUInteger)layoutParagraphAtPoint:(NSPoint *)lineFragmentOrigin

Discussion

The *lineFragmentOrigin* specifies the upper-left corner of line fragment rectangle. On return, *lineFragmentOrigin* contains the next origin. This method returns the next glyph index. Usually it's the index right after the paragraph separator, but it can be inside the paragraph range if, for example, the end of the text container is reached before the paragraph separator.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

lineFragmentPadding

Returns the current line fragment padding amount; that is, the portion on each end of the line fragment rectangle left blank.

- (CGFloat)lineFragmentPadding

Discussion

Text is inset within the line fragment rectangle by this amount.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLineFragmentPadding:](#) (page 248)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:remainingRect:

This method has been deprecated. Use the NSTypesetter method

[getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:remainingRect:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:proposedRect:lineSpacing:paragraphSpacingBefore:paragraphSpacingAfter:](#) (page 3044) instead. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (NSRect)lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:(NSRect)proposedRect
    remainingRect:(NSRectPointer)remainingRect
```

Discussion

Returns the largest rectangle available for the proposed rectangle *proposedRect*. It also returns a rectangle in *remainingRect* containing any remaining space, such as that left on the other side of a hole or gap in the text container.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

lineSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:

Returns the line spacing in effect following the specified glyph.

```
- (CGFloat)lineSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    withProposedLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)rect
```

Discussion

The NSATSTypesetter calls this method to determine the number of points of space to include below the descenders in the used rectangle for the proposed line fragment rectangle *rect*.

Line spacing, also called leading, is an attribute of NSParagraphStyle, which you can set on an NSMutableParagraphStyle object. A font typically includes a default minimum line spacing metric used if none is set in the paragraph style.

If the typesetter behavior specified in the NSLayoutManager is NSTypesetterOriginalBehavior, the text system uses the original, private typesetter NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter, which adds the line spacing above the ascender. Similarly, NSATSTypesetter adds the line spacing above the ascender if the value is negative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

paragraphGlyphRange

Returns the glyph range currently being processed.

```
- (NSRange)paragraphGlyphRange
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:](#) (page 250)

- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 245)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange

Returns the current paragraph separator range, which is the full range that contains the current glyph range and that extends from one paragraph separator character to the next.

- (NSRange)paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:](#) (page 250)
 - [paragraphGlyphRange](#) (page 244)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:

Returns the paragraph spacing, the number of points of space added following a paragraph, which is in effect after the specified glyph.

- (CGFloat)paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
 withProposedLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)rect

Discussion

The *rect* argument specifies the line fragment rectangle of the last line in the paragraph.

The typesetter adds the number of points specified in the return value to the bottom of the line fragment rectangle specified by *rect* (but not to the used line fragment rectangle for that line). Paragraph spacing added after a paragraph correlates to the value returned by the `paragraphSpacing` method of `NSParagraphStyle`, which you can set using the `setParagraphSpacing:` method of `NSMutableParagraphStyle`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 245)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:

Returns the number of points of space added before a paragraph, which is in effect before the specified glyph.

- (CGFloat)paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
withProposedLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)rect

Discussion

The *rect* argument specifies the line fragment rectangle of the first line in the paragraph.

The typesetter adds the number of points specified in the return value to the top of the line fragment rectangle specified by *rect* (but not to the used line fragment rectangle for that line). Paragraph spacing added before a paragraph correlates to the value returned by the `paragraphSpacingBefore` method of `NSParagraphStyle`, which you can set using the `setParagraphSpacingBefore:` method of `NSMutableParagraphStyle`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 245)

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:

Sets the size the glyphs in the given glyph range (assumed to be attachments) will be asked to draw themselves.

- (void)setAttachmentSize:(NSSize)attachmentSize forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

setAttributedString:

Sets the text backing store on which this typesetter operates.

- (void)setAttributedString:(NSAttributedString *)attrString

Discussion

The string object is not retained.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [attributedString](#) (page 237)

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

setBidiLevels:forGlyphRange:

Sets the direction of the glyphs in the given glyph range for bidirectional text to the given levels.

```
- (void)setBidiLevels:(const uint8_t *)levels forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Discussion

The value of *levels* can range from 0 to 61 as defined by Unicode Standard Annex #9.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setBidiProcessingEnabled:

Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the typesetter performs bidirectional text processing.

```
- (void)setBidiProcessingEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

You can use this method to disable the bidirectional layout stage if you know the paragraph does not need this stage; that is, if the characters in the backing store are in display order.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [bidiProcessingEnabled](#) (page 238)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphRange:

Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the glyphs in the given glyph range exceed the bounds of the line fragment in which they are laid out.

```
- (void)setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:(BOOL)flag forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Discussion

This can happen when text is set at a fixed line height. For example, if the user specifies a fixed line height of 12 points and sets the font size to 24 points, the glyphs will exceed their layout rectangles.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setHardInvalidation:forGlyphRange:

Sets a Boolean value controlling whether to force the layout manager to invalidate the portion of the glyph cache in the given glyph range when invalidating layout.

- (void)setHardInvalidation:(BOOL)*flag* forGlyphRange:(NSRange)*glyphRange*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setHyphenationFactor:

Sets the threshold controlling when hyphenation is attempted

- (void)setHyphenationFactor:(float)*factor*

Discussion

The *factor* argument is in the range of 0.0 to 1.0. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off. A *factor* of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hyphenationFactor](#) (page 241)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setLineFragmentPadding:

Sets the amount (in points) by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles

- (void)setLineFragmentPadding:(CGFloat)*padding*

Discussion

Note that line fragment padding isn't a suitable means for expressing margins; you should set the NSTextView object's position and size for document margins or the paragraph margin attributes for text margins.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [lineFragmentPadding](#) (page 243)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:

Sets the line fragment rectangle where the glyphs in the given glyph range are laid out to the given line fragment rectangle.

```
- (void)setLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)fragmentRect forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
      usedRect:(NSRect)usedRect baselineOffset:(CGFloat)baselineOffset
```

Discussion

The exact positions of the glyphs must be set after the line fragment rectangle with `setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange:`.

The *usedRect* argument indicates the portion of *fragmentRect*, in the `NSTextContainer` object's coordinate system, that actually contains glyphs or other marks that are drawn (including the text container's line fragment padding). The *usedRect* must be equal to or contained within *fragmentRect*. The *baselineOffset* argument is the vertical distance in pixels from the line fragment origin to the baseline on which the glyphs align.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

setLocation:withAdvancements:forStartOfGlyphRange:

Sets the location where the glyphs in the given glyph range are laid out to the specified location.

```
- (void)setLocation:(NSPoint)location withAdvancements:(const CGFloat *)advancements
      forStartOfGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Discussion

The x-coordinate of *location* is expressed relative to the line fragment rectangle origin, and the y-coordinate is expressed relative to the baseline previously specified by [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 249). The *glyphRange* defines a series of glyphs that can be displayed with a single PostScript `show` operation (a nominal range). Setting the location for a series of glyphs implies that the glyphs preceding it can't be included in a single `show` operation. The *advancements* argument is the nominal glyph advance width specified in the font metric information.

Before setting the location for a glyph range, you must specify line fragment rectangle with `setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:`.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphRange:

Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the glyphs in the given glyph range are not shown.

```
- (void)setNotShownAttribute:(BOOL)flag forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Discussion

For example, a tab or newline character doesn't leave any marks; it just indicates where following glyphs are laid out.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:

Sets the current glyph range being processed and the paragraph separator glyph range (the range of the paragraph separator character or characters).

```
- (void)setParagraphGlyphRange:(NSRange)paragraphRange
    separatorGlyphRange:(NSRange)paragraphSeparatorRange
```

Parameters

paragraphRange

The glyph range that becomes current.

paragraphSeparatorRange

The paragraph separator glyph range that becomes current.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphGlyphRange](#) (page 244)
- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 245)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setTypesetterBehavior:

Sets the default typesetter behavior, which affects glyph spacing and line height.

```
- (void)setTypesetterBehavior:(NSTypesetterBehavior)behavior
```

Discussion

The possible values for *behavior* are described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 1503) section of the NSLayoutManager reference.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [typesetterBehavior](#) (page 253)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

setUsesFontLeading:

Sets a Boolean value controlling whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information.

- (void)setUsesFontLeading:(BOOL)flag

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [usesFontLeading](#) (page 253)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:

The typesetter calls this method, if implemented by a subclass, before breaking a line by hyphenating before the character at the given character index, enabling the subclass to control line breaking.

- (BOOL)shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process. If the method returns NO, the typesetter continues looking for a break point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 251)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:

The typesetter calls this method, if implemented by a subclass, before breaking a line by word wrapping before the character at the given character index, enabling the subclass to control line breaking.

- (BOOL)shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process. If the method returns NO, the typesetter continues looking for a break point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 251)

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

substituteFontForFont:

Returns a screen font suitable for use in place of the specified original font, or simply returns the original font if a screen font can't be used or isn't available.

```
- (NSFont *)substituteFontForFont:(NSFont *)originalFont
```

Discussion

A screen font can be substituted if the receiver is set to use screen fonts and if no NSTextView associated with the receiver is scaled or rotated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

substituteGlyphsInRange:withGlyphs:

Replaces the glyphs in the given glyph range with the given glyphs.

```
- (void)substituteGlyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphRange withGlyphs:(NSGlyph *)glyphs
```

Discussion

This method does not alter the glyph-to-character mapping or invalidate layout information.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

textTabForGlyphLocation:writingDirection:maxLocation:

Returns the text tab next closest to a given glyph location, indexing in the specified direction but not beyond a given glyph location.

```
- (NSTextTab *)textTabForGlyphLocation:(CGFloat)glyphLocation
    writingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)direction maxLocation:(CGFloat)maxLocation
```

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method whenever it finds a tab character. To determine the width to advance the next glyph, the typesetter examines the `NSParagraphStyle` tab array and the default tab interval.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

typesetterBehavior

Returns the current typesetter behavior value.

- (`NSTypesetterBehavior`)typesetterBehavior

Discussion

The possible return values are described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 1503) section of the `NSLayoutManager` reference.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTypeSetterBehavior:](#) (page 250)

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

usesFontLeading

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information of the current font.

- (`BOOL`)usesFontLeading

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to `NSTypesetter` in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesFontLeading:](#) (page 251)

Declared In

`NSATSTypesetter.h`

willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:

Called by the typesetter just prior to calling

[setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 249) which stores the actual line fragment rectangle location in the layout manager.

```
- (void)willSetLineFragmentRect:(NSRect *)lineRect forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange  
    usedRect:(NSRect *)usedRect baselineOffset:(CGFloat *)baselineOffset
```

Discussion

The *lineRect* argument is the rectangle in which the glyphs in *glyphRange* are laid out. The *usedRect* argument indicates the portion of *lineRect*, in the NSTextContainer object's coordinate system, that actually contains glyphs or other marks that are drawn (including the text container's line fragment padding). The *usedRect* must be equal to or contained within *lineRect*. The *baselineOffset* argument is the vertical distance in pixels from the line fragment origin to the baseline on which the glyphs align.

A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process. For example, it could change the shape of the line fragment rectangle. The subclass is responsible for ensuring that the modified rectangle remains valid (for example, that it lies within the text container).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3. Moved to NSTypesetter in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSATSTypesetter.h

NSAttributedString Application Kit Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSAttributedString.h AppKit/NSStringDrawing.h AppKit/NSTextAttachment.h
Companion guide	Attributed Strings Programming Guide

Overview

The Application Kit extends Foundation’s NSAttributedString class by adding support for RTF (with or without attachments), graphics attributes (including font and ruler attributes), methods for drawing attributed strings, and methods for calculating significant linguistic units.

Tasks

Creating an NSAttributedString

- + [attributedStringWithAttachment:](#) (page 258)
Creates an attributed string with an attachment.
- [initWithData:options:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 266)
Initializes and returns a new NSAttributedString object from the data contained in the given NSData object.
- [initWithDocFormat:documentAttributes:](#) (page 266)
Initializes and returns a new NSAttributedString object from Microsoft Word format data contained in the given NSData object.
- [initWithHTML:documentAttributes:](#) (page 267)
Initializes and returns a new NSAttributedString object from HTML contained in the given data object.
- [initWithHTML:baseURL:documentAttributes:](#) (page 267)
Initializes and returns a new NSAttributedString object from the HTML contained in the given object and base URL.
- [initWithHTML:options:documentAttributes:](#) (page 268)
Initializes and returns a new NSAttributedString object from HTML contained in the given data object.

- [initWithPath:documentAttributes:](#) (page 268)
Initializes a new NSAttributedString object from RTF or RTFD data contained in the file at the given path.
- [initWithRTF:documentAttributes:](#) (page 268)
Initializes a new NSAttributedString object by decoding the stream of RTF commands and data contained in the given data object.
- [initWithRTFD:documentAttributes:](#) (page 269)
Initializes a new NSAttributedString object by decoding the stream of RTFD commands and data contained in the given data object.
- [initWithRTFDFileWrapper:documentAttributes:](#) (page 269)
Initializes a new NSAttributedString object from the given NSFileWrapper object containing an RTFD document.
- [initWithURL:documentAttributes:](#) (page 270)
Initializes a new NSAttributedString object from the data at the given URL.
- [initWithURL:options:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 270)
Initializes a new NSAttributedString object from the contents of the given URL.

Retrieving Font Attribute Information

- [containsAttachments](#) (page 262)
Returns YES if the receiver contains any attachment attributes, NO otherwise.
- [fontAttributesInRange:](#) (page 265)
Returns the font attributes in effect for the character at the given location.
- [rulerAttributesInRange:](#) (page 275)
Returns the ruler (paragraph) attributes in effect for the characters within the given range.

Calculating Linguistic Units

- [URLAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 276)
Returns a URL, either from a link attribute or from text at the given location that appears to be a URL string, for use in automatic link detection.
- [doubleClickAtIndex:](#) (page 263)
Returns the range of characters that form a word (or other linguistic unit) surrounding the given index, taking language characteristics into account.
- [lineBreakBeforeIndex:withinRange:](#) (page 271)
Returns the index of the closest character before the given index, and within the given range, that can be placed on a new line when laying out text.
- [lineBreakByHyphenatingBeforeIndex:withinRange:](#) (page 271)
Returns the index of the closest character before the given index, and within the given range, that can be placed on a new line by hyphenating.
- [nextWordFromIndex:forward:](#) (page 272)
Returns the index of the first character of the word after or before the given index.

Calculating Ranges

- [itemNumberInTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 270)
Returns the range of the item at the given index within the given list.
- [rangeOfTextBlock:atIndex:](#) (page 272)
Returns the range of the individual text block that contains the given location.
- [rangeOfTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 272)
Returns the range of the given text list that contains the given location.
- [rangeOfTextTable:atIndex:](#) (page 273)
Returns the range of the given text table that contains the given location

Generating Data

- [dataFromRange:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 262)
Returns an `NSData` object that contains a text stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range.
- [fileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 265)
Returns an `NSFileWrapper` object that contains a text stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range.
- [docFormatFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 262)
Returns an `NSData` object that contains a Microsoft Word-format stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the specified range.
- [RTFFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 274)
Returns an `NSData` object that contains an RTF stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range, omitting all attachment attributes.
- [RTFDFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 274)
Returns an `NSData` object that contains an RTFD stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within *aRange*.
- [RTFDFileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 273)
Returns an `NSFileWrapper` object that contains an RTFD document corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range.

Drawing the String

- [drawAtPoint:](#) (page 263)
Draws the receiver with its font and other display attributes at the given point in the currently focused `NSView`.
- [drawInRect:](#) (page 264)
Draws the receiver with its font and other display attributes within the given rectangle in the currently focused `NSView`, clipping the text layout to this rectangle.
- [drawWithRect:options:](#) (page 264)
Draws the receiver with the specified options, within the given rectangle in the current graphics context.
- [size](#) (page 275)
Returns the bounding box of the marks that the receiver draws.

Getting the Bounding Rectangle of Rendered Strings

- `boundingRectWithOptions:` (page 261)
Calculates and returns bounding rectangle for the receiver drawn using the options specified, within the given rectangle in the current graphics context.

Testing String Data Sources

- + `textTypes` (page 260)
Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the file types supported by the receiver, either directly or through a user-installed filter service.
- + `textUnfilteredTypes` (page 261)
Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the file types supported directly by the receiver.

Deprecated Methods

- + `textFileTypes` (page 259) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Returns an array of strings representing those file types that can be loaded as text. (**Deprecated.** Use `textTypes` (page 260) instead.)
- + `textPasteboardTypes` (page 259) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Returns an array of pasteboard types that can be loaded as text. (**Deprecated.** Use `textTypes` (page 260) instead.)
- + `textUnfilteredFileTypes` (page 260) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Returns an array of strings representing those file types that can be loaded as a text. (**Deprecated.** Use `textUnfilteredTypes` (page 261) instead.)
- + `textUnfilteredPasteboardTypes` (page 260) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Returns an array of pasteboard types that can be loaded as text. (**Deprecated.** Use `textUnfilteredTypes` (page 261) instead.)

Class Methods

attributedStringWithAttachment:

Creates an attributed string with an attachment.

```
(NSAttributedString *)attributedStringWithAttachment:(NSTextAttachment *)attachment
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

textFileTypes

Returns an array of strings representing those file types that can be loaded as text. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [textTypes](#) (page 260) instead.)

```
+ (NSArray *)textFileTypes
```

Discussion

This list includes all file types supported by text classes, plus those types that can be converted to supported file types through a user-installed filter service. The array returned by this method may be passed directly to *NSOpenPanel* method [runModalForTypes:](#) (page 1806).

File types are identified by extension and HFS file types. By default, the list returned by this method includes "txt", "rtf", "rtfd", and "html".

When creating a subclass of *NSAttributedString* that accepts text data from nondefault file types, override [textUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 260) to notify *NSAttributedString* of the file types your class supports.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

+ [textUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 260)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

textPasteboardTypes

Returns an array of pasteboard types that can be loaded as text. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [textTypes](#) (page 260) instead.)

```
+ (NSArray *)textPasteboardTypes
```

Discussion

This list includes all pasteboard types supported by text classes and those that can be converted to supported pasteboard types through a user-installed filter service.

By default, the list returned by this method includes *NSHTMLPboardType*, *NSRTPboardType*, *NSRTFDPboardType*, and *NSStringPboardType*.

When creating a subclass of *NSAttributedString* that accepts text data from nondefault pasteboard types, override [textUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 260) to notify *NSAttributedString* of the pasteboard types your class supports.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

+ [textUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 260)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

textTypes

Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the file types supported by the receiver, either directly or through a user-installed filter service.

```
+ (NSArray *)textTypes
```

Return Value

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains a UTI identifying a supported file type.

Discussion

The returned list includes UTIs all file types supported by the receiver plus those that can be opened by the receiver after being converted by a user-installed filter service. You can use the returned UTI strings with any method that supports UTIs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

textUnfilteredFileTypes

Returns an array of strings representing those file types that can be loaded as a text. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [textUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 261) instead.)

```
+ (NSArray *)textUnfilteredFileTypes
```

Discussion

This list consists of all file types supported by text classes, but does not include those types that can be converted to supported file types through a user-installed filter service. The array returned by this method may be passed directly to NSOpenPanel method [runModalForTypes:](#) (page 1806).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

+ [textFileTypes](#) (page 259)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

textUnfilteredPasteboardTypes

Returns an array of pasteboard types that can be loaded as text. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [textUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 261) instead.)

```
+ (NSArray *)textUnfilteredPasteboardTypes
```

Discussion

This list consists of all pasteboard types supported by text classes, but does not include those that can be converted to supported pasteboard types through a user-installed filter service.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

+ [textPasteboardTypes](#) (page 259)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

textUnfilteredTypes

Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the file types supported directly by the receiver.

```
+ (NSArray *)textUnfilteredTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a UTI identifying a supported file type.

Discussion

The returned list includes UTI strings only for those file types that are supported directly by the receiver. It does not include types that are supported through user-installed filter services. You can use the returned UTI strings with any method that supports UTIs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

Instance Methods

boundingRectWithSize:options:

Calculates and returns bounding rectangle for the receiver drawn using the options specified, within the given rectangle in the current graphics context.

```
- (NSRect)boundingRectWithSize:(NSSize)size options:(NSStringDrawingOptions)options
```

Discussion

The origin of the rectangle returned from this method is the first glyph origin.

The values of `NSStringDrawingOptions` are listed in the “[Constants](#)” (page 2535) section of `NSString` Additions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [drawInRect:](#) (page 264)

Declared In

NSStringDrawing.h

containsAttachments

Returns YES if the receiver contains any attachment attributes, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)containsAttachments

Discussion

This method checks only for attachment attributes, not for `NSAttachmentCharacter`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

dataFromRange:documentAttributes:error:

Returns an `NSData` object that contains a text stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range.

```
- (NSData *)dataFromRange:(NSRange)range documentAttributes:(NSDictionary *)dict
    error:(NSError **)error
```

Discussion

Requires a document attributes dictionary *dict* specifying at least the `NSDocumentTypeDocumentAttribute` to determine the format to write. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *range* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters. If unsuccessful, returns `nil` after setting *error* to point to an `NSError` object that encapsulates the reason why the object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 265)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

docFormatFromRange:documentAttributes:

Returns an `NSData` object that contains a Microsoft Word-format stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the specified range.

```
- (NSData *)docFormatFromRange:(NSRange)range documentAttributes:(NSDictionary
    *)dict
```

Discussion

The range is passed in the *range* parameter. Also writes the document-level attributes in *dict*, as explained in “Constants” (page 276). If there are no document-level attributes, *dict* can be *nil*. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *range* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

doubleClickAtIndex:

Returns the range of characters that form a word (or other linguistic unit) surrounding the given index, taking language characteristics into account.

- (NSRange)doubleClickAtIndex:(NSUInteger) *index*

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if *index* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextWordFromIndex:forward:](#) (page 272)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

drawAtPoint:

Draws the receiver with its font and other display attributes at the given point in the currently focused `NSView`.

- (void)drawAtPoint:(NSPoint) *point*

Discussion

The width (height for vertical layout) of the rendering area is unlimited, unlike [drawInRect:](#) (page 264), which uses a bounding rectangle. As a result, this method renders the text in a single line.

Don’t invoke this method while no `NSView` is focused.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) (`NSView`)
- [size](#) (page 275)
- [drawInRect:](#) (page 264)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

drawInRect:

Draws the receiver with its font and other display attributes within the given rectangle in the currently focused `NSView`, clipping the text layout to this rectangle.

```
- (void)drawInRect:(NSRect)rect
```

Discussion

Text is drawn within `rect` according to its line sweep direction; for example, Arabic text will begin at the right edge and potentially be clipped on the left.

The `rect` parameter determines how many glyphs are typeset within the width of a line, but it's possible for a portion of a glyph to appear outside the area of `rect` if the image bounding box of the particular glyph exceeds its typographic bounding box.

If the focus view is flipped, the text origin is set at the upper-left corner of the drawing bounding box; otherwise the origin is set at the lower-left corner. For text rendering, whether the view coordinates are flipped or not doesn't affect the flow of line layout, which goes from top to bottom. However, it affects the interpretation of the text origin. So, for example, if the `rect` argument is `{0.0, 0.0, 100.0, 100.0}`, the text origin is `{0.0, 0.0}` when the view coordinates are flipped and `{0.0, 100.0}` when not.

Don't invoke this method while no `NSView` is focused.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) (`NSView`)
- [drawAtPoint:](#) (page 263)

Related Sample Code

IBFragmentView

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

drawWithRect:options:

Draws the receiver with the specified options, within the given rectangle in the current graphics context.

```
- (void)drawWithRect:(NSRect)rect options:(NSAttributedStringOptions)options
```

Discussion

The `rect` argument's origin field specifies the rendering origin. The point is interpreted as the baseline origin by default. With `NSAttributedStringUsesLineFragmentOrigin`, it is interpreted as the upper left corner of the line fragment `rect`. The size field specifies the text container size. The width part of the size field specifies the maximum line fragment width if larger than 0.0. The height defines the maximum size that can be occupied with text if larger than 0.0 and `NSAttributedStringUsesLineFragmentOrigin` is specified. If

`NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin` is not specified, height is ignored and considered to be single-line rendering (`NSLineBreakByWordWrapping` and `NSLineBreakByCharWrapping` are treated as `NSLineBreakByClipping`).

The values of `NSStringDrawingOptions` are listed in the “Constants” (page 2535) section of NSString Additions.

You should only invoke this method when there is a current graphics context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [drawAtPoint:](#) (page 263) (NSView)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135)

Declared In

`NSStringDrawing.h`

fileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:error:

Returns an `NSFileWrapper` object that contains a text stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range.

```
- (NSFileWrapper *)fileWrapperFromRange:(NSRange)range
    documentAttributes:(NSDictionary *)dict error:(NSError **)error
```

Discussion

Requires a document attributes dictionary *dict* specifying at least the `NSDocumentTypeDocumentAttribute` to determine the format to write. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *range* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters. Returns a directory file wrapper for those document types for which it is appropriate; otherwise a regular file wrapper. If unsuccessful, returns `nil` after setting *error* to point to an `NSError` object that encapsulates the reason why the object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [dataFromRange:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 262)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

fontAttributesInRange:

Returns the font attributes in effect for the character at the given location.

```
- (NSDictionary *)fontAttributesInRange:(NSRange)aRange
```

Discussion

Returns the font attributes in effect for the character at *aRange.location*. Font attributes are all those listed in “[Standard Attributes](#)” (page 276), except `NSLinkAttributeName`, `NSParagraphStyleAttributeName`, and `NSAttachmentAttributeName`. Use this method to obtain font attributes that are to be copied or pasted with “copy font” operations. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rulerAttributesInRange:](#) (page 275)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

initWithData:options:documentAttributes:error:

Initializes and returns a new `NSAttributedString` object from the data contained in the given `NSData` object.

```
- (id)initWithData:(NSData *)data options:(NSDictionary *)options
  documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)dict error:(NSError **)error
```

Discussion

The *options* dictionary can contain the values described in “[Option keys for importing documents](#)” (page 289) to specify how the document should be loaded. If `NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption` is specified, the document is treated as being in the specified format. If `NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption` is not specified, the method examines the document and loads it using whatever format it seems to contain. Also returns by reference in *dict* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “[Constants](#)” (page 276). The *dict* parameter may be `nil`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns `nil` if *data* can’t be decoded, after setting *error* to point to an `NSError` that encapsulates the reason why the attributed string object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

[CoreRecipes](#)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

initWithDocFormat:documentAttributes:

Initializes and returns a new `NSAttributedString` object from Microsoft Word format data contained in the given `NSData` object.

```
- (id)initWithDocFormat:(NSData *)data documentAttributes:(NSDictionary
  **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be `NULL`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns `nil` if *data* can’t be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

initWithHTML:baseURL:documentAttributes:

Initializes and returns a new `NSAttributedString` object from the HTML contained in the given object and base URL.

```
- (id)initWithHTML:(NSData *)data baseURL:(NSURL *)aURL
    documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be `NULL`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns an initialized object, or `nil` if the file at *aURL* can’t be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

initWithHTML:documentAttributes:

Initializes and returns a new `NSAttributedString` object from HTML contained in the given data object.

```
- (id)initWithHTML:(NSData *)data documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be `NULL`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns `nil` if *data* can’t be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

`ObjectPath`

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

initWithHTML:options:documentAttributes:

Initializes and returns a new NSAttributedString object from HTML contained in the given data object.

```
- (id)initWithHTML:(NSData *)data options:(NSDictionary *)options
  documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)dict
```

Discussion

The *options* dictionary can contain the values described in “Option keys for importing documents” (page 289).

Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be NULL, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns nil if *data* can't be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

initWithPath:documentAttributes:

Initializes a new NSAttributedString object from RTF or RTFD data contained in the file at the given path.

```
- (id)initWithPath:(NSString *)path documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

The contents of *path* will be examined to best load the file in whatever format it's in. Filter services can be used to convert the file into a format recognized by Cocoa. Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be NULL, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns an initialized object, or nil if the file at *path* can't be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

initWithRTF:documentAttributes:

Initializes a new NSAttributedString object by decoding the stream of RTF commands and data contained in the given data object.

```
- (id)initWithRTF:(NSData *)rtfData documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be `NULL`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns an initialized object, or `nil` if *rtfData* can’t be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes
iSpend
Spotlight

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

initWithRTFD:documentAttributes:

Initializes a new `NSAttributedString` object by decoding the stream of RTFD commands and data contained in the given data object.

```
- (id)initWithRTFD:(NSData *)rtfData documentAttributes:(NSDictionary
                **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be `NULL`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns an initialized object, or `nil` if *rtfData* can’t be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

initWithRTFDFileWrapper:documentAttributes:

Initializes a new `NSAttributedString` object from the given `NSFileWrapper` object containing an RTFD document.

```
- (id)initWithRTFDFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper *)wrapper
    documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be `NULL`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns an initialized object, or `nil` if *wrapper* can’t be interpreted as an RTFD document.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

initWithURL:documentAttributes:

Initializes a new NSAttributedString object from the data at the given URL.

```
- (id)initWithURL:(NSURL *)aURL documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)docAttributes
```

Discussion

The contents of *aURL* are examined to best load the file in whatever format it's in. Filter services can be used to convert the file into a format recognized by Cocoa. Also returns by reference in *docAttributes* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). *docAttributes* may be `NULL`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns an initialized object, or `nil` if the file at *path* can't be decoded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

initWithURL:options:documentAttributes:error:

Initializes a new NSAttributedString object from the contents of the given URL.

```
- (id)initWithURL:(NSURL *)url options:(NSDictionary *)options
  documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)dict error:(NSError **)error
```

Discussion

Filter services can be used to convert the file into a format recognized by Cocoa. The *options* dictionary specifies how the document should be loaded and can contain the values described in “Option keys for importing documents” (page 289).

If `NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption` is specified, the document is treated as being in the specified format. If `NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption` is not specified, the method examines the document and loads it using whatever format it seems to contain.

Also returns by reference in *dict* a dictionary containing document-level attributes described in “Constants” (page 276). The *dict* parameter may be `nil`, in which case no document attributes are returned. Returns an initialized object, or `nil` if the file at *url* can't be decoded, after setting *error* to point to an `NSError` object that encapsulates the reason why the attributed string object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

itemNumberInTextList:atIndex:

Returns the range of the item at the given index within the given list.

```
- (NSInteger)itemNumberInTextList:(NSTextList *)list atIndex:(NSUInteger)location
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [rangeOfTextBlock:atIndex:](#) (page 272)
- [rangeOfTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 272)
- [rangeOfTextTable:atIndex:](#) (page 273)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

lineBreakBeforeIndex:withinRange:

Returns the index of the closest character before the given index, and within the given range, that can be placed on a new line when laying out text.

```
- (NSUInteger)lineBreakBeforeIndex:(NSUInteger)index withinRange:(NSRange)aRange
```

Discussion

In other words, finds the appropriate line break when the character at *index* won't fit on the same line as the character at the beginning of *aRange*. Returns `NSNotFound` if no line break is possible before *index*. Raises an `NSRangeException` if *index* or any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineBreakByHyphenatingBeforeIndex:withinRange:](#) (page 271)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

lineBreakByHyphenatingBeforeIndex:withinRange:

Returns the index of the closest character before the given index, and within the given range, that can be placed on a new line by hyphenating.

```
- (NSUInteger)lineBreakByHyphenatingBeforeIndex:(NSUInteger)location  
  withinRange:(NSRange)aRange
```

Discussion

In other words, during text layout, finds the appropriate line break by hyphenation (the character index at which the hyphen glyph should be inserted) when the character at *index* won't fit on the same line as the character at the beginning of *aRange*. Returns `NSNotFound` if no line break by hyphenation is possible before *index*. Raises an `NSRangeException` if *index* or any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [lineBreakBeforeIndex:withinRange:](#) (page 271)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

nextWordFromIndex:forward:

Returns the index of the first character of the word after or before the given index.

- (NSUInteger)nextWordFromIndex:(NSUInteger)*index* forward:(BOOL)*flag*

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, this is the first character after *index* that begins a word; if *flag* is NO, it's the first character before *index* that begins a word, whether *index* is located within a word or not. If *index* lies at either end of the string and the search direction would progress past that end, it's returned unchanged. This method is intended for moving the insertion point during editing, not for linguistic analysis or parsing of text. Raises an NSRangeException if *index* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineBreakBeforeIndex:withinRange:](#) (page 271)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

rangeOfTextBlock:atIndex:

Returns the range of the individual text block that contains the given location.

- (NSRange)rangeOfTextBlock:(NSTextBlock *)*block* atIndex:(NSUInteger)*location*

Discussion

The individual text is given by *block* and contains *location*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [itemNumberInTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 270)

- [rangeOfTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 272)

- [rangeOfTextTable:atIndex:](#) (page 273)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

rangeOfTextList:atIndex:

Returns the range of the given text list that contains the given location.

- (NSRange)rangeOfTextList:(NSTextList *)*list* atIndex:(NSUInteger)*location*

Discussion

Returns the range of the *list* that contains *location*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [itemNumberInTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 270)
- [rangeOfTextBlock:atIndex:](#) (page 272)
- [rangeOfTextTable:atIndex:](#) (page 273)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

rangeOfTextTable:atIndex:

Returns the range of the given text table that contains the given location

```
- (NSRange)rangeOfTextTable:(NSTextTable *)table atIndex:(NSUInteger)location
```

Discussion

Returns the range of the text *table* that contains *location*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [itemNumberInTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 270)
- [rangeOfTextList:atIndex:](#) (page 272)
- [rangeOfTextBlock:atIndex:](#) (page 272)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

RTFDFileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:

Returns an `NSFileWrapper` object that contains an RTFD document corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range.

```
- (NSFileWrapper *)RTFDFileWrapperFromRange:(NSRange)aRange
    documentAttributes:(NSDictionary *)docAttributes
```

Discussion

The file wrapper also includes the document-level attributes in *docAttributes*, as explained in “RTF Files and Attributed Strings”. If there are no document-level attributes, *docAttributes* can be `nil`. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters. You can save the file wrapper using the `NSFileWrapper` method [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [RTFFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 274)
- [RTFDFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 274)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

RTFDFromRange:documentAttributes:

Returns an NSData object that contains an RTFD stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within *aRange*.

```
- (NSData *)RTFDFromRange:(NSRange)aRange documentAttributes:(NSDictionary *)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also writes the document-level attributes in *docAttributes*, as explained in “RTF Files and Attributed Strings”. If there are no document-level attributes, *docAttributes* can be nil. Raises an NSRangeException if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters.

When writing data to the pasteboard, you can use the NSData object as the first argument to the NSPasteboard method [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889), with a second argument of NSRTFDPboardType.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [RTFFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 274)
- [RTFDFileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 273)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

RTFFromRange:documentAttributes:

Returns an NSData object that contains an RTF stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within the given range, omitting all attachment attributes.

```
- (NSData *)RTFFromRange:(NSRange)aRange documentAttributes:(NSDictionary *)docAttributes
```

Discussion

Also writes the document-level attributes in *docAttributes*, as explained in “RTF Files and Attributed Strings”. If there are no document-level attributes, *docAttributes* can be nil. Raises an NSRangeException if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters. When writing data to the pasteboard, you can use the NSData object as the first argument to the NSPasteboard method [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889), with a second argument of NSRTFPboardType. Although this method strips attachments, it leaves the attachment characters in the text itself. The NSText method [RTFFromRange:](#) (page 2686), on the other hand, does strip attachment characters when extracting RTF.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [RTFDFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 274)
- [RTDFileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 273)

Related Sample Code

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

rulerAttributesInRange:

Returns the ruler (paragraph) attributes in effect for the characters within the given range.

- (NSDictionary *)rulerAttributesInRange:(NSRange) *aRange*

Discussion

The only ruler attribute currently defined is that named by `NSParagraphStyleAttributeName`. Use this method to obtain attributes that are to be copied or pasted with “copy ruler” operations. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fontAttributesInRange:](#) (page 265)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

size

Returns the bounding box of the marks that the receiver draws.

- (NSSize)size

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawAtPoint:](#) (page 263)
- [drawInRect:](#) (page 264)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles
IBFragmentView

Declared In

NSStringDrawing.h

URLAtIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns a URL, either from a link attribute or from text at the given location that appears to be a URL string, for use in automatic link detection.

```
- (NSURL *)URLAtIndex:(NSUInteger)location  
    effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveRange
```

Parameters

location

The character index in the string at which the method checks for a link.

effectiveRange

The actual range covered by the link attribute or URL string, or of non-URL text if no apparent URL is found.

Return Value

The URL found at *location*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

Constants

Standard Attributes

Attributed strings support the following standard attributes for text. If the key is not in the dictionary, then use the default values described below.

```

NSString *NSFontAttributeName;
NSString *NSParagraphStyleAttributeName;
NSString *NSForegroundColorAttributeName;
NSString *NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName;
NSString *NSSuperscriptAttributeName;
NSString *NSBackgroundColorAttributeName;
NSString *NSAttachmentAttributeName;
NSString *NSLigatureAttributeName;
NSString *NSBaselineOffsetAttributeName;
NSString *NSKernAttributeName;
NSString *NSLinkAttributeName;
NSString *NSStrokeWidthAttributeName;
NSString *NSStrokeColorAttributeName;
NSString *NSUnderlineColorAttributeName;
NSString *NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName;
NSString *NSStrikethroughColorAttributeName;
NSString *NSShadowAttributeName;
NSString *NSObliquenessAttributeName;
NSString *NSExpansionAttributeName;
NSString *NSCursorAttributeName;
NSString *NSToolTipAttributeName;
NSString *NSMarkedClauseSegmentAttributeName;

```

Constants

NSFontAttributeName

NSFont

Default Helvetica 12-point

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSParagraphStyleAttributeName

NSParagraphStyle

Default as returned by the NSParagraphStyle method defaultParagraphStyle

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSForegroundColorAttributeName

NSColor

Default blackColor

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName

NSNumber containing integer

Default 0, no underline. See “Underlining Patterns” (page 281), “Underlining Styles” (page 280), and “Underline Masks” (page 282) for mask values.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSSuperscriptAttributeName`
NSNumber containing integer

Default 0

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSBackgroundColorAttributeName`
NSColor

Default nil, no background

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSAttachmentAttributeName`
NSTextAttachment

Default nil, no attachment

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSLigatureAttributeName`
NSNumber containing integer

Default 1, standard ligatures; 0, no ligatures; 2, all ligatures

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSBaselineOffsetAttributeName`
NSNumber containing floating point value, as points offset from baseline

Default 0.0

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSKernAttributeName`
NSNumber containing floating point value, as points by which to modify default kerning

Default nil, use default kerning specified in font file; 0.0, kerning off; non-zero, points by which to modify default kerning

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSLinkAttributeName`
NSURL (preferred) or NSString

Default nil, no link

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSStrokeWidthAttributeName`
NSNumber containing floating point value, as percent of font point size

Default 0, no stroke; positive, stroke alone; negative, stroke and fill (a typical value for outlined text would be 3.0)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSStrokeColorAttributeName`

`NSColor`

Default `nil`, same as foreground color

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSUnderlineColorAttributeName`

`NSColor`

Default `nil`, same as foreground color

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName`

`NSNumber` containing integer

Default 0, no strikethrough. See [“Underlining Patterns”](#) (page 281), [“Underlining Styles”](#) (page 280), and [“Underline Masks”](#) (page 282) for mask values.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSStrikethroughColorAttributeName`

`NSColor`

Default `nil`, same as foreground color

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSShadowAttributeName`

`NSShadow`

Default `nil`, no shadow

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSObliquenessAttributeName`

`NSNumber` containing floating point value, as skew to be applied to glyphs

Default 0.0, no skew

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSExpansionAttributeName`

`NSNumber` containing floating point value, as log of expansion factor to be applied to glyphs

Default 0.0, no expansion

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSCursorAttributeName`

`NSCursor`

Default as returned by the `NSCursor` method `IBeamCursor`

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSToolTipAttributeName`

`NSString`

Default `nil`, no tooltip

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSMarkedClauseSegmentAttributeName`

`NSNumber` containing an integer, as an index in marked text indicating clause segments

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

Underlining Styles

These constants define underlining style values for `NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName` (page 277) and `NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName` (page 279).

```
enum {
    NSUnderlineStyleNone      = 0x00,
    NSUnderlineStyleSingle   = 0x01,
    NSUnderlineStyleThick    = 0x02,
    NSUnderlineStyleDouble   = 0x09
};
```

Constants

`NSUnderlineStyleNone`

Do not draw an underline.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSUnderlineStyleSingle`

Draw an underline consisting of a single line.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSUnderlineStyleThick`

Draw an underline consisting of a thick line.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSUnderlineStyleDouble`

Draw an underline consisting of a double line.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

Discussion

See also “[Underline Masks](#)” (page 282) and “[Underlining Patterns](#)” (page 281). The style, pattern, and optionally by-word mask are OR'd together to produce the value for `NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName` (page 277) and `NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName` (page 279).

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

Underlining Patterns

These constants define underlining pattern values for [NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName](#) (page 277) and [NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName](#) (page 279).

```
enum {
    NSUnderlinePatternSolid    = 0x0000,
    NSUnderlinePatternDot     = 0x0100,
    NSUnderlinePatternDash    = 0x0200,
    NSUnderlinePatternDashDot = 0x0300,
    NSUnderlinePatternDashDotDot = 0x0400
};
```

Constants

NSUnderlinePatternSolid

Draw a solid underline.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSUnderlinePatternDot

Draw an underline using a pattern of dots.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSUnderlinePatternDash

Draw an underline using a pattern of dashes.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSUnderlinePatternDashDot

Draw an underline using a pattern of alternating dashes and dots.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSUnderlinePatternDashDotDot

Draw an underline using a pattern of a dash followed by two dots.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

Discussion

See also “[Underline Masks](#)” (page 282) and “[Underlining Styles](#)” (page 280). The style, pattern, and optionally by-word mask are OR'd together to produce the value for [NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName](#) (page 277) and [NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName](#) (page 279).

The following constants previously used for underline style are deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3 and later:

NSNoUnderlineStyle

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSSingleUnderlineStyle
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
 Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSUnderlineStrikethroughMask

Declared In
 NSAttributedString.h

Underline Masks

This constant defines the underlining style for [NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName](#) (page 277) and [NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName](#) (page 279).

```
unsigned NSUnderlineByWordMask;
```

Constants

NSUnderlineByWordMask
 Draw the underline only underneath words, not underneath whitespace.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
 Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

Discussion

Use this constant with the desired underline style to create the given effect. For example, to get a thick underline only underneath words, set `NSUnderlineStyleAttribute` to `(NSUnderlineStyleThick | NSUnderlineByWordMask)`. Also see [“Underlining Styles”](#) (page 280) and [“Underlining Patterns”](#) (page 281).

Declared In
 NSAttributedString.h

Glyph Info Attribute

This object provides a means to override the standard glyph generation.

```
NSString *NSGlyphInfoAttributeName;
```

Constants

NSGlyphInfoAttributeName
 The name of an `NSGlyphInfo` object.
`NSLayoutManager` assigns the glyph specified by this glyph info to the entire attribute range, provided that its contents match the specified base string, and that the specified glyph is available in the font specified by `NSFontAttributeName`.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

Declared In
 NSAttributedString.h

Character Shape Attribute

The character shape feature type (`kCharacterShapeType`) is used when a single font contains different appearances for the same character shape, and these shapes are not traditionally treated as swashes. It is needed for languages such as Chinese that have both traditional and simplified character sets.

```
NSString *NSCharacterShapeAttributeName;
```

Constants

```
NSCharacterShapeAttributeName
```

An integer value. The value is interpreted as Apple Type Services `kCharacterShapeType` selector + 1.

The default value is 0 (disable). 1 is `kTraditionalCharactersSelector`, and so on. Refer to `<ATS/SFNTLayoutTypes.h>` and *Font Features in ATSUI Programming Guide* for additional information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

Declared In

```
NSAttributedString.h
```

Document Types

The following values can be returned for the @"DocumentType" key in the document attributes dictionary.

```
NSString *NSPlainTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSRTFTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSRTFDTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSMacSimpleTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSHTMLTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSDocFormatTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSWordMLTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSOfficeOpenXMLTextDocumentType;
NSString *NSOpenDocumentTextDocumentType;
```

Constants

```
NSPlainTextDocumentType
```

Plain text document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

```
NSRTFTextDocumentType
```

Rich text format document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

```
NSRTFDTextDocumentType
```

Rich text format with attachments document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSMacSimpleTextDocumentType`

Macintosh SimpleText document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSHTMLTextDocumentType`

Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSDocFormatTextDocumentType`

Microsoft Word document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSWordMLTextDocumentType`

Microsoft Word XML (WordML schema) document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSWebArchiveTextDocumentType`

Web Kit WebArchive document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSOfficeOpenXMLTextDocumentType`

ECMA Office Open XML text document format.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSOpenDocumentTextDocumentType`

OASIS Open Document text document format.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

Discussion

See also [NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption](#) (page 290).

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

Document Attributes

The `init...` methods can return a dictionary with the following document-wide attributes (attribute identifiers available on Mac OS X v10.4 and later; use actual string value keys for earlier systems):

```

NSString *NSAuthorDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSBackgroundColorDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSBottomMarginDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSCharacterEncodingDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSCocoaVersionDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSCommentDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSCompanyDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSConvertedDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSCopyrightDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSCreationTimeDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSDefaultTabIntervalDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSDocumentTypeDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSEditorDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSHyphenationFactorDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSKeywordsDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSLeftMarginDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSModificationTimeDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSPaperSizeDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSReadOnlyDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSRightMarginDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSSubjectDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSTitleDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSTopMarginDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSViewModeDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSViewSizeDocumentAttribute;
NSString *NSViewZoomDocumentAttribute;

```

Constants

NSPaperSizeDocumentAttribute

@"PaperSize"

NSValue, containing NSSize.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSLeftMarginDocumentAttribute

@"LeftMargin"

NSNumber, containing a float, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSRightMarginDocumentAttribute

@"RightMargin"

NSNumber, containing a float, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSTopMarginDocumentAttribute

@"TopMargin"

NSNumber, containing a float, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSBottomMarginDocumentAttribute

@"BottomMargin"

NSNumber, containing a float, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSHyphenationFactorDocumentAttribute

@"HyphenationFactor"

NSNumber, containing a float; 0 = off, 1 = full hyphenation.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSDocumentTypeDocumentAttribute

@"DocumentType"

How the document was interpreted; one of the values below.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSCharacterEncodingDocumentAttribute

@"CharacterEncoding"

NSNumber, containing an int specifying the NSStringEncoding for the file; for reading and writing plain text files and writing HTML; default for plain text is the default encoding; default for HTML is UTF-8.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSViewSizeDocumentAttribute

@"ViewSize"

NSValue, containing NSSize.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSViewZoomDocumentAttribute

@"ViewZoom"

NSValue, containing a float; 100 = 100% zoom.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSViewModeDocumentAttribute

@"ViewMode"

NSValue, containing an int; 0 = normal; 1 = page layout (use value of @"PaperSize").

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSBackgroundColorDocumentAttribute

@"BackgroundColor"

NSColor, representing the document-wide page background color.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

`NSCocoaVersionDocumentAttribute`

@`"CocoaRTFVersion"`

`NSNumber`, containing a float. For RTF files only, stores the version of Cocoa with which the file was created. Absence of this value indicates RTF file not created by Cocoa or its predecessors. Values less than 100 are pre-Mac OS X; 100 is Mac OS X v10.0 or v10.1; 102 is Mac OS X v10.2 and 10.3; values greater than 102 correspond to values of `NSAppKitVersionNumber` on Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSReadOnlyDocumentAttribute`

@`"ReadOnly"`

`NSNumber`, containing `int`. If missing or 0 or negative, not read only; 1 or more, read only. Note that this has nothing to do with the file system protection on the file, but instead can affect how the file should be displayed to the user.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSConvertedDocumentAttribute`

@`"Converted"`

`NSNumber`, containing an `int`. Indicates whether the file was converted by a filter service. If missing or 0, the file was originally in the format specified by document type. If negative, the file was originally in the format specified by document type, but the conversion to `NSAttributedString` may have been lossy. If 1 or more, it was converted to this type by a filter service.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSDefaultTabIntervalDocumentAttribute`

@`"DefaultTabInterval"`

`NSNumber` containing a float. Represents the document-wide default tab stop interval.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSTitleDocumentAttribute`

`NSString` containing document title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSCompanyDocumentAttribute`

`NSString` containing company or organization name.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSCopyrightDocumentAttribute`

`NSString` containing document copyright info.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSSubjectDocumentAttribute`

`NSString` containing subject of document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

NSAuthorDocumentAttribute

NSString containing author name.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSKeywordsDocumentAttribute

NSArray of NSString, containing keywords.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSCommentDocumentAttribute

NSString containing document comments.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSEditorDocumentAttribute

NSString containing name of person who last edited the document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSCreationTimeDocumentAttribute

NSDate containing the creation date of the document; note that this is not the file system creation date of the file, but of the document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSModificationTimeDocumentAttribute

NSDate containing the modification date of the document contents.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

Attributes for generating HTML

These document-wide attributes provide control over the form of generated HTML—you use them only for writing HTML

NSString *NSExcludedElementsDocumentAttribute;

NSString *NSTextEncodingNameDocumentAttribute;

NSString *NSPrefixSpacesDocumentAttribute;

Constants

NSExcludedElementsDocumentAttribute

An NSArray object containing NSString objects, representing HTML elements not to be used in generated HTML.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAttributedString.h.

NSStringEncodingNameDocumentAttribute

An NSString object containing the name, IANA or otherwise, of a text encoding to be used; mutually exclusive with `NSCharacterEncodingDocumentAttribute`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

NSPrefixSpacesDocumentAttribute

An NSNumber containing an integer (default 0) representing the number of spaces per level by which to indent certain nested HTML elements.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

Discussion

`NSExcludedElementsDocumentAttribute` allows control over the tags used. The recognized values in the `NSExcludedElementsDocumentAttribute` array are (case-insensitive) HTML tags, plus DOCTYPE (representing a doctype declaration) and XML (representing an XML declaration). By default, if this attribute is not present, the excluded elements will be those deprecated in HTML 4 (APPLET, BASEFONT, CENTER, DIR, FONT, ISINDEX, MENU, S, STRIKE, and U) plus XML. If XML is on the list, HTML forms are used; if XML is not on the list, XHTML forms are used where there is a distinction. Either `NSCharacterEncodingDocumentAttribute` or `NSStringEncodingNameDocumentAttribute` may be used to control the encoding used for generated HTML; character entities are used for characters not representable in the specified encoding. `NSPrefixSpacesDocumentAttribute` allows some control over formatting.

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

Option keys for importing documents

These option keys are recognized for importing documents using [initWithData:options:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 266), [initWithHTML:options:documentAttributes:](#) (page 268), [initWithURL:options:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 270), or the `readFrom...` methods (such as [readFromData:options:documentAttributes:](#) (page 1706)) implemented by `NSMutableAttributedString`.

```
NSString *NSBaseURLDocumentOption;
NSString *NSCharacterEncodingDocumentOption;
NSString *NSDefaultAttributesDocumentOption;
NSString *NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption;
NSString *NSStringEncodingNameDocumentOption;
NSString *NSTextSizeMultiplierDocumentOption;
NSString *NSTimeoutDocumentOption;
NSString *NSWebPreferencesDocumentOption;
NSString *NSWebResourceLoadDelegateDocumentOption;
```

Constants

```
NSCharacterEncodingDocumentOption
@"CharacterEncoding"
```

For plain text documents; NSNumber containing the unsigned int `NSStringEncoding` to override any encoding specified in an HTML document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSBaseURLDocumentOption`

@"BaseURL"

For HTML documents; NSURL containing base URL.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSDefaultAttributesDocumentOption`

@"DefaultAttributes"

For plain text documents; NSDictionary containing attributes to be applied to plain files.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption`

@"DocumentType"

One of the document types described in ["Document Types"](#) (page 283), indicating a document type to be forced when loading the document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSTextEncodingNameDocumentOption`

@"TextEncodingName"

NSString containing the name, IANA or otherwise, of a text encoding to override any encoding specified in an HTML document. Mutually exclusive with @"CharacterEncoding".

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSTimeoutDocumentOption`

@"Timeout"

NSNumber containing float. Time in seconds to wait for a document to finish loading.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSWebPreferencesDocumentOption`

@"WebPreferences"

WebPreferences; for HTML only, specifies a WebPreferences object. If not present, a default set of preferences is used.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSWebResourceLoadDelegateDocumentOption`

@"WebResourceLoadDelegate"

NSObject; for HTML only, specifies an object to serve as the WebResourceLoadDelegate. If not present, a default delegate is used that permits the loading of subsidiary resources but does not respond to authentication challenges.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSTextSizeMultiplierDocumentOption`

Specifies a scale factor for font sizes.

NSNumber containing float, default 1.0; for HTML only, corresponding to WebView's `textSizeMultiplier`.

There is no textual equivalent for Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

Discussion

In Mac OS X v10.3, the options key @"UseWebKit" specifies that WebKit-based HTML importing be used (and must be specified for the other options to be recognized). In Mac OS X v10.4 and later, WebKit is always used for HTML documents, and all of the options except @"UseWebKit" are recognized (attribute identifiers are available on Mac OS X v10.4 and later; use actual string value keys for Mac OS X v10.3):

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

NSSpellingStateAttributeName

These constants control the display of the spelling and grammar indicators on text, highlighting portions of the text that are flagged for spelling or grammar issues. These regions are denoted by a temporary attribute on the layout manager, using the `NSSpellingStateAttributeName` key.

```
NSString *NSSpellingStateAttributeName;
```

```
enum {
    NSSpellingStateSpellingFlag = (1 << 0),
    NSSpellingStateGrammarFlag  = (1 << 1)
};
```

Constants

`NSSpellingStateAttributeName`

This key is available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later, but its interpretation changed in Mac OS X v10.5.

Previously, any non-zero value caused the spelling indicator to be displayed. For Mac OS X v10.5 and later, the (integer) value is treated as being composed of the spelling and grammar flags.

`NSSpellingStateSpellingFlag`

Flag for spelling issues.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

`NSSpellingStateGrammarFlag`

Flag for grammar issues.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSAttributedString.h`.

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

NSBezierPath Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSBezierPath.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	Dicey DockTile Sketch-112 WebKitPluginStarter WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Overview

An `NSBezierPath` object allows you to create paths using PostScript-style commands. Paths consist of straight and curved line segments joined together. Paths can form recognizable shapes such as rectangles, ovals, arcs, and glyphs; they can also form complex polygons using either straight or curved line segments. A single path can be closed by connecting its two endpoints, or it can be left open.

An `NSBezierPath` object can contain multiple disconnected paths, whether they are closed or open. Each of these paths is referred to as a subpath. The subpaths of an `NSBezierPath` object must be manipulated as a group. The only way to manipulate subpaths individually is to create separate `NSBezierPath` objects for each.

For a given `NSBezierPath` object, you can stroke the path's outline or fill the region occupied by the path. You can also use the path as a clipping region for views or other regions. Using methods of `NSBezierPath`, you can also perform hit detection on the filled or stroked path. Hit detection is needed to implement interactive graphics, as in rubberbanding and dragging operations.

The current graphics context is automatically saved and restored for all drawing operations involving `NSBezierPath` objects, so your application does not need to worry about the graphics settings changing across invocations.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- encodeWithCoder:
- initWithCoder:

NSCopying

- copyWithZone:

Tasks

Creating an NSBezierPath Object

- + [bezierPath](#) (page 298)
Creates and returns a new NSBezierPath object.
- + [bezierPathWithOvalInRect:](#) (page 299)
Creates and returns a new NSBezierPath object initialized with an oval path inscribed in the specified rectangle.
- + [bezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 299)
Creates and returns a new NSBezierPath object initialized with a rectangular path.
- + [bezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius:](#) (page 300)
Creates and returns a new NSBezierPath object initialized with a rounded rectangular path.
- [bezierPathByFlatteningPath](#) (page 317)
Creates and returns a “flattened” copy of the receiver.
- [bezierPathByReversingPath](#) (page 318)
Creates and returns a new NSBezierPath object with the reversed contents of the receiver’s path.

Constructing Paths

- [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328)
Moves the receiver’s current point to the specified location.
- [lineToPoint:](#) (page 326)
Appends a straight line to the receiver’s path
- [curveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 321)
Adds a Bezier cubic curve to the receiver’s path.
- [closePath](#) (page 319)
Closes the most recently added subpath.
- [relativeMoveToPoint:](#) (page 330)
Moves the receiver’s current point to a new point whose location is the specified distance from the current point.

- [relativeLineToPoint:](#) (page 329)
Appends a straight line segment to the receiver's path starting at the current point and moving towards the specified point, relative to the current location.
- [relativeCurveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 328)
Adds a Bezier cubic curve to the receiver's path from the current point to a new location, which is specified as a relative distance from the current point.

Appending Common Shapes to a Path

- [appendBezierPath:](#) (page 311)
Appends the contents of the specified path object to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithPoints:count:](#) (page 316)
Appends a series of line segments to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithOvalInRect:](#) (page 315)
Appends an oval path to the receiver, inscribing the oval in the specified rectangle.
- [appendBezierPathWithArcFromPoint:toPoint:radius:](#) (page 311)
Appends an arc to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:radius:startAngle:endAngle:](#) (page 312)
Appends an arc of a circle to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:radius:startAngle:endAngle:clockwise:](#) (page 313)
Appends an arc of a circle to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithGlyph:inFont:](#) (page 313)
Appends an outline of the specified glyph to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithGlyphs:count:inFont:](#) (page 314)
Appends the outlines of the specified glyphs to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithPackedGlyphs:](#) (page 315)
Appends an array of packed glyphs to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 316)
Appends a rectangular path to the receiver's path.
- [appendBezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius:](#) (page 317)
Appends a rounded rectangular path to the receiver's path.

Accessing Path Attributes

- + [defaultWindingRule](#) (page 303)
Returns the default winding rule used to fill all paths.
- + [setDefaultWindingRule:](#) (page 308)
Sets the default winding rule used to fill all paths.
- [windingRule](#) (page 338)
Returns the winding rule used to fill the receiver's path.
- [setWindingRule:](#) (page 336)
Sets the winding rule used to fill the receiver's path.
- + [defaultLineCapStyle](#) (page 302)
Returns the default line cap style for all paths.

- + [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305)
Sets the default line cap style for all paths.
- [lineCapStyle](#) (page 325)
Returns the line cap style for the receiver's path.
- [setLineCapStyle:](#) (page 333)
Sets the line cap style for the receiver's path.
- + [defaultLineJoinStyle](#) (page 302)
Returns the default line join style for all paths.
- + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
Sets the default line join style for all paths.
- [lineJoinStyle](#) (page 326)
Returns the receiver's line join style.
- [setLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 334)
Sets the line join style for the receiver's path.
- + [defaultLineWidth](#) (page 303)
Returns the default line width for the all paths.
- + [setDefaultLineWidth:](#) (page 307)
Sets the default line width for all paths.
- [lineWidth](#) (page 327)
Returns the line width of the receiver's path.
- [setLineWidth:](#) (page 335)
Sets the line width of the receiver's path.
- + [defaultMiterLimit](#) (page 303)
Returns the default miter limit for all paths.
- + [setDefaultMiterLimit:](#) (page 308)
Sets the default miter limit for all paths.
- [miterLimit](#) (page 327)
Returns the miter limit of the receiver's path.
- [setMiterLimit:](#) (page 335)
Sets the miter limit for the receiver's path.
- + [defaultFlatness](#) (page 301)
Returns the default flatness value for all paths.
- + [setDefaultFlatness:](#) (page 305)
Sets the default flatness value for all paths.
- [flatness](#) (page 324)
Returns the flatness value of the receiver's path.
- [setFlatness:](#) (page 332)
Sets the flatness value for the receiver's path.
- [getLineDash:count:phase:](#) (page 324)
Returns the line-stroking pattern for the receiver.
- [setLineDash:count:phase:](#) (page 333)
Sets the line-stroking pattern for the receiver.

Drawing Paths

- [stroke](#) (page 336)
Draws a line along the receiver's path using the current stroke color and drawing attributes.
- [fill](#) (page 323)
Paints the region enclosed by the receiver's path.
- + [fillRect:](#) (page 304)
Fills the specified rectangular path with the current fill color.
- + [strokeRect:](#) (page 310)
Strokes the path of the specified rectangle using the current stroke color and the default drawing attributes.
- + [strokeLineFromPoint:toPoint:](#) (page 309)
Strokes a line between two points using the current stroke color and the default drawing attributes.
- + [drawPackedGlyphs:atPoint:](#) (page 304)
Draws a set of packed glyphs at the specified point in the current coordinate system.

Clipping Paths

- [addClip](#) (page 310)
Intersects the area enclosed by the receiver's path with the clipping path of the current graphics context and makes the resulting shape the current clipping path.
- [setClip](#) (page 332)
Replaces the clipping path of the current graphics context with the area inside the receiver's path.
- + [clipRect:](#) (page 301)
Intersects the specified rectangle with the clipping path of the current graphics context and makes the resulting shape the current clipping path

Hit Detection

- [containsPoint:](#) (page 320)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver contains the specified point.

Querying Paths

- [bounds](#) (page 318)
Returns the bounding box of the receiver's path.
- [controlPointBounds](#) (page 320)
Returns the bounding box of the receiver's path, including any control points.
- [currentPoint](#) (page 321)
Returns the receiver's current point (the trailing point or ending point in the most recently added segment).
- [isEmpty](#) (page 325)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is empty.

Applying Transformations

- [transformUsingAffineTransform:](#) (page 337)
Transforms all points in the receiver using the specified transform.

Accessing Elements of a Path

- [elementCount](#) (page 323)
Returns the total number of path elements in the receiver's path.
- [elementAtIndex:](#) (page 322)
Returns the type of path element at the specified index.
- [elementAtIndex:associatedPoints:](#) (page 322)
Gets the element type and (and optionally) the associated points for the path element at the specified index.
- [removeAllPoints](#) (page 330)
Removes all path elements from the receiver, effectively clearing the path.
- [setAssociatedPoints:atIndex:](#) (page 331)
Changes the points associated with the specified path element.

Caching Paths

- [cachesBezierPath](#) (page 319)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether this object maintains a cached image of its path.
- [setCachesBezierPath:](#) (page 331)
Sets whether the receiver should cache its path information.

Class Methods

bezierPath

Creates and returns a new NSBezierPath object.

```
+ (NSBezierPath *)bezierPath
```

Return Value

A new empty path object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

DockTile

Sketch-112

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

bezierPathWithOvalInRect:

Creates and returns a new `NSBezierPath` object initialized with an oval path inscribed in the specified rectangle.

```
+ (NSBezierPath *)bezierPathWithOvalInRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle in which to inscribe an oval.

Return Value

`ANSBezierPath` new path object with the oval path.

Discussion

If the *aRect* parameter specifies a square, the inscribed path is a circle. The path is constructed by starting in the lower-right quadrant of the rectangle and adding arc segments counterclockwise to complete the oval.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [bezierPath](#) (page 298)

- [appendBezierPathWithOvalInRect:](#) (page 315)

Related Sample Code

BindingsJoystick

Dicey

MenuItemView

Sketch-112

Worm

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

bezierPathWithRect:

Creates and returns a new `NSBezierPath` object initialized with a rectangular path.

```
+ (NSBezierPath *)bezierPathWithRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle describing the path to create.

Return Value

A new path object with the rectangular path.

Discussion

The path is constructed by starting at the origin of *aRect* and adding line segments in a counterclockwise direction.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [bezierPath](#) (page 298)
- [appendBezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 316)
- + [fillRect:](#) (page 304)
- + [strokeRect:](#) (page 310)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image
 Link Snoop
 PDF Annotation Editor
 PDFKitLinker2
 Sketch-112

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

bezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius:

Creates and returns a new `NSBezierPath` object initialized with a rounded rectangular path.

```
+ (NSBezierPath *)bezierPathWithRoundedRect:(NSRect)rect xRadius:(CGFloat)xRadius
  yRadius:(CGFloat)yRadius
```

Parameters

rect

The rectangle that defines the basic shape of the path.

xRadius

The radius of each corner oval along the x-axis. Values larger than half the rectangle's width are clamped to half the width.

yRadius

The radius of each corner oval along the y-axis. Values larger than half the rectangle's height are clamped to half the height.

Return Value

A new path object with the rounded rectangular path.

Discussion

The path is constructed in a counter-clockwise direction, starting at the top-left corner of the rectangle. If either one of the radius parameters contains the value 0.0, the returned path is a plain rectangle without rounded corners.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- + [bezierPath](#) (page 298)
- [appendBezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius:](#) (page 317)

Related Sample Code

TrackBall

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

clipRect:

Intersects the specified rectangle with the clipping path of the current graphics context and makes the resulting shape the current clipping path

```
+ (void)clipRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle to intersect with the current clipping path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addClip](#) (page 310)
- [setClip](#) (page 332)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Transformed Image

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

defaultFlatness

Returns the default flatness value for all paths.

```
+ (CGFloat)defaultFlatness
```

Return Value

The default value for determining the smoothness of curved paths, or 0.6 if no other value has been set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [setDefaultFlatness:](#) (page 305)
- [flatness](#) (page 324)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

defaultLineCapStyle

Returns the default line cap style for all paths.

```
+ (NSLineCapStyle)defaultLineCapStyle
```

Return Value

The default line cap style or `NSButtLineCapStyle` if no other style has been set. For a list of values, see [“Constants”](#) (page 338).

Discussion

The default line cap style can be overridden for individual paths by setting a custom style for that path using the [`setLineCapStyle:`](#) (page 333) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [`setDefaultLineCapStyle:`](#) (page 305)

+ [`defaultLineJoinStyle`](#) (page 302)

+ [`defaultLineWidth`](#) (page 303)

- [`lineCapStyle`](#) (page 325)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

defaultLineJoinStyle

Returns the default line join style for all paths.

```
+ (NSLineJoinStyle)defaultLineJoinStyle
```

Return Value

The default line join style or `NSMiterLineJoinStyle` if no other value has been set. For a list of values, see [“Constants”](#) (page 338).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [`setDefaultLineJoinStyle:`](#) (page 306)

+ [`defaultLineCapStyle`](#) (page 302)

+ [`defaultLineWidth`](#) (page 303)

- [`lineJoinStyle`](#) (page 326)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

defaultLineWidth

Returns the default line width for the all paths.

+ (CGFloat)defaultLineWidth

Return Value

The default line width, measured in points in the user coordinate space, or 1.0 if no other value has been set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setDefaultLineWidth:](#) (page 307)

+ [defaultLineCapStyle](#) (page 302)

+ [defaultLineJoinStyle](#) (page 302)

- [lineWidth](#) (page 327)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

defaultMiterLimit

Returns the default miter limit for all paths.

+ (CGFloat)defaultMiterLimit

Return Value

The default miter limit for all paths, or 10.0 if no other value has been set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setDefaultMiterLimit:](#) (page 308)

- [miterLimit](#) (page 327)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

defaultWindingRule

Returns the default winding rule used to fill all paths.

+ (NSWindingRule)defaultWindingRule

Return Value

The current default winding rule or `NSNonZeroWindingRule` if no default rule has been set. This value may be either `NSNonZeroWindingRule` or `NSEvenOddWindingRule`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [setDefaultWindingRule:](#) (page 308)
- [windingRule](#) (page 338)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

drawPackedGlyphs:atPoint:

Draws a set of packed glyphs at the specified point in the current coordinate system.

```
+ (void)drawPackedGlyphs:(const char *)packedGlyphs atPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

packedGlyphs

A C-style array containing one or more CGGlyph data types terminated by a NULL character.

aPoint

The starting point at which to draw the glyphs.

Discussion

This method draws the glyphs immediately.

You should avoid using this method directly. Instead, use the [appendBezierPathWithGlyph:inFont:](#) (page 313) and [appendBezierPathWithGlyphs:count:inFont:](#) (page 314) methods to create a path with one or more glyphs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [appendBezierPathWithPackedGlyphs:](#) (page 315)
- [set](#) (page 707) (NSColor)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

fillRect:

Fills the specified rectangular path with the current fill color.

```
+ (void)fillRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle in the current coordinate system.

Discussion

This method fills the specified region immediately. This method uses the compositing operation returned by the [compositingOperation](#) method of NSGraphicsContext.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [appendBezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 316)
- + [bezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 299)
- + [strokeRect:](#) (page 310)
- [compositingOperation](#) (page 1282) (NSGraphicsContext)
- [set](#) (page 707) (NSColor)

Related Sample Code

DragItemAround
 JSPong
 QTSSConnectionMonitor
 ThreadsImportMovie
 WhackedTV

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setDefaultFlatness:

Sets the default flatness value for all paths.

```
+ (void)setDefaultFlatness:(CGFloat)flatness
```

Parameters

flatness

The default flatness value.

Discussion

The flatness value specifies the accuracy (or smoothness) with which curves are rendered. It is also the maximum error tolerance (measured in pixels) for rendering curves, where smaller numbers give smoother curves at the expense of more computation. The exact interpretation may vary slightly on different rendering devices.

The default flatness value is 0.6, which yields smooth curves.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultFlatness](#) (page 301)
- [setFlatness:](#) (page 332)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setDefaultLineCapStyle:

Sets the default line cap style for all paths.

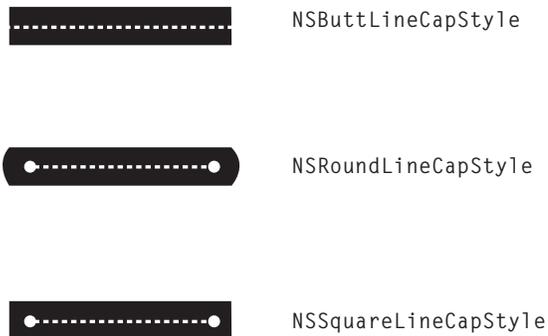
```
+ (void)setDefaultLineCapStyle:(NSLineCapStyle)lineCap
```

Parameters*lineCap*

The default line cap style. For a list of values, see [“Constants”](#) (page 338).

Discussion

The line cap style specifies the shape of the endpoints of an open path when stroked. [Figure 13-1](#) (page 306) shows the appearance of the available line cap styles.

Figure 13-1 Line cap styles**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultLineCapStyle](#) (page 302)
- + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
- + [setDefaultLineWidth:](#) (page 307)
- [setLineCapStyle:](#) (page 333)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setDefaultLineJoinStyle:

Sets the default line join style for all paths.

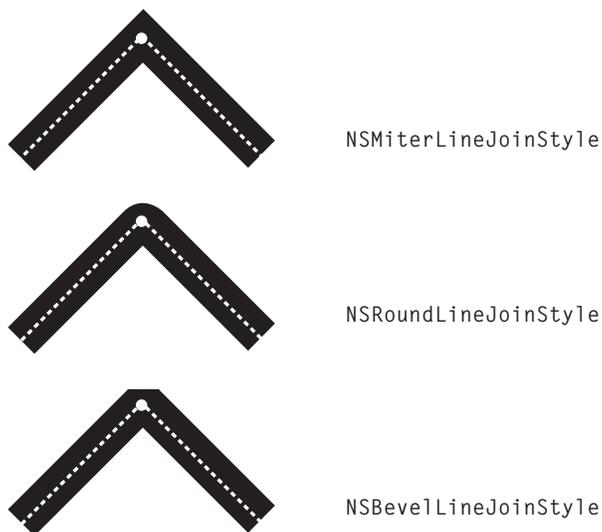
```
+ (void)setDefaultLineJoinStyle:(NSLineJoinStyle)lineJoinStyle
```

Parameters*lineJoinStyle*

The default line join style. For a list of values, see [“Constants”](#) (page 338).

Discussion

The line join style specifies the shape of the joints between connected segments of a stroked path. [Figure 13-2](#) (page 307) shows the appearance of the available line join styles.

Figure 13-2 Line join styles**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultLineJoinStyle](#) (page 302)
- + [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305)
- + [setDefaultLineWidth:](#) (page 307)
- + [setDefaultMiterLimit:](#) (page 308)
- [setLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 334)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setDefaultLineWidth:

Sets the default line width for all paths.

```
+ (void)setDefaultLineWidth:(CGFloat)width
```

Parameters

width

The default line width, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

The line width defines the thickness of stroked paths. A width of 0 is interpreted as the thinnest line that can be rendered on a particular device. The actual rendered line width may vary from the specified width by as much as 2 device pixels, depending on the position of the line with respect to the pixel grid and the current anti-aliasing settings. The width of the line may also be affected by scaling factors specified in the current transformation matrix of the active graphics context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultLineWidth](#) (page 303)
- + [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305)
- + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
- [setLineWidth:](#) (page 335)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

CocoaDragAndDrop

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setDefaultMiterLimit:

Sets the default miter limit for all paths.

```
+ (void)setDefaultMiterLimit:(CGFloat)limit
```

Parameters*limit*

The default limit at which miter joins are converted to bevel joins.

Discussion

The miter limit helps you avoid spikes at the junction of two line segments connected by a miter join (`NSMiterLineJoinStyle`). If the ratio of the miter length—the diagonal length of the miter join—to the line thickness exceeds the miter limit, the joint is converted to a bevel join. The default miter limit value is 10, which converts miters whose angle at the joint is less than 11 degrees.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultMiterLimit](#) (page 303)
- + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
- [setMiterLimit:](#) (page 335)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setDefaultWindingRule:

Sets the default winding rule used to fill all paths.

```
+ (void)setDefaultWindingRule:(NSWindingRule)windingRule
```

Parameters*windingRule*

The winding rule to use if no winding rule is set explicitly for a path object. This value may be either `NSNonZeroWindingRule` or `NSEvenOddWindingRule`.

Discussion

Winding rules determine how to paint (or fill) the region enclosed by a path. You use this method to set the default rule that is applied to paths that do not have a custom winding rule assigned.

For more information on how winding rules affect the appearance of filled paths, see “Winding Rules and Filling Paths”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultWindingRule](#) (page 303)
- [setWindingRule:](#) (page 336)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

strokeLineFromPoint:toPoint:

Strokes a line between two points using the current stroke color and the default drawing attributes.

```
+ (void)strokeLineFromPoint:(NSPoint)point1 toPoint:(NSPoint)point2
```

Parameters

point1

The starting point of the line.

point2

The ending point of the line.

Discussion

This method strokes the specified path immediately.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineToPoint:](#) (page 326)
- [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328)
- + [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305)
- + [setDefaultLineWidth:](#) (page 307)
- [stroke](#) (page 336)

Related Sample Code

BindingsJoystick

Clock Control

FilterDemo

GLChildWindowDemo

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

strokeRect:

Strokes the path of the specified rectangle using the current stroke color and the default drawing attributes.

```
+ (void)strokeRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle in the current coordinate system.

Discussion

The path is drawn beginning at the rectangle's origin and proceeding in a counterclockwise direction. This method strokes the specified path immediately.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [appendBezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 316)
- + [bezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 299)
- + [fillRect:](#) (page 304)
- + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
- + [setDefaultLineWidth:](#) (page 307)
- [set](#) (page 707) (NSColor)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

Instance Methods

addClip

Intersects the area enclosed by the receiver's path with the clipping path of the current graphics context and makes the resulting shape the current clipping path.

```
- (void)addClip
```

Discussion

This method uses the current winding rule to determine the clipping shape of the receiver. This method does not affect the receiver's path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [clipRect:](#) (page 301)
- [setClip](#) (page 332)

Related Sample Code

BindingsJoystick

IBFragmentView

Reducer

WebKitDOMElementPlugIn

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPath:

Appends the contents of the specified path object to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPath:(NSBezierPath *)aPath
```

Parameters*aPath*

The path to add to the receiver.

Discussion

This method adds the commands used to create *aPath* to the end of the receiver's path. This method does not explicitly try to connect the subpaths in the two objects, although the operations in *aPath* may still cause that effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithArcFromPoint:toPoint:radius:

Appends an arc to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithArcFromPoint:(NSPoint)fromPoint toPoint:(NSPoint)toPoint
      radius:(CGFloat)radius
```

Parameters*fromPoint*

The middle point of the angle.

toPoint

The end point of the angle.

radius

The radius of the circle inscribed in the angle.

Discussion

The created arc is defined by a circle inscribed inside the angle specified by three points: the current point, the *fromPoint* parameter, and the *toPoint* parameter (in that order). The arc itself lies on the perimeter of the circle, whose radius is specified by the *radius* parameter. The arc is drawn between the two points of the circle that are tangent to the two legs of the angle.

The arc usually does not contain the points in the *fromPoint* and *toPoint* parameters. If the starting point of the arc does not coincide with the current point, a line is drawn between the two points. The starting point of the arc lies on the line defined by the current point and the *fromPoint* parameter.

You must set the path's current point (using the `moveToPoint:` (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Depending on the length of the arc, this method may add multiple connected curve segments to the path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

IBFragmentView

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:radius:startAngle:endAngle:

Appends an arc of a circle to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:(NSPoint)center radius:(CGFloat)radius
      startAngle:(CGFloat)startAngle endAngle:(CGFloat)endAngle
```

Parameters

center

Specifies the center point of the circle used to define the arc.

radius

Specifies the radius of the circle used to define the arc.

startAngle

Specifies the starting angle of the arc, measured in degrees counterclockwise from the x-axis.

endAngle

Specifies the end angle of the arc, measured in degrees counterclockwise from the x-axis.

Discussion

The created arc lies on the perimeter of the circle, between the angles specified by the *startAngle* and *endAngle* parameters. The arc is drawn in a counterclockwise direction. If the receiver's path is empty, this method sets the current point to the beginning of the arc before adding the arc segment. If the receiver's path is not empty, a line is drawn from the current point to the starting point of the arc.

Depending on the length of the arc, this method may add multiple connected curve segments to the path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:radius:startAngle:endAngle:clockwise:

Appends an arc of a circle to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:(NSPoint)center radius:(CGFloat)radius
    startAngle:(CGFloat)startAngle endAngle:(CGFloat)endAngle
    clockwise:(BOOL)clockwise
```

Parameters*center*

Specifies the center point of the circle used to define the arc.

radius

Specifies the radius of the circle used to define the arc.

startAngle

Specifies the starting angle of the arc, measured in degrees counterclockwise from the x-axis.

endAngle

Specifies the end angle of the arc, measured in degrees counterclockwise from the x-axis.

clockwise

YES if you want the arc to be drawn in a clockwise direction; otherwise NO to draw the arc in a counterclockwise direction.

Discussion

The created arc lies on the perimeter of the circle, between the angles specified by the *startAngle* and *endAngle* parameters. The arc is drawn in the direction indicated by the *clockwise* parameter. If the receiver's path is empty, this method sets the current point to the beginning of the arc before adding the arc segment. If the receiver's path is not empty, a line is drawn from the current point to the starting point of the arc.

Depending on the length of the arc, this method may add multiple connected curve segments to the path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithGlyph:inFont:

Appends an outline of the specified glyph to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithGlyph:(NSGlyph)aGlyph inFont:(NSFont *)fontObj
```

Parameters*aGlyph*

The glyph to add to the path.

fontObj

The font in which the glyph is encoded.

Discussion

If the glyph is not encoded in the font specified by the *fontObj* parameter—that is, the font does not have an entry for the specified glyph—then no path is appended to the receiver.

You must set the path's current point (using the [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [appendBezierPathWithGlyphs:count:inFont:](#) (page 314)
- [appendBezierPathWithPackedGlyphs:](#) (page 315)
- + [drawPackedGlyphs:atPoint:](#) (page 304)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithGlyphs:count:inFont:

Appends the outlines of the specified glyphs to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithGlyphs:(NSGlyph *)glyphs count:(NSInteger)count
    inFont:(NSFont *)fontObj
```

Parameters*glyphs*A C-style array of `NSGlyph` data types to add to the path.*count*The number of glyphs in the *glyphs* parameter.*fontObj*

The font in which the glyphs are encoded.

Discussion

If the glyphs are not encoded in the font specified by the *fontObj* parameter—that is, the font does not have an entry for one of the specified glyphs—then no path is appended to the receiver.

You must set the path's current point (using the [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [appendBezierPathWithGlyph:inFont:](#) (page 313)

- [appendBezierPathWithPackedGlyphs:](#) (page 315)
- + [drawPackedGlyphs:atPoint:](#) (page 304)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithOvalInRect:

Appends an oval path to the receiver, inscribing the oval in the specified rectangle.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithOvalInRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aRect*

The rectangle in which to inscribe the oval.

Discussion

Before adding the oval, this method moves the current point, which implicitly closes the current subpath. If the *aRect* parameter specifies a square, the inscribed path is a circle. The path is constructed by starting in the lower-right quadrant of the rectangle and adding arc segments counterclockwise to complete the oval.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Grady

SonOfSillyBalls

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithPackedGlyphs:

Appends an array of packed glyphs to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithPackedGlyphs:(const char *)packedGlyphs
```

Parameters*packedGlyphs*

A C-style array containing one or more CGGlyph data types terminated by a NULL character.

Discussion

You should avoid using this method directly. Instead, use the [appendBezierPathWithGlyph:inFont:](#) (page 313) and [appendBezierPathWithGlyphs:count:inFont:](#) (page 314) methods to append glyphs to a path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [drawPackedGlyphs:atPoint:](#) (page 304)

Related Sample Code

DockTile

SpeedometerView
 WebKitPluginStarter
 WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithPoints:count:

Appends a series of line segments to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithPoints:(NSPointArray)points count:(NSInteger)count
```

Parameters

points

A C-style array of `NSPoint` data types, each of which contains the end point of the next line segment.

count

The number of points in the *points* parameter.

Discussion

This method interprets the points as a set of connected line segments. If the current path contains an open subpath, a line is created from the last point in that subpath to the first point in the points array. If the current path is empty, the first point in the points array is used to set the starting point of the line segments. Subsequent line segments are added using the remaining points in the array.

This method does not close the path that is created. If you wish to create a closed path, you must do so by explicitly invoking the receiver's `closePath` (page 319) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithRect:

Appends a rectangular path to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle describing the path to create.

Discussion

Before adding the rectangle, this method moves the current point to the origin of the rectangle, which implicitly closes the current subpath (if any). The path is constructed by starting at the origin of *aRect* and adding line segments in a counterclockwise direction. The final segment is added using a `closePath` (page 319) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also+ [bezierPathWithRect:](#) (page 299)+ [fillRect:](#) (page 304)+ [strokeRect:](#) (page 310)**Related Sample Code**

Cropped Image

IBFragmentManager

TrackBall

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

appendBezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius:

Appends a rounded rectangular path to the receiver's path.

```
- (void)appendBezierPathWithRoundedRect:(NSRect)rect xRadius:(CGFloat)xRadius
    yRadius:(CGFloat)yRadius
```

Parameters*rect*

The rectangle that defines the basic shape of the path.

xRadius

The radius of each corner oval along the x-axis. Values larger than half the rectangle's width are clamped to half the width.

yRadius

The radius of each corner oval along the y-axis. Values larger than half the rectangle's height are clamped to half the height.

Discussion

The path is constructed in a counter-clockwise direction, starting at the top-left corner of the rectangle. If either one of the radius parameters contains the value 0.0, the returned path is a plain rectangle without rounded corners.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also+ [bezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius:](#) (page 300)**Declared In**

NSBezierPath.h

bezierPathByFlatteningPath

Creates and returns a “flattened” copy of the receiver.

```
- (NSBezierPath *)bezierPathByFlatteningPath
```

Return Value

A new path object whose contents are a flattened version of the receiver's path.

Discussion

Flattening a path converts all curved line segments into straight line approximations. The granularity of the approximations is controlled by the path's current flatness value, which is set using the [setDefaultFlatness:](#) (page 305) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

bezierPathByReversingPath

Creates and returns a new `NSBezierPath` object with the reversed contents of the receiver's path.

- (`NSBezierPath *`)bezierPathByReversingPath

Return Value

A new path object whose contents are a reversed version of the receiver's path.

Discussion

Reversing a path does not necessarily change the appearance of the path when rendered. Instead, it changes the direction in which path segments are drawn. For example, reversing the path of a rectangle (whose line segments are normally drawn starting at the origin and proceeding in a counterclockwise direction) causes its line segments to be drawn in a clockwise direction instead. Drawing a reversed path could affect the appearance of a filled pattern, depending on the pattern and the fill rule in use.

This method reverses each whole or partial subpath in the path object individually.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

bounds

Returns the bounding box of the receiver's path.

- (`NSRect`)bounds

Return Value

The rectangle that encloses the path of the receiver. If the path contains curve segments, the bounding box encloses the curve but may not enclose the control points used to calculate the curve.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [controlPointBounds](#) (page 320)

Related Sample Code

DockTile
ImageMapExample
SpeedometerView
WebKitPluginStarter
WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

cachedBezierPath

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether this object maintains a cached image of its path.

- (BOOL)cachedBezierPath

Return Value

YES if the path maintains a cached image; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Caching of paths currently has no effect, so method always returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCachedBezierPath:](#) (page 331)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

closePath

Closes the most recently added subpath.

- (void)closePath

Discussion

This method closes the current subpath by creating a line segment between the first and last points in the subpath. This method subsequently updates the current point to the end of the newly created line segment, which is also the first point in the now closed subpath.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fill](#) (page 323)

Related Sample Code

DockTile
Polygons
SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter
WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

containsPoint:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver contains the specified point.

- (BOOL)containsPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint

Parameters

aPoint

The point to test against the path, specified in the path object's coordinate system.

Return Value

YES if the path's enclosed area contains the specified point; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method checks the point against the path itself and the area it encloses. When determining hits in the enclosed area, this method uses the non-zero winding rule (`NSNonZeroWindingRule`). It does not take into account the line width used to stroke the path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey
ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

controlPointBounds

Returns the bounding box of the receiver's path, including any control points.

- (NSRect)controlPointBounds

Return Value

The rectangle that encloses the receiver's path. If the path contains curve segments, the bounding box encloses the control points of the curves as well as the curves themselves.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bounds](#) (page 318)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

currentPoint

Returns the receiver's current point (the trailing point or ending point in the most recently added segment).

- (NSPoint)currentPoint

Return Value

The point from which the next drawn line or curve segment begins.

Discussion

If the receiver is empty, this method raises `NSGenericException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [closePath](#) (page 319)
- [curveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 321)
- [lineToPoint:](#) (page 326)
- [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

curveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:

Adds a Bezier cubic curve to the receiver's path.

- (void)curveToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint controlPoint1:(NSPoint)controlPoint1
controlPoint2:(NSPoint)controlPoint2

Parameters

aPoint

The destination point of the curve segment, specified in the current coordinate system

controlPoint1

The point that determines the shape of the curve near the current point.

controlPoint2

The point that determines the shape of the curve near the destination point.

Discussion

You must set the path's current point (using the [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [closePath](#) (page 319)
- [lineToPoint:](#) (page 326)
- [relativeCurveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 328)
- + [setDefaultFlatness:](#) (page 305)

Related Sample Code

CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

elementAtIndex:

Returns the type of path element at the specified index.

- (NSBezierPathElement)elementAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index***Parameters***index*

The index of the desired path element.

Return ValueThe type of the path element. For a list of constants, see “[NSBezierPathElement](#)” (page 338).**Discussion**

Path elements describe the commands used to define a path and include basic commands such as moving to a specific point, creating a line segment, creating a curve, or closing the path. The elements are stored in the order of their execution.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [elementCount](#) (page 323)
- [elementAtIndex:associatedPoints:](#) (page 322)
- [bezierPathByReversingPath](#) (page 318)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

elementAtIndex:associatedPoints:

Gets the element type and (and optionally) the associated points for the path element at the specified index.

- (NSBezierPathElement)elementAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*
associatedPoints:(NSPointArray) *points***Parameters***index*

The index of the desired path element.

points

On input, a C-style array containing up to three `NSPoint` data types, or `NULL` if you do not want the points. On output, the data points associated with the specified path element.

Return Value

The type of the path element. For a list of constants, see “[NSBezierPathElement](#)” (page 338).

Discussion

If you specify a value for the `points` parameter, your array must be large enough to hold the number of points for the given path element. Move, close path, and line segment commands return one point. Curve operations return three points.

For curve operations, the order of the points is `controlPoint1` (`points[0]`), `controlPoint2` (`points[1]`), `endPoint` (`points[2]`).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [elementCount](#) (page 323)
- [elementAtIndex:](#) (page 322)

Declared In

`NSBezierPath.h`

elementCount

Returns the total number of path elements in the receiver's path.

- (NSInteger)elementCount

Return Value

The number of path elements.

Discussion

Each element type corresponds to one of the operations described in “Path Elements”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [elementAtIndex:](#) (page 322)
- [elementAtIndex:associatedPoints:](#) (page 322)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Declared In

`NSBezierPath.h`

fill

Paints the region enclosed by the receiver's path.

- (void)fill

Discussion

This method fills the path using the current fill color and the receiver's current winding rule. If the path contains any open subpaths, this method implicitly closes them before painting the fill region.

The painted region includes the pixels right up to, but not including, the path line itself. For paths with large line widths, this can result in overlap between the fill region and the stroked path (which is itself centered on the path line).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [stroke](#) (page 336)
- [windingRule](#) (page 338)
- [set](#) (page 707) (NSColor)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Dicey

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Worm

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

flatness

Returns the flatness value of the receiver's path.

- (CGFloat)flatness

Return Value

The flatness value of the path. If no value is set, this method returns the default flatness value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFlatness:](#) (page 332)
- + [defaultFlatness](#) (page 301)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

getLineDash:count:phase:

Returns the line-stroking pattern for the receiver.

```
- (void)getLineDash:(CGFloat *)pattern count:(NSInteger *)count phase:(CGFloat *)phase
```

Parameters*pattern*

On input, a C-style array of floating point values, or `nil` if you do not want the pattern values. On output, this array contains the lengths (measured in points) of the line segments and gaps in the pattern. The values in the array alternate, starting with the first line segment length, followed by the first gap length, followed by the second line segment length, and so on.

count

On input, a pointer to an integer or `nil` if you do not want the number of pattern entries. On output, the number of entries written to *pattern*.

phase

On input, a pointer to a floating point value or `nil` if you do not want the phase. On output, this value contains the offset at which to start drawing the pattern, measured in points along the dashed-line pattern. For example, a phase of 6 in the pattern 5-2-3-2 would cause drawing to begin in the middle of the first gap.

Discussion

The array in the *pattern* parameter must be large enough to hold all of the returned values in the pattern. If you are not sure how many values there might be, you can call this method twice. The first time you call it, do not pass a value for *pattern* but use the returned value in *count* to allocate an array of floating-point numbers that you can then pass in the second time.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLineDash:count:phase:](#) (page 333)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

isEmpty

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is empty.

```
- (BOOL)isEmpty
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver contains no path elements; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

lineCapStyle

Returns the line cap style for the receiver's path.

- (NSLineCapStyle)lineCapStyle

Return Value

The receiver's line cap style. For a list of values, see “Constants” (page 338). If this value is not set for the receiver, the default line cap style is returned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultLineCapStyle](#) (page 302)
- + [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305)
- [setLineCapStyle:](#) (page 333)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

lineJoinStyle

Returns the receiver's line join style.

- (NSLineJoinStyle)lineJoinStyle

Return Value

The receiver's line join style. For a list of values, see “Constants” (page 338). If this value is not set for the receiver, the default line join style is returned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultLineJoinStyle](#) (page 302)
- + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
- [setLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 334)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

lineToPoint:

Appends a straight line to the receiver's path

- (void)lineToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint

Parameters

aPoint

The destination point of the line segment, specified in the current coordinate system.

Discussion

This method creates a straight line segment starting at the current point and ending at the point specified by the *aPoint* parameter. The current point is the last point in the receiver's most recently added segment.

You must set the path's current point (using the [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [closePath](#) (page 319)
- [curveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 321)

Related Sample Code

IBFragmentView
ImageMapExample
Polygons
Sketch-112
Squiggles

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

lineWidth

Returns the line width of the receiver's path.

- (CGFloat)lineWidth

Return Value

The line width of the receiver, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

If no value was set explicitly for the receiver, this method returns the default line width.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLineWidth:](#) (page 335)
- + [defaultLineWidth](#) (page 303)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

miterLimit

Returns the miter limit of the receiver's path.

- (CGFloat)miterLimit

Return Value

The miter limit of the path. If no value is set, this method returns the default miter limit.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMiterLimit:](#) (page 335)
- + [defaultMiterLimit](#) (page 303)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

moveToPoint:

Moves the receiver's current point to the specified location.

```
- (void)moveToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

aPoint

A point in the current coordinate system.

Discussion

This method implicitly closes the current subpath (if any) and sets the current point to the value in *aPoint*. When closing the previous subpath, this method does not cause a line to be created from the first and last points in the subpath.

For many path operations, you must invoke this method before issuing any commands that cause a line or curve segment to be drawn.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [closePath](#) (page 319)
- [curveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 321)
- [lineToPoint:](#) (page 326)

Related Sample Code

DockTile

Sketch-112

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

relativeCurveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:

Adds a Bezier cubic curve to the receiver's path from the current point to a new location, which is specified as a relative distance from the current point.

```
- (void)relativeCurveToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint controlPoint1:(NSPoint)controlPoint1
    controlPoint2:(NSPoint)controlPoint2
```

Parameters

aPoint

The destination point of the curve segment, interpreted as a relative offset from the current point.

controlPoint1

The point that determines the shape of the curve near the current point, interpreted as a relative offset from the current point.

controlPoint2

The point that determines the shape of the curve near the destination point, interpreted as a relative offset from the current point.

Discussion

You must set the path's current point (using the [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [closePath](#) (page 319)
- [curveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 321)
- [relativeLineToPoint:](#) (page 329)
- [relativeMoveToPoint:](#) (page 330)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

relativeLineToPoint:

Appends a straight line segment to the receiver's path starting at the current point and moving towards the specified point, relative to the current location.

```
- (void)relativeLineToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

aPoint

A point whose coordinates are interpreted as a relative offset from the current point.

Discussion

The destination point is relative to the current point. For example, if the current point is (1, 1) and *aPoint* contains the value (1, 2), a line segment is created between the points (1, 1) and (2, 3).

You must set the path's current point (using the [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [closePath](#) (page 319)
- [lineToPoint:](#) (page 326)
- [relativeLineToPoint:](#) (page 329)
- [relativeMoveToPoint:](#) (page 330)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

relativeMoveToPoint:

Moves the receiver's current point to a new point whose location is the specified distance from the current point.

```
- (void)relativeMoveToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters*aPoint*

A point whose coordinates are interpreted as a relative offset from the current point.

Discussion

This method implicitly closes the current subpath (if any) and updates the location of the current point. For example, if the current point is (1, 1) and *aPoint* contains the value (1, 2), the previous subpath would be closed and the current point would become (2, 3). When closing the previous subpath, this method does not cause a line to be created from the first and last points in the subpath.

You must set the path's current point (using the [moveToPoint:](#) (page 328) method or through the creation of a preceding line or curve segment) before you invoke this method. If the path is empty, this method raises an `NSGenericException` exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [closePath](#) (page 319)
- [relativeCurveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:](#) (page 328)
- [relativeLineToPoint:](#) (page 329)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

removeAllPoints

Removes all path elements from the receiver, effectively clearing the path.

```
- (void)removeAllPoints
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setAssociatedPointsAtIndex:

Changes the points associated with the specified path element.

```
- (void)setAssociatedPoints:(NSPointArray)points atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters

points

A C-style array containing up to three `NSPoint` data types. This parameter must contain the correct number of points for the path element at the specified index. Move, close path, and line segment commands require one point. Curve operations require three points.

index

The index of the path element you want to modify.

Discussion

You can use this method to change the points associated with a path quickly and without recreating the path. You cannot use this method to change the type of the path element.

The following example shows you how you would modify the point associated with a line path element. The path created by this example results in a path with two elements. The first path element specifies a move to point (0, 0) while the second creates a line to point (100, 100). It then changes the line to go only to the point (50,50) using this method:

```
NSBezierPath *bezierPath = [NSBezierPath bezierPath];
NSPoint newPoint = NSMakePoint(50.0, 50.0);

[bezierPath moveToPoint: NSMakePoint(0.0, 0.0)];
[bezierPath lineToPoint: NSMakePoint(100.0, 100.0)];

// Modifies the point added by lineToPoint: method (100.0, 100.0)
// to the new point (50.0, 50.0)
[bezierPath setAssociatedPoints: &newPoint atIndex: 1];
```

Note: If you specify too few points for a path element of type `NSCurveToBezierPathElement`, the behavior of this method is undefined.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBezierPath.h`

setCachesBezierPath:

Sets whether the receiver should cache its path information.

```
- (void)setCachesBezierPath:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver should cache its path information; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Caching of paths currently has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cachesBezierPath](#) (page 319)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setClip

Replaces the clipping path of the current graphics context with the area inside the receiver's path.

- (void)setClip

Discussion

You should avoid using this method as a way of adjusting the clipping path, as it may expand the clipping path beyond the bounds set by the enclosing view. If you do use this method, be sure to save the graphics state prior to modifying the clipping path and restore the graphics state when you are done.

This method uses the current winding rule to determine the clipping shape of the receiver. This method does not affect the receiver's path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addClip](#) (page 310)

+ [clipRect:](#) (page 301)

- [saveGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) (NSGraphicsContext)

- [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) (NSGraphicsContext)

Related Sample Code

PDF Annotation Editor

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setFlatness:

Sets the flatness value for the receiver's path.

- (void)setFlatness:(CGFloat)flatness

Parameters

flatness

The flatness value for the path.

Discussion

The flatness value specifies the accuracy (or smoothness) with which curves are rendered. It is also the maximum error tolerance (measured in pixels) for rendering curves, where smaller numbers give smoother curves at the expense of more computation. The exact interpretation may vary slightly on different rendering devices.

The default flatness value is 0.6, which yields smooth curves.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [flatness](#) (page 324)
- + [setDefaultFlatness:](#) (page 305)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setLineCapStyle:

Sets the line cap style for the receiver's path.

```
- (void)setLineCapStyle:(NSLineCapStyle)lineCapStyle
```

Parameters

lineCapStyle

The line cap style to use with the receiver. For a list of values, see “Constants” (page 338).

Discussion

The line cap style specifies the shape of the endpoints of an open path when stroked. [Figure 13-1](#) (page 306) shows the appearance of the available line cap styles.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultLineCapStyle](#) (page 302)
- + [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305)
- [lineCapStyle](#) (page 325)

Related Sample Code

DockTile
SpeedometerView
WebKitPluginStarter
WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setLineDash:count:phase:

Sets the line-stroking pattern for the receiver.

```
- (void)setLineDash:(const CGFloat *)pattern count:(NSInteger)count  
phase:(CGFloat)phase
```

Parameters*pattern*

A C-style array of floating point values that contains the lengths (measured in points) of the line segments and gaps in the pattern. The values in the array alternate, starting with the first line segment length, followed by the first gap length, followed by the second line segment length, and so on

count

The number of values in *pattern*.

phase

The offset at which to start drawing the pattern, measured in points along the dashed-line pattern. For example, a phase of 6 in the pattern 5-2-3-2 would cause drawing to begin in the middle of the first gap

Discussion

For example, to produce a supermarket coupon type of dashed line:

```
array[0] = 5.0; //segment painted with stroke color
array[1] = 2.0; //segment not painted with a color
```

```
[path setLineDash: array count: 2 phase: 0.0];
```

In the above example, if you set *phase* to 6.0, the line dash would begin exactly six units into *pattern*, which would start the pattern in the middle of the first gap.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getLineDash:count:phase:](#) (page 324)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setLineJoinStyle:

Sets the line join style for the receiver's path.

```
- (void)setLineJoinStyle:(NSLineJoinStyle)lineJoinStyle
```

Parameters*lineJoinStyle*

The line join style to use for the receiver's path. For a list of values, see [“Constants”](#) (page 338).

Discussion

The line join style specifies the shape of the joints between connected segments of a stroked path. [Figure 13-2](#) (page 307) shows the appearance of the available line join styles.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [defaultLineJoinStyle](#) (page 302)
 + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
 - [lineJoinStyle](#) (page 326)

Related Sample Code

DockTile

Link Snoop

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setLineWidth:

Sets the line width of the receiver's path.

```
- (void)setLineWidth:(CGFloat)lineWidth
```

Parameters*lineWidth*

The line width to use for the receiver, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

The line width defines the thickness of the receiver's stroked path. A width of 0 is interpreted as the thinnest line that can be rendered on a particular device. The actual rendered line width may vary from the specified width by as much as 2 device pixels, depending on the position of the line with respect to the pixel grid and the current anti-aliasing settings. The width of the line may also be affected by scaling factors specified in the current transformation matrix of the active graphics context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [LineWidth](#) (page 327)

+ [setDefaultLineWidth:](#) (page 307)

Related Sample Code

DockTile

Sketch-112

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setMiterLimit:

Sets the miter limit for the receiver's path.

```
- (void)setMiterLimit:(CGFloat)miterLimit
```

Parameters*miterLimit*

A value indicating the limit at which miter joins are converted to bevel joins.

Discussion

The miter limit helps you avoid spikes at the junction of two line segments connected by a miter join (`NSMiterLineJoinStyle`). If the ratio of the miter length—the diagonal length of the miter join—to the line thickness exceeds the miter limit, the joint is converted to a bevel join. The default miter limit value is 10, which converts miters whose angle at the joint is less than 11 degrees.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [miterLimit](#) (page 327)
- + [setDefaultMiterLimit:](#) (page 308)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

setWindingRule:

Sets the winding rule used to fill the receiver's path.

```
- (void)setWindingRule:(NSWindingRule)aWindingRule
```

Parameters*aWindingRule*

The winding rule to use for the path. This value may be either `NSNonZeroWindingRule` or `NSEvenOddWindingRule`.

Discussion

For more information on how winding rules affect the appearance of filled paths, see “Winding Rules and Filling Paths”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fill](#) (page 323)
- [windingRule](#) (page 338)
- + [setDefaultWindingRule:](#) (page 308)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

stroke

Draws a line along the receiver's path using the current stroke color and drawing attributes.

- (void)stroke

Discussion

The drawn line is centered on the path with its sides parallel to the path segment. This method uses the current drawing attributes associated with the receiver. If a particular attribute is not set for the receiver, this method uses the corresponding default attribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fill](#) (page 323)
- + [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305)
- + [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306)
- [set](#) (page 707) (NSColor)

Related Sample Code

DockTile
 Sketch-112
 SpeedometerView
 WebKitPluginStarter
 WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

transformUsingAffineTransform:

Transforms all points in the receiver using the specified transform.

- (void)transformUsingAffineTransform:(NSAffineTransform *)*aTransform*

Parameters

aTransform

The transform to apply to the path.

Discussion

This method applies the transform to the path's points immediately. The following code translates a line from 0,0 to 100,100 to a line from 10,10 to 110,110.

```
NSBezierPath *bezierPath = [NSBezierPath bezierPath];
NSAffineTransform *transform = [NSAffineTransform transform];

[bezierPath moveToPoint: NSMakePoint(0.0, 0.0)];
[bezierPath lineToPoint: NSMakePoint(100.0, 100.0)];

[transform translateXBy: 10.0 yBy: 10.0];
[bezierPath transformUsingAffineTransform: transform];
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

DockTile

SpeedometerView
WebKitPluginStarter
WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

windingRule

Returns the winding rule used to fill the receiver's path.

- (NSWindingRule)windingRule

Return Value

The winding rule for the path. This value may be either `NSNonZeroWindingRule` or `NSEvenOddWindingRule`.

Discussion

This value overrides the default value returned by `defaultWindingRule` (page 303).

For more information on how winding rules affect the appearance of filled paths, see “Winding Rules and Filling Paths”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `fill` (page 323)
- `setWindingRule:` (page 336)
- + `defaultWindingRule` (page 303)

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

Constants

NSBezierPathElement

Basic path element commands.

```
typedef enum {
    NSMoveToBezierPathElement,
    NSLineToBezierPathElement,
    NSCurveToBezierPathElement,
    NSClosePathBezierPathElement
} NSBezierPathElement;
```

Constants

`NSMoveToBezierPathElement`

Moves the path object's current drawing point to the specified point.

This path element does not result in any drawing. Using this command in the middle of a path results in a disconnected line segment.

Contains 1 point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBezierPath.h`.

`NSLineToBezierPathElement`

Creates a straight line from the current drawing point to the specified point.

Lines and rectangles are specified using this path element.

Contains 1 point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBezierPath.h`.

`NSCurveToBezierPathElement`

Creates a curved line segment from the current point to the specified endpoint using two control points to define the curve.

The points are stored in the following order: `controlPoint1`, `controlPoint2`, `endPoint`. Ovals, arcs, and Bezier curves all use curve elements to specify their geometry.

Contains 3 points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBezierPath.h`.

`NSClosePathBezierPathElement`

Marks the end of the current subpath at the specified point.

Note that the point specified for the Close Path element is essentially the same as the current point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBezierPath.h`.

Discussion

These commands are enough to define all of the possible path shapes. Each command has one or more points that contain information needed to position the path element. Most path elements use the current drawing point as the starting point for drawing. For more details, see [Paths](#).

Declared In

`NSBezierPath.h`

NSLineJoinStyle

These constants specify the shape of the joints between connected segments of a stroked path.

```
typedef enum {
    NSMiterLineJoinStyle = 0,
    NSRoundLineJoinStyle = 1,
    NSBevelLineJoinStyle = 2
} NSLineJoinStyle;
```

Constants

NSBevelLineJoinStyle

Specifies a bevel line shape of the joints between connected segments of a stroked path.

See the [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306) method for an example of the appearance.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

NSMiterLineJoinStyle

Specifies a miter line shape of the joints between connected segments of a stroked path.

See the [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306) method for an example of the appearance.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

NSRoundLineJoinStyle

Specifies a round line shape of the joints between connected segments of a stroked path.

See the [setDefaultLineJoinStyle:](#) (page 306) method for an example of the appearance.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

NSLineCapStyle

These constants specify the shape of endpoints for an open path when stroked.

```
typedef enum {
    NSButtLineCapStyle = 0,
    NSRoundLineCapStyle = 1,
    NSSquareLineCapStyle = 2
} NSLineCapStyle;
```

Constants

NSButtLineCapStyle

Specifies a butt line cap style for endpoints for an open path when stroked.

See the [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305) method for an example of the appearance.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

NSSquareLineCapStyle

Specifies a square line cap style for endpoints for an open path when stroked.

See the [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305) method for an example of the appearance.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

NSRoundLineCapStyle

Specifies a round line cap style for endpoints for an open path when stroked.

See the [setDefaultLineCapStyle:](#) (page 305) method for an example of the appearance.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

NSWindingRule

These constants are used to specify the winding rule a Bezier path should use.

```
typedef enum {
    NSNonZeroWindingRule = 0,
    NSEvenOddWindingRule = 1
} NSWindingRule;
```

Constants

NSNonZeroWindingRule

Specifies the non-zero winding rule.

Count each left-to-right path as +1 and each right-to-left path as -1. If the sum of all crossings is 0, the point is outside the path. If the sum is nonzero, the point is inside the path and the region containing it is filled. This is the default winding rule.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

NSEvenOddWindingRule

Specifies the even-odd winding rule.

Count the total number of path crossings. If the number of crossings is even, the point is outside the path. If the number of crossings is odd, the point is inside the path and the region containing it should be filled.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBezierPath.h.

Discussion

These constants are described in more detail in Paths.

Declared In

NSBezierPath.h

NSBitmapImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSImageRep : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSImageRep) NSCopying (NSImageRep) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSBitmapImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	GLSLShowpiece Image Difference NSGLImage Quartz EB Reducer

Overview

An `NSBitmapImageRep` is an object that can render an image from bitmap data. Bitmap data formats supported include GIF, JPEG, TIFF, PNG, and various permutations of raw bitmap data.

Alpha Premultiplication

If a coverage (alpha) plane exists, a bitmap's color components are premultiplied with it. If you modify the contents of the bitmap, you are therefore responsible for premultiplying the data. For this reason, though, if you want to manipulate the actual data, an `NSBitmapImageRep` object is not recommended for storage. If you need to work with unpremultiplied data, you should use Quartz, specifically `CGImageCreate` with `kCGImageAlphaLast`.

Note that premultiplying does not affect the output quality. Given source bitmap pixel s , destination pixel d , and alpha value a , a blend is basically

$$d' = a * s + (1 - a) * d$$

All premultiplication does is precalculate $a * s$.

Tasks

Creating an NSBitmapImageRep Object

- + [imageRepWithData:](#) (page 347)
Creates and returns an `NSBitmapImageRep` object initialized with the first image in the supplied data.
- + [imageRepsWithData:](#) (page 347)
Creates and returns an array of initialized `NSBitmapImageRep` objects corresponding to the images in the supplied data.
- [colorizeByMappingGray:toColor:blackMapping:whiteMapping:](#) (page 354)
Colorizes a grayscale image.
- [initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelsWide:pixelsHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bitmapFormat:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:](#) (page 358)
Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` object, so it can render the specified image.
- [initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelsWide:pixelsHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:](#) (page 360)
Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` object, so it can render the specified image.
- [initWithCGImage:](#) (page 362)
Returns an `NSBitmapImageRep` object created from a Core Graphics image object.
- [initWithCIImage:](#) (page 363)
Returns an `NSBitmapImageRep` object created from a Core Image object.
- [initWithData:](#) (page 364)
Initializes a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` from the provided data.
- [initWithFocusedViewRect:](#) (page 364)
Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` object, with bitmap data read from a rendered image.
- [initWithIncrementalLoad:](#) (page 357)
Initializes and returns the receiver, a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` object, for incremental loading.

Getting Information About the Image

- [bitmapFormat](#) (page 351)
Returns the bitmap format of the receiver.
- [bitsPerPixel](#) (page 351)
Returns the number of bits allocated for each pixel in each plane of data.
- [bytesPerPlane](#) (page 351)
Returns the number of bytes in each plane or channel of data.
- [bytesPerRow](#) (page 352)
Returns the minimum number of bytes required to specify a scan line (a single row of pixels spanning the width of the image) in each data plane.

- [isPlanar](#) (page 365)
Returns YES if image data is a planar configuration and NO if its in a meshed configuration.
- [numberOfPlanes](#) (page 365)
Returns the number of separate planes image data is organized into.
- [samplesPerPixel](#) (page 366)
Returns the number of components in the data.

Getting Image Data

- [bitmapData](#) (page 350)
Returns a pointer to the bitmap data.
- [getBitmapDataPlanes:](#) (page 354)
Returns by indirection bitmap data of the receiver separated into planes.

Producing Representations of the Image

- + [TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:](#) (page 349)
Returns a TIFF representation of the given images
- + [TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:usingCompression:factor:](#) (page 349)
Returns a TIFF representation of the given images using a specified compression scheme and factor.
- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 368)
Returns a TIFF representation of the receiver.
- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 369)
Returns a TIFF representation of the image using the specified compression.
- + [representationOfImageRepsInArray:usingType:properties:](#) (page 348)
Formats the specified bitmap images using the specified storage type and properties and returns them in a data object.
- [representationUsingType:properties:](#) (page 365)
Formats the receiver's image data using the specified storage type and properties and returns it in a data object.

Mananging Compression Types

- + [getTIFFCompressionTypes:count:](#) (page 346)
Returns by indirection an array of all available compression types that can be used when writing a TIFF image.
- + [localizedNameForTIFFCompressionType:](#) (page 348)
Returns an autoreleased string containing the localized name for the specified compression type.
- [canBeCompressedUsing:](#) (page 352)
Tests whether the receiver can be compressed by the specified compression scheme.
- [setCompression:factor:](#) (page 367)
Sets the receiver's compression type and compression factor.

- `getCompression:factor:` (page 355)
Returns by indirection the receiver's compression type and compression factor.
- `setProperty:withValue:` (page 368)
Sets the image's *property* to *value*.
- `valueForProperty:` (page 370)
Returns the value for the specified property.

Loading Image Incrementally

- `incrementalLoadFromData:complete:` (page 356)
Loads the current image data into an incrementally-loaded image representation and returns the current status of the image.

Managing Pixel Values

- `setColor:atX:y:` (page 366)
Changes the color of the pixel at the specified coordinates.
- `colorAtX:y:` (page 353)
Returns the color of the pixel at the specified coordinates.
- `setPixel:atX:y:` (page 367)
Sets the receiver's pixel at the specified coordinates to the specified raw pixel values.
- `getPixel:atX:y:` (page 356)
Returns by indirection the pixel data for the specified location in the receiver.

Getting a Core Graphics Image

- `CGImage` (page 353)
Returns a Core Graphics image object from the receiver's current bitmap data.

Class Methods

`getTIFFCompressionTypes:count:`

Returns by indirection an array of all available compression types that can be used when writing a TIFF image.

```
+ (void)getTIFFCompressionTypes:(const NSTIFFCompression **)list count:(NSInteger *)numTypes
```

Parameters

list

On return, a C array of `NSTIFFCompression` constants. This array belongs to the `NSBitmapImageRep` class; it shouldn't be freed or altered. See “Constants” (page 370) for the supported TIFF compression types.

numTypes

The number of constants in list.

Discussion

Note that not all compression types can be used for all images: `NSTIFFCompressionNEXT` can be used only to retrieve image data. Because future releases may include other compression types, always use this method to get the available compression types—for example, when you implement a user interface for selecting compression types.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [localizedNameForTIFFCompressionType:](#) (page 348)
- [canBeCompressedUsing:](#) (page 352)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

imageRepsWithData:

Creates and returns an array of initialized `NSBitmapImageRep` objects corresponding to the images in the supplied data.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageRepsWithData:(NSData *)bitmapData
```

Parameters

bitmapData

A data object containing one or more bitmapped images or `nil` if the class is unable to create an image representation. The *bitmapData* parameter can contain data in any supported bitmap format.

Return Value

An array of `NSBitmapImageRep` instances or an empty array if the class is unable to create any image representations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

imageRepWithData:

Creates and returns an `NSBitmapImageRep` object initialized with the first image in the supplied data.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithData:(NSData *)bitmapData
```

Parameters

bitmapData

A data object containing one or more bitmapped images. The *bitmapData* parameter can contain data in any supported bitmap format.

Return Value

An `NSBitmapImageRep` instance or `nil` if the class is unable to create an image representation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

SpecialPictureProtocol

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

localizedNameForTIFFCompressionType:

Returns an autoreleased string containing the localized name for the specified compression type.

```
+ (NSString *)localizedNameForTIFFCompressionType:(NSTIFFCompression)compression
```

Parameters

compression

A TIFF compression type. `NSTIFFCompression` types are described in “Constants” (page 370).

Return Value

A localized name for *compression* or `nil` if *compression* is unrecognized.

Discussion

When implementing a user interface for selecting TIFF compression types, use [getTIFFCompressionTypes:count:](#) (page 346) to get the list of supported compression types, then use this method to get the localized names for each compression type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [getTIFFCompressionTypes:count:](#) (page 346)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

representationOfImageRepsInArray:usingType:properties:

Formats the specified bitmap images using the specified storage type and properties and returns them in a data object.

```
+ (NSData *)representationOfImageRepsInArray:(NSArray *)imageReps
      usingType:(NSBitmapImageFileType)storageType properties:(NSDictionary
*)properties
```

Parameters

imageReps

An array of `NSBitmapImageRep` objects.

storageType

An enum constant specifying a file type for bitmap images. It can be `NSBMPFileType`, `NSGIFFFileType`, `NSJPEGFileType`, `NSPNGFileType`, or `NSTIFFFileType`.

properties

A dictionary that contains key-value pairs specifying image properties. These string constants used as keys and the valid values are described in [“Bitmap image properties”](#) (page 372).

Return Value

A data object containing the bitmap image data in the specified format. You can write this data to a file or use it to create a new `NSBitmapImageRep` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:

Returns a TIFF representation of the given images

```
+ (NSData *)TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:(NSArray *)array
```

Parameters

array

An array containing objects representing bitmap image representations.

Return Value

A data object containing a TIFF image representation.

Discussion

This method uses the compression returned by [getCompression:factor:](#) (page 355) (if applicable). If a problem is encountered during generation of the TIFF, this method raises an `NSTIFFException` or an `NSBadBitmapParametersException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 368)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:usingCompression:factor:

Returns a TIFF representation of the given images using a specified compression scheme and factor.

```
+ (NSData *)TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:(NSArray *)array
    usingCompression:(NSTIFFCompression)compression factor:(float)factor
```

Parameters

array

An array containing objects representing bitmap image representations.

compression

An enum constant that represents a TIFF data-compression scheme. Legal values for *compression* can be found in `NSBitmapImageRep.h` and are described in “Constants” (page 370).

factor

A `float` value that provides a hint for those compression types that implement variable compression ratios.

Currently only JPEG compression uses a compression factor. JPEG compression in TIFF files is not supported, and *factor* is ignored.

Return Value

A data object containing a TIFF image representation.

Discussion

If the specified compression isn't applicable, no compression is used. If a problem is encountered during generation of the TIFF, the method raises an `NSTIFFException` or an `NSBadBitmapParametersException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 369)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

Instance Methods

bitmapData

Returns a pointer to the bitmap data.

- (unsigned char *)bitmapData

Discussion

If the data is planar, returns a pointer to the first plane.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getPixel:atX:y:](#) (page 356)

- [getBitmapDataPlanes:](#) (page 354)

Related Sample Code

ColorMatching

Image Difference

LayerBackedOpenGLView

NSOpenGL Fullscreen

Quartz EB

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

bitmapFormat

Returns the bitmap format of the receiver.

- (NSBitmapFormat)bitmapFormat

Discussion

Returns 0 by default. The return value can indicate several different attributes, which are described in “Constants” (page 370).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [bytesPerRow](#) (page 352)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

bitsPerPixel

Returns the number of bits allocated for each pixel in each plane of data.

- (NSInteger)bitsPerPixel

Discussion

This number is normally equal to the number of bits per sample or, if the data is in meshed configuration, the number of bits per sample times the number of samples per pixel. It can be explicitly set to another value (in [initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelWide:pixelHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:](#) (page 360)) in case extra memory is allocated for each pixel. This may be the case, for example, if pixel data is aligned on byte boundaries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz EB

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

bytesPerPlane

Returns the number of bytes in each plane or channel of data.

- (NSInteger)bytesPerPlane

Discussion

This number is calculated from the number of bytes per row and the height of the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bytesPerRow](#) (page 352)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

bytesPerRow

Returns the minimum number of bytes required to specify a scan line (a single row of pixels spanning the width of the image) in each data plane.

- (NSInteger)bytesPerRow

Discussion

If not explicitly set to another value (in

[initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelsWide:pixelsHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:](#) (page 360)), this number will be figured from the width of the image, the number of bits per sample, and, if the data is in a meshed configuration, the number of samples per pixel. It can be set to another value to indicate that each row of data is aligned on word or other boundaries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bytesPerPlane](#) (page 351)

Related Sample Code

NURBSSurfaceVertexProg

Quartz EB

Vertex Optimization

VertexPerformanceDemo

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

canBeCompressedUsing:

Tests whether the receiver can be compressed by the specified compression scheme.

- (BOOL)canBeCompressedUsing:(NSTIFFCompression)*compression*

Parameters

compression

A TIFF compression type. NSTIFFCompression types are defined in [“Constants”](#) (page 370).

Return Value

YES if the receiver's data matches *compression* with this type, NO if the data doesn't match *compression* or if *compression* is unsupported..

Discussion

Legal values for *compression* can be found in `NSBitmapImageRep.h` and are described in TIFF Compression in `NSBitmapImageReps`. This method returns YES if the receiver's data matches *compression*; for example, if *compression* is `NSTIFFCompressionCCITTFAX3`, then the data must be 1 bit per sample and 1 sample per pixel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [getTIFFCompressionTypes:count:](#) (page 346)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

CGImage

Returns a Core Graphics image object from the receiver's current bitmap data.

- (CGImageRef)CGImage

Return Value

Returns an autoreleased `CGImageRef` opaque type based on the receiver's current bitmap data.

Discussion

The returned `CGImageRef` has pixel dimensions that are identical to the receiver's. This method might return a preexisting `CGImageRef` opaque type or create a new one. If the receiver is later modified, subsequent invocations of this method might return different `CGImageRef` opaque types.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5.

See Also

- [initWithCGImage:](#) (page 362)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

colorAtX:y:

Returns the color of the pixel at the specified coordinates.

- (NSColor *)colorAtX:(NSInteger)x y:(NSInteger)y

Parameters

x

The x-axis coordinate.

y

The y-axis coordinate.

Return Value

A color object representing the color at the specified coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setColor:atX:y:](#) (page 366)**Declared In**

NSBitmapImageRep.h

colorizeByMappingGray:toColor:blackMapping:whiteMapping:

Colorizes a grayscale image.

```
- (void)colorizeByMappingGray:(CGFloat)midPoint toColor:(NSColor *)midPointColor
  blackMapping:(NSColor *)shadowColor whiteMapping:(NSColor *)lightColor
```

Parameters*midPoint*

A float value representing the midpoint of the grayscale image.

midPointColor

A color object representing the midpoint of the color to map the image to.

shadowColor

A color object representing the black mapping to use for shadows.

lightColor

A color object representing the white mapping to be used in the image.

Discussion

This method maps the receiver such that:

```
Gray value of midPoint -> midPointColor;
black -> shadowColor;
white -> lightColor.
```

It works on images with 8-bit SPP, and thus supports either 8-bit gray or 24-bit color (with optional alpha).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

getBitmapDataPlanes:

Returns by indirection bitmap data of the receiver separated into planes.

```
- (void)getBitmapDataPlanes:(unsigned char **)data
```

Parameters*data*

On return, a C array of five character pointers. If the bitmap data is in planar configuration, each pointer will be initialized to point to one of the data planes. If there are less than five planes, the remaining pointers will be set to `NULL`. If the bitmap data is in meshed configuration, only the first pointer will be initialized; the others will be `NULL`.

Discussion

Color components in planar configuration are arranged in the expected order—for example, red before green before blue for RGB color. All color planes precede the coverage plane. If a coverage plane exists, the bitmap's color components are premultiplied with it. If you modify the contents of the bitmap, you are responsible for premultiplying the data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isPlanar](#) (page 365)

- [initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelWide:pixelHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bitmapFormat:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:](#) (page 358)

- [initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelWide:pixelHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:](#) (page 360)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

getCompressionFactor:

Returns by indirection the receiver's compression type and compression factor.

```
- (void)getCompression:(NSTIFFCompression *)compression factor:(float *)factor
```

Parameters*compression*

On return, an `enum` constant that represents the compression type used on the data; it corresponds to one of the values returned by the class method [getTIFFCompressionTypes:count:](#) (page 346).

factor

A float value that is specific to the compression type. Many types of compression don't support varying degrees of compression and thus ignore *factor*. JPEG compression allows a compression factor ranging from 0.0 to 1.0, with 0.0 being the lowest and 1.0 being the highest.

Discussion

Use this method to get information on the compression type for the source image data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

getPixel:atX:y:

Returns by indirection the pixel data for the specified location in the receiver.

```
- (void)getPixel:(NSUInteger[])pixelData atX:(NSInteger)x y:(NSInteger)y
```

Parameters

pixelData

On return, an array of integers containing raw pixel data in the appropriate order for the receiver's [bitmapFormat](#) (page 351). Smaller integer samples, such as 4-bit, are returned as an integer. Floating point values are cast to integer values and returned.

x

The x-axis coordinate of the pixel.

y

The y-axis coordinate of the pixel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setPixel:atX:y:](#) (page 367)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

incrementalLoadFromData:complete:

Loads the current image data into an incrementally-loaded image representation and returns the current status of the image.

```
- (NSInteger)incrementalLoadFromData:(NSData *)data complete:(BOOL)complete
```

Parameters

data

A data object that contains the image to be loaded.

complete

YES if the image is entirely downloaded, NO otherwise.

Return Value

An integer constant indicating the status of the image during the load operation. See the discussion for details.

Discussion

After initializing the receiver with [initWithIncrementalLoad](#) (page 357), you should call this method to incrementally load the image. Call this method each time new data becomes available. Always pass the entire image data buffer in *data*, not just the newest data, because the image decompressor may need the original data in order to backtrack. This method will block until the data is decompressed; it will decompress as much of the image as possible based on the length of the data. The image rep does not retain *data*, so you must ensure that *data* is not released for the duration of this method call. Pass NO for *complete* until the entire image is downloaded, at which time you should pass YES. You should also pass YES for *complete* if you have only partially downloaded the data, but cannot finish the download.

This method returns `NSImageRepLoadStatusUnknownType` if you did not pass enough data to determine the image format; you should continue to invoke this method with additional data.

This method returns `NSImageRepLoadStatusReadingHeader` if it has enough data to determine the image format, but needs more data to determine the size and depth and other characteristics of the image. You should continue to invoke this method with additional data.

This method returns `NSImageRepLoadStatusWillNeedAllData` if the image format does not support incremental loading or the Application Kit does not yet implement incremental loading for the image format. You may continue to invoke this method in this case, but until you pass YES for *complete*, this method will continue to return `NSImageRepLoadStatusWillNeedAllData`, and will perform no decompression. Once you pass YES, the image will be decompressed and one of the final three status messages will be returned.

If the image format does support incremental loading, then once enough data has been read, the image is decompressed from the top down a row at a time. In this case, instead of a status value, this method returns the number of pixel rows that have been decompressed, starting from the top of the image. You can use this information to draw the part of the image that is valid. The rest of the image is filled with opaque white. Note that if the image is progressive (as in a progressive JPEG or 2D interlaced PNG), this method may quickly return the full height of the image, but the image may still be loading, so do not use this return value as an indication of how much of the image remains to be decompressed.

If an error occurred while decompressing, this method returns `NSImageRepLoadStatusInvalidData`. If *complete* is YES but not enough data was available for decompression, `NSImageRepLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF` is returned. If enough data has been provided (regardless of the *complete* flag), then `NSImageRepLoadStatusCompleted` is returned. When any of these three status results are returned, this method has adjusted the `NSBitmapImageRep` so that `pixelsHigh` (page 1389) and `size` (page 1394), as well as the bitmap data, only contains the pixels that are valid, if any.

To cancel decompression, just pass in the existing data or `nil` and YES for *complete*. This method stops decompression immediately, adjusts the image size, and returns `NSImageRepLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF`. This method returns `NSImageRepLoadStatusCompleted` if you call it after receiving any error results (`NSImageRepLoadStatusInvalidData` or `NSImageRepLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF`) or if you call it on an `NSBitmapImageRep` that was not initialized with `initWithIncrementalLoad` (page 357).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- `initWithIncrementalLoad` (page 357)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

initWithIncrementalLoad

Initializes and returns the receiver, a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` object, for incremental loading.

- (id) initWithIncrementalLoad

Discussion

The receiver returns itself after setting its size and data buffer to zero. You can then call `incrementalLoadFromData:complete:` (page 356) to incrementally add image data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [incrementalLoadFromData:complete:](#) (page 356)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelsWide:pixelsHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bitmapFormat:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:

Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated NSBitmapImageRep object, so it can render the specified image.

```
- (id)initWithBitmapDataPlanes:(unsigned char **)planes pixelsWide:(NSInteger)width
    pixelsHigh:(NSInteger)height bitsPerSample:(NSInteger)bps
    samplesPerPixel:(NSInteger)spp hasAlpha:(BOOL)alpha isPlanar:(BOOL)isPlanar
    colorSpaceName:(NSString *)colorSpaceName
    bitmapFormat:(NSBitmapFormat)bitmapFormat bytesPerRow:(NSInteger)rowBytes
    bitsPerPixel:(NSInteger)pixelBits
```

Parameters

planes

An array of character pointers, each of which points to a buffer containing raw image data. If the data is in planar configuration, each buffer holds one component—one plane—of the data. Color planes are arranged in the standard order—for example, red before green before blue for RGB color. All color planes precede the coverage plane. If a coverage plane exists, the bitmap's color components must be premultiplied with it. If the data is in meshed configuration (that is, *isPlanar* is NO), only the first buffer is read.

If *planes* is NULL or an array of NULL pointers, this method allocates enough memory to hold the image described by the other arguments. You can then obtain pointers to this memory (with the [getPixel:atX:y:](#) (page 356) or [bitmapData](#) (page 350) method) and fill in the image data. In this case, the allocated memory will belong to the object and will be freed when it's freed.

If *planes* is not NULL and the array contains at least one data pointer, the returned object will only reference the image data; it will not copy it. The object treats the image data in the buffers as immutable and will not attempt to alter it. When the object itself is freed, it will not attempt to free the buffers.

width

The width of the image in pixels. This value must be greater than 0.

height

The height of the image in pixels. This value must be greater than 0.

bps

The number of bits used to specify one pixel in a single component of the data. All components are assumed to have the same bits per sample. *bps* should be one of these values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, or 16.

spp

The number of data components, or samples per pixel. This value includes both color components and the coverage component (alpha), if present. Meaningful values range from 1 through 5. An image with cyan, magenta, yellow, and black (CMYK) color components plus a coverage component would have an *spp* of 5; a grayscale image that lacks a coverage component would have an *spp* of 1.

alpha

YES if one of the components counted in the number of samples per pixel (*spp*) is a coverage (alpha) component, and NO if there is no coverage component. If YES, the color components in the bitmap data must be premultiplied with their coverage component.

isPlanar

YES if the data components are laid out in a series of separate “planes” or channels (“planar configuration”) and NO if component values are interwoven in a single channel (“meshed configuration”). If NO, only the first buffer of planes is read.

For example, in meshed configuration, the red, green, blue, and coverage values for the first pixel of an image would precede the red, green, blue, and coverage values for the second pixel, and so on. In planar configuration, red values for all the pixels in the image would precede all green values, which would precede all blue values, which would precede all coverage values.

colorSpaceName

A string constant that indicates how data values are to be interpreted. It should be one of the following values:

- NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace
- NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace
- NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace
- NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace
- NSDeviceBlackColorSpace
- NSDeviceRGBColorSpace
- NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace
- NSNamedColorSpace
- NSCustomColorSpace

If *bps* is 12, you cannot specify the monochrome color space.

bitmapFormat

An integer that specifies the ordering of the bitmap components. It is a mask created by combining the NSBitmapFormat constants NSAlphaFirstBitmapFormat, NSAlphaNonpremultipliedBitmapFormat and NSFloatingPointSamplesBitmapFormat using the C bitwise OR operator.

rowBytes

The number of bytes that are allocated for each scan line in each plane of data. A scan line is a single row of pixels spanning the width of the image.

Normally, *rowBytes* can be figured from the width of the image, the number of bits per pixel in each sample (*bps*), and, if the data is in a meshed configuration, the number of samples per pixel (*spp*). However, if the data for each row is aligned on word or other boundaries, it may have been necessary to allocate more memory for each row than there is data to fill it. *rowBytes* lets the object know whether that’s the case.

If you pass in a *rowBytes* value of 0, the bitmap data allocated may be padded to fall on long word or larger boundaries for performance. If your code wants to advance row by row, use [bytesPerRow](#) (page 352) and do not assume the data is packed. Passing in a non-zero value allows you to specify exact row advances.

pixelBits

This integer value informs `NSBitmapImageRep` how many bits are actually allocated per pixel in each plane of data. If the data is in planar configuration, this normally equals *bps* (bits per sample). If the data is in meshed configuration, it normally equals *bps* times *spp* (samples per pixel). However, it's possible for a pixel specification to be followed by some meaningless bits (empty space), as may happen, for example, if pixel data is aligned on byte boundaries. `NSBitmapImageRep` supports only a limited number of *pixelBits* values (other than the default): for RGB images with 4 *bps*, *pixelBits* may be 16; for RGB images with 8 *bps*, *pixelBits* may be 32. The legal values for *pixelBits* are system dependent.

If you specify 0 for this parameter, the object interprets the number of bits per pixel using the values in the *bps* and *spp* parameters, as described in the preceding paragraph, without any meaningless bits.

Return Value

An initialized `NSBitmapImageRep` object or `nil` if the object cannot be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer Offline Rendering

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

`initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelsWide:pixelsHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:`

Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` object, so it can render the specified image.

```
- (id)initWithBitmapDataPlanes:(unsigned char **)planes pixelsWide:(NSInteger)width
    pixelsHigh:(NSInteger)height bitsPerSample:(NSInteger)bps
    samplesPerPixel:(NSInteger)spp hasAlpha:(BOOL)alpha isPlanar:(BOOL)isPlanar
    colorSpaceName:(NSString *)colorSpaceName bytesPerRow:(NSInteger)rowBytes
    bitsPerPixel:(NSInteger)pixelBits
```

Parameters*planes*

An array of character pointers, each of which points to a buffer containing raw image data. If the data is in planar configuration, each buffer holds one component—one plane—of the data. Color planes are arranged in the standard order—for example, red before green before blue for RGB color. All color planes precede the coverage plane. If a coverage plane exists, the bitmap's color components must be premultiplied with it. If the data is in meshed configuration (that is, *isPlanar* is NO), only the first buffer is read.

If *planes* is NULL or an array of NULL pointers, this method allocates enough memory to hold the image described by the other arguments. You can then obtain pointers to this memory (with the `getPixel:atX:y:` (page 356) or `bitmapData` (page 350) method) and fill in the image data. In this case, the allocated memory will belong to the object and will be freed when it's freed.

If *planes* is not NULL and the array contains at least one data pointer, the returned object will only reference the image data; it will not copy it. The object treats the image data in the buffers as immutable and will not attempt to alter it. When the object itself is freed, it will not attempt to free the buffers.

width

The width of the image in pixels. This value must be greater than 0.

height

The height of the image in pixels. This value must be greater than 0.

bps

The number of bits used to specify one pixel in a single component of the data. All components are assumed to have the same bits per sample. *bps* should be one of these values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, or 16.

spp

The number of data components, or samples per pixel. This value includes both color components and the coverage component (alpha), if present. Meaningful values range from 1 through 5. An image with cyan, magenta, yellow, and black (CMYK) color components plus a coverage component would have an *spp* of 5; a grayscale image that lacks a coverage component would have an *spp* of 1.

alpha

YES if one of the components counted in the number of samples per pixel (*spp*) is a coverage (alpha) component, and NO if there is no coverage component. If YES, the color components in the bitmap data must be premultiplied with their coverage component.

isPlanar

YES if the data components are laid out in a series of separate “planes” or channels (“planar configuration”) and NO if component values are interwoven in a single channel (“meshed configuration”). If NO, only the first buffer of planes is read.

For example, in meshed configuration, the red, green, blue, and coverage values for the first pixel of an image would precede the red, green, blue, and coverage values for the second pixel, and so on. In planar configuration, red values for all the pixels in the image would precede all green values, which would precede all blue values, which would precede all coverage values.

colorSpaceName

A string constant that indicates how data values are to be interpreted. It should be one of the following values:

- NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace
- NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace
- NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace
- NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace
- NSDeviceBlackColorSpace
- NSDeviceRGBColorSpace
- NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace
- NSNamedColorSpace
- NSCustomColorSpace

If *bps* is 12, you cannot specify the monochrome color space.

rowBytes

The number of bytes that are allocated for each scan line in each plane of data. A scan line is a single row of pixels spanning the width of the image.

Normally, *rowBytes* can be figured from the width of the image, the number of bits per pixel in each sample (*bps*), and, if the data is in a meshed configuration, the number of samples per pixel (*spp*). However, if the data for each row is aligned on word or other boundaries, it may have been necessary to allocate more memory for each row than there is data to fill it. *rowBytes* lets the object know whether that's the case.

If you pass in a *rowBytes* value of 0, the bitmap data allocated may be padded to fall on long word or larger boundaries for performance. If your code wants to advance row by row, use [bytesPerRow](#) (page 352) and do not assume the data is packed. Passing in a non-zero value allows you to specify exact row advances.

pixelBits

This integer value informs `NSBitmapImageRep` how many bits are actually allocated per pixel in each plane of data. If the data is in planar configuration, this normally equals *bps* (bits per sample). If the data is in meshed configuration, it normally equals *bps* times *spp* (samples per pixel). However, it's possible for a pixel specification to be followed by some meaningless bits (empty space), as may happen, for example, if pixel data is aligned on byte boundaries. `NSBitmapImageRep` supports only a limited number of *pixelBits* values (other than the default): for RGB images with 4 *bps*, *pixelBits* may be 16; for RGB images with 8 *bps*, *pixelBits* may be 32. The legal values for *pixelBits* are system dependent.

If you specify 0 for this parameter, the object interprets the number of bits per pixel using the values in the *bps* and *spp* parameters, as described in the preceding paragraph, without any meaningless bits.

Return Value

An initialized `NSBitmapImageRep` object or `nil` if the object cannot be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

[CocoaVideoFrameToNSImage](#)

[ColorMatching](#)

[Monochrome Image](#)

[Reducer](#)

[Transformed Image](#)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

initWithCGImage:

Returns an `NSBitmapImageRep` object created from a Core Graphics image object.

```
- (id)initWithCGImage:(CGImageRef)cgImage
```

Parameters

cgImage

A Core Graphics image object (an opaque type) from which to create the receiver. This opaque type is retained.

Return Value

An `NSBitmapImageRep` object initialized from the contents of the Core Graphics image or `nil` if the `NSBitmapImageRep` couldn't be created.

Discussion

If you use this method, you should treat the resulting bitmap `NSBitmapImageRep` object as read only. Because it only retains the value in the `cgImage` parameter, rather than unpacking the data, accessing the pixel data requires the creation of a copy of that data in memory. Changes to that data are not saved back to the Core Graphics image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [CGImage](#) (page 353)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

initWithCIImage:

Returns an `NSBitmapImageRep` object created from a Core Image object.

```
- (id)initWithCIImage:(CIImage *)ciImage
```

Parameters

ciImage

A Core Image object whose contents are to be copied to the receiver. This image rectangle must be of a finite size.

Return Value

An `NSBitmapImageRep` object initialized from the contents of the Core Image (`CIImage`) object or `nil` if the `NSBitmapImageRep` couldn't be created.

Discussion

The image in the *ciImage* parameter must be fully rendered before the receiver can be initialized. If you specify an object whose rendering was deferred (and thus does not have any pixels available now), this method forces the image to be rendered immediately. Rendering the image could result in a performance penalty if the image has a complex rendering chain or accelerated rendering hardware is not available. By the time this method returns, however, the resultant `NSBitmapImageRep` object can have its raw pixel data inspected, can be put on the pasteboard, and can be encoded to any of the standard image formats that `NSBitmapImageRep` supports (JPEG, TIFF, and so on.)

If you pass in a `CIImage` object whose extents are not finite, this method raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initWithBitmapImageRep:](#) (page 59) (`CIImage`)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

initWithData:

Initializes a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` from the provided data.

```
- (id)initWithData:(NSData *)bitmapData
```

Parameters

bitmapData

A data object containing image data. The contents of *bitmapData* can be any supported bitmap format. For TIFF data, the `NSBitmapImageRep` is initialized from the first header and image data found in *bitmapData*.

Return Value

Returns an initialized `NSBitmapImageRep` if the initialization was successful or `nil` if it was unable to interpret the contents of *bitmapData*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

initWithFocusedViewRect:

Initializes the receiver, a newly allocated `NSBitmapImageRep` object, with bitmap data read from a rendered image.

```
- (id)initWithFocusedViewRect:(NSRect)rect
```

Parameters

rect

A rectangle that specifies an area of the current window in the current coordinate system.

Return Value

Returns the initialized object or `nil` if for any reason the new object can't be initialized.

Discussion

This method uses imaging operators to read the image data into a buffer; the object is then created from that data. The object is initialized with information about the image obtained from the window server.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

`CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab`

`Color Sampler`

`GLChildWindowDemo`

`NSGLImage`

`Reducer`

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

isPlanar

Returns YES if image data is a planar configuration and NO if its in a meshed configuration.

- (BOOL)isPlanar

Discussion

In a planar configuration, the image data is segregated into a separate plane for each color and coverage component. In a meshed configuration, the data is integrated into a single plane.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [samplesPerPixel](#) (page 366)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

numberOfPlanes

Returns the number of separate planes image data is organized into.

- (NSInteger)numberOfPlanes

Discussion

This number is the number of samples per pixel if the data has a separate plane for each component ([isPlanar](#) (page 365) returns YES) and 1 if the data is meshed ([isPlanar](#) (page 365) returns NO).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [samplesPerPixel](#) (page 366)
- [hasAlpha](#) (page 1388) (NSImageRep)
- [bitsPerSample](#) (page 1386) (NSImageRep)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

representationUsingType:properties:

Formats the receiver's image data using the specified storage type and properties and returns it in a data object.

- (NSData *)representationUsingType:(NSBitmapImageFileType)storageType
properties:(NSDictionary *)properties

Parameters

storageType

An enum constant specifying a file type for bitmap images. It can be NSBMPPFileType, NSGIFFFileType, NSJPEGFileType, NSPNGFileType, or NSTIFFFileType.

properties

A dictionary that contains key-value pairs specifying image properties. These string constants used as keys and the valid values are described in “[Bitmap image properties](#)” (page 372).

Return Value

A data object containing the receiver’s image data in the specified format. You can write this data to a file or use it to create a new `NSBitmapImageRep` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 368)
- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 369)
- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 1343) (`NSImage`)
- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 1344) (`NSImage`)

Related Sample Code

Reducer

SpecialPictureProtocol

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

samplesPerPixel

Returns the number of components in the data.

```
- (NSInteger)samplesPerPixel
```

Discussion

The returned value includes both color components and the coverage component, if present.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hasAlpha](#) (page 1388) (`NSImageRep`)
- [bitsPerSample](#) (page 1386) (`NSImageRep`)

Related Sample Code

Image Difference

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

setColor:atX:y:

Changes the color of the pixel at the specified coordinates.

```
- (void)setColor:(NSColor *)color atX:(NSInteger)x y:(NSInteger)y
```

Parameters*color*

A color object representing the color to be set.

x

The x-axis coordinate of the pixel.

y

The y-axis coordinate of the pixel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [colorAtX:y:](#) (page 353)**Declared In**

NSBitmapImageRep.h

setCompression:factor:

Sets the receiver's compression type and compression factor.

- (void)setCompression:(NSTIFFCompression)*compression* factor:(float)*factor***Parameters***compression*

An enum constant that identifies one of the supported compression types as described in “Constants” (page 370).

*factor*A floating point value that is specific to the compression type. Many types of compression don't support varying degrees of compression and thus ignore *factor*. JPEG compression allows a compression factor ranging from 0.0 to 1.0, with 0.0 being the lowest and 1.0 being the highest.**Discussion**

When an NSBitmapImageRep is created, the instance stores the compression type and factor for the source data. [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 368) and [TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:](#) (page 349) (class method) try to use the stored compression type and factor. Use this method to change the compression type and factor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [canBeCompressedUsing:](#) (page 352)**Declared In**

NSBitmapImageRep.h

setPixel:atX:y:

Sets the receiver's pixel at the specified coordinates to the specified raw pixel values.

- (void)setPixel:(NSUInteger[])*pixelData* atX:(NSInteger)*x* y:(NSInteger)*y*

Parameters*pixelData*

An array of integers representing the raw pixel values. The values must be in an order appropriate to the receiver's `bitmapFormat` (page 351). Small pixel sample values should be passed as an integer value. Floating point values should be cast `int[]`.

x

The x-axis coordinate of the pixel.

y

The y-axis coordinate of the pixel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `getPixel:atX:y:` (page 356)

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

setProperty:withValue:

Sets the image's *property* to *value*.

```
- (void)setProperty:(NSString *)property withValue:(id)value
```

Parameters*property*

A string constant used as a key for an image property. These properties are described in “Constants” (page 370).

value

A value specific to *property*. If *value* is `nil`, the value of the property is cleared.

Discussion

The properties can affect how the image is read in and saved to file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

TIFFRepresentation

Returns a TIFF representation of the receiver.

```
- (NSData *)TIFFRepresentation
```

Discussion

This method invokes `TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:` (page 369) using the stored compression type and factor retrieved from the initial image data or changed using `setCompression:factor:` (page 367). If the stored compression type isn't supported for writing TIFF data

(for example, `NSTIFFCompressionNEXT`), the stored compression is changed to `NSTIFFCompressionNone` before invoking `TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:` (page 369). receiver, using the compression that's returned by `getCompression:factor:` (page 355) (if applicable).

If a problem is encountered during generation of the TIFF, `TIFFRepresentation` raises an `NSTIFFException` or an `NSBadBitmapParametersException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + `TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:` (page 349)
- `TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:` (page 369)
- `representationUsingType:properties:` (page 365)
- `TIFFRepresentation` (page 1343) (`NSImage`)
- `TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:` (page 1344) (`NSImage`)

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:

Returns a TIFF representation of the image using the specified compression.

```
- (NSData *)TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:(NSTIFFCompression)compression
    factor:(float)factor
```

Parameters

compression

An enum constant that represents a TIFF data-compression scheme. Legal values for *compression* can be found in `NSBitmapImageRep.h` and are described in “Constants” (page 370).

factor

A float value that provides a hint for those compression types that implement variable compression ratios.

Currently only JPEG compression uses a compression factor. JPEG compression in TIFF files is not supported, and *factor* is ignored.

Discussion

If the compression type isn't supported for writing TIFF data (for example, `NSTIFFCompressionNEXT`), the stored compression is changed to `NSTIFFCompressionNone` before the TIFF representation is generated.

If a problem is encountered during generation of the TIFF, `TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:` raises an `NSTIFFException` or an `NSBadBitmapParametersException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `canBeCompressedUsing:` (page 352)
- + `TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:` (page 349)
- `TIFFRepresentation` (page 368)

- [representationUsingType:properties:](#) (page 365)
- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 1343) (NSImage)
- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 1344) (NSImage)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer Offline Rendering

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

valueForProperty:

Returns the value for the specified property.

```
-(id)valueForProperty:(NSString *)property
```

Parameters

property

A string constant used as a key for an image property. These properties are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 370).

Return Value

A value specific to *property*, or `nil` if the property is not set for the bitmap.

Discussion

Image properties can affect how an image is read in and saved to file. When retrieving the bitmap image properties defined in “[Bitmap image properties](#)” (page 372), be sure to check the return value of this method for a `nil` value. If a particular value is not set for the image, this method may return `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

Constants

NSImageRepLoadStatus

These constants represent the various status values returned by [incrementalLoadFromData:complete:](#) (page 356).

```
typedef enum {
    NSImageRepLoadStatusUnknownType      = -1,
    NSImageRepLoadStatusReadingHeader    = -2,
    NSImageRepLoadStatusWillNeedAllData  = -3,
    NSImageRepLoadStatusInvalidData      = -4,
    NSImageRepLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF    = -5,
    NSImageRepLoadStatusCompleted        = -6
} NSImageRepLoadStatus;
```

Constants

`NSImageRepLoadStatusUnknownType`

Not enough data to determine image format. You should continue to provide more data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageRepLoadStatusReadingHeader`

The image format is known, but not enough data has been read to determine the size, depth, etc., of the image. You should continue to provide more data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageRepLoadStatusWillNeedAllData`

Incremental loading cannot be supported. Until you call [incrementalLoadFromData:complete:](#) (page 356) with YES, this status will be returned. You can continue to call the method but no decompression will take place. Once you do call the method with YES, then the image will be decompressed and one of the final three status messages will be returned.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageRepLoadStatusInvalidData`

An error occurred during image decompression. The image contains the portions of the data that have already been successfully decompressed, if any

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageRepLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF`

[incrementalLoadFromData:complete:](#) (page 356) was called with YES, but not enough data was available for decompression. The image contains the portions of the data that have already been successfully decompressed, if any.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageRepLoadStatusCompleted`

Enough data has been provided to successfully decompress the image (regardless of the complete: flag).

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

Bitmap image properties

These constants identify properties that are used by [representationOfImageRepsInArray:usingType:properties:](#) (page 348), [representationUsingType:properties:](#) (page 365), [setPixel:atX:y:](#) (page 367), and [valueForProperty:](#) (page 370).

```
NSString *NSImageCompressionMethod;
NSString *NSImageCompressionFactor;
NSString *NSImageDitherTransparency;
NSString *NSImageRGBColorTable;
NSString *NSImageInterlaced;
NSString *NSImageColorSyncProfileData;
NSString *NSImageFrameCount;
NSString *NSImageCurrentFrame;
NSString *NSImageCurrentFrameDuration;
NSString *NSImageLoopCount;
NSString *NSImageGamma;
NSString *NSImageProgressive;
NSString *NSImageEXIFData;
NSString* NSImageFallbackBackgroundColor
```

Constants

`NSImageColorSyncProfileData`

Identifies an `NSData` object containing the ColorSync profile data.

It can be used for TIFF, JPEG, GIF, and PNG files. This value is set when reading in and used when writing out image data. You can get the profile data for a particular color space from the corresponding `NSColorSpace` object or from the ColorSync Manager.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageCompressionFactor`

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing the compression factor of the image.

Used only for JPEG files. JPEG compression in TIFF files is not supported, and the factor is ignored. The value is a float between 0.0 and 1.0, with 1.0 resulting in no compression and 0.0 resulting in the maximum compression possible. It's set when reading in and used when writing out the image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageCompressionMethod`

Identifies an `NSNumber` object identifying the compression method of the image.

Used only for TIFF files. The value corresponds to one of the `NSTIFFCompression` constants, described below. It's set when reading in and used when writing out.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageDitherTransparency`

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing a boolean that indicates whether the image is dithered.

Used only when writing GIF files.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSImageInterlaced

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that indicates whether the image is interlaced.

Used only when writing out PNG files.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSImageRGBColorTable

Identifies an `NSData` object containing the RGB color table.

Used only for GIF files. It's stored as packed RGB. It's set when reading in and used when writing out.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSImageEXIFData

Identifies an `NSDictionary` object containing the EXIF data for the image.

This property is used only when reading or writing JPEG files. The dictionary contains the EXIF keys and values. The standard dictionary keys (that is, those that are not specific to camera vendors) are identical to those for `kCGImagePropertyExifDictionary` declared in the `CGImageSource` API. See `kCGImagePropertyExifDictionary` Keys for details.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSImageFallbackBackgroundColor

Specifies the background color to use when writing to an image format (such as JPEG) that doesn't support alpha. The color's alpha value is ignored. The default background color, when this property is not specified, is white. The value of the property should be an `NSColor` object. This constant corresponds to the `kCGImageDestinationBackgroundColor` constant in Quartz.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSImageFrameCount

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing the number of frames in an animated GIF file.

This value is used when reading in data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSImageGamma

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing the gamma value for the image.

Used only for PNG files. The gamma value is a floating-point number between 0.0 and 1.0, with 0.0 being black and 1.0 being the maximum color. It's set when reading in and used when writing out.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSImageCurrentFrame

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing the current frame for an animated GIF file.

The first frame is 0.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageCurrentFrameDuration`

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing the duration (in seconds) of the current frame for an animated GIF image.

The frame duration can be a floating-point value. It is used when reading in, but not when writing out.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageProgressive`

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing a boolean that indicates whether the image uses progressive encoding.

Used only for JPEG files. It's set when reading in and used when writing out.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSImageLoopCount`

Identifies an `NSNumber` object containing the number of loops to make when animating a GIF image.

A value of 0 indicates the animation should loop indefinitely. Values should be specified as integer numbers. It is used when reading in but not when writing out the image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

Discussion

When using the `valueForProperty:` method to retrieve the the value for any of these keys, be sure to check that the returned value is non-`nil` before you attempt to use it. A bitmap image representation may return `nil` for any values that have not yet been set.

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

NSBitmapImageFileType

The following file type constants are provided as a convenience by `NSBitmapImageRep`:

```
typedef enum _NSBitmapImageFileType {
    NSTIFFFileType,
    NSBMPTFileType,
    NSGIFFileType,
    NSJPEGFileType,
    NSPNGFileType,
    NSJPEG2000FileType
} NSBitmapImageFileType;
```

Constants`NSTIFFFileType`

Tagged Image File Format (TIFF)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

NSBMPFileType

Windows bitmap image (BMP) format

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

NSGIFFFileType

Graphics Image Format (GIF), originally created by CompuServe for online downloads

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

NSJPEGFileType

JPEG format

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

NSPNGFileType

Portable Network Graphics (PNG) format

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

NSJPEG2000FileType

JPEG 2000 file format.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

NSTIFFCompression

These constants represent the various TIFF data-compression schemes supported by NSBitmapImageRep.

```
typedef enum _NSTIFFCompression {
    NSTIFFCompressionNone = 1,
    NSTIFFCompressionCCITTFAX3 = 3,
    NSTIFFCompressionCCITTFAX4 = 4,
    NSTIFFCompressionLZW = 5,
    NSTIFFCompressionJPEG = 6,
    NSTIFFCompressionNEXT = 32766,
    NSTIFFCompressionPackBits = 32773,
    NSTIFFCompressionOldJPEG = 32865
} NSTIFFCompression;
```

Constants

NSTIFFCompressionNone

No compression.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

`NSTIFFCompressionCCITTFAX3`

CCITT Fax Group 3 compression.

Used for 1-bit fax images sent over telephone lines.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSTIFFCompressionCCITTFAX4`

CCITT Fax Group 4 compression.

Used for 1-bit fax images sent over ISDN lines.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSTIFFCompressionLZW`

LZW compression.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSTIFFCompressionJPEG`

JPEG compression. No longer supported for input or output.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSTIFFCompressionNEXT`

NeXT compressed. Used for input only.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSTIFFCompressionPackBits`

PackBits compression.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

`NSTIFFCompressionOldJPEG`

Old JPEG compression. No longer supported for input or output.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBitmapImageRep.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBitmapImageRep.h`

NSBitmapFormat

These constants represent the various bitmap component formats supported by `NSBitmapImageRep`. These values are combined using the C bitwise OR operator and passed to `initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelWide:pixelHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bitmapFormat:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel:` (page 358) as the bitmap format and are returned by `bitmapFormat` (page 351).

```
typedef enum {  
    NSAlphaFirstBitmapFormat          = 1 << 0,  
    NSAlphaNonpremultipliedBitmapFormat = 1 << 1,  
    NSFloatingPointSamplesBitmapFormat = 1 << 2  
} NSBitmapFormat;
```

Constants

NSAlphaFirstBitmapFormat

If 0, alpha values are the last component.

For example, CMYKA and RGBA.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

NSAlphaNonpremultipliedBitmapFormat

If 0, alpha values are premultiplied.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

NSFloatingPointSamplesBitmapFormat

If 0, samples are integer values.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSBitmapImageRep.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSBitmapImageRep.h

NSBox Class Reference

Inherits from	NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSBox.h
Companion guide	Boxes
Related sample code	Aperture Image Resizer CoreRecipes EnhancedDataBurn LayerBackedOpenGLView Quartz Composer QCTV

Overview

The `NSBox` class implements simple views that can title themselves and draw a border around their content. These objects are known as **boxes**. You can use `box` to group, visually, some number of other views.

Subclassing Notes

An `NSBox` object is a view that draws a line around its rectangular bounds and that displays a title on or near the line (or might display neither line nor title). You can adjust the style of the line (bezel, grooved, or plain) as well as the placement and font of the title. An `NSBox` also has a content view to which other views can be added; it thus offers a way for an application to group related views. You could create a custom subclass of `NSBox` that alters or augments its appearance or that modifies its grouping behavior. For example, you might add color to the lines or background, add a new line style, or have the views in the group automatically snap to an invisible grid when added.

Methods to Override

You must override the `drawRect:` (page 3121) method (inherited from `NSView`) if you want to customize the appearance of your `NSBox` objects. Depending on the visual effect you're trying to achieve, you may have to invoke `super`'s implementation first. For example, if you are compositing a small image in a corner of the

box, you would invoke the superclass implementation first. If you're adding a new style of line, you would provide a way to store a request for this line type (such as a boolean instance variable and related accessor methods). Then, in `drawRect:` (page 3121), if a request for this line type exists, you would draw the entire view yourself (that is, without calling `super`). Otherwise, you would invoke the superclass implementation.

If you wish to change grouping behavior or other behavioral characteristics of the `NSBox` class, consider overriding `setContentView:` (page 387), `sizeToFit` (page 392), or `addSubview:` (page 3092) (inherited from `NSView`).

Special Considerations

If you are drawing the custom `NSBox` entirely by yourself, and you want it to look exactly like the superclass object (except for your changes), it may take some effort and time to get the details right.

Tasks

Configuring Boxes

- `borderRect` (page 382)
Returns the rectangle in which the receiver's border is drawn.
- `boxType` (page 383)
Returns the receiver's box type.
- `setBoxType:` (page 387)
Sets the box type.
- `borderType` (page 382)
Returns the receiver's border type.
- `setBorderType:` (page 386)
Sets the border type to *aType*, which must be a valid border type.
- `isTransparent` (page 385)
Indicates whether the receiver is transparent.
- `setTransparent:` (page 391)
Specifies whether the receiver is transparent.
- `title` (page 392)
Returns the receiver's title.
- `setTitle:` (page 389)
Sets the title of the box and marks the region of the receiver within the title rectangle as needing display.
- `titleFont` (page 393)
Returns the font object used to draw the receiver's title.
- `setTitleFont:` (page 390)
Sets the font object used to draw the receiver's title and marks the region of the receiver within the title rectangle as needing display.
- `titlePosition` (page 393)
Returns a constant representing the title position.

- `setTitlePosition:` (page 390)
Sets the position of the box's title.
- `setTitleWithMnemonic:` (page 391)
Sets the title of the receiver with a character denoted as an access key.
- `titleCell` (page 393)
Returns the cell used to display the receiver's title.
- `titleRect` (page 394)
Returns the rectangle in which the receiver's title is drawn.

Customizing

- `borderColor` (page 382)
Returns the color of the receiver's border when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.
- `setBorderColor:` (page 385)
Specifies the receiver's border color.
- `borderWidth` (page 383)
Returns the width of the receiver's border when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.
- `setBorderWidth:` (page 386)
Specifies the receiver's border width.
- `cornerRadius` (page 384)
Returns the radius of the receiver's corners when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.
- `setCornerRadius:` (page 388)
Specifies the receiver's corner radius.
- `fillColor` (page 385)
Returns the color of the receiver's background when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.
- `setFillColor:` (page 389)
Specifies the receiver's fill color.

Managing Content

- `contentView` (page 384)
Returns the receiver's content view.
- `setContentView:` (page 387)
Sets the receiver's content view.
- `contentViewMargins` (page 384)
Returns the distances between the border and the content view.
- `setContentViewMargins:` (page 388)
Sets the horizontal and vertical distance between the border of the receiver and its content view.

Sizing

- [setFrameFromContentFrame:](#) (page 389)
Places the receiver so its content view lies on the specified frame.
- [sizeToFit](#) (page 392)
Resizes and moves the receiver's content view so it just encloses its subviews.

Instance Methods

borderColor

Returns the color of the receiver's border when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.

- (NSColor *)borderColor

Return Value

The receiver's border color. It must be a custom box—that is, it has a type of [NSBoxCustom](#) (page 396)—and it must have a border style of [NSLineBorder](#) (page 3190).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setBorderColor:](#) (page 385)

Declared In

NSBox.h

borderRect

Returns the rectangle in which the receiver's border is drawn.

- (NSRect)borderRect

Return Value

The rectangle in which the border of the `NSBox` is drawn.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBox.h

borderType

Returns the receiver's border type.

- (NSBorderType)borderType

Return Value

A constant describing the type of border. Border types are defined in `NSView.h`. Currently, the following border types are defined: `NSNoBorder`, `NSLineBorder`, `NSBezelBorder`, `NSGrooveBorder`.

By default, the border type of an `NSBox` is `NSGrooveBorder`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBorderType:](#) (page 386)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

borderWidth

Returns the width of the receiver's border when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.

- (CGFloat)borderWidth

Return Value

The receiver's border width. It must be a custom box—that is, it has a type of `NSBoxCustom` (page 396)—and it must have a border style of `NSLineBorder` (page 3190).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setBorderWidth:](#) (page 386)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

boxType

Returns the receiver's box type.

- (NSBoxType)boxType

Return Value

A constant describing the type of box. These constants are described in `NSBoxType` (page 395). By default, the box type of an `NSBox` is `NSBoxPrimary`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBoxType:](#) (page 387)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

contentView

Returns the receiver's content view.

- (id)contentView

Return Value

The content view of the `NSBox` object. The content view is created automatically when the box is created and resized as the box is resized (you should never send frame-altering messages directly to a box's content view). You can replace it with an `NSView` of your own through the `setContentView:` (page 387) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setContentView:` (page 387)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

contentViewMargins

Returns the distances between the border and the content view.

- (NSSize)contentViewMargins

Return Value

The width (the horizontal distance between the innermost edge of the border and the content view) and height (the vertical distance between the innermost edge of the border and the content view) describing the distance between the border and the content view. By default, these are both 5.0 in the box's coordinate system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setContentViewMargins:` (page 388)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

cornerRadius

Returns the radius of the receiver's corners when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.

- (CGFloat)cornerRadius

Return Value

The receiver's corner radius. It must be a custom box—that is, it has a type of `NSBoxCustom` (page 396)—and it must have a border style of `NSLineBorder` (page 3190).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setCornerRadius:](#) (page 388)

Declared In

NSBox.h

fillColor

Returns the color of the receiver's background when the receiver is a custom box with a simple line border.

- (NSColor *)fillColor

Return Value

The receiver's fill color. It must be a custom box—that is, it has a type of [NSBoxCustom](#) (page 396)—and it must have a border style of [NSLineBorder](#) (page 3190).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setFillColor:](#) (page 389)

Declared In

NSBox.h

isTransparent

Indicates whether the receiver is transparent.

- (BOOL)isTransparent

Return Value

YES when the receiver is transparent, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setTransparent:](#) (page 391)

Declared In

NSBox.h

setBorderColor:

Specifies the receiver's border color.

- (void)setBorderColor:(NSColor *)borderColor

Parameters*borderColor*

Border color for the receiver.

Special Considerations

Functional only when the receiver's box type ([boxType](#) (page 383)) is `NSBoxCustom` and its border type ([borderType](#) (page 382)) is `NSLineBorder`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also- [borderColor](#) (page 382)**Declared In**

NSBox.h

setBorderType:Sets the border type to *aType*, which must be a valid border type.- (void)setBorderType:(NSBorderType)*aType***Parameters***aType*

A constant describing the type of border. Border types are defined in `NSView.h`. Currently, the following border types are defined: `NSNoBorder`, `NSLineBorder`, `NSBezelBorder`, `NSGrooveBorder`.

Discussion

If the size of the new border is different from that of the old border, the content view is resized to absorb the difference, and the box is marked for redisplay.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [borderType](#) (page 382)
- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)**Declared In**

NSBox.h

setBorderWidth:

Specifies the receiver's border width.

- (void)setBorderWidth:(CGFloat)*borderWidth***Parameters***borderWidth*

Border width for the receiver.

Special Considerations

Functional only when the receiver's box type ([boxType](#) (page 383)) is `NSBoxCustom` and its border type ([borderType](#) (page 382)) is `NSLineBorder`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [borderWidth](#) (page 383)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

setBoxType:

Sets the box type.

- (void)setBoxType:(`NSBoxType`) *boxType*

Parameters

boxType

A constant describing the type of box; this must be a valid box type. These constants are described in [NSBoxType](#) (page 395).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [boxType](#) (page 383)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

setContentView:

Sets the receiver's content view.

- (void)setContentView:(`NSView *`) *aView*

Parameters

aView

The new content view. The `NSView` object is resized to fit within the box's current content area and the box is marked for redisplay.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [contentView](#) (page 384)
- [setFrameFromContentFrame:](#) (page 389)
- [sizeToFit](#) (page 392)
- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSBox.h

setContentViewMargins:

Sets the horizontal and vertical distance between the border of the receiver and its content view.

```
- (void)setContentViewMargins:(NSSize)offsetSize
```

Parameters*offsetSize*

The width and height of the offset between the box's border and content view. The horizontal value is applied (reckoned in the box's coordinate system) fully and equally to the left and right sides of the box. The vertical value is similarly applied to the top and bottom.

Discussion

Unlike changing a box's other attributes, such as its title position or border type, changing the offsets doesn't automatically resize the content view. In general, you should send a [sizeToFit](#) (page 392) message to the box after changing the size of its offsets. This message causes the content view to remain unchanged while the box is sized to fit around it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [contentViewMargins](#) (page 384)

Declared In

NSBox.h

setCornerRadius:

Specifies the receiver's corner radius.

```
- (void)setCornerRadius:(CGFloat)cornerRadius
```

Parameters*cornerRadius*

Corner radius for the receiver.

Special Considerations

Functional only when the receiver's box type ([boxType](#) (page 383)) is `NSBoxCustom` and its border type ([borderType](#) (page 382)) is `NSLineBorder`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [cornerRadius](#) (page 384)

Declared In

NSBox.h

setFillColor:

Specifies the receiver's fill color.

```
- (void)setFillColor:(NSColor *)fillColor
```

Parameters

fillColor

Fill color for the receiver.

Special Considerations

Functional only when the receiver's box type ([boxType](#) (page 383)) is `NSBoxCustom` and its border type ([borderType](#) (page 382)) is `NSLineBorder`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [fillColor](#) (page 385)

Declared In

NSBox.h

setFrameFromContentFrame:

Places the receiver so its content view lies on the specified frame.

```
- (void)setFrameFromContentFrame:(NSRect)contentFrame
```

Parameters

contentFrame

The rectangle specifying the frame of the box's content view, reckoned in the coordinate system of the box's superview. The box is marked for redisplay.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContentViewMargins:](#) (page 388)
- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164) (`NSView`)
- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)

Declared In

NSBox.h

setTitle:

Sets the title of the box and marks the region of the receiver within the title rectangle as needing display.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The new title of the `NSBox`. The default title of an `NSBox` is “Title.” If the size of the new title is different from that of the old title, the content view is resized to absorb the difference.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 392)
- [titleRect](#) (page 394)
- [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

setTitleFont:

Sets the font object used to draw the receiver’s title and marks the region of the receiver within the title rectangle as needing display.

```
- (void)setTitleFont:(NSFont *)aFont
```

Parameters

aFont

The `NSFont` object used to draw the box’s title.

Discussion

By default, the title is drawn using the small system font (obtained using [smallSystemFontSize](#) (page 1137) as the parameter of [systemFontOfSize:](#) (page 1137), both `NSFont` class methods). If the size of the new font is different from that of the old font, the content view is resized to absorb the difference.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [titleFont](#) (page 393)
- [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

setTitlePosition:

Sets the position of the box’s title.

```
- (void)setTitlePosition:(NSTitlePosition)aPosition
```

Parameters*aPosition*

A constant describing the position of the box's title. These constants are described in [NSTitlePosition](#) (page 394). The default position is `NSAtTop`.

Discussion

If the new title position changes the size of the box's border area, the content view is resized to absorb the difference, and the box is marked as needing redisplay.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [titlePosition](#) (page 393)
- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

setTitleWithMnemonic:

Sets the title of the receiver with a character denoted as an access key.

```
- (void)setTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)aString
```

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

By default, a box's title is "Title." The content view is not automatically resized, and the box is not marked for redisplay.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 599) (`NSCell`)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

setTransparent:

Specifies whether the receiver is transparent.

```
- (void)setTransparent:(BOOL)transparent
```

Parameters*transparent*

YES makes the receiver transparent.

NO makes the receiver opaque.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [isTransparent](#) (page 385)

Declared In

NSBox.h

sizeToFit

Resizes and moves the receiver's content view so it just encloses its subviews.

```
- (void)sizeToFit
```

Discussion

The receiver is then moved and resized to wrap around the content view. The receiver's width is constrained so its title will be fully displayed.

You should invoke this method after:

- Adding a subview (to the content view)
- Altering the size or location of such a subview
- Setting the margins around the content view

The mechanism by which the content view is moved and resized depends on whether the object responds to its own `sizeToFit` message: If it does respond, then that message is sent, and the content view is expected to be so modified. If the content view doesn't respond, the box moves and resizes the content view itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBox.h

title

Returns the receiver's title.

```
- (NSString *)title
```

Return Value

The title of the `NSBox`. By default, a box's title is "Title."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 389)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSBox.h

titleCell

Returns the cell used to display the receiver's title.

- (id)titleCell

Return Value

The `NSCell` object used to display the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

titleFont

Returns the font object used to draw the receiver's title.

- (NSFont *)titleFont

Return Value

The `NSFont` object used to draw the title.

Discussion

By default, the title is drawn using the small system font (obtained using [smallSystemFontSize](#) (page 1137) as the parameter of [systemFontOfSize:](#) (page 1137), both `NSFont` class methods).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleFont:](#) (page 390)

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

titlePosition

Returns a constant representing the title position.

- (NSTitlePosition)titlePosition

Return Value

A constant representing the position of the receiver's title. See [NSTitlePosition](#) (page 394) for a list of these constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitlePosition:](#) (page 390)

Declared In

NSBox.h

titleRect

Returns the rectangle in which the receiver's title is drawn.

- (NSRect)titleRect

Return Value

The rectangle in which the title is drawn.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- setTitlePosition: (page 390)
- setTitle: (page 389)
- setTitleFont: (page 390)
- setFrameFromContentFrame: (page 389)
- sizeToFit (page 392)

Declared In

NSBox.h

Constants

NSTitlePosition

Specify the location of a box's title with respect to its border.

```
typedef enum _NSTitlePosition {
    NSNoTitle      = 0,
    NSAboveTop     = 1,
    NSAtTop        = 2,
    NSBelowTop     = 3,
    NSAboveBottom = 4,
    NSAtBottom     = 5,
    NSBelowBottom = 6
} NSTitlePosition;
```

Constants

NSNoTitle

The box has no title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSBox.h.

NSAboveTop

Title positioned above the box's top border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSAtTop

Title positioned within the box's top border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSBelowTop

Title positioned below the box's top border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSAboveBottom

Title positioned above the box's bottom border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSAtBottom

Title positioned within the box's bottom border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSBelowBottom

Title positioned below the box's bottom border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

NSBoxType

These constants and data type identifies box types, which, in conjunction with a box's border type, define the appearance of the box.

```
enum {
    NSBoxPrimary    = 0,
    NSBoxSecondary  = 1,
    NSBoxSeparator  = 2,
    NSBoxOldStyle   = 3,
    NSBoxCustom     = 4
};
typedef NSUInteger NSBoxType;
```

Constants**NSBoxPrimary**

Specifies the primary box appearance. This is the default box type.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSBoxSecondary

Specifies the secondary box appearance.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSBoxSeparator

Specifies that the box is a separator.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSBoxOldStyle

Specifies that the box is a Mac OS X v10.2–style box.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

NSBoxCustom

Specifies that the appearance of the box is determined entirely by the box-configuration methods, without automatically applying Apple human interface guidelines. See [“Customizing”](#) (page 381) for details.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSBox.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBox.h`

NSBrowser Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSBrowser.h
Companion guide	Browsers
Related sample code	NewsReader

Overview

This class provides a user interface for displaying and selecting items from a list of data or from hierarchically organized lists of data such as directory paths. Instances of this class are known as **browsers**. When working with a hierarchy of data, the levels are displayed in columns, which are indexed from left to right.

This class uses the NSBrowserCell class to implement its user interface.

Browsers have the following components:

- Columns
- Scroll views
- Matrices
- Browser cells

To the user, browsers display data in columns and rows within each column. These components are arranged in the following component hierarchy:

```
Browser
|---Columns [1..*]
    |---Scroll view
        |---Matrix
            |---Rows [0..*]
```

Tasks

Configuring Browsers

- [reusesColumns](#) (page 423)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the browser reuses `NSMatrix` objects after their columns are unloaded.
- [setReusesColumns:](#) (page 438)
Specifies whether `NSMatrix` objects are reused.
- [maxVisibleColumns](#) (page 419)
Returns the maximum number of visible columns.
- [setMaxVisibleColumns:](#) (page 435)
Sets the maximum number of columns displayed.
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 408)
Provides the receiver's background color. Default: `[NSColor whiteColor]`.
- [setBackgroundColor:](#) (page 431)
Specifies the receiver's background color.
- [minColumnWidth](#) (page 419)
Returns the minimum column width.
- [setMinColumnWidth:](#) (page 436)
Sets the minimum column width.
- [separatesColumns](#) (page 429)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether columns are separated by beveled borders.
- [setSeparatesColumns:](#) (page 438)
Sets whether to separate columns with beveled borders.
- [takesTitleFromPreviousColumn](#) (page 441)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a column takes its title from the selected cell in the previous column.
- [setTakesTitleFromPreviousColumn:](#) (page 439)
Sets whether the title of a column is set to the string value of the selected cell in the previous column.
- [tile](#) (page 441)
Adjusts the various subviews of the receiver—scrollers, columns, titles, and so on—without redrawing.
- [acceptsArrowKeys](#) (page 406)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the browser allows navigation using the arrow keys.
- [setAcceptsArrowKeys:](#) (page 429)
Specifies whether the browser allows navigation using the arrow keys.
- [delegate](#) (page 411)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 433)
Sets the receiver's delegate.

Getting Browser Information

- `isOpaque` (page 416)
Indicates whether the receiver is opaque.
- `browser:isValidColumn:` (page 446) *delegate method*
Returns whether the contents of the specified column are valid.
- `browser:numberOfRowsInColumn:` (page 448) *delegate method*
Returns the number of rows of data in the specified column.
- `browser:titleOfColumn:` (page 452) *delegate method*
Asks the delegate for the title to display above the specified column.

Managing Component Types

- + `cellClass` (page 405)
Returns the `NSBrowserCell` class.
- `setCellClass:` (page 431)
Sets the class of `NSCell` used by the matrices in the columns of the receiver.
- `cellPrototype` (page 409)
Returns the receiver's prototype `NSCell`.
- `setCellPrototype:` (page 432)
Sets the `NSCell` instance copied to display items in the matrices in the columns of the receiver.
- `matrixClass` (page 418)
Returns the matrix class used in the receiver's columns.
- `setMatrixClass:` (page 435)
Sets the matrix class used in the receiver's columns.

Managing Selection Behavior

- `allowsBranchSelection` (page 406)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can select branch items.
- `setAllowsBranchSelection:` (page 429)
Sets whether the user can select branch items.
- `allowsEmptySelection` (page 407)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether there can be nothing selected.
- `setAllowsEmptySelection:` (page 430)
Sets whether there can be nothing selected.
- `allowsMultipleSelection` (page 407)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can select multiple items.
- `setAllowsMultipleSelection:` (page 430)
Sets whether the user can select multiple items.
- `selectedRowIndexesInColumn:` (page 427)
Provides the indexes of the selected rows in a given column of the receiver.

- `selectRowIndexes:inColumn:` (page 428)
Specifies the selected rows in a given column of the receiver.
- `allowsTypeSelect` (page 407)
Indicates whether the receiver allows keystroke-based selection (type select).
- `setAllowsTypeSelect:` (page 430)
Specifies whether the receiver allows keystroke-based selection.
- `browser:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:` (page 451) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate to determine whether keyboard-based selection (type select) for a given event and search string should proceed.
- `browser:typeSelectStringForRow:inColumn:` (page 452) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate to get the keyboard-based selection (type select) string for a given row and column.
- `browser:nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:toRow:inColumn:forString:` (page 447) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate to customize a browser's keyboard-based selection (type select) behavior.

Managing Selection

- `selectedCell` (page 425)
Returns the last (rightmost and lowest) selected `NSCell`.
- `selectedCellInColumn:` (page 425)
Returns the last (lowest) `NSCell` selected in the given column.
- `selectedCells` (page 426)
Returns all cells selected in the rightmost column.
- `selectAll:` (page 424)
Selects all `NSCell` objects in the last column of the receiver.
- `selectedRowInColumn:` (page 426)
Returns the row index of the selected cell in the specified column.
- `selectRow:inColumn:` (page 427)
Selects the cell at the specified row and column index.
- `browser:selectCellWithString:inColumn:` (page 448) *delegate method*
Asks the delegate to select the `NSCell` with the given title in the specified column.
- `browser:selectRow:inColumn:` (page 449) *delegate method*
Asks the delegate to select the `NSCell` at the specified row and column location.

Accessing Components

- `loadedCellAtRow:column:` (page 418)
Loads, if necessary, and returns the `NSCell` at the specified row and column location.
- `matrixInColumn:` (page 419)
Returns the matrix located in the specified column.

Managing the Path

- [path](#) (page 420)
Returns a string representing the receiver's current path.
- [setPath:](#) (page 436)
Sets the path displayed by the receiver.
- [pathToColumn:](#) (page 421)
Returns a string representing the path from the first column up to, but not including, the column at the given index.
- [pathSeparator](#) (page 421)
Returns the path separator.
- [setPathSeparator:](#) (page 437)
Sets the path separator.

Managing Columns

- [addColumn](#) (page 406)
Adds a column to the right of the last column.
- [displayAllColumns](#) (page 412)
Updates the receiver to display all loaded columns.
- [displayColumn:](#) (page 412)
Updates the receiver to display the given column.
- [columnOfMatrix:](#) (page 410)
Returns the column number in which the given matrix is located.
- [selectedColumn](#) (page 426)
Returns the index of the last column with a selected item.
- [lastColumn](#) (page 417)
Returns the index of the last column loaded.
- [setLastColumn:](#) (page 435)
Sets the last column.
- [firstVisibleColumn](#) (page 415)
Returns the index of the first visible column.
- [numberOfVisibleColumns](#) (page 420)
Returns the number of columns visible.
- [lastVisibleColumn](#) (page 417)
Returns the index of the last visible column.
- [validateVisibleColumns](#) (page 443)
Invokes the delegate method [browser:isColumnValid:](#) (page 446) for visible columns.
- [isLoading](#) (page 416)
Returns whether column 0 is loaded.
- [loadColumnZero](#) (page 418)
Loads column 0; unloads previously loaded columns.
- [reloadColumn:](#) (page 422)
Reloads the given column if it exists and sets it to be the last column.

- `browser:createRowsForColumn:inMatrix:` (page 445) *delegate method*
Creates a row in the given matrix for each row of data to be displayed in the specified column of the browser.
- `browser:willDisplayCell:atRow:column:` (page 454) *delegate method*
Gives the delegate the opportunity to modify the specified cell at the given row and column position before it's displayed by the `NSBrowser`.

Accessing Column Titles

- `titleOfColumn:` (page 442)
Returns the title displayed for the given column.
- `setTitle:ofColumn:` (page 439)
Sets the title of the given column.
- `isTitled` (page 417)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether columns display titles.
- `setTitled:` (page 440)
Sets whether columns display titles.
- `drawTitleOfColumn:inRect:` (page 414)
Draws the title for the specified column within the given rectangle.
- `titleHeight` (page 442)
Returns the height of column titles.
- `titleFrameOfColumn:` (page 441)
Returns the bounds of the title frame for the specified column.

Scrolling

- `updateScroller` (page 442)
Updates the horizontal scroller to reflect column positions.
- `hasHorizontalScroller` (page 416)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the browser has a horizontal scroller.
- `setHasHorizontalScroller:` (page 434)
Sets whether an `NSScroller` is used to scroll horizontally.
- `scrollColumnToVisible:` (page 424)
Scrolls to make the specified column visible.
- `scrollColumnsLeftBy:` (page 423)
Scrolls columns left by the specified number of columns.
- `scrollColumnsRightBy:` (page 423)
Scrolls columns right by the specified number of columns.
- `scrollViaScroller:` (page 424)
Scrolls columns left or right based on an `NSScroller`.
- `browserWillScroll:` (page 456) *delegate method*
Notifies the delegate when the `NSBrowser` will scroll.
- `browserDidScroll:` (page 456) *delegate method*
Notifies the delegate when the `NSBrowser` has scrolled.

Dragging

- `draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:` (page 414)
Indicates the types of dragging operations the source object allows on the dragged image's data.
- `setDraggingSourceOperationMask:forLocal:` (page 434)
Specifies the drag-operation mask for dragging operations with local or external destinations.
- `canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:` (page 408)
Indicates whether the receiver can attempt to initiate a drag of the given rows for the given event.
- `browser:canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:` (page 444) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate to determine whether the browser can attempt to initiate a drag of the given rows for the given event.
- `draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:offset:` (page 413)
Provides an image to represent dragged rows during a drag operation on the receiver.
- `browser:draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:offset:` (page 445) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate to obtain an image to represent dragged rows during a drag operation on a browser.
- `browser:validateDrop:proposedRow:column:dropOperation:` (page 453) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate during a dragging session to determine whether to accept a drop, and to obtain the drop location. Required for a browser to be a drag destination.
- `browser:acceptDrop:atRow:column:dropOperation:` (page 443) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate during a dragging session to determine whether to accept the drop. Required for a browser to be a drag destination.
- `namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:` (page 420)
Provides the names of the files that the receiver promises to create at a specified location.
- `browser:writeRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:toPasteboard:` (page 455) *delegate method*
Determines whether a drag operation can proceed. Required for a browser to be a drag source.
- `browser:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:` (page 446) *delegate method*
Implements file-promise drag operations.

Getting Column Frames

- `frameOfColumn:` (page 415)
Returns the rectangle containing the given column.
- `frameOfInsideOfColumn:` (page 415)
Returns the rectangle containing the specified column, not including borders.

Managing Actions

- `doubleAction` (page 413)
Returns the receiver's double-click action method.
- `setDoubleAction:` (page 433)
Sets the receiver's double-click action.

- [sendsActionOnArrowKeys](#) (page 428)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether pressing an arrow key causes an action message to be sent.
- [setSendsActionOnArrowKeys:](#) (page 438)
Sets whether pressing an arrow key causes the action message to be sent.
- [sendAction](#) (page 428)
Sends the action message to the target.

Handling Mouse-Click Events

- [doClick:](#) (page 412)
Responds to (single) mouse clicks in a column of the receiver.
- [doDoubleClick:](#) (page 413)
Responds to double clicks in a column of the receiver.

Sizing

- + [removeSavedColumnsWithAutosaveName:](#) (page 405)
Removes the column configuration data stored under the given name from the application's user defaults.
- [columnsAutosaveName](#) (page 410)
Returns the name used to automatically save the receiver's column configuration.
- [setColumnsAutosaveName:](#) (page 432)
Sets the name used to automatically save the receiver's column configuration.
- [columnContentWidthForColumnWidth:](#) (page 409)
Given the column width, returns the content width.
- [columnWidthForColumnContentWidth:](#) (page 411)
Given the content width, returns the column width.
- [columnResizingType](#) (page 410)
Returns the receiver's column resizing type.
- [setColumnResizingType:](#) (page 432)
Sets the receiver's column resizing type.
- [prefersAllColumnUserResizing](#) (page 422)
Returns a Boolean value indicating if the browser is set to resize all columns simultaneously rather than resizing a single column at a time.
- [setPrefersAllColumnUserResizing:](#) (page 437)
Specifies whether the browser resizes all columns simultaneously rather than resizing a single column at a time.
- [widthOfColumn:](#) (page 443)
Returns the width of the specified column.
- [setWidth:ofColumn:](#) (page 440)
Sets the width of the specified column.
- [browser:shouldSizeColumn:forUserResize:toWidth:](#) (page 450) *delegate method*
Used for determining a column's initial size.

- [browser:sizeToFitWidthOfColumn:](#) (page 451) *delegate method*
Returns the ideal width for a column.
- [browserColumnConfigurationDidChange:](#) (page 456) *delegate method*
Used by clients to implement their own column width persistence.

Displaying Expansion Tooltips

- [browser:shouldShowCellExpansionForRow:column:](#) (page 450) *delegate method*
Determines whether an expansion tooltip appears for a cell at the given row in the given column.

Class Methods

cellClass

Returns the `NSBrowserCell` class.

```
+ (Class)cellClass
```

Return Value

Always returns the `NSBrowserCell` class (even if the developer has sent a [setCellClass:](#) (page 431) message to a particular instance).

Discussion

This method is used by `NSControl` during initialization and is not meant to be used by applications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellPrototype](#) (page 409)
- [setCellPrototype:](#) (page 432)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

removeSavedColumnsWithAutosaveName:

Removes the column configuration data stored under the given name from the application's user defaults.

```
+ (void)removeSavedColumnsWithAutosaveName:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters

name

The name of the column configuration data to remove.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [columnsAutosaveName](#) (page 410)
- [setColumnsAutosaveName:](#) (page 432)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

Instance Methods

acceptsArrowKeys

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the browser allows navigation using the arrow keys.

- (BOOL)acceptsArrowKeys

Return Value

YES if the arrow keys are enabled; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAcceptsArrowKeys:](#) (page 429)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

addColumn

Adds a column to the right of the last column.

- (void)addColumn

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [columnOfMatrix:](#) (page 410)
- [displayColumn:](#) (page 412)
- [selectedColumn](#) (page 426)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

allowsBranchSelection

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can select branch items.

- (BOOL)allowsBranchSelection

Return Value

YES if the user can select branch items when multiple selection is enabled; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsBranchSelection:](#) (page 429)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

allowsEmptySelection

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether there can be nothing selected.

- (BOOL)allowsEmptySelection

Return Value

YES if the browser allows the selection to be empty; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsEmptySelection:](#) (page 430)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

allowsMultipleSelection

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can select multiple items.

- (BOOL)allowsMultipleSelection

Return Value

YES if the browser allows the user to select multiple items at once; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsMultipleSelection:](#) (page 430)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

allowsTypeSelect

Indicates whether the receiver allows keystroke-based selection (type select).

- (BOOL)allowsTypeSelect

Return Value

YES (default) when the receiver allows keystroke-based selection, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsTypeSelect:](#) (page 430)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

backgroundColor

Provides the receiver's background color. Default: [NSColor whiteColor].

- (NSColor *)backgroundColor

Return Value

The receiver's background color.

Default: [NSColor whiteColor]

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 431)

- [isOpaque](#) (page 416)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:

Indicates whether the receiver can attempt to initiate a drag of the given rows for the given event.

- (BOOL)canDragRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes
inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex withEvent:(NSEvent *)dragEvent

Parameters

rowIndexes

Rows the user is dragging

columnIndex

Column containing the rows the user is dragging.

dragEvent

Mouse-drag event.

Return Value

YES when *rowIndexes* identifies at least one row and all the identified rows are enabled, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [browser:canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:](#) (page 444)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

cellPrototype

Returns the receiver's prototype `NSCell`.

- (id)cellPrototype

Return Value

The prototype `NSCell`. The prototype `NSCell` instance is copied to display items in the matrices of the browser.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCellPrototype:](#) (page 432)

- [setCellClass:](#) (page 431)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

columnContentWidthForColumnWidth:

Given the column width, returns the content width.

- (CGFloat)columnContentWidthForColumnWidth:(CGFloat)columnWidth

Parameters

columnWidth

The width of the column. This width is the entire scrolling text view.

Return Value

The width of the content for the column. This is the width of the matrix in the column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [columnWidthForColumnContentWidth:](#) (page 411)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

columnOfMatrix:

Returns the column number in which the given matrix is located.

```
- (NSInteger)columnOfMatrix:(NSMatrix *)matrix
```

Parameters

matrix

The matrix for which to return the column number.

Return Value

The index of the column in which the specified matrix appears.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [matrixInColumn:](#) (page 419)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

columnResizingType

Returns the receiver's column resizing type.

```
- (NSBrowserColumnType)columnResizingType
```

Return Value

A constant indicating the column resizing type. Possible return values are described in [NSBrowserColumnType](#) (page 457). The default is `NSBrowserAutoColumnResizing`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setColumnResizingType:](#) (page 432)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

columnsAutosaveName

Returns the name used to automatically save the receiver's column configuration.

```
- (NSString *)columnsAutosaveName
```

Return Value

The name used to save the column configuration.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setColumnsAutosaveName:](#) (page 432)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

columnWidthForColumnContentWidth:

Given the content width, returns the column width.

- (CGFloat)columnWidthForColumnContentWidth:(CGFloat)columnContentWidth

Parameters

columnContentWidth

The width of the column's content (the width of the the matrix in the column).

Return Value

The width of the column (the width of the entire scrolling text view).

Discussion

For example, to guarantee that 16 pixels of your browser cell are always visible, call:

```
[browser setMinColumnWidth: [browser columnWidthForColumnContentWidth:16]]
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [columnContentWidthForColumnWidth:](#) (page 409)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 433)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

displayAllColumns

Updates the receiver to display all loaded columns.

- (void)displayAllColumns

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addColumn](#) (page 406)
- [validateVisibleColumns](#) (page 443)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

displayColumn:

Updates the receiver to display the given column.

- (void)displayColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The index of the column to display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addColumn](#) (page 406)
- [validateVisibleColumns](#) (page 443)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

doClick:

Responds to (single) mouse clicks in a column of the receiver.

- (void)doClick:(id)sender

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendAction](#) (page 428)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

doDoubleClick:

Responds to double clicks in a column of the receiver.

- (void)doDoubleClick:(id) *sender*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDoubleClickAction:](#) (page 433)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

doubleAction

Returns the receiver's double-click action method.

- (SEL)doubleAction

Return Value

The action method invoked when the user double-clicks on the browser.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDoubleClickAction:](#) (page 433)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:offset:

Provides an image to represent dragged rows during a drag operation on the receiver.

- (NSImage *)draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *) *rowIndexes*
inColumn:(NSInteger) *columnIndex* withEvent:(NSEvent *) *dragEvent*
offset:(NSPointPointer) *dragImageOffset*

Parameters

rowIndexes

Rows the user is dragging.

columnIndex

Column with the rows the user is dragging.

dragEvent

Mouse drag event.

inout_dragImageOffset

Offset for the returned image:

- NSZeroPoint: The image is centered under the pointer.

Return Value

Image representing the visible cells identified by rowIndexes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [browser:draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:offset:](#) (page 445)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:

Indicates the types of dragging operations the source object allows on the dragged image's data.

- (NSDragOperation)draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:(BOOL)localDestination

Parameters

localDestination

Indicates the location of the dragging operation's destination object: YES for this application, NO for another application.

Return Value

NSDragOperationEvery when *localDestination* is YES.

NSDragOperationNone when *localDestination* is NO.

Discussion

This method overrides NSDraggingSource [draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:](#) (page 3514).

drawTitleOfColumn:inRect:

Draws the title for the specified column within the given rectangle.

- (void)drawTitleOfColumn:(NSInteger)column inRect:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters

column

The index of the column for which to draw the title.

aRect

The rectangle within which to draw the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:ofColumn:](#) (page 439)

- [titleLabelOfColumn:](#) (page 441)

- [titleLabelHeight:](#) (page 442)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

firstVisibleColumn

Returns the index of the first visible column.

- (NSInteger)firstVisibleColumn

Return Value

The index of the first visible column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lastVisibleColumn](#) (page 417)
- [numberOfVisibleColumns](#) (page 420)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

frameOfColumn:

Returns the rectangle containing the given column.

- (NSRect)frameOfColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The index of the column for which to retrieve the frame.

Return Value

The rectangle containing the specified column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

frameOfInsideOfColumn:

Returns the rectangle containing the specified column, not including borders.

- (NSRect)frameOfInsideOfColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The index of the column for which to retrieve the inside frame.

Return Value

The rectangle containing the column, not including the column borders.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

hasHorizontalScroller

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the browser has a horizontal scroller.

- (BOOL)hasHorizontalScroller

Return Value

YES if the browser uses an `NSScroller` object to scroll horizontally; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHasHorizontalScroller:](#) (page 434)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

isLoading

Returns whether column 0 is loaded.

- (BOOL)isLoading

Return Value

YES if column 0 is loaded; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadColumnZero](#) (page 418)

- [reloadColumn:](#) (page 422)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

isOpaque

Indicates whether the receiver is opaque.

- (BOOL)isOpaque

Return Value

YES when the receiver doesn't have a title and its background color's alpha component is 1.0, NO otherwise.

Discussion

This method overrides `NSView` [isOpaque](#) (page 3132).

isTitled

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether columns display titles.

- (BOOL)isTitled

Return Value

YES if the columns in a browser display titles; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 440)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

lastColumn

Returns the index of the last column loaded.

- (NSInteger)lastColumn

Return Value

The index of the last loaded column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedColumn](#) (page 426)

- [setLastColumn:](#) (page 435)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

lastVisibleColumn

Returns the index of the last visible column.

- (NSInteger)lastVisibleColumn

Return Value

The index of the last visible column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [firstVisibleColumn](#) (page 415)

- [numberOfVisibleColumns](#) (page 420)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

loadColumnZero

Loads column 0; unloads previously loaded columns.

- (void)loadColumnZero

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isLoading](#) (page 416)
- [reloadColumn:](#) (page 422)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

loadedCellAtRow:column:Loads, if necessary, and returns the `NSCell` at the specified row and column location.

- (id)loadedCellAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column

Parameters*row*

The row index of the cell to return.

column

The column index of the cell to return.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedCellInColumn:](#) (page 425)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

matrixClass

Returns the matrix class used in the receiver's columns.

- (Class)matrixClass

Return ValueThe class of `NSMatrix` used in the browser's columns.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMatrixClass:](#) (page 435)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

matrixInColumn:

Returns the matrix located in the specified column.

- (NSMatrix *)matrixInColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The column index of the matrix to obtain.

Return Value

The matrix located in the column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

maxVisibleColumns

Returns the maximum number of visible columns.

- (NSInteger)maxVisibleColumns

Return Value

The maximum number of visible columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMaxVisibleColumns:](#) (page 435)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

minColumnWidth

Returns the minimum column width.

- (CGFloat)minColumnWidth

Return Value

The minimum column width, in pixels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMinColumnWidth:](#) (page 436)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:

Provides the names of the files that the receiver promises to create at a specified location.

- (NSArray *)namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:(NSURL *)*dropDestination*

Return Value

Result of sending

`browser:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:` to the delegate.

Discussion

Implementation of `NSDraggingSource` [namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:](#) (page 3515).

See Also

- [browser:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:](#) (page 446)

numberOfVisibleColumns

Returns the number of columns visible.

- (NSInteger)numberOfVisibleColumns

Return Value

The number of visible columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validateVisibleColumns](#) (page 443)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

path

Returns a string representing the receiver's current path.

- (NSString *)path

Return Value

The path representing the current selection. The components of this path are separated with the string returned by [pathSeparator](#) (page 421).

Discussion

Invoking this method is equivalent to invoking [pathToColumn:](#) (page 421) for all columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPath:](#) (page 436)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

pathSeparator

Returns the path separator.

- (NSString *)pathSeparator

Return Value

The path separator. The default is "/".

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPathSeparator:](#) (page 437)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

pathToColumn:

Returns a string representing the path from the first column up to, but not including, the column at the given index.

- (NSString *)pathToColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The index of the column at which the path stops.

Return Value

The path of the current selection up to, but not including, the specified column. The components of this path are separated with the string returned by [pathSeparator](#) (page 421).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [path](#) (page 420)

- [setPath:](#) (page 436)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

prefersAllColumnUserResizing

Returns a Boolean value indicating if the browser is set to resize all columns simultaneously rather than resizing a single column at a time.

- (BOOL)prefersAllColumnUserResizing

Return Value

YES if the browser is set to resize all columns simultaneously; otherwise NO. The default is NO.

Discussion

This setting applies only to browsers that allow the user to resize columns (see [NSBrowserUserColumnResizing](#) (page 457)). Holding down the Option key while resizing switches the type of resizing used.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setPrefersAllColumnUserResizing:](#) (page 437)

- [setColumnResizingType:](#) (page 432)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

reloadColumn:

Reloads the given column if it exists and sets it to be the last column.

- (void)reloadColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The index of the column to reload.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isLoading](#) (page 416)

- [loadColumnZero](#) (page 418)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

reusesColumns

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the browser reuses `NSMatrix` objects after their columns are unloaded.

- (BOOL)reusesColumns

Return Value

YES if `NSMatrix` objects aren't freed when their columns are unloaded; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setReusesColumns:](#) (page 438)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

scrollColumnsLeftBy:

Scrolls columns left by the specified number of columns.

- (void)scrollColumnsLeftBy:(NSInteger)shiftAmount

Parameters

shiftAmount

The number of columns by which to scroll the browser.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollViaScroller:](#) (page 424)

- [updateScroller](#) (page 442)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

scrollColumnsRightBy:

Scrolls columns right by the specified number of columns.

- (void)scrollColumnsRightBy:(NSInteger)shiftAmount

Parameters

shiftAmount

The number of columns by which to scroll the browser.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollViaScroller:](#) (page 424)

- [updateScroller](#) (page 442)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

scrollColumnToVisible:

Scrolls to make the specified column visible.

- (void)scrollColumnToVisible:(NSInteger)*column*

Parameters

column

The index of the column to scroll to.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollViaScroller](#): (page 424)

- [updateScroller](#) (page 442)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

scrollViaScroller:

Scrolls columns left or right based on an NSScroller.

- (void)scrollViaScroller:(NSScroller *)*sender*

Parameters

sender

The NSScroller object that determines the scrolling of the browser columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [updateScroller](#) (page 442)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

selectAll:

Selects all NSCell objects in the last column of the receiver.

- (void)selectAll:(id)*sender*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedCell](#) (page 425)
- [selectedCells](#) (page 426)
- [selectedColumn](#) (page 426)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

selectedCell

Returns the last (rightmost and lowest) selected `NSCell`.

- (id)selectedCell

Return Value

The selected cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadedCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 418)
- [selectedCell](#) (page 425)
- [selectRow:inColumn:](#) (page 427)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

selectedCellInColumn:

Returns the last (lowest) `NSCell` selected in the given column.

- (id)selectedCellInColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The column for which to return the last selected cell.

Return Value

The last (or lowest) selected cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadedCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 418)
- [selectedCell](#) (page 425)
- [selectedRowInColumn:](#) (page 426)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

selectedCells

Returns all cells selected in the rightmost column.

- (NSArray *)selectedCells

Return Value

An array of `NSCell` objects representing the selected cells in the rightmost browser column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectAll:](#) (page 424)
- [selectedCell](#) (page 425)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

selectedColumn

Returns the index of the last column with a selected item.

- (NSInteger)selectedColumn

Return Value

The index of the last column with a selected item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [columnOfMatrix:](#) (page 410)
- [selectAll:](#) (page 424)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

selectedRowInColumn:

Returns the row index of the selected cell in the specified column.

- (NSInteger)selectedRowInColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The column index specifying the column for which to return the selected row.

Return Value

The row index of the selected cell in the specified column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadedCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 418)
- [selectedCell](#) (page 425)
- [selectedCellInColumn:](#) (page 425)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

selectedRowIndexesInColumn:

Provides the indexes of the selected rows in a given column of the receiver.

```
- (NSIndexSet *)selectedRowIndexesInColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

Parameters*columnIndex*

Column whose selected rows are provided.

Return ValueRows selected in column *columnIndex*.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [selectRowIndexes:inColumn:](#) (page 428)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

selectRow:inColumn:

Selects the cell at the specified row and column index.

```
- (void)selectRow:(NSInteger)row inColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*row*

The row index of the cell to select.

column

The column index of the cell to select.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadedCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 418)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

selectRowIndexes:inColumn:

Specifies the selected rows in a given column of the receiver.

```
- (void)selectRowIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

Parameters

rowIndexes

Rows to be selected in column *columnIndex*.

columnIndex

Column in which to select rows *rowIndexes*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRowIndexesInColumn:](#) (page 427)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

sendAction

Sends the action message to the target.

```
- (BOOL)sendAction
```

Return Value

YES if successful, NO if no target for the message could be found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

sendsActionOnArrowKeys

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether pressing an arrow key causes an action message to be sent.

```
- (BOOL)sendsActionOnArrowKeys
```

Return Value

NO if pressing an arrow key only scrolls the receiver, YES if it also sends the action message specified by [setAction:](#) (page 826).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [acceptsArrowKeys](#) (page 406)

- [setSendsActionOnArrowKeys:](#) (page 438)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

separatesColumns

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether columns are separated by beveled borders.

- (BOOL)separatesColumns

Return Value

YES if the browser's columns are separated by beveled borders; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSeparatesColumns](#): (page 438)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setAcceptsArrowKeys:

Specifies whether the browser allows navigation using the arrow keys.

- (void)setAcceptsArrowKeys:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES to enable the use of the arrow keys for navigating within and between browsers; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [acceptsArrowKeys](#) (page 406)

- [sendsActionOnArrowKeys](#) (page 428)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setAllowsBranchSelection:

Sets whether the user can select branch items.

- (void)setAllowsBranchSelection:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the user can select branch items when multiple selection is enabled; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsBranchSelection](#) (page 406)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setAllowsEmptySelection:

Sets whether there can be nothing selected.

- (void)setAllowsEmptySelection:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the browser allows an empty selection; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 407)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setAllowsMultipleSelection:

Sets whether the user can select multiple items.

- (void)setAllowsMultipleSelection:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the user can select multiple items at once; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 407)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setAllowsTypeSelect:

Specifies whether the receiver allows keystroke-based selection.

- (void)setAllowsTypeSelect:(BOOL)allowsTypeSelection

Parameters

allowsTypeSelection

YES to allow type selection, NO to disallow it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [allowsTypeSelect](#) (page 407)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setBackground-color:

Specifies the receiver's background color.

- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)*backgroundColor*

Parameters

backgroundColor

[NSColor clearColor] specifies a transparent background.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 408)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setCellClass:

Sets the class of NSCell used by the matrices in the columns of the receiver.

- (void)setCellClass:(Class)*factoryId*

Parameters

factoryId

The class of NSCell used by the matrices in the columns of the browser. This method creates an instance of the class and calls [setCellPrototype:](#) (page 432).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [cellClass](#) (page 405)

- [cellPrototype](#) (page 409)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setCellPrototype:

Sets the `NSCell` instance copied to display items in the matrices in the columns of the receiver.

```
- (void)setCellPrototype:(NSCell *)aCell
```

Parameters

aCell

The prototype `NSCell` instance.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [cellClass](#) (page 405)

- [cellPrototype](#) (page 409)

- [setCellClass:](#) (page 431)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

setColumnResizingType:

Sets the receiver's column resizing type.

```
- (void)setColumnResizingType:(NSBrowserColumnResizingType)columnResizingType
```

Parameters

columnResizingType

A constant specifying the column resizing type. Possible values are described in [NSBrowserColumnResizingType](#) (page 457). The default is `NSBrowserAutoColumnResizing`. This setting is persistent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [columnResizingType](#) (page 410)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

setColumnsAutosaveName:

Sets the name used to automatically save the receiver's column configuration.

```
- (void)setColumnsAutosaveName:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters

name

The name used to save the column configuration. If *name* is different from the current name, this method also reads in any column configuration data previously saved under *name* and applies the values to the browser.

Discussion

Column configuration is defined as an array of column content widths. One width is saved for each level the user has reached. That is, the browser saves column width based on depth, not on unique paths. To do more complex column persistence, you should register for [NSBrowserColumnConfigurationDidChangeNotification](#) (page 458) and handle persistence yourself. This setting is persistent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [columnsAutosaveName](#) (page 410)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject

Parameters

anObject

The object to set at the receiver's delegate.

Discussion

Raises `NSBrowserIllegalDelegateException` if the delegate specified by *anObject* doesn't respond to `browser:willDisplayCell:atRow:column:` (page 454) and either of the methods `browser:numberOfRowsInColumn:` (page 448) or `browser:createRowsForColumn:inMatrix:` (page 445).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 411)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setDoubleAction:

Sets the receiver's double-click action.

- (void)setDoubleAction:(SEL)aSelector

Parameters

aSelector

The action method to invoke when the receiver is double-clicked.

Discussion

For the method to have any effect, the receiver's action and target must be set to the class in which the selector is declared. See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doubleAction](#) (page 413)
- [sendAction](#) (page 428)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setDraggingSourceOperationMask:forLocal:

Specifies the drag-operation mask for dragging operations with local or external destinations.

```
- (void)setDraggingSourceOperationMask:(NSDragOperation)dragOperationMask
forLocal:(BOOL)localDestination
```

Parameters

dragOperationMask

Dragging operation mask to use for either local or external drag operations, as specified by *localDestination*.

localDestination

Indicates the location of the dragging operation's destination object:

YES for this application, NO for another application.

Discussion

Important: Do not override this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:](#) (page 414)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setHasHorizontalScroller:

Sets whether an `NSScroller` is used to scroll horizontally.

```
- (void)setHasHorizontalScroller:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the browser uses an `NSScroller` object to scroll horizontally; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hasHorizontalScroller](#) (page 416)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setLastColumn:

Sets the last column.

- (void)setLastColumn:(NSInteger)*column*

Parameters

column

The index of the last column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lastColumn](#) (page 417)

- [lastVisibleColumn](#) (page 417)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setMatrixClass:

Sets the matrix class used in the receiver's columns.

- (void)setMatrixClass:(Class)*factoryId*

Parameters

factoryId

The matrix class (NSMatrix or an NSMatrix subclass) used in the browser's columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [matrixClass](#) (page 418)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setMaxVisibleColumns:

Sets the maximum number of columns displayed.

- (void)setMaxVisibleColumns:(NSInteger)*columnCount*

Parameters*columnCount*

The maximum number of visible columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [maxVisibleColumns](#) (page 419)**Declared In**

NSBrowser.h

setMinColumnWidth:

Sets the minimum column width.

- (void)setMinColumnWidth:(CGFloat)*columnWidth***Parameters***columnWidth*

The minimum column width, specified in pixels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [minColumnWidth](#) (page 419)**Declared In**

NSBrowser.h

setPath:

Sets the path displayed by the receiver.

- (BOOL)setPath:(NSString *)*path***Parameters***path*The path to display. If *path* is prefixed by the path separator, the path is absolute, containing the full path from the receiver's first column. Otherwise, the path is relative, extending the receiver's current path starting at the last column.**Return Value**

YES if the given path is valid; otherwise, NO.

DiscussionWhile parsing *path*, the receiver compares each component with the entries in the current column. If an exact match is found, the matching entry is selected, and the next component is compared to the next column's entries. If no match is found for a component, the method exits and returns NO; the final path is set to the valid portion of *path*. If each component of *path* specifies a valid branch or leaf in the receiver's hierarchy, the method returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [path](#) (page 420)
- [pathToColumn:](#) (page 421)
- [pathSeparator](#) (page 421)
- [setPathSeparator:](#) (page 437)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setPathSeparator:

Sets the path separator.

```
- (void)setPathSeparator:(NSString *)newString
```

Parameters

newString

The new path separator.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pathSeparator](#) (page 421)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setPrefersAllColumnUserResizing:

Specifies whether the browser resizes all columns simultaneously rather than resizing a single column at a time.

```
- (void)setPrefersAllColumnUserResizing:(BOOL)prefersAllColumnResizing
```

Parameters

prefersAllColumnResizing

YES to cause the browser to resize all columns simultaneously; the default is single column resizing (NO). This setting applies only to browsers that allow the user to resize columns (see [NSBrowserUserColumnResizing](#) (page 457)). Holding down the Option key while resizing switches the type of resizing used. This setting is persistent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [prefersAllColumnUserResizing](#) (page 422)
- [setColumnResizingType:](#) (page 432)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setReusesColumns:

Specifies whether `NSMatrix` objects are reused.

```
- (void)setReusesColumns:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to prevent `NSMatrix` objects from being freed when their columns are unloaded, so they can be reused; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [reusesColumns](#) (page 423)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setSendsActionOnArrowKeys:

Sets whether pressing an arrow key causes the action message to be sent.

```
- (void)setSendsActionOnArrowKeys:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if pressing an arrow key should send the action message specified by [setAction:](#) (page 826) in addition to scrolling the browser; NO if it should only scroll the browser.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendsActionOnArrowKeys](#) (page 428)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setSeparatesColumns:

Sets whether to separate columns with beveled borders.

```
- (void)setSeparatesColumns:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the browser's columns should be separated by beveled borders; otherwise NO. This value is ignored if `isTitled` (page 417) does not return NO

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [separatesColumns](#) (page 429)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setTakesTitleFromPreviousColumn:

Sets whether the title of a column is set to the string value of the selected cell in the previous column.

- (void)setTakesTitleFromPreviousColumn:(BOOL)flag

Parameters*flag*

YES if the title of a column should be set to the string value of the selected `NSCell` in the previous column; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [takesTitleFromPreviousColumn](#) (page 441)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setTitle:ofColumn:

Sets the title of the given column.

- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString ofColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters*aString*

The title of the column.

column

The index of the column whose title should be set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawTitleOfColumn:inRect:](#) (page 414)

- [titleOfColumn:](#) (page 442)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setTitled:

Sets whether columns display titles.

```
- (void)setTitled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the columns in a browser display titles; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isTitled](#) (page 417)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

setWidth:ofColumn:

Sets the width of the specified column.

```
- (void)setWidth:(CGFloat)columnWidth ofColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

Parameters

columnWidth

The new width of the specified column.

columnIndex

The index of the column for which to set the width.

Discussion

This method can be used to set the initial width of browser columns unless the column sizing is automatic; `setWidth:ofColumn:` does nothing if `columnResizingType` (page 410) is `NSBrowserAutoColumnResizing`. To set the default width for new columns (that don't otherwise have initial widths from defaults or via the delegate), use a `columnIndex` of `-1`. A value set for `columnIndex` of `-1` is persistent. An `NSBrowserColumnConfigurationDidChangeNotification` (page 458) notification is posted (not immediately), if necessary, so that the receiver can autosave the new column configuration.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [widthOfColumn:](#) (page 443)

- [browser:shouldSizeColumn:forUserResize:toWidth:](#) (page 450)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

takesTitleFromPreviousColumn

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a column takes its title from the selected cell in the previous column.

- (BOOL)takesTitleFromPreviousColumn

Return Value

YES if the title of a column is set to the string value of the selected `NSCell` in the previous column; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTakesTitleFromPreviousColumn:](#) (page 439)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

tile

Adjusts the various subviews of the receiver—scrollers, columns, titles, and so on—without redrawing.

- (void)tile

Discussion

Your code shouldn't send this message. It's invoked any time the appearance of the receiver changes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

titleFrameOfColumn:

Returns the bounds of the title frame for the specified column.

- (NSRect)titleFrameOfColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The index of the column for which to return the title frame.

Return Value

The rectangle specifying the bounds of the column's title frame.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawTitleOfColumn:inRect:](#) (page 414)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

titleHeight

Returns the height of column titles.

```
- (CGFloat)titleHeight
```

Return Value

The height of the column titles for the browser.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also[- drawTitleOfColumn:inRect:](#) (page 414)**Declared In**

NSBrowser.h

titleOfColumn:

Returns the title displayed for the given column.

```
- (NSString *)titleOfColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*column*

The index of the column for which to get the title.

Return Value

The title of the specified column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also[- setTitle:ofColumn:](#) (page 439)**Declared In**

NSBrowser.h

updateScroller

Updates the horizontal scroller to reflect column positions.

```
- (void)updateScroller
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollViaScroller:](#) (page 424)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

validateVisibleColumns

Invokes the delegate method [browser:isColumnValid:](#) (page 446) for visible columns.

- (void)validateVisibleColumns

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfVisibleColumns](#) (page 420)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

widthOfColumn:

Returns the width of the specified column.

- (CGFloat)widthOfColumn:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

column

The index of the column for which to retrieve the width.

Return Value

The width of the column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setWidth:ofColumn:](#) (page 440)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

Delegate Methods

browser:acceptDrop:atRow:column:dropOperation:

Sent to the delegate during a dragging session to determine whether to accept the drop. Required for a browser to be a drag destination.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender acceptDrop:(id <NSDraggingInfo>)dragInfo
    atRow:(NSInteger)dropReferenceRowIndex column:(NSInteger)dropColumnIndex
    dropOperation:(NSBrowserDropOperation)dropRowRelativeLocation
```

Parameters*sender*

Browser querying its delegate.

dragInfo

Drag session information.

dropReferenceRowIndex

The drop row.

dropColumnIndex

The drop column.

*dropRowRelativeLocation*Drop location relative to *dropRowIndex*.**Return Value**

YES to accept the drop, NO to decline it.

DiscussionSent after [browser:validateDrop:proposedRow:column:dropOperation:](#) (page 453) allows the drop.

The delegate should incorporate the pasteboard data from the dragging session (*dragInfo.draggingPasteboard*)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browser:canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:

Sent to the delegate to determine whether the browser can attempt to initiate a drag of the given rows for the given event.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender canDragRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes
    inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex withEvent:(NSEvent *)dragEvent
```

Parameters*sender*

Browser querying its delegate.

rowIndexes

Rows the user is dragging

columnIndex

Column containing the rows the user is dragging.

dragEvent

Mouse-drag event.

Return Value

YES to allow the drag operation, NO to disallow it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:](#) (page 408)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browser:createRowsForColumn:inMatrix:

Creates a row in the given matrix for each row of data to be displayed in the specified column of the browser.

```
- (void)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender createRowsForColumn:(NSInteger)column
    inMatrix:(NSMatrix *)matrix
```

Parameters

sender

The browser.

column

The index of the column for which to create the rows.

matrix

The `NSMatrix` object in which to create the rows.

Discussion

Either this method or [browser:numberOfRowsInColumn:](#) (page 448) must be implemented, but not both (or an `NSBrowserIllegalDelegateException` will be raised).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [browser:willDisplayCell:atRow:column:](#) (page 454)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browser:draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:offset:

Sent to the delegate to obtain an image to represent dragged rows during a drag operation on a browser.

```
- (NSImage *)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet
    *)rowIndexes inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex withEvent:(NSEvent *)dragEvent
    offset:(NSPointPointer)inout_dragImageOffset
```

Parameters

sender

Browser querying its delegate.

rowIndexes

Rows the user is dragging.

columnIndex

Column with the rows the user is dragging.

dragEvent

Mouse drag event.

inout_dragImageOffset

Offset for the returned image:

- `NSZeroPoint`: Centers the image under the pointer.

Return Value

Image representing the visible rows identified by *rowIndexes*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:offset:](#) (page 413)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:isColumnValid:

Returns whether the contents of the specified column are valid.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender isColumnValid:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

sender

The browser for which to validate the contents.

column

The index of the column to validate.

Return Value

YES if the column's contents are valid; otherwise NO. If NO is returned, *sender* reloads the column.

Discussion

This method is invoked in response to [validateVisibleColumns](#) (page 443) being sent to *sender*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:

Implements file-promise drag operations.

```
- (NSArray *)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender
  namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:(NSURL *)dropURL
  forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes
  inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

Parameters*sender*

Browser querying its delegate.

dropURL

Drop filesystem location.

rowIndexes

Rows the user is dropping.

columnIndex

Column with the rows the user is dropping.

Return Value

Filenames (not pathnames) for the actual files represented by the rows the user is dropping.

Discussion

Note: File-promise drag operation support requires adding `NSFilesPromisePboardType` to the pasteboard in `browser:writeRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:toPasteboard:` (page 455)-`browser:writeRowWithIndexes:inColumn:toPasteboard:`

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also- `namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:` (page 420)**Declared In**

NSBrowser.h

browser:nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:toRow:inColumn:forString:

Sent to the delegate to customize a browser's keyboard-based selection (type select) behavior.

```
- (NSInteger)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender
  nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:(NSInteger)startRowIndex toRow:(NSInteger)endRowIndex
  inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex forString:(NSString *)searchString
```

Parameters*sender*

Browser querying its delegate.

startRowIndex

Beginning of row-set to search.

*endRowIndex*End of row-set to search. Can be less than *startRowIndex* when the search wraps to the beginning.*columnIndex*

Column with the rows being searched.

searchString

Keyboard-based selection string. It's `nil` when no keyboard-based selection has begun.

Return Value

Index—between `startRowIndex` and `endRowIndex - 1`, inclusive—of the first row that matches *searchString*.

-1 indicates that there's no match.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [browser:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:](#) (page 451)
- [browser:typeSelectStringForRow:inColumn:](#) (page 452)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:numberOfRowsInColumn:

Returns the number of rows of data in the specified column.

```
- (NSInteger)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender numberOfRowsInColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

sender

The browser.

column

The index of the column for which to return the number of rows.

Return Value

The number of rows of data in the specified column.

Discussion

Either this method or [browser:createRowsForColumn:inMatrix:](#) (page 445) must be implemented, but not both.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [browser:willDisplayCell:atRow:column:](#) (page 454)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:selectCellWithString:inColumn:

Asks the delegate to select the `NSCell` with the given title in the specified column.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender selectCellWithString:(NSString *)title
inColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*sender*

The browser.

title

The title of the cell to select.

column

The index of the column containing the cell to select.

Return ValueYES if the `NSCell` was successfully select; otherwise, NO.**Discussion**

It is the delegate's responsibility to select the cell, rather than the browser. Invoked in response to [setPath:](#) (page 436) being received by *sender*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [selectedCellInColumn:](#) (page 425)**Declared In**

NSBrowser.h

browser:selectRow:inColumn:

Asks the delegate to select the `NSCell` at the specified row and column location.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender selectRow:(NSInteger)row
      inColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*sender*

The browser.

row

The index of the row containing the cell to select.

column

The index of the column containing the cell to select.

Return ValueNO if the `NSCell` was not selected; otherwise YES.**Discussion**

It is the delegate's responsibility to select the cell, rather than the browser. Invoked in response to [selectRow:inColumn:](#) (page 427) being received by *sender*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [selectedRowInColumn:](#) (page 426)- [selectRow:inColumn:](#) (page 427)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browser:shouldShowCellExpansionForRow:column:

Determines whether an expansion tooltip appears for a cell at the given row in the given column.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender shouldShowCellExpansionForRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex
      column:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

Parameters*sender*

Browser querying its delegate.

rowIndex

Row requesting an expansion tooltip.

columnIndex

Column with the requesting row.

Return Value

YES to allow the cell expansion tooltip, NO to disallow it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browser:shouldSizeColumn:forUserResize:toWidth:

Used for determining a column's initial size.

```
- (CGFloat)browser:(NSBrowser *)browser shouldSizeColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
      forUserResize:(BOOL)forUserResize toWidth:(CGFloat)suggestedWidth
```

Parameters*browser*

The browser.

columnIndex

The index of the column to size.

forUserResize

As currently implemented, this method is always called with *forUserResize* set to NO.

suggestedWidth

The suggested width for the column.

Return Value

The delegate's desired initial width for a newly added column. If you want to accept the suggested width, return *suggestedWidth*. If you return 0 or a size too small to display the resize handle and a portion of the column, the actual size used will be larger than you requested.

Discussion

Implementation is optional and applies only to browsers with `resize type` `NSBrowserNoColumnResizing` or `NSBrowserUserColumnResizing` (see [NSBrowserColumnResizingType](#) (page 457)).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setWidth:ofColumn:](#) (page 440)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:

Sent to the delegate to determine whether keyboard-based selection (type select) for a given event and search string should proceed.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender shouldTypeSelectForEvent:(NSEvent *)keyEvent
withCurrentSearchString:(NSString *)searchString
```

Parameters

sender

Browser querying its delegate.

keyEvent

Keyboard event being processed.

searchString

Keyboard-based selection string. It's `nil` when no keyboard-based selection has begun.

Return Value

YES to allow the selection, NO to disallow it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [allowsTypeSelect](#) (page 407)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:sizeToFitWidthOfColumn:

Returns the ideal width for a column.

```
- (CGFloat)browser:(NSBrowser *)browser sizeToFitWidthOfColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

Parameters

browser

The browser.

columnIndex

The index of the column to size. If *columnIndex* is `-1`, the result is used for a “right-size-all” operation.

Return Value

The ideal width of the column. This method is used when performing a “right-size” operation; that is, when sizing a column to the smallest width that contains all the content without clipping or truncating.

If *columnIndex* is -1 , you should return a size that can be uniformly applied to all columns (that is, every column will be set to this size). It is assumed that the implementation may be expensive, so it will be called only when necessary.

Discussion

Implementation is optional and is for browsers with `resizeType` `NSBrowserUserColumnResizing` only.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:titleOfColumn:

Asks the delegate for the title to display above the specified column.

```
- (NSString *)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender titleOfColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

sender

The browser.

column

The index of the column for which to return the title.

Return Value

The title of the specified column.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:ofColumn:](#) (page 439)
- [titleOfColumn:](#) (page 442)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:typeSelectStringForRow:inColumn:

Sent to the delegate to get the keyboard-based selection (type select) string for a given row and column.

```
- (NSString *)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender typeSelectStringForRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex
inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

Parameters

sender

Browser querying its delegate.

rowIndex

Row being inquired about.

columnIndex

Column with the row being inquired about.

Return Value

Keyboard-based selection string for the identified row and column.

Returning the empty string or `nil` (for example, when the cell does not contain text) specifies that the [*columnIndex*, *rowIndex*] cell has no text to search.

Discussion

If the delegate does not implement this method, all cells with text are searched, and the browser determines the keyboard-based selection text by sending `stringValue` (page 604) to the cell specified by *columnIndex* and *rowIndex*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [browser:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:](#) (page 451)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:validateDrop:proposedRow:column:dropOperation:

Sent to the delegate during a dragging session to determine whether to accept a drop, and to obtain the drop location. Required for a browser to be a drag destination.

```
- (NSDragOperation)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender validateDrop:(id
    <NSDraggingInfo>)dragInfo proposedRow:(NSInteger *)inout_dropReferenceRowIndex
    column:(NSInteger *)inout_dropColumnIndex dropOperation:(NSBrowserDropOperation
    *) inout_dropRowRelativeLocation
```

Parameters

sender

Browser querying its delegate.

dragInfo

Drag session information.

inout_dropReferenceRowIndex

Together with *inout_dropRowRelativeLocation* specifies the drop location.

On input, the proposed drop reference row.

On output, the drop reference row.

inout_dropColumnIndex

Column on which the dragged rows are being dropped.

On input, the proposed drop column.

On output, the drop column.

inout_dropRowRelativeLocation

Drop location, within the rows identified in *rowIndexes*, of the drag operation.

On input, the proposed drop location.

On output, the drop location.

Return Value

Drag operation the data source is to perform. Must not be `NSDragOperationNone` for sender to accept the drop.

Discussion

The browser proposes a drop column, row, and row-relative location for the drop based on the pointer position, as shown in this table:

Drop relative location	Description
<code>NSBrowserDropOn</code>	Dragging location (<i>dragInfo.draggingLocation</i>) is closer to the middle of <i>inout_dropReferenceRowIndex</i> than to either of its vertical sides.
<code>NSBroserDropAbove</code>	Dragging location is between two rows. Indicates a drop location above <i>inout_dropReferenceRowIndex</i> and below <i>inout_dropReferenceRowIndex - 1</i> .

These are a few examples of how to specify a drop location:

	Reference row index	Row-relative location
On row 2	2	<code>NSBrowserDropOn</code>
Between rows 2 and 3	3	<code>NSBrowserDropAbove</code>
Below the last row	[sender numberOfRows]	<code>NSBrowserDropAbove</code>
All rows	-1	<code>NSBrowserDropOn</code>

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [registerForDraggedTypes:](#) (page 3148)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

browser:willDisplayCell:atRow:column:

Gives the delegate the opportunity to modify the specified cell at the given row and column position before it's displayed by the `NSBrowser`.

```
- (void)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender willDisplayCell:(id)cell atRow:(NSInteger)row
column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*sender*

The browser.

cell

The cell to be displayed.

row

The row index of the cell to be displayed.

column

The column index of the cell to be displayed.

Discussion

The delegate should set any state necessary for the correct display of the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [browser:createRowsForColumn:inMatrix:](#) (page 445)
- [browser:numberOfRowsInColumn:](#) (page 448)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browser:writeRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:toPasteboard:

Determines whether a drag operation can proceed. Required for a browser to be a drag source.

```
- (BOOL)browser:(NSBrowser *)sender writeRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes
    inColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters*sender*

Browser querying its delegate.

rowIndexes

Rows the user is dragging.

columnIndex

Column with the dragged rows.

pasteboard

Content from the dragged rows.

Return Value

YES to allow the dragging operation to proceed (see discussion for further details), NO to disallow it.

Discussion

Called after a drag operation has been allowed to start

[\(browser:canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent: \(page 444\) returns YES\) but before it actually begins.](#)**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browserColumnConfigurationDidChange:

Used by clients to implement their own column width persistence.

```
- (void)browserColumnConfigurationDidChange:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters*notification*

The notification of the configuration change.

Discussion

Implementation is optional, and used for browsers with `resize type` `NSBrowserUserColumnResizing` only. It is called when the method `setWidth:ofColumn:` (page 440) is used to change the width of any browser columns or when the user resizes any columns. If the user resizes more than one column, a single notification is posted when the user is finished resizing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also[NSBrowserColumnConfigurationDidChangeNotification](#) (page 458)

- `setWidth:ofColumn:` (page 440)

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browserDidScroll:Notifies the delegate when the `NSBrowser` has scrolled.

```
- (void)browserDidScroll:(NSBrowser *)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The browser sending the message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

browserWillScroll:Notifies the delegate when the `NSBrowser` will scroll.

```
- (void)browserWillScroll:(NSBrowser *)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The browser sending the message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

Constants

NSBrowserColumnType

Describe types of browser column resizing.

```
typedef enum _NSBrowserColumnType {
    NSBrowserNoColumnResizing = 0,
    NSBrowserAutoColumnResizing = 1,
    NSBrowserUserColumnResizing = 2
} NSBrowserColumnType;
```

Constants

NSBrowserNoColumnResizing

Neither NSBrowser nor the user can change the column width. The developer must explicitly set all column widths.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSBrowser.h.

NSBrowserAutoColumnResizing

All columns have the same width, calculated using a combination of the minimum column width and maximum number of visible columns settings. The column width changes as the window size changes. The user cannot resize columns.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSBrowser.h.

NSBrowserUserColumnResizing

The developer chooses the initial column widths, but users can resize all columns simultaneously or each column individually.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSBrowser.h.

DiscussionThese constants are used by the [setColumnType:](#) (page 432) and [columnResizingType](#) (page 410) methods.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowser.h

NSBrowserDropOperation

This type is used to specifying the drop type of a drag-and-drop operation. See `browser:validateDrop:proposedRow:column:dropOperation` for more information.

```
enum {
    NSBrowserDropOn,
    NSBrowserDropAbove
};
typedef NSUInteger NSBrowserDropOperation;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

Notifications

NSBrowserColumnConfigurationDidChangeNotification

Notifies the delegate when the width of a browser column has changed. The notification object is the browser whose column sizes need to be made persistent. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary. If the user resizes more than one column, a single notification is posted when the user is finished resizing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [browserColumnConfigurationDidChange:](#) (page 456)

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

NSBrowserCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSBrowserCell.h
Companion guide	Browsers
Related sample code	NewsReader

Overview

The `NSBrowserCell` class is the subclass of `NSCell` used by default to display data in the columns of an `NSBrowser` object. (Each column contains an `NSMatrix` filled with `NSBrowserCell` objects.)

The `NSBrowserCell` class implements the user interface of `NSBrowser`.

Tasks

Getting Browser Cell Information

- + [branchImage](#) (page 460)
Returns the default image for branch cells in a browser.
- + [highlightedBranchImage](#) (page 461)
Returns the default image for branch browser cells that are highlighted.

Configuring Browser Cells

- [image](#) (page 462)
Returns the receiver's image.

- [setImage:](#) (page 464)
Sets the receiver's image, retaining the image.
- [alternateImage](#) (page 461)
Returns the receiver's image for the highlighted state.
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 464)
Sets the receiver's image for the highlighted state, retaining the image.

Managing Browser Cell State

- [reset](#) (page 463)
Unhighlights the receiver and unsets its state.
- [set](#) (page 463)
Highlights the receiver and sets its state.
- [isLeaf](#) (page 462)
Returns whether the receiver is a leaf or a branch cell.
- [setLeaf:](#) (page 465)
Sets whether the receiver is a leaf or a branch cell.
- [isLoading](#) (page 463)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the cell is ready to display.
- [setLoaded:](#) (page 465)
Sets whether the receiver's state has been set and the cell is ready to display.
- [highlightColorInView:](#) (page 462)
Returns the highlight color that the receiver wants to display.

Class Methods

branchImage

Returns the default image for branch cells in a browser.

```
+ (NSImage *)branchImage
```

Return Value

The default image used for branch `NSBrowserCell` objects. The default image is a right-pointing triangle.

Discussion

Override this method if you want a different image. To have a branch `NSBrowserCell` with no image (and no space reserved for an image), override this method to return `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [highlightedBranchImage](#) (page 461)
- [alternateImage](#) (page 461)
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 464)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

highlightedBranchImage

Returns the default image for branch browser cells that are highlighted.

```
+ (NSImage *)highlightedBranchImage
```

Return Value

The default image used for branch `NSBrowserCell` objects that are highlighted. This is a lighter version of the image returned by [branchImage](#) (page 460).

Discussion

Override this method if you want a different image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [branchImage](#) (page 460)
- [alternateImage](#) (page 461)
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 464)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

Instance Methods

alternateImage

Returns the receiver's image for the highlighted state.

```
- (NSImage *)alternateImage
```

Return Value

The image used for the browser cell in its highlighted state or `nil` if no image is set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 464)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

highlightColorInView:

Returns the highlight color that the receiver wants to display.

- (NSColor *)highlightColorInView:(NSView *)*controlView*

Parameters

controlView

The view for which to return the highlight color.

Return Value

The highlight color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

image

Returns the receiver's image.

- (NSImage *)image

Return Value

The image of the receiver or `nil` if no image is set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 464)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

isLeaf

Returns whether the receiver is a leaf or a branch cell.

- (BOOL)isLeaf

Return Value

YES if the receiver is a leaf cell; otherwise NO.

Discussion

A branch `NSBrowserCell` has an image near its right edge indicating that more, hierarchically related information is available; when the user selects the cell, the `NSBrowser` displays a new column of `NSBrowserCell` objects. A leaf `NSBrowserCell` has no image, indicating that the user has reached a terminal piece of information; it doesn't point to additional information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLeaf:](#) (page 465)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

isLoading

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the cell is ready to display.

- (BOOL)isLoading

Return Value

YES if the receiver's state has been set and the cell is ready to display; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLoaded:](#) (page 465)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

reset

Unhighlights the receiver and unsets its state.

- (void)reset

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [set](#) (page 463)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

set

Highlights the receiver and sets its state.

- (void)set

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [reset](#) (page 463)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

setAlternateImage:

Sets the receiver's image for the highlighted state, retaining the image.

```
- (void)setAlternateImage:(NSImage *)newAltImage
```

Parameters*newAltImage*

The new image for the browser cell in its highlighted state. If *newAltImage* is `nil`, it removes the alternate image for the receiver. *newAltImage* is drawn vertically centered on the left edge of the browser cell.

Note that *newAltImage* is drawn at the given size of the image. `NSBrowserCell` does not set the size of the image, nor does it clip the drawing of the image. Make sure *newAltImage* is the correct size for drawing in the browser cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateImage](#) (page 461)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

setImage:

Sets the receiver's image, retaining the image.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)newImage
```

Parameters*newImage*

The new image. If *newImage* is `nil`, it removes the image for the receiver. *newImage* is drawn vertically centered on the left edge of the browser cell.

Note that *newImage* is drawn at the given size of the image. `NSBrowserCell` does not set the size of the image, nor does it clip the drawing of the image. Make sure *newImage* is the correct size for drawing in the browser cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [image](#) (page 462)

Declared In

NSBrowserCell.h

setLeaf:

Sets whether the receiver is a leaf or a branch cell.

- (void)setLeaf:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver is a leaf cell; otherwise NO.

Discussion

A branch `NSBrowserCell` has an image near its right edge indicating that more, hierarchically related information is available; when the user selects the cell, the `NSBrowser` displays a new column of `NSBrowserCell` objects. A leaf `NSBrowserCell` has no image, indicating that the user has reached a terminal piece of information; it doesn't point to additional information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isLeaf](#) (page 462)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

`NSBrowserCell.h`

setLoaded:

Sets whether the receiver's state has been set and the cell is ready to display.

- (void)setLoaded:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver's state has been set and the cell is ready to display; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isLoaded](#) (page 463)

Declared In

`NSBrowserCell.h`

NSBundle Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSHelpManager.h AppKit/NSImage.h AppKit/NSNibLoading.h AppKit/NSSound.h
Companion guide	Resource Programming Guide

Overview

The Application Kit extends the behavior of the Foundation framework's `NSBundle` class to support the loading of specific resource types.

The `NSBundle` additions add support for the following tasks:

- Loading nib files
- Locating image and sound resources
- Accessing context help from a `Help.plist` file

These methods become part of the `NSBundle` class only for those applications that use the Application Kit.

Tasks

Loading Nib Files

- + `loadNibFile:externalNameTable:withZone:` (page 468)
Unarchives the contents of the nib file and links them to objects in your program.
- + `loadNibNamed:owner:` (page 469)
Unarchives the contents of the nib file and links them to a specific owner object.
- `loadNibFile:externalNameTable:withZone:` (page 470)
Unarchives the contents of a nib file located in the receiver's bundle.

Locating Image Resources

- [pathForResource:](#) (page 471)
Returns the location of the specified image resource file.

Accessing Context Help

- [contextHelpForKey:](#) (page 469)
Returns the context-sensitive help for the specified key from the bundle's help file.

Locating Sound Resources

- [pathForResource:](#) (page 471)
Returns the location of the specified sound resource file.

Class Methods

loadNibFile:externalNameTable:withZone:

Unarchives the contents of the nib file and links them to objects in your program.

```
+ (BOOL)loadNibFile:(NSString *)fileName externalNameTable:(NSDictionary *)context
withZone:(NSZone *)zone
```

Parameters

fileName

The location of the nib file specified as an absolute path in the file system.

context

A name table whose keys identify objects associated with your program or the nib file. The newly unarchived objects from the nib file use this table to connect to objects in your program. For example, the nib file uses the object associated with the `NSNibOwner` constant as the nib file's owning object. If you associate an empty `NSMutableArray` object with the `NSNibTopLevelObjects` constant, on output, the array contains the top level objects from the nib file. For descriptions of these constants, see *NSNib Class Reference*.

zone

The memory zone in which to allocate the nib file objects.

Return Value

YES if the nib file was loaded successfully; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method is declared in `NSNibLoading.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibLoading.h

loadNibNamed:owner:

Unarchives the contents of the nib file and links them to a specific owner object.

```
+ (BOOL)loadNibNamed:(NSString *)aNibName owner:(id)owner
```

Parameters*aNibName*

The name of the nib file, which need not include the `.nib` extension. The file name should not include path information. The object in the *owner* parameter determines the location in which to look for the nib file.

owner

The object to assign as the nib File's Owner. If the class of this object has an associated bundle, that bundle is searched for the specified nib file; otherwise, this method looks in the main bundle.

Return Value

YES if the nib file was loaded successfully; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method is declared in `NSNibLoading.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ `bundleForClass:` (NSBundle)

Related Sample Code

MyPhoto

NumberInput_IMKit_Sample

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Reducer

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSNibLoading.h

Instance Methods

contextHelpForKey:

Returns the context-sensitive help for the specified key from the bundle's help file.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)contextHelpForKey:(NSString *)key
```

Parameters*key*

A key in your application's `Help.plist` file that identifies the context-sensitive help to return.

Return Value

The help string or `nil` if the application does not have a `Help.plist` file or the file does not contain an entry for the specified *key*.

Discussion

When you build your application, you can merge multiple RTF-based help files together using the `/usr/bin/compileHelp` tool, which then packages your help file information into a property list named `Help.plist`. After placing this property-list file in your application bundle, you can use this method to extract context help information from it. To look up a particular entry, you specify the name of the original RTF help file in the *key* parameter of this method. For example, if your application project contains a help file named `Copy.rtf`, you would retrieve the text from this file by passing the value `@"Copy.rtf"` to the *key* parameter.

This method is declared in `NSHelpManager.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [contextHelpForObject:](#) (page 1295) (`NSHelpManager`)

Declared In

`NSHelpManager.h`

loadNibFile:externalNameTable:withZone:

Unarchives the contents of a nib file located in the receiver's bundle.

```
- (BOOL)loadNibFile:(NSString *)fileName externalNameTable:(NSDictionary *)context
    withZone:(NSZone *)zone
```

Parameters*fileName*

The name of the nib file, which need not include the `.nib` extension.

context

A name table whose keys identify objects associated with your program or the nib file. The newly unarchived objects from the nib file use this table to connect to objects in your program. For example, the nib file uses the object associated with the `NSNibOwner` constant as the nib file's owning object. If you associate an empty `NSMutableArray` object with the `NSNibTopLevelObjects` constant, on output, the array contains the top level objects from the nib file. For descriptions of these constants, see *NSNib Class Reference*.

zone

The memory zone in which to allocate the nib file objects.

Return Value

YES if the nib file was loaded successfully; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method searches the language-specific project (`.lproj`) directories for the specified nib file. If the file is not there, it searches the bundle's `Resources` directory for a nonlocalized version of the file.

This method is declared in `NSBundleLoading.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSBundleLoading.h`

pathForResource:

Returns the location of the specified image resource file.

```
- (NSString *)pathForResource:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters

name

The name of the image resource file, without any pathname information. Including a filename extension is optional.

Return Value

The absolute pathname of the resource file or `nil` if the file was not found.

Discussion

Image resources are those files in the bundle that are recognized by the `UIImage` class, including those that can be converted using the Image IO framework.

This method is declared in `UIImage.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `pathForResource ofType: (NSBundle)`

Related Sample Code

`LayerBackedOpenGLView`

Declared In

`UIImage.h`

pathForResource:

Returns the location of the specified sound resource file.

```
- (NSString *)pathForResource:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters

name

The name of the sound resource file, without any pathname information. Including a filename extension is optional.

Return Value

The absolute pathname of the resource file or `nil` if the file was not found.

Discussion

Sound resources are those files in the bundle that are recognized by the `NSString` class. The types of sound files can be determined by calling the `soundUnfilteredFileTypes` (page 2425) method of `NSString`.

This method is declared in `NSString.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

– `pathForResource ofType: (NSBundle)`

Declared In

`NSString.h`

NSButton Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSButton.h
Companion guide	Button Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	CocoaSpeechSynthesisExample MyPhoto PDF Annotation Editor Sproing WhackedTV

Overview

The `NSButton` class is a subclass of `NSControl` that intercepts mouse-down events and sends an action message to a target object when it's clicked or pressed.

The `NSButton` class uses `NSButtonCell` to implement its user interface.

`NSButton` and `NSMatrix` both provide a control view, which is needed to display an `NSButtonCell` object. However, while `NSMatrix` requires you to access the `NSButtonCell` objects directly, most of the `NSButton` class' methods are “covers” for identically declared methods in `NSButtonCell`. (In other words, the implementation of the `NSButton` method invokes the corresponding `NSButtonCell` method for you, allowing you to be unconcerned with the existence of the `NSButtonCell`.) The only `NSButtonCell` methods that don't have covers relate to the font used to display the key equivalent and to specific methods for highlighting or showing the state of the `NSButton` (these last are usually set together with the `NSButton` `setButtonType:` (page 486) method).

Tasks

Configuring Buttons

- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
Sets how the receiver button highlights while pressed and how it shows its state.
- [getPeriodicDelay:interval:](#) (page 478)
Returns by reference the delay and interval periods for a continuous button.
- [setPeriodicDelay:interval:](#) (page 489)
Sets the message delay and interval periods for a continuous button.
- [alternateTitle](#) (page 477)
Returns the title that the button displays when it's in its alternate state.
- [setAlternateTitle:](#) (page 483)
Sets the title that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state.
- [attributedTitle](#) (page 478)
Returns the title that the button displays in its normal state as an attributed string.
- [setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 484)
Sets the string that appears on the button when it's in its normal state to the given attributed string and redraws the button.
- [attributedAlternateTitle](#) (page 477)
Returns the title that the button displays when it's in its alternate state as an attributed string.
- [setAttributedAlternateTitle:](#) (page 484)
Sets the title that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state to the given attributed string.
- [title](#) (page 494)
Returns the title displayed on the button when it's in its normal state.
- [setTitle:](#) (page 491)
Sets the title displayed by the receiver when in its normal state and, if necessary, redraws the button's contents.
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 491)
Sets the title of a button with a character denoting an access key.
- [setSound:](#) (page 490)
Sets the sound played when the user presses the button.
- [sound](#) (page 493)
Returns the sound that's played when the user presses the button.

Configuring Button Images

- [image](#) (page 479)
Returns the image that appears on the receiver when it's in its normal state.
- [setImage:](#) (page 486)
Sets the receiver's image and redraws the button.
- [alternateImage](#) (page 476)
Returns the image that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state.

- [setImage:](#) (page 483)
Sets the image displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state and, if necessary, redraws the contents of the button.
- [imagePosition](#) (page 480)
Returns the position of the receiver's image relative to its title.
- [setImagePosition:](#) (page 487)
Sets the position of the button's image relative to its title.
- [isBordered](#) (page 480)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button has a border.
- [setBordered:](#) (page 485)
Sets whether the receiver has a beveled border.
- [isTransparent](#) (page 481)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button is transparent.
- [setTransparent:](#) (page 492)
Sets whether the receiver is transparent and redraws the receiver if necessary.
- [bezelStyle](#) (page 478)
Returns the appearance of the receiver's border.
- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 485)
Sets the appearance of the border, if the receiver has one.
- [showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside](#) (page 492)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button displays its border only when the cursor is over it.
- [setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:](#) (page 489)
Sets whether the receiver's border is displayed only when the cursor is over the button.

Managing Button State

- [allowsMixedState](#) (page 476)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button allows a mixed state.
- [setAllowsMixedState:](#) (page 482)
Sets whether the button allows a mixed state.
- [state](#) (page 493)
Returns the receiver's state.
- [setState:](#) (page 490)
Sets the cell's state to the specified value.
- [setNextState](#) (page 488)
Sets the receiver to its next state.
- [highlight:](#) (page 479)
Highlights (or unhighlights) the receiver.

Accessing Key Equivalents

- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 481)
Returns the key-equivalent character of the receiver.

- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 487)
Sets the key equivalent character of the receiver to the given character.
- [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 481)
Returns the mask specifying the modifier keys for the receiver's key equivalent.
- [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 488)
Sets the mask indicating the modifier keys used by the receiver's key equivalent.

Handling Keyboard Events

- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 482)
Checks the button's key equivalent against the specified event and, if they match, simulates the button being clicked.

Instance Methods

allowsMixedState

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button allows a mixed state.

- (BOOL)allowsMixedState

Return Value

YES if the receiver has three states: on, off, and mixed. NO if the receiver has two states: on and off. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsMixedState:](#) (page 482)
- [setNextState](#) (page 488)

Declared In

NSButton.h

alternateImage

Returns the image that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state.

- (NSImage *)alternateImage

Return Value

The image displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state, or `nil` if there is no alternate image. Note that some button types don't display an alternate image. Buttons don't display images by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 483)
- [image](#) (page 479)
- [imagePosition](#) (page 480)
- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 481)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)

Declared In

NSButton.h

alternateTitle

Returns the title that the button displays when it's in its alternate state.

```
- (NSString *)alternateTitle
```

Return Value

The string that appears on the receiver when it's in its alternate state, or the empty string if the receiver doesn't display an alternate title. By default, a button's alternate title is "Button."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternateTitle:](#) (page 483)
- [attributedAlternateTitle](#) (page 477)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [title](#) (page 494)

Declared In

NSButton.h

attributedAlternateTitle

Returns the title that the button displays when it's in its alternate state as an attributed string.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedAlternateTitle
```

Return Value

The string that appears on the receiver when it's in its alternate state, as an `NSAttributedString`, or the empty string if the receiver doesn't display an alternate title. By default, a button's alternate title is "Button."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributedAlternateTitle:](#) (page 484)
- [attributedTitle](#) (page 478)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)

Declared In

NSButton.h

attributedString

Returns the title that the button displays in its normal state as an attributed string.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString
```

Return Value

The string that appears on the receiver when it's in its normal state as an `NSAttributedString`, or an empty attributed string if the receiver doesn't display a title.

A button's title is always displayed if the button doesn't use its alternate contents for highlighting or displaying the alternate state. By default, a button's title is "Button."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributedString:](#) (page 484)
- [attributedStringAlternateTitle](#) (page 477)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)

Declared In

NSButton.h

bezelStyle

Returns the appearance of the receiver's border.

```
- (NSBezelStyle)bezelStyle
```

Return Value

The bezel style of the button. See the "Constants" (page 525) section of [NSButtonCell](#) (page 495) for the list of possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 485)

Declared In

NSButton.h

getPeriodicDelay:interval:

Returns by reference the delay and interval periods for a continuous button.

```
- (void)getPeriodicDelay:(float *)delay interval:(float *)interval
```

Parameters*delay*

On return, the amount of time (in seconds) the button will pause before starting to periodically send action messages to the target object. The default delay is taken from a user's default (60 seconds maximum). If the user hasn't specified a default value, *delay* defaults to 0.4 seconds,

interval

On return, the amount of time (in seconds) between each action message that is sent. The default interval is taken from a user's default (60 seconds maximum). If the user hasn't specified a default value, *interval* defaults to 0.075 seconds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuous](#) (page 820) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSButton.h

highlight:

Highlights (or unhighlights) the receiver.

- (void)highlight:(BOOL)flag

Parameters*flag*

YES to highlight the button; NO to unhighlight the button. If the current state of the button matches *flag*, no action is taken.

Discussion

Highlighting may involve the button appearing “pushed in” to the screen, displaying its alternate title or image, or causing the button to appear to be “lit.”

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)

Declared In

NSButton.h

image

Returns the image that appears on the receiver when it's in its normal state.

- (NSImage *)image

Return Value

The image displayed by the button when it's in its normal state, or *nil* if there is no such image. This image is always displayed on a button that doesn't change its contents when highlighting or showing its alternate state. Buttons don't display images by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 486)
- [alternateImage](#) (page 476)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)

Declared In

NSButton.h

imagePosition

Returns the position of the receiver's image relative to its title.

- (NSCellImagePosition)imagePosition

Return Value

The position of the button's image. This is one of the image positions described in the “Constants” (page 612) section of [NSCell](#) (page 535).

Discussion

If the title is above, below, or overlapping the image, or if there is no image, the text is horizontally centered within the button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImagePosition:](#) (page 487)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setImage:](#) (page 486)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 491)

Declared In

NSButton.h

isBordered

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button has a border.

- (BOOL)isBordered

Return Value

YES if the receiver has a border, NO otherwise. A button's border isn't the single line of most other controls' borders—instead, it's a raised bezel. By default, buttons are bordered.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBordered:](#) (page 485)

Declared In

NSButton.h

isTransparent

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button is transparent.

- (BOOL)isTransparent

Return Value

YES if the receiver is transparent, NO otherwise. A transparent button never draws itself, but it receives mouse-down events and tracks the mouse properly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTransparent:](#) (page 492)

Declared In

NSButton.h

keyEquivalent

Returns the key-equivalent character of the receiver.

- (NSString *)keyEquivalent

Return Value

The button's key equivalent, or the empty string if one hasn't been defined. Buttons don't have a default key equivalent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 487)
- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 482)
- [keyEquivalentFont](#) (page 508) (NSButtonCell)

Declared In

NSButton.h

keyEquivalentModifierMask

Returns the mask specifying the modifier keys for the receiver's key equivalent.

- (NSUInteger)keyEquivalentModifierMask

Return Value

The mask specifying the modifier keys that are applied to the button's key equivalent. Mask bits are defined in `NSEvent.h`. The only mask bits relevant in button key-equivalent modifier masks are `NSControlKeyMask`, `NSAlternateKeyMask`, and `NSCommandKeyMask`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 488)
- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 481)

Declared In

`NSButton.h`

performKeyEquivalent:

Checks the button's key equivalent against the specified event and, if they match, simulates the button being clicked.

```
- (BOOL)performKeyEquivalent:(NSEvent *)anEvent
```

Parameters

anEvent

The event containing the key equivalent.

Return Value

YES if the key equivalent in *anEvent* matches the button's key equivalent; NO if it does not. This method also returns NO if the receiver is blocked by a modal panel or the button is disabled.

Discussion

If the character in *anEvent* matches the receiver's key equivalent, and the modifier flags in *anEvent* match the key-equivalent modifier mask, `performKeyEquivalent:` simulates the user clicking the button and returning YES. Otherwise, `performKeyEquivalent:` does nothing and returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 481)
- [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 481)

Declared In

`NSButton.h`

setAllowsMixedState:

Sets whether the button allows a mixed state.

```
- (void)setAllowsMixedState:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to indicate that the receiver has three states: on, off, and mixed. If *flag* is NO, the receiver has two states: on and off.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsMixedState](#) (page 476)
- [setNextState](#) (page 488)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSButton.h

setAlternateImage:

Sets the image displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state and, if necessary, redraws the contents of the button.

```
- (void)setAlternateImage:(NSImage *)image
```

Parameters*image*

The image that appears on the receiver when it's in its alternate state. Note that some button types don't display an alternate image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateImage](#) (page 476)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setImage:](#) (page 486)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setAlternateTitle:

Sets the title that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state.

```
- (void)setAlternateTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters*aString*

The string to set as the button's alternate title. Note that some button types don't display an alternate title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateTitle](#) (page 477)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 491)
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 491)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515) (NSButtonCell)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setAttributedAlternateTitle:

Sets the title that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state to the given attributed string.

```
- (void)setAttributedAlternateTitle:(NSAttributedString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The attributed string to set as the button's alternate title. Note that some button types don't display an alternate title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attributedAlternateTitle](#) (page 477)
- [setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 484)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515) (NSButtonCell)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setAttributedTitle:

Sets the string that appears on the button when it's in its normal state to the given attributed string and redraws the button.

```
- (void)setAttributedTitle:(NSAttributedString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The attributed string to set as the button's title. The title is always shown on buttons that don't use their alternate contents when highlighting or displaying their alternate state.

Discussion**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attributedString](#) (page 478)
- [setAttributedStringAlternateTitle:](#) (page 484)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515) (`NSButtonCell`)

Declared In`NSButton.h`**setBezelStyle:**

Sets the appearance of the border, if the receiver has one.

```
- (void)setBezelStyle:(NSBezelStyle)bezelStyle
```

Parameters

bezelStyle

The bezel style of the button. This must be one of the bezel styles described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 525) section of `NSButtonCell` (page 495).

If the button is not bordered, the bezel style is ignored.

Discussion

The button uses shading to look like it’s sticking out or pushed in. You can set the shading with the `NSButtonCell` method [setGradientType:](#) (page 516).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bezelStyle](#) (page 478)

Declared In`NSButton.h`**setBordered:**

Sets whether the receiver has a beveled border.

```
- (void)setBordered:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver should display a border; NO if it should not. A button’s border is not the single line of most other controls’ borders—instead, it’s a raised bezel.

Discussion

This method redraws the button if `setBordered:` causes the bordered state to change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isBordered](#) (page 480)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setButtonType:

Sets how the receiver button highlights while pressed and how it shows its state.

```
- (void)setButtonType:(NSButtonType)aType
```

Parameters*aType*

A constant specifying the type of the button—one of the constants described in the Constants section of `NSButtonCell`.

Discussion

`setButtonType:` redisplay the button before returning.

The types available are for the most common button types, which are also accessible in Interface Builder. You can configure different behavior with the `NSButtonCell` methods `setHighlightsBy:` (page 516) and `setShowsStateBy:` (page 521).

Note that there is no `-buttonType` method. The set method sets various button properties that together establish the behavior of the type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 483)
- [setImage:](#) (page 486)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514) (`NSButtonCell`)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setImage:

Sets the receiver's image and redraws the button.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)anImage
```

Parameters*anImage*

The button's image. A button's image is displayed when the button is in its normal state, or all the time for a button that doesn't change its contents when highlighting or displaying its alternate state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [image](#) (page 479)
- [setImagePosition:](#) (page 487)
- [setImage:](#) (page 483)

- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setImagePosition:

Sets the position of the button's image relative to its title.

```
(void)setImagePosition:(NSCellImagePosition)aPosition
```

Parameters

aPosition

A constant specifying the position of the button's image. See the “[Constants](#)” (page 612) section of [NSCell](#) (page 535) for a listing of possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imagePosition](#) (page 480)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setKeyEquivalent:

Sets the key equivalent character of the receiver to the given character.

```
(void)setKeyEquivalent:(NSString *)charCode
```

Parameters

charCode

The character to set as the button's key equivalent.

Discussion

This method redraws the button's interior if it displays a key equivalent instead of an image. The key equivalent isn't displayed if the image position is set to `NSNoImage`, `NSImageOnly`, or `NSImageOverlaps`; that is, the button must display both its title and its “image” (the key equivalent in this case), and they must not overlap.

To display a key equivalent on a button, set the image and alternate image to `nil`, then set the key equivalent, then set the image position.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 481)
- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 482)
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 483)
- [setImage:](#) (page 486)
- [setImagePosition:](#) (page 487)
- [setKeyEquivalentFont:](#) (page 518) (NSButtonCell)

Related Sample Code

Calculator

Declared In

NSButton.h

setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:

Sets the mask indicating the modifier keys used by the receiver's key equivalent.

```
- (void)setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:(NSUInteger)mask
```

Parameters*mask*

The mask identifying the modifier keys to be applied to the button's key equivalent.

Mask bits are defined in `NSEvent.h`. The only mask bits relevant in button key-equivalent modifier masks are `NSControlKeyMask`, `NSAlternateKeyMask`, and `NSCommandKeyMask`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 481)
- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 487)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setNextState

Sets the receiver to its next state.

```
- (void)setNextState
```

Discussion

If the button has three states, it cycles through them in this order: on, off, mixed, on, and so forth. If the button has two states, it toggles between them.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsMixedState](#) (page 476)
- [setAllowsMixedState:](#) (page 482)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setPeriodicDelay:interval:

Sets the message delay and interval periods for a continuous button.

```
- (void)setPeriodicDelay:(float)delay interval:(float)interval
```

Parameters

delay

The amount of time (in seconds) that a continuous button will pause before starting to periodically send action messages to the target object. The maximum allowed value is 60.0 seconds; if a larger value is supplied, it is ignored, and 60.0 seconds is used.

interval

The amount of time (in seconds) between each action message. The maximum value is 60.0 seconds; if a larger value is supplied, it is ignored, and 60.0 seconds is used.

Discussion

The delay and interval values are used if the button is configured (by a [setContinuous:](#) (page 828) message) to continuously send the action message to the target object while tracking the mouse.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContinuous:](#) (page 828) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:

Sets whether the receiver's border is displayed only when the cursor is over the button.

```
- (void)setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:(BOOL)show
```

Parameters

show

YES to display the border only when the cursor is within the button's border and the button is active. NO, to continue to display the button's border when the cursor is outside the button's bounds.

Discussion

If [isBordered](#) (page 480) returns NO, the border is never displayed, regardless of what this method returns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside](#) (page 492)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setSound:

Sets the sound played when the user presses the button.

```
- (void)setSound:(NSSound *)aSound
```

Parameters

aSound

The sound that should be played when the user presses the button. The sound is played during a mouse-down event, such as `NSLeftMouseDown`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sound](#) (page 493)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setState:

Sets the cell's state to the specified value.

```
- (void)setState:(NSInteger)value
```

Parameters

value

The state of the button. This can be `NSOnState`, `NSOffState`, `NSMixedState`. See the discussion for a more detailed explanation.

Discussion

If necessary, this method also redraws the receiver.

The cell can have two or three states. If it has two, *value* can be `NSOffState` (the normal or unpressed state) and `NSOnState` (the alternate or pressed state). If it has three, *value* can be `NSOnState` (the feature is in effect everywhere), `NSOffState` (the feature is in effect nowhere), or `NSMixedState` (the feature is in effect somewhere). Note that if the cell has only two states and *value* is `NSMixedState`, this method sets the cell's state to `NSOnState`.

Although using the enumerated constants is preferred, *value* can also be an integer. If the cell has two states, 0 is treated as `NSOffState`, and a nonzero value is treated as `NSOnState`. If the cell has three states, 0 is treated as `NSOffState`; a negative value, as `NSMixedState`; and a positive value, as `NSOnState`.

To check whether the button uses the mixed state, use the method [allowsMixedState](#) (page 476).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [state](#) (page 493)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sproing

TextEditPlus
WhackedTV

Declared In
NSButton.h

setTitle:

Sets the title displayed by the receiver when in its normal state and, if necessary, redraws the button's contents.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The string to set as the button's title. This title is always shown on buttons that don't use their alternate contents when highlighting or displaying their alternate state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 494)
- [setAlternateTitle:](#) (page 483)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 491)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515) (NSButtonCell)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
SpeedometerView
TextEditPlus
WhackedTV

Declared In
NSButton.h

setTitleWithMnemonic:

Sets the title of a button with a character denoting an access key.

```
- (void)setTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)aString
```

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 494)
- [setAlternateTitle:](#) (page 483)

- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 491)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515) (NSButtonCell)

Declared In

NSButton.h

setTransparent:

Sets whether the receiver is transparent and redraws the receiver if necessary.

- (void)setTransparent:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the button is transparent; otherwise NO.

Discussion

A transparent button tracks the mouse and sends its action, but doesn't draw. A transparent button is useful for sensitizing an area on the screen so that an action gets sent to a target when the area receives a mouse click.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isTransparent](#) (page 481)

Declared In

NSButton.h

showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button displays its border only when the cursor is over it.

- (BOOL)showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside

Return Value

YES if the receiver's border is displayed only when the cursor is over the button and the button is active; NO if the border is displayed all the time.

By default, this method returns NO.

Discussion

If [isBordered](#) (page 480) returns NO, the border is never displayed, regardless of what this method returns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:](#) (page 489)

Declared In

NSButton.h

sound

Returns the sound that's played when the user presses the button.

- (NSSound *)sound

Return Value

The sound played when the user presses the button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSound:](#) (page 490)

Declared In

NSButton.h

state

Returns the receiver's state.

- (NSInteger)state

Return Value

The button's state. A button can have two or three states. If it has two, this value is either `NSOffState` (the normal or unpressed state) or `NSOnState` (the alternate or pressed state). If it has three, this value can be `NSOnState` (the feature is in effect everywhere), `NSOffState` (the feature is in effect nowhere), or `NSMixedState` (the feature is in effect somewhere).

Discussion

To check whether the button uses the mixed state, use the method [allowsMixedState](#) (page 476).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setState:](#) (page 490)

Related Sample Code

CocoaPeoplePicker

DatePicker

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSButton.h

title

Returns the title displayed on the button when it's in its normal state.

```
- (NSString *)title
```

Return Value

The title displayed on the receiver when it's in its normal state or the empty string if the button doesn't display a title. This title is always displayed if the button doesn't use its alternate contents for highlighting or displaying the alternate state. By default, a button's title is "Button."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateTitle](#) (page 477)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 486)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 491)
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 491)

Related Sample Code

SpeedometerView

Declared In

NSButton.h

NSButtonCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSButtonCell.h
Companion guide	Button Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	FunkyOverlayWindow

Overview

The `NSButtonCell` class is a subclass of `NSActionCell` used to implement the user interfaces of push buttons, checkboxes (switches), and radio buttons. It can also be used for any other region of a view that's designed to send a message to a target when clicked. The `NSButton` subclass of `NSControl` uses a single `NSButtonCell`.

The `NSButtonCell` class implements the user interface of `NSButton`.

Setting the integer, float, double, or object value of an `NSButtonCell` object results in a call to `setState:` (page 596) with the value converted to integer. In the case of `setObjectValue:` (page 593), `nil` is equivalent to 0, and a non-`nil` object that doesn't respond to `intValue` (page 566) sets the state to 1. Otherwise, the state is set to the object's `intValue` (page 566). Similarly, querying the integer, float, double, or object value of an `NSButtonCell` returns the current state in the requested representation. In the case of `objectValue` (page 573), this is an `NSNumber` containing YES for on, NO for off, and integer value -1 for the mixed state.

For more information on the behavior of `NSButtonCell`, see the `NSButton` and `NSMatrix` class specifications, and *Button Programming Topics for Cocoa*.

Exceptions

In its implementation of the `compare:` (page 552) method (declared in `NSCell`), `NSButtonCell` raises an `NSBadComparisonException` if the `otherCell` argument is not of the `NSButtonCell` class.

Tasks

Setting Titles

- [alternateMnemonic](#) (page 500)
Returns the character in the alternate title that's marked as the "keyboard mnemonic."
- [alternateMnemonicLocation](#) (page 500)
Returns an unsigned integer indicating the character in the alternate title that's marked as the "keyboard mnemonic."
- [alternateTitle](#) (page 501)
Returns the string displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state.
- [attributedAlternateTitle](#) (page 501)
Returns the title displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state, as an attributed string.
- [attributedTitle](#) (page 502)
Returns the title displayed by the button when it's in its normal state as an attributed string.
- [setAlternateMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 511)
Sets the character in the alternate title that should be the "keyboard mnemonic."
- [setAlternateTitle:](#) (page 511)
Sets the title the button displays when it's in its alternate state.
- [setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 512)
Sets the title the button displays when it's in its alternate state to the given string with an embedded mnemonic.
- [setAttributedAlternateTitle:](#) (page 512)
Sets the string the button displays when it's in its alternate state to the given attributed string.
- [setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 513)
Sets the string the button displays when it's in its normal state to the given attributed string and redraws the button.
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)
Sets the font used to display the button's title and alternate title.
- [setTitle:](#) (page 522)
Sets the title the button displays when in its normal state and, if necessary, redraws the receiver's contents.
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 522)
Sets the title the button displays when it's in its normal state to the given string with an embedded mnemonic.
- [title](#) (page 524)
Returns the title displayed on the receiver when it's in its normal state.

Managing Images

- [alternateImage](#) (page 499)
Returns the image the button displays in its alternate state.

- [imagePosition](#) (page 506)
Returns the position of the receiver's image relative to its title.
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 510)
Sets the image the button displays in its alternate state and, if necessary, redraws its contents.
- [setImagePosition:](#) (page 517)
Sets the position of the receiver's image relative to its title.
- [imageScaling](#) (page 507)
Returns the scale factor for the receiver's image.
- [setImageScaling:](#) (page 517)
Sets the scale factor for the receiver's image.

Managing the Repeat Interval

- [getPeriodicDelay:interval:](#) (page 504)
Returns by reference the delay and interval periods for a continuous button.
- [setPeriodicDelay:interval:](#) (page 520)
Sets the message delay and interval for the receiver.

Managing the Key Equivalent

- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 508)
Returns the receiver's key-equivalent character.
- [keyEquivalentFont](#) (page 508)
Returns the font used to draw the key equivalent.
- [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 509)
Returns the mask identifying the modifier keys for the button's key equivalent.
- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 518)
Sets the key equivalent character of the receiver.
- [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 519)
Sets the mask identifying the modifier keys to use with the button's key equivalent.
- [setKeyEquivalentFont:](#) (page 518)
Sets the font used to draw the key equivalent and redisplay the receiver if necessary.
- [setKeyEquivalentFont:size:](#) (page 519)
Sets by name and size of the font used to draw the key equivalent.

Managing Graphics Attributes

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 502)
Returns the background color of the receiver.
- [setBackgroundColor:](#) (page 513)
Sets the background color of the receiver.
- [bezelStyle](#) (page 502)
Returns the appearance of the receiver's border.

- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 514)
Sets the appearance of the border, if the receiver has one.
- [gradientType](#) (page 505)
Returns the gradient of the receiver's border.
- [setGradientType:](#) (page 516)
Sets the type of gradient to use for the receiver.
- [imageDimsWhenDisabled](#) (page 506)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's image and text appear "dim" when the receiver is disabled.
- [setImageDimsWhenDisabled:](#) (page 517)
Sets whether the receiver's image appears "dim" when the button cell is disabled.
- [isOpaque](#) (page 507)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is opaque.
- [isTransparent](#) (page 507)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is transparent.
- [setTransparent:](#) (page 523)
Sets whether the receiver is transparent.
- [showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside](#) (page 523)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button displays its border only when the cursor is over it.
- [setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:](#) (page 520)
Sets whether the receiver's border is displayed only when the cursor is over the button.

Displaying the Cell

- [highlightsBy](#) (page 505)
Returns flags indicating how the button highlights when it receives a mouse-down event.
- [setHighlightsBy:](#) (page 516)
Sets the way the receiver highlights itself while pressed.
- [setShowsStateBy:](#) (page 521)
Sets the way the receiver indicates its alternate state.
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
Sets how the receiver highlights while pressed and how it shows its state.
- [showsStateBy](#) (page 523)
Returns the flags indicating how the button cell shows its alternate state.

Managing the Sound

- [sound](#) (page 524)
Returns the sound that's played when the user presses the receiver.
- [setSound:](#) (page 521)
Sets the sound that's played when the user presses the receiver.

Handling Events and Action Messages

- [mouseEntered:](#) (page 509)
Draws the receiver's border.
- [mouseExited:](#) (page 510)
Erases the receiver's border.
- [performClick:](#) (page 510)
Simulates the user clicking the receiver with the cursor.

Drawing the Button Content

- [drawBezelWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 503)
Draws the border of the button using the current bezel style.
- [drawImage:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 503)
Draws the image associated with the button's current state.
- [drawTitle:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 504)
Draws the button's title centered vertically in a specified rectangle.

Instance Methods

alternateImage

Returns the image the button displays in its alternate state.

- (NSImage *)alternateImage

Return Value

The image displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state, or `nil` if there is no alternate image.

Discussion

Note that some button types don't display an alternate image. Buttons don't display images by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 510)
- [imagePosition](#) (page 506)
- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 508)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [image](#) (page 563) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

alternateMnemonic

Returns the character in the alternate title that's marked as the "keyboard mnemonic."

- (NSString *)alternateMnemonic

Return Value

The character in the alternate title (the title displayed on the receiver when it's in its alternate state) marked as the "keyboard mnemonic."

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateMnemonicLocation](#) (page 500)
- [setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 512)
- [mnemonic](#) (page 571) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

alternateMnemonicLocation

Returns an unsigned integer indicating the character in the alternate title that's marked as the "keyboard mnemonic."

- (NSUInteger)alternateMnemonicLocation

Return Value

An unsigned integer indicating the character in the alternate title (the title displayed on the receiver when it's in its alternate state) that's marked as the "keyboard mnemonic." If the alternate title doesn't have a keyboard mnemonic, returns `NSNotFound`.

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternateMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 511)
- [alternateMnemonic](#) (page 500)
- [setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 512)
- [mnemonicLocation](#) (page 572) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

alternateTitle

Returns the string displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state.

```
- (NSString *)alternateTitle
```

Return Value

The string that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state, or the empty string if the receiver doesn't display an alternate title.

Discussion

Note that some button types don't display an alternate title. By default, a button's alternate title is "Button."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternateTitle:](#) (page 511)
- [alternateMnemonic](#) (page 500)
- [attributedAlternateTitle](#) (page 501)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [title](#) (page 524)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

attributedAlternateTitle

Returns the title displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state, as an attributed string.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedAlternateTitle
```

Return Value

The attributed string that appears on the button when it's in its alternate state, or the empty string if the receiver doesn't display an alternate title.

Discussion

Note that some button types don't display an alternate title. By default, a button's alternate title is "Button."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributedAlternateTitle:](#) (page 512)
- [alternateMnemonic](#) (page 500)
- [attributedString](#) (page 502)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

attributedString

Returns the title displayed by the button when it's in its normal state as an attributed string.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString
```

Return Value

The attributed string that appears on the button when it's in its normal state, or an empty attributed string if the receiver doesn't display a title.

Discussion

A button's title is always displayed if the button doesn't use its alternate contents for highlighting or displaying the alternate state. By default, a button's title is "Button."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributedString:](#) (page 513)
- [attributedStringAlternateTitle](#) (page 501)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [mnemonic](#) (page 571) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

backgroundColor

Returns the background color of the receiver.

```
- (NSColor *)backgroundColor
```

Return Value

The receiver's background color.

Discussion

The background color is used only when drawing borderless buttons.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 513)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

bezelStyle

Returns the appearance of the receiver's border.

```
- (NSBezelStyle)bezelStyle
```

Return Value

A constant specifying the bezel style used by the button. See “Bezel Styles” (page 525) for a list of possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 514)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

drawBezelWithFrame:inView:

Draws the border of the button using the current bezel style.

```
- (void)drawBezelWithFrame:(NSRect)frame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

frame

The bounding rectangle of the button.

controlView

The control being drawn.

Discussion

This method is called automatically when the button is redrawn; you should not call it directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 514)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

drawImage:withFrame:inView:

Draws the image associated with the button's current state.

```
- (void)drawImage:(NSImage *)image withFrame:(NSRect)frame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

image

The image associated with the button's current state.

frame

The bounding rectangle of the button.

controlView

The control being drawn.

Discussion

This method is called automatically when the button is redrawn; you should not call it directly.

You specify the primary and alternate images for the button using Interface Builder.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 510)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

drawTitle:withFrame:inView:

Draws the button's title centered vertically in a specified rectangle.

```
- (NSRect)drawTitle:(NSAttributedString *)title withFrame:(NSRect)frame
  inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

title

The title of the button.

frame

The rectangle in which to draw the title.

controlView

The control being drawn.

Return Value

The bounding rectangle for the text of the title.

Discussion

This method is called automatically when the button is redrawn; you should not call it directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 511)

- [setTitleWithAttributedString:](#) (page 513)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

getPeriodicDelay:interval:

Returns by reference the delay and interval periods for a continuous button.

```
- (void)getPeriodicDelay:(float *)delay interval:(float *)interval
```

Parameters*delay*

On return, the amount of time (in seconds) that the button will pause before starting to periodically send action messages to the target object. Default values are taken from the user's defaults (60 seconds maximum); if the user hasn't specified a default value, this defaults to 0.4 seconds.

interval

On return, the amount of time (in seconds) between each action message. Default values are taken from the user's defaults (60 seconds maximum); if the user hasn't specified a default value, this defaults to 0.075 seconds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuous](#) (page 567)
- [isContinuous](#) (page 567) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

gradientType

Returns the gradient of the receiver's border.

- (NSGradientType)gradientType

Return Value

A constant specifying the gradient used for the button's border. See “[Gradient Types](#)” (page 530) for a list of possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setGradientType:](#) (page 516)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

highlightsBy

Returns flags indicating how the button highlights when it receives a mouse-down event.

- (NSInteger)highlightsBy

Return Value

The logical OR of flags that indicate the way the receiver highlights when it receives a mouse-down event. See the “[Constants](#)” (page 612) section of [NSCell](#) (page 535) for the list of flags.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHighlightsBy:](#) (page 516)
- [showsStateBy](#) (page 523)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

imageDimsWhenDisabled

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's image and text appear "dim" when the receiver is disabled.

- (BOOL)imageDimsWhenDisabled

Return Value

YES if the button's image and text are dimmed when the button is disabled, otherwise NO.

Discussion

By default, all button types except `NSSwitchButton` and `NSRadioButton` do dim when disabled. When buttons of type `NSSwitchButton` and `NSRadioButton` are disabled, only the associated text dims.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [setImageDimsWhenDisabled:](#) (page 517)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

imagePosition

Returns the position of the receiver's image relative to its title.

- (NSCellImagePosition)imagePosition

Return Value

The position of the button's image. This is one of the image positions described in the "Constants" (page 612) section of `NSCell` (page 535).

Discussion

If the title is above, below, or overlapping the image, or if there is no image, the text is horizontally centered within the button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImagePosition:](#) (page 517)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 522)

- [setImage:](#) (page 590) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

imageScaling

Returns the scale factor for the receiver's image.

- (NSImageScaling)imageScaling

Return Value

The scale factor for the receiver's image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

isOpaque

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is opaque.

- (BOOL)isOpaque

Return Value

YES if the receiver draws over every pixel in its frame, otherwise NO.

Discussion

A button cell is opaque only if it isn't transparent and if it has a border.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isTransparent](#) (page 507)
- [setTransparent:](#) (page 523)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

isTransparent

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is transparent.

- (BOOL)isTransparent

Return Value

YES if the receiver is transparent, NO otherwise.

Discussion

A transparent button never draws itself, but it receives mouse-down events and tracks the mouse properly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTransparent:](#) (page 523)
- [isOpaque](#) (page 507)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

keyEquivalent

Returns the receiver's key-equivalent character.

```
- (NSString *)keyEquivalent
```

Return Value

The string containing the key equivalent character of the button, or the empty string if one hasn't been defined.

Discussion

Buttons don't have a default key equivalent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 518)
- [keyEquivalentFont](#) (page 508)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

keyEquivalentFont

Returns the font used to draw the key equivalent.

```
- (NSFont *)keyEquivalentFont
```

Return Value

The font object describing the font used to draw the button's key equivalent, or `nil` if the receiver doesn't have a key equivalent.

Discussion

The default font is the same as that used to draw the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setKeyEquivalentFont:](#) (page 518)
- [setKeyEquivalentFont:size:](#) (page 519)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

keyEquivalentModifierMask

Returns the mask identifying the modifier keys for the button's key equivalent.

- (NSUInteger)keyEquivalentModifierMask

Return Value

A mask indicating the modifier keys that are applied to the receiver's key equivalent.

Mask bits are defined in `NSEvent.h`. The only mask bits relevant in button key-equivalent modifier masks are `NSControlKeyMask`, `NSAlternateKeyMask`, and `NSCommandKeyMask` bits.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 519)
- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 508)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

mouseEntered:

Draws the receiver's border.

- (void)mouseEntered:(NSEvent *)*event*

Parameters

event

The event object generated by the mouse movement.

Discussion

This method is called only when the cursor moves onto the receiver and [showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside](#) (page 523) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

mouseExited:

Erases the receiver's border.

```
- (void)mouseExited:(NSEvent *)event
```

Parameters

event

The event object generated by the mouse movement.

Discussion

This method is called only when the cursor moves off the receiver and [showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside](#) (page 523) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

performClick:

Simulates the user clicking the receiver with the cursor.

```
- (void)performClick:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The sender of the message.

Discussion

This method essentially highlights the button, sends the button's action message to the target object, and then unhighlights the button. If an exception is raised while the target object is processing the action message, the button is unhighlighted before the exception is propagated out of `performClick:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setAlternateImage:

Sets the image the button displays in its alternate state and, if necessary, redraws its contents.

```
- (void)setAlternateImage:(NSImage *)image
```

Parameters

image

The image displayed by the button when it's in its alternate state.

Discussion

Note that some button types don't display an alternate image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateImage](#) (page 499)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [setImage:](#) (page 590) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setAlternateMnemonicLocation:

Sets the character in the alternate title that should be the “keyboard mnemonic.”

```
- (void)setAlternateMnemonicLocation:(NSUInteger)location
```

Parameters

location

An unsigned integer indicating the character in the alternate title that should be marked as the “keyboard mnemonic.” If you don’t want the alternate title to have a keyboard mnemonic, specify a location of `NSNotFound`.

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

The `setAlternateMnemonicLocation:` method doesn’t cause the button cell to be redisplayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateMnemonicLocation](#) (page 500)
- [setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 512)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setAlternateTitle:

Sets the title the button displays when it’s in its alternate state.

```
- (void)setAlternateTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The string to set as the button’s title when it’s in its alternate state.

Discussion

Note that some button types don’t display an alternate title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alternateTitle](#) (page 501)
- [setAlternateMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 511)
- [setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 512)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 522)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:

Sets the title the button displays when it's in its alternate state to the given string with an embedded mnemonic.

```
- (void)setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters*aString*

The string to set as the button's alternate title, taking into account the fact that an embedded "&" character is not a literal but instead marks the alternate state's "keyboard mnemonic."

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

If necessary, `setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:` redraws the button cell. Note that some button types don't display an alternate title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternateMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 511)
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 522)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setAttributedAlternateTitle:

Sets the string the button displays when it's in its alternate state to the given attributed string.

```
- (void)setAttributedAlternateTitle:(NSAttributedString *)aString
```

Parameters*aString*

The attributed string to set as the button's alternate title.

Discussion

Note that some button types don't display an alternate title.

Graphics attributes that are set on the cell (`backgroundColor`, `alignment`, `font`, etc.) are overridden when corresponding properties are set for the attributed string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attributedAlternateTitle](#) (page 501)
- [setAlternateMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 511)
- [setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 512)
- [setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 513)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setAttributedTitle:

Sets the string the button displays when it's in its normal state to the given attributed string and redraws the button.

```
- (void)setAttributedTitle:(NSAttributedString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The attributed string to set as the button's title.

Discussion

The title is always shown on buttons that don't use their alternate contents when highlighting or displaying their alternate state.

Graphics attributes configured for the cell (`backgroundColor`, `alignment`, `font`, etc.) are overridden when corresponding properties are set for the attributed string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attributedTitle](#) (page 502)
- [setAttributedAlternateTitle:](#) (page 512)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)
- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 592) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setBackground-color:

Sets the background color of the receiver.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters

color

The color to use for the receiver's background.

Discussion

The background color is used only when drawing borderless buttons.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 502)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setBezelStyle:

Sets the appearance of the border, if the receiver has one.

```
- (void)setBezelStyle:(NSBezelStyle)bezelStyle
```

Parameters

bezelStyle

A constant specifying the bezel style to use for the button. This must be one of the values specified in “[Bezel Styles](#)” (page 525).

If the receiver is not bordered, the bezel style is ignored.

Discussion

A button uses shading to look like it's sticking out or pushed in. You can set the shading with [setGradientType:](#) (page 516).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bezelStyle](#) (page 502)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setButtonType:

Sets how the receiver highlights while pressed and how it shows its state.

```
- (void)setButtonType:(NSButtonType)aType
```

Parameters

aType

A constant specifying the type of button. This can be one of the constants defined in “[Button Types](#)” (page 527).

Discussion

`setButtonType:` redisplay the receiver before returning.

The types available are for the most common button types, which are also accessible in Interface Builder; you can configure different behavior with the `setHighlightsBy:` (page 516) and `setShowsStateBy:` (page 521) methods.

Note that there is no `-buttonType` method. The `set` method sets various button properties that together establish the behavior of the type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setAlternateImage:` (page 510)
- `setImage:` (page 590) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setFont:

Sets the font used to display the button's title and alternate title.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)fontObj
```

Parameters

fontObj

The font object specifying the font to use.

Discussion

This method does nothing if the receiver has no title or alternate title.

If the button cell has a key equivalent, its font is not changed, but the key equivalent's font size is changed to match the new title font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setKeyEquivalentFont:` (page 518)
- `setKeyEquivalentFont:size:` (page 519)
- `font` (page 559) (NSCell)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setGradientType:

Sets the type of gradient to use for the receiver.

- (void)setGradientType:(NSGradientType)gradientType

Parameters

gradientType

A constant specifying the gradient to use for the button's border. This can be one of the constants defined in “Gradient Types” (page 530).

Discussion

If the receiver has no border, this method has no effect on its appearance. A concave gradient is darkest in the top-left corner; a convex gradient is darkest in the bottom-right corner. Weak versus strong is how much contrast exists between the colors used in opposite corners.

Note: This method is currently unused by the Application Kit and has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [gradientType](#) (page 505)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setHighlightsBy:

Sets the way the receiver highlights itself while pressed.

- (void)setHighlightsBy:(NSInteger)aType

Parameters

aType

The logical OR of one or more of the cell masks described in the “Constants” (page 612) section of [NSCell](#) (page 535).

Discussion

If both [NSChangeGrayCellMask](#) and [NSChangeBackgroundCellMask](#) are specified, both are recorded, but which behavior is used depends on the button cell's image. If the button has no image, or if the image has no alpha (transparency) data, [NSChangeGrayCellMask](#) is used. If the image does have alpha data, [NSChangeBackgroundCellMask](#) is used; this arrangement allows the color swap of the background to show through the image's transparent pixels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [highlightsBy](#) (page 505)
- [setShowsStateBy:](#) (page 521)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setImageDimsWhenDisabled:

Sets whether the receiver's image appears "dim" when the button cell is disabled.

```
- (void)setImageDimsWhenDisabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to indicate that the button's image should dim when the button is disabled.

Discussion

By default, all button types except `NSSwitchButton` and `NSRadioButton` do dim when disabled. When `NSSwitchButtons` and `NSRadioButtons` are disabled, only the associated text dims. The default setting for this condition is reasserted whenever you invoke `setButtonType:` (page 514), so be sure to specify the button cell's type before you invoke `setImageDimsWhenDisabled:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageDimsWhenDisabled](#) (page 506)

Declared In

`NSButtonCell.h`

setImagePosition:

Sets the position of the receiver's image relative to its title.

```
- (void)setImagePosition:(NSCellImagePosition)aPosition
```

Parameters

aPosition

A constant specifying the position of the button's image. See the "Constants" (page 612) section of `NSCell` (page 535) for a listing of possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imagePosition](#) (page 506)

Related Sample Code

`FunkyOverlayWindow`

Declared In

`NSButtonCell.h`

setImageScaling:

Sets the scale factor for the receiver's image.

```
- (void)setImageScaling:(NSImageScaling)scaling
```

Parameters*scaling*

The scale factor for the receiver's image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setKeyEquivalent:

Sets the key equivalent character of the receiver.

```
- (void)setKeyEquivalent:(NSString *)aKeyEquivalent
```

Parameters*aKeyEquivalent*

The key equivalent character.

Discussion

This method redraws the receiver's inside if it displays a key equivalent instead of an image. The key equivalent isn't displayed if the image position is set to `NSNoImage`, `NSImageOnly`, or `NSImageOverlaps`; that is, the button must display both its title and its "image" (the key equivalent in this case), and they must not overlap.

To display a key equivalent on a button, set the image and alternate image to `nil`, then set the key equivalent, then set the image position.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 508)
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 510)
- [setImagePosition:](#) (page 517)
- [setKeyEquivalentFont:](#) (page 518)
- [setImage:](#) (page 590) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setKeyEquivalentFont:

Sets the font used to draw the key equivalent and redisplay the receiver if necessary.

```
- (void)setKeyEquivalentFont:(NSFont *)fontObj
```

Parameters*fontObj*

The font object specifying the font to use for the receiver's key equivalent.

Discussion

This method does nothing if the receiver doesn't have a key equivalent associated with it.

The default font is the same as that used to draw the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalentFont](#) (page 508)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setKeyEquivalentFont:size:

Sets by name and size of the font used to draw the key equivalent.

```
- (void)setKeyEquivalentFont:(NSString *)fontName size:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontName

The name of the font to use to draw the key equivalent.

fontSize

The font size to use to draw the key equivalent.

Discussion

This method redisplay the receiver if necessary. It does nothing if the receiver doesn't have a key equivalent associated with it. The default font is the same as that used to draw the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalentFont](#) (page 508)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:

Sets the mask identifying the modifier keys to use with the button's key equivalent.

```
- (void)setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:(NSUInteger)mask
```

Parameters

mask

The mask indicating the modifier keys to be applied to the receiver's key equivalent.

Mask bits are defined in `NSEvent.h`. The only mask bits relevant in button key-equivalent modifier masks are `NSControlKeyMask`, `NSAlternateKeyMask`, and `NSCommandKeyMask`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 509)
- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 518)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setPeriodicDelay:interval:

Sets the message delay and interval for the receiver.

```
- (void)setPeriodicDelay:(float)delay interval:(float)interval
```

Parameters

delay

The amount of time (in seconds) that a continuous button will pause before starting to periodically send action messages to the target object.

The maximum value is 60.0 seconds; if a larger value is supplied, it's ignored, and 60.0 seconds is used.

interval

The amount of time (in seconds) between each action message.

The maximum value is 60.0 seconds; if a larger value is supplied, it's ignored, and 60.0 seconds is used.

Discussion

These values are used if the receiver is configured (by a [setContinuous:](#) (page 582) message) to continuously send the action message to the target object while tracking the mouse.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContinuous:](#) (page 582) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:

Sets whether the receiver's border is displayed only when the cursor is over the button.

```
- (void)setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:(BOOL)show
```

Parameters

show

YES to display the button's border only when the cursor is within the receiver's border and the button is active. NO to continue to display the border when the cursor is outside button's bounds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside](#) (page 523)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setShowsStateBy:

Sets the way the receiver indicates its alternate state.

```
- (void)setShowsStateBy:(NSInteger)aType
```

Parameters*aType*

The logical OR of one or more of the cell masks described in the “Constants” (page 612) section of [NSCell](#) (page 535).

Discussion

If both `NSChangeGrayCellMask` and `NSChangeBackgroundCellMask` are specified, both are recorded, but the actual behavior depends on the button cell’s image. If the button has no image, or if the image has no alpha (transparency) data, `NSChangeGrayCellMask` is used. If the image exists and has alpha data, `NSChangeBackgroundCellMask` is used; this arrangement allows the color swap of the background to show through the image’s transparent pixels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHighlightsBy:](#) (page 516)
- [showsStateBy](#) (page 523)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setSound:

Sets the sound that’s played when the user presses the receiver.

```
- (void)setSound:(NSSound *)aSound
```

Parameters*aSound*

The sound to play when the button is pressed.

Discussion

The sound is played during a mouse-down event, such as `NSLeftMouseDown`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sound](#) (page 524)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setTitle:

Sets the title the button displays when in its normal state and, if necessary, redraws the receiver's contents.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The string to set as the button's title.

Discussion

The title is always shown on buttons that don't use their alternate contents when highlighting or displaying their alternate state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 524)
- [setAlternateTitle:](#) (page 511)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [setFont:](#) (page 515)
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 522)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setTitleWithMnemonic:

Sets the title the button displays when it's in its normal state to the given string with an embedded mnemonic.

```
- (void)setTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The string to set as the button's title, taking into account the fact that an embedded "&" character is not a literal but instead marks the alternate state's "keyboard mnemonic." This title is always shown on buttons that don't use their alternate contents when highlighting or displaying their alternate state.

Discussion

If necessary, `setTitleWithMnemonic:` redraws the button cell. Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 512)
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 599) (NSCell)
- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 592) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

setTransparent:

Sets whether the receiver is transparent.

```
- (void)setTransparent:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to make the button cell transparent.

Discussion

This method redraws the receiver if necessary. A transparent button tracks the mouse and sends its action, but doesn't draw. A transparent button is useful for sensitizing an area on the screen so that an action gets sent to a target when the area receives a mouse click.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isTransparent](#) (page 507)
- [isOpaque](#) (page 507)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the button displays its border only when the cursor is over it.

```
- (BOOL)showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver's border is displayed only when the cursor is over the button and the button is active.

Discussion

By default, this method returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside:](#) (page 520)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

showsStateBy

Returns the flags indicating how the button cell shows its alternate state.

```
- (NSInteger)showsStateBy
```

Return Value

The logical OR of flags that indicate the way the receiver shows its alternate state. See the “Constants” (page 612) section of [NSCell](#) (page 535) for the list of flags.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [highlightsBy](#) (page 505)
- [setShowsStateBy:](#) (page 521)

Declared In

`NSButtonCell.h`

sound

Returns the sound that’s played when the user presses the receiver.

- (NSSound *)sound

Return Value

The sound played when the receiver is pressed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSound:](#) (page 521)

Declared In

`NSButtonCell.h`

title

Returns the title displayed on the receiver when it’s in its normal state.

- (NSString *)title

Return Value

The title displayed by the button in its normal state, or the empty string if the button doesn’t display a title.

Discussion

This title is always displayed if the button doesn’t use its alternate contents for highlighting or displaying the alternate state. By default, a button’s title is “Button.”

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 522)
- [alternateTitle](#) (page 501)
- [setButtonType:](#) (page 514)
- [mnemonic](#) (page 571) (`NSCell`)

- [mnemonicLocation](#) (page 572) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

Constants

NSBezelStyle

Type to define bezel styles.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSBezelStyle;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see [“Bezel Styles”](#) (page 525).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

Bezel Styles

Define the bezel styles used by [bezelStyle](#) (page 502) and [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 514).

```
enum {
    NSRoundedBezelStyle           = 1,
    NSRegularSquareBezelStyle    = 2,
    NSThickSquareBezelStyle      = 3,
    NSThickerSquareBezelStyle    = 4,
    NSDisclosureBezelStyle       = 5,
    NSShadowlessSquareBezelStyle = 6,
    NSCircularBezelStyle         = 7,
    NSTexturedSquareBezelStyle   = 8,
    NSHelpButtonBezelStyle       = 9,
    NSSmallSquareBezelStyle      = 10,
    NSTexturedRoundedBezelStyle  = 11,
    NSRoundRectBezelStyle        = 12,
    NSRecessedBezelStyle         = 13,
    NSRoundedDisclosureBezelStyle = 14,
}
```

Constants

NSRoundedBezelStyle

A rounded rectangle button, designed for text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSButtonCell.h.

NSRegularSquareBezelStyle

A rectangular button with a 2 point border, designed for icons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSThickSquareBezelStyle

A rectangular button with a 3 point border, designed for icons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSThickerSquareBezelStyle

A rectangular button with a 4 point border, designed for icons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSDisclosureBezelStyle

A bezel style for use with a disclosure triangle.

To create the disclosure triangle, set the button bezel style to `NSDisclosureBezelStyle` and the button type to `NSOnOffButton`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSShadowlessSquareBezelStyle

Similar to `NSRegularSquareBezelStyle`, but has no shadow so you can abut the cells without overlapping shadows.

This style would be used in a tool palette, for example.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSCircularBezelStyle

A round button with room for a small icon or a single character.

This style has both regular and small variants, but the large variant is available only in gray at this time.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSTexturedSquareBezelStyle

A bezel style appropriate for use with textured (metal) windows.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSHelpButtonBezelStyle

A round button with a question mark providing the standard help button look.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSSmallSquareBezelStyle

A simple square bezel style. Buttons using this style can be scaled to any size.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSTexturedRoundedBezelStyle`

A textured (metal) bezel style similar in appearance to the Finder's action (gear) button.

The height of this button is fixed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSRoundRectBezelStyle`

A bezel style that matches the search buttons in Finder and Mail.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSRecessedBezelStyle`

A bezel style that matches the recessed buttons in Mail, Finder and Safari.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSRoundedDisclosureBezelStyle`

A bezel style that matches the disclosure style used in the standard Save panel.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

Discussion

For examples of how these styles are displayed, see *Button Programming Topics for Cocoa*.

Declared In

`NSButtonCell.h`

NSButtonType

Type to define button types.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSButtonType;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see [“Button Types”](#) (page 527).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSButtonCell.h`

Button Types

Represent the button types that can be specified using `setButtonType:` (page 514).

```
enum {
    NSMomentaryLightButton    = 0,
    NSPushOnPushOffButton    = 1,
    NSToggleButton           = 2,
    NSSwitchButton           = 3,
    NSRadioButton            = 4,
    NSMomentaryChangeButton  = 5,
    NSOnOffButton            = 6,
    NSMomentaryPushInButton  = 7,
    NSMomentaryPushButton    = 0,
    NSMomentaryLight         = 7
};
```

Constants**NSMomentaryLightButton**

While the button is held down it's shown as "lit," and also "pushed in" to the screen if the button is bordered.

This type of button is best for simply triggering actions, as it doesn't show its state; it always displays its normal image or title. This option is called "Momentary Light" in Interface Builder's Button Inspector.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSPushOnPushOffButton

The first click both highlights and causes the button to be "pushed in" if the button is bordered; a second click returns it to its normal state.

This option is called "Push On Push Off" in Interface Builder's Button Inspector.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSToggleButton

After the first click, the button displays its alternate image or title; a second click returns the button to its normal state.

This option is called "Toggle" in Interface Builder's Button Inspector.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSSwitchButton

This style is a variant of `NSToggleButton` that has no border and is used to represent a checkbox.

This type of button is available as a separate Library item in Interface Builder.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

NSRadioButton

This style is similar to `NSSwitchButton`, but it used to constrain a selection to a single element from several.

You typically use this type of button in a group formed by an instance of `NSMatrix`. In Interface Builder, a matrix of this type of button is available as a separate Library item.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSMomentaryChangeButton`

While the button is held down, the alternate image and alternate title are displayed.

The normal image and title are displayed when the button isn't pressed. This option is called "Momentary Change" in Interface Builder's Button Inspector.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSOnOffButton`

The first click highlights the button; a second click returns it to the normal (unhighlighted) state.

This option is called "On Off" in Interface Builder's Button Inspector.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSMomentaryPushInButton`

While the button is held down it's shown as "lit."

This type of button is best for simply triggering actions, as it doesn't show its state; it always displays its normal image or title. This option is called "Momentary Push In" in Interface Builder's Button Inspector.

This button type is the default.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSMomentaryPushButton`

While the button is held down it's shown as "lit," and also "pushed in" to the screen if the button is bordered. (**Deprecated.** Use `NSMomentaryLightButton` instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

`NSMomentaryLight`

While the button is held down it's shown as "lit." (**Deprecated.** Use `NSMomentaryPushInButton` instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSButtonCell.h`.

Discussion

For examples of how these types behave, see *Button Programming Topics for Cocoa*.

Declared In

`NSButtonCell.h`

NSGradientType

Type to define gradient types.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSGradientType;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see "Gradient Types" (page 530).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

Gradient Types

Specify the gradients used by [gradientType](#) (page 505) and [setGradientType:](#) (page 516).

```
typedef enum _NSGradientType {
    NSGradientNone           = 0,
    NSGradientConcaveWeak   = 1,
    NSGradientConcaveStrong = 2,
    NSGradientConvexWeak    = 3,
    NSGradientConvexStrong  = 4
} NSGradientType;
```

Constants

NSGradientNone

There is no gradient, so the button looks flat.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSButtonCell.h.

NSGradientConcaveWeak

The top-left corner is light gray, and the bottom-right corner is dark gray, so the button appears to be pushed in.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSButtonCell.h.

NSGradientConcaveStrong

As with NSGradientConcaveWeak, the top-left corner is light gray, and the bottom-right corner is dark gray, but the difference between the grays is greater, so the appearance of being pushed in is stronger.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSButtonCell.h.

NSGradientConvexWeak

The top-left corner is dark gray, and the bottom-right corner is light gray, so the button appears to be sticking out.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSButtonCell.h.

NSGradientConvexStrong

As with NSGradientConvexWeak, the top-left corner is dark gray, and the bottom-right corner is light gray, but the difference between the grays is greater, so the appearance of sticking out is stronger.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSButtonCell.h.

Declared In

NSButtonCell.h

NSCachedImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSImageRep : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSImageRep) NSCopying (NSImageRep) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSCachedImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide

Overview

An `NSCachedImageRep` object store image data in a form that can be readily transferred to the screen. An `NSCachedImageRep` object differs from other image representation objects in that it simply stores the already rendered image, whereas other image representation objects generally have knowledge about how to render the image from source data.

You typically do not use this class directly. Instead, `NSImage` and its other image representation objects create instances of `NSCachedImageRep` as needed to cache versions of the rendered image. This caching speeds up screen-based drawing for existing images during subsequent rendering operations. Cached image representations are also used to capture drawing commands for images created programmatically by locking focus on an image.

Tasks

Initializing an `NSCachedImageRep`

- [initWithSize:depth:separate:alpha:](#) (page 532)
Returns an `NSCachedImageRep` object initialized with the specified image characteristics.
- [initWithWindow:rect:](#) (page 532)
Returns an `NSCachedImageRep` object initialized for drawing in the specified window.

Getting the Representation

- [rect](#) (page 533)
Returns the rectangle where the receiver is cached.
- [window](#) (page 533)
Returns the window where the receiver is cached.

Instance Methods

initWithSize:depth:separate:alpha:

Returns an `NSCachedImageRep` object initialized with the specified image characteristics.

```
(id) initWithSize:(NSSize) size depth:(NSWindowDepth) depth separate:(BOOL) flag
alpha:(BOOL) alpha
```

Parameters

size

The size of the image, measured in points.

depth

The bit depth of the image. Specify 0 if you want the image to be the same depth as the deepest screen on the current system.

flag

YES if the receiver should use a separate offscreen window to store the image; otherwise, NO if the receiver should use a shared window.

alpha

YES if the image includes transparency information; otherwise, NO.

Return Value

The initialized `NSCachedImageRep` object or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlpha:](#) (page 1390) (`NSImageRep`)
- [setBitsPerSample:](#) (page 1391) (`NSImageRep`)
- [setCacheDepthMatchesImageDepth:](#) (page 1335) (`NSImage`)
- [setCachedSeparately:](#) (page 1336) (`NSImage`)

Declared In

`NSCachedImageRep.h`

initWithWindow:rect:

Returns an `NSCachedImageRep` object initialized for drawing in the specified window.

```
(id) initWithWindow:(NSWindow *) aWindow rect:(NSRect) aRect
```

Parameters*aWindow*

The window (typically offscreen) in which the image is to be rendered. The window is retained by the receiver.

aRect

The position and size of the image in the specified window. This rectangle should be specified in the base coordinate system of the window.

Discussion

You must draw the image yourself in the designated part of the window. There are no `NSCachedImageRep` methods for this purpose.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [size](#) (page 1394) (`NSImageRep`)

Declared In

`NSCachedImageRep.h`

rect

Returns the rectangle where the receiver is cached.

- (`NSRect`) `rect`

Return Value

The rectangle in the associated offscreen window where the receiver's image is located.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [size](#) (page 1394) (`NSImageRep`)

Declared In

`NSCachedImageRep.h`

window

Returns the window where the receiver is cached.

- (`NSWindow *`) `window`

Return Value

The window (typically offscreen) used to store the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCachedImageRep.h`

NSCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSCell.h
Companion guide	Control and Cell Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	EnhancedDataBurn QTKitMovieShuffler Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus VertexPerformanceTest

Overview

The `NSCell` class provides a mechanism for displaying text or images in an `NSView` object without the overhead of a full `NSView` subclass. It's used heavily by most of the `NSControl` classes to implement their internal workings.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

```
encodeWithCoder:
initWithCoder:
```

NSCopying

```
copyWithZone:
```

Tasks

Initializing a Cell

- [initWithImageCell:](#) (page 564)
Returns an `NSCell` object initialized with the specified image and set to have the cell's default menu.
- [initWithTextCell:](#) (page 564)
Returns an `NSCell` object initialized with the specified string and set to have the cell's default menu.

Managing Cell Values

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 593)
Sets the receiver's object value.
- [objectValue](#) (page 573)
Returns the receiver's value as an Objective-C object
- [hasValidObjectValue](#) (page 560)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a valid object value.
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 591)
Sets the value of the receiver using an integer.
- [intValue](#) (page 566)
Returns the receiver's value as an integer.
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 591)
Sets the value of the receiver using an `NSInteger`.
- [integerValue](#) (page 565)
Returns the receiver's value as an `NSInteger`.
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 597)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an `NSString` object.
- [stringValue](#) (page 604)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an `NSString` object.
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 584)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using a double-precision floating-point number.
- [doubleValue](#) (page 554)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a double-precision floating-point number.
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 587)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using a single-precision floating-point number.
- [floatValue](#) (page 558)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a single-precision floating-point number.

Managing Cell Attributes

- [setCellAttribute:to:](#) (page 582)
Sets the value for the specified cell attribute.

- [cellAttribute:](#) (page 550)
Returns the value for the specified cell attribute.
- [setType:](#) (page 600)
Sets the type of the cell, changing it to a text cell, image cell, or null cell.
- [type](#) (page 610)
Returns the type of the receiver
- [setEnabled:](#) (page 585)
Sets whether the receiver is enabled or disabled.
- [isEnabled](#) (page 568)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is enabled or disabled.
- [allowsUndo](#) (page 548)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver assumes responsibility for undo operations.
- [setAllowsUndo:](#) (page 579)
Sets whether the receiver assumes responsibility for undo operations within the cell.

Managing Display Attributes

- [setBezeled:](#) (page 581)
Sets whether the receiver draws itself with a bezeled border.
- [isBezeled](#) (page 566)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a bezeled border.
- [setBordered:](#) (page 582)
Sets whether the receiver draws itself outlined with a plain border.
- [isBordered](#) (page 566)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a plain border.
- [isOpaque](#) (page 569)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is opaque (nontransparent).
- [setControlTint:](#) (page 583)
Sets the receiver's control tint.
- [controlTint](#) (page 553)
Returns the receiver's control tint.
- [setBackgroundStyle:](#) (page 580)
Sets the background style for the receiver.
- [backgroundStyle](#) (page 549)
Returns the background style for the receiver.
- [interiorBackgroundStyle](#) (page 565)
Returns the interior background style for the receiver.

Managing Cell State

- [allowsMixedState](#) (page 547)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver supports three states.

- `nextState` (page 573)
Returns the receiver's next state.
- `setAllowsMixedState:` (page 579)
Sets whether the receiver supports three states or just two.
- `setNextState` (page 593)
Changes the state of the receiver to its next state.
- `setState:` (page 596)
Sets the receiver's state to the specified value.
- `state` (page 603)
Returns the receiver's state.

Modifying Textual Attributes

- `setEditable:` (page 585)
Sets whether the user can edit the receiver's text.
- `isEditable` (page 567)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is editable.
- `setSelectable:` (page 595)
Sets whether text in the receiver can be selected.
- `isSelectable` (page 569)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the text of the receiver can be selected.
- `setScrollable:` (page 595)
Sets whether excess text in the receiver is scrolled past the cell's bounds.
- `isScrollable` (page 569)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver scrolls excess text past the cell's bounds.
- `setAlignment:` (page 578)
Sets the alignment of text in the receiver.
- `alignment` (page 547)
Returns the alignment of text in the receiver.
- `setFont:` (page 588)
Sets the font to use when the receiver displays text.
- `font` (page 559)
Returns the font used to display text in the receiver
- `lineBreakMode` (page 570)
Returns the line break mode currently used when drawing text.
- `setLineBreakMode:` (page 591)
Sets the line break mode to use when drawing text
- `truncatesLastVisibleLine` (page 610)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver truncates and adds the ellipsis character to the last visible line if the text doesn't fit into the cell bounds.
- `setTruncatesLastVisibleLine:` (page 600)
Sets whether the receiver truncates and adds the ellipsis character to the last visible line if the text doesn't fit into the cell bounds.

- [setWraps](#): (page 601)
Sets whether text in the receiver wraps when its length exceeds the frame of the cell.
- [wraps](#) (page 611)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver wraps its text when the text exceeds the borders of the cell.
- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 549)
Returns the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.
- [setBaseWritingDirection](#): (page 581)
Sets the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text .
- [setAttributedStringValue](#): (page 580)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an attributed string.
- [attributedStringValue](#) (page 548)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an attributed string using the receiver's formatter object (if one exists).
- [setAllowsEditingTextAttributes](#): (page 578)
Sets whether the receiver allows the user to edit textual attributes of its contents.
- [allowsEditingTextAttributes](#) (page 547)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows user editing of textual attributes.
- [setImportsGraphics](#): (page 590)
Sets whether the receiver can import images into its text.
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 564)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the text of the receiver can contain imported graphics.
- [setUpFieldEditorAttributes](#): (page 601)
Configures the textual and background attributes of the receiver's field editor.
- [title](#) (page 608)
Returns the receiver's title.
- [setTitle](#): (page 599)
Sets the title of the receiver.

Managing the Target and Action

- [setAction](#): (page 578)
Sets the cell's action method to the specified selector.
- [action](#) (page 546)
Returns the default action-message selector associated with the cell.
- [setTarget](#): (page 598)
Sets the target object to receive action messages.
- [target](#) (page 608)
Returns the target object of the receiver.
- [setContinuous](#): (page 582)
Sets whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.

- [isContinuous](#) (page 567)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.
- [sendActionOn:](#) (page 576)
Sets the conditions on which the receiver sends action messages to its target.

Managing the Image

- [setImage:](#) (page 590)
Sets the image to be displayed by the receiver.
- [image](#) (page 563)
Returns the image displayed by the receiver (if any).
- [preparedImage](#) (page 574)
Returns the prepared image for the receiver.

Managing the Tag

- [setTag:](#) (page 598)
Sets the tag of the receiver.
- [tag](#) (page 605)
Returns the tag identifying the receiver.

Formatting and Validating Data

- [setFormatter:](#) (page 589)
Sets the receiver's formatter object.
- [formatter](#) (page 559)
Returns the receiver's formatter object.
- [isEntryAcceptable:](#) (page 568)
Returns whether a string representing a numeric or date value is formatted in a suitable way for the cell's entry type.
- [setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:](#) (page 586)
Sets the autoranging and floating point number format of the receiver's cell.
- [entryType](#) (page 557) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.0 and later**
Returns the type of data the user can type into the receiver. (**Deprecated.** Use a formatter instead—see [setFormatter:](#) (page 589).)
- [setEntryType:](#) (page 586) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.0 and later**
Sets how numeric data is formatted in the receiver and places restrictions on acceptable input. (**Deprecated.** Use a formatter instead—see [setFormatter:](#) (page 589).)

Managing Menus

- + [defaultMenu](#) (page 545)
Returns the default menu for instances of the receiver.
- [setMenu:](#) (page 592)
Sets the contextual menu for the cell.
- [menu](#) (page 570)
Returns the receiver's contextual menu.
- [menuForEvent:inRect:ofView:](#) (page 571)
Returns the menu associated with the receiver and related to the specified event and frame.

Comparing Cells

- [compare:](#) (page 552)
Compares the string values of the receiver another cell, disregarding case.

Respond to Keyboard Events

- [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 546)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver accepts first responder status.
- [setShowsFirstResponder:](#) (page 596)
Sets whether the receiver draws some indication of its first responder status.
- [showsFirstResponder](#) (page 602)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver should draw some indication of its first responder status.
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 599)
Sets the title of the receiver with one character in the string denoted as an access key.
- [mnemonic](#) (page 571)
Returns the character in the receiver's title that appears underlined for use as a mnemonic.
- [refusesFirstResponder](#) (page 574)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver should not become the first responder.
- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 592)
Sets the character of the receiver's title to be used as a mnemonic character.
- [setRefusesFirstResponder:](#) (page 594)
Sets whether the receiver should not become the first responder.
- [mnemonicLocation](#) (page 572)
Returns the position of the underlined mnemonic character in the receiver's title.
- [performClick:](#) (page 573)
Simulates a single mouse click on the receiver.

Deriving Values

- [takeObjectValueFrom:](#) (page 607)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the object value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeIntegerValueFrom:](#) (page 606)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an integer value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeIntValueFrom:](#) (page 607)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an integer value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeStringValueFrom:](#) (page 607)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the string value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeDoubleValueFrom:](#) (page 605)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a double-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeFloatValueFrom:](#) (page 606)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a single-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.

Representing an Object

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 594)
Sets the object represented by the receiver.
- [representedObject](#) (page 575)
Returns the object the receiver represents.

Tracking the Mouse

- [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609)
Initiates the mouse tracking behavior in a cell.
- [startTrackingAt:inView:](#) (page 602)
Begins tracking mouse events within the receiver.
- [continueTracking:at:inView:](#) (page 552)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether mouse tracking should continue in the receiving cell.
- [stopTracking:at:inView:mouseIsUp:](#) (page 603)
Stops tracking mouse events within the receiver.
- [mouseDownFlags](#) (page 572)
Returns the modifier flags for the last (left) mouse-down event.
- + [prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp](#) (page 545)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether tracking stops when the cursor leaves the cell.
- [getPeriodicDelay:interval:](#) (page 560)
Returns the initial delay and repeat values for continuous sending of action messages to target objects.

Hit Testing

- [hitTestForEvent:inRect:ofView:](#) (page 562)
Returns hit testing information for the receiver.

Managing the Cursor

- [resetCursorRect:inView:](#) (page 575)
Sets the receiver to show the I-beam cursor while it tracks the mouse.

Handling Keyboard Alternatives

- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 570)
Returns the key equivalent to clicking the cell.

Managing Focus Rings

- + [defaultFocusRingType](#) (page 545)
Returns the default type of focus ring for the receiver.
- [setFocusRingType:](#) (page 588)
Sets the type of focus ring to be used.
- [focusRingType](#) (page 559)
Returns the type of focus ring currently set for the receiver.

Determining Cell Size

- [calcDrawInfo:](#) (page 550)
Recalculates the cell geometry.
- [cellSize](#) (page 551)
Returns the minimum size needed to display the receiver.
- [cellSizeForBounds:](#) (page 551)
Returns the minimum size needed to display the receiver, constraining it to the specified rectangle.
- [drawingRectForBounds:](#) (page 554)
Returns the rectangle within which the receiver draws itself
- [imageRectForBounds:](#) (page 563)
Returns the rectangle in which the receiver draws its image.
- [titleRectForBounds:](#) (page 609)
Returns the rectangle in which the receiver draws its title text.
- [controlSize](#) (page 553)
Returns the size of the receiver.
- [setControlSize:](#) (page 583)
Sets the size of the receiver.

Drawing and Highlighting

- `drawWithFrame:inView:` (page 556)
Draws the receiver's border and then draws the interior of the cell.
- `highlightColorWithFrame:inView:` (page 561)
Returns the color the receiver uses when drawing the selection highlight.
- `drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:` (page 554)
Draws the interior portion of the receiver, which includes the image or text portion but does not include the border.
- `controlView` (page 553)
Returns the receiver's control.
- `setControlView:` (page 584)
Sets the receiver's control view.
- `highlight:withFrame:inView:` (page 561)
Redraws the receiver with the specified highlight setting.
- `setHighlighted:` (page 589)
Sets whether the receiver has a highlighted appearance.
- `isHighlighted` (page 568)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is highlighted.

Editing and Selecting Text

- `editWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:event:` (page 556)
Begins editing of the receiver's text using the specified field editor.
- `selectWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:start:length:` (page 576)
Selects the specified text range in the cell's field editor.
- `sendsActionOnEndEditing` (page 577)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's `NSControl` object sends its action message whenever the user finishes editing the cell's text.
- `setSendsActionOnEndEditing:` (page 595)
Sets whether the receiver's `NSControl` object sends its action message whenever the user finishes editing the cell's text.
- `endEditing:` (page 557)
Ends the editing of text in the receiver using the specified field editor.
- `wantsNotificationForMarkedText` (page 611)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the field editor initiated by the receiver should post text change notifications.

Managing Expansion Frames

- `expansionFrameWithFrame:inView:` (page 558)
Returns the expansion cell frame for the receiver.
- `drawWithExpansionFrame:inView:` (page 555)
Instructs the receiver to draw in an expansion frame.

Class Methods

defaultFocusRingType

Returns the default type of focus ring for the receiver.

```
+ (NSFocusRingType)defaultFocusRingType
```

Return Value

The default type of focus ring for the receiver (one of the values listed in [NSFocusRingType](#) (page 3705)).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

defaultMenu

Returns the default menu for instances of the receiver.

```
+ (NSMenu *)defaultMenu
```

Return Value

The default menu. The `NSCell` implementation of this method returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menu](#) (page 570)
- [setMenu:](#) (page 592)

Declared In

NSCell.h

prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether tracking stops when the cursor leaves the cell.

```
+ (BOOL)prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp
```

Return Value

YES if tracking stops when the cursor leaves the cell, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default implementation returns NO. Subclasses may override this method to return a different value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609)

Declared In

NSCell.h

Instance Methods

acceptsFirstResponder

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver accepts first responder status.

- (BOOL)acceptsFirstResponder

Return Value

YES if the receiver can become the first responder, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default value is YES if the receiver is enabled. Subclasses may override this method to return a different value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [performClick:](#) (page 573)
- [setShowsFirstResponder:](#) (page 596)
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 599)

Declared In

NSCell.h

action

Returns the default action-message selector associated with the cell.

- (SEL)action

Return Value

The selector associated with the cell. The `NSCell` implementation of this method returns `NULL` by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 578)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 598)
- [target](#) (page 608)

Declared In

NSCell.h

alignment

Returns the alignment of text in the receiver.

- (NSTextAlignment)alignment

Return Value

The alignment of text in the receiver (one of the following constants: NSLeftTextAlignment, NSRightTextAlignment, NSCenterTextAlignment, NSJustifiedTextAlignment, NSNaturalTextAlignment).

Discussion

The default value is NSNaturalTextAlignment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlignment:](#) (page 578)

Declared In

NSCell.h

allowsEditingTextAttributes

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows user editing of textual attributes.

- (BOOL)allowsEditingTextAttributes

Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to edit textual attributes of the cell's text, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:](#) (page 578)

Declared In

NSCell.h

allowsMixedState

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver supports three states.

- (BOOL)allowsMixedState

Return Value

YES if the receiver supports all three states (on, off, and mixed), otherwise NO (the receiver supports only the on and off states).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextState](#) (page 573)
- [setAllowsMixedState:](#) (page 579)
- [setNextState](#) (page 593)

Declared In

NSCell.h

allowsUndo

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver assumes responsibility for undo operations.

- (BOOL)allowsUndo

Return Value

YES if the receiver handles undo operations, otherwise NO.

Discussion

By default, the `NSTextFieldCell` class uses this feature to handle undo operations for edited text. Other controls set a value that is appropriate for their implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsUndo:](#) (page 579)

Declared In

NSCell.h

attributedStringValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an attributed string using the receiver's formatter object (if one exists).

- (NSAttributedString *)attributedStringValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an attributed string.

Discussion

The textual attributes are the default paragraph style, the receiver's font and alignment, and whether the receiver is enabled and scrollable.

For Mac OS X v10.3 and later: If you use a class that responds to the selector `attributedStringValue` for the object value of a cell, then the cell will use that method to fetch the string to draw rather than using `stringValue` (page 604).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributeStringValue:](#) (page 580)

Declared In

NSCell.h

backgroundStyle

Returns the background style for the receiver.

- (NSBackgroundStyle)backgroundStyle

Return Value

The background style for the receiver.

Discussion

The background describes the surface the cell is drawn onto in [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556). A control typically sets this before it asks the cell to draw. A cell may draw differently based on background characteristics. For example, a tableview drawing a cell in a selected row might call `[cell setBackgroundStyle:NSBackgroundStyleDark]`. A text cell might decide to render its text white as a result. A rating-style level indicator might draw its stars white instead of gray.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

baseWritingDirection

Returns the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.

- (NSWritingDirection)baseWritingDirection

Return Value

The initial writing direction the receiver uses to determine the actual writing direction for text (one of the following values: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`). If no writing direction is set, returns `NSWritingDirectionNatural`.

Discussion

The default value is `NSWritingDirectionNatural`.

The Text system uses this value as a hint for calculating the actual direction for displaying Unicode characters. You should not need to call this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 581)

Declared In

NSCell.h

calcDrawInfo:

Recalculates the cell geometry.

- (void)calcDrawInfo:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters

aRect

The reference rectangle to use when calculating the cell information.

Discussion

Objects (such as controls) that manage NSCell objects generally maintain a flag that informs them if any of their cells have been modified in such a way that the location or size of the cell should be recomputed. If so, [calcSize](#) (page 814) method of NSControl is automatically invoked prior to the display of the cell, and that method invokes the `calcDrawInfo:` method of the cell.

The default implementation of this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellSize](#) (page 551)

- [drawingRectForBounds:](#) (page 554)

Declared In

NSCell.h

cellAttribute:

Returns the value for the specified cell attribute.

- (NSInteger)cellAttribute:(NSCellAttribute)aParameter

Parameters

aParameter

The cell attribute whose value you want to get. Attributes include the receiver's current state and whether it is disabled, editable, or highlighted.

Return Value

The value for the cell attribute specified by *aParameter*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCellAttribute:to:](#) (page 582)

Declared In

NSCell.h

cellSize

Returns the minimum size needed to display the receiver.

- (NSSize)cellSize

Return Value

The size of the cell, or the size (10000, 10000) if the receiver is not a text or image cell. If the cell is an image cell but no image has been set, returns `NSZeroSize`.

Discussion

This method takes into account of the size of the image or text within a certain offset determined by the border type of the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawingRectForBounds:](#) (page 554)

Declared In

NSCell.h

cellSizeForBounds:

Returns the minimum size needed to display the receiver, constraining it to the specified rectangle.

- (NSSize)cellSizeForBounds:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters

aRect

The size of the cell, or the size of the *aRect* parameter if the cell is not a text or image cell. If the cell is an image cell but no image has been set, returns `NSZeroSize`.

Discussion

This method takes into account of the size of the image or text within a certain offset determined by the border type of the cell. If the receiver is of text type, the text is resized to fit within *aRect* (as much as *aRect* is within the bounds of the cell).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawingRectForBounds:](#) (page 554)

Declared In

NSCell.h

compare:

Compares the string values of the receiver another cell, disregarding case.

```
- (NSComparisonResult)compare:(id)otherCell
```

Parameters

otherCell

The cell to compare against the receiver. This parameter must be of type `NSCell`; if it is not, this method raises `NSBadComparisonException`.

This value must not be `nil`. If the value is `nil`, the behavior is undefined and may change in future versions of Mac OS X.

Return Value

`NSOrderedAscending` if the string value of the receiver precedes the string value of *otherCell* in lexical ordering, `NSOrderedSame` if the string values are equivalent in lexical value, and `NSOrderedDescending` if the string value of the receiver follows the string value of *otherCell* in lexical ordering.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

continueTracking:at:inView:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether mouse tracking should continue in the receiving cell.

```
- (BOOL)continueTracking:(NSPoint)lastPoint at:(NSPoint)currentPoint inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

lastPoint

Contains either the initial location of the cursor when tracking began or the previous current point.

currentPoint

The current location of the cursor.

controlView

The `NSControl` object managing the receiver.

Return Value

YES if mouse tracking should continue, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method is invoked in [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609). The default implementation returns YES if the cell is set to continuously send action messages to its target when the mouse button is down or the mouse is being dragged. Subclasses can override this method to provide more sophisticated tracking behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [startTrackingAt:inView:](#) (page 602)
- [stopTracking:at:inView:mouseIsUp:](#) (page 603)

Declared In

NSCell.h

controlSize

Returns the size of the receiver.

- (NSControlSize)controlSize

Return Value

A value that specifies the size of the receiver (for possible values, see “Control Sizes” (page 621)).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setControlSize:](#) (page 583)

Declared In

NSCell.h

controlTint

Returns the receiver’s control tint.

- (NSControlTint)controlTint

Return Value

An [NSControlTint](#) (page 620) value that specifies the tint of the receiver (see “Control Tints” (page 620) for possible values).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setControlTint:](#) (page 583)

Declared In

NSCell.h

controlView

Returns the receiver’s control.

- (NSView *)controlView

Return Value

The view (normally an [NSControl](#) object) associated with this cell. The default implementation returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556)
- [setControlView:](#) (page 584)

Declared In

NSCell.h

doubleValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a double-precision floating-point number.

- (double)doubleValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as a double-precision floating-point number. If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 584)

Declared In

NSCell.h

drawingRectForBounds:

Returns the rectangle within which the receiver draws itself

- (NSRect)drawingRectForBounds:(NSRect)theRect

Parameters

theRect

The bounding rectangle of the receiver.

Return Value

The rectangle in which the receiver draws itself. This rectangle is slightly inset from the one in *theRect*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [calcSize](#) (page 814) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSCell.h

drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:

Draws the interior portion of the receiver, which includes the image or text portion but does not include the border.

```
- (void)drawInteriorWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

The bounding rectangle of the receiver, or a portion of the bounding rectangle.

controlView

The control that manages the cell.

Discussion

Text-type `NSCell` objects display their contents in a rectangle slightly inset from *cellFrame* using a global `NSText` object. Image-type `NSCell` objects display their contents centered within *cellFrame*. If the proper attributes are set, this method also displays the dotted-line rectangle to indicate if the control is the first responder and highlights the cell. This method is invoked from the `drawCellInside:` (page 816) method of `NSControl` to visually update what the cell displays when its contents change. The drawing done by the `NSCell` implementation is minimal and becomes more complex in objects such as `NSButtonCell` and `NSSliderCell`.

This method draws the cell in the currently focused view, which can be different from the *controlView* passed in. Taking advantage of this is not recommended.

Subclasses often override this method to provide more sophisticated drawing of cell contents. Because `drawWithFrame:inView:` (page 556) invokes `drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:` after it draws the cell's border, do not invoke `drawWithFrame:inView:` (page 556) in your override implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isHighlighted](#) (page 568)
- [setShowsFirstResponder:](#) (page 596)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

drawWithExpansionFrame:inView:

Instructs the receiver to draw in an expansion frame.

```
- (void)drawWithExpansionFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

cellFrame

The frame in which to draw.

view

The view in which to draw. This view may be different from the original view that the cell appeared in.

Discussion

This method allows the cell to perform custom expansion tool tip drawing. By default, `NSCell` simply calls `drawWithFrame:inView:` (page 556).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [expansionFrameWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 558)

Declared In

NSCell.h

drawWithFrame:inView:

Draws the receiver's border and then draws the interior of the cell.

```
- (void)drawWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

The bounding rectangle of the receiver.

controlView

The control that manages the cell.

Discussion

This method draws the cell in the currently focused view, which can be different from the *controlView* passed in. Taking advantage of this behavior is not recommended, however.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 554)

Declared In

NSCell.h

editWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:event:

Begins editing of the receiver's text using the specified field editor.

```
- (void)editWithFrame:(NSRect)aRect inView:(NSView *)controlView editor:(NSText
*)textObj delegate:(id)anObject event:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle of the cell.

controlView

The control that manages the cell.

textObj

The field editor to use for editing the cell.

anObject

The object to use as a delegate for the field editor (*textObj* parameter). This delegate object receives various NSText delegation and notification methods during the course of editing the cell's contents.

theEvent

The NSLeftMouseDown event that initiated the editing behavior.

Discussion

If the receiver isn't a text-type `NSCell` object, no editing is performed. Otherwise, the field editor (*textObj*) is sized to *aRect* and its superview is set to *controlView*, so it exactly covers the receiver. The field editor is then activated and editing begins. It's the responsibility of the delegate to end editing when responding to `textShouldEndEditing:`. Upon ending the editing session, the delegate should remove any data from the field editor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [endEditing:](#) (page 557)
- [selectWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:start:length:](#) (page 576)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

endEditing:

Ends the editing of text in the receiver using the specified field editor.

```
- (void)endEditing:(NSText *)textObj
```

Parameters

textObj

The field editor currently handling the editing of the cell's content.

Discussion

Ends any editing of text that began with a call to [editWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:event:](#) (page 556) or [selectWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:start:length:](#) (page 576).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

entryType

Returns the type of data the user can type into the receiver. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.** Use a formatter instead—see [setFormatter:](#) (page 589).)

```
- (NSInteger)entryType
```

Return Value

One of the types listed for this method in “[Data Entry Types](#)” (page 623). If the receiver is not a text-type cell, or if no type has been set, `NSAnyType` is returned.

Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEntryAcceptable:](#) (page 568)

Declared In

NSCell.h

expansionFrameWithFrame:inView:

Returns the expansion cell frame for the receiver.

```
- (NSRect)expansionFrameWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters*cellFrame*

The frame for the receiver.

view

The view in which the receiver will be drawn.

Return Value

The expansion cell frame for the receiver. If the frame is not too small, return an empty rect (`NSZeroRect`), and no expansion tool tip view will be shown.

Discussion

This method allows the cell to return an expansion cell frame if *cellFrame* is too small for the entire contents in the view. When the mouse is hovered over the cell in certain controls, the full cell contents are shown in a special floating tool tip view. By default, `NSCell` returns `NSZeroRect`, while some subclasses (such as `NSTextFieldCell`) will return the proper frame when required.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [drawWithExpansionFrame:inView:](#) (page 555)

Declared In

NSCell.h

floatValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a single-precision floating-point number.

```
- (float)floatValue
```

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as a single-precision floating-point number. If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

focusRingType

Returns the type of focus ring currently set for the receiver.

- (NSFocusRingType)focusRingType

Return Value

The type of focus ring currently set for the receiver (one of the values listed in [NSFocusRingType](#) (page 3705)).

Discussion

You can disable a view's focus ring drawing by overriding this method so it always returns `NSFocusRingTypeNone`, or by calling [setFocusRingType:](#) (page 588) with `NSFocusRingTypeNone`. You should only disable a view from drawing its focus ring if you want to draw your own focus ring, or if there isn't sufficient space to display a focus ring in the default location.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setFocusRingType:](#) (page 588)
- + [defaultFocusRingType](#) (page 545)

Declared In

NSCell.h

font

Returns the font used to display text in the receiver

- (NSFont *)font

Return Value

The receiver's current font, or `nil` if the receiver is not a text-type cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFont:](#) (page 588)

Related Sample Code

UIKitMovieShuffler

Declared In

NSCell.h

formatter

Returns the receiver's formatter object.

- (id)formatter

Return Value

An object of type `NSFormatter` used to format the receiver's content.

Discussion

The returned object handles translation of the receiver's contents between its onscreen representation and its object value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFormatter:](#) (page 589)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

getPeriodicDelay:interval:

Returns the initial delay and repeat values for continuous sending of action messages to target objects.

```
- (void)getPeriodicDelay:(float *)delay interval:(float *)interval
```

Parameters

delay

On input, a pointer to a floating-point variable. On output, the variable contains the current delay (measured in seconds) before messages are sent. This parameter must not be `NULL`.

interval

On input, a pointer to a floating point variable. On output, the variable contains the interval (measured in seconds) at which messages are sent. This parameter must not be `NULL`.

Discussion

The default implementation returns a delay of 0.2 and an interval of 0.025 seconds. Subclasses can override this method to supply their own delay and interval values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuous](#) (page 567)

- [setContinuous:](#) (page 582)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

hasValidObjectValue

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a valid object value.

```
- (BOOL)hasValidObjectValue
```

Return Value

YES if the cell has a valid object value, otherwise NO.

Discussion

A valid object value is one that the receiver's formatter can "understand." Objects are always assumed to be valid unless they are rejected by the formatter. Invalid objects can still be accepted by the delegate of the receiver's `NSControl` object (using the `control:didFailToFormatString:errorDescription:` (page 842) delegate method).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValue](#) (page 573)
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 593)

Declared In

NSCell.h

highlight:withFrame:inView:

Redraws the receiver with the specified highlight setting.

```
- (void)highlight:(BOOL)flag withFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the cell is redrawn with a highlight; otherwise, if NO, the highlight is removed.

cellFrame

The bounding rectangle of the receiver.

controlView

The control that manages the cell.

Discussion

Note that the `NSCell` highlighting does not appear when highlighted cells are printed (although instances of `NSTextFieldCell`, `NSButtonCell`, and others can print themselves highlighted). Generally, you cannot depend on highlighting being printed because implementations of this method may choose (or not choose) to use transparency.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556)
- [isHighlighted](#) (page 568)

Declared In

NSCell.h

highlightColorWithFrame:inView:

Returns the color the receiver uses when drawing the selection highlight.

```
- (NSColor *)highlightColorWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters*cellFrame*

The bounding rectangle of the receiver.

controlView

The control that manages the cell.

Return Value

The color the receiver uses when drawing the selection highlight.

Discussion

You should not assume that a cell would necessarily want to draw itself with the value returned from [selectedControlColor](#) (page 686). A cell may wish to draw with different a selection highlight color depending on such things as the key state of its *controlView*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

hitTestForEvent:inRect:ofView:

Returns hit testing information for the receiver.

```
- (NSUInteger)hitTestForEvent:(NSEvent *)event inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame
ofView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters*event*

The current event.

cellFrame

The cell's frame.

controlView

The control object in which the cell is located.

Return ValueA constant that specifies the type of area in which the event occurred—see “[Hit Testing](#)” (page 622) for values.**Discussion**

You can use a bit-wise mask to look for a specific value when calling this method—see “[Hit Testing](#)” (page 622) for values.

Generally, this method should be overridden by custom `NSCell` subclasses to return the correct result. Currently, it is called by some multi-cell views, such as `NSTableView`.

By default, `NSCell` looks at the cell type and does the following:

- `NSImageCellType`: If the image exists and the event point is in the image returns `NSCellHitContentArea`, otherwise `NSCellHitNone`.
- `NSTextFieldCellType` (also applies to `NSTextFieldCell`):

If there is text: If the event point hits in the text, return `NSCellHitContentArea`. Additionally, if the cell is enabled return `NSCellHitContentArea | NSCellHitEditableTextArea`.

If there is not text: return `NSCellHitNone`.

- `NSNullCellType` (this is the default that applies to non text or image cells who don't override `hitTestForEvent:inRect:ofView:`):

Return `NSCellHitContentArea` by default;

If the cell not disabled, and it would track, return `NSCellHitContentArea | NSCellHitTrackableArea`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

image

Returns the image displayed by the receiver (if any).

- (`NSImage *`) `image`

Return Value

The image displayed by the receiver, or `nil` if the receiver is not an image-type cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 590)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

imageRectForBounds:

Returns the rectangle in which the receiver draws its image.

- (`NSRect`) `imageRectForBounds:(NSRect) theRect`

Parameters

theRect

The bounding rectangle of the receiver.

Return Value

The rectangle in which the receiver draws its image. This rectangle is slightly offset from the one in `theRect`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellSizeForBounds:](#) (page 551)

- [drawingRectForBounds:](#) (page 554)

Declared In

NSCell.h

importsGraphics

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the text of the receiver can contain imported graphics.

- (BOOL)importsGraphics

Return Value

YES if the receiver's text is in the RTFD format and supports imported graphics, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 590)

Declared In

NSCell.h

initWithImageCell:

Returns an NSCell object initialized with the specified image and set to have the cell's default menu.

- (id)initWithImageCell:(NSImage *)*anImage*

Parameters

anImage

The image to use for the cell. If this parameter is *nil*, no image is set.

Return Value

An initialized NSCell object, or *nil* if the cell could not be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

initWithTextCell:

Returns an NSCell object initialized with the specified string and set to have the cell's default menu.

- (id)initWithTextCell:(NSString *)*aString*

Parameters

aString

The initial string to use for the cell.

Return Value

An initialized `NSCell` object, or `nil` if the cell could not be initialized.

Discussion

If no field editor (a shared `NSText` object) has been created for all `NSCell` objects, one is created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

integerValue

Returns the receiver's value as an `NSInteger`.

- (`NSInteger`)integerValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an `NSInteger`. If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 591)
- [intValue](#) (page 566)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

interiorBackgroundStyle

Returns the interior background style for the receiver.

- (`NSBackgroundStyle`)interiorBackgroundStyle

Return Value

Returns the interior background style for the receiver.

Discussion

The interior background style describes the surface drawn onto in [drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 554). This is often the same as the [backgroundStyle](#) (page 549), but a button that draws a bezel would have a different `interiorBackgroundStyle`.

This is both an override point and a useful method to call. In a custom button with a custom bezel you can override this method to describe that surface. A cell that has custom interior drawing might query this method to help pick an image that looks good on the cell. Calling this method gives you some independence from changes in framework art style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

intValue

Returns the receiver's value as an integer.

- (int)intValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an integer. If the receiver is not a text-type cell or the cell value is not scannable, returns 0.

Discussion

On Mac OS X v10.5 and later, you should use [integerValue](#) (page 565) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [integerValue](#) (page 565)

- [setIntValue:](#) (page 591)

Related Sample Code

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSCell.h

isBezeled

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a bezeled border.

- (BOOL)isBezeled

Return Value

YES if the receiver has a bezeled border, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBezeled:](#) (page 581)

Declared In

NSCell.h

isBordered

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a plain border.

- (BOOL)isBordered

Return Value

YES if the receiver has a plain border, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBordered:](#) (page 582)

Declared In

NSCell.h

isContinuous

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.

- (BOOL)isContinuous

Return Value

YES if the action message should be sent continuously, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContinuous:](#) (page 582)

Related Sample Code

AnimatedSlider

Declared In

NSCell.h

isEditable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is editable.

- (BOOL)isEditable

Return Value

YES if the receiver is editable, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEditable:](#) (page 585)

Declared In

NSCell.h

isEnabled

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is enabled or disabled.

- (BOOL)isEnabled

Return Value

YES if the receiver is enabled, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 585)

Declared In

NSCell.h

isEntryAcceptable:

Returns whether a string representing a numeric or date value is formatted in a suitable way for the cell's entry type.

- (BOOL)isEntryAcceptable:(NSString *)aString

Parameters

aString

A string containing the numeric or date value.

Return Value

YES if *aString* is formatted appropriately for the receiver, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method is being deprecated in favor of a new class of formatter objects. For more information, see [NSFormatter](#). This documentation is provided only for developers who need to modify older applications

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [entryType](#) (page 557)

- [setEntryType:](#) (page 586)

Declared In

NSCell.h

isHighlighted

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is highlighted.

- (BOOL)isHighlighted

Return Value

YES if the receiver has a highlight, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

isOpaque

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is opaque (nontransparent).

- (BOOL)isOpaque

Return Value

YES if the receiver is opaque, otherwise NO to indicate the receiver might have some transparency.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

isScrollable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver scrolls excess text past the cell's bounds.

- (BOOL)isScrollable

Return Value

YES if excess text scrolls past the cell's bounds, otherwise NO (text wrapping is enabled).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setScrollable:](#) (page 595)

Declared In

NSCell.h

isSelectable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the text of the receiver can be selected.

- (BOOL)isSelectable

Return Value

YES if the receiver's text can be selected, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectable:](#) (page 595)

Declared In

NSCell.h

keyEquivalent

Returns the key equivalent to clicking the cell.

- (NSString *)keyEquivalent

Return Value

An empty string object.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to return a string with a valid character for the key equivalent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

lineBreakMode

Returns the line break mode currently used when drawing text.

- (NSLineBreakMode)lineBreakMode

Return Value

The line break mode the receiver currently uses when drawing text (one of the following constants: `NSLineBreakByWordWrapping`, `NSLineBreakByCharWrapping`, `NSLineBreakByClipping`, `NSLineBreakByTruncatingHead`, `NSLineBreakByTruncatingTail`, or `NSLineBreakByTruncatingMiddle`).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLineBreakMode:](#) (page 591)
- [truncatesLastVisibleLine](#) (page 610)

Declared In

NSCell.h

menu

Returns the receiver's contextual menu.

- (NSMenu *)menu

Return Value

The receiver's contextual menu, or `nil` if no menu is assigned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMenu:](#) (page 592)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSCell.h

menuForEvent:inRect:ofView:

Returns the menu associated with the receiver and related to the specified event and frame.

```
- (NSMenu *)menuForEvent:(NSEvent *)anEvent inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame ofView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

anEvent

The event used to find the menu.

cellFrame

The cell's rectangle. This rectangle indicates the region containing the cursor.

aView

The view that manages the receiver. This is usually the control object that owns the cell.

Return Value

The menu associated with the cell and event parameters, or `nil` if no menu is set.

Discussion

This method is usually invoked by the `NSControl` object (*aView*) managing the receiver. The default implementation simply invokes [menu](#) (page 570) and returns `nil` if no menu has been set. Subclasses can override to customize the returned menu according to the event received and the area in which the mouse event occurs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

mnemonic

Returns the character in the receiver's title that appears underlined for use as a mnemonic.

```
- (NSString *)mnemonic
```

Return Value

A string containing the mnemonic character, or an empty string if no mnemonic character is set.

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 599)

Declared In

NSCell.h

mnemonicLocation

Returns the position of the underlined mnemonic character in the receiver's title.

- (NSInteger)mnemonicLocation

Return Value

A zero-based index into the receiver's title string indicating the position of the character. If there is no mnemonic character, this method returns `NSNotFound`.

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 592)

Declared In

NSCell.h

mouseDownFlags

Returns the modifier flags for the last (left) mouse-down event.

- (NSInteger)mouseDownFlags

Return Value

The modifier flags, or 0 if tracking has not yet occurred or no modifier keys accompanied the mouse-down event.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [modifierFlags](#) (page 1073) (NSEvent)

Declared In

NSCell.h

nextState

Returns the receiver's next state.

- (NSInteger)nextState

Return Value

The receiver's next state (for possible values, see “Cell States” (page 618)).

Discussion

If the receiver has three states, it cycles through them in this order: on, off, mixed, on, and so forth. If the receiver has two states, it toggles between them.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsMixedState](#) (page 547)
- [setAllowsMixedState:](#) (page 579)
- [setNextState](#) (page 593)

Declared In

NSCell.h

objectValue

Returns the receiver's value as an Objective-C object

- (id)objectValue

Return Value

The receiver's object value, or `nil` if a valid object has not been associated with the receiver.

Discussion

To be valid object value, the receiver must have a formatter capable of converting the object to and from its textual representation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSCell.h

performClick:

Simulates a single mouse click on the receiver.

- (void)performClick:(id)sender

Parameters*sender*

The object to use as the sender of the event (if the receiver's control view is not valid). This object must be a subclass of `NSView`.

Discussion

This method performs the receiver's action on its target. The receiver must be enabled to perform the action. If the receiver's control view is valid, that view is used as the sender; otherwise, the value in *sender* is used.

The receiver of this message must be a cell of type `NSActionCell`. This method raises an exception if the action message cannot be successfully sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [controlView](#) (page 553)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

preparedImage

Returns the prepared image for the receiver.

- (NSImage *)preparedImage

Return Value

The prepared image for the receiver.

Discussion

By default, this method returns a processed version of the cell's image or alternate image that takes into account [interiorBackgroundStyle](#) (page 565) and state. For example, a button cell might display a darker version of the cell's image when pressed. You can override this method to return an image based on any arbitrary parameters.

refusesFirstResponder

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver should not become the first responder.

- (BOOL)refusesFirstResponder

Return Value

`YES` if the receiver should never become the first responder, otherwise `NO` if the receiver can become the first responder.

Discussion

To find out whether the receiver can become first responder at this time, use the method [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 546).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setRefusesFirstResponder:](#) (page 594)

Declared In

NSCell.h

representedObject

Returns the object the receiver represents.

```
- (id)representedObject
```

Return Value

The object represented by the receiver.

Discussion

Represented objects let you link a cell to an appropriate object. For example, you could have a pop-up list of color names, and the represented objects could be the appropriate `NSColor` objects.

Special Considerations

Note that if you copy an `NSCell` instance, the represented object in the copy is set to `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 594)

Declared In

NSCell.h

resetCursorRect:inView:

Sets the receiver to show the I-beam cursor while it tracks the mouse.

```
- (void)resetCursorRect:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

The rectangle in which to display the I-beam cursor.

controlView

The control that manages the cell.

Discussion

The receiver must be an enabled and selectable (or editable) text-type cell.

This method is invoked by [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153) and in general you do not need to call this method unless you have a custom `NSView` that uses a cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

selectWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:start:length:

Selects the specified text range in the cell's field editor.

```
- (void)selectWithFrame:(NSRect)aRect inView:(NSView *)controlView editor:(NSText
*)textObj delegate:(id)anObject start:(NSInteger)selStart
length:(NSInteger)selLength
```

Parameters*aRect*

The bounding rectangle of the cell.

controlView

The control that manages the cell.

textObj

The field editor to use for editing the cell.

anObject

The object to use as a delegate for the field editor (*textObj* parameter). This delegate object receives various `NSText` delegation and notification methods during the course of editing the cell's contents.

selStart

The start of the text selection.

selLength

The length of the text range.

Discussion

This method is similar to `editWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:event:` (page 556), except that it can be invoked in any situation, not only on a mouse-down event. This method returns without doing anything if *controlView*, *textObj*, or the receiver is `nil`, or if the receiver has no font set for it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

sendActionOn:

Sets the conditions on which the receiver sends action messages to its target.

```
- (NSInteger)sendActionOn:(NSInteger)mask
```

Parameters*mask*

A bit mask containing the conditions for sending the action. The only conditions that are actually checked are associated with the `NSLeftMouseDownMask`, `NSLeftMouseUpMask`, `NSLeftMouseDraggedMask`, and `NSPeriodicMask` bits.

Return Value

A bit mask containing the previous settings. This bit mask uses the same values as specified in the *mask* parameter.

Discussion

You use this method during mouse tracking when the mouse button changes state, the mouse moves, or if the cell is marked to send its action continuously while tracking. Because of this, the only bits checked in *mask* are `NSLeftMouseDownMask`, `NSLeftMouseUpMask`, `NSLeftMouseDraggedMask`, and `NSPeriodicMask`, which are declared in the `NSEvent` class reference.

You can use the [setContinuous:](#) (page 582) method to turn on the flag corresponding to `NSPeriodicMask` or `NSLeftMouseDraggedMask`, whichever is appropriate to the given subclass of `NSCell`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 546)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

sendsActionOnEndEditing

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's `NSControl` object sends its action message whenever the user finishes editing the cell's text.

- (BOOL)sendsActionOnEndEditing

Return Value

YES if the receiver's control sends its action message when editing is complete, otherwise NO.

Discussion

If this method returns YES, the receiver's `NSControl` object sends its action message when the user does one of the following:

- Presses the Return key
- Presses the Tab key to move out of the field
- Clicks another text field

If it returns NO, the cell's `NSControl` object sends its action message only when the user presses the Return key.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSendsActionOnEndEditing:](#) (page 595)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setAction:

Sets the cell's action method to the specified selector.

```
- (void)setAction:(SEL)aSelector
```

Parameters

aSelector

The new action-message selector to associate with the receiver's cell. Specify `NULL` to prevent action messages from being sent to the receiver's target.

Discussion

The `NSCell` implementation of this method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException`. Subclasses (such as `NSActionCell`) override this method to set the action method as part of the target/action implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 546)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 598)
- [target](#) (page 608)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setAlignment:

Sets the alignment of text in the receiver.

```
- (void)setAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)mode
```

Parameters

mode

This value can be one of the following constants: `NSLeftTextAlignment`, `NSRightTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, `NSJustifiedTextAlignment`, or `NSNaturalTextAlignment`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alignment](#) (page 547)
- [setWraps:](#) (page 601)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:

Sets whether the receiver allows the user to edit textual attributes of its contents.

- (void)setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES, the user can modify the font and other textual attributes of the cell's text. If NO, the user cannot edit the text or import graphics, which effectively means the cell cannot support RTFD text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsEditingTextAttributes](#) (page 547)
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 590)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setAllowsMixedState:

Sets whether the receiver supports three states or just two.

- (void)setAllowsMixedState:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver supports three states (on, off, and mixed); otherwise, if NO, the receiver supports only two states (on and off).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsMixedState](#) (page 547)
- [nextState](#) (page 573)
- [setNextState](#) (page 593)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setAllowsUndo:

Sets whether the receiver assumes responsibility for undo operations within the cell.

- (void)setAllowsUndo:(BOOL)allowsUndo

Parameters

allowsUndo

If YES, the receiver handles undo operations; otherwise, if NO, the application's custom undo manager handles undo operations.

Discussion

Subclasses invoke this method to indicate their preference for handling undo operations; otherwise, you should not need to call this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [allowsUndo](#) (page 548)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setAttributedStringValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an attributed string.

```
- (void)setAttributedStringValue:(NSAttributedString *)attribStr
```

Parameters

attribStr

The value of the cell interpreted as an attributed string.

Discussion

If a formatter is set for the receiver, but the formatter does not understand the attributed string, it marks *attribStr* as an invalid object. If the receiver is not a text-type cell, it is converted to one before the value is set.

For Mac OS X v10.3 and later: If you use a class that responds to the selector [attributedStringValue](#) (page 548) for the object value of a cell, then the cell uses that method to fetch the string to draw rather than using [stringValue](#) (page 604).

The following example sets the text in a cell to 14 points, red, in the system font.

```
NSColor *txtColor = [NSColor redColor];
NSFont *txtFont = [NSFont boldSystemFontOfSize:14];
NSDictionary *txtDict = [NSDictionary dictionaryWithObjectsAndKeys:
    txtFont, NSFontAttributeName, txtColor, NSForegroundColorAttributeName,
    nil];
NSAttributedString *attrStr = [[[NSAttributedString alloc]
    initWithString:@"Hello!" attributes:txtDict] autorelease];
[[attrStrTextField cell] setAttributedStringValue:attrStr];
[attrStrTextField updateCell:[attrStrTextField cell]];
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attributedStringValue](#) (page 548)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setBackgroundStyle:

Sets the background style for the receiver.

```
- (void)setBackgroundStyle:(NSBackgroundStyle)style
```

Parameters*style*

The background style for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

setBaseWritingDirection:

Sets the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text .

- (void)setBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)*writingDirection*

Parameters*writingDirection*

One of the following values: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`.

Discussion

If you know the base writing direction of the text you are rendering, you can use this method to specify that direction to the text system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 549)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setBezeled:

Sets whether the receiver draws itself with a bezeled border.

- (void)setBezeled:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver uses a bezeled border.

Discussion

The `setBezeled:` and `setBordered:` (page 582) methods are mutually exclusive (that is, a border can be only plain or bezeled). Invoking this method automatically removes any border that had already been set, regardless of the value in the `flag` parameter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isBezeled](#) (page 566)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setBordered:

Sets whether the receiver draws itself outlined with a plain border.

```
- (void)setBordered:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver uses a plain border.

Discussion

The [setBezeled:](#) (page 581) and `setBordered:` methods are mutually exclusive (that is, a border can be only plain or bezeled). Invoking this method automatically removes any bezel that had already been set, regardless of the value in the `flag` parameter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isBordered](#) (page 566)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setCellAttribute:to:

Sets the value for the specified cell attribute.

```
- (void)setCellAttribute:(NSCellAttribute)aParameter to:(NSInteger)value
```

Parameters*aParameter*

The cell attribute whose value you want to set. Attributes include the receiver's current state and whether it is disabled, editable, or highlighted.

value

The new value for the attribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellAttribute:](#) (page 550)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setContinuous:

Sets whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.

```
- (void)setContinuous:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the action message should be sent continuously.

Discussion

In practice, the continuous setting of action messages has meaning only for `NSActionCell` and its subclasses, which implement the target/action mechanism. Some `NSControl` subclasses, notably `NSMatrix`, send a default action to a default target when a cell doesn't provide a target or action.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuous](#) (page 567)
- [sendActionOn:](#) (page 576)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setControlSize:

Sets the size of the receiver.

```
- (void)setControlSize:(NSControlSize)size
```

Parameters

size

A value that specifies the size of the receiver (for possible values, see “[Control Sizes](#)” (page 621)).

Discussion

Changing the cell's control size does not change the font of the cell. Use the [systemFontSizeForControlSize:](#) (page 1138) class method of `NSFont` to obtain the system font based on the new control size and set it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [controlSize](#) (page 553)

Related Sample Code

`QTAudioExtractionPanel`
`Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit`
`TextEditPlus`

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setControlTint:

Sets the receiver's control tint.

- (void)setControlTint:(NSControlTint)controlTint

Parameters

controlTint

An [NSControlTint](#) (page 620) value that specifies the tint of the receiver (see “[Control Tints](#)” (page 620) for possible values).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [controlTint](#) (page 553)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setControlView:

Sets the receiver’s control view.

- (void)setControlView:(NSView *)view

Parameters

view

The view (normally an [NSControl](#) object) to associate with the cell.

Discussion

The control view represents the control currently being rendered by the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [controlView](#) (page 553)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setDoubleValue:

Sets the value of the receiver’s cell using a double-precision floating-point number.

- (void)setDoubleValue:(double)aDouble

Parameters

aDouble

The value of the cell interpreted as a double-precision floating-point number.

Discussion

In its implementation, this method invokes the [setObjectValue:](#) (page 593) method to set the actual value. This method does nothing if the receiver is not a text-type cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 554)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setEditable:

Sets whether the user can edit the receiver's text.

- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES, the user is allowed to edit the receiver's text. If this value is YES, the text is also made selectable. If it is NO, the selectable attribute is restored to the value it was before the cell was last made editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 567)

- [setSelectable:](#) (page 595)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

ImageBackground

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitMovieShuffler

Declared In

NSCell.h

setEnabled:

Sets whether the receiver is enabled or disabled.

- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES the receiver is enabled; otherwise, if NO, the receiver is disabled.

Discussion

The text of disabled cells is changed to gray. If a cell is disabled, it cannot be highlighted, does not support mouse tracking (and thus cannot participate in target/action functionality), and cannot be edited. However, you can still alter many attributes of a disabled cell programmatically. (The [setState:](#) (page 596) method, for instance, still works.)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEnabled](#) (page 568)

Related Sample Code

QTKitMovieShuffler

TextLinks

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSCell.h

setEntryType:

Sets how numeric data is formatted in the receiver and places restrictions on acceptable input. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.0 and later. Use a formatter instead—see [setFormatter:](#) (page 589).)

```
- (void)setEntryType:(NSInteger)aType
```

Parameters

aType

One of the types listed for this method in “[Data Entry Types](#)” (page 623).

Discussion

The formatter associated with the receiver is replaced with a newly instantiated formatter appropriate to the entry type.

If the receiver isn't a text-type cell, this method converts it to one; in the process, it changes its title to “Cell” and sets its font to the user's system font at 12 points.

You can check whether formatted strings conform to the entry types of cells with the [isEntryAcceptable:](#) (page 568) method. `NSControl` subclasses also use [isEntryAcceptable:](#) (page 568) to validate what users have typed in editable cells. You can control the format of values accepted and displayed in cells by creating a custom subclass of `NSFormatter` and associating an instance of that class with cells (through [setFormatter:](#) (page 589)). In custom `NSCell` subclasses, you can also override [isEntryAcceptable:](#) (page 568) to check for the validity of data entered into cells.

Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [entryType](#) (page 557)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:

Sets the autoranging and floating point number format of the receiver's cell.

```
- (void)setFloatingPointFormat:(BOOL)autoRange left:(NSUInteger)leftDigits
right:(NSUInteger)rightDigits
```

Parameters*autoRange*

If YES, autoranging is enabled, otherwise it is disabled.

leftDigits

The number of digits to display to the left of the decimal point.

rightDigits

The number of digits to display to the right of the decimal point.

Discussion

Sets whether floating-point numbers are autoranged in the receiver and sets the sizes of the fields to the left and right of the decimal point. If *autoRange* is NO, *leftDigits* specifies the maximum number of digits to the left of the decimal point, and *rightDigits* specifies the number of digits to the right (the fractional digit places will be padded with zeros to fill this width). However, if a number is too large to fit its integer part in *leftDigits* digits, as many places as are needed on the left are effectively removed from *rightDigits* when the number is displayed.

If *autoRange* is YES, *leftDigits* and *rightDigits* are simply added to form a maximum total field width for the receiver (plus 1 for the decimal point). The fractional part will be padded with zeros on the right to fill this width, or truncated as much as possible (up to removing the decimal point and displaying the number as an integer). The integer portion of a number is never truncated—that is, it is displayed in full no matter what the field width limit is.

The following example sets a cell used to display dollar amounts up to 99,999.99:

```
[[currencyDollarsField cell] setEntryType:NSFloatType];
[[currencyDollarsField cell] setFloatingPointFormat:NO left:5 right:2];
```

Note: This method is being deprecated in favor of a new class of formatter objects. For more information, see `NSNumberFormatter`. This documentation is provided only for developers who need to modify older applications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [setEntryType:](#) (page 586)**Declared In**

NSCell.h

setFloatValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using a single-precision floating-point number.

- (void)setFloatValue:(float)aFloat

Parameters*aFloat*

The value of the cell interpreted as a single-precision floating-point number.

Discussion

In its implementation, this method invokes the [setObjectValue:](#) (page 593) method to set the actual value. This method does nothing if the receiver is not a text-type cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [floatValue](#) (page 558)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setFocusRingType:

Sets the type of focus ring to be used.

```
- (void)setFocusRingType:(NSFocusRingType)focusRingType
```

Parameters

focusRingType

Possible values are listed in [NSFocusRingType](#) (page 3705). To disable a view's focus ring, specify `NSFocusRingTypeNone`.

Discussion

You should only disable a view from drawing its focus ring if you want to draw your own focus ring, or if there is not sufficient space to display a focus ring in the default location.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [focusRingType](#) (page 559)
+ [defaultFocusRingType](#) (page 545)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setFont:

Sets the font to use when the receiver displays text.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)fontObj
```

Parameters

fontObj

The font to use.

Discussion

If the receiver is not a text-type cell, the method converts it to that type before setting the font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [font](#) (page 559)

Related Sample Code

Mountains

Declared In

NSCell.h

setFormatter:

Sets the receiver's formatter object.

```
- (void)setFormatter:(NSFormatter *)newFormatter
```

Parameters

newFormatter

The formatter to use with the cell, or `nil` if you do not want the cell to use a formatter.

Discussion

Cells use a formatter object to format the textual representation of their object value and to validate cell input and convert that input to an object value. If the new formatter cannot interpret the receiver's current object value, that value is converted to a string object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [formatter](#) (page 559)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setHighlighted:

Sets whether the receiver has a highlighted appearance.

```
- (void)setHighlighted:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver has a highlight.

Discussion

By default, this method does nothing. The `NSButtonCell` class overrides this method to draw the button with the appearance specified by `NSCellLightsByBackground`, `NSCellLightsByContents`, or `NSCellLightsByGray`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

setImage:

Sets the image to be displayed by the receiver.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)image
```

Parameters

image

The image to display in the cell.

Discussion

If the receiver is not an image-type cell, the method converts it to that type of cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [image](#) (page 563)
- [setType:](#) (page 600)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

ImageBackground

UIKitMovieShuffler

Transformed Image

Declared In

NSCell.h

setImportsGraphics:

Sets whether the receiver can import images into its text.

```
- (void)setImportsGraphics:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver can import images into its text and support RTFD text. If NO, RTFD text is not supported.

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the receiver is also set to allow editing of text attributes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [importsGraphics](#) (page 564)
- [setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:](#) (page 578)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setIntegerValue:

Sets the value of the receiver using an `NSInteger`.

```
- (void)setIntegerValue:(NSInteger)anInteger
```

Parameters

anInteger

The value of the cell interpreted as an `NSInteger`.

Discussion

In its implementation, this method invokes the `setObjectValue:` (page 593) method to set the actual value. This method does nothing if the receiver is not a text-type cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [integerValue](#) (page 565)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 591)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setIntValue:

Sets the value of the receiver using an integer.

```
- (void)setIntValue:(int)anInt
```

Parameters

anInt

The value of the cell interpreted as an integer.

Discussion

In its implementation, this method invokes the `setObjectValue:` (page 593) method to set the actual value. This method does nothing if the receiver is not a text-type cell.

On Mac OS X v10.5 and later, you should use `setIntegerValue:` (page 591) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [intValue](#) (page 566)
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 591)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setLineBreakMode:

Sets the line break mode to use when drawing text

- (void)setLineBreakMode:(NSLineBreakMode)*mode*

Parameters

mode

The desired line break mode, which should be one of the following constants:

NSLineBreakByWordWrapping, NSLineBreakByCharWrapping, NSLineBreakByClipping, NSLineBreakByTruncatingHead, NSLineBreakByTruncatingTail, or NSLineBreakByTruncatingMiddle.

Discussion

The line break mode can also be modified by calling the [setWraps:](#) (page 601) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [lineBreakMode](#) (page 570)
- [setWraps:](#) (page 601)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setMenu:

Sets the contextual menu for the cell.

- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)*aMenu*

Parameters

aMenu

A menu that has commands contextually related to the receiver. Specify `nil` to clear the previous menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menu](#) (page 570)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setMnemonicLocation:

Sets the character of the receiver's title to be used as a mnemonic character.

- (void)setMnemonicLocation:(NSUInteger)*location*

Parameters

location

The zero-based index into the cell's title string specifying the location of the mnemonic character. The specified character is underlined when the title is drawn.

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mnemonicLocation](#) (page 572)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setNextState

Changes the state of the receiver to its next state.

- (void)setNextState

Discussion

If the receiver has three states, it cycles through them in this order: on, off, mixed, on, and so forth. If the receiver has two states, it toggles between them.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsMixedState](#) (page 547)
- [nextState](#) (page 573)
- [setAllowsMixedState:](#) (page 579)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setObjectValue:

Sets the receiver's object value.

- (void)setObjectValue:(id < NSCopying >)object

Parameters

object

The new object value for the cell.

Discussion

To be valid object value, the receiver must have a formatter capable of converting the object to and from its textual representation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValue](#) (page 573)
- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 594)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setRefusesFirstResponder:

Sets whether the receiver should not become the first responder.

```
- (void)setRefusesFirstResponder:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver should never become the first responder; otherwise, it may become the first responder.

Discussion

If [refusesFirstResponder](#) (page 574) returns NO and the cell is enabled, the method [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 546) returns YES, allowing the cell to become first responder.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

setRepresentedObject:

Sets the object represented by the receiver.

```
- (void)setRepresentedObject:(id)anObject
```

Parameters*anObject*

The object to associate with the receiver.

Discussion

You can use this method to link two objects together. For example, if the receiver's title was "Blue", you could associate an `NSColor` object whose color was set to blue.

Special Considerations

Note that if you copy an `NSCell` instance, the represented object in the copy is set to `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 593)
- [representedObject](#) (page 575)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setScrollable:

Sets whether excess text in the receiver is scrolled past the cell's bounds.

- (void)setScrollable:(BOOL) *flag*

Parameters

flag

If YES, text can be scrolled past the cell's bounds; otherwise, if NO, the text wrapping is enabled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isScrollable](#) (page 569)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setSelectable:

Sets whether text in the receiver can be selected.

- (void)setSelectable:(BOOL) *flag*

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver's text can be selected. If this value is NO, editability is also disabled; if it is YES, editability is not affected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isSelectable](#) (page 569)

- [setEditable:](#) (page 585)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setSendsActionOnEndEditing:

Sets whether the receiver's NSControl object sends its action message whenever the user finishes editing the cell's text.

- (void)setSendsActionOnEndEditing:(BOOL) *flag*

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver's control sends its action message when editing is complete; otherwise, if NO, it sends the action message only when the user presses the Return key.

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the receiver's `NSControl` object sends its action message when the user does one of the following:

- Presses the Return key
- Presses the Tab key to move out of the field
- Clicks another text field

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendsActionOnEndEditing](#) (page 577)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSCell.h

setShowsFirstResponder:

Sets whether the receiver draws some indication of its first responder status.

```
- (void)setShowsFirstResponder:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver draws an indication of its first responder status, otherwise it does not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showsFirstResponder](#) (page 602)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setState:

Sets the receiver's state to the specified value.

```
- (void)setState:(NSInteger)value
```

Parameters

value

The possible state values are `NSOnState`, `NSOffState`, and `NSMixedState`. If the cell supports only two states and you specify `NSMixedState`, this method sets the state to `NSOnState`.

Discussion

The `NSOffState` state indicates the normal or unpressed state. The `NSOnState` state indicates the alternate or pressed state. The `NSMixedState` state indicates that the feature represented by the control is in effect somewhere.

Although using the enumerated constants is preferred, `value` can also be an integer. If the cell has two states, 0 is treated as `NSOffState`, and a nonzero value is treated as `NSOnState`. If the cell has three states, 0 is treated as `NSOffState`; a negative value, as `NSMixedState`; and a positive value, as `NSOnState`.

Note that the value `state` (page 603) returns may not be the same value you passed into the `value` parameter.

To check whether the cell has three states (and uses the mixed state), invoke the `allowsMixedState` (page 547) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `state` (page 603)
- `setAllowsMixedState:` (page 579)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

setStringValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an `NSString` object.

```
- (void)setStringValue:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The string value of the cell.

Discussion

In its implementation, this method invokes the `setObjectValue:` (page 593) method to set the actual value. If no formatter is assigned to the receiver or if the formatter cannot “translate” *aString* to an underlying object, the receiver is flagged as having an invalid object. If the receiver is not a text-type cell, this method converts it to one before setting the object value.

For Mac OS X v10.3 and later: If you use a class that responds to the selector `attributedStringValue` (page 548) for the object value of a cell, the cell uses that method to fetch the string to draw rather than the `stringValue` (page 604) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `stringValue` (page 604)

Related Sample Code

UIKitMovieShuffler

Declared In

NSCell.h

setTag:

Sets the tag of the receiver.

```
- (void)setTag:(NSInteger)anInteger
```

Parameters*anInteger*

The new tag for the cell.

Discussion

The `NSCell` implementation of this method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException`. The `NSActionCell` implementation sets the receiver's tag integer to *anInteger*.

Tags allow you to identify particular cells. Tag values are not used internally; they are only changed by external invocations of `setTag:`. You typically set tag values in Interface Builder and use them at runtime in your application. When you set the tag of a control with a single cell in Interface Builder, it sets the tags of both the control and the cell to the same value as a convenience.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tag](#) (page 605)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSCell.h

setTarget:

Sets the target object to receive action messages.

```
- (void)setTarget:(id)anObject
```

Parameters*anObject*

The new target object to associate with the receiver's cell, or `nil` to remove the current target.

Discussion

The `NSCell` implementation of this method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException`. Subclasses (such as `NSActionCell`) override this method to set the target object as part of the target/action implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [target](#) (page 608)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setTitle:

Sets the title of the receiver.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The new string value for the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 608)

Related Sample Code

ObjectPath

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

TextLinks

Declared In

NSCell.h

setTitleWithMnemonic:

Sets the title of the receiver with one character in the string denoted as an access key.

```
- (void)setTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The new title of the cell. One character in the string should be preceded by an ampersand (&) character. The character that follows becomes the mnemonic character for the title.

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mnemonic](#) (page 571)

- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 592)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setTruncatesLastVisibleLine:

Sets whether the receiver truncates and adds the ellipsis character to the last visible line if the text doesn't fit into the cell bounds.

- (void)setTruncatesLastVisibleLine:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver truncates the last line; if NO, it does not truncate.

Discussion

The line break mode must be either `NSLineBreakByWordWrapping` or `NSLineBreakByCharWrapping`. Otherwise, this setting is ignored.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [truncatesLastVisibleLine](#) (page 610)

- [setLineBreakMode:](#) (page 591)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setType:

Sets the type of the cell, changing it to a text cell, image cell, or null cell.

- (void)setType:(NSCellType)aType

Parameters

aType

The new type of the cell (see “[Cell Types](#)” (page 612) for possible values).

Discussion

If the cell is already the same type as the one specified in the *aType* parameter, this method does nothing.

If *aType* is `NSTextCellType`, this method converts the receiver to a cell of that type, giving it a default title and setting the font to the system font at the default size. If *aType* is `NSImageCellType`, the cell type is not changed until you set a new non-`nil` image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [type](#) (page 610)

- [setImage:](#) (page 590)

Declared In

NSCell.h

setUpFieldEditorAttributes:

Configures the textual and background attributes of the receiver's field editor.

```
- (NSText *)setUpFieldEditorAttributes:(NSText *)textObj
```

Parameters*textObj*

The field editor to configure. .

Return Value

The configured field editor.

Discussion

If the receiver is disabled, this method sets the text color to dark gray; otherwise the method sets it to the default color. If the receiver has a beveled border, this method sets the background to the default color for text backgrounds; otherwise, the method sets it to the color of the receiver's `NSControl` object.

You should not use this method to substitute a new field editor. [setUpFieldEditorAttributes:](#) (page 601) is intended to modify the attributes of the text object (that is, the field editor) passed into it and return that text object. If you want to substitute your own field editor, use the [fieldEditor:forObject:](#) (page 3260) method or the [windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:](#) (page 3348) delegate method of `NSWindow`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

setWraps:

Sets whether text in the receiver wraps when its length exceeds the frame of the cell.

```
- (void)setWraps:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver wraps text and also makes the receiver nonscrollable; otherwise, if NO, text is not wrapped.

Discussion

If the text of the receiver is an attributed string value you must explicitly set the paragraph style line break mode. Calling this method with the value YES is equivalent to calling the `setLineBreakMode:` method with the value `NSLineBreakByWordWrapping`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLineBreakMode:](#) (page 591)
- [wraps](#) (page 611)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSCell.h

showsFirstResponder

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver should draw some indication of its first responder status.

- (BOOL)showsFirstResponder

Return Value

YES if the receiver should draw an indication of its first responder status, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The `NSCell` class itself does not draw a first-responder indicator. Subclasses may use the returned value to determine whether or not they should draw one, however.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsFirstResponder:](#) (page 596)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSCell.h

startTrackingAt:inView:

Begins tracking mouse events within the receiver.

- (BOOL)startTrackingAt:(NSPoint)*startPoint* inView:(NSView *)*controlView*

Parameters

startPoint

The initial location of the cursor.

controlView

The `NSControl` object managing the receiver.

Return Value

YES if the receiver is set to respond continuously or set to respond when the mouse is dragged, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The `NSCell` implementation of [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609) invokes this method when tracking begins. Subclasses can override this method to implement special mouse-tracking behavior at the beginning of mouse tracking—for example, displaying a special cursor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [continueTracking:at:inView:](#) (page 552)
- [stopTracking:at:inView:mouseIsUp:](#) (page 603)

Declared In

NSCell.h

state

Returns the receiver's state.

- (NSInteger)state

Return Value

The receiver's state (for possible values, see “[Cell States](#)” (page 618)).

Discussion

Cells can have two or three states. If the receiver has two states, it returns either `NSOffState` (the normal or unpressed state) or `NSOnState` (the alternate or pressed state). If it has three, it may also return `NSMixedState`, indicating the feature is in effect somewhere.

To check whether the receiver uses the mixed state, use the method [allowsMixedState](#) (page 547).

Note that the value `state` (page 603) returns may not be the same value you passed into `setState:` (page 596).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setState:](#) (page 596)
- [setAllowsMixedState:](#) (page 579)

Declared In

NSCell.h

stopTracking:at:inView:mouseIsUp:

Stops tracking mouse events within the receiver.

- (void)stopTracking:(NSPoint)lastPoint at:(NSPoint)stopPoint inView:(NSView *)controlView mouseIsUp:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

lastPoint

Contains the previous position of the cursor.

stopPoint

The current location of the cursor.

controlView

The `NSControl` object managing the receiver.

flag

If `YES`, this method was invoked because the user released the mouse button; otherwise, if `NO`, the cursor left the designated tracking rectangle.

Discussion

The default `NSCell` implementation of `trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:` (page 609) invokes this method when the cursor has left the bounds of the receiver or the mouse button goes up. The default `NSCell` implementation of this method does nothing. Subclasses often override this method to provide customized tracking behavior. The following example increments the state of a tristate cell when the mouse button is clicked:

```
- (void)stopTracking:(NSPoint)lastPoint at:(NSPoint)stopPoint
    inView:(NSView *)controlView mouseIsUp:(BOOL)flag
{
    if (flag == YES) {
        [self setTriState:[self triState]+1];
    }
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [startTrackingAt:inView:](#) (page 602)
- [continueTracking:at:inView:](#) (page 552)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

stringValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an `NSString` object.

```
- (NSString *)stringValue
```

Return Value

The string value of the cell. This value may be an interpreted version of the cell's actual value. Interpretations are performed by the cell's formatter.

Discussion

If no formatter exists and the cell's value is an `NSString` object, this method returns the value as a plain, attributed, or localized formatted string. If the value is not an `NSString` object or cannot be converted to one, this method returns an empty string.

For Mac OS X v10.3 and later: If you use a class that responds to the selector `attributedStringValue` (page 548) for the object value of a cell, the cell uses that method to fetch the string to draw rather than the `stringValue` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setStringValue:](#) (page 597)

Related Sample Code

UIKitMovieShuffler

Declared In

NSCell.h

tag

Returns the tag identifying the receiver.

- (NSInteger)tag

Return Value

The tag value. The `NSCell` implementation of this method returns `-1`.

Discussion

Tags allow you to identify particular cells. Tag values are not used internally; they are only changed by external invocations of `setTag:`. You typically set tag values in Interface Builder and use them at runtime in your application. When you set the tag of a control with a single cell in Interface Builder, it sets the tags of both the control and the cell to the same value as a convenience.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTag:](#) (page 598)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

MyCustomColorPicker

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSCell.h

takeDoubleValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a double-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.

- (void)takeDoubleValueFrom:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the [doubleValue](#) (page 554) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 584)

Declared In

NSCell.h

takeFloatValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a single-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.

- (void)takeFloatValueFrom:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the [floatValue](#) (page 558) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 587)

Declared In

NSCell.h

takeIntegerValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an integer value obtained from the specified object.

- (void)takeIntegerValueFrom:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the [integerValue](#) (page 565) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setIntValue:](#) (page 591)

- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 591)

Declared In

NSCell.h

takeIntValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an integer value obtained from the specified object.

- (void)takeIntValueFrom:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the [intValue](#) (page 566) message.

Discussion

On Mac OS X v10.5 and later you should use [takeIntegerValueFrom:](#) (page 606) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [takeIntegerValueFrom:](#) (page 606)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 591)
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 591)

Declared In

NSCell.h

takeObjectValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the object value obtained from the specified object.

- (void)takeObjectValueFrom:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the [objectValue](#) (page 573) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 593)

Declared In

NSCell.h

takeStringValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the string value obtained from the specified object.

- (void)takeStringValueFrom:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the `stringValue` (page 604) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setStringValue:](#) (page 597)

Declared In

NSCell.h

target

Returns the target object of the receiver.

- (id)target

Return Value

The target object that receives action messages from the cell. The `NSCell` implementation of this method returns `nil`.

Discussion

Subclasses (such as `NSActionCell`) override this method to return the target object as part of the target/action implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTarget:](#) (page 598)

Declared In

NSCell.h

title

Returns the receiver's title.

- (NSString *)title

Return Value

The cell's string value.

Discussion

Subclasses (such as `NSButtonCell`) may override this method to return a different value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 599)

Declared In

NSCell.h

titleRectForBounds:

Returns the rectangle in which the receiver draws its title text.

```
- (NSRect)titleRectForBounds:(NSRect)theRect
```

Parameters

theRect

The bounding rectangle of the receiver.

Return Value

The rectangle in which the receiver draws its title text.

Discussion

If the receiver is a text-type cell, this method resizes the drawing rectangle for the title (*theRect*) inward by a small offset to accommodate the cell border. If the receiver is not a text-type cell, the method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageRectForBounds:](#) (page 563)

Declared In

NSCell.h

trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:

Initiates the mouse tracking behavior in a cell.

```
- (BOOL)trackMouse:(NSEvent *)theEvent inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame ofView:(NSView *)controlView untilMouseUp:(BOOL)untilMouseUp
```

Parameters

theEvent

The event that caused the mouse tracking to occur.

cellFrame

The receiver's frame rectangle.

controlView

The view containing the receiver. This is usually an `NSControl` object.

untilMouseUp

If YES, mouse tracking continues until the user releases the mouse button; otherwise, if NO, tracking continues until the cursor leaves the tracking rectangle, specified by the *cellFrame* parameter, regardless of the mouse button state. See the discussion for more information.

Return Value

YES if the mouse tracking conditions are met, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method is generally not overridden because the default implementation invokes other `NSCell` methods that can be overridden to handle specific events in a dragging session. This method's return value depends on the `untilMouseUp` flag. If `untilMouseUp` is set to `YES`, this method returns `YES` if the mouse button goes up while the cursor is anywhere; `NO`, otherwise. If `untilMouseUp` is set to `NO`, this method returns `YES` if the mouse button goes up while the cursor is within `cellFrame`; `NO`, otherwise.

This method first invokes `startTrackingAt:inView:` (page 602). If that method returns `YES`, then as mouse-dragged events are intercepted, `continueTracking:at:inView:` (page 552) is invoked until either the method returns `NO` or the mouse is released. Finally, `stopTracking:at:inView:mouseIsUp:` (page 603) is invoked if the mouse is released. If `untilMouseUp` is `YES`, it's invoked when the mouse button goes up while the cursor is anywhere. If `untilMouseUp` is `NO`, it's invoked when the mouse button goes up while the cursor is within `cellFrame`. You usually override one or more of these methods to respond to specific mouse events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

truncatesLastVisibleLine

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver truncates and adds the ellipsis character to the last visible line if the text doesn't fit into the cell bounds.

- (BOOL)truncatesLastVisibleLine

Return Value

`YES` if the receiver truncates the last line; otherwise `NO`.

Discussion

The line break mode must be either `NSLineBreakByWordWrapping` or `NSLineBreakByCharWrapping`. Otherwise, this setting is ignored.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setTruncatesLastVisibleLine:](#) (page 600)

- [lineBreakMode](#) (page 570)

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

type

Returns the type of the receiver

- (NSType)type

Return Value

The type of the cell (see “[Cell Types](#)” (page 612) for possible values).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setType:](#) (page 600)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSCell.h

wantsNotificationForMarkedText

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the field editor initiated by the receiver should post text change notifications.

- (BOOL)wantsNotificationForMarkedText

Return Value

YES if the field editor initiated by the receiver should post text change notifications (NSTextDidChangeNotification) while editing marked text; otherwise, they are delayed until the marked text confirmation.

Discussion

NSCell's implementation returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

wraps

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver wraps its text when the text exceeds the borders of the cell.

- (BOOL)wraps

Return Value

YES if the receiver wraps text, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setWraps:](#) (page 601)

Declared In

NSCell.h

Constants

NSCellType

Defines a type for cell types.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSCellType;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see “Cell Types” (page 612).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Cell Types

These constants specify how a cell represents its data (as text or as an image).

```
enum {  
    NSNullCellType = 0,  
    NSTextCellType = 1,  
    NSImageCellType = 2  
};
```

Constants

NSNullCellType

Cell displays nothing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSTextCellType

Cell displays text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSImageCellType

Cell displays images.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

Discussion

These constants are used by `setType:` (page 600) and `type` (page 610).

Declared In

NSCell.h

NSCellAttribute

Defines a type for cell attributes.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSCellAttribute;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see [“Cell Attributes”](#) (page 613).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Cell Attributes

These constants specify how a button behaves when pressed and how it displays its state.

```
typedef enum _NSCellAttribute {
    NSCellDisabled           = 0,
    NSCellState              = 1,
    NSPushInCell            = 2,
    NSCellEditable          = 3,
    NSChangeGrayCell        = 4,
    NSCellHighlighted       = 5,
    NSCellLightsByContents  = 6,
    NSCellLightsByGray      = 7,
    NSChangeBackgroundCell  = 8,
    NSCellLightsByBackground = 9,
    NSCellIsBordered        = 10,
    NSCellHasOverlappingImage = 11,
    NSCellHasImageHorizontal = 12,
    NSCellHasImageOnLeftOrBottom = 13,
    NSCellChangesContents   = 14,
    NSCellIsInsetButton     = 15,
    NSCellAllowsMixedState  = 16
} NSCellAttribute;
```

Constants

NSCellAllowsMixedState

Lets the cell's state be NSMixedState, as well as NSOffState and NSOnState.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSChangeBackgroundCell

If the cell's state is NSMixedState or NSOnState, changes the cell's background color from gray to white.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSCellChangesContents

If the cell's state is NSMixedState or NSOnState, displays the cell's alternate image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSChangeGrayCell

If the cell's state is `NSMixedState` or `NSOnState`, displays the cell's image as darkened.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellDisabled

Does not let the user manipulate the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellEditable

Lets the user edit the cell's contents.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellHasImageHorizontal

Controls the position of the cell's image: places the image on the right of any text in the cell.

Together, `NSCellHasImageOnLeftOrBottom`, `NSCellHasImageHorizontal`, and `NSCellHasOverlappingImage` control the position of the cell's image and text. To place the image above, set none of them. To place the image below, set `NSCellHasImageOnLeftOrBottom`. To place the image to the right, set `NSCellHasImageHorizontal`. To place the image to the left, set `NSCellHasImageHorizontal` and `NSCellHasImageOnLeftOrBottom`. To place the image directly over, set `NSCellHasOverlappingImage`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellHasImageOnLeftOrBottom

Controls the position of the cell's image: places the image on the left of or below any text in the cell.

See [NSCellHasImageHorizontal](#) (page 614) for more details.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellHasOverlappingImage

Controls the position of the cell's image: places the image over any text in the cell.

See [NSCellHasImageHorizontal](#) (page 614) for more details.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellHighlighted

Draws the cell with a highlighted appearance. (**Deprecated.** Use [setHighlighted:](#) (page 589) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellIsBordered

Draws a border around the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellIsInsetButton

Insets the cell's contents from the border.

By default, the cell's contents are inset by 2 points. This constant is ignored if the cell is unbordered.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellLightsByBackground

If the cell is pushed in, changes the cell's background color from gray to white.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellLightsByContents

If the cell is pushed in, displays the cell's alternate image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellLightsByGray

If the cell is pushed in, displays the cell's image as darkened.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSPushInCell

Determines whether the cell's image and text appear to be shifted down and to the right.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSCellState

The cell's state.

The cell's state can be `NSMixedState`, `NSOffState`, or `NSOnState`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

Discussion

These constants are used by the `NSButton` and `NSButtonCell` classes:

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

NSCellImagePosition

Defines a type to specify the position of an image in a cell.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSCellImagePosition;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see ["Image Position"](#) (page 616).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

Image Position

These constants specify the position of a button's image relative to its title.

```
typedef enum _NSCellImagePosition {
    NSNoImage          = 0,
    NSImageOnly        = 1,
    NSImageLeft        = 2,
    NSImageRight       = 3,
    NSImageBelow       = 4,
    NSImageAbove       = 5,
    NSImageOverlaps    = 6
} NSCellImagePosition;
```

Constants

`NSNoImage`

The cell doesn't display an image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSImageOnly`

The cell displays an image, but not a title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSImageLeft`

The image is to the left of the title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSImageRight`

The image is to the right of the title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSImageBelow`

The image is below the title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSImageAbove`

The image is above the title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSImageOverlaps`

The image overlaps the title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

Discussion

These constants are used by the `setImagePosition:` (page 487) and `imagePosition` (page 480) methods of `NSButton` and `NSButtonCell`.

Declared In

NSCell.h

NSImageScaling

Defines a type to specify the scaling behavior of an image in a cell.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSImageScaling;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see [“Image Scaling”](#) (page 617).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Image Scaling

These constants specify a cell’s image scaling behavior.

```
enum {
    NSImageScaleProportionallyDown = 0,
    NSImageScaleAxesIndependently,
    NSImageScaleNone,
    NSImageScaleProportionallyUpOrDown
};
```

Constants

NSImageScaleProportionallyDown

If it is too large for the destination, scale the image down while preserving the aspect ratio.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSImageScaleAxesIndependently

Scale each dimension to exactly fit destination.

This setting does not preserve the aspect ratio of the image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSImageScaleNone

Do not scale the image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSImageScaleProportionallyUpOrDown

Scale the image to its maximum possible dimensions while both staying within the destination area and preserving its aspect ratio.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Deprecated Constants

These are deprecated scaling constants. (**Deprecated.** Use [“Image Scaling”](#) (page 617) constants instead.)

```
enum {
    NSScaleProportionally = 0,
    NSScaleToFit,
    NSScaleNone
};
```

Constants

NSScaleProportionally

Use [NSImageScaleProportionallyDown](#) (page 617).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSScaleToFit

Use [NSImageScaleAxesIndependently](#) (page 617).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSScaleNone

Use [NSImageScaleNone](#) (page 617).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSCellStateValue

Defines a type to specify the state of a cell.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSCellStateValue;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see [“Cell States”](#) (page 618).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Cell States

These constants specify a cell's state and are used mostly for buttons.

```
typedef enum _NSCellState {
    NSMixedState = -1,
    NSOffState   = 0,
    NSOnState    = 1
} NSCellStateValue;
```

Constants

NSMixedState

The corresponding feature is in effect somewhere.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSOffState

The corresponding feature is in effect nowhere.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSOnState

The corresponding feature is in effect everywhere.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

Discussion

These constants are described in Cell States.

Declared In

NSCell.h

State Masks

These constants specify what happens when a button is pressed or is displaying its alternate state.

```
enum {
    NSNoCellMask           = 0,
    NSContentsCellMask    = 1,
    NSPushInCellMask      = 2,
    NSChangeGrayCellMask  = 4,
    NSChangeBackgroundCellMask = 8
};
```

Constants

NSNoCellMask

The button cell doesn't change.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSPushInCellMask

The button cell “pushes in” if it has a border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSContentsCellMask

The button cell displays its alternate icon and/or title.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSChangeGrayCellMask

The button cell swaps the “control color” (the `controlColor` (page 675) method of `NSColor`) and white pixels on its background and icon.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

NSChangeBackgroundCellMask

Same as `NSChangeGrayCellMask`, but only background pixels are changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

Discussion

These contents are used by the `highlightsBy` (page 505) and `showsStateBy` (page 523) methods of `NSButtonCell`.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

NSControlTint

Defines a type to specify the tint of a cell.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSControlTint;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see “Control Tints” (page 620).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

Control Tints

These constants specify a cell’s tint.

```
typedef enum _NSControlTint {
    NSDefaultControlTint = 0,
    NSBlueControlTint    = 1,
    NSGraphiteControlTint = 6,
    NSClearControlTint   = 7
} NSControlTint;
```

Constants

NSDefaultControlTint

The current default tint setting

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSClearControlTint

Clear control tint

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSBlueControlTint

Aqua control tint

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSGraphiteControlTint

Graphite control tint

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

Discussion

These constants are used by [controlTint](#) (page 553) and [setControlTint:](#) (page 583).

Declared In

NSCell.h

NSControlSize

Defines a type to specify the size of a cell.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSControlSize;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see [“Control Sizes”](#) (page 621).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Control Sizes

These constants specify a cell's size.

```
typedef enum _NSControlSize {
    NSRegularControlSize,
    NSSmallControlSize,
    NSMiniControlSize
} NSControlSize;
```

Constants

NSRegularControlSize

The control is sized as regular.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSSmallControlSize

The control has a smaller size.

This constant is for controls that cannot be resized in one direction, such as push buttons, radio buttons, checkboxes, sliders, scroll bars, pop-up buttons, tabs, and progress indicators. You should use a small system font with a small control.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSMiniControlSize

The control has a smaller size than NSSmallControlSize.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

Discussion

These constants are used by [controlSize](#) (page 553) and [setControlSize:](#) (page 583).

Declared In

NSCell.h

Hit Testing

These constants are used by [hitTestForEvent:inRect:ofView:](#) (page 562) to determine the effect of an event.

```
enum {
    NSCellHitNone = 0,
    NSCellHitContentArea = 1 << 0,
    NSCellHitEditableTextArea = 1 << 1,
    NSCellHitTrackableArea = 1 << 2,
};
```

Constants

NSCellHitNone

An empty area, or did not hit in the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSCellHitContentArea

A content area in the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSCellHitEditableTextArea

An editable text area of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSCellHitTrackableArea

A trackable area in the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Data Entry Types

These constants specify how a cell formats numeric data.

```
enum {
    NSAnyType           = 0,
    NSIntType           = 1,
    NSPositiveIntType   = 2,
    NSFloatType         = 3,
    NSPositiveFloatType = 4,
    NSDoubleType        = 6,
    NSPositiveDoubleType = 7
};
```

Constants

NSIntType

Must be between INT_MIN and INT_MAX.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSPositiveIntType

Must be between 1 and INT_MAX.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSFloatType

Must be between -FLT_MAX and FLT_MAX.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSPositiveFloatType

Must be between FLT_MIN and FLT_MAX.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSDoubleType

Must be between -FLT_MAX and FLT_MAX.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSPositiveDoubleType

Must be between FLT_MIN and FLT_MAX.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

NSAnyType

Any value is allowed.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

Discussion

These constants are used by [setEntryType:](#) (page 586) and [entryType](#) (page 557).

Declared In

NSCell.h

NSBackgroundStyle

Defines a type to specify the background style of a cell.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSBackgroundStyle;
```

Discussion

For possible values, see [“Background Styles”](#) (page 624).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

Background Styles

Background styles used with [backgroundStyle](#) (page 549), [setBackgroundStyle:](#) (page 580), and [interiorBackgroundStyle](#) (page 565).

```
enum {
    NSBackgroundStyleLight = 0,
    NSBackgroundStyleDark,
    NSBackgroundStyleRaised,
    NSBackgroundStyleLowered
};
```

Constants

NSBackgroundStyleLight

The background is a light color.

Dark content contrasts well with this background.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSCell.h.

`NSBackgroundStyleDark`

The background is a dark color.

Light content contrasts well with this background.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSBackgroundStyleRaised`

The background is intended to appear higher than the content drawn on it.

Content might need to be inset.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

`NSBackgroundStyleLowered`

The background is intended to appear lower than the content drawn on it.

Content might need to be embossed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSCell.h`.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

Notifications

NSControlTintDidChangeNotification

Sent after the user changes control tint preference. The notification object is `NSApp`. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSCell.h`

NSCIImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSImageRep : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSImageRep) NSCopying (NSImageRep) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSCIImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	Reducer

Overview

An `NSCIImageRep` object can render an image from a Core Image `CIImage` instance. For more information about the `CIImage` class and Core Image, see *Core Image Programming Guide*.

Tasks

Initialization

- + [imageRepWithCIImage:](#) (page 628)
Creates and returns an `NSCIImageRep` object initialized to the specified `CIImage` instance.
- [initWithCIImage:](#) (page 628)
Returns an `NSCIImageRep` object initialized to the specified `CIImage` instance.

Returning an Image

- [CIImage](#) (page 628)
Returns the receiver's `CIImage` instance.

Class Methods

imageRepWithCIImage:

Creates and returns an `NSCIImageRep` object initialized to the specified `CIImage` instance.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithCIImage:(CIImage *)image
```

Parameters

image

The `CIImage` instance.

Return Value

An initialized `NSCIImageRep` object, or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

Reducer

Declared In

`NSCIImageRep.h`

Instance Methods

CIImage

Returns the receiver's `CIImage` instance.

```
- (CIImage *)CIImage
```

Return Value

The `CIImage` instance.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSCIImageRep.h`

initWithCIImage:

Returns an `NSCIImageRep` object initialized to the specified `CIImage` instance.

```
- (id)initWithCIImage:(CIImage *)image
```

Parameters

image

The `CIImage` instance.

Return Value

An initialized `NSCIImageRep` object, or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSCIImageRep.h`

NSClipView Class Objective-C Reference

Inherits from	NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSClipView.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Class at a Glance

An NSClipView contains and scrolls the document view displayed by an NSScrollView. You normally don't need to program with NSClipViews, as NSScrollView handles most of the details of their operation.

Principal Attributes

- Efficient scrolling by copying drawn portions of the document view
- Monitoring of document view for automatic update

Interface Builder

```
- initWithFrame:
    Initializes the NSClipView.
```

Commonly Used Methods

[setDocumentView:](#) (page 638)

Sets the view scrolled within the NSClipView.

[setCopiesOnScroll:](#) (page 638)

Sets whether the NSClipView copies drawn portions of the document view during scrolling.

Overview

An NSClipView holds the document view of an NSScrollView, clipping the document view to its frame, handling the details of scrolling in an efficient manner, and updating the NSScrollView when the document view's size or position changes. You don't normally use the NSClipView class directly; it's provided primarily as the scrolling machinery for the NSScrollView class. However, you might use the NSClipView class to implement a class similar to NSScrollView.

Interaction With NSScrollView

When using an NSClipView within an NSScrollView (the usual configuration), you should issue messages that control background drawing state to the NSScrollView, rather than messaging the NSClipView directly. This recommendation applies to the following methods:

- - setBackgroundColor:
- - backgroundColor
- - setDrawsBackground:
- - drawsBackground

The NSClipView methods are intended for when the NSClipView is used independently of a containing NSScrollView. In the usual case, NSScrollView should be allowed to manage the background-drawing properties of its associated NSClipView.

There is only one background-drawing state per NSScrollView/NSClipView pair. The two objects do not maintain independent and distinct `drawsBackground` and `backgroundColor` properties; rather, NSScrollView's accessors for these properties largely defer to the associated NSClipView and allow the NSClipView to maintain the state. In Mac OS X v10.2 and earlier system versions, NSScrollView maintained a cache of the last state it set for its NSClipView. If the NSClipView was sent a `setDrawsBackground:` message directly, the cache might not reflect the state accurately. This caching of state has been removed in Mac OS X v10.3.

It is also important to note that sending a `setDrawsBackground:` message with a parameter of NO to an NSScrollView has the added effect of sending the NSClipView a `setCopiesOnScroll:` message with a parameter of NO. The side effect of sending the `setDrawsBackground:` message directly to the NSClipView is the appearance of "trails" (vestiges of previous drawing) in the document view as it is scrolled.

Tasks

Setting the Document View

- `setDocumentView:` (page 638)
Sets the receiver's document view to *aView*, removing any previous document view, and sets the origin of the receiver's bounds rectangle to the origin of *aView*'s frame rectangle.
- `documentView` (page 636)
Returns the receiver's document view.

Scrolling

- `scrollToPoint:` (page 637)
Changes the origin of the receiver's bounds rectangle to *newOrigin*.
- `autoscroll:` (page 634)
Scrolls the receiver proportionally to *theEvent*'s distance outside of it.
- `constrainScrollPoint:` (page 635)
Returns a scroll point adjusted from *proposedNewOrigin*, if necessary, to guarantee the receiver will still lie within its document view.

Determining Scrolling Efficiency

- `setCopiesOnScroll:` (page 638)
Controls whether the receiver copies rendered images while scrolling.
- `copiesOnScroll` (page 635)
Returns YES if the receiver copies its existing rendered image while scrolling (only drawing exposed portions of its document view), NO if it forces its contents to be redrawn each time.

Getting the Visible Portion

- `documentRect` (page 636)
Returns the rectangle defining the document view's frame, adjusted to the size of the receiver if the document view is smaller.
- `documentVisibleRect` (page 636)
Returns the exposed rectangle of the receiver's document view, in the document view's own coordinate system.

Setting the Document Cursor

- `setDocumentCursor:` (page 638)
Sets the cursor object used over the receiver to *aCursor*.
- `documentCursor` (page 635)
Returns the cursor object used when the cursor lies over the receiver.

Working with Background Color

- `drawsBackground` (page 637)
Returns YES if the receiver draws its background color.
- `setDrawsBackground:` (page 639)
Sets whether the receiver draws its background color, depending on the Boolean value *flag*.
- `setBackground-color:` (page 637)
Sets the receiver's background color to *aColor*.

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 634)
Returns the color of the receiver's background.

Overriding NSView Methods

- [viewBoundsChanged:](#) (page 639)
Handles an [NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3193), passed in the *aNotification* argument, by updating a containing NSScrollView based on the new bounds.
- [viewFrameChanged:](#) (page 640)
Handles an [NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3194), passed in the *aNotification* argument, by updating a containing NSScrollView based on the new frame.

Instance Methods

autoscroll:

Scrolls the receiver proportionally to *theEvent's* distance outside of it.

- (BOOL)autoscroll:(NSEvent *)*theEvent*

Discussion

theEvent's location should be expressed in the window's base coordinate system (which it normally is), not the receiving NSClipView's. Returns YES if any scrolling is performed; otherwise returns NO.

Never invoke this method directly; instead, the NSClipView's document view should repeatedly send itself [autoscroll:](#) (page 3100) messages when the cursor is dragged outside the NSClipView's frame during a modal event loop initiated by a mouse-down event. The NSView class implements [autoscroll:](#) (page 3100) to forward the message to the receiver's superview; thus the message is ultimately forwarded to the NSClipView.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSClipView.h

backgroundColor

Returns the color of the receiver's background.

- (NSColor *)backgroundColor

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 637)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

constrainScrollPoint:

Returns a scroll point adjusted from *proposedNewOrigin*, if necessary, to guarantee the receiver will still lie within its document view.

```
- (NSPoint)constrainScrollPoint:(NSPoint)proposedNewOrigin
```

Discussion

For example, if *proposedNewOrigin*'s y coordinate lies to the left of the document view's origin, then the y coordinate returned is set to that of the document view's origin.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 637)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

copiesOnScroll

Returns YES if the receiver copies its existing rendered image while scrolling (only drawing exposed portions of its document view), NO if it forces its contents to be redrawn each time.

```
- (BOOL)copiesOnScroll
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCopiesOnScroll:](#) (page 638)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

documentCursor

Returns the cursor object used when the cursor lies over the receiver.

```
- (NSCursor *)documentCursor
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDocumentCursor:](#) (page 638)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

documentRect

Returns the rectangle defining the document view's frame, adjusted to the size of the receiver if the document view is smaller.

- (NSRect)documentRect

Discussion

In other words, this rectangle is always at least as large as the receiver itself.

The document rectangle is used in conjunction with an NSClipView's bounds rectangle to determine values for the indicators of relative position and size between the NSClipView and its document view. For example, NSScrollView uses these rectangles to set the size and position of the knobs in its scrollers. When the document view is much larger than the NSClipView, the knob is small; when the document view is near the same size, the knob is large; and when the document view is the same size or smaller, there is no knob.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [reflectScrolledClipView:](#) (page 2295) (NSScrollView)
- [documentVisibleRect](#) (page 636)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

documentView

Returns the receiver's document view.

- (id)documentView

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDocumentView:](#) (page 638)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

documentVisibleRect

Returns the exposed rectangle of the receiver's document view, in the document view's own coordinate system.

- (NSRect)documentVisibleRect

Discussion

Note that this rectangle doesn't reflect the effects of any clipping that may occur above the NSClipView itself. To get the portion of the document view that's guaranteed to be visible, send it a `visibleRect` message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [documentRect](#) (page 636)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

drawsBackground

Returns YES if the receiver draws its background color.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 639)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

scrollToPoint:

Changes the origin of the receiver's bounds rectangle to *newOrigin*.

- (void)scrollToPoint:(NSPoint)newOrigin

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [constrainScrollPoint:](#) (page 635)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSClipView.h

setBackground-color:

Sets the receiver's background color to *aColor*.

- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 634)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

setCopiesOnScroll:

Controls whether the receiver copies rendered images while scrolling.

```
- (void)setCopiesOnScroll:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the receiver copies the existing rendered image to its new location while scrolling and only draws exposed portions of its document view. If *flag* is NO, the receiver always forces its document view to draw itself on scrolling.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [copiesOnScroll](#) (page 635)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

setDocumentCursor:

Sets the cursor object used over the receiver to *aCursor*.

```
- (void)setDocumentCursor:(NSCursor *)aCursor
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [documentCursor](#) (page 635)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

setDocumentView:

Sets the receiver's document view to *aView*, removing any previous document view, and sets the origin of the receiver's bounds rectangle to the origin of *aView*'s frame rectangle.

```
- (void)setDocumentView:(NSView *)aView
```

Discussion

If the receiver is contained in an `NSScrollView`, you should send the `NSScrollView` a `setDocumentView:` (page 2299) message instead, so it can perform whatever updating it needs.

In the process of setting the document view, this method registers the receiver for the notifications `NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification` (page 3194) and `NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification` (page 3193), adjusts the key view loop to include the new document view, and updates a parent `NSScrollView`'s display if needed using `reflectScrolledClipView:` (page 2295).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [documentView](#) (page 636)

Declared In

`NSClipView.h`

setDrawsBackground:

Sets whether the receiver draws its background color, depending on the Boolean value *flag*.

```
- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

If your `NSClipView` is enclosed in an `NSScrollView`, you should send the `setDrawsBackground:` message to the `NSScrollView`. Sending a `setDrawsBackground:` message with a parameter of `NO` to an `NSScrollView` has the added effect of sending the `NSClipView` a `setCopiesOnScroll:` message with a parameter of `NO`. The side effect of sending the `setDrawsBackground:` message directly to the `NSClipView` is the appearance of “trails” (vestiges of previous drawing) in the document view as it is scrolled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 637)

Declared In

`NSClipView.h`

viewBoundsChanged:

Handles an `NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification` (page 3193), passed in the *aNotification* argument, by updating a containing `NSScrollView` based on the new bounds.

```
- (void)viewBoundsChanged:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSClipView.h`

viewFrameChanged:

Handles an [NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3194), passed in the *aNotification* argument, by updating a containing `NSScrollView` based on the new frame.

```
- (void)viewFrameChanged:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSClipView.h`

NSCoder Application Kit Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSColor.h
Companion guide	Archives and Serializations Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

This category adds a single method to the Foundation framework’s `NSCoder` class. This method, [`decodeNXColor`](#) (page 641), is used to convert archived `NXColor` structures into `NSColor` objects.

`NXColor`, a type that dates from pre-OpenStep versions of NEXTSTEP, was a `struct`. Its replacement, `NSColor`, is a class. The difficulties of converting from a `struct` to a class require a special method like [`decodeNXColor`](#) (page 641).

The [`decodeNXColor`](#) (page 641) method becomes part of the `NSCoder` class only for applications that use the Application Kit.

Tasks

Decoding `NXColor` Structures

- [`decodeNXColor`](#) (page 641)

Decodes a color structure from NEXTSTEP Release 3 or earlier and returns an `NSColor` object.

Instance Methods

`decodeNXColor`

Decodes a color structure from NEXTSTEP Release 3 or earlier and returns an `NSColor` object.

```
- (NSColor *)decodeNXColor
```

Return Value

An autoreleased `NSColor` object. Returns `nil` if the archived color is invalid.

Discussion

This method does not have a matching method for encoding an `NXColor` structure. Encode an `NSColor` object instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

UICollectionView Class Reference

Inherits from	NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/UIKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	UIKit/UICollectionView.h

Overview

`UICollectionView` displays an array of content as a grid of views.

Tasks

Modifying the Collection View Item

- [setItemPrototype:](#) (page 650)
Sets the receiver's item prototype to the specified collection view item.
- [itemPrototype](#) (page 646)
Returns the receiver's collection view item prototype.
- [newItemForRepresentedObject:](#) (page 648)
Returns the collection view item that is used for the specified object.

Working with the Responder Chain

- [isFirstResponder](#) (page 646)
Returns whether the receiver is the first responder.

Setting the Content

- [setContent:](#) (page 649)
Sets the receiver's content array.
- [content](#) (page 645)
Returns the receiver's content object.

Setting the Selection Mode

- [setSelectable:](#) (page 652)
Controls whether the receiver allows the user to select items.
- [isSelectable](#) (page 646)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select items, NO if it doesn't.
- [setAllowsMultipleSelection:](#) (page 649)
Controls whether the user can select multiple items at a time.
- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 645)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select more than one item at a time.
- [setSelectionIndexes:](#) (page 652)
Sets the receiver's selection using the specified indexes.
- [selectionIndexes](#) (page 648)
Returns an index set containing the indexes of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content array.

Laying out the Collection View

- [setMaxNumberOfRows:](#) (page 651)
Sets the maximum number of rows the receiver will display.
- [maxNumberOfRows](#) (page 647)
Returns the maximum number of rows the receiver will display.
- [setMaxNumberOfColumns:](#) (page 650)
Sets the maximum number of columns the receiver will display
- [maxNumberOfColumns](#) (page 647)
Returns the maximum number of columns the receiver will display.
- [setMinItemSize:](#) (page 651)
Sets the minimum size used to display individual layout items in the grid.
- [minItemSize](#) (page 648)
Returns the minimum size used to display individual collection view items in the grid.
- [setMaxItemSize:](#) (page 650)
Sets the maximum size used to display individual collection view items in the grid.
- [maxItemSize](#) (page 647)
Returns the maximum size used to display individual collection view items in the grid

Modifying the Visual Properties

- [setBackgroundColors:](#) (page 649)
Sets the receiver's background colors to the specified array of colors.
- [backgroundColors](#) (page 645)
Return the receiver's background colors.

Instance Methods

allowsMultipleSelection

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select more than one item at a time.

- (BOOL)allowsMultipleSelection

Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to select more than one column or row at a time, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

backgroundColors

Return the receiver's background colors.

- (NSArray *)backgroundColors

Return Value

Returns an array containing the receiver's background colors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

content

Returns the receiver's content object.

- (NSArray *)content

Return Value

An array containing the receiver's content.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

isFirstResponder

Returns whether the receiver is the first responder.

- (BOOL)isFirstResponder

Return Value

YES if the receiver is the first responder, otherwise NO.

Special Considerations

This method is fully key-value observing compliant.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

isSelectable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select items, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)isSelectable

Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to select items, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

itemPrototype

Returns the receiver's collection view item prototype.

- (NSCollectionViewItem *)itemPrototype

Return Value

The receiver's collection view item prototype.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

maxItemSize

Returns the maximum size used to display individual collection view items in the grid

- (NSSize)maxItemSize

Return Value

The maximum size, measured in points, used to display individual collection view items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

maxNumberOfColumns

Returns the maximum number of columns the receiver will display.

- (NSUInteger)maxNumberOfColumns

Return Value

The maximum number of columns the receiver will display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

maxNumberOfRows

Returns the maximum number of rows the receiver will display.

- (NSUInteger)maxNumberOfRows

Return Value

The maximum number of rows the receiver will display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

minItemSize

Returns the minimum size used to display individual collection view items in the grid.

```
- (NSSize)minItemSize
```

Return Value

The minimum size, measured in points, used to display individual collection view items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

newItemForRepresentedObject:

Returns the collection view item that is used for the specified object.

```
- (NSCollectionViewItem *)newItemForRepresentedObject:(id)object
```

Parameters

object

The content object that the collection view item will represent.

Return Value

An initialized collection view item with the specified object and the appropriate view set. The collection view item should not be autoreleased.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method if the collection view items are not generated from a prototype or if the prototype view needs to be modified. The subclass is responsible for setting the `view` and `representedObject` of the new collection view item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

selectionIndexes

Returns an index set containing the indexes of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content array.

```
- (NSIndexSet *)selectionIndexes
```

Return Value

An index set containing the indexes of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content array.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setAllowsMultipleSelection:

Controls whether the user can select multiple items at a time.

```
- (void)setAllowsMultipleSelection:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to allow the user to select multiple items, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setBackgroundColors:

Sets the receiver's background colors to the specified array of colors.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColors:(NSArray *)colors
```

Parameters*colors*

An array containing the background colors for the receiver.

Discussion

Passing an empty array or `nil` resets the background colors to their default values provided by [controlAlternatingRowBackgroundColors](#) (page 674).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setContent:

Sets the receiver's content array.

```
- (void)setContent:(NSArray *)content
```

Parameters*content*

An array containing the receiver's content.

Discussion

The content array can also be provided by creating a binding between the receiver's `NSContentBinding` and an array controller's [arrangedObjects](#) (page 213) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setItemPrototype:

Sets the receiver's item prototype to the specified collection view item.

```
- (void)setItemPrototype:(NSCollectionViewItem *)prototype
```

Parameters

prototype

The collection view item used as the prototype by the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setMaxItemSize:

Sets the maximum size used to display individual collection view items in the grid.

```
- (void)setMaxItemSize:(NSSize)size
```

Parameters

size

The new maximum size, measured in points, with which to display individual collection view items.

Discussion

Setting the size to (0,0) specifies no maximum grid size. The default is (0,0). If the view in the receiver's collection view item prototype is resizable you should set this to the maximum size that the view should be displayed using.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setMaxNumberOfColumns:

Sets the maximum number of columns the receiver will display

```
- (void)setMaxNumberOfColumns:(NSUInteger)number
```

Parameters

number

The maximum number of columns the receiver will display.

Discussion

Setting to 0 specifies no maximum number of columns. Defaults to 0.

It is possible for a `NSCollectionView` instance to specify both the maximum number of rows and a maximum number of columns. If the number of content objects exceeds the number of displayable items ($n = \text{maxNumberOfRows} * \text{maxNumberOfColumns}$) only the first n items of the content array are displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSCollectionView.h`

setMaxNumberOfRows:

Sets the maximum number of rows the receiver will display.

```
- (void)setMaxNumberOfRows:(NSUInteger)number
```

Parameters

number

The maximum number of rows the receiver can display.

Discussion

Setting to 0 specifies no maximum number of rows. Defaults to 0.

It is possible for a `NSCollectionView` instance to specify both the maximum number of rows and a maximum number of columns. If the number of content objects exceeds the number of displayable items ($n = \text{maxNumberOfRows} * \text{maxNumberOfColumns}$) only the first n items of the content array are displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSCollectionView.h`

setMinItemSize:

Sets the minimum size used to display individual layout items in the grid.

```
- (void)setMinItemSize:(NSSize)size
```

Parameters

size

The new minimum size, measured in points, with which to display individual layout items.

Discussion

The default is (0,0). If the view in the receiver's collection view item prototype is resizable you should set this to the minimum size that the view should be displayed using.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setSelectable:

Controls whether the receiver allows the user to select items.

```
- (void)setSelectable:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If flag is YES, the receiver allows the user to select items; if flag is NO, it doesn't.

Discussion

You can set selections programmatically regardless of this setting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setSelectionIndexes:

Sets the receiver's selection using the specified indexes.

```
- (void)setSelectionIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)indexes
```

Parameters*indexes*

The set of selection indexes for the receiver.

Discussion

To select all the receiver's objects, indexes should be an index set with indexes [0...count -1]. To deselect all indexes, pass an empty index set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

NSCollectionViewItem Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSCollectionViewItem.h

Overview

`NSCollectionViewItem` is a controller that manages the relationship between a compound view and the model object that provides its content.

Tasks

Setting the Represented Object

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 655)
Sets the receiver's represented object to the specified model object.
- [representedObject](#) (page 654)
Returns the receiver's represented object.

Modifying the View

- [setView:](#) (page 655)
Sets the view the receiver uses to display its represented object.
- [view](#) (page 656)
Returns the view the receiver uses to display its represented object.

Selection the Selection

- `setSelected:` (page 655)
Sets the selection state of the receiver.
- `isSelected` (page 654)
Returns the selection state of the receiver.

Parent Collection View

- `collectionView` (page 654)
Returns the receiver's collection view.

Instance Methods

collectionView

Returns the receiver's collection view.

- (NSCollectionView *)collectionView

Return Value

The receiver's collection view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

isSelected

Returns the selection state of the receiver.

- (BOOL)isSelected

Return Value

YES if the receiver is selected, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

representedObject

Returns the receiver's represented object.

- (id)representedObject

Return Value

The receiver's represented object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setRepresentedObject:

Sets the receiver's represented object to the specified model object.

- (void)setRepresentedObject:(id)object

Parameters

object

The receiver's model object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setSelected:

Sets the selection state of the receiver.

- (void)setSelected:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver is selected, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

setView:

Sets the view the receiver uses to display its represented object.

- (void)setView:(NSView *)view

Parameters

view

The view that is used to display the receiver's represented object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

view

Returns the view the receiver uses to display its represented object.

```
- (NSView *)view
```

Return Value

The view the receiver uses to display its represented object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCollectionView.h

NSColor Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSColor.h
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	NSGLImage OpenGL Screensaver Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit Sketch-112 TextEditPlus

Class at a Glance

An `NSColor` object represents a color, which is defined in a color space, each point of which has a set of components (such as red, green, and blue) that uniquely define a color.

Principal Attributes

- Color space
- Color components

Various `colorWith...` and `colorUsing...` methods.

Preset colors: `blackColor` (page 665), `blueColor` (page 665), and so on.

Commonly Used Methods

`colorUsingColorSpaceName:` (page 697)

Creates an `NSColor` instance in the specified color space.

[set](#) (page 707)

Sets the drawing color.

Overview

An `NSColor` object represents color and sometimes opacity (alpha). By sending a [set](#) (page 707) message to an `NSColor` instance, you set the color for the current drawing context. Setting the color causes subsequently drawn graphics to have the color represented by the `NSColor` instance.

It is invalid to use an accessor method related to components of a particular color space on an `NSColor` object that is not in that color space. For example, methods such as [redComponent](#) (page 706) and [getRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 701) work on color objects in the calibrated and device RGB color spaces. If you send such a message to an `NSColor` object in the CMYK color space, an exception is raised. Further, the methods [getComponents:](#) (page 700) and [numberOfComponents](#) (page 706) work in color spaces that have individual components. Thus they return the components of `NSColor` objects as individual floating-point values regardless of whether they're based on `NSColorSpace` objects or named color spaces. However, older component-fetching methods such as `redComponent` and `getRed:green:blue:alpha:` are only effective on `NSColor` objects based on named color spaces.

If you have an `NSColor` object in an unknown color space and you want to extract its components, you should first convert the color object to a known color space before using the component accessor methods of that color space.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

`encodeWithCoder:`

`initWithCoder:`

NSCopying

`copyWithZone:`

Tasks

Creating an `NSColor` Object from Component Values

+ [colorWithCalibratedHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 667)

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity and HSB color space components.

+ [colorWithCalibratedRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 668)

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity and RGB components.

+ [colorWithCalibratedWhite:alpha:](#) (page 669)

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity and grayscale value.

- + [colorWithCatalogName:colorName:](#) (page 670)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object by finding the color with the specified name in the given catalog.
- + [colorWithDeviceCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:](#) (page 671)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity value and CMYK components.
- + [colorWithDeviceHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 672)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity value and HSB color space components.
- + [colorWithDeviceRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 673)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity value and RGB components.
- + [colorWithDeviceWhite:alpha:](#) (page 673)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity and grayscale values.
- + [colorWithCGColor:](#) (page 670)
Converts a Core Image color object to its `NSColor` equivalent.
- + [colorWithColorSpace:components:count:](#) (page 671)
Returns an `NSColor` object created from the specified components of the given color space.

Creating an NSColor with Preset Components

- + [blackColor](#) (page 665)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose grayscale value is 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [blueColor](#) (page 665)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 0.0, 0.0, 1.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [brownColor](#) (page 666)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 0.6, 0.4, 0.2 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [clearColor](#) (page 666)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose grayscale and alpha values are both 0.0.
- + [cyanColor](#) (page 678)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 0.0, 1.0, 1.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [darkGrayColor](#) (page 678)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose grayscale value is 1/3 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [grayColor](#) (page 679)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose grayscale value is 0.5 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [greenColor](#) (page 680)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 0.0, 1.0, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [lightGrayColor](#) (page 683)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose grayscale value is 2/3 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [magentaColor](#) (page 683)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 1.0, 0.0, 1.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [orangeColor](#) (page 684)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 1.0, 0.5, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [purpleColor](#) (page 684)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 0.5, 0.0, 0.5 and whose alpha value is 1.0.
- + [redColor](#) (page 684)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 1.0, 0.0, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

- + [whiteColor](#) (page 690)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose grayscale and alpha values are both 1.0.
- + [yellowColor](#) (page 691)
Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 1.0, 1.0, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

Working with Pattern Images

- + [colorWithPatternImage:](#) (page 674)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object that uses the specified image pattern.
- [patternImage](#) (page 706)
Returns the image that the receiver is using as a pattern.

Creating a System Color—an `NSColor` Whose Value Is Specified by User Preferences

- + [alternateSelectedControlColor](#) (page 664)
Returns the system color used for the face of a selected control.
- + [alternateSelectedControlTextColor](#) (page 664)
Returns the system color used for text in a selected control.
- + [colorForControlTint:](#) (page 667)
Returns the `NSColor` object specified by the given control tint.
- + [controlBackgroundColor](#) (page 675)
Returns the system color used for the background of large controls.
- + [controlColor](#) (page 675)
Returns the system color used for the flat surfaces of a control.
- + [controlAlternatingRowBackgroundColors](#) (page 674)
Returns an array containing the system specified background colors for alternating rows in tables and lists.
- + [controlHighlightColor](#) (page 676)
Returns the system color used for the highlighted bezels of controls.
- + [controlLightHighlightColor](#) (page 676)
Returns the system color used for light highlights in controls.
- + [controlShadowColor](#) (page 677)
Returns the system color used for the shadows dropped from controls.
- + [controlDarkShadowColor](#) (page 676)
Returns the system color used for the dark edge of the shadow dropped from controls.
- + [controlTextColor](#) (page 677)
Returns the system color used for text on controls that aren't disabled.
- + [currentControlTint](#) (page 678)
Returns the current system control tint.
- + [disabledControlTextColor](#) (page 679)
Returns the system color used for text on disabled controls.

- + [gridColor](#) (page 680)
Returns the system color used for the optional gridlines in, for example, a table view.
- + [headerColor](#) (page 681)
Returns the system color used as the background color for header cells in table views and outline views.
- + [headerTextColor](#) (page 681)
Returns the system color used for text in header cells in table views and outline views.
- + [highlightColor](#) (page 681)
Returns the system color that represents the virtual light source on the screen.
- + [keyboardFocusIndicatorColor](#) (page 682)
Returns the system color that represents the keyboard focus ring around controls.
- + [knobColor](#) (page 682)
Returns the system color used for the flat surface of a slider knob that hasn't been selected.
- + [scrollBarColor](#) (page 685)
Returns the system color used for scroll “bars”—that is, for the groove in which a scroller's knob moves.
- + [secondarySelectedControlColor](#) (page 685)
Returns the system color used in non-key views.
- + [selectedControlColor](#) (page 686)
Returns the system color used for the face of a selected control.
- + [selectedControlTextColor](#) (page 686)
Returns the system color used for text in a selected control—a control being clicked or dragged.
- + [selectedMenuItemColor](#) (page 687)
Returns the system color used for the face of selected menu items.
- + [selectedMenuItemTextColor](#) (page 687)
Returns the system color used for the text in menu items.
- + [selectedTextBackgroundColor](#) (page 687)
Returns the system color used for the background of selected text.
- + [selectedTextColor](#) (page 688)
Returns the system color used for selected text.
- + [selectedKnobColor](#) (page 686)
Returns the system color used for the slider knob when it is selected.
- + [shadowColor](#) (page 689)
Returns the system color that represents the virtual shadows cast by raised objects on the screen.
- + [textBackgroundColor](#) (page 689)
Returns the system color used for the text background.
- + [textColor](#) (page 690)
Returns the system color used for text.
- + [windowBackgroundColor](#) (page 690)
Returns a pattern color that will draw the ruled lines for the window background.
- + [windowFrameColor](#) (page 691)
Returns the system color used for window frames, except for their text.
- + [windowFrameTextColor](#) (page 691)
Returns the system color used for the text in window frames.

Ignoring Alpha Components

- + `ignoresAlpha` (page 682)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the application supports alpha.
- + `setIgnoresAlpha:` (page 688)
Specifies whether an application supports alpha.

Copying and Pasting

- + `colorFromPasteboard:` (page 667)
Returns the `NSColor` currently on the given pasteboard.
- `writeToPasteboard:` (page 709)
Writes the receiver's data to the specified pasteboard.

Retrieving a Set of Components

- `getCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:` (page 700)
Returns the receiver's CMYK and opacity values.
- `getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:` (page 701)
Returns the receiver's HSB component and opacity values in the respective arguments.
- `getRed:green:blue:alpha:` (page 701)
Returns the receiver's RGB component and opacity values in the respective arguments.
- `getWhite:alpha:` (page 702)
Returns the receiver's grayscale value and alpha values.
- `getComponents:` (page 700)
Returns the components of the receiver as an array.
- `numberOfComponents` (page 706)
Returns the number of components in the receiver.

Retrieving Individual Components

- `alphaComponent` (page 692)
Returns the receiver's alpha (opacity) component.
- `blackComponent` (page 692)
Returns the receiver's black component.
- `blueComponent` (page 693)
Returns the receiver's blue component.
- `brightnessComponent` (page 694)
Returns the brightness component of the HSB color equivalent to the receiver.
- `catalogNameComponent` (page 694)
Returns the name of the catalog containing the receiver's name.
- `colorNameComponent` (page 695)
Returns the receiver's name.

- `cyanComponent` (page 699)
Returns the receiver's cyan component.
- `greenComponent` (page 703)
Returns the receiver's green component.
- `hueComponent` (page 704)
Returns the hue component of the HSB color equivalent to the receiver.
- `localizedCatalogNameComponent` (page 704)
Returns the name of the catalog containing the receiver's name as a localized string.
- `localizedColorNameComponent` (page 705)
Returns the name of the receiver as a localized string.
- `magentaComponent` (page 705)
Returns the receiver's magenta component.
- `redComponent` (page 706)
Returns the receiver's red component.
- `saturationComponent` (page 707)
Returns the saturation component of the HSB color equivalent to the receiver.
- `whiteComponent` (page 709)
Returns the receiver's white component.
- `yellowComponent` (page 710)
Returns the receiver's yellow component.

Working with the Color Space

- `colorSpaceName` (page 696)
Returns the name of the receiver's color space.
- `colorUsingColorSpaceName:` (page 697)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` whose color is the same as the receiver's, except that the new `NSColor` is in the specified color space. a
- `colorUsingColorSpaceName:device:` (page 697)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object whose color is the same as the receiver's, except that the new `NSColor` is in the given color space and is specific to the given device.
- `colorSpace` (page 695)
Returns an object representing the color space of the receiver.
- `colorUsingColorSpace:` (page 696)
Returns a new color object representing the color of the receiver in the specified color space.

Changing the Color

- `blendedColorWithFraction:ofColor:` (page 693)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object whose component values are a weighted sum of the receiver's and the specified color object's.
- `colorWithAlphaComponent:` (page 698)
Creates and returns an `NSColor` object that has the same color space and component values as the receiver, but the specified alpha component.

- [highlightWithLevel:](#) (page 703)
Returns an `NSColor` object that represents a blend between the receiver and the highlight color returned by [highlightColor](#) (page 681).
- [shadowWithLevel:](#) (page 708)
Returns an `NSColor` object that represents a blend between the receiver and the shadow color returned by [shadowColor](#) (page 689).

Drawing

- [drawSwatchInRect:](#) (page 699)
Draws the current color in the given rectangle.
- [set](#) (page 707)
Sets the color of subsequent drawing to the color that the receiver represents.
- [setFill](#) (page 708)
Sets the fill color of subsequent drawing to the receiver's color.
- [setStroke](#) (page 708)
Sets the stroke color of subsequent drawing to the receiver's color.

Class Methods

alternateSelectedControlColor

Returns the system color used for the face of a selected control.

```
+ (NSColor *)alternateSelectedControlColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for the face of a selected control—a control being clicked or dragged. This color can be used where iApp-like highlighting is desired. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- + [alternateSelectedControlTextColor](#) (page 664)
- + [selectedControlColor](#) (page 686)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

alternateSelectedControlTextColor

Returns the system color used for text in a selected control.

```
+ (NSColor *)alternateSelectedControlTextColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for text in a selected control—a control being clicked or dragged. This color can be used where iApp-like highlighting is desired. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

+ [alternateSelectedControlColor](#) (page 664)

+ [selectedControlTextColor](#) (page 686)

Declared In

NSColor.h

blackColor

Returns an NSColor object whose grayscale value is 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *) blackColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [blackComponent](#) (page 692)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

DockTile

PDF Annotation Editor

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSColor.h

blueColor

Returns an NSColor object whose RGB value is 0.0, 0.0, 1.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *) blueColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [blueComponent](#) (page 693)

Related Sample Code

FilterDemo

FunkyOverlayWindow

Grady

VertexPerformanceTest

WebKitPluginStarter

Declared In

NSColor.h

brownColor

Returns an NSColor object whose RGB value is 0.6, 0.4, 0.2 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)brownColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

clearColor

Returns an NSColor object whose grayscale and alpha values are both 0.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)clearColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

GLChildWindowDemo

RoundTransparentWindow

Sketch-112

TrackBall

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorForControlTint:

Returns the `NSColor` object specified by the given control tint.

```
+ (NSColor *)colorForControlTint:(NSControlTint)controlTint
```

Parameters

controlTint

The control tint for which to return an `NSColor` object. This is one of the tint settings. For more on control tints, see [Using the System Control Tint](#).

Return Value

The `NSColor` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [currentControlTint](#) (page 678)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorFromPasteboard:

Returns the `NSColor` currently on the given pasteboard.

```
+ (NSColor *)colorFromPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteBoard
```

Parameters

pasteBoard

The pasteboard from which to return the color.

Return Value

The color currently on the pasteboard or `nil` if *pasteBoard* doesn't contain color data. The returned color's alpha component is set to 1.0 if [ignoresAlpha](#) (page 682) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [writeToPasteboard:](#) (page 709)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorWithCalibratedHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity and HSB color space components.

```
+ (NSColor *)colorWithCalibratedHue:(CGFloat)hue saturation:(CGFloat)saturation
  brightness:(CGFloat)brightness alpha:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters*hue*

The hue component of the color object in the HSB color space.

saturation

The saturation component of the color object in the HSB color space.

brightness

The brightness (or value) component of the color object in the HSB color space.

alpha

The opacity value of the color object,

Return Value

The color object.

Discussion

Values below 0.0 are interpreted as 0.0, and values above 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [colorWithCalibratedRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 668)

+ [colorWithDeviceHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 672)

- [getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithCalibratedRed:green:blue:alpha:

Creates and returns an NSColor object using the given opacity and RGB components.

```
+ (NSColor *)colorWithCalibratedRed:(CGFloat)red green:(CGFloat)green
  blue:(CGFloat)blue alpha:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters*red*

The red component of the color object.

green

The green component of the color object.

blue

The blue component of the color object.

alpha

The opacity value of the color object.

Return Value

The color object.

Discussion

Values below 0.0 are interpreted as 0.0, and values above 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [colorWithCalibratedHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 667)
- + [colorWithDeviceRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 673)
- [getRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Related Sample Code

Color Sampler

GLChildWindowDemo

MP3 Player

Squiggles

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithCalibratedWhite:alpha:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity and grayscale value.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithCalibratedWhite:(CGFloat)white alpha:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters

white

The grayscale value of the color object.

alpha

The opacity value of the color object.

Return Value

The color object.

Discussion

Values below 0.0 are interpreted as 0.0, and values above 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [colorWithDeviceWhite:alpha:](#) (page 673)
- [getWhite:alpha:](#) (page 702)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Clock Control

iSpend

TrackBall

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithCatalogName:colorName:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object by finding the color with the specified name in the given catalog.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithCatalogName:(NSString *)listName colorName:(NSString *)colorName
```

Parameters*listName*

The name of the catalog in which to find the specified color; this may be a standard catalog.

colorName

The name of the color. Note that the color must be defined in the named color space to retrieve it with this method.

Return Value

The color object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [catalogNameComponent](#) (page 694)
- [colorNameComponent](#) (page 695)
- [localizedCatalogNameComponent](#) (page 704)

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithCGColor:

Converts a Core Image color object to its `NSColor` equivalent.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithCGColor:(CGColor *)color
```

Parameters*color*

The Core Image color to convert.

Return Value

The `NSColor` object corresponding to the specified Core Image color.

Discussion

The method raises if the color space and components associated with *color* are `nil` or invalid.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithColorSpace:components:count:

Returns an `NSColor` object created from the specified components of the given color space.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithColorSpace:(NSColorSpace *)space components:(const CGFloat *)components count:(NSInteger)numberOfComponents
```

Parameters

space

An `NSColorSpace` object representing a color space. The method raises if this is `nil`.

components

An array of the components in the specified color space to use to create the `NSColor` object. The order of these components is determined by the color-space profile, with the alpha component always last. (If you want the created color to be opaque, specify 1.0 for the alpha component.)

numberOfComponents

The number of components in the `components` array. This should match the number dictated by the specified color space plus one for alpha. This method raises an exception if they do not match.

Return Value

The color object. If *space* represents a color space that cannot be used with `NSColor` objects—for example, a “pattern” color space—the method returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [colorUsingColorSpace:](#) (page 696)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorWithDeviceCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity value and CMYK components.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithDeviceCyan:(CGFloat)cyan magenta:(CGFloat)magenta yellow:(CGFloat)yellow black:(CGFloat)black alpha:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters

cyan

The cyan component of the color object.

magenta

The magenta component of the color object.

yellow

The yellow component of the color object.

black

The black component of the color object.

alpha

The opacity value of the color object.

Return Value

The color object.

Discussion

Values below 0.0 are interpreted as 0.0, and values above 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0. In PostScript, this color space corresponds directly to the device-dependent operator `setcmykcolor`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getColorCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:](#) (page 700)

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithDeviceHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity value and HSB color space components.

```
+ (NSColor *)colorWithDeviceHue:(CGFloat)hue saturation:(CGFloat)saturation
  brightness:(CGFloat)brightness alpha:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters

hue

The hue component of the color object.

saturation

The saturation component of the color object.

brightness

The brightness component of the color object.

alpha

The opacity value of the color object.

Return Value

The color object.

Discussion

Values below 0.0 are interpreted as 0.0, and values above 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0. In PostScript, this color space corresponds directly to the device-dependent operator `setrgbcolor`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [colorWithCalibratedHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 667)

+ [colorWithDeviceRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 673)

- [getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithDeviceRed:green:blue:alpha:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity value and RGB components.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithDeviceRed:(CGFloat)red green:(CGFloat)green blue:(CGFloat)blue
  alpha:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters*red*

The red component of the color object.

green

The green component of the color object.

blue

The blue component of the color object.

alpha

The opacity value of the color object.

Return Value

The color object.

Discussion

Values below 0.0 are interpreted as 0.0, and values above 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0. In PostScript, this color space corresponds directly to the device-dependent operator `setrgbcolor`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [colorWithCalibratedRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 668)

+ [colorWithDeviceHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 672)

- [getRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Related Sample Code

NSGLImage

OpenGL Screensaver

OpenGLCompositorLab

PDF Annotation Editor

SonOfSillyBalls

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithDeviceWhite:alpha:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object using the given opacity and grayscale values.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithDeviceWhite:(CGFloat)white alpha:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters*white*

The grayscale value of the color object.

alpha

The opacity value of the color object.

Return Value

The color object.

Discussion

Values below 0.0 are interpreted as 0.0, and values above 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0. In PostScript, this color space corresponds directly to the device-dependent operator `setgray`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [colorWithCalibratedWhite:alpha:](#) (page 669)

- [getWhite:alpha:](#) (page 702)

Related Sample Code

FilterDemo

Link Snoop

PDFKitLinker2

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorWithPatternImage:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object that uses the specified image pattern.

```
+ (NSColor *) colorWithPatternImage:(NSImage *) image
```

Parameters

image

The image to use as the pattern for the color object. The image is tiled starting at the bottom of the window. The image is not scaled.

Return Value

The `NSColor` object. This color object is autoreleased.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

FilterDemo

Worm

Declared In

NSColor.h

controlAlternatingRowBackgroundColors

Returns an array containing the system specified background colors for alternating rows in tables and lists.

```
+ (NSArray *)controlAlternatingRowBackgroundColors
```

Return Value

An array of `NSColor` objects specifying the system colors used for rows in tables and lists. You should not assume the array will contain only two colors. For general information on system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

controlBackgroundColor

Returns the system color used for the background of large controls.

```
+ (NSColor *)controlBackgroundColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for the background of large controls such as browsers, table views, and clip views. For general information on system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

controlColor

Returns the system color used for the flat surfaces of a control.

```
+ (NSColor *)controlColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for the flat surfaces of a control. By default, the control color is a pattern color that will draw the ruled lines for the window background, which is the same as returned by [windowBackgroundColor](#) (page 690).

If you use `controlColor` assuming that it is a solid, you may have an incorrect appearance. You should use [lightGrayColor](#) (page 683) in its place.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

controlDarkShadowColor

Returns the system color used for the dark edge of the shadow dropped from controls.

```
+ (NSColor *)controlDarkShadowColor
```

Return Value

Of the two dark borders that run along the bottom and right of controls, representing shadows, the color of the outer, darker border. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [controlShadowColor](#) (page 677)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSColor.h

controlHighlightColor

Returns the system color used for the highlighted bezels of controls.

```
+ (NSColor *)controlHighlightColor
```

Return Value

Of the two light borders that run along the top and left of controls, representing reflections from a light source in the upper left, the color of the inner, duller border. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [controlLightHighlightColor](#) (page 676)

Declared In

NSColor.h

controlLightHighlightColor

Returns the system color used for light highlights in controls.

```
+ (NSColor *)controlLightHighlightColor
```

Return Value

Of the two light borders that run along the top and left of controls, representing reflections from a light source in the upper left, the color of the outer, brighter border. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [controlHighlightColor](#) (page 676)

Declared In

NSColor.h

controlShadowColor

Returns the system color used for the shadows dropped from controls.

```
+ (NSColor *)controlShadowColor
```

Return Value

Of the two dark borders that run along the bottom and right of controls, representing shadows, the color of the inner, lighter border. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [controlDarkShadowColor](#) (page 676)

Declared In

NSColor.h

controlTextColor

Returns the system color used for text on controls that aren't disabled.

```
+ (NSColor *)controlTextColor
```

Return Value

The color used for text on enabled controls. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [disabledControlTextColor](#) (page 679)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

NSColor.h

currentControlTint

Returns the current system control tint.

```
+ (NSControlTint)currentControlTint
```

Return Value

The current system control tint.

Discussion

An application can register for the [NSControlTintDidChangeNotification](#) (page 625) notification to be notified of changes to the system control tint.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [colorForControlTint:](#) (page 667)

Declared In

NSColor.h

cyanColor

Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 0.0, 1.0, 1.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)cyanColor
```

Return Value

The `NSColor` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cyanComponent](#) (page 699)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

RGB Image

Declared In

NSColor.h

darkGrayColor

Returns an `NSColor` object whose grayscale value is 1/3 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)darkGrayColor
```

Return Value

The `NSColor` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [lightGrayColor](#) (page 683)

+ [grayColor](#) (page 679)

Related Sample Code

TextLinks

TrackIt

Declared In

NSColor.h

disabledControlTextColor

Returns the system color used for text on disabled controls.

```
+ (NSColor *)disabledControlTextColor
```

Return Value

The color used for text on disabled controls. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [controlTextColor](#) (page 677)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

NSColor.h

grayColor

Returns an NSColor object whose grayscale value is 0.5 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)grayColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [lightGrayColor](#) (page 683)

+ [darkGrayColor](#) (page 678)

Related Sample Code

FilterDemo

ImageMapExample

MenuItemView

PDF Calendar

URL CacheInfo

Declared In

NSColor.h

greenColor

Returns an `NSColor` object whose RGB value is 0.0, 1.0, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)greenColor
```

Return Value

The `NSColor` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [greenComponent](#) (page 703)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

MyCustomColorPicker

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSColor.h

gridColor

Returns the system color used for the optional gridlines in, for example, a table view.

```
+ (NSColor *)gridColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for gridlines. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

headerColor

Returns the system color used as the background color for header cells in table views and outline views.

```
+ (NSColor *)headerColor
```

Return Value

The system color used as the background for header cells in table and outline views. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

headerTextColor

Returns the system color used for text in header cells in table views and outline views.

```
+ (NSColor *)headerTextColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for text in header cells in table and outline views. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

highlightColor

Returns the system color that represents the virtual light source on the screen.

```
+ (NSColor *)highlightColor
```

Return Value

The system color for the virtual light source on the screen.

Discussion

This method is invoked by the [highlightWithLevel:](#) (page 703) method. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [highlightWithLevel:](#) (page 703)

Declared In

NSColor.h

ignoresAlpha

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the application supports alpha.

```
+ (BOOL)ignoresAlpha
```

Return Value

YES if the application doesn't support alpha; otherwise NO. This value is consulted when an application imports alpha (through color dragging, for instance). The value determines whether the color panel has an opacity slider.

This value is YES by default, indicating that the opacity components of imported colors will be set to 1.0. If an application wants alpha, it can invoke the [setIgnoresAlpha:](#) (page 688) method with a parameter of NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setIgnoresAlpha:](#) (page 688)

- [alphaComponent](#) (page 692)

Declared In

NSColor.h

keyboardFocusIndicatorColor

Returns the system color that represents the keyboard focus ring around controls.

```
+ (NSColor *)keyboardFocusIndicatorColor
```

Return Value

The system color representing the focus ring.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

knobColor

Returns the system color used for the flat surface of a slider knob that hasn't been selected.

```
+ (NSColor *)knobColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for an unselected slider knob.

Discussion

The knob's beveled edges, which set it in relief, are drawn in highlighted and shadowed versions of the face color. When a knob is selected, its color changes to [selectedKnobColor](#) (page 686). For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSColor.h

lightGrayColor

Returns an NSColor object whose grayscale value is 2/3 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)lightGrayColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [grayColor](#) (page 679)

+ [darkGrayColor](#) (page 678)

Related Sample Code

IdentitySample

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TrackIt

Declared In

NSColor.h

magentaColor

Returns an NSColor object whose RGB value is 1.0, 0.0, 1.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)magentaColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [magentaComponent](#) (page 705)

Related Sample Code

CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld

LayoutManagerDemo
RGB Image

Declared In
NSColor.h

orangeColor

Returns an NSColor object whose RGB value is 1.0, 0.5, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)orangeColor
```

Return Value
The NSColor object.

Availability
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code
Grady
MenuItemView

Declared In
NSColor.h

purpleColor

Returns an NSColor object whose RGB value is 0.5, 0.0, 0.5 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)purpleColor
```

Return Value
The NSColor object.

Availability
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code
MenuItemView

Declared In
NSColor.h

redColor

Returns an NSColor object whose RGB value is 1.0, 0.0, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)redColor
```

Return Value
The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [redComponent](#) (page 706)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

UIElementInspector

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSColor.h

scrollBarColor

Returns the system color used for scroll “bars”—that is, for the groove in which a scroller’s knob moves

```
+ (NSColor *)scrollBarColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for scroll bars. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

secondarySelectedControlColor

Returns the system color used in non-key views.

```
+ (NSColor *)secondarySelectedControlColor
```

Return Value

The system color used in non-key views. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

+ [selectedControlColor](#) (page 686)

Declared In

NSColor.h

selectedControlColor

Returns the system color used for the face of a selected control.

```
+ (NSColor *)selectedControlColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for the face of a selected control—a control being dragged or clicked. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [selectedControlTextColor](#) (page 686)
- + [secondarySelectedControlColor](#) (page 685)
- + [alternateSelectedControlColor](#) (page 664)

Declared In

NSColor.h

selectedControlTextColor

Returns the system color used for text in a selected control—a control being clicked or dragged.

```
+ (NSColor *)selectedControlTextColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for text in a selected control—a control being clicked or dragged. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [selectedControlColor](#) (page 686)
- + [alternateSelectedControlTextColor](#) (page 664)

Declared In

NSColor.h

selectedKnobColor

Returns the system color used for the slider knob when it is selected.

```
+ (NSColor *)selectedKnobColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for a slider knob that is selected—that is, dragged. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [knobColor](#) (page 682)

Declared In

NSColor.h

selectedMenuItemColor

Returns the system color used for the face of selected menu items.

```
+ (NSColor *)selectedMenuItemColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for selected menu items. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [selectedMenuItemTextColor](#) (page 687)

Declared In

NSColor.h

selectedMenuItemTextColor

Returns the system color used for the text in menu items.

```
+ (NSColor *)selectedMenuItemTextColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for text in selected menu items. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [selectedMenuItemColor](#) (page 687)

Declared In

NSColor.h

selectedTextBackgroundColor

Returns the system color used for the background of selected text.

```
+ (NSColor *)selectedTextBackgroundColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for the background of selected text. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [selectedTextColor](#) (page 688)

Declared In

NSColor.h

selectedTextColor

Returns the system color used for selected text.

```
+ (NSColor *)selectedTextColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for selected text. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [selectedTextBackgroundColor](#) (page 687)

Declared In

NSColor.h

setIgnoresAlpha:

Specifies whether an application supports alpha.

```
+ (void)setIgnoresAlpha:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to indicate that the application won't support alpha. By default, applications ignore alpha.

Discussion

If the application doesn't support alpha, no opacity slider is displayed in the color panel, and colors dragged in or pasted have their alpha values set to 1.0. Applications that need to import alpha can invoke this method with *flag* set to NO and explicitly make colors opaque in cases where it matters to them. Note that calling this with a value of YES overrides any value set with the `NSColorPanel` method [setShowsAlpha:](#) (page 731).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [ignoresAlpha](#) (page 682)

- [alphaComponent](#) (page 692)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Quartz Composer QCTV

Tinted Image

Declared In

NSColor.h

shadowColor

Returns the system color that represents the virtual shadows cast by raised objects on the screen.

```
+ (NSColor *)shadowColor
```

Return Value

The system color for the virtual shadows case by raised objects on the screen.

Discussion

This method is invoked by [shadowWithLevel:](#) (page 708). For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shadowWithLevel:](#) (page 708)

Declared In

NSColor.h

textBackgroundColor

Returns the system color used for the text background.

```
+ (NSColor *)textBackgroundColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for the background of text. When text is selected, its background color changes to the return value of [selectedTextBackgroundColor](#) (page 687). For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [textColor](#) (page 690)

Declared In

NSColor.h

textColor

Returns the system color used for text.

```
+ (NSColor *)textColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for text. When text is selected, its color changes to the return value of [selectedTextColor](#) (page 688). For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [textBackgroundColor](#) (page 689)

Declared In

NSColor.h

whiteColor

Returns an NSColor object whose grayscale and alpha values are both 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)whiteColor
```

Return Value

The NSColor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [whiteComponent](#) (page 709)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

OpenGL Screensaver

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSColor.h

windowBackgroundColor

Returns a pattern color that will draw the ruled lines for the window background.

```
+ (NSColor *)windowBackgroundColor
```

Return Value

The pattern color used for the background of a window. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

JDragNDrop

Declared In

NSColor.h

windowFrameColor

Returns the system color used for window frames, except for their text.

```
+ (NSColor *)windowFrameColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for window frames. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [windowFrameTextColor](#) (page 691)

Declared In

NSColor.h

windowFrameTextColor

Returns the system color used for the text in window frames.

```
+ (NSColor *)windowFrameTextColor
```

Return Value

The system color used for text in window frames. For general information about system colors, see [Accessing System Colors](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [windowFrameColor](#) (page 691)

Declared In

NSColor.h

yellowColor

Returns an NSColor object whose RGB value is 1.0, 1.0, 0.0 and whose alpha value is 1.0.

```
+ (NSColor *)yellowColor
```

Return Value

The `NSColor` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [yellowComponent](#) (page 710)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

LayoutManagerDemo

RGB Image

StickiesExample

WebKitPluginStarter

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

Instance Methods

alphaComponent

Returns the receiver's alpha (opacity) component.

- (CGFloat)alphaComponent

Return Value

The alpha component of the color object. If the receiver has no alpha component, this is 1.0 (opaque).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:](#) (page 700)

- [getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 701)

- [getRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 701)

- [getWhite:alpha:](#) (page 702)

Related Sample Code

Monochrome Image

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

blackComponent

Returns the receiver's black component.

- (CGFloat)blackComponent

Return Value

The color object's black component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:](#) (page 700)

Declared In

NSColor.h

blendedColorWithFraction:ofColor:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object whose component values are a weighted sum of the receiver's and the specified color object's.

```
- (NSColor *)blendedColorWithFraction:(CGFloat)fraction ofColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters

fraction

The amount of the color to blend with the receiver's color. The method converts *color* and a copy of the receiver to RGB, and then sets each component of the returned color to *fraction* of *color*'s value plus $1 - \textit{fraction}$ of the receiver's.

color

The color to blend with the receiver's color.

Return Value

The resulting color object or `nil` if the colors can't be converted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSColor.h

blueComponent

Returns the receiver's blue component.

```
- (CGFloat)blueComponent
```

Return Value

The color object's blue component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Related Sample Code

Color Sampler

QTCoreVideo301

Declared In

NSColor.h

brightnessComponent

Returns the brightness component of the HSB color equivalent to the receiver.

- (CGFloat)brightnessComponent

Return Value

The color object's brightness component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Declared In

NSColor.h

catalogNameComponent

Returns the name of the catalog containing the receiver's name.

- (NSString *)catalogNameComponent

Return Value

The name of the catalog containing the color object.

Discussion

This method raises an exception if the receiver's color space isn't `NSNamedColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [colorWithCatalogName:colorName:](#) (page 670)
- [colorNameComponent](#) (page 695)
- [localizedCatalogNameComponent](#) (page 704)

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorNameComponent

Returns the receiver's name.

```
- (NSString *)colorNameComponent
```

Return Value

The name of the color object.

Discussion

This method raises an exception if the receiver's color space isn't `NSNamedColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [colorWithCatalogName:colorName:](#) (page 670)
- [catalogNameComponent](#) (page 694)
- [localizedCatalogNameComponent](#) (page 704)

Declared In

NSColor.h

colorSpace

Returns an object representing the color space of the receiver.

```
- (NSColorSpace *)colorSpace
```

Return Value

An object representing a color space. The returned `NSColorSpace` object may represent a custom color space.

Discussion

Calling this method raises an exception if the receiver is not based on a color space represented by an `NSColorSpace` object—specifically, colors designated by `NSNamedColorSpace` and `NSPatternColorSpace`. If you are unsure about a color object, convert it to an equivalent `NSColorSpace`-based object before calling this method. Color objects created with color-space names `NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace`, `NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace`, `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace`, `NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace`, `NSDeviceBlackColorSpace`, `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace`, `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace`, or

`NSCustomColorSpace`—or with the `NSColorSpace` class methods corresponding to these names—are safe to use with this method. See “About Color Spaces” in *Color Programming Topics for Cocoa* for a list of these corresponding methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [getComponents:](#) (page 700)
- [numberOfComponents](#) (page 706)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorSpaceName

Returns the name of the receiver’s color space.

```
- (NSString *)colorSpaceName
```

Return Value

The name of the color space.

Discussion

This method should be implemented in subclasses of `NSColor`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [colorUsingColorSpaceName:](#) (page 697)
- [colorUsingColorSpaceName:device:](#) (page 697)

Related Sample Code

`MyCustomColorPicker`

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorUsingColorSpace:

Returns a new color object representing the color of the receiver in the specified color space.

```
- (NSColor *)colorUsingColorSpace:(NSColorSpace *)space
```

Parameters

space

The color space of the new `NSColor` object.

Return Value

The new `NSColor` object. This method converts the receiver’s color to an equivalent one in the new color space. Although the new color might have different component values, it looks the same as the original. Returns `nil` if conversion is not possible.

If the receiver's color space is the same as that specified in `space`, this method returns the same `NSColor` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [colorWithColorSpace:components:count:](#) (page 671)

Related Sample Code

Quartz 2D Shadings

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorUsingColorSpaceName:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` whose color is the same as the receiver's, except that the new `NSColor` is in the specified color space. a

```
- (NSColor *)colorUsingColorSpaceName:(NSString *)colorSpace
```

Parameters

colorSpace

The name of the color space containing the new `NSColor` object. If *colorSpace* is `nil`, the most appropriate color space is used.

Return Value

The new `NSColor` object or `nil` if the specified conversion cannot be done.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [colorSpaceName](#) (page 696)

Related Sample Code

CWCocoaComponent

GLChildWindowDemo

MenuItemView

Reminders

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorUsingColorSpaceName:device:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object whose color is the same as the receiver's, except that the new `NSColor` is in the given color space and is specific to the given device.

```
- (NSColor *)colorUsingColorSpaceName:(NSString *)colorSpace device:(NSDictionary *)deviceDescription
```

Parameters*colorSpace*

The name of the color space containing the new `NSColor` object. If *colorSpace* is `nil`, the most appropriate color space is used.

deviceDescription

The device description. Device descriptions can be obtained from windows, screens, and printers with the `deviceDescription` method.

If *deviceDescription* is `nil`, the current device (as obtained from the currently `lockFocus`'ed view's window or, if printing, the current printer) is used.

Return Value

The new `NSColor` object or `nil` if the specified conversion cannot be done.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [colorSpaceName](#) (page 696)
- [colorUsingColorSpaceName:](#) (page 697)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

colorWithAlphaComponent:

Creates and returns an `NSColor` object that has the same color space and component values as the receiver, but the specified alpha component.

```
- (NSColor *)colorWithAlphaComponent:(CGFloat)alpha
```

Parameters*alpha*

The opacity value of the new `NSColor` object.

Return Value

The new `NSColor` object. If the receiver's color space doesn't include an alpha component, the receiver is returned.

Discussion

A subclass with explicit opacity components should override this method to return a color with the specified alpha.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alphaComponent](#) (page 692)
- [blendedColorWithFraction:ofColor:](#) (page 693)

Related Sample Code

`FilterDemo`

FunkyOverlayWindow
ImageMapExample
Sketch-112
WebKitPluginStarter

Declared In
NSColor.h

cyanComponent

Returns the receiver's cyan component.

- (CGFloat)cyanComponent

Return Value

The color object's cyan component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getColorCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:](#) (page 700)

Declared In
NSColor.h

drawSwatchInRect:

Draws the current color in the given rectangle.

- (void)drawSwatchInRect:(NSRect)rect

Parameters

rect

The rectangle in which to draw the color.

Discussion

Subclasses adorn the rectangle in some manner to indicate the type of color. This method is invoked by color wells, swatches, and other user interface objects that need to display colors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSColor.h

getComponents:

Returns the components of the receiver as an array.

- (void)getComponents:(CGFloat *)*components*

Parameters

components

An array containing the components of the color object as float values.

Discussion

You can invoke this method on `NSColor` objects created from custom color spaces to get the individual floating point components, including alpha. Raises an exception if the receiver doesn't have floating-point components. To find out how many components are in the *components* array, send the receiver a [numberOfComponents](#) (page 706) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [colorSpace](#) (page 695)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

getCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:

Returns the receiver's CMYK and opacity values.

- (void)getCyan:(CGFloat *)*cyan* magenta:(CGFloat *)*magenta* yellow:(CGFloat *)*yellow*
black:(CGFloat *)*black* alpha:(CGFloat *)*alpha*

Parameters

cyan

Upon return, contains the cyan component of the color object.

magenta

Upon return, contains the magenta component of the color object.

yellow

Upon return, contains the yellow component of the color object.

black

Upon return, contains the black component of the color object.

alpha

Upon return, contains opacity value of the color object.

Discussion

If `NULL` is passed in as an argument, the method doesn't set that value. This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace`. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alphaComponent](#) (page 692)
- [blackComponent](#) (page 692)
- [cyanComponent](#) (page 699)
- [magentaComponent](#) (page 705)
- [yellowComponent](#) (page 710)

Declared In

NSColor.h

getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:

Returns the receiver's HSB component and opacity values in the respective arguments.

```
- (void)getHue:(CGFloat *)hue saturation:(CGFloat *)saturation brightness:(CGFloat *)brightness alpha:(CGFloat *)alpha
```

Parameters*hue*

Upon return, contains the hue component of the color object.

saturation

Upon return, contains the saturation component of the color object.

brightness

Upon return, contains the brightness component of the color object.

alpha

Upon return, contains the opacity value of the color object.

Discussion

If `NULL` is passed in as an argument, the method doesn't set that value. This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alphaComponent](#) (page 692)
- [brightnessComponent](#) (page 694)
- [hueComponent](#) (page 704)
- [saturationComponent](#) (page 707)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

Declared In

NSColor.h

getRed:green:blue:alpha:

Returns the receiver's RGB component and opacity values in the respective arguments.

```
- (void)getRed:(CGFloat *)red green:(CGFloat *)green blue:(CGFloat *)blue
  alpha:(CGFloat *)alpha
```

Parameters*red*

Upon return, contains the red component of the color object.

green

Upon return, contains the green component of the color object.

blue

Upon return, contains the blue component of the color object.

alpha

Upon return, contains the opacity value of the color object.

Discussion

If `NULL` is passed in as an argument, the method doesn't set that value. This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alphaComponent](#) (page 692)
- [blueComponent](#) (page 693)
- [greenComponent](#) (page 703)
- [redComponent](#) (page 706)

Related Sample Code

CWCocoaComponent
 GLChildWindowDemo
 OpenGLCompositorLab
 Quartz 2D Shadings
 Reminders

Declared In

NSColor.h

getWhite:alpha:

Returns the receiver's grayscale value and alpha values.

```
- (void)getWhite:(CGFloat *)white alpha:(CGFloat *)alpha
```

Parameters*white*

Upon return, contains the grayscale value of the color object.

alpha

Upon return, contains the opacity value of the color object.

Discussion

If `NULL` is passed in as an argument, the method doesn't set that value. This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace`, `NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace`, `NSDeviceBlackColorSpace`, or `NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alphaComponent](#) (page 692)
- [whiteComponent](#) (page 709)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

greenComponent

Returns the receiver's green component.

- (CGFloat)greenComponent

Return Value

The color object's green component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Related Sample Code

Color Sampler

QTCoreVideo301

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

highlightWithLevel:

Returns an `NSColor` object that represents a blend between the receiver and the highlight color returned by [highlightColor](#) (page 681).

- (NSColor *)highlightWithLevel:(CGFloat)highlightLevel

Parameters*highlightLevel*

The amount of the highlight color that is blended with the receiver's color. This should be a number from 0.0 through 1.0. A *highlightLevel* below 0.0 is interpreted as 0.0; a *highlightLevel* above 1.0 is interpreted as 1.0.

Return Value

The new `NSColor` object. Returns `nil` if the colors can't be converted.

Discussion

Invoke this method when you want to brighten the receiving `NSColor` for use in highlights.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shadowWithLevel:](#) (page 708)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

hueComponent

Returns the hue component of the HSB color equivalent to the receiver.

- (CGFloat)hueComponent

Return Value

The color object's hue component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

localizedCatalogNameComponent

Returns the name of the catalog containing the receiver's name as a localized string.

- (NSString *)localizedCatalogNameComponent

Return Value

The name of catalog containing the color object's name as a localized string. This string may be displayed in user interface items like color pickers.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [colorWithCatalogName:colorName:](#) (page 670)
- [colorNameComponent](#) (page 695)

Declared In

NSColor.h

localizedColorNameComponent

Returns the name of the receiver as a localized string.

- (NSString *)localizedColorNameComponent

Return Value

The name of color object as a localized string. This string may be displayed in user interface items like color pickers.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [colorWithCatalogName:colorName:](#) (page 670)
- [catalogNameComponent](#) (page 694)
- [colorNameComponent](#) (page 695)
- [localizedCatalogNameComponent](#) (page 704)

Declared In

NSColor.h

magentaComponent

Returns the receiver's magenta component.

- (CGFloat)magentaComponent

Return Value

The color object's magenta component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:](#) (page 700)

Declared In

NSColor.h

numberOfComponents

Returns the number of components in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfComponents

Return Value

The number of components in the color object. The floating-point components counted include alpha. This method raises an exception if the receiver doesn't have floating-point components.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [colorSpace](#) (page 695)
- [getComponents:](#) (page 700)

Declared In

NSColor.h

patternImage

Returns the image that the receiver is using as a pattern.

- (NSImage *)patternImage

Return Value

The image used by the color object. If the receiver doesn't have an image, this method raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

redComponent

Returns the receiver's red component.

- (CGFloat)redComponent

Return Value

The color object's red component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getRed:green:blue:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Related Sample Code

Color Sampler

QTCoreVideo301

Declared In

NSColor.h

saturationComponent

Returns the saturation component of the HSB color equivalent to the receiver.

- (CGFloat)saturationComponent

Return Value

The color object's saturation component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` or `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha:](#) (page 701)

Declared In

NSColor.h

set

Sets the color of subsequent drawing to the color that the receiver represents.

- (void)set

Discussion

This method should be implemented in subclasses.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

DockTile

FilterDemo

Sketch-112

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSColor.h

setFill

Sets the fill color of subsequent drawing to the receiver's color.

- (void)setFill

Discussion

This method should be implemented in subclasses.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setStroke](#) (page 708)

Related Sample Code

JSPong

Declared In

NSColor.h

setStroke

Sets the stroke color of subsequent drawing to the receiver's color.

- (void)setStroke

Discussion

This method should be implemented in subclasses.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setFill](#) (page 708)

Declared In

NSColor.h

shadowWithLevel:

Returns an `NSColor` object that represents a blend between the receiver and the shadow color returned by [shadowColor](#) (page 689).

- (NSColor *)shadowWithLevel:(CGFloat)shadowLevel

Parameters*shadowLevel*

The amount of the shadow color used for the blend. This should be a number from 0.0 through 1.0. A *shadowLevel* below 0.0 is interpreted as 0.0; a *shadowLevel* above 1.0 is interpreted as 1.0.

Return Value

The new `NSColor` object. Returns `nil` if the colors can't be converted.

Discussion

Invoke this method when you want to darken the receiving `NSColor` for use in shadows.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [highlightWithLevel:](#) (page 703)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

whiteComponent

Returns the receiver's white component.

- (CGFloat)whiteComponent

Return Value

The color object's white component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace`, `NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace`, `NSDeviceBlackColorSpace`, or `NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getWhite:alpha:](#) (page 702)

Declared In

`NSColor.h`

writeToPasteboard:

Writes the receiver's data to the specified pasteboard.

- (void)writeToPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteBoard

Parameters*pasteBoard*

The pasteboard to which to write the receiver's color data. If this pasteboard doesn't support color data, the method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [colorFromPasteboard:](#) (page 667)

Declared In

NSColor.h

yellowComponent

Returns the receiver's yellow component.

- (CGFloat)yellowComponent

Return Value

The color object's yellow component.

Discussion

This method works only with objects representing colors in the `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace` color space. Sending it to other objects raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha:](#) (page 700)

Declared In

NSColor.h

Constants

For definitions of `NSColor` constants, as well as a discussion of their usage, see “About Color Spaces” in *Color Programming Topics for Cocoa*.

AppKit Versions for NSColor Bug Fixes

The version of the AppKit framework containing a specific bug fix.

```
#define NSAppKitVersionNumberWithPatternColorLeakFix 641.0
```

Constants

`NSAppKitVersionNumberWithPatternColorLeakFix`

The specific version of the AppKit framework that introduced the fix for correctly autoreleasing objects returned by the [colorWithPatternImage:](#) (page 674) method. Developers should not need to use this constant unless they are writing applications for Mac OS X v10.1 and earlier.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSColor.h`.

Notifications

NSSystemColorsDidChangeNotification

Sent when the system colors have been changed (such as through a system control panel interface).

This notification contains no notification object and no *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColor.h

NSColorList Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSColorList.h
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

An `NSColorList` object is an ordered list of `NSColor` objects, identified by keys. Instances of `NSColorList`, or more simply color lists, are used to manage named lists of `NSColor` instances. The `NSColorPanel` list mode color picker uses instances of `NSColorList` to represent any lists of colors that come with the system, as well as any lists created by the user. An application can use `NSColorList` to manage document-specific color lists.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Initializing an NSColorList Object

- `initWithName:` (page 716)
Initializes and returns the receiver, registering it under the given name if it isn't in use already.
- `initWithName:fromFile:` (page 716)
Initializes and returns the receiver, registering it under the given name if it isn't in use already.

Getting Color Lists

- + `availableColorLists` (page 714)
Returns an array of all color lists found in the standard color list directories.
- + `colorListNamed:` (page 715)
Searches the array that's returned by `availableColorLists` (page 714) and returns the color list with the given name.

Getting Color List Properties

- `name` (page 718)
Returns the name of the receiver.
- `isEditable` (page 718)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver can be modified.

Managing Colors By Key

- `allKeys` (page 715)
Returns an array of the keys by which the `NSColor` objects are stored in the receiver.
- `colorWithKey:` (page 716)
Returns the `NSColor` object associated with the given key.
- `insertColor:key:atIndex:` (page 717)
Inserts the specified color at the specified location in the receiver.
- `removeColorWithKey:` (page 718)
Removes the color associated with the specified key from the receiver.
- `setColor:forKey:` (page 719)
Associates the specified `NSColor` object with the specified key.

Writing and Removing Color-List Files

- `removeFile` (page 719)
Removes the file from which the list was created, if the file is in a standard search path and owned by the user.
- `writeToFile:` (page 719)
Saves the receiver to a file at the specified path.

Class Methods

`availableColorLists`

Returns an array of all color lists found in the standard color list directories.

```
+ (NSArray *)availableColorLists
```

Return Value

An array of `NSColorList` objects representing all of the color lists found in the standard color list directories, including color catalogs (lists of colors identified only by name). Color lists created at runtime aren't included in this list unless they're saved into one of the standard color list directories.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [colorListNamed:](#) (page 715)

Declared In

`NSColorList.h`

colorListNamed:

Searches the array that's returned by [availableColorLists](#) (page 714) and returns the color list with the given name.

```
+ (NSColorList *)colorListNamed:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters

name

The name of the color list to retrieve. This name must not include the ".clr" suffix.

Return Value

The color list with the specified name or `nil` if no such color list exists.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [name](#) (page 718)

Declared In

`NSColorList.h`

Instance Methods

allKeys

Returns an array of the keys by which the `NSColor` objects are stored in the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)allKeys
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects containing all the keys by which the `NSColor` objects are stored in the receiver.

The length of this array equals the number of colors, and its contents are arranged according to the ordering specified when the colors were inserted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

colorWithKey:

Returns the `NSColor` object associated with the given key.

```
- (NSColor *) colorWithKey:(NSString *)key
```

Parameters

key

The key for which to retrieve the color.

Return Value

The color associated with the given key or `nil` if there is none.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

initWithName:

Initializes and returns the receiver, registering it under the given name if it isn't in use already.

```
- (id) initWithName:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters

name

The name under which to register the color list. Specify `@""` if you don't want a name.

Return Value

The initialized color list.

Discussion

This method invokes `initWithName:fromFile:` (page 716) with a `fromFile:` argument of `nil`, indicating that the color list doesn't need to be initialized from a file. Note that this method does not add the color list to `availableColorLists` (page 714) until the color list is saved into the user's path with `writeToFile:` (page 719) with a value of `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

initWithName:fromFile:

Initializes and returns the receiver, registering it under the given name if it isn't in use already.

```
- (id)initWithName:(NSString *)name fromFile:(NSString *)path
```

Parameters*name*

The name of the file for the color list (minus the “.clr” extension). Specify @” if you don’t want a name.

path

The full path to the file for the color list. A nil path indicates the color list should be initialized with no colors.

Discussion

Note that this method does not add the color list to [availableColorLists](#) (page 714) until the color list is saved into the user’s path with [writeToFile:](#) (page 719) with a value of nil.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

insertColor:key:atIndex:

Inserts the specified color at the specified location in the receiver.

```
- (void)insertColor:(NSColor *)color key:(NSString *)key atIndex:(NSUInteger)location
```

Parameters*color*

The color to add to the color list.

key

The key with which to associate the color.

location

The location in the color list at which to place the specified color. Locations are numbered starting with 0.

Discussion

If the list already contains a color with the same key at a different location, it’s removed from the old location. This method posts [NSColorListDidChangeNotification](#) (page 720) to the default notification center. It raises [NSColorListNotEditableException](#) if the color list isn’t editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [colorWithKey:](#) (page 716)
- [removeColorWithKey:](#) (page 718)
- [setColor:forKey:](#) (page 719)

Declared In

NSColorList.h

isEditable

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver can be modified.

- (BOOL)isEditable

Return Value

YES if the color list can be modified; otherwise NO. This result depends on the source of the list: If it came from a write-protected file, this method returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

name

Returns the name of the receiver.

- (NSString *)name

Return Value

The name of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

removeColorWithKey:

Removes the color associated with the specified key from the receiver.

- (void)removeColorWithKey:(NSString *)key

Parameters

key

The key for which to remove the color.

Discussion

This method does nothing if the receiver doesn't contain the key. This method posts [NSColorListDidChangeNotification](#) (page 720) to the default notification center. It raises [NSColorListNotEditableException](#) if the receiver is not editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertColor:key:atIndex:](#) (page 717)

- [setColor:forKey:](#) (page 719)

Declared In

NSColorList.h

removeFile

Removes the file from which the list was created, if the file is in a standard search path and owned by the user.

```
- (void)removeFile
```

Discussion

The receiver is removed from the list of available color lists returned by [availableColorLists](#) (page 714). If there are no outstanding references to the color list, this method might deallocate the object as well.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

setColor:forKey:

Associates the specified `NSColor` object with the specified key.

```
- (void)setColor:(NSColor *)color forKey:(NSString *)key
```

Parameters

color

The color to associate with the given key.

key

The key.

Discussion

If the list already contains *key*, this method sets the corresponding color to *color*; otherwise, it inserts *color* at the end of the list by invoking [insertColor:key:atIndex:](#) (page 717).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [colorWithKey:](#) (page 716)
- [insertColor:key:atIndex:](#) (page 717)
- [removeColorWithKey:](#) (page 718)

Declared In

NSColorList.h

writeToFile:

Saves the receiver to a file at the specified path.

- (BOOL)writeToFile:(NSString *)*path*

Parameters

path

The path at which to save the color list. If *path* is a directory, the receiver is saved in a file named *listname.clr* in that directory (where *listname* is the name with which the receiver was initialized).

If *path* includes a filename, this method saves the file under that name. If *path* is `nil`, the file is saved as *listname.clr* in the user's private colorlists directory.

Return Value

YES upon success and NO if the method fails to write the file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeFile](#) (page 719)

Declared In

NSColorList.h

Notifications

NSColorListDidChangeNotification

Posted whenever a color list changes. The notification object is the `NSColorList` object that changed. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorList.h

NSColorPanel Class Reference

Inherits from	NSPanel : NSWindow : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSWindow) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSWindow) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSColorPanel.h
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	CWCocoaComponent OpenGLCompositorLab QTAudioExtractionPanel QTCoreVideo301 QTKitPlayer

Overview

The `NSColorPanel` class provides a standard user interface for selecting color in an application. It provides a number of standard color selection modes and, with the `NSColorPickingDefault` and `NSColorPickingCustom` protocols, allows an application to add its own color selection modes. It allows the user to save swatches containing frequently used colors.

Tasks

Obtaining the Shared Color-Panel Object

- + [sharedColorPanel](#) (page 725)
Returns the shared `NSColorPanel` instance, creating it if necessary.
- + [sharedColorPanelExists](#) (page 725)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the `NSColorPanel` has been created already.

Configuring the Color Panel

- [accessoryView](#) (page 725)
Returns the accessory view.
- [isContinuous](#) (page 727)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver continuously sends the action message to the target.
- [mode](#) (page 728)
Returns the color picker mode of the receiver.
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 728)
Sets the accessory view displayed in the receiver.
- [setAction:](#) (page 729)
Sets the color panel's action message.
- [setContinuous:](#) (page 730)
Sets the receiver to send the action message to its target continuously as the user sets the color.
- [setMode:](#) (page 730)
Sets the mode of the receiver the mode is one of the modes allowed by the color mask.
- [setShowsAlpha:](#) (page 731)
Tells the receiver whether or not to show alpha values and an opacity slider.
- [setTarget:](#) (page 731)
Sets the target of the receiver.
- [showsAlpha](#) (page 732)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether or not the receiver shows alpha values and an opacity slider.

Managing Color Lists

- [attachColorList:](#) (page 726)
Adds the list of `NSColor` objects specified to all the color pickers in the receiver that display color lists by invoking [attachColorList:](#) (page 726) on all color pickers in the application.
- [detachColorList:](#) (page 727)
Removes the list of colors from all the color pickers in the receiver that display color lists by invoking [detachColorList:](#) on all color pickers in the application.

Setting Color Picker Modes

- + [setPickerMask:](#) (page 724)
Determines which color selection modes are available in an application's `NSColorPanel`.
- + [setPickerMode:](#) (page 724)
Specifies the color panel's initial picker.

Setting Color

- + `dragColor:withEvent:fromView:` (page 723)
Drags a color into a destination view from the specified source view.
- `setColor:` (page 729)
Sets the color of the receiver.

Getting Color Information

- `alpha` (page 726)
Returns the receiver's current alpha value based on its opacity slider.
- `color` (page 727)
Returns the currently selected color in the receiver.

Responding to a Color Change

- `changeColor:` (page 732) *delegate method*
Sent to the first responder when the user selects a color in an `NSColorPanel` object.

Class Methods

dragColor:withEvent:fromView:

Drags a color into a destination view from the specified source view.

```
+ (BOOL)dragColor:(NSColor *)color withEvent:(NSEvent *)anEvent fromView:(NSView *)sourceView
```

Parameters

color

The color to drag.

anEvent

The drag event.

sourceView

The view from which the color was dragged.

Return Value

YES

Discussion

This method is usually invoked by the `mouseDown:` method of *sourceView*. The dragging mechanism handles all subsequent events.

Because it is a class method, `dragColor:withEvent:fromView:` can be invoked whether or not the instance of `NSColorPanel` exists.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setPickerMask:

Determines which color selection modes are available in an application's NSColorPanel.

```
+ (void)setPickerMask:(NSUInteger)mask
```

Parameters

mask

One or more logically ORed color mode masks described in [Color Panel Mode Masks](#) (page 733).

Discussion

This method has an effect only before an NSColorPanel object is instantiated.

If you create a class that implements the color-picking protocols (NSColorPickingDefault and NSColorPickingCustom), you may want to give it a unique mask—one different from those defined for the standard color pickers. To display your color picker, your application will need to logically OR that unique mask with the standard color mask constants when invoking this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setPickerMode:](#) (page 724)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setPickerMode:

Specifies the color panel's initial picker.

```
+ (void)setPickerMode:(NSColorPanelMode)mode
```

Parameters

mode

A constant specifying which color picker mode is initially visible. This is one of the symbolic constants described in [Color Panel Modes](#) (page 734).

Discussion

This method may be called at any time, whether or not an application's NSColorPanel has been instantiated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setPickerMask:](#) (page 724)

- [setMode:](#) (page 730)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

sharedColorPanel

Returns the shared `NSColorPanel` instance, creating it if necessary.

```
+ (NSColorPanel *)sharedColorPanel
```

Return Value

The shared `NSColorPanel` instance.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CWCocoaComponent

OpenGLCompositorLab

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTCoreVideo301

Quartz 2D Shadings

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

sharedColorPanelExists

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the `NSColorPanel` has been created already.

```
+ (BOOL)sharedColorPanelExists
```

Return Value

YES if the `NSColorPanel` has been created already; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [sharedColorPanel](#) (page 725)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

Instance Methods

accessoryView

Returns the accessory view.

- (NSView *)accessoryView

Return Value

The accessory view or `nil` if there is none.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 728)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

alpha

Returns the receiver's current alpha value based on its opacity slider.

- (CGFloat)alpha

Return Value

The alpha value of the `NSColorPanel`. This is 1.0 (opaque) if the panel has no opacity slider.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsAlpha:](#) (page 731)

- [showsAlpha](#) (page 732)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

attachColorList:

Adds the list of `NSColor` objects specified to all the color pickers in the receiver that display color lists by invoking [attachColorList:](#) (page 726) on all color pickers in the application.

- (void)attachColorList:(NSColorList *)colorList

Parameters

colorList

The list of colors to add to the color pickers in the receiver.

Discussion

An application should use this method to add an `NSColorList` saved with a document in its file package or in a directory other than `NSColorList`'s standard search directories.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [detachColorList:](#) (page 727)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

color

Returns the currently selected color in the receiver.

- (NSColor *)color

Return Value

The currently selected color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setColor:](#) (page 729)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

detachColorList:

Removes the list of colors from all the color pickers in the receiver that display color lists by invoking `detachColorList:` on all color pickers in the application.

- (void)detachColorList:(NSColorList *)colorList

Parameters

colorList

The list of `NSColor` objects to remove from the color pickers in the color panel.

Discussion

Your application should use this method to remove an `NSColorList` saved with a document in its file package or in a directory other than `NSColorList`'s standard search directories.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attachColorList:](#) (page 726)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

isContinuous

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver continuously sends the action message to the target.

- (BOOL)isContinuous

Return Value

YES if the receiver continuously sends the action message to the target as the user manipulates the color picker; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContinuous:](#) (page 730)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

mode

Returns the color picker mode of the receiver.

- (NSColorPanelMode)mode

Return Value

A constant indicating the current color picker mode. See [Color Panel Modes](#) (page 734).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setPickerMode:](#) (page 724)

- [setMode:](#) (page 730)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setAccessoryView:

Sets the accessory view displayed in the receiver.

- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)aView

Parameters

aView

The accessory view displayed in the receiver. The accessory view can be any custom view you want to display with `NSColorPanel`, such as a view offering color blends in a drawing program. The accessory view is displayed below the color picker and above the color swatches in the `NSColorPanel`. The `NSColorPanel` automatically resizes to accommodate the accessory view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [accessoryView](#) (page 725)

Related Sample Code

QTCoreVideo301

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setAction:

Sets the color panel's action message.

- (void)setAction:(SEL)*action*

Return Value

The action message. When you select a color in the color panel `NSColorPanel` sends its action to its target, provided that neither the action nor the target is `nil`. The action is `NULL` by default.

Discussion

See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTarget:](#) (page 731)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setColor:

Sets the color of the receiver.

- (void)setColor:(NSColor *)*color*

Parameters

color

The color of the `NSColorPanel`.

Discussion

This method posts an `NSColorPanelColorDidChangeNotification` (page 736) with the receiver to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [color](#) (page 727)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setContinuous:

Sets the receiver to send the action message to its target continuously as the user sets the color.

```
- (void)setContinuous:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to have the receiver send its action message to its target continuously as the color of the NSColorPanel is set by the user; otherwise NO. Set this to YES if, for example, you want to continuously update the color of the target.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuous](#) (page 727)

Related Sample Code

OpenGLCompositorLab

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setMode:

Sets the mode of the receiver the mode is one of the modes allowed by the color mask.

```
- (void)setMode:(NSColorPanelMode)mode
```

Parameters

mode

A constant specifying the mode of the color panel. These constants are described in [Color Picker Modes](#) (page 734). The color mask is set when you first create the shared instance of NSColorPanel for an application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setPickerMode:](#) (page 724)

- [mode](#) (page 728)

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

setShowsAlpha:

Tells the receiver whether or not to show alpha values and an opacity slider.

```
- (void)setShowsAlpha:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to have the color panel show alpha values and an opacity slider; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Note that calling the `NSColor` method `setIgnoresAlpha:` (page 688) with a value of YES overrides any value set with this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alpha](#) (page 726)
- [showsAlpha](#) (page 732)

Related Sample Code

CWCocoaComponent
OpenGLCompositorLab
Quartz 2D Shadings

Declared In

`NSColorPanel.h`

setTarget:

Sets the target of the receiver.

```
- (void)setTarget:(id)target
```

Parameters

target

The target of the receiver. When you select a color in the color panel `NSColorPanel` sends its action to its target, provided that neither the action nor the target is `nil`. The target is `nil` by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 729)
- [setContinuous:](#) (page 730)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel
QTKitImport
QTKitPlayer

Declared In

`NSColorPanel.h`

showsAlpha

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether or not the receiver shows alpha values and an opacity slider.

- (BOOL)showsAlpha

Return Value

YES if the color picker shows alpha values and an opacity slider; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Note that calling the `NSColor` method `setIgnoresAlpha:` (page 688) with a value of YES overrides any value set with `setShowsAlpha:` (page 731).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `alpha` (page 726)
- `setShowsAlpha:` (page 731)

Declared In

`NSColorPanel.h`

Delegate Methods

changeColor:

Sent to the first responder when the user selects a color in an `NSColorPanel` object.

- (void)changeColor:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The `NSColorPanel` sending the message.

Discussion

When the user selects a color in an `NSColorPanel` object, the panel sends a `changeColor:` action message to the first responder. You can override this method in any responder that needs to respond to a color change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorPanel.h`

Constants

Color Picker Mode Masks

Used to specify in the `setPickerMask:` (page 724) class method which of the color modes the `NSColorPanel` can use.

```
enum {
    NSColorPanelGrayModeMask           = 0x00000001,
    NSColorPanelRGBModeMask           = 0x00000002,
    NSColorPanelCMYKModeMask          = 0x00000004,
    NSColorPanelHSBModeMask           = 0x00000008,
    NSColorPanelCustomPaletteModeMask = 0x00000010,
    NSColorPanelColorListModeMask     = 0x00000020,
    NSColorPanelWheelModeMask         = 0x00000040,
    NSColorPanelCrayonModeMask        = 0x00000080,
    NSColorPanelAllModesMask          = 0x0000ffff
};
```

Constants

`NSColorPanelGrayModeMask`

Grayscale-alpha.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSColorPanel.h`.

`NSColorPanelRGBModeMask`

Red-green-blue.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSColorPanel.h`.

`NSColorPanelCMYKModeMask`

Cyan-yellow-magenta-black.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSColorPanel.h`.

`NSColorPanelHSBModeMask`

Hue-saturation-brightness.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSColorPanel.h`.

`NSColorPanelCustomPaletteModeMask`

Custom palette.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSColorPanel.h`.

`NSColorPanelColorListModeMask`

Custom color list.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSColorPanel.h`.

NSColorPanelWheelModeMask

Color wheel.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSColorPanelCrayonModeMask

Crayons.

Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

NSColorPanelAllModesMask

All of the above.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

Discussion

For more information, see “Choosing the Color Pickers in a Color Panel”.

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

NSColorPanelMode

A type defined for the enum constants specifying color panel modes.

```
typedef NSInteger NSColorPanelMode;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPanel.h

Color Panel Modes

Specify the active color mode used when an application’s instance of NSColorPanel is masked for more than one color mode.

```
enum {
    NSNoModeColorPanel           = -1,
    NSGrayModeColorPanel        = 0,
    NSRGBModeColorPanel         = 1,
    NSCMYKModeColorPanel        = 2,
    NSHSBModeColorPanel         = 3,
    NSCustomPaletteModeColorPanel = 4,
    NSColorListModeColorPanel   = 5,
    NSWheelModeColorPanel       = 6,
    NSCrayonModeColorPanel      = 7
};
```

Constants

NSNoModeColorPanel
Indicates no color panel mode.
Available in Mac OS X version 10.5 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSGrayModeColorPanel
Grayscale-alpha
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSRGBModeColorPanel
Red-green-blue
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSCMYKModeColorPanel
Cyan-yellow-magenta-black
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSHSBModeColorPanel
Hue-saturation-brightness
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSCustomPaletteModeColorPanel
Custom palette
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSColorListModeColorPanel
Custom color list
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSWheelModeColorPanel
Color wheel
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in NSColorPanel.h.

NSCrayonModeColorPanel

Crayons.

Declared in `NSColorPanel.h`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Discussion

These enum constants are specified or returned in the instance methods `mode` (page 728) and `setMode:` (page 730), and in the `setPickerMode:` (page 724) class method. For more information, see “Choosing the Color Pickers in a Color Panel”.

Declared In

`NSColorPanel.h`

Notifications

NSColorPanelColorDidChangeNotification

Posted when the color of the `NSColorPanel` is set, as when `setColor:` (page 729) is invoked.

The notification object is the notifying `NSColorPanel`. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorPanel.h`

NSColorPicker Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSColorPickingDefault NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSColorPicker.h
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	MyCustomColorPicker

Overview

The `NSColorPicker` class is an abstract superclass that implements the `NSColorPickingDefault` protocol. The `NSColorPickingDefault` and `NSColorPickingCustom` protocols define a way to add color pickers (custom user interfaces for color selection) to the `NSColorPanel`.

Adopted Protocols

NSColorPickingDefault

- [alphaControlAddedOrRemoved:](#) (page 3478)
- [attachColorList:](#) (page 3478)
- [detachColorList:](#) (page 740)
- [initWithPickerMask:colorPanel:](#) (page 3480)
- [insertNewButtonImage:in:](#) (page 3481)
- [provideNewButtonImage:](#) (page 3481)
- [setMode:](#) (page 3482)
- [viewSizeChanged:](#) (page 742)

Tasks

Initializing an NSColorPicker Object

- [initWithPickerMask:colorPanel:](#) (page 740)
Initializes the color picker with the specified color panel and color picker mode mask.

Getting the Color Panel

- [colorPanel](#) (page 739)
Returns the NSColorPanel that owns the receiver.

Adding Button Images

- [insertNewButtonImage:in:](#) (page 741)
Sets the image used for the specified button cell.
- [provideNewButtonImage](#) (page 742)
Returns the button image for the receiver.

Setting the Mode

- [setMode:](#) (page 742)
Does nothing. Override to set the color picker's mode.

Managing Color Lists

- [attachColorList:](#) (page 739)
Does nothing. Override to attach a color list to a color picker.
- [detachColorList:](#) (page 740)
Does nothing. Override to detach a color list from a color picker.

Responding to View Changes

- [viewSizeChanged:](#) (page 742)
Does nothing. Override to respond to a size change.

Customizing the Color Picker

- [buttonToolTip](#) (page 739)
Returns the tool tip to be shown when the mouse cursor is over the receiver's button image.

- [minContentSize](#) (page 741)
Returns the minimum content size for the receiver.

Instance Methods

attachColorList:

Does nothing. Override to attach a color list to a color picker.

```
- (void)attachColorList:(NSColorList *)colorList
```

Parameters

colorList

The color list to attach to the color picker.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [detachColorList:](#) (page 740)

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

buttonToolTip

Returns the tool tip to be shown when the mouse cursor is over the receiver's button image.

```
- (NSString *)buttonToolTip
```

Return Value

A string representing the tool tip.

Discussion

Override this method to provide a custom tool tip. The default implementation of this method returns the name of the receiver's class. If you want the color picker to have no tool tip, return an empty string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

colorPanel

Returns the NSColorPanel that owns the receiver.

```
- (NSColorPanel *)colorPanel
```

Return Value

The owning color panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

detachColorList:

Does nothing. Override to detach a color list from a color picker.

```
- (void)detachColorList:(NSColorList *)colorList
```

Parameters

colorList

The color list to detach.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attachColorList:](#) (page 739)

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

initWithPickerMask:colorPanel:

Initializes the color picker with the specified color panel and color picker mode mask.

```
- (id)initWithPickerMask:(NSUInteger)mask colorPanel:(NSColorPanel *)owningColorPanel
```

Parameters

mask

The color picker mask.

owningColorPanel

The `NSColorPanel` that owns the color picker. This value is cached so it can be returned later by the [colorPanel](#) (page 739) method.

Return Value

An initialized color picker object.

Discussion

Override this method to respond to the values in *mask* or do other custom initialization. If you override this method in a subclass, you should forward the message to `super` as part of the implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [colorPanel](#) (page 739)

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

insertNewButtonImage:in:

Sets the image used for the specified button cell.

```
- (void)insertNewButtonImage:(NSImage *)newButtonImage in:(NSButtonCell *)buttonCell
```

Parameters

newButtonImage

The image used for the specified button cell.

buttonCell

The button cell for which to set the image.

Discussion

Called by the color panel to insert a new image into the specified cell by invoking `NSButtonCell`'s [setImage:](#) (page 69) method. Override this method to customize *newButtonImage* before insertion in *buttonCell*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [provideNewButtonImage](#) (page 742)

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

minContentSize

Returns the minimum content size for the receiver.

```
- (NSSize)minContentSize
```

Return Value

The minimum size of the receiver, an `NSColorPicker` object. The `NSColorPanel` object does not allow the color picker to be made smaller than this size.

Discussion

Override this method to return a minimum size for the color picker's content area. The default implementation of this method obtains the minimum content size from the view-autoresizing behavior specified for the receiver and returns that. You should not have to override this method if you properly set up the color picker's auto-sizing attributes in Interface Builder.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

provideNewButtonImage

Returns the button image for the receiver.

- (NSImage *)provideNewButtonImage

Return Value

The image placed on the mode button the user uses to select this color picker. This is the same image the color panel uses as an argument when sending the `insertNewButtonImage:in:` (page 741) message.) The default implementation looks in the color picker's bundle for a TIFF file named after the color picker's class, with the extension ".tiff".

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertNewButtonImage:in:](#) (page 741)

Related Sample Code

MyCustomColorPicker

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

setMode:

Does nothing. Override to set the color picker's mode.

- (void)setMode:(NSColorPanelMode)mode

Parameters

mode

A constant specifying the color picking mode. These constants are defined in `AppKit/NSColorPanel.h`.

Discussion

In grayscale-alpha, red-green-blue, cyan-magenta-yellow-black, and hue-saturation-brightness modes, the user adjusts colors by manipulating sliders. In the custom palette mode, the user can load an `NSImage` file (TIFF or EPS) into the `NSColorPanel`, then select colors from the image. In custom color list mode, the user can create and load lists of named colors. The two custom modes provide `NSPopUpLists` for loading and saving files. Finally, color wheel mode provides a simplified control for selecting colors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

viewSizeChanged:

Does nothing. Override to respond to a size change.

- (void)viewSizeChanged:(id)sender

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicker.h

NSColorSpace Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/AppKit.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	Quartz 2D Shadings Quartz Composer QCTV

Overview

The `NSColorSpace` class enables the creation of objects representing custom color spaces. You can make custom color spaces from ColorSync profiles or from ICC profiles. `NSColorSpace` also has factory methods that return objects representing the system color spaces.

You can use the `colorWithColorSpace:components:count:` (page 671) method of the `NSColor` class to create color objects using custom `NSColorSpace` objects. You can also send the `colorUsingColorSpace:` (page 696) message to an `NSColor` object to convert it between two color spaces, either of which may be a custom color space.

Tasks

Getting a Named NSColorSpace Object

- + [deviceRGBColorSpace](#) (page 748)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a calibrated or device-dependent RGB color space.
- + [genericRGBColorSpace](#) (page 749)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a device-independent RGB color space.
- + [deviceCMYKColorSpace](#) (page 747)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a calibrated or device-dependent CMYK color space.

- + [genericCMYKColorSpace](#) (page 748)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a device-independent CMYK color space.
- + [deviceGrayColorSpace](#) (page 747)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a calibrated or device-dependent gray color space.
- + [genericGrayColorSpace](#) (page 748)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a device-independent gray color space.
- + [sRGBColorSpace](#) (page 749)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing an sRGB color space.
- + [adobeRGB1998ColorSpace](#) (page 746)
Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing an Adobe RGB (1998) color space.

Initializing a Custom NSColorSpace Object

- [initWithCGColorSpace:](#) (page 751)
Initializes and returns an `NSColorSpace` object initialized from a Core Graphics color-space object.
- [initWithColorSyncProfile:](#) (page 751)
Initializes and returns an `NSColorSpace` object given a ColorSync profile.
- [initWithICCPProfileData:](#) (page 752)
Initializes and returns an `NSColorSpace` object given an ICC profile.

Accessing Color-Space Data and Attributes

- [CGColorSpace](#) (page 749)
Returns a Core Graphics color-space object that represents a color space equivalent to the receiver's.
- [colorSpaceModel](#) (page 750)
Returns the model on which the color space of the receiver is based.
- [colorSyncProfile](#) (page 750)
Returns the ColorSync profile from which the receiver was created.
- [ICCPProfileData](#) (page 751)
Returns the ICC profile data from which the receiver was created.
- [localizedName](#) (page 752)
Returns the localized name of the receiver.
- [numberOfColorComponents](#) (page 753)
Returns the number of components supported by the receiver.

Class Methods

adobeRGB1998ColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing an Adobe RGB (1998) color space.

+ (`NSColorSpace *`)`adobeRGB1998ColorSpace`

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. This color-additive color space has red, green, blue, and alpha components.

Discussion

The Adobe RGB (1998) color space was designed to encompass most of the colors achievable on CMYK color printers, but by using RGB primary colors on a device such as the computer display. For more information on this color space, go to <http://www.adobe.com/digitalimag/adobergb.html>.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5.

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

deviceCMYKColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a calibrated or device-dependent CMYK color space.

```
+ (NSColorSpace *)deviceCMYKColorSpace
```

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. This color space has cyan, magenta, yellow, black, and alpha components. Typical devices that use the color-subtractive CMYK color space are color printers. This object corresponds to the Cocoa color space name `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [genericCMYKColorSpace](#) (page 748)

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

deviceGrayColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a calibrated or device-dependent gray color space.

```
+ (NSColorSpace *)deviceGrayColorSpace
```

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. The color space also includes an alpha component. Typical devices that use this color space are grayscale printers and displays. This object corresponds to the Cocoa color space name `NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [genericGrayColorSpace](#) (page 748)

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

deviceRGBColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a calibrated or device-dependent RGB color space.

```
+ (NSColorSpace *)deviceRGBColorSpace
```

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. This color space has red, green, blue, and alpha components. Typical devices that use the color-additive RGB color space are displays and scanners. This object corresponds to the Cocoa color space name `NSDeviceRGBColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [genericRGBColorSpace](#) (page 749)

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

genericCMYKColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a device-independent CMYK color space.

```
+ (NSColorSpace *)genericCMYKColorSpace
```

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. This color space has cyan, magenta, yellow, black and alpha component.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [deviceCMYKColorSpace](#) (page 747)

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

genericGrayColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a device-independent gray color space.

```
+ (NSColorSpace *)genericGrayColorSpace
```

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. The color space also includes an alpha component. This object corresponds to the Cocoa color space name `NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [deviceGrayColorSpace](#) (page 747)

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

genericRGBColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing a device-independent RGB color space.

```
+ (NSColorSpace *)genericRGBColorSpace
```

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. This color-additive color space has red, green, blue, and alpha components. This object corresponds to the Cocoa color space name `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [deviceRGBColorSpace](#) (page 748)

Related Sample Code

Quartz 2D Shadings

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

sRGBColorSpace

Returns an `NSColorSpace` object representing an sRGB color space.

```
+ (NSColorSpace *)sRGBColorSpace
```

Return Value

The `NSColorSpace` object. This color-additive color space has red, green, blue, and alpha components.

Discussion

The sRGB color space is a standard color space for use on monitors, printers, and the Internet. For further information on sRGB, see <http://www.color.org/srgb.html>.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5.

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

Instance Methods

CGColorSpace

Returns a Core Graphics color-space object that represents a color space equivalent to the receiver's.

- (CGColorSpaceRef)CGColorSpace

Return Value

A reference to an Core Graphics color-space object (CGColorSpaceRef) or NULL if the type of color space represented by the receiver cannot be represented by a CGColorSpace object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5.

See Also

- initWithCGColorSpace: (page 751)

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

colorSpaceModel

Returns the model on which the color space of the receiver is based.

- (NSColorSpaceModel)colorSpaceModel

Return Value

A constant specifying the color space model of the receiver. See [Color Space Models](#) (page 753) for a list of valid NSColorSpaceModel constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

colorSyncProfile

Returns the ColorSync profile from which the receiver was created.

- (void *)colorSyncProfile

Return Value

The ColorSync profile on which the receiver is based. You need to cast this value to an object of opaque type CMPProfileRef. Returns NULL if the receiver was created from a ICC-profile data instead. See *ColorSync Manager Reference* for further information on CMPProfileRef.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- initWithColorSyncProfile: (page 751)

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

ICCProfileData

Returns the ICC profile data from which the receiver was created.

- (NSData *)ICCProfileData

Return Value

The ICC profile from which the receiver was created. This method attempts to compute the profile data from a `CMProfileRef` object and returns `nil` if it is unable to.

For information on ICC profiles, see the latest ICC specification at the [International Color Consortium website](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [initWithICCProfileData:](#) (page 752)

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

initWithCGColorSpace:

Initializes and returns an `NSColorSpace` object initialized from a Core Graphics color-space object.

- (id)initWithCGColorSpace:(CGColorSpaceRef)cgColorSpace

Parameters

cgColorSpace

A reference to a Core Graphics color-space object (`CGColorSpaceRef`).

Return Value

The initialized `NSColorSpace` object or `nil` if initialization was not successful, which might happen if the color space represented by the `CGColorSpace` object is not supported by `NSColorSpace`.

Discussion

Because `NSColorSpace` might retain or copy the `CGColorSpace` object depending on circumstances, you should not assume pointer equality of the provided object with that returned by [CGColorSpace](#) (page 749). And even if the pointer equality is preserved during runtime, it may not be after the `NSColorSpace` object is archived and unarchived.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

initWithColorSyncProfile:

Initializes and returns an `NSColorSpace` object given a ColorSync profile.

- (id)initWithColorSyncProfile:(void *)prof

Parameters*prof*

The ColorSync profile to use when initializing the `NSColorSpace` object. This should be an object of opaque type `CMProfileRef`. See *ColorSync Manager Reference* for further information on `CMProfileRef`.

Return Value

The initialized `NSColorSpace` object or `nil` if initialization was not successful.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [colorSyncProfile](#) (page 750)

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

initWithICCProfileData:

Initializes and returns an `NSColorSpace` object given an ICC profile.

```
- (id)initWithICCProfileData:(NSData *)iccData
```

Parameters*iccData*

The ICC profile to use when initializing the `NSColorSpace` object. For information on ICC profiles, see the latest ICC specification at the [International Color Consortium](#) website.

Return Value

The initialized `NSColorSpace` object or `nil` if initialization was not successful.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [ICCProfileData](#) (page 751)

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

localizedName

Returns the localized name of the receiver.

```
- (NSString *)localizedName
```

Return Value

The name of the color space as a localized string or `nil` if no localized name exists.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

numberOfColorComponents

Returns the number of components supported by the receiver.

```
- (NSInteger)numberOfColorComponents
```

Return Value

The number of components (excluding alpha) the receiver supports or zero if the receiver is not based on float components.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

Constants

NSColorSpaceModel

The type of the color-space mode constants listed in [“Color Space Models”](#) (page 753).

```
typedef NSInteger NSColorSpaceModel;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSColorSpace.h

Color Space Models

Identify the abstract model on which an NSColorSpace object is based.

```
typedef enum {
    NSUnknownColorSpaceModel = -1,
    NSGrayColorSpaceModel,
    NSRGBColorSpaceModel,
    NSCMYKColorSpaceModel,
    NSLABColorSpaceModel,
    NSDeviceNColorSpaceModel,
    NSIndexedColorSpaceModel,
    NSPatternColorSpaceModel
};
```

Constants

`NSUnknownColorSpaceModel`

This model is not known to `NSColorSpace`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

`NSGrayColorSpaceModel`

The grayscale color-space model. Can refer to both device-dependent and generic color space variants.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

`NSRGBColorSpaceModel`

The RGB (red green blue) color-space model. Can refer to both device-dependent and generic color space variants.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

`NSCMYKColorSpaceModel`

The CYMK (cyan, yellow, magenta, black) color-space model. Can refer to both device-dependent and generic color space variants.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

`NSLABColorSpaceModel`

The L*a*b* device-independent color-space model, which represents colors relative to a reference white point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

`NSDeviceNColorSpaceModel`

DeviceN is a color-space model from Adobe Systems, Inc. used in PostScript and PDF color specification.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

`NSIndexedColorSpaceModel`

An indexed color space, which identifies specified discrete colors in a color list by index number. An indexed color value (a color specification in indexed color space) consists of an index value that refers to a color in a color list.

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

`NSPatternColorSpaceModel`

Identifies a pattern color space, which is simply an image that is repeated over and over again in a tiled pattern.

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSColorSpace.h`.

Discussion

These constants are returned from `colorSpaceModel` (page 750) and are derived from the profile data encapsulated by the object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorSpace.h`

NSColorWell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSColorWell.h
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	OpenGLCompositorLab PDF Annotation Editor Quartz 2D Shadings Quartz Composer QCTV Sketch-112

Overview

An `NSColorWell` object is an `NSControl` for selecting and displaying a single color value. An example of an `NSColorWell` object (or simply color well) is found in an `NSColorPanel`, which uses a color well to display the current color selection. A color well is available from the Palettes panel of Interface Builder.

Tasks

Managing Color From Color Wells

- `color` (page 759)
Returns the color of the receiver.
- `setColor:` (page 761)
Sets the color of the receiver and redraws the receiver.
- `takeColorFrom:` (page 761)
Changes the color of the receiver to that of the specified object.

Activating and Deactivating Color Wells

- `activate:` (page 758)
Activates the receiver, displays the color panel, and makes the current color the same as its own.
- `deactivate` (page 759)
Deactivates the receiver and redraws it.
- `isActive` (page 760)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is active.

Managing Borders of Color Wells

- `isBordered` (page 760)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver has a border.
- `setBordered:` (page 760)
Places or removes a border on the receiver and redraws the receiver.

Drawing a Color Well

- `drawWellInside:` (page 759)
Draws the colored area inside the receiver at the specified location without drawing borders.

Instance Methods

activate:

Activates the receiver, displays the color panel, and makes the current color the same as its own.

- (void)activate:(BOOL)exclusive

Parameters

exclusive

YES to deactivate any other color wells; NO to keep them active. If a color panel is active with *exclusive* set to YES and another is subsequently activated with *exclusive* set to NO, the exclusive setting of the first panel is ignored.

Discussion

This method redraws the receiver. An active color well will have its color updated when the current color of the `NSColorPanel` changes. Any color well that shows its border highlights the border when it's active.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `deactivate` (page 759)
- `isActive` (page 760)

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

color

Returns the color of the receiver.

- (NSColor *)color

Return Value

The color of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setColor:](#) (page 761)

- [takeColorFrom:](#) (page 761)

Related Sample Code

ObjectPath

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

deactivate

Deactivates the receiver and redraws it.

- (void)deactivate

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activate:](#) (page 758)

- [isActive](#) (page 760)

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

drawWellInside:

Draws the colored area inside the receiver at the specified location without drawing borders.

- (void)drawWellInside:(NSRect)insideRect

Parameters

insideRect

The rectangle specifying the area within which to draw.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

isActive

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is active.

- (BOOL)isActive

Return Value

YES if the receiver is active, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

isBordered

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver has a border.

- (BOOL)isBordered

Return Value

YES if the receiver is bordered, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBordered:](#) (page 760)

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

setBordered:

Places or removes a border on the receiver and redraws the receiver.

- (void)setBordered:(BOOL)bordered

Parameters

bordered

YES to place a border on the receiver, NO to remove it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isBordered](#) (page 760)

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

setColor:

Sets the color of the receiver and redraws the receiver.

- (void)setColor:(NSColor *)*color*

Parameters

color

The new color for the color well.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [color](#) (page 759)

- [takeColorFrom:](#) (page 761)

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

takeColorFrom:

Changes the color of the receiver to that of the specified object.

- (void)takeColorFrom:(id)*sender*

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the new color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [color](#) (page 759)

- [setColor:](#) (page 761)

Declared In

NSColorWell.h

NSComboBox Class Reference

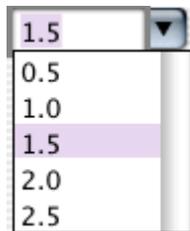
Inherits from	NSTextField : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSTextField) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSComboBox.h
Companion guide	Combo Box Programming Topics
Related sample code	LSMSmartCategorizer QTAudioExtractionPanel QTKitPlayer URL CacheInfo

Overview

An `NSComboBox` is a kind of `NSControl` that allows you to either enter text directly (as you would with an `NSTextField`) or click the attached arrow at the right of the combo box and select from a displayed (“pop-up”) list of items. It normally looks like this:



When you click the downward-pointing arrow at the right side of the text field, the pop-up list appears, like this:



The `NSComboBox` class uses `NSComboBoxCell` to implement its user interface.

Also see the `NSComboBoxDataSource` informal protocol, which declares the methods that an `NSComboBox` uses to access the contents of its data source object.

Tasks

Initializing a Combo Box

- `initWithCoder:` (page 770)
Initializes a newly allocated instance from the data in the given coder.
- `encodeWithCoder:` (page 768)
Encodes the receiver using the specified coder.

Setting Display Attributes

- `hasVerticalScroller` (page 769)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver will display a vertical scroller.
- `intercellSpacing` (page 771)
Returns the horizontal and vertical spacing between cells in the receiver's pop-up list.
- `isButtonBordered` (page 772)
Returns whether the combo box button is set to display a border.
- `itemHeight` (page 772)
Returns the height of each item in the receiver's pop-up list.
- `numberOfVisibleItems` (page 774)
Returns the maximum number of items visible in the pop-up list.
- `setButtonBordered:` (page 778)
Determines whether the button in the combo box is displayed with a border.
- `setHasVerticalScroller:` (page 779)
Determines whether the receiver displays a vertical scroller.
- `setIntercellSpacing:` (page 780)
Sets the spacing between pop-up list items.
- `setItemHeight:` (page 780)
Sets the height for items.
- `setNumberOfVisibleItems:` (page 781)
Sets the maximum number of items that are visible in the receiver's pop-up list.

Setting a Data Source

- `dataSource` (page 768)
Returns the object that provides the data displayed in the receiver's pop-up list.

- [setDataSource:](#) (page 779)
Sets the receiver's data source to *aSource*.
- [setUsesDataSource:](#) (page 781)
Sets whether the receiver uses an external data source to populate the receiver's pop-up list.
- [usesDataSource](#) (page 781)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver uses an external data source to populate its pop-up list.

Working with an Internal List

- [addItemWithObjectValues:](#) (page 766)
Adds multiple objects to the end of the receiver's internal item list.
- [addItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 767)
Adds an object to the end of the receiver's internal item list.
- [insertItemWithObjectValue:atIndex:](#) (page 771)
Inserts an object at the specified location in the receiver's internal item list.
- [objectValues](#) (page 774)
Returns as an array the receiver's internal item list.
- [removeAllItems](#) (page 775)
Removes all items from the receiver's internal item list.
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 775)
Removes the object at the specified location from the receiver's internal item list.
- [removeItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 776)
Removes all occurrences of the given object from the receiver's internal item list.
- [numberOfItems](#) (page 773)
Returns the total number of items in the pop-up list.

Manipulating the Displayed List

- [indexOfItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 769)
Searches the receiver's internal item list for the specified object and returns the lowest matching index.
- [itemObjectValueAtIndex:](#) (page 772)
Returns the object located at the given index within the receiver's internal item list.
- [noteNumberOfItemsChanged](#) (page 773)
Informs the receiver that the number of items in its data source has changed.
- [reloadData](#) (page 775)
Marks the receiver as needing redisplay, so that it will reload the data for visible pop-up items and draw the new values.
- [scrollItemAtIndexToTop:](#) (page 776)
Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the specified index is as close to the top as possible.
- [scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:](#) (page 777)
Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the specified index is visible.

Manipulating the Selection

- [deselectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 768)
Deselects the pop-up list item at the specified index if it's selected.
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 770)
Returns the index of the last item selected from the pop-up list.
- [objectValueOfSelectedItem](#) (page 774)
Returns the object corresponding to the last item selected from the pop-up list.
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 777)
Selects the pop-up list row at the given index.
- [selectItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 777)
Selects the first pop-up list item that corresponds to the given object.

Completing the Text Field

- [completes](#) (page 767)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field.
- [setCompletes:](#) (page 778)
Sets whether the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field.

Displaying and dismissing a combo box

- [comboBoxWillDismiss:](#) (page 782) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that the pop-up list is about to be dismissed.
- [comboBoxWillPopUp:](#) (page 783) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that the pop-up list is about to be displayed.

Changing selection

- [comboBoxSelectionDidChange:](#) (page 782) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that the pop-up list selection has finished changing.
- [comboBoxSelectionIsChanging:](#) (page 782) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that the pop-up list selection is changing.

Instance Methods

addItemWithObjectValues:

Adds multiple objects to the end of the receiver's internal item list.

- (void)addItemWithObjectValues:(NSArray *)objects

Parameters*objects*

An array of the objects to add to the internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

addItemWithObjectValue:

Adds an object to the end of the receiver's internal item list.

```
- (void)addItemWithObjectValue:(id)anObject
```

Parameters*anObject*

The object to add to the internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

completes

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field.

```
- (BOOL)completes
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[setCompletes:](#) (page 778)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

dataSource

Returns the object that provides the data displayed in the receiver's pop-up list.

- (id)dataSource

Return Value

The data source for the combo box's pop-up list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns NO. See the class description and the [NSComboBoxDataSource](#) informal protocol specification for more information on combo box data source objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

deselectItemAtIndex:

Deselects the pop-up list item at the specified index if it's selected.

- (void)deselectItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Parameters

index

The index of the item to deselect.

Discussion

If the selection does in fact change, this method posts an [NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 783) to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 770)
- [numberOfItems](#) (page 773)
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 777)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

encodeWithCoder:

Encodes the receiver using the specified coder.

- (void)encodeWithCoder:(NSCoder *) *encoder*

Parameters*encoder*

The coder to use to encode the receiver.

Discussion

If the receiver uses a data source, the data source is conditionally encoded as well.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

See Also

- [initWithCoder:](#) (page 770)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

hasVerticalScroller

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver will display a vertical scroller.

- (BOOL)hasVerticalScroller

Return Value

YES if the receiver will display a vertical scroller; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Note that the scroller will be displayed even if the pop-up list contains fewer items than will fit in the area specified for display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 773)

- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 774)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

indexOfItemWithObjectValue:

Searches the receiver's internal item list for the specified object and returns the lowest matching index.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithObjectValue:(id)anObject

Parameters*anObject*

The object for which to return the index.

Return Value

The lowest index in the internal item list whose corresponding value is equal to that of the specified object. Objects are considered equal if they have the same `id` or if `isEqual:` returns YES.

If none of the objects in the receiver's internal item list are equal to *anObject*, `indexOfItemWithObjectValue:` returns `NSNotFound`.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if `usesDataSource` (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `selectItemWithObjectValue:` (page 777)

Declared In

`NSComboBox.h`

indexOfSelectedItem

Returns the index of the last item selected from the pop-up list.

- (NSInteger)indexOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The index of the last item selected from the receiver's pop-up list or -1 if no item is selected.

Discussion

Note that nothing is initially selected in a newly initialized combo box.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `objectValueOfSelectedItem` (page 774)

Declared In

`NSComboBox.h`

initWithCoder:

Initializes a newly allocated instance from the data in the given coder.

- (id)initWithCoder:(NSCoder *)*decoder*

Parameters

decoder

The coder object containing the data for the combo box. If the decoded instance uses a data source, `initWithCoder:` decodes the data source as well.

Return Value

The initialized `NSComboBox` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

See Also

- [encodeWithCoder:](#) (page 768)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

insertItemWithObjectValue:atIndex:

Inserts an object at the specified location in the receiver's internal item list.

```
- (void)insertItemWithObjectValue:(id)anObject atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters

anObject

The object to add to the internal item list.

index

The index in the list at which to add the new object. The previous item at *index*—along with all following items—is shifted down one slot to make room

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 767)

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 773)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

intercellSpacing

Returns the horizontal and vertical spacing between cells in the receiver's pop-up list.

```
- (NSSize)intercellSpacing
```

Return Value

The space between cells in the pop-up list. The default spacing is (3.0, 2.0).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemHeight](#) (page 772)

- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 774)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

isButtonBordered

Returns whether the combo box button is set to display a border.

- (BOOL)isButtonBordered

Return Value

YES if the button has a border; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setButtonBordered:](#) (page 778)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

itemHeight

Returns the height of each item in the receiver's pop-up list.

- (CGFloat)itemHeight

Return Value

The height of items in the pop-up list. The default item height is 16.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 771)

- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 774)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

itemObjectValueAtIndex:

Returns the object located at the given index within the receiver's internal item list.

- (id)itemObjectValueAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Parameters

index

The index of the object to retrieve. If *index* is beyond the end of the list, an `NSRangeException` is raised.

Return Value

The object located at the specified index in the internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValueOfSelectedItem](#) (page 774)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

noteNumberOfItemsChanged

Informs the receiver that the number of items in its data source has changed.

- (void)noteNumberOfItemsChanged

Discussion

This method allows the receiver to update the scrollers in its displayed pop-up list without actually reloading data into the receiver. It is particularly useful for a data source that continually receives data in the background over a period of time, in which case the `NSComboBox` can remain responsive to the user while the data is received.

See the `NSComboBoxDataSource` informal protocol specification for information on the messages an `NSComboBox` sends to its data source.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [reloadData](#) (page 775)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

numberOfItems

Returns the total number of items in the pop-up list.

- (NSInteger)numberOfItems

Return Value

The number of items in the list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 774)

- [numberOfItemsInComboBox:](#) (page 3491) (`NSComboBoxDataSource` protocol)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

numberOfVisibleItems

Returns the maximum number of items visible in the pop-up list.

- (NSInteger)numberOfVisibleItems

Return Value

The maximum number of items visible at any one time in the pop-up list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 773)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

objectValueOfSelectedItem

Returns the object corresponding to the last item selected from the pop-up list.

- (id)objectValueOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The object in the receiver's internal item list corresponding to the last item selected from the pop-up list, or `nil` if no item is selected.

Discussion

Note that nothing is initially selected in a newly initialized combo box. This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 770)

- [comboBox:objectValueForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 3491) (NSComboBoxDataSource protocol)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

objectValues

Returns as an array the receiver's internal item list.

- (NSArray *)objectValues

Return Value

The array containing the objects in the receiver's internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

reloadData

Marks the receiver as needing redisplay, so that it will reload the data for visible pop-up items and draw the new values.

- (void)reloadData

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [noteNumberOfItemsChanged](#) (page 773)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

removeAllItems

Removes all items from the receiver's internal item list.

- (void)removeAllItems

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValues](#) (page 774)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

removeItemAtIndex:

Removes the object at the specified location from the receiver's internal item list.

- (void)removeItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)*index*

Parameters

index

The index of the object to remove. All items beyond *index* are moved up one slot to fill the gap.

Discussion

The removed object receives a `release` message. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if `index` is beyond the end of the list and logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSComboBox.h`

removeItemWithObjectValue:

Removes all occurrences of the given object from the receiver's internal item list.

```
- (void)removeItemWithObjectValue:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The object to remove from the internal item list. Objects are considered equal if they have the same `id` or if `isEqual:` returns YES.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 769)

Declared In

`NSComboBox.h`

scrollItemAtIndexToTop:

Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the specified index is as close to the top as possible.

```
- (void)scrollItemAtIndexToTop:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item to scroll to the top.

Discussion

The pop-up list need not be displayed at the time this method is invoked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSComboBox.h`

scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:

Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the specified index is visible.

```
- (void)scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:(NSInteger) index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item to make visible.

Discussion

The pop-up list need not be displayed at the time this method is invoked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

selectItemAtIndex:

Selects the pop-up list row at the given index.

```
- (void)selectItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item to select in the pop-up list.

Discussion

Posts an [NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 783) to the default notification center if the selection does in fact change. Note that this method does not alter the contents of the combo box's text field—see "Setting the Combo Box's Value" for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

selectItemWithObjectValue:

Selects the first pop-up list item that corresponds to the given object.

```
- (void)selectItemWithObjectValue:(id) anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The object to select in the pop-up list. Objects are considered equal if they have the same `id` or if `isEqual:` returns YES.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns YES. Posts an [NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 783) to the default notification center if the selection does in fact change. Note that this method doesn't alter the contents of the combo box's text field—see “Setting the Combo Box's Value” for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

– [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setButtonBordered:

Determines whether the button in the combo box is displayed with a border.

```
- (void)setButtonBordered:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to display a border; NO to display the button without a border. For example, it is often useful when using a combo box in an [NSTableView](#) to display the button without the border.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

– [isButtonBordered](#) (page 772)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setCompletes:

Sets whether the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field.

```
- (void)setCompletes:(BOOL)completes
```

Parameters

completes

YES to indicate that the receiver should try to complete text entered by the user. If *completes* is YES, every time the user adds characters to the end of the text field, the combo box calls the [NSComboBoxCell](#) method [completedString:](#) (page 788).

Discussion

If [completedString:](#) (page 788) returns a string that's longer than the existing string, the combo box replaces the existing string with the returned string and selects the additional characters. If the user is deleting characters or adds characters somewhere besides the end of the string, the combo box does not try to complete it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[completes](#) (page 767)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setDataSource:

Sets the receiver's data source to *aSource*.

```
- (void)setDataSource:(id)aSource
```

Parameters

aSource

The new data source for the receiver. The data source should implement the appropriate methods of the `NSComboBoxDataSource` informal protocol.

This method logs a warning if *aSource* doesn't respond to either [numberOfItemsInComboBox:](#) (page 3491) or [comboBox:objectValueForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 3491).

Discussion

This method doesn't automatically set [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) to NO and in fact logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 781) returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesDataSource:](#) (page 781)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setHasVerticalScroller:

Determines whether the receiver displays a vertical scroller.

```
- (void)setHasVerticalScroller:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to display a vertical scroller; NO otherwise. By default, *flag* is YES.

Discussion

If *flag* is NO and the combo box has more list items (either in its internal item list or from its data source) than are allowed by [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 774), only a subset are displayed. The `NSComboBox` class' `scroll...` methods can be used to position this subset within the pop-up list.

Note that if *flag* is YES, a scroller will be displayed even if the combo box has fewer list items than are allowed by [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 774).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 773)
- [scrollItemAtIndexToTop:](#) (page 776)
- [scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:](#) (page 777)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setIntercellSpacing:

Sets the spacing between pop-up list items.

- (void)setIntercellSpacing:(NSSize)*aSize*

Parameters

aSize

The new width and height between pop-up list items. The default intercell spacing is (3.0, 2.0).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setItemHeight:](#) (page 780)
- [setNumberOfVisibleItems:](#) (page 781)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setItemHeight:

Sets the height for items.

- (void)setItemHeight:(CGFloat)*itemHeight*

Parameters

itemHeight

The new height for items in the pop-up list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 780)
- [setNumberOfVisibleItems:](#) (page 781)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setNumberOfVisibleItems:

Sets the maximum number of items that are visible in the receiver's pop-up list.

```
- (void)setNumberOfVisibleItems:(NSInteger)visibleItems
```

Parameters

visibleItems

The maximum number of items that are visible at one time in the pop-up list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 773)
- [setItemHeight:](#) (page 780)
- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 780)

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

setUsesDataSource:

Sets whether the receiver uses an external data source to populate the receiver's pop-up list.

```
- (void)setUsesDataSource:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver uses an external data source (specified by [setDataSource:](#) (page 779)); otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

usesDataSource

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver uses an external data source to populate its pop-up list.

```
- (BOOL)usesDataSource
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver uses an external data source to populate the receiver's pop-up list, NO if it uses an internal item list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataSource](#) (page 768)

Declared In
NSComboBox.h

Delegate Methods

comboBoxSelectionDidChange:

Informs the delegate that the pop-up list selection has finished changing.

```
- (void)comboBoxSelectionDidChange:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

An [NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 783).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSComboBox.h

comboBoxSelectionIsChanging:

Informs the delegate that the pop-up list selection is changing.

```
- (void)comboBoxSelectionIsChanging:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

An [NSComboBoxSelectionIsChangingNotification](#) (page 783).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSComboBox.h

comboBoxWillDismiss:

Informs the delegate that the pop-up list is about to be dismissed.

```
- (void)comboBoxWillDismiss:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

An [NSComboBoxWillDismissNotification](#) (page 783).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

comboBoxWillPopUp:

Informs the delegate that the pop-up list is about to be displayed.

```
- (void)comboBoxWillPopUp:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters*notification*

An [NSComboBoxWillPopUpNotification](#) (page 784).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

Notifications

NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification

Posted after the pop-up list selection of the `NSComboBox` changes.

The notification object is the `NSComboBox` whose selection changed. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

NSComboBoxSelectionIsChangingNotification

Posted whenever the pop-up list selection of the `NSComboBox` is changing.

The notification object is the `NSComboBox` whose selection is changing. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

NSComboBoxWillDismissNotification

Posted whenever the pop-up list of the `NSComboBox` is about to be dismissed.

The notification object is the `NSComboBox` whose pop-up list will be dismissed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSComboBox.h`

NSComboBoxWillPopUpNotification

Posted whenever the pop-up list of the `NSComboBox` is going to be displayed.

The notification object is the `NSComboBox` whose pop-up window will be displayed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSComboBox.h`

NSComboBoxCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSTextFieldCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSComboBoxCell.h
Companion guide	Combo Box Programming Topics

Overview

`NSComboBoxCell` is a subclass of `NSTextFieldCell` used to implement the user interface of “combo boxes” (see `NSComboBox` for information on how combo boxes look and work). The `NSComboBox` subclass of `NSTextField` uses a single `NSComboBoxCell`, and essentially all of the `NSComboBox` class’ methods simply invoke the corresponding `NSComboBoxCell` method.

Also see the `NSComboBoxCellDataSource` informal protocol, which declares the methods that an `NSComboBoxCell` object uses to access the contents of its data source object.

Tasks

Initializing a Combo Box Cell

- [initWithCoder:](#) (page 792)
Initializes a newly allocated instance from data in the specified coder.
- [encodeWithCoder:](#) (page 790)
Encodes the receiver using the specified coder.

Setting Display Attributes

- [hasVerticalScroller](#) (page 791)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver will display a vertical scroller.

- [isButtonBordered](#) (page 793)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the combo box button is set to display a border.
- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 793)
Returns the spacing between cells in the receiver's pop-up list.
- [itemHeight](#) (page 794)
Returns the height of each item in the receiver's pop-up list.
- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 795)
Returns the maximum number of items visible in the pop-up list.
- [setButtonBordered:](#) (page 800)
Determines whether the button in the combo box is displayed with a border.
- [setHasVerticalScroller:](#) (page 801)
Determines whether the receiver displays a vertical scroller.
- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 802)
Sets the spacing between pop-up list items.
- [setItemHeight:](#) (page 802)
Sets the height for items.
- [setNumberOfVisibleItems:](#) (page 802)
Sets the maximum number of items that are visible in the pop-up list.

Setting a Data Source

- [dataSource](#) (page 789)
Returns the object that provides the data displayed in the receiver's pop-up list.
- [setDataSource:](#) (page 801)
Sets the receiver's data source.
- [setUsesDataSource:](#) (page 803)
Sets whether the receiver uses an external data source to populate its pop-up list.
- [usesDataSource](#) (page 803)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver uses an external data source.

Working with an Internal List

- [addItemWithObjectValues:](#) (page 788)
Adds multiple objects to the internal item list.
- [addItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 788)
Adds the specified object to the internal item list.
- [insertItemWithObjectValue:atIndex:](#) (page 792)
Inserts an object at the specified location in the internal item list.
- [objectValues](#) (page 796)
Returns the receiver's internal item list.
- [removeAllItems](#) (page 797)
Removes all items from the receiver's internal item list.

- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 797)
Removes the object at the specified location from the receiver's internal item list.
- [removeItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 798)
Removes all occurrences of the specified object from the receiver's internal item list.
- [numberOfItems](#) (page 795)
Returns the total number of items in the pop-up list.

Manipulating the Displayed List

- [indexOfItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 791)
Searches the receiver's internal item list for the given object and returns the matching index number.
- [itemObjectValueAtIndex:](#) (page 794)
Returns the object located at the specified location in the internal item list.
- [noteNumberOfItemsChanged](#) (page 795)
Informs the receiver that the number of items in its data source has changed.
- [reloadData](#) (page 796)
Marks the receiver as needing redisplay, so that it will reload the data for visible pop-up items and draw the new values.
- [scrollItemAtIndexToTop:](#) (page 798)
Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the given index is as close to the top as possible.
- [scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:](#) (page 798)
Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the given index is visible.

Manipulating the Selection

- [deselectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 790)
Deselects the pop-up list item at the given index if it's selected.
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 792)
Returns the index of the last item selected from the pop-up list.
- [objectValueOfSelectedItem](#) (page 796)
Returns the object corresponding to the last item selected from the pop-up list.
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 799)
Selects the pop-up list row at the given index.
- [selectItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 799)
Selects the first pop-up list item that corresponds to the specified object.

Completing the Text Field

- [completedString:](#) (page 788)
Returns a string from the receiver's pop-up list that starts with the given substring.
- [completes](#) (page 789)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver tries to complete text entered by the user.

- [setCompletes:](#) (page 800)
Sets whether the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field.

Instance Methods

addItemWithObjectValues:

Adds multiple objects to the internal item list.

- (void)addItemWithObjectValues:(NSArray *)*objects*

Parameters

objects

The object to add to the end of the receiver's internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

addItemWithObjectValue:

Adds the specified object to the internal item list.

- (void)addItemWithObjectValue:(id)*anObject*

Parameters

anObject

The object to add to the end of the receiver's internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

completedString:

Returns a string from the receiver's pop-up list that starts with the given substring.

- (NSString *)completedString:(NSString *)*substring*

Parameters

substring

The substring to search for. This is what the user entered in the combo box's text field.

Return Value

The string from the receiver's pop-up list that starts with the specified substring or `nil` if there is no such string.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method first checks whether the combo box uses a data source and whether the data source responds to `comboBox:completedString:` (page 3489) or `comboBoxCell:completedString:` (page 3486). If so, the combo box cell returns that method's return value. Otherwise, this method goes through the combo box's items one by one and returns an item that starts with *substring*.

Override this method only if your subclass completes strings differently. The overriding method does not need to call the superclass's method. Generally, you do not need to call this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

completes

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver tries to complete text entered by the user.

- (BOOL)completes

Return Value

YES if the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCompletes:](#) (page 800)

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

dataSource

Returns the object that provides the data displayed in the receiver's pop-up list.

- (id)dataSource

Return Value

The data source for the receiver's pop-up list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns NO. See the class description and the [NSComboBoxCellDataSource](#) informal protocol specification for more information on combo box cell data source objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

deselectItemAtIndex:

Deselects the pop-up list item at the given index if it's selected.

```
- (void)deselectItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item to deselect.

Discussion

If the selection does in fact change, this method posts an [NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 783) to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 792)
- [numberOfItems](#) (page 795)
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 799)

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

encodeWithCoder:

Encodes the receiver using the specified coder.

```
- (void)encodeWithCoder:(NSCoder *) encoder
```

Parameters

encoder

The coder to use when encoding the receiver. If the receiver uses a data source, the data source is conditionally encoded as well.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

See Also

- [initWithCoder:](#) (page 792)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

hasVerticalScroller

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver will display a vertical scroller.

- (BOOL)hasVerticalScroller

Return Value

YES if the receiver displays a vertical scroller; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Note that the scroller will be displayed even if the pop-up list contains fewer items than will fit in the area specified for display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 795)
- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 795)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

indexOfItemWithObjectValue:

Searches the receiver's internal item list for the given object and returns the matching index number.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithObjectValue:(id)anObject

Parameters

anObject

The object for which to return the index.

Return Value

The lowest index whose corresponding value is equal to *anObject*. Objects are considered equal if they have the same `id` or if `isEqual:` returns YES. If none of the objects in the receiver's internal item list is equal to *anObject*, `indexOfItemWithObjectValue:` returns `NSNotFound`.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if `usesDataSource` (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 799)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

indexOfSelectedItem

Returns the index of the last item selected from the pop-up list.

- (NSInteger)indexOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The index of the last item selected from the receiver's pop-up list or -1 if no item is selected.

Discussion

Note that nothing is initially selected in a newly initialized combo box cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValueOfSelectedItem](#) (page 796)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

initWithCoder:

Initializes a newly allocated instance from data in the specified coder.

- (id)initWithCoder:(NSCoder *)*decoder*

Parameters

decoder

The coder from which to draw the data to initialize the combo box cell.

Return Value

The initialized NSComboBoxCell object.

Discussion

If the decoded instance uses a data source, `initWithCoder:` decodes the data source as well.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

See Also

- [encodeWithCoder:](#) (page 790)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

insertItemWithObjectValue:atIndex:

Inserts an object at the specified location in the internal item list.

- (void)insertItemWithObjectValue:(id)*anObject* atIndex:(NSInteger)*index*

Parameters

anObject

The object to add to the receiver's internal item list.

index

The index at which to add the specified object. The previous item at *index*—along with all following items—is shifted down one slot to make room.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 788)
- [numberOfItems](#) (page 795)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

intercellSpacing

Returns the spacing between cells in the receiver's pop-up list.

- (NSSize)intercellSpacing

Return Value

The horizontal and vertical spacing between cells in the receiver's pop-up list. The default spacing is (3.0, 2.0).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemHeight](#) (page 794)
- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 795)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

isButtonBordered

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the combo box button is set to display a border.

- (BOOL)isButtonBordered

Return Value

YES if the button has a border; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setButtonBordered](#): (page 800)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

itemHeight

Returns the height of each item in the receiver's pop-up list.

- (CGFloat)itemHeight

Return Value

The height of each item in the pop-up list. The default item height is 16.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 793)

- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 795)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

itemObjectValueAtIndex:

Returns the object located at the specified location in the internal item list.

- (id)itemObjectValueAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Parameters

index

The index of the object to return. If *index* is beyond the end of the list, an `NSRangeException` is raised.

Return Value

The object at the given location in the receiver's internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValueOfSelectedItem](#) (page 796)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

noteNumberOfItemsChanged

Informs the receiver that the number of items in its data source has changed.

- (void)noteNumberOfItemsChanged

Discussion

This method allows the receiver to update the scrollers in its displayed pop-up list without actually reloading data into the receiver. It is particularly useful for a data source that continually receives data in the background over a period of time, in which case the `NSComboBoxCell` can remain responsive to the user while the data is received.

See the `NSComboBoxCellDataSource` informal protocol specification for information on the messages an `NSComboBoxCell` sends to its data source.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [reloadData](#) (page 796)

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

numberOfItems

Returns the total number of items in the pop-up list.

- (NSInteger)numberOfItems

Return Value

The number of items in the pop-up list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 795)

- [numberOfItemsInComboBoxCell:](#) (page 3487) (`NSComboBoxCellDataSource` protocol)

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

numberOfVisibleItems

Returns the maximum number of items visible in the pop-up list.

- (NSInteger)numberOfVisibleItems

Return Value

The maximum number of items that are visible in the receiver's pop-up list at any one time.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 795)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

objectValueOfSelectedItem

Returns the object corresponding to the last item selected from the pop-up list.

- (id)objectValueOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The object from the receiver's internal item list corresponding to the last item selected from the pop-up list, or `nil` if no item is selected.

Discussion

Note that nothing is initially selected in a newly initialized combo box cell. This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 792)

- [comboBoxCell:objectValueForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 3487) (NSComboBoxCellDataSource protocol)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

objectValues

Returns the receiver's internal item list.

- (NSArray *)objectValues

Return Value

An array containing the objects in the receiver's internal item list.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

reloadData

Marks the receiver as needing redisplay, so that it will reload the data for visible pop-up items and draw the new values.

- (void)reloadData

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [noteNumberOfItemsChanged](#) (page 795)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

removeAllItems

Removes all items from the receiver's internal item list.

- (void)removeAllItems

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValues](#) (page 796)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

removeItemAtIndex:

Removes the object at the specified location from the receiver's internal item list.

- (void)removeItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)*index*

Parameters

index

The index of the object to remove from the receiver's internal item list. All items beyond *index* are moved up one slot to fill the gap.

Discussion

The removed object receives a `release` message. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if *index* is beyond the end of the list and logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

removeItemWithObjectValue:

Removes all occurrences of the specified object from the receiver's internal item list.

- (void)removeItemWithObjectValue:(id)anObject

Parameters

anObject

The object to remove from the receiver's internal item list. Objects are considered equal if they have the same `id` or if `isEqual:` returns YES.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithObjectValue:](#) (page 791)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

scrollItemAtIndexToTop:

Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the given index is as close to the top as possible.

- (void)scrollItemAtIndexToTop:(NSInteger)index

Parameters

index

The index of the item to scroll to the top.

Discussion

The pop-up list need not be displayed at the time this method is invoked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:

Scrolls the receiver's pop-up list vertically so that the item at the given index is visible.

- (void)scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:(NSInteger)index

Parameters

index

The index of the item to make visible.

Discussion

The pop-up list need not be displayed at the time this method is invoked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

selectItemAtIndex:

Selects the pop-up list row at the given index.

```
- (void)selectItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the row to select.

Discussion

Posts an [NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 783) to the default notification center if the selection does in fact change. Note that this method does not alter the contents of the combo box cell's text field—see “Setting the Combo Box's Value” for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

selectItemWithObjectValue:

Selects the first pop-up list item that corresponds to the specified object.

```
- (void)selectItemWithObjectValue:(id) anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The object for which to select the corresponding pop-up list item. Objects are considered equal if they have the same `id` or if `isEqual:` returns YES.

Discussion

This method logs a warning if [usesDataSource](#) (page 803) returns YES. Posts an [NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 783) to the default notification center if the selection does in fact change. Note that this method doesn't alter the contents of the combo box cell's text field—see “Setting the Combo Box's Value” for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

setButtonBordered:

Determines whether the button in the combo box is displayed with a border.

```
- (void)setButtonBordered:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to display a border. For example, it is often useful when using a combo box in an NSTableView to display the button without the border.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [isButtonBordered](#) (page 793)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

setCompletes:

Sets whether the receiver tries to complete what the user types in the text field.

```
- (void)setCompletes:(BOOL)completes
```

Parameters*completes*

YES to indicate that the receiver should try to complete text typed by the user. If *completes* is YES, every time the user adds characters to the end of the text field, the combo box calls the NSComboBoxCell method [completedString:](#) (page 788).

Discussion

If [completedString:](#) (page 788) returns a string that's longer than the existing string, the combo box replaces the existing string with the returned string and selects the additional characters. If the user is deleting characters or adds characters somewhere besides the end of the string, the combo box does not try to complete it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [completes](#) (page 789)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

setDataSource:

Sets the receiver's data source.

```
- (void)setDataSource:(id)aSource
```

Parameters

aSource

The data source for the receiver. *aSource* should implement the appropriate methods of the `NSComboBoxCellDataSource` informal protocol.

This method logs a warning if *aSource* doesn't respond to either `numberOfItemsInComboBoxCell:` (page 3487) or `comboBoxCell:objectValueForItemAtIndex:` (page 3487).

Discussion

This method doesn't automatically set `usesDataSource` (page 803) to NO and in fact logs a warning if `usesDataSource` returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setUsesDataSource:` (page 803)

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

setHasVerticalScroller:

Determines whether the receiver displays a vertical scroller.

```
- (void)setHasVerticalScroller:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to have the receiver display a vertical scroller. By default, *flag* is YES.

Discussion

If *flag* is NO and the combo box cell has more list items (either in its internal item list or from its data source) than are allowed by `numberOfVisibleItems` (page 795), only a subset will be displayed. `NSComboBoxCell's scroll... methods` can be used to position this subset within the pop-up list.

Note that if *flag* is YES, a scroller will be displayed even if the combo box cell has fewer list items than are allowed by `numberOfVisibleItems`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `numberOfItems` (page 795)
- `scrollItemAtIndexToTop:` (page 798)
- `scrollItemAtIndexToVisible:` (page 798)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

setIntercellSpacing:

Sets the spacing between pop-up list items.

- (void)setIntercellSpacing:(NSSize)aSize

Parameters

aSize

The width and height between pop-up list items. The default intercell spacing is (3.0, 2.0).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setItemHeight:](#) (page 802)
- [setNumberOfVisibleItems:](#) (page 802)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

setItemHeight:

Sets the height for items.

- (void)setItemHeight:(CGFloat)itemHeight

Parameters

itemHeight

The height of pop-up list items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 802)
- [setNumberOfVisibleItems:](#) (page 802)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

setNumberOfVisibleItems:

Sets the maximum number of items that are visible in the pop-up list.

- (void)setNumberOfVisibleItems:(NSInteger)visibleItems

Parameters

visibleItems

The maximum number of items that should be visible at one time in the receiver's pop-up list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 795)
- [numberOfVisibleItems](#) (page 795)
- [setInterCellSpacing:](#) (page 802)
- [setItemHeight:](#) (page 802)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

setUsesDataSource:

Sets whether the receiver uses an external data source to populate its pop-up list.

- (void)setUsesDataSource:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES to indicate that the receiver uses an external data source (specified by [setDataSource:](#) (page 801)) to populate the receiver's pop-up list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

usesDataSource

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver uses an external data source.

- (BOOL)usesDataSource

Return Value

YES if the receiver uses an external data source to populate the receiver's pop-up list, NO if it uses an internal item list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataSource](#) (page 789)

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

NSControl Class Reference

Inherits from	NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSControl.h
Companion guide	Control and Cell Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	Clock Control EnhancedAudioBurn ImageClient QTMetadataEditor Quartz Composer QCTV

Overview

`NSControl` is an abstract superclass that provides three fundamental features for implementing user interface devices: drawing devices on the screen, responding to user events, and sending action messages. It works closely with the `NSCell` class.

About Delegate Methods

The `NSControl` class provides several delegate methods for its subclasses that allow text editing, such as `NSTextField` and `NSMatrix`. Note that although `NSControl` defines delegate methods, it does not itself have a delegate. Any subclass that uses these methods must have a delegate and the methods to get and set it.

Tasks

Initializing an NSControl

- `initWithFrame:` (page 819)
Returns an NSControl object initialized with the specified frame rectangle.

Setting the Control's Cell

- + `cellClass` (page 811)
Returns the type of cell used by the receiver.
- + `setCellClass:` (page 811)
Sets the type of cell used by the receiver.
- `cell` (page 814)
Returns the receiver's cell object.
- `setCell:` (page 827)
Sets the receiver's cell

Enabling and Disabling the Control

- `isEnabled` (page 821)
Returns whether the receiver reacts to mouse events.
- `setEnabled:` (page 829)
Sets whether the receiver (and its cell) reacts to mouse events.

Identifying the Selected Cell

- `selectedCell` (page 823)
Returns the receiver's selected cell.
- `selectedTag` (page 824)
Returns the tag of the receiver's selected cell.

Setting the Control's Value

- `doubleValue` (page 815)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a double-precision floating-point number.
- `setDoubleValue:` (page 828)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using a double-precision floating-point number.
- `floatValue` (page 817)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a single-precision floating-point number.

- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using a single-precision floating-point number.
- [intValue](#) (page 820)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an integer.
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 832)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an integer.
- [integerValue](#) (page 819)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an `NSInteger` value.
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 832)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an `NSInteger` value.
- [objectValue](#) (page 822)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an Objective-C object.
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an Objective-C object.
- [stringValue](#) (page 837)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an `NSString` object.
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 835)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an `NSString` object.
- [setNeedsDisplay](#) (page 833)
Marks the receiver as needing redisplay (assuming automatic display is enabled).
- [attributedStringValue](#) (page 813)
Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an attributed string.
- [setAttributedStringValue:](#) (page 827)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an attributed string.
- [control:isValidObject:](#) (page 844) *delegate method*
Invoked when the insertion point leaves a cell belonging to the specified control, but before the value of the cell's object is displayed.

Interacting with Other Controls

- [takeDoubleValueFrom:](#) (page 838)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a double-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeFloatValueFrom:](#) (page 839)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a single-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeIntValueFrom:](#) (page 839)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an integer value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeIntegerValueFrom:](#) (page 839)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an `NSInteger` value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeObjectValueFrom:](#) (page 840)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the object value obtained from the specified object.
- [takeStringValueFrom:](#) (page 840)
Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the string value obtained from the specified object.

Formatting Text

- `alignment` (page 813)
Returns the alignment mode of the text in the receiver's cell.
- `setAlignment:` (page 826)
Sets the alignment of text in the receiver's cell.
- `font` (page 817)
Returns the font used to draw text in the receiver's cell.
- `setFont:` (page 831)
Sets the font used to draw text in the receiver's cell.
- `setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:` (page 829)
Sets the autoranging and floating point number format of the receiver's cell.
- `formatter` (page 818)
Returns the receiver's formatter.
- `setFormatter:` (page 831)
Sets the receiver's formatter
- `baseWritingDirection` (page 814)
Returns the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.
- `setBaseWritingDirection:` (page 827)
Sets the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text .
- `control:didFailToFormatString:errorDescription:` (page 842) *delegate method*
Invoked when the formatter for the cell belonging to the specified control cannot convert a string to an underlying object.
- `control:didFailToValidatePartialString:errorDescription:` (page 843) *delegate method*
Invoked when the formatter for the cell belonging to *control* (or selected cell) rejects a partial string a user is typing into the cell.

Managing the Field Editor

- `abortEditing` (page 812)
Terminates the current editing operation and discards any edited text.
- `currentEditor` (page 815)
Returns the current field editor for the control.
- `validateEditing` (page 842)
Validates changes to any user-typed text.

Editing Text in a Control

- `control:textShouldBeginEditing:` (page 844) *delegate method*
Invoked when the user tries to enter a character in a cell of a control that allows editing of text (such as a text field or form field).
- `control:textShouldEndEditing:` (page 845) *delegate method*
Invoked when the insertion point tries to leave a cell of the control that has been edited.

- `controlTextDidBeginEditing:` (page 847) *delegate method*
Sent when a control with editable text begins an editing session.
- `controlTextDidChange:` (page 847) *delegate method*
Sent when the text in the receiving control changes.
- `controlTextDidEndEditing:` (page 848) *delegate method*
Sent when a control with editable text ends an editing session.

Working with Text Completion

- `control:textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:` (page 845) *delegate method*
Invoked to allow you to control the list of proposed text completions generated by text fields and other controls.

Resizing the Control

- `calcSize` (page 814)
Recomputes any internal sizing information for the receiver, if necessary.
- `sizeToFit` (page 836)
Resizes the receiver's frame so that it is the minimum size needed to contain its cell.

Displaying a Cell

- `selectCell:` (page 823)
Selects the specified cell and redraws the control as needed.
- `drawCell:` (page 816)
Draws the specified cell, as long as it belongs to the receiver.
- `drawCellInside:` (page 816)
Draws the inside of the receiver's cell (the area within the bezel or border)
- `updateCell:` (page 841)
Marks the specified cell as in need of redrawing.
- `updateCellInside:` (page 842)
Marks the inside of the specified cell as in need of redrawing.

Implementing the Target/action Mechanism

- `action` (page 812)
Returns the default action-message selector associated with the control.
- `setAction:` (page 826)
Sets the receiver's action method to the specified selector.
- `target` (page 841)
Returns the target object of the receiver's cell.

- [setTarget:](#) (page 836)
Sets the target object to receive action messages from the receiver's cell.
- [isContinuous](#) (page 820)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.
- [setContinuous:](#) (page 828)
Sets whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.
- [sendAction:to:](#) (page 824)
Causes the specified action to be sent the target.
- [sendActionOn:](#) (page 825)
Sets the conditions on which the receiver sends action messages to its target.

Working with Key Bindings

- [control:textView:doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 846) *delegate method*
Invoked when users press keys with predefined bindings in a cell of the specified control.

Getting and Setting Tags

- [tag](#) (page 837)
Returns the tag identifying the receiver (not the tag of the receiver's cell).
- [setTag:](#) (page 835)
Sets the tag of the receiver.

Activating from the Keyboard

- [performClick:](#) (page 822)
Simulates a single mouse click on the receiver.
- [refusesFirstResponder](#) (page 823)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver refuses the first responder role.
- [setRefusesFirstResponder:](#) (page 834)
Sets whether the receiver refuses first responder role.

Tracking the Mouse

- [mouseDown:](#) (page 821)
Informs the receiver that the user has pressed the left mouse button.
- [ignoresMultiClick](#) (page 818)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver ignores multiple clicks made in rapid succession.
- [setIgnoresMultiClick:](#) (page 831)
Sets whether the receiver ignores multiple clicks made in rapid succession.

Class Methods

cellClass

Returns the type of cell used by the receiver.

```
+ (Class)cellClass
```

Return Value

The class of the cell used to manage the receiver's contents, or `nil` if no cell class has been set for the receiver or its superclasses (up to `NSControl`).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cell](#) (page 814)
- [setCell:](#) (page 827)
- + [setCellClass:](#) (page 811)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control
TrackBall

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setCellClass:

Sets the type of cell used by the receiver.

```
+ (void)setCellClass:(Class)class
```

Parameters

class

The class of the cell to use with this control.

Discussion

If you have a custom cell subclass that you would like to substitute for the class of a cell object in a nib file, you should set the cell class in the [awakeFromNib](#) (page 3567) method (`NSNibAwaking` protocol). You cannot change the class programmatically after the cell object has been unarchived from the nib and instantiated, which occurs immediately after [awakeFromNib](#) (page 3567) returns. If you are going to be using your custom cell frequently, consider creating your own Interface Builder palette containing the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cell](#) (page 814)
- [setCell:](#) (page 827)
- + [cellClass](#) (page 811)

Declared In
NSControl.h

Instance Methods

abortEditing

Terminates the current editing operation and discards any edited text.

- (BOOL)abortEditing

Return Value

YES if there was a field editor associated with the control; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If there was a field editor, this method removes the field editor's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentEditor](#) (page 815)
- [validateEditing](#) (page 842)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In
NSControl.h

action

Returns the default action-message selector associated with the control.

- (SEL)action

Return Value

The selector associated with the receiver's cell.

Discussion

The `NSControl` implementation of this method returns the action message selector of the receiver's cell. Controls that support multiple cells (such as `NSMatrix` and `NSForm`) must override this method to return the appropriate action-message selector.

If you want the action-message selector for a control that has multiple cells, it is better to use the get the selector directly from the cell's own `action` method, as shown in the following example:

```
SEL someAction = [[theControl selectedCell] action];
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 826)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 836)
- [target](#) (page 841)

Declared In

NSControl.h

alignment

Returns the alignment mode of the text in the receiver's cell.

- (NSTextAlignment)alignment

Return Value

One of the following constants: `NSLeftTextAlignment`, `NSRightTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, `NSJustifiedTextAlignment`, or `NSNaturalTextAlignment`. The default value is `NSNaturalTextAlignment`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlignment:](#) (page 826)

Declared In

NSControl.h

attributedStringValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an attributed string.

- (NSAttributedString *)attributedStringValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an attributed string, or an empty attributed string if the receiver has no cell.

Discussion

If the control contains many cells (for example, `NSMatrix`), then the value of the currently selected cell is returned. If the control is in the process of editing the affected cell, then it invokes the [validateEditing](#) (page 842) method before extracting and returning the value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributedStringValue:](#) (page 827)

Declared In

NSControl.h

baseWritingDirection

Returns the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.

- (NSWritingDirection)baseWritingDirection

Return Value

One of the following values: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`. The default value is `NSWritingDirectionNatural`.

Discussion

The Text system uses this value as a hint for calculating the actual direction for displaying Unicode characters. You should not need to call this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 827)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

calcSize

Recomputes any internal sizing information for the receiver, if necessary.

- (void)calcSize

Discussion

This method uses the [calcDrawInfo:](#) (page 550) method of its cell to perform the calculations. Most controls maintain a flag that informs them if any of their cells have been modified in such a way that the location or size of the cell should be recomputed. If such a modification happens, this method is automatically invoked before the control is displayed. You should never need to invoke it yourself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 836)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

cell

Returns the receiver's cell object.

- (id)cell

Return Value

The cell object of the receiver.

Discussion

For controls with multiple cells (such as `NSMatrix` or `NSForm`), use the `selectedCell` (page 823) method or a similar method to retrieve a specific cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ `cellClass` (page 811)

+ `setCellClass:` (page 811)

- `setCell:` (page 827)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

Quartz Composer QCTV

TrackBall

Transformed Image

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

currentEditor

Returns the current field editor for the control.

- (`NSText *`)currentEditor

Return Value

The field editor for the current control, or `nil` if the receiver does not have a field editor.

Discussion

When the receiver is a control displaying editable text (for example, a text field) and it is the first responder, it has a field editor, which is returned by this method. The field editor is a single `NSTextView` object that is shared among all the controls in a window for light text-editing needs. It is automatically instantiated when needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `abortEditing` (page 812)

- `validateEditing` (page 842)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

doubleValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a double-precision floating-point number.

- (`double`)doubleValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as a double-precision floating-point number.

Discussion

If the control contains many cells (for example, `NSMatrix`), then the value of the currently selected cell is returned. If the control is in the process of editing the affected cell, then it invokes the `validateEditing` (page 842) method before extracting and returning the value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `floatValue` (page 817)
- `intValue` (page 820)
- `integerValue` (page 819)
- `objectValue` (page 822)
- `stringValue` (page 837)
- `setDoubleValue:` (page 828)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

drawCell:

Draws the specified cell, as long as it belongs to the receiver.

```
- (void)drawCell:(NSCell *)aCell
```

Parameters

aCell

The cell to draw. If the cell does not belong to the receiver, this method does nothing.

Discussion

This method is provided primarily to support a consistent set of methods between `NSControl` objects with single and multiple cells, because a control with multiple cells needs to be able to draw individual cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `selectCell:` (page 823)
- `updateCell:` (page 841)
- `updateCellInside:` (page 842)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

drawCellInside:

Draws the inside of the receiver's cell (the area within the bezel or border)

```
- (void)drawCellInside:(NSCell *)aCell
```

Parameters*aCell*

The cell to draw. If the cell does not belong to the receiver, this method does nothing.

Discussion

If the receiver is transparent, the method causes the superview to draw itself. This method invokes the [drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 554) method of `NSCell`. This method has no effect on controls (such as `NSMatrix` and `NSForm`) that have multiple cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectCell:](#) (page 823)
- [updateCell:](#) (page 841)
- [updateCellInside:](#) (page 842)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

floatValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as a single-precision floating-point number.

- (float)floatValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as a single-precision floating-point number.

Discussion

If the control contains many cells (for example, `NSMatrix`), then the value of the currently selected cell is returned. If the control is in the process of editing the affected cell, then it invokes the [validateEditing](#) (page 842) method before extracting and returning the value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 815)
- [intValue](#) (page 820)
- [integerValue](#) (page 819)
- [objectValue](#) (page 822)
- [stringValue](#) (page 837)
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

font

Returns the font used to draw text in the receiver's cell.

- (NSFont *)font

Return Value

The font object used for drawing text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFont:](#) (page 831)

Declared In

NSControl.h

formatter

Returns the receiver's formatter.

- (id)formatter

Return Value

The formatter object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFormatter:](#) (page 831)

Related Sample Code

TrackBall

Declared In

NSControl.h

ignoresMultiClick

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver ignores multiple clicks made in rapid succession.

- (BOOL)ignoresMultiClick

Return Value

YES if the receiver ignores multiple clicks; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIgnoresMultiClick:](#) (page 831)

Declared In

NSControl.h

initWithFrame:

Returns an NSControl object initialized with the specified frame rectangle.

```
- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect) frameRect
```

Parameters

frameRect

The rectangle of the control, specified in points in the coordinate space of the enclosing view.

Return Value

An initialized control object, or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Discussion

If a cell has been specified for controls of this type, this method also creates an instance of the cell. Because `NSControl` is an abstract class, invocations of this method should appear only in the designated initializers of subclasses; that is, there should always be a more specific designated initializer for the subclass, as this method is the designated initializer for `NSControl`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

integerValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an `NSInteger` value.

```
- (NSInteger)integerValue
```

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an `NSInteger` value.

Discussion

If the control contains many cells (for example, `NSMatrix`), then the value of the currently selected cell is returned. If the control is in the process of editing the affected cell, then it invokes the [validateEditing](#) (page 842) method before extracting and returning the value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 815)
- [floatValue](#) (page 817)
- [intValue](#) (page 820)
- [objectValue](#) (page 822)
- [stringValue](#) (page 837)
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 832)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

intValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an integer.

- (int)intValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an integer.

Discussion

If the control contains many cells (for example, `NSMatrix`), then the value of the currently selected cell is returned. If the control is in the process of editing the affected cell, then it invokes the [validateEditing](#) (page 842) method before extracting and returning the value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 815)
- [floatValue](#) (page 817)
- [integerValue](#) (page 819)
- [objectValue](#) (page 822)
- [stringValue](#) (page 837)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 832)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

People

QTKitMovieShuffler

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

isContinuous

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.

- (BOOL)isContinuous

Return Value

YES if the action message is sent continuously; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContinuous:](#) (page 828)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Declared In

NSControl.h

isEnabled

Returns whether the receiver reacts to mouse events.

- (BOOL)isEnabled

Return Value

YES if the receiver responds to mouse events; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 829)

Related Sample Code

TrackBall

Declared In

NSControl.h

mouseDown:

Informs the receiver that the user has pressed the left mouse button.

- (void)mouseDown:(NSEvent *)theEvent

Parameters

theEvent

The event resulting from the user action.

Discussion

Invoked when the mouse button is pressed while the cursor is within the bounds of the receiver, generating *theEvent*. This method highlights the receiver's cell and sends it a [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609) message. Whenever the cell finishes tracking the mouse (for example, because the cursor has left the cell's bounds), the cell is unhighlighted. If the mouse button is still down and the cursor reenters the bounds, the cell is again highlighted and a new [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609) message is sent. This behavior repeats until the mouse button goes up. If it goes up with the cursor in the control, the state of the control is changed, and the action message is sent to the target. If the mouse button goes up when the cursor is outside the control, no action message is sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [ignoresMultiClick](#) (page 818)

- [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSControl.h

objectValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an Objective-C object.

- (id)objectValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an Objective-C object.

Discussion

If the control contains many cells (for example, `NSMatrix`), then the value of the currently selected cell is returned. If the control is in the process of editing the affected cell, then it invokes the `validateEditing` (page 842) method before extracting and returning the value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 815)
- [floatValue](#) (page 817)
- [intValue](#) (page 820)
- [stringValue](#) (page 837)
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833)

Related Sample Code

TrackBall

Declared In

NSControl.h

performClick:

Simulates a single mouse click on the receiver.

- (void)performClick:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object requesting the action. This parameter is ignored.

Discussion

This method calls the `performClick:` (page 573) method of the receiver's cell with the sender being the control itself. This method raises an exception if the action message cannot be successfully sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

refusesFirstResponder

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver refuses the first responder role.

- (BOOL)refusesFirstResponder

Return Value

YES if the receiver refuses the first responder role; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setRefusesFirstResponder:](#) (page 834)

Declared In

NSControl.h

selectCell:

Selects the specified cell and redraws the control as needed.

- (void)selectCell:(NSCell *)aCell

Parameters

aCell

The cell to select. The cell must belong to the receiver.

Discussion

If the cell is already selected (or does not belong to the receiver), this method does nothing. If the cell belongs to the receiver and is not selected, this method changes its state to `NSOnState` and redraws the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedCell](#) (page 823)

Declared In

NSControl.h

selectedCell

Returns the receiver's selected cell.

- (id)selectedCell

Return Value

The selected cell object.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method simply returns the control's associated cell (or `nil` if no cell has been set). Subclasses of `NSControl` that manage multiple cells (such as `NSMatrix` and `NSForm`) must override this method to return the cell selected by the user.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cell](#) (page 814)
- [setCell:](#) (page 827)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Declared In

NSControl.h

selectedTag

Returns the tag of the receiver's selected cell.

- (NSInteger)selectedTag

Return Value

The tag of the selected cell, or -1 if no cell is selected.

Discussion

When you set the tag of a control with a single cell in Interface Builder, it sets the tags of both the control and the cell with the same value as a convenience.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTag:](#) (page 835)
- [tag](#) (page 837)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

sendAction:to:

Causes the specified action to be sent the target.

- (BOOL)sendAction:(SEL)theAction to:(id)theTarget

Parameters

theAction

The selector to invoke on the target. If the selector is `NULL`, no message is sent.

theTarget

The target object to receive the message. If the object is `nil`, the application searches the responder chain for an object capable of handling the message. For more information on dispatching actions, see the class description for `NSActionCell`.

Return Value

YES if the message was successfully sent; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method uses the [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167) method of `NSApplication` to invoke the specified method on an object. The receiver is passed as the parameter to the action message. This method is invoked primarily by the [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609) method of `NSCell`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 812)
- [target](#) (page 841)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

sendActionOn:

Sets the conditions on which the receiver sends action messages to its target.

- (NSInteger)sendActionOn:(NSInteger)mask

Parameters

mask

A bit mask containing the conditions for sending the action. The only conditions that are actually checked are associated with the `NSLeftMouseDownMask`, `NSLeftMouseUpMask`, `NSLeftMouseDraggedMask`, and `NSPeriodicMask` bits.

Return Value

A bit mask containing the previous settings. This bit mask uses the same values as specified in the *mask* parameter.

Discussion

You use this method during mouse tracking when the mouse button changes state, the mouse moves, or if the cell is marked to send its action continuously while tracking. Because of this, the only bits checked in *mask* are `NSLeftMouseDownMask`, `NSLeftMouseUpMask`, `NSLeftMouseDraggedMask`, and `NSPeriodicMask`, which are declared in the `NSEvent` class reference.

The default implementation of this method simply invokes the [sendActionOn:](#) (page 576) method of its associated cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendAction:to:](#) (page 824)
- [sendActionOn:](#) (page 576) (`NSCell`)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setAction:

Sets the receiver's action method to the specified selector.

```
- (void)setAction:(SEL)aSelector
```

Parameters

aSelector

The new action-message selector to associate with the receiver's cell. Specify `NULL` to prevent action messages from being sent to the receiver's target.

Discussion

See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 812)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 836)
- [target](#) (page 841)

Related Sample Code

PrefsPane

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

setAlignment:

Sets the alignment of text in the receiver's cell.

```
- (void)setAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)mode
```

Parameters

mode

One of the following constants: `NSLeftTextAlignment`, `NSRightTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, `NSJustifiedTextAlignment`, or `NSNaturalTextAlignment`.

Discussion

If the cell is currently being edited, this method aborts the edits to change the alignment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alignment](#) (page 813)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

setAttributedStringValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an attributed string.

- (void)setAttributedStringValue:(NSAttributedString *)*object*

Parameters

object

The value of the cell interpreted as an attributed string.

Discussion

If the cell is being edited, this method aborts all editing before setting the value. If the cell does not inherit from `NSActionCell`, the method marks the cell's interior as needing to be redisplayed; `NSActionCell` performs its own updating of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attributedStringValue](#) (page 813)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setBaseWritingDirection:

Sets the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text .

- (void)setBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)*writingDirection*

Parameters

writingDirection

One of the following values: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`.

Discussion

If you know the base writing direction of the text you are rendering, you can use this method to specify that direction to the text system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 814)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setCell:

Sets the receiver's cell

- (void)setCell:(NSCell *)*aCell*

Parameters*aCell*

The new cell for the receiver.

Discussion

Use this method with great care as it can irrevocably damage the affected control; specifically, you should only use this method in initializers for subclasses of `NSControl`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cell](#) (page 814)
- [selectedCell](#) (page 823)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setContinuous:

Sets whether the receiver's cell sends its action message continuously to its target during mouse tracking.

- (void)setContinuous:(BOOL)flag

Parameters*flag*

YES if the action message should be sent continuously; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuous](#) (page 820)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setDoubleValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using a double-precision floating-point number.

- (void)setDoubleValue:(double)aDouble

Parameters*aDouble*

The value of the cell interpreted as a double-precision floating-point number.

Discussion

If the cell is being edited, this method aborts all editing before setting the value. If the cell does not inherit from `NSActionCell`, the method marks the cell's interior as needing to be redisplayed; `NSActionCell` performs its own updating of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 815)
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833)
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 835)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSControl.h

setEnabled:

Sets whether the receiver (and its cell) reacts to mouse events.

```
- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if you want the receiver to react to mouse events; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If *flag* is NO, any editing is aborted. This method redraws the entire control if it is marked as needing redisplay. Subclasses may want to override this method to redraw only a portion of the control when the enabled state changes; NSButton and NSSlider do this.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEnabled](#) (page 821)

Related Sample Code

NameAndAddress

SampleScannerApp

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:

Sets the autoranging and floating point number format of the receiver's cell.

```
- (void)setFloatingPointFormat:(BOOL)autoRange left:(NSUInteger)leftDigits  
right:(NSUInteger)rightDigits
```

Parameters*autoRange*

YES to enable autoranging; otherwise, NO.

leftDigits

The number of digits to display to the left of the decimal point.

rightDigits

The number of digits to display to the right of the decimal point.

Discussion

For more information about autoranging and how it works, see the description of this method in the `NSCell` class specification. If the cell is being edited, the current edits are discarded and the cell's interior is redrawn.

Note: This method is being deprecated in favor of a new class of formatter objects. For more information, see `NSFormatter`. This documentation is provided only for developers who need to modify older applications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFloatingPointFormat:left:right:](#) (page 586) (`NSCell`)

Declared In`NSControl.h`**setFloatValue:**

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using a single-precision floating-point number.

```
- (void)setFloatValue:(float)aFloat
```

Parameters*aFloat*

The value of the cell interpreted as a single-precision floating-point number.

Discussion

If the cell is being edited, this method aborts all editing before setting the value. If the cell does not inherit from `NSActionCell`, the method marks the cell's interior as needing to be redisplayed; `NSActionCell` performs its own updating of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [floatValue](#) (page 817)
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 828)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833)
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 835)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSControl.h

setFont:

Sets the font used to draw text in the receiver's cell.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)fontObject
```

Parameters*fontObject*

The font object to use.

Discussion

If the cell is being edited, the text in the cell is redrawn in the new font, and the cell's editor (the NSText object used globally for editing) is updated with the new font object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFont:](#) (page 831)

Declared In

NSControl.h

setFormatter:

Sets the receiver's formatter

```
- (void)setFormatter:(NSFormatter *)newFormatter
```

Parameters*newFormatter*

The new formatter object to use with the control.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [formatter](#) (page 818)

Declared In

NSControl.h

setIgnoresMultiClick:

Sets whether the receiver ignores multiple clicks made in rapid succession.

```
- (void)setIgnoresMultiClick:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the receiver should ignore multiple clicks; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

By default, controls treat double clicks as two distinct clicks, triple clicks as three distinct clicks, and so on. However, if you pass YES to this method, additional clicks (within a predetermined interval after the first) occurring after the first click are not processed by the receiver, and are instead passed on to `super`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [ignoresMultiClick](#) (page 818)**Declared In**

NSControl.h

setIntegerValue:Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an `NSInteger` value.

- (void)setIntegerValue:(NSInteger)anInteger

Parameters*anInteger*The value of the cell interpreted as an `NSInteger` value.**Discussion**

If the cell is being edited, this method aborts all editing before setting the value. If the cell does not inherit from `NSActionCell`, the method marks the cell's interior as needing to be redisplayed; `NSActionCell` performs its own updating of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [integerValue](#) (page 819)
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 828)
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833)
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 835)

Declared In

NSControl.h

setIntValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an integer.

- (void)setIntValue:(int)anInt

Parameters*anInt*

The value of the cell interpreted as an integer.

Discussion

If the cell is being edited, this method aborts all editing before setting the value. If the cell does not inherit from `NSActionCell`, the method marks the cell's interior as needing to be redisplayed; `NSActionCell` performs its own updating of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [intValue](#) (page 820)
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 828)
- [setIntegerValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833)
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 835)

Related Sample Code

QTCoreVideo301

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setNeedsDisplay

Marks the receiver as needing redisplay (assuming automatic display is enabled).

- (void)setNeedsDisplay

Discussion

This method also recalculates the dimensions of the control as needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setObjectValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an Objective-C object.

- (void)setObjectValue:(id < NSCopying >)object

Parameters

object

The value of the cell interpreted as an Objective-C object.

Discussion

If the cell is being edited, this method aborts all editing before setting the value. If the cell does not inherit from `NSActionCell`, the method marks the cell's interior as needing to be redisplayed; `NSActionCell` performs its own updating of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [objectValue](#) (page 822)
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 828)
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 835)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setRefusesFirstResponder:

Sets whether the receiver refuses first responder role.

- (void)setRefusesFirstResponder:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver should refuse the first responder role; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

By default, the user can advance the focus of keyboard events between controls by pressing the Tab key; when this focus—or first responder status—is indicated for a control (by the insertion point or, for nontext controls, a faint rectangle), the user can activate the control by pressing the Space bar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [refusesFirstResponder](#) (page 823)
- [objectValue](#) (page 822)
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 828)
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setStringValue:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell using an `NSString` object.

```
- (void)setStringValue:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The value of the cell interpreted as an `NSString` object.

Discussion

If the cell is being edited, this method aborts all editing before setting the value. If the cell does not inherit from `NSActionCell`, the method marks the cell's interior as needing to be redisplayed; `NSActionCell` performs its own updating of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 828)
- [setFloatValue:](#) (page 830)
- [setIntValue:](#) (page 832)
- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 833)
- [stringValue](#) (page 837)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Vertex Optimization

WhackedTV

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

setTag:

Sets the tag of the receiver.

```
- (void)setTag:(NSInteger)anInt
```

Parameters

anInt

The new tag.

Discussion

This method does not affect the tag of the receiver's cell. Tags allow you to identify particular cells. Tag values are not used internally; they are only changed by external invocations of [setTag:](#) (page 835). You typically set tag values in Interface Builder and use them at runtime in your application. When you set the tag of a control with a single cell in Interface Builder, it sets the tags of both the control and the cell to the same value as a convenience.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tag](#) (page 837)
- [selectedTag](#) (page 824)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

setTarget:

Sets the target object to receive action messages from the receiver's cell.

```
- (void)setTarget:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The new target object to associate with the receiver's cell, or `nil` to remove the current target.

Discussion

If *anObject* is `nil` but the control still has a valid action message assigned, the application follows the responder chain looking for an object that can respond to the message. See the description of the `NSActionCell` class for details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 812)
- [setAction:](#) (page 826)
- [target](#) (page 841)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 598) (`NSCell`)

Related Sample Code

PrefsPane

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

sizeToFit

Resizes the receiver's frame so that it is the minimum size needed to contain its cell.

```
- (void)sizeToFit
```

Discussion

If you want a multiple-cell custom subclass of `NSControl` to size itself to fit its cells, you must override this method. This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with either the `display` (page 3114) or `setNeedsDisplay` (page 833) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [calcSize](#) (page 814)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

stringValue

Returns the value of the receiver's cell as an `NSString` object.

- (NSString *)stringValue

Return Value

The value of the cell interpreted as an `NSString` object.

Discussion

If the control contains many cells (for example, `NSMatrix`), then the value of the currently selected cell is returned. If the control is in the process of editing the affected cell, then it invokes the [validateEditing](#) (page 842) method before extracting and returning the value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 815)
- [floatValue](#) (page 817)
- [intValue](#) (page 820)
- [objectValue](#) (page 822)
- [setStringValue:](#) (page 835)

Related Sample Code

AlbumToSlideshow

CrossEvents

NameAndAddress

URL CacheInfo

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSControl.h

tag

Returns the tag identifying the receiver (not the tag of the receiver's cell).

- (NSInteger)tag

Return Value

The tag of this control object.

Discussion

Tags allow you to identify particular controls. Tag values are not used internally; they are only changed by external invocations of `setTag:`. You typically set tag values in Interface Builder and use them at runtime in your application. When you set the tag of a control with a single cell in Interface Builder, it sets the tags of both the control and the cell to the same value as a convenience.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTag:](#) (page 835)
- [selectedTag](#) (page 824)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image
EnhancedDataBurn
Quartz Composer QCTV
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

takeDoubleValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a double-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.

- (void)takeDoubleValueFrom:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the [doubleValue](#) (page 815) message.

Discussion

You can use this method to link action messages between controls. It permits one control or cell (*sender*) to affect the value of another control (the receiver) by invoking this method in an action message to the receiver. For example, a text field can be made the target of a slider. Whenever the slider is moved, it sends this message to the text field. The text field then obtains the slider's value, turns it into a text string, and displays it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

takeFloatValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to a single-precision floating-point value obtained from the specified object.

```
- (void)takeFloatValueFrom:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the `floatValue` (page 817) message.

Discussion

You can use this method to link action messages between controls. It permits one control or cell (*sender*) to affect the value of another control (the receiver) by invoking this method in an action message to the receiver. For example, a text field can be made the target of a slider. Whenever the slider is moved, it sends this message to the text field. The text field then obtains the slider's value, turns it into a text string, and displays it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

takeIntegerValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an `NSInteger` value obtained from the specified object.

```
- (void)takeIntegerValueFrom:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the `integerValue` (page 819) message.

Discussion

You can use this method to link action messages between controls. It permits one control or cell (*sender*) to affect the value of another control (the receiver) by invoking this method in an action message to the receiver. For example, a text field can be made the target of a slider. Whenever the slider is moved, it sends this message to the text field. The text field then obtains the slider's value, turns it into a text string, and displays it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

takeIntValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to an integer value obtained from the specified object.

```
- (void)takeIntValueFrom:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the `intValue` (page 820) message.

Discussion

You can use this method to link action messages between controls. It permits one control or cell (*sender*) to affect the value of another control (the receiver) by invoking this method in an action message to the receiver. For example, a text field can be made the target of a slider. Whenever the slider is moved, it sends this message to the text field. The text field then obtains the slider's value, turns it into a text string, and displays it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

takeObjectValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the object value obtained from the specified object.

```
- (void)takeObjectValueFrom:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the `objectValue` (page 822) message.

Discussion

You can use this method to link action messages between controls. It permits one control or cell (*sender*) to affect the value of another control (the receiver) by invoking this method in an action message to the receiver. For example, a text field can be made the target of a slider. Whenever the slider is moved, it sends this message to the text field. The text field then obtains the slider's value, turns it into a text string, and displays it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

takeStringValueFrom:

Sets the value of the receiver's cell to the string value obtained from the specified object.

```
- (void)takeStringValueFrom:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The object from which to take the value. This object must respond to the `stringValue` (page 837) message.

Discussion

You can use this method to link action messages between controls. It permits one control or cell (*sender*) to affect the value of another control (the receiver) by invoking this method in an action message to the receiver. For example, a text field can be made the target of a slider. Whenever the slider is moved, it sends this message to the text field. The text field then obtains the slider's value, turns it into a text string, and displays it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

target

Returns the target object of the receiver's cell.

- (id)target

Return Value

The target object that receives action messages from the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 812)
- [setAction:](#) (page 826)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 836)

Declared In

NSControl.h

updateCell:

Marks the specified cell as in need of redrawing.

- (void)updateCell:(NSCell *)aCell

Parameters

aCell

The cell to redraw.

Discussion

If the cell currently has the focus, this method updates the cell's focus ring; otherwise, the entire cell is marked as needing redisplay. The cell is redrawn during the next update cycle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

updateCellInside:

Marks the inside of the specified cell as in need of redrawing.

```
- (void)updateCellInside:(NSCell *)aCell
```

Parameters

aCell

The cell to redraw.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [updateCell:](#) (page 841)

Declared In

NSControl.h

validateEditing

Validates changes to any user-typed text.

```
- (void)validateEditing
```

Discussion

Validation sets the object value of the cell to the current contents of the cell's editor (the `NSText` object used for editing), storing it as a simple `NSString` or an attributed string object based on the attributes of the editor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [abortEditing](#) (page 812)

- [currentEditor](#) (page 815)

Declared In

NSControl.h

Delegate Methods

control:didFailToFormatString:errorDescription:

Invoked when the formatter for the cell belonging to the specified control cannot convert a string to an underlying object.

```
- (BOOL)control:(NSControl *)control didFailToFormatString:(NSString *)string
    errorDescription:(NSString *)error
```

Parameters*control*

The control whose cell could not convert the string.

string

The string that could not be converted.

error

A localized, user-presentable string that explains why the conversion failed.

Return Value

YES if the value in the string parameter should be accepted as is; otherwise, NO if the value in the parameter should be rejected.

Discussion

Your implementation of this method should evaluate the error or query the user an appropriate value indicating whether the string should be accepted or rejected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

`getObjectValue:forString:errorDescription: (NSFormatter)`

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

control:didFailToValidatePartialString:errorDescription:

Invoked when the formatter for the cell belonging to *control* (or selected cell) rejects a partial string a user is typing into the cell.

```
- (void)control:(NSControl *)control didFailToValidatePartialString:(NSString *)string errorDescription:(NSString *)error
```

Parameters*control*

The control whose cell rejected the string.

string

The string that includes the character that caused the rejection.

error

A localized, user-presentable string that explains why the string was rejected.

Discussion

You can implement this method to display a warning message or perform a similar action when the user enters improperly formatted text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

`isPartialStringValid:newEditingString:errorDescription: (NSFormatter)`

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

control:isValidObject:

Invoked when the insertion point leaves a cell belonging to the specified control, but before the value of the cell's object is displayed.

```
- (BOOL)control:(NSControl *)control isValidObject:(id)object
```

Parameters

control

The control whose object value needs to be validated.

object

The object value to validate.

Return Value

YES if you want to allow the control to display the specified value; otherwise, NO to reject the value and return the cursor to the control's cell.

Discussion

This method gives the delegate the opportunity to validate the contents of the control's cell (or selected cell). In validating, the delegate should check the value in the *object* parameter and determine if it falls within a permissible range, has required attributes, accords with a given context, and so on. Examples of objects subject to such evaluations are an NSDate object that should not represent a future date or a monetary amount (represented by an NSNumber object) that exceeds a predetermined limit.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

control:textShouldBeginEditing:

Invoked when the user tries to enter a character in a cell of a control that allows editing of text (such as a text field or form field).

```
- (BOOL)control:(NSControl *)control textShouldBeginEditing:(NSText *)fieldEditor
```

Parameters

control

The control whose content is about to be edited.

fieldEditor

The field editor of the control.

Return Value

YES if the control's field editor should be allowed to start editing the text; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

You can use this method to allow or disallow editing in a control. This message is sent by the control directly to its delegate object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

control:textShouldEndEditing:

Invoked when the insertion point tries to leave a cell of the control that has been edited.

```
- (BOOL)control:(NSControl *)control textShouldEndEditing:(NSText *)fieldEditor
```

Parameters*control*

The control for which editing is about to end.

fieldEditor

The field editor of the control. You can use this parameter to get the edited text.

Return Value

YES if the insertion point should be allowed to end the editing session; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This message is sent only by controls that allow editing of text (such as a text field or a form field). This message is sent by the control directly to its delegate object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

control:textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:

Invoked to allow you to control the list of proposed text completions generated by text fields and other controls.

```
- (NSArray *)control:(NSControl *)control textView:(NSTextView *)textView
  completions:(NSArray *)words forPartialWordRange:(NSRange)charRange
  indexOfSelectedItem:(NSInteger *)index
```

Parameters*control*

The control whose cell initiated the message. If the control contains multiple cells, the one that initiated the message is usually the selected cell.

textView

The field editor of the control. You can use this parameter to get the typed text.

words

An array of `NSString` objects containing the potential completions. The completion strings are listed in their order of preference in the array.

charRange

The range of characters the user has already typed.

index

On input, an integer variable with the default value of 0. On output, you can set this value to an index in the returned array indicating which item should be selected initially. Set the value to -1 to indicate there should not be an initial selection.

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects containing the list of completions to use in place of the array in the `words` parameter. The returned array should list the completions in their preferred order

Discussion

Each string you return should be a complete word that the user might be trying to type. The strings must be complete words rather than just the remainder of the word, in case completion requires some slight modification of what the user has already typed—for example, the addition of an accent, or a change in capitalization. You can also use this method to support abbreviations that complete into words that do not start with the characters of the abbreviation. The *index* argument allows you to return by reference an index specifying which of the completions should be selected initially.

The actual means of presentation of the potential completions is determined by the `complete:` method of `NSTextView`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [complete:](#) (page 2831) (`NSTextView`)

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

control:textView:doCommandBySelector:

Invoked when users press keys with predefined bindings in a cell of the specified control.

```
- (BOOL)control:(NSControl *)control textView:(NSTextView *)textView
doCommandBySelector:(SEL)command
```

Parameters*control*

The control whose cell initiated the message. If the control contains multiple cells, the one that initiated the message is usually the selected cell.

textView

The field editor of the control.

command

The selector that was associated with the binding.

Return Value

YES if the delegate object handles the key binding; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

These bindings are usually implemented as methods (*command*) defined in the `NSResponder` class; examples of such key bindings are arrow keys (for directional movement) and the Escape key (for name completion). By implementing this method, the delegate can override the default implementation of *command* and supply its own behavior.

For example, the default method for completing partially typed pathnames or symbols (usually when users press the Escape key) is `complete:` (page 2120). The default implementation of the `complete:` method (in `NSResponder`) does nothing. The delegate could evaluate the method in the `command` parameter and, if it's `complete:`, get the current string from the `textView` parameter and then expand it, or display a list of potential completions, or do whatever else is appropriate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

controlTextDidBeginEditing:

Sent when a control with editable text begins an editing session.

```
- (void)controlTextDidBeginEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

The notification object. The name of the notification is always `NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification` (page 849).

Discussion

This method is invoked when the user begins editing text in a control such as a text field or a form field. The control posts a `NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification` (page 849) notification, and if the control's delegate implements this method, it is automatically registered to receive the notification. Use the key `@"NSFieldEditor"` to obtain the field editor from the `userInfo` dictionary of the notification object.

See `controlTextDidEndEditing:` (page 848) for an explanation of why you may not always get one invocation of `controlTextDidBeginEditing:` for each invocation of `controlTextDidEndEditing:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

controlTextDidChange:

Sent when the text in the receiving control changes.

```
- (void)controlTextDidChange:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

The notification object. The name of the notification is always `NSControlTextDidChangeNotification` (page 849).

Discussion

This method is invoked when text in a control such as a text field or form changes. The control posts a [NSControlTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 849) notification, and if the control's delegate implements this method, it is automatically registered to receive the notification. Use the key @"NSFieldEditor" to obtain the field editor from the `userInfo` dictionary of the notification object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

controlTextDidEndEditing:

Sent when a control with editable text ends an editing session.

```
- (void)controlTextDidEndEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

Parameters

aNotification

The notification object. The name of the notification is always [NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification](#) (page 849).

Discussion

This method is invoked when the user stops editing text in a control such as a text field or form. The control posts a [NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification](#) (page 849) notification, and if the control's delegate implements this method, it is automatically registered to receive the notification. Use the key @"NSFieldEditor" to obtain the field editor from the `userInfo` dictionary of the notification object.



Warning: In some cases, such as when editing within an instance of `NSOutlineView`, this method may be invoked without a previous invocation of [controlTextDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 847). You will only get the `controlTextDidBeginEditing:` notification if the user actually types something, but you can get the `controlTextDidEndEditing:` notification if the user just double-clicks the field and then clicks outside the field, without typing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

Notifications

An `NSControl` object posts the following notifications to interested observers and its delegate. Note that although the `NSControl` class defines delegate methods, it does not itself have a delegate. Any subclass that uses these methods must have a delegate and the methods to get and set it.

NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification

Sent when a control with editable cells begins an edit session.

The field editor of the edited cell originally sends an [NSTextDidBeginEditingNotification](#) (page 2707) to the control, which passes it on in this form to its delegate. The notification object is the `NSControl` object posting the notification. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@ <code>"NSFieldEditor"</code>	The edited cell's field editor

See the [controlTextDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 847) method for details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

NSControlTextDidChangeNotification

Sent when the text in the receiving control changes.

The field editor of the edited cell originally sends an [NSTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2707) to the control, which passes it on in this form to its delegate. The notification object is the `NSControl` object posting the notification. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@ <code>"NSFieldEditor"</code>	The edited cell's field editor

See the [controlTextDidChange:](#) (page 847) method for details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSControl.h`

NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification

Sent when a control with editable cells ends an editing session.

The field editor of the edited cell originally sends an [NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification](#) (page 849) to the control, which passes it on in this form to its delegate. The notification object is the `NSControl` object posting the notification. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@ <code>"NSFieldEditor"</code>	The edited cell's field editor

See the [controlTextDidEndEditing:](#) (page 848) method for details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSControl.h

NSController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSController.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

NSController is an abstract class that implements the `NSEditor` and `NSEditorRegistration` informal protocols required for controller classes.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Managing Editing

- [objectDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 854)
Invoked to inform the receiver that *editor* has uncommitted changes that can affect the receiver.
- [objectDidEndEditing:](#) (page 854)
Invoked to inform the receiver that *editor* has committed or discarded its changes.
- [commitEditing:](#) (page 852)
Causes the receiver to attempt to commit any pending edits, returning YES if successful or no edits were pending.

- [commitEditingWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 852)
Attempts to commit any pending changes in known editors of the receiver.
- [discardEditing](#) (page 853)
Discards any pending changes by registered editors.
- [isEditing](#) (page 854)
Returns YES if there are any editors currently registered with the receiver, NO otherwise.

Instance Methods

commitEditing

Causes the receiver to attempt to commit any pending edits, returning YES if successful or no edits were pending.

- (BOOL)commitEditing

Discussion

The receiver invokes [commitEditing](#) (page 3518) on any current editors, returning their response. A commit is denied if the receiver fails to apply the changes to the model object, perhaps due to a validation error.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [discardEditing](#) (page 853)

Declared In

NSController.h

commitEditingWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:contextInfo:

Attempts to commit any pending changes in known editors of the receiver.

```
-(void)commitEditingWithDelegate:(id)delegate
    didCommitSelector:(SEL)didCommitSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

delegate

An object that can serve as the receiver's delegate. It should implement the method specified by *didCommitSelector*.

didCommitSelector

A selector that is invoked on delegate. The method specified by the selector must have the same signature as the following method:

```
-(void)editor:(id)editor didCommit:(BOOL)didCommit contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

contextInfo

Contextual information that is sent as the `contextInfo` argument to delegate when `didCommitSelector` is invoked.

Discussion

Provides support for the `NSEditor` informal protocol. This method attempts to commit pending changes in known editors. Known editors are either instances of a subclass of `NSController` or (more rarely) user interface controls that may contain pending edits—such as text fields—that registered with the context using `objectDidBeginEditing:` and have not yet unregistered using a subsequent invocation of `objectDidEndEditing:`.

The receiver iterates through the array of its known editors and invokes `commitEditing` on each. The receiver then sends the message specified by the `didCommitSelector` selector to the specified delegate.

The `didCommit` argument is the value returned by the editor specified by `editor` from the `commitEditing` message. The `contextInfo` argument is the same value specified as the `contextInfo` parameter—you may use this value however you wish.

If an error occurs while attempting to commit, for example if key-value coding validation fails, your implementation of this method should typically send the view in which editing is being performed a `presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didRecoverSelector:contextInfo:message`, specifying the view's containing window.

You may find this method useful in some situations (typically if you are using Cocoa Bindings) when you want to ensure that pending changes are applied before a change in user interface state. For example, you may need to ensure that changes pending in a text field are applied before a window is closed. See also [commitEditing](#) (page 852) which performs a similar function but which allows you to handle any errors directly, although it provides no information beyond simple success/failure.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [commitEditing](#) (page 852)
- [discardEditing](#) (page 853)
- [objectDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 854)
- [objectDidEndEditing:](#) (page 854)

Declared In

`NSController.h`

discardEditing

Discards any pending changes by registered editors.

- (void)discardEditing

Discussion

The receiver invokes [discardEditing](#) (page 3519) on any current editors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [commitEditing](#) (page 852)

Declared In

NSController.h

isEditing

Returns YES if there are any editors currently registered with the receiver, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)isEditing

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSController.h

objectDidBeginEditing:

Invoked to inform the receiver that *editor* has uncommitted changes that can affect the receiver.

- (void)objectDidBeginEditing:(id)editor

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [objectDidEndEditing:](#) (page 854)

Declared In

NSController.h

objectDidEndEditing:

Invoked to inform the receiver that *editor* has committed or discarded its changes.

- (void)objectDidEndEditing:(id)editor

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [objectDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 854)

Declared In

NSController.h

NSCursor Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSCursor.h
Companion guide	Cursor Management
Related sample code	CarbonCocoa_PictureCursor DragItemAround PDFView Sketch-112 TextLinks

Overview

Instances of the `NSCursor` class manage the appearance of the cursor.

The following table shows and describes the system cursors, and indicates the class method for obtaining them:

Cursor	Description
	The arrow cursor (arrowCursor (page 859))
	The I-beam cursor for indicating insertion points (IBeamCursor (page 861))
	The cross-hair cursor (crosshairCursor (page 860))
	The closed-hand cursor (closedHandCursor (page 859))

Cursor	Description
	The open-hand cursor (openHandCursor (page 861))
	The pointing-hand cursor (pointingHandCursor (page 862))
	The resize-left cursor (resizeLeftCursor (page 863))
	The resize-right cursor (resizeRightCursor (page 863))
	The resize-left-and-right cursor (resizeLeftRightCursor (page 863))
	The resize-up cursor (resizeUpCursor (page 864))
	The resize-down cursor (resizeDownCursor (page 863))
	The resize-up-and-down cursor (resizeUpDownCursor (page 864))
	The disappearing item cursor (disappearingItemCursor (page 860))

In Mac OS X version 10.3 and later, cursor size is no longer limited to 16 by 16 pixels.

Cursor Rectangles

In Cocoa, you can change the currently displayed cursor based on the position of the mouse over one of your views. You might use this technique to provide visual feedback about what actions the user can take with the mouse. For example, you might display one of the resize cursors whenever the mouse moves over a portion of your view that acts as a custom resizing handle. To set this up, you associate a cursor object with one or more cursor rectangles in the view.

Cursor rectangles are a specialized type of tracking rectangles, which are used to monitor the mouse location in a view. Views implement cursor rectangles using tracking rectangles but provide methods for setting and refreshing cursor rectangles that are distinct from the generic tracking rectangle interface. For information on how to set up cursor rectangles, see “Handling Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events in Views”.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

`initWithCoder:`

`encodeWithCoder:`

Tasks

Initializing a New Cursor

- `initWithImage:hotSpot:` (page 867)
Initializes a cursor with the given image and hot spot.
- `initWithImage:foregroundColorHint:backgroundColorHint:hotSpot:` (page 866)
Initializes the cursor with the specified image and hot spot.

Setting Cursor Attributes

- `image` (page 866)
Returns the receiver's image.
- `hotSpot` (page 865)
Returns the position of the cursor's hot spot.
- + `hide` (page 861)
Makes the current cursor invisible.
- + `unhide` (page 865)
Negates an earlier call to `hide` (page 861) by showing the current cursor.
- + `setHiddenUntilMouseMoves:` (page 864)
Sets whether the cursor is hidden until the mouse moves.

Controlling Which Cursor Is Current

- + `pop` (page 862)
Pops the current cursor off the top of the stack.
- `pop` (page 870)
Sends a `pop` (page 862) message to the receiver's class.
- `push` (page 870)
Puts the receiver on top of the cursor stack and makes it the current cursor.
- `set` (page 870)
Makes the receiver the current cursor.
- `mouseEntered:` (page 868)
Automatically sent to the receiver when the cursor enters a cursor rectangle owned by the receiver.

- [setOnMouseEntered:](#) (page 871)
Specifies whether the receiver accepts [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868) events.
- [isSetOnMouseEntered](#) (page 868)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver becomes current on receiving a [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868) message.
- [mouseExited:](#) (page 869)
Automatically sent to the receiver when the cursor exits a cursor rectangle owned by the receiver.
- [setOnMouseExited:](#) (page 871)
Sets whether the receiver accepts [mouseExited:](#) (page 869) events.
- [isSetOnMouseExited](#) (page 868)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver becomes current when it receives a [mouseExited:](#) (page 869) message.

Retrieving Cursor Instances

- + [currentCursor](#) (page 860)
Returns the application's current cursor.
- + [arrowCursor](#) (page 859)
Returns the default cursor, the arrow cursor.
- + [closedHandCursor](#) (page 859)
Returns the closed-hand system cursor.
- + [crosshairCursor](#) (page 860)
Returns the cross-hair system cursor.
- + [disappearingItemCursor](#) (page 860)
Returns a cursor indicating that the current operation will result in a disappearing item.
- + [IBeamCursor](#) (page 861)
Returns a cursor that looks like a capital I with a tiny crossbeam at its middle.
- + [openHandCursor](#) (page 861)
Returns the open-hand system cursor.
- + [pointingHandCursor](#) (page 862)
Returns the pointing-hand system cursor.
- + [resizeDownCursor](#) (page 863)
Returns the resize-down system cursor.
- + [resizeLeftCursor](#) (page 863)
Returns the resize-left system cursor.
- + [resizeLeftRightCursor](#) (page 863)
Returns the resize-left-and-right system cursor.
- + [resizeRightCursor](#) (page 863)
Returns the resize-right system cursor.
- + [resizeUpCursor](#) (page 864)
Returns the resize-up system cursor.
- + [resizeUpDownCursor](#) (page 864)
Returns the resize-up-and-down system cursor.

Class Methods

arrowCursor

Returns the default cursor, the arrow cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)arrowCursor
```

Return Value

The default cursor, a slanted arrow with its hot spot at the tip. The arrow cursor is the one you're used to seeing over buttons, scrollers, and many other objects in the window system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [IBeamCursor](#) (page 861)
- + [currentCursor](#) (page 860)
- [hotSpot](#) (page 865)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer
PDFKitLinker2
PDFView
Sketch-112
TextLinks

Declared In

NSCursor.h

closedHandCursor

Returns the closed-hand system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)closedHandCursor
```

Return Value

The closed-hand cursor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

DragItemAround

Declared In

NSCursor.h

crosshairCursor

Returns the cross-hair system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)crosshairCursor
```

Return Value

The cross-hair cursor. This cursor is used for situations when precise location is required (where the lines cross is the hot spot).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

TrackIt

Declared In

NSCursor.h

currentCursor

Returns the application's current cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)currentCursor
```

Return Value

The top cursor on the application's cursor stack. This cursor may not be the visible cursor on the screen if a different application is currently active.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [set](#) (page 870)
- [push](#) (page 870)
- [pop](#) (page 870)
- [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868)
- [mouseExited:](#) (page 869)

Declared In

NSCursor.h

disappearingItemCursor

Returns a cursor indicating that the current operation will result in a disappearing item.

```
+ (NSCursor *)disappearingItemCursor
```

Return Value

The system cursor that indicates that the current operation will result in a disappearing item (for example, when dragging an item from the dock or a toolbar).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCursor.h

hide

Makes the current cursor invisible.

```
+ (void)hide
```

Discussion

If another cursor becomes current, that cursor will be invisible, too. It will remain invisible until you invoke the [unhide](#) (page 865) method.

[hide](#) (page 861) overrides [setHiddenUntilMouseMoves:](#) (page 864).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoa_PictureCursor

Declared In

NSCursor.h

IBeamCursor

Returns a cursor that looks like a capital I with a tiny crossbeam at its middle.

```
+ (NSCursor *)IBeamCursor
```

Return Value

The I-beam cursor. This is the cursor that you're used to seeing over editable or selectable text. The I-beam cursor's default hot spot is where the crossbeam intersects the I.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [arrowCursor](#) (page 859)

+ [currentCursor](#) (page 860)

Declared In

NSCursor.h

openHandCursor

Returns the open-hand system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)openHandCursor
```

Return Value

The open-hand cursor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

DragItemAround

Declared In

NSCursor.h

pointingHandCursor

Returns the pointing-hand system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)pointingHandCursor
```

Return Value

The pointing-hand cursor. The tip of the pointing finger is the hot spot.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSCursor.h

pop

Pops the current cursor off the top of the stack.

```
+ (void)pop
```

Discussion

The new object on the top of the stack becomes the current cursor. If the current cursor is the only cursor on the stack, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [push](#) (page 870)

Related Sample Code

DragItemAround

Declared In

NSCursor.h

resizeDownCursor

Returns the resize-down system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)resizeDownCursor
```

Return Value

The resize-down cursor. This cursor is used when moving or resizing an object to indicate that the user can move only in the indicated direction.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCursor.h

resizeLeftCursor

Returns the resize-left system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)resizeLeftCursor
```

Return Value

The resize-left cursor. This cursor is used when moving or resizing an object to indicate that the user can move only in the indicated direction.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCursor.h

resizeLeftRightCursor

Returns the resize-left-and-right system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)resizeLeftRightCursor
```

Return Value

The resize-left-and-right cursor. This cursor is used when moving or resizing an object and the object can be moved left or right.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCursor.h

resizeRightCursor

Returns the resize-right system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)resizeRightCursor
```

Return Value

The resize-right cursor. This cursor is used when moving or resizing an object to indicate that the user can move only in the indicated direction.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCursor.h

resizeUpCursor

Returns the resize-up system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)resizeUpCursor
```

Return Value

The resize-up cursor. This cursor is used when moving or resizing an object to indicate that the user can move only in the indicated direction.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCursor.h

resizeUpDownCursor

Returns the resize-up-and-down system cursor.

```
+ (NSCursor *)resizeUpDownCursor
```

Return Value

The resize-up-and-down cursor. This cursor is used when moving or resizing an object and the object can be moved up or down.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSCursor.h

setHiddenUntilMouseMoves:

Sets whether the cursor is hidden until the mouse moves.

```
+ (void)setHiddenUntilMouseMoves:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to hide the cursor until one of the following occurs:

- The mouse moves.
- You invoke the method again, with *flag* set to NO.

DiscussionDo not try to counter this method by invoking [unhide](#) (page 865). The results are undefined.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also+ [hide](#) (page 861)**Declared In**

NSCursor.h

unhideNegates an earlier call to [hide](#) (page 861) by showing the current cursor.

+ (void)unhide

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also+ [setHiddenUntilMouseMoves:](#) (page 864)+ [hide](#) (page 861)**Related Sample Code**

CarbonCocoa_PictureCursor

Declared In

NSCursor.h

Instance Methods

hotSpot

Returns the position of the cursor's hot spot.

- (NSPoint)hotSpot

Return Value

The point describing the position of the hot spot, specified according to the cursor's flipped coordinate system.

Discussion

For a more complete explanation, see the class description.

Note that an `NSCursor` object is immutable: you cannot change its hot spot after it's created. Instead, use `initWithImage:hotSpot:` (page 867) to create a new cursor with the new settings.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `initWithImage:hotSpot:` (page 867)

Declared In

`NSCursor.h`

image

Returns the receiver's image.

```
- (NSImage *)image
```

Return Value

The cursor image or `nil` if none exists

Discussion

Note that an `NSCursor` object is immutable: you cannot change its image after it's created. Instead, use `initWithImage:hotSpot:` (page 867) to create a new cursor with the new settings.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `initWithImage:hotSpot:` (page 867)

Declared In

`NSCursor.h`

initWithImage:foregroundColorHint:backgroundColorHint:hotSpot:

Initializes the cursor with the specified image and hot spot.

```
- (id)initWithImage:(NSImage *)newImage foregroundColorHint:(NSColor *)fg
    backgroundColorHint:(NSColor *)bg hotSpot:(NSPoint)hotSpot
```

Parameters

newImage

The image to assign to the cursor.

fg

The foreground color. This is currently ignored.

bg

The background color. This is currently ignored.

hotSpot

The point to assign as the cursor's hot spot.

Return Value

The initialized cursor object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithImage:hotSpot:](#) (page 867)

Declared In

NSCursor.h

initWithImage:hotSpot:

Initializes a cursor with the given image and hot spot.

```
- (id)initWithImage:(NSImage *)newImage hotSpot:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

newImage

The image to assign to the cursor.

aPoint

The point to set as the cursor's hot spot.

Return Value

An initialized cursor object.

Discussion

This method is the designated initializer for the class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hotSpot](#) (page 865)

- [image](#) (page 866)

- [initWithImage:foregroundColorHint:backgroundColorHint:hotSpot:](#) (page 866)

Related Sample Code

PDFView

Sketch-112

TextLinks

Declared In

NSCursor.h

isSetOnMouseEntered

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver becomes current on receiving a [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868) message.

- (BOOL)isSetOnMouseEntered

Return Value

YES if the receiver will become current when it receives a [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868) message; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

To receive such a message, the receiver must first be assigned a cursor rectangle. This assignment can be made using the `NSView` method [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092). For a more complete explanation, see the class description.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOnMouseEntered:](#) (page 871)
- [isSetOnMouseExited:](#) (page 868)

Declared In

NSCursor.h

isSetOnMouseExited

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver becomes current when it receives a [mouseExited:](#) (page 869) message.

- (BOOL)isSetOnMouseExited

Return Value

YES if the receiver becomes current when it receives a [mouseExited:](#) (page 869) message; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

To receive such a message, the receiver must first be assigned a cursor rectangle. This assignment can be made using the `NSView` method [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092). For a more complete explanation, see the class description.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOnMouseExited:](#) (page 871)

Declared In

NSCursor.h

mouseEntered:

Automatically sent to the receiver when the cursor enters a cursor rectangle owned by the receiver.

- (void)mouseEntered:(NSEvent *)*anEvent*

Parameters

anEvent

The event generated when the cursor enters the cursor rectangle.

Discussion

If used after [setOnMouseEntered:](#) (page 871) has been called with an argument of YES, `mouseEntered:` can make the receiver the current cursor.

In your programs, you won't invoke `mouseEntered:` explicitly. It's only included in the class interface so you can override it.

For a more complete explanation, see "Handling Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events in Views" and the `NSView` method [addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:](#) (page 3095).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isSetOnMouseEntered](#) (page 868)
- [mouseExited:](#) (page 869)

Declared In

`NSCursor.h`

mouseExited:

Automatically sent to the receiver when the cursor exits a cursor rectangle owned by the receiver.

- (void)mouseExited:(NSEvent *)*anEvent*

Parameters

anEvent

The event generated when the cursor exits the cursor rectangle.

Discussion

Like [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868), this message is part of the class interface only so you can override it.

For a more complete explanation, see "Handling Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events in Views" and the `NSView` method [addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:](#) (page 3095).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOnMouseExited:](#) (page 871)
- [isSetOnMouseExited](#) (page 868)

Declared In

`NSCursor.h`

pop

Sends a [pop](#) (page 862) message to the receiver's class.

- (void)pop

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [push](#) (page 870)
- [pop](#) (page 870)

Declared In

NSCursor.h

push

Puts the receiver on top of the cursor stack and makes it the current cursor.

- (void)push

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pop](#) (page 870)
- [pop](#) (page 870)

Related Sample Code

DragItemAround

Declared In

NSCursor.h

set

Makes the receiver the current cursor.

- (void)set

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [currentCursor](#) (page 860)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer
PDFKitLinker2
TrackIt

Declared In
NSCursor.h

setOnMouseEntered:

Specifies whether the receiver accepts [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868) events.

- (void)setOnMouseEntered:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver accepts future [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868) event messages; otherwise it ignores them.

Discussion

Accepting [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868) event messages allows the cursor to be made the current cursor when the cursor enters a view's cursor rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mouseEntered:](#) (page 868)

Declared In
NSCursor.h

setOnMouseExited:

Sets whether the receiver accepts [mouseExited:](#) (page 869) events.

- (void)setOnMouseExited:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver accepts future [mouseExited:](#) (page 869) event messages; otherwise it ignores them.

Discussion

Accepting [mouseExited:](#) (page 869) event messages allows the cursor to be made the current cursor when the cursor exits a view's cursor rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSCursor.h

Constants

AppKit Versions for NSCursor Bug Fixes

The version of the AppKit framework containing a specific bug fix.

```
#define NSAppKitVersionNumberWithCursorSizeSupport 682.0
```

Constants

`NSAppKitVersionNumberWithCursorSizeSupport`

The specific version of the AppKit framework that introduced support for cursors larger than 16 x 16 pixels in size. Developers should not need to use this constant unless they are writing applications for Mac OS X v10.2 and earlier.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSCursor.h`.

NSCustomImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSImageRep : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSImageRep) NSCopying (NSImageRep) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSCustomImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide

Overview

An `NSCustomImageRep` object uses a delegate object to render an image. When called upon to produce an image, it sends a message to its delegate to do the actual drawing. You can use this class to support custom image formats without going to the trouble of subclassing `NSImageRep` directly.

Tasks

Initializing a New `NSCustomImageRep`

- `initWithDrawSelector:delegate:` (page 874)
Returns an `NSCustomImageRep` object initialized with the specified delegate information.

Identifying the Object

- `delegate` (page 874)
Returns the delegate object that renders the image for the receiver.
- `drawSelector` (page 874)
Returns the selector for the delegate's drawing method.

Instance Methods

delegate

Returns the delegate object that renders the image for the receiver.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The delegate object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCustomImageRep.h

drawSelector

Returns the selector for the delegate's drawing method.

- (SEL)drawSelector

Return Value

The selector for the delegate's drawing method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSCustomImageRep.h

initWithDrawSelector:delegate:

Returns an `NSCustomImageRep` object initialized with the specified delegate information.

- (id)initWithDrawSelector:(SEL)aMethod delegate:(id)anObject

Parameters

aMethod

The selector to call when it is time to draw the image. The method should take a single parameter of type `id` that represents the `NSCustomImageRep` object that initiated drawing. The method must draw the image starting at the point (0, 0) in the current coordinate system.

anObject

The delegate object that responds to the selector in *aMethod*.

Return Value

An initialized `NSCustomImageRep` object, or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Discussion

When the receiver is asked to draw the image, it sends the specified message to the selector, passing itself as a parameter to the delegate method. The delegate's drawing method should have the following form:

```
- (void)myCustomDrawMethod:(id)anNSCustomImageRep;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [draw](#) (page 1387) (NSImageRep)

Declared In

NSCustomImageRep.h

NSDatePicker Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSDatePicker.h
Related sample code	DatePicker Mountains

Overview

`NSDatePicker` is a subclass of `NSControl` that provides a user interface for displaying and editing an `NSDate` object.

`NSDatePicker` uses an `NSDatePickerCell` to implement much of the control's functionality. `NSDatePicker` provides cover methods for most of `NSDatePickerCell` methods, which invoke the corresponding cell method.

Tasks

Configuring Date Pickers

- [isBezeled](#) (page 882)
Returns whether the receiver has a bezeled border.
- [setBezeled:](#) (page 884)
Specifies whether the receiver draws a bezeled border.
- [isBordered](#) (page 882)
Returns whether the receiver has a plain border.
- [setBordered:](#) (page 885)
Specifies whether the receiver draws a plain border.

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 879)
Returns the background color of the receiver.
- [setBackgroundCoLor:](#) (page 884)
Sets the receiver's background color.
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 882)
Returns whether the receiver draws the background.
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 887)
Specifies whether the receiver draws the background.
- [textColor](#) (page 890)
Returns the text color of the receiver.
- [setTextColor:](#) (page 889)
Sets the text color of the receiver.
- [datePickerStyle](#) (page 881)
Returns the receiver's date picker style.
- [setDatePickerStyle:](#) (page 886)
Sets the receiver's date picker style.
- [delegate](#) (page 881)
Returns the delegate of the receiver's date picker cell.
- [setDelegatE:](#) (page 887)
Sets the delegate of the receiver's date picker cell.
- [datePickerElements](#) (page 880)
Returns a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.
- [setDatePickerElements:](#) (page 885)
Sets a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.

Controlling Date Picker Range and Mode

- [calendar](#) (page 880)
Returns the calendar used by the receiver.
- [setCalendar:](#) (page 885)
Sets the receiver's calendar.
- [locale](#) (page 883)
Returns the receiver's locale.
- [setLocale:](#) (page 888)
Sets the receiver's locale.
- [datePickerMode](#) (page 880)
Returns the receiver's date picker mode.
- [setDatePickerMode:](#) (page 886)
Sets the receiver's date picker mode.
- [timeZone](#) (page 891)
Returns the receiver's time zone.

- [setTimeZone:](#) (page 889)
Sets the receiver's time zone.

Accessing Object Values

- [dateValue](#) (page 881)
Returns the receiver's date.
- [setDateValue:](#) (page 886)
Sets the receiver's date to a new starting value.
- [timeInterval](#) (page 890)
Returns the time interval that represents the date range.
- [setTimeInterval:](#) (page 889)
Sets the time interval of the date range.

Constraining the Displayable/Selectable Range

- [minDate](#) (page 883)
Returns the minimum date value the receiver allows as input.
- [setMinDate:](#) (page 888)
Sets the minimum date allowed as input by the receiver.
- [maxDate](#) (page 883)
Returns the maximum date value the receiver allows as input.
- [setMaxDate:](#) (page 888)
Sets the maximum date allowed as input by the receiver.

Instance Methods

backgroundColor

Returns the background color of the receiver.

- (NSColor *)backgroundColor

Return Value

The background color of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 884)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

calendar

Returns the calendar used by the receiver.

- (NSCalendar *)calendar

Return Value

The calendar used by the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCalendar:](#) (page 885)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

datePickerElements

Returns a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.

- (NSDatePickerElementFlags)datePickerElements

Return Value

A bitmask that specifies the date picker elements displayed by the receiver. See “Constants” in `NSDatePickerCell` for a description of the possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDatePickerElements:](#) (page 885)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

datePickerMode

Returns the receiver's date picker mode.

- (NSDatePickerMode)datePickerMode

Return Value

The receiver's date picker mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDatePickerMode:](#) (page 886)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

datePickerStyle

Returns the receiver's date picker style.

`- (NSDatePickerStyle)datePickerStyle`**Return Value**

The receiver's date picker style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- setDatePickerStyle:](#) (page 886)**Declared In**

NSDatePicker.h

dateValue

Returns the receiver's date.

`- (NSDate *)dateValue`**Return Value**

The receiver's date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- setDateValue:](#) (page 886)**Declared In**

NSDatePicker.h

delegate

Returns the delegate of the receiver's date picker cell.

`- (id)delegate`**Return Value**

The delegate of the receiver's date picker cell.

DiscussionThe date picker's `NSDatePickerCell` instance handles all delegate methods.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 887)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

drawsBackground

Returns whether the receiver draws the background.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

Return Value

TRUE if the receiver draws the background, FALSE otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 887)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

isBezeled

Returns whether the receiver has a bezeled border.

- (BOOL)isBezeled

Return Value

TRUE if the receiver has a bezeled border, FALSE otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBezeled:](#) (page 884)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

isBordered

Returns whether the receiver has a plain border.

- (BOOL)isBordered

Return Value

TRUE if the receiver has a plain border, FALSE otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBordered:](#) (page 885)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

locale

Returns the receiver's locale.

- (NSLocale *)locale

Return Value

The receiver's locale.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLocale:](#) (page 888)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

maxDate

Returns the maximum date value the receiver allows as input.

- (NSDate *)maxDate

Return Value

The maximum date value the receiver allows as input. `nil` indicates no maximum date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setMaxDate:](#) (page 888)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

minDate

Returns the minimum date value the receiver allows as input.

- (NSDate *)minDate

Return Value

The minimum date value the receiver allows as input. `nil` indicates no minimum date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setMinDate:](#) (page 888)

Declared In

`NSDatePicker.h`

setBackground-color:

Sets the receiver's background color.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters

color

The new background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 879)

Declared In

`NSDatePicker.h`

setBezeled:

Specifies whether the receiver draws a bezeled border.

```
- (void)setBezeled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

TRUE if the receiver has a bezeled border, FALSE otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [isBezeled](#) (page 882)

Declared In

`NSDatePicker.h`

setBordered:

Specifies whether the receiver draws a plain border.

```
- (void)setBordered:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

TRUE if the receiver has a plain border, FALSE otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [isBordered](#) (page 882)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setCalendar:

Sets the receiver's calendar.

```
- (void)setCalendar:(NSCalendar *)newCalendar
```

Parameters

newCalendar

The new calendar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [calendar](#) (page 880)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setDatePickerElements:

Sets a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.

```
- (void)setDatePickerElements:(NSDatePickerElementFlags)elementFlags
```

Parameters

elementFlags

A bitmask that specifies the date picker elements displayed by the receiver. See "Constants" in `NSDatePickerCell` for a description of the possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [datePickerElements](#) (page 880)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setDatePickerMode:

Sets the receiver's date picker mode.

```
- (void)setDatePickerMode:(NSDatePickerMode)newMode
```

Parameters

newMode

The new date picker mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [datePickerMode](#) (page 880)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setDatePickerStyle:

Sets the receiver's date picker style.

```
- (void)setDatePickerStyle:(NSDatePickerStyle)newStyle
```

Parameters

newStyle

The new date picker style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [datePickerStyle](#) (page 881)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setDateValue:

Sets the receiver's date to a new starting value.

```
- (void)setDateValue:(NSDate *)newStartDate
```

Parameters*newStartDate*

The new starting date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- `dateValue`](#) (page 881)**Declared In**

NSDatePicker.h

setDelegate:

Sets the delegate of the receiver's date picker cell.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters*anObject*

The new delegate.

DiscussionThe date picker's `NSDatePickerCell` instance handles all delegate methods.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- `delegate`](#) (page 881)**Declared In**

NSDatePicker.h

setDrawsBackground:

Specifies whether the receiver draws the background.

```
- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

TRUE if the receiver draws the background, FALSE otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- `drawsBackground`](#) (page 882)**Declared In**

NSDatePicker.h

setLocale:

Sets the receiver's locale.

```
- (void)setLocale:(NSLocale *)newLocale
```

Parameters

newLocale

The new locale.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [locale](#) (page 883)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setMaxDate:

Sets the maximum date allowed as input by the receiver.

```
- (void)setMaxDate:(NSDate *)date
```

Parameters

date

The maximum date allowed as input by the receiver. `nil` indicates no maximum date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [maxDate](#) (page 883)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setMinDate:

Sets the minimum date allowed as input by the receiver.

```
- (void)setMinDate:(NSDate *)date
```

Parameters

date

The minimum date allowed as input by the receiver. `nil` indicates no minimum date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [minDate](#) (page 883)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

setTextColor:

Sets the text color of the receiver.

```
- (void)setTextColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters*color*

The new text color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- textColor](#) (page 890)**Declared In**

NSDatePicker.h

setTimeInterval:

Sets the time interval of the date range.

```
- (void)setTimeInterval:(NSTimeInterval)newTimeInterval
```

Parameters*newTimeInterval*

The new time interval.

DiscussionThe time interval only applies when the receiver is in the `NSRangeDateMode` mode.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- timeInterval](#) (page 890)**Declared In**

NSDatePicker.h

setTimeZone:

Sets the receiver's time zone.

```
- (void)setTimeZone:(NSTimeZone *)newTimeZone
```

Parameters

newTimeZone

The new time zone.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [timeZone](#) (page 891)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

textColor

Returns the text color of the receiver.

- (NSColor *)textColor

Return Value

The text color of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTextColor:](#) (page 889)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

timeInterval

Returns the time interval that represents the date range.

- (NSTimeInterval)timeInterval

Return Value

The time interval that represents the receiver's date range. The date range begins at the date returned by [dateValue](#) (page 881). This method returns 0 when the receiver is not in the `NSRangeDateMode` mode.

Special Considerations

Prior to Mac OS X v 10.5, this method always returned 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTimeInterval:](#) (page 889)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

timeZone

Returns the receiver's time zone.

- (NSTimeZone *)timeZone

Return Value

The receiver's time zone.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTimeZone:](#) (page 889)

Declared In

NSDatePicker.h

NSDatePickerCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSDatePickerCell.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Related sample code	DatePicker

Overview

An `NSDatePickerCell` instance controls the behavior of an `NSDatePicker` control, or of a single date picker cell in a matrix.

Tasks

Configuring Appearance

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 895)
Returns the receiver's background color.
- [setBackgroundColor:](#) (page 899)
Sets the receiver's background color
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 898)
Returns whether the receiver draws the background.
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 902)
Sets whether the receiver draws the background.
- [textColor](#) (page 904)
Returns the receiver's text color.
- [setTextColor:](#) (page 903)
Sets the receiver's text color.

- [datePickerStyle](#) (page 897)
Returns the receiver's date picker style.
- [setDatePickerStyle:](#) (page 901)
Sets the receiver's date picker style.
- [datePickerElements](#) (page 896)
Returns a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.
- [setDatePickerElements:](#) (page 900)
Sets a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.

Range Mode

- [datePickerMode](#) (page 896)
Returns the receiver's date picker mode.
- [setDatePickerMode:](#) (page 900)
Sets the receiver's date picker mode.

Object Values

- [dateValue](#) (page 897)
Returns the receiver's date.
- [setDateValue:](#) (page 901)
Sets the receiver's date to a new starting value.
- [timeInterval](#) (page 905)
Returns the time interval that represents the date range.
- [setTimeInterval:](#) (page 903)
Sets the time interval of the date range.
- [calendar](#) (page 896)
Returns the calendar used by the receiver.
- [setCalendar:](#) (page 899)
Sets the receiver's calendar.
- [locale](#) (page 898)
Returns the receiver's locale.
- [setLocale:](#) (page 902)
Sets the receiver's locale.
- [timeZone](#) (page 905)
Returns the receiver's time zone.
- [setTimeZone:](#) (page 904)
Sets the receiver's time zone.

Date Range Constraints

- [minDate](#) (page 899)
Returns the minimum date value that the receiver allows as input.
- [setMinDate:](#) (page 903)
Sets the minimum date allowed as input by the receiver to the given date.
- [maxDate](#) (page 898)
Returns the maximum date value that the receiver allows as input.
- [setMaxDate:](#) (page 902)
Sets the maximum date allowed as input by the receiver to the given date.

Getting and Setting the Delegate

- [delegate](#) (page 897)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 901)
Sets the receiver's delegate.

Content Validation

- [datePickerCell:validateProposedDateValue:timeInterval:](#) (page 905) *delegate method*
The delegate receives this message each time the user attempts to change the receiver's value, allowing the delegate the opportunity to override the change.

Instance Methods

backgroundColor

Returns the receiver's background color.

```
- (NSColor *)backgroundColor
```

Return Value

The receiver's background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 899)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

calendar

Returns the calendar used by the receiver.

- (NSCalendar *)calendar

Return Value

The calendar used by the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCalendar:](#) (page 899)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

datePickerElements

Returns a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.

- (NSDatePickerElementFlags)datePickerElements

Return Value

A bitmask that specifies the date picker elements displayed by the receiver. See “Constants” (page 906) for a description of the possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDatePickerElements:](#) (page 900)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

datePickerMode

Returns the receiver's date picker mode.

- (NSDatePickerMode)datePickerMode

Return Value

The receiver's date picker mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDatePickerMode:](#) (page 900)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

datePickerStyle

Returns the receiver's date picker style.

- (NSDatePickerStyle)datePickerStyle

Return Value

The receiver's date picker style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setDatePickerStyle:](#) (page 901)**Declared In**

NSDatePickerCell.h

dateValue

Returns the receiver's date.

- (NSDate *)dateValue

Return Value

The receiver's date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setDateValue:](#) (page 901)**Declared In**

NSDatePickerCell.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 901)

Related Sample Code

DatePicker

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

drawsBackground

Returns whether the receiver draws the background.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

Return Value

YES if the receiver draws the background, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 902)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

locale

Returns the receiver's locale.

- (NSLocale *)locale

Return Value

The receiver's locale.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLocale:](#) (page 902)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

maxDate

Returns the maximum date value that the receiver allows as input.

- (NSDate *)maxDate

Return Value

The maximum date value that the receiver allows as input.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setMaxDate:](#) (page 902)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

minDate

Returns the minimum date value that the receiver allows as input.

- (NSDate *)minDate

Return Value

The minimum date value that the receiver allows as input.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setMinDate:](#) (page 903)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setBackground-color:

Sets the receiver's background color

- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)color

Parameters

color

The new background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 895)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setCalendar:

Sets the receiver's calendar.

- (void)setCalendar:(NSCalendar *)*newCalendar*

Parameters

newCalendar

The calendar used by the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 895)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setDatePickerElements:

Sets a bitmask that indicates which visual elements of the date picker are currently shown, and which won't be usable because they are hidden.

- (void)setDatePickerElements:(NSDatePickerElementFlags)*elementFlags*

Parameters

elementFlags

A bitmask that specifies the date picker elements displayed by the receiver. See [“Constants”](#) (page 906) for a description of the possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [datePickerElements](#) (page 896)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setDatePickerMode:

Sets the receiver's date picker mode.

- (void)setDatePickerMode:(NSDatePickerMode)*newMode*

Parameters

newMode

The new date picker mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [datePickerMode](#) (page 896)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setDatePickerStyle:

Sets the receiver's date picker style.

```
- (void)setDatePickerStyle:(NSDatePickerStyle)newStyle
```

Parameters

newStyle

The new date picker style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [datePickerStyle](#) (page 897)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setDateValue:

Sets the receiver's date to a new starting value.

```
- (void)setDateValue:(NSDate *)newStartDate
```

Parameters

newStartDate

The new starting date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [dateValue](#) (page 897)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 897)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setDrawsBackground:

Sets whether the receiver draws the background.

```
- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the receiver draws the background, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- drawsBackground](#) (page 898)**Declared In**

NSDatePickerCell.h

setLocale:

Sets the receiver's locale.

```
- (void)setLocale:(NSLocale *)newLocale
```

Parameters*newLocale*

The receiver's locale.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- locale](#) (page 898)**Declared In**

NSDatePickerCell.h

setMaxDate:

Sets the maximum date allowed as input by the receiver to the given date.

```
- (void)setMaxDate:(NSDate *)date
```

Parameters*date*The maximum date the receiver allows as input. Pass `nil` to allow any date as the maximum value.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [maxDate](#) (page 898)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setMinDate:

Sets the minimum date allowed as input by the receiver to the given date.

```
- (void)setMinDate:(NSDate *)date
```

Parameters

date

The minimum date the receiver allows as input. Pass `nil` to allow any date as the minimum value.

Discussion

Passing `nil` for *date* allows any date as the minimum value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [minDate](#) (page 899)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setTextColor:

Sets the receiver's text color.

```
- (void)setTextColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters

color

The new text color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [textColor](#) (page 904)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

setTimeInterval:

Sets the time interval of the date range.

```
- (void)setTimeInterval:(NSTimeInterval)newTimeInterval
```

Parameters*newTimeInterval*

The time interval of the date range.

DiscussionThe time interval only applies when the receiver is in the `NSRangeDateMode` mode.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [timeInterval](#) (page 905)**Declared In**

NSDatePickerCell.h

setTimeZone:

Sets the receiver's time zone.

- (void)setTimeZone:(NSTimeZone *)*newTimeZone***Parameters***newTimeZone*

The receiver's time zone.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [timeZone](#) (page 905)**Declared In**

NSDatePickerCell.h

textColor

Returns the receiver's text color.

- (NSColor *)textColor

Return Value

The receiver's text color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setTextColor:](#) (page 903)**Declared In**

NSDatePickerCell.h

timeInterval

Returns the time interval that represents the date range.

- (NSTimeInterval)timeInterval

Return Value

The time interval that represents the date range.

Discussion

The date range begins at the date returned by [dateValue](#) (page 897). This method returns 0 when the receiver is not in the `NSRangeDateMode` mode.

Special Considerations

Prior to Mac OS X v 10.5 this method always returned 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTimeInterval:](#) (page 903)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

timeZone

Returns the receiver's time zone.

- (NSTimeZone *)timeZone

Return Value

The receiver's time zone.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTimeZone:](#) (page 904)

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

Delegate Methods

datePickerCell:validateProposedDateValue:timeInterval:

The delegate receives this message each time the user attempts to change the receiver's value, allowing the delegate the opportunity to override the change.

```

- (void)datePickerCell:(NSDatePickerCell *)aDatePickerCell
  validateProposedDateValue:(NSDate **)proposedDateValue
  timeInterval:(NSTimeInterval *)proposedTimeInterval

```

Parameters*aDatePickerCell*

The cell that sent the message.

proposedDateValue

On input, contains the proposed new date. The delegate may change this value before returning.

proposedTimeInterval

On input, contains the proposed new time interval. The delegate may change this value before returning.

Discussion

When returning a new *proposedDateValue*, the `NSDate` instance should be autoreleased, and the *proposedDateValue* should not be released by the delegate.

The *proposedDateValue* and *proposedTimeInterval* are guaranteed to lie between the dates returned by `minDate` (page 899) and `maxDate` (page 898). If you modify these values, you should ensure that the new values are within the appropriate range.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

Constants

NSDatePickerStyleSpecifies a type for constants that define the visual appearance of the `NSDatePickerCell`.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSDatePickerStyle;
```

Discussion

For a discussion of possible values, see “Date Picker Style” (page 906).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

Date Picker Style

The `NSDatePickerStyle` constants define the visual appearance of the `NSDatePickerCell`. These values are used by `datePickerStyle` (page 897) and `setDatePickerStyle:` (page 901).

```
enum {
    NSTextFieldAndStepperDatePickerStyle = 0,
    NSClockAndCalendarDatePickerStyle = 1,
    NSTextFieldDatePickerStyle = 2
};
typedef NSUInteger NSDatePickerStyle;
```

Constants

`NSTextFieldAndStepperDatePickerStyle`
Provide a text field and stepper style interface.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSDatePickerCell.h`.

`NSClockAndCalendarDatePickerStyle`
Provide a visual clock and calendar style interface.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSDatePickerCell.h`.

`NSTextFieldDatePickerStyle`
Provide a text field interface.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSDatePickerCell.h`.

Declared In

`NSDatePickerCell.h`

NSDatePickerMode

Specifies a type for constants that define whether the control provides a single date, or a range of dates.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSDatePickerMode;
```

Discussion

For a discussion of possible values, see [“Date Picker Mode”](#) (page 907).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDatePickerCell.h`

Date Picker Mode

The `NSDatePickerMode` constants define whether the control provides a single date, or a range of dates. These values are used by [datePickerMode](#) (page 896) and [setDatePickerMode:](#) (page 900).

```
enum {
    NSSingleDateMode = 0,
    NSRangeDateMode = 1
};
typedef NSUInteger NSDatePickerMode;
```

Constants

`NSSingleDateMode`

Allow selection of a single date.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSDatePickerCell.h`.

`NSRangeDateMode`

Allow selection of a range of dates. (First implemented in Mac OS X v 10.5.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSDatePickerCell.h`.

Special Considerations

Prior to Mac OS X v 10.5 only `NSSingleDateMode` was implemented.

Declared In

`NSDatePickerCell.h`

NSDatePickerElementFlags

Specifies a type for constants that allow you to specify the date and time elements that the `NSDatePickerCell` can edit.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSDatePickerElementFlags;
```

Discussion

For a discussion of possible values, see [“Date Picker Elements”](#) (page 908).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDatePickerCell.h`

Date Picker Elements

The `NSDatePickerElementFlag` constants allow you to specify the date and time elements that the `NSDatePickerCell` can edit by combining these constants using the C bitwise OR operator. These values are used by [datePickerElements](#) (page 896) and [setDatePickerElements:](#) (page 900):

```
enum {
    NSHourMinuteDatePickerElementFlag = 0x000c,
    NSHourMinuteSecondDatePickerElementFlag = 0x000e,
    NSTimeZoneDatePickerElementFlag = 0x0010,
```

```

    NSYearMonthDatePickerElementFlag      = 0x00c0,
    NSYearMonthDayDatePickerElementFlag   = 0x00e0,
    NSEraDatePickerElementFlag           = 0x0100,
};
typedef NSUInteger NSDatePickerElementFlags;

```

Constants

NSHourMinuteDatePickerElementFlag

Display and allow editing of the hour and minute elements of the date.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSDatePickerCell.h.

NSHourMinuteSecondDatePickerElementFlag

Display and allow editing of the hour, minute and second elements of the date.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSDatePickerCell.h.

NSTimeZoneDatePickerElementFlag

Display and allow editing of the time zone.

This flag has been declared for possible future use, and does not yet have any effect.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSDatePickerCell.h.

NSYearMonthDatePickerElementFlag

Display and allow editing of the year and month elements of the date.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSDatePickerCell.h.

NSYearMonthDayDatePickerElementFlag

Display and allow editing of the year, month and day elements of the date.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSDatePickerCell.h.

NSEraDatePickerElementFlag

Display and allow editing of the era of the date, if applicable.

This flag has been declared for possible future use, and does not yet have any effect.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSDatePickerCell.h.

Declared In

NSDatePickerCell.h

NSDictionaryController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSArrayController : NSObjectController : NSController : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSController) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSDictionaryController.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

`NSDictionaryController` is a bindings compatible class that manages display and editing of the contents of an `NSDictionary` object. `NSDictionaryController` transforms the contents of a dictionary into an array of key-value pairs that can be bound to user interface items such as the columns of an `NSTableView`.

The content of an `NSDictionaryController` instance is specified using the inherited method `setContent:` (page 1752) or by binding an `NSDictionary` instance to the `contentDictionary` binding. New key/value pairs inserted into the dictionary are created using the `newObject` method. The initial key name is set to the string returned by `initialKey` (page 914) (specified using `setInitialKey:` (page 917) or the `initialKey` binding). The initial value object is set to the object returned by `initialValue` (page 914) (specified using `setInitialValue:` (page 917) or the `initialValue` binding). The initial key name is copied to the newly inserted object, while the object returned by `initialValue` (page 914) is simply retained. As new items are inserted the controller enumerates the initial key name, resulting in key names such as “key”, “key1”, “key2”, and so on. This behavior can be customized by overriding `newObject` (page 916).

An `NSDictionaryController` instance can be configured to exclude specified keys in a dictionary from being returned by `arrangedObjects` (page 913) using the `setExcludedKeys:` (page 916) method or by binding an array of key names to the `excludedKeys` binding. Similarly, you can specify an array of key names that are always included in the arranged objects, even if they are not present in the content dictionary, using the `setIncludedKeys:` (page 916) method or the `includedKeys` binding.

`NSDictionaryController` supports providing localized key names for the keys in the dictionary, allowing a user-friendly representation of the key name to be displayed. The localized key names are specified by a dictionary (using `setLocalizedKeyDictionary:` (page 917) or the `localizedKeyDictionary` binding) or by providing a strings table (using `setLocalizedKeyTable:` (page 918)).

The `arrangedObjects` (page 913) method returns an array of objects that implement the `NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair` informal protocol. User interface controls are bound to the arranged objects array using key paths such as: `arrangedObjects.key` (displays the key name), `arrangedObjects.value` (displays the value for the key), or `arrangedObjects.localizedKey` (displays the localized key name). See *NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair Protocol Reference* for more information.

Note: You must enable the “Validates Immediately” option for the value binding of all controls that edit the key names or values returned by `arrangedObjects` (page 913).

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Arranging Objects

- `arrangedObjects` (page 913)
Returns an array containing the objects that represent the receiver’s content.

Creating New Entries

- `newObject` (page 916)
Creates and returns a new key-value pair to represent an entry in the content dictionary.

Localizing Key Names

- `setLocalizedKeyDictionary:` (page 917)
Sets the localized key names that are displayed by the receiver in place of the key names.
- `localizedKeyDictionary` (page 915)
Returns the receiver’s localization dictionary.
- `localizedKeyTable` (page 915)
Returns the strings file used to localize key names.
- `setLocalizedKeyTable:` (page 918)
Specifies the strings file used to localize key names.

Keys to Display

- `setIncludedKeys:` (page 916)
Sets the key names that are represented by a key-value pair, even if they are not present in the receiver's content dictionary.
- `includedKeys` (page 914)
Returns an array containing the key names that are represented by a key-value pair, even if they are not present in the receiver's content dictionary.
- `setExcludedKeys:` (page 916)
Sets the key names that are never displayed in the user interface items bound to the receiver.
- `excludedKeys` (page 913)
Returns an array containing the key names that are never displayed in the user interface items bound to the receiver.

Setting Initial Key and Values

- `setInitialKey:` (page 917)
Sets the string used as the initial key name for a newly inserted item.
- `initialKey` (page 914)
Returns the string used as the initial key name for a newly inserted item.
- `setInitialValue:` (page 917)
Sets the string used as the initial value for a newly inserted item.
- `initialValue` (page 914)
Returns the string used as the initial value for a newly inserted item.

Instance Methods

arrangedObjects

Returns an array containing the objects that represent the receiver's content.

- `(id)arrangedObjects`

Return Value

An array of objects that implement the `NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair` informal protocol. See *NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair Protocol Reference* for more information.

excludedKeys

Returns an array containing the key names that are never displayed in the user interface items bound to the receiver.

- `(NSArray *)excludedKeys`

Return Value

An array containing the key names.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setExcludedKeys:](#) (page 916)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

includedKeys

Returns an array containing the key names that are represented by a key-value pair, even if they are not present in the receiver's content dictionary.

```
- (NSArray *)includedKeys
```

Return Value

An array containing the key names.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setIncludedKeys:](#) (page 916)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

initialKey

Returns the string used as the initial key name for a newly inserted item.

```
- (NSString *)initialKey
```

Return Value

The key name.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setInitialKey:](#) (page 917)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

initialValue

Returns the string used as the initial value for a newly inserted item.

- (id)initialValue

Return Value

The value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setInitialValue:](#) (page 917)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

localizedKeyDictionary

Returns the receiver's localization dictionary.

- (NSDictionary *)localizedKeyDictionary

Return Value

A dictionary containing localized string values for the key names.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setLocalizedKeyDictionary:](#) (page 917)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

localizedKeyTable

Returns the strings file used to localize key names.

- (NSString *)localizedKeyTable

Return Value

A string that specifies the string table to use when localizing key names.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setLocalizedKeyTable:](#) (page 918)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

newObject

Creates and returns a new key-value pair to represent an entry in the content dictionary.

- (id)newObject

Return Value

An object that represents the key-value pair. The object must not be autoreleased, and must implement the `NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair` informal protocol

Discussion

This method is invoked for insertions of new key-value pairs, as well as transforming existing dictionary entries into key-value pairs for display. Objects returned by this method must implement the `NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair` informal protocol.

Special Considerations

Subclass implementations must ensure that the object returned by `newObject` is not autoreleased.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSDictionaryController.h`

setExcludedKeys:

Sets the key names that are never displayed in the user interface items bound to the receiver.

- (void)setExcludedKeys:(NSArray *)keys

Parameters

keys

An array containing the key names.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [excludedKeys](#) (page 913)

Declared In

`NSDictionaryController.h`

setIncludedKeys:

Sets the key names that are represented by a key-value pair, even if they are not present in the receiver's content dictionary.

- (void)setIncludedKeys:(NSArray *)keys

Parameters

keys

An array containing the key names.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [includedKeys](#) (page 914)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

setInitialKey:

Sets the string used as the initial key name for a newly inserted item.

```
- (void)setInitialKey:(NSString *)key
```

Parameters

key

The key name. The string is copied by the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initialKey](#) (page 914)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

setInitialValue:

Sets the string used as the initial value for a newly inserted item.

```
- (void)setInitialValue:(id)value
```

Parameters

value

The initial value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initialValue](#) (page 914)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

setLocalizedKeyDictionary:

Sets the localized key names that are displayed by the receiver in place of the key names.

```
- (void)setLocalizedKeyDictionary:(NSDictionary *)dictionary
```

Parameters*dictionary*

A dictionary containing the localized key name strings.

Discussion

The dictionary contains the key names as the keys, and the localized key names as the corresponding values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [localizedKeyDictionary](#) (page 915)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

setLocalizedKeyTable:

Specifies the strings file used to localize key names.

```
- (void)setLocalizedKeyTable:(NSString *)stringsFile
```

Parameters*stringsFile*

Specifies the string table to use when localizing key names.

Discussion

The string table must reside within the application's resource . See Strings Files in Introduction to Internationalization Programming Topics.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setLocalizedKeyDictionary:](#) (page 917)- [localizedKeyDictionary](#) (page 915)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

Constants

Exposed Bindings

The following constants are used to specify a binding to [bind:toObject:withKeyPath:options:](#) (page 3547), [infoForBinding:](#) (page 3548), [unbind:](#) (page 3549), and [valueClassForBinding:](#) (page 3549). See the *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

```
NSString *NSContentDictionaryBinding;  
NSString *NSIncludedKeysBinding;  
NSString *NSExcludedKeysBinding;  
NSString *NSLocalizedKeyDictionaryBinding;  
NSString *NSInitialKeyBinding;  
NSString *NSInitialValueBinding;
```

Constants

`NSContentDictionaryBinding`

A dictionary used as the content dictionary.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSIncludedKeysBinding`

An array containing the key-value pairs always represented by the receiver.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSExcludedKeysBinding`

An array containing the key names that are never displayed in the user interface items bound to the receiver.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSLocalizedKeyDictionaryBinding`

A dictionary containing the localized key names that are displayed by the receiver in place of the key names.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSInitialKeyBinding`

A string used as the initial key name for newly inserted items.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSInitialValueBinding`

A string used as the initial value for newly inserted items.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

Declared In

`AppKit/NSDictionaryController.h`

NSDockTile Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSDockTile.h
Companion guide	Dock Tile Programming Guide
Related sample code	DockTile

Overview

The `NSDockTile` class lets you customize the visual representation for your application's miniaturized windows and application icon as they appear in the Dock. You do not create Dock tile objects explicitly in your application. Instead, you retrieve the Dock tile for an existing window or for the application by calling that object's `dockTile` method.

Typically, you do not subclass the `NSDockTile` class. Instead, you use the methods of the class to make the following customizations:

- Badge the tile with a custom string.
- Remove or show the application icon badge.
- Draw the tile content yourself.

If you decide to draw the tile content yourself, you must provide a custom content view to handle the drawing.

Application Dock Tiles

An application Dock tile defaults to display the application's `applicationIconImage` (page 143).

The application Dock tile never shows a smaller application icon badge.

Whether using the default or custom view, the application Dock tile may be badged with a short custom string.

Window Dock Tiles

A window Dock tile defaults to display a miniaturized version of the window's contents with a badge derived from the application Dock icon, including any customized application Dock icon. The default window Dock tile image may not be badged with a custom string.

A window Dock tile can use a custom view to draw the Dock icon. If a custom view is used, no application badge will be added, but the text label will be overlaid on top of the icon.

Tasks

Drawing the Tile's Content

- [setContentView:](#) (page 925)
Sets the view to use for drawing the dock tile contents.
- [contentView](#) (page 923)
Returns the view used to draw the dock tile contents.

Getting the Tile Information

- [size](#) (page 926)
Returns the size of the tile.
- [owner](#) (page 924)
Returns the object represented by the dock tile.

Applying Badge Icons to the Tile

- [setShowsApplicationBadge:](#) (page 925)
Sets whether the tile should be badged with the application's icon.
- [showsApplicationBadge](#) (page 926)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the tile is badged with the application's icon.
- [setBadgeLabel:](#) (page 924)
Sets the string to be displayed in the tile's badging area.
- [badgeLabel](#) (page 923)
Returns the tile's current badge label.

Updating the Dock Tile

- [display](#) (page 923)
Redraws the dock tile's content.

Instance Methods

badgeLabel

Returns the tile's current badge label.

```
- (NSString *)badgeLabel
```

Return Value

The localized string to be displayed in the tile's badging area. This string may be empty or `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setBadgeLabel:](#) (page 924)

Declared In

NSDockTile.h

contentView

Returns the view used to draw the dock tile contents.

```
- (NSView *)contentView
```

Return Value

The view used to draw the tile.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setContentView:](#) (page 925)

Declared In

NSDockTile.h

display

Redraws the dock tile's content.

```
- (void)display
```

Discussion

If a custom content view is provided, Cocoa calls the `drawRect:` method of that view (and its subviews) to draw the tile's content.

You can call this method to force the redrawing of the dock tile contents. You might do this if the contents of the underlying application or window change in a way that would require a refreshing of the tile. Some types of system activity, such as resizing the dock, may trigger automatic redraws of the tile. In most cases, however, your application is responsible for triggering redraws.

Cocoa does not automatically redraw the contents of your dock tile. Instead, your application must explicitly send `display` messages to the dock tile object whenever the contents of your view change and need to be redrawn.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSDockTile.h`

owner

Returns the object represented by the dock tile.

- (id)owner

Return Value

The object represented by the dock tile. This is either the `NSApplication` object or one of your application's `NSWindow` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSDockTile.h`

setBadgeLabel:

Sets the string to be displayed in the tile's badging area.

- (void)setBadgeLabel:(NSString *)string

Parameters

string

The localized string to display. This string can contain a count value or other badging information. To clear the badge string, specify an empty string (`@""`) or `nil`.

Discussion

The appearance of the badge area is system defined.

Window dock tiles only display a badge label when there is a custom view associated with the dock tile.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [badgeLabel](#) (page 923)
- [showsApplicationBadge](#) (page 926)

Declared In

NSDockTile.h

setContentView:

Sets the view to use for drawing the dock tile contents.

```
- (void)setContentView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters*view*

The view to use for drawing the tile. This view may contain additional subviews.

Discussion

The view you specify should be height and width resizable.

Cocoa does not automatically redraw the contents of your dock tile. Instead, your application must explicitly send display messages to the dock tile object whenever the contents of your view change and need to be redrawn. Your dock tile view is responsible for drawing the entire contents of the dock tile. Your view does not need to draw the application or custom string badges.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [contentView](#) (page 923)
- [display](#) (page 923)

Declared In

NSDockTile.h

setShowsApplicationBadge:

Sets whether the tile should be badged with the application's icon.

```
- (void)setShowsApplicationBadge:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to show the application icon; otherwise, NO to hide it.

Discussion

Miniaturized windows include the application badge by default to convey the associated application to the user. In Mac OS X v10.5 and later, application tiles do not support the application badge. A miniaturized window with a custom view does not draw the application badge.

The application icon is positioned automatically in the tile by the `NSDockTile` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [showsApplicationBadge](#) (page 926)

Declared In

NSDockTile.h

showsApplicationBadge

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the tile is badged with the application's icon.

- (BOOL)showsApplicationBadge

Return Value

YES if the tile is badged; otherwise, NO. Returns YES by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsApplicationBadge:](#) (page 925)

Declared In

NSDockTile.h

size

Returns the size of the tile.

- (NSSize)size

Return Value

The size of the tile, measured in screen coordinates.

Discussion

The size returned by this method corresponds to the size of the backing store in the dock, which may be bigger than the actual tile displayed on the screen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

DockTile

Declared In

NSDockTile.h

NSDocument Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSDocument.h AppKit/NSDocumentScripting.h
Companion guide	Document-Based Applications Overview
Related sample code	iSpend QTAudioExtractionPanel QTKitPlayer Simple Bindings Adoption Sketch-112

Class at a Glance

`NSDocument` is an abstract class that defines the interface for documents, objects that can internally represent data displayed in windows and that can read data from and write data to files. Documents create and manage one or more window controllers and are in turn managed by a document controller. Documents respond to first-responder action messages to save, revert, and print their data.

Principal Attributes

- Window controllers
- Filenames
- Document types
- Print information

`init` (page 952)

Designated initializer for new documents

`initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 955)

For existing documents

Commonly Used Methods

[dataOfTypeError:](#) (page 942)

Returns the document's data in a specified type.

[readFromData:ofTypeError:](#) (page 965)

Sets the contents of this document by reading from data of a specified type.

[writeToURL:ofTypeError:](#) (page 993)

Writes the document's data to a URL.

[readFromURL:ofTypeError:](#) (page 967)

Reads the document's data from a file.

[windowNibName](#) (page 990)

Returns the name of the document's sole nib file (resulting in the creation of a window controller for the window in that file).

[makeWindowControllers](#) (page 959)

Creates and returns the window controllers used to manage document windows.

Overview

`NSDocument` is an abstract class that defines the interface for documents.

Conceptually, a document is a container for a body of information identified by a name under which it is stored in a disk file. In this sense, however, the document is not the same as the file but is an object in memory that owns and manages the document data. In the context of the Application Kit, a document is an instance of a custom `NSDocument` subclass that knows how to represent internally, in one or more formats, persistent data that is displayed in windows.

A document can read that data from a file and write it to a file. It is also the first-responder target for many menu commands related to documents, such as Save, Revert, and Print. A document manages its window's edited status and is set up to perform undo and redo operations. When a window is closing, the document is asked before the window delegate to approve the closing.

`NSDocument` is one of the triad of Application Kit classes that establish an architectural basis for document-based applications (the others being `NSDocumentController` and `NSWindowController`).

Subclassing NSDocument

`NSDocument` is designed to be subclassed. That is, `NSDocument` is an abstract class, and your application must create at least one `NSDocument` subclass to use the document architecture. To create a useful `NSDocument` subclass, you must override some methods, and you can optionally override others.

The `NSDocument` class itself knows how to handle document data as undifferentiated lumps; although it understands that these lumps are typed, it knows nothing about particular types. In their overrides of the data-based reading and writing methods, subclasses must add the knowledge of particular types and how data of the document's native type is structured internally. Subclasses are also responsible for the creation of the window controllers that manage document windows and for the implementation of undo and redo. The `NSDocument` class takes care of much of the rest, including generally managing the state of the document.

See “Creating a Subclass of NSDocument” in *Document-Based Applications Overview* for more information about creating subclasses of `NSDocument`, particularly the list of primitive methods that subclasses must override and those that you can optionally override.

Writing of HFS Creator and File Type Codes

The `fileAttributesToWriteToFile:ofType:saveOperation:` (page 944) method can be overridden to specify that a creator code or file type code (or both) should be written to a file as it is being saved. See `NSFileManager` for descriptions of the `NSFileHFSCreatorCode` and `NSFileHFSTypeCode` file attributes. The `NSDocument` implementation of `fileAttributesToWriteToFile:ofType:saveOperation:` returns zeroed-out creator and file type codes, effectively excluding creator code and file type code from the attribute preservation described in `fileAttributesToWriteToFile:ofType:saveOperation:`.

NSDocument Saving Behavior

`NSDocument` implements document saving in a way that preserves, when possible, various attributes of each document, including:

- Creation date
- Permissions/privileges
- Location of the document’s icon in its parent folder’s Icon View Finder window
- Value of the document’s Show Extension setting

Care is also taken to save documents in a way that does not break any user-created aliases that may point to documents. As a result, some methods in any class of `NSDocument` may be invoked with parameters that do not have the same meaning as they did in early releases of Mac OS X. It is important that overrides of `writeToURL:ofType:error:` (page 993) and `writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:` (page 994) make no assumptions about the file paths passed as parameters, including:

- The location to which the file is being written. This location might be a hidden temporary directory.
- The name of the file being written. It is possible that this file has no obvious relation to the document name.
- The relation of any file being passed, including the original file, to the return value of `fileName` (page 946).

Tasks

Initializing

- `init` (page 952)
Initializes and returns an empty `NSDocument` object.

- [initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 955)
Initializes a document located by a URL of a specified type.
- [initWithURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 953)
Initializes a document located by a URL of a specified type, but by reading the contents for the document from a different URL.
- [initWithType:error:](#) (page 956)
Initializes a document of a specified type.

Loading Document Data

- [dataOfType:error:](#) (page 942)
Creates and returns a data object that contains the contents of the document, formatted to a specified type.
- [fileWrapperOfType:error:](#) (page 950)
Creates and returns a file wrapper that contains the contents of the document, formatted to the specified type.
- [readFromData:ofType:error:](#) (page 965)
Sets the contents of this document by reading from data of a specified type and returns YES if successful.

Creating and Managing Window Controllers

- [makeWindowControllers](#) (page 959)
Subclasses may override this method to create the initial window controller(s) for the document.
- [windowNibName](#) (page 990)
Overridden by subclasses to return the name of the document's sole nib file.
- [windowControllerDidLoadNib:](#) (page 988)
Sent after the specified window controller loads a nib file if the receiver is the nib file's owner.
- [windowControllerWillLoadNib:](#) (page 989)
Sent before the specified window controller loads a nib file if the receiver is the nib file's owner.
- [windowControllers](#) (page 988)
Returns the receiver's current window controllers.
- [addWindowController:](#) (page 939)
Adds the specified window controller to the array of window controllers associated with the receiver.
- [removeWindowController:](#) (page 968)
Removes the specified window controller from the receiver's array of window controllers.
- [shouldCloseWindowController:delegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 984)
Invokes *shouldCloseSelector* with the result of [canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 941) if the the specified window controller that is closing is the last one or is marked as causing the document to close.

Managing Document Windows

- [showWindows](#) (page 985)
Displays all of the document's windows, bringing them to the front and making them main or key as necessary.
- [displayName](#) (page 944)
Returns the name of the receiver as displayed in the title bars of the document's windows and in alert dialogs related to the document.
- [setWindow:](#) (page 982)
Sets the `window` Interface Builder outlet of this class.
- [windowForSheet](#) (page 989)
Returns the most appropriate window, of the windows associated with the receiver, to use as the parent window of a document-modal sheet.

Reading From and Writing to Files

- [readFromFileWrapper:ofType:error:](#) (page 966)
Sets the contents of this document by reading from a file wrapper of a specified type.
- [fileModificationDate](#) (page 946)
Returns the last known modification date of the document's on-disk representation.
- [setFileModificationDate:](#) (page 979)
Sets the last known modification date of the document's on-disk representation to the given modification date.
- [runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 972)
Presents a modal Save panel to the user, then tries to save the document if the user approves the panel.
- [shouldRunSavePanelWithAccessoryView](#) (page 984)
Returns YES by default; as a result, when `NSDocument` displays the Save panel, it includes an accessory view containing a pop-up menu of supported writable document types.
- [keepBackupFile](#) (page 957)
Returns whether the receiver should keep the backup files created before document data is written to a file (NO by default).

Reading From and Writing to URLs

- [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 967)
Sets the contents of this document by reading from a file or file package, of a specified type, located by a URL.
- [writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993)
Writes the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type.
- [writeSafelyToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:](#) (page 991)
Writes the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL.
- [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 994)
Writes the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL.

- [setFileURL:](#) (page 980)
Sets the location of the document's on-disk representation.
- [fileURL](#) (page 949)
Returns the location of the document's on-disk representation.
- [fileAttributesToWriteToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 945)
As a file is being saved, returns the attributes that should be written to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type, for a particular kind of save operation.
- [saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 977)
Saves the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type, for a particular kind of save operation.
- [saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:](#) (page 977)
Saves the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type, for a particular kind of save operation, and returns YES if successful.

Autosaving

- [hasUnautosavedChanges](#) (page 952)
Return YES if the document has changes that have not been autosaved, as determined by the history of previous invocations of [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986).
- [autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:didAutosaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 940)
Autosaves the document's contents at an appropriate location.
- [autosavingFileType](#) (page 940)
Returns the document type that should be used for an autosave operation.
- [setAutosavedContentsFileURL:](#) (page 978)
Sets the location of the most recently autosaved document contents.
- [autosavedContentsFileURL](#) (page 939)
Returns the location of the most recently autosaved document contents.

Managing Document Status

- [isDocumentEdited](#) (page 956)
Returns YES if the receiver has changes that have not been saved, NO otherwise.
- [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986)
Updates the receiver's change count according to the given change type.
- [fileNameExtensionWasHiddenInLastRunSavePanel](#) (page 947)
Returns YES if a Save panel was presented by this document and the user chose to hide the name extension of the file that was selected in that Save panel.

Handling User Actions

- [prepareSavePanel:](#) (page 960)
Invoked by [runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 972) to do any customization of the given Save panel.
- [printDocument:](#) (page 962)
Prints the receiver in response to the user choosing the Print menu command.
- [runPageLayout:](#) (page 973)
The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Page Setup menu command.
- [revertDocumentToSaved:](#) (page 969)
The action of the File menu item Revert in a document-based application.
- [saveDocument:](#) (page 974)
The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Save menu command.
- [saveDocumentAs:](#) (page 974)
The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Save As menu command.
- [saveDocumentTo:](#) (page 975)
The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Save To menu command.
- [saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 975)
Saves the document.

Closing Documents

- [canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 941)
If the receiver is not dirty, this method immediately calls the *shouldCloseSelector* callback on the specified delegate with YES.
- [close](#) (page 942)
Closes all windows owned by the receiver and removes the receiver from the list of documents maintained by the document controller, which consequently releases it.

Reverting Documents

- [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 969)
Discards all unsaved document modifications and replaces the document's contents by reading a file or file package located by a URL of a specified type.

Printing Documents

- [printInfo](#) (page 964)
Returns the receiver's customized `NSPrintInfo` object or the default `NSPrintInfo` instance.

- [setPrintInfo:](#) (page 981)
Sets the receiver's `NSPrintInfo` object.
- [preparePageLayout:](#) (page 960)
Invoked by [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 970) and [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 971) to do any customization of the Page Layout panel *pageLayout*, such as adding an accessory view.
- [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 971)
Runs the modal page layout panel with the receiver's printing information object
- [runModalPrintOperation:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 972)
Runs the specified print operation modally.
- [shouldChangePrintInfo:](#) (page 983)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver should allow changes to the default `NSPrintInfo` object used in printing the document.
- [printDocumentWithSettings:showPrintPanel:delegate:didPrintSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 963)
Prints the document.
- [printOperationWithSettings:error:](#) (page 964)
Creates a print operation and returns it if successful.

Handling Errors

- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 961)
Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.
- [presentError:](#) (page 960)
Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.
- [willPresentError:](#) (page 987)
Called when the receiver is about to present an error.

Working with Undo Manager

- [hasUndoManager](#) (page 952)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver owns or should own an `NSUndoManager` object.
- [setHasUndoManager:](#) (page 980)
Sets whether the receiver has its own `NSUndoManager` object.
- [setUndoManager:](#) (page 982)
Sets the undo manager owned by the receiver to the specified undo manager and releases any undo manager currently owned by the receiver.
- [undoManager](#) (page 985)
Returns the receiver's undo manager.

Managing File Types

- [setFileType:](#) (page 979)
Sets the document type under which the file is saved.
- [fileType](#) (page 948)
Returns the document type under which the receiver is saved.
- [fileTypeFromLastRunSavePanel](#) (page 949)
Returns the file type that was last selected in the Save panel.
- + [isNativeType:](#) (page 937)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether document data of the specified type is a native type—one the receiver can both read and write.
- + [readableTypes](#) (page 938)
Returns the types of data the receiver can read natively and any types filterable to that native type.
- + [writableTypes](#) (page 938)
Returns the types of data the receiver can write natively and any types filterable to that native type.
- [writableTypesForSaveOperation:](#) (page 990)
Returns the names of the types to which this document can be saved for a specified kind of save operation.
- [fileNameExtensionForType:saveOperation:](#) (page 947)
Returns a filename extension that can be appended to a base filename, for a specified file type and kind of save operation.

Validating User Interface Items

- [validateUserInterfaceItem:](#) (page 987)
Validates the specified user interface item that the receiver manages.

Scripting

- [handleCloseScriptCommand:](#) (page 951)
Handles the Close AppleScript command by attempting to close the document.
- [handlePrintScriptCommand:](#) (page 951)
Handles the Print AppleScript command by attempting to print the document.
- [handleSaveScriptCommand:](#) (page 951)
Handles the Save AppleScript command by attempting to save the document.
- [objectSpecifier](#) (page 959)
Returns an object specifier for the document.
- [lastComponentOfFileName](#) (page 957)
Returns the document name in terms of the scripting name property (the name a script writer would use to specify the document in a script).
- [setLastComponentOfFileName:](#) (page 981)
Sets the document name to the given string in terms of the scripting name property (the name a script writer would use to specify the document in a script).

Deprecated Methods

- `validateMenuItem:` (page 986)
Validates the Revert menu item and items selected from the Save panel's pop-up list of writable document types items. (**Deprecated.** Use `validateUserInterfaceItem:` (page 987) instead.)
- `canCloseDocument` (page 941)
This method is no longer supported. (**Deprecated.** Use `canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:` (page 941) instead.)
- `fileNameFromRunningSavePanelForSaveOperation:` (page 948)
Returns the filename entered into the Save panel. (**Deprecated.** Use `saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:` (page 975) instead.)
- `shouldCloseWindowController:` (page 983)
Gives the user an opportunity to save the document. (**Deprecated.** Use `shouldCloseWindowController:delegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:` (page 984) instead.)
- `dataRepresentationOfType:` (page 943) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
A primitive method overridden by subclasses to return a data object that represents the data of the receiver in a given type. (**Deprecated.** Use `dataOfType:error:` (page 942) instead.)
- `fileAttributesToWriteToFile:ofType:saveOperation:` (page 944) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the file attributes that should be written to the named document file of the specified type. (**Deprecated.** Use `fileAttributesToWriteToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:` (page 945) instead.)
- `fileName` (page 946) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the filename (as a fully qualified path) under which the receiver has been saved. (**Deprecated.** Use `fileURL` (page 949) instead.)
- `fileWrapperRepresentationOfType:` (page 950) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns an `NSFileWrapper` object that represents the data of the receiver in a given type. (**Deprecated.** Use `fileWrapperOfType:error:` (page 950) instead.)
- `initWithContentsOfFile:ofType:` (page 954) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Initializes and returns an `NSDocument` object. (**Deprecated.** Use `initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 955) instead.)
- `initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:` (page 954) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Initializes and returns an `NSDocument` object of a given document type. (**Deprecated.** Use `initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 955) instead.)
- `loadDataRepresentation:ofType:` (page 957) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Overridden by subclasses to load document data. (**Deprecated.** Use `readFromData:ofType:error:` (page 965) instead.)
- `loadFileWrapperRepresentation:ofType:` (page 958) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Loads document data from a given file wrapper. (**Deprecated.** Use `readFromFileWrapper:ofType:error:` (page 966) instead.)
- `printShowingPrintPanel:` (page 965) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Overridden by subclasses to print the current document's (the receiver's) data. (**Deprecated.** Use `printDocumentWithSettings:showPrintPanel:delegate:didPrintSelector:contextInfo:` (page 963) instead.)

- [readFromFile:ofType:](#) (page 966) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Reads and loads document data of the given type from the given file. (**Deprecated.** Use [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 967) instead.)
- [readFromURL:ofType:](#) (page 967) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Reads and loads document data. (**Deprecated.** Use [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 967) instead.)
- [revertToSavedFromFile:ofType:](#) (page 970) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Reverts the receiver to the data stored in the file system. (**Deprecated.** Use [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 969) instead.)
- [revertToSavedFromURL:ofType:](#) (page 970) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Reverts the receiver. (**Deprecated.** Use [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 969) instead.)
- [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 970) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Runs the page layout modal panel with the receiver's printing information object. (**Deprecated.** Use [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 971) instead.)
- [saveToFile:saveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 976) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Called after the user has been given the opportunity to select a destination through the modal Save panel. (**Deprecated.** Use [saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 977) instead.)
- [setFileName:](#) (page 979) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Sets the file (filename and directory path) under which document data is saved. (**Deprecated.** Use [setFileURL:](#) (page 980) instead.)
- [writeToFile:ofType:](#) (page 992) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Writes document data to a file. (**Deprecated.** Use [writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993) instead.)
- [writeToFile:ofType:originalFile:saveOperation:](#) (page 993) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Writes the receiver document's contents to a file. (**Deprecated.** Use [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 994) instead.)
- [writeToURL:ofType:](#) (page 993) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Writes document data to a URL. (**Deprecated.** Use [writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993) instead.)
- [writeWithBackupToFile:ofType:saveOperation:](#) (page 995) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
This method is called by action methods to save document contents to a file. (**Deprecated.** Use [writeSafelyToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:](#) (page 991) instead.)

Class Methods

isNativeType:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether document data of the specified type is a native type—one the receiver can both read and write.

```
+ (BOOL)isNativeType:(NSString *)aType
```

Parameters*aType*

The string that identifies the document type to test.

Return Value

YES if the document type is a native type; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [readableTypes](#) (page 938)

+ [writableTypes](#) (page 938)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

readableTypes

Returns the types of data the receiver can read natively and any types filterable to that native type.

```
+ (NSArray *)readableTypes
```

Return Value

An array of NSString objects representing the readable document types.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [isNativeType:](#) (page 937)

+ [writableTypes](#) (page 938)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSDocument.h

writableTypes

Returns the types of data the receiver can write natively and any types filterable to that native type.

```
+ (NSArray *)writableTypes
```

Return Value

An array of NSString objects representing the writable document types.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [isNativeType:](#) (page 937)

+ [readableTypes](#) (page 938)

Related Sample Code

[iSpend](#)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

Instance Methods

addWindowController:

Adds the specified window controller to the array of window controllers associated with the receiver.

```
- (void)addWindowController:(NSWindowController *)aController
```

Parameters

aController

The window controller that is added.

Discussion

An `NSDocument` object uses this list when it displays all document windows, sets window edited status upon an undo or redo operation, and modifies window titles. The method also sets the document outlet of the window controller to `self` if it is not already set. If you create window controllers by overriding [windowNibName](#) (page 990), this method is invoked automatically. If you create window controllers in [makeWindowControllers](#) (page 959) or in any other context, such as in response to a user event, you should invoke this method for each created window controller. To remove a window controller from the list of active controllers, send it the `NSWindowController` message [close](#) (page 3370).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDocument:](#) (page 3375) (`NSWindowController`)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

autosavedContentsFileURL

Returns the location of the most recently autosaved document contents.

```
- (NSURL *)autosavedContentsFileURL
```

Return Value

The location of the most recently autosaved document contents.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method just returns whatever was stored by a previous invocation of the default implementation of [setAutosavedContentsFileURL:](#) (page 978).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAutosavedContentsFileURL:](#) (page 978)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:didAutosaveSelector:contextInfo:

Autosaves the document's contents at an appropriate location.

```
- (void)autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:(id)delegate
    didAutosaveSelector:(SEL)didAutosaveSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didAutosaveSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

After autosaving, sends the message selected by *didAutosaveSelector* to the delegate, with *contextInfo* as the last argument. The method selected by *didAutosaveSelector* must have the same signature as:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)document didAutosave:(BOOL)didAutosaveSuccessfully
    contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

If an error occurs while autosaving, the method reports it to the user before sending the delegate a `succeeded:NO` message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [autosavedContentsFileURL](#) (page 939)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

autosavingFileType

Returns the document type that should be used for an autosave operation.

```
- (NSString *)autosavingFileType
```

Return Value

The string that identifies the document type.

Discussion

The default implementation just returns `[self fileType]`. You can override this method and return `nil` in your override to completely disable autosaving of individual documents (because `NSDocumentController` does not send `autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:didAutosaveSelector:contextInfo:` to a document that has no autosaving file type). You can also override it if your application defines a document type that is specifically designed for autosaving, for example, one that efficiently represents document content changes instead of complete document contents.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

canCloseDocument

This method is no longer supported. **(Deprecated.** Use [canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 941) instead.)

- (BOOL)canCloseDocument

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.3.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:

If the receiver is not dirty, this method immediately calls the `shouldCloseSelector` callback on the specified delegate with YES.

```
- (void)canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:(id)delegate
    shouldCloseSelector:(SEL)shouldCloseSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

shouldCloseSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

If the receiver is dirty, an alert is presented giving the user a chance to save, not save, or cancel. If the user chooses to save, this method saves the document. If the save completes successfully, this method calls the callback with YES. If the save is canceled or otherwise unsuccessful, this method calls the callback with NO. This method may be called by [shouldCloseWindowController:delegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 984). It is also called by the `NSDocumentController` method `closeAllDocuments`. You should call it before you call `close` (page 942) if you are closing the document and want to give the user a chance to save any edits. Pass the `contextInfo` object with the callback.

The `shouldCloseSelector` callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)doc shouldClose:(BOOL)shouldClose
contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

close

Closes all windows owned by the receiver and removes the receiver from the list of documents maintained by the document controller, which consequently releases it.

```
- (void)close
```

Discussion

This method closes the document immediately, without asking users if they want to save the document.

This method may not always be called. Additional information on application termination can be found in [Graceful Application Termination](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 941)
- [shouldCloseWindowController:delegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 984)

Related Sample Code

[ThreadsExporter](#)

[ThreadsExportMovie](#)

[ThreadsImporter](#)

[ThreadsImportMovie](#)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

dataOfType:error:

Creates and returns a data object that contains the contents of the document, formatted to a specified type.

```
- (NSData *)dataOfType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if the data object could not be created, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason it could not be created.

Return Value

A data object containing the document contents, or, if the data object could not be created, `nil`.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method throws an exception because at least one of the writing methods (this method, [writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993), [fileWrapperOfTypeError:](#) (page 950), or [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 994)) must be overridden.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `dataRepresentationOfTypeError: typeName` on `self` if `dataRepresentationOfTypeError:` is overridden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993)
- [fileWrapperOfTypeError:](#) (page 950)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

dataRepresentationOfTypeError:

A primitive method overridden by subclasses to return a data object that represents the data of the receiver in a given type. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** Use [dataOfTypeError:](#) (page 942) instead.)

```
- (NSData *)dataRepresentationOfTypeError:(NSString *)aType
```

Discussion

A primitive method overridden by subclasses to return a data object that represents the data of the receiver in a given type (*aType*). The default implementation raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException`. This method is invoked by the default implementation of `fileWrapperRepresentationOfTypeError:`.

aType is the type name corresponding to the value of the `CFBundleTypeName` entry in the document type's `Info.plist` dictionary.

Here is a typical implementation:

```
//Document type name
NSString *MyDocumentType = @"Rich Text Format (RTF) document";

...

- (NSData *)dataRepresentationOfTypeError:(NSString *)aType {
    NSAssert([aType isEqualToString:MyDocumentType], @"Unknown type");
    return [textView RTFFromRange:NSMakeRange(0, [[textView textStorage]
length])];
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [loadDataRepresentation ofType:](#) (page 957)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

displayName

Returns the name of the receiver as displayed in the title bars of the document's windows and in alert dialogs related to the document.

```
- (NSString *)displayName
```

Return Value

The display name of the receiver.

Discussion

If the document has been saved, the display name is the last component of the directory location of the saved file (for example, "MyDocument" if the path is "/tmp/MyDocument.rtf"). If the document is new, NSDocument makes the display name "Untitled *n*," where *n* is a number in a sequence of new and unsaved documents. The displayable name also takes into account whether the document's filename extension should be hidden. Subclasses of NSWindowController can override [windowTitleForDocumentDisplayName:](#) (page 3382) to modify the display name as it appears in window titles.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn
QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileAttributesToWriteToFile:ofType:saveOperation:

Returns the file attributes that should be written to the named document file of the specified type. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** Use [fileAttributesToWriteToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 945) instead.)

```
- (NSDictionary *)fileAttributesToWriteToFile:(NSString *)fullDocumentPath
ofType:(NSString *)docType saveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperationType
```

Discussion

Returns the file attributes that should be written to the named document file of the specified type *docType*, as part of a particular *saveOperationType*. The set of valid file attributes is a subset of those understood by the NSFileManager class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.
Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileAttributesToWriteToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:

As a file is being saved, returns the attributes that should be written to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type, for a particular kind of save operation.

```
- (NSDictionary *)fileAttributesToWriteToURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName forSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation originalContentsURL:(NSURL *)absoluteOriginalContentsURL error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

The location to which the document is being written.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

saveOperation

The type of save operation.

absoluteOriginalContentsURL

The location of the previously saved copy of the document (if not nil).

outError

On return, if the attributes could not be returned, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be returned.

Return Value

A dictionary containing the attributes to be written, or nil if unsuccessful.

Discussion

The set of valid file attributes is a subset of those understood by the `NSFileManager` class. The default implementation of this method returns a dictionary with `NSFileHFSCreatorCode` and `NSFileHFSTypeCode` entries that have a value of 0 for `NSSaveOperation`, or a dictionary with an appropriate `NSFileExtensionHidden` entry for `NSSaveAsOperation` and `NSSaveToOperation`. You can override this method to customize the attributes that are written to document files.

This method is meant to be used just for attributes that need to be written for the first time, for `NSSaveAsOperation` and `NSSaveToOperation`.

Invokers of this method should silently ignore invalid attributes. Of particular interest is the `NSFileExtensionHidden` attribute, which is documented in `NSFileManager`.

The dictionary returned by the default implementation of this method contains an `NSFileExtensionHidden` entry when that is appropriate. Your subclass of `NSDocument` can override this method to control the attributes that are set during a save operation. An override of this method should return a copy of the dictionary returned by its superclass's version of this method, with appropriate alterations.

An override of [writeSafelyToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:](#) (page 991) should invoke this method and set the returned attributes on the written document file, possibly using the `NSFileManager` method `changeFileAttributes:atPath:`.

Implementers of overrides of this method should not assume that:

- The file pointed to by *absoluteURL* at the moment the method is invoked, if there is one, is related to the document itself. It may be an unrelated file that is about to be overwritten.
- The `fileURL` (page 949) or `fileType` (page 948) method will return anything useful at the moment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

fileModificationDate

Returns the last known modification date of the document's on-disk representation.

- (NSDate *)fileModificationDate

Return Value

The file modification date.

Discussion

The `NSDocument` default file saving machinery uses this information to warn the user when the on-disk representation of an open document has been modified by something other than the current application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `setFileModificationDate:` (page 979)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

fileName

Returns the filename (as a fully qualified path) under which the receiver has been saved. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use `fileURL` (page 949) instead.)

- (NSString *)fileName

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- `setFileName:` (page 979)

Related Sample Code

ColorMatching

QTKitAdvancedDocument

ThreadsExporter

ThreadsImporter

ThreadsImportMovie

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileNameExtensionForType:saveOperation:

Returns a filename extension that can be appended to a base filename, for a specified file type and kind of save operation.

```
- (NSString *)fileNameExtensionForType:(NSString *)typeName
    saveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation
```

Parameters

typeName

The file type.

saveOperation

The kind of save operation.

Return Value

The filename extension.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method invokes `preferredFileNameExtensionForType:` on the shared workspace object if the type is a UTI or, if it is not, for backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.4 and earlier, invokes `fileExtensionsFromType:` (page 1011) on the shared document controller and chooses the first filename extension in the returned array.

You can override this method to customize the appending of extensions to filenames by `NSDocument`. In Mac OS X v10.5, it's only invoked from two places in the Application Kit:

1. The `autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:didAutosaveSelector:contextInfo:` (page 940) method uses this method when creating a new filename for the autosaved contents.
2. The `handleSaveScriptCommand:` (page 951) method uses this method when adding an extension to the filename specified by a script.

In all other cases, the name of any file being saved will have been fully specified by the user with the Save panel (whether they know it or not).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileNameExtensionWasHiddenInLastRunSavePanel

Returns YES if a Save panel was presented by this document and the user chose to hide the name extension of the file that was selected in that Save panel.

```
- (BOOL)fileNameExtensionWasHiddenInLastRunSavePanel
```

Return Value

YES if a Save panel was presented and the user chose to hide the extension; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileNameFromRunningSavePanelForSaveOperation:

Returns the filename entered into the Save panel. (**Deprecated.** Use [saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 975) instead.)

```
- (NSString *)fileNameFromRunningSavePanelForSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.3.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileType

Returns the document type under which the receiver is saved.

```
- (NSString *)fileType
```

Return Value

The string that identifies the document type.

Discussion

When a document is saved, the type is determined by the entries in the application's information property list (specified in `Info.plist`).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFileType:](#) (page 979)

Related Sample Code

ThreadsExporter

ThreadsImporter

ThreadsImportMovie

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileTypeFromLastRunSavePanel

Returns the file type that was last selected in the Save panel.

- (NSString *)fileTypeFromLastRunSavePanel

Return Value

The string that identifies the document type.

Discussion

This type is primarily used by the [saveDocument:](#) (page 974), [saveDocumentAs:](#) (page 974), and [saveDocumentTo:](#) (page 975) methods to determine the type the user chose after the Save panel has been run.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileURL

Returns the location of the document's on-disk representation.

- (NSURL *)fileURL

Return Value

The document's location.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method returns whatever was stored by a previous invocation of the default implementation of [setFileURL:](#) (page 980). For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, if [fileName](#) (page 946) is overridden, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `[self fileName]` and returns the result as a URL.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setFileURL:](#) (page 980)

Related Sample Code

CocoaSpeechSynthesisExample

Departments and Employees

iSpend

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileWrapperOfType:error:

Creates and returns a file wrapper that contains the contents of the document, formatted to the specified type.

```
- (NSFileWrapper *)fileWrapperOfType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if the file wrapper could not be created, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason it could not be created.

Return Value

A file wrapper containing the document contents, or, if the file wrapper could not be created, `nil`.

Discussion

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, if

[fileWrapperRepresentationOfType:](#) (page 950) is overridden, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `[self fileWrapperRepresentationOfType:typeName]`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [dataOfType:error:](#) (page 942)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

fileWrapperRepresentationOfType:

Returns an `NSFileWrapper` object that represents the data of the receiver in a given type. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [fileWrapperOfType:error:](#) (page 950) instead.)

```
- (NSFileWrapper *)fileWrapperRepresentationOfType:(NSString *)aType
```

Discussion

Returns an `NSFileWrapper` object that represents the data of the receiver in a given type (*aType*). This method invokes `dataRepresentationOfType:` to get the data object from which to create a plain-file file wrapper. Subclasses can override this method if `dataRepresentationOfType:` is not adequate for their needs. This method is invoked by the default implementation of [writeToFile:ofType:](#) (page 992).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [loadFileWrapperRepresentation:ofType:](#) (page 958)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

handleCloseScriptCommand:

Handles the Close AppleScript command by attempting to close the document.

```
- (id)handleCloseScriptCommand:(NSCloseCommand *)command
```

Parameters

command

A Close AppleScript command object.

Discussion

Extracts Close command arguments from the *command* object and uses them to determine how to close the document—specifically, whether to ignore unsaved changes, save changes automatically, or ask the user and to identify the file in which to save the document (by default, the file that was opened or previously saved to). A Close AppleScript command may specify more than one document to close. If so, a message is sent to each document object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentScripting.h

handlePrintScriptCommand:

Handles the Print AppleScript command by attempting to print the document.

```
- (id)handlePrintScriptCommand:(NSScriptCommand *)command
```

Parameters

command

An AppleScript command object.

Discussion

Extracts Print command arguments from the *command* object and uses them to determine how to print the document—specifically, any print settings and whether to show the Print dialog. A Print AppleScript command may specify more than one document to print. If so, a message is sent to each document.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentScripting.h

handleSaveScriptCommand:

Handles the Save AppleScript command by attempting to save the document.

```
- (id)handleSaveScriptCommand:(NSScriptCommand *)command
```

Parameters

command

An AppleScript command object.

Discussion

Extracts Save command arguments from the *command* object and uses them to determine the file in which to save the document and the file type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentScripting.h

hasUnautosavedChanges

Return YES if the document has changes that have not been autosaved, as determined by the history of previous invocations of [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986).

- (BOOL)hasUnautosavedChanges

Return Value

YES if the document has changes that have not been autosaved; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

hasUndoManager

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver owns or should own an `NSUndoManager` object.

- (BOOL)hasUndoManager

Return Value

YES if the receiver has its own undo manager; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHasUndoManager:](#) (page 980)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

init

Initializes and returns an empty `NSDocument` object.

- (id)init

Return Value

An initialized `NSDocument` object.

Discussion

This initializer (the designated initializer) is invoked by each of the other `NSDocument` initialization methods.

You can override this method to perform initialization that must be done both when creating new empty documents and when opening existing documents. Your override must invoke `super` to initialize private `NSDocument` instance variables. It must never return `nil`. If an error can occur during object initialization, check for the error in an override of `initWithType:error:` (page 956), `initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 955), or `initWithURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 953), because those methods can return `NSError` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend
 QTKitButtonTester
 QTMetadataEditor
 Simple Bindings Adoption
 Sketch-112

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

initWithURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error:

Initializes a document located by a URL of a specified type, but by reading the contents for the document from a different URL.

```
- (id)initWithURL:(NSURL *)absoluteDocumentURL withContentsOfURL:(NSURL
    *)absoluteDocumentContentsURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError
    **)outError
```

Parameters

absoluteDocumentURL

The URL where the document is located.

absoluteDocumentContentsURL

The URL from which the contents of the document are obtained.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if initialization is unsuccessful, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason the document could not be created.

Return Value

The initialized `NSDocument` object, or, if the document could not be created, `nil`.

Discussion

The *absoluteDocumentURL* argument is `nil` if the initializing is part of the reopening of an autosaved document when the autosaved document was never explicitly saved.

During reopening of autosaved documents, this method uses the following `NSDocumentChangeType` constant to indicate that an autosaved document is being reopened:

```
NSChangeReadOtherContents
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

initWithContentsOfFile:ofType:

Initializes and returns an `NSDocument` object. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 955) instead.)

```
- (id)initWithContentsOfFile:(NSString *)fileName ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Initializes and returns an `NSDocument` object of document type `docType` containing data stored in the file `fileName`. In opening the file, invokes the [readFromFile:ofType:](#) (page 966) method. If the document successfully opens the file, it calls `setFileName:` and [setFileType:](#) (page 979) with `fileName` and `docType`, respectively, as arguments. If the file cannot be opened, or the document is unable to load the contents of the file, this method returns `nil`. This initializer is typically invoked by the `NSDocumentController` method [makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:ofType:](#) (page 1013).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Related Sample Code

[QTAudioExtractionPanel](#)
[UIKitAdvancedDocument](#)
[UIKitImport](#)
[UIKitPlayer](#)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:

Initializes and returns an `NSDocument` object of a given document type. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 955) instead.)

```
- (id)initWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)aURL ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Initializes and returns an `NSDocument` object of document type `docType` containing data stored at `aURL`. In opening the location, invokes the [readFromURL:ofType:](#) (page 967) method. If the document successfully opens the location, it calls `setFileName:` and [setFileType:](#) (page 979) with the location's path and `docType`,

respectively, as arguments. If the location cannot be opened, or the document is unable to load the contents of the location, this method returns `nil`. This initializer is typically invoked by the `NSDocumentController` method `makeDocumentWithURL:ofType:` (page 1014).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:

Initializes a document located by a URL of a specified type.

```
- (id)initWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName
  error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

absoluteURL

The URL from which the contents of the document are obtained.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if initialization is unsuccessful, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason the document could not be created.

Return Value

The initialized `NSDocument` object, or, if the document could not be created, `nil`.

Discussion

You can override this method to customize the reopening of autosaved documents.

This method is invoked by the `NSDocumentController` method `makeDocumentWithURL:ofType:error:` (page 1014). The default implementation of this method invokes `init` (page 952), `readFromURL:ofType:error:` (page 967), `setFileURL:` (page 980), `setFileType:` (page 979), and `setFileModificationDate:` (page 979).

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `initWithContentsOfFile:ofType:` (page 954) if it is overridden and the URL uses the `file:` scheme. It still invokes `setFileModificationDate:` in this situation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

`QTKitCreateMovie`

`QTKitFrameStepper`

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

initWithType:error:

Initializes a document of a specified type.

```
- (id)initWithType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if initialization is unsuccessful, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason the document could not be created.

Return Value

The initialized `NSDocument` object, or, if the document could not be created, `nil`.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method just invokes `[self init]` and `[self setFileType:typeName]`.

You can override this method to perform initialization that must be done when creating new documents but should not be done when opening existing documents. Your override should typically invoke `super`, or at least it must invoke `init` (page 952), the `NSDocument` designated initializer, to initialize the `NSDocument` private instance variables.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

isDocumentEdited

Returns YES if the receiver has changes that have not been saved, NO otherwise.

```
- (BOOL)isDocumentEdited
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver has been edited; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The edited status of each document window reflects the document's edited status.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986)
- [setDocumentEdited:](#) (page 3310) (NSWindow)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

keepBackupFile

Returns whether the receiver should keep the backup files created before document data is written to a file (NO by default).

- (BOOL)keepBackupFile

Return Value

NO by default; subclasses can override to return YES, thereby causing backup files to be kept.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [writeToFile:ofType:](#) (page 992)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

lastComponentOfFileName

Returns the document name in terms of the scripting name property (the name a script writer would use to specify the document in a script).

- (NSString *)lastComponentOfFileName

Return Value

The scripting name of the document.

Discussion

Note that this name may be different than the name returned by [fileName](#) (page 946) or used in methods such as [writeToFile:ofType:](#) (page 992).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [displayName](#) (page 944)

Declared In

NSDocumentScripting.h

loadDataRepresentation:ofType:

Overridden by subclasses to load document data. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** Use [readFromData:ofType:error:](#) (page 965) instead.)

- (BOOL)loadDataRepresentation:(NSData *)docData ofType:(NSString *)docType

Discussion

Overridden by subclasses to load document data (*docData*) of type *docType* into the receiver, display it in windows, and return whether the operation was successful. This method is typically invoked by [loadFileWrapperRepresentation:ofType:](#) (page 958) after an NSData object is created from the contents of the file wrapper (which can include directories). The default implementation raises an

`NSInternalInconsistencyException`. Subclasses must override this method unless they override [readFromFile:ofType:](#) (page 966) or [loadFileWrapperRepresentation:ofType:](#) (page 958) to do specialized reading and loading of document data.

The *docType* argument is the type name corresponding to the value of the `CFBundleTypeName` entry in the document type's `Info.plist` dictionary.

Here is an example implementation:

```
//Document type name
NSString *MyDocumentType = @"Rich Text Format (RTF) document";

...

- (BOOL)loadDataRepresentation:(NSData *)data ofType:(NSString *)aType {
    NSAssert([aType isEqualToString: MyDocumentType], @"Unknown type");
    fileContents = [data copyWithZone:[self zone]];
    return YES;
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [dataRepresentationOfType:](#) (page 943)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

loadFileWrapperRepresentation:ofType:

Loads document data from a given file wrapper. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** Use [readFromFileWrapper:ofType:error:](#) (page 966) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)loadFileWrapperRepresentation:(NSFileWrapper *)wrapper ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Loads document data in file wrapper *wrapper* of type *docType* into the receiver, displays it in windows, and returns whether the operation was successful. If *wrapper* is a simple file, it invokes [loadDataRepresentation:ofType:](#) (page 957) to load the data. If *wrapper* is a directory, it returns NO by default; subclasses can override to handle file wrappers that are directories. This method is typically invoked by [readFromFile:ofType:](#) (page 966) after it creates an `NSData` object from the contents of the file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [fileWrapperRepresentationOfType:](#) (page 950)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

makeWindowControllers

Subclasses may override this method to create the initial window controller(s) for the document.

```
- (void)makeWindowControllers
```

Discussion

The base class implementation creates an `NSWindowController` object with `windowNibName` (page 990) and with the document as the file's owner if `windowNibName` (page 990) returns a name. If you override this method to create your own window controllers, be sure to use `addWindowController:` (page 939) to add them to the document after creating them.

This method is called by the `NSDocumentController` `open...` methods, but you might want to call it directly in some circumstances.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowControllers](#) (page 988)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitAdvancedDocument

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSDocument.h

objectSpecifier

Returns an object specifier for the document.

```
- (NSScriptObjectSpecifier *)objectSpecifier
```

Return Value

The document object specifier.

Discussion

An object specifier represents an AppleScript reference form, which is a natural-language expression such as `words 10 through 20` or `front document`. During script processing, an object contained by a document (such as the `second paragraph` or `the third rectangle`) may need to specify its container (the document).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentScripting.h

preparePageLayout:

Invoked by [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 970) and [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 971) to do any customization of the Page Layout panel *pageLayout*, such as adding an accessory view.

- (BOOL)preparePageLayout:(NSPageLayout *)*pageLayout*

Parameters

pageLayout

The page layout panel to prepare.

Return Value

YES if successfully prepared; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation is empty and returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

prepareSavePanel:

Invoked by [runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 972) to do any customization of the given Save panel.

- (BOOL)prepareSavePanel:(NSSavePanel *)*savePanel*

Parameters

savePanel

The Save panel.

Return Value

YES if successfully prepared; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation is empty and returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

presentError:

Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.

- (BOOL)presentError:(NSError *)*error*

Parameters

error

The error object encapsulating the information to present to the user.

Return Value

YES if error recovery was done; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method does not return until the user dismisses the alert and, if the error has recovery options and a recovery delegate, the error's recovery delegate is sent an `attemptRecoveryFromError:optionIndex:` message.

The `NSDocument` default implementation of this method is equivalent to that of `NSResponder` and treats the shared `NSDocumentController` as the next responder and forwards these messages to it.

The default implementation of this method invokes `willPresentError:` (page 987) to give subclasses an opportunity to customize error presentation. You should not override this method but should instead override `willPresentError:` (page 987).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [willPresentError:](#) (page 987)
- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 961)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:

Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.

```
- (void)presentError:(NSError *)error modalForWindow:(NSWindow *)window
    delegate:(id)delegate didPresentSelector:(SEL)didPresentSelector
    contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

error

The error object encapsulating the information to present to the user.

window

The window to which the modal alert belongs.

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didPresentSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

When the user dismisses the alert and any recovery possible for the error and chosen by the user has been attempted, sends the message *didPresentSelector* to the specified *delegate*. The method selected by *didPresentSelector* must have the same signature as:

```
- (void)didPresentErrorWithRecovery:(BOOL)didRecover contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

The `NSDocument` default implementation of this method is equivalent to that of `NSResponder` and treats the shared `NSDocumentController` object as the next responder and forwards these messages to it. The default implementations of several `NSDocument` methods invoke this method.

The default implementation of this method invokes `willPresentError:` (page 987) to give subclasses an opportunity to customize error presentation. You should not override this method but should instead override `willPresentError:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [presentError:](#) (page 960)
- [willPresentError:](#) (page 987)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

printDocument:

Prints the receiver in response to the user choosing the Print menu command.

```
- (IBAction)printDocument:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message.

Discussion

An `NSDocument` object receives this action message as it travels up the responder chain. The default implementation invokes [printDocumentWithSettings:showPrintPanel:delegate:didPrintSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 963).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [printInfo](#) (page 964)
- [runPageLayout:](#) (page 973)
- [setPrintInfo:](#) (page 981)
- [shouldChangePrintInfo:](#) (page 983)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

printDocumentWithSettings:showPrintPanel:delegate:didPrintSelector:contextInfo:

Prints the document.

```
- (void)printDocumentWithSettings:(NSDictionary *)printSettings
    showPrintPanel:(BOOL)showPrintPanel delegate:(id)delegate
    didPrintSelector:(SEL)didPrintSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

printSettings

The print settings dictionary to use.

showPrintPanel

A Boolean value indicating whether the print panel is shown.

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didPrintSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

If showing of the print panel is specified by *showPrintPanel*, the method presents it first and prints only if the user approves the panel. The `NSPrintInfo` attributes in the passed-in *printSettings* dictionary are added to a copy of the document's print info, and the resulting print info settings are used for the operation. When printing is complete or canceled, the method sends the message selected by *didPrintSelector* to the *delegate*, with the *contextInfo* as the last argument. The method selected by *didPrintSelector* must have the same signature as:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)document didPrint:(BOOL)didPrintSuccessfully
contextInfo: (void *)contextInfo
```

The default implementation of this method invokes [printOperationWithSettings:error:](#) (page 964). If `nil` is returned it presents the error to the user in a document-modal panel before messaging the delegate. Otherwise it invokes `[thePrintOperation setShowsPrintPanel:showPrintPanel] then [self runModalPrintOperation:thePrintOperation delegate:delegate didRunSelector:didPrintSelector contextInfo:contextInfo]`.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method invokes [printShowingPrintPanel:](#) (page 965) if it is overridden. When doing this it uses private functionality to arrange for the print settings to take effect (despite the fact that the override of `printShowingPrintPanel:` can't possibly know about them) and to get notified when the print operation has been completed, so it can message the delegate at the correct time. Correct messaging of the delegate is necessary for correct handling of the Print Apple event.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [printOperationWithSettings:error:](#) (page 964)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

printInfo

Returns the receiver's customized `NSPrintInfo` object or the default `NSPrintInfo` instance.

```
- (NSPrintInfo *)printInfo
```

Return Value

The receiver's `NSPrintInfo` object.

Discussion

The document's copy of the `NSPrintInfo` object can either be directly set or set as a result of running the Page Layout panel. A subclass can override this method to always return the shared `NSPrintInfo` instance if it does not want its own copy.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runPageLayout:](#) (page 973)
- [setPrintInfo:](#) (page 981)
- [shouldChangePrintInfo:](#) (page 983)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

printOperationWithSettings:error:

Creates a print operation and returns it if successful.

```
- (NSPrintOperation *)printOperationWithSettings:(NSDictionary *)printSettings
    error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

printSettings

The print settings dictionary to use.

outError

On return, if the print operation could not be created, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason it could not be created.

Return Value

The print operation, or `nil` if unsuccessful.

Discussion

The print operation can be run to print the document's current contents. The `NSPrintInfo` attributes in the passed-in *printSettings* dictionary are added to a copy of the document's print info, and the resulting print info is used for the operation. The default implementation of this method does nothing. You must override it to enable printing in your application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [printDocumentWithSettings:showPrintPanel:delegate:didPrintSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 963)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

printShowingPrintPanel:

Overridden by subclasses to print the current document's (the receiver's) data. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [printDocumentWithSettings:showPrintPanel:delegate:didPrintSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 963) instead.)

```
- (void)printShowingPrintPanel:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

Overridden by subclasses to print the current document's (the receiver's) data; if *flag* is YES, the implementation should first display the Print panel. This method is typically invoked by `printDocument:` with an argument of YES. The default implementation does nothing. If there is any printing information other than that encoded in the receiver's `NSPrintInfo` object, subclasses should get it here.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [printInfo](#) (page 964)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

readFromData:ofType:error:

Sets the contents of this document by reading from data of a specified type and returns YES if successful.

```
- (BOOL)readFromData:(NSData *)data ofType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

data

The data object from which the document contents are read.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if the document contents could not be read, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be read.

Return Value

YES if the document contents could be read; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method throws an exception because at least one of the three reading methods (this method, [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 967), [readFromFileWrapper:ofType:error:](#) (page 966)), or every method that may invoke [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 967), must be overridden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

readFromFile:ofType:

Reads and loads document data of the given type from the given file. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 967) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)readFromFile:(NSString *)fileName ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Reads and loads document data of type *docType* from the file *fileName*, returning whether the operation was successful. This method invokes `loadDataRepresentation:ofType:` and is invoked when the receiver is first created and initialized by `initWithContentsOfFile:ofType:`. It uses `NSData initWithContentsOfFile:` to get the document data.

This method is one of the location-based primitives. Subclasses can override this method instead of overriding `loadDataRepresentation:ofType:` to read and load document data. Subclasses that handle file packages such as RTFD or that treat locations of files as anything other than paths should override this method. Override implementations of this method can filter the document data using `NSPasteboard` or other filtering services.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [dataRepresentationOfType:](#) (page 943)
- [writeToFile:ofType:](#) (page 992)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

readFromFileWrapper:ofType:error:

Sets the contents of this document by reading from a file wrapper of a specified type.

```
- (BOOL)readFromFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper *)fileWrapper ofType:(NSString *)typeName
    error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

fileWrapper

The file wrapper from which the document contents are read.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if the document contents could not be read, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be read.

Return Value

YES if the document contents could be read; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method invokes `[self readFromData:[fileWrapper regularFileContents] ofType:typeName error:outError]`.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `[self loadFileWrapperRepresentation:fileWrapper ofType:typeName] if loadFileWrapperRepresentation:ofType: (page 958) is overridden.`

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [readFromURL:ofType:error: \(page 967\)](#)
- [readFromData:ofType:error: \(page 965\)](#)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

readFromURL:ofType:

Reads and loads document data. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [readFromURL:ofType:error: \(page 967\)](#) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)readFromURL:(NSURL *)aURL ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Reads and loads document data of type *docType* from the URL *aURL*, returning whether the operation was successful. This method only supports URLs of the `file:` scheme and calls [readFromFile:ofType: \(page 966\)](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

readFromURL:ofType:error:

Sets the contents of this document by reading from a file or file package, of a specified type, located by a URL.

```
- (BOOL)readFromURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

The location from which the document contents are read.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if the document contents could not be read, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be read.

Return Value

YES if the document contents could be read; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method just creates an `NSFileWrapper` and invokes `[self readFromFileWrapper:theFileWrapper ofType:typeName error:outError]`.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `[self readFromFile:[absoluteURL path] ofType:typeName]` if `readFromFile:ofType:` (page 966) is overridden and the URL uses the `file:` scheme.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [readFromFileWrapper:ofType:error:](#) (page 966)
- [readFromData:ofType:error:](#) (page 965)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

removeWindowController:

Removes the specified window controller from the receiver's array of window controllers.

```
- (void)removeWindowController:(NSWindowController *)windowController
```

Parameters*windowController*

The window controller that is removed.

Discussion

A document with no window controllers is not necessarily closed. However, a window controller can be set to close its associated document when the window is closed or the window controller is deallocated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldCloseDocument](#) (page 3378) (`NSWindowController`)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

revertDocumentToSaved:

The action of the File menu item Revert in a document-based application.

- (IBAction)revertDocumentToSaved:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method presents an alert dialog giving the user the opportunity to cancel the operation. If the user chooses to continue, the method ensures that any editor registered using the Cocoa Bindings `NSEditorRegistration` informal protocol has discarded its changes and then invokes `revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 969). If that returns `NO`, the method presents the error to the user in an document-modal alert dialog.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `updateChangeCount:` (page 986)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:

Discards all unsaved document modifications and replaces the document's contents by reading a file or file package located by a URL of a specified type.

- (BOOL)revertToContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName
error:(NSError **)outError

Parameters

absoluteURL

The location from which the document contents are read.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if the document could not be reverted, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason it could not be reverted.

Return Value

YES if the document could be reverted; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

revertToSavedFromFile:ofType:

Reverts the receiver to the data stored in the file system. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 969) instead.)

- (BOOL)revertToSavedFromFile:(NSString *)*fileName* ofType:(NSString *)*type*

Discussion

Reverts the receiver to the data stored in the file system in file named *fileName* of file type *type*. Invokes [readFromFile:ofType:](#) (page 966) and returns whether that method successfully read the file and processed the document data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [revertDocumentToSaved:](#) (page 969)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

revertToSavedFromURL:ofType:

Reverts the receiver. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 969) instead.)

- (BOOL)revertToSavedFromURL:(NSURL *)*aURL* ofType:(NSString *)*type*

Discussion

Reverts the receiver to the data stored at *aURL* of type *type*. Invokes [readFromURL:ofType:](#) (page 967) and returns whether that method successfully read the file and processed the document data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [revertDocumentToSaved:](#) (page 969)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:

Runs the page layout modal panel with the receiver's printing information object. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 971) instead.)

- (NSInteger)runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)*printInfo*

Discussion

Runs the page layout modal panel with the receiver's printing information object (*printInfo*) as argument and returns the result constant (indicating the button pressed by the user). To run as sheet on the receiver's document window, use

[runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 971) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [shouldChangePrintInfo:](#) (page 983)

- [runModalWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 1852) (NSPageLayout)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:

Runs the modal page layout panel with the receiver's printing information object

```
- (void)runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)printInfo
    delegate:(id)delegate didRunSelector:(SEL)didRunSelector contextInfo:(void
*)contextInfo
```

Parameters

printInfo

The `NSPrintInfo` object for the page layout panel to use.

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didRunSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

Invoked from the action method [runPageLayout:](#) (page 973). Presents the page layout panel application modally if there is no document window to which it can be presented document modally.

When the panel is dismissed, *delegate* is sent a *didRunSelector* message. The *didRunSelector* callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)documentDidRunModalPageLayout:(NSDocument *)document
accepted:(BOOL)accepted contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

runModalPrintOperation:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:

Runs the specified print operation modally.

```
- (void)runModalPrintOperation:(NSPrintOperation *)printOperation
    delegate:(id)delegate didRunSelector:(SEL)didRunSelector contextInfo:(void
*)contextInfo
```

Parameters

printOperation

The print operation to run.

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didRunSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

Overrides of [printShowingPrintPanel:](#) (page 965) can invoke this method.

When the panel is dismissed, *delegate* is sent a *didRunSelector* message. Pass the *contextInfo* object with the callback. The *didRunSelector* callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)documentDidRunModalPrintOperation:(NSDocument *)document
    success:(BOOL)success contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:

Presents a modal Save panel to the user, then tries to save the document if the user approves the panel.

```
- (void)runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation
    delegate:(id)delegate didSaveSelector:(SEL)didSaveSelector contextInfo:(void
*)contextInfo
```

Parameters

saveOperation

The type of save operation.

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didSaveSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

When saving is completed, regardless of success or failure, or has been canceled, sends the message selected by `didSaveSelector` to the `delegate`, with `contextInfo` as the last argument. The method selected by `didSaveSelector` must have the same signature as:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)doc didSave:(BOOL)didSave contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Invoked from `saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:` (page 975), and the action methods `saveDocumentAs:` (page 974) and `saveDocumentTo:` (page 975). The default implementation of this method first makes sure that any editor registered using the Cocoa Bindings `NSEditorRegistration` informal protocol has committed its changes, then creates a Save panel, adds a standard file format accessory view (if there is more than one file type for the user to choose from and `shouldRunSavePanelWithAccessoryView` (page 984) returns YES), sets various attributes of the panel, invokes `prepareSavePanel:` (page 960) to provide an opportunity for customization, then presents the panel. If the user approves the panel, the default implementation sends the message `saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:` (page 977).

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS 10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes the deprecated `saveToFile:saveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:` (page 976) if it is overridden, even if the user cancels the panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

runPageLayout:

The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Page Setup menu command.

```
- (IBAction)runPageLayout:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message.

Discussion

The default implementation invokes `runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:` (page 971) with the document's current `NSPrintInfo` object as argument; if the user clicks the OK button and the document authorizes changes to its printing information (`shouldChangePrintInfo:` (page 983)), the method sets the document's new `NSPrintInfo` object and increments the document's change count.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setPrintInfo:` (page 981)
- `updateChangeCount:` (page 986)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

saveDocument:

The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Save menu command.

- (IBAction)saveDocument:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message.

Discussion

The default implementation saves the document in two different ways, depending on whether the document has a file path and a document type assigned. If path and type are assigned, it simply writes the document under its current file path and type after making a backup copy of the previous file. If the document is new (no file path and type), it runs the modal Save panel to get the file location under which to save the document. It writes the document to this file, sets the document's file location and document type (if a native type), and clears the document's edited status.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 975)
- [setFileName:](#) (page 979)
- [setFileType:](#) (page 979)
- [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

saveDocumentAs:

The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Save As menu command.

- (IBAction)saveDocumentAs:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message.

Discussion

The default implementation runs the modal Save panel to get the file location under which to save the document. It writes the document to this file, sets the document's file location and document type (if a native type), and clears the document's edited status.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 975)
- [setFileName:](#) (page 979)
- [setFileType:](#) (page 979)
- [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

saveDocumentTo:

The action method invoked in the receiver as first responder when the user chooses the Save To menu command.

```
- (IBAction)saveDocumentTo:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message.

Discussion

The default implementation is identical to `saveDocumentAs:` except that this method doesn't clear the document's edited status and doesn't reset file location and document type if the document is a native type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 975)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:

Saves the document.

```
- (void)saveDocumentWithDelegate:(id)delegate didSaveSelector:(SEL)didSaveSelector  
contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didSaveSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

If an `NSSaveOperation` can be performed without further user intervention (at the very least, neither `fileURL` (page 949) nor `fileType` (page 948) return `nil`), then the method immediately saves the document. Otherwise, it presents a Save panel to the user and saves the document if the user approves the panel. When saving has been completed or canceled, the method sends the message selected by `didSaveSelector` to the `delegate`, with the `contextInfo` as the last argument.

As of Mac OS X v10.5, this method checks to see if the document's file has been modified since the document was opened or most recently saved or reverted, in addition to the checking for file moving, renaming, and trashing that it has done since Mac OS X v10.1. When it senses file modification it presents an alert telling the user "This document's file has been changed by another application since you opened or saved it," giving them the choice of saving or not saving. For backward binary compatibility this is only done in applications linked against Mac OS X v10.5 or later.

The `didSaveSelector` callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)doc didSave:(BOOL)didSave contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

saveToFile:saveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:

Called after the user has been given the opportunity to select a destination through the modal Save panel. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use `saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:` (page 977) instead.)

```
- (void)saveToFile:(NSString *)fileName
    saveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation delegate:(id)delegate
    didSaveSelector:(SEL)didSaveSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Discussion

Called after the user has been given the opportunity to select a destination through the modal Save panel presented by `runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:` (page 972). The `delegate` is assigned to the Save panel. If `fileName` is non-`nil`, this method writes the document to `fileName`, sets the document's file location and document type (if a native type), and clears the document's edited status. `didSaveSelector` gets called with YES if the document is saved successfully, and NO otherwise. The `saveOperation` is one of the constants in "Constants" (page 996). Pass `contextInfo` with the callback.

The `didSaveSelector` callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)doc didSave:(BOOL)didSave contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:

Saves the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type, for a particular kind of save operation.

```
- (void)saveToURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName
  forSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation delegate:(id)delegate
  didSaveSelector:(SEL)didSaveSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

The location of the file or file package to which the document contents are saved.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

saveOperation

The type of save operation.

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

didSaveSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

When saving is completed, regardless of success or failure, the method sends the message selected by *didSaveSelector* to the *delegate*, with the *contextInfo* as the last argument. The method selected by *didSaveSelector* must have the same signature as:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)document didSave:(BOOL)didSaveSuccessfully
contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo;
```

The default implementation of this method invokes `[self saveToURL:absoluteURL ofType:typeName forSaveOperation:saveOperation error:&anError]` and, if NO is returned, presents the error to the user in a document-modal panel before messaging the delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:](#) (page 977)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:

Saves the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type, for a particular kind of save operation, and returns YES if successful.

```
- (BOOL)saveToURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName
  forSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

The location of the file or file package to which the document contents are saved.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

saveOperation

The type of save operation.

outError

On return, if the document contents could not be saved, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be saved.

Return Value

YES if the document contents were successfully saved; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 977)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

setAutosavedContentsFileURL:

Sets the location of the most recently autosaved document contents.

```
- (void)setAutosavedContentsFileURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

The location of the most recently autosaved document contents.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method records the URL and notifies the shared document controller that this document should be automatically reopened if the application quits or crashes before the document is saved.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [autosavedContentsFileURL](#) (page 939)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

setFileModificationDate:

Sets the last known modification date of the document's on-disk representation to the given modification date.

```
- (void)setFileModificationDate:(NSDate *)modificationDate
```

Parameters

modificationDate

The date to which the file modification date is set.

Discussion

The `NSDocument` default file saving machinery uses this information to warn the user when the on-disk representation of an open document has been modified by something other than the current application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fileModificationDate](#) (page 946)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

setFileName:

Sets the file (filename and directory path) under which document data is saved. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [setFileURL:](#) (page 980) instead.)

```
- (void)setFileName:(NSString *)fileName
```

Discussion

Sets the file (filename and directory path) under which document data is saved to *fileName*. As a side effect, synchronizes the titles of the document's windows with the new name or location. A document's filename is automatically set when it is saved as a new document (Save) and when an existing document is saved under a different filename or path (Save As). The Finder also keeps track of open documents and their associated files. When a user moves or renames a file in the Finder that corresponds to an open document, the Finder calls `setFileName:` with the new filename.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [fileName](#) (page 946)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

setFileType:

Sets the document type under which the file is saved.

```
- (void)setFileType:(NSString *)docType
```

Parameters

docType

The string that identifies the document type.

Discussion

The document type affects how the data is filtered when it is written to or read from a file. This method isn't for changing the document's format; it's just for initially recording the document's format during opening or saving.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fileType](#) (page 948)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

setFileURL:

Sets the location of the document's on-disk representation.

```
- (void)setFileURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL
```

Parameters

absoluteURL

The document's location.

Discussion

This method doesn't actually rename the document; it's just for recording the document's location during initial opening or saving. The default implementation of this method just records the URL so that the default implementation of [fileURL](#) (page 949) can return it.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, if [setFileName:](#) (page 979) is overridden and the URL is `nil` or uses the `file:` scheme, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `[self setFileName:[absoluteURL path]]`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fileURL](#) (page 949)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSDocument.h

setHasUndoManager:

Sets whether the receiver has its own `NSUndoManager` object.

```
- (void)setHasUndoManager:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

A Boolean value setting whether the receiver should own an `NSUndoManager` object.

Discussion

If *flag* is NO and the receiver currently owns an `NSUndoManager` object, the `NSUndoManager` object is released after being removed as an observer of undo-related notifications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hasUndoManager](#) (page 952)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

setLastComponentOfFileName:

Sets the document name to the given string in terms of the scripting name property (the name a script writer would use to specify the document in a script).

```
- (void)setLastComponentOfFileName:(NSString *)str
```

Parameters

str

The scripting name of the document.

Discussion

Note that this name may be different than the name used in [setFileName:](#) (page 979).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [displayName](#) (page 944)

Declared In

`NSDocumentScripting.h`

setPrintInfo:

Sets the receiver's `NSPrintInfo` object.

```
- (void)setPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)printInfo
```

Parameters

printInfo

The `NSPrintInfo` object for the receiver to use.

Discussion

This `NSPrintInfo` object is used in laying out the document for printing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [printInfo](#) (page 964)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

setUndoManager:

Sets the undo manager owned by the receiver to the specified undo manager and releases any undo manager currently owned by the receiver.

```
- (void)setUndoManager:(NSUndoManager *)undoManager
```

Parameters

undoManager

The undo manager to be owned by the receiver; may be nil.

Discussion

If *undoManager* is nil, it turns off the `hasUndoManager` flag. If *undoManager* is non-nil, it adds the receiver as an observer of `NSUndoManagerDidUndoChangeNotification`, `NSUndoManagerDidRedoChangeNotification`, and `NSUndoManagerWillCloseUndoGroupNotification`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [undoManager](#) (page 985)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

setWindow:

Sets the `window` Interface Builder outlet of this class.

```
- (void)setWindow:(NSWindow *)aWindow
```

Parameters

aWindow

The window to which the receiver's `window` outlet points.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically during the loading of any nib for which this document is the file's owner, if the file's owner `window` outlet is connected in the nib. You should not invoke this method directly, and typically you would not override it either.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

shouldChangePrintInfo:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver should allow changes to the default `NSPrintInfo` object used in printing the document.

```
- (BOOL)shouldChangePrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)newPrintInfo
```

Parameters*newPrintInfo*

The `NSPrintInfo` object that is the result of the user approving the page layout panel presented by [runPageLayout:](#) (page 973).

Return Value

YES by default; subclasses can override this method to return NO.

Discussion

This method is invoked by the [runPageLayout:](#) (page 973) method, which sets a new `NSPrintInfo` object for the document only if this method returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

shouldCloseWindowController:

Gives the user an opportunity to save the document. **(Deprecated.** Use [shouldCloseWindowController:delegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 984) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)shouldCloseWindowController:(NSWindowController *)windowController
```

Discussion

If closing the *windowController* would cause the receiver to be closed, invokes [canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 941) to display a Save panel and give the user an opportunity to save the document. Returns the return value of [canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#). Note that the receiver doesn't close until its window controller closes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.3.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

shouldCloseWindowController:delegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:

Invokes `shouldCloseSelector` with the result of `canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:` (page 941) if the the specified window controller that is closing is the last one or is marked as causing the document to close.

```
- (void)shouldCloseWindowController:(NSWindowController *)windowController
    delegate:(id)delegate shouldCloseSelector:(SEL)shouldCloseSelector
    contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

windowController

The window controller that is closed.

delegate

The delegate to which the selector message is sent.

shouldCloseSelector

The selector of the message sent to the delegate.

contextInfo

Object passed with the callback to provide any additional context information.

Discussion

Otherwise it invokes `shouldCloseSelector` with YES. This method is called automatically by `NSWindow` for any window that has a window controller and a document associated with it. `NSWindow` calls this method prior to sending its `delegate` the `windowShouldClose:` (page 3345) message. Pass the `contextInfo` object with the callback.

The `shouldCloseSelector` callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)document:(NSDocument *)document shouldClose:(BOOL)shouldClose
    contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

shouldRunSavePanelWithAccessoryView

Returns YES by default; as a result, when `NSDocument` displays the Save panel, it includes an accessory view containing a pop-up menu of supported writable document types.

```
- (BOOL)shouldRunSavePanelWithAccessoryView
```

Return Value

YES by default; subclasses can override to return NO, thereby excluding the accessory view from the Save panel.

Discussion

Here is an example implementation:

```
- (BOOL)shouldRunSavePanelWithAccessoryView {
    return [self fileName] == nil;
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 972)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

showWindows

Displays all of the document's windows, bringing them to the front and making them main or key as necessary.

- (void)showWindows

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitAdvancedDocument

QTKitCreateMovie

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Declared In

NSDocument.h

undoManager

Returns the receiver's undo manager.

- (NSUndoManager *)undoManager

Return Value

The `NSUndoManager` object used by the receiver or `nil` if the receiver should not own one.

Discussion

If the undo manager doesn't exist and `hasUndoManager` returns YES, the method creates one and invokes `setUndoManager:` with the `NSUndoManager` as argument.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents

Sketch-112

Squiggles

Declared In

NSDocument.h

updateChangeCount:

Updates the receiver's change count according to the given change type.

```
- (void)updateChangeCount:(NSDocumentChangeType)changeType
```

Parameters

changeType

The type of change made to the document.

Discussion

The change count indicates the document's edited status; if the change count is 0, the document has no changes to save, and if the change count is greater than 0, the document has been edited and is unsaved. The *changeType* is described in "Constants" (page 996). If you are implementing undo and redo in an application, you should increment the change count every time you create an undo group and decrement the change count when an undo or redo operation is performed.

Note that if you are using the `NSDocument` default undo/redo features, setting the document's edited status by updating the change count happens automatically. You only need to invoke this method when you are not using these features.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Declared In

NSDocument.h

validateMenuItem:

Validates the Revert menu item and items selected from the Save panel's pop-up list of writable document types items. (**Deprecated.** Use [validateUserInterfaceItem:](#) (page 987) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)validateMenuItem:(NSMenuItem *)anItem
```

Discussion

Returns YES if *anItem* should be enabled, NO otherwise. Returns YES for Revert if the document has been edited and a file exists for the document. Returns YES for an item representing a writable type if, during a Save or Save As operation, it is a native type for the document. Subclasses can override this method to perform additional validations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.3.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

validateUserInterfaceItem:

Validates the specified user interface item that the receiver manages.

```
- (BOOL)validateUserInterfaceItem:(id < NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem >)anItem
```

Parameters

anItem

The user interface item to validate.

Return Value

YES if the item is valid; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

These items currently include only Revert (which is enabled only if the document has a [fileName](#) (page 946)) and Save. You can override this method to add more selectors validated by your document subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

willPresentError:

Called when the receiver is about to present an error.

```
- (NSError *)willPresentError:(NSError *)error
```

Parameters

error

The error object that is about to be presented to the user.

Return Value

The error that should actually be presented.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method merely returns the passed-in error. The returned error may simply be forwarded to the document controller.

You can override this method to customize the presentation of errors by examining the passed-in error and, for example, returning more specific information. When you override this method always check the `NSError` object's domain and code to discriminate between errors whose presentation you want to customize and those you don't. For errors you don't want to customize, call the superclass implementation, passing the original error.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [presentError:](#) (page 960)

- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 961)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

viewControllerDidLoadNib:

Sent after the specified window controller loads a nib file if the receiver is the nib file's owner.

```
- (void)viewControllerDidLoadNib:(NSWindowController *)viewController
```

Parameters

viewController

The window controller that loads the nib file.

Discussion

See the class description for `NSWindowController` for additional information about nib files and the file's owner object.

Typically an `NSDocument` subclass overrides `windowNibName` (page 990) or `makeWindowControllers` (page 959), but not both. If `windowNibName` is overridden, the default implementation of `makeWindowControllers` will load the named nib file, making the `NSDocument` object the nib file's owner. In that case, you can override `viewControllerDidLoadNib:` and do custom processing after the nib file is loaded.

The default implementation of this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewControllerWillLoadNib:](#) (page 989)
- [windowControllers](#) (page 988)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

windowControllers

Returns the receiver's current window controllers.

```
- (NSArray *)windowControllers
```

Return Value

An array containing `NSWindowController` objects belonging to the current document. If there are no window controllers, returns an empty `NSArray` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [makeWindowControllers](#) (page 959)
- [viewControllerDidLoadNib:](#) (page 988)
- [viewControllerWillLoadNib:](#) (page 989)
- [windowNibName](#) (page 990)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSDocument.h

windowControllerWillLoadNib:

Sent before the specified window controller loads a nib file if the receiver is the nib file's owner.

```
- (void)windowControllerWillLoadNib:(NSWindowController *)windowController
```

Parameters

windowController

The window controller that loads the nib file.

Discussion

See the class description for `NSWindowController` for additional information about nib files and the file's owner object.

Typically an `NSDocument` subclass overrides `windowNibName` (page 990) or `makeWindowControllers` (page 959), but not both. If `windowNibName` is overridden, the default implementation of `makeWindowControllers` will load the named nib file, making the `NSDocument` the nib file's owner. In that case, you can override `windowControllerWillLoadNib:` and do custom processing before the nib file is loaded.

The default implementation of this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowControllerDidLoadNib:](#) (page 988)
- [windowControllers](#) (page 988)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

windowForSheet

Returns the most appropriate window, of the windows associated with the receiver, to use as the parent window of a document-modal sheet.

```
- (NSWindow *)windowForSheet
```

Return Value

The window to use as the parent window of the sheet.

Discussion

May return `nil`, in which case the sender should present an application-modal panel. The `NSDocument` implementation of this method returns the window of the first window controller, or `[NSApp mainWindow]` if there are no window controllers or if the first window controller has no window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

windowNibName

Overridden by subclasses to return the name of the document's sole nib file.

```
- (NSString *)windowNibName
```

Return Value

The name of the document nib file.

Discussion

Using this name, `NSDocument` creates and instantiates a default instance of `NSWindowController` to manage the window. If your document has multiple nib files, each with its own single window, or if the default `NSWindowController` instance is not adequate for your purposes, you should override `makeWindowControllers`.

The default implementation returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowControllers](#) (page 988)

Related Sample Code

DerivedProperty

iSpend

UIKitAdvancedDocument

Simple Bindings Adoption

TwoManyControllers

Declared In

NSDocument.h

writableTypesForSaveOperation:

Returns the names of the types to which this document can be saved for a specified kind of save operation.

```
- (NSArray *)writableTypesForSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation
```

Parameters

saveOperation

The kind of save operation.

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects representing the writable document types.

Discussion

The save operation type is represented by *saveOperation*. For every kind of save operation except `NSSaveToOperation`, the returned array must only include types for which the application can play the Editor role. For `NSSaveToOperation` the returned array may include types for which the application can

only play the Viewer role, and other types that the application can merely export. The default implementation of this method returns `[[self class] writableTypes]` with, except during `NSSaveToOperation`, types for which `isNativeType:` (page 937) returns `NO` filtered out.

You can override this method to limit the set of writable types when the document currently contains data that is not representable in all types. For example, you can disallow saving to RTF files when the document contains an attachment and can only be saved properly to RTFD files.

You can invoke this method when creating a custom save panel accessory view to present easily the same set of types as `NSDocument` does in its standard file format popup menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

writeSafelyToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:

Writes the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL.

```
- (BOOL)writeSafelyToURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName
    forSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

absoluteURL

The location to which the document contents are written.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

saveOperation

The type of save operation.

outError

On return, if the document contents could not be written, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be written.

Return Value

YES if the document contents could be written; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method invokes `writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:` (page 994). It also invokes `fileAttributesToWriteToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:` (page 945) and writes the returned attributes, if any, to the file. It may copy some attributes from the old on-disk revision of the document at the same time, if applicable.

This method is responsible for doing document writing in a way that minimizes the danger of leaving the disk to which writing is being done in an inconsistent state in the event of an application crash, system crash, hardware failure, power outage, and so on. If you override this method, be sure to invoke the superclass implementation.

For `NSSaveOperation`, the default implementation of this method invokes `keepBackupFile` (page 957) to determine whether or not the old on-disk revision of the document, if there was one, should be preserved after being renamed.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes [writeWithBackupToFile:ofType:saveOperation:](#) (page 995) if that method is overridden and the URL uses the `file:` scheme. The save operation in this case is never `NSAutosaveOperation`; `NSSaveToOperation` is used instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 994)
- [fileAttributesToWriteToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 945)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

writeToFile:ofType:

Writes document data to a file. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** Use [writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)writeToFile:(NSString *)fileName ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Writes document data of type *docType* to the file *fileName*, returning whether the operation was successful. This method invokes [dataRepresentationOfType:](#) (page 943) and is indirectly invoked whenever the document file is saved. It uses the `NSData` method `writeToFile:atomically:` to write to the file.

This method is one of the location-based primitives. Subclasses can override this method instead of overriding `dataRepresentationOfType:` to write document data to the file system as an `NSData` object after creating that object from internal data structures. Subclasses that handle file packages such as RTFD or that treat locations of files as anything other than paths should override this method. Override implementations of this method should ensure that they filter document data appropriately using `NSPasteboard` filtering services.

See [“NSDocument Saving Behavior”](#) (page 929) for additional information about saving documents.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [loadDataRepresentation:ofType:](#) (page 957)
- [readFromFile:ofType:](#) (page 966)
- [writeToFile:ofType:originalFile:saveOperation:](#) (page 993)

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

writeToFile:ofType:originalFile:saveOperation:

Writes the receiver document's contents to a file. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 994) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)writeToFile:(NSString *)fullDocumentPath ofType:(NSString *)docType
  originalFile:(NSString *)fullOriginalDocumentPath
  saveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperationType
```

Discussion

This method is called from [writeWithBackupToFile:ofType:saveOperation:](#) (page 995) to actually write the file of type *docType* to *fullDocumentPath*. *fullOriginalDocumentPath* is the path to the original file if there is one and *nil* otherwise. The default implementation simply calls [writeToFile:ofType:](#) (page 992). You should not need to call this method directly, but subclasses that need access to the previously saved copy of their document while saving the new one can override this method. The *saveOperationType* argument is one of the constants listed in ["Constants"](#) (page 996).

See ["NSDocument Saving Behavior"](#) (page 929) for additional information about saving documents.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

writeToURL:ofType:

Writes document data to a URL. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)writeToURL:(NSURL *)aURL ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Writes document data of type *docType* to the URL *aURL*, returning whether the operation was successful. This method only supports URLs of the *file:* scheme and calls [writeToFile:ofType:](#) (page 992).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

writeToURL:ofType:error:

Writes the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL, formatted to a specified type.

```
- (BOOL)writeToURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError
  **)outError
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

The location to which the document contents are written.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

outError

On return, if the document contents could not be written, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be written.

Return Value

YES if the document contents could be written; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method just invokes `[self fileWrapperOfType:typeName error:outError]` and writes the returned file wrapper to disk.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes `[self writeToFile:[absoluteURL path] ofType:typeName] if writeToFile:ofType: (page 992) is overridden and the URL uses the file: scheme.`

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fileWrapperOfType:error:](#) (page 950)
- [dataOfType:error:](#) (page 942)

Declared In

NSDocument.h

writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:

Writes the contents of the document to a file or file package located by a URL.

```
- (BOOL)writeToURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName
  forSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation originalContentsURL:(NSURL
  *)absoluteOriginalContentsURL error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

The location to which the document contents are written.

typeName

The string that identifies the document type.

saveOperation

The type of save operation.

absoluteOriginalContentsURL

The location of the previously saved copy of the document (if not nil).

outError

On return, if the document contents could not be written, a pointer to an error object that encapsulates the reason they could not be written.

Return Value

YES if the document contents could be written; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method merely invokes `[self writeToURL:absoluteURL ofType:typeName error:outError]`. You can override this method instead of one of the three simple writing methods ([writeToURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 993), [fileWrapperOfType:error:](#) (page 950), and [dataOfType:error:](#) (page 942)) if your document writing machinery needs access to the on-disk representation of the document revision that is about to be overwritten. The value of `absoluteURL` is often not the same as `[self fileURL]`. Other times it is not the same as the URL for the final save destination. Likewise, `absoluteOriginalContentsURL` is often not the same value as `[self fileURL]`. If `absoluteOriginalContentsURL` is `nil`, either the document has never been saved or the user deleted the document file since it was opened.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, if [writeToFile:ofType:originalFile:saveOperation:](#) (page 993) is overridden and both URLs use the `file:` scheme, the default implementation of this method instead invokes:

```
[self writeToFile:[absoluteURL path]
              ofType:typeName
              originalFile:[absoluteOriginalContentsURL path]
              saveOperation:aSaveOperation];
```

The save operation used in this case is never `NSAutosaveOperation`; `NSSaveToOperation` is used instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

writeWithBackupToFile:ofType:saveOperation:

This method is called by action methods to save document contents to a file. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [writeSafelyToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:](#) (page 991) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)writeWithBackupToFile:(NSString *)fullDocumentPath ofType:(NSString *)docType
    saveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperationType
```

Discussion

This method is called by action methods like [saveDocument:](#) (page 974), [saveDocumentAs:](#) (page 974), and [saveDocumentTo:](#) (page 975). It is responsible for handling backup of the existing file, if any, and removal of that backup if [keepBackupFile](#) (page 957) returns NO. In between those two things, it calls [writeToFile:ofType:originalFile:saveOperation:](#) (page 993) to write the document of type `docType` to `fullDocumentPath`. You should never need to call `writeWithBackupToFile:ofType:saveOperation:`, but subclasses that want to change the way the backup works can override it. The `saveOperationType` argument is one of the constants listed in “Constants” (page 996).

If you override this method, you should invoke

[fileAttributesToWriteToFile:ofType:saveOperation:](#) (page 944) and set the variables returned from this method when writing `fullDocumentPath`. `NSFileManager changeFileAttributes:atPath:` can be used to do this.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSDocument.h

Constants

NSSaveOperationType

The following constants specify types of save operations. These values are used with method parameters of type `NSSaveOperationType`. Depending on the method, those parameters can affect the title of the Save panel, as well as the files displayed.

```
enum {
    NSSaveOperation      = 0,
    NSSaveAsOperation    = 1,
    NSSaveToOperation    = 2,
    NSAutosaveOperation = 3
};
typedef NSUInteger NSSaveOperationType;
```

Constants

`NSSaveOperation`

Specifies a Save operation, the overwriting of a document's file or file package with the document's current contents.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

`NSSaveAsOperation`

Specifies a Save As operation, the writing of a document's current contents to a new file or file package, and then making the just-written file or file package the document's current one.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

`NSSaveToOperation`

Specifies a Save To operation, the writing of a document's current contents to a new file or file package without changing the document's current one.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

`NSAutosaveOperation`

Specifies an autosave operation, writing a document's contents to a file or file package separate from the document's current one, without changing the document's current one.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocument.h

NSDocumentChangeType

Change counts indicate a document's edit status. These constants indicate how a document should operate on its change count and are passed to [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986).

```
enum {
    NSChangeDone = 0,
    NSChangeUndone = 1,
    NSChangeCleared = 2,
    NSChangeReadOtherContents = 3,
    NSChangeAutosaved = 4,
    NSChangeRedone = 5
};
typedef NSUInteger NSDocumentChangeType;
```

Constants

NSChangeDone

Increment change count. The value to pass to [updateChangeCount:](#) (page 986) to indicate that a single change has been done. For example, the built-in undo support of `NSDocument` passes this value whenever a document receives an `NSUndoManagerWillCloseUndoGroupNotification` from its own undo manager.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

NSChangeUndone

Decrement change count. A single change has been undone. For example, the built-in undo support of `NSDocument` passes this value whenever a document receives an `NSUndoManagerDidUndoChangeNotification` from its own undo manager.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

NSChangeCleared

Set change count to 0. The document has been synchronized with its file or file package. For example, [saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:](#) (page 977) passes this value for a successful `NSSaveOperation` (page 996) or `NSSaveAsOperation` (page 996). The [revertDocumentToSaved:](#) (page 969) method does too.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

NSChangeReadOtherContents

The document has been initialized with the contents of a file or file package other than the one whose location would be returned by `fileURL` (page 949), and therefore can't possibly be synchronized with its persistent representation. For example, `initWithURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 953) passes this value when the two passed-in URLs are not equal to indicate that an autosaved document is being reopened.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

NSChangeAutosaved

The document's contents have been autosaved. For example, `saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:` (page 977) passes this value for a successful `NSAutosaveOperation` (page 996).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

NSChangeRedone

A single change has been redone. For example, the built-in undo support of `NSDocument` passes this value whenever a document receives an `NSUndoManagerDidRedoChangeNotification` from its own undo manager.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSDocument.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocument.h`

NSDocumentController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSDocumentController.h
Companion guide	Document-Based Applications Overview
Related sample code	iSpend QTAudioExtractionPanel QTKitPlayer Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Overview

An `NSDocumentController` object manages an application's documents. As the first-responder target of New and Open menu commands, it creates and opens documents and tracks them throughout a session of the application. When opening documents, an `NSDocumentController` runs and manages the modal Open panel. `NSDocumentController` objects also maintain and manage the mappings of document types, extensions, and `NSDocument` subclasses as specified in the `CFBundleDocumentTypes` property loaded from the information property list (`Info.plist`).

You can use various `NSDocumentController` methods to get a list of the current documents; get the current document (which is the document whose window is currently key); get documents based on a given filename or window; and find out about a document's extension, type, display name, and document class.

In some situations, it is worthwhile to subclass `NSDocumentController` in non-`NSDocument`-based applications to get some of its features. For example, the `NSDocumentController` management of the Open Recent menu is useful in applications that don't use subclasses of `NSDocument`.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

```
encodeWithCoder:  
initWithCoder:
```

Tasks

Obtaining the Shared Document Controller

- + [sharedDocumentController](#) (page 1004)
Returns the shared `NSDocumentController` instance.

Initializing a New NSDocumentController

- [init](#) (page 1013)
This method is the designated initializer for `NSDocumentController`.

Creating and Opening Documents

- [documentForURL:](#) (page 1010)
Returns, for a given URL, the open document whose file or file package is located by the URL, or `nil` if there is no such open document.
- [openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020)
Creates a new untitled document, presents its user interface if `displayDocument` is YES, and returns the document if successful.
- [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:error:](#) (page 1015)
Instantiates a new untitled document of the specified type and returns it if successful.
- [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019)
Opens a document located by the given URL presents its user interface if requested, and returns the document if successful.
- [makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1014)
Instantiates a document located by a URL, of a specified type, and returns it if successful.
- [reopenDocumentForURL:withContentsOfURL:error:](#) (page 1023)
Reopens an autosaved document located by a URL, by reading the contents for the document from another URL, presents its user interface, and returns YES if successful.
- [makeDocumentForURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1013)
Instantiates a document located by a URL, of a specified type, but by reading the contents for the document from another URL, and returns it if successful.

Managing Documents

- [documents](#) (page 1011)
Returns the `NSDocument` objects managed by the receiver.

- [addDocument:](#) (page 1005)
Adds the given document to the list of open documents.
- [currentDocument](#) (page 1007)
Returns the `NSDocument` object associated with the main window.
- [documentForWindow:](#) (page 1010)
Returns the document object whose window controller owns a specified window.
- [hasEditedDocuments](#) (page 1012)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has any documents with unsaved changes.
- [removeDocument:](#) (page 1022)
Removes the given document from the list of open documents.

Managing Document Types

- [documentClassNames](#) (page 1009)
Returns the names of `NSDocument` subclasses supported by this application.
- [defaultType](#) (page 1007)
Returns the name of the document type that should be used when creating new documents.
- [documentClassForType:](#) (page 1008)
Returns the `NSDocument` subclass associated with a given document type.
- [displayNameForType:](#) (page 1008)
Returns the descriptive name for the specified document type, which is used in the File Format pop-up menu of the Save As dialog.
- [typeForContentsOfURL:error:](#) (page 1026)
Returns, for a specified URL, the name of the document type that should be used when opening the document at that location, if successful.
- [fileExtensionsFromType:](#) (page 1011) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Returns the allowable file extensions for the given document type.
- [typeFromFileExtension:](#) (page 1026) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Returns the document type associated with files having extension *fileExtensionOrHFSFileType*.

Autosaving

- [autosavingDelay](#) (page 1005)
Returns the time interval in seconds for periodic autosaving.
- [setAutosavingDelay:](#) (page 1024)
Sets the time interval in seconds for periodic autosaving.

Closing Documents

- [closeAllDocumentsWithDelegate:didCloseAllSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1006)
Iterates through all the open documents and tries to close them one by one using the specified delegate.

- [reviewUnsavedDocumentsWithAlertTitle:cancellable:delegate:didReviewAllSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1023)
Displays an alert dialog asking if the user wants to review unsaved documents (only if there are two or more unsaved documents), quit regardless of unsaved documents, or (if the choice is allowed) cancel the impending save operation.

Responding to Action Messages

- [newDocument:](#) (page 1016)
An action method invoked by the New menu command, this method creates a new `NSDocument` object and adds it to the list of such objects managed by the receiver.
- [openDocument:](#) (page 1017)
An action method invoked by the Open menu command, it runs the modal Open panel and, based on the selected filenames, creates one or more `NSDocument` objects from the contents of the files.
- [saveAllDocuments:](#) (page 1024)
As the action method invoked by the Save All command, saves all open documents of the application that need to be saved.

Managing the Open Panel

- [runModalOpenPanel:forTypes:](#) (page 1024)
Invokes the `NSOpenPanel` [runModalForTypes:](#) (page 1806) method, passing the `openPanel` object and the file *extensions* associated with a document type.
- [currentDirectory](#) (page 1006)
Returns the directory path to be used as the starting point in the Open panel.
- [URLsFromRunningOpenPanel](#) (page 1026)
Creates an `NSOpenPanel` instance and initializes it appropriately.

Managing the Open Recent Menu

- [maximumRecentDocumentCount](#) (page 1016)
Returns the maximum number of items that may be presented in the standard Open Recent menu.
- [clearRecentDocuments:](#) (page 1005)
Empties the recent documents list for the application.
- [noteNewRecentDocumentURL:](#) (page 1017)
This method should be called by applications not based on `NSDocument` when they open or save documents identified by the given URL.
- [noteNewRecentDocument:](#) (page 1017)
This method is called by `NSDocument` objects at appropriate times for managing the recent-documents list.
- [recentDocumentURLs](#) (page 1022)
Returns the list of recent-document URLs.

Validating User Interface Items

- [validateUserInterfaceItem:](#) (page 1027)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given user interface item should be enabled.

Handling Errors

- [presentError:](#) (page 1021)
Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.
- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1021)
Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.
- [willPresentError:](#) (page 1027)
Called when the receiver is about to present an error, returns the error that should actually be presented.

Deprecated Methods

- [documentForFileName:](#) (page 1009) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the document object for the file in which the document data is stored. (**Deprecated.** Use [documentForURL:](#) (page 1010) instead.)
- [fileNamesFromRunningOpenPanel](#) (page 1012) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a selection of files chosen by the user in the Open panel. (**Deprecated.** Use [URLsFromRunningOpenPanel](#) (page 1026) instead.)
- [makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:ofType:](#) (page 1013) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Creates and returns a document object of a given document type from the contents of a file. (**Deprecated.** Use [makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1014) instead.)
- [makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:](#) (page 1014) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Creates and returns a document object for the given document type from the contents of a given URL. (**Deprecated.** Use [makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1014) instead.)
- [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:](#) (page 1015) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Creates and returns a document object for document type. (**Deprecated.** Use [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:error:](#) (page 1015) instead.)
- [openDocumentWithContentsOfFile:display:](#) (page 1018) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a document object created from the contents of a given file and optionally displays it. (**Deprecated.** Use [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019) instead.)
- [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:](#) (page 1019) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a document object created from the contents of a given URL and optionally displays it. (**Deprecated.** Use [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019) instead.)
- [openUntitledDocumentOfType:display:](#) (page 1020) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a document object instantiated from the subclass of the given document type and optionally displays it. (**Deprecated.** Use [openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020) with [defaultType](#) (page 1007) instead.)

- [setShouldCreateUI:](#) (page 1025) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Sets whether the window controllers of a document should be created when the document is created. (**Deprecated.** Use the `display` parameter of [openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020) or [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019) instead.)
- [shouldCreateUI](#) (page 1025) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window controllers of a document should be created when the document is created. (**Deprecated.** Use the `display` parameter of [openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020) or [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019) instead.)

Class Methods

sharedDocumentController

Returns the shared `NSDocumentController` instance.

```
+ (id)sharedDocumentController
```

Return Value

The shared `NSDocumentController` instance.

Discussion

If an `NSDocumentController` instance doesn't exist yet, it is created.

Initialization reads in the document types from the `CFBundleDocumentTypes` property list (in `Info.plist`), registers the instance for [NSWorkspaceWillPowerOffNotification](#) (page 3417)s, and turns on the flag indicating that document user interfaces should be visible. You should always obtain your application's `NSDocumentController` using this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShouldCreateUI:](#) (page 1025)

Related Sample Code

iSpend
QTAudioExtractionPanel
QTKitPlayer
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

Instance Methods

addDocument:

Adds the given document to the list of open documents.

- (void)addDocument:(NSDocument *)*document*

Discussion

The `open...` methods automatically call `addDocument:`. This method is mostly provided for subclasses that want to know when documents arrive.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitAdvancedDocument

QTKitCreateMovie

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

autosavingDelay

Returns the time interval in seconds for periodic autosaving.

- (NSTimeInterval)autosavingDelay

Discussion

A value of 0 indicates that periodic autosaving should not be done at all. `NSDocumentController` uses this number as the amount of time to wait between detecting that a document has unautosaved changes and sending the document an

[autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:didAutosaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 940) message. The default value is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAutosavingDelay:](#) (page 1024)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

clearRecentDocuments:

Empties the recent documents list for the application.

- (IBAction)clearRecentDocuments:(id)sender

Discussion

This is the action for the Clear menu command, but it can be invoked directly if necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

closeAllDocumentsWithDelegate:didCloseAllSelector:contextInfo:

Iterates through all the open documents and tries to close them one by one using the specified delegate.

```
- (void)closeAllDocumentsWithDelegate:(id)delegate
    didCloseAllSelector:(SEL)didCloseAllSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Discussion

Each `NSDocument` object is sent

[canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 941), which, if the document is dirty, gives it a chance to refuse to close or to save itself first. This method may ask whether to save or to perform a save.

The `didCloseAllSelector` callback method is invoked with YES if all documents are closed, and NO otherwise. Pass the `contextInfo` object with the callback. The `didCloseAllSelector` callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)documentController:(NSDocumentController *)docController didCloseAll:
    (BOOL)didCloseAll contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

currentDirectory

Returns the directory path to be used as the starting point in the Open panel.

```
- (NSString *)currentDirectory
```

Discussion

The first valid directory from the following list is returned:

- The directory location where the current document was last saved
- The last directory visited in the Open panel
- The user's home directory

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [documentForFileName:](#) (page 1009)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

currentDocument

Returns the `NSDocument` object associated with the main window.

- (id)currentDocument

Discussion

This method returns `nil` if it is called when its application is not active. This can occur during processing of a drag-and-drop operation, for example, in an implementation of `readSelectionFromPasteboard:`. In such a case, send the following message instead from an `NSView` subclass associated with the document:

```
[[[self window] windowController] document];
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [documentForFileName:](#) (page 1009)

- [documentForWindow:](#) (page 1010)

- [documents](#) (page 1011)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitPlayer

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

defaultType

Returns the name of the document type that should be used when creating new documents.

- (NSString *)defaultType

Discussion

The default implementation of this method returns the first Editor type declared by the `CFBundleDocumentTypes` array in the application's `Info.plist`, or returns `nil` if no Editor type is declared. You can override it to customize the type of document that is created when, for instance, the user chooses New in the File menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

displayNameForType:

Returns the descriptive name for the specified document type, which is used in the File Format pop-up menu of the Save As dialog.

```
- (NSString *)displayNameForType:(NSString *)documentTypeName
```

Parameters

documentTypeName

The name of a document type, specified by `CFBundleTypeName` in the application's `Info.plist` file.

Return Value

The descriptive name for the document type specified by *documentTypeName*. If there is no descriptive name, returns *documentTypeName*.

Discussion

For a document-based application, supported document types are specified in the `Info.plist` file by the `CFBundleDocumentTypes` array. Each document type is specified by a dictionary in this array, and is named by the `CFBundleTypeName` attribute. You can provide a descriptive, localized, representation of this name by providing a corresponding entry in the `InfoPlist.strings` file(s). For example, given an `Info.plist` file that contains the following fragment:

```
<dict>
  <key>CFBundleDocumentTypes</key>
  <array>
    <dict>
      <key>CFBundleTypeName</key>
      <string>BinaryFile</string>
      <key>CFBundleTypeExtensions</key>
      <array>
        <string>binary</string>
      </array>
    </dict>
  </array>
</dict>
```

you could provide a descriptive name by adding an entry in the `InfoPlist.strings` file:

```
BinaryFile = "Binary file format";
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fileExtensionsFromType:](#) (page 1011)
- [typeFromFileExtension:](#) (page 1026)

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

documentClassForType:

Returns the `NSDocument` subclass associated with a given document type.

```
- (Class)documentClassForType:(NSString *)documentTypeName
```

Parameters*documentTypeName*

The name of a document type, specified by `CFBundleTypeName` in the application's `Info.plist` file.

The document type must be one the receiver can read.

Return Value

Returns the `NSDocument` subclass associated with *documentTypeName*. If the class cannot be found, returns `nil`.

Discussion

Para

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [displayNameForType:](#) (page 1008)
- [fileExtensionsFromType:](#) (page 1011)
- [typeFromFileExtension:](#) (page 1026)

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

documentClassNames

Returns the names of `NSDocument` subclasses supported by this application.

- (NSArray *)documentClassNames

Return Value

The names of `NSDocument` subclasses supported by this application.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method returns information derived from the application's `Info.plist` property list file. You can override it to return the names of document classes that are dynamically loaded from plugins.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

documentForFileName:

Returns the document object for the file in which the document data is stored. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [documentForURL:](#) (page 1010) instead.)

- (id)documentForFileName:(NSString *)fileName

Discussion

The *fileName* argument is a fully qualified path in the file system. Returns `nil` if no document can be found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [documentForWindow:](#) (page 1010)
- [documents](#) (page 1011)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitAdvancedDocument

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

documentForURL:

Returns, for a given URL, the open document whose file or file package is located by the URL, or `nil` if there is no such open document.

```
- (id)documentForURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL
```

Discussion

The default implementation of this method queries each open document to find one whose URL matches, and returns the first one whose URL does match.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes [documentForFileName:](#) (page 1009) if it is overridden and the URL uses the `file:` scheme.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTKitCreateMovie

QTKitFrameStepper

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

documentForWindow:

Returns the document object whose window controller owns a specified window.

```
- (id)documentForWindow:(NSWindow *)window
```

Return Value

The document object whose window controller owns *window*. Returns `nil` if *window* is `nil`, if *window* has no window controller, or if the window controller does not have an association with an instance of `NSDocument`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentDocument](#) (page 1007)
- [documentForFileName:](#) (page 1009)
- [documents](#) (page 1011)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

documents

Returns the `NSDocument` objects managed by the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)documents
```

Return Value

The `NSDocument` objects managed by the receiver. If there are currently no documents, returns an empty `NSArray` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentDocument](#) (page 1007)
- [documentForFileName:](#) (page 1009)
- [documentForWindow:](#) (page 1010)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

fileExtensionsFromType:

Returns the allowable file extensions for the given document type. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.)

```
- (NSArray *)fileExtensionsFromType:(NSString *)documentTypeName
```

Parameters

documentTypeName

The name of a document type, specified by `CFBundleTypeName` in the application's `Info.plist` file.

Return Value

The allowable file extensions (as `NSString` objects) for *documentTypeName*.

Discussion

Type extensions are specified by the `CFBundleTypeExtensions` array for the given type in the `Info.plist` file.

The first string in the returned array is typically the most common extension. The array may also contain encoded HFS file types as well as filename extensions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [displayNameForType:](#) (page 1008)
- [typeFromFileExtension:](#) (page 1026)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

fileNamesFromRunningOpenPanel

Returns a selection of files chosen by the user in the Open panel. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [URLsFromRunningOpenPanel](#) (page 1026) instead.)

- (NSArray *)fileNamesFromRunningOpenPanel

Discussion

Each file in the returned NSArray is a fully qualified path to the file's location in the file system. This method is invoked by [openDocument:](#) (page 1017), and it invokes [runModalOpenPanel:forTypes:](#) (page 1024) after initializing the Open panel (which includes getting the starting directory with [currentDirectory](#) (page 1006)). Returns nil if the user cancels the Open panel or makes no selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

hasEditedDocuments

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has any documents with unsaved changes.

- (BOOL)hasEditedDocuments

Return Value

YES if the receiver has any documents with unsaved changes, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [documents](#) (page 1011)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

init

This method is the designated initializer for `NSDocumentController`.

```
- (id)init
```

Discussion

The first instance of `NSDocumentController` or any of its subclasses that is created becomes the shared instance.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

makeDocumentForURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error:

Instantiates a document located by a URL, of a specified type, but by reading the contents for the document from another URL, and returns it if successful.

```
- (id)makeDocumentForURL:(NSURL *)absoluteDocumentURL withContentsOfURL:(NSURL
 *)absoluteDocumentContentsURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError
 **)outError
```

Discussion

The URL is specified by *absoluteDocumentURL*, the type by *typeName*, and the other URL providing the contents by *absoluteDocumentContentsURL*. If not successful, the method returns `nil` after setting *outError* to point to an `NSError` object that encapsulates the reason why the document could not be instantiated. The default implementation of this method invokes `documentClassForType:` (page 1008) to find out the class of document to instantiate, allocates a document object, and initializes it by sending it an `initWithURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 953) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:ofType:

Creates and returns a document object of a given document type from the contents of a file. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use `makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` (page 1014) instead.)

```
- (id)makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:(NSString *)fileName ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Creates and returns an `NSDocument` object for document type *docType* from the contents of the file *fileName*, which must be a fully qualified path. The returned object is not retained. Returns `nil` if the `NSDocument` subclass for *docType* couldn't be determined or if the object couldn't be created. This method invokes the `NSDocument` method `initWithContentsOfFile:ofType:` (page 954) and is invoked by `openDocumentWithContentsOfFile:display:` (page 1018).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:](#) (page 1015)
- [openDocument:](#) (page 1017)

Related Sample Code

QTKitImport

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:

Creates and returns a document object for the given document type from the contents of a given URL. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1014) instead.)

```
- (id)makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)aURL ofType:(NSString *)docType
```

Discussion

Creates and returns an `NSDocument` object for document type `docType` from the contents of `aURL`. The returned object is not retained. Returns `nil` if the `NSDocument` subclass for `docType` couldn't be determined or if the object couldn't be created. This method invokes the `NSDocument` method [initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:](#) (page 954) and is invoked by [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:](#) (page 1019).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:](#) (page 1015)
- [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:error:](#) (page 1015)
- [openDocument:](#) (page 1017)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:

Instantiates a document located by a URL, of a specified type, and returns it if successful.

```
- (id)makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL ofType:(NSString *)typeName
    error:(NSError **)outError
```

Discussion

The URL is specified by *absoluteURL* and the document type by *typeName*. If not successful, the method returns *nil* after setting *outError* to point to an *NSError* that encapsulates the reason why the document could not be instantiated. The default implementation of this method invokes [documentClassForType:](#) (page 1008) to find out the class of document to instantiate, allocates a document object, and initializes it by sending it an [initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 955) message.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes [makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:ofType:](#) (page 1013) if it is overridden and the URL uses the *file:* scheme.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTKitPlayer

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

makeUntitledDocumentOfType:

Creates and returns a document object for document type. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:error:](#) (page 1015) instead.)

```
- (id)makeUntitledDocumentOfType:(NSString *)type
```

Discussion

Creates and returns an *NSDocument* object for document type *type*. The returned object is not retained. Returns *nil* if the *NSDocument* subclass for *type* couldn't be determined or if the object couldn't be created. This method invokes the *NSDocument* [init](#) (page 952) method and is invoked by [openUntitledDocumentOfType:display:](#) (page 1020).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:ofType:](#) (page 1013)
- [newDocument:](#) (page 1016)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

makeUntitledDocumentOfType:error:

Instantiates a new untitled document of the specified type and returns it if successful.

```
- (id)makeUntitledDocumentOfType:(NSString *)typeName error:(NSError **)outError
```

Discussion

The document type is specified by *typeName*. If not successful, the method returns *nil* after setting *outError* to point to an *NSError* object that encapsulates the reason why a new untitled document could not be instantiated. The default implementation of this method invokes [documentClassForType:](#) (page 1008) to find out the class of document to instantiate, then allocates and initializes a document by sending it [initWithType:error:](#) (page 956).

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:](#) (page 1015) if it is overridden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

maximumRecentDocumentCount

Returns the maximum number of items that may be presented in the standard Open Recent menu.

- (NSInteger)maximumRecentDocumentCount

Discussion

A value of 0 indicates that *NSDocumentController* will not attempt to add an Open Recent menu to your application's File menu, although *NSDocumentController* will not attempt to remove any preexisting Open Recent menu item. The default implementation returns a value that is subject to change and may or may not be derived from a setting made by the user in System Preferences.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

newDocument:

An action method invoked by the New menu command, this method creates a new *NSDocument* object and adds it to the list of such objects managed by the receiver.

- (IBAction)newDocument:(id)sender

Discussion

It invokes [openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020) with the document type (first argument) being the first one specified in the *CFBundleDocumentTypes* property (defined in *Info.plist*); the document type determines the *NSDocument* subclass used to instantiate the document object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [openDocument:](#) (page 1017)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

noteNewRecentDocument:

This method is called by `NSDocument` objects at appropriate times for managing the recent-documents list.

```
- (void)noteNewRecentDocument:(NSDocument *)aDocument
```

Discussion

This method constructs a URL and calls `noteNewRecentDocumentURL:` (page 1017). Subclasses might override this method to prevent certain documents or kinds of documents from getting into the list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

noteNewRecentDocumentURL:

This method should be called by applications not based on `NSDocument` when they open or save documents identified by the given URL.

```
- (void)noteNewRecentDocumentURL:(NSURL *)aURL
```

Discussion

`NSDocument` automatically calls this method when appropriate for `NSDocument`-based applications. Applications not based on `NSDocument` must also implement the `application:openFile:` (page 181) method in the application delegate to handle requests from the Open Recent menu command. You can override this method in an `NSDocument`-based application to prevent certain kinds of documents from getting into the list (but you have to identify them by URL).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

openDocument:

An action method invoked by the Open menu command, it runs the modal Open panel and, based on the selected filenames, creates one or more `NSDocument` objects from the contents of the files.

```
- (IBAction)openDocument:(id)sender
```

Discussion

The method adds the newly created objects to the list of `NSDocument` objects managed by the receiver. This method invokes `openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:` (page 1019), which actually creates the `NSDocument` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `fileNamesFromRunningOpenPanel` (page 1012)
- `newDocument:` (page 1016)

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

openDocumentWithContentsOfFile:display:

Returns a document object created from the contents of a given file and optionally displays it. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use `openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:` (page 1019) instead.)

```
- (id)openDocumentWithContentsOfFile:(NSString *)fileName display:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

Returns an `NSDocument` object created from the contents of the file `fileName` (an absolute path) and displays it if `flag` is YES. The returned object is not retained, but is added to the receiver's list of managed documents. Returns `nil` if the object could not be created, typically because `fileName` does not point to a valid file or because there is no `NSDocument` subclass for the document type (as indicated by the file extension or HFS file type). Even if `flag` is YES, the document is not displayed if `shouldCreateUI` (page 1025) returns NO. This method invokes `makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:ofType:` (page 1013) to obtain the created `NSDocument` object. If you override this method, your implementation should be prepared to handle either YES or NO.

To handle an Open Documents Apple event, the Application Kit's built-in Apple event handling automatically invokes this method with the path to the file to open and a display argument.

Invoked with a display argument of YES instead of NO when a Print Documents Apple event is handled. This may have been handled differently in versions of Mac OS X prior to version 10.3.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- `openDocument:` (page 1017)
- `openUntitledDocumentOfType:display:` (page 1020)
- `setShouldCreateUI:` (page 1025)

Related Sample Code

`ColorMatching`

`QTAudioExtractionPanel`

`QTKitImport`

`QTKitPlayer`

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:

Returns a document object created from the contents of a given URL and optionally displays it. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019) instead.)

```
- (id)openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)aURL display:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

Returns an `NSDocument` object created from the contents of `aURL` and displays it if `flag` is YES. The returned object is not retained, but is added to the receiver's list of managed documents. Returns `nil` if the object could not be created, typically because `aURL` does not point to a valid location or because there is no `NSDocument` subclass for the document type. Even if `flag` is YES, the document is not displayed if [shouldCreateUI](#) (page 1025) returns NO. This method invokes [makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:](#) (page 1014) to obtain the created `NSDocument` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [openDocument:](#) (page 1017)
- [openUntitledDocumentOfType:display:](#) (page 1020)
- [setShouldCreateUI:](#) (page 1025)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:

Opens a document located by the given URL presents its user interface if requested, and returns the document if successful.

```
- (id)openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL
  display:(BOOL)displayDocument error:(NSError **)outError
```

Discussion

If not successful, the method returns `nil` after setting `outError` to point to an `NSError` object that encapsulates the reason why the document could not be opened.

The default implementation of this method checks to see if the document is already open according to [documentForURL:](#) (page 1010), and if it is not open determines the type of the document, invokes [makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1014) to instantiate it, then invokes [addDocument:](#) (page 1005) to record its opening, and sends the document [makeWindowControllers](#) (page 959) and [showWindows](#) (page 985) messages if `displayDocument` is YES. If the document is already open it is just sent a [showWindows](#) (page 985) message if `displayDocument` is YES.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes [openDocumentWithContentsOfFile:display:](#) (page 1018), if it is overridden and the URL uses the `file:` scheme.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:

Creates a new untitled document, presents its user interface if *displayDocument* is YES, and returns the document if successful.

```
- (id)openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:(BOOL)displayDocument error:(NSError **)outError
```

Discussion

If not successful, the method returns `nil` after setting *outError* to point to an `NSError` that encapsulates the reason why a new untitled document could not be created.

The default implementation of this method invokes [defaultType](#) (page 1007) to determine the type of new document to create, invokes [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:error:](#) (page 1015) to create it, then invokes [addDocument:](#) (page 1005) to record its opening. If *displayDocument* is YES, it then sends the new document [makeWindowControllers](#) (page 959) and [showWindows](#) (page 985) messages.

For backward binary compatibility with Mac OS X v10.3 and earlier, the default implementation of this method instead invokes [openUntitledDocumentOfType:display:](#) (page 1020) if it is overridden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

openUntitledDocumentOfType:display:

Returns a document object instantiated from the subclass of the given document type and optionally displays it. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** Use [openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020) with [defaultType](#) (page 1007) instead.)

```
- (id)openUntitledDocumentOfType:(NSString *)docType display:(BOOL)display
```

Discussion

Returns an `NSDocument` object instantiated from the `NSDocument` subclass required by document type *docType* and displays it if *flag* is YES. The returned object is not retained, but is added to the receiver's list of managed documents. Returns `nil` if the object could not be created, typically because no `NSDocument` subclass could be found for *docType*. Even if *flag* is YES, the document is not displayed if [shouldCreateUI](#) (page 1025) returns NO. This method invokes [makeUntitledDocumentOfType:](#) (page 1015) to obtain the created `NSDocument` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [newDocument:](#) (page 1016)
- [openDocumentWithContentsOfFile:display:](#) (page 1018)
- [setShouldCreateUI:](#) (page 1025)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

presentError:

Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.

```
- (BOOL)presentError:(NSError *)error
```

Discussion

Returns YES if error recovery was done, NO otherwise. This method does not return until the user dismisses the alert and, if the error has recovery options and a recovery delegate, the error's recovery delegate is sent an `attemptRecoveryFromError:optionIndex: message`.

The default `NSDocumentController` implementation of this method is equivalent to that of `NSResponder` while treating the application object as the next responder and forwarding error presentation messages to it. (The default `NSDocument` implementation of this method treats the shared `NSDocumentController` instance as the next responder and forwards these messages to it.) The default implementations of several `NSDocumentController` methods invoke this method.

The default implementation of this method invokes [willPresentError:](#) (page 1027) to give subclasses an opportunity to customize error presentation. You should not override this method but should instead override [willPresentError:](#) (page 1027).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [willPresentError:](#) (page 1027)
- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1021)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:

Presents an error alert to the user as a modal panel.

```
- (void)presentError:(NSError *)error modalForWindow:(NSWindow *)window
  delegate:(id)delegate didPresentSelector:(SEL)didPresentSelector
  contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Discussion

When the user dismisses the alert and any recovery possible for the error and chosen by the user has been attempted, sends the message *didPresentSelector* to the specified *delegate*. The method selected by *didPresentSelector* must have the same signature as:

```
- (void)didPresentErrorWithRecovery:(BOOL)didRecover contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo;
```

The default `NSDocumentController` implementation of this method is equivalent to that of `NSResponder` while treating the application object as the next responder and forwarding error presentation messages to it. (The default `NSDocument` implementation of this method treats the shared `NSDocumentController` instance as the next responder and forwards these messages to it.)

The default implementation of this method invokes `willPresentError:` (page 1027) to give subclasses an opportunity to customize error presentation. You should not override this method but should instead override `willPresentError:` (page 1027).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [willPresentError:](#) (page 1027)
- [presentError:](#) (page 1021)

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

recentDocumentURLs

Returns the list of recent-document URLs.

```
- (NSArray *)recentDocumentURLs
```

Discussion

This method is not a good one to override since the internals of `NSDocumentController` do not generally use it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

removeDocument:

Removes the given document from the list of open documents.

```
- (void)removeDocument:(NSDocument *)document
```

Discussion

A document will automatically call `removeDocument:` (page 1022) when it closes. This method is mostly provided for subclasses that want to know when documents close.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

reopenDocumentForURL:withContentsOfURL:error:

Reopens an autosaved document located by a URL, by reading the contents for the document from another URL, presents its user interface, and returns YES if successful.

```
- (BOOL)reopenDocumentForURL:(NSURL *)absoluteDocumentURL withContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)absoluteDocumentContentsURL error:(NSError **)outError
```

Discussion

The document is located by *absoluteDocumentURL* and the contents are read from *absoluteDocumentContentsURL*. If not successful, the method returns NO after setting *outError* to point to an NSError object that encapsulates the reason why the document could not be reopened.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

reviewUnsavedDocumentsWithAlertTitle:cancellable:delegate:didReviewAllSelector:contextInfo:

Displays an alert dialog asking if the user wants to review unsaved documents (only if there are two or more unsaved documents), quit regardless of unsaved documents, or (if the choice is allowed) cancel the impending save operation.

```
- (void)reviewUnsavedDocumentsWithAlertTitle:(NSString *)title
    cancellable:(BOOL)cancellable delegate:(id)delegate
    didReviewAllSelector:(SEL)didReviewAllSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Discussion

Assigns *delegate* to the panel. Invokes *didReviewAllSelector* with YES if quit without saving is chosen or if there are no dirty documents, and NO otherwise. If the user selects the “Review Unsaved” option, [closeAllDocumentsWithDelegate:didCloseAllSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1006) is invoked. This method is invoked when the user chooses the Quit menu command, and also when the computer power is being turned off. Note that *title* is ignored. Pass the *contextInfo* object with the callback.

The *didReviewAllSelector* callback method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)documentController:(NSDocumentController *)docController didReviewAll:
    (BOOL)didReviewAll contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

runModalOpenPanel:forTypes:

Invokes the `NSOpenPanel` [runModalForTypes:](#) (page 1806) method, passing the `openPanel` object and the file `extensions` associated with a document type.

```
- (NSInteger)runModalOpenPanel:(NSOpenPanel *)openPanel forTypes:(NSArray *)extensions
```

Discussion

This method is invoked by the [fileNamesFromRunningOpenPanel](#) (page 1012) method. `extensions` may also contain encoded HFS file types as well as filename extensions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

saveAllDocuments:

As the action method invoked by the Save All command, saves all open documents of the application that need to be saved.

```
- (IBAction)saveAllDocuments:(id)sender
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [saveDocument:](#) (page 974) (`NSDocument`)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

setAutosavingDelay:

Sets the time interval in seconds for periodic autosaving.

```
- (void)setAutosavingDelay:(NSTimeInterval)autosavingDelay
```

Discussion

A value of 0 indicates that periodic autosaving should not be done at all. `NSDocumentController` uses this number as the amount of time to wait between detecting that a document has unautosaved changes and sending the document an [autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:didAutosaveSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 940) message. The default value is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [autosavingDelay](#) (page 1005)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

setShouldCreateUI:

Sets whether the window controllers of a document should be created when the document is created.

(Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use the `display` parameter of [openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020) or [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019) instead.)

```
- (void)setShouldCreateUI:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

Sets whether the window controllers (NSWindowController instances) of a document should be created when the document is created. When a window controller is created, it loads the nib file containing the window it manages. Often `flag` is set to NO for scripting or searching operations involving the document's data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [shouldCreateUI](#) (page 1025)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

shouldCreateUI

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window controllers of a document should be created when the document is created. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use the `display` parameter of

[openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error:](#) (page 1020) or [openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error:](#) (page 1019) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)shouldCreateUI
```

Return Value

A Boolean value that indicates whether the window controllers (NSWindowController instances) of a document should be created when the document is created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

See Also

- [setShouldCreateUI:](#) (page 1025)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

typeForContentsOfURL:error:

Returns, for a specified URL, the name of the document type that should be used when opening the document at that location, if successful.

```
- (NSString *)typeForContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)inAbsoluteURL error:(NSError **)outError
```

Discussion

The URL is represented by *absoluteURL*. If not successful, the method returns *nil* after setting *outError* to point to an *NSError* object that encapsulates the reason why the document type could not be determined, or the fact that the document type is unrecognized.

You can override this method to customize type determination for documents being opened.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

typeFromFileExtension:

Returns the document type associated with files having extension *fileExtensionOrHFSFileType*.
(Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.)

```
- (NSString *)typeFromFileExtension:(NSString *)fileExtensionOrHFSFileType
```

Discussion

fileExtensionOrHFSFileType may also be an encoded HFS file type, as well as a filename extension.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [displayNameForType:](#) (page 1008)
- [fileExtensionsFromType:](#) (page 1011)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

URLsFromRunningOpenPanel

Creates an *NSOpenPanel* instance and initializes it appropriately.

```
- (NSArray *)URLsFromRunningOpenPanel
```

Discussion

This method uses [runModalOpenPanel:forTypes:](#) (page 1024) to run the open panel. Returns the chosen files as an array of URLs. Returns `nil` if the user cancels the Open panel or makes no selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

validateUserInterfaceItem:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given user interface item should be enabled.

```
- (BOOL)validateUserInterfaceItem:(id < NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem >)anItem
```

Parameters

anItem

The user interface item to validate. You can send *anItem* the [action](#) (page 3637) and [tag](#) (page 3638) messages.

Return Value

YES if *anItem* should be enabled, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to perform additional validations. Subclasses should call `super` in their implementation for items they don't handle themselves.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDocumentController.h`

willPresentError:

Called when the receiver is about to present an error, returns the error that should actually be presented.

```
- (NSError *)willPresentError:(NSError *)error
```

Discussion

The default implementation of this method merely returns the passed-in error. The returned error may simply be forwarded to the application object.

You can override this method to customize the presentation of errors by examining the passed-in error and, for example, returning more specific information. When you override this method always check the `NSError` object's domain and code to discriminate between errors whose presentation you want to customize and those you don't. For errors you don't want to customize, call the superclass implementation, passing the original error.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [presentError:](#) (page 1021)
- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1021)

Declared In

NSDocumentController.h

NSDrawer Class Reference

Inherits from	NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSDrawer.h
Companion guide	Drawers
Related sample code	PDFKitLinker2 QTAudioExtractionPanel

Overview

An `NSDrawer` object is a user interface element that contains and displays view objects including `NSTextView`, `NSScrollView`, `NSBrowser`, and other classes that inherit from `NSView`. A drawer is associated with a window, called its parent, and can appear only while its parent is visible onscreen. A drawer cannot be moved or ordered independently of a window, but is instead attached to one edge of its parent and moves along with it.

Tasks

Creating an NSDrawer

- [initWithContentSize:preferredEdge:](#) (page 1034)
Creates a new drawer with the given size on the specified edge of the parent window.

Opening and Closing Drawers

- [close](#) (page 1032)
If the receiver is open, this method closes it.
- [close:](#) (page 1032)
An action method to close the receiver.

- [open](#) (page 1035)
If the receiver is closed, this method opens it.
- [open:](#) (page 1036)
An action method to open the drawer.
- [openOnEdge:](#) (page 1036)
Causes the receiver to open on the specified edge of the parent window.
- [toggle:](#) (page 1041)
Toggles the drawer open or closed.

Managing Drawer Size

- [contentSize](#) (page 1032)
Returns the size of the receiver's content area.
- [leadingOffset](#) (page 1034)
Returns the receiver's leading offset.
- [maxContentSize](#) (page 1035)
Returns the maximum allowed size of the receiver's content area.
- [minContentSize](#) (page 1035)
Returns the minimum allowed size of the receiver's content area.
- [setContentSize:](#) (page 1037)
Sets the size of the receiver's content area.
- [setLeadingOffset:](#) (page 1038)
Sets the receiver's leading offset.
- [setMaxContentSize:](#) (page 1039)
Specifies the maximum size of the receiver's content area.
- [setMinContentSize:](#) (page 1039)
Specifies the minimum size of the receiver's content area.
- [setTrailingOffset:](#) (page 1040)
Sets the receiver's trailing offset.
- [trailingOffset](#) (page 1042)
Returns the receiver's trailing offset.

Managing Drawer Edges

- [edge](#) (page 1033)
Returns the edge of the window that the receiver is connected to.
- [preferredEdge](#) (page 1037)
Returns the receiver's preferred, or default, edge.
- [setPreferredEdge:](#) (page 1040)
Sets the receiver's preferred, or default, edge.

Managing a Drawer's Views

- `contentView` (page 1033)
Returns the receiver's content view.
- `parentWindow` (page 1036)
Returns the receiver's parent window.
- `setContentView:` (page 1038)
Sets the receiver's content view.
- `setParentWindow:` (page 1040)
Sets the receiver's parent window.

Accessing Other Drawer Information

- `delegate` (page 1033)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- `setDelegate:` (page 1038)
Sets the receiver's delegate.
- `state` (page 1041)
Returns the state of the receiver.

Opening a drawer

- `drawerDidOpen:` (page 1042) *delegate method*
Notifies the delegate that the drawer has opened.
- `drawerShouldOpen:` (page 1043) *delegate method*
Requests permission for a drawer to open.
- `drawerWillOpen:` (page 1044) *delegate method*
Notifies the delegate that the drawer will open.

Resizing a drawer

- `drawerWillResizeContents:toSize:` (page 1044) *delegate method*
Invoked when the user resizes the drawer or parent.

Closing a drawer

- `drawerDidClose:` (page 1042) *delegate method*
Notifies the delegate that the drawer has closed.
- `drawerShouldClose:` (page 1043) *delegate method*
Requests permission for a drawer to close.
- `drawerWillClose:` (page 1043) *delegate method*
Notifies the delegate the the drawer will close.

Instance Methods

close

If the receiver is open, this method closes it.

- (void)close

Discussion

Calling `close` on a closed drawer does nothing. You can get the state of a drawer by sending it `state` (page 1041).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [open](#) (page 1035)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

close:

An action method to close the receiver.

- (void)close:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

A user interface element, such as a button or menu item, that invokes the action method.

Discussion

This method is an action method and likely would not be invoked programatically. Rather, it is an action that each drawer comes with in Interface Builder.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [open:](#) (page 1036)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

contentSize

Returns the size of the receiver's content area.

- (NSSize)contentSize

Return Value

The size of the receiver's content area.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContentSize:](#) (page 1037)
- [setMaxContentSize:](#) (page 1039)
- [setMinContentSize:](#) (page 1039)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

contentView

Returns the receiver's content view.

- (NSView *)contentView

Return Value

The receiver's content view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContentView:](#) (page 1038)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1038)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

edge

Returns the edge of the window that the receiver is connected to.

- (NSRectEdge)edge

Return Value

The edge of the parent window at which the drawer is attached. See “Constants” (page 1045) for a list of edge constants and locations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

initWithContentSize:preferredEdge:

Creates a new drawer with the given size on the specified edge of the parent window.

```
- (id)initWithContentSize:(NSSize)contentSize preferredEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

Parameters

contentSize

The size of the new drawer.

edge

The edge to which to attach the new drawer.

Discussion

You must specify the parent window and content view of the drawer using the methods in this class. When you create a drawer in Interface Builder, this constructor is invoked. The NSDrawer Inspector in Interface Builder allows you to set the edge, and you can specify the size by changing the content view in Interface Builder.

See “Positioning and Sizing a Drawer” for additional detail on content size and drawer positioning.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

leadingOffset

Returns the receiver’s leading offset.

```
- (CGFloat)leadingOffset
```

Return Value

The receiver’s leading offset. This is the distance from the top or left edge of the parent window to the drawer.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLeadingOffset:](#) (page 1038)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

maxContentSize

Returns the maximum allowed size of the receiver's content area.

- (NSSize)maxContentSize

Return Value

The maximum size of the receiver's content area. This is useful for determining if an opened drawer would fit onscreen given the current window position.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMaxContentSize](#): (page 1039)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

minContentSize

Returns the minimum allowed size of the receiver's content area.

- (NSSize)minContentSize

Return Value

The minimum size of the receiver's content area.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMinContentSize](#): (page 1039)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

open

If the receiver is closed, this method opens it.

- (void)open

Discussion

Calling *open* on an open drawer does nothing. You can get the state of a drawer by sending it [state](#) (page 1041). If an edge is not specified, an attempt will be made to choose an edge based on the space available to display the drawer onscreen. If you need to ensure that a drawer opens on a particular edge, use [openOnEdge](#): (page 1036).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [close](#) (page 1032)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

open:

An action method to open the drawer.

- (void)open:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

A user interface element, such as a button or menu item, that invokes the action method.

Discussion

This method is an action method and likely would not be invoked programatically. Rather, it is an action that each drawer comes with in Interface Builder.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [close:](#) (page 1032)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

openOnEdge:

Causes the receiver to open on the specified edge of the parent window.

- (void)openOnEdge:(NSRectEdge) *edge*

Parameters

edge

The edge of the parent window on which to open the receiver. See [“Constants”](#) (page 1045) for a list of edge constants and locations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

parentWindow

Returns the receiver’s parent window.

- (NSWindow *)parentWindow

Return Value

The receiver’s parent window. By definition, a drawer can appear onscreen only if it has a parent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setParentWindow:](#) (page 1040)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

preferredEdge

Returns the receiver's preferred, or default, edge.

- (NSRectEdge)preferredEdge

Return Value

The receiver's preferred edge. If a drawer is told to open and an edge is not specified at that time, it opens on its preferred edge. When you create a drawer with Interface Builder, the preferred edge is set to the left by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredEdge:](#) (page 1040)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setContentSize:

Sets the size of the receiver's content area.

- (void)setContentSize:(NSSize)size

Parameters

size

The new size of the receiver's content area. See "Positioning and Sizing a Drawer" for additional detail.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [contentSize](#) (page 1032)

- [setMaxContentSize:](#) (page 1039)

- [setMinContentSize:](#) (page 1039)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setContentView:

Sets the receiver's content view.

```
- (void)setContentView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aView

The content view of the receiver. Rather than connect a drawer to its content view in Interface Builder, you can specify it programmatically with this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [contentView](#) (page 1033)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The object to assign as the receiver's delegate.

Discussion

You may find it useful to associate a delegate with a drawer, especially since drawers do not open and close instantly. A drawer's delegate can better regulate drawer behavior. However, a drawer can be used without a delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1033)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setLeadingOffset:

Sets the receiver's leading offset.

```
- (void)setLeadingOffset:(CGFloat)offset
```

Parameters

offset

The leading offset of the receiver. This is the distance from the top or left edge of the parent window to the drawer. See "Positioning and Sizing a Drawer" for additional detail.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [leadingOffset](#) (page 1034)
- [setTrailingOffset:](#) (page 1040)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setMaxContentSize:

Specifies the maximum size of the receiver's content area.

```
- (void)setMaxContentSize:(NSSize)size
```

Parameters

size

The new maximum size of the receiver's content area. See "Positioning and Sizing a Drawer" for additional detail.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [maxContentSize](#) (page 1035)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setMinContentSize:

Specifies the minimum size of the receiver's content area.

```
- (void)setMinContentSize:(NSSize)size
```

Parameters

size

The new minimum size of the receiver's content area. See "Positioning and Sizing a Drawer" for additional detail.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [minContentSize](#) (page 1035)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setParentWindow:

Sets the receiver's parent window.

```
- (void)setParentWindow:(NSWindow *)parent
```

Parameters

parent

The parent window of the receiver. Every drawer must be associated with a parent window for a drawer to appear onscreen. If this argument is `nil`, the drawer is removed from its parent.

Discussion

Changes in a drawer's parent window do not take place while the drawer is onscreen; they are delayed until the drawer next closes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [parentWindow](#) (page 1036)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setPreferredEdge:

Sets the receiver's preferred, or default, edge.

```
- (void)setPreferredEdge:(NSRectEdge)preferredEdge
```

Parameters

preferredEdge

The edge on which the receiver should open by default. A drawer can be told to open on a specific [edge](#) (page 1033); if an edge is not specified, however, it opens on the preferred edge.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [preferredEdge](#) (page 1037)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

setTrailingOffset:

Sets the receiver's trailing offset.

```
- (void)setTrailingOffset:(CGFloat)offset
```

Parameters*offset*

The receiver's trailing offset. This is the distance to the right or bottom edge of the drawer from the right or bottom edge of the parent window. See "Positioning and Sizing a Drawer" for additional detail.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [LeadingOffset](#) (page 1034)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

state

Returns the state of the receiver.

- (NSInteger)state

Return Value

The drawer's state. Refer to [NSDrawerState](#) (page 1045) for a list of possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

toggle:

Toggles the drawer open or closed.

- (void)toggle:(id)sender

Parameters*sender*

The sender of the message.

Discussion

If the receiver is closed, or in the process of either opening or closing, it is opened. Otherwise, the drawer is closed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

trailingOffset

Returns the receiver's trailing offset.

- (CGFloat)trailingOffset

Return Value

The receiver's trailing offset. This is the distance to the right or bottom edge of the drawer from the right or bottom edge of the parent window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTrailingOffset:](#) (page 1040)

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

Delegate Methods

drawerDidClose:

Notifies the delegate that the drawer has closed.

- (void)drawerDidClose:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

An [NSDrawerDidCloseNotification](#) (page 1046) notification sent by the default notification center immediately after the drawer has closed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

drawerDidOpen:

Notifies the delegate that the drawer has opened.

- (void)drawerDidOpen:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

An [NSDrawerDidOpenNotification](#) (page 1046) notification, sent by the default notification center immediately after the drawer has opened.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

drawerShouldClose:

Requests permission for a drawer to close.

```
- (BOOL)drawerShouldClose:(NSDrawer *)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The drawer being closed.

Return Value

YES to allow the drawer to close; NO to prevent it from closing.

Discussion

This method is invoked on user-initiated attempts to close a drawer by dragging it or when the [close:](#) (page 1032) method is called.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

drawerShouldOpen:

Requests permission for a drawer to open.

```
- (BOOL)drawerShouldOpen:(NSDrawer *)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The drawer requesting permission to open.

Return Value

YES if the drawer should open; NO to prevent the drawer from opening.

Discussion

This method is invoked on user-initiated attempts to open a drawer by dragging it or when the [open:](#) (page 1036) method is called.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

drawerWillClose:

Notifies the delegate the the drawer will close.

- (void)drawerWillClose:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

An [NSDrawerWillCloseNotification](#) (page 1046) notification sent by the default notification center immediately before the drawer is closed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

drawerWillOpen:

Notifies the delegate that the drawer will open.

- (void)drawerWillOpen:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

An [NSDrawerWillOpenNotification](#) (page 1046) notification, sent by the default notification center immediately before the drawer is opened.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

drawerWillResizeContents:toSize:

Invoked when the user resizes the drawer or parent.

- (NSSize)drawerWillResizeContents:(NSDrawer *)*sender* toSize:(NSSize)*contentSize*

Parameters

sender

The drawer being resized.

contentSize

The proposed new size of the drawer.

Return Value

The size that the drawer should be resized to. To resize to a different size, simply return the desired size from this method; to avoid resizing, return the current size.

Discussion

The receiver's minimum and maximum size constraints have already been applied when this method is invoked. While the user is resizing an `NSDrawer` or its parent, the delegate is sent a series of `windowWillResize` messages as the `NSDrawer` or parent window is dragged.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSDrawer.h

Constants

NSDrawerState

These constants specify the possible states of a drawer.

```
typedef enum _NSDrawerState {  
    NSDrawerClosedState = 0,  
    NSDrawerOpeningState = 1,  
    NSDrawerOpenState = 2,  
    NSDrawerClosingState = 3  
} NSDrawerState;
```

Constants

NSDrawerClosedState

The drawer is closed (not visible onscreen).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDrawer.h.

NSDrawerOpeningState

The drawer is in the process of opening.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDrawer.h.

NSDrawerOpenState

The drawer is open (visible onscreen).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDrawer.h.

NSDrawerClosingState

The drawer is in the process of closing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDrawer.h.

Discussion

These constants are returned by [state](#) (page 1041).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDrawer.h

Notifications

NSDrawerDidCloseNotification

Posted whenever the drawer is closed.

The notification object is the `NSDrawer` object that closed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDrawer.h`

NSDrawerDidOpenNotification

Posted whenever the drawer is opened.

The notification object is the `NSDrawer` object that opened. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDrawer.h`

NSDrawerWillCloseNotification

Posted whenever the drawer is about to close.

The notification object is the `NSDrawer` object about to close. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDrawer.h`

NSDrawerWillOpenNotification

Posted whenever the drawer is about to open.

The notification object is the `NSDrawer` object about to open. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDrawer.h`

NSEPSImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSImageRep : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSImageRep) NSCopying (NSImageRep) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSEPSImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide

Overview

An `NSEPSImageRep` object can render an image from encapsulated PostScript (EPS) code.

Tasks

Creating an NSEPSImageRep

- + `imageRepWithData:` (page 1048)
Creates and returns an `NSEPSImageRep` object initialized with the specified EPS data.
- `initWithData:` (page 1049)
Returns an `NSEPSImageRep` object initialized with the specified EPS data.

Getting Image Data

- `boundingBox` (page 1048)
Returns the rectangle that bounds the receiver.
- `EPSRepresentation` (page 1049)
Returns the EPS representation of the receiver.

Drawing the Image

- [prepareGState](#) (page 1049)
Implemented by subclasses to configure the graphics state prior to drawing.

Class Methods

imageRepWithData:

Creates and returns an `NSEPSImageRep` object initialized with the specified EPS data.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithData:(NSData *)epsData
```

Parameters

epsData

The EPS data representing the desired image.

Return Value

A new, initialized `NSEPSImageRep` object or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Discussion

The size of the receiver is set using the bounding box information specified in the EPS header comments.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSEPSImageRep.h`

Instance Methods

boundingBox

Returns the rectangle that bounds the receiver.

```
- (NSRect)boundingBox
```

Return Value

The bounding box of the receiver. This rectangle is obtained from the “%%BoundingBox:” comment in the EPS header when the `NSEPSImageRep` object is initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [imageRepWithData:](#) (page 1048)
- [initWithData:](#) (page 1049)

Declared In

NSEPSImageRep.h

EPSRepresentation

Returns the EPS representation of the receiver.

- (NSData *)EPSRepresentation

Return Value

A data object containing the EPS data for the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSEPSImageRep.h

initWithData:

Returns an NSEPSImageRep object initialized with the specified EPS data.

- (id)initWithData:(NSData *)*epsData***Parameters***epsData*

The EPS data representing the desired image.

Return Value

The initialized NSEPSImageRep object or nil if the object could not be initialized

Discussion

The size of the receiver is set using the bounding box information specified in the EPS header comments.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSEPSImageRep.h

prepareGState

Implemented by subclasses to configure the graphics state prior to drawing.

- (void)prepareGState

Discussion

The [draw](#) (page 1387) method of NSEPSImageRep sends this message to itself just before rendering the EPS code. The default implementation of this method does nothing. You can override it in your subclass to prepare the graphics state as needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSEPSImageRep.h

NSEvent Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSEvent.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Event-Handling Guide
Related sample code	Cropped Image DragItemAround NSGLImage OpenGL Screensaver Sketch-112

Overview

An `NSEvent` object, or simply an event, contains information about an input action such as a mouse click or a key down. The Application Kit associates each such user action with a window, reporting the event to the application that created the window. The `NSEvent` object contains pertinent information about each event, such as where the cursor was located or which character was typed. As the application receives events, it temporarily places them in a buffer called the event queue. When the application is ready to process an event, it takes one from the queue.

Beginning with Mac OS X version 10.4, `NSEvent` objects can represent tablet-pointing and tablet-proximity events. A tablet-proximity event is generated when a pointing device enters or leaves proximity of its tablet; such event objects have a type of `NSTypeProximity` or a mouse subtype of `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype`. A tablet-pointing event is generated when a pointing device changes state, such as location, pressure, or tilt; such event objects have a type of `NSTypePoint` or a mouse subtype of `NSTabletPointEventSubtype`. The Application Kit reports all pure tablet events to responder objects through the `NSResponder` methods `tabletPoint:` (page 2161) and `tabletProximity:` (page 2162). Mouse events can also contain tablet data (as event subtypes), so you can handle these events by overriding the `NSResponder` methods `mouseDown:` (page 2133), `mouseDragged:` (page 2134), and `mouseUp:` (page 2135).

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- encodeWithCoder:
- initWithCoder:

NSCopying

- copyWithZone:

Tasks

Creating Events

+ [keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isRepeat:keyCode:](#) (page 1058)

Returns a new `NSEvent` object describing a key event.

+ [mouseEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:clickCount:pressure:](#) (page 1059)

Returns a new `NSEvent` object describing a mouse-down, -up, -moved, or -dragged event.

+ [enterExitEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:trackingNumber:userData:](#) (page 1056)

Returns a new `NSEvent` object describing a tracking-rectangle or cursor-update event.

+ [otherEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:subtype:data1:data2:](#) (page 1061)

Returns a new `NSEvent` object describing a custom event.

+ [eventWithEventRef:](#) (page 1057)

Creates an event object that is based on a Carbon type of event.

+ [eventWithCGEvent:](#) (page 1057)

Creates and returns an event object that is based on a Core Graphics type of event.

Getting General Event Information

- [context](#) (page 1068)

Returns the display graphics context of the receiver.

- [locationInWindow](#) (page 1073)

Returns the receiver's location in the base coordinate system of the associated window.

- [modifierFlags](#) (page 1073)

Returns an integer bit field indicating the modifier keys in effect for the receiver.

- [timestamp](#) (page 1078)

Returns the time the receiver occurred in seconds since system startup.

- [type](#) (page 1079)

Returns the type of the receiving event.

- [window](#) (page 1082)
Returns the window object associated with the receiver.
- [windowNumber](#) (page 1082)
Returns the identifier for the window device associated with the receiver.
- [eventRef](#) (page 1071)
Returns the Carbon type associated with the receiver for representing an event.
- [CGEvent](#) (page 1065)
Returns a Core Graphics event object corresponding to the receiver.

Getting Key Event Information

- [characters](#) (page 1066)
Returns the characters associated with the receiving key-up or key-down event.
- [charactersIgnoringModifiers](#) (page 1066)
Returns the characters generated by the receiving key event as if no modifier key (except for Shift) applies.
- [isARepet](#) (page 1071)
Returns YES if the receiving key event is a repeat caused by the user holding the key down, NO if the key event is new.
- [keyCode](#) (page 1072)
Returns the virtual key code for the keyboard key associated with the receiving key event.

Getting Mouse Event Information

- + [mouseLocation](#) (page 1060)
Reports the current mouse position in screen coordinates.
- [buttonNumber](#) (page 1065)
Returns the button number for the mouse button that generated an `NSOtherMouse...` event.
- [clickCount](#) (page 1067)
Returns the number of mouse clicks associated with the receiver, which represents a mouse-down or mouse-up event.
- [pressure](#) (page 1075)
Returns a value from 0.0 through 1.0 indicating the pressure applied to the input device (used for appropriate devices).
- + [setMouseCoalescingEnabled:](#) (page 1062)
Controls whether mouse-movement event coalescing is enabled.
- + [isMouseCoalescingEnabled](#) (page 1058)
Indicates whether mouse-movement event coalescing is enabled.

Getting Mouse-Tracking Event Information

- [eventNumber](#) (page 1071)
Returns the counter value of the latest mouse or tracking-rectangle event object; every system-generated mouse and tracking-rectangle event increments this counter.

- [trackingNumber](#) (page 1079)
Returns the identifier of a mouse-tracking event.
- [trackingArea](#) (page 1078)
Returns the `NSTrackingArea` object that generated the event represented by the receiver.
- [userData](#) (page 1081)
Returns data associated with a mouse-tracking event,

Getting Custom Event Information

- [data1](#) (page 1068)
Returns additional data associated with the receiver.
- [data2](#) (page 1068)
Returns additional data associated with the receiver.
- [subtype](#) (page 1076)
Returns the subtype of the receiving event object.

Getting Scroll Wheel Event Information

- [deltaX](#) (page 1069)
Returns the x-coordinate change for a scroll wheel, mouse-move, or mouse-drag event.
- [deltaY](#) (page 1069)
Returns the y-coordinate change for a scroll wheel, mouse-move, or mouse-drag event.
- [deltaZ](#) (page 1070)
Returns the z-coordinate change for a scroll wheel, mouse-move, or mouse-drag event.

Getting Tablet Proximity Information

- [capabilityMask](#) (page 1065)
Returns a mask whose set bits indicate the capabilities of the tablet device that generated the event represented by the receiver.
- [deviceID](#) (page 1070)
Returns a special identifier that is used to match tablet-pointer events with the tablet-proximity event represented by the receiver.
- [isEnteringProximity](#) (page 1072)
Returns `YES` to indicate that a pointing device is entering the proximity of its tablet and `NO` when it is leaving it.
- [pointingDeviceID](#) (page 1074)
Returns the index of the pointing device currently in proximity with the tablet.
- [pointingDeviceSerialNumber](#) (page 1074)
Returns the vendor-assigned serial number of a pointing device of a certain type.
- [pointingDeviceType](#) (page 1075)
Returns a `NSPointingDeviceType` constant indicating the kind of pointing device associated with the receiver.

- [systemTabletID](#) (page 1076)
Returns the index of the tablet device connected to the system.
- [tabletID](#) (page 1077)
Returns the USB model identifier of the tablet device associated with the receiver.
- [uniqueID](#) (page 1080)
Returns the unique identifier of the pointing device that generated the event represented by the receiver.
- [vendorID](#) (page 1081)
Returns the vendor identifier of the tablet associated with the receiver.
- [vendorPointingDeviceType](#) (page 1082)
Returns a coded bit field whose set bits indicate the type of pointing device (within a vendor selection) associated with the receiver.

Getting Tablet Pointing Information

- [absoluteX](#) (page 1063)
Reports the absolute x coordinate of a pointing device on its tablet at full tablet resolution.
- [absoluteY](#) (page 1064)
Reports the absolute y coordinate of a pointing device on its tablet at full tablet resolution.
- [absoluteZ](#) (page 1064)
Reports the absolute z coordinate of pointing device on its tablet at full tablet resolution.
- [buttonMask](#) (page 1064)
Returns a bit mask identifying the buttons pressed when the tablet event represented by the receiver was generated.
- [rotation](#) (page 1076)
Returns the rotation in degrees of the tablet pointing device associated with the receiver.
- [tangentialPressure](#) (page 1077)
Reports the tangential pressure on the device that generated the event represented by the receiver.
- [tilt](#) (page 1078)
Reports the scaled tilt values of the pointing device that generated the event represented by the receiver.
- [vendorDefined](#) (page 1081)
Returns an array of three vendor-defined `NSNumber` objects associated with the pointing-type event represented by the receiver.

Requesting and Stopping Periodic Events

- + [startPeriodicEventsAfterDelay:withPeriod:](#) (page 1062)
Begins generating periodic events for the current thread.
- + [stopPeriodicEvents](#) (page 1063)
Stops generating periodic events for the current thread and discards any periodic events remaining in the queue.

Class Methods

enterExitEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context: eventNumber:trackingNumber:userData:

Returns a new `NSEvent` object describing a tracking-rectangle or cursor-update event.

```
+ (NSEvent *)enterExitEventWithType:(NSEventType)type location:(NSPoint)location
  modifierFlags:(NSUInteger)flags timestamp:(NSTimeInterval)time
  windowNumber:(NSInteger>windowNumber context:(NSGraphicsContext *)context
  eventNumber:(NSInteger)eventNumber trackingNumber:(NSInteger)trackingNumber
  userData:(void *)userData
```

Parameters

type

One of the following event-type constants: `NSMouseEntered`, `NSMouseExited`, `NSCursorUpdate`. If the specified constant is not one of these, an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` is raised

location

The cursor location in the base coordinate system of the window specified by *windowNum*.

flags

An integer bit field containing any of the modifier key masks described in “Constants” (page 1083), combined using the C bitwise OR operator.

time

The time the event occurred in seconds since system startup.

windowNum

An integer that identifies the window device associated with the event, which is associated with the `NSWindow` that will receive the event.

context

The display graphics context of the event.

eventNumber

An identifier for the new event. It's normally taken from a counter for mouse events, which continually increases as the application runs.

trackingNumber

A number that identifies the tracking rectangle. This identifier is the same as that returned by the `NSView` method `addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:` (page 3095).

userData

Data arbitrarily associated with the tracking rectangle when it was set up using the `NSView` method `addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:` (page 3095).

Return Value

The created `NSEvent` object or `nil` if the object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [eventNumber](#) (page 1071)
- [trackingNumber](#) (page 1079)

- [userData](#) (page 1081)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

eventWithCGEvent:

Creates and returns an event object that is based on a Core Graphics type of event.

```
+ (NSEvent *)eventWithCGEvent:(CGEventRef)cgEvent
```

Parameters

cgEvent

A CGEventRef opaque type that represents an event.

Return Value

An autoreleased NSEvent object that is equivalent to *cgEvent*.

Discussion

The returned object retains the CGEventRef object (*cgEvent*) until it (the Objective-C object) is freed—it then releases the CGEventRef object. If no Cocoa event corresponds to the CGEventRef object, this method returns *nil*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [CGEvent](#) (page 1065)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

eventWithEventRef:

Creates an event object that is based on a Carbon type of event.

```
+ (NSEvent *)eventWithEventRef:(const void *)eventRef
```

Parameters

eventRef

The EventRef opaque type to be associated with the created NSEvent object.

Return Value

An autoreleased NSEvent object corresponding to *eventRef* or *nil* if *eventRef* cannot be converted into an equivalent NSEvent object.

Discussion

This method is valid for all events. The created NSEvent object retains the EventRef object and is released when the NSEvent object is freed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5 and later.

See Also

- [eventRef](#) (page 1071)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

isMouseCoalescingEnabled

Indicates whether mouse-movement event coalescing is enabled.

+ (BOOL)isMouseCoalescingEnabled

Return Value

YES if mouse-movement event coalescing is enabled, NO if it is disabled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

+ [setMouseCoalescingEnabled:](#) (page 1062)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARepeat:keyCode:

Returns a new NSEvent object describing a key event.

```
+ (NSEvent *)keyEventWithType:(NSEventType)type location:(NSPoint)location
  modifierFlags:(NSUInteger)flags timestamp:(NSTimeInterval)time
  windowNumber:(NSInteger>windowNum context:(NSGraphicsContext *)context
  characters:(NSString *)characters charactersIgnoringModifiers:(NSString
  *)unmodCharacters isARepeat:(BOOL)repeatKey keyCode:(unsigned short)code
```

Parameters

type

One of the following event-type constants: `NSKeyDown`, `NSKeyUp`, `NSFlagsChanged`. If anything else is specified, an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` is raised.

location

The cursor location in the base coordinate system of the window specified by *windowNum*.

flags

An integer bit field containing any of the modifier key masks described in “Constants” (page 1083), combined using the C bitwise OR operator.

time

The time the event occurred in seconds since system startup.

windowNum

An integer that identifies the window device associated with the event, which is associated with the `NSWindow` that will receive the event.

context

The display graphics context of the event.

characters

A string of characters associated with the key event. Though most key events contain only one character, it is possible for a single keypress to generate a series of characters.

unmodCharacters

The string of characters generated by the key event as if no modifier key had been pressed (except for Shift). This argument is useful for getting the “basic” key value in a hardware-independent manner.

repeatKey

YES if the key event is a repeat caused by the user holding the key down, NO if the key event is new.

code

A number that identifies the keyboard key associated with the key event. Its value is hardware-independent.

Return Value

The created `NSEvent` instance or `nil` if the instance could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [characters](#) (page 1066)
- [charactersIgnoringModifiers](#) (page 1066)
- [isARepeat](#) (page 1071)
- [keyCode](#) (page 1072)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

mouseEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:clickCount:pressure:

Returns a new `NSEvent` object describing a mouse-down, -up, -moved, or -dragged event.

```
+ (NSEvent *)mouseEventWithType:(NSEventType)type location:(NSPoint)location
  modifierFlags:(NSUInteger)flags timestamp:(NSTimeInterval)time
  windowNumber:(NSInteger>windowNum context:(NSGraphicsContext *)context
  eventNumber:(NSInteger)eventNumber clickCount:(NSInteger)clickNumber
  pressure:(float)pressure
```

Parameters*type*

One of the modifier key masks described in “[Constants](#)” (page 1083), or an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` is raised.

location

The cursor location in the base coordinate system of the window specified by *windowNum*.

flags

An integer bit field containing any of the modifier key masks described in “[Constants](#)” (page 1083), combined using the C bitwise OR operator.

time

The time the event occurred in seconds since system startup.

windowNum

An integer that identifies the window device associated with the event, which is associated with the `NSWindow` that will receive the event.

context

The display graphics context of the event.

eventNumber

An identifier for the new event. It's normally taken from a counter for mouse events, which continually increases as the application runs.

clickNumber

The number of mouse clicks associated with the mouse event.

pressure

A value from 0.0 to 1.0 indicating the pressure applied to the input device on a mouse event, used for an appropriate device such as a graphics tablet. For devices that aren't pressure-sensitive, the value should be either 0.0 or 1.0.

Return Value

The created `NSEvent` instance or `nil` if the instance could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [clickCount](#) (page 1067)
- [eventNumber](#) (page 1071)
- [pressure](#) (page 1075)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

mouseLocation

Reports the current mouse position in screen coordinates.

```
+ (NSPoint)mouseLocation
```

Discussion

This method is similar to the `NSWindow` method [mouseLocationOutsideOfEventStream](#) (page 3281). It returns the location regardless of the current event or pending events. The difference between these methods is that `mouseLocationOutsideOfEventStream` returns a point in the receiving window's coordinates and `mouseLocation` returns the same information in screen coordinates.

Note: The y coordinate in the returned point starts from a base of 1, not 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

`ImageMapExample`

Quartz Composer Matrix

Declared In

NSEvent.h

otherEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:subtype:data1:data2:

Returns a new NSEvent object describing a custom event.

```
+ (NSEvent *)otherEventWithType:(NSEventType)type location:(NSPoint)location
  modifierFlags:(NSUInteger)flags timestamp:(NSTimeInterval)time
  windowNumber:(NSInteger>windowNum context:(NSGraphicsContext *)context
  subtype:(short)subtype data1:(NSInteger)data1 data2:(NSInteger)data2
```

Parameters

type

One of the following event-type constants:

NSAppKitDefined

NSSystemDefined

NSApplicationDefined

NSPeriodic

If *type* is anything else, an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` is raised. Your code should only create events of type `NSApplicationDefined`.

location

The cursor location in the base coordinate system of the window specified by *windowNum*.

flags

An integer bit field containing any of the modifier key masks described in “Constants” (page 1083), combined using the C bitwise OR operator.

time

The time the event occurred in seconds since system startup.

windowNum

An integer that identifies the window device associated with the event, which is associated with the `NSWindow` that will receive the event.

context

The display graphics context of the event.

subtype

A numeric identifier that further differentiates custom events of types `NSAppKitDefined`, `NSSystemDefined`, and `NSApplicationDefined`. `NSPeriodic` events don't use this attribute.

data1

Additional data associated with the event. `NSPeriodic` events don't use these attributes.

data2

Additional data associated with the event. `NSPeriodic` events don't use these attributes.

Return Value

The created `NSEvent` object or `nil` if the object couldn't be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [subtype](#) (page 1076)
- [data1](#) (page 1068)
- [data2](#) (page 1068)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

setMouseCoalescingEnabled:

Controls whether mouse-movement event coalescing is enabled.

```
+ (void)setMouseCoalescingEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to enable mouse-movement event coalescing, NO to disable it.

Discussion

This method affects mouse-moved, mouse-dragged, and tablet events. Mouse-movement event coalescing is enabled by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- + [isMouseCoalescingEnabled](#) (page 1058)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

startPeriodicEventsAfterDelay:withPeriod:

Begins generating periodic events for the current thread.

```
+ (void)startPeriodicEventsAfterDelay:(NSTimeInterval)delaySeconds
    withPeriod:(NSTimeInterval)periodSeconds
```

Parameters

delaySeconds

The number of seconds that NSEvent should wait before beginning to generate periodic events.

periodSeconds

The period in seconds between the generated events.

Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if periodic events are already being generated for the current thread. This method is typically used in a modal loop while tracking mouse-dragged events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [stopPeriodicEvents](#) (page 1063)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

stopPeriodicEvents

Stops generating periodic events for the current thread and discards any periodic events remaining in the queue.

```
+ (void)stopPeriodicEvents
```

Discussion

This message is ignored if periodic events aren't currently being generated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [startPeriodicEventsAfterDelay:withPeriod:](#) (page 1062)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

Instance Methods

absoluteX

Reports the absolute x coordinate of a pointing device on its tablet at full tablet resolution.

```
- (NSInteger)absoluteX
```

Discussion

For the coordinate to be valid, the receiver should represent an event generated by a tablet pointing device (otherwise 0 is returned). This method is valid only for mouse events with a subtype of `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for events of type `NSTabletPoint`. Use this value if you want to scale from tablet location to screen location yourself; otherwise use the class method [mouseLocation](#) (page 1060) or the instance method [locationInWindow](#) (page 1073).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [absoluteY](#) (page 1064)

- [absoluteZ](#) (page 1064)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

absoluteY

Reports the absolute y coordinate of a pointing device on its tablet at full tablet resolution.

- (NSInteger)absoluteY

Discussion

For the coordinate to be valid, the receiver should represent an event generated by a tablet pointing device (otherwise 0 is returned). This method is valid only for mouse events with a subtype of `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for events of type `NSTabletPoint`. Use this value if you want to scale from tablet location to screen location yourself; otherwise use the class method `mouseLocation` (page 1060) or the instance method `locationInWindow` (page 1073).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [absoluteX](#) (page 1063)
- [absoluteZ](#) (page 1064)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

absoluteZ

Reports the absolute z coordinate of pointing device on its tablet at full tablet resolution.

- (NSInteger)absoluteZ

Discussion

For the coordinate to be valid, the receiver should represent an event generated by a tablet pointing device (otherwise 0 is returned). The z coordinate does not represent pressure. It registers the depth coordinate returned by some tablet devices with wheels; if the device is something other than these, 0 is returned. This method is valid only for mouse events with a subtype of `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for events of type `NSTabletPoint`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [absoluteX](#) (page 1063)
- [absoluteY](#) (page 1064)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

buttonMask

Returns a bit mask identifying the buttons pressed when the tablet event represented by the receiver was generated.

- (NSUInteger)buttonMask

Discussion

Use one or more of the button-mask constants described in “Constants” (page 1083) to determine which buttons of the pointing device are pressed. This method is valid only for mouse events with a subtype of `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for events of type `NSTabletPoint`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

buttonNumber

Returns the button number for the mouse button that generated an `NSOtherMouse...` event.

- (`NSInteger`)buttonNumber

Discussion

This method is intended for use with the `NSOtherMouseDown`, `NSOtherMouseUp`, and `NSOtherMouseDragged` events, but will return values for `NSLeftMouse...` and `NSRightMouse...` events also.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

capabilityMask

Returns a mask whose set bits indicate the capabilities of the tablet device that generated the event represented by the receiver.

- (`NSUInteger`)capabilityMask

Discussion

These bits are vendor-defined. This method is valid only for mouse events with a subtype of `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` and for events of type `NSTabletProximity`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

CGEvent

Returns a Core Graphics event object corresponding to the receiver.

- (`CGEventRef`)CGEvent

Discussion

The returned `CGEventRef` opaque type is autoreleased. If no `CGEventRef` object corresponding to the `NSEvent` object can be created, this method returns `NULL`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

+ [eventWithCGEvent:](#) (page 1057)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

characters

Returns the characters associated with the receiving key-up or key-down event.

```
- (NSString *)characters
```

Discussion

These characters are derived from a keyboard mapping that associates various key combinations with Unicode characters. Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to any other kind of event object.

This method returns an empty string for dead keys, such as Option-e. However, for a key combination such as Option-Shift-e this method returns the standard accent ("").

For a list of constants corresponding to commonly-used Unicode characters, see *NSText Class Reference*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [charactersIgnoringModifiers](#) (page 1066)

+ [keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARepeat:keyCode:](#) (page 1058)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

NSGLImage

OpenGL Screensaver

TrackBall

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

charactersIgnoringModifiers

Returns the characters generated by the receiving key event as if no modifier key (except for Shift) applies.

```
- (NSString *)charactersIgnoringModifiers
```

Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to a nonkey event.

This method returns the non-modifier key character pressed for dead keys, such as Option-e. For example, Option-e (no shift key) returns an “e” for this method, whereas the `characters` (page 1066) method returns an empty string.

This method is useful for determining “basic” key values in a hardware-independent manner, enabling such features as keyboard equivalents defined in terms of modifier keys plus character keys. For example, to determine if the user typed Alt-S, you don’t have to know whether Alt-S generates a German double ess, an integral sign, or a section symbol. You simply examine the string returned by this method along with the event’s modifier flags, checking for “s” and `NSAlternateKeyMask`.

For a list of constants corresponding to commonly-used Unicode characters, see *NSText Class Reference*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `characters` (page 1066)

- `modifierFlags` (page 1073)

+ `keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARepetition:keyCode:` (page 1058)

Related Sample Code

DragItemAround

EnhancedAudioBurn

NSOpenGLFullscreen

PDFKitLinker2

QTQuartzPlayer

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

clickCount

Returns the number of mouse clicks associated with the receiver, which represents a mouse-down or mouse-up event.

- (NSInteger)clickCount

Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to a nonmouse event.

Returns 0 for a mouse-up event if a time threshold has passed since the corresponding mouse-down event. This is because if this time threshold passes before the mouse button is released, it is no longer considered a mouse click, but a mouse-down event followed by a mouse-up event.

The return value of this method is meaningless for events other than mouse-down or mouse-up events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [mouseEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:clickCount:pressure:](#) (page 1059)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

context

Returns the display graphics context of the receiver.

- (NSGraphicsContext *)context

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSEvent.h

data1

Returns additional data associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger)data1

Discussion

The value returned by this method is dependent on the event type, and is defined by the originator of the event. Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to an event not of type `NSAppKitDefined`, `NSSystemDefined`, `NSApplicationDefined`, or `NSPeriodic`.

`NSPeriodic` events don't use this attribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [data2](#) (page 1068)

- [subtype](#) (page 1076)

+ [otherEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:subtype:data1:data2:](#) (page 1061)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

data2

Returns additional data associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger)data2

Discussion

The value returned by this method is dependent on the event type, and is defined by the originator of the event. Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to an event not of type `NSAppKitDefined`, `NSSystemDefined`, `NSApplicationDefined`, or `NSPeriodic`.

`NSPeriodic` events don't use this attribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [data1](#) (page 1068)

- [subtype](#) (page 1076)

+ [otherEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:subtype:data1:data2:](#) (page 1061)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

deltaX

Returns the x-coordinate change for a scroll wheel, mouse-move, or mouse-drag event.

- (CGFloat)deltaX

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [deltaY](#) (page 1069)

- [deltaZ](#) (page 1070)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

deltaY

Returns the y-coordinate change for a scroll wheel, mouse-move, or mouse-drag event.

- (CGFloat)deltaY

Discussion

The behavior of this method may seem counter-intuitive: as the mouse moves up the screen, the value is negative; and as it moves down the screen, the value is positive. The reason for this behavior is that `NSEvent` computes this delta value in device space, which is flipped, but both the screen and the window's base coordinate system are not flipped.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [deltaX](#) (page 1069)

- [deltaZ](#) (page 1070)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

deltaZ

Returns the z-coordinate change for a scroll wheel, mouse-move, or mouse-drag event.

- (CGFloat)deltaZ

Discussion

This value is typically 0.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [deltaX](#) (page 1069)

- [deltaY](#) (page 1069)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

deviceID

Returns a special identifier that is used to match tablet-pointer events with the tablet-proximity event represented by the receiver.

- (NSInteger)deviceID

Discussion

All tablet-pointer events generated in the period between the device entering and leaving tablet proximity have the same device ID. This message is valid only for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` or `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype`, and for `NSTabletPoint` and `NSTabletProximity` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pointingDeviceID](#) (page 1074)

- [systemTabletID](#) (page 1076)

- [tabletID](#) (page 1077)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

eventNumber

Returns the counter value of the latest mouse or tracking-rectangle event object; every system-generated mouse and tracking-rectangle event increments this counter.

- (NSInteger)eventNumber

Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to any other type of event object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [enterExitEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:trackingNumber:userData:](#) (page 1056)

+ [mouseEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:clickCount:pressure:](#) (page 1059)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

eventRef

Returns the Carbon type associated with the receiver for representing an event.

- (const void *)eventRef

Return Value

Returns an `EventRef` opaque type corresponding to the receiver. User-input events typically are created with an associated `EventRef`. An `NSEvent` object created through other means creates an `EventRef` in this method if that is necessary and possible. If there is no equivalent `NSEvent` for the receiver, this method returns `NULL`.

Discussion

This method is valid for all types of events. The `EventRef` object is retained by the receiver, so it is valid as long as the `NSEvent` object is valid, and is released when the `NSEvent` object is freed. You can use `RetainEvent` to extend the lifetime of the `EventRef` object, with a corresponding `ReleaseEvent` when you are done with it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5 and later.

See Also

+ [eventWithEventRef:](#) (page 1057)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

isARepeat

Returns YES if the receiving key event is a repeat caused by the user holding the key down, NO if the key event is new.

- (BOOL)isARepeat

Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to an `NSFlagsChanged` event or other nonkey event.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARepeat:keyCode:\(page 1058\)](#)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

isEnteringProximity

Returns YES to indicate that a pointing device is entering the proximity of its tablet and NO when it is leaving it.

- (BOOL)isEnteringProximity

Discussion

This method is valid for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletProximity` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

keyCode

Returns the virtual key code for the keyboard key associated with the receiving key event.

- (unsigned short)keyCode

Return Value

The virtual key code. The returned value is hardware-independent. The value returned is the same as the value returned in the `kEventParamKeyCode` when using Carbon Events.

Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to a non-key event.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARepeat:keyCode:\(page 1058\)](#)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

locationInWindow

Returns the receiver's location in the base coordinate system of the associated window.

- (NSPoint)locationInWindow

Discussion

For nonmouse events the return value of this method is undefined.

With `NSMouseMoved` and possibly other events, the receiver can have a `nil` window (that is, [window](#) (page 1082) returns `nil`). In this case, `locationInWindow` returns the event location in screen coordinates.

In a method of a custom view that handles mouse events, you commonly use the `locationInWindow` method in conjunction with the `NSView` method `convertPoint:fromView:` (page 3106) to get the mouse location in the view's coordinate system. For example:

```
NSPoint event_location = [theEvent locationInWindow];
NSPoint local_point = [self convertPoint:event_location fromView:nil];
```

Note: The y coordinate in the returned point starts from a base of 1, not 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [window](#) (page 1082)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

DragItemAround

OpenGL Screensaver

QTCoreVideo103

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSEvent.h

modifierFlags

Returns an integer bit field indicating the modifier keys in effect for the receiver.

- (NSUInteger)modifierFlags

Discussion

You can examine individual flag settings using the C bitwise AND operator with the predefined key masks described in ["Constants"](#) (page 1083). The lower 16 bits of the modifier flags are reserved for device-dependent bits.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

CubePuzzle

GLChildWindowDemo

PDFKitLinker2

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSEvent.h

pointingDeviceID

Returns the index of the pointing device currently in proximity with the tablet.

- (NSUInteger)pointingDeviceID

Discussion

This index is significant for multimode (or Dual Tracking) tablets that support multiple concurrent pointing devices; the index is incremented for each pointing device that comes into proximity. Otherwise, zero is always returned. The receiver of this message should be a mouse event object with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` or an event of type `NSTabletProximity`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pointingDeviceSerialNumber](#) (page 1074)

- [pointingDeviceType](#) (page 1075)

- [systemTabletID](#) (page 1076)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

pointingDeviceSerialNumber

Returns the vendor-assigned serial number of a pointing device of a certain type.

- (NSUInteger)pointingDeviceSerialNumber

Discussion

Devices of different types, such as a puck and a pen, may have the same serial number. The receiver of this message should be a mouse event object with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` or an event of type `NSTabletProximity`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pointingDeviceID](#) (page 1074)

- [pointingDeviceType](#) (page 1075)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

pointingDeviceType

Returns a `NSPointingDeviceType` constant indicating the kind of pointing device associated with the receiver.

- (`NSPointingDeviceType`)pointingDeviceType

Discussion

For example, the device could be a pen, eraser, or cursor pointing device. This method is valid for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletProximity` events. See “[Constants](#)” (page 1083) for descriptions of valid `NSPointingDeviceType` constants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pointingDeviceSerialNumber](#) (page 1074)

- [pointingDeviceType](#) (page 1075)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

pressure

Returns a value from 0.0 through 1.0 indicating the pressure applied to the input device (used for appropriate devices).

- (`float`)pressure

Discussion

For devices that aren't pressure-sensitive, the value is either 0.0 or 1.0. Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to a nonmouse event.

For tablet pointing devices that are in proximity, the pressure value is 0.0 if they are not actually touching the tablet. As the device is pressed into the tablet, the value is increased.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [mouseEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:clickCount:pressure:](#) (page 1059)

- [rotation](#) (page 1076)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

rotation

Returns the rotation in degrees of the tablet pointing device associated with the receiver.

- (float)rotation

Discussion

Many devices do not support rotation, in which case the returned value is 0.0. This method is valid only for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletPoint` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pressure](#) (page 1075)
- [tilt](#) (page 1078)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

subtype

Returns the subtype of the receiving event object.

- (short)subtype

Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to an event not of type `NSAppKitDefined`, `NSSystemDefined`, `NSApplicationDefined`, or `NSPeriodic`.

`NSPeriodic` events don't use this attribute.

This method is also valid for mouse events on Mac OS X v10.4 and later. See “[Constants](#)” (page 1083) for the predefined mouse and tablet subtypes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [data1](#) (page 1068)
- [data2](#) (page 1068)
- + [otherEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:subtype:data1:data2:](#) (page 1061)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

systemTabletID

Returns the index of the tablet device connected to the system.

- (NSUInteger)systemTabletID

Discussion

If multiple tablets are connected to the system, the system-tablet ID is incremented for each subsequent one. If there is only one tablet device, its system-tablet ID is zero. The receiver of this message should be a mouse event object with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` or an event of type `NSTabletProximity`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pointingDeviceID](#) (page 1074)
- [tabletID](#) (page 1077)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

tabletID

Returns the USB model identifier of the tablet device associated with the receiver.

- (NSUInteger)tabletID

Discussion

This method is valid for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletProximity` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pointingDeviceID](#) (page 1074)
- [systemTabletID](#) (page 1076)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

tangentialPressure

Reports the tangential pressure on the device that generated the event represented by the receiver.

- (float)tangentialPressure

Discussion

The value returned can range from -1.0 to 1.0. Tangential pressure is also known as barrel pressure. Only some pointing devices support tangential pressure. This method is valid for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletPoint` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pressure](#) (page 1075)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

tilt

Reports the scaled tilt values of the pointing device that generated the event represented by the receiver.

- (NSPoint)tilt

Discussion

The value returned can range from -1.0 to 1.0 for both axes. An x-coordinate value that is negative indicates a tilt to the left and a positive value indicates a tilt to the right; a y-coordinate value that is negative indicates a tilt to the top and a positive value indicates a tilt to the bottom. If the device is perfectly perpendicular to the table surface, the values are 0.0 for both axes. This method is valid for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletPoint` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pressure](#) (page 1075)
- [rotation](#) (page 1076)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

timestamp

Returns the time the receiver occurred in seconds since system startup.

- (NSTimeInterval)timestamp

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSEvent.h

trackingArea

Returns the `NSTrackingArea` object that generated the event represented by the receiver.

- (NSTrackingArea *)trackingArea

Return Value

Returns the `NSTrackingArea` object that generated the event represented by the receiver. If the receiver is not a mouse-tracking event (that is, an event of type `NSMouseEntered`, `NSMouseExited`, or `NSCursorUpdate`), this method raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException`. This method returns `nil` if the event was generated by a tracking rectangle (pre-Mac OS X version 10.5) instead of a `NSTrackingArea` object.

Discussion

If no `NSTrackingArea` object is associated with the event because the event corresponds to a tracking rectangle installed with the `NSView` method `addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:` (page 3095), this method returns `nil`. Note that the `trackingNumber` (page 1079) method returns either an `NSTrackingArea` object or the `NSTrackingRectTag` (page 3192) constant depending on how the event was generated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X version 10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

trackingNumber

Returns the identifier of a mouse-tracking event.

- (NSInteger)trackingNumber

Discussion

This method returns either an `NSTrackingArea` object or a `NSTrackingRectTag` (page 3192) constant depending on whether the event was generated from an `NSTrackingArea` object or a call to `addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:` (page 3095). Valid mouse-tracking methods are of types `NSMouseEntered`, `NSMouseExited`, and `NSCursorUpdate`. This method raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to any other type of event.

The `NSTrackingArea` class is new with Mac OS X version 10.5

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ `enterExitEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:trackingNumber:userData:` (page 1056)

- `trackingArea` (page 1078)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

type

Returns the type of the receiving event.

- (NSEventType)type

Discussion

The type must be one of the following:

- `NSLeftMouseDown`
- `NSLeftMouseUp`
- `NSRightMouseDown`
- `NSRightMouseUp`

NSOtherMouseDown
NSOtherMouseUp
NSMouseMoved
NSLeftMouseDown
NSRightMouseDown
NSOtherMouseDown
NSMouseEntered
NSMouseExited
NSKeyDown
NSKeyUp
NSFlagsChanged
NSAppKitDefined
NSSystemDefined
NSApplicationDefined
NSPeriodic
NSCursorUpdate
NSScrollWheel

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

People

VBL

Declared In

NSEvent.h

uniqueID

Returns the unique identifier of the pointing device that generated the event represented by the receiver.

- (unsigned long long)uniqueID

Discussion

Also known as tool ID, this is a unique number recorded in the chip inside every pointing device. The unique ID makes it possible to assign a specific pointing device to a specific tablet. You can also use it to “sign” documents or to restrict access to document layers to a specific pointing device. This method is valid for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletProximity` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [vendorDefined](#) (page 1081)

- [vendorID](#) (page 1081)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

userData

Returns data associated with a mouse-tracking event,

- (void *)userData

Discussion

The returned data was assigned to the mouse-tracking event when it was set up using the `NSView` method `addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:` (page 3095). It is only valid to send this message if the receiver represents an `NSMouseEntered` or `NSMouseExited` event. Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if sent to any other type of event object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ `enterExitEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:trackingNumber:userData:` (page 1056)

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

vendorDefined

Returns an array of three vendor-defined `NSNumber` objects associated with the pointing-type event represented by the receiver.

- (id)vendorDefined

Discussion

The `NSNumber` objects encapsulate short values that vendors may return for various reasons; see the vendor documentation for details. This method is valid for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletPointEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletPoint` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

vendorID

Returns the vendor identifier of the tablet associated with the receiver.

- (NSUInteger)vendorID

Discussion

The tablet is typically a USB device. This method is valid only for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletProximity` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tabletID](#) (page 1077)
- [vendorPointingDeviceType](#) (page 1082)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

vendorPointingDeviceType

Returns a coded bit field whose set bits indicate the type of pointing device (within a vendor selection) associated with the receiver.

- (NSUInteger)vendorPointingDeviceType

Discussion

See the vendor documentation for an interpretation of significant bits. This method is valid only for mouse events with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype` and for `NSTabletProximity` events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [vendorID](#) (page 1081)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

window

Returns the window object associated with the receiver.

- (NSWindow *)window

Discussion

A periodic event, however, has no window; in this case the return value is undefined.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowNumber](#) (page 1082)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

windowNumber

Returns the identifier for the window device associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger>windowNumber

Discussion

A periodic event, however, has no window; in this case the return value is undefined.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [window](#) (page 1082)

Declared In

NSEvent.h

Constants

NSEventType

These constants represent various kinds of events. They are returned by [type](#) (page 1079) and are used as the first argument to the methods

[enterExitEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context: eventNumber:trackingNumber:userData:](#) (page 1056),
[keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context: characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARepeat:keyCode:](#) (page 1058),
[mouseEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context: eventNumber:clickCount:pressure:](#) (page 1059), and
[otherEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context: subtype:data1:data2:](#) (page 1061).

```
typedef enum _NSEventType {
    NSLeftMouseDown      = 1,
    NSLeftMouseUp        = 2,
    NSRightMouseDown     = 3,
    NSRightMouseUp       = 4,
    NSMouseMoved         = 5,
    NSLeftMouseDragged   = 6,
    NSRightMouseDragged  = 7,
    NSMouseEntered       = 8,
    NSMouseExited        = 9,
    NSKeyDown            = 10,
    NSKeyUp              = 11,
    NSFlagsChanged       = 12,
    NSAppKitDefined      = 13,
    NSSystemDefined      = 14,
    NSApplicationDefined = 15,
    NSPeriodic           = 16,
    NSCursorUpdate       = 17,
    NSScrollWheel        = 22,
    NSTabletPoint        = 23,
    NSTabletProximity    = 24,
    NSOtherMouseDown     = 25,
    NSOtherMouseUp       = 26,
    NSOtherMouseDragged  = 27
} NSEventType;
```

Constants

NSLeftMouseDown

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSLeftMouseUp

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSRightMouseDown

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSRightMouseUp

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSOtherMouseDown

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSOtherMouseUp`

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSMouseMoved`

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSLeftMouseDragged`

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSRightMouseDragged`

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSOtherMouseDragged`

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSMouseEntered`

See “Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSMouseExited`

See “Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSCursorUpdate`

See “Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSKeyDown`

See “Keyboard Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSKeyUp`

See “Keyboard Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSFlagsChanged

See “Keyboard Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSAppKitDefined

See “Other Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSSystemDefined

See “Other Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSApplicationDefined

See “Other Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSPeriodic

See “Periodic Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSScrollWheel

See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSTabletPoint

An event representing the current state of a tablet pointing device, including its location, pressure, and tilt.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSTabletProximity

An event representing the proximity of a pointing device to its tablet.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

Masks for event types

These constants are masks for the events defined in “[NSEventType](#)” (page 1083). Pass them to the `NSCell` method [sendActionOn:](#) (page 576) to specify when an `NSCell` should send its action message.

```
enum {
    NSLeftMouseDownMask      = 1 << NSLeftMouseDown,
    NSLeftMouseUpMask        = 1 << NSLeftMouseUp,
    NSRightMouseDownMask     = 1 << NSRightMouseDown,
    NSRightMouseUpMask       = 1 << NSRightMouseUp,
    NSMouseMovedMask         = 1 << NSMouseMoved,
    NSLeftMouseDraggedMask   = 1 << NSLeftMouseDragged,
    NSRightMouseDraggedMask  = 1 << NSRightMouseDragged,
    NSMouseEnteredMask       = 1 << NSMouseEntered,
    NSMouseExitedMask        = 1 << NSMouseExited,
    NSKeyDownMask            = 1 << NSKeyDown,
    NSKeyUpMask               = 1 << NSKeyUp,
    NSFlagsChangedMask       = 1 << NSFlagsChanged,
    NSAppKitDefinedMask      = 1 << NSAppKitDefined,
    NSSystemDefinedMask      = 1 << NSSystemDefined,
    NSApplicationDefinedMask = 1 << NSApplicationDefined,
    NSPeriodicMask           = 1 << NSPeriodic,
    NSCursorUpdateMask       = 1 << NSCursorUpdate,
    NSScrollWheelMask        = 1 << NSScrollWheel,
    NSOtherMouseDownMask     = 1 << NSOtherMouseDown,
    NSOtherMouseUpMask       = 1 << NSOtherMouseUp,
    NSOtherMouseDraggedMask  = 1 << NSOtherMouseDragged,
    NSAnyEventMask           = 0xffffffffU
};
```

Constants

`NSLeftMouseDownMask`

Corresponds to `NSLeftMouseDown`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSLeftMouseUpMask`

Corresponds to `NSLeftMouseUp`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSRightMouseDownMask`

Corresponds to `NSRightMouseDown`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSRightMouseUpMask`

Corresponds to `NSRightMouseUp`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSOtherMouseDownMask`

Corresponds to `NSOtherMouseDown`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSOtherMouseUpMask`

Corresponds to `NSOtherMouseUp`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSMouseMovedMask`

Corresponds to `NSMouseMoved`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSLeftMouseDraggedMask`

Corresponds to `NSLeftMouseDragged`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSRightMouseDraggedMask`

Corresponds to `NSRightMouseDragged`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSOtherMouseDraggedMask`

Corresponds to `NSOtherMouseDragged`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSMouseEnteredMask`

Corresponds to `NSMouseEntered`. See “Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSMouseExitedMask`

Corresponds to `NSMouseExited`. See “Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSCursorUpdateMask`

Corresponds to `NSCursorUpdate`. See “Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSKeyDownMask`

Corresponds to `NSKeyDown`. See “Keyboard Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSKeyUpMask`

Corresponds to `NSKeyUp`. See “Keyboard Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSFlagsChangedMask`

Corresponds to `NSFlagsChanged`. See “Keyboard Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSAppKitDefinedMask`

Corresponds to `NSAppKitDefined`. See “Other Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSSystemDefinedMask`

Corresponds to `NSSystemDefined`. See “Other Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSApplicationDefinedMask`

Corresponds to `NSApplicationDefined`. See “Other Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSPeriodicMask`

Corresponds to `NSPeriodic`. See “Periodic Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSScrollWheelMask`

Corresponds to `NSScrollWheel`. See “Mouse Events”.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSTabletPointMask`

Corresponds to `NSTabletPoint`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSTabletProximityMask`

Corresponds to `NSTabletProximity`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSAnyEventMask`

Corresponds to any of the above events.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

Modifier Flags

The following constants (except for `NSDeviceIndependentModifierFlagsMask`) represent device-independent bits found in event modifier flags:

```
enum {
    NSAlphaShiftKeyMask = 1 << 16,
    NSShiftKeyMask      = 1 << 17,
    NSControlKeyMask   = 1 << 18,
    NSAlternateKeyMask = 1 << 19,
    NSCommandKeyMask   = 1 << 20,
    NSNumericPadKeyMask = 1 << 21,
    NSHelpKeyMask      = 1 << 22,
    NSFunctionKeyMask   = 1 << 23,
    NSDeviceIndependentModifierFlagsMask = 0xffff0000U
};
```

Constants

`NSAlphaShiftKeyMask`

Set if Caps Lock key is pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSShiftKeyMask`

Set if Shift key is pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSControlKeyMask`

Set if Control key is pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSAlternateKeyMask`

Set if Option or Alternate key is pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSCommandKeyMask`

Set if Command key is pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSNumericPadKeyMask`

Set if any key in the numeric keypad is pressed. The numeric keypad is generally on the right side of the keyboard. This is also set if any of the arrow keys are pressed ([NSUpArrowFunctionKey](#) (page 1096), [NSDownArrowFunctionKey](#) (page 1096), [NSLeftArrowFunctionKey](#) (page 1096), and [NSRightArrowFunctionKey](#) (page 1096)).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSHelpKeyMask`

Set if the Help key is pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSFunctionKeyMask

Set if any function key is pressed. The function keys include the F keys at the top of most keyboards (F1, F2, and so on) and the navigation keys in the center of most keyboards (Help, Forward Delete, Home, End, Page Up, Page Down, and the arrow keys).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSDeviceIndependentModifierFlagsMask

Used to retrieve only the device-independent modifier flags, allowing applications to mask off the device-dependent modifier flags, including event coalescing information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

NSPointingDeviceType

The following constants represent pointing-device types for `NSTabletProximity` events or mouse events with subtype `NSTabletProximityEventSubtype`. The `pointingDeviceType` (page 1075) method returns one of these constants.

```
typedef enum {
    NSUnknownPointingDevice = NX_TABLET_POINTER_UNKNOWN,
    NSPenPointingDevice     = NX_TABLET_POINTER_PEN,
    NSCursorPointingDevice  = NX_TABLET_POINTER_CURSOR,
    NSEraserPointingDevice  = NX_TABLET_POINTER_ERASER
} NSPointingDeviceType;
```

Constants**NSUnknownPointingDevice**

Represents an unknown type of pointing device.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSPenPointingDevice

Represents the tip end of a stylus-like pointing device.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSCursorPointingDevice

Represents a cursor (or puck-like) pointing device.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSEraserPointingDevice

Represents the eraser end of a stylus-like pointing device.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

Mouse-event subtypes

The following constants represent mouse-event subtypes for mouse and tablet events (accessed with the [subtype](#) (page 1076) method).

```
enum {
    NSMouseEventSubtype           = NX_SUBTYPE_DEFAULT,
    NSTabletPointEventSubtype     = NX_SUBTYPE_TABLET_POINT,
    NSTabletProximityEventSubtype = NX_SUBTYPE_TABLET_PROXIMITY
};
```

Constants

`NSMouseEventSubtype`

Indicates a purely mouse event.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSTabletPointEventSubtype`

Indicates a tablet-pointer event; see description of `NSTabletPoint`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSTabletProximityEventSubtype`

Indicates a tablet-proximity event; see description of `NSTabletProximity`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

Tablet event masks

The following constants represent button masks for `NSTabletPoint` events or mouse events with subtype `NSTabletPointEventSubtype`. The [buttonMask](#) (page 1064) method returns a bit mask, which you test with one or more of these constants to determine the state of the buttons on a tablet pointing device.

```
enum {
    NSPenTipMask = NX_TABLET_BUTTON_PENTIPMASK,
    NSPenLowerSideMask = NX_TABLET_BUTTON_PENLOWERSIDEMASK,
    NSPenUpperSideMask = NX_TABLET_BUTTON_PENUPPERSIDEMASK
};
```

Constants

`NSPenTipMask`

The pen tip is activated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSPenLowerSideMask`

The button on the lower side of the device is activated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSPenUpperSideMask

The button on the upper side of the device is activated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

Types Defined by the Application Kit

These constants represent the types of events defined by the Application Kit.

```
enum {
    NSWindowExposedEventType = 0,
    NSApplicationActivatedEventType = 1,
    NSApplicationDeactivatedEventType = 2,
    NSWindowMovedEventType = 4,
    NSScreenChangedEventType = 8,
    NSAWTEventType = 16
};
```

Constants

NSWindowExposedEventType

A non-retained `NSWindow` has been exposed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSApplicationActivatedEventType

The application has been activated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSApplicationDeactivatedEventType

The application has been deactivated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSWindowMovedEventType

An `NSWindow` has moved.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSScreenChangedEventType

An `NSWindow` has changed screens.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSAWTEventType

An event type used to support Java applications.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Declared In

NSEvent.h

Power-off event

This constant denotes that the user is turning off the computer.

```
enum {  
    NSPowerOffEventType = 1  
};
```

Constants

NSPowerOffEventType

Specifies that the user is turning off the computer.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

Declared In

NSEvent.h

Function-Key Unicodes

These constants represent Unicode characters (0xF700–0xF8FF) that are reserved for function keys on the keyboard. Combined in NSStrings, they are the return values of the NSEvent methods [characters](#) (page 1066) and [charactersIgnoringModifiers](#) (page 1066) and may be used in some parameters in the NSEvent method [keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARepeat:keyCode:](#) (page 1058).

```
enum {
    NSUpArrowFunctionKey = 0xF700,
    NSDownArrowFunctionKey = 0xF701,
    NSLeftArrowFunctionKey = 0xF702,
    NSRightArrowFunctionKey = 0xF703,
    NSF1FunctionKey = 0xF704,
    NSF2FunctionKey = 0xF705,
    NSF3FunctionKey = 0xF706,
    NSF4FunctionKey = 0xF707,
    NSF5FunctionKey = 0xF708,
    NSF6FunctionKey = 0xF709,
    NSF7FunctionKey = 0xF70A,
    NSF8FunctionKey = 0xF70B,
    NSF9FunctionKey = 0xF70C,
    NSF10FunctionKey = 0xF70D,
    NSF11FunctionKey = 0xF70E,
    NSF12FunctionKey = 0xF70F,
    NSF13FunctionKey = 0xF710,
    NSF14FunctionKey = 0xF711,
    NSF15FunctionKey = 0xF712,
    NSF16FunctionKey = 0xF713,
    NSF17FunctionKey = 0xF714,
    NSF18FunctionKey = 0xF715,
    NSF19FunctionKey = 0xF716,
    NSF20FunctionKey = 0xF717,
    NSF21FunctionKey = 0xF718,
    NSF22FunctionKey = 0xF719,
    NSF23FunctionKey = 0xF71A,
    NSF24FunctionKey = 0xF71B,
    NSF25FunctionKey = 0xF71C,
    NSF26FunctionKey = 0xF71D,
    NSF27FunctionKey = 0xF71E,
    NSF28FunctionKey = 0xF71F,
    NSF29FunctionKey = 0xF720,
    NSF30FunctionKey = 0xF721,
    NSF31FunctionKey = 0xF722,
    NSF32FunctionKey = 0xF723,
    NSF33FunctionKey = 0xF724,
    NSF34FunctionKey = 0xF725,
    NSF35FunctionKey = 0xF726,
    NSInsertFunctionKey = 0xF727,
    NSDeleteFunctionKey = 0xF728,
    NSHomeFunctionKey = 0xF729,
    NSBeginFunctionKey = 0xF72A,
    NSEndFunctionKey = 0xF72B,
    NSPageUpFunctionKey = 0xF72C,
    NSPageDownFunctionKey = 0xF72D,
    NSPrintScreenFunctionKey = 0xF72E,
    NSScrollLockFunctionKey = 0xF72F,
    NSPauseFunctionKey = 0xF730,
    NSSysReqFunctionKey = 0xF731,
    NSBreakFunctionKey = 0xF732,
    NSResetFunctionKey = 0xF733,
    NSStopFunctionKey = 0xF734,
    NSMenuFunctionKey = 0xF735,
    NSUserFunctionKey = 0xF736,
    NSSystemFunctionKey = 0xF737,
    NSPrintFunctionKey = 0xF738,
```

```

    NSClearLineFunctionKey = 0xF739,
    NSClearDisplayFunctionKey = 0xF73A,
    NSInsertLineFunctionKey = 0xF73B,
    NSDeleteLineFunctionKey = 0xF73C,
    NSInsertCharFunctionKey = 0xF73D,
    NSDeleteCharFunctionKey = 0xF73E,
    NSPrevFunctionKey = 0xF73F,
    NSNextFunctionKey = 0xF740,
    NSSelectFunctionKey = 0xF741,
    NSExecuteFunctionKey = 0xF742,
    NSUndoFunctionKey = 0xF743,
    NSRedoFunctionKey = 0xF744,
    NSFindFunctionKey = 0xF745,
    NSHelpFunctionKey = 0xF746,
    NSModeSwitchFunctionKey = 0xF747
};

```

Constants

NSUpArrowFunctionKey

Up Arrow key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSDownArrowFunctionKey

Down Arrow key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSLeftArrowFunctionKey

Left Arrow key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSRightArrowFunctionKey

Right Arrow key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF1FunctionKey

F1 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF2FunctionKey

F2 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF3FunctionKey

F3 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

`NSF4FunctionKey`

F4 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF5FunctionKey`

F5 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF6FunctionKey`

F6 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF7FunctionKey`

F7 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF8FunctionKey`

F8 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF9FunctionKey`

F9 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF10FunctionKey`

F10 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF11FunctionKey`

F11 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF12FunctionKey`

F12 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSF13FunctionKey`

F13 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSF14FunctionKey

F14 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF15FunctionKey

F15 key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF16FunctionKey

F16 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF17FunctionKey

F17 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF18FunctionKey

F18 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF19FunctionKey

F19 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF20FunctionKey

F20 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF21FunctionKey

F21 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF22FunctionKey

F22 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

NSF23FunctionKey

F23 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSEvent.h.

- `NSF24FunctionKey`
F24 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF25FunctionKey`
F25 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF26FunctionKey`
F26 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF27FunctionKey`
F27 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF28FunctionKey`
F28 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF29FunctionKey`
F29 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF30FunctionKey`
F30 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF31FunctionKey`
F31 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF32FunctionKey`
F32 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.
- `NSF33FunctionKey`
F33 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSF34FunctionKey

F34 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSF35FunctionKey

F35 key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSInsertFunctionKey

Insert key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSDeleteFunctionKey

Forward Delete key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSHomeFunctionKey

Home key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSBeginFunctionKey

Begin key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSEndFunctionKey

End key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSPageUpFunctionKey

Page Up key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSPageDownFunctionKey

Page Down key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

NSPrintScreenFunctionKey

Print Screen key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSScrollLockFunctionKey`

Scroll Lock key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSPauseFunctionKey`

Pause key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSSysReqFunctionKey`

System Request key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSBreakFunctionKey`

Break key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSResetFunctionKey`

Reset key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSStopFunctionKey`

Stop key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSMenuFunctionKey`

Menu key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSUserFunctionKey`

User key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSSystemFunctionKey`

System key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSPrintFunctionKey`

Print key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSClearLineFunctionKey`

Clear/Num Lock key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSClearDisplayFunctionKey`

Clear Display key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSInsertLineFunctionKey`

Insert Line key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSDeleteLineFunctionKey`

Delete Line key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSInsertCharFunctionKey`

Insert Character key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSDeleteCharFunctionKey`

Delete Character key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSPrevFunctionKey`

Previous key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSNextFunctionKey`

Next key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSSelectFunctionKey`

Select key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSExecuteFunctionKey`

Execute key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSUndoFunctionKey`

Undo key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSRedoFunctionKey`

Redo key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSFindFunctionKey`

Find key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSHelpFunctionKey`

Help key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

`NSModeSwitchFunctionKey`

Mode Switch key. Not on most Macintosh keyboards.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSEvent.h`.

Discussion

Note that some function keys are handled at a lower level and are never seen by your application. They include the Volume Up key, Volume Down key, Volume Mute key, Eject key, and Function key found on many iBook and PowerBook computers.

Declared In

`NSEvent.h`

NSFileWrapper Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSFileWrapper.h
Companion guide	Application File Management
Related sample code	File Wrappers with Core Data Documents JDragNDrop Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit StickiesExample TextEditPlus

Overview

The `NSFileWrapper` class provides access to the attributes and contents of filesystem nodes. A **filesystem node** is a file, directory, or symbolic link. Instances of this class are known as **file wrappers**.

File wrappers represent a filesystem node as an object that can be displayed as an image (and possibly edited in place), saved to the filesystem, or transmitted to another application. It can also store an icon for representing the node in a document or in a dragging operation.

There are three types of file wrappers:

- **Regular-file file wrapper:** Represents a regular file node.
- **Directory file wrapper:** Represents a directory node.
- **Symbolic-link file wrapper:** Represents a symbolic-link node.

A file wrapper has these attributes:

- **Filename.** Name of the filesystem node the file wrapper represents.
- **Icon:** Image that represents the file wrapper to the user.
- **Filesystem attributes.** See `NSFileManager` for information on the contents of the *attributes* dictionary.

- **Regular-file contents.** Applicable only to regular-file file wrappers.
- **File wrappers.** Applicable only to directory file wrappers.
- **Destination node.** Applicable only to symbolic-link file wrappers.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

`encodeWithCoder:`
`initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Creating File Wrappers

This class does not have a designated initializer.

- `initWithPath:` (page 1114)
Initializes the receiver with a given node.
- `initWithDirectoryWithFileWrappers:` (page 1112)
Initializes the receiver as a directory file wrapper, with a given file-wrapper list.
- `initWithRegularFileWithContents:` (page 1113)
Initializes the receiver as a regular-file file wrapper.
- `initWithSymbolicLinkWithDestination:` (page 1114)
Initializes the receiver as a symbolic-link file wrapper.
- `initWithSerializedRepresentation:` (page 1115)
Initializes the receiver from given serialized data.

Querying File Wrappers

- `isRegularFile` (page 1116)
Indicates whether the receiver is a regular-file file wrapper.
- `isDirectory` (page 1115)
Indicates whether the receiver is a directory file wrapper.
- `isSymbolicLink` (page 1116)
Indicates whether the receiver is a symbolic-link file wrapper.

Accessing File-Wrapper Information

- `fileWrappers` (page 1111)
Provides the file wrappers contained by the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.

- [addFileWrapper:](#) (page 1109)
Adds a file wrapper to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.
- [removeFileWrapper:](#) (page 1118)
Removes a file wrapper from the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.
- [addFileWithPath:](#) (page 1108)
Creates a file wrapper from a given filesystem node and adds it to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.
- [addRegularFileWithContents:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1109)
Creates a regular-file file wrapper with the given contents and adds it to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.
- [addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1110)
Creates a symbolic-link file wrapper pointing to a given filesystem node and adds it to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.
- [keyForFileWrapper:](#) (page 1116)
Provides a key used by the receiver to identify a given file wrapper. The receiver must be a dictionary file wrapper.
- [symbolicLinkDestination](#) (page 1121)
Provides the pathname referenced by the receiver, which must be a symbolic-link file wrapper.

Updating File Wrappers

- [needsToBeUpdatedFromPath:](#) (page 1117)
Indicates whether the receiver needs to be updated to match a given filesystem node.
- [updateFromPath:](#) (page 1121)
Updates the receiver to match a given filesystem node.

Serializing

- [serializedRepresentation](#) (page 1119)
Provides the receiver's contents as an opaque collection of data.

Accessing Files

- [filename](#) (page 1111)
Provides the receiver's filename.
- [setFilename:](#) (page 1120)
Specifies the receiver's filename.
- [preferredFilename](#) (page 1118)
Provides the receiver's preferred filename.
- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)
Specifies the receiver's preferred filename.
- [icon](#) (page 1112)
Provides an image that represents the receiver to the user.

- [setIcon:](#) (page 1120)
Specifies the image to be used to represent the receiver to the user.
- [fileAttributes](#) (page 1111)
Provides the receiver's file attributes.
- [setFileAttributes:](#) (page 1119)
Specifies the receiver's file attributes.
- [regularFileContents](#) (page 1118)
Provides the contents of the receiver's filesystem node. The receiver must be a regular-file file wrapper.

Writing Files

- [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122)
Writes the receiver's contents to a given filesystem node.

Instance Methods

addFilePath:

Creates a file wrapper from a given filesystem node and adds it to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.

```
- (NSString *)addFilePath:(NSString *)node
```

Parameters

node

Filesystem node from which to create the file wrapper to add to the receiver.

Return Value

Dictionary key used to store the new file wrapper in the receiver's list of file wrappers. See [Working With Directory Wrappers](#) for more information.

Discussion

This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a directory file wrapper.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addRegularFileWithContents:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1109)
- [addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1110)
- [removeFileWrapper:](#) (page 1118)
- [fileWrappers](#) (page 1111)

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

addFileWrapper:

Adds a file wrapper to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.

```
- (NSString *)addFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper *)fileWrapper
```

Parameters

fileWrapper

File wrapper to add to the receiver. Raises `NSInvalidArgumentException` when the file wrapper doesn't have a preferred name.

Return Value

Dictionary key used to store *fileWrapper* in the receiver's list of file wrappers. See [Working With Directory Wrappers](#) for more information.

Discussion

This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a directory file wrapper.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFileWithPath:](#) (page 1108)
- [addRegularFileWithContents:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1109)
- [addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1110)
- [removeFileWrapper:](#) (page 1118)
- [fileWrappers](#) (page 1111)
- [preferredFilename](#) (page 1118)

Related Sample Code

[File Wrappers with Core Data Documents](#)

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

addRegularFileWithContents:preferredFilename:

Creates a regular-file file wrapper with the given contents and adds it to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.

```
- (NSString *)addRegularFileWithContents:(NSData *)regularFileContents  
preferredFilename:(NSString *)preferredFilename
```

Parameters

regularFileContents

Contents for the new regular-file file wrapper.

preferredFilename

Preferred filename for the new regular-file file wrapper. A `nil` or empty value raises `NSInvalidArgumentException`.

Return Value

Dictionary key used to store the new file wrapper in the receiver's list of file wrappers.

Discussion

This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a directory file wrapper.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFilePath:](#) (page 1108)
- [addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1110)
- [removeFileWrapper:](#) (page 1118)
- [fileWrappers](#) (page 1111)

Related Sample Code

StickiesExample

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:preferredFilename:

Creates a symbolic-link file wrapper pointing to a given filesystem node and adds it to the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.

```
- (NSString *)addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:(NSString *)node
    preferredFilename:(NSString *)preferredFilename
```

Parameters

node

Pathname the new symbolic-link file wrapper is to reference.

preferredFilename

Preferred filename for the new symbolic-link file wrapper. A `nil` or empty value raises `NSInvalidArgumentException`.

Return Value

Dictionary key used to store the new file wrapper in the receiver's list of file wrappers. See [Working With Directory Wrappers](#) for more information.

Discussion

This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a directory file wrapper.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFilePath:](#) (page 1108)
- [addFileWrapper:](#) (page 1109)
- [addRegularFileWithContents:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1109)
- [removeFileWrapper:](#) (page 1118)
- [fileWrappers](#) (page 1111)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

fileAttributes

Provides the receiver's file attributes.

- (NSDictionary *)fileAttributes

Discussion

See the `NSFileManager` class for information on the contents of the `attributes` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFileAttributes:](#) (page 1119)

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

filename

Provides the receiver's filename.

- (NSString *)filename

Return Value

The receiver's filename; `nil` when the receiver has no corresponding node.

Discussion

The filename is used for record-keeping purposes only and is set automatically when the file wrapper is created from the filesystem using [initWithPath:](#) (page 1114) and when it's saved to the filesystem using [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122) (although this method allows you to request that the filename not be updated).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [preferredFilename](#) (page 1118)

- [setFilename:](#) (page 1120)

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

fileWrappers

Provides the file wrappers contained by the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.

- (NSDictionary *)fileWrappers

Return Value

Keyed list of file wrappers. See [Working With Directory Wrappers](#) for more information.

Discussion

This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a directory file wrapper.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [filename](#) (page 1111)
- [addFileWrapper:](#) (page 1109)

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

icon

Provides an image that represents the receiver to the user.

```
- (NSImage *)icon
```

Return Value

Image that represents the receiver; `nil` when the receiver has no icon.

Discussion

You don't have to use this image; for example, a file viewer typically looks up icons automatically based on file extensions, and so wouldn't need this image. Similarly, if a file wrapper represents an image file, you can display the image directly rather than a file icon.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIcon:](#) (page 1120)

Related Sample Code

JDragNDrop

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

initWithDirectoryWithFileWrappers:

Initializes the receiver as a directory file wrapper, with a given file-wrapper list.

```
- (id)initWithDirectoryWithFileWrappers:(NSDictionary *)fileWrappers
```

Parameters*fileWrappers*

Keyed list of file wrappers with which to initialize the receiver. See [Working With Directory Wrappers](#) for details about the file-wrapper list structure.

Return Value

Initialized file wrapper for *fileWrappers*.

Discussion

After initialization, the receiver is not associated to a filesystem node until you save it using [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122). It's also initialized with open permissions; anyone can read, write, or change directory to the disk representations that it saves.

If any file wrapper in *fileWrappers* doesn't have a preferred name, its preferred name is automatically set to its corresponding dictionary key in *fileWrappers*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)
- [filename](#) (page 1111)
- [setFileAttributes:](#) (page 1119)

Related Sample Code

StickiesExample

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

initWithRegularFileWithContents:

Initializes the receiver as a regular-file file wrapper.

```
- (id)initWithRegularFileWithContents:(NSData *)regularFileContents
```

Parameters*regularFileContents*

Contents for the receiver.

Return Value

Initialized regular-file file wrapper containing *regularFileContents*.

Discussion

After initialization, the receiver is not associated to a filesystem node until you save it using [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122). It's also initialized with open permissions; anyone can read or write the disk representations that it saves.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)
- [filename](#) (page 1111)

- [fileAttributes](#) (page 1111)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

initWithSymbolicLinkWithDestination:

Initializes the receiver as a symbolic-link file wrapper.

- (id)initWithSymbolicLinkWithDestination:(NSString *)*node*

Parameters

node

Pathname the receiver is to represent.

Return Value

Initialized symbolic-link file wrapper referencing *node*.

Discussion

The receiver is not associated to a filesystem node until you save it using [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122). It's also initialized with open permissions; anyone can read or write the disk representations it saves.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)
- [filename](#) (page 1111)
- [fileAttributes](#) (page 1111)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

initWithPath:

Initializes the receiver with a given node.

- (id)initWithPath:(NSString *)*node*

Parameters

node

Pathname of the node the receiver is to represent.

Return Value

File wrapper for *node*.

Discussion

If *node* is a directory, this method recursively creates file wrappers for each node within that directory.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)
- [filename](#) (page 1111)
- [fileAttributes](#) (page 1111)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

initWithSerializedRepresentation:

Initializes the receiver from given serialized data.

```
- (id)initWithSerializedRepresentation:(NSData *)serializedRepresentation
```

Parameters*serializedRepresentation*

Serialized representation of a file wrapper in the format used for the `NSFileContentsPboardType` pasteboard type. Data of this format is returned by such methods as [serializedRepresentation](#) (page 1119) and [RTFDFromRange:documentAttributes:](#) (page 274) (`NSAttributedString`).

Return ValueFile wrapper initialized from *serializedRepresentation*.**Discussion**

The receiver is not associated to a filesystem node until you save it using [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)
- [filename](#) (page 1111)
- [fileAttributes](#) (page 1111)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

isDirectory

Indicates whether the receiver is a directory file wrapper.

```
- (BOOL)isDirectory
```

Return Value

YES when the receiver is a directory file wrapper, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isRegularFile](#) (page 1116)

- [isSymbolicLink](#) (page 1116)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

isRegularFile

Indicates whether the receiver is a regular-file file wrapper.

- (BOOL)isRegularFile

Return Value

YES when the receiver is a regular-file wrapper, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isDirectory](#) (page 1115)

- [isSymbolicLink](#) (page 1116)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

isSymbolicLink

Indicates whether the receiver is a symbolic-link file wrapper.

- (BOOL)isSymbolicLink

Return Value

YES when the receiver is a symbolic-link file wrapper, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isDirectory](#) (page 1115)

- [isRegularFile](#) (page 1116)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

keyForFileWrapper:

Provides a key used by the receiver to identify a given file wrapper. The receiver must be a dictionary file wrapper.

- (NSString *)keyForFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper *)fileWrapper

Parameters*fileWrapper*

File wrapper in question.

Return ValueKey (not necessarily the filename) that identifies *fileWrapper* within the receiver's list of file wrappers. See Working With Directory Wrappers for more information.**Discussion**This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a directory file wrapper.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [filename](#) (page 1111)**Declared In**

NSFileWrapper.h

needsToBeUpdatedFromPath:

Indicates whether the receiver needs to be updated to match a given filesystem node.

- (BOOL)needsToBeUpdatedFromPath:(NSString *)node

Parameters*node*

Filesystem node with which to compare the receiver.

Return ValueYES when the receiver needs to be updated to match *node*, NO otherwise.**Discussion**This table describes which attributes of the receiver and *node* are compared to determine whether the receiver needs to be updated:

File-wrapper type	Comparison determinants
Regular file	Modification date and access permissions.
Directory	Member hierarchy (recursive).
Symbolic link	Destination pathname.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [updateFromPath:](#) (page 1121)- [fileAttributes](#) (page 1111)**Declared In**

NSFileWrapper.h

preferredFilename

Provides the receiver's preferred filename.

- (NSString *)preferredFilename

Return Value

The receiver's preferred filename.

Discussion

This name is used as the key when a file wrapper is added to a directory wrapper. However, if another file wrapper with the same preferred name already exists in the directory file wrapper when the receiver is added, the dictionary key and filename assigned may differ from the preferred filename.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [filename](#) (page 1111)
- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

regularFileContents

Provides the contents of the receiver's filesystem node. The receiver must be a regular-file file wrapper.

- (NSData *)regularFileContents

Return Value

Contents of the filesystem node the receiver represents.

Discussion

This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a regular-file file wrapper.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents
StickiesExample

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

removeFileWrapper:

Removes a file wrapper from the receiver, which must be a directory file wrapper.

- (void)removeFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper *)fileWrapper

Parameters*fileWrapper*

File wrapper to remove from the receiver.

DiscussionThis method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a directory file wrapper.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFilePath:](#) (page 1108)
- [addFileWrapper:](#) (page 1109)
- [addRegularFileWithContents:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1109)
- [addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:preferredFilename:](#) (page 1110)
- [fileWrappers](#) (page 1111)

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

serializedRepresentation

Provides the receiver's contents as an opaque collection of data.

- (NSData *)serializedRepresentation

Return ValueThe receiver's contents in the format used for the pasteboard type `NSFileContentsPboardType`.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithSerializedRepresentation:](#) (page 1115)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

setFileAttributes:

Specifies the receiver's file attributes.

- (void)setFileAttributes:(NSDictionary *)fileAttributes

Parameters*fileAttributes*

File attributes for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fileAttributes](#) (page 1111)
- [writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:](#) (page 1122)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

setFilename:

Specifies the receiver's filename.

```
- (void)setFilename:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters*filename*Filename for the receiver. A nil or empty value raises `NSInvalidArgumentException`.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [filename](#) (page 1111)
- [setPreferredFilename:](#) (page 1120)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

setIcon:

Specifies the image to be used to represent the receiver to the user.

```
- (void)setIcon:(NSImage *)icon
```

Parameters*icon*

Image that is to represent the receiver to the user.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [icon](#) (page 1112)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

setPreferredFilename:

Specifies the receiver's preferred filename.

- (void)setPreferredFilename:(NSString *)preferredFilename

Parameters

preferredFilename

Preferred filename for the receiver. A nil or empty value raises `NSInvalidArgumentException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [preferredFilename](#) (page 1118)
- [setFilename:](#) (page 1120)
- [addFileWrapper:](#) (page 1109)

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

symbolicLinkDestination

Provides the pathname referenced by the receiver, which must be a symbolic-link file wrapper.

- (NSString *)symbolicLinkDestination

Return Value

Pathname the receiver references (the destination of the symbolic link the receiver represents).

Discussion

This method raises `NSInternalInconsistencyException` when the receiver is not a symbolic-link file wrapper.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSFileWrapper.h`

updateFromPath:

Updates the receiver to match a given filesystem node.

- (BOOL)updateFromPath:(NSString *)path

Return Value

YES if the update is carried out, NO if it isn't needed.

Discussion

For a directory file wrapper, the contained file wrappers are also sent `updateFromPath:` messages. If nodes in the corresponding directory on the filesystem have been added or removed, corresponding file wrappers are released or created as needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [needsToBeUpdatedFromPath:](#) (page 1117)
- [updateAttachmentsFromPath:](#) (page 1710) (NSAttributedString)

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:

Writes the receiver's contents to a given filesystem node.

```
- (BOOL)writeToFile:(NSString *)node atomically:(BOOL)atomically
  updateFileNames:(BOOL)updateNames
```

Parameters

node

Pathname of the filesystem node to which the receiver's contents are written.

atomically

YES to write the file safely so that:

- An existing file is not overwritten
- The method fails if the file cannot be written in its entirety

NO to overwrite an existing file and ignore incomplete writes.

updateNames

YES to update the receiver's filenames (its filename and—for directory file wrappers—the filenames of its sub-file wrappers) be changed to the filenames of the corresponding nodes in the filesystem, after a successful write operation. Use this in Save or Save As operations.

NO to specify that the receiver's filenames not be updated. Use this in Save To operations.

Return Value

YES when the write operation is successful, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [filename](#) (page 1111)

Related Sample Code

File Wrappers with Core Data Documents

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFileWrapper.h

NSFont Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSFont.h
Companion guide	Font Handling
Related sample code	IBFragmentView NSGLImage Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus WebKitPluginStarter

Overview

`NSFont` objects represent fonts to an application, providing access to characteristics of the font and assistance in laying out glyphs relative to one another. Font objects are also used to establish the current font when drawing in an `NSView`, using the `set` (page 1159) method.

You don't create `NSFont` objects using the `alloc` and `init` methods. Instead, you use either `fontWithDescriptor:size:` (page 1130) or `fontWithName:size:` (page 1132) to look up an available font and alter its size or matrix to your needs. These methods check for an existing font object with the specified characteristics, returning it if there is one. Otherwise, they look up the font data requested and create the appropriate object. `NSFont` also defines a number of methods for getting standard system fonts, such as `systemFontOfSize:` (page 1137), `userFontOfSize:` (page 1141), and `messageFontOfSize:` (page 1134). To request the default size for these standard fonts, pass a negative number or 0 as the font size.

Adopted Protocols

- `NSCoding`
- `encodeWithCoder:`
 - `initWithCoder:`

NSCopying

- copyWithZone:

Tasks

Creating Arbitrary Fonts

- + [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)
Creates a font object for the specified font name and font size.
- + [fontWithDescriptor:size:](#) (page 1130)
Returns a font object for the specified font descriptor and font size.
- + [fontWithDescriptor:textTransform:](#) (page 1130)
Returns a font object for the specified font descriptor and text transform.
- + [fontWithName:matrix:](#) (page 1131)
Returns a font object for the specified font name and matrix.

Creating User Fonts

- + [userFontOfSize:](#) (page 1141)
Returns the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control (that is, text whose font the user can normally change), in the specified size.
- + [userFixedPitchFontOfSize:](#) (page 1140)
Returns the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control (that is, text whose font the user can normally change), when that font should be fixed-pitch, in the specified size.

Creating System Fonts

- + [boldSystemFontOfSize:](#) (page 1129)
Returns the Aqua system font used for standard interface items that are rendered in boldface type in the specified size.
- + [controlContentFontOfSize:](#) (page 1129)
Returns the font used for the content of controls in the specified size.
- + [labelFontOfSize:](#) (page 1132)
Returns the Aqua font used for standard interface labels in the specified size.
- + [menuFontOfSize:](#) (page 1134)
Returns the font used for menu items, in the specified size.
- + [menuBarFontOfSize:](#) (page 1133)
Returns the font used for menu bar items, in the specified size.
- + [messageFontOfSize:](#) (page 1134)
Returns the font used for standard interface items, such as button labels, menu items, and so on, in the specified size.

- + [paletteFontOfSize:](#) (page 1135)
Returns the font used for palette window title bars, in the specified size.
- + [systemFontOfSize:](#) (page 1137)
Returns the Aqua system font used for standard interface items, such as button labels, menu items, and so on, in the specified size.
- + [titleBarFontOfSize:](#) (page 1139)
Returns the font used for window title bars, in the specified size.
- + [toolTipsFontOfSize:](#) (page 1139)
Returns the font used for tool tips labels, in the specified size.

Using a Font to Draw

- [set](#) (page 1159)
Establishes the receiver as the current font for PostScript `show` and other text-drawing operators.
- [setInContext:](#) (page 1159)
Establishes the receiver as the current font for the specified graphics context.

Getting General Font Information

- [coveredCharacterSet](#) (page 1144)
Returns an `NSCharacterSet` object containing all of the nominal characters renderable by the receiver, which is all of the entries mapped in the receiver's 'cmap' table.
- [fontDescriptor](#) (page 1147)
Returns the receiver's font descriptor.
- [isFixedPitch](#) (page 1150)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether all glyphs in the receiver have the same advancement.
- [mostCompatibleStringEncoding](#) (page 1152)
Returns the string encoding that works best with the receiver, where there are the fewest possible unmatched characters in the string encoding and glyphs in the font.
- [renderingMode](#) (page 1158)
Returns the rendering mode of the receiver.

Getting Information About Glyphs

- [glyphWithName:](#) (page 1150)
Returns the named encoded glyph, or -1 if the receiver contains no such glyph.

Getting Metrics Information

- + [labelFontSize](#) (page 1133)
Returns the size of the standard label font.
- + [smallSystemFontSize](#) (page 1137)
Returns the size of the standard small system font.

- + [systemFontSize](#) (page 1138)
Returns the size of the standard system font.
- + [systemFontSizeForControlSize:](#) (page 1138)
Returns the font size used for the specified control size.
- [advancementForGlyph:](#) (page 1142)
Returns the nominal spacing for the given glyph—the distance the current point moves after showing the glyph—accounting for the receiver’s size.
- [ascender](#) (page 1143)
Returns the top y-coordinate, offset from the baseline, of the receiver’s longest ascender.
- [boundingRectForFont](#) (page 1143)
Returns the receiver’s bounding rectangle, scaled to the font’s size.
- [boundingRectForGlyph:](#) (page 1144)
Returns the bounding rectangle for the specified glyph, scaled to the receiver’s size.
- [capHeight](#) (page 1144)
Returns the receiver’s cap height.
- [descender](#) (page 1145)
Returns the bottom y coordinate, offset from the baseline, of the receiver’s longest descender.
- [getAdvancements:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)
Returns an array of the advancements for the specified glyphs rendered by the receiver.
- [getAdvancements:forPackedGlyphs:length:](#) (page 1148)
Returns an array of the advancements for the specified packed glyphs and rendered by the receiver.
- [getBoundingRects:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)
Returns an array of the bounding rectangles for the specified glyphs rendered by the receiver.
- [italicAngle](#) (page 1151)
Returns the receiver’s italic angle, the amount that the font is slanted in degrees counterclockwise from the vertical, as read from its AFM file. Because the slant is measured counterclockwise, English italic fonts typically return a negative value.
- [leading](#) (page 1151)
Returns the receiver’s leading.
- [matrix](#) (page 1152)
Returns the receiver’s font matrix, a standard six-element transformation matrix as used in the PostScript language, specifically with the `makefont` operator.
- [maximumAdvancement](#) (page 1152)
Returns the greatest advancement of any of the receiver’s glyphs.
- [numberOfGlyphs](#) (page 1153)
Returns the number of glyphs in the receiver.
- [pointSize](#) (page 1153)
Returns the receiver’s point size, or the effective vertical point size for a font with a nonstandard matrix.
- [textTransform](#) (page 1160)
Returns the current transformation matrix for the receiver.
- [underlinePosition](#) (page 1160)
Returns the baseline offset that should be used when drawing underlines with the receiver, as determined by the font’s AFM file.

- [underlineThickness](#) (page 1161)
Returns the thickness that should be used when drawing underlines with the receiver, as determined by the font's AFM file.
- [xHeight](#) (page 1161)
Returns the x-height of the receiver.

Getting Font Names

- [displayName](#) (page 1146)
Returns the name, including family and face, used to represent the font in the user interface, typically localized for the user's language.
- [familyName](#) (page 1146)
Returns the receiver's family name—for example, "Times" or "Helvetica."
- [fontName](#) (page 1147)
Returns the receiver's full font name, as used in PostScript language code—for example, "Times-Roman" or "Helvetica-Oblique."

Setting User Fonts

- + [setUserFont:](#) (page 1137)
Sets the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control to the specified font.
- + [setUserFixedPitchFont:](#) (page 1136)
Sets the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control, when that font should be fixed-pitch, to the specified font.

Getting Corresponding Device Fonts

- [printerFont](#) (page 1157)
Returns the scalable PostScript font corresponding to itself.
- [screenFont](#) (page 1158)
Returns the bitmapped screen font corresponding to itself.
- [screenFontWithRenderingMode:](#) (page 1159)
Returns a bitmapped screen font, when sent to a font object representing a scalable PostScript font, with the specified rendering mode, matching the receiver in typeface and matrix (or size), or `nil` if such a font can't be found.

Deprecated Methods

- + [preferredFontNames](#) (page 1135) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the names of fonts that the Application Kit tries first when a character has no font specified. (**Deprecated.** The `NSFontDescriptor` constant `NSFontCascadeListAttribute` offers more powerful font substitution management.)

- + `setPreferredFontNames:` (page 1136) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Sets the list of preferred font names. (**Deprecated.** The `NSFontDescriptor` constant `NSFontCascadeListAttribute` offers more powerful font substitution management.)
- + `useFont:` (page 1140) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Records the given font name as one used in the current print operation. (**Deprecated.** This is now automatically handled by Quartz.)
- `afmDictionary` (page 1142) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the AFM font's dictionary. (**Deprecated.** Use accessor functions listed in “Keys to the AFM Dictionary” (page 1164) instead.)
- `defaultLineHeightForFont` (page 1145) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the default line height for the receiver. (**Deprecated.** Use the `NSLayoutManager` method `defaultLineHeightForFont:` (page 1434) instead.)
- `encodingScheme` (page 1146) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the name of the receiver's encoding scheme. (**Deprecated.** Use `mostCompatibleStringEncoding` (page 1152) instead.)
- `glyphIsEncoded:` (page 1149) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver encodes the given glyph. (**Deprecated.** The value can be deduced by `aGlyph < [NSFont numberOfGlyphs]` since only `NSNativeShortGlyphPacking` is supported.)
- `glyphPacking` (page 1149) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the best way to encode the receiver's glyphs into an array of bytes. (**Deprecated.** Only `NSNativeShortGlyphPacking` (page 1163) is supported.)
- `isBaseFont` (page 1150) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is a PostScript base font. (**Deprecated.** This information is not relevant to Mac OS X.)
- `positionOfGlyph:forCharacter:struckOverRect:` (page 1154) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Calculates and returns a suitable location for the given glyph to be drawn. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)
- `positionOfGlyph:precededByGlyph:isNominal:` (page 1154) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Calculates and returns the location of a glyph. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)
- `positionOfGlyph:struckOverGlyph:metricsExist:` (page 1155) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Calculates and returns a suitable location for the given glyph to be drawn. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)
- `positionOfGlyph:struckOverRect:metricsExist:` (page 1156) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Overridden by subclasses to calculate and return a suitable location for a glyph to be drawn. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)
- `positionOfGlyph:withRelation:toBaseGlyph:totalAdvancement:metricsExist:` (page 1156) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Calculates and returns a suitable location for a glyph to be drawn. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)
- `positionsForCompositeSequence:numberOfGlyphs:pointerArray:` (page 1157) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Calculates glyph locations. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

- [widthOfString:](#) (page 1161) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns the x-axis offset of the current point when the specified string is drawn with a `show` operator in the receiving font. (**Deprecated.** Use the Application Kit string-drawing methods, as described in [NSString Additions](#) (page 2531).)

Class Methods

boldSystemFontOfSize:

Returns the Aqua system font used for standard interface items that are rendered in boldface type in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)boldSystemFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the boldface system font at the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

PDF Calendar

Worm

Declared In

NSFont.h

controlContentFontOfSize:

Returns the font used for the content of controls in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)controlContentFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

For example, in a table, the user's input uses the control content font, and the table's header uses another font. If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the control content font at the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Declared In

NSFont.h

fontWithDescriptor:size:

Returns a font object for the specified font descriptor and font size.

```
+ (NSFont *)fontWithDescriptor:(NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptor  
    size:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontDescriptor

A font descriptor object.

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object for the specified descriptor and size.

Discussion

In most cases, you can simply use [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132) to create standard scaled fonts.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Declared In

NSFont.h

fontWithDescriptor:textTransform:

Returns a font object for the specified font descriptor and text transform.

```
+ (NSFont *)fontWithDescriptor:(NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptor  
    textTransform:(NSAffineTransform *)textTransform
```

Parameters

fontDescriptor

The font descriptor object describing the font to return.

textTransform

An affine transformation applied to the font.

Return Value

A font object for the specified name and transform.

Discussion

In most cases, you can simply use `fontWithName:size:` (page 1132) to create standard scaled fonts. If *textTransform* is non-nil, it has precedence over `NSFontMatrixAttribute` in *fontDescriptor*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ `fontWithName:size:` (page 1132)

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

fontWithName:matrix:

Returns a font object for the specified font name and matrix.

```
+ (NSFont *)fontWithName:(NSString *)fontName matrix:(const CGFloat *)fontMatrix
```

Parameters

fontName

The fully specified family-face name of the font.

fontMatrix

A transformation matrix applied to the font.

Return Value

A font object for the specified name and transformation matrix.

Discussion

The *fontName* is a fully specified family-face name, such as Helvetica-BoldOblique or Times-Roman (not a name as shown in the Font Panel). The *fontMatrix* is a standard 6-element transformation matrix as used in the PostScript language, specifically with the `makefont` operator. In most cases, you can simply use `fontWithName:size:` (page 1132) to create standard scaled fonts.

You can use the defined value `NSFontIdentityMatrix` for [1 0 0 1 0 0]. Fonts created with a matrix other than `NSFontIdentityMatrix` don't automatically flip themselves in flipped views.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `isFlipped` (page 3131) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

fontWithName:size:

Creates a font object for the specified font name and font size.

```
+ (NSFont *)fontWithName:(NSString *)fontName size:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontName

The fully specified family-face name of the font.

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object for the specified name and size.

Discussion

The *fontName* is a fully specified family-face name, such as Helvetica-BoldOblique or Times-Roman. The *fontSize* is equivalent to using a font matrix of [*fontSize* 0 0 *fontSize* 0 0] with [fontWithDescriptor:size:](#) (page 1130). If you use a *fontSize* of 0.0, this method uses the default User Font size.

Fonts created with this method automatically flip themselves in flipped views. This method is the preferred means for creating fonts.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld

CoreRecipes

JSInterpreter

NSGLImage

OpenGL Screensaver

Declared In

NSFont.h

labelFontSize:

Returns the Aqua font used for standard interface labels in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)labelFontSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the label font with the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

DockTile

TrackBall

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSFont.h

labelFontSize

Returns the size of the standard label font.

```
+ (CGFloat)labelFontSize
```

Return Value

The label font size in points.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFont.h

menuBarFontSize:

Returns the font used for menu bar items, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)menuBarFontSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the menu bar font with the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Declared In

NSFont.h

menuFontOfSize:

Returns the font used for menu items, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)menuFontOfSize:(CGFloat) fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the menu items font with the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Declared In

NSFont.h

messageFontOfSize:

Returns the font used for standard interface items, such as button labels, menu items, and so on, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)messageFontOfSize:(CGFloat) fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns this font at the default size. This method is equivalent to [systemFontOfSize:](#) (page 1137).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

CIVideoDemoGL

Declared In

NSFont.h

paletteFontOfSize:

Returns the font used for palette window title bars, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)paletteFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the palette title font at the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

+ [titleBarFontOfSize:](#) (page 1139)

Declared In

NSFont.h

preferredFontNames

Returns the names of fonts that the Application Kit tries first when a character has no font specified.

(**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** The `NSFontDescriptor` constant `NSFontCascadeListAttribute` offers more powerful font substitution management.)

```
+ (NSArray *)preferredFontNames
```

Discussion

Returns the names of fonts that the Application Kit tries first when a character has no font specified or when the font specified doesn't have a glyph for that character. If none of these fonts provides a glyph, the remaining fonts on the system are searched for a glyph.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

+ [setPreferredFontNames:](#) (page 1136)

Declared In

NSFont.h

setPreferredFontNames:

Sets the list of preferred font names. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** The `NSFontDescriptor` constant `NSFontCascadeListAttribute` offers more powerful font substitution management.)

```
+ (void)setPreferredFontNames:(NSArray *)fontNames
```

Discussion

Sets the list of preferred font names to *fontNames* and records them in the user defaults database for all applications. The Application Kit tries these fonts first when a character has no font specified or when the font specified doesn't have a glyph for that character. If none of these fonts provides a glyph, the remaining fonts on the system are searched for a glyph.

This method is useful for optimizing glyph rendering for uncommon scripts, by guaranteeing that appropriate fonts are searched first. For example, suppose you have three hundred Latin alphabet fonts and one Cyrillic alphabet font. When you read a document in Russian, you want it to find the Cyrillic font quickly. Ordinarily, the Application Kit will search for the Cyrillic font among all 301 fonts. But if it is in the list of preferred fonts, the Cyrillic font will be one of the first searched.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

+ [preferredFontNames](#) (page 1135)

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

setUserFixedPitchFont:

Sets the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control, when that font should be fixed-pitch, to the specified font.

```
+ (void)setUserFixedPitchFont:(NSFont *)aFont
```

Discussion

Specifying *aFont* as `nil` causes the default to be removed from the application domain.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setFont:](#) (page 1137)

+ [userFixedPitchFontOfSize:](#) (page 1140)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

setUserFont:

Sets the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control to the specified font.

```
+ (void)setUserFont:(NSFont *)aFont
```

Discussion

Specifying *aFont* as *nil* causes the default to be removed from the application domain.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setUserFixedPitchFont:](#) (page 1136)

+ [userFontOfSize:](#) (page 1141)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFont.h

smallSystemFontSize

Returns the size of the standard small system font.

```
+ (CGFloat)smallSystemFontSize
```

Return Value

The small system font size in points.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSFont.h

systemFontOfSize:

Returns the Aqua system font used for standard interface items, such as button labels, menu items, and so on, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)systemFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the system font at the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [boldSystemFontOfSize:](#) (page 1129)
- + [userFontOfSize:](#) (page 1141)
- + [userFixedPitchFontOfSize:](#) (page 1140)
- + [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Related Sample Code

DatePicker

FilterDemo

Mountains

Quartz Composer QCTV

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSFont.h

systemFontSize

Returns the size of the standard system font.

```
+ (CGFloat)systemFontSize
```

Return Value

The standard system font size in points.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Mountains

Declared In

NSFont.h

systemFontSizeForControlSize:

Returns the font size used for the specified control size.

```
+ (CGFloat)systemFontSizeForControlSize:(NSControlSize)controlSize
```

Parameters

controlSize

The control size constant.

Return Value

The font size in points for the specified control size.

Discussion

If *controlSize* does not correspond to a valid `NSControlSize`, returns the size of the standard system font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

`IBFragmentView`

`ObjectPath`

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

titleBarFontOfSize:

Returns the font used for window title bars, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)titleBarFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the title bar font at the default size. This method is equivalent to [boldSystemFontOfSize:](#) (page 1129).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [paletteFontOfSize:](#) (page 1135)

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

toolTipsFontOfSize:

Returns the font used for tool tips labels, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)toolTipsFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the tool tips font at the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

TipWrapper

Declared In

NSFont.h

useFont:

Records the given font name as one used in the current print operation. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. This is now automatically handled by Quartz.)

```
+ (void)useFont:(NSString *)fontName
```

Discussion

Records *fontName* as one used in the current print operation.

The `NSFont` class object keeps track of the fonts used in an `NSView` by recording each one that receives a [set](#) (page 1159) message. When the view is called upon to generate conforming PostScript language output (such as during printing), the `NSFont` class provides the list of fonts required for the `%%DocumentFonts` comment, as required by Adobe's document structuring conventions.

The `useFont:` argument augments this system by providing a way to register fonts that are included in the document but not set using `NSFont`'s [set](#) (page 1159) method. For example, you might set a font by executing the `setFont` operator within a function created by the `pswrap` utility. In such a case, be sure to pair the use of the font with a `useFont:` message to register the font for listing in the document comments.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

userFixedPitchFontOfSize:

Returns the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control (that is, text whose font the user can normally change), when that font should be fixed-pitch, in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)userFixedPitchFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the fixed-pitch font at the default size.

The system does not guarantee that all the glyphs in a fixed-pitch font are the same width. For example, certain Japanese fonts are dual-pitch, and other fonts may have nonspacing marks that can affect the display of other glyphs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [userFontOfSize:](#) (page 1141)

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

+ [setUserFixedPitchFont:](#) (page 1136)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFont.h

userFontOfSize:

Returns the font used by default for documents and other text under the user's control (that is, text whose font the user can normally change), in the specified size.

```
+ (NSFont *)userFontOfSize:(CGFloat)fontSize
```

Parameters

fontSize

The size in points to which the font is scaled.

Return Value

A font object of the specified size.

Discussion

If *fontSize* is 0 or negative, returns the user font at the default size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [userFixedPitchFontOfSize:](#) (page 1140)

+ [fontWithName:size:](#) (page 1132)

+ [setFont:](#) (page 1137)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSFont.h

Instance Methods

advancementForGlyph:

Returns the nominal spacing for the given glyph—the distance the current point moves after showing the glyph—accounting for the receiver’s size.

- (NSSize)advancementForGlyph:(NSGlyph) *aGlyph*

Parameters

aGlyph

The glyph whose advancement is returned.

Return Value

The advancement spacing in points.

Discussion

This spacing is given according to the glyph’s movement direction, which is either strictly horizontal or strictly vertical.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [boundingRectForGlyph:](#) (page 1144)

- [maximumAdvancement](#) (page 1152)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFont.h

afmDictionary

Returns the AFM font’s dictionary. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use accessor functions listed in “[Keys to the AFM Dictionary](#)” (page 1164) instead.)

- (NSDictionary *)afmDictionary

Discussion

Always returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

ascender

Returns the top y-coordinate, offset from the baseline, of the receiver's longest ascender.

- (CGFloat)ascender

Return Value

The distance of the longest ascender's top y-coordinate from the baseline in points.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [descender](#) (page 1145)

- [capHeight](#) (page 1144)

- [xHeight](#) (page 1161)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

UIKitTimeCode

Declared In

NSFont.h

boundingRectForFont

Returns the receiver's bounding rectangle, scaled to the font's size.

- (NSRect)boundingRectForFont

Discussion

The bounding rectangle is the union of the bounding rectangles of every glyph in the font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [boundingRectForGlyph:](#) (page 1144)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

boundingRectForGlyph:

Returns the bounding rectangle for the specified glyph, scaled to the receiver's size.

- (NSRect)boundingRectForGlyph:(NSGlyph) aGlyph

Discussion

Japanese fonts encoded with the scheme "EUC12-NJE-CFEncoding" do not have individual metrics or bounding boxes available for the glyphs above 127. For those glyphs, this method returns the bounding rectangle for the font instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [boundingRectForFont](#) (page 1143)
- [getBoundingRects:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)
- [getAdvancements:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)
- [getAdvancements:forPackedGlyphs:length:](#) (page 1148)

Declared In

NSFont.h

capHeight

Returns the receiver's cap height.

- (CGFloat)capHeight

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [ascender](#) (page 1143)
- [descender](#) (page 1145)
- [xHeight](#) (page 1161)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

coveredCharacterSet

Returns an `NSCharacterSet` object containing all of the nominal characters renderable by the receiver, which is all of the entries mapped in the receiver's 'cmap' table.

- (NSMutableCharacterSet *)coveredCharacterSet

Return Value

An NSMutableCharacterSet object containing all of the nominal characters renderable by the receiver.

Discussion

The number of glyphs supported by a given font is often larger than the number of characters contained in the character set returned by this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSFont.h

defaultLineHeightForFont

Returns the default line height for the receiver. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use the NSLayoutManager method `defaultLineHeightForFont:` (page 1434) instead.)

- (CGFloat)defaultLineHeightForFont

Discussion

Equivalent to ascent plus descent plus linegap.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [ascender](#) (page 1143)

- [descender](#) (page 1145)

Declared In

NSFont.h

descender

Returns the bottom y coordinate, offset from the baseline, of the receiver's longest descender.

- (CGFloat)descender

Discussion

Thus, if the longest descender extends 2 points below the baseline, `descender` will return `-2`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

DockTile

NSFontAttributeExplorer

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter
WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In
NSFont.h

displayName

Returns the name, including family and face, used to represent the font in the user interface, typically localized for the user's language.

- (NSString *)displayName

Availability
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code
NSFontAttributeExplorer
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In
NSFont.h

encodingScheme

Returns the name of the receiver's encoding scheme. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [mostCompatibleStringEncoding](#) (page 1152) instead.)

- (NSString *)encodingScheme

Discussion
Returns the name of the receiver's encoding scheme, such as "AdobeStandardEncoding," "ISOLatin1Encoding," "FontSpecific," and so on.

Availability
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.
Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In
NSFont.h

familyName

Returns the receiver's family name—for example, "Times" or "Helvetica."

- (NSString *)familyName

Discussion
This name is the one that `NSFontManager` uses and may differ slightly from the AFM name.

The value returned by this method is intended for an application’s internal usage and not for display. Use [displayName](#) (page 1146) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fontName](#) (page 1147)

Declared In

NSFont.h

fontDescriptor

Returns the receiver’s font descriptor.

```
- (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptor
```

Return Value

A font descriptor object that describes the receiver.

Discussion

The font descriptor contains a mutable dictionary of optional attributes for creating an `NSFont` object. See documentation on `NSFontDescriptor` for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSFont.h

fontName

Returns the receiver’s full font name, as used in PostScript language code—for example, “Times-Roman” or “Helvetica-Oblique.”

```
- (NSString *)fontName
```

Discussion

The value returned by this method is intended for an application’s internal usage and not for display. Use [displayName](#) (page 1146) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [familyName](#) (page 1146)

Declared In

NSFont.h

getAdvancements:forGlyphs:count:

Returns an array of the advancements for the specified glyphs rendered by the receiver.

```
- (void)getAdvancements:(NSArray)advancements forGlyphs:(const NSGlyph *)glyphs
    count:(NSUInteger)glyphCount
```

Discussion

Returns in *advancements* an array of the advancements for the glyphs specified by *glyphs* and rendered by the receiver. The *glyphCount* must specify the count of glyphs passed in *glyphs*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [boundingRectForFont](#) (page 1143)
- [boundingRectForGlyph:](#) (page 1144)
- [getAdvancements:forPackedGlyphs:length:](#) (page 1148)
- [getBoundingRects:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)

Declared In

NSFont.h

getAdvancements:forPackedGlyphs:length:

Returns an array of the advancements for the specified packed glyphs and rendered by the receiver.

```
- (void)getAdvancements:(NSArray)advancements forPackedGlyphs:(const void *)packedGlyphs length:(NSUInteger)length- (void)getAdvancements
```

Discussion

Returns in *advancements* an array of the advancements for the packed glyphs specified by *packedGlyphs* and rendered by the receiver. The *glyphCount* must specify the count of glyphs passed in *packedGlyphs*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [boundingRectForFont](#) (page 1143)
- [boundingRectForGlyph:](#) (page 1144)
- [getBoundingRects:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)
- [getAdvancements:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)

Declared In

NSFont.h

getBoundingRects:forGlyphs:count:

Returns an array of the bounding rectangles for the specified glyphs rendered by the receiver.

```
- (void)getBoundingRects:(NSRectArray)bounds forGlyphs:(const NSGlyph *)glyphs
    count:(NSUInteger)glyphCount
```

Discussion

Returns in *bounds* an array of the bounding rectangles for the glyphs specified by *glyphs* and rendered by the receiver. The *glyphCount* must specify the count of glyphs passed in *glyphs*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [boundingRectForFont](#) (page 1143)
- [boundingRectForGlyph:](#) (page 1144)
- [getAdvancements:forGlyphs:count:](#) (page 1148)
- [getAdvancements:forPackedGlyphs:length:](#) (page 1148)

Declared In

NSFont.h

glyphsEncoded:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver encodes the given glyph. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. The value can be deduced by `aGlyph < [NSFont numberOfGlyphs]` since only `NSNativeShortGlyphPacking` is supported.)

- (BOOL)glyphsEncoded:(NSGlyph)aGlyph

Discussion

Returns YES if the receiver encodes *aGlyph*, NO if it doesn't contain it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

glyphPacking

Returns the best way to encode the receiver's glyphs into an array of bytes. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Only `NSNativeShortGlyphPacking` (page 1163) is supported.)

- (NSMultiByteGlyphPacking)glyphPacking

Discussion

Returns the best way to encode the receiver's glyphs into an array of bytes. The return value is one of values described in "Constants" (page 1162).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

glyphWithName:

Returns the named encoded glyph, or –1 if the receiver contains no such glyph.

```
- (NSGlyph)glyphWithName:(NSString *)glyphName
```

Parameters*glyphName*

The name of the glyph.

Return Value

The named encoded glyph.

Discussion

Returns –1 if the glyph named *glyphName* isn't encoded.

Glyph names in fonts do not always accurately identify the glyph. If possible, look up the appropriate glyph on your own.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFont.h

isBaseFont

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is a PostScript base font. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. This information is not relevant to Mac OS X.)

```
- (BOOL)isBaseFont
```

Discussion

Returns YES if the receiver is a PostScript base font, NO if it's a PostScript composite font composed of other base fonts.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

isFixedPitch

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether all glyphs in the receiver have the same advancement.

```
- (BOOL)isFixedPitch
```

Return Value

YES if all glyphs in the receiver have the same advancement; NO if any advancements differ.

Discussion

Some Japanese fonts encoded with the scheme “EUC12-NJE-CFEncoding” return that they have the same advancement, but actually encode glyphs with one of two advancements, for historical compatibility. You may need to handle such fonts specially for some applications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [advancementForGlyph:](#) (page 1142)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

italicAngle

Returns the receiver’s italic angle, the amount that the font is slanted in degrees counterclockwise from the vertical, as read from its AFM file. Because the slant is measured counterclockwise, English italic fonts typically return a negative value.

- (CGFloat)italicAngle

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

leading

Returns the receiver’s leading.

- (CGFloat)leading

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithDescriptor:size:](#) (page 1130)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

matrix

Returns the receiver's font matrix, a standard six-element transformation matrix as used in the PostScript language, specifically with the `makefont` operator.

- (const CGFloat *)matrix

Discussion

In most cases, with a font of `fontSize`, this matrix is [`fontSize 0 0` `fontSize 0 0`].

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [fontWithDescriptor:size:](#) (page 1130)

Declared In

NSFont.h

maximumAdvancement

Returns the greatest advancement of any of the receiver's glyphs.

- (NSSize)maximumAdvancement

Discussion

This advancement is always either strictly horizontal or strictly vertical.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [advancementForGlyph:](#) (page 1142)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFont.h

mostCompatibleStringEncoding

Returns the string encoding that works best with the receiver, where there are the fewest possible unmatched characters in the string encoding and glyphs in the font.

- (NSStringEncoding)mostCompatibleStringEncoding

Return Value

The string encoding that works best with the receiver.

Discussion

You can use `NSString`'s `dataUsingEncoding:` or `dataUsingEncoding:allowLossyConversion:` method to convert the string to this encoding.

If this method returns `NSASCIIStringEncoding`, it could not determine the correct encoding and assumed that the font can render only ASCII characters.

This method works heuristically using well-known font encodings, so for nonstandard encodings it may not in fact return the optimal string encoding.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

`NSFontAttributeExplorer`

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

numberOfGlyphs

Returns the number of glyphs in the receiver.

- (`NSUInteger`)numberOfGlyphs

Discussion

Glyphs are numbered starting at 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

`NSFontAttributeExplorer`

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

pointSize

Returns the receiver's point size, or the effective vertical point size for a font with a nonstandard matrix.

- (`CGFloat`)pointSize

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 `TextEdit`
`TextEditPlus`

Declared In

NSFont.h

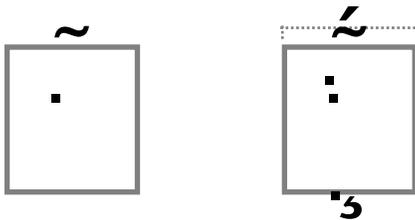
positionOfGlyph:forCharacter:struckOverRect:

Calculates and returns a suitable location for the given glyph to be drawn. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

```
- (NSPoint)positionOfGlyph:(NSGlyph)aGlyph forCharacter:(unichar)aChar
  struckOverRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Discussion

Calculates and returns a suitable location for *aGlyph* to be drawn as a diacritic or nonspacing mark relative to *aRect*, assuming that *aGlyph* represents *aChar*. Returns `NSZeroPoint` if the location can't be calculated. The nature of *aChar* as one appearing above or below its base character determines the location returned. For example, in the first figure below, the gray tilde and box represent *aGlyph* and *aRect*, and the black dot is the point returned (defined relative to the origin of the *aRect*).



To place multiple glyphs with respect to a rectangle, work from the innermost glyphs to the outermost. As you calculate the position of each glyph, enlarge the rectangle to include the bounding rectangle of the glyph in preparation for the next glyph. The second figure shows a tilde, acute accent, and cedilla all placed in their appropriate positions with respect to a rectangle, with the acute accent placed relative to the expanded bounding box of the base rectangle and the tilde.

This method is the last fallback mechanism for performing minimally legible typography when metrics aren't available. Use it when `positionOfGlyph:struckOverGlyph:metricsExist:` (page 1155) indicates that metrics don't exist for the base glyph specified, or when you are combining glyphs from different fonts (for example, the base glyph is in a different font than the accent). It can account for the layout and placement of most Latin, Greek, and Cyrillic nonspacing marks. You should draw the glyph at the returned location, even if it's `NSZeroRect`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

positionOfGlyph:precededByGlyph:isNominal:

Calculates and returns the location of a glyph. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

```
- (NSPoint)positionOfGlyph:(NSGlyph)aGlyph precededByGlyph:(NSGlyph)prevGlyph
  isNominal:(BOOL *)flag
```

Discussion

Calculates and returns the location of *aGlyph* relative to *prevGlyph*, assuming that *prevGlyph* precedes it in the layout (not necessarily in the character stream). The point returned should be used relative to whatever location is used for *prevGlyph*. If *flag* is non-`nil`, it's filled with `NO` if kerning tables are available and were used in the calculation; it is filled with `YES` if the default spacing is used.

Returns `NSZeroPoint` if either *aGlyph* or *prevGlyph* is `NSControlGlyph` or is invalid. Returns the nominal advancement of *prevGlyph* if *aGlyph* is `NSNullGlyph`.

This method is useful for sequential glyph placement when glyphs aren't drawn with a single PostScript operation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

positionOfGlyph:struckOverGlyph:metricsExist:

Calculates and returns a suitable location for the given glyph to be drawn. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

```
- (NSPoint)positionOfGlyph:(NSGlyph)aGlyph struckOverGlyph:(NSGlyph)baseGlyph
  metricsExist:(BOOL *)flag
```

Discussion

Calculates and returns a suitable location for *aGlyph* to be drawn as a diacritic or nonspacing mark relative to *baseGlyph*. The point returned should be used relative to whatever location is used for *baseGlyph*. If *flag* is non-`nil` it's filled with `YES` if font metrics are available, `NO` if they're not. If *flag* is returned as `NO`, the result isn't valid and shouldn't be used. In that case, use

[positionOfGlyph:struckOverRect:metricsExist:](#) (page 1156) or

[positionOfGlyph:forCharacter:struckOverRect:](#) (page 1154) to calculate a reasonable offset.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [positionsForCompositeSequence:numberOfGlyphs:pointArray:](#) (page 1157)

- [positionOfGlyph:struckOverRect:metricsExist:](#) (page 1156)

Declared In

NSFont.h

positionOfGlyph:struckOverRect:metricsExist:

Overridden by subclasses to calculate and return a suitable location for a glyph to be drawn. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

```
- (NSPoint)positionOfGlyph:(NSGlyph)aGlyph struckOverRect:(NSRect)aRect
  metricsExist:(BOOL *)flag
```

Discussion

Overridden by subclasses to calculate and return a suitable location for *aGlyph* to be drawn as a diacritic or nonspacing mark relative to *aRect*, provided metrics exist. Returns *NSZeroRect* if the location can't be determined. If *flag* is non-*nil* it's filled with YES if font metrics are available, NO if they're not. If *flag* is returned as NO, the result isn't valid and shouldn't be used. In that case, use [positionOfGlyph:forCharacter:struckOverRect:](#) (page 1154) to calculate a reasonable offset.

Because current PostScript font metrics don't include support for generic placement relative to rectangles, NSFont's implementation of this method always returns *NSZeroPoint* and returns *flag* as NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

positionOfGlyph:withRelation:toBaseGlyph:totalAdvancement:metricsExist:

Calculates and returns a suitable location for a glyph to be drawn. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

```
- (NSPoint)positionOfGlyph:(NSGlyph)aGlyph withRelation:(NSGlyphRelation)relation
  toBaseGlyph:(NSGlyph)baseGlyph totalAdvancement:(NSSizePointer)offset
  metricsExist:(BOOL *)flag
```

Discussion

Calculates and returns a suitable location for *aGlyph* to be drawn relative to *baseGlyph*, where *relation* is *NSGlyphBelow* or *NSGlyphAbove*. The point returned should be used relative to whatever location is used for *baseGlyph*. This method is useful for calculating the layout of stacked glyphs, found in some non-Western scripts.

If *offset* is non-NULL, this method sets it to the larger of the two glyphs' advancements, allowing for reasonable layout of following glyphs.

If *flag* is non-*nil*, this method sets it to whether font metrics are available: YES if they are, NO if they're not. If metrics aren't available, the location is calculated as a simple stacking with no gap between *baseGlyph* and *aGlyph*. Current Postscript fonts do not contain appropriate font metrics, so this method always sets *flag* to NO. If you subclass NSFont to handle fonts that do contain metrics, override this method.

This method supports only horizontally laid out base glyphs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

positionsForCompositeSequence:numberOfGlyphs:pointArray:

Calculates glyph locations. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

```
- (NSInteger)positionsForCompositeSequence:(NSGlyph *)glyphs
    numberOfGlyphs:(NSInteger)numGlyphs pointArray:(NSPointArray)points
```

Discussion

Calculates and fills *points* with the locations for *glyphs*, assuming the first glyph is a base character and those following are nonspacing marks. These points should all be interpreted as relative to the location of the first glyph in *glyphs*. The storage block *points* should be large enough for at least *numGlyphs* points. Returns the number of points that could be calculated.

If the number of points calculated is less than *numGlyphs*, the number of glyphs provided, you can use [positionOfGlyph:struckOverRect:metricsExist:](#) (page 1156) to determine the positions for the remaining glyphs. When using that method, calculate the base rectangle for each glyph from the bounding rectangles and positions of all preceding glyphs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSFont.h

printerFont

Returns the scalable PostScript font corresponding to itself.

```
- (NSFont *)printerFont
```

Discussion

When sent to a font object representing a scalable PostScript font, returns *self*. When sent to a font object representing a bitmapped screen font, returns its corresponding scalable PostScript font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [screenFont](#) (page 1158)

Related Sample Code

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSFont.h

renderingMode

Returns the rendering mode of the receiver.

- (NSFontRenderingMode)renderingMode

Return Value

The rendering mode of the receiver.

Discussion

For valid rendering modes, see [“Constants”](#) (page 1162).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [screenFontWithRenderingMode:](#) (page 1159)

Declared In

NSFont.h

screenFont

Returns the bitmapped screen font corresponding to itself.

- (NSFont *)screenFont

Discussion

When sent to a font object representing a scalable PostScript font, returns a bitmapped screen font matching the receiver in typeface and matrix (or size), or `nil` if such a font can't be found. When sent to a font object representing a bitmapped screen font, returns `nil`.

Screen fonts are for direct use with the window server only. Never use them with Application Kit objects, such as in `setFont:` methods. Internally, the Application Kit automatically uses the corresponding screen font for a font object as long as the view is not rotated or scaled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [printerFont](#) (page 1157)

- [screenFontWithRenderingMode:](#) (page 1159)

Declared In

NSFont.h

screenFontWithRenderingMode:

Returns a bitmapped screen font, when sent to a font object representing a scalable PostScript font, with the specified rendering mode, matching the receiver in typeface and matrix (or size), or `nil` if such a font can't be found.

- (NSFont *)screenFontWithRenderingMode:(NSFontRenderingMode)renderingMode

Discussion

For valid rendering modes, see [NSFontRenderingMode](#) (page 1162).

Screen fonts are for direct use with the window server only. Never use them with Application Kit objects, such as in `setFont:` methods. Internally, the Application Kit automatically uses the corresponding screen font for a font object as long as the view is not rotated or scaled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [printerFont](#) (page 1157)
- [screenFont](#) (page 1158)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFont.h

set

Establishes the receiver as the current font for PostScript `show` and other text-drawing operators.

- (void)set

Discussion

During a print operation, also records the font as used in the PostScript code emitted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [useFont:](#) (page 1140)
- [setInContext:](#) (page 1159)

Declared In

NSFont.h

setInContext:

Establishes the receiver as the current font for the specified graphics context.

- (void)setInContext:(NSGraphicsContext *)graphicsContext

Parameters

graphicsContext

The graphics context for which the font is set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [useFont:](#) (page 1140)

- [set](#) (page 1159)

Declared In

NSFont.h

textTransform

Returns the current transformation matrix for the receiver.

- (NSAffineTransform *)textTransform

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [useFont:](#) (page 1140)

- [set](#) (page 1159)

Declared In

NSFont.h

underlinePosition

Returns the baseline offset that should be used when drawing underlines with the receiver, as determined by the font's AFM file.

- (CGFloat)underlinePosition

Discussion

This value is usually negative, which must be considered when drawing in a flipped coordinate system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [underlineThickness](#) (page 1161)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

underlineThickness

Returns the thickness that should be used when drawing underlines with the receiver, as determined by the font's AFM file.

- (CGFloat)underlineThickness

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [underlinePosition](#) (page 1160)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

widthOfString:

Returns the x-axis offset of the current point when the specified string is drawn with a `show` operator in the receiving font. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.** Use the Application Kit string-drawing methods, as described in [NSString Additions](#) (page 2531).)

- (CGFloat)widthOfString:(NSString *)aString

Discussion

This method is for backward compatibility only. This method performs lossy conversion of *aString* to the most compatible encoding for the receiving font. Use this method only when you're sure all of *aString* can be rendered with the receiving font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [mostCompatibleStringEncoding](#) (page 1152)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFont.h

xHeight

Returns the x-height of the receiver.

- (CGFloat)xHeight

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [ascender](#) (page 1143)
- [descender](#) (page 1145)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFont.h

Constants

NSFontRenderingMode

These constants specify the font rendering mode.

```
typedef enum {
    NSFontDefaultRenderingMode = 0,
    NSFontAntialiasedRenderingMode = 1,
    NSFontIntegerAdvancementsRenderingMode = 2,
    NSFontAntialiasedIntegerAdvancementsRenderingMode = 3
} NSFontRenderingMode;
```

Constants

NSFontDefaultRenderingMode

Determines the actual mode based on the user preference settings.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFont.h.

NSFontAntialiasedRenderingMode

Specifies antialiased, floating-point advancements rendering mode (synonymous with printerFont).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFont.h.

NSFontIntegerAdvancementsRenderingMode

Specifies integer advancements rendering mode.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFont.h.

NSFontAntialiasedIntegerAdvancementsRenderingMode

Specifies antialiased, integer advancements rendering mode.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFont.h.

Declared In

NSFont.h

PostScript Transformation Matrix

The identity matrix.

```
const float *NSFontIdentityMatrix;
```

Constants

`NSFontIdentityMatrix`

A transformation matrix useful as a parameter to [fontWithDescriptor:size:](#) (page 1130).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

NSMultibyteGlyphPacking

A constant for glyph packing.

```
typedef enum {
    NSNativeShortGlyphPacking = 5
} NSMultibyteGlyphPacking;
```

Constants

`NSNativeShortGlyphPacking`

The native format for Mac OS X.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

Discussion

Cocoa stores all text data as Unicode. The text system converts Unicode into glyph IDs and places them in 1-, 2-, or 4-byte storage depending on the context. To render text, you must convert the storage into a format the text engine understands. The following constants describe the glyph packing schemes the text rendering engine can use. They are used to extract glyphs from a font for making a multibyte (or single-byte) array of glyphs for passing to an interpreter, such as the window server, which expects a big-endian multibyte stream (that is, “packed glyphs”) instead of a pure `NSGlyph` stream. They’re used by [glyphPacking](#) (page 1149). With Quartz, the engine always expects the format to be in 2-byte short array, so `NSNativeShortGlyphPacking` is the only format currently in use.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

Reserved Glyph Codes

These constants define reserved glyph codes.

```
enum {
    NSControlGlyph = 0x00FFFFFF,
    NSNullGlyph = 0x0
};
```

Constants

NSControlGlyph

NSGlyphGenerator generates NSControlGlyph for all characters in the Unicode General Category C* and U200B (ZERO WIDTH SPACE).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFont.h.

NSNullGlyph

A null glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFont.h.

Declared In

NSFont.h

Keys to the AFM Dictionary

These constants are used as keys retrieve information from an AFM dictionary. (**Deprecated.** The AFM dictionary is no longer used in Mac OS X. Use the font metrics accessor methods listed with the individual constants instead.)

```
NSString *NSAFMFamilyName;
NSString *NSAFMFontName;
NSString *NSAFMFormatVersion;
NSString *NSAFMFullName;
NSString *NSAFMNotice;
NSString *NSAFMVersion;
NSString *NSAFMWeight;
NSString *NSAFMEncodingScheme;
NSString *NSAFMCharacterSet;
NSString *NSAFMCapHeight;
NSString *NSAFMXHeight;
NSString *NSAFMAscender;
NSString *NSAFMDescender;
NSString *NSAFMUnderlinePosition;
NSString *NSAFMUnderlineThickness;
NSString *NSAFMItalicAngle;
NSString *NSAFMMappingScheme;
```

Constants

NSAFMFamilyName

Font family name key. (**Deprecated.** Use [familyName](#) (page 1146) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in NSFont.h.

NSAFMFontName

Font name key. (**Deprecated.** Use [displayName](#) (page 1146) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMFormatVersion

Format version name key. (**Deprecated.** This information is not relevant to Mac OS X.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMFullName

Full font name key. (**Deprecated.** Use [fontName](#) (page 1147) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMNotice

Font notice key. (**Deprecated.** Use Apple Type Services instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMVersion

Font version key. (**Deprecated.** Use Apple Type Services instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMWeight

Font weight key. (**Deprecated.** Use the `NSFontManager` method [weightOfFont:](#) (page 1219) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMEncodingScheme

Font encoding scheme key. (**Deprecated.** Use [mostCompatibleStringEncoding](#) (page 1152) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMCharacterSet

Font character set key. (**Deprecated.** Use [coveredCharacterSet](#) (page 1144) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMCapHeight

Font cap-height key. (**Deprecated.** Use [capHeight](#) (page 1144) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMXHeight

Font x-height key. (**Deprecated.** Use [xHeight](#) (page 1161) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMAscender

Font ascender height key. (**Deprecated.** Use [ascender](#) (page 1143) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSAFMDescender

Font descender depth key. (**Deprecated.** Use [descender](#) (page 1145) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSAFMUnderlinePosition`

Font underline rule position key. (**Deprecated.** Use [underlinePosition](#) (page 1160) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSAFMUnderlineThickness`

Font underline rule thickness key. (**Deprecated.** Use [underlineThickness](#) (page 1161) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSAFMItalicAngle`

Font italic angle key. (**Deprecated.** Use [italicAngle](#) (page 1151) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSAFMMappingScheme`

Font mapping scheme key. (**Deprecated.** This information is irrelevant to Mac OS X.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

NSGlyph

This type is used to specify glyphs in such methods as `glyphWithName:`.

```
typedef unsigned int NSGlyph;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

NSGlyphRelation

These constants are used for calculating the layout of stacked glyphs. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage)

```
typedef enum _NSGlyphRelation {
    NSGlyphBelow = 1,
    NSGlyphAbove = 2
} NSGlyphRelation;
```

Constants

NSGlyphBelow

The glyph is located below the base glyph. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

NSGlyphAbove

The glyph is located above the base glyph. (**Deprecated.** Context-sensitive interglyph spacing is now performed at the typesetting stage.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

NSMultibyteGlyphPacking

Glyph packing constants are used to extract glyphs from a font for making a multibyte (or single-byte) array of glyphs for passing to an interpreter, such as the window server. With Quartz, the engine always expects the format to be in 2-byte short array, so [NSNativeShortGlyphPacking](#) (page 1163) is the only format currently in use. (**Deprecated.** Use [NSNativeShortGlyphPacking](#) (page 1163) instead.)

```
enum {
    NSOneByteGlyphPacking,
    NSJapaneseEUCGlyphPacking,
    NSAsciiWithDoubleByteEUCGlyphPacking,
    NSTwoByteGlyphPacking,
    NSFourByteGlyphPacking,
}
```

Constants

NSOneByteGlyphPacking

One-byte storage format. (**Deprecated.** Use [NSNativeShortGlyphPacking](#) (page 1163) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSJapaneseEUCGlyphPacking`

Extended Unix Code for Japanese format. (**Deprecated.** Use [NSNativeShortGlyphPacking](#) (page 1163) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSAsciiWithDoubleByteEUCGlyphPacking`

Two-byte Extended Unix Code format. (**Deprecated.** Use [NSNativeShortGlyphPacking](#) (page 1163) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSTwoByteGlyphPacking`

Two-byte storage format. (**Deprecated.** Use [NSNativeShortGlyphPacking](#) (page 1163) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

`NSFourByteGlyphPacking`

Four-byte storage format. (**Deprecated.** Use [NSNativeShortGlyphPacking](#) (page 1163) instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFont.h`.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

Notifications

NSAntialiasThresholdChangedNotification

Posted after the threshold for anti-aliasing changes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

NSFontSetChangedNotification

Posted after the the currently-set font changes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSFont.h`

NSFontDescriptor Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSFontDescriptor.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Font Handling

Overview

`NSFontDescriptor` objects provide a mechanism to describe a font with a dictionary of attributes. This font descriptor can be used later to create or modify an `NSFont` object. Mac OS X v10.4 and later provides a font matching capability, so that you can partially describe a font by creating a font descriptor with, for example, just a family name. You can then find all the available fonts on the system with a matching family name using `matchingFontDescriptorsWithMandatoryKeys:` (page 1178).

There are several ways to create a new `NSFontDescriptor` object. You can use `alloc` and `initWithFontAttributes:` (page 1177), `fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:` (page 1173), `fontDescriptorWithName:matrix:` (page 1173), or `fontDescriptorWithName:size:` (page 1174), to create a font descriptor based on either your custom attributes dictionary or on a specific font's name and size. Alternatively you can use one of the `fontDescriptor...` instance methods (such as `fontDescriptorWithFace:` (page 1175)) to create a modified version of an existing descriptor. The latter methods are useful if you have an existing descriptor and simply want to change one aspect.

All attributes in the attributes dictionary are optional.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

NSCopying

- `copyWithZone:`

Tasks

Creating a Font Descriptor

- + [fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)
Returns a font descriptor with a dictionary of attributes.
- + [fontDescriptorWithName:matrix:](#) (page 1173)
Returns a font descriptor with the `NSFontNameAttribute` and `NSFontMatrixAttribute` dictionary attributes set to the given values.
- + [fontDescriptorWithName:size:](#) (page 1174)
Returns a font descriptor with the `NSFontNameAttribute` and `NSFontSizeAttribute` dictionary attributes set to the given values.
- [fontDescriptorByAddingAttributes:](#) (page 1175)
Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified attributes taking precedence over the existing ones.
- [fontDescriptorWithFace:](#) (page 1175)
Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified face.
- [fontDescriptorWithFamily:](#) (page 1176)
Returns a new font descriptor whose attributes are the same as the receiver but from the specified family.
- [fontDescriptorWithMatrix:](#) (page 1176)
Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified matrix.
- [fontDescriptorWithSize:](#) (page 1176)
Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified point size.
- [fontDescriptorWithSymbolicTraits:](#) (page 1177)
Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified symbolic traits taking precedence over the existing ones.

Initializing a Font Descriptor

- [initWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1177)
Initializes and returns a new font descriptor with the specified attributes.

Finding Fonts

- [matchingFontDescriptorsWithMandatoryKeys:](#) (page 1178)
Returns all the fonts available on the system whose specified attributes match those of the receiver.
- [matchingFontDescriptorWithMandatoryKeys:](#) (page 1178)
Returns a normalized font descriptor whose specified attributes match those of the receiver.

Querying a Font Descriptor

- [fontAttributes](#) (page 1174)
Returns the receiver's dictionary of attributes.
- [matrix](#) (page 1179)
Returns the current transform matrix of the receiver.
- [objectForKey:](#) (page 1179)
Returns the font attribute specified by the given key.
- [pointSize](#) (page 1179)
Returns the point size of the receiver.
- [postscriptName](#) (page 1180)
Returns the PostScript name of the receiver.
- [symbolicTraits](#) (page 1180)
Returns a bit mask that describes the traits of the receiver.

Class Methods

fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:

Returns a font descriptor with a dictionary of attributes.

```
+ (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

Parameters

attributes

The attributes for the font descriptor. If *nil*, the font descriptor's dictionary will be empty.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [fontDescriptorWithName:matrix:](#) (page 1173)

+ [fontDescriptorWithName:matrix:](#) (page 1173)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorWithName:matrix:

Returns a font descriptor with the `NSFontNameAttribute` and `NSFontMatrixAttribute` dictionary attributes set to the given values.

```
+ (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithName:(NSString *)fontName
matrix:(NSAffineTransform *)matrix
```

Parameters*fontName*

The value for NSFontNameAttribute.

matrix

The value for NSFontMatrixAttribute.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[+ fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)[+ fontDescriptorWithName:size:](#) (page 1174)**Declared In**

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorWithName:size:

Returns a font descriptor with the NSFontNameAttribute and NSFontSizeAttribute dictionary attributes set to the given values.

```
+ (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithName:(NSString *)fontName size:(CGFloat)size
```

Parameters*fontName*

The value for NSFontNameAttribute.

size

The value for NSFontSizeAttribute.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also[+ fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)[+ fontDescriptorWithName:matrix:](#) (page 1173)**Declared In**

NSFontDescriptor.h

Instance Methods

fontAttributes

Returns the receiver's dictionary of attributes.

- (NSDictionary *)fontAttributes

Return Value

The attribute dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorByAddingAttributes:

Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified attributes taking precedence over the existing ones.

- (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorByAddingAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes

Parameters

attributes

The new attributes.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorWithFace:

Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified face.

- (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithFace:(NSString *)newFace

Parameters

newFace

The new font face.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorWithFamily:

Returns a new font descriptor whose attributes are the same as the receiver but from the specified family.

```
- (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithFamily:(NSString *)newFamily
```

Parameters*newFamily*

The new font family.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorWithMatrix:

Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified matrix.

```
- (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithMatrix:(NSAffineTransform *)matrix
```

Parameters*matrix*

The new font matrix.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorWithSize:

Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified point size.

```
- (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithSize:(CGFloat)newPointSize
```

Parameters*newPointSize*

The new point size.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[+ fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)**Declared In**

NSFontDescriptor.h

fontDescriptorWithSymbolicTraits:

Returns a new font descriptor that is the same as the receiver but with the specified symbolic traits taking precedence over the existing ones.

```
- (NSFontDescriptor *)fontDescriptorWithSymbolicTraits:(NSFontSymbolicTraits)symbolicTraits
```

Parameters*symbolicTraits*

The new symbolic traits.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[+ fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)**Declared In**

NSFontDescriptor.h

initWithFontAttributes:

Initializes and returns a new font descriptor with the specified attributes.

```
- (id)initWithFontAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

Parameters*attributes*

The attributes for the new font descriptor. If *nil*, the font descriptor's attribute dictionary will be empty.

Return Value

The new font descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

matchingFontDescriptorsWithMandatoryKeys:

Returns all the fonts available on the system whose specified attributes match those of the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)matchingFontDescriptorsWithMandatoryKeys:(NSSet *)mandatoryKeys
```

Parameters

mandatoryKeys

Keys that must be identical to be matched. Can be `nil`.

Return Value

The matching font descriptors.

Discussion

For example, suppose there are two versions of a given font installed that differ in the number of glyphs covered (the new version has more glyphs). A font descriptor that specifies a font name and character set by default matches both versions, since the character set attribute is not usually used for matching. If you specify that font name and character set keys are mandatory, the returned array contains only the font that matches both keys.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

matchingFontDescriptorWithMandatoryKeys:

Returns a normalized font descriptor whose specified attributes match those of the receiver.

```
- (NSFontDescriptor *)matchingFontDescriptorWithMandatoryKeys:(NSSet *)mandatoryKeys
```

Parameters

mandatoryKeys

Keys that must be identical to be matched. Can be `nil`.

Return Value

The matching font descriptor.

Discussion

The returned font descriptor is the first element returned from [matchingFontDescriptorsWithMandatoryKeys:](#) (page 1178).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

matrix

Returns the current transform matrix of the receiver.

```
- (NSAffineTransform *)matrix
```

Return Value

The transform matrix.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pointSize](#) (page 1179)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

objectForKey:

Returns the font attribute specified by the given key.

```
- (id)objectForKey:(NSString *)anAttribute
```

Parameters*anAttribute*

The font attribute key.

Return ValueThe font attribute corresponding to *anAttribute*. For valid values of *anAttribute*, see “[Font attributes](#)” (page 1181).**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- + [fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes:](#) (page 1173)
- [fontAttributes](#) (page 1174)
- [symbolicTraits](#) (page 1180)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

pointSize

Returns the point size of the receiver.

```
- (CGFloat)pointSize
```

Return Value

The receiver's point size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fontAttributes](#) (page 1174)
- [matrix](#) (page 1179)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

postscriptName

Returns the PostScript name of the receiver.

```
- (NSString *)postscriptName
```

Return Value

The receiver's Postscript name.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fontAttributes](#) (page 1174)
- [symbolicTraits](#) (page 1180)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

symbolicTraits

Returns a bit mask that describes the traits of the receiver.

```
- (NSFontSymbolicTraits)symbolicTraits
```

Return Value

The receiver's font traits.

Discussion

The traits describe the font's characteristics—see [NSFontSymbolicTraits](#) (page 1185).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fontAttributes](#) (page 1174)
- [postscriptName](#) (page 1180)

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

Constants

Font Attributes

These font attributes are defined by NSFontDescriptor.

```
NSString *NSFontFamilyAttribute;
NSString *NSFontNameAttribute;
NSString *NSFontFaceAttribute;
NSString *NSFontSizeAttribute;
NSString *NSFontVisibleNameAttribute;
NSString *NSFontColorAttribute;
NSString *NSFontMatrixAttribute;
NSString *NSFontVariationAttribute;
NSString *NSFontCharacterSetAttribute;
NSString *NSFontCascadeListAttribute;
NSString *NSFontTraitsAttribute;
NSString *NSFontFixedAdvanceAttribute;
NSString *NSFontFeatureSettingsAttribute
```

Constants

NSFontFamilyAttribute

An optional NSString object that specifies the font family.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontNameAttribute

An optional NSString object that specifies the font name.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontFaceAttribute

An optional NSString object that specifies the font face.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontSizeAttribute

An optional NSString object, containing a float value, that specifies the font size.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontVisibleNameAttribute

An optional NSString object that specifies the font's visible name.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontColorAttribute

An optional `NSData` object that specifies the font color. (**Deprecated.** Use `NSForegroundColorAttributeName` instead.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontMatrixAttribute

An `NSAffineTransform` instance that specifies the font's transformation matrix.

The default value is the identity matrix.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontVariationAttribute

An `NSDictionary` instance that describes the font's variation axis.

The default value is supplied by the font. See “[Font variation axis dictionary keys](#)” (page 1184) for dictionary keys.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontCharacterSetAttribute

An `NSCharacterSet` instance that represents the set of Unicode characters covered by the font.

The default value is supplied by the font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontCascadeListAttribute

An `NSArray` instance—each member of the array is a sub-descriptor.

The default value is the system default cascading list for user's locale.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontTraitsAttribute

An `NSDictionary` instance instance fully describing font traits.

The default value is supplied by the font. See “[Font traits dictionary keys](#)” (page 1183) for dictionary keys.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontFixedAdvanceAttribute

An `NSNumber` instance containing a float value that overrides the glyph advancement specified by the font.

The default value is 0.0.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontFeatureSettingsAttribute

An array of dictionaries representing non-default font feature settings.

Each dictionary contains [NSFontFeatureTypeIdentifierKey](#) (page 1185) and [NSFontFeatureSelectorIdentifierKey](#) (page 1185).

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

Discussion

You can retrieve the values for these attributes using [objectForKey:](#) (page 1179).

Declared In

`NSFontDescriptor.h`

Font Traits Dictionary Keys

The following constants can be used as keys to retrieve information about a font descriptor from its trait dictionary.

```
NSString *NSFontSymbolicTrait;
NSString *NSFontWeightTrait;
NSString *NSFontWidthTrait;
NSString *NSFontSlantTrait;
```

Constants

NSFontSymbolicTrait

The symbolic traits value as an `NSNumber` object.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontWeightTrait

The normalized weight value as an `NSNumber` object.

The valid value range is from `-1.0` to `1.0`. The value of `0.0` corresponds to the regular or medium font weight.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontWidthTrait

The relative inter-glyph spacing value as an `NSNumber` object.

The valid value range is from `-1.0` to `1.0`. The value of `0.0` corresponds to the regular glyph spacing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontSlantTrait

The relative slant angle value as an `NSNumber` object.

The valid value range is from `-1.0` to `1.0`. The value of `0.0` corresponds to 0 degree clockwise rotation from the vertical and `1.0` corresponds to 30 degrees clockwise rotation.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

Discussion

These keys are used with [NSFontTraitsAttribute](#) (page 1182).

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

Font Variation Axis Dictionary Keys

The following constants can be used as keys to retrieve information about a font descriptor from its variation axis dictionary.

```
NSString *NSFontVariationAxisIdentifierKey;
NSString *NSFontVariationAxisMinimumValueKey;
NSString *NSFontVariationAxisMaximumValueKey;
NSString *NSFontVariationAxisDefaultValueKey;
NSString *NSFontVariationAxisNameKey;
```

Constants

`NSFontVariationAxisIdentifierKey`
 The axis identifier value as an `NSNumber` object.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

`NSFontVariationAxisMinimumValueKey`
 The minimum axis value as an `NSNumber` object.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

`NSFontVariationAxisMaximumValueKey`
 The maximum axis value as an `NSNumber` object.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

`NSFontVariationAxisDefaultValueKey`
 The default axis value as an `NSNumber` object.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

`NSFontVariationAxisNameKey`
 The localized variation axis name.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

Discussion

These keys are used with `NSFontVariationAttribute` (page 1182).

Declared In

NSFontDescriptor.h

Font Feature Keys

The following constants can be used as keys to retrieve information about a font descriptor from its feature dictionary.

```
NSString *NSFontFeatureTypeIdentifierKey;
NSString *NSFontFeatureSelectorIdentifierKey;
```

Constants

`NSFontFeatureTypeIdentifierKey`

An `NSNumber` object specifying a font feature type such as ligature, character shape, and so on. See “Font Features” in *ATSUI Programming Guide* for predefined feature types.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

`NSFontFeatureSelectorIdentifierKey`

An `NSNumber` object specifying a font feature selector such as common ligature off, traditional character shape, and so on. See “Font Features” in *ATSUI Programming Guide* for predefined feature selectors.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

Discussion

These keys are used with `NSFontFeatureSettingsAttribute` (page 1183).

Declared In

`NSFontDescriptor.h`

NSFontSymbolicTraits

`NSFontSymbolicTraits` symbolically describes stylistic aspects of a font.

```
typedef uint32_t NSFontSymbolicTraits;
```

Discussion

The upper 16 bits is used to describe appearance of the font (see `NSFontFamilyClass` (page 1185)) whereas the lower 16 bits is used for typeface information (see [Typeface information](#) (page 1187)). The font appearance information represented by the upper 16 bits can be used for stylistic font matching. The symbolic traits supersede the existing `NSFontTraitMask` type used by `NSFontManager`. The corresponding values are kept compatible between `NSFontTraitMask` and `NSFontSymbolicTraits`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSFontDescriptor.h`

NSFontFamilyClass

These constants classify certain stylistic qualities of the font. These values correspond closely to the font class values in the OpenType OS/2 table. The class values are bundled in the upper four bits of the `NSFontSymbolicTraits` and can be accessed via `NSFontFamilyClassMask`. For more information about the specific meaning of each identifier, refer to the OpenType specification.

```
enum {
    NSFontUnknownClass = 0 << 28,
    NSFontOldStyleSerifsClass = 1 << 28,
    NSFontTransitionalSerifsClass = 2 << 28,
    NSFontModernSerifsClass = 3 << 28,
    NSFontClarendonSerifsClass = 4 << 28,
    NSFontSlabSerifsClass = 5 << 28,
    NSFontFreeformSerifsClass = 7 << 28,
    NSFontSansSerifClass = 8 << 28,
    NSFontOrnamentalsClass = 9 << 28,
    NSFontScriptsClass = 10 << 28,
    NSFontSymbolicClass = 12 << 28
};
typedef uint32_t NSFontFamilyClass;
```

Constants

NSFontUnknownClass

The font has no design classification.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontOldStyleSerifsClass

The font's style is based on the Latin printing style of the 15th to 17th century.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontTransitionalSerifsClass

The font's style is based on the Latin printing style of the 18th to 19th century.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontModernSerifsClass

The font's style is based on the Latin printing style of the 20th century.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontClarendonSerifsClass

The font's style is a variation of the Oldstyle Serifs and the Transitional Serifs.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontSlabSerifsClass

The font's style is characterized by serifs with a square transition between the strokes and the serifs (no brackets).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontFreeformSerifsClass

The font's style includes serifs, but it expresses a design freedom that does not generally fit within the other serif design classifications.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontSansSerifClass

The font's style includes most basic letter forms (excluding Scripts and Ornaments) that do not have serifs on the strokes.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontOrnamentsClass

The font's style includes highly decorated or stylized character shapes such as those typically used in headlines.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontScriptsClass

The font's style is among those typefaces designed to simulate handwriting.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

NSFontSymbolicClass

The font's style is generally design independent, making it suitable for special characters (icons, dingbats, technical symbols, and so on) that may be used equally well with any font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSFontDescriptor.h`

NSFontFamilyClassMask

This constant is used to access `NSFontFamilyClass` values in the upper four bits of `NSFontSymbolicTraits`.

```
enum {
    NSFontFamilyClassMask = 0xF0000000
};
```

Constants**NSFontFamilyClassMask**

The font family class mask used to access `NSFontFamilyClass` values.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSFontDescriptor.h`.

Typeface Information

Typeface information is specified by the lower 16 bits of `NSFontSymbolicTraits` using the following constants.

```
enum {
    NSFontItalicTrait = (1 << 0),
    NSFontBoldTrait = (1 << 1),
    NSFontExpandedTrait = (1 << 5),
    NSFontCondensedTrait = (1 << 6),
    NSFontMonoSpaceTrait = (1 << 10),
    NSFontVerticalTrait = (1 << 11),
    NSFontUIOptimizedTrait = (1 << 12)
};
```

Constants

NSFontItalicTrait

The font's typestyle is italic.**Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.****Declared in** NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontBoldTrait

The font's typestyle is boldface.**Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.****Declared in** NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontExpandedTrait

The font's typestyle is expanded. Expanded and condensed traits are mutually exclusive.**Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.****Declared in** NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontCondensedTrait

The font's typestyle is condensed. Expanded and condensed traits are mutually exclusive.**Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.****Declared in** NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontMonoSpaceTrait

The font uses fixed-pitch glyphs if available. The font may have multiple glyph advances (many CJK glyphs contain two spaces).**Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.****Declared in** NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontVerticalTrait

The font uses vertical glyph variants and metrics.**Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.****Declared in** NSFontDescriptor.h.

NSFontUIOptimizedTrait

The font synthesizes appropriate attributes for user interface rendering, such as control titles, if necessary.**Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.****Declared in** NSFontDescriptor.h.**Declared In**

NSFontDescriptor.h

NSFontManager Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSFontManager.h
Companion guide	Font Panel
Related sample code	NewsReader QTKitTimeCode Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus ToolbarSample

Overview

`NSFontManager` is the center of activity for the font conversion system. It records the currently selected font, updates the Font panel and Font menu to reflect the selected font, initiates font changes, and converts fonts in response to requests from text-bearing objects. In a more prosaic role, `NSFontManager` can be queried for the fonts available to the application and for the particular attributes of a font, such as whether it's condensed or extended.

You normally set up a font manager and the Font menu using Interface Builder. However, you can also do so programmatically by getting the shared font manager instance and having it create the standard Font menu at runtime:

```
NSFontManager *fontManager = [NSFontManager sharedFontManager];
NSMenu *fontMenu = [fontManager fontMenu:YES];
```

You can then add the Font menu to your application's main menu. Once the Font menu is installed, your application automatically gains the functionality of both the Font menu and the Font panel.

As of Mac OS X version 10.3, font collections are managed by `NSFontManager`.

Tasks

Getting the Shared Font Manager

- + `sharedFontManager` (page 1195)
Returns the shared instance of the font manager for the application, creating it if necessary.

Changing the Default Font Conversion Classes

- + `setFontManagerFactory:` (page 1194)
Sets the class object used to create the font manager to the given class.
- + `setFontPanelFactory:` (page 1194)
Sets the class used to create the Font panel to the given class.

Getting Available Fonts

- `availableFonts` (page 1198)
Returns the names of the fonts available in the system (not the `NSFont` objects themselves).
- `availableFontFamilies` (page 1197)
Returns the names of the font families available in the system.
- `availableFontNamesWithTraits:` (page 1198)
Returns the names of the fonts available in the system whose traits are described exactly by the given font trait mask (not the `NSFont` objects themselves).
- `availableMembersOfFontFamily:` (page 1199)
Returns an array with one entry for each available member of a font family.

Setting and Examining the Selected Font

- `setSelectedFont:isMultiple:` (page 1217)
Records the given font as the currently selected font and updates the Font panel to reflect this.
- `selectedFont` (page 1214)
Returns the last font recorded.
- `isMultiple` (page 1210)
Indicates whether the last font selection recorded has multiple fonts.
- `sendAction` (page 1214)
Sends the receiver's action message up the responder chain, initiating a font change for whatever conversion and trait to change were last requested.
- `localizedNameForFamily:face:` (page 1210)
Returns a localized string with the name of the specified font family and face, if one exists.

Sending Action Methods

- [addFontTrait:](#) (page 1196)
This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.
- [removeFontTrait:](#) (page 1213)
This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.
- [modifyFont:](#) (page 1210)
This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.
- [modifyFontViaPanel:](#) (page 1211)
This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.
- [orderFrontStylesPanel:](#) (page 1212)
This action method opens the Font styles panel.
- [orderFrontFontPanel:](#) (page 1212)
This action method opens the Font panel by sending it an [orderFront:](#) (page 3283) message, creating the Font panel if necessary.

Converting Fonts Automatically

- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)
Converts the given font according to the object that initiated a font change, typically the Font panel or Font menu.
- [changeFont:](#) (page 1219) *delegate method*
Informs responders of a font change.

Converting Fonts Manually

- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
Returns a font whose traits are as similar as possible to those of the given font except for the typeface, which is changed to the given typeface.
- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
Returns a font whose traits are as similar as possible to those of the given font except for the font family, which is changed to the given family.
- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
Returns a font whose traits are the same as those of the given font, except that the traits are changed to include the single specified trait.
- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
Returns an NSFont object with the same traits as the given font, except for the traits in the given font trait mask, which are removed.
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
Returns an NSFont object whose traits are the same as those of the given font, except for the size, which is changed to the given size.
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)
Returns an NSFont object whose weight is greater or lesser than that of the given font, if possible.
- [currentFontAction](#) (page 1206)
Returns the current font conversion action.

- `convertFontTraits:` (page 1204)
Converts font traits to a new traits mask value.

Getting a Particular Font

- `fontWithFamily:traits:weight:size:` (page 1209)
Attempts to load a font with the specified characteristics.

Examining Fonts

- `traitsOfFont:` (page 1218)
Returns the traits of the given font.
- `fontNamed:hasTraits:` (page 1208)
Indicates whether the given font has all the specified traits.
- `weightOfFont:` (page 1219)
Returns a rough numeric measure the weight of the given font.

Managing the Font Panel and Font Menu

- `setEnabled:` (page 1216)
Controls whether the font conversion system's user interface items (the Font panel and Font menu items) are enabled.
- `isEnabled` (page 1209)
Indicates whether the font conversion system's user interface items (the Font panel and Font menu items) are enabled.
- `fontManager:willIncludeFont:` (page 1220) *delegate method*
Requests permission from the Font panel delegate to display the given font name in the Font panel.
- `fontPanel:` (page 1208)
Returns the application's shared Font panel object, optionally creating it if necessary.
- `setFontMenu:` (page 1216)
Records the given menu as the application's Font menu.
- `fontMenu:` (page 1207)
Returns the menu that's hooked up to the font conversion system, optionally creating it if necessary.

Setting the Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 1215)
Sets the receiver's delegate to the given object.
- `delegate` (page 1206)
Returns the receiver's delegate.

Accessing the Action Method

- [setAction:](#) (page 1215)
Sets the action that's sent to the first responder, when the user selects a new font from the Font panel or chooses a command from the Font menu, to the given selector.
- [action](#) (page 1195)
Returns the action sent to the first responder when the user selects a new font from the Font panel or chooses a command from the Font menu.
- [setTarget:](#) (page 1218)
Sets the target for the [sendAction](#) (page 1214) method.
- [target](#) (page 1218)
Returns the target for the [sendAction](#) (page 1214) method.

Setting Attributes

- [setSelectedAttributes:isMultiple:](#) (page 1216)
Informs the paragraph and character formatting panels when text in a selection has changed attributes.
- [convertAttributes:](#) (page 1200)
Converts attributes in response to an object initiating an attribute change, typically the Font panel or Font menu.

Working with Font Descriptors

- [availableFontNamesMatchingFontDescriptor:](#) (page 1197)
Returns the names of the fonts that match the attributes in the given font descriptor.
- [collectionNames](#) (page 1199)
Returns the names of the currently loaded font collections.
- [fontDescriptorsInCollection:](#) (page 1207)
Returns an array of the font descriptors in the collection specified by the given collection name.
- [addCollection:options:](#) (page 1196)
Adds a specified font collection to the font manager with a given set of options.
- [removeCollection:](#) (page 1213)
Removes the specified font collection.
- [addFontDescriptors:toCollection:](#) (page 1196)
Adds an array of font descriptors to the specified font collection.
- [removeFontDescriptor:fromCollection:](#) (page 1213)
Removes the specified font descriptor from the specified collection.

Class Methods

setFontManagerFactory:

Sets the class object used to create the font manager to the given class.

```
+ (void)setFontManagerFactory:(Class)aClass
```

Parameters

aClass

The new font manager factory class, which should be a subclass of `NSFontManager`.

Discussion

When the `NSFontManager` class object receives a `sharedFontManager` (page 1195) message, it creates an instance of *aClass*, if no instance already exists. Your font manager class should implement `init` as its designated initializer. The default font manager factory is `NSFontManager`.

This method must be invoked before your application's main nib file is loaded, such as in the application delegate's `applicationWillFinishLaunching:` (page 193) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setFontPanelFactory:](#) (page 1194)

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

setFontPanelFactory:

Sets the class used to create the Font panel to the given class.

```
+ (void)setFontPanelFactory:(Class)factoryId
```

Parameters

factoryId

The new font panel factory class, which should be a subclass of `NSFontPanel`.

Discussion

Invoke this method before accessing the Font panel in any way, such as in the application delegate's `applicationWillFinishLaunching:` (page 193) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setFontManagerFactory:](#) (page 1194)

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

sharedFontManager

Returns the shared instance of the font manager for the application, creating it if necessary.

```
+ (NSFontManager *)sharedFontManager
```

Return Value

The shared font manager.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setFontManagerFactory:](#) (page 1194)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

UIKitTimeCode

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

Instance Methods

action

Returns the action sent to the first responder when the user selects a new font from the Font panel or chooses a command from the Font menu.

```
- (SEL)action
```

Return Value

The selector for the action.

Discussion

The default action is [changeFont:](#) (page 1219).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 1215)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

addCollection:options:

Adds a specified font collection to the font manager with a given set of options.

```
- (BOOL)addCollection:(NSString *)collectionName options:(NSInteger)collectionOptions
```

Parameters

collectionName

The collection to add.

collectionOptions

The option described in “[Font Collection Mask](#)” (page 1221). This option is not yet implemented.

Return Value

YES if the font collection was successfully added; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeCollection:](#) (page 1213)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

addFontDescriptors:toCollection:

Adds an array of font descriptors to the specified font collection.

```
- (void)addFontDescriptors:(NSArray *)descriptors toCollection:(NSString *)collectionName
```

Parameters

descriptors

The font descriptors to add.

collectionName

The font collection to which descriptors are added.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeFontDescriptor:fromCollection:](#) (page 1213)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

addFontTrait:

This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.

```
- (void)addFontTrait:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The control that sent the message.

Discussion

By default, the action message is [changeFont:](#) (page 1219).

When a responder replies by providing a font to convert in a [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) message, the receiver converts the font by adding the trait specified by *sender*. This trait is determined by sending a [tag](#) message to *sender* and interpreting it as a font trait mask for a [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeFontTrait:](#) (page 1213)
- [modifyFont:](#) (page 1210)
- [modifyFontViaPanel:](#) (page 1211)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

availableFontFamilies

Returns the names of the font families available in the system.

- (NSArray *)availableFontFamilies

Return Value

The names of the available font families.

Discussion

These fonts are in various system font directories.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [availableFontNamesWithTraits:](#) (page 1198)
- [availableFonts](#) (page 1198)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

availableFontNamesMatchingFontDescriptor:

Returns the names of the fonts that match the attributes in the given font descriptor.

- (NSArray *)availableFontNamesMatchingFontDescriptor:(NSFontDescriptor *)descriptor

Parameters*descriptor*

The font descriptor whose attributes are matched.

Return Value

The names of the matching fonts.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

availableFontNamesWithTraits:

Returns the names of the fonts available in the system whose traits are described exactly by the given font trait mask (not the `NSFont` objects themselves).

```
- (NSArray *)availableFontNamesWithTraits:(NSFontTraitMask)fontTraitMask
```

Parameters

fontTraitMask

The font traits for which to return font names. You specify the desired traits by combining the font trait mask values described in “Constants” (page 1221) using the C bitwise OR operator.

Return Value

The names of the corresponding fonts.

Discussion

These fonts are in various system font directories.

If *fontTraitMask* is 0, this method returns all fonts that are neither italic nor bold. This result is the same one you'd get if *fontTraitMask* were `NSUnitalicFontMask | NSUnboldFontMask`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [availableFontFamilies](#) (page 1197)
- [availableFonts](#) (page 1198)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

availableFonts

Returns the names of the fonts available in the system (not the `NSFont` objects themselves).

```
- (NSArray *)availableFonts
```

Return Value

The names of the available fonts.

Discussion

These fonts are in various system font directories.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [availableFontFamilies](#) (page 1197)
- [availableFontNamesWithTraits:](#) (page 1198)

Related Sample Code

NSFontAttributeExplorer

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

availableMembersOfFontFamily:

Returns an array with one entry for each available member of a font family.

```
- (NSArray *)availableMembersOfFontFamily:(NSString *)family
```

Parameters*family*The name of a font family, like one that [availableFontFamilies](#) (page 1197) returns.**Return Value**The available members of *family*. See the following discussion for a specific description.**Discussion**

Each entry of the returned NSArray is another NSArray with four members, as follows:

0. The PostScript font name, as an NSString object.
1. The part of the font name used in the font panel that's not the font name, as an NSString object. This value is not localized—for example, "Roman", "Italic", or "Bold".
2. The font's weight, as an NSNumber.
3. The font's traits, as an NSNumber.

The members of the family are arranged in the font panel order (narrowest to widest, lightest to boldest, plain to italic).

For example, if you call `availableMembersOfFontFamily:@"Times"`, it might return an array like this:

```
(("Times-Roman", "Roman", 5, 4),
 ("Times-Italic", "Italic", 6, 5),
 ("Times-Bold", "Bold", 9, 2),
 ("Times-BoldItalic", "Bold Italic", 9, 3)
)
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

collectionNames

Returns the names of the currently loaded font collections.

- (NSArray *)collectionNames

Return Value

The names of the current font collections.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [fontDescriptorsInCollection:](#) (page 1207)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertAttributes:

Converts attributes in response to an object initiating an attribute change, typically the Font panel or Font menu.

- (NSDictionary *)convertAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes

Parameters

attributes

The current attributes.

Return Value

The converted attributes, or *attributes* itself if the conversion isn't possible.

Discussion

Attributes unused by the sender should not be changed or removed.

This method is usually invoked on the sender of [changeAttributes:](#) (page 2828). See `NSTextView` for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedAttributes:isMultiple:](#) (page 1216)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertFont:

Converts the given font according to the object that initiated a font change, typically the Font panel or Font menu.

- (NSFont *)convertFont:(NSFont *)aFont

Parameters

aFont

The font to convert.

Return Value

The converted font, or *aFont* itself if the conversion isn't possible.

Discussion

This method is invoked in response to an action message such as [addFontTrait:](#) (page 1196) or [modifyFontViaPanel:](#) (page 1211). These initiating methods cause the font manager to query the sender for the action to take and the traits to change. See “[Converting Fonts Manually](#)” (page 1191) for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertFont:toFace:

Returns a font whose traits are as similar as possible to those of the given font except for the typeface, which is changed to the given typeface.

```
-(NSFont *)convertFont:(NSFont *)aFont toFace:(NSString *)typeface
```

Parameters

aFont

The font whose traits are matched.

typeface

The new typeface; a fully specified family-face name, such as Helvetica-BoldOblique or Times-Roman.

Return Value

A font with matching traits and the given typeface, or *aFont* if it can't be converted.

Discussion

This method attempts to match the weight and posture of *aFont* as closely as possible. Italic is mapped to Oblique, for example. Weights are mapped based on an approximate numeric scale of 0 to 15.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)
- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertFont:toFamily:

Returns a font whose traits are as similar as possible to those of the given font except for the font family, which is changed to the given family.

```
- (NSFont *)convertFont:(NSFont *)aFont toFamily:(NSString *)family
```

Parameters*aFont*

The font whose traits are matched.

family

The new font family; a generic font name, such as Helvetica or Times.

Return Value

A font with matching traits and the given family, or *aFont* if it can't be converted.

Discussion

This method attempts to match the weight and posture of *aFont* as closely as possible. Italic is mapped to Oblique, for example. Weights are mapped based on an approximate numeric scale of 0 to 15.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)
- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertFont:toHaveTrait:

Returns a font whose traits are the same as those of the given font, except that the traits are changed to include the single specified trait.

```
- (NSFont *)convertFont:(NSFont *)aFont toHaveTrait:(NSFontTraitMask)fontTrait
```

Parameters*aFont*

The font whose traits are matched.

fontTrait

The new trait; may be any one of the traits described in [“Constants”](#) (page 1221). Using `NSUnboldFontMask` or `NSUnitalicFontMask` removes the bold or italic trait, respectively.

Return Value

A font with matching traits including the given trait, or *aFont* if it can't be converted.

Discussion

Using `NSUnboldFontMask` or `NSUnitalicFontMask` removes the bold or italic trait, respectively.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)
- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:

Returns an `NSFont` object with the same traits as the given font, except for the traits in the given font trait mask, which are removed.

```
-(NSFont *)convertFont:(NSFont *)aFont toNotHaveTrait:(NSFontTraitMask)fontTraitMask
```

Parameters

aFont

The font whose traits are matched.

fontTraitMask

The mask for the traits to remove, created using the C bitwise OR operator to combine the traits described in “[Constants](#)” (page 1221). Using `NSUnboldFontMask` or `NSUnitalicFontMask` removes the bold or italic trait, respectively.

Return Value

A font with matching traits minus the given traits, or *aFont* if it can't be converted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)
- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)

Related Sample Code

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertFont:toSize:

Returns an `NSFont` object whose traits are the same as those of the given font, except for the size, which is changed to the given size.

```
- (NSFont *)convertFont:(NSFont *)aFont toSize:(CGFloat)size
```

Parameters*aFont*

The font whose traits are matched.

size

The new font size.

Return ValueA font with matching traits except in the new size, or *aFont* if it can't be converted.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)
- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)

Related Sample Code

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertFontTraits:

Converts font traits to a new traits mask value.

```
- (NSFontTraitMask)convertFontTraits:(NSFontTraitMask)traits
```

Parameters*traits*

The current font traits.

Return ValueThe new traits mask value to be used by [convertFont:](#) (page 1200).

Discussion

This method is intended to be invoked to query the font traits while the action message (usually [changeFont:](#) (page 1219)) is being invoked when the current font action is either [NSAddTraitFontAction](#) (page 1224) or [NSRemoveTraitFontAction](#) (page 1224).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

convertWeight:ofFont:

Returns an `NSFont` object whose weight is greater or lesser than that of the given font, if possible.

```
- (NSFont *)convertWeight:(BOOL)increaseFlag ofFont:(NSFont *)aFont
```

Parameters

increaseFlag

If YES, a heavier font is returned; if it's NO, a lighter font is returned.

aFont

The font whose weight is increased or decreased.

Return Value

A font with matching traits except for the new weight, or *aFont* if it can't be converted.

Discussion

Weights are graded along the following scale. The list on the left gives Apple's terminology, and the list on the right gives the ISO equivalents. Names on the same line are treated as identical:

Apple Terminology	ISO Equivalent
1. ultralight	
2. thin	W1. ultralight
3. light, extralight	W2. extralight
4. book	W3. light
5. regular, plain, display, roman	W4. semilight
6. medium	W5. medium
7. demi, demibold	
8. semi, semibold	W6. semibold
9. bold	W7. bold
10. extra, extrabold	W8. extrabold
11. heavy, heavyface	

Apple Terminology	ISO Equivalent
12. black, super	W9. ultrabold
13. ultra, ultrablack, fat	
14. extrablack, obese, nord	

The `NSFontManager` implementation of this method refuses to convert a font’s weight if it can’t maintain all other traits, such as italic and condensed. You might wish to override this method to allow a looser interpretation of weight conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

currentFontAction

Returns the current font conversion action.

- (NSFontAction)currentFontAction

Return Value

The current font action used by the [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) method.

Discussion

This method is intended to be invoked to query the font conversion action while the action message (usually [changeFont:](#) (page 1219)) is being invoked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

delegate

Returns the receiver’s delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1215)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

fontDescriptorsInCollection:

Returns an array of the font descriptors in the collection specified by the given collection name.

```
- (NSArray *)fontDescriptorsInCollection:(NSString *)collectionName
```

Parameters

collectionName

The font collection for which to return descriptors.

Return Value

The font descriptors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [collectionNames](#) (page 1199)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

fontMenu:

Returns the menu that's hooked up to the font conversion system, optionally creating it if necessary.

```
- (NSMenu *)fontMenu:(BOOL)createFlag
```

Parameters

createFlag

If YES, the menu object is created if necessary; if NO, it is not.

Return Value

The font conversion system menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFontMenu:](#) (page 1216)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

fontNamed:hasTraits:

Indicates whether the given font has all the specified traits.

```
- (BOOL)fontNamed:(NSString *)typeface hasTraits:(NSFontTraitMask)fontTraitMask
```

Parameters*typeface*

The name of the font.

fontTraitMask

The font traits to test, specified by combining the font trait mask values described in “Constants” (page 1221) using the C bitwise OR operator.

Return ValueYES if the font named *typeface* has all the traits specified in *fontTraitMask*; NO if it doesn't.**Discussion**Using `NSUnboldFontMask` returns YES if the font is not bold, NO otherwise. Using `NSUnitalicFontMask` returns YES if the font is not italic, NO otherwise.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

fontPanel:

Returns the application's shared Font panel object, optionally creating it if necessary.

```
- (NSFontPanel *)fontPanel:(BOOL)createFlag
```

Parameters*createFlag*

If YES, the Font panel object is created if necessary; if NO, it is not.

Return Value

The application's shared Font panel object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also+ [sharedFontPanel](#) (page 1228) (NSFontPanel)+ [sharedFontPanelExists](#) (page 1229) (NSFontPanel)+ [setFontPanelFactory:](#) (page 1194)**Declared In**

NSFontManager.h

fontWithFamily:traits:weight:size:

Attempts to load a font with the specified characteristics.

```
- (NSFont *)fontWithFamily:(NSString *)family traits:(NSFontTraitMask)fontTraitMask
  weight:(NSInteger)weight size:(CGFloat)size
```

Parameters

family

The generic name of the desired font, such as Times or Helvetica.

fontTraitMask

The font traits, specified by combining the font trait mask values described in “Constants” (page 1221) using the C bitwise OR operator. Using `NSUnboldFontMask` or `NSUnitalicFontMask` loads a font that doesn’t have either the bold or italic trait, respectively.

weight

A hint for the weight desired, on a scale of 0 to 15: a value of 5 indicates a normal or book weight, and 9 or more a bold or heavier weight. The weight is ignored if *fontTraitMask* includes `NSBoldFontMask`.

size

The point size of the desired font.

Return Value

A font with the specified characteristics if successful, or `nil` if not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

isEnabled

Indicates whether the font conversion system’s user interface items (the Font panel and Font menu items) are enabled.

```
- (BOOL)isEnabled
```

Return Value

YES if the font conversion system’s user interface items (the Font panel and Font menu items) are enabled; NO if they’re not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEnabled](#) (page 1229) (`NSFontPanel`)
- `isEnabled` (`NSMenuItem`)
- [setEnabled:](#) (page 1216)

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

isMultiple

Indicates whether the last font selection recorded has multiple fonts.

- (BOOL)isMultiple

Return Value

YES if the last font selection recorded has multiple fonts; NO if it's a single font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedFont:isMultiple:](#) (page 1217)
- [selectedFont](#) (page 1214)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

localizedNameForFamily:face:

Returns a localized string with the name of the specified font family and face, if one exists.

- (NSString *)localizedNameForFamily:(NSString *)family face:(NSString *)face

Parameters

family

The font family, for example, @"Times".

face

The font face, for example, @"Roman".

Return Value

A localized string with the name of the specified font family and face, or, if *face* is *nil*, the font family only.

Discussion

The user's locale is determined from the user's `NSLanguages` default setting. The method also loads the localized strings for the font, if they aren't already loaded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

modifyFont:

This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.

- (void)modifyFont:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message.

Discussion

By default, the action message is [changeFont:](#) (page 1219).

When a responder replies by providing a font to convert in a [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) message, the receiver converts the font in the manner specified by *sender*. The conversion is determined by sending a tag message to *sender* and invoking a corresponding method:

Sender's Tag	Method Used
<code>NSNoFontChangeAction</code>	None; the font is returned unchanged.
<code>NSViaPanelFontAction</code>	The Font panel's panelConvertFont: (page 1230).
<code>NSAddTraitFontAction</code>	convertFont:toHaveTrait: (page 1202).
<code>NSRemoveTraitFontAction</code>	convertFont:toNotHaveTrait: (page 1203).
<code>NSSizeUpFontAction</code>	convertFont:toSize: (page 1204).
<code>NSSizeDownFontAction</code>	convertFont:toSize: (page 1204).
<code>NSHeavierFontAction</code>	convertWeight:ofFont: (page 1205).
<code>NSLighterFontAction</code>	convertWeight:ofFont: (page 1205).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFontTrait:](#) (page 1196)
- [removeFontTrait:](#) (page 1213)
- [modifyFontViaPanel:](#) (page 1211)

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

modifyFontViaPanel:

This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.

```
- (void)modifyFontViaPanel:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message.

Discussion

By default, the action message is [changeFont:](#) (page 1219).

When a responder replies by providing a font to convert in a [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) message, the receiver converts the font by sending a [panelConvertFont:](#) (page 1230) message to the Font panel. The panel in turn may send [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202), [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202), and other specific conversion methods to make its change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFontTrait:](#) (page 1196)
- [removeFontTrait:](#) (page 1213)
- [modifyFont:](#) (page 1210)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

orderFrontFontPanel:

This action method opens the Font panel by sending it an [orderFront:](#) (page 3283) message, creating the Font panel if necessary.

```
- (void)orderFrontFontPanel:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fontPanel:](#) (page 1208)
- + [setFontPanelFactory:](#) (page 1194)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

orderFrontStylesPanel:

This action method opens the Font styles panel.

```
- (void)orderFrontStylesPanel:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

removeCollection:

Removes the specified font collection.

```
- (BOOL)removeCollection:(NSString *)collectionName
```

Parameters

collectionName

The collection to remove.

Return Value

YES if the font collection was successfully removed; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [addCollection:options:](#) (page 1196)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

removeFontDescriptor:fromCollection:

Removes the specified font descriptor from the specified collection.

```
- (void)removeFontDescriptor:(NSFontDescriptor *)descriptor fromCollection:(NSString *)collection
```

Parameters

descriptor

The font descriptor to remove.

collection

The font collection from which to remove the descriptor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [addFontDescriptors:toCollection:](#) (page 1196)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

removeFontTrait:

This action method causes the receiver to send its action message up the responder chain.

```
- (void)removeFontTrait:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message.

Discussion

By default, the action message is [changeFont:](#) (page 1219).

When a responder replies by providing a font to convert in a [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) message, the receiver converts the font by removing the trait specified by *sender*. This trait is determined by sending a `tag` message to *sender* and interpreting it as a font trait mask for a [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFontTrait:](#) (page 1196)
- [modifyFont:](#) (page 1210)
- [modifyFontViaPanel:](#) (page 1211)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

selectedFont

Returns the last font recorded.

- (NSFont *)selectedFont

Return Value

The last font recorded with a [setSelectedFont:isMultiple:](#) (page 1217) message

Discussion

While fonts are being converted in response to a [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) message, you can determine the font selected in the Font panel like this:

```
NSFontManager *fontManager = [NSFontManager sharedFontManager];
panelFont = [fontManager convertFont:[fontManager selectedFont]];
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isMultiple](#) (page 1210)

Related Sample Code

QTKitTimeCode

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

sendAction

Sends the receiver's action message up the responder chain, initiating a font change for whatever conversion and trait to change were last requested.

- (BOOL)sendAction

Return Value

YES if some object handled the [changeFont:](#) (page 1219) message; NO if the message went unheard.

Discussion

By default, the receiver's action message is [changeFont:](#) (page 1219).

This method is used internally by the font conversion system. You should never need to invoke it directly. Instead, use the action methods such as [addFontTrait:](#) (page 1196) or [modifyFontViaPanel:](#) (page 1211).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 1215)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

setAction:

Sets the action that's sent to the first responder, when the user selects a new font from the Font panel or chooses a command from the Font menu, to the given selector.

```
- (void)setAction:(SEL)aSelector
```

Parameters

aSelector

The selector to set.

Discussion

The default action is [changeFont:](#) (page 1219). You should rarely need to change this setting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 1195)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate to the given object.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The new delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1206)

Related Sample Code

PDF Annotation Editor

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

setEnabled:

Controls whether the font conversion system's user interface items (the Font panel and Font menu items) are enabled.

- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES, they're enabled; if NO, they're disabled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 1231) (NSFontPanel)

- [isEnabled](#) (page 1209)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

setFontMenu:

Records the given menu as the application's Font menu.

- (void)setFontMenu:(NSMenu *)aMenu

Parameters

aMenu

The new Font menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fontMenu:](#) (page 1207)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

setSelectedAttributes:isMultiple:

Informs the paragraph and character formatting panels when text in a selection has changed attributes.

```
- (void)setSelectedAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes isMultiple:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

attributes

The new attributes.

flag

If YES, informs the panel that multiple fonts or attributes are enclosed within the selection.

Discussion

This method is used primarily by NSTextView.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [convertAttributes:](#) (page 1200)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

setSelectedFont:isMultiple:

Records the given font as the currently selected font and updates the Font panel to reflect this.

```
- (void)setSelectedFont:(NSFont *)aFont isMultiple:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

aFont

The font to set as selected.

flag

If YES, the Font panel indicates that more than one font is contained in the selection; if NO, it does not.

Discussion

An object that manipulates fonts should invoke this method whenever it becomes first responder and whenever its selection changes. It shouldn't invoke this method in the process of handling a [changeFont:](#) (page 1219) message, as this causes the font manager to lose the information necessary to effect the change. After all fonts have been converted, the font manager itself records the new selected font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedFont](#) (page 1214)

- [isMultiple](#) (page 1210)

Related Sample Code

QTKitTimeCode

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

setTarget:

Sets the target for the [sendAction](#) (page 1214) method.

```
- (void)setTarget:(id)aTarget
```

Parameters

aTarget

The target to set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [target](#) (page 1218)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

target

Returns the target for the [sendAction](#) (page 1214) method.

```
- (id)target
```

Return Value

The target for the receiver's [sendAction](#) (page 1214) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setTarget:](#) (page 1218)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

traitsOfFont:

Returns the traits of the given font.

```
- (NSFontTraitMask)traitsOfFont:(NSFont *)aFont
```

Parameters

aFont

The font whose traits are returned.

Return Value

The font traits, returned as a mask created by combining values listed in “[Constants](#)” (page 1221) with the C bitwise OR operator.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTKitTimeCode

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

weightOfFont:

Returns a rough numeric measure the weight of the given font.

```
- (NSInteger)weightOfFont:(NSFont *)aFont
```

Parameters*aFont*

The font whose weight is returned.

Return Value

A rough numeric measure the weight of the given font, where 0 indicates the lightest possible weight, 5 indicates a normal or book weight, and 9 or more indicates a bold or heavier weight.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

Delegate Methods

changeFont:

Informs responders of a font change.

```
- (void)changeFont:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The object that sent the message.

Discussion

Generally this change is because the user changed the font either in the selection of a rich text field or in a whole plain text field. Any object that contains a font the user can change must respond to the `changeFont:` message by sending a `convertFont:` (page 1200) message back to *sender* (an `NSFontManager` object) for each font in the selection. For more information, see “Responding to Font Changes”.

Be aware that `selectedFont` (page 1214) at this point may return unpredictable results. The font returned from this method may not be the last font selected, or there may be multiple fonts selected at the time `changeFont:` is called. The use of `selectedFont` from within `changeFont:` is strongly discouraged.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addFontTrait:](#) (page 1196)
- [convertFont:toHaveTrait:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toFace:](#) (page 1201)
- [convertFont:toFamily:](#) (page 1202)
- [convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:](#) (page 1203)
- [convertFont:toSize:](#) (page 1204)
- [convertWeight:ofFont:](#) (page 1205)
- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200)
- [removeFontTrait:](#) (page 1213)
- [modifyFontViaPanel:](#) (page 1211)
- [modifyFont:](#) (page 1210)

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

fontManager:willIncludeFont:

Requests permission from the Font panel delegate to display the given font name in the Font panel.

```
- (BOOL)fontManager:(id)theFontManager willIncludeFont:(NSString *)fontName
```

Parameters

theFontManager

The font manager making the request.

fontName

The full PostScript name of the font to display, such as Helvetica-BoldOblique or Helvetica-Narrow-Bold.

Return Value

If the Font panel delegate returns YES, *fontName* is listed; if the delegate returns NO, it isn't.

Discussion

In Mac OS X versions 10.2 and earlier, this method is invoked repeatedly as necessary whenever the Font panel needs updating, such as when the Font panel is first loaded, and when the user selects a family name to see which typefaces in that family are available. Your implementation should execute fairly quickly to ensure the responsiveness of the Font panel.

Important: This delegate method is not called in Mac OS X versions 10.3 and later.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

Constants

Font Collection Mask

This constant specifies options accepted by `addCollection:options:` (page 1196).

```
enum {  
    NSFontCollectionApplicationOnlyMask = 1 << 0  
};
```

Constants

`NSFontCollectionApplicationOnlyMask`

Makes the collection available only to the application. This option is not yet implemented.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

NSFontTraitMask

Mask of traits assigned to a font, assigned using the values in `Font traits` (page 1221).

```
typedef unsigned int NSFontTraitMask;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

Font traits

Font traits defined and supported by `NSFontManager`.

```
enum {
    NSItalicFontMask = 0x00000001,
    NSBoldFontMask = 0x00000002,
    NSUnboldFontMask = 0x00000004,
    NSNonStandardCharacterSetFontMask = 0x00000008,
    NSNarrowFontMask = 0x00000010,
    NSExpandedFontMask = 0x00000020,
    NSCondensedFontMask = 0x00000040,
    NSSmallCapsFontMask = 0x00000080,
    NSPosterFontMask = 0x00000100,
    NSCompressedFontMask = 0x00000200,
    NSFixedPitchFontMask = 0x00000400,
    NSUnitalicFontMask = 0x01000000
};
```

Constants

NSItalicFontMask

A mask that specifies an italic font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFontManager.h.

NSBoldFontMask

A mask that specifies a bold font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFontManager.h.

NSUnboldFontMask

A mask that specifies a font that is not bold.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFontManager.h.

NSNonStandardCharacterSetFontMask

A mask that specifies a font that uses a non-standard character set.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFontManager.h.

NSNarrowFontMask

A mask that specifies a narrow font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFontManager.h.

NSExpandedFontMask

A mask that specifies an expanded font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFontManager.h.

NSCondensedFontMask

A mask that specifies a condensed font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSFontManager.h.

`NSSmallCapsFontMask`

A mask that specifies a small-caps font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSPosterFontMask`

A mask that specifies a poster-style font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSCompressedFontMask`

A mask that specifies a compressed font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSFixedPitchFontMask`

A mask that specifies a fixed pitch font.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSUnitalicFontMask`

A mask that specifies a font that is not italic.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

Discussion

`NSFontManager` categorizes fonts according to a small set of traits. You can convert fonts by adding and removing individual traits, and you can get a font with a specific combination of traits.

These pairs of traits are mutually exclusive:

`NSCondensedFontMask` and `NSExpandedFontMask`

`NSBoldFontMask` and `NSUnboldFontMask`

`NSItalicFontMask` and `NSUnitalicFontMask`

Declared In

`NSFontManager.h`

NSFontAction

These constants specify what action `modifyFont:` (page 1210) will take.

```
typedef enum _NSFontAction {
    NSNoFontChangeAction = 0,
    NSViaPanelFontAction = 1,
    NSAddTraitFontAction = 2,
    NSSizeUpFontAction = 3,
    NSSizeDownFontAction = 4,
    NSHeavierFontAction = 5,
    NSLighterFontAction = 6,
    NSRemoveTraitFontAction = 7
} NSFontAction;
```

Constants

`NSNoFontChangeAction`

No action; the font is returned unchanged.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSViaPanelFontAction`

Converts the font according to the `NSFontPanel` method `panelConvertFont:`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSAddTraitFontAction`

Converts the font to have an additional trait using `convertFont:toHaveTrait:` (page 1202).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSSizeUpFontAction`

Converts the font to a larger size using `convertFont:toSize:` (page 1204).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSSizeDownFontAction`

Converts the font to a smaller size using `convertFont:toSize:` (page 1204).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSHeavierFontAction`

Converts the font to a heavier weight using `convertWeight:ofFont:` (page 1205).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSLighterFontAction`

Converts the font to a lighter weight using `convertWeight:ofFont:` (page 1205).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

`NSRemoveTraitFontAction`

Converts the font to remove a trait using `convertFont:toNotHaveTrait:` (page 1203).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSFontManager.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFontManager.h

NSFontPanel Class Reference

Inherits from	NSPanel : NSWindow : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSWindow) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSWindow) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSFontPanel.h
Companion guide	Font Panel
Related sample code	Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles PDF Annotation Editor QTKitTimeCode

Overview

The `NSFontPanel` class implements the Font panel—a user interface object that displays a list of available fonts, letting the user preview them and change the font used to display text. The actual changes are made through conversion messages sent to the shared `NSFontManager` instance. There's only one Font panel for each application.

Tasks

Getting the Font Panel

- + [sharedFontPanel](#) (page 1228)
Returns the single `NSFontPanel` instance for the application, creating it if necessary.
- + [sharedFontPanelExists](#) (page 1229)
Returns YES if the shared Font panel has been created, NO if it hasn't.

Enabling Font Changes

- `setEnabled:` (page 1231)
Specifies whether the receiver's Set button is enabled.
- `isEnabled` (page 1229)
Indicates whether the receiver's Set button is enabled.
- `reloadDefaultFontFamilies` (page 1230)
Triggers a reload to the default state, so that the delegate is called.

Updating the Font Panel

- `setFont:isMultiple:` (page 1231)
Sets the selected font in the receiver to the specified font.

Converting Fonts

- `panelConvertFont:` (page 1230)
Converts the specified font using the settings in the receiver, with the aid of the shared `NSFontManager` if necessary.

Working in Modal Loops

- `worksWhenModal` (page 1232)
Indicates whether the receiver allows fonts to be changed in modal windows and panels.

Setting an Accessory View

- `setAccessoryView:` (page 1231)
Establishes the specified view as the receiver's accessory view, allowing you to add custom controls to your application's Font panel without having to create a subclass.
- `accessoryView` (page 1229)
Returns the receiver's accessory view.

Class Methods

sharedFontPanel

Returns the single `NSFontPanel` instance for the application, creating it if necessary.

```
+ (NSFontPanel *)sharedFontPanel
```

Return Value

The `NSFontPanel` instance for the application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [sharedFontPanelExists](#) (page 1229)

+ [setFontPanelFactory:](#) (page 1194) (NSFontManager)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

PDF Annotation Editor

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

sharedFontPanelExists

Returns YES if the shared Font panel has been created, NO if it hasn't.

+ (BOOL)sharedFontPanelExists

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [sharedFontPanel](#) (page 1228)

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

Instance Methods

accessoryView

Returns the receiver's accessory view.

- (NSView *)accessoryView

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 1231)

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

isEnabled

Indicates whether the receiver's Set button is enabled.

- (BOOL)isEnabled

Return Value

YES if the receiver's Set button is enabled; NO if it isn't.

Discussion

The receiver continues to reflect the font of the selection for cooperating text objects regardless of this setting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 1231)

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

panelConvertFont:

Converts the specified font using the settings in the receiver, with the aid of the shared NSFontManager if necessary.

- (NSFont *)panelConvertFont:(NSFont *)aFont

Parameters

aFont

The font to be converted.

Return Value

The converted font, or *aFont* itself if it can't be converted.

Discussion

For example, if *aFont* is Helvetica Oblique 12.0 point and the user has selected the Times font family (and nothing else) in the Font panel, the font returned is Times Italic 12.0 point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) (NSFontManager)

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

reloadDefaultFontFamilies

Triggers a reload to the default state, so that the delegate is called.

- (void)reloadDefaultFontFamilies

Discussion

This reloading provides the delegate opportunity to scrutinize the default list of fonts to be displayed in the panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

setAccessoryView:

Establishes the specified view as the receiver's accessory view, allowing you to add custom controls to your application's Font panel without having to create a subclass.

```
- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aView

The view to set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [accessoryView](#) (page 1229)

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

setEnabled:

Specifies whether the receiver's Set button is enabled.

```
- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES the Set button is enabled; if NO, it's disabled.

Discussion

The receiver continues to reflect the font of the selection for cooperating text objects regardless of this setting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEnabled](#) (page 1229)

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

setPanelFont:isMultiple:

Sets the selected font in the receiver to the specified font.

```
- (void)setPanelFont:(NSFont *)aFont isMultiple:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

aFont

The font to be selected.

flag

If NO, selects the specified font; otherwise selects no font and displays a message in the preview area indicating that multiple fonts are selected.

Discussion

You normally don't use this method directly; instead, you send `setSelectedFont:isMultiple:` (page 1217) to the shared `NSFontManager`, which in turn invokes this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

PDF Annotation Editor

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

worksWhenModal

Indicates whether the receiver allows fonts to be changed in modal windows and panels.

```
- (BOOL)worksWhenModal
```

Return Value

YES, regardless of the setting established using the `NSPanel` method `setWorksWhenModal:` (page 1858).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [worksWhenModal](#) (page 3337) (`NSWindow`)

- [worksWhenModal](#) (page 1858) (`NSPanel`)

Declared In

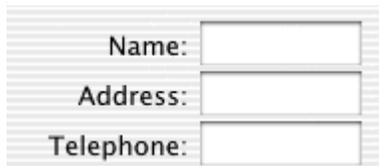
NSFontPanel.h

NSForm Class Reference

Inherits from	NSMatrix : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSMatrix) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSForm.h
Companion guides	Forms Matrix Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

An `NSForm` object is a vertical matrix of `NSFormCell` objects. Here's an example:



An `NSForm` object uses `NSFormCell` to implement its user interface.

Tasks

Adding and Removing Entries

- [addEntry:](#) (page 1235)
Adds a new entry to the end of the receiver and gives it the specified title.
- [insertEntry:atIndex:](#) (page 1237)
Inserts an entry with the specified title into the receiver.

- [removeEntryAtIndex:](#) (page 1237)
Removes and releases the entry at the specified index.

Changing the Appearance of All the Entries

- [setBezeled:](#) (page 1238)
Sets whether the receiver's entries should display a bezel around their editable text.
- [setBordered:](#) (page 1238)
Sets whether the receiver's entries should display a border around their editable text fields.
- [setEntryWidth:](#) (page 1239)
Sets the width of all the entries in the receiver.
- [setFrameSize:](#) (page 1239)
Sets the size of the receiver's frame size to the specified value.
- [setInterlineSpacing:](#) (page 1240)
Sets the spacing between entries
- [setTitleAlignment:](#) (page 1241)
Sets the alignment for all of the entry titles.
- [setTitleBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 1241)
Sets the writing direction for the title of every control embedded in the form.
- [setTextAlignment:](#) (page 1240)
Sets the alignment for all of the receiver's editable text.
- [setTextBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 1240)
Sets the writing direction for the text content of every control embedded in the form.
- [setTitleFont:](#) (page 1242)
Sets the font for all of the entry titles.
- [setTextFont:](#) (page 1241)
Sets the font for all of the receiver's editable text fields

Getting Cells and Indices

- [indexOfCellWithTag:](#) (page 1236)
Returns the index of the entry whose tag is *tag*.
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1237)
Returns the index of the selected entry.
- [cellAtIndex:](#) (page 1235)
Returns the entry at the specified index.

Displaying a Cell

- [drawCellAtIndex:](#) (page 1236)
Displays the entry at the specified index.

Editing Text

- [selectTextAtIndex:](#) (page 1238)
Selects the entry at the specified index.

Instance Methods

addEntry:

Adds a new entry to the end of the receiver and gives it the specified title.

```
- (NSFormCell *)addEntry:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters

title

The title for the new form entry.

Return Value

The form cell object that was created for the entry.

Discussion

The new entry has no tag, target, or action, but is enabled and editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertEntryAtIndex:](#) (page 1237)
- [setEditable:](#) (page 585) (NSCell)
- [setTag:](#) (page 69) (NSActionCell)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 70) (NSActionCell)
- [setAction:](#) (page 65) (NSActionCell)
- [setEnabled:](#) (page 67) (NSActionCell)

Declared In

NSForm.h

cellAtIndex:

Returns the entry at the specified index.

```
- (id)cellAtIndex:(NSInteger)entryIndex
```

Parameters

entryIndex

The index of the desired entry.

Return Value

The form cell object at the specified index.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfCellWithTag](#): (page 1236)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1237)

Declared In

NSForm.h

drawCellAtIndex:

Displays the entry at the specified index.

- (void)drawCellAtIndex:(NSInteger)entryIndex

Parameters

entryIndex

The index of the entry to draw.

Discussion

Because this method is called automatically whenever a cell needs drawing, you never need to invoke it explicitly. It is included in the API so you can override it if you subclass `NSFormCell`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfCellWithTag](#): (page 1236)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1237)

Declared In

NSForm.h

indexOfCellWithTag:

Returns the index of the entry whose tag is *tag*.

- (NSInteger)indexOfCellWithTag:(NSInteger)tag

Parameters

tag

The tag of the desired entry.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tag](#) (page 605) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSForm.h

indexOfSelectedItem

Returns the index of the selected entry.

- (NSInteger)indexOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The index of the selected entry, or -1 if no entry is selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSForm.h

insertEntryAtIndex:

Inserts an entry with the specified title into the receiver.

- (NSFormCell *)insertEntry:(NSString *)*title* atIndex:(NSInteger)*entryIndex*

Parameters

title

The title for the new form entry.

entryIndex

The zero-based index at which to insert the entry.

Return Value

The form cell object that was created for the entry.

Discussion

The new entry has no tag, target, or action, but is enabled and editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addEntry:](#) (page 1235)
- [removeEntryAtIndex:](#) (page 1237)

Declared In

NSForm.h

removeEntryAtIndex:

Removes and releases the entry at the specified index.

- (void)removeEntryAtIndex:(NSInteger)*entryIndex*

Parameters

entryIndex

The zero-based index identifying the desired entry.

Discussion

If the specified index is invalid, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSForm.h

selectTextAtIndex:

Selects the entry at the specified index.

```
- (void)selectTextAtIndex:(NSInteger)entryIndex
```

Parameters

entryIndex

The index of the entry to select. If the specified index is invalid, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSForm.h

setBezeled:

Sets whether the receiver's entries should display a bezel around their editable text.

```
- (void)setBezeled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to display a bezel around all entries; otherwise, NO to show no bezel around all entries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBordered:](#) (page 1238)
- [isBezeled](#) (page 566) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSForm.h

setBordered:

Sets whether the receiver's entries should display a border around their editable text fields.

```
- (void)setBordered:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to display a border around all entries; otherwise, NO to show no border around all entries.

Discussion

The border is drawn as a thin line around the editable text field. An entry can have a border or a bezel, but not both.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBeveled:](#) (page 1238)
- [isBordered](#) (page 566) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSForm.h

setEntryWidth:

Sets the width of all the entries in the receiver.

```
- (void)setEntryWidth:(CGFloat)width
```

Parameters*width*

The width of all entries, measured in points in the user coordinate space. This value represents the width of both the title and the text field.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSForm.h

setFrameSize:

Sets the size of the receiver's frame size to the specified value.

```
- (void)setFrameSize:(NSSize)newSize
```

Parameters*newSize*

The new size of the form.

Discussion

The width of `NSFormCell` objects always match the width of their encompassing `NSForm` object. The cell width is always changed to match the view regardless of the value returned by [autosizesCells](#) (page 1534).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSForm.h

setInterlineSpacing:

Sets the spacing between entries

- (void)setInterlineSpacing:(CGFloat)*spacing*

Parameters

spacing

The spacing between entries, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSForm.h

setTextAlignment:

Sets the alignment for all of the receiver's editable text.

- (void)setTextAlignment:(NSInteger)*alignment*

Parameters

alignment

The alignment can be one of the following constants: `NSRightTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, or `NSLeftTextAlignment`.

Discussion

The default alignment is `NSLeftTextAlignment`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleAlignment:](#) (page 1241)

Declared In

NSForm.h

setTextBaseWritingDirection:

Sets the writing direction for the text content of every control embedded in the form.

- (void)setTextBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)*writingDirection*

Parameters

writingDirection

This value can be one of the following constants: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 814) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSForm.h

setTextFont:

Sets the font for all of the receiver's editable text fields

```
- (void)setTextFont:(NSFont *)font
```

Parameters

font

The font to use for all editable text fields.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFont:](#) (page 1241)

Declared In

NSForm.h

setTitleAlignment:

Sets the alignment for all of the entry titles.

```
- (void)setTitleAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)alignment
```

Parameters

alignment

The alignment can be one of the following constants: `NSRightTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, or `NSLeftTextAlignment`.

Discussion

The default alignment is `NSRightTextAlignment`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleTextAlignment:](#) (page 1240)

Declared In

NSForm.h

setTitleBaseWritingDirection:

Sets the writing direction for the title of every control embedded in the form.

- (void)setTitleBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)*writingDirection*

Parameters

writingDirection

This value can be one of the following constants: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSForm.h

setTitleFont:

Sets the font for all of the entry titles.

- (void)setTitleFont:(NSFont *)*font*

Parameters

font

The font to use for all entry titles.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTextFont:](#) (page 1241)

Declared In

NSForm.h

NSFormCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSFormCell.h
Companion guide	Forms
Related sample code	TemperatureTester

Overview

The `NSFormCell` class is used to implement text entry fields in a form. The left part of an `NSFormCell` object contains a title. The right part contains an editable text entry field.

An `NSFormCell` object implements the user interface of an `NSForm` object.

Tasks

Initializing an NSFormCell

- [initWithTitle:](#) (page 1245)
Returns an `NSFormCell` object initialized with the specified title string.

Asking About a Cell's Appearance

- [isOpaque](#) (page 1246)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the title is empty and an opaque bezel is set.

Asking About a Cell's Title

- `attributedString` (page 1245)
Returns the title of the cell as an attributed string.
- `title` (page 1250)
Returns the receiver's title.
- `titleAlignment` (page 1250)
Returns the alignment of the title.
- `titleBaseWritingDirection` (page 1251)
Returns the default writing direction used to render the form cell's title.
- `titleFont` (page 1251)
Returns the font used to draw the receiver's title.
- `titleWidth` (page 1251)
Returns the width of the title field.
- `titleWidth:` (page 1252)
Returns the width of the title field constrained to the specified size.

Changing the Cell's Title

- `setAttributedString:` (page 1247)
Sets the receiver's title using an attributed string.
- `setTitle:` (page 1248)
Sets the receiver's title to the specified plain-text string.
- `setTitleAlignment:` (page 1248)
Sets the alignment of the title.
- `setTitleBaseWritingDirection:` (page 1249)
Sets the default writing direction used to render the form cell's title.
- `setTitleFont:` (page 1249)
Sets the font of the receiver's title.
- `setTitleWidth:` (page 1249)
Sets the width of the title.

Setting a Keyboard Equivalent

- `setTitleWithMnemonic:` (page 1250)
Sets the cell title and mnemonic character.

Asking About Placeholder Values

- `placeholderAttributedString` (page 1246)
Returns the cell's attributed placeholder string.
- `placeholderString` (page 1246)
Returns the cell's plain text placeholder string.

- [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 1247)
Sets the attributed placeholder string for the cell.
- [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 1247)
Sets the plain-text placeholder string for the cell.

Instance Methods

attributedString

Returns the title of the cell as an attributed string.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString
```

Return Value

The title of the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

initWithCell:

Returns an NSFormCell object initialized with the specified title string.

```
- (id)initWithCell:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The title for the new form cell object.

Return Value

An initialized NSFormCell object.

Discussion

The contents of the cell's editable text entry field are set to the empty string (@"). The font for both title and text is the user's chosen system font in 12.0 point, and the text area is drawn with a bezel. This method is the designated initializer for the NSFormCell class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 1248)

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

isOpaque

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the title is empty and an opaque bezel is set.

- (BOOL)isOpaque

Return Value

YES if the title is empty and an opaque bezel is set; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

placeholderAttributedString

Returns the cell's attributed placeholder string.

- (NSAttributedString *)placeholderAttributedString

Return Value

The attributed placeholder string, or `nil` if the cell has no attributed placeholder string.

Discussion

If this method returns `nil`, you can also call `placeholderString` to see if the cell has a plain text placeholder string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [placeholderString](#) (page 1246)
- [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 1247)

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

placeholderString

Returns the cell's plain text placeholder string.

- (NSString *)placeholderString

Return Value

The plain-text placeholder string, or `nil` if the cell has no plain-text placeholder string.

Discussion

If this method returns `nil`, you can also call `placeholderAttributedString` to see if the cell has an attributed placeholder string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [placeholderAttributedString](#) (page 1246)
- [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 1247)

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

setAttributedTitle:

Sets the receiver's title using an attributed string.

```
- (void)setAttributedTitle:(NSAttributedString *)anAttributedString
```

Parameters

anAttributedString

The formatted title of the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

setPlaceholderAttributedString:

Sets the attributed placeholder string for the cell.

```
- (void)setPlaceholderAttributedString:(NSAttributedString *)string
```

Parameters

string

The attributed placeholder string.

Discussion

Note that invoking this method clears out any plain text string set by calling the [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 1247) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [placeholderAttributedString](#) (page 1246)
- [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 1247)

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

setPlaceholderString:

Sets the plain-text placeholder string for the cell.

```
- (void)setPlaceholderString:(NSString *)string
```

Parameters*string*

The plain-text placeholder string.

Discussion

Note that invoking this method clears out any attributed string set by the [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 1247) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [placeholderString](#) (page 1246)
- [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 1247)

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

setTitle:

Sets the receiver's title to the specified plain-text string.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters*aString*

The plain-text title of the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

setTitleAlignment:

Sets the alignment of the title.

```
- (void)setTitleAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)alignment
```

Parameters*alignment*

The alignment can be one of the following constants: `NSRightTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, or `NSLeftTextAlignment`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

setTitleBaseWritingDirection:

Sets the default writing direction used to render the form cell's title.

```
- (void)setTitleBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)writingDirection
```

Parameters

writingDirection

This value can be one of the following constants: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 1249)
- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 549) (`NSCell`)

Declared In

`NSFormCell.h`

setTitleFont:

Sets the font of the receiver's title.

```
- (void)setTitleFont:(NSFont *)font
```

Parameters

font

The font to use.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSFormCell.h`

setTitleWidth:

Sets the width of the title.

```
- (void)setTitleWidth:(CGFloat)width
```

Parameters

width

The width of the title, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

You usually do not need to invoke this method. The Application Kit automatically sets the title width whenever the title changes. If the automatic width doesn't suit your needs, though, you can use this method to set the width explicitly.

Once you have set the width this way, the Application Kit stops setting the width automatically; you must invoke this method every time the title changes. If you want the Application Kit to resume automatic width assignments, invoke this method with a negative *width* value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

setTitleWithMnemonic:

Sets the cell title and mnemonic character.

```
- (void)setTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)titleWithAmpersand
```

Parameters

titleWithAmpersand

The title of the cell, including a mnemonic identifier. To specify the mnemonic character, place an ampersand (&) in the front of the desired character.

Discussion

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 1248)

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

title

Returns the receiver's title.

```
- (NSString *)title
```

Return Value

The title of the cell. The default value is "Field:".

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFormCell.h

titleAlignment

Returns the alignment of the title.

- (NSTextAlignment)titleAlignment

Return Value

The alignment can be one of the following values: `NSLeftTextAlignment`, `NSCenterTextAlignment`, or `NSRightTextAlignment`. The default alignment is `NSRightTextAlignment`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSFormCell.h`

titleBaseWritingDirection

Returns the default writing direction used to render the form cell's title.

- (NSWritingDirection)titleBaseWritingDirection

Return Value

One of the following constants: `NSWritingDirectionNatural`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 1249)

Declared In

`NSFormCell.h`

titleFont

Returns the font used to draw the receiver's title.

- (NSFont *)titleFont

Return Value

The font object used for the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSFormCell.h`

titleWidth

Returns the width of the title field.

- (CGFloat)titleWidth

Return Value

The width of the title field, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

If you set the width using `setTitleWidth:` (page 1249), this method returns the value you set; otherwise, it returns the width calculated automatically by the Application Kit.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `titleWidth:` (page 1252)

Declared In

`NSFormCell.h`

titleWidth:

Returns the width of the title field constrained to the specified size.

```
- (CGFloat)titleWidth:(NSSize)aSize
```

Parameters

aSize

The maximum size of the field when calculated by the Application Kit.

Return Value

The width of the title field, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

If you set the width using `setTitleWidth:` (page 1249), this method returns the value you set; otherwise, the Application Kit calculates the width, constraining the field size to the specified value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `titleWidth` (page 1251)

Declared In

`NSFormCell.h`

NSGlyphGenerator Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSGlyphGenerator.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

An `NSGlyphGenerator` object performs the initial, nominal glyph generation phase in the layout process.

The nominal glyph generation pass essentially generates one glyph per character; the typesetter may later make substitutions in the glyph stream, for example, changing an acute accent glyph followed by an “e” glyph into a single acute-accented “é” glyph.

`NSGlyphGenerator` communicates via the `NSGlyphStorage` protocol. An example of a class conforming to the protocol is `NSLayoutManager`.

Tasks

Obtaining a Glyph Generator

+ [sharedGlyphGenerator](#) (page 1254)

Returns a shared instance of `NSGlyphGenerator`.

Generating Glyphs

- [generateGlyphsForGlyphStorage:desiredNumberOfCharacters:glyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 1254)

Generates glyphs for the specified glyph storage object (`NSLayoutManager` by default).

Class Methods

sharedGlyphGenerator

Returns a shared instance of `NSGlyphGenerator`.

```
+ (id)sharedGlyphGenerator
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphGenerator.h`

Instance Methods

generateGlyphsForGlyphStorage:desiredNumberOfCharacters:glyphIndex:characterIndex:

Generates glyphs for the specified glyph storage object (`NSLayoutManager` by default).

```
- (void)generateGlyphsForGlyphStorage:(id < NSGlyphStorage >)glyphStorage  
    desiredNumberOfCharacters:(NSUInteger)nChars glyphIndex:(NSUInteger *)glyphIndex  
    characterIndex:(NSUInteger *)charIndex
```

Discussion

Generates glyphs for the glyph storage object specified by *glyphStorage*, beginning with the character at *charIndex* and continuing for *nChars* characters. The *glyphIndex* specifies the index of the first glyph generated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphGenerator.h`

NSGlyphInfo Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSGlyphInfo.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Companion guide	Font Handling

Overview

An `NSGlyphInfo` object represents a glyph attribute value (`NSGlyphInfoAttributeName`) in an attributed string. `NSGlyphInfo` allows you to override a font's specified mapping from Unicode to the glyph ID. Overriding the mapping allows you to specify a variant glyph for a given character if the font contains multiple variations for that character or to specify a glyph that doesn't have a standard mapping (such as some ligature glyphs).

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Creating an NSGlyphInfo Object

+ `glyphInfoWithCharacterIdentifier:collection:baseString:` (page 1256)

Instantiates and returns an `NSGlyphInfo` object using a character identifier and a character collection.

- + `glyphInfoWithGlyph:forFont:baseString:` (page 1256)
Instantiates and returns an `NSGlyphInfo` object using a glyph index and a specified font.
- + `glyphInfoWithGlyphName:forFont:baseString:` (page 1257)
Instantiates and returns an `NSGlyphInfo` object using a glyph name and a specified font.

Getting Information About an NSGlyphInfo Object

- `characterIdentifier` (page 1258)
Returns the receiver's character identifier (CID).
- `characterCollection` (page 1257)
Returns an `NSCharacterCollection` value specifying the glyph-to-character identifier mapping of the receiver.
- `glyphName` (page 1258)
Returns the receiver's glyph name.

Class Methods

glyphInfoWithCharacterIdentifier:collection:baseString:

Instantiates and returns an `NSGlyphInfo` object using a character identifier and a character collection.

```
+ (NSGlyphInfo *)glyphInfoWithCharacterIdentifier:(NSUInteger)cid
  collection:(NSCharacterCollection)characterCollection baseString:(NSString
*)theString
```

Parameters

cid

A character identifier.

characterCollection

A string constant representing a character collection. Possible values for *characterCollection* are described in “Constants” (page 1259).

theString

The part of the attributed string the returned instance is intended to override.

Return Value

The created `NSGlyphInfo` object or `nil` if the object couldn't be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphInfo.h`

glyphInfoWithGlyph:forFont:baseString:

Instantiates and returns an `NSGlyphInfo` object using a glyph index and a specified font.

```
+ (NSGlyphInfo *)glyphInfoWithGlyph:(NSGlyph)glyph forFont:(NSFont *)font
  baseString:(NSString *)theString
```

Parameters*glyph*

The identifier of the glyph.

font

The font object to be associated with the returned NSGlyphInfo object,

theString

The part of the attributed string the returned instance is intended to override.

Return Value

The created NSGlyphInfo object or nil if the object couldn't be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSGlyphInfo.h

glyphInfoWithGlyphName:forFont:baseString:

Instantiates and returns an NSGlyphInfo object using a glyph name and a specified font.

```
+ (NSGlyphInfo *)glyphInfoWithGlyphName:(NSString *)glyphName forFont:(NSFont *)font
  baseString:(NSString *)theString
```

Parameters*glyphName*

The name of the glyph.

font

The font object to be associated with the returned NSGlyphInfo object,

theString

The part of the attributed string the returned instance is intended to override.

Return Value

The created NSGlyphInfo object or nil if the object couldn't be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSGlyphInfo.h

Instance Methods

characterCollection

Returns an NSCharacterCollection value specifying the glyph-to-character identifier mapping of the receiver.

- (NSCharacterCollection)characterCollection

Discussion

This method returns `NSIdentityMappingCharacterCollection` if the receiver was instantiated with either an `NSGlyph` identifier or a glyph name. It returns other possible values if the receiver was instantiated using `glyphInfoWithCharacterIdentifier:collection:baseString:` (page 1256). These constants are described in `NSCharacterCollection` (page 1259).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphInfo.h`

characterIdentifier

Returns the receiver's character identifier (CID).

- (NSUInteger)characterIdentifier

Discussion

If the receiver was instantiated with a method other than `glyphInfoWithCharacterIdentifier:collection:baseString:` (page 1256), this method returns `NULL`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphInfo.h`

glyphName

Returns the receiver's glyph name.

- (NSString *)glyphName

Discussion

If the receiver was instantiated with a method other than `glyphInfoWithGlyphName:forFont:baseString:` (page 1257), this method returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphInfo.h`

Constants

NSCharacterCollection

The following values specify the mapping of character identifiers to glyphs, and are returned by [characterCollection](#) (page 1257).

```
typedef enum {
    NSIdentityMappingCharacterCollection = 0,
    NSAdobeCNS1CharacterCollection      = 1,
    NSAdobeGB1CharacterCollection       = 2,
    NSAdobeJapan1CharacterCollection    = 3,
    NSAdobeJapan2CharacterCollection    = 4,
    NSAdobeKorea1CharacterCollection    = 5,
} NSCharacterCollection;
```

Constants

NSIdentityMappingCharacterCollection
 Indicates that the character identifier is equal to the glyph index.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in NSGlyphInfo.h.

NSAdobeCNS1CharacterCollection
 Indicates the Adobe-CNS1 mapping.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in NSGlyphInfo.h.

NSAdobeGB1CharacterCollection
 Indicates the Adobe-GB1 mapping.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in NSGlyphInfo.h.

NSAdobeJapan1CharacterCollection
 Indicates the Adobe-Japan1 mapping.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in NSGlyphInfo.h.

NSAdobeJapan2CharacterCollection
 Indicates the Adobe-Japan2 mapping.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in NSGlyphInfo.h.

NSAdobeKorea1CharacterCollection
 Indicates the Adobe-Korea1 mapping.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in NSGlyphInfo.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSGlyphInfo.h

NSGradient Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSGradient.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	Grady MenuItemView Squiggles

Overview

The `NSGradient` class provides support for drawing gradient fill colors, also known as shadings in Quartz. This class provides convenience methods for drawing radial or linear (axial) gradients for rectangles and `NSBezierPath` objects. It also supports primitive methods that let you customize the shape of the gradient fill.

A gradient consists of two or more color changes over the range of the gradient shape. When creating a gradient object, you specify the colors and their locations relative to the start and end of the gradient. This combination of color and location is known as a **color stop**. During drawing, the `NSGradient` object uses the color stop information to compute color changes for you and passes that information to the Quartz shading functions.

Because the `NSGradient` class uses Quartz shadings, drawing is handled by computing the colors at a given point mathematically. This technique results in smooth gradients regardless of the resolution of the target device.

For more information about gradients and their appearance, see *Gradients in Quartz 2D Programming Guide*.

Tasks

Initialization

- `initWithStartingColor:endingColor:` (page 1270)
Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with two colors.
- `initWithColors:` (page 1268)
Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with an array of colors.
- `initWithColorsAndLocations:` (page 1269)
Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with a comma-separated list of arguments.
- `initWithColors:atLocations:colorSpace:` (page 1268)
Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with the specified colors, color locations, and color space.

Primitive Drawing Methods

- `drawFromPoint:toPoint:options:` (page 1264)
Draws a linear gradient between the specified start and end points.
- `drawFromCenter:radius:toCenter:radius:options:` (page 1263)
Draws a radial gradient between the specified circles.

Drawing Linear Gradients

- `drawInRect:angle:` (page 1266)
Fills the specified rectangle with a linear gradient.
- `drawInBezierPath:angle:` (page 1264)
Fills the specified path with a linear gradient.

Drawing Radial Gradients

- `drawInRect:relativeCenterPosition:` (page 1267)
Draws a radial gradient starting at the center of the specified rectangle.
- `drawInBezierPath:relativeCenterPosition:` (page 1265)
Draws a radial gradient starting at the center point of the specified path.

Getting Gradient Properties

- `colorSpace` (page 1263)
Returns the color space of the colors associated with the receiver.
- `numberOfColorStops` (page 1271)
Returns the number of color stops associated with the receiver.

- [getColor:location:atIndex:](#) (page 1267)
Returns information about the color stop at the specified index in the receiver's color array.
- [interpolatedColorAtLocation:](#) (page 1270)
Returns the color of the rendered gradient at the specified relative location.

Instance Methods

colorSpace

Returns the color space of the colors associated with the receiver.

```
- (NSColorSpace *)colorSpace
```

Return Value

The color space object used by the receiver's colors.

Discussion

When the receiver is initialized, colors that do not conform to the receiver's color space are converted automatically.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSGradient.h

drawFromCenter:radius:toCenter:radius:options:

Draws a radial gradient between the specified circles.

```
- (void)drawFromCenter:(NSPoint)startCenter radius:(CGFloat)startRadius  
toCenter:(NSPoint)endCenter radius:(CGFloat)endRadius  
options:(NSGradientDrawingOptions)options
```

Parameters

startCenter

The center point of the circle that represents the beginning of the gradient.

startRadius

The radius of the circle that represents the beginning of the gradient.

endCenter

The center point of the circle that represents the end of the gradient.

endRadius

The radius of the circle that represents the end of the gradient.

options

The gradient options, if any. You can use these options to extend the gradient size beyond the start and end circles. For more information, see [“Gradient Drawing Options”](#) (page 1271).

Discussion

This method draws a radial gradient pattern starting at the first circle and ending at the second circle. The gradient color transitions occur in circular bands emanating from the starting circle and ending at the second circle.

This is a primitive method used by the `NSGradient` class to draw radial gradients. Because this method does not perform any clipping of the gradient fill pattern, you must ensure that the clipping region is configured properly if you intend to invoke this method directly. By default, the clipping region is set to the current view or window in which drawing occurs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSGradient.h`

drawFromPoint:toPoint:options:

Draws a linear gradient between the specified start and end points.

```
- (void)drawFromPoint:(NSPoint)startingPoint toPoint:(NSPoint)endingPoint
options:(NSGradientDrawingOptions)options
```

Parameters

startingPoint

The starting point for the gradient, in the local coordinate system. The gradient's first color is drawn at this point.

endingPoint

The end point for the gradient, in the local coordinate system. The gradient's last color is drawn at this point.

options

The gradient options, if any. You can use these options to extend the gradient size beyond the start and end points. For more information, see [“Gradient Drawing Options”](#) (page 1271).

Discussion

This method draws the gradient color changes along the line formed by the two points. The gradient fill extends perpendicularly outward from line until it reaches the edges of the current clipping region.

This is a primitive method used by the `NSGradient` class to draw linear gradients. Because this method does not perform any clipping of the gradient fill pattern, you must ensure that the clipping region is configured properly if you intend to invoke this method directly. By default, the clipping region is set to the current view or window in which drawing occurs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSGradient.h`

drawInBezierPath:angle:

Fills the specified path with a linear gradient.

```
- (void)drawInBezierPath:(NSBezierPath *)path angle:(CGFloat)angle
```

Parameters

path

The path object to fill.

angle

The angle of the linear gradient, specified in degrees. Positive values indicate rotation in the counter-clockwise direction relative to the horizontal axis.

Discussion

This convenience method behaves in a similar way to the `drawInRect:angle:` method, with the path object replacing the rectangle as the clipping region. Like the other method, the start and end colors are guaranteed to be visible at the farthest ends of the path.

The gradient formed by this method is clipped to *path*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [drawInRect:angle:](#) (page 1266)
- [drawFromPoint:toPoint:options:](#) (page 1264)

Declared In

NSGradient.h

drawInBezierPath:relativeCenterPosition:

Draws a radial gradient starting at the center point of the specified path.

```
- (void)drawInBezierPath:(NSBezierPath *)path
    relativeCenterPosition:(NSPoint)relativeCenterPosition
```

Parameters

path

The path to fill.

relativeCenterPosition

The relative location within the bounding rectangle of *path* to use as the center point of the gradient's end circle. Each coordinate must contain a value between -1.0 and 1.0. A coordinate value of 0 represents the center of the path's bounding rectangle along the given axis. In the default coordinate system, a value of -1.0 corresponds to the bottom or left edge of the bounding rectangle and a value of 1.0 corresponds to the top or right edge.

Discussion

The center point of the starting circle is the same as the center point of *path*. The radius of the starting circle is 0, resulting in the starting circle being just a point.

The center point of the end circle starts at the center point of *path* and is modified by the value in the *relativeCenterPosition* parameter. For example, if *relativeCenterPosition* contains the point (1.0, 1.0), the center of the end circle is located in the top-right corner of the path's bounding rectangle. The radius of the end circle is set to the smallest value that ensures *rect* is covered by the end circle.

The gradient formed by this method is clipped to *path*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [drawInRect:relativeCenterPosition:](#) (page 1267)
- [drawFromCenter:radius:toCenter:radius:options:](#) (page 1263)

Declared In

NSGradient.h

drawInRect:angle:

Fills the specified rectangle with a linear gradient.

```
- (void)drawInRect:(NSRect)rect angle:(CGFloat)angle
```

Parameters

rect

The rectangle to fill.

angle

The angle of the linear gradient, specified in degrees. Positive values indicate rotation in the counter-clockwise direction relative to the horizontal axis.

Discussion

This convenience method draws a linear gradient inside the specified rectangle. The gradient is drawn so that the start and end colors are guaranteed to be visible in opposite corners of the rectangle. The angle of rotation determines which corner contains the start color; see Table 58-1.

Table 58-1 Linear gradient starting points.

Rotation angle	Start corner
0-89 degrees	Lower-left
90-179 degrees	Lower-right
180-269 degrees	Upper-right
270-359 degrees	Upper-left

The gradient's color transitions occur along the line formed by the angle of rotation. For example, a rotation of 0 degrees results in colors changing from left-to-right across the rectangle, while a rotation of 90 degrees results in colors changing from bottom to top.

The gradient drawn by this method is clipped to *rect*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [drawInBezierPath:angle:](#) (page 1264)
- [drawFromPoint:toPoint:options:](#) (page 1264)

Declared In

NSGradient.h

drawInRect:relativeCenterPosition:

Draws a radial gradient starting at the center of the specified rectangle.

```
- (void)drawInRect:(NSRect)rect
    relativeCenterPosition:(NSPoint)relativeCenterPosition
```

Parameters*rect*

The rectangle to fill.

relativeCenterPosition

The relative location within the rectangle to use as the center point of the gradient's end circle. Each coordinate must contain a value between -1.0 and 1.0. A coordinate value of 0 represents the center of *rect* along the given axis. In the default coordinate system, a value of -1.0 corresponds to the bottom or left edge of the rectangle and a value of 1.0 corresponds to the top or right edge.

Discussion

The center point of the starting circle is the same as the center point of *rect*. The radius of the starting circle is 0, resulting in the starting circle being just a point.

The center point of the end circle starts at the center point of *rect* and is modified by the value in the *relativeCenterPosition* parameter. For example, if *relativeCenterPosition* contains the point (1.0, 1.0), the center of the end circle is located in the top-right corner of *rect*. The radius of the end circle is set to the smallest value that ensures *rect* is covered by the end circle.

The gradient formed by this method is clipped to *rect*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [drawInRect:relativeCenterPosition:](#) (page 1267)
- [drawFromCenter:radius:toCenter:radius:options:](#) (page 1263)

Declared In

NSGradient.h

getColor:location:atIndex:

Returns information about the color stop at the specified index in the receiver's color array.

```
- (void)getColor:(NSColor **)color location:(CGFloat *)location
    atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters*color*

On input, a pointer to a color object. On output, the color at the specified index in the receiver's color array. You may specify *nil* if you are not interested in this parameter.

location

On input, a pointer to a floating point number. On output, contains the location value associated with the color. This value is between 0.0 and 1.0. It is used to determine the position of the color relative to the start and end points of the gradient. You may specify `NULL` if you are not interested in this parameter.

index

The index of the color you want.

Discussion

This method returns the color stop information that was used to create the receiver. It does not return the interpolated color values at any point along the gradient. The location of the gradient's first color is typically 0.0 and the location of the last color is typically 1.0, although the locations can vary depending on how the receiver was created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfColorStops](#) (page 1271)
- [interpolatedColorAtLocation:](#) (page 1270)

Declared In

`NSGradient.h`

initWithColors:

Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with an array of colors.

```
- (id)initWithColors:(NSArray *)colorArray
```

Parameters*colorArray*

An array of `NSColor` objects representing the colors to use to initialize the gradient. There must be at least two colors in the array. The first color is placed at location 0.0 and the last at location 1.0. If there are more than two colors, the additional colors are placed at evenly spaced intervals between the first and last colors.

Return Value

The initialized `NSGradient` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initWithColors:atLocations:colorSpace:](#) (page 1268)

Declared In

`NSGradient.h`

initWithColors:atLocations:colorSpace:

Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with the specified colors, color locations, and color space.

```
- (id)initWithColors:(NSArray *)colorArray atLocations:(const CGFloat *)locations
    colorSpace:(NSColorSpace *)colorSpace
```

Parameters*colorArray*

An array of `NSColor` objects representing the colors in the gradient.

locations

An array of `CGFloat` values containing the location for each color in the gradient. Each value must be in the range 0.0 to 1.0. There must be the same number of locations as are colors in the *colorArray* parameter.

colorSpace

The color space to use for the gradient.

Return Value

The initialized `NSGradient` object.

Discussion

This method is the designated initializer of `NSGradient`. The colors in the *colorArray* parameter are converted to the specified color space if they are not already in that color space.

Typically, at least one color should have a location of 0.0 and one should have a location of 1.0. If these locations are not specified, the color at the closest color stop is used to fill the gap.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSGradient.h`

initWithColorsAndLocations:

Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with a comma-separated list of arguments.

```
- (id)initWithColorsAndLocations:(NSColor *)firstColor, ...
```

Parameters*firstColor*

The first color in the gradient.

...

A comma-separated list of alternating `NSColor` objects and location arguments (specified as `CGFloat` values). The first value after *firstColor* must be a location. Each location value must be between 0.0 and 1.0. The list must be `nil`-terminated.

Return Value

The initialized `NSGradient` object.

Discussion

Typically, at least one color should have a location of 0.0 and one should have a location of 1.0. If these locations are not specified, the color at the closest color stop is used to fill the gap.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initWithColors:atLocations:colorSpace:](#) (page 1268)

Declared In

NSGradient.h

initWithStartingColor:endingColor:

Initializes a newly allocated gradient object with two colors.

```
- (id)initWithStartingColor:(NSColor *)startingColor endingColor:(NSColor *)endingColor
```

Parameters

startingColor

The starting color of the gradient. The location of this color is fixed at 0.0.

endingColor

The ending color of the gradient. The location of this color is fixed at 1.0.

Return Value

The initialized NSGradient object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initWithColors:atLocations:colorSpace:](#) (page 1268)

Related Sample Code

Grady

MenuItemView

Declared In

NSGradient.h

interpolatedColorAtLocation:

Returns the color of the rendered gradient at the specified relative location.

```
- (NSColor *)interpolatedColorAtLocation:(CGFloat)location
```

Parameters

location

The location value for the color you want. This value must be between 0.0 and 1.0. This value need not correspond to the location of one of the color objects used to create the gradient.

Discussion

This method does not simply return the color values used to initialize the receiver. Instead, it computes the value that would be drawn at the specified location.

The start color of the gradient is always located at 0.0 and the end color is always at 1.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSGradient.h

numberOfColorStops

Returns the number of color stops associated with the receiver.

```
- (NSInteger)numberOfColorStops
```

Return Value

The number of colors in the receiver's color array.

Discussion

Gradients must have at least two color stops: one defining the location of the start color and one defining the location of the end color. Gradients may have additional color stops located at different transition points in between the start and end stops.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSGradient.h

Constants

NSGradientDrawingOptions

Specifies gradient drawing options.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSGradientDrawingOptions;
```

Discussion

The constant values associated with this type are listed in [“Gradient Drawing Options”](#) (page 1271).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSGradient.h

Gradient Drawing Options

These constants are used by the primitive drawing methods to determine if drawing occurs outside of the gradient start and end locations.

```
enum {  
    NSGradientDrawsBeforeStartingLocation = (1 << 0),  
    NSGradientDrawsAfterEndingLocation = (1 << 1),  
};
```

Constants

NSGradientDrawsBeforeStartingLocation

Drawing extends before the gradient starting point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSGradient.h.

NSGradientDrawsAfterEndingLocation

Drawing extends beyond the gradient end point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSGradient.h.

Declared In

AppKit/NSGradient.h

NSGraphicsContext Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSGraphicsContext.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	CIVideoDemoGL Dicey Quartz EB Reducer Sketch-112

Overview

The `NSGraphicsContext` class is the programmatic interface to objects that represent graphics contexts. A context can be thought of as a destination to which drawing and graphics state operations are sent for execution. Each graphics context contains its own graphics environment and state.

The `NSGraphicsContext` class is an abstract superclass for destination-specific graphics contexts. You obtain instances of concrete subclasses with the class methods [currentContext](#) (page 1276), [graphicsContextWithAttributes:](#) (page 1277), [graphicsContextWithBitmapImageRep:](#) (page 1277), [graphicsContextWithGraphicsPort:flipped:](#) (page 1278), and [graphicsContextWithWindow:](#) (page 1278).

At any time there is the notion of the current context. The current context for the current thread may be set using [setCurrentContext:](#) (page 1280).

Graphics contexts are maintained on a stack. You push a graphics context onto the stack by sending it a [saveGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) message, and pop it off the stack by sending it a [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) message. By sending [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) to an `NSGraphicsContext` object you remove it from the stack, and the next graphics context on the stack becomes the current graphics context.

Tasks

Creating a Graphics Context

- + [graphicsContextWithAttributes:](#) (page 1277)
Instantiates and returns an instance of `NSGraphicsContext` using the specified attributes.
- + [graphicsContextWithBitmapImageRep:](#) (page 1277)
Instantiates and returns a new graphics context using the supplied `NSBitmapImageRep` object as the context destination.
- + [graphicsContextWithGraphicsPort:flipped:](#) (page 1278)
Instantiates and returns a new graphics context from the given graphics port.
- + [graphicsContextWithWindow:](#) (page 1278)
Creates and returns a new graphics context for drawing into a window.

Managing the Current Context

- + [currentContext](#) (page 1276)
Returns the current graphics context of the current thread.
- + [setCurrentContext:](#) (page 1280)
Sets the current graphics context of the current thread.
- [graphicsPort](#) (page 1283)
Returns the low-level, platform-specific graphics context represented by the receiver.

Managing the Graphics State

- + [setGraphicsState:](#) (page 1280)
Makes the graphics context of the specified graphics state current, and resets graphics state.
- + [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1279)
Pops a graphics context from the per-thread stack, makes it current, and sends the context a [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) message.
- [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285)
Removes the receiver's graphics state from the top of the graphics state stack and makes the next graphics state the current graphics state.
- + [saveGraphicsState](#) (page 1279)
Saves the graphics state of the current graphics context.
- [saveGraphicsState](#) (page 1285)
Saves the current graphics state and creates a new graphics state on the top of the stack.

Testing the Drawing Destination

- + [currentContextDrawingToScreen](#) (page 1276)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the current context is drawing to the screen.

- [isDrawingToScreen](#) (page 1284)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the drawing destination is the screen.

Getting Information About a Context

- [attributes](#) (page 1280)
Returns the receiver's attributes.
- [isFlipped](#) (page 1284)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates the receiver's flipped state.

Flushing Graphics to the Context

- [flushGraphics](#) (page 1282)
Forces any buffered operations or data to be sent to the receiver's destination.

Managing the Focus Stack

- [focusStack](#) (page 1282)
Returns the object used by the context to track the hierarchy of views with locked focus.
- [setFocusStack:](#) (page 1287)
Sets the object used by the receiver to track the hierarchy of views with locked focus.

Configuring Rendering Options

- [setCompositingOperation:](#) (page 1286)
Sets the receiver's global compositing operation.
- [compositingOperation](#) (page 1282)
Returns the receiver's global compositing operation setting.
- [setImageInterpolation:](#) (page 1287)
Sets the receiver's interpolation behavior.
- [imageInterpolation](#) (page 1283)
Returns a constant that specifies the receiver's interpolation behavior.
- [setShouldAntialias:](#) (page 1288)
Sets whether the receiver should use antialiasing.
- [shouldAntialias](#) (page 1289)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver uses antialiasing.
- [setPatternPhase:](#) (page 1288)
Sets the amount to offset the pattern color when filling the receiver.
- [patternPhase](#) (page 1284)
Returns the amount to offset the pattern color when filling the receiver.

Getting the Core Image Context

- [CIContext](#) (page 1281)
Returns a `CIContext` object that you can use to render into the receiver.

Managing the Color Rendering Intent

- [colorRenderingIntent](#) (page 1281)
Returns the current rendering intent in the receiver's graphics state.
- [setColorRenderingIntent:](#) (page 1286)
Sets the rendering intent in the receiver's graphics state.

Class Methods

currentContext

Returns the current graphics context of the current thread.

```
+ (NSGraphicsContext *)currentContext
```

Return Value

The current graphics context of the current thread.

Discussion

Returns an instance of a concrete subclass of `NSGraphicsContext`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Quartz EB

Sketch-112

UnsharpMask

WebKitDOMElementPlugIn

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

currentContextDrawingToScreen

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the current context is drawing to the screen.

```
+ (BOOL)currentContextDrawingToScreen
```

Return Value

YES if the current context is drawing to the screen, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This convenience method is equivalent to sending `isDrawingToScreen` (page 1284) to the result of `currentContext` (page 1276).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

graphicsContextWithAttributes:

Instantiates and returns an instance of `NSGraphicsContext` using the specified attributes.

```
+ (NSGraphicsContext *)graphicsContextWithAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

Parameters

attributes

A dictionary of values associated with the keys described in “Attribute dictionary keys” (page 1289). The attributes specify such things as representation format and destination.

Return Value

A new `NSGraphicsContext` object or `nil` if the object could not be created.

Discussion

Use this method to create a graphics context for a window or bitmap destination. If you want to create a graphics context for a PDF or PostScript destination, do not use this method; instead, use the `NSPrintOperation` class to set up the printing environment needed to generate that type of information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

graphicsContextWithBitmapImageRep:

Instantiates and returns a new graphics context using the supplied `NSBitmapImageRep` object as the context destination.

```
+ (NSGraphicsContext *)graphicsContextWithBitmapImageRep:(NSBitmapImageRep *)bitmapRep
```

Parameters

bitmapRep

The `NSBitmapImageRep` object to use as the destination.

Return Value

The created `NSGraphicsContext` object or `nil` if the object could not be created.

Discussion

This method accepts only single plane `NSBitmapImageRep` instances. It is the equivalent of using `graphicsContextWithAttributes:` (page 1277) and passing *bitmapRep* as the value for the dictionary's `NSGraphicsContextDestinationAttributeName` key.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [graphicsContextWithAttributes:](#) (page 1277)

Related Sample Code

Reducer

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

graphicsContextWithGraphicsPort:flipped:

Instantiates and returns a new graphics context from the given graphics port.

```
+ (NSGraphicsContext *)graphicsContextWithGraphicsPort:(void *)graphicsPort
  flipped:(BOOL)initialFlippedState
```

Parameters

graphicsPort

The graphics port used to create the graphics-context object. Typically *graphicsPort* is a `CGContextRef` (opaque type) object.

initialFlippedState

Specifies the receiver's initial flipped state. This is the value returned by `isFlipped` (page 1284) when no view has focus.

Return Value

The created `NSGraphicsContext` object or `nil` if the object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

CIVideoDemoGL

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

graphicsContextWithWindow:

Creates and returns a new graphics context for drawing into a window.

```
+ (NSGraphicsContext *)graphicsContextWithWindow:(NSWindow *)aWindow
```

Parameters

aWindow

The window object representing the window to use for drawing.

Return Value

The created `NSGraphicsContext` object or `nil` if the object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

JAWTExample

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

restoreGraphicsState

Pops a graphics context from the per-thread stack, makes it current, and sends the context a [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) message.

```
+ (void)restoreGraphicsState
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

PDF Annotation Editor

Reducer

Sketch-112

TrackBall

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

saveGraphicsState

Saves the graphics state of the current graphics context.

```
+ (void)saveGraphicsState
```

Discussion

This method sends the current graphics context a [saveGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) message and pushes the context onto the per-thread stack.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

PDF Annotation Editor

Reducer

Sketch-112

TrackBall

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

setCurrentContext:

Sets the current graphics context of the current thread.

```
+ (void)setCurrentContext:(NSGraphicsContext *)context
```

Parameters

context

The graphics-context object to set as the current one. This must be an instance of a concrete subclass of `NSGraphicsContext`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

CIVideoDemoGL

Reducer

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

setGraphicsState:

Makes the graphics context of the specified graphics state current, and resets graphics state.

```
+ (void)setGraphicsState:(NSInteger)graphicsState
```

Discussion

The *graphicsState* identifier must be created in the calling thread.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

Instance Methods

attributes

Returns the receiver's attributes.

```
- (NSDictionary *)attributes
```

Return Value

The receiver's attributes, if any.

Discussion

Screen-based graphics contexts do not store attributes, even if you create them using [graphicsContextWithAttributes:](#) (page 1277).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

CIContext

Returns a `CIContext` object that you can use to render into the receiver.

- (`CIContext *`)`CIContext`

Return Value

A `CIContext` object or `nil` if the object could not be created.

Discussion

The `CIContext` object is created on demand and remains in existence for the lifetime of its owning `NSGraphicsContext` object. A `CIContext` object is an evaluation context for rendering a `CIImage` object through Quartz 2D or OpenGL. You use `CIContext` objects in conjunction with `CIFilter`, `CIImage`, `CIVector`, and `CIColor` objects to take advantage of the built-in Core Image filters when processing images.

For more on `CIContext` objects and related Core Image objects, see *Core Image Programming Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

Reducer

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

colorRenderingIntent

Returns the current rendering intent in the receiver's graphics state.

- (`NSColorRenderingIntent`)`colorRenderingIntent`

Return Value

An `NSColorRenderingIntent` (page 1291) value that specifies the rendering intent currently used by the receiver. For possible values see “[Color Rendering Intent Constants](#)” (page 1291).

Discussion

The rendering intent specifies how Cocoa should handle colors that are not located within the gamut of the destination color space of a graphics context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setColorRenderingIntent:](#) (page 1286)

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

compositingOperation

Returns the receiver's global compositing operation setting.

- (NSCompositingOperation)compositingOperation

Return Value

The receiver's global compositing operation setting. See [NSCompositingOperation](#) (page 1348) for valid constants.

Discussion

The compositing operation is a global attribute of the graphics context and affects drawing operations that do not take an explicit compositing operation parameter. For methods that do take an explicit compositing operation parameter, the value of that parameter supersedes the global value.

The compositing operations are related to (but different from) the blend mode settings used in Quartz. Only the default compositing operation (`NSCompositeCopy`) is supported for PDF or PostScript content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCompositingOperation:](#) (page 1286)

Related Sample Code

ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

flushGraphics

Forces any buffered operations or data to be sent to the receiver's destination.

- (void)flushGraphics

Discussion

Graphics contexts use buffers to queue pending operations but for efficiency reasons may not always empty those buffers immediately. This method forces the buffers to be emptied.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

focusStack

Returns the object used by the context to track the hierarchy of views with locked focus.

- (void *)focusStack

Return Value

The object used by the context to track the hierarchy of views with locked focus.

Discussion

You should never need to get or modify the focus stack information. The use of focus stacks may be deprecated in a future release.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

graphicsPort

Returns the low-level, platform-specific graphics context represented by the receiver.

- (void *)graphicsPort

Discussion

In Mac OS X, this is the Core Graphics context, a `CGContextRef` object (opaque type).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

JAWTExample

MyPhoto

Quartz EB

UnsharpMask

WebKitDOMElementPlugIn

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

imageInterpolation

Returns a constant that specifies the receiver's interpolation behavior.

- (NSImageInterpolation)imageInterpolation

Return Value

The receiver's interpolation (image smoothing) behavior.

Discussion

The `NSImageInterpolation` constants are described in [NSImageInterpolation](#) (page 1290).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImageInterpolation:](#) (page 1287)

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

isDrawingToScreen

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the drawing destination is the screen.

- (BOOL)isDrawingToScreen

Return Value

YES if the drawing destination is the screen, otherwise NO.

Discussion

A return value of NO may mean that the drawing destination is a printer, but the destination may also be a PDF or EPS file. If this method returns NO, you can call [attributes](#) (page 1280) to see if additional information is available about the drawing destination.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

isFlipped

Returns a Boolean value that indicates the receiver's flipped state.

- (BOOL)isFlipped

Return Value

YES if the receiver is flipped, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The state is determined by sending `isFlipped` to the receiver's view that has focus. If no view has focus, returns NO unless the receiver is instantiated using [graphicsContextWithGraphicsPort:flipped:](#) (page 1278) specifying YES as the flipped parameter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

+ [graphicsContextWithGraphicsPort:flipped:](#) (page 1278)

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

patternPhase

Returns the amount to offset the pattern color when filling the receiver.

- (NSPoint)patternPhase

Return Value

The amount to offset the pattern color when filling the receiver.

Discussion

The pattern phase is a translation (width, height) applied before a pattern is drawn in the current context and is part of the saved graphics state of the context. The default pattern phase is (0,0). Setting the pattern phase has the effect of temporarily changing the pattern matrix of any pattern you decide to draw. For example, setting the pattern phase to (2,3) has the effect of moving the start of pattern cell tiling to the point (2,3) in default user space.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setPatternPhase:](#) (page 1288)

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

restoreGraphicsState

Removes the receiver's graphics state from the top of the graphics state stack and makes the next graphics state the current graphics state.

- (void)restoreGraphicsState

Discussion

This method must have been preceded with a [saveGraphicsState](#) (page 1285) message to add the graphics state to the stack. Invocations of [saveGraphicsState](#) and [restoreGraphicsState](#) methods may be nested.

Restoring the graphics state restores such attributes as the current drawing style, transformation matrix, color, and font of the original graphics state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

saveGraphicsState

Saves the current graphics state and creates a new graphics state on the top of the stack.

- (void)saveGraphicsState

Discussion

The new graphics state is a copy of the previous state that can be modified to handle new drawing operations.

Saving the graphics state saves such attributes as the current drawing style, transformation matrix, color, and font. To set drawing style attributes, use the methods of [NSBezierPath](#). Other attributes are accessed through appropriate objects such as [NSAffineTransform](#), [NSColor](#), and [NSFont](#).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

setColorRenderingIntent:

Sets the rendering intent in the receiver's graphics state.

```
- (void)setColorRenderingIntent:(NSColorRenderingIntent)renderingIntent
```

Parameters

renderingIntent

An [NSColorRenderingIntent](#) (page 1291) value that specifies the rendering intent to be used. For possible values see “[Color Rendering Intent Constants](#)” (page 1291).

Discussion

The rendering intent specifies how Cocoa should handle colors that are not located within the gamut of the destination color space of a graphics context. If you do not explicitly set the rendering intent, and sampled images are being drawn, `NSGraphicsContext` uses perceptual rendering intent. Otherwise, `NSGraphicsContext` uses relative colorimetric rendering intent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [colorRenderingIntent](#) (page 1281)

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

setCompositingOperation:

Sets the receiver's global compositing operation.

```
- (void)setCompositingOperation:(NSCompositingOperation)operation
```

Parameters

operation

A constant that specifies a compositing operation. See [NSCompositingOperation](#) (page 1348) for valid constants.

Discussion

The compositing operation is a global attribute of the graphics context and affects drawing operations that do not take an explicit compositing operation parameter. For methods that do take an explicit compositing operation parameter, the value of that parameter supersedes the global value.

The compositing operations are related to (but different from) the blend mode settings used in Quartz. Only the default compositing operation (`NSCompositeCopy`) is supported when rendering PDF or PostScript content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [compositingOperation](#) (page 1282)

Related Sample Code

ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

setFocusStack:

Sets the object used by the receiver to track the hierarchy of views with locked focus.

- (void)setFocusStack:(void *)*stack*

Parameters

stack

The object used by the graphics context for view-hierarchy tracking.

Discussion

You should never need to get or modify the focus stack information. The use of focus stacks may be deprecated in a future release.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

setImageInterpolation:

Sets the receiver's interpolation behavior.

- (void)setImageInterpolation:(NSImageInterpolation)*interpolation*

Parameters

interpolation

A constant specifying the image-interpolation behavior. The `NSImageInterpolation` constants are described in [NSImageInterpolation](#) (page 1290).

Discussion

Note that this value is not part of the graphics state, so it cannot be reset using [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageInterpolation](#) (page 1283)

Related Sample Code

WebKitDOMElementPlugin

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

setPatternPhase:

Sets the amount to offset the pattern color when filling the receiver.

```
- (void)setPatternPhase:(NSPoint)phase
```

Parameters*phase*

A point specifying the offset.

Discussion

Use this method when you need to line up the pattern color with another pattern, such as the pattern in a superview.

The pattern phase is a translation (width, height) applied before a pattern is drawn in the current context and is part of the saved graphics state of the context. The default pattern phase is (0,0). Setting the pattern phase has the effect of temporarily changing the pattern matrix of any pattern you decide to draw. For example, setting the pattern phase to (2,3) has the effect of moving the start of pattern cell tiling to the point (2,3) in default user space.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [patternPhase](#) (page 1284)

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

setShouldAntialias:

Sets whether the receiver should use antialiasing.

```
- (void)setShouldAntialias:(BOOL)antialias
```

Parameters*antialias*

YES if the receiver should use antialiasing, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This value is part of the graphics state and is restored by [restoreGraphicsState](#) (page 1285).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldAntialias](#) (page 1289)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Declared In

NSGraphicsContext.h

shouldAntialias

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver uses antialiasing.

- (BOOL)shouldAntialias

Return Value

YES if the receiver uses antialiasing, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [setShouldAntialias](#): (page 1288)**Declared In**

NSGraphicsContext.h

Constants

Attribute dictionary keys

These constants are dictionary keys used by [graphicsContextWithAttributes](#): (page 1277) and [attributes](#) (page 1280).

```
NSString *NSGraphicsContextDestinationAttributeName;
NSString *NSGraphicsContextRepresentationFormatAttributeName;
```

Constants

NSGraphicsContextDestinationAttributeName

Can be an instance of `NSWindow` or `NSBitmapImageRep` when creating a graphics context.When determining the type of a graphics context, this value can be an `NSMutableData`, `NSString`, or `NSURL` object.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.

NSGraphicsContextRepresentationFormatAttributeName

Specifies the destination file format.

This value should be retrieved only and not used to create a graphics context.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.**Declared In**

NSGraphicsContext.h

Representation format attribute keys

These constants are possible values for the `NSGraphicsContextRepresentationFormatAttributeName` key in a graphic context's attribute dictionary.

```
NSString *NSGraphicsContextPSFormat;
NSString *NSGraphicsContextPDFFormat;
```

Constants

```
NSGraphicsContextPDFFormat
    Destination file format is PDF.
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSGraphicsContext.h.
```

```
NSGraphicsContextPSFormat
    Destination file format is PostScript.
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSGraphicsContext.h.
```

Declared In

```
NSGraphicsContext.h
```

NSImageInterpolation

These interpolations are used by [imageInterpolation](#) (page 1283) and [setImageInterpolation:](#) (page 1287).

```
typedef enum {
    NSImageInterpolationDefault,
    NSImageInterpolationNone,
    NSImageInterpolationLow,
    NSImageInterpolationHigh
} NSImageInterpolation;
```

Constants

```
NSImageInterpolationDefault
    Use the context's default interpolation.
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSGraphicsContext.h.
```

```
NSImageInterpolationNone
    No interpolation.
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSGraphicsContext.h.
```

```
NSImageInterpolationLow
    Fast, low-quality interpolation.
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSGraphicsContext.h.
```

`NSImageInterpolationHigh`

Slower, higher-quality interpolation.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

NSColorRenderingIntent

A type defined for the color rendering intent constants. (See “Color Rendering Intent Constants” (page 1291).)

```
typedef NSInteger NSColorRenderingIntent;
```

Discussion

This type defines the parameter of `setColorRenderingIntent:` (page 1286) and the return value of `colorRenderingIntent` (page 1281).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

Color Rendering Intent Constants

These constants specify how Cocoa should handle colors that are not located within the destination color space of a graphics context.

```
enum {
    NSColorRenderingIntentDefault,
    NSColorRenderingIntentAbsoluteColorimetric,
    NSColorRenderingIntentRelativeColorimetric,
    NSColorRenderingIntentPerceptual,
    NSColorRenderingIntentSaturation
};
```

Constants

`NSColorRenderingIntentDefault`

Use the default rendering intent for the graphics context.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.

`NSColorRenderingIntentAbsoluteColorimetric`

Map colors outside of the gamut of the output device to the closest possible match inside the gamut of the output device. This operation can produce a clipping effect, where two different color values in the gamut of the graphics context are mapped to the same color value in the output device's gamut. Unlike the relative colorimetric, absolute colorimetric does not modify colors inside the gamut of the output device.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

`NSColorRenderingIntentRelativeColorimetric`

Map colors outside of the gamut of the output device to the closest possible match inside the gamut of the output device. This operation can produce a clipping effect, where two different color values in the gamut of the graphics context are mapped to the same color value in the output device's gamut. The relative colorimetric shifts all colors (including those within the gamut) to account for the difference between the white point of the graphics context and the white point of the output device.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

`NSColorRenderingIntentPerceptual`

Preserve the visual relationship between colors by compressing the gamut of the graphics context to fit inside the gamut of the output device. Perceptual intent is good for photographs and other complex, detailed images.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.

`NSColorRenderingIntentSaturation`

Preserve the relative saturation value of the colors when converting into the gamut of the output device. The result is an image with bright, saturated colors. Saturation intent is good for reproducing images with low detail, such as presentation charts and graphs.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphicsContext.h`.

Declared In

`NSGraphicsContext.h`

NSHelpManager Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSHelpManager.h
Companion guide	Online Help

Overview

The `NSHelpManager` class provides an approach to displaying online help. An application contains one `NSHelpManager` object.

Tasks

Getting the Help Manager

+ [sharedHelpManager](#) (page 1295)

Returns the shared `NSHelpManager` (page 1293) instance, creating it if it does not already exist.

Displaying Help

- [findString:inBook:](#) (page 1296)

Performs a search for the specified string in the specified book.

- [openHelpAnchor:inBook:](#) (page 1296)

Finds and displays the text at the given anchor location in the given book.

Configuring Context-Sensitive Help

+ [isContextHelpModeActive](#) (page 1294)

Indicates whether context-sensitive help mode is active.

- + [setContextHelpModeActive:](#) (page 1294)
Specifies whether context-sensitive help mode is active.
- [setContextHelp:forObject:](#) (page 1297)
Associates help content with an object.
- [removeContextHelpForObject:](#) (page 1297)
Removes the association between an object and its context-sensitive help.

Displaying Context-Sensitive Help

- [contextHelpForObject:](#) (page 1295)
Returns context-sensitive help for an object.
- [showContextHelpForObject:locationHint:](#) (page 1298)
Displays the context-sensitive help for a given object at or near the point on the screen specified by a given point.

Class Methods

isContextHelpModeActive

Indicates whether context-sensitive help mode is active.

+ (BOOL)isContextHelpModeActive

Return Value

YES when the application is in context-sensitive help mode, NO otherwise.

Discussion

In context-sensitive help mode, when a user clicks a user interface item, help for that item is displayed in a small window just below the cursor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setContextHelpModeActive:](#) (page 1294)

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

setContextHelpModeActive:

Specifies whether context-sensitive help mode is active.

+ (void)setContextHelpModeActive:(BOOL)contextHelpActive

Parameters*contextHelpActive*

YES turns on context-sensitive help, NO turns it off.

Discussion

You never send this message directly; instead, the `NSApplication` method `activateContextHelpMode:` (page 141) activates context-sensitive help mode, and the first mouse click after displaying the context-sensitive help window deactivates it.

When the application enters context-sensitive help mode, the help manager posts an `NSContextHelpModeDidActivateNotification` (page 1298) to the default notification center. When the application returns to normal operation, the help manager posts an `NSContextHelpModeDidDeactivateNotification` (page 1298).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also+ `isContextHelpModeActive` (page 1294)**Declared In**`NSHelpManager.h`**sharedHelpManager**Returns the shared `NSHelpManager` (page 1293) instance, creating it if it does not already exist.+ (`NSHelpManager *`)sharedHelpManager**Return Value**

Shared help manager.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In`NSHelpManager.h`

Instance Methods

contextHelpForObject:

Returns context-sensitive help for an object.

- (`NSAttributedString *`)contextHelpForObject:(`id`)object**Parameters***object*

Object for which context-sensitive help is sought.

Return Value

Context-sensitive help content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContextHelp:forObject:](#) (page 1297)
- [showContextHelpForObject:locationHint:](#) (page 1298)

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

findString:inBook:

Performs a search for the specified string in the specified book.

```
- (void)findString:(NSString *)query inBook:(NSString *)book
```

Parameters

query

String to search for.

book

Localized help book to search. When `nil`, all installed help books are searched.

Discussion

To search for a string in your bundle's localized help book, you could use code similar to the following:

```
NSString *locBookName = [[NSBundle mainBundle] objectForKey:@"CFBundleHelpBookName"];
[[NSHelpManager sharedHelpManager] findString:@"Hello" inBook:locBookName];
```

This is a wrapper for `AHRegisterHelpBook` (which is called only once to register the help book specified in the application's main bundle) and `AHSearch`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

openHelpAnchor:inBook:

Finds and displays the text at the given anchor location in the given book.

```
- (void)openHelpAnchor:(NSString *)anchor inBook:(NSString *)book
```

Parameters

anchor

Location of the desired text.

book

Help book containing the anchor. When `nil`, all installed help books are searched.

Discussion

To open an anchor in your bundle's localized help book, you could use code similar to the following:

```
NSString *locBookName = [[NSBundle mainBundle] objectForKey:@"CFBundleHelpBookName"];
[[NSHelpManager sharedHelpManager] openHelpAnchor:@"anchor1" inBook:locBookName];
```

This method is a wrapper for `AHRegisterHelpBook` (which is called only once to register the help book specified in the application's main bundle) and `AHLookupAnchor`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSHelpManager.h`

removeContextHelpForObject:

Removes the association between an object and its context-sensitive help.

```
- (void)removeContextHelpForObject:(id)object
```

Parameters

object

Object to disassociate from its help content.

Discussion

If *object* does not have context-sensitive help associated with it, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContextHelp:forObject:](#) (page 1297)

Declared In

`NSHelpManager.h`

setContextHelp:forObject:

Associates help content with an object.

```
- (void)setContextHelp:(NSAttributedString *)help forObject:(id)object
```

Parameters

help

Help content to associate with *object*.

object

Object to associate with *help*.

Discussion

When the application enters context-sensitive help mode, if *object* is clicked, *help* appears in the context-sensitive help window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeContextHelpForObject:](#) (page 1297)

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

showContextHelpForObject:locationHint:

Displays the context-sensitive help for a given object at or near the point on the screen specified by a given point.

```
(BOOL)showContextHelpForObject:(id)object locationHint:(NSPoint)point
```

Parameters

object

Object for which context-sensitive help is sought.

point

Screen location at which to display the help content; it's usually under the cursor.

Return Value

YES when help content is successfully displayed. NO if help content is not displayed (for example, when there is no context-sensitive help associated with *object*).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [contextHelpForObject:](#) (page 1295)

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

Notifications

NSContextHelpModeDidActivateNotification

Posted when the application enters context-sensitive help mode. This typically happens when the user holds down the Help key.

The notification object is the help manager. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

NSContextHelpModeDidDeactivateNotification

Posted when the application exits context-sensitive help mode. This happens when the user clicks the mouse button while the cursor is anywhere on the screen after displaying a context-sensitive help topic.

The notification object is the help manager. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSHelpManager.h

NSImage Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSImage.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	ImageBackground MyPhoto QTKitMovieShuffler RGB Image Sketch-112

Overview

An `NSImage` object is a high-level class for manipulating image data. You use this class to load existing images or create new ones and composite them into a view or other image. This class works in conjunction with one or more image representation objects (subclasses of `NSImageRep`), which manage the actual image data.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

```
encodeWithCoder:
initWithCoder:
```

NSCopying

```
copyWithZone:
```

Tasks

Initializing a New NSImage Object

- [initWithReferencingFile:](#) (page 1323)
Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance and associates it with the specified file.
- [initWithReferencingURL:](#) (page 1324)
Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance and associates it with the specified URL.
- [initWithContentsOfFile:](#) (page 1325)
Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with the contents of the specified file.
- [initWithContentsOfURL:](#) (page 1325)
Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with the contents of the specified URL.
- [initWithData:](#) (page 1326)
Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with the contents of the specified `NSData` object.
- [initWithPasteboard:](#) (page 1326)
Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with data from the specified pasteboard.
- [initWithSize:](#) (page 1327)
Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance whose size is set to the specified value.
- [initWithIconRef:](#) (page 1326)
Initializes the image object with a Carbon-style icon resource.

Setting the Image Attributes

- [setSize:](#) (page 1341)
Sets the width and height of the image.
- [size](#) (page 1343)
Returns the size of the receiver.
- [isTemplate](#) (page 1329)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image is a template image.
- [setTemplate:](#) (page 1342)
Sets whether the image represents a template image.

Referring to Images by Name

- + [imageNamed:](#) (page 1308)
Returns the `NSImage` instance associated with the specified name.
- [setName:](#) (page 1339)
Registers the receiver under the specified name.
- [name](#) (page 1332)
Returns the name associated with the receiver, if any.

Determining the Supported Image Types

- + [canInitWithPasteboard:](#) (page 1307)
Tests whether the receiver can create an instance of itself using pasteboard data.
- + [imageTypes](#) (page 1310)
Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported by the registered `NSImageRep` objects, either directly or through a user-installed filter service.
- + [imageUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 1311)
Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.
- + [imageFileTypes](#) (page 1307)
Returns an array of strings identifying the image types supported by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.
- + [imageUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1310)
Returns an array of strings identifying the file types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.
- + [imagePasteboardTypes](#) (page 1309)
Returns an array of strings identifying the pasteboard types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.
- + [imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1311)
Returns an array of strings identifying the pasteboard types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.

Working With Image Representations

- [addRepresentation:](#) (page 1312)
Adds the specified image representation object to to the receiver.
- [addRepresentations:](#) (page 1312)
Adds an array of image representation objects to the receiver.
- [bestRepresentationForDevice:](#) (page 1314)
Returns the best representation for the device with the specified characteristics.
- [representations](#) (page 1333)
Returns an array containing all of the receiver's image representations.
- [removeRepresentation:](#) (page 1333)
Removes the specified image representation from the receiver and releases it.

Setting the Image Representation Selection Criteria

- [setPrefersColorMatch:](#) (page 1340)
Sets whether choosing an image representation favors color matching over resolution matching.
- [prefersColorMatch](#) (page 1332)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image prefers to choose image representations using color matching or resolution matching.

- [setUsesEPSOnResolutionMismatch:](#) (page 1342)
Sets whether EPS image representations are preferred when no other representations match the resolution of the device.
- [usesEPSOnResolutionMismatch](#) (page 1345)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether EPS representations are preferred when no other representations match the resolution of the device.
- [setMatchesOnMultipleResolution:](#) (page 1339)
Sets whether image representations whose resolutions are integral multiples of the device resolution are considered a match.
- [matchesOnMultipleResolution](#) (page 1331)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether image representations whose resolution is an integral multiple of the device resolution are considered a match.

Managing the Focus

- [lockFocus](#) (page 1330)
Prepares the image to receive drawing commands.
- [lockFocusOnRepresentation:](#) (page 1331)
Prepares the specified image representation to receive drawing commands.
- [unlockFocus](#) (page 1345)
Removes the focus from the receiver.

Drawing the Image

- [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321)
Draws all or part of the image at the specified point in the current coordinate system.
- [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322)
Draws all or part of the image in the specified rectangle in the current coordinate system.
- [drawRepresentation:inRect:](#) (page 1322)
Draws the image using the specified image representation object.
- [compositeToPoint:operation:](#) (page 1317)
Composites the entire image to the specified point in the current coordinate system.
- [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:](#) (page 1315)
Composites a portion of the image to the specified point in the current coordinate system.
- [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1317)
Composites a portion of the image at the specified opacity to the current coordinate system.
- [compositeToPoint:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1318)
Composites the entire image at the specified opacity in the current coordinate system.
- [dissolveToPoint:fraction:](#) (page 1319)
Composites the entire image to the specified location using the `NSCompositeSourceOver` operator.
- [dissolveToPoint:fromRect:fraction:](#) (page 1320)
Composites a portion of the image to the specified location using the `NSCompositeSourceOver` operator.

- `imageDidNotDraw:inRect:` (page 1348) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate when the image object is unable, for whatever reason, to lock focus on its image or draw in the specified rectangle.

Working With Alignment Metadata

- `alignmentRect` (page 1313)
Returns alignment metadata that your code can use to position the image during layout.
- `setAlignmentRect:` (page 1334)
Sets the alignment metadata that your code can use to position the image during layout.

Setting the Image Storage Options

- `setCachedSeparately:` (page 1336)
Sets whether each image representation uses a separate offscreen window to cache its contents.
- `isCachedSeparately` (page 1328)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether each image representation caches its contents in a separate offscreen window.
- `setDataRetained:` (page 1337)
Sets whether the receiver retains its source image data.
- `isDataRetained` (page 1328)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver retains its source image data.
- `setCacheDepthMatchesImageDepth:` (page 1335)
Sets whether the receiver's offscreen window caches use the same bit depth as the image data itself.
- `cacheDepthMatchesImageDepth` (page 1314)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether an image's offscreen window caches use the same bit depth as the image data itself.
- `cacheMode` (page 1315)
Returns the receiver's caching mode.
- `setCacheMode:` (page 1336)
Set the receiver's caching mode.

Setting the Image Drawing Options

- `isValid` (page 1329)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether an image representation from the receiver can be drawn.
- `setScalesWhenResized:` (page 1340)
Sets whether different-sized image representations are scaled to fit the receiver's size.
- `scalesWhenResized` (page 1334)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether image representations are scaled to fit the receiver's size.
- `setBackgroundcolor:` (page 1335)
Sets the background color of the image.

- `backgroundColor` (page 1313)
Returns the background color of image.
- `setFlipped:` (page 1338)
Sets whether the polarity of the y axis is inverted when drawing an image.
- `isFlipped` (page 1329)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image uses a flipped coordinate system.
- `recache` (page 1333)
Invalidates and frees the offscreen caches of all image representations.

Assigning a Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 1337)
Sets the delegate object of the receiver.
- `delegate` (page 1319)
Returns the delegate object of the receiver

Producing TIFF Data for the Image

- `TIFFRepresentation` (page 1343)
Returns a data object containing TIFF data for all of the image representations in the receiver.
- `TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:` (page 1344)
Returns a data object containing TIFF data with the specified compression settings for all of the image representations in the receiver.

Managing Incremental Loads

- `cancelIncrementalLoad` (page 1315)
Cancels the current download operation immediately, if the image is being incrementally loaded.
- `image:didLoadPartOfRepresentation:withValidRows:` (page 1346) *delegate method*
During incremental loading, this method is called repeatedly to inform the delegate that more of the image data is available.
- `image:didLoadRepresentation:withStatus:` (page 1346) *delegate method*
For incremental loading, this method is invoked when the specified image has been loaded and decompressed as fully as is possible.
- `image:didLoadRepresentationHeader:` (page 1347) *delegate method*
During incremental loading, this method is called once enough data has been read to determine the size of the image.
- `image:willLoadRepresentation:` (page 1347) *delegate method*
For incremental loading, this method is invoked when you first attempt to draw the image or otherwise access the bitmap data.

Class Methods

canInitWithPasteboard:

Tests whether the receiver can create an instance of itself using pasteboard data.

```
+ (BOOL)canInitWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters

pasteboard

The pasteboard containing the image data.

Return Value

YES if the receiver knows how to handle the data on the pasteboard; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method uses the `NSImageRep` class method `imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes` (page 1383) to find a class that can handle the data in the specified pasteboard. If you create your own `NSImageRep` subclasses, override the `imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes` (page 1383) method to notify `NSImage` of the pasteboard types your class supports.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ `imagePasteboardTypes` (page 1309)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

imageFileTypes

Returns an array of strings identifying the image types supported by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageFileTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which identifies a single supported file type. The array can include encoded HFS file types as well as filename extensions.

Discussion

This list includes all file types supported by registered subclasses of `NSImageRep` plus those that can be converted to a supported type by a user-installed filter service. You can pass the array returned by this method directly to the `runModalForTypes:` (page 1806) method of `NSOpenPanel`.

When creating a subclass of `NSImageRep`, do not override this method. Instead, override the `imageUnfilteredFileTypes` (page 1382) method to notify `NSImage` of the file types your class supports directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imageUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1310)

Related Sample Code

DeskPictAppDockMenu

TrackBall

Declared In

NSImage.h

imageName:

Returns the `NSImage` instance associated with the specified name.

```
+ (id)imageName:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters

name

The name associated with the desired image.

Return Value

The `NSImage` object associated with the specified name, or `nil` if no such image was found.

Discussion

This method searches for named images in several places, returning the first image it finds matching the given name. The order of the search is as follows:

1. Search for an object whose name was set explicitly using the `setName:` method and currently resides in the image cache.
2. Search the application's main bundle for a file whose name matches the specified string. (For information on how the bundle is searched, see "Searching for Bundle Resources" in *Bundle Programming Guide*.)
3. Search the Application Kit framework for a shared image with the specified name.

When looking for files in the application bundle, it is better (but not required) to include the filename extension in the `name` parameter. When naming an image with the `setName:` method, it is also convention not to include filename extensions in the names you specify. That way, you can easily distinguish between images you have named explicitly and those you want to load from the application's bundle.

One particularly useful image you can retrieve is your application's icon. This image is set by Cocoa automatically and referenced by the string `@NSApplicationIcon`. Icons for other applications can be obtained through the use of methods declared in the `NSWorkspace` class. You can also retrieve some standard system images using Cocoa defined constants; for more information, see the Constants section of this class.

If an application is linked in Mac OS X v10.5 or later, images requested using this method and whose name ends in the word "Template" are automatically marked as template images.

The `NSImage` class may cache a reference to the returned image object for performance in some cases. However, the class holds onto cached objects only while the object exists. If the image object is subsequently released, either because its retain count was 0 or it was not referenced anywhere in a garbage-collected

application, the object may be quietly removed from the cache. Thus, if you plan to hold onto a returned image object, you must retain it like you would any Cocoa object. You can clear an image object from the cache explicitly by calling the object's `setName:` method and passing `nil` for the image name.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setName:](#) (page 1339)
- [name](#) (page 1332)
- [iconForFile:](#) (page 3392) (NSWorkspace)
- + [imageFileTypes](#) (page 1307)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

EnhancedDataBurn

GridCalendar

ImageMapExample

iSpend

Declared In

NSImage.h

imagePasteboardTypes

Returns an array of strings identifying the pasteboard types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.

```
+ (NSArray *)imagePasteboardTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which identifies a single supported pasteboard type. By default, this list contains the `NSPDFPboardType`, `NSPCTPboardType`, `NSPostScriptPboardType`, and `NSTIFFPboardType` types.

Discussion

This list includes all pasteboard types supported by registered subclasses of `NSImageRep` plus those that can be converted to a supported type by a user-installed filter service.

When creating a subclass of `NSImageRep`, do not override this method. Instead, override the [imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1383) method to notify `NSImage` of the pasteboard types your class supports.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1311)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

GLChildWindowDemo

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSImage.h

imageTypes

Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported by the registered `NSImageRep` objects, either directly or through a user-installed filter service.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a UTI identifying a supported image type. Some sample image-related UTI strings include `"public.image"`, `"public.jpeg"`, and `"public.tiff"`. For a list of supported types, see `UTCoreTypes.h`.

Discussion

The returned list includes UTIs all file types supported by registered subclasses of `NSImageRep` plus those that can be converted to a supported type by a user-installed filter service. You can use the returned UTI strings with any method that supports UTIs.

You should not override this method directly. Instead, you should override the `imageTypes` method of `NSImageRep`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

+ [imageUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 1311)

Declared In

NSImage.h

imageUnfilteredFileTypes

Returns an array of strings identifying the file types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredFileTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which identifies a single supported file type. File types are identified by file extension and HFS file types.

Discussion

The returned list does not contain pasteboard types that are available only through a user-installed filter service.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imageFileTypes](#) (page 1307)

Declared In

NSImage.h

imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes

Returns an array of strings identifying the pasteboard types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which identifies a single supported pasteboard type.

Discussion

The returned list does not contain pasteboard types that are supported only through a user-installed filter service.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imagePasteboardTypes](#) (page 1309)

Declared In

NSImage.h

imageUnfilteredTypes

Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported directly by the registered `NSImageRep` objects.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a UTI identifying a supported image type. Some sample image-related UTI strings include `"public.image"`, `"public.jpeg"`, and `"public.tiff"`. For a list of supported types, see `UTCoreTypes.h`.

Discussion

The returned list includes UTI strings only for those file types that are supported directly by registered subclasses of `NSImageRep`. It does not include types that are supported through user-installed filter services. You can use the returned UTI strings with any method that supports UTIs.

You should not override this method directly. Instead, you should override the `imageUnfilteredTypes` method of `NSImageRep`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

+ [imageTypes](#) (page 1310)

Declared In

NSImage.h

Instance Methods

addRepresentation:

Adds the specified image representation object to to the receiver.

```
- (void)addRepresentation:(NSImageRep *)imageRep
```

Parameters

imageRep

The image representation to add.

Discussion

After invoking this method, you may need to explicitly set features of the new image representation, such as the size, number of colors, and so on. This is true particularly when the `NSImage` object has multiple image representations to choose from. See `NSImageRep` and its subclasses for the methods you use to complete initialization.

Any representation added by this method is retained by the receiver. Image representations cannot be shared among multiple `NSImage` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representations](#) (page 1333)
- [removeRepresentation:](#) (page 1333)

Related Sample Code

CocoaVideoFrameToNSImage

Color Sampler

ColorMatching

Reducer

Transformed Image

Declared In

NSImage.h

addRepresentations:

Adds an array of image representation objects to the receiver.

```
- (void)addRepresentations:(NSArray *)imageReps
```

Parameters

imageReps

An array of `NSImageRep` objects.

Discussion

After invoking this method, you may need to explicitly set features of the new image representations, such as their size, number of colors, and so on. This is true particularly when the `NSImage` object has multiple image representations to choose from. See `NSImageRep` and its subclasses for the methods you use to complete initialization.

Representations added by this method are retained by the receiver. Image representations cannot be shared among multiple `NSImage` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representations](#) (page 1333)
- [removeRepresentation:](#) (page 1333)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

alignmentRect

Returns alignment metadata that your code can use to position the image during layout.

- `(NSRect)alignmentRect`

Return Value

A rectangle containing the layout information for the image. If not set, the returned rectangle has an origin of (0, 0) and a size that matches the size of the image.

Discussion

The returned rectangle is merely a hint that your own code can use to determine positioning. The `NSImage` class does not use this rectangle during drawing. However, instances of `NSCell` typically use this information when laying out images within their own boundaries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAlignmentRect:](#) (page 1334)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

backgroundColor

Returns the background color of image.

- `(NSColor *)backgroundColor`

Return Value

The background color of the image. The default color is transparent, as returned by the [clearColor](#) (page 666) method of `NSColor`.

Discussion

The background color is visible only if the drawn image representation does not completely cover all of the pixels available for the image's current size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

bestRepresentationForDevice:

Returns the best representation for the device with the specified characteristics.

```
- (NSImageRep *)bestRepresentationForDevice:(NSDictionary *)deviceDescription
```

Parameters

deviceDescription

A dictionary of attributes for the specified device, or `nil` to specify the current device. For a list of dictionary keys and values appropriate to display and print devices, see the constants in `NSScreen`.

Return Value

The image representation that most closely matches the specified criteria.

Discussion

If *deviceDescription* is `nil`, this method uses the attributes of the device on which the content is to be drawn.

For information on how the "best" representation is chosen, see the Images chapter of *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representations](#) (page 1333)
- [prefersColorMatch](#) (page 1332)
- [matchesOnMultipleResolution](#) (page 1331)
- [usesEPSOnResolutionMismatch](#) (page 1345)

Related Sample Code

LayerBackedOpenGLView

NSOpenGL Fullscreen

PDF Annotation Editor

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSImage.h

cacheDepthMatchesImageDepth

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether an image's offscreen window caches use the same bit depth as the image data itself.

- (BOOL)cacheDepthMatchesImageDepth

Return Value

YES if the offscreen window caches use the same bit depth as the image data; otherwise, NO. The default value is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCacheDepthMatchesImageDepth:](#) (page 1335)

Declared In

NSImage.h

cacheMode

Returns the receiver's caching mode.

- (NSImageCacheMode)cacheMode

Return Value

A value indicating the caching mode. For a list of possible values, see [NSImageCacheMode](#) (page 1352). This value is set to `NSImageCacheDefault` by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setCacheMode:](#) (page 1336)

Declared In

NSImage.h

cancelIncrementalLoad

Cancels the current download operation immediately, if the image is being incrementally loaded.

- (void)cancelIncrementalLoad

Discussion

This call has no effect if the image is not loading.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:

Composites a portion of the image to the specified point in the current coordinate system.

```
- (void)compositeToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint fromRect:(NSRect)srcRect
    operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op
```

Parameters

aPoint

The point at which to draw the image, specified in the current coordinate system.

srcRect

The portion of the image you want to draw, specified in the image's coordinate system.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image to the screen. The supported compositing operations are described in “Constants” (page 1348).

Discussion

This method draws the specified portion of the image without checking the bounds rectangle you pass into the *srcRect* parameter. If you specify a source rectangle that strays outside of the image's bounds rectangle, it is conceivable that you could composite parts of the offscreen cache window that do not belong to the receiver's image. You can avoid this problem by using the [setCachedSeparately:](#) (page 1336) method to force the image to be cached in its own offscreen window, which results in the content being clipped to the window rectangle. Alternatively, you can use the [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321) method, which checks the source rectangle before drawing.

During drawing, the image is composited from its offscreen window cache. Because the offscreen cache is not created until the image representation is first used, this method may need to render the image before compositing. Bitmap representations in particular are not cached until they are explicitly rendered. You can use the [lockFocus](#) (page 1330) and [unlockFocus](#) (page 1345) methods to force the cached version to be created.

Compositing part of an image is as efficient as compositing the whole image, but printing just part of an image is not. When printing, it's necessary to draw the whole image and rely on a clipping path to be sure that only the desired portion appears.

During printing, this method ignores the *op* parameter. Even though this parameter is ignored, this method attempts to render the image as close as possible to its appearance when the compositing operation is used on the screen. In either case, the best image representation is chosen for the printing context.

Important: If you are writing new code, or updating old code, you should avoid using this method. Instead, you should use the [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) or [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) method to draw the image. Although the method itself is not deprecated, the behavior it provides is not recommended for general use.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dissolveToPoint:fromRect:fraction:](#) (page 1320)
- [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321)
- [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322)

Declared In

NSImage.h

compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:

Composites a portion of the image at the specified opacity to the current coordinate system.

```
- (void)compositeToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint fromRect:(NSRect)srcRect
    operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op fraction:(CGFloat)delta
```

Parameters

aPoint

The point at which to draw the image, specified in the current coordinate system.

srcRect

The portion of the image you want to draw, specified in the image's coordinate system.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image to the screen. The supported compositing operations are described in “Constants” (page 1348).

delta

The desired opacity of the image, specified as a value between 0.0 and 1.0, with 1.0 representing total opacity. Values larger than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0. This method always expects to render something, so for values that are equal to or less than 0, this method renders at full opacity.

Discussion

Behaves the same as [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:](#) (page 1315) except that you can specify the amount of opacity to use when drawing the image.

Important: If you are writing new code, or updating old code, you should avoid using this method. Instead, you should use the [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) or [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) method to draw the image. Although the method itself is not deprecated, the behavior it provides is not recommended for general use.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dissolveToPoint:fromRect:fraction:](#) (page 1320)
- [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321)
- [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322)

Declared In

NSImage.h

compositeToPoint:operation:

Composites the entire image to the specified point in the current coordinate system.

```
- (void)compositeToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op
```

Parameters

aPoint

The point at which to draw the image, specified in the current coordinate system.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image to the screen. The supported compositing operations are described in “Constants” (page 1348).

Discussion

This method draws the receiver's best image representation at the specified point in the currently focused view. The entire image is drawn using its current size information. During drawing, the image is composited from its offscreen window cache. Because the offscreen cache is not created until the image representation is first used, this method may need to render the image before compositing. Bitmap representations in particular are not cached until they are explicitly rendered. You can use the [lockFocus](#) (page 1330) and [unlockFocus](#) (page 1345) methods to force the cached version to be created.

During printing, this method ignores the *op* parameter. Even though this parameter is ignored, this method attempts to render the image as close as possible to its appearance when the compositing operation is used on the screen. In either case, the best image representation is chosen for the printing context.

Important: If you are writing new code, or updating old code, you should avoid using this method. Instead, you should use the `drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:` or `drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:` method to draw the image. Although the method itself is not deprecated, the behavior it provides is not recommended for general use.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dissolveToPoint:fraction:](#) (page 1319)
- [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321)
- [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322)

Related Sample Code

ColorMatching
EnhancedAudioBurn
Image Difference
RGB ValueTransformers
Sketch-112

Declared In

NSImage.h

compositeToPoint:operation:fraction:

Composites the entire image at the specified opacity in the current coordinate system.

```
- (void)compositeToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op
    fraction:(CGFloat)delta
```

Parameters

aPoint

The point at which to draw the image, specified in the current coordinate system.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image to the screen. The supported compositing operations are described in “Constants” (page 1348).

delta

The desired opacity of the image, specified as a value between 0.0 and 1.0, with 1.0 representing total opacity. Values larger than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0. This method always expects to render something, so for values that are equal to or less than 0, this method renders at full opacity.

Discussion

Behaves the same as [compositeToPoint:operation:](#) (page 1317) except that you can specify the amount of opacity to use when drawing the image.

Important: If you are writing new code, or updating old code, you should avoid using this method. Instead, you should use the [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) or [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) method to draw the image. Although the method itself is not deprecated, the behavior it provides is not recommended for general use.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dissolveToPoint:fraction:](#) (page 1319)
- [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321)
- [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322)

Declared In

NSImage.h

delegate

Returns the delegate object of the receiver

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The current delegate object, or `nil` if no delegate has been set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1337)

Declared In

NSImage.h

dissolveToPoint:fraction:

Composites the entire image to the specified location using the `NSCompositeSourceOver` operator.

- (void)dissolveToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint fraction:(CGFloat)delta

Parameters*aPoint*

The point at which to draw the image, specified in the current coordinate system.

delta

The desired opacity of the image, specified as a value between 0.0 and 1.0. A value of 0.0 renders the image totally transparent while 1.0 renders it fully opaque. Values larger than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Discussion

Except for the choice of compositing operator, this method behaves in the same way as the [compositeToPoint:operation:](#) (page 1317) method. During printing, the *delta* parameter is ignored.

If the source image contains alpha information, this operation may promote the destination `NSWindow` object to contain alpha information.

To slowly dissolve this image onto another, you can invoke this method (or the [dissolveToPoint:fromRect:fraction:](#) (page 1320) method) repeatedly with an ever-increasing *delta* value. Because the *delta* parameter refers to the visible fraction of the source image, increasing the value causes the source image to replace the destination content gradually. You should generally perform this type of operation using a buffered window or other offscreen drawing environment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

dissolveToPoint:fromRect:fraction:

Composites a portion of the image to the specified location using the `NSCompositeSourceOver` operator.

```
(void)dissolveToPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint fromRect:(NSRect)srcRect
fraction:(CGFloat)delta
```

Parameters*aPoint*

The point at which to draw the image, specified in the current coordinate system.

srcRect

The portion of the image you want to draw, specified in the image's coordinate system.

delta

The desired opacity of the image, specified as a value between 0.0 and 1.0. A value of 0.0 renders the image totally transparent while 1.0 renders it fully opaque. Values larger than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Discussion

Except for the choice of compositing operator, this method behaves in the same way as the [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:](#) (page 1315) method. During printing, the *delta* parameter is ignored.

If the source image contains alpha information, this operation may promote the destination `NSWindow` object to contain alpha information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dissolveToPoint:fraction:](#) (page 1319)

Declared In

NSImage.h

drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:

Draws all or part of the image at the specified point in the current coordinate system.

```
- (void)drawAtPoint:(NSPoint)point fromRect:(NSRect)srcRect
  operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op fraction:(CGFloat)delta
```

Parameters

point

The location in the current coordinate system at which to draw the image.

srcRect

The source rectangle specifying the portion of the image you want to draw. The coordinates of this rectangle are specified in the image's own coordinate system. If you pass in `NSZeroRect`, the entire image is drawn.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image. See the [NSCompositingOperation](#) (page 1348) constants.

delta

The opacity of the image, specified as a value from 0.0 to 1.0. Specifying a value of 0.0 draws the image as fully transparent while a value of 1.0 draws the image as fully opaque. Values greater than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Discussion

The image content is drawn at its current resolution and is not scaled unless the CTM of the current coordinate system itself contains a scaling factor. The image is otherwise positioned and oriented using the current coordinate system.

Unlike the [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:](#) (page 1315) and [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1317) methods, this method checks the rectangle you pass to the *srcRect* parameter and makes sure it does not lie outside the image bounds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dissolveToPoint:fraction:](#) (page 1319)

- [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322)

Related Sample Code

Reducer

Declared In

NSImage.h

drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:

Draws all or part of the image in the specified rectangle in the current coordinate system.

```
- (void)drawInRect:(NSRect)dstRect fromRect:(NSRect)srcRect
  operation:(NSCompositingOperation)op fraction:(CGFloat)delta
```

Parameters

dstRect

The rectangle in which to draw the image, specified in the current coordinate system.

srcRect

The source rectangle specifying the portion of the image you want to draw. The coordinates of this rectangle must be specified using the image's own coordinate system. If you pass in `NSZeroRect`, the entire image is drawn.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the image. See the [NSCompositingOperation](#) (page 1348) constants.

delta

The opacity of the image, specified as a value from 0.0 to 1.0. Specifying a value of 0.0 draws the image as fully transparent while a value of 1.0 draws the image as fully opaque. Values greater than 1.0 are interpreted as 1.0.

Discussion

If the `srcRect` and `dstRect` rectangles have different sizes, the source portion of the image is scaled to fit the specified destination rectangle. The image is otherwise positioned and oriented using the current coordinate system.

Unlike the [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:](#) (page 1315) and [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1317) methods, this method checks the rectangle you pass to the `srcRect` parameter and makes sure it does not lie outside the image bounds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dissolveToPoint:fraction:](#) (page 1319)
- [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control
CocoaVideoFrameToNSImage
Transformed Image
WebKitDOMElementPlugIn

Declared In

NSImage.h

drawRepresentation:inRect:

Draws the image using the specified image representation object.

```
- (BOOL)drawRepresentation:(NSImageRep *)imageRep inRect:(NSRect)dstRect
```

Parameters*imageRep*

The image representation object to be drawn.

dstRect

The rectangle in which to draw the image representation, specified in the current coordinate system.

Return Value

YES if the image was successfully drawn; otherwise, returns NO.

Discussion

This method fills the specified rectangle with the image's current background color and then sends a message to the specified image representation asking if to draw itself. If the image supports the ability to scale itself when it is resized, this method sends a [drawInRect:](#) (page 1388) message; otherwise, it sends a [drawAtPoint:](#) (page 1387) message.

You should not call this method directly; an `NSImage` object uses it to cache and print its image representations. You can override this method to change the way images are rendered into their caches and onto the printed page. For example, you could scale or rotate the coordinate system before sending this message to `super` to continue rendering the image representation.

If the background color is fully transparent and the image data is not being cached, the specified rectangle is not to be filled before the representation draws.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1313)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

initWithReferencingFile:

Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance and associates it with the specified file.

```
- (id)initWithReferencingFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters*filename*

A full or relative path name specifying the file with the desired image data. Relative paths must be relative to the current working directory.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance, or `nil` if the new instance cannot be initialized.

Discussion

This method initializes the image object lazily. It does not actually open the specified file or create any image representations from its data until an application attempts to draw the image or request information about it.

The *filename* parameter should include the file extension that identifies the type of the image data. The mechanism that actually creates the image representation for *filename* looks for an `NSImageRep` subclass that handles that data type from among those registered with `NSImage`.

Because this method doesn't actually create image representations for the image data, your application should do error checking before attempting to use the image; one way to do so is by invoking the [isValid](#) (page 1329) method to check whether the image can be drawn.

This method invokes [setDataRetained:](#) (page 1337) with an argument of YES, thus enabling it to hold onto its filename. When archiving an image created with this method, only the image's filename is written to the archive.

If the cached version of the image uses less memory than the original image data, the original data is flushed and the cached image is used. (This can occur for images whose resolution is greater than 72 dpi.) If you resize the image by less than 50%, the data is loaded in again from the file. If you expect the file to change or be deleted, you should use [initWithContentsOfFile:](#) (page 1325) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

PictureTaker

Declared In

NSImage.h

initWithReferencingURL:

Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance and associates it with the specified URL.

```
- (id) initWithReferencingURL:(NSURL *)url
```

Parameters

url

The URL identifying the image.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance, or `nil` if the new instance cannot be initialized.

Discussion

This method initializes the image object lazily. It does not attempt to retrieve the data from the specified URL or create any image representations from that data until an application attempts to draw the image or request information about it.

This *url* parameter should include a file extension that identifies the type of the image data. The mechanism that actually creates the image representation looks for an `NSImageRep` subclass that handles that data type from among those registered with `NSImage`.

Because this method doesn't actually create image representations for the image data, your application should do error checking before attempting to use the image; one way to do so is by invoking the [isValid](#) (page 1329) method to check whether the image can be drawn.

This method invokes [setDataRetained:](#) (page 1337) with an argument of YES, thus enabling it to hold onto its URL. When archiving an image created with this method, only the image's URL is written to the archive.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

TrackBall

Declared In

NSImage.h

initWithContentsOfFile:

Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with the contents of the specified file.

```
- (id)initWithContentsOfFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters*filename*

A full or relative path name specifying the file with the desired image data. Relative paths must be relative to the current working directory.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance, or `nil` if the method cannot create an image representation from the contents of the specified file.

Discussion

Unlike [initWithReferencingFile:](#) (page 1323), which initializes an `NSImage` object lazily, this method immediately opens the specified file and creates one or more image representations from its data.

The *filename* parameter should include the file extension that identifies the type of the image data. This method looks for an `NSImageRep` subclass that handles that data type from among those registered with `NSImage`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

initWithContentsOfURL:

Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with the contents of the specified URL.

```
- (id)initWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)aURL
```

Parameters*aURL*

The URL identifying the image.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance, or `nil` if the method cannot create an image representation from the contents of the specified URL.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaCreateMovie

Declared In

NSImage.h

initWithData:

Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with the contents of the specified `NSData` object.

```
- (id)initWithData:(NSData *)data
```

Parameters*data*

The data object containing the image data.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance, or `nil` if the method cannot create an image representation from the contents of the specified data object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

initWithIconRef:

Initializes the image object with a Carbon-style icon resource.

```
- (id)initWithIconRef:(IconRef)iconRef
```

Parameters*iconRef*

A reference to a Carbon icon resource.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance.

Discussion

Creates one or more bitmap image representations, one for each size icon contained in the `IconRef` data structure. This initialization method automatically retains the data in the `iconRef` parameter and loads the bitmaps from that data file lazily.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

initWithPasteboard:

Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance with data from the specified pasteboard.

```
- (id)initWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters*pasteboard*

The pasteboard containing the image data.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance, or `nil` if the method cannot create an image representation from the contents of the pasteboard.

Discussion

The specified pasteboard should contain a type supported by one of the registered `NSImageRep` subclasses. Table 61-1 lists the default pasteboard types and file extensions for several `NSImageRep` subclasses.

Table 61-1 Default pasteboard types for image representations

Image representation class	Default pasteboard type	Default file extensions
<code>NSBitmapImageRep</code>	<code>NSTIFFPboardType</code>	tiff, gif, jpg, and others
<code>NSPDFImageRep</code>	<code>NSPDFPboardType</code>	pdf
<code>NSEPSImageRep</code>	<code>NSPostscriptPboardType</code>	eps
<code>NSPICIImageRep</code>	<code>NSPICTPboardType</code>	pict

If the specified pasteboard contains the value `NSFileNamesPboardType`, each filename on the pasteboard should have an extension supported by one of the registered `NSImageRep` subclasses. You can use the [imageUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1382) method of a given subclass to obtain the list of supported types for that class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

initWithSize:

Initializes and returns an `NSImage` instance whose size is set to the specified value.

```
- (id)initWithSize:(NSSize)aSize
```

Parameters*aSize*

The size of the image, measured in points.

Return Value

An initialized `NSImage` instance.

Discussion

This method does not add any image representations to the image object.. It is permissible to initialize the receiver by passing a size of (0.0, 0.0); however, the receiver's size must be set to a non-zero value before the `NSImage` object is used or an exception will be raised.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSize:](#) (page 1341)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

Reducer

RGB Image

RGB ValueTransformers

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSImage.h

isCachedSeparately

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether each image representation caches its contents in a separate offscreen window.

- (BOOL)isCachedSeparately

Return Value

YES if the image representations cache their content in separate offscreen windows; otherwise, NO. The default value is NO.

Discussion

If this method returns NO, it means that the image may be cached in a shared window but is not required to be. Images are cached in a shared window if they have the same general attributes, such as color space, resolution, and bit depth.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

isDataRetained

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver retains its source image data.

- (BOOL)isDataRetained

Return Value

YES if the image retains its source data; otherwise, NO. The default value is NO with some exceptions, which are covered in the discussion.

Discussion

For image objects initialized using either the [initWithReferencingFile:](#) (page 1323) or [initWithReferencingURL:](#) (page 1324) method, this value is YES by default. The reason is that for these methods, data retention simply involves retaining the filename or URL.

Data retention increases the memory used by the `NSImage` object and its image representations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

isFlipped

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image uses a flipped coordinate system.

- (BOOL)isFlipped

Return Value

YES if the image's coordinate system is flipped; otherwise, NO. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFlipped:](#) (page 1338)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

isTemplate

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image is a template image.

- (BOOL)isTemplate

Return Value

YES if the image is a template image; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Template images consist of black and clear colors (and an alpha channel). Template images are not intended to be used as standalone images and are usually mixed with other content to create the desired final appearance.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setTemplate:](#) (page 1342)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

isValid

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether an image representation from the receiver can be drawn.

- (BOOL)isValid

Return Value

YES if the receiver can be drawn; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If the receiver is initialized with an existing image file, but the corresponding image data is not yet loaded into memory, this method loads the data and expands it as needed. If the receiver contains no image representations and no associated image file, this method creates a valid cached image representation and initializes it to the default bit depth. This method returns NO in cases where the file or URL from which it was initialized is nonexistent or when the data in an existing file is invalid.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithReferencingFile:](#) (page 1323)
- [initWithReferencingURL:](#) (page 1324)

Declared In

NSImage.h

lockFocus

Prepares the image to receive drawing commands.

- (void)lockFocus

Discussion

This method sets the current drawing context to the area of the offscreen window used to cache the receiver's contents. Subsequent drawing commands are composited to this offscreen window. If the offscreen drawing area already has some content, any new drawing commands are composited with that content. This method does not modify the original image data directly.

When locking focus, this method chooses the best image representation object available and locks focus on that object. If the receiver has no image representations, this method creates one with the default depth and locks focus on it. For information on how the "best" representation is chosen, see the Images chapter of *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

A successful `lockFocus` message must be balanced with a matching `unlockFocus` (page 1345) message to the same `NSImage` object. These messages bracket the code that draws the image.

If `lockFocus` is unable to focus on the image, it raises an `NSImageCacheException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bestRepresentationForDevice:](#) (page 1314)
- [isValid](#) (page 1329)
- [prefersColorMatch](#) (page 1332)
- [representations](#) (page 1333)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

Image Difference

RGB Image

RGB ValueTransformers

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSImage.h

lockFocusOnRepresentation:

Prepares the specified image representation to receive drawing commands.

```
- (void)lockFocusOnRepresentation:(NSImageRep *)imageRepresentation
```

Parameters

imageRepresentation

An image representation belonging to the receiver, or `nil` if you want the receiver to choose which image representation to use.

Discussion

This method sets the current drawing context to the area of the offscreen window used to cache the specified image representation's contents. Subsequent drawing commands are composited to this offscreen window. If the offscreen drawing area already has some content, any new drawing commands are composited with that content. This method does not modify the original image data directly.

If *imageRepresentation* is `nil`, this method acts like the [lockFocus](#) (page 1330) method, setting the focus to the best representation for the `NSImage` object.

A successful `lockFocusOnRepresentation:` message must be balanced with a matching [unlockFocus](#) (page 1345) message to the same `NSImage` object. These messages bracket the code that draws the image.

If `lockFocusOnRepresentation:` is unable to focus on the specified image representation, it raises an `NSImageCacheException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isValid](#) (page 1329)

Declared In

NSImage.h

matchesOnMultipleResolution

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether image representations whose resolution is an integral multiple of the device resolution are considered a match.

```
- (BOOL)matchesOnMultipleResolution
```

Return Value

YES if image representations whose resolution is an integral multiple of the device resolution are considered a match; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

When this method returns NO, only image representations whose resolution is exactly the same as the device resolution are considered matches. If this method returns YES and multiple image representations fit this criteria, the one whose resolution is closest to the device resolution is chosen.

The default value is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMatchesOnMultipleResolution:](#) (page 1339)

Declared In

NSImage.h

name

Returns the name associated with the receiver, if any.

- (NSString *)name

Return Value

The name associated with the receiver, or nil if no name is assigned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setName:](#) (page 1339)

Declared In

NSImage.h

prefersColorMatch

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image prefers to choose image representations using color matching or resolution matching.

- (BOOL)prefersColorMatch

Return Value

YES if color matching is preferred over resolution matching; otherwise NO if resolution matching is preferred.

Discussion

Both color matching and resolution matching may influence the choice of an image representation. This method simply indicates which technique is used first during the selection process. The default value is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPrefersColorMatch:](#) (page 1340)

Declared In

NSImage.h

recache

Invalidates and frees the offscreen caches of all image representations.

- (void)recache

Discussion

If you modify an image representation, you must send a [recache](#) (page 1333) message to the corresponding image object to force the changes to be recached. The next time any image representation is drawn, it is asked to recreate its cached image. If you do not send this message, the image representation may use the old cache data. This method simply clears the cached image data; it does not delete the `NSCachedImageRep` objects associated with any image representations.

If you do not plan to use an image again right away, you can free its caches to reduce the amount of memory consumed by your program.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

removeRepresentation:

Removes the specified image representation from the receiver and releases it.

- (void)removeRepresentation:(NSImageRep *)*imageRep*

Parameters

imageRep

The image representation object you want to remove.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representations](#) (page 1333)

Declared In

NSImage.h

representations

Returns an array containing all of the receiver's image representations.

- (NSArray *)representations

Return Value

An array containing zero or more `NSImageRep` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaCreateMovie

OpenGLCompositorLab

Reducer

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

scalesWhenResized

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether image representations are scaled to fit the receiver's size.

- (BOOL)scalesWhenResized

Return Value

YES if image representations are scaled to fit the receiver; otherwise, NO. The default value is NO.

Discussion

Images are not resized during drawing if this method returns YES. They are only resized when you change the size by sending the receiver a `setSize:` (page 1341) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setScaleWhenResized:](#) (page 1340)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

setAlignmentRect:

Sets the alignment metadata that your code can use to position the image during layout.

- (void)setAlignmentRect:(NSRect)rect

Parameters

rect

The alignment rectangle for the image.

Discussion

Alignment rectangles specify baselines that you can use to position the content of an image more accurately. These baselines are merely hints that your own code can use to determine positioning and are not used internally by `NSImage` itself during drawing. For example, if you have a 20 x 20 pixel icon that includes a glow effect, you might set the alignment rectangle to `{{2, 2}, {16, 16}}` to indicate the position of the underlying icon without the glow effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [alignmentRect](#) (page 1313)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setBackground-color:

Sets the background color of the image.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

Parameters

aColor

The new background color for the image.

Discussion

The background color is visible only if the drawn image representation does not completely cover all of the pixels available for the image's current size. The background color is ignored for cached image representations; such caches are always created with a white background. This method does not cause the receiver to recache itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [recache](#) (page 1333)

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1313)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setCacheDepthMatchesImageDepth:

Sets whether the receiver's offscreen window caches use the same bit depth as the image data itself.

```
- (void)setCacheDepthMatchesImageDepth:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the offscreen caches use the same bit-depth associated with the image data; otherwise, NO to indicate they should use the default bit depth.

Discussion

This method does not cause the receiver to recache itself. The default depth limit is equal to the bit depth of the deepest screen on the system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cacheDepthMatchesImageDepth](#) (page 1314)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 1330)
- [recache](#) (page 1333)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setCachedSeparately:

Sets whether each image representation uses a separate offscreen window to cache its contents.

```
- (void)setCachedSeparately:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if you want each of the receiver's image representation objects to use a separate offscreen window for caching; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If you specify NO, a representation can be cached together with other images, though in practice it might not be. This method does not invalidate any existing caches.

If you plan to resize an NSImage object frequently, it is usually more efficient to cache its representations separately. In some situations, you might also want to enable separate caching if you plan to use the [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:](#) (page 1315) or [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1317) methods to draw the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [recache](#) (page 1333)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setCacheMode:

Set the receiver's caching mode.

```
- (void)setCacheMode:(NSImageCacheMode)mode
```

Parameters

mode

The caching mode to use with this image. For a list of possible values, see [NSImageCacheMode](#) (page 1352).

Discussion

The caching mode determines when the receiver's image representations use offscreen caches. Offscreen caches speed up rendering time but do so by using extra memory. In the default caching mode ([NSImageCacheDefault](#)), each image representation chooses the caching technique that produces the

fastest drawing times. For example, in the default mode, the `NSPDFImageRep` and `NSEPSImageRep` classes use the `NSImageCacheAlways` mode but the `NSBitmapImageRep` class uses the `NSImageCacheBySize` mode.

For more information on image caching behavior, see the Images chapter of *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [cacheMode](#) (page 1315)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

setDataRetained:

Sets whether the receiver retains its source image data.

```
- (void)setDataRetained:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if you want the source image data to be retained; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Retention of the source image data is important if the source of the image data could change, be moved, or be deleted. Data retention is also useful if you plan to resize an image frequently; otherwise, resizing occurs on a cached copy of the image, which can lose image quality during successive scaling operations. With data retention enabled, the image is resized from the original source data.

If the responsibility for drawing the image is delegated to another object, there is no reason to retain the image data. Similarly, if the source of the image data is not expected to change or you do not plan to resize the image, you do not need to retain the data. In fact, retaining the data leads to increased memory usage, which could have a negative impact on performance.

If you create your image object using the [initWithReferencingFile:](#) (page 1323) method, the only data retained is the name of the source file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

setDelegate:

Sets the delegate object of the receiver.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters*anObject*

The new delegate object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1319)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setFlipped:

Sets whether the polarity of the y axis is inverted when drawing an image.

- (void)setFlipped:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters*flag*

YES if you want the image data to be inverted before drawing; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the y-axis of the image's internal coordinate system is inverted, with the origin in the upper-left corner and the positive y axis extending downward. This method affects only the coordinate system used internally by the image and the orientation of the image when it is drawn; it does not affect the coordinate system used to specify the position of an image in a view. This method does not cause the receiver to recache itself.

If you set *flag* to YES and then lock focus and draw into the image, the content you draw is cached in the inverted (flipped) orientation. Changing the value for *flag* does not affect the orientation of the cached image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isFlipped](#) (page 1329)

- [recache](#) (page 1333)

Related Sample Code

CocoaVideoFrameToNSImage

Sketch-112

WebKitDOMElementPlugin

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSImage.h

setMatchesOnMultipleResolution:

Sets whether image representations whose resolutions are integral multiples of the device resolution are considered a match.

```
- (void)setMatchesOnMultipleResolution:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if image representations whose resolution is an integral multiple of the device resolution should be considered a match; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [matchesOnMultipleResolution](#) (page 1331)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setName:

Registers the receiver under the specified name.

```
- (BOOL)setName:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The name to associate with the receiver.

Return Value

YES if the receiver was successfully registered with the given name; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If the receiver is already registered under a different name, this method unregisters the other name. If a different image is registered under the name specified in *aString*, this method does nothing and returns NO.

When naming an image using this method, it is convention not to include filename extensions in the names you specify. That way, you can easily distinguish between images you have named explicitly and those you want to load from the application's bundle. For information about the rules used to search for images, and for information about the ownership policy of named images, see the `imageNamed:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [name](#) (page 1332)

+ [imageNamed:](#) (page 1308)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

QTKitMovieShuffler

Declared In

NSImage.h

setPrefersColorMatch:

Sets whether choosing an image representation favors color matching over resolution matching.

```
- (void)setPrefersColorMatch:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the receiver should match the color capabilities of the rendering device first; otherwise, NO to indicate that resolution matching is preferred.

Discussion

Both color matching and resolution matching may influence the choice of an image representation. You use this method to choose which technique should be used first during the selection process.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [prefersColorMatch](#) (page 1332)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setScalesWhenResized:

Sets whether different-sized image representations are scaled to fit the receiver's size.

```
- (void)setScalesWhenResized:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if image representations are scaled to fit; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Most images (especially those loaded from files and URLs) contain only a single image representation whose size is the same as the receiver. It is possible to add image representations using the [addRepresentation:](#) (page 1312) or [addRepresentations:](#) (page 1312) methods but doing so is rarely necessary because modern hardware is powerful enough to resize and scale images quickly. The only reason to consider creating new representations is if each representations contains a customized version of the image at a specific size. (TIFF images may also contain a thumbnail version of an image, which is stored using a separate image representation.) If you pass YES in the *flag* parameter, and subsequently send a [setSize:](#) (page 1341) message to the receiver, all such image representations would be scaled to the same size. Scaling of bitmap images usually results in the interpolation of the bitmap data.

This method does not invalidate the caches of any of the receiver's image representations. The caches are not invalidated until you change the image size using a [setSize:](#) (page 1341) message. Scaling affects only the cached offscreen data for a given image representation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scalesWhenResized](#) (page 1334)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

CoreRecipes

FunkyOverlayWindow

MyCustomColorPicker

Declared In

NSImage.h

setSize:

Sets the width and height of the image.

- (void)setSize:(NSSize)aSize

Parameters

aSize

The new size of the image, measured in points.

Discussion

The size of an `NSImage` object must be set before it can be used. If the size of the image hasn't already been set when an image representation is added, the size is taken from the image representation's data. For EPS images, the size is taken from the image's bounding box. For TIFF images, the size is taken from the `ImageLength` and `ImageWidth` attributes.

Changing the size of an `NSImage` after it has been used effectively resizes the image. Changing the size invalidates all its caches and frees them. When the image is next composited, the selected representation will draw itself in an offscreen window to recreate the cache.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [size](#) (page 1343)

- [initWithSize:](#) (page 1327)

- [setScaleWhenResized:](#) (page 1340)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

CoreRecipes

FunkyOverlayWindow

MenuItemView

MyCustomColorPicker

Declared In

NSImage.h

setTemplate:

Sets whether the image represents a template image.

```
- (void)setTemplate:(BOOL)isTemplate
```

Parameters

isTemplate

Specify YES if the image is a template image; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Images you mark as template images should consist of only black and clear colors. You can use the alpha channel in the image to adjust the opacity of black content, however.

Template images are not intended to be used as standalone images. They are always mixed with other content and processed to create the desired appearance. You can mark an image as a “template image” to notify clients who care that the image contains only black and clear content. The most common use for template images is in image cells. For example, you might use a template image to provide the content for a button or segmented control. Cocoa cells take advantage of the nature of template images—that is, their simplified color scheme and use of transparency—to improve the appearance of the corresponding control in each of its supported states.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [isTemplate](#) (page 1329)

Declared In

NSImage.h

setUsesEPSOnResolutionMismatch:

Sets whether EPS image representations are preferred when no other representations match the resolution of the device.

```
- (void)setUsesEPSOnResolutionMismatch:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if EPS image representations are preferred; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [usesEPSOnResolutionMismatch](#) (page 1345)
- [setMatchesOnMultipleResolution:](#) (page 1339)

Declared In

NSImage.h

size

Returns the size of the receiver.

- (NSSize) size

Return Value

The size of the receiver or (0.0, 0.0) if no size has been set and the size cannot be determined from any of the receiver's image representations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSize:](#) (page 1341)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Reducer

RGB Image

Sketch-112

Transformed Image

Declared In

NSImage.h

TIFFRepresentation

Returns a data object containing TIFF data for all of the image representations in the receiver.

- (NSData *)TIFFRepresentation

Return Value

A data object containing the TIFF data, or `nil` if the TIFF data could not be created.

Discussion

You can use the returned data object to write the TIFF data to a file. For each image representation, this method uses the TIFF compression option associated with that representation or `NSTIFFCompressionNone`, if no option is set.

If one of the receiver's image representations does not support the creation of TIFF data natively (PDF and EPS images, for example), this method creates the TIFF data from that representation's cached content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 1344)

- [representationUsingType:properties:](#) (page 365) (NSBitmapImageRep)

- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 368) (NSBitmapImageRep)

- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 369) (NSBitmapImageRep)

Related Sample Code

GLSLShowpiece
 NURBSSurfaceVertexProg
 Sketch-112
 VertexPerformanceDemo
 VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSImage.h

TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:

Returns a data object containing TIFF data with the specified compression settings for all of the image representations in the receiver.

```
- (NSData *)TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:(NSTIFFCompression)comp
  factor:(float)aFloat
```

Parameters

comp

The type of compression to use. For a list of values, see the constants in `NSBitmapImageRep`.

aFloat

Provides a hint for compression types that implement variable compression ratios. Currently, only JPEG compression uses a compression factor.

Return Value

A data object containing the TIFF data, or `nil` if the TIFF data could not be created.

Discussion

You can use the returned data object to write the TIFF data to a file. If the specified compression isn't applicable, no compression is used. If a problem is encountered during generation of the TIFF data, this method may raise an exception.

If one of the receiver's image representations does not support the creation of TIFF data natively (PDF and EPS images, for example), this method creates the TIFF data from that representation's cached content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 1343)
- [representationUsingType:properties:](#) (page 365) (`NSBitmapImageRep`)
- [TIFFRepresentation](#) (page 368) (`NSBitmapImageRep`)
- [TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:](#) (page 369) (`NSBitmapImageRep`)

Related Sample Code

PDFKitLinker2

Declared In

NSImage.h

unlockFocus

Removes the focus from the receiver.

- (void)unlockFocus

Discussion

This message must be sent after a successful `lockFocus` or `lockFocusOnRepresentation:` message and the completion of any intermediate drawing commands. This method restores the focus to the previous owner, if any.

Do not send this message if the preceding call to lock focus raised an `NSImageCacheException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

Image Difference

RGB Image

RGB ValueTransformers

Sketch-112

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

usesEPSOnResolutionMismatch

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether EPS representations are preferred when no other representations match the resolution of the device.

- (BOOL)usesEPSOnResolutionMismatch

Return Value

YES if EPS image representations are preferred; otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default value is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesEPSOnResolutionMismatch:](#) (page 1342)
- [matchesOnMultipleResolution](#) (page 1331)

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

Delegate Methods

image:didLoadPartOfRepresentation:withValidRows:

During incremental loading, this method is called repeatedly to inform the delegate that more of the image data is available.

```
- (void)image:(NSImage *)image didLoadPartOfRepresentation:(NSImageRep *)rep  
    withValidRows:(NSInteger)rows
```

Parameters

image

The image object whose contents are being loaded.

rep

The image representation object that is receiving and processing the image data.

rows

The number of rows of data that have been decompressed.

Discussion

This method is optional; incremental loading will continue if the delegate does not implement it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

image:didLoadRepresentation:withStatus:

For incremental loading, this method is invoked when the specified image has been loaded and decompressed as fully as is possible.

```
- (void)image:(NSImage *)image didLoadRepresentation:(NSImageRep *)rep  
    withStatus:(NSImageLoadStatus)status
```

Parameters

image

The image object whose contents are being loaded.

rep

The image representation object that loaded the image data.

status

The status of the load operation. For a list of possible values, see [“Constants”](#) (page 1348).

Discussion

The delegate must implement this method if it wants to support the incremental loading of images. In that case, you must also set up the image object to be loaded lazily, by initializing it using the [initByReferencingFile:](#) (page 1323) or [initByReferencingURL:](#) (page 1324) method.

If an error occurs during downloading or decompression, the *status* parameter is set to `NSImageLoadStatusInvalidData`, `NSImageLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF`, or `NSImageLoadStatusReadError`. If the download was cancelled, the *status* parameter is set to `NSImageLoadStatusCancelled`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

image:didLoadRepresentationHeader:

During incremental loading, this method is called once enough data has been read to determine the size of the image.

```
- (void)image:(NSImage *)image didLoadRepresentationHeader:(NSImageRep *)rep
```

Parameters

image

The image object whose contents are being loaded.

rep

The image representation object that is receiving and processing the image data.

Discussion

By the time this method is called, the `NSBitmapImageRep` object specified in the *rep* parameter is valid and has allocated the memory needed to store the bitmap. The bitmap itself is filled with the image's background color. This method is optional; incremental loading will continue if the delegate does not implement it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

image:willLoadRepresentation:

For incremental loading, this method is invoked when you first attempt to draw the image or otherwise access the bitmap data.

```
- (void)image:(NSImage *)image willLoadRepresentation:(NSImageRep *)rep
```

Parameters

image

The image object whose contents need to be loaded.

rep

The image representation object that was accessed.

Discussion

Downloading of the image begins immediately after this method returns. This method is optional; incremental loading will continue if the delegate does not implement it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

imageDidNotDraw:inRect:

Sent to the delegate when the image object is unable, for whatever reason, to lock focus on its image or draw in the specified rectangle.

```
- (NSImage *)imageDidNotDraw:(id)sender inRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

sender

The NSImage object that encountered the problem.

aRect

The rectangle that the image object was attempting to draw.

Return Value

An NSImage to draw in place of the one in *sender*, or *nil* if the delegate wants to draw the image itself.

Discussion

The delegate can do one of the following:

- Return another NSImage object to draw in the sender's place.
- Draw the image itself and return *nil*.
- Simply return *nil* to indicate that *sender* should give up on the attempt at drawing the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImage.h

Constants

NSCompositingOperation

These constants specify compositing operators described in terms of having source and destination images, each having an opaque and transparent region. The destination image after the operation is defined in terms of the source and destination before images.

```
typedef enum _NSCompositingOperation {
    NSCompositeClear          = 0,
    NSCompositeCopy          = 1,
    NSCompositeSourceOver    = 2,
    NSCompositeSourceIn      = 3,
    NSCompositeSourceOut     = 4,
    NSCompositeSourceAtop    = 5,
    NSCompositeDestinationOver = 6,
    NSCompositeDestinationIn = 7,
    NSCompositeDestinationOut = 8,
    NSCompositeDestinationAtop = 9,
    NSCompositeXOR           = 10,
    NSCompositePlusDarker    = 11,
    NSCompositeHighlight      = 12,
    NSCompositePlusLighter   = 13
} NSCompositingOperation;
```

Constants

NSCompositeClear

Transparent. ($R = 0$)**Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in NSGraphics.h.**

NSCompositeCopy

Source image. ($R = S$)**Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in NSGraphics.h.**

NSCompositeSourceOver

Source image wherever source image is opaque, and destination image elsewhere. ($R = S + D*(1 - Sa)$)**Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in NSGraphics.h.**

NSCompositeSourceIn

Source image wherever both images are opaque, and transparent elsewhere. ($R = S*Da$)**Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in NSGraphics.h.**

NSCompositeSourceOut

Source image wherever source image is opaque but destination image is transparent, and transparent elsewhere. ($R = S*(1 - Da)$)**Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in NSGraphics.h.**

NSCompositeSourceAtop

Source image wherever both images are opaque, destination image wherever destination image is opaque but source image is transparent, and transparent elsewhere. ($R = S*Da + D*(1 - Sa)$)**Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in NSGraphics.h.**

NSCompositeDestinationOver

Destination image wherever destination image is opaque, and source image elsewhere. ($R = S*(1 - D_a) + D$)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSCompositeDestinationIn

Destination image wherever both images are opaque, and transparent elsewhere. ($R = D*S_a$)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSCompositeDestinationOut

Destination image wherever destination image is opaque but source image is transparent, and transparent elsewhere. ($R = D*(1 - S_a)$)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSCompositeDestinationAtop

Destination image wherever both images are opaque, source image wherever source image is opaque but destination image is transparent, and transparent elsewhere. ($R = S*(1 - D_a) + D*S_a$)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSCompositeXOR

Exclusive OR of source and destination images. ($R = S*(1 - D_a) + D*(1 - S_a)$)

Works only with black and white images and is not recommended for color contexts.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSCompositePlusDarker

Sum of source and destination images, with color values approaching 0 as a limit. ($R = \text{MAX}(0, (1 - D) + (1 - S))$)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSCompositeHighlight

Source image wherever source image is opaque, and destination image elsewhere. (**Deprecated.** Mapped to `NSCompositeSourceOver`.)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSCompositePlusLighter

Sum of source and destination images, with color values approaching 1 as a limit. ($R = \text{MIN}(1, S + D)$)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Discussion

These compositing operators are defined in and used by [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:](#) (page 1315), [compositeToPoint:operation:](#) (page 1317), [compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1317), [compositeToPoint:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1318),

[drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321), and [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322). They are also used by drawing methods in other classes that take a compositing operator.

The equations after each constant represent the mathematical formulas used to calculate the color value of the resulting pixel. Table 61-2 lists the meaning of each placeholder value in the equations.

Table 61-2 Placeholder values for compositing equations

Para	Para
R	The premultiplied result color.
S	The source color
D	The destination color
Sa	The alpha value of the source color
Da	The alpha value of the destination color

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSImageLoadStatus

These constants are status values passed to the incremental loading delegate method [image:didLoadRepresentation:withStatus:](#) (page 1346).

```
typedef enum {
    NSImageLoadStatusCompleted,
    NSImageLoadStatusCancelled,
    NSImageLoadStatusInvalidData,
    NSImageLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF,
    NSImageLoadStatusReadError
} NSImageLoadStatus;
```

Constants

NSImageLoadStatusCompleted

Enough data has been provided to completely decompress the image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

NSImageLoadStatusCancelled

Image loading was canceled.

The image contains the portions of the data that have already been successfully decompressed, if any.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

`NSImageLoadStatusInvalidData`

An error occurred during image decompression.

The image data is probably corrupt. The image contains the portions of the data that have already been successfully decompressed, if any.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF`

Not enough data was available for full decompression of the image.

The image contains the portions of the data that have already been successfully decompressed, if any.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageLoadStatusReadError`

Not enough data was available for full decompression of the image.

The image contains the portions of the data that have already been successfully decompressed, if any.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

NSImageCacheMode

These constants specify the caching policy on a per `NSImage` basis. The caching policy is set using `cacheMode` (page 1315) and `setCacheMode:` (page 1336).

```
typedef enum {
    NSImageCacheDefault,
    NSImageCacheAlways,
    NSImageCacheBySize,
    NSImageCacheNever
} NSImageCacheMode;
```

Constants

`NSImageCacheDefault`

Caching is unspecified.

Use the image rep's default.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageCacheAlways`

Always generate a cache when drawing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageCacheBySize`

Cache if cache size is smaller than the original data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageCacheNever`

Never cache; always draw direct.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

Discussion

The following table specifies the default caching policy for the various types of image representation.

Image Rep Class	Default caching policy
<code>NSBitmapImageRep</code>	<code>NSImageCacheBySize</code> . Cache if bitmap is 32-bits in 16-bit world or greater than 72 dpi.
<code>NSPICTImageRep</code>	<code>NSImageCacheBySize</code> . Same reasoning as <code>NSBitmapImageRep</code> in the event the PICT contains a bitmap.
<code>NSPDFImageRep</code>	<code>NSImageCacheAlways</code>
<code>NSCIImageRep</code>	<code>NSImageCacheBySize</code> . Cache if the bitmap depth does not match the screen depth or the resolution is greater than 72 dpi.
<code>NSEPSImageRep</code>	<code>NSImageCacheAlways</code>
<code>NSCustomImageRep</code>	<code>NSImageCacheAlways</code>

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

Button Template Images

Images representing standard artwork and icons that you can use in your applications

```

NSString *const NSImageNameQuickLookTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameBluetoothTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameiChatTheaterTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameSlideshowTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameActionTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameSmartBadgeTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNamePathTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameInvalidDataFreestandingTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameLockLockedTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameLockUnlockedTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameGoRightTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameGoLeftTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameRightFacingTriangleTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameLeftFacingTriangleTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameAddTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameRemoveTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameRevealFreestandingTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameFollowLinkFreestandingTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameEnterFullScreenTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameExitFullScreenTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameStopProgressTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameStopProgressFreestandingTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameRefreshTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameRefreshFreestandingTemplate;

```

Constants

NSImageNameQuickLookTemplate

A Quick Look template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

NSImageNameBluetoothTemplate

A Bluetooth template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

NSImageNameiChatTheaterTemplate

An iChat Theater template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

NSImageNameSlideshowTemplate

A slideshow template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

NSImageNameActionTemplate

An action menu template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

`NSImageNameSmartBadgeTemplate`

A badge for a “smart” item. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNamePathTemplate`

A path button template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameInvalidDataFreestandingTemplate`

An invalid data template image. Place this icon to the right of any fields containing invalid data. You

can use this image to implement a borderless button. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameLockLockedTemplate`

A locked lock template image. Use to indicate locked content. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameLockUnlockedTemplate`

An unlocked lock template image. Use to indicate modifiable content that can be locked. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameGoRightTemplate`

A “go forward” template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameGoLeftTemplate`

A “go back” template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameRightFacingTriangleTemplate`

A generic right-facing triangle template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameLeftFacingTriangleTemplate`

A generic left-facing triangle template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameAddTemplate`

An add item template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameRemoveTemplate`

A remove item template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameRevealFreestandingTemplate`

A reveal contents template image. You can use this image to implement a borderless button. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameFollowLinkFreestandingTemplate`

A link template image. You can use this image to implement a borderless button. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameEnterFullScreenTemplate`

An enter full-screen mode template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameExitFullScreenTemplate`

An exit full-screen mode template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameStopProgressTemplate`

A stop progress button template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameStopProgressFreestandingTemplate`

A stop progress template image. You can use this image to implement a borderless button. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameRefreshTemplate`

A refresh template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameRefreshFreestandingTemplate`

A refresh template image. You can use this image to implement a borderless button. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

Discussion

To access these images, pass the specified constant to the `imageNamed:` (page 1308) method.

Images with the word “Template” in their title identify shapes that are not intended as standalone images. You would typically use these icons as the custom image for a button, or you might apply them to a cell in a control. For example, you might use the `NSImageNameLockLockedTemplate` image to indicate an item is not modifiable. Template images should use black and clear colors only and it is fine to include varying levels of alpha.

Images with the word “Freestanding” in their title can be used to implement borderless buttons. You do not need to include any extra bezel artwork behind such images.

You should always use named images according to their intended purpose, and not according to how the image appears when loaded. The appearance of images can change between releases. If you use an image for its intended purpose (and not because of it looks), your code should look correct from release to release.

The size and aspect ratio of system images may change from release to release. In some situations, you should explicitly resize images as appropriate for your use. If you use these images in conjunction with an `NSButtonCell` object, however, you can use the `setImageScaling:` method of the cell to control scaling instead. Similarly, for an `NSSegmentedCell` object, you can use the `setImageScaling:forSegment:` method to control scaling.

The string value for each constant is equal to the constant name without the “ImageName” portion. You might need this information to locate images by name in Interface Builder. For example, the constant `NSImageNameRefreshFreestandingTemplate` would correspond to an image named “NSRefreshFreestandingTemplate” in Interface Builder.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

Multiple Documents Drag Image

Drag images you can use in your applications.

```
NSString *const NSImageNameMultipleDocuments;
```

Constants

`NSImageNameMultipleDocuments`

A drag image for multiple items. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

Discussion

To access this image, pass the specified constant to the `imageNamed:` (page 1308) method.

You can use this icon as the drag image when dragging multiple items. You should not use this image for any other intended purpose, however. The appearance of images can change between releases. If you use an image for its intended purpose (and not because of how it looks), your code should look correct from release to release.

The size and aspect ratio of system images may change from release to release. In some situations, you should explicitly resize images as appropriate for your use. If you use these images in conjunction with an `NSButtonCell` object, however, you can use the `setImageScaling:` method of the cell to control scaling instead. Similarly, for an `NSSegmentedCell` object, you can use the `setImageScaling:forSegment:` method to control scaling.

The string value for each constant is equal to the constant name without the “imageName” portion. You might need this information to locate images by name in Interface Builder. For example, the constant `NSImageNameMultipleDocuments` would correspond to an image named “NSMultipleDocuments” in Interface Builder.

Declared In

NSImage.h

Sharing Permissions Named Images

Images representing sharing permission icons that you can use in your applications.

```
NSString *const NSImageNameUser;
NSString *const NSImageNameUserGroup;
NSString *const NSImageNameEveryone;
```

Constants

NSImageNameUser

Permissions for a single user. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

NSImageNameUserGroup

Permissions for a group of users. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

NSImageNameEveryone

Permissions for all users. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSImage.h.

Discussion

To access these images, pass the specified constant to the `imageName:` (page 1308) method.

You should use these images to reflect user and group permission or sharing information. The appearance of images can change between releases. If you use an image for its intended purpose (and not because of how it looks), your code should look correct from release to release.

The size and aspect ratio of system images may change from release to release. In some situations, you should explicitly resize images as appropriate for your use. If you use these images in conjunction with an `NSButtonCell` object, however, you can use the `setImageScaling:` method of the cell to control scaling instead. Similarly, for an `NSSegmentedCell` object, you can use the `setImageScaling:forSegment:` method to control scaling.

The string value for each constant is equal to the constant name without the “imageName” portion. You might need this information to locate images by name in Interface Builder. For example, the constant `NSImageNameEveryone` would correspond to an image named “NSEveryone” in Interface Builder.

Declared In

NSImage.h

System Entity Images

Images representing Finder items.

```
NSString *const NSImageNameBonjour;
NSString *const NSImageNameDotMac;
NSString *const NSImageNameComputer;
NSString *const NSImageNameFolderBurnable;
NSString *const NSImageNameFolderSmart;
NSString *const NSImageNameNetwork;
```

Constants

NSImageNameBonjour

A Bonjour icon.



Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameDotMac

A Dot Mac icon.



Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameComputer

A computer icon.



Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameFolderBurnable

A burnable folder icon.



Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameFolderSmart

A smart folder icon.



Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameNetwork

A network icon.



Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

Discussion

To access these images, pass the specified constant to the `imageNamed:` (page 1308) method.

You should use these images to reflect specific elements of the Mac OS X environment. For example, you might use the burnable folder icon if your software allows the user to organize content for burning onto an optical disk. The appearance of images can change between releases. If you use an image for its intended purpose (and not because of how it looks), your code should look correct from release to release.

The size and aspect ratio of system images may change from release to release. In some situations, you should explicitly resize images as appropriate for your use. If you use these images in conjunction with an `NSButtonCell` object, however, you can use the `setImageScaling:` method of the cell to control scaling instead. Similarly, for an `NSSegmentedCell` object, you can use the `setImageScaling:forSegment:` method to control scaling.

The string value for each constant is equal to the constant name without the “ImageName” portion. You might need this information to locate images by name in Interface Builder. For example, the constant `NSImageNameNetwork` would correspond to an image named “NSNetwork” in Interface Builder.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

Toolbar Named Images

Images that you can use in application toolbars.

```
NSString *const NSImageNameUserAccounts;
NSString *const NSImageNamePreferencesGeneral;
NSString *const NSImageNameAdvanced;
NSString *const NSImageNameInfo;
NSString *const NSImageNameFontPanel;
NSString *const NSImageNameColorPanel;
```

Constants

`NSImageNameUserAccounts`

User account toolbar icon. Use in a preferences window only. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNamePreferencesGeneral`

General preferences toolbar icon. Use in a preferences window only. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameAdvanced`

Advanced preferences toolbar icon. Use in a preferences window only. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameInfo`

An information toolbar icon. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameFontPanel

A font panel toolbar icon. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameColorPanel

A color panel toolbar icon. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

Discussion

To access these images, pass the specified constant to the `imageNameNamed:` (page 1308) method.

You should use these images as icons for toolbar items. The appearance of images can change between releases. If you use an image for its intended purpose (and not because of how it looks), your code should look correct from release to release.

The size and aspect ratio of system images may change from release to release. In some situations, you should explicitly resize images as appropriate for your use. If you use these images in conjunction with an `NSButtonCell` object, however, you can use the `setImageScaling:` method of the cell to control scaling instead. Similarly, for an `NSSegmentedCell` object, you can use the `setImageScaling:forSegment:` method to control scaling.

The string value for each constant is equal to the constant name without the “ImageName” portion. You might need this information to locate images by name in Interface Builder. For example, the constant `NSImageNameColorPanel` would correspond to an image named “NSColorPanel” in Interface Builder.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

View Type Template Images

Images used in segmented controls to switch the current view type.

```
NSString *const NSImageNameIconViewTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameListViewTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameColumnViewTemplate;
NSString *const NSImageNameFlowViewTemplate;
```

Constants

NSImageNameIconViewTemplate

An icon view mode template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

NSImageNameListViewTemplate

A list view mode template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameColumnViewTemplate`

A column view mode template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

`NSImageNameFlowViewTemplate`

A cover flow view mode template image. 

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSImage.h`.

Discussion

To access these images, pass the specified constant to the `imageNamed:` (page 1308) method.

Images with the word “Template” in their title identify shapes that are not intended as standalone images. You would typically use these icons as the custom image for a button, or you might apply them to a cell in a control. For example, you might use the `NSImageNameIconViewTemplate` image to indicate an item is not modifiable. Template images should use black and clear colors only and it is fine to include varying levels of alpha.

You should use these images in conjunction with the buttons (usually part of a segmented control) that change the current viewing mode. The appearance of images can change between releases. If you use an image for its intended purpose (and not because of how it looks), your code should look correct from release to release.

The size and aspect ratio of system images may change from release to release. In some situations, you should explicitly resize images as appropriate for your use. If you use these images in conjunction with an `NSButtonCell` object, however, you can use the `setImageScaling:` method of the cell to control scaling instead. Similarly, for an `NSSegmentedCell` object, you can use the `setImageScaling:forSegment:` method to control scaling.

The string value for each constant is equal to the constant name without the “ImageName” portion. You might need this information to locate images by name in Interface Builder. For example, the constant `NSImageNameFlowViewTemplate` would correspond to an image named “NSFlowViewTemplate” in Interface Builder.

Declared In

`NSImage.h`

NSImageCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSImageCell.h
Companion guides	Image Views Matrix Programming Guide for Cocoa Table View Programming Guide
Related sample code	bMoviePalette bMoviePaletteCocoa Cropped Image

Overview

An `NSImageCell` object displays a single image (encapsulated in an `NSImage` object) in a frame. This class provides methods for choosing the frame and for aligning and scaling the image to fit the frame.

The object value of an `NSImageCell` object must be an `NSImage` object, so if you use the `setObjectValue:` (page 593) method of `NSCell`, be sure to supply an `NSImage` object as an argument. Because an `NSImage` object does not need to be converted for display, do not use the `NSCell` methods relating to formatters.

An `NSImageCell` object is usually associated with some kind of control object—an `NSImageView`, an `NSMatrix`, or an `NSTableView`.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding
 encodeWithCoder:
 initWithCoder:

NSCopying

`copyWithZone:`

Tasks

Aligning and Scaling the Image

- [imageAlignment](#) (page 1364)
Returns the alignment of the receiver's image relative to its frame.
- [setImageAlignment:](#) (page 1365)
Sets the alignment of the image in its frame.
- [imageScaling](#) (page 1365)
Returns the scaling mode used to fit the receiver's image into the frame.
- [setImageScaling:](#) (page 1366)
Sets the scaling mode used to fit the receiver's image into the frame.

Choosing the Frame

- [imageFrameStyle](#) (page 1365)
Returns the style of the frame that borders the image.
- [setImageFrameStyle:](#) (page 1366)
Sets the style of the frame that borders the image.

Instance Methods

imageAlignment

Returns the alignment of the receiver's image relative to its frame.

- (NSImageAlignment) `imageAlignment`

Return Value

One of the image alignment constants. For a list of possible values, see [NSImageAlignment](#) (page 1367). The default value is `NSImageAlignCenter`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImageAlignment:](#) (page 1365)

Declared In

`NSImageCell.h`

imageFrameStyle

Returns the style of the frame that borders the image.

- (NSImageFrameStyle)imageFrameStyle

Return Value

One of the frame style constants. For a list of frame styles, see [NSImageFrameStyle](#) (page 1368). The default value is `NSImageFrameNone`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImageFrameStyle:](#) (page 1366)

Declared In

`NSImageCell.h`

imageScaling

Returns the scaling mode used to fit the receiver's image into the frame.

- (NSImageScaling)imageScaling

Return Value

One of the image scaling constants. For a list of possible values, see [NSImageScaling](#) (page 617). The default value is `NSImageScaleProportionallyDown` (page 617).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImageScaling:](#) (page 1366)

Declared In

`NSImageCell.h`

setImageAlignment:

Sets the alignment of the image in its frame.

- (void)setImageAlignment:(NSImageAlignment)alignment

Parameters

alignment

One of the image alignment constants. For a list of possible values, see [NSImageAlignment](#) (page 1367).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageAlignment](#) (page 1364)

Declared In

NSImageCell.h

setImageFrameStyle:

Sets the style of the frame that borders the image.

```
- (void)setImageFrameStyle:(NSImageFrameStyle) frameStyle
```

Parameters*frameStyle*

One of the frame style constants. For a list of frame styles, see [NSImageFrameStyle](#) (page 1368).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageFrameStyle](#) (page 1365)

Related Sample Code

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

Declared In

NSImageCell.h

setImageScaling:

Sets the scaling mode used to fit the receiver's image into the frame.

```
- (void)setImageScaling:(NSImageScaling) scaling
```

Parameters*scaling*

One of the image scaling constants. For a list of possible values, see [NSImageScaling](#) (page 617).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageScaling](#) (page 1365)

Declared In

NSImageCell.h

Constants

NSImageAlignment

These constants allow you to specify the location of the image in the frame and are used by `imageAlignment` (page 1364) and `setImageAlignment:` (page 1365).

```
typedef enum {
    NSImageAlignCenter = 0,
    NSImageAlignTop,
    NSImageAlignTopLeft,
    NSImageAlignTopRight,
    NSImageAlignLeft,
    NSImageAlignBottom,
    NSImageAlignBottomLeft,
    NSImageAlignBottomRight,
    NSImageAlignRight
} NSImageAlignment;
```

Constants

`NSImageAlignCenter`

Center the image in the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignTop`

Position the image along the top edge of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignTopLeft`

Align the image with the top and left edges of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignTopRight`

Align the image with the top and right edges of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignLeft`

Align the image with the left edge of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignBottom`

Align the image with the bottom edge of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignBottomLeft`

Align the image with the bottom and left edges of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignBottomRight`

Align the image with the bottom and right edges of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageAlignRight`

Position the image along the right edge of the cell.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImageCell.h`

NSImageFrameStyle

These constants allow you to specify the kind of frame bordering the image and are used by [imageFrameStyle](#) (page 1365) and [setImageFrameStyle:](#) (page 1366). These constants are obsolete, and are not compliant with the Apple Human Interface Guidelines:

```
typedef enum {
    NSImageFrameNone = 0,
    NSImageFramePhoto,
    NSImageFrameGrayBezel,
    NSImageFrameGroove,
    NSImageFrameButton
} NSImageFrameStyle;
```

Constants

`NSImageFrameNone`

An invisible frame

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageFramePhoto`

A thin black outline and a dropped shadow

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

`NSImageFrameGrayBezel`

A gray, concave bezel that makes the image look sunken

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageCell.h`.

NSImageFrameGroove

A thin groove that looks etched around the image

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSImageCell.h.

NSImageFrameButton

A convex bezel that makes the image stand out in relief, like a button

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSImageCell.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImageCell.h

NSImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	LayerBackedOpenGLView NSOpenGL Fullscreen Reducer

Overview

The `NSImageRep` class is a semiabstract superclass (“semi” because it has some instance variables and implementation of its own). Each of its subclasses knows how to draw an image from a particular kind of source data. While an `NSImageRep` subclass can be used directly, it is typically through an `NSImage` object. An `NSImage` object manages a group of image representations, choosing the best one for the current output device.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

```
encodeWithCoder:
initWithCoder:
```

NSCopying

```
copyWithZone:
```

Tasks

Creating an NSImageRep

- + [imageRepsWithContentsOfFile:](#) (page 1377)
Creates and returns an array of image representation objects initialized using the contents of the specified file.
- + [imageRepsWithPasteboard:](#) (page 1379)
Creates and returns an array of image representation objects initialized using the contents of the pasteboard.
- + [imageRepsWithContentsOfURL:](#) (page 1378)
Creates and returns an array of image representation objects initialized using the contents of the specified URL.
- + [imageRepWithContentsOfFile:](#) (page 1380)
Creates and returns an image representation object using the contents of the specified file.
- + [imageRepWithPasteboard:](#) (page 1381)
Creates and returns an image representation object using the contents of the specified pasteboard.
- + [imageRepWithContentsOfURL:](#) (page 1381)
Creates and returns an image representation object using the data at the specified URL

Determining the Supported Image Types

- + [canInitWithData:](#) (page 1374)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver can initialize itself from the specified data.
- + [canInitWithPasteboard:](#) (page 1375)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver can initialize itself from the data on the specified pasteboard.
- + [imageTypes](#) (page 1382)
Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported by the receiver, either directly or through a user-installed filter service.
- + [imageUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 1384)
Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported directly by the receiver.
- + [imageFileTypes](#) (page 1375)
Returns the file types supported by NSImageRep or one of its subclasses.
- + [imagePasteboardTypes](#) (page 1376)
Returns the pasteboard types supported by NSImageRep or one of its subclasses.
- + [imageUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1382)
Returns the list of file types supported directly by the receiver.
- + [imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1383)
Returns the list of pasteboard types supported directly by the receiver.

Setting the Size of the Image

- `setSize:` (page 1393)
Sets the size of the image representation to the specified value.
- `size` (page 1394)
Returns the size of the image representation.

Specifying Information About the Representation

- `bitsPerSample` (page 1386)
Returns the number of bits per sample in the receiver.
- `colorSpaceName` (page 1386)
Returns the name of the receiver's color space.
- `hasAlpha` (page 1388)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver has an alpha channel.
- `isOpaque` (page 1389)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is opaque.
- `pixelsHigh` (page 1389)
Returns the height of the image, measured in pixels.
- `pixelsWide` (page 1390)
Returns the width of the image, measured in pixels.
- `setAlpha:` (page 1390)
Informs the receiver that its image data has an alpha component.
- `setBitsPerSample:` (page 1391)
Informs the receiver that its image data has the specified number of bits for each component of a pixel.
- `setColorSpaceName:` (page 1391)
Informs the receiver of the color space used by the image data.
- `setOpaque:` (page 1392)
Sets whether the receiver's image is opaque.
- `setPixelsHigh:` (page 1392)
Informs the receiver of the image data height.
- `setPixelsWide:` (page 1393)
Informs the receiver of the image data width.

Drawing the Image

- `draw` (page 1387)
Implemented by subclasses to draw the image in the current coordinate system.
- `drawAtPoint:` (page 1387)
Draws the receiver's image data at the specified point in the current coordinate system.
- `drawInRect:` (page 1388)
Draws the image, scaling it (as needed) to fit the specified rectangle.

Managing NSImageRep Subclasses

- + [imageRepClassForType:](#) (page 1377)
Returns the NSImageRep subclass that handles image data for the specified UTI.
- + [imageRepClassForData:](#) (page 1376)
Returns the NSImageRep subclass that handles the specified type of data.
- + [imageRepClassForFileType:](#) (page 1376)
Returns the NSImageRep subclass that handles data with the specified type.
- + [imageRepClassForPasteboardType:](#) (page 1377)
Returns the NSImageRep subclass that handles data with the specified pasteboard type.
- + [registeredImageRepClasses](#) (page 1384)
Returns an array containing the registered NSImageRep classes.
- + [registerImageRepClass:](#) (page 1385)
Adds the specified class to the registry of available NSImageRep subclasses.
- + [unregisterImageRepClass:](#) (page 1385)
Removes the specified NSImageRep subclass from the registry of available image representations.

Class Methods

canInitWithData:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver can initialize itself from the specified data.

```
+ (BOOL)canInitWithData:(NSData *)data
```

Parameters

data

The image data.

Return Value

YES if the receiver understands the format of the specified data and can use it to initialize itself; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method should be overridden by subclasses. Note that this method does not need to do a comprehensive check of the image data; it should return NO only if it knows it cannot initialize itself from the data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [canInitWithPasteboard:](#) (page 1375)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

canInitWithPasteboard:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver can initialize itself from the data on the specified pasteboard.

```
+ (BOOL)canInitWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters

pasteboard

The pasteboard containing the image data.

Return Value

YES if the receiver understands the format of the specified data and can use it to initialize itself; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method invokes the [imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1383) class method and checks the list of types returned by that method against the data types in *pasteboard*. If it finds a match, it returns YES. When creating a subclass of NSImageRep that accepts image data from a non-default pasteboard type, override the [imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1383) method to assure this method returns the correct response.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [canInitWithData](#): (page 1374)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imageFileTypes

Returns the file types supported by NSImageRep or one of its subclasses.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageFileTypes
```

Return Value

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains a filename extension or HFS file type of a supported format.

Discussion

The list includes both those types returned by the [imageUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1382) class method plus those that can be converted to a supported type by a user-installed filter service. The returned file types can include encoded HFS file types as well as filename extensions.

Don't override this method when subclassing NSImageRep—it always returns a valid list for any subclass of NSImageRep that correctly overrides the [imageUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1382) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imagePasteboardTypes

Returns the pasteboard types supported by `NSImageRep` or one of its subclasses.

```
+ (NSArray *)imagePasteboardTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a supported pasteboard format.

Discussion

The list includes both those types returned by the `imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes` (page 1383) class method plus those that can be converted to a supported type by a user-installed filter service. Don't override this method when subclassing `NSImageRep`—it always returns a valid list for any subclass of `NSImageRep` that correctly overrides the `imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes` (page 1383) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageRepClassForData:

Returns the `NSImageRep` subclass that handles the specified type of data.

```
+ (Class)imageRepClassForData:(NSData *)data
```

Parameters

data

The image data.

Return Value

A `Class` object for the image representation that can handle the data, or `nil` if no image representation could handle the data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageRepClassForFileType:

Returns the `NSImageRep` subclass that handles data with the specified type.

```
+ (Class)imageRepClassForFileType:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

type

A string containing the filename extension or an encoded HFS type.

Return Value

A `Class` object for the image representation that can handle the type of data, or `nil` if no image representation could handle the type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imageRepClassForPasteboardType:

Returns the `NSImageRep` subclass that handles data with the specified pasteboard type.

```
+ (Class)imageRepClassForPasteboardType:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

type

The pasteboard type.

Return Value

A `Class` object for the image representation that can handle the specified pasteboard type, or `nil` if no image representation could handle the type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imageRepClassForType:

Returns the `NSImageRep` subclass that handles image data for the specified UTI.

```
+ (Class)imageRepClassForType:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

type

The UTI string identifying the desired image type. Some sample image-related UTI strings include "public.image", "public.jpeg", and "public.tiff". For a list of supported types, see `UTCoreTypes.h`.

Return Value

A `Class` object for the image representation that can handle the UTI, or `nil` if no image representation could handle the data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imageRepsWithContentsOfFile:

Creates and returns an array of image representation objects initialized using the contents of the specified file.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageRepsWithContentsOfFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters

filename

A full or relative pathname specifying the file to open. This string should include the filename extension.

Return Value

An array of image representation objects. The array contains one object for each image in the specified file.

Discussion

If sent to the `NSImageRep` class object, this method returns an array of objects (all newly allocated instances of a subclass of `NSImageRep`, chosen through the use of `imageRepClassForFileType:` (page 1376)) that have been initialized with the contents of the file. If sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` that recognizes the file type, this method returns an array of objects (all instances of that subclass) that have been initialized with the contents of the file.

This method returns `nil` in any of the following cases:

- The message is sent to the `NSImageRep` class object and there are no subclasses in the `NSImageRep` class registry that handle the data in the file.
- The message is sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` and that subclass cannot handle the data in the file.
- The `NSImageRep` subclass is unable to initialize itself with the contents of *filename*.

The `NSImageRep` subclass is initialized by creating an `NSData` object based on the contents of the file and passing it to the `imageRepsWithData:` method of the subclass. By default, the files handled include those with the extensions “tiff”, “gif”, “jpg”, “pict”, “pdf”, and “eps”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imageFileTypes](#) (page 1375)

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageRepsWithContentsOfURL:

Creates and returns an array of image representation objects initialized using the contents of the specified URL.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageRepsWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)aURL
```

Parameters

aURL

The URL pointing to the image data.

Return Value

An array of image representation objects. The array contains one object for each image in the data at the specified URL.

Discussion

If sent to the `NSImageRep` class object, this method returns an array of objects (all newly allocated instances of a subclass of `NSImageRep`) that have been initialized with the contents of the specified URL. If sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` that recognizes the data at the specified URL, it returns an array of objects (all instances of that subclass) that have been initialized with the contents of that URL.

This method returns `nil` in any of the following cases:

- The message is sent to the `NSImageRep` class object and there are no subclasses in the `NSImageRep` class registry that handle data in the specified URL.
- The message is sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` and that subclass cannot handle data in the specified URL.
- The `NSImageRep` subclass is unable to initialize itself with the contents of the specified URL.

The `NSImageRep` subclass is initialized by creating an `NSData` object based on the contents of the specified URL and passing it to the `initWithData:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageRepsWithPasteboard:

Creates and returns an array of image representation objects initialized using the contents of the pasteboard.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageRepsWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters

pasteboard

The pasteboard containing the image data.

Return Value

An array of image representation objects. The array contains one object for each image in the specified pasteboard.

Discussion

If sent to the `NSImageRep` class object, this method returns an array of objects (all newly-allocated instances of a subclass of `NSImageRep`) that have been initialized with the data in the specified pasteboard. If sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` that recognizes the pasteboard data, it returns an array of objects (all instances of that subclass) initialized with the pasteboard data.

This method returns `nil` in any of the following cases:

- The message is sent to the `NSImageRep` class object and there are no subclasses in the `NSImageRep` class registry that handle the pasteboard data.
- The message is sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` and that subclass cannot handle the pasteboard data.
- The `NSImageRep` subclass is unable to initialize itself with the contents the pasteboard.

The `NSImageRep` subclass is initialized by creating an `NSData` object based on the data in *pasteboard* and passing it to the `imageRepWithData:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imagePasteboardTypes](#) (page 1376)

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageRepWithContentsOfFile:

Creates and returns an image representation object using the contents of the specified file.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithContentsOfFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters

filename

A full or relative pathname specifying the file to open. This string should include the filename extension.

Return Value

An initialized instance of an `NSImageRep` subclass, or `nil` if the image data could not be read.

Discussion

If sent to the `NSImageRep` class object, this method returns a newly allocated instance of a subclass of `NSImageRep` (chosen through the use of [imageRepClassForFileType:](#) (page 1376)) initialized with the contents of the specified file. If sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` that recognizes the type of data in the file, it returns an instance of that subclass initialized with the contents of the file.

This method returns `nil` in any of the following cases:

- The message is sent to the `NSImageRep` class object and there are no subclasses in the `NSImageRep` class registry that handle the type of data in the specified file.
- The message is sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` and that subclass cannot handle the type of data in the specified file.
- The `NSImageRep` subclass is unable to initialize itself with the contents of the specified file.

The `NSImageRep` subclass is initialized by creating an `NSData` object based on the contents of the file and passing it to the `imageRepWithData:` method. By default, the files handled include those with the extensions “tiff”, “gif”, “jpg”, “pict”, “pdf”, and “eps”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imageFileTypes](#) (page 1375)

Related Sample Code

`NSGLImage`

`PDFView`

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imageRepWithContentsOfURL:

Creates and returns an image representation object using the data at the specified URL.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)aURL
```

Parameters*aURL*

The URL pointing to the image data.

Return Value

An initialized instance of an `NSImageRep` subclass, or `nil` if the image data could not be read.

Discussion

If sent to the `NSImageRep` class object, this method returns a newly allocated instance of a subclass of `NSImageRep` initialized with the contents of the specified URL. If sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` that recognizes the data contained in the URL, it returns an instance of that subclass initialized with the data in the URL.

This method returns `nil` in any of the following cases:

- The message is sent to the `NSImageRep` class object and there are no subclasses in the `NSImageRep` class registry that handle the data contained in the specified URL.
- The message is sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` and that subclass cannot handle the data contained in the specified URL.
- The `NSImageRep` subclass is unable to initialize itself with the contents of the specified URL.

The `NSImageRep` subclass is initialized by creating an `NSData` object based on the contents of the file, then passing it to the `imageRepWithData:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imageRepWithPasteboard:

Creates and returns an image representation object using the contents of the specified pasteboard.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters*pasteboard*

The pasteboard containing the image data.

Return Value

An initialized instance of an `NSImageRep` subclass, or `nil` if the image data could not be read.

Discussion

If sent to the `NSImageRep` class object, this method returns a newly allocated instance of a subclass of `NSImageRep` initialized with the data in the specified pasteboard. If sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` that recognizes the data on the pasteboard, it returns an instance of that subclass initialized with that data.

This method returns `nil` in any of the following cases:

- The message is sent to the `NSImageRep` class object and there are no subclasses in the `NSImageRep` class registry that handle data of the type contained in the specified pasteboard.
- The message is sent to a subclass of `NSImageRep` and that subclass cannot handle data of the type contained in the specified pasteboard.
- The `NSImageRep` subclass is unable to initialize itself with the contents of the pasteboard.

The `NSImageRep` subclass is initialized by creating an `NSData` object based on the data the specified pasteboard and passing it to the `imageRepWithData:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imagePasteboardTypes](#) (page 1376)

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageTypes

Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported by the receiver, either directly or through a user-installed filter service.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a UTI identifying a supported image type. Some sample image-related UTI strings include `"public.image"`, `"public.jpeg"`, and `"public.tiff"`. For a list of supported types, see `UTCoreTypes.h`.

Discussion

The returned list includes UTIs all file types supported by this image representation object plus those that can be opened by this image representation after being converted by a user-installed filter service. You can use the returned UTI strings with any method that supports UTIs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageUnfilteredFileTypes

Returns the list of file types supported directly by the receiver.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredFileTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects. This array is empty by default. Subclasses must override to return the list of file formats they support.

Discussion

The returned file types can include encoded HFS file types as well as filename extensions. When creating a subclass of `NSImageRep`, override this method to return a list of strings representing the supported file types. For example, the `NSBitmapImageRep` class implements code similar to the following for this method:

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredFileTypes {
    static NSArray *types = nil;

    if (!types) types = [[NSArray alloc]
        initWithObjects:@"tiff", @"gif", @"jpg", @"bmp", nil];
    return types;
}
```

If your subclass supports the types supported by its superclass, you must explicitly get the array of types from the superclass and put them in the array returned by this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imageFileTypes](#) (page 1375)

+ [imageUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1310) (`NSImage`)

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes

Returns the list of pasteboard types supported directly by the receiver.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects. This array is empty by default. Subclasses must override to return the list of pasteboard formats they support.

Discussion

When creating a subclass of `NSImageRep`, override this method to return a list representing the supported pasteboard types. For example, the `NSBitmapImageRep` class implements code similar to the following for this method:

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes {
    static NSArray *types = nil;

    if (!types) types = [[NSArray alloc] initWithObjects:NSTIFFPboardType,
        nil];
    return types;
}
```

If your subclass supports the types supported by its superclass, you must explicitly get the list of types from the superclass and add them to the array returned by this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imagePasteboardTypes](#) (page 1376)

+ [imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1311) (NSImage)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

imageUnfilteredTypes

Returns an array of UTI strings identifying the image types supported directly by the receiver.

```
+ (NSArray *)imageUnfilteredTypes
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a UTI identifying a supported image type. Some sample image-related UTI strings include "public.image", "public.jpeg", and "public.tiff". For a list of supported types, see `UTCoreTypes.h`.

Discussion

The returned list includes UTI strings only for those file types that are supported directly by the receiver. It does not include types that are supported through user-installed filter services. You can use the returned UTI strings with any method that supports UTIs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

registeredImageRepClasses

Returns an array containing the registered `NSImageRep` classes.

```
+ (NSArray *)registeredImageRepClasses
```

Return Value

An array of `Class` objects identifying the registered `NSImageRep` subclasses.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

registerImageRepClass:

Adds the specified class to the registry of available `NSImageRep` subclasses.

```
+ (void)registerImageRepClass:(Class)imageRepClass
```

Parameters

imageRepClass

The `Class` object for an `NSImageRep` subclass.

Discussion

This method posts an `NSImageRepRegistryDidChangeNotification` (page 1395), along with the receiving object, to the default notification center.

A good place to add image representation classes to the registry is in the `load` class method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [unregisterImageRepClass:](#) (page 1385)

`load` (`NSObject`)

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

unregisterImageRepClass:

Removes the specified `NSImageRep` subclass from the registry of available image representations.

```
+ (void)unregisterImageRepClass:(Class)imageRepClass
```

Parameters

imageRepClass

The `Class` object for an `NSImageRep` subclass.

Discussion

This method posts the `NSImageRepRegistryDidChangeNotification` (page 1395), along with the receiving object, to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [registerImageRepClass:](#) (page 1385)

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

Instance Methods

bitsPerSample

Returns the number of bits per sample in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)bitsPerSample

Return Value

The number of bits used to specify each component of data in a single pixel (for example, a value of 8 for an RGBA image means that each pixel is comprised of four 8-bit values). May also return [NSImageRepMatchesDevice](#) (page 1395).

Discussion

If the receiver is a planar image, this method returns the number of bits per sample per plane.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBitsPerSample:](#) (page 1391)
- [bitsPerPixel](#) (page 351) (NSBitmapImageRep)
- [samplesPerPixel](#) (page 366) (NSBitmapImageRep)
- [isPlanar](#) (page 365) (NSBitmapImageRep)

Related Sample Code

Quartz EB

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

colorSpaceName

Returns the name of the receiver's color space.

- (NSString *)colorSpaceName

Return Value

The colorspace name, or `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace` if no name has been assigned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setColorSpaceName:](#) (page 1391)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

draw

Implemented by subclasses to draw the image in the current coordinate system.

- (BOOL)draw

Return Value

YES if the image was successfully drawn; otherwise, NO if there was a problem. The default version of this method simply returns YES.

Discussion

Subclass override this method to draw the image using the image data. By the time this method is called, the graphics state is already configured for you to draw the image at location (0.0, 0.0) in the current coordinate system.

The standard Application Kit subclasses all draw the image using the `NSCompositeCopy` composite operation defined in the “Constants” (page 1348) section of `NSImage`. Using the copy operator, the image data overwrites the destination without any blending effects. Transparent (alpha) regions in the source image appear black. To use other composite operations, you must place the representation into an `NSImage` object and use its [drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1321) or [drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction:](#) (page 1322) methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

drawAtPoint:

Draws the receiver's image data at the specified point in the current coordinate system.

- (BOOL)drawAtPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint

Parameters

aPoint

The point in the current coordinate system at which to draw the image.

Return Value

YES if the image was successfully drawn; otherwise, NO. If the size of the image has not yet been set, this method returns NO immediately.

Discussion

This method sets the origin of the current coordinate system to the specified point and then invokes the receiver's `draw` method to draw the image at that point. Upon completion, it restores the current coordinates to their original setting. If *aPoint* is (0.0, 0.0), this method simply invokes the [draw](#) (page 1387) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSize:](#) (page 1393)
- [drawInRect:](#) (page 1388)

Related Sample Code

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

drawInRect:

Draws the image, scaling it (as needed) to fit the specified rectangle.

- (BOOL)drawInRect:(NSRect)rect

Parameters

rect

The rectangle in the current coordinate system in which to draw the image.

Return Value

YES if the image was successfully drawn; otherwise, NO. If the size of the image has not yet been set, this method returns NO immediately

Discussion

This method sets the origin of the current coordinate system to the origin of the specified rectangle before invoking the receiver's [draw](#) (page 1387) method. If the rectangle size is different from the image's native size, this method adjusts the coordinate transform, causing the image to be scaled appropriately. After the [draw](#) method returns, the coordinate system changes are undone, restoring the original graphics state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSize:](#) (page 1393)

- [drawAtPoint:](#) (page 1387)

Related Sample Code

PDF Annotation Editor

PDFView

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

hasAlpha

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver has an alpha channel.

- (BOOL)hasAlpha

Return Value

YES if the receiver has a known alpha channel; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlpha:](#) (page 1390)

Related Sample Code

LayerBackedOpenGLView

NSOpenGL Fullscreen

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

isOpaque

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is opaque.

- (BOOL)isOpaque

Return Value

YES if the receiver is opaque; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Use this method to test whether an image representation completely covers the area within the rectangle returned by the [size](#) (page 1394) method.

The returned value does not indicate whether the image has an alpha channel or if there is partial or complete transparency when drawing the image rep. Use the [hasAlpha](#) (page 1388) method to determine if the image has an alpha channel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOpaque:](#) (page 1392)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

pixelsHigh

Returns the height of the image, measured in pixels.

- (NSInteger)pixelsHigh

Return Value

The height of the image, measured in the units of the device coordinate space. This value is usually derived from the image data itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPixelsHigh:](#) (page 1392)

- [pixelsWide](#) (page 1390)

- [size](#) (page 1394)

[NSImageRepMatchesDevice](#) (page 1395)

Related Sample Code

OpenGLCompositorLab

Quartz EB

Reducer

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

pixelsWide

Returns the width of the image, measured in pixels.

- (NSInteger)pixelsWide

Return Value

The width of the image, measured in the units of the device coordinate space. This value is usually derived from the image data itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPixelsWide:](#) (page 1393)

- [pixelsHigh](#) (page 1389)

- [size](#) (page 1394)

[NSImageRepMatchesDevice](#) (page 1395)

Related Sample Code

OpenGLCompositorLab

Quartz EB

Reducer

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

setAlpha:

Informs the receiver that its image data has an alpha component.

- (void)setAlpha:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if you want the receiver to have an alpha component; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Subclasses should call this method when loading image data to notify the parent class whether that data contains an alpha component. Passing in a value of YES does not add an alpha channel to the image data itself; it merely records the fact that the data has an alpha channel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hasAlpha](#) (page 1388)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

setBitsPerSample:

Informs the receiver that its image data has the specified number of bits for each component of a pixel.

```
- (void)setBitsPerSample:(NSInteger)anInt
```

Parameters

anInt

The number of bits used by each component of a pixel, or [NSImageRepMatchesDevice](#) (page 1395).

Discussion

Subclasses should call this method when loading image data to notify the parent class of how many bits each sample uses. Specifying a value that differs from the actual image data does not change the bit depth of the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bitsPerSample](#) (page 1386)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

setColorSpaceName:

Informs the receiver of the color space used by the image data.

```
- (void)setColorSpaceName:(NSString *)string
```

Parameters

string

The name of the color space used by the image data.

Discussion

By default, an `NSImageRep` object's color space name is `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace`. Color space names are defined as part of the `NSColor` class, in `NSGraphics.h`. The following are valid color space names:

```
NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace  
NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace  
NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace  
NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace  
NSDeviceBlackColorSpace  
NSDeviceRGBColorSpace
```

[NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace](#)
[NSNamedColorSpace](#)
[NSCustomColorSpace](#)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [colorSpaceName](#) (page 1386)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

setOpaque:

Sets whether the receiver's image is opaque.

- (void)setOpaque:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the image should be treated as fully opaque; otherwise, NO to indicate the image may include some transparent regions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isOpaque](#) (page 1389)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

setPixelsHigh:

Informs the receiver of the image data height.

- (void)setPixelsHigh:(NSInteger)anInt

Parameters

anInt

The height of the image, measured in pixels.

Discussion

Subclasses should call this method when loading image data to notify the parent class of the image height. You cannot use this method to change the actual number of pixels in the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pixelsHigh](#) (page 1389)
 - [setPixelsWide:](#) (page 1393)

- [setSize:](#) (page 1393)
- [NSImageRepMatchesDevice](#) (page 1395)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

setPixelsWide:

Informs the receiver of the image data width.

```
- (void)setPixelsWide:(NSInteger)anInt
```

Parameters*anInt*

The width of the image, measured in pixels.

Discussion

Subclasses should call this method when loading image data to notify the parent class of the image width. You cannot use this method to change the actual number of pixels in the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pixelsWide](#) (page 1390)
- [setPixelsHigh:](#) (page 1392)
- [setSize:](#) (page 1393)
- [NSImageRepMatchesDevice](#) (page 1395)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

setSize:

Sets the size of the image representation to the specified value.

```
- (void)setSize:(NSSize)aSize
```

Parameters*aSize*

The new size of the image representation, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

This method determines the size of the image when it's rendered. It is not necessarily the same as the width and height of the image in pixels as specified by the image data, nor must it be equal to the size set for the `NSImage` object that wraps this image representation. You must set the image size before you can render it.

The size of an image representation combined with the physical dimensions of the image data determine the resolution of the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [size](#) (page 1394)
- [draw](#) (page 1387)
- [setPixelsHigh:](#) (page 1392)
- [setPixelsWide:](#) (page 1393)

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

size

Returns the size of the image representation.

- (NSSize) size

Return Value

The size of the image representation, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

Discussion

This size is the size of the image representation when it's rendered. It is not necessarily the same as the width and height of the image in pixels as specified by the image data, nor must it be equal to the size set for the `NSImage` object that wraps this image representation.

The size of an image representation combined with the physical dimensions of the image data determine the resolution of the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSize:](#) (page 1393)
- [pixelsHigh](#) (page 1389)
- [pixelsWide](#) (page 1390)

Related Sample Code

bMoviePaletteCocoa
NURBSurfaceVertexProg
OpenGL Screensaver
Reducer
SurfaceVertexProgram

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

Constants

Display Device Matching

The following constant is used by `NSImageRep` to denote an attribute whose value changes to match the display device.

```
enum {
    NSImageRepMatchesDevice
};
```

Constants

`NSImageRepMatchesDevice`

Indicates that the value of certain attributes, such as the number of colors or bits per sample, will change to match the display device.

This value can be passed in (or received back) as the value of `bitsPerSample` (page 1386), `pixelsWide` (page 1390), and `pixelsHigh` (page 1389).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageRep.h`.

Declared In

`NSImageRep.h`

Obsolete Change Notification Name

The following constant maps to the new notification and is for legacy code only.

```
#define NSImageRepRegistryChangedNotification NSImageRepRegistryDidChangeNotification
```

Constants

`NSImageRepRegistryChangedNotification`

An older name for the `NSImageRepRegistryDidChangeNotification` (page 1395) notification. Do not use.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSImageRep.h`.

Notifications

NSImageRepRegistryDidChangeNotification

Posted whenever the `NSImageRep` class registry changes.

The notification object is the image class that is registered or unregistered. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSImageRep.h

NSImageView Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSImageView.h
Companion guide	Image Views
Related sample code	bMoviePaletteCocoa DockTile ImageClient MyPhoto PDF Calendar

Overview

An `NSImageView` object displays a single image from an `NSImage` object in a frame and can optionally allow a user to drag an image to it.

Tasks

Choosing the Image

- [image](#) (page 1399)
Returns the `NSImage` object displayed by the receiver.
- [setImage:](#) (page 1402)
Sets the image of the receiver.

Choosing the Frame

- `imageFrameStyle` (page 1400)
Returns the style of frame that appears around the image.
- `setImageFrameStyle:` (page 1403)
Sets the kind of frame that borders the image.

Aligning and Scaling the Image

- `imageAlignment` (page 1400)
Returns the position of the cell's image in the frame.
- `setImageAlignment:` (page 1403)
Sets the position of the image in the frame.
- `imageScaling` (page 1400)
Returns the way the cell's image alters to fit the frame.
- `setImageScaling:` (page 1404)
Sets the way the image alters to fit the frame.

Responding to User Events

- `isEditable` (page 1401)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can drag a new image into the frame.
- `setEditable:` (page 1402)
Sets whether the user can drag a new image into the frame.

Animating Image Playback

- `animates` (page 1399)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver automatically plays animated images.
- `setAnimates:` (page 1401)
Sets whether the receiver automatically plays an animated image that is assigned to it.

Pasteboard Support

- `setAllowsCutCopyPaste:` (page 1401)
Sets whether the receiver allows the user to cut, copy and paste the image contents.
- `allowsCutCopyPaste` (page 1399)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver allows the user to cut, copy and paste of the image contents.

Instance Methods

allowsCutCopyPaste

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver allows the user to cut, copy and paste of the image contents.

- (BOOL)allowsCutCopyPaste

Return Value

YES if the user can cut, copy, and paste the image contents; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsCutCopyPaste:](#) (page 1401)

Declared In

UIImageView.h

animates

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver automatically plays animated images.

- (BOOL)animates

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically plays animated images; otherwise, NO. The default value is YES for `UIImageView` objects you create programmatically. For `UIImageView` objects loaded from a nib file, the control takes the value set in Interface Builder.

Discussion

The timing and looping characteristics of the animation are taken from the image data. If this method returns NO, the receiver displays the first frame of the animation only.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAnimates:](#) (page 1401)

Declared In

UIImageView.h

image

Returns the `UIImage` object displayed by the receiver.

- (UIImage *)image

Return Value

The `UIImage` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 1402)

Declared In

`UIImageView.h`

imageAlignment

Returns the position of the cell's image in the frame.

- (`NSImageAlignment`) `imageAlignment`

Return Value

The image alignment. For a list of possible alignments, see [setImageAlignment:](#) (page 1403). The default value is `NSImageAlignCenter`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`UIImageView.h`

imageFrameStyle

Returns the style of frame that appears around the image.

- (`NSImageFrameStyle`) `imageFrameStyle`

Return Value

The current image style. For a list of frame styles, see [setImageFrameStyle:](#) (page 1403). The default value is `NSImageFrameNone`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Transformed Image

Declared In

`UIImageView.h`

imageScaling

Returns the way the cell's image alters to fit the frame.

- (`NSImageScaling`) `imageScaling`

Return Value

The scaling option. For a list of possible values, see [setImageScaling:](#) (page 1404). The default value is `NSScaleProportionally`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSImageView.h`

isEditable

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can drag a new image into the frame.

- (BOOL)isEditable

Return Value

YES if the user can drag an image into the receiver's frame; otherwise, NO. The default value is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEditable:](#) (page 1402)

Declared In

`NSImageView.h`

setAllowsCutCopyPaste:

Sets whether the receiver allows the user to cut, copy and paste the image contents.

- (void)setAllowsCutCopyPaste:(BOOL)allow

Parameters

allow

YES if the user can cut, copy, and paste the image contents; otherwise, NO to prevent the use of pasteboard operations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [allowsCutCopyPaste](#) (page 1399)

Declared In

`NSImageView.h`

setAnimates:

Sets whether the receiver automatically plays an animated image that is assigned to it.

- (void)setAnimates:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver should automatically plays animated images; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The timing and looping characteristics of the animation are taken from the image data. If you specify NO, the receiver displays the first frame of the animation only.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [animates](#) (page 1399)

Declared In

UIImageView.h

setEditable:

Sets whether the user can drag a new image into the frame.

- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the user can drag an image into the receiver's frame; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 1401)

Declared In

UIImageView.h

setImage:

Sets the image of the receiver.

- (void)setImage:(UIImage *)*image*

Parameters

image

The image to display in the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [image](#) (page 1399)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

SampleScannerApp

Declared In

NSImageView.h

setImageAlignment:

Sets the position of the image in the frame.

```
- (void)setImageAlignment:(NSImageAlignment)alignment
```

Parameters*alignment*

The possible values for this parameter are:

- NSImageAlignLeft
- NSImageAlignRight
- NSImageAlignCenter
- NSImageAlignTop
- NSImageAlignBottom
- NSImageAlignTopLeft
- NSImageAlignTopRight
- NSImageAlignBottomLeft
- NSImageAlignBottomRight

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also[- imageAlignment](#) (page 1400)**Declared In**

NSImageView.h

setImageFrameStyle:

Sets the kind of frame that borders the image.

```
- (void)setImageFrameStyle:(NSImageFrameStyle)frameStyle
```

Parameters*frameStyle*

The possible values for this parameter are as follows:

- `NSImageFrameNone`—an invisible frame
- `NSImageFramePhoto`—a thin black outline and a dropped shadow
- `NSImageFrameGrayBezel`—a gray, concave bezel that makes the image look sunken
- `NSImageFrameGroove`—a thin groove that looks etched around the image
- `NSImageFrameButton`—a convex bezel that makes the image stand out in relief, like a button

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageFrameStyle](#) (page 1400)

Declared In

`UIImageView.h`

setImageScaling:

Sets the way the image alters to fit the frame.

```
- (void)setImageScaling:(NSImageScaling)scaling
```

Parameters*scaling*

The possible values for this parameter are:

- `NSScaleProportionally`. If the image is too large, it shrinks to fit inside the frame. The proportions of the image are preserved. The image is never scaled up to fit a larger frame.
- `NSScaleToFit`. The image shrinks or expands, and its proportions distort, until it exactly fits the frame.
- `NSScaleNone`. The size and proportions of the image don't change. If the frame is too small to display the whole image, the edges of the image are trimmed off.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [imageScaling](#) (page 1400)

Declared In

`UIImageView.h`

NSInputManager Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSTextInput NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSInputManager.h
Companion guide	Text Input Management

Overview

NSInputManager is one of the three players in the Cocoa text input management system. The input manager acts as a proxy between "NSInputServer" (page 1413) and text views. You never have to instantiate or subclass NSInputManager, and unless you are implementing a text view that does not inherit from NSTextView, you never have to directly access its methods either.

If an application needs more complex text handling than the standard Cocoa text view classes can provide, then it will use its own text view class that implements the NSTextInput protocol, and that class will call NSInputManager's methods. The current input manager's input server will call some of the text view's NSTextInput protocol methods.

The [wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications](#) (page 1410), [wantsToHandleMouseEvents](#) (page 1411), and [wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes](#) (page 1411) methods call methods of the same names on the input manager's current input server and return the result.

Adopted Protocols

NSTextInput

- [characterIndexForPoint:](#) (page 3615)
- [conversationIdentifier](#) (page 3615)
- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 3616)
- [firstRectForCharacterRange:](#) (page 3616)
- [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3616)
- [insertText:](#) (page 3617)
- [markedRange](#) (page 3617)

- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618)
- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:](#) (page 3618)
- [unmarkText](#) (page 3619)
- [validAttributesForMarkedText](#) (page 3619)

Tasks

Creating Input Managers

- [initWithName:host:](#) (page 1408)

Getting Active Input Manager

- + [currentInputManager](#) (page 1407)

The current input manager is the one that has been chosen to handle keyboard events at the time this method is called.

Handling Events

- [markedTextAbandoned:](#) (page 1409)
The input server must abandon whatever it was doing with marked text.
- [markedTextSelectionChanged:client:](#) (page 1410)
The user clicked at the beginning of marked text, the end of marked text, or in between, or the user made a selection within the marked text in the *client* text view.
- [wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications](#) (page 1410)
A YES return value tells the sender that only a call to its [insertText:client:](#) (page 3541) method constitutes a modification to its text storage.
- [wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes](#) (page 1411)
Returns YES if the server wants all keystrokes to be sent to it as characters.
- [wantsToHandleMouseEvents](#) (page 1411)
Returns YES if the sender should forward all mouse events within the text view to the input server.
- [handleMouseEvent:](#) (page 1408)

Getting Input Server Information

- [image](#) (page 1408)
Deprecated.
- [language](#) (page 1409)
Returns the `Language` property from the input server's `Info` file, or `nil` if none is specified there.

- [localizedInputManagerName](#) (page 1409)
Returns the name of the input server as it appears in the Edit>Input submenu.
- [server](#) (page 1410)
Deprecated.

Deprecated

- + [cycleToNextInputLanguage:](#) (page 1407)
Deprecated.
- + [cycleToNextInputServerInLanguage:](#) (page 1407)
Deprecated.

Class Methods

currentInputManager

The current input manager is the one that has been chosen to handle keyboard events at the time this method is called.

```
+ (NSInputManager *)currentInputManager
```

Discussion

Don't cache the return value, because the user can switch to a different input manager at any time.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

cycleToNextInputLanguage:

Deprecated.

```
+ (void)cycleToNextInputLanguage:(id)sender
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

cycleToNextInputServerInLanguage:

Deprecated.

```
+ (void)cycleToNextInputServerInLanguage:(id)sender
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

Instance Methods

handleMouseEvent:

- (BOOL)handleMouseEvent:(NSEvent *)*theMouseEvent*

Discussion

Forwards a mouse event passed in *theMouseEvent* to the input server. If [wantsToHandleMouseEvents](#) (page 1411) returns YES, then the text view must forward all mouse events that occur within it. As usual, a return value of NO means that the text view should proceed with handling the event.

For additional information see the NSInputServerMouseTracker class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

image

Deprecated.

- (NSImage *)image

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

initWithName:host:

- (NSInputManager *)initWithName:(NSString *)*inputServerName* host:(NSString *)*hostName*

Discussion

Cocoa constructs an NSInputManager automatically. This method is an implementation detail. You will never call this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

language

Returns the `Language` property from the input server's `Info` file, or `nil` if none is specified there.

- (NSString *)language

Discussion

For additional information, see “Deploying Input Servers”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

localizedInputManagerName

Returns the name of the input server as it appears in the Edit>Input submenu.

- (NSString *)localizedInputManagerName

Discussion

This value comes from the input server's `Info` file. For additional information, see “Deploying Input Servers”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

markedTextAbandoned:

The input server must abandon whatever it was doing with marked text.

- (void)markedTextAbandoned:(id)client

Discussion

The `NSTextView` object `client` calls this when the user clicks outside the marked text (anywhere other than the beginning of marked text, the end of marked text, or in between), then `NSTextView` promotes the marked text to normal text as if it had been inserted. A custom text view is free to choose not to keep the marked text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [markedTextSelectionChanged:client:](#) (page 1410)
- [markedTextAbandoned:](#) (page 3542) (`NSInputServiceProvider`)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

markedTextSelectionChanged:client:

The user clicked at the beginning of marked text, the end of marked text, or in between, or the user made a selection within the marked text in the *client* text view.

- (void)markedTextSelectionChanged:(NSRange)*newSel* client:(id)*client*

Discussion

The range *newSel* is relative to the beginning of the marked text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [markedTextAbandoned:](#) (page 1409)
- [markedTextSelectionChanged:client:](#) (page 3542) (NSInputServiceProvider)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

server

Deprecated.

- (NSInputServer *)server

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications

A YES return value tells the sender that only a call to its [insertText:client:](#) (page 3541) method constitutes a modification to its text storage.

- (BOOL)wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications

Discussion

A NO return value tells the sender that all text given to it, either by insertion or as part of marked text, should constitute a modification to its text storage. The sender may for example want to filter all text that is part of a modification but leave marked text unfiltered.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications](#) (page 1410) (NSInputServiceProvider)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

wantsToHandleMouseEvents

Returns YES if the sender should forward all mouse events within the text view to the input server.

- (BOOL)wantsToHandleMouseEvents

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [wantsToHandleMouseEvents](#) (page 3543) (NSInputServiceProvider)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes

Returns YES if the server wants all keystrokes to be sent to it as characters.

- (BOOL)wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes

Discussion

This method is needed only by the inner workings of Cocoa. You will probably not need to call this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes](#) (page 3544) (NSInputServiceProvider)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

NSInputServer Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSInputServerMouseTracker NSInputServiceProvider NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSInputServer.h
Companion guide	Text Input Management

Overview

This class, together with [NSInputManager](#) (page 1405), are central to the mechanism that interprets keystrokes and delivers text characters to text view objects. NSInputServer objects provide the direct interface between the user and the text management system, communicating to text views via NSInputManager.

Adopted Protocols

NSInputServiceProvider

- [activeConversationChanged:toNewConversation:](#) (page 3538)
- [activeConversationWillChange:fromOldConversation:](#) (page 3539)
- [canBeDisabled](#) (page 3539)
- [doCommandBySelector:client:](#) (page 3539)
- [inputClientBecomeActive:](#) (page 3540)
- [inputClientDisabled:](#) (page 3540)
- [inputClientEnabled:](#) (page 3541)
- [inputClientResignActive:](#) (page 3541)
- [insertText:client:](#) (page 3541)
- [markedTextAbandoned:](#) (page 3542)
- [markedTextSelectionChanged:client:](#) (page 3542)
- [terminate:](#) (page 3542)
- [wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications](#) (page 3543)
- [wantsToHandleMouseEvents](#) (page 3543)

- [wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes](#) (page 3544)

NSInputServerMouseTracker

- [mouseDownOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:](#) (page 3534)
- [mouseDraggedOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:](#) (page 3534)
- [mouseUpOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:](#) (page 3534)

Tasks

Creating Input Service Providers

- [initWithDelegate:name:](#) (page 1414)
Initializes an input server with optional *delegate* and with *name*.

Instance Methods

initWithDelegate:name:

Initializes an input server with optional *delegate* and with *name*.

```
- (id)initWithDelegate:(id)delegate name:(NSString *)name
```

Discussion

The given *name* identifies this service in the IPC mechanism so that [NSInputManager](#) (page 1405) can find it. If *delegate* is *nil*, then the methods in this class must be overridden in a subclass. If *delegate* is non-*nil*, then all methods forward to the *delegate*, which must implement the `NSInputServiceProvider` protocol and which may need to implement the `NSInputServerMouseTracker` protocol.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSInputServer.h`

NSLayoutManager Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSGlyphStorage NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSLayoutManager.h
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa
Related sample code	Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit Sketch-112 TextEditPlus TextLayoutDemo Worm

Overview

An `NSLayoutManager` object coordinates the layout and display of characters held in an `NSTextStorage` object. It maps Unicode character codes to glyphs, sets the glyphs in a series of `NSTextContainer` objects, and displays them in a series of `NSTextView` objects. In addition to its core function of laying out text, an `NSLayoutManager` object coordinates its `NSTextView` objects, provides services to those text views to support `NSRulerView` instances for editing paragraph styles, and handles the layout and display of text attributes not inherent in glyphs (such as underline or strikethrough). You can create a subclass of `NSLayoutManager` to handle additional text attributes, whether inherent or not.

Text Antialiasing

`NSLayoutManager` provides the threshold for text antialiasing. It looks at the `AppleAntiAliasingThreshold` default value. If the font size is smaller than or equal to this threshold size, the text is rendered aliased by `NSLayoutManager`. You can change the threshold value from the Appearance pane of System Preferences.

Thread Safety of NSLayoutManager

Generally speaking, a given layout manager (and associated objects) should not be used on more than one thread at a time. Most layout managers are used on the main thread, since it is the main thread on which their text views are displayed, and since background layout occurs on the main thread. If it is intended that a layout manager should be used on a background thread, first make sure that text views associated with that layout manager (if any) are not displayed while the layout manager is being used on the background thread, and, second, turn off background layout for that layout manager while it is being used on the background thread.

Noncontiguous Layout

Noncontiguous layout is an optional layout manager behavior new in Mac OS X v10.5. Previously, both glyph generation and layout were always performed, in order, from the beginning to the end of the document. When noncontiguous layout is turned on, however, the layout manager gains the option of performing glyph generation or layout for one portion of the document without having done so for previous sections. This can provide significant performance improvements for large documents.

Noncontiguous layout is not turned on automatically because direct clients of `NSLayoutManager` typically have relied on the previous behavior—for example, by forcing layout for a given glyph range, and then assuming that previous glyphs would therefore be laid out. Clients who use `NSLayoutManager` only indirectly—for example, those who use `NSTextView` without directly calling the underlying layout manager—can usually turn on noncontiguous layout without difficulty. Clients using `NSLayoutManager` directly need to examine their usage before turning on noncontiguous layout.

To turn on noncontiguous layout, use `setAllowsNonContiguousLayout:` (page 1474). In addition, see the other methods in “[Managing Noncontiguous Layout](#)” (page 1425), many of which enable you to ensure that glyph generation and layout are performed for specified portions of the text. The behavior of a number of other layout manager methods is affected by the state of noncontiguous layout, as noted in the discussion sections of those method descriptions.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

NSGlyphStorage

- `attributedString` (page 3528)
- `insertGlyphs:length:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:characterIndex:` (page 3528)
- `layoutOptions` (page 3529)
- `setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex:` (page 3529)

Tasks

Initializing

- [init](#) (page 1455)
Initializes the receiver, a newly created `NSLayoutManager` object.

Setting the Text Storage

- [setTextStorage:](#) (page 1486)
Sets the receiver's `NSTextStorage` object.
- [textStorage](#) (page 1497)
Returns the receiver's text storage object.
- [attributedString](#) (page 1429)
Returns the text storage object from which the `NSGlyphGenerator` object procures characters for glyph generation.
- [replaceTextStorage:](#) (page 1472)
Replaces the `NSTextStorage` object for the group of text-system objects containing the receiver with the given text storage object.

Setting Text Containers

- [textContainers](#) (page 1497)
Returns the receiver's text containers.
- [addTextContainer:](#) (page 1427)
Appends the given text container to the series of text containers where the receiver arranges text.
- [insertTextContainer:atIndex:](#) (page 1456)
Inserts the given text container into the series of text containers at the given index.
- [removeTextContainerAtIndex:](#) (page 1471)
Removes the text container at the given index and invalidates the layout as needed.

Setting the Glyph Generator

- [setGlyphGenerator:](#) (page 1479)
Sets the glyph generator used by this layout manager.
- [glyphGenerator](#) (page 1449)
Returns the glyph generator used by this layout manager.

Invalidating Glyphs and Layout

- [invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1458)
Invalidates the cached glyphs for the characters in the given character range, adjusts the character indices of all the subsequent glyphs by the change in length, and invalidates the new character range.
- [invalidateGlyphsOnLayoutInvalidationForGlyphRange:](#) (page 1459)
Specifies explicitly when portions of the glyph stream depend on layout.
- [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1460)
Invalidates the layout information for the glyphs mapped to the given range of characters.
- [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1459)
Invalidates the layout information for the glyphs mapped to the given range of characters.
- [invalidateDisplayForCharacterRange:](#) (page 1458)
Invalidates display for the given character range.
- [invalidateDisplayForGlyphRange:](#) (page 1458)
Marks the glyphs in the given glyph range as needing display, as well as the appropriate regions of the `NSTextView` objects that display those glyphs (using the `NSView` method [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169)).
- [layoutManagerDidInvalidateLayout:](#) (page 1503) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that the given layout manager has invalidated layout information (not glyph information).
- [textContainerChangedGeometry:](#) (page 1494)
Invalidates the layout information, and possibly glyphs, for the given text container and all subsequent `NSTextContainer` objects.
- [textContainerChangedTextView:](#) (page 1495)
Updates information needed to manage `NSTextView` objects in the given text container.
- [textStorage:edited:range:changeInLength:invalidatedRange:](#) (page 1497)
Invalidates glyph and layout information for a portion of the text in the given text storage object.

Enabling Background Layout

- [setBackgroundLayoutEnabled:](#) (page 1475)
Specifies whether the receiver generates glyphs and lays them out when the application's run loop is idle.
- [backgroundLayoutEnabled](#) (page 1429)
Indicates whether the receiver generates glyphs and lays out text when the application's run loop is idle.

Accessing Glyphs

- [insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 1455)
Inserts a single glyph into the glyph stream at the given index and maps it to the character at the given character index.
- [insertGlyphs:length:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 1456)
Inserts the given glyphs into the glyph cache at the given index and maps them to characters beginning at the given character index.

- [isValidGlyphIndex:](#) (page 1461)
Indicates whether the specified index refers to a valid glyph, otherwise NO.
- [glyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1448)
Returns the glyph at *glyphIndex*.
- [glyphAtIndex:isValidIndex:](#) (page 1448)
If the given index is valid, returns the glyph at that location and optionally returns a flag indicating whether the requested index is in range.
- [replaceGlyphAtIndex:withGlyph:](#) (page 1472)
Replaces the glyph at the given index with a new glyph.
- [getGlyphs:range:](#) (page 1445)
Fills the passed-in buffer with a sequence of glyphs
- [getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:](#) (page 1445)
Returns the glyphs and information needed to perform layout for the given glyph range.
- [getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:bidLevels:](#) (page 1446)
Returns the glyphs and information needed to perform layout for the given glyph range.
- [deleteGlyphsInRange:](#) (page 1435)
Deletes the glyphs in the given range from the receiver's glyph store.
- [numberOfGlyphs](#) (page 1467)
Returns the number of glyphs in the receiver.

Mapping Characters to Glyphs

- [setCharacterIndex:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1476)
Sets the index of the character corresponding to the glyph at the given glyph index.
- [characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1432)
Returns the index in the text storage for the first character associated with the given glyph.
- [glyphIndexForCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 1449)
Returns the index of the first glyph associated with the character at the specified index.
- [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 1432)
Returns the range of characters that generated the glyphs in the given glyph range.
- [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1453)
Returns the range of glyphs that are generated from the characters in the given character range.

Setting Glyph Attributes

- [intAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1457)
Returns the value of the attribute identified by the given attribute tag for the glyph at the given index.
- [setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1480)
Sets a custom attribute value for a given glyph.
- [setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1475)
Sets the size at which the given glyph (assumed to be an attachment) is asked to draw in the given glyph range.

- [attachmentSizeForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1429)
For a glyph corresponding to an attachment, returns the size for the attachment cell to occupy.
- [setDefaultAttachmentScaling:](#) (page 1477)
Sets the default scaling behavior to the given scaling if an attachment image is too large to fit in a text container.
- [defaultAttachmentScaling](#) (page 1433)
Returns the default behavior desired if an attachment image is too large to fit in a text container.
- [showAttachmentCell:inRect:characterIndex:](#) (page 1488)
Draws an attachment cell.

Handling Layout for Text Containers

- [setTextContainer:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1485)
Sets text container where the glyphs in the given range are laid out.
- [glyphRangeForTextContainer:](#) (page 1453)
Returns the range of glyphs laid out within the given text container.
- [textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1495)
Returns the container in which the given glyph is laid out and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that container.
- [textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:](#) (page 1496)
Returns the container in which the given glyph is laid out and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that container.
- [usedRectForTextContainer:](#) (page 1500)
Returns the bounding rectangle for the glyphs laid out in the given text container.
- [layoutManager:didCompleteLayoutForTextContainer:atEnd:](#) (page 1502) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that the given layout manager has finished laying out text in the given text container.

Handling Line Fragment Rectangles

- [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481)
Associates the given line fragment bounds with the given range of glyphs.
- [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)
Returns the rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid out and (optionally), by reference, the whole range of glyphs that are in that fragment.
- [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:](#) (page 1464)
Returns the line fragment rectangle containing the glyph at the given glyph index.
- [lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1465)
Returns the usage rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that fragment.
- [lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:](#) (page 1465)
Returns the usage rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that fragment.

- [setExtraLineFragmentRect:usedRect:textContainer:](#) (page 1478)
Sets the bounds and container for the extra line fragment.
- [extraLineFragmentRect](#) (page 1442)
Returns the rectangle defining the extra line fragment for the insertion point at the end of a text (either in an empty text or after a final paragraph separator).
- [extraLineFragmentUsedRect](#) (page 1442)
Returns the rectangle enclosing the insertion point drawn in the extra line fragment rectangle.
- [extraLineFragmentTextContainer](#) (page 1442)
Returns the text container that contains the extra line fragment rectangle.
- [setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1478)
Specifies whether the given glyph exceeds the bounds of the line fragment where it's laid out.
- [drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1437)
Indicates whether the glyph draws outside of its line fragment rectangle.

Laying Out Glyphs

- [setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange:](#) (page 1482)
Sets the location for the first glyph of the given range.
- [setLocations:startingGlyphIndexes:count:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1483)
Sets locations for many glyph ranges at once.
- [locationForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1466)
Returns the location for the given glyph within its line fragment.
- [rangeOfNominallySpacedGlyphsContainingIndex:](#) (page 1468)
Returns the range for the glyphs around the given glyph that can be displayed using only their advancements from the font, without pairwise kerning or other adjustments to spacing.
- [getLineFragmentInsertionPointsForCharacterAtIndex:alternatePositions:inDisplayOrder:positions:characterIndexes:](#) (page 1447)
Returns insertion points in bulk for a given line fragment.
- [rectArrayForCharacterRange:withinSelectedCharacterRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:](#) (page 1468)
Returns an array of rectangles and, by reference, the number of such rectangles, that define the region in the given container enclosing the given character range.
- [rectArrayForGlyphRange:withinSelectedGlyphRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:](#) (page 1469)
Returns an array of rectangles and, by reference, the number of such rectangles, that define the region in the given container enclosing the given glyph range.
- [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430)
Returns a single bounding rectangle (in container coordinates) enclosing all glyphs and other marks drawn in the given text container for the given glyph range, including glyphs that draw outside their line fragment rectangles and text attributes such as underlining.
- [glyphRangeForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1451)
Returns the smallest contiguous range for glyphs that are laid out wholly or partially within the given rectangle in the given text container.
- [glyphRangeForBoundingRectWithoutAdditionalLayout:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1452)
Returns the smallest contiguous range for glyphs that are laid out wholly or partially within the given rectangle in the given text container.

- [glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph:](#) (page 1450)
Returns the index of the glyph falling under the given point, expressed in the given container's coordinate system.
- [fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1444)
This method is a primitive for [glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph:](#) (page 1450). You should always call the main method, not the primitives.
- [glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1450)
This method is a primitive for [glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph:](#) (page 1450). You should always call the main method, not the primitives.

Handling Layout for Text Blocks

- [setLayoutRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1481)
Sets the layout rectangle enclosing the given text block containing the given glyph range.
- [layoutRectForTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1463)
Returns the layout rectangle within which the given text block containing the given glyph range is to be laid out.
- [setBoundsRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1476)
Sets the bounding rectangle enclosing a given text block containing the given glyph range.
- [boundsRectForTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1431)
Returns the bounding rectangle enclosing the given text block containing the given glyph range.
- [layoutRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1462)
Returns the layout rectangle within which the given text block containing the glyph at the given index is to be laid out.
- [boundsRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1430)
Returns the bounding rectangle within which the given text block containing the glyph at the given index is to be laid out.

Displaying Special Glyphs

- [setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1484)
Sets the glyph at the given index to be one that isn't shown.
- [notShownAttributeForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1467)
Indicates whether the glyph at the given index is one that isn't shown.
- [setShowsInvisibleCharacters:](#) (page 1485)
Specifies whether to substitute visible glyphs for whitespace and other typically invisible characters in layout.
- [showsInvisibleCharacters](#) (page 1490)
Indicates whether the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for whitespace and other typically invisible characters in layout.
- [setShowsControlCharacters:](#) (page 1484)
Specifies whether to substitute visible glyphs for control characters in layout.

- [showsControlCharacters](#) (page 1489)
Indicates whether the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for control characters.
- [layoutOptions](#) (page 1462)
Returns the layout manager's current layout options.

Controlling Hyphenation

- [setHyphenationFactor:](#) (page 1480)
Sets the threshold controlling when hyphenation is done.
- [hyphenationFactor](#) (page 1454)
Returns the current hyphenation threshold.

Finding Characters and Glyphs Not Laid Out

- [getFirstUnlaidCharacterIndex:glyphIndex:](#) (page 1444)
Returns the indexes for the first character and glyph that have invalid layout information.
- [firstUnlaidCharacterIndex](#) (page 1443)
Returns the index for the first character in the layout manager that has not been laid out.
- [firstUnlaidGlyphIndex](#) (page 1444)
Returns the index for the first glyph in the layout manager that has not been laid out.

Using Screen Fonts

- [setUsesScreenFonts:](#) (page 1488)
Controls using screen fonts to calculate layout and display text.
- [usesScreenFonts](#) (page 1501)
Indicates whether the receiver uses screen fonts to calculate layout and display text.
- [substituteFontForFont:](#) (page 1491)
Returns a screen font suitable for use in place of the given font, if one is available.

Handling Rulers

- [rulerAccessoryViewForTextView:paragraphStyle:ruler:enabled:](#) (page 1473)
Returns the the accessory view that the text system uses for its ruler.
- [rulerMarkersForTextView:paragraphStyle:ruler:](#) (page 1474)
Returns an array of text ruler objects for the current selection.

Managing the Responder Chain

- [layoutManagerOwnsFirstResponderInWindow:](#) (page 1461)
Indicates whether the first responder in the given window is a text view associated with the receiver.

- `firstTextView` (page 1443)
Returns the first text view in the receiver's series of text views.
- `textViewForBeginningOfSelection` (page 1498)
Returns the text view containing the first glyph in the selection.

Drawing

- `drawBackgroundForGlyphRange:atPoint:` (page 1435)
Draws background marks for the given glyph range, which must lie completely within a single text container.
- `drawGlyphsForGlyphRange:atPoint:` (page 1436)
Draws the glyphs in the given glyph range, which must lie completely within a single text container.
- `drawUnderlineForGlyphRange:underlineType:baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:` (page 1438)
Draws underlining for the glyphs in a given range.
- `underlineGlyphRange:underlineType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:` (page 1500)
Calculates subranges to be underlined for the glyphs in a given range and draws the underlining as appropriate.
- `showPackedGlyphs:length:glyphRange:atPoint:font:color:printingAdjustment:` (page 1489)
Draws a range of glyphs.
- `drawStrikethroughForGlyphRange:strikethroughType:baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:` (page 1437)
Draws a strikethrough for the glyphs in a given range.
- `strikethroughGlyphRange:strikethroughType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:` (page 1490)
Calculates and draws strikethrough for the glyphs in the given range.

Accessing the Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 1477)
Sets the receiver's delegate.
- `delegate` (page 1435)
Returns the receiver's delegate.

Accessing the Typesetter

- `setTypesetter:` (page 1487)
Sets the current typesetter.
- `typesetter` (page 1499)
Returns the receiver's typesetter.

Managing Typesetter Compatibility

- [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 1487)
Sets the default typesetter behavior.
- [typesetterBehavior](#) (page 1499)
Returns the current typesetter behavior.
- [defaultLineHeightForFont:](#) (page 1434)
Returns the default line height for a line of text drawn using a given font.
- [defaultBaselineOffsetForFont:](#) (page 1434)
Returns the default baseline offset specified by the layout manager's typesetter behavior for the given font.

Managing Temporary Attribute Support

- [addTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1427)
Appends one or more temporary attributes to the attributes dictionary of the specified character range.
- [addTemporaryAttribute:value:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1426)
Adds a temporary attribute with the given name and value to the characters in the specified range.
- [setTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1485)
Sets one or more temporary attributes for the specified character range.
- [removeTemporaryAttribute:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1470)
Removes a temporary attribute from the list of attributes for the specified character range.
- [temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1492)
Returns the value for the temporary attribute with a given name of the character at a given index, and by reference the range over which the attribute applies.
- [temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:longestEffectiveRange:inRange:](#) (page 1492)
Returns the value for the temporary attribute with a given name of the character at a given index, and by reference the maximum range over which the attribute applies.
- [temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)
Returns the dictionary of temporary attributes for the character range specified in *effectiveCharRange* at character index *charIndex*.
- [temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:longestEffectiveRange:inRange:](#) (page 1494)
Returns the temporary attributes for the character at a given index, and by reference the maximum range over which the attributes apply.
- [layoutManager:shouldUseTemporaryAttributes:forDrawingToScreen:atCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1502) *delegate method*
Sent when the layout manager is drawing and needs to decide whether or not to use temporary attributes.

Managing Noncontiguous Layout

- [setAllowsNonContiguousLayout:](#) (page 1474)
Enables or disables noncontiguous layout.

- [allowsNonContiguousLayout](#) (page 1428)
Indicates whether noncontiguous layout is enabled or disabled.
- [hasNonContiguousLayout](#) (page 1454)
Indicates whether the layout manager currently has any areas of noncontiguous layout.
- [ensureGlyphsForCharacterRange:](#) (page 1439)
Forces the receiver to generate glyphs for the specified character range, if it has not already done so.
- [ensureGlyphsForGlyphRange:](#) (page 1440)
Forces the receiver to generate glyphs for the specified glyph range, if it has not already done so.
- [ensureLayoutForCharacterRange:](#) (page 1440)
Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified character range, if it has not already done so.
- [ensureLayoutForGlyphRange:](#) (page 1441)
Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified glyph range, if it has not already done so.
- [ensureLayoutForTextContainer:](#) (page 1441)
Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified text container, if it has not already done so.
- [ensureLayoutForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1440)
Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified area in the specified text container, if it has not already done so.

Accessing the Font Leading

- [usesFontLeading](#) (page 1501)
Indicates whether the receiver uses the leading provided in the font.
- [setUsesFontLeading:](#) (page 1487)
Specifies whether or not the receiver uses the leading provided in the font.

Instance Methods

addTemporaryAttribute:value:forCharacterRange:

Adds a temporary attribute with the given name and value to the characters in the specified range.

```
(void)addTemporaryAttribute:(NSString *)attrName value:(id)value
forCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters

attrName

The name of a temporary attribute.

value

The temporary attribute value associated with *attrName*.

charRange

The range of characters to which the specified attribute-value pair applies.

Discussion

Raises an `NSInvalidArgumentException` if *attrName* or *value* is `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [addTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1427)
- [setTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1485)
- [removeTemporaryAttribute:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1470)
- [temporaryAttributesAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

addTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:

Appends one or more temporary attributes to the attributes dictionary of the specified character range.

```
- (void)addTemporaryAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attrs
    forCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters

attrs

Attributes dictionary containing the temporary attributes to add.

charRange

The range of characters to which the specified attributes apply.

Discussion

Temporary attributes are used only for onscreen drawing and are not persistent in any way. `NSTextView` uses them to color misspelled words when continuous spell checking is enabled. Currently the only temporary attributes recognized are those that do not affect layout (colors, underlines, and so on).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1485)
- [removeTemporaryAttribute:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1470)
- [temporaryAttributesAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

addTextContainer:

Appends the given text container to the series of text containers where the receiver arranges text.

```
- (void)addTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Parameters

aTextContainer

The text container to append.

Discussion

Invalidates glyphs and layout as needed, but doesn't perform glyph generation or layout.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertTextContainer:atIndex:](#) (page 1456)
- [removeTextContainerAtIndex:](#) (page 1471)
- [textContainers](#) (page 1497)
- [invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1458)
- [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1460)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

TextLayoutDemo

TextViewConfig

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

allowsNonContiguousLayout

Indicates whether noncontiguous layout is enabled or disabled.

- (BOOL)allowsNonContiguousLayout

Return Value

YES if noncontiguous layout is enabled; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

For more information about noncontiguous layout, see [“Noncontiguous Layout”](#) (page 1416).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsNonContiguousLayout:](#) (page 1474)
- [hasNonContiguousLayout](#) (page 1454)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

attachmentSizeForGlyphAtIndex:

For a glyph corresponding to an attachment, returns the size for the attachment cell to occupy.

```
- (NSSize)attachmentSizeForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of the attachment glyph.

Return Value

The size for the attachment cell to occupy. Returns `{ -1.0, -1.0 }` if there is no attachment laid for the specified glyph.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1475)
- [defaultAttachmentScaling](#) (page 1433)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

attributedString

Returns the text storage object from which the `NSGlyphGenerator` object procures characters for glyph generation.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString
```

Return Value

The receiver's text storage object.

Discussion

This method is part of the `NSGlyphStorage` protocol, for use by the glyph generator. For `NSLayoutManager` the attributed string is equivalent to the text storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

backgroundLayoutEnabled

Indicates whether the receiver generates glyphs and lays out text when the application's run loop is idle.

```
- (BOOL)backgroundLayoutEnabled
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver generates glyphs and lays out text when the application's run loop is idle, NO if it performs glyph generation and layout only when necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBackgroundLayoutEnabled:](#) (page 1475)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:

Returns a single bounding rectangle (in container coordinates) enclosing all glyphs and other marks drawn in the given text container for the given glyph range, including glyphs that draw outside their line fragment rectangles and text attributes such as underlining.

```
- (NSRect)boundingRectForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
  inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
```

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs for which to return the bounding rectangle.

container

The text container in which the glyphs are laid out.

Return Value

The bounding rectangle enclosing the given range of glyphs.

Discussion

The range is intersected with the container's range before computing the bounding rectangle. This method can be used to translate glyph ranges into display rectangles for invalidation and redrawing when a range of glyphs changes. Bounding rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [glyphRangeForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1451)

- [glyphRangeForTextContainer:](#) (page 1453)

- [drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1437)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

boundsRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns the bounding rectangle within which the given text block containing the glyph at the given index is to be laid out.

```
- (NSRect)boundsRectForTextBlock:(NSTextBlock *)block
  atIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
  effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveGlyphRange
```

Parameters*block*

The text block whose bounding rectangle is returned.

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not NULL, on output, the range for all glyphs in the text block.

Return Value

The bounding rectangle of the text block, or NSZeroRect if no rectangle has been set for the specified block since the last invalidation.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation but not layout. Block layout rectangles and bounds rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setBoundsRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1476)**Declared In**

NSLayoutManager.h

boundsRectForTextBlock:glyphRange:

Returns the bounding rectangle enclosing the given text block containing the given glyph range.

```
- (NSRect)boundsRectForTextBlock:(NSTextBlock *)block glyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters*block*

The text block whose bounds rectangle is returned.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs in the text block.

Return Value

The bounding rectangle, or NSZeroRect if no rectangle has been set for the specified block since the last invalidation

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation but not layout. Block layout rectangles and bounds rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setBoundsRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1476)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex:

Returns the index in the text storage for the first character associated with the given glyph.

- (NSInteger)characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex:(NSInteger)glyphIndex

Parameters*glyphIndex*

The index of the glyph for which to return the associated character.

Return Value

The index of the first character associated with the glyph at the specified index.

Discussion

If noncontiguous layout is not enabled, this method causes generation of all glyphs up to and including *glyphIndex*. This method accepts an index beyond the last glyph, returning an index extrapolated from the last actual glyph index.

In many cases it's better to use the range-mapping methods, [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 1432) and [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1453), which provide more comprehensive information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [glyphIndexForCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 1449)**Related Sample Code**

LayoutManagerDemo

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:

Returns the range of characters that generated the glyphs in the given glyph range.

- (NSRange)characterRangeForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
actualGlyphRange:(NSRangePointer)actualGlyphRange**Parameters***glyphRange*

The glyph range for which to return the character range.

actualGlyphRange

If not `NULL`, on output, points to the full range of glyphs generated by the character range returned. This range may be identical or slightly larger than the requested glyph range. For example, if the text storage contains the character “ö” and the glyph cache contains the two atomic glyphs “o” and “.”, and if *glyphRange* encloses only the first or second glyph, then *actualGlyphRange* is set to enclose both glyphs.

Return Value

The range of characters that generated the glyphs in *glyphRange*.

Discussion

If the length of *glyphRange* is 0, the resulting character range is a zero-length range just after the character(s) corresponding to the preceding glyph, and *actualGlyphRange* is also zero-length. If *glyphRange* extends beyond the text length, the method truncates the result to the number of characters in the text.

If noncontiguous layout is not enabled, this method forces the generation of glyphs for all characters up to and including the end of the returned range.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex](#): (page 1432)
- [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange](#): (page 1453)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

TipWrapper

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

defaultAttachmentScaling

Returns the default behavior desired if an attachment image is too large to fit in a text container.

- (NSImageScaling)defaultAttachmentScaling

Discussion

Attachment cells control their own size and drawing, so this setting is only advisory to them, but Application Kit-supplied attachment cells respect it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDefaultAttachmentScaling](#): (page 1477)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

defaultBaselineOffsetForFont:

Returns the default baseline offset specified by the layout manager's typesetter behavior for the given font.

```
- (CGFloat)defaultBaselineOffsetForFont:(NSFont *)theFont
```

Parameters

theFont

The font for which to return the default baseline offset.

Return Value

The default baseline offset for a line of text drawn using *theFont*.

Discussion

The value returned may vary according to the layout manager's typesetter behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 1487)
- [defaultLineHeightForFont:](#) (page 1434)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

defaultLineHeightForFont:

Returns the default line height for a line of text drawn using a given font.

```
- (CGFloat)defaultLineHeightForFont:(NSFont *)theFont
```

Parameters

theFont

The font for which to determine the default line height.

Return Value

The default line height for a line of text drawn using *theFont*.

Discussion

The value returned may vary according to the layout manager's typesetter behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 1487)
- [defaultBaselineOffsetForFont:](#) (page 1434)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1477)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

deleteGlyphsInRange:

Deletes the glyphs in the given range from the receiver's glyph store.

- (void)deleteGlyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphRange

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to delete.

Discussion

This method is for use by the glyph-generation mechanism and doesn't perform any invalidation or generation of the glyphs or layout. This method should be invoked only during glyph generation and typesetting, in almost all cases only by the glyph generator or typesetter. For example, a custom glyph generator or typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 1455)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

drawBackgroundForGlyphRange:atPoint:

Draws background marks for the given glyph range, which must lie completely within a single text container.

- (void)drawBackgroundForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphsToShow atPoint:(NSPoint)origin

Parameters

glyphsToShow

The range of glyphs for which the background is drawn.

origin

The position of the text container in the coordinate system of the currently focused view.

Discussion

This method is called by `NSTextView` for drawing. You can override it to perform additional drawing, or to replace text drawing entirely, but not to change layout. You can call this method directly, but focus must already be locked on the destination view or image.

Background marks are such things as selection highlighting, text background color, and any background for marked text, along with block decoration such as table backgrounds and borders.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawGlyphsForGlyphRange:atPoint:](#) (page 1436)
- [glyphRangeForTextContainer:](#) (page 1453)
- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892) (`NSTextView`)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

drawGlyphsForGlyphRange:atPoint:

Draws the glyphs in the given glyph range, which must lie completely within a single text container.

```
- (void)drawGlyphsForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphsToShow atPoint:(NSPoint)origin
```

Parameters

glyphsToShow

The range of glyphs that are drawn.

origin

The position of the text container in the coordinate system of the currently focused view.

Discussion

This method is called by `NSTextView` for drawing. You can override it to perform additional drawing, or to replace text drawing entirely, but not to change layout. You can call this method directly, but focus must already be locked on the destination view or image. This method expects the coordinate system of the view to be flipped.

This method draws the actual glyphs, including attachments, as well as any underlines or strikethroughs.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawBackgroundForGlyphRange:atPoint:](#) (page 1435)

- [glyphRangeForTextContainer:](#) (page 1453)
- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892) (NSTextView)

Related Sample Code

DockTile
 Sketch-112
 SpeedometerView
 WebKitPluginStarter
 WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex:

Indicates whether the glyph draws outside of its line fragment rectangle.

- (BOOL)drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex

Parameters

glyphIndex
 Index of the glyph.

Return Value

YES if the glyph at *glyphIndex* exceeds the bounds of the line fragment where it's laid out, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Exceeding bounds can happen when text is set at a fixed line height. For example, if the user specifies a fixed line height of 12 points and sets the font size to 24 points, the glyphs will exceed their layout rectangles.

This method causes glyph generation and layout for the line fragment containing the specified glyph, or if noncontiguous layout is not enabled, up to and including that line fragment.

Glyphs that draw outside their line fragment rectangles aren't considered when calculating enclosing rectangles with the

[rectArrayForCharacterRange:withinSelectedCharacterRange:inTextContainer:](#)

[rectCount:](#) (page 1468) and

[rectArrayForGlyphRange:withinSelectedGlyphRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:](#) (page 1469)

methods. They are, however, considered by [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

drawStrikethroughForGlyphRange:strikethroughType:baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:

Draws a strikethrough for the glyphs in a given range.

```
- (void)drawStrikethroughForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
    strikethroughType:(NSInteger)strikethroughVal
    baselineOffset:(CGFloat)baselineOffset lineFragmentRect:(NSRect)lineRect
    lineFragmentGlyphRange:(NSRange)lineGlyphRange
    containerOrigin:(NSPoint)containerOrigin
```

Parameters*glyphRange*

The range of glyphs for which to draw a strikethrough. The range must belong to a single line fragment rectangle (as returned by [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)).

strikethroughVal

The style of strikethrough to draw. This value is a mask derived from the value for `NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName`—for example, (`NSUnderlinePatternDash` | `NSUnderlineStyleThick`). Subclasses can define custom strikethrough styles.

baselineOffset

Indicates how far above the text baseline the underline should be drawn.

lineRect

The line fragment rectangle containing the glyphs to draw strikethrough for.

lineGlyphRange

The range of all glyphs within *lineRect*.

containerOrigin

The origin of the line fragment rectangle's `NSTextContainer` in its `NSTextView`.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically by

[strikethroughGlyphRange:strikethroughType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:](#) (page 1490); you should rarely need to invoke it directly.

This method's *strikethroughVal* parameter does not take account of any setting for `NSUnderlineByWordMask` because that's taken care of by

[underlineGlyphRange:underlineType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:](#) (page 1500).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

drawUnderlineForGlyphRange:underlineType:baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:

Draws underlining for the glyphs in a given range.

```
- (void)drawUnderlineForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
    underlineType:(NSInteger)underlineVal baselineOffset:(CGFloat)baselineOffset
    lineFragmentRect:(NSRect)lineRect lineFragmentGlyphRange:(NSRange)lineGlyphRange
    containerOrigin:(NSPoint)containerOrigin
```

Parameters*glyphRange*

A range of glyphs, which must belong to a single line fragment rectangle (as returned by [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)).

underlineVal

The style of underlining to draw. This value is a mask derived from the value for `NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName`—for example, (`NSUnderlinePatternDash` | `NSUnderlineStyleThick`). Subclasses can define custom underlining styles.

baselineOffset

Specifies the distance from the bottom of the bounding box of the specified glyphs in the specified range to their baseline.

lineRect

The line fragment rectangle containing the glyphs to draw underlining for.

lineGlyphRange

The range of all glyphs within *lineRect*.

containerOrigin

The origin of the *lineRect* `NSTextContainer` in its `NSTextView`.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically by

[underlineGlyphRange:underlineType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:](#) (page 1500); you should rarely need to invoke it directly. This method's *underlineVal* parameter does not take account of any setting for `NSUnderlineByWordMask` because that's taken care of by [underlineGlyphRange:underlineType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:](#) (page 1500).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1495)
- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892) (`NSTextView`)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

ensureGlyphsForCharacterRange:

Forces the receiver to generate glyphs for the specified character range, if it has not already done so.

```
- (void)ensureGlyphsForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters*charRange*

The character range for which glyphs are generated.

Discussion

The layout manager reserves the right to perform glyph generation for larger ranges. If noncontiguous layout is disabled, then the affected range is always effectively extended to start at the beginning of the text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

ensureGlyphsForGlyphRange:

Forces the receiver to generate glyphs for the specified glyph range, if it has not already done so.

```
- (void)ensureGlyphsForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters*glyphRange*

The glyph range for which glyphs are generated.

Discussion

The layout manager reserves the right to perform glyph generation for larger ranges. If noncontiguous layout is disabled, then the affected range is always effectively extended to start at the beginning of the text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

ensureLayoutForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:

Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified area in the specified text container, if it has not already done so.

```
- (void)ensureLayoutForBoundingRect:(NSRect)bounds inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
```

Parameters*bounds*

The area for which layout is performed.

container

The text container containing the area for which layout is performed.

Discussion

The layout manager reserves the right to perform layout for larger ranges. If noncontiguous layout is disabled, then the affected range is always effectively extended to start at the beginning of the text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

ensureLayoutForCharacterRange:

Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified character range, if it has not already done so.

```
- (void)ensureLayoutForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters*charRange*

The character range for which layout is performed.

Discussion

The layout manager reserves the right to perform layout for larger ranges. If noncontiguous layout is disabled, then the affected range is always effectively extended to start at the beginning of the text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

ensureLayoutForGlyphRange:

Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified glyph range, if it has not already done so.

```
- (void)ensureLayoutForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters*glyphRange*

The glyph range for which layout is performed.

Discussion

The layout manager reserves the right to perform layout for larger ranges. If noncontiguous layout is disabled, then the affected range is always effectively extended to start at the beginning of the text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

ensureLayoutForTextContainer:

Forces the receiver to perform layout for the specified text container, if it has not already done so.

```
- (void)ensureLayoutForTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
```

Parameters*container*

The text container for which layout is performed.

Discussion

The layout manager reserves the right to perform layout for larger ranges. If noncontiguous layout is disabled, then the affected range is always effectively extended to start at the beginning of the text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

extraLineFragmentRect

Returns the rectangle defining the extra line fragment for the insertion point at the end of a text (either in an empty text or after a final paragraph separator).

- (NSRect)extraLineFragmentRect

Return Value

The rectangle defining the extra line fragment for the insertion point.

Discussion

The rectangle is defined in the coordinate system of its `NSTextContainer`. Returns `NSZeroRect` if there is no such rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [extraLineFragmentUsedRect](#) (page 1442)
- [extraLineFragmentTextContainer](#) (page 1442)
- [setExtraLineFragmentRect:usedRect:textContainer:](#) (page 1478)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

extraLineFragmentTextContainer

Returns the text container that contains the extra line fragment rectangle.

- (NSTextContainer *)extraLineFragmentTextContainer

Return Value

The text container that contains the extra line fragment rectangle, or `nil` if there is no extra line fragment rectangle.

Discussion

This rectangle is used to display the insertion point at the end of a text (either in an empty text or after a final paragraph separator).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [extraLineFragmentRect](#) (page 1442)
- [extraLineFragmentUsedRect](#) (page 1442)
- [setExtraLineFragmentRect:usedRect:textContainer:](#) (page 1478)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

extraLineFragmentUsedRect

Returns the rectangle enclosing the insertion point drawn in the extra line fragment rectangle.

- (NSRect)extraLineFragmentUsedRect

Return Value

The rectangle enclosing the insertion point.

Discussion

The rectangle is defined in the coordinate system of its `NSTextContainer`. Returns `NSZeroRect` if there is no extra line fragment rectangle.

The extra line fragment used rectangle is twice as wide (or tall) as the text container's line fragment padding, with the insertion point itself in the middle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [extraLineFragmentRect](#) (page 1442)
- [extraLineFragmentTextContainer](#) (page 1442)
- [setExtraLineFragmentRect:usedRect:textContainer:](#) (page 1478)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

firstTextView

Returns the first text view in the receiver's series of text views.

- (NSTextView *)firstTextView

Return Value

The receiver's first text view.

Discussion

This `NSTextView` object is the recipient of various `NSText` and `NSTextView` notifications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

firstUnlaidCharacterIndex

Returns the index for the first character in the layout manager that has not been laid out.

- (NSUInteger)firstUnlaidCharacterIndex

Return Value

The character index.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

firstUnlaidGlyphIndex

Returns the index for the first glyph in the layout manager that has not been laid out.

- (NSUInteger)firstUnlaidGlyphIndex

Return Value

The glyph index.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:inTextContainer:

This method is a primitive for

[glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph:](#) (page 1450). You should always call the main method, not the primitives.- (CGFloat)fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:(NSPoint)point
inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container**Discussion**

Overriding should be done for the primitive methods. Existing subclasses that do not do this overriding will not have their implementations available to Java developers.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1450)**Declared In**

NSLayoutManager.h

getFirstUnlaidCharacterIndex:glyphIndex:

Returns the indexes for the first character and glyph that have invalid layout information.

- (void)getFirstUnlaidCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger *)charIndex glyphIndex:(NSUInteger *)glyphIndex

Parameters*charIndex*

On return, if not NULL, the index of the first character that has invalid layout information

glyphIndex

On return, if not `NULL`, the index of the first glyph that has invalid layout information.

Discussion

Either parameter may be `NULL`, in which case the receiver simply ignores it.

As part of its implementation, this method calls [firstUnlaidCharacterIndex](#) (page 1443) and [firstUnlaidGlyphIndex](#) (page 1444). To change this method's behavior, override those two methods instead of this one.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

getGlyphs:range:

Fills the passed-in buffer with a sequence of glyphs

```
- (NSUInteger)getGlyphs:(NSGlyph *)glyphArray
  range:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

glyphArray

On output, the displayable glyphs from *glyphRange*, null-terminated. Does not include in the result any `NSNullGlyph` or other glyphs that are not shown. The memory passed in should be large enough for at least `glyphRange.length+1` elements.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs from which to return the displayable glyphs.

Return Value

The actual number of glyphs filled into the array is returned (not counting the null-termination).

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if the range specified exceeds the bounds of the actual glyph range for the receiver. Performs glyph generation if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [glyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1448)
- [glyphAtIndex:isValidIndex:](#) (page 1448)
- [notShownAttributeForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1467)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:

Returns the glyphs and information needed to perform layout for the given glyph range.

```
- (NSUInteger)glyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
   glyphs:(NSGlyph *)glyphBuffer
 characterIndexes:(NSUInteger *)charIndexBuffer
 glyphInscriptions:(NSGlyphInscription *)inscribeBuffer
 elasticBits:(BOOL *)elasticBuffer
```

Discussion

This is a convenience method for

`glyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:bidirectionalLevels:` (page 1446) that does not return a `bidirectionalLevelBuffer`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

glyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:bidirectionalLevels:

Returns the glyphs and information needed to perform layout for the given glyph range.

```
- (NSUInteger)glyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphRange glyphs:(NSGlyph
 *)glyphBuffer characterIndexes:(NSUInteger
 *)charIndexBuffer glyphInscriptions:(NSGlyphInscription
 *)inscribeBuffer elasticBits:(BOOL *)elasticBuffer bidirectionalLevels:(unsigned char
 *)bidirectionalLevelBuffer
```

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to lay out.

glyphBuffer

On output, the sequence of glyphs needed to lay out the given glyph range.

charIndexBuffer

On output, the indexes of the original characters corresponding to the given glyph range. Note that a glyph at index 1 is not necessarily mapped to the character at index 1, since a glyph may be for a ligature or accent.

inscribeBuffer

On output, the inscription attributes for each glyph, which are used to lay out characters that are combined together. The possible values are described in “Constants” (page 1503).

elasticBuffer

On output, values indicating whether a glyph is elastic for each glyph. An elastic glyph can be made longer at the end of a line or when needed for justification.

bidirectionalLevelBuffer

On output, the direction of each glyph for bidirectional text. The values range from 0 to 61 as defined by Unicode Standard Annex #9. An even value means the glyph goes left-to-right, and an odd value means the glyph goes right-to-left.

Return Value

The number of glyphs returned in *glyphBuffer*.

Discussion

This method and

[getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:](#) (page 1445) are intended primarily to enable the typesetter to obtain in bulk the glyphs and other information that it needs to perform layout. These methods return all glyphs in the range, including `NSNullGlyph` and not-shown glyphs. They do not null-terminate the results. Each pointer passed in should either be `NULL`, or else point to sufficient memory to hold `glyphRange.length` elements.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

getLineFragmentInsertionPointsForCharacterAtIndex:alternatePositions:inDisplayOrder:positions:characterIndexes:

Returns insertion points in bulk for a given line fragment.

```
- (NSUInteger)getLineFragmentInsertionPointsForCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
alternatePositions:(BOOL)aFlag inDisplayOrder:(BOOL)dFlag positions:(CGFloat
*)positions characterIndexes:(NSUInteger *)charIndexes
```

Parameters

charIndex

The character index of one character within the line fragment.

aFlag

If YES, returns alternate, rather than primary, insertion points.

dFlag

If YES, returns insertion points in display, rather than logical, order.

positions

On output, the positions of the insertion points, in the order specified.

characterIndexes

On output, the indexes of the characters corresponding to the returned insertion points.

Return Value

The number of insertion points returned.

Discussion

The method allows clients to obtain all insertion points for a line fragment in one call. Each pointer passed in should either be `NULL` or else point to sufficient memory to hold as many elements as there are insertion points in the line fragment (which cannot be more than the number of characters + 1). The returned positions indicate a transverse offset relative to the line fragment rectangle's origin. Internal caching is used to ensure that repeated calls to this method for the same line fragment (possibly with differing values for other arguments) are not significantly more expensive than a single call.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [rectArrayForCharacterRange:withinSelectedCharacterRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:](#) (page 1468)

- [rectArrayForGlyphRange:withinSelectedGlyphRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:](#) (page 1469)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

glyphAtIndex:

Returns the glyph at *glyphIndex*.

```
- (NSGlyph)glyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of a glyph in the receiver. This value must not exceed the bounds of the receiver's glyph array.

Return Value

The glyph at *glyphIndex*.

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if *glyphIndex* is out of bounds.

Performs glyph generation if needed. To avoid an exception with `glyphAtIndex:` you must first check the glyph index against the number of glyphs, which requires generating all glyphs. Another method, [glyphAtIndex:isValidIndex:](#) (page 1448), generates glyphs only up to the one requested, so using it can be more efficient.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getGlyphs:range:](#) (page 1445)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

glyphAtIndex:isValidIndex:

If the given index is valid, returns the glyph at that location and optionally returns a flag indicating whether the requested index is in range.

```
- (NSGlyph)glyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    isValidIndex:(BOOL *)isValidIndex
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of the glyph to be returned.

isValidIndex

If not NULL, on output, YES if the requested index is in range; otherwise NO.

Return Value

The glyph at the requested index, or `NSNullGlyph` if the requested index is out of the range `{0, numberOfGlyphs}` (page 1467).

Discussion

If noncontiguous layout is not enabled, this method causes generation of all glyphs up to and including *glyphIndex*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getGlyphs:range:](#) (page 1445)
- [glyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1448)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

glyphGenerator

Returns the glyph generator used by this layout manager.

```
- (NSGlyphGenerator *)glyphGenerator
```

Return Value

The glyph generator.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setGlyphGenerator:](#) (page 1479)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

glyphIndexForCharacterAtIndex:

Returns the index of the first glyph associated with the character at the specified index.

```
- (NSUInteger)glyphIndexForCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

charIndex

The index of the character for which to return the associated glyph.

Return Value

The index of the first glyph associated with the character at the specified index.

Discussion

If noncontiguous layout is not enabled, this method causes generation of all glyphs up to and including those associated with the specified character. This method accepts an index beyond the last character, returning an index extrapolated from the last actual character index.

In many cases it's better to use the range-mapping methods, [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 1432) and [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1453), which provide more comprehensive information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1432)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:

This method is a primitive for

[glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph:](#) (page 1450). You should always call the main method, not the primitives.

```
- (NSUInteger)glyphIndexForPoint:(NSPoint)point inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
```

Discussion

Overriding should be done for the primitive methods. Existing subclasses that do not do this overriding will not have their implementations available to Java developers.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1444)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph:

Returns the index of the glyph falling under the given point, expressed in the given container's coordinate system.

```
- (NSUInteger)glyphIndexForPoint:(NSPoint)point
  inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
  fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph:(CGFloat *)partialFraction
```

Parameters

point

The point for which to return the glyph, in coordinates of *container*.

container

The container in which the returned glyph is laid out.

partialFraction

If not `NULL`, on output, the fraction of the distance between the location of the glyph returned and the location of the next glyph.

Return Value

The index of the glyph falling under the given point, expressed in the given container's coordinate system.

Discussion

If no glyph is under *point*, the nearest glyph is returned, where nearest is defined according to the requirements of selection by mouse. Clients who wish to determine whether the point actually lies within the bounds of the glyph returned should follow this with a call to [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430) and test whether the point falls in the rectangle returned by that method. If *partialFraction* is non-`NULL`, it returns by reference the fraction of the distance between the location of the glyph returned and the location of the next glyph.

For purposes such as dragging out a selection or placing the insertion point, a partial percentage less than or equal to 0.5 indicates that *point* should be considered as falling before the glyph index returned; a partial percentage greater than 0.5 indicates that it should be considered as falling after the glyph index returned. If the nearest glyph doesn't lie under *point* at all (for example, if *point* is beyond the beginning or end of a line), this ratio is 0 or 1.

If the glyph stream contains the glyphs "A" and "b", with the width of "A" being 13 points, and the user clicks at a location 8 points into "A", *partialFraction* is 8/13, or 0.615. In this case, the point given should be considered as falling between "A" and "b" for purposes such as dragging out a selection or placing the insertion point.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

As part of its implementation, this method calls [fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1444) and [glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1450). To change this method's behavior, override those two methods instead of this one.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

glyphRangeForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:

Returns the smallest contiguous range for glyphs that are laid out wholly or partially within the given rectangle in the given text container.

```
- (NSRange)glyphRangeForBoundingRect:(NSRect)bounds inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
```

Parameters

bounds

The bounding rectangle for which to return glyphs.

container

The text container in which the glyphs are laid out.

Return Value

The range of glyphs that would need to be displayed in order to draw all glyphs that fall (even partially) within the given bounding rectangle. The range returned can include glyphs that don't fall inside or intersect *bounds*, although the first and last glyphs in the range always do. At most this method returns the glyph range for the whole container.

Discussion

This method is used to determine which glyphs need to be displayed within a given rectangle.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed. Bounding rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [glyphRangeForBoundingRectWithoutAdditionalLayout:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1452)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

glyphRangeForBoundingRectWithoutAdditionalLayout:inTextContainer:

Returns the smallest contiguous range for glyphs that are laid out wholly or partially within the given rectangle in the given text container.

```
- (NSRange)glyphRangeForBoundingRectWithoutAdditionalLayout:(NSRect)bounds
  inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
```

Parameters

bounds

The bounding rectangle for which to return glyphs.

container

The text container in which the glyphs are laid out.

Return Value

The range of glyphs that would need to be displayed in order to draw all glyphs that fall (even partially) within the given bounding rectangle. The range returned can include glyphs that don't fall inside or intersect *bounds*, although the first and last glyphs in the range always do. At most this method returns the glyph range for the whole container.

Discussion

Unlike [glyphRangeForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1451), this variant of the method doesn't perform glyph generation or layout. Its results, though faster, can be incorrect. This method is primarily for use by `NSTextView`; you should rarely need to use it yourself.

Bounding rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [glyphRangeForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1451)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:

Returns the range of glyphs that are generated from the characters in the given character range.

```
- (NSRange)glyphRangeForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
    actualCharacterRange:(NSRangePointer)actualCharRange
```

Parameters*charRange*

The character range for which to return the generated glyph range.

actualCharRange

If not NULL, on output, points to the actual range of characters that fully define the glyph range returned. This range may be identical to or slightly larger than the requested character range. For example, if the text storage contains the characters "0" and "'", and the glyph store contains the single precomposed glyph "'ö", and if *charRange* encloses only the first or second character, then *actualCharRange* is set to enclose both characters.

Return ValueThe range of glyphs generated by *charRange*.**Discussion**

If the length of *charRange* is 0, the resulting glyph range is a zero-length range just after the glyph(s) corresponding to the preceding character, and *actualCharRange* will also be zero-length. If *charRange* extends beyond the text length, the method truncates the result to the number of glyphs in the text.

If noncontiguous layout is not enabled, this method forces the generation of glyphs for all characters up to and including the end of the specified range.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1432)

Related Sample Code

TipWrapper

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

glyphRangeForTextContainer:

Returns the range of glyphs laid out within the given text container.

```
- (NSRange)glyphRangeForTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Discussion

This is a less efficient method than the similar [textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1495).

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1495)

Related Sample Code

DockTile

Sketch-112

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

hasNonContiguousLayout

Indicates whether the layout manager currently has any areas of noncontiguous layout.

- (BOOL)hasNonContiguousLayout

Return Value

YES if noncontiguous layout exists; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

There may be times at which there is no noncontiguous layout, such as when layout is complete; this method enables the layout manager to report that to clients.

For more information about noncontiguous layout, see [“Noncontiguous Layout”](#) (page 1416).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [allowsNonContiguousLayout](#) (page 1428)

- [setAllowsNonContiguousLayout:](#) (page 1474)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

hyphenationFactor

Returns the current hyphenation threshold.

- (float)hyphenationFactor

Return Value

The hyphenation factor ranging from 0.0 to 1.0. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off. A value of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

Discussion

Whenever (width of the real contents of the line) / (the line fragment width) is less than `hyphenationFactor`, hyphenation is attempted when laying out the line. Hyphenation slows down text layout and increases memory usage, so it should be used sparingly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHyphenationFactor:](#) (page 1480)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

init

Initializes the receiver, a newly created NSLayoutManager object.

```
- (id)init
```

Discussion

This method is the designated initializer for the NSLayoutManager class. Returns an initialized object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addLayoutManager:](#) (page 2780) (NSTextStorage)

- [addTextContainer:](#) (page 1427)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:

Inserts a single glyph into the glyph stream at the given index and maps it to the character at the given character index.

```
- (void)insertGlyph:(NSGlyph)glyph
    atGlyphIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

glyph

The glyph to insert.

glyphIndex

The index at which to insert the glyph.

charIndex

The index of the character to which the glyph is mapped.

Discussion

If the glyph is mapped to several characters, *charIndex* should indicate the first character it's mapped to.

This method is for use by the glyph-generation mechanism and doesn't perform any invalidation or generation of the glyphs or layout. This method should be invoked only during glyph generation and typesetting, in almost all cases only by the glyph generator or typesetter. For example, a custom glyph generator or typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [deleteGlyphsInRange:](#) (page 1435)
- [replaceGlyphAtIndex:withGlyph:](#) (page 1472)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

insertGlyphs:length:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:characterIndex:

Inserts the given glyphs into the glyph cache at the given index and maps them to characters beginning at the given character index.

```
- (void)insertGlyphs:(const NSGlyph *)glyphs length:(NSUInteger)length
  forStartingGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
  characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

glyphs

The glyphs to insert.

glyphIndex

The index in the glyph cache to begin inserting glyphs.

length

The number of glyphs to insert.

charIndex

Index of first character to be mapped.

Discussion

This method is part of the `NSGlyphStorage` protocol, for use by the glyph generator. It enables bulk insertion of glyphs into the glyph cache.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

insertTextContainer:atIndex:

Inserts the given text container into the series of text containers at the given index.

```
- (void)insertTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
  atIndex:(NSUInteger)index
```

Parameters*aTextContainer*

The text container to insert.

*index*The index in the series of text containers at which to insert *aTextContainer*.**Discussion**

This method invalidates layout for all subsequent `NSTextContainer` objects, and invalidates glyph information as needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addTextContainer:](#) (page 1427)
- [removeTextContainerAtIndex:](#) (page 1471)
- [textContainers](#) (page 1497)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

intAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex:

Returns the value of the attribute identified by the given attribute tag for the glyph at the given index.

```
- (NSInteger)intAttribute:(NSInteger)attributeTag
  forGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters*attributeTag*

The attribute whose value is returned.

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph whose attribute value is returned.

Return ValueThe value of the attribute identified by *attributeTag* and *glyphIndex*.**Discussion**

Subclasses that define their own custom attributes must override this method to access their own storage for the attribute values. Nonnegative tags are reserved by Apple; you can define your own attributes with negative tags and set values using [setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1480).

If noncontiguous layout is not enabled, this method causes generation of all glyphs up to and including *glyphIndex*. This method is primarily for the use of the glyph generator and typesetter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1480)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

invalidateDisplayForCharacterRange:

Invalidates display for the given character range.

```
- (void)invalidateDisplayForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters

charRange

The character range for which display is invalidated.

Discussion

Parts of the range that are not laid out are remembered and redisplayed later when the layout is available. Does not actually cause layout.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

invalidateDisplayForGlyphRange:

Marks the glyphs in the given glyph range as needing display, as well as the appropriate regions of the `NSTextView` objects that display those glyphs (using the `NSView` method [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169)).

```
- (void)invalidateDisplayForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to invalidate.

Discussion

You should rarely need to invoke this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength:actualCharacterRange:

Invalidates the cached glyphs for the characters in the given character range, adjusts the character indices of all the subsequent glyphs by the change in length, and invalidates the new character range.

```
- (void)invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
      changeInLength:(NSInteger)lengthChange
      actualCharacterRange:(NSRangePointer)actualCharRange
```

Parameters

charRange

The range of characters for which to invalidate glyphs.

lengthChange

The number of characters added or removed.

actualCharRange

If not `NULL`, on output, the actual range invalidated after any necessary expansion. This range can be larger than the range of characters given due to the effect of context on glyphs and layout.

Discussion

This method only invalidates glyph information and performs no glyph generation or layout. Because invalidating glyphs also invalidates layout, after invoking this method you should also invoke [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1459), passing *charRange* as the first argument.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

invalidateGlyphsOnLayoutInvalidationForGlyphRange:

Specifies explicitly when portions of the glyph stream depend on layout.

```
- (void)invalidateGlyphsOnLayoutInvalidationForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to invalidate.

Discussion

This method is for the use of the typesetter, to allow it to specify explicitly when portions of the glyph stream depend on layout, for example, because they have had hyphens inserted. Therefore, the glyphs are invalidated the next time their layout is invalidated, so that they will be regenerated before being laid out again.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:

Invalidates the layout information for the glyphs mapped to the given range of characters.

```
- (void)invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
    actualCharacterRange:(NSRangePointer)actualCharRange
```

Parameters

charRange

The range of characters to invalidate.

actualCharRange

If not NULL, on output, the actual range invalidated after any necessary expansion.

Discussion

This method has the same effect as

`invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft:actualCharacterRange:` (page 1460) with *flag* set to NO.

This method only invalidates information; it performs no glyph generation or layout. You should rarely need to invoke this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- `invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength:actualCharacterRange:` (page 1458)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft:actualCharacterRange:

Invalidates the layout information for the glyphs mapped to the given range of characters.

```
- (void)invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange isSoft:(BOOL)flag
    actualCharacterRange:(NSRangePointer)actualCharRange
```

Parameters

charRange

The character range for which glyphs are invalidated.

flag

If YES, invalidates internal caches in the layout manager; if NO, invalidates layout. See the discussion section.

actualCharRange

If not NULL, on output, the range of characters mapped to the glyphs whose layout information is invalidated. This range can be larger than the range of characters given due to the effect of context on glyphs and layout.

Discussion

This method only invalidates information; it performs no glyph generation or layout. You should rarely need to invoke this method.

For code that needs to work on both Mac OS X v10.5 and previous releases, the following procedures should be used. For Mac OS X v10.4 and before, invalidation should consist of

1. Calling this method with the *flag* set to YES, for the range that has actually become invalid.
2. Calling this method with the *flag* set to NO, for the range (if any) that follows that range, usually extending to the end of the text, that might need to be moved due to relayout of the invalidated range.

As of Mac OS X v10.5, the semantics of the *flag* parameter are slightly different. Soft layout holes are obsolete in Mac OS X v10.5 and later, so the flag is no longer necessary. If the method is called with *flag* set to `NO`, then it has the effect of invalidating layout. If it's called with the *flag* set to `YES`, then it does not actually invalidate layout; it invalidates a number of internal caches, but otherwise has no effect, and in general is unnecessary.

This method is superseded by [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1459) and will be deprecated in a future release.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1458)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

isValidGlyphIndex:

Indicates whether the specified index refers to a valid glyph, otherwise `NO`.

```
- (BOOL)isValidGlyphIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of a glyph in the receiver.

Return Value

`YES` if the specified *glyphIndex* refers to a valid glyph, otherwise `NO`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

layoutManagerOwnsFirstResponderInWindow:

Indicates whether the first responder in the given window is a text view associated with the receiver.

```
- (BOOL)layoutManagerOwnsFirstResponderInWindow:(NSWindow *)window
```

Parameters

window

The window whose first responder is tested.

Return Value

`YES` if the first responder in *window* is a text view associated with the receiver; otherwise, `NO`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

layoutOptions

Returns the layout manager's current layout options.

- (NSUInteger)layoutOptions

Return ValueA bit mask representing the current layout options as defined in [Layout_Options](#) (page 3529) in *NSGlyphStorage Protocol Reference*.**Discussion**This method is part of the `NSGlyphStorage` protocol, for use by the glyph generator. It enables the glyph generator to ask which options the layout manager requests.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

layoutRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns the layout rectangle within which the given text block containing the glyph at the given index is to be laid out.

- (NSRect)layoutRectForTextBlock:(NSTextBlock *)block
atIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveGlyphRange**Parameters***block*

The text block whose layout rectangle is returned.

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not NULL, on output, the range for all glyphs in the text block.

Return ValueThe layout rectangle of the text block, or `NSZeroRect` if no rectangle has been set for the specified block since the last invalidation.**Discussion**

This method causes glyph generation but not layout. Block layout rectangles and bounds rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setLayoutRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1481)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

layoutRectForTextBlock:glyphRange:

Returns the layout rectangle within which the given text block containing the given glyph range is to be laid out.

- (NSRect)layoutRectForTextBlock:(NSTextBlock *)*block* glyphRange:(NSRange)*glyphRange*

Return Value

The layout rectangle, or `NSZeroRect` if no rectangle has been set for the specified block since the last invalidation.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation but not layout. Block layout rectangles and bounds rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLayoutRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1481)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns the rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid out and (optionally), by reference, the whole range of glyphs that are in that fragment.

- (NSRect)lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)*glyphIndex*
effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)*effectiveGlyphRange*

Parameters

glyphIndex

The glyph for which to return the line fragment rectangle.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not `NULL`, on output, the range for all glyphs in the line fragment.

Return Value

The line fragment in which the given glyph is laid out.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation and layout for the line fragment containing the specified glyph, or if noncontiguous layout is not enabled, for all of the text up to and including that line fragment.

Line fragment rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Overriding this method is not recommended. If the the line fragment rectangle needs to be modified, that should be done at the typesetter level or by calling

[setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1465)
- [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:

Returns the line fragment rectangle containing the glyph at the given glyph index.

- (NSRect)lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveGlyphRange
withoutAdditionalLayout:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

glyphIndex

The glyph for which to return the line fragment rectangle.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not NULL, on output, the range for all glyphs in the line fragment.

flag

If YES, glyph generation and layout are not performed, so this option should not be used unless layout is known to be complete for the range in question, or unless noncontiguous layout is enabled; if NO, both are performed as needed.

Return Value

The line fragment in which the given glyph is laid out.

Discussion

This method is primarily for use from within `NSTypesetter`, after layout is complete for the range in question, but before the layout manager's call to `NSTypesetter` has returned. In that case glyph and layout holes have not yet been recalculated, so the layout manager does not yet know that layout is complete for that range, and this variant must be used.

Overriding this method is not recommended. If the the line fragment rectangle needs to be modified, that should be done at the typesetter level or by calling [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481)
- [lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:](#) (page 1465)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns the usage rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that fragment.

```
- (NSRect)lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveGlyphRange
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The glyph for which to return the line fragment used rectangle.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not NULL, on output, the range for all glyphs in the line fragment.

Return Value

The used rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid out.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation and layout for the line fragment containing the specified glyph, or if noncontiguous layout is not enabled, up to and including that line fragment.

Line fragment used rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Overriding this method is not recommended. If the the line fragment used rectangle needs to be modified, that should be done at the typesetter level or by calling [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)
- [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:

Returns the usage rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that fragment.

```
- (NSRect)lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveGlyphRange
    withoutAdditionalLayout:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The glyph for which to return the line fragment used rectangle.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not NULL, on output, the range for all glyphs in the line fragment.

flag

If YES, glyph generation and layout are not performed, so this option should not be used unless layout is known to be complete for the range in question, or unless noncontiguous layout is enabled; if NO, both are performed as needed.

Return Value

The used rectangle for the line fragment in which the given glyph is laid out.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation and layout for the line fragment containing the specified glyph, or if noncontiguous layout is not enabled, up to and including that line fragment.

Line fragment used rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Overriding this method is not recommended. If the the line fragment used rectangle needs to be modified, that should be done at the typesetter level or by calling [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481)
- [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:](#) (page 1464)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

locationForGlyphAtIndex:

Returns the location for the given glyph within its line fragment.

```
- (NSPoint)locationForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The glyph whose location is returned.

Return Value

The location of the given glyph.

Discussion

If the given glyph does not have an explicit location set for it (for example, if it is part of (but not first in) a sequence of nominally spaced characters), the location is calculated by glyph advancements from the location of the most recent preceding glyph with a location set.

Glyph locations are relative to their line fragment rectangle's origin. The line fragment rectangle in turn is defined in the coordinate system of the text container where it resides.

This method causes glyph generation and layout for the line fragment containing the specified glyph, or if noncontiguous layout is not enabled, up to and including that line fragment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)
- [lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1465)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

notShownAttributeForGlyphAtIndex:

Indicates whether the glyph at the given index is one that isn't shown.

- (BOOL)notShownAttributeForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)*glyphIndex*

Parameters

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph.

Return Value

YES if the glyph at *glyphIndex* is not shown; otherwise NO.

Discussion

Some glyphs are not shown. For example, a tab, newline, or attachment glyph is not shown; it just affects the layout of following glyphs or locates the attachment graphic. Space characters, however, typically are shown as glyphs with a displacement, although they leave no visible marks.

This method causes glyph generation and layout for the line fragment containing the specified glyph, or if noncontiguous layout is not enabled, up to and including that line fragment.

Raises an `NSRangeException` if *glyphIndex* is out of bounds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1484)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

numberOfGlyphs

Returns the number of glyphs in the receiver.

- (NSUInteger)numberOfGlyphs

Return Value

The number of glyphs.

Discussion

If noncontiguous layout is not enabled, this method forces generation of glyphs for all characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

rangeOfNominallySpacedGlyphsContainingIndex:

Returns the range for the glyphs around the given glyph that can be displayed using only their advancements from the font, without pairwise kerning or other adjustments to spacing.

```
- (NSRange)rangeOfNominallySpacedGlyphsContainingIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters*glyphIndex*

Index of the glyph to test.

Return Value

The range of nominally spaced glyphs.

Discussion

The range returned begins with the first glyph, counting back from *glyphIndex*, that has a location set, and it continues up to, but does not include, the next glyph that has a location set.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

rectArrayForCharacterRange:withinSelectedCharacterRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:

Returns an array of rectangles and, by reference, the number of such rectangles, that define the region in the given container enclosing the given character range.

```
- (NSArray)rectArrayForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
  withinSelectedCharacterRange:(NSRange)selCharRange
  inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
  rectCount:(NSUInteger *)rectCount
```

Parameters*charRange*

The character range for which to return rectangles.

selCharRange

Selected characters within *charRange*, which can affect the size of the rectangles; it must be equal to or contain *charRange*. If the caller is interested in this more from an enclosing point of view rather than a selection point of view, pass {NSNotFound, 0} as the selected range.

container

The text container in which the text is laid out.

rectCount

The number of rectangles returned.

Return Value

The array of rectangles enclosing the given range.

Discussion

These rectangles can be used to draw the text background or highlight for the given range of characters. If a selected range is given in *selCharRange*, the rectangles returned are correct for drawing the selection. Selection rectangles are generally more complicated than enclosing rectangles and supplying a selected range is the clue this method uses to determine whether to go to the trouble of doing this special work.

This method will do the minimum amount of work required to answer the question. The resulting array is owned by the layout manager and will be reused when this method, [rectArrayForGlyphRange:withinSelectedGlyphRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:](#) (page 1469), or [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430) is called. One of these methods may be called indirectly. If you aren't going to use the rectangles right away, you should copy them to another location. These rectangles are always in container coordinates.

The number of rectangles returned isn't necessarily the number of lines enclosing the specified range. Contiguous lines can share an enclosing rectangle, and lines broken into several fragments have a separate enclosing rectangle for each fragment.

These rectangles don't necessarily enclose glyphs that draw outside their line fragment rectangles; use [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430) to determine the area that contains all drawing performed for a range of glyphs.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [glyphRangeForTextContainer:](#) (page 1453)
- [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 1432)
- [drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1437)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

rectArrayForGlyphRange:withinSelectedGlyphRange:inTextContainer:rectCount:

Returns an array of rectangles and, by reference, the number of such rectangles, that define the region in the given container enclosing the given glyph range.

```
- (NSArray)rectArrayForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
  withinSelectedGlyphRange:(NSRange)selGlyphRange
  inTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)container
  rectCount:(NSUInteger *)rectCount
```

Parameters

glyphRange

The glyph range for which to return rectangles.

selGlyphRange

Selected glyphs within *glyphRange*, which can affect the size of the rectangles; it must be equal to or contain *glyphRange*. If the caller is interested in this more from an enclosing point of view rather than a selection point of view, pass `{NSNotFound, 0}` as the selected range.

container

The text container in which the text is laid out.

rectCount

The number of rectangles returned.

Return Value

The array of rectangles enclosing the given range.

Discussion

These rectangles can be used to draw the text background or highlight for the given range of characters. If a selected range is given in *selGlyphRange*, the rectangles returned are correct for drawing the selection. Selection rectangles are generally more complicated than enclosing rectangles and supplying a selected range is the clue this method uses to determine whether to go to the trouble of doing this special work.

The number of rectangles returned isn't necessarily the number of lines enclosing the specified range. Contiguous lines can share an enclosing rectangle, and lines broken into several fragments have a separate enclosing rectangle for each fragment.

This method will do the minimum amount of work required to answer the question. The resulting array is owned by the layout manager and will be reused when this method, [rectArrayForCharacterRange:withinSelectedCharacterRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1468), or [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430) is called. One of these methods may be called indirectly. If you aren't going to use the rectangles right away, you should copy them to another location. These rectangles are always in container coordinates.

The purpose of this method is to calculate line rectangles for drawing the text background and highlighting. These rectangles don't necessarily enclose glyphs that draw outside their line fragment rectangles; use [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430) to determine the area that contains all drawing performed for a range of glyphs.

Performs glyph generation and layout if needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [glyphRangeForTextContainer:](#) (page 1453)
- [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1453)
- [drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1437)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

removeTemporaryAttribute:forCharacterRange:

Removes a temporary attribute from the list of attributes for the specified character range.

```
- (void)removeTemporaryAttribute:(NSString *)attrName
    forCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters*attrName*

The name of a temporary attribute.

charRange

The range of characters from which to remove the specified temporary attribute.

Discussion

Temporary attributes are used only for onscreen drawing and are not persistent in any way. `NSTextView` uses them to color misspelled words when continuous spell checking is enabled. Currently the only temporary attributes recognized are those that do not affect layout (colors, underlines, and so on).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1485)
- [addTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1427)
- [temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

removeTextContainerAtIndex:

Removes the text container at the given index and invalidates the layout as needed.

```
- (void)removeTextContainerAtIndex:(NSUInteger) index
```

Parameters*index*

The index of the text container to remove.

Discussion

This method invalidates glyph information as needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addTextContainer:](#) (page 1427)
- [insertTextContainer:atIndex:](#) (page 1456)
- [textContainers](#) (page 1497)
- [invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1458)
- [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1460)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

replaceGlyphAtIndex:withGlyph:

Replaces the glyph at the given index with a new glyph.

```
- (void)replaceGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    withGlyph:(NSGlyph)newGlyph
```

Parameters*glyphIndex*

Index of the glyph to replace.

newGlyph

The new glyph.

Discussion

Doesn't alter the glyph-to-character mapping or invalidate layout information. The character index of the glyph is assumed to remain the same (although it can, of course, be set explicitly if needed).

This method is for use by the glyph-generation mechanism and doesn't perform any invalidation or generation of the glyphs or layout. This method should be invoked only during glyph generation and typesetting, in almost all cases only by the glyph generator or typesetter. For example, a custom glyph generator or typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCharacterIndex:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1476)
- [invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1458)
- [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1460)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

replaceTextStorage:

Replaces the `NSTextStorage` object for the group of text-system objects containing the receiver with the given text storage object.

```
- (void)replaceTextStorage:(NSTextStorage *)newTextStorage
```

Parameters*newTextStorage*

The text storage object to set.

Discussion

All `NSLayoutManager` objects sharing the original `NSTextStorage` object then share the new one. This method makes all the adjustments necessary to keep these relationships intact, unlike [setTextStorage:](#) (page 1486).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

TextLayoutDemo

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

rulerAccessoryViewForTextView:paragraphStyle:ruler:enabled:

Returns the the accessory view that the text system uses for its ruler.

```
- (NSView *)rulerAccessoryViewForTextView:(NSTextView *)view
    paragraphStyle:(NSParagraphStyle *)style
    ruler:(NSRulerView *)ruler
    enabled:(BOOL)isEnabled
```

Parameters

view

The text view using the layout manager.

style

Sets the state of the controls in the accessory view; must not be nil.

ruler

The ruler view whose accessory view is returned.

isEnabled

If YES, the accessory view is enabled and accepts mouse and keyboard events; if NO it's disabled.

Return Value

The accessory view containing tab wells, text alignment buttons, and so on.

Discussion

If you have turned off automatic ruler updating through the use of [setUsesRuler:](#) (page 2884) so that you can do more complex things, but you still want to display the appropriate accessory view, you can use this method.

This method is invoked automatically by the `NSTextView` object using the layout manager. You should rarely need to invoke it, but you can override it to customize ruler support. If you do use this method directly, note that it neither installs the ruler accessory view nor sets the markers for the `NSRulerView` object. You must install the accessory view into the ruler using the `NSRulerView` method [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2219). To set the markers, use [rulerMarkersForTextView:paragraphStyle:ruler:](#) (page 1474) to get the markers needed, and then send [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220) to the ruler.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [horizontalRulerView](#) (page 2293) (`NSScrollView`)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

rulerMarkersForTextView:paragraphStyle:ruler:

Returns an array of text ruler objects for the current selection.

```
- (NSArray *)rulerMarkersForTextView:(NSTextView *)view
    paragraphStyle:(NSParagraphStyle *)style ruler:(NSRulerView *)ruler
```

Parameters

view

The text view using the layout manager.

style

Sets the state of the controls in the accessory view; must not be `nil`.

ruler

The ruler view whose ruler markers are returned.

Return Value

An array of `NSRulerMarker` objects representing such things as left and right margins, first-line indent, and tab stops.

Discussion

If you have turned off automatic ruler updating through the use of `setUsesRuler:` (page 2884) so that you can do more complex things, but you still want to display the appropriate accessory view, you can use this method.

This method is invoked automatically by the `NSTextView` object using the layout manager. You should rarely need to invoke it, but you can override it to add new kinds of markers or otherwise customize ruler support.

You can set the returned ruler markers with the `NSRulerView` method `setMarkers:` (page 2220).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `rulerAccessoryViewForTextView:paragraphStyle:ruler:enabled:` (page 1473)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

setAllowsNonContiguousLayout:

Enables or disables noncontiguous layout.

```
- (void)setAllowsNonContiguousLayout:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, noncontiguous layout is enabled; if NO, noncontiguous layout is disabled.

Discussion

Passing YES in *flag* allows but does not require the layout manager to use noncontiguous layout, and the layout manager may in fact not do so, depending on its configuration.

For more information about noncontiguous layout, see “[Noncontiguous Layout](#)” (page 1416).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [allowsNonContiguousLayout](#) (page 1428)
- [hasNonContiguousLayout](#) (page 1454)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:

Sets the size at which the given glyph (assumed to be an attachment) is asked to draw in the given glyph range.

```
- (void)setAttachmentSize:(NSSize)attachmentSize forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

attachmentSize

The glyph size to set.

glyphRange

The attachment glyph's position in the glyph stream.

Discussion

For a glyph corresponding to an attachment, this method should be called to set the size for the attachment cell to occupy. The glyph's value should be `NSControlGlyph`.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attachmentSizeForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1429)
- [setDefaultAttachmentScaling:](#) (page 1477)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setBackgroundLayoutEnabled:

Specifies whether the receiver generates glyphs and lays them out when the application's run loop is idle.

```
- (void)setBackgroundLayoutEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, background layout is enabled; if NO, the receiver performs glyph generation and layout only when necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundLayoutEnabled](#) (page 1429)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setBoundsRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:

Sets the bounding rectangle enclosing a given text block containing the given glyph range.

```
- (void)setBoundsRect:(NSRect)rect forTextBlock:(NSTextBlock *)block  
      glyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

rect

The bounding rectangle to set.

block

The text block whose bounding rectangle is set.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs in the text block.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation but not layout. Block layout rectangles and bounds rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:](#) (page 1430)

- [boundsRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1430)

- [boundsRectForTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1431)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setCharacterIndex:forGlyphAtIndex:

Sets the index of the character corresponding to the glyph at the given glyph index.

```
- (void)setCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex  
      forGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

charIndex

The index to set.

glyphIndex

The glyph corresponding to the character whose index is set. The glyph must already be present.

Discussion

This method is for use by the glyph-generation mechanism and doesn't perform any invalidation or generation of the glyphs or layout. This method should be invoked only during glyph generation and typesetting, in almost all cases only by the glyph generator or typesetter. For example, a custom glyph generator or typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1432)
- [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 1432)
- [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1453)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setDefaultAttachmentScaling:

Sets the default scaling behavior to the given scaling if an attachment image is too large to fit in a text container.

```
- (void)setDefaultAttachmentScaling:(NSImageScaling)scaling
```

Parameters

scaling

The scaling behavior to set. See [NSImageScaling](#) (page 617) for possible values. The default is `NSScaleNone`, meaning that images clip rather than scaling.

Discussion

Attachment cells control their own size and drawing, so this setting is only advisory to them, but Application Kit-supplied attachment cells respect it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [defaultAttachmentScaling](#) (page 1433)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The delegate for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1435)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphAtIndex:

Specifies whether the given glyph exceeds the bounds of the line fragment where it's laid out.

```
- (void)setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:(BOOL)flag
    forGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, sets the given glyph to draw outside its line fragment; if NO, the glyph does not draw outside.

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph to set.

Discussion

This can happen when text is set at a fixed line height. For example, if the user specifies a fixed line height of 12 points and sets the font size to 24 points, the glyphs will exceed their layout rectangles. This information is important for determining whether additional lines need to be redrawn as a result of changes to any given line fragment.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1437)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setExtraLineFragmentRect:usedRect:textContainer:

Sets the bounds and container for the extra line fragment.

```
- (void)setExtraLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)aRect usedRect:(NSRect)usedRect
    textContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Parameters*aRect*

The rectangle to set.

usedRect

Indicates where the insertion point is drawn.

aTextContainer

The text container where the rectangle is to be laid out.

Discussion

The extra line fragment is used when the text backing ends with a hard line break or when the text backing is totally empty, to define the extra line which needs to be displayed at the end of the text. If the text backing is not empty and does not end with a hard line break, this should be set to `NSZeroRect` and `nil`.

Line fragment rectangles and line fragment used rectangles are always in container coordinates.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [extraLineFragmentRect](#) (page 1442)
- [extraLineFragmentUsedRect](#) (page 1442)
- [textContainers](#) (page 1497)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setGlyphGenerator:

Sets the glyph generator used by this layout manager.

```
- (void)setGlyphGenerator:(NSGlyphGenerator *)glyphGenerator
```

Parameters*glyphGenerator*

The new glyph generator to set.

Discussion

Setting the glyph generator invalidates all glyphs and layout in the layout manager.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [glyphGenerator](#) (page 1449)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setHyphenationFactor:

Sets the threshold controlling when hyphenation is done.

```
- (void)setHyphenationFactor:(float)factor
```

Parameters

factor

The hyphenation factor, ranging from 0.0 to 1.0. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off. A *factor* of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

Discussion

Whenever (width of the real contents of the line) / (the line fragment width) is below *factor*, hyphenation is attempted when laying out the line. Hyphenation slows down text layout and increases memory usage, so it should be used sparingly.

May be overridden on a per-paragraph basis by the `NSParagraphStyle` method `hyphenationFactor` (page 1869).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `hyphenationFactor` (page 1454)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex:

Sets a custom attribute value for a given glyph.

```
- (void)setIntAttribute:(NSInteger)attributeTag value:(NSInteger)val
forGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

attributeTag

The custom attribute.

val

The new attribute value.

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph whose attribute is set.

Discussion

Custom attributes are glyph attributes such as `NSGlyphInscription` or attributes defined by subclasses. Nonnegative tags are reserved by Apple; you can define your own attributes with negative tags and set values using this method.

This method is part of the `NSGlyphStorage` protocol, for use by the glyph generator to set attributes. It is not usually necessary for anyone but the glyph generator (and perhaps the typesetter) to call it. It is provided as a public method so subclasses can extend it to accept other glyph attributes. To add new glyph attributes to the text system you must do two things. First, you need to arrange for the glyph generator or typesetter to generate and interpret it. Second, you need to subclass `NSLayoutManager` to provide someplace to store the new attribute, overriding this method and `intAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex:` (page 1457) to recognize

the new attribute tags and respond to them, while passing any other attributes to the superclass implementation. The `NSLayoutManager` implementation understands the glyph attributes which it is prepared to store, as enumerated in “[Glyph Attributes](#)” (page 1503).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [intValue:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1457)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

setLayoutRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange:

Sets the layout rectangle enclosing the given text block containing the given glyph range.

```
- (void)setLayoutRect:(NSRect)rect forTextBlock:(NSTextBlock *)block
      glyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

rect

The layout rectangle to set.

block

The text block whose layout rectangle is set.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs in the text block.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation but not layout. Block layout rectangles and bounds rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [layoutRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1462)

- [layoutRectForTextBlock:glyphRange:](#) (page 1463)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:

Associates the given line fragment bounds with the given range of glyphs.

```
- (void)setLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)fragmentRect forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
      usedRect:(NSRect)usedRect
```

Parameters

fragmentRect

The rectangle of the line fragment.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to be associated with *fragmentRect*.

usedRect

The portion of *fragmentRect* that actually contains glyphs or other marks that are drawn (including the text container's line fragment padding. Must be equal to or contained within *fragmentRect*.

Discussion

The typesetter must specify the text container first with [setTextContainer:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1485), and it sets the exact positions of the glyphs afterwards with [setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange:](#) (page 1482).

In the course of layout, all glyphs should end up being included in a range passed to this method, but only glyphs that start a new line fragment should be at the start of such ranges.

Line fragment rectangles and line fragment used rectangles are always in container coordinates.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:](#) (page 1464)
- [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)
- [lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:](#) (page 1465)
- [lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1465)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange:

Sets the location for the first glyph of the given range.

```
- (void)setLocation:(NSPoint)aPoint forStartOfGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

aPoint

The location to which the first glyph is set, relative to the origin of the glyph's line fragment origin.

glyphRange

The glyphs whose location is set.

Discussion

Setting the location for a glyph range implies that its first glyph is not nominally spaced with respect to the previous glyph. In the course of layout, all glyphs should end up being included in a range passed to this method, but only glyphs that start a new nominal range should be at the start of such ranges. The first glyph in a line fragment should always start a new nominal range. Glyph locations are given relative to their line fragment rectangle's origin.

Before setting the location for a glyph range, you must specify the text container with [setTextContainer:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1485) and the line fragment rectangle with [setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481).

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rangeOfNominallySpacedGlyphsContainingIndex:](#) (page 1468)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setLocations:startingGlyphIndexes:count:forGlyphRange:

Sets locations for many glyph ranges at once.

```
- (void)setLocations:(NSPointArray)locations startingGlyphIndexes:(NSUInteger
*)glyphIndexes count:(NSUInteger)count forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

locations

The locations to which the first glyph in each range is set, relative to the origin of the glyph's line fragment origin.

glyphIndexes

Indexes in *glyphRange* of the glyphs whose locations are set.

count

The number of glyphs whose locations are set.

glyphRange

The entire glyph range containing all the glyphs whose locations are set.

Discussion

This method enables the typesetter to set locations for glyph ranges in bulk. All of the specified glyph indexes should lie within the specified glyph range. The first of them should be equal to `glyphRange.location`, and the remainder should increase monotonically. Each location is set as the location for the range beginning at the corresponding glyph index, and continuing until the subsequent glyph index, or until the end of the glyph range for the last location. Thus this method is equivalent to calling [setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange:](#) (page 1482) for a set of ranges covering all of the glyphs in *glyphRange*.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex:

Sets the glyph at the given index to be one that isn't shown.

```
- (void)setNotShownAttribute:(BOOL)flag forGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the glyph is not shown; if NO, it is shown.

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph whose attribute is set.

Discussion

The typesetter decides which glyphs are not shown and sets this attribute in the layout manager to ensure that those glyphs are not displayed. For example, a tab or newline character doesn't leave any marks; it just indicates where following glyphs are laid out.

Raises an `NSRangeException` if *glyphIndex* is out of bounds.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [notShownAttributeForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 1467)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

setShowsControlCharacters:

Specifies whether to substitute visible glyphs for control characters in layout.

```
- (void)setShowsControlCharacters:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for control characters if the font and script support it; if NO, it doesn't. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsInvisibleCharacters:](#) (page 1485)

- [showsControlCharacters](#) (page 1489)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

setShowsInvisibleCharacters:

Specifies whether to substitute visible glyphs for whitespace and other typically invisible characters in layout.

```
- (void)setShowsInvisibleCharacters:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for invisible characters if the font and script support it; if NO, it doesn't. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsControlCharacters:](#) (page 1484)
- [showsInvisibleCharacters](#) (page 1490)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:

Sets one or more temporary attributes for the specified character range.

```
- (void)setTemporaryAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attrs  
forCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters

attrs

Attributes dictionary containing the temporary attributes to set.

charRange

The range of characters to which the specified attributes apply.

Discussion

Temporary attributes are used only for onscreen drawing and are not persistent in any way. `NSTextView` uses them to color misspelled words when continuous spell checking is enabled. Currently the only temporary attributes recognized are those that do not affect layout (colors, underlines, and so on).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1427)
- [removeTemporaryAttribute:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1470)
- [temporaryAttributesAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setTextContainer:forGlyphRange:

Sets text container where the glyphs in the given range are laid out.

```
- (void)setTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
    forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

aTextContainer

The text container to set.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to lay out.

Discussion

The layout within the container is specified with the

[setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481) and [setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange:](#) (page 1482) methods.

This method is used by the layout mechanism and should be invoked only during typesetting, in almost all cases only by the typesetter. For example, a custom typesetter might invoke it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1495)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setTextStorage:

Sets the receiver's NSTextStorage object.

```
- (void)setTextStorage:(NSTextStorage *)textStorage
```

Parameters

textStorage

The text storage object to set.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically when you add an NSLayoutManager to an NSTextStorage object; you should never need to invoke it directly, but you might want to override it. If you want to replace the NSTextStorage object for an established group of text-system objects containing the receiver, use [replaceTextStorage:](#) (page 1472).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addLayoutManager:](#) (page 2780) (NSTextStorage)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setTypeSetter:

Sets the current typesetter.

```
- (void)setTypeSetter:(NSTypesetter *)typesetter
```

Parameters

typesetter

The typesetter for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [typesetter](#) (page 1499)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setTypeSetterBehavior:

Sets the default typesetter behavior.

```
- (void)setTypeSetterBehavior:(NSTypesetterBehavior)theBehavior
```

Parameters

theBehavior

An [NSTypesetterBehavior](#) (page 1505) constant that specifies the behavior for the receiver.

Discussion

The typesetter behavior affects glyph spacing and line height.

If the application was linked on a system prior to Mac OS X v10.2, NSLayoutManager uses `NSTypesetterOriginalBehavior` by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [typesetterBehavior](#) (page 1499)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

setUsesFontLeading:

Specifies whether or not the receiver uses the leading provided in the font.

```
- (void)setUsesFontLeading:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver uses the font's leading; if NO, it does not.

Discussion

By default, a layout manager uses leading as specified by the font. However, this is not appropriate for most user-interface text, for which a fixed leading is usually specified by user-interface layout guidelines. This method enables the use of the font's leading to be turned off.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [usesFontLeading](#) (page 1501)
- [setLineSpacing:](#) (page 1718) (`NSMutableParagraphStyle`)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

setUsesScreenFonts:

Controls using screen fonts to calculate layout and display text.

```
- (void)setUsesScreenFonts:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver uses screen fonts; if NO, it doesn't.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [usesScreenFonts](#) (page 1501)
- [substituteFontForFont:](#) (page 1491)

Related Sample Code

`TextLayoutDemo`

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

showAttachmentCell:inRect:characterIndex:

Draws an attachment cell.

```
- (void)showAttachmentCell:(NSCell *)cell inRect:(NSRect)rect
      characterIndex:(NSUInteger)attachmentIndex
```

Parameters

cell

The attachment cell to draw.

rect

The rectangle within which to draw *cell*.

attachmentIndex

The location of the attachment cell.

Discussion

The *attachmentIndex* parameter is provided for cells that alter their appearance based on their location.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

showPackedGlyphs:length:glyphRange:atPoint:font:color:printingAdjustment:

Draws a range of glyphs.

```
- (void)showPackedGlyphs:(char *)glyphs length:(NSUInteger)glyphLen
    glyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange atPoint:(NSPoint)point font:(NSFont *)font
    color:(NSColor *)color printingAdjustment:(NSSize)printingAdjustment
```

Parameters

glyphs

The glyphs to draw; may contain embedded NULL bytes.

glyphLen

The number of bytes pointed at by *glyphs*; this is twice the number of glyphs contained.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to draw.

point

The point at which to draw the glyphs.

font

The font of the glyphs to draw.

color

Color of the glyphs to draw.

printingAdjustment

NSZeroSize when drawing to the screen, but when printing may contain values by which the nominal spacing between the characters should be adjusted.

Discussion

The *glyphRange*, *point*, *font*, and *color* parameters are passed in merely for information purposes. They are already set in the graphics state. If for any reason you modify the set color or font, you must restore it before returning from this method.

You should never call this method, but you might override it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

showsControlCharacters

Indicates whether the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for control characters.

- (BOOL)showsControlCharacters

Return Value

YES if the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for control characters if the font and script support it; NO if it doesn't.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showsInvisibleCharacters](#) (page 1490)
- [setShowsControlCharacters:](#) (page 1484)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

showsInvisibleCharacters

Indicates whether the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for whitespace and other typically invisible characters in layout.

- (BOOL)showsInvisibleCharacters

Return Value

YES if the receiver substitutes visible glyphs for invisible characters if the font and script support it; otherwise NO. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showsControlCharacters](#) (page 1489)
- [setShowsInvisibleCharacters:](#) (page 1485)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

strikethroughGlyphRange:strikethroughType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:

Calculates and draws strikethrough for the glyphs in the given range.

```
- (void)strikethroughGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
    strikethroughType:(NSInteger)strikethroughVal lineFragmentRect:(NSRect)lineRect
    lineFragmentGlyphRange:(NSRange)lineGlyphRange
    containerOrigin:(NSPoint)containerOrigin
```

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs for which to draw a strikethrough. The range must belong to a single line fragment rectangle (as returned by [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)).

strikethroughVal

The style of underlining to draw. This value is a mask derived from the value for `NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName`—for example, (`NSUnderlinePatternDash` | `NSUnderlineStyleThick` | `NSUnderlineByWordMask`). Subclasses can define custom underlining styles.

lineRect

The line fragment rectangle containing the glyphs to draw strikethrough for.

lineGlyphRange

The range of all glyphs within *lineRect*.

containerOrigin

The origin of the line fragment rectangle's `NSTextContainer` in its `NSTextView`.

Discussion

This method determines which glyphs actually need to have a strikethrough drawn based on *strikethroughVal*. After determining which glyphs to draw strikethrough on, this method invokes `drawStrikethroughForGlyphRange:strikethroughType:baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:` (page 1437) for each contiguous range of glyphs that requires it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

substituteFontForFont:

Returns a screen font suitable for use in place of the given font, if one is available.

```
- (NSFont *)substituteFontForFont:(NSFont *)originalFont
```

Parameters

originalFont

The font to replace.

Return Value

A screen font suitable for use in place of *originalFont*, or simply *originalFont* if a screen font can't be used or isn't available.

Discussion

A screen font can be substituted if the receiver is set to use screen fonts and if no `NSTextView` associated with the receiver is scaled or rotated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

– [usesScreenFonts](#) (page 1501)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns the value for the temporary attribute with a given name of the character at a given index, and by reference the range over which the attribute applies.

```
- (id)temporaryAttribute:(NSString *)attrName atCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)location
    effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)range
```

Parameters

attrName

The name of a temporary attribute.

location

The index for which to return attributes. This value must not exceed the bounds of the receiver.

range

If non-NULL:

- If the named attribute exists at *location*, on output, contains the range over which the named attribute's value applies.
- If the named attribute does not exist at *location*, on output, contains the range over which the attribute does not exist.

The range isn't necessarily the maximum range covered by *attrName*, and its extent is implementation-dependent. If you need the maximum range, use

[temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:longestEffectiveRange:inRange:](#) (page 1492). If you don't need this value, pass `NULL`.

Return Value

The value for the temporary attribute named *attrName* of the character at index *location*, or `nil` if there is no such attribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)
- [temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:longestEffectiveRange:inRange:](#) (page 1492)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:longestEffectiveRange:inRange:

Returns the value for the temporary attribute with a given name of the character at a given index, and by reference the maximum range over which the attribute applies.

```
- (id)temporaryAttribute:(NSString *)attrName atCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)location
    longestEffectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)range inRange:(NSRange)rangeLimit
```

Parameters

attrName

The name of a temporary attribute.

location

The index for which to return attributes. This value must not exceed the bounds of the receiver.

range

If non-NULL:

- If the named attribute exists at *location*, on output, contains the maximum range over which the named attribute's value applies, clipped to *rangeLimit*.
- If the named attribute does not exist at *location*, on output, contains the maximum range over which the attribute does not exist.

If you don't need this value, pass NULL.

rangeLimit

The range over which to search for continuous presence of *attrName*. This value must not exceed the bounds of the receiver.

Return Value

The value for the attribute named *attrName* of the character at *location*, or *nil* if there is no such attribute.

Discussion

If you don't need the longest effective range, it's far more efficient to use the [temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1492) method to retrieve the attribute value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)
- [temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1492)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns the dictionary of temporary attributes for the character range specified in *effectiveCharRange* at character index *charIndex*.

```
- (NSDictionary *)temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
    effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveCharRange
```

Return Value

The dictionary of temporary attributes for the character range specified in *effectiveCharRange* at character index *charIndex*.

Discussion

Temporary attributes are used only for onscreen drawing and are not persistent in any way. `NSTextView` uses them to color misspelled words when continuous spell checking is enabled. Currently the only temporary attributes recognized are those that do not affect layout (colors, underlines, and so on).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1427)
- [removeTemporaryAttribute:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1470)

- [setTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange:](#) (page 1485)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:longestEffectiveRange:inRange:

Returns the temporary attributes for the character at a given index, and by reference the maximum range over which the attributes apply.

```
(NSDictionary *)temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)location
longestEffectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)range inRange:(NSRange)rangeLimit
```

Parameters

location

The index for which to return attributes. This value must not exceed the bounds of the receiver.

range

If not NULL, on output, contains the maximum range over which the attributes and values are the same as those at *location*, clipped to *rangeLimit*.

rangeLimit

The range over which to search for continuous presence of the attributes at *location*. This value must not exceed the bounds of the receiver.

Return Value

The attributes for the character at *location*.

Discussion

If you don't need the longest effective range, it's far more efficient to use the [temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493) method to retrieve the attribute value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1493)
- [temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:longestEffectiveRange:inRange:](#) (page 1492)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

textContainerChangedGeometry:

Invalidates the layout information, and possibly glyphs, for the given text container and all subsequent NSTextContainer objects.

```
(void)textContainerChangedGeometry:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Parameters

aTextContainer

The text container whose layout is invalidated.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically by other components of the text system; you should rarely need to invoke it directly. Subclasses of `NSTextContainer`, however, must invoke this method any time their size or shape changes (a text container that dynamically adjusts its shape to wrap text around placed graphics, for example, must do so when a graphic is added, moved, or removed).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

textContainerChangedTextView:

Updates information needed to manage `NSTextView` objects in the given text container.

```
- (void)textContainerChangedTextView:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Parameters

aTextContainer

The text container whose text view has changed.

Discussion

This method is called by a text container, whenever its text view changes, to keep notifications synchronized. You should rarely need to invoke it directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:

Returns the container in which the given glyph is laid out and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that container.

```
- (NSTextContainer *)textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveGlyphRange
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

Index of a glyph in the returned container.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not NULL, on output, points to the whole range of glyphs that are in the returned container.

Return Value

The text container in which the glyph at *glyphIndex* is laid out.

Discussion

This method causes glyph generation and layout for the line fragment containing the specified glyph, or if noncontiguous layout is not enabled, up to and including that line fragment. If noncontiguous layout is not enabled and *effectiveGlyphRange* is not NULL, this method additionally causes glyph generation and layout for the entire text container containing the specified glyph.

Overriding this method is not recommended. Any changes to the returned glyph range should be done at the typesetter level.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTextContainer:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1485)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout:

Returns the container in which the given glyph is laid out and (optionally) by reference the whole range of glyphs that are in that container.

```
- (NSTextContainer *)textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
    effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveGlyphRange
    withoutAdditionalLayout:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

Index of a glyph in the returned container.

effectiveGlyphRange

If not NULL, on output, points to the whole range of glyphs that are in the returned container.

flag

If YES, glyph generation and layout are not performed, so this option should not be used unless layout is known to be complete for the range in question, or unless noncontiguous layout is enabled; if NO, both are performed as needed.

Return Value

The text container in which the glyph at *glyphIndex* is laid out.

Discussion

This method is primarily for use from within *NSTypesetter*, after layout is complete for the range in question, but before the layout manager's call to *NSTypesetter* has returned. In that case glyph and layout holes have not yet been recalculated, so the layout manager does not yet know that layout is complete for that range, and this variant must be used.

Overriding this method is not recommended. Any changes to the returned glyph range should be done at the typesetter level.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTextContainer:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 1485)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

textContainers

Returns the receiver's text containers.

- (NSArray *)textContainers

Return Value

The receiver's text containers.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addTextContainer:](#) (page 1427)
- [insertTextContainerAtIndex:](#) (page 1456)
- [removeTextContainerAtIndex:](#) (page 1471)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
Sketch-112
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

textStorage

Returns the receiver's text storage object.

- (NSTextStorage *)textStorage

Return Value

The receiver's text storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTextStorage:](#) (page 1486)
- [replaceTextStorage:](#) (page 1472)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

textStorage:edited:range:changeInLength:invalidatedRange:

Invalidates glyph and layout information for a portion of the text in the given text storage object.

```
- (void)textStorage:(NSTextStorage *)aTextStorage edited:(NSUInteger)mask
    range:(NSRange)newCharRange changeInLength:(NSInteger)delta
    invalidatedRange:(NSRange)invalidatedCharRange
```

Parameters*aTextStorage*

The text storage whose information is invalidated.

mask

Specifies the nature of the changes. Its value is made by combining with the C bitwise OR operator the constants described in “Change notifications” in `NSTextStorage` (`NSTextStorageEditedAttributes` and `NSTextStorageEditedCharacters`).

newCharRange

Indicates the extent of characters resulting from the edits.

delta

If the `NSTextStorageEditedCharacters` bit of *mask* is set, gives the number of characters added to or removed from the original range (otherwise its value is irrelevant).

invalidatedCharRange

Represents the range of characters affected after attributes have been fixed. Is either equal to *newCharRange* or larger. For example, deleting a paragraph separator character invalidates the layout information for all characters in the paragraphs that precede and follow the separator.

Discussion

This message is sent from the `NSTextStorage` object’s `processEditing` (page 2786) method to indicate that its characters or attributes have changed. This method invalidates glyphs and layout for the affected characters.

For example, after replacing “The” with “Several” to produce the string “Several files couldn’t be saved”, *newCharRange* is {0, 7} and *delta* is 4. The receiver uses this information to update its character-to-glyph mapping and to update the selection range based on the change.

The `textStorage:edited:range:changeInLength:invalidatedRange:` messages are sent in a series to each `NSLayoutManager` object associated with the text storage object, so the layout managers receiving them shouldn’t edit *aTextStorage* while this method is executing. If one of them does, the *newCharRange*, *delta*, and *invalidatedCharRange* arguments are incorrect for all following layout managers that receive the message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 1460)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

textViewForBeginningOfSelection

Returns the text view containing the first glyph in the selection.

```
- (NSTextView *)textViewForBeginningOfSelection
```

Return Value

The text view containing the first glyph in the selection, or `nil` if there's no selection or there isn't enough layout information to determine the text view.

Discussion

This method does not cause layout if the beginning of the selected range is not yet laid out.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

typesetter

Returns the receiver's typesetter.

- (`NSTypesetter *`)typesetter

Return Value

The receiver's typesetter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTypesetter:](#) (page 1487)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

typesetterBehavior

Returns the current typesetter behavior.

- (`NSTypesetterBehavior`)typesetterBehavior

Return Value

The current typesetter behavior value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 1487)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

underlineGlyphRange:underlineType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:

Calculates subranges to be underlined for the glyphs in a given range and draws the underlining as appropriate.

```
- (void)underlineGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange underlineType:(NSInteger)underlineVal
  lineFragmentRect:(NSRect)lineRect lineFragmentGlyphRange:(NSRange)lineGlyphRange
  containerOrigin:(NSPoint)containerOrigin
```

Parameters

glyphRange

A range of glyphs, which must belong to a single line fragment rectangle (as returned by [lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1463)).

underlineVal

The style of underlining to draw. This value is a mask derived from the value for `NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName`—for example, (`NSUnderlinePatternDash` | `NSUnderlineStyleThick` | `NSUnderlineByWordMask`). Subclasses can define custom underlining styles.

lineRect

The line fragment rectangle containing the glyphs to draw underlining for.

lineGlyphRange

The range of all glyphs within that line fragment rectangle.

containerOrigin

The origin of the line fragment rectangle's `NSTextContainer` in its `NSTextView`.

Discussion

This method determines which glyphs actually need to be underlined based on *underlineVal*. With `NSUnderlineStyleSingle`, for example, leading and trailing whitespace isn't underlined, but whitespace between visible glyphs is. A potential word-underline style would omit underlining on any whitespace. After determining which glyphs to draw underlining on, this method invokes [drawUnderlineForGlyphRange:underlineType:baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:](#) (page 1438) for each contiguous range of glyphs that requires it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 1495)
- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892) (`NSTextView`)

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

usedRectForTextContainer:

Returns the bounding rectangle for the glyphs laid out in the given text container.

```
- (NSRect)usedRectForTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Discussion

Returns the text container's currently used area, which determines the size that the view would need to be in order to display all the glyphs that are currently laid out in the container. This causes neither glyph generation nor layout.

Used rectangles are always in container coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [containerSize](#) (page 2733) (NSTextContainer)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

usesFontLeading

Indicates whether the receiver uses the leading provided in the font.

- (BOOL)usesFontLeading

Return Value

YES if the receiver uses the font's leading; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesFontLeading:](#) (page 1487)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

usesScreenFonts

Indicates whether the receiver uses screen fonts to calculate layout and display text.

- (BOOL)usesScreenFonts

Return Value

YES if the receiver calculates layout and displays text using screen fonts when possible; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesScreenFonts:](#) (page 1488)

- [substituteFontForFont:](#) (page 1491)

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

Delegate Methods

layoutManager:didCompleteLayoutForTextContainer:atEnd:

Informs the delegate that the given layout manager has finished laying out text in the given text container.

```
- (void)layoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)aLayoutManager
  didCompleteLayoutForTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
  atEnd:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*aLayoutManager*

The layout manager doing the layout.

aTextContainer

The text container in which layout is complete. If `nil`, if there aren't enough containers to hold all the text; the delegate can use this information as a cue to add another text container.

flag

If YES, *aLayoutManager* is finished laying out its text—this also means that *aTextContainer* is the final text container used by the layout manager. Delegates can use this information to show an indicator or background or to enable or disable a button that forces immediate layout of text.

Discussion

This message is sent whenever a text container has been filled. This method can be useful for paginating.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSLayoutManager.h

layoutManager:shouldUseTemporaryAttributes:forDrawingToScreen:atCharacterIndex:effectiveRange:

Sent when the layout manager is drawing and needs to decide whether or not to use temporary attributes.

```
- (NSDictionary *)layoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)layoutManager
  shouldUseTemporaryAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attrs
  forDrawingToScreen:(BOOL)toScreen
  atCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
  effectiveRange:(NSRangePointer)effectiveCharRange
```

Parameters*layoutManager*

The layout manager sending the message.

attrs

The temporary attributes currently in effect for the given character range.

toScreen

YES if the layout manager is drawing to the screen; otherwise, NO.

charIndex

Index of the first character in the range being drawn.

effectiveCharRange

On input and output, the effective range to which the temporary attributes apply.

Return Value

The temporary attributes for the layout manager to use, or `nil` if no temporary attributes are to be used.

Discussion

The default behavior, if this method is not implemented, is to use temporary attributes only when drawing to the screen, so an implementation to match that behavior would return *attrs* if *toScreen* is YES and `nil` otherwise, without changing *effectiveCharRange*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

layoutManagerDidInvalidateLayout:

Informs the delegate that the given layout manager has invalidated layout information (not glyph information).

```
- (void)layoutManagerDidInvalidateLayout:(NSLayoutManager *)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The layout manager that invalidated layout.

Discussion

This method is invoked only when layout was complete and then became invalidated for some reason. Delegates can use this information to show an indicator of background layout or to enable a button that forces immediate layout of text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

Constants

Glyph Attributes

These glyph attribute constants are used only inside the glyph generation machinery, but they must be shared between components.

```
enum {
    NSGlyphAttributeSoft          = 0,
    NSGlyphAttributeElastic      = 1,
    NSGlyphAttributeBidiLevel    = 2,
    NSGlyphAttributeInscribe     = 5
};
```

Constants

NSGlyphAttributeSoft

The glyph is soft.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

NSGlyphAttributeElastic

The glyph is elastic.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

NSGlyphAttributeBidiLevel

The bidirectional level (direction) of the glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

NSGlyphAttributeInscribe

Glyph inscription attribute. See `[NSGlyphInscription]` for possible values. [NSGlyphInscription](#) (page 1504)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

NSGlyphInscription

These constants specify how a glyph is laid out relative to the previous glyph. The glyph inscription constants are possible values for the glyph attribute `NSGlyphAttributeInscribe`. Glyph inscriptions are set during glyph generation.

```
typedef enum {
    NSGlyphInscribeBase = 0,
    NSGlyphInscribeBelow = 1,
    NSGlyphInscribeAbove = 2,
    NSGlyphInscribeOverstrike = 3,
    NSGlyphInscribeOverBelow = 4
} NSGlyphInscription;
```

Constants

NSGlyphInscribeBase

A base glyph; a character that the font can represent with a single glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

NSGlyphInscribeBelow

Glyph is rendered below the previous glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

NSGlyphInscribeAbove

Glyph is rendered above the previous glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

NSGlyphInscribeOverstrike

Glyph is rendered on top of the previous glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

NSGlyphInscribeOverBelow

Glyph is rendered on top and below the previous glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

Discussion

The only constants that the text system currently uses are `NSGlyphInscribeBase` (for most glyphs) and `NSGlyphInscribeOverstrike` (for nonbase glyphs). Nonbase glyphs occur when diacritical marks are applied to a base character, and the font does not have a single glyph to represent the combination. For example, if a font did not contain a single glyph for ü, but did contain separate glyphs for u and ¨, then it could be rendered with a base glyph u followed by a nonbase glyph ¨. In that case the nonbase glyph would have the value `NSGlyphInscribeOverstrike` for the `inscribe` attribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

NSTypesetterBehavior

These constants define the behavior of `NSLayoutManager` and `NSTypesetter` when laying out lines. They are used by [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 1487) and [typesetterBehavior](#) (page 1499) to control the compatibility level of the typesetter.

```
typedef enum {
    NSTypesetterLatestBehavior = -1,
    NSTypesetterOriginalBehavior = 0,
    NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2_WithCompatibility = 1,
    NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2 = 2,
    NSTypesetterBehavior_10_3 = 3,
    NSTypesetterBehavior_10_4 = 4
} NSTypesetterBehavior;
```

Constants

`NSTypesetterLatestBehavior`

The most current typesetter behavior in the current system version. For Mac OS X v10.2, this behavior is identical to `NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2`. If you use this behavior setting, you cannot necessarily rely on line width and height metrics remaining the same across different versions of Mac OS X.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

`NSTypesetterOriginalBehavior`

The original typesetter behavior, as shipped with Mac OS X v10.1 and earlier.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

`NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2_WithCompatibility`

Typesetting same as `NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2` but using line widths and height metric calculations that are the same as with `NSTypesetterOriginalBehavior`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

`NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2`

The typesetter behavior introduced in Mac OS X version 10.2. This typesetter behavior provides enhanced line and character spacing accuracy and supports more languages than the original typesetter behavior.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

`NSTypesetterBehavior_10_3`

The typesetter behavior introduced in Mac OS X version 10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

`NSTypesetterBehavior_10_4`

The typesetter behavior introduced in Mac OS X version 10.4.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSLayoutManager.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSLayoutManager.h`

NSLevelIndicator Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSLevelIndicator.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Related sample code	QTRecorder

Overview

NSLevelIndicator is a subclass of NSControl that displays a value on a linear scale. Level indicators provide a visual representation of a level or amount of something, using discrete values. While similar to NSSlider, it provides a more customized visual feedback to the user. Level indicators do not have a “knob” indicating the current setting or allowing the user to adjust settings. The supported indicator styles include:

- A capacity style level indicator. The continuous mode for this style is often used to indicate conditions such as how much data is on hard disk. The discrete mode is similar to audio level indicators in audio playback applications. You can specify both a warning value and a critical value that provides additional visual feedback to the user.
- A ranking style level indicator. This is similar to the star ranking displays provided in iTunes and iPhoto. You can also specify your own ranking image.
- A relevancy style level indicator. This style is used to display the relevancy of a search result, for example in Mail.

NSLevelIndicator uses an NSLevelIndicatorCell to implement much of the control’s functionality. NSLevelIndicator provides cover methods for most of NSLevelIndicatorCell’s methods, which invoke the corresponding cell method.

Tasks

Configuring the Range of Values

- `setMinValue:` (page 1511)
Sets the minimum value the receiver can represent to *minValue*.
- `minValue` (page 1509)
Returns the receiver's minimum value.
- `setMaxValue:` (page 1511)
Sets the maximum value the receiver can represent to *maxValue*.
- `maxValue` (page 1509)
Returns the receiver's maximum value.
- `setWarningValue:` (page 1513)
Sets the receiver's warning value to *warningValue*.
- `warningValue` (page 1514)
Returns the receiver's warning value.
- `setCriticalValue:` (page 1510)
Sets the receiver's critical value to *criticalValue*.
- `criticalValue` (page 1509)
Returns the receiver's critical value.

Managing Tick Marks

- `setTickMarkPosition:` (page 1512)
Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.
- `tickMarkPosition` (page 1513)
Returns how the receiver's tick marks are aligned with it.
- `setNumberOfTickMarks:` (page 1512)
Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver (which include those assigned to the minimum and maximum values) to *count*.
- `numberOfTickMarks` (page 1510)
Returns the number of tick marks associated with the receiver.
- `setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:` (page 1511)
Sets the number of major tick marks displayed by the receiver.
- `numberOfMajorTickMarks` (page 1509)
Returns the number of major tick marks associated with the receiver.
- `tickMarkValueAtIndex:` (page 1513)
Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at index (the minimum-value tick mark has an index of 0).
- `rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:` (page 1510)
Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark identified by *index* (the minimum-value tick mark is at index 0).

Instance Methods

criticalValue

Returns the receiver's critical value.

- (double)criticalValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCriticalValue:](#) (page 1510)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

maxValue

Returns the receiver's maximum value.

- (double)maxValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setMaxValue:](#) (page 1511)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

minValue

Returns the receiver's minimum value.

- (double)minValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setMinValue:](#) (page 1511)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

numberOfMajorTickMarks

Returns the number of major tick marks associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfMajorTickMarks

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:](#) (page 1511)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

numberOfTickMarks

Returns the number of tick marks associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfTickMarks

Discussion

The tick marks assigned to the minimum and maximum values are included.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setNumberOfTickMarks:](#) (page 1512)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:

Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark identified by *index* (the minimum-value tick mark is at index 0).

- (NSRect)rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Discussion

If no tick mark is associated with *index*, the method raises a `NSRangeException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

setCriticalValue:

Sets the receiver's critical value to *criticalValue*.

- (void)setCriticalValue:(double) *criticalValue*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [criticalValue](#) (page 1509)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

setMaxValue:

Sets the maximum value the receiver can represent to *maxValue*.

```
- (void)setMaxValue:(double)maxValue
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [maxValue](#) (page 1509)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

setMinValue:

Sets the minimum value the receiver can represent to *minValue*.

```
- (void)setMinValue:(double)minValue
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [minValue](#) (page 1509)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:

Sets the number of major tick marks displayed by the receiver.

```
- (void)setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:(NSInteger)count
```

Discussion

The *count* must be less than or equal to the number of tick marks returned by [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 1510). For example, if the number of tick marks is 11 and you specify 3 major tick marks, the resulting level indicator will display 3 major tickmarks alternating with 8 minor tick marks, as in the example shown in Figure 68-1.

Figure 68-1 Major and minor tick marks in a level indicator**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfMajorTickMarks](#) (page 1509)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

setNumberOfTickMarks:

Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver (which include those assigned to the minimum and maximum values) to *count*.

```
- (void)setNumberOfTickMarks:(NSInteger)count
```

Discussion

By default, this value is 0, and no tick marks appear. The number of tick marks assigned to a slider, along with the slider's minimum and maximum values, determines the values associated with the tick marks.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 1510)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

setTickMarkPosition:

Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.

```
- (void)setTickMarkPosition:(NSTickMarkPosition)position
```

Discussion

This method has no effect if no tick marks have been assigned (that is, [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 1510) returns 0).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tickMarkPosition](#) (page 1513)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

setWarningValue:

Sets the receiver's warning value to *warningValue*.

- (void)setWarningValue:(double)warningValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [warningValue](#) (page 1514)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

tickMarkPosition

Returns how the receiver's tick marks are aligned with it.

- (NSTickMarkPosition)tickMarkPosition

Discussion

The default alignments are `NSTickMarkBelow` and `NSTickMarkLeft`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTickMarkPosition:](#) (page 1512)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

tickMarkValueAtIndex:

Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at *index* (the minimum-value tick mark has an index of 0).

- (double)tickMarkValueAtIndex:(NSInteger)index

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

warningValue

Returns the receiver's warning value.

- (double)warningValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setWarningValue:](#) (page 1513)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicator.h

NSLevelIndicatorCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSLevelIndicatorCell.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Overview

NSLevelIndicatorCell is a subclass of NSActionCell that provides several level indicator display styles including: capacity, ranking and relevancy. The capacity style provides both continuous and discrete modes.

Tasks

Initializing NSLevelIndicatorCell Objects

- [initWithLevelIndicatorStyle:](#) (page 1517)
Initializes the receiver with the style specified by *levelIndicatorStyle*.

Configuring the Range of Values

- [setMinValue:](#) (page 1520)
Sets the minimum value the receiver can represent to *minValue*.
- [minValue](#) (page 1518)
Returns the receiver's minimum value.
- [setMaxValue:](#) (page 1520)
Sets the maximum value the receiver can represent to *maxValue*.
- [maxValue](#) (page 1518)
Returns the receiver's maximum value.
- [setLevelIndicatorStyle:](#) (page 1520)
Sets the style of the receiver to *levelIndicatorStyle*.

- [levelIndicatorStyle](#) (page 1517)
Returns the level indicator style of the receiver.
- [setWarningValue:](#) (page 1522)
Sets the receiver's warning value to *warningValue*.
- [warningValue](#) (page 1523)
Returns the receiver's warning value.
- [setCriticalValue:](#) (page 1519)
Sets the receiver's critical value to *criticalValue*.
- [criticalValue](#) (page 1517)
Returns the receiver's critical value.

Managing Tick Marks

- [setTickMarkPosition:](#) (page 1521)
Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.
- [tickMarkPosition](#) (page 1522)
Returns how the receiver's tick marks are aligned with it.
- [setNumberOfTickMarks:](#) (page 1521)
Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver (which include those assigned to the minimum and maximum values) to *numberOfTickMarks*.
- [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 1518)
Returns the number of tick marks associated with the receiver.
- [setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:](#) (page 1521)
Sets the number of major tick marks displayed by the receiver.
- [numberOfMajorTickMarks](#) (page 1518)
Returns the number of major tick marks associated with the receiver.
- [tickMarkValueAtIndex:](#) (page 1522)
Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at index (the minimum-value tick mark has an index of 0).
- [rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:](#) (page 1519)
Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark identified by *index* (the minimum-value tick mark is at index 0).

Setting the Level-Indicator Image

- [setImage:](#) (page 1519)
Sets the image displayed by the receiver for the `NSRatingLevelIndicatorStyle` to *image*.

Instance Methods

criticalValue

Returns the receiver's critical value.

- (double)criticalValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCriticalValue:](#) (page 1519)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

initWithLevelIndicatorStyle:

Initializes the receiver with the style specified by *levelIndicatorStyle*.

- (id)initWithLevelIndicatorStyle:(NSLevelIndicatorStyle)levelIndicatorStyle

Discussion

The default value and minimum value are 0.0. The default maximum value is dependent on *levelIndicatorStyle*. For continuous styles, the default maximum value is 100.0. For discrete styles the default maximum value is 5.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

levelIndicatorStyle

Returns the level indicator style of the receiver.

- (NSLevelIndicatorStyle)levelIndicatorStyle

Discussion

Possible return values are described in "[Constants](#)" (page 1523).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLevelIndicatorStyle:](#) (page 1520)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

maxValue

Returns the receiver's maximum value.

- (double)maxValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLevelIndicatorStyle:](#) (page 1520)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

minValue

Returns the receiver's minimum value.

- (double)minValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setMinValue:](#) (page 1520)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

numberOfMajorTickMarks

Returns the number of major tick marks associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfMajorTickMarks

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:](#) (page 1521)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

numberOfTickMarks

Returns the number of tick marks associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfTickMarks

Discussion

The tick marks assigned to the minimum and maximum values are included.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setNumberOfTickMarks:](#) (page 1521)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:

Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark identified by *index* (the minimum-value tick mark is at index 0).

- (NSRect)rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:(NSInteger)*index*

Discussion

If no tick mark is associated with *index*, the method raises a NSRangeException.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setCriticalValue:

Sets the receiver's critical value to *criticalValue*.

- (void)setCriticalValue:(double)*criticalValue*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [criticalValue](#) (page 1517)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setImage:

Sets the image displayed by the receiver for the NSRatingLevelIndicatorStyle to *image*.

- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)*image*

Discussion

The image is lightened to indicate a highlighted selection and dots are drawn for empty spots. The image is not stretched and no space is added between images. Setting *image* to *nil* causes the default star image to be used.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setLevelIndicatorStyle:

Sets the style of the receiver to *levelIndicatorStyle*.

- (void)setLevelIndicatorStyle:(NSLevelIndicatorStyle)levelIndicatorStyle

Discussion

The available values of *levelIndicatorStyle* are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 1523).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [levelIndicatorStyle](#) (page 1517)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setMaxValue:

Sets the maximum value the receiver can represent to *maxValue*.

- (void)setMaxValue:(double)maxValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [levelIndicatorStyle](#) (page 1517)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setMinValue:

Sets the minimum value the receiver can represent to *minValue*.

- (void)setMinValue:(double)minValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [minValue](#) (page 1518)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:

Sets the number of major tick marks displayed by the receiver.

- (void)setNumberOfMajorTickMarks:(NSInteger)*count*

Discussion

The *count* must be less than or equal to the number of tick marks.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfMajorTickMarks](#) (page 1518)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setNumberOfTickMarks:

Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver (which include those assigned to the minimum and maximum values) to *numberOfTickMarks*.

- (void)setNumberOfTickMarks:(NSInteger)*count*

Discussion

By default, this value is 0, and no tick marks appear. The number of tick marks assigned to a slider, along with the slider's minimum and maximum values, determines the values associated with the tick marks.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 1518)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setTickMarkPosition:

Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.

- (void)setTickMarkPosition:(NSTickMarkPosition)*position*

Discussion

This method has no effect if no tick marks have been assigned (that is, [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 1518) returns 0).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tickMarkPosition](#) (page 1522)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

setWarningValue:

Sets the receiver's warning value to *warningValue*.

- (void)setWarningValue:(double)*warningValue*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [warningValue](#) (page 1523)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

tickMarkPosition

Returns how the receiver's tick marks are aligned with it.

- (NSTickMarkPosition)tickMarkPosition

Discussion

The default alignments are NSTickMarkBelow and NSTickMarkLeft.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTickMarkPosition:](#) (page 1521)

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

tickMarkValueAtIndex:

Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at index (the minimum-value tick mark has an index of 0).

- (double)tickMarkValueAtIndex:(NSInteger)*index*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

warningValue

Returns the receiver's warning value.

- (double)warningValue

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setWarningValue:](#) (page 1522)**Declared In**

NSLevelIndicatorCell.h

Constants

The following constants specify the level indicator's style and are used by [initWithLevelIndicatorStyle:](#) (page 1517), [levelIndicatorStyle](#) (page 1517), and [setLevelIndicatorStyle:](#) (page 1520).

Constant	Description
NSRatingLevelIndicatorStyle	A style similar to the star ranking displays provided in iTunes and iPhoto. Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Declared in NSLevelIndicatorCell.h.
NSDiscreteCapacityLevelIndicatorStyle	A style similar to audio level indicators in iTunes. Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Declared in NSLevelIndicatorCell.h.
NSContinuousCapacityLevelIndicatorStyle	A style that is often used to indicate conditions such as how much data is on a hard disk. Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Declared in NSLevelIndicatorCell.h.
NSRelevancyLevelIndicatorStyle	A style that is used to indicate the relevancy of a search result, for example in Mail. Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Declared in NSLevelIndicatorCell.h.

NSMatrix Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSMatrix.h
Companion guide	Matrix Programming Guide for Cocoa
Related sample code	DatePicker OpenGLCompositorLab Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit Sketch-112 TextEditPlus

Overview

`NSMatrix` is a class used for creating groups of `NSCell` objects that work together in various ways.

The cells in an `NSMatrix` object are numbered by row and column, each starting with 0; for example, the top left `NSCell` would be at (0, 0), and the `NSCell` that's second down and third across would be at (1, 2). The `NSMatrix` class has the notion of a single selected cell, which is the cell that was most recently clicked or that was so designated by a `selectCellAtRow:column:` (page 1555) or `selectCellWithTag:` (page 1556) message. The selected cell is the cell chosen for action messages except for `performClick:` (page 573) (`NSCell`), which is assigned to the key cell. (The key cell is generally identical to the selected cell, but can be given click focus while leaving the selected cell unchanged.) If the user has selected multiple cells, the selected cell is the one lowest and furthest to the right in the matrix of cells.

Tasks

Initializing an NSMatrix Object

- [initWithFrame:](#) (page 1543)
Initializes a newly allocated matrix with the specified frame.
- [initWithFrame:mode:cellClass:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1543)
Initializes and returns a newly allocated matrix of the specified size using cells of the given class.
- [initWithFrame:mode:prototype:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1544)
Initializes and returns a newly allocated matrix of the specified size using the given cell as a prototype.

Configuring the Matrix Object

- [setMode:](#) (page 1566)
Sets the selection mode of the receiver.
- [mode](#) (page 1549)
Returns the selection mode of the matrix.
- [setAllowsEmptySelection:](#) (page 1560)
Sets whether a radio-mode matrix allows an empty selection.
- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 1534)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a radio-mode matrix supports an empty selection.
- [setSelectionByRect:](#) (page 1567)
Sets whether the user can select a rectangle of cells in the receiver by dragging the cursor.
- [isSelectionByRect](#) (page 1548)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can drag the cursor to select a rectangle of cells in the matrix.

Managing the Cell Class

- [setCellClass:](#) (page 1562)
Configures the receiver to use instances of the specified class when creating new cells.
- [cellClass](#) (page 1536)
Returns the class that the matrix uses to create new cells.
- [setPrototype:](#) (page 1566)
Sets the prototype cell that's copied whenever the matrix creates a new cell.
- [prototype](#) (page 1552)
Returns the prototype cell that's copied when a new cell is created.,

Laying Out the Cells of the Matrix

- [addColumn](#) (page 1532)
Adds a new column of cells to the right of the last column.

- [addColumnWithCells:](#) (page 1532)
Adds a new column of cells to the right of the last column, using the given cells.
- [addRow](#) (page 1533)
Adds a new row of cells below the last row.
- [addRowWithCells:](#) (page 1534)
Adds a new row of cells below the last row, using the specified cells.
- [cellFrameAtRow:column:](#) (page 1537)
Returns the frame rectangle of the cell that would be drawn at the specified location.
- [cellSize](#) (page 1537)
Returns the size of each cell in the matrix.
- [getNumberOfRows:columns:](#) (page 1541)
Obtains the number of rows and columns in the receiver.
- [insertColumn:](#) (page 1545)
Inserts a new column of cells at the specified location. .
- [insertColumn:withCells:](#) (page 1545)
Inserts a new column of cells before the specified column, using the given cells.
- [insertRow:](#) (page 1546)
Inserts a new row of cells before the specified row.
- [insertRow:withCells:](#) (page 1546)
Inserts a new row of cells before the specified row, using the given cells.
- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 1547)
Returns the spacing between cells in the matrix.
- [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549)
Creates a new cell at the location specified by the given row and column in the receiver.
- [numberOfColumns](#) (page 1551)
Returns the number of columns in the receiver.
- [numberOfRows](#) (page 1551)
Returns the number of rows in the receiver.
- [putCell:atRow:column:](#) (page 1552)
Replaces the cell at the specified row and column with the new cell.
- [removeColumn:](#) (page 1553)
Removes the specified column at from the receiver.
- [removeRow:](#) (page 1553)
Removes the specified row from the receiver.
- [renewRows:columns:](#) (page 1554)
Changes the number of rows and columns in the receiver.
- [setCellSize:](#) (page 1563)
Sets the width and height of each of the cells in the matrix.
- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 1565)
Sets the spacing between cells in the matrix.
- [sortUsingFunction:context:](#) (page 1571)
Sorts the receiver's cells in ascending order as defined by the specified comparison function.
- [sortUsingSelector:](#) (page 1571)
Sorts the receiver's cells in ascending order as defined by the comparison method.

Finding Matrix Coordinates

- `getRow:column:forPoint:` (page 1542)
Indicates whether the specified point lies within one of the cells of the matrix and returns the location of the cell within which the point lies.
- `getRow:column:ofCell:` (page 1542)
Searches the receiver for the specified cell and returns the row and column of the cell

Managing Attributes of Individual Cells

- `setState:atRow:column:` (page 1568)
Sets the state of the cell at specified location.
- `setToolTip:forCell:` (page 1570)
Sets the tooltip for the cell.
- `tooltipForCell:` (page 1575)
Returns the tooltip for the specified cell.

Selecting and Deselecting Cells

- `selectCellAtRow:column:` (page 1555)
Selects the cell at the specified row and column within the receiver.
- `selectCellWithTag:` (page 1556)
Selects the last cell with the given tag.
- `selectAll:` (page 1555)
Selects and highlights all cells in the receiver.
- `setKeyCell:` (page 1566)
Sets the cell that will be clicked when the user presses the Space bar.
- `keyCell` (page 1548)
Returns the cell that will be clicked when the user presses the Space bar.
- `setSelectionFrom:to:anchor:highlight:` (page 1568)
Programmatically selects a range of cells.
- `deselectAllCells` (page 1539)
Deselects all cells in the receiver and, if necessary, redisplay the receiver.
- `deselectSelectedCell` (page 1539)
Deselects the selected cell or cells.

Finding Cells

- `selectedCell` (page 1556)
Returns the most recently selected cell.
- `selectedCells` (page 1557)
Returns the receiver's selected and highlighted cells.

- [selectedColumn](#) (page 1557)
Returns the column of the selected cell.
- [selectedRow](#) (page 1558)
Returns the row of the selected cell.
- [cellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1535)
Returns the cell at the specified row and column.
- [cellWithTag:](#) (page 1538)
Searches the receiver and returns the last cell matching the specified tag.
- [cells](#) (page 1537)
Returns the cells of the matrix.

Modifying Graphics Attributes

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1535)
Returns the background color of the matrix.
- [cellBackgroundColor](#) (page 1536)
Returns the background color of the matrix's cells.
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 1540)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the matrix draws its background.
- [drawsCellBackground](#) (page 1541)
Returns whether the matrix draws the background within each of its cells.
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 1561)
Sets the background color for the receiver and redraws the receiver.
- [setCellBackgroundColor:](#) (page 1562)
Sets the background color for the cells in the receiver
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 1564)
Sets whether the receiver draws its background.
- [setDrawsCellBackground:](#) (page 1565)
Sets whether the receiver draws the background within each of its cells.

Editing Text in Cells

- [selectText:](#) (page 1558)
Selects text in the currently selected cell or in the key cell.
- [selectTextAtRow:column:](#) (page 1558)
Selects the text in the cell at the specified location and returns the cell.
- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 1574)
Requests permission to begin editing text.
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 1572)
Invoked when there's a change in the text after the receiver gains first responder status.
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 1572)
Invoked when a key-down event or paste operation occurs that changes the receiver's contents.

- `textShouldEndEditing:` (page 1574)
Requests permission to end editing.
- `textDidEndEditing:` (page 1573)
Invoked when text editing ends.

Setting Tab Key Behavior

- `setTabKeyTraversesCells:` (page 1569)
Sets whether pressing the Tab key advances the key cell to the next selectable cell.
- `tabKeyTraversesCells` (page 1572)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether pressing the Tab key advances the key cell to the next selectable cell.

Managing the Delegate

- `delegate` (page 1538)
Returns the delegate for messages from the field editor.
- `setDelegate:` (page 1563)
Sets the delegate for messages from the field editor.

Resizing the Matrix and Its Cells

- `setAutosizesCells:` (page 1561)
Sets whether the cell sizes change when the receiver is resized.
- `autosizesCells` (page 1534)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the matrix automatically resizes its cells.
- `setValidateSize:` (page 1570)
Specifies whether the receiver's size information is validated.
- `sizeToCells` (page 1570)
Changes the width and the height of the receiver's frame so it exactly contains the cells.

Scrolling Cells in the Matrix

- `setAutoscroll:` (page 1561)
Sets whether the receiver is automatically scrolled.
- `isAutoscroll` (page 1547)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is automatically scrolled.
- `setScrollable:` (page 1567)
Specifies whether the cells in the matrix are scrollable.
- `scrollCellToVisibleAtRow:column:` (page 1555)
Scrolls the receiver so the specified cell is visible.

Displaying and Highlighting Cells

- `drawCellAtRow:column:` (page 1540)
Displays the cell at the specified row and column.
- `highlightCell:atRow:column:` (page 1543)
Highlights or unhighlights the cell at the specified row and column location.

Managing and Sending Action Messages

- `sendAction` (page 1559)
If the selected cell has both an action and a target, sends its action to its target.
- `sendAction:to:forAllCells:` (page 1559)
Iterates through the cells in the receiver, sending the specified selector to an object for each cell.
- `setDoubleAction:` (page 1564)
Sets the action sent to the target of the receiver when the user double-clicks a cell.
- `doubleAction` (page 1539)
Returns the matrix's double-click action method.
- `sendDoubleAction` (page 1560)
Sends the double-click action message to the target of the receiver.

Handling Event and Action Messages

- `acceptsFirstMouse:` (page 1531)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver accepts the first mouse.
- `mouseDown:` (page 1550)
Responds to a mouse-down event.
- `mouseDownFlags` (page 1550)
Returns the flags in effect at the mouse-down event that started the current tracking session.
- `performKeyEquivalent:` (page 1551)
Looks for a cell that has the given key equivalent and, if found, makes that cell respond as if clicked.

Managing the Cursor

- `resetCursorRects` (page 1554)
Resets cursor rectangles so the cursor becomes an I-beam over text cells.

Instance Methods

acceptsFirstMouse:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver accepts the first mouse.

- (BOOL)acceptsFirstMouse:(NSEvent *)*theEvent*

Parameters

theEvent

This parameter is ignored.

Return Value

NO if the selection mode of the receiver is `NSListModeMatrix`, YES if the receiver is in any other selection mode. The receiver does not accept first mouse in `NSListModeMatrix` to prevent the loss of multiple selections.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mode](#) (page 1549)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

addColumn

Adds a new column of cells to the right of the last column.

- (void)addColumn

Discussion

This method raises an `NSRangeException` if there are 0 rows or 0 columns. This method creates new cells as needed with [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549). Use [renewRows:columns:](#) (page 1554) to add new cells to an empty matrix.

If the number of rows or columns in the receiver has been changed with [renewRows:columns:](#) (page 1554), new cells are created only if they are needed. This fact allows you to grow and shrink an `NSMatrix` without repeatedly creating and freeing the cells.

This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send [sizeToCells](#) (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellClass](#) (page 1536)
 - [insertColumn:](#) (page 1545)
 - [prototype](#) (page 1552)
 - [addRow](#) (page 1533)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

addColumnWithCells:

Adds a new column of cells to the right of the last column, using the given cells.

- (void)addColumnWithCells:(NSArray *)*newCells*

Parameters

newCells

An array of objects to use when filling the new column starting with the object at index 0. Each object in should be an instance of `NSCell` or one of its subclasses (usually `NSActionCell`). The array should have a sufficient number of cells to fill the entire column. Extra cells are ignored, unless the matrix is empty. In that case, a matrix is created with one column and enough rows for all the elements of *newCells*.

Discussion

This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send `sizeToCells` (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `insertColumn:withCells:` (page 1545)
- `addRowWithCells:` (page 1534)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

addRow

Adds a new row of cells below the last row.

- (void)addRow

Discussion

New cells are created as needed with `makeCellAtRow:column:` (page 1549). This method raises an `NSRangeException` if there are 0 rows or 0 columns. Use `renewRows:columns:` (page 1554) to add new cells to an empty matrix.

If the number of rows or columns in the receiver has been changed with `renewRows:columns:` (page 1554), then new cells are created only if they are needed. This fact allows you to grow and shrink an `NSMatrix` without repeatedly creating and freeing the cells.

This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send `sizeToCells` (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `cellClass` (page 1536)
- `insertRow:` (page 1546)
- `prototype` (page 1552)
- `addColumn` (page 1532)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

addRowWithCells:

Adds a new row of cells below the last row, using the specified cells.

```
- (void)addRowWithCells:(NSArray *)newCells
```

Parameters

newCells

An array of objects to use to fill the new row, starting with the object at index 0. Each object should be an instance of `NSCell` or one of its subclasses (usually `NSActionCell`). The array should contain a sufficient number of cells to fill the entire row. Extra cells are ignored, unless the matrix is empty. In that case, a matrix is created with one row and enough columns for all the elements of *newCells*.

Discussion

This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send `sizeToCells` (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertRow:withCells:](#) (page 1546)
- [addColumnWithCells:](#) (page 1532)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

allowsEmptySelection

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a radio-mode matrix supports an empty selection.

```
- (BOOL)allowsEmptySelection
```

Return Value

YES if it is possible to have no cells selected in a radio-mode matrix; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mode](#) (page 1549)
- [setAllowsEmptySelection:](#) (page 1560)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

autosizesCells

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the matrix automatically resizes its cells.

```
- (BOOL)autosizesCells
```

Return Value

YES if cells are resized proportionally to the receiver when its size changes (and intercell spacing is kept constant). NO if the cell size and intercell spacing remain constant.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutosizesCells:](#) (page 1561)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

backgroundColor

Returns the background color of the matrix.

- (NSColor *)backgroundColor

Return Value

The color used to draw the background of the receiver (the space between the cells).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellBackgroundColor](#) (page 1536)
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 1540)
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 1561)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

cellAtRow:column:

Returns the cell at the specified row and column.

- (id)cellAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

row

The number of the row containing the cell to return.

column

The number of the column containing the cell to return.

Return Value

The `NSCell` object at the specified row and column location specified, or `nil` if either *row* or *column* is outside the bounds of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getRow:column:ofCell:](#) (page 1542)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

cellBackgroundColor

Returns the background color of the matrix's cells.

- (NSColor *)cellBackgroundColor

Return Value

The color used to fill the background of the receiver's cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1535)
- [drawsCellBackground](#) (page 1541)
- [setCellBackgroundColor:](#) (page 1562)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

cellClass

Returns the class that the matrix uses to create new cells.

- (Class)cellClass

Return Value

The subclass of `NSCell` that the receiver uses when creating new (empty) cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [prototype](#) (page 1552)
- [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549)
- [setCellClass:](#) (page 1562)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

cellFrameAtRow:column:

Returns the frame rectangle of the cell that would be drawn at the specified location.

- (NSRect)cellFrameAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

row

The row of the cell.

column

The column of the cell.

Return Value

The frame rectangle of the cell (whether or not the specified cell actually exists).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellSize](#) (page 1537)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

cells

Returns the cells of the matrix.

- (NSArray *)cells

Return Value

An array containing the cells of the receiver.

Discussion

The cells in the array are row-ordered; that is, the first row of cells appears first in the array, followed by the second row, and so forth.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1535)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

cellSize

Returns the size of each cell in the matrix.

- (NSSize)cellSize

Return Value

The width and height of each cell in the receiver (all cells in an `NSMatrix` are the same size).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellFrameAtRow:column:](#) (page 1537)
- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 1547)
- [setCellSize:](#) (page 1563)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

cellWithTag:

Searches the receiver and returns the last cell matching the specified tag.

- (id)cellWithTag:(NSInteger)*anInt*

Parameters

anInt

The tag of the cell to return.

Return Value

The last (when viewing the matrix as a row-ordered array) `NSCell` object that has a tag matching *anInt*, or `nil` if no such cell exists

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectCellWithTag:](#) (page 1556)
- [setTag:](#) (page 69) (`NSActionCell`)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

delegate

Returns the delegate for messages from the field editor.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 1574)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 1574)
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1563)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

deselectAllCells

Deselects all cells in the receiver and, if necessary, redisplay the receiver.

- (void)deselectAllCells

Discussion

If the selection mode is `NSRadioModeMatrix` and empty selection is not allowed, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 1534)
- [mode](#) (page 1549)
- [selectAll:](#) (page 1555)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

deselectSelectedCell

Deselects the selected cell or cells.

- (void)deselectSelectedCell

Discussion

If the selection mode is `NSRadioModeMatrix` and empty selection is not allowed, or if nothing is currently selected, this method does nothing. This method doesn't redisplay the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 1534)
- [mode](#) (page 1549)
- [selectCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1555)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

doubleAction

Returns the matrix's double-click action method.

- (SEL)doubleAction

Return Value

The action method sent by the receiver to its target when the user double-clicks an entry or `NULL` if there's no double-click action.

Discussion

The double-click action of an `NSMatrix` is sent after the appropriate single-click action (for the `NSCell` clicked or for the `NSMatrix` if the `NSCell` doesn't have its own action). If there is no double-click action and the `NSMatrix` doesn't ignore multiple clicks, the single-click action is sent twice.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 812) (`NSControl`)
- [target](#) (page 841) (`NSControl`)
- [ignoresMultiClick](#) (page 818) (`NSControl`)
- [sendDoubleAction](#) (page 1560)
- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 1564)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

drawCellAtRow:column:

Displays the cell at the specified row and column.

```
- (void)drawCellAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

row

The row containing the cell to draw.

column

The column containing the cell to draw.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawCell:](#) (page 816) (`NSControl`)
- [drawCellInside:](#) (page 816) (`NSControl`)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

drawsBackground

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the matrix draws its background.

```
- (BOOL)drawsBackground
```

Return Value

`YES` if the receiver draws its background (the space between the cells); otherwise `NO`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1535)
- [drawsCellBackground](#) (page 1541)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 1564)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

drawsCellBackground

Returns whether the matrix draws the background within each of its cells.

- (BOOL)drawsCellBackground

Return Value

YES if the receiver draws the cell background; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellBackgroundColor](#) (page 1536)
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 1540)
- [setDrawsCellBackground:](#) (page 1565)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

getNumberOfRows:columns:

Obtains the number of rows and columns in the receiver.

- (void)getNumberOfRows:(NSInteger *)rowCount columns:(NSInteger *)columnCount

Parameters

rowCount

On return, the number of rows in the matrix.

columnCount

On return, the number of columns in the matrix.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfColumns](#) (page 1551)
- [numberOfRows](#) (page 1551)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

getRow:column:forPoint:

Indicates whether the specified point lies within one of the cells of the matrix and returns the location of the cell within which the point lies.

```
- (BOOL)getRow:(NSInteger *)row column:(NSInteger *)column forPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

row

On return, the row of the cell containing the specified point.

column

On return, the column of the cell containing the specified point.

aPoint

The point to locate; this point should be in the coordinate system of the receiver.

Return Value

YES if the point lies within one of the cells in the receiver; NO if the point falls outside the bounds of the receiver or lies within an intercell spacing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getRow:column:ofCell:](#) (page 1542)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

getRow:column:ofCell:

Searches the receiver for the specified cell and returns the row and column of the cell

```
- (BOOL)getRow:(NSInteger *)row column:(NSInteger *)column ofCell:(NSCell *)aCell
```

Parameters

row

On return, the row in which the cell is located.

column

On return, the column in which the cell is located.

aCell

The cell to locate within the matrix.

Return Value

YES if the cell is one of the cells in the receiver, NO otherwise.

Discussion

.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getRow:column:forPoint:](#) (page 1542)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

highlightCell:atRow:column:

Highlights or unhighlights the cell at the specified row and column location.

```
- (void)highlightCell:(BOOL)flag atRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to highlight the cell; NO to unhighlight the cell.

row

The row containing the cell.

column

The column containing the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

initWithFrame:

Initializes a newly allocated matrix with the specified frame.

```
- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect)frameRect
```

Parameters*frameRect*

The frame with which to initialize the matrix.

Return Value

The `NSMatrix`, initialized with default parameters. The new `NSMatrix` contains no rows or columns. The default mode is `NSRadioModeMatrix`. The default cell class is `NSActionCell`.

Discussion

.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

initWithFrame:mode:cellClass:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:

Initializes and returns a newly allocated matrix of the specified size using cells of the given class.

```
- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect)frameRect mode:(NSInteger)aMode cellClass:(Class)classId
    numberOfRows:(NSInteger)numRows numberOfColumns:(NSInteger)numColumns
```

Parameters*frameRect*

The matrix's frame.

*aMode*The tracking mode for the matrix; this can be one of the modes described in [NSMatrixMode](#) (page 1575).*classId*The class to use for any cells that the matrix creates and uses. This can be obtained by sending a `class` message to the desired subclass of `NSCell`.*numRows*

The number of rows in the matrix.

numColumns

The number of columns in the matrix.

Return ValueThe initialized instance of `NSMatrix`.**Discussion**This method is the designated initializer for matrices that add cells by creating instances of an `NSCell` subclass.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In`NSMatrix.h`**`initWithFrame:mode:prototype:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:`**

Initializes and returns a newly allocated matrix of the specified size using the given cell as a prototype.

```
- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect)frameRect mode:(NSInteger)aMode prototype:(NSCell
*)aCell numberOfRows:(NSInteger)numRows numberOfColumns:(NSInteger)numColumns
```

Parameters*frameRect*

The matrix's frame.

*aMode*The tracking mode for the matrix; this can be one of the modes described in [NSMatrixMode](#) (page 1575).*aCell*An instance of a subclass of `NSCell`, which the new matrix copies when it creates new cells.*numRows*

The number of rows in the matrix.

numColumns

The number of columns in the matrix.

DiscussionThis method is the designated initializer for matrices that add cells by copying an instance of an `NSCell` subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

insertColumn:

Inserts a new column of cells at the specified location. .

```
- (void)insertColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

column

The number of the column before which the new column is inserted. If *column* is greater than the number of columns in the receiver, enough columns are created to expand the receiver to be *column* columns wide.

Discussion

New cells are created if needed with [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549). This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send [sizeToCells](#) (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

If the number of rows or columns in the receiver has been changed with [renewRows:columns:](#) (page 1554), new cells are created only if they're needed. This fact allows you to grow and shrink an `NSMatrix` without repeatedly creating and freeing the cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addColumn](#) (page 1532)
- [insertRow:](#) (page 1546)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

insertColumn:withCells:

Inserts a new column of cells before the specified column, using the given cells.

```
- (void)insertColumn:(NSInteger)column withCells:(NSArray *)newCells
```

Parameters

column

The column at which to insert the new cells.

newCells

An array of objects to use to fill the new column, starting with the object at index 0. Each object should be an instance of `NSCell` or one of its subclasses (usually `NSActionCell`).

Discussion

If *column* is greater than the number of columns in the receiver, enough columns are created to expand the receiver to be *column* columns wide. *newCells* should either be empty or contain a sufficient number of cells to fill each new column. If *newCells* is *nil* or an array with no elements, the call is equivalent to calling [insertColumn:](#) (page 1545). Extra cells are ignored, unless the matrix is empty. In that case, a matrix is created with one column and enough rows for all the elements of *newCells*.

This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send [sizeToCells](#) (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addColumnWithCells:](#) (page 1532)
- [insertRow:withCells:](#) (page 1546)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

insertRow:

Inserts a new row of cells before the specified row.

```
- (void)insertRow:(NSInteger)row
```

Parameters

row

The location at which to insert the new row. If this is greater than the number of rows in the receiver, enough rows are created to expand the receiver to be *row* rows high.

Discussion

New cells are created if needed with [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549). This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send [sizeToCells](#) (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

If the number of rows or columns in the receiver has been changed with [renewRows:columns:](#) (page 1554), then new cells are created only if they're needed. This fact allows you to grow and shrink an `NSMatrix` without repeatedly creating and freeing the cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addRow](#) (page 1533)
- [insertColumn:](#) (page 1545)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

insertRow:withCells:

Inserts a new row of cells before the specified row, using the given cells.

```
- (void)insertRow:(NSInteger)row withCells:(NSArray *)newCells
```

Parameters

row

The location at which to insert the new row.

newCells

An array of objects to use when filling the new row, starting with the object at index 0. Each object in *newCells* should be an instance of `NSCell` or one of its subclasses (usually `NSActionCell`).

Discussion

If *row* is greater than the number of rows in the receiver, enough rows are created to expand the receiver to be *row* rows high. *newCells* should either be empty or contain a sufficient number of cells to fill each new row. If *newCells* is `nil` or an array with no elements, the call is equivalent to calling `insertRow:` (page 1546). Extra cells are ignored, unless the matrix is empty. In that case, a matrix is created with one row and enough columns for all the elements of *newCells*.

This method redraws the receiver. Your code may need to send `sizeToCells` (page 1570) after sending this method to resize the receiver to fit the newly added cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addRowWithCells:](#) (page 1534)
- [insertColumn:withCells:](#) (page 1545)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

intercellSpacing

Returns the spacing between cells in the matrix.

```
- (NSSize)intercellSpacing
```

Return Value

The vertical and horizontal spacing between cells in the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellSize](#) (page 1537)
- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 1565)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

isAutoscroll

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is automatically scrolled.

```
- (BOOL)isAutoscroll
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver will be automatically scrolled whenever the cursor is dragged outside the receiver after a mouse-down event within its bounds; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollCellToVisibleAtRow:column:](#) (page 1555)
- [setScrollable:](#) (page 1567)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

isSelectionByRect

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can drag the cursor to select a rectangle of cells in the matrix.

- (BOOL)isSelectionByRect

Return Value

YES if the user can select a rectangle of cells in the receiver by dragging the cursor, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectionFrom:to:anchor:highlight:](#) (page 1568)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

keyCell

Returns the cell that will be clicked when the user presses the Space bar.

- (id)keyCell

Return Value

The cell that will be clicked when the user presses the Space bar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tabKeyTraversesCells](#) (page 1572)
- [setKeyCell:](#) (page 1566)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

makeCellAtRow:column:

Creates a new cell at the location specified by the given row and column in the receiver.

```
- (NSCell *)makeCellAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

row

The row in which to create the new cell.

column

The column in which to create the new cell.

Return Value

The newly created cell.

Discussion

If the receiver has a prototype cell, it's copied to create the new cell. If not, and if the receiver has a cell class set, it allocates and initializes (with `init`) an instance of that class. If the receiver hasn't had either a prototype cell or a cell class set, `makeCellAtRow:column:` creates an `NSActionCell`.

Your code should never invoke this method directly; it's used by `addRow` (page 1533) and other methods when a cell must be created. It may be overridden to provide more specific initialization of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addColumn](#) (page 1532)
- [addRow](#) (page 1533)
- [insertColumn:](#) (page 1545)
- [insertRow:](#) (page 1546)
- [setCellClass:](#) (page 1562)
- [setPrototype:](#) (page 1566)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

mode

Returns the selection mode of the matrix.

```
- (NSMatrixMode)mode
```

Return Value

The selection mode of the receiver. Possible return values are defined in `NSMatrixMode` (page 1575).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithFrame:mode:cellClass:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1543)
- [initWithFrame:mode:prototype:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1544)
- [setMode:](#) (page 1566)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

mouseDown:

Responds to a mouse-down event.

- (void)mouseDown:(NSEvent *)*theEvent*

Parameters

theEvent

The mouse-down event.

Discussion

A mouse-down event in a text cell initiates editing mode. A double click in any cell type except a text cell sends the double-click action of the receiver (if there is one) in addition to the single-click action.

Your code should never invoke this method, but you may override it to implement different mouse tracking than `NSMatrix` does. The response of the receiver depends on its selection mode, as explained in the class description.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendAction](#) (page 1559)
- [sendDoubleAction](#) (page 1560)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

mouseDownFlags

Returns the flags in effect at the mouse-down event that started the current tracking session.

- (NSInteger)mouseDownFlags

Return Value

The flags in effect when the mouse-down event is generated.

Discussion

The `NSMatrix` `mouseDown:` (page 1550) method obtains these flags by sending a `modifierFlags` (page 1073) message to the event passed into `mouseDown:` (page 1550). Use this method if you want to access these flags. This method is valid only during tracking; it isn't useful if the target of the receiver initiates another tracking loop as part of its action method (as a cell that pops up a pop-up list does, for example).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendActionOn:](#) (page 825) (NSCell)

Declared In
NSMatrix.h

numberOfColumns

Returns the number of columns in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfColumns

Return Value
The number of columns in the matrix.

Availability
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also
- [getNumberOfRows:columns:](#) (page 1541)

Declared In
NSMatrix.h

numberOfRows

Returns the number of rows in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfRows

Return Value
The number of rows in the receiver.

Availability
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also
- [getNumberOfRows:columns:](#) (page 1541)

Declared In
NSMatrix.h

performKeyEquivalent:

Looks for a cell that has the given key equivalent and, if found, makes that cell respond as if clicked.

- (BOOL)performKeyEquivalent:(NSEvent *)*theEvent*

Parameters
theEvent

The event containing the character for which to find a key equivalent.

Return Value
YES if a cell in the receiver responds to the key equivalent in *theEvent*, NO if no cell responds.

Discussion

If there's a cell in the receiver that has a key equivalent equal to the character in [*theEvent* [charactersIgnoringModifiers](#) (page 1066)] (taking into account any key modifier flags) and that cell is enabled, that cell is made to react as if the user had clicked it: by highlighting, changing its state as appropriate, sending its action if it has one, and then unhighlighting.

Your code should never send this message—it is sent when the receiver or one of its superviews is the first responder and the user presses a key. You may want to override this method to change the way key equivalents are performed or displayed or to disable them in your subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

prototype

Returns the prototype cell that's copied when a new cell is created.,

```
- (id)prototype
```

Return Value

The cell that the matrix copies whenever it creates a new cell, or `nil` if there is none.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithFrame:mode:prototype:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1544)

- [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549)

- [setPrototype:](#) (page 1566)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

putCell:atRow:column:

Replaces the cell at the specified row and column with the new cell.

```
- (void)putCell:(NSCell *)newCell atRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

newCell

The cell to insert into the matrix.

row

The row in which to place the new cell.

column

The column in which to place the new cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

removeColumn:

Removes the specified column at from the receiver.

```
- (void)removeColumn:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

column

The column to remove.

Discussion

The column's cells are autoreleased. This method redraws the receiver. Your code should normally send [sizeToCells](#) (page 1570) after invoking this method to resize the receiver so it fits the reduced cell count.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeRow:](#) (page 1553)
- [addColumn:](#) (page 1532)
- [insertColumn:](#) (page 1545)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

removeRow:

Removes the specified row from the receiver.

```
- (void)removeRow:(NSInteger)row
```

Parameters

row

The row to remove.

Discussion

The row's cells are autoreleased. This method redraws the receiver. Your code should normally send [sizeToCells](#) (page 1570) after invoking this method to resize the receiver so it fits the reduced cell count.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeColumn:](#) (page 1553)
- [addRow:](#) (page 1533)
- [insertRow:](#) (page 1546)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

renewRows:columns:

Changes the number of rows and columns in the receiver.

```
- (void)renewRows:(NSInteger)newRows columns:(NSInteger)newCols
```

Parameters

newRows

The new number of rows in the matrix.

newCols

The new number of columns in the matrix.

Discussion

This method uses the same cells as before, creating new cells only if the new size is larger; it never frees cells. It doesn't redisplay the receiver. Your code should normally send [sizeToCells](#) (page 1570) after invoking this method to resize the receiver so it fits the changed cell arrangement. This method deselects all cells in the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addColumn](#) (page 1532)
- [addRow](#) (page 1533)
- [removeColumn:](#) (page 1553)
- [removeRow:](#) (page 1553)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

resetCursorRects

Resets cursor rectangles so the cursor becomes an I-beam over text cells.

```
- (void)resetCursorRects
```

Discussion

This method resets the cursor rectangles by sending [resetCursorRect:inView:](#) (page 575) to each cell in the receiver. Any cell that has a cursor rectangle to set up should then send [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092) back to the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [resetCursorRect:inView:](#) (page 575) (NSCell)
- [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092) (NSView)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

scrollCellToVisibleAtRow:column:

Scrolls the receiver so the specified cell is visible.

```
- (void)scrollCellToVisibleAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters

row

The row of the cell to make visible.

column

The column of the cell to make visible.

Discussion

This method scrolls if the receiver is in a scrolling view and *row* and *column* represent a valid cell within the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollRectToVisible:](#) (page 3157) (NSView)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectAll:

Selects and highlights all cells in the receiver.

```
- (void)selectAll:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

This argument is ignored.

Discussion

Editable text cells and disabled cells are not selected. The receiver is redisplayed.

If the selection mode is not [NSListModeMatrix](#) (page 1576), this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectCell:](#) (page 823) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectCellAtRow:column:

Selects the cell at the specified row and column within the receiver.

```
- (void)selectCellAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*row*

The row of the cell to select.

column

The column of the cell to select.

Discussion

If the specified cell is an editable text cell, its text is selected. If either *row* or *column* is `-1`, then the current selection is cleared (unless the receiver is an `NSRadioModeMatrix` and doesn't allow empty selection). This method redraws the affected cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 1534)
- [mode](#) (page 1549)
- [selectCell:](#) (page 823) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectCellWithTag:

Selects the last cell with the given tag.

```
(BOOL)selectCellWithTag:(NSInteger)anInt
```

Parameters*anInt*

The tag of the cell to select.

Return ValueYES if the receiver contains a cell whose tag matches *anInt*, or NO if no such cell exists**Discussion**

If the matrix has at least one cell whose tag is equal to *anInt*, the last cell (when viewing the matrix as a row-ordered array) is selected. If the specified cell is an editable text cell, its text is selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellWithTag:](#) (page 1538)
- [selectCell:](#) (page 823) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectedCell

Returns the most recently selected cell.

- (id)selectedCell

Return Value

The most recently selected cell or `nil` if no cell is selected. If more than one cell is selected, this method returns the cell that is lowest and farthest to the right in the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectedCells

Returns the receiver's selected and highlighted cells.

- (NSArray *)selectedCells

Return Value

An array containing all of the receiver's highlighted cells plus its selected cell.

Discussion

See the class description for a discussion of the selected cell.

As an alternative to using [setSelectionFrom:to:anchor:highlight:](#) (page 1568) for programmatically making discontinuous selections of cells in a matrix, you could first set the single selected cell and then set subsequent cells to be highlighted; afterwards you can call [selectedCells](#) (page 1557) to obtain the selection of cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHighlighted:](#) (page 589) (NSCell)

- [selectedCell](#) (page 1556)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectedColumn

Returns the column of the selected cell.

- (NSInteger)selectedColumn

Return Value

The column number of the selected cell or `-1` if no cells are selected. If cells in multiple columns are selected, this method returns the number of the last (rightmost) column containing a selected cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectedRow

Returns the row of the selected cell.

- (NSInteger)selectedRow

Return Value

the row number of the selected cell, or `-1` if no cells are selected. If cells in multiple rows are selected, this method returns the number of the last row containing a selected cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectText:

Selects text in the currently selected cell or in the key cell.

- (void)selectText:(id)sender

Discussion

If the currently selected cell is editable and enabled, its text is selected. Otherwise, the key cell is selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyCell](#) (page 1548)
- [selectText:](#) (page 2752) (NSTextField)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

selectTextAtRow:column:

Selects the text in the cell at the specified location and returns the cell.

- (id)selectTextAtRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column

Parameters

row

The row containing the text to select.

column

The column containing the text to select.

Return Value

If it is both editable and selectable, the cell at the specified row and column. If the cell at the specified location, is either not editable or not selectable, this method does nothing and returns `nil`. If *row* and *column* indicate a cell that is outside the receiver, this method does nothing and returns the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectText:](#) (page 1558)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

sendAction

If the selected cell has both an action and a target, sends its action to its target.

- (BOOL)sendAction

Return Value

YES if an action was successfully sent to a target. If the selected cell is disabled, this method does nothing and returns NO.

Discussion

If the cell has an action but no target, its action is sent to the target of the receiver. If the cell doesn't have an action, or if there is no selected cell, the receiver sends its own action to its target.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendDoubleAction](#) (page 1560)
 - [action](#) (page 546) (NSCell)
 - [target](#) (page 608) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

sendAction:to:forAllCells:

Iterates through the cells in the receiver, sending the specified selector to an object for each cell.

- (void)sendAction:(SEL)aSelector to:(id)anObject forAllCells:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

aSelector

The selector to send to the object for each cell. This must represent a method that takes a single argument: the *id* of the current cell in the iteration. *aSelector*'s return value must be a BOOL. If *aSelector* returns NO for any cell, `sendAction:to:forAllCells:` terminates immediately, without sending the message for the remaining cells. If it returns YES, `sendAction:to:forAllCells:` proceeds to the next cell.

anObject

The object that is sent the selector for each cell in the matrix.

flag

YES if the method should iterate through all cells in the matrix; NO if it should iterate through just the selected cells in the matrix.

Discussion

Iteration begins with the cell in the upper-left corner of the receiver, proceeding through the appropriate entries in the first row, then on to the next.

This method is not invoked to send action messages to target objects in response to mouse-down events in the receiver. Instead, you can invoke it if you want to have multiple cells in an `NSMatrix` interact with an object. For example, you could use it to verify the titles in a list of items or to enable a series of radio buttons based on their purpose in relation to *anObject*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

sendDoubleClick

Sends the double-click action message to the target of the receiver.

```
- (void)sendDoubleClick
```

Discussion

If the receiver doesn't have a double-click action, the double-click action message of the selected cell (as returned by `selectedCell` (page 1556)) is sent to the selected cell's target. Finally, if the selected cell also has no action, then the single-click action of the receiver is sent to the target of the receiver.

If the selected cell is disabled, this method does nothing.

Your code shouldn't invoke this method; it's sent in response to a double-click event in the `NSMatrix`. Override it if you need to change the search order for an action to send.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendAction](#) (page 1559)
- [ignoresMultiClick](#) (page 818) (`NSControl`)

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

setAllowsEmptySelection:

Sets whether a radio-mode matrix allows an empty selection.

```
- (void)setAllowsEmptySelection:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to make the receiver allow one or zero cells to be selected. NO if the receiver should allow one and only one cell (not zero cells) to be selected. This setting has effect only in the `NSRadioModeMatrix` selection mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 1534)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setAutoscroll:

Sets whether the receiver is automatically scrolled.

- (void)setAutoscroll:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES to indicate that the receiver, if it is in a scrolling view, should be automatically scrolled whenever the cursor is dragged outside the receiver after a mouse-down event within the bounds of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setAutosizesCells:

Sets whether the cell sizes change when the receiver is resized.

- (void)setAutosizesCells:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES to specify that, whenever the receiver is resized, the sizes of the cells change in proportion, keeping the intercell space constant; further, this method verifies that the cell sizes and intercell spacing add up to the exact size of the receiver, adjusting the size of the cells and updating the receiver if they don't. If *flag* is NO, then the intercell spacing and cell size remain constant.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autosizesCells](#) (page 1534)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setBackground-color:

Sets the background color for the receiver and redraws the receiver.

- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)*aColor*

Parameters

aColor

The background color used to fill the space between cells or the space behind any non-opaque cells. The default background color is the color returned by the NSColor method [controlColor](#) (page 675).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 1540)
- [setCellBackgroundColor:](#) (page 1562)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1535)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setCellBackgroundColor:

Sets the background color for the cells in the receiver

- (void)setCellBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)*aColor*

Parameters

aColor

The background color used to fill the space behind non-opaque cells. The default cell background color is the color returned by the NSColor method [controlColor](#) (page 675)

Discussion

.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawsCellBackground](#) (page 1541)
- [setBackgroundColor:](#) (page 1561)
- [cellBackgroundColor](#) (page 1536)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setCellClass:

Configures the receiver to use instances of the specified class when creating new cells.

- (void)setCellClass:(Class)*aClass*

Parameters*aClass*

The class to use when creating new cells. This should be the `id` of a subclass of `NSCell`, which can be obtained by sending the `class` message to either the `NSCell` subclass object or to an instance of that subclass. The default cell class is that set with the class method `setCellClass:` (page 811), or `NSActionCell` if no other default cell class has been specified.

Discussion

You need to use this method only with matrices initialized with `initWithFrame:` (page 1543), because the other initializers allow you to specify an instance-specific cell class or cell prototype.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addColumn](#) (page 1532)
- [addRow](#) (page 1533)
- [insertColumn:](#) (page 1545)
- [insertRow:](#) (page 1546)
- [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549)
- [setPrototype:](#) (page 1566)
- [cellClass](#) (page 1536)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setSize:

Sets the width and height of each of the cells in the matrix.

- (void)setCellSize:(NSSize)aSize

Parameters*aSize*

The new width and height of cells in the receiver.

Discussion

This method may change the size of the receiver. It does not redraw the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [calcSize](#) (page 814) (NSControl)
- [cellSize](#) (page 1537)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setDelegate:

Sets the delegate for messages from the field editor.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject

Parameters

anObject

The delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 1574)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 1574)
- [delegate](#) (page 1538)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setDoubleAction:

Sets the action sent to the target of the receiver when the user double-clicks a cell.

- (void)setDoubleAction:(SEL)aSelector

Parameters

aSelector

The selector to make the double-click action of the receiver.

Discussion

A double-click action is always sent after the appropriate single-click action, which is the cell's single-click action, if it has one, or the receiver single-click action, otherwise. If *aSelector* is a non-NULL selector, this method also sets the *ignoresMultiClick* flag to NO; otherwise, it leaves the flag unchanged.

If an `NSMatrix` has no double-click action set, then by default a double click is treated as a single click.

For the method to have any effect, the receiver's action and target must be set to the class in which the selector is declared. See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [sendDoubleAction](#) (page 1560)
- [setAction:](#) (page 826) (NSControl)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 836) (NSControl)
- [doubleAction](#) (page 1539)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setDrawsBackground:

Sets whether the receiver draws its background.

- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver should draw its background (the space between the cells); NO if it should not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1535)
- [setDrawsCellBackground:](#) (page 1565)
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 1540)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setDrawsCellBackground:

Sets whether the receiver draws the background within each of its cells.

- (void)setDrawsCellBackground:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver should draw the background in its cells; NO if it should not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellBackgroundColor](#) (page 1536)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 1564)
- [drawsCellBackground](#) (page 1541)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setIntercellSpacing:

Sets the spacing between cells in the matrix.

- (void)setIntercellSpacing:(NSSize)*aSize*

Parameters

aSize

The vertical and horizontal spacing to use between cells in the receiver. By default, both values are 1.0 in the receiver's coordinate system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cellSize](#) (page 1537)
- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 1547)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setKeyCell:

Sets the cell that will be clicked when the user presses the Space bar.

```
- (void)setKeyCell:(NSCell *)aCell
```

Parameters

aCell

The cell to set as the key cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTabKeyTraversesCells:](#) (page 1569)
- [keyCell](#) (page 1548)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setMode:

Sets the selection mode of the receiver.

```
- (void)setMode:(NSMatrixMode)aMode
```

Parameters

aMode

The selection mode of the matrix. Possible values are listed in [NSMatrixMode](#) (page 1575).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithFrame:mode:cellClass:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1543)
- [initWithFrame:mode:prototype:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1544)
- [mode](#) (page 1549)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setPrototype:

Sets the prototype cell that's copied whenever the matrix creates a new cell.

- (void)setPrototype:(NSCell *)*aCell*

Parameters

aCell

The cell to copy when creating new cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithFrame:mode:prototype:numberOfRows:numberOfColumns:](#) (page 1544)
- [makeCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1549)
- [prototype](#) (page 1552)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setScrollable:

Specifies whether the cells in the matrix are scrollable.

- (void)setScrollable:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES to make all the cells in the receiver scrollable, so the text they contain scrolls to remain in view if the user types past the edge of the cell. If *flag* is NO, all cells are made nonscrolling. The prototype cell, if there is one, is also set accordingly

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [prototype](#) (page 1552)
- [setScrollable:](#) (page 595) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setSelectionByRect:

Sets whether the user can select a rectangle of cells in the receiver by dragging the cursor.

- (void)setSelectionByRect:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the matrix should allow the user to select a rectangle of cells by dragging. NO if selection in the matrix should be on a row-by-row basis. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectionFrom:to:anchor:highlight:](#) (page 1568)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setSelectionFrom:to:anchor:highlight:

Programmatically selects a range of cells.

```
- (void)setSelectionFrom:(NSInteger)startPos to:(NSInteger)endPos  
  anchor:(NSInteger)anchorPos highlight:(BOOL)lit
```

Parameters

startPos

The position of the cell that marks where the user would have pressed the mouse button.

endPos

The position of the cell that marks where the user would have released the mouse button.

anchorPos

The position of the cell to treat as the last cell the user would have selected. To simulate Shift-dragging (continuous selection) *anchorPos* should be the *endPos* used in the last method call. To simulate Command-dragging (discontinuous selection), *anchorPos* should be the same as this method call's *startPos*.

lit

YES if cells selected by this method should be highlighted.

Discussion

startPos, *endPos*, and *anchorPos* are cell positions, counting from 0 at the upper left cell of the receiver, in row order. For example, the third cell in the top row would be number 2.

To simulate dragging without a modifier key, deselecting anything that was selected before, call [deselectAllCells](#) (page 1539) before calling this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isSelectedByRect](#) (page 1548)

- [selectedCells](#) (page 1557)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setState:atRow:column:

Sets the state of the cell at specified location.

```
- (void)setState:(NSInteger)value atRow:(NSInteger)row column:(NSInteger)column
```

Parameters*value*

The value to assign to the cell.

row

The row in which the cell is located.

column

The column in which the cell is located.

Discussion

For radio-mode matrices, if *value* is nonzero the specified cell is selected before its state is set to *value*. If *value* is 0 and the receiver is a radio-mode matrix, the currently selected cell is deselected (providing that empty selection is allowed).

This method redraws the affected cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 1534)
- [setState:](#) (page 596) (NSCell)
- [selectCellAtRow:column:](#) (page 1555)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setTabKeyTraversesCells:

Sets whether pressing the Tab key advances the key cell to the next selectable cell.

```
- (void)setTabKeyTraversesCells:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if pressing the Tab key should advance the key cell to the next selectable cell in the receiver. If this is NO or if there aren't any selectable cells after the current one, the next view in the window becomes key when the user presses the Tab key.

Discussion

Pressing Shift-Tab causes the key cell to advance in the opposite direction (if *flag* is NO, or if there aren't any selectable cells before the current one, the previous view in the window becomes key).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295) (NSWindow)
- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)
- [setKeyCell:](#) (page 1566)
- [tabKeyTraversesCells](#) (page 1572)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setToolTipForCell:

Sets the tooltip for the cell.

```
- (void)setToolTip:(NSString *)tooltipString forCell:(NSCell *)cell
```

Parameters

tooltipString

The string to use as the cell's tooltip (or help tag).

cell

The cell to which to assign the tooltip.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tooltipForCell:](#) (page 1575)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

setValidateSize:

Specifies whether the receiver's size information is validated.

```
- (void)setValidateSize:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to assume that the size information in the receiver is correct. If *flag* is NO, the NSControl method [calcSize](#) (page 814) will be invoked before any further drawing is done.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

sizeToCells

Changes the width and the height of the receiver's frame so it exactly contains the cells.

```
- (void)sizeToCells
```

Discussion

This method does not redraw the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167) (NSView)

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 836) (NSControl)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

sortUsingFunction:context:

Sorts the receiver's cells in ascending order as defined by the specified comparison function.

```
- (void)sortUsingFunction:(int (*)(id, id, void *))comparator context:(void *)context
```

Parameters*comparator*

The function to use when comparing cells. The comparison function is used to compare two elements at a time and should return `NSOrderedAscending` if the first element is smaller than the second, `NSOrderedDescending` if the first element is larger than the second, and `NSOrderedSame` if the elements are equal.

context

Context passed to the comparison function as its third argument, each time its called. This allows the comparison to be based on some outside parameter, such as whether character sorting is case-sensitive or case-insensitive.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `sortUsingFunction:context:` (NSMutableArray)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

sortUsingSelector:

Sorts the receiver's cells in ascending order as defined by the comparison method.

```
- (void)sortUsingSelector:(SEL)comparator
```

Parameters*comparator*

The comparison method.

Discussion

The comparator message is sent to each object in the matrix and has as its single argument another object in the array. The comparison method is used to compare two elements at a time and should return `NSOrderedAscending` if the receiver is smaller than the argument, `NSOrderedDescending` if the receiver is larger than the argument, and `NSOrderedSame` if they are equal.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `sortUsingSelector:` (NSMutableArray)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

tabKeyTraversesCells

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether pressing the Tab key advances the key cell to the next selectable cell.

- (BOOL)tabKeyTraversesCells

Return Value

YES if pressing the Tab key advances the key cell to the next selectable cell in the receiver; otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyCell](#) (page 1548)
- [setTabKeyTraversesCells:](#) (page 1569)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

textDidBeginEditing:

Invoked when there's a change in the text after the receiver gains first responder status.

- (void)textDidBeginEditing:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

The [NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification](#) (page 849) notification.

Discussion

This method's default behavior is to post an [NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification](#) (page 849) along with the receiving object to the default notification center. The posted notification's user info contains the contents of notification's user info dictionary, plus an additional key-value pair. The additional key is "NSFieldEditor"; the value for this key is the text object that began editing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textDidChange:](#) (page 1572)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 1573)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 1574)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

textDidChange:

Invoked when a key-down event or paste operation occurs that changes the receiver's contents.

- (void)textDidChange:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters*notification*

The [NSControlTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 849) notification.

Discussion

This method's default behavior is to pass this message on to the selected cell (if the selected cell responds to `textDidChange:`) and then to post an [NSControlTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 849) along with the receiving object to the default notification center. The posted notification's user info contains the contents of notification's user info dictionary, plus an additional key-value pair. The additional key is "NSFieldEditor"; the value for this key is the text object that changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 1572)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 1573)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

textDidEndEditing:

Invoked when text editing ends.

```
- (void)textDidEndEditing:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters*notification*

The [NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification](#) (page 849) notification.

Discussion

This method's default behavior is to post an [NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification](#) (page 849) along with the receiving object to the default notification center. The posted notification's user info contains the contents of notification's user info dictionary, plus an additional key-value pair. The additional key is "NSFieldEditor"; the value for this key is the text object that began editing. After posting the notification, `textDidEndEditing:` sends an [endEditing:](#) (page 557) message to the selected cell, draws and makes the selected cell key, and then takes the appropriate action based on which key was used to end editing (Return, Tab, or Back-Tab).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 1572)
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 1572)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 1574)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

textShouldBeginEditing:

Requests permission to begin editing text.

```
- (BOOL)textShouldBeginEditing:(NSText *)textObject
```

Parameters

textObject

The text object requesting permission to begin editing.

Return Value

YES if the text object should proceed to make changes. If the delegate returns NO, the text object abandons the editing operation.

The default behavior of this method is to return the value obtained from [control:textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 844), unless the delegate doesn't respond to that method, in which case it returns YES, thereby allowing text editing to proceed.

Discussion

This method is invoked to let the `NSTextField` respond to impending changes to its text. This method's default behavior is to send [control:textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 844) to the receiver's delegate (passing the receiver and *textObject* as parameters).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1538)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

textShouldEndEditing:

Requests permission to end editing.

```
- (BOOL)textShouldEndEditing:(NSText *)textObject
```

Parameters

textObject

The text object requesting permission to end editing.

Return Value

YES if the text object should proceed to finish editing and resign first responder status. If the delegate returns NO, the text object selects all of its text and remains the first responder.

The `textShouldEndEditing:` method returns NO if the text field contains invalid contents; otherwise it returns the value passed back from [control:textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 845).

Discussion

This method is invoked to let the `NSTextField` respond to impending loss of first-responder status. This method's default behavior checks the text field for validity; providing that the field contents are deemed valid, and providing that the delegate responds, [control:textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 845) is sent to the receiver's delegate (passing the receiver and *textObject* as parameters).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1538)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

tooltipForCell:

Returns the tooltip for the specified cell.

```
- (NSString *)tooltipForCell:(NSCell *)cell
```

Parameters

cell

The cell for which to return the tooltip.

Return Value

The string used as the cell's tooltip.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setToolTip:forCell:](#) (page 1570)

Declared In

NSMatrix.h

Constants

NSMatrixMode

These constants determine how `NSCell` objects behave when an `NSMatrix` object is tracking the mouse.

```
typedef enum _NSMatrixMode {
    NSRadioModeMatrix      = 0,
    NSHighlightModeMatrix  = 1,
    NSListModeMatrix       = 2,
    NSTrackModeMatrix      = 3
} NSMatrixMode;
```

Constants

`NSTrackModeMatrix`

The `NSCell` objects are asked to track the mouse with [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609) whenever the cursor is inside their bounds. No highlighting is performed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSMatrix.h`.

`NSHighlightModeMatrix`

An `NSCell` is highlighted before it's asked to track the mouse, then unhighlighted when it's done tracking.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSMatrix.h`.

`NSRadioModeMatrix`

Selects no more than one `NSCell` at a time.

Any time an `NSCell` is selected, the previously selected `NSCell` is unselected.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSMatrix.h`.

`NSListModeMatrix`

`NSCell` objects are highlighted, but don't track the mouse.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSMatrix.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSMatrix.h`

NSMenu Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSMenu.h
Companion guide	Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	DeskPictAppDockMenu MenuItemView NumberInput_IMKit_Sample PDFKitLinker2 ToolbarSample

Overview

This class defines an object that manages an application's menus.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

```
encodeWithCoder:
initWithCoder:
```

NSCopying

```
copyWithZone:
```

Tasks

Managing the Menu Bar

- + `menuBarVisible` (page 1582)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the menu bar is visible.
- + `setMenuBarVisible:` (page 1584)
Sets whether the menu bar is visible and selectable by the user.
- `menuBarHeight` (page 1597)
Returns the menu bar height for the current application's main menu.

Creating an NSMenu Object

- `initWithTitle:` (page 1591)
Initializes and returns a menu having the specified title and with autoenabling of menu items turned on.

Setting Up Menu Commands

- `insertItem:atIndex:` (page 1592)
Inserts a menu item into the receiver at a specific location.
- `insertItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:atIndex:` (page 1593)
Creates and adds a menu item at a specified location in the receiver.
- `addItem:` (page 1585)
Adds a menu item to the end of the receiver.
- `addItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:` (page 1585)
Creates a new menu item and adds it to the end of the receiver.
- `removeItem:` (page 1599)
Removes a menu item from the receiver.
- `removeItemAtIndex:` (page 1599)
Removes the menu item at a specified location in the receiver.
- `itemChanged:` (page 1595)
Invoked when a menu item is modified visually (for example, its title changes).

Finding Menu Items

- `itemWithTag:` (page 1595)
Returns the first menu item in the receiver with the specified tag.
- `itemWithTitle:` (page 1596)
Returns the first menu item in the receiver with a specified title.
- `itemAtIndex:` (page 1594)
Returns the menu item at a specific location of the receiver.

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 1598)
Returns the number of menu items in the receiver, including separator items.
- [itemArray](#) (page 1594)
Returns an array containing the receiver's menu items.

Finding Indices of Menu Items

- [indexOfItem:](#) (page 1589)
Returns the index identifying the location of a specified menu item in the receiver.
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1591)
Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver that has a specified title.
- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1590)
Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver identified by a tag.
- [indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:](#) (page 1590)
Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver that has a specified action and target.
- [indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1589)
Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver that has a given represented object.
- [indexOfItemWithSubmenu:](#) (page 1589)
Returns the index of the menu item in the receiver with the given submenu.

Managing Submenus

- [setSubmenu:forItem:](#) (page 1602)
Assigns a menu to be a submenu of the receiver controlled by a given menu item.
- [submenuAction:](#) (page 1604)
The action method assigned to menu items that open submenus.
- [attachedMenu](#) (page 1586)
Returns the menu currently attached to the receiver.
- [isAttached](#) (page 1593)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is currently attached to another menu.
- [locationForSubmenu:](#) (page 1596)
Returns the location in screen coordinates where the given submenu is displayed when opened as a submenu of the receiver.
- [supermenu](#) (page 1604)
Returns the receiver's supermenu.
- [setSupermenu:](#) (page 1603)
Sets the receiver's supermenu.
- [isTornOff](#) (page 1594)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is offscreen or attached to another menu (or if it's the main menu).

Enabling and Disabling Menu Items

- `autoenablesItems` (page 1586)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its menu items.
- `setAutoenablesItems:` (page 1600)
Controls whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its menu items based on delegates implementing the `NSMenuValidation` informal protocol.
- `update` (page 1605)
Enables or disables the receiver's menu items based on the `NSMenuValidation` informal protocol and sizes the menu to fit its current menu items if necessary.

Handling Keyboard Equivalents

- `performKeyEquivalent:` (page 1599)
Performs the action for the menu item that corresponds to the given key equivalent.
- `menuHasKeyEquivalent:forEvent:target:action:` (page 1607) *delegate method*
Called to allow the delegate to return the target and action for a key-down event.

Simulating Mouse Clicks

- `performActionForItemAtIndex:` (page 1598)
Causes the application to send the action message of a specified menu item to its target.

Managing the Title

- `setTitle:` (page 1603)
Sets the receiver's title.
- `title` (page 1605)
Returns the receiver's title.

Updating Menu Layout

- `menuChangedMessagesEnabled` (page 1597)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether messages are sent to the application's windows upon each change to the receiver.
- `setMenuChangedMessagesEnabled:` (page 1601)
Controls whether the receiver sends messages to the application's windows upon each menu change.
- `sizeToFit` (page 1604)
Resizes the receiver to exactly fit its items.
- `menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:` (page 1606) *delegate method*
Called to let the delegate update a menu item before it is displayed.

Displaying Context-Sensitive Help

- + `popupContextMenu:withEvent:forView:` (page 1583)
Displays a contextual menu over a view for an event.
- + `popupContextMenu:withEvent:forView:withFont:` (page 1584)
Displays a contextual menu over a view for an event using a specified font.
- `helpRequested:` (page 1588)
Overridden by subclasses to implement specialized context-sensitive help behavior.

Managing Display of the State Column

- `setShowsStateColumn:` (page 1602)
Sets whether the receiver displays the state column.
- `showsStateColumn` (page 1604)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver displays the state column.

Controlling Allocation Zones

- + `menuZone` (page 1583)
Returns the zone from which NSMenu objects should be allocated.
- + `setMenuZone:` (page 1584)
Sets the zone from which NSMenu objects should be allocated

Handling Highlighting

- `highlightedItem` (page 1588)
Returns the highlighted item in the receiver.
- `menu:willHighlightItem:` (page 1606) *delegate method*
Called to indicates that a menu is about to highlight a given item.

Managing the Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 1601)
Sets the receiver's delegate.
- `delegate` (page 1587)
Returns the receiver's delegate.

Handling Open and Close Events

- `menuWillOpen:` (page 1609) *delegate method*
Sent when a menu is about to open.

- [menuDidClose:](#) (page 1607) *delegate method*
Sent after a menu closed.

Handling Tracking

- [numberOfItemsInMenu:](#) (page 1609) *delegate method*
Called when a menu is about to be displayed at the start of a tracking session so the delegate can specify the number of items in the menu.
- [menuNeedsUpdate:](#) (page 1608) *delegate method*
Called when a menu is about to be displayed at the start of a tracking session so the delegate can modify the menu.
- [cancelTracking](#) (page 1587)
Dismisses the menu and ends all menu tracking.

Deprecated Methods

- [contextMenuRepresentation](#) (page 1587)
Deprecated. (Deprecated. Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)
- [setContextMenuRepresentation:](#) (page 1600)
Deprecated. (Deprecated. Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)
- [tearOffMenuRepresentation](#) (page 1605)
Deprecated. (Deprecated. Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)
- [setTearOffMenuRepresentation:](#) (page 1603)
Deprecated. (Deprecated. Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)
- [setMenuRepresentation:](#) (page 1602)
Deprecated. (Deprecated. Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)
- [menuRepresentation](#) (page 1597)
Deprecated. (Deprecated. Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)

Class Methods

menuBarVisible

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the menu bar is visible.

+ (BOOL)menuBarVisible

Return Value

YES if the menu bar is visible, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

+ [setMenuBarVisible:](#) (page 1584)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

menuZone

Returns the zone from which NSMenu objects should be allocated.

```
+ (NSZone *)menuZone
```

Return Value

The zone from which NSMenu objects should be allocated.

Discussion

The zone is created if necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

ObjectPath

Declared In

NSMenu.h

popUpContextMenu:withEvent:forView:

Displays a contextual menu over a view for an event.

```
+ (void)popUpContextMenu:(NSMenu *)menu withEvent:(NSEvent *)event forView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu object to use for the contextual menu.

event

An NSEvent object representing the event.

view

The view object over which to display the contextual menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [popUpContextMenu:withEvent:forView:withFont:](#) (page 1584)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

popUpContextMenu:withEvent:forView:withFont:

Displays a contextual menu over a view for an event using a specified font.

```
+ (void)popUpContextMenu:(NSMenu *)menu withEvent:(NSEvent *)event forView:(NSView *)view withFont:(NSFont *)font
```

Parameters

menu

The menu object to use for the contextual menu.

event

An `NSEvent` object representing the event.

view

The view object over which to display the contextual menu.

font

An `NSFont` object representing the font for the contextual menu. If you pass in `nil` for the font, the method uses the default font for *menu*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [popUpContextMenu:withEvent:forView:](#) (page 1583)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setMenuBarVisible:

Sets whether the menu bar is visible and selectable by the user.

```
+ (void)setMenuBarVisible:(BOOL)visible
```

Parameters

visible

YES if menu bar is to be visible, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

+ [menuBarVisible](#) (page 1582)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setMenuZone:

Sets the zone from which `NSMenu` objects should be allocated

```
+ (void)setMenuZone:(NSZone *)zone
```

Parameters*zone*

The memory zone to set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

Instance Methods

addItem:

Adds a menu item to the end of the receiver.

- (void)addItem:(NSMenuItem *)*newItem*

Parameters*newItem*

The menu item (an object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol) to add to the menu.

Discussion

This method invokes `insertItemAtIndex:` (page 1592). Thus, the receiver does not accept the menu item if it already belongs to another menu. After adding the menu item, the receiver updates itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `addItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:` (page 1585)
- `removeItem:` (page 1599)
- `removeItemAtIndex:` (page 1599)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

PDFKitLinker2

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSMenu.h

addItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:

Creates a new menu item and adds it to the end of the receiver.

- (NSMenuItem *)addItemWithTitle:(NSString *)*aString* action:(SEL)*aSelector* keyEquivalent:(NSString *)*keyEquiv*

Parameters*aString*

A string to be made the title of the menu item.

aSelector

The action-message selector to assign to the menu item.

*keyEquiv*A string identifying the key to use as a key equivalent for the menu item. If you do not want the menu item to have a key equivalent, *keyEquiv* should be an empty string (" ") and not `nil`.**Return Value**The created menu item (an object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol) or `nil` if the object couldn't be created.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItem:](#) (page 1585)
- [removeItem:](#) (page 1599)
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1599)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSMenu.h

attachedMenu

Returns the menu currently attached to the receiver.

- (NSMenu *)attachedMenu

Return ValueThe menu currently attached to the receiver or `nil` if there's no such object.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isAttached](#) (page 1593)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

autoenablesItems

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its menu items.

- (BOOL)autoenablesItems

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically enables and disables its menu items (based on the `NSMenuValidation` informal protocol), otherwise NO.

Discussion

By default, `NSMenu` objects autoenable their menu items. See the protocol specification for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutoenablesItems:](#) (page 1600)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

cancelTracking

Dismisses the menu and ends all menu tracking.

- (void)cancelTracking

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

`MenuItemView`

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

contextMenuRepresentation

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)

- (id)contextMenuRepresentation

Return Value

`nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1601)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

helpRequested:

Overridden by subclasses to implement specialized context-sensitive help behavior.

- (void)helpRequested:(NSEvent *)*event*

Parameters

event

An `NSEvent` object representing the event associated with the help request.

Discussion

Subclasses in their implementation of this method should cause the Help Manager (`NSHelpManager`) to display the help associated with the receiver. Never invoke this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showContextHelpForObject:locationHint:](#) (page 1298) (`NSHelpManager`)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

highlightedItem

Returns the highlighted item in the receiver.

- (NSMenuItem *)highlightedItem

Return Value

Returns the highlighted item in the receiver, or `nil` if no item in the menu is highlighted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [menu:willHighlightItem:](#) (page 1606)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

indexOfItem:

Returns the index identifying the location of a specified menu item in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItem:(NSMenuItem *)*anObject*

Parameters

anObject

A menu item—that is an object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol.

Return Value

The integer index of the menu item or, if no such menu item is in the menu, `-1`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1592)

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:

Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver that has a given represented object.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:(id)*anObject*

Parameters

anObject

A represented object of the receiver.

Return Value

The integer index of the menu item or, if no such menu item is in the menu, `-1`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1590)

- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1591)

- [insertItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1592)

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

indexOfItemWithSubmenu:

Returns the index of the menu item in the receiver with the given submenu.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithSubmenu:(NSMenu *)*anObject*

Parameters*anObject*

A menu object that is a menu item of the receiver (that is, a submenu).

Return Value

The integer index of the menu item or, if no such menu item is in the menu, -1.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertItem:atIndex:](#) (page 1592)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

indexOfItemWithTag:

Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver identified by a tag.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTag:(NSInteger)aTag
```

Parameters*aTag*

An integer tag associated with the menu item of the receiver.

Return Value

The integer index of the menu item or, if no such menu item is in the menu, -1.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemWithTag:](#) (page 1595)
- [insertItem:atIndex:](#) (page 1592)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:

Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver that has a specified action and target.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTarget:(id)anObject andAction:(SEL)actionSelector
```

Parameters*anObject*

An object that is set as the target of a menu item of the receiver.

actionSelector

A selector identifying an action method. If *actionSelector* is NULL, the first menu item in the receiver that has target *anObject* is returned

Return Value

The integer index of the menu item or, if no such menu item is in the menu, -1.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1590)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1591)
- [indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1589)
- [insertItem:atIndex:](#) (page 1592)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

indexOfItemWithTitle:

Returns the index of the first menu item in the receiver that has a specified title.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTitle:(NSString *)aTitle
```

Parameters

aTitle

The title of a menu item in the receiver.

Return Value

The integer index of the menu item or, if no such menu item is in the menu, -1.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemWithTitle:](#) (page 1596)
- [insertItem:atIndex:](#) (page 1592)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

initWithTitle:

Initializes and returns a menu having the specified title and with autoenabling of menu items turned on.

```
- (id)initWithTitle:(NSString *)aTitle
```

Parameters*aTitle*

The title to assign to the receiver.

Return Value

The initialized `NSMenu` object or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Special Considerations

This method is the designated initializer for the class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutoenablesItems:](#) (page 1600)

Related Sample Code

`DeskPictAppDockMenu`

`MenuItemView`

`SearchField`

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

insertItem:atIndex:

Inserts a menu item into the receiver at a specific location.

```
- (void)insertItem:(NSMenuItem *)newItem atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters*newItem*

An object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol that represents a menu item.

index

An integer index identifying the location of the menu item in the menu.

Discussion

This method posts an `NSMenuDidAddItemNotification` (page 1610), allowing interested observers to update as appropriate. This method is a primitive method. All item-addition methods end up calling this method, so this is where you should implement custom behavior on adding new items to a menu in a custom subclass. If the menu item already exists in another menu, it is not inserted and the method raises an exception of type `NSInternalInconsistencyException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItem:](#) (page 1585)

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)

- [removeItem:](#) (page 1599)

Related Sample Code

`SearchField`

Declared In

NSMenu.h

insertItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:atIndex:

Creates and adds a menu item at a specified location in the receiver.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)insertItemWithTitle:(NSString *)aString action:(SEL)aSelector
    keyEquivalent:(NSString *)keyEquiv atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters*aString*

A string to be made the title of the menu item.

aSelector

The action-message selector to assign to the menu item.

*keyEquiv*A string identifying the key to use as a key equivalent for the menu item. If you do not want the menu item to have a key equivalent, *keyEquiv* should be an empty string (@" ") and not *nil*.*index*

An integer index identifying the location of the menu item in the menu.

Return ValueThe new menu item (an object conforming to the *NSMenuItem* protocol) or *nil* if the item could not be created**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

isAttached

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is currently attached to another menu.

```
- (BOOL)isAttached
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver is currently attached to another menu, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [attachedMenu](#) (page 1586)**Declared In**

NSMenu.h

isTornOff

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is offscreen or attached to another menu (or if it's the main menu).

- (BOOL)isTornOff

Return Value

NO if the receiver is offscreen or attached to another menu (or if it's the main menu), otherwise YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

itemArray

Returns an array containing the receiver's menu items.

- (NSArray *)itemArray

Return Value

An array containing the receiver's menu items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemWithTag:](#) (page 1595)
- [itemWithTitle:](#) (page 1596)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)
- [numberOfItems](#) (page 1598)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSMenu.h

itemAtIndex:

Returns the menu item at a specific location of the receiver.

- (NSMenuItem *)itemAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Parameters

index

An integer index locating a menu item in a menu.

Return Value

The found menu item (an object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol) or `nil` if the object couldn't be found.

Discussion

This method raises an exception if *index* is out of bounds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItem:](#) (page 1589)
- [itemWithTag:](#) (page 1595)
- [itemWithTitle:](#) (page 1596)
- [itemArray](#) (page 1594)

Related Sample Code

`MenuItemView`

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

itemChanged:

Invoked when a menu item is modified visually (for example, its title changes).

```
- (void)itemChanged:(NSMenuItem *)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The menu item that has visually changed.

Discussion

This method is not called for changes involving the menu item's action, target, represented object, or tag. Posts an `NSMenuDidChangeItemNotification` (page 1610).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

itemWithTag:

Returns the first menu item in the receiver with the specified tag.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)itemWithTag:(NSInteger)aTag
```

Parameters

aTag

A numeric tag associated with a menu item.

Return Value

The found menu item (an object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol) or `nil` if the object couldn't be found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1590)
- [itemWithTitle:](#) (page 1596)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)
- [itemArray](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

itemWithTitle:

Returns the first menu item in the receiver with a specified title.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)itemWithTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The title of a menu item.

Return Value

The found menu item (an object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol) or `nil` if the object couldn't be found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1591)
- [itemWithTag:](#) (page 1595)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594)
- [itemArray](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

locationForSubmenu:

Returns the location in screen coordinates where the given submenu is displayed when opened as a submenu of the receiver.

```
- (NSPoint)locationForSubmenu:(NSMenu *)aSubmenu
```

Parameters

aSubmenu

A menu object that is a submenu of the receiver.

Return Value

An `NSPoint` structure describing the location or (0.0, 0.0) if the submenu does not exist in the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

menuBarHeight

Returns the menu bar height for the current application's main menu.

- (CGFloat)menuBarHeight

Return Value

The receiver's main menu bar height or 0.0 if the receiver is some other menu.

Discussion

This method supersedes the `menuBarHeight` (page 1660) class method of the `NSMenuView` class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

menuChangedMessagesEnabled

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether messages are sent to the application's windows upon each change to the receiver.

- (BOOL)menuChangedMessagesEnabled

Return Value

YES if messages are sent to the application's windows upon each change to the receiver, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMenuChangedMessagesEnabled:](#) (page 1601)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

menuRepresentation

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)

- (id)menuRepresentation

Return Value

nil.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

numberOfItems

Returns the number of menu items in the receiver, including separator items.

- (NSInteger)numberOfItems

Return Value

The number of menu items in the receiver, including separator items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemArray](#) (page 1594)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

performActionForItemAtIndex:

Causes the application to send the action message of a specified menu item to its target.

- (void)performActionForItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Parameters

index

The integer index of a menu item.

Discussion

If a target is not specified, the message is sent to the first responder. As a side effect, this method posts [NSMenuWillSendActionNotification](#) (page 1612) and [NSMenuDidSendActionNotification](#) (page 1611).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 1599)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

performKeyEquivalent:

Performs the action for the menu item that corresponds to the given key equivalent.

```
- (BOOL)performKeyEquivalent:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters

theEvent

An `NSEvent` object that represents a key-equivalent event.

Return Value

`YES` if *theEvent* is a key equivalent that the receiver handled, `NO` if it is not a key equivalent that it should handle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [performActionForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1598)
- [menuHasKeyEquivalent:forEvent:target:action:](#) (page 1607)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

removeItem:

Removes a menu item from the receiver.

```
- (void)removeItem:(NSMenuItem *)anItem
```

Parameters

anItem

The menu item to remove.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItem:](#) (page 1585)
- [addItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:](#) (page 1585)
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1599)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

removeItemAtIndex:

Removes the menu item at a specified location in the receiver.

```
- (void)removeItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters*index*

An integer index identifying the menu item.

Discussion

After it removes the menu item, this method posts an [NSMenuDidRemoveItemNotification](#) (page 1611).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItem:](#) (page 1585)
- [addItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:](#) (page 1585)
- [removeItem:](#) (page 1599)

Related Sample Code

ObjectPath

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setAutoenablesItems:

Controls whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its menu items based on delegates implementing the [NSMenuValidation](#) informal protocol.

- (void)setAutoenablesItems:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters*flag*

If *flag* is YES, menu items are automatically enabled and disabled. If *flag* is NO, menu items are not automatically enabled or disabled.

Discussion

See the [NSMenuValidation](#) protocol specification for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autoenablesItems](#) (page 1586)

Related Sample Code

SearchField

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setContextMenuRepresentation:

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)

- (void)setContextMenuRepresentation:(id)*menuRep*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The object to set as delegate.

Discussion

You can use the delegate to populate a menu just before it is going to be drawn and to check for key equivalents without creating a menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1587)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setMenuChangedMessagesEnabled:

Controls whether the receiver sends messages to the application's windows upon each menu change.

```
- (void)setMenuChangedMessagesEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver should send a message at each menu change, NO otherwise.

Discussion

To avoid the “flickering” effect of many successive menu changes, invoke this method with *flag* set to NO, make changes to the menu, and invoke the method again with *flag* set to YES. This approach has the effect of batching changes and applying them all at once.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menuChangedMessagesEnabled](#) (page 1597)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setMenuRepresentation:

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)

- (void)setMenuRepresentation:(id)menuRep

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setShowsStateColumn:

Sets whether the receiver displays the state column.

- (void)setShowsStateColumn:(BOOL)showsState

Parameters

showsState

YES to display the state column, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [showsStateColumn](#) (page 1604)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setSubmenu:forItem:

Assigns a menu to be a submenu of the receiver controlled by a given menu item.

- (void)setSubmenu:(NSMenu *)aMenu forItem:(NSMenuItem *)anItem

Parameters

aMenu

A menu object that is to be a submenu of the receiver.

anItem

A menu item (that is, an object conforming to the `NSMenuItem` protocol) that controls *aMenu*. The method sets the action of *anItem* to [submenuAction:](#) (page 1604).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setSupermenu:

Sets the receiver's supermenu.

- (void)setSupermenu:(NSMenu *)*supermenu*

Parameters

supermenu

A menu object to set as the supermenu of the receiver.

Discussion

You should never invoke this method directly; it is public so subclassers can add behavior to the default implementation. Subclassers should call the superclass's method as part of their implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [supermenu](#) (page 1604)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setTearOffMenuRepresentation:

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)

- (void)setTearOffMenuRepresentation:(id)*menuRep*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

setTitle:

Sets the receiver's title.

- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)*aString*

Parameters

aString

A string to assign as the new title of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 1605)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

showsStateColumn

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver displays the state column.

- (BOOL)showsStateColumn

Return Value

YES if the receiver displays the state column, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsStateColumn:](#) (page 1602)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

sizeToFit

Resizes the receiver to exactly fit its items.

- (void)sizeToFit

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

submenuAction:

The action method assigned to menu items that open submenus.

- (void)submenuAction:(id)sender

Discussion

You may override this method to implement different behavior. Never invoke this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

supermenu

Returns the receiver's supermenu.

- (NSMenu *)supermenu

Return Value

The receiver's supermenu or nil if it has none.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSupermenu:](#) (page 1603)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

tearOffMenuRepresentation

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Mac OS X does not use menu representations to draw menus.)

- (id)tearOffMenuRepresentation

Return Value

nil.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

title

Returns the receiver's title.

- (NSString *)title

Return Value

The receiver's title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 1603)

Related Sample Code

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSMenu.h

update

Enables or disables the receiver's menu items based on the `NSMenuValidation` informal protocol and sizes the menu to fit its current menu items if necessary.

- (void)update

Discussion

See the `NSMenuValidation` protocol specification for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

Delegate Methods

menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:

Called to let the delegate update a menu item before it is displayed.

```
- (BOOL)menu:(NSMenu *)menu updateItem:(NSMenuItem *)item atIndex:(NSInteger)index  
shouldCancel:(BOOL)shouldCancel
```

Parameters

menu

The menu object that owns *item*.

item

The menu-item object that may be updated.

index

The integer index of the menu item.

shouldCancel

Set to YES if, due to some user action, the menu no longer needs to be displayed before all the menu items have been updated. You can ignore this flag, return YES, and continue; or you can save your work (to save time the next time your delegate is called) and return NO to stop the updating.

Return Value

YES to continue the process. If you return NO, your `menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:` is not called again. In that case, it is your responsibility to trim any extra items from the menu.

Discussion

If your `numberOfItemsInMenu:` (page 1609) delegate method returns a positive value, then your `menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:` method is called for each item in the menu. You can then update the menu title, image, and so forth for each menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

menu:willHighlightItem:

Called to indicate that a menu is about to highlight a given item.

```
- (void)menu:(NSMenu *)menu
    willHighlightItem:(NSMenuItem *)item
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu object about to highlight an item.

item

The item about to be highlighted.

Discussion

Only one item per menu can be highlighted at a time. If *item* is `nil`, it means that all items in the menu are about to be unhighlighted

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [highlightedItem](#) (page 1588)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

menuDidClose:

Sent after a menu closed.

```
- (void)menuDidClose:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu that closed.

Special Considerations

Do not modify the structure of the menu or the menu items during this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [menuWillOpen:](#) (page 1609)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

menuHasKeyEquivalent:forEvent:target:action:

Called to allow the delegate to return the target and action for a key-down event.

```
- (BOOL)menuHasKeyEquivalent:(NSMenu *)menu forEvent:(NSEvent *)event target:(id *)target action:(SEL *)action
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu object sending the delegation message.

event

An `NSEvent` object representing a key-down event.

target

Return by reference the target object for the menu item that corresponds to the event. Specify `nil` to requests the menu's target.

action

Return by reference the action selector for the menu item that corresponds to the event.

Return Value

If there is a valid and enabled menu item that corresponds to this key-down even, return `YES` after specifying the target and action. Return `NO` if there are no items with that key equivalent or if the item is disabled.

Discussion

If the delegate does not define this method, the menu is populated to find out if any items have a matching key equivalent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 1599)
- [performActionForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1598)
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1601)

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

menuNeedsUpdate:

Called when a menu is about to be displayed at the start of a tracking session so the delegate can modify the menu.

```
- (void)menuNeedsUpdate:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu object that is about to be displayed.

Discussion

You can change the menu by adding, removing or modifying menu items. Be sure to set the proper enable state for any new menu items. If populating the menu will take a long time, implement [numberOfItemsInMenu:](#) (page 1609) and [menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:](#) (page 1606) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1601)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

menuWillOpen:

Sent when a menu is about to open.

```
- (void)menuWillOpen:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu that is about to open.

Special Considerations

Do not modify the structure of the menu or the menu items during this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [menuDidClose:](#) (page 1607)

Declared In

NSMenu.h

numberOfItemsInMenu:

Called when a menu is about to be displayed at the start of a tracking session so the delegate can specify the number of items in the menu.

```
- (NSInteger)numberOfItemsInMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu object about to be displayed.

Return Value

The number of menu items in the menu.

Discussion

If you return a positive value, the menu is resized by either removing or adding items. Newly created items are blank. After the menu is resized, your `menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:` (page 1606) method is called for each item. If you return a negative value, the number of items is left unchanged and `menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:` is not called. If you can populate the menu quickly, you can implement `menuNeedsUpdate:` (page 1608) instead of `numberOfItemsInMenu:` and `menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1601)

Declared In
NSMenu.h

Notifications

NSMenuDidAddItemNotification

Posted after a menu item is added to the menu. The notification object is the instance of `NSMenu` that just added the new menu item. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@“NSMenuItemIndex”	An <code>NSNumber</code> object containing the integer index of the menu item that was added.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

NSMenuDidChangeItemNotification

Posted after a menu item in the menu changes appearance. Changes include enabling/disabling, changes in state, and changes to title. The notification object is the instance of `NSMenu` with the menu item that changed. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@“NSMenuItemIndex”	An <code>NSNumber</code> object containing the integer index of the menu item that changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

NSMenuDidBeginTrackingNotification

Posted when menu tracking begins. The notification object is the main menu bar (`[NSApp mainMenu]`) or the root menu of a popup button. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Note: This notification is available in versions 10.3 and 10.4 of Mac OS X, however it is not publicly declared so you must declare the name constant as an `extern`, for example:

```
extern NSString *NSMenuDidBeginTrackingNotification;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

NSMenuDidEndTrackingNotification

Posted when menu tracking ends, even if no action is sent. The notification object is the main menu bar ([NSApp mainMenu]) or the root menu of a popup button. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

NSMenuDidRemoveItemNotification

Posted after a menu item is removed from the menu. The notification object is the instance of NSMenu that just removed the menu item. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@ "NSMenuItemIndex"	An NSNumber object containing the integer index of the menu item that was removed. Note that this index may no longer be valid and in any event no longer points to the menu item that was removed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

NSMenuDidSendActionNotification

Posted just after the application dispatches a menu item's action method to the menu item's target. The notification object is the instance of NSMenu containing the chosen menu item. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@ "MenuItem"	The menu item that was chosen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

NSMenuWillSendActionNotification

Posted just before the application dispatches a menu item's action method to the menu item's target. The notification object is the instance of `NSMenu` containing the chosen menu item. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@MenuItem	The menu item that was chosen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSMenu.h`

NSMenuItem Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSMenuItem.h
Companion guide	Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	PDFKitLinker2 QTQuartzPlayer Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit SearchField TextEditPlus

Overview

The `NSMenuItem` class defines objects that are used as command items in menus. Additionally, the `NSMenuItem` class also includes some private functionality needed to maintain binary compatibility with other components of Cocoa. Because of this fact, you cannot replace the `NSMenuItem` class with a different class. You may, however, subclass `NSMenuItem` if necessary.

Prior to Mac OS X v10.5, `NSMenuItem` conformed to the following protocols: `NSCopying` (see *NSCopying Protocol Reference*), `NSCoding` (see *NSCoding Protocol Reference*), and `NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem` (see *NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem Protocol Reference*).

Tasks

Creating a Menu Item

- `initWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:` (page 1621)
Returns an initialized instance of an `NSMenuItem`.

Enabling a Menu Item

- `setEnabled:` (page 1629)
Sets whether the receiver is enabled
- `isEnabled` (page 1622)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is enabled.

Managing Hidden Status

- `setHidden:` (page 1630)
Sets whether the receiver is hidden.
- `isHidden` (page 1622)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is hidden.
- `isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor` (page 1623)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver or any of its superitems is hidden.

Managing the Target and Action

- `setTarget:` (page 1637)
Sets the receiver's target.
- `target` (page 1641)
Returns the receiver's target.
- `setAction:` (page 1627)
Sets the receiver's action-method selector.
- `action` (page 1619)
Returns the receiver's action-method selector.

Managing the Title

- `setTitle:` (page 1638)
Sets the receiver's title.
- `title` (page 1641)
Returns the receiver's title.
- `setAttributedTitle:` (page 1628)
Specifies a custom string for a menu item.
- `attributedTitle` (page 1619)
Returns the custom title string for a menu item.

Managing the Tag

- `setTag:` (page 1637)
Sets the receiver's tag.

- [tag](#) (page 1640)
Returns the receiver's tag.

Managing the State

- [setState:](#) (page 1636)
Sets the state of the receiver.
- [state](#) (page 1640)
Returns the state of the receiver.

Managing the Image

- [setImage:](#) (page 1630)
Sets the receiver's image.
- [image](#) (page 1620)
Returns the image displayed by the receiver.
- [setOnStateImage:](#) (page 1634)
Sets the image of the receiver that indicates an "on" state.
- [onStateImage](#) (page 1626)
Returns the image used to depict the receiver's "on" state.
- [setOffStateImage:](#) (page 1634)
Sets the image of the receiver that indicates an "off" state.
- [offStateImage](#) (page 1626)
Returns the image used to depict the receiver's "off" state.
- [setMixedStateImage:](#) (page 1633)
Sets the image of the receiver that indicates a "mixed" state, that is, a state neither "on" nor "off."
- [mixedStateImage](#) (page 1625)
Returns the image used to depict a "mixed state."

Managing Submenus

- [setSubmenu:](#) (page 1636)
Sets the submenu of the receiver.
- [submenu](#) (page 1640)
Returns the submenu associated with the receiving menu item.
- [hasSubmenu](#) (page 1620)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a submenu.

Getting a Separator Item

- + [separatorItem](#) (page 1618)
Returns a menu item that is used to separate logical groups of menu commands.

- [isSeparatorItem](#) (page 1623)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is a separator item.

Managing the Owning Menu

- [setMenu:](#) (page 1632)
Sets the receiver's menu.
- [menu](#) (page 1624)
Returns the menu to which the receiver belongs.

Managing Key Equivalents

- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 1631)
Sets the receiver's unmodified key equivalent.
- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 1624)
Returns the receiver's unmodified keyboard equivalent.
- [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 1632)
Sets the receiver's keyboard equivalent modifiers.
- [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 1624)
Returns the receiver's keyboard equivalent modifier mask.

Managing Mnemonics

- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 1633)
Deprecated. Sets the character of the menu item title at location that is to be underlined.
- [mnemonicLocation](#) (page 1625)
Deprecated. Returns the position of the underlined character in the menu item title used as a mnemonic.
- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 1638)
Deprecated. Sets the title of a menu item with a character denoting an access key.
- [mnemonic](#) (page 1625)
Deprecated. Returns the character in the menu item title that appears underlined for use as a mnemonic.

Managing User Key Equivalents

- + [setUsesUserKeyEquivalents:](#) (page 1618)
Sets whether menu items conform to user preferences for key equivalents.
- + [usesUserKeyEquivalents](#) (page 1619)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether menu items conform to user preferences for key equivalents.
- [userKeyEquivalent](#) (page 1642)
Returns the user-assigned key equivalent for the receiver.

Managing Alternates

- [setAlternate:](#) (page 1627)
Marks the receiver as an alternate to the previous menu item.
- [isAlternate](#) (page 1622)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is an alternate to the previous menu item.

Managing Indentation Levels

- [setIndentationLevel:](#) (page 1631)
Sets the menu item indentation level for the receiver.
- [indentationLevel](#) (page 1621)
Returns the menu item indentation level for the receiver.

Managing Tool Tips

- [setToolTip:](#) (page 1639)
Sets a help tag for a menu item.
- [toolTip](#) (page 1642)
Returns the help tag for a menu item.

Representing an Object

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1635)
Sets the object represented by the receiver.
- [representedObject](#) (page 1627)
Returns the object that the receiving menu item represents.

Managing the View

- [setView:](#) (page 1639)
Sets the content view for the receiver.
- [view](#) (page 1642)
Returns the view for the receiver.

Getting Highlighted Status

- [isHighlighted](#) (page 1623)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver should be drawn highlighted.

Class Methods

separatorItem

Returns a menu item that is used to separate logical groups of menu commands.

```
+ (NSMenuItem *)separatorItem
```

Return Value

A menu item that is used to separate logical groups of menu commands.

Discussion

This menu item is disabled. The default separator item is blank space.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isSeparatorItem](#) (page 1623)
- [setEnabled:](#) (page 1629)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control
QTAudioExtractionPanel
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
SearchField
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setUsesUserKeyEquivalents:

Sets whether menu items conform to user preferences for key equivalents.

```
+ (void)setUsesUserKeyEquivalents:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, menu items conform to user preferences for key equivalents; otherwise, the key equivalents originally assigned to the menu items are used.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [usesUserKeyEquivalents](#) (page 1619)
- [userKeyEquivalent](#) (page 1642)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

usesUserKeyEquivalents

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether menu items conform to user preferences for key equivalents.

+ (BOOL)usesUserKeyEquivalents

Return Value

YES if menu items conform to user preferences for key equivalents, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setUsesUserKeyEquivalents:](#) (page 1618)

- [userKeyEquivalent](#) (page 1642)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

Instance Methods

action

Returns the receiver's action-method selector.

- (SEL)action

Return Value

The receiver's action-method selector.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [target](#) (page 1641)

- [setAction:](#) (page 1627)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn

QTKitPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

attributedString

Returns the custom title string for a menu item.

- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString

Return Value

The custom title string for a menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributedString:](#) (page 1628)

- [title](#) (page 1641)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

hasSubmenu

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver has a submenu.

- (BOOL)hasSubmenu

Return Value

YES if the receiver has a submenu, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSubmenu:forItem:](#) (page 1602) (NSMenu)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

image

Returns the image displayed by the receiver.

- (NSImage *)image

Return Value

The image displayed by the receiver, or `nil` if it displays no image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 1630)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

indentationLevel

Returns the menu item indentation level for the receiver.

- (NSInteger)indentationLevel

Discussion

The return value is from 0 to 15. The default indentation level is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setIndentationLevel:](#) (page 1631)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

initWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:

Returns an initialized instance of an NSMenuItem.

```
- (id)initWithTitle:(NSString *)itemName action:(SEL)anAction keyEquivalent:(NSString *)charCode
```

Parameters

itemName

The title of the menu item. This value must not be `nil` (if there is no title, specify an empty `NSString`).

anAction

The action selector to be associated with the menu item. This value must be a valid selector or `NULL`.

charCode

A string representing a keyboard key to be used as the key equivalent. This value must not be `nil` (if there is no key equivalent, specify an empty `NSString`).

Return Value

An instance of `NSMenuItem`, or `nil` if the object couldn't be created.

Discussion

For instances of the `NSMenuItem` class, the default initial state is `NSOffState`, the default on-state image is a check mark, and the default mixed-state image is a dash.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

DeskPictAppDockMenu

MenuItemView

ObjectPath

PDFKitLinker2

SearchField

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

isAlternate

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is an alternate to the previous menu item.

- (BOOL)isAlternate

Return Value

YES if the receiver is an alternate to the previous menu item, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAlternate:](#) (page 1627)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

isEnabled

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is enabled.

- (BOOL)isEnabled

Return Value

YES if the receiver is enabled, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 1629)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

isHidden

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is hidden.

- (BOOL)isHidden

Return Value

YES if the receiver is hidden, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setHidden:](#) (page 1630)

- [isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor](#) (page 1623)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver or any of its superitems is hidden.

- (BOOL)isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor

Return Value

YES if the receiver or any of its superitems is hidden, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setHidden:](#) (page 1630)
- [isHidden](#) (page 1622)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

isHighlighted

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver should be drawn highlighted.

- (BOOL)isHighlighted

Return Value

YES if the receiver should be drawn highlighted, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

isSeparatorItem

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is a separator item.

- (BOOL)isSeparatorItem

Return Value

YES if the receiver is a separator item (that is, a menu item used to visually segregate related menu items), otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

keyEquivalent

Returns the receiver's unmodified keyboard equivalent.

- (NSString *)keyEquivalent

Return Value

The receiver's unmodified keyboard equivalent, or the empty string if one hasn't been defined.

Discussion

Use [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 1624) to determine the modifier mask for the key equivalent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [userKeyEquivalent](#) (page 1642)
- [mnemonic](#) (page 1625)
- [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 1631)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

keyEquivalentModifierMask

Returns the receiver's keyboard equivalent modifier mask.

- (NSUInteger)keyEquivalentModifierMask

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 1632)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

menu

Returns the menu to which the receiver belongs.

- (NSMenu *)menu

Return Value

The menu to which the receiver belongs, or `nil` if no menu has been set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMenu:](#) (page 1632)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

mixedStateImage

Returns the image used to depict a “mixed state.”

- (NSImage *)mixedStateImage

Return Value

The image used to depict a “mixed state.”

Discussion

A mixed state is useful for indicating a mix of “off” and “on” attribute values in a group of selected objects, such as a selection of text containing boldface and plain (non-boldface) words. By default this is a horizontal line.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMixedStateImage:](#) (page 1633)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

mnemonic

Deprecated. Returns the character in the menu item title that appears underlined for use as a mnemonic.

- (NSString *)mnemonic

Discussion

If there is no mnemonic character, returns an empty string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 1638)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

mnemonicLocation

Deprecated. Returns the position of the underlined character in the menu item title used as a mnemonic.

- (NSUInteger)mnemonicLocation

Discussion

The position is the zero-based index of that character in the title string. If the receiver has no mnemonic character, returns `NSNotFound`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 1633)

Declared In

`NSMenuItem.h`

offStateImage

Returns the image used to depict the receiver's "off" state.

- (NSImage *)offStateImage

Return Value

The image used to depict the receiver's "off" state, or `nil` if the image has not been set.

Discussion

By default there is no off-state image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOffStateImage:](#) (page 1634)

Declared In

`NSMenuItem.h`

onStateImage

Returns the image used to depict the receiver's "on" state.

- (NSImage *)onStateImage

Return Value

The image used to depict the receiver's "on" state, or `nil` if the image has not been set.

Discussion

By default this image is a check mark.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOnStateImage:](#) (page 1634)

Declared In

`NSMenuItem.h`

representedObject

Returns the object that the receiving menu item represents.

- (id)representedObject

Discussion

For example, you might have a menu list the names of views that are swapped into the same panel. The represented objects would be the appropriate `NSView` objects. The user would then be able to switch back and forth between the different views that are displayed by selecting the various menu items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tag](#) (page 1640)
- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1635)

Declared In

`NSMenuItem.h`

setAction:

Sets the receiver's action-method selector.

- (void)setAction:(SEL)aSelector

Parameters

aSelector

A selector identifying the action method.

Discussion

See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTarget:](#) (page 1637)
- [action](#) (page 1619)

Related Sample Code

NumberInput_IMKit_Sample

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

UIElementInspector

Declared In

`NSMenuItem.h`

setAlternate:

Marks the receiver as an alternate to the previous menu item.

- (void)setAlternate:(BOOL)isAlternate

Parameters

isAlternate

YES if the receiver is an alternate to the previous menu item, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If the receiver has the same key equivalent as the previous item, but has different key equivalent modifiers, the items are folded into a single visible item and the appropriate item shows while tracking the menu, depending on what modifier key (if any) is pressed. The menu items may also have no key equivalent as long as the key equivalent modifiers are different.

Consider the following example: `menuItem1` and `menuItem2` are menu items in the same menu, with `menuItem1` above `menuItem2`:

```
[menuItem1 setTitle:@"One"];
[menuItem1 setKeyEquivalent:@"t"];

[menuItem2 setTitle:@"Two"];
[menuItem2 setKeyEquivalent:@"T"];
[menuItem2 setAlternate:YES];
```

When the menu is displayed, it shows only `menuItem1` (with title “One”) instead of two menu items. If the user presses the Shift key while the menu is displayed, `menuItem2` (with title “Two”) replaces “One”.

If there are two or more items with no key equivalent but different modifiers, then the only way to get access to the alternate items is with the mouse. In the following example, “Two” is shown only if the user presses the Alternate key.

```
[menuItem1 setKeyEquivalent:@""];
[menuItem1 setTitle:@"One"];

[menuItem2 setKeyEquivalent:@""];
[menuItem2 setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:NSAlternateKeyMask];
[menuItem2 setTitle:@"Two"];
```

If you mark items as alternates but their key equivalents don’t match, they might be displayed as separate items. Marking the first item as an alternate has no effect.

The *isAlternate* value is archived.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [isAlternate](#) (page 1622)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setAttributeTitle:

Specifies a custom string for a menu item.

- (void)setAttributedTitle:(NSAttributedString *)string

Parameters*string*

An attributed string to use as the receiver's title.

Discussion

You can use this method to add styled text and embedded images to menu item strings. If you do not set a text color for the attributed string, it is black when not selected, white when selected, and gray when disabled. Colored text remains unchanged when selected.

When you call this method to set the menu title to an attributed string, the [setTitle:](#) (page 1638) method is also called to set the menu title with a plain string. If you clear the attributed title, the plain title remains unchanged. To clear the attributed title, set the attributed string to either `nil` or an empty attributed string (`[attrStr length] == 0`).

The attributed string is not archived in the old nib format.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [attributedString](#) (page 1619)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 1638)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setEnabled:

Sets whether the receiver is enabled

```
- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the receiver is to be enabled, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method has no effect unless the menu in which the item will be added or is already a part of has been sent `setAutoenablesItems:NO`. If a menu item is disabled, its keyboard equivalent is also disabled. See the `NSMenuValidation` informal protocol specification for cautions regarding this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEnabled](#) (page 1622)

Related Sample Code

DeskPictAppDockMenu

MenuItemView

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setHidden:

Sets whether the receiver is hidden.

```
- (void)setHidden:(BOOL)hidden
```

Parameters

hidden

YES if the receiver is to be hidden, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Hidden menu items (or items with a hidden superitem) do not appear in a menu and do not participate in command key matching.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [isHidden](#) (page 1622)
- [isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor](#) (page 1623)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setImage:

Sets the receiver's image.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)menuItemImage
```

Parameters

menuItemImage

An `NSImage` object representing an image to be displayed in the menu item. If *menuItemImage* is `nil`, the current image (if any) is removed.

Discussion

The menu item's image is not affected by changes in its state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [image](#) (page 1620)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setIndentationLevel:

Sets the menu item indentation level for the receiver.

```
- (void)setIndentationLevel:(NSInteger)indentationLevel
```

Parameters

indentationLevel

The value for *indentationLevel* may be from 0 to 15. If *indentationLevel* is greater than 15, the value is pinned to the maximum. If *indentationLevel* is less than 0, an exception is raised. The default indentation level is 0.

Discussion

The *indentationLevel* value is archived.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [indentationLevel](#) (page 1621)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setKeyEquivalent:

Sets the receiver's unmodified key equivalent.

```
- (void)setKeyEquivalent:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

A string containing a character code representing a keyboard key. If you want to remove the key equivalent from a menu item, pass an empty string (@" ") for *aString* (never pass nil).

Discussion

This method considers the case of the letter passed to determine if it has a Shift modifier added. That is, `[item setKeyEquivalent:@"w"]` sets the key equivalent to Command-w, while `[item setKeyEquivalent:@"W"]` is Command-Shift-w. You use [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 1632) to set the appropriate mask for the modifier keys for the key equivalent.

If you want to specify the Backspace key as the key equivalent for a menu item, use a single character string with `NSBackspaceCharacter` (defined in `NSText.h` as 0x08) and for the Forward Delete key, use `NSDeleteCharacter` (defined in `NSText.h` as 0x7F). Note that these are not the same characters you get from an `NSEvent` key-down event when pressing those keys.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMnemonicLocation:](#) (page 1633)
- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 1624)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:

Sets the receiver's keyboard equivalent modifiers.

- (void)setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:(NSUInteger)mask

Parameters*mask*

The key masks indicate modifiers such as the Shift or Option keys. *mask* is an integer bit field containing any of these modifier key masks, combined using the C bitwise OR operator:

NSShiftKeyMask

NSAlternateKeyMask

NSCommandKeyMask

NSControlKeyMask

Discussion

In general, you are strongly encouraged to always set `NSCommandKeyMask` in *mask*, although there may be some conventions where this is not required. For example, in an application that plays media, the Play command may be mapped to just " " (space), without the command key. You can do this with the following code:

```
[menuItem setKeyEquivalent:@" "];
[menuItem setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:0];
```

`NSShiftKeyMask` is a valid modifier for any key equivalent in *mask*. This allows you to specify key-equivalents such as Command-Shift-1 that are consistent across all keyboards. However, with a few exceptions (such as the German "ß" character), a lowercase character with `NSShiftKeyMask` is interpreted the same as the uppercase character without that mask. For example, Command-Shift-c and Command-C are considered to be identical key equivalents.

See the `NSEvent` class specification for more information about modifier mask values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [keyEquivalentModifierMask](#) (page 1624)**Declared In**

NSMenuItem.h

setMenu:

Sets the receiver's menu.

- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)aMenu

Parameters*aMenu*

The menu object that "owns" the receiver.

Discussion

This method is invoked by the owning `NSMenu` object when the receiver is added or removed. You shouldn't have to invoke this method in your own code, although it can be overridden to provide specialized behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menu](#) (page 1624)

Declared In

`NSMenuItem.h`

setMixedStateImage:

Sets the image of the receiver that indicates a "mixed" state, that is, a state neither "on" nor "off."

```
- (void)setMixedStateImage:(NSImage *)itemImage
```

Parameters*itemImage*

The `NSImage` object to use for the "mixed" state of the menu item. If *itemImage* is `nil`, any current mixed-state image is removed.

Discussion

Changing state images is currently unsupported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mixedStateImage](#) (page 1625)
- [setOffStateImage:](#) (page 1634)
- [setOnStateImage:](#) (page 1634)
- [setState:](#) (page 1636)

Related Sample Code

`MenuItemView`

Declared In

`NSMenuItem.h`

setMnemonicLocation:

Deprecated. Sets the character of the menu item title at location that is to be underlined.

```
- (void)setMnemonicLocation:(NSUInteger)location
```

Parameters*location*

An integer index into the character array of the title. *location* must be from 0 to 254.

Discussion

This character identifies the access key by which users can access the menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mnemonicLocation](#) (page 1625)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setOffStateImage:

Sets the image of the receiver that indicates an “off” state.

```
- (void)setOffStateImage:(NSImage *)itemImage
```

Parameters*itemImage*

The `NSImage` object to use for the "off" state of the menu item. If *itemImage* is `nil`, any current off-state image is removed.

Discussion

Changing state images is currently unsupported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [offStateImage](#) (page 1626)
- [setMixedStateImage:](#) (page 1633)
- [setOffStateImage:](#) (page 1634)
- [setState:](#) (page 1636)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setOnStateImage:

Sets the image of the receiver that indicates an “on” state.

```
- (void)setOnStateImage:(NSImage *)itemImage
```

Parameters*itemImage*

The `NSImage` object to use for the "on" state of the menu item. If *itemImage* is `nil`, any current on-state image is removed.

Discussion

Changing state images is currently unsupported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [onStateImage](#) (page 1626)
- [setMixedStateImage:](#) (page 1633)
- [setOffStateImage:](#) (page 1634)
- [setState:](#) (page 1636)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setRepresentedObject:

Sets the object represented by the receiver.

```
- (void)setRepresentedObject:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The object to be represented by the receiver.

Discussion

By setting a represented object for a menu item, you make an association between the menu item and that object. The represented object functions as a more specific form of tag that allows you to associate any object, not just an arbitrary integer, with the items in a menu.

For example, an `NSView` object might be associated with a menu item—when the user chooses the menu item, the represented object is fetched and displayed in a panel. Several menu items might control the display of multiple views in the same panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTag:](#) (page 1637)
- [representedObject](#) (page 1627)

Related Sample Code

DeskPictAppDockMenu

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setState:

Sets the state of the receiver.

```
- (void)setState:(NSInteger)itemState
```

Parameters

itemState

An integer constant representing a state; it should be one of `NSOffState`, `NSOnState`, or `NSMixedState`.

Discussion

The image associated with the new state is displayed to the left of the menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [state](#) (page 1640)
- [setMixedStateImage:](#) (page 1633)
- [setOffStateImage:](#) (page 1634)
- [setOnStateImage:](#) (page 1634)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Sketch-112

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setSubmenu:

Sets the submenu of the receiver.

```
- (void)setSubmenu:(NSMenu *)aSubmenu
```

Parameters

aSubmenu

The menu object to set as submenu.

Discussion

The default implementation of the `NSMenuItem` class raises an exception if *aSubmenu* already has a supermenu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [submenu](#) (page 1640)
- [hasSubmenu](#) (page 1620)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView
PDFKitLinker2
ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setTag:

Sets the receiver's tag.

```
- (void)setTag:(NSInteger)anInt
```

Parameters

anInt

An integer tag to associate with the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1635)
- [tag](#) (page 1640)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
SearchField
TextEditPlus
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setTarget:

Sets the receiver's target.

```
- (void)setTarget:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

An object to be the target of action messages sent by the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 1627)
- [target](#) (page 1641)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setTitle:

Sets the receiver's title.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters*aString*

The new title of the menu item. If you do not want a title, use an empty string (@""), not nil.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also[- title](#) (page 1641)[- setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 1628)**Related Sample Code**

CocoaDVDPlayer

PDFKitLinker2

QTAudioExtractionPanel

ToolbarSample

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setTitleWithMnemonic:

Deprecated. Sets the title of a menu item with a character denoting an access key.

```
- (void)setTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)aString
```

Discussion

Use an ampersand character to mark the character (the one following the ampersand) to be designated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also[- mnemonic](#) (page 1625)

- [setMnemonicLocation](#): (page 1633)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setToolTip:

Sets a help tag for a menu item.

```
- (void)setToolTip:(NSString *)toolTip
```

Parameters

toolTip

A short string that describes the menu item.

Discussion

You can invoke this method for any menu item, including items in the main menu bar. This string is not archived in the old nib format.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [toolTip](#) (page 1642)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

setView:

Sets the content view for the receiver.

```
- (void)setView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

view

The content view for the receiver.

Discussion

A menu item with a view does not draw its title, state, font, or other standard drawing attributes, and assigns drawing responsibility entirely to the view. Keyboard equivalents and type-select continue to use the key equivalent and title as normal. For more details, see *Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [view](#) (page 1642)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

state

Returns the state of the receiver.

```
- (NSInteger)state
```

Return ValueThe state of the receiver—one of `NSOffState` (the default), `NSOnState`, or `NSMixedState`.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setState:](#) (page 1636)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

submenu

Returns the submenu associated with the receiving menu item.

```
- (NSMenu *)submenu
```

Return ValueThe submenu associated with the receiving menu item, or `nil` if no submenu is associated with it.**Discussion**If the receiver responds YES to [hasSubmenu](#) (page 1620), the submenu is returned.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hasSubmenu](#) (page 1620)
- [setSubmenu:](#) (page 1636)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

tag

Returns the receiver's tag.

- (NSInteger)tag

Return Value

The receiver's tag.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representedObject](#) (page 1627)
- [setTag:](#) (page 1637)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

ThreadsExporter

ThreadsImporter

ThreadsImportMovie

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

target

Returns the receiver's target.

- (id)target

Return Value

The receiver's target.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 1619)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 1637)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

title

Returns the receiver's title.

- (NSString *)title

Return Value

The receiver's title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 1638)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

toolTip

Returns the help tag for a menu item.

- (NSString *)toolTip

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setToolTip:](#) (page 1639)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

userKeyEquivalent

Returns the user-assigned key equivalent for the receiver.

- (NSString *)userKeyEquivalent

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalent](#) (page 1624)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

view

Returns the view for the receiver.

- (NSView *)view

Return Value

The view for the receiver.

Discussion

By default, a menu item has a `nil` view.

See [setView:](#) (page 1639) for more details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setView:](#) (page 1639)

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

NSMenuItemCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSButtonCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSMenuItemCell.h
Companion guide	Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

`NSMenuItemCell` is a class that handles the measurement and display of a single menu item in its encompassing frame. Instances of `NSMenuItemCell` work in conjunction with an `NSMenuView` object to control the overall appearance of the menu.

Note: `NSMenuItemCell` is no longer used to draw menus. Using it will not affect the appearance of your menus.

Tasks

Configuring Menu-Item Attributes

- [menuItem](#) (page 1651)
Returns the `NSMenuItem` object associated with the receiver.
- [setMenuItem:](#) (page 1653)
Sets the `NSMenuItem` object associated with the receiver.
- [menuView](#) (page 1652)
Returns the menu view associated with the receiver.
- [setMenuView:](#) (page 1653)
Sets the menu view for the receiver.

Calculating the Size of a Menu Item

- `calcSize` (page 1647)
Calculates the minimum required width and height of the receiver's menu item.
- `needsSizing` (page 1652)
Returns YES if the size of the menu item needs to be calculated; otherwise returns NO.
- `setNeedsSizing:` (page 1654)
Sets a flag that indicates whether or not the menu item must be resized.
- `imageWidth` (page 1650)
Returns the width of the image associated with a menu item.
- `titleWidth` (page 1656)
Returns the width of the menu item text.
- `keyEquivalentWidth` (page 1651)
Returns the width of the key equivalent associated with the menu item.
- `stateImageWidth` (page 1655)
Returns the width of the image used to indicate the state of the menu item.

Getting the Menu Item's Drawing Rectangle

- `keyEquivalentRectForBounds:` (page 1651)
Returns the rectangle into which the menu item's key equivalent should be drawn.
- `stateImageRectForBounds:` (page 1654)
Returns the rectangle into which the menu item's state image should be drawn.
- `titleRectForBounds:` (page 1655)
Returns the rectangle into which the menu item's title should be drawn.

Drawing the Menu Item

- `drawBorderAndBackgroundWithFrame:inView:` (page 1647)
Draws the borders and background associated with the receiver's menu item (if any).
- `drawImageWithFrame:inView:` (page 1648)
Draws the image associated with the menu item.
- `drawKeyEquivalentWithFrame:inView:` (page 1648)
Draws the key equivalent associated with the menu item.
- `drawSeparatorItemWithFrame:inView:` (page 1649)
Draws a menu item separator.
- `drawStateImageWithFrame:inView:` (page 1649)
Draws the state image associated with the menu item.
- `drawTitleWithFrame:inView:` (page 1650)
Draws the title associated with the menu item.
- `needsDisplay` (page 1652)
Returns YES if the menu item needs to be displayed; otherwise returns NO.

- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 1653)
Sets whether the menu item needs to be drawn.

Assigning a Tag

- [tag](#) (page 1655)
Returns the integer tag of the selected menu item, or 0 if no item is selected.

Instance Methods

calcSize

Calculates the minimum required width and height of the receiver's menu item.

- (void)calcSize

Discussion

The calculated values are cached for future use. This method also calculates the sizes of individual components of the cell's menu item and caches those values.

This method is invoked automatically when necessary. You should not need to invoke it directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [needsSizing](#) (page 1652)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

drawBorderAndBackgroundWithFrame:inView:

Draws the borders and background associated with the receiver's menu item (if any).

- (void)drawBorderAndBackgroundWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle defining the receiver's frame area.

controlView

The view object that contains this cell (usually an `NSControl` object).

Discussion

This method invokes the `NSCell` method [imageRectForBounds:](#) (page 563), passing it *cellFrame*, to calculate the rectangle in which to draw the image. The cell invokes this method before invoking the methods to draw the other menu item components.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556) (NSCell)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

drawImageWithFrame:inView:

Draws the image associated with the menu item.

```
- (void)drawImageWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle defining the receiver's frame area.

controlView

The view object that contains this cell (usually an NSControl object).

Discussion

This method invokes the NSCell method [imageRectForBounds:](#) (page 563), passing it *cellFrame*, to calculate the rectangle in which to draw the image. This method is invoked by the cell's `drawWithFrame:` method. You should not need to invoke it directly. Subclasses may override this method to control the drawing of the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

drawKeyEquivalentWithFrame:inView:

Draws the key equivalent associated with the menu item.

```
- (void)drawKeyEquivalentWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle defining the receiver's frame area.

controlView

The view object that contains this cell (usually an NSControl object).

Discussion

This method invokes [keyEquivalentRectForBounds:](#) (page 1651), passing it *cellFrame*, to calculate the rectangle in which to draw the key equivalent. This method is invoked by the cell's `drawWithFrame:` method. You should not need to invoke it directly. Subclasses may override this method to control the drawing of the key equivalent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

drawSeparatorItemWithFrame:inView:

Draws a menu item separator.

```
- (void)drawSeparatorItemWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle defining the receiver's frame area.

controlView

The view object that contains this cell (usually an `NSControl` object).

Discussion

This method uses the *cellFrame* parameter to calculate the rectangle in which to draw the menu item separator. This method uses the *controlView* to determine whether the separator item should be drawn normally or flipped.

You should not need to invoke this method directly. Subclasses may override this method to control the drawing of the separator.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawKeyEquivalentWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 1648)
- [drawTitleWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 1650)
- [isFlipped](#) (page 3131) (`NSView`)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

drawStateImageWithFrame:inView:

Draws the state image associated with the menu item.

```
- (void)drawStateImageWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle defining the receiver's frame area.

controlView

The view object that contains this cell (usually an `NSControl` object).

Discussion

This method invokes [stateImageRectForBounds:](#) (page 1654), passing it *cellFrame*, to calculate the rectangle in which to draw the state image. This method is invoked by the cell's `drawWithFrame:` method. You should not need to invoke it directly. Subclasses may override this method to control the drawing of the state image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

drawTitleWithFrame:inView:

Draws the title associated with the menu item.

```
- (void)drawTitleWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle defining the receiver's frame area.

controlView

The view object that contains this cell (usually an `NSControl` object).

Discussion

This method invokes [titleRectForBounds:](#) (page 1655), passing it *cellFrame*, to calculate the rectangle in which to draw the title. The *controlView* parameter specifies the view that contains this cell. This method is invoked by the cell's `drawWithFrame:` method. You should not need to invoke it directly. Subclasses may override this method to control the drawing of the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

imageWidth

Returns the width of the image associated with a menu item.

```
- (CGFloat)imageWidth
```

Discussion

You can associate an image with a menu item using the `NSMenuItem setImage:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [stateImageWidth](#) (page 1655)

- [calcSize](#) (page 1647)

- [needsSizing](#) (page 1652)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

keyEquivalentRectForBounds:

Returns the rectangle into which the menu item's key equivalent should be drawn.

- (NSRect)keyEquivalentRectForBounds:(NSRect)cellFrame

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle that defines the bounds of the receiver.

Return Value

The returned rectangle is based on *cellFrame* but encompasses only the area to be occupied by the key equivalent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [keyEquivalent](#) (NSMenuItem)
- [stateImageRectForBounds:](#) (page 1654)
- [titleRectForBounds:](#) (page 1655)
- [keyEquivalentRectForBounds:](#) (page 1651)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

keyEquivalentWidth

Returns the width of the key equivalent associated with the menu item.

- (CGFloat)keyEquivalentWidth

Discussion

You can associate a key equivalent with a menu item using the `NSMenuItem` method `setKeyEquivalent:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [calcSize](#) (page 1647)
- [needsSizing](#) (page 1652)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

menuItem

Returns the `NSMenuItem` object associated with the receiver.

- (NSMenuItem *)menuItem

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMenuItem:](#) (page 1653)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

menuView

Returns the menu view associated with the receiver.

- (NSMenuView *)menuView

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setMenuView:](#) (page 1653)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

needsDisplay

Returns YES if the menu item needs to be displayed; otherwise returns NO.

- (BOOL)needsDisplay

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 1653)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

needsSizing

Returns YES if the size of the menu item needs to be calculated; otherwise returns NO.

- (BOOL)needsSizing

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1654)

- [calcSize:](#) (page 1647)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

setMenuItem:

Sets the `NSMenuItem` object associated with the receiver.

```
- (void)setMenuItem:(NSMenuItem *)item
```

Parameters*item*

The `NSMenuItem` object to set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menuItem](#) (page 1651)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

setMenuView:

Sets the menu view for the receiver.

```
- (void)setMenuView:(NSMenuView *)menuView
```

Parameters*menuView*

The `NSMenuView` object to associate with the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [menuView](#) (page 1652)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

setNeedsDisplay:

Sets whether the menu item needs to be drawn.

```
- (void)setNeedsDisplay:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the menu item needs to be drawn, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [needsDisplay](#) (page 1652)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

setNeedsSizing:

Sets a flag that indicates whether or not the menu item must be resized.

```
- (void)setNeedsSizing:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If *flag* is YES, the next attempt to obtain any size-related information from this menu item cell invokes the [calcSize](#) (page 1647) method to recalculate the information. If *flag* is NO, the next attempt to obtain size-related information returns the currently cached values.

Discussion

Subclasses that drastically change the way a menu item is drawn may need to invoke this method to recalculate the menu item information. Other parts of your application should not need to invoke this method directly. The cell invokes this method as necessary when the content of its menu item changes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [needsSizing](#) (page 1652)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

stateImageRectForBounds:

Returns the rectangle into which the menu item's state image should be drawn.

```
- (NSRect)stateImageRectForBounds:(NSRect)cellFrame
```

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle that defines the bounds of the receiver.

Return Value

The returned rectangle is based on *cellFrame* but encompasses only the area to be occupied by the menu item's state image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [stateImageRectForBounds:](#) (page 1654)

- [titleRectForBounds:](#) (page 1655)
- [keyEquivalentRectForBounds:](#) (page 1651)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

stateImageWidth

Returns the width of the image used to indicate the state of the menu item.

- (CGFloat)stateImageWidth

Discussion

If the menu item has multiple images associated with it (to indicate any of the available states: on, off, or mixed), this method returns the width of the largest image. You can set the state images for a menu item using the NSMenuItem methods `setOnStateImage:`, `setOffStateImage:`, and `setMixedStateImage:`.

To change the state of the cell's menu item, use the NSMenuItem method `setState:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [calcSize](#) (page 1647)
- [needsSizing](#) (page 1652)
- `setState:` (NSMenuItem)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

tag

Returns the integer tag of the selected menu item, or 0 if no item is selected.

- (NSInteger)tag

Discussion

Setting the tag value of an NSMenuItemCell object with `setTag:` (page 69) does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `setTag:` (page 69) (NSActionCell)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

titleRectForBounds:

Returns the rectangle into which the menu item's title should be drawn.

- (NSRect)titleRectForBounds:(NSRect)cellFrame

Parameters

cellFrame

A rectangle that defines the bounds of the receiver.

Return Value

The returned rectangle is based on *cellFrame* but encompasses only the area to be occupied by the text of the title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [stateImageRectForBounds:](#) (page 1654)
- [titleRectForBounds:](#) (page 1655)
- [keyEquivalentRectForBounds:](#) (page 1651)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

titleWidth

Returns the width of the menu item text.

- (CGFloat)titleWidth

Discussion

To set the menu item text, use NSMenuItem's `setTitle:` method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [calcSize](#) (page 1647)
- [needsSizing](#) (page 1652)

Declared In

NSMenuItemCell.h

NSMenuView Class Reference

Inherits from	NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later. Not available to 64-bit applications.
Declared in	AppKit/NSMenuView.h
Companion guide	Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

The `NSMenuView` class handles the display of menus on the user's screen. A menu view displays its menu either horizontally or vertically and allows the user to interact with the items of that menu, either to navigate through hierarchical menus or to select a particular item.

Note: `NSMenuView` is deprecated and is no longer used to draw menus. Calling its methods will not affect the appearance of your menus. Instead, use `NSView` customizations on an `NSMenuItem`.

Tasks

Initializing a Menu View

- [initAsTearOff](#) (page 1664)
Deprecated. Tear-off menus are not supported in Mac OS X.
- [initWithFrame:](#) (page 1665)
Initialized a newly allocated menu view with a specified frame rectangle.

Managing Menu View Attributes

- + `menuBarHeight` (page 1660)
Returns the height of the menu bar.
- `setMenu:` (page 1672)
Sets the menu to be displayed in the receiver
- `menu` (page 1669)
Returns the menu object associated with this menu view.
- `setHorizontal:` (page 1672)
Sets the orientation of the menu.
- `isHorizontal` (page 1666)
Returns YES if the menu is displayed horizontally; such as for a menu bar, otherwise returns NO.
- `setFont:` (page 1671)
Sets the default font to use when drawing the menu text.
- `font` (page 1662)
Returns the default font used to draw the menu text.
- `setHighlightedItemIndex:` (page 1671)
Highlights the menu item at a specific location.
- `highlightedItemIndex` (page 1662)
Returns the index of the currently highlighted menu item, or -1 if no menu item in the menu is highlighted.
- `setMenuItemCell:forItemAtIndex:` (page 1673)
Replaces the menu item cell at a specific location.
- `menuItemCellForItemAtIndex:` (page 1669)
Returns the menu item cell at the specified location.
- `attachedMenuView` (page 1661)
Returns the receiver's attached menu view.
- `attachedMenu` (page 1660)
Returns the menu object associated with this object's attached menu view.
- `isAttached` (page 1665)
Returns YES if this menu is currently attached to its parent menu, NO otherwise.
- `isTornOff` (page 1666)
Deprecated. Tear-off menus are not supported in Mac OS X.
- `horizontalEdgePadding` (page 1663)
Returns the amount of horizontal space used for padding menu item components.
- `setHorizontalEdgePadding:` (page 1672)
Sets the horizontal padding for menu item components.

Responding to Notifications

- `itemChanged:` (page 1667)
Marks the menu view as needing to be resized so changes in size resulting from a change in the menu will be tracked.

- [itemAdded:](#) (page 1666)
Creates a new menu item cell for the newly created item and marks the menu view as needing to be resized.
- [itemRemoved:](#) (page 1667)
Removes the removed item's menu item cell and marks the menu view as needing to be resized.

Working With Submenus

- [detachSubmenu](#) (page 1662)
Detaches the window associated with the currently visible submenu and removes any menu item highlights.
- [attachSubmenuForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1661)
Attaches the submenu associated with the menu item at *index*.

Calculating Menu Geometry

- [update](#) (page 1676)
Asks the associated menu object to update itself.
- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)
Sets a flag that indicates whether the layout is invalid and needs resizing.
- [needsSizing](#) (page 1670)
Returns YES if the menu view needs to be resized due to changes in the menu object, NO otherwise.
- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)
Used internally by the menu view to cache information about the menu item geometry.
- [stateImageOffset](#) (page 1675)
Returns the offset to the space reserved for state images of this menu.
- [stateImageWidth](#) (page 1675)
Returns the maximum width of the state images used by this menu.
- [imageAndTitleOffset](#) (page 1663)
Returns the offset to the starting point of a menu item's image and title section.
- [imageAndTitleWidth](#) (page 1663)
Returns the maximum width of a menu item's image and title section.
- [keyEquivalentOffset](#) (page 1668)
Returns the beginning position of the menu's key equivalent text.
- [keyEquivalentWidth](#) (page 1668)
Returns the width of the menu's key equivalent text.
- [innerRect](#) (page 1665)
Returns the drawing rectangle for the menu contents.
- [rectOfItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1670)
Returns the drawing rectangle of the specified menu item.
- [indexOfItemAtPoint:](#) (page 1664)
Returns the index of the menu item underneath the specified or -1 if no menu item is underneath that point.

- [setNeedsDisplayForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1673)
Adds the region occupied by the menu item at a specific location to the menu view's invalid region.
- [locationForSubmenu:](#) (page 1668)
Returns the origin of the submenu view's window.
- [setWindowFrameForAttachingToRect:onScreen:preferredEdge:popUpSelectedItem:](#) (page 1674)
Causes the menu view to resize its window so its frame is the appropriate size to attach to a specified rectangle within the screen.

Handling Events

- [performActionWithHighlightingForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1670)
Uses the associated menu object to perform the action associated with the specified item when a key equivalent is pressed.
- [trackWithEvent:](#) (page 1676)
Handles events sent to this menu view.

Class Methods

menuBarHeight

Returns the height of the menu bar.

+ (CGFloat)menuBarHeight

Discussion

This method is superseded in Mac OS X v10.4 by the NSMenu [menuBarHeight](#) (page 1597) instance method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

Instance Methods

attachedMenu

Returns the menu object associated with this object's attached menu view.

- (NSMenu *)attachedMenu

Discussion

The attached menu view is the one associated with the currently visible submenu, if any.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [attachedMenuView](#) (page 1661)
- [isAttached](#) (page 1665)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

attachedMenuView

Returns the receiver's attached menu view.

```
- (NSMenuView *)attachedMenuView
```

Discussion

The attached menu view is the one associated with the currently visible submenu, if any.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [attachedMenu](#) (page 1660)
- [detachSubMenu](#) (page 1662)
- [isAttached](#) (page 1665)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

attachSubMenuForItemAtIndex:

Attaches the submenu associated with the menu item at *index*.

```
- (void)attachSubMenuForItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Discussion

This method prepares the submenu for display by positioning its window and ordering it to the front.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setWindowFrameForAttachingToRect:onScreen:preferredEdge:popUpSelectedItem:](#) (page 1674)
- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

detachSubmenu

Detaches the window associated with the currently visible submenu and removes any menu item highlights.

- (void)detachSubmenu

Discussion

If the submenu itself displays further submenus, this method detaches the windows associated with those submenus as well.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [attachSubmenuForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1661)
- [setHighlightedItemIndex:](#) (page 1671)
- [orderOut:](#) (page 3284) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

font

Returns the default font used to draw the menu text.

- (NSFont *)font

Discussion

New items use this font by default, although the item's menu item cell can use a different font.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setFont:](#) (page 1671)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

highlightedItemIndex

Returns the index of the currently highlighted menu item, or -1 if no menu item in the menu is highlighted.

- (NSInteger)highlightedItemIndex

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setHighlightedItemIndex:](#) (page 1671)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

horizontalEdgePadding

Returns the amount of horizontal space used for padding menu item components.

- (CGFloat)horizontalEdgePadding

Discussion

The edge padding is added to the sides of each menu item component. This space is used to provide a visual separation between components of the menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setHorizontalEdgePadding:](#) (page 1672)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

imageAndTitleOffset

Returns the offset to the starting point of a menu item's image and title section.

- (CGFloat)imageAndTitleOffset

Discussion

The image and title section of a menu item displays an image, a title, or possibly both as a way to identify the purpose of the menu item. The value returned by this method is used for all menu items of the menu.

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [imageAndTitleWidth](#) (page 1663)

- [stateImageOffset](#) (page 1675)

- [keyEquivalentOffset](#) (page 1668)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

imageAndTitleWidth

Returns the maximum width of a menu item's image and title section.

- (CGFloat)imageAndTitleWidth

Discussion

The image and title section of a menu item displays an image, a title, or possibly both as a way to identify the purpose of the menu item. The value returned by this method is used for all menu items of the menu.

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [imageAndTitleOffset](#) (page 1663)
- [stateImageWidth](#) (page 1675)
- [keyEquivalentWidth](#) (page 1668)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

indexOfItemAtPoint:

Returns the index of the menu item underneath the specified or -1 if no menu item is underneath that point.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItemAtPoint:(NSPoint)*point*

Discussion

This method considers the menu borders as part of the item when calculating whether *point* is in the menu item rectangle. This method invokes the [rectOfItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1670) method to obtain the basic rectangle for each menu item but may adjust that rectangle before testing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [rectOfItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1670)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

initAsTearOff

Deprecated. Tear-off menus are not supported in Mac OS X.

- (id)initAsTearOff

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

initWithFrame:

Initialized a newly allocated menu view with a specified frame rectangle.

```
- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect) frame
```

Discussion

This method is the designated initialization method for NSMenuView.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

innerRect

Returns the drawing rectangle for the menu contents.

```
- (NSRect)innerRect
```

Discussion

This rectangle is different (typically smaller) from the view bounds in that it does not include the space used to draw the menu borders.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [bounds](#) (page 3102) (NSView)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

isAttached

Returns YES if this menu is currently attached to its parent menu, NO otherwise.

```
- (BOOL)isAttached
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [attachedMenu](#) (page 1660)

- [attachedMenuView](#) (page 1661)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

isHorizontal

Returns YES if the menu is displayed horizontally; such as for a menu bar, otherwise returns NO.

- (BOOL)isHorizontal

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setHorizontal:](#) (page 1672)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

isTornOff

Deprecated. Tear-off menus are not supported in Mac OS X.

- (BOOL)isTornOff

Discussion

Returns YES if this menu view's window is disassociated from its parent menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

itemAdded:

Creates a new menu item cell for the newly created item and marks the menu view as needing to be resized.

- (void)itemAdded:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Discussion

This method is registered with the menu view's associated NSMenu object for notifications of the type [NSMenuDidAddItemNotification](#) (page 1610). The *notification* parameter contains the notification data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

itemChanged:

Marks the menu view as needing to be resized so changes in size resulting from a change in the menu will be tracked.

```
- (void)itemChanged:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is registered with the menu view's associated NSMenu object for notifications of the type [NSMenuDidChangeItemNotification](#) (page 1610). The *notification* parameter contains the notification data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

itemRemoved:

Removes the removed item's menu item cell and marks the menu view as needing to be resized.

```
- (void)itemRemoved:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is registered with the menu view's associated NSMenu object for notifications of the type [NSMenuDidRemoveItemNotification](#) (page 1611). The *notification* parameter contains the notification data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

keyEquivalentOffset

Returns the beginning position of the menu's key equivalent text.

- (CGFloat)keyEquivalentOffset

Discussion

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [keyEquivalentWidth](#) (page 1668)
- [stateImageOffset](#) (page 1675)
- [imageAndTitleOffset](#) (page 1663)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

keyEquivalentWidth

Returns the width of the menu's key equivalent text.

- (CGFloat)keyEquivalentWidth

Discussion

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [keyEquivalentOffset](#) (page 1668)
- [stateImageWidth](#) (page 1675)
- [imageAndTitleWidth](#) (page 1663)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

locationForSubmenu:

Returns the origin of the submenu view's window.

- (NSPoint)locationForSubmenu:(NSMenu *)aSubmenu

Discussion

The *aSubMenu* parameter specifies the submenu being positioned and must belong to a menu item of this menu view. This method positions the submenu adjacent to its menu item as well as possible given the type of menu and the space constraints of the user's screen.

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setWindowFrameForAttachingToRect:onScreen:preferredEdge:popUpSelectedItem:](#) (page 1674)

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

menu

Returns the menu object associated with this menu view.

- (NSMenu *)menu

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setMenu:](#) (page 1672)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

menuItemCellForItemAtIndex:

Returns the menu item cell at the specified location.

- (NSMenuItemCell *)menuItemCellForItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setMenuItemCell:forItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1673)

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

needsSizing

Returns YES if the menu view needs to be resized due to changes in the menu object, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)needsSizing

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

performActionWithHighlightingForItemAtIndex:

Uses the associated menu object to perform the action associated with the specified item when a key equivalent is pressed.

- (void)performActionWithHighlightingForItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Discussion

Because the menu item at *index* might not currently be visible, this method provides visual feedback by highlighting the nearest visible parent menu item before performing the action. After the action has been sent, this method removes the highlighting for the menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [performActionForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1598) (NSMenu)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

rectOfItemAtIndex:

Returns the drawing rectangle of the specified menu item.

- (NSRect)rectOfItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

Discussion

The drawing rectangle may not be the same width or height as the actual menu and in fact is typically smaller to account for borders drawn by the menu view.

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [innerRect](#) (page 1665)
- [needsSizing](#) (page 1670)
- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setFont:

Sets the default font to use when drawing the menu text.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)font
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [font](#) (page 1662)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setHighlightedItemIndex:

Highlights the menu item at a specific location.

```
- (void)setHighlightedItemIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Discussion

Specify `-1` for `index` to remove all highlighting from the menu.

The rectangle of the menu item is marked as invalid and is redrawn the next time the event loop comes around. If another menu item was previously highlighted, that menu item is redrawn without highlights when the event loop comes around again.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setNeedsDisplayForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1673)
- [highlightedItemIndex](#) (page 1662)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setHorizontal:

Sets the orientation of the menu.

```
- (void)setHorizontal:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the menu's items are displayed horizontally; otherwise the menu's items are displayed vertically.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [isHorizontal](#) (page 1666)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setHorizontalEdgePadding:

Sets the horizontal padding for menu item components.

```
- (void)setHorizontalEdgePadding:(CGFloat)pad
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [horizontalEdgePadding](#) (page 1663)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setMenu:

Sets the menu to be displayed in the receiver

```
- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Discussion

This method invokes the [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674) method to force the menu view's layout to be recalculated before drawing.

This method adds the menu view to the new NSMenu object's list of observers. The notifications this method establishes notify this menu view when menu items in the NSMenu object are added, removed, or changed. This method removes the menu view from its previous NSMenu object's list of observers.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)
- [itemAdded:](#) (page 1666)
- [itemRemoved:](#) (page 1667)
- [itemChanged:](#) (page 1667)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setItemCell:forItemAtIndex:

Replaces the menu item cell at a specific location.

```
- (void)setMenuItemCell:(NSMenuItemCell *)cell forItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Discussion

This method does not change the contents of the menu itself; it changes only the cell used to display the menu item at *index*. The old cell is released, and both the new cell and the menu view are marked as needing resizing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [menuItemCellForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1669)
- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setNeedsDisplayForItemAtIndex:

Adds the region occupied by the menu item at a specific location to the menu view's invalid region.

```
- (void)setNeedsDisplayForItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Discussion

The region to be redrawn includes the space occupied by the menu borders. This invalid region is redrawn the next time the event loop comes around.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [rectOfItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1670)
- [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169) (NSView)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setNeedsSizing:

Sets a flag that indicates whether the layout is invalid and needs resizing.

```
- (void)setNeedsSizing:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the menu contents have changed or the menu appearance has changed. This method is used internally; you should not need to invoke it directly unless you are implementing a subclass that can cause the layout to become invalid.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

setWindowFrameForAttachingToRect:onScreen:preferredEdge:popUpSelectedItem:

Causes the menu view to resize its window so its frame is the appropriate size to attach to a specified rectangle within the screen.

```
- (void)setWindowFrameForAttachingToRect:(NSRect)screenRect onScreen:(NSScreen
    *)screen preferredEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge
    popUpSelectedItem:(NSInteger)selectedItemIndex
```

Discussion

If *selectedItemIndex* contains a value other than -1, this method attempts to position the menu such that the item at *selectedItemIndex* appears on top of *screenRect*.

The *selectedItemIndex* parameter specifies the amount by which the selected item's rectangle overlaps *screenRect*.

If the preferred edge, *edge*, cannot be honored, because there is not enough room, the opposite edge is used. If the rectangle does not completely fit either edge, this method uses the edge where there is more room.

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

sizeToFit

Used internally by the menu view to cache information about the menu item geometry.

- (void)sizeToFit

Discussion

This cache is updated as necessary when menu items are added, removed, or changed.

The geometry of each menu item is determined by asking its corresponding menu item cell. The menu item cell is obtained from the [menuItemCellForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1669) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)

- [menuItemCellForItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1669)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

stateImageOffset

Returns the offset to the space reserved for state images of this menu.

- (CGFloat)stateImageOffset

Discussion

The offset is used for all menu items of the menu.

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [horizontalEdgePadding](#) (page 1663)

- [setHorizontalEdgePadding:](#) (page 1672)

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

stateImageWidth

Returns the maximum width of the state images used by this menu.

- (CGFloat)stateImageWidth

Discussion

The width is used for all menu items of the menu.

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

trackWithEvent:

Handles events sent to this menu view.

- (BOOL)trackWithEvent:(NSEvent *)*event*

Discussion

If *event* is a mouse event, this method tracks the cursor position in the menu and displays the menus as appropriate. This method also handles mouse clicks that result in the selection of a menu item, in which case the menu item's action is performed.

You should not need to use this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

update

Asks the associated menu object to update itself.

- (void)update

Discussion

If any changes have been made to the menu's contents, this method invokes [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675) to update the menu view's layout.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [sizeToFit](#) (page 1675)

- [setNeedsSizing:](#) (page 1674)

- [update](#) (page 1605) (NSMenu)

Declared In

NSMenuView.h

NSMovie Class Reference (Not Recommended)

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSMovie.h
Companion guide	Video
Related sample code	BackgroundExporter bMoviePalette bMoviePaletteCocoa CocoaCreateMovie OpenGLCompositorLab

Important: This class is deprecated. Use `QTMovie` instead.

Overview

The `NSMovie` class implements a wrapper for a QuickTime `Movie` object, providing a simple interface for loading a movie into memory. These wrappers are known as **movies**.

The movie data can come from a URL or a pasteboard, including the drag-and-drop and cut-and-paste pasteboards. The data can be of any type recognized by QuickTime, including nonvideo data such as pure audio or even still images. Once loaded, you can obtain a pointer to the movie data and use the extensive QuickTime API to manipulate the data.

You can access information about the movie data an `NSMovie` object encapsulates by using the `QTMovie` class.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `initWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

NSCopying

- `copyWithZone:`

Tasks

Creating Movies

- `initWithMovie:` (page 1682)
Initializes the receiver with a given QuickTime movie that has already been loaded into memory.
- `initWithPasteboard:` (page 1682)
Initializes the receiver with data from a given pasteboard.
- `initWithURL:byReference:` (page 1683)
Initializes the receiver with data located at a given URL.

Getting Movie Information

- + `canInitWithPasteboard:` (page 1680)
Indicates whether the class can initialize an instance of itself from the data on a given pasteboard.
- + `movieUnfilteredFileTypes` (page 1681)
Provides an array of strings representing the file types that contain supported movie data.
- + `movieUnfilteredPasteboardTypes` (page 1681)
Provides an array of pasteboard types from which an `NSMovie` instance can be created.
- `QTMovie` (page 1684)
Provides an opaque pointer to the receiver's QuickTime movie data.
- `URL` (page 1684)
Provides the URL of the file used to initialize the receiver.

Class Methods

canInitWithPasteboard:

Indicates whether the class can initialize an instance of itself from the data on a given pasteboard.

```
+ (BOOL)canInitWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters

pasteboard

Pasteboard with which the new `NSMovie` instance would be initialized.

Return Value

YES when the receiver's list of supported pasteboard types includes a data type available from *pasteboard*; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

+ [movieUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1681)

Declared In

NSMovie.h

movieUnfilteredFileTypes

Provides an array of strings representing the file types that contain supported movie data.

```
+ (NSArray *)movieUnfilteredFileTypes
```

Return Value

Array of strings identifying the file types that contain supported movie data. This array may be passed directly to the `NSOpenPanel runModalForTypes:` (page 1806) method.

Discussion

The default list contains the filename extensions `.mov` and `.MOV`, and the HFS file type `'Moov'`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

+ [movieUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1681)

Declared In

NSMovie.h

movieUnfilteredPasteboardTypes

Provides an array of pasteboard types from which an `NSMovie` instance can be created.

```
+ (NSArray *)movieUnfilteredPasteboardTypes
```

Return Value

Strings identifying the pasteboard types from which an `NSMovie` object can be created.

Discussion

Compare the elements of this array to the available data types on a pasteboard to detect the presence of movie data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also[+ canInitWithPasteboard:](#) (page 1680)**Declared In**

NSMovie.h

Instance Methods

initWithMovie:

Initializes the receiver with a given QuickTime movie that has already been loaded into memory.

```
- (id)initWithMovie:(void *)movie
```

Parameters*movie*

Movie object with which to initialize the receiver.

Return Value

Initialized NSMovie object, or nil when movie is NULL.

Discussion

When *movie* is NULL, the receiver is released.

Special Considerations

In programs linked to Mac OS X v10.2 or earlier, the receiver becomes an owner of *movie* and disposes of it with the `DisposeMovie` function when the receiver is destroyed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaCreateMovie

ImagesToQTMovie

Declared In

NSMovie.h

initWithPasteboard:

Initializes the receiver with data from a given pasteboard.

```
- (id)initWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters*pasteboard*

Pasteboard with which to initialize the receiver. It must contain data either of a type returned by [movieUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 1681) or of type `NSFileNamesPboardType`. In the latter case, the filename should be for a file of a type returned by [movieUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 1681). If the pasteboard contains multiple filenames, only the first name is used.

Return Value

Initialized `NSMovie` object, or `nil` when unsuccessful.

Discussion

When archiving an `NSMovie` object, the movie data is encoded if the data was obtained directly from `pasteboard`. If instead a filename was on the pasteboard, only the file's URL is encoded.

If this method is unable to create a movie representation, the receiver is released.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

`NSMovie.h`

initWithURL:byReference:

Initializes the receiver with data located at a given URL.

```
- (id)initWithURL:(NSURL *)movieUrl byReference:(BOOL)byReference
```

Parameters

movieUrl

URL identifying the location of movie data. It can use any appropriate URL protocol, including `file:`, `http:`, or `rtsp:`, and reference any type of data recognized by QuickTime, including video, pure audio, or still images.

byReference

YES to encode only the URL when the receiver is archived; NO to have the receiver encode the movie's QuickTime header information.

Return Value

Initialized `NSMovie` object, or `nil` when unsuccessful.

Discussion

For streamed media, use the QuickTime `GetMovieLoadState` function to determine whether all the movie data has been received yet.

If this method is unable to create a movie representation, the receiver is released.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Related Sample Code

`BackgroundExporter`

`bMoviePalette`

`bMoviePaletteCocoa`

`CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld`

`SimpleCocoaMovie`

Declared In

`NSMovie.h`

QTMovie

Provides an opaque pointer to the receiver's QuickTime movie data.

- (void *)QTMovie

Return Value

`Movie` object containing the receiver's movie data. You can use this value with the QuickTime framework to directly access the movie data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

`QTMovie`

Related Sample Code

`bMoviePalette`

`bMoviePaletteCocoa`

`CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld`

`CocoaVideoFrameToNSImage`

`SimpleCocoaMovie`

Declared In

`NSMovie.h`

URL

Provides the URL of the file used to initialize the receiver.

- (NSURL *)URL

Return Value

URL of the file containing the movie data used to initialize the receiver, or `nil` when the receiver wasn't initialized from a file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

`NSMovie.h`

NSMovieView Class Reference (Not Recommended)

Inherits from	NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later. Not available to 64-bit applications.
Declared in	AppKit/NSMovieView.h
Companion guide	Video
Related sample code	bMoviePalette bMoviePaletteCocoa CocoaCreateMovie ImagesToQTMovie SimpleCocoaMovie

Important: This class is deprecated. Use `QTMovieView` instead.

Overview

An `NSMovieView` displays an `NSMovie` (a wrapper for a QuickTime movie) in a frame and provides methods for playing and editing the movie. The view can optionally display a standard QuickTime movie controller, or you can provide your own interface linked to `NSMovieView`'s action methods.

Tasks

Managing Movie Views

- [movie](#) (page 1692)

Returns the `NSMovie` object displayed in the view.

- [setMovie:](#) (page 1696)
Sets the NSMovie displayed in the view to *movie*.
- [movieRect](#) (page 1693)
Returns the rectangle into which the movie is to be placed.
- [sizeForMagnification:](#) (page 1699)
Returns the required size of the movie view if the movie were magnified to *magnification*.
- [resizeWithMagnification:](#) (page 1695)
Resizes the view's frame to the size required to display the movie with a magnification of *magnification* and with a movie controller below it.

Configuring Playback

- [LoopMode](#) (page 1692)
Returns the playback behavior for when the end of the movie is reached.
- [setLoopMode:](#) (page 1696)
Sets the playback behavior for when the end of the movie is reached.
- [playsSelectionOnly](#) (page 1694)
Returns YES if the movie is configured to play only the selected portion.
- [setPlaysSelectionOnly:](#) (page 1697)
Sets whether only the selected portion of the movie is played to *flag*.
- [playsEveryFrame](#) (page 1694)
Returns YES if the movie is configured to display every frame when playing.
- [setPlaysEveryFrame:](#) (page 1697)
Sets whether the movie plays every frame of the movie.

Playing Movies

- [rate](#) (page 1694)
Returns the relative frame rate at which the movie is to be played.
- [setRate:](#) (page 1698)
Sets the frame rate, relative to the movie's internal frame rate, at which to play the movie.
- [isPlaying](#) (page 1691)
Returns YES if the movie is currently playing.
- [start:](#) (page 1699)
This action method starts the movie playing at its current location.
- [gotoBeginning:](#) (page 1689)
This action method repositions the play position to the beginning of the movie.
- [gotoEnd:](#) (page 1690)
This action method repositions the play position to the end of the movie.
- [gotoPosterFrame:](#) (page 1690)
This action method repositions the play position to the movie's poster frame.
- [stepBack:](#) (page 1700)
This action method repositions the movie's play position to one frame before the current frame.

- [stepForward:](#) (page 1700)
This action method repositions the movie's play position to one frame after the current frame.
- [stop:](#) (page 1701)
This action method stops the movie.

Managing Sound

- [isMuted](#) (page 1691)
Returns YES if the movie's sound is currently muted.
- [setMuted:](#) (page 1697)
Sets whether the movie's sound is muted.
- [volume](#) (page 1701)
Returns the relative volume at which the movie is to be played. Default is 1.0.
- [setVolume:](#) (page 1698)
Sets the relative sound volume of the movie.

Using Movie Controllers

- [isControllerVisible](#) (page 1690)
Returns YES if the movie controller is visible.
- [movieController](#) (page 1693)
Returns a pointer to a QuickTime `MovieController` for the `Movie` displayed in the view.
- [showController:adjustingSize:](#) (page 1699)
Sets whether a standard QuickTime movie controller is displayed beneath the movie to *show*.

Editing

- [isEditable](#) (page 1691)
Returns YES if the movie is editable.
- [setEditable:](#) (page 1695)
Sets whether the movie can be edited.
- [copy:](#) (page 1688)
This action method copies the current movie selection onto the clipboard.
- [cut:](#) (page 1688)
This action method deletes the current movie selection from the movie, placing it on the clipboard.
- [delete:](#) (page 1689)
This action method deletes the current movie selection from the movie, placing it on the clipboard.
- [paste:](#) (page 1693)
This action method inserts the contents of the clipboard (if it contains a movie clip) into the movie at the current play position.
- [selectAll:](#) (page 1695)
This action method selects the entire movie.

- [clear:](#) (page 1688)

This action method deletes the current movie selection from the movie. (Deprecated. Use [delete:](#) (page 1689) instead.)

Instance Methods

clear:

This action method deletes the current movie selection from the movie. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3. Use [delete:](#) (page 1689) instead.)

- (void)clear:(id)sender

Discussion

If there is no selection, the current frame is deleted. This action is undoable. If the movie is not editable, this method does nothing.

Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

copy:

This action method copies the current movie selection onto the clipboard.

- (void)copy:(id)sender

Discussion

If there is no selection, the current frame is copied. The movie does not need to be editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [paste:](#) (page 1693)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

cut:

This action method deletes the current movie selection from the movie, placing it on the clipboard.

- (void)cut:(id)sender

Discussion

If there is no selection, the current frame is deleted. This action is undoable. If the movie is not editable, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [paste:](#) (page 1693)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

delete:

This action method deletes the current movie selection from the movie, placing it on the clipboard.

- (void)delete:(id)sender

Discussion

If there is no selection, the current frame is deleted. This action is undoable. If the movie is not editable, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

gotoBeginning:

This action method repositions the play position to the beginning of the movie.

- (void)gotoBeginning:(id)sender

Discussion

If the movie is playing, the movie continues playing from the new position.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [gotoEnd:](#) (page 1690)

- [gotoPosterFrame:](#) (page 1690)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

gotoEnd:

This action method repositions the play position to the end of the movie.

```
- (void)gotoEnd:(id)sender
```

Discussion

If the movie is playing in one of the looping modes, the movie continues playing accordingly; otherwise, play stops.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [gotoBeginning:](#) (page 1689)

- [gotoPosterFrame:](#) (page 1690)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

gotoPosterFrame:

This action method repositions the play position to the movie's poster frame.

```
- (void)gotoPosterFrame:(id)sender
```

Discussion

If no poster frame is defined, the movie jumps to the beginning. If the movie is playing, the movie continues playing from the new position.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [gotoBeginning:](#) (page 1689)

- [gotoEnd:](#) (page 1690)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

isControllerVisible

Returns YES if the movie controller is visible.

```
- (BOOL)isControllerVisible
```

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [showController:adjustingSize:](#) (page 1699)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

isEditable

Returns YES if the movie is editable.

- (BOOL)isEditable

Discussion

When editable, a movie can be modified using the [clear:](#) (page 1688), [cut:](#) (page 1688), and [paste:](#) (page 1693) methods and associated key commands. You can also drag movie files into the view, replacing the movie. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setEditable:](#) (page 1695)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

isMuted

Returns YES if the movie's sound is currently muted.

- (BOOL)isMuted

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setMuted:](#) (page 1697)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

isPlaying

Returns YES if the movie is currently playing.

- (BOOL)isPlaying

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [start:](#) (page 1699)

- [stop:](#) (page 1701)

Related Sample Code

SimpleCocoaJavaMovie

SimpleCocoaJavaMovieCocoa

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

loopMode

Returns the playback behavior for when the end of the movie is reached.

- (NSQTMovieLoopMode)loopMode

Discussion

Return value is one of the constants defined in “[Constants](#)” (page 1701). Default is `NSQTMovieNormalPlayback`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setLoopMode:](#) (page 1696)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

movie

Returns the NSMovie object displayed in the view.

- (NSMovie *)movie

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setMovie:](#) (page 1696)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

movieController

Returns a pointer to a QuickTime `MovieController` for the `Movie` displayed in the view.

- (void *)`movieController`

Discussion

Use this method with the QuickTime APIs to enable features not implemented in `NSMovieView`. A movie controller is available whenever a movie is displayed in a window, even if the controller is itself hidden. If no movie is displayed, `movieController` returns `NULL`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [isControllerVisible](#) (page 1690)

- [showController:adjustingSize:](#) (page 1699)

Declared In

`NSMovieView.h`

movieRect

Returns the rectangle into which the movie is to be placed.

- (NSRect)`movieRect`

Discussion

By default, this method returns the view's bounding rectangle. Override this method if you want the movie to be positioned or sized differently within the view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

`NSMovieView.h`

paste:

This action method inserts the contents of the clipboard (if it contains a movie clip) into the movie at the current play position.

- (void)`paste:(id)sender`

Discussion

This action is undoable. If the movie is not editable, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [copy](#): (page 1688)
- [cut](#): (page 1688)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

playsEveryFrame

Returns YES if the movie is configured to display every frame when playing.

- (BOOL)playsEveryFrame

Discussion

Default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setPlaysEveryFrame](#): (page 1697)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

playsSelectionOnly

Returns YES if the movie is configured to play only the selected portion.

- (BOOL)playsSelectionOnly

Discussion

Default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setPlaysSelectionOnly](#): (page 1697)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

rate

Returns the relative frame rate at which the movie is to be played.

- (float)rate

Discussion

The default value of 1.0 indicates the normal frame rate defined by the movie.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setRate:](#) (page 1698)

Related Sample Code

SimpleCocoaJavaMovie

SimpleCocoaJavaMovieCocoa

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

resizeWithMagnification:

Resizes the view's frame to the size required to display the movie with a magnification of *magnification* and with a movie controller below it.

```
- (void)resizeWithMagnification:(float)magnification
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [sizeForMagnification:](#) (page 1699)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

selectAll:

This action method selects the entire movie.

```
- (void)selectAll:(id)sender
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setEditable:

Sets whether the movie can be edited.

- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)*flag*

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, you can use the [clear:](#) (page 1688), [cut:](#) (page 1688), and [paste:](#) (page 1693) methods and associated key commands to modify the movie. You can also drag a new movie file into the view, replacing the current movie. If *flag* is NO, these features are disabled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 1691)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setLoopMode:

Sets the playback behavior for when the end of the movie is reached.

- (void)setLoopMode:(NSQTMovieLoopMode)*flag*

Discussion

flag is one of the constants defined in “[Constants](#)” (page 1701). If *flag* is NSQTMovieNormalPlayback, the movie stops playing when it reaches the end. If *flag* is NSQTMovieLoopingPlayback, the movie will continue playing at the beginning. If *flag* is NSQTMovieLoopingBackAndForthPlayback, the movie will play in reverse, then forward again, as it reaches each end of the movie. If [playsSelectionOnly](#) (page 1694) is YES, these behaviors apply to the endpoints of the selection, not the movie.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [loopMode](#) (page 1692)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setMovie:

Sets the NSMovie displayed in the view to *movie*.

- (void)setMovie:(NSMovie *)*movie*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [movie](#) (page 1692)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setMuted:

Sets whether the movie's sound is muted.

```
- (void)setMuted:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

When *flag* is YES, muting is turned on. When muting is turned off again by sending NO for *flag*, the previous sound volume is restored.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [isMuted](#) (page 1691)
- [setVolume:](#) (page 1698)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setPlaysEveryFrame:

Sets whether the movie plays every frame of the movie.

```
- (void)setPlaysEveryFrame:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

If *flag* is YES, every frame of the movie is displayed, even if this requires playing the movie slower than its preferred rate. If *flag* is NO, the movie may skip some frames if needed to maintain its time sequence.

If *flag* is YES, audio is not played.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [playsEveryFrame](#) (page 1694)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setPlaysSelectionOnly:

Sets whether only the selected portion of the movie is played to *flag*.

```
- (void)setPlaysSelectionOnly:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

If there is no selection, the entire movie is played.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [playsSelectionOnly](#) (page 1694)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setRate:

Sets the frame rate, relative to the movie's internal frame rate, at which to play the movie.

```
- (void)setRate:(float)rate
```

Discussion

The default *rate* of 1.0 indicates the movie is played at its normal rate. Larger values indicate faster rates, and fractional values indicate slower rates. Negative values are allowed, causing the movie to play in reverse. Invoking this method does not automatically start the movie playing.

This value is ignored if the movie is started using the movie controller, which always plays the movie at the normal rate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [rate](#) (page 1694)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

setVolume:

Sets the relative sound volume of the movie.

```
- (void)setVolume:(float)volume
```

Discussion

The default *volume* of 1.0 indicates the current system volume.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setMuted:](#) (page 1697)

- [volume](#) (page 1701)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

showController:adjustingSize:

Sets whether a standard QuickTime movie controller is displayed beneath the movie to *show*.

```
- (void)showController:(BOOL)show adjustingSize:(BOOL)adjustSize
```

Discussion

If *adjustSize* is YES, the view's height is modified so that the size and position of the movie are unchanged. If *adjustSize* is NO, the view's size is unchanged, and the movie is resized to fit into the frame. The adjustment is made only if the visibility of the controller is indeed changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [isControllerVisible](#) (page 1690)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

sizeForMagnification:

Returns the required size of the movie view if the movie were magnified to *magnification*.

```
- (NSSize)sizeForMagnification:(float)magnification
```

Discussion

An extra 16 pixels are added to the vertical dimension to allow room for the movie controller, even if it is currently hidden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [resizeWithMagnification:](#) (page 1695)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

start:

This action method starts the movie playing at its current location.

```
- (void)start:(id)sender
```

Discussion

This method does nothing if the movie is already playing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [isPlaying](#) (page 1691)

- [stop:](#) (page 1701)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

stepBack:

This action method repositions the movie's play position to one frame before the current frame.

- (void)stepBack:(id) *sender*

Discussion

If the movie is playing, the movie will stop at the new frame.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [stepForward:](#) (page 1700)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

stepForward:

This action method repositions the movie's play position to one frame after the current frame.

- (void)stepForward:(id) *sender*

Discussion

If the movie is playing, the movie will stop at the new frame.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [stepBack:](#) (page 1700)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

stop:

This action method stops the movie.

- (void)stop:(id)sender

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [isplaying](#) (page 1691)

- [start:](#) (page 1699)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

volume

Returns the relative volume at which the movie is to be played. Default is 1.0.

- (float)volume

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

See Also

- [setVolume:](#) (page 1698)

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

Constants

NSQTMovieLoopMode

These constants specify playback modes.

```
typedef enum {
    NSQTMovieNormalPlayback,
    NSQTMovieLoopingPlayback,
    NSQTMovieLoopingBackAndForthPlayback
} NSQTMovieLoopMode;
```

Constants

NSQTMovieNormalPlayback

Playback stops when end is reached.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in NSMovieView.h.

NSQTMovieLoopingPlayback

Restarts playback at beginning when end is reached.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in NSMovieView.h.

NSQTMovieLoopingBackAndForthPlayback

Playback runs forward and backward between both endpoints.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared in NSMovieView.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

Declared In

NSMovieView.h

NSMutableAttributedString Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSAttributedString : NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSAttributedString.h AppKit/NSTextAttachment.h
Companion guide	Attributed Strings Programming Guide

Overview

Additions to the NSMutableAttributedString class primarily involve setting graphical attributes, such as font, super- or subscripting, and alignment, and making these attributes consistent after changes.

Tasks

Changing Attributes

- [applyFontTraits:range:](#) (page 1704)
Applies the font attributes specified by *mask* to the characters in *aRange*.
- [setAlignment:range:](#) (page 1708)
Sets the alignment characteristic of the paragraph style attribute for the characters in *aRange* to *alignment*.
- [setBaseWritingDirection:range:](#) (page 1708)
Sets the base writing direction for the characters in *range* to *writingDirection*.
- [subscriptRange:](#) (page 1709)
Decrements the value of the superscript attribute for characters in *aRange* by 1.
- [superscriptRange:](#) (page 1709)
Increments the value of the superscript attribute for characters in *aRange* by 1.
- [unscriptRange:](#) (page 1710)
Removes the superscript attribute from the characters in *aRange*.

Updating Attachment Contents

- [updateAttachmentsFromPath:](#) (page 1710)
Updates all attachments based on files contained in the RTFD file package at *path*.

Fixing Attributes After Changes

- [fixAttributesInRange:](#) (page 1705)
Invokes the other `fix...` methods, allowing you to clean up an attributed string with a single message.
- [fixAttachmentAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
Cleans up attachment attributes in *aRange*, removing all attachment attributes assigned to characters other than `NSAttachmentCharacter`.
- [fixFontAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
Fixes the font attribute in *aRange*, assigning default fonts to characters with illegal fonts for their scripts and otherwise correcting font attribute assignments.
- [fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1706)
Fixes the paragraph style attributes in *aRange*, assigning the first paragraph style attribute value in each paragraph to all characters of the paragraph.

Reading Content

- [readFromData:options:documentAttributes:](#) (page 1706)
Sets the contents of the receiver from the stream at *data*.
- [readFromData:options:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 1707)
Sets the contents of the receiver from the stream at *data*.
- [readFromURL:options:documentAttributes:](#) (page 1707)
Sets the contents of receiver from the file at *url*.
- [readFromURL:options:documentAttributes:error:](#) (page 1708)
Sets the contents of receiver from the file at *url*.

Instance Methods

applyFontTraits:range:

Applies the font attributes specified by *mask* to the characters in *aRange*.

```
(void)applyFontTraits:(NSFontTraitMask)mask range:(NSRange)aRange
```

Discussion

See the `NSFontManager` class specification for a description of the font traits available. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlignment:range:](#) (page 1708)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

fixAttachmentAttributeInRange:

Cleans up attachment attributes in *aRange*, removing all attachment attributes assigned to characters other than `NSAttachmentCharacter`.

- (void)fixAttachmentAttributeInRange:(NSRange)aRange

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fixFontAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
- [fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1706)
- [fixAttributesInRange:](#) (page 1705)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

fixAttributesInRange:

Invokes the other `fix...` methods, allowing you to clean up an attributed string with a single message.

- (void)fixAttributesInRange:(NSRange)aRange

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fixAttachmentAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
- [fixFontAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
- [fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1706)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

fixFontAttributeInRange:

Fixes the font attribute in *aRange*, assigning default fonts to characters with illegal fonts for their scripts and otherwise correcting font attribute assignments.

- (void)fixFontAttributeInRange:(NSRange)aRange

Discussion

For example, Kanji characters assigned a Latin font are reassigned an appropriate Kanji font. Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1706)
- [fixAttachmentAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
- [fixAttributesInRange:](#) (page 1705)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange:

Fixes the paragraph style attributes in *aRange*, assigning the first paragraph style attribute value in each paragraph to all characters of the paragraph.

```
- (void)fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange:(NSRange)aRange
```

Discussion

This method extends the range as needed to cover the last paragraph partially contained. A paragraph is delimited by any of these characters, the longest possible sequence being preferred to any shorter:

U+000D (\r or CR)

U+000A (\n or LF)

U+2028 (Unicode line separator)

U+2029 (Unicode paragraph separator) \r\n, in that order (also known as CRLF)

Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fixFontAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
- [fixAttachmentAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1705)
- [fixAttributesInRange:](#) (page 1705)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

readFromData:options:documentAttributes:

Sets the contents of the receiver from the stream at *data*.

```
- (BOOL)readFromData:(NSData *)data options:(NSDictionary *)options
  documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)dict
```

Discussion

options can contain one of the values described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions (“Option keys for importing documents”).

On return, the *documentAttributes* dictionary (if provided) contains the various keys described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

readFromData:options:documentAttributes:error:

Sets the contents of the receiver from the stream at *data*.

```
- (BOOL)readFromData:(NSData *)data options:(NSDictionary *)opts
    documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)dict error:(NSError **)error
```

Discussion

opts can contain one of the values described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions (“Option keys for importing documents”).

On return, the *documentAttributes* dictionary (if provided) contains the various keys described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions. If unsuccessful, returns NO, after setting *error* to point to an NSError that encapsulates the reason why the attributed string object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

readFromURL:options:documentAttributes:

Sets the contents of receiver from the file at *url*.

```
- (BOOL)readFromURL:(NSURL *)url options:(NSDictionary *)options
    documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)documentAttributes
```

Discussion

Filter services can be used to convert the contents of the URL into a format recognized by Cocoa. *options* can contain one of the values described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions (“Option keys for importing documents”).

On return, the *documentAttributes* dictionary (if provided) contains the various keys described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

readFromURL:options:documentAttributes:error:

Sets the contents of receiver from the file at *url*.

```
- (BOOL)readFromURL:(NSURL *)url options:(NSDictionary *)opts
  documentAttributes:(NSDictionary **)dict error:(NSError **)error
```

Discussion

Filter services can be used to convert the contents of the URL into a format recognized by Cocoa. *opts* can contain one of the values described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions (“Option keys for importing documents”).

On return, the *dict* dictionary (if provided) contains the various keys described in the “Constants” (page 276) section of NSAttributedString Additions. If unsuccessful, returns NO, after setting *error* to point to an NSError that encapsulates the reason why the attributed string object could not be created.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

setAlignment:range:

Sets the alignment characteristic of the paragraph style attribute for the characters in *aRange* to *alignment*.

```
- (void)setAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)alignment range:(NSRange)aRange
```

Discussion

When attribute fixing takes place, this change will affect only paragraphs whose first character was included in *aRange*. Raises an NSRangeException if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver’s characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [applyFontTraits:range:](#) (page 1704)
- [fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange:](#) (page 1706)

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

setBaseWritingDirection:range:

Sets the base writing direction for the characters in *range* to *writingDirection*.

```
- (void)setBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)writingDirection
  range:(NSRange)range
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

subscriptRange:

Decrements the value of the superscript attribute for characters in *aRange* by 1.

- (void)subscriptRange:(NSRange)aRange

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [superscriptRange:](#) (page 1709)
- [unscriptRange:](#) (page 1710)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

superscriptRange:

Increments the value of the superscript attribute for characters in *aRange* by 1.

- (void)superscriptRange:(NSRange)aRange

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [subscriptRange:](#) (page 1709)
- [unscriptRange:](#) (page 1710)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSAttributedString.h

unscriptRange:

Removes the superscript attribute from the characters in *aRange*.

- (void)unscriptRange:(NSRange) *aRange*

Discussion

Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [subscriptRange:](#) (page 1709)
- [superscriptRange:](#) (page 1709)

Declared In

`NSAttributedString.h`

updateAttachmentsFromPath:

Updates all attachments based on files contained in the RTFD file package at *path*.

- (void)updateAttachmentsFromPath:(NSString *)*path*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [updateFromPath:](#) (page 1121) (`NSFileWrapper`)

Declared In

`NSTextAttachment.h`

NSMutableParagraphStyle Class Reference

Inherits from	NSParagraphStyle : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSParagraphStyle) NSCopying (NSParagraphStyle) NSMutableCopying (NSParagraphStyle) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSParagraphStyle.h
Companion guide	Rulers and Paragraph Styles
Related sample code	FilterDemo IBFfragmentView iSpend Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Overview

NSMutableParagraphStyle adds methods to its superclass, NSParagraphStyle, for changing the values of the subattributes in a paragraph style attribute. See the NSParagraphStyle and NSAttributedString specifications for more information.

Important: A paragraph style object should not be mutated after adding it to an attributed string; doing so can cause your program to crash.

Tasks

Setting Tab Stops

- [setTabStops:](#) (page 1720)
Replaces the tab stops in the receiver with *tabStops*.

- [addTabStop:](#) (page 1713)
Adds *tabStop* to the receiver.
- [removeTabStop:](#) (page 1713)
Removes the first text tab whose location and type are equal to those of *tabStop*.

Setting Other Style Information

- [setParagraphStyle:](#) (page 1720)
Replaces the subattributes of the receiver with those in *aStyle*.
- [setAlignment:](#) (page 1714)
Sets the alignment of the receiver to *alignment*.
- [setFirstLineHeadIndent:](#) (page 1715)
Sets the distance in points from the leading margin of a text container to the beginning of the paragraph's first line to *aFloat*.
- [setHeadIndent:](#) (page 1716)
Sets the distance in points from the leading margin of a text container to the beginning of lines other than the first to *aFloat*.
- [setTailIndent:](#) (page 1721)
Sets the distance in points from the margin of a text container to the end of lines to *aFloat*.
- [setLineBreakMode:](#) (page 1717)
Sets the mode used to break lines in a layout container to *mode*.
- [setMaximumLineHeight:](#) (page 1718)
Sets the maximum height that any line in the paragraph style will occupy, regardless of the font size or size of any attached graphic, to *aFloat*.
- [setMinimumLineHeight:](#) (page 1719)
Sets the minimum height that any line in the paragraph style will occupy, regardless of the font size or size of any attached graphic, to *aFloat*.
- [setLineSpacing:](#) (page 1718)
Sets the space in points added between lines within the paragraph to *aFloat*.
- [setParagraphSpacing:](#) (page 1719)
Sets the space added at the end of the paragraph to separate it from the following paragraph to *aFloat*.
- [setBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 1714)
Sets the base writing direction for the receiver.
- [setLineHeightMultiple:](#) (page 1717)
Sets the line height multiple for the receiver.
- [setParagraphSpacingBefore:](#) (page 1720)
Sets the distance between the paragraph's top and the beginning of its text content
- [setDefaultTabInterval:](#) (page 1715)
Sets the default tab interval for the receiver.

Setting Text Blocks and Lists

- [setTextBlocks:](#) (page 1721)
Sets the text blocks containing the paragraph, nested from outermost to innermost to *array*.
- [setTextLists:](#) (page 1721)

Controlling Hyphenation and Truncation

- [setHyphenationFactor:](#) (page 1716)
Specifies the threshold for hyphenation.
- [setTighteningFactorForTruncation:](#) (page 1722)
Specifies the threshold for using tightening as an alternative to truncation.

Setting HTML Header Level

- [setHeaderLevel:](#) (page 1716)
Specifies whether the paragraph is to be treated as a header for purposes of HTML generation.

Instance Methods

addTabStop:

Adds *tabStop* to the receiver.

- (void)addTabStop:(NSTextTab *)*tabStop*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeTabStop:](#) (page 1713)
- [setTabStops:](#) (page 1720)
- [tabStops](#) (page 1872) (NSParagraphStyle)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

removeTabStop:

Removes the first text tab whose location and type are equal to those of *tabStop*.

- (void)removeTabStop:(NSTextTab *)*tabStop*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addTabStop:](#) (page 1713)
- [setTabStops:](#) (page 1720)
- [tabStops](#) (page 1872) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setAlignment:

Sets the alignment of the receiver to *alignment*.

- (void)setAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)*alignment*

Discussion

alignment may be one of:

NSLeftTextAlignment
NSRightTextAlignment
NSCenterTextAlignment
NSJustifiedTextAlignment
NSNaturalTextAlignment

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alignment](#) (page 1866) (NSParagraphStyle)

Related Sample Code

FilterDemo

IBFragmentView

iSpend

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setBaseWritingDirection:

Sets the base writing direction for the receiver.

- (void)setBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)*writingDirection*

Discussion

It can be `NSWritingDirectionNaturalDirection`, `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`, or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`. If you specify `NSWritingDirectionNaturalDirection`, the receiver resolves the writing direction to either `NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight` or `NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`, depending on the direction for the user's language preference setting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultWritingDirectionForLanguage:](#) (page 1866) (`NSParagraphStyle`)
- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 1867) (`NSParagraphStyle`)

Declared In

`NSParagraphStyle.h`

setDefaultTabInterval:

Sets the default tab interval for the receiver.

```
- (void)setDefaultTabInterval:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

Tabs after the last specified in [tabStops](#) (page 1872) are placed at integral multiples of this distance. This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [defaultTabInterval](#) (page 1867) (`NSParagraphStyle`)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSParagraphStyle.h`

setFirstLineHeadIndent:

Sets the distance in points from the leading margin of a text container to the beginning of the paragraph's first line to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setFirstLineHeadIndent:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHeadIndent:](#) (page 1716)
- [setTailIndent:](#) (page 1721)
- [firstLineHeadIndent](#) (page 1868) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setHeaderLevel:

Specifies whether the paragraph is to be treated as a header for purposes of HTML generation.

```
- (void)setHeaderLevel:(NSInteger)level
```

Discussion

Should be set to 0 (the default value) if the paragraph is not a header, or from 1 through 6 if the paragraph is to be treated as a header.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [headerLevel](#) (page 1868) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setHeadIndent:

Sets the distance in points from the leading margin of a text container to the beginning of lines other than the first to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setHeadIndent:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFirstLineHeadIndent:](#) (page 1715)
- [setTailIndent:](#) (page 1721)
- [headIndent](#) (page 1868) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setHyphenationFactor:

Specifies the threshold for hyphenation.

- (void)setHyphenationFactor:(float)aFactor

Discussion

Valid values lie between 0.0 and 1.0 inclusive. The default value is 0.0. Hyphenation is attempted when the ratio of the text width (as broken without hyphenation) to the width of the line fragment is less than the hyphenation factor. When the paragraph's hyphenation factor is 0.0, the layout manager's hyphenation factor is used instead. When both are 0.0, hyphenation is disabled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hyphenationFactor](#) (page 1869) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setLineBreakMode:

Sets the mode used to break lines in a layout container to *mode*.

- (void)setLineBreakMode:(NSLineBreakMode)mode

Discussion

The *mode* parameter may be one of:

- NSLineBreakByWordWrapping
- NSLineBreakByCharWrapping
- NSLineBreakByClipping
- NSLineBreakByTruncatingHead
- NSLineBreakByTruncatingTail
- NSLineBreakByTruncatingMiddle

See the description of [LineBreakMode](#) (page 1869) in the NSParagraphStyle class specification for descriptions of these values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

IBFragmView

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setLineHeightMultiple:

Sets the line height multiple for the receiver.

- (void)setLineHeightMultiple:(CGFloat)aFloat

Discussion

The natural line height of the receiver is multiplied by this factor before being constrained by minimum and maximum line height. This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [lineHeightMultiple](#) (page 1869) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setLineSpacing:

Sets the space in points added between lines within the paragraph to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setLineSpacing:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMaximumLineHeight:](#) (page 1718)
- [setMinimumLineHeight:](#) (page 1719)
- [setParagraphSpacing:](#) (page 1719)
- [lineSpacing](#) (page 1870) (NSParagraphStyle)

Related Sample Code

TipWrapper

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setMaximumLineHeight:

Sets the maximum height that any line in the paragraph style will occupy, regardless of the font size or size of any attached graphic, to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setMaximumLineHeight:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

Glyphs and graphics exceeding this height will overlap neighboring lines; however, a maximum height of 0 implies no line height limit. This value must be nonnegative.

Although this limit applies to the line itself, line spacing adds extra space between adjacent lines.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMinimumLineHeight:](#) (page 1719)
- [setLineSpacing:](#) (page 1718)
- [maximumLineHeight](#) (page 1870) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setMinimumLineHeight:

Sets the minimum height that any line in the paragraph style will occupy, regardless of the font size or size of any attached graphic, to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setMinimumLineHeight:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMaximumLineHeight:](#) (page 1718)
- [setLineSpacing:](#) (page 1718)
- [minimumLineHeight](#) (page 1871) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setParagraphSpacing:

Sets the space added at the end of the paragraph to separate it from the following paragraph to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setParagraphSpacing:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLineSpacing:](#) (page 1718)
- [setParagraphSpacingBefore:](#) (page 1720)
- [paragraphSpacing](#) (page 1871) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setParagraphSpacingBefore:

Sets the distance between the paragraph's top and the beginning of its text content

```
- (void)setParagraphSpacingBefore:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

. This value must be nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setParagraphSpacing:](#) (page 1719)
- [paragraphSpacingBefore](#) (page 1872) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setParagraphStyle:

Replaces the subattributes of the receiver with those in *aStyle*.

```
- (void)setParagraphStyle:(NSParagraphStyle *)aStyle
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

FilterDemo

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setTabStops:

Replaces the tab stops in the receiver with *tabStops*.

```
- (void)setTabStops:(NSArray *)tabStops
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addTabStop:](#) (page 1713)
- [removeTabStop:](#) (page 1713)
- [tabStops](#) (page 1872) (NSParagraphStyle)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSMutableParagraphStyle.h

setTailIndent:

Sets the distance in points from the margin of a text container to the end of lines to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setTailIndent:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

Discussion

If positive, this is the distance from the leading margin (for example, the left margin in left-to-right text). That is, it's the absolute line width. If 0 or negative, it's the distance from the trailing margin—the value is added to the line width.

For example, to create a paragraph style that fits exactly in a 2-inch wide container, set its head indent to 0.0 and its tail indent to 0.0. To create a paragraph style with quarter-inch margins, set its head indent to 0.25 and its tail indent to -0.25.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHeadIndent:](#) (page 1716)
- [setFirstLineHeadIndent:](#) (page 1715)
- [tailIndent](#) (page 1873) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSMutableParagraphStyle.h

setTextBlocks:

Sets the text blocks containing the paragraph, nested from outermost to innermost to *array*.

```
- (void)setTextBlocks:(NSArray *)array
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [textBlocks](#) (page 1873) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSMutableParagraphStyle.h

setTextLists:

```
- (void)setTextLists:(NSArray *)array
```

Discussion

Sets the text lists containing the paragraph, nested from outermost to innermost, to *array*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [textLists](#) (page 1873) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

setTighteningFactorForTruncation:

Specifies the threshold for using tightening as an alternative to truncation.

- (void)setTighteningFactorForTruncation:(float)aFactor

Discussion

When the line break mode specifies truncation, the text system attempts to tighten intercharacter spacing as an alternative to truncation, provided that the ratio of the text width to the line fragment width does not exceed 1.0 + the value returned by [tighteningFactorForTruncation](#) (page 1874). Otherwise the text is truncated at a location determined by the line break mode. The default value is 0.05. This method accepts positive and negative values. Values less than or equal to 0.0 result in not tightening.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tighteningFactorForTruncation](#) (page 1874) (NSParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

NSNib Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSNib.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Resource Programming Guide
Related sample code	Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles Aperture Image Resizer CoreRecipes Departments and Employees

Overview

Instances of the `NSNib` class serve as object wrappers, or containers, for Interface Builder nib files. An `NSNib` object keeps the contents of a nib file resident in memory, ready for unarchiving and instantiation.

When you create an `NSNib` object using the contents of a nib file, the object loads the contents of the referenced nib bundle—the object graph as well as any images and sounds—into memory; but it does not yet unarchive it. To unarchive all of the nib data and thus truly instantiate the nib you must call one of the `instantiate...` methods of `NSNib`.

During the instantiation process, each object in the archive is unarchived and then initialized using the method befitting its type. View classes are initialized using their `initWithFrame:` method. Custom objects are initialized using their `init` method. In the case of Cocoa views (and custom views that have options on an associated Interface Builder palette) the initialization process also reads in any values set by the user in Interface Builder.

Once all objects have been instantiated and initialized from the archive, the nib loading code attempts to reestablish the connections between each object's outlets and the corresponding target objects. If your custom objects have outlets, the `NSNib` object attempts to reestablish any connections you created in Interface Builder. It starts by trying to establish the connections using your object's own methods first. For each outlet that needs a connection, the `NSNib` object looks for a method of the form `setOutletName:` in your object. If that method exists, the nib object calls it, passing the target object as a parameter. If you did not define a setter method with that exact name, the `NSNib` object searches the object for an instance variable (of type `IBOutlet id`) with the corresponding outlet name and tries to set its value directly. If an instance variable with the correct name cannot be found, initialization of that connection does not occur.

After all objects have been initialized and their connections reestablished, each object receives an `awakeFromNib` message. You can override this method in your custom objects to perform any additional initialization.

Subclassing Notes

You can subclass `NSNib` if you want to extend or specialize nib-loading behavior. For example, you could create a custom `NSNib` subclass that performs some post-processing on the top-level objects returned from the `instantiateNib...` methods. If you want to modify how nib instantiations are performed, it is recommended that you override the primitive method `instantiateNibWithExternalNameTable:` (page 1726). Note that the instance variables of `NSNib` are private and thus are not available to subclasses. Any override of `initWithContentsOfURL:` (page 1725) or `initWithNibNamed:bundle:` (page 1725) should first invoke the superclass implementation.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Initializing a Nib

- `initWithContentsOfURL:` (page 1725)
Returns an `NSNib` object initialized to the nib file at the specified URL.
- `initWithNibNamed:bundle:` (page 1725)
Returns an `NSNib` object initialized to the nib file in the specified bundle.

Instantiating a Nib

- `instantiateNibWithOwner:topLevelObjects:` (page 1726)
Unarchives and instantiates the in-memory contents of the receiver's nib file, creating a distinct object tree and set of top level objects.
- `instantiateNibWithExternalNameTable:` (page 1726)
Unarchives and instantiates the in-memory contents of the receiver's nib file, creating a distinct object tree and top level objects.

Instance Methods

initWithContentsOfURL:

Returns an `NSNib` object initialized to the nib file at the specified URL.

```
- (id)initWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)nibNameURL
```

Parameters

nibNameURL

The location of the nib file.

Return Value

The initialized `NSNib` object or `nil` if there were errors during initialization or the nib file could not be located.

Discussion

When you instantiate the nib objects later, the `NSNib` object looks for an appropriate bundle from which to search for any additional resources referenced by the nib. Because you do not specify a bundle directory when calling this method, the receiver uses the bundle associated with the class of the nib file's owner. If the nib file does not have an owner, the receiver uses the application's main bundle instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

`NSURL` class (Foundation)

Declared In

`NSNib.h`

initWithNibNamed:bundle:

Returns an `NSNib` object initialized to the nib file in the specified bundle.

```
- (id)initWithNibNamed:(NSString *)nibName bundle:(NSBundle *)bundle
```

Parameters

nibName

The name of the nib file, without any leading path information. Inclusion of the `.nib` extension on the nib file name is optional.

bundle

The bundle in which to search for the nib file. If you specify `nil`, this method looks for the nib file in the main bundle.

Return Value

The initialized `NSNib` object or `nil` if there were errors during initialization or the nib file could not be located.

Discussion

The `NSNib` object looks for the nib file in the bundle's language-specific project directories first, followed by the `Resources` directory.

After the nib file has been loaded, the `NSNib` object uses the bundle's resource map to locate additional resources referenced by the nib. If you specified `nil` for the `bundle` parameter, the `NSNib` object looks for those resources in the bundle associated with the class of the nib file's owner instead. If the nib file does not have an owner, the `NSNib` object looks for additional resources in the application's main bundle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

Aperture Image Resizer

CoreRecipes

Departments and Employees

Declared In

`NSNib.h`

instantiateNibWithExternalNameTable:

Unarchives and instantiates the in-memory contents of the receiver's nib file, creating a distinct object tree and top level objects.

```
- (BOOL)instantiateNibWithExternalNameTable:(NSDictionary *)externalNameTable
```

Parameters

externalNameTable

A dictionary containing entries for the nib file's owner and top-level objects. See the discussion for more information.

Return Value

YES if the nib file's contents were instantiated successfully; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This is the primitive method for performing instantiations of a nib file. You may use this method to instantiate a nib file multiple times. Each instantiation of the nib must have a distinct owner object that is responsible for the resulting object tree.

If the nib file requires an owner, the *externalNameTable* parameter must contain the object representing the nib file's owner (associated with the `NSNibOwner` key). The parameter may optionally include an `NSMutableArray` object to be populated with the top-level objects nib file (associated with the `NSNibTopLevelObjects` key).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSNib.h`

instantiateNibWithOwner:topLevelObjects:

Unarchives and instantiates the in-memory contents of the receiver's nib file, creating a distinct object tree and set of top level objects.

```
- (BOOL)instantiateNibWithOwner:(id)owner topLevelObjects:(NSArray **)topLevelObjects
```

Parameters*owner*

The object to use as the owner of the nib file. If the nib file has an owner, you must specify a valid object for this parameter.

topLevelObjects

On input, a variable capable of holding an `NSArray` object. On output, this variable contains an autoreleased `NSArray` object containing the top-level objects from the nib file. You may specify `nil` for this parameter if you are not interested in the top-level objects.

Return Value

YES if the nib file's contents were instantiated successfully; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

You may use this method to instantiate a nib file multiple times. This is a convenience method that composes the name-table dictionary and invokes the `instantiateNibWithExternalNameTable:` (page 1726) method, passing it the name table.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Departments and Employees

Declared In

NSNib.h

Constants

Nib Loading Keys

The `NSNib` class uses the following constants which are used as keys in the dictionary passed to `instantiateNibWithExternalNameTable:` (page 1726).

```
NSString *NSNibOwner;
NSString *NSNibTopLevelObjects;
```

Constants`NSNibOwner`

The external object that is responsible for the instantiated nib.

This key is required.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSNib.h`.

`NSNibTopLevelObjects`

An `NSMutableArray` object that, if present, is populated with the top-level objects of the newly instantiated nib.

Because you must allocate this array, you are responsible for its disposal. This key is optional.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSNib.h`.

Declared In

NSNib.h

NSNibConnector Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSNibConnector.h
Companion guide	Resource Programming Guide

Overview

This class represents a basic connection in Interface Builder. You should not use this class directly. If you need to work with nib connections, you would use a subclass like `NSNibControlConnector` or `NSNibOutletConnector` instead. If you want to create your own type of connectors, you can also define your own custom subclasses.

Adopted Protocols

- NSCoding
- `encodeWithCoder:`
 - `initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Working with the Source

- [source](#) (page 1732)
Returns the connector's source.
- [setSource:](#) (page 1732)
Sets the connector's source to the specified object.

Working with the Destination

- `destination` (page 1730)
Returns the connector's destination.
- `setDestination:` (page 1732)
Sets the connector's destination to *destination*.

Working with the Connection

- `establishConnection` (page 1730)
Establishes a connection between the source and destination object.
- `replaceObject:withObject:` (page 1731)
Changes the connection's source or destination object to the specified object.
- `label` (page 1731)
Returns the label associated with the connection.
- `setLabel:` (page 1732)
Sets the label for the connection.

Instance Methods

destination

Returns the connector's destination.

- (id)destination

Return Value

The object that is the destination of the connection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

establishConnection

Establishes a connection between the source and destination object.

- (void)establishConnection

Discussion

The default implementation of this method does nothing. Subclasses must override it to establish a connection between the source and destination objects. The current label provides the description of how the two objects are connected and can be interpreted differently by different subclasses. This method is called for each connection whenever an application opens a nib file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [label](#) (page 1731)
- [source](#) (page 1732)
- [destination](#) (page 1730)

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

label

Returns the label associated with the connection.

```
- (NSString *)label
```

Return Value

A string containing information about the type of connection. This value can be interpreted differently by different subclasses. For example, the `NSNibControlConnector` interprets this string as the selector to call as an action method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

replaceObject:withObject:

Changes the connection's source or destination object to the specified object.

```
- (void)replaceObject:(id)oldObject withObject:(id)newObject
```

Parameters

oldObject

The object you want to replace. This object can be either the current source object or the current destination object.

newObject

The replacement object.

Discussion

If the object in *oldObject* is not used for either the source or destination of this connection, this method does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

setDestination:

Sets the connector's destination to *destination*.

```
- (void)setDestination:(id)destination
```

Parameters

destination

The object that is the destination of the connection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

setLabel:

Sets the label for the connection.

```
- (void)setLabel:(NSString *)label
```

Parameters

label

A string containing information about the type of connection. This value can be interpreted differently by different subclasses. For example, the `NSNibControlConnector` interprets this string as the selector to call as an action method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

setSource:

Sets the connector's source to the specified object.

```
- (void)setSource:(id)source
```

Parameters

source

The object that is the source of the connection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

source

Returns the connector's source.

- (id)source

Return Value

The object that is the source of the connection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSNibConnector.h

NSNibControlConnector Class Reference

Inherits from	NSNibConnector : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSNibConnector) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSNibControlConnector.h
Companion guide	Resource Programming Guide

Overview

This class manages an action connection in Interface Builder. Generally, its source is a user interface item, such as a button or menu item; its destination is an object that responds to an action method; and its label is the name of the action method, with a colon at the end.

Tasks

Establishing a Connection

- [establishConnection](#) (page 1735)
Establishes an action connection.

Instance Methods

establishConnection

Establishes an action connection.

- (void)establishConnection

Discussion

This method establishes a connection between the source of an action and its destination. The label associated with the connection object contains the selector name to perform when the action occurs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getSource:](#) (page 1732) (NSNibConnector)
- [setDestination:](#) (page 1732) (NSNibConnector)
- [setLabel:](#) (page 1732) (NSNibConnector)

Declared In

NSNibControlConnector.h

NSNibOutletConnector Class Reference

Inherits from	NSNibConnector : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSNibConnector) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSNibOutletConnector.h
Companion guide	Resource Programming Guide

Overview

This class manages an outlet connection in Interface Builder. The label is of the form "value". If the source contains a method of the form `setValue:`, then that method is called with the destination as the argument. Otherwise, if the label is the name of an instance variable in the source, then that instance variable is set to the destination.

Tasks

Establishing a Connection

- [establishConnection](#) (page 1737)
Establishes an outlet connection.

Instance Methods

establishConnection

Establishes an outlet connection.

- (void)establishConnection

Discussion

If the label is a method name of the form `setValue:` (where `value` can be anything), that method is called on the source object. The parameter passed to that method is the destination object.

If the label contains the name of an outlet, this method sets the value of the outlet to the destination object. The outlet must specify an instance variable in the source object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getSource:](#) (page 1732) (NSNibConnector)
- [setDestination:](#) (page 1732) (NSNibConnector)
- [setLabel:](#) (page 1732) (NSNibConnector)

Declared In

NSNibOutletConnector.h

NSObjectController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSController : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSController) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSObjectController.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guides	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics Predicate Programming Guide Core Data Programming Guide
Related sample code	CoreRecipes Departments and Employees GridCalendar Simple Bindings Adoption

Overview

`NSObjectController` is a Cocoa bindings-compatible controller class. Properties of the content object of an instance of this class can be bound to user interface elements to access and modify their values.

By default, the content of an `NSObjectController` instance is an `NSMutableDictionary` object. This allows a single `NSObjectController` instance to be used to manage many different properties referenced by key value paths. The default content object class can be changed by calling `setObjectClass:` (page 1754), which subclassers must override.

Tasks

Initializing an Object Controller

- `initWithContent:` (page 1747)

Initializes and returns an `NSObjectController` object with the given content.

Managing Content

- [setContent:](#) (page 1752)
Sets the receiver's content object.
- [content](#) (page 1744)
Returns the receiver's content object.
- [setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:](#) (page 1751)
Sets whether the receiver automatically creates and inserts new content objects automatically when loading from a nib file.
- [automaticallyPreparesContent](#) (page 1743)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically prepares its content when it is loaded from a nib.
- [prepareContent](#) (page 1749)
Typically overridden by subclasses that require additional control over the creation of new objects.

Setting the Content Class

- [setObjectClass:](#) (page 1754)
Sets the object class to use when creating new objects.
- [objectClass](#) (page 1748)
Returns the class used when creating new non-Core Data objects.

Managing Objects

- [newObject](#) (page 1748)
Creates and returns a new object of the appropriate class.
- [addObject:](#) (page 1742)
Sets the receiver's content object.
- [removeObject:](#) (page 1750)
Removes a given object from the receiver's content.
- [add:](#) (page 1742)
Creates a new object and sets it as the receiver's content object.
- [canAdd](#) (page 1743)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an object can be added to the receiver using [add:](#) (page 1742).
- [remove:](#) (page 1749)
Removes the receiver's content object.
- [canRemove](#) (page 1744)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an object can be removed from the receiver.

Managing Editing

- [setEditable:](#) (page 1752)
Sets whether the receiver allows adding and removing objects.

- [isEditable](#) (page 1747)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows adding and removing objects.

Core Data Support

- [entityName](#) (page 1745)
Returns the entity name used by the receiver to create new objects.
- [setEntityName:](#) (page 1753)
Sets the entity name used by the receiver to create new objects.
- [fetch:](#) (page 1745)
Causes the receiver to fetch the data objects specified by the entity name and fetch predicate.
- [setUsesLazyFetching:](#) (page 1754)
Sets whether the receiver uses lazy fetching.
- [usesLazyFetching](#) (page 1755)
Returns a Boolean indicating whether the receiver uses lazy fetching.
- [defaultFetchRequest](#) (page 1744)
Returns the default fetch request used by the receiver.
- [fetchPredicate](#) (page 1746)
Returns the receiver's fetch predicate.
- [setFetchPredicate:](#) (page 1753)
Sets the receiver's fetch predicate.
- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1747)
Returns the receiver's managed object context.
- [setManagedObjectContext:](#) (page 1754)
Sets the receiver's managed object context.
- [fetchWithRequest:merge:error:](#) (page 1746)
Subclasses should override this method to customize a fetch request, for example to specify fetch limits.

Obtaining Selections

- [selectedObjects](#) (page 1750)
Returns an array of all objects to be affected by editing.
- [selection](#) (page 1751)
Returns a proxy object representing the receiver's selection.

Validating User Interface Items

- [validateUserInterfaceItem:](#) (page 1755)
Returns whether the receiver can handle the action method for a user interface item.

Instance Methods

add:

Creates a new object and sets it as the receiver's content object.

```
- (void)add:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

Typically the object that invoked this method.

Discussion

Creates a new object of the appropriate entity (specified by [entityName](#) (page 1745)) or class (specified by [objectClass](#) (page 1748))—see [newObject](#) (page 1748)—and sets it as the receiver's content object using [addObject:](#) (page 1742).

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [canAdd](#) (page 1743)
- [remove:](#) (page 1749)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

addObject:

Sets the receiver's content object.

```
- (void)addObject:(id)object
```

Parameters

object

The content object for the receiver.

Discussion

If the receiver's content is bound to another object or controller through a relationship key, the relationship of the "master" object is changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [removeObject:](#) (page 1750)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

automaticallyPreparesContent

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically prepares its content when it is loaded from a nib.

- (BOOL)automaticallyPreparesContent

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically prepares its content when loaded from a nib, otherwise NO.

Discussion

See [setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:](#) (page 1751) for a full explanation of "automatically prepares content."

The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:](#) (page 1751)
- [prepareContent](#) (page 1749)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

canAdd

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an object can be added to the receiver using [add:](#) (page 1742).

- (BOOL)canAdd

Return Value

YES if an object can be added to the receiver using [add:](#) (page 1742), otherwise NO.

Discussion

Bindings can use this method to control the enabling of user interface objects.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [canRemove](#) (page 1744)
- [add:](#) (page 1742)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

canRemove

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an object can be removed from the receiver.

- (BOOL)canRemove

Return Value

YES if an object can be removed from the receiver using [remove:](#) (page 1749), otherwise NO.

Discussion

Bindings can use this method to control the enabling of user interface objects.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [canAdd](#) (page 1743)
- [remove:](#) (page 1749)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

content

Returns the receiver's content object.

- (id)content

Return Value

The receiver's content object.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setContent:](#) (page 1752)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

defaultFetchRequest

Returns the default fetch request used by the receiver.

- (NSFetchRequest *)defaultFetchRequest

Return Value

The default NSFetchedResult used by the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesLazyFetching:](#) (page 1754)
- [usesLazyFetching](#) (page 1755)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

entityName

Returns the entity name used by the receiver to create new objects.

- (NSString *)entityName

Return Value

The entity name used by the receiver to create new objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setEntityName:](#) (page 1753)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

fetch:

Causes the receiver to fetch the data objects specified by the entity name and fetch predicate.

- (void)fetch:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

Typically the object that invoked this method.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setFetchPredicate:](#) (page 1753)
- [fetchPredicate](#) (page 1746)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

fetchPredicate

Returns the receiver's fetch predicate.

```
- (NSPredicate *)fetchPredicate
```

Return Value

The receiver's fetch predicate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fetch:](#) (page 1745)
- [setFetchPredicate:](#) (page 1753)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

fetchWithRequest:merge:error:

Subclasses should override this method to customize a fetch request, for example to specify fetch limits.

```
- (BOOL)fetchWithRequest:(NSFetchRequest *)fetchRequest merge:(BOOL)merge  
error:(NSError **)error
```

Parameters

fetchRequest

The fetch request to use for the fetch. Pass `nil` to use the default fetch request.

merge

If YES, the receiver merges the existing content with the fetch result, otherwise the receiver replaces the entire content with the fetch result.

error

If an error occurs, upon return contains an `NSError` object that describes the problem.

Return Value

YES if the fetch completed successfully, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method performs a number of actions that you cannot reproduce. To customize this method, you should therefore create your own fetch request and then invoke `super`'s implementation with the new fetch request.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fetch:](#) (page 1745)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

initWithContent:

Initializes and returns an NSObjectController object with the given content.

- (id)initWithContent:(id)content

Parameters

content

The content for the receiver.

Return Value

The initialized object controller, with its content object set to *content*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

isEditable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows adding and removing objects.

- (BOOL)isEditable

Return Value

YES if the receiver allows adding and removing objects, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setEditable:](#) (page 1752)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

managedObjectContext

Returns the receiver's managed object context.

- (NSManagedObjectContext *)managedObjectContext

Return Value

The receiver's managed object context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setManagedObjectContext:](#) (page 1754)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

newObject

Creates and returns a new object of the appropriate class.

- (id)newObject

Return Value

A new object of the appropriate class. The returned object is implicitly retained, the sender is responsible for releasing it (with either `release` or `autorelease`).

If an entity name is set (see [setEntityName:](#) (page 1753)), the object created is an instance of the class specified for that entity (and the object is inserted into the receiver's managed object context). Otherwise the object created is an instance of the class returned by [objectClass](#) (page 1748).

Discussion

This method is called when adding and inserting objects if [automaticallyPreparesContent](#) (page 1743) is YES.

The default implementation assumes the class returned by [objectClass](#) (page 1748) has a standard `init` method without arguments. If the object class being controlled is `NSManagedObject` (or a subclass thereof) its designated initializer (`initWithEntity:insertIntoManagedObjectContext:`) is called instead, using the entity and managed object context specified for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setObjectClass:](#) (page 1754)

- [objectClass](#) (page 1748)

- [setEntityName:](#) (page 1753)

- [entityName](#) (page 1745)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

objectClass

Returns the class used when creating new non-Core Data objects.

- (Class)objectClass

Return Value

The object class used when creating new non-Core Data objects (that is, if no entity has been set)—see [newObject](#) (page 1748).

Discussion

If an entity has been set, then the class returned by this method does not automatically reflect the class for the entity.

The default class is `NSMutableDictionary`.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setObjectClass:](#) (page 1754)
- [entityName](#) (page 1745)
- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1747)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

prepareContent

Typically overridden by subclasses that require additional control over the creation of new objects.

- (void)prepareContent

Discussion

Subclasses that implement this method are responsible for creating the new content object and setting it as the receiver's content object. This method is only called if [automaticallyPreparesContent](#) (page 1743) has been set to YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [automaticallyPreparesContent](#) (page 1743)
- [setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:](#) (page 1751)

Related Sample Code

`QTMetadataEditor`

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

remove:

Removes the receiver's content object.

- (void)remove:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

Typically the object that invoked this method.

Discussion

Removes the receiver's content object using `removeObject:` (page 1750).

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `canRemove` (page 1744)
- `add:` (page 1742)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

removeObject:

Removes a given object from the receiver's content.

```
- (void)removeObject:(id)object
```

Parameters

object

The object to remove from the receiver.

Discussion

If *object* is the receiver's content object, the receiver's content is set to `nil`. If the receiver's content is bound to another object or controller through a relationship key, the relationship of the 'master' object is cleared.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `addObject:` (page 1742)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

selectedObjects

Returns an array of all objects to be affected by editing.

```
- (NSArray *)selectedObjects
```

Return Value

An array of all objects to be affected by editing. If the receiver supports a selection mechanism, the array contains key value coding compliant proxies of the selected objects; otherwise proxies for all content objects are returned. If the receiver is a concrete instance of `NSObjectController`, returns an array containing the receiver's content object.

Discussion

You should avoid registering for key-value observing changes for key paths that pass *through* this method, (for example, `selectedObjects.firstName`). Using the proxy returned by the [selection](#) (page 1751) method is better for performance.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selection](#) (page 1751)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

selection

Returns a proxy object representing the receiver's selection.

```
- (id)selection
```

Return Value

A proxy object representing the receiver's selection. This object is fully key-value coding compliant, but note that it is a proxy and so does not provide the full range of functionality that might be available in the source object.

Discussion

If a value requested from the selection proxy using key-value coding returns multiple objects, the controller has no selection, or the proxy is not key-value coding compliant for the requested key, the appropriate marker (`NSMultipleValuesMarker`, `NSNoSelectionMarker` or `NSNotApplicableMarker`) is returned. Otherwise, the value of the key is returned.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectedObjects](#) (page 1750)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:

Sets whether the receiver automatically creates and inserts new content objects automatically when loading from a nib file.

```
- (void)setAutomaticallyPreparesContent:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

A flag that specifies whether the receiver automatically prepares its content.

Discussion

If *flag* is YES and the receiver is not using a managed object context, [prepareContent](#) (page 1749) is used to create the content object. If *flag* is YES and a managed object context is set, the initial content is fetched from the managed object context using the current fetch predicate. The default is NO.

Setting *flag* to YES is the same as checking the “Automatically Prepares Content” option in the Interface Builder controller inspector.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [automaticallyPreparesContent](#) (page 1743)
- [prepareContent](#) (page 1749)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

setContent:

Sets the receiver’s content object.

```
- (void)setContent:(id)content
```

Parameters*content*

The content object for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [content](#) (page 1744)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

setEditable:

Sets whether the receiver allows adding and removing objects.

```
- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the the receiver should allow adding and removing objects, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 1747)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

setEntityName:

Sets the entity name used by the receiver to create new objects.

```
- (void)setEntityName:(NSString *)entityName
```

Parameters

entityName

The entity name used by the receiver to create new objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [entityName](#) (page 1745)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

setFetchPredicate:

Sets the receiver's fetch predicate.

```
- (void)setFetchPredicate:(NSPredicate *)predicate
```

Parameters

predicate

The fetch predicate for the receiver.

Discussion

The receiver uses *predicate* when fetching its content, for example in [fetch:](#) (page 1745). If you need to customize the fetching behavior further, you can override [fetchWithRequest:merge:error:](#) (page 1746).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [fetch:](#) (page 1745)

- [fetchPredicate](#) (page 1746)

- [fetchWithRequest:merge:error:](#) (page 1746)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

setManagedObjectContext:

Sets the receiver's managed object context.

```
- (void)setManagedObjectContext:(NSManagedObjectContext *)managedObjectContext
```

Parameters

managedObjectContext

The managed object context for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1747)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

setObjectClass:

Sets the object class to use when creating new objects.

```
- (void)setObjectClass:(Class)objectClass
```

Parameters

objectClass

The object class to use when creating new objects.

Discussion

NSObjectController's default implementation assumes that instances of *objectClass* are initialized using a standard `init` method that takes no arguments.

If an entity name has been set (see [setEntityName:](#) (page 1753)), this method has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [objectClass](#) (page 1748)
- [setEntityName:](#) (page 1753)
- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1747)

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

setUsesLazyFetching:

Sets whether the receiver uses lazy fetching.

```
- (void)setUsesLazyFetching:(BOOL)enabled
```

Parameters*enabled*

Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver uses lazy fetching.

Discussion

When enabled the controller uses a number of techniques that typically make managing large data sets more efficient. As with all optimizations, you should use suitable performance analysis tools (such as Instruments) to determine the best solution.

Note: Setting `setUsesLazyFetching:` to YES will cause an exception if the receiving controller is not bound to a managed object context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [defaultFetchRequest](#) (page 1744)
- [usesLazyFetching](#) (page 1755)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

usesLazyFetching

Returns a Boolean indicating whether the receiver uses lazy fetching.

- (BOOL)usesLazyFetching

Return Value

YES if the receiver uses lazy fetching, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [defaultFetchRequest](#) (page 1744)
- [setUsesLazyFetching:](#) (page 1754)

Declared In

`NSObjectController.h`

validateUserInterfaceItem:

Returns whether the receiver can handle the action method for a user interface item.

- (BOOL)validateUserInterfaceItem:(id < NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem >)item

Parameters*item*

The user interface item to validate. You can send *item* the [action](#) (page 3637) and [tag](#) (page 3638) messages.

Return Value

YES if the receiver can handle the action method; NO if it cannot.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSObjectController.h

NSOpenGLContext Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSOpenGL.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	LiveVideoMixer2 OpenGLCaptureToMovie Quartz Composer Live DV Quartz Composer QCTV Quartz Composer Texture

Overview

All OpenGL calls are rendered into an OpenGL graphics context, which in Cocoa is represented by the `NSOpenGLContext` class. The context is created using an `NSOpenGLPixelFormatObject` that specifies the context's buffer types and other attributes. A context can be full-screen, offscreen, or associated with an `NSView` object. A context draws into its **drawable object**, which is the frame buffer that is the target of OpenGL drawing operations.

Tasks

Context Creation

- `initWithFormat:shareContext:` (page 1763)
Returns an `NSOpenGLContext` object initialized with the specified pixel format information.

Managing the Current Context

- + `clearCurrentContext` (page 1759)
Sets the current context to `nil`.

- + `currentContext` (page 1760)
Returns the current OpenGL graphics context.
- `makeCurrentContext` (page 1764)
Sets the receiver as the current OpenGL context object.

Drawable Object Management

- `setView:` (page 1770)
Sets the receiver's viewport to the specified `NSView` object.
- `view` (page 1771)
Returns the receiver's view.
- `setFullScreen` (page 1767)
Sets the receiver to full-screen mode.
- `setOffScreen:width:height:rowbytes:` (page 1767)
Instructs the receiver to render into an offscreen buffer with the specified attributes.
- `clearDrawable` (page 1761)
Disassociates the receiver from its viewport.
- `update` (page 1770)
Updates the receiver's drawable object.

Flushing the Drawing Buffer

- `flushBuffer` (page 1762)
Copies the back buffer to the front buffer of the receiver.

Copying Attributes

- `copyAttributesFromContext:withMask:` (page 1761)
Copies selected groups of state variables to the receiver.

Context Parameter Handling

- `setValue:forParameter:` (page 1769)
Sets the value of the specified parameter.
- `getValue:forParameter:` (page 1763)
Returns the value of the requested parameter.

Working with Virtual Screens

- `setCurrentVirtualScreen:` (page 1766)
Sets the current virtual screen for the receiver.

- [currentVirtualScreen](#) (page 1762)
Returns the current virtual screen for the receiver.

Creating Textures

- [createTexture:fromView:internalFormat:](#) (page 1762)
Creates a new texture from the contents of the specified view.

Getting the CGL Context Object

- [CGLContextObj](#) (page 1760)
Returns the low-level, platform-specific Core OpenGL (CGL) context object represented by the receiver.

Working with Pixel Buffers

- [setPixelFormat:cubeMapFace:mipMapLevel:currentVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1768)
Attaches the specified pixel buffer to the receiver.
- [pixelBuffer](#) (page 1765)
Returns the pixel-buffer object attached to the receiver.
- [pixelBufferCubeMapFace](#) (page 1765)
Returns the cube map face of the pixel buffer attached to the receiver.
- [pixelBufferMipMapLevel](#) (page 1766)
Returns the mipmap level of the pixel buffer attached to the receiver.
- [setTextureImageToPixelFormat:colorBuffer:](#) (page 1769)
Attaches the image data in the specified pixel buffer to the texture object currently bound by the receiver.

Class Methods

clearCurrentContext

Sets the current context to `nil`.

```
+ (void)clearCurrentContext
```

Discussion

Until you issue a subsequent call to the [makeCurrentContext](#) (page 1764) method, OpenGL calls do nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [currentContext](#) (page 1760)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

NSOpenGL Fullscreen

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

currentContext

Returns the current OpenGL graphics context.

`+ (NSOpenGLContext *)currentContext`**Return Value**The current OpenGL graphics context, or `nil` if no such object has been set.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also[+ clearCurrentContext](#) (page 1759)[+ currentContext](#) (page 1760)[- makeCurrentContext](#) (page 1764)**Related Sample Code**

VBL

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

Instance Methods

CGLContextObj

Returns the low-level, platform-specific Core OpenGL (CGL) context object represented by the receiver.

`- (void *)CGLContextObj`**Return Value**A pointer to the `CGLContextObj` data type represented by the receiver.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

OpenGLCaptureToMovie

Quartz Composer Live DV

Quartz Composer QCTV

Quartz Composer Texture

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

clearDrawable

Disassociates the receiver from its viewport.

- (void)clearDrawable

Discussion

This method disassociates the receiver from any associated `NSView` object. If the receiver is in full-screen or offscreen mode, it exits that mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFullScreen](#) (page 1767)
- [setOffScreen:width:height:rowbytes:](#) (page 1767)
- [setView:](#) (page 1770)
- [view](#) (page 1771)

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

copyAttributesFromContext:withMask:

Copies selected groups of state variables to the receiver.

```
- (void)copyAttributesFromContext:(NSOpenGLContext *)context  
    withMask:(GLbitfield)mask
```

Parameters

context

The OpenGL graphics context containing the desired state variables.

mask

A bitfield containing a bitwise OR of the same symbolic names that are passed to the OpenGL call `glPushAttrib`. The single symbolic constant `GL_ALL_ATTRIB_BITS` can be used to copy the maximum possible portion of the rendering state.

Discussion

Not all values for OpenGL states can be copied. For example, the pixel pack and unpack state, render mode state, and select and feedback state are not copied. The state that can be copied is exactly the state that is manipulated by the OpenGL call `glPushAttrib`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

createTexture:fromView:internalFormat:

Creates a new texture from the contents of the specified view.

```
- (void)createTexture:(GLenum)target fromView:(NSView *)view
    internalFormat:(GLenum)format
```

Parameters

target

The identifier for the new texture.

view

The view to use to generate the texture. This parameter must be either an `NSOpenGLView` object or some other kind of `NSView` object that's associated with an `NSOpenGLContext` object.

format

The format for the texture, interpreted as a `GLenum` data type.

Discussion

The new texture is assigned the identifier in the *target* parameter and is associated with the receiver's context.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

currentVirtualScreen

Returns the current virtual screen for the receiver.

```
- (GLint)currentVirtualScreen
```

Return Value

The virtual screen number, which is a value between 0 and the number of virtual screens minus one.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setCurrentVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1766)

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

flushBuffer

Copies the back buffer to the front buffer of the receiver.

```
- (void)flushBuffer
```

Discussion

If the receiver is not a double-buffered context, this call does nothing.

If the `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object used to create the context had a `NO` backing store attribute (`NSOpenGLPFABackingStore`), the buffers may be exchanged rather than copied. This is often the case in full-screen mode.

According to the swap interval context attribute (see [NSOpenGLCPSwapInterval](#) (page 1772)), the copy may take place during the vertical retrace of the monitor, rather than immediately after `flushBuffer` is called. An implicit `glFlush` is done by `flushBuffer` before it returns. For optimal performance, an application should not call `glFlush` immediately before calling `flushBuffer`. Subsequent OpenGL commands can be issued immediately after calling `flushBuffer`, but are not executed until the buffer copy is completed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getValues:forParameter:](#) (page 1763)
- [initWithFormat:shareContext:](#) (page 1763)
- [setValues:forParameter:](#) (page 1769)

Related Sample Code

VBL

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

getValues:forParameter:

Returns the value of the requested parameter.

```
- (void)getValues:(GLint *)vals forParameter:(NSOpenGLContextParameter)param
```

Parameters

vals

On input, a pointer to a variable with enough space for one or more `long` integers. On output, the variable contains the value (or values) for the given parameter.

param

The parameter you want to get. For a list of parameters, see the table in [NSOpenGLContextParameter](#) (page 1771).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setValues:forParameter:](#) (page 1769)

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

initWithFormat:shareContext:

Returns an `NSOpenGLContext` object initialized with the specified pixel format information.

```
- (id)initWithFormat:(NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)format shareContext:(NSOpenGLContext *)share
```

Parameters

format

The pixel format to request for the OpenGL graphics context. Following successful initialization, the value you pass in for this parameter is no longer needed and can be deallocated.

share

Another OpenGL graphics context whose texture namespace and display lists you want to share with the receiver. If you do not want to share those features with another graphics context, you may pass `nil` for this parameter.

Return Value

An `NSOpenGLContext` object initialized with the specified parameters, or `nil` if the object could not be created.

Discussion

If the parameters contain invalid information, the receiver releases itself and this method returns `nil`. This may happen if one of the following situations occurs:

- The *format* parameter is `nil` or contains an invalid pixel format.
- The *share* parameter is not `nil` and contains an invalid context.
- The *share* parameter contains a context with a pixel format that is incompatible with the one in *format*.

Pixel formats are incompatible if they use different renderers; this can happen if, for example, one format required an accumulation buffer that could only be provided by the software renderer, and the other format did not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CubePuzzle

GLChildWindowDemo

NSOpenGL Fullscreen

Quartz Composer QCTV

Quartz Composer Texture

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

makeCurrentContext

Sets the receiver as the current OpenGL context object.

```
- (void)makeCurrentContext
```

Discussion

Subsequent OpenGL calls are rendered into the context defined by the receiver.

Note: A context is current on a per-thread basis. Multiple threads must serialize calls into the same context object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [clearCurrentContext](#) (page 1759)

+ [currentContext](#) (page 1760)

Related Sample Code

GLSLShowpiece

LiveVideoMixer2

VBL

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

pixelBuffer

Returns the pixel-buffer object attached to the receiver.

- (NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)pixelBuffer

Return Value

The pixel buffer object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setPixelFormat:cubeMapFace:mipMapLevel:currentVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1768)

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

pixelBufferCubeMapFace

Returns the cube map face of the pixel buffer attached to the receiver.

- (GLenum)pixelBufferCubeMapFace

Return Value

For pixel buffers with a texture target of `GL_CUBE_MAP`, this value is zero or one of the following values:

- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_X`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_Y`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_Z`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_X`

- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Y`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Z`

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setPixelFormat:cubeMapFace:mipMapLevel:currentVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1768)

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

pixelBufferMipMapLevel

Returns the mipmap level of the pixel buffer attached to the receiver.

- (GLint)pixelBufferMipMapLevel

Return Value

The desired mipmap level for rendering. This value should be less than or equal to the maximum texture mipmap level of *pixelBuffer* (accessible through an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object's [textureMaxMipMapLevel](#) (page 1778) method).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setPixelFormat:cubeMapFace:mipMapLevel:currentVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1768)

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

setCurrentVirtualScreen:

Sets the current virtual screen for the receiver.

- (void)setCurrentVirtualScreen:(GLint)*screen*

Parameters

screen

The virtual screen number, which is a value between 0 and the number of virtual screens minus one.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [currentVirtualScreen](#) (page 1762)

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

setFullScreen

Sets the receiver to full-screen mode.

```
- (void)setFullScreen
```

Discussion

In full-screen mode, the receiver renders onto the entire screen. The receiver's viewport is set to the full size of the screen. Call the `clearDrawable` (page 1761) method to exit full-screen mode.

The `NSOpenGLPFAFullScreen` attribute must have been specified in the receiver's `NSOpenGLPixelFormat`. Some OpenGL renderers, like the software renderer, do not support full-screen mode. The following code determines if a full-screen pixel format is possible on a given system:

```
NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute attrs[] =
{
    NSOpenGLPFAFullScreen,
    nil
};

NSOpenGLPixelFormat* pixFmt = [[NSOpenGLPixelFormat alloc]
initWithAttributes:attrs];

/* Check if initWithAttributes succeeded. */
if(pixFmt == nil) {
    /* initWithAttributes failed. There is no full-screen renderer. */
}
```

Note: It is recommended that an application use Core Graphics's **Direct Display** API to capture the display before entering full-screen mode and release it after exiting. A captured display prevents contention from other applications and system services. In addition, applications are not notified of display changes, preventing them from repositioning their windows and the Finder from repositioning desktop icons.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

VBL

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

setOffScreen:width:height:rowbytes:

Instructs the receiver to render into an offscreen buffer with the specified attributes.

```
- (void)setOffScreen:(void *)baseaddr width:(GLsizei)width height:(GLsizei)height
rowbytes:(GLint)rowbytes
```

Parameters

baseaddr

The base address of the buffer in memory. This buffer must contain at least *rowbytes * height* bytes.

width

The width of the memory buffer, measured in pixels.

height

The height of the memory buffer, measured in pixels.

rowbytes

The number of bytes in a single row of the buffer. This value must be greater than or equal to the value in *width* times the number of bytes per pixel.

Discussion

The receiver's viewport is set to the full size of the offscreen area. Call the [clearDrawable](#) (page 1761) method to exit offscreen mode.

The `NSOpenGLPFAOffScreen` attribute must have been specified in the receiver's pixel format object.

Note: To obtain behavior similar to offscreen mode on renderers that do not support accelerated offscreen contexts, attach the context to a hidden window and use `glReadPixels`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

setPixelBuffer:cubeMapFace:mipMapLevel:currentVirtualScreen:

Attaches the specified pixel buffer to the receiver.

```
(void)setPixelBuffer:(NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)pixelBuffer cubeMapFace:(GLenum)face
mipMapLevel:(GLint)level currentVirtualScreen:(GLint)screen
```

Parameters

pixelBuffer

The pixel buffer to attach.

face

For pixel buffers with a texture target of `GL_CUBE_MAP`, this parameter should be zero or one of the following values:

- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_X`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_Y`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_Z`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_X`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Y`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Z`

level

The desired mipmap level for rendering. This value must be less than or equal to the maximum texture mipmap level of *pixelBuffer* (accessible through an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object's [textureMaxMipMapLevel](#) (page 1778) method).

screen

The virtual screen of the receiver (if applicable) should be set to the same value as the current virtual screen you are using for rendering onscreen

Discussion

The `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object gives the receiver access to accelerated offscreen rendering in the pixel buffer, which is primarily used for textures.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [pixelBufferCubeMapFace](#) (page 1765)
- [pixelBufferMipMapLevel](#) (page 1766)
- [setCurrentVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1766)
- [initWithTextureTarget:textureInternalFormat:textureMaxMipMapLevel:pixelsWide:pixelsHigh:](#) (page 1776) (`NSOpenGLPixelFormat`)

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

setTextureImageToPixelFormat:colorBuffer:

Attaches the image data in the specified pixel buffer to the texture object currently bound by the receiver.

```
- (void)setTextureImageToPixelFormat:(NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)pixelBuffer
    colorBuffer:(GLenum)source
```

Parameters

pixelBuffer

The pixel buffer to attach.

source

An OpenGL constant indicating which of the pixel buffer's color buffers to use. Potential values for this parameter include `GL_FRONT`, `GL_BACK`, and `GL_AUX0`.

Discussion

This method corresponds to the Core OpenGL method `CGLTexImagePBuffer`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

setValues:forParameter:

Sets the value of the specified parameter.

```
- (void)setValues:(const GLint *)vals forParameter:(NSOpenGLContextParameter)param
```

Parameters*vals*

The new value (or values) for the parameter.

param

The parameter you want to modify. For a list of parameters, see [NSOpenGLContextParameter](#) (page 1771).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getValues:forParameter:](#) (page 1763)

Related Sample Code

LiveVideoMixer2

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

setView:

Sets the receiver's viewport to the specified `NSView` object.

```
- (void)setView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters*view*

The view to use for drawing. The full size of the view is used for the viewport.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [clearDrawable](#) (page 1761)

- [view](#) (page 1771)

Related Sample Code

LiveVideoMixer2

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

update

Updates the receiver's drawable object.

```
- (void)update
```

Discussion

Call this method whenever the receiver's drawable object changes size or location. A multithreaded application must synchronize all threads that access the same drawable object and call `update` for each thread's context serially.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

view

Returns the receiver's view.

```
- (NSView *)view
```

Return Value

The view, or `nil` if the receiver has no drawable object, is in full-screen mode, or is in offscreen mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [clearDrawable](#) (page 1761)
- [setFullScreen](#) (page 1767)
- [setOffScreen:width:height:rowbytes:](#) (page 1767)
- [setView:](#) (page 1770)

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

Constants

NSOpenGLContextParameter

The following attribute names are used by [setValues:forParameter:](#) (page 1769) and [getValues:forParameter:](#) (page 1763):

```
typedef enum {
    NSOpenGLCPSwapRectangle = 200,
    NSOpenGLCPSwapRectangleEnable = 201,
    NSOpenGLCPRasterizationEnable = 221,
    NSOpenGLCPSwapInterval = 222,
    NSOpenGLCPSurfaceOrder = 235,
    NSOpenGLCPSurfaceOpacity = 236,
    NSOpenGLCPStateValidation = 301
} NSOpenGLContextParameter;
```

Constants

NSOpenGLCPSwapRectangle

Sets or gets the swap rectangle.

The swap rectangle is represented as an array of four longs: {x, y, width, height}.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSOpenGL.h.

`NSOpenGLCPSwapRectangleEnable`

Enables or disables the swap rectangle in the context's drawable object.

If enabled, the area that is affected by the `flushBuffer` (page 1762) method is restricted to a rectangle specified by the values of `NSOpenGLCPSwapRectangle`. However, the portion of the drawable object that lies outside of the swap rectangle may still be flushed to the screen by a visibility change or other user interface action.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLCPRasterizationEnable`

If disabled, all rasterization of 2D and 3D primitives is disabled.

This state is useful for debugging and to characterize the performance of an OpenGL driver without actually rendering.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLCPSwapInterval`

Sets or gets the swap interval.

The swap interval is represented as one `long`. If the swap interval is set to 0 (the default), the `flushBuffer` (page 1762) method executes as soon as possible, without regard to the vertical refresh rate of the monitor. If the swap interval is set to 1, the buffers are swapped only during the vertical retrace of the monitor.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLCPSurfaceOrder`

Get or set the surface order.

If the surface order is set to 1 (the default), the order is above the window (default). If the value is -1, the order is below the window.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLCPSurfaceOpacity`

Set or get the surface opacity.

If the opacity is set to 1 (the default), the surface is opaque. If the value is 0, the surface is non-opaque.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLCPStateValidation`

If enabled, OpenGL inspects the context state each time the `update` (page 1770) method is called to ensure that it is in an appropriate state for switching between renderers.

Normally, the state is inspected only when it is actually necessary to switch renderers. This is useful when using a single monitor system to test that an application performs correctly on a multiple-monitor system.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

NSOpenGLPixelFormat Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSOpenGL.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	Quartz Composer Offline Rendering Quartz Composer Texture

Overview

The `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` class gives Cocoa OpenGL implementations access to accelerated offscreen rendering. With this offscreen rendering you could, for instance, draw into the pixel buffer, then use the contents as a texture map elsewhere. Typically you initialize an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object using the `initWithTextureTarget:textureInternalFormat:textureMaxMipMapLevel:pixelWide:pixelHigh:` (page 1776) method and attach the resulting object to an OpenGL context with the `setPixelFormat:cubeMapFace:mipMapLevel:currentVirtualScreen:` (page 1768) method of `NSOpenGLContext`.

Tasks

Initializing an OpenGL Pixel Buffer

- `initWithTextureTarget:textureInternalFormat:textureMaxMipMapLevel:pixelWide:pixelHigh:` (page 1776)

Returns an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object initialized with the specified parameters.

Obtaining Information About an OpenGL Pixel Buffer

- `pixelHigh` (page 1777)

Returns the height of the receiver's texture (in pixels).

- `pixelsWide` (page 1777)
Returns the width of the receiver's texture (in pixels).
- `textureInternalFormat` (page 1778)
Returns the internal format of the receiver's texture.
- `textureMaxMipMapLevel` (page 1778)
Returns the maximum mipmap level of the receiver's texture.
- `textureTarget` (page 1778)
Returns the texture target of the receiver.

Instance Methods

initWithTextureTarget:textureInternalFormat:textureMaxMipMapLevel:pixelsWide: pixelsHigh:

Returns an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object initialized with the specified parameters.

```
(id) initWithTextureTarget:(GLenum)target textureInternalFormat:(GLenum)format
textureMaxMipMapLevel:(GLint)maxLevel pixelsWide:(GLsizei)pixelsWide
pixelsHigh:(GLsizei)pixelsHigh
```

Parameters

target

The texture object. This value should be one of the following:

`GL_TEXTURE_2D`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP`, or `GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE_EXT`.

format

The base internal format of the texture. This value should be `GL_RGB`, `GL_RGBA`, or `GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT`.

maxLevel

The desired maximum mipmap level of the structure, starting with zero.

pixelsWide

The width of the texture (in pixels) in the pixel buffer.

pixelsHigh

The height of the texture (in pixels) in the pixel buffer.

Return Value

An initialized `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object or `nil` if the initialization failed. Initialization can fail if there is inconsistency among the parameter values. See the OpenGL documentation for `glTexImage2D` for more information.

Discussion

The value you pass to the *target* parameter defines several other constraints that are then applied to the remaining parameters. The list below gives the values you can pass to *target* and the additional constraints.

- `GL_TEXTURE_2D`
- `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP` - the values in *pixelsWide* and *pixelsHigh* must be equal.
- `GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE_EXT` - *maxLevel* must be zero.

Normally, when using the `GL_TEXTURE_2D` and `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP` targets, you must specify width and height values that are powers of two. When the `ARB_texture_non_power_of_two` extension is present, however, some types of hardware can support values that are not powers of two. You should check for the presence of this extension before specifying non power-of-two values.

If the texture map cannot be created, you can use the `glGetError` function to get the error code.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer Offline Rendering

Quartz Composer Texture

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

pixelsHigh

Returns the height of the receiver's texture (in pixels).

- (`GLsizei`)pixelsHigh

Return Value

The height of the texture (in pixels).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [pixelsWide](#) (page 1777)

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

pixelsWide

Returns the width of the receiver's texture (in pixels).

- (`GLsizei`)pixelsWide

Return Value

The width of the texture (in pixels).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [pixelsHigh](#) (page 1777)

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

textureInternalFormat

Returns the internal format of the receiver's texture.

- (GLenum)textureInternalFormat

Return Value

The texture format, which can be one of the following values: `GL_RGB`, `GL_RGBA`, or `GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

textureMaxMipMapLevel

Returns the maximum mipmap level of the receiver's texture.

- (GLint)textureMaxMipMapLevel

Return Value

The maximum mipmap level.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

textureTarget

Returns the texture target of the receiver.

- (GLenum)textureTarget

Return Value

The texture target, which can be one of the following values: `GL_TEXTURE_2D`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP`, or `GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE_EXT`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

NSOpenGLPixelFormat Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSOpenGL.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	CubePuzzle NSGLImage QTQuartzPlayer Reducer SurfaceVertexProgram

Overview

To render with OpenGL into an `NSOpenGLContext`, you must specify the context's pixel format. An `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object specifies the types of buffers and other attributes of the `NSOpenGLContext`. This class is similar to `aglChoosePixelFormat`, which is used in Carbon OpenGL applications.

Archiving an `NSOpenGLContext` object is not recommended.

Tasks

Creating an NSOpenGLPixelFormat Object

- `initWithAttributes:` (page 1781)

Returns an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object initialized with specified pixel format attributes.

Managing the Pixel Format

- [CGLPixelFormatObj](#) (page 1780)
Returns the low-level, platform-specific Core OpenGL (CGL) pixel format object represented by the receiver.
- [getValues:forAttribute:forVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1780)
Gets the value for the specified pixel format attribute.
- [numberOfVirtualScreens](#) (page 1783)
Returns the number of virtual screens associated with the receiver.

Instance Methods

CGLPixelFormatObj

Returns the low-level, platform-specific Core OpenGL (CGL) pixel format object represented by the receiver.

```
- (void *)CGLPixelFormatObj
```

Return Value

A pointer to the underlying `CGLPixelFormatObj` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

CITransitionSelectorSample2

WebKitCIPlugin

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

getValues:forAttribute:forVirtualScreen:

Gets the value for the specified pixel format attribute.

```
- (void)getValues:(GLint *)vals forAttribute:(NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute)attrib
  forVirtualScreen:(GLint)screen
```

Parameters

vals

On input, a pointer to a long variable. On output, the variable contains the value of the requested attribute.

attrib

The requested attribute. For a list of attribute constants, see the table in “[Constants](#)” (page 1783).

screen

The screen from which you want to retrieve the attribute. This parameter must be a value between 0 and the number of virtual screens ([numberOfVirtualScreens](#) (page 1783)) minus 1.

Discussion

Because the value for an attribute may be different on each virtual screen, the virtual screen must be specified along with the attribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithAttributes:](#) (page 1781)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

LayerBackedOpenGLView

LiveVideoMixer2

LiveVideoMixer3

NSOpenGLFullscreen

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

initWithAttributes:

Returns an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object initialized with specified pixel format attributes.

```
- (id)initWithAttributes:(const NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute *)attrs
```

Parameters

attrs

A 0-terminated array containing Boolean and integer attribute constants. The presence of a Boolean attribute implies a value of YES while its absence implies a value of NO. Integer constants must be followed by the desired value. For a listing of attribute constants, see the table in ["Constants"](#) (page 1783).

Return Value

An initialized `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object whose attributes match the desired attributes as close as possible, or `nil` if an object with the desired attributes could not be initialized.

Discussion

On return, the Boolean attributes of the receiver match the values specified in *attrs*, and the integer attributes are as close to the specified values as can be provided by the system. However, if no matching pixel format exists, the receiver releases itself and `nil` is returned. You may deallocate the receiver following its use in the successful initialization of an `NSOpenGLContext`.

The existence of a Boolean attribute constant in *attrs* implies a YES value. The Boolean attribute constants are:

`NSOpenGLPFAAllRenderers`

`NSOpenGLPFADoubleBuffer`

`NSOpenGLPFAStereo`

```

NSOpenGLPFAMinimumPolicy
NSOpenGLPFAMaximumPolicy
NSOpenGLPFAOffScreen
NSOpenGLPFAFullScreen
NSOpenGLPFASingleRenderer
NSOpenGLPFANoRecovery
NSOpenGLPFAAccelerated
NSOpenGLPFAClosestPolicy
NSOpenGLPFARobust
NSOpenGLPFABackingStore
NSOpenGLPFAWindow
NSOpenGLPFAMultiScreen
NSOpenGLPFACompliant
NSOpenGLPFAPixelBuffer

```

The integer constants must be followed by a value. These constants are:

```

NSOpenGLPFAAuxBuffers
NSOpenGLPFAColorSize
NSOpenGLPFAAlphaSize
NSOpenGLPFADepthSize
NSOpenGLPFAStencilSize
NSOpenGLPFAAccumSize
NSOpenGLPFARendererID
NSOpenGLPFAScreenMask

```

This code fragment creates a double-buffered pixel format with a 32-bit depth buffer:

```

NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute attrs[] =
{
    NSOpenGLPFADoubleBuffer,
    NSOpenGLPFADepthSize, 32,
    0
};

NSOpenGLPixelFormat* pixFmt = [[NSOpenGLPixelFormat alloc]
initWithAttributes:attrs];

/* Check if initWithAttributes succeeded. */
if(pixFmt == nil) {
    /* initWithAttributes failed. Try to alloc/init with a different list of
attributes. */
}

```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getValues:forAttribute:forVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1780)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

NSOpenGL Fullscreen
Quartz Composer Texture
SurfaceVertexProgram
Vertex Optimization

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

numberOfVirtualScreens

Returns the number of virtual screens associated with the receiver.

- (GLint)numberOfVirtualScreens

Return Value

The number of virtual screens.

Discussion

When the attributes are set, OpenGL searches for drivers matching the requested attributes. Each matching driver drives a set of displays. For example, a graphics card in a portable computer might drive the internal screen and an external display. This portable computer would have one virtual screen. A desktop computer might have two different graphics cards, each driving one or more displays. The pairing of an OpenGL driver with its set of associated displays corresponds to one virtual screen. In the above examples, the portable computer would have one virtual screen, while the desktop computer would have two. Another desktop computer with a video card driving two displays at once would have one virtual screen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getValues:forAttribute:forVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1780)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL
LiveVideoMixer2
LiveVideoMixer3

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

Constants

NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute

The following attribute names are used by [initWithAttributes:](#) (page 1781) and [getValues:forAttribute:forVirtualScreen:](#) (page 1780):

```

enum {
    NSOpenGLPFAAllRenderers          = 1,
    NSOpenGLPFADoubleBuffer          = 5,
    NSOpenGLPFAStereo                = 6,
    NSOpenGLPFAAuxBuffers            = 7,
    NSOpenGLPFAColorSize             = 8,
    NSOpenGLPFAAlphaSize             = 11,
    NSOpenGLPFADepthSize             = 12,
    NSOpenGLPFAStencilSize           = 13,
    NSOpenGLPFAAccumSize             = 14,
    NSOpenGLPFAMinimumPolicy         = 51,
    NSOpenGLPFAMaximumPolicy         = 52,
    NSOpenGLPFAOffScreen             = 53,
    NSOpenGLPFAFullScreen            = 54,
    NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers         = 55,
    NSOpenGLPFASamples               = 56,
    NSOpenGLPFAAuxDepthStencil       = 57,
    NSOpenGLPFAColorFloat            = 58,
    NSOpenGLPFAMultisample           = 59,
    NSOpenGLPFASupersample           = 60,
    NSOpenGLPFASampleAlpha           = 61,
    NSOpenGLPFARendererID            = 70,
    NSOpenGLPFASingleRenderer        = 71,
    NSOpenGLPFANoRecovery            = 72,
    NSOpenGLPFAAccelerated           = 73,
    NSOpenGLPFAClosestPolicy         = 74,
    NSOpenGLPFARobust                = 75,
    NSOpenGLPFABackingStore           = 76,
    NSOpenGLPFAMPSafe                = 78,
    NSOpenGLPFAScreenMask            = 84,
    NSOpenGLPFAVirtualScreenCount    = 128,
    NSOpenGLPFAAllowOfflineRenderers = 96,
};
typedef uint32_t NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute;

```

Constants

`NSOpenGLPFAAllRenderers`

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that the pixel format selection is open to all available renderers, including debug and special-purpose renderers that are not OpenGL compliant.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFADoubleBuffer`

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only double-buffered pixel formats are considered. Otherwise, only single-buffered pixel formats are considered.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAStereo`

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only stereo pixel formats are considered. Otherwise, only monoscopic pixel formats are considered.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAAuxBuffers`

Value is a nonnegative integer that indicates the desired number of auxiliary buffers. Pixel formats with the smallest number of auxiliary buffers that meets or exceeds the specified number are preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAColorSize`

Value is a nonnegative buffer size specification. A color buffer that most closely matches the specified size is preferred. If unspecified, OpenGL chooses a color size that matches the screen.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAAlphaSize`

Value is a nonnegative buffer size specification. An alpha buffer that most closely matches the specified size is preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFADepthSize`

Value is a nonnegative depth buffer size specification. A depth buffer that most closely matches the specified size is preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAStencilSize`

Value is a nonnegative integer that indicates the desired number of stencil bitplanes. The smallest stencil buffer of at least the specified size is preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAAccumSize`

Value is a nonnegative buffer size specification. An accumulation buffer that most closely matches the specified size is preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAMinimumPolicy`

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that the pixel format choosing policy is altered for the color, depth, and accumulation buffers such that only buffers of size greater than or equal to the desired size are considered.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAMaximumPolicy

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that the pixel format choosing policy is altered for the color, depth, and accumulation buffers such that, if a nonzero buffer size is requested, the largest available buffer is preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAOffScreen

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only renderers that are capable of rendering to an offscreen memory area and have buffer depth exactly equal to the desired buffer depth are considered. The `NSOpenGLPFAClosestPolicy` attribute is implied.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAFullScreen

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only renderers that are capable of rendering to a full-screen drawable are considered. The `NSOpenGLPFASingleRenderer` attribute is implied.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers

Value is a nonnegative number indicating the number of multisample buffers.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFASamples

Value is a nonnegative indicating the number of samples per multisample buffer.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAAuxDepthStencil

Each auxiliary buffer has its own depth stencil.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAColorFloat

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only renderers that are capable using buffers storing floating point pixels are considered. This should be accompanied by a `NSOpenGLPFAColorSize` of 64 (for half float pixel components) or 128 (for full float pixel components). Note, not all hardware supports floating point color buffers thus the returned pixel format could be NULL.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFAMultisample`

A Boolean attribute. If present and used with `NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers` and `NSOpenGLPFASamples`, this attribute hints to OpenGL to prefer multi-sampling. Multi-sampling will sample textures at the back buffer dimensions vice the multi-sample buffer dimensions and use that single sample for all fragments with coverage on the back buffer location. This means less total texture samples than with super-sampling (by a factor of the number of samples requested) and will likely be faster though less accurate (texture sample wise) than super-sampling. If the underlying video card does not have enough VRAM to support this feature, this hint does nothing.

The `NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers` and `NSOpenGLPFASamples` attributes must be configured to request anti-aliasing as follows:

```
NSOpenGLPFAMultisample,
NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers, (NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute)1
NSOpenGLPFASamples, (NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute)4,
```

If after adding these options, multisampling still does not work, try removing the `NSOpenGLPFAPixelBuffer` attribute (if present). Some graphics cards may not support this option in specific versions of Mac OS X. If removing the attribute still does not enable multisampling, try adding the `NSOpenGLPFANoRecovery` attribute.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFASupersample`

A Boolean attribute. If present and used with `NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers` and `NSOpenGLPFASamples`, this attribute hints to OpenGL to prefer super-sampling. Super-sampling will process fragments with a texture sample per fragment and would likely be slower than multi-sampling. If the pixel format is not requesting anti-aliasing, this hint does nothing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFASampleAlpha`

A Boolean attribute. If present and used with `NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers` and `NSOpenGLPFASampleBuffers`, this attribute hints to OpenGL to update multi-sample alpha values to ensure the most accurate rendering. If pixel format is not requesting anti-aliasing then this hint does nothing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFARendererID`

Value is a nonnegative renderer ID number. OpenGL renderers that match the specified ID are preferred. Constants to select specific renderers are provided in the `CGLRenderers.h` header of the OpenGL framework. Of note is `kCGLRendererGenericID` which selects the Apple software renderer. The other constants select renderers for specific hardware vendors.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

`NSOpenGLPFASingleRenderer`

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that a single rendering engine is chosen. On systems with multiple screens, this disables OpenGL's ability to drive different monitors through different graphics accelerator cards with a single context. This attribute is not generally useful.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFANoRecovery

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that OpenGL's failure recovery mechanisms are disabled. Normally, if an accelerated renderer fails due to lack of resources, OpenGL automatically switches to another renderer. This attribute disables these features so that rendering is always performed by the chosen renderer. This attribute is not generally useful.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAAccelerated

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only hardware-accelerated renderers are considered. If not present, accelerated renderers are still preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAClosestPolicy

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that the pixel format choosing policy is altered for the color buffer such that the buffer closest to the requested size is preferred, regardless of the actual color buffer depth of the supported graphics device.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFARobust

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only renderers that do not have any failure modes associated with a lack of video card resources are considered. This attribute is not generally useful.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFABackingStore

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that OpenGL only considers renderers that have a back color buffer the full size of the drawable (regardless of window visibility) and that guarantee the back buffer contents to be valid after a call to `NSOpenGLContext` object's `flushBuffer` (page 1762).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAMPSafe

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that the renderer is multi-processor safe.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFARobust

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only renderers that are capable of rendering to a window are considered. This attribute is implied if neither `NSOpenGLPFAFullScreen` nor `NSOpenGLPFAOffScreen` is specified.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAMultiScreen

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that only renderers capable of driving multiple screens are considered. This attribute is not generally useful.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFACompliant

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that pixel format selection is only open to OpenGL-compliant renderers. This attribute is implied unless `NSOpenGLPFAAllRenderers` is specified. This attribute is not useful in the attribute array.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAScreenMask

Value is a bit mask of supported physical screens. All screens specified in the bit mask are guaranteed to be supported by the pixel format. Screens not specified in the bit mask may still be supported. The bit mask is managed by the CoreGraphics's **DirectDisplay**, available in the `CGDirectDisplay.h` header of the ApplicationServices umbrella framework. A `CGDirectDisplayID` must be converted to an OpenGL display mask using the function `CGDisplayIDToOpenGLDisplayMask`. This attribute is not generally useful.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAPixelBuffer

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that rendering to a pixel buffer is enabled.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFAAllowOfflineRenderers

A Boolean attribute. If present, this attribute indicates that offline renderers may be used.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

NSOpenGLPFVirtualScreenCount

The number of virtual screens in this format.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSOpenGL.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSOpenGL.h`

NSOpenGLView Class Reference

Inherits from	NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSOpenGLView.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	LiveVideoMixer2 LiveVideoMixer3 NSGLImage SurfaceVertexProgram Video Hardware Info

Overview

An `NSOpenGLView` object maintains an `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` and `NSOpenGLContext` object into which OpenGL calls can be rendered. The view provides methods for accessing and managing the `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` and `NSOpenGLContext` objects, as well as notifications of visible region changes.

An `NSOpenGLView` object cannot have subviews. You can, however, divide a single `NSOpenGLView` into multiple rendering areas using the `glViewPort` function.

When creating an `NSOpenGLView` object in Interface Builder, you use the inspector window to specify the pixel format attributes you want for the view. Only those attributes listed in the Interface Builder inspector are set when the view is instantiated.

Note: In versions of the Xcode Tools that shipped prior to Mac OS X v10.4, the Interface Builder inspector does not list any pixel format attributes for `NSOpenGLView`.

Tasks

Initializing an `NSOpenGLView`

- `initWithFrame:pixelFormat:` (page 1794)
Returns an `NSOpenGLView` object initialized with the specified frame rectangle and pixel format.

Managing the `NSOpenGLPixelFormat`

- + `defaultPixelFormat` (page 1793)
Returns a default `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object.
- `PixelFormat` (page 1795)
Returns the `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object associated with the receiver.
- `setPixelFormat:` (page 1797)
Sets the receiver's `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object to the specified object.

Managing the `NSOpenGLContext`

- `prepareOpenGL` (page 1795)
Used by subclasses to initialize OpenGL state.
- `clearGLContext` (page 1793)
Releases the `NSOpenGLContext` object associated with the view.
- `openGLContext` (page 1794)
Returns the `NSOpenGLContext` object associated with the receiver.
- `setOpenGLContext:` (page 1796)
Sets the `NSOpenGLContext` object associated with the receiver.

Managing the Visible Region

- `reshape` (page 1796)
Called by Cocoa when the view's visible rectangle or bounds change.
- `update` (page 1797)
Called by Cocoa when the view's window moves or when the view itself moves or is resized.

Class Methods

defaultPixelFormat

Returns a default `NSOpenGLPixelFormat` object.

```
+ (NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)defaultPixelFormat
```

Return Value

A pixel format object with no attributes set.

Discussion

Typically used with the initializer `initWithFrame:pixelFormat:` (page 1794), this object has no attributes set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pixelFormat](#) (page 1795)
- [setPixelFormat:](#) (page 1797)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation
LiveVideoMixer2
LiveVideoMixer3
WebKitCIPlugIn
WhackedTV

Declared In

`NSOpenGLView.h`

Instance Methods

clearGLContext

Releases the `NSOpenGLContext` object associated with the view.

```
- (void)clearGLContext
```

Discussion

If necessary, this method calls the `clearDrawable` (page 1761) method of the context object before releasing it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [openGLContext](#) (page 1794)

- [setOpenGLContext:](#) (page 1796)

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

initWithFrame:pixelFormat:

Returns an `NSOpenGLView` object initialized with the specified frame rectangle and pixel format.

```
- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect)frameRect pixelFormat:(NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)format
```

Parameters

frameRect

The frame rectangle for the view, specified in the coordinate system of its parent view.

format

The pixel format to use when creating the view's `NSOpenGLContext` object.

Return Value

An initialized `NSOpenGLView` object, or `nil` if the object could not be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [defaultPixelFormat](#) (page 1793)

Related Sample Code

VBL

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

openGLContext

Returns the `NSOpenGLContext` object associated with the receiver.

```
- (NSOpenGLContext *)openGLContext
```

Return Value

The OpenGL context object of the receiver.

Discussion

If the receiver has no associated context object, a new `NSOpenGLContext` object is created and returned. The new object is initialized with the receiver's pixel format information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [clearGLContext](#) (page 1793)

- [setOpenGLContext:](#) (page 1796)

- [pixelFormat](#) (page 1795)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

LiveVideoMixer2

QTCoreImage101

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

pixelFormat

Returns the NSOpenGLPixelFormat object associated with the receiver.

```
- (NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)pixelFormat
```

Return Value

The receiver's pixel format object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [defaultPixelFormat](#) (page 1793)

- [initWithFrame:pixelFormat:](#) (page 1794)

- [setPixelFormat:](#) (page 1797)

Related Sample Code

Draw Pixels

NSOpenGL Fullscreen

QTCoreImage101

TexturePerformanceDemo

TextureRange

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

prepareOpenGL

Used by subclasses to initialize OpenGL state.

```
- (void)prepareOpenGL
```

Discussion

This method is called only once after the OpenGL context is made the current context. Subclasses that implement this method can use it to configure the Open GL state in preparation for drawing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTCoreImage101

QTCoreVideo103

QTCoreVideo201
WebKitCIPugin
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

reshape

Called by Cocoa when the view's visible rectangle or bounds change.

- (void)reshape

Discussion

Cocoa typically calls this method during scrolling and resize operations but may call it in other situations when the view's rectangles change. The default implementation does nothing. You can override this method if you need to adjust the viewport and display frustum.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

NSOpenGL Fullscreen
QTCoreImage101
Vertex Optimization
VertexPerformanceDemo
VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

setOpenGLContext:

Sets the NSOpenGLContext object associated with the receiver.

- (void)setOpenGLContext:(NSOpenGLContext *)*context*

Parameters

context

The OpenGL context object to associate with the receiver.

Discussion

This method releases the current OpenGL context, if one already exists. You must also call the [setView:](#) (page 1770) method of the context object to synchronize the context with the view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [clearGLContext](#) (page 1793)
- [openGLContext](#) (page 1794)

Related Sample Code

LiveVideoMixer2

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

setPixelFormat:

Sets the receiver's NSOpenGLPixelFormat object to the specified object.

```
- (void)setPixelFormat:(NSOpenGLPixelFormat *)pixelFormat
```

Parameters

pixelFormat

The new pixel format object for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [defaultPixelFormat](#) (page 1793)

- [PixelFormat](#) (page 1795)

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

update

Called by Cocoa when the view's window moves or when the view itself moves or is resized.

```
- (void)update
```

Discussion

The default implementation simply calls the [update](#) (page 1770) method of NSOpenGLContext. You can override this method to perform additional update operations on the context or if you need to add locks for multithreaded access to multiple contexts.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

LiveVideoMixer2

LiveVideoMixer3

QTCoreImage101

Vertex Optimization

VertexPerformanceDemo

Declared In

NSOpenGLView.h

NSOpenPanel Class Reference

Inherits from	NSSavePanel : NSPanel : NSWindow : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSWindow) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSWindow) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSOpenPanel.h
Companion guides	Application File Management Sheet Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF LSMSmartCategorizer QTEExtractAndConvertToAIFF QTEExtractAndConvertToMovieFile QTKitMovieShuffler

Overview

The `NSOpenPanel` class provides the Open panel for the Cocoa user interface. Applications use the Open panel as a convenient way to query the user for the name of a file to open.

Tasks

Creating Panels

+ [openPanel](#) (page 1801)

Creates and returns a [NSOpenPanel](#) (page 1799) object.

Configuring Panels

- [canChooseFiles](#) (page 1804)
Returns whether the receiver allows the user to choose files to open.
- [setCanChooseFiles:](#) (page 1807)
Sets whether the user can select files in the receiver's browser.
- [canChooseDirectories](#) (page 1804)
Returns whether the receiver allows the user to choose directories to open.
- [setCanChooseDirectories:](#) (page 1807)
Sets whether the user can select directories in the receiver's browser.
- [resolvesAliases](#) (page 1805)
Returns whether the receiver resolves aliases.
- [setResolvesAliases:](#) (page 1808)
Sets whether the receiver resolves aliases to *resolvesAliases*.
- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 1801)
Returns whether the receiver's browser allows the user to open multiple files (and directories) at a time.
- [setAllowsMultipleSelection:](#) (page 1806)
Sets whether the user can select multiple files (and directories) at one time for opening to *flag*.

Running Panels

- [beginForDirectory:file:types:modelessDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1802)
Presents a modeless Open panel.
- [beginSheetForDirectory:file:types:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1803)
Presents an Open panel as a sheet with the directory specified by *absoluteDirectoryPath* and optionally the file specified by *filename* selected.
- [runModalForDirectory:file:types:](#) (page 1805)
Displays the receiver and begins a modal event loop that is terminated when the user clicks either OK or Cancel.
- [runModalForTypes:](#) (page 1806)
Displays the receiver and begins a modal event loop that is terminated when the user clicks either OK or Cancel.

Accessing User Selection

- [filenames](#) (page 1804)
Returns an array containing the absolute paths (as NSString objects) of the selected files and directories.
- [URLs](#) (page 1808)
Returns an array containing the absolute paths of the selected files and directories as URLs.

Class Methods

openPanel

Creates and returns a [NSOpenPanel](#) (page 1799) object.

```
+ (NSOpenPanel *)openPanel
```

Return Value

Initialized Open panel.

Discussion

The open panel has been initialized with default values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

ContentBurn

LSMSmartCategorizer

QTKitPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

Instance Methods

allowsMultipleSelection

Returns whether the receiver's browser allows the user to open multiple files (and directories) at a time.

```
- (BOOL)allowsMultipleSelection
```

Discussion

If multiple files or directories are allowed, then the [filename](#) (page 2239) method—inherited from [NSSavePanel](#)—returns a non-`nil` value only if one and only one file is selected. By contrast, [NSOpenPanel](#)'s [filenames](#) (page 1804) method always returns the selected files, even if only one file is selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [filename](#) (page 2239) ([NSSavePanel](#))
- [filenames](#) (page 1804)
- [setAllowsMultipleSelection:](#) (page 1806)

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

beginForDirectory:file:types:modelessDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:

Presents a modeless Open panel.

```
- (void)beginForDirectory:(NSString *)absoluteDirectoryPath file:(NSString *)filename
    types:(NSArray *)fileTypes modelessDelegate:(id)modelessDelegate
    didEndSelector:(SEL)didEndSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters*absoluteDirectoryPath*

Directory whose files the panel displays. When `nil`, the directory is the same directory used in the previous invocation of the panel; this is probably the best choice for most situations.

filename

Specifies a particular file in *absoluteDirectoryPath* that is selected when the Open panel is presented to the user. When `nil`, no file is initially selected.

fileTypes

Array of file extensions and/or HFS file types. Specifies the files the panel allows the user to select. `nil` makes all files in *absoluteDirectoryPath* selectable by the user. An array of types passed in here will override one set using [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) (page 2244).

modelessDelegate

This is not the same as a delegate assigned to the panel. This delegate is temporary and the relationship only lasts until the panel is dismissed.

didEndSelector

Message sent to *modelessDelegate* after the panel's session has ended, but before dismissing the Open panel. *didEndSelector* may dismiss the Open panel itself; otherwise, it will be dismissed on return from the method. The corresponding method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)openPanelDidEnd:(NSOpenPanel *)panel returnCode:(int)returnCode
    contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

The value passed as *returnCode* will be either `NSCancelButton` or `NSOKButton`.

contextInfo

Context information passed to *modelessDelegate* in the *didEndSelector* message.

Discussion

Similar to

[beginSheetForDirectory:file:types:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1803), but allows for modeless operation of the panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

beginSheetForDirectory:file:types:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:

Presents an Open panel as a sheet with the directory specified by *absoluteDirectoryPath* and optionally the file specified by *filename* selected.

```
- (void)beginSheetForDirectory:(NSString *)absoluteDirectoryPath file:(NSString *)filename types:(NSArray *)fileTypes modalForWindow:(NSWindow *)docWindow modalDelegate:(id)modalDelegate didEndSelector:(SEL)didEndSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

absoluteDirectoryPath

Directory whose files the panel displays. When `nil`, the directory is the same directory used in the previous invocation of the panel; this is probably the best choice for most situations.

filename

Specifies a particular file in *absoluteDirectoryPath* that is selected when the Open panel is presented to the user. When `nil`, no file is initially selected.

fileTypes

Array of file extensions and/or HFS file types. Specifies the files the panel allows the user to select. `nil` makes all files in *absoluteDirectoryPath* selectable by the user. An array of types passed in here will override one set using [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) (page 2244).

docWindow

Window to open the sheet on.

modalDelegate

This is not the same as a delegate assigned to the panel. This delegate is temporary and the relationship only lasts until the panel is dismissed..

didEndSelector

Message sent to *modalDelegate* after the modal session has ended, but before dismissing the Open panel. *didEndSelector* may dismiss the Open panel itself; otherwise, it will be dismissed on return from the method. The corresponding method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)openPanelDidEnd:(NSOpenPanel *)panel returnCode:(int)returnCode contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

The value passed as *returnCode* will be either `NSCancelButton` or `NSOKButton`.

contextInfo

Context information passed to *modalDelegate* in the *didEndSelector* message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

DeskPictAppDockMenu

NSOperationSample

QTEExtractAndConvertToAIFF

QTEExtractAndConvertToMovieFile

QTKitTimeCode

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

canChooseDirectories

Returns whether the receiver allows the user to choose directories to open.

- (BOOL)canChooseDirectories

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCanChooseDirectories:](#) (page 1807)

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

canChooseFiles

Returns whether the receiver allows the user to choose files to open.

- (BOOL)canChooseFiles

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCanChooseFiles:](#) (page 1807)

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

filenames

Returns an array containing the absolute paths (as NSString objects) of the selected files and directories.

- (NSArray *)filenames

Discussion

If multiple selections aren't allowed, the array contains a single name. The `filenames` method is preferable over `NSSavePanel's filename` (page 2239) to get the name or names of files and directories that the user has selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [URLs](#) (page 1808)

Related Sample Code

LSMSmartCategorizer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

ThreadsExporter

ThreadsImporter

ThreadsImportMovie

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

resolvesAliases

Returns whether the receiver resolves aliases.

- (BOOL)resolvesAliases

Discussion

If YES, the effect is that dropping an alias on the receiver or asking for filenames or URLs returns the resolved aliases. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also- [setResolvesAliases:](#) (page 1808)**Declared In**

NSOpenPanel.h

runModalForDirectory:file:types:

Displays the receiver and begins a modal event loop that is terminated when the user clicks either OK or Cancel.

- (NSInteger)runModalForDirectory:(NSString *)absoluteDirectoryPath file:(NSString *)filename types:(NSArray *)fileTypes

Parameters*absoluteDirectoryPath*Directory whose files the panel displays. When *nil*, the directory is the same directory used in the previous invocation of the panel; this is probably the best choice for most situations.*filename*Specifies a particular file in *absoluteDirectoryPath* that is selected when the Open panel is presented to the user. When *nil*, no file is initially selected.*fileTypes*Array of file extensions and/or HFS file types. Specifies the files the panel allows the user to select. *nil* makes all files in *absoluteDirectoryPath* selectable by the user. An array of types passed in here will override one set using [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) (page 2244).**Return Value**Button clicked to dismiss the dialog: `NSOKButton` for the OK button and `NSCancelButton` for the Cancel button.**Discussion**You can control whether directories and files appear in the browser with the [setCanChooseDirectories:](#) (page 1807) and [setCanChooseFiles:](#) (page 1807) methods.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runModalForTypes:](#) (page 1806)

Related Sample Code

CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld

LiveVideoMixer2

LiveVideoMixer3

QTGraphicsImport

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

runModalForTypes:

Displays the receiver and begins a modal event loop that is terminated when the user clicks either OK or Cancel.

```
- (NSInteger)runModalForTypes:(NSArray *)fileTypes
```

Parameters

fileTypes

Array of file extensions and/or HFS file types. Specifies the files the panel allows the user to select. `nil` makes all files selectable by the user. An array of types passed in here will override one set using [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) (page 2244).

Return Value

Button used to dismiss the dialog: `NSOKButton` for the OK button and `NSCancelButton` for the Cancel button.

Discussion

This convenience method sends `runModalForDirectory:nil file:nil types:fileTypes` to the receiver. See [runModalForDirectory:file:types:](#) (page 1805) for additional details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runModalForDirectory:file:types:](#) (page 1805)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

OpenGLCompositorLab

ThreadsExportMovie

ThreadsImporter

ThreadsImportMovie

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

setAllowsMultipleSelection:

Sets whether the user can select multiple files (and directories) at one time for opening to *flag*.

- (void)setAllowsMultipleSelection:(BOOL)flag

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 1801)

Related Sample Code

ContentBurn

ObjectPath

OpenGLCompositorLab

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

setCanChooseDirectories:

Sets whether the user can select directories in the receiver's browser.

- (void)setCanChooseDirectories:(BOOL)flag

Discussion

When a directory is selected, the OK button is enabled only if *flag* is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [canChooseDirectories](#) (page 1804)

Related Sample Code

ContentBurn

LSMSmartCategorizer

ObjectPath

ThreadsImportMovie

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

setCanChooseFiles:

Sets whether the user can select files in the receiver's browser.

- (void)setCanChooseFiles:(BOOL)flag

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [canChooseFiles](#) (page 1804)

Related Sample Code

ContentBurn

LSMSmartCategorizer

ObjectPath

ThreadsImportMovie

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

setResolvesAliases:

Sets whether the receiver resolves aliases to *resolvesAliases*.

- (void)setResolvesAliases:(BOOL)*resolvesAliases*

Discussion

If YES, the effect is that dropping an alias on the receiver or asking for filenames or URLs returns the resolved aliases. Set this value to NO to allow selection of aliases without resolving.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- [resolvesAliases](#) (page 1805)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

Core Animation QuickTime Layer

NSOperationSample

ObjectPath

Quartz 2D Transformer

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

URLs

Returns an array containing the absolute paths of the selected files and directories as URLs.

- (NSArray *)URLs

Discussion

If multiple selections aren't allowed, the array contains a single name.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [filenames](#) (page 1804)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

CocoaSpeechSynthesisExample

ObjectPath

QTKitCreateMovie

QTKitFrameStepper

Declared In

NSOpenPanel.h

NSOutlineView Class Reference

Inherits from	NSTableView : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSTableView) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSOutlineView.h
Companion guides	Outline View Programming Topics for Cocoa Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	ColorSyncDevices-Cocoa EnhancedDataBurn QTKitMovieShuffler QTSSInspector SGDevices

Overview

`NSOutlineView` is a subclass of `NSTableView` that uses a row-and-column format to display hierarchical data that can be expanded and collapsed, such as directories and files in a file system. A user can expand and collapse rows, edit values, and resize and rearrange columns.

Important: Like a table view, an outline view does not store its own data, instead it retrieves data values as needed from a data source to which it has a weak reference (see [Communicating With Objects](#)). See the `NSOutlineViewDataSource` informal protocol, which declares the methods that an `NSOutlineView` object uses to access the contents of its data source object.

An outline view has the following features:

- A user can expand and collapse rows.
- Each item in the outline view must be unique. In order for the collapsed state to remain consistent between reloads the item's pointer must remain the same.
- The view gets data from a data source (see the `NSOutlineViewDataSource` informal protocol).
- The view retrieves only the data that needs to be displayed.

The following are commonly-used methods:

numberOfRows (page 2591)	Returns the number of rows in the receiver.
collapseItem: (page 1818)	Collapses a given item.
expandItem: (page 1819)	Expands a given item.
reloadItem:reloadChildren: (page 1825)	Reloads a given item and, optionally, its children.

Tasks

Setting the Data Source

- [setDataSource:](#) (page 1827)
Sets the receiver's data source to a given object.
- [dataSource](#) (page 1819)
Returns the object that provides the data displayed by the receiver.

Working with Expandability

- [isExpandable:](#) (page 1821)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given item is expandable.
- [isItemExpanded:](#) (page 1822)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given item is expanded.

Expanding and Collapsing the Outline

- [outlineView:shouldExpandItem:](#) (page 1834) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should expand a given item.
- [outlineViewItemWillExpand:](#) (page 1840) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user is about to expand an item in the outline view.
- [expandItem:](#) (page 1819)
Expands a given item.
- [expandItem:expandChildren:](#) (page 1820)
Expands a specified item and, optionally, its children.
- [outlineViewItemDidExpand:](#) (page 1840) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user expands an item in the outline view.
- [outlineView:shouldCollapseItem:](#) (page 1833) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should collapse a given item.

- [outlineViewItemWillCollapse:](#) (page 1840) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user is about to collapse an item in the outline view.
- [collapseItem:](#) (page 1818)
Collapses a given item.
- [collapseItem:collapseChildren:](#) (page 1818)
Collapses a given item and, optionally, its children.
- [outlineViewItemDidCollapse:](#) (page 1839) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user collapses an item in the outline view.

Redisplaying Information

- [reloadItem:](#) (page 1824)
Reloads and redisplays the data for *item*.
- [reloadItem:reloadChildren:](#) (page 1825)
Reloads a given item and, optionally, its children.

Converting Between Items and Rows

- [itemAtRow:](#) (page 1822)
Returns the item associated with a given row.
- [rowForItem:](#) (page 1825)
Returns the row associated with a given item.

Working with the Outline Column

- [setOutlineTableColumn:](#) (page 1828)
Sets the table column in which hierarchical data is displayed.
- [outlineTableColumn](#) (page 1824)
Returns the table column in which hierarchical data is displayed.
- [autoresizesOutlineColumn](#) (page 1817)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically resizes its outline column when the user expands or collapses items.
- [setAutoresizesOutlineColumn:](#) (page 1826)
Sets whether the receiver automatically resizes its outline column when the user expands or collapses an item.

Working with Indentation

- [levelForItem:](#) (page 1823)
Returns the indentation level for a given item.

- [levelForRow:](#) (page 1823)
Returns the indentation level for a given row.
- [setIndentationPerLevel:](#) (page 1828)
Sets the per-level indentation.
- [indentationPerLevel](#) (page 1821)
Returns the current indentation per level.
- [setIndentationMarkerFollowsCell:](#) (page 1827)
Sets whether the indentation marker symbol displayed in the outline column should be indented along with the cell contents, or always displayed left-justified in the column.
- [indentationMarkerFollowsCell](#) (page 1821)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the indentation marker symbol displayed in the outline column should be indented along with the cell contents, or always displayed left-justified in the column.

Working with Persistence

- [autosaveExpandedItems](#) (page 1817)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the expanded items in the receiver are automatically saved.
- [setAutosaveExpandedItems:](#) (page 1826)
Sets whether the expanded items in the receiver are automatically saved.

Supporting Drag and Drop

- [setDropItem:dropChildIndex:](#) (page 1827)
Used to “retarget” a proposed drop.
- [shouldCollapseAutoExpandedItemsForDeposited:](#) (page 1829)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether autoexpanded items should return to their original collapsed state.

Getting the Parent for an Item

- [parentForItem:](#) (page 1824)
Returns the parent for a given item.

Getting the Frame for a Cell

- [frameOfOutlineCellAtRow:](#) (page 1820)
Returns the frame of the outline cell for a given row.

Supporting Type Select

- `outlineView:typeSelectStringForTableColumn:item:` (page 1837) *delegate method*
Returns the string that is used for type selection for a given column and item.
- `outlineView:nextTypeSelectMatchFromItem:toItem:forString:` (page 1832) *delegate method*
Returns the first item that matches the `searchString` from within the range of `startItem` to `endItem`.
- `outlineView:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:` (page 1836) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether type select should proceed for a given event and search string.

Working with Tooltips

- `outlineView:toolTipForCell:rect:tableColumn:item:mouseLocation:` (page 1837) *delegate method*
When the cursor pauses over a given cell, the value returned from this method is displayed in a tooltip.
- `outlineView:shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:item:` (page 1835) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an expansion tooltip should appear in a given column for a given item.

Handling Selection

- `outlineView:shouldSelectTableColumn:` (page 1835) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should select a given table column.
- `outlineView:shouldSelectItem:` (page 1834) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should select a given item.
- `outlineView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:` (page 1832) *delegate method*
Invoked to allow the delegate to modify the proposed selection.
- `selectionShouldChangeInOutlineView:` (page 1841) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should change its selection.
- `outlineViewSelectionIsChanging:` (page 1841) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the outline view's selection changes.
- `outlineViewSelectionDidChange:` (page 1841) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, immediately after the outline view's selection has changed.

Displaying Cells

- `outlineView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:item:` (page 1838) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that *outlineView* is about to display the cell specified by *tableColumn* and *item*.
- `outlineView:willDisplayOutlineCell:forTableColumn:item:` (page 1838) *delegate method*
Informs the delegate that an outline view is about to display a cell used to draw the expansion symbol.

- `outlineView:dataCellForTableColumn:item:` (page 1829) *delegate method*
Returns the cell to use in a given column for a given item.

Moving and Resizing Columns

- `outlineView:columnDidMove:` (page 1839) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user moves a column in the outline view.
- `outlineView:columnDidResize:` (page 1839) *delegate method*
Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user resizes a column in the outline view.

Editing Items

- `outlineView:shouldEditTableColumn:item:` (page 1833) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should allow editing of a given item in a given table column.

Working with Table Columns

- `outlineView:mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:` (page 1831) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate whenever the mouse button is clicked in *outlineView* while the cursor is in a column header *tableColumn*.
- `outlineView:didClickTableColumn:` (page 1830) *delegate method*
Sent at the time the mouse button subsequently goes up in *outlineView* and *tableColumn* has been “clicked” without having been dragged anywhere.
- `outlineView:didDragTableColumn:` (page 1830) *delegate method*
Sent at the time the mouse button goes up in *outlineView* and *tableColumn* has been dragged during the time the mouse button was down.

Returning Row Height Information

- `outlineView:heightOfRowByItem:` (page 1830) *delegate method*
Returns the height in points of the row containing *item*.

Customizing Tracking Support

- `outlineView:shouldTrackCell:forTableColumn:item:` (page 1835) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given cell should be tracked.

Grouping Rows

- [outlineView:isGroupItem:](#) (page 1831) *delegate method*
Returns a Boolean that indicates whether a given row should be drawn in the “group row” style.

Instance Methods

autoresizesOutlineColumn

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver automatically resizes its outline column when the user expands or collapses items.

- (BOOL)autoresizesOutlineColumn

Return Value

YES if the outline column is automatically resized, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The outline column contains the cells with the expansion symbols and is generally the first column. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutoresizesOutlineColumn:](#) (page 1826)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

autosaveExpandedItems

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the expanded items in the receiver are automatically saved.

- (BOOL)autosaveExpandedItems

Return Value

YES if when an item is expanded, the outline view displays the previous expanded state of its contained items, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The outline view information is saved separately for each user and for each application that user uses. Note that if [autosaveName](#) (page 2573) returns `nil`, this setting is ignored, and outline information isn't saved.

Special Considerations

Starting in Mac OS X version 10.5, the value for `autosaveExpandedItems` is saved out in the nib file. The default value is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autosaveName](#) (page 2573) (NSTableView)
- [autosaveTableColumns](#) (page 2574) (NSTableView)
- [setAutosaveExpandedItems:](#) (page 1826)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

collapseItem:

Collapses a given item.

```
- (void)collapseItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Discussion

If *item* is not expanded or not expandable, does nothing

If collapsing takes place, posts item collapse notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [expandItem:](#) (page 1819)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

collapseItem:collapseChildren:

Collapses a given item and, optionally, its children.

```
- (void)collapseItem:(id)item collapseChildren:(BOOL)collapseChildren
```

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Starting in Mac OS X version 10.5, passing 'nil' will collapse each item under the root in the outline view.

collapseChildren

If YES, recursively collapses *item* and its children. If NO, collapses *item* only (identical to [collapseItem:](#) (page 1818)).

Discussion

For example, this method is invoked with the *collapseChildren* parameter set to YES when a user Option-clicks the disclosure triangle for an item in the outline view (to collapse the item and all its contained items).

For each item collapsed, posts an item collapsed notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [collapseItem:](#) (page 1818)
- [expandItem:expandChildren:](#) (page 1820)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

dataSource

Returns the object that provides the data displayed by the receiver.

- (id)dataSource

Return Value

The object that provides the data displayed by the receiver.

Discussion

See Writing an Outline View Data Source and the [NSOutlineViewDataSource Protocol Reference](#) (page 3571) informal protocol specification for more information.

See Also

- [setDataSource:](#) (page 1827)

expandItem:

Expands a given item.

- (void)expandItem:(id) *item*

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Discussion

If *item* is not expandable or is already expanded, does nothing.

If expanding takes place, posts an item expanded notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [collapseItem:](#) (page 1818)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

expandItem:expandChildren:

Expands a specified item and, optionally, its children.

```
- (void)expandItem:(id)item expandChildren:(BOOL)expandChildren
```

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Starting in Mac OS X version 10.5, passing 'nil' will expand each item under the root in the outline view.

expandChildren

If YES, recursively expands *item* and its children. If NO, expands *item* only (identical to [expandItem:](#) (page 1819)).

Discussion

For example, this method is invoked with the *expandChildren* parameter set to YES when a user Option-clicks the disclosure triangle for an item in the outline view (to expand the item and all its contained items).

For each item expanded, posts an item expanded notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [collapseItem:collapseChildren:](#) (page 1818)
- [expandItem:](#) (page 1819)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

frameOfOutlineCellAtRow:

Returns the frame of the outline cell for a given row.

```
- (NSRect)frameOfOutlineCellAtRow:(NSInteger)row
```

Parameters

row

The index of the row for which to return the frame.

Return Value

The frame of the outline cell for the row at index *row*, considering the current indentation and the value returned by [indentationMarkerFollowsCell](#) (page 1821). If the row at index *row* is not an expandable row, returns NSZeroRect.

Discussion

You can override this method in a subclass to return a custom frame for the outline button cell. If your override returns an empty rect, no outline cell is drawn for that row. You might do that, for example, so that the disclosure triangle will not be shown for a row that should never be expanded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

indentationMarkerFollowsCell

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the indentation marker symbol displayed in the outline column should be indented along with the cell contents, or always displayed left-justified in the column.

- (BOOL)indentationMarkerFollowsCell

Return Value

YES if the indentation marker is indented along with the cell contents, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIndentationMarkerFollowsCell:](#) (page 1827)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

indentationPerLevel

Returns the current indentation per level.

- (CGFloat)indentationPerLevel

Return Value

The current indentation per level, in points.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setIndentationPerLevel:](#) (page 1828)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

isExpandable:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given item is expandable.

- (BOOL)isExpandable:(id) *item*

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Return Value

YES if *item* is expandable—that is, *item* can contain other items, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [expandItem:](#) (page 1819)
- [isItemExpanded:](#) (page 1822)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

isItemExpanded:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given item is expanded.

```
- (BOOL)isItemExpanded:(id)item
```

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Return Value

YES if *item* is expanded, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [expandItem:](#) (page 1819)
- [isExpandable:](#) (page 1821)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

itemAtRow:

Returns the item associated with a given row.

```
- (id)itemAtRow:(NSInteger)row
```

Parameters

row

The index of a row in the receiver.

Return Value

The item associated with *row*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rowForItem:](#) (page 1825)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

levelForItem:

Returns the indentation level for a given item.

```
- (NSInteger)levelForItem:(id)item
```

Parameters*item*

An item in the receiver.

Return Value

The indentation level for *item*. If *item* is *nil* (which is the root item), returns *-1*.

Discussion

The levels are zero-based—that is, the first level of displayed items is level 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indentationPerLevel](#) (page 1821)
- [levelForRow:](#) (page 1823)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

levelForRow:

Returns the indentation level for a given row.

```
- (NSInteger)levelForRow:(NSInteger)row
```

Parameters*row*

The index of a row in the receiver.

Return Value

The indentation level for *row*. For an invalid row, returns *-1*.

Discussion

The levels are zero-based—that is, the first level of displayed items is level 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indentationPerLevel](#) (page 1821)
- [levelForItem:](#) (page 1823)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineTableColumn

Returns the table column in which hierarchical data is displayed.

```
- (NSTableColumn *)outlineTableColumn
```

Return Value

The table column in which hierarchical data is displayed.

Discussion

Each level of hierarchical data is indented by the amount specified by [indentationPerLevel](#) (page 1821) (the default is 16.0), and decorated with the indentation marker (disclosure triangle) on rows that are expandable.

Special Considerations

Starting in Mac OS X version 10.5, outline table column data is saved in `encodeWithCoder:` and restored in `initWithCoder:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOutlineTableColumn:](#) (page 1828)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

parentForItem:

Returns the parent for a given item.

```
- (id)parentForItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

item

The item for which to return the parent.

Return Value

The parent for *item*, or `nil` if the parent is the root.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

reloadItem:

Reloads and redisplay the data for *item*.

```
- (void)reloadItem:(id)item
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [reloadItem:reloadChildren:](#) (page 1825)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

reloadItem:reloadChildren:

Reloads a given item and, optionally, its children.

```
- (void)reloadItem:(id)item reloadChildren:(BOOL)reloadChildren
```

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Starting in Mac OS X version 10.5, passing 'nil' will reload everything under the root in the outline view.

reloadChildren

If YES, recursively reloads *item* and its children. If NO, reloads *item* only (identical to [reloadItem:](#) (page 1824)).

It is not necessary, or efficient, to reload children if the item is not expanded.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [reloadItem:](#) (page 1824)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

rowForItem:

Returns the row associated with a given item.

```
- (NSInteger)rowForItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

item

An item in the receiver.

Return Value

The row associated with *item*, or -1 if *item* is nil or cannot be found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemAtRow:](#) (page 1822)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

setAutoresizesOutlineColumn:

Sets whether the receiver automatically resizes its outline column when the user expands or collapses an item.

- (void)setAutoresizesOutlineColumn:(BOOL)*resize*

Parameters

resize

YES if the outline column is automatically resized, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The outline column contains the cells with the expansion symbols and is generally the first column. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autoresizesOutlineColumn](#) (page 1817)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

setAutosaveExpandedItems:

Sets whether the expanded items in the receiver are automatically saved.

- (void)setAutosaveExpandedItems:(BOOL)*flag*

Discussion

If *flag* is different from the current value, this method also reads in the saved information and sets the outline view's options to match. YES indicates that when an item is expanded, the outline view displays the previous expanded state of its contained items.

The outline information is saved separately for each user and for each application that user uses.

If [autosaveName](#) (page 2573) returns *nil* or if you haven't implemented the data source methods [outlineView:itemForPersistentObject:](#) (page 3574) and [outlineView:persistentObjectForItem:](#) (page 3577), this setting is ignored, and expanded item information isn't saved.

Note that you can have separate settings for [autosaveExpandedItems](#) (page 1817) and [autosaveTableColumns](#) (page 2574), so you could, for example, save expanded item information, but not table column positions.

Special Considerations

Starting in Mac OS X version 10.5, the value for `autosaveExpandedItems` is saved out in the nib file. The default value is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autosaveExpandedItems](#) (page 1817)

- [setAutosaveTableColumns:](#) (page 2606) (NSTableView)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

setDataSource:

Sets the receiver's data source to a given object.

- (void)setDataSource:(id)anObject

Parameters

anObject

The data source for the receiver. The object must implement the appropriate methods of the [NSOutlineViewDataSource Protocol Reference](#) (page 3571) informal protocol.

Discussion

The receiver maintains a weak reference to the data source (see [Communicating With Objects](#)). After setting the data source, this method invokes [tile](#) (page 2619).

This method raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if *anObject* doesn't respond to all of [outlineView:child:ofItem:](#) (page 3573), [outlineView:isItemExpandable:](#) (page 3574), [outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:](#) (page 3575), and [outlineView:objectValueForTableColumn:byItem:](#) (page 3576).

See Also

- [dataSource](#) (page 1819)

setDropItem:dropChildIndex:

Used to “retarget” a proposed drop.

- (void)setDropItem:(id)item dropChildIndex:(NSInteger)index

Discussion

For example, to specify a drop on an item *l*, you specify *item* as *l* and *index* as `NSOutlineViewDropOnItemIndex`. To specify a drop between child 2 and 3 of item *l*, you specify *item* as *l* and *index* as 3 (children are a zero-based index). To specify a drop on an unexpandable item 1, you specify *item* as 1 and *index* as `NSOutlineViewDropOnItemIndex`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

setIndentationMarkerFollowsCell:

Sets whether the indentation marker symbol displayed in the outline column should be indented along with the cell contents, or always displayed left-justified in the column.

- (void)setIndentationMarkerFollowsCell:(BOOL)drawInCell

Discussion

The default is YES, the indentation marker is indented along with the cell contents.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indentationMarkerFollowsCell](#) (page 1821)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

setIndentationPerLevel:

Sets the per-level indentation.

```
- (void)setIndentationPerLevel:(CGFloat)newIndentLevel
```

Parameters

newIndentLevel

The indentation per level, in points.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indentationPerLevel](#) (page 1821)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

setOutlineTableColumn:

Sets the table column in which hierarchical data is displayed.

```
- (void)setOutlineTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)outlineTableColumn
```

Parameters

outlineTableColumn

The table column in which hierarchical data is displayed.

Special Considerations

Starting in Mac OS X version 10.5, outline table column data is saved in `encodeWithCoder:` and restored in `initWithCoder:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [outlineTableColumn](#) (page 1824)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

shouldCollapseAutoExpandedItemsForDeposited:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether autoexpanded items should return to their original collapsed state.

```
- (BOOL)shouldCollapseAutoExpandedItemsForDeposited:(BOOL)deposited
```

Return Value

YES if autoexpanded items should return to their original collapsed state, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Override this method to provide custom behavior. *deposited* tells whether or not the drop terminated due to a successful drop.

This method is called in a variety of situations. For example, it is sent shortly after `outlineView:acceptDrop:item:childIndex:` (page 3572) is processed and also if the drag exits the outline view (exiting the view is treated the same as a failed drop).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

Delegate Methods

outlineView:dataCellForTableColumn:item:

Returns the cell to use in a given column for a given item.

```
- (NSCell *)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  dataCellForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
  item:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

tableColumn

The table column for which the cell is required. This value may be `nil`.

item

The item for which the cell is required.

Return Value

The cell to use in column *tableColumn* for item *item*, or `nil` (see Discussion). The cell must properly implement `copyWithZone:` (since it may be copied by the outline view).

Discussion

You can return a different data cell for any particular combination of table column and item, or a cell that will be used for the entire row (a full width cell). If *tableColumn* is non-`nil`, you should return a cell. Typically you should default to returning the result from `[tableColumn dataCellForRow:row]`.

When each row (identified by the item) is being drawn, this method is first called with a `nil` value for `tableColumn`. At this time, you can return a cell that will be used to draw the entire row, acting like a group. If you do return a cell for the 'nil' table column, your implementations of the other corresponding datasource and delegate methods must be prepared to be invoked with a `nil` value for `tableColumn`. If do not return a cell for the 'nil' table column, the method will be called once for each column in the outline view, as usual.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:didClickTableColumn:

Sent at the time the mouse button subsequently goes up in `outlineView` and `tableColumn` has been “clicked” without having been dragged anywhere.

```
- (void)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView didClickTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:didDragTableColumn:

Sent at the time the mouse button goes up in `outlineView` and `tableColumn` has been dragged during the time the mouse button was down.

```
- (void)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView didDragTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:heightOfRowByItem:

Returns the height in points of the row containing `item`.

```
- (CGFloat)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView heightOfRowByItem:(id)item
```

Discussion

Values returned by this method should not include intercell spacing and must be greater than 0. Implement this method to support an outline view with varying row heights.

Special Considerations

For large tables in particular, you should make sure that this method is efficient. `NSTableView` may cache the values this method returns, so if you would like to change a row's height make sure to invalidate the row height by calling `noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged:` (page 2590). `NSTableView` automatically invalidates its entire row height cache in `reloadData` (page 2594) and `noteNumberOfRowsChanged` (page 2590).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSOutlineView.h`

outlineView:isGroupItem:

Returns a Boolean that indicates whether a given row should be drawn in the “group row” style.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  isGroupItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

item

An item in the outline view.

Return Value

YES to indicate a particular row should have the “group row” style drawn for that row, otherwise NO.

Discussion

If the cell in that row is an instance of `NSTextFieldCell` and contains only a string value, the “group row” style attributes are automatically applied for that cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSOutlineView.h`

outlineView:mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:

Sent to the delegate whenever the mouse button is clicked in *outlineView* while the cursor is in a column header *tableColumn*.

```
- (void)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSOutlineView.h`

outlineView:nextTypeSelectMatchFromItem:toItem:forString:

Returns the first item that matches the `searchString` from within the range of `startItem` to `endItem`.

```
- (id)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  nextTypeSelectMatchFromItem:(id)startItem
  toItem:(id)endItem
  forString:(NSString *)searchString
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

startItem

The first item to search.

endItem

The item before which to stop searching. It is possible for `endItem` to be less than `startItem` if the search will wrap.

searchString

The string for which to search.

Return Value

The first item—from within the range of *startItem* to *endItem*—that matches the *searchString*, or `nil` if there is no match.

Discussion

Implement this method if you want to control how type selection works. You should include *startItem* as a possible match, but do not include *endItem*.

It is not necessary to implement this method in order to support type select.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:

Invoked to allow the delegate to modify the proposed selection.

```
- (NSIndexSet *)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:(NSIndexSet *)proposedSelectionIndexes
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

proposedSelectionIndexes

An index set containing the indexes of the proposed selection.

Return Value

An `NSIndexSet` instance containing the indexes of the new selection. Return *proposedSelectionIndexes* if the proposed selection is acceptable, or the value of the table view's existing selection to avoid changing the selection.

Discussion

This method may be called multiple times with one new index added to the existing selection to find out if a particular index can be selected when the user is extending the selection with the keyboard or mouse.

Implementation of this method is optional. If implemented, this method will be called instead of `outlineView:shouldSelectItem:` (page 1834).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldCollapseItem:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should collapse a given item.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView shouldCollapseItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

item

The item that should collapse.

Return Value

YES to permit *outlineView* to collapse *item*, NO to deny permission.

Discussion

The delegate can implement this method to disallow collapsing of specific items. For example, if the first row of your outline view should not be collapsed, your delegate method could contain this line of code:

```
return [outlineView rowForItem:item]!=0;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldEditTableColumn:item:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should allow editing of a given item in a given table column.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView shouldEditTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn item:(id)item
```

Return Value

YES to permit *outlineView* to edit the cell specified by *tableColumn* and *item*, NO to deny permission.

If this method returns YES, the cell may still not be editable—for example, if you have set up a custom `NSTextFieldCell` as a data cell, it must return YES for `isEditable` to allow editing.

Discussion

The delegate can implement this method to disallow editing of specific cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [outlineView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:byItem:](#) (page 3577)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldExpandItem:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should expand a given item.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView shouldExpandItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

item

The item that should expand.

Return Value

YES to permit *outlineView* to expand *item*, NO to deny permission.

Discussion

The delegate can implement this method to disallow expanding of specific items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldSelectItem:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should select a given item.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView shouldSelectItem:(id)item
```

Return Value

YES to permit *outlineView* to select *item*, NO to deny permission.

Discussion

The delegate can implement this method to disallow selection of particular items.

For better performance and finer grain control over the selection, use

[outlineView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:](#) (page 1832).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldSelectTableColumn:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should select a given table column.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView  
    shouldSelectTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
```

Return Value

YES to permit *outlineView* to select *tableColumn*, NO to deny permission.

Discussion

The delegate can implement this method to disallow selection of specific columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:item:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an expansion tooltip should appear in a given column for a given item.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView  
    shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn  
    item:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

tableColumn

A table column in the outline view.

item

An item in the outline view.

Return Value

YES to allow an expansion tooltip to appear in the column *tableColumn* for item *item*, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldTrackCell:forTableColumn:item:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a given cell should be tracked.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  shouldTrackCell:(NSCell *)cell
  forTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
  item:(id)item
```

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message.

*cell*The cell used to display item *item* in column *tableColumn**tableColumn*

A table column in the outline view.

item

An item in the outline view.

Return ValueYES if the cell should be tracked for the item *item* in column *tableColumn*, otherwise NO.**Discussion**

Normally, only selectable or selected cells can be tracked. If you implement this method, cells which are not selectable or selected can be tracked (and vice-versa). For example, this allows you to have a button cell in a table which does not change the selection, but can still be clicked on and tracked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether type select should proceed for a given event and search string.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  shouldTypeSelectForEvent:(NSEvent *)event
  withCurrentSearchString:(NSString *)searchString
```

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message.

event

The event that caused the message to be sent.

*searchString*The string for which searching is to proceed. The search string is *nil* if no type select has begun.**Return Value**

YES if type select should proceed, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Generally, this method will be called from [keyDown:](#) (page 2131) and the event will be a key event.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:toolTipForCell:rect:tableColumn:item:mouseLocation:

When the cursor pauses over a given cell, the value returned from this method is displayed in a tooltip.

```
- (NSString *)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)ov toolTipForCell:(NSCell *)cell
    rect:(NSRectPointer)rect tableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tc item:(id)item
    mouseLocation:(NSPoint)mouseLocation
```

Parameters

ov

The outline view that sent the message.

cell

The cell for which to generate a tooltip.

rect

The proposed active area of the tooltip. To control the default active area, you can modify the *rect* parameter. By default, *rect* is computed as `[cell drawingRectForBounds:cellFrame]`.

tc

The table column that contains *cell*.

item

The item for which to display a tooltip.

mouseLocation

The current mouse location in view coordinates.

Return Value

If you don't want a tooltip at that location, return `nil` or the empty string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:typeSelectStringForTableColumn:item:

Returns the string that is used for type selection for a given column and item.

```
- (NSString *)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
    typeSelectStringForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
    item:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

tableColumn

A table column in the outline view.

item

An item in the outline view.

Return Value

The string that is used for type selection. You may want to change what is searched for based on what is displayed, or simply return `nil` for that row and/or column to not be searched

Discussion

Implement this method if you want to control the string that is used for type selection. You may want to change what is searched for based on what is displayed, or simply return `nil` to specify that the given row and/or column should not be searched. By default, all cells with text in them are searched.

The default value when this delegate method is not implemented is:

```
[[outlineView preparedCellAtColumn:tableColumn row:[outlineView rowForItem:item]]
 stringValue]
```

and you can return this value from the delegate method if you wish.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:item:

Informs the delegate that *outlineView* is about to display the cell specified by *tableColumn* and *item*.

```
- (void)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView willDisplayCell:(id)cell
    forTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn item:(id)item
```

Discussion

The delegate can modify *cell* to alter its display attributes; for example, making uneditable values display in italic or gray text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:willDisplayOutlineCell:forTableColumn:item:

Informs the delegate that an outline view is about to display a cell used to draw the expansion symbol.

```
- (void)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView willDisplayOutlineCell:(id)cell
    forTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn item:(id)item
```

Discussion

Informs the delegate that *outlineView* is about to display *cell*—an expandable cell (a cell that has the expansion symbol)—for the column and item specified by *tableColumn* and *item*. The delegate can modify cell to alter its display attributes.

This method is not invoked when *outlineView* is about to display a non-expandable cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewColumnDidMove:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user moves a column in the outline view.

```
- (void)outlineViewColumnDidMove:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewColumnDidMoveNotification](#) (page 1842).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewColumnDidResize:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user resizes a column in the outline view.

```
- (void)outlineViewColumnDidResize:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewColumnDidResizeNotification](#) (page 1843).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewItemDidCollapse:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user collapses an item in the outline view.

```
- (void)outlineViewItemDidCollapse:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewItemDidCollapseNotification](#) (page 1843).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewItemDidExpand:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user expands an item in the outline view.

```
- (void)outlineViewItemDidExpand:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewItemDidExpandNotification](#) (page 1843).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewItemWillCollapse:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user is about to collapse an item in the outline view.

```
- (void)outlineViewItemWillCollapse:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewItemWillCollapseNotification](#) (page 1844).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewItemWillExpand:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the user is about to expand an item in the outline view.

```
- (void)outlineViewItemWillExpand:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewItemWillExpandNotification](#) (page 1844).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewSelectionDidChange:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, immediately after the outline view’s selection has changed.

```
- (void)outlineViewSelectionDidChange:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 1844).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineViewSelectionIsChanging:

Invoked when *notification* is posted—that is, whenever the outline view’s selection changes.

```
- (void)outlineViewSelectionIsChanging:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Discussion

This method is invoked as a result of posting an [NSOutlineViewSelectionIsChangingNotification](#) (page 1845).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

selectionShouldChangeInOutlineView:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the outline view should change its selection.

```
- (BOOL)selectionShouldChangeInOutlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
```

Return Value

YES to permit *outlineView* to change its selection (typically a row being edited), NO to deny permission.

Discussion

For example, if the user is editing a cell and enters an improper value, the delegate can prevent the user from selecting or editing any other cells until a proper value has been entered into the original cell. The delegate can implement this method for complex validation of edited rows based on the values of any of their cells.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

Constants

Drop on Item Index

This constant defines an index that allows you to drop an item directly on a target.

```
enum {
    NSOutlineViewDropOnItemIndex = -1
};
```

Constants

NSOutlineViewDropOnItemIndex

May be used as a valid child index of a drop target item.

In this case, the drop will happen directly on the target item.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSOutlineView.h.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

Notifications

NSOutlineViewColumnDidMoveNotification

Posted whenever a column is moved by user action in an NSOutlineView object.

The notification object is the NSOutlineView object in which a column moved. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@NSOldColumn"	An NSNumber object containing the integer value of the column's original index
@NSNewColumn"	An NSNumber object containing the integer value of the column's present index

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [moveColumn:toColumn:](#) (page 2590) (NSTableView)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSOutlineViewColumnDidResizeNotification

Posted whenever a column is resized in an `NSOutlineView` object.

The notification object is the `NSOutlineView` object in which a column was resized. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@NSTableColumn"	The column that was resized.
@NSOldWidth"	An <code>NSNumber</code> object containing the column's original width

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSOutlineViewItemDidCollapseNotification

Posted whenever an item is collapsed in an `NSOutlineView` object.

The notification object is the `NSOutlineView` object in which an item was collapsed. A collapsed item's children lose their status as being selected. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@NSObject"	The item that was collapsed (an id)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSOutlineViewItemDidExpandNotification

Posted whenever an item is expanded in an `NSOutlineView` object.

The notification object is the `NSOutlineView` object in which an item was expanded. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@"NSObject"	The item that was expanded (an id)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSOutlineViewItemWillCollapseNotification

Posted before an item is collapsed (after the user clicks the arrow but before the item is collapsed).

The notification object is the `NSOutlineView` object that contains the item about to be collapsed. A collapsed item's children will lose their status as being selected. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@"NSObject"	The item about to be collapsed (an id)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSOutlineViewItemWillExpandNotification

Posted before an item is expanded (after the user clicks the arrow but before the item is collapsed).

The notification object is the outline view that contains an item about to be expanded. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@"NSObject"	The item that is to be expanded (an id)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSOutlineViewSelectionDidChangeNotification

Posted after the outline view's selection changes.

The notification object is the outline view whose selection changed. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSOutlineViewSelectionIsChangingNotification

Posted as the outline view's selection changes (while the mouse button is still down).

The notification object is the outline view whose selection is changing. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSPageLayout Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPageLayout.h
Companion guide	Printing Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Overview

`NSPageLayout` is a panel that queries the user for information such as paper type and orientation. It is normally displayed in response to the user selecting the Page Setup menu item. You obtain an instance with the `pageLayout` (page 1848) class method. The pane can then be run as a sheet using `beginSheetWithPrintInfo:modalForWindow:delegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:` (page 1850) or modally using `runModal` (page 1852) or `runModalWithPrintInfo:` (page 1852).

Tasks

Creating an NSPageLayout Instance

+ `pageLayout` (page 1848)
Returns a newly created `NSPageLayout` object.

Running a Page Setup Dialog

- `beginSheetWithPrintInfo:modalForWindow:delegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:` (page 1850)
Presents a page setup sheet for the given `NSPrintInfo` object, document-modal relative to the given window.

- [runModal](#) (page 1852)
Displays the receiver and begins the modal loop using the shared `NSPrintInfo` object.
- [runModalWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 1852)
Displays the receiver and begins the modal loop using the given `NSPrintInfo` object.

Customizing the Page Setup Dialog

- [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 1850)
Adds the given controller of an accessory view to be presented in the page setup panel.
- [removeAccessoryController:](#) (page 1852)
Removes the given controller of an accessory view.
- [accessoryControllers](#) (page 1849)
Returns an array of accessory view controllers belonging to the receiver.

Accessing the NSPrintInfo Object

- [printInfo](#) (page 1851)
Returns the `NSPrintInfo` object used when the receiver is run.

Deprecated Methods

- [accessoryView](#) (page 1849)
Returns the receiver's accessory view (used to customize the receiver). (**Deprecated.** Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [accessoryControllers](#) (page 1849) instead.)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 1853)
Adds a view object to the receiver. (**Deprecated.** Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 1850) instead.)
- [readPrintInfo](#) (page 1851) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Sets the receiver's values to those stored in the `NSPrintInfo` object used when the receiver is run. (**Deprecated.** Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. This method should not be invoked directly, so there is no replacement.)
- [writePrintInfo](#) (page 1853) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Writes the receiver's values to the `NSPrintInfo` object used when the receiver is run. (**Deprecated.** Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. This method should not be invoked directly, so there is no replacement.)

Class Methods

pageLayout

Returns a newly created `NSPageLayout` object.

```
+ (NSPageLayout *)pageLayout
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

Instance Methods

accessoryControllers

Returns an array of accessory view controllers belonging to the receiver.

- (NSArray *)accessoryControllers

Return Value

The `NSViewController` instances representing the accessory view controllers belonging to the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 1850)
- [removeAccessoryController:](#) (page 1852)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

accessoryView

Returns the receiver's accessory view (used to customize the receiver). (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [accessoryControllers](#) (page 1849) instead.)

- (NSView *)accessoryView

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 1853)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

addAccessoryController:

Adds the given controller of an accessory view to be presented in the page setup panel.

```
- (void)addAccessoryController:(NSViewController *)accessoryController
```

Parameters

accessoryController

The controller to add.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [removeAccessoryController:](#) (page 1852)

- [accessoryControllers](#) (page 1849)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

beginSheetWithPrintInfo:modalForWindow:delegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:

Presents a page setup sheet for the given `NSPrintInfo` object, document-modal relative to the given window.

```
- (void)beginSheetWithPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)printInfo modalForWindow:(NSWindow *)docWindow delegate:(id)delegate didEndSelector:(SEL)didEndSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Parameters

printInfo

The `NSPrintInfo` object to use.

docWindow

The window to which the sheet is attached.

delegate

The delegate to which *didEndSelector* is sent. Can be `nil`.

didEndSelector

The selector sent to the delegate. Can be `nil`.

contextInfo

Context information object passed with *didEndSelector*.

Discussion

The *didEndSelector* argument must have the same signature as:

```
- (void)pageLayoutDidEnd:(NSPageLayout *)pageLayout returnCode:(int)returnCode contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo;
```

The value passed as *returnCode* is either `NSCancelButton` or `NSOKButton`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

printInfo

Returns the `NSPrintInfo` object used when the receiver is run.

- (`NSPrintInfo *`)printInfo

Discussion

The `NSPrintInfo` object is set using the [beginSheetWithPrintInfo:modalForWindow:delegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 1850) or [runModalWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 1852) method. The shared `NSPrintInfo` object is used if the receiver is run using [runModal](#) (page 1852).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [readPrintInfo](#) (page 1851)
- [writePrintInfo](#) (page 1853)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

readPrintInfo

Sets the receiver's values to those stored in the `NSPrintInfo` object used when the receiver is run. **(Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.** Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. This method should not be invoked directly, so there is no replacement.)

- (void)readPrintInfo

Discussion

Do not invoke this method directly; it is invoked automatically before the receiver is displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [printInfo](#) (page 1851)
- [writePrintInfo](#) (page 1853)
- [runModal](#) (page 1852)
- [runModalWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 1852)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

removeAccessoryController:

Removes the given controller of an accessory view.

```
- (void)removeAccessoryController:(NSViewController *)accessoryController
```

Parameters

accessoryController

The controller to remove.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 1850)
- [accessoryControllers](#) (page 1849)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

runModal

Displays the receiver and begins the modal loop using the shared `NSPrintInfo` object.

```
- (NSInteger)runModal
```

Return Value

`NSCancelButton` if the user clicks the Cancel button; otherwise, `NSOKButton`.

Discussion

The receiver's values are recorded in the shared `NSPrintInfo` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runModalWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 1852)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

runModalWithPrintInfo:

Displays the receiver and begins the modal loop using the given `NSPrintInfo` object.

```
- (NSInteger)runModalWithPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)printInfo
```

Parameters

printInfo

The `NSPrintInfo` object to use.

Return Value

`NSCancelButton` if the user clicks the Cancel button; otherwise, `NSOKButton`.

Discussion

The receiver's values are recorded in *printInfo*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runModal](#) (page 1852)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

setAccessoryView:

Adds a view object to the receiver. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 1850) instead.)

```
- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)aView
```

Discussion

Invoke this method to add a custom view containing your controls. *aView* is added to the receiver's Settings popup menu with your application's name as its menu item. The receiver is automatically resized to accommodate *aView*. This method can be invoked repeatedly to change the accessory view depending on the situation. If *aView* is *nil*, then the receiver's current accessory view, if any, is removed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [accessoryView](#) (page 1849)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

writePrintInfo

Writes the receiver's values to the *NSPrintInfo* object used when the receiver is run. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. This method should not be invoked directly, so there is no replacement.)

```
- (void)writePrintInfo
```

Discussion

Do not invoke this method directly; it is invoked automatically when the receiver is dismissed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [printInfo](#) (page 1851)

- [readPrintInfo](#) (page 1851)

- [runModal](#) (page 1852)
- [runModalWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 1852)

Declared In

NSPageLayout.h

NSPanel Class Reference

Inherits from	NSWindow : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSWindow) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSWindow) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPanel.h
Companion guide	Window Programming Guide for Cocoa
Related sample code	PDF Annotation Editor QTAudioExtractionPanel Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit Sketch-112 TextEditPlus

Overview

The `NSPanel` class implements a special kind of window (known as a **panel**), typically performing an auxiliary function.

For details about how panels work (especially to find out how their behavior differs from window behavior), see [How Panels Work](#).

Tasks

Configuring Panels

- `isFloatingPanel` (page 1856)
Indicates whether the receiver is a floating panel.
- `setFloatingPanel:` (page 1857)
Controls whether the receiver floats above normal windows.

- [becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded](#) (page 1856)
Indicates whether the receiver becomes the key window only when needed.
- [setBecomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded:](#) (page 1857)
Specifies whether the receiver becomes the key window only when needed.
- [worksWhenModal](#) (page 1858)
Indicates whether the receiver receives keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally.
- [setWorksWhenModal:](#) (page 1858)
Specifies whether the receiver receives keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally.

Instance Methods

becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded

Indicates whether the receiver becomes the key window only when needed.

- (BOOL)becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded

Return Value

YES when the panel becomes the key window only when needed, NO otherwise.

Discussion

By default, this attribute is set to NO, indicating that the panel becomes key as other windows do.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBecomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded:](#) (page 1857)
- [needsPanelToBecomeKey](#) (page 3139) (NSView)

Declared In

NSPanel.h

isFloatingPanel

Indicates whether the receiver is a floating panel.

- (BOOL)isFloatingPanel

Return Value

YES when the receiver is a floating panel, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFloatingPanel:](#) (page 1857)

- [level](#) (page 3276) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSPanel.h

setBecomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded:

Specifies whether the receiver becomes the key window only when needed.

- (void)setBecomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded:(BOOL)becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded

Parameters

becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded

YES makes the panel become the key window only when keyboard input is required. NO makes the panel become key when it's clicked.

Discussion

This behavior is not set by default. You should consider setting it only if most user interface elements in the panel aren't text fields, and if the choices that can be made by entering text can also be made in another way (such as by clicking an item in a list).

If the receiver is a non-activating panel, then it becomes key only if the hit view returns YES from [needsPanelToBecomeKey](#) (page 3139). This way, a non-activating panel can control whether it takes keyboard focus.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded](#) (page 1856)
- [needsPanelToBecomeKey](#) (page 3139) (NSView)

Declared In

NSPanel.h

setFloatingPanel:

Controls whether the receiver floats above normal windows.

- (void)setFloatingPanel:(BOOL)floatingPanel

Parameters

floatingPanel

YES to make the receiver a floating panel (NSFloatingWindowLevel). NO to make the receiver behave like a normal window (NSNormalWindowLevel).

Discussion

By default, panels do not float above other windows. It's appropriate for an panel to float above other windows only if all of the following conditions are true:

- It's small enough not to obscure whatever is behind it.
- It's oriented more to the mouse than to the keyboard—that is, if it doesn't become the key window or becomes so only when needed.

- It needs to remain visible while the user works in the application’s normal windows—for example, if the user must frequently move the cursor back and forth between a normal window and the panel (such as a tool palette), or if the panel gives information relevant to the user’s actions in a normal window.
- It hides when the application is deactivated (the default behavior for panels).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isFloatingPanel](#) (page 1856)
- [setLevel:](#) (page 3317) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSPanel.h

setWorksWhenModal:

Specifies whether the receiver receives keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally.

```
- (void)setWorksWhenModal:(BOOL)worksWhenModal
```

Parameters

worksWhenModal

YES to make the panel receive events even during a modal loop or session. NO to prevent the panel from receiving events while a modal loop or session is running.

Discussion

See “How Modal Windows Work” for more information on modal windows and panels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [worksWhenModal](#) (page 1858)
- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) (NSApplication)
- [runModalSession:](#) (page 165) (NSApplication)

Declared In

NSPanel.h

worksWhenModal

Indicates whether the receiver receives keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally.

```
- (BOOL)worksWhenModal
```

Return Value

YES when the receiver receives keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally, NO otherwise.

Discussion

By default, this attribute is set to NO, indicating a panel's ineligibility for events during a modal loop or session. See “How Modal Windows Work” for more information on modal windows and panels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setWorksWhenModal](#): (page 1858)
- [runModalForWindow](#): (page 164) (NSApplication)
- [runModalSession](#): (page 165) (NSApplication)

Declared In

NSPanel.h

Constants

Alert Panel Return Values

These constants define values returned by the [NSRunAlertPanel](#) (page 3693) function and by the [NSApplication](#) method [runModalSession](#): (page 165) when the modal session is run with an [NSPanel](#) provided by the [NSGetAlertPanel](#) (page 3679) function.

```
enum {
    NSAlertDefaultReturn = 1,
    NSAlertAlternateReturn = 0,
    NSAlertOtherReturn = -1,
    NSAlertErrorReturn = -2
};
```

Constants

[NSAlertDefaultReturn](#)

The user pressed the default button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in [NSPanel.h](#).

[NSAlertAlternateReturn](#)

The user pressed the alternate button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in [NSPanel.h](#).

[NSAlertOtherReturn](#)

The user pressed a second alternate button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in [NSPanel.h](#).

NSAlertErrorReturn

The alert cannot identify the reason it was closed; it may have been closed by an external source or by a button other than those listed above.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPanel.h`.

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

Modal Panel Return Values

These constants define the possible return values for such methods as the `runModal...` methods of the `NSOpenPanel` class, which tell which button (OK or Cancel) the user has clicked on an open panel.

```
enum {
    NSOKButton = 1,
    NSCancelButton = 0
};
```

Constants

NSCancelButton

The Cancel button

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPanel.h`.

NSOKButton

The OK button

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPanel.h`.

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

Style Masks

The `NSPanel` class defines the following constants for panel styles:

```
enum {
    NSUtilityWindowMask = 1 << 4,
    NSDocModalWindowMask = 1 << 6,
    NSNonactivatingPanelMask = 1 << 7,
    NSHUDWindowMask = 1 << 13
};
```

Constants

NSDocModalWindowMask

The panel is created as a modal sheet.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPanel.h`.

`NSUtilityWindowMask`

The panel is created as a floating window.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPanel.h`.

`NSNonactivatingPanelMask`

The panel can receive keyboard input without activating the owning application.

Valid only for an instance of `NSPanel` or its subclasses; not valid for a window.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSPanel.h`.

`NSHUDWindowMask`

The panel is created as a transparent panel (sometimes called a “heads-up display”).

Valid only for an instance of `NSPanel` or its subclasses; not valid for a window.

Using the C bitwise OR operator, `NSHUDWindowMask` can be combined with other style masks (some of which are documented in [Window_Style_Masks](#) (page 3350)) with the following results:

`NSBorderlessWindowMask`

Borderless window with transparent panel transparency and window level.

`NSTitledWindowMask | NSUtilityWindowMask`

Titled window with transparent panel transparency and window level. This combination can be additionally combined with any of the following:

`NSClosableWindowMask`

Titled window with transparent panel close box, transparency, and window level.

`NSResizableWindowMask`

Titled window with transparent panel resize corner, transparency, and window level.

`NSNonactivatingPanelMask`

No effect on appearance, but owning application is not necessarily active when this window is the key window.

The following constants cannot be combined with `NSHUDWindowMask`:

`NSMiniaturizableWindowMask`, `NSTexturedBackgroundWindowMask`, `NSDocModalWindowMask`, and `NSUnifiedTitleAndToolbarWindowMask`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSPanel.h`.

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

NSParagraphStyle Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSMutableCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSParagraphStyle.h
Companion guide	Rulers and Paragraph Styles
Related sample code	FilterDemo iSpend Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus TipWrapper

Overview

`NSParagraphStyle` and its subclass `NSMutableParagraphStyle` encapsulate the paragraph or ruler attributes used by the `NSAttributedString` classes. Instances of these classes are often referred to as paragraph style objects or, when no confusion will result, paragraph styles.

The mutable subclass of `NSParagraphStyle` is `NSMutableParagraphStyle`.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

NSCopying

- `copyWithZone:`

NSMutableCopying

- mutableCopyWithZone:

Tasks

Creating an NSParagraphStyle

- + [defaultParagraphStyle](#) (page 1865)
Returns the default paragraph style.

Accessing Style Information

- [alignment](#) (page 1866)
Returns the text alignment of the receiver.
- [firstLineHeadIndent](#) (page 1868)
Returns the indentation of the first line of the receiver.
- [headIndent](#) (page 1868)
Returns the indentation of the receiver's lines other than the first.
- [tailIndent](#) (page 1873)
Returns the trailing indentation of the receiver.
- [tabStops](#) (page 1872)
Returns the receiver's tab stops.
- [defaultTabInterval](#) (page 1867)
Returns the document-wide default tab interval.
- [lineHeightMultiple](#) (page 1869)
Returns the line height multiple.
- [maximumLineHeight](#) (page 1870)
Returns the receiver's maximum line height.
- [minimumLineHeight](#) (page 1871)
Returns the receiver's minimum height.
- [lineSpacing](#) (page 1870)
Returns the space between lines in the receiver (commonly known as leading).
- [paragraphSpacing](#) (page 1871)
Returns the space after the end of the paragraph.
- [paragraphSpacingBefore](#) (page 1872)
Returns the distance between the paragraph's top and the beginning of its text content.

Getting Text Block and List Information

- [textBlocks](#) (page 1873)
Returns an array specifying the text blocks containing the paragraph.

- [textLists](#) (page 1873)
Returns an array specifying the text lists containing the paragraph.

Getting Line Breaking Information

- [lineBreakMode](#) (page 1869)
Returns the mode that should be used to break lines in the receiver.
- [hyphenationFactor](#) (page 1869)
Returns the paragraph's threshold for hyphenation.
- [tighteningFactorForTruncation](#) (page 1874)
Returns the threshold for using tightening as an alternative to truncation.

Getting HTML Header Level

- [headerLevel](#) (page 1868)
Specifies whether the paragraph is to be treated as a header for purposes of HTML generation.

Writing Direction

- + [defaultWritingDirectionForLanguage:](#) (page 1866)
Returns the default writing direction for the specified language.
- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 1867)
Returns the base writing direction for the receiver.

Class Methods

defaultParagraphStyle

Returns the default paragraph style.

```
+ (NSParagraphStyle *)defaultParagraphStyle
```

Discussion

The default paragraph style has the following default values:

Subattribute	Default Value
Alignment	NSNaturalTextAlignment
Tab stops	12 left-aligned tabs, spaced by 28.0 points
Line break mode	NSLineBreakByWordWrapping
All others	0.0

See individual method descriptions for explanations of each subattribute.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

FilterDemo

iSpend

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

TipWrapper

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

defaultWritingDirectionForLanguage:

Returns the default writing direction for the specified language.

```
+ (NSWritingDirection)defaultWritingDirectionForLanguage:(NSString *)languageName
```

Parameters

languageName

The language specified in ISO language region format. Can be `nil` to return a default writing direction derived from the user's defaults database.

Return Value

The default writing direction.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 1867)

- [setBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 1714) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

Instance Methods

alignment

Returns the text alignment of the receiver.

```
- (NSTextAlignment)alignment
```

Return Value

The text alignment.

Discussion

Natural text alignment is realized as left or right alignment depending on the line sweep direction of the first script contained in the paragraph.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlignment:](#) (page 1714) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

baseWritingDirection

Returns the base writing direction for the receiver.

- (NSWritingDirection)baseWritingDirection

Return Value

The base writing direction for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

+ [defaultWritingDirectionForLanguage:](#) (page 1866)

- [setBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 1714) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

defaultTabInterval

Returns the document-wide default tab interval.

- (CGFloat)defaultTabInterval

Return Value

The default tab interval in points. Tabs after the last specified in [tabStops](#) (page 1872) are placed at integer multiples of this distance (if positive). Default return value is 0.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setDefaultTabInterval:](#) (page 1715) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

firstLineHeadIndent

Returns the indentation of the first line of the receiver.

- (CGFloat)firstLineHeadIndent

Return Value

The distance in points from the leading margin of a text container to the beginning of the paragraph's first line. This value is always nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [headIndent](#) (page 1868)
- [tailIndent](#) (page 1873)
- [setFirstLineHeadIndent:](#) (page 1715) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

headerLevel

Specifies whether the paragraph is to be treated as a header for purposes of HTML generation.

- (NSInteger)headerLevel

Return Value

Returns 0 (the default value), if the paragraph is not a header, or from 1 through 6 if the paragraph is to be treated as a header.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setHeaderLevel:](#) (page 1716) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

headIndent

Returns the indentation of the receiver's lines other than the first.

- (CGFloat)headIndent

Return Value

The distance in points from the leading margin of a text container to the beginning of lines other than the first. This value is always nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [firstLineHeadIndent](#) (page 1868)
- [tailIndent](#) (page 1873)
- [setHeadIndent:](#) (page 1716) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

hyphenationFactor

Returns the paragraph's threshold for hyphenation.

- (float)hyphenationFactor

Return Value

A value between 0.0 and 1.0 inclusive. The default value is 0.0.

Discussion

Hyphenation is attempted when the ratio of the text width (as broken without hyphenation) to the width of the line fragment is less than the hyphenation factor. When the paragraph's hyphenation factor is 0.0, the layout manager's hyphenation factor is used instead. When both are 0.0, hyphenation is disabled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setHyphenationFactor:](#) (page 1716) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

lineBreakMode

Returns the mode that should be used to break lines in the receiver.

- (NSLineBreakMode)lineBreakMode

Return Value

The line break mode to be used laying out the paragraph's text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLineBreakMode:](#) (page 1717) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

lineHeightMultiple

Returns the line height multiple.

- (CGFloat)lineHeightMultiple

Return Value

The line height multiple. The natural line height of the receiver is multiplied by this factor (if positive) before being constrained by minimum and maximum line height. Default return value is 0.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [maximumLineHeight](#) (page 1870)
- [minimumLineHeight](#) (page 1871)
- [setLineHeightMultiple:](#) (page 1717) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

lineSpacing

Returns the space between lines in the receiver (commonly known as leading).

- (CGFloat)lineSpacing

Return Value

The space in points added between lines within the paragraph. This value is always nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [maximumLineHeight](#) (page 1870)
- [minimumLineHeight](#) (page 1871)
- [paragraphSpacing](#) (page 1871)
- [setLineSpacing:](#) (page 1718) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

maximumLineHeight

Returns the receiver's maximum line height.

- (CGFloat)maximumLineHeight

Return Value

The maximum height in points that any line in the receiver will occupy, regardless of the font size or size of any attached graphic. This value is always nonnegative. The default value is 0.

Discussion

Glyphs and graphics exceeding this height will overlap neighboring lines; however, a maximum height of 0 implies no line height limit. Although this limit applies to the line itself, line spacing adds extra space between adjacent lines.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [minimumLineHeight](#) (page 1871)
- [lineSpacing](#) (page 1870)
- [lineHeightMultiple](#) (page 1869)
- [setMaximumLineHeight:](#) (page 1718) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

minimumLineHeight

Returns the receiver's minimum height.

- (CGFloat)minimumLineHeight

Return Value

The minimum height in points that any line in the receiver will occupy, regardless of the font size or size of any attached graphic. This value is always nonnegative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [maximumLineHeight](#) (page 1870)
- [lineSpacing](#) (page 1870)
- [lineHeightMultiple](#) (page 1869)
- [setMinimumLineHeight:](#) (page 1719) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

paragraphSpacing

Returns the space after the end of the paragraph.

- (CGFloat)paragraphSpacing

Return Value

The space in points added at the end of the paragraph to separate it from the following paragraph. This value is always nonnegative.

Discussion

This value is determined by adding the previous paragraph's `paragraphSpacing` and the current paragraph's `paragraphSpacingBefore` (page 1872).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lineSpacing](#) (page 1870)
- [paragraphSpacingBefore](#) (page 1872)
- [setParagraphSpacing:](#) (page 1719) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

paragraphSpacingBefore

Returns the distance between the paragraph's top and the beginning of its text content.

- (CGFloat)paragraphSpacingBefore

Return Value

The distance in points between the paragraph's top and the beginning of its text content. Default return value is 0.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphSpacing](#) (page 1871)
- [setParagraphSpacingBefore:](#) (page 1720) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

tabStops

Returns the receiver's tab stops.

- (NSArray *)tabStops

Return Value

The NSTextTab objects, sorted by location, that define the tab stops for the paragraph style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [location](#) (page 2795) (NSTextTab)
- [setTabStops:](#) (page 1720) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)
- [addTabStop:](#) (page 1713) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)
- [removeTabStop:](#) (page 1713) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

tailIndent

Returns the trailing indentation of the receiver.

- (CGFloat)tailIndent

Return Value

The distance in points from the margin of a text container to the end of lines.

Discussion

If positive, this value is the distance from the leading margin (for example, the left margin in left-to-right text). If 0 or negative, it's the distance from the trailing margin.

For example, a paragraph style designed to fit exactly in a 2-inch wide container has a head indent of 0.0 and a tail indent of 0.0. One designed to fit with a quarter-inch margin has a head indent of 0.25 and a tail indent of -0.25.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [headIndent](#) (page 1868)
- [firstLineHeadIndent](#) (page 1868)
- [setTailIndent:](#) (page 1721) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

textBlocks

Returns an array specifying the text blocks containing the paragraph.

- (NSArray *)textBlocks

Return Value

An array of the NSTextTableBlock objects containing the paragraph, nested from outermost to innermost.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTextBlocks:](#) (page 1721) (NSMutableParagraphStyle)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

textLists

Returns an array specifying the text lists containing the paragraph.

- (NSArray *)textLists

Return Value

An array of the `NSTextList` objects containing the paragraph, nested from outermost to innermost.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTextLists:](#) (page 1721) (`NSMutableParagraphStyle`)

Declared In

`NSParagraphStyle.h`

tighteningFactorForTruncation

Returns the threshold for using tightening as an alternative to truncation.

- (float)tighteningFactorForTruncation

Return Value

The tightening threshold value. The default value is 0.05.

Discussion

When the line break mode specifies truncation, the text system attempts to tighten intercharacter spacing as an alternative to truncation, provided that the ratio of the text width to the line fragment width does not exceed 1.0 + the tightening factor returned by this method. Otherwise the text is truncated at a location determined by the line break mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTighteningFactorForTruncation:](#) (page 1722) (`NSMutableParagraphStyle`)

Declared In

`NSParagraphStyle.h`

Constants

NSLineBreakMode

These constants specify what happens when a line is too long for its container.

```
typedef enum _NSLineBreakMode {
    NSLineBreakByWordWrapping = 0,
    NSLineBreakByCharWrapping,
    NSLineBreakByClipping,
    NSLineBreakByTruncatingHead,
    NSLineBreakByTruncatingTail,
    NSLineBreakByTruncatingMiddle
} NSLineBreakMode;
```

Constants

NSLineBreakByWordWrapping

Wrapping occurs at word boundaries, unless the word itself doesn't fit on a single line.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSLineBreakByCharWrapping

Wrapping occurs before the first character that doesn't fit.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSLineBreakByClipping

Lines are simply not drawn past the edge of the text container.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSLineBreakByTruncatingHead

Each line is displayed so that the end fits in the container and the missing text is indicated by some kind of ellipsis glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSLineBreakByTruncatingTail

Each line is displayed so that the beginning fits in the container and the missing text is indicated by some kind of ellipsis glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSLineBreakByTruncatingMiddle

Each line is displayed so that the beginning and end fit in the container and the missing text is indicated by some kind of ellipsis glyph in the middle.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

NSTextTabType

These constants specify the types of tab stops.

```
typedef enum _NSTextTabType {
    NSLeftTabStopType = 0,
    NSRightTabStopType,
    NSCenterTabStopType,
    NSDecimalTabStopType
} NSTextTabType;
```

Constants

NSLeftTabStopType

A left-aligned tab stop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSRightTabStopType

A right-aligned tab stop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSCenterTabStopType

A center-aligned tab stop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSDecimalTabStopType

Aligns columns of numbers by the decimal point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

NSPasteboard Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPasteboard.h
Companion guides	Pasteboard Programming Topics for Cocoa Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa System Services
Related sample code	iSpend JDragNDrop Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit Sketch-112 TextEditPlus

Overview

`NSPasteboard` objects transfer data to and from the pasteboard server. The server is shared by all running applications. It contains data that the user has cut or copied, as well as other data that one application wants to transfer to another. `NSPasteboard` objects are an application's sole interface to the server and to all pasteboard operations.

The drag pasteboard (`NSDragPboard`) is used to transfer data that is being dragged by the user.

An `NSPasteboard` object is also used to transfer data between applications and service providers listed in each application's Services menu.

Tasks

Creating and Releasing a Pasteboard

+ [generalPasteboard](#) (page 1879)

Returns the general `NSPasteboard` object.

- + [pasteboardByFilteringData:ofType:](#) (page 1880)
Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a unique name that supplies the specified data in as many types as possible given the available filter services.
- + [pasteboardByFilteringFile:](#) (page 1880)
Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a unique name that supplies the specified file data in as many types as possible given the available filter services.
- + [pasteboardByFilteringTypesInPasteboard:](#) (page 1881)
Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a unique name that supplies the specified pasteboard data in as many types as possible given the available filter services.
- + [pasteboardWithName:](#) (page 1881)
Returns the pasteboard with the specified name.
- + [pasteboardWithUniqueName](#) (page 1882)
Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a name that is guaranteed to be unique with respect to other pasteboards on the computer.
- + [typesFilterableTo:](#) (page 1882)
Returns the data types that can be converted to the specified type using the available filter services.
- [releaseGlobally](#) (page 1889)
Releases the receiver's resources in the pasteboard server.

Getting a Pasteboard's Name

- [name](#) (page 1887)
Returns the receiver's name.

Writing Data

- [addTypes:owner:](#) (page 1883)
Updates the list of declared data types in the receiver
- [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886)
Prepares the receiver for a change in its contents by declaring the new types of data it will contain and a new owner.
- [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889)
Writes data of the specified type to the pasteboard server.
- [setPropertyList:forType:](#) (page 1890)
Writes the specified property list to the pasteboard server.
- [setString:forType:](#) (page 1890)
Writes the specified string to the pasteboard server.
- [writeFileContents:](#) (page 1892)
Writes the contents of the specified file to the pasteboard.
- [writeFileWrapper:](#) (page 1893)
Writes the serialized contents of the specified file wrapper to the pasteboard.

Reading Data

- [changeCount](#) (page 1884)
Returns the receiver's change count.
- [dataForType:](#) (page 1885)
Returns the data for the specified type.
- [propertyListForType:](#) (page 1887)
Returns a property list object for the specified type.
- [readFileContentsType:toFile:](#) (page 1888)
Reads data representing a file's contents from the receiver and writes it to the specified file.
- [readFileWrapper](#) (page 1888)
Reads data representing a file's contents from the receiver and returns it as a file wrapper.
- [stringForType:](#) (page 1891)
Returns the string for the specified type.
- [pasteboard:provideDataForType:](#) (page 1894) *delegate method*
Implemented by an owner object (previously declared in a [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886) message) to provide promised data.

Determining Types

- [availableTypeFromArray:](#) (page 1884)
Scans the specified types for a type that the receiver supports.
- [types](#) (page 1892)
Returns an array of the receiver's supported data types.

Noticing Changed Ownership

- [pasteboardChangedOwner:](#) (page 1894) *delegate method*
Notifies a prior owner of the specified pasteboard (and owners of representations on the pasteboard) that the pasteboard has changed owners.

Class Methods

generalPasteboard

Returns the general `NSPasteboard` object.

```
+ (NSPasteboard *)generalPasteboard
```

Return Value

The general pasteboard.

Discussion

Invokes [pasteboardWithName:](#) (page 1881) to obtain the pasteboard.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Calculator

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

RGB Image

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

pasteboardByFilteringData:ofType:

Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a unique name that supplies the specified data in as many types as possible given the available filter services.

```
+ (NSPasteboard *)pasteboardByFilteringData:(NSData *)data ofType:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

data

The data to be placed on the pasteboard.

type

The type of data in the *data* parameter.

Return Value

The new pasteboard object.

Discussion

The returned pasteboard also declares data of the supplied *type*.

No filter service is invoked until the data is actually requested, so invoking this method is reasonably inexpensive.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

pasteboardByFilteringFile:

Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a unique name that supplies the specified file data in as many types as possible given the available filter services.

```
+ (NSPasteboard *)pasteboardByFilteringFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters

filename

The filename to put on the pasteboard.

Return Value

The new pasteboard object.

Discussion

No filter service is invoked until the data is actually requested, so invoking this method is reasonably inexpensive.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

pasteboardByFilteringTypesInPasteboard:

Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a unique name that supplies the specified pasteboard data in as many types as possible given the available filter services.

```
+ (NSPasteboard *)pasteboardByFilteringTypesInPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters

pasteboard

The original pasteboard object.

Return Value

The new pasteboard object. This method returns the object in the *pasteboard* parameter if the pasteboard was returned by one of the `pasteboardByFiltering...` methods. This prevents a pasteboard from being expanded multiple times.

Discussion

This process can be thought of as expanding the pasteboard, because the new pasteboard generally contains more representations of the data than *pasteboard*.

This method only returns the original types and the types that can be created as a result of a single filter; the pasteboard does not have defined types that are the result of translation by multiple filters.

No filter service is invoked until the data is actually requested, so invoking this method is reasonably inexpensive.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

pasteboardWithName:

Returns the pasteboard with the specified name.

```
+ (NSPasteboard *)pasteboardWithName:(NSString *)name
```

Parameters*name*

The name of the pasteboard. The names of standard pasteboards are given in “[Pasteboard Names](#)” (page 1895).

Return Value

The pasteboard associated with the given name, or a new `NSPasteboard` object if the application does not yet have a pasteboard object for the specified name.

Discussion

Other names can be assigned to create private pasteboards for other purposes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

PDFKitLinker2

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

pasteboardWithUniqueName

Creates and returns a new pasteboard with a name that is guaranteed to be unique with respect to other pasteboards on the computer.

```
+ (NSPasteboard *)pasteboardWithUniqueName
```

Return Value

The new pasteboard object.

Discussion

This method is useful for applications that implement their own interprocess communication using pasteboards.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

typesFilterableTo:

Returns the data types that can be converted to the specified type using the available filter services.

```
+ (NSArray *)typesFilterableTo:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters*type*

The target data type.

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects containing the types that can be converted to the target data type.

Discussion

The array also contains the original type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

Instance Methods

addTypes:owner:

Updates the list of declared data types in the receiver

```
- (NSInteger)addTypes:(NSArray *)newTypes owner:(id)newOwner
```

Parameters

newTypes

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which specifies a type of data that can be provided to the pasteboard.

newOwner

The object that provides the data for the specified types.

Return Value

The new change count, or 0 if there was an error adding the types.

Discussion

This method lets you declare additional types of data to the receiver. You can also use it to replace existing types added by a previous `declareTypes:owner:` (page 1886) or `addTypes:owner:` message.

The *newTypes* parameter specifies the types of data you are promising to the pasteboard. The types should be ordered according to the preference of the source application, with the most preferred type coming first (typically, the richest representation). New types are added to the end of the list containing any existing types, if any.

If you specify a type that has already been declared, this method replaces the owner of that type with the value in *newOwner*. In addition, any data already written to the pasteboard for that type is removed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [changeCount](#) (page 1884)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

RGB Image

RGB ValueTransformers

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

availableTypeFromArray:

Scans the specified types for a type that the receiver supports.

```
- (NSString *)availableTypeFromArray:(NSArray *)types
```

Parameters

types

An array of `NSString` objects specifying the pasteboard types your application supports, in preferred order.

Return Value

The first pasteboard type in *types* that is available on the pasteboard, or `nil` if the receiver does not contain any of the types in *types*.

Discussion

You use this method to determine the best representation available on the pasteboard. For example, if your application supports RTFD, RTF, and string data, then you might invoke the method as follows:

```
NSArray *supportedTypes =
    [NSArray arrayWithObjects: NSRTFDpboardType, NSRTFPboardType,
     NSStringPboardType, nil];
NSString *bestType = [[NSPasteboard generalPasteboard]
    availableTypeFromArray:supportedTypes];
```

If the pasteboard contains RTF and string data, then *bestType* would contain `NSRTFPboardType`. If the pasteboard contains none of the types in *supportedTypes*, then *bestType* would be `nil`.

You must send a [types](#) (page 1892) or `availableTypeFromArray:` message before reading any data from an `NSPasteboard` object. If you need to see if a type in the returned array matches a type string you have stored locally, use the `isEqualToString:` method to perform the comparison.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

MP3 Player

Sketch-112

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

changeCount

Returns the receiver's change count.

```
- (NSInteger)changeCount
```

Return Value

The change count of the receiver.

Discussion

The change count starts at zero when a client creates the receiver and becomes the first owner. The change count increments for reasons other than ownership changes. Basically any modification of the pasteboard increments the change count. For example, when an owner converts a promise to actual data, the change count is incremented.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

dataForType:

Returns the data for the specified type.

```
- (NSData *)dataForType:(NSString *)dataType
```

Parameters

dataType

The type of data you want to read from the pasteboard. This value should be one of the types returned by [types](#) (page 1892) or [availableTypeFromArray:](#) (page 1884).

Return Value

A data object containing the data for the specified type, or `nil` if the contents of the pasteboard changed since they were last checked.

This method may also return `nil` if the pasteboard server cannot supply the data in time—for example, if the pasteboard’s owner is slow in responding to a [pasteboard:provideDataForType:](#) (page 1894) message and the interprocess communication times out.

Discussion

Errors other than a timeout raise a `NSPasteboardCommunicationException`.

If `nil` is returned, the application should put up a panel informing the user that it was unable to carry out the paste operation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

QTMetadataEditor

RGB Image

RGB ValueTransformers

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

declareTypes:owner:

Prepares the receiver for a change in its contents by declaring the new types of data it will contain and a new owner.

```
- (NSInteger)declareTypes:(NSArray *)newTypes owner:(id)newOwner
```

Parameters*newTypes*

An array of `NSString` objects that specify the types of data that may be added to the new pasteboard. The types should be ordered according to the preference of the source application, with the most preferred type coming first (typically, the richest representation).

newOwner

The object responsible for writing data to the pasteboard, or `nil` if you provide data for all types immediately. If you specify a *newOwner* object, it must support all of the types declared in the *newTypes* parameter and must remain valid for as long as the data is *promised* on the pasteboard.

Return Value

The receiver's new change count.

Discussion

This is the first step in responding to a user's copy or cut command and must precede the messages that actually write the data. A `declareTypes:owner:` message essentially changes the contents of the receiver: It invalidates the current contents of the receiver and increments its change count.

You can write the data immediately after declaring the types or wait until it is required for a paste operation. If you wait, the object in the *newOwner* parameter receives a `pasteboard:provideDataForType:` (page 1894) message requesting the data in a particular type when it is needed. You might choose to write data immediately for the most preferred type, but wait for the others to see whether they'll be requested.

A *newOwner* must remain valid for as long as the data is *promised* on the pasteboard. Once an object has provided all of the types it has declared it is no longer needed by the pasteboard—conceptually the “owner” owns the promises to provide data for declared types. See also `pasteboardChangedOwner:` (page 1894).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setString:forType:](#) (page 1890)
- [addTypes:owner:](#) (page 1883)
- [changeCount](#) (page 1884)
- [pasteboardChangedOwner:](#) (page 1894)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Reducer

RGB Image
Sketch-112

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

name

Returns the receiver's name.

- (NSString *)name

Return Value

The name of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [pasteboardWithName:](#) (page 1881)

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

propertyListForType:

Returns a property list object for the specified type.

- (id)propertyListForType:(NSString *)dataType

Parameters

dataType

The pasteboard data type containing the property-list data.

Return Value

The property-list object. This object consists of NSArray, NSData, NSDictionary, or NSString objects—or any combination thereof

Discussion

This method invokes the [dataForType:](#) (page 1885) method.

Special Considerations

You must send [types](#) (page 1892) or [availableTypeFromArray:](#) (page 1884) before invoking `propertyListForType:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPropertyList:forType:](#) (page 1890)

Related Sample Code

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa
 GLChildWindowDemo
 iSpend
 Sketch-112

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

readFileContentsType:toFile:

Reads data representing a file's contents from the receiver and writes it to the specified file.

```
- (NSString *)readFileContentsType:(NSString *)type toFile:(NSString *)filename
```

Parameters

type

The pasteboard data type to read. You should generally specify a value for this parameter. If you specify `nil`, the filename extension (in combination with the `NSCreateFileContentsPboardType` function) is used to determine the type.

filename

The file to receive the pasteboard data.

Return Value

The name of the file into which the data was actually written.

Discussion

Data of any file contents type should only be read using this method. If data matching the specified type is not found on the pasteboard, data of type `NSFileContentsPboardType` is requested.

Special Considerations

You must send an `availableTypeFromArray:` (page 1884) or `types` (page 1892) message before invoking `readFileContentsType:toFile:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [writeFileContents:](#) (page 1892)

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

readFileWrapper

Reads data representing a file's contents from the receiver and returns it as a file wrapper.

```
- (NSFileWrapper *)readFileWrapper
```

Return Value

A file wrapper containing the pasteboard data, or `nil` if the receiver contained no data of type `NSFileContentsPboardType`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

releaseGlobally

Releases the receiver's resources in the pasteboard server.

```
- (void)releaseGlobally
```

Discussion

Because a pasteboard object is an autoreleased instance of `NSPasteboard`, it is not released by this method, and its retain count is not changed.

After this method is invoked, no other application can use the named pasteboard. A temporary, privately named pasteboard can be released this way when it is no longer needed, but a standard pasteboard should never be released globally.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

setData:forType:

Writes data of the specified type to the pasteboard server.

```
- (BOOL)setData:(NSData *)data forType:(NSString *)dataType
```

Parameters

data

The data to write to the pasteboard.

dataType

The type of data in the *data* parameter. The type must have been declared by a previous [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886) message.

Return Value

YES if the data was written successfully, otherwise NO if ownership of the pasteboard has changed. Any other error raises an `NSPasteboardCommunicationException`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataForType:](#) (page 1885)
- [setPropertyList:forType:](#) (page 1890)
- [setString:forType:](#) (page 1890)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

PDFKitLinker2
UIKitMovieShuffler
RGB Image
Sketch-112

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

setPropertyList:forType:

Writes the specified property list to the pasteboard server.

```
- (BOOL)setPropertyList:(id)propertyList forType:(NSString *)dataType
```

Parameters

propertyList

The property list data to write to the pasteboard.

dataType

The type of property-list data in the *propertyList* parameter. The type must have been declared by a previous `declareTypes:owner:` (page 1886) message.

Return Value

YES if the data was written successfully, otherwise NO if ownership of the pasteboard has changed. Any other error raises an `NSPasteboardCommunicationException`.

Discussion

This method invokes `setData:forType:` (page 1889) with a serialized property list parameter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `propertyListForType:` (page 1887)

- `setString:forType:` (page 1890)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn
iSpend
OpenGLCompositorLab
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

setString:forType:

Writes the specified string to the pasteboard server.

```
- (BOOL)setString:(NSString *)string forType:(NSString *)dataType
```

Parameters*string*

The string to write to the pasteboard.

*dataType*The type of string data. The type must have been declared by a previous [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886) message.**Return Value**YES if the data was written successfully, otherwise NO if ownership of the pasteboard has changed. Any other error raises an `NSPasteboardCommunicationException`.**Discussion**This method invokes [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889) to perform the write.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [stringForType:](#) (page 1891)
- [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889)
- [setPropertyList:forType:](#) (page 1890)

Related Sample Code

Calculator

EnhancedDataBurn

PDFKitLinker2

Reducer

SpotlightFortunes

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

stringForType:

Returns the string for the specified type.

- (NSString *)stringForType:(NSString *)dataType

Parameters*dataType*

The pasteboard data type to read.

Return ValueA string containing the pasteboard data, or `nil` if the data could not be read.**Discussion**This method invokes `dataForType:` to obtain the string. If the string cannot be obtained, `stringForType:` returns `nil`. See [dataForType:](#) (page 1885) for a description of what will cause `nil` to be returned.**Special Considerations**You must send [types](#) (page 1892) or [availableTypeFromArray:](#) (page 1884) before invoking `stringForType:.`

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setString:forType:](#) (page 1890)

Related Sample Code

Calculator

iSpend

SpotlightFortunes

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

types

Returns an array of the receiver's supported data types.

- (NSArray *)types

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects containing the types of data declared for the current contents of the receiver. The returned types are listed in the order they were declared.

Discussion

You must send a `types` or `availableTypeFromArray:` (page 1884) message before reading any data from an `NSPasteboard` object. If you need to see if a type in the returned array matches a type string you have stored locally, use the `isEqualToString:` method to perform the comparison.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886)

- [dataForType:](#) (page 1885)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

writeFileContents:

Writes the contents of the specified file to the pasteboard.

- (BOOL)writeFileContents:(NSString *)filename

Parameters*filename*

The name of the file to write to the pasteboard.

Return Value

YES if the data was successfully written, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Writes the contents of the file *filename* to the receiver and declares the data to be of type `NSFileContentsPboardType` and also of a type appropriate for the file's extension (as returned by the `NSCreateFileContentsPboardType` function when passed the file's extension), if it has one.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [readFileContentsType:toFile:](#) (page 1888)

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

writeFileWrapper:

Writes the serialized contents of the specified file wrapper to the pasteboard.

- (BOOL)writeFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper *)wrapper

Parameters*wrapper*

The file wrapper to write to the pasteboard.

Return Value

YES if the data was successfully written, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Writes the serialized contents of the file wrapper *wrapper* to the receiver and declares the data to be of type `NSFileContentsPboardType` and also of a type appropriate for the file's extension (as returned by the `NSCreateFileContentsPboardType` function when passed the file's extension), if it has one. If *wrapper* does not have a preferred filename, this method raises an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

Delegate Methods

pasteboard:provideDataForType:

Implemented by an owner object (previously declared in a [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886) message) to provide promised data.

```
- (void)pasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)sender provideDataForType:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

sender

The pasteboard that requires the specified data for a paste operation.

type

The type of data the owner object must provide.

Discussion

The requested data should be written to *sender* using the [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889), [setPropertyList:forType:](#) (page 1890), or [setString:forType:](#) (page 1890) method. The `pasteboard:provideDataForType:` messages may also be sent to the owner when the application is shut down through an application's [terminate:](#) (page 175) method. This is the method that is invoked in response to a Quit command. Thus the user can copy something to the pasteboard, quit the application, and still paste the data that was copied. A `pasteboard:provideDataForType:` message is sent only if the specified type of data has not already been supplied to the pasteboard. Instead of writing all data types when the cut or copy operation is done, an application can choose to implement this method to provide the data for certain types only when they are requested.

If an application writes data to the pasteboard in the richest, and therefore most preferred, type at the time of a cut or copy operation, its `pasteboard:provideDataForType:` method can simply read that data from the pasteboard, convert it to the requested type, and write it back to the pasteboard as the new type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

pasteboardChangedOwner:

Notifies a prior owner of the specified pasteboard (and owners of representations on the pasteboard) that the pasteboard has changed owners.

```
- (void)pasteboardChangedOwner:(NSPasteboard *)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The pasteboard object whose owner changed.

Discussion

This method is optional and need only be implemented by pasteboard owners that need to know when they have lost ownership.

The owner is not able to read the contents of the pasteboard when responding to this method. The owner should be prepared to receive this method at any time, even from within the `declareTypes:owner:` (page 1886) method used to declare ownership.

Once an owner has provided all of its data for declared types, it will not receive a `pasteboardChangedOwner:` message. If, therefore, you are maintaining an object just for the purpose of providing data lazily, rather than relying solely on receipt of a `pasteboardChangedOwner:` message you need to keep track of what types were promised and what types have been provided. When all the types have been provided, you may release the owner. See also `declareTypes:owner:` (page 1886).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `changeCount` (page 1884)
- `declareTypes:owner:` (page 1886)

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

Constants

Pasteboard Names

The `NSPasteboard` class defines the following named pasteboards.

```
NSString *NSGeneralPboard;
NSString *NSFontPboard;
NSString *NSRulerPboard;
NSString *NSFindPboard;
NSString *NSDragPboard;
```

Constants

`NSGeneralPboard`

The pasteboard that's used for ordinary cut, copy, and paste operations.

This pasteboard holds the contents of the last selection that's been cut or copied.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

`NSFontPboard`

The pasteboard that holds font and character information and supports Copy Font and Paste Font commands that may be implemented in a text editor.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

`NSRulerPboard`

The pasteboard that holds information about paragraph formats in support of the Copy Ruler and Paste Ruler commands that may be implemented in a text editor.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSFindPboard

The pasteboard that holds information about the current state of the active application's find panel.

This information permits users to enter a search string into the find panel, then switch to another application to conduct another search.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSDragPboard

The pasteboard that stores data to be moved as the result of a drag operation.

For additional information on working with the drag pasteboard, see *Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa*.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

Declared In

`AppKit/NSPasteboard.h`

NSPasteboard Types for Standard Data

The `NSPasteboard` class uses the following common pasteboard data types.

```
NSString *NSStringPboardType;
NSString *NSFileNamesPboardType;
NSString *NSPostScriptPboardType;
NSString *NSTIFFPboardType;
NSString *NSRTFPboardType;
NSString *NSTabularTextPboardType;
NSString *NSFontPboardType;
NSString *NSRulerPboardType;
NSString *NSFileContentsPboardType;
NSString *NSColorPboardType;
NSString *NSRTFDPboardType;
NSString *NSHTMLPboardType;
NSString *NSPICTPboardType;
NSString *NSURLPboardType;
NSString *NSPDFPboardType;
NSString *NSVCardPboardType;
NSString *NSFilesPromisePboardType;
NSString *NSMultipleTextSelectionPboardType;
```

Constants**NSColorPboardType**

`NSColor` data.

To write a color to a pasteboard you use [writeToPasteboard:](#) (page 709) (`NSColor`); to get a color from a pasteboard you use [colorFromPasteboard:](#) (page 667) (`NSColor`).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSFileContentsPboardType

A representation of a file's contents.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSFileNamesPboardType

An array of `NSString` objects designating one or more filenames.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSFontPboardType

Font and character information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSHTMLPboardType

HTML (which an `NSTextView` object can read from, but not write to).

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSPDFPboardType

PDF data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSPICTPboardType

QuickDraw picture data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSPostScriptPboardType

Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) code.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSRulerPboardType

Paragraph formatting information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSRTFPboardType

Rich Text Format (RTF) data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSRTFDPboardType

RTFD formatted file contents

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSStringPboardType

`NSString` data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSTabularTextPboardType

An `NSString` object containing tab-separated fields of text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSTIFFPboardType

Tag Image File Format (TIFF) data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSURLPboardType

NSURL data for one file or resource.

To write an URL to a pasteboard you use `writeToPasteboard:` (page 3066) (NSURL); to get an URL from a pasteboard you use `URLFromPasteboard:` (page 3065) (NSURL).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSVCardPboardType

VCard data

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSFilesPromisePboardType

Promised files.

For information on promised files, see *Dragging Files in Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa*.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSInkTextPboardType

Ink text data.

For information on ink text objects, see *Using Ink Services in Your Application*.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

NSMultipleTextSelectionPboardType

Multiple text selection.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSPasteboard.h`.

Discussion

See also `NSSoundPboardType` (NSSound).

Declared In

`AppKit/NSPasteboard.h`

NSPathCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPathCell.h

Overview

`NSPathCell` implements the user interface of an `NSPathControl` object. It maintains a collection of `NSPathComponentCell` objects that represent a particular path to be displayed to the user.

Tasks

Displaying Hidden Components

- [mouseEntered:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 1903)
Displays the cell component over which the mouse is hovering.
- [mouseExited:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 1904)
Hides the cell component over which the mouse is hovering.

Setting the Allowed Types

- [allowedTypes](#) (page 1902)
Returns the component types allowed in the path when the cell is editable.
- [setAllowedTypes:](#) (page 1906)
Sets the component types allowed in the path when the cell is editable.

Setting the Control Style

- [pathStyle](#) (page 1905)
Returns the receiver's path style.
- [setPathStyle:](#) (page 1909)
Sets the receiver's path style.
- [setControlSize:](#) (page 1907)
Sets the receiver's control size.

Setting the Object Value

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 1908)
Sets the receiver's object value.

Setting Cell Appearance

- [placeholderAttributedString](#) (page 1905)
Returns the placeholder attributed string.
- [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 1910)
Sets the value of the placeholder attributed string.
- [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 1910)
Sets the value of the placeholder string.
- [placeholderString](#) (page 1905)
Returns the placeholder string.
- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 1907)
Sets the receiver's background color.
- [backgroundcolor](#) (page 1902)
Returns the current background color of the receiver.

Managing Path Components

- + [PathComponentCellClass](#) (page 1901)
Returns the class used to create `PathComponentCell` objects when automatically filling up the control.
- [rectOfPathComponentCell:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 1906)
Returns the current rectangle being displayed for a given path component cell, with respect to a given frame in a given view.
- [PathComponentCellAtPoint:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 1904)
Returns the cell located at the given point within the given frame of the given view.
- [clickedPathComponentCell](#) (page 1902)
Returns the clicked cell.
- [PathComponentCells](#) (page 1904)
Returns an array of the `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.

- [setPathComponentCells:](#) (page 1909)
Sets the array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.

Setting the Double-Click Action

- [doubleAction](#) (page 1903)
Returns the receiver's double-click action method.
- [setDoubleClickAction:](#) (page 1908)
Sets the receiver's double-click action.

Setting the Path

- [URL](#) (page 1911)
Returns the path displayed by the receiver.
- [setURL:](#) (page 1910)
Sets the value of the path displayed by the receiver.

Setting the Delegate

- [delegate](#) (page 1903)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1908)
Sets the receiver's delegate.

Class Methods

`pathComponentCellClass`

Returns the class used to create `pathComponentCell` objects when automatically filling up the control.

```
+ (Class)pathComponentCellClass;
```

Return Value

The class used to create `NSPathComponentCell` objects.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to return a custom cell class that is automatically used. By default, the method returns `[NSPathComponentCell class]`, or a specialized subclass thereof.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

Instance Methods

allowedTypes

Returns the component types allowed in the path when the cell is editable.

```
- (NSArray *)allowedTypes;
```

Return Value

An array of strings representing either file extensions or UTIs. Can be `nil`, the default value, allowing all types, or an empty array, allowing nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

backgroundColor

Returns the current background color of the receiver.

```
- (NSColor *)backgroundColor
```

Return Value

The background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

clickedPathComponentCell

Returns the clicked cell.

```
- (NSPathComponentCell *)clickedPathComponentCell
```

Return Value

The component cell that was clicked, or `nil`, if no cell has been clicked.

Discussion

The value returned is generally valid only when the action or double-click action is being sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

```
- (id)delegate
```

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

doubleAction

Returns the receiver's double-click action method.

```
- (SEL)doubleAction
```

Return Value

The action method invoked when the user double-clicks the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

mouseEntered:withFrame:inView:

Displays the cell component over which the mouse is hovering.

```
- (void)mouseEntered:(NSEvent *)event withFrame:(NSRect)frame inView:(NSView *)view;
```

Parameters

event

The mouse-entered event.

frame

The frame in which the cell is located.

view

The view in which the cell is located.

Discussion

The `NSPathCell` object dynamically animates to display the component that the mouse is hovering over using mouse-entered and mouse-exited events. The control should call these methods to correctly display the hovered component to the user. The control can acquire rectangles to track using [rectOfPathComponentCell:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 1906).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

mouseExited:withFrame:inView:

Hides the cell component over which the mouse is hovering.

```
- (void)mouseExited:(NSEvent *)event withFrame:(NSRect)frame inView:(NSView *)view;
```

Parameters*event*

The mouse-exited event.

frame

The frame in which the cell is located.

view

The view in which the cell is located.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

pathComponentCellAtPoint:withFrame:inView:

Returns the cell located at the given point within the given frame of the given view.

```
- (NSPathComponentCell *)pathComponentCellAtPoint:(NSPoint)point
withFrame:(NSRect)frame inView:(NSView *)view;
```

Parameters*point*

The point within the returned cell.

frame

The frame within which the point is located.

view

The view within which the frame is located.

Return Value

The component cell within which the given point is located, or `nil` if no cell exists at that location.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

pathComponentCells

Returns an array of the `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.

- (NSArray *)pathComponentCells

Return Value

The array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

pathStyle

Returns the receiver's path style.

- (NSPathStyle)pathStyle

Return Value

The style of the path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- `setPathStyle:`

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

placeholderAttributedString

Returns the placeholder attributed string.

- (NSAttributedString *)placeholderAttributedString;

Return Value

The placeholder attributed string.

Discussion

If the `NSPathComponentCell` object contains no `NSPathComponentCell` objects, the placeholder attributed string is drawn in their place, if it is not `nil`. If the placeholder attributed string is `nil`, the (non-attributed) placeholder string is drawn with default attributes, if it is not `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

placeholderString

Returns the placeholder string.

```
- (NSString *)placeholderString;
```

Return Value

The placeholder string.

Discussion

If the `NSPathComponentCell` object contains no `NSPathComponentCell` objects, the placeholder attributed string is drawn in their place, if it is not `nil`. If the placeholder attributed string is `nil`, the (non-attributed) placeholder string is drawn with default attributes, if it is not `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

rectOfPathComponentCell:withFrame:inView:

Returns the current rectangle being displayed for a given path component cell, with respect to a given frame in a given view.

```
- (NSRect)rectOfPathComponentCell:(NSPathComponentCell *)cell withFrame:(NSRect)frame
    inView:(NSView *)view;
```

Parameters

cell

The path component cell.

frame

The frame of the view in which the cell appears.

view

The view in which the cell appears.

Return Value

The rectangle occupied by the path component cell. `NSZeroRect` is returned if *cell* is not found or is not currently visible.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

setAllowedTypes:

Sets the component types allowed in the path when the cell is editable.

```
- (void)setAllowedTypes:(NSArray *)allowedTypes;
```

Parameters

allowedTypes

An array of strings representing either file extensions or UTIs. Can be `nil`, the default value, allowing all types.

Discussion

The *allowedTypes* array can contain file extensions (without the period that begins the extension) or UTIs. To allow folders, include the `public.folder` identifier. To allow any type, use `nil`. If the value of *allowedTypes* is an empty array, nothing is allowed. The default value is `nil`, allowing all types.

If the cell is editable and its type is `NSPathStylePopup`, a Choose item is included to enable selection of a different path by invoking an Open panel. The allowed types are passed to the Open panel to filter out other types. The allowed types are also used with drag and drop to indicate if a drop is allowed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathCell.h`

setBackground-color:

Sets the receiver's background color.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters

color

The color to be drawn.

Discussion

By default, the background is set to a light blue color for `NSPathStyleStandard`, and `nil` for the other styles. You can use `[NSColor clearColor]` to make the background transparent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathCell.h`

setControlSize:

Sets the receiver's control size.

```
- (void)setControlSize:(NSControlSize)size
```

Parameters

size

The new control size.

Discussion

`NSPathCell` properly respects the control size for the `NSPathStyleStandard` (page 1911) and `NSPathStylePopup` (page 1912) styles. When the control size is set, the new size is propagated to subcells. When the path style is set to `NSPathStyleNavigationBar` (page 1912), you cannot change the control size, and it is always set to `NSSmallControlSize`. Attempting to change the control size when the path style is `NSPathStyleNavigationBar` (page 1912) causes an assertion. Setting the path style to `NSPathStyleNavigationBar` (page 1912) forces the control size to be `NSSmallControlSize`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setPathStyle:](#) (page 1909)
- [pathStyle](#) (page 1905)

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate
```

Parameters

delegate

the object to set as the receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

setDoubleAction:

Sets the receiver's double-click action.

```
- (void)setDoubleAction:(SEL)action
```

Parameters

action

The action method to invoke when the receiver is double-clicked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPathCell.h

setObjectValue:

Sets the receiver's object value.

```
- (void)setObjectValue:(id <NSCopying>)obj;
```

Parameters

obj

The new object value for the cell.

Discussion

If `setObjectValue:` is called with an `NSURL` object, `setURL:` (page 1910) is automatically called. The `objectValue` (page 573) method returns the most recently set URL value. The `setObjectValue:` method can also take a string value, with the items separated by the path separator (`/`). Any other value is a programming error and will cause an assertion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

setPathComponentCells:

Sets the array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.

```
- (void)setPathComponentCells:(NSArray *)cells
```

Parameters

cells

An array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects.

Discussion

Each item in the array must be an instance of `NSPathComponentCell` or a subclass thereof. You cannot set this value to `nil`, but you can set it to an empty array using, for example, `[NSArray array]`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

setPathStyle:

Sets the receiver's path style.

```
- (void)setPathStyle:(NSPathStyle)style
```

Parameters

style

The new path style.

Discussion

See `setControlSize:` (page 1907) for information about path style and control size dependencies.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- `pathStyle` (page 1905)
- `setControlSize:` (page 1907)

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

setPlaceholderAttributedString:

Sets the value of the placeholder attributed string.

```
- (void)setPlaceholderAttributedString:(NSAttributedString *)string;
```

Parameters

string

The string to set for the placeholder attributed string.

Discussion

If the `NSPathComponentCell` object contains no `NSPathComponentCell` objects, the placeholder attributed string is drawn in their place, if it is not `nil`. If the placeholder attributed string is `nil`, the (non-attributed) placeholder string is drawn with default attributes, if it is not `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

setPlaceholderString:

Sets the value of the placeholder string.

```
- (void)setPlaceholderString:(NSString *)string;
```

Parameters

string

The string to set for the placeholder.

Discussion

If the `NSPathComponentCell` object contains no `NSPathComponentCell` objects, the placeholder attributed string is drawn in their place, if it is not `nil`. If the placeholder attributed string is `nil`, the (non-attributed) placeholder string is drawn with default attributes, if it is not `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

setURL:

Sets the value of the path displayed by the receiver.

```
- (void)setURL:(NSURL *)url
```

Parameters

url

The new path value to display.

Discussion

When setting, an array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects is automatically set, based on the path in `url`. The type of `NSPathComponentCell` objects created can be controlled by subclassing `NSPathComponentCell` and overriding `pathComponentCellClass` (page 1901).

If `url` is a file URL (returns YES from `isFileURL`), the images are automatically filled with file icons, if the path exists. The URL value itself is stored in the `objectValue` property of the cell.

Para

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

URL

Returns the path displayed by the receiver.

- (NSURL *)URL

Return Value

The path value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

Constants

NSPathStyle

`NSPathStyle` constants represent the different visual and behavioral styles an `NSPathComponentCell` or `NSPathComponentCell` object can have.

```
enum {
    NSPathStyleStandard,
    NSPathStyleNavigationBar,
    NSPathStylePopUp,
};
typedef NSInteger NSPathStyle;
```

Constants

`NSPathStyleStandard`

The standard display style and behavior. All path component cells are displayed with an icon image and component name. If the path can not fully be displayed, the middle parts are truncated as required.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSPathComponentCell.h`.

`NSPathStyleNavigationBar`

The navigation bar display style and behavior. Similar to the `NSPathStyleStandard` with the navigation bar drawing style. Also known as the breadcrumb style.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSPathCell.h`.

`NSPathStylePopUp`

The pop-up display style and behavior. Only the last path component is displayed with an icon image and component name. The full path is shown when the user clicks on the cell. If the cell is editable, a Choose item is included to enable selecting a different path.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSPathCell.h`.

Declared In

`NSPathCell.h`

NSPathComponentCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSTextFieldCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPathComponentCell.h
Related sample code	ObjectPath

Overview

The `NSPathComponentCell` class displays a component of a path.

An `NSPathComponentCell` object manages a collection of `NSPathComponentCell` objects, in conjunction with an `NSPathComponentCell` object, to represent a path.

Tasks

Setting the Image

- [image](#) (page 1914)
Returns the image displayed for this component cell.
- [setImage:](#) (page 1914)
Sets the image displayed for this component cell.

Setting the Path

- [URL](#) (page 1915)
Returns the portion of the path from the root through the component represented by the receiver.
- [setURL:](#) (page 1914)
Sets the value of the portion of the path from the root through the component represented by the receiver.

Instance Methods

image

Returns the image displayed for this component cell.

```
- (NSImage *)image;
```

Return Value

The component cell image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setImage](#) (page 1914)

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

setImage:

Sets the image displayed for this component cell.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)value;
```

Parameters

value

The image to set for this component cell.

Discussion

Generally, a 16-by-16–point image fits best when the path style is `NSPathStyleStandard` or `NSPathStylePopup`, and a 14-by-14–point image is best when the path style is `NSPathStyleNavigationBar`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [image](#) (page 1914)

Related Sample Code

ObjectPath

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

setURL:

Sets the value of the portion of the path from the root through the component represented by the receiver.

- (void)setURL:(NSURL *)*url*

Parameters

url

The new path value to display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [URL](#) (page 1915)

Related Sample Code

ObjectPath

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

URL

Returns the portion of the path from the root through the component represented by the receiver.

- (NSURL *)URL

Return Value

The path value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setURL:](#) (page 1914)

Related Sample Code

ObjectPath

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

NSPathComponentControl Class Reference

Inherits from	NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPathComponentControl.h
Related sample code	ObjectPath

Overview

`NSPathComponentControl` is a subclass of `NSControl` that represents a file system path or virtual path.

The `NSPathComponentControl` class uses `NSPathComponentCell` to implement its user interface. `NSPathComponentControl` provides cover methods for most `NSPathComponentCell` methods—the cover method simply invokes the corresponding cell method. See also `NSPathComponentCell`, which represents individual components of the path, and two associated protocols: `NSPathComponentCellDelegate` and `NSPathComponentControlDelegate`.

`NSPathComponentControl` has three styles represented by the `NSPathComponentStyle` (page 1911) enumeration constants `NSPathComponentStyleStandard` (page 1911), `NSPathComponentStyleNavigationBar` (page 1912), and `NSPathComponentStylePopUp` (page 1912). The represented path can be a file system path or any other type of path leading through a sequence of nodes or components, as defined by the programmer.

`NSPathComponentControl` automatically supports drag and drop, which can be further customized via delegate methods. To accept drag and drop, `NSPathComponentControl` calls `registerForDraggedTypes:` (page 3148) with `NSFileNamesPboardType` (page 1897) and `NSURLPboardType` (page 1898). When the URL value in the `NSPathComponentControl` object changes because of an automatic drag and drop operation or the user selecting a new path via the open panel, the action is sent, but the value returned by `clickedPathComponentCell` (page 1919) is `nil`.

Tasks

Setting the Control Style

- `pathStyle` (page 1921)
Returns the receiver's path style.
- `setPathStyle:` (page 1923)
Sets the receiver's path style.

Setting the Background Color

- `setBackground-color:` (page 1921)
Sets the receiver's background color.
- `background-color` (page 1919)
Returns the current background color of the receiver.

Managing Path Components

- `clickedPathComponentCell` (page 1919)
Returns the clicked cell, or `nil`, if no cell was clicked.
- `pathComponentCells` (page 1920)
Returns an array of the `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.
- `setPathComponentCells:` (page 1923)
Sets the array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.

Setting the Double-Click Action

- `doubleAction` (page 1920)
Returns the receiver's double-click action method.
- `setDoubleAction:` (page 1922)
Sets the receiver's double-click action.

Setting the Path

- `URL` (page 1924)
Returns the path value displayed by the receiver.
- `setURL:` (page 1924)
Sets the path value displayed by the receiver.

Setting the Delegate

- [delegate](#) (page 1920)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1922)
Sets the receiver's delegate.

Setting the Drag Operation Mask

- [setDraggingSourceOperationMask:forLocal:](#) (page 1922)
Configures the default value returned from [draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:](#) (page 3514).

Instance Methods

backgroundColor

Returns the current background color of the receiver.

- (NSColor *)backgroundColor

Return Value

The background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 1921)

Declared In

NSPathControl.h

clickedPathComponentCell

Returns the clicked cell, or `nil`, if no cell was clicked.

- (NSPathComponentCell *)clickedPathComponentCell

Return Value

The component cell that was clicked.

Discussion

The value returned is generally valid only when the action or double action is being sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [PathComponentCells](#) (page 1920)

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 1922)

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

doubleAction

Returns the receiver's double-click action method.

- (SEL)doubleAction

Return Value

The action method invoked when the user double-clicks the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 1922)

Declared In

NSPathComponentCell.h

PathComponentCells

Returns an array of the `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.

- (NSArray *)PathComponentCells

Return Value

The array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [clickedPathComponentCell](#) (page 1919)
- [setPathComponentCells:](#) (page 1923)

Declared In

NSPathControl.h

pathStyle

Returns the receiver's path style.

- (NSPathStyle)pathStyle

Return Value

The style of the path control.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setPathStyle:](#) (page 1923)

Declared In

NSPathControl.h

setBackground-color:

Sets the receiver's background color.

- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)color

Parameters

color

The color to draw.

Discussion

By default, the background is set to a light blue color for `NSPathStyleStandard` and `nil` for the other styles. You can use `[NSColor clearColor]` to make the background transparent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 1919)

Declared In

NSPathControl.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate
```

Parameters

delegate

The object to set as the receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 1920)

Declared In

NSPathControl.h

setDoubleAction:

Sets the receiver's double-click action.

```
- (void)setDoubleAction:(SEL)action
```

Parameters

action

The action method to invoke when the receiver is double-clicked.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [doubleAction](#) (page 1920)

Declared In

NSPathControl.h

setDraggingSourceOperationMask:forLocal:

Configures the default value returned from [draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:](#) (page 3514).

```
- (void)setDraggingSourceOperationMask:(NSDragOperation)mask  
forLocal:(BOOL)isLocal
```

Parameters

mask

The types of drag operations allowed.

isLocal

If YES, *mask* applies when the drag destination object is in the same application as the receiver; if NO, *mask* applies when the destination object is outside the receiver's application.

Discussion

By default, `draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:` (page 3514) returns `NSDragOperationEvery` when `isLocal` is YES and `NSDragOperationNone` when `isLocal` is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathComponent.h`

setPathComponentCells:

Sets the array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects currently being displayed.

```
- (void)setPathComponentCells:(NSArray *)cells
```

Parameters

cells

An array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects.

Discussion

Each item in the array must be an instance of `NSPathComponentCell` or a subclass thereof. You cannot set this value to `nil`, but you can set it to an empty array using, for example, `[NSArray array]`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [PathComponentCells](#) (page 1920)

Declared In

`NSPathComponent.h`

setPathStyle:

Sets the receiver's path style.

```
- (void)setPathStyle:(NSPathStyle)style
```

Parameters

style

The new path style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [PathStyle](#) (page 1921)

Declared In

`NSPathComponent.h`

setURL:

Sets the path value displayed by the receiver.

```
- (void)setURL:(NSURL *)url
```

Parameters

url

The new path value to display.

Discussion

When setting, an array of `NSPathComponentCell` objects is automatically set based on the path in *url*. If *url* is a file URL (returns `YES` from `isFileURL`), the images are automatically filled with file icons, if the path exists. The URL value itself is stored in the `objectValue` property of the cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [URL](#) (page 1924)

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

URL

Returns the path value displayed by the receiver.

```
- (NSURL *)URL
```

Return Value

The path value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setURL:](#) (page 1924)

Declared In

`NSPathComponentCell.h`

NSPDFImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSImageRep : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSImageRep) NSCopying (NSImageRep) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPDFImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	PDFView

Overview

An `NSPDFImageRep` object can render an image from a PDF format data stream.

Tasks

Creating an `NSPDFImageRep`

- + `imageRepWithData:` (page 1926)
Creates and returns an `NSPDFImageRep` object initialized with the specified PDF data.
- `initWithData:` (page 1927)
Returns an `NSPDFImageRep` object initialized with the specified PDF data.

Getting Image Data

- `bounds` (page 1926)
Returns the receiver's bounding rectangle.
- `currentPage` (page 1927)
Gets the page currently displayed by the image representation.

- [pageCount](#) (page 1927)
Returns the number of pages in the receiver.
- [PDFRepresentation](#) (page 1928)
Returns the PDF representation of the receiver's image.
- [setCurrentPage:](#) (page 1928)
Sets the page to display to the specified value.

Class Methods

imageRepWithData:

Creates and returns an `NSPDFImageRep` object initialized with the specified PDF data.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithData:(NSData *)pdfData
```

Parameters

pdfData

A data object containing the PDF data for the image.

Return Value

An initialized `NSPDFImageRep` object or `nil` if the object could not be initialized. Initialization may fail if the PDF data does not conform to the PDF file format.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithData:](#) (page 1927)
- [PDFRepresentation](#) (page 1928)

Declared In

`NSPDFImageRep.h`

Instance Methods

bounds

Returns the receiver's bounding rectangle.

```
- (NSRect)bounds
```

Return Value

The bounding rectangle. This value is equivalent to the crop box specified by the PDF data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

PDFView

Declared In

NSPDFImageRep.h

currentPage

Gets the page currently displayed by the image representation.

- (NSInteger)currentPage

Return Value

A zero-based index indicating the page being displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCurrentPage:](#) (page 1928)

Declared In

NSPDFImageRep.h

initWithData:

Returns an NSPDFImageRep object initialized with the specified PDF data.

- (id)initWithData:(NSData *)pdfData

Parameters

pdfData

A data object containing the PDF data for the image.

Return Value

An initialized NSPDFImageRep object or nil if the object could not be initialized. Initialization may fail if the PDF data does not conform to the PDF file format.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imageRepWithData:](#) (page 1926)

- [PDFRepresentation](#) (page 1928)

Declared In

NSPDFImageRep.h

pageCount

Returns the number of pages in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)pageCount

Return Value

The number of pages in the PDF data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

PDFView

Declared In

NSPDFImageRep.h

PDFRepresentation

Returns the PDF representation of the receiver's image.

- (NSData *)PDFRepresentation

Return Value

The PDF data used to create the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPDFImageRep.h

setCurrentPage:

Sets the page to display to the specified value.

- (void)setCurrentPage:(NSInteger)page

Parameters

page

A zero-based index indicating the page you want to display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentPage](#) (page 1927)

Related Sample Code

PDFView

Declared In

NSPDFImageRep.h

NSPersistentDocument Class Reference

Inherits from	NSDocument : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSDocument) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPersistentDocument.h
Companion guides	NSPersistentDocument Core Data Tutorial Document-Based Applications Overview Core Data Programming Guide
Related sample code	Departments and Employees DerivedProperty File Wrappers with Core Data Documents QTMetadataEditor TwoManyControllers

Overview

The `NSPersistentDocument` class is a subclass of `NSDocument` that is designed to easily integrate into the Core Data framework. It provides methods to access a document-wide `NSManagedObjectContext` object, and provides default implementations of methods to read and write files using the persistence framework. In a persistent document, the undo manager functionality is taken over by managed object context.

Standard document behavior is implemented as follows:

- Opening a document invokes `configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:` (page 1932) with the new URL, and adds a store of the default type (XML). Objects are loaded from the persistent store on demand through the document's context.
- Saving a new document adds a store of the default type with the chosen URL and invokes `save:` on the context. For an existing document, a save just invokes `save:` on the context.
- Save As for a new document, simply invokes `save`. For an opened document, migrates the persistent store to the new URL, and invokes `save:` on the context.
- Revert resets the document's managed object context. Objects are subsequently loaded from the persistent store on demand, as with opening a new document.

Note that `NSPersistentDocument` does not support some standard document behavior, in particular `NSPersistentDocument` does not support file wrappers. “Save To...” and Autosave are not directly supported—Core Data cannot save to a store and maintain the same changed state in the managed object context, all the while maintaining an unsaved stack as the current document.

By default an `NSPersistentDocument` instance creates its own ready-to-use persistence stack including managed object context, persistent object store coordinator and persistent store. There is a one-to-one mapping between the document and the backing object store.

You can customize the architecture of the persistence stack by overriding the methods [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1934) and [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932). You might wish to do this, for example, to specify a particular managed object model.

Tasks

Managing the Persistence Objects

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1933)
Returns the managed object context for the receiver.
- [managedObjectModel](#) (page 1934)
Returns the receiver’s managed object model.
- [setManagedObjectContext:](#) (page 1937)
Sets the receiver’s managed object context.
- [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932)
Configures the receiver’s persistent store coordinator with the appropriate stores for a given URL.
- [persistentStoreTypeForFileType:](#) (page 1935)
Returns the type of persistent store associated with the specified file type.

Undo Support

- [hasUndoManager](#) (page 1933)
Returns YES.
- [setHasUndoManager:](#) (page 1936)
Overridden to be a no-op.
- [setUndoManager:](#) (page 1937)
Overridden to be a no-op.
- [isDocumentEdited](#) (page 1933)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver’s managed object context, or editors registered with the context, have uncommitted changes.

Document Content Management

- [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1935)
Sets the contents of the receiver by reading from a file of a given type located by a given URL.
- [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1936)
Overridden to clean up the managed object context and controllers during a revert.
- [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 1937)
Saves changes in the document's managed object context and saves the document's persistent store to a given URL.

Deprecated

- [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1931) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Configures the receiver's persistent store coordinator for a given URL and document type. (**Deprecated.** Use [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932) instead.)

Instance Methods

configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:error:

Configures the receiver's persistent store coordinator for a given URL and document type. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.** Use [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932) instead.)

```
(BOOL)configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:(NSURL *)url
ofType:(NSString *)fileType
error:(NSError **)error
```

Parameters

url

An URL that specifies the location of the document's store.

fileType

The document type.

error

If the method does not complete successfully, upon return contains an `NSError` object that describes the problem.

Return Value

YES if the method completes successfully, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically when an existing document is opened. You override this method to customize creation of a persistent store for a given document or store type. You can retrieve the persistent store coordinator with the following code:

```
[[self managedObjectContext] persistentStoreCoordinator];
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

See Also

- [persistentStoreTypeForFileType:](#) (page 1935)

- [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932)

Declared In

NSPersistentDocument.h

configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:

Configures the receiver's persistent store coordinator with the appropriate stores for a given URL.

```
- (BOOL)configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:(NSURL *)url
    ofType:(NSString *)fileType
    modelConfiguration:(NSString *)configuration
    storeOptions:(NSDictionary *)storeOptions
    error:(NSError **)error
```

Parameters

url

An URL that specifies the location of the document's store.

fileType

The document type.

configuration

The name of the managed object model configuration to use. (The managed object model is associated with the persistent store coordinator.) Pass `nil` if you do not want to specify a configuration.

storeOptions

Options for the store. See “Store Options” in `NSPersistentStoreCoordinator` for possible values.

error

If the method does not complete successfully, upon return contains an `NSError` object that describes the problem.

Return Value

YES if the method completes successfully, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically when an existing document is opened. You override this method to customize creation of a persistent store for a given document or store type. You can retrieve the persistent store coordinator with the following code:

```
[[self managedObjectContext] persistentStoreCoordinator];
```

You can override this method to create the store to save to or load from (invoked from within the other `NSDocument` methods to read/write files), which gives developers the ability to load/save from/to different persistent store types (default type is XML).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSPersistentDocument.h

hasUndoManager

Returns YES.

- (BOOL)hasUndoManager

Return Value

YES.

Special Considerations

You should not override this method.

See Also

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1933)

isDocumentEdited

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's managed object context, or editors registered with the context, have uncommitted changes.

- (BOOL)isDocumentEdited

Return Value

YES if the receiver's managed object context, or editors registered with the context, have uncommitted changes, otherwise NO.

See Also

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1933)

managedObjectContext

Returns the managed object context for the receiver.

- (NSManagedObjectContext *)managedObjectContext

Return Value

The managed object context for the receiver.

Discussion

If a managed object context for the receiver does not exist, one is created automatically. You override this method to customize the creation of the persistence stack.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [managedObjectModel](#) (page 1934)

Related Sample Code

Departments and Employees

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSPersistentDocument.h

managedObjectModel

Returns the receiver's managed object model.

```
- (id)managedObjectModel
```

Return Value

The receiver's managed object model, used to configure the receiver's persistent store coordinator.

Discussion

By default the Core Data framework creates a merged model from all models in the application bundle ([NSBundle mainBundle]). You can override this method to return a specific model to use to create persistent stores. A typical implementation might include code similar to the following fragment:

```
NSBundle *bundle = [NSBundle bundleForClass:[self class]];
NSString *path = [bundle pathForResource:@"MyModel" ofType:@"mom"];
NSURL *url = [NSURL fileURLWithPath:path];
NSManagedObjectModel *model = [[NSManagedObjectModel alloc]
initWithContentsOfURL:url];
```

Normally you would cache the model as an instance variable. If all your document instances use the same model, however, you can increase the efficiency of this method by caching a single instance, as illustrated in the following example.

```
- (id)managedObjectModel {
    static id sharedModel = nil;
    if (sharedModel == nil) {
        sharedModel = [[super managedObjectModel] retain];
    }
    return sharedModel;
}
```

Special Considerations

In applications built on Mac OS X v10.4, by default the Core Data framework creates a merged model from all the models found in the application bundle *and the frameworks against which the application is linked*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1933)

Declared In

NSPersistentDocument.h

persistentStoreTypeForFileType:

Returns the type of persistent store associated with the specified file type.

```
- (NSString *)persistentStoreTypeForFileType:(NSString *)fileType
```

Parameters

fileType

A document file type.

Return Value

The type of persistent store associated with *fileType*. For possible values, see `NSPersistentStoreCoordinator`.

Discussion

You set the persistent store type in the application's property list (see [Storing Document Types Information in a Property List](#)).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932)

Declared In

`NSPersistentDocument.h`

readFromURL:ofType:error:

Sets the contents of the receiver by reading from a file of a given type located by a given URL.

```
- (BOOL)readFromURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL
  ofType:(NSString *)typeName
  error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

absoluteURL

An URL that specifies the location from which to read the document.

typeName

The document type at *absoluteURL*.

outError

If *absoluteURL* is not valid, or the store at *absoluteURL* cannot be read, upon return contains an `NSError` object that describes the problem

Return Value

YES if *absoluteURL* is valid and the file is read correctly, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method sets the URL for the persistent object store associated with the receiver's managed object context to *absoluteURL*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1936)
- [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 1937)
- [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932)

Declared In

NSPersistentDocument.h

revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:

Overridden to clean up the managed object context and controllers during a revert.

```
- (BOOL)revertToContentsOfURL:(NSURL *)inAbsoluteURL
  ofType:(NSString *)inTypeName
  error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters

inAbsoluteURL

An URL object that specifies the location of the file to which to revert.

inTypeName

The type of the document at *inAbsoluteURL*.

outError

If the method fails to complete correctly, upon return contains an NSError object that describes the problem.

Return Value

YES if the method completes correctly, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1935)
- [writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:](#) (page 1937)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSPersistentDocument.h

setHasUndoManager:

Overridden to be a no-op.

```
- (void)setHasUndoManager:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

This value is ignored.

Special Considerations

You should not override this method. The persistent document uses the managed object context's undo manager.

See Also

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1933)

setManagedObjectContext:

Sets the receiver's managed object context.

```
- (void)setManagedObjectContext:(NSManagedObjectContext *)managedObjectContext
```

Parameters

managedObjectContext

The managed object context for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1933)

- [managedObjectModel](#) (page 1934)

Declared In

NSPersistentDocument.h

setUndoManager:

Overridden to be a no-op.

```
- (void)setUndoManager:(NSUndoManager *)undoManager
```

Parameters

undoManager

This value is ignored.

Special Considerations

You should not override this method. The persistent document uses the managed object context's undo manager.

See Also

- [managedObjectContext](#) (page 1933)

writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error:

Saves changes in the document's managed object context and saves the document's persistent store to a given URL.

```
- (BOOL)writeToURL:(NSURL *)absoluteURL
  ofType:(NSString *)typeName
  forSaveOperation:(NSSaveOperationType)saveOperation
  originalContentsURL:(NSURL *)absoluteOriginalContentsURL
  error:(NSError **)error
```

Parameters*absoluteURL*

An URL that specifies the new location for the document store. It must not be a relative URL.

typeName

The document type.

saveOperation

The save operation type. See the "Constants" section in `NSDocument` for possible values.

absoluteOriginalContentsURL

An URL that specifies the location of the original document store.

error

If the save fails to complete correctly, upon return contains an `NSError` object that describes the problem.

Return Value

YES if the save completes correctly, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [readFromURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1935)
- [revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error:](#) (page 1936)
- [configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error:](#) (page 1932)

Declared In

`NSPersistentDocument.h`

NSPICTImageRep Class Reference

Inherits from	NSImageRep : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSImageRep) NSCopying (NSImageRep) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPICTImageRep.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	bMoviePalette bMoviePaletteCocoa

Overview

An `NSPICTImageRep` object renders an image from a PICT format data stream as described in the Carbon QuickDraw Manager documentation. This class can render PICT format version 1, version 2, and extended version 2 pictures.

 **Warning:** There is no guarantee that the image will render exactly the same as it would under QuickDraw because of the differences between the display medium and QuickDraw. In particular, some transfer modes and region operations may not be supported.

Tasks

Creating an NSPICTImageRep

- + `imageRepWithData:` (page 1940)
Creates and returns an `NSPICTImageRep` object initialized with the specified data.
- `initWithData:` (page 1941)
Returns an `NSPICTImageRep` object initialized with the specified data.

Getting Image Data

- [boundingBox](#) (page 1940)
Returns the rectangle that bounds the receiver.
- [PICTRepresentation](#) (page 1941)
Returns the receiver's PICT data.

Class Methods

imageRepWithData:

Creates and returns an `NSPICTImageRep` object initialized with the specified data.

```
+ (id)imageRepWithData:(NSData *)picData
```

Parameters

picData

A data object containing the PICT data.

Return Value

An initialized `NSPICTImageRep` or `nil` if the object could not be initialized. Initialization may fail if the data does not conform to the PICT file format.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [PICTRepresentation](#) (page 1941)
- [initWithData:](#) (page 1941)

Related Sample Code

`bMoviePalette`

`bMoviePaletteCocoa`

Declared In

`NSPICTImageRep.h`

Instance Methods

boundingBox

Returns the rectangle that bounds the receiver.

```
- (NSRect)boundingBox
```

Return Value

The rectangle bounding the receiver. This rectangle is obtained from the the `picFrame` field in the picture header. See the Carbon QuickDraw Manager documentation for information on the picture header

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPICIImageRep.h

initWithData:

Returns an NSPICIImageRep object initialized with the specified data.

```
- (id)initWithData:(NSData *)pictData
```

Parameters

pictData

A data object containing the PICT data.

Return Value

An initialized NSPICIImageRep or nil if the object could not be initialized. Initialization may fail if the data does not conform to the PICT file format.

Discussion

If the PICT data is obtained directly from a PICT file or document, this method ignores most of the 512-byte header that occurs before the start of the actual picture data. It may retrieve some relevant meta information from the header.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [imageRepWithData:](#) (page 1940)

- [PICTRepresentation](#) (page 1941)

Declared In

NSPICIImageRep.h

PICTRepresentation

Returns the receiver's PICT data.

```
- (NSData *)PICTRepresentation
```

Return Value

A data object containing the PICT data. The returned data does not include the 512-byte header, if it was present in the original data. If you want to write the returned data to a file, you must precede it with a 512-byte header (containing all zeros) if you want to conform to the PICT document format.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPICIImageRep.h

NSPopUpButton Class Reference

Inherits from	NSButton : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSButton) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPopUpButton.h
Companion guide	Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	ColorMatching PDF Annotation Editor Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus WhackedTV

Class at a Glance

An `NSPopUpButton` object controls a pop-up menu or a pull-down menu from which a user can select an item.

Principal Attributes

- An `NSMenu`

Interface Builder

Use Interface Builder to add a pop-up or pull-down menu to a window or panel.

Commonly Used Methods

[selectedItem](#) (page 1958)

Returns the currently selected item.

[indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1951)

Returns an integer identifying the currently selected item.

[titleOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1964)

Returns a string identifying the currently selected item.

Overview

The `NSPopUpButton` class defines objects that implement the pop-up and pull-down menus of the graphical user interface.

An `NSPopUpButton` object uses an `NSPopUpButtonCell` object to implement its user interface.

Note that while a menu is tracking, adding, removing, or changing items on the menu is not reflected.

Tasks

Initializing an NSPopUpButton

- [initWithFrame:pullsDown:](#) (page 1951)

Returns an `NSPopUpButton` object initialized to the specified dimensions.

Setting the Type of Menu

- [setPullsDown:](#) (page 1963)

Sets whether the receiver behaves as a pull-down or pop-up menu.

- [pullsDown](#) (page 1957)

Returns a Boolean value indicating the behavior of the control's menu.

- [setAutoenablesItems:](#) (page 1961)

Sets whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.

- [autoenablesItems](#) (page 1948)

Returns whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.

Inserting and Deleting Items

- [addItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1947)

Adds an item with the specified title to the end of the menu.

- [addItemsWithTitles:](#) (page 1947)

Adds multiple items to the end of the menu.

- [insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:](#) (page 1952)

Inserts an item at the specified position in the menu.

- `removeAllItems` (page 1957)
Removes all items in the receiver's item menu.
- `removeItemWithTitle:` (page 1958)
Removes the item with the specified title from the menu.
- `removeItemAtIndex:` (page 1957)
Removes the item at the specified index.

Getting the User's Selection

- `selectedItem` (page 1958)
Returns the menu item last selected by the user.
- `titleOfSelectedItem` (page 1964)
Returns the title of the item last selected by the user.
- `indexOfSelectedItem` (page 1951)
Returns the index of the item last selected by the user.
- `objectValue` (page 1956)
Returns the index of the selected item.

Setting the Current Selection

- `selectItem:` (page 1959)
Selects the specified menu item.
- `selectItemAtIndex:` (page 1959)
Selects the item in the menu at the specified index.
- `selectItemWithTag:` (page 1960)
Selects the menu item with the specified tag.
- `selectItemWithTitle:` (page 1960)
Selects the item with the specified title.
- `setObjectValue:` (page 1962)
Selects the item at a specific index using an object value.

Getting Menu Items

- `menu` (page 1955)
Returns the pop-up button's associated menu.
- `setMenu:` (page 1961)
Sets the pop-up button's associated menu .
- `numberOfItems` (page 1956)
Returns the number of items in the menu.
- `itemArray` (page 1952)
Returns the items in the menu.
- `itemAtIndex:` (page 1953)
Returns the menu item at the specified index.

- `itemTitleAtIndex:` (page 1953)
Returns the title of the item at the specified index.
- `itemTitles` (page 1954)
Returns the titles of all of the items in the menu.
- `itemWithTitle:` (page 1954)
Returns the menu item with the specified title.
- `lastItem` (page 1955)
Returns the last item in the menu.

Getting the Indices of Menu Items

- `indexOfItem:` (page 1949)
Returns the index of the specified menu item.
- `indexOfItemWithTag:` (page 1949)
Returns the index of the menu item with the specified tag.
- `indexOfItemWithTitle:` (page 1950)
Returns the index of the item with the specified title.
- `indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:` (page 1949)
Returns the index of the menu item that holds the specified represented object.
- `indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:` (page 1950)
Returns the index of the menu item with the specified target and action.

Setting the Cell Edge to Pop out in Restricted Situations

- `preferredEdge` (page 1956)
Returns the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu is displayed under restrictive screen conditions.
- `setPreferredEdge:` (page 1962)
Sets the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu should appear under restrictive screen conditions.

Setting the Title

- `setTitle:` (page 1963)
Sets the string displayed in the receiver when the user isn't pressing the mouse button.

Setting the Image

- `setImage:` (page 1961)
This method has no effect.

Setting the State

- [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1963)
Ensures that the item being displayed by the receiver agrees with the selected item.

Instance Methods

addItemWithTitle:

Adds multiple items to the end of the menu.

```
- (void)addItemWithTitle:(NSArray *)itemTitles
```

Parameters

itemTitles

An array of `NSString` objects containing the titles of the items you want to add. Each string in the array should be unique. If an item with the same title already exists in the menu, the existing item is removed and the new one is added.

Discussion

If you want to move an item, it's better to invoke [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958) explicitly and then send this method. After adding the items, this method uses the [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1963) method to make sure the item being displayed matches the currently selected item.

Since this method searches for duplicate items, it should not be used if you are adding items to an already populated menu with more than a few hundred items. Add items directly to the receiver's menu instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:](#) (page 1952)
- [removeAllItems](#) (page 1957)
- [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958)

Related Sample Code

AlbumToSlideshow

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

addItemWithTitle:

Adds an item with the specified title to the end of the menu.

```
- (void)addItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters*title*

The title of the menu-item entry. If an item with the same title already exists in the menu, the existing item is removed and the new one is added.

Discussion

If you want to move an item, it's better to invoke [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958) explicitly and then send this method. After adding the item, this method calls the [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1963) method to make sure the item being displayed matches the currently selected item.

Since this method searches for duplicate items, it should not be used if you are adding an item to an already populated menu with more than a few hundred items. Add items directly to the receiver's menu instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertItemWithTitle:AtIndex:](#) (page 1952)
- [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 1963)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

SampleScannerApp

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

autoenablesItems

Returns whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.

- (BOOL)autoenablesItems

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically enables and disables items; otherwise, NO. The default value is YES.

Discussion

For more information on enabling and disabling menu items, see the NSMenuValidation protocol specification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutoenablesItems:](#) (page 1961)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

indexOfItem:

Returns the index of the specified menu item.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItem:(NSMenuItem *)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The menu item whose index you want.

Return Value

The index of the item or -1 if no such item was found.

Discussion

This method invokes the method of the same name of its `NSPopUpButtonCell` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPopUpButton.h`

indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:

Returns the index of the menu item that holds the specified represented object.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The represented object associated with a menu item.

Return Value

The index of the menu item that owns the specified object, or -1 if no such menu item was found.

Discussion

Represented objects bear some direct relation to the title or image of a menu item; for example, an item entitled "100" might have an `NSNumber` object encapsulating that value as its represented object. This method invokes the method of the same name of its `NSPopUpButtonCell` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPopUpButton.h`

indexOfItemWithTag:

Returns the index of the menu item with the specified tag.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

Parameters*tag*

The tag of the menu item you want.

Return Value

The index of the item or -1 if no item with the specified tag was found.

Discussion

This method invokes the method of the same name of its `NSPopupMenuCell` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPopupMenu.h`

indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:

Returns the index of the menu item with the specified target and action.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTarget:(id)target andAction:(SEL)actionSelector
```

Parameters*target*

The target object associated with the menu item.

actionSelector

The action method associated with the menu item.

Return Value

The index of the menu item, or -1 if no menu item contains the specified target and action.

Discussion

If you specify `NULL` for the *actionSelector* parameter, the index of the first menu item with the specified target is returned. This method invokes the method of the same name of its `NSPopupMenuCell` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPopupMenu.h`

indexOfItemWithTitle:

Returns the index of the item with the specified title.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters*title*

The title of the item you want.

Return Value

The index of the item or -1 if no item with the specified title was found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

AlbumToSlideshow

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

indexOfSelectedItem

Returns the index of the item last selected by the user.

- (NSInteger)indexOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The index of the selected item, or -1 if no item is selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedItem](#) (page 1958)
- [titleOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1964)

Related Sample Code

AlbumToSlideshow

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

initWithFrame:pullsDown:

Returns an NSPopUpButton object initialized to the specified dimensions.

- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect)frameRect pullsDown:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

frameRect

The frame rectangle for the button, specified in the parent view's coordinate system.

flag

YES if you want the receiver to display a pull-down menu; otherwise, NO if you want it to display a pop-up menu.

Return Value

An initialized NSPopUpButton object, or nil if the object could not be initialized.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pullsDown](#) (page 1957)
- [setPullsDown:](#) (page 1963)

Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:

Inserts an item at the specified position in the menu.

```
- (void)insertItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters*title*

The title of the new item. If an item with the same title already exists in the menu, the existing item is removed and the new one is added

index

The zero-based index at which to insert the item. Specifying 0 inserts the item at the top of the menu.

Discussion

If you want to move an item, it's better to invoke [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958) explicitly and then send this method. After adding the item, this method uses the [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1963) method to make sure the item displayed matches the currently selected item.

Since this method searches for duplicate items, it should not be used if you are adding an item to an already populated menu with more than a few hundred items. Add items directly to the receiver's menu instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1947)
- [addItemWithTitlees:](#) (page 1947)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1950)
- [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958)

Related Sample Code

CAPlayThrough

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

itemArray

Returns the items in the menu.

```
- (NSArray *)itemArray
```

Return Value

An array of id <NSMenuItem> objects representing the items in the menu.

Discussion

Usually you access the menu's items and modify the menu using the methods of `NSPopUpButton` rather than accessing the array of items directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1953)
- [insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:](#) (page 1952)
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1957)

Declared In

`NSPopUpButton.h`

itemAtIndex:

Returns the menu item at the specified index.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)itemAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item you want.

Return Value

The menu item, or `nil` if no item exists at the specified index.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemWithTitle:](#) (page 1954)
- [lastItem](#) (page 1955)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

SampleScannerApp

TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSPopUpButton.h`

itemTitleAtIndex:

Returns the title of the item at the specified index.

```
- (NSString *)itemTitleAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item you want.

Return Value

The title of the item, or an empty string if no item exists at the specified index.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemTitles](#) (page 1954)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

itemTitles

Returns the titles of all of the items in the menu.

```
- (NSArray *)itemTitles
```

Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects containing the titles of every item in the menu. The titles appear in the order in which the items appear in the menu.

Discussion

If the menu contains separator items, the array contains an empty string (`@""`) for each separator item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemTitleAtIndex:](#) (page 1953)

- [itemWithTitle:](#) (page 1954)

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 1956)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

itemWithTitle:

Returns the menu item with the specified title.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)itemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters

title

The title of the menu item you want.

Return Value

The menu item, or `nil` if no item with the specified title exists in the menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1947)
- [selectItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1960)
- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1953)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1950)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

lastItem

Returns the last item in the menu.

- (NSMenuItem *)lastItem

Return Value

The last menu item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1953)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

menu

Returns the pop-up button's associated menu.

- (NSMenu *)menu

Return Value

The menu for the pop-up button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

numberOfItems

Returns the number of items in the menu.

- (NSInteger)numberOfItems

Return Value

The number of items in the menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lastItem](#) (page 1955)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

objectValue

Returns the index of the selected item.

- (id)objectValue

Return Value

An object (typically an `NSNumber` object) that responds to the `intValue` message and contains the index of the selected item.

See Also

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 1962)

preferredEdge

Returns the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu is displayed under restrictive screen conditions.

- (NSRectEdge)preferredEdge

Return Value

Possible values include `NSMinXEdge`, `NSMinYEdge`, `NSMaxXEdge`, or `NSMaxYEdge`. The default value is the bottom edge, which is `NSMaxYEdge` for flipped views or `NSMinYEdge` for unflipped views.

Discussion

For pull-down menus, the default behavior is to display the menu under the receiver. For most pop-up menus, the `NSPopUpButton` object attempts to show the selected item directly over the button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredEdge:](#) (page 1962)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

pullsDown

Returns a Boolean value indicating the behavior of the control's menu.

- (BOOL)pullsDown

Return Value

YES if the menu behaves like a pull-down menu; otherwise, NO if it behaves like a pop-up menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPullsDown:](#) (page 1963)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

removeAllItems

Removes all items in the receiver's item menu.

- (void)removeAllItems

Discussion

After removing the items, this method uses the [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1963) method to refresh the menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [numberOfItems](#) (page 1956)
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1957)
- [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958)

Related Sample Code

CAPlayThrough
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
SampleScannerApp
TextEditPlus
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

removeItemAtIndex:

Removes the item at the specified index.

- (void)removeItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)*index*

Parameters*index*

The zero-based index indicating which item to remove. Specifying 0 removes the item at the top of the menu.

Discussion

After removing the item, this method uses the [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1963) method to make sure the title displayed matches the currently selected item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:](#) (page 1952)
- [removeAllItems](#) (page 1957)
- [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1958)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

removeItemWithTitle:

Removes the item with the specified title from the menu.

```
- (void)removeItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters*title*

The title of the item you want to remove. If no menu item exists with the specified title, this method triggers an assertion.

Discussion

This method removes the first item it finds with the specified name. This method then uses [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1963) to refresh the menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1947)
- [removeAllItems](#) (page 1957)
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1957)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

selectedItem

Returns the menu item last selected by the user.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)selectedItem
```

Return Value

The menu item that is currently selected, or `nil` if no item is selected.

Discussion

The last selected menu item is the one that was highlighted when the user released the mouse button. It is possible for a pull-down menu's selected item to be its first item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

selectItem:

Selects the specified menu item.

```
- (void)selectItem:(NSMenuItem *)item
```

Parameters

anObject

The menu item to select, or `nil` if you want to deselect all menu items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

NewsReader
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

selectItemAtIndex:

Selects the item in the menu at the specified index.

```
- (void)selectItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item you want to select, or `-1` you want to deselect all menu items.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1951)

Related Sample Code

AlbumToSlideshow

CAPlayThrough

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

selectItemWithTag:

Selects the menu item with the specified tag.

```
- (BOOL)selectItemWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

Parameters*tag*

The tag of the item you want to select.

Return Value

YES if the item was successfully selected; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If no item with the specified tag is found, this method returns NO and leaves the menu state unchanged.

You typically assign tags to menu items from Interface Builder, but you can also assign them programmatically using the `setTag:` method of `NSMenuItem`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1949)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

selectItemWithTitle:

Selects the item with the specified title.

```
- (void)selectItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters*title*

The title of the item to select. If you specify `nil`, an empty string, or a string that does not match the title of a menu item, this method deselects the currently selected item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1950)
- [addItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1947)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 1963)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

setAutoenablesItems:

Sets whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.

```
- (void)setAutoenablesItems:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if you want the receiver to automatically enable and disable items; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autoenablesItems](#) (page 1948)

Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

setImage:

This method has no effect.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)anImage
```

Parameters

anImage

The image to display.

Discussion

The image displayed in a pop up button cell is taken from the selected menu item (in the case of a pop up menu) or from the first menu item (in the case of a pull-down menu).

setMenu:

Sets the pop-up button's associated menu .

```
- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu to associate with the pop-up button.

Discussion

If another menu was already associated with the pop-up button, this method releases the old menu. If you want to explicitly save the old menu, you should retain it before invoking this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

setObjectValue:

Selects the item at a specific index using an object value.

```
- (void)setObjectValue:(id)object
```

Parameters*object*

An `NSNumber` object containing the index (an integer) of the item you want to select. Specify the index -1 to deselect all items. You can also use an object other than an `NSNumber` object. In that case, the object must respond to the `intValue` method and return an appropriate index value.

Discussion**See Also**

- [objectValue](#) (page 1956)

setPreferredEdge:

Sets the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu should appear under restrictive screen conditions.

```
- (void)setPreferredEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

Parameters*edge*

The preferred edge. Possible values include `NSMinXEdge`, `NSMinYEdge`, `NSMaxXEdge`, or `NSMaxYEdge`.

Discussion

For pull-down menus, the default behavior is to display the menu under the receiver. For most pop-up menus, the `NSPopUpButton` object attempts to show the selected item directly over the button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [preferredEdge](#) (page 1956)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

setPullsDown:

Sets whether the receiver behaves as a pull-down or pop-up menu.

```
- (void)setPullsDown:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if you want the receiver to operate as a pull-down menu; otherwise, NO if you want it to operate as a pop-up menu.

Discussion

This method does not change the contents of the menu; it changes only the style of the menu.

When changing the menu type to a pull-down menu, if the menu was a pop-up menu and the cell alters the state of its selected items, this method sets the state of the currently selected item to `NSStateOff` before changing the menu type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithFrame:pullsDown:](#) (page 1951)
- [pullsDown](#) (page 1957)

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

setTitle:

Sets the string displayed in the receiver when the user isn't pressing the mouse button.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The string to display.

Discussion

If the receiver displays a pop-up menu, this method changes the current item to be the item with the specified title, adding a new item by that name if one does not already exist. If the receiver displays a pull-down list, this method sets its title to the specified string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPopUpButton.h

synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem

Ensures that the item being displayed by the receiver agrees with the selected item.

```
- (void)synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem
```

Discussion

If there's no selected item, this method selects the first item in the item menu and sets the receiver's item to match. For pull-down menus, this method makes sure that the first item is being displayed (the `NSPopUpButtonCell` object must be set to use the selected menu item, which happens by default).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [itemArray](#) (page 1952)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1951)

Declared In

`NSPopUpButton.h`

titleOfSelectedItem

Returns the title of the item last selected by the user.

- (NSString *)titleOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The title of the selected menu item, or an empty string if no item is selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1951)

Related Sample Code

`AlbumToSlideshow`

`WhackedTV`

Declared In

`NSPopUpButton.h`

Notifications

NSPopUpButtonWillPopUpNotification

Posted when an `NSPopUpButton` object receives a mouse-down event—that is, when the user is about to select an item from the menu.

The notification object is the selected `NSPopUpButton` object. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPopUpButton.h`

NSPopUpButtonCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSMenuItemCell : NSButtonCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPopUpButtonCell.h
Companion guide	Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	MenuItemView QTAudioExtractionPanel Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Overview

The `NSPopUpButtonCell` class defines the visual appearance of pop-up buttons that display pop-up or pull-down menus. Pop-up menus present the user with a set of choices, much the way radio buttons do, but using much less space. Pull-down menus also provide a set of choices but present the information in a slightly different way, usually to provide a set of commands from which the user can choose.

The `NSPopUpButtonCell` class implements the user interface for the `NSPopUpButton` class.

Note that while a menu is tracking, adding, removing, or changing items on the menu is not reflected.

Tasks

Initialization

- [initWithCell:pullsDown:](#) (page 1975)

Returns an `NSPopUpButtonCell` object initialized with the specified title.

Getting and Setting Attributes

- `setMenu:` (page 1987)
Sets the pop-up button's associated menu.
- `menu` (page 1979)
Returns the pop-up button's associated menu.
- `setPullsDown:` (page 1988)
Sets whether the receiver behaves as a pull-down or pop-up menu.
- `pullsDown` (page 1981)
Returns a Boolean value indicating the behavior of the control's menu.
- `setAutoenablesItems:` (page 1986)
Sets whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.
- `autoenablesItems` (page 1971)
Returns whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.
- `setPreferredEdge:` (page 1988)
Sets the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu should appear under restrictive screen conditions.
- `preferredEdge` (page 1980)
Returns the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu is displayed under restrictive screen conditions.
- `setUsesItemFromMenu:` (page 1989)
Sets whether the pop-up button uses an item from the menu for its own title.
- `usesItemFromMenu` (page 1991)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the pop-up button uses an item from the menu for its own title.
- `setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:` (page 1985)
Sets whether the receiver links the state of the menu items to the current selection.
- `altersStateOfSelectedItem` (page 1970)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver links the state of the selected menu item to the current selection.
- `setArrowPosition:` (page 1986)
Sets the position of the arrow displayed on the receiver.
- `arrowPosition` (page 1970)
Returns the position of the arrow displayed on the receiver.

Adding and Removing Items

- `addItemWithTitle:` (page 1969)
Adds an item with the specified title to the end of the menu.
- `addItemWithTitles:` (page 1968)
Adds multiple items to the end of the menu.
- `insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:` (page 1976)
Inserts an item at the specified position in the menu.

- `removeItemWithTitle:` (page 1982)
Removes the item with the specified title from the menu.
- `removeItemAtIndex:` (page 1982)
Removes the item at the specified index.
- `removeAllItems` (page 1981)
Removes all items in the receiver's item menu.

Accessing the Items

- `itemArray` (page 1977)
Returns the items in the menu.
- `numberOfItems` (page 1979)
Returns the number of items in the menu.
- `indexOfItem:` (page 1972)
Returns the index of the specified menu item.
- `indexOfItemWithTitle:` (page 1974)
Returns the index of the item with the specified title.
- `indexOfItemWithTag:` (page 1973)
Returns the index of the menu item with the specified tag.
- `indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:` (page 1972)
Returns the index of the menu item that holds the specified represented object.
- `indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:` (page 1974)
Returns the index of the menu item with the specified target and action.
- `itemAtIndex:` (page 1977)
Returns the menu item at the specified index.
- `itemWithTitle:` (page 1978)
Returns the menu item with the specified title.
- `lastItem` (page 1979)
Returns the last item in the menu.
- `setObjectValue:` (page 1987)
Selects the item at a specific index using an object value.
- `objectValue` (page 1980)
Returns the index of the selected item.

Dealing with Selection

- `selectItem:` (page 1983)
Selects the specified menu item.
- `selectItemAtIndex:` (page 1983)
Selects the item in the menu at the specified index.
- `selectItemWithTag:` (page 1984)
Selects the menu item with the specified tag.

- `selectItemWithTitle:` (page 1985)
Selects the item with the specified title.
- `setTitle:` (page 1989)
Sets the string displayed in the receiver when the user isn't pressing the mouse button.
- `selectedItem` (page 1982)
Returns the menu item last selected by the user.
- `indexOfSelectedItem` (page 1975)
Returns the index of the item last selected by the user.
- `synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem` (page 1990)
Synchronizes the the pop-up button's displayed item with the currently selected menu item.

Title Conveniences

- `itemTitleAtIndex:` (page 1977)
Returns the title of the item at the specified index.
- `itemTitles` (page 1978)
Returns the titles of all of the items in the menu.
- `titleOfSelectedItem` (page 1991)
Returns the title of the item last selected by the user.

Setting the Image

- `setImage:` (page 1986)
This method has no effect.

Handling Events and Action Messages

- `attachPopUpWithFrame:inView:` (page 1971)
Sets up the receiver to display a menu.
- `dismissPopUp` (page 1972)
Dismisses the pop-up button's menu by ordering its window out.
- `performClickWithFrame:inView:` (page 1980)
Displays the receiver's menu and track mouse events in it.

Instance Methods

addItemWithTitles:

Adds multiple items to the end of the menu.

- `(void)addItemWithTitles:(NSArray *)itemTitles`

Parameters*itemTitles*

An array of `NSString` objects containing the titles of the items you want to add. Each string in the array should be unique. If an item with the same title already exists in the menu, the existing item is removed and the new one is added.

Discussion

The new menu items use the pop-up button's default action and target, but you can change these using the `setAction:` and `setTarget:` methods of the corresponding `NSMenuItem` object.

If you want to move an item, it's better to invoke `removeItemWithTitle:` (page 1982) explicitly and then send this method. After adding the items, this method uses the `synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem` (page 1990) method to make sure the item being displayed matches the currently selected item.

Since this method searches for duplicate items, it should not be used if you are adding items to an already populated menu with more than a few hundred items. Add items directly to the receiver's menu instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `addItemWithTitle:` (page 1969)
- `setAction:` (`NSMenuItem`)
- `setTarget:` (`NSMenuItem`)

Declared In

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

addItemWithTitle:

Adds an item with the specified title to the end of the menu.

```
- (void)addItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters*title*

The title of the new menu item. If an item with the same title already exists in the menu, the existing item is removed and the new one is added.

Discussion

The menu item uses the pop-up button's default action and target, but you can change these using the `setAction:` and `setTarget:` methods of the corresponding `NSMenuItem` object.

Since this method searches for duplicate items, it should not be used if you are adding an item to an already populated menu with more than a few hundred items. Add items directly to the button's menu instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `addItemWithTitle:` (page 1968)
- `setAction:` (`NSMenuItem`)
- `setTarget:` (`NSMenuItem`)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

altersStateOfSelectedItem

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver links the state of the selected menu item to the current selection.

- (BOOL)altersStateOfSelectedItem

Return Value

YES if the selected menu item has its state set to `NSOnState` automatically; otherwise, NO if the state of menu items is independent of the current selection.

Discussion

This option is usually used only by pop-up menus. You typically do not alter the state of menu items in a pull-down menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1983)
- [selectItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1985)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

arrowPosition

Returns the position of the arrow displayed on the receiver.

- (NSPopUpArrowPosition)arrowPosition

Return Value

The arrow position.

Discussion

`NSPopUpNoArrow` means no arrow is displayed. `NSPopUpArrowAtCenter` means the arrow is vertically centered, pointing to the right, vertically centered. `NSPopUpArrowAtBottom` means the arrow is at the bottom, pointing downward.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setArrowPosition:](#) (page 1986)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

attachPopUpWithFrame:inView:

Sets up the receiver to display a menu.

```
- (void)attachPopUpWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
```

Parameters

cellFrame

The cell's rectangle, specified in points in the coordinate system of the view in the *controlView* parameter. The menu is attached to this rectangle.

controlView

The view in which to display the pop-up button's menu.

Discussion

This call sets up the popup button cell to display a menu, which occurs in [performClickWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 1980). This method sets the cell's control view and then highlights and redraws the cell. It does not show the menu.

This method also posts an [NSPopUpButtonCellWillPopUpNotification](#) (page 1992). (The [NSPopUpButton](#) object sends a corresponding [NSPopUpButtonWillPopUpNotification](#) (page 1964).)

You normally do not call this method explicitly. It is called by the Application Kit automatically when the menu for the pop-up button is to be displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dismissPopUp](#) (page 1972)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

autoenablesItems

Returns whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.

```
- (BOOL)autoenablesItems
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver automatically enables and disables items; otherwise, NO. The default value is YES.

Discussion

For more information on enabling and disabling menu items, see the [NSMenuValidation](#) (page 3565) .

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutoenablesItems:](#) (page 1986)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

dismissPopUp

Dismisses the pop-up button's menu by ordering its window out.

- (void)dismissPopUp

Discussion

If the pop-up button was not displaying its menu, this method does nothing.

You normally do not call this method explicitly. It is called by the Application Kit automatically to dismiss the menu for the pop-up button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attachPopUpWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 1971)
- [orderOut:](#) (page 3284) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

indexOfItem:

Returns the index of the specified menu item.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItem:(NSMenuItem *)*item*

Parameters

item

The menu item whose index you want.

Return Value

The index of the item or -1 if no such item was found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1973)
- [indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1975)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:

Returns the index of the menu item that holds the specified represented object.

- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:(id)*obj*

Parameters*obj*

The represented object associated with a menu item.

Return Value

The index of the menu item that owns the specified object, or -1 if no such menu item was found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItem:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1973)
- [indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1975)
- `representedObject` (NSMenuItem)
- `setRepresentedObject:` (NSMenuItem)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

indexOfItemWithTag:

Returns the index of the menu item with the specified tag.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

Parameters*tag*

The tag of the menu item you want.

Return Value

The index of the item or -1 if no item with the specified tag was found.

Discussion

Tags are values your application assigns to an object to identify it. You can assign tags to menu items using the `setTag:` method of `NSMenuItem`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItem:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1975)
- `setTag:` (NSMenuItem)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:

Returns the index of the menu item with the specified target and action.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTarget:(id)target andAction:(SEL)actionSelector
```

Parameters

target

The target object associated with the menu item.

actionSelector

The action method associated with the menu item.

Return Value

The index of the menu item, or -1 if no menu item contains the specified target and action.

Discussion

If you specify `NULL` for the *actionSelector* parameter, the index of the first menu item with the specified target is returned.

The `NSPopUpButtonCell` class assigns a default action and target to each menu item, but you can change these values using the `setAction:` and `setTarget:` methods of `NSMenuItem`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItem:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1973)
- [indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1975)
- `setAction:` (`NSMenuItem`)
- `setTarget:` (`NSMenuItem`)

Declared In

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

indexOfItemWithTitle:

Returns the index of the item with the specified title.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters

title

The title of the item you want. You must not pass `nil` for this parameter.

Return Value

The index of the item or -1 if no item with the specified title was found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItem:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1973)
- [indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1975)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

indexOfSelectedItem

Returns the index of the item last selected by the user.

- (NSInteger)indexOfSelectedItem

Return Value

The index of the selected item, or -1 if no item is selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [indexOfItem:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject:](#) (page 1972)
- [indexOfItemWithTag:](#) (page 1973)
- [indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction:](#) (page 1974)
- [indexOfItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1974)

Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

initWithCell:pullsDown:

Returns an NSPopUpButtonCell object initialized with the specified title.

- (id)initWithCell:(NSString *)stringValue pullsDown:(BOOL)pullDown

Parameters

stringValue

The title of the first menu. You may specify an empty string if you do not want to add an initial menu item.

pullDown

YES if you want the receiver to display a pull-down menu; otherwise, NO if you want it to display a pop-up menu.

Return Value

An initialized NSPopUpButtonCell object, or nil if the object could not be initialized.

Discussion

This menu item is assigned the default pop-up button action that displays the menu. To set the action and target, use the `setAction:` and `setTarget:` methods of the item's corresponding `NSMenuItem` object.

This method is the designated initializer of the class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setAction:` (`NSMenuItem`)
- `setTarget:` (`NSMenuItem`)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Declared In

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:

Inserts an item at the specified position in the menu.

```
- (void)insertItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters

title

The title of the new item. If an item with the same title already exists in the menu, the existing item is removed and the new one is added

index

The zero-based index at which to insert the item. Specifying 0 inserts the item at the top of the menu.

Discussion

The value in *index* must represent a valid position in the array. The menu item at *index* and all those that follow it are shifted down one slot to make room for the new menu item.

This method assigns the pop-up button's default action and target to the new menu item. Use the menu item's `setAction:` and `setTarget:` methods to assign a new action and target.

Since this method searches for duplicate items, it should not be used if you are adding an item to an already populated menu with more than a few hundred items. Add items directly to the button's menu instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- ```
insertObject:atIndex: (NSMutableArray)
```
- `setAction:` (`NSMenuItem`)
  - `setTarget:` (`NSMenuItem`)

**Declared In**

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## itemArray

Returns the items in the menu.

```
- (NSArray *)itemArray
```

### Return Value

An array of `NSMenuItem` objects representing the items in the menu.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [itemArray](#) (page 1594) (`NSMenu`)

### Declared In

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## itemAtIndex:

Returns the menu item at the specified index.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)itemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

### Parameters

*index*

The index of the item you want. The specified index must refer to an existing menu item.

### Return Value

The menu item, or `nil` if no item exists at the specified index.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [itemTitleAtIndex:](#) (page 1977)

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1594) (`NSMenu`)

### Declared In

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## itemTitleAtIndex:

Returns the title of the item at the specified index.

```
- (NSString *)itemTitleAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

### Parameters

*index*

The index of the item you want.

### Return Value

The title of the item, or an empty string if no item exists at the specified index.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1977)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## itemTitles

Returns the titles of all of the items in the menu.

```
- (NSArray *)itemTitles
```

**Return Value**

An array of `NSString` objects containing the titles of every item in the menu. The titles appear in the order in which the items appear in the menu.

**Discussion**

If the menu contains separator items, the array contains an empty string (`@""`) for each separator item.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [itemTitleAtIndex:](#) (page 1977)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## itemWithTitle:

Returns the menu item with the specified title.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)itemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

**Parameters**

*title*

The title of the menu item you want.

**Return Value**

The menu item, or `nil` if no item with the specified title exists in the menu.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [itemTitleAtIndex:](#) (page 1977)

- [itemAtIndex:](#) (page 1977)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## lastItem

Returns the last item in the menu.

- (NSMenuItem \*)lastItem

### Return Value

The last menu item.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## menu

Returns the pop-up button's associated menu.

- (NSMenu \*)menu

### Return Value

The menu for the pop-up button.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setMenu:](#) (page 1987)

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## numberOfItems

Returns the number of items in the menu.

- (NSInteger)numberOfItems

### Return Value

The number of items in the menu.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

[count \(NSArray\)](#)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## objectValue

Returns the index of the selected item.

- (id)objectValue

### Return Value

An object (typically an `NSNumber` object) that responds to the `intValue` message and contains the index of the selected item.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setObjectValue:](#) (page 1987)

### Declared In

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## performClickWithFrame:inView:

Displays the receiver's menu and track mouse events in it.

- (void)performClickWithFrame:(`NSRect`)*frame* inView:(`NSView *`)*controlView*

### Parameters

*frame*

The cell's rectangle, specified in points in the coordinate system of the view in the *controlView* parameter.

*controlView*

The view in which to display the pop-up button's menu.

### Discussion

You normally do not call this method explicitly. It is called by the Application Kit automatically to handle events in the pop-up button.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [attachPopUpWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 1971)

### Declared In

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## preferredEdge

Returns the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu is displayed under restrictive screen conditions.

- (`NSRectEdge`)preferredEdge

**Return Value**

Possible values include `NSMinXEdge`, `NSMinYEdge`, `NSMaxXEdge`, or `NSMaxYEdge`. If no preferred edge was explicitly set, the default value is the bottom edge, which is `NSMaxYEdge` for flipped views or `NSMinYEdge` for unflipped views.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPreferredEdge:](#) (page 1988)

**Declared In**

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## **pullsDown**

Returns a Boolean value indicating the behavior of the control's menu.

- (BOOL)pullsDown

**Return Value**

YES if the menu behaves like a pull-down menu; otherwise, NO if it behaves like a pop-up menu.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPullsDown:](#) (page 1988)

**Declared In**

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## **removeAllItems**

Removes all items in the receiver's item menu.

- (void)removeAllItems

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1982)
- [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1982)
- [insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:](#) (page 1976)

**Declared In**

`NSPopUpButtonCell.h`

## removeItemAtIndex:

Removes the item at the specified index.

```
- (void)removeItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

### Parameters

*index*

The zero-based index indicating which item to remove. Specifying 0 removes the item at the top of the menu. The index must be valid and non-negative.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [removeAllItems](#) (page 1981)
- [removeItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1982)
- [insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:](#) (page 1976)

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## removeItemWithTitle:

Removes the item with the specified title from the menu.

```
- (void)removeItemWithTitle:(NSString *) title
```

### Parameters

*title*

The title of the item you want to remove. If no menu item exists with the specified title, this method triggers an assertion.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [removeAllItems](#) (page 1981)
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1982)
- [insertItemWithTitle:atIndex:](#) (page 1976)

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## selectedItem

Returns the menu item last selected by the user.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)selectedItem
```

### Return Value

The menu item that is currently selected, or `nil` if no item is selected.

**Discussion**

The last selected menu item is the one that was highlighted when the user released the mouse button. It is possible for a pull-down menu's selected item to be its first item.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectItem:](#) (page 1983)
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1983)
- [selectItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1985)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**selectItem:**

Selects the specified menu item.

```
- (void)selectItem:(NSMenuItem *)item
```

**Parameters**

*item*

The menu item to select, or `nil` if you want to deselect all menu items.

**Discussion**

By default, selecting or deselecting a menu item from a pop-up menu changes its state. Selecting a menu item from a pull-down menu does not automatically alter the state of the item. Use the [setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 1985) method, passing it a value of `NO`, to disassociate the current selection from the state of menu items.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedItem](#) (page 1982)
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1983)
- [selectItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1985)
- [setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 1985)
- [setState:](#) (NSMenuItem)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**selectItemAtIndex:**

Selects the item in the menu at the specified index.

```
- (void)selectItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

**Parameters***index*

The index of the item you want to select, or `-1` you want to deselect all menu items.

**Discussion**

By default, selecting or deselecting a menu item from a pop-up menu changes its state. Selecting a menu item from a pull-down menu does not automatically alter the state of the item. Use the [setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 1985) method, passing it a value of `NO`, to disassociate the current selection from the state of menu items.

Subclassers can override this method to catch all select calls.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedItem](#) (page 1982)
- [selectItem:](#) (page 1983)
- [selectItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1985)
- [setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 1985)
- [setState:](#) (NSMenuItem)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**selectItemWithTag:**

Selects the menu item with the specified tag.

```
- (BOOL)selectItemWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

**Parameters***tag*

The tag of the item you want to select.

**Return Value**

YES if the item was successfully selected; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

If no item with the specified tag is found, this method returns `NO` and leaves the menu state unchanged.

You typically assign tags to menu items from Interface Builder, but you can also assign them programmatically using the [setTag:](#) method of `NSMenuItem`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## selectItemWithTitle:

Selects the item with the specified title.

```
- (void)selectItemWithTitle:(NSString *)title
```

### Parameters

*title*

The title of the item to select. If you specify `nil`, an empty string, or a string that does not match the title of a menu item, this method deselects the currently selected item.

### Discussion

By default, selecting or deselecting a menu item changes its state. Use the [setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 1985) method, passing it a value of `NO`, to disassociate the current selection from the state of menu items.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [selectedItem](#) (page 1982)
- [selectItem:](#) (page 1983)
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1983)
- [setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 1985)
- [setState:](#) (NSMenuItem)

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:

Sets whether the receiver links the state of the menu items to the current selection.

```
- (void)setAltersStateOfSelectedItem:(BOOL) flag
```

### Parameters

*flag*

YES if the selected menu item has its state set to `NSOnState` automatically; otherwise, NO if the state of menu items is independent of the current selection.

### Discussion

You use this method to control whether the selected menu item is linked to the state of that item. When you specify `NO` for the *flag* parameter, this method sets the state of the currently selected item to `NSOffState`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [altersStateOfSelectedItem](#) (page 1970)
- [selectedItem](#) (page 1982)
- [selectItem:](#) (page 1983)
- [selectItemAtIndex:](#) (page 1983)
- [setState:](#) (NSMenuItem)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setArrowPosition:**

Sets the position of the arrow displayed on the receiver.

```
- (void)setArrowPosition:(NSPopUpArrowPosition)position
```

**Parameters***position*

The position of the arrow.

**Discussion**

If you specify `NSPopUpNoArrow`, the receiver displays no arrow. `NSPopUpArrowAtCenter` displays the arrow centered horizontally within the cell. `NSPopUpArrowAtBottom` displays the arrow at the edge of the cell.

This method works with `setPreferredEdge:` to determine the exact location and orientation of the arrow. For more information, see [setPreferredEdge:](#) (page 1988).

This method is ignored unless the receiver is a pull-down list with a beveled border.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [arrowPosition](#) (page 1970)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setAutoenablesItems:**

Sets whether the receiver automatically enables and disables its items every time a user event occurs.

```
- (void)setAutoenablesItems:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

YES if you want the receiver to automatically enable and disable items; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [autoenablesItems](#) (page 1971)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setImage:**

This method has no effect.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)anImage
```

**Parameters**

*anImage*

The image to display.

**Discussion**

The image displayed in a pop up button is taken from the selected menu item (in the case of a pop up menu) or from the first menu item (in the case of a pull-down menu).

**setMenu:**

Sets the pop-up button's associated menu.

```
- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

**Parameters**

*menu*

The menu to associate with the pop-up button.

**Discussion**

If another menu was already associated with the pop-up button, this method releases the old menu. If you want to explicitly save the old menu, you should retain it before invoking this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [menu](#) (page 1979)

**Related Sample Code**

QTAudioExtractionPanel

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setObjectValue:**

Selects the item at a specific index using an object value.

```
- (void)setObjectValue:(id)object
```

**Parameters**

*object*

An `NSNumber` object containing the index (an integer) of the item you want to select. Specify the index -1 to deselect all items. You can also use an object other than an `NSNumber` object. In that case, the object must respond to the `intValue` message and return an appropriate index value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [objectValue](#) (page 1980)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setPreferredEdge:**

Sets the edge of the receiver next to which the pop-up menu should appear under restrictive screen conditions.

```
- (void)setPreferredEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

**Parameters***edge*

The preferred edge. Possible values include NSMinXEdge, NSMinYEdge, NSMaxXEdge, or NSMaxYEdge.

**Discussion**

At display time, if attaching the menu to the preferred edge would cause part of the menu to be obscured, the pop-up button may use a different edge. If no preferred edge is set, the pop-up button uses the bottom edge by default.

This method works with [setArrowPosition:](#) (page 1986) to determine the exact location of the arrow:

- If the arrow position is NSPopUpArrowAtCenter, the arrow stays in the center of the button and this method determines which edge the arrow points to. NSMinXEdge points to the left, NSMaxYEdge points to the top, NSMaxXEdge points to the right, and NSMinYEdge points to the bottom.
- If the arrow position is NSPopUpArrowAtBottom, this method determines which edge the arrow is at. NSMinXEdge places the arrow at the center of the left side, pointing to the left. NSMinYEdge places the arrow at bottom right corner, pointing up. NSMaxXEdge places the arrow at the center of the right side, pointing to the right. NSMaxYEdge places the arrow at the bottom right corner, pointing down.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [preferredEdge](#) (page 1980)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setPullsDown:**

Sets whether the receiver behaves as a pull-down or pop-up menu.

```
- (void)setPullsDown:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

YES if you want the receiver to operate as a pull-down menu; otherwise, NO if you want it to operate as a pop-up menu.

**Discussion**

This method does not change the contents of the menu; it changes only the style of the menu.

When changing the menu type to a pull-down menu, if the menu was a pop-up menu and the cell alters the state of its selected items, this method sets the state of the currently selected item to `NSOffState` before changing the menu type.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [pullsDown](#) (page 1981)
- [synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem](#) (page 1990)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setTitle:**

Sets the string displayed in the receiver when the user isn't pressing the mouse button.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)aString
```

**Parameters**

*aString*

The string to display.

**Discussion**

For pull-down menus that get their titles from a menu item, this method simply sets the pop-up button cell's menu item to the first item in the menu. For pop-up menus, if a menu item whose title matches *aString* exists, this method makes that menu item the current selection; otherwise, it creates a new menu item with the title *aString*, adds it to the pop-up menu, and selects it.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [initWithCell:pullsDown:](#) (page 1975)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**setUsesItemFromMenu:**

Sets whether the pop-up button uses an item from the menu for its own title.

```
- (void)setUsesItemFromMenu:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES if the button should use the first menu item as its own title; otherwise, NO. YES is the default value.

**Discussion**

For pop-up menus, the pop-up button uses the title of the currently selected menu item; if no menu item is selected, the pop-up button displays no item and is drawn empty. You can set the title or image of the pop-up button to something permanent by first calling this method (with a parameter of `NO`) and then calling [setMenuItem:](#) (page 1653), as shown in the following example:

```
- (void)awakeFromNib {
 NSString *buttonImagePath = [[NSBundle mainBundle] pathForResource:@"plane"
ofType:@"png"];
 NSImage *buttonImage = [[NSImage alloc]
initWithContentsOfFile:buttonImagePath];
 NSMenuItem *menuItem = [[NSMenuItem alloc] init];
 [menuItem setImage:buttonImage];
 [menuItem setTitle:@"City"];
 [[myPopUpButton cell] setUsesItemFromMenu:NO];
 [[myPopUpButton cell] setMenuItem:menuItem];
 [buttonImage release];
 [menuItem release];
}
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [usesItemFromMenu](#) (page 1991)

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

**synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem**

Synchronizes the the pop-up button's displayed item with the currently selected menu item.

```
- (void)synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem
```

**Discussion**

If no item is currently selected, this method synchronizes the pop-up buttons displayed item with the first menu item. If the pop-up button cell does not get its displayed item from a menu item, this method does nothing.

For pull-down menus, this method sets the displayed item to the title first menu item.

If the pop-up button's menu does not contain any menu items, this method sets the pop-up button's displayed item to `nil`, resulting in nothing being displayed in the control.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## titleOfSelectedItem

Returns the title of the item last selected by the user.

- (NSString \*)titleOfSelectedItem

### Return Value

The title of the selected menu item, or an empty string if no item is selected.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [selectItemWithTitle:](#) (page 1985)

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## usesItemFromMenu

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the pop-up button uses an item from the menu for its own title.

- (BOOL)usesItemFromMenu

### Return Value

YES if the button uses the first menu item as its own title; otherwise, NO. YES is the default value.

### Discussion

If this option is set, pull-down menus use the title of the first menu item, while pop-up menus use the title of the currently selected menu.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setUsesItemFromMenu:](#) (page 1989)

### Declared In

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## Constants

### NSPopUpArrowPosition

These constants are defined for use with the [arrowPosition](#) (page 1970) and [setArrowPosition:](#) (page 1986) methods.

```
typedef enum {
 NSPopUpNoArrow = 0,
 NSPopUpArrowAtCenter = 1,
 NSPopUpArrowAtBottom = 2
} NSPopUpArrowPosition;
```

**Constants**

NSPopUpNoArrow

Does not display any arrow in the receiver.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPopUpButtonCell.h.

NSPopUpArrowAtCenter

Arrow is centered vertically, pointing toward the [preferredEdge](#) (page 1980).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPopUpButtonCell.h.

NSPopUpArrowAtBottom

Arrow is drawn at the edge of the button, pointing toward the [preferredEdge](#) (page 1980).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPopUpButtonCell.h.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

## Notifications

**NSPopUpButtonCellWillPopUpNotification**

This notification is posted just before a pop-up menu is attached to its window frame. You can use this notification to lazily construct your part's menus, thus preventing unnecessary calculations until they are needed. The notification object can be either a pop-up button or its enclosed pop-up button cell. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPopUpButtonCell.h

# NSPredicateEditor Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSRuleEditor : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                              |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSPredicateEditor.h                                                              |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Control and Cell Programming Topics for Cocoa<br>Predicate Programming Guide            |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | PredicateEditorSample                                                                   |

## Overview

`NSPredicateEditor` is a subclass of `NSRuleEditor` that is specialized for editing `NSPredicate` objects.

`NSPredicateEditor` provides an `NSPredicate` property—`objectValue` (page 822) (inherited from `NSControl`)—that you can get and set directly, and that you can bind using Cocoa bindings (you typically configure a predicate editor in Interface Builder). `NSPredicateEditor` depends on another class, `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate`, that describes the available predicates and how to display them.

Unlike `NSRuleEditor`, `NSPredicateEditor` does not depend on its delegate to populate its rows (and *does not call the populating delegate methods*). Instead, its rows are populated from its `objectValue` property (an instance of `NSPredicate`). `NSPredicateEditor` relies on instances `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate`, which are responsible for mapping back and forth between the displayed view values and various predicates.

`NSPredicateEditor` exposes one property, `rowTemplates` (page 1994), which is an array of `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` objects.

## Tasks

### Managing Row Templates

- [setRowTemplates:](#) (page 1994)  
Sets the row templates for the receiver.
- [rowTemplates](#) (page 1994)  
Returns the row templates for the receiver.

## Instance Methods

### rowTemplates

Returns the row templates for the receiver.

- (NSArray \*)rowTemplates

#### Return Value

The row templates for the receiver.

#### Discussion

Until otherwise set, this contains a single compound `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` object.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### See Also

- [setRowTemplates:](#) (page 1994)

#### Declared In

`NSPredicateEditor.h`

### setRowTemplates:

Sets the row templates for the receiver.

- (void)setRowTemplates:(NSArray \*)rowTemplates

#### Parameters

*rowTemplates*

An array of `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` objects.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### See Also

- [rowTemplates](#) (page 1994)

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditor.h



# NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                     |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject)                                 |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                  |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.                                       |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h                                        |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Control and Cell Programming Topics for Cocoa<br>Predicate Programming Guide |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | PredicateEditorSample                                                        |

## Overview

`NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` describes available predicates and how to display them.

You can create instances of `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` programmatically or in Interface Builder. By default, a non-compound row template has three views: a popup (or static text field) on the left, a popup or static text field for operators, and either a popup or other view on the right. You can subclass `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` to create a row template with different numbers or types of views.

`NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` is a concrete class, but it has five primitive methods which are called by `NSPredicateEditor`: `templateViews` (page 2005), `matchForPredicate:` (page 2003), `setPredicate:` (page 2005), `displayableSubpredicatesOfPredicate:` (page 2000), and `predicateWithSubpredicates:` (page 2004). `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` implements all of them, but you can override them for custom templates. The primitive methods are used by an instance of `NSPredicateEditor` as follows.

First, an instance of `NSPredicateEditor` is created, and some row templates are set on it—either through a nib file or programmatically. The first thing predicate editor does is ask each of the templates for their views, using `templateViews` (page 2005).

After setting up the predicate editor, you typically send it a `setObjectValue:` (page 833) message to restore a saved predicate. `NSPredicateEditor` needs to determine which of its templates should display each predicate in the predicate tree. It does this by sending each of its row templates a `matchForPredicate:` (page 2003) message and choosing the one that returns the highest value.

After finding the best match for a predicate, `NSPredicateEditor` copies that template to get fresh views, inserts them into the proper row, and then sets the predicate on the template using `setPredicate:` (page 2005). Within that method, the `NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` object must set its views' values to represent that predicate.

`NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate` next asks the template for the “displayable sub-predicates” of the predicate by sending a `displayableSubpredicatesOfPredicate:` (page 2000) message. If a template represents a predicate in its entirety, or if the predicate has no subpredicates, it can return `nil` for this. Otherwise, it should return a list of predicates to be made into sub-rows of that template's row. The whole process repeats for each sub-predicate.

At this point, the user sees the predicate that was saved. If the user then makes some changes to the views of the templates, this causes `NSPredicateEditor` to recompute its predicate by asking each of the templates to return the predicate represented by the new view values, passing in the subpredicates represented by the sub-rows (an empty array if there are none, or `nil` if they aren't supported by that predicate type):

`predicateWithSubpredicates:` (page 2004)

## Tasks

### Initializing a Template

- `initWithLeftExpressions:rightExpressions:modifier:operators:options:` (page 2002)  
Initializes and returns a “pop-up-pop-up-pop-up”-style row template.
- `initWithLeftExpressions:rightExpressionAttributeType:modifier:operators:options:` (page 2001)  
Initializes and returns a “pop-up-pop-up-view”-style row template.
- `initWithCompoundTypes:` (page 2000)  
Initializes and returns a row template suitable for displaying compound predicates.

### Core Data Integration

- + `templatesWithAttributeKeyPaths:inEntityDescription:` (page 1999)  
Returns an array of predicate templates for the given attribute key paths for a given entity.

### Primitive Methods

- `matchForPredicate:` (page 2003)  
Returns a positive number if the receiver can represent a given predicate, and 0 if it cannot.
- `templateViews` (page 2005)  
Returns the views for the receiver.
- `setPredicate:` (page 2005)  
Sets the value of the views according to the given predicate.
- `displayableSubpredicatesOfPredicate:` (page 2000)  
Returns the subpredicates that should be made sub-rows of a given predicate.

- [predicateWithSubpredicates:](#) (page 2004)  
Returns the predicate represented by the receiver's views' values and the given sub-predicates.

## Information About a Row Template

- [leftExpressions](#) (page 2002)  
Returns the left hand expressions for the receiver.
- [rightExpressions](#) (page 2005)  
Returns the right hand expressions for the receiver.
- [compoundTypes](#) (page 2000)  
Returns the compound predicate types for the receiver.
- [modifier](#) (page 2003)  
Returns the comparison predicate modifier for the receiver.
- [operators](#) (page 2003)  
Returns the array of operators for the receiver.
- [options](#) (page 2004)  
Returns the comparison predicate options for the receiver.
- [rightExpressionAttributeType](#) (page 2004)  
Returns the attribute type of the receiver's right expression.

## Class Methods

### templatesWithAttributeKeyPaths:inEntityDescription:

Returns an array of predicate templates for the given attribute key paths for a given entity.

```
+ (NSArray *)templatesWithAttributeKeyPaths:(NSArray *)keyPaths
inEntityDescription:(NSEntityDescription *)entityDescription
```

#### Parameters

*keyPaths*

An array of attribute key paths originating at *entityDescription*. The key paths may cross relationships but must terminate in attributes.

*entityDescription*

A Core Data entity description.

#### Return Value

An array of predicate templates for *keyPaths* originating at *entityDescription*.

#### Discussion

This method determines which key paths in the entity description can use the same views (that is, share the same attribute type). For each of these groups, it instantiates individual templates via [initWithLeftExpressions:rightExpressions:modifier:operators:options:](#) (page 2002).

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

## Instance Methods

### compoundTypes

Returns the compound predicate types for the receiver.

- (NSArray \*)compoundTypes

**Return Value**

An array of `NSNumber` objects specifying compound predicate types. See `Compound_Predicate_Types` for possible values.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

### displayableSubpredicatesOfPredicate:

Returns the subpredicates that should be made sub-rows of a given predicate.

- (NSArray \*)displayableSubpredicatesOfPredicate:(NSPredicate \*)*predicate*

**Parameters**

*predicate*

A predicate object.

**Return Value**

The subpredicates that should be made sub-rows of *predicate*. For compound predicates (instances of `NSCompoundPredicate`), the array of subpredicates; for other types of predicate, returns `nil`. If a template represents a predicate in its entirety, or if the predicate has no subpredicates, returns `nil`.

**Discussion**

You can override this method to create custom templates that handle complicated compound predicates.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

### initWithCompoundTypes:

Initializes and returns a row template suitable for displaying compound predicates.

- (id)initWithCompoundTypes:(NSArray \*)*compoundTypes*

**Parameters***compoundTypes*

An array of `NSNumber` objects specifying compound predicate types. See `Compound_Predicate_Types` for possible values.

**Return Value**

A row template initialized for displaying compound predicates of the types specified by *compoundTypes*.

**Discussion**

`NSPredicateEditor` contains such a template by default.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h`

**`initWithLeftExpressions:rightExpressionAttributeType:modifier:operators:options:`**

Initializes and returns a “pop-up-pop-up-view”-style row template.

```
- (id)initWithLeftExpressions:(NSArray *)leftExpressions
 rightExpressionAttributeType:(NSAttributeType)attributeType
 modifier:(NSComparisonPredicateModifier)modifier operators:(NSArray *)operators
 options:(NSUInteger)options
```

**Parameters***leftExpressions*

An array of `NSExpression` objects that represent the left hand side of a predicate.

*attributeType*

An attribute type for the right hand side of a predicate. This value dictates the type of view created, and how the control's object value is coerced before putting it into a predicate.

*modifier*

A modifier for the predicate (see `NSComparisonPredicateModifier` for possible values).

*operators*

An array of `NSNumber` objects specifying the operator type (see `NSPredicateOperatorType` for possible values).

*options*

Options for the predicate (see `NSComparisonPredicate_Options` for possible values).

**Return Value**

A row template initialized using the given arguments.

**Discussion**

The type of *attributeType* dictates the type of view created. For example, `NSDateAttributeType` will create an `NSDatePicker` object, `NSInteger64AttributeType` will create a short text field, and `NSStringAttributeType` will produce a longer text field. You can resize the views as you want.

Predicates do not automatically coerce types for you. For example, comparing a number to a string will raise an exception. Therefore, the attribute type is also needed to determine how the control's object value must be coerced before putting it into a predicate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

**initWithLeftExpressions:rightExpressions:modifier:operators:options:**

Initializes and returns a “pop-up-pop-up-pop-up”-style row template.

```
- (id)initWithLeftExpressions:(NSArray *)leftExpressions rightExpressions:(NSArray *)rightExpressions modifier:(NSComparisonPredicateModifier)modifier operators:(NSArray *)operators options:(NSUInteger)options
```

**Parameters**

*leftExpressions*

An array of `NSEXpression` objects that represent the left hand side of a predicate.

*rightExpressions*

An array of `NSEXpression` objects that represent the right hand side of a predicate.

*modifier*

A modifier for the predicate (see `NSComparisonPredicateModifier` for possible values).

*operators*

An array of `NSNumber` objects specifying the operator type (see `NSPredicateOperatorType` for possible values).

*options*

Options for the predicate (see `NSComparisonPredicate_Options` for possible values).

**Return Value**

A row template of the “pop-up-pop-up-pop-up”-form, with the left and right popups representing the left and right expression arrays `leftExpressions` and `rightExpressions`, and the center popup representing the operators.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

**leftExpressions**

Returns the left hand expressions for the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)leftExpressions
```

**Return Value**

The left hand expressions for the receiver

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

## matchForPredicate:

Returns a positive number if the receiver can represent a given predicate, and 0 if it cannot.

- (double)matchForPredicate:(NSPredicate \*)*predicate*

### Return Value

A positive number if the template can represent *predicate*, and 0 if it cannot.

### Discussion

By default, returns values in the range 0 to 1.

The highest match among all the templates determines which template is responsible for displaying the predicate. You can override this to determine which predicates your custom template handles.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

## modifier

Returns the comparison predicate modifier for the receiver.

- (NSComparisonPredicateModifier)modifier

### Return Value

The comparison predicate modifier for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

## operators

Returns the array of operators for the receiver.

- (NSArray \*)operators

### Return Value

The array of operators for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

## options

Returns the comparison predicate options for the receiver.

- (NSUInteger)options

### Return Value

The comparison predicate options for the receiver. See `NSComparisonPredicate_Options` for possible values. Returns 0 if this does not apply (for example, for a compound template initialized with `initWithCompoundTypes:` (page 2000)).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

`NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h`

## predicateWithSubpredicates:

Returns the predicate represented by the receiver's views' values and the given sub-predicates.

- (NSPredicate \*)predicateWithSubpredicates:(NSArray \*)subpredicates

### Parameters

*subpredicates*

An array of predicates.

### Return Value

The predicate represented by the values of the template's views and the given subpredicates. You can override this method to return the predicate represented by your custom views.

### Discussion

This method is only called if `matchForPredicate:` (page 2003) returned a positive value for the receiver.

You can override this method to return the predicate represented by a custom view.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

`NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h`

## rightExpressionAttributeType

Returns the attribute type of the receiver's right expression.

- (NSAttributeType)rightExpressionAttributeType

### Return Value

The attribute type of the receiver's right expression.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

**rightExpressions**

Returns the right hand expressions for the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)rightExpressions
```

**Return Value**

The right hand expressions for the receiver

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

**setPredicate:**

Sets the value of the views according to the given predicate.

```
- (void)setPredicate:(NSPredicate *)predicate
```

**Parameters***predicate*

The predicate value for the receiver.

**Discussion**This method is only called if [matchForPredicate:](#) (page 2003) returned a positive value for the receiver.

You can override this to set the values of custom views.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

**templateViews**

Returns the views for the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)templateViews
```

**Return Value**

The views for the receiver.

**Discussion**Instances of `NSPopUpButton` are treated specially by `NSPredicateEditor`; their menu items are merged into a single popup button, and matching menu item titles are combined. In this way, a single tree is built from the separate templates.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPredicateEditorRowTemplate.h

# NSPrinter Class Reference

---

|                        |                                              |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSObject                                     |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework  |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.       |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSPrinter.h                           |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Printing Programming Topics for Cocoa        |

## Overview

An `NSPrinter` object describes a printer's capabilities as defined in its PPD file. An `NSPrinter` object can be constructed by specifying either the printer name or the make and model of an available printer. You use a printer object to get information about printers, not to modify printer attributes or control a printing job.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

### NSCopying

- `copyWithZone:`

## Tasks

### Creating an NSPrinter

+ `printerWithName:` (page 2010)

Creates and returns an `NSPrinter` object initialized with the specified printer name.

- + `printerWithType:` (page 2011)  
Creates and returns an `NSPrinter` object initialized to the first available printer with the specified make and model information.

## Getting General Printer Information

- + `printerNames` (page 2009)  
Returns the names of all available printers.
- + `printerTypes` (page 2010)  
Returns descriptions of the makes and models of all available printers.

## Getting Attributes

- `name` (page 2016)  
Returns the printer's name.
- `type` (page 2019)  
Returns a description of the printer's make and model.

## Getting Specific Information

- `pageSizeForPaper:` (page 2016)  
Returns the size of the page for the specified paper type.
- `languageLevel` (page 2015)  
Returns the PostScript language level recognized by the printer.

## Querying the Tables

- `isKey:inTable:` (page 2015)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified key is in the specified table.
- `stringForKey:inTable:` (page 2018)  
Returns the first occurrence of a value associated with specified key.
- `stringListForKey:inTable:` (page 2019)  
Returns an array of strings, one for each occurrence, associated with specified key.
- `booleanForKey:inTable:` (page 2012)  
Returns the Boolean value associated with the specified key.
- `floatForKey:inTable:` (page 2013)  
Returns the floating-point value associated with the specified key.
- `intForKey:inTable:` (page 2014)  
Returns the integer value associated with the specified key.
- `rectForKey:inTable:` (page 2017)  
Returns the rectangle associated with the specified key.
- `sizeForKey:inTable:` (page 2017)  
Returns the size data type associated with the specified key.

- [statusForTable:](#) (page 2018)  
Returns the status of the specified table.
- [deviceDescription](#) (page 2012)  
Returns a dictionary of keys and values describing the device.

## Deprecated Methods

- + [printerWithName:domain:includeUnavailable:](#) (page 2010) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [acceptsBinary](#) (page 2011) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [domain](#) (page 2012) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [host](#) (page 2013) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [imageRectForPaper:](#) (page 2013) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [isColor](#) (page 2014) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [isFontAvailable:](#) (page 2014) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [isOutputStackInReverseOrder](#) (page 2015) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- [note](#) (page 2016) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.

## Class Methods

### printerNames

Returns the names of all available printers.

+ (NSArray \*)printerNames

#### Return Value

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains the name of an available printer.

#### Discussion

The user constructs the list of available printers using the Print Center application.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

+ [printerTypes](#) (page 2010)

- [name](#) (page 2016)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

## printerTypes

Returns descriptions of the makes and models of all available printers.

```
+ (NSArray *)printerTypes
```

**Return Value**

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains the make and model information for a supported printer.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [type](#) (page 2019)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

## printerWithName:

Creates and returns an NSPrinter object initialized with the specified printer name.

```
+ (NSPrinter *)printerWithName:(NSString *)name
```

**Parameters**

*name*

The name of the printer.

**Return Value**

An initialized NSPrinter object, or nil if the specified printer was not available.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [printerWithType:](#) (page 2011)

+ [printerNames](#) (page 2009)

- [name](#) (page 2016)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

## printerWithName:domain:includeUnavailable:

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
+ (NSPrinter *)printerWithName:(NSString *)name domain:(NSString *)domain
 includeUnavailable:(BOOL)includeUnavailable
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**printerWithType:**

Creates and returns an `NSPrinter` object initialized to the first available printer with the specified make and model information.

```
+ (NSPrinter *)printerWithType:(NSString *)type
```

**Parameters**

*type*

A string describing the make and model information. You can get this string using the [printerTypes](#) (page 2010) method.

**Return Value**

An initialized `NSPrinter` object, or `nil` if the specified printer was not available.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [printerWithName:](#) (page 2010)

- [type](#) (page 2019)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

## Instance Methods

**acceptsBinary**

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
- (BOOL)acceptsBinary
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

## booleanForKey:inTable:

Returns the Boolean value associated with the specified key.

```
- (BOOL)booleanForKey:(NSString *)key inTable:(NSString *)table
```

### Parameters

*key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

### Return Value

The Boolean value associated with the key. Returns NO if the key is not in the table or the receiver lacks a PPD file.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isKey:inTable:](#) (page 2015)
- [stringForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2018)

### Declared In

NSPrinter.h

## deviceDescription

Returns a dictionary of keys and values describing the device.

```
- (NSDictionary *)deviceDescription
```

### Return Value

A dictionary of the device properties. See `NSGraphics.h` for possible keys. The only key guaranteed to exist is `NSDeviceIsPrinter`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSPrinter.h

## domain

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
- (NSString *)domain
```

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**  
NSPrinter.h

## floatForKey:inTable:

Returns the floating-point value associated with the specified key.

```
- (float)floatForKey:(NSString *)key inTable:(NSString *)table
```

### Parameters

*key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

### Return Value

The floating-point value. Returns 0.0 if the key is not in the table or the receiver lacks a PPD file.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isKey:inTable:](#) (page 2015)
- [stringForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2018)

**Declared In**  
NSPrinter.h

## host

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
- (NSString *)host
```

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**  
NSPrinter.h

## imageRectForPaper:

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
- (NSRect)imageRectForPaper:(NSString *)paperName
```

### Discussion

If used, it attempts to determine and return the bounds of the imaggable area for a particular paper named *paperName*, but the result is not completely reliable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**See Also**

- [pageSizeForPaper:](#) (page 2016)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**intForKey:inTable:**

Returns the integer value associated with the specified key.

```
- (int)intForKey:(NSString *)key inTable:(NSString *)table
```

**Parameters**

*key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

**Return Value**

The integer value. Returns 0 if the key is not in the table or the receiver lacks a PPD file.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isKey:inTable:](#) (page 2015)

- [stringForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2018)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**isColor**

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
- (BOOL)isColor
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**isFontAvailable:**

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

- (BOOL)isFontAvailable:(NSString \*)*faceName*

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**isKey:inTable:**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified key is in the specified table.

- (BOOL)isKey:(NSString \*)*key* inTable:(NSString \*)*table*

**Parameters**

*key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

**Return Value**

YES if the key is in the table; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**isOutputStackInReverseOrder**

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

- (BOOL)isOutputStackInReverseOrder

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**languageLevel**

Returns the PostScript language level recognized by the printer.

- (NSInteger)languageLevel

**Return Value**

The PostScript language level. The value is 0 if the receiver is not a PostScript printer.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**name**

Returns the printer's name.

- (NSString \*)name

**Return Value**

The printer name.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [printerNames](#) (page 2009)

+ [printerWithName:](#) (page 2010)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**note**

Deprecated. ([Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.](#))

- (NSString \*)note

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**pageSizeForPaper:**

Returns the size of the page for the specified paper type.

- (NSSize)pageSizeForPaper:(NSString \*)*paperName*

**Parameters**

*paperName*

Possible values are printer-dependent and are contained in the printer's PPD file. Typical values are "Letter" and "Legal".

**Return Value**

The size of the page, measured in points in the user coordinate space. The returned size is zero if the specified paper name is not recognized or its entry in the PPD file cannot be parsed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [imageRectForPaper:](#) (page 2013)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**rectForKey:inTable:**

Returns the rectangle associated with the specified key.

```
- (NSRect)rectForKey:(NSString *)key inTable:(NSString *)table
```

**Parameters**

*key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

**Return Value**

The rectangle value. Returns `NSZeroRect` if the key is not in the table or the receiver lacks a PPD file.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isKey:inTable:](#) (page 2015)

- [stringForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2018)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**sizeForKey:inTable:**

Returns the size data type associated with the specified key.

```
- (NSSize)sizeForKey:(NSString *)key inTable:(NSString *)table
```

**Parameters**

*key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

**Return Value**

The size value. Returns `NSZeroSize` if the key is not in the table or the receiver lacks a PPD file.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isKey:inTable:](#) (page 2015)
- [stringForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2018)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**statusForTable:**

Returns the status of the specified table.

```
- (NSPrinterTableStatus)statusForTable:(NSString *)table
```

**Parameters**

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

**Return Value**

One of the return values described in [“Constants”](#) (page 2020).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**stringForKey:inTable:**

Returns the first occurrence of a value associated with specified key.

```
- (NSString *)stringForKey:(NSString *)key inTable:(NSString *)table
```

**Parameters**

*key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

**Return Value**

The value for the specified key, or `nil` if the key is not in the table. The returned string may also be empty.

**Discussion**

If *key* is a main keyword only, and if that keyword has options in the PPD file, this method returns an empty string. Use [stringListForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2019) to retrieve the values for all occurrences of a main keyword.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isKey:inTable:](#) (page 2015)
- [booleanForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2012)
- [floatForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2013)

- [intForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2014)
- [rectForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2017)
- [sizeForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2017)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**stringListForKey:inTable:**

Returns an array of strings, one for each occurrence, associated with specified key.

```
- (NSArray *)stringListForKey:(NSString *)key inTable:(NSString *)table
```

**Parameters***key*

The key whose value you want.

*table*

The name of a table from the printer's PPD file.

**Return Value**

An array of `NSString` objects, each containing a value associated with the specified key. Returns `nil` if the key is not in the table.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isKey:inTable:](#) (page 2015)
- [stringForKey:inTable:](#) (page 2018)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

**type**

Returns a description of the printer's make and model.

```
- (NSString *)type
```

**Return Value**

A description of the printer's make and model.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- + [printerTypes](#) (page 2010)

**Declared In**

NSPrinter.h

## Constants

### NSPrinterTableStatus

These constants describe the state of a printer information table stored by an `NSPrinter` object.

```
typedef enum _NSPrinterTableStatus {
 NSPrinterTableOK = 0,
 NSPrinterTableNotFound = 1,
 NSPrinterTableError = 2
} NSPrinterTableStatus;
```

#### Constants

`NSPrinterTableOK`

Printer table was found and is valid.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrinter.h`.

`NSPrinterTableNotFound`

Printer table was not found.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrinter.h`.

`NSPrinterTableError`

Printer table is not valid.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrinter.h`.

#### Discussion

These constants are used by `statusForTable:` (page 2018)..

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSPrinter.h`

# NSPrintInfo Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                                            |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject)                                                        |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                         |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                              |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSPrintInfo.h                                                                                |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Printing Programming Topics for Cocoa                                                               |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | PDFKitLinker2<br>Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>Quartz2DBasics<br>Sketch-112<br>TextEditPlus |

## Overview

An `NSPrintInfo` object stores information that's used to generate printed output. A shared `NSPrintInfo` object is automatically created for an application and is used by default for all printing jobs for that application.

The printing information in an `NSPrintInfo` object is stored in a dictionary. To access the standard attributes in the dictionary directly, this class defines a set of keys and provides the `dictionary` (page 2027) method. You can also initialize an instance of this class using the `initWithDictionary:` (page 2028) method.

You can use this dictionary to store custom information associated with a print job. Any non-object values should be stored as `NSNumber` or `NSNumber` objects in the dictionary. See *NSNumber Class Reference* for a list of types which should be stored as numbers. For other non-object values, use the `NSNumber` class.

Beginning in Mac OS X v10.5, to store custom information that belongs in printing presets you should use the dictionary returned by the `printSettings` (page 2033) method.

## Adopted Protocols

NSCoding  
`encodeWithCoder:`

`initWithCoder:`

NSCopying

`copyWithZone:`

## Tasks

### Initializing an NSPrintInfo

- `initWithDictionary:` (page 2028)  
Returns an `NSPrintInfo` object initialized with the parameters in the specified dictionary.

### Managing the Shared NSPrintInfo

- + `setSharedPrintInfo:` (page 2025)  
Sets the shared `NSPrintInfo` object to the specified object.
- + `sharedPrintInfo` (page 2026)  
Returns the shared `NSPrintInfo` object.

### Managing the Printing Rectangle

- `bottomMargin` (page 2026)  
Returns the height of the bottom margin.
- `imageablePageBounds` (page 2028)  
Returns the imageable area of a sheet of paper specified by the receiver.
- `leftMargin` (page 2030)  
Returns the width of the left margin.
- `orientation` (page 2030)  
Returns the orientation attribute.
- `paperName` (page 2031)  
Returns the name of the currently selected paper size.
- `localizedPaperName` (page 2030)  
Returns the human-readable name of the currently selected paper size, suitable for presentation in user interfaces.
- `paperSize` (page 2031)  
Returns the size of the paper.
- `rightMargin` (page 2034)  
Returns the width of the right margin.
- `setBottomMargin:` (page 2034)  
Sets the bottom margin to the specified size.
- `setLeftMargin:` (page 2036)  
Sets the left margin to the specified size.

- `setOrientation:` (page 2036)  
Sets the page orientation to the specified value.
- `setPaperName:` (page 2037)  
Sets the paper name to the specified value.
- `setPaperSize:` (page 2037)  
Sets the width and height of the paper to the specified size.
- `setRightMargin:` (page 2038)  
Sets the right margin to the specified size.
- `setTopMargin:` (page 2039)  
Sets the top margin to the specified size.
- `topMargin` (page 2040)  
Returns the top margin.

## Pagination

- `horizontalPagination` (page 2027)  
Returns the horizontal pagination mode.
- `setHorizontalPagination:` (page 2035)  
Sets the horizontal pagination to the specified mode.
- `setVerticalPagination:` (page 2040)  
Sets the vertical pagination to the specified mode.
- `verticalPagination` (page 2041)  
Returns the vertical pagination mode.

## Positioning the Image on the Page

- `isHorizontallyCentered` (page 2028)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image is centered horizontally.
- `isVerticallyCentered` (page 2029)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image is centered vertically.
- `setHorizontallyCentered:` (page 2035)  
Sets whether the image is centered horizontally.
- `setVerticallyCentered:` (page 2039)  
Sets whether the image is centered vertically.

## Specifying the Printer

- `printer` (page 2033)  
Returns the `NSPrinter` object to be used for printing.
- `setPrinter:` (page 2038)  
Sets the printer object used for subsequent printing jobs.

## Controlling Printing

- [jobDisposition](#) (page 2029)  
Returns the action specified for the job.
- [setJobDisposition:](#) (page 2036)  
Sets the action specified for the job
- [setUpPrintOperationDefaultValues](#) (page 2039)  
Validates the attributes encapsulated by the receiver.

## Accessing the Dictionary

- [dictionary](#) (page 2027)  
Returns the receiver's dictionary.

## Accessing Core Printing Information

- [printSettings](#) (page 2033)  
Returns a mutable dictionary containing the print settings from Core Printing.
- [PMPrintSession](#) (page 2032)  
Returns a Core Printing object configured with the receiver's session information.
- [PMPageFormat](#) (page 2031)  
Returns a Core Printing object configured with the receiver's page format information.
- [PMPrintSettings](#) (page 2032)  
Returns a Core Printing object configured with the receiver's print settings information
- [updateFromPMPageFormat](#) (page 2040)  
Synchronizes the receiver's page format information with information from its associated `PMPageFormat` object.
- [updateFromPMPrintSettings](#) (page 2041)  
Synchronizes the receiver's print settings information with information from its associated `PMPrintSettings` object.

## Deprecated Methods

- + [defaultPrinter](#) (page 2025)  
Deprecated.
- + [setDefaultPrinter:](#) (page 2025) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.
- + [sizeForPaperName:](#) (page 2026) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2**  
Deprecated.

## Class Methods

### defaultPrinter

Deprecated.

```
+ (NSPrinter *)defaultPrinter
```

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

### setDefaultPrinter:

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
+ (void)setDefaultPrinter:(NSPrinter *)aPrinter
```

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

#### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

### setSharedPrintInfo:

Sets the shared `NSPrintInfo` object to the specified object.

```
+ (void)setSharedPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)printInfo
```

#### Parameters

*printInfo*

The new shared printer information. This value must not be `nil`.

#### Discussion

The shared `NSPrintInfo` object defines the settings for the `NSPageLayout` panel and print operations that will be used if no `NSPrintInfo` object is specified for those operations.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

+ [sharedPrintInfo](#) (page 2026)

#### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

## sharedPrintInfo

Returns the shared `NSPrintInfo` object.

```
+ (NSPrintInfo *)sharedPrintInfo
```

### Return Value

The shared printer information.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

+ [setSharedPrintInfo:](#) (page 2025)

### Related Sample Code

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

### Declared In

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## sizeForPaperName:

Deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.)

```
+ (NSSize)sizeForPaperName:(NSString *)name
```

### Discussion

Use the [pageSizeForPaper:](#) (page 2016) method of `NSPrinter` instead.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.2.

### Declared In

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## Instance Methods

## bottomMargin

Returns the height of the bottom margin.

```
- (CGFloat)bottomMargin
```

### Return Value

The bottom margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBottomMargin:](#) (page 2034)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## dictionary

Returns the receiver's dictionary.

- (NSMutableDictionary \*)dictionary

**Discussion**

The key-value pairs contained in the dictionary are described in "[Constants](#)" (page 2042). Modifying the returned dictionary changes the receiver's attributes.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## horizontalPagination

Returns the horizontal pagination mode.

- (NSPrintingPaginationMode)horizontalPagination

**Return Value**

One of the pagination modes described in "[Constants](#)" (page 2042).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setVerticalPagination:](#) (page 2040)

- [verticalPagination](#) (page 2041)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## imageablePageBounds

Returns the imageable area of a sheet of paper specified by the receiver.

- (NSRect)imageablePageBounds

### Return Value

The imageable area, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

### Discussion

This method takes into account the current printer, paper size, and orientation settings, but not scaling factors. “Imageable area” is the maximum area that can possibly be marked on by the printer hardware, not the area defined by the current margin settings.

The origin (0, 0) of the returned rectangle is in the lower-left corner of the oriented sheet. The imageable bounds may extend past the edges of the sheet when, for example, a printer driver specifies it so that borderless printing can be done reliably.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

## initWithDictionary:

Returns an `NSPrintInfo` object initialized with the parameters in the specified dictionary.

- (id)initWithDictionary:(NSDictionary \*)aDictionary

### Parameters

*aDictionary*

The possible key-value pairs contained in *aDictionary* are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 2042).

### Return Value

An initialized `NSPrintInfo` object, or nil if the object could not be created.

### Discussion

This method is the designated initializer for this class. Non-object values should be stored in `NSValue` objects (or an appropriate subclass like `NSNumber`) in the dictionary. See `NSNumber` for a list of types which should be stored using the `NSNumber` class; otherwise use `NSValue`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [dictionary](#) (page 2027)

### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

## isHorizontallyCentered

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image is centered horizontally.

- (BOOL)isHorizontallyCentered

**Return Value**

YES if the image is centered horizontally; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isVerticallyCentered](#) (page 2029)
- [setHorizontallyCentered:](#) (page 2035)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## isVerticallyCentered

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the image is centered vertically.

- (BOOL)isVerticallyCentered

**Return Value**

YES if the image is centered vertically; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isHorizontallyCentered](#) (page 2028)
- [setVerticallyCentered:](#) (page 2039)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## jobDisposition

Returns the action specified for the job.

- (NSString \*)jobDisposition

**Return Value**

One of the following value:

- `NSPrintSpoolJob` is a normal print job.
- `NSPrintPreviewJob` sends the print job to the Preview application.
- `NSPrintSaveJob` saves the print job to a file.
- `NSPrintCancelJob` aborts the print job.
- `NSPrintFaxJob` is deprecated.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## leftMargin

Returns the width of the left margin.

- (CGFloat)leftMargin

**Return Value**

The left margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setLeftMargin:](#) (page 2036)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## localizedPaperName

Returns the human-readable name of the currently selected paper size, suitable for presentation in user interfaces.

- (NSString \*)localizedPaperName

**Return Value**

The name of the paper size.

**Discussion**

This is typically different from the name returned by [paperName](#) (page 2031), which is almost never suitable for presentation to the user.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## orientation

Returns the orientation attribute.

- (NSPrintingOrientation)orientation

**Return Value**

One of the following values: `NSPortraitOrientation` or `NSLandscapeOrientation`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setOrientation:](#) (page 2036)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## paperName

Returns the name of the currently selected paper size.

- (NSString \*)paperName

**Return Value**

The string contains a value such as Letter or Legal. Paper names are implementation specific.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPaperName:](#) (page 2037)  
- [localizedPaperName](#) (page 2030)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## paperSize

Returns the size of the paper.

- (NSSize)paperSize

**Return Value**

The size of the paper, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPaperSize:](#) (page 2037)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz2DBasics  
Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## PMPageFormat

Returns a Core Printing object configured with the receiver's page format information.

- (void \*)PMPageFormat

**Return Value**

A pointer to a `PMPageFormat` object, an opaque data type that stores information such as the paper size, orientation, and scale of pages in a printing session. You should not call `PMRelease` to release the returned object, except to balance calls to `PMRetain` that your code also issued.

**Discussion**

The information in the returned `PMPageFormat` object is consistent with the receiver's page format information at the time this method is called. Subsequent changes to the receiving `NSPrintInfo` object do not result in changes to the information in the `PMPageFormat` object.

If you make changes to the data in the `PMPageFormat` object, you should invoke the `updateFromPMPageFormat` method to synchronize those changes with the `NSPrintInfo` object that created the object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [updateFromPMPageFormat](#) (page 2040)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## PMPrintSession

Returns a Core Printing object configured with the receiver's session information.

- (void \*)`PMPrintSession`

**Return Value**

A pointer to a `PMPrintSession` object, an opaque type that stores information about a print job. You should not call `PMRelease` to release the returned object, except to balance calls to `PMRetain` that your code also issued.

**Discussion**

The information in the returned `PMPrintSession` object is consistent with the receiver's session information at the time this method is called. Subsequent changes to the receiving `NSPrintInfo` object do not result in changes to the information in the `PMPrintSession` object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## PMPrintSettings

Returns a Core Printing object configured with the receiver's print settings information

- (void \*)`PMPrintSettings`

**Return Value**

A pointer to a `PMPrintSettings` object, an opaque data type used to store information such as the number of copies and the range of pages in a printing session. You should not call `PMRelease` to release the returned object, except to balance calls to `PMRetain` that your code also issued.

**Discussion**

The information in the returned `PMPrintSettings` object is consistent with the receiver's print settings at the time this method is called. Subsequent changes to the receiving `NSPrintInfo` object do not result in changes to the information in the `PMPrintSettings` data type.

If you make changes to the data in the `PMPrintSettings` object, you should invoke the `updateFromPMPrintSettings` method to synchronize those changes with the `NSPrintInfo` object that created the object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [updateFromPMPrintSettings](#) (page 2041)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## printer

Returns the `NSPrinter` object to be used for printing.

```
- (NSPrinter *)printer
```

**Return Value**

The printer object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPrinter:](#) (page 2038)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## printSettings

Returns a mutable dictionary containing the print settings from Core Printing.

```
- (NSMutableDictionary *)printSettings
```

**Return Value**

A mutable dictionary containing the printing system's current settings.

**Discussion**

You can use this method to get and set values from the system print settings. The keys in the returned dictionary represent the values returned by the Core Printing function `PMPrintSettingsGetValue`. They correspond to the settings currently in the print panel and include everything from custom values set by your accessory panels to values provided by the printer driver's print dialog extension.

Adding keys to the dictionary is equivalent to calling the Core Printing function `PMPrintSettingsSetValue`. Your new keys are added to the current print settings and are saved with any user preset files generated by the Mac OS X printing system. Because the print settings are stored in a property list, any values you add to the dictionary must correspond to scalar types such as strings, numbers, dates, booleans, and data objects or collection types such as dictionaries and arrays.

Other parts of the printing system use key strings like `com.apple.print.PrintSettings.PMColorSyncProfileID` to identify print settings. Cocoa replaces the periods in such strings with underscores. Thus, the preceding key string would be `com_apple_print_PrintSettings_PMColorSyncProfileID` instead. If you use reverse-DNS style key strings for your custom attributes, you should follow the same convention of using underscore characters instead of periods.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

**rightMargin**

Returns the width of the right margin.

```
- (CGFloat)rightMargin
```

**Return Value**

The right margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRightMargin:](#) (page 2038)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

**setBottomMargin:**

Sets the bottom margin to the specified size.

```
- (void)setBottomMargin:(CGFloat)margin
```

**Parameters**

*margin*

The new size for the right margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [bottomMargin](#) (page 2026)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setHorizontallyCentered:**

Sets whether the image is centered horizontally.

- (void)setHorizontallyCentered:(BOOL)*flag*

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES if you want the image to be centered horizontally; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isHorizontallyCentered](#) (page 2028)

- [isVerticallyCentered](#) (page 2029)

- [setVerticallyCentered:](#) (page 2039)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setHorizontalPagination:**

Sets the horizontal pagination to the specified mode.

- (void)setHorizontalPagination:(NSPrintingPaginationMode)*mode*

**Parameters**

*mode*

One of the pagination modes described in “[Constants](#)” (page 2042).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [horizontalPagination](#) (page 2027)

- [setVerticalPagination:](#) (page 2040)

- [verticalPagination](#) (page 2041)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## setJobDisposition:

Sets the action specified for the job

```
- (void)setJobDisposition:(NSString *)disposition
```

### Parameters

*disposition*

One of the following value:

- NSPrintSpoolJob is a normal print job.
- NSPrintPreviewJob sends the print job to the Preview application.
- NSPrintSaveJob saves the print job to a file.
- NSPrintCancelJob aborts the print job.
- NSPrintFaxJob is deprecated.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [jobDisposition](#) (page 2029)

### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

## setLeftMargin:

Sets the left margin to the specified size.

```
- (void)setLeftMargin:(CGFloat)margin
```

### Parameters

*margin*

The new size for the left margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [leftMargin](#) (page 2030)

### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

## setOrientation:

Sets the page orientation to the specified value.

```
- (void)setOrientation:(NSPrintingOrientation)orientation
```

**Parameters***orientation*

This parameter can be one of the following values: `NSPortraitOrientation` or `NSLandscapeOrientation`.

**Discussion**

For consistency, this method may change either the paper name or the paper size.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [dictionary](#) (page 2027)
- [initWithDictionary:](#) (page 2028)
- [orientation](#) (page 2030)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setPaperName:**

Sets the paper name to the specified value.

```
- (void)setPaperName:(NSString *)name
```

**Parameters***name*

The name for the paper size. The string contains a value such as Letter or Legal. Paper names are implementation specific.

**Discussion**

For consistency, this method may change either the paper size or the page orientation.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [dictionary](#) (page 2027)
- [initWithDictionary:](#) (page 2028)
- [paperName](#) (page 2031)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setPaperSize:**

Sets the width and height of the paper to the specified size.

```
- (void)setPaperSize:(NSSize)aSize
```

**Parameters***aSize*

The new size of the paper, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Discussion**

For consistency, this method may change either the paper name or the page orientation.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [dictionary](#) (page 2027)
- [initWithDictionary:](#) (page 2028)
- [paperSize](#) (page 2031)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setPrinter:**

Sets the printer object used for subsequent printing jobs.

```
- (void)setPrinter:(NSPrinter *)printer
```

**Parameters**

*printer*

The printer object.

**Discussion**

This method iterates through the receiver's dictionary. If a feature in the dictionary is not supported by the new printer (as determined by a query to the PPD file), that feature is removed from the dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [printer](#) (page 2033)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setRightMargin:**

Sets the right margin to the specified size.

```
- (void)setRightMargin:(CGFloat)margin
```

**Parameters**

*margin*

The new size for the right margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rightMargin](#) (page 2034)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setTopMargin:**

Sets the top margin to the specified size.

```
- (void)setTopMargin:(CGFloat)margin
```

**Parameters***margin*

The new size for the top margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [topMargin](#) (page 2040)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setUpPrintOperationDefaultValues**

Validates the attributes encapsulated by the receiver.

```
- (void)setUpPrintOperationDefaultValues
```

**Discussion**

Invoked when the print operation is about to start. Subclasses may override this method to set default values for any attributes that are not set.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setVerticallyCentered:**

Sets whether the image is centered vertically.

```
- (void)setVerticallyCentered:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

YES if you want the image to be centered vertically; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isHorizontallyCentered](#) (page 2028)

- [isVerticallyCentered](#) (page 2029)
- [setHorizontallyCentered:](#) (page 2035)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**setVerticalPagination:**

Sets the vertical pagination to the specified mode.

- (void)setVerticalPagination:(NSPrintingPaginationMode)*mode*

**Parameters***mode*

One of the pagination modes described in “[Constants](#)” (page 2042).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [horizontalPagination](#) (page 2027)
- [setHorizontalPagination:](#) (page 2035)
- [verticalPagination](#) (page 2041)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**topMargin**

Returns the top margin.

- (CGFloat)topMargin

**Return Value**

The top margin, measured in points in the user coordinate space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTopMargin:](#) (page 2039)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**updateFromPMPageFormat**

Synchronizes the receiver's page format information with information from its associated `PMPageFormat` object.

- (void)updateFromPMPageFormat

**Discussion**

You should use this method after making changes to the `PMPageFormat` object obtained from the receiver. Each `NSPrintInfo` object keeps track of the object returned from its `PMPageFormat` method and obtains any updated information from the object directly. You only need to synchronize the objects once when you have made all of the desired changes.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [PMPageFormat](#) (page 2031)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## updateFromPMPrintSettings

Synchronizes the receiver's print settings information with information from its associated `PMPrintSettings` object.

- (void)updateFromPMPrintSettings

**Discussion**

You should use this method after making changes to the `PMPrintSettings` object obtained from the receiver. Each `NSPrintInfo` object keeps track of the object returned from its `PMPrintSettings` method and obtains any updated information from the object directly. You only need to synchronize the objects once when you have made all of the desired changes.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [PMPrintSettings](#) (page 2032)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintInfo.h`

## verticalPagination

Returns the vertical pagination mode.

- (NSPrintingPaginationMode)verticalPagination

**Return Value**

One of the pagination modes described in "[Constants](#)" (page 2042).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [horizontalPagination](#) (page 2027)

- [setHorizontalPagination:](#) (page 2035)

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

## Constants

### Print job attributes

These constants specify dictionary keys to access print job attributes.

```
NSString *NSPrintPrinter;
NSString *NSPrintCopies;
NSString *NSPrintAllPages;
NSString *NSPrintFirstPage;
NSString *NSPrintLastPage;
NSString *NSPrintMustCollate;
NSString *NSPrintReversePageOrder;
NSString *NSPrintJobDisposition;
NSString *NSPrintSavePath;
NSString *NSPrintPagesAcross;
NSString *NSPrintPagesDown;
NSString *NSPrintTime;
NSString *NSPrintDetailedErrorReporting;
NSString *NSPrintFaxNumber;
NSString *NSPrintPrinterName;
NSString *NSPrintHeaderAndFooter;
```

**Constants**

NSPrintPrinter

An **NSPrinter** object—the printer to use.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintCopies

An **NSNumber** object containing an integer—the number of copies to spool.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintAllPages

An **NSNumber** object containing a Boolean value—if YES, includes all pages in output.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintFirstPage

An **NSNumber** object containing an integer value that specifies the first page in the print job.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintLastPage

An **NSNumber** object containing an integer value that specifies the last page in the print job.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

`NSPrintMustCollate`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value—if YES, collates output.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintReversePageOrder`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value—if YES, prints first page last.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintJobDisposition`

An `NSString` object that specifies the job disposition.

`NSPrintSpoolJob`, `NSPrintPreviewJob`, `NSPrintSaveJob`, or `NSPrintCancelJob`. See [setJobDisposition:](#) (page 2036) for details.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintSavePath`

An `NSString` object that specifies the pathname to save as a file if job disposition is `NSPrintSaveJob`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintPagesAcross`

An `NSNumber` object that specifies the number of logical pages to be tiled horizontally on a physical sheet of paper.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintPagesDown`

An `NSNumber` object that specifies the number of logical pages to be tiled vertically on a physical sheet of paper.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintTime`

An `NSDate` object that specifies the time at which printing should begin.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintDetailedErrorReporting`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value—if YES, produce detailed reports when an error occurs.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

`NSPrintFaxNumber`

An `NSString` object that specifies a fax number.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.

NSPrintPrinterName

An NSString object that specifies the name of a printer.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintHeaderAndFooter

An NSNumber object containing a Boolean value—if YES, a standard header and footer are added outside the margins of each page.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

#### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

## NSPrintingPagingMode

These constants specify the different ways in which an image is divided into pages. They're used by [horizontalPagingMode](#) (page 2027), [setHorizontalPagingMode:](#) (page 2035), [verticalPagingMode](#) (page 2041), and [setVerticalPagingMode:](#) (page 2040).

```
typedef enum {
 NSAutoPagingMode = 0,
 NSFitPagingMode = 1,
 NSClipPagingMode = 2
} NSPrintingPagingMode;
```

#### Constants

NSAutoPagingMode

The image is divided into equal-sized rectangles and placed in one column of pages.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSFitPagingMode

The image is scaled to produce one column or one row of pages.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSClipPagingMode

The image is clipped to produce one column or row of pages.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

#### Declared In

NSPrintInfo.h

## NSPrintingOrientation

These constants specify page orientations.

```
typedef enum {
 NSPortraitOrientation = 0,
 NSLandscapeOrientation = 1
} NSPrintingOrientation;
```

**Constants**

NSPortraitOrientation

Orientation is portrait (page is taller than it is wide).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSLandscapeOrientation

Orientation is landscape (page is wider than it is tall).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

**Discussion**

These constants are used by the methods [orientation](#) (page 2030) and [setOrientation:](#) (page 2036).

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**Print job dispositions**

These constants specify valid values for the print job attribute [NSPrintJobDisposition](#) (page 2043).

```
NSString *NSPrintSpoolJob;
NSString *NSPrintPreviewJob;
NSString *NSPrintSaveJob;
NSString *NSPrintCancelJob;
```

**Constants**

NSPrintSpoolJob

Normal print job.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintPreviewJob

Send to Preview application.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintSaveJob

Save to a file.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintCancelJob

Cancel print job.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

**Discussion**

These constants are used by the [jobDisposition](#) (page 2029) and [setJobDisposition:](#) (page 2036) methods.

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**Page setup attributes**

These constants specify dictionary keys to access page format attributes.

```
NSString *NSPrintPaperName;
NSString *NSPrintPaperSize;
NSString *NSPrintOrientation;
NSString *NSPrintScalingFactor;
```

**Constants**

NSPrintPaperName

An NSString object containing the paper name.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintPaperSize

An NSSize value specifying the height and width of paper in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintOrientation

An NSNumber object containing an NSPrintingOrientation.

NSPortraitOrientation or NSLandscapeOrientation

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintScalingFactor

Scale factor percentage before pagination.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**Pagination attributes**

These constants specify dictionary keys to access pagination attributes.

```

NSString *NSPrintBottomMargin;
NSString *NSPrintHorizontalPagination;
NSString *NSPrintHorizontallyCentered;
NSString *NSPrintLeftMargin;
NSString *NSPrintRightMargin;
NSString *NSPrintTopMargin;
NSString *NSPrintVerticalPagination;
NSString *NSPrintVerticallyCentered;

```

**Constants**

NSPrintLeftMargin

NSNumber, containing a floating-point value that specifies the left margin, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintRightMargin

NSNumber, containing a floating-point value that specifies the right margin, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintTopMargin

NSNumber, containing a floating-point value that specifies the top margin, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintBottomMargin

NSNumber, containing a floating-point value that specifies the bottom margin, in points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintHorizontallyCentered

NSNumber, containing a Boolean value that is YES if pages are centered horizontally.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintVerticallyCentered

NSNumber, containing a Boolean value that is YES if pages are centered vertically.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintHorizontalPagination

NSNumber, containing a NSPrintingPaginationMode value.

NSAutoPagination, NSFitPagination, or NSClipPagination. See [setHorizontalPagination:](#) (page 2035) for details.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintVerticalPagination

NSNumber, containing a NSPrintingPaginationMode value.

NSAutoPagination, NSFitPagination, or NSClipPagination. See [setVerticalPagination:](#) (page 2040) for details.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintInfo.h.

**Declared In**

NSPrintInfo.h

**Deprecated Printing Keys**

These keys refer to older printing properties that are no longer used. (**Deprecated.** Use the keys described in [“Print job attributes”](#) (page 2042) instead.)

```
NSString *NSPrintFormName;
NSString *NSPrintJobFeatures;
NSString *NSPrintManualFeed;
NSString *NSPrintPagesPerSheet;
NSString *NSPrintPaperFeed;
NSString *NSPrintFaxReceiverNames;
NSString *NSPrintFaxReceiverNumbers;
NSString *NSPrintFaxSendTime;
NSString *NSPrintFaxUseCoverSheet;
NSString *NSPrintFaxCoverSheetName;
NSString *NSPrintFaxReturnReceipt;
NSString *NSPrintFaxHighResolution;
NSString *NSPrintFaxTrimPageEnds;
NSString *NSPrintFaxModem;
NSString *NSPrintFaxJob;
```

**Constants**

NSPrintFormName

**Deprecated. Do not use.****Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in** NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintJobFeatures

**Deprecated. Do not use.****Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in** NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintManualFeed

**Deprecated. Do not use.****Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in** NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintPagesPerSheet

**Deprecated. Do not use.****Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in** NSPrintInfo.h.

NSPrintPaperFeed

**Deprecated. Do not use.****Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.****Declared in** NSPrintInfo.h.

- `NSPrintFaxReceiverNames`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxReceiverNumbers`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxSendTime`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxUseCoverSheet`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxCoverSheetName`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxReturnReceipt`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxHighResolution`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxTrimPageEnds`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxModem`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.
- `NSPrintFaxJob`  
Deprecated. Do not use.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSPrintInfo.h`.



# NSPrintOperation Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                                          |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSObject (NSObject)                                                                               |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                       |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                            |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSPrintOperation.h                                                                         |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Printing Programming Topics for Cocoa                                                             |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | QTKitPlayer<br>Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>Quartz2DBasics<br>Sketch-112<br>TextEditPlus |

## Overview

An `NSPrintOperation` object controls operations that generate Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) code, Portable Document Format (PDF) code, or print jobs. An `NSPrintOperation` object works in conjunction with two other objects: an `NSPrintInfo` object, which specifies how the code should be generated, and an `NSView` object, which generates the actual code.

It is important to note that the majority of methods in `NSPrintOperation` copy the instance of `NSPrintInfo` passed into them. Future changes to that print info are not reflected in the print info retained by the current `NSPrintOperation` object. All changes should be made to the print info before passing to the methods of this class. The only method in `NSPrintOperation` which does not copy the `NSPrintInfo` instance is [setPrintInfo:](#) (page 2071).

**Note:** You should not subclass `NSPrintOperation`. Methods that return an `NSPrintOperation` object return an instance of a concrete subclass whose implementation is private.

## Tasks

### Creating an NSPrintOperation

- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:](#) (page 2055)  
Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of EPS graphics from the specified view.
- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:](#) (page 2056)  
Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of EPS graphics from the specified view using the specified print settings.
- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:](#) (page 2057)  
Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of EPS graphics from the specified view and write the resulting data to the specified file.
- + [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:](#) (page 2057)  
Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of PDF graphics from the specified view.
- + [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:](#) (page 2058)  
Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of PDF graphics from the specified view using the specified print settings.
- + [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:](#) (page 2059)  
Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of PDF graphics from the specified view and write the resulting data to the specified file.
- + [printOperationWithView:](#) (page 2059)  
Creates and returns an `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the printing of the specified view.
- + [printOperationWithView:printInfo:](#) (page 2060)  
Creates and returns an `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the printing of the specified view using custom print settings.

### Setting the Current NSPrintOperation for This Thread

- + [currentOperation](#) (page 2055)  
Returns the current print operation for this thread.
- + [setCurrentOperation:](#) (page 2061)  
Sets the current print operation for this thread.

### Determining the Type of Operation

- [isCopyingOperation](#) (page 2064)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is an EPS or PDF copy operation.

## Modifying the NSPrintInfo Object

- `printInfo` (page 2066)  
Returns the receiver's `NSPrintInfo` object.
- `setPrintInfo:` (page 2071)  
Sets the receiver's `NSPrintInfo` object.

## Getting the NSView Object

- `view` (page 2075)  
Returns the view object that generates the actual data for the print operation.

## Running a Print Operation

- `runOperation` (page 2067)  
Runs the print operation on the current thread.
- `runOperationModalForWindow:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:` (page 2068)  
Runs the print operation, calling your custom delegate method upon completion.
- `cleanupOperation` (page 2062)  
Called at the end of a print operation to remove the receiver as the current operation.
- `deliverResult` (page 2064)  
Delivers the results of the print operation to the intended destination.

## Modifying the User Interface

- `showsPrintPanel` (page 2074)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a print panel is displayed during the operation.
- `setShowsPrintPanel:` (page 2072)  
Sets whether the receiver displays a print panel for this operation.
- `showsProgressPanel` (page 2074)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a progress panel is displayed during the operation.
- `setShowsProgressPanel:` (page 2073)  
Sets whether the receiver displays a progress panel for this operation.
- `jobTitle` (page 2065)  
Returns the title of the print job.
- `setJobTitle:` (page 2070)  
Assigns a custom title to the print job.
- `printPanel` (page 2067)  
Returns the `NSPrintPanel` object used when running the operation.
- `setPrintPanel:` (page 2071)  
Sets the `NSPrintPanel` object to be used during the operation.

## Managing the Drawing Context

- [context](#) (page 2062)  
Returns the graphics context object used for generating output.
- [createContext](#) (page 2063)  
Creates the graphics context object used for drawing during the operation.
- [destroyContext](#) (page 2064)  
Destroys the receiver's graphics context.

## Managing Page Information

- [currentPage](#) (page 2063)  
Returns the current page number being printed.
- [pageRange](#) (page 2066)  
Returns the range of pages associated with the print operation.
- [pageOrder](#) (page 2065)  
Returns the print order for the pages.
- [setPageOrder:](#) (page 2071)  
Sets the print order for the pages of the operation.

## Managing Printing-Related Threads

- [canSpawnSeparateThread](#) (page 2062)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is allowed to spawn a separate printing thread.
- [setCanSpawnSeparateThread:](#) (page 2069)  
Sets whether the receiver is allowed to spawn a separate printing thread.

## Deprecated Methods

- [jobStyleHint](#) (page 2065)  
Returns the type of content that the print job is printing. (**Deprecated.** Use the `jobStyleHint` method of `NSPrintPanel` instead.)
- [setJobStyleHint:](#) (page 2070)  
Sets the type of content that the print job is printing. (**Deprecated.** Use the `setJobStyleHint:` method of `NSPrintPanel` instead.)
- [accessoryView](#) (page 2061)  
Returns the accessory view used by the receiver's print panel. (**Deprecated.** Use the `accessoryControllers` method of `NSPrintPanel` instead.)
- [setShowPanels:](#) (page 2072) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**  
Sets whether the print operation should display a print panel. (**Deprecated.** Use `setShowsPrintPanel:` (page 2072) and `setShowsProgressPanel:` (page 2073) instead.)

- [showPanels](#) (page 2073) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the print panel is to be displayed. (**Deprecated**. Use [showsPrintPanel](#) (page 2074) and [showsProgressPanel](#) (page 2074) instead.)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2068) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Sets the custom accessory view to be displayed by the receiver's print panel. (**Deprecated**. Use the `addAccessoryController:` method of [NSPrintPanel](#) instead.)

## Class Methods

### currentOperation

Returns the current print operation for this thread.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)currentOperation
```

#### Return Value

The print operation object, or `nil` if there is no current operation.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

+ [setCurrentOperation:](#) (page 2061)

#### Related Sample Code

Quartz2DBasics

#### Declared In

NSPrintOperation.h

### EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:

Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of EPS graphics from the specified view.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)EPSOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView insideRect:(NSRect)rect
 toData:(NSMutableData *)data
```

#### Parameters

*aView*

The view containing the data to be turned into EPS data.

*rect*

The portion of the view (specified in points in the view's coordinate space) to be rendered as EPS data.

*data*

An empty `NSMutableData` object. After the job is run, this object contains the EPS data.

#### Return Value

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to generate the EPS data.

**Discussion**

The new `NSPrintOperation` object uses the default `NSPrintInfo` object. This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:](#) (page 2056)
- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:](#) (page 2057)
- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintOperation.h`

**EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:**

Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of EPS graphics from the specified view using the specified print settings.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)EPSOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView insideRect:(NSRect)rect
 toData:(NSMutableData *)data printInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)aPrintInfo
```

**Parameters**

*aView*

The view containing the data to be turned into EPS data.

*rect*

The portion of the view (specified in points in the view's coordinate space) to be rendered as EPS data.

*data*

An empty `NSMutableData` object. After the job is run, this object contains the EPS data.

*aPrintInfo*

The print settings to use when generating the EPS data.

**Return Value**

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to generate the EPS data.

**Discussion**

This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:](#) (page 2055)
- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:](#) (page 2057)
- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintOperation.h`

## EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:

Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of EPS graphics from the specified view and write the resulting data to the specified file.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)EPSOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView insideRect:(NSRect)rect
 toPath:(NSString *)path printInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)aPrintInfo
```

### Parameters

*aView*

The view containing the data to be turned into EPS data.

*rect*

The portion of the view (specified in points in the view's coordinate space) to be rendered as EPS data.

*path*

The path to a file. After the job is run, this file contains the EPS data.

*aPrintInfo*

The print settings to use when generating the EPS data.

### Return Value

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to generate the EPS data.

### Discussion

This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:](#) (page 2055)
- + [EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:](#) (page 2056)
- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

### Declared In

`NSPrintOperation.h`

## PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:

Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of PDF graphics from the specified view.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)PDFOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView insideRect:(NSRect)rect
 toData:(NSMutableData *)data
```

### Parameters

*aView*

The view containing the data to be turned into PDF data.

*rect*

The portion of the view (specified in points in the view's coordinate space) to be rendered as PDF data.

*data*

An empty `NSMutableData` object. After the job is run, this object contains the PDF data.

#### Return Value

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to generate the PDF data.

#### Discussion

The new `NSPrintOperation` object uses the default `NSPrintInfo` object. This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

+ [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:](#) (page 2058)

+ [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:](#) (page 2059)

- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

#### Declared In

`NSPrintOperation.h`

## PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:

Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of PDF graphics from the specified view using the specified print settings.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)PDFOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView insideRect:(NSRect)rect
 toData:(NSMutableData *)data printInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)aPrintInfo
```

#### Parameters

*aView*

The view containing the data to be turned into PDF data.

*rect*

The portion of the view (specified in points in the view's coordinate space) to be rendered as PDF data.

*data*

An empty `NSMutableData` object. After the job is run, this object contains the PDF data.

*aPrintInfo*

The print settings to use when generating the PDF data.

#### Return Value

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to generate the PDF data.

#### Discussion

This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

+ [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:](#) (page 2057)

- + [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:](#) (page 2059)
- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:**

Creates and returns a new `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the copying of PDF graphics from the specified view and write the resulting data to the specified file.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)PDFOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView insideRect:(NSRect)rect
 toPath:(NSString *)path printInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)aPrintInfo
```

**Parameters***aView*

The view containing the data to be turned into PDF data.

*rect*

The portion of the view (specified in points in the view's coordinate space) to be rendered as PDF data.

*path*

The path to a file. After the job is run, this file contains the PDF data.

*aPrintInfo*

The print settings to use when generating the PDF data.

**Return Value**

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to generate the PDF data.

**Discussion**

This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- + [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:](#) (page 2057)
- + [PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:](#) (page 2058)
- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**printOperationWithView:**

Creates and returns an `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the printing of the specified view.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)printOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView
```

**Parameters***aView*

The view whose contents you want to print.

**Return Value**

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to print the view.

**Discussion**

The new `NSPrintOperation` object uses the settings stored in the shared `NSPrintInfo` object. This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [printOperationWithView:printInfo:](#) (page 2060)

- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz2DBasics

ToolbarSample

**Declared In**

`NSPrintOperation.h`

**printOperationWithView:printInfo:**

Creates and returns an `NSPrintOperation` object ready to control the printing of the specified view using custom print settings.

```
+ (NSPrintOperation *)printOperationWithView:(NSView *)aView printInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)aPrintInfo
```

**Parameters***aView*

The view whose contents you want to print.

*aPrintInfo*

The print settings to use when printing the view.

**Return Value**

The new `NSPrintOperation` object. You must run the operation to print the view.

**Discussion**

This method raises an `NSPrintOperationExistsException` if there is already a print operation in progress; otherwise the returned object is made the current print operation for this thread.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [printOperationWithView:](#) (page 2059)

- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Related Sample Code**

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**setCurrentOperation:**

Sets the current print operation for this thread.

```
+ (void)setCurrentOperation:(NSPrintOperation *)operation
```

**Parameters***operation*The print operation to make current. You may specify `nil` to clear the current print operation.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**[+ currentOperation](#) (page 2055)**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## Instance Methods

**accessoryView**Returns the accessory view used by the receiver's print panel. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use the `accessoryControllers` method of `NSPrintPanel` instead.)

```
- (NSView *)accessoryView
```

**Return Value**

The custom accessory view.

**Discussion**You use the [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2068) method to customize the default `NSPrintPanel` object without having to subclass `NSPrintPanel` or specify your own print panel object.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [printPanel](#) (page 2067)
- [setPrintPanel:](#) (page 2071)
- [setShowPanels:](#) (page 2072)
- [showPanels](#) (page 2073)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## canSpawnSeparateThread

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is allowed to spawn a separate printing thread.

- (BOOL)canSpawnSeparateThread

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver is allowed to spawn a separate thread; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setCanSpawnSeparateThread:](#) (page 2069)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## cleanUpOperation

Called at the end of a print operation to remove the receiver as the current operation.

- (void)cleanUpOperation

**Discussion**

You typically do not invoke this method directly.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## context

Returns the graphics context object used for generating output.

- (NSGraphicsContext \*)context

**Return Value**

The graphics context object used for drawing during the operation.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [createContext](#) (page 2063)
- [destroyContext](#) (page 2064)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## createContext

Creates the graphics context object used for drawing during the operation.

- (NSGraphicsContext \*)createContext

**Return Value**

The graphics context object used for drawing. This object is created using the settings from the receiver's `NSPrintInfo` object.

**Discussion**

Do not invoke this method directly—it is invoked before any output is generated.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [context](#) (page 2062)
- [destroyContext](#) (page 2064)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## currentPage

Returns the current page number being printed.

- (NSInteger)currentPage

**Return Value**

The current page being printed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [pageOrder](#) (page 2065)
- [setPageOrder:](#) (page 2071)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**deliverResult**

Delivers the results of the print operation to the intended destination.

- (BOOL)deliverResult

**Return Value**

YES if the results were successfully delivered; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

This method may be called to deliver the results to the printer spool or preview application. Do not invoke this method directly—it is invoked automatically when the print operation is done.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [runOperation](#) (page 2067)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**destroyContext**

Destroys the receiver's graphics context.

- (void)destroyContext

**Discussion**

Do not invoke this method directly—it is invoked at the end of a print operation.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [context](#) (page 2062)

- [createContext](#) (page 2063)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**isCopyingOperation**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is an EPS or PDF copy operation.

- (BOOL)isCopyingOperation

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver is an EPS or PDF copy operation; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## jobStyleHint

Returns the type of content that the print job is printing. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use the `jobStyleHint` method of `NSPrintPanel` instead.)

- (NSString \*)jobStyleHint

**Return Value**

The content description, or `nil` if no job style hint has been set.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [setJobStyleHint:](#) (page 2070)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## jobTitle

Returns the title of the print job.

- (NSString \*)jobTitle

**Return Value**

A string containing the print job title. If set, this value overrides the title returned by the printing view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setJobTitle:](#) (page 2070)

- [printJobTitle](#) (page 3146) (NSView)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## pageOrder

Returns the print order for the pages.

- (NSPrintingPageOrder)pageOrder

**Return Value**

The print order. For a list of possible values, see “[Constants](#)” (page 2075).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [currentPage](#) (page 2063)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## pageRange

Returns the range of pages associated with the print operation.

- (NSRange)pageRange

**Return Value**

The range of page numbers. Page numbers are one-based values where the index of page one is 1, the index of page two is 2, and so on. Depending on the information returned by the printing view, the starting page number may not be 1. Also, if the number of pages being printed is not known, the page count may be set to NSIntegerMax.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [knowsPageRange:](#) (page 3134) (NSView)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## printInfo

Returns the receiver’s NSPrintInfo object.

- (NSPrintInfo \*)printInfo

**Return Value**

The print settings of the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPrintInfo:](#) (page 2071)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz2DBasics

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## printPanel

Returns the `NSPrintPanel` object used when running the operation.

- (`NSPrintPanel *`)`printPanel`

**Return Value**

The print panel object for the operation.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2061)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2068)
- [setPrintPanel:](#) (page 2071)
- [setShowPanels:](#) (page 2072)
- [showPanels](#) (page 2073)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## runOperation

Runs the print operation on the current thread.

- (`BOOL`)`runOperation`

**Return Value**

YES if the operation was successful; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

The operation runs to completion in the current thread, blocking the application. A separate thread is not spawned, even if [canSpawnSeparateThread](#) (page 2062) is YES. Use [runOperationModalForWindow:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2068) to use document-modal sheets and to allow a separate thread to perform the operation.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [cleanupOperation](#) (page 2062)
- [deliverResult](#) (page 2064)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Quartz2DBasics

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**runOperationModalForWindow:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:**

Runs the print operation, calling your custom delegate method upon completion.

```
- (void)runOperationModalForWindow:(NSWindow *)docWindow delegate:(id)delegate
 didRunSelector:(SEL)didRunSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

**Parameters***docWindow*

The document window to receive a print progress sheet.

*delegate*

The printing delegate object. Messages are sent to this object.

*didRunSelector*

The delegate method called after the completion of the print operation.

*contextInfo*A pointer to any data you want passed to the method in the *didRunSelector* parameter.**Discussion**The method specified by the *didRunSelector* parameter must have the following signature:

```
- (void)printOperationDidRun:(NSPrintOperation *)printOperation
 success:(BOOL)success contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

The value of *success* is YES if the print operation ran to completion without cancellation or error, and NO otherwise.

If you send [setCanSpawnSeparateThread:](#) (page 2069) to an `NSPrintOperation` object with an argument of YES, then the delegate specified in a subsequent invocation of [runOperationModalForWindow:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2068) may be messaged in that spawned, non-main thread.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

ToolbarSample

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**setAccessoryView:**Sets the custom accessory view to be displayed by the receiver's print panel. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use the `addAccessoryController:` method of `NSPrintPanel` instead.)

```
- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)aView
```

**Parameters***aView*

The view to display in the print panel. You can use this view to specify additional print options.

**Discussion**

You can use this method to avoid subclassing `NSPrintPanel` or specifying your own print panel object. The print panel is automatically resized (as needed) to accommodate the accessory view when it is selected.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2061)
- [printPanel](#) (page 2067)
- [setPrintPanel:](#) (page 2071)
- [setShowPanels:](#) (page 2072)
- [showPanels](#) (page 2073)

**Declared In**

`NSPrintOperation.h`

**setCanSpawnSeparateThread:**

Sets whether the receiver is allowed to spawn a separate printing thread.

- (void)setCanSpawnSeparateThread:(BOOL)canSpawnSeparateThread

**Parameters***canSpawnSeparateThread*

YES if the receiver is allowed to spawn a separate thread; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

If *canSpawnSeparateThread* is YES, an `NSThread` object is detached when the print panel is dismissed (or immediately, if the panel is not to be displayed). The new thread performs the print operation, so that control can return to your application. A thread is detached only if the print operation is run using the [runOperationModalForWindow:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2068) method. If *canSpawnSeparateThread* is NO, the operation runs on the current thread, blocking the application until the operation completes.

If you send [setCanSpawnSeparateThread:](#) (page 2069) to an `NSPrintOperation` object with an argument of YES, then the delegate specified in a subsequent invocation of [runOperationModalForWindow:delegate:didRunSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2068) may be messaged in that spawned, non-main thread.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [canSpawnSeparateThread](#) (page 2062)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**setJobStyleHint:**

Sets the type of content that the print job is printing. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use the `setJobStyleHint:` method of `NSPrintPanel` instead.)

```
- (void)setJobStyleHint:(NSString *)hint
```

**Parameters***hint*

A supported job style hint. Valid values for this parameter are described in the “Constants” (page 2088) section of the `NSPrintPanel` class. If this value is `nil`, the standard interface is used.

**Discussion**

This controls the set of items that appear in the Presets menu of the simplified Print panel interface presented by this operation, if it presents one.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [jobStyleHint](#) (page 2065)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**setJobTitle:**

Assigns a custom title to the print job.

```
- (void)setJobTitle:(NSString *)jobTitle
```

**Parameters***jobTitle*

The print job title. The receiver makes its own copy of the specified string.

**Discussion**

Assigning a title with this method overrides the job title provided by the printing view's `printJobTitle` (page 3146) method. Specifying `nil` for the `jobTitle` parameter causes the receiver to once again take its title from the printing view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [jobTitle](#) (page 2065)

- [printJobTitle](#) (page 3146) (NSView)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## setPageOrder:

Sets the print order for the pages of the operation.

- (void)setPageOrder:(NSPrintingPageOrder)*order*

### Parameters

*order*

The print order. For a list of possible values, see “Constants” (page 2075).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [currentPage](#) (page 2063)
- [pageOrder](#) (page 2065)

### Declared In

NSPrintOperation.h

## setPrintInfo:

Sets the receiver's NSPrintInfo object.

- (void)setPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo \*)*aPrintInfo*

### Parameters

*aPrintInfo*

The new print settings for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [printInfo](#) (page 2066)

### Declared In

NSPrintOperation.h

## setPrintPanel:

Sets the NSPrintPanel object to be used during the operation.

- (void)setPrintPanel:(NSPrintPanel \*)*panel*

### Parameters

*panel*

The print panel object to use for the operation.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2061)

- [printPanel](#) (page 2067)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2068)
- [setShowPanels:](#) (page 2072)
- [showPanels](#) (page 2073)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**setShowPanels:**

Sets whether the print operation should display a print panel. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Use [setShowsPrintPanel:](#) (page 2072) and [setShowsProgressPanel:](#) (page 2073) instead.)

- (void)setShowPanels:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters**

flag

YES if the print operation should display a print panel; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

This method also affects whether a progress panel is presented while the operation runs. If an EPS or PDF copy operation is being performed, neither panel is displayed, regardless of the value of *flag*.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2061)
- [printPanel](#) (page 2067)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2068)
- [setPrintPanel:](#) (page 2071)
- [showPanels](#) (page 2073)

**Related Sample Code**

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitImport

QTKitPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**setShowsPrintPanel:**

Sets whether the receiver displays a print panel for this operation.

- (void)setShowsPrintPanel:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

YES if you want to display a print panel; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

This method does not affect the display of a progress panel; that operation is controlled by the [setShowsProgressPanel:](#) (page 2073) method.

Operations that generate EPS or PDF data do not display a progress panel, regardless of the value in the *flag* parameter.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setShowsProgressPanel:](#) (page 2073)
- [showsPrintPanel](#) (page 2074)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**setShowsProgressPanel:**

Sets whether the receiver displays a progress panel for this operation.

- (void)setShowsProgressPanel:(BOOL)*flag***Parameters***flag*

YES if you want to display a progress panel; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

This method does not affect the display of a print panel; that operation is controlled by the [setShowsPrintPanel:](#) (page 2072) method.

Operations that generate EPS or PDF data do not display a progress panel, regardless of the value in the *flag* parameter.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setShowsPrintPanel:](#) (page 2072)
- [showsProgressPanel](#) (page 2074)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**showPanels**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the print panel is to be displayed. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Use [showsPrintPanel](#) (page 2074) and [showsProgressPanel](#) (page 2074) instead.)

- (BOOL)showPanels

**Return Value**

YES if the print panel is to be displayed; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2061)
- [printPanel](#) (page 2067)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2068)
- [setPrintPanel:](#) (page 2071)
- [setShowPanels:](#) (page 2072)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## showsPrintPanel

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a print panel is displayed during the operation,

- (BOOL)showsPrintPanel

**Return Value**

YES if the operation displays a print panel; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

Operations that generate EPS or PDF data do not display a print panel (instance of `NSPrintPanel`), regardless of the value returned by this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setShowsPrintPanel:](#) (page 2072)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## showsProgressPanel

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a progress panel is displayed during the operation.

- (BOOL)showsProgressPanel

**Return Value**

YES if the operation displays a progress panel; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

Operations that generate EPS or PDF data do not display a progress panel, regardless of the value returned by this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setShowsProgressPanel:](#) (page 2073)

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

**view**

Returns the view object that generates the actual data for the print operation.

```
- (NSView *)view
```

**Return Value**

The view object that generates the data.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrintOperation.h

## Constants

**NSPrintingPageOrder**

These constants specify the page order.

```
typedef enum _NSPrintingPageOrder {
 NSDescendingPageOrder = (-1),
 NSSpecialPageOrder = 0,
 NSAscendingPageOrder = 1,
 NSUnknownPageOrder = 2
} NSPrintingPageOrder;
```

**Constants**

NSAscendingPageOrder

Ascending (back to front) page order.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintOperation.h.

NSDescendingPageOrder

Descending (front to back) page order.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSPrintOperation.h.

**NSSpecialPageOrder**

The spooler does not rearrange pages—they are printed in the order received by the spooler.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintOperation.h`.

**NSUnknownPageOrder**

No page order specified.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintOperation.h`.

**Discussion**

These constants are used by `pageOrder` (page 2065) and `setPageOrder:` (page 2071).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSPrintOperation.h`

**Exception Name**

This is the name of an exception that can be raised by `NSPrintOperation`.

```
NSString *NSPrintOperationExistsException;
```

**Constants****NSPrintOperationExistsException**

The name of an exception raised when there is already a print operation in process.

The methods that raise this exception are the `EPSOperation...` and `printOperation...`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintOperation.h`.

**Declared In**

`NSPrintOperation.h`

# NSPrintPanel Class Reference

---

|                         |                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>    | NSObject                                                                    |
| <b>Conforms to</b>      | NSObject (NSObject)                                                         |
| <b>Framework</b>        | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                 |
| <b>Availability</b>     | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                      |
| <b>Declared in</b>      | AppKit/NSPrintPanel.h                                                       |
| <b>Companion guides</b> | Printing Programming Topics for Cocoa<br>Sheet Programming Topics for Cocoa |

## Overview

An `NSPrintPanel` object creates the Print panel used to query the user for information about a print job. This panel may let the user select the range of pages to print and the number of copies before executing the Print command.

Print panels can display a simplified interface when printing certain types of data. For example, the panel can display a list of print-setting presets, which lets the user enable print settings in groups as opposed to individually. The `setJobStyleHint:` (page 2087) method activates the simplified interface and identifies which presets to display.

## Tasks

### Creating an NSPrintPanel

- + `printPanel` (page 2079)  
Returns a new `NSPrintPanel` object.

### Customizing the Panel

- `options` (page 2083)  
Returns the current configuration options for the Print panel.
- `setOptions:` (page 2087)  
Sets the configuration options for the Print panel.

- [defaultButtonTitle](#) (page 2081)  
Returns the title of the Print panel's default button.
- [setDefaultButtonTitle:](#) (page 2086)  
Sets the title of the Print panel's default button.
- [helpAnchor](#) (page 2082)  
Returns the HTML help anchor associated with the Print panel.
- [setHelpAnchor:](#) (page 2087)  
Sets the HTML help anchor for the print panel.
- [jobStyleHint](#) (page 2083) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Returns the type of content that the Print panel is representing.
- [setJobStyleHint:](#) (page 2087) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Sets the type of content the Print panel is representing.

## Managing Accessory Views

- [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 2080)  
Adds a custom controller to the Print panel to manage an accessory view.
- [removeAccessoryController:](#) (page 2084)  
Removes the specified controller and accessory view from the Print panel.
- [accessoryControllers](#) (page 2079)  
Returns the array of controller objects used to manage the Print panel's accessory views.

## Running the Panel

- [beginSheetWithPrintInfo:modalForWindow:delegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2081)  
Displays a Print panel sheet and runs it modally for the specified window.
- [runModal](#) (page 2085)  
Displays the receiver's Print panel and begins the modal loop.
- [runModalWithPrintInfo:](#) (page 2085)  
Displays the receiver's Print panel and runs the modal loop using the specified printing information.

## Communicating with the NSPrintInfo Object

- [printInfo](#) (page 2084)  
Returns the printing information associated with the running Print panel.
- [finalWritePrintInfo](#) (page 2082) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Writes the receiver's printing attributes to the current `NSPrintOperation` object.
- [updateFromPrintInfo](#) (page 2088) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Updates the receiver with information from the current `NSPrintOperation` object.

## Deprecated Methods

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2080)  
Returns the accessory view of the receiver. (**Deprecated.** Use [accessoryControllers](#) (page 2079) instead.)
- [pickedButton:](#) (page 2083)  
Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** No alternative. Do not use.)
- [pickedAllPages:](#) (page 2083)  
Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** No alternative. Do not use.)
- [pickedLayoutList:](#) (page 2084)  
Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** No alternative. Do not use.)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2086) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Sets the accessory view for the receiver. (**Deprecated.** Use [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 2080) instead.)

## Class Methods

### **printPanel**

Returns a new `NSPrintPanel` object.

```
+ (NSPrintPanel *)printPanel
```

#### **Return Value**

The print panel object.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

`NSPrintPanel.h`

## Instance Methods

### **accessoryControllers**

Returns the array of controller objects used to manage the Print panel's accessory views.

```
- (NSArray *)accessoryControllers
```

#### **Return Value**

An array of `NSViewController` objects, each of which manages an accessory view for the Print panel.

#### **Discussion**

This method returns the accessory views that were added using the `addAccessoryController:` method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 2080)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**accessoryView**

Returns the accessory view of the receiver. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [accessoryControllers](#) (page 2079) instead.)

- (NSView \*)accessoryView

**Return Value**

The accessory view of the receiver, if any.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2086)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**addAccessoryController:**

Adds a custom controller to the Print panel to manage an accessory view.

```
- (void)addAccessoryController:(NSViewController < NSPrintPanelAccessorizing >
 *)accessoryController
```

**Parameters**

*accessoryController*

The view controller that manages your custom accessory views.

**Discussion**

You can invoke this method multiple times to add multiple accessory views to the receiver's Print panel. The title for the accessory view is obtained from the `title` method of the view controller object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [removeAccessoryController:](#) (page 2084)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**beginSheetWithPrintInfo:modalForWindow:delegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:**

Displays a Print panel sheet and runs it modally for the specified window.

```
- (void)beginSheetWithPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo *)printInfo modalForWindow:(NSWindow *)docWindow delegate:(id)modalDelegate didEndSelector:(SEL)didEndSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

**Parameters**

*printInfo*

The printing information for the current job.

*docWindow*

The window on which to display the sheet.

*modalDelegate*

A modal delegate object assigned to handle the closing of the Print panel sheet.

*didEndSelector*

The selector to call on the modal delegate object when the sheet is dismissed. The signature of this method is listed in the Discussion section.

*contextInfo*

A pointer to context data the *didEndSelector* method needs to process the sheet. This data is user-defined and may be NULL.

**Discussion**

When the modal session ends, if *modalDelegate* and *didEndSelector* contain non-*nil* values, the method specified by *didEndSelector* is invoked on the object in *modalDelegate*. The data you specify in *contextInfo* is passed as a parameter to the *didEndSelector* method. The object in *modalDelegate* is not the same as a delegate assigned to the panel. Modal delegates for sheets are temporary and the relationship lasts only until the sheet is dismissed.

The *didEndSelector* argument must have the following signature:

```
- (void)printPanelDidEnd:(NSPrintPanel *)printPanel returnCode:(int)returnCode contextInfo: (void *)contextInfo;
```

The value passed as *returnCode* is either `NSCancelButton` or `NSOKButton`. The value `NSOKButton` is returned even if the user clicked the Preview button.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSPrintPanel.h`

**defaultButtonTitle**

Returns the title of the Print panel's default button.

```
- (NSString *)defaultButtonTitle
```

**Return Value**

The title of the default button.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDefaultButtonTitle:](#) (page 2086)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

## finalWritePrintInfo

Writes the receiver's printing attributes to the current `NSPrintOperation` object. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.)

- (void)finalWritePrintInfo

**Discussion**

Do not invoke this method directly—it is invoked automatically when the Print panel is dismissed by the user clicking the OK button.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [updateFromPrintInfo](#) (page 2088)

+ [currentOperation](#) (page 2055) (`NSPrintOperation`)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

## helpAnchor

Returns the HTML help anchor associated with the Print panel.

- (NSString \*)helpAnchor

**Return Value**

The current help anchor.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setHelpAnchor:](#) (page 2087)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

## jobStyleHint

Returns the type of content that the Print panel is representing.

- (NSString \*)jobStyleHint

### Return Value

A string containing the job style hint or `nil` if no hint has been set.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

### See Also

- [setJobStyleHint:](#) (page 2087)

### Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

## options

Returns the current configuration options for the Print panel.

- (NSPrintPanelOptions)options

### Return Value

One or more configuration constants added together. To determine if a particular option is set, AND the return value with the appropriate constants found in “[NSPrintPanelOptions](#)” (page 2089).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setOptions:](#) (page 2087)

### Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

## pickedAllPages:

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** No alternative. Do not use.)

- (void)pickedAllPages:(id)sender

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

## pickedButton:

Deprecated. (**Deprecated.** No alternative. Do not use.)

- (void)pickedButton:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**pickedLayoutList:**

Deprecated. (**Deprecated**. No alternative. Do not use.)

- (void)pickedLayoutList:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**printInfo**

Returns the printing information associated with the running Print panel.

- (NSPrintInfo \*)printInfo

**Return Value**

The current printing information. May return `nil` if the Print panel is not currently running.

**Discussion**

This method is a convenience method that your delegate can use to get the printing information while the Print Panel is visible.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**removeAccessoryController:**

Removes the specified controller and accessory view from the Print panel.

- (void)removeAccessoryController:(NSViewController < NSPrintPanelAccessorizing > \*)accessoryController

**Parameters**

*accessoryController*

The view controller to remove.

**Discussion**

You use this method to remove any view controllers responsible for displaying accessory views you do not want to include in the Print panel.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 2080)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

## runModal

Displays the receiver's Print panel and begins the modal loop.

- (NSInteger)runModal

**Return Value**

NSCancelButton if the user clicks the Cancel button; otherwise NSOKButton.

**Discussion**

This method uses the printing information associated with the current printing operation.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [printInfo](#) (page 2066) (NSPrintOperation)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

## runModalWithPrintInfo:

Displays the receiver's Print panel and runs the modal loop using the specified printing information.

- (NSInteger)runModalWithPrintInfo:(NSPrintInfo \*)*printInfo*

**Parameters**

*printInfo*

The printing information to use while displaying the Print panel.

**Return Value**

NSCancelButton if the user clicks the Cancel button; otherwise NSOKButton.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

## setAccessoryView:

Sets the accessory view for the receiver. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [addAccessoryController:](#) (page 2080) instead.)

```
- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)aView
```

### Parameters

*aView*

The view containing the controls and information you want to add to the print panel. Specify `nil` to remove the receiver's current accessory view.

### Discussion

You can use an accessory view to add printing controls and information to the standard print panel. You set your accessory view prior to displaying the print panel. Upon display, the print panel adds your application's name as an item to its pane-selection pull-down menu. When the user selects this item, the print panel displays your accessory view.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

### See Also

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2080)

### Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

## setDefaultButtonTitle:

Sets the title of the Print panel's default button.

```
- (void)setDefaultButtonTitle:(NSString *)defaultButtonTitle
```

### Parameters

*defaultButtonTitle*

The string to use for the button title.

### Discussion

You can use this method to change the default button title from "Print" to something more appropriate for your usage of the panel. For example, if you are using the Print panel to save a representation of the document to a file, you might change the title to "Save".

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [defaultButtonTitle](#) (page 2081)

### Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

## setHelpAnchor:

Sets the HTML help anchor for the print panel.

```
- (void)setHelpAnchor:(NSString *)helpAnchor
```

### Parameters

*helpAnchor*

The anchor name in your Apple Help file. This parameter should contain just the name portion of the HTML anchor element.

### Discussion

For information on how to insert anchors into your Apple Help files, see *Authoring User Help in Apple Help Programming Guide*.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [helpAnchor](#) (page 2082)

### Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

## setJobStyleHint:

Sets the type of content the Print panel is representing.

```
- (void)setJobStyleHint:(NSString *)hint
```

### Parameters

*hint*

For a list of supported job style hints, see *“Constants”* (page 2088). Pass `nil` to this method to deactivate the simplified Print panel interface and use the standard interface instead.

### Discussion

This method controls the set of items that appear in the Presets menu of the simplified Print panel interface.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

### See Also

- [jobStyleHint](#) (page 2083)

### Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

## setOptions:

Sets the configuration options for the Print panel.

```
- (void)setOptions:(NSPrintPanelOptions)options
```

**Parameters***options*

The configuration options, which you specify by adding together the appropriate constant values found in “[NSPrintPanelOptions](#)” (page 2089).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [options](#) (page 2083)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**updateFromPrintInfo**

Updates the receiver with information from the current `NSPrintOperation` object. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.)

- (void)updateFromPrintInfo

**Discussion**

Do not invoke this method directly—it is invoked automatically before the Print panel is displayed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [finalWritePrintInfo](#) (page 2082)

+ [currentOperation](#) (page 2055) (`NSPrintOperation`)

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

## Constants

**Job Style Hints**

This constant can be passed to the [setJobStyleHint:](#) (page 2087) method to activate the simplified Print panel interface and specify which presets to display.

```
NSString *NSPrintPhotoJobStyleHint;
```

**Constants**

NSPrintPhotoJobStyleHint

Output contains photographic data.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintPanel.h`.

**Declared In**

NSPrintPanel.h

**NSPrintPanelOptions**

These constants are used to configure the contents of the main Print panel.

```
enum {
 NSPrintPanelShowsCopies = 0x01,
 NSPrintPanelShowsPageRange = 0x02,
 NSPrintPanelShowsPaperSize = 0x04,
 NSPrintPanelShowsOrientation = 0x08,
 NSPrintPanelShowsScaling = 0x10,
 NSPrintPanelShowsPageSetupAccessory = 0x100,
 NSPrintPanelShowsPreview = 0x20000
};
typedef NSInteger NSPrintPanelOptions;
```

**Constants**

NSPrintPanelShowsCopies

The Print panel includes a field for manipulating the number of copies being printed. This field is separate from any accessory views.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSPrintPanel.h.

NSPrintPanelShowsPageRange

The Print panel includes a set of fields for manipulating the range of pages being printed. These fields are separate from any accessory views.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSPrintPanel.h.

NSPrintPanelShowsPaperSize

The Print panel includes a control for manipulating the paper size of the printer. This control is separate from any accessory views.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSPrintPanel.h.

NSPrintPanelShowsOrientation

The Print panel includes a control for manipulating the page orientation. This control is separate from any accessory views.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSPrintPanel.h.

NSPrintPanelShowsScaling

The Print panel includes a control for scaling the printed output. This control is separate from any accessory views.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSPrintPanel.h.

`NSPrintPanelShowsPageSetupAccessory`

The Print panel includes a separate accessory view for manipulating the paper size, orientation, and scaling attributes. Page setup fields that are already configured for display on the main portion of the Print panel appear there and not on this accessory panel.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintPanel.h`.

`NSPrintPanelShowsPreview`

The Print panel displays a built-in preview of the document contents. This option is only appropriate when the Print panel is used in conjunction with an `NSPrintOperation` object to print a document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSPrintPanel.h`.

**Declared In**

`NSPrintPanel.h`

# NSProgressIndicator Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                         |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSProgressIndicator.h                                                            |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Progress Indicators                                                                     |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | BackgroundExporter<br>CIVideoDemoGL<br>MyPhoto<br>StickiesExample<br>URL CacheInfo      |

## Overview

The `NSProgressIndicator` class lets an application display a progress indicator to show that a lengthy task is under way. Some progress indicators are indeterminate and do nothing more than spin to show that the application is busy. Others are determinate and show the percentage of the task that has been completed.

## Tasks

### Animating the Progress Indicator

- [setUsesThreadedAnimation:](#) (page 2101)  
Sets a hint as to whether the receiver should implement animation of the progress indicator in a separate thread.
- [startAnimation:](#) (page 2102)  
Starts the animation of an indeterminate progress indicator.
- [stopAnimation:](#) (page 2103)  
Stops the animation of an indeterminate progress indicator.

- [usesThreadedAnimation](#) (page 2104)  
Returns whether the receiver implements the animation of the progress indicator in a separate thread.
- [animate:](#) (page 2093) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later**  
This action method advances the progress animation of an indeterminate progress animator by one step. (**Deprecated.** `NSProgressIndicator` no longer supports incrementing the animation using this method. Use the [startAnimation:](#) (page 2102) and [stopAnimation:](#) (page 2103) methods to perform animation of the progress indicator.)
- [animationDelay](#) (page 2094) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later**  
Returns the delay, in seconds, between animation steps for an indeterminate progress indicator. (**Deprecated.** Progress indicators no longer allow the animation delay to be set.)
- [setAnimationDelay:](#) (page 2097) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later**  
Sets the delay, in seconds, between animation steps for an indeterminate progress indicator. (**Deprecated.** Progress indicators no longer allow the animation delay to be set.)

## Advancing the Progress Bar

- [incrementBy:](#) (page 2095)  
Advances the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator by the specified amount.
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 2099)  
Sets the value that indicates the current extent of the receiver.
- [doubleValue](#) (page 2095)  
Returns a value that indicates the current extent of the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator.
- [setMinValue:](#) (page 2101)  
Sets the minimum value for the receiver.
- [minValue](#) (page 2097)  
Returns the minimum value for the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator.
- [setMaxValue:](#) (page 2100)  
Sets the maximum value for the receiver.
- [maxValue](#) (page 2097)  
Returns the maximum value for the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator.

## Setting the Appearance

- [setControlSize:](#) (page 2098)  
Sets the size of the receiver.
- [controlSize](#) (page 2094)  
Returns the size of the receiver.
- [setControlTint:](#) (page 2098)  
Sets the receiver's control tint.
- [controlTint](#) (page 2094)  
Returns the receiver's control tint.
- [setBezeled:](#) (page 2098)  
Sets whether the receiver's frame has a three-dimensional bezel.

- [isBeveled](#) (page 2095)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver's frame has a bezel.
- [setIndeterminate:](#) (page 2100)  
Sets whether the receiver is indeterminate.
- [isIndeterminate](#) (page 2096)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is indeterminate.
- [setStyle:](#) (page 2101)  
Sets the style of the progress indicator (bar or spinning).
- [style](#) (page 2103)  
Returns the style of the progress indicator (bar or spinning).
- [sizeToFit](#) (page 2102)  
This action method resizes the receiver to an appropriate size depending on what [style](#) (page 2103) returns.
- [setDisplayedWhenStopped:](#) (page 2099)  
Sets whether the receiver hides itself when it isn't animating.
- [isDisplayedWhenStopped](#) (page 2096)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver shows itself even when it's not animating.

## Instance Methods

### animate:

This action method advances the progress animation of an indeterminate progress animator by one step. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. `NSProgressIndicator` no longer supports incrementing the animation using this method. Use the [startAnimation:](#) (page 2102) and [stopAnimation:](#) (page 2103) methods to perform animation of the progress indicator.)

- (void)animate:(id)sender

#### Parameters

*sender*

The object sending the message.

#### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### See Also

- [startAnimation:](#) (page 2102)
- [stopAnimation:](#) (page 2103)

#### Related Sample Code

MenuItemView

#### Declared In

`NSProgressIndicator.h`

## animationDelay

Returns the delay, in seconds, between animation steps for an indeterminate progress indicator. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Progress indicators no longer allow the animation delay to be set.)

- (NSTimeInterval)animationDelay

### Return Value

The delay between animation steps. By default, the animation delay is set to 1/12 of a second (5.0/60.0). A determinate progress indicator does not use the animation delay value.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## controlSize

Returns the size of the receiver.

- (NSControlSize)controlSize

### Return Value

A constant indicating the size of the control. Valid return values are described in [NSCell](#) (page 535).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setControlSize:](#) (page 2098)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## controlTint

Returns the receiver's control tint.

- (NSControlTint)controlTint

### Return Value

A constant indicating the current control tint. Valid return values are described in [NSCell](#) (page 535).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setControlTint:](#) (page 2098)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## doubleValue

Returns a value that indicates the current extent of the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator.

- (double)doubleValue

### Return Value

The value representing the current extent of a determinate progress bar. For example, a determinate progress indicator goes from 0.0 to 100.0 by default. If the progress bar has advanced halfway across the view, the value returned by `doubleValue` would be 50.0. An indeterminate progress indicator does not use this value.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [incrementBy:](#) (page 2095)
- [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 2099)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## incrementBy:

Advances the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator by the specified amount.

- (void)incrementBy:(double)delta

### Parameters

*delta*

The amount by which to increment the progress bar. For example, if you want to advance a progress bar from 0.0 to 100.0 in 20 steps, you would invoke [incrementBy:](#) (page 2095) 20 times with a delta value of 5.0.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [doubleValue](#) (page 2095)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## isBezeled

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver's frame has a bezel.

- (BOOL)isBezeled

### Return Value

YES if the receiver's frame has a three-dimensional bezel; otherwise, NO.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBezeled:](#) (page 2098)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

## isDisplayedWhenStopped

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver shows itself even when it's not animating.

- (BOOL)isDisplayedWhenStopped

**Return Value**

YES if the progress indicator shows itself even when it's not animating. By default, this returns YES if [style](#) (page 2103) is `NSProgressIndicatorBarStyle` and NO if [style](#) (page 2103) is `NSProgressIndicatorSpinningStyle`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDisplayWhenStopped:](#) (page 2099)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

## isIndeterminate

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is indeterminate.

- (BOOL)isIndeterminate

**Return Value**

YES if the progress bar is indeterminate; otherwise NO. This applies only if [style](#) (page 2103) returns `NSProgressIndicatorBarStyle`.

**Discussion**

If [style](#) (page 2103) returns `NSProgressIndicatorSpinningStyle`, the indicator is always indeterminate, regardless of what this method returns.

A determinate indicator displays how much of the task has been completed. An indeterminate indicator shows simply that the application is busy.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setIndeterminate:](#) (page 2100)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

## maxValue

Returns the maximum value for the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator.

- (double)maxValue

### Return Value

The maximum value of the progress indicator. By default, a determinate progress indicator goes from 0.0 to 100.0, so the value returned would be 100.0. An indeterminate progress indicator does not use this value.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [minValue](#) (page 2097)
- [setMaxValue:](#) (page 2100)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## minValue

Returns the minimum value for the progress bar of a determinate progress indicator.

- (double)minValue

### Return Value

The minimum value of the progress indicator. By default, a determinate progress indicator goes from 0.0 to 100.0, so the value returned would be 0.0. An indeterminate progress indicator does not use this value.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [maxValue](#) (page 2097)
- [setMinValue:](#) (page 2101)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## setAnimationDelay:

Sets the delay, in seconds, between animation steps for an indeterminate progress indicator. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.** Progress indicators no longer allow the animation delay to be set.)

- (void)setAnimationDelay:(NSTimeInterval)delay

### Parameters

*delay*

The number of seconds between animation steps. By default, the animation delay is set to 1/12 of a second (5.0/60.0). Setting the delay to a `double` value larger than 5.0/60.0 slows the animation, while setting the delay to a smaller value speeds it up. A determinate progress indicator does not use the animation delay value.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**setBezeled:**

Sets whether the receiver's frame has a three-dimensional bezel.

```
- (void)setBezeled:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES if the progress indicator is bezeled; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isBezeled](#) (page 2095)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**setControlSize:**

Sets the size of the receiver.

```
- (void)setControlSize:(NSControlSize)size
```

**Parameters**

*size*

A constant indicating the size of the control. Valid values for *size* are described in [NSCell](#) (page 535).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [controlSize](#) (page 2094)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**setControlTint:**

Sets the receiver's control tint.

```
- (void)setControlTint:(NSControlTint)controlTint
```

**Parameters***controlTint*

A constant indicating the desired control tint. Valid values for *controlTint* are described in [NSCell](#) (page 535).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [controlTint](#) (page 2094)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**setDisplayWhenStopped:**

Sets whether the receiver hides itself when it isn't animating.

- (void)setDisplayWhenStopped:(BOOL)isDisplayed

**Parameters***isDisplayed*

YES to hide the progress indicator when it isn't animating; otherwise NO. By default, this is YES if [style](#) (page 2103) is [NSProgressIndicatorBarStyle](#), and NO if [style](#) (page 2103) is [NSProgressIndicatorSpinningStyle](#).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**See Also**

- [isDisplayedWhenStopped](#) (page 2096)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**setDoubleValue:**

Sets the value that indicates the current extent of the receiver.

- (void)setDoubleValue:(double)doubleValue

**Parameters***doubleValue*

The current extent of a determinate progress indicator.

**Discussion**

An indeterminate progress indicator does not use this value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [doubleValue](#) (page 2095)

- [incrementBy:](#) (page 2095)

- [setMaxValue:](#) (page 2100)
- [setMinValue:](#) (page 2101)

**Related Sample Code**

CIVideoDemoGL

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**setIndeterminate:**

Sets whether the receiver is indeterminate.

- (void)setIndeterminate:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

YES if the progress indicator should be indeterminate; otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

This method only has an effect if [style](#) (page 2103) returns `NSProgressIndicatorBarStyle`. If [style](#) (page 2103) returns `NSProgressIndicatorSpinningStyle`, the indicator is always indeterminate, regardless of what you pass to this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isIndeterminate](#) (page 2096)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**setMaxValue:**

Sets the maximum value for the receiver.

- (void)setMaxVaLue:(double)newMaximum

**Parameters***newMaximum*

The maximum value of the progress indicator. An indeterminate progress indicator does not use this value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxVaLue](#) (page 2097)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

## setMinValue:

Sets the minimum value for the receiver.

```
- (void)setMinValue:(double)newMinimum
```

### Parameters

*newMinimum*

The minimum value of the progress indicator. An indeterminate progress indicator does not use this value.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [minValue](#) (page 2097)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## setStyle:

Sets the style of the progress indicator (bar or spinning).

```
- (void)setStyle:(NSProgressIndicatorStyle)style
```

### Parameters

*style*

A constant indicating the style of the progress indicator. Possible values for *style* are described in [NSProgressIndicatorStyle](#) (page 2105).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

### See Also

- [style](#) (page 2103)

### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## setUsesThreadedAnimation:

Sets a hint as to whether the receiver should implement animation of the progress indicator in a separate thread.

```
- (void)setUsesThreadedAnimation:(BOOL)flag
```

### Parameters

*flag*

YES to indicate that animation of the progress indicator should occur in a separate thread; otherwise, NO. This value is only a hint and may be ignored.

**Discussion**

If the application becomes multithreaded as a result of an invocation of this method, the application's performance could become noticeably slower.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [usesThreadedAnimation](#) (page 2104)

**Related Sample Code**

StickiesExample

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**sizeToFit**

This action method resizes the receiver to an appropriate size depending on what [style](#) (page 2103) returns.

- (void)sizeToFit

**Discussion**

Use this after you use [setStyle:](#) (page 2101) to re-size the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**startAnimation:**

Starts the animation of an indeterminate progress indicator.

- (void)startAnimation:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

The object sending the message.

**Discussion**

Does nothing for a determinate progress indicator.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [animationDelay](#) (page 2094)

- [stopAnimation:](#) (page 2103)

**Related Sample Code**

BackgroundExporter

MenuItemView  
SampleScannerApp  
StickiesExample

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**stopAnimation:**

Stops the animation of an indeterminate progress indicator.

- (void)stopAnimation:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

The object sending the message.

**Discussion**

Does nothing for a determinate progress indicator.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [animationDelay](#) (page 2094)
- [startAnimation:](#) (page 2102)

**Related Sample Code**

BackgroundExporter  
SampleScannerApp  
StickiesExample

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**style**

Returns the style of the progress indicator (bar or spinning).

- (NSProgressIndicatorStyle)style

**Return Value**

A constant indicating the style of the progress indicator. Possible return values are described in [NSProgressIndicatorStyle](#) (page 2105).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**See Also**

- [setStyle:](#) (page 2101)

**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

**usesThreadedAnimation**

Returns whether the receiver implements the animation of the progress indicator in a separate thread.

- (BOOL)usesThreadedAnimation

**Return Value**

YES if animation of the progress indicator occurs in a separate thread; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**- [setUsesThreadedAnimation:](#) (page 2101)**Declared In**

NSProgressIndicator.h

## Constants

**NSProgressIndicatorThickness**

Specify the height of a progress indicator.

```
typedef enum _NSProgressIndicatorThickness {
 NSProgressIndicatorPreferredThickness = 14,
 NSProgressIndicatorPreferredSmallThickness = 10,
 NSProgressIndicatorPreferredLargeThickness = 18,
 NSProgressIndicatorPreferredAquaThickness = 12
} NSProgressIndicatorThickness;
```

**Constants**

NSProgressIndicatorPreferredThickness  
14

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSProgressIndicator.h.

NSProgressIndicatorPreferredSmallThickness  
10

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSProgressIndicator.h.

NSProgressIndicatorPreferredLargeThickness  
18

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSProgressIndicator.h.

NSProgressIndicatorPreferredAquaThickness  
12

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSProgressIndicator.h.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h

## NSProgressIndicatorStyle

Specify the progress indicator's style and are used by [style](#) (page 2103) and [setStyle:](#) (page 2101).

```
typedef enum _NSProgressIndicatorStyle {
 NSProgressIndicatorBarStyle = 0,
 NSProgressIndicatorSpinningStyle = 1
} NSProgressIndicatorStyle;
```

#### Constants

NSProgressIndicatorBarStyle

A rectangular indicator that can be determinate or indeterminate.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSProgressIndicator.h.

NSProgressIndicatorSpinningStyle

A small square indicator that can be indeterminate only .

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSProgressIndicator.h.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

#### Declared In

NSProgressIndicator.h



# NSQuickDrawView Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                      |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject)              |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                          |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.<br>Not available to 64-bit applications.                      |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSQuickDrawView.h                                                                             |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | View Programming Guide for Cocoa                                                                     |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Cocoa - SGDataProc<br>CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld<br>MungSaver<br>QTGraphicsImport<br>ThreadsImportMovie |

## Overview

The `NSQuickDrawView` class lets you use Carbon QuickDraw functions inside an `NSView` object.

**Important:** The QuickDraw API is deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. See *Quartz Programming Guide for QuickDraw Developers* for information on moving from QuickDraw to Quartz.

## Tasks

### Getting a QuickDraw Graphics Pointer

- [qdPort](#) (page 2108)

Returns the QuickDraw graphics pointer associated with the view.

## Instance Methods

### qdPort

Returns the QuickDraw graphics pointer associated with the view.

```
- (void *)qdPort
```

#### Return Value

The QuickDraw graphics pointer.

#### Discussion

The graphics pointer is valid only while the view has focus. Once the view relinquishes the focus, the graphics pointer is undefined.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Not available to 64-bit applications.

#### Related Sample Code

Cocoa - SGDataProc

CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld

QTGraphicsImport

VideoViewer

#### Declared In

NSQuickDrawView.h

# NSResponder Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                               |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSObject (NSObject)                        |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework            |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                 |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSResponder.h<br>AppKit/NSInterfaceStyle.h      |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Cocoa Event-Handling Guide                             |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | JSPong<br>LayerBackedOpenGLView<br>NSOpenGL Fullscreen |

## Overview

`NSResponder` is an abstract class that forms the basis of event and command processing in the Application Kit. The core classes—`NSApplication`, `NSWindow`, and `NSView`—inherit from `NSResponder`, as must any class that handles events. The responder model is built around three components: event messages, action messages, and the responder chain.

Starting with Mac OS X v10.4, `NSResponder` plays an important role in the presentation of error information. The default implementations of the `presentError:` (page 2151) and `presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:` (page 2151) methods send `willPresentError:` (page 2165) to `self`, thereby giving subclasses the opportunity to customize the localized information presented in error alerts. `NSResponder` then forwards the message to the next responder, passing it the customized `NSError` object. The exact path up the modified responder chain depends on the type of application window:

- Windows owned by document: view to superviews to window to window controller to document object to document controller to the application object
- Windows with window controllers but no documents: view to superviews to window to window controller to the application object
- Windows with no window controllers: view to superviews to window to the application object

`NSApplication` displays a document-modal error alert and, if the error object has a recovery attempter, gives it a chance to recover from the error. (A recovery attempter is an object that conforms to the `NSErrorRecoveryAttempting` informal protocol.)

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

## Tasks

### Changing the First Responder

- `acceptsFirstResponder` (page 2117)  
Overridden by subclasses to return `YES` if the receiver accepts first responder status.
- `becomeFirstResponder` (page 2118)  
Notifies the receiver that it's about to become first responder in its `NSWindow`.
- `resignFirstResponder` (page 2152)  
Notifies the receiver that it's been asked to relinquish its status as first responder in its window.

### Managing the Next Responder

- `setNextResponder:` (page 2160)  
Sets the receiver's next responder.
- `nextResponder` (page 2147)  
Returns the receiver's next responder, or `nil` if it has none.

### Responding to Mouse Events

- `mouseDown:` (page 2133)  
Informs the receiver that the user has pressed the left mouse button.
- `mouseDragged:` (page 2134)  
Informs the receiver that the user has moved the mouse with the left button pressed.
- `mouseUp:` (page 2135)  
Informs the receiver that the user has released the left mouse button.
- `mouseMoved:` (page 2135)  
Informs the receiver that the mouse has moved specified.
- `mouseEntered:` (page 2134)  
Informs the receiver that the cursor has entered a tracking rectangle.

- [mouseExited:](#) (page 2134)  
Informs the receiver that the cursor has exited a tracking rectangle.
- [rightMouseDown:](#) (page 2153)  
Informs the receiver that the user has pressed the right mouse button.
- [rightMouseDragged:](#) (page 2153)  
Informs the receiver that the user has moved the mouse with the right button pressed .
- [rightMouseUp:](#) (page 2154)  
Informs the receiver that the user has released the right mouse button.
- [otherMouseDown:](#) (page 2148)  
Informs the receiver that the user has pressed a mouse button other than the left or right one.
- [otherMouseDragged:](#) (page 2148)  
Informs the receiver that the user has moved the mouse with a button other than the left or right button pressed.
- [otherMouseUp:](#) (page 2148)  
Informs the receiver that the user has released a mouse button other than the left or right button.

## Responding to Key Events

- [keyDown:](#) (page 2131)  
Informs the receiver that the user has pressed a key.
- [keyUp:](#) (page 2132)  
Informs the receiver that the user has released a key.
- [interpretKeyEvents:](#) (page 2131)  
Invoked by subclasses from their [keyDown:](#) (page 2131) method to handle a series of key events.
- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 2150)  
Overridden by subclasses to handle a key equivalent.
- [performMnemonic:](#) (page 2150)  
Overridden by subclasses to handle a mnemonic.
- [flushBufferedKeyEvents:](#) (page 2126)  
Overridden by subclasses to clear any unprocessed key events.

## Responding to Other Kinds of Events

- [cursorUpdate:](#) (page 2121)  
Informs the receiver that the mouse cursor has moved into a cursor rectangle.
- [flagsChanged:](#) (page 2126)  
Informs the receiver that the user has pressed or released a modifier key (Shift, Control, and so on).
- [tabletPoint:](#) (page 2161)  
Informs the receiver that a tablet-point event has occurred.
- [tabletProximity:](#) (page 2162)  
Informs the receiver that a tablet-proximity event has occurred.
- [helpRequested:](#) (page 2126)  
Displays context-sensitive help for the receiver if such exists; otherwise passes this message to the next responder.

- [scrollWheel:](#) (page 2156)  
Informs the receiver that the mouse's scroll wheel has moved.

## Responding to Action Messages

- [cancelOperation:](#) (page 2118)  
Implemented by subclasses to cancel the current operation.
- [capitalizeWord:](#) (page 2119)  
Implemented by subclasses to capitalize the word or words surrounding the insertion point or selection, expanding the selection if necessary.
- [centerSelectionInVisibleArea:](#) (page 2119)  
Implemented by subclasses to scroll the selection, whatever it is, inside its visible area.
- [changeCaseOfLetter:](#) (page 2120)  
Implemented by subclasses to change the case of a letter or letters in the selection, perhaps by opening a panel with capitalization options or by cycling through possible case combinations.
- [complete:](#) (page 2120)  
Implemented by subclasses to complete an operation in progress or a partially constructed element.
- [deleteBackward:](#) (page 2121)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single element backward from the insertion point (a letter or character in text, for example).
- [deleteBackwardByDecomposingPreviousCharacter:](#) (page 2122)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single character backward from the insertion point.
- [deleteForward:](#) (page 2122)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single element forward from the insertion point (a letter or character in text, for example).
- [deleteToBeginningOfLine:](#) (page 2122)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the beginning of a line (typically of text).
- [deleteToBeginningOfParagraph:](#) (page 2123)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the beginning of a paragraph of text.
- [deleteToEndOfLine:](#) (page 2123)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the end of a line (typically of text).
- [deleteToEndOfParagraph:](#) (page 2124)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the end of a paragraph of text.
- [deleteToMark:](#) (page 2124)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all items from the insertion point to a previously placed mark, including the selection itself if not empty.
- [deleteWordBackward:](#) (page 2125)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single word backward from the insertion point.

- `deleteWordForward:` (page 2125)  
Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single word forward from the insertion point.
- `indent:` (page 2127)  
Implemented by subclasses to indent the selection or the insertion point if there is no selection.
- `insertBacktab:` (page 2127)  
Implemented by subclasses to handle a backward tab.”
- `insertContainerBreak:` (page 2128)  
Implemented by subclasses to insert a container break (typically a page break) at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.
- `insertLineBreak:` (page 2128)  
Implemented by subclasses to insert a line break (as distinguished from a paragraph break) at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.
- `insertNewline:` (page 2128)  
Implemented by subclasses to insert a newline character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one, or to end editing if the receiver is a text field or other field editor.
- `insertNewlineIgnoringFieldEditor:` (page 2129)  
Implemented by subclasses to insert a line-break character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.
- `insertParagraphSeparator:` (page 2129)  
Implemented by subclasses to insert a paragraph separator at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.
- `insertTab:` (page 2129)  
Implemented by subclasses to insert a tab character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one, or to end editing if the receiver is a text field or other field editor.
- `insertTabIgnoringFieldEditor:` (page 2130)  
Implemented by subclasses to insert a tab character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.
- `insertText:` (page 2130)  
Overridden by subclasses to insert the supplied string at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.
- `lowercaseWord:` (page 2132)  
Implemented by subclasses to make lowercase every letter in the word or words surrounding the insertion point or selection, expanding the selection if necessary.
- `moveBackward:` (page 2135)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character backward.
- `moveBackwardAndModifySelection:` (page 2136)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection backward by one element or character.
- `moveDown:` (page 2136)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character down.
- `moveDownAndModifySelection:` (page 2137)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce the top or bottom end of the selection downward by one element, character, or line (whichever is appropriate for text direction).
- `moveForward:` (page 2137)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character forward.

- [moveForwardAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2138)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection forward by one element or character.
- [moveLeft:](#) (page 2138)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character to the left.
- [moveLeftAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2138)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection to the left (display order) by one element or character.
- [moveRight:](#) (page 2139)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character to the right.
- [moveRightAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2139)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection to the right (display order) by one element or character.
- [moveToBeginningOfDocument:](#) (page 2140)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the first element of the document or the insertion point to the beginning.
- [moveToBeginningOfLine:](#) (page 2140)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the first element of the selected line or the insertion point to the beginning of the line.
- [moveToBeginningOfParagraph:](#) (page 2141)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the insertion point to the beginning of the selected paragraph.
- [moveToEndOfDocument:](#) (page 2141)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the last element of the document or the insertion point to the end.
- [moveToEndOfLine:](#) (page 2141)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the last element of the selected line or the insertion point to the end of the line.
- [moveToEndOfParagraph:](#) (page 2142)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the insertion point to the end of the selected paragraph.
- [moveUp:](#) (page 2142)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character up.
- [moveUpAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2143)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce the top or bottom end of the selection upward by one element, character, or line (whichever is appropriate for text direction).
- [moveWordBackward:](#) (page 2143)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word backward.
- [moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2143)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection backward by one whole word.
- [moveWordForward:](#) (page 2144)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word forward, in logical order.

- [moveWordForwardAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2144)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection forward by one whole word.
- [moveWordLeft:](#) (page 2145)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word to the left, in display order.
- [moveWordRight:](#) (page 2146)  
Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word right.
- [moveWordRightAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2146)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection to the right by one whole word.
- [moveWordLeftAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2145)  
Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection left by one whole word in display order.
- [pageDown:](#) (page 2149)  
Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver down (or back) one page in its scroll view, also moving the insertion point to the top of the newly displayed page.
- [pageUp:](#) (page 2149)  
Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver up (or forward) one page in its scroll view, also moving the insertion point to the top of the newly displayed page.
- [scrollLineDown:](#) (page 2154)  
Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one line down in its scroll view, without changing the selection.
- [scrollLineUp:](#) (page 2155)  
Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one line up in its scroll view, without changing the selection.
- [scrollPageDown:](#) (page 2155)  
Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one page down in its scroll view, without changing the selection.
- [scrollPageUp:](#) (page 2156)  
Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one page up in its scroll view, without changing the selection.
- [selectAll:](#) (page 2156)  
Implemented by subclasses to select all selectable elements.
- [selectLine:](#) (page 2157)  
Implemented by subclasses to select all elements in the line or lines containing the selection or insertion point.
- [selectParagraph:](#) (page 2157)  
Implemented by subclasses to select all paragraphs containing the selection or insertion point.
- [selectToMark:](#) (page 2157)  
Implemented by subclasses to select all items from the insertion point or selection to a previously placed mark, including the selection itself if not empty.
- [selectWord:](#) (page 2158)  
Implemented by subclasses to extend the selection to the nearest word boundaries outside it (up to, but not including, word delimiters).

- [setMark:](#) (page 2159)  
Implemented by subclasses to set a mark at the insertion point or selection, which is used by [deleteToMark:](#) (page 2124) and [selectToMark:](#) (page 2157).
- [showContextHelp:](#) (page 2161)  
Implemented by subclasses to invoke the help system, displaying information relevant to the receiver and its current state.
- [swapWithMark:](#) (page 2161)  
Swaps the mark and the selection or insertion point, so that what was marked is now the selection or insertion point, and what was the insertion point or selection is now the mark.
- [transpose:](#) (page 2162)  
Transposes the characters to either side of the insertion point and advances the insertion point past both of them. Does nothing to a selected range of text.
- [transposeWords:](#) (page 2163)  
Transposes the words to either side of the insertion point and advances the insertion point past both of them. Does nothing to a selected range of text.
- [uppercaseWord:](#) (page 2164)  
Implemented by subclasses to make uppercase every letter in the word or words surrounding the insertion point or selection, expanding the selection if necessary.
- [yank:](#) (page 2166)  
Replaces the insertion point or selection with text from the kill buffer.

## Presenting and Customizing Error Information

- [presentError:](#) (page 2151)  
Presents an error alert to the user as an application-modal dialog.
- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2151)  
Presents an error alert to the user as a document-modal sheet attached to document window.
- [willPresentError:](#) (page 2165)  
Implemented by subclasses to return a custom version of the supplied error object that is more suitable for presentation in alert sheets and dialogs.

## Dispatching Messages

- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 2125)  
Attempts to perform the indicated command.
- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 2163)  
Attempts to perform the action indicated method with a specified argument.

## Managing a Responder's Menu

- [setMenu:](#) (page 2159)  
Sets the receiver's menu.
- [menu](#) (page 2133)  
Returns the receiver's menu.

## Updating the Services Menu

- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 2164)  
Overridden by subclasses to determine what services are available.

## Getting the Undo Manager

- [undoManager](#) (page 2164)  
Returns the undo manager for this responder.

## Testing Events

- [shouldBeTreatedAsInkEvent:](#) (page 2160)  
Returns YES if the specified event should be treated as an ink event, NO if it should be treated as a mouse event.

## Terminating the Responder Chain

- [noResponderFor:](#) (page 2147)  
Handles the case where an event or action message falls off the end of the responder chain.

## Setting the Interface Style

- [setInterfaceStyle:](#) (page 2158)  
Sets the receiver's style to the style specified by *interfaceStyle*, such as `NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle` or `NSWindows95InterfaceStyle`.
- [interfaceStyle](#) (page 2131)  
Returns the receiver's interface style.

## Instance Methods

### **acceptsFirstResponder**

Overridden by subclasses to return YES if the receiver accepts first responder status.

- (BOOL)acceptsFirstResponder

#### **Discussion**

As first responder, the receiver is the first object in the responder chain to be sent key events and action messages. The `NSResponder` implementation returns NO, indicating that by default a responder object doesn't agree to become first responder.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [becomeFirstResponder](#) (page 2118)
- [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152)
- [needsPanelToBecomeKey](#) (page 3139) (NSView)

**Related Sample Code**

BindingsJoystick  
Dicey  
Sketch-112  
SurfaceVertexProgram  
VertexPerformanceDemo

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

## becomeFirstResponder

Notifies the receiver that it's about to become first responder in its `NSWindow`.

- (BOOL)becomeFirstResponder

**Discussion**

The default implementation returns YES, accepting first responder status. Subclasses can override this method to update state or perform some action such as highlighting the selection, or to return NO, refusing first responder status.

Use the `NSWindow` [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) method, not this method, to make an object the first responder. Never invoke this method directly.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152)
- [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2117)

**Related Sample Code**

Dicey  
FilterDemo  
Sketch-112  
SurfaceVertexProgram  
VertexPerformanceDemo

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

## cancelOperation:

Implemented by subclasses to cancel the current operation.

- (void)cancelOperation:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

The object invoking this method.

**Discussion**

This method is bound to the Escape and Command- (period) keys. The key window first searches the view hierarchy for a view whose key equivalent is Escape or Command-., whichever was entered. If none of these views handles the key equivalent, the window sends a default action message of `cancelOperation:` to the first responder and from there the message travels up the responder chain.

If no responder in the responder chain implements `cancelOperation:`, the key window searches the view hierarchy for a view whose key equivalent is Escape (note that this may be redundant if the original key equivalent was Escape). If no such responder is found, then a `cancel:` action message is sent to the first responder in the responder chain that implements it.

`NSResponder` declares but does not implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**capitalizeWord:**

Implemented by subclasses to capitalize the word or words surrounding the insertion point or selection, expanding the selection if necessary.

- (void)capitalizeWord:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

The object invoking the method.

**Discussion**

If either end of the selection partially covers a word, that entire word is made lowercase. The *sender* argument is typically the object that invoked this method. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [lowercaseWord:](#) (page 2132)
- [uppercaseWord:](#) (page 2164)
- [changeCaseOfLetter:](#) (page 2120)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**centerSelectionInVisibleArea:**

Implemented by subclasses to scroll the selection, whatever it is, inside its visible area.

- (void)centerSelectionInVisibleArea:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

The object that invoked the method (typically).

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollLineDown:](#) (page 2154)
- [scrollLineUp:](#) (page 2155)
- [scrollPageDown:](#) (page 2155)
- [scrollPageUp:](#) (page 2156)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**changeCaseOfLetter:**

Implemented by subclasses to change the case of a letter or letters in the selection, perhaps by opening a panel with capitalization options or by cycling through possible case combinations.

- (void)changeCaseOfLetter:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [lowercaseWord:](#) (page 2132)
- [uppercaseWord:](#) (page 2164)
- [capitalizeWord:](#) (page 2119)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**complete:**

Implemented by subclasses to complete an operation in progress or a partially constructed element.

- (void)complete:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

This method can be interpreted, for example, as a request to attempt expansion of a partial word, such as for expanding a glossary shortcut, or to close a graphics item being drawn. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**cursorUpdate:**

Informs the receiver that the mouse cursor has moved into a cursor rectangle.

```
- (void)cursorUpdate:(NSEvent *)event
```

**Parameters***event*

An object encapsulating information about the cursor-update event (`NSCursorUpdate`).

**Discussion**

Override this method to set the cursor image. The default implementation uses cursor rectangles, if cursor rectangles are currently valid. If they are not, it calls `super` to send the message up the responder chain.

If the responder implements this method, but decides not to handle a particular event, it should invoke the superclass implementation of this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**deleteBackward:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single element backward from the insertion point (a letter or character in text, for example).

```
- (void)deleteBackward:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**deleteBackwardByDecomposingPreviousCharacter:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single character backward from the insertion point.

```
- (void)deleteBackwardByDecomposingPreviousCharacter:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the previous character is canonically decomposable, this method should try to delete only the last character in the grapheme cluster (for example, deleting “a”+ “” results in “a”). NSResponder declares but does not implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**deleteForward:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single element forward from the insertion point (a letter or character in text, for example).

```
- (void)deleteForward:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**deleteToBeginningOfLine:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the beginning of a line (typically of text).

```
- (void)deleteToBeginningOfLine:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

Also places the deleted text into the kill buffer. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [yank](#): (page 2166)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**deleteToBeginningOfParagraph:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the beginning of a paragraph of text.

```
- (void)deleteToBeginningOfParagraph:(id) sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

Also places the deleted text into the kill buffer. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [yank](#): (page 2166)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**deleteToEndOfLine:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the end of a line (typically of text).

```
- (void)deleteToEndOfLine:(id) sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

Also places the deleted text into the kill buffer. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**deleteToEndOfParagraph:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all text from the insertion point to the end of a paragraph of text.

```
- (void)deleteToEndOfParagraph:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

Also places the deleted text into the kill buffer. NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [yank:](#) (page 2166)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**deleteToMark:**

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or all items from the insertion point to a previously placed mark, including the selection itself if not empty.

```
- (void)deleteToMark:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

Also places the deleted text into the kill buffer. NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMark:](#) (page 2159)

- [selectToMark:](#) (page 2157)

- [yank:](#) (page 2166)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

## deleteWordBackward:

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single word backward from the insertion point.

- (void)deleteWordBackward:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## deleteWordForward:

Implemented by subclasses to delete the selection, if there is one, or a single word forward from the insertion point.

- (void)deleteWordForward:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## doCommandBySelector:

Attempts to perform the indicated command.

- (void)doCommandBySelector:(SEL)aSelector

### Parameters

*aSelector*

The selector identifying the method.

### Discussion

If the receiver responds to *aSelector*, it invokes the method with `nil` as the argument. If the receiver doesn't respond, it sends this message to its next responder with the same selector. `NSWindow` and `NSApplication` also send the message to their delegates. If the receiver has no next responder or delegate, it beeps.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 2163)
- [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167) (NSApplication)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**flagsChanged:**

Informs the receiver that the user has pressed or released a modifier key (Shift, Control, and so on).

- (void)flagsChanged:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the modifier-key event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**flushBufferedKeyEvents**

Overridden by subclasses to clear any unprocessed key events.

- (void)flushBufferedKeyEvents

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**helpRequested:**

Displays context-sensitive help for the receiver if such exists; otherwise passes this message to the next responder.

- (void)helpRequested:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the help-request event.

**Discussion**

`NSWindow` invokes this method automatically when the user clicks for help—while processing *theEvent*. Subclasses need not override this method, and application code shouldn't directly invoke it.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [showContextHelp:](#) (page 2161)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**indent:**

Implemented by subclasses to indent the selection or the insertion point if there is no selection.

```
- (void)indent:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**insertBacktab:**

Implemented by subclasses to handle a backward tab."

```
- (void)insertBacktab:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

A field editor might respond to this method by selecting the field before it, while a regular text object either doesn't respond to or ignores such a message. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

## insertContainerBreak:

Implemented by subclasses to insert a container break (typically a page break) at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.

- (void)insertContainerBreak:(id) *sender*

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method. NSTextView implements it to insert an NSFormFeedCharacter character (0x000c).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### Declared In

NSResponder.h

## insertLineBreak:

Implemented by subclasses to insert a line break (as distinguished from a paragraph break) at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.

- (void)insertLineBreak:(id) *sender*

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method. NSTextView implements it to insert an NSLineSeparatorCharacter character (0x2028).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### Declared In

NSResponder.h

## insertNewline:

Implemented by subclasses to insert a newline character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one, or to end editing if the receiver is a text field or other field editor.

- (void)insertNewline:(id) *sender*

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**insertNewlineIgnoringFieldEditor:**

Implemented by subclasses to insert a line-break character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.

```
- (void)insertNewlineIgnoringFieldEditor:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

Unlike [insertNewline:](#) (page 2128), this method always inserts a line-break character and doesn't cause the receiver to end editing. NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**insertParagraphSeparator:**

Implemented by subclasses to insert a paragraph separator at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.

```
- (void)insertParagraphSeparator:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**insertTab:**

Implemented by subclasses to insert a tab character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one, or to end editing if the receiver is a text field or other field editor.

```
- (void)insertTab:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**insertTabIgnoringFieldEditor:**

Implemented by subclasses to insert a tab character at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.

```
- (void)insertTabIgnoringFieldEditor:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

Unlike [insertTab:](#) (page 2129), this method always inserts a tab character and doesn't cause the receiver to end editing. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**insertText:**

Overridden by subclasses to insert the supplied string at the insertion point or selection, deleting the selection if there is one.

```
- (void)insertText:(id)aString
```

**Parameters***aString*

The string to insert or replace the selection with. *aString* can be either an `NSString` object or an `NSAttributedString` object.

**Discussion**

This method is often invoked by the system input manager after the receiver sends a [interpretKeyEvents:](#) (page 2131) message. The `NSResponder` implementation simply passes this message to the next responder, or beeps if there is no next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**interfaceStyle**

Returns the receiver's interface style.

```
- (NSInterfaceStyle)interfaceStyle
```

**Discussion**

`interfaceStyle` is an abstract method in `NSResponder` and just returns `NSNoInterfaceStyle`. It is overridden in classes such as `NSWindow` and `NSView` to return the interface style, such as `NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle`. A responder's style (if other than `NSNoInterfaceStyle`) overrides all other settings, such as those established by the defaults system.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setInterfaceStyle:](#) (page 2158)

**Declared In**

NSInterfaceStyle.h

**interpretKeyEvents:**

Invoked by subclasses from their [keyDown:](#) (page 2131) method to handle a series of key events.

```
- (void)interpretKeyEvents:(NSArray *)eventArray
```

**Parameters**

*eventArray*

An array of key-event characters to give to the system input manager.

**Discussion**

This method sends the character input in *eventArray* to the system input manager for interpretation as text to insert or commands to perform. The input manager responds to the request by sending [insertText:](#) (page 2130) and [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 2125) messages back to the invoker of this method. Subclasses shouldn't override this method.

See the `NSInputManager` and `NSTextInput` class and protocol specifications for more information on input management.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**keyDown:**

Informs the receiver that the user has pressed a key.

```
- (void)keyDown:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the key-down event.

**Discussion**

The receiver can interpret *theEvent* itself, or pass it to the system input manager using [interpretKeyEvents:](#) (page 2131). The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**keyUp:**

Informs the receiver that the user has released a key.

```
- (void)keyUp:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the key-up event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**lowercaseWord:**

Implemented by subclasses to make lowercase every letter in the word or words surrounding the insertion point or selection, expanding the selection if necessary.

```
- (void)lowercaseWord:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If either end of the selection partially covers a word, that entire word is made lowercase. `NSResponder` declares, but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [uppercaseWord:](#) (page 2164)
- [capitalizeWord:](#) (page 2119)
- [changeCaseOfLetter:](#) (page 2120)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**menu**

Returns the receiver's menu.

- (NSMenu \*)menu

**Discussion**For `NSApplication` this menu is the same as the menu returned by its `mainMenu` (page 153) method.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMenu:](#) (page 2159)
- [menuForEvent:](#) (page 3137) (NSView)
- + [defaultMenu](#) (page 3090) (NSView)

**Related Sample Code**

MenuItemView

UIElementInspector

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**mouseDown:**

Informs the receiver that the user has pressed the left mouse button.

- (void)mouseDown:(NSEvent \*)theEvent

**Parameters***theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-down event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**mouseDragged:**

Informs the receiver that the user has moved the mouse with the left button pressed.

- (void)mouseDragged:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-dragged event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**mouseEntered:**

Informs the receiver that the cursor has entered a tracking rectangle.

- (void)mouseEntered:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-entered event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**mouseExited:**

Informs the receiver that the cursor has exited a tracking rectangle.

- (void)mouseExited:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-exited event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**mouseMoved:**

Informs the receiver that the mouse has moved specified.

- (void)mouseMoved:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-moved event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAcceptsMouseMovedEvents:](#) (page 3298) (NSWindow)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**mouseUp:**

Informs the receiver that the user has released the left mouse button.

- (void)mouseUp:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-up event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**moveBackward:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character backward.

- (void)moveBackward:(id)*sender*

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

In text, if there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the beginning of the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveBackwardAndModifySelection:**

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection backward by one element or character.

```
- (void)moveBackwardAndModifySelection:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the backward end, this method expands the selection; if the end being modified is the forward end, it reduces the selection. The first `moveBackwardAndModifySelection:` or `moveForwardAndModifySelection:` (page 2138) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the backward end becoming the mobile one if invoked first. By default, `moveLeftAndModifySelection:` (page 2138) is bound to the left arrow key.

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveDown:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character down.

```
- (void)moveDown:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

In text, if there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed below the beginning of the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**moveDownAndModifySelection:**

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce the top or bottom end of the selection downward by one element, character, or line (whichever is appropriate for text direction).

```
- (void)moveDownAndModifySelection:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the bottom, this method expands the selection; if the end being modified is the top, it reduces the selection. The first `moveDownAndModifySelection:` or `moveUpAndModifySelection:` (page 2143) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the bottom end becoming the mobile one if invoked first.

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**moveForward:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character forward.

```
- (void)moveForward:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

In text, if there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the end of the former selection. NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

## moveForwardAndModifySelection:

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection forward by one element or character.

- (void)moveForwardAndModifySelection:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

If the end being modified is the backward end, this method reduces the selection; if the end being modified is the forward end, it expands the selection. The first [moveBackwardAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2136) or [moveForwardAndModifySelection:](#) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the forward end becoming the mobile one if invoked first. By default, [moveRightAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2139) is bound to the right arrow key.

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## moveLeft:

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character to the left.

- (void)moveLeft:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

In text, if there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the left end of the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## moveLeftAndModifySelection:

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection to the left (display order) by one element or character.

- (void)moveLeftAndModifySelection:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the left end, this method expands the selection; if the end being modified is the right end, it reduces the selection. The first `moveLeftAndModifySelection:` or `moveRightAndModifySelection:` (page 2139) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the left end becoming the mobile one if invoked first. By default, this method is bound to the left arrow key.

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

The essential difference between this method and the corresponding `moveBackwardAndModifySelection:` (page 2136) is that the latter method moves in logical order, which can differ in bidirectional text, whereas this method moves in display order.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveRight:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character to the right.

```
- (void)moveRight:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

In text, if there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the right end of the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveRightAndModifySelection:**

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection to the right (display order) by one element or character.

```
- (void)moveRightAndModifySelection:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the left end, this method reduces the selection; if the end being modified is the right end, it expands the selection. The first `moveLeftAndModifySelection:` (page 2138) or `moveRightAndModifySelection:` method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the right end becoming the mobile one if invoked first. By default, this method is bound to the right arrow key.

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

The essential difference between this method and the corresponding `moveForwardAndModifySelection:` (page 2138) is that the latter method moves in logical order, which can differ in bidirectional text, whereas this method moves in display order.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveToBeginningOfDocument:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the first element of the document or the insertion point to the beginning.

- (void)moveToBeginningOfDocument:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveToBeginningOfLine:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the first element of the selected line or the insertion point to the beginning of the line.

- (void)moveToBeginningOfLine:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**moveToBeginningOfParagraph:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the insertion point to the beginning of the selected paragraph.

- (void)moveToBeginningOfParagraph:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**moveToEndOfDocument:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the last element of the document or the insertion point to the end.

- (void)moveToEndOfDocument:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**moveToEndOfLine:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection to the last element of the selected line or the insertion point to the end of the line.

- (void)moveToEndOfLine:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveToEndOfParagraph:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the insertion point to the end of the selected paragraph.

```
- (void)moveToEndOfParagraph:(id) sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveUp:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one element or character up.

```
- (void)moveUp:(id) sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

In text, if there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed above the beginning of the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

## moveUpAndModifySelection:

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce the top or bottom end of the selection upward by one element, character, or line (whichever is appropriate for text direction).

- (void)moveUpAndModifySelection:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

If the end being modified is the bottom, this method reduces the selection; if the end being modified is the top, it expands the selection. The first [moveDownAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2137) or [moveUpAndModifySelection:](#) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the top end becoming the mobile one if invoked first.

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## moveWordBackward:

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word backward.

- (void)moveWordBackward:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

If there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the end of the first word preceding the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [moveWordLeft:](#) (page 2145)

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection:

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection backward by one whole word.

- (void)moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the backward end, this method expands the selection; if the end being modified is the forward end, it reduces the selection. The first `moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection:` or `moveWordForwardAndModifySelection:` (page 2144) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the backward end becoming the mobile one if invoked first.

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [moveWordLeftAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2145)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveWordForward:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word forward, in logical order.

- (void)moveWordForward:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the beginning of the first word following the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [moveWordRight:](#) (page 2146)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveWordForwardAndModifySelection:**

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection forward by one whole word.

- (void)moveWordForwardAndModifySelection:(id)sender

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the backward end, this method reduces the selection; if the end being modified is the forward end, it expands the selection. The first [moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2143) or [moveWordForwardAndModifySelection:](#) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the forward end becoming the mobile one if invoked first. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [moveWordRightAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2146)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveWordLeft:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word to the left, in display order.

```
- (void)moveWordLeft:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the end of the first word to the left of the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

The main difference between this method and the corresponding [moveWordBackward:](#) (page 2143) method is that the latter moves in logical order, which is important in bidirectional text, whereas this method moves in display order.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveWordLeftAndModifySelection:**

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection left by one whole word in display order.

```
- (void)moveWordLeftAndModifySelection:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the left end, this method expands the selection; if the end being modified is the right end, it reduces the selection. The first `moveWordLeftAndModifySelection:` or `moveWordRightAndModifySelection:` (page 2146) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the left end becoming the mobile one if invoked first.

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

The main difference between this method and the corresponding `moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection:` (page 2143) method is that the latter moves in logical order, which is important in bidirectional text, whereas this method moves in display order.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveWordRight:**

Implemented by subclasses to move the selection or insertion point one word right.

```
- (void)moveWordRight:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If there is a selection it should be deselected, and the insertion point should be placed at the beginning of the first word to the right of the former selection. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

The main difference between this method and the corresponding `moveWordForward:` (page 2144) method is that the latter moves in logical order, which is important in bidirectional text, whereas this method moves in display order.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**moveWordRightAndModifySelection:**

Implemented by subclasses to expand or reduce either end of the selection to the right by one whole word.

```
- (void)moveWordRightAndModifySelection:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If the end being modified is the backward end, this method reduces the selection; if the end being modified is the forward end, it expands the selection. The first [moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2143) or [moveWordForwardAndModifySelection:](#) method in a series determines the end being modified by always expanding. Hence, this method results in the forward end becoming the mobile one if invoked first. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

The main difference between this method and the corresponding [moveWordForwardAndModifySelection:](#) (page 2144) method is that the latter moves in logical order, which is important in bidirectional text, whereas this method moves in display order.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**nextResponder**

Returns the receiver's next responder, or `nil` if it has none.

- (`NSResponder *`)nextResponder

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setNextResponder:](#) (page 2160)

- [noResponderFor:](#) (page 2147)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**noResponderFor:**

Handles the case where an event or action message falls off the end of the responder chain.

- (`void`)noResponderFor:(`SEL`)eventSelector

**Parameters***eventSelector*

A selector identifying the action or event message.

**Discussion**

The default implementation beeps if *eventSelector* is [keyDown:](#) (page 2131).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**otherMouseDown:**

Informs the receiver that the user has pressed a mouse button other than the left or right one.

```
- (void)otherMouseDown:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters***theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-down event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**otherMouseDragged:**

Informs the receiver that the user has moved the mouse with a button other than the left or right button pressed.

```
- (void)otherMouseDragged:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters***theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-dragged event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**otherMouseUp:**

Informs the receiver that the user has released a mouse button other than the left or right button.

```
- (void)otherMouseUp:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters***theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-up event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**pageDown:**

Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver down (or back) one page in its scroll view, also moving the insertion point to the top of the newly displayed page.

```
- (void)pageDown:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollPageDown:](#) (page 2155)
- [scrollPageUp:](#) (page 2156)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**pageUp:**

Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver up (or forward) one page in its scroll view, also moving the insertion point to the top of the newly displayed page.

```
- (void)pageUp:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollPageDown:](#) (page 2155)
- [scrollPageUp:](#) (page 2156)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**performKeyEquivalent:**

Overridden by subclasses to handle a key equivalent.

- (BOOL)performKeyEquivalent:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An event object that represents the key equivalent pressed.

**Discussion**

If the character code or codes in *theEvent* match the receiver's key equivalent, the receiver should respond to the event and return YES. The default implementation does nothing and returns NO.

**Note:** `performKeyEquivalent:` (page 2150) takes an `NSEvent` object as its argument, while `performMnemonic:` (page 2150) takes an `NSString` object containing the uninterpreted characters of the key event. You should extract the characters for a key equivalent using the `NSEvent` method `charactersIgnoringModifiers` (page 1066).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `performKeyEquivalent:` (page 3142) (NSView)
- `performKeyEquivalent:` (page 482) (NSButton)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**performMnemonic:**

Overridden by subclasses to handle a mnemonic.

- (BOOL)performMnemonic:(NSString \*)*aString*

**Parameters**

*aString*

A string containing mnemonic character code or codes.

**Discussion**

If the character code or codes in *aString* match the receiver's mnemonic, the receiver should perform the mnemonic and return YES. The default implementation does nothing and returns NO. Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `performMnemonic:` (page 3143) (NSView)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**presentError:**

Presents an error alert to the user as an application-modal dialog.

```
- (BOOL)presentError:(NSError *)anError
```

**Parameters***anError*

An object containing information about an error.

**Discussion**

The alert displays information found in the `NSError` object *anError*; this information can include error description, recovery suggestion, failure reason, and button titles (all localized). The method returns `YES` if error recovery succeeded and `NO` otherwise. For error recovery to be attempted, a recovery-attempter object (that is, an object conforming to the `NSErrorRecoveryAttempting` informal protocol) must be associated with *anError*.

The default implementation of this method sends `willPresentError:` (page 2165) to `self`. By doing this, `NSResponder` gives subclasses an opportunity to customize error presentation. It then forwards the message, passing any customized error object, to the next responder; if there is no next responder, it passes the error object to `NSApp`, which displays a document-modal error alert. When the user dismisses the alert, any recovery attempter associated with the error object is given a chance to recover from the error. See the class description for the precise route up the responder chain (plus document and controller objects) this message might travel.

It is not recommended that you attempt to override this method. If you wish to customize the error presentation, override `willPresentError:` (page 2165) instead.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2151)

**Related Sample Code**

Core Data HTML Store

CoreRecipes

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:**

Presents an error alert to the user as a document-modal sheet attached to document window.

```
- (void)presentError:(NSError *)error modalForWindow:(NSWindow *)aWindow
 delegate:(id)delegate didPresentSelector:(SEL)didPresentSelector
 contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

**Parameters***error*

The object encapsulating information about the error.

*aWindow*

The window object identifying the window owning the document-modal sheet.

*delegate*

The modal delegate for the sheet.

*didPresentSelector*

A selector identifying the message to be sent to the modal delegate. The *didPresentSelector* selector must have the signature:

```
- (void)didPresentErrorWithRecovery:(BOOL)didRecover
 contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

*contextInfo*

Supplemental data to be passed to the modal delegate; can be NULL.

**Discussion**

The information displayed in the alert is extracted from the `NSError` object *error*; it may include a description, recovery suggestion, failure reason, and button titles (all localized). Once the user dismisses the alert and any recovery attempter associated with the error object has had a chance to recover from it, the receiver sends a message identified by *didPresentSelector* to the modal delegate *delegate*. (A recovery attempter is an object that conforms to the `NSErrorRecoveryAttempting` informal protocol.)

The modal delegate implements the method identified by *didPresentSelector* to perform any post-error processing if recovery failed or was not attempted (that is, *didRecover* is NO). Any supplemental data is passed to the modal delegate via *contextInfo*.

The default implementation of this method sends `willPresentError:` (page 2165) to `self`. By doing this, `NSResponder` gives subclasses an opportunity to customize error presentation. It then forwards the message, passing any customized error, to the next responder or; if there is no next responder, it passes the error object to `NSApp`, which displays a document-modal error alert. When the user dismisses the alert, any recovery attempter associated with the error object is given a chance to recover from the error. See the class description for the precise route up the responder chain (plus document and controller objects) this message might travel.

It is not recommended that you attempt to override this method. If you wish to customize the error presentation, override `willPresentError:` (page 2165) instead.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- `presentError:` (page 2151)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**resignFirstResponder**

Notifies the receiver that it's been asked to relinquish its status as first responder in its window.

```
- (BOOL)resignFirstResponder
```

**Discussion**

The default implementation returns YES, resigning first responder status. Subclasses can override this method to update state or perform some action such as unhighlighting the selection, or to return NO, refusing to relinquish first responder status.

Use the `NSWindow` [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) method, not this method, to make an object the first responder. Never invoke this method directly.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [becomeFirstResponder](#) (page 2118)
- [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2117)

**Related Sample Code**

Dicey  
GLChildWindowDemo  
NURBSSurfaceVertexProg  
SurfaceVertexProgram  
VertexPerformanceDemo

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**rightMouseDown:**

Informs the receiver that the user has pressed the right mouse button.

```
- (void)rightMouseDown:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-down event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**rightMouseDownDragged:**

Informs the receiver that the user has moved the mouse with the right button pressed .

```
- (void)rightMouseDownDragged:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters***theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-dragged event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**rightMouseUp:**

Informs the receiver that the user has released the right mouse button.

```
- (void)rightMouseUp:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters***theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the mouse-up event.

**Discussion**

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**scrollLineDown:**

Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one line down in its scroll view, without changing the selection.

```
- (void)scrollLineDown:(id)sender
```

**Parameters***sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollLineUp:](#) (page 2155)
- [lineScroll](#) (page 2294) (NSScrollView)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**scrollLineUp:**

Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one line up in its scroll view, without changing the selection.

- (void)scrollLineUp:(id) *sender*

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollLineDown:](#) (page 2154)
- [lineScroll](#) (page 2294) (NSScrollView)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**scrollPageDown:**

Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one page down in its scroll view, without changing the selection.

- (void)scrollPageDown:(id) *sender*

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [pageDown:](#) (page 2149)
- [pageUp:](#) (page 2149)
- [pageScroll](#) (page 2294) (NSScrollView)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

## scrollPageUp:

Implemented by subclasses to scroll the receiver one page up in its scroll view, without changing the selection.

- (void)scrollPageUp:(id) *sender*

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [pageDown:](#) (page 2149)
- [pageUp:](#) (page 2149)
- [pageScroll](#) (page 2294) (`NSScrollView`)

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## scrollWheel:

Informs the receiver that the mouse's scroll wheel has moved.

- (void)scrollWheel:(NSEvent \*) *theEvent*

### Parameters

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the wheel-scrolling event.

### Discussion

The default implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSResponder.h`

## selectAll:

Implemented by subclasses to select all selectable elements.

- (void)selectAll:(id) *sender*

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**selectLine:**

Implemented by subclasses to select all elements in the line or lines containing the selection or insertion point.

```
- (void)selectLine:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**selectParagraph:**

Implemented by subclasses to select all paragraphs containing the selection or insertion point.

```
- (void)selectParagraph:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**selectToMark:**

Implemented by subclasses to select all items from the insertion point or selection to a previously placed mark, including the selection itself if not empty.

- (void)selectToMark:(id) *sender*

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMark:](#) (page 2159)

- [deleteToMark:](#) (page 2124)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**selectWord:**

Implemented by subclasses to extend the selection to the nearest word boundaries outside it (up to, but not including, word delimiters).

- (void)selectWord:(id) *sender*

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**setInterfaceStyle:**

Sets the receiver's style to the style specified by *interfaceStyle*, such as `NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle` or `NSWindows95InterfaceStyle`.

- (void)setInterfaceStyle:(NSInterfaceStyle) *interfaceStyle*

**Parameters**

*interfaceStyle*

An enum constant identifying an interface style.

**Discussion**

`setInterfaceStyle:` is an abstract method in `NSResponder`, but is overridden in classes such as `NSWindow` and `NSView` to actually set the interface style. You should almost never need to invoke or override this method, but if you do override it, your version should always invoke the implementation in `super`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [interfaceStyle](#) (page 2131)

**Declared In**

NSInterfaceStyle.h

**setMark:**

Implemented by subclasses to set a mark at the insertion point or selection, which is used by [deleteToMark:](#) (page 2124) and [selectToMark:](#) (page 2157).

- (void)setMark:(id) *sender*

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [swapWithMark:](#) (page 2161)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**setMenu:**

Sets the receiver's menu.

- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu \*) *aMenu*

**Parameters**

*aMenu*

The menu object to set as the receiver's menu.

**Discussion**

If the receiver is an `NSApplication` object, this method sets the main menu, typically set using [setMainMenu:](#) (page 170).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [menu](#) (page 2133)

**Related Sample Code**

VertexPerformanceTest

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**setNextResponder:**

Sets the receiver's next responder.

```
- (void)setNextResponder:(NSResponder *)aResponder
```

**Parameters***aResponder*

An object that inherits, directly or indirectly, from NSResponder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**[- nextResponder](#) (page 2147)**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**shouldBeTreatedAsInkEvent:**

Returns YES if the specified event should be treated as an ink event, NO if it should be treated as a mouse event.

```
- (BOOL)shouldBeTreatedAsInkEvent:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters***theEvent*

An event object representing the event to be tested.

**Discussion**

This method provides the ability to distinguish when a pen-down should start inking versus when a pen-down should be treated as a mouse down event. This allows for a write-anywhere model for pen-based input.

The default implementation in `NSApplication` sends the method to the `NSWindow` object under the pen. If the window is inactive, this method returns YES, unless the pen-down is in the window drag region. If the window is active, this method is sent to the `NSView` object under the pen.

The default implementation in `NSView` returns YES, and `NSControl` overrides and returns NO. This allows write-anywhere over most `NSView` objects, but allows the pen to be used to track in controls and to move windows.

A custom view should override this method to get the correct behavior for a pen-down in the view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

## showContextHelp:

Implemented by subclasses to invoke the help system, displaying information relevant to the receiver and its current state.

- (void)showContextHelp:(id) *sender*

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [helpRequested:](#) (page 2126)

### Declared In

NSResponder.h

## swapWithMark:

Swaps the mark and the selection or insertion point, so that what was marked is now the selection or insertion point, and what was the insertion point or selection is now the mark.

- (void)swapWithMark:(id) *sender*

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

### Discussion

NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setMark:](#) (page 2159)

### Declared In

NSResponder.h

## tabletPoint:

Informs the receiver that a tablet-point event has occurred.

- (void)tabletPoint:(NSEvent \*) *theEvent*

### Parameters

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the tablet-point event.

**Discussion**

Tablet events are represented by `NSEvent` objects of type `NSTabletPoint`. They describe the current state of a transducer (that is, a pointing device) that is in proximity to its tablet, reflecting changes such as location, pressure, tilt, and rotation. See the `NSEvent` reference for the methods that allow you to extract this and other information from *theEvent*. The default implementation of `NSResponder` passes the message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 or later.

**See Also**

- [tabletProximity:](#) (page 2162)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**tabletProximity:**

Informs the receiver that a tablet-proximity event has occurred.

```
- (void)tabletProximity:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

An object encapsulating information about the tablet-point event.

**Discussion**

Tablet events are represented by `NSEvent` objects of type `NSTabletProximity`. Tablet devices generate proximity events when the transducer (pointing device) nears a tablet and when it moves away from a tablet. From an event object of this type you can extract information about the kind of device and its capabilities, as well as the relation of this tablet-proximity event to various tablet-point events; see the `NSEvent` reference for details. The default implementation passes the message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 or later.

**See Also**

- [tabletPoint:](#) (page 2161)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**transpose:**

Transposes the characters to either side of the insertion point and advances the insertion point past both of them. Does nothing to a selected range of text.

```
- (void)transpose:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**transposeWords:**

Transposes the words to either side of the insertion point and advances the insertion point past both of them. Does nothing to a selected range of text.

- (void)transposeWords:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

`NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**tryToPerform:with:**

Attempts to perform the action indicated method with a specified argument.

- (BOOL)tryToPerform:(SEL)anAction with:(id)anObject

**Parameters**

*anAction*

The selector identifying the action method.

*anObject*

The object to use as the sole argument of the action method.

**Return Value**

Returns NO if no responder is found that responds to *anAction*, YES otherwise.

**Discussion**

If the receiver responds to *anAction*, it invokes the method with *anObject* as the argument and returns YES. If the receiver doesn't respond, it sends this message to its next responder with the same selector and object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 2125)

- [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167) (NSApplication)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**undoManager**

Returns the undo manager for this responder.

- (NSUndoManager \*)undoManager

**Discussion**

NSResponder's implementation simply passes this message to the next responder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**uppercaseWord:**

Implemented by subclasses to make uppercase every letter in the word or words surrounding the insertion point or selection, expanding the selection if necessary.

- (void)uppercaseWord:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If either end of the selection partially covers a word, that entire word is made uppercase. NSResponder declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [lowercaseWord:](#) (page 2132)
- [capitalizeWord:](#) (page 2119)
- [changeCaseOfLetter:](#) (page 2120)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**validRequestorForSendType:returnType:**

Overridden by subclasses to determine what services are available.

- (id)validRequestorForSendType:(NSString \*)sendType returnType:(NSString \*)returnType

**Parameters***sendType*

A string identifying the send type of pasteboard data. May be an empty string (see discussion).

*returnType*

A string identifying the return type of pasteboard data. May be an empty string (see discussion).

**Return Value**

If the receiver can place data of *sendType* on the pasteboard and receive data of *returnType*, it should return `self`; otherwise it should return either `[super validRequestorForSendType:returnType:]` or `[[self nextResponder] validRequestorForSendType:returnType:]`, which allows an object higher up in the responder chain to have an opportunity to handle the message.

**Discussion**

With each event, and for each service in the Services menu, the application object sends this message up the responder chain with the send and return type for the service being checked. This method is therefore invoked many times per event. The default implementation simply forwards this message to the next responder, ultimately returning `nil`.

Either *sendType* or *returnType*—but not both—may be empty. If *sendType* is empty, the service doesn't require input from the application requesting the service. If *returnType* is empty, the service doesn't return data.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [registerServicesMenuSendTypes:returnTypes:](#) (page 160) (`NSApplication`)
- [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 3596) (`NSServicesRequests` protocol)
- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3595) (`NSServicesRequests` protocol)

**Declared In**

`NSResponder.h`

**willPresentError:**

Implemented by subclasses to return a custom version of the supplied error object that is more suitable for presentation in alert sheets and dialogs.

```
- (NSError *)willPresentError:(NSError *)anError
```

**Parameters***anError*

The error object to be customized.

**Return Value**

The customized error object; if you decide not to customize the error presentation, return by sending this message to `super` (that is, return `[super willPresentError:anError]`).

**Discussion**

When overriding this method, you can examine *anError* and, if its localized description or recovery information is unhelpfully generic, return an error object with more specific localized text. If you do this, always use the domain and error code of the `NSError` object to distinguish between errors whose presentation you want to customize and those you do not. Don't make decisions based on the localized description, recovery suggestion, or recovery options because parsing localized text is problematic.

The default implementation of this method simply returns *anError* unchanged.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [presentError:](#) (page 2151)
- [presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2151)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

**yank:**

Replaces the insertion point or selection with text from the kill buffer.

- (void)yank:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that invoked this method.

**Discussion**

If invoked sequentially, cycles through the kill buffer in reverse order. See “Standard Action Methods for Selecting and Editing” for more information on the kill buffer. `NSResponder` declares but doesn't implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [deleteToBeginningOfLine:](#) (page 2122)
- [deleteToEndOfLine:](#) (page 2123)
- [deleteToBeginningOfParagraph:](#) (page 2123)
- [deleteToEndOfParagraph:](#) (page 2124)
- [deleteToMark:](#) (page 2124)

**Declared In**

NSResponder.h

# NSRuleEditor Class Reference

---

|                         |                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>    | NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>      | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>        | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>     | Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>      | AppKit/NSRuleEditor.h                                                                   |
| <b>Companion guides</b> | Control and Cell Programming Topics for Cocoa<br>Predicate Programming Guide            |

## Overview

An `NSRuleEditor` object is a view that allows the user to create and configure a list of options. The view has a delegate which offers a tree of choices to the view. The choices are presented by the view to the user as a row of popup buttons, static text fields, and custom views. Each row in the list represents a particular path down the tree of choices.

`NSRuleEditor` exposes one binding, `rows`. You can bind `rows` to an ordered collection (such as an instance of `NSMutableArray`). Each object in the collection should have the following properties:

**@"rowType"**

An integer representing the type of the row (`NSRuleEditorRowType`).

**@"subrows"**

An ordered to-many relation (such as an instance of `NSMutableArray`) containing the directly nested subrows for the given row.

**@"displayValues"**

An ordered to-many relation containing the display values for the row.

**@"criteria"**

An ordered to-many relation containing the criteria for the row.

## Tasks

### Configuring a Rule Editor

- `delegate` (page 2172)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- `setDelegate:` (page 2183)  
Sets the receiver's delegate.
- `isEditable` (page 2175)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is editable.
- `setEditable:` (page 2184)  
Sets whether the receiver is editable.
- `nestingMode` (page 2175)  
Returns the nesting mode for the receiver.
- `setNestingMode:` (page 2185)  
Sets the nesting mode for the receiver.
- `canRemoveAllRows` (page 2171)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether all the rows can be removed.
- `setCanRemoveAllRows:` (page 2181)  
Sets whether all the rows can be removed.
- `rowHeight` (page 2179)  
Returns the row height for the receiver.
- `setRowHeight:` (page 2186)  
Sets the row height for the receiver.

### Working with Formatting

- `formattingDictionary` (page 2174)  
Returns the formatting dictionary for the receiver.
- `setFormattingDictionary:` (page 2184)  
Sets the formatting dictionary for the receiver.
- `formattingStringsFilename` (page 2174)  
Returns the name of the strings file for the receiver.
- `setFormattingStringsFilename:` (page 2185)  
Sets the name of the strings file used for formatting.

### Providing Data

- `reloadCriteria` (page 2177)  
Instructs the receiver to refetch criteria from its delegate.
- `setCriteria:andDisplayValues:forRowAtIndex:` (page 2182)  
Modifies the row at a given index to contain the given items and values.

- [criteriaForRow:](#) (page 2171)  
Returns the currently chosen items for a given row.
- [ruleEditor:child:forCriterion:withRowType:](#) (page 2188) *delegate method*  
Returns the child of a given item at a given index.
- [displayValuesForRow:](#) (page 2173)  
Returns the chosen values for a given row.
- [ruleEditor:displayValueForCriterion:inRow:](#) (page 2189) *delegate method*  
Returns the value for a given criterion.
- [ruleEditor:numberOfChildrenForCriterion:withRowType:](#) (page 2190) *delegate method*  
Returns the number of child items of a given criterion or row type.
- [ruleEditor:predicatePartsForCriterion:withDisplayValue:inRow:](#) (page 2190) *delegate method*  
Returns a dictionary representing the parts of the predicate determined by the given criterion and value.

## Obtaining Row Information

- [numberOfRows](#) (page 2176)  
Returns the number of rows in the receiver.
- [parentRowForRow:](#) (page 2176)  
Returns the index of the parent of a given row.
- [rowForDisplayValue:](#) (page 2179)  
Returns the index of the row containing a given value.
- [rowTypeForRow:](#) (page 2180)  
Returns the type of a given row.
- [subrowIndexesForRow:](#) (page 2187)  
Returns the immediate subrows of a given row.

## Working with the Selection

- [selectedRowIndexes](#) (page 2181)  
Returns the indexes of the receiver's selected rows.
- [selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2181)  
Sets in the receiver the indexes of rows that are selected.

## Manipulating Rows

- [addRow:](#) (page 2171)  
Adds a row to the receiver.
- [insertRowAtIndex:withType:asSubrowOfRow:animate:](#) (page 2174)  
Adds a new row of a given type at a given location.
- [removeRowAtIndex:](#) (page 2178)  
Removes the row at a given index.

- [removeRowsAtIndexes:includeSubrows:](#) (page 2178)  
Removes the rows at given indexes.
- [ruleEditorRowsDidChange:](#) (page 2191) *delegate method*  
Notifies the receiver that a rule editor's rows changed.

## Working with Predicates

Note that there is a subclass of `NSRuleEditor`, `NSPredicateEditor`, that is designed to facilitate creation of predicates.

- [predicate](#) (page 2176)  
Returns the predicate for the receiver.
- [reloadPredicate](#) (page 2177)  
Instructs the receiver to regenerate its predicate by invoking the corresponding delegate method.
- [predicateForRow:](#) (page 2177)  
Returns the predicate for a given row.

## Supporting Bindings

`NSRuleEditor` is key-value coding and key-value observing compliant for the keys described in this section. If you override any of these methods, you must ensure that you invoke the relevant change notification methods to maintain key-value observing compliance. For more information, see *Key-Value Coding Programming Guide* and *Key-Value Observing Programming Guide*. For more about Cocoa bindings, see *Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics*.

- [rowClass](#) (page 2179)  
Returns the class used to create a new row in the "rows" binding.
- [setRowClass:](#) (page 2186)  
Sets the class to use to create a new row in the "rows" binding.
- [rowTypeKeyPath](#) (page 2180)  
Returns the key path for the row type.
- [setRowTypeKeyPath:](#) (page 2186)  
Sets the key path for the row type.
- [subrowsKeyPath](#) (page 2188)  
The key path for the subrows.
- [setSubrowsKeyPath:](#) (page 2187)  
Set the key path for the subrows.
- [criteriaKeyPath](#) (page 2172)  
Returns the criteria key path.
- [setCriteriaKeyPath:](#) (page 2183)  
Sets the criteria key path.
- [displayValuesKeyPath](#) (page 2173)  
Returns the display values key path.
- [setDisplayValuesKeyPath:](#) (page 2183)  
Sets the display values key path.

## Overriding ViewDidMoveToWindow

- [viewDidMoveToWindow](#) (page 2188)  
Overrides the `NSView` implementation.

## Instance Methods

### **addRow:**

Adds a row to the receiver.

- (void)addRow:(id)sender

#### **Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that sent the message.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

### **canRemoveAllRows**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether all the rows can be removed.

- (BOOL)canRemoveAllRows

#### **Return Value**

YES if all the rows can be removed, otherwise NO.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [setCanRemoveAllRows:](#) (page 2181)

#### **Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

### **criteriaForRow:**

Returns the currently chosen items for a given row.

- (NSArray \*)criteriaForRow:(NSInteger)row

**Parameters***row*

The index of a row in the receiver.

**Return Value**

The currently chosen items for row *row*.

**Discussion**

The items returned are the same as those returned from the delegate method [ruleEditor:child:forCriterion:withRowType:](#) (page 2188).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**criteriaKeyPath**

Returns the criteria key path.

```
- (NSString *)criteriaKeyPath
```

**Return Value**

The criteria key path.

**Discussion**

The default value is @"criteria".

The key path is used to get the criteria for a row in the "rows" binding. The criteria objects are what the delegate returns from [ruleEditor:child:forCriterion:withRowType:](#) (page 2188). The corresponding property should be an ordered to-many relationship.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setCriteriaKeyPath:](#) (page 2183)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**delegate**

Returns the receiver's delegate.

```
- (id)delegate
```

**Return Value**

The receiver's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2183)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**displayValuesForRow:**

Returns the chosen values for a given row.

```
- (NSArray *)displayValuesForRow:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters**

*row*

The index of a row in the receiver.

**Return Value**

The chosen values (strings, views, or menu items) for row *row*.

**Discussion**

The values returned are the same as those returned from the delegate method [ruleEditor:displayValueForCriterion:inRow:](#) (page 2189).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**displayValuesKeyPath**

Returns the display values key path.

```
- (NSString *)displayValuesKeyPath
```

**Return Value**

The display values key path.

**Discussion**

The default is @"displayValues".

The key path is used to get the display values for a row in the "rows" binding. The display values are what the delegate returns from [ruleEditor:displayValueForCriterion:inRow:](#) (page 2189). The corresponding property should be an ordered to-many relationship.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDisplayValuesKeyPath:](#) (page 2183)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

## formattingDictionary

Returns the formatting dictionary for the receiver.

- (NSDictionary \*)formattingDictionary

### Return Value

The formatting dictionary for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setFormattingStringsFilename:](#) (page 2185)

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## formattingStringsFilename

Returns the name of the strings file for the receiver.

- (NSString \*)formattingStringsFilename

### Return Value

The name of the strings file for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setFormattingStringsFilename:](#) (page 2185)

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## insertRowAtIndex:withType:asSubrowOfRow:animate:

Adds a new row of a given type at a given location.

- (void)insertRowAtIndex:(NSInteger)rowIndex withType:(NSRuleEditorRowType)rowType  
asSubrowOfRow:(NSInteger)parentRow animate:(BOOL)shouldAnimate

### Parameters

*rowIndex*

The index at which the new row should be inserted. *rowIndex* must be greater than *parentRow*, and must specify a row that does not fall amongst the children of some other parent.

*rowType*

The type of the new row.

*parentRow*

The index of the row of which the new row is a child. Pass -1 to indicate that the new row should be a root row.

*shouldAnimate*

YES if creation of the new row should be animated, otherwise NO.

### Special Considerations

**Important:** If *parentRow* is greater than or equal to *rowIndex*, or if *rowIndex* would fall amongst the children of some other parent, or if the nesting mode forbids this configuration, an `NSInvalidArgumentException` is raised.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

`NSRuleEditor.h`

## isEditable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is editable.

- (BOOL)isEditable

### Return Value

YES if the receiver is editable, otherwise NO.

### Discussion

The default is YES.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setEditable:](#) (page 2184)

### Declared In

`NSRuleEditor.h`

## nestingMode

Returns the nesting mode for the receiver.

- (NSRuleEditorNestingMode)nestingMode

### Return Value

The nesting mode for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setNestingMode:](#) (page 2185)

### Declared In

`NSRuleEditor.h`

## numberOfRows

Returns the number of rows in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfRows

### Return Value

The number of rows in the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## parentRowForRow:

Returns the index of the parent of a given row.

- (NSInteger)parentRowForRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex

### Parameters

*rowIndex*

The index of a row in the receiver.

**Important:** Raises an `NSRangeException` if *rowIndex* is less than 0 or greater than or equal to the number of rows.

### Return Value

The index of the parent of the row at *rowIndex*. If the row at *rowIndex* is a root row, returns -1.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## predicate

Returns the predicate for the receiver.

- (NSPredicate \*)predicate

### Return Value

If the delegate implements [ruleEditor:predicatePartsForCriterion:withDisplayValue:inRow:](#) (page 2190), the predicate for the receiver. If the delegate does implement [ruleEditor:predicatePartsForCriterion:withDisplayValue:inRow:](#), or if the delegate does not return enough parts to construct a full predicate, returns `nil`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**predicateForRow:**

Returns the predicate for a given row.

```
- (NSPredicate *)predicateForRow:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters***row*

The index of a row in the receiver.

**Return Value**

The predicate for the row at *row*.

**Discussion**

You should rarely have a need to call this directly, but you can override this method in a subclass to perform specialized predicate handling for certain criteria or display values.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**reloadCriteria**

Instructs the receiver to refetch criteria from its delegate.

```
- (void)reloadCriteria
```

**Discussion**

You can use this method to indicate that the available criteria may have changed and should be refetched from the delegate and the popups recalculated. If any item in a given row is “orphaned” (that is, is no longer reported as a child of its previous parent), its criteria and display values are set to valid choices.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**reloadPredicate**

Instructs the receiver to regenerate its predicate by invoking the corresponding delegate method.

```
- (void)reloadPredicate
```

**Discussion**

You typically invoke this method because something has changed (for example, a view's value).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**removeRowAtIndex:**

Removes the row at a given index.

```
- (void)removeRowAtIndex:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

**Parameters**

*rowIndex*

The index of a row in the receiver.

**Important:** Raises an `NSRangeException` if *rowIndex* is less than 0 or greater than or equal to the number of rows.

**Discussion**

Any subrows of the deleted row are adopted by the parent of the deleted row, or are made root rows.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**removeRowsAtIndexes:includeSubrows:**

Removes the rows at given indexes.

```
- (void)removeRowsAtIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes
 includeSubrows:(BOOL)includeSubrows
```

**Parameters**

*rowIndexes*

Indexes of one or more rows in the receiver.

**Important:** Raises an `NSRangeException` if any index in *rowIndexes* is less than 0 or greater than or equal to the number of rows.

*includeSubrows*

If YES, then sub-rows of deleted rows are also deleted; if NO, then each sub-row is adopted by its first non-deleted ancestor, or becomes a root row.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

## rowClass

Returns the class used to create a new row in the “rows” binding.

- (Class)rowClass

### Return Value

The class used to create a new row in the “rows” binding.

### Discussion

By default, this is `NSMutableDictionary`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setRowClass:](#) (page 2186)

### Declared In

`NSRuleEditor.h`

## rowForDisplayValue:

Returns the index of the row containing a given value.

- (NSInteger)rowForDisplayValue:(id)displayValue

### Parameters

*displayValue*

The display value (string, view, or menu item) of an item in the receiver. This value must not be `nil`.

**Important:** Raises `NSInvalidArgumentException` if *displayValue* is `nil`.

### Return Value

The index of the row containing *displayValue*, or `NSNotFound`.

### Discussion

This method searches each row via pointer equality for the given display value, which may be present as an alternative in a popup menu for that row.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

`NSRuleEditor.h`

## rowHeight

Returns the row height for the receiver.

- (CGFloat)rowHeight

**Return Value**

The row height for the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRowHeight:](#) (page 2186)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**rowTypeForRow:**

Returns the type of a given row.

```
- (NSRuleEditorRowType)rowTypeForRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

**Parameters**

*rowIndex*

The index of a row in the receiver.

**Important:** Raises an `NSRangeException` if *rowIndex* is less than 0 or greater than or equal to the number of rows.

**Return Value**

The type of the row at *rowIndex*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**rowTypeKeyPath**

Returns the key path for the row type.

```
- (NSString *)rowTypeKeyPath
```

**Return Value**

The key path for the row type.

**Discussion**

The default value is @"rowType".

The key path is used to get the row type in the “rows” binding. The corresponding property should be a number that specifies an `NSRuleEditorRowType` value (see “[Row Types](#)” (page 2192)).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRowTypeKeyPath:](#) (page 2186)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**selectedRowIndexes**

Returns the indexes of the receiver's selected rows.

- (NSIndexSet \*)selectedRowIndexes

**Return Value**

The indexes of the receiver's selected rows.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:**

Sets in the receiver the indexes of rows that are selected.

- (void)selectRowIndexes:(NSIndexSet \*)*indexes* byExtendingSelection:(BOOL)*extend*

**Parameters**

*indexes*

The indexes of rows in the receiver to select.

**Important:** Raises an `NSRangeException` if any index in *rowIndexes* is less than 0 or greater than or equal to the number of rows.

*extend*

If NO, the selected rows are specified by *indexes*. If YES, the rows indicated by *indexes* are added to the collection of already selected rows, providing multiple selection.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setCanRemoveAllRows:**

Sets whether all the rows can be removed.

- (void)setCanRemoveAllRows:(BOOL)*val*

**Parameters***val*

YES if all the rows can be removed, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**- [canRemoveAllRows](#) (page 2171)**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setCriteria:andDisplayValues:forRowAtIndex:**

Modifies the row at a given index to contain the given items and values.

```
- (void)setCriteria:(NSArray *)criteria andDisplayValues:(NSArray *)values
forRowAtIndex:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

**Parameters***criteria*The array of criteria for the row at *rowIndex*. Pass an empty array to force the receiver to query its delegate. This value must not be *nil*.

**Important:** Raises an `NSInvalidArgumentException` if *criteria* is *nil*.

*values*The array of values for the row at *rowIndex*. Pass an empty array to force the receiver to query its delegate. This value must not be *nil*.

**Important:** Raises an `NSInvalidArgumentException` if *values* is *nil*.

*rowIndex*

The index of a row in the receiver.

**Important:** Raises an `NSRangeException` if *rowIndex* is equal to or larger than the number of rows, or less than 0.

**Discussion**

It is your responsibility to ensure that each item in the array is a child of the previous item, and that the first item is a root item for the row type. If the last item has child items, then the items array will be extended by querying the delegate for child items until a childless item is reached. If *values* contains fewer objects than the (possibly extended) criteria array, then the delegate is queried to construct the remaining display values. If you want the delegate to be queried for all the criteria or all the display values, pass empty arrays; do not pass *nil*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setCriteriaKeyPath:**

Sets the criteria key path.

```
- (void)setCriteriaKeyPath:(NSString *)keyPath
```

**Parameters***keyPath*

The criteria key path.

**Discussion**The criteria key path is described in [criteriaKeyPath](#) (page 2172).**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [criteriaKeyPath](#) (page 2172)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setDelegate:**

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate
```

**Parameters***delegate*

The delegate for the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [delegate](#) (page 2172)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setDisplayValuesKeyPath:**

Sets the display values key path.

```
- (void)setDisplayValuesKeyPath:(NSString *)keyPath
```

**Parameters***keyPath*

The display values key path.

**Discussion**The display values key path is described in [displayValuesKeyPath](#) (page 2173).**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**- [displayValuesKeyPath](#) (page 2173)**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setEditable:**

Sets whether the receiver is editable.

- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)*editable***Parameters***editable*

YES if the receiver is editable, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**- [isEditable](#) (page 2175)**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setFormattingDictionary:**

Sets the formatting dictionary for the receiver.

- (void)setFormattingDictionary:(NSDictionary \*)*dictionary***Parameters***dictionary*

The formatting dictionary for the receiver.

**Discussion**If you set the formatting dictionary with this method, it sets the current to formatting strings file name `nil` (see [formattingStringsFilename](#) (page 2174)).**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**- [setFormattingStringsFilename:](#) (page 2185)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setFormattingStringsFilename:**

Sets the name of the strings file used for formatting.

```
- (void)setFormattingStringsFilename:(NSString *)stringsFilename
```

**Parameters**

*stringsFilename*

The name of the strings file for the receiver.

**Discussion**

NSRuleEditor looks for a strings file with the given name in the main bundle and (if appropriate) the bundle containing the nib file from which it was loaded. If it finds a strings file resource with the given name, NSRuleEditor loads it and sets it as the formatting dictionary for the receiver. You can obtain the resulting dictionary using [formattingDictionary](#) (page 2174)].

If you set the formatting dictionary with [setFormattingDictionary:](#) (page 2184), it sets the current to formatting strings file name nil (see [formattingStringsFilename](#) (page 2174)).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [formattingDictionary](#) (page 2174)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setNestingMode:**

Sets the nesting mode for the receiver.

```
- (void)setNestingMode:(NSRuleEditorNestingMode)mode
```

**Parameters**

*mode*

The nesting mode for the receiver.

**Discussion**

You typically set the nesting mode at view creation time and do not subsequently modify it. The default is NSRuleEditorNestingModeCompound.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [nestingMode](#) (page 2175)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

## setRowClass:

Sets the class to use to create a new row in the "rows" binding.

```
- (void)setRowClass:(Class)rowClass
```

### Parameters

*rowClass*

The class to use to create a new row in the "rows" binding.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [rowClass](#) (page 2179)

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## setRowHeight:

Sets the row height for the receiver.

```
- (void)setRowHeight:(CGFloat)height
```

### Parameters

*height*

The row height for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [rowHeight](#) (page 2179)

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## setRowTypeKeyPath:

Sets the key path for the row type.

```
- (void)setRowTypeKeyPath:(NSString *)keyPath
```

### Parameters

*keyPath*

The key path for the row type.

### Discussion

The row type key path is described in [rowTypeKeyPath](#) (page 2180).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [rowTypeKeyPath](#) (page 2180)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**setSubrowsKeyPath:**

Set the key path for the subrows.

```
- (void)setSubrowsKeyPath:(NSString *)keyPath
```

**Parameters**

*keyPath*

The key path for the subrows.

**Discussion**

The subrows key path is described in [subrowsKeyPath](#) (page 2188).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [subrowsKeyPath](#) (page 2188)

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**subrowIndexesForRow:**

Returns the immediate subrows of a given row.

```
- (NSIndexSet *)subrowIndexesForRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

**Parameters**

*rowIndex*

The index of a row in the receiver, or -1 to get the top-level rows.

**Important:** Raises an `NSRangeException` if *rowIndex* is less than -1 or greater than or equal to the number of rows.

**Return Value**

The immediate subrows of the row at *rowIndex*.

**Discussion**

Rows are numbered starting at 0.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

## subrowsKeyPath

The key path for the subrows.

- (NSString \*)subrowsKeyPath

### Return Value

The key path for the subrows.

### Discussion

The default value is @"subrows".

The key path is used to get the nested rows in the “rows” binding. The corresponding property should be an ordered to-many relationship containing additional bound row objects.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setSubrowsKeyPath:](#) (page 2187)

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## viewDidMoveToWindow

Overrides the `NSView` implementation.

- (void)viewDidMoveToWindow

### Special Considerations

If you override this method in a subclass, you must invoke super’s implementation.

## Delegate Methods

### ruleEditor:child:forCriterion:withRowType:

Returns the child of a given item at a given index.

```
- (id)ruleEditor:(NSRuleEditor *)editor child:(NSInteger)index
 forCriterion:(id)criterion withRowType:(NSRuleEditorRowType)rowType
```

### Parameters

*editor*

The rule editor that sent the message.

*index*

The index of the requested child criterion. This value must be in the range from 0 up to (but not including) the number of children, as reported by the delegate in [ruleEditor:numberOfChildrenForCriterion:withRowType:](#) (page 2190).

*criteria*

The parent of the requested child, or `nil` if the rule editor is requesting a root criterion.

*rowType*

The type of the row.

### Return Value

An object representing the requested child (or root) criterion. This object is used by the delegate to represent that position in the tree, and is passed as a parameter in subsequent calls to the delegate.

### Special Considerations

The delegate must implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

## ruleEditor:displayValueForCriterion:inRow:

Returns the value for a given criterion.

```
- (id)ruleEditor:(NSRuleEditor *)editor displayValueForCriterion:(id)criterion
 inRow:(NSInteger)row
```

### Parameters

*editor*

The rule editor that sent the message.

*criterion*

The criterion for which the value is required.

*row*

The row number of *criterion*.

### Return Value

The value for *criterion*.

### Discussion

The value should be an instance of `NSString`, `NSView`, or `NSMenuItem`. If the value is an `NSView` or `NSMenuItem`, you must ensure it is unique for every invocation of this method; that is, do not return a particular instance of `NSView` or `NSMenuItem` more than once.

### Special Considerations

The delegate must implement this method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSRuleEditor.h

**ruleEditor:numberOfChildrenForCriterion:withRowType:**

Returns the number of child items of a given criterion or row type.

```
- (NSInteger)ruleEditor:(NSRuleEditor *)editor
 numberOfChildrenForCriterion:(id)criterion
 withRowType:(NSRuleEditorRowType)rowType
```

**Parameters**

*editor*

The rule editor that sent the message.

*criterion*

The criterion for which the number of children is required.

*rowType*

The type of row of *criterion*.

**Return Value**

The number of child items of *criterion*. If *criterion* is *nil*, return the number of root criteria for the row type *rowType*.

**Special Considerations**

The delegate must implement this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**ruleEditor:predicatePartsForCriterion:withDisplayValue:inRow:**

Returns a dictionary representing the parts of the predicate determined by the given criterion and value.

```
- (NSDictionary *)ruleEditor:(NSRuleEditor *)editor
 predicatePartsForCriterion:(id)criterion withDisplayValue:(id)value
 inRow:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters**

*editor*

The rule editor that sent the message.

*criterion*

The criterion for which the predicate parts are required.

*value*

*row*

The row number of *criterion*.

**Return Value**

A dictionary representing the parts of the predicate determined by the given criterion and value. The keys of the dictionary should be the string constants specified in “[Predicate Part Keys](#)” (page 2193) with corresponding appropriate values.

**Discussion**

Implementation of this method is optional.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**ruleEditorRowsDidChange:**

Notifies the receiver that a rule editor's rows changed.

```
- (void)ruleEditorRowsDidChange:(NSNotification *)notification
```

**Parameters**

*notification*

A NSRuleEditorRowsDidChangeNotification notification.

**Discussion**

If this method is implemented, NSRuleEditor automatically registers its delegate to receive NSRuleEditorRowsDidChangeNotification notifications to this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

## Constants

**NSRuleEditorNestingMode**

Specifies a type for nesting modes.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSRuleEditorNestingMode;
```

**Discussion**

See [“Nesting Modes”](#) (page 2191) for possible values.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

## Nesting Modes

These constants specify the nesting mode for the rule editor.

```
enum {
 NSRuleEditorNestingModeSingle,
 NSRuleEditorNestingModeList,
 NSRuleEditorNestingModeCompound,
 NSRuleEditorNestingModeSimple
};
```

**Constants**

`NSRuleEditorNestingModeSingle`

Only a single row is allowed.

Plus/minus buttons are not shown.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

`NSRuleEditorNestingModeList`

Allows a single list, with no nesting and no compound rows.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

`NSRuleEditorNestingModeCompound`

Unlimited nesting and compound rows.

This is the default.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

`NSRuleEditorNestingModeSimple`

One compound row at the top with subrows beneath it, and no further nesting allowed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

**Declared In**

`NSRuleEditor.h`

**NSRuleEditorRowType**

Specifies a type for row types.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSRuleEditorRowType;
```

**Discussion**

See [“Row Types”](#) (page 2192) for possible values.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSRuleEditor.h`

**Row Types**

Specify the type of a rule editor row.

```
enum {
 NSRuleEditorRowTypeSimple,
 NSRuleEditorRowTypeCompound
};
```

**Constants**

NSRuleEditorRowTypeSimple

Specifies a simple row.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSRuleEditor.h.

NSRuleEditorRowTypeCompound

Specifies a compound row.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSRuleEditor.h.

**Declared In**

NSRuleEditor.h

**Predicate Part Keys**

These strings are used as keys to the dictionary returned from the optional delegate method [ruleEditor:predicatePartsForCriterion:withDisplayValue:inRow:](#) (page 2190). To construct a valid predicate, the union of the dictionaries for each item in the row must contain the required parts.

```
APPKIT_EXTERN NSString * const NSRuleEditorPredicateLeftExpression;
APPKIT_EXTERN NSString * const NSRuleEditorPredicateRightExpression;
APPKIT_EXTERN NSString * const NSRuleEditorPredicateComparisonModifier;
APPKIT_EXTERN NSString * const NSRuleEditorPredicateOptions;
APPKIT_EXTERN NSString * const NSRuleEditorPredicateOperatorType;
APPKIT_EXTERN NSString * const NSRuleEditorPredicateCustomSelector;
APPKIT_EXTERN NSString * const NSRuleEditorPredicateCompoundType;
```

**Constants**

NSRuleEditorPredicateLeftExpression

The corresponding value is an `NSExpression` object representing the left expression in the predicate.

This value is required for a non-`nil` comparison predicate.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSRuleEditor.h.

NSRuleEditorPredicateRightExpression

The corresponding value is an `NSExpression` object representing the right expression in the predicate.

This value is required for a non-`nil` comparison predicate.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSRuleEditor.h.

NSRuleEditorPredicateComparisonModifier

The corresponding value is an `NSNumber` object representing a `NSComparisonPredicateModifier` constant the of the predicate.

This value is optional—if not specified, `NSDirectPredicateModifier` is assumed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSRuleEditor.h.

`NSRuleEditorPredicateOptions`

The corresponding value is an `NSNumber` object representing a `NSComparisonPredicateOptions` bitfield.

If no value is specified, 0 (no options) is assumed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

`NSRuleEditorPredicateOperatorType`

The corresponding value is an `NSNumber` object representing a `NSPredicateOperatorType` constant.

This value is required for a non-`nil` comparison predicate.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

`NSRuleEditorPredicateCustomSelector`

The corresponding value is an `NSString` object representing a custom selector.

If specified, this overrides the operator type, options, and comparison modifier.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

`NSRuleEditorPredicateCompoundType`

The corresponding value is an `NSNumber` object representing a `Compound Predicate Types` constant.

If specified, the other keys are ignored and the predicate for the row will be an `NSCompoundPredicate` predicate whose subpredicates are the predicates of the subrows of the given row.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSRuleEditor.h`.

**Declared In**

`NSRuleEditor.h`

## Notifications

### **NSRuleEditorRowsDidChangeNotification**

This notification is posted to the default notification center whenever the view's rows change.

The object is the rule editor; there is no `userInfo` object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSRuleEditor.h`

# NSRulerMarker Class Objective-C Reference

---

|                            |                                              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                     |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework  |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.       |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSRulerMarker.h                       |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Rulers and Paragraph Styles                  |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Sketch-112                                   |

## Overview

An `NSRulerMarker` object displays a symbol on an `NSRulerView` object, indicating a location for whatever graphics element it represents in the client of the ruler view (for example, a margin or tab setting, or the edges of a graphic on the page).

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

### NSCopying

- `copyWithZone:`

## Tasks

### Creating Instances

- [initWithRulerView:markerLocation:image:imageOrigin:](#) (page 2199)  
Initializes a newly allocated ruler marker, associating it with (but not adding it to) a specified ruler view and assigning the attributes provided.

### Getting the Ruler View

- [ruler](#) (page 2202)  
Returns the receiver's ruler view.

### Setting the Image

- [setImage:](#) (page 2202)  
Sets the receiver's image.
- [image](#) (page 2198)  
Returns the image displayed by the receiver.
- [setImageOrigin:](#) (page 2202)  
Sets the point in the receiver's image that is positioned at the receiver's location on the ruler view.
- [imageOrigin](#) (page 2198)  
Returns the point in the receiver's image positioned at the receiver's location on the ruler view.
- [imageRectInRuler](#) (page 2198)  
Returns the rectangle occupied by the receiver's image.
- [thicknessRequiredInRuler](#) (page 2205)  
Returns the amount of the receiver's image that's displayed above or to the left of the ruler view's baseline.

### Setting Movability

- [setMovable:](#) (page 2203)  
Sets whether the user can move the receiver in its ruler view.
- [isMovable](#) (page 2200)  
Returns whether the user can move the receiver on its ruler view.
- [setRemovable:](#) (page 2204)  
Sets whether the user can remove the receiver from its ruler view.
- [isRemovable](#) (page 2200)  
Returns whether the user can remove the receiver from its ruler view.

## Setting the Location

- [setMarkerLocation:](#) (page 2203)  
Sets the location of the receiver in the coordinate system of the ruler view's client view.
- [markerLocation](#) (page 2201)  
Returns the location of the receiver in the coordinate system of the ruler view's client view.

## Setting the Represented Object

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2204)  
Sets the object the receiver represents.
- [representedObject](#) (page 2201)  
Returns the object the receiver represents.

## Drawing and Event Handling

- [drawRect:](#) (page 2197)  
Draws the receiver's image that appears in the supplied rectangle.
- [isDragging](#) (page 2200)  
Returns whether the receiver is being dragged.
- [trackMouse:adding:](#) (page 2205)  
Handles user manipulation of the receiver in its ruler view.

## Instance Methods

### **drawRect:**

Draws the receiver's image that appears in the supplied rectangle.

```
- (void)drawRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

#### **Parameters**

*aRect*

The rectangle to be drawn, in the ruler view's coordinate system.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [imageRectInRuler](#) (page 2198)

#### **Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

## image

Returns the image displayed by the receiver.

- (NSImage \*)image

### Return Value

The image displayed by the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 2202)

### Declared In

NSRulerMarker.h

## imageOrigin

Returns the point in the receiver's image positioned at the receiver's location on the ruler view.

- (NSPoint)imageOrigin

### Return Value

The point in the receiver's image positioned at the receiver's location on the ruler view, expressed in the image's coordinate system.

### Discussion

For a horizontal ruler, the x coordinate of the image origin is aligned with the location of the marker, and the y coordinate lies on the baseline of the ruler. For vertical rulers, the y coordinate of the image origin is the location, and the x coordinate lies on the baseline.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setImageOrigin:](#) (page 2202)

- [imageRectInRuler](#) (page 2198)

### Declared In

NSRulerMarker.h

## imageRectInRuler

Returns the rectangle occupied by the receiver's image.

- (NSRect)imageRectInRuler

### Return Value

The rectangle occupied by the receiver's image, in the ruler view's coordinate system, accounting for whether the ruler view's coordinate system is flipped.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawRect:](#) (page 2197)
- [thicknessRequiredInRuler](#) (page 2205)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**initWithRulerView:markerLocation:image:imageOrigin:**

Initializes a newly allocated ruler marker, associating it with (but not adding it to) a specified ruler view and assigning the attributes provided.

```
- (id)initWithRulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView markerLocation:(CGFloat)location
 image:(NSImage *)anImage imageOrigin:(NSPoint)imageOrigin
```

**Parameters**

*aRulerView*

The ruler view with which to associate the ruler marker. This method raises an `NSInvalidArgumentException` if *aRulerView* is `nil`.

*location*

The x or y position of the marker in the client view's coordinate system, depending on whether the ruler view is horizontal or vertical.

*anImage*

The image displayed at the marker location. This method raises an `NSInvalidArgumentException` if *anImage* is `nil`.

*imageOrigin*

The point within the image positioned at the marker location, expressed in pixels relative to the lower-left corner of the image.

**Return Value**

An initialized ruler marker object.

**Discussion**

The image used to draw the marker must be appropriate for the orientation of the ruler. Markers may need to look different on a horizontal ruler than on a vertical ruler, and the ruler view neither scales nor rotates the images.

To add the new ruler marker to *aRulerView*, use either of `NSRulerView`'s [addMarker:](#) (page 2212) or [trackMarker:withMouseEvent:](#) (page 2224) methods. [addMarker:](#) (page 2212) immediately puts the marker on the ruler, while [trackMarker:withMouseEvent:](#) (page 2224) allows the client view to intercede in the addition and placement of the marker.

A new ruler marker can be moved on its ruler view, but not removed. Use [setMovable:](#) (page 2203) and [setRemovable:](#) (page 2204) to change these attributes. The new ruler marker also has no represented object; use [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2204) to set one.

This method is the designated initializer for the `NSRulerMarker` class.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMarkerLocation:](#) (page 2203)
- [setImage:](#) (page 2202)
- [setImageOrigin:](#) (page 2202)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

## isDragging

Returns whether the receiver is being dragged.

- (BOOL)isDragging

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver is being dragged, NO otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [trackMouse:adding:](#) (page 2205)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

## isMovable

Returns whether the user can move the receiver on its ruler view.

- (BOOL)isMovable

**Return Value**

YES if the user can move the receiver on its ruler view, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

By default ruler markers are movable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMovable:](#) (page 2203)
- [isRemovable](#) (page 2200)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

## isRemovable

Returns whether the user can remove the receiver from its ruler view.

- (BOOL)isRemovable

**Return Value**

YES if the user can remove the receiver from its ruler view, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

By default ruler markers are not removable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRemovable:](#) (page 2204)
- [isMovable](#) (page 2200)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

## markerLocation

Returns the location of the receiver in the coordinate system of the ruler view's client view.

- (CGFloat)markerLocation

**Return Value**

The location of the receiver in the coordinate system of the ruler view's client view. This is an x position for a horizontal ruler, a y position for a vertical ruler.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMarkerLocation:](#) (page 2203)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

## representedObject

Returns the object the receiver represents.

- (id < NSCopying >)representedObject

**Return Value**

The object the receiver represents.

**Discussion**

See About Ruler Markers for more information on the represented object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2204)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**ruler**

Returns the receiver's ruler view.

```
- (NSRulerView *)ruler
```

**Return Value**

The receiver's ruler view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addMarker:](#) (page 2212) (NSRulerView)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**setImage:**

Sets the receiver's image.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)anImage
```

**Parameters**

*anImage*

The new image.

**Discussion**

The image used to draw the marker must be appropriate for the orientation of the ruler. Markers may need to look different on a horizontal ruler than on a vertical ruler, and the ruler view neither scales nor rotates the images.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [image](#) (page 2198)

- [setImageOrigin:](#) (page 2202)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**setImageOrigin:**

Sets the point in the receiver's image that is positioned at the receiver's location on the ruler view.

```
- (void)setImageOrigin:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

**Parameters***aPoint*

The point within the image positioned at the marker location, expressed in pixels relative to the lower-left corner of the image.

**Discussion**

For a horizontal ruler, the x coordinate of the image origin is aligned with the location of the marker, and the y coordinate lies on the baseline of the ruler. For vertical rulers, the y coordinate of the image origin is the location, and the x coordinate lies on the baseline.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [imageOrigin](#) (page 2198)
- [setImage:](#) (page 2202)
- [setMarkerLocation:](#) (page 2203)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**setMarkerLocation:**

Sets the location of the receiver in the coordinate system of the ruler view's client view.

```
- (void)setMarkerLocation:(CGFloat)location
```

**Parameters***location*

The location of the receiver in the coordinate system of the ruler view's client view. This is an x position for a horizontal ruler, a y position for a vertical ruler.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [markerLocation](#) (page 2201)
- [setImageOrigin:](#) (page 2202)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**setMovable:**

Sets whether the user can move the receiver in its ruler view.

```
- (void)setMovable:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

YES to allow the user to drag the marker image in the ruler, NO to make it immobile.

**Discussion**

By default ruler markers are movable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isMovable](#) (page 2200)
- [setRemovable:](#) (page 2204)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**setRemovable:**

Sets whether the user can remove the receiver from its ruler view.

```
- (void)setRemovable:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES to allow the user to drag the marker image off of the ruler and remove the marker, NO to prevent the user from removing the marker.

**Discussion**

By default ruler markers are not removable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isRemovable](#) (page 2200)
- [setMovable:](#) (page 2203)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**setRepresentedObject:**

Sets the object the receiver represents.

```
- (void)setRepresentedObject:(id < NSCopying >)anObject
```

**Parameters**

*anObject*

The new represented object.

**Discussion**

See About Ruler Markers for more information on the represented object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [representedObject](#) (page 2201)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**thicknessRequiredInRuler**

Returns the amount of the receiver's image that's displayed above or to the left of the ruler view's baseline.

- (CGFloat)thicknessRequiredInRuler

**Return Value**

The amount of the receiver's image that's displayed above or to the left of the ruler view's baseline, the height for a horizontal ruler or width for a vertical ruler.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [imageOrigin](#) (page 2198)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

**trackMouse:adding:**

Handles user manipulation of the receiver in its ruler view.

- (BOOL)trackMouse:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent* adding:(BOOL)*flag*

**Parameters**

*theEvent*

The event that represents the user manipulation being attempted on the ruler marker.

*flag*

YES to indicate that the receiver is a new marker being added to its ruler view, NO otherwise.

**Return Value**

YES if the user manipulation was allowed, NO if it was not allowed.

**Discussion**

NSRulerView objects invoke this method automatically to add a new marker or to move or remove an existing marker. You should never need to invoke it directly.

If the receiver is a new marker being added to its ruler view (*flag* is YES), the receiver queries the ruler view's client before adding itself to the ruler view. If the client responds to [rulerView:shouldAddMarker:](#) (page 2226) and that method returns NO, this method immediately returns NO, and the new marker isn't added.

If the receiver is not a new marker being added to its ruler view (*flag* is NO), this method attempts to move or remove an existing marker, once again based on responses from the ruler view's client view. If the receiver is neither movable nor removable, this method immediately returns NO. Further, if the ruler view's client responds to [rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:](#) (page 2226) and returns NO, this method returns NO, indicating the receiver can't be moved.

If the receiver is being added or moved, this method queries the client view using `rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation:` (page 2227) or `rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation:` (page 2227), respectively. If the client responds to the method, the return value is used as the receiver's location. These methods are invoked repeatedly as the receiver is dragged within the ruler view.

If the receiver is an existing marker being removed (dragged off the ruler), this method queries the client view using `rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker:` (page 2226). If the client responds to this method and returns NO, the marker is pinned to the ruler view's baseline (following the cursor on the baseline if it's movable).

When the user releases the mouse button, this method informs the client view of the marker's new status using `rulerView:didAddMarker:` (page 2224), `rulerView:didMoveMarker:` (page 2225), or `rulerView:didRemoveMarker:` (page 2225) as appropriate. The client view can use this notification to set the marker's represented object, modify its state and redisplay (for example, adjusting text layout around a new tab stop), or take whatever other action it might need.

If *flag* is YES and the user dragged the new marker away from the ruler, the marker isn't added, no message is sent, and this method returns NO.

See *Rulers and Paragraph Styles* for more information on these client methods.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `isMovable` (page 2200)
- `isRemovable` (page 2200)

**Declared In**

NSRulerMarker.h

# NSRulerView Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                         |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSRulerView.h                                                                    |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Rulers and Paragraph Styles                                                             |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Sketch-112<br>WhackedTV                                                                 |

## Class at a Glance

An `NSRulerView` displays a ruler and markers above or to the side of an `NSScrollView`'s document view. Views within the `NSScrollView` can become clients of the ruler view, having it display markers for their elements, and receiving messages from the ruler view when the user manipulates the markers.

## Principal Attributes

---

- Displays markers that represent elements of the client view.
- Displays in arbitrary units.
- Provides for an accessory view containing extra controls.

[setHasHorizontalRuler:](#) (page 2300) (`NSScrollView`)

[setHasVerticalRuler:](#) (page 2301) (`NSScrollView`)

[initWithScrollView:orientation:](#) (page 2214) Designated initializer.

## Commonly Used Methods

---

[setClientView:](#) (page 2220)

Changes the ruler's client view.

- [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220)  
Sets the markers displayed by the ruler view.
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2219)  
Sets the accessory view.
- [trackMarker:withMouseEvent:](#) (page 2224)  
Allows the user to add a new marker.

## Overview

An NSRulerView resides in an NSScrollView, displaying a labeled ruler and markers for its client, the document view of the NSScrollView, or a subview of the document view.

## Tasks

### Creating Instances

- [initWithScrollView:orientation:](#) (page 2214)  
Initializes a newly allocated NSRulerView to have *orientation* (NSHorizontalRuler or NSVerticalRuler) within *aScrollView*.

### Altering Measurement Units

- + [registerUnitWithName:abbreviation:unitToPointsConversionFactor:stepUpCycle:stepDownCycle:](#) (page 2211)  
Registers a new unit of measurement with the NSRulerView class, making it available to all instances of NSRulerView.
- [setMeasurementUnits:](#) (page 2221)  
Sets the measurement units used by the ruler to *unitName*.
- [measurementUnits](#) (page 2216)  
Returns the full name of the measurement units in effect for the receiver.

### Setting the Client View

- [setClientView:](#) (page 2220)  
Sets the receiver's client view to *aView*, without retaining it, and removes its ruler markers, after informing the prior client of the change using [rulerView:willSetClientView:](#) (page 2228).
- [clientView](#) (page 2213)  
Returns the receiver's client view, if it has one.

## Setting an Accessory View

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2219)  
Sets the receiver's accessory view to *aView*.
- [accessoryView](#) (page 2212)  
Returns the receiver's accessory view, if it has one.

## Setting the Zero Mark Position

- [setOriginOffset:](#) (page 2221)  
Sets the distance to the zero hash mark from the bounds origin of the NSScrollView's document view (not of the receiver's client view), in the document view's coordinate system.
- [originOffset](#) (page 2217)  
Returns the distance from the receiver's zero hash mark to the bounds origin of the NSScrollView's document view (not the receiver's client view), in the document view's coordinate system.

## Adding and Removing Markers

- [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220)  
Sets the receiver's ruler markers to *markers*, removing any existing ruler markers and not consulting with the client view about the new markers.
- [markers](#) (page 2215)  
Returns the receiver's NSRulerMarkers.
- [addMarker:](#) (page 2212)  
Adds *aMarker* to the receiver, without consulting the client view for approval.
- [removeMarker:](#) (page 2217)  
Removes *aMarker* from the receiver, without consulting the client view for approval.
- [trackMarker:withMouseEvent:](#) (page 2224)  
Tracks the mouse to add *aMarker* based on the initial mouse-down or mouse-dragged event *theEvent*.

## Drawing Temporary Ruler Lines

- [moveRulerlineFromLocation:toLocation:](#) (page 2216)  
Draws temporary lines in the ruler area.

## Drawing

- [drawHashMarksAndLabelsInRect:](#) (page 2213)  
Draws the receiver's hash marks and labels in *aRect*, which is expressed in the receiver's coordinate system.
- [drawMarkersInRect:](#) (page 2214)  
Draws the receiver's markers in *aRect*, which is expressed in the receiver's coordinate system.

- [invalidateHashMarks](#) (page 2215)  
Forces recalculation of the hash mark spacing for the next time the receiver is displayed.

## Ruler Layout

- [scrollView](#): (page 2223)  
Sets the NSScrollView that owns the receiver to *scrollView*, without retaining it.
- [scrollView](#) (page 2219)  
Returns the NSScrollView object that contains the receiver.
- [setOrientation:](#) (page 2221)  
Sets the orientation of the receiver to *orientation*.
- [orientation](#) (page 2217)  
Returns the orientation of the receiver.
- [setReservedThicknessForAccessoryView:](#) (page 2222)  
Sets the room available for the receiver's accessory view to *thickness*.
- [reservedThicknessForAccessoryView](#) (page 2218)  
Returns the thickness reserved to contain the receiver's accessory view, its height or width depending on the receiver's orientation.
- [setReservedThicknessForMarkers:](#) (page 2222)  
Sets the room available for ruler markers to *thickness*.
- [reservedThicknessForMarkers](#) (page 2218)  
Returns the thickness reserved to contain the images of the receiver's ruler markers, the height or width depending on the receiver's orientation.
- [setRuleThickness:](#) (page 2223)  
Sets to *thickness* the thickness of the area where ruler hash marks and labels are drawn.
- [ruleThickness](#) (page 2219)  
Returns the thickness of the receiver's ruler area (the area where hash marks and labels are drawn), its height or width depending on the receiver's orientation.
- [requiredThickness](#) (page 2218)  
Returns the thickness needed for proper tiling of the receiver within an NSScrollView.
- [baselineLocation](#) (page 2213)  
Returns the location of the receiver's baseline, in its own coordinate system.
- [isFlipped](#) (page 2215)  
Returns YES if the NSRulerView's coordinate system is flipped, NO otherwise.

## Adding markers

- [rulerView:shouldAddMarker:](#) (page 2226) *delegate method*  
Requests permission for *aRulerView* to add *aMarker*, an NSRulerMarker being dragged onto the ruler by the user.
- [rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation:](#) (page 2227) *delegate method*  
Informs the client that *aRulerView* will add the new NSRulerMarker, *aMarker*.
- [rulerView:didAddMarker:](#) (page 2224) *delegate method*  
Informs the client that *aRulerView* allowed the user to add *aMarker*.

## Moving markers

- `rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:` (page 2226) *delegate method*  
Requests permission for *aRulerView* to move *aMarker*.
- `rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation:` (page 2227) *delegate method*  
Informs the client that *aRulerView* will move *aMarker*, an `NSRulerMarker` already on the ruler view.
- `rulerView:didMoveMarker:` (page 2225) *delegate method*  
Informs the client that *aRulerView* allowed the user to move *aMarker*.

## Removing markers

- `rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker:` (page 2226) *delegate method*  
Requests permission for *aRulerView* to remove *aMarker*.
- `rulerView:didRemoveMarker:` (page 2225) *delegate method*  
Informs the client that *aRulerView* allowed the user to remove *aMarker*.

## Handling mouse events

- `rulerView:handleMouseDown:` (page 2225) *delegate method*  
Informs the client that the user has pressed the mouse button while the cursor is in the ruler area of *aRulerView*.

## Changing client view

- `rulerView:willSetClientView:` (page 2228) *delegate method*  
Informs the client view that *aRulerView* is about to be appropriated by *newClient*.

## Class Methods

### **registerUnitWithName:abbreviation:unitToPointsConversionFactor:stepUpCycle:stepDownCycle:**

Registers a new unit of measurement with the `NSRulerView` class, making it available to all instances of `NSRulerView`.

```
+ (void)registerUnitWithName:(NSString *)unitName abbreviation:(NSString *)abbreviation unitToPointsConversionFactor:(CGFloat)conversionFactor stepUpCycle:(NSArray *)stepUpCycle stepDownCycle:(NSArray *)stepDownCycle
```

#### **Discussion**

*unitName* is the name of the unit in English, in plural form and capitalized by convention—“Inches”; for example. The unit name is used as a key to identify the measurement units and so shouldn’t be localized. *abbreviation* is a localized short form of the unit name, such as “in” for Inches. *conversionFactor* is the number of PostScript points in the specified unit; there are 72.0 points per inch, for example. *stepUpCycle*

and *stepDownCycle* are arrays of NSNumbers that specify how hash marks are calculated, as explained in “Setting Up a Ruler View”. All numbers in *stepUpCycle* should be greater than 1.0, those in *stepDownCycle* should be less than 1.0.

NSRulerView supports these units by default:

| Unit Name   | Abbreviation | Points/Unit | Step-Up Cycle | Step-Down Cycle |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Inches      | in           | 72.0        | 2.0           | 0.5             |
| Centimeters | cm           | 28.35       | 2.0           | 0.5, 0.2        |
| Points      | pt           | 1.0         | 10.0          | 0.5             |
| Picas       | pc           | 12.0        | 10.0          | 0.5             |

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setMeasurementUnits:](#) (page 2221)

#### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

## Instance Methods

### accessoryView

Returns the receiver’s accessory view, if it has one.

- (NSView \*)accessoryView

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2219)  
 - [reservedThicknessForAccessoryView](#) (page 2218)

#### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

### addMarker:

Adds *aMarker* to the receiver, without consulting the client view for approval.

- (void)addMarker:(NSRulerMarker \*)aMarker

**Discussion**

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if the receiver has no client view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220)
- [removeMarker:](#) (page 2217)
- [markers](#) (page 2215)
- [trackMarker:withMouseEvent:](#) (page 2224)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**baselineLocation**

Returns the location of the receiver's baseline, in its own coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)baselineLocation

**Discussion**

This is a y position for horizontal rulers and an x position for vertical ones.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [ruleThickness](#) (page 2219)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**clientView**

Returns the receiver's client view, if it has one.

- (NSView \*)clientView

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setClientView:](#) (page 2220)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**drawHashMarksAndLabelsInRect:**

Draws the receiver's hash marks and labels in *aRect*, which is expressed in the receiver's coordinate system.

- (void)drawHashMarksAndLabelsInRect:(NSRect)aRect

#### Discussion

This method is invoked by [drawRect:](#) (page 2197)—you should never need to invoke it directly. You can define custom measurement units using the class method [registerUnitWithName:abbreviation:unitToPointsConversionFactor:stepUpCycle:stepDownCycle:](#) (page 2211). Override this method if you want to customize the appearance of the hash marks themselves.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [invalidateHashMarks](#) (page 2215)
- [drawMarkersInRect:](#) (page 2214)

#### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

### drawMarkersInRect:

Draws the receiver's markers in *aRect*, which is expressed in the receiver's coordinate system.

- (void)drawMarkersInRect:(NSRect)aRect

#### Discussion

This method is invoked by [drawRect:](#) (page 2197); you should never need to invoke it directly, but you might want to override it if you want to do something different when drawing markers.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [reservedThicknessForMarkers](#) (page 2218)
- [drawHashMarksAndLabelsInRect:](#) (page 2213)

#### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

### initWithScrollView:orientation:

Initializes a newly allocated NSRulerView to have *orientation* (NSHorizontalRuler or NSVerticalRuler) within *aScrollView*.

```
- (id)initWithScrollView:(NSScrollView *)aScrollView
 orientation:(NSRulerOrientation)orientation
```

#### Discussion

The new ruler view displays the user's preferred measurement units and has no client, markers, or accessory view. Unlike most subclasses of NSView, no initial frame rectangle is given for NSRulerView; its containing NSScrollView adjusts its frame rectangle as needed.

This method is the designated initializer for the NSRulerView class. Returns an initialized object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## invalidateHashMarks

Forces recalculation of the hash mark spacing for the next time the receiver is displayed.

- (void)invalidateHashMarks

**Discussion**

You should never need to invoke this method directly, but might need to override it if you override [drawHashMarksAndLabelsInRect:](#) (page 2213).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawHashMarksAndLabelsInRect:](#) (page 2213)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## isFlipped

Returns YES if the NSRulerView's coordinate system is flipped, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)isFlipped

**Discussion**

A vertical ruler takes into account whether the coordinate system of the NSScrollView's document view—not the receiver's client view—is flipped. A horizontal ruler is always flipped.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## markers

Returns the receiver's NSRulerMarkers.

- (NSArray \*)markers

**Discussion**

The markers aren't guaranteed to be sorted in any particular order.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220)
- [addMarker:](#) (page 2212)
- [removeMarker:](#) (page 2217)
- [markerLocation](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**measurementUnits**

Returns the full name of the measurement units in effect for the receiver.

- (NSString \*)measurementUnits

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMeasurementUnits:](#) (page 2221)
- + [registerUnitWithName:abbreviation:unitToPointsConversionFactor:stepUpCycle:stepDownCycle:](#) (page 2211)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**moveRulerlineFromLocation:toLocation:**

Draws temporary lines in the ruler area.

- (void)moveRulerlineFromLocation:(CGFloat)*oldLoc* toLocation:(CGFloat)*newLoc*

**Discussion**

If *oldLoc* is 0 or greater, erases the ruler line at that location; if *newLoc* is 0 or greater, draws a new rulerline at that location. *oldLoc* and *newLoc* are expressed in the coordinate system of the NSRulerView, not the client or document view, and are x coordinates for horizontal rulers and y coordinates for vertical rulers. Use NSView's `convert...` methods to convert coordinates from the client or document view's coordinate system to that of the NSRulerView.

This method is useful for drawing highlight lines in the ruler to show the position or extent of an object while it's being dragged in the client view. The sender is responsible for keeping track of the number and positions of temporary lines—the NSRulerView only does the drawing.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**orientation**

Returns the orientation of the receiver.

- (NSRulerOrientation)orientation

**Discussion**

Possible values are described in “Constants” (page 2228).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setOrientation:](#) (page 2221)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**originOffset**

Returns the distance from the receiver’s zero hash mark to the bounds origin of the NSScrollView’s document view (not the receiver’s client view), in the document view’s coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)originOffset

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setOriginOffset:](#) (page 2221)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**removeMarker:**

Removes *aMarker* from the receiver, without consulting the client view for approval.

- (void)removeMarker:(NSRulerMarker \*)aMarker

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220)

- [addMarker:](#) (page 2212)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## requiredThickness

Returns the thickness needed for proper tiling of the receiver within an NSScrollView.

- (CGFloat)requiredThickness

### Discussion

This thickness is the height of a horizontal ruler and the width of a vertical ruler. The required thickness is the sum of the thicknesses of the ruler area, the marker area, and the accessory view.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [ruleThickness](#) (page 2219)
- [reservedThicknessForMarkers](#) (page 2218)
- [reservedThicknessForAccessoryView](#) (page 2218)

### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

## reservedThicknessForAccessoryView

Returns the thickness reserved to contain the receiver's accessory view, its height or width depending on the receiver's orientation.

- (CGFloat)reservedThicknessForAccessoryView

### Discussion

This thickness is automatically enlarged as necessary to the accessory view's thickness (but never automatically reduced). To prevent retiling of a ruler view's scroll view, you should set its maximal thickness upon creating using [setReservedThicknessForAccessoryView:](#) (page 2222).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

## reservedThicknessForMarkers

Returns the thickness reserved to contain the images of the receiver's ruler markers, the height or width depending on the receiver's orientation.

- (CGFloat)reservedThicknessForMarkers

### Discussion

This thickness is automatically enlarged as necessary to accommodate the thickest ruler marker image (but never automatically reduced). To prevent retiling of a ruler view's scroll view, you should set its maximal thickness upon creating using [setReservedThicknessForMarkers:](#) (page 2222).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [thicknessRequiredInRuler](#) (page 2205) (NSRulerMarker)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## ruleThickness

Returns the thickness of the receiver's ruler area (the area where hash marks and labels are drawn), its height or width depending on the receiver's orientation.

- (CGFloat)ruleThickness

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRuleThickness:](#) (page 2223)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## scrollView

Returns the NSScrollView object that contains the receiver.

- (NSScrollView \*)scrollView

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollView:](#) (page 2223)

- [setHorizontalRulerView:](#) (page 2302) (NSScrollView)

- [setVerticalRulerView:](#) (page 2306) (NSScrollView)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## setAccessoryView:

Sets the receiver's accessory view to *aView*.

- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView \*)aView

**Discussion**

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if *aView* is not `nil` and the receiver has no client view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2212)
- [reservedThicknessForAccessoryView](#) (page 2218)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**setClientView:**

Sets the receiver's client view to *aView*, without retaining it, and removes its ruler markers, after informing the prior client of the change using [rulerView:willSetClientView:](#) (page 2228).

```
- (void)setClientView:(NSView *)aView
```

**Discussion**

*aView* must be either the document view of the NSScrollView that contains the receiver or a subview of the document view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [clientView](#) (page 2213)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**setMarkers:**

Sets the receiver's ruler markers to *markers*, removing any existing ruler markers and not consulting with the client view about the new markers.

```
- (void)setMarkers:(NSArray *)markers
```

**Discussion**

*markers* can be `nil` or empty to remove all ruler markers. Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if *markers* is not `nil` and the receiver has no client view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addMarker:](#) (page 2212)
- [removeMarker:](#) (page 2217)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## setMeasurementUnits:

Sets the measurement units used by the ruler to *unitName*.

```
- (void)setMeasurementUnits:(NSString *)unitName
```

### Discussion

*unitName* must have been registered with the NSRulerView class object prior to invoking this method. See the description of the class method

[registerUnitWithName:abbreviation:unitToPointsConversionFactor:stepUpCycle:stepDownCycle:](#) (page 2211) for a list of predefined units.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [measurementUnits](#) (page 2216)

### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

## setOrientation:

Sets the orientation of the receiver to *orientation*.

```
- (void)setOrientation:(NSRulerOrientation)orientation
```

### Discussion

Possible values for *orientation* are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 2228). You should never need to invoke this method directly—it’s automatically invoked by the containing NSScrollView.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [orientation](#) (page 2217)

### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

## setOriginOffset:

Sets the distance to the zero hash mark from the bounds origin of the NSScrollView’s document view (not of the receiver’s client view), in the document view’s coordinate system.

```
- (void)setOriginOffset:(CGFloat)offset
```

### Discussion

The default offset is 0.0, meaning that the ruler origin coincides with the bounds origin of the document view.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [originOffset](#) (page 2217)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**setReservedThicknessForAccessoryView:**

Sets the room available for the receiver's accessory view to *thickness*.

```
- (void)setReservedThicknessForAccessoryView:(CGFloat)thickness
```

**Discussion**

If the ruler is horizontal, *thickness* is the height of the accessory view; otherwise, it's the width. NSRulerViews by default reserve no space for an accessory view.

An NSRulerView automatically increases the reserved thickness as necessary to that of the accessory view. When the accessory view is thinner than the reserved space, it's centered in that space. If you plan to use several accessory views of different sizes, you should set the reserved thickness beforehand to that of the thickest accessory view, in order to avoid retiling of the NSScrollView.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [reservedThicknessForAccessoryView](#) (page 2218)
- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2219)
- [setReservedThicknessForMarkers:](#) (page 2222)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**setReservedThicknessForMarkers:**

Sets the room available for ruler markers to *thickness*.

```
- (void)setReservedThicknessForMarkers:(CGFloat)thickness
```

**Discussion**

The default thickness reserved for markers is 15.0 PostScript units for a horizontal ruler and 0.0 PostScript units for a vertical ruler (under the assumption that vertical rulers rarely contain markers). If you don't expect to have any markers on the ruler, you can set the reserved thickness to 0.0.

An NSRulerView automatically increases the reserved thickness as necessary to that of its thickest marker. If you plan to use markers of varying sizes, you should set the reserved thickness beforehand to that of the thickest one in order to avoid retiling of the NSScrollView.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [reservedThicknessForMarkers](#) (page 2218)
- [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220)
- [setReservedThicknessForAccessoryView:](#) (page 2222)
- [thicknessRequiredInRuler](#) (page 2205) (NSRulerMarker)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**setRuleThickness:**

Sets to *thickness* the thickness of the area where ruler hash marks and labels are drawn.

```
- (void)setRuleThickness:(CGFloat)thickness
```

**Discussion**

This value is the height of the ruler area for a horizontal ruler or the width of the ruler area for a vertical ruler. Rulers are by default 16.0 PostScript units thick. You should rarely need to change this layout attribute, but subclasses might do so to accommodate custom drawing.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [ruleThickness](#) (page 2219)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**setScrollView:**

Sets the NSScrollView that owns the receiver to *scrollView*, without retaining it.

```
- (void)setScrollView:(NSScrollView *)scrollView
```

**Discussion**

This method is generally invoked only by the ruler's scroll view; you should rarely need to invoke it directly.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollView](#) (page 2219)
- [setHorizontalRulerView:](#) (page 2302) (NSScrollView)
- [setVerticalRulerView:](#) (page 2306) (NSScrollView)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**trackMarker:withMouseEvent:**

Tracks the mouse to add *aMarker* based on the initial mouse-down or mouse-dragged event *theEvent*.

- (BOOL)trackMarker:(NSRulerMarker \*)*aMarker* withMouseEvent:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

**Discussion**

Returns YES if the receiver adds *aMarker*, NO if it doesn't. This method works by sending [trackMouse:adding:](#) (page 2205) to *aMarker* with *theEvent* and YES as arguments.

An application typically invokes this method in one of two cases. In the simpler case, the client view can implement [rulerView:handleMouseDown:](#) (page 2225) to invoke this method when the user presses the mouse button while the cursor is in the NSRulerView's ruler area. This technique is appropriate when it's clear what kind of marker will be added by clicking the ruler area. The second, more general, case involves the application providing a palette of different kinds of markers that can be dragged onto the ruler, from the ruler's accessory view or from some other place. With this technique the palette tracks the cursor until it enters the ruler view, at which time it hands over control to the ruler view by invoking [trackMarker:withMouseEvent:](#) (page 2224).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addMarker:](#) (page 2212)
- [setMarkers:](#) (page 2220)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## Delegate Methods

**rulerView:didAddMarker:**

Informs the client that *aRulerView* allowed the user to add *aMarker*.

- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView \*)*aRulerView* didAddMarker:(NSRulerMarker \*)*aMarker*

**Discussion**

The client can take whatever action it needs based on this message, such as adding a new tab stop to the selected paragraph or creating a layout guideline.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [representedObject](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)
- [markerLocation](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## rulerView:didMoveMarker:

Informs the client that *aRulerView* allowed the user to move *aMarker*.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView didMoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

### Discussion

The client can take whatever action it needs based on this message, such as updating the location of a tab stop in the selected paragraph, moving a layout guideline, or resizing a graphics element.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [representedObject](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)
- [markerLocation](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)

### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

## rulerView:didRemoveMarker:

Informs the client that *aRulerView* allowed the user to remove *aMarker*.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView didRemoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

### Discussion

The client can take whatever action it needs based on this message, such as deleting a tab stop from the paragraph style or removing a layout guideline.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [representedObject](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)

### Declared In

NSRulerView.h

## rulerView:handleMouseDown:

Informs the client that the user has pressed the mouse button while the cursor is in the ruler area of *aRulerView*.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView handleMouseDown:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

### Discussion

*theEvent* is the mouse-down event that triggered the message. The client view can implement this method to perform an action such as adding a new marker using [trackMarker:withMouseEvent:](#) (page 2224) or adding layout guidelines.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**rulerView:shouldAddMarker:**

Requests permission for *aRulerView* to add *aMarker*, an NSRulerMarker being dragged onto the ruler by the user.

```
- (BOOL)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView shouldAddMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

**Discussion**

If the client returns YES the ruler view accepts the new marker and begins tracking its movement; if the client returns NO the ruler view refuses the new marker.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation:](#) (page 2227)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:**

Requests permission for *aRulerView* to move *aMarker*.

```
- (BOOL)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView shouldMoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

**Discussion**

If the client returns YES the ruler view allows the user to move the marker; if the client returns NO the marker doesn't move.

The user's ability to move a marker is typically set on the marker itself, using NSRulerMarker's [setMovable:](#) (page 2203) method. You should use this client view method only when the marker's movability can vary depending on a variable condition (for example, if graphic items can be locked down to prevent them from being inadvertently moved).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation:](#) (page 2227)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker:**

Requests permission for *aRulerView* to remove *aMarker*.

```
- (BOOL)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView shouldRemoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

**Discussion**

If the client returns YES the ruler view allows the user to remove the marker; if the client returns NO the marker is kept pinned to the ruler's baseline. This message is sent as many times as needed while the user drags the marker.

The user's ability to remove a marker is typically set on the marker itself, using NSRulerMarker's [setRemovable:](#) (page 2204) method. You should use this client view method only when the marker's removability can vary while the user drags it (for example, if the user must press the Shift key to remove a marker).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation:**

Informs the client that *aRulerView* will add the new NSRulerMarker, *aMarker*.

```
- (CGFloat)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView willAddMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker atLocation:(CGFloat)location
```

**Discussion**

*location* is the marker's tentative new location, expressed in the client view's coordinate system. The value returned by the client view is actually used; the client can simply return *location* unchanged or adjust it as needed. For example, it may snap the location to a grid. This message is sent repeatedly to the client as the user drags the marker.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation:](#) (page 2227)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation:**

Informs the client that *aRulerView* will move *aMarker*, an NSRulerMarker already on the ruler view.

```
- (CGFloat)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView willMoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker toLocation:(CGFloat)location
```

**Discussion**

*location* is the marker's tentative new location, expressed in the client view's coordinate system. The value returned by the client view is actually used; the client can simply return *location* unchanged or adjust it as needed. For example, it may snap the location to a grid. This message is sent repeatedly to the client as the user drags the marker.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation:](#) (page 2227)

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

**rulerView:willSetClientView:**

Informs the client view that *aRulerView* is about to be appropriated by *newClient*.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView willSetClientView:(NSView *)newClient
```

**Discussion**

The client view can use this opportunity to clear any cached information related to the ruler.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h

## Constants

**NSRulerOrientation**

These constants are defined to specify a ruler's orientation and are used by [orientation](#) (page 2217) and [setOrientation:](#) (page 2221).

```
typedef enum {
 NSHorizontalRuler,
 NSVerticalRuler
} NSRulerOrientation;
```

**Constants**

NSHorizontalRuler

Ruler is oriented horizontally.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSRulerView.h.

NSVerticalRuler

Ruler is oriented vertically.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSRulerView.h.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSRulerView.h



# NSSavePanel Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSPanel : NSWindow : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                                        |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSWindow)<br>NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSWindow)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                                                        |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                                                             |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSavePanel.h                                                                                                               |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Application File Management<br>Sheet Programming Topics for Cocoa                                                                  |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | CIVideoDemoGL<br>QTAudioExtractionPanel<br>Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>TextEditPlus<br>WhackedTV                         |

## Overview

An `NSSavePanel` object creates and manages a Save panel and allows you to run the panel in a modal loop. The Save panel provides a simple way for a user to specify a file to use when saving a document or other data. It can restrict the user to files of a certain type, as specified by an extension.

An `NSSavePanel` object manages a panel that allows users to specify the directory and name under which a file is saved. It supports browsing of the file system, and it accommodates custom accessory views.

## Tasks

### Creating Panels

+ [savePanel](#) (page 2234)

Returns a Save panel that has been initialized with default values.

## Configuring Panels

- `accessoryView` (page 2235)  
Returns the custom accessory view for the current application.
- `setAccessoryView:` (page 2244)  
Customizes the panel for the application by adding a custom view to the panel.
- `title` (page 2252)  
Returns the title of the panel.
- `setTitle:` (page 2251)  
Sets the title of the panel.
- `prompt` (page 2241)  
Returns the prompt of the default button.
- `setPrompt:` (page 2249)  
Sets the prompt of the default button.
- `nameFieldLabel` (page 2241)  
Returns the string displayed in front of the filename text field.
- `setNameFieldLabel:` (page 2249)  
Sets the text displayed in front of the text field.
- `message` (page 2240)  
Returns the message displayed in the save panel.
- `setMessage:` (page 2248)  
Sets the message text displayed in the panel.
- `canCreateDirectories` (page 2238)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel allows the user to create directories.
- `setCanCreateDirectories:` (page 2246)  
Sets whether the panel allows the user to create directories.
- `delegate` (page 2238)  
Returns the panel's delegate.
- `setDelegate:` (page 2247)  
Sets an object as the panel's delegate, after verifying which delegate methods are implemented.

## Configuring Panel Content

- `isExtensionHidden` (page 2240)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the extension-hiding checkbox is visible and checked.
- `setExtensionHidden:` (page 2248)  
Sets the value of the extension-hiding checkbox.
- `requiredFileType` (page 2242)  
Returns the required file type (if any).
- `setRequiredFileType:` (page 2250)  
Specifies the type, an extension to be appended to any selected files that don't already have that extension; "nib" and "rtf" are examples.
- `canSelectHiddenExtension` (page 2238)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel allows the user to hide or show extensions.

- [setCanSelectHiddenExtension:](#) (page 2246)  
Sets whether the panel allows the user to hide or show extensions.
- [allowedFileTypes](#) (page 2235)  
Returns an array of the allowed file types.
- [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) (page 2244)  
Specifies the allowed file types for the panel.
- [allowsOtherFileTypes](#) (page 2236)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel allows the user to save files with an extension that's not in the list of allowed types.
- [setAllowsOtherFileTypes:](#) (page 2245)  
Sets whether the panel allows the user to save files with an extension that's not in the list of allowed types.
- [treatsFilePackagesAsDirectories](#) (page 2252)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel displays file packages as directories.
- [setTreatsFilePackagesAsDirectories:](#) (page 2251)  
Sets the panel's behavior for displaying file packages (for example, `MyApp.app`) to the user.

## Running Panels

- [beginSheetForDirectory:file:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 2236)  
Presents a Save panel as a sheet with a specified path and, optionally, a specified file in that path.
- [runModal](#) (page 2242)  
Displays the panel and begins its event loop with the current working (or last selected) directory as the default starting point.
- [runModalForDirectory:file:](#) (page 2243)  
Initializes the panel to the directory and file specified, if any, then displays it and begins its modal event loop.
- [panel:compareFilename:with:caseSensitive:](#) (page 2253) *delegate method*  
Controls the ordering of files presented by the `NSSavePanel` object specified.
- [panel:isValidFilename:](#) (page 2254) *delegate method*  
Gives the delegate the opportunity to validate selected items.
- [panel:userEnteredFilename:confirmed:](#) (page 2255) *delegate method*  
Tells the delegate that the user confirmed a filename choice by hitting OK or Return in the Save panel.
- [validateVisibleColumns](#) (page 2253)  
Validates and possibly reloads the browser columns visible in the panel by invoking the delegate method [panel:shouldShowFilename:](#) (page 2255).
- [panel:shouldShowFilename:](#) (page 2255) *delegate method*  
Gives the delegate the opportunity to filter items that it doesn't want the user to choose.
- [panel:willExpand:](#) (page 2256) *delegate method*  
Tells the delegate that the Save panel is about to expand or collapse because the user clicked the disclosure triangle that displays or hides the file browser.
- [panel:directoryDidChange:](#) (page 2254) *delegate method*  
Tells the delegate that the user has changed the selected directory in the `NSSavePanel` object specified.

- `panelSelectionDidChange:` (page 2256) *delegate method*  
Tells the delegate that the user changed the selection in the specified Save panel.

## Accessing User Selection

- `directory` (page 2239)  
Returns the absolute pathname of the directory currently shown in the panel.
- `setDirectory:` (page 2247)  
Sets the current pathname in the panel's browser.
- `filename` (page 2239)  
Returns the absolute pathname of the file currently shown in the panel.
- `URL` (page 2252)  
Returns the absolute pathname of the file currently shown in the panel as a URL.
- `isExpanded` (page 2240)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel is expanded.

## Handling Actions

- `ok:` (page 2241)  
This action method is invoked when the user clicks the panel's OK button.
- `cancel:` (page 2237)  
This action method is invoked when the user clicks the panel's Cancel button.

## Deprecated

- `selectText:` (page 2244) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**  
This method has been deprecated. (**Deprecated**. There is no replacement.)

## Class Methods

### savePanel

Returns a Save panel that has been initialized with default values.

```
+ (NSSavePanel *)savePanel
```

#### Return Value

The initialized Save panel.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

QTAudioExtractionPanel  
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus  
WhackedTV

**Declared In**  
NSSavePanel.h

## Instance Methods

### accessoryView

Returns the custom accessory view for the current application.

- (NSView \*)accessoryView

#### Return Value

The custom accessory view for the current application.

#### Discussion

In order to free up unused memory after closing the receiver, the accessory view is released after the panel is closed. If you rely on the receiver to hold onto the accessory view until the next time you use it, the accessory view may be deallocated unexpectedly. If you retain the accessory view in your own code, though, this deallocation should not be a problem.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2244)

#### Declared In

NSSavePanel.h

### allowedFileTypes

Returns an array of the allowed file types.

- (NSArray \*)allowedFileTypes

#### Return Value

An array of the allowed file types.

#### Discussion

If the user specifies a file whose type is in the array of allowed types, the user is not presented with another dialog (see [allowsOtherFileTypes](#) (page 2236) for details about this dialog) when trying to save. Examples of common file types are “rtf”, “tiff”, and “ps”. File type strings encoding HFS file types are not valid values for this attribute. A `nil` return value, which is the default, indicates that the user can save to any ASCII file.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) (page 2244)
- [requiredFileType](#) (page 2242)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**allowsOtherFileTypes**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel allows the user to save files with an extension that's not in the list of allowed types.

- (BOOL)allowsOtherFileTypes

**Return Value**

YES if the panel allows the user to save files with an extension that's not in the list of allowed types; NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

If the user tries to save a filename with a recognized extension that's not in the list of allowed types they are presented with a dialog. If this method returns YES, then the dialog presents the option of using the extension the user specified.

The default setting is NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAllowsOtherFileTypes:](#) (page 2245)
- [allowedFileTypes](#) (page 2235)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**beginSheetForDirectory:file:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:**

Presents a Save panel as a sheet with a specified path and, optionally, a specified file in that path.

- (void)beginSheetForDirectory:(NSString \*)*path* file:(NSString \*)*name* modalForWindow:(NSWindow \*)*docWindow* modalDelegate:(id)*modalDelegate* didEndSelector:(SEL)*didEndSelector* contextInfo:(void \*)*contextInfo*

**Parameters**

*path*

Directory whose files the panel displays. When *nil*, the directory is the same directory used in the previous invocation of the panel; this is probably the best choice for most situations.

*name*

Specifies a particular file in *path* that is selected when the Save panel is presented to a user. When *nil*, no file is initially selected.

*docWindow*

If not `nil`, the Save panel slides down as a sheet running as a document modal window in *docWindow*. If `nil`, the behavior defaults to a standalone modal window.

*modalDelegate*

This is not the same as a delegate assigned to the panel. This delegate is temporary and the relationship only lasts until the panel is dismissed. The `NSSavePanel` object does not retain the modal delegate.

*didEndSelector*

Message sent to *modalDelegate* after the modal session has ended, but before dismissing the Save panel. *didEndSelector* may dismiss the Save panel itself; otherwise, it is dismissed on return from the method. The corresponding method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)savePanelDidEnd:(NSSavePanel *)sheet returnCode:(int)returnCode
contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo;
```

The value passed as *returnCode* is either `NSCancelButton` or `NSOKButton`.

*contextInfo*

Context information passed to *modalDelegate* in the *didEndSelector* message.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Cropped Image

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

RGB ValueTransformers

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

`NSSavePanel.h`

**cancel:**

This action method is invoked when the user clicks the panel's Cancel button.

```
- (IBAction)cancel:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

The `NSSavePanel` object whose Cancel button was clicked.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [ok:](#) (page 2241)

**Declared In**

`NSSavePanel.h`

## canCreateDirectories

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel allows the user to create directories.

- (BOOL)canCreateDirectories

### Return Value

YES when the panel allows the user to create directories; NO otherwise.

### Discussion

The default value is YES.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setCanCreateDirectories:](#) (page 2246)

### Declared In

NSSavePanel.h

## canSelectHiddenExtension

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel allows the user to hide or show extensions.

- (BOOL)canSelectHiddenExtension

### Return Value

YES when the panel allows the user to hide or show extensions; NO otherwise.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setCanSelectHiddenExtension:](#) (page 2246)

### Declared In

NSSavePanel.h

## delegate

Returns the panel's delegate.

- (id)delegate

### Return Value

The panel's delegate.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2247)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**directory**

Returns the absolute pathname of the directory currently shown in the panel.

- (NSString \*)directory

**Return Value**

The absolute pathname of the directory currently shown in the panel.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDirectory:](#) (page 2247)

**Related Sample Code**

QTAudioExtractionPanel

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**filename**

Returns the absolute pathname of the file currently shown in the panel.

- (NSString \*)filename

**Return Value**

The absolute pathname of the file.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [URL](#) (page 2252)

**Related Sample Code**

CIVideoDemoGL

JSheets

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

## isExpanded

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel is expanded.

- (BOOL)isExpanded

### Return Value

YES if the panel is expanded; NO otherwise.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSSavePanel.h

## isExtensionHidden

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the extension-hiding checkbox is visible and checked.

- (BOOL)isExtensionHidden

### Return Value

YES when the extension-hiding checkbox is visible and checked; NO otherwise.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

### See Also

- [setCanSelectHiddenExtension:](#) (page 2246)
- [setExtensionHidden:](#) (page 2248)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

### Declared In

NSSavePanel.h

## message

Returns the message displayed in the save panel.

- (NSString \*)message

### Return Value

The message displayed in the save panel.

### Discussion

This prompt appears on all `NSSavePanel` objects (or all `NSOpenPanel` objects if the receiver of this message is an `NSOpenPanel` instance) in your application. The default message text is an empty string.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMessage:](#) (page 2248)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

## nameFieldLabel

Returns the string displayed in front of the filename text field.

- (NSString \*)nameFieldLabel

**Return Value**

The string displayed in front of the filename text field.

**Discussion**

By default the label is “Save As:”

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setNameFieldLabel:](#) (page 2249)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

## ok:

This action method is invoked when the user clicks the panel’s OK button.

- (IBAction)ok:(id)sender

**Parameters**

*sender*

The NSSavePanel object whose OK button was clicked.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [cancel:](#) (page 2237)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

## prompt

Returns the prompt of the default button.

- (NSString \*)prompt

**Return Value**

The prompt of the default button.

**Discussion**

This prompt appears on all `NSSavePanel` objects (or all `NSOpenPanel` objects if the receiver of this message is an `NSOpenPanel` instance) in your application. By default, the text in the default button is “Open” for an open panel and “Save” for a Save panel.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPrompt:](#) (page 2249)

**Declared In**

`NSSavePanel.h`

## requiredFileType

Returns the required file type (if any).

- (`NSString *`)requiredFileType

**Return Value**

The required file type (if any).

**Discussion**

A file specified in the Save panel is saved with the designated filename and this file type as an extension. Examples of common file types are “rtf”, “tiff”, and “ps”. File type strings encoding HFS file types are not valid values for this attribute. An `nil` return value indicates that the user can save to any ASCII file.

This method is equivalent to calling [allowedFileTypes](#) (page 2235) and returning the first element of the list of allowed types, or `nil` if there are none.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRequiredFileType:](#) (page 2250)

**Declared In**

`NSSavePanel.h`

## runModal

Displays the panel and begins its event loop with the current working (or last selected) directory as the default starting point.

- (`NSInteger`)runModal

**Return Value**

`NSFileHandlingPanelOKButton` (if the user clicks the OK button) or `NSFileHandlingPanelCancelButton` (if the user clicks the Cancel button).

**Discussion**

This method invokes [runModalForDirectory:file:](#) (page 2243) (*file* argument is an empty `NSString` object), which in turn performs `NSApplication`'s [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) method with `self` as the argument. Do not invoke [filename](#) (page 2239) or [directory](#) (page 2239) within a modal loop because the information these methods fetch is updated only upon return.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [runModalForDirectory:file:](#) (page 2243)
- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) (`NSApplication`)

**Related Sample Code**

QTKitProgressTester  
ThreadsExportMovie

**Declared In**

`NSSavePanel.h`

**runModalForDirectory:file:**

Initializes the panel to the directory and file specified, if any, then displays it and begins its modal event loop.

```
- (NSInteger)runModalForDirectory:(NSString *)path file:(NSString *)filename
```

**Parameters**

*path*

Directory whose files the panel displays. When `nil`, the directory is the same directory used in the previous invocation of the panel; this is probably the best choice for most situations.

*filename*

Specifies a particular file in *path* that is selected when the Save panel is presented to a user. When `nil`, no file is initially selected.

**Return Value**

`NSFileHandlingPanelOKButton` (if the user clicks the OK button) or `NSFileHandlingPanelCancelButton` (if the user clicks the Cancel button).

**Discussion**

This method invokes `NSApplication`'s [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) method with `self` as the argument. Do not invoke [filename](#) (page 2239) or [directory](#) (page 2239) within a modal loop because the information these methods fetch is updated only upon return.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [runModal](#) (page 2242)
- [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) (`NSApplication`)

**Related Sample Code**

AlbumToSlideshow  
CoreRecipes

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**selectText:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3. There is no replacement.)

```
- (IBAction)selectText:(id)sender
```

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setAccessoryView:**

Customizes the panel for the application by adding a custom view to the panel.

```
- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)aView
```

**Parameters***aView*

View to set as the panel's accessory view.

**Discussion**

The custom object that is added appears just above the OK and Cancel buttons at the bottom of the panel. The `NSSavePanel` object automatically resizes itself to accommodate *aView*. You can invoke this method repeatedly to change the accessory view as needed. If *aView* is `nil`, the Save panel removes the current accessory view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2235)

**Related Sample Code**

CustomSave

QTAudioExtractionPanel

QTKitPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setAllowedFileTypes:**

Specifies the allowed file types for the panel.

```
- (void)setAllowedFileTypes:(NSArray *)types
```

**Parameters**

*types*

Array to set as the panel's array of allowed file types.

**Discussion**

The parameter must not be empty. A file type is an extension to be appended to any selected files that don't already have that extension; "nib" and "rtf" are examples. The items in *types* should not include the period that begins the extension. File type strings encoding HFS file types are not valid values. Pass `nil` to allow any file type, which is the default.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowedFileTypes](#) (page 2235)
- [setRequiredFileType:](#) (page 2250)

**Related Sample Code**

TimelineToTC

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

## setAllowsOtherFileTypes:

Sets whether the panel allows the user to save files with an extension that's not in the list of allowed types.

```
- (void)setAllowsOtherFileTypes:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES specifies that the panel allows the user to save files with an extension that's not in the list of allowed types; NO specifies otherwise.

**Discussion**

If the user tries to save a filename with a recognized extension that's not in the list of allowed types they are presented with a dialog. If [allowsOtherFileTypes](#) (page 2236) is YES, then the dialog presents the option of using the extension the user specified.

The default setting is NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowsOtherFileTypes](#) (page 2236)
- [allowedFileTypes](#) (page 2235)

**Related Sample Code**

MassiveImage

Quartz 2D Transformer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setCanCreateDirectories:**

Sets whether the panel allows the user to create directories.

```
- (void)setCanCreateDirectories:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES specifies that the panel allows the user to create directories; NO specifies otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [canCreateDirectories](#) (page 2238)

**Related Sample Code**

GridCalendar

OpenGLCaptureToMovie

Quartz Composer QCTV

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setCanSelectHiddenExtension:**

Sets whether the panel allows the user to hide or show extensions.

```
- (void)setCanSelectHiddenExtension:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES specifies that the panel allows the user to hide or show extensions; NO specifies otherwise.

**Discussion**

This method must be called before the panel is displayed. If set to YES, `isExtensionHidden` and `setExtensionHidden:`, respectively, can be used to get and set the value of the checkbox that hides or shows extensions.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

**See Also**

- [canSelectHiddenExtension](#) (page 2238)

- [isExtensionHidden](#) (page 2240)

- [setExtensionHidden:](#) (page 2248)

**Related Sample Code**

MassiveImage

Quartz Composer QCTV

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setDelegate:**

Sets an object as the panel's delegate, after verifying which delegate methods are implemented.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject

**Parameters**

*anObject*

Object to set as the panel's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [delegate](#) (page 2238)

**Related Sample Code**

AudioBurn

QTKitAdvancedDocument

QTKitPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setDirectory:**

Sets the current pathname in the panel's browser.

- (void)setDirectory:(NSString \*)path

**Parameters**

*path*

String to set as the panel's current pathname.

**Discussion**

The *path* argument must be an absolute pathname.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [directory](#) (page 2239)

**Related Sample Code**

CustomSave

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setExtensionHidden:**

Sets the value of the extension-hiding checkbox.

- (void)setExtensionHidden:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES specifies that the extension-hiding checkbox is visible and checked; NO specifies otherwise.

**Discussion**

This method should rarely be used because the state is saved on a per-application basis. Use this method to set whether a file's extension should be indicated as being shown.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

**See Also**

- [setCanSelectHiddenExtension:](#) (page 2246)

- [isExtensionHidden](#) (page 2240)

**Related Sample Code**

Fiendishthngs

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setMessage:**

Sets the message text displayed in the panel.

- (void)setMessage:(NSString \*)message

**Parameters**

*message*

String to set as the panel's message.

**Discussion**

This prompt appears on all `NSSavePanel` objects (or all `NSOpenPanel` objects if the receiver of this message is an `NSOpenPanel` instance) in your application. The default message text is an empty string.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [message](#) (page 2240)

**Related Sample Code**

CustomSave

NSOperationSample

Quartz 2D Transformer

TrackBall

ViewController

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setNameFieldLabel:**

Sets the text displayed in front of the text field.

```
- (void)setNameFieldLabel:(NSString *)label
```

**Parameters**

*label*

String to set as the text displayed in front of the panel's text field.

**Discussion**

By default the label is "Save As:"

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [nameFieldLabel](#) (page 2241)

**Related Sample Code**

CustomSave

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setPrompt:**

Sets the prompt of the default button.

```
- (void)setPrompt:(NSString *)prompt
```

**Parameters**

*prompt*

String to set as the prompt of the panel's default button.

**Discussion**

This prompt appears on all `NSSavePanel` objects (or all `NSOpenPanel` objects if the receiver of this message is an `NSOpenPanel` instance) in your application. By default, the text in the default button is “Open” for an Open panel and “Save” for a Save panel.

It is intended that short words or phrases, such as “Open,” “Save,” “Set,” or “Choose,” be used on the button. The button is not resized to accommodate long prompts.

Since this method previously affected a title field, any colon at the end of *prompt* is removed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [prompt](#) (page 2241)

**Related Sample Code**

AudioBurn

CocoaSpeechSynthesisExample

ContentBurn

DataBurn

ObjectPath

**Declared In**

`NSSavePanel.h`

**setRequiredFileType:**

Specifies the type, an extension to be appended to any selected files that don't already have that extension; “nib” and “rtf” are examples.

```
- (void)setRequiredFileType:(NSString *)type
```

**Parameters**

*type*

String to set as the extension to be appended to any selected files that don't already have that extension.

**Discussion**

The argument *type* should not include the period that begins the extension. Pass `nil` to indicate any type. File type strings encoding HFS file types are not valid values for this attribute. You need to invoke this method each time the Save panel is used for another file type within the application.

This method is equivalent to calling [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) (page 2244) with an array containing only *type* (unless *type* is `nil`, and then it's equivalent to calling [setAllowedFileTypes:](#) with `nil`).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [requiredFileType](#) (page 2242)

**Related Sample Code**

CIVideoDemoGL

MassiveImage  
 Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
 TextEditPlus  
 WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setTitle:**

Sets the title of the panel.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)title
```

**Parameters**

*title*

String to set as the panel's title.

**Discussion**

By default, "Save" is the title string. If you adapt the `NSSavePanel` object for other uses, its title should reflect the user action that brings it to the screen.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [title](#) (page 2252)

**Related Sample Code**

AudioBurn  
 ContentBurn  
 ObjectPath  
 Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
 TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**setTreatsFilePackagesAsDirectories:**

Sets the panel's behavior for displaying file packages (for example, `MyApp.app`) to the user.

```
- (void)setTreatsFilePackagesAsDirectories:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES specifies that the panel will display file packages as directories; NO specifies otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [treatsFilePackagesAsDirectories](#) (page 2252)

**Related Sample Code**

MassiveImage

Quartz 2D Transformer

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**title**

Returns the title of the panel.

- (NSString \*)title

**Return Value**

The title of the panel.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTitle:](#) (page 2251)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**treatsFilePackagesAsDirectories**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the panel displays file packages as directories.

- (BOOL)treatsFilePackagesAsDirectories

**Return Value**

YES if the panel displays file packages as directories; NO otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTreatsFilePackagesAsDirectories:](#) (page 2251)

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**URL**

Returns the absolute pathname of the file currently shown in the panel as a URL.

- (NSURL \*)URL

**Return Value**

The absolute pathname of the file currently shown in the panel as a URL.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [filename](#) (page 2239)

**Related Sample Code**

CIAnnotation

CocoaSpeechSynthesisExample

MassiveImage

PDF Annotation Editor

PDF Calendar

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**validateVisibleColumns**

Validates and possibly reloads the browser columns visible in the panel by invoking the delegate method [panel:shouldShowFilename:](#) (page 2255).

```
- (void)validateVisibleColumns
```

**Discussion**

You might use this method if you want the browser to only allow selection of files with certain extensions based on the selection made in an accessory-view pop-up list. When the user changes the selection, you would invoke this method to revalidate the visible columns.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

## Delegate Methods

**panel:compareFilename:with:caseSensitive:**

Controls the ordering of files presented by the NSSavePanel object specified.

```
- (NSComparisonResult)panel:(id)sender compareFilename:(NSString *)fileName1
 with:(NSString *)fileName2 caseSensitive:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Panel requesting the ordering.

*fileName1*

String representing the first filename to order.

*fileName2*

String representing the second filename to order.

*flag*

YES specifies that the ordering is to be case-sensitive; NO specifies otherwise.

#### Return Value

One of the following:

- `NSOrderedAscending` if *fileName1* should precede *fileName2*
- `NSOrderedSame` if the two names are equivalent
- `NSOrderedDescending` if *fileName2* should precede *fileName1*

#### Discussion

Don't reorder filenames in the Save panel without good reason, because it may confuse the user to have files in one Save panel or Open panel ordered differently than those in other such panels or in the Finder. The default behavior of Save and Open panels is to order files as they appear in the Finder. Note also that by implementing this method you will reduce the operating performance of the panel.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSSavePanel.h`

### panel:directoryDidChange:

Tells the delegate that the user has changed the selected directory in the `NSSavePanel` object specified.

```
- (void)panel:(id)sender directoryDidChange:(NSString *)path
```

#### Parameters

*sender*

Panel whose directory has changed.

*path*

String representing the new directory's path.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSSavePanel.h`

### panel:isValidFilename:

Gives the delegate the opportunity to validate selected items.

```
- (BOOL)panel:(id)sender isValidFilename:(NSString *)filename
```

**Parameters***sender*

Panel requesting filename validation.

*filename*

String representing the filename to validate.

**Return Value**

YES if the filename is valid, or NO if the save panel should stay in its modal loop and wait for the user to type in or select a different filename or names.

**Discussion**

The `NSSavePanel` object *sender* sends this message just before the end of a modal session for each filename displayed or selected (including filenames in multiple selections). If the delegate refuses a filename in a multiple selection, none of the filenames in the selection is accepted.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**`NSSavePanel.h`**panel:shouldShowFilename:**

Gives the delegate the opportunity to filter items that it doesn't want the user to choose.

```
- (BOOL)panel:(id)sender shouldShowFilename:(NSString *)filename
```

**Parameters***sender*

Panel that is querying whether it should show a certain file.

*filename*

String representing the name of the file to be loaded in the browser.

**Return Value**YES if *filename* should be selectable, and NO if the save panel should disable the file or directory.**Discussion**

The `NSSavePanel` object *sender* sends this message to the panel's delegate for each file or directory (filename) it is about to load in the browser.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**`NSSavePanel.h`**panel:userEnteredFilename:confirmed:**

Tells the delegate that the user confirmed a filename choice by hitting OK or Return in the Save panel.

```
- (NSString *)panel:(id)sender userEnteredFilename:(NSString *)filename
 confirmed:(BOOL)okFlag
```

**Parameters***sender*

Panel reporting the user's confirmation of a filename choice.

*filename*

String representing the filename the user chose.

*okFlag*

YES specifies the user clicked the OK button; NO specifies otherwise.

**Return Value**

String representing the filename that should be used for saving.

**Discussion**

You can either leave the filename alone, return a new filename, or return `nil` to cancel the save (and leave the Save panel as is). This method is sent before any required extension is appended to the filename and before the Save panel asks the user whether to replace an existing file.

Note that in the future, this method may be called multiple times in the sessions as the user types. In those cases, *okFlag* will be NO until the user confirms the choice, in which case *okFlag* will become YES. If the delegate does extensive validation or puts up alerts, it should do so only when *okFlag* is YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**- [panel:isValidFilename:](#) (page 2254)**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**panel:willExpand:**

Tells the delegate that the Save panel is about to expand or collapse because the user clicked the disclosure triangle that displays or hides the file browser.

- (void)panel:(id)sender willExpand:(BOOL)expanding

**Parameters***sender*

Panel that is about to expand or collapse.

*expanding*

YES specifies that the panel is expanding; NO specifies that it is collapsing.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

**panelSelectionDidChange:**

Tells the delegate that the user changed the selection in the specified Save panel.

```
- (void)panelSelectionDidChange:(id)sender
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Panel whose selection has changed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

## Constants

### Button tags

Button tags that refer to items on the panel.

```
enum {
 NSFileHandlingPanelCancelButton = NSCancelButton,
 NSFileHandlingPanelOKButton = NSOKButton
};
```

**Constants**

NSFileHandlingPanelCancelButton

The Cancel button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelOKButton

The OK button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelImageButton

Deleted in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelTitleField

Deleted in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelBrowser

Deleted in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelForm

Deleted in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelHomeButton

Deleted in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelDiskButton

Deleted in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

NSFileHandlingPanelDiskEjectButton

Deleted in Mac OS X v10.3.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.2.

Declared in NSSavePanel.h.

**Declared In**

NSSavePanel.h

# NSScreen Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                      |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSObject (NSObject)                                                           |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                   |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                        |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSScreen.h                                                             |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Cocoa Drawing Guide                                                           |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | ColorMatching<br>Link Snoop<br>MyPhoto<br>PDFKitLinker2<br>UIElementInspector |

## Overview

An `NSScreen` object describes the attributes of a computer's monitor, or screen. An application may use an `NSScreen` object to retrieve information about a screen and use this information to decide what to display upon that screen. For example, an application may use the `deepestScreen` (page 2260) method to find out which of the available screens can best represent color and then may choose to display all of its windows on that screen.

The application object should be created before you use the methods in this class, so that the application object can make the necessary connection to the window system. You can make sure the application object exists by invoking the `sharedApplication` (page 140) method of `NSApplication`. If you created your application with Xcode, the application object is automatically created for you during initialization.

**Note:** The `NSScreen` class is for getting information about the available displays only. If you need additional information or want to change the attributes relating to a display, you must use Quartz Services. For more information, see *Quartz Display Services Reference*.

## Tasks

### Getting NSScreen Objects

- + `mainScreen` (page 2261)  
Returns the `NSScreen` object containing the window with the keyboard focus.
- + `deepestScreen` (page 2260)  
Returns an `NSScreen` object representing the screen that can best represent color.
- + `screens` (page 2261)  
Returns an array of `NSScreen` objects representing all of the screens available on the system.

### Getting Screen Information

- `depth` (page 2262)  
Returns the receiver's current bit depth and colorspace information.
- `frame` (page 2263)  
Returns the dimensions and location of the receiver.
- `supportedWindowDepths` (page 2263)  
Returns a zero-terminated array of the window depths supported by the receiver.
- `deviceDescription` (page 2262)  
Returns the device dictionary for the screen.
- `userSpaceScaleFactor` (page 2264)  
Returns the scaling factor from user space to device space on the screen represented by the receiver.
- `visibleFrame` (page 2264)  
Returns the current location and dimensions of the visible screen.

## Class Methods

### `deepestScreen`

Returns an `NSScreen` object representing the screen that can best represent color.

+ (`NSScreen` \*)`deepestScreen`

#### **Return Value**

The screen with the highest bit depth.

**Discussion**

This method always returns an object, even if there is only one screen and it is not a color screen.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScreen.h

## mainScreen

Returns the `NSScreen` object containing the window with the keyboard focus.

```
+ (NSScreen *)mainScreen
```

**Return Value**

The main screen object.

**Discussion**

The main screen is not necessarily the same screen that contains the menu bar or has its origin at (0, 0). The main screen refers to the screen containing the window that is currently receiving keyboard events. It is the main screen because it is the one with which the user is most likely interacting.

The screen containing the menu bar is always the first object (index 0) in the array returned by the `screens` method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [screens](#) (page 2261)

**Related Sample Code**

ColorMatching

Link Snoop

MyPhoto

PDFKitLinker2

RoundTransparentWindow

**Declared In**

NSScreen.h

## screens

Returns an array of `NSScreen` objects representing all of the screens available on the system.

```
+ (NSArray *)screens
```

**Return Value**

An array of the `NSScreen` objects available on the current system or `nil` if the screen information could not be obtained from the window system.

**Discussion**

The screen at index 0 in the returned array corresponds to the primary screen of the user's system. This is the screen that contains the menu bar and whose origin is at the point (0, 0). In the case of mirroring, the first screen is the largest drawable display; if all screens are the same size, it is the screen with the highest pixel depth. This primary screen may not be the same as the one returned by the [mainScreen](#) (page 2261) method, which returns the screen with the active window.

The array should not be cached. Screens can be added, removed, or dynamically reconfigured at any time. When the display configuration is changed, the default notification center sends a [NSApplicationDidChangeScreenParametersNotification](#) (page 202) notification.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScreen.h

## Instance Methods

### depth

Returns the receiver's current bit depth and colorspace information.

- (NSWindowDepth)depth

**Return Value**

The window depth information. This value cannot be used directly. You must pass it to a function such as [NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth](#) (page 3661) or [NSColorSpaceFromDepth](#) (page 3662) to obtain a concrete value for the desired information.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScreen.h

### deviceDescription

Returns the device dictionary for the screen.

- (NSDictionary \*)deviceDescription

**Return Value**

A dictionary containing the attributes of the receiver's screen. For the list of keys you can use to retrieve values from the returned dictionary, see [Display Device Descriptions](#) (page 3352).

**Discussion**

In addition to the display device constants described in *NSWindow Class Reference*, you can also retrieve the `CGDirectDisplayID` value associated with the screen from this dictionary. To access this value, specify the Objective-C string `@"NSScreenNumber"` as the key when requesting the item from the dictionary. The value associated with this key is an `NSNumber` object containing the display ID value. This string is only valid when used as a key for the dictionary returned by this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSScreen.h`

**frame**

Returns the dimensions and location of the receiver.

- (NSRect)frame

**Return Value**

The full screen rectangle at the current resolution. This rectangle includes any space currently occupied by the menu bar and dock.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [visibleFrame](#) (page 2264)

**Related Sample Code**

[ColorMatching](#)

[RoundTransparentWindow](#)

**Declared In**

`NSScreen.h`

**supportedWindowDepths**

Returns a zero-terminated array of the window depths supported by the receiver.

- (const NSWindowDepth \*)supportedWindowDepths

**Return Value**

A C-style array of window depths. The returned values cannot be used directly. You must pass each one to a function such as [NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth](#) (page 3661) or [NSColorSpaceFromDepth](#) (page 3662) to obtain a concrete value for the desired screen.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSScreen.h`

## userSpaceScaleFactor

Returns the scaling factor from user space to device space on the screen represented by the receiver.

- (CGFloat)userSpaceScaleFactor

### Return Value

The scaling factor, measured in pixels per point, where a point is always equal to 1/72 of an inch. For example, a scaling factor of 2.0 indicates the display has a resolution 2 pixels per point or 144 pixels-per-inch.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### Declared In

NSScreen.h

## visibleFrame

Returns the current location and dimensions of the visible screen.

- (NSRect)visibleFrame

### Return Value

The rectangle defining the portion of the screen in which it is currently safe to draw your application content.

### Discussion

The returned rectangle is always based on the current user-interface settings and does not include the area currently occupied by the dock and menu bar. Because it is based on the current user-interface settings, the returned rectangle can change between calls and should not be cached.

**Note:** Even when dock hiding is enabled, the rectangle returned by this method may be smaller than the full screen. The system uses a small boundary area to determine when it should display the dock.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [frame](#) (page 2263)

### Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Link Snoop

MyPhoto

PDFKitLinker2

QTQuartzPlayer

### Declared In

NSScreen.h

# NSScroller Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSScroller.h                                                                     |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Cocoa Drawing Guide                                                                     |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | PDFKitLinker2<br>Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>TextEditPlus                     |

## Class at a Glance

An NSScroller object is a user control for scrolling a document view within a container view. You normally don't need to program with NSScrollers, as Interface Builder allows you to fully configure them with an NSScrollView.

## Principal Attributes

---

- Scrolling by small and large increments
- Proportional knob showing visible amount of document

## Commonly Used Methods

---

[hitPart](#) (page 2272)

Indicates where the user clicked the NSScroller.

[floatValue](#) (page 817) (NSControl)

Returns the position of the NSScroller's knob.

[setFloatValue:knobProportion:](#) (page 2274)

Sets the position and size of the NSScroller's knob.

## Overview

An `NSScroller` object controls scrolling of a document view within an `NSScrollView`'s clip view (or potentially another kind of container view). It typically displays a pair of buttons that the user can click to scroll by a small amount (called a line increment or decrement) and Alt-click to scroll by a large amount (called a page increment or decrement), plus a slot containing a knob that the user can drag directly to the desired location. The knob indicates both the position within the document view and, by varying in size within the slot, the amount visible relative to the size of the document view. You can configure whether an `NSScroller` object uses scroll buttons, but it always draws the knob when there's room for it.

Don't use an `NSScroller` when an `NSSlider` would be better. A slider represents a range of values for something in the application and lets the user choose a setting. A scroller represents the relative position of the visible portion of a view and lets the user choose which portion to view.

## Tasks

### Determining NSScroller Size

- + `scrollerWidth` (page 2268)  
Returns the width of "normal-sized" instances.
- + `scrollerWidthForControlSize:` (page 2268)  
Returns the width of the scroller based on `controlSize`.
- `setControlSize:` (page 2273)  
Sets the size of the receiver.
- `controlSize` (page 2269)  
Returns the size of the receiver.

### Laying out an NSScroller

- `setArrowsPosition:` (page 2273)  
Sets the location of the scroll buttons within the receiver to `location`, or inhibits their display.
- `arrowsPosition` (page 2268)  
Returns the location of the scroll buttons within the receiver, as described in `NSScrollArrowPosition` (page 2278).

### Setting the Knob Position

- `setKnobProportion:` (page 2274)  
Sets the proportion of the knob slot the knob should fill.
- `knobProportion` (page 2272)  
Returns the portion of the knob slot the knob should fill, as a floating-point value from 0.0 (minimal size) to 1.0 (fills the slot).

- `setFloatValue:knobProportion:` (page 2274) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Sets the position of the knob to *aFloat*, which is a value from 0.0 (indicating the top or left end) to 1.0 (the bottom or right end). (**Deprecated**. Code that targets Mac OS X 10.5 and later should use `setKnobProportion:` (page 2274) and `setDoubleValue:` (page 828).)

## Calculating Layout

- `rectForPart:` (page 2272)  
Returns the rectangle occupied by *aPart*, which for this method is interpreted literally rather than as an indicator of scrolling direction.
- `testPart:` (page 2275)  
Returns the part that would be hit by a mouse-down event at *aPoint* (expressed in the window's coordinate system).
- `checkSpaceForParts` (page 2269)  
Checks to see if there is enough room in the receiver to display the knob and buttons.
- `usableParts` (page 2276)  
Returns a value indicating which parts of the receiver are displayed and usable.

## Drawing the Parts

- `drawArrow:highlight:` (page 2270)  
Draws the scroll button indicated by *arrow*, which is either `NSScrollerIncrementArrow` (the down or right scroll button) or `NSScrollerDecrementArrow` (up or left).
- `drawKnobSlotInRect:highlight:` (page 2271)  
Draws the portion of the scroller's track, possibly including the line increment and decrement arrow buttons, that falls in the given *slotRect*.
- `drawKnob` (page 2270)  
Draws the knob.
- `drawParts` (page 2271)  
Caches images for the scroll buttons and knob.
- `highlight:` (page 2271)  
Highlights or unhighlights the scroll button the user clicked.

## Event Handling

- `hitPart` (page 2272)  
Returns a part code indicating the manner in which the scrolling should be performed.
- `trackKnob:` (page 2275)  
Tracks the knob and sends action messages to the receiver's target.
- `trackScrollButtons:` (page 2276)  
Tracks the scroll buttons and sends action messages to the receiver's target.

## Setting Control Tint

- [controlTint](#) (page 2269)  
Returns the receiver's control tint.
- [setControlTint:](#) (page 2274)  
Sets the receiver's control tint.

## Class Methods

### scrollerWidth

Returns the width of “normal-sized” instances.

```
+ (CGFloat)scrollerWidth
```

#### Discussion

NSScrollView uses this value to lay out its components. Subclasses that use a different width should override this method.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSScroller.h

### scrollerWidthForControlSize:

Returns the width of the scroller based on *controlSize*.

```
+ (CGFloat)scrollerWidthForControlSize:(NSControlSize)controlSize
```

#### Discussion

Valid values for *controlSize* are described in NSCell's [NSControlSize](#) (page 621).

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSScroller.h

## Instance Methods

### arrowsPosition

Returns the location of the scroll buttons within the receiver, as described in [NSScrollArrowPosition](#) (page 2278).

- (NSScrollArrowPosition)arrowsPosition

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setArrowsPosition:](#) (page 2273)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

## checkSpaceForParts

Checks to see if there is enough room in the receiver to display the knob and buttons.

- (void)checkSpaceForParts

**Discussion**

[usableParts](#) (page 2276) returns the state calculated by this method. You should never need to invoke this method; it's invoked automatically whenever the NSScroller's size changes.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

## controlSize

Returns the size of the receiver.

- (NSControlSize)controlSize

**Discussion**

Valid return values are described in [NSControlSize](#) (page 621).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setControlSize:](#) (page 2273)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

## controlTint

Returns the receiver's control tint.

- (NSControlTint)controlTint

**Discussion**

Valid return values are described in [NSControlTint](#) (page 620).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setControlTint:](#) (page 2274)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

**drawArrow:highlight:**

Draws the scroll button indicated by *arrow*, which is either `NSScrollerIncrementArrow` (the down or right scroll button) or `NSScrollerDecrementArrow` (up or left).

```
- (void)drawArrow:(NSScrollerArrow)arrow highlight:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES, the button is drawn highlighted; otherwise it's drawn normally. You should never need to invoke this method directly, but may wish to override it to customize the appearance of scroll buttons.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawKnob](#) (page 2270)

- [rectForPart:](#) (page 2272)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

**drawKnob**

Draws the knob.

```
- (void)drawKnob
```

**Discussion**

You should never need to invoke this method directly, but may wish to override it to customize the appearance of the knob.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawArrow:highlight:](#) (page 2270)

- [rectForPart:](#) (page 2272)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

## drawKnobSlotInRect:highlight:

Draws the portion of the scroller's track, possibly including the line increment and decrement arrow buttons, that falls in the given *slotRect*.

```
- (void)drawKnobSlotInRect:(NSRect)slotRecthighlight:(BOOL)flag
```

### Parameters

*slotRect*

The rectangle in which to draw the knob slot.

*flag*

If *flag* is YES, any scroll arrow button that falls within *slotRect* is drawn highlighted; otherwise it's drawn normally.

### Discussion

Only one arrow button will be shown highlighted at a time, so you can expect this method to sometimes be invoked with a *slotRect* that encompasses only one arrow.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSScroller.h

## drawParts

Caches images for the scroll buttons and knob.

```
- (void)drawParts
```

### Discussion

It's invoked only once when the NSScroller is created. You may want to override this method if you alter the look of the NSScroller, but you should never invoke it directly.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSScroller.h

## highlight:

Highlights or unhighlights the scroll button the user clicked.

```
- (void)highlight:(BOOL)flag
```

### Discussion

The receiver invokes this method while tracking the mouse; you should not invoke it directly. If *flag* is YES, the appropriate part is drawn highlighted; otherwise it's drawn normally.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawArrow:highlight:](#) (page 2270)
- [rectForPart:](#) (page 2272)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

**hitPart**

Returns a part code indicating the manner in which the scrolling should be performed.

- (NSScrollerPart)hitPart

**Discussion**

See [NSScrollerPart](#) (page 2276) for a list of part codes.

This method is typically invoked by an NSScrollView to determine how to scroll its document view when it receives an action message from the NSScroller.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

**knobProportion**

Returns the portion of the knob slot the knob should fill, as a floating-point value from 0.0 (minimal size) to 1.0 (fills the slot).

- (CGFloat)knobProportion

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

**rectForPart:**

Returns the rectangle occupied by *aPart*, which for this method is interpreted literally rather than as an indicator of scrolling direction.

- (NSRect)rectForPart:(NSScrollerPart)aPart

**Discussion**

See [NSScrollerPart](#) (page 2276) for a list of possible values for *aPart*.

Note the interpretations of `NSScrollerDecrementPage` and `NSScrollerIncrementPage`. The actual part of an NSScroller that causes page-by-page scrolling varies, so as a convenience these part codes refer to useful parts different from the scroll buttons.

Returns `NSZeroRect` if the part requested isn't present on the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [hitPart](#) (page 2272)
- [testPart:](#) (page 2275)
- [usableParts](#) (page 2276)

**Declared In**

`NSScroller.h`

**setArrowsPosition:**

Sets the location of the scroll buttons within the receiver to *location*, or inhibits their display.

```
- (void)setArrowsPosition:(NSScrollArrowPosition)location
```

**Discussion**

See [NSScrollArrowPosition](#) (page 2278) for a list of possible values for *location*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [arrowsPosition](#) (page 2268)

**Declared In**

`NSScroller.h`

**setControlSize:**

Sets the size of the receiver.

```
- (void)setControlSize:(NSControlSize)controlSize
```

**Discussion**

Valid values for *controlSize* are described in [NSControlSize](#) (page 621).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [controlSize](#) (page 2269)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer QCTV

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

`NSScroller.h`

**setControlTint:**

Sets the receiver's control tint.

- (void)setControlTint:(NSControlTint)*controlTint*

**Discussion**

Valid values for *controlTint* are described in [NSControlTint](#) (page 620).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [controlTint](#) (page 2269)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

**setFloatValue:knobProportion:**

Sets the position of the knob to *aFloat*, which is a value from 0.0 (indicating the top or left end) to 1.0 (the bottom or right end). (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Code that targets Mac OS X 10.5 and later should use [setKnobProportion:](#) (page 2274) and [setDoubleValue:](#) (page 828).)

- (void)setFloatValue:(float)*aFloat* knobProportion:(CGFloat)*knobProp*

**Discussion**

Also sets the proportion of the knob slot filled by the knob to *knobProp*, also a value from 0.0 (minimal size) to 1.0 (fills the slot).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [floatValue](#) (page 817) (NSControl)

- [knobProportion](#) (page 2272)

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

**setKnobProportion:**

Sets the proportion of the knob slot the knob should fill.

- (void)setKnobProportion:(CGFloat)*proportion*

**Parameters**

*proportion*

A floating point value between 0.0 (minimal size) and 1.0 (fills the entire slot).

**Discussion**

Code that targets Mac OS X 10.5 and later should use `-setKnobProportion:` (page 2274) and `setDoubleValue:` (page 828): in preference to the deprecated method that they replace, `setFloatValue:knobProportion:` (page 2274). These methods provide more uniform, Key Value Coding-compatible access to the two values, and allow for a double-precision scroll position.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSScroller.h`

**testPart:**

Returns the part that would be hit by a mouse-down event at *aPoint* (expressed in the window's coordinate system).

```
- (NSScrollerPart)testPart:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

**Discussion**

See `NSScrollerPart` (page 2276) for a list of possible return values.

Note the interpretations of `NSScrollerDecrementPage` and `NSScrollerIncrementPage`. The actual part of an `NSScroller` that causes page-by-page scrolling varies, so as a convenience these part codes refer to useful parts different from the scroll buttons.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `hitPart` (page 2272)
- `rectForPart:` (page 2272)

**Declared In**

`NSScroller.h`

**trackKnob:**

Tracks the knob and sends action messages to the receiver's target.

```
- (void)trackKnob:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

**Discussion**

This method is invoked automatically when the receiver receives *theEvent* mouse-down event in the knob; you should not invoke it directly.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSScroller.h`

## trackScrollButtons:

Tracks the scroll buttons and sends action messages to the receiver's target.

- (void)trackScrollButtons:(NSEvent \*)*theEvent*

### Discussion

This method is invoked automatically when the receiver receives *theEvent* mouse-down event in a scroll button; you should not invoke this method directly.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSScroller.h

## usableParts

Returns a value indicating which parts of the receiver are displayed and usable.

- (NSUsableScrollerParts)usableParts

### Discussion

See [NSUsableScrollerParts](#) (page 2279) for a list of possible values.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [checkSpaceForParts](#) (page 2269)
- [arrowsPosition](#) (page 2268)

### Declared In

NSScroller.h

## Constants

### NSScrollerPart

These constants specify the different parts of the scroller:

```
typedef enum _NSScrollerPart {
 NSScrollerNoPart = 0,
 NSScrollerDecrementPage = 1,
 NSScrollerKnob = 2,
 NSScrollerIncrementPage = 3,
 NSScrollerDecrementLine = 4,
 NSScrollerIncrementLine = 5,
 NSScrollerKnobSlot = 6
} NSScrollerPart;
```

**Constants**

NSScrollerKnob

Directly to the NSScroller's value, as given by [floatValue](#) (page 817).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSScroller.h.

NSScrollerKnobSlot

Directly to the NSScroller's value, as given by [floatValue](#) (page 817).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSScroller.h.

NSScrollerDecrementLine

Up or left by a small amount.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSScroller.h.

NSScrollerDecrementPage

Up or left by a large amount.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSScroller.h.

NSScrollerIncrementLine

Down or right by a small amount.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSScroller.h.

NSScrollerIncrementPage

Down or right by a large amount.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSScroller.h.

NSScrollerNoPart

Don't scroll at all.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSScroller.h.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScroller.h

## NSScrollerArrow

These constants describe the two scroller buttons and are used by `drawArrow:highlight:` (page 2270):

```
typedef enum _NSScrollerArrow {
 NSScrollerIncrementArrow = 0,
 NSScrollerDecrementArrow = 1
} NSScrollerArrow;
```

### Constants

`NSScrollerIncrementArrow`  
**The down or right scroll button.**  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

`NSScrollerDecrementArrow`  
**The up or left scroll button.**  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSScroller.h`

## NSScrollArrowPosition

These constants specify where the scroller's buttons appear and are used by `arrowsPosition` (page 2268) and `setArrowsPosition:` (page 2273).

```
typedef enum _NSScrollArrowPosition {
 NSScrollerArrowsMaxEnd = 0,
 NSScrollerArrowsMinEnd = 1,
 NSScrollerArrowsDefaultSetting = 0,
 NSScrollerArrowsNone = 2
} NSScrollArrowPosition;
```

### Constants

`NSScrollerArrowsMaxEnd`  
**Buttons at bottom or right. This constant has been deprecated.**  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

`NSScrollerArrowsMinEnd`  
**Buttons at top or left. This has been deprecated.**  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

`NSScrollerArrowsDefaultSetting`  
**Buttons are displayed according to the system-wide appearance preferences.**  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.  
 Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

`NSScrollerArrowsNone`

No buttons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSScroller.h`

## NSUsableScrollerParts

These constants specify which parts of the scroller are visible.

```
typedef enum _NSUsableScrollerParts {
 NSNoScrollerParts = 0,
 NSOnlyScrollerArrows = 1,
 NSAllScrollerParts = 2
} NSUsableScrollerParts;
```

#### Constants

`NSNoScrollerParts`

Scroller has neither a knob nor scroll buttons, only the knob slot.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

`NSOnlyScrollerArrows`

Scroller has only scroll buttons, no knob.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

`NSAllScrollerParts`

Scroller has at least a knob, possibly also scroll buttons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSScroller.h`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSScroller.h`



# NSScrollView Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject)        |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                    |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                         |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSScrollView.h                                                                          |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Scroll View Programming Guide for Cocoa                                                        |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | ColorMatching<br>Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>Sketch-112<br>TextEditPlus<br>WhackedTV |

## Class at a Glance

An `NSScrollView` allows the user to scroll a document view that's too large to display in its entirety. In addition to the document view, it displays horizontal and vertical scrollers and rulers (depending on which it's configured to have).

## Principal Attributes

---

- Configurable scrollers
- Configurable rulers
- Small and large increment scrolling
- Dynamic (continuous) scrolling
- Display of a special cursor over its document view

### Interface Builder

Drag a scroll view to a window.

## Commonly Used Methods

---

[setDocumentView:](#) (page 2299)

Sets the scroll view's document view.

[setLineScroll:](#) (page 2303)

Sets the amount by which the document view moves during scrolling.

[setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304)

Displays or hides rulers.

## Overview

The `NSScrollView` class is the central coordinator for the Application Kit's scrolling machinery, composed of this class, `NSClipView`, and `NSScroller`. An `NSScrollView` displays a portion of a document view that's too large to be displayed whole and provides `NSScroller` scroll bars that allow the user to move the document view within the `NSScrollView`. Note that, when using an `NSClipView` within an `NSScrollView` (the usual configuration), you should issue messages that control background drawing state to the `NSScrollView`, rather than messaging the `NSClipView` directly.

## Tasks

### Calculating Layout

+ [contentSizeForFrameSize:hasHorizontalScroller:hasVerticalScroller:borderType:](#) (page 2286)

Returns the size of a content view for an `NSScrollView` whose frame size is *frameSize*.

+ [frameSizeForContentSize:hasHorizontalScroller:hasVerticalScroller:borderType:](#) (page 2286)

Returns the frame size of an `NSScrollView` that contains a content view whose size is *contentType*.

### Determining Component Sizes

- [contentType](#) (page 2289)

Returns the size of the receiver's content view.

- [documentVisibleRect](#) (page 2290)

Returns the portion of the document view, in its own coordinate system, visible through the receiver's content view.

### Managing Graphics Attributes

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2297)

Sets the color of the content view's background to *aColor*.

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2288)  
Returns the content view's background color.
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2290)  
Returns YES if the receiver cell fills the background with its background color; otherwise, NO.
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2299)  
Sets whether the receiver draws its background.
- [setBorderType:](#) (page 2297)  
Sets the border type of the receiver to *borderType*.
- [borderType](#) (page 2288)  
Returns a value that represents the type of border surrounding the receiver; see the description of [setBorderType:](#) (page 2297) for a list of possible values.
- [setDocumentCursor:](#) (page 2298)  
Sets the cursor used when the cursor is over the content view to *aCursor*, by sending [setDocumentCursor:](#) (page 2298) to the content view.
- [documentCursor](#) (page 2289)  
Returns the content view's document cursor.

## Managing the Scrolled Views

- [setContentView:](#) (page 2298)  
Sets the receiver's content view, the view that clips the document view, to *aView*.
- [contentView](#) (page 2289)  
Returns the receiver's content view, the view that clips the document view.
- [setDocumentView:](#) (page 2299)  
Sets the receiver's document view to *aView*.
- [documentView](#) (page 2290)  
Returns the view the receiver scrolls within its content view.

## Managing Scrollers

- [setHorizontalScroller:](#) (page 2303)  
Sets the receiver's horizontal scroller to *aScroller*, establishing the appropriate target-action relationships between them.
- [horizontalScroller](#) (page 2294)  
Returns the receiver's horizontal scroller, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or *nil* if the receiver has none.
- [setHasHorizontalScroller:](#) (page 2300)  
Determines whether the receiver keeps a horizontal scroller.
- [hasHorizontalScroller](#) (page 2291)  
Returns YES if the receiver displays a horizontal scroller, NO if it doesn't.
- [setVerticalScroller:](#) (page 2307)  
Sets the receiver's vertical scroller to *aScroller*, establishing the appropriate target-action relationships between them.

- [verticalScroller](#) (page 2309)  
Returns the receiver's vertical scroller, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or `nil` if the receiver has none.
- [setHasVerticalScroller:](#) (page 2301)  
Determines whether the receiver keeps a vertical scroller.
- [hasVerticalScroller](#) (page 2292)  
Returns YES if the receiver displays a vertical scroller, NO if it doesn't.
- [setAutohidesScrollers:](#) (page 2297)  
Determines whether the receiver automatically hides its scroll bars when they are not needed.
- [autohidesScrollers](#) (page 2288)  
Returns YES when autohiding is set for scroll bars in the receiver.

## Managing Rulers

- + [setRulerViewClass:](#) (page 2287)  
Sets the default class to be used for ruler objects in NSScrollViews to *aClass*.
- + [rulerViewClass](#) (page 2287)  
Returns the default class to be used for ruler objects in NSScrollViews.
- [setHasHorizontalRuler:](#) (page 2300)  
Determines whether the receiver keeps a horizontal ruler object.
- [hasHorizontalRuler](#) (page 2291)  
Returns YES if the receiver maintains a horizontal ruler view, NO if it doesn't.
- [setHorizontalRulerView:](#) (page 2302)  
Sets the receiver's horizontal ruler view to *aRulerView*.
- [horizontalRulerView](#) (page 2293)  
Returns the receiver's horizontal ruler view, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or `nil` if the receiver has none.
- [setHasVerticalRuler:](#) (page 2301)  
Determines whether the receiver keeps a vertical ruler object.
- [hasVerticalRuler](#) (page 2291)  
Returns YES if the receiver maintains a vertical ruler view, NO if it doesn't.
- [setVerticalRulerView:](#) (page 2306)  
Sets the receiver's vertical ruler view to *aRulerView*.
- [verticalRulerView](#) (page 2308)  
Returns the receiver's vertical ruler view, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or `nil` if the receiver has none.
- [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304)  
Determines whether the receiver displays its rulers.
- [rulersVisible](#) (page 2296)  
Returns YES if the receiver was set to show rulers using [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) (whether or not it has rulers at all), NO if it was set to hide them.

## Setting Scrolling Behavior

- [setLineScroll:](#) (page 2303)  
Sets the horizontal and vertical line scroll amounts to *aFloat*.
- [lineScroll](#) (page 2294)  
Returns the vertical line scroll amount: the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself vertically when scrolling line by line, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [setHorizontalLineScroll:](#) (page 2302)  
Sets the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself horizontally when scrolling line by line to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [horizontalLineScroll](#) (page 2292)  
Returns the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself horizontally when scrolling line by line, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [setVerticalLineScroll:](#) (page 2305)  
Sets the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself vertically when scrolling line by line to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307)  
Returns the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself vertically when scrolling line by line, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [setPageScroll:](#) (page 2304)  
Sets the horizontal and vertical page scroll amounts to *aFloat*.
- [pageScroll](#) (page 2294)  
Returns the vertical page scroll amount: the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling vertically page by page, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [setHorizontalPageScroll:](#) (page 2302)  
Sets the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling horizontally page by page to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [horizontalPageScroll](#) (page 2293)  
Returns the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling horizontally page by page, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [setVerticalPageScroll:](#) (page 2306)  
Sets the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling vertically page by page to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [verticalPageScroll](#) (page 2308)  
Returns the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling vertically page by page, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.
- [setScrollsDynamically:](#) (page 2305)  
Determines whether the receiver redraws its document view while scrolling continuously.
- [scrollsDynamically](#) (page 2296)  
Returns YES if the receiver redraws its document view while tracking the knob, NO if it redraws only when the scroller knob is released.
- [scrollWheel:](#) (page 2296)  
Scrolls the receiver up or down, in response to the user moving the mouse's scroll wheel specified by *theEvent*.

## Updating Display After Scrolling

- [reflectScrolledClipView:](#) (page 2295)  
Adjusts the receiver's scrollers to reflect the size and positioning of its content view.

## Arranging Components

- [tile](#) (page 2307)  
Lays out the components of the receiver: the content view, the scrollers, and the ruler views.

## Class Methods

### **contentSizeForFrameSize:hasHorizontalScroller:hasVerticalScroller:borderType:**

Returns the size of a content view for an NSScrollView whose frame size is *frameSize*.

```
+ (NSSize)contentSizeForFrameSize:(NSSize)frameSize hasHorizontalScroller:(BOOL)hFlag
 hasVerticalScroller:(BOOL)vFlag borderType:(NSBorderType)borderType
```

#### Discussion

*hFlag* and *vFlag* indicate whether a horizontal or vertical scroller, respectively, is present. If either flag is YES then the content size is reduced in the appropriate dimension by the width of an NSScroller. The *borderType* argument indicates the appearance of the NSScrollView's edge, which also affects the content size; see the description of [setBorderType:](#) (page 2297) for a list of possible values.

For an existing NSScrollView, you can simply use the [contentSize](#) (page 2289) method.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- + [frameSizeForContentSize:hasHorizontalScroller:hasVerticalScroller:borderType:](#) (page 2286)
- + [scrollerWidth](#) (page 2268) (NSScroller)

#### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

#### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

### **frameSizeForContentSize:hasHorizontalScroller:hasVerticalScroller:borderType:**

Returns the frame size of an NSScrollView that contains a content view whose size is *contentSize*.

```
+ (NSSize)frameSizeForContentSize:(NSSize) contentSize
 hasHorizontalScroller:(BOOL) hFlag hasVerticalScroller:(BOOL) vFlag
 borderType:(NSBorderType) borderType
```

**Discussion**

The *hFlag* and *vFlag* arguments indicate whether a horizontal or vertical scroller, respectively, is present. If either flag is YES then the frame size is increased in the appropriate dimension by the width of an NSScroller. *borderType* indicates the appearance of the NSScrollView's edge, which also affects the frame size; see the description of [setBorderType:](#) (page 2297) for a list of possible values.

For an existing NSScrollView, you can simply use the `frame` method and extract its size.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [contentSizeForFrameSize:hasHorizontalScroller:hasVerticalScroller:borderType:](#) (page 2286)

+ [scrollerWidth](#) (page 2268) (NSScroller)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## rulerViewClass

Returns the default class to be used for ruler objects in NSScrollViews.

```
+ (Class)rulerViewClass
```

**Discussion**

This class is normally NSRulerView.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [setRulerViewClass:](#) (page 2287)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## setRulerViewClass:

Sets the default class to be used for ruler objects in NSScrollViews to *aClass*.

```
+ (void)setRulerViewClass:(Class) aClass
```

**Discussion**

This class is normally NSRulerView, but you can use this method to set it to a custom subclass of NSRulerView.

This method simply sets a global variable private to NSScrollView. Subclasses of NSScrollView should override both this method and [rulerViewClass](#) (page 2287) to store their ruler view classes in private variables.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [rulerViewClass](#) (page 2287)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## Instance Methods

### autohidesScrollers

Returns YES when autohiding is set for scroll bars in the receiver.

- (BOOL)autohidesScrollers

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAutohidesScrollers:](#) (page 2297)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

### backgroundColor

Returns the content view's background color.

- (NSColor \*)backgroundColor

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBackgroundColor:](#) (page 2297)

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 634) (NSClipView)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

### borderType

Returns a value that represents the type of border surrounding the receiver; see the description of [setBorderType:](#) (page 2297) for a list of possible values.

- (NSBorderType)borderType

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**contentSize**

Returns the size of the receiver's content view.

- (NSSize)contentSize

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

+ [contentSizeForFrameSize:hasHorizontalScroller:hasVerticalScroller:borderType:](#) (page 2286)

**Related Sample Code**

CustomSave

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**contentView**

Returns the receiver's content view, the view that clips the document view.

- (NSClipView \*)contentView

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setContentView:](#) (page 2298)

- [documentView](#) (page 2290)

**Related Sample Code**

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**documentCursor**

Returns the content view's document cursor.

- (NSCursor \*)documentCursor

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDocumentCursor](#): (page 2298)
- [documentCursor](#) (page 635) (NSClipView)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**documentView**

Returns the view the receiver scrolls within its content view.

- (id)documentView

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDocumentView](#): (page 2299)
- [documentView](#) (page 636) (NSClipView)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**documentVisibleRect**

Returns the portion of the document view, in its own coordinate system, visible through the receiver's content view.

- (NSRect)documentVisibleRect

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [documentVisibleRect](#) (page 636) (NSClipView)
- [visibleRect](#) (page 3186) (NSView)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**drawsBackground**

Returns YES if the receiver cell fills the background with its background color; otherwise, NO.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**hasHorizontalRuler**

Returns YES if the receiver maintains a horizontal ruler view, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)hasHorizontalRuler

**Discussion**

Display of rulers is controlled using the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [horizontalRulerView](#) (page 2293)
- [setHasHorizontalRuler:](#) (page 2300)
- [hasVerticalRuler](#) (page 2291)
- + [rulerViewClass](#) (page 2287)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**hasHorizontalScroller**

Returns YES if the receiver displays a horizontal scroller, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)hasHorizontalScroller

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [horizontalScroller](#) (page 2294)
- [setHasHorizontalScroller:](#) (page 2300)
- [hasVerticalScroller](#) (page 2292)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**hasVerticalRuler**

Returns YES if the receiver maintains a vertical ruler view, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)hasVerticalRuler

**Discussion**

Display of rulers is controlled using the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalRulerView](#) (page 2308)
- [setHasVerticalRuler:](#) (page 2301)
- [hasHorizontalRuler](#) (page 2291)
- + [rulerViewClass](#) (page 2287)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**hasVerticalScroller**

Returns YES if the receiver displays a vertical scroller, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)hasVerticalScroller

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalScroller](#) (page 2309)
- [setHasVerticalScroller:](#) (page 2301)
- [hasHorizontalScroller](#) (page 2291)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**horizontalLineScroll**

Returns the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself horizontally when scrolling line by line, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)horizontalLineScroll

**Discussion**

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the horizontal scroll bar without holding down a modifier key.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setHorizontalLineScroll:](#) (page 2302)
- [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307)
- [setLineScroll:](#) (page 2303)
- [horizontalPageScroll](#) (page 2293)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## horizontalPageScroll

Returns the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling horizontally page by page, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)horizontalPageScroll

**Discussion**

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the horizontal scroll bar while holding down the Option key.

This amount expresses the context that remains when the receiver scrolls by one page, allowing the user to orient to the new display. It differs from the line scroll amount, which indicates how far the document view moves. The page scroll amount is the amount common to the content view before and after the document view is scrolled by one page.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setHorizontalPageScroll:](#) (page 2302)
- [verticalPageScroll](#) (page 2308)
- [setPageScroll:](#) (page 2304)
- [horizontalLineScroll](#) (page 2292)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## horizontalRulerView

Returns the receiver's horizontal ruler view, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or `nil` if the receiver has none.

- (NSRulerView \*)horizontalRulerView

**Discussion**

If the receiver is set to display a horizontal ruler view and doesn't yet have one, this method creates an instance of the ruler view class set using the class method [setRulerViewClass:](#) (page 2287). Display of rulers is controlled using the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [hasHorizontalRuler](#) (page 2291)
- [verticalRulerView](#) (page 2308)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## horizontalScroller

Returns the receiver's horizontal scroller, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or `nil` if the receiver has none.

- (NSScroller \*)horizontalScroller

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## lineScroll

Returns the vertical line scroll amount: the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself vertically when scrolling line by line, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)lineScroll

**Discussion**

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the vertical scroll bar without holding down a modifier key. As part of its implementation, this method calls [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307).

Note that a scroll view can have two different line scroll amounts: [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307) and [horizontalLineScroll](#) (page 2292). Use this method only if you can be sure they're both the same; for example, you always use [setLineScroll:](#) (page 2303), which sets both amounts to the same value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setLineScroll:](#) (page 2303)
- [verticalPageScroll](#) (page 2308)
- [horizontalPageScroll](#) (page 2293)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## pageScroll

Returns the vertical page scroll amount: the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling vertically page by page, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)pageScroll

**Discussion**

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the vertical scroll bar while holding down the Option key. As part of its implementation, this method calls [verticalPageScroll](#) (page 2308).

This amount expresses the context that remains when the receiver scrolls by one page, allowing the user to orient to the new display. It differs from the line scroll amount, which indicates how far the document view moves. The page scroll amount is the amount common to the content view before and after the document view is scrolled by one page.

Note that a scroll view can have two different page scroll amounts: `verticalPageScroll` (page 2308) and `horizontalPageScroll` (page 2293). Use this method only if you can be sure they're both the same; for example, you always use `setPageScroll`: (page 2304), which sets both amounts to the same value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `setPageScroll`: (page 2304)
- `verticalLineScroll` (page 2307)
- `horizontalLineScroll` (page 2292)

**Declared In**

`NSScrollView.h`

**reflectScrolledClipView:**

Adjusts the receiver's scrollers to reflect the size and positioning of its content view.

```
- (void)reflectScrolledClipView:(NSClipView *)aClipView
```

**Parameters**

*aClipView*

The clip view being adjusted to. If *aClipView* is any view object other than the receiver's content view, the method does nothing.

**Discussion**

This method is invoked automatically during scrolling and when an `NSClipView` object's relationship to its document view changes; you should rarely need to invoke it yourself, but may wish to override it for custom updating or other behavior. If you override this method, be sure to call the superclass implementation. If you do not, other controls (such as the current scrollers) may not be updated properly.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `contentView` (page 2289)
- `documentView` (page 2290)

**Related Sample Code**

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

`NSScrollView.h`

## rulersVisible

Returns YES if the receiver was set to show rulers using [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) (whether or not it has rulers at all), NO if it was set to hide them.

- (BOOL)rulersVisible

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [hasHorizontalRuler](#) (page 2291)

- [hasVerticalRuler](#) (page 2291)

### Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## scrollsDynamically

Returns YES if the receiver redraws its document view while tracking the knob, NO if it redraws only when the scroller knob is released.

- (BOOL)scrollsDynamically

### Discussion

NSScrollView scrolls dynamically by default.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setScrollsDynamically:](#) (page 2305)

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## scrollWheel:

Scrolls the receiver up or down, in response to the user moving the mouse's scroll wheel specified by *theEvent*.

- (void)scrollWheel:(NSEvent \*)theEvent

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setAutohidesScrollers:

Determines whether the receiver automatically hides its scroll bars when they are not needed.

```
- (void)setAutohidesScrollers:(BOOL)flag
```

### Discussion

The horizontal and vertical scroll bars are hidden independently of each other. When autohiding is on and the content of the receiver doesn't extend beyond the size of the clip view on a given axis, the scroller on that axis is removed to leave more room for the content.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [autohidesScrollers](#) (page 2288)

### Related Sample Code

WhackedTV

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setBackground-color:

Sets the color of the content view's background to *aColor*.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

### Discussion

This color is used to paint areas inside the content view that aren't covered by the document view.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2288)

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 637) (NSClipView)

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setBorderType:

Sets the border type of the receiver to *borderType*.

```
- (void)setBorderType:(NSBorderType)borderType
```

### Discussion

*borderType* may be one of:

```
NSNoBorder
NSLineBorder
```

NSBezelBorder  
NSGrooveBorder

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [borderType](#) (page 2288)

**Related Sample Code**

CustomSave  
Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setContentView:**

Sets the receiver's content view, the view that clips the document view, to *aView*.

```
- (void)setContentView:(NSClipView *)aView
```

**Discussion**

If *aView* has a document view, this method also sets the receiver's document view to be the document view of *aView*. The original content view retains its document view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [contentView](#) (page 2289)  
- [setDocumentView:](#) (page 2299)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setDocumentCursor:**

Sets the cursor used when the cursor is over the content view to *aCursor*, by sending [setDocumentCursor:](#) (page 2298) to the content view.

```
- (void)setDocumentCursor:(NSCursor *)aCursor
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [documentCursor](#) (page 2289)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## setDocumentView:

Sets the receiver's document view to *aView*.

```
- (void)setDocumentView:(NSView *)aView
```

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [documentView](#) (page 2290)
- [setDocumentView:](#) (page 638) (NSClipView)

### Related Sample Code

CustomSave  
Quartz Composer QCTV  
VideoViewer  
WhackedTV

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setDrawsBackground:

Sets whether the receiver draws its background.

```
- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag
```

### Discussion

If *flag* is NO, copy-on-scroll is automatically disabled.

If your NSScrollView encloses an NSClipView sending a `setDrawsBackground:` message with a parameter of NO to the NSScrollView has the added effect of sending the NSClipView a `setCopiesOnScroll:` message with a parameter of NO. The side effect of sending the `setDrawsBackground:` message directly to the NSClipView instead would be the appearance of “trails” (vestiges of previous drawing) in the document view as it is scrolled.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2290)
- [copiesOnScroll](#) (page 635) (NSClipView)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 639) (NSClipView)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setHasHorizontalRuler:

Determines whether the receiver keeps a horizontal ruler object.

- (void)setHasHorizontalRuler:(BOOL)flag

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the receiver allocates a horizontal ruler the first time it's needed. Display of rulers is handled independently with the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [hasHorizontalRuler](#) (page 2291)
- [horizontalRulerView](#) (page 2293)
- [setHasVerticalRuler:](#) (page 2301)

### Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setHasHorizontalScroller:

Determines whether the receiver keeps a horizontal scroller.

- (void)setHasHorizontalScroller:(BOOL)flag

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the receiver allocates and displays a horizontal scroller as needed. An NSScrollView by default has neither a horizontal nor a vertical scroller.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [hasHorizontalScroller](#) (page 2291)
- [horizontalScroller](#) (page 2294)
- [setHasVerticalScroller:](#) (page 2301)

### Related Sample Code

CustomSave

Quartz Composer QCTV

VideoViewer

WhackedTV

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setHasVerticalRuler:

Determines whether the receiver keeps a vertical ruler object.

- (void)setHasVerticalRuler:(BOOL)flag

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the receiver allocates a vertical ruler the first time it's needed. Display of rulers is handled independently with the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [hasVerticalRuler](#) (page 2291)
- [verticalRulerView](#) (page 2308)
- [setHasHorizontalRuler:](#) (page 2300)
- [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304)

### Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setHasVerticalScroller:

Determines whether the receiver keeps a vertical scroller.

- (void)setHasVerticalScroller:(BOOL)flag

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the receiver allocates and displays a vertical scroller as needed. An NSScrollView by default has neither a vertical nor a horizontal scroller.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [hasVerticalScroller](#) (page 2292)
- [verticalScroller](#) (page 2309)
- [setHasHorizontalScroller:](#) (page 2300)

### Related Sample Code

CustomSave

Quartz Composer QCTV

VideoViewer

WhackedTV

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setHorizontalLineScroll:

Sets the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself horizontally when scrolling line by line to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

```
- (void)setHorizontalLineScroll:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

### Discussion

This amount is the amount used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the horizontal scroll bar without holding down a modifier key. When displaying text in an NSScrollView, for example, you might set this amount to the height of a single line of text in the default font.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [lineScroll](#) (page 2294)
- [setPageScroll:](#) (page 2304)

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setHorizontalPageScroll:

Sets the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling horizontally page by page to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

```
- (void)setHorizontalPageScroll:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

### Discussion

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the horizontal scroll bar while holding down the Option key.

This amount expresses the context that remains when the receiver scrolls by one page, allowing the user to orient to the new display. It differs from the line scroll amount, which indicates how far the document view moves. The page scroll amount is the amount common to the content view before and after the document view is scrolled by one page. Thus, setting the page scroll amount to 0.0 implies that the entire visible portion of the document view is replaced when a page scroll occurs.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [pageScroll](#) (page 2294)
- [setLineScroll:](#) (page 2303)

### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## setHorizontalRulerView:

Sets the receiver's horizontal ruler view to *aRulerView*.

```
- (void)setHorizontalRulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView
```

**Discussion**

You can use this method to override the default ruler class set using the class method [setRulerViewClass:](#) (page 2287). Display of rulers is controlled using the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [horizontalRulerView](#) (page 2293)
- [setHasHorizontalRuler:](#) (page 2300)
- [setVerticalRulerView:](#) (page 2306)
- [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setHorizontalScroller:**

Sets the receiver's horizontal scroller to *aScroller*, establishing the appropriate target-action relationships between them.

```
- (void)setHorizontalScroller:(NSScroller *)aScroller
```

**Discussion**

To make sure the scroller is visible, invoke the [setHasHorizontalScroller:](#) (page 2300) method with an argument of YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [horizontalScroller](#) (page 2294)
- [setVerticalScroller:](#) (page 2307)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setLineScroll:**

Sets the horizontal and vertical line scroll amounts to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setLineScroll:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

**Discussion**

The line scroll is the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself when scrolling line by line, expressed in the content view's coordinate system. It's used when the user clicks the scroll arrows without holding down a modifier key. When displaying text in an NSScrollView, for example, you might set this value to the height of a single line of text in the default font.

As part of its implementation, this method calls [setVerticalLineScroll:](#) (page 2305) and [setHorizontalLineScroll:](#) (page 2302).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307)
- [horizontalLineScroll](#) (page 2292)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setPageScroll:**

Sets the horizontal and vertical page scroll amounts to *aFloat*.

```
- (void)setPageScroll:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

**Discussion**

The page scroll is the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling page by page to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system. It's used when the user clicks the scroll arrows while holding down the Option key.

This amount expresses the context that remains when the receiver scrolls by one page, allowing the user to orient to the new display. It differs from the line scroll amount, which indicates how far the document view moves. The page scroll amount is the amount common to the content view before and after the document view is scrolled by one page. Thus, setting the page scroll amount to 0.0 implies that the entire visible portion of the document view is replaced when a page scroll occurs.

As part of its implementation, this method calls [setVerticalPageScroll:](#) (page 2306) and [setHorizontalPageScroll:](#) (page 2302).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalPageScroll](#) (page 2308)
- [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setRulersVisible:**

Determines whether the receiver displays its rulers.

```
- (void)setRulersVisible:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES, the receiver displays its rulers (creating them if needed). If *flag* is NO, the receiver doesn't display its rulers.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rulersVisible](#) (page 2296)
- [hasHorizontalRuler](#) (page 2291)
- [hasVerticalRuler](#) (page 2291)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setScrollsDynamically:**

Determines whether the receiver redraws its document view while scrolling continuously.

```
- (void)setScrollsDynamically:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES it does; if *flag* is NO it redraws only when the scroller knob is released. NSScrollView scrolls dynamically by default.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollsDynamically](#) (page 2296)

**Related Sample Code**

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setVerticalLineScroll:**

Sets the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself vertically when scrolling line by line to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

```
- (void)setVerticalLineScroll:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

**Discussion**

This value is the amount used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the vertical scroll bar without holding down a modifier key. When displaying text in an NSScrollView, for example, you might set this value to the height of a single line of text in the default font.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307)

- [setHorizontalLineScroll:](#) (page 2302)
- [lineScroll](#) (page 2294)
- [setVerticalPageScroll:](#) (page 2306)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setVerticalPageScroll:**

Sets the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling vertically page by page to *aFloat*, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

```
- (void)setVerticalPageScroll:(CGFloat)aFloat
```

**Discussion**

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the vertical scroll bar while holding down the Option key.

This amount expresses the context that remains when the receiver scrolls by one page, allowing the user to orient to the new display. It differs from the line scroll amount, which indicates how far the document view moves. The page scroll amount is the amount common to the content view before and after the document view is scrolled by one page. Thus, setting the page scroll amount to 0.0 implies that the entire visible portion of the document view is replaced when a page scroll occurs.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalPageScroll](#) (page 2308)
- [setHorizontalPageScroll:](#) (page 2302)
- [pageScroll](#) (page 2294)
- [setVerticalLineScroll:](#) (page 2305)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setVerticalRulerView:**

Sets the receiver's vertical ruler view to *aRulerView*.

```
- (void)setVerticalRulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView
```

**Discussion**

You can use this method to override the default ruler class set using the class method [setRulerViewClass:](#) (page 2287). Display of rulers is controlled using the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalRulerView](#) (page 2308)

- [setHasVerticalRuler:](#) (page 2301)
- [setHorizontalRulerView:](#) (page 2302)
- [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**setVerticalScroller:**

Sets the receiver's vertical scroller to *aScroller*, establishing the appropriate target-action relationships between them.

```
- (void)setVerticalScroller:(NSScroller *)aScroller
```

**Discussion**

To make sure the scroller is visible, invoke the [setHasVerticalScroller:](#) (page 2301) method with an argument of YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalScroller](#) (page 2309)
- [setHorizontalScroller:](#) (page 2303)

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**tile**

Lays out the components of the receiver: the content view, the scrollers, and the ruler views.

```
- (void)tile
```

**Discussion**

You rarely need to invoke this method, but subclasses may override it to manage additional components.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

**verticalLineScroll**

Returns the amount by which the receiver scrolls itself vertically when scrolling line by line, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)verticalLineScroll

#### Discussion

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the vertical scroll bar without holding down a modifier key.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setVerticalLineScroll:](#) (page 2305)
- [horizontalLineScroll](#) (page 2292)
- [setLineScroll:](#) (page 2303)
- [verticalPageScroll](#) (page 2308)

#### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## verticalPageScroll

Returns the amount of the document view kept visible when scrolling vertically page by page, expressed in the content view's coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)verticalPageScroll

#### Discussion

This amount is used when the user clicks the scroll arrows on the vertical scroll bar while holding down the Option key.

This amount expresses the context that remains when the receiver scrolls by one page, allowing the user to orient to the new display. It differs from the line scroll amount, which indicates how far the document view moves. The page scroll amount is the amount common to the content view before and after the document view is scrolled by one page.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setVerticalPageScroll:](#) (page 2306)
- [horizontalPageScroll](#) (page 2293)
- [setPageScroll:](#) (page 2304)
- [verticalLineScroll](#) (page 2307)

#### Declared In

NSScrollView.h

## verticalRulerView

Returns the receiver's vertical ruler view, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or `nil` if the receiver has none.

- (NSRulerView \*)verticalRulerView

**Discussion**

If the receiver is set to display a vertical ruler view and doesn't yet have one, this method creates an instance of the ruler view class set using the class method [setRulerViewClass:](#) (page 2287). Display of rulers is controlled using the [setRulersVisible:](#) (page 2304) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [hasVerticalRuler](#) (page 2291)
- [horizontalRulerView](#) (page 2293)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h

## verticalScroller

Returns the receiver's vertical scroller, regardless of whether the receiver is currently displaying it, or `nil` if the receiver has none.

```
- (NSScroller *)verticalScroller
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [hasVerticalScroller](#) (page 2292)
- [setVerticalScroller:](#) (page 2307)
- [horizontalScroller](#) (page 2294)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer QCTV

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSScrollView.h



# NSSearchField Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSTextField : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                           |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSTextField)<br>NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                                                         |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSearchField.h                                                                                                              |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.                                                                                              |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Search Fields                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | IdentitySample<br>iSpend<br>PDFKitLinker2<br>SearchField<br>SpotlightAPI                                                            |

## Overview

An `NSSearchField` object implements a text field control that is optimized for performing text-based searches. The control provides a customized text field for entering search data, a search button, a cancel button, and a pop-up icon menu for listing recent search strings and custom search categories.

An `NSSearchField` object wraps an `NSSearchFieldCell` object. Access to most search field attributes occurs through the cell, which provides a more comprehensive programmatic interface for manipulating the search field. You can use an `NSSearchField` object though to manipulate some aspects of the search field. For additional information about search fields and how to manipulate them, see the `NSSearchFieldCell` class.

## Tasks

### Managing Recent Searches

- [setRecentSearches:](#) (page 2313)

Sets the list of recent search strings to list in the pop-up icon menu of the receiver.

- [recentSearches](#) (page 2312)  
Returns the list of recent search strings for the control.

## Managing Autosave Name

- [setRecentsAutosaveName:](#) (page 2313)  
Sets the autosave name under which the receiver automatically archives the list of recent search strings.
- [recentsAutosaveName](#) (page 2312)  
Returns the key under which the prior list of recent search strings has been archived.

## Instance Methods

### recentsAutosaveName

Returns the key under which the prior list of recent search strings has been archived.

- (NSString \*)recentsAutosaveName

#### Return Value

The autosave name, which is used as a key in the standard user defaults to save the recent searches. The default value is `nil`, which causes searches not to be autosaved.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setRecentsAutosaveName:](#) (page 2313)

#### Declared In

NSSearchField.h

### recentSearches

Returns the list of recent search strings for the control.

- (NSArray \*)recentSearches

#### Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a search string either displayed in the search menu or from a recent autosave archive. If there have been no recent searches and no prior searches saved under an autosave name, this array may be empty.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setRecentSearches:](#) (page 2313)

**Declared In**

NSSearchField.h

**setRecentsAutosaveName:**

Sets the autosave name under which the receiver automatically archives the list of recent search strings.

```
- (void)setRecentsAutosaveName:(NSString *)name
```

**Parameters***name*

The autosave name, which is used as a key in the standard user defaults to save the recent searches. If you specify `nil` or an empty string for this parameter, no autosave name is set and searches are not autosaved.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [recentsAutosaveName](#) (page 2312)

**Declared In**

NSSearchField.h

**setRecentSearches:**

Sets the list of recent search strings to list in the pop-up icon menu of the receiver.

```
- (void)setRecentSearches:(NSArray *)searches
```

**Parameters***searches*

An array of `NSString` objects containing the search strings.

**Discussion**

You might use this method to set the recent list of searches from an archived copy.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [recentSearches](#) (page 2312)

**Declared In**

NSSearchField.h



# NSSearchFieldCell Class Reference

---

|                        |                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSTextFieldCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                    |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSSearchFieldCell.h                                     |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.                         |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Search Fields                                                  |

## Overview

The `NSSearchFieldCell` class defines the programmatic interface for text fields that are optimized for text-based searches. An `NSSearchFieldCell` object is “wrapped” by an `NSSearchField` control object, which directly inherits from the `NSTextField` class. The search field implemented by these classes presents a standard user interface for searches, including a search button, a cancel button, and a pop-up icon menu for listing recent search strings and custom search categories.

When the user types and then pauses, the cell’s action message is sent to its target. You can query the cell’s string value for the current text to search for. Do not rely on the sender of the action to be an `NSMenu` object because the menu may change. If you need to change the menu, modify the search menu template and call the `setSearchMenuTemplate:` method to update.

## Tasks

### Managing Buttons

- [setSearchButtonCell:](#) (page 2324)  
Sets the button cell used to display the search-button image
- [searchButtonCell](#) (page 2320)  
Returns the button cell used to display the search-button image.
- [resetSearchButtonCell](#) (page 2319)  
Resets the search button cell to its default attributes.

- [setCancelButtonCell:](#) (page 2322)  
Sets the button cell object used to display the cancel-button image
- [cancelButtonCell](#) (page 2317)  
Returns the button cell object used to display the cancel-button image.
- [resetCancelButtonCell](#) (page 2319)  
Resets the cancel button cell to its default attributes.

## Custom Layout

- [searchTextRectForBounds:](#) (page 2321)  
Modifies the bounding rectangle for the search-text field cell.
- [searchButtonRectForBounds:](#) (page 2320)  
Modifies the bounding rectangle for the search button cell.
- [cancelButtonRectForBounds:](#) (page 2317)  
Modifies the bounding rectangle for the cancel button cell.

## Managing Menu Templates

- [setSearchMenuTemplate:](#) (page 2324)  
Sets the menu template object used to dynamically construct the receiver's pop-up icon menu.
- [searchMenuTemplate](#) (page 2321)  
Returns the menu template object used to dynamically construct the search pop-up icon menu.

## Managing Search Modes

- [setSendsWholeSearchString:](#) (page 2325)  
Sets whether the receiver sends the search action message when the user clicks the search button (or presses return) or after each keystroke.
- [sendsWholeSearchString](#) (page 2322)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver sends the search action message when the user clicks the search button (or presses return) or after each keystroke.
- [sendsSearchStringImmediately](#) (page 2322)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver sends its action immediately upon being notified of changes to the search field text or after a brief pause.
- [setSendsSearchStringImmediately:](#) (page 2325)  
Sets whether the cell sends its action message to the target immediately upon notification of any changes to the search field text or after a brief pause.

## Managing Recent Search Strings

- [setMaximumRecents:](#) (page 2323)  
Sets the maximum number of search strings that can appear in the search menu

- [maximumRecents](#) (page 2318)  
Returns the maximum number of recent search strings to display in the custom search menu.
- [setRecentSearches:](#) (page 2324)  
Sets the list of recent search strings to list in the pop-up icon menu of the receiver.
- [recentSearches](#) (page 2319)  
Returns the list of recent search strings for the control.
- [setRecentsAutosaveName:](#) (page 2323)  
Sets the autosave name under which the receiver automatically archives the list of recent search strings.
- [recentsAutosaveName](#) (page 2318)  
Returns the key under which the prior list of recent search strings has been archived.

## Instance Methods

### cancelButtonCell

Returns the button cell object used to display the cancel-button image.

```
- (NSButtonCell *)cancelButtonCell
```

#### Return Value

The cancel button cell.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setCancelButtonCell:](#) (page 2322)
- [resetCancelButtonCell](#) (page 2319)

#### Declared In

NSSearchFieldCell.h

### cancelButtonRectForBounds:

Modifies the bounding rectangle for the cancel button cell.

```
- (NSRect)cancelButtonRectForBounds:(NSRect)rect
```

#### Parameters

*rect*

The current bounding rectangle for the cancel button.

#### Return Value

The updated bounding rectangle to use for the cancel button. The default value is the value passed into the *rect* parameter.

**Discussion**

Subclasses can override this method to return a new bounding rectangle for the cancel button cell. You might use this method to provide a custom layout for the search field control.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [searchButtonRectForBounds:](#) (page 2320)
- [searchTextRectForBounds:](#) (page 2321)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**maximumRecents**

Returns the maximum number of recent search strings to display in the custom search menu.

- (NSInteger)maximumRecents

**Return Value**

The maximum number of search strings that can appear in the menu. This value is between 0 and 254.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMaximumRecents:](#) (page 2323)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**recentsAutosaveName**

Returns the key under which the prior list of recent search strings has been archived.

- (NSString \*)recentsAutosaveName

**Return Value**

The autosave name, which is used as a key in the standard user defaults to save the recent searches. The default value is `nil`, which causes searches not to be autosaved.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRecentsAutosaveName:](#) (page 2323)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

## recentSearches

Returns the list of recent search strings for the control.

- (NSArray \*)recentSearches

### Return Value

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains a search string either displayed in the search menu or from a recent autosave archive. If there have been no recent searches and no prior searches saved under an autosave name, this array may be empty.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setRecentsAutosaveName:](#) (page 2323)
- [setRecentSearches:](#) (page 2324)

### Declared In

`NSSearchFieldCell.h`

## resetCancelButtonCell

Resets the cancel button cell to its default attributes.

- (void)resetCancelButtonCell

### Discussion

This method resets the target, action, regular image, and pressed image. By default, when users click the cancel button, the `delete:` action message is sent up the responder chain to the first `NSText` object that can handle it. This method gives you a way to customize the cancel button for specific situations and then reset the button defaults without having to undo changes individually.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setCancelButtonCell:](#) (page 2322)
- [cancelButtonCell](#) (page 2317)

### Declared In

`NSSearchFieldCell.h`

## resetSearchButtonCell

Resets the search button cell to its default attributes.

- (void)resetSearchButtonCell

**Discussion**

This method resets the target, action, regular image, and pressed image. By default, when users click the search button or press the Return key, the action defined for the receiver is sent to its designated target. This method gives you a way to customize the search button for specific situations and then reset the button defaults without having to undo changes individually.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSearchButtonCell:](#) (page 2324)
- [searchButtonCell](#) (page 2320)

**Declared In**

NSSearchBarCell.h

## searchButtonCell

Returns the button cell used to display the search-button image.

```
- (NSButtonCell *)searchButtonCell
```

**Return Value**

The search button cell.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSearchButtonCell:](#) (page 2324)
- [resetSearchButtonCell](#) (page 2319)

**Declared In**

NSSearchBarCell.h

## searchButtonRectForBounds:

Modifies the bounding rectangle for the search button cell.

```
- (NSRect)searchButtonRectForBounds:(NSRect)rect
```

**Parameters**

*rect*

The current bounding rectangle for the search button.

**Return Value**

The updated bounding rectangle to use for the search button. The default value is the value passed into the *rect* parameter.

**Discussion**

Subclasses can override this method to return a new bounding rectangle for the search button cell. You might use this method to provide a custom layout for the search field control.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [cancelButtonRectForBounds:](#) (page 2317)
- [searchTextRectForBounds:](#) (page 2321)

**Declared In**

`NSSearchFieldCell.h`

## searchMenuTemplate

Returns the menu template object used to dynamically construct the search pop-up icon menu.

- (NSMenu \*)searchMenuTemplate

**Return Value**

The current menu template.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSearchMenuTemplate:](#) (page 2324)

**Declared In**

`NSSearchFieldCell.h`

## searchTextRectForBounds:

Modifies the bounding rectangle for the search-text field cell.

- (NSRect)searchTextRectForBounds:(NSRect)rect

**Parameters**

*rect*

The current bounding rectangle for the search text field.

**Return Value**

The updated bounding rectangle to use for the search text field. The default value is the value passed into the *rect* parameter.

**Discussion**

Subclasses can override this method to return a new bounding rectangle for the text-field cell object. You might use this method to provide a custom layout for the search field control.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [cancelButtonRectForBounds:](#) (page 2317)
- [searchButtonRectForBounds:](#) (page 2320)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**sendsSearchStringImmediately**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver sends its action immediately upon being notified of changes to the search field text or after a brief pause.

- (BOOL)sendsSearchStringImmediately

**Return Value**

YES if the cell sends its action immediately upon notification of any changes to the search field; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSendsSearchStringImmediately:](#) (page 2325)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**sendsWholeSearchString**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver sends the search action message when the user clicks the search button (or presses return) or after each keystroke.

- (BOOL)sendsWholeSearchString

**Return Value**

YES if the action message is sent all at once when the user clicks the search button or presses return; otherwise, NO if the search string is sent after each keystroke. The default value is NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSendsWholeSearchString:](#) (page 2325)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setCancelButtonCell:**

Sets the button cell object used to display the cancel-button image

- (void)setCancelButtonCell:(NSButtonCell \*)*cell*

**Parameters**

*cell*

The cancel button cell.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [cancelButtonCell](#) (page 2317)
- [resetCancelButtonCell](#) (page 2319)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setMaximumRecents:**

Sets the maximum number of search strings that can appear in the search menu

```
- (void)setMaximumRecents:(NSInteger)maxRecents
```

**Parameters**

*maxRecents*

The maximum number of search strings that can appear in the menu. This value can be between 0 and 254. Specifying a value less than 0 sets the value to the default, which is 10. Specifying a value greater than 254 sets the maximum to 254.

**Discussion**

When the limit is exceeded, the oldest search string on the menu is dropped.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [maximumRecents](#) (page 2318)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setRecentsAutosaveName:**

Sets the autosave name under which the receiver automatically archives the list of recent search strings.

```
- (void)setRecentsAutosaveName:(NSString *)name
```

**Parameters**

*name*

The autosave name, which is used as a key in the standard user defaults to save the recent searches. If you specify `nil` or an empty string for this parameter, no autosave name is set and searches are not autosaved.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [recentsAutosaveName](#) (page 2318)
- [setRecentSearches:](#) (page 2324)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setRecentSearches:**

Sets the list of recent search strings to list in the pop-up icon menu of the receiver.

```
- (void)setRecentSearches:(NSArray *)searches
```

**Parameters***searches*

An array of `NSString` objects containing the search strings.

**Discussion**

You might use this method to set the recent list of searches from an archived copy.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [recentSearches](#) (page 2319)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setSearchButtonCell:**

Sets the button cell used to display the search-button image

```
- (void)setSearchButtonCell:(NSButtonCell *)cell
```

**Parameters***cell*

The search button cell.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [searchButtonCell](#) (page 2320)

- [resetSearchButtonCell](#) (page 2319)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setSearchMenuTemplate:**

Sets the menu template object used to dynamically construct the receiver's pop-up icon menu.

```
- (void)setSearchMenuTemplate:(NSMenu *)menu
```

**Parameters***menu*

The menu template to use.

**Discussion**

The receiver looks for the tag constants described in “Menu tags” (page 2326) to determine how to populate the menu with items related to recent searches. See “Configuring a Search Menu” for a sample of how you might set up the search menu template.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [searchMenuTemplate](#) (page 2321)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setSendsSearchStringImmediately:**

Sets whether the cell sends its action message to the target immediately upon notification of any changes to the search field text or after a brief pause.

- (void)setSendsSearchStringImmediately:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

YES to send the cell's action immediately upon notification of any changes to the search field; otherwise, NO if you want the cell to pause briefly before sending its action message. Pausing gives the user the opportunity to type more text into the search field before initiating the search.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [sendsSearchStringImmediately](#) (page 2322)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

**setSendsWholeSearchString:**

Sets whether the receiver sends the search action message when the user clicks the search button (or presses return) or after each keystroke.

- (void)setSendsWholeSearchString:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

YES to send the action message all at once when the user clicks the search button or presses return; otherwise, NO to send the search string after each keystroke.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [sendsWholeSearchString](#) (page 2322)

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h

## Constants

### Menu tags

The `NSSearchFieldCell` class uses these tag constants for identifying special menu items in the search-menu template set by `setSearchMenuTemplate:` (page 2324). When an `NSSearchFieldCell` object dynamically constructs the actual search menu from this template, it shows or hides the tagged items as directed.

```
#define NSSearchFieldRecentsTitleMenuItemTag 1000
#define NSSearchFieldRecentsMenuItemTag 1001
#define NSSearchFieldClearRecentsMenuItemTag 1002
#define NSSearchFieldNoRecentsMenuItemTag 1003
```

**Constants**

`NSSearchFieldRecentsTitleMenuItemTag`

Identifies the menu item that is the title of the menu group for recent search strings.

This item is hidden if there are no recent strings.

You may use this tagged item for separator characters that also do not appear if there are no recent strings to display.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSearchFieldCell.h`.

`NSSearchFieldRecentsMenuItemTag`

Identifies where recent search strings should appear in the “recents” menu group.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSearchFieldCell.h`.

`NSSearchFieldClearRecentsMenuItemTag`

Identifies the menu item for clearing the current set of recent string searches in the menu.

This item is hidden if there are no recent strings.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSearchFieldCell.h`.

`NSSearchFieldNoRecentsMenuItemTag`

Identifies the menu item that describes a lack of recent search strings (for example, “No recent searches”).

This item is hidden if there have been recent searches.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSearchFieldCell.h`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSearchFieldCell.h



# NSSecureTextField Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSTextField : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                           |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSTextField)<br>NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                                                         |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                                                              |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSecureTextField.h                                                                                                          |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Text Fields                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | IdentitySample<br>NameAndPassword                                                                                                   |

## Overview

`NSSecureTextField` is a subclass of `NSTextField` that hides its text from display or other access via the user interface. It's suitable for use as a password-entry object or for any item in which a secure value must be kept.

`NSSecureTextField` uses `NSSecureTextFieldCell` to implement its user interface.



# NSSecureTextFieldCell Class Reference

---

|                        |                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSTextFieldCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                    |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                         |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSSecureTextField.h                                     |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Text Fields                                                    |

## Overview

`NSSecureTextFieldCell` works with `NSSecureTextField` to provide a text field whose value is guarded from user examination. It overrides the general cell use of the field editor to provide its own field editor, which doesn't display text or allow the user to cut or copy its value.

## Tasks

### Working with Character Echo

- [echosBullets](#) (page 2331)  
Returns whether the receiver echoes a bullet character rather than each character typed.
- [setEchosBullets:](#) (page 2332)  
Sets whether the receiver echoes bullets for each character typed.

## Instance Methods

### echosBullets

Returns whether the receiver echoes a bullet character rather than each character typed.

- (BOOL)echosBullets

**Discussion**

Default is YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setEchosBullets:](#) (page 2332)

**Declared In**

NSSecureTextField.h

**setEchosBullets:**

Sets whether the receiver echoes bullets for each character typed.

- (void)setEchosBullets:(BOOL)flag

**Discussion**

If YES, bullets are echoed. If NO, the cursor is moved for each character typed, but nothing is displayed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [echosBullets](#) (page 2331)

**Declared In**

NSSecureTextField.h

# NSSegmentedCell Class Reference

---

|                        |                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject                               |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                    |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSSegmentedCell.h                                       |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.                         |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Segmented Controls Programming Guide for Cocoa                 |

## Overview

The `NSSegmentedCell` class implements the appearance and behavior of a horizontal button divided into multiple segments. This class is used in conjunction with the `NSSegmentedControl` class to implement a segmented control.

You can customize the attributes of a segmented control using the methods of `NSSegmentedCell`. To customize the appearance of individual segments, you can also subclass and override the `drawSegment:inFrame:withView:` (page 2335) method.

## Tasks

### Specifying the Number of Segments

- `setSegmentCount:` (page 2343)  
Sets the number of segments in the receiver.
- `segmentCount` (page 2340)  
Returns the number of segments in the receiver.

### Specifying the Selected Segment

- `setSelectedSegment:` (page 2345)  
Sets the selected segment of the receiver.

- [setSelected:forSegment:](#) (page 2344)  
Sets the selection state of the specified segment.
- [selectSegmentWithTag:](#) (page 2341)  
Selects the segment with the specified tag.
- [makeNextSegmentKey](#) (page 2338)  
Selects the next segment.
- [makePreviousSegmentKey](#) (page 2339)  
Selects the previous segment.
- [selectedSegment](#) (page 2340)  
Returns the index of the selected segment of the receiver.
- [isSelectedForSegment:](#) (page 2338)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is selected,

## Specifying the Tracking Mode

- [setTrackingMode:](#) (page 2346)  
Sets the tracking mode for the receiver.
- [trackingMode](#) (page 2348)  
Returns the tracking mode of the receiver.

## Configuring Individual Segments

- [setLabel:forSegment:](#) (page 2342)  
Sets the label for the specified segment.
- [labelForSegment:](#) (page 2338)  
Returns the label of the specified segment.
- [setImage:forSegment:](#) (page 2341)  
Sets the image for the specified segment.
- [imageForSegment:](#) (page 2336)  
Returns the image associated with the specified segment.
- [setImageScaling:forSegment:](#) (page 2342)  
Sets the image scaling mode for the specified segment.
- [imageScalingForSegment:](#) (page 2336)  
Returns the image scaling mode associated with the specified segment.
- [setWidth:forSegment:](#) (page 2346)  
Sets the width of the specified segment.
- [widthForSegment:](#) (page 2348)  
Returns the width of the specified segment.
- [setEnabled:forSegment:](#) (page 2341)  
Sets the enabled state of the specified segment
- [isEnabledForSegment:](#) (page 2337)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is enabled.

- [setMenu:forSegment:](#) (page 2343)  
Sets the menu for the specified segment.
- [menuForSegment:](#) (page 2339)  
Returns the menu for the specified segment.
- [setToolTip:forSegment:](#) (page 2346)  
Sets the tool tip for the specified segment.
- [toolTipForSegment:](#) (page 2347)  
Returns the tool tip of the specified segment.
- [setTag:forSegment:](#) (page 2345)  
Sets the tag for the specified segment.
- [tagForSegment:](#) (page 2347)  
Returns the tag of the specified segment.

## Drawing Custom Content

- [drawSegment:inFrame:withView:](#) (page 2335)  
Draws the segment in the specified view.

## Specifying Segment Visual Styles

- [interiorBackgroundStyleForSegment:](#) (page 2337)  
Returns the interior background style for the specified segment.
- [segmentStyle](#) (page 2340)  
Returns the visual style used to display the receiver.
- [setSegmentStyle:](#) (page 2344)  
Sets the visual style used to display the receiver.

## Instance Methods

### **drawSegment:inFrame:withView:**

Draws the segment in the specified view.

```
(void)drawSegment:(NSInteger)segment inFrame:(NSRect)frame withView:(NSView
*)controlView
```

#### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment to draw. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

*frame*

The rectangle in which to draw the segment. This rectangle is specified in user space coordinates of the specified view.

*controlView*

The view in which to draw the segment.

#### Discussion

You can override this method to provide a custom appearance for segmented controls. You should not call this method directly. It is called for you automatically by the control when it needs to be redrawn.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556) (NSCell)

#### Declared In

NSSegmentedCell.h

## imageForSegment:

Returns the image associated with the specified segment.

- (NSImage \*)imageForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

#### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment whose image you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setImage:forSegment:](#) (page 2341)

#### Declared In

NSSegmentedCell.h

## imageScalingForSegment:

Returns the image scaling mode associated with the specified segment.

- (NSImageScaling)imageScalingForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

#### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment whose image scaling mode you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

#### Return Value

The scaling mode in use for the specified segment. For the possible values see [Segmented Control Visual Styles](#) (page 2363). If no value has been explicitly set [NSImageScaleProportionallyDown](#) (page 617) is returned.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setImageScaling:forSegment:](#) (page 2342)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**interiorBackgroundStyleForSegment:**

Returns the interior background style for the specified segment.

- (NSBackgroundStyle)interiorBackgroundStyleForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

**Parameters**

*segment*

The index of the segment whose background style you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds..

**Return Value**

The background style to use for specified segment See Background Styles in NSCell for possible values.

**Discussion**

The interior background style describes the surface drawn onto in `drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:`.

This is both an override point and a useful method to call. In a custom segment cell with a custom bezel you can override this method to describe the surface on a per-segment basis.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**isEnabledForSegment:**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is enabled.

- (BOOL)isEnabledForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

**Parameters**

*segment*

The index of the segment whose enabled state you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

YES if the segment is enabled; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setEnabled:forSegment:](#) (page 2341)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

## isSelectedForSegment:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is selected,

- (BOOL)isSelectedForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment whose selection state you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

### Return Value

YES if the segment is selected; otherwise, NO.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setSelected:forSegment:](#) (page 2344)

### Declared In

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

## labelForSegment:

Returns the label of the specified segment.

- (NSString \*)labelForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment whose label you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setLabel:forSegment:](#) (page 2342)

### Declared In

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

## makeNextSegmentKey

Selects the next segment.

- (void)makeNextSegmentKey

### Discussion

The next segment is the one to the right of the currently selected segment. For the last segment, the selection wraps back to the beginning of the control.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [makePreviousSegmentKey](#) (page 2339)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

## makePreviousSegmentKey

Selects the previous segment.

- (void)makePreviousSegmentKey

**Discussion**

The previous segment is the one to the left of the currently selected segment. For the first segment, the selection wraps around to the last segment of the control.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [makeNextSegmentKey](#) (page 2338)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

## menuForSegment:

Returns the menu for the specified segment.

- (NSMenu \*)menuForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

**Parameters**

*segment*

The index of the segment whose menu you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

The menu associated with the segment; otherwise, `nil`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMenu:forSegment:](#) (page 2343)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

## segmentCount

Returns the number of segments in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)segmentCount

### Return Value

The number of segments in the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setSegmentCount:](#) (page 2343)

### Declared In

NSSegmentedCell.h

## segmentStyle

Returns the visual style used to display the receiver.

- (NSSegmentStyle)segmentStyle

### Return Value

An `NSSegmentStyle` value that specifies the visual display used by the receiver. For possible values see [“Segmented Control Visual Styles”](#) (page 2363) in *NSSegmentedControl Class Reference*.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSSegmentedCell.h

## selectedSegment

Returns the index of the selected segment of the receiver.

- (NSInteger)selectedSegment

### Return Value

The index of the currently selected segment, or -1 if no segment is selected. If the receiver allows multiple selections, this method returns the most recently selected segment.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setSelectedSegment:](#) (page 2345)

### Declared In

NSSegmentedCell.h

**selectSegmentWithTag:**

Selects the segment with the specified tag.

- (BOOL)selectSegmentWithTag:(NSInteger) *tag*

**Parameters**

*tag*

The tag associated with the desired segment.

**Return Value**

YES if the segment was selected successfully; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

Typically, you use Interface Builder to specify the tag for each segment. You may also set this value programmatically using the [setTag:forSegment:](#) (page 2345) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTag:forSegment:](#) (page 2345)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**setEnabled:forSegment:**

Sets the enabled state of the specified segment

- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL) *flag* forSegment:(NSInteger) *segment*

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES to enable the segment; otherwise, NO to disable it.

*segment*

The index of the segment you want to enable or disable. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [isEnabledForSegment:](#) (page 2337)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**setImage:forSegment:**

Sets the image for the specified segment.

- (void)setImage:(NSImage \*) *image* forSegment:(NSInteger) *segment*

**Parameters***image*

The image to apply to the segment or `nil` if you want to clear the existing image. Images are not scaled to fit inside a segment. If the image is larger than the available space, it is clipped.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose image you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [imageForSegment:](#) (page 2336)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

**setImageScaling:forSegment:**

Sets the image scaling mode for the specified segment.

```
- (void)setImageScaling:(NSImageScaling)scaling forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters***scaling*

The scaling mode to assign to the specified segment. For the possible values see [Segmented Control Visual Styles](#) (page 2363).

*segment*

The index of the segment whose image scaling mode you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Discussion**

The image scaling mode for a segment affects how the image inside the corresponding cell is positioned and resized when the cell itself grows or shrinks. The image scaling mode does not itself cause the cell to change size in any way. If a cell does not contain an image, the scaling mode has no effect.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [imageScalingForSegment:](#) (page 2336)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

**setLabel:forSegment:**

Sets the label for the specified segment.

```
- (void)setLabel:(NSString *)label forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters***label*

The label you want to display in the segment. If the width of the string is greater than the width of the segment, the string's text is truncated during drawing.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose label you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [labelForSegment:](#) (page 2338)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

**setMenu:forSegment:**

Sets the menu for the specified segment.

```
- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)menu forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters***menu*

The menu you want to add to the segment or `nil` to clear the current menu. This menu is displayed when the user clicks and holds the mouse button while the mouse is over the segment.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose menu you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Discussion**

Adding a menu to a segment allows that segment to be used as a pop-up button.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [menuForSegment:](#) (page 2339)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

**setSegmentCount:**

Sets the number of segments in the receiver.

```
- (void)setSegmentCount:(NSInteger)count
```

**Parameters***count*

The number of segments the receiver should have. If this value is less than the number of segments currently in the receiver, segments are removed from the right of the control. Similarly, if the number is greater than the current number of segments, the new segments are added on the right. This value must be between 0 and 2049.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [segmentCount](#) (page 2340)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**setSegmentStyle:**

Sets the visual style used to display the receiver.

```
- (void)setSegmentStyle:(NSSegmentStyle)segmentStyle
```

**Parameters***segmentStyle*

An `NSSegmentStyle` value that specifies the visual display used by the receiver. For possible values see [“Segmented Control Visual Styles”](#) (page 2363) in *NSSegmentedControl Class Reference*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**setSelected:forSegment:**

Sets the selection state of the specified segment.

```
- (void)setSelected:(BOOL)flag forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters***flag*

YES if you want to select the segment; otherwise, NO.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose selection state you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Discussion**

If the receiver allows only a single selection, this method deselects any other selected segments.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [isSelectedForSegment:](#) (page 2338)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**setSelectedSegment:**

Sets the selected segment of the receiver.

- (void)setSelectedSegment:(NSInteger)selectedSegment

**Parameters**

*selectedSegment*

The zero-based index of the desired segment. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Discussion**

If the receiver allows multiple selections, this method selects the specified segment using [setSelected:forSegment:](#) (page 2344).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedSegment](#) (page 2340)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**setTag:forSegment:**

Sets the tag for the specified segment.

- (void)setTag:(NSInteger)tag forSegment:(NSInteger)segment

**Parameters**

*tag*

The tag of the segment.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose tool tag you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [tagForSegment:](#) (page 2347)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

## setToolTip:forSegment:

Sets the tool tip for the specified segment.

```
- (void)setToolTip:(NSString *)toolTip forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

### Parameters

*toolTip*

The text of the tool tip you want to display for the segment.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose tool tip you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

### Discussion

Tool tips are currently not displayed.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [toolTipForSegment:](#) (page 2347)

### Declared In

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

## setTrackingMode:

Sets the tracking mode for the receiver.

```
- (void)setTrackingMode:(NSSegmentSwitchTracking)trackingMode
```

### Parameters

*trackingMode*

The tracking mode to use for the segments. Possible values for *trackingMode* are described in [NSSegmentSwitchTracking](#) (page 2349).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [trackingMode](#) (page 2348)

### Declared In

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

## setWidth:forSegment:

Sets the width of the specified segment.

```
- (void)setWidth:(CGFloat)width forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters***width*

The width of the segment, measured in points. Specify the value 0 if you want the segment to be sized to fit the available space automatically.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose width you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [widthForSegment:](#) (page 2348)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

**tagForSegment:**

Returns the tag of the specified segment.

- (NSInteger)tagForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

**Parameters***segment*

The index of the segment whose tool tag you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

The tag of the segment.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTag:forSegment:](#) (page 2345)

**Declared In**

`NSSegmentedCell.h`

**toolTipForSegment:**

Returns the tool tip of the specified segment.

- (NSString \*)toolTipForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

**Parameters***segment*

The index of the segment whose tool tip you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

The text of the tool tip.

**Discussion**

Tool tips are currently not displayed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setToolTip:forSegment:](#) (page 2346)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**trackingMode**

Returns the tracking mode of the receiver.

- (NSSegmentSwitchTracking)trackingMode

**Return Value**

The tracking mode used for the segments. Possible values for *trackingMode* are described in [NSSegmentSwitchTracking](#) (page 2349). The default value is [NSSegmentSwitchTrackingSelectOne](#) (page 2349).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTrackingMode:](#) (page 2346)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

**widthForSegment:**

Returns the width of the specified segment.

- (CGFloat)widthForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

**Parameters**

*segment*

The index of the segment whose width you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setWidth:forSegment:](#) (page 2346)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedCell.h

## Constants

### NSSegmentSwitchTracking

An `NSSegmentedCell` object uses the following constants, which describe the various tracking modes for a cell. You access these values using `setTrackingMode:` (page 2346) and `trackingMode` (page 2348) methods of the class.

```
typedef enum {
 NSSegmentSwitchTrackingSelectOne = 0,
 NSSegmentSwitchTrackingSelectAny = 1,
 NSSegmentSwitchTrackingMomentary = 2
} NSSegmentSwitchTracking;
```

#### Constants

`NSSegmentSwitchTrackingSelectOne`  
Only one segment may be selected.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.  
Declared in `NSSegmentedCell.h`.

`NSSegmentSwitchTrackingSelectAny`  
Any segment can be selected.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.  
Declared in `NSSegmentedCell.h`.

`NSSegmentSwitchTrackingMomentary`  
A segment is selected only when tracking.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.  
Declared in `NSSegmentedCell.h`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSSegmentedCell.h`



# NSSegmentedControl Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSegmentedControl.h                                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Segmented Controls Programming Guide for Cocoa                                          |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | ImageClient<br>ImageMapExample<br>PDF Annotation Editor<br>PDFKitLinker2                |

## Overview

An `NSSegmentedControl` object implements a horizontal button made of multiple segments.

The `NSSegmentedControl` class uses an `NSSegmentedCell` class to implement much of the control's functionality. Most methods in `NSSegmentedControl` are simply "cover methods" that call the corresponding method in `NSSegmentedCell`. The methods of `NSSegmentedCell` that do not have covers relate to accessing and setting values for tags and tool tips; programatically setting the key segment; and establishing the mode of the control.

The features of a segmented control include:

- Each segment can have an image, text (label), menu, tooltip, and tag
- Either the whole control or individual segments can be enabled or disabled
- There are three tracking modes for segments: select one mode (also known as radio button mode and illustrated by Finder's view mode selection control), momentary mode (as illustrated by Safari's toolbar buttons), or select any mode (where any combination of buttons may be on or off)
- Each segment can be either a fixed width or autosized to fit the contents
- If a segment has text and is marked as autosizing, then the text may be truncated so that the control completely fits
- If an image is too large to fit in a segment, it is clipped

- Full keyboard control of the user interface

## Tasks

### Specifying Number of Segments

- `setSegmentCount:` (page 2359)  
Sets the number of segments in the receiver.
- `segmentCount` (page 2356)  
Returns the number of segments in the receiver.

### Specifying Selected Segment

- `setSelectedSegment:` (page 2361)  
Sets the selected segment of the receiver.
- `selectedSegment` (page 2356)  
Returns the index of the selected segment of the receiver.
- `selectSegmentWithTag:` (page 2357)  
Selects the segment with the specified tag.

### Working with Individual Segments

- `setWidth:forSegment:` (page 2362)  
Sets the width of the specified segment.
- `widthForSegment:` (page 2362)  
Returns the width of the specified segment.
- `setImage:forSegment:` (page 2358)  
Sets the image for the specified segment.
- `imageForSegment:` (page 2353)  
Returns the image associated with the specified segment.
- `setLabel:forSegment:` (page 2359)  
Sets the label for the specified segment.
- `labelForSegment:` (page 2355)  
Returns the label of the specified segment
- `setMenu:forSegment:` (page 2359)  
Sets the menu for the specified segment.
- `menuForSegment:` (page 2355)  
Returns the menu for the specified segment
- `setSelected:forSegment:` (page 2361)  
Sets the selection state of the specified segment.

- [isSelectedForSegment:](#) (page 2354)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is selected.
- [setEnabled:forSegment:](#) (page 2357)  
Sets the enabled state of the specified segment
- [isEnabledForSegment:](#) (page 2354)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is enabled.

## Specifying Segment Display

- [setSegmentStyle:](#) (page 2360)  
Sets the visual style used to display the receiver.
- [segmentStyle](#) (page 2356)  
Returns the visual style used to display the receiver.
- [setImageScaling:forSegment:](#) (page 2358)  
Sets the scaling mode used to display the specified segment's image.
- [imageScalingForSegment:](#) (page 2353)  
Returns the scaling mode used to display the specified segment's image.

## Instance Methods

### **imageForSegment:**

Returns the image associated with the specified segment.

```
- (NSImage *)imageForSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

#### **Parameters**

*segment*

The index of the segment whose image you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

#### **Return Value**

The image associated with the segment; otherwise, `nil`.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [setImage:forSegment:](#) (page 2358)

#### **Declared In**

`NSSegmentedControl.h`

### **imageScalingForSegment:**

Returns the scaling mode used to display the specified segment's image.

- (NSUInteger)imageScalingForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

#### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment whose enabled state you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

#### Return Value

One of the image scaling constants. For a list of possible values, see `UIImageScaling` (page 617). The default value is `UIImageScaleProportionallyDown` (page 617).

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### See Also

- [setImageScaling:forSegment:](#) (page 2358)

#### Declared In

`NSSegmentedControl.h`

## isEnabledForSegment:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is enabled.

- (BOOL)isEnabledForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

#### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment whose enabled state you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

#### Return Value

YES if the segment is enabled; otherwise, NO.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setEnabled:forSegment:](#) (page 2357)

#### Declared In

`NSSegmentedControl.h`

## isSelectedForSegment:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the specified segment is selected.

- (BOOL)isSelectedForSegment:(NSInteger)segment

#### Parameters

*segment*

The index of the segment whose selection state you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

YES if the segment is selected; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSelected:forSegment:](#) (page 2361)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**labelForSegment:**

Returns the label of the specified segment

```
- (NSString *)labelForSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters**

*segment*

The index of the segment whose label you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

The label of the segment. The returned string contains the entire text of the label, even if that text is normally truncated during drawing.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setLabel:forSegment:](#) (page 2359)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**menuForSegment:**

Returns the menu for the specified segment

```
- (NSMenu *)menuForSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters**

*segment*

The index of the segment whose menu you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

The menu associated with the segment; otherwise, `nil`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMenu:forSegment:](#) (page 2359)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

## segmentCount

Returns the number of segments in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)segmentCount

**Return Value**

The number of segments.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSegmentCount:](#) (page 2359)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

## segmentStyle

Returns the visual style used to display the receiver.

- (NSSegmentStyle)segmentStyle

**Return Value**

An `NSSegmentStyle` value that specifies the visual display used by the receiver. For possible values see [“Segmented Control Visual Styles”](#) (page 2363).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSegmentStyle:](#) (page 2360)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

## selectedSegment

Returns the index of the selected segment of the receiver.

- (NSInteger)selectedSegment

**Return Value**

The index of the currently selected segment or -1 if no segment is selected. If the receiver allows multiple selections, this method returns the most recently selected segment.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSelectedSegment:](#) (page 2361)

**Related Sample Code**

ImageClient

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**selectSegmentWithTag:**

Selects the segment with the specified tag.

```
- (BOOL)selectSegmentWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

**Parameters**

*tag*

The tag associated with the desired segment.

**Return Value**

YES if the segment was selected successfully; otherwise, NO.

**Discussion**

Typically, you use Interface Builder to specify the tag for each segment. You may also set this value programmatically using the `setTag:forSegment:` method of `NSSegmentedCell`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTag:forSegment:](#) (page 2345) (`NSSegmentedCell`)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**setEnabled:forSegment:**

Sets the enabled state of the specified segment

```
- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES to enable the segment; otherwise, NO to disable it.

*segment*

The index of the segment you want to enable or disable. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [isEnabledForSegment:](#) (page 2354)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**setImage:forSegment:**

Sets the image for the specified segment.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)image forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters**

*image*

The image to apply to the segment or `nil` if you want to clear the existing image. Images are not scaled to fit inside a segment. If the image is larger than the available space, it is clipped.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose image you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [imageForSegment:](#) (page 2353)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**setImageScaling:forSegment:**

Sets the scaling mode used to display the specified segment's image.

```
- (void)setImageScaling:(NSImageScaling)scaling forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters**

*scaling*

One of the image scaling constants. For a list of possible values, see [NSImageScaling](#) (page 617).

*segment*

The index of the segment whose enabled state you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [imageForSegment:](#) (page 2353)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

## setLabel:forSegment:

Sets the label for the specified segment.

```
- (void)setLabel:(NSString *)label forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

### Parameters

*label*

The label you want to display in the segment. If the width of the string is greater than the width of the segment, the string's text is truncated during drawing.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose label you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [labelForSegment:](#) (page 2355)

### Declared In

`NSSegmentedControl.h`

## setMenu:forSegment:

Sets the menu for the specified segment.

```
- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)menu forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

### Parameters

*menu*

The menu you want to add to the segment or `nil` to clear the current menu. This menu is displayed when the user clicks and holds the mouse button while the mouse is over the segment.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose menu you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

### Discussion

Adding a menu to a segment allows that segment to be used as a pop-up button.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [menuForSegment:](#) (page 2355)

### Declared In

`NSSegmentedControl.h`

## setSegmentCount:

Sets the number of segments in the receiver.

- (void)setSegmentCount:(NSInteger)count

#### Parameters

*count*

The number of segments the receiver should have. If this value is less than the number of segments currently in the receiver, segments are removed from the right of the control. Similarly, if the number is greater than the current number of segments, the new segments are added on the right. This value must be between 0 and 2049.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [segmentCount](#) (page 2356)

#### Declared In

NSSegmentedControl.h

## setSegmentStyle:

Sets the visual style used to display the receiver.

- (void)setSegmentStyle:(NSSegmentStyle)segmentStyle

#### Parameters

*segmentStyle*

An `NSSegmentStyle` value that specifies the visual display used by the receiver. For the possible values see [“Segmented Control Visual Styles”](#) (page 2363).

#### Discussion

[Figure 123-1](#) (page 2360) shows the visual styles and their corresponding `NSSegmentStyle` constant. The `NSSegmentStyleAutomatic` (page 2363) constant will automatically determined based on the type of window in which the control is displayed and the position within the window, and is not shown in the figure.

**Figure 123-1** `NSSegmentStyle` examples



#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [segmentStyle](#) (page 2356)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**setSelected:forSegment:**

Sets the selection state of the specified segment.

```
- (void)setSelected:(BOOL)flag forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES if you want to select the segment; otherwise, NO.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose selection state you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Discussion**

If the receiver allows only a single selection, this method deselects any other selected segments.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [isSelectedForSegment:](#) (page 2354)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**setSelectedSegment:**

Sets the selected segment of the receiver.

```
- (void)setSelectedSegment:(NSInteger)selectedSegment
```

**Parameters**

*selectedSegment*

The zero-based index of the desired segment. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Discussion**

If the receiver allows multiple selections, this method selects the specified segment using [setSelected:forSegment:](#) (page 2361).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedSegment](#) (page 2356)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**setWidth:forSegment:**

Sets the width of the specified segment.

```
- (void)setWidth:(CGFloat)width forSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters***width*

The width of the segment, measured in points. Specify the value 0 if you want the segment to be sized to fit the available space automatically.

*segment*

The index of the segment whose width you want to set. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [widthForSegment:](#) (page 2362)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

**widthForSegment:**

Returns the width of the specified segment.

```
- (CGFloat)widthForSegment:(NSInteger)segment
```

**Parameters***segment*

The index of the segment whose width you want to get. This method raises an `NSRangeException` if the index is out of bounds.

**Return Value**

The width of the segment, measured in points, or 0 if the segment is sized to fit the available space automatically.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setWidth:forSegment:](#) (page 2362)

**Declared In**

NSSegmentedControl.h

## Constants

### Segmented Control Visual Styles

The following constants specify the visual style used to display the segmented control. They are used by `setSegmentStyle:` (page 2360).

```
enum {
 NSSegmentStyleAutomatic = 0,
 NSSegmentStyleRounded = 1,
 NSSegmentStyleTexturedRounded = 2,
 NSSegmentStyleRoundRect = 3,
 NSSegmentStyleTexturedSquare = 4,
 NSSegmentStyleCapsule = 5,
 NSSegmentStyleSmallSquare = 6
};
typedef NSInteger NSSegmentStyle;
```

#### Constants

`NSSegmentStyleAutomatic`

The appearance of the segmented control is automatically determined based on the type of window in which the control is displayed and the position within the window.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSegmentedControl.h`.

`NSSegmentStyleRounded`

The control is displayed using the rounded style. See [Figure 123-1](#) (page 2360) for examples.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSegmentedControl.h`.

`NSSegmentStyleTexturedRounded`

The control is displayed using the textured rounded style. See [Figure 123-1](#) (page 2360) for examples.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSegmentedControl.h`.

`NSSegmentStyleRoundRect`

The control is displayed using the round rect style. See [Figure 123-1](#) (page 2360) for examples.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSegmentedControl.h`.

`NSSegmentStyleTexturedSquare`

The control is displayed using the textured square style. See [Figure 123-1](#) (page 2360) for examples.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSegmentedControl.h`.

`NSSegmentStyleCapsule`

The control is displayed using the capsule style. See [Figure 123-1](#) (page 2360) for examples.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSegmentedControl.h`.

`NSSegmentStyleSmallSquare`

The control is displayed using the small square style. See [Figure 123-1](#) (page 2360) for examples.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSegmentedControl.h`.

# NSShadow Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                                    |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject)                                                |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                 |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSShadow.h                                                                           |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.                                                      |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Cocoa Drawing Guide                                                                         |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | DockTile<br>Reducer<br>SpeedometerView<br>WebKitPluginStarter<br>WebKitPluginWithJavaScript |

## Overview

An `NSShadow` object encapsulates the attributes used to create a drop shadow during drawing operations.

Shadows are always drawn in the default user coordinate space, regardless of any transformations applied to that space. This means that rotations, translations and other transformations of the current transformation matrix (the CTM) do not affect the resulting shadow. Another way to think about this is that changes to the CTM do not move or change the apparent position of the shadow's light source.

There are two positional parameters for a shadow: an x-offset and a y-offset. These values are expressed using a single `NSSize` data type and using the units of the default user coordinate space. Positive values for these offsets extend up and to the right.

In addition to its positional parameters, a shadow also contains a blur radius, which specifies how much a drawn object's image mask is blurred before it is composited onto the destination. A value of 0 means there is no blur. Larger values give correspondingly larger amounts of blurring.

An `NSShadow` object may be used in one of two ways. First, it may be set, like a color or a font, in which case its attributes are applied to all content drawn thereafter—or at least until another shadow is applied or a previous graphics state is restored. Second, it may be used as the value for the `NSShadowAttributeName` text attribute, in which case it is applied to the glyphs corresponding to the characters bearing this attribute.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

`encodeWithCoder:`

`initWithCoder:`

### NSCopying

`copyWithZone:`

## Tasks

### Creating a Shadow

- `init` (page 2367)  
Returns an `NSShadow` object initialized with default values.

### Managing a Shadow

- `setShadowOffset:` (page 2368)  
Sets the offset values for the receiver.
- `shadowOffset` (page 2370)  
Returns the offset values for the receiver.
- `setShadowBlurRadius:` (page 2367)  
Sets the blur radius of the receiver.
- `shadowBlurRadius` (page 2369)  
Returns the blur radius of the receiver.
- `setShadowColor:` (page 2368)  
Sets the shadow color for the receiver.
- `shadowColor` (page 2369)  
Returns the color for the receiver.

### Setting the Shadow

- `set` (page 2367)  
Sets the shadow of subsequent drawing operations to the shadow represented by the receiver.

## Instance Methods

### init

Returns an `NSShadow` object initialized with default values.

```
- (id)init
```

#### Return Value

An `NSShadow` object initialized with 0 as its offset, 0 as its blur radius, and the default color as its color. The returned object may be different from the original receiver.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSShadow.h`

### set

Sets the shadow of subsequent drawing operations to the shadow represented by the receiver.

```
- (void)set
```

#### Discussion

The shadow attributes of the receiver are used until another shadow is set or until the graphics state is restored.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### Related Sample Code

`DockTile`

`SpeedometerView`

`WebKitPluginStarter`

`WebKitPluginWithJavaScript`

#### Declared In

`NSShadow.h`

### setShadowBlurRadius:

Sets the blur radius of the receiver.

```
- (void)setShadowBlurRadius:(CGFloat)val
```

#### Parameters

*val*

The blur radius, as measured in the default user coordinate space. A value of 0 indicates no blur, while larger values produce correspondingly larger blurring. This value must not be negative.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [shadowBlurRadius](#) (page 2369)

**Related Sample Code**

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

**Declared In**

NSShadow.h

**setShadowColor:**

Sets the shadow color for the receiver.

```
- (void)setShadowColor:(NSColor *)color
```

**Parameters**

*color*

The shadow color, which must be convertible to an RGBA color. Specify `nil` if you do not want the shadow to be drawn. Your color may contain alpha information.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [shadowColor](#) (page 2369)

**Related Sample Code**

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

**Declared In**

NSShadow.h

**setShadowOffset:**

Sets the offset values for the receiver.

```
- (void)setShadowOffset:(NSSize)offset
```

**Parameters***offset*

The horizontal and vertical offset values, specified using the `width` and `height` fields of the `NSSize` data type. These offsets are measured using the default user coordinate space and are not affected by custom transformations. This means that positive values always extend up and to the right from the user's perspective.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [shadowOffset](#) (page 2370)

**Related Sample Code**

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

**Declared In**

NSShadow.h

## shadowBlurRadius

Returns the blur radius of the receiver.

- (CGFloat)shadowBlurRadius

**Return Value**

The blur radius, as measured in the default user coordinate space. A value of 0 indicates no blur, while larger values produce correspondingly larger blurring. The default value is 0.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setShadowBlurRadius:](#) (page 2367)

**Declared In**

NSShadow.h

## shadowColor

Returns the color for the receiver.

- (NSColor \*)shadowColor

**Return Value**

The current shadow color. A `nil` shadow color indicates the shadow is not to be drawn. The default shadow color is black with an alpha of 1/3.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setShadowColor](#): (page 2368)

**Declared In**

NSShadow.h

## shadowOffset

Returns the offset values for the receiver.

- (NSSize)shadowOffset

**Return Value**

The horizontal and vertical offset values, specified using the `width` and `height` fields of the `NSSize` data type. These offsets are measured using the default user coordinate space and are not affected by custom transformations. This means that positive values always extend up and to the right from the user's perspective.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setShadowOffset](#): (page 2368)

**Declared In**

NSShadow.h

# NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter Class Reference (Not Recommended)

---

|                         |                                                                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>    | NSTypesetter : NSObject                                         |
| <b>Conforms to</b>      | NSObject (NSObject)                                             |
| <b>Framework</b>        | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                     |
| <b>Availability</b>     | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                          |
| <b>Declared in</b>      | AppKit/NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h                           |
| <b>Companion guides</b> | Text System Overview<br>Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa |

## Overview

**Important:** The information in this document is obsolete and should not be used for new development.

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter` is deprecated in Mac OS X version 10.4. Use `NSATSTypesetter` instead.

In Mac OS X version 10.2 and earlier, by default, `NSLayoutManager` used this class to perform line layout, which includes word wrapping, hyphenation, and line breaking. `NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter` performs what is actually fairly complex left-to-right typesetting with some support for nonspacing marks. See [layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 2379) for more information.

## Tasks

### Getting a Typesetter

+ [sharedInstance](#) (page 2373)  
This method has been deprecated.

### Getting Global Information About a Typesetter

- [currentContainer](#) (page 2375)  
This method has been deprecated.

- [currentLayoutManager](#) (page 2375)  
This method has been deprecated.
- [baseOfTypesetterGlyphInfo](#) (page 2373) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [capacityOfTypesetterGlyphInfo](#) (page 2374) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [currentParagraphStyle](#) (page 2375) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [currentTextStorage](#) (page 2376) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [firstGlyphIndexOfCurrentLineFragment](#) (page 2376) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [sizeOfTypesetterGlyphInfo](#) (page 2380) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.

## Laying out Glyphs

- [insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 2378)  
This method has been deprecated.
- [willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 2380)  
This method has been deprecated.
- [breakLineAtIndex:](#) (page 2374) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [fullJustifyLineAtGlyphIndex:](#) (page 2376) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [glyphIndexToBreakLineByHyphenatingWordAtIndex:](#) (page 2377) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [glyphIndexToBreakLineByWordWrappingAtIndex:](#) (page 2377) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [layoutControlGlyphForLineFragment:](#) (page 2378) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:](#) (page 2378) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 2379) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [layoutTab](#) (page 2379) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [typesetterLaidOneGlyph:](#) (page 2380) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [updateCurGlyphOffset](#) (page 2380) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.

## Glyph Caching

- [clearAttributesCache](#) (page 2374) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [clearGlyphCache](#) (page 2374) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [fillAttributesCache](#) (page 2376) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.
- [growGlyphCaches:fillGlyphInfo:](#) (page 2377) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
This method has been deprecated.

## Class Methods

### sharedInstance

This method has been deprecated. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.**)

```
+ (id)sharedInstance
```

#### Discussion

Returns a shared instance of an NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.

#### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

#### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## Instance Methods

### baseOfTypesetterGlyphInfo

This method has been deprecated. (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.**)

```
- (NSTypesetterGlyphInfo *)baseOfTypesetterGlyphInfo
```

#### Discussion

Returns the array of glyph info for the current line fragment. Because the size of the NSTypesetterGlyphInfo data structure could change in the future, you must not access the array elements directly. Instead, use NSGlyphInfoAtIndex to obtain a pointer to the glyph information at a specific index.

#### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

#### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## breakLineAtIndex:

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (void)breakLineAtIndex:(unsigned)location

### Discussion

Called from `layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:` (page 2378), this method breaks the current line fragment at the specified `location` by setting the current glyph to the first glyph that should appear on the next line.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## capacityOfTypesetterGlyphInfo

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (unsigned)capacityOfTypesetterGlyphInfo

### Discussion

Returns the number of elements that the glyph information cache can hold.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## clearAttributesCache

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (void)clearAttributesCache

### Discussion

Empties the attributes cache.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## clearGlyphCache

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (void)clearGlyphCache

**Discussion**

Empties the glyph cache.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

**currentContainer**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (NSTextContainer \*)currentContainer

**Discussion**

Returns the container of the text currently being typeset.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

**currentLayoutManager**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (NSLayoutManager \*)currentLayoutManager

**Discussion**

Returns the layout manager of the text currently being typeset.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

**currentParagraphStyle**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (NSParagraphStyle \*)currentParagraphStyle

**Discussion**

Returns the paragraph style of the text currently being typeset.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## currentTextStorage

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (NSTextStorage \*)currentTextStorage

### Discussion

Returns the text storage of the text currently being typeset.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## fillAttributesCache

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (void)fillAttributesCache

### Discussion

Loads the attributes caches with attributes (such as font name) for the current text attributes.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## firstGlyphIndexOfCurrentLineFragment

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (unsigned)firstGlyphIndexOfCurrentLineFragment

### Discussion

Returns the first glyph index of the current line fragment.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## fullJustifyLineAtGlyphIndex:

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (void)fullJustifyLineAtGlyphIndex:(unsigned)glyphIndexForLineBreak

**Discussion**

Given the glyph index *glyphIndexForLineBreak* at which the line is broken, fully justifies the line. Called by [glyphIndexToBreakLineByWordWrappingAtIndex:](#) (page 2377) when the current text alignment is `NSJustifiedTextAlignment`.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

**glyphIndexToBreakLineByHyphenatingWordAtIndex:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (unsigned)glyphIndexToBreakLineByHyphenatingWordAtIndex:(unsigned)charIndex
```

**Discussion**

Returns the glyph index at which the line should be broken when a word is hyphenated at *charIndex*. Called by [glyphIndexToBreakLineByWordWrappingAtIndex:](#) (page 2377).

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

**glyphIndexToBreakLineByWordWrappingAtIndex:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (unsigned)glyphIndexToBreakLineByWordWrappingAtIndex:(unsigned)charIndex
```

**Discussion**

Returns the glyph index at which the line should be broken at *charIndex*. Called from [breakLineAtIndex:](#) (page 2374) when the line break style of the current paragraph style is set to `NSLineBreakByWordWrapping`.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

**growGlyphCaches:fillGlyphInfo:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (unsigned)growGlyphCaches:(unsigned)desiredCapacity
 fillGlyphInfo:(BOOL)fillGlyphInfo
```

**Discussion**

Grows glyph-related caches to have at least the *desiredCapacity*. If *fillGlyphInfo* is YES, also fills with glyph information from the layout manager and updates *firstInvalidGlyphIndex*. Returns the number of glyphs received.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

**insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (void)insertGlyph:(NSGlyph)glyph atGlyphIndex:(unsigned)glyphIndex
 characterIndex:(unsigned)charIndex
```

**Discussion**

Allows the typesetter to insert a new glyphs into the stream. Inserts *glyph* into the glyph cache at *glyphIndex* and maps it to the character at *charIndex*. The standard typesetter only uses this method for inserting hyphenation glyphs. Because this method keeps the glyph caches in sync, subclasses should always use this method to insert glyphs instead of calling [currentLayoutManager](#) (page 2375) directly.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

**layoutControlGlyphForLineFragment:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (NSLayoutStatus)layoutControlGlyphForLineFragment:(NSRect)lineFrag
```

**Discussion**

Performs line layout for control characters in *lineFrag*, which include text attachments, tabs, and returns. Called from [layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:](#) (page 2378).

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

**layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (NSLayoutStatus)layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:(NSRect *)lineFragmentRect
 baseline:(float *)baseline
```

**Discussion**

Lays out a single line horizontally. Called from

[layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 2379) to perform the core line layout. *lineFragmentRect* is a rectangle specifying the location and maximum possible size of the line fragment. *baseline* specifies the baseline of the text; if it contains the value `NSBaselineNotSet`, this method will determine the baseline itself. *baseline* may not be `NULL`. Returns a layout status value indicating the current state of the layout. See “[Constants](#)” (page 2381) for the possible return values.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## **layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (void)layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)layoutManager
 startingAtGlyphIndex:(unsigned)startGlyphIndex
 maximumNumberOfLineFragments:(unsigned)maxNumLines nextGlyphIndex:(unsigned)
 *)nextGlyph
```

**Discussion**

Lays out glyphs in *layoutManager* starting at *startGlyphIndex*. *maxNumLines* are generated as long as the `NSGlyphStorage` doesn't run out of glyphs. *nextGlyph* will be set to the index of the next glyph that needs to be laid out. Calls [layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:](#) (page 2378) once for each line to perform the actual line layout.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## **layoutTab**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (void)layoutTab
```

**Discussion**

Called within [layoutControlGlyphForLineFragment:](#) (page 2378) to lay out a tab character. This method sets the extent of the current glyph to the left side of the tab stop and sets the current glyph offset to the position of the tab stop represented by this character.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## sizeofTypesetterGlyphInfo

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (unsigned)sizeofTypesetterGlyphInfo

### Discussion

Returns the size of the NSTypesetterGlyphInfo data structure.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## typesetterLaidOneGlyph:

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (void)typesetterLaidOneGlyph:(NSTypesetterGlyphInfo \*)*glyph*

### Discussion

Subclasses of NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter can optionally implement this method.

[layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:](#) (page 2378) calls this method (if it exists) after laying out a *glyph*, allowing a subclass to hook into the layout machinery directly.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## updateCurGlyphOffset

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

- (void)updateCurGlyphOffset

### Discussion

Updates the location where the current glyph should be laid out. Note that this value is computed only when it's needed; this routine will compute it if necessary.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.)

```
- (void)willSetLineFragmentRect:(NSRect *)aRect forGlyphRange:(NSRange)aRange
 usedRect:(NSRect *)bRect
```

**Discussion**

Subclasses of NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter can optionally implement this method.

[layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:](#) (page 2378) calls this method (if it exists) after laying out each line fragment, immediately before

[layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:](#)

[nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 2379) calls NSLayoutManager's

[setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:](#) (page 1481) method to record the line fragment rectangles. Subclasses can override this method to globally modify attributes such as line spacing within *aRange* of glyphs. *bRect* is expected to be smaller than or equal to *aRect*.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

## Constants

**NSLayoutStatus**

These constants are returned from the method

[layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline:](#) (page 2378) to indicate the current status of layout.

```
typedef enum _NSLayoutStatus {
 NSLayoutNotDone = 0,
 NSLayoutDone,
 NSLayoutCantFit,
 NSLayoutOutOfGlyphs
} NSLayoutStatus;
```

**Constants**

NSLayoutNotDone

Indicates that not all glyphs are laid yet, but all glyphs laid out so far fit within the given line fragment rectangle.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h.

NSLayoutDone

Indicates that layout is complete and all glyphs fit within the given line fragment rectangle.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h.

NSLayoutCantFit

Indicates that a glyph wouldn't fit in the line fragment rectangle.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h.

`NSLayoutOutOfGlyphs`

Indicates that layout is complete and there are no more glyphs to lay out.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## NSGlyphLayoutMode

These constants are used internally by the typesetter classes:

```
typedef enum _NSGlyphLayoutMode {
 NSGlyphLayoutAtAPoint = 0,
 NSGlyphLayoutAgainstAPoint,
 NSGlyphLayoutWithPrevious
} NSGlyphLayoutMode;
```

#### Constants

`NSGlyphLayoutAtAPoint`

Used internally.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`.

`NSGlyphLayoutAgainstAPoint`

Used internally.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`.

`NSGlyphLayoutWithPrevious`

Used internally.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h`

## NSLayoutDirection

These constants specify layout direction:

```
typedef enum _NSLayoutDirection {
 NSLayoutLeftToRight = 0,
 NSLayoutRightToLeft
} NSLayoutDirection;
```

**Constants**

NSLayoutLeftToRight

Lay out glyphs left to right.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h.

NSLayoutRightToLeft

Lay out glyphs right to left.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h



# NSSlider Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                               |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject)   |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                               |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                    |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSlider.h                                                                         |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Slider Programming Topics for Cocoa                                                       |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | OpenGLCompositorLab<br>QTAudioExtractionPanel<br>Sketch-112<br>URL CacheInfo<br>WhackedTV |

## Overview

An `NSSlider` object displays a range of values for something in the application. Sliders can be vertical or horizontal bars or circular dials. An indicator, or knob, notes the current setting. The user can move the knob in the slider's bar—or rotate the knob in a circular slider—to change the setting.

The `NSSlider` class uses the `NSSliderCell` class to implement its user interface.

## Tasks

### Asking About the Slider's Appearance

- [altIncrementValue](#) (page 2388)  
Returns the amount by which the receiver changes its value when the user Option–drags the slider knob.
- [image](#) (page 2389)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.

- [knobThickness](#) (page 2390)  
Returns the knob's thickness, in pixels.
- [isVertical](#) (page 2390)  
Returns an integer indicating the orientation (horizontal or vertical) of the slider.

## Changing the Slider's Appearance

- [setAltIncrementValue:](#) (page 2393)  
Sets the amount by which the `NSSliderCell` modifies its value when the user Option-drag the knob.
- [setImage:](#) (page 2393)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the image the receiver displays in the bar behind its knob.
- [setKnobThickness:](#) (page 2394)  
This method has been deprecated. Lets you set the knob's thickness, measured in pixels.

## Asking About the Slider's Title

- [title](#) (page 2399)  
Returns the receiver's title.
- [titleCell](#) (page 2399)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.
- [titleColor](#) (page 2399)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.
- [titleFont](#) (page 2399)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.

## Changing the Slider's Title

- [setTitle:](#) (page 2396)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the title the receiver displays in the bar behind its knob.
- [setTitleCell:](#) (page 2396)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the cell used to draw the receiver's title.
- [setTitleColor:](#) (page 2397)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the color used to draw the receiver's title.
- [setTitleFont:](#) (page 2397)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the font used to draw the receiver's title.

## Asking About the Value Limits

- [maxValue](#) (page 2391)  
Returns the maximum value the receiver can send to its target.
- [minValue](#) (page 2391)  
Returns the minimum value the receiver can send to its target.

## Changing the Value Limits

- `setMaxValue:` (page 2394)  
Sets the maximum value the receiver can send to its target.
- `setMinValue:` (page 2395)  
Sets the minimum value the receiver can send to its target

## Handling Mouse-down Events

- `acceptsFirstMouse:` (page 2388)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the slider accepts a single mouse-down event that simultaneously activates the window and takes hold of the slider's knob.

## Managing Tick Marks

- `allowsTickMarkValuesOnly` (page 2388)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver fixes its values to those values represented by its tick marks.
- `closestTickMarkValueToValue:` (page 2389)  
Returns the value of the tick mark closest to the specified value.
- `indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:` (page 2390)  
Returns the index of the tick mark closest to the location of the receiver represented by the given point.
- `numberOfTickMarks` (page 2392)  
Returns the number of tick marks associated with the receiver.
- `rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:` (page 2392)  
Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark at the given index.
- `setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:` (page 2392)  
Sets whether the receiver's values are fixed to the values represented by the tick marks.
- `setNumberOfTickMarks:` (page 2395)  
Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver.
- `setTickMarkPosition:` (page 2396)  
Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.
- `tickMarkPosition` (page 2398)  
Returns how the receiver's tick marks are aligned with it.
- `tickMarkValueAtIndex:` (page 2398)  
Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at the specified index.

## Instance Methods

### acceptsFirstMouse:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the slider accepts a single mouse-down event that simultaneously activates the window and takes hold of the slider's knob.

- (BOOL)acceptsFirstMouse:(NSEvent \*)*mouseDownEvent*

#### Parameters

*mouseDownEvent*

The mouse-down event.

#### Return Value

YES if the receiver accepts the first mouse-down event; otherwise, NO. Returns YES by default.

#### Discussion

If you want the receiver to wait for its own mouse-down event, you must override this method.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSlider.h

### allowsTickMarkValuesOnly

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver fixes its values to those values represented by its tick marks.

- (BOOL)allowsTickMarkValuesOnly

#### Return Value

YES if the slider fixes its values to the values represented by its tick marks; otherwise, NO.

#### Discussion

In its implementation of this method, the receiving `NSSlider` object simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` object.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:](#) (page 2392)

#### Declared In

NSSlider.h

### altIncrementValue

Returns the amount by which the receiver changes its value when the user Option-draws the slider knob.

- (double)altIncrementValue

#### Return Value

The amount by which the value changes when the user drags the slider knob with the Option key held down. Unless you call [setAltIncrementValue:](#) (page 2393), [altIncrementValue](#) (page 2388) returns `-1.0`, and the receiver behaves no differently with the Option key down than with it up.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setAltIncrementValue:](#) (page 2393)

#### Declared In

NSSlider.h

## closestTickMarkValueToValue:

Returns the value of the tick mark closest to the specified value.

- (double)closestTickMarkValueToValue:(double)aValue

#### Parameters

*aValue*

The value for which to return the closest tick mark.

#### Return Value

The value of the tick mark closest to *aValue*.

#### Discussion

In its implementation of this method, the receiver simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` instance.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:](#) (page 2390)

#### Declared In

NSSlider.h

## image

This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.

- (NSImage \*)image

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 2393)

**Declared In**  
NSSlider.h

## indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:

Returns the index of the tick mark closest to the location of the receiver represented by the given point.

- (NSInteger)indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:(NSPoint)point

### Parameters

*point*

The point representing the location for which to retrieve the tick mark.

### Return Value

The index of the tick mark closest to the location specified by *point*. If *point* is not within the bounding rectangle (plus an extra pixel of space) of any tick mark, the method returns `NSNotFound`.

### Discussion

In its implementation of this method, the receiving `NSSlider` instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` instance. This method invokes `rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:` (page 2392) for each tick mark on the slider until it finds a tick mark containing the point.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- `closestTickMarkValueToValue:` (page 2389)

**Declared In**  
NSSlider.h

## isVertical

Returns an integer indicating the orientation (horizontal or vertical) of the slider.

- (NSInteger)isVertical

### Return Value

1 if the receiver is vertical, 0 if it's horizontal, and -1 if the orientation can't be determined (for example, if the slider hasn't been displayed yet). A slider is defined as vertical if its height is greater than its width.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**  
NSSlider.h

## knobThickness

Returns the knob's thickness, in pixels.

- (CGFloat)knobThickness

**Return Value**

The thickness of the slider knob. The thickness is defined to be the extent of the knob along the long dimension of the bar. In a vertical slider, then, a knob's thickness is its height; in a horizontal slider, a knob's thickness is its width.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setKnobThickness:](#) (page 2394)

**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

**maxValue**

Returns the maximum value the receiver can send to its target.

- (double)maxVaLue

**Return Value**

The slider's maximum value. A horizontal slider sends its maximum value when the knob is at the right end of the bar; a vertical slider sends it when the knob is at the top.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMaxVaLue:](#) (page 2394)

**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

**minValue**

Returns the minimum value the receiver can send to its target.

- (double)minVaLue

**Return Value**

The slider's minimum value. A vertical slider sends its minimum value when its knob is at the bottom; a horizontal slider, when its knob is all the way to the left.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMinVaLue:](#) (page 2395)

**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

## numberOfTickMarks

Returns the number of tick marks associated with the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfTickMarks

### Return Value

The number of the slider's tick marks. The tick marks assigned to the minimum and maximum values are included. In its implementation of this method, the receiving `NSSlider` instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` instance.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setNumberOfTickMarks:](#) (page 2395)

### Declared In

`NSSlider.h`

## rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:

Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark at the given index.

- (NSRect)rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

### Parameters

*index*

The index of the tick mark for which to retrieve the bounds. The minimum-value tick mark is at index 0.

### Return Value

The bounding rectangle of the specified tick mark.

### Discussion

If no tick mark is associated with *index*, the method raises `NSRangeException`. In its implementation of this method, the receiving `NSSlider` instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` instance.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:](#) (page 2390)

### Declared In

`NSSlider.h`

## setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:

Sets whether the receiver's values are fixed to the values represented by the tick marks.

- (void)setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:(BOOL) *flag*

**Parameters***flag*

YES if the slider's values should be fixed to the values represented by its tick marks; otherwise NO. For example, if a slider has a minimum value of 0, a maximum value of 100, and five markers, the allowable values are 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100. When users move the slider's knob, it jumps to the tick mark nearest the cursor when the mouse button is released.

**Discussion**

This method has no effect if the slider has no tick marks. In its implementation of this method, the receiving `NSSlider` instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` instance.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowsTickMarkValuesOnly](#) (page 2388)

**Declared In**

`NSSlider.h`

**setAltIncrementValue:**

Sets the amount by which the `NSSliderCell` modifies its value when the user Option-drag the knob.

- (void)setAltIncrementValue:(double)increment

**Parameters***increment*

The amount by which the slider's value changes when the user Option-drag its knob. This value must fit the range of values the slider can represent—for example, if the slider has a minimum value of 5 and a maximum value of 10, increment should be between 0 and 5. If *increment* is outside that range, the value is unchanged.

**Discussion**

If you don't call this method, the slider behaves the same with the Option key down as with it up. This is also the result when you call `setAltIncrementValue:` with an increment of `-1`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxValue](#) (page 2391)

- [minValue](#) (page 2391)

**Declared In**

`NSSlider.h`

**setImage:**

This method has been deprecated. Sets the image the receiver displays in the bar behind its knob.

- (void)setImage:(NSImage \*)barImage

**Parameters***barImage*

The image to set.

**Discussion**The slider may scale and distort *barImage* to fit inside the bar.

The knob may cover part of the image. If you want the image to be visible all the time, you're better off placing it near the slider.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**- [setImage:](#) (page 2393)**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

**setKnobThickness:**

This method has been deprecated. Lets you set the knob's thickness, measured in pixels.

- (void)setKnobThickness:(CGFloat)*thickness***Parameters***thickness*

The thickness of the knob. The thickness is defined to be the extent of the knob along the long dimension of the bar. In a vertical slider, a knob's thickness is its height; in a horizontal slider, a knob's thickness is its width.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**- [knobThickness](#) (page 2390)**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

**setMaxValue:**

Sets the maximum value the receiver can send to its target.

- (void)setMaxVaLue:(double)*maxVaLue***Parameters***maxVaLue*

The maximum value of the slider. A horizontal slider sends its maximum value when its knob is all the way to the right; a vertical slider sends its maximum value when its knob is at the top.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxValue](#) (page 2391)

**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

**setMinValue:**

Sets the minimum value the receiver can send to its target

```
- (void)setMinValue:(double)minValue
```

**Parameters**

*minValue*

The minimum value of the slider. A horizontal slider sends its minimum value when its knob is all the way to the left; a vertical slider sends its minimum value when its knob is at the bottom.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [minValue](#) (page 2391)

**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

**setNumberOfTickMarks:**

Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver.

```
- (void)setNumberOfTickMarks:(NSInteger)numberOfTickMarks
```

**Parameters**

*numberOfTickMarks*

The number of tick marks (including those assigned to the minimum and maximum values) displayed by the slider. By default, this value is 0, and no tick marks appear. The number of tick marks assigned to a slider, along with the slider's minimum and maximum values, determines the values associated with the tick marks.

**Discussion**

In its implementation of this method, the receiving `NSSlider` instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` instance.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 2392)

**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

## setTickMarkPosition:

Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.

```
- (void)setTickMarkPosition:(NSTickMarkPosition)position
```

### Parameters

*position*

A constant indicating the position of the tick marks. For horizontal sliders, this can be `NSTickMarkBelow` (the default) or `NSTickMarkAbove`; for vertical sliders, this can be `NSTickMarkLeft` (the default) or `NSTickMarkRight`.

### Discussion

This method has no effect if no tick marks have been assigned (that is, `numberOfTickMarks` (page 2392) returns 0). In its implementation of this method, the receiving `NSSlider` instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its `NSSliderCell` instance.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [tickMarkPosition](#) (page 2398)

### Declared In

`NSSlider.h`

## setTitle:

This method has been deprecated. Sets the title the receiver displays in the bar behind its knob.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)barTitle
```

### Parameters

*barTitle*

The slider's title. The knob may cover part or all of the title. If you want the title to be visible all the time, you're better off placing a label near the slider.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [title](#) (page 2399)

### Declared In

`NSSlider.h`

## setTitleCell:

This method has been deprecated. Sets the cell used to draw the receiver's title.

```
- (void)setTitleCell:(NSCell *)titleCell
```

**Parameters***titleCell*

The cell used to draw the title.

**Discussion**

You only need to invoke this method if the default title cell, `NSTextFieldCell`, doesn't suit your needs—that is, you want to display the title in a manner that `NSTextFieldCell` doesn't permit. When you do choose to override the default, *titleCell* should be an instance of a subclass of `NSTextFieldCell`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [titleCell](#) (page 2399)

**Declared In**

`NSSlider.h`

**setTitleColor:**

This method has been deprecated. Sets the color used to draw the receiver's title.

```
- (void)setTitleColor:(NSColor *)color
```

**Parameters***color*

The title color.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [titleColor](#) (page 2399)

**Declared In**

`NSSlider.h`

**setFont:**

This method has been deprecated. Sets the font used to draw the receiver's title.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)font
```

**Parameters***font*

The title font.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setFont](#) (page 2399)

**Declared In**  
NSSlider.h

## tickMarkPosition

Returns how the receiver's tick marks are aligned with it.

- (NSTickMarkPosition)tickMarkPosition

### Return Value

A constant indicating the position of the tick marks. Possible values are NSTickMarkBelow, NSTickMarkAbove, NSTickMarkLeft, and NSTickMarkRight (the last two are for vertical sliders). The default alignments are NSTickMarkBelow and NSTickMarkLeft.

### Discussion

In its implementation of this method, the receiving NSSlider instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its NSSliderCell instance.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTickMarkPosition:](#) (page 2396)

**Declared In**  
NSSlider.h

## tickMarkValueAtIndex:

Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at the specified index.

- (double)tickMarkValueAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

### Parameters

*index*

The index of the tick mark for which to return the value. The minimum-value tick mark has an index of 0.

### Return Value

The value of the specified tick mark.

### Discussion

In its implementation of this method, the receiving NSSlider instance simply invokes the method of the same name of its NSSliderCell instance.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**  
NSSlider.h

## title

Returns the receiver's title.

- (NSString \*)title

### Return Value

The title. The default title is the empty string (@" ").

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 2396)

### Declared In

NSSlider.h

## titleCell

This method has been deprecated. Returns nil.

- (id)titleCell

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTitleCell:](#) (page 2396)

### Declared In

NSSlider.h

## titleColor

This method has been deprecated. Returns nil.

- (NSColor \*)titleColor

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTitleColor:](#) (page 2397)

### Declared In

NSSlider.h

## titleFont

This method has been deprecated. Returns nil.

- (NSFont \*)titleFont

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTitleFont:](#) (page 2397)

**Declared In**

NSSlider.h

# NSSliderCell Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject                               |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                    |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                         |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSliderCell.h                                          |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Slider Programming Topics for Cocoa                            |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | AnimatedSlider<br>QTKitMovieShuffler                           |

## Overview

An `NSSliderCell` object controls the appearance and behavior of an `NSSlider` object, or of a single slider in an `NSMatrix` object.

You can customize an `NSSliderCell` to a certain degree, using its `set...` methods. If these methods do not allow you sufficient flexibility, you can create a subclass. In that subclass, you can override any of the following methods: `knobRectFlipped:` (page 2408), `drawBarInside:flipped:` (page 2406), `drawKnob` (page 2406), and `prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp` (page 2404).

## Tasks

### Asking About the Cell's Behavior

- `altIncrementValue` (page 2405)  
Returns the amount by which the slider changes its value when the user drags with the Option key held down.
- + `prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp` (page 2404)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the `NSSliderCell` continues to track the cursor until the next mouse up.

- [trackRect](#) (page 2417)  
Returns the rectangle within which the cell tracks the cursor while the mouse button is down.

## Setting the Slider Type

- [setSliderType:](#) (page 2413)  
Sets the type of slider to a bar or a dial.
- [sliderType](#) (page 2415)  
Returns the slider type; either a bar or a dial.

## Changing the Cell's Behavior

- [setAltIncrementValue:](#) (page 2410)  
Sets the amount by which the receiver modifies its value when the knob is Option-dragged.

## Displaying the Cell

- [knobRectFlipped:](#) (page 2408)  
Returns the rectangle in which the slider knob is drawn.
- [drawBarInside:flipped:](#) (page 2406)  
Draws the slider's bar—but not its bezel or knob—inside the specified rectangle.
- [drawKnob](#) (page 2406)  
Calculates the rectangle in which the knob should be drawn, then invokes [drawKnob:](#) (page 2406) to actually draw the knob.
- [drawKnob:](#) (page 2406)  
Draws the slider knob in the given rectangle.

## Asking About the Cell's Appearance

- [knobThickness](#) (page 2408)  
Returns the slider knob's thickness, in pixels.
- [isVertical](#) (page 2407)  
Returns an integer indicating the orientation (vertical or horizontal) of the slider.
- [title](#) (page 2416)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns the slider's title.
- [titleCell](#) (page 2417)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.
- [titleFont](#) (page 2417)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.
- [titleColor](#) (page 2417)  
This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.

## Changing the Cell's Appearance

- [setKnobThickness:](#) (page 2411)  
This method has been deprecated. Lets you set the knob's thickness, measured in pixels.
- [setTitle:](#) (page 2414)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the title in the bar behind the slider's knob.
- [setTitleCell:](#) (page 2414)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the cell used to draw the slider's title.
- [setTitleColor:](#) (page 2414)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the color used to draw the slider's title.
- [setTitleFont:](#) (page 2415)  
This method has been deprecated. Sets the font used to draw the slider's title.

## Asking About the Value Limits

- [maxValue](#) (page 2408)  
Returns the maximum value the slider can send to its target.
- [minValue](#) (page 2409)  
Returns the minimum value the slider can send to its target.

## Changing the Value Limits

- [setMaxValue:](#) (page 2411)  
Sets the maximum value the slider can send to its target.
- [setMinValue:](#) (page 2412)  
Sets the minimum value the slider can send to its target.

## Managing Tick Marks

- [allowsTickMarkValuesOnly](#) (page 2404)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver fixes its values to those values represented by its tick marks.
- [closestTickMarkValueToValue:](#) (page 2405)  
Returns the value of the tick mark closest to the specified value.
- [indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:](#) (page 2407)  
Returns the index of the tick mark closest to the location of the slider represented by the specified point.
- [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 2409)  
Returns the number of tick marks associated with the slider.
- [rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:](#) (page 2409)  
Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark at the specified index.
- [setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:](#) (page 2410)  
Sets whether the receiver's values are fixed to the values represented by the tick marks.

- `setNumberOfTickMarks:` (page 2412)  
Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver.
- `setTickMarkPosition:` (page 2413)  
Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.
- `tickMarkPosition` (page 2415)  
Returns the position of the tick marks relative to the receiver.
- `tickMarkValueAtIndex:` (page 2416)  
Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at the specified index.

## Class Methods

### **prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the `NSSliderCell` continues to track the cursor until the next mouse up.

+ (BOOL)prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp

#### **Return Value**

YES if the `NSSliderCell` continues to track the cursor even after the cursor leaves the cell's tracking rectangle; otherwise, NO. By default, this method returns YES.

#### **Discussion**

If this method returns YES, this means that, once you take hold of a slider's knob (by putting the cursor inside the cell's frame rectangle and pressing the mouse button), you retain control of the knob until you release the mouse button, even if you drag the cursor clear to the other side of the screen.

Never call this method explicitly. Override it if you create a subclass of `NSSliderCell` that you want to track the mouse differently.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## Instance Methods

### **allowsTickMarkValuesOnly**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver fixes its values to those values represented by its tick marks.

- (BOOL)allowsTickMarkValuesOnly

#### **Return Value**

YES if the slider's values are limited to those values represented by tick marks; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:](#) (page 2410)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**altIncrementValue**

Returns the amount by which the slider changes its value when the user drags with the Option key held down.

- (double)altIncrementValue

**Return Value**

The amount by which the slider changes its value when the user drags the knob with the Option key held down. Unless you call [setAltIncrementValue:](#) (page 2410), [altIncrementValue](#) (page 2405) returns -1.0, and the slider behaves no differently with the Option key down than with it up.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAltIncrementValue:](#) (page 2410)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**closestTickMarkValueToValue:**

Returns the value of the tick mark closest to the specified value.

- (double)closestTickMarkValueToValue:(double)aValue

**Parameters**

*aValue*

The value for which to obtain the closest tick mark.

**Return Value**

The value of the closest tick mark.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:](#) (page 2407)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**drawBarInside:flipped:**

Draws the slider’s bar—but not its bezel or knob—inside the specified rectangle.

```
- (void)drawBarInside:(NSRect)aRect flipped:(BOOL)flipped
```

**Parameters**

*aRect*

The bounds of the slider's bar, not of its interior rectangle.

*flipped*

A Boolean value that indicates whether the cell’s control view—that is, the `NSSlider` or `NSMatrix` associated with the `NSSliderCell`—has a flipped coordinate system.

**Discussion**

You should never invoke this method explicitly. It’s included so you can override it in a subclass.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawKnob:](#) (page 2406)

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**drawKnob**

Calculates the rectangle in which the knob should be drawn, then invokes [drawKnob:](#) (page 2406) to actually draw the knob.

```
- (void)drawKnob
```

**Discussion**

Before this message is sent, a `lockFocus` method must be sent to the cell’s control view.

You might invoke this method if you override one of the display methods belonging to `NSControl` or `NSCell`.

If you create a subclass of `NSSliderCell`, don’t override this method. Override [drawKnob:](#) (page 2406) instead.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**drawKnob:**

Draws the slider knob in the given rectangle.

```
- (void)drawKnob:(NSRect)knobRect
```

**Parameters***knobRect*

The rectangle in which to draw the slider knob.

**Discussion**

Before this message is sent, a `lockFocus` (page 3135) message must be sent to the cell's control view.

You should never invoke this method explicitly. It's included so you can override it in a subclass.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:**

Returns the index of the tick mark closest to the location of the slider represented by the specified point.

```
- (NSInteger)indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:(NSPoint)point
```

**Parameters***point*

The point representing the slider location.

**Return Value**

The index of the tick mark closest to the specified location.

**Discussion**

If *point* is not within the bounding rectangle (plus an extra pixel of space) of any tick mark, the method returns `NSNotFound`. This method invokes `rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:` (page 2409) for each tick mark on the slider until it finds a tick mark containing *point*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**isVertical**

Returns an integer indicating the orientation (vertical or horizontal) of the slider.

```
- (NSInteger)isVertical
```

**Return Value**

1 if the slider is vertical, 0 if it's horizontal, and -1 if the orientation can't be determined (for example, if the slider hasn't been displayed yet). A slider is defined as vertical if its height is greater than its width.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## knobRectFlipped:

Returns the rectangle in which the slider knob is drawn.

- (NSRect)knobRectFlipped:(BOOL)flipped

### Parameters

*flipped*

YES if the coordinate system of the associated `NSSlider` or `NSMatrix` is flipped; otherwise NO. You can determine whether this is the case by sending the `NSView` message [isFlipped](#) (page 3131) message to the `NSMatrix` or `NSSlider`.

### Return Value

The rectangle in which the knob is drawn, specified in the coordinate system of the `NSSlider` or `NSMatrix` with which the receiver is associated.

The knob rectangle depends on where in the slider the knob belongs—that is, it depends on the receiver’s minimum and maximum values and on the value the position of the knob will represent.

### Discussion

You should never invoke this method explicitly. It’s included so you can override it in a subclass.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

`NSSliderCell.h`

## knobThickness

Returns the slider knob’s thickness, in pixels.

- (CGFloat)knobThickness

### Return Value

The thickness of the slider knob. The thickness is defined to be the extent of the knob along the long dimension of the bar. In a vertical slider, then, a knob’s thickness is its height; in a horizontal slider, its thickness is its width.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setKnobThickness:](#) (page 2411)

### Declared In

`NSSliderCell.h`

## maxValue

Returns the maximum value the slider can send to its target.

- (double)maxValue

**Return Value**

The maximum value of the slider. A horizontal slider sends its maximum value when the knob is at the right end of the slider; a vertical slider sends it when the knob is at the top. The maximum selectable value for a circular slider is just below `maxValue`; for example, if `maxValue` is 360, you can set the dial up to 359.999.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMaxValue:](#) (page 2411)

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## minValue

Returns the minimum value the slider can send to its target.

- (double)minValue

**Return Value**

The minimum value of the slider. A vertical slider sends this value when its knob is at the bottom; a horizontal slider sends it when its knob is all the way to the left; a circular slider sends it when its knob is at the top.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## numberOfTickMarks

Returns the number of tick marks associated with the slider.

- (NSInteger)numberOfTickMarks

**Return Value**

The number of tick marks. The tick marks assigned to the minimum and maximum values are included.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setNumberOfTickMarks:](#) (page 2412)

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:

Returns the bounding rectangle of the tick mark at the specified index.

- (CGRect)rectOfTickMarkAtIndex:(NSInteger) *index*

#### Parameters

*index*

The index of the tick mark for which to return the bounding rectangle. The minimum-value tick mark is at index 0.

#### Return Value

The bounding rectangle of the specified tick mark.

#### Discussion

If no tick mark is associated with *index*, the method raises `NSRangeException`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [indexOfTickMarkAtPoint:](#) (page 2407)

#### Declared In

`NSSliderCell.h`

## setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:

Sets whether the receiver's values are fixed to the values represented by the tick marks.

- (void)setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:(BOOL) *flag*

#### Parameters

*flag*

YES if the slider's values are fixed to the values represented by the slider's tick marks; otherwise NO. For example, if you specify YES for a slider that has a minimum value of 0, a maximum value of 100, and five markers, the allowable values are 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100. When users move the slider's knob, it jumps to the tick mark nearest the cursor when the mouse button is released. This method has no effect if the slider has no tick marks.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [allowsTickMarkValuesOnly](#) (page 2404)

#### Declared In

`NSSliderCell.h`

## setAltIncrementValue:

Sets the amount by which the receiver modifies its value when the knob is Option-dragged.

- (void)setAltIncrementValue:(double) *increment*

**Parameters***increment*

The amount by which the receiver changes its value when the knob is Option-dragged. This number should be the range of values the slider can represent—for example, if the slider has a minimum value of 5 and a maximum value of 10, *increment* should be between 0 and 5.

**Discussion**

If you don't call this method, the slider behaves the same with the Option key down as with it up. This is also the result when you call `setAltIncrementValue:` (page 2410) with an increment of `-1`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `maxValue` (page 2408)
- `minValue` (page 2409)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setKnobThickness:**

This method has been deprecated. Lets you set the knob's thickness, measured in pixels.

```
- (void)setKnobThickness:(CGFloat)thickness
```

**Parameters***thickness*

The knob's thickness. The thickness is defined to be the extent of the knob along the long dimension of the bar. In a vertical slider, then, a knob's thickness is its height; in a horizontal slider, its thickness is its width.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `knobThickness` (page 2408)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setMaxValue:**

Sets the maximum value the slider can send to its target.

```
- (void)setMaxVaLue:(double)aDouble
```

**Parameters***aDouble*

The slider's maximum value. A horizontal slider sends its maximum value when its knob is all the way to the right; a vertical slider sends its maximum value when its knob is at the top. The maximum selectable value for a circular slider is just below `maxVaLue`; for example, if `maxVaLue` is 360, you can set the dial up to 359.999.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxValue](#) (page 2408)

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**setMinValue:**

Sets the minimum value the slider can send to its target.

- (void)setMinValue:(double)aDouble

**Parameters**

*aDouble*

The slider's minimum value. A horizontal slider sends its minimum value when its knob is all the way to the left; a vertical slider sends its minimum value when its knob is at the bottom; a circular slider sends it when its knob is at the top.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [minValue](#) (page 2409)

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**setNumberOfTickMarks:**

Sets the number of tick marks displayed by the receiver.

- (void)setNumberOfTickMarks:(NSInteger)numberOfTickMarks

**Parameters**

*numberOfTickMarks*

The number of tick marks displayed by the slider, including those assigned to the minimum and maximum values. By default, this value is 0, and no tick marks appear. The number of tick marks assigned to a slider, along with the slider's minimum and maximum values, determines the values associated with the tick marks.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 2409)

**Related Sample Code**

`QTKitMovieShuffler`

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setSliderType:**

Sets the type of slider to a bar or a dial.

```
- (void)setSliderType:(NSSliderType)sliderType
```

**Parameters***sliderType*

A constant indicating the type of the slider. Possible values are described in [NSTickMarkPosition](#) (page 2418).

**Discussion**

If *sliderType* is `NSCircularSlider`, then you get a fixed-size round slider. The minimum value (`minValue`) is at the top, and the value increases as you go clockwise around the dial. The maximum selectable value is just below `maxValue`; for example, if `maxValue` is 360, you can set the dial up to 359.999.

You can use the [setNumberOfTickMarks:](#) (page 2412) method to display tick marks, and you can use the [setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:](#) (page 2410) method to specify that values are limited to those values represented by tick marks. You can set this control to regular or small sizes; the mini size is not supported.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [sliderType](#) (page 2415)
- [setNumberOfTickMarks:](#) (page 2412)
- [setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly:](#) (page 2410)

**Related Sample Code**

QTKitMovieShuffler

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setTickMarkPosition:**

Sets where tick marks appear relative to the receiver.

```
- (void)setTickMarkPosition:(NSTickMarkPosition)position
```

**Parameters***position*

A constant indicating the position of the tick marks. Possible values are described in [NSTickMarkPosition](#) (page 2418).

**Discussion**

This method has no effect if no tick marks have been assigned (that is, [numberOfTickMarks](#) (page 2409) returns 0).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [tickMarkPosition](#) (page 2415)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setTitle:**

This method has been deprecated. Sets the title in the bar behind the slider's knob.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)title
```

**Parameters**

*title*

The title.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [title](#) (page 2416)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setTitleCell:**

This method has been deprecated. Sets the cell used to draw the slider's title.

```
- (void)setTitleCell:(NSCell *)aCell
```

**Discussion**

You only need to invoke this method if the default title cell, `NSTextFieldCell`, doesn't suit your needs—that is, if you want to display the title in a manner that `NSTextFieldCell` doesn't permit. When you do choose to override the default, *aCell* should be an instance of a subclass of `NSTextFieldCell`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [titleCell](#) (page 2417)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setTitleColor:**

This method has been deprecated. Sets the color used to draw the slider's title.

- (void)setTitleColor:(NSColor \*)*color*

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [titleColor](#) (page 2417)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**setTitleFont:**

This method has been deprecated. Sets the font used to draw the slider's title.

- (void)setTitleFont:(NSFont \*)*font*

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [titleFont](#) (page 2417)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**sliderType**

Returns the slider type; either a bar or a dial.

- (NSSliderType)sliderType

**Return Value**

A constant indicating the type of the slider. Possible return values are described in [NSSliderType](#) (page 2419).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSliderType:](#) (page 2413)

**Declared In**

NSSliderCell.h

**tickMarkPosition**

Returns the position of the tick marks relative to the receiver.

- (NSTickMarkPosition)tickMarkPosition

**Return Value**

A constant indicating the position of the tick marks. Possible values are described in [NSTickMarkPosition](#) (page 2418). The default alignments are `NSTickMarkBelow` and `NSTickMarkLeft`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTickMarkPosition:](#) (page 2413)

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**tickMarkValueAtIndex:**

Returns the receiver's value represented by the tick mark at the specified index.

```
- (double)tickMarkValueAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

**Parameters**

*index*

The index of the tick mark for which to retrieve the value. The minimum-value tick mark has an index of 0.

**Return Value**

The value represented by the specified tick mark.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

**title**

This method has been deprecated. Returns the slider's title.

```
- (NSString *)title
```

**Return Value**

The title. The default title is the empty string (@"").

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTitle:](#) (page 2414)

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## titleCell

This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.

- (id)titleCell

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTitleCell:](#) (page 2414)

### Declared In

NSSliderCell.h

## titleColor

This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.

- (NSColor \*)titleColor

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTitleColor:](#) (page 2414)

### Declared In

NSSliderCell.h

## titleFont

This method has been deprecated. Returns `nil`.

- (NSFont \*)titleFont

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTitleFont:](#) (page 2415)

### Declared In

NSSliderCell.h

## trackRect

Returns the rectangle within which the cell tracks the cursor while the mouse button is down.

- (NSRect)trackRect

**Return Value**

The tracking rectangle of the `NSSliderCell`. This rectangle includes the slider bar, but not the bezel.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## Constants

**NSTickMarkPosition**

Specify where the tick marks of an `NSSliderCell` object appear.

```
typedef enum _NSTickMarkPosition {
 NSTickMarkBelow = 0,
 NSTickMarkAbove = 1,
 NSTickMarkLeft = NSTickMarkAbove,
 NSTickMarkRight = NSTickMarkBelow
} NSTickMarkPosition;
```

**Constants**

`NSTickMarkBelow`

Tick marks below (for horizontal sliders); the default for horizontal sliders.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSliderCell.h`.

`NSTickMarkAbove`

Tick marks above (for horizontal sliders).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSliderCell.h`.

`NSTickMarkLeft`

Tick marks to the left (for vertical sliders); the default for vertical sliders

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSliderCell.h`.

`NSTickMarkRight`

Tick marks to the right (for vertical sliders).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSSliderCell.h`.

**Discussion**

These constants are used in [setTickMarkPosition:](#) (page 2413) and [tickMarkPosition](#) (page 2415).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSliderCell.h`

## NSSliderType

Define the types of sliders, used by [setSliderType:](#) (page 2413) and [sliderType](#) (page 2415).

```
typedef enum {
 NSLinearSlider = 0,
 NSCircularSlider = 1
} NSSliderType;
```

### Constants

`NSLinearSlider`

A bar-shaped slider.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSliderCell.h`.

`NSCircularSlider`

A circular slider; that is, a dial.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSliderCell.h`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### Declared In

`NSSliderCell.h`



# NSSound Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                               |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject)           |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework            |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                 |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSound.h                                       |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Sound Programming Topics for Cocoa                     |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | AttachAScript<br>BundleLoader<br>CustomSave<br>TrackIt |

## Overview

The `NSSound` class provides a simple interface for loading and playing audio files. This class supports the same audio encodings and file formats that are supported by Core Audio and QuickTime.

To use this class, initialize a new instance with the desired file or audio data. You can configure assorted aspects of the audio playback, including the volume and whether the sound loops before you play it. Depending on the type of the audio data, this class may use either Core Audio or QuickTime to handle the actual playback. (Typically, it uses Core Audio to play files in the AIFF, WAVE, NeXT, SD2, AU, and MP3 formats and may use it for other formats in the future as well.) Playback occurs asynchronously so that your application can continue doing work.

You should retain `NSSound` objects before initiating playback or make sure you have a strong reference to them in a garbage-collected environment. Upon deallocation, a sound object stops playback of the sound (as needed) so that it can free up the corresponding audio resources. If you want to deallocate a sound object immediately after playback, assign a delegate and use the `sound:didFinishPlaying:` method to deallocate it.

If you want to play the system beep sound, use the `NSBeep` (page 3658) function.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

`encodeWithCoder:`

`initWithCoder:`

### NSCopying

`NSCopying`

## Tasks

### Creating Sounds

- + `canInitWithPasteboard:` (page 2424)  
Indicates whether the receiver can create an instance of itself from the data in a pasteboard.
- `initWithContentsOfFile:byReference:` (page 2428)  
Initializes the receiver with the the audio data located at a given filepath.
- `initWithContentsOfURL:byReference:` (page 2428)  
Initializes the receiver with the audio data located at a given URL.
- `initWithData:` (page 2429)  
Initializes the receiver with a given audio data.
- `initWithPasteboard:` (page 2429)  
Initializes the receiver with data from a pasteboard. The pasteboard should contain a type returned by `soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes` (page 2426). `NSSound` expects the data to have a proper magic number, sound header, and data for the formats it supports.

### Configuring Sounds

- `name` (page 2430)  
Returns the name assigned to the receiver.
- `setName:` (page 2433)  
Registers the receiver under a given name.
- `volume` (page 2435)  
Provides the volume of the receiver.
- `setVolume:` (page 2434)  
Specifies the volume of the receiver.
- `currentTime` (page 2427)  
Provides the receiver's playback progress in seconds.
- `setCurrentTime:` (page 2432)  
Specifies the receivers playback progress in seconds.
- `loops` (page 2430)  
Indicates whether the receiver restarts playback when it reaches the end of its content. Default: NO.

- `setLoops:` (page 2433)  
Specifies whether the receiver restarts playback when it reaches the end of its content.
- `playbackDeviceIdentifier` (page 2431)  
Identifies the receiver's output device.
- `setPlaybackDeviceIdentifier:` (page 2434)  
Specifies the receiver's output device.
- `channelMapping` (page 2426)  
Provides the receiver's channel map.
- `setChannelMapping:` (page 2432)  
Specifies the receiver's channel map.
- `delegate` (page 2427)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- `setDelegate:` (page 2433)  
Set the receiver's delegate.

## Getting Sound Information

- + `soundUnfilteredTypes` (page 2426)  
Provides the file types the NSSound class understands.
- + `soundNamed:` (page 2424)  
Returns the NSSound instance associated with a given name.
- `duration` (page 2427)  
Provides the duration of the receiver in seconds.

## Playing Sounds

- `isPlaying` (page 2430)  
Indicates whether the receiver is playing its audio data.
- `pause` (page 2431)  
Pauses audio playback.
- `play` (page 2431)  
Initiates audio playback.
- `resume` (page 2432)  
Resumes audio playback.
- `stop` (page 2435)  
Concludes audio playback.
- `sound:didFinishPlaying:` (page 2436) *delegate method*  
This delegate method is called when an NSSound instance has completed playback of its sound data.

## Writing Sounds

- `writeToPasteboard:` (page 2435)  
Writes the receiver's data to a pasteboard.

## Deprecated

- + [soundUnfilteredFileTypes](#) (page 2425) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Provides the list of file types the NSSound class understands. (**Deprecated.** Use [soundUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 2426).)
- + [soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 2426) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Provides a list of the pasteboard types that the NSSound class can accept. (**Deprecated.** Use [soundUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 2426).)

## Class Methods

### canInitWithPasteboard:

Indicates whether the receiver can create an instance of itself from the data in a pasteboard.

```
+ (BOOL)canInitWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

#### Parameters

*pasteboard*

Pasteboard containing sound data.

#### Return Value

YES when the receiver can handle the data represented by *pasteboard*; NO otherwise.

#### Discussion

The [soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 2426) method is used to find out whether the class can handle the data in *pasteboard*.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSound.h

### soundNamed:

Returns the NSSound instance associated with a given name.

```
+ (id)soundNamed:(NSString *)soundName
```

#### Parameters

*soundName*

Name that identifies sound data.

#### Return Value

NSSound instance initialized with the sound data identified by *soundName*.

#### Discussion

The returned object can be one of the following:

- One that's been assigned a name with [setName:](#) (page 2433)

- One of the named system sounds provided by the Application Kit framework

If there's no known `NSSound` object with `soundName`, this method tries to create one by searching for sound files in the application's main bundle (see `NSBundle` for a description of how the bundle's contents are searched). If no sound file can be located in the application main bundle, the following directories are searched in order:

```
~/Library/Sounds
/Library/Sounds
/Network/Library/Sounds
/System/Library/Sounds
```

If no data can be found for `soundName`, no object is created, and `nil` is returned.

The preferred way to locate a sound is to pass a name without the file extension. See the class description for a list of the supported sound file extensions.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Related Sample Code

BundleLoader  
CustomSave  
TrackIt

#### Declared In

`NSSound.h`

## soundUnfilteredFileTypes

Provides the list of file types the `NSSound` class understands. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use [soundUnfilteredTypes](#) (page 2426).)

```
+ (NSArray *)soundUnfilteredFileTypes
```

#### Return Value

Array of strings representing the file types the `NSSound` class understands.

#### Discussion

The returned array may be passed directly to the [runModalForTypes:](#) (page 1806) method of the `NSOpenPanel` class.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

#### Declared In

`NSSound.h`

## soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes

Provides a list of the pasteboard types that the NSSound class can accept. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5. Use `soundUnfilteredTypes` (page 2426).)

```
+ (NSArray *)soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes
```

### Return Value

Array of pasteboard types that the NSSound class can accept.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## soundUnfilteredTypes

Provides the file types the NSSound class understands.

```
+ (NSArray*)soundUnfilteredTypes
```

### Return Value

Array of UTIs identifying the file types the NSSound class understands.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## Instance Methods

### channelMapping

Provides the receiver's channel map.

```
- (NSArray *)channelMapping
```

### Return Value

The receiver's audio-channel-to-device-channel mappings.

### Discussion

A **channel map** correlates a sound's channels to the the output-device's channels. For example, a two-channel sound being played on a five-channel device should have a channel map to optimize the sound-playing experience. The default map, correlates the first sound channel to the first output channel, the second sound channel to the second output channel, and so on.

For details about channel maps, see *Core Audio Overview* > "An Overview of Common Tasks."

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setChannelMapping](#): (page 2432)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**currentTime**

Provides the receiver's playback progress in seconds.

- (NSTimeInterval)currentTime

**Return Value**

Receiver's playback progress in seconds.

**Discussion**

Sounds start with `currentTime == 0` and end with `currentTime == ([[sound> duration] - 1])`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setCurrentTime](#): (page 2432)

- [duration](#) (page 2427)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**delegate**

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

**Return Value**

The receiver's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDelegate](#): (page 2433)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**duration**

Provides the duration of the receiver in seconds.

- (NSTimeInterval)duration

**Return Value**

Duration of the receiver in seconds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**initWithContentsOfFile:byReference:**

Initializes the receiver with the the audio data located at a given filepath.

- (id)initWithContentsOfFile:(NSString \*)*filepath* byReference:(BOOL)*byRef*

**Parameters**

*filepath*

Path to the sound file with which the receiver is to be initialized.

*byRef*

When YES only the name of the sound is stored with the NSSound instance when archived using `encodeWithCoder:`; otherwise the audio data is archived along with the instance.

**Return Value**

Initialized NSSound instance.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

AttachAScript

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**initWithContentsOfURL:byReference:**

Initializes the receiver with the audio data located at a given URL.

- (id)initWithContentsOfURL:(NSURL \*)*fileUrl* byReference:(BOOL)*byRef*

**Parameters**

*fileUrl*

URL to the sound file with which the receiver is to be initialized.

*byRef*

When YES only the name of the sound is stored with the NSSound instance when archived using `encodeWithCoder:`; otherwise the audio data is archived along with the instance.

**Return Value**

Initialized NSSound instance.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**initWithData:**

Initializes the receiver with a given audio data.

```
- (id)initWithData:(NSData *)audioData
```

**Parameters**

*audioData*

Audio data with which the receiver is to be initialized. The data must have a proper magic number, sound header, and data for the formats the NSSound class supports.

**Return Value**

Initialized NSSound instance.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**initWithPasteboard:**

Initializes the receiver with data from a pasteboard. The pasteboard should contain a type returned by [soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 2426). NSSound expects the data to have a proper magic number, sound header, and data for the formats it supports.

```
- (id)initWithPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

**Parameters**

*pasteboard*

The pasteboard containing the audio data with which the receiver is to be initialized. The pasteboard must contain a type returned by [soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes](#) (page 2426). The contained data must have a proper magic number, sound header, and data for the formats the NSSound class supports.

**Return Value**

Initialized NSSound instance.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

## isPlaying

Indicates whether the receiver is playing its audio data.

- (BOOL)isPlaying

### Return Value

YES when the receiver is playing its audio data, NO otherwise.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## loops

Indicates whether the receiver restarts playback when it reaches the end of its content. Default: NO.

- (BOOL)loops

### Return Value

YES when the receiver restarts playback when it finishes, NO otherwise.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setLoops:](#) (page 2433)

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## name

Returns the name assigned to the receiver.

- (NSString \*)name

### Return Value

Name assigned to the receiver; nil when no name has been assigned.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setName:](#) (page 2433)

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## pause

Pauses audio playback.

- (BOOL)pause

### Return Value

YES when playback is paused successfully, NO when playback is already paused or when an error occurred.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## play

Initiates audio playback.

- (BOOL)play

### Return Value

YES when playback is initiated, NO when playback is already in progress or when an error occurred.

### Discussion

This method initiates playback asynchronously and returns control to your application. Therefore, your application can continue doing work while the audio is playing.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Related Sample Code

BundleLoader

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## playbackDeviceIdentifier

Identifies the receiver's output device.

- (NSString \*)playbackDeviceIdentifier

### Return Value

Unique identifier of a sound output device.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setPlaybackDeviceIdentifier](#): (page 2434)

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## resume

Resumes audio playback.

- (BOOL)resume

### Return Value

YES when playback is resumed, NO when playback is in progress or when an error occurred.

### Discussion

Assumes the receiver has been previously paused by sending it [pause](#) (page 2431).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## setChannelMapping:

Specifies the receiver's channel map.

- (void)setChannelMapping:(NSArray \*)*channelMapping*

### Parameters

*channelMapping*

Audio-channel—to—device—channel mappings for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [channelMapping](#) (page 2426)

### Declared In

NSSound.h

## setCurrentTime:

Specifies the receivers playback progress in seconds.

- (void)setCurrentTime:(NSTimeInterval)*currentTime*

### Parameters

*currentTime*

Playback progress for the receiver.

### Discussion

This property is not archived, copied, or stored on the pasteboard.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [currentTime](#) (page 2427)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**setDelegate:**

Set the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate
```

**Parameters***delegate*

Object to serve as the receiver's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [delegate](#) (page 2427)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**setLoops:**

Specifies whether the receiver restarts playback when it reaches the end of its content.

```
- (void)setLoops:(BOOL)loops
```

**Parameters***Term*

YES to have the receiver restart playback when it reaches the end of its content.

NO to have the receiver conclude playback, instead.

**Discussion**

When *loops* is YES, the receiver does not send [sound:didFinishPlaying:](#) (page 2436) to its delegate when it reaches the end of its content and restarts playback.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [loops](#) (page 2430)
- [stop](#) (page 2435)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**setName:**

Registers the receiver under a given name.

```
- (BOOL)setName:(NSString *)soundName
```

**Parameters***soundName*

Name to assign the receiver. The name must be unused by other NSSound instances.

**Return Value**

YES when successful; NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

If the receiver is already registered under another name, this method first unregisters the prior name.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [name](#) (page 2430)

+ [soundNamed:](#) (page 2424)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**setPlaybackDeviceIdentifier:**

Specifies the receiver's output device.

```
- (void)setPlaybackDeviceIdentifier:(NSString *)playbackDeviceIdentifier
```

**Parameters***playbackDeviceIdentifier*

Unique identifier of a sound output device.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [playbackDeviceIdentifier](#) (page 2431)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**setVolume:**

Specifies the volume of the receiver.

```
- (void)setVolume:(float)volume
```

**Parameters***volume*

Volume at which the receiver is to play.

**Discussion**

This method does not affect the systemwide volume.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [volume](#) (page 2435)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**stop**

Concludes audio playback.

- (BOOL)stop

**Return Value**

YES when playback is concluded successfully or if it's paused, NO otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [sound:didFinishPlaying:](#) (page 2436)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**volume**

Provides the volume of the receiver.

- (float)volume

**Return Value**

Volume of the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setVolume:](#) (page 2434)

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

**writeToPasteboard:**

Writes the receiver's data to a pasteboard.

- (void)writeToPasteboard:(NSPasteboard \*)*pasteboard*

**Parameters**

*pasteboard*

Pasteboard to which the receiver is to write its data.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

## Delegate Methods

### sound:didFinishPlaying:

This delegate method is called when an NSSound instance has completed playback of its sound data.

```
- (void)sound:(NSSound *)sound didFinishPlaying:(BOOL)finishedPlaying
```

**Parameters**

*sound*

The NSSound that has completed playback of its sound data.

*finishedPlaying*

YES when playback was successful; NO otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

## Constants

### NSPasteboard Type for Sound Data

The NSSound class defines this common pasteboard data type.

```
NSString *NSSoundPboardType;
```

**Constants**

NSSoundPboardType

NSSound **data**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSSound.h.

**Declared In**

NSSound.h

# NSSpeechRecognizer Class Reference

---

|                        |                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSObject                                    |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSObject (NSObject)                         |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSSpeechRecognizer.h                 |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.      |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Speech                                      |

## Overview

The `NSSpeechRecognizer` class is the Cocoa interface to Speech Recognition on Mac OS X. Speech Recognition is architected as a “command and control” voice recognition system. It uses a finite state grammar and listens for phrases in that grammar. When it recognizes a phrase, it notifies the client process. This architecture is different from that used to support dictation.

Through an `NSSpeechRecognizer` instance, Cocoa applications can use the speech recognition engine built into Mac OS X to recognize spoken commands. With speech recognition, users can accomplish complex, multi-step tasks with one spoken command—for example, “schedule a meeting with Adam and John tomorrow at ten o’clock.”

The `NSSpeechRecognizer` class has methods that let you specify which spoken words should be recognized as commands (`setCommands:` (page 2441)) and to start and stop listening (`startListening` (page 2442) and `stopListening` (page 2443)). When the Speech Recognition facility recognizes one of the designated commands, `NSSpeechRecognizer` invokes the delegation method `speechRecognizer:didRecognizeCommand:` (page 2443), allowing the delegate to perform the command.

Speech Recognition is just one of the Mac OS X speech technologies. The Speech Synthesis technology allows applications to “pronounce” written text in U.S. English; the `NSSpeechSynthesizer` class is the Cocoa interface to this technology. These technologies provide benefits for all users, and are particularly useful to those users who have difficulties seeing the screen or using the mouse and keyboard. By incorporating speech into your application, you can provide a concurrent mode of interaction for your users: In Mac OS X, your software can accept input and provide output without requiring users to change their working context.

## Tasks

### Creating Speech Recognizers

- [init](#) (page 2440)  
Initializes and returns an instance of the NSSpeechRecognizer class.

### Configuring Speech Recognizers

- [commands](#) (page 2439)  
Returns an array of strings defining the commands for which the receiver should listen.
- [setCommands:](#) (page 2441)  
Sets the list of commands for which the receiver should listen to *commands*.
- [displayedCommandsTitle](#) (page 2440)  
Returns the title of the commands section or `nil` if there is no title.
- [setDisplayCommandsTitle:](#) (page 2442)  
Sets whether the speech-recognition commands should be displayed indented under a section title in the Speech Commands window, and if so, sets the title string to display.
- [listensInForegroundOnly](#) (page 2440)  
Returns whether the receiver should only enable its commands when the receiver's application is the frontmost one.
- [setListensInForegroundOnly:](#) (page 2442)  
Sets whether the receiver should only enable its commands when the receiver's application is the frontmost one.
- [blocksOtherRecognizers](#) (page 2439)  
Returns whether the receiver should block all other recognizers (that is, other applications attempting to understand spoken commands) when listening.
- [setBlocksOtherRecognizers:](#) (page 2441)  
Sets whether the receiver's commands should be the only enabled commands on the system.
- [delegate](#) (page 2439)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2441)  
Sets the receiver's delegate.

### Listening

- [startListening](#) (page 2442)  
Tells the speech recognition engine to begin listening for commands.
- [stopListening](#) (page 2443)  
Tells the speech recognition engine to suspend listening for commands.

## Recognizing Commands

- [speechRecognizer:didRecognizeCommand:](#) (page 2443) *delegate method*  
Invoked when the recognition engine has recognized the application command *command*.

## Instance Methods

### blocksOtherRecognizers

Returns whether the receiver should block all other recognizers (that is, other applications attempting to understand spoken commands) when listening.

- (BOOL)blocksOtherRecognizers

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setBlocksOtherRecognizers:](#) (page 2441)

#### Declared In

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

### commands

Returns an array of strings defining the commands for which the receiver should listen.

- (NSArray \*)commands

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setCommands:](#) (page 2441)

#### Declared In

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

### delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2441)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

**displayedCommandsTitle**

Returns the title of the commands section or `nil` if there is no title.

```
- (NSString *)displayedCommandsTitle
```

**Discussion**

Commands are displayed in the Speech Commands window indented under a section with this title.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDisplayCommandsTitle:](#) (page 2442)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

**init**

Initializes and returns an instance of the NSSpeechRecognizer class.

```
- (id)init
```

**Discussion**

Returns `nil` if initialization did not succeed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

**listensInForegroundOnly**

Returns whether the receiver should only enable its commands when the receiver's application is the frontmost one.

```
- (BOOL)listensInForegroundOnly
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setListensInForegroundOnly:](#) (page 2442)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

## setBlocksOtherRecognizers:

Sets whether the receiver's commands should be the only enabled commands on the system.

```
- (void)setBlocksOtherRecognizers:(BOOL)flag
```

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES, all other speech recognition commands on the system are disabled until the receiver object is released, listening is stopped, or this method is called again with *flag* as NO. Because this option effectively takes over the computer at the expense of other applications using speech recognition, you should use it only in circumstances that warrant it, such as when listening for a response important to overall system operation or when an application is running in full-screen mode (such as games and presentation software). The default is NO.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [blocksOtherRecognizers](#) (page 2439)

### Declared In

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

## setCommands:

Sets the list of commands for which the receiver should listen to *commands*.

```
- (void)setCommands:(NSArray *)commands
```

### Discussion

If the receiver is already listening, the current command list is updated and listening continues. *commands* should be an array of NSString objects. The commands must be in U.S. English.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [commands](#) (page 2439)

### Declared In

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

## setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 2439)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

**setDisplayCommandsTitle:**

Sets whether the speech-recognition commands should be displayed indented under a section title in the Speech Commands window, and if so, sets the title string to display.

```
- (void)setDisplayCommandsTitle:(NSString *)title
```

**Discussion**

When *title* is a non-empty string, the receiver's commands are displayed under a section with *title*. If *title* is *nil* or an empty string, the commands are displayed at the top level of the Speech Commands window. This default is not to display the commands under a section title.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [displayedCommandsTitle](#) (page 2440)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

**setListensInForegroundOnly:**

Sets whether the receiver should only enable its commands when the receiver's application is the frontmost one.

```
- (void)setListensInForegroundOnly:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES, the receiver's commands are only recognized when the receiver's application is the frontmost application—normally the application displaying the menu bar. If *flag* is NO, the commands are recognized regardless of the visibility of applications, including agent applications (agent applications, which have the `LSUIElement` property set, do not appear in the Dock or Force Quit window). The default is YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [listensInForegroundOnly](#) (page 2440)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechRecognizer.h

**startListening**

Tells the speech recognition engine to begin listening for commands.

```
- (void)startListening
```

**Discussion**

When a command is recognized the message `speechRecognizer:didRecognizeCommand:` (page 2443) is sent to the delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [stopListening](#) (page 2443)

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechRecognizer.h`

## stopListening

Tells the speech recognition engine to suspend listening for commands.

- (void)stopListening

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [startListening](#) (page 2442)

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechRecognizer.h`

## Delegate Methods

### speechRecognizer:didRecognizeCommand:

Invoked when the recognition engine has recognized the application command *command*.

- (void)speechRecognizer:(NSSpeechRecognizer \*)sender didRecognizeCommand:(id)command

**Discussion**

*command* is one of the strings from the array passed to [setCommands:](#) (page 2441). The delegate typically evaluates which command was recognized and performs the related action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechRecognizer.h`



# NSSpeechSynthesizer Class Reference

---

|                            |                                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                    |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSObject (NSObject)                         |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSpeechSynthesizer.h                |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.      |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Speech                                      |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | SayIt                                       |

## Overview

The `NSSpeechSynthesizer` class is the Cocoa interface to Speech Synthesis on Mac OS X. Instances of this class are called **speech synthesizers**.

Speech Synthesis, also called text-to-speech (TTS), parses text and converts it into audible speech. It offers a concurrent feedback mode that can be used in concert with or in place of traditional visual and aural notifications. For example, your application can use an `NSSpeechSynthesizer` object to “pronounce” the text of important alert dialogs. Synthesized speech has several advantages. It can provide urgent information to users without forcing them to shift attention from their current task. And because speech doesn’t rely on visual elements for meaning, it is a crucial technology for users with vision or attention disabilities.

In addition, synthesized speech can help save system resources. Because sound samples can take up large amounts of room on disk, using text in place of sampled sound is extremely efficient, and so a multimedia application might use an `NSSpeechSynthesizer` object to provide a narration of a QuickTime movie instead of including sampled-sound data on a movie track.

When you create an `NSSpeechSynthesizer` instance using the default initializer (`init`), the class uses the **default voice** selected in System Preferences > Speech. Alternatively, you can select a specific voice for an `NSSpeechSynthesizer` instance by initializing it with `initWithVoice:` (page 2451). To begin synthesis, send either `startSpeakingString:` (page 2456) or `startSpeakingString:toURL:` (page 2457) to the instance. The former generates speech through the system’s default sound output device; the latter saves the generated speech to a file. If you wish to be notified when the current speech concludes, set a delegate object using `setDelegate:` (page 2454) and implement the delegate method `speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:` (page 2460).

Speech Synthesis is just one of the Mac OS X speech technologies. The Speech Recognizer technology allows applications to “listen to” text spoken in U.S. English; the `NSSpeechRecognizer` class is the Cocoa interface to this technology. Both technologies provide benefits for all users, and are particularly useful to those users who have difficulties seeing the screen or using the mouse and keyboard.

Table 130-1 lists the attributes of instances of this class. The list following the table describes each attribute.

**Table 130-1** `NSSpeechSynthesizer` instance attributes

| Instance attribute              | Default value                   | Accessors                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>UsesFeedbackWindow</code> | YES                             | <code>usesFeedbackWindow</code> (page 2458), <code>setUsesFeedbackWindow:</code> (page 2455) |
| <code>CurrentVoice</code>       | Identifier of the default voice | <code>voice</code> (page 2459), <code>setVoice:</code> (page 2455)                           |

- `UsesFeedbackWindow`

The speech feedback window (Figure 130-1) displays the text recognized from the user’s speech and the text from which an `NSSpeechSynthesizer` object synthesizes speech. Using the feedback window makes spoken exchange more natural and helps the user understand the synthesized speech.

**Figure 130-1** Speech feedback window



For example, your application may use an `NSSpeechRecognizer` object to listen for the command “Play some music.” When it recognizes this command, your application might then respond by speaking “Which artist?” using a speech synthesizer.

When `UsesFeedbackWindow` is YES, the speech synthesizer uses the feedback window if its visible, which the user specifies in System Preferences > Speech.

- `CurrentVoice`

The identifier of the voice the receiver uses to speak synthesized text.

## Tasks

### Creating Speech Synthesizers

- `initWithVoice:` (page 2451)  
Initializes the receiver with a voice.

### Configuring Speech Synthesizers

- `usesFeedbackWindow` (page 2458)  
Indicates whether the receiver uses the speech feedback window.
- `setUsesFeedbackWindow:` (page 2455)  
Specifies whether the receiver uses the speech feedback window.
- `voice` (page 2459)  
Returns the identifier of the receiver's current voice.
- `setVoice:` (page 2455)  
Sets the receiver's current voice.
- `rate` (page 2453)  
Provides the receiver's speaking rate.
- `setRate:` (page 2454)  
Specifies the receivers speaking rate.
- `volume` (page 2459)  
Provides the receiver's speaking volume.
- `setVolume:` (page 2456)  
Specifies the receiver's speaking volume.
- `addSpeechDictionary:` (page 2450)  
Registers the given speech dictionary with the receiver.
- `objectForProperty:error:` (page 2452)  
Provides the value of a receiver's property.
- `setObject:forProperty:error:` (page 2454)  
Specifies the value of a receiver's property.
- `delegate` (page 2451)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- `setDelegate:` (page 2454)  
Sets the receiver's delegate.

### Getting Speech Synthesizer Information

- + `availableVoices` (page 2449)  
Provides the identifiers of the voices available on the system.
- + `attributesForVoice:` (page 2449)  
Provides the attribute dictionary of a voice.

- + `defaultVoice` (page 2449)  
Provides the identifier of the default voice.

## Getting Speech State

- + `isAnyApplicationSpeaking` (page 2450)  
Indicates whether any other application is currently speaking through the sound output device.

## Synthesizing Speech

- `isSpeaking` (page 2452)  
Indicates whether the receiver is currently generating synthesized speech.
- `startSpeakingString:` (page 2456)  
Begins speaking synthesized text through the system's default sound output device.
- `startSpeakingString:toURL:` (page 2457)  
Begins synthesizing text into a sound (AIFF) file.
- `speechSynthesizer:willSpeakWord:ofString:` (page 2461) *delegate method*  
Sent just before a synthesized word is spoken through the sound output device.
- `speechSynthesizer:willSpeakPhoneme:` (page 2461) *delegate method*  
Sent just before a synthesized phoneme is spoken through the sound output device.
- `pauseSpeakingAtBoundary:` (page 2452)  
Pauses synthesis in progress at a given boundary.
- `continueSpeaking` (page 2450)  
Resumes synthesis.
- `stopSpeaking` (page 2457)  
Stops synthesis in progress.
- `stopSpeakingAtBoundary:` (page 2458)  
Stops synthesis in progress at a given boundary.
- `speechSynthesizer:didEncounterErrorAtIndex:ofString:message:` (page 2459) *delegate method*  
Sent to the delegate when a speech synthesizer encounters an error in text being synthesized.
- `speechSynthesizer:didEncounterSyncMessage:` (page 2460) *delegate method*  
Sent to the delegate when a speech synthesizer encounters a synchronization error.
- `speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:` (page 2460) *delegate method*  
Sent when an `NSSpeechSynthesizer` (page 2445) object finishes speaking through the sound output device.

## Getting Phonemes

- `phonemesFromText:` (page 2453)  
Provides the phoneme symbols generated by the given text.

## Class Methods

### attributesForVoice:

Provides the attribute dictionary of a voice.

```
+ (NSDictionary *)attributesForVoice:(NSString *)voiceIdentifier
```

#### Parameters

*voiceIdentifier*

Identifier of the voice whose attributes you want to obtain.

#### Return Value

Attribute dictionary of the voice identified by *voiceIdentifier*.

#### Discussion

The keys and values of voice attribute dictionaries are described in “Constants” (page 2462).

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

### availableVoices

Provides the identifiers of the voices available on the system.

```
+ (NSArray *)availableVoices
```

#### Return Value

Array of strings representing the identifiers of each voice available on the system.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

+ [attributesForVoice:](#) (page 2449)

- [setVoice:](#) (page 2455)

#### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

### defaultVoice

Provides the identifier of the default voice.

```
+ (NSString *)defaultVoice
```

#### Return Value

Identifier of the default voice.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**isAnyApplicationSpeaking**

Indicates whether any other application is currently speaking through the sound output device.

```
+ (BOOL)isAnyApplicationSpeaking
```

**Return Value**

YES when another application is producing speech through the sound output device, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

You usually invoke this method to prevent your application from speaking over speech being generated by another application or system component.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## Instance Methods

**addSpeechDictionary:**

Registers the given speech dictionary with the receiver.

```
- (void)addSpeechDictionary:(NSDictionary *)speechDictionary
```

**Parameters**

*speechDictionary*

Speech dictionary to add to the receiver's dictionaries.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**continueSpeaking**

Resumes synthesis.

```
- (void)continueSpeaking
```

**Discussion**

If synthesis is paused, it's resumed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [pauseSpeakingAtBoundary:](#) (page 2452)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

**Return Value**

The receiver's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2454)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## initWithVoice:

Initializes the receiver with a voice.

- (id)initWithVoice:(NSString \*)*voiceIdentifier*

**Parameters**

*voiceIdentifier*

Identifier of the voice to set as the current voice. When `nil`, the default voice is used. Passing in a specific voice means the initial speaking rate is determined by the synthesizer's default speaking rate; passing `nil` means the speaking rate is automatically set to the rate the user specifies in Speech preferences.

**Return Value**

Initialized speech synthesizer or `nil` when the voice identified by *voiceIdentifier* is not available or when there's an allocation error.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

+ [availableVoices](#) (page 2449)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**isSpeaking**

Indicates whether the receiver is currently generating synthesized speech.

- (BOOL)isSpeaking

**Return Value**

YES when the receiver is generating synthesized speech, NO otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [startSpeakingString:](#) (page 2456)
- [startSpeakingString:toURL:](#) (page 2457)
- [stopSpeaking](#) (page 2457)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**objectForProperty:error:**

Provides the value of a receiver's property.

- (id)objectForProperty:(NSString \*)*speechProperty* error:(NSError \*\*)*out\_error***Parameters***speechProperty*

Property to get.

*out\_error*On output, error that ocured while obtaining the value of *speechProperty*.**Return Value**The value of *speechProperty*.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setObject:forProperty:error:](#) (page 2454)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**pauseSpeakingAtBoundary:**

Pauses synthesis in progress at a given boundary.

- (void)pauseSpeakingAtBoundary:(NSSpeechBoundary) *boundary*

#### Parameters

*boundary*

Boundary at which to pause speech..

#### Discussion

If the receiver is currently generating speech, synthesis is paused at boundary.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### See Also

- [continueSpeaking](#) (page 2450)

#### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## phonemesFromText:

Provides the phoneme symbols generated by the given text.

- (NSString \*)phonemesFromText:(NSString \*) *text*

#### Parameters

*text*

Text from which to generate phonemes.

#### Return Value

Phonemes generated from text.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## rate

Provides the receiver's speaking rate.

- (float)rate

#### Return Value

Speaking rate (words per minute).

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### See Also

- [setRate:](#) (page 2454)

#### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate
```

### Parameters

*delegate*

Object to be the receiver's delegate.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 2451)

### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## setObject:forProperty:error:

Specifies the value of a receiver's property.

```
- (BOOL)setObject:(id)object forProperty:(NSString *) speechProperty error:(NSError **)out_error
```

### Parameters

*speechProperty*

Property to set.

*out\_error*

On output, error that occurred while setting *speechProperty*.

### Return Value

YES when the *speechProperty* was set. NO when there was an error, specified in *out\_error*.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [objectForProperty:error:](#) (page 2452)

### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## setRate:

Specifies the receivers speaking rate.

```
- (void)setRate:(float)rate
```

### Parameters

*rate*

Words to speak per minute.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [rate](#) (page 2453)

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

**setUsesFeedbackWindow:**

Specifies whether the receiver uses the speech feedback window.

- (void)setUsesFeedbackWindow:(BOOL)useFeedbackWindow

**Parameters**

*useFeedbackWindow*

YES to make the receiver use the speech feedback window if it's visible when the user begins speaking.

NO not to use the feedback window.

**Discussion**

See the class description for details on the `UsesFeedbackWindow` attribute.

**Important:** The delegate does not receive [speechSynthesizer:willSpeakWord:ofString:](#) (page 2461) and [speechSynthesizer:willSpeakPhoneme:](#) (page 2461) messages when speaking occurs through the feedback window.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [usesFeedbackWindow](#) (page 2458)

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

**setVoice:**

Sets the receiver's current voice.

- (BOOL)setVoice:(NSString \*)voiceIdentifier

**Parameters**

*voiceIdentifier*

Identifier of the voice to set at the receiver's current voice. When `nil`, the receiver sets the default voice as its current voice.

**Return Value**

YES when the receiver is not currently synthesizing speech and the current voice is set successfully, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

See the class description for details on the `CurrentVoice` attribute.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [voice](#) (page 2459)

+ [defaultVoice](#) (page 2449)

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

**setVolume:**

Specifies the receiver's speaking volume.

```
- (void)setVolume:(float)volume
```

**Parameters**

*volume*

Sound level to use for speech.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [volume](#) (page 2459)

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

**startSpeakingString:**

Begins speaking synthesized text through the system's default sound output device.

```
- (BOOL)startSpeakingString:(NSString *)text
```

**Parameters**

*text*

Text to synthesize. When `nil` or empty, no synthesis occurs.

**Return Value**

YES when synthesis starts successfully, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

If the receiver is currently speaking synthesized speech when `startSpeakingString:` is called, that process is stopped before *text* is spoken.

When synthesis of *text* finishes normally or is stopped, the message [speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:](#) (page 2460) is sent to the delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [isSpeaking](#) (page 2452)
- [startSpeakingString:toURL:](#) (page 2457)
- [stopSpeaking](#) (page 2457)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**startSpeakingString:toURL:**

Begins synthesizing text into a sound (AIFF) file.

```
- (BOOL)startSpeakingString:(NSString *)text toURL:(NSURL *)url
```

**Parameters***text*Text to synthesize. When *nil* or empty, no synthesis is started.*url*

Filesystem location of the output sound file.

**Return Value**

YES when synthesis starts successfully, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

When synthesis of *text* finishes normally or is stopped, the message [speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:](#) (page 2460) is sent to the delegate.

One example of how you might use this method is in an email program that automatically converts new messages into sound files that can be stored on an iPod for later listening.

**Note:** The delegate does not receive [speechSynthesizer:willSpeakWord:ofString:](#) (page 2461) and [speechSynthesizer:willSpeakPhoneme:](#) (page 2461) messages when text is being synthesized to a file.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [isSpeaking](#) (page 2452)
- [startSpeakingString:](#) (page 2456)
- [stopSpeaking](#) (page 2457)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**stopSpeaking**

Stops synthesis in progress.

```
- (void)stopSpeaking
```

**Discussion**

If the receiver is currently generating speech, synthesis is halted, and the message [speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:](#) (page 2460) is sent to the delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [isSpeaking](#) (page 2452)
- [startSpeakingString:](#) (page 2456)
- [startSpeakingString:toURL:](#) (page 2457)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**stopSpeakingAtBoundary:**

Stops synthesis in progress at a given boundary.

- (void)stopSpeakingAtBoundary:(NSSpeechBoundary) *boundary*

**Parameters**

*boundary*

Boundary at which to stop speech.

**Discussion**

If the receiver is currently generating speech, synthesis is halted at boundary, and the message [speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:](#) (page 2460) is sent to the delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**usesFeedbackWindow**

Indicates whether the receiver uses the speech feedback window.

- (BOOL)usesFeedbackWindow

**Return Value**

YES when the receiver uses the speech feedback window, NO otherwise.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setUsesFeedbackWindow:](#) (page 2455)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**voice**

Returns the identifier of the receiver's current voice.

- (NSString \*)voice

**Return Value**

Identifier of the receiver's current voice.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setVoice:](#) (page 2455)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**volume**

Provides the receiver's speaking volume.

- (float)volume

**Return Value**

Speaking volume: From 0.0 (minimum) to 1.0 (maximum).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setVolume:](#) (page 2456)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## Delegate Methods

**speechSynthesizer:didEncounterErrorAtIndex:ofString:message:**

Sent to the delegate when a speech synthesizer encounters an error in text being synthesized.

```
- (void)speechSynthesizer:(NSSpeechSynthesizer *)sender
 didEncounterErrorAtIndex:(NSUInteger)characterIndex ofString:(NSString *)text
 message:(NSString *)errorMessage
```

**Parameters**

*sender*

Speech synthesizer informing its delegate of an error.

*characterIndex*

Location in text where the receiver encountered the error.

*text*

Text the receiver was synthesizing when the error occurred.

*errorMessage*

Error message.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## speechSynthesizer:didEncounterSyncMessage:

Sent to the delegate when a speech synthesizer encounters a synchronization error.

```
- (void)speechSynthesizer:(NSSpeechSynthesizer *)sender
 didEncounterSyncMessage:(NSString *)errorMessage
```

#### Parameters

*sender*

Speech synthesizer informing its delegate of an error.

*errorMessage*

Error message.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:

Sent when an [NSSpeechSynthesizer](#) (page 2445) object finishes speaking through the sound output device.

```
- (void)speechSynthesizer:(NSSpeechSynthesizer *)sender
 didFinishSpeaking:(BOOL)success
```

#### Parameters

*sender*

An [NSSpeechSynthesizer](#) (page 2445) object that has stopped speaking into the sound output device.

*success*

YES when speaking completed normally, NO if speaking is stopped prematurely for any reason.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### See Also

- [startSpeakingString:](#) (page 2456)
- [stopSpeaking](#) (page 2457)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**speechSynthesizer:willSpeakPhoneme:**

Sent just before a synthesized phoneme is spoken through the sound output device.

```
(void)speechSynthesizer:(NSSpeechSynthesizer *)sender
willSpeakPhoneme:(short)phonemeOpcode
```

**Parameters***sender*

An [NSSpeechSynthesizer](#) (page 2445) object that's synthesizing text into speech.

*phonemeOpcode*

Phoneme that *sender* is about to speak into the sound output device.

**Discussion**

One use of this method might be to animate a mouth on screen to match the generated speech.

**Important:** The delegate is not sent this message when the [NSSpeechSynthesizer](#) object is synthesizing speech to a file ([startSpeakingString:toURL:](#) (page 2457)).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [startSpeakingString:](#) (page 2456)

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**speechSynthesizer:willSpeakWord:ofString:**

Sent just before a synthesized word is spoken through the sound output device.

```
(void)speechSynthesizer:(NSSpeechSynthesizer *)sender
willSpeakWord:(NSRange)wordToSpeak ofString:(NSString *)text
```

**Parameters***sender*

An [NSSpeechSynthesizer](#) (page 2445) object that's synthesizing text into speech.

*wordToSpeak*

Word that *sender* is about to speak into the sound output device.

*text*

Text that is being synthesized by *sender*.

**Discussion**

One use of this method might be to visually highlight the word being spoken.

**Important:** The delegate is not sent this message when the `NSSpeechSynthesizer` object is synthesizing speech to a file (`startSpeakingString:toURL:` (page 2457)).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- `startSpeakingString:` (page 2456)

**Declared In**

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

## Constants

### Voice Attributes

The following voice attributes are defined by the `NSSpeechSynthesizer` class for the dictionary returned by `attributesForVoice:` (page 2449) (the values are all `NSString` objects).

```
NSString *NSVoiceIdentifier;
NSString *NSVoiceName;
NSString *NSVoiceAge;
NSString *NSVoiceGender;
NSString *NSVoiceDemoText;
NSString *NSVoiceLanguage;
NSString *NSVoiceLocaleIdentifier;
NSString *NSVoiceSupportedCharacters;
NSString *NSVoiceIndividuallySpokenCharacters;
```

**Constants**

`NSVoiceIdentifier`

A unique string identifying the voice. The identifiers of the system voices are listed in [Listing 130-1](#) (page 2463).

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

`NSVoiceName`

The name of the voice suitable for display.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

`NSVoiceAge`

The perceived age (in years) of the voice.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

**NSVoiceGender**

The perceived gender of the voice. May be either `NSVoiceGenderNeuter`, `NSVoiceGenderFemale`, or `NSVoiceGenderMale`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

**NSVoiceDemoText**

A demonstration string to speak.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

**NSVoiceLanguage**

The language of the voice (currently US English only).

Deprecated:

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

**NSVoiceLocaleIdentifier**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

**NSVoiceSupportedCharacters**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

**NSVoiceIndividuallySpokenCharacters**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`.

**Discussion**

Listing 130-1 lists the identifiers of the system voices (defined in `/System/Library/Speech/Voices`):

**Listing 130-1** Identifiers of the Mac OS X system voices

```
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Agnes
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Albert
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.BadNews
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Bahh
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Bells
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Boing
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Bruce
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Bubbles
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Cellos
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Deranged
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Fred
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.GoodNews
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Hysterical
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Junior
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Kathy
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Organ
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Princess
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Ralph
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Trinoids
```

```
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Vicki
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Victoria
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Whisper
com.apple.speech.synthesis.voice.Zarvox
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**Voice Genders**

The NSSpeechSynthesizer class defines the following voice gender attributes, which are the allowable values of the NSVoiceGender key:

```
NSString *NSVoiceGenderNeuter;
NSString *NSVoiceGenderMale;
NSString *NSVoiceGenderFemale;
```

**Constants**

NSVoiceGenderNeuter

A neutral voice (neither male nor female)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSSpeechSynthesizer.h.

NSVoiceGenderMale

A male voice

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSSpeechSynthesizer.h.

NSVoiceGenderFemale

A female voice

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSSpeechSynthesizer.h.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**Speech Synthesizer Property Keys**

These constants identify synthesizer properties.

```

NSString *NSSpeechStatusProperty
NSString *NSSpeechErrorsProperty
NSString *NSSpeechInputModeProperty
NSString *NSSpeechCharacterModeProperty
NSString *NSSpeechNumberModeProperty
NSString *NSSpeechRateProperty
NSString *NSSpeechPitchBaseProperty
NSString *NSSpeechPitchModProperty
NSString *NSSpeechVolumeProperty
NSString *NSSpeechSynthesizerInfoProperty
NSString *NSSpeechRecentSyncProperty
NSString *NSSpeechPhonemeSymbolsProperty
NSString *NSSpeechCurrentVoiceProperty
NSString *NSSpeechCommandDelimiterProperty
NSString *NSSpeechResetProperty
NSString *NSSpeechOutputToFileURLProperty

```

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**Input Modes**

These constants identify input modes (used with NSSpeechInputModeProperty).

```

NSString *NSSpeechModeText
NSString *NSSpeechModePhoneme

```

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**Speech Type**

These constants identify speech types (used with NSSpeechInputModeProperty and NSSpeechNumberModeProperty).

```

NSString *NSSpeechModeNormal
NSString *NSSpeechModeLiteral

```

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

**Speech Status**

These constants identify speech status (used with NSSpeechStatusProperty).

```

NSString *NSSpeechStatusOutputBusy
NSString *NSSpeechStatusOutputPaused
NSString *NSSpeechStatusNumberOfCharactersLeft
NSString *NSSpeechStatusPhonemeCode

```

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h

## Synthesis Error

These constants identify errors that may occur during speech synthesis (used with `NSSpeechErrorProperty`).

```
NSString *NSSpeechErrorCount
NSString *NSSpeechErrorOldestCode
NSString *NSSpeechErrorOldestCharacterOffset
NSString *NSSpeechErrorNewestCode
NSString *NSSpeechErrorNewestCharacterOffset
```

### Declared In

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

## Synthesizer Information

These constants identify synthesizer properties (used with `NSSpeechSynthesizerInfoProperty`).

```
NSString *NSSpeechSynthesizerInfoIdentifier
NSString *NSSpeechSynthesizerInfoVersion
```

### Declared In

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

## Speech Command Delimiter

These constants identify speech-command delimiters in synthesized text (used with `NSSpeechCommandDelimiterProperty`).

```
NSString *NSSpeechCommandPrefix
NSString *NSSpeechCommandSuffix
```

### Declared In

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

## Dictionary Properties

These constants identify speech-dictionary properties (use with `-addSpeechDictionary`).

```
NSString *NSSpeechDictionaryLanguage
NSString *NSSpeechDictionaryModificationDate
NSString *NSSpeechDictionaryPronunciations
NSString *NSSpeechDictionaryAbbreviations
NSString *NSSpeechDictionaryEntrySpelling
NSString *NSSpeechDictionaryEntryPhonemes
```

### Declared In

`NSSpeechSynthesizer.h`

## NSSpeechBoundary

These constants are used in stopping and pausing speech.

```
enum {
 NSSpeechImmediateBoundary = 0,
 NSSpeechWordBoundary,
 NSSpeechSentenceBoundary
};
typedef NSUInteger NSSpeechBoundary;
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpeechSynthesizer.h



# NSSpellChecker Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                                          |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSObject (NSObject)                                                                               |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                       |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                            |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSpellChecker.h                                                                           |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Spell Checking                                                                                    |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled<br>SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa<br>SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon |

## Overview

The `NSSpellChecker` class provides an interface to the Cocoa spell-checking service. To handle all its spell checking, an application needs only one instance of `NSSpellChecker`, known as the **spell checker**. Through the spell checker you manage the **Spelling panel**, in which the user can specify decisions about words that are suspect.

The spell checker also offers the ability to provide word completions to augment the text completion system in Mac OS X v10.3.

## Tasks

### Getting the Spell Checker

- + [sharedSpellChecker](#) (page 2471)  
Returns the `NSSpellChecker` (one per application).
- + [sharedSpellCheckerExists](#) (page 2472)  
Returns whether the application's `NSSpellChecker` has already been created.

## Configuring Spell Checkers

- `availableLanguages` (page 2473)  
Provides the languages preferred by the user.
- `language` (page 2478)  
Returns the current language used in spell checking.
- `setLanguage:` (page 2479)  
Sets the language to use in spell checking to *language*.

## Managing the Spelling Panel

- `spellingPanel` (page 2480)  
Returns the spell checker's panel.
- `updateSpellingPanelWithGrammarString:detail:` (page 2480)  
Specifies a grammar-analysis detail to highlight in the Spelling panel.
- `setAccessoryView:` (page 2478) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Makes an `NSView` object an accessory of the Spelling panel by making it a subview of the panel's content view.
- `accessoryView` (page 2472) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5** **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5** **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Returns the Spelling panel's accessory `NSView` object.

## Using Spell Checkers

- `countWordsInString:language:` (page 2476)  
Returns the number of words in *stringToCount*.
- `checkSpellingOfString:startingAt:` (page 2474)  
Starts the search for a misspelled word in *stringToCheck* starting at *startingOffset* within the string object.
- `checkSpellingOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellDocumentWithTag:wordCount:` (page 2474)  
Starts the search for a misspelled word in a string starting at specified offset within the string.
- `guessesForWord:` (page 2476)  
Returns an array of suggested spellings for the misspelled word *word*.
- `checkGrammarOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellDocumentWithTag:details:` (page 2473)  
Initiates a grammatical analysis of a given string.

## Managing the Spell-Checking Process

- + `uniqueSpellDocumentTag` (page 2472)  
Returns a guaranteed unique tag to use as the spell-document tag for a document.

- [closeSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2475)  
Notifies the receiver that the user has finished with the ignored-word document identified by *tag*, causing it to throw that dictionary away.
- [ignoreWord:inSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2477)  
Instructs the spell checker to ignore all future occurrences of *wordToIgnore* in the document identified by *tag*.
- [ignoredWordsInSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2477)  
Returns the array of ignored words for a document identified by *tag*.
- [setIgnoredWords:inSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2479)  
Initializes the ignored-words document (a dictionary identified by *tag* with *someWords*), an array of words to ignore.
- [setWordFieldStringValue:](#) (page 2480)  
Sets the string that appears in the misspelled word field, using the string object *aString*.
- [updateSpellingPanelWithMisspelledWord:](#) (page 2481)  
Causes the spell checker to update the Spelling panel's misspelled-word field to reflect *word*.
- [completionsForPartialWordRange:inString:language:inSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2475)  
Provides a list of complete words that the user might be trying to type based on a partial word in a given string.
- [hasLearnedWord:](#) (page 2477)  
Indicates whether the spell checker has learned a given word.
- [unlearnWord:](#) (page 2480)  
Tells the spell checker to unlearn a given word.

## Class Methods

### sharedSpellChecker

Returns the NSSpellChecker (one per application).

```
+ (NSSpellChecker *)sharedSpellChecker
```

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

+ [sharedSpellCheckerExists](#) (page 2472)

#### Related Sample Code

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

#### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## sharedSpellCheckerExists

Returns whether the application's NSSpellChecker has already been created.

+ (BOOL)sharedSpellCheckerExists

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

+ [sharedSpellChecker](#) (page 2471)

### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## uniqueSpellDocumentTag

Returns a guaranteed unique tag to use as the spell-document tag for a document.

+ (NSInteger)uniqueSpellDocumentTag

### Discussion

Use this method to generate tags to avoid collisions with other objects that can be spell checked.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Related Sample Code

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## Instance Methods

### accessoryView

Returns the Spelling panel's accessory NSView object.

- (NSView \*)accessoryView

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setAccessoryView:](#) (page 2478)

### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## availableLanguages

Provides the languages preferred by the user.

```
- (NSArray *)availableLanguages
```

### Return Value

List of language names.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## checkGrammarOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellDocumentWithTag:details:

Initiates a grammatical analysis of a given string.

```
- (NSRange)checkGrammarOfString:(NSString *)string startingAt:(NSInteger)start
 language:(NSString *)language wrap:(BOOL)wrap
 inSpellDocumentWithTag:(NSInteger)documentTag details:(NSArray **)outDetails
```

### Parameters

*string*

String to analyze.

*start*

Location within *string* at which to start the analysis.

*language*

Language use in *string*. When *nil*, the language selected in the Spelling panel is used.

*wrap*

YES to specify that the analysis continue to the beginning of string when the end is reached.

NO to have the analysis stop at the end of string.

*documentTag*

Identifies the spell document with ignored words to use.

*outDetails*

On output, dictionaries describing grammar-analysis details within the flagged grammatical unit. See the `NSSpellServer` class for information about these dictionaries.

### Return Value

Location of the first flagged grammatical unit.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

**checkSpellingOfString:startingAt:**

Starts the search for a misspelled word in *stringToCheck* starting at *startingOffset* within the string object.

```
- (NSRange)checkSpellingOfString:(NSString *)stringToCheck
 startingAt:(NSInteger)startingOffset
```

**Discussion**

Returns the range of the first misspelled word. Wrapping occurs, but no ignored-words dictionary is used.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**checkSpellingOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellDocumentWithTag:wordCount:**

Starts the search for a misspelled word in a string starting at specified offset within the string.

```
- (NSRange)checkSpellingOfString:(NSString *)stringToCheck
 startingAt:(NSInteger)startingOffset
 language:(NSString *)language
 wrap:(BOOL)wrapFlag
 inSpellDocumentWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
 wordCount:(NSInteger *)wordCount
```

**Parameters**

*stringToCheck*

The string object containing the words to spellcheck.

*startingOffset*

The offset within *stringToCheck* at which to begin spellchecking.

*language*

The language of the words in the string. If *language* is *nil*, or if you obtain the value by sending [language](#) (page 2478) to *self*, the current selection in the Spelling panel's pop-up menu is used. Do not pass in an empty string for *language*.

*wrapFlag*

YES to indicate that spell checking should continue at the beginning of the string when the end of the string is reached; NO to indicate that spellchecking should stop at the end of the document.

*tag*

An identifier unique within the application used to inform the spell checker which document (actually, a dictionary) of ignored words to use.

*wordCount*

Returns by indirection a count of the words spell-checked up to and including the first error (if any), or -1 if the spell checker fails or does not support word counting. Specify `NULL` if you do not want this word count.

**Return Value**

The range of the first misspelled word and optionally (and by reference) the count of words spellchecked in the string in *wordCount*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

**Declared In**

`NSSpellChecker.h`

**closeSpellDocumentWithTag:**

Notifies the receiver that the user has finished with the ignored-word document identified by *tag*, causing it to throw that dictionary away.

```
- (void)closeSpellDocumentWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

**Declared In**

`NSSpellChecker.h`

**completionsForPartialWordRange:inString:language:inSpellDocumentWithTag:**

Provides a list of complete words that the user might be trying to type based on a partial word in a given string.

```
- (NSArray *)completionsForPartialWordRange:(NSRange)partialWordRange
 inString:(NSString *)string language:(NSString *)language
 inSpellDocumentWithTag:(NSInteger)spellDocumentTag
```

**Parameters**

*partialWordRange*

Range that identifies a partial word in *string*.

*string*

String with the partial word from which to generate the result.

*language*

Language to used in *string*. When *nil*, this method uses the language selected in the Spelling panel.

*spellDocumentTag*

Identifies the spell document with ignored words to use.

#### Return Value

List of complete words from the spell checker dictionary in the order they should be presented to the user.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

### countWordsInString:language:

Returns the number of words in *stringToCount*.

```
- (NSInteger)countWordsInString:(NSString *)stringToCount language:(NSString *)language
```

#### Discussion

The *language* argument specifies the language used in the string. If *language* is *nil*, the current selection in the Spelling panel's pop-up menu is used.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

### guessesForWord:

Returns an array of suggested spellings for the misspelled word *word*.

```
- (NSArray *)guessesForWord:(NSString *)word
```

#### Discussion

If *word* contains all capital letters, or its first letter is capitalized, the suggested words are capitalized in the same way.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Related Sample Code

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

#### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## hasLearnedWord:

Indicates whether the spell checker has learned a given word.

- (BOOL)hasLearnedWord:(NSString \*)word

### Parameters

*word*

Word in question.

### Return Value

YES when the spell checker has learned word, NO otherwise.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## ignoredWordsInSpellDocumentWithTag:

Returns the array of ignored words for a document identified by *tag*.

- (NSArray \*)ignoredWordsInSpellDocumentWithTag:(NSInteger)tag

### Discussion

Invoke this method before [closeSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2475) if you want to store the ignored words.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setIgnoredWords:inSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2479)

### Related Sample Code

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

### Declared In

NSSpellChecker.h

## ignoreWord:inSpellDocumentWithTag:

Instructs the spell checker to ignore all future occurrences of *wordToIgnore* in the document identified by *tag*.

- (void)ignoreWord:(NSString \*)wordToIgnore inSpellDocumentWithTag:(NSInteger)tag

### Discussion

You should invoke this method from within your implementation of the [NSIgnoreMisspelledWords](#) protocol's [ignoreSpelling:](#) (page 3532) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

## language

Returns the current language used in spell checking.

```
- (NSString *)language
```

**Discussion**

The result string specifies the language using the language and regional designations described in Language and Locale Designations in *Internationalization Programming Topics*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setLanguage:](#) (page 2479)

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

## setAccessoryView:

Makes an `NSView` object an accessory of the Spelling panel by making it a subview of the panel's content view.

```
- (void)setAccessoryView:(NSView *)aView
```

**Discussion**

This method posts an `NSNotification` (page 3363) with the Spelling panel object to the default notification center.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [accessoryView](#) (page 2472)

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**setIgnoredWords:inSpellDocumentWithTag:**

Initializes the ignored-words document (a dictionary identified by *tag* with *someWords*), an array of words to ignore.

```
- (void)setIgnoredWords:(NSArray *)someWords inSpellDocumentWithTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [ignoredWordsInSpellDocumentWithTag:](#) (page 2477)

**Related Sample Code**

SpellingChecker CarbonCocoa Bundled

SpellingChecker-CarbonCocoa

SpellingChecker-CocoaCarbon

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**setLanguage:**

Sets the language to use in spell checking to *language*.

```
- (BOOL)setLanguage:(NSString *)language
```

**Discussion**

Returns whether the Language pop-up list in the Spelling panel lists *language*.

Listing 131-1 shows how languages can be specified in *language*. If the language specified is listed in the user's list of preferred languages, the spell checker uses that language to accomplish its task.

**Listing 131-1** Specifying the spell checker language

```
NSSpellChecker* spell_checker = [NSSpellChecker sharedSpellChecker];

[spell_checker setLanguage:@"fr"]; // Sets language to French. The language
method returns "fr".

[spell_checker setLanguage:@"NL"]; // Sets language to the one spoken in
Netherlands (English). The language method returns "en".

[spell_checker setLanguage:@"en_GB"] // Sets language to British English. The
language method returns "en_GB".

[spell_checker setLanguage:@"German"]; // Sets language to German. The language
method returns "de".
```

To learn about the strings you can use to specify a language in *language*, see [Language and Locale Designations in Internationalization Programming Topics](#).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [Language](#) (page 2478)

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**setWordFieldStringValue:**

Sets the string that appears in the misspelled word field, using the string object *aString*.

```
- (void)setWordFieldStringValue:(NSString *)aString
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**spellingPanel**

Returns the spell checker's panel.

```
- (NSPanel *)spellingPanel
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**unlearnWord:**

Tells the spell checker to unlearn a given word.

```
- (void)unlearnWord:(NSString *)word
```

**Parameters**

*word*

Word to unlearn.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**updateSpellingPanelWithGrammarString:detail:**

Specifies a grammar-analysis detail to highlight in the Spelling panel.

```
- (void)updateSpellingPanelWithGrammarString:(NSString *)problemString
 detail:(NSDictionary *)detail
```

**Parameters**

*problemString*

Problematic grammatical unit identified by

[checkGrammarOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellingDocumentWithTag:details:](#) (page 2473).

*detail*

One of the grammar-analysis details provided by

[checkGrammarOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellingDocumentWithTag:details:](#) (page 2473).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h

**updateSpellingPanelWithMisspelledWord:**

Causes the spell checker to update the Spelling panel's misspelled-word field to reflect *word*.

```
- (void)updateSpellingPanelWithMisspelledWord:(NSString *)word
```

**Discussion**

You are responsible for highlighting *word* in the document and for extracting it from the document using the range returned by the `checkSpelling:...` methods. Pass the empty string as *word* to have the system beep, indicating no misspelled words were found.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSpellChecker.h



# NSSplitView Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                         |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSSplitView.h                                                                    |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | View Programming Guide for Cocoa                                                        |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Link Snoop<br>MyPhoto<br>NewsReader<br>PDFKitLinker2<br>QTMetadataEditor                |

## Overview

An `NSSplitView` object stacks several subviews within one view so that the user can change their relative sizes. By default, the split bars between the views are horizontal, so the views are one on top of the other.

Divider indices are zero-based, with the topmost (in horizontal split views) or leftmost (vertical) divider having an index of 0.

## Tasks

### Managing Subviews

- [adjustSubviews](#) (page 2485)  
Adjusts the sizes of the receiver's subviews so they (plus the dividers) fill the receiver.
- [isSubviewCollapsed:](#) (page 2488)  
Returns YES if *subview* is in a collapsed state, NO otherwise.
- [splitView:resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:](#) (page 2496) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate to specify custom sizing behavior for the subviews of the `NSSplitView` *sender*.

- `splitViewWillResizeSubviews:` (page 2498) *delegate method*  
Invoked by the default notification center to notify the delegate that the splitview will resize its subviews.
- `splitViewDidResizeSubviews:` (page 2497) *delegate method*  
Invoked by the default notification center to notify the delegate that the splitview did resize its subviews.
- `splitView:canCollapseSubview:` (page 2493) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate to determine whether the user can collapse and uncollapse *subview*.
- `splitView:shouldCollapseSubview:forDoubleClickOnDividerAtIndex:` (page 2496) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow a delegate to determine if a subview should collapse in response to a double click.

## Managing Split View Orientation

- `isVertical` (page 2488)  
Returns YES if the split bars are vertical (subviews are side by side), NO if they are horizontal (views are one on top of the other).
- `setVertical:` (page 2492)  
Sets whether the split bars are vertical.

## Assigning a Delegate

- `delegate` (page 2486)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- `setDelegate:` (page 2490)  
Makes *anObject* the receiver's delegate.

## Configuring and Drawing View Dividers

- `setDividerStyle:` (page 2491)  
Sets the style of divider drawn between subviews.
- `dividerStyle` (page 2487)  
Returns the style of the divider drawn between subviews.
- `dividerThickness` (page 2487)  
Returns the thickness of the divider.
- `dividerColor` (page 2486)  
Return the color of the dividers that the split view is drawing between subviews.
- `drawDividerInRect:` (page 2488)  
Draws the divider between two of the receiver's subviews.
- `splitView:effectiveRect:forDrawnRect:ofDividerAtIndex:` (page 2495) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate to modify the rectangle in which mouse clicks initiate divider dragging.
- `splitView:shouldHideDividerAtIndex:` (page 2497) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate to determine whether a divider can be dragged or adjusted off the edge of the split view.

- `splitView:additionalEffectiveRectOfDividerAtIndex:` (page 2492) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate to return an additional rectangle in which mouse clicks will initiate divider dragging.

## Saving Subview Positions

- `setAutosaveName:` (page 2490)  
Sets the name under which receiver's divider position is automatically saved.
- `autosaveName` (page 2486)  
Returns the name under which receiver's divider position is automatically saved.

## Configuring Pane Splitters

- `isPaneSplitter` (page 2488)  
Returns YES if the receiver's splitter is a bar that goes across the split view. Returns NO if the splitter is a thumb on the regular background pattern.
- `setIsPaneSplitter:` (page 2491)  
Sets the type of splitter.

## Constraining Split Position

- `minPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex:` (page 2489)  
Returns the minimum possible position of the divider at the specified index.
- `maxPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex:` (page 2489)  
Returns the maximum possible position of the divider at the specified index.
- `setPosition:ofDividerAtIndex:` (page 2492)  
Sets the position of the divider at the specified index.
- `splitView:constrainMaxCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:` (page 2493) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate for *sender* to constrain the maximum coordinate limit of a divider when the user drags it.
- `splitView:constrainMinCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:` (page 2494) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate for *sender* to constrain the minimum coordinate limit of a divider when the user drags it.
- `splitView:constrainSplitPosition:ofSubviewAt:` (page 2494) *delegate method*  
Allows the delegate for *sender* to constrain the divider to certain positions.

## Instance Methods

### adjustSubviews

Adjusts the sizes of the receiver's subviews so they (plus the dividers) fill the receiver.

- (void)adjustSubviews

**Discussion**

The subviews are resized proportionally; the size of a subview relative to the other subviews doesn't change.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2490)
- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164) (NSView)

**Related Sample Code**

MyPhoto

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**autosaveName**

Returns the name under which receiver's divider position is automatically saved.

- (NSString \*)autosaveName

**Return Value**

The name used to save the receiver's state.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAutosaveName:](#) (page 2490)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**delegate**

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2490)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**dividerColor**

Return the color of the dividers that the split view is drawing between subviews.

- (NSColor \*)dividerColor

**Return Value**

The color drawn between the subviews.

**Discussion**

The default implementation of this method returns `clearColor` (page 666) when `dividerStyle` (page 2487) returns `NSSplitViewDividerStyleThick` (page 2498). It will also return `clearColor` (page 666) when `dividerStyle` (page 2487) returns `NSSplitViewDividerStyleThin` (page 2499) if the split view is in a textured window. All other thin dividers are drawn with a color that looks good between two white panes.

You can override this method to change the color of dividers.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSplitView.h`

## dividerStyle

Returns the style of the divider drawn between subviews.

- (NSSplitViewDividerStyle)dividerStyle

**Return Value**

The current divider style. The possible values are described in “[Split View Divider Styles](#)” (page 2498).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDividerStyle:](#) (page 2491)

**Declared In**

`NSSplitView.h`

## dividerThickness

Returns the thickness of the divider.

- (CGFloat)dividerThickness

**Discussion**

You can subclass `NSSplitView` and override this method to change the divider’s size, if necessary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawDividerInRect:](#) (page 2488)

**Declared In**

`NSSplitView.h`

**drawDividerInRect:**

Draws the divider between two of the receiver's subviews.

- (void)drawDividerInRect:(NSRect)aRect

**Discussion**

*aRect* describes the entire divider rectangle in the receiver's coordinates, which are flipped. If you override this method and use a custom icon to identify the divider, you may need to change the size of the divider.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [dividerThickness](#) (page 2487)
- [compositeToPoint:operation:](#) (page 1317) (NSImage)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**isPaneSplitter**

Returns YES if the receiver's splitter is a bar that goes across the split view. Returns NO if the splitter is a thumb on the regular background pattern.

- (BOOL)isPaneSplitter

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setIsPaneSplitter:](#) (page 2491)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**isSubviewCollapsed:**

Returns YES if *subview* is in a collapsed state, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)isSubviewCollapsed:(NSView \*)subview

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**isVertical**

Returns YES if the split bars are vertical (subviews are side by side), NO if they are horizontal (views are one on top of the other).

- (BOOL)isVertical

#### Discussion

By default, split bars are vertical.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setVertical:](#) (page 2492)

#### Declared In

NSSplitView.h

### maxPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex:

Returns the maximum possible position of the divider at the specified index.

```
- (CGFloat)maxPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex:(NSInteger)dividerIndex
```

#### Parameters

*dividerIndex*

The index of the divider.

#### Return Value

A CGFloat specifying the maximum possible position of the divider.

#### Discussion

The position is "possible" in that it is dictated by the bounds of the receiver and the current position of other dividers. "Allowable" positions are those that result from letting the delegate apply constraints to the possible positions.

You can invoke this method to determine the range of values that can be usefully passed to [setPosition:ofDividerAtIndex:](#) (page 2492).

You can also invoke it from delegate methods like

[splitView:constrainSplitPosition:ofSubviewAt:](#) (page 2494) to implement relatively complex behaviors that depend on the current state of the split view.

The results of invoking this method when [adjustSubviews](#) (page 2485) has not been invoked, and the subview frames are invalid, is undefined.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### Declared In

NSSplitView.h

### minPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex:

Returns the minimum possible position of the divider at the specified index.

```
- (CGFloat)minPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex:(NSInteger)dividerIndex
```

**Parameters***dividerIndex*

The index of the divider.

**Return Value**

A CGFloat specifying the minimum possible position of the divider.

**Discussion**

The position is "possible" in that it is dictated by the bounds of the receiver and the current position of other dividers. "Allowable" positions are those that result from letting the delegate apply constraints to the possible positions.

You can invoke this method to determine the range of values that can be usefully passed to [setPosition:ofDividerAtIndex:](#) (page 2492).

You can also invoke it from delegate methods like [splitView:constrainSplitPosition:ofSubviewAt:](#) (page 2494) to implement relatively complex behaviors that depend on the current state of the split view.

The results of invoking this method when [adjustSubviews](#) (page 2485) has not been invoked, and the subview frames are invalid, is undefined.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**setAutosaveName:**

Sets the name under which receiver's divider position is automatically saved.

```
- (void)setAutosaveName:(NSString *)autosaveName
```

**Parameters***autosaveName*

The name used to save the receiver's state.

**Discussion**If this value is `nil` or the string is empty no autosaving is done.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**- [autosaveName](#) (page 2486)**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**setDelegate:**Makes *anObject* the receiver's delegate.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject

**Discussion**

The notification messages the delegate can expect to receive are listed in “Notifications” (page 2499). The delegate doesn’t need to implement all of the delegate methods.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [delegate](#) (page 2486)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**setDividerStyle:**

Sets the style of divider drawn between subviews.

- (void)setDividerStyle:(NSSplitViewDividerStyle)dividerStyle

**Parameters**

*dividerStyle*

The divider style. Possible values are described in “Split View Divider Styles” (page 2498).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [dividerStyle](#) (page 2487)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**setIsPaneSplitter:**

Sets the type of splitter.

- (void)setIsPaneSplitter:(BOOL)flag

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES, the receiver’s splitter is a bar that goes across the split view. If *flag* is NO, the splitter is a thumb on the regular background pattern.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isPaneSplitter](#) (page 2488)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

## setPosition:ofDividerAtIndex:

Sets the position of the divider at the specified index.

```
- (void)setPosition:(CGFloat)position
ofDividerAtIndex:(NSInteger)dividerIndex
```

### Parameters

*position*

The position of the divider

*dividerIndex*

The index of the divider.

### Discussion

The default implementation of this method behaves as if the user were attempting to drag the divider to the proposed position, so the constraints imposed by the delegate are applied and one of the views adjacent to the divider may be collapsed.

This method is not invoked by `NSSplitView` itself.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

`NSSplitView.h`

## setVertical:

Sets whether the split bars are vertical.

```
- (void)setVertical:(BOOL)flag
```

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES, they're vertical (views are side by side); if it's NO, they're horizontal (views are one on top of the other). Split bars are horizontal by default.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isVertical](#) (page 2488)

### Declared In

`NSSplitView.h`

## Delegate Methods

## splitView:additionalEffectiveRectOfDividerAtIndex:

Allows the delegate to return an additional rectangle in which mouse clicks will initiate divider dragging.

```
- (NSRect)splitView:(NSSplitView *)splitView
 additionalEffectiveRectOfDividerAtIndex:(NSInteger)dividerIndex
```

**Parameters**

*splitView*

The split view that sent the message.

*dividerIndex*

The index of the divider.

**Return Value**

An additional rectangle in which mouse clicks should initiate divider dragging. The rectangle should be expressed in the coordinate system defined by *splitView*. Returning `NSZeroRect` indicates no additional dragging rectangle is desired.

**Discussion**

If a split view has no delegate, or if its delegate does not respond to this message, only mouse clicks within the effective frame of a divider initiate divider dragging.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSplitView.h`

**splitView:canCollapseSubview:**

Allows the delegate to determine whether the user can collapse and uncollapse *subview*.

```
- (BOOL)splitView:(NSSplitView *)sender canCollapseSubview:(NSView *)subview
```

**Discussion**

If this method returns `NO` or is not implemented, *subview* can't be collapsed. If this method returns `YES`, *subview* collapses when the user drags a divider beyond the halfway mark between its minimum size and its edge. *subview* uncollapses when the user drags the divider back beyond that point. To specify the minimum size, define the methods `splitView:constrainMaxCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:` (page 2493) and `splitView:constrainMinCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:` (page 2494). Note that a subview can collapse only if you also define `splitView:constrainMinCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:` (page 2494).

A collapsed subview is hidden but retained by the `NSSplitView` object, with the same size it had before it was collapsed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSSplitView.h`

**splitView:constrainMaxCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:**

Allows the delegate for *sender* to constrain the maximum coordinate limit of a divider when the user drags it.

```
- (CGFloat)splitView:(NSSplitView *)sender
 constrainMaxCoordinate:(CGFloat)proposedMax
 ofSubviewAt:(NSInteger)offset
```

**Discussion**

This method is invoked before the NSSplitView begins tracking the mouse to position a divider. You may further constrain the limits that have been already set, but you cannot extend the divider limits. *proposedMax* is specified in the NSSplitView's flipped coordinate system. If the split bars are horizontal (views are one on top of the other), *proposedMax* is the bottom limit. If the split bars are vertical (views are side by side), *proposedMax* is the right limit. The initial value of *proposedMax* is the bottom (or right side) of the subview after the divider. *offset* specifies the divider the user is moving, with the first divider being 0 and going up from top to bottom (or left to right).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isVertical](#) (page 2488)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitView:constrainMinCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:**

Allows the delegate for *sender* to constrain the minimum coordinate limit of a divider when the user drags it.

```
- (CGFloat)splitView:(NSSplitView *)sender
 constrainMinCoordinate:(CGFloat)proposedMin
 ofSubviewAt:(NSInteger)offset
```

**Discussion**

This method is invoked before the NSSplitView begins tracking the cursor to position a divider. You may further constrain the limits that have been already set, but you cannot extend the divider limits. *proposedMin* is specified in the NSSplitView's flipped coordinate system. If the split bars are horizontal (views are one on top of the other), *proposedMin* is the top limit. If the split bars are vertical (views are side by side), *proposedMin* is the left limit. The initial value of *proposedMin* is the top (or left side) of the subview before the divider. *offset* specifies the divider the user is moving, with the first divider being 0 and going up from top to bottom (or left to right).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isVertical](#) (page 2488)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitView:constrainSplitPosition:ofSubviewAt:**

Allows the delegate for *sender* to constrain the divider to certain positions.

```
- (CGFloat)splitView:(NSSplitView *)sender
 constrainSplitPosition:(CGFloat)proposedPosition
 ofSubviewAt:(NSInteger)offset
```

**Discussion**

If the delegate implements this method, the NSSplitView calls it repeatedly as the user moves the divider. This method returns where you want the divider to be, given *proposedPosition*, the cursor's current position. *offset* is the divider the user is moving, with the first divider being 0 and going up from top to bottom (or from left to right).

For example, if a subview's height must be a multiple of a certain number, use this method to return the multiple nearest to *proposedPosition*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitView:effectiveRect:forDrawnRect:ofDividerAtIndex:**

Allows the delegate to modify the rectangle in which mouse clicks initiate divider dragging.

```
- (NSRect)splitView:(NSSplitView *)splitView
 effectiveRect:(NSRect)proposedEffectiveRect
 forDrawnRect:(NSRect)drawnRect
 ofDividerAtIndex:(NSInteger)dividerIndex
```

**Parameters**

*splitView*

The split view that sent the message.

*proposedEffectiveRect*

The proposed rectangle in which mouse clicks should initiate divider dragging. The rectangle is expressed in the coordinate system defined by *splitView*.

*drawnRect*

The frame of the divider, expressed in the coordinate system defined by *splitView*.

*dividerIndex*

The index of the divider.

**Return Value**

The rectangle in which mouse clicks should initiate divider dragging. The rectangle should be expressed in the coordinate system defined by *splitView*.

**Discussion**

A split view with thick dividers proposes the drawn frame as the effective frame. A split view with thin dividers proposes an effective frame that's a little larger than the drawn frame, to make it easier for the user to actually grab the divider.

If a split view has no delegate, or if its delegate does not respond to this message, the split view behaves as if it has a delegate that returns *proposedEffectiveRect* when sent this message.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitView:resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:**

Allows the delegate to specify custom sizing behavior for the subviews of the NSSplitView *sender*.

```
- (void)splitView:(NSSplitView *)sender
 resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:(NSSize)oldSize
```

**Discussion**

If the delegate implements this method, `splitView:resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:` is invoked after the NSSplitView is resized. The size of the NSSplitView before the user resized it is indicated by *oldSize*; the subviews should be resized such that the sum of the sizes of the subviews plus the sum of the thickness of the dividers equals the size of the NSSplitView's new frame. You can get the thickness of a divider through the `dividerThickness` method.

Note that if you implement this delegate method to resize subviews on your own, the NSSplitView does not perform any error checking for you. However, you can invoke `adjustSubviews` (page 2485) to perform the default sizing behavior.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `adjustSubviews` (page 2485)
- `setFrame:` (page 3164) (NSView)

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitView:shouldCollapseSubview:forDoubleClickOnDividerAtIndex:**

Invoked to allow a delegate to determine if a subview should collapse in response to a double click.

```
- (BOOL)splitView:(NSSplitView *)splitView shouldCollapseSubview:(NSView *)subview
 forDoubleClickOnDividerAtIndex:(NSInteger)dividerIndex
```

**Parameters**

*splitView*

The splitview that sent the message.

*subview*

The subview to collapse.

*dividerIndex*

The index of the divider.

**Return Value**

YES if the subview should collapse, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

If implemented, the delegate will receive this message once for the subview before a divider when the user double-clicks on that divider, and again for the subview after the divider, but only if the delegate returned YES when sent `splitView:canCollapseSubview:` (page 2493) for the subview in question. When the delegate indicates that both subviews should be collapsed NSSplitView's behavior is undefined.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitView:shouldHideDividerAtIndex:**

Allows the delegate to determine whether a divider can be dragged or adjusted off the edge of the split view.

```
- (BOOL)splitView:(NSSplitView *)splitView
 shouldHideDividerAtIndex:(NSInteger)dividerIndex
```

**Parameters**

*splitView*

The split view that sent the message.

*dividerIndex*

The zero-based index of the divider.

**Return Value**

YES if the divider should allow dragging off the edge of the split view, resulting in it not being visible.

**Discussion**

If a split view has no delegate, or if its delegate does not respond to this message, the split view behaves as if it has a delegate that returns NO when sent this message.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitViewDidResizeSubviews:**

Invoked by the default notification center to notify the delegate that the splitview did resize its subviews.

```
- (void)splitViewDidResizeSubviews:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters**

*aNotification*

An `NSSplitViewDidResizeSubviewsNotification` (page 2499) notification.

**Discussion**

If the delegate implements this method, the delegate is automatically registered to receive this notification.

This method is invoked after the NSSplitView resizes two of its subviews in response to the repositioning of a divider.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

**splitViewWillResizeSubviews:**

Invoked by the default notification center to notify the delegate that the splitview will resize its subviews.

```
- (void)splitViewWillResizeSubviews:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters**

*aNotification*

An [NSSplitViewWillResizeSubviewsNotification](#) (page 2499) notification.

**Discussion**

If the delegate implements this method, the delegate is automatically registered to receive this notification.

This method is invoked before the NSSplitView resizes two of its subviews in response to the repositioning of a divider.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSSplitView.h

## Constants

### Split View Divider Styles

These constants specify the possible divider styles used by [dividerStyle](#) (page 2487) and [setDividerStyle:](#) (page 2491).

```
enum {
 NSSplitViewDividerStyleThick = 1,
 NSSplitViewDividerStyleThin = 2,
};
typedef NSInteger NSSplitViewDividerStyle;
```

**Constants**

`NSSplitViewDividerStyleThick`

A thick style divider is displayed between subviews. This is the default.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSSplitView.h.

`NSSplitViewDividerStyleThin`

A thin style divider is displayed between subviews.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSSplitView.h`.

## Notifications

`NSSplitView` declares and posts the following notifications. In addition, it posts notifications declared by its superclass, `NSView`. See the `NSView` class specification for more information.

### **NSSplitViewDidResizeSubviewsNotification**

Posted after an `NSSplitView` changes the sizes of some or all of its subviews. The notification object is the `NSSplitView` that resized its subviews.

**Note:** In Mac OS X v10.5 and later if the notification is sent because the user is dragging a divider, the `userInfo` dictionary contains a key `@"NSSplitViewDividerIndex"` containing an `NSInteger`-wrapped `NSNumber` that is the index of the divider being dragged. Earlier versions of Mac OS X do not return a `userInfo` dictionary in any situation.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [splitViewDidResizeSubviews](#): (page 2497)

#### **Declared In**

`NSSplitView.h`

### **NSSplitViewWillResizeSubviewsNotification**

Posted before an `NSSplitView` changes the sizes of some or all of its subviews. The notification object is the `NSSplitView` object that is about to resize its subviews.

**Note:** In Mac OS X v10.5 and later if the notification is sent because the user is dragging a divider, the `userInfo` dictionary contains a key `@"NSSplitViewDividerIndex"` containing an `NSInteger`-wrapped `NSNumber` that is the index of the divider being dragged. Earlier versions of Mac OS X do not return a `userInfo` dictionary in any situation.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [splitViewWillResizeSubviews](#): (page 2498)

#### **Declared In**

`NSSplitView.h`



# NSStatusBar Class Reference

---

|                        |                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSObject                                    |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSObject (NSObject)                         |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.      |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSStatusBar.h                        |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Status Bars                                 |

## Overview

The `NSStatusBar` class defines an object that manages a collection of `NSStatusItem` objects displayed within the system-wide menu bar. A status item can be displayed with text or an icon, can provide a menu and a target-action message when clicked, or can be a fully customized view that you create.

Use status items sparingly and only if the alternatives (such as a Dock menu, preference pane, or status window) are not suitable. Because there is limited space in which to display status items, status items are not guaranteed to be available at all times. For this reason, do not rely on them being available and always provide a user preference for hiding your application's status items to free up space in the menu bar.

## Tasks

### Getting the System-Wide Instance

- + `systemStatusBar` (page 2502)  
Returns the system-wide status bar located in the menu bar.

### Managing Status Items

- `statusItemWithLength:` (page 2503)  
Returns a newly created status item that has been allotted a specified space within the status bar.
- `removeStatusItem:` (page 2502)  
Removes the specified status item from the receiver.

## Getting Status-Bar Attributes

- `isVertical` (page 2502)  
Returns YES if the receiver has a vertical orientation.
- `thickness` (page 2503)  
Returns the thickness of the status bar.

## Class Methods

### **systemStatusBar**

Returns the system-wide status bar located in the menu bar.

```
+ (NSStatusBar *)systemStatusBar
```

#### **Discussion**

The status bar begins at the right side of the menu bar (to the left of Menu Extras and the menu bar clock) and grows to the left as `NSStatusItem` objects are added to it.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

`NSStatusBar.h`

## Instance Methods

### **isVertical**

Returns YES if the receiver has a vertical orientation.

```
- (BOOL)isVertical
```

#### **Discussion**

The status bar returned by `systemStatusBar` (page 2502) is horizontal, so it always returns NO.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

`NSStatusBar.h`

### **removeStatusItem:**

Removes the specified status item from the receiver.

```
- (void)removeStatusItem:(NSStatusItem *)item
```

**Parameters***item*

The `NSStatusItem` object to remove.

**Discussion**

Status items to the left of the specified one in the status bar shift to the right to reclaim its space.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [statusItemWithLength:](#) (page 2503)

**Declared In**

`NSStatusBar.h`

**statusItemWithLength:**

Returns a newly created status item that has been allotted a specified space within the status bar.

```
- (NSStatusItem *)statusItemWithLength:(CGFloat)length
```

**Parameters***length*

A float specifying the number pixels of space allotted to the status item.

**Return Value**

An `NSStatusItem` object or `nil` if the item could not be created.

**Discussion**

The receiver does not retain a reference to the status item, so you need to retain it. Otherwise, the object is removed from the status bar when it is deallocated.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [removeStatusItem:](#) (page 2502)

**Declared In**

`NSStatusBar.h`

**thickness**

Returns the thickness of the status bar.

```
- (CGFloat)thickness
```

**Discussion**

The status bar returned by [systemStatusBar](#) (page 2502) has a thickness of 22 pixels, the thickness of the menu bar.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**  
NSStatusBar.h

## Constants

The following constants are defined as a convenience by NSStatusBar:

| Constant                   | Description                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NSSquareStatusItemLength   | Sets the status item length to the status bar thickness.                      |
| NSVariableStatusItemLength | Makes the status item length dynamic, adjusting to the width of its contents. |

# NSStatusItem Class Reference

---

|                        |                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSObject                                    |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSObject (NSObject)                         |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.      |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSStatusItem.h                       |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Status Bars                                 |

## Overview

The `NSStatusItem` class represents the individual elements displayed within an `NSStatusBar` object. Instances are created by the `NSStatusBar` method `statusItemWithLength:` (page 2503), which automatically adds the new status item to the status bar. The appearance and behavior of the status item are then set using the various `NSStatusItem` methods, such as `setTitle:` (page 2515) and `setAction:` (page 2511).

## Tasks

### Getting the Item's Status Bar

- `statusBar` (page 2516)  
Returns the status bar in which the receiver is displayed.

### Configuring the Status Item's Appearance

- `setTitle:` (page 2515)  
Sets the string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.
- `title` (page 2517)  
Returns the string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.
- `setAttributedTitle:` (page 2512)  
Sets the attributed string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.
- `attributedTitle` (page 2508)  
Returns the attributed string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar

- [setImage:](#) (page 2513)  
Sets the image that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar to *image*.
- [image](#) (page 2509)  
Returns the image that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 2512)  
Sets an alternate image to be displayed when a status bar item is highlighted.
- [alternateImage](#) (page 2507)  
Returns the alternate image that is displayed when a status bar item is highlighted.
- [setLength:](#) (page 2514)  
Sets the amount of space in the status bar that should be allocated to the receiver.
- [length](#) (page 2510)  
Returns the amount of space allocated to the receiver within its status bar.
- [setHighlightMode:](#) (page 2513)  
Sets whether the receiver is highlighted when it is clicked.
- [highlightMode](#) (page 2509)  
Returns whether the receiver is highlighted when clicked.
- [setToolTip:](#) (page 2516)  
Sets the tool tip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the receiver.
- [toolTip](#) (page 2517)  
Returns the tool tip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the receiver.

## Managing the Status Item's Behavior

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 2513)  
Sets whether the receiver is enabled to respond to clicks.
- [isEnabled](#) (page 2509)  
Returns whether the receiver is enabled and responding to clicks.
- [setTarget:](#) (page 2515)  
Sets the target object to which the receiver's action message is sent when the receiver is clicked.
- [target](#) (page 2517)  
Returns the target to which the receiver's action message is sent when the user clicks the receiver.
- [setAction:](#) (page 2511)  
Sets the selector that is sent to the receiver's target when the receiver is clicked.
- [action](#) (page 2507)  
Returns the selector that is sent to the receiver's target when the user clicks the receiver.
- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 2512)  
Sets the selector that is sent to the receiver's target when the receiver is double-clicked.
- [doubleAction](#) (page 2508)  
Returns the selector that is sent to the receiver's target when the user double-clicks the receiver.
- [sendActionOn:](#) (page 2511)  
Sets the conditions on which the receiver sends action messages to its target.
- [setMenu:](#) (page 2514)  
Sets the pull-down menu that is displayed when the receiver is clicked.

- [menu](#) (page 2510)  
Returns the drop-down menu that is displayed when the receiver is clicked.
- [popupStatusItemMenu:](#) (page 2510)  
Displays a menu under a custom status bar item.

## Managing a Custom View

- [setView:](#) (page 2516)  
Sets the custom view that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.
- [view](#) (page 2517)  
Returns the custom view that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.

## Drawing a Status Item

- [drawStatusBarBackgroundInRect:withHighlight:](#) (page 2508)  
Draws the menu background pattern for a custom status-bar item in regular or highlight pattern.

## Instance Methods

### action

Returns the selector that is sent to the receiver's target when the user clicks the receiver.

- (SEL)action

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 2511)
- [target](#) (page 2517)

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

### alternateImage

Returns the alternate image that is displayed when a status bar item is highlighted.

- (NSImage \*)alternateImage

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 2512)

- [image](#) (page 2509)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**attributedString**

Returns the attributed string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar

- (NSAttributedString \*)attributedString

**Discussion**

.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAttributedString:](#) (page 2512)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 2515)
- [title](#) (page 2517)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**doubleAction**

Returns the selector that is sent to the receiver's target when the user double-clicks the receiver.

- (SEL)doubleAction

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 2512)
- [target](#) (page 2517)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**drawStatusBarBackgroundInRect:withHighlight:**

Draws the menu background pattern for a custom status-bar item in regular or highlight pattern.

- (void)drawStatusBarBackgroundInRect:(NSRect)rect withHighlight:(BOOL)highlight

**Parameters**

*rect*

A rectangle defining the area of a custom status-bar item.

*highlight*

YES to draw the background pattern in the standard highlight pattern, NO to not highlight the pattern..

**Discussion**

You can use this method to help a custom status-bar item emulate the behavior of a standard item.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setView:](#) (page 2516)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

## highlightMode

Returns whether the receiver is highlighted when clicked.

- (BOOL)highlightMode

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setHighlightMode:](#) (page 2513)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

## image

Returns the image that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.

- (NSImage \*)image

**Discussion**

Returns `nil` if an image has not been set.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setImage:](#) (page 2513)

- [alternateImage](#) (page 2507)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

## isEnabled

Returns whether the receiver is enabled and responding to clicks.

- (BOOL)isEnabled

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 2513)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

## length

Returns the amount of space allocated to the receiver within its status bar.

- (CGFloat)length

**Discussion**

If the status bar is horizontal, the return value is the width of the status item. Besides a physical length, the return value may be `NSSquareStatusItemLength` or `NSVariableStatusItemLength` (see [NSStatusBar “Constants”](#) (page 2504)), if the status item size is either determined by the status bar thickness or allowed to vary according to the status item’s true size, respectively.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setLength:](#) (page 2514)

- [statusItemWithLength:](#) (page 2503) (`NSStatusBar`)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

## menu

Returns the drop-down menu that is displayed when the receiver is clicked.

- (NSMenu \*)menu

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMenu:](#) (page 2514)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

## popUpStatusItemMenu:

Displays a menu under a custom status bar item.

```
- (void)popupStatusItemMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

### Parameters

*menu*

The NSMenu object to display.

### Discussion

You can use this method to cause a popup menu to appear under a custom status bar item when the user clicks the item. Note that the view of the receiver must exist (that is, it must not be `nil`).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setMenu:](#) (page 2514)
- [setView:](#) (page 2516)

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## sendActionOn:

Sets the conditions on which the receiver sends action messages to its target.

```
- (NSInteger)sendActionOn:(NSInteger)mask
```

### Parameters

*mask*

Takes one or more of the following bit masks described in “[Constants](#)” (page 1083) section of the [NSEvent class reference](#): `NSEventMaskLeftMouseDown`, `NSEventMaskLeftMouseDragged`, `NSEventMaskLeftMouseUp`, and `NSEventMaskPeriodic`. Bitwise-OR multiple bit masks.

### Return Value

A bit mask containing the previous settings. This bit mask uses the same values as specified in the *mask* parameter.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## setAction:

Sets the selector that is sent to the receiver’s target when the receiver is clicked.

```
- (void)setAction:(SEL)action
```

### Discussion

If the receiver has a menu set, *action* is not sent to the target when the receiver is clicked; instead, the click causes the menu to appear.

See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [action](#) (page 2507)
- [setMenu:](#) (page 2514)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setAlternateImage:**

Sets an alternate image to be displayed when a status bar item is highlighted.

```
- (void)setAlternateImage:(NSImage *)image
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [alternateImage](#) (page 2507)
- [setImage:](#) (page 2513)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setAttributedTitle:**

Sets the attributed string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.

```
- (void)setAttributedTitle:(NSAttributedString *)title
```

**Discussion**

If an image is also set, the title appears to the right of the image.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [attributedTitle](#) (page 2508)
- [setImage:](#) (page 2513)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 2515)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setDoubleAction:**

Sets the selector that is sent to the receiver's target when the receiver is double-clicked.

```
- (void)setDoubleAction:(SEL)action
```

**Discussion**

For the method to have any effect, the receiver's action and target must be set to the class in which the selector is declared. See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [doubleAction](#) (page 2508)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setEnabled:**

Sets whether the receiver is enabled to respond to clicks.

```
- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isEnabled](#) (page 2509)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setHighlightMode:**

Sets whether the receiver is highlighted when it is clicked.

```
- (void)setHighlightMode:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

The default is `NO`, which means the receiver isn't highlighted when it is clicked.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [highlightMode](#) (page 2509)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setImage:**

Sets the image that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar to *image*.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)image
```

**Discussion**

If a title is also set, the image appears to the left of the title.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [image](#) (page 2509)
- [setAlternateImage:](#) (page 2512)
- [setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 2512)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 2515)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setLength:**

Sets the amount of space in the status bar that should be allocated to the receiver.

```
- (void)setLength:(CGFloat)len
```

**Parameters**

*len*

If the status bar is horizontal, *len* is the horizontal space to allocate. In addition to a fixed length, *len* can be `NSSquareStatusItemLength` or `NSVariableStatusItemLength` (see “[Constants](#)” (page 2504) in the `NSStatusBar` class reference) to allow the status bar to allocate (and adjust) the space according to either the status bar’s thickness or the status item’s true size.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [length](#) (page 2510)
- [statusItemWithLength:](#) (page 2503) (`NSStatusBar`)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setMenu:**

Sets the pull-down menu that is displayed when the receiver is clicked.

```
- (void)setMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

**Parameters**

*menu*

The `NSMenu` object to display.

**Discussion**

When set, the receiver’s single click action behavior is not used. The menu can be removed by setting *menu* to `nil`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [menu](#) (page 2510)
- [setAction:](#) (page 2511)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 2515)
- [popupStatusItemMenu:](#) (page 2510)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setTarget:**

Sets the target object to which the receiver's action message is sent when the receiver is clicked.

```
- (void)setTarget:(id)target
```

**Discussion**

If the receiver has a menu set, the action is not sent to *target* when the receiver is clicked; instead, the click causes the menu to appear.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [target](#) (page 2517)
- [setMenu:](#) (page 2514)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

**setTitle:**

Sets the string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)title
```

**Discussion**

If an image is also set, the title appears to the right of the image.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [title](#) (page 2517)
- [setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 2512)
- [setImage:](#) (page 2513)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

## setToolTip:

Sets the tool tip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the receiver.

```
- (void)setToolTip:(NSString *)tooltip
```

### Parameters

*tooltip*

A string that functions as the title of the status item.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [tooltip](#) (page 2517)

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## setView:

Sets the custom view that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.

```
- (void)setView:(NSView *)view
```

### Parameters

*view*

The `NSView` object representing the custom view.

### Discussion

Setting a custom view overrides all the other appearance and behavior settings defined by `NSStatusItem`. The custom view is responsible for drawing itself and providing its own behaviors, such as processing mouse clicks and sending action messages.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [view](#) (page 2517)

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## statusBar

Returns the status bar in which the receiver is displayed.

```
- (NSStatusBar *)statusBar
```

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## target

Returns the target to which the receiver's action message is sent when the user clicks the receiver.

- (id)target

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTarget:](#) (page 2515)
- [action](#) (page 2507)

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## title

Returns the string that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.

- (NSString \*)title

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setAttributedTitle:](#) (page 2512)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 2515)

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## toolTip

Returns the tool tip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the receiver.

- (NSString \*)toolTip

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setToolTip:](#) (page 2516)

### Declared In

NSStatusItem.h

## view

Returns the custom view that is displayed at the receiver's position in the status bar.

- (NSView \*)view

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setView:](#) (page 2516)

**Declared In**

NSStatusItem.h

# NSStepper Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSStepper.h                                                                      |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Steppers                                                                                |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Quartz 2D Transformer<br>SampleScannerApp                                               |

## Overview

A stepper consists of two small arrows that can increment and decrement a value that appears beside it, such as a date or time. The illustration below shows a stepper to the right of a text field, which would show the stepper's value.



The `NSStepper` class uses the `NSStepperCell` class to implement its user interface.

## Tasks

### Specifying Value Range

- `maxValue` (page 2521)  
Returns the maximum value for the receiver.
- `setMaxValue:` (page 2522)  
Sets the maximum value for the receiver

- [minValue](#) (page 2521)  
Returns the minimum value for the receiver.
- [setMinValue:](#) (page 2523)  
Sets the minimum value for the receiver
- [increment](#) (page 2520)  
Returns the amount by which the receiver will change per increment (decrement).
- [setIncrement:](#) (page 2522)  
Sets the amount by which the receiver will change per increment (decrement).

## Specifying How the Stepper Responds

- [autorepeat](#) (page 2520)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating how the receiver responds to mouse events.
- [setAutorepeat:](#) (page 2522)  
Sets how the receiver responds to mouse events.
- [valueWraps](#) (page 2523)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.
- [setValueWraps:](#) (page 2523)  
Sets whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.

## Instance Methods

### autorepeat

Returns a Boolean value indicating how the receiver responds to mouse events.

- (BOOL)autorepeat

#### Return Value

YES if the first mouse down does one increment (or decrement) and, after a delay of 0.5 seconds, increments (or decrements) at a rate of ten times per second. NO if the receiver does one increment (decrement) on a mouse up. The default is YES.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setAutorepeat:](#) (page 2522)

#### Declared In

NSStepper.h

### increment

Returns the amount by which the receiver will change per increment (decrement).

- (double)increment

**Return Value**

The amount by which the receiver changes with each increment or decrement. The default is 1.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setIncrement:](#) (page 2522)

**Declared In**

NSStepper.h

## maxValue

Returns the maximum value for the receiver.

- (double)maxVaLue

**Return Value**

The maximum value. The default is 59.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMaxVaLue:](#) (page 2522)

**Declared In**

NSStepper.h

## minValue

Returns the minimum value for the receiver.

- (double)minVaLue

**Return Value**

The minimum value. The default is 0.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMinVaLue:](#) (page 2523)

**Declared In**

NSStepper.h

## setAutorepeat:

Sets how the receiver responds to mouse events.

- (void)setAutorepeat:(BOOL)*autorepeat*

### Parameters

*autorepeat*

If YES, the first mouse down does one increment (decrement) and, after a delay of 0.5 seconds, increments (decrements) at a rate of ten times per second. If *autorepeat* is NO, the receiver does one increment (decrement) on a mouse up.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [autorepeat](#) (page 2520)

### Declared In

NSStepper.h

## setIncrement:

Sets the amount by which the receiver will change per increment (decrement).

- (void)setIncrement:(double)*increment*

### Parameters

*increment*

The amount by which the receiver changes with each decrement or increment.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [increment](#) (page 2520)

### Declared In

NSStepper.h

## setMaxValue:

Sets the maximum value for the receiver

- (void)setMaxVaLue:(double)*maxVaLue*

### Parameters

*maxVaLue*

The new maximum value.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxValue](#) (page 2521)

**Declared In**

NSStepper.h

**setMinValue:**

Sets the minimum value for the receiver

```
- (void)setMinValue:(double)minValue
```

**Parameters**

*minValue*

The new minimum value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [minValue](#) (page 2521)

**Declared In**

NSStepper.h

**setValueWraps:**

Sets whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.

```
- (void)setValueWraps:(BOOL)valueWraps
```

**Parameters**

*valueWraps*

If YES, then when incrementing or decrementing, the value wraps around to the minimum or maximum.

If *valueWraps* is NO, the value stays pinned at the minimum or maximum.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [valueWraps](#) (page 2523)

**Declared In**

NSStepper.h

**valueWraps**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.

```
- (BOOL)valueWraps
```

**Return Value**

YES if, when incrementing or decrementing, the value wraps around to the minimum or maximum. NO if the value stays pinned at the minimum or maximum. The default is YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setValueWraps:](#) (page 2523)

**Declared In**

NSStepper.h

# NSStepperCell Class Reference

---

|                        |                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject                               |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                    |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                         |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSStepperCell.h                                         |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Steppers                                                       |

## Overview

An `NSStepperCell` object controls the appearance and behavior of an `NSStepper` object.

## Tasks

### Specifying Value Range

- `maxValue` (page 2527)  
Returns the maximum value for the receiver.
- `setMaxValue:` (page 2528)  
Sets the maximum value for the receiver.
- `minValue` (page 2527)  
Returns the minimum value for the receiver.
- `setMinValue:` (page 2528)  
Sets the minimum value for the receiver.
- `increment` (page 2526)  
Returns the amount by which the receiver will change per increment or decrement.
- `setIncrement:` (page 2528)  
Sets the amount by which the receiver will change per increment or decrement.

## Specifying How Stepper Cell Responds

- [autorepeat](#) (page 2526)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating how the receiver responds to mouse events.
- [setAutorepeat:](#) (page 2527)  
Sets how the receiver responds to mouse events.
- [valueWraps](#) (page 2529)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.
- [setValueWraps:](#) (page 2529)  
Sets whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.

## Instance Methods

### autorepeat

Returns a Boolean value indicating how the receiver responds to mouse events.

- (BOOL)autorepeat

#### Return Value

If YES, the first mouse down will do one increment (decrement), and, after a delay of 0.5 seconds, will increment (decrement) at a rate of ten times per second. If NO, the receiver will do one increment (decrement) on a mouse up. The default is YES.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setAutorepeat:](#) (page 2527)

#### Declared In

NSStepperCell.h

### increment

Returns the amount by which the receiver will change per increment or decrement.

- (double)increment

#### Return Value

The amount by which the receiver changes. The default is 1.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setIncrement:](#) (page 2528)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**maxValue**

Returns the maximum value for the receiver.

- (double)maxVa1ue

**Return Value**

The maximum value. The default is 59.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMaxVa1ue:](#) (page 2528)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**minValue**

Returns the minimum value for the receiver.

- (double)minVa1ue

**Return Value**

The minimum value. The default is 0.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMinVa1ue:](#) (page 2528)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**setAutorepeat:**

Sets how the receiver responds to mouse events.

- (void)setAutorepeat:(BOOL)*autorepeat*

**Parameters**

*autorepeat*

If YES, the first mouse down will do one increment (decrement) and, after a delay of 0.5 seconds, will increment (decrement) at a rate of ten times per second. If *autorepeat* is NO, the receiver will do one increment (decrement) on a mouse up.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [autorepeat](#) (page 2526)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**setIncrement:**

Sets the amount by which the receiver will change per increment or decrement.

```
- (void)setIncrement:(double)increment
```

**Parameters**

*increment*

The amount by which the receiver changes.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [increment](#) (page 2526)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**setMaxValue:**

Sets the maximum value for the receiver.

```
- (void)setMaxValue:(double)maxValue
```

**Parameters**

*maxValue*

The new maximum value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxValue](#) (page 2527)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**setMinValue:**

Sets the minimum value for the receiver.

```
- (void)setMinValue:(double)minValue
```

**Parameters***minValue*

The new minimum value.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [minValue](#) (page 2527)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**setValueWraps:**

Sets whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.

- (void)setValueWraps:(BOOL)valueWraps

**Parameters***valueWraps*

If YES, then when incrementing or decrementing, the value will wrap around to the minimum or maximum. If *valueWraps* is NO, the value will stay pinned at the minimum or maximum.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [valueWraps](#) (page 2529)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h

**valueWraps**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver wraps around the minimum and maximum values.

- (BOOL)valueWraps

**Return Value**

YES if, when incrementing or decrementing, the value wraps around to the minimum or maximum. NO if the value stays pinned at the minimum or maximum. The default is YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setValueWraps:](#) (page 2529)

**Declared In**

NSStepperCell.h



# NSString Application Kit Additions Reference

---

|                         |                                                                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>    | NSObject                                                                   |
| <b>Framework</b>        | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                |
| <b>Declared in</b>      | AppKit/NSStringDrawing.h                                                   |
| <b>Companion guides</b> | String Programming Guide for Cocoa<br>Attributed Strings Programming Guide |

## Overview

The Application Kit adds three methods to the `NSString` class to support drawing string objects directly in an `NSView` instance: `drawAtPoint:withAttributes:` (page 2532), `drawInRect:withAttributes:` (page 2533), and `sizeWithAttributes:` (page 2535).

The Application Kit adds similar methods to the `NSAttributedString` class, described in *NSAttributedString Application Kit Additions Reference*. The two drawing methods draw a string object with a single set of attributes that apply to the entire string. To draw a string with multiple attributes, such as multiple text fonts, you must use an attributed string.

## Tasks

### Drawing String Objects

- `drawAtPoint:withAttributes:` (page 2532)  
Draws the receiver with the font and other display characteristics of the given attributes, at the specified point in the currently focused view.
- `drawInRect:withAttributes:` (page 2533)  
Draws the receiver with the font and other display characteristics of the given attributes, within the specified rectangle in the currently focused `NSView`.
- `drawWithRect:options:attributes:` (page 2534)  
Draws the receiver with the specified options and other display characteristics of the given attributes, within the specified rectangle in the current graphics context.
- `sizeWithAttributes:` (page 2535)  
Returns the bounding box size the receiver occupies when drawn with the given attributes.

## Getting the Bounding Rect of Rendered Strings

- [boundingRectWithSize:options:attributes:](#) (page 2532)

Calculates and returns the bounding rect for the receiver drawn using the given options and display characteristics, within the specified rectangle in the current graphics context.

## Instance Methods

### **boundingRectWithSize:options:attributes:**

Calculates and returns the bounding rect for the receiver drawn using the given options and display characteristics, within the specified rectangle in the current graphics context.

```
- (NSRect)boundingRectWithSize:(NSSize)size options:(NSStringDrawingOptions)options
 attributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

#### Parameters

*size*

The size of the rectangle to draw in.

*options*

String drawing options.

*attributes*

A dictionary of text attributes to be applied to the string. These are the same attributes that can be applied to an `NSAttributedString` object, but in the case of `NSString` objects, the attributes apply to the entire string, rather than ranges within the string.

#### Return Value

The bounding rect for the receiver drawn using the given options and display characteristics. The rect origin returned from this method is the first glyph origin.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

#### See Also

[drawInRect:withAttributes:](#) (page 2533)

#### Declared In

`NSStringDrawing.h`

### **drawAtPoint:withAttributes:**

Draws the receiver with the font and other display characteristics of the given attributes, at the specified point in the currently focused view.

```
- (void)drawAtPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint withAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

**Parameters***aPoint*

The origin for the bounding box for drawing the string. If the focused view is flipped, the origin is the upper-left corner of the drawing bounding box; otherwise, the origin is the lower-left corner.

*attributes*

A dictionary of text attributes to be applied to the string. These are the same attributes that can be applied to an `NSAttributedString` object, but in the case of `NSString` objects, the attributes apply to the entire string, rather than ranges within the string.

**Discussion**

The width (height for vertical layout) of the rendering area is unlimited, unlike `drawInRect:withAttributes:` (page 2533), which uses a bounding rectangle. As a result, this method renders the text in a single line.

You should only invoke this method when an `NSView` object has focus.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

`drawInRect:withAttributes:` (page 2533) (`NSView`)

`drawWithRect:options:attributes:` (page 2534)

- `lockFocus` (page 3135)

**Related Sample Code**

`CIVideoDemoGL`

`Clock Control`

`CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld`

`SpecialPictureProtocol`

**Declared In**

`NSStringDrawing.h`

**drawInRect:withAttributes:**

Draws the receiver with the font and other display characteristics of the given attributes, within the specified rectangle in the currently focused `NSView`.

```
- (void)drawInRect:(NSRect)aRect withAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

**Parameters***aRect*

The rectangle in which to draw the string.

*attributes*

A dictionary of text attributes to be applied to the string. These are the same attributes that can be applied to an `NSAttributedString` object, but in the case of `NSString` objects, the attributes apply to the entire string, rather than ranges within the string.

**Discussion**

The rendering area is bounded by *aRect*, unlike `drawAtPoint:withAttributes:` (page 2532), which has an unlimited width. As a result, this method renders the text in multiple lines.

You should only invoke this method when an `NSView` has focus.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

[drawAtPoint:withAttributes:](#) (page 2532) (NSView)

[drawWithRect:options:attributes:](#) (page 2534)

- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135)

**Related Sample Code**

FilterDemo

NURBSSurfaceVertexProg

VertexPerformanceDemo

VertexPerformanceTest

Worm

**Declared In**

NSStringDrawing.h

**drawWithRect:options:attributes:**

Draws the receiver with the specified options and other display characteristics of the given attributes, within the specified rectangle in the current graphics context.

```
- (void)drawWithRect:(NSRect)rect options:(NSStringDrawingOptions)options
 attributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

**Parameters**

*rect*

The rectangle in which to draw the string.

*options*

String drawing options.

*attributes*

A dictionary of text attributes to be applied to the string. These are the same attributes that can be applied to an NSAttributedString object, but in the case of NSString objects, the attributes apply to the entire string, rather than ranges within the string.

**Discussion**

The *rect* argument's *origin* field specifies the rendering origin. The point is interpreted as the baseline origin by default. With `NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin`, it is interpreted as the upper left corner of the line fragment rect. The *size* field specifies the text container size. The *width* part of the *size* field specifies the maximum line fragment width if larger than 0.0. The *height* defines the maximum size that can be occupied with text if larger than 0.0 and `NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin` is specified. If `NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin` is not specified, *height* is ignored and considered to be single-line rendering (`NSLineBreakByWordWrapping` and `NSLineBreakByCharWrapping` are treated as `NSLineBreakByClipping`).

You should only invoke this method when there is a current graphics context.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**[drawAtPoint:withAttributes:](#) (page 2532) (NSView)[drawInRect:withAttributes:](#) (page 2533)[- lockFocus](#) (page 3135)**Declared In**

NSStringDrawing.h

**sizeWithAttributes:**

Returns the bounding box size the receiver occupies when drawn with the given attributes.

```
- (NSSize)sizeWithAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

**Parameters***attributes*

A dictionary of text attributes to be applied to the string. These are the same attributes that can be applied to an `NSAttributedString` object, but in the case of `NSString` objects, the attributes apply to the entire string, rather than ranges within the string.

**Return Value**

The bounding box size the receiver occupies when drawn with *attributes*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

CIVideoDemoGL

CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld

SpecialPictureProtocol

**Declared In**

NSStringDrawing.h

## Constants

### String Drawing Options

The following constants are provided as rendering options for a string when it is drawn.

```
enum {
 NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin = (1 << 0),
 NSStringDrawingUsesFontLeading = (1 << 1),
 NSStringDrawingDisableScreenFontSubstitution = (1 << 2),
 NSStringDrawingUsesDeviceMetrics = (1 << 3),
 NSStringDrawingOneShot = (1 << 4),
 NSStringDrawingTruncatesLastVisibleLine = (1 << 5)
};
typedef NSInteger NSStringDrawingOptions;
```

**Constants**

`NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin`

The specified origin is the line fragment origin, not the baseline origin.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSStringDrawing.h`.

`NSStringDrawingUsesFontLeading`

Uses the font leading for calculating line heights.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSStringDrawing.h`.

`NSStringDrawingDisableScreenFontSubstitution`

Disable screen font substitution (equivalent to `[NSLayoutManager setUsesScreenFonts:NO]`).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSStringDrawing.h`.

`NSStringDrawingUsesDeviceMetrics`

Uses image glyph bounds instead of typographic bounds.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSStringDrawing.h`.

`NSStringDrawingOneShot`

Suppresses caching layout information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSStringDrawing.h`.

`NSStringDrawingTruncatesLastVisibleLine`

Truncates and adds the ellipsis character to the last visible line if the text doesn't fit into the bounds specified.

This option is ignored if `NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin` is not also set. In addition, the line break mode must be either `NSLineBreakByWordWrapping` or `NSLineBreakByCharWrapping` for this option to take effect. The line break mode can be specified in a paragraph style passed in the attributes dictionary argument of the drawing methods.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSStringDrawing.h`.

# NSTableColumn Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                              |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSObject (NSObject)                                                       |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                           |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTableColumn.h                                                                |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Table View Programming Guide                                                          |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | bMoviePaletteCocoa<br>EnhancedAudioBurn<br>Mountains<br>MyPhoto<br>QTKitMovieShuffler |

## Overview

An `NSTableColumn` stores the display characteristics and attribute identifier for a column in an `NSTableView`. The `NSTableColumn` determines the width and width limits, resizability, and editability of its column in the `NSTableView`. It also stores two `NSCell` objects: the header cell, which is used to draw the column header, and the data cell, used to draw the values for each row. You can control the display of the column by setting the subclasses of `NSCell` used and by setting the font and other display characteristics for these `NSCells`. For example, you can use the default `NSTextFieldCell` for displaying string values or substitute an `NSImageCell` to display pictures.

## Adopted Protocols

`NSCoding`

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

## Tasks

### Creating an NSTableColumn

- `initWithIdentifier:` (page 2542)  
Initializes a newly created `NSTableColumn` with *identifier* as its identifier and with an `NSTextFieldCell` as its data cell.

### Setting the NSTableView

- `setTableView:` (page 2549)  
Sets *aTableView* as the receiver's `NSTableView`.
- `tableView` (page 2551)  
Returns the `NSTableView` the receiver belongs to.

### Controlling Size

- `setWidth:` (page 2549)  
Sets the receiver's width to *newWidth*.
- `width` (page 2551)  
Returns the width of the receiver.
- `setMinWidth:` (page 2547)  
Sets the receiver's minimum width to *minWidth*, also adjusting the current width if it's less than this value.
- `minWidth` (page 2544)  
Returns the minimum width for the receiver.
- `setMaxWidth:` (page 2547)  
Sets the receiver's maximum width to *maxWidth*, also adjusting the current width if it's greater than this value.
- `maxWidth` (page 2543)  
Returns the maximum width of the receiver.
- `setResizingMask:` (page 2548)  
Sets the resizing mask for the receiver to *resizingMask*.
- `resizingMask` (page 2544)  
Returns the receiver's resizing mask.
- `sizeToFit` (page 2550)  
Resizes the receiver to fit the width of its header cell.

### Setting Component Cells

- `setHeaderCell:` (page 2545)  
Sets the `NSCell` used to draw the receiver's header to *aCell*.

- [headerCell](#) (page 2541)  
Returns the NSTableHeaderCell object used to draw the header of the receiver.
- [setDataCell:](#) (page 2544)  
Sets the NSCell used by the NSTableView to draw individual values for the receiver to *aCell*.
- [dataCell](#) (page 2540)  
Returns the NSCell object used by the NSTableView to draw values for the receiver.
- [dataCellForRow:](#) (page 2540)  
Returns the NSCell object used by the NSTableView to draw values for the receiver.

## Setting the Identifier

- [setIdentifier:](#) (page 2547)  
Sets the receiver's identifier to *anObject*.
- [identifier](#) (page 2541)  
Returns the object used by the data source to identify the attribute corresponding to the receiver.

## Controlling Editability

- [setEditable:](#) (page 2545)  
Controls whether the user can edit cells in the receiver by double-clicking them.
- [isEditable](#) (page 2542)  
Returns YES if the user can edit cells associated with the receiver by double-clicking the column in the NSTableView, NO otherwise.

## Sorting

- [setSortDescriptorPrototype:](#) (page 2549)  
Sets the receiver's sort descriptor prototype.
- [sortDescriptorPrototype](#) (page 2551)  
Returns the receiver's sort descriptor prototype.

## Setting Column Visibility

- [isHidden](#) (page 2543)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is hidden.
- [setHidden:](#) (page 2546)  
Sets whether the receiver is hidden.

## Setting Tool Tips

- [setHeaderToolTip:](#) (page 2546)  
Sets the tooltip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the header cell of the receiver.

- [headerToolTip](#) (page 2541)  
Returns the tooltip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the header cell of the receiver.

## Deprecated Methods

- [isResizable](#) (page 2543)  
Returns YES if the user is allowed to resize the receiver in its NSTableView, NO otherwise.
- [setResizable:](#) (page 2548)  
Sets whether the user can resize the receiver in its NSTableView.

## Instance Methods

### dataCell

Returns the NSCell object used by the NSTableView to draw values for the receiver.

- (id)dataCell

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [setDataCell:](#) (page 2544)

#### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

### dataCellForRow:

Returns the NSCell object used by the NSTableView to draw values for the receiver.

- (id)dataCellForRow:(NSInteger)row

#### Discussion

NSTableView always calls this method. By default, this method just calls [dataCell](#) (page 2540). Subclassers can override if they need to potentially use different cells for different rows. Subclasses should expect this method to be invoked with *row* equal to -1 in cases where no actual row is involved but the table view needs to get some generic cell info.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## headerCell

Returns the NSTableHeaderCell object used to draw the header of the receiver.

- (id)headerCell

### Discussion

You can set the column title by sending [setStringValue:](#) (page 597) to this object.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setHeaderCell:](#) (page 2545)

### Related Sample Code

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

CapabilitiesSample

### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## headerToolTip

Returns the tooltip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the header cell of the receiver.

- (NSString \*)headerToolTip

### Return Value

The tooltip displayed when the cursor pauses over the header cell of the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setHeaderToolTip:](#) (page 2546)

### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## identifier

Returns the object used by the data source to identify the attribute corresponding to the receiver.

- (id)identifier

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setIdentifier:](#) (page 2547)

**Related Sample Code**

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

MyPhoto

NewsReader

NSOperationSample

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**initWithIdentifier:**

Initializes a newly created NSTableColumn with *identifier* as its identifier and with an NSTextFieldCell as its data cell.

```
- (id)initWithIdentifier:(id)identifier
```

**Discussion**

Send [setStringValue:](#) (page 597) to the header cell to set the column title. This method is the designated initializer for the NSTableColumn class. Returns an initialized object.

See the NSTableView class specification for information on identifiers.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setIdentifier:](#) (page 2547)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**isEditable**

Returns YES if the user can edit cells associated with the receiver by double-clicking the column in the NSTableView, NO otherwise.

```
- (BOOL)isEditable
```

**Discussion**

You can initiate editing programmatically regardless of this setting with NSTableView's [editColumn:row:withEvent:select:](#) (page 2584) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setEditable:](#) (page 2545)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

## isHidden

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is hidden.

- (BOOL)isHidden

### Return Value

YES if the receiver is hidden, otherwise NO.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [setVisible:](#) (page 2546)

### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## isResizable

Returns YES if the user is allowed to resize the receiver in its NSTableView, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)isResizable

### Discussion

You can change the size programmatically regardless of this setting.

This method is deprecated. You should use [resizingMask](#) (page 2544) instead.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setWidth:](#) (page 2549)
- [setMinWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [setMaxWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [setResizable:](#) (page 2548)

### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## maxWidth

Returns the maximum width of the receiver.

- (CGFloat)maxWidth

### Discussion

The receiver's width can't be made larger than this size either by the user or programmatically.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [minWidth](#) (page 2544)
- [width](#) (page 2551)
- [setMaxWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [autoresizesAllColumnsToFit](#) (page 2573) (NSTableView)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

## minWidth

Returns the minimum width for the receiver.

```
- (CGFloat)minWidth
```

**Discussion**

The receiver's width can't be made less than this size either by the user or programmatically.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxWidth](#) (page 2543)
- [width](#) (page 2551)
- [setMinWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [autoresizesAllColumnsToFit](#) (page 2573) (NSTableView)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

## resizingMask

Returns the receiver's resizing mask.

```
- (NSUInteger)resizingMask
```

**Discussion**

See “[Resizing Modes](#)” (page 2551) for a description of the resizing mask constants.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setResizingMask:](#) (page 2548)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

## setDataCell:

Sets the NSCell used by the NSTableView to draw individual values for the receiver to *aCell*.

```
- (void)setDataCell:(NSCell *)aCell
```

**Discussion**

You can use this method to control the font, alignment, and other text attributes for an NSTableColumn. You can also assign a cell to display things other than text—for example, an NSImageCell to display images.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [dataCell](#) (page 2540)

**Related Sample Code**

bMoviePaletteCocoa

EnhancedDataBurn

ImageBackground

QTKitMovieShuffler

QTSSInspector

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setEditable:**

Controls whether the user can edit cells in the receiver by double-clicking them.

```
- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES a double click initiates editing; if *flag* is NO it merely sends the double-click action to the NSTableView's target. You can initiate editing programmatically regardless of this setting with NSTableView's [editColumn:row:withEvent:select:](#) (page 2584) method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isEditable](#) (page 2542)

**Related Sample Code**

SimpleCocoaMovie

SimpleCocoaMovieQT

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setHeaderCell:**

Sets the NSCell used to draw the receiver's header to *aCell*.

```
- (void)setHeaderCell:(NSCell *)aCell
```

**Discussion**

*aCell* should never be `nil`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [headerCell](#) (page 2541)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setHeaderToolTip:**

Sets the tooltip string that is displayed when the cursor pauses over the header cell of the receiver.

```
- (void)setHeaderToolTip:(NSString *)string
```

**Parameters**

*string*

A string that functions as the tooltip for the header cell of the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [headerToolTip](#) (page 2541)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setHidden:**

Sets whether the receiver is hidden.

```
- (void)setHidden:(BOOL)hidden
```

**Parameters**

*hidden*

YES if the receiver is to be hidden, otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

Columns which are hidden still exist in the tableview's [tableColumns](#) (page 2616) array and are included in the tableview's [numberOfColumns](#) (page 2591) count.

The hidden state of the receiver is stored when the tableview autosaves the NSTableColumn state.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [isHidden](#) (page 2543)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setIdentifier:**

Sets the receiver's identifier to *anObject*.

```
- (void)setIdentifier:(id)anObject
```

**Discussion**

This object is used by the data source to identify the attribute corresponding to the NSTableColumn.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [identifier](#) (page 2541)

**Related Sample Code**

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

CapabilitiesSample

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setMaxWidth:**

Sets the receiver's maximum width to *maxWidth*, also adjusting the current width if it's greater than this value.

```
- (void)setMaxWidth:(CGFloat)maxWidth
```

**Discussion**

The NSTableView can be made no wider than this size, either by the user or programmatically.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMinWidth:](#) (page 2547)

- [setWidth:](#) (page 2549)

- [maxWidth](#) (page 2543)

- [autoresizesAllColumnsToFit](#) (page 2573) (NSTableView)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setMinWidth:**

Sets the receiver's minimum width to *minWidth*, also adjusting the current width if it's less than this value.

- (void)setMinWidth:(CGFloat)minWidth

**Discussion**

The NSTableView can be made no less wide than this size, either by the user or programmatically.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setMaxWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [setWidth:](#) (page 2549)
- [minWidth](#) (page 2544)
- [autoresizesAllColumnsToFit](#) (page 2573) (NSTableView)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setResizable:**

Sets whether the user can resize the receiver in its NSTableView.

- (void)setResizable:(BOOL)flag

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES the user can resize the receiver; if *flag* is NO the user can't resize it. You can always set the size programmatically.

This method is deprecated. You should use [setResizingMask:](#) (page 2548) instead.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isResizable](#) (page 2543)
- [setWidth:](#) (page 2549)
- [setMinWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [setMaxWidth:](#) (page 2547)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setResizingMask:**

Sets the resizing mask for the receiver to *resizingMask*.

- (void)setResizingMask:(NSUInteger)resizingMask

**Discussion**

If *resizingMask* is 0, the column is not resizable. See “[Resizing Modes](#)” (page 2551) for the appropriate mask values.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [resizingMask](#) (page 2544)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setSortDescriptorPrototype:**

Sets the receiver's sort descriptor prototype.

```
- (void)setSortDescriptorPrototype:(NSSortDescriptor *)sortDescriptor
```

**Discussion**

A table column is considered sortable if it has a sort descriptor that specifies the sorting direction, a key to sort by, and a selector defining how to sort.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [sortDescriptorPrototype](#) (page 2551)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setTableView:**

Sets *aTableView* as the receiver's NSTableView.

```
- (void)setTableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
```

**Discussion**

You should never need to invoke this method; it's invoked automatically when you add an NSTableColumn to an NSTableView.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [tableView](#) (page 2551)

- [addColumn:](#) (page 2570) (NSTableView)

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

**setWidth:**

Sets the receiver's width to *newWidth*.

```
- (void)setWidth:(CGFloat)newWidth
```

**Discussion**

If *newWidth* exceeds the minimum or maximum width, it's adjusted to the appropriate limiting value. Marks the NSTableView as needing display.

This method posts [NSTableViewColumnDidResizeNotification](#) (page 2633) on behalf of the receiver's NSTableView.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [width](#) (page 2551)
- [setMinWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [setMaxWidth:](#) (page 2547)
- [autoresizesAllColumnsToFit](#) (page 2573) (NSTableView)

**Related Sample Code**

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

## sizeToFit

Resizes the receiver to fit the width of its header cell.

```
- (void)sizeToFit
```

**Discussion**

If the maximum width is less than the width of the header, the maximum is increased to the header's width. Similarly, if the minimum width is greater than the width of the header, the minimum is reduced to the header's width. Marks the NSTableView as needing display if the width actually changes.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [width](#) (page 2551)
- [minWidth](#) (page 2544)
- [maxWidth](#) (page 2543)
- [autoresizesAllColumnsToFit](#) (page 2573) (NSTableView)

**Related Sample Code**

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

**Declared In**

NSTableColumn.h

## sortDescriptorPrototype

Returns the receiver's sort descriptor prototype.

- (NSSortDescriptor \*)sortDescriptorPrototype

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [setSortDescriptorPrototype:](#) (page 2549)

### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## tableView

Returns the NSTableView the receiver belongs to.

- (NSTableView \*)tableView

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTableView:](#) (page 2549)

### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## width

Returns the width of the receiver.

- (CGFloat)width

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSTableColumn.h

## Constants

### Resizing Modes

These constants specify the resizing modes available for the table column. You specify either `NSTableColumnNoResizing` or a resizing mask created using the C bitwise OR operator. These values are then passed as the parameter to the [setResizingMask:](#) (page 2548) method.

```
enum { NSTableColumnNoResizing = 0, NSTableColumnAutoresizingMask = (1 << 0), NSTableColumnUserResizingMask = (1 << 1), };
```

**Constants**

`NSTableColumnNoResizing`

Prevents the table column from resizing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableColumn.h`.

`NSTableColumnAutoresizingMask`

Allows the table column to resize automatically in response to resizing the tableview. Enabling this option is the same as enabling the "Live Resizable" option in Interface Builder. The resizing behavior for the table view is set using the `NSTableView` method [setColumnAutoresizingStyle:](#) (page 2607).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableColumn.h`.

`NSTableColumnUserResizingMask`

Allows the table column to be resized explicitly by the user. Enabling this option is the same as enabling the "User Resizable" option in Interface Builder.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableColumn.h`.

**Declared In**

`NSTableColumn.h`

# NSTableHeaderCell Class Reference

---

|                        |                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSTextFieldCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                    |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                         |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSTableHeaderCell.h                                     |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Table View Programming Guide                                   |

## Overview

An NSTableHeaderCell is used by an NSTableHeaderView to draw its column headers. See the NSTableView class specification for more information on how it's used.

Subclasses of NSTableHeaderCell can override [drawInteriorWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 554), [editWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:event:](#) (page 556), and [highlight:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 561) to change the way headers appear. See the NSCell class specification, and the following description, for information on these methods.

## Tasks

### Sorting

- [drawSortIndicatorWithFrame:inView:ascending:priority:](#) (page 2554)  
Draws a sorting indicator given a *cellFrame* contained inside *controlView*.
- [sortIndicatorRectForBounds:](#) (page 2554)  
Returns the location to display the sorting indicator given *theRect*.

## Instance Methods

### **drawSortIndicatorWithFrame:inView:ascending:priority:**

Draws a sorting indicator given a *cellFrame* contained inside *controlView*.

```
- (void)drawSortIndicatorWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
 ascending:(BOOL)ascending priority:(NSInteger)priority
```

#### **Discussion**

If *priority* is 0, this is the primary sort indicator. If *ascending* is YES, a "^" indicator will be drawn. Override this method to customize the sorting user interface.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSTableHeaderCell.h

### **sortIndicatorRectForBounds:**

Returns the location to display the sorting indicator given *theRect*.

```
- (NSRect)sortIndicatorRectForBounds:(NSRect)theRect
```

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSTableHeaderCell.h

# NSTableView Class Reference

---

|                        |                                                                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>   | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                         |
| <b>Conforms to</b>     | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>       | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>    | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>     | AppKit/NSTableView.h                                                                    |
| <b>Companion guide</b> | Table View Programming Guide                                                            |

## Overview

An `NSTableView` is used by an `NSTableView` to draw headers over its columns and to handle mouse events in those headers.

`NSTableView` uses `NSTableViewCell` to implement its user interface.

## Tasks

### Setting the Table View

- [tableView:](#) (page 2558)  
Sets *a TableView* as the receiver's `NSTableView`.
- [tableView](#) (page 2558)  
Returns the `NSTableView` the receiver belongs to.

### Checking Altered Columns

- [draggedColumn](#) (page 2556)  
If the user is dragging a column in the receiver, returns the index of that column.
- [draggedDistance](#) (page 2557)  
If the user is dragging a column in the receiver, returns the column's horizontal distance from its original position.

- [resizedColumn](#) (page 2557)  
If the user is resizing a column in the receiver, returns the index of that column.

## Utility Methods

- [columnAtPoint:](#) (page 2556)  
Returns the index of the column whose header lies under *aPoint* in the receiver, or `-1` if no such column is found.
- [headerRectOfColumn:](#) (page 2557)  
Returns the rectangle containing the header tile for the column at *columnIndex*.

## Instance Methods

### columnAtPoint:

Returns the index of the column whose header lies under *aPoint* in the receiver, or `-1` if no such column is found.

- (NSInteger)columnAtPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint

#### Discussion

*aPoint* is expressed in the receiver's coordinate system.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSTableView.h

### draggedColumn

If the user is dragging a column in the receiver, returns the index of that column.

- (NSInteger)draggedColumn

#### Discussion

Otherwise returns `-1`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [draggedDistance](#) (page 2557)

#### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## draggedDistance

If the user is dragging a column in the receiver, returns the column's horizontal distance from its original position.

- (CGFloat)draggedDistance

### Discussion

Otherwise the return value is meaningless.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [draggedColumn](#) (page 2556)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## headerRectOfColumn:

Returns the rectangle containing the header tile for the column at *columnIndex*.

- (NSRect)headerRectOfColumn:(NSInteger)*columnIndex*

### Discussion

Raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if *columnIndex* is out of bounds.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [rectOfColumn:](#) (page 2593) (NSTableView)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## resizedColumn

If the user is resizing a column in the receiver, returns the index of that column.

- (NSInteger)resizedColumn

### Discussion

Otherwise returns -1.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## setTableView:

Sets *aTableView* as the receiver's NSTableView.

```
- (void)setTableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
```

### Discussion

You should never need to invoke this method; it's invoked automatically when you set the header view for an NSTableView.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setHeaderView:](#) (page 2611) (NSTableView)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## tableView

Returns the NSTableView the receiver belongs to.

```
- (NSTableView *)tableView
```

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

# NSTableView Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                           |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSUserInterfaceValidations<br>NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                                           |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                                                |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTableView.h                                                                                                  |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Table View Programming Guide<br>Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa                                            |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | CoreRecipes<br>iSpend<br>Mountains<br>MyPhoto<br>QTAudioExtractionPanel                                               |

## Class at a Glance

An `NSTableView` object displays record-oriented data in a table and allows the user to edit values and resize and rearrange columns.

### Principal Attributes

---

- A data source
- Table columns

### Commonly Used Methods

---

[dataSource](#) (page 2579)

Returns the object providing the data that the table view displays.

[tableColumns](#) (page 2616)

Returns the `NSTableColumn` objects representing attributes for the table view.

[selectedColumn](#) (page 2599)

Returns the index of the selected column.

[selectedRow](#) (page 2600)

Returns the index of the selected row.

[numberOfRows](#) (page 2591)

Returns the number of rows in the table view.

[reloadData](#) (page 2594)

Informs the table view that data has changed and needs to be retrieved and displayed again.

## Overview

An `NSTableView` object displays data for a set of related records, with rows representing individual records and columns representing the attributes of those records.

A table view is usually displayed in a scroll view, like this:

| Last Name | First Name | Abode     | City           |
|-----------|------------|-----------|----------------|
| Anderson  | James      | apartment | San Francisco  |
| Beresford | Keith      | apartment | Redwood City   |
| Felton    | Gareth     | apartment | Belmont        |
| Forsyth   | Scott      | house     | San Francisco  |
| Mattson   | Tricia     | duplex    | Menlo Park     |
| Oczynski  | Alice      | duplex    | Redwood Shores |
| Selniko   | Bertrand   | apartment | San Francisco  |
| Tobin     | George     | house     | La Honda       |
| Yamamoto  | Tetsuo     | apartment | San Francisco  |
| Zimmer    | Mary       | house     | Oakland        |

A table view does not store its own data, instead it retrieves data values as needed from a data source to which it has a weak reference (see [Communicating With Objects](#)). You should not, therefore, try to directly set data values programmatically in the table view; instead you should modify the values in the data source and allow the changes to be reflected in the table view. See the `NSTableDataSource` informal protocol, which declares the methods that an `NSTableView` object uses to access the contents of its data source object.

## Adopted Protocols

`NSUserInterfaceValidations`

- [validateUserInterfaceItem:](#) (page 3635)

## Tasks

### Setting the Data Source

- [setDataSource:](#) (page 2607)  
Sets the receiver's data source to a given object.
- [dataSource](#) (page 2579)  
Returns the object that provides the data displayed by the receiver.

### Loading Data

- [reloadData](#) (page 2594)  
Marks the receiver as needing redisplay, so it will reload the data for visible cells and draw the new values.

### Target-action Behavior

- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 2608)  
Sets the message sent to the target when the user double-clicks an uneditable cell or a column header to a given selector.
- [doubleAction](#) (page 2581)  
Returns the message sent to the target when the user double-clicks a column header or an uneditable cell.
- [clickedColumn](#) (page 2575)  
Returns the index of the column the user clicked to trigger an action message.
- [clickedRow](#) (page 2575)  
Returns the index of the row the user clicked to trigger an action message.

### Configuring Behavior

- [setAllowsColumnReordering:](#) (page 2602)  
Controls whether the user can drag column headers to reorder columns.
- [allowsColumnReordering](#) (page 2570)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to rearrange columns by dragging their headers.
- [setAllowsColumnResizing:](#) (page 2603)  
Controls whether the user can resize columns by dragging between headers.
- [allowsColumnResizing](#) (page 2571)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to resize columns by dragging between their headers.
- [setAllowsMultipleSelection:](#) (page 2604)  
Controls whether the user can select more than one row or column at a time.

- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 2572)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select more than one column or row at a time.
- [setAllowsEmptySelection:](#) (page 2604)  
Controls whether the receiver allows zero rows or columns to be selected.
- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 2572)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select zero columns or rows.
- [setAllowsColumnSelection:](#) (page 2603)  
Controls whether the user can select an entire column by clicking its header.
- [allowsColumnSelection](#) (page 2571)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select columns by clicking their headers.

## Setting Display Attributes

- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 2612)  
Sets the width and height between cells to those in a given `NSSize` struct.
- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 2588)  
Returns the horizontal and vertical spacing between cells.
- [setRowHeight:](#) (page 2613)  
Sets the height for rows to a given value.
- [rowHeight](#) (page 2595)  
Returns the height of each row in the receiver.
- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 2606)  
Sets the receiver's background color to a given color.
- [backgroundcolor](#) (page 2574)  
Returns the color used to draw the background of the receiver.
- [setUsesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors:](#) (page 2614)  
Sets whether the receiver uses the standard alternating row colors for its background.
- [usesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors](#) (page 2619)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver uses the standard alternating row colors for its background.
- [selectionHighlightStyle](#) (page 2601)  
Returns the selection highlight style used by the receiver to indicate row and column selection.
- [setSelectionHighlightStyle:](#) (page 2613)  
Sets the selection highlight style used by the receiver to indicate row and column selection.
- [setGridColor:](#) (page 2610)  
Sets the color used to draw grid lines to a given color.
- [gridColor](#) (page 2586)  
Returns the color used to draw grid lines.
- [setGridStyleMask:](#) (page 2611)  
Sets the grid style mask to specify if no grid lines, vertical grid lines, or horizontal grid lines should be displayed.

- [gridStyleMask](#) (page 2586)  
Returns the receiver's grid style mask.
- [indicatorImageInTableColumn:](#) (page 2588)  
Returns the indicator image of a given table column.
- [setIndicatorImage:inTableColumn:](#) (page 2612)  
Sets the indicator image of *aTableColumn* to *anImage*.

## Column Management

- [addColumn:](#) (page 2570)  
Adds a given column as the last column of the receiver.
- [removeTableColumn:](#) (page 2595)  
Removes a given column from the receiver.
- [moveColumn:toColumn:](#) (page 2590)  
Moves the column and heading at a given index to a new given index.
- [tableColumns](#) (page 2616)  
Returns an array containing the the `NSTableColumn` objects in the receiver.
- [columnWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2578)  
Returns the index of the first column in the receiver whose identifier is equal to a given identifier.
- [tableColumnWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2616)  
Returns the `NSTableColumn` object for the first column whose identifier is equal to a given object.

## Selecting Columns and Rows

- [selectColumnIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)  
Sets the column selection using *indexes*.
- [selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2602)  
Sets the row selection using *indexes*.
- [selectedColumnIndexes](#) (page 2599)  
Returns an index set containing the indexes of the selected columns.
- [selectedRowIndexes](#) (page 2601)  
Returns an index set containing the indexes of the selected rows.
- [deselectColumn:](#) (page 2580)  
Deselects the column at a given index if it's selected.
- [deselectRow:](#) (page 2581)  
Deselects the row at a given index if it's selected.
- [numberOfSelectedColumns](#) (page 2592)  
Returns the number of selected columns.
- [numberOfSelectedRows](#) (page 2592)  
Returns the number of selected rows.
- [selectedColumn](#) (page 2599)  
Returns the index of the last column selected or added to the selection.

- `selectedRow` (page 2600)  
Returns the index of the last row selected or added to the selection.
- `isColumnSelected:` (page 2589)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the column at a given index is selected.
- `isRowSelected:` (page 2589)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the row at a given index is selected.
- `selectAll:` (page 2597)  
Selects all rows or all columns, according to whether rows or columns were most recently selected.
- `deselectAll:` (page 2579)  
Deselects all selected rows or columns if empty selection is allowed; otherwise does nothing.
- `allowsTypeSelect` (page 2573)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to type characters to select rows.
- `setAllowsTypeSelect:` (page 2605)  
Sets whether the receiver allows the user to type characters to select rows.

## Table Dimensions

- `numberOfColumns` (page 2591)  
Returns the number of columns in the receiver.
- `numberOfRows` (page 2591)  
Returns the number of rows in the receiver.

## Displaying Cell

- `tableView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:row:` (page 2628) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that *aTableView* will display the cell at *rowIndex* in *aTableColumn* using *aCell*.
- `preparedCellAtColumn:row:` (page 2592)  
Returns the fully prepared cell that the receiver will use for drawing or processing of the specified row and column.
- `tableView:dataCellForTableColumn:row:` (page 2620) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to return a custom data cell for a specified row and column.
- `tableView:shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:row:` (page 2625) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to control tooltip cell expansion for a specific row and column.
- `tableView:isGroupRow:` (page 2622) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to indicate that a specified row is a group row.

## Editing Cells

- `editColumn:row:withEvent:select:` (page 2584)  
Edits the cell at *columnIndex* and *rowIndex*, selecting its entire contents if *flag* is YES.

- `editedColumn` (page 2584)  
Returns the index of the column being edited.
- `editedRow` (page 2585)  
Returns the index of the row being edited.
- `tableView:shouldEditTableColumn:row:` (page 2624) *delegate method*  
Returns YES to permit a *TableView* to edit the cell at *rowIndex* in a *TableColumn*, NO to deny permission.

## Setting Auxiliary Views

- `setHeaderView:` (page 2611)  
Sets the receiver's header view to a given header view.
- `headerView` (page 2587)  
Returns the `NSTableViewHeader` object used to draw headers over columns.
- `setCornerView:` (page 2607)  
Sets the receiver's corner view to a given view.
- `cornerView` (page 2578)  
Returns the view used to draw the area to the right of the column headers and above the vertical scroller of the enclosing scroll view.

## Layout Support

- `rectOfColumn:` (page 2593)  
Returns the rectangle containing the column at a given index.
- `rectOfRow:` (page 2594)  
Returns the rectangle containing the row at a given index.
- `rowsInRect:` (page 2596)  
Returns a range of indices for the rows that lie wholly or partially within the vertical boundaries of a given rectangle.
- `columnIndexesInRect:` (page 2577)  
Returns the indexes of the receiver's columns that intersect the specified rectangle.
- `columnAtPoint:` (page 2576)  
Returns the index of the column a given point lies in.
- `rowAtPoint:` (page 2595)  
Returns the index of the row a given point lies in.
- `frameOfCellAtColumn:row:` (page 2585)  
Returns a rectangle locating the cell that lies at the intersection of *columnIndex* and *rowIndex*.
- `columnAutoresizingStyle` (page 2576)  
Returns the receiver's column autoresizing style.
- `setColumnAutoresizingStyle:` (page 2607)  
Sets the column autoresizing style of the receiver to a given style.
- `sizeLastColumnToFit` (page 2615)  
Resizes the last column if there's room so the receiver fits exactly within its enclosing clip view.

- [numberOfRowsChanged](#) (page 2590)  
Informs the receiver that the number of records in its data source has changed.
- [tile](#) (page 2619)  
Properly sizes the receiver and its header view and marks it as needing display.
- [sizeToFit](#) (page 2615)  
Changes the width of columns in the receiver so all columns are visible.
- [noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged:](#) (page 2590)  
Informs the receiver that the rows specified in *indexSet* have changed height.
- [tableView:heightOfRow:](#) (page 2622) *delegate method*  
Returns the height of *row* in *tableView*.
- [columnsInRect:](#) (page 2577) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**  
Returns a range of indices for the receiver's columns that lie wholly or partially within the horizontal boundaries of a given rectangle.

## Drawing

- [drawRow:clipRect:](#) (page 2583)  
Draws the cells for the row at *rowIndex* in the columns that intersect *clipRect*.
- [drawGridInClipRect:](#) (page 2583)  
Draws the grid lines within *aRect*, using the grid color set with [setGridColor:](#) (page 2610).
- [highlightSelectionInClipRect:](#) (page 2587)  
Highlights the region of the receiver in *clipRect*.
- [drawBackgroundInClipRect:](#) (page 2582)  
Draws the background in the clip rect specified by *clipRect*.

## Scrolling

- [scrollRowToVisible:](#) (page 2597)  
Scrolls the receiver vertically in an enclosing NSClipView so the row specified by *rowIndex* is visible.
- [scrollColumnToVisible:](#) (page 2596)  
Scrolls the receiver and header view horizontally in an enclosing NSClipView so the column specified by *columnIndex* is visible.

## Persistence

- [autosaveName](#) (page 2573)  
Returns the name under which table information is automatically saved.
- [autosaveTableColumns](#) (page 2574)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the order and width of the receiver's columns are automatically saved.
- [setAutosaveName:](#) (page 2605)  
Sets the name under which table information is automatically saved to *name*.

- `setAutosaveTableColumns:` (page 2606)  
Sets whether the order and width of this table view's columns are automatically saved.

## Selecting in the Tableview

- `selectionShouldChangeInTableView:` (page 2620) *delegate method*  
Returns YES to permit *aTableView* to change its selection (typically a row being edited), NO to deny permission.
- `tableView:shouldSelectRow:` (page 2624) *delegate method*  
Returns YES to permit *aTableView* to select the row at *rowIndex*, NO to deny permission.
- `tableView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:` (page 2623) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to modify the proposed selection.
- `tableView:shouldSelectTableColumn:` (page 2625) *delegate method*  
Returns YES to permit *aTableView* to select *aTableColumn*, NO to deny permission.
- `tableViewSelectionIsChanging:` (page 2629) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that the table view's selection is in the process of changing (typically because the user is dragging the mouse across a number of rows).
- `tableViewSelectionDidChange:` (page 2629) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that the table view's selection has changed.
- `tableView:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:` (page 2626) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to control type select for a specific event.
- `tableView:typeSelectStringForTableColumn:row:` (page 2627) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to provide an alternate text value used for type selection for a specified row and column.
- `tableView:nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:toRow:forString:` (page 2623) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to allow the delegate to modify how type selection works.

## Setting the Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 2608)  
Sets the receiver's delegate to a given object.
- `delegate` (page 2579)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.

## Highlightable Column Headers

- `highlightedTableColumn` (page 2587)  
Returns the table column highlighted in the receiver.
- `setHighlightedTableColumn:` (page 2611)  
Sets *aTableColumn* to be the currently highlighted column header.

## Dragging

- [dragImageForRowsWithIndexes:tableColumns:event:offset:](#) (page 2582)  
Computes and returns an image to use for dragging.
- [canDragRowsWithIndexes:atPoint:](#) (page 2575)  
Returns whether the receiver allows dragging the rows at *rowIndexes* with a drag initiated at *mousedownPoint*.
- [setDefaultDraggingSourceOperationMask:forLocal:](#) (page 2609)  
Sets the default operation mask returned by `draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:` to *mask*.
- [setDropRow:dropOperation:](#) (page 2610)  
Used if you wish to “retarget” the proposed drop.
- [setVerticalMotionCanBeginDrag:](#) (page 2614)  
Sets whether vertical motion is treated as a drag or selection change to *flag*.
- [verticalMotionCanBeginDrag](#) (page 2619)  
Returns whether vertical motion is treated as a drag or selection change.

## Sorting

- [setSortDescriptors:](#) (page 2614)  
Sets the receiver’s sort descriptors to the `NSSortDescriptor` objects in *array*.
- [sortDescriptors](#) (page 2615)  
Returns the receiver’s sort descriptors.

## Moving and Resizing Columns

- [tableView:didDragTableColumn:](#) (page 2621) *delegate method*  
Sent at the time the mouse button goes up in *tableView* and *tableColumn* has been dragged during the time the mouse button was down.
- [tableViewColumnDidMove:](#) (page 2628) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that a column was moved by user action in the table view.
- [tableViewColumnDidResize:](#) (page 2629) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that a column was resized in the table view.

## Responding to Mouse Events

- [tableView:didClickTableColumn:](#) (page 2621) *delegate method*  
Sent at the time the mouse button subsequently goes up in *tableView* and *tableColumn* has been “clicked” without having been dragged anywhere.
- [tableView:mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:](#) (page 2622) *delegate method*  
Sent to the delegate whenever the mouse button is clicked in *tableView* while the cursor is in a column header *tableColumn*.
- [tableView:shouldTrackCell:forTableColumn:row:](#) (page 2626) *delegate method*  
Invoked to allow the delegate to control the tracking behavior for a specific cell.

## Text Delegate Methods

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2618)  
Queries the delegate using [control:textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 844), returning the delegate's response, or simply returning YES to allow editing of *textObject* if the delegate doesn't respond to that method.
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2617)  
Posts an [NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification](#) (page 849) to the default notification center.
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2617)  
Sends [textDidChange:](#) (page 2617) to the edited cell and posts an [NSControlTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 849) to the default notification center.
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2618)  
Validates the *textObject* cell being edited and queries the delegate using [control:textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 845), returning the delegate's response if it responds to that method.
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2618)  
Updates the data source based on the newly edited value and selects another cell for editing if possible according to the character that ended editing (Return, Tab, Backtab).

## Displaying Tooltips

- [tableView:tooltipForCell:rect:tableColumn:row:mouseLocation:](#) (page 2627) *delegate method*  
Returns a string that is displayed as a tooltip for *aCell* in *aTableColumn* of *aTableView*.

## Deprecated Methods

- [drawsGrid](#) (page 2584) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver draws a grid. (**Deprecated.** Use [gridStyleMask](#) (page 2586) instead.)
- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**  
Selects a column at a given index, optionally extending any existing selection. (**Deprecated.** Use [selectColumnIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598) instead.)
- [selectedColumnEnumerator](#) (page 2599) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**  
This method has been deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Use [selectedColumnIndexes](#) (page 2599) instead.)
- [selectedRowEnumerator](#) (page 2600) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**  
This method has been deprecated. (**Deprecated.** Use [selectedRowIndexes](#) (page 2601) instead.)
- [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**  
Selects a row at a given index, optionally extending any existing selection. (**Deprecated.** Use [selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2602) instead.)
- [setDrawsGrid:](#) (page 2609) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**  
Sets whether the receiver draws a grid. (**Deprecated.** Use [setGridStyleMask:](#) (page 2611) instead.)
- [dragImageForRows:event:dragImageOffset:](#) (page 2582) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**  
Computes and returns an image to use for dragging. (**Deprecated.** Use [dragImageForRowsWithIndexes:tableColumns:event:offset:](#) (page 2582) instead.)

- [setAutoresizesAllColumnsToFit:](#) (page 2605) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**  
Controls whether the receiver proportionally resizes its columns to fit when its superview's frame changes. (**Deprecated.** Use [setColumnAutoresizingStyle:](#) (page 2607) instead.)
- [autoresizesAllColumnsToFit](#) (page 2573) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**  
Returns YES if the receiver proportionally resizes its columns to fit when its superview's frame changes, NO if it only resizes the last column. (**Deprecated.** Use [columnAutoresizingStyle](#) (page 2576) instead.)

## Instance Methods

### addColumn:

Adds a given column as the last column of the receiver.

```
- (void)addColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aColumn
```

#### Parameters

*aColumn*

The column to add to the receiver.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [sizeLastColumnToFit](#) (page 2615)
- [removeTableColumn:](#) (page 2595)

#### Declared In

NSTableView.h

### allowsColumnReordering

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to rearrange columns by dragging their headers.

```
- (BOOL)allowsColumnReordering
```

#### Return Value

YES to allow the user to rearrange columns by dragging their headers, otherwise NO.

#### Discussion

The default is YES. You can rearrange columns programmatically regardless of this setting.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [moveColumn:toColumn:](#) (page 2590)
- [setAllowsColumnReordering:](#) (page 2602)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**allowsColumnResizing**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to resize columns by dragging between their headers.

- (BOOL)allowsColumnResizing

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver allows the user to resize columns by dragging between their headers, otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

The default is YES. You can resize columns programmatically regardless of this setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setWidth:](#) (page 2549) (NSTableColumn)
- [setAllowsColumnResizing:](#) (page 2603)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**allowsColumnSelection**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select columns by clicking their headers.

- (BOOL)allowsColumnSelection

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver allows the user to select columns by clicking their headers, otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

The default is NO. You can select columns programmatically regardless of this setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)
- [allowsColumnReordering](#) (page 2570)
- [setAllowsColumnSelection:](#) (page 2603)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## allowsEmptySelection

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select zero columns or rows.

- (BOOL)allowsEmptySelection

### Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to select zero columns or rows, otherwise NO.

### Discussion

The default is YES.

You cannot set an empty selection programmatically if this setting is NO, unlike with the other settings that affect selection behavior.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [deselectAll:](#) (page 2579)
- [deselectColumn:](#) (page 2580)
- [deselectRow:](#) (page 2581)
- [setAllowsEmptySelection:](#) (page 2604)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## allowsMultipleSelection

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select more than one column or row at a time.

- (BOOL)allowsMultipleSelection

### Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to select more than one column or row at a time, otherwise NO.

### Discussion

The default is NO. You can select multiple columns or rows programmatically regardless of this setting.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)
- [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601)
- [setAllowsMultipleSelection:](#) (page 2604)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## allowsTypeSelect

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to type characters to select rows.

- (BOOL)allowsTypeSelect

### Return Value

YES if the receiver allows type selection, otherwise NO.

### Discussion

The default value is YES.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [selectAllTypeSelect:](#) (page 2605)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## autoresizesAllColumnsToFit

Returns YES if the receiver proportionally resizes its columns to fit when its superview's frame changes, NO if it only resizes the last column. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4. Use [columnAutoresizingStyle](#) (page 2576) instead.)

- (BOOL)autoresizesAllColumnsToFit

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4.

### See Also

- [columnAutoresizingStyle](#) (page 2576)

- [setColumnAutoresizingStyle:](#) (page 2607)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## autosaveName

Returns the name under which table information is automatically saved.

- (NSString \*)autosaveName

### Return Value

The name under which table information is automatically saved. If no name has been set, returns nil.

### Discussion

The table information is saved separately for each user and for each application that user uses.

Note that even when a table view has an autosave name, it may not be saving table information automatically. To check whether table information is being saved automatically, use [autosaveTableColumns](#) (page 2574).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [autosaveTableColumns](#) (page 2574)
- [setAutosaveName:](#) (page 2605)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## autosaveTableColumns

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the order and width of the receiver's columns are automatically saved.

- (BOOL)autosaveTableColumns

**Discussion**

The table information is saved separately for each user and for each application that user uses. Note that if [autosaveName](#) (page 2573) returns `nil`, this setting is ignored and table information isn't saved.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [autosaveName](#) (page 2573)
- [setAutosaveTableColumns:](#) (page 2606)
- [setAutosaveName:](#) (page 2605)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## backgroundColor

Returns the color used to draw the background of the receiver.

- (NSColor \*)backgroundColor

**Return Value**

The color used to draw the background of the receiver.

**Discussion**

The default background color is light gray.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2606)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## canDragRowsWithIndexes:atPoint:

Returns whether the receiver allows dragging the rows at *rowIndexes* with a drag initiated at *mouseDownPoint*.

```
- (BOOL)canDragRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes
 atPoint:(NSPoint)mouseDownPoint
```

### Discussion

Return NO to disallow the drag.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## clickedColumn

Returns the index of the column the user clicked to trigger an action message.

```
- (NSInteger)clickedColumn
```

### Return Value

The index of the column the user clicked to trigger an action message. Returns -1 if the user clicked in an area of the table view not occupied by columns.

### Discussion

The return value of this method is meaningful only in the target's implementation of the action or double-action method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [clickedRow](#) (page 2575)
- [setAction:](#) (page 826) (NSControl)
- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 2608)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## clickedRow

Returns the index of the row the user clicked to trigger an action message.

```
- (NSInteger)clickedRow
```

### Return Value

The index of the row the user clicked to trigger an action message. Returns -1 if the user clicked in an area of the table view not occupied by table rows.

**Discussion**

The return value of this method is meaningful only in the target's implementation of the action or double-action method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [clickedColumn](#) (page 2575)
- [setAction:](#) (page 826) (NSControl)
- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 2608)

**Related Sample Code**

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**columnAtPoint:**

Returns the index of the column a given point lies in.

```
- (NSInteger)columnAtPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

**Parameters**

*aPoint*

A point in the coordinate system of the receiver.

**Return Value**

The index of the column *aPoint* lies in, or `-1` if *aPoint* lies outside the receiver's bounds.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rowAtPoint:](#) (page 2595)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**columnAutoresizingStyle**

Returns the receiver's column autoresizing style.

```
- (NSTableViewColumnAutoresizingStyle)columnAutoresizingStyle
```

**Return Value**

The receiver's column autoresizing style. For possible values, see "[Autoresizing Styles](#)" (page 2631).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setColumnAutoresizingStyle:](#) (page 2607)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**columnIndexesInRect:**

Returns the indexes of the receiver's columns that intersect the specified rectangle.

```
- (NSIndexSet *)columnIndexesInRect:(NSRect)rect
```

**Parameters**

*rect*

The rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system to test for column enclosure.

**Return Value**

New `NSIndexSet` object containing the indexes of the receiver's columns that intersect with *rect*.

**Discussion**

Columns that return YES for the `NSTableColumn` method [isHidden](#) (page 2543) are excluded from the results.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**columnsInRect:**

Returns a range of indices for the receiver's columns that lie wholly or partially within the horizontal boundaries of a given rectangle. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.)

```
- (NSRange)columnsInRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

**Parameters**

*aRect*

A rectangle in the coordinate system of the receiver.

**Return Value**

A range of indices for the receiver's columns that lie wholly or partially within the horizontal boundaries of *aRect*. If the width or height of *aRect* is 0, returns an `NSRange` whose length is 0.

**Discussion**

The location of the range is the first such column's index, and the length is the number of columns that lie in *aRect*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

**See Also**

- [rowsInRect:](#) (page 2596)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**columnWithIdentifier:**

Returns the index of the first column in the receiver whose identifier is equal to a given identifier.

```
- (NSInteger)columnWithIdentifier:(id)anObject
```

**Parameters**

*anObject*

A column identifier.

**Return Value**

The index of the first column in the receiver whose identifier is equal to *anObject* (when compared using `isEqual:`) or `-1` if no columns are found with the specified identifier.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [tableColumnWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2616)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**cornerView**

Returns the view used to draw the area to the right of the column headers and above the vertical scroller of the enclosing scroll view.

```
- (NSView *)cornerView
```

**Return Value**

The view used to draw the area to the right of the column headers and above the vertical scroller of the enclosing `NSScrollView` object.

**Discussion**

This is by default a simple view that merely fills in its frame, but you can replace it with a custom view using [setCornerView:](#) (page 2607).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [headerView](#) (page 2587)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## dataSource

Returns the object that provides the data displayed by the receiver.

- (id)dataSource

### Return Value

The object that provides the data displayed by the receiver.

### Discussion

See Using a Table Data Source and the `NSTableDataSource` informal protocol specification for more information.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setDataSource:](#) (page 2607)

### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

### Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2608)

### Related Sample Code

People

### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## deselectAll:

Deselects all selected rows or columns if empty selection is allowed; otherwise does nothing.

- (void)deselectAll:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

Typically the object that sent the message.

**Discussion**

Posts [NSTableViewSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2633) to the default notification center if the selection does in fact change.

As a target-action method, `deselectAll:` checks with the delegate before changing the selection, using [selectionShouldChangeInTableView:](#) (page 2620).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 2572)
- [selectAll:](#) (page 2597)
- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)

**Related Sample Code**

EnhancedAudioBurn

OpenGLCompositorLab

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**deselectColumn:**

Deselects the column at a given index if it's selected.

```
- (void)deselectColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

**Parameters**

*columnIndex*

The index of the column to deselect.

**Discussion**

Deselects the column at *columnIndex* if it's selected, regardless of whether empty selection is allowed.

If the selection does in fact change, posts [NSTableViewSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2633) to the default notification center.

If the indicated column was the last column selected by the user, the column nearest it effectively becomes the last selected column. In case of a tie, priority is given to the column on the left.

This method doesn't check with the delegate before changing the selection.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedColumn](#) (page 2599)
- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 2572)
- [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## deselectRow:

Deselects the row at a given index if it's selected.

- (void)deselectRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex

### Parameters

*rowIndex*

The index of the row to deselect.

### Discussion

Deselects the row at *rowIndex* if it's selected, regardless of whether empty selection is allowed.

If the selection does in fact change, posts [NSTableViewSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2633) to the default notification center.

If the indicated row was the last row selected by the user, the row nearest it effectively becomes the last selected row. In case of a tie, priority is given to the row above.

This method doesn't check with the delegate before changing the selection.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [selectedRow](#) (page 2600)
- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 2572)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## doubleAction

Returns the message sent to the target when the user double-clicks a column header or an uneditable cell.

- (SEL)doubleAction

### Return Value

The message the receiver sends to its target when the user double-clicks a column header or an uneditable cell.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [action](#) (page 812) (NSControl)
- [target](#) (page 841) (NSControl)
- [setDoubleAction:](#) (page 2608)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

**dragImageForRows:event:dragImageOffset:**

Computes and returns an image to use for dragging. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Use [dragImageForRowsWithIndexes:tableColumns:event:offset:](#) (page 2582) instead.)

```
- (NSImage *)dragImageForRows:(NSArray *)dragRows
 event:(NSEvent *)dragEvent
 dragImageOffset:(NSPointPointer)dragImageOffset
```

**Discussion**

Override this to return a custom image. *dragRows* represents the rows participating in the drag. *dragEvent* is a reference to the mouse-down event that began the drag. *dragImageOffset* is an in/out parameter.

This method is called with *dragImageOffset* set to `NSZeroPoint`, but it can be modified to reposition the returned image. A *dragImageOffset* of `NSZeroPoint` will cause the image to be centered under the cursor.

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTableView.h`

**dragImageForRowsWithIndexes:tableColumns:event:offset:**

Computes and returns an image to use for dragging.

```
- (NSImage *)dragImageForRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)dragRows
 tableColumns:(NSArray *)tableColumns
 event:(NSEvent *)dragEvent
 offset:(NSPointPointer)dragImageOffset
```

**Discussion**

Override this to return a custom image. *dragRows* represents the rows participating in the drag. *tableColumns* represents the table columns that should be in the output image. *dragEvent* is a reference to the mouse-down event that began the drag. *dragImageOffset* is an in/out parameter.

This method is called with *dragImageOffset* set to `NSZeroPoint`, but it can be modified to reposition the returned image. A *dragImageOffset* of `NSZeroPoint` will cause the image to be centered under the cursor.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTableView.h`

**drawBackgroundInClipRect:**

Draws the background in the clip rect specified by *clipRect*.

```
- (void)drawBackgroundInClipRect:(NSRect)clipRect
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**drawGridInClipRect:**

Draws the grid lines within *aRect*, using the grid color set with [setGridColor:](#) (page 2610).

```
- (void)drawGridInClipRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

**Discussion**

This method draws a grid regardless of whether the receiver is set to draw one automatically.

Subclasses can override this method to draw grid lines other than the standard ones.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [gridColor](#) (page 2586)
- [setInterCellSpacing:](#) (page 2612)
- [drawsGrid](#) (page 2584)
- [drawRow:clipRect:](#) (page 2583)
- [highlightSelectionInClipRect:](#) (page 2587)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**drawRow:clipRect:**

Draws the cells for the row at *rowIndex* in the columns that intersect *clipRect*.

```
- (void)drawRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex
clipRect:(NSRect)clipRect
```

**Discussion**

Sends [tableView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:row:](#) (page 2628) to the delegate before drawing each cell.

Subclasses can override this method to customize their appearance.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [columnsInRect:](#) (page 2577)
- [highlightSelectionInClipRect:](#) (page 2587)
- [drawGridInClipRect:](#) (page 2583)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## drawsGrid

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver draws a grid. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3. Use [gridStyleMask](#) (page 2586) instead.)

- (BOOL)drawsGrid

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## editColumn:row:withEvent:select:

Edits the cell at *columnIndex* and *rowIndex*, selecting its entire contents if *flag* is YES.

```
- (void)editColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
 row:(NSInteger)rowIndex
 withEvent:(NSEvent *)theEvent
 select:(BOOL)flag
```

### Discussion

This method is invoked automatically in response to user actions; you should rarely need to invoke it directly. *theEvent* is usually the mouse event that triggered editing; it can be `nil` when starting an edit programmatically.

This method scrolls the receiver so that the cell is visible, sets up the field editor, and sends [selectWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:start:length:](#) (page 576) and [editWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:event:](#) (page 556) to the field editor's `NSCell` object with the `NSTableView` as the text delegate.

The row at *rowIndex* must be selected prior to calling `editColumn:row:withEvent:select:`, or an exception will be raised.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [editedColumn](#) (page 2584)
- [editedRow](#) (page 2585)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## editedColumn

Returns the index of the column being edited.

- (NSInteger)editedColumn

### Return Value

If sent during [editColumn:row:withEvent:select:](#) (page 2584), the index of the column being edited; otherwise `-1`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

People

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**editedRow**

Returns the index of the row being edited.

- (NSInteger)editedRow

**Return Value**

If sent during `editColumn:row:withEvent:select:` (page 2584), the index of the row being edited; otherwise `-1`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

People

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**frameOfCellAtColumn:row:**

Returns a rectangle locating the cell that lies at the intersection of *columnIndex* and *rowIndex*.

- (NSRect)frameOfCellAtColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex  
row:(NSInteger)rowIndex

**Parameters**

*columnIndex*

The index of the column containing the cell whose rectangle you want.

*rowIndex*

The index of the row containing the cell whose rectangle you want.

**Return Value**

A rectangle locating the cell that lies at the intersection of *columnIndex* and *rowIndex*. Returns `NSZeroRect` if *columnIndex* or *rowIndex* is greater than the number of columns or rows in the receiver.

**Discussion**

You can use this method to update a single cell more efficiently than sending the table view a `reloadData` (page 2594) message.

```
[aTableView setNeedsDisplayInRect:[aTableView frameOfCellAtColumn:column
row:row]];
```

The result of this method is used in a [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556) message to the table column's data cell.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rectOfColumn:](#) (page 2593)
- [rectOfRow:](#) (page 2594)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## gridColor

Returns the color used to draw grid lines.

- (NSColor \*)gridColor

**Return Value**

The color used to draw grid lines.

**Discussion**

The default color is gray.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawsGrid](#) (page 2584)
- [drawGridInClipRect:](#) (page 2583)
- [setGridColor:](#) (page 2610)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## gridStyleMask

Returns the receiver's grid style mask.

- (NSUInteger)gridStyleMask

**Return Value**

The receiver's grid style mask. Possible return values are described in [“Grid styles”](#) (page 2630).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setGridStyleMask:](#) (page 2611)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## headerView

Returns the `NSTableHeaderView` object used to draw headers over columns.

- (`NSTableHeaderView *`)headerView

### Return Value

The `NSTableHeaderView` object used to draw headers over columns, or `nil` if the receiver has no header view

### Discussion

See [The Parts of a Table](#) and the `NSTableHeaderView` class specification for more information.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setHeaderView:](#) (page 2611)

### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## highlightedTableColumn

Returns the table column highlighted in the receiver.

- (`NSTableColumn *`)highlightedTableColumn

### Return Value

The table column highlighted in the receiver.

### Discussion

A highlightable column header can be used in conjunction with row selection to highlight a particular column of the table. An example of this is how the Mail application indicates the currently sorted column.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setHighlightedTableColumn:](#) (page 2611)

### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## highlightSelectionInClipRect:

Highlights the region of the receiver in `clipRect`.

- (void)highlightSelectionInClipRect:(`NSRect`)clipRect

### Discussion

This method is invoked before [drawRow:clipRect:](#) (page 2583).

Subclasses can override this method to change the manner in which they highlight selections.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawGridInClipRect:](#) (page 2583)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**indicatorImageInTableColumn:**

Returns the indicator image of a given table column.

```
- (NSImage *)indicatorImageInTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
```

**Parameters**

*aTableColumn*

A table column in the receiver.

**Discussion**

An indicator image is an arbitrary (small) image that is rendered on the right side of the column header. An example of its use is in Mail to indicate the sorting direction of the currently sorted column in a mailbox.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setIndicatorImage:inTableColumn:](#) (page 2612)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**intercellSpacing**

Returns the horizontal and vertical spacing between cells.

```
- (NSSize)intercellSpacing
```

**Return Value**

The horizontal and vertical spacing between cells.

**Discussion**

The default spacing is (3.0, 2.0).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDrawsGrid:](#) (page 2609)

- [setIntercellSpacing:](#) (page 2612)

**Related Sample Code**

MP3 Player

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**isColumnSelected:**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the column at a given index is selected.

- (BOOL)isColumnSelected:(NSInteger)columnIndex

**Parameters**

*columnIndex*

The index of the column to test.

**Return Value**

YES if the column at *columnIndex* is selected, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedColumn](#) (page 2599)
- [selectedColumnEnumerator](#) (page 2599)
- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**isRowSelected:**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the row at a given index is selected.

- (BOOL)isRowSelected:(NSInteger)rowIndex

**Parameters**

*rowIndex*

The index of the row to test.

**Return Value**

YES if the row at *rowIndex* is selected, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedRow](#) (page 2600)
- [selectedRowEnumerator](#) (page 2600)
- [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## moveColumn:toColumn:

Moves the column and heading at a given index to a new given index.

```
- (void)moveColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
 toColumn:(NSInteger)newIndex
```

### Parameters

*columnIndex*

The current index of the column to move.

*newIndex*

The new index for the moved column.

### Discussion

This method posts [NSTableViewColumnDidMoveNotification](#) (page 2633) to the default notification center.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged:

Informs the receiver that the rows specified in *indexSet* have changed height.

```
- (void)noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged:(NSIndexSet *)indexSet
```

### Discussion

If the delegate implements [tableView:heightOfRow:](#) (page 2622) this method immediately re-tiles the table view using the row heights the delegate provides.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## noteNumberOfRowsChanged

Informs the receiver that the number of records in its data source has changed.

```
- (void)noteNumberOfRowsChanged
```

### Discussion

This method allows the receiver to update the scrollers in its scroll view without actually reloading data into the receiver. It's useful for a data source that continually receives data in the background over a period of time, in which case the table view can remain responsive to the user while the data is received.

See the [NSTableDataSource](#) informal protocol specification for information on the messages an [NSTableView](#) object sends to its data source.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [reloadData](#) (page 2594)
- [numberOfRowsInTableView:](#) (page 3598) (NSTableDataSource informal protocol)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## numberOfColumns

Returns the number of columns in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfColumns

**Return Value**

The number of columns in the receiver.

**Discussion**

The value returned includes table columns that are currently hidden.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfRows](#) (page 2591)

**Related Sample Code**

NSOperationSample

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## numberOfRows

Returns the number of rows in the receiver.

- (NSInteger)numberOfRows

**Return Value**

The number of rows in the receiver.

**Discussion**

Typically you should not ask the table view how many rows it has; instead you should interrogate the table view's data source.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfColumns](#) (page 2591)
- [numberOfRowsInTableView:](#) (page 3598) (NSTableDataSource informal protocol)

**Related Sample Code**

EnhancedAudioBurn  
iSpend  
MP3 Player  
QTAudioExtractionPanel

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**numberOfSelectedColumns**

Returns the number of selected columns.

- (NSInteger)numberOfSelectedColumns

**Return Value**

The number of selected columns.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfSelectedRows](#) (page 2592)
- [selectedColumnEnumerator](#) (page 2599)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**numberOfSelectedRows**

Returns the number of selected rows.

- (NSInteger)numberOfSelectedRows

**Return Value**

The number of selected rows.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfSelectedColumns](#) (page 2592)
- [selectedRowEnumerator](#) (page 2600)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**preparedCellAtColumn:row:**

Returns the fully prepared cell that the receiver will use for drawing or processing of the specified row and column.

```
- (NSCell *)preparedCellAtColumn:(NSInteger)column
 row:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters***column*

The column index for which to return the appropriate cell.

*row*

The row index for which to return the appropriate cell.

**Return Value**

New `NSCell` subclass instance to use for the specified *row* and *column*. The value for the cell is correctly set, and the delegate method `tableView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:row:` (page 2628) will have been called.

**Discussion**

You can override this method to do any additional cell set up that is required, or invoke it to retrieve a cell that has its contents configured for the specified *column* and *row*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**rectOfColumn:**

Returns the rectangle containing the column at a given index.

```
- (NSRect)rectOfColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
```

**Parameters***columnIndex*

The index of a column in the receiver.

**Return Value**

The rectangle containing the column at *columnIndex*. Returns `NSZeroRect` if *columnIndex* lies outside the range of valid column indices for the receiver.

**Discussion**

You can use this method to update a single column more efficiently than sending the table view a `reloadData` (page 2594) message.

```
[aTableView setNeedsDisplayInRect:[aTableView rectOfColumn:column]];
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [frameOfCellAtColumn:row:](#) (page 2585)
- [rectOfRow:](#) (page 2594)
- [headerRectOfColumn:](#) (page 2557) (`NSTableHeaderView`)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## rectOfRow:

Returns the rectangle containing the row at a given index.

```
- (NSRect)rectOfRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

### Return Value

The rectangle containing the row at *rowIndex*. Returns `NSZeroRect` if *rowIndex* lies outside the range of valid row indices for the receiver.

### Discussion

You can use this method to update a single row more efficiently than sending the table view a [reloadData](#) (page 2594) message.

```
[aTableView setNeedsDisplayInRect:[aTableView rectOfRow:row]];
```

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [frameOfCellAtColumn:row:](#) (page 2585)
- [rectOfColumn:](#) (page 2593)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## reloadData

Marks the receiver as needing redisplay, so it will reload the data for visible cells and draw the new values.

```
- (void)reloadData
```

### Discussion

This method forces redraw of all the visible cells in the receiver. If you want to update the value in a single cell, column, or row, it is more efficient to use [frameOfCellAtColumn:row:](#) (page 2585), [rectOfColumn:](#) (page 2593), or [rectOfRow:](#) (page 2594) in conjunction with `setNeedsDisplayInRect:` (NSView). If you just want to update the scroller, use [noteNumberOfRowsChanged](#) (page 2590); if the height of a set of rows changes, use [noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged:](#) (page 2590).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [noteNumberOfRowsChanged](#) (page 2590)
- [noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged:](#) (page 2590)
- [frameOfCellAtColumn:row:](#) (page 2585)
- [rectOfColumn:](#) (page 2593)
- [rectOfRow:](#) (page 2594)

### Related Sample Code

ABPresence  
WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**removeTableColumn:**

Removes a given column from the receiver.

```
- (void)removeTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
```

**Parameters***aTableColumn*

The column to remove from the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [sizeLastColumnToFit](#) (page 2615)
- [addColumn:](#) (page 2570)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**rowAtPoint:**

Returns the index of the row a given point lies in.

```
- (NSInteger)rowAtPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

**Parameters***aPoint*

A point in the coordinate system of the receiver.

**Return Value**The index of the row *aPoint* lies in, or *-1* if *aPoint* lies outside the receiver's bounds.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [columnAtPoint:](#) (page 2576)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**rowHeight**

Returns the height of each row in the receiver.

```
- (CGFloat)rowHeight
```

**Return Value**

The height of each row in the receiver.

**Discussion**

The default row height is 16.0.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setRowHeight:](#) (page 2613)

**Related Sample Code**

Mountains

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**rowsInRect:**

Returns a range of indices for the rows that lie wholly or partially within the vertical boundaries of a given rectangle.

- (NSRange)rowsInRect:(NSRect)aRect

**Parameters**

*aRect*

A rectangle in the coordinate system of the receiver.

**Return Value**

A range of indices for the receiver's rows that lie wholly or partially within the horizontal boundaries of *aRect*. If the width or height of *aRect* is 0, returns an NSRange whose length is 0.

**Discussion**

The location of the range is the first such row's index, and the length is the number of rows that lie in *aRect*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [columnsInRect:](#) (page 2577)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**scrollColumnToVisible:**

Scrolls the receiver and header view horizontally in an enclosing NSClipView so the column specified by *columnIndex* is visible.

- (void)scrollColumnToVisible:(NSInteger)columnIndex

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollRowToVisible:](#) (page 2597)

- [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 637) (NSClipView)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**scrollRowToVisible:**

Scrolls the receiver vertically in an enclosing NSClipView so the row specified by *rowIndex* is visible.

- (void)scrollRowToVisible:(NSInteger)*rowIndex*

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [scrollColumnToVisible:](#) (page 2596)

- [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 637) (NSClipView)

**Related Sample Code**

OpenGLCompositorLab

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**selectAll:**

Selects all rows or all columns, according to whether rows or columns were most recently selected.

- (void)selectAll:(id)*sender*

**Parameters**

*sender*

Typically the object that sent the message.

**Discussion**

If the table allows multiple selection, this action method selects all rows or all columns, according to whether rows or columns were most recently selected. If nothing has been recently selected, this method selects all rows. If this table doesn't allow multiple selection, this method does nothing.

If the selection does change, this method posts [NSTableViewSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2633) to the default notification center.

As a target-action method, `selectAll:` checks with the delegate before changing the selection.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 2572)

- [deselectAll:](#) (page 2579)

- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:**

Selects a column at a given index, optionally extending any existing selection. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3. Use [selectColumnIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598) instead.)

```
- (void)selectColumn:(NSInteger)columnIndex
 byExtendingSelection:(BOOL)flag
```

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

**See Also**

- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 2572)
- [allowsColumnSelection](#) (page 2571)
- [deselectColumn:](#) (page 2580)
- [selectedColumn](#) (page 2599)
- [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**selectColumnIndexes:byExtendingSelection:**

Sets the column selection using *indexes*.

```
- (void)selectColumnIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)indexes
 byExtendingSelection:(BOOL)extend
```

**Discussion**

If the *extend* flag is NO the selected columns are specified by *indexes*. If *extend* is YES, the columns indicated by *indexes* are added to the collection of already selected columns, providing multiple selection.

If a subclass implements only the deprecated [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598) method, then this method will be invoked in a loop. If a subclass implements this method, then [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) is not used. This allows subclasses that already implement [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) to still receive all selection messages. To avoid cycles, implementations of this method and [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) should not invoke each other.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2602)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## selectedColumn

Returns the index of the last column selected or added to the selection.

- (NSInteger)selectedColumn

### Return Value

The index of the last column selected or added to the selection, or -1 if no column is selected.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [selectedColumnEnumerator](#) (page 2599)
- [numberOfSelectedColumns](#) (page 2592)
- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)
- [deselectColumn:](#) (page 2580)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## selectedColumnEnumerator

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3. Use [selectedColumnIndexes](#) (page 2599) instead.)

- (NSEnumerator \*)selectedColumnEnumerator

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

### See Also

- [numberOfSelectedColumns](#) (page 2592)
- [selectedColumn](#) (page 2599)
- [selectedRowEnumerator](#) (page 2600)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## selectedColumnIndexes

Returns an index set containing the indexes of the selected columns.

- (NSIndexSet \*)selectedColumnIndexes

### Return Value

An index set containing the indexes of the selected columns.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [selectedRowIndexes](#) (page 2601)

- [selectColumnIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**selectedRow**

Returns the index of the last row selected or added to the selection.

- (NSInteger)selectedRow

**Return Value**

The index of the last row selected or added to the selection, or -1 if no row is selected.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedRowEnumerator](#) (page 2600)
- [numberOfSelectedRows](#) (page 2592)
- [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601)
- [deselectRow:](#) (page 2581)

**Related Sample Code**

CocoaEcho

EnhancedDataBurn

NSOperationSample

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**selectedRowEnumerator**

This method has been deprecated. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3. Use [selectedRowIndexes](#) (page 2601) instead.)

- (NSEnumerator \*)selectedRowEnumerator

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

**See Also**

- [numberOfSelectedRows](#) (page 2592)
- [selectedRow](#) (page 2600)
- [selectedColumnEnumerator](#) (page 2599)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## selectedRowIndexes

Returns an index set containing the indexes of the selected rows.

- (NSIndexSet \*)selectedRowIndexes

### Return Value

An index set containing the indexes of the selected rows.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

### See Also

- [selectedColumnIndexes](#) (page 2599)
- [selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2602)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## selectionHighlightStyle

Returns the selection highlight style used by the receiver to indicate row and column selection.

- (NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyle)selectionHighlightStyle

### Return Value

The selection highlight style used by the receiver to use to indicate row and column selection. See “[Selection Styles](#)” (page 2632) for the possible values.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## selectRow:byExtendingSelection:

Selects a row at a given index, optionally extending any existing selection. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

Use [selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2602) instead.)

- (void)selectRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex  
byExtendingSelection:(BOOL)flag

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

### See Also

- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 2572)
- [deselectRow:](#) (page 2581)
- [selectedRow](#) (page 2600)
- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)

**Related Sample Code**

EnhancedAudioBurn

OpenGLCompositorLab

WhackedTV

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:**Sets the row selection using *indexes*.

```
- (void)selectRowIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)indexes
 byExtendingSelection:(BOOL)extend
```

**Discussion**

If the *extend* flag is NO the selected rows are specified by *indexes*. If *extend* is YES, the rows indicated by *indexes* are added to the collection of already selected rows, providing multiple selection.

If a subclass implements only the deprecated [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601) method, then that method will be invoked in a loop. This allows subclasses that already implement [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) to still receive all selection messages. If a subclass implements [selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#), then [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) is not used. Note that to avoid cycles, implementations of this method and [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) should not invoke each other.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectColumnIndexes:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setAllowsColumnReordering:**

Controls whether the user can drag column headers to reorder columns.

```
- (void)setAllowsColumnReordering:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

YES to allow the user to reorder columns, otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

The default is YES. You can rearrange columns programmatically regardless of this setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [moveColumn:toColumn:](#) (page 2590)

- [allowsColumnReordering](#) (page 2570)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setAllowsColumnResizing:**

Controls whether the user can resize columns by dragging between headers.

- (void)setAllowsColumnResizing:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES to allow the user to resize columns, otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

The default is YES. You can resize columns programmatically regardless of this setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setWidth:](#) (page 2549) (NSTableColumn)

- [allowsColumnResizing](#) (page 2571)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setAllowsColumnSelection:**

Controls whether the user can select an entire column by clicking its header.

- (void)setAllowsColumnSelection:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters**

*flag*

YES to allow the user to select columns, otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

The default is NO. You can select columns programmatically regardless of this setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)

- [setAllowsColumnReordering:](#) (page 2602)

- [allowsColumnSelection](#) (page 2571)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## setAllowsEmptySelection:

Controls whether the receiver allows zero rows or columns to be selected.

```
- (void)setAllowsEmptySelection:(BOOL)flag
```

### Parameters

*flag*

YES if an empty selection is allowed, otherwise NO.

### Discussion

The default is YES.

Unlike with the other settings that affect selection behavior, you cannot set an empty selection programmatically if empty selection is disallowed.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [deselectAll:](#) (page 2579)
- [deselectColumn:](#) (page 2580)
- [deselectRow:](#) (page 2581)
- [allowsEmptySelection](#) (page 2572)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## setAllowsMultipleSelection:

Controls whether the user can select more than one row or column at a time.

```
- (void)setAllowsMultipleSelection:(BOOL)flag
```

### Parameters

*flag*

YES to allow the user to select multiple rows or columns, otherwise NO.

### Discussion

The default is NO. You can select multiple columns or rows programmatically regardless of this setting.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [selectColumn:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2598)
- [selectRow:byExtendingSelection:](#) (page 2601)
- [allowsMultipleSelection](#) (page 2572)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## setAllowsTypeSelect:

Sets whether the receiver allows the user to type characters to select rows.

```
- (void)setAllowsTypeSelect:(BOOL) value
```

### Parameters

*value*

YES if the receiver allows type selection, otherwise NO.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### See Also

- [allowsTypeSelect](#) (page 2573)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## setAutoresizesAllColumnsToFit:

Controls whether the receiver proportionally resizes its columns to fit when its superview's frame changes. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later. Use [setColumnAutoresizingStyle:](#) (page 2607) instead.)

```
- (void)setAutoresizesAllColumnsToFit:(BOOL) flag
```

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES, the difference in width is distributed among the receiver's table columns; if *flag* is NO, only the last column is resized to fit.

To preserve compatibility this method sets the autoresizing style to `NSTableViewUniformColumnAutoresizingStyle`, if *flag* is YES. Otherwise the autoresizing style is set to `NSTableViewLastColumnOnlyAutoresizingStyle`.

### Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### See Also

- [setColumnAutoresizingStyle:](#) (page 2607)

### Declared In

NSTableView.h

## setAutosaveName:

Sets the name under which table information is automatically saved to *name*.

```
- (void)setAutosaveName:(NSString *) name
```

### Discussion

If *name* is different from the current name, this method also reads in the saved information and sets the order and width of this table view's columns to match.

The table information is saved separately for each user and for each application that user uses. Note that even though a table view has an autosave name, it may not be saving table information automatically. To set whether table information is being saved automatically, use [setAutosaveTableColumns:](#) (page 2606).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [autosaveName](#) (page 2573)
- [setAutosaveTableColumns:](#) (page 2606)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setAutosaveTableColumns:**

Sets whether the order and width of this table view's columns are automatically saved.

```
- (void)setAutosaveTableColumns:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is different from the current value, this method also reads in the saved information and sets the table options to match.

The table information is saved separately for each user and for each application that user uses. Note that if [autosaveName](#) (page 2573) returns `nil`, this setting is ignored and table information isn't saved.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [autosaveTableColumns](#) (page 2574)
- [setAutosaveName:](#) (page 2605)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setBackground-color:**

Sets the receiver's background color to a given color.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Parameters**

*aColor*

The background color for the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (NSView)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2574)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setColumnAutoresizingStyle:**

Sets the column autoresizing style of the receiver to a given style.

```
- (void)setColumnAutoresizingStyle:(NSTableViewColumnAutoresizingStyle)style
```

**Parameters***style*

The column autoresizing style for the receiver. For possible values, see [“Autoresizing Styles”](#) (page 2631).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [columnAutoresizingStyle](#) (page 2576)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setCornerView:**

Sets the receiver’s corner view to a given view.

```
- (void)setCornerView:(NSView *)aView
```

**Parameters***aView*

The corner view for the receiver.

**Discussion**

The default corner view merely draws a beveled rectangle using a blank `NSTableHeaderCell` object, but you can replace it with a custom view that displays an image or with a control that can handle mouse events, such as a select all button. Your custom corner view should be as wide as a vertical `NSScroller` object and as tall as the receiver’s header view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setHeaderView:](#) (page 2611)

- [cornerView](#) (page 2578)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setDataSource:**

Sets the receiver’s data source to a given object.

- (void)setDataSource:(id)anObject

**Parameters**

*anObject*

The data source for the receiver. The object must implement the appropriate methods of the `NSTableDataSource` informal protocol.

**Discussion**

In a managed memory environment, the receiver maintains a weak reference to the data source (that is, it does not retain the data source, see [Communicating With Objects](#)). After setting the data source, this method invokes `tile` (page 2619).

This method raises an `NSInternalInconsistencyException` if *anObject* doesn't respond to either `numberOfRowsInTableView:` (page 3598) or `tableView:objectValueForTableColumn:row:` (page 3600).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [dataSource](#) (page 2579)

**Declared In**

`NSTableView.h`

**setDelegate:**

Sets the receiver's delegate to a given object.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject

**Parameters**

*anObject*

The delegate for the receiver.

**Discussion**

In a managed memory environment, the receiver maintains a weak reference to the delegate (that is, it does not retain the delegate, see [Communicating With Objects](#)).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [delegate](#) (page 2579)

**Declared In**

`NSTableView.h`

**setDoubleAction:**

Sets the message sent to the target when the user double-clicks an uneditable cell or a column header to a given selector.

- (void)setDoubleAction:(SEL)aSelector

**Parameters***aSelector*

The message the receiver sends to its target when the user double-clicks an uneditable cell or a column header.

**Discussion**

If the double-clicked cell is editable, this message isn't sent and the cell is edited instead. You can use this method to implement features such as sorting records according to the column that was double-clicked. See also [clickedRow](#) (page 2575) which you can use to determine if a row was clicked rather than the column heading.

For the method to have any effect, the receiver's action and target must be set to the class in which the selector is declared. See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAction:](#) (page 826) (NSControl)
- [setTarget:](#) (page 836) (NSControl)
- [doubleAction](#) (page 2581)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setDraggingSourceOperationMask:forLocal:**

Sets the default operation mask returned by `draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:` to *mask*.

```
- (void)setDraggingSourceOperationMask:(NSDragOperation)mask
 forLocal:(BOOL)isLocal
```

**Discussion**

If *isLocal* is YES then *mask* applies when the destination object is in the same application. If *isLocal* is NO then *mask* applies when the destination object is in an application outside the receiver's application. NSTableView will archive the operation mask you set for each *isLocal* setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setDrawsGrid:**

Sets whether the receiver draws a grid. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3. Use [setGridStyleMask:](#) (page 2611) instead.)

```
- (void)setDrawsGrid:(BOOL)flag
```

**Availability**

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setDropRow:dropOperation:**

Used if you wish to “retarget” the proposed drop.

```
- (void)setDropRow:(NSInteger)row
 dropOperation:(NSTableViewDropOperation)operation
```

**Discussion**

To specify a drop on the second row, one would specify *row* as 1, and *operation* as `NSTableViewDropOn`. To specify a drop below the last row, one would specify *row* as `[self numberOfRows]` and *operation* as `NSTableViewDropAbove`. Passing a value of -1 for *row*, and `NSTableViewDropOn` as the *operation* causes the entire table view to be highlighted rather than a specific row. This is useful if the data displayed by the receiver does not allow the user to drop items at a specific row location.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

EnhancedAudioBurn

iSpend

MP3 Player

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setGridColor:**

Sets the color used to draw grid lines to a given color.

```
- (void)setGridColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Parameters***aColor*

The color to use to draw grid lines.

**Discussion**

The default color is gray.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDrawsGrid:](#) (page 2609)
- [drawGridInClipRect:](#) (page 2583)
- [gridColor](#) (page 2586)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setGridStyleMask:**

Sets the grid style mask to specify if no grid lines, vertical grid lines, or horizontal grid lines should be displayed.

```
- (void)setGridStyleMask:(NSUInteger)gridType
```

**Parameters**

*gridType*

The grid style mask. Possible values for *gridType* are described in “Grid styles” (page 2630).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [gridStyleMask](#) (page 2586)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setHeaderView:**

Sets the receiver’s header view to a given header view.

```
- (void)setHeaderView:(NSTableHeaderView *)aHeaderView
```

**Parameters**

*aHeaderView*

The header view for the receiver.

**Discussion**

If *aHeaderView* is nil, the current header view is removed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setCornerView:](#) (page 2607)

- [headerView](#) (page 2587)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setHighlightedTableColumn:**

Sets *aTableColumn* to be the currently highlighted column header.

```
- (void)setHighlightedTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [highlightedTableColumn](#) (page 2587)

**Related Sample Code**

NSOperationSample

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setIndicatorImage:inTableColumn:**

Sets the indicator image of *aTableColumn* to *anImage*.

```
- (void)setIndicatorImage:(NSImage *)anImage
 inTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
```

**Discussion**

*anImage* is retained and released by the table view as appropriate.

The default sorting order indicators are available as named `NSImage` objects. These images are accessed using `[NSImage imageNamed:]` passing either `@"NSAscendingSortIndicator"` (the "^" icon), and `@"NSDescendingSortIndicator"` (the "v" icon).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [indicatorImageInTableColumn:](#) (page 2588)

**Related Sample Code**

NSOperationSample

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setIntercellSpacing:**

Sets the width and height between cells to those in a given `NSSize` struct.

```
- (void)setIntercellSpacing:(NSSize)aSize
```

**Parameters**

*aSize*

An `NSSize` struct that defines the width and height between cells in the receiver.

**Discussion**

The receiver redisplay after the new value is set.

The default intercell spacing is (3.0, 2.0).

Table views normally have a 1 pixel separation between consecutively selected rows or columns. An intercell spacing of (1.0, 1.0) or greater is required if you want this separation. An intercell spacing of (0.0, 0.0) forces there to be no separation between consecutive selections.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [intercellSpacing](#) (page 2588)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setRowHeight:**

Sets the height for rows to a given value.

```
- (void)setRowHeight:(CGFloat)rowHeight
```

**Parameters**

*rowHeight*

The height for rows.

**Discussion**

After the height is set, this method invokes [tile](#) (page 2619).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [rowHeight](#) (page 2595)

**Related Sample Code**

Mountains

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setSelectionHighlightStyle:**

Sets the selection highlight style used by the receiver to indicate row and column selection.

```
- (void)setSelectionHighlightStyle:(NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyle)selectionHighlightStyle
```

**Parameters**

*selectionHighlightStyle*

The selection highlight style to use to indicate row and column selection. See [“Selection Styles”](#) (page 2632) for the possible values.

**Discussion**

Setting the selection highlight style to [NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyleSourceList](#) (page 2632) causes the receiver to draw its background using the source list style.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setSortDescriptors:**

Sets the receiver's sort descriptors to the NSSortDescriptor objects in *array*.

```
- (void)setSortDescriptors:(NSArray *)array
```

**Discussion**

A table column is considered sortable if it has a sort descriptor that specifies the sorting direction, a key to sort by, and a selector defining how to sort. The array of sort descriptors is archived. Sort descriptors persist along with other column information if an autosave name is set.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [sortDescriptors](#) (page 2615)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setUsesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors:**

Sets whether the receiver uses the standard alternating row colors for its background.

```
- (void)setUsesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors:(BOOL)useAlternatingRowColors
```

**Parameters**

*useAlternatingRowColors*

YES to specify standard alternating row colors for the background, NO to specify a solid color.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [usesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors](#) (page 2619)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**setVerticalMotionCanBeginDrag:**

Sets whether vertical motion is treated as a drag or selection change to *flag*.

```
- (void)setVerticalMotionCanBeginDrag:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is NO then vertical motion will not start a drag. The default is YES.

Note that horizontal motion is always a valid motion to begin a drag. Most often, you would want to disable vertical dragging when it's expected that horizontal dragging is the natural motion.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [verticalMotionCanBeginDrag](#) (page 2619)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**sizeLastColumnToFit**

Resizes the last column if there's room so the receiver fits exactly within its enclosing clip view.

- (void)sizeLastColumnToFit

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAutoresizesAllColumnsToFit:](#) (page 2605)
- [minWidth](#) (page 2544) (NSTableColumn)
- [maxWidth](#) (page 2543) (NSTableColumn)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**sizeToFit**

Changes the width of columns in the receiver so all columns are visible.

- (void)sizeToFit

**Discussion**

All columns are resized to the same size, up to a column's maximum size. This method then invokes [tile](#) (page 2619).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**sortDescriptors**

Returns the receiver's sort descriptors.

- (NSArray \*)sortDescriptors

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSortDescriptors:](#) (page 2614)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableColumns**

Returns an array containing the the NSTableColumn objects in the receiver.

- (NSArray \*)tableColumns

**Return Value**

An array containing the the NSTableColumn objects in the receiver.

**Discussion**

The array returned by `tableColumns` contains all receiver's columns, including those that are hidden.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

NSOperationSample

People

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableColumnWithIdentifier:**

Returns the NSTableColumn object for the first column whose identifier is equal to a given object.

- (NSTableColumn \*)tableColumnWithIdentifier:(id)anObject

**Parameters**

*anObject*

A column identifier.

**Return Value**

The NSTableColumn object for the first column whose identifier is equal to *anObject*, as compared using `isEqual:`, or `nil` if no columns are found with the specified identifier.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [columnWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2578)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**textDidBeginEditing:**

Posts an [NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification](#) (page 849) to the default notification center.

```
- (void)textDidBeginEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters**

*aNotification*

The notification posted by the field editor; see the `NSText` class specifications for more information on this text delegate method.

**Discussion**

For more details, see the `NSControl` class specification.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2618)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**textDidChange:**

Sends [textDidChange:](#) (page 2617) to the edited cell and posts an [NSControlTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 849) to the default notification center.

```
- (void)textDidChange:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters**

*aNotification*

The notification posted by the field editor.

**Discussion**

See the `NSText` class specification for more information on this text delegate method. For additional details, see the `NSControl` class specification.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## textDidEndEditing:

Updates the data source based on the newly edited value and selects another cell for editing if possible according to the character that ended editing (Return, Tab, Backtab).

```
- (void)textDidEndEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

### Discussion

*aNotification* is the `NSNotification` posted by the field editor; see the `NSText` class specification for more information on this text delegate method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2618)

### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## textShouldBeginEditing:

Queries the delegate using `control:textShouldBeginEditing:` (page 844), returning the delegate's response, or simply returning `YES` to allow editing of *textObject* if the delegate doesn't respond to that method.

```
- (BOOL)textShouldBeginEditing:(NSText *)textObject
```

### Discussion

See the `NSText` class specification for more information on this text delegate method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2617)

### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## textShouldEndEditing:

Validates the *textObject* cell being edited and queries the delegate using `control:textShouldEndEditing:` (page 845), returning the delegate's response if it responds to that method.

```
- (BOOL)textShouldEndEditing:(NSText *)textObject
```

### Discussion

If it doesn't, it returns `YES` if the cell's new value is valid and `NO` if it isn't. See the `NSText` class specification for more information on this text delegate method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2618)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tile**

Properly sizes the receiver and its header view and marks it as needing display.

- (void)tile

**Discussion**

Also resets cursor rectangles for the header view and line scroll amounts for the `NSScrollView` object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**usesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver uses the standard alternating row colors for its background.

- (BOOL)usesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver uses standard alternating row colors for the background, NO if it uses a solid color.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setUsesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors:](#) (page 2614)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**verticalMotionCanBeginDrag**

Returns whether vertical motion is treated as a drag or selection change.

- (BOOL)verticalMotionCanBeginDrag

**Discussion**

NO means that vertical motion will not start a drag. Note that horizontal motion is always a valid motion to begin a drag.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setVerticalMotionCanBeginDrag:](#) (page 2614)

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## Delegate Methods

### selectionShouldChangeInTableView:

Returns YES to permit *aTableView* to change its selection (typically a row being edited), NO to deny permission.

```
- (BOOL)selectionShouldChangeInTableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
```

**Discussion**

The user can select and edit different cells within the same row, but can't select another row unless the delegate approves. The delegate can implement this method for complex validation of edited rows based on the values of any of their cells.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

### tableView:dataCellForTableColumn:row:

Invoked to allow the delegate to return a custom data cell for a specified row and column.

```
- (NSCell *)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 dataCellForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
 row:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters**

*tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*tableColumn*

A column in *tableView*.

*row*

A row in *tableView*.

**Return Value**

An `NSCell` subclass that is used for the specified *row* and *tableColumn*. The returned cell must properly implement `copyWithZone:`.

**Discussion**

A different data cell can be returned for any particular table column and row, or a cell that will be used for the entire row (a full width cell).

If the `tableColumn` is non-`nil`, you should return a cell, and generally that will be the result of sending `tableColumn` a `dataCellForRow:` (page 2540) message.

This method will be invoked with a `tableColumn` value of `nil` to allow you to return a group cell—a cell that will be used to draw the entire row, acting as a separator. If you return a cell when `tableColumn` is `nil`, any implemented datasource and delegate methods must be prepared to handle a `nil` table column value.

Implementation of this method is optional.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:didClickTableColumn:**

Sent at the time the mouse button subsequently goes up in `tableView` and `tableColumn` has been “clicked” without having been dragged anywhere.

```
- (void)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 didClickTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:didDragTableColumn:**

Sent at the time the mouse button goes up in `tableView` and `tableColumn` has been dragged during the time the mouse button was down.

```
- (void)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 didDragTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
```

**Special Considerations**

The behavior of this method on Mac OS X v10.5 is different from prior versions. In version 10.5 the dragged column is sent to the delegate. In earlier versions the table column that is currently located at the dragged column's original index is sent.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:heightOfRow:**

Returns the height of *row* in *tableView*.

```
- (CGFloat)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 heightOfRow:(NSInteger)row
```

**Discussion**

You should implement this method if your table supports varying row heights. The height returned should not include intercell spacing and must be greater than zero.

Although table views may cache the returned values, you should ensure that this method is efficient. When you change a row's height you must invalidate the existing row height by calling [noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged:](#) (page 2590). `NSTableView` automatically invalidates its entire row height cache when [reloadData](#) (page 2594) and [noteNumberOfRowsChanged](#) (page 2590) are called.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTableView.h`

**tableView:isGroupRow:**

Invoked to allow the delegate to indicate that a specified row is a group row.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 isGroupRow:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters**

*tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*row*

A row in *tableView*.

**Return Value**

YES if the specified row should have the group row style drawn, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

If the cell in *row* is an `NSTextFieldCell` and contains only a string, the group row style attributes will automatically be applied to the cell.

Implementation of this method is optional.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTableView.h`

**tableView:mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:**

Sent to the delegate whenever the mouse button is clicked in *tableView* while the cursor is in a column header *tableColumn*.

```
- (void)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:toRow:forString:**

Invoked to allow the delegate to allow the delegate to modify how type selection works.

```
- (NSInteger)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:(NSInteger)startRow
 toRow:(NSInteger)endRow
 forString:(NSString *)searchString
```

**Parameters**

*tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*startRow*

The starting row of the search range.

*endRow*

The ending row of the search range.

*searchString*

A string containing the typed selection.

**Return Value**

The first row in the range of *startRow* through *endRow* (excluding *endRow* itself) that matches *selectionString*. Return -1 if no match is found.

**Discussion**

It is possible for *endRow* to be less than *startRow* if the search will wrap.

Implementation of this method is optional.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:**

Invoked to allow the delegate to modify the proposed selection.

```
- (NSIndexSet *)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:(NSIndexSet *)proposedSelectionIndexes
```

**Parameters***tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*proposedSelectionIndexes*

An index set containing the indexes of the proposed selection.

**Return Value**

An `NSIndexSet` instance containing the indexes of the new selection. Return *proposedSelectionIndexes* if the proposed selection is acceptable, or the value of the table view's existing selection to avoid changing the selection.

**Discussion**

This method may be called multiple times with one new index added to the existing selection to find out if a particular index can be selected when the user is extending the selection with the keyboard or mouse.

Implementation of this method is optional. If implemented, this method will be called instead of [tableView:shouldSelectRow:](#) (page 2624).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:shouldEditTableColumn:row:**

Returns YES to permit *aTableView* to edit the cell at *rowIndex* in *aTableColumn*, NO to deny permission.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
 shouldEditTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
 row:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

**Discussion**

The delegate can implement this method to disallow editing of specific cells.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:shouldSelectRow:**

Returns YES to permit *aTableView* to select the row at *rowIndex*, NO to deny permission.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
 shouldSelectRow:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

**Discussion**

The delegate can implement this method to disallow selection of particular rows.

For better performance and finer-grain control over the selection, use [tableView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:](#) (page 2623).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:shouldSelectTableColumn:**

Returns YES to permit *aTableView* to select *aTableColumn*, NO to deny permission.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
 shouldSelectTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
```

**Discussion**

The delegate can implement this method to disallow selection of particular columns.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:row:**

Invoked to allow the delegate to control tooltip cell expansion for a specific row and column.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
 row:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters**

*tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*tableColumn*

A column in *tableView*.

*row*

A row in *tableView*.

**Return Value**

YES if the cell should expand, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

Implementation of this method is optional.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:shouldTrackCell:forTableColumn:row:**

Invoked to allow the delegate to control the tracking behavior for a specific cell.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 shouldTrackCell:(NSCell *)cell
 forTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
 row:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters**

*tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*cell*

The cell to track.

*tableColumn*

A column in *tableView*.

*row*

A row in *tableView*.

**Return Value**

YES if the cell should track, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

Normally, only selectable or selected cells can be tracked. If you implement this method, cells which are not selectable or selected can be tracked, and vice-versa.

For example, this allows you to have an `NSButtonCell` in a table which does not change the selection, but can still be clicked on and tracked.

Implementation of this method is optional.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTableView.h`

**tableView:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:withCurrentSearchString:**

Invoked to allow the delegate to control type select for a specific event.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 shouldTypeSelectForEvent:(NSEvent *)event
 withCurrentSearchString:(NSString *)searchString
```

**Parameters**

*tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*event*

The event.

*searchString*

The search string or `nil` if no type select has begun.

**Return Value**

YES to allow type select for event, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

Typically, this is called from the table view `keyDown:` implementation and the event will be a key event.

Implementation of this method is optional.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:toolTipForCell:rect:tableColumn:row:mouseLocation:**

Returns a string that is displayed as a tooltip for *aCell* in *aTableColumn* of *aTableView*.

```
- (NSString *)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
 tooltipForCell:(NSCell *)aCell
 rect:(NSRectPointer)rect
 tableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
 row:(NSInteger)row
 mouseLocation:(NSPoint)mouseLocation
```

**Discussion**

The *row* is the row of the cell and *aTableColumn* is the NSTableColumn that contains the cell. The *rect* represents the proposed active area of the tooltip. By default, *rect* is computed as `[cell drawingRectForBounds:cellFrame]`. You can modify *rect* to provide an alternative active area. Return `nil` or the empty string if no tooltip is desired.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableView:typeSelectStringForTableColumn:row:**

Invoked to allow the delegate to provide an alternate text value used for type selection for a specified row and column.

```
- (NSString *)tableView:(NSTableView *)tableView
 typeSelectStringForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn
 row:(NSInteger)row
```

**Parameters**

*tableView*

The table view that sent the message.

*tableColumn*

A column in *tableView*.

*row*

A row in *tableView*.

#### Return Value

A string that is used in type select comparison for *row* and *tableColumn*. Return `nil` if the *row* or *tableColumn* should not be searched.

#### Discussion

Implement this method to change the string value that is searched for based on what is displayed. By default, all cells with text in them are searched.

If this delegate method is not implemented the string value is:

```
[[tableView preparedCellAtColumn:tableColumn row:row] stringValue]
```

This value can be returned from the delegate method if desired.

Implementation of this method is optional.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### Declared In

NSTableView.h

### tableView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:row:

Informs the delegate that *aTableView* will display the cell at *rowIndex* in *aTableColumn* using *aCell*.

```
- (void)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
 willDisplayCell:(id)aCell
 forTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn
 row:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

#### Discussion

The delegate can modify the display attributes of *aCell* to alter the appearance of the cell. Because *aCell* is reused for every row in *aTableColumn*, the delegate must set the display attributes both when drawing special cells and when drawing normal cells.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSTableView.h

### tableViewColumnDidMove:

Informs the delegate that a column was moved by user action in the table view.

```
- (void)tableViewColumnDidMove:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

#### Discussion

*aNotification* is an [NSTableViewColumnDidMoveNotification](#) (page 2633).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableViewColumnDidResize:**

Informs the delegate that a column was resized in the table view.

```
- (void)tableViewColumnDidResize:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Discussion**

*aNotification* is an [NSTableViewColumnDidResizeNotification](#) (page 2633).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableViewSelectionDidChange:**

Informs the delegate that the table view's selection has changed.

```
- (void)tableViewSelectionDidChange:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Discussion**

*aNotification* is an [NSTableViewSelectionDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2633).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**tableViewSelectionIsChanging:**

Informs the delegate that the table view's selection is in the process of changing (typically because the user is dragging the mouse across a number of rows).

```
- (void)tableViewSelectionIsChanging:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Discussion**

*aNotification* is an [NSTableViewSelectionIsChangingNotification](#) (page 2634).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

## Constants

### Drop Operations

`NSTableView` defines these constants to specify drop operations.

```
enum {
 NSTableViewDropOn,
 NSTableViewDropAbove
};
typedef NSUInteger NSTableViewDropOperation;
```

#### Constants

`NSTableViewDropOn`

Specifies that the drop should occur on the specified row.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewDropAbove`

Specifies that the drop should occur above the specified row.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

#### Discussion

For example, given a table with  $n$  rows (numbered with row 0 at the top visually), a row of  $n-1$  and operation of `NSTableViewDropOn` would specify a drop on the last row. To specify a drop below the last row, you use a row of  $n$  and `NSTableViewDropAbove` for the operation.

#### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

### Grid styles

`NSTableView` defines these constants to specify grid styles.

```
enum {
 NSTableViewGridNone = 0,
 NSTableViewSolidVerticalGridLineMask = 1 << 0,
 NSTableViewSolidHorizontalGridLineMask = 1 << 1
};
```

#### Constants

`NSTableViewGridNone`

Specifies that no grid lines should be displayed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewSolidVerticalGridLineMask`

Specifies that vertical grid lines should be displayed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewSolidHorizontalGridLineMask`

Specifies that horizontal grid lines should be displayed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

#### Discussion

These constants are used by `gridStyleMask` (page 2586) and `setGridStyleMask:` (page 2611). The mask can be either `NSTableViewGridNone` (page 2630) or it can contain either or both of the other options combined using the C bitwise OR operator.

#### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## Autoresizing Styles

The following constants specify the autoresizing styles. These constants are used by `columnAutoresizingStyle` (page 2576) and `setColumnAutoresizingStyle:` (page 2607).

```
enum {
 NSTableViewNoColumnAutoresizing = 0,
 NSTableViewUniformColumnAutoresizingStyle,
 NSTableViewSequentialColumnAutoresizingStyle,
 NSTableViewReverseSequentialColumnAutoresizingStyle,
 NSTableViewLastColumnOnlyAutoresizingStyle,
 NSTableViewFirstColumnOnlyAutoresizingStyle
};
typedef NSUInteger NSTableViewColumnAutoresizingStyle;
```

#### Constants

`NSTableViewNoColumnAutoresizing`

Disable table column autoresizing.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewUniformColumnAutoresizingStyle`

Autoresize all columns by distributing space equally, simultaneously.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewSequentialColumnAutoresizingStyle`

Autoresize each table column sequentially, from the last auto-resizable column to the first auto-resizable column; proceed to the next column when the current column has reached its minimum or maximum size.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewReverseSequentialColumnAutoresizingStyle`

Autoresize each table column sequentially, from the first auto-resizable column to the last auto-resizable column; proceed to the next column when the current column has reached its minimum or maximum size.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewLastColumnOnlyAutoresizingStyle`

Autoresize only the last table column.

When that table column can no longer be resized, stop autore sizing. Normally you should use one of the sequential autore sizing modes instead.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewFirstColumnOnlyAutoresizingStyle`

Autoresize only the first table column.

When that table column can no longer be resized, stop autore sizing. Normally you should use one of the sequential autore sizing modes instead.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

#### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## Selection Styles

The following constants specify the selection highlight styles. These constants are used by [selectionHighlightStyle](#) (page 2601) and [setSelectionHighlightStyle:](#) (page 2613).

```
enum {
 NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyleRegular = 0,
 NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyleSourceList = 1,
};
typedef NSInteger NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyle;
```

#### Constants

`NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyleRegular`

The regular highlight style of `NSTableView`. On Mac OS X v10.5 a light blue (returned by sending `NSColor` a [alternateSelectedControlColor](#) (page 664) message) or light gray color (returned by sending `NSColor` a [secondarySelectedControlColor](#) (page 685) message).

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

`NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyleSourceList`

The source list style of `NSTableView`. On 10.5, a light blue gradient is used to highlight selected rows.

**Note:** When using this style, cell subclasses that implement `drawsBackground` must set the value to `NO`. Otherwise, the cells will draw over the tableview's highlighting.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSTableView.h`.

#### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

## Notifications

### NSTableViewColumnDidMoveNotification

Posted whenever a column is moved by user action in an `NSTableView` object. The notification object is the table view in which a column moved. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

| Key            | Value                                                                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| @"NSOldColumn" | An <code>NSNumber</code> object containing the integer value of the column's original index. |
| @"NSNewColumn" | An <code>NSNumber</code> object containing the integer value of the column's present index.  |

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [moveColumn:toColumn:](#) (page 2590)

#### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

### NSTableViewColumnDidResizeNotification

Posted whenever a column is resized in an `NSTableView` object. The notification object is the table view in which a column was resized. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

| Key              | Value                                                                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| @"NSTableColumn" | The column that was resized.                                                          |
| @"NSOldWidth"    | An <code>NSNumber</code> containing the integer value of the column's original width. |

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

### NSTableViewSelectionDidChangeNotification

Posted after an `NSTableView` object's selection changes. The notification object is the table view whose selection changed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

**NSTableViewSelectionIsChangingNotification**

Posted as an `NSTableView` object's selection changes (while the mouse button is still down). The notification object is the table view whose selection is changing. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTableView.h

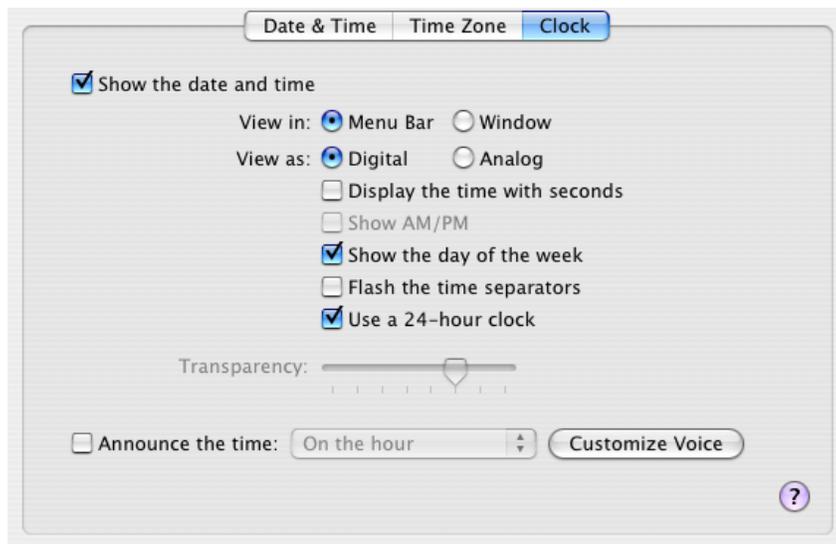
# NSTabView Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                         |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                             |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                  |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTabView.h                                                                      |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Tab Views                                                                               |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | EnhancedAudioBurn<br>JSPong<br>MyPhoto<br>PDF Annotation Editor<br>Reducer              |

## Overview

An `NSTabView` object provides a convenient way to present information in multiple pages. The view contains a row of tabs that give the appearance of folder tabs, as shown in the following figure. The user selects the desired page by clicking the appropriate tab or using the arrow keys to move between pages. Each page displays a view hierarchy provided by your application.



## Tasks

### Adding and Removing Tabs

- [addTabViewItem:](#) (page 2639)  
Adds the tab item specified by *tabViewItem*.
- [insertTabViewItem:atIndex:](#) (page 2643)  
Inserts *tabViewItem* into the receiver's array of tab view items at *index*.
- [removeTabViewItem:](#) (page 2644)  
Removes the item specified by *tabViewItem* from the receiver's array of tab view items.

### Accessing Tabs

- [indexOfTabViewItem:](#) (page 2642)  
Returns the index of the item that matches *tabViewItem*, or `NSNotFound` if the item is not found.
- [indexOfTabViewItemWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2642)  
Returns the index of the item that matches *identifier*, or `NSNotFound` if the item is not found.
- [numberOfTabViewItems](#) (page 2643)  
Returns the number of items in the receiver's array of tab view items.
- [tabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2649)  
Returns the tab view item at *index* in the tab view's array of items.
- [tabViewItems](#) (page 2650)  
Returns the receiver's array of tab view items.

## Selecting a Tab

- [selectFirstTabViewItem:](#) (page 2645)  
This action method selects the first tab view item.
- [selectLastTabViewItem:](#) (page 2645)  
This action method selects the last tab view item.
- [selectNextTabViewItem:](#) (page 2645)  
This action method selects the next tab view item in the sequence.
- [selectPreviousTabViewItem:](#) (page 2645)  
This action method selects the previous tab view item in the sequence.
- [selectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2646)  
Selects the tab view item specified by *tabViewItem*.
- [selectTabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2646)  
Selects the tab view item specified by *index*.
- [selectTabViewItemWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2647)  
Selects the tab view item specified by *identifier*.
- [selectedTabViewItem](#) (page 2644)  
Returns the tab view item for the currently selected tab, or *nil* if no item is selected.
- [takeSelectedTabViewItemFromSender:](#) (page 2651)  
If *sender* responds to the `indexOfSelectedItem` method, this method invokes that method and selects the tab view item at the specified index. If *sender* does not respond to `indexOfSelectedItem` but is an instance of `NSMatrix`, this method uses the index of the matrix's currently selected cell.

## Modifying the Font

- [font](#) (page 2642)  
Returns the font for tab label text.
- [setFont:](#) (page 2649)  
Sets the font for tab label text to *font*.

## Modifying the Tab Type

- [setTabViewType:](#) (page 2649)  
Sets the tab type to *tabViewType*.
- [tabViewType](#) (page 2650)  
Returns the tab type for the receiver.

## Modifying Controls Tint

- [controlTint](#) (page 2641)  
Returns the receiver's control tint.
- [setControlTint:](#) (page 2648)  
Sets the receiver's control tint to *controlTint*.

## Manipulating the Background

- `drawsBackground` (page 2641)  
Returns YES if the receiver draws a background color when the tab view type is `NSNoTabsNoBorder`. If the receiver uses beveled edges or a line border, the appropriate background color for that border is used.
- `setDrawsBackground:` (page 2648)  
Sets whether a background is drawn when the view type is `NSNoTabsNoBorder` to *flag*.

## Determining the Size

- `minimumSize` (page 2643)  
Returns the minimum size necessary for the receiver to display tabs in a useful way.
- `contentRect` (page 2640)  
Returns the rectangle describing the content area of the receiver.
- `controlSize` (page 2640)  
Returns the size of the receiver.
- `setControlSize:` (page 2647)  
Sets the size of the receiver to *controlSize*.

## Truncating Tab Labels

- `allowsTruncatedLabels` (page 2640)  
Returns YES if the receiver allows truncating for labels that don't fit on a tab.
- `setAllowsTruncatedLabels:` (page 2647)  
Sets whether the receiver allows truncating for names that don't fit on a tab to *allowTruncatedLabels*.

## Assigning a Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 2648)  
Sets the receiver's delegate to *anObject*.
- `delegate` (page 2641)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.

## Event Handling

- `tabViewItemAtPoint:` (page 2650)  
Returns the tab view item identified by *point*.

## View's Window

- [window](#) (page 2651)  
Returns the receiver's window object, or `nil` if there is none.

## Selecting an item

- [tabView:shouldSelectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2652) *delegate method*  
Invoked just before `tabViewItem` in `tabView` is selected.
- [tabView:willSelectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2652) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that `tabView` is about to select `tabViewItem`.
- [tabView:didSelectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2651) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that `tabView` has selected `tabViewItem`.

## Changing number of items in view

- [tabViewDidChangeNumberOfTabViewItems:](#) (page 2652) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that the number of tab view items in `tabView` has changed.

## Instance Methods

### addTabViewItem:

Adds the tab item specified by `tabViewItem`.

```
- (void)addTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem *)tabViewItem
```

#### Discussion

The item is added at the end of the array of tab items, so the new tab appears on the right side of the view. If the delegate supports it, invokes the delegate's [tabViewDidChangeNumberOfTabViewItems:](#) (page 2652) method.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [insertTabViewItem:atIndex:](#) (page 2643)
- [numberOfTabViewItems](#) (page 2643)
- [removeTabViewItem:](#) (page 2644)
- [tabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2649)
- [tabViewItems](#) (page 2650)

#### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## allowsTruncatedLabels

Returns YES if the receiver allows truncating for labels that don't fit on a tab.

- (BOOL)allowsTruncatedLabels

### Discussion

The default is NO. When truncating is allowed, the tab view inserts an ellipsis, if necessary, to fit a label in the tab.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setAllowsTruncatedLabels:](#) (page 2647)

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## contentRect

Returns the rectangle describing the content area of the receiver.

- (NSRect)contentRect

### Discussion

This area does not include the space required for the receiver's tabs or borders (if any).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## controlSize

Returns the size of the receiver.

- (NSControlSize)controlSize

### Discussion

Valid return values are described in NSCell's ["Constants"](#) (page 612).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setControlSize:](#) (page 2647)

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## controlTint

Returns the receiver's control tint.

- (NSControlTint)controlTint

### Discussion

Valid return values are described in [“Constants”](#) (page 2653).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setControlTint:](#) (page 2648)

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2648)

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## drawsBackground

Returns YES if the receiver draws a background color when the tab view type is `NSNoTabsNoBorder`. If the receiver uses beveled edges or a line border, the appropriate background color for that border is used.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setTabViewType:](#) (page 2649)

- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2648)

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## font

Returns the font for tab label text.

- (NSFont \*)font

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setFont:](#) (page 2649)

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## indexOfTabViewItem:

Returns the index of the item that matches *tabViewItem*, or `NSNotFound` if the item is not found.

- (NSInteger)indexOfTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem \*)*tabViewItem*

### Discussion

A tab view keeps an array containing one tab view item for each tab in the view—this array is the one that is searched. The returned index is base 0.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [indexOfTabViewItemWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2642)

- [insertTabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2643)

- [numberOfTabViewItems](#) (page 2643)

- [tabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2649)

### Declared In

NSTabView.h

## indexOfTabViewItemWithIdentifier:

Returns the index of the item that matches *identifier*, or `NSNotFound` if the item is not found.

- (NSInteger)indexOfTabViewItemWithIdentifier:(id)*identifier*

### Discussion

A tab view keeps an array containing one tab view item for each tab in the view—this array is the one that is searched. The returned index is base 0.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [indexOfTabViewItem:](#) (page 2642)

- [insertTabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2643)

- [numberOfTabViewItems](#) (page 2643)
- [tabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2649)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**insertTabViewItemAtIndex:**

Inserts *tabViewItem* into the receiver's array of tab view items at *index*.

- (void)insertTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem \*)*tabViewItem* atIndex:(NSInteger)*index*

**Discussion**

The *index* parameter is base 0. If there is a delegate and the delegate supports it, sends the delegate the [tabViewDidChangeNumberOfTabViewItems:](#) (page 2652) message.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [indexOfTabViewItem:](#) (page 2642)
- [indexOfTabViewItemWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2642)
- [numberOfTabViewItems](#) (page 2643)
- [tabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2649)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**minimumSize**

Returns the minimum size necessary for the receiver to display tabs in a useful way.

- (NSSize)minimumSize

**Discussion**

You can use the value returned by this method to limit how much a user can resize a tab view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTabViewType:](#) (page 2649)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**numberOfTabViewItems**

Returns the number of items in the receiver's array of tab view items.

- (NSInteger)numberOfTabViewItems

**Discussion**

Because there is one item in the array for each tab in the view, this number is equivalent to the number of tabs in the view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [indexOfTabViewItem:](#) (page 2642)
- [tabViewItems](#) (page 2650)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**removeTabViewItem:**

Removes the item specified by *tabViewItem* from the receiver's array of tab view items.

```
- (void)removeTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem *)tabViewItem
```

**Discussion**

If there is a delegate and the delegate supports it, sends the delegate the [tabViewDidChangeNumberOfTabViewItems:](#) (page 2652) message.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addTabViewItem:](#) (page 2639)
- [insertTabViewItem:atIndex:](#) (page 2643)
- [tabViewItems](#) (page 2650)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**selectedTabViewItem**

Returns the tab view item for the currently selected tab, or `nil` if no item is selected.

```
- (NSTabViewItem *)selectedTabViewItem
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectTabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2646)

**Related Sample Code**

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

### **selectFirstTabViewItem:**

This action method selects the first tab view item.

- (void)selectFirstTabViewItem:(id) *sender*

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [selectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2646)

#### **Declared In**

NSTabView.h

### **selectLastTabViewItem:**

This action method selects the last tab view item.

- (void)selectLastTabViewItem:(id) *sender*

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [selectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2646)

#### **Declared In**

NSTabView.h

### **selectNextTabViewItem:**

This action method selects the next tab view item in the sequence.

- (void)selectNextTabViewItem:(id) *sender*

#### **Discussion**

If the currently visible item is the last item in the sequence, this method does nothing, and the last page remains displayed.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [selectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2646)

#### **Declared In**

NSTabView.h

### **selectPreviousTabViewItem:**

This action method selects the previous tab view item in the sequence.

- (void)selectPreviousTabViewItem:(id)sender

**Discussion**

If the currently visible item is the first item in the sequence, this method does nothing, and the first page remains displayed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2646)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**selectTabViewItem:**

Selects the tab view item specified by *tabViewItem*.

- (void)selectTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem \*)tabViewItem

**Discussion**

If there is a delegate and the delegate supports it, sends the delegate the [tabView:shouldSelectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2652) message.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [insertTabViewItem:atIndex:](#) (page 2643)

- [selectedTabViewItem](#) (page 2644)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**selectTabViewItemAtIndex:**

Selects the tab view item specified by *index*.

- (void)selectTabViewItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index

**Discussion**

The *index* parameter is base 0. If there is a delegate and the delegate supports it, sends the delegate the [tabView:shouldSelectTabViewItem:](#) (page 2652) message.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [insertTabViewItem:atIndex:](#) (page 2643)

- [selectedTabViewItem](#) (page 2644)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**selectTabViewItemWithIdentifier:**

Selects the tab view item specified by *identifier*.

```
- (void)selectTabViewItemWithIdentifier:(id)identifier
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setIdentifier:](#) (page 2659) (NSTabViewItem)
- [identifier](#) (page 2658) (NSTabViewItem)
- [selectTabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2646)
- [selectedTabViewItem](#) (page 2644)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**setAllowsTruncatedLabels:**

Sets whether the receiver allows truncating for names that don't fit on a tab to *allowTruncatedLabels*.

```
- (void)setAllowsTruncatedLabels:(BOOL)allowTruncatedLabels
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowsTruncatedLabels](#) (page 2640)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**setControlSize:**

Sets the size of the receiver to *controlSize*.

```
- (void)setControlSize:(NSControlSize)controlSize
```

**Discussion**

Valid values for *controlSize* are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 612).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [controlSize](#) (page 2640)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**setControlTint:**

Sets the receiver's control tint to *controlTint*.

```
- (void)setControlTint:(NSControlTint)controlTint
```

**Discussion**

Valid values for *controlTint* are described in “Constants” (page 2653).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [controlTint](#) (page 2641)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**setDelegate:**

Sets the receiver's delegate to *anObject*.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [delegate](#) (page 2641)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**setDrawsBackground:**

Sets whether a background is drawn when the view type is `NSNoTabsNoBorder` to *flag*.

```
- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If the receiver has a beveled border or a line border, the appropriate background for that border is used.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTabViewType:](#) (page 2649)

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2641)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**setFont:**

Sets the font for tab label text to *font*.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)font
```

**Discussion**

Tab height is adjusted automatically to accommodate a new font size. If the view allows truncating, tab labels are truncated as needed.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowsTruncatedLabels](#) (page 2640)
- [font](#) (page 2642)
- [setAllowsTruncatedLabels:](#) (page 2647)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**setTabViewType:**

Sets the tab type to *tabViewType*.

```
- (void)setTabViewType:(NSTabViewType)tabViewType
```

**Discussion**

The available types are described in [“Constants”](#) (page 2653).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [tabViewType](#) (page 2650)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**tabViewItemAtIndex:**

Returns the tab view item at *index* in the tab view's array of items.

```
- (NSTabViewItem *)tabViewItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

**Discussion**

The *index* parameter is base 0.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [indexOfTabViewItem:](#) (page 2642)
- [insertTabViewItem:atIndex:](#) (page 2643)
- [tabViewItems](#) (page 2650)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**tabViewItemAtPoint:**

Returns the tab view item identified by *point*.

```
- (NSTabViewItem *)tabViewItemAtPoint:(NSPoint)point
```

**Discussion**

You can use this method to find a tab view item based on a user's mouse click.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**tabViewItems**

Returns the receiver's array of tab view items.

```
- (NSArray *)tabViewItems
```

**Discussion**

A tab view keeps an array containing one tab view item for each tab in the view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfTabViewItems](#) (page 2643)
- [tabViewItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2649)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**tabViewType**

Returns the tab type for the receiver.

```
- (NSTabViewType)tabViewType
```

**Discussion**

The available types are described in “Constants” (page 2653).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**takeSelectedTabViewItemFromSender:**

If *sender* responds to the `indexOfSelectedItem` method, this method invokes that method and selects the tab view item at the specified index. If *sender* does not respond to `indexOfSelectedItem` but is an instance of `NSMatrix`, this method uses the index of the matrix’s currently selected cell.

```
- (void)takeSelectedTabViewItemFromSender:(id)sender
```

**Discussion**

The location of the selected cell is a zero-based number, obtained by counting the number of cells up to and including the selected cell. Cells are counted from left to right and from top to bottom. For example in a 5-by-5 matrix, if the selected cell is three rows down in column five (location [2,4] in the matrix), the corresponding index would be 14.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**window**

Returns the receiver’s window object, or `nil` if there is none.

```
- (NSWindow *)window
```

**Discussion**

If the receiver is not the currently visible tab view this method returns `nil`.

## Delegate Methods

**tabView:didSelectTabViewItem:**

Informs the delegate that *tabView* has selected *tabViewItem*.

```
- (void)tabView:(NSTabView *)tabView didSelectTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem *)tabViewItem
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**tabView:shouldSelectTabViewItem:**Invoked just before *tabViewItem* in *tabView* is selected.

```
- (BOOL)tabView:(NSTabView *)tabView shouldSelectTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem *)tabViewItem
```

**Discussion**

The delegate can return NO to prevent selection of specific tabs.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**tabView:willSelectTabViewItem:**Informs the delegate that *tabView* is about to select *tabViewItem*.

```
- (void)tabView:(NSTabView *)tabView willSelectTabViewItem:(NSTabViewItem *)tabViewItem
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

**tabViewDidChangeNumberOfTabViewItems:**Informs the delegate that the number of tab view items in *tabView* has changed.

```
- (void)tabViewDidChangeNumberOfTabViewItems:(NSTabView *)tabView
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [numberOfTabViewItems](#) (page 2643)

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

## Constants

### NSTabViewType

These constants specify the tab view's type:

```
typedef enum _NSTabViewType {
 NSTopTabsBezelBorder = 0,
 NSLeftTabsBezelBorder = 1,
 NSBottomTabsBezelBorder = 2,
 NSRightTabsBezelBorder = 3,
 NSNoTabsBezelBorder = 4,
 NSNoTabsLineBorder = 5,
 NSNoTabsNoBorder = 6
} NSTabViewType;
```

#### Constants

`NSTopTabsBezelBorder`

The view includes tabs on the top of the view and has a beveled border (the default).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTabView.h`.

`NSNoTabsBezelBorder`

The view does not include tabs and has a beveled border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTabView.h`.

`NSNoTabsLineBorder`

The view does not include tabs and has a lined border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTabView.h`.

`NSNoTabsNoBorder`

The view does not include tabs and has no border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTabView.h`.

`NSBottomTabsBezelBorder`

Tabs are on the bottom of the view with a beveled border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTabView.h`.

`NSLeftTabsBezelBorder`

Tabs are on the left of the view with a beveled border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTabView.h`.

`NSRightTabsBezelBorder`

Tabs are on the right of the view with a beveled border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTabView.h`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabView.h

# NSTabViewItem Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                             |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                    |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSObject (NSObject)                             |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                 |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                      |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTabViewItem.h                                      |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Tab Views                                                   |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab<br>CoreRecipes<br>JSPong<br>Reducer |

## Overview

An NSTabViewItem is a convenient way for presenting information in multiple pages. A tab view is usually distinguished by a row of tabs that give the visual appearance of folder tabs. When the user clicks a tab, the tab view displays a view page provided by your application. A tab view keeps a zero-based array of NSTabViewItems, one for each tab in the view.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

- encodeWithCoder:
- initWithCoder:

## Tasks

### Creating a Tab View Item

- `initWithIdentifier:` (page 2658)  
Performs default initialization for the receiver.

### Working with Labels

- `drawLabel:inRect:` (page 2657)  
Draws the receiver's label in `tabRect`, which is the area between the curved end caps.
- `label` (page 2659)  
Returns the label text for the receiver.
- `setLabel:` (page 2660)  
Sets the label text for the receiver to `label`.
- `sizeOfLabel:` (page 2661)  
Calculates the size of the receiver's label.

### Checking the Tab Display State

- `tabState` (page 2661)  
Returns the current display state of the tab associated with the receiver.

### Assigning an Identifier Object

- `identifier` (page 2658)  
Returns the receiver's optional identifier object.
- `setIdentifier:` (page 2659)  
Sets the receiver's optional identifier object to `identifier`.

### Setting the Color

- `color` (page 2657)  
Returns the color for the receiver.
- `setColor:` (page 2659)  
Deprecated. NSTabViewItems use a color supplied by the current theme.

### Assigning a View

- `view` (page 2662)  
Returns the view associated with the receiver.

- [setView:](#) (page 2660)  
Sets the view associated with the receiver to *view*.

## Setting the Initial First Responder

- [initialFirstResponder](#) (page 2658)  
Returns the initial first responder for the view associated with the receiver.
- [setInitialFirstResponder:](#) (page 2660)  
Sets the initial first responder for the view associated with the receiver (the view that is displayed when a user clicks on the tab) to *view*.

## Accessing the Parent Tab View

- [tabView](#) (page 2662)  
Returns the parent tab view for the receiver.

## Instance Methods

### color

Returns the color for the receiver.

- (NSColor \*)color

### Discussion

The color is specified by the current theme.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setColor:](#) (page 2659)

### Declared In

NSTabViewItem.h

### drawLabel:inRect:

Draws the receiver's label in *tabRect*, which is the area between the curved end caps.

- (void)drawLabel:(BOOL)shouldTruncateLabel inRect:(NSRect)tabRect

### Discussion

If *shouldTruncateLabel* is NO, draws the full label in the rectangle specified by *tabRect*. If *shouldTruncateLabel* is YES, draws the truncated label. You can override this method to perform customized label drawing. For example, you might want to add an icon to each tab in the view.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [sizeOfLabel:](#) (page 2661)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

## identifier

Returns the receiver's optional identifier object.

- (id)identifier

**Discussion**

To customize how your application works with tabs, you can initialize each tab view item with an identifier object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [initWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2658)

- [setIdentifier:](#) (page 2659)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

## initialFirstResponder

Returns the initial first responder for the view associated with the receiver.

- (id)initialFirstResponder

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setInitialFirstResponder:](#) (page 2660)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

## initWithIdentifier:

Performs default initialization for the receiver.

- (id)initWithIdentifier:(id)identifier

**Discussion**

Sets the receiver's identifier object to *identifier*, if it is not `nil`. Use this method when creating tab view items programmatically.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [identifier](#) (page 2658)
- [setIdentifier:](#) (page 2659)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**label**

Returns the label text for the receiver.

```
- (NSString *)label
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setLabel:](#) (page 2660)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**setColor:**

Deprecated. NSTabViewItems use a color supplied by the current theme.

```
- (void)setColor:(NSColor *)color
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [color](#) (page 2657)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**setIdentifier:**

Sets the receiver's optional identifier object to *identifier*.

```
- (void)setIdentifier:(id)identifier
```

**Discussion**

To customize how your application works with tabs, you can specify an identifier object for each tab view item.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [identifier](#) (page 2658)
- [initWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2658)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**setInitialFirstResponder:**

Sets the initial first responder for the view associated with the receiver (the view that is displayed when a user clicks on the tab) to *view*.

```
- (void)setInitialFirstResponder:(NSView *)view
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [initialFirstResponder](#) (page 2658)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**setLabel:**

Sets the label text for the receiver to *label*.

```
- (void)setLabel:(NSString *)label
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [label](#) (page 2659)

**Related Sample Code**

CoreRecipes

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**setView:**

Sets the view associated with the receiver to *view*.

```
- (void)setView:(NSView *)view
```

**Discussion**

This is the view displayed when a user clicks the tab. When you set a new view, the old view is released.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [view](#) (page 2662)

**Related Sample Code**

CoreRecipes

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**sizeOfLabel:**

Calculates the size of the receiver's label.

```
- (NSSize)sizeOfLabel:(BOOL)shouldTruncateLabel
```

**Discussion**

If *shouldTruncateLabel* is NO, returns the size of the receiver's full label. If *shouldTruncateLabel* is YES, returns the truncated size. If your application does anything to change the size of tab labels, such as overriding the [drawLabel:inRect:](#) (page 2657) method to add an icon to each tab, you should override [sizeOfLabel:](#) (page 2661) too so the NSTabView knows the correct size for the tab label.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawLabel:inRect:](#) (page 2657)  
- [setFont:](#) (page 2649) (NSTabView)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**tabState**

Returns the current display state of the tab associated with the receiver.

```
- (NSTabState)tabState
```

**Discussion**

The possible values are `NSSelectedTab`, `NSBackgroundTab`, or `NSPressedTab`. Your application does not directly set the tab state.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**tabView**

Returns the parent tab view for the receiver.

- (NSTabView \*)tabView

**Discussion**

Note that this is the tab view itself, not the view displayed when a user clicks the tab.

A tab view item normally learns about its parent tab view when it is inserted into the view's array of items. The NSTabView methods [addTabViewItem:](#) (page 2639) and [insertTabViewItem:atIndex:](#) (page 2643) set the tab view for the added or inserted item.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setView:](#) (page 2660)
- [view](#) (page 2662)

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

**view**

Returns the view associated with the receiver.

- (id)view

**Discussion**

This is the view displayed when a user clicks the tab.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setView:](#) (page 2660)

**Related Sample Code**

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab  
Reducer

**Declared In**

NSTabViewItem.h

## Constants

### NSTabState

These constants describe the current display state of a tab:

```
typedef enum _NSTabState {
 NSSelectedTab = 0,
 NSBackgroundTab = 1,
 NSPressedTab = 2
} NSTabState;
```

#### Constants

NSBackgroundTab

A tab that's not being displayed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTabViewItem.h.

NSPressedTab

A tab that the user is in the process of clicking. That is, the user has pressed the mouse button while the cursor is over the tab but has not released the mouse button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTabViewItem.h.

NSSelectedTab

The tab that's being displayed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTabViewItem.h.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### Declared In

NSTabViewItem.h



# NSText Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                                                        |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSChangeSpelling<br>NSIgnoreMisspelledWords<br>NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                                                            |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                                                                 |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSText.h                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Text System Overview                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | EnhancedAudioBurn<br>EnhancedDataBurn<br>ImageBackground<br>QTKitMovieShuffler<br>QTSSInspector                                        |

## Class at a Glance

`NSText` declares the most general programmatic interface for objects that manage text. You usually use instances of its subclass, `NSTextView`.

### Principal Attributes

---

- Draws text for user interface objects
- Uses a delegate
- Provides text editing capabilities
- Controls text attributes such as typesize, font, and color

## Commonly Used Methods

---

[readRTFDFromFile:](#) (page 2683)

Reads an `.rtf` or `.rtfd` file.

[writeRTFDToFile:atomically:](#) (page 2700)

Writes the receiver's text to a file.

[string](#) (page 2697)

Returns the receiver's text without attributes.

[RTFFromRange:](#) (page 2686)

Returns the receiver's text with attributes.

[RTFDFromRange:](#) (page 2685)

Returns the receiver's text with attributes and attachments.

## Overview

`NSText` declares the most general programmatic interface for objects that manage text. You usually use instances of its subclass, `NSTextView`.

`NSTextView` extends the interface declared by `NSText` and provides much more sophisticated functionality than that declared in `NSText`.

`NSText` initialization creates an instance of a concrete subclass, such as `NSTextView`. Instances of any of these classes are generically called text objects.

Text objects are used by the Application Kit wherever text appears in interface objects: A text object draws the title of a window, the commands in a menu, the title of a button, and the items in a browser. Your application can also create text objects for its own purposes.

## Adopted Protocols

`NSChangeSpelling`

- [changeSpelling:](#) (page 3471)

`NSIgnoreMisspelledWords`

- [ignoreSpelling:](#) (page 3532)

## Tasks

### Getting the Characters

- [string](#) (page 2697)

Returns the characters of the receiver's text.

## Setting Graphics Attributes

- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 2688)  
Sets the receiver's background color to a given color.
- [backgroundcolor](#) (page 2674)  
Returns the receiver's background color.
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2689)  
Controls whether the receiver draws its background.
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2677)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver draws its background.

## Setting Behavioral Attributes

- [setEditable:](#) (page 2689)  
Controls whether the receiver allows the user to edit its text.
- [isEditable](#) (page 2679)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to edit text, NO if it doesn't.
- [setSelectable:](#) (page 2693)  
Controls whether the receiver allows the user to select its text.
- [isSelectable](#) (page 2681)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select text, NO if it doesn't.
- [setFieldEditor:](#) (page 2690)  
Controls whether the receiver interprets Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder.
- [isFieldEditor](#) (page 2679)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver interprets Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder.
- [setRichText:](#) (page 2693)  
Controls whether the receiver allows the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of the text.
- [isRichText](#) (page 2680)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of the text.
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2692)  
Controls whether the receiver allows the user to import files by dragging.
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2678)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to import files by dragging.

## Using the Font Panel and Menu

- [setUsesFontPanel:](#) (page 2696)  
Controls whether the receiver uses the Font panel and Font menu.
- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2700)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver uses the Font panel.

## Using the Ruler

- `toggleRuler:` (page 2699)  
This action method shows or hides the ruler, if the receiver is enclosed in a scroll view.
- `isRulerVisible` (page 2680)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's enclosing scroll view shows its ruler.

## Changing the Selection

- `setSelectedRange:` (page 2694)  
Selects the receiver's characters within *aRange*.
- `selectedRange` (page 2687)  
Returns the range of selected characters.

## Replacing Text

- `replaceCharactersInRange:withRTF:` (page 2683)  
Replaces the characters in the given range with RTF text interpreted from the given RTF data.
- `replaceCharactersInRange:withRTFD:` (page 2684)  
Replaces the characters in the given range with RTFD text interpreted from the given RTFD data.
- `replaceCharactersInRange:withString:` (page 2685)  
Replaces the characters in the given range with those in the given string.
- `setString:` (page 2694)  
Replaces the receiver's entire text with *aString*, applying the formatting attributes of the old first character to its new contents.

## Action Methods for Editing

- `selectAll:` (page 2686)  
This action method selects all of the receiver's text.
- `copy:` (page 2675)  
This action method copies the selected text onto the general pasteboard, in as many formats as the receiver supports.
- `cut:` (page 2676)  
This action method deletes the selected text and places it onto the general pasteboard, in as many formats as the receiver supports.
- `paste:` (page 2682)  
This action method pastes text from the general pasteboard at the insertion point or over the selection.
- `copyFont:` (page 2676)  
This action method copies the font information for the first character of the selection (or for the insertion point) onto the font pasteboard, as `NSFontPboardType`.
- `pasteFont:` (page 2682)  
This action method pastes font information from the font pasteboard onto the selected text or insertion point of a rich text object, or over all text of a plain text object.

- `copyRuler:` (page 2676)  
This action method copies the paragraph style information for first selected paragraph onto the ruler pasteboard, as `NSRulerPboardType`, and expands the selection to paragraph boundaries.
- `pasteRuler:` (page 2683)  
This action method pastes paragraph style information from the ruler pasteboard onto the selected paragraphs of a rich text object.
- `delete:` (page 2677)  
This action method deletes the selected text.

## Changing the Font

- `changeFont:` (page 2674)  
This action method changes the font of the selection for a rich text object, or of all text for a plain text object.
- `setFont:` (page 2690)  
Sets the font of all the receiver's text to *aFont*.
- `setFont:range:` (page 2691)  
Sets the font of characters within *aRange* to *aFont*.
- `font` (page 2678)  
Returns the font of the first character in the receiver's text, or of the insertion point if there's no text.

## Setting Text Alignment

- `setAlignment:` (page 2687)  
Sets the alignment of all the receiver's text to *mode*.
- `alignCenter:` (page 2672)  
This action method applies center alignment to selected paragraphs (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).
- `alignLeft:` (page 2672)  
This action method applies left alignment to selected paragraphs (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).
- `alignRight:` (page 2673)  
This action method applies right alignment to selected paragraphs (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).
- `alignment` (page 2673)  
Returns the alignment of the first paragraph (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).

## Setting Text Color

- `setTextColor:` (page 2695)  
Sets the text color of all characters in the receiver to *aColor*.
- `setTextColor:range:` (page 2695)  
Sets the text color of characters within *aRange* to *aColor*.

- `textColor` (page 2698)  
Returns the color of the receiver's first character, or for the insertion point if there's no text.

## Writing Direction

- `baseWritingDirection` (page 2674)  
Returns the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.
- `setBaseWritingDirection:` (page 2688)  
Sets the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.

## Setting Superscripting and Subscripting

- `superscript:` (page 2698)  
This action method applies a superscript attribute to selected text (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object), raising its baseline offset by a predefined amount.
- `subscript:` (page 2698)  
This action method applies a subscript attribute to selected text (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object), lowering its baseline offset by a predefined amount.
- `unscript:` (page 2699)  
This action method removes any superscripting or subscripting from selected text (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).

## Underlining Text

- `underline:` (page 2699)  
Adds the underline attribute to the selected text attributes if absent; removes the attribute if present.

## Reading and Writing RTF Files

- `readRTFDFromFile:` (page 2683)  
Attempts to read the RTFD file at *path*, returning YES if successful and NO if not.
- `writeRTFDToFile:atomically:` (page 2700)  
Writes the receiver's text as RTF with attachments to a file or directory at *path*.
- `RTFDFromRange:` (page 2685)  
Returns an NSData object that contains an RTFD stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within *aRange*.
- `RTFFromRange:` (page 2686)  
Returns an NSData object that contains an RTF stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within *aRange*, omitting any attachment characters and attributes.

## Checking Spelling

- `checkSpelling:` (page 2675)  
This action method searches for a misspelled word in the receiver's text.
- `showGuessPanel:` (page 2696)  
This action method opens the Spelling panel, allowing the user to make a correction during spell checking.

## Constraining Size

- `setMaxSize:` (page 2692)  
Sets the receiver's maximum size to *aSize*.
- `maxSize` (page 2681)  
Returns the receiver's maximum size.
- `setMinSize:` (page 2693)  
Sets the receiver's minimum size to *aSize*.
- `minSize` (page 2682)  
Returns the receiver's minimum size.
- `setVerticallyResizable:` (page 2696)  
Controls whether the receiver changes its height to fit the height of its text.
- `isVerticallyResizable` (page 2681)  
Returns YES if the receiver automatically changes its height to accommodate the height of its text, NO if it doesn't.
- `setHorizontallyResizable:` (page 2691)  
Controls whether the receiver changes its width to fit the width of its text.
- `isHorizontallyResizable` (page 2679)  
Returns YES if the receiver automatically changes its width to accommodate the width of its text, NO if it doesn't.
- `sizeToFit` (page 2697)  
Resizes the receiver to fit its text.

## Scrolling

- `scrollRangeToVisible:` (page 2686)  
Scrolls the receiver in its enclosing scroll view so the first characters of *aRange* are visible.

## Setting the Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 2689)  
Sets the receiver's delegate.
- `delegate` (page 2677)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.

## Editing text

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2702) *delegate method*  
Invoked when a text object begins to change its text, this method requests permission for *aTextObject* to begin editing.
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2701) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that the text object has begun editing (that the user has begun changing it).
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2702) *delegate method*  
Invoked from a text object's implementation of [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152), this method requests permission for *aTextObject* to end editing.
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2701) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that the text object has finished editing (that it has resigned first responder status).

## Changing text formatting

- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2701) *delegate method*  
Informs the delegate that the text object has changed its characters or formatting attributes.

## Instance Methods

### **alignCenter:**

This action method applies center alignment to selected paragraphs (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).

- (void)alignCenter:(id)sender

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [alignLeft:](#) (page 2672)
- [alignRight:](#) (page 2673)
- [alignment](#) (page 2673)
- [setAlignment:](#) (page 2687)

#### **Declared In**

NSText.h

### **alignLeft:**

This action method applies left alignment to selected paragraphs (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).

- (void)alignLeft:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [alignCenter:](#) (page 2672)
- [alignRight:](#) (page 2673)
- [alignment](#) (page 2673)
- [setAlignment:](#) (page 2687)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## alignment

Returns the alignment of the first paragraph (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).

- (NSTextAlignment)alignment

**Discussion**

The returned value is one of the alignments described in [NSTextAlignment](#) (page 2702).

Text using `NSNaturalTextAlignment` is actually displayed using one of the other alignments, depending on the natural alignment of the text's script.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## alignRight:

This action method applies right alignment to selected paragraphs (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).

- (void)alignRight:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [alignLeft:](#) (page 2672)
- [alignCenter:](#) (page 2672)
- [alignment](#) (page 2673)
- [setAlignment:](#) (page 2687)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## backgroundColor

Returns the receiver's background color.

- (NSColor \*)backgroundColor

### Return Value

The receiver's background color.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2677)
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2688)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## baseWritingDirection

Returns the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.

- (NSWritingDirection)baseWritingDirection

### Discussion

The Text system uses this value as a hint for calculating the actual direction for displaying Unicode characters. You should not need to call this method directly. If no writing direction is set, returns `NSWritingDirectionNatural`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### See Also

- [setBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 2688)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## changeFont:

This action method changes the font of the selection for a rich text object, or of all text for a plain text object.

- (void)changeFont:(id)sender

### Discussion

If the receiver doesn't use the Font panel, this method does nothing.

This method changes the font by sending a [convertFont:](#) (page 1200) message to the shared `NSFontManager` and applying each `NSFont` returned to the appropriate text. See the `NSFontManager` class specification for more information on font conversion.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2700)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## checkSpelling:

This action method searches for a misspelled word in the receiver's text.

- (void)checkSpelling:(id)sender

**Discussion**

The search starts at the end of the selection and continues until it reaches a word suspected of being misspelled or the end of the text. If a word isn't recognized by the spelling server, a [showGuessPanel:](#) (page 2696) message then opens the Guess panel and allows the user to make a correction or add the word to the local dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [showGuessPanel:](#) (page 2696)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## copy:

This action method copies the selected text onto the general pasteboard, in as many formats as the receiver supports.

- (void)copy:(id)sender

**Discussion**

A plain text object uses `NSStringPboardType` for plain text, and a rich text object also uses `NSRTFPboardType`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [copyFont:](#) (page 2676)
- [copyRuler:](#) (page 2676)
- [cut:](#) (page 2676)
- [paste:](#) (page 2682)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## copyFont:

This action method copies the font information for the first character of the selection (or for the insertion point) onto the font pasteboard, as `NSFontPboardType`.

- (void)copyFont:(id)sender

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [copy:](#) (page 2675)
- [copyRuler:](#) (page 2676)
- [cut:](#) (page 2676)
- [paste:](#) (page 2682)

### Declared In

`NSText.h`

## copyRuler:

This action method copies the paragraph style information for first selected paragraph onto the ruler pasteboard, as `NSRulerPboardType`, and expands the selection to paragraph boundaries.

- (void)copyRuler:(id)sender

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [copy:](#) (page 2675)
- [copyFont:](#) (page 2676)
- [cut:](#) (page 2676)
- [paste:](#) (page 2682)

### Declared In

`NSText.h`

## cut:

This action method deletes the selected text and places it onto the general pasteboard, in as many formats as the receiver supports.

- (void)cut:(id)sender

### Discussion

A plain text object uses `NSStringPboardType` for plain text, and a rich text object also uses `NSRTFPboardType`.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [delete:](#) (page 2677)
- [copy:](#) (page 2675)
- [copyFont:](#) (page 2676)
- [copyRuler:](#) (page 2676)
- [paste:](#) (page 2682)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

**Return Value**

The receiver's delegate, or `nil` if it has none.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2689)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## delete:

This action method deletes the selected text.

- (void)delete:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [cut:](#) (page 2676)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## drawsBackground

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver draws its background.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver draws its background, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2674)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2689)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## font

Returns the font of the first character in the receiver's text, or of the insertion point if there's no text.

- (NSFont \*)font

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setFont:](#) (page 2690)
- [setFont:range:](#) (page 2691)

**Related Sample Code**

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

TipWrapper

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## importsGraphics

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to import files by dragging.

- (BOOL)importsGraphics

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver allows the user to import files by dragging, otherwise NO.

**Discussion**

A text object that accepts dragged files is also a rich text object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isRichText](#) (page 2680)
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2692)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## isEditable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to edit text, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)isEditable

### Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to edit text, otherwise NO.

### Discussion

You can change the receiver's text programmatically regardless of this setting.

If the receiver is editable, it's also selectable.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isSelectable](#) (page 2681)
- [setEditable:](#) (page 2689)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## isFieldEditor

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver interprets Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder.

- (BOOL)isFieldEditor

### Return Value

YES if the receiver interprets Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder; NO if it accepts them as text input.

### Discussion

See the NSWindow class specification for more information on field editors. By default, NSText objects don't behave as field editors.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setFieldEditor:](#) (page 2690)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## isHorizontallyResizable

Returns YES if the receiver automatically changes its width to accommodate the width of its text, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)isHorizontallyResizable

**Discussion**

By default, an `NSText` object is not horizontally resizable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isVerticallyResizable](#) (page 2681)
- [setHorizontallyResizable:](#) (page 2691)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

## isRichText

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of the text.

- (BOOL)isRichText

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver allows the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of the text, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2678)
- [setRichText:](#) (page 2693)

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

## isRulerVisible

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's enclosing scroll view shows its ruler.

- (BOOL)isRulerVisible

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver's enclosing scroll view shows its ruler, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [toggleRuler:](#) (page 2699)

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

## isSelectable

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver allows the user to select text, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)isSelectable

### Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to select text, otherwise NO.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 2679)
- [setSelectable:](#) (page 2693)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## isVerticallyResizable

Returns YES if the receiver automatically changes its height to accommodate the height of its text, NO if it doesn't.

- (BOOL)isVerticallyResizable

### Discussion

By default, an NSText object is vertically resizable.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isHorizontallyResizable](#) (page 2679)
- [setVerticallyResizable:](#) (page 2696)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## maxSize

Returns the receiver's maximum size.

- (NSSize)maxSize

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [minSize](#) (page 2682)
- [setMaxSize:](#) (page 2692)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**minSize**

Returns the receiver's minimum size.

- (NSSize)minSize

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [maxSize](#) (page 2681)
- [setMinSize:](#) (page 2693)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**paste:**

This action method pastes text from the general pasteboard at the insertion point or over the selection.

- (void)paste:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [copy:](#) (page 2675)
- [cut:](#) (page 2676)
- [pasteFont:](#) (page 2682)
- [pasteRuler:](#) (page 2683)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**pasteFont:**

This action method pastes font information from the font pasteboard onto the selected text or insertion point of a rich text object, or over all text of a plain text object.

- (void)pasteFont:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [copyFont:](#) (page 2676)
- [pasteRuler:](#) (page 2683)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**pasteRuler:**

This action method pastes paragraph style information from the ruler pasteboard onto the selected paragraphs of a rich text object.

- (void)pasteRuler:(id)sender

**Discussion**

It doesn't apply to a plain text object.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [copyFont:](#) (page 2676)
- [pasteRuler:](#) (page 2683)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**readRTFDFromFile:**

Attempts to read the RTFD file at *path*, returning YES if successful and NO if not.

- (BOOL)readRTFDFromFile:(NSString \*)path

**Discussion**

*path* should be the path for an .rtf file or an .rtfd file wrapper, not for the RTF file within an .rtfd file wrapper.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [writeRTFDToFile:atomically:](#) (page 2700)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**replaceCharactersInRange:withRTF:**

Replaces the characters in the given range with RTF text interpreted from the given RTF data.

- (void)replaceCharactersInRange:(NSRange)aRange withRTF:(NSData \*)rtfData

**Parameters**

*aRange*

The range of characters to be replaced.

*rtfData*

The RTF data from which to derive the replacement string.

#### Discussion

This method applies only to rich text objects.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

This method is designed for transferring text from out-of-process sources such as the pasteboard. In most cases, programmatic modification of the text is best done by operating on the text storage directly, using the general methods of `NSMutableAttributedString`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [replaceCharactersInRange:withRTFD:](#) (page 2684)
- [replaceCharactersInRange:withString:](#) (page 2685)

#### Declared In

`NSText.h`

## replaceCharactersInRange:withRTFD:

Replaces the characters in the given range with RTFD text interpreted from the given RTFD data.

```
- (void)replaceCharactersInRange:(NSRange)aRange withRTFD:(NSData *)rtfdData
```

#### Parameters

*aRange*

The range of characters to be replaced.

*rtfdData*

The RTFD data from which to derive the replacement string.

#### Discussion

This method applies only to rich text objects.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

This method is designed for transferring text from out-of-process sources such as the pasteboard. In most cases, programmatic modification of the text is best done by operating on the text storage directly, using the general methods of `NSMutableAttributedString`.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [replaceCharactersInRange:withRTF:](#) (page 2683)

- [replaceCharactersInRange:withString:](#) (page 2685)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**replaceCharactersInRange:withString:**

Replaces the characters in the given range with those in the given string.

- (void)replaceCharactersInRange:(NSRange)aRange withString:(NSString \*)aString

**Parameters**

*aRange*

The range of characters to be replaced.

*aString*

The replacement string.

**Discussion**

For a rich text object, the text of *aString* is assigned the formatting attributes of the first character of the text it replaces, or of the character immediately before *aRange* if the range's length is 0. If the range's location is 0, the formatting attributes of the first character in the receiver are used.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

In most cases, programmatic modification of the text is best done by operating on the text storage directly, using the general methods of `NSMutableAttributedString`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [replaceCharactersInRange:withRTF:](#) (page 2683)

- [replaceCharactersInRange:withRTFD:](#) (page 2684)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**RTFDFromRange:**

Returns an `NSData` object that contains an RTFD stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within *aRange*.

- (NSData \*)RTFDFromRange:(NSRange)aRange

**Discussion**

Raises an `NSRangeException` if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

When writing data to the pasteboard, you can use the `NSData` object as the first argument to `NSPasteboard's setData:forType:` (page 1889) method, with a second argument of `NSRTFDPboardType`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [RTFFromRange:](#) (page 2686)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**RTFFromRange:**

Returns an NSData object that contains an RTF stream corresponding to the characters and attributes within *aRange*, omitting any attachment characters and attributes.

- (NSData \*)RTFFromRange:(NSRange)*aRange*

**Discussion**

Raises an NSRangeException if any part of *aRange* lies beyond the end of the receiver's characters.

When writing data to the pasteboard, you can use the NSData object as the first argument to NSPasteboard's [setData:forType:](#) (page 1889) method, with a second argument of NSRTFPboardType.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [RTFDFromRange:](#) (page 2685)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**scrollRangeToVisible:**

Scrolls the receiver in its enclosing scroll view so the first characters of *aRange* are visible.

- (void)scrollRangeToVisible:(NSRange)*aRange*

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

BackgroundExporter

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**selectAll:**

This action method selects all of the receiver's text.

- (void)selectAll:(id)*sender*

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**selectedRange**

Returns the range of selected characters.

- (NSRange)selectedRange

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSelectedRange:](#) (page 2694)

**Related Sample Code**

TextLinks

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setAlignment:**

Sets the alignment of all the receiver's text to *mode*.

- (void)setAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)*mode*

**Discussion**

The value of *mode* must be one of the alignments described in [NSTextAlignment](#) (page 2702).

Text using `NSNaturalTextAlignment` is actually displayed using one of the other alignments, depending on the natural alignment of the text's script.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke

[shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or

[shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [alignment](#) (page 2673)

- [alignLeft:](#) (page 2672)

- [alignCenter:](#) (page 2672)

- [alignRight:](#) (page 2673)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setBackground-color:**

Sets the receiver's background color to a given color.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Parameters***aColor*

The background color for the receiver.

**Discussion**

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2689)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2674)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setBaseWritingDirection:**

Sets the initial writing direction used to determine the actual writing direction for text.

```
- (void)setBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)writingDirection
```

**Discussion**

If you know the base writing direction of the text you are rendering, you can use this method to specify that direction to the text system.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [baseWritingDirection](#) (page 2674)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject

### Parameters

*anObject*

The delegate for the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 2677)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## setDrawsBackground:

Controls whether the receiver draws its background.

- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag

### Parameters

*flag*

If *flag* is YES, the receiver fills its background with the background color, if *flag* is NO, it doesn't.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 2688)

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2677)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## setEditable:

Controls whether the receiver allows the user to edit its text.

- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)flag

### Parameters

*flag*

If *flag* is YES, the receiver allows the user to edit text and attributes; if *flag* is NO, it doesn't.

### Discussion

You can change the receiver's text programmatically regardless of this setting. If the receiver is made editable, it's also made selectable. NSText objects are by default editable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setSelectable:](#) (page 2693)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2679)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setFieldEditor:**

Controls whether the receiver interprets Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder.

```
- (void)setFieldEditor:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters**

*flag*

If *flag* is YES, the receiver interprets Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder; if *flag* is NO, it doesn't, instead accepting these characters as text input.

**Discussion**

See the NSWindow class specification for more information on field editors. By default, NSText objects don't behave as field editors.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isFieldEditor](#) (page 2679)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setFont:**

Sets the font of all the receiver's text to *aFont*.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)aFont
```

**Discussion**

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setFont:range:](#) (page 2691)

- [font](#) (page 2678)

**Related Sample Code**

TipWrapper

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setFont:range:**

Sets the font of characters within *aRange* to *aFont*.

```
(void)setFont:(NSFont *)aFont range:(NSRange)aRange
```

**Discussion**

This method applies only to a rich text object.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setFont:](#) (page 2690)

- [font](#) (page 2678)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setHorizontallyResizable:**

Controls whether the receiver changes its width to fit the width of its text.

```
(void)setHorizontallyResizable:(BOOL)flag
```

**Discussion**

If *flag* is YES it does; if *flag* is NO it doesn't.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setVerticallyResizable:](#) (page 2696)

- [isHorizontallyResizable](#) (page 2679)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TipWrapper  
TrackBall

**Declared In**  
NSText.h

## setImportsGraphics:

Controls whether the receiver allows the user to import files by dragging.

- (void)setImportsGraphics:(BOOL)*flag*

### Parameters

*flag*

If *flag* is YES, the receiver allows the user to import files by dragging; if *flag* is NO, it doesn't.

### Discussion

If the receiver is set to accept dragged files, it's also made a rich text object. Subclasses may or may not accept dragged files by default.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setRichText:](#) (page 2693)
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2678)

**Declared In**  
NSText.h

## setMaxSize:

Sets the receiver's maximum size to *aSize*.

- (void)setMaxSize:(NSSize)*aSize*

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setMinSize:](#) (page 2693)
- [maxSize](#) (page 2681)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
Sketch-112  
TextEditPlus  
TipWrapper

**Declared In**  
NSText.h

## setMinSize:

Sets the receiver's minimum size to *aSize*.

- (void)setMinSize:(NSSize)aSize

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setMaxSize:](#) (page 2692)
- [minSize](#) (page 2682)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
Sketch-112  
TextEditPlus  
TipWrapper

### Declared In

NSText.h

## setRichText:

Controls whether the receiver allows the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of the text.

- (void)setRichText:(BOOL)flag

### Parameters

*flag*

If *flag* is YES the receiver allows the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of the text; if *flag* is NO it doesn't.

### Discussion

If *flag* is NO, the receiver is also set not to accept dragged files. Subclasses may or may not let the user apply multiple attributes to the text and accept drag files by default.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isRichText](#) (page 2680)
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2692)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## setSelectable:

Controls whether the receiver allows the user to select its text.

- (void)setSelectable:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

If *flag* is YES, the receiver allows the user to select text; if *flag* is NO, it doesn't.

**Discussion**

You can set selections programmatically regardless of this setting. If the receiver is made not selectable, it's also made not editable. `NSText` objects are by default editable and selectable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setEditable:](#) (page 2689)
- [isSelectable](#) (page 2681)

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

**setSelectedRange:**

Selects the receiver's characters within *aRange*.

- (void)setSelectedRange:(NSRange)aRange

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [selectedRange](#) (page 2687)

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

**setString:**

Replaces the receiver's entire text with *aString*, applying the formatting attributes of the old first character to its new contents.

- (void)setString:(NSString \*)aString

**Discussion**

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

`TipWrapper`

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setTextColor:**

Sets the text color of all characters in the receiver to *aColor*.

```
- (void)setTextColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Discussion**

Removes the text color attribute if *aColor* is nil.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTextColor:range:](#) (page 2695)
- [textColor](#) (page 2698)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**setTextColor:range:**

Sets the text color of characters within *aRange* to *aColor*.

```
- (void)setTextColor:(NSColor *)aColor range:(NSRange)aRange
```

**Discussion**

Removes the text color attribute if *aColor* is nil. This method applies only to rich text objects.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTextColor:](#) (page 2695)
- [textColor](#) (page 2698)

**Related Sample Code**

TextViewDelegate

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## setUsesFontPanel:

Controls whether the receiver uses the Font panel and Font menu.

```
- (void)setUsesFontPanel:(BOOL)flag
```

### Parameters

*flag*

If *flag* is YES, the receiver responds to messages from the Font panel and from the Font menu and updates the Font panel with the selection font whenever it changes. If *flag* is NO the receiver doesn't do any of these actions.

### Discussion

By default, an NSText object uses the Font panel and menu.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2700)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## setVerticallyResizable:

Controls whether the receiver changes its height to fit the height of its text.

```
- (void)setVerticallyResizable:(BOOL)flag
```

### Discussion

If *flag* is YES it does; if *flag* is NO it doesn't.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setHorizontallyResizable:](#) (page 2691)

- [isVerticallyResizable](#) (page 2681)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TipWrapper

### Declared In

NSText.h

## showGuessPanel:

This action method opens the Spelling panel, allowing the user to make a correction during spell checking.

- (void)showGuessPanel:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [checkSpelling:](#) (page 2675)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## sizeToFit

Resizes the receiver to fit its text.

- (void)sizeToFit

**Discussion**

The text view will not be sized any smaller than its minimum size, however.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isHorizontallyResizable](#) (page 2679)

- [isVerticallyResizable](#) (page 2681)

**Related Sample Code**

TipWrapper

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## string

Returns the characters of the receiver's text.

- (NSString \*)string

**Return Value**

The characters of the receiver's text.

**Discussion**

For performance reasons, this method returns the current backing store of the text object. If you want to maintain a snapshot of this as you manipulate the text storage, you should make a copy of the appropriate substring.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setString:](#) (page 2694)

**Related Sample Code**

SearchField

TextViewDelegate

TrackBall

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**subscript:**

This action method applies a subscript attribute to selected text (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object), lowering its baseline offset by a predefined amount.

- (void)subscript:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [subscript:](#) (page 2698)
- [unscript:](#) (page 2699)
- [lowerBaseline:](#) (page 2846) (NSTextView)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**superscript:**

This action method applies a superscript attribute to selected text (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object), raising its baseline offset by a predefined amount.

- (void)superscript:(id)sender

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [subscript:](#) (page 2698)
- [unscript:](#) (page 2699)
- [raiseBaseline:](#) (page 2850) (NSTextView)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**textColor**

Returns the color of the receiver's first character, or for the insertion point if there's no text.

- (NSColor \*)textColor

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTextColor:](#) (page 2695)
- [setTextColor:range:](#) (page 2695)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**toggleRuler:**

This action method shows or hides the ruler, if the receiver is enclosed in a scroll view.

```
- (void)toggleRuler:(id)sender
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**underline:**

Adds the underline attribute to the selected text attributes if absent; removes the attribute if present.

```
- (void)underline:(id)sender
```

**Discussion**

If there is a selection and the first character of the selected range has any form of underline on it, or if there is no selection and the typing attributes have any form of underline, then underline is removed; otherwise a single simple underline is added.

Operates on the selected range if the receiver contains rich text. For plain text the range is the entire contents of the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**unscript:**

This action method removes any superscripting or subscripting from selected text (or all text if the receiver is a plain text object).

```
- (void)unscript:(id)sender
```

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [subscript:](#) (page 2698)
- [superscript:](#) (page 2698)
- [raiseBaseline:](#) (page 2850) (NSTextView)
- [lowerBaseline:](#) (page 2846) (NSTextView)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**usesFontPanel**

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver uses the Font panel.

- (BOOL)usesFontPanel

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver uses the Font panel, otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setUsesFontPanel:](#) (page 2696)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

**writeRTFDToFile:atomically:**

Writes the receiver's text as RTF with attachments to a file or directory at *path*.

- (BOOL)writeRTFDToFile:(NSString \*)*path* atomically:(BOOL)*atomicFlag*

**Discussion**

Returns YES on success and NO on failure. If *atomicFlag* is YES, attempts to write the file safely so that an existing file at *path* is not overwritten, nor does a new file at *path* actually get created, unless the write is successful.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [RTFFromRange:](#) (page 2686)
- [RTFDFromRange:](#) (page 2685)
- [readRTFDFromFile:](#) (page 2683)

**Declared In**

NSText.h

## Delegate Methods

### **textDidBeginEditing:**

Informs the delegate that the text object has begun editing (that the user has begun changing it).

```
- (void)textDidBeginEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

#### **Discussion**

The name of *aNotification* is [NSTextDidBeginEditingNotification](#) (page 2707).

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSText.h

### **textDidChange:**

Informs the delegate that the text object has changed its characters or formatting attributes.

```
- (void)textDidChange:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

#### **Discussion**

The name of *aNotification* is [NSTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2707).

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSText.h

### **textDidEndEditing:**

Informs the delegate that the text object has finished editing (that it has resigned first responder status).

```
- (void)textDidEndEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

#### **Discussion**

The name of *aNotification* is [NSTextDidEndEditingNotification](#) (page 2707).

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSText.h

## textShouldBeginEditing:

Invoked when a text object begins to change its text, this method requests permission for *aTextObject* to begin editing.

- (BOOL)textShouldBeginEditing:(NSText \*)*aTextObject*

### Discussion

If the delegate returns YES, the text object proceeds to make changes. If the delegate returns NO, the text object abandons the editing operation. This method is also invoked when the user drags and drops a file onto the text object.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) (NSWindow)
- [becomeFirstResponder](#) (page 2118) (NSResponder)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## textShouldEndEditing:

Invoked from a text object's implementation of [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152), this method requests permission for *aTextObject* to end editing.

- (BOOL)textShouldEndEditing:(NSText \*)*aTextObject*

### Discussion

If the delegate returns YES, the text object proceeds to finish editing and resign first responder status. If the delegate returns NO, the text object selects all of its text and remains the first responder.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152) (NSResponder)

### Declared In

NSText.h

## Constants

### NSTextAlignment

These constants specify text alignment.

```
typedef enum _NSTextAlignment {
 NSLeftTextAlignment = 0,
 NSRightTextAlignment = 1,
 NSCenterTextAlignment = 2,
 NSJustifiedTextAlignment = 3,
 NSNaturalTextAlignment = 4
} NSTextAlignment;
```

**Constants**

`NSLeftTextAlignment`

**Text is visually left aligned.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSRightTextAlignment`

**Text is visually right aligned.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSCenterTextAlignment`

**Text is visually center aligned.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSJustifiedTextAlignment`

**Text is justified.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSNaturalTextAlignment`

**Use the natural alignment of the text's script.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

**NSWritingDirection**

These constants specify the writing directions:

```
typedef enum _NSWritingDirection {
 NSWritingDirectionNatural = -1,
 NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight = 0,
 NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft
} NSWritingDirection;
```

**Constants**

`NSWritingDirectionNatural`

**The writing direction is determined using the Unicode Bidi Algorithm rules P2 and P3. Default.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight`

The writing direction is left to right.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft`

The writing direction is right to left.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

### Declared In

`NSText.h`

## Movement Codes

These constants specify the reason for a change of editing focus among text fields, in essence answering the question “why am I leaving the field?”

```
enum {
 NSIllegalTextMovement = 0,
 NSReturnTextMovement = 0x10,
 NSTabTextMovement = 0x11,
 NSBacktabTextMovement = 0x12,
 NSLeftTextMovement = 0x13,
 NSRightTextMovement = 0x14,
 NSUpTextMovement = 0x15,
 NSDownTextMovement = 0x16,
 NSCancelTextMovement = 0x17,
 NSOtherTextMovement = 0
};
```

### Constants

`NSIllegalTextMovement`

Currently unused.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSReturnTextMovement`

The Return key was pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSTabTextMovement`

The Tab key was pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSBacktabTextMovement`

The Backtab (Shift-Tab) key was pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSLeftTextMovement`

The left arrow key was pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSRightTextMovement`

The right arrow key was pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSUpTextMovement`

The up arrow key was pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSDownTextMovement`

The down arrow key was pressed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSCancelTextMovement`

The user cancelled the completion.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSOtherTextMovement`

The user performed some undefined action.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

### Discussion

They are the possible values for the `NSTextMovement` key of the `NSTextDidEndEditingNotification` (page 2707) `userInfo` dictionary. The field editor makes sure that these are the values sent when the user presses the Tab, Backtab, or Return key while editing. The control then uses this information to decide where to send focus next.

### Declared In

`NSText.h`

## Commonly-used Unicode characters

These constants specify several commonly used Unicode characters.

```
enum {
 NSParagraphSeparatorCharacter = 0x2029,
 NSLineSeparatorCharacter = 0x2028,
 NSTabCharacter = 0x0009,
 NSFormFeedCharacter = 0x000c,
 NSNewlineCharacter = 0x000a,
 NSCarriageReturnCharacter = 0x000d,
 NSEnterCharacter = 0x0003,
 NSBackspaceCharacter = 0x0008,
 NSBackTabCharacter = 0x0019,
 NSDeleteCharacter = 0x007f
};
```

**Constants**

`NSParagraphSeparatorCharacter`  
**The paragraph separator character:** 0x2029  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSLineSeparatorCharacter`  
**The line separator character:** 0x2028  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSTabCharacter`  
**The tab character:** 0x0009  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSBackTabCharacter`  
**The back tab character:** 0x0019  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSFormFeedCharacter`  
**The form feed character:** 0x000c  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSNewlineCharacter`  
**The newline character:** 0x000a  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSCarriageReturnCharacter`  
**The carriage return character:** 0x000d  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSEnterCharacter`  
**The enter character:** 0x0003  
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
 Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSBackspaceCharacter`

The backspace character: 0x0008

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

`NSDeleteCharacter`

The delete character: 0x007f

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSText.h`.

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

## Notifications

### **NSTextDidBeginEditingNotification**

Posted when an `NSText` object begins any operation that changes characters or formatting attributes.

The notification object is the notifying `NSText` object. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

### **NSTextDidChangeNotification**

Posted after an `NSText` object performs any operation that changes characters or formatting attributes.

The notification object is the notifying `NSText` object. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

### **NSTextDidEndEditingNotification**

Posted when focus leaves an `NSText` object, whether or not any operation has changed characters or formatting attributes.

The notification object is the notifying `NSText` object. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

| Key             | Value                                                                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| @NSTextMovement | Possible movement code values are described in <a href="#">Movement Codes</a> (page 2704). |

**Note:** It is common for `NSNotification` to be sent without a matching `NSNotification`. The begin notification is only sent if the user actually makes changes (that is, types something or changes formatting attributes). However, the end notification is sent when focus leaves the text view, regardless of whether there was a change.

This distinction enables an application to know whether the user actually made a change to the text or just clicked in the text view and then clicked outside it. In both cases, `NSNotification` is sent, but to tell the difference, the application can listen for `NSNotification`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSText.h`

# NSTextAttachment Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                             |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSObject (NSObject)                                      |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                          |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                               |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTextAttachment.h                                            |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Text System Overview<br>Text Attachment Programming Topics for Cocoa |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | CoreRecipes<br>Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>TextEditPlus    |

## Overview

`NSTextAttachment` objects are used by the `NSAttributedString` class cluster as the values for attachment attributes (stored in the attributed string under the key named `NSAttachmentAttributeName`). The objects you create with this class are referred to as text attachment objects, or when no confusion will result, as text attachments or merely attachments.

A text attachment object contains an `NSFileWrapper` object, which in turn holds the contents of the attached file. It also uses a cell object conforming to the `NSTextAttachmentCell` protocol to draw and handle mouse events. Most of the behavior of a text attachment is relegated to the file wrapper and the attachment cell. See the corresponding class and protocol specifications for more information.

See the `NSAttributedString` and `NSTextView` class specifications for general information on text attachments.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

## Tasks

### Initializing an NSTextAttachment Object

- [initWithFileWrapper:](#) (page 2711)  
Initializes a newly allocated NSTextAttachment object to contain the given file wrapper.

### Setting the File Wrapper

- [setFileWrapper:](#) (page 2712)  
Sets the receiver's file wrapper.
- [fileWrapper](#) (page 2711)  
Returns the receiver's file wrapper.

### Setting the Attachment Cell

- [setAttachmentCell:](#) (page 2712)  
Sets the object used to draw the icon for the receiver and to handle mouse events.
- [attachmentCell](#) (page 2710)  
Returns the object used to draw the icon for the receiver and to handle mouse events.

## Instance Methods

### attachmentCell

Returns the object used to draw the icon for the receiver and to handle mouse events.

```
- (id < NSTextAttachmentCell >)attachmentCell
```

#### Return Value

The object used to draw the icon for the receiver and to handle mouse events.

#### Discussion

An NSTextAttachment object by default uses an NSTextAttachmentCell object that displays the attached file's icon, or its contents if the file contains an image.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [fileWrapper](#) (page 2711)
- [image](#) (page 563) (NSCell)
- [icon](#) (page 1112) (NSFileWrapper)
- [setAttachmentCell:](#) (page 2712)

**Declared In**

NSTextAttachment.h

**fileWrapper**

Returns the receiver's file wrapper.

- (NSFileWrapper \*)fileWrapper

**Return Value**

The receiver's file wrapper.

**Discussion**

The file wrapper holds the contents of the attached file.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setFileWrapper:](#) (page 2712)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSTextAttachment.h

**initWithFileWrapper:**

Initializes a newly allocated NSTextAttachment object to contain the given file wrapper.

- (id)initWithFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper \*)aWrapper

**Parameters**

*aWrapper*

The file wrapper for the receiver.

**Return Value**

The receiver initialized to contain *aWrapper* and use an NSTextAttachmentCell as its attachment cell.

**Discussion**

This method is the designated initializer for the NSTextAttachment class.

If *aWrapper* contains an image file that the receiver can interpret as an NSImage object, sets the attachment cell's image to the NSImage rather than to the icon of *aWrapper*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setFileWrapper:](#) (page 2712)

- [setAttachmentCell:](#) (page 2712)

**Related Sample Code**

CoreRecipes

**Declared In**

NSTextAttachment.h

**setAttachmentCell:**

Sets the object used to draw the icon for the receiver and to handle mouse events.

```
- (void)setAttachmentCell:(id < NSTextAttachmentCell >)aCell
```

**Parameters***aCell*

The object used to draw the icon for the receiver and to handle mouse events.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setFileWrapper:](#) (page 2712)
- [setImage:](#) (page 590) (NSCell)
- [icon](#) (page 1112) (NSFileWrapper)
- [attachmentCell](#) (page 2710)

**Declared In**

NSTextAttachment.h

**setFileWrapper:**

Sets the receiver's file wrapper.

```
- (void)setFileWrapper:(NSFileWrapper *)aWrapper
```

**Parameters***aWrapper*

The file wrapper for the receiver.

**Discussion**

The file wrapper holds the contents of the attached file.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [fileWrapper](#) (page 2711)

**Declared In**

NSTextAttachment.h

## Constants

### Attachment Character

This character is used to denote an attachment.

```
enum {
 NSAttachmentCharacter = 0xffffc
};
```

#### Constants

`NSAttachmentCharacter`

Specifies a character that denotes attachment an attachment.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSTextAttachment.h`.

#### Declared In

`NSTextAttachment.h`



# NSTextAttachmentCell Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSCell : NSObject                                                                      |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSTextAttachmentCell<br>NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                            |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                 |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | NSTextAttachment.h                                                                     |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Text System Overview<br>Text Attachment Programming Topics for Cocoa                   |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>TextEditPlus                                     |

## Overview

`NSTextAttachmentCell` implements the functionality of the `NSTextAttachmentCell` protocol. See the `NSTextAttachmentCell` protocol specification for a general discussion of the protocol's methods. This specification describes only those methods whose implementations have features peculiar to this class.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSTextAttachmentCell

- [attachment](#) (page 3606)
- [cellBaselineOffset](#) (page 3607)
- [cellFrameForTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:](#) (page 3607)
- [cellSize](#) (page 3608)
- [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 3608)
- [drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex:](#) (page 3608)
- [drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex:layoutManager:](#) (page 3608)
- [highlight:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 3609)
- [setAttachment:](#) (page 3609)

- [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 3610)
- [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:atCharacterIndex:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 3609)
- [wantsToTrackMouse](#) (page 3611)
- [wantsToTrackMouseForEvent:inRect:ofView:atCharacterIndex:](#) (page 3611)

# NSTextBlock Class Reference

---

|                         |                                                                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>    | NSObject                                                        |
| <b>Conforms to</b>      | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject)                    |
| <b>Framework</b>        | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                     |
| <b>Declared in</b>      | AppKit/NSTextTable.h                                            |
| <b>Availability</b>     | Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.                          |
| <b>Companion guides</b> | Text System Overview<br>Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa |

## Overview

`NSTextBlock` objects represent a block of text laid out in a subregion of the text container. Text blocks appear as attributes on paragraphs, as part of the paragraph style.

The most important subclass is `NSTextTableBlock`, which represents a block of text that appears as a cell in a table. The table itself is represented by a separate class, `NSTextTable`, which is referenced by all of its `NSTextTableBlock` objects and which controls their sizing and positioning.

## Tasks

### Creating Text Blocks

- [init](#) (page 2722)  
Initializes and returns an empty text block object.

### Working with Dimensions of Content

- [setValue:type:forDimension:](#) (page 2724)  
Sets a dimension of the text block.
- [valueForDimension:](#) (page 2726)  
Returns the value of the specified text block dimension.

- [valueTypeForDimension:](#) (page 2727)  
Returns the value type of the specified text block dimension.
- [setContentWidth:type:](#) (page 2724)  
Sets the width of the text block.
- [contentWidth](#) (page 2720)  
Returns the width of the text block.
- [contentWidthValueType](#) (page 2721)  
Returns the type of value stored for the text block width.

## Getting and Setting Margins, Borders, and Padding

- [setWidth:type:forLayer:edge:](#) (page 2726)  
Sets the width of a specified edge of a specified layer of the text block.
- [setWidth:type:forLayer:](#) (page 2725)  
Sets the width of all edges of a specified layer of the text block.
- [widthForLayer:edge:](#) (page 2728)  
Returns the width of an edge of a specified layer of the text block.
- [widthValueTypeForLayer:edge:](#) (page 2728)  
Returns the value type of an edge of a specified layer of the text block.

## Getting and Setting Alignment

- [setVerticalAlignment:](#) (page 2725)  
Sets the vertical alignment of the text block.
- [verticalAlignment](#) (page 2727)  
Returns the vertical alignment of the text block.

## Working with Color

- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 2723)  
Sets the background color of the text block.
- [backgroundcolor](#) (page 2719)  
Returns the background color of the text block.
- [setbordercolor:foredge:](#) (page 2723)  
Sets the border color of the specified edge of the text block.
- [setbordercolor:](#) (page 2723)  
Sets the color of all borders of the text block.
- [bordercolorforedge:](#) (page 2719)  
Returns the border color of the specified text block edge.

## Determining Size and Position of a Text Block

- [rectForLayoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2722)  
Returns the rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out for the specified arguments.
- [boundsRectForContentRect:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2720)  
Returns the rectangle the text in the block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

## Drawing Colors and Decorations

- [drawBackgroundWithFrame:inView:characterRange:layoutManager:](#) (page 2721)  
Called by the layout manager to draw any colors and other decorations before the text is drawn.

## Instance Methods

### backgroundColor

Returns the background color of the text block.

- (NSColor \*)backgroundColor

#### Return Value

The background color of the text block.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

#### See Also

- [setBackgroundColour:](#) (page 2723)

#### Declared In

NSTextTable.h

### borderColorForEdge:

Returns the border color of the specified text block edge.

- (NSColor \*)borderColorForEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge

#### Parameters

*edge*

The edge of the text block in question.

#### Return Value

The border color of the text block edge *edge*.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setColor:forEdge:](#) (page 2723)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**boundsRectForContentRect:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:**

Returns the rectangle the text in the block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

```
- (NSRect)boundsRectForContentRect:(NSRect)contentRect inRect:(NSRect)rect
 textContainer:(NSTextContainer *)textContainer characterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

**Parameters**

*contentRect*

The actual rectangle in which the text was laid out, as determined by [rectForLayoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2722).

*rect*

The initial rectangle in *textContainer* proposed by the typesetter.

*textContainer*

The text container being used for the layout.

*charRange*

The range of the characters in the NSTextStorage object whose glyphs are to be drawn.

**Return Value**

The rectangle the text in the block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

**Discussion**

This methods is called by the typesetter after the text block is laid out to return the rectangle the text in the block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [rectForLayoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2722)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**contentWidth**

Returns the width of the text block.

```
- (CGFloat)contentWidth
```

**Return Value**

The width of the text block. This value must be interpreted according to the value type returned by [contentWidthValueType](#) (page 2721).

**Discussion**

This is a convenience method that invokes `valueForDimension:NSTextBlockWidth`.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setContentWidth:type:](#) (page 2724)
- [contentWidthValueType](#) (page 2721)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**contentWidthValueType**

Returns the type of value stored for the text block width.

- (NSTextBlockValueType)contentWidthValueType

**Return Value**

The value type for the text block width. This determines how the width value should be interpreted.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setContentWidth:type:](#) (page 2724)
- [contentWidth](#) (page 2720)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**drawBackgroundWithFrame:inView:characterRange:layoutManager:**

Called by the layout manager to draw any colors and other decorations before the text is drawn.

- (void)drawBackgroundWithFrame:(NSRect) *frameRect* inView:(NSView \*) *controlView* characterRange:(NSRange) *charRange* layoutManager:(NSLayoutManager \*) *layoutManager*

**Parameters**

*frameRect*

The bounds rectangle in view coordinates.

*controlView*

The view in which drawing occurs.

*charRange*

The range of the characters in the NSTextStorage object whose glyphs are to be drawn.

*layoutManager*

The layout manager controlling the typesetting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

## init

Initializes and returns an empty text block object.

- (id)init

### Return Value

An initialized text block object.

### Discussion

This is the designated initializer for NSTextBlock.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### Declared In

NSTextTable.h

## rectForLayoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:

Returns the rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out for the specified arguments.

- (NSRect)rectForLayoutAtPoint:(NSPoint)startingPoint inRect:(NSRect)rect  
textContainer:(NSTextContainer \*)textContainer characterRange:(NSRange)charRange

### Parameters

*startingPoint*

The location, in container coordinates, where layout begins.

*rect*

The rectangle in which the block is constrained to lie. For top-level blocks, this is the container rectangle of *textContainer*; for nested blocks, this is the layout rectangle of the enclosing block.

*textContainer*

The text container being used for the layout.

*charRange*

The range of the characters in the NSTextStorage object whose glyphs are to be drawn.

### Return Value

The rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out.

### Discussion

This method is called by the typesetter before the text block is laid out to return the rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### See Also

- [boundsRectForContentRect:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2720)

### Declared In

NSTextTable.h

## setBackground-color:

Sets the background color of the text block.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)color
```

### Parameters

*color*

The new background color.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2719)

### Declared In

NSTextTable.h

## setBorderColor:

Sets the color of all borders of the text block.

```
- (void)setBorderColor:(NSColor *)color
```

### Parameters

*color*

The new color.

### Discussion

This setting has no visible effect unless the border width is larger than the default, which is 0.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### See Also

- [borderColorForEdge](#): (page 2719)
- [setBorderColor:forEdge](#): (page 2723)
- [setWidth:type:forLayer](#): (page 2725)

### Related Sample Code

iSpend

### Declared In

NSTextTable.h

## setBorderColor:forEdge:

Sets the border color of the specified edge of the text block.

```
- (void)setBorderColor:(NSColor *)color forEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

**Parameters***color*

The new color.

*edge*

The edge whose color is to be set.

**Discussion**

This setting has no visible effect unless the border width is larger than the default, which is 0.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [borderColorForEdge:](#) (page 2719)
- [setWidth:type:forLayer:](#) (page 2725)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**setContentWidth:type:**

Sets the width of the text block.

```
- (void)setContentWidth:(CGFloat)val type:(NSTextBlockValueType)type
```

**Parameters***val*

The new value for the width.

*type*The type of value being provided. This controls how *val* is interpreted.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [contentWidth](#) (page 2720)
- [contentWidthValueType](#) (page 2721)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**setValue:type:forDimension:**

Sets a dimension of the text block.

```
- (void)setValue:(CGFloat)val type:(NSTextBlockValueType)type
 forDimension:(NSTextBlockDimension)dimension
```

**Parameters***val*

The new value for the dimension.

*type*

The type of value being provided. This controls how *val* is interpreted.

*dimension*

The dimension to set.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

#### See Also

- [valueForDimension:](#) (page 2726)
- [valueTypeForDimension:](#) (page 2727)

#### Declared In

NSTextTable.h

### setVerticalAlignment:

Sets the vertical alignment of the text block.

```
- (void)setVerticalAlignment:(NSTextBlockVerticalAlignment)alignment
```

#### Parameters

*alignment*

The new vertical alignment for the text block.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

#### See Also

- [verticalAlignment](#) (page 2727)

#### Related Sample Code

iSpend

#### Declared In

NSTextTable.h

### setWidth:type:forLayer:

Sets the width of all edges of a specified layer of the text block.

```
- (void)setWidth:(CGFloat)val type:(NSTextBlockValueType)type
forLayer:(NSTextBlockLayer)layer
```

#### Parameters

*val*

The new value for the specified edge width.

*type*

The type of value being provided. This controls how *val* is interpreted.

*layer*

The layer of the text block to modify.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [widthForLayer:edge:](#) (page 2728)
- [setWidth:type:forLayer:edge:](#) (page 2726)

**Related Sample Code**

iSpend

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**setWidth:type:forLayer:edge:**

Sets the width of a specified edge of a specified layer of the text block.

```
- (void)setWidth:(CGFloat)val type:(NSTextBlockValueType)type
 forLayer:(NSTextBlockLayer)layer edge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

**Parameters**

*val*

The new value for the specified edge width.

*type*

The type of value being provided. This controls how *val* is interpreted.

*layer*

The layer of the text block to modify.

*edge*

The edge of the layer to modify.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setWidth:type:forLayer:](#) (page 2725)
- [widthForLayer:edge:](#) (page 2728)

**Related Sample Code**

iSpend

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**valueForDimension:**

Returns the value of the specified text block dimension.

```
- (CGFloat)valueForDimension:(NSTextBlockDimension)dimension
```

**Return Value**

The value for the specified dimension. This value should be interpreted according to the value type returned by [valueTypeForDimension:](#) (page 2727).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setValue:type:forDimension:](#) (page 2724)  
[valueTypeForDimension:](#) (page 2727)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**valueTypeForDimension:**

Returns the value type of the specified text block dimension.

- (NSTextBlockValueType)valueTypeForDimension:(NSTextBlockDimension)dimension

**Return Value**

The value type for the specified text block dimension. This result determines how the value for the dimension should be interpreted.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setValue:type:forDimension:](#) (page 2724)  
[valueForDimension:](#) (page 2726)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**verticalAlignment**

Returns the vertical alignment of the text block.

- (NSTextBlockVerticalAlignment)verticalAlignment

**Return Value**

The vertical alignment of the text block.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [setVerticalAlignment:](#) (page 2725)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**widthForLayer:edge:**

Returns the width of an edge of a specified layer of the text block.

```
- (CGFloat)widthForLayer:(NSTextBlockLayer)layer edge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

**Parameters**

*layer*

The layer to examine.

*edge*

The edge of the layer to examine.

**Return Value**

The width of the *edge* of *layer*. This value must be interpreted according to the value type returned by [widthValueTypeForLayer:edge:](#) (page 2728).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

[widthValueTypeForLayer:edge:](#) (page 2728)

- [setWidth:type:forLayer:edge:](#) (page 2726)

- [setWidth:type:forLayer:](#) (page 2725)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

**widthValueTypeForLayer:edge:**

Returns the value type of an edge of a specified layer of the text block.

```
- (NSTextBlockValueType)widthValueTypeForLayer:(NSTextBlockLayer)layer
 edge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

**Parameters**

*layer*

The layer to examine.

*edge*

The edge of the layer to examine.

**Return Value**

The value type of the *edge* of *layer*. This determines how the value for this *edge* of *layer* should be interpreted.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

[widthForLayer:edge:](#) (page 2728)

- [setWidth:type:forLayer:edge:](#) (page 2726)

**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

## Constants

The following constants specify values used with method parameters of type `NSTextBlockValueType`

.

| Constant                                    | Description                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>NSTextBlockAbsoluteValueType</code>   | Absolute value in points<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .      |
| <code>NSTextBlockPercentageValueType</code> | Percentage value (out of 100)<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> . |

The following constants specify values used with method parameters of type `NSTextBlockDimension`

.

| Constant                              | Description                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>NSTextBlockWidth</code>         | Width of the text block<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .          |
| <code>NSTextBlockMinimumWidth</code>  | Minimum width of the text block<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .  |
| <code>NSTextBlockMaximumWidth</code>  | Maximum width of the text block<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .  |
| <code>NSTextBlockHeight</code>        | Height of the text block<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .         |
| <code>NSTextBlockMinimumHeight</code> | Minimum height of the text block<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> . |
| <code>NSTextBlockMaximumHeight</code> | Maximum height of the text block<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> . |

The following constants specify values used with method parameters of type `NSTextBlockLayer`

| Constant                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>NSTextBlockPadding</code> | Padding of the text block: space surrounding the content area extending to the border<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .                       |
| <code>NSTextBlockBorder</code>  | Border of the text block: space between padding and margin, typically colored to present a visible boundary<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> . |
| <code>NSTextBlockMargin</code>  | Margin of the text block: space surrounding the border<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .                                                      |

The following constants specify values used with method parameters of type `NSTextBlockVerticalAlignment`

| Constant                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>NSTextBlockTopAlignment</code>      | Aligns adjacent blocks at their top<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .                                           |
| <code>NSTextBlockMiddleAlignment</code>   | Aligns adjacent blocks at their middle<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .                                        |
| <code>NSTextBlockBottomAlignment</code>   | Aligns adjacent blocks at their bottom<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> .                                        |
| <code>NSTextBlockBaselineAlignment</code> | Aligns adjacent blocks at the baseline of the first line of text in the block<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextTable.h</code> . |

# NSTextContainer Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                                                                   |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSObject (NSObject)                                                            |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                     |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTextContainer.h                                                                   |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Text System Overview                                                                       |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>Sketch-112<br>TextEditPlus<br>TextLayoutDemo<br>Worm |

## Overview

An `NSTextContainer` object defines a region where text is laid out. An `NSLayoutManager` uses `NSTextContainers` to determine where to break lines, lay out portions of text, and so on. `NSTextContainer` defines rectangular regions, but you can create subclasses that define regions of other shapes, such as circular regions, regions with holes in them, or regions that flow alongside graphics.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

## Tasks

### Creating an Instance

- [initWithContainerSize:](#) (page 2734)  
Initializes a text container with a specified bounding rectangle.

### Managing Text Components

- [setLayoutManager:](#) (page 2739)  
Sets the receiver's layout manager.
- [layoutManager](#) (page 2736)  
Returns the receiver's layout manager.
- [replaceLayoutManager:](#) (page 2737)  
Replaces the layout manager for the group of text system objects containing the receiver.
- [setTextView:](#) (page 2740)  
Sets the receiver's text view.
- [textView](#) (page 2741)  
Returns the receiver's text view.

### Controlling Size

- [setContainerSize:](#) (page 2738)  
Sets the size of the receiver's bounding rectangle.
- [containerSize](#) (page 2733)  
Returns the size of the receiver's bounding rectangle, regardless of the size of its region.
- [setWidthTracksTextView:](#) (page 2741)  
Controls whether the receiver adjusts the width of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.
- [widthTracksTextView](#) (page 2742)  
Returns whether the receiver adjusts the width of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.
- [setHeightTracksTextView:](#) (page 2738)  
Controls whether the receiver adjusts the height of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.
- [heightTracksTextView](#) (page 2734)  
Returns whether the receiver adjusts the height of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.

### Setting Line Fragment Padding

- [setLineFragmentPadding:](#) (page 2739)  
Sets the amount by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles.
- [lineFragmentPadding](#) (page 2736)  
Returns the amount by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles.

## Calculating Text Layout

- [lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:sweepDirection:movementDirection:remainingRect:](#) (page 2736)  
Overridden by subclasses to calculate and return the longest rectangle available in the proposed rectangle for displaying text, or `NSZeroRect` if there is none according to the receiver's region definition.
- [isSimpleRectangularTextContainer](#) (page 2735)  
Overridden by subclasses to return whether the receiver's region is a rectangle with no holes or gaps and whose edges are parallel to the text view's coordinate system axes.

## Mouse Hit Testing

- [containsPoint:](#) (page 2733)  
Overridden by subclasses to return whether a point lies within the receiver's region or on the region's edge—not simply within its bounding rectangle.

## Instance Methods

### **containerSize**

Returns the size of the receiver's bounding rectangle, regardless of the size of its region.

- (NSSize)containerSize

#### **Return Value**

The size of the receiver's bounding rectangle, regardless of the size of its region.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [textContainerInset](#) (page 2892) (NSTextView)
- [setContainerSize:](#) (page 2738)

#### **Related Sample Code**

TextLayoutDemo

#### **Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

### **containsPoint:**

Overridden by subclasses to return whether a point lies within the receiver's region or on the region's edge—not simply within its bounding rectangle.

- (BOOL)containsPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint

**Parameters***aPoint*

The point in question.

**Return Value**YES if *aPoint* lies within the receiver's region or on the region's edge—not simply within its bounding rectangle—NO otherwise.**Discussion**For example, if the receiver defines a donut shape and *aPoint* lies in the hole, this method returns NO. This method can be used for hit testing of mouse events.NSTextContainer's implementation merely checks that *aPoint* lies within its bounding rectangle.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**heightTracksTextView**

Returns whether the receiver adjusts the height of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.

- (BOOL)heightTracksTextView

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver adjusts the height of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**If the receiver does track the text view height, its height is adjusted to the height of the text view minus twice the inset height (as given by NSTextView's [textContainerInset](#) (page 2892) method).See *Text System Storage Layer Overview* for more information on size tracking.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [widthTracksTextView](#) (page 2742)
- [setHeightTracksTextView:](#) (page 2738)

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**initWithContainerSize:**

Initializes a text container with a specified bounding rectangle.

- (id)initWithContainerSize:(NSSize)aSize

**Parameters***aSize*

The size of the text container's bounding rectangle.

**Return Value**

The newly initialized text container.

**Discussion**

The new text container must be added to an `NSLayoutManager` object before it can be used. The text container must also have an `NSTextView` object set for text to be displayed. This method is the designated initializer for the `NSTextContainer` class.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addTextContainer:](#) (page 1427) (`NSLayoutManager`)
- [setTextView:](#) (page 2740)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TextViewConfig

**Declared In**

`NSTextContainer.h`

## isSimpleRectangularTextContainer

Overridden by subclasses to return whether the receiver's region is a rectangle with no holes or gaps and whose edges are parallel to the text view's coordinate system axes.

- (BOOL)isSimpleRectangularTextContainer

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver's region is a rectangle with no holes or gaps and whose edges are parallel to the text view's coordinate system axes, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

A text container whose shape changes can return YES if its region is currently a simple rectangle, but when its shape does change it must send [textContainerChangedGeometry:](#) (page 1494) to its layout manager so the layout can be recalculated.

`NSTextContainer`'s implementation of this method returns YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

TextLayoutDemo

**Declared In**

`NSTextContainer.h`

## layoutManager

Returns the receiver's layout manager.

- (NSLayoutManager \*)layoutManager

### Return Value

The text container's layout manager.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setLayoutManager:](#) (page 2739)
- [replaceLayoutManager:](#) (page 2737)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

### Declared In

NSTextContainer.h

## lineFragmentPadding

Returns the amount by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles.

- (CGFloat)lineFragmentPadding

### Return Value

The amount by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles, in points.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:sweepDirection:movementDirection:remainingRect:](#) (page 2736)
- [setLineFragmentPadding:](#) (page 2739)

### Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

### Declared In

NSTextContainer.h

## lineFragmentRectForProposedRectsweepDirection:movementDirection:remainingRect:

Overridden by subclasses to calculate and return the longest rectangle available in the proposed rectangle for displaying text, or `NSZeroRect` if there is none according to the receiver's region definition.

```
- (NSRect)lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:(NSRect)proposedRect
 sweepDirection:(NSLineSweepDirection)sweepDirection
 movementDirection:(NSLineMovementDirection)movementDirection
 remainingRect:(NSRectPointer)remainingRect
```

**Parameters***proposedRect*

The proposed rectangle in which to layout text.

*sweepDirection*

The line sweep direction.

*movementDirection*

The line movement direction.

*remainingRect*Upon return, the unused, possibly shifted, portion of *proposedRect* that's available for further text, or `NSZeroRect` if there is no remainder.**Return Value**The longest rectangle available in the proposed rectangle for displaying text, or `NSZeroRect` if there is none according to the receiver's region definition.**Discussion**

There is no guarantee as to the width of the proposed rectangle or to its location. For example, the proposed rectangle is likely to be much wider than the width of the receiver. The receiver should examine *proposedRect* to see that it intersects its bounding rectangle and should return a modified rectangle based on *sweepDirection* and *movementDirection*, whose possible values are listed in the class description. If *sweepDirection* is `NSLineSweepRight`, for example, the receiver uses this information to trim the right end of *proposedRect* as needed rather than the left end.

If *proposedRect* doesn't completely overlap the region along the axis of *movementDirection* and *movementDirection* isn't `NSLineDoesntMove`, this method can either shift the rectangle in that direction as much as needed so that it does completely overlap, or return `NSZeroRect` to indicate that the proposed rectangle simply doesn't fit.

See the class description for more information on overriding this method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**`NSTextContainer.h`**replaceLayoutManager:**

Replaces the layout manager for the group of text system objects containing the receiver.

```
- (void)replaceLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)aLayoutManager
```

**Parameters***aLayoutManager*

The new layout manager.

**Discussion**

All text containers and text views sharing the original layout manager share the new layout manager. This method makes all the adjustments necessary to keep these relationships intact, unlike [setLayoutManager:](#) (page 2739).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [layoutManager](#) (page 2736)

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**setSize:**

Sets the size of the receiver's bounding rectangle.

- (void)setContainerSize:(NSSize)aSize

**Parameters**

*aSize*

The new size of the text container's bounding rectangle.

**Discussion**

This method also sends [textContainerChangedGeometry:](#) (page 1494) to the text container's layout manager.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTextContainerInset:](#) (page 2882) (NSTextView)

- [containerSize](#) (page 2733)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TextLayoutDemo

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**setHeightTracksTextView:**

Controls whether the receiver adjusts the height of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.

- (void)setHeightTracksTextView:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

YES if the receiver should follow changes to the height of its text view, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**See *Text System Storage Layer Overview* for more information on size tracking.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setContainerSize:](#) (page 2738)
- [setWidthTracksTextView:](#) (page 2741)
- [heightTracksTextView:](#) (page 2734)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TextLayoutDemo

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**setLayoutManager:**

Sets the receiver's layout manager.

```
- (void)setLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)aLayoutManager
```

**Parameters***aLayoutManager*

The new layout manager.

**Discussion**

This method is invoked automatically when you add a text container to a layout manager; you should never need to invoke it directly, but might want to override it. If you want to replace the layout manager for an established group of text system objects, use [replaceLayoutManager:](#) (page 2737).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addTextContainer:](#) (page 1427) (NSLayoutManager)
- [layoutManager:](#) (page 2736)

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**setLineFragmentPadding:**

Sets the amount by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles.

- (void)setLineFragmentPadding:(CGFloat)aFloat

#### Parameters

*aFloat*

The amount by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles, in points.

#### Discussion

This method also sends [textContainerChangedGeometry:](#) (page 1494) to the text container's layout manager.

Line fragment padding is not designed to express text margins. Instead, use the `NSTextView` method [setTextContainerInset:](#) (page 2882), paragraph margin attributes, or the position of the text view within a superview.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:sweepDirection:movementDirection:remainingRect:](#) (page 2736)

- [lineFragmentPadding](#) (page 2736)

#### Related Sample Code

TipWrapper

#### Declared In

NSTextContainer.h

## setTextView:

Sets the receiver's text view.

- (void)setTextView:(NSTextView \*)aTextView

#### Parameters

*aTextView*

The new text view.

#### Discussion

This method sends [setTextContainer:](#) (page 2881) to *aTextView* to complete the association of the text container and text view.

Because you usually specify a text container when you create a text view, you should rarely need to invoke this method. A text container doesn't need a text view to calculate line fragment rectangles, but must have one to display text.

You can use this method to disconnect a text view from a group of text system objects by sending this message to its text container and passing `nil` as *aTextView*.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [initWithFrame:textContainer:](#) (page 2838) (`NSTextView`)

- [replaceTextContainer:](#) (page 2856) (`NSTextView`)

**Related Sample Code**

Sketch-112

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**setWidthTracksTextView:**

Controls whether the receiver adjusts the width of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.

```
- (void)setWidthTracksTextView:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

YES if the receiver should follow changes to the width of its text view, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

See *Text System Storage Layer Overview* for more information on size tracking.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setContainerSize:](#) (page 2738)
- [setHeightTracksTextView:](#) (page 2738)
- [widthTracksTextView](#) (page 2742)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TextLayoutDemo

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**textView**

Returns the receiver's text view.

```
- (NSTextView *)textView
```

**Return Value**

The receiver's text view, or `nil` if it has none.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setTextView:](#) (page 2740)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**widthTracksTextView**

Returns whether the receiver adjusts the width of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized.

- (BOOL)widthTracksTextView

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver adjusts the width of its bounding rectangle when its text view is resized, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

If the receiver does track the text view width, its width is adjusted to the width of the text view minus twice the inset width (as given by NSTextView's [textContainerInset](#) (page 2892) method).

See *Text System Storage Layer Overview* for more information on size tracking.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [heightTracksTextView](#) (page 2734)
- [setWidthTracksTextView:](#) (page 2741)

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

## Constants

**NSLineSweepDirection**

These constants describe the progression of text on a page. The typesetter decides which way text is supposed to flow and passes these values as arguments to the text container, which uses them to calculate the next line rectangle.

```
typedef enum {
 NSLineSweepLeft = 0,
 NSLineSweepRight = 1,
 NSLineSweepDown = 2,
 NSLineSweepUp = 3
} NSLineSweepDirection;
```

**Constants**

NSLineSweepLeft

Characters move from right to left.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

NSLineSweepRight

Characters move from left to right.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

NSLineSweepDown

Characters move from top to bottom.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

NSLineSweepUp

Characters move from bottom to top.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

**Discussion**

Line sweep is the direction text progresses within a line. See *Text System Storage Layer Overview*.

The only values currently used by the supplied typesetters are `NSLineSweepRight` and `NSLineSweepDown`. An `NSTextContainer` subclass should be prepared to deal with any value, and an `NSTypesetter` subclass should be able to use any of them.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

**NSLineMovementDirection**

Line movement is the direction in which lines move. See *Text System Storage Layer Overview*.

```
typedef enum {
 NSLineDoesntMove = 0,
 NSLineMovesLeft = 1,
 NSLineMovesRight = 2,
 NSLineMovesDown = 3,
 NSLineMovesUp = 4
} NSLineMovementDirection;
```

**Constants**

NSLineMovesLeft

**Lines move from right to left.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

NSLineMovesRight

**Lines move from left to right.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

NSLineMovesDown

**Lines move from top to bottom.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

NSLineMovesUp

**Lines move from bottom to top.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

NSLineDoesntMove

**Line has no movement.**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextContainer.h.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextContainer.h

# NSTextField Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject                                                                           |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSUserInterfaceValidations<br>NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView)<br>NSCoding (NSResponder)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                                           |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                                                |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTextField.h                                                                                                  |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Text Fields                                                                                                           |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | EnhancedAudioBurn<br>EnhancedDataBurn<br>ImageClient<br>MyPhoto<br>PDF Annotation Editor                              |

## Overview

An `NSTextField` object is a kind of `NSControl` that displays text that the user can select or edit and that sends its action message to its target when the user presses the Return key while editing.

The `NSTextField` class uses the `NSTextFieldCell` class to implement its user interface.

## Tasks

### Controlling Editability and Selectability

- `setEditable:` (page 2755)  
Controls whether the user can edit the receiver's text.
- `isEditable` (page 2751)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user is allowed to select and edit the receiver's text.
- `setSelectable:` (page 2756)  
Sets whether the receiver is selectable (but not editable).

- [isSelectable](#) (page 2752)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user is allowed to select the receiver's text.

## Controlling Rich Text Behavior

- [setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:](#) (page 2752)  
Controls whether the receiver allows the user to change font attributes of the receiver's text.
- [allowsEditingTextAttributes](#) (page 2748)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user is allowed to change font attributes of the receiver's text.
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2756)  
Controls whether the receiver allows the user to drag image files into it.
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2750)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver allows the user to drag image files into it.

## Setting the Text Color

- [setTextColor:](#) (page 2757)  
Sets the color used to draw the receiver's text.
- [textColor](#) (page 2758)  
Returns the color used to draw the receiver's text.

## Controlling the Background

- [setBackgroundcolor:](#) (page 2753)  
Sets the color of the background that the receiver's cell draws behind the text.
- [backgroundcolor](#) (page 2748)  
Returns the color of the background that the receiver's cell draws behind the text.
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2755)  
Controls whether the receiver's cell draws its background color behind its text.
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2750)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver's cell draws its background color.

## Setting a Border

- [setBezeled:](#) (page 2753)  
Controls whether the receiver draws a beveled border around its contents.
- [isBezeled](#) (page 2750)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver draws a beveled frame.
- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 2754)  
Sets the receiver's bezel style.
- [bezelStyle](#) (page 2749)  
Returns the receiver's bezel style.

- [setBordered:](#) (page 2754)  
Controls whether the receiver draws a solid black border around its contents.
- [isBordered](#) (page 2751)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver draws a black border around its contents.

## Selecting the Text

- [selectText:](#) (page 2752)  
Ends editing and selects the entire contents of the receiver if it's selectable.

## Working with the Responder Chain

- [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2748)  
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is editable.

## Using Keyboard Interface Control

- [setTitleWithMnemonic:](#) (page 2757)  
Sets the receiver's string value, using the embedded character as the keyboard mnemonic.

## Setting the Delegate

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2754)  
Sets the receiver's delegate.
- [delegate](#) (page 2749)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.

## NSText Delegate Method Implementations

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2760)  
Requests permission to begin editing a text object.
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)  
Posts a notification that the text is about to begin editing to the default notification center.
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2759)  
Posts a notification that the text has changed and forwards this message to the receiver's cell if it responds.
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2761)  
Performs validation on the receiver's new value.
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2759)  
Handles an end of editing.

## Instance Methods

### **acceptsFirstResponder**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver is editable.

- (BOOL)acceptsFirstResponder

#### **Return Value**

YES if the receiver is editable, NO otherwise.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSTextField.h

### **allowsEditingTextAttributes**

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user is allowed to change font attributes of the receiver's text.

- (BOOL)allowsEditingTextAttributes

#### **Return Value**

YES if the receiver allows the user to change font attributes of the receiver's text, otherwise NO. You can change text attributes programmatically regardless of this setting.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2750)
- [setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:](#) (page 2752)

#### **Declared In**

NSTextField.h

### **backgroundColor**

Returns the color of the background that the receiver's cell draws behind the text.

- (NSColor \*)backgroundColor

#### **Return Value**

The color used to draw the background.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2750)
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2753)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

## bezelStyle

Returns the receiver's bezel style.

- (NSTextFieldBezelStyle)bezelStyle

**Return Value**

A constant indicating the bezel style. Possible values are described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 2771) section of [NSTextFieldCell](#) (page 2763).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 2754)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

## delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

**Return Value**

The object that acts as the receiver's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2760)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2761)
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2759)
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2759)
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2754)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

## drawsBackground

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver's cell draws its background color.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

### Return Value

YES if the receiver's cell draws its background color behind its text, NO if it draws no background.

### Discussion

In order to prevent inconsistent rendering, background color rendering is disabled for rounded-bezel text fields.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2748)
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2766) (NSTextFieldCell)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2755)

### Declared In

NSTextField.h

## importsGraphics

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver allows the user to drag image files into it.

- (BOOL)importsGraphics

### Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the user to drag image files into it, otherwise NO. You can add images programmatically regardless of this setting.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [allowsEditingTextAttributes](#) (page 2748)
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2837) (NSTextView)
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2756)

### Declared In

NSTextField.h

## isBezeled

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver draws a bezeled frame.

- (BOOL)isBezeled

### Return Value

YES if the receiver draws a bezeled frame around its contents; otherwise, NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isBordered](#) (page 2751)
- [setBezeled:](#) (page 2753)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

## isBordered

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver draws a black border around its contents.

- (BOOL)isBordered

**Return Value**

YES if the receiver draws a solid black border around its contents; otherwise NO.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isBezeled](#) (page 2750)
- [setBordered:](#) (page 2754)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

## isEditable

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user is allowed to select and edit the receiver's text.

- (BOOL)isEditable

**Return Value**

YES if the user is allowed to select and edit the receiver's text, NO if the user isn't allowed to edit it (though the user may be able to select it).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isSelectable](#) (page 2752)
- [setEditable:](#) (page 2755)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

## isSelectable

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user is allowed to select the receiver's text.

- (BOOL)isSelectable

### Return Value

YES if the user is allowed to select the receiver's text; otherwise NO.

### Discussion

Selectable text isn't necessarily editable; use [isEditable](#) (page 2751) to check for editability.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [setSelectable:](#) (page 2756)

### Declared In

NSTextField.h

## selectText:

Ends editing and selects the entire contents of the receiver if it's selectable.

- (void)selectText:(id)sender

### Parameters

*sender*

The sender of the message.

### Discussion

If the receiver isn't in some window's view hierarchy, this method has no effect.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [isSelectable](#) (page 2752)

### Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

### Declared In

NSTextField.h

## setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:

Controls whether the receiver allows the user to change font attributes of the receiver's text.

- (void)setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

If YES, the user is permitted to change font attributes of the receiver's text; if *flag* is NO, the user isn't so permitted. You can change text attributes programmatically regardless of this setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setImportsGraphics](#): (page 2756)
- [allowsEditingTextAttributes](#) (page 2748)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setBackground-color:**

Sets the color of the background that the receiver's cell draws behind the text.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Parameters***aColor*

The color used to draw the background.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDrawsBackground](#): (page 2755)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2748)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setBezeled:**

Controls whether the receiver draws a bezeled border around its contents.

```
- (void)setBezeled:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

If YES, it draws a bezeled border and invokes [setDrawsBackground](#): (page 2755) with an argument of NO; if NO, the receiver does not draw a border.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isBezeled](#) (page 2750)
- [setBordered](#): (page 2754)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer QCTV

Vertex Optimization

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setBezelStyle:**

Sets the receiver's bezel style.

```
- (void)setBezelStyle:(NSTextFieldBezelStyle)style
```

**Parameters***style*

A constant indicating the bezel style. Possible values for *style* are described in the “Constants” (page 2771) section of [NSTextFieldCell](#) (page 2763). You must have already sent the receiver [setBezeled:](#) (page 2753) with an argument of YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**See Also**

- [bezelStyle](#) (page 2749)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setBordered:**

Controls whether the receiver draws a solid black border around its contents.

```
- (void)setBordered:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

If YES, the receiver draws a border; if NO, it draws no border.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isBordered](#) (page 2751)
- [setBezeled:](#) (page 2753)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setDelegate:**

Sets the receiver's delegate.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject

**Parameters**

*anObject*

The object that acts as the receiver's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2760)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2761)
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2759)
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2759)
- [delegate](#) (page 2749)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setDrawsBackground:**

Controls whether the receiver's cell draws its background color behind its text.

- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters**

*flag*

If YES, the receiver's cell draws its background; if NO, it draws nothing behind its text.

**Discussion**

In order to prevent inconsistent rendering, background color rendering is disabled for rounded-bezel text fields.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2753)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2768) (NSTextFieldCell)
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2750)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer QCTV

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setEditable:**

Controls whether the user can edit the receiver's text.

- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters**

*flag*

If YES, then the user is allowed to both select and edit text. If *flag* is NO, then the user isn't permitted to edit text, and the receiver's selectability is restored to its previous value.

**Discussion**

For example, if an `NSTextField` object is selectable but not editable, then made editable for a time, then made not editable, it remains selectable. To guarantee that text is neither editable nor selectable, simply use [setSelectable:](#) (page 2756) to turn off selectability.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [isEditable](#) (page 2751)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer QCTV

**Declared In**

`NSTextField.h`

**setImportsGraphics:**

Controls whether the receiver allows the user to drag image files into it.

- (void)setImportsGraphics:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters**

*flag*

If YES, the receiver accepts dragged images; if NO, it doesn't. You can add images programmatically regardless of this setting.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setAllowsEditingTextAttributes:](#) (page 2752)

- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2873) (`NSTextView`)

- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2750)

**Declared In**

`NSTextField.h`

**setSelectable:**

Sets whether the receiver is selectable (but not editable).

- (void)setSelectable:(BOOL)flag

**Parameters***flag*

If YES, the receiver is made selectable but not editable (use [setEditable:](#) (page 2755) to make text both selectable and editable). If NO, the text is neither editable nor selectable.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setEditable:](#) (page 2755)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer QCTV

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setTextColor:**

Sets the color used to draw the receiver's text.

```
- (void)setTextColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Parameters***aColor*

The color used to draw text.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2753)
- [setText-color:](#) (page 2770) (NSTextFieldCell)
- [text-color](#) (page 2758)

**Related Sample Code**

Vertex Optimization

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**setTitleWithMnemonic:**

Sets the receiver's string value, using the embedded character as the keyboard mnemonic.

```
- (void)setTitleWithMnemonic:(NSString *)aString
```

**Parameters***aString*

The string to set as the title. The first character preceded by an ampersand ('&') is used as the mnemonic (the first ampersand character is stripped out).

**Discussion**

Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTextField.h`

**textColor**

Returns the color used to draw the receiver's text.

```
- (NSColor *)textColor
```

**Return Value**

The color used to draw text.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2748)
- [textColor](#) (page 2771) (`NSTextFieldCell`)
- [setTextColor:](#) (page 2757)

**Declared In**

`NSTextField.h`

**textDidBeginEditing:**

Posts a notification that the text is about to begin editing to the default notification center.

```
- (void)textDidBeginEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters**

*aNotification*

The [NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification](#) (page 849) notification to post.

**Discussion**

This action causes the receiver's delegate to receive a [controlTextDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 847) message. See the `NSControl` class specification for more information on the text delegate method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2759)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2761)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2759)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**textDidChange:**

Posts a notification that the text has changed and forwards this message to the receiver's cell if it responds.

```
- (void)textDidChange:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters**

*aNotification*

The [NSControlTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 849) notification that is posted to the default notification center.

**Discussion**

This method causes the receiver's delegate to receive a [controlTextDidChange:](#) (page 847) message. See the NSControl class specification for more information on the text delegate method.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2760)
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2761)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2759)

**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

**textDidEndEditing:**

Handles an end of editing.

```
- (void)textDidEndEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters**

*aNotification*

The notification that editing has ended.

**Discussion**

After validating the new value, posts an [NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification](#) (page 849) to the default notification center. This posting causes the receiver's delegate to receive a [controlTextDidEndEditing:](#) (page 848) message. After this message, sends [endEditing:](#) (page 557) to the receiver's cell and handles the key that caused editing to end:

- If the user ended editing by pressing Return, this method tries to send the receiver's action to its target; if unsuccessful, it sends [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 3142) to its [NSView](#) (for example, to handle the default button on a panel); if that also fails, the receiver simply selects its text.

- If the user ended editing by pressing Tab or Shift-Tab, the receiver tries to have its `NSWindow` object select its next or previous key view, using the `NSWindow` method `selectKeyViewFollowingView:` (page 3295) or `selectKeyViewPrecedingView:` (page 3296). If unsuccessful in doing this, the receiver simply selects its text.

See the `NSControl` class specification for more information on the text delegate method.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2760)
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2759)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2761)

#### Declared In

`NSTextField.h`

## textShouldBeginEditing:

Requests permission to begin editing a text object.

```
- (BOOL)textShouldBeginEditing:(NSText *)textObject
```

#### Parameters

*textObject*

The object to begin editing.

#### Return Value

YES if editing should be allowed to occur, NO otherwise.

#### Discussion

If the receiver isn't editable, returns NO immediately. If it is editable and its delegate responds to `control:textShouldBeginEditing:` (page 844), this invokes that method and returns the result. Otherwise it simply returns YES to allow editing to occur. See the `NSControl` class specification for more information on the text delegate method.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2759)
- [textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 2761)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2759)

#### Declared In

`NSTextField.h`

## textShouldEndEditing:

Performs validation on the receiver's new value.

```
- (BOOL)textShouldEndEditing:(NSText *)textObject
```

### Parameters

*textObject*

The text object requesting permission to end editing.

### Return Value

YES if the new value is valid; otherwise NO.

### Discussion

This method validates the receiver's new value using the `NSCell` method [isEntryAcceptable:](#) (page 568). If the new value is valid and the delegate responds to [control:textShouldEndEditing:](#) (page 845), invokes that method and returns the result, in addition keeping if the delegate returns NO. See the `NSControl` class specification for more information on the text delegate method.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2760)
- [textDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 2758)
- [textDidChange:](#) (page 2759)
- [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2759)

### Declared In

`NSTextField.h`



# NSTextFieldCell Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject                                           |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding (NSCell)<br>NSCopying (NSCell)<br>NSObject (NSObject)             |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                     |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTextFieldCell.h                                                   |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Text Fields                                                                |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | EnhancedDataBurn<br>ImageBackground<br>QTKitMovieShuffler<br>QTSSInspector |

## Overview

The `NSTextFieldCell` class adds to the text display capabilities of the `NSCell` class by allowing you to set the color of both the text and its background. You can also specify whether the cell draws its background at all.

All of the methods declared by this class are also declared by the `NSTextField` class, which uses `NSTextFieldCell` objects to draw and edit text. These `NSTextField` cover methods call the corresponding `NSTextFieldCell` methods.

Placeholder strings, set using [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 2769) or [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 2769), now appear in the text field cell if the actual string is `nil` or `@"`". They are drawn in grey on the cell and are not archived in the "pre-10.2" nib format.

## Tasks

### Setting the Text Color

- [setTextColor:](#) (page 2770)  
Sets the color used to draw the receiver's text.

- [textColor](#) (page 2771)  
Returns the color used to draw the receiver's text.

## Setting the Bezel Style

- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 2768)  
Sets the receiver's bezel style.
- [bezelStyle](#) (page 2766)  
Returns the receiver's bezel style.

## Controlling the Background

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2768)  
Sets the color of the background that the receiver draws behind the text.
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2765)  
Returns the color of the background the receiver draws behind the text.
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2768)  
Controls whether the receiver draws its background color behind its text.
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2766)  
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver draws its background color.

## Managing the Field Editor

- [setUpFieldEditorAttributes:](#) (page 2770)  
Sets up the field editor. You never invoke this method directly; by overriding it, however, you can customize the field editor.
- [setWantsNotificationForMarkedText:](#) (page 2771)  
Directs the cell's associated field editor to post text change notifications.

## Managing Placeholder Strings

- [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 2769)  
Sets the placeholder of the cell as a plain text string.
- [placeholderString](#) (page 2767)  
Returns the cell's plain text placeholder string.
- [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 2769)  
Sets the placeholder of the cell as an attributed string.
- [placeholderAttributedString](#) (page 2766)  
Returns the cell's attributed placeholder string.

## Accessing Input Source Locales

- [allowedInputSourceLocales](#) (page 2765)  
Returns an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.
- [setAllowedInputSourceLocales:](#) (page 2767)  
Sets an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.

## Instance Methods

### allowedInputSourceLocales

Returns an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.

- (NSArray \*)allowedInputSourceLocales

#### Return Value

The locale identifiers of allowed input sources.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

#### See Also

- [setAllowedInputSourceLocales:](#) (page 2767)

#### Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

### backgroundColor

Returns the color of the background the receiver draws behind the text.

- (NSColor \*)backgroundColor

#### Return Value

The background color of the text field cell.

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### See Also

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2766)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2748) (NSTextField)
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2768)

#### Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

## bezelStyle

Returns the receiver's bezel style.

- (NSTextFieldBezelStyle)bezelStyle

### Return Value

A constant indicating the bezel style of the text field cell. See [NSTextFieldBezelStyle](#) (page 2771).

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

### See Also

- [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 2768)

### Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

## drawsBackground

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver draws its background color.

- (BOOL)drawsBackground

### Return Value

YES if the receiver draws its background color behind its text, NO if it draws no background.

### Discussion

In order to prevent inconsistent rendering, background color rendering is disabled for rounded-bezel text fields.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2765)  
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2750) (NSTextField)  
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2768)

### Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn  
ImageBackground  
QTKitMovieShuffler  
QTSSInspector

### Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

## placeholderAttributedString

Returns the cell's attributed placeholder string.

- (NSAttributedString \*)placeholderAttributedString

**Return Value**

The attributed string used as the cell's placeholder.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 2769)
- [placeholderString](#) (page 2767)

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

## placeholderString

Returns the cell's plain text placeholder string.

- (NSString \*)placeholderString

**Return Value**

The cell's placeholder string.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 2769)
- [placeholderAttributedString](#) (page 2766)

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

## setAllowedInputSourceLocales:

Sets an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.

- (void)setAllowedInputSourceLocales:(NSArray \*)*localeIdentifiers*

**Parameters**

*localeIdentifiers*

The new locale identifiers of allowed input sources.

**Discussion**

You can use the meta-locale identifier, [NSAllRomanInputSourcesLocaleIdentifier](#) (page 2919), to specify input sources that are limited for Roman script editing.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

**See Also**

- [allowedInputSourceLocales](#) (page 2765)

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

**setBackground-color:**

Sets the color of the background that the receiver draws behind the text.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Parameters***aColor*

The background color of the text field cell.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2768)
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2753) (NSTextField)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2765)

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

**setBezelStyle:**

Sets the receiver's bezel style.

```
- (void)setBezelStyle:(NSTextFieldBezelStyle)style
```

**Parameters***style*

A constant specifying the bezel style of the text field cell. See [NSTextFieldBezelStyle](#) (page 2771).

**Discussion**

To set the bezel style, you must have already sent [setBeveled:](#) (page 2753) with an argument of YES.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**See Also**

- [bezelStyle](#) (page 2766)

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

**setDrawsBackground:**

Controls whether the receiver draws its background color behind its text.

```
- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag
```

**Parameters***flag*

If YES, the receiver draws its background; if NO it draws nothing behind its text.

**Discussion**

In order to prevent inconsistent rendering, background color rendering is disabled for rounded-bezel text fields.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2768)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2755) (NSTextField)
- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2766)

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

**setPlaceholderAttributedString:**

Sets the placeholder of the cell as an attributed string.

- (void)setPlaceholderAttributedString:(NSAttributedString \*)*string*

**Return Value**

The attributed string to use as a placeholder.

**Discussion**

Note that invoking this successfully will clear out any plain text string set by [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 2769).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [placeholderAttributedString](#) (page 2766)
- [setPlaceholderString:](#) (page 2769)

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

**setPlaceholderString:**

Sets the placeholder of the cell as a plain text string.

- (void)setPlaceholderString:(NSString \*)*string*

**Parameters***string*

The placeholder string.

**Discussion**

Note that invoking this successfully will clear out any attributed string set by [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 2769).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**See Also**

- [placeholderString](#) (page 2767)
- [setPlaceholderAttributedString:](#) (page 2769)

**Declared In**

`NSTextFieldCell.h`

**setTextColor:**

Sets the color used to draw the receiver's text.

```
- (void)setTextColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

**Parameters**

*aColor*

The color used to draw the text.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2768)
- [setText-color:](#) (page 2757) (`NSTextField`)
- [text-color](#) (page 2771)

**Declared In**

`NSTextFieldCell.h`

**setUpFieldEditorAttributes:**

Sets up the field editor. You never invoke this method directly; by overriding it, however, you can customize the field editor.

```
- (NSText *)setUpFieldEditorAttributes:(NSText *)textObj
```

**Discussion**

When you override this method, you should generally invoke the implementation of `super` and return the *textObj* argument. For information on field editors, see "Using the Window's Field Editor".

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTextFieldCell.h`

## setWantsNotificationForMarkedText:

Directs the cell's associated field editor to post text change notifications.

```
- (void)setWantsNotificationForMarkedText:(BOOL)flag
```

### Parameters

*flag*

If YES, the field editor posts text change notifications (NSTextDidChangeNotification) while editing marked text; if NO, notifications are delayed until the marked text confirmation.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

### Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

## textColor

Returns the color used to draw the receiver's text.

```
- (NSColor *)textColor
```

### Return Value

The color used to draw the text.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2765)
- [textColor](#) (page 2758) (NSTextField)
- [setTextColor:](#) (page 2770)

### Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

## Constants

### NSTextFieldBezelStyle

Specify the bezel style of the text field cell.

```
typedef enum {
 NSTextFieldSquareBezel = 0,
 NSTextFieldRoundedBezel = 1
} NSTextFieldBezelStyle;
```

**Constants**

NSTextFieldSquareBezel

Corners are square.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSTextFieldCell.h.

NSTextFieldRoundedBezel

Corners are rounded.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSTextFieldCell.h.

**Discussion**

The bezel style of a text field is set using the [bezelStyle](#) (page 2766) and [setBezelStyle:](#) (page 2768) methods.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextFieldCell.h

# NSTextList Class Reference

---

|                      |                                              |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b> | NSObject                                     |
| <b>Conforms to</b>   | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>     | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework  |
| <b>Declared in</b>   | AppKit/NSTextList.h                          |
| <b>Availability</b>  | Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.       |

## Overview

An `NSTextList` object represents a section of text that forms a single list. The visible elements of the list, including list markers, appear in the text as they do for lists created by hand. The list object, however, allows the list to be recognized as such by the text system. This enables automatic creation of markers and spacing. Text lists are used in HTML import and export.

Text lists appear as attributes on paragraphs, as part of the paragraph style. An `NSParagraphStyle` may have an array of text lists, representing the nested lists containing the paragraph, in order from outermost to innermost. For example, if `list1` contains four paragraphs, the middle two of which are also in the inner `list2`, then the text lists array for the first and fourth paragraphs is (`list1`), while the text lists array for the second and third paragraphs is (`list1`, `list2`).

The methods implementing this are [textLists](#) (page 1873) on `NSParagraphStyle`, and [setTextLists:](#) (page 1721) on `NSMutableParagraphStyle`.

In addition, `NSAttributedString` has convenience methods for lists: [rangeOfTextListAtIndex:](#) (page 272), which determines the range covered by a list, and [itemNumberInTextListAtIndex:](#) (page 270), which determines the ordinal position within a list of a particular item.

## Tasks

### Creation

- [initWithMarkerFormat:options:](#) (page 2774)  
Returns an initialized text list.

## Working with Markers

- `markerFormat` (page 2776)  
Returns the marker format string used by the receiver.
- `markerForItemNumber:` (page 2775)  
Returns the computed value for a specific ordinal position in the list.

## Getting List Options

- `listOptions` (page 2775)  
Returns the list options mask value of the receiver.

## Instance Methods

### `initWithMarkerFormat:options:`

Returns an initialized text list.

```
- (id)initWithMarkerFormat:(NSString *)format options:(NSUInteger)mask
```

#### Parameters

*format*

The marker format for the text list.

*mask*

The marker options for the text list. Values for *mask* are listed in “Constants” (page 2776).

#### Return Value

An initialized text list.

#### Discussion

The marker format is specified as a constant string, except for a numbering specifier, which takes the form `{keyword}`. The currently supported values for *keyword* include:

```
box
check
circle
diamond
disc
hyphen
square
lower-hexadecimal
upper-hexadecimal
octal
lower-alpha or lower-latin
upper-alpha or upper-latin
lower-roman
```

```

 upper-roman
 decimal

```

Thus, for example, @"({decimal})" would specify the format for a list numbered (1), (2), (3), and so on, and @"{upper-roman}" would specify the format for a list numbered I, II, III, IV, and so on. (All of these keywords are included in the Cascading Style Sheets level 3 specification.)

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**See Also**

- [markerFormat](#) (page 2776)
- [listOptions](#) (page 2775)

**Declared In**

NSTextList.h

## listOptions

Returns the list options mask value of the receiver.

```
- (NSUInteger)listOptions
```

**Return Value**

The list options mask value of the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextList.h

## markerForItemNumber:

Returns the computed value for a specific ordinal position in the list.

```
- (NSString *)markerForItemNumber:(NSInteger)itemNum
```

**Parameters**

*itemNum*

The ordinal position in the list whose computed marker value is desired.

**Return Value**

The computed maker value for *itemNum*.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextList.h

## markerFormat

Returns the marker format string used by the receiver.

```
- (NSString *)markerFormat
```

### Return Value

The marker format string used by the receiver.

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

### See Also

- [initWithMarkerFormat:options:](#) (page 2774)

### Declared In

`NSTextList.h`

## Constants

The following constant specifies an option mask used with [initWithMarkerFormat:options:](#) (page 2774).

| Constant                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>NSTextListPrepend-EnclosingMarker</code> | Specifies that a nested list should include the marker for its enclosing superlist before its own marker.<br>Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.<br>Declared in <code>NSTextList.h</code> . |

# NSTextStorage Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSMutableAttributedString : NSAttributedString : NSObject                                                                       |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding (NSAttributedString)<br>NSCopying (NSAttributedString)<br>NSMutableCopying (NSAttributedString)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                                                                                     |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.                                                                                          |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTextStorage.h<br>AppKit/NSTextStorageScripting.h                                                                       |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Text System Overview<br>Text System Storage Layer Overview<br>Cocoa Scripting Guide                                             |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>Sketch-112<br>TextEditPlus<br>WebKitPluginStarter<br>Worm                                 |

## Overview

`NSTextStorage` is a semiconcrete subclass of `NSMutableAttributedString` that manages a set of client `NSLayoutManager` objects, notifying them of any changes to its characters or attributes so that they can relay and redisplay the text as needed. `NSTextStorage` defines the fundamental storage mechanism of the Application Kit’s extended text-handling system.

`NSTextStorage` also defines a set of methods, listed under “Getting and setting scriptable properties” in the Method Types section, useful for getting and setting scriptable properties of `NSTextStorage` objects. Unless you are dealing with scriptability, you do not normally need to invoke these methods directly. In particular, using the `characters`, `words` or `paragraphs` methods or their corresponding setter methods is an inefficient way to manipulate the text storage, since these methods create and return many objects. Instead, use the text access methods defined by `NSMutableAttributedString`, `NSAttributedString`, `NSMutableString`, and `NSString` to perform character-level manipulation.

## Tasks

### Managing NSLayoutManager Objects

- [addLayoutManager:](#) (page 2780)  
Adds a layout manager to the receiver's set of layout managers.
- [removeLayoutManager:](#) (page 2786)  
Removes a layout manager from the receiver's set of layout managers.
- [layoutManagers](#) (page 2785)  
Returns the receiver's layout managers.

### Handling Text Edited Messages

- [edited:range:changeInLength:](#) (page 2782)  
Tracks changes made to the receiver, allowing the text storage to record the full extent of changes made.
- [ensureAttributesAreFixedInRange:](#) (page 2783)  
Ensures that attributes are fixed in the given range.
- [fixesAttributesLazily](#) (page 2784)  
Returns whether the receiver fixes attributes lazily.
- [invalidateAttributesInRange:](#) (page 2785)  
Invalidates attributes in the specified range.
- [processEditing](#) (page 2786)  
Cleans up changes made to the receiver and notifies its delegate and layout managers of changes.

### Determining the Nature of Changes

- [editedMask](#) (page 2782)  
Returns the kinds of edits pending for the receiver

### Determining the Extent of Changes

- [editedRange](#) (page 2783)  
Returns the range of the receiver to which pending changes have been made, whether of characters or of attributes.
- [changeInLength](#) (page 2780)  
Returns the difference between the current length of the edited range and its length before editing began.

## Setting the Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 2787)  
Sets the receiver's delegate.
- `delegate` (page 2781)  
Returns the receiver's delegate.

## Getting and Setting Scriptable Properties

- `attributeRuns` (page 2780)  
Returns an array of the receiver's attribute runs.
- `setAttributeRuns:` (page 2787)  
Sets the receiver's attribute runs.
- `characters` (page 2781)  
Returns the receiver's text as an array of characters.
- `setCharacters:` (page 2787)  
Sets the text storage's text.
- `font` (page 2784)  
Returns the receiver's font.
- `setFont:` (page 2788)  
Sets the text storage's font.
- `foregroundColor` (page 2784)  
Returns the text storage's foreground color.
- `setForegroundColor:` (page 2788)  
Sets the text storage's foreground color.
- `paragraphs` (page 2785)  
Returns an array of the text storage's paragraphs.
- `setParagraphs:` (page 2788)  
Sets the text storage's paragraphs.
- `words` (page 2789)  
Returns an array of the text storage's words.
- `setWords:` (page 2789)  
Sets the text storage's words.

## Processing edits

- `textStorageWillProcessEditing:` (page 2790) *delegate method*  
Sent when a text storage is about to process edits.
- `textStorageDidProcessEditing:` (page 2789) *delegate method*  
Sent when a text storage has finished processing edits.

## Instance Methods

### **addLayoutManager:**

Adds a layout manager to the receiver's set of layout managers.

```
- (void)addLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)aLayoutManager
```

#### **Parameters**

*aLayoutManager*

The layout manager to add.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **See Also**

- [removeLayoutManager:](#) (page 2786)
- [layoutManagers](#) (page 2785)

#### **Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TextViewConfig

WebKitPluginStarter

#### **Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

### **attributeRuns**

Returns an array of the receiver's attribute runs.

```
- (NSArray *)attributeRuns
```

#### **Return Value**

An array of the receiver's attribute runs.

#### **Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

#### **Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

### **changeInLength**

Returns the difference between the current length of the edited range and its length before editing began.

```
- (NSInteger)changeInLength
```

**Return Value**

The difference between the current length of the edited range and its length before editing began. That is, before the receiver was sent the first `beginEditing` message or a single `edited:range:changeInLength:` (page 2782) message.

**Discussion**

This difference is accumulated with each invocation of `edited:range:changeInLength:` (page 2782), until a final message processes the changes.

The receiver's delegate and layout managers can use this information to determine the nature of edits in their respective notification methods.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `editedRange` (page 2783)
- `editedMask` (page 2782)

**Declared In**

`NSTextStorage.h`

## characters

Returns the receiver's text as an array of characters.

- `(NSArray *)characters`

**Special Considerations**

Do not use this method unless you are dealing directly with scriptability. For indexed access to characters, use `NSAttributedString`'s `string` method to access the string, and `NSString`'s `characterAtIndex:` method to access the individual characters.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTextStorageScripting.h`

## delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- `(id)delegate`

**Return Value**

The receiver's delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- `setDelegate:` (page 2787)

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

**edited:range:changeInLength:**

Tracks changes made to the receiver, allowing the text storage to record the full extent of changes made.

```
- (void)edited:(NSUInteger)mask range:(NSRange)oldRange
 changeInLength:(NSInteger)lengthChange
```

**Parameters***mask*

A mask specifying the nature of the changes. The value is made by combining with the C bitwise OR operator the options described in [Editing](#) (page 2790).

*oldRange*

The extent of characters affected before the change took place.

*lengthChange*

The number of characters added to or removed from *oldRange*. If no characters were edited as noted by *mask*, its value is irrelevant and undefined. For example, when replacing “The” with “Several” in the string “The files couldn’t be saved”, *oldRange* is {0, 3} and *lengthChange* is 4.

**Discussion**

This method invokes [processEditing](#) (page 2786). `NSTextStorage` invokes this method automatically each time it makes a change to its attributed string. Subclasses that override or add methods that alter their attributed strings directly should invoke this method after making those changes; otherwise you should not invoke this method. The information accumulated with this method is then used in an invocation of [processEditing](#) (page 2786) to report the affected portion of the receiver.

The methods for querying changes, [editedRange](#) (page 2783) and [changeInLength](#) (page 2780), indicate the extent of characters affected after the change. This method expects the characters before the change because that information is readily available as the argument to whatever method performs the change (such as `replaceCharactersInRange:withString:`).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

**editedMask**

Returns the kinds of edits pending for the receiver

```
- (NSUInteger)editedMask
```

**Return Value**

A mask describing the kinds of edits pending for the receiver.

**Discussion**

Use the C bitwise AND operator to test the mask; testing for equality will fail if additional mask flags are added later. The receiver’s delegate and layout managers can use this information to determine the nature of edits in their respective notification methods.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [editedRange](#) (page 2783)
- [changeInLength](#) (page 2780)

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

## editedRange

Returns the range of the receiver to which pending changes have been made, whether of characters or of attributes.

- (NSRange)editedRange

**Return Value**

The range of the receiver to which pending changes have been made, whether of characters or of attributes.

**Discussion**

The receiver's delegate and layout managers can use this information to determine the nature of edits in their respective notification methods.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [changeInLength](#) (page 2780)
- [editedMask](#) (page 2782)

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

## ensureAttributesAreFixedInRange:

Ensures that attributes are fixed in the given range.

- (void)ensureAttributesAreFixedInRange:(NSRange)range

**Parameters**

*range*

The range of characters whose attributes might be examined.

**Discussion**

An NSTextStorage object using lazy attribute fixing is required to call this method before accessing any attributes within *range*. This method gives attribute fixing a chance to occur if necessary. NSTextStorage subclasses wishing to support laziness must call this method from all attribute accessors they implement.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [fixesAttributesLazily](#) (page 2784)
- [invalidateAttributesInRange:](#) (page 2785)

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

## fixesAttributesLazily

Returns whether the receiver fixes attributes lazily.

- (BOOL)fixesAttributesLazily

**Return Value**

YES if the text storage fixes attributes lazily, NO otherwise.

**Discussion**

By default, custom NSTextStorage subclasses are not lazy, but the provided concrete subclass is lazy by default.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

## font

Returns the receiver's font.

- (NSFont \*)font

**Return Value**

The receiver's font.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

## foregroundColor

Returns the text storage's foreground color.

- (NSColor \*)foregroundColor

**Return Value**

The text storage's foreground color.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

**invalidateAttributesInRange:**

Invalidates attributes in the specified range.

```
- (void)invalidateAttributesInRange:(NSRange)range
```

**Parameters***range*

The range of characters whose attributes should be invalidated.

**Discussion**

Called from [processEditing](#) (page 2786) to invalidate attributes when the text storage changes. If the receiver is not lazy, this method simply calls [fixAttributesInRange:](#) (page 1705). If lazy attribute fixing is in effect, this method instead records the range needing fixing.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [ensureAttributesAreFixedInRange:](#) (page 2783)
- [fixesAttributesLazily](#) (page 2784)

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

**layoutManagers**

Returns the receiver's layout managers.

```
- (NSArray *)layoutManagers
```

**Return Value**

The receiver's layout managers.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addLayoutManager:](#) (page 2780)
- [removeLayoutManager:](#) (page 2786)

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

**paragraphs**

Returns an array of the text storage's paragraphs.

```
- (NSArray *)paragraphs
```

**Return Value**

An array of the text storage's paragraphs.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTextStorageScripting.h`

## processEditing

Cleans up changes made to the receiver and notifies its delegate and layout managers of changes.

- (void)processEditing

**Discussion**

This method is automatically invoked in response to an [edited:range:changeInLength:](#) (page 2782) message. You should never need to invoke it directly.

This method begins by posting an [NSTextStorageWillProcessEditingNotification](#) (page 2791) to the default notification center (which results in the delegate receiving a [textStorageWillProcessEditing:](#) (page 2790) message). After this, it posts an [NSTextStorageDidProcessEditingNotification](#) (page 2791) to the default notification center (which results in the delegate receiving a [textStorageDidProcessEditing:](#) (page 2789) message). Finally, it sends a [textStorage:edited:range:changeInLength:invalidatedRange:](#) (page 1497) message to each of the receiver's layout managers using the argument values provided.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTextStorage.h`

## removeLayoutManager:

Removes a layout manager from the receiver's set of layout managers.

- (void)removeLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager \*)aLayoutManager

**Parameters**

*aLayoutManager*

The layout manager to remove.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [addLayoutManager:](#) (page 2780)
- [layoutManagers](#) (page 2785)

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

**setAttributeRuns:**

Sets the receiver's attribute runs.

```
- (void)setAttributeRuns:(NSArray *)attributeRuns
```

**Parameters**

*attributeRuns*

The array of attribute runs to set.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

**setCharacters:**

Sets the text storage's text.

```
- (void)setCharacters:(NSArray *)characters
```

**Parameters**

*characters*

The characters to set as the text of the text storage.

**Special Considerations**

Do not use this method if you are not dealing directly with scriptability. Use `NSMutableAttributedString`'s `mutableString` method to return a string object that will be tracked by the corresponding attributed string for modifications.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

**setDelegate:**

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

**Parameters**

*anObject*

The new delegate.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**See Also**

- [delegate](#) (page 2781)

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

**setFont:**

Sets the text storage's font.

```
- (void)setFont:(NSFont *)font
```

**Parameters**

*font*

The new font.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

DockTile

SpeedometerView

WebKitPluginStarter

WebKitPluginWithJavaScript

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

**setForegroundColor:**

Sets the text storage's foreground color.

```
- (void)setForegroundColor:(NSColor *)color
```

**Parameters**

*color*

The new foreground color.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

**setParagraphs:**

Sets the text storage's paragraphs.

```
- (void)setParagraphs:(NSArray *)paragraphs
```

**Parameters***paragraphs*

An array of strings to set as the text storage's paragraphs.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

**setWords:**

Sets the text storage's words.

- (void)setWords:(NSArray \*)*words*

**Parameters***words*

An array of strings to set as the text storage's words.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

**words**

Returns an array of the text storage's words.

- (NSArray \*)*words*

**Return Value**

An array of the text storage's words.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorageScripting.h

## Delegate Methods

**textStorageDidProcessEditing:**

Sent when a text storage has finished processing edits.

- (void)textStorageDidProcessEditing:(NSNotification \*)*aNotification*

**Parameters***aNotification*

The notification object.

**Discussion**

The text storage object is available by sending `object` to *aNotification*, which is always an [NSTextStorageDidProcessEditingNotification](#) (page 2791). The delegate can use this notification to verify the final state of the text storage object; it can't change the text storage object's characters without leaving it in an inconsistent state, but if necessary it can change attributes. Note that even in this case it's possible to put a text storage object into an inconsistent state—for example, by changing the font of a range to one that doesn't support the characters in that range (such as using a Latin font for Kanji text).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

**textStorageWillProcessEditing:**

Sent when a text storage is about to process edits.

```
- (void)textStorageWillProcessEditing:(NSNotification *)aNotification
```

**Parameters***aNotification*

The notification object.

**Discussion**

The text storage object is available by sending `object` to *aNotification*, which is always an [NSTextStorageWillProcessEditingNotification](#) (page 2791). The delegate can use this notification to verify the changed state of the text storage object and to make changes to the text storage object's characters or attributes to enforce whatever constraints it establishes (which doesn't result in this message being sent again).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSTextStorage.h

## Constants

**Change notifications**These constants are used in [edited:range:changeInLength:](#) (page 2782).

```
enum {
 NSTextStorageEditedAttributes = 1,
 NSTextStorageEditedCharacters = 2
};
```

**Constants**

`NSTextStorageEditedAttributes`  
Attributes were added, removed, or changed.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSTextStorage.h`.

`NSTextStorageEditedCharacters`  
Characters were added, removed, or replaced.  
Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.  
Declared in `NSTextStorage.h`.

**Discussion**

These values are also OR'ed together in notifications to inform instances of `NSLayoutManager` was changed—see `textStorage:edited:range:changeInLength:invalidatedRange:` (page 1497).

**Declared In**

`NSTextStorage.h`

## Notifications

### **NSTextStorageDidProcessEditingNotification**

Posted after a text storage finishes processing edits in [processEditing](#) (page 2786).

Observers other than the delegate shouldn't make further changes to the text storage. The notification object is the text storage object that processed the edits. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTextStorage.h`

### **NSTextStorageWillProcessEditingNotification**

Posted before a text storage finishes processing edits in [processEditing](#) (page 2786).

Observers other than the delegate shouldn't make further changes to the text storage. The notification object is the text storage object that is about to process the edits. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

`NSTextStorage.h`



# NSTextTab Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSObject                                           |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding<br>NSCopying<br>NSObject (NSObject)       |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework        |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.             |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSParagraphStyle.h                          |
| <b>Companion guide</b>     | Text System Overview                               |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit<br>TextEditPlus |

## Overview

An `NSTextTab` object represents a tab in an `NSParagraphStyle` object, storing an alignment type and location. `NSTextTab` objects are most frequently used with the Application Kit's text system and with `NSRulerView` and `NSRulerMarker` objects. See the appropriate class specifications for more information on these uses.

The text system supports four alignment types: left, center, right, and decimal (based on the decimal separator character of the locale in effect). These alignment types are absolute, not based on the line sweep direction of text. For example, tabbed text is always positioned to the left of a right-aligned tab, whether the line sweep direction is left to right or right to left. A tab's location, on the other hand, is relative to the back margin. A tab set at 1.5", for example, is at 1.5" from the right in right to left text.

## Adopted Protocols

### NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

### NSCopying

- `copyWithZone:`

## Tasks

### Creating an NSTextTab

- [initWithType:location:](#) (page 2795)  
Initializes a newly allocated NSTextTab with an alignment of *type* at *location* on the paragraph.
- [initWithTextAlignment:location:options:](#) (page 2794)  
Initializes a text tab with the text alignment, location, and options.

### Getting Tab Stop Information

- [location](#) (page 2795)  
Returns the receiver's ruler location relative to the back margin.
- [tabStopType](#) (page 2796)  
Returns the receiver's tab stop type.

### Getting Text Tab Information

- [alignment](#) (page 2794)  
Returns the text alignment of the receiver.
- [options](#) (page 2795)  
Returns the dictionary of attributes associated with the receiver.

## Instance Methods

### alignment

Returns the text alignment of the receiver.

- (NSTextAlignment)alignment

#### Return Value

The text alignment of the receiver as an [NSTextAlignment](#) (page 2702) constant

#### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

#### Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

### initWithTextAlignment:location:options:

Initializes a text tab with the text alignment, location, and options.

```
- (id)initWithTextAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)alignment location:(CGFloat)loc
 options:(NSDictionary *)options
```

**Discussion**

The text alignment is used to determine the position of text inside the tab column. See [NSTextTabType](#) (page 2796) for a mapping between alignments and tab stop types

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSParagraphStyle.h

**initWithType:location:**

Initializes a newly allocated NSTextTab with an alignment of *type* at *location* on the paragraph.

```
- (id)initWithType:(NSTextTabType)type location:(CGFloat)location
```

**Discussion**

The location is relative to the back margin, based on the line sweep direction of the paragraph. *type* can be any of the values described in [NSTextTabType](#) (page 2796).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Related Sample Code**

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit  
TextEditPlus

**Declared In**

NSParagraphStyle.h

**location**

Returns the receiver's ruler location relative to the back margin.

```
- (CGFloat)location
```

**Return Value**

The receiver's ruler location relative to the back margin.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSParagraphStyle.h

**options**

Returns the dictionary of attributes associated with the receiver.

- (NSDictionary \*)options

**Return Value**

The dictionary of attributes associated with the receiver.

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

**Declared In**

NSParagraphStyle.h

**tabStopType**

Returns the receiver's tab stop type.

- (NSTextTabType)tabStopType

**Return Value**

The receiver's tab stop type. Possible values are listed in [NSTextTabType](#) (page 2796).

**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

**Declared In**

NSParagraphStyle.h

## Constants

**NSTextTabType**

These constants describe the various type of tab stop.

```
typedef enum _NSTextTabType {
 NSLeftTabStopType = 0,
 NSRightTabStopType,
 NSCenterTabStopType,
 NSDecimalTabStopType
} NSTextTabType;
```

**Constants**

NSLeftTabStopType

A left-aligned tab stop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSRightTabStopType

A right-aligned tab stop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSCenterTabStopType

A center-aligned tab stop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

NSDecimalTabStopType

Aligns columns of numbers by the decimal point.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

### Discussion

The following mappings define the conversions between text alignment in NSTextTab and tab stop types defined by NSTextTab:

| Alignment                            | Tab Stop Type                                                          |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NSLeftTextAlignment                  | NSLeftTabStopType                                                      |
| NSRightTextAlignment                 | NSRightTabStopType                                                     |
| NSCenterTextAlignment                | NSCenterTabStopType                                                    |
| NSJustifiedTextAlignment             | NSLeftTabStopType                                                      |
| NSNaturalTextAlignment               | NSLeftTabStopType or NSRightTabStopType, depending on the user setting |
| NSRightTextAlignment with terminator | NSDecimalTabStopType                                                   |

### Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

### Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h

## Terminating character

This constant specifies the terminating character for a tab column.

```
NSString *NSTabColumnTerminatorsAttributeName;
```

### Constants

NSTabColumnTerminatorsAttributeName

The value is an NSCharacterSet object.

The character set is used to determine the terminating character for a tab column. The tab and newline characters are implied even if they don't exist in the character set. This attribute is optional.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSParagraphStyle.h.

### Declared In

NSParagraphStyle.h



# NSTextTable Class Reference

---

|                            |                                                                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inherits from</b>       | NSTextBlock : NSObject                                                   |
| <b>Conforms to</b>         | NSCoding (NSTextBlock)<br>NSCopying (NSTextBlock)<br>NSObject (NSObject) |
| <b>Framework</b>           | /System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework                              |
| <b>Declared in</b>         | AppKit/NSTextTable.h                                                     |
| <b>Availability</b>        | Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.                                   |
| <b>Companion guides</b>    | Text System Overview<br>Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa          |
| <b>Related sample code</b> | iSpend                                                                   |

## Overview

An `NSTextTable` object represents a text table as a whole. It is responsible for laying out and drawing the text table blocks it contains, and it maintains the basic parameters of the table.

## Tasks

### Getting and Setting Number of Columns

- `numberOfColumns` (page 2803)  
Returns the number of columns in the text table.
- `setNumberOfColumns:` (page 2805)  
Sets the number of columns in the text table.

### Getting and Setting Layout Algorithm

- `layoutAlgorithm` (page 2802)  
Returns the text table layout algorithm.

- [setLayoutAlgorithm:](#) (page 2805)  
Sets the text table layout algorithm.

## Collapsing Borders

- [collapsesBorders](#) (page 2801)  
Returns whether the text table borders are collapsible.
- [setCollapsesBorders:](#) (page 2804)  
Sets whether the text table borders are collapsible.

## Hiding Empty Cells

- [hidesEmptyCells](#) (page 2802)  
Returns whether the text table hides empty cells.
- [setHidesEmptyCells:](#) (page 2804)  
Sets whether the text table hides empty cells.

## Determining Layout Rectangles

- [rectForBlock:layoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2803)  
Returns the rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out for a text table block.
- [boundsRectForBlock:contentRect:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2800)  
Returns the rectangle the text table block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

## Drawing the Table

- [drawBackgroundForBlock:withFrame:inView:characterRange:layoutManager:](#) (page 2801)  
Draws any colors and other decorations for a text table block.

## Instance Methods

### **boundsRectForBlock:contentRect:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:**

Returns the rectangle the text table block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

- ```
- (NSRect)boundsRectForBlock:(NSTextTableBlock *)block
  contentRect:(NSRect)contentRect inRect:(NSRect)rect
  textContainer:(NSTextContainer *)textContainer characterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters

block

The text table block that wants to determine where to layout its glyphs.

contentRect

The actual rectangle in which the text was laid out, as determined by [rectForLayoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2722).

rect

The initial rectangle in *textContainer* proposed by the typesetter.

textContainer

The text container being used for the layout.

charRange

The range of the characters whose glyphs are to be drawn.

Return Value

The rectangle the text table block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

Discussion

This method is called by the text table block *block* after it is laid out to determine the rectangle the text table block actually occupies, including padding, borders, and margins.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [rectForBlock:layoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2803)

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

collapsesBorders

Returns whether the text table borders are collapsible.

- (BOOL)collapsesBorders

Return Value

YES if the text table borders are collapsible, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCollapsesBorders:](#) (page 2804)

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

drawBackgroundForBlock:withFrame:inView:characterRange:layoutManager:

Draws any colors and other decorations for a text table block.

```
- (void)drawBackgroundForBlock:(NSTextTableBlock *)block withFrame:(NSRect)frameRect
    inView:(NSView *)controlView characterRange:(NSRange)charRange
    layoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)layoutManager
```

Parameters*block*

The text table block that wants to draw its background.

frameRect

The area in which drawing occurs.

controlView

The view controlling the drawing.

charRange

The range of the characters whose glyphs are to be drawn.

layoutManager

The layout manager controlling the typesetting.

Discussion

This method is called by the text table block *block* to draw any colors and other decorations before the text is drawn.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

hidesEmptyCells

Returns whether the text table hides empty cells.

- (BOOL)hidesEmptyCells

Return Value

YES if the text table hides empty cells, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If empty cells are hidden, locations with empty cells allow the background of the enclosing block or text container to show through.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setHidesEmptyCells](#): (page 2804)**Declared In**

NSTextTable.h

layoutAlgorithm

Returns the text table layout algorithm.

- (NSTextTableLayoutAlgorithm)layoutAlgorithm

Return Value

The text table layout algorithm.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLayoutAlgorithm:](#) (page 2805)

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

numberOfColumns

Returns the number of columns in the text table.

- (NSUInteger)numberOfColumns

Return Value

The number of columns in the text table.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setNumberOfColumns:](#) (page 2805)

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

rectForBlock:layoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:

Returns the rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out for a text table block.

```
- (NSRect)rectForBlock:(NSTextTableBlock *)block layoutAtPoint:(NSPoint)startingPoint
  inRect:(NSRect)rect textContainer:(NSTextContainer *)textContainer
  characterRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters

block

The text table block that wants to determine where to layout its glyphs.

startingPoint

The location, in container coordinates, where layout begins.

rect

The rectangle in which the block is constrained to lie. For top-level blocks, this is the container rectangle of *textContainer*; for nested blocks, this is the layout rectangle of the enclosing block.

textContainer

The text container being used for the layout.

charRange

The range of the characters whose glyphs are to be drawn.

Return Value

The rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out.

Discussion

This method is called by the text table block *block* to determine the rectangle within which glyphs should be laid out for the text table block.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [boundsRectForBlock:contentRect:inRect:textContainer:characterRange:](#) (page 2800)

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

setCollapsesBorders:

Sets whether the text table borders are collapsible.

- (void)setCollapsesBorders:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the text table borders should be collapsible, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [collapsesBorders](#) (page 2801)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

setHidesEmptyCells:

Sets whether the text table hides empty cells.

- (void)setHidesEmptyCells:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the text table should hide empty cells, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If empty cells are hidden, locations with empty cells allow the background of the enclosing block or text container to show through.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hidesEmptyCells](#) (page 2802)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

setLayoutAlgorithm:

Sets the text table layout algorithm.

```
- (void)setLayoutAlgorithm:(NSTextTableLayoutAlgorithm)algorithm
```

Parameters*algorithm*

The new layout algorithm.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- layoutAlgorithm](#) (page 2802)**Related Sample Code**

iSpend

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

setNumberOfColumns:

Sets the number of columns in the text table.

```
- (void)setNumberOfColumns:(NSUInteger)numCols
```

Parameters*numCols*

The new number of columns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- numberOfColumns](#) (page 2803)**Related Sample Code**

iSpend

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

Constants

NSTextTableLayoutAlgorithm

These constants, specifying the type of text table layout algorithm, are used with [setLayoutAlgorithm:](#) (page 2805).

```
enum {
    NSTextTableAutomaticLayoutAlgorithm = 0,
    NSTextTableFixedLayoutAlgorithm    = 1
};
typedef NSUInteger NSTextTableLayoutAlgorithm;
```

Constants

`NSTextTableAutomaticLayoutAlgorithm`

Specifies automatic layout algorithm

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTextTable.h`.

`NSTextTableFixedLayoutAlgorithm`

Specifies fixed layout algorithm

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTextTable.h`.

Declared In

`NSTextTable.h`

NSTextTableBlock Class Reference

Inherits from	NSTextBlock : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSTextBlock) NSCopying (NSTextBlock) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSTextTable.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa
Related sample code	iSpend

Overview

An `NSTextTableBlock` object represents a text block that appears as a cell in a text table.

Tasks

Creation

- [initWithTable:startingRow:rowSpan:startingColumn:columnSpan:](#) (page 2808)
Returns an initialized text table block.

Getting the Block's Enclosing Table

- [table](#) (page 2810)
Returns the table containing this text table block.

Getting Information About the Block's Position in Its Enclosing Table

- `startingRow` (page 2809)
Returns the table row at which this text table block starts.
- `rowSpan` (page 2809)
Returns the number of table rows spanned by this text table block.
- `startingColumn` (page 2809)
Returns the table column at which this text table block starts.
- `columnSpan` (page 2808)
Returns the number of table columns spanned by this text table block.

Instance Methods

`columnSpan`

Returns the number of table columns spanned by this text table block.

- (NSInteger)columnSpan

Return Value

The number of table columns spanned by this text table block.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextTable.h`

`initWithTable:startingRow:rowSpan:startingColumn:columnSpan:`

Returns an initialized text table block.

```
- (id)initWithTable:(NSTextTable *)table startingRow:(NSInteger)row
  rowSpan:(NSInteger)rowSpan startingColumn:(NSInteger)col
  columnSpan:(NSInteger)colSpan
```

Parameters

table

The text table containing this text table block.

row

The table row at which the text table block starts.

rowSpan

How many rows the text table block covers.

col

The table column at which the text table block starts.

colSpan

How many columns the text table block covers.

Discussion

This is the designated initializer.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

rowSpan

Returns the number of table rows spanned by this text table block.

- (NSInteger)rowSpan

Return Value

The number of table rows spanned by this text table block.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

startingColumn

Returns the table column at which this text table block starts.

- (NSInteger)startingColumn

Return Value

The table column at which this text table block starts.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

startingRow

Returns the table row at which this text table block starts.

- (NSInteger)startingRow

Return Value

The table row at which this text table block starts.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

table

Returns the table containing this text table block.

```
- (NSTextTable *)table
```

Return Value

The table containing this text table block.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSTextTable.h

NSTextView Class Reference

Inherits from	NSText : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSTextInput NSUserInterfaceValidations NSTextInputClient NSChangeSpelling (NSText) NSIgnoreMisspelledWords (NSText) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSTextView.h
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text System User Interface Layer Programming Guide for Cocoa
Related sample code	QTSSConnectionMonitor QTSSInspector Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit Sketch-112 TextEditPlus

Class at a Glance

`NSTextView` is the front-end component of the Application Kit's text system. It displays and manipulates text laid out in an area defined by an `NSTextContainer` object and adds many features to those defined by its superclass, `NSText`. Many of the methods that you'll use most frequently are declared by the superclass; see the `NSText` class specification for details.

Instances of this class can be created using Interface Builder or using one of the following methods:

`initWithFrame:` (page 2838)

Creates an `NSTextView` instance along with all of its supporting objects.

`initWithFrame:textContainer:` (page 2838)

Designated initializer.

Commonly Used Methods

The methods most commonly used with `NSTextView` objects are declared in `NSText`, the superclass. These methods provide access to the other major components of the text system:

[textStorage](#) (page 2893)

Returns the associated `NSTextStorage` object.

[textContainer](#) (page 2891)

Returns the associated `NSTextContainer` object.

[layoutManager](#) (page 2844)

Returns the associated `NSLayoutManager` object.

Overview

`NSTextView` is the front-end class to the Application Kit's text system. It draws the text managed by the back-end components and handles user events to select and modify its text. `NSTextView` is the principal means to obtain a text object that caters to almost all needs for displaying and managing text at the user interface level. While `NSTextView` is a subclass of `NSText`—which declares the most general Cocoa interface to the text system—`NSTextView` adds major features beyond the capabilities of `NSText`.

About Delegate Methods

`NSTextView` communicates with its delegate through methods declared both by `NSTextView` and by its superclass, `NSText`. See the `NSText` class specification for those other delegate methods. Note that all delegation messages come from the first text view.

Adopted Protocols

`NSTextInput`

- [attributedStringFromRange:](#) (page 3614)
- [characterIndexForPoint:](#) (page 3615)
- [conversationIdentifier](#) (page 3615)
- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 3616)
- [firstRectForCharacterRange:](#) (page 3616)
- [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3616)
- [insertText:](#) (page 3617)
- [markedRange](#) (page 3617)
- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618)
- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:](#) (page 3618)
- [unmarkText](#) (page 3619)
- [validAttributesForMarkedText](#) (page 3619)

`NSUserInterfaceValidations`

- [validateUserInterfaceItem:](#) (page 3635)

Tasks

Initializing

- [initWithFrame:textContainer:](#) (page 2838)
Initializes a text view.
- [initWithFrame:](#) (page 2838)
Initializes a text view.

Registering Services Information

- + [registerForServices](#) (page 2824)
Registers send and return types for the Services facility.

Accessing Text System Objects

- [setTextContainer:](#) (page 2881)
Sets the receiver's text container.
- [replaceTextContainer:](#) (page 2856)
Replaces the text container for the group of text system objects containing the receiver, keeping the association between the receiver and its layout manager intact.
- [textContainer](#) (page 2891)
Returns the receiver's text container.
- [setTextContainerInset:](#) (page 2882)
Sets the empty space the receiver leaves around its associated text container.
- [textContainerInset](#) (page 2892)
Returns the empty space the receiver leaves around its text container.
- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892)
Returns the origin of the receiver's text container.
- [invalidateTextContainerOrigin](#) (page 2840)
Invalidates the calculated origin of the text container.
- [layoutManager](#) (page 2844)
Returns the layout manager that lays out text for the receiver's text container.
- [textStorage](#) (page 2893)
Returns the receiver's text storage object.
- [undoManagerForTextView:](#) (page 2916) *delegate method*
Returns the undo manager for the specified text view.

Setting Graphics Attributes

- `setBackgroundcolor:` (page 2868)
Sets the receiver's background color.
- `backgroundcolor` (page 2828)
Returns the receiver's background color.
- `setDrawsBackground:` (page 2871)
Sets whether the receiver draws its background.
- `drawsBackground` (page 2836)
Returns whether the receiver draws its background
- `setAllowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange:` (page 2865)
Sets whether the receiver allows its background color to change.
- `allowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange` (page 2826)
Returns whether the receiver allows its background color to change.
- `changeDocumentBackgroundColor:` (page 2829)
An action method used to set the background color.

Controlling Display

- `setNeedsDisplayInRect:avoidAdditionalLayout:` (page 2875)
Marks the receiver as requiring display.
- `shouldDrawInsertionPoint` (page 2886)
Returns whether the receiver should draw its insertion point.
- `drawInsertionPointInRect:color:turnedOn:` (page 2836)
Draws or erases the insertion point.
- `drawViewBackgroundInRect:` (page 2837)
Draws the background of the text view.
- `setConstrainedFrameSize:` (page 2869)
Attempts to set the frame size as if by user action.
- `cleanUpAfterDragOperation` (page 2830)
Releases the drag information still existing after the dragging session has completed.
- `showFindIndicatorForRange:` (page 2887)
Causes a temporary highlighting effect to appear around the visible portion (or portions) of the specified range.
- `textView:willDisplayToolTip:forCharacterAtIndex:` (page 2913) *delegate method*
Returns the actual tooltip to display.

Inserting Text

- `insertText:` (page 2840)
Inserts *aString* into the receiver's text at the insertion point if there is one, otherwise replacing the selection.

- [allowedInputSourceLocales](#) (page 2826)
Returns an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.
- [setAllowedInputSourceLocales:](#) (page 2865)
Sets an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.

Setting Behavioral Attributes

- [allowsUndo](#) (page 2827)
Returns whether the receiver allows undo.
- [setAllowsUndo:](#) (page 2866)
Sets whether undo support is enabled.
- [setEditable:](#) (page 2871)
Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to edit text.
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to edit text.
- [setSelectable:](#) (page 2876)
Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to select text.
- [isSelectable](#) (page 2844)
Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to select text.
- [setFieldEditor:](#) (page 2872)
Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager behave as field editors.
- [isFieldEditor](#) (page 2842)
Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager behave as field editors.
- [setRichText:](#) (page 2875)
Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of text.
- [isRichText](#) (page 2843)
Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of text.
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2873)
Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to import files by dragging.
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2837)
Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to import files by dragging.
- [setBaseWritingDirection:range:](#) (page 2868)
Sets the base writing direction of a range of text.
- [toggleBaseWritingDirection:](#) (page 2894)
Changes the base writing direction of a paragraph between left-to-right and right-to-left.
- [setDefaultParagraphStyle:](#) (page 2870)
Sets the receiver's default paragraph style.
- [defaultParagraphStyle](#) (page 2832)
Returns the receiver's default paragraph style.

- `outline`: (page 2848)
Adds the outline attribute to the selected text attributes if absent; removes the attribute if present.
- `allowsImageEditing` (page 2827)
Indicates whether image attachments should permit editing of their images.
- `setAllowsImageEditing`: (page 2866)
Specifies whether image attachments should permit editing of their images.
- `setAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled`: (page 2867)
Enables and disables automatic quotation mark substitution.
- `isAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled` (page 2841)
Indicates whether automatic quotation mark substitution is enabled.
- `toggleAutomaticQuoteSubstitution`: (page 2894)
Changes the state of automatic quotation mark substitution from enabled to disabled and vice versa.
- `setAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled`: (page 2867)
Enables or disables automatic link detection.
- `isAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled` (page 2841)
Indicates whether automatic link detection is enabled.
- `toggleAutomaticLinkDetection`: (page 2894)
Changes the state of automatic link detection from enabled to disabled and vice versa.
- `displaysLinkToolTips` (page 2833)
Indicates whether the text view automatically supplies the destination of a link as a tooltip for text that has a link attribute.
- `setDisplayLinkToolTips`: (page 2870)
Enables or disables automatic display of link tooltips.

Using the Ruler

- `setUsesRuler`: (page 2884)
Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use a ruler.
- `usesRuler` (page 2900)
Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use a ruler.
- `setRulerVisible`: (page 2876)
Controls whether the scroll view enclosing text views sharing the receiver's layout manager displays the ruler.
- `isRulerVisible` (page 2844)
Returns whether the scroll view enclosing the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager shows its ruler.

Managing the Selection

- `selectedRanges` (page 2862)
Returns an array containing the ranges of characters selected in the receiver's layout manager.
- `setSelectedRange`: (page 2877)
Sets the selection to the characters in a single range.

- [setSelectedRanges:](#) (page 2878)
Sets the selection to the characters in an array of ranges.
- [setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:](#) (page 2877)
Sets the selection to a range of characters in response to user action.
- [setSelectedRanges:affinity:stillSelecting:](#) (page 2879)
Sets the selection to the characters in an array of ranges in response to user action.
- [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863)
Returns the preferred direction of selection.
- [setSelectionGranularity:](#) (page 2880)
Sets the selection granularity for subsequent extension of a selection.
- [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863)
Returns the current selection granularity, used during mouse tracking to modify the range of the selection.
- [setInsertionPointColor:](#) (page 2873)
Sets the color of the insertion point
- [insertionPointColor](#) (page 2839)
Returns the color used to draw the insertion point.
- [updateInsertionPointStateAndRestartTimer:](#) (page 2898)
Updates the insertion point's location and optionally restarts the blinking cursor timer.
- [setSelectedTextAttributes:](#) (page 2879)
Sets the attributes used to indicate the selection.
- [selectedTextAttributes](#) (page 2862)
Returns the attributes used to indicate the selection.
- [setMarkedTextAttributes:](#) (page 2874)
Sets the attributes used to draw marked text.
- [markedTextAttributes](#) (page 2846)
Returns the attributes used to draw marked text.
- [setLinkTextAttributes:](#) (page 2874)
Sets the attributes used to draw the onscreen presentation of link text.
- [linkTextAttributes](#) (page 2845)
Returns the attributes used to draw the onscreen presentation of link text.
- [characterIndexForInsertionAtPoint:](#) (page 2829)
Returns a character index appropriate for placing a zero-length selection for an insertion point associated with the mouse at the given point.
- [textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRange:toCharacterRange:](#) (page 2912) *delegate method*
Returns the actual range to select.
- [textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRanges:toCharacterRanges:](#) (page 2913) *delegate method*
Returns the actual character ranges to select.
- [textViewDidChangeSelection:](#) (page 2915) *delegate method*
Sent when the selection changes in the text view.

Managing the Pasteboard

- [preferredPasteboardTypeFromArray:restrictedToTypesFromArray:](#) (page 2850)
Returns whatever type on the pasteboard would be most preferred for copying data.
- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:](#) (page 2855)
Reads the text view's preferred type of data from the specified pasteboard.
- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2856)
Reads data of the given type from the specified pasteboard.
- [readablePasteboardTypes](#) (page 2855)
Returns the types this text view can read immediately from the pasteboard.
- [writablePasteboardTypes](#) (page 2902)
Returns the pasteboard types that can be provided from the current selection.
- [writeSelectionToPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2903)
Writes the current selection to the specified pasteboard using the given type.
- [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 2903)
Writes the current selection to the specified pasteboard under each given type.
- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 2902)
Returns `self` if the text view can provide and accept the specified data types, or `nil` if it can't.
- [textView:writablePasteboardTypesForCell:atIndex:](#) (page 2914) *delegate method*
Returns the writable pasteboard types for a given cell.
- [textView:writeCell:atIndex:toPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2914) *delegate method*
Returns whether data of the specified type for the given cell could be written to the specified pasteboard.

Setting Text Attributes

- [alignJustified:](#) (page 2826)
Applies full justification to selected paragraphs (or all text, if the receiver is a plain text object).
- [changeAttributes:](#) (page 2828)
Changes the attributes of the current selection.
- [changeColor:](#) (page 2829)
Sets the color of the selected text.
- [setAlignment:range:](#) (page 2864)
Sets the alignment of the paragraphs containing characters in the specified range.
- [setTypingAttributes:](#) (page 2883)
Sets the receiver's typing attributes.
- [typingAttributes](#) (page 2897)
Returns the current typing attributes.
- [useStandardKerning:](#) (page 2901)
Set the receiver to use pair kerning data for the glyphs in its selection, or for all glyphs if the receiver is a plain text view.
- [lowerBaseline:](#) (page 2846)
Lowers the baseline offset of selected text by 1 point, or of all text if the receiver is a plain text view.

- `raiseBaseline:` (page 2850)
Raises the baseline offset of selected text by 1 point, or of all text if the receiver is a plain text view.
- `turnOffKerning:` (page 2896)
Sets the receiver to use nominal glyph spacing for the glyphs in its selection, or for all glyphs if the receiver is a plain text view.
- `loosenKerning:` (page 2845)
Increases the space between glyphs in the receiver's selection, or in all text if the receiver is a plain text view.
- `tightenKerning:` (page 2893)
Decreases the space between glyphs in the receiver's selection, or for all glyphs if the receiver is a plain text view.
- `useStandardLigatures:` (page 2901)
Sets the receiver to use the standard ligatures available for the fonts and languages used when setting text, for the glyphs in the selection if the receiver is a rich text view, or for all glyphs if it's a plain text view.
- `turnOffLigatures:` (page 2897)
Sets the receiver to use only required ligatures when setting text, for the glyphs in the selection if the receiver is a rich text view, or for all glyphs if it's a plain text view.
- `useAllLigatures:` (page 2899)
Sets the receiver to use all ligatures available for the fonts and languages used when setting text, for the glyphs in the selection if the receiver is a rich text view, or for all glyphs if it's a plain text view.
- `toggleTraditionalCharacterShape:` (page 2896)
Toggles the `NSCharacterShapeAttributeName` attribute at the current selection.
- `textView:shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:` (page 2910) *delegate method*
Sent when a text view needs to determine if text in a specified range should be changed.
- `textView:shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:` (page 2910) *delegate method*
Sent when a text view needs to determine if text in an array of specified ranges should be changed.
- `textView:shouldChangeTypingAttributes:toAttributes:` (page 2911) *delegate method*
Sent when the typing attributes are changed.
- `textViewDidChangeTypingAttributes:` (page 2915) *delegate method*
Sent when a text view's typing attributes change.

Clicking and Pasting

- `clickedOnLink:atIndex:` (page 2830)
Causes the text view to act as if the user clicked on some text with the given link as the value of a link attribute associated with the text.
- `pasteAsPlainText:` (page 2848)
Inserts the contents of the pasteboard into the receiver's text as plain text.
- `pasteAsRichText:` (page 2849)
This action method inserts the contents of the pasteboard into the receiver's text as rich text, maintaining its attributes.
- `textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:` (page 2904) *delegate method*
Sent when the user clicks a cell.

- [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2908) *delegate method*
Sent when the user double-clicks a cell.
- [textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:](#) (page 2905) *delegate method*
Sent after the user clicks a link.

Undo Support

- [breakUndoCoalescing](#) (page 2828)
Informs the receiver that it should begin coalescing successive typing operations in a new undo grouping.

Methods for Subclasses to Use or Override

- [updateFontPanel](#) (page 2898)
Updates the Font panel to contain the font attributes of the selection.
- [updateRuler](#) (page 2899)
Updates the ruler view in the receiver's enclosing scroll view to reflect the selection's paragraph and marker attributes.
- [acceptableDragTypes](#) (page 2825)
Returns the data types that the receiver accepts as the destination view of a dragging operation.
- [updateDragTypeRegistration](#) (page 2897)
Updates the acceptable drag types of all text views associated with the receiver's layout manager.
- [selectionRangeForProposedRange:granularity:](#) (page 2863)
Returns an adjusted selected range based on the selection granularity.
- [rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2851)
Returns the range of characters affected by an action method that changes character (not paragraph) attributes.
- [rangesForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2853)
Returns an array containing the ranges of characters affected by an action method that changes character (not paragraph) attributes.
- [rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2852)
Returns the range of characters affected by an action method that changes paragraph (not character) attributes.
- [rangesForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2854)
Returns an array containing the ranges of characters affected by a method that changes paragraph (not character) attributes.
- [rangeForUserTextChange](#) (page 2853)
Returns the range of characters affected by a method that changes characters (as opposed to attributes).
- [rangesForUserTextChange](#) (page 2854)
Returns an array containing the ranges of characters affected by a method that changes characters (as opposed to attributes).
- [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885)
Initiates a series of delegate messages (and general notifications) to determine whether modifications can be made to the characters and attributes of the receiver's text.

- [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886)
Initiates a series of delegate messages (and general notifications) to determine whether modifications can be made to the characters and attributes of the receiver's text.
- [didChangeText](#) (page 2833)
Sends out necessary notifications when a text change completes.
- [setSmartInsertDeleteEnabled:](#) (page 2880)
Controls whether the receiver inserts or deletes space around selected words so as to preserve proper spacing and punctuation.
- [smartInsertDeleteEnabled](#) (page 2889)
Returns whether the receiver inserts or deletes space around selected words so as to preserve proper spacing and punctuation.
- [smartDeleteRangeForProposedRange:](#) (page 2887)
Returns an extended range that includes adjacent whitespace that should be deleted along with the proposed range in order to preserve proper spacing and punctuation.
- [smartInsertAfterStringForString:replacingRange:](#) (page 2888)
Returns any whitespace that needs to be added after the string to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when the string replaces the characters in the specified range.
- [smartInsertBeforeStringForString:replacingRange:](#) (page 2888)
Returns any whitespace that needs to be added before the string to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when the string replaces the characters in the specified range.
- [smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString:](#) (page 2889)
Determines whether whitespace needs to be added around the string to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when it replaces the characters in the specified range.
- [toggleSmartInsertDelete:](#) (page 2895)
Changes the state of smart insert and delete from enabled to disabled and vice versa.

Working With the Spelling Checker

- [isContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled](#) (page 2842)
Indicates whether the receiver has continuous spell checking enabled.
- [setContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled:](#) (page 2869)
Enables or disables continuous spell checking.
- [spellCheckerDocumentTag](#) (page 2890)
Returns a tag identifying the text view's text as a document for the spell checker server.
- [toggleContinuousSpellChecking:](#) (page 2895)
Toggles whether continuous spell checking is enabled for the receiver.
- [setGrammarCheckingEnabled:](#) (page 2872)
Enables and disables grammar checking.
- [isGrammarCheckingEnabled](#) (page 2843)
Indicates whether or not grammar checking is enabled.
- [toggleGrammarChecking:](#) (page 2895)
Changes the state of grammar checking from enabled to disabled and vice versa.
- [setSpellingState:range:](#) (page 2881)
Sets the spelling state, which controls the display of the spelling and grammar indicators on the given text range.

- `textView:shouldSetSpellingState:range:` (page 2911) *delegate method*
Sent when the spelling state is changed.

NSRulerView Client Methods

- `rulerView:didMoveMarker:` (page 2857)
Modifies the paragraph style of the paragraphs containing the selection to record the new location of the marker.
- `rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation:` (page 2861)
Returns a potentially modified location to which the marker should be moved.
- `rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:` (page 2859)
Returns whether the marker should be moved.
- `rulerView:didRemoveMarker:` (page 2858)
Modifies the paragraph style of the paragraphs containing the selection—if possible—by removing the specified marker.
- `rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker:` (page 2860)
Returns whether the marker should be removed.
- `rulerView:didAddMarker:` (page 2857)
Modifies the paragraph style of the paragraphs containing the selection to accommodate a new marker.
- `rulerView:shouldAddMarker:` (page 2859)
Returns whether a new marker can be added.
- `rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation:` (page 2861)
Returns a potentially modified location to which the marker should be added.
- `rulerView:handleMouseDown:` (page 2858)
Adds a left tab marker to the ruler at the location clicked.

Assigning a Delegate

- `setDelegate:` (page 2870)
Sets the delegate for all text views sharing the receiver's layout manager.
- `delegate` (page 2832)
Returns the delegate used by the receiver and all other text views sharing the receiver's layout manager.

Dragging

- `dragImageForSelectionWithEvent:origin:` (page 2834)
Returns an appropriate drag image for the drag initiated by the specified event.
- `dragOperationForDraggingInfo:type:` (page 2834)
Returns the type of drag operation that should be performed if the image were released now.
- `dragSelectionWithEvent:offset:slideBack:` (page 2835)
Begins dragging the current selected text range.

- [acceptsGlyphInfo](#) (page 2825)
Returns whether the receiver accepts the glyph info attribute.
- [setAcceptsGlyphInfo:](#) (page 2864)
Sets whether the receiver accepts the glyph info attribute.
- [textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:atIndex:](#) (page 2909) *delegate method*
Sent when the user attempts to drag a cell.

Speaking Text

- [startSpeaking:](#) (page 2891)
Speaks the selected text, or all text if no selection.
- [stopSpeaking:](#) (page 2891)
Stops the speaking of text.

Working with Panels

- [setUsesFontPanel:](#) (page 2884)
Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use the Font panel and Font menu.
- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2900)
Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use the Font panel.
- [setUsesFindPanel:](#) (page 2883)
Specifies whether the receiver allows for a find panel.
- [usesFindPanel](#) (page 2900)
Returns whether the receiver allows for a find panel.
- [performFindPanelAction:](#) (page 2849)
Performs a find panel action specified by the sender's tag.
- [orderFrontLinkPanel:](#) (page 2847)
Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate links in the text view.
- [orderFrontListPanel:](#) (page 2847)
Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate text lists in the text view.
- [orderFrontSpacingPanel:](#) (page 2847)
Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate text line heights, interline spacing, and paragraph spacing, in the text view.
- [orderFrontTablePanel:](#) (page 2848)
Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate text tables in the text view.

Text Completion

- [complete:](#) (page 2831)
Invokes completion in a text view.

- [completionsForPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 2831)
Returns an array of potential completions, in the order to be presented, representing possible word completions available from a partial word.
- [insertCompletion:forPartialWordRange:movement:isFinal:](#) (page 2839)
Inserts the selected completion into the text at the appropriate location.
- [rangeForUserCompletion](#) (page 2851)
Returns the partial range from the most recent beginning of a word up to the insertion point.
- [textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 2906) *delegate method*
Returns the actual completions for a partial word.

Performing Commands

- [textView:doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 2907) *delegate method*
Sent to allow the delegate to perform the command for the text view.

Deprecated Methods

- [textView:clickedOnLink:](#) (page 2905) *delegate method*
Sent after the user clicks on a link. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:](#) (page 2905) instead.)
- [textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:](#) (page 2908) *delegate method*
Sent when the user attempts to drag a cell. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:atIndex:](#) (page 2909) instead.)
- [textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:](#) (page 2904) *delegate method*
Sent when the user clicks a cell. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2904) instead.)
- [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:](#) (page 2907) *delegate method*
Sent when the user double-clicks a cell. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2908) instead.)

Class Methods

registerForServices

Registers send and return types for the Services facility.

```
+ (void)registerForServices
```

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically when the first instance of a text view is created; you should never need to invoke it directly.

Subclasses of `NSTextView` that wish to add support for new service types should override `registerForServices` to call `super` and then register their own new types.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

Instance Methods

acceptableDragTypes

Returns the data types that the receiver accepts as the destination view of a dragging operation.

- (NSArray *)acceptableDragTypes

Return Value

The data types that the receiver accepts as the destination view of a dragging operation.

Discussion

These types are automatically registered as necessary by the text view. Subclasses should override this method as necessary to add their own types to those returned by NSTextView's implementation. They must then also override the appropriate methods of the NSDraggingDestination protocol to support import of those types. See that protocol's specification for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [updateDragTypeRegistration](#) (page 2897)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

acceptsGlyphInfo

Returns whether the receiver accepts the glyph info attribute.

- (BOOL)acceptsGlyphInfo

Return Value

YES if the receiver accepts the NSGlyphInfoAttributeName attribute from text input sources such as input methods and the pasteboard, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setAcceptsGlyphInfo:](#) (page 2864)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

alignJustified:

Applies full justification to selected paragraphs (or all text, if the receiver is a plain text object).

- (void)alignJustified:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be nil.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alignCenter:](#) (page 2672) (NSText)
- [alignLeft:](#) (page 2672) (NSText)
- [alignRight:](#) (page 2673) (NSText)
- [alignment](#) (page 2673) (NSText)
- [setAlignment:](#) (page 2687) (NSText)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

allowedInputSourceLocales

Returns an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.

- (NSArray *)allowedInputSourceLocales

Return Value

The locale identifiers of allowed input sources.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowedInputSourceLocales:](#) (page 2865)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

allowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange

Returns whether the receiver allows its background color to change.

- (BOOL)allowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange

Return Value

YES if the receiver allows its background color to change, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This corresponds to the background color of the entirety of the text view, not just to a selected range of text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange:](#) (page 2865)
- [changeDocumentBackgroundColor:](#) (page 2829)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

allowsImageEditing

Indicates whether image attachments should permit editing of their images.

- (BOOL)allowsImageEditing

Return Value

YES if image editing is allowed; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

For image editing to be allowed, the text view must be editable and the text attachment cell must support image editing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsImageEditing:](#) (page 2866)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

allowsUndo

Returns whether the receiver allows undo.

- (BOOL)allowsUndo

Return Value

YES if the receiver allows undo, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsUndo:](#) (page 2866)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

backgroundColor

Returns the receiver's background color.

- (NSColor *)backgroundColor

Return Value

The receiver's background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2836)
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2868)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

breakUndoCoalescing

Informs the receiver that it should begin coalescing successive typing operations in a new undo grouping.

- (void)breakUndoCoalescing

Special Considerations

This method should be invoked when saving the receiver's contents to preserve proper tracking of unsaved changes and the document's dirty state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

changeAttributes:

Changes the attributes of the current selection.

- (void)changeAttributes:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message. Must respond to `convertAttributes:`.

Discussion

This method changes the attributes by invoking `convertAttributes:` (page 1200) on *sender* and applying the returned attributes to the appropriate text. See the `NSFontManager` class reference for more information on attribute conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

changeColor:

Sets the color of the selected text.

```
- (void)changeColor:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message. `NSTextView`'s implementation sends a `color` (page 727) message to *sender* to get the new color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

changeDocumentBackgroundColor:

An action method used to set the background color.

```
- (void)changeDocumentBackgroundColor:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that wants to set the background color.

Discussion

This method gets the new color by sending a `color` (page 727) message to *sender*.

This will only set the background color if `allowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange` (page 2826) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `setAllowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange:` (page 2865)
- `allowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange` (page 2826)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

characterIndexForInsertionAtPoint:

Returns a character index appropriate for placing a zero-length selection for an insertion point associated with the mouse at the given point.

```
- (NSInteger)characterIndexForInsertionAtPoint:(NSPoint)point
```

Parameters*point*

The point for which to return an index, in view coordinates.

Return Value

The character index for the insertion point.

Discussion

This method should be used for insertion points associated with mouse clicks, drag events, and so forth. For other purposes, it is better to use `NSLayoutManager` methods.

The `NSTextInput` method `characterIndexForPoint:` (page 3615) is not suitable for this role; it is intended only for uses related to text input methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

cleanUpAfterDragOperation

Releases the drag information still existing after the dragging session has completed.

```
- (void)cleanUpAfterDragOperation
```

Discussion

Subclasses may override this method to clean up any additional data structures used for dragging. In your overridden method, be sure to invoke `super`'s implementation of this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

clickedOnLink:atIndex:

Causes the text view to act as if the user clicked on some text with the given link as the value of a link attribute associated with the text.

```
- (void)clickedOnLink:(id)link atIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters*link*

The link that was clicked; the value of `NSLinkAttributeName`.

charIndex

The character index where the click occurred, indexed within the text storage.

Discussion

If, for instance, you have a special attachment cell that can follow links, you can use this method to ask the text view to follow a link once you decide it should. In addition, this method is invoked by the text view during mouse tracking if the user clicks a link.

The *charIndex* parameter is a character index somewhere in the range of the link attribute. If the user actually physically clicked the link, then it should be the character that was originally clicked. In some cases a link may be opened indirectly or programmatically, in which case a character index somewhere in the range of the link attribute is supplied.

This method sends the `textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:` (page 2905) delegate message if the delegate implements it, so that the delegate can handle the click.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:` (page 2905) (delegate method)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

complete:

Invokes completion in a text view.

```
- (void)complete:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message. May be `nil`.

Discussion

By default invoked using the F5 key, this method provides users with a choice of completions for the word currently being typed. May be invoked programmatically if autocompletion is desired by a client of the text system. You can change the key invoking this method using the text system's key bindings mechanism; see "Text System Defaults and Key Bindings" for an explanation of the procedure.

The delegate may replace or modify the list of possible completions by implementing `textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:` (page 2906). Subclasses may control the list by overriding `completionsForPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:` (page 2831).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

`SearchField`

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

completionsForPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:

Returns an array of potential completions, in the order to be presented, representing possible word completions available from a partial word.

```
- (NSArray *)completionsForPartialWordRange:(NSRange)charRange
    indexOfSelectedItem:(NSInteger *)index
```

Parameters*charRange*

The range of characters of the partial word to be completed.

index

On return, optionally set to the completion that should be initially selected. The default is 0, and `-1` indicates no selection.

Return Value

An array of potential completions, in the order to be presented, representing possible word completions available from a partial word at *charRange*. Returning `nil` or a zero-length array suppresses completion.

Discussion

May be overridden by subclasses to modify or override the list of possible completions.

This method should call the delegate method

[textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 2906) if the delegate implements such a method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

defaultParagraphStyle

Returns the receiver's default paragraph style.

```
- (NSParagraphStyle *)defaultParagraphStyle
```

Return Value

The receiver's default paragraph style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setDefaultParagraphStyle:](#) (page 2870)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

delegate

Returns the delegate used by the receiver and all other text views sharing the receiver's layout manager.

```
- (id)delegate
```

Return Value

The delegate used by the receiver and all other text views sharing the receiver's layout manager, or `nil` if there is none.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2870)

Related Sample Code

TextLinks

Declared In

NSTextView.h

didChangeText

Sends out necessary notifications when a text change completes.

- (void)didChangeText

Discussion

Invoked automatically at the end of a series of changes, this method posts an [NSTextDidChangeNotification](#) (page 2707) to the default notification center, which also results in the delegate receiving an NSText delegate [textDidChange:](#) (page 2701) message.

Subclasses implementing methods that change their text should invoke this method at the end of those methods. See [Subclassing NSTextView](#) for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

displaysLinkToolTips

Indicates whether the text view automatically supplies the destination of a link as a tooltip for text that has a link attribute.

- (BOOL)displaysLinkToolTips

Return Value

YES if link tooltips are automatically displayed; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The default value for this feature is YES; clients who do not wish tooltips to be displayed automatically must explicitly disable it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setDisplayLinkToolTips:](#) (page 2870)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

dragImageForSelectionWithEvent:origin:

Returns an appropriate drag image for the drag initiated by the specified event.

```
- (NSImage *)dragImageForSelectionWithEvent:(NSEvent *)event
    origin:(NSPointPointer)origin
```

Parameters

event

The event that initiated the drag session.

origin

On return, the lower-left point of the image in view coordinates.

Return Value

An appropriate drag image for the drag initiated by *event*. May be `nil`, in which case a default icon will be used.

Discussion

This method is used by [dragSelectionWithEvent:offset:slideBack:](#) (page 2835). It can be called by others who need such an image, or can be overridden by subclasses to return a different image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

dragOperationForDraggingInfo:type:

Returns the type of drag operation that should be performed if the image were released now.

```
- (NSDragOperation)dragOperationForDraggingInfo:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)dragInfo
    type:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

dragInfo

The drag information.

type

The pasteboard type that will be read from the dragging pasteboard.

Return Value

The drag operation that should be performed if the image were released now.

Discussion

The returned value should be one of the following:

Option	Meaning
<code>NSDragOperationCopy</code>	The data represented by the image will be copied.
<code>NSDragOperationLink</code>	The data will be shared.
<code>NSDragOperationGeneric</code>	The operation will be defined by the destination.
<code>NSDragOperationPrivate</code>	The operation is negotiated privately between the source and the destination.

If none of the operations is appropriate, this method should return `NSDragOperationNone`.

This method is called repeatedly from [draggingEntered:](#) (page 3499) and [draggingUpdated:](#) (page 3500) as the user drags the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [draggingEntered:](#) (page 3499) (`NSDraggingDestination`)
- [draggingUpdated:](#) (page 3500) (`NSDraggingDestination`)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

dragSelectionWithEvent:offset:slideBack:

Begins dragging the current selected text range.

```
- (BOOL)dragSelectionWithEvent:(NSEvent *)event offset:(NSSize)mouseOffset
    slideBack:(BOOL)slideBack
```

Parameters

event

The event that initiated dragging the selection.

mouseOffset

The cursor's current location relative to the mouse-down *event*.

slideBack

YES if the image being dragged should slide back to its original position if the drag does not succeed, NO otherwise.

Return Value

YES if the drag can be successfully initiated, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Primarily for subclasses, who can override it to intervene at the beginning of a drag.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

drawInsertionPointInRect:color:turnedOn:

Draws or erases the insertion point.

```
- (void)drawInsertionPointInRect:(NSRect)aRect color:(NSColor *)aColor  
    turnedOn:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*aRect*

The rectangle in which to draw the insertion point.

aColor

The color with which to draw the insertion point.

flag

YES to draw the insertion point, NO to erase it.

Special Considerations

The focus must be locked on the receiver when this method is invoked. You should not need to invoke this method directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertionPointColor](#) (page 2839)
- [shouldDrawInsertionPoint](#) (page 2886)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2828)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) (NSView)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

drawsBackground

Returns whether the receiver draws its background

```
- (BOOL)drawsBackground
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver draws its background, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2828)
- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2871)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

drawViewBackgroundInRect:

Draws the background of the text view.

```
- (void)drawViewBackgroundInRect:(NSRect)rect
```

Parameters*rect*

The rectangle in which to draw the background.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to perform additional drawing behind the text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

importsGraphics

Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to import files by dragging.

```
- (BOOL)importsGraphics
```

Return Value

YES if the user is allowed to import files by dragging onto the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Text views that are set to accept dragged files are also set to allow rich text. By default, text views don't accept dragged files but do allow rich text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isRichText](#) (page 2843)
- [textStorage](#) (page 2893)
- + [attributedStringWithAttachment:](#) (page 258) (NSAttributedString Additions)
- [insertAttributedString:atIndex:](#) (NSMutableAttributedString)
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2873)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

initWithFrame:

Initializes a text view.

```
- (id) initWithFrame:(NSRect) frameRect
```

Parameters

frameRect

The frame rectangle of the text view.

Return Value

An initialized text view.

Discussion

This method creates the entire collection of objects associated with a text view—its text container, layout manager, and text storage—and invokes [initWithFrame:textContainer:](#) (page 2838).

This method creates the text web in such a manner that the text view is the principal owner of the objects in the web.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

initWithFrame:textContainer:

Initializes a text view.

```
- (id) initWithFrame:(NSRect) frameRect textContainer:(NSTextContainer *) aTextContainer
```

Parameters

frameRect

The frame rectangle of the text view.

aTextContainer

The text container of the text view.

Return Value

An initialized text view.

Discussion

This method is the designated initializer for `NSTextView` objects.

Unlike [initWithFrame:](#) (page 2838), which builds up an entire group of text-handling objects, you use this method after you've created the other components of the text-handling system—a text storage object, a layout manager, and a text container. Assembling the components in this fashion means that the text storage, not the text view, is the principal owner of the component objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithFrame:](#) (page 2838)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TextLayoutDemo

TextViewConfig

Declared In

NSTextView.h

insertCompletion:forPartialWordRange:movement:isFinal:

Inserts the selected completion into the text at the appropriate location.

```
- (void)insertCompletion:(NSString *)word forPartialWordRange:(NSRange)charRange
    movement:(NSInteger)movement isFinal:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*word*

The completion to insert.

charRange

The character range of the text being completed.

*movement*The direction of movement. For possible values see the `NSText Constants` section. This value allows subclasses to distinguish between canceling completion and selection by arrow keys, by return, by tab, or by other means such as clicking.*flag*

NO while the user navigates through the potential text completions, YES when a completion is definitively selected or cancelled and the original value is reinserted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

insertionPointColor

Returns the color used to draw the insertion point.

```
- (NSColor *)insertionPointColor
```

Return Value

The color used to draw the insertion point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [drawInsertionPointInRect:color:turnedOn:](#) (page 2836)- [shouldDrawInsertionPoint](#) (page 2886)

- [setInsertionPointColor:](#) (page 2873)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

insertText:

Inserts *aString* into the receiver's text at the insertion point if there is one, otherwise replacing the selection.

```
- (void)insertText:(id)aString
```

Parameters

aString

The string to insert. *aString* can be either an NSString object or an NSAttributedString object.

Discussion

The inserted text is assigned the current typing attributes.

This method is the means by which text typed by the user enters an NSTextView. See the NSInputManager class and NSTextInput protocol specifications for more information.

This method is the entry point for inserting text typed by the user and is generally not suitable for other purposes. Programmatic modification of the text is best done by operating on the text storage directly. Because this method pertains to the actions of the user, the text view must be editable for the insertion to work.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [typingAttributes](#) (page 2897)

Related Sample Code

SampleScannerApp

TextViewDelegate

WebKitPluginWithSimpleGUI

Declared In

NSTextView.h

invalidateTextContainerOrigin

Invalidates the calculated origin of the text container.

```
- (void)invalidateTextContainerOrigin
```

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically; you should never need to invoke it directly. Usually called because the text view has been resized or the contents of the text container have changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainer](#) (page 2891)
- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled

Indicates whether automatic link detection is enabled.

- (BOOL)isAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled

Return Value

YES if automatic link detection is enabled; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Automatic link detection causes strings representing URLs typed in the view to be automatically made into links to those URLs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled:](#) (page 2867)
- [toggleAutomaticLinkDetection:](#) (page 2894)
- [URLAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 276) (NSAttributedString)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled

Indicates whether automatic quotation mark substitution is enabled.

- (BOOL)isAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled

Return Value

YES if automatic quotation mark substitution is enabled; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Automatic quote substitution causes ASCII quotation marks and apostrophes to be automatically replaced, on a context-dependent basis, with more typographically accurate symbols.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled:](#) (page 2867)
- [toggleAutomaticQuoteSubstitution:](#) (page 2894)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled

Indicates whether the receiver has continuous spell checking enabled.

- (BOOL)isContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled

Return Value

YES if the receiver has continuous spell checking enabled, otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled:](#) (page 2869)
- [toggleContinuousSpellChecking:](#) (page 2895)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isEditable

Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to edit text.

- (BOOL)isEditable

Return Value

YES if the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to edit text, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If a text view is editable, it's also selectable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isSelectable](#) (page 2844)
- [setEditable:](#) (page 2871)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isFieldEditor

Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager behave as field editors.

- (BOOL)isFieldEditor

Return Value

YES if the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager behave as field editors, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Field editors interpret Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder. Non-field editors instead accept these characters as text input. See Text Fields, Text Views, and the Field Editor for more information on field editors. By default, text views don't behave as field editors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFieldEditor:](#) (page 2872)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isGrammarCheckingEnabled

Indicates whether or not grammar checking is enabled.

- (BOOL)isGrammarCheckingEnabled

Return Value

YES if grammar checking is enabled; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If grammar checking is enabled, then it is performed alongside spell checking, whenever the text view checks spelling, whether continuously or manually.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setGrammarCheckingEnabled:](#) (page 2872)

- [toggleGrammarChecking:](#) (page 2895)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isRichText

Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of text.

- (BOOL)isRichText

Return Value

YES if the user is allowed to apply attributes to specific ranges of text in text views sharing the receiver's layout manager, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Text fields that don't allow rich text also don't accept dragged files. By default, text views let the user apply multiple attributes to text, but don't accept dragged files.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2837)

- [textStorage](#) (page 2893)

- [setRichText:](#) (page 2875)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isRulerVisible

Returns whether the scroll view enclosing the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager shows its ruler.

- (BOOL)isRulerVisible

Return Value

YES if the scroll view enclosing the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager shows its ruler, NO otherwise. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [usesRuler](#) (page 2900)
- [setRulerVisible:](#) (page 2876)
- [toggleRuler:](#) (page 2699) (NSText)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

isSelectable

Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to select text.

- (BOOL)isSelectable

Return Value

YES if the user is allowed to select text of all text views sharing the receiver's layout manager, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [setSelectable:](#) (page 2876)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

layoutManager

Returns the layout manager that lays out text for the receiver's text container.

- (NSLayoutManager *)layoutManager

Return Value

The layout manager that lays out text for the receiver's text container, or `nil` if there's no such object, such as when a text view isn't linked into a group of text objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainer](#) (page 2891)
- [setLayoutManager:](#) (page 2739) (NSTextContainer)
- [replaceLayoutManager:](#) (page 2737) (NSTextContainer)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSTextView.h

linkTextAttributes

Returns the attributes used to draw the onscreen presentation of link text.

```
- (NSDictionary *)linkTextAttributes
```

Return Value

A dictionary of attributes corresponding to the onscreen presentation of link text.

Discussion

Link text attributes are applied as temporary attributes to any text with a link attribute. Candidates include those attributes that do not affect layout.

In applications created prior to Mac OS X v10.3, the default value is an empty dictionary. In applications created with Mac OS X v10.3 or greater, the default attributes specify blue text with a single underline and the pointing hand cursor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setLinkTextAttributes:](#) (page 2874)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

loosenKerning:

Increases the space between glyphs in the receiver's selection, or in all text if the receiver is a plain text view.

```
- (void)loosenKerning:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

Kerning values are determined by the point size of the fonts in the selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tightenKerning:](#) (page 2893)
- [turnOffKerning:](#) (page 2896)
- [useStandardKerning:](#) (page 2901)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

lowerBaseline:

Lowers the baseline offset of selected text by 1 point, or of all text if the receiver is a plain text view.

```
- (void)lowerBaseline:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

As such, this method defines a more primitive operation than subscripting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [raiseBaseline:](#) (page 2850)
- [subscript:](#) (page 2698) (NSText)
- [unscript:](#) (page 2699) (NSText)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

markedTextAttributes

Returns the attributes used to draw marked text.

```
- (NSDictionary *)markedTextAttributes
```

Return Value

A dictionary of attributes used to draw marked text. Text color, background color, and underline are the only supported attributes for marked text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMarkedTextAttributes:](#) (page 2874)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

orderFrontLinkPanel:

Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate links in the text view.

- (void)orderFrontLinkPanel:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message. May be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

orderFrontListPanel:

Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate text lists in the text view.

- (void)orderFrontListPanel:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message. May be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

orderFrontSpacingPanel:

Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate text line heights, interline spacing, and paragraph spacing, in the text view.

- (void)orderFrontSpacingPanel:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message. May be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

orderFrontTablePanel:

Brings forward a panel allowing the user to manipulate text tables in the text view.

```
- (void)orderFrontTablePanel:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message. May be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

outline:

Adds the outline attribute to the selected text attributes if absent; removes the attribute if present.

```
- (void)outline:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

If there is a selection and the first character of the selected range has a non-zero stroke width, or if there is no selection and the typing attributes have a non-zero stroke width, then the stroke width is removed; otherwise the value of `NSStrokeWidthAttributeName` is set to the default value for outline (3.0).

Operates on the selected range if the receiver contains rich text. For plain text the range is the entire contents of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

pasteAsPlainText:

Inserts the contents of the pasteboard into the receiver's text as plain text.

```
- (void)pasteAsPlainText:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

This method behaves analogously to [insertText:](#) (page 2840).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pasteAsRichText:](#) (page 2849)
- [insertText:](#) (page 2840)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

pasteAsRichText:

This action method inserts the contents of the pasteboard into the receiver's text as rich text, maintaining its attributes.

```
- (void)pasteAsRichText:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

The text is inserted at the insertion point if there is one, otherwise replacing the selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pasteAsRichText:](#) (page 2849)
- [insertText:](#) (page 2840)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

performFindPanelAction:

Performs a find panel action specified by the sender's tag.

```
- (void)performFindPanelAction:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message. This method sends the [tag](#) (page 837) method to determine what operation to perform. The list of possible tags is provided in ["Constants"](#) (page 2916).

Discussion

This is the generic action method for the find menu and find panel, and can be overridden to implement a custom find panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

preferredPasteboardTypeFromArray:restrictedToTypesFromArray:

Returns whatever type on the pasteboard would be most preferred for copying data.

```
- (NSString *)preferredPasteboardTypeFromArray:(NSArray *)availableTypes
    restrictedToTypesFromArray:(NSArray *)allowedTypes
```

Parameters

availableTypes

The types currently available on the pasteboard.

allowedTypes

Types allowed in the return value. If `nil`, any available type is allowed.

Return Value

The preferred type to provide given the available types and the allowed types.

Discussion

You should not need to override this method. You should also not need to invoke it unless you are implementing a new type of pasteboard to handle services other than copy/paste or dragging.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [pasteAsPlainText:](#) (page 2848)
- [pasteAsRichText:](#) (page 2849)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

raiseBaseline:

Raises the baseline offset of selected text by 1 point, or of all text if the receiver is a plain text view.

```
- (void)raiseBaseline:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

As such, this method defines a more primitive operation than superscripting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lowerBaseline:](#) (page 2846)
- [superscript:](#) (page 2698) (NSText)
- [unscript:](#) (page 2699) (NSText)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange

Returns the range of characters affected by an action method that changes character (not paragraph) attributes.

- (NSRange)rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange

Return Value

The range of characters affected by an action method that changes character (not paragraph) attributes, such as the NSText action method [changeFont:](#) (page 2674). For rich text this range is typically the range of the selection. For plain text this range is the entire contents of the receiver. If the receiver isn't editable or doesn't use the Font panel, the range returned has a location of `NSNotFound`.

Special Considerations

In Mac OS X v10.4 and later, returns the first subrange where there is a multiple-range selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rangesForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2853)
- [rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2852)
- [rangeForUserTextChange](#) (page 2853)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rangeForUserCompletion

Returns the partial range from the most recent beginning of a word up to the insertion point.

- (NSRange)rangeForUserCompletion

Return Value

The partial range from the most recent beginning of a word up to the insertion point. Returning (NSNotFound, 0) suppresses completion.

Discussion

May be overridden by subclasses to alter the range to be completed.

The return value from this method is intended to be used for the range argument in the text completion methods such as [completionsForPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 2831).

Special Considerations

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, if there are multiple selections, this method acts on the first selected subrange.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange

Returns the range of characters affected by an action method that changes paragraph (not character) attributes.

- (NSRange)rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange

Return Value

The range of characters affected by an action method that changes paragraph (not character) attributes, such as the NSText action method [alignLeft:](#) (page 2672). For rich text this range is typically calculated by extending the range of the selection to paragraph boundaries. For plain text this range is the entire contents of the receiver. If the receiver isn't editable or doesn't use the Font panel, the range returned has a location of NSNotFound.

Special Considerations

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, if there are multiple selections, this method acts on the first selected subrange.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rangesForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2854)
- [rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2851)
- [rangeForUserTextChange](#) (page 2853)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [usesRuler](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rangeForUserTextChange

Returns the range of characters affected by a method that changes characters (as opposed to attributes).

- (NSRange)rangeForUserTextChange

Return Value

The range of characters affected by a method that changes characters (as opposed to attributes), such as [insertText:](#) (page 2840). This is typically the range of the selection. If the receiver isn't editable the range returned has a location of `NSNotFound`.

Special Considerations

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, if there are multiple selections, this method acts on the first selected subrange.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rangesForUserTextChange](#) (page 2854)
- [rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2852)
- [rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2851)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [usesRuler](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

rangesForUserCharacterAttributeChange

Returns an array containing the ranges of characters affected by an action method that changes character (not paragraph) attributes.

- (NSArray *)rangesForUserCharacterAttributeChange

Return Value

An array containing the ranges of characters affected by an action method that changes character (not paragraph) attributes, such as the `NSText` action method [changeFont:](#) (page 2674). For rich text these ranges are typically the ranges of the selections. For plain text the range is the entire contents of the receiver. Returns `nil` if the receiver isn't editable or doesn't use the Font panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [rangesForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2854)
- [rangeForUserTextChange](#) (page 2854)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

rangesForUserParagraphAttributeChange

Returns an array containing the ranges of characters affected by a method that changes paragraph (not character) attributes.

- (NSArray *)rangesForUserParagraphAttributeChange

Return Value

An array containing the ranges of characters affected by an action method that changes paragraph (not character) attributes, such as the NSText action method [alignLeft:](#) (page 2672). For rich text these ranges are typically calculated by extending the range of the selection to paragraph boundaries. For plain text the range is the entire contents of the receiver. Returns `nil` if the receiver isn't editable or doesn't use the Font panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [rangesForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2853)
- [rangesForUserTextChange](#) (page 2854)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [usesRuler](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rangesForUserTextChange

Returns an array containing the ranges of characters affected by a method that changes characters (as opposed to attributes).

- (NSArray *)rangesForUserTextChange

Return Value

An array containing the ranges of characters affected by a method that changes characters (as opposed to attributes), such as [insertText:](#) (page 2840). These are typically the ranges of the selections. Returns `nil` if the receiver isn't editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [rangesForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2853)
- [rangesForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2854)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [usesRuler](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

readablePasteboardTypes

Returns the types this text view can read immediately from the pasteboard.

- (NSArray *)readablePasteboardTypes

Return Value

An array of strings describing the types this text view can read immediately from the pasteboard. The strings are ordered by the default preferences.

Discussion

You can override this method to provide support for new types of data. If you want to add support for the default types, you can invoke the superclass version of this method or add the types directly in your overridden version.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [preferredPasteboardTypeFromArray:restrictedToTypesFromArray:](#) (page 2850)
- [writablePasteboardTypes](#) (page 2902)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

readSelectionFromPasteboard:

Reads the text view's preferred type of data from the specified pasteboard.

- (BOOL)readSelectionFromPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard

Parameters

pboard

The pasteboard to read from.

Return Value

YES if the data was successfully read, NO otherwise.

Discussion

This method invokes the [preferredPasteboardTypeFromArray:restrictedToTypesFromArray:](#) (page 2850) method to determine the text view's preferred type of data and then reads the data using the [readSelectionFromPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2856) method.

You should not need to override this method. You might need to invoke this method if you are implementing a new type of pasteboard to handle services other than copy/paste or dragging.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [preferredPasteboardTypeFromArray:restrictedToTypesFromArray:](#) (page 2850)
- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2856)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

readSelectionFromPasteboard:type:

Reads data of the given type from the specified pasteboard.

```
- (BOOL)readSelectionFromPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pbboard type:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

pbboard

The pasteboard to read from.

type

The type of data to read.

Return Value

YES if the data was successfully read, NO otherwise.

Discussion

The new data is placed at the current insertion point, replacing the current selection if one exists.

You should override this method to read pasteboard types other than the default types. Use the [rangeForUserTextChange](#) (page 2853) method to obtain the range of characters (if any) to be replaced by the new data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rangeForUserTextChange](#) (page 2853)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

replaceTextContainer:

Replaces the text container for the group of text system objects containing the receiver, keeping the association between the receiver and its layout manager intact.

```
- (void)replaceTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Parameters

aTextContainer

The new text container. This method raises `NSInvalidArgumentException` if *aTextContainer* is `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithFrame:textContainer:](#) (page 2838)

- [setTextContainer:](#) (page 2881)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rulerView:didAddMarker:

Modifies the paragraph style of the paragraphs containing the selection to accommodate a new marker.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView didAddMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker that was added.

Discussion

This method records the change by invoking [didChangeText](#) (page 2833) after adding the marker.

`NSTextView` checks for permission to make the change in its [rulerView:shouldAddMarker:](#) (page 2859) method, which invokes [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to send out the proper request and notifications, and only invokes this method if permission is granted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representedObject](#) (page 2201) (`NSRulerMarker`)
- [rulerView:didMoveMarker:](#) (page 2857)
- [rulerView:didRemoveMarker:](#) (page 2858)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rulerView:didMoveMarker:

Modifies the paragraph style of the paragraphs containing the selection to record the new location of the marker.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView didMoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker that was moved.

Discussion

This method records the change by invoking [didChangeText](#) (page 2833) after moving the marker.

`NSTextView` checks for permission to make the change in its [rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:](#) (page 2859) method, which invokes [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to send out the proper request and notifications, and only invokes this method if permission is granted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representedObject](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)
- [rulerView:didAddMarker:](#) (page 2857)
- [rulerView:didRemoveMarker:](#) (page 2858)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rulerView:didRemoveMarker:

Modifies the paragraph style of the paragraphs containing the selection—if possible—by removing the specified marker.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView didRemoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

Parameters

aRulerView

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker that was removed.

Discussion

This method records the change by invoking [didChangeText](#) (page 2833) after removing the marker.

NSTextView checks for permission to move or remove a tab stop in its [rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:](#) (page 2859) method, which invokes [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to send out the proper request and notifications, and only invokes this method if permission is granted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representedObject](#) (page 2201) (NSRulerMarker)
- [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885)
- [rulerView:didAddMarker:](#) (page 2857)
- [rulerView:didMoveMarker:](#) (page 2857)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rulerView:handleMouseDown:

Adds a left tab marker to the ruler at the location clicked.

```
- (void)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView handleMouseDown:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

theEvent

The mouse down event.

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to provide other behavior, such as creating guidelines. This method is invoked once with *theEvent* when the user first clicks the ruler area of *aRulerView*, as described in the `NSRulerView` class specification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In`NSTextView.h`**rulerView:shouldAddMarker:**

Returns whether a new marker can be added.

```
- (BOOL)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView shouldAddMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker to be added.

Return ValueYES if *aMarker* can be added, NO otherwise.**Discussion**

The receiver checks for permission to make the change by invoking [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) and returning the return value of that message. If the change is allowed, the receiver is then sent a [rulerView:didAddMarker:](#) (page 2857) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:](#) (page 2859)
- [rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker:](#) (page 2860)

Declared In`NSTextView.h`**rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:**

Returns whether the marker should be moved.

```
- (BOOL)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView shouldMoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker to be moved.

Return ValueYES if *aMarker* can be moved, NO otherwise.**Discussion**

This method controls whether an existing marker *aMarker* can be moved. The receiver checks for permission to make the change by invoking [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) and returning the return value of that message. If the change is allowed, the receiver is then sent a [rulerView:didMoveMarker:](#) (page 2857) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rulerView:shouldAddMarker:](#) (page 2859)
- [rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker:](#) (page 2860)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker:

Returns whether the marker should be removed.

```
- (BOOL)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView shouldRemoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker to be removed.

Return ValueYES if *aMarker* can be removed, NO otherwise.**Discussion**

Only markers that represent tab stops can be removed. This method returns YES if *aMarker* represents an NSTextTab object, NO otherwise. Because this method can be invoked repeatedly as the user drags a ruler marker, it returns that value immediately. If the change is allowed and the user actually removes the marker, the receiver is also sent a [rulerView:didRemoveMarker:](#) (page 2858) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rulerView:shouldAddMarker:](#) (page 2859)
- [rulerView:shouldMoveMarker:](#) (page 2859)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation:

Returns a potentially modified location to which the marker should be added.

```
- (CGFloat)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView willAddMarker:(NSRulerMarker *)aMarker  
  atLocation:(CGFloat)location
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker to be added.

location

The new location for the marker.

Return Value

The modified location to which the marker should be added.

Discussion

This method ensures that the proposed *location* of *aMarker* lies within the appropriate bounds for the receiver's text container, returning the modified location.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rulerView:didAddMarker:](#) (page 2857)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation:

Returns a potentially modified location to which the marker should be moved.

```
- (CGFloat)rulerView:(NSRulerView *)aRulerView willMoveMarker:(NSRulerMarker  
  *)aMarker toLocation:(CGFloat)location
```

Parameters*aRulerView*

The ruler view sending the message.

aMarker

The marker to be moved.

location

The new location for the marker.

Return Value

The modified location to which the marker should be moved.

Discussion

This method ensures that the proposed *location* of *aMarker* lies within the appropriate bounds for the receiver's text container.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rulerView:didMoveMarker:](#) (page 2857)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

selectedRanges

Returns an array containing the ranges of characters selected in the receiver's layout manager.

- (NSArray *)selectedRanges

Return Value

A non-nil, non-empty array of objects responding to the `NSValue rangeValue` method. In addition, the objects in the array are sorted, non-overlapping, non-contiguous, and (except for the case of a single range) have non-zero-length.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedRanges:](#) (page 2878)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

selectedTextAttributes

Returns the attributes used to indicate the selection.

- (NSDictionary *)selectedTextAttributes

Return Value

A dictionary of attributes used to indicate the selection. Text color, background color, and underline are the only supported attributes for selected text. Typically only the text background color is used.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618) (NSTextInput)

- [setSelectedTextAttributes:](#) (page 2879)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

selectionAffinity

Returns the preferred direction of selection.

- (NSSelectionAffinity)selectionAffinity

Return Value

The preferred direction of selection.

Discussion

Selection affinity determines whether, for example, the insertion point appears after the last character on a line or before the first character on the following line in cases where text wraps across line boundaries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:](#) (page 2877)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

selectionGranularity

Returns the current selection granularity, used during mouse tracking to modify the range of the selection.

- (NSSelectionGranularity)selectionGranularity

Return Value

The current selection granularity.

Discussion

See [setSelectionGranularity:](#) (page 2880) for a discussion of how selection granularity affects the behavior of selection extension.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectionRangeForProposedRange:granularity:](#) (page 2863)

- [setSelectionGranularity:](#) (page 2880)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

selectionRangeForProposedRange:granularity:

Returns an adjusted selected range based on the selection granularity.

- (NSRange)selectionRangeForProposedRange:(NSRange)proposedSelRange
granularity:(NSSelectionGranularity)granularity

Parameters*proposedSelRange*

The proposed selected range.

granularity

The selection granularity.

Return Value

The adjusted selected range, taking into account the selection granularity.

Discussion

This method is invoked repeatedly during mouse tracking to modify the range of the selection. Override this method to specialize selection behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectionGranularity:](#) (page 2880)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAcceptsGlyphInfo:

Sets whether the receiver accepts the glyph info attribute.

```
- (void)setAcceptsGlyphInfo:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the receiver should accept the `NSGlyphInfoAttributeName` attribute from text input sources such as input methods and the pasteboard, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [acceptsGlyphInfo](#) (page 2825)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAlignment:range:

Sets the alignment of the paragraphs containing characters in the specified range.

```
- (void)setAlignment:(NSTextAlignment)alignment range:(NSRange)aRange
```

Parameters*alignment*

The new alignment.

aRange

The range of characters whose paragraphs will have their alignment set.

Discussion

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2852)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAllowedInputSourceLocales:

Sets an array of locale identifiers representing input sources that are allowed to be enabled when the receiver has the keyboard focus.

```
- (void)setAllowedInputSourceLocales:(NSArray *)localeIdentifiers
```

Parameters

localeIdentifiers

The new locale identifiers of allowed input sources.

Discussion

You can use the meta-locale identifier, [NSAllRomanInputSourcesLocaleIdentifier](#) (page 2919), to specify input sources that are limited for Roman script editing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [allowedInputSourceLocales](#) (page 2826)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAllowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange:

Sets whether the receiver allows its background color to change.

```
- (void)setAllowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver allows the background color to change, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This corresponds to the background color of the entirety of the text view, not just to a selected range of text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [allowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange](#) (page 2826)
- [changeDocumentBackgroundColor:](#) (page 2829)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAllowsImageEditing:

Specifies whether image attachments should permit editing of their images.

- (void)setAllowsImageEditing:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

If YES, image editing is allowed; if NO, it is not allowed.

Discussion

For image editing to be allowed, the text view must be editable and the text attachment cell must support image editing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [allowsImageEditing](#) (page 2827)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAllowsUndo:

Sets whether undo support is enabled.

- (void)setAllowsUndo:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES to enable undo support, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsUndo](#) (page 2827)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled:

Enables or disables automatic link detection.

```
- (void)setAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, automatic link detection is enabled; if NO, it is disabled.

Discussion

Automatic link detection causes strings representing URLs typed in the view to be automatically made into links to those URLs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [isAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled](#) (page 2841)

- [toggleAutomaticLinkDetection:](#) (page 2894)

[URLAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 276) (NSAttributedString)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled:

Enables and disables automatic quotation mark substitution.

```
- (void)setAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, automatic quotation mark substitution is enabled; if NO, it is disabled.

Discussion

Automatic quote substitution causes ASCII quotation marks and apostrophes to be automatically replaced, on a context-dependent basis, with more typographically accurate symbols.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [isAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled](#) (page 2841)

- [toggleAutomaticQuoteSubstitution:](#) (page 2894)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setBackgroundColor:

Sets the receiver's background color.

```
- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

Parameters*aColor*

The new background color.

Special Considerations

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDrawsBackground:](#) (page 2871)
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 2828)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setBaseWritingDirection:range:

Sets the base writing direction of a range of text.

```
- (void)setBaseWritingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)writingDirection  
    range:(NSRange)range
```

Parameters*writingDirection*

The new writing direction for the text in *range*.

range

The range of text that will have the new writing direction.

Discussion

Invoke this method to change the base writing direction from left-to-right to right-to-left for languages like Hebrew and Arabic, for example.

This method does not include undo support by default. Clients must invoke [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886) or [shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2885) to include this method in an undoable action.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setConstrainedFrameSize:

Attempts to set the frame size as if by user action.

- (void)setConstrainedFrameSize:(NSSize)*desiredSize*

Parameters

desiredSize

The new desired size.

Discussion

This method respects the receiver's existing minimum and maximum sizes and by whether resizing is permitted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [minSize](#) (page 2682) (NSText)
- [maxSize](#) (page 2681) (NSText)
- [isHorizontallyResizable](#) (page 2679) (NSText)
- [isVerticallyResizable](#) (page 2681) (NSText)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled:

Enables or disables continuous spell checking.

- (void)setContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

If YES, enables continuous spell checking; if NO, disables it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled](#) (page 2842)
- [toggleContinuousSpellChecking:](#) (page 2895)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setDefaultParagraphStyle:

Sets the receiver's default paragraph style.

```
- (void)setDefaultParagraphStyle:(NSParagraphStyle *)paragraphStyle
```

Parameters

paragraphStyle

The new default paragraph style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [defaultParagraphStyle](#) (page 2832)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setDelegate:

Sets the delegate for all text views sharing the receiver's layout manager.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

anObject

The new delegate object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 2832)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
Sketch-112
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setDisplaysLinkToolTips:

Enables or disables automatic display of link tooltips.

```
- (void)setDisplaysLinkToolTips:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, automatic link tooltip display is enabled; if NO, it is disabled.

Discussion

The default value for this feature is YES; clients who do not wish tooltips to be displayed automatically must explicitly disable it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [displaysLinkToolTips](#) (page 2833)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setDrawsBackground:

Sets whether the receiver draws its background.

```
- (void)setDrawsBackground:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to cause the receiver to fill its background with the background color, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 2868)

- [drawsBackground](#) (page 2836)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setEditable:

Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to edit text.

```
- (void)setEditable:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to allow the user to edit text and attributes of all text views sharing the receiver's layout manager, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If a text view is made editable, it's also made selectable. Text views are editable by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectable:](#) (page 2876)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setFieldEditor:

Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager behave as field editors.

```
- (void)setFieldEditor:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to cause the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager to behave as field editors, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Field editors interpret Tab, Shift-Tab, and Return (Enter) as cues to end editing and possibly to change the first responder. Non-field editors instead accept these characters as text input. See Text Fields, Text Views, and the Field Editor for more information on field editors. By default, text views don't behave as field editors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isFieldEditor](#) (page 2842)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setGrammarCheckingEnabled:

Enables and disables grammar checking.

```
- (void)setGrammarCheckingEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, grammar checking is enabled; if NO, it is disabled.

Discussion

If grammar checking is enabled, then it is performed alongside spell checking, whenever the text view checks spelling, whether continuously or manually.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [isGrammarCheckingEnabled](#) (page 2843)
- [toggleGrammarChecking:](#) (page 2895)
- [setSpellingState:range:](#) (page 2881)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setImportsGraphics:

Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to import files by dragging.

```
- (void)setImportsGraphics:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to allow the user to import files by dragging onto the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Text views that are set to accept dragged files are also set to allow rich text. By default, text views don't accept dragged files but do allow rich text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textStorage](#) (page 2893)
- [setRichText:](#) (page 2875)
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2837)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setInsertionPointColor:

Sets the color of the insertion point

```
- (void)setInsertionPointColor:(NSColor *)aColor
```

Parameters*aColor*

The new color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawInsertionPointInRect:color:turnedOn:](#) (page 2836)
- [shouldDrawInsertionPoint](#) (page 2886)
- [insertionPointColor](#) (page 2839)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setLinkTextAttributes:

Sets the attributes used to draw the onscreen presentation of link text.

```
- (void)setLinkTextAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributeDictionary
```

Parameters

attributeDictionary

A dictionary of attributes corresponding to the onscreen presentation of link text.

Discussion

Link text attributes are applied as temporary attributes to any text with a link attribute. Candidates include those attributes that do not affect layout.

In applications created prior to Mac OS X v10.3, the default value is an empty dictionary. In applications created with Mac OS X v10.3 or greater, the default attributes specify blue text with a single underline and the pointing hand cursor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [linkTextAttributes](#) (page 2845)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setMarkedTextAttributes:

Sets the attributes used to draw marked text.

```
- (void)setMarkedTextAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

Parameters

attributes

A dictionary of attributes used to draw marked text. Text color, background color, and underline are the only supported attributes for marked text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [markedTextAttributes](#) (page 2846)
- [markedRange](#) (page 3617) (NSTextInput)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setNeedsDisplayInRect:avoidAdditionalLayout:

Marks the receiver as requiring display.

```
- (void)setNeedsDisplayInRect:(NSRect)aRect avoidAdditionalLayout:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*aRect*

The rectangle in which display is required.

flag

A value of YES causes the receiver to not perform any layout, even if this means that portions of the text view remain empty. Otherwise the receiver performs at least as much layout as needed to display *aRect*.

Discussion

NSTextView overrides the NSView [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169) method to invoke this method with a *flag* argument of NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setRichText:

Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of text.

```
- (void)setRichText:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to allow the user to apply attributes to specific ranges of text in text views sharing the receiver's layout manager, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Text fields that don't allow rich text also don't accept dragged files. By default, text views let the user apply multiple attributes to text, but don't accept dragged files.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textStorage](#) (page 2893)
- [isRichText](#) (page 2843)
- [setImportsGraphics:](#) (page 2873)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus
TipWrapper

Declared In
NSTextView.h

setRulerVisible:

Controls whether the scroll view enclosing text views sharing the receiver's layout manager displays the ruler.

- (void)setRulerVisible:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES to show the ruler, NO to hide the ruler. By default, the ruler is hidden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesRuler:](#) (page 2884)
- [isRulerVisible](#) (page 2844)
- [toggleRuler:](#) (page 2699) (NSText)

Declared In
NSTextView.h

setSelectable:

Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager allow the user to select text.

- (void)setSelectable:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES to allow the user to select text of all text views sharing the receiver's layout manager; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

If a text view is made not selectable, it's also made not editable, and buttons on the Find panel are dimmed. Text views are by default both editable and selectable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEditable:](#) (page 2871)
- [isSelectable](#) (page 2844)

Declared In
NSTextView.h

setSelectedRange:

Sets the selection to the characters in a single range.

- (void)setSelectedRange:(NSRange)*charRange*

Parameters

charRange

The range of characters to select. This range must begin and end on glyph boundaries and not split base glyphs and their nonspacing marks.

Discussion

This method sets the selection to the characters in *charRange*, resets the selection granularity to `NSSelectByCharacter`, and posts an `NSTextViewDidChangeSelectionNotification` (page 2921) to the default notification center. It also removes the marking from marked text if the new selection is greater than the marked region.

Special Considerations

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, if there are multiple selections, this method acts on the first selected subrange.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:](#) (page 2877)
- [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863)
- [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863)
- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618) (NSTextInput)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TextViewDelegate

WebKitPluginWithSimpleGUI

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:

Sets the selection to a range of characters in response to user action.

- (void)setSelectedRange:(NSRange)*charRange* affinity:(NSSelectionAffinity)*affinity* stillSelecting:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

charRange

The range of characters to select. This range must begin and end on glyph boundaries and not split base glyphs and their nonspacing marks.

affinity

The selection affinity for the selection. See [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863) for more information about how affinities work.

flag

YES to behave appropriately for a continuing selection where the user is still dragging the mouse, NO otherwise. If YES, the receiver doesn't send notifications or remove the marking from its marked text. If NO, the receiver posts an [NSTextViewDidChangeSelectionNotification](#) (page 2921) to the default notification center and removes the marking from marked text if the new selection is greater than the marked region.

Discussion

This method resets the selection granularity to `NSSelectByCharacter`.

Special Considerations

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, if there are multiple selections, this method acts on the first selected subrange.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedRange:](#) (page 2877)
- [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863)
- [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863)
- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618) (NSTextInput)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setSelectedRanges:

Sets the selection to the characters in an array of ranges.

```
- (void)setSelectedRanges:(NSArray *)ranges
```

Parameters*ranges*

A non-nil, non-empty array of objects responding to the `NSValue rangeValue` method. The ranges in the *ranges* array must begin and end on glyph boundaries and not split base glyphs and their nonspacing marks.

Discussion

Sets the selection to the characters in the *ranges* array, resets the selection granularity to `NSSelectByCharacter`, and posts an [NSTextViewDidChangeSelectionNotification](#) (page 2921) to the default notification center. Also removes the marking from marked text if the new selection is greater than the marked region.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRanges](#) (page 2862)
- [setSelectedRanges:affinity:stillSelecting:](#) (page 2879)

- [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863)
- [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setSelectedRanges:affinity:stillSelecting:

Sets the selection to the characters in an array of ranges in response to user action.

```
(void)setSelectedRanges:(NSArray *)ranges affinity:(NSSelectionAffinity)affinity
stillSelecting:(BOOL)stillSelectingFlag
```

Parameters*ranges*

A non-nil, non-empty array of objects responding to the `NSValue rangeValue` method. The ranges in the *ranges* array must begin and end on glyph boundaries and not split base glyphs and their nonspacing marks.

affinity

The selection affinity for the selection. See [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863) for more information about how affinities work.

stillSelectingFlag

YES to behave appropriately for a continuing selection where the user is still dragging the mouse, NO otherwise. If YES, the receiver doesn't send notifications or remove the marking from its marked text. If NO, the receiver posts an `NSTextViewDidChangeSelectionNotification` (page 2921) to the default notification center and removes the marking from marked text if the new selection is greater than the marked region.

Discussion

This method also resets the selection granularity to `NSSelectByCharacter`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRanges](#) (page 2862)
- [setSelectedRanges:](#) (page 2878)
- [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863)
- [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setSelectedTextAttributes:

Sets the attributes used to indicate the selection.

```
(void)setSelectedTextAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

Parameters*attributes*

A dictionary of attributes used to indicate the selection. Text color, background color, and underline are the only supported attributes for selected text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618) (NSTextInput)
- [selectedTextAttributes](#) (page 2862)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setSelectionGranularity:

Sets the selection granularity for subsequent extension of a selection.

```
- (void)setSelectionGranularity:(NSSelectionGranularity)granularity
```

Parameters*granularity*

The new granularity for selection extension.

Discussion

Selection granularity is used to determine how the selection is modified when the user Shift-clicks or drags the mouse after a double or triple click. For example, if the user selects a word by double-clicking, the selection granularity is set to `NSSelectByWord`. Subsequent Shift-clicks then extend the selection by words.

Selection granularity is reset to `NSSelectByCharacter` whenever the selection is set. You should always set the selection granularity after setting the selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863)
- [setSelectedRange:](#) (page 2877)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setSmartInsertDeleteEnabled:

Controls whether the receiver inserts or deletes space around selected words so as to preserve proper spacing and punctuation.

```
- (void)setSmartInsertDeleteEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the receiver should insert or delete space around selected words so as to preserve proper spacing and punctuation, NO if it should insert and delete exactly what's selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString:](#) (page 2889)
- [smartDeleteRangeForProposedRange:](#) (page 2887)
- [smartInsertDeleteEnabled](#) (page 2889)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setSpellingState:range:

Sets the spelling state, which controls the display of the spelling and grammar indicators on the given text range.

```
- (void)setSpellingState:(NSInteger)value range:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters*value*

The spelling state value to set. Possible values, for the temporary attribute on the layout manager using the key `NSSpellingStateAttributeName`, are:

`NSSpellingStateSpellingFlag` to highlight spelling issues.

`NSSpellingStateGrammarFlag` to highlight grammar issues.

charRange

The character range over which to set the given spelling state.

Discussion

May be called or overridden to control setting of spelling and grammar indicators on text, used to highlight portions of the text that are flagged for spelling or grammar issues.

Calls the delegate method [textView:shouldSetSpellingState:range:](#) (page 2911).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setTextContainer:

Sets the receiver's text container.

```
- (void)setTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)aTextContainer
```

Parameters*aTextContainer*

The new text container.

DiscussionThe receiver uses the layout manager and text storage of *aTextContainer*.**Special Considerations**

This method is invoked automatically when you create a text view; you should never invoke it directly, but might want to override it. To change the text view for an established group of text system objects, send [setTextView:](#) (page 2740) to the text container. To replace the text container for a text view and maintain the view's association with the existing layout manager and text storage, use [replaceTextContainer:](#) (page 2856).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [textContainer](#) (page 2891)**Declared In**

NSTextView.h

setTextContainerInset:

Sets the empty space the receiver leaves around its associated text container.

- (void)setTextContainerInset:(NSSize)inset

Parameters*inset*

The empty space to leave around the text view's text container.

Discussion

It is possible to set the text container and view sizes and resizing behavior so that the inset cannot be maintained exactly, although the text system tries to maintain the inset wherever possible. In any case, the [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892) and size of the text container are authoritative as to the location of the text container within the view.

The text itself can have an additional inset, inside the text container, specified by the [setLineFragmentPadding:](#) (page 2739) method of `NSTextContainer`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892)
- [invalidateTextContainerOrigin](#) (page 2840)
- [textContainerInset](#) (page 2892)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setTypingAttributes:

Sets the receiver's typing attributes.

```
- (void)setTypingAttributes:(NSDictionary *)attributes
```

Parameters*attributes*

A dictionary of the new typing attributes.

Discussion

Typing attributes are reset automatically whenever the selection changes. However, if you add any user actions that change text attributes, the action should use this method to apply those attributes afterwards. User actions that change attributes should always set the typing attributes because there might not be a subsequent change in selection before the next typing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [typingAttributes](#) (page 2897)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setUsesFindPanel:

Specifies whether the receiver allows for a find panel.

```
- (void)setUsesFindPanel:(BOOL) flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to allow the use of a find panel, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [usesFindPanel](#) (page 2900)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setUsesFontPanel:

Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use the Font panel and Font menu.

```
- (void)setUsesFontPanel:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to make the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager respond to messages from the Font panel and from the Font menu, and update the Font panel with the selection font whenever it changes, NO to disallow character attribute changes.

Discussion

By default, text view objects use the Font panel and menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2851)
- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2900)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

setUsesRuler:

Controls whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use a ruler.

```
- (void)setUsesRuler:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

YES to cause text views sharing the receiver's layout manager to respond to `NSRulerView` client messages and to paragraph-related menu actions, and update the ruler (when visible) as the selection changes with its paragraph and tab attributes, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Text views must use a ruler to respond to Format menu commands. If a set of text views don't use the ruler, the ruler is hidden, and the text views disallow paragraph attribute changes. By default, text view objects use the ruler.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setRulerVisible:](#) (page 2876)
- [rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2852)
- [usesRuler](#) (page 2900)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextView.h

shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:

Initiates a series of delegate messages (and general notifications) to determine whether modifications can be made to the characters and attributes of the receiver's text.

```
- (BOOL)shouldChangeTextInRange:(NSRange)affectedCharRange
    replacementString:(NSString *)replacementString
```

Parameters

affectedCharRange

The range of characters affected by the proposed change.

replacementString

The characters that will replace those in *affectedCharRange*. If only text attributes are being changed, *replacementString* is `nil`.

Return Value

YES to allow the change, NO to prohibit it.

Discussion

This method checks with the delegate as needed using [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2702) and [textView:shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:](#) (page 2910).

This method must be invoked at the start of any sequence of user-initiated editing changes. If your subclass of `NSTextView` implements new methods that modify the text, make sure to invoke this method to determine whether the change should be made. If the change is allowed, complete the change by invoking the [didChangeText](#) (page 2833) method. If you can't determine the affected range or replacement string before beginning changes, pass `(NSNotFound, 0)` and `nil` for these values.

Special Considerations

If the receiver is not editable, this method automatically returns NO. This result prevents instances in which a text view could be changed by user actions even though it had been set to be noneditable.

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, if there are multiple selections, this method acts on the first selected subrange.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2886)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:

Initiates a series of delegate messages (and general notifications) to determine whether modifications can be made to the characters and attributes of the receiver's text.

```
- (BOOL)shouldChangeTextInRanges:(NSArray *)affectedRanges  
replacementStrings:(NSArray *)replacementStrings
```

Parameters*affectedRanges*

An array of ranges to change.

replacementStrings

An array of strings containing the characters that replace those in *affectedRanges*, one for each range. If only text attributes are being changed, *replacementStrings* is *nil*.

Return Value

YES to allow the change, NO to prohibit it.

Discussion

This method checks with the delegate as needed using [textShouldBeginEditing:](#) (page 2702) and [textView:shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2910).

This method must be invoked at the start of any sequence of user-initiated editing changes. If your subclass of `NSTextView` implements new methods that modify the text, make sure to invoke this method to determine whether the change should be made. If the change is allowed, complete the change by invoking the [didChangeText](#) (page 2833) method. If you can't determine the affected range or replacement string before beginning changes, pass *nil* for these values.

Special Considerations

If the receiver is not editable, this method automatically returns NO. This result prevents instances in which a text view could be changed by user actions even though it had been set to be noneditable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

shouldDrawInsertionPoint

Returns whether the receiver should draw its insertion point.

```
- (BOOL)shouldDrawInsertionPoint
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver should draw its insertion point, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawInsertionPointInRect:color:turnedOn:](#) (page 2836)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

showFindIndicatorForRange:

Causes a temporary highlighting effect to appear around the visible portion (or portions) of the specified range.

- (void)showFindIndicatorForRange:(NSRange) *charRange*

Parameters

charRange

The character range around which indicators appear.

Discussion

This method supports lozenge-style indication of find results. The indicators automatically disappear after a certain period of time, or when the method is called again, or when any of a number of changes occur to the view (such as changes to text, view size, or view position).

This method does not itself scroll the specified range to be visible; any desired scrolling should be done before this method is called, first, because the method acts only on the visible portion of the specified range, and, second, because scrolling causes the indicators to disappear. Calling this method with a zero-length range always removes any existing indicators.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

smartDeleteRangeForProposedRange:

Returns an extended range that includes adjacent whitespace that should be deleted along with the proposed range in order to preserve proper spacing and punctuation.

- (NSRange)smartDeleteRangeForProposedRange:(NSRange) *proposedCharRange*

Parameters

proposedCharRange

The proposed character range for deleting.

Return Value

An extended range that includes adjacent whitespace that should be deleted along with the proposed range in order to preserve proper spacing and punctuation of the text surrounding the deletion.

Discussion

`NSTextView` uses this method as necessary; you can also use it in implementing your own methods that delete text, typically when the selection granularity is `NSSelectByWord`. To do so, invoke this method with the proposed range to delete, then actually delete the range returned. If placing text on the pasteboard, however, you should put only the characters from the proposed range onto the pasteboard.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString:](#) (page 2889)
- [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863)
- [smartInsertDeleteEnabled](#) (page 2889)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

smartInsertAfterStringForString:replacingRange:

Returns any whitespace that needs to be added after the string to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when the string replaces the characters in the specified range.

```
- (NSString *)smartInsertAfterStringForString:(NSString *)aString
    replacingRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters

aString

The string that is replacing the characters in *charRange*.

charRange

The range of characters which *aString* is replacing.

Return Value

Any whitespace that needs to be added after *aString* to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when the characters in *charRange* are replaced by *aString*. If *aString* is `nil` or if smart insertion and deletion are disabled, this method returns `nil`.

Discussion

Don't invoke this method directly. Instead, use

[smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString:](#) (page 2889), which calls this method as part of its implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

smartInsertBeforeStringForString:replacingRange:

Returns any whitespace that needs to be added before the string to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when the string replaces the characters in the specified range.

```
- (NSString *)smartInsertBeforeStringForString:(NSString *)aString
    replacingRange:(NSRange)charRange
```

Parameters*aString*

The string that is replacing the characters in *charRange*.

charRange

The range of characters which *aString* is replacing.

Return Value

Any whitespace that needs to be added before *aString* to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when the characters in *charRange* are replaced by *aString*. If *aString* is `nil` or if smart insertion and deletion are disabled, this method returns `nil`.

Discussion

Don't invoke this method directly. Instead, use

[smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString:](#) (page 2889), which calls this method as part of its implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

smartInsertDeleteEnabled

Returns whether the receiver inserts or deletes space around selected words so as to preserve proper spacing and punctuation.

```
- (BOOL)smartInsertDeleteEnabled
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver inserts or deletes space around selected words so as to preserve proper spacing and punctuation, NO if it inserts and deletes exactly what's selected.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString:](#) (page 2889)
- [smartDeleteRangeForProposedRange:](#) (page 2887)
- [setSmartInsertDeleteEnabled:](#) (page 2880)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString:

Determines whether whitespace needs to be added around the string to preserve proper spacing and punctuation when it replaces the characters in the specified range.

```
- (void)smartInsertForString:(NSString *)aString replacingRange:(NSRange)charRange
  beforeString:(NSString **)beforeString afterString:(NSString **)afterString
```

Parameters*aString*

The string that is replacing the characters in *charRange*.

charRange

The range of characters which *aString* is replacing.

beforeString

On return, a pointer to the string with the characters that should be added before *aString*; *nil* if there are no characters to add, if *aString* is *nil*, or if smart insertion and deletion are disabled.

afterString

On return, a pointer to the string with the characters that should be added after *aString*; *nil* if there are no characters to add, if *aString* is *nil*, or if smart insertion and deletion are disabled.

Discussion

As part of its implementation, this method calls

[smartInsertAfterStringForString:replacingRange:](#) (page 2888) and

[smartInsertBeforeStringForString:replacingRange:](#) (page 2888). To change this method's behavior, override those two methods instead of this one.

`NSTextView` uses this method as necessary. You can also use it in implementing your own methods that insert text. To do so, invoke this method with the proper arguments, then insert *beforeString*, *aString*, and *afterString* in order over *charRange*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [smartDeleteRangeForProposedRange:](#) (page 2887)
- [smartInsertDeleteEnabled](#) (page 2889)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

spellCheckerDocumentTag

Returns a tag identifying the text view's text as a document for the spell checker server.

```
- (NSInteger)spellCheckerDocumentTag
```

Return Value

A tag identifying the text view's text as a document for the spell checker server.

Discussion

The document tag is obtained by sending a [uniqueSpellDocumentTag](#) (page 2472) message to the spell server the first time this method is invoked for a particular group of text views. See the `NSSpellChecker` and `NSSpellServer` class specifications for more information on how this tag is used.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

startSpeaking:

Speaks the selected text, or all text if no selection.

```
- (void)startSpeaking:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message; can be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- [stopSpeaking:](#) (page 2891)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

stopSpeaking:

Stops the speaking of text.

```
- (void)stopSpeaking:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message; can be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- [startSpeaking:](#) (page 2891)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textContainer

Returns the receiver's text container.

```
- (NSTextContainer *)textContainer
```

Return Value

The receiver's text container.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTextContainer:](#) (page 2881)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

Sketch-112

TipWrapper

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textContainerInset

Returns the empty space the receiver leaves around its text container.

- (NSSize)textContainerInset

Return Value

The empty space the receiver leaves around its text container.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textContainerOrigin](#) (page 2892)
- [invalidateTextContainerOrigin](#) (page 2840)
- [setTextContainerInset:](#) (page 2882)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textContainerOrigin

Returns the origin of the receiver's text container.

- (NSPoint)textContainerOrigin

Return Value

The origin of the receiver's text container, which is calculated from the receiver's bounds rectangle, container inset, and the container's used rect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [invalidateTextContainerOrigin](#) (page 2840)
- [textContainerInset](#) (page 2892)
- [usedRectForTextContainer:](#) (page 1500) (NSLayoutManager)

Related Sample Code

LayoutManagerDemo

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textStorage

Returns the receiver's text storage object.

```
- (NSTextStorage *)textStorage
```

Return Value

The receiver's text storage object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

BackgroundExporter

NewsReader

TextLinks

VertexPerformanceTest

WebKitPluginWithSimpleGUI

Declared In

NSTextView.h

tightenKerning:

Decreases the space between glyphs in the receiver's selection, or for all glyphs if the receiver is a plain text view.

```
- (void)tightenKerning:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

Kerning values are determined by the point size of the fonts in the selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loosenKerning:](#) (page 2845)

- [useStandardKerning:](#) (page 2901)

- [turnOffKerning:](#) (page 2896)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

toggleAutomaticLinkDetection:

Changes the state of automatic link detection from enabled to disabled and vice versa.

```
- (void)toggleAutomaticLinkDetection:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

Automatic link detection causes strings representing URLs typed in the view to be automatically made into links to those URLs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled:](#) (page 2867)
- [isAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled](#) (page 2841)
- [URLAtIndex:effectiveRange:](#) (page 276) (NSAttributedString)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

toggleAutomaticQuoteSubstitution:

Changes the state of automatic quotation mark substitution from enabled to disabled and vice versa.

```
- (void)toggleAutomaticQuoteSubstitution:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

Automatic quote substitution causes ASCII quotation marks and apostrophes to be automatically replaced, on a context-dependent basis, with more typographically accurate symbols.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [isAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled](#) (page 2841)
- [setAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled:](#) (page 2867)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

toggleBaseWritingDirection:

Changes the base writing direction of a paragraph between left-to-right and right-to-left.

```
- (void)toggleBaseWritingDirection:(id)sender
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

toggleContinuousSpellChecking:

Toggles whether continuous spell checking is enabled for the receiver.

```
- (void)toggleContinuousSpellChecking:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message; may be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled](#) (page 2842)
- [setContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled:](#) (page 2869)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

toggleGrammarChecking:

Changes the state of grammar checking from enabled to disabled and vice versa.

```
- (void)toggleGrammarChecking:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message; may be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setGrammarCheckingEnabled:](#) (page 2872)
- [isGrammarCheckingEnabled](#) (page 2843)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

toggleSmartInsertDelete:

Changes the state of smart insert and delete from enabled to disabled and vice versa.

```
- (void)toggleSmartInsertDelete:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The control sending the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

Controls whether the receiver inserts or deletes space around selected words so as to preserve proper spacing and punctuation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [smartInsertDeleteEnabled](#) (page 2889)
- [setSmartInsertDeleteEnabled:](#) (page 2880)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

toggleTraditionalCharacterShape:

Toggles the `NSCharacterShapeAttributeName` attribute at the current selection.

```
- (void)toggleTraditionalCharacterShape:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Discussion

The `NSCharacterShapeAttributeName` constant is defined in *NSAttributedString Application Kit Additions Reference*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

turnOffKerning:

Sets the receiver to use nominal glyph spacing for the glyphs in its selection, or for all glyphs if the receiver is a plain text view.

```
- (void)turnOffKerning:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [useStandardKerning:](#) (page 2901)

- [loosenKerning:](#) (page 2845)
- [tightenKerning:](#) (page 2893)
- [isRichText](#) (page 2843)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

turnOffLigatures:

Sets the receiver to use only required ligatures when setting text, for the glyphs in the selection if the receiver is a rich text view, or for all glyphs if it's a plain text view.

```
- (void)turnOffLigatures:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [useAllLigatures:](#) (page 2899)
- [isRichText](#) (page 2843)
- [useStandardLigatures:](#) (page 2901)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

typingAttributes

Returns the current typing attributes.

```
- (NSDictionary *)typingAttributes
```

Return Value

A dictionary of the current typing attributes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTypingAttributes:](#) (page 2883)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

updateDragTypeRegistration

Updates the acceptable drag types of all text views associated with the receiver's layout manager.

- (void)updateDragTypeRegistration

Discussion

If the receiver is editable and is a rich text view, causes all text views associated with the receiver's layout manager to register their acceptable drag types. If the text view isn't editable or isn't rich text, causes those text views to unregister their dragged types.

Subclasses can override this method to change the conditions for registering and unregistering drag types, whether as a group or individually based on the current state of the text view. They should invoke this method when that state changes to perform the necessary update.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [acceptableDragTypes](#) (page 2825)
- [registerForDraggedTypes:](#) (page 3148) (NSView)
- [unregisterDraggedTypes](#) (page 3180) (NSView)
- [isEditable](#) (page 2842)
- [importsGraphics](#) (page 2837)
- [isRichText](#) (page 2843)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

updateFontPanel

Updates the Font panel to contain the font attributes of the selection.

- (void)updateFontPanel

Discussion

Does nothing if the receiver doesn't use the Font panel. You should never need to invoke this method directly, but you can override it if needed to handle additional font attributes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [usesFontPanel](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

updateInsertionPointStateAndRestartTimer:

Updates the insertion point's location and optionally restarts the blinking cursor timer.

- (void)updateInsertionPointStateAndRestartTimer:(BOOL)flag

Parameters*flag*

YES to restart the blinking cursor timer, NO otherwise.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically whenever the insertion point needs to be moved; you should never need to invoke it directly, but you can override it to modify insertion point behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldDrawInsertionPoint](#) (page 2886)
- [drawInsertionPointInRect:color:turnedOn:](#) (page 2836)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

updateRuler

Updates the ruler view in the receiver's enclosing scroll view to reflect the selection's paragraph and marker attributes.

- (void)updateRuler

Discussion

Does nothing if the ruler isn't visible or if the receiver doesn't use the ruler. You should never need to invoke this method directly, but you can override this method if needed to handle additional ruler attributes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [usesRuler](#) (page 2900)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

useAllLigatures:

Sets the receiver to use all ligatures available for the fonts and languages used when setting text, for the glyphs in the selection if the receiver is a rich text view, or for all glyphs if it's a plain text view.

- (void)useAllLigatures:(id)sender

Parameters*sender*

The control that sent the message; may be nil.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [turnOffLigatures:](#) (page 2897)
- [useStandardLigatures:](#) (page 2901)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

usesFindPanel

Returns whether the receiver allows for a find panel.

- (BOOL)usesFindPanel

Return Value

YES if the receiver allows the use of a find panel, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesFindPanel:](#) (page 2883)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

usesFontPanel

Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use the Font panel.

- (BOOL)usesFontPanel

Return Value

YES if the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use the Font panel, NO otherwise.

Discussion

See [setUsesFontPanel:](#) (page 2884) and [rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange](#) (page 2851) for the effect this method has on a text view's behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

usesRuler

Returns whether the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use a ruler.

- (BOOL)usesRuler

Return Value

YES if the text views sharing the receiver's layout manager use a ruler, NO otherwise.

Discussion

See [setUsesRuler:](#) (page 2884) and [rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange](#) (page 2852) for the effect this has on a text view's behavior. By default, text view objects use the ruler.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesRuler:](#) (page 2884)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

useStandardKerning:

Set the receiver to use pair kerning data for the glyphs in its selection, or for all glyphs if the receiver is a plain text view.

- (void)useStandardKerning:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be nil.

Discussion

This data is taken from a font's AFM file

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isRichText](#) (page 2843)
- [loosenKerning:](#) (page 2845)
- [tightenKerning:](#) (page 2893)
- [turnOffKerning:](#) (page 2896)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

useStandardLigatures:

Sets the receiver to use the standard ligatures available for the fonts and languages used when setting text, for the glyphs in the selection if the receiver is a rich text view, or for all glyphs if it's a plain text view.

- (void)useStandardLigatures:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control that sent the message; may be nil.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [turnOffLigatures:](#) (page 2897)
- [useAllLigatures:](#) (page 2899)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

validRequestorForSendType:returnType:

Returns *self* if the text view can provide and accept the specified data types, or *nil* if it can't.

```
- (id)validRequestorForSendType:(NSString *)sendType returnType:(NSString *)returnType
```

Parameters*sendType*

The type of data requested.

returnType

The type of data that will be returned.

Return Value

self if *sendType* specifies a type of data the text view can put on the pasteboard and *returnType* contains a type of data the text view can read from the pasteboard; otherwise *nil*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 2164) (NSResponder)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

writablePasteboardTypes

Returns the pasteboard types that can be provided from the current selection.

```
- (NSArray *)writablePasteboardTypes
```

Return Value

An array of strings describing the types that can be written to the pasteboard immediately, or an array with no members if the text view has no text or no selection.

Discussion

Overriders can copy the result from *super* and add their own new types.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [readablePasteboardTypes](#) (page 2855)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

writeSelectionToPasteboard:type:

Writes the current selection to the specified pasteboard using the given type.

```
- (BOOL)writeSelectionToPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard type:(NSString *)type
```

Parameters

pboard

The pasteboard to write to.

type

The type of data to write.

Return Value

YES if the data was successfully written, NO otherwise.

Discussion

The complete set of data types being written to *pboard* should be declared before invoking this method.

This method should be invoked only from [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 2903). You can override this method to add support for writing new types of data to the pasteboard. You should invoke *super*'s implementation of the method to handle any types of data your overridden version does not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2856)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:

Writes the current selection to the specified pasteboard under each given type.

```
- (BOOL)writeSelectionToPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard types:(NSArray *)types
```

Parameters

pboard

The pasteboard to write to.

types

An array of strings describing the types of data to write.

Return Value

YES if the data for any single type was successfully written, NO otherwise.

Discussion

This method declares the data types on *pboard* and then invokes [writeSelectionToPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2903) or the delegate method [textView:writeCell:atIndex:toPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2914) for each type in the *types* array.

You should not need to override this method. You might need to invoke this method if you are implementing a new type of pasteboard to handle services other than copy/paste or dragging.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

Delegate Methods

textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:

Sent when the user clicks a cell. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2904) instead.)

```
- (void)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView clickedOnCell:(id < NSTextAttachmentCell
    >)attachmentCell inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

attachmentCell

The cell clicked by the user.

cellFrame

The frame of the clicked cell.

Discussion

This message is only sent if [textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2904) is not implemented. Implement this method in order to track the mouse after a mouse click on a cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:

Sent when the user clicks a cell.

```
- (void)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView clickedOnCell:(id < NSTextAttachmentCell
    >)cell inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame atIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

cell

The cell clicked by the user.

cellFrame

The frame of the clicked cell.

charIndex

The character index of the clicked cell.

Discussion

The delegate can use this message as its cue to perform an action or select the attachment cell's character. *aTextView* is the first text view in a series shared by a layout manager, not necessarily the one that draws *cell*.

The delegate may subsequently receive a [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2908) message if the user continues to perform a double click.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2908)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:clickedOnLink:

Sent after the user clicks on a link. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:](#) (page 2905) instead.)

```
- (BOOL)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView clickedOnLink:(id)link
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

link

The link that was clicked.

Discussion

This message is only sent if [textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:](#) (page 2905) is not implemented.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [clickedOnLink:atIndex:](#) (page 2830) (NSTextView)

- [textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:](#) (page 2905)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex:

Sent after the user clicks a link.

```
- (BOOL)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView clickedOnLink:(id)link
    atIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters*aTextView*

The text view sending the message.

*link*The link that was clicked; the value of `NSLinkAttributeName`.*charIndex*

The character index where the click occurred, indexed within the text storage.

Return Value

YES if the click was handled; otherwise, NO to allow the next responder to handle it.

Discussion

The delegate can use this method to handle the click on the link. It is invoked by `clickedOnLink:atIndex:` (page 2830).

The *charIndex* parameter is a character index somewhere in the range of the link attribute. If the user actually physically clicked the link, then it should be the character that was originally clicked. In some cases a link may be opened indirectly or programmatically, in which case a character index somewhere in the range of the link attribute is supplied.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `clickedOnLink:atIndex:` (page 2830) (NSTextView)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:indexOfSelectedItem:

Returns the actual completions for a partial word.

```
- (NSArray *)textView:(NSTextView *)textView completions:(NSArray *)words
    forPartialWordRange:(NSRange)charRange indexOfSelectedItem:(NSInteger *)index
```

Parameters*textView*

The text view sending the message.

words

The proposed array of completions.

charRange

The range of characters to be completed.

index

On return, the index of the initially selected completion. The default is 0, and -1 indicates no selection.

Return Value

The actual array of completions that will be presented for the partial word at the given range. Returning `nil` or a zero-length array suppresses completion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:doCommandBySelector:

Sent to allow the delegate to perform the command for the text view.

```
- (BOOL)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView doCommandBySelector:(SEL)aSelector
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message. This is the first text view in a series shared by a layout manager.

aSelector

The selector.

Return Value

YES indicates that the delegate handled the command and the text view will not attempt to perform it; NO indicates that the delegate did not handle the command the text view will attempt to perform it.

Discussion

This method is invoked by NSTextView's [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 2125) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:

Sent when the user double-clicks a cell. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2908) instead.)

```
- (void)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView doubleClickedOnCell:(id <
    NSTextAttachmentCell >)attachmentCell inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

cell

The cell double-clicked by the user.

cellFrame

The frame of the double-clicked cell.

Discussion

This message is only sent if [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2908) is not implemented. Implement this method in order to track the mouse after a mouse double-click on a cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:](#) (page 2908)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex:

Sent when the user double-clicks a cell.

```
- (void)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView doubleClickedOnCell:(id <
    NSTextAttachmentCell >)cell inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame
    atIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

cell

The cell double-clicked by the user.

cellFrame

The frame of the double-clicked cell.

charIndex

The character index of the double-clicked cell.

Discussion

The delegate can use this message as its cue to perform an action, such as opening the file represented by the attachment. *aTextView* is the first text view in a series shared by a layout manager, not necessarily the one that draws *cell*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:

Sent when the user attempts to drag a cell. (**Deprecated.** Use [textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:atIndex:](#) (page 2909) instead.)

```
- (void)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView draggedCell:(id < NSTextAttachmentCell
    >)cell inRect:(NSRect)aRect event:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

cell

The cell being dragged.

aRect

The rectangle from which the cell was dragged.

theEvent

The mouse-down event that preceded the mouse-dragged event.

Discussion

theEvent is the mouse-down event that preceded the mouse-dragged event.

This method has been deprecated in favor of `textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:atIndex:` (page 2909).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:](#) (page 3118) (NSView)
- [dragFile:fromRect:slideBack:event:](#) (page 3117) (NSView)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:atIndex:

Sent when the user attempts to drag a cell.

```
(void)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView draggedCell:(id < NSTextAttachmentCell
>)cell inRect:(NSRect)rect event:(NSEvent *)event atIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

cell

The cell being dragged.

aRect

The rectangle from which the cell was dragged.

theEvent

The mouse-down event that preceded the mouse-dragged event.

charIndex

The character position where the mouse button was clicked.

Discussion

The delegate can use this message as its cue to initiate a dragging operation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:](#) (page 3118) (NSView)
- [dragFile:fromRect:slideBack:event:](#) (page 3117) (NSView)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString:

Sent when a text view needs to determine if text in a specified range should be changed.

```
- (BOOL)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView
    shouldChangeTextInRange:(NSRange)affectedCharRange replacementString:(NSString
    *)replacementString
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message. This is the first text view in a series shared by a layout manager, not necessarily the text view displaying the selected text.

affectedCharRange

The range of characters to be replaced.

replacementString

The characters that will replace the characters in *affectedCharRange*; *nil* if only text attributes are being changed.

Return Value

YES to allow the replacement, or NO to reject the change.

Discussion

If a delegate implements this method and not its multiple-selection replacement, [textView:shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:](#) (page 2910), it is called with an appropriate range and string. If a delegate implements the new method, then this one is ignored.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings:

Sent when a text view needs to determine if text in an array of specified ranges should be changed.

```
- (BOOL)textView:(NSTextView *)textView shouldChangeTextInRanges:(NSArray
    *)affectedRanges replacementStrings:(NSArray *)replacementStrings
```

Parameters

textView

The text view sending the message. This is the first text view in a series shared by a layout manager, not necessarily the text view displaying the selected text.

affectedRanges

The array of ranges of characters to be replaced. This array must be a non-*nil*, non-empty array of objects responding to the `NSValue rangeValue` method, and in addition its elements must be sorted, non-overlapping, non-contiguous, and (except for the case of a single range) have non-zero-length.

replacementStrings

The array of strings that will replace the characters in *affectedRanges*, one string for each range; *nil* if only text attributes are being changed.

Return Value

YES to allow the replacement, or NO to reject the change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:shouldChangeTypingAttributes:toAttributes:

Sent when the typing attributes are changed.

```
- (NSDictionary *)textView:(NSTextView *)textView
  shouldChangeTypingAttributes:(NSDictionary *)oldTypingAttributes
  toAttributes:(NSDictionary *)newTypingAttributes
```

Parameters

textView

The text view sending the message.

oldTypingAttributes

The old typing attributes.

newTypingAttributes

The proposed typing attributes.

Return Value

The actual new typing attributes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:shouldSetSpellingState:range:

Sent when the spelling state is changed.

```
- (NSInteger)textView:(NSTextView *)textView
  shouldSetSpellingState:(NSInteger)value
  range:(NSRange)affectedCharRange
```

Parameters

textView

The text view sending the message.

value

The proposed spelling state value to set. Possible values, for the temporary attribute on the layout manager using the key `NSSpellingStateAttributeName`, are:

`NSSpellingStateSpellingFlag` to highlight spelling issues.

`NSSpellingStateGrammarFlag` to highlight grammar issues.

affectedCharRange

The character range over which to set the given spelling state.

Return Value

The actual spelling state to set.

Discussion

Delegate only. Allows delegate to control the setting of spelling and grammar indicators.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setSpellingState:range:](#) (page 2881)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRange:toCharacterRange:

Returns the actual range to select.

```
- (NSRange)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView
  willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRange:(NSRange)oldSelectedCharRange
  toCharacterRange:(NSRange)newSelectedCharRange
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message. This is the first text view in a series shared by a layout manager, not necessarily the text view displaying the selected text.

oldSelectedCharRange

The original range of the selection.

newSelectedCharRange

The proposed character range for the new selection.

Return Value

The actual character range for the new selection.

Discussion

This method is invoked before a text view finishes changing the selection—that is, when the last argument to a [setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:](#) (page 2877) message is NO.

Special Considerations

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, if a delegate implements this delegate method and not its multiple-selection replacement, [textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRanges:toCharacterRanges:](#) (page 2913), then multiple selection is effectively disallowed; attempts to set the selected ranges call the old delegate method with the first subrange, and afterwards only a single selected range is set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRanges:toCharacterRanges:](#) (page 2913)

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRanges:toCharacterRanges:

Returns the actual character ranges to select.

```
- (NSArray *)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView
  willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRanges:(NSArray *)oldSelectedCharRanges
  toCharacterRanges:(NSArray *)newSelectedCharRanges
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message. This is the first text view in a series shared by a layout manager, not necessarily the text view displaying the selected text.

oldSelectedCharRanges

An array containing the original ranges of the selection. This must be a non-`nil`, non-empty array of objects responding to the `NSValue rangeValue` method, and in addition its elements must be sorted, non-overlapping, non-contiguous, and (except for the case of a single range) have non-zero-length.

newSelectedCharRanges

An array containing the proposed character ranges for the new selection. This must be a non-`nil`, non-empty array of objects responding to the `NSValue rangeValue` method, and in addition its elements must be sorted, non-overlapping, non-contiguous, and (except for the case of a single range) have non-zero-length.

Return Value

An array containing the actual character ranges for the new selection.

Discussion

Invoked before an `NSTextView` finishes changing the selection—that is, when the last argument to a `setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:` (page 2877) or `setSelectedRanges:affinity:stillSelecting:` (page 2879) message is `NO`.

If a delegate implements both this method and

`textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRange:toCharacterRange:` (page 2912), then the latter is ignored.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

textView:willDisplayToolTip:forCharacterAtIndex:

Returns the actual tooltip to display.

```
- (NSString *)textView:(NSTextView *)textView willDisplayToolTip:(NSString *)tooltip
  forCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)characterIndex
```

Parameters

textView

The text view sending the message.

tooltip

The proposed tooltip to display.

characterIndex

The location in *textView*.

Return Value

The actual tooltip to display, or `nil` to suppress display of the tooltip.

Discussion

The tooltip string is the value of the `NSToolTipAttributeName` attribute at *characterIndex*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

textView:writablePasteboardTypesForCell:atIndex:

Returns the writable pasteboard types for a given cell.

```
- (NSArray *)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView writablePasteboardTypesForCell:(id
    < NSTextAttachmentCell >)cell atIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

aTextView

The text view sending the message.

cell

The cell in question.

charIndex

The character index in the text view that was clicked.

Return Value

An array of types that can be written to the pasteboard for *cell*.

Discussion

This method is invoked after the user clicks *cell* at the specified *charIndex* location in *aTextView*. If the [textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:atIndex:](#) (page 2909) is not used, this method and [textView:writeCell:atIndex:toPasteboard:type:](#) (page 2914) allow *aTextView* to take care of attachment dragging and pasting, with the delegate responsible only for writing the attachment to the pasteboard.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

textView:writeCell:atIndex:toPasteboard:type:

Returns whether data of the specified type for the given cell could be written to the specified pasteboard.

```
- (BOOL)textView:(NSTextView *)aTextView writeCell:(id < NSTextAttachmentCell >)cell
    atIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard type:(NSString
    *)type
```

Parameters*aTextView*

The text view sending the message.

cell

The cell whose contents should be written to the pasteboard.

charIndex

The index at which the cell was accessed.

pboard

The pasteboard to which the cell's contents should be written.

type

The type of data that should be written.

Return Value

YES if the write succeeded, NO otherwise.

DiscussionThe receiver should attempt to write the *cell* to *pboard* with the given *type*, and return success or failure.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textViewDidChangeSelection:

Sent when the selection changes in the text view.

- (void)textViewDidChangeSelection:(NSNotification *)*aNotification***Parameters***aNotification*

The notification.

DiscussionThe name of *aNotification* is [NSTextViewDidChangeSelectionNotification](#) (page 2921).**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

textViewDidChangeTypingAttributes:

Sent when a text view's typing attributes change.

- (void)textViewDidChangeTypingAttributes:(NSNotification *)*aNotification*

Parameters*aNotification*

The notification object. The default name of *aNotification* is [NSTextViewDidChangeTypingAttributesNotification](#) (page 2922).

Discussion

This method allows the delegate to modify the notification sent when the typing attributes of a text view change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

undoManagerForTextView:

Returns the undo manager for the specified text view.

```
- (NSUndoManager *)undoManagerForTextView:(NSTextView *)aTextView
```

Parameters*aTextView*

The text view whose undo manager should be returned.

Return Value

The undo manager for *aTextView*.

Discussion

This method provides the flexibility to return a custom undo manager for the text view. Although `NSTextView` implements undo and redo for changes to text, applications may need a custom undo manager to handle interactions between changes to text and changes to other items in the application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

Constants

NSSelectionGranularity

These constants specify how much the text view extends the selection when the user drags the mouse. They're used by [selectionGranularity](#) (page 2863), [setSelectionGranularity:](#) (page 2880), and [selectionRangeForProposedRange:granularity:](#) (page 2863):

```
typedef enum _NSSelectionGranularity {
    NSSelectByCharacter = 0,
    NSSelectByWord = 1,
    NSSelectByParagraph = 2
} NSSelectionGranularity;
```

Constants

NSSelectByCharacter

Extends the selection character by character.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

NSSelectByWord

Extends the selection word by word.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

NSSelectByParagraph

Extends the selection paragraph by paragraph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

NSSelectionAffinity

These constants specify the preferred direction of selection. They're used by [selectionAffinity](#) (page 2863) and [setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:](#) (page 2877).

```
typedef enum _NSSelectionAffinity {
    NSSelectionAffinityUpstream = 0,
    NSSelectionAffinityDownstream = 1
} NSSelectionAffinity;
```

Constants

NSSelectionAffinityUpstream

The selection is moving toward the top of the document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

NSSelectionAffinityDownstream

The selection is moving toward the bottom of the document.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextView.h

NSFindPanelAction

These constants define the tags for `performFindPanelAction:` (page 2849).

```
typedef enum {
    NSFindPanelActionShowFindPanel = 1,
    NSFindPanelActionNext = 2,
    NSFindPanelActionPrevious = 3,
    NSFindPanelActionReplaceAll = 4,
    NSFindPanelActionReplace = 5,
    NSFindPanelActionReplaceAndFind = 6,
    NSFindPanelActionSetFindString = 7,
    NSFindPanelActionReplaceAllInSelection = 8
} NSFindPanelAction;
```

Constants

`NSFindPanelActionShowFindPanel`

Displays the find panel.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionNext`

Finds the next instance of the queried text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionPrevious`

Finds the previous instance of the queried text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionReplaceAll`

Replaces all query instances within the text view.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionReplace`

Replaces a single query instance within the text view.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionReplaceAndFind`

Replaces a single query instance and finds the next.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionSetFindString`

Sets the query string to the current selection.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionReplaceAllInSelection`
 Replaces all query instances within the selection.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
 Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionSelectAll`
 Selects all query instances in the text view.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelActionSelectAllInSelection`
 Selects all query instances within the selection.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

Input Sources Locale Identifiers

Locale identifiers represent the input sources available.

`NSString *NSAllRomanInputSourcesLocaleIdentifier`

Constants

`NSAllRomanInputSourcesLocaleIdentifier`

A meta-locale identifier representing the set of Roman input sources available. You can pass `[NSArray arrayWithObject: NSAllRomanInputSourcesLocaleIdentifier]` to the [setAllowedInputSourceLocales:](#) (page 2865) method to restrict allowed input sources to Roman only.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

Find Panel Search Metadata

In addition to communicating search strings via the find pasteboard, the standard Find panel for `NSTextView` also communicates search option metadata, including case sensitivity and substring matching options. This metadata is stored in a property list as the `NSFindPanelSearchOptionsPboardType` (page 2920) value on the global find pasteboard. As such, third party applications may store additional keys in this property list to communicate additional metadata as desired to support the various search options common to many third-party applications' Find panels.

```
NSString *NSFindPanelSearchOptionsPboardType
NSString *NSFindPanelCaseInsensitiveSearch
NSString *NSFindPanelSubstringMatch
```

Constants

```
NSFindPanelSearchOptionsPboardType
```

Type for NSFindPanel metadata property list. Used with the NSPasteBoard method [propertyListForType:](#) (page 1887).

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

```
NSFindPanelCaseInsensitiveSearch
```

Boolean value specifying whether the search is case-insensitive. YES specifies a case-insensitive search; otherwise, NO.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

```
NSFindPanelSubstringMatch
```

NSNumber object containing one of the values defined in “NSFindPanelSubstringMatchType” (page 2920).

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

Declared In

```
NSTextView.h
```

NSFindPanelSubstringMatchType

The type of substring matching used by the Find panel.

```
enum {
    NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeContains = 0,
    NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeStartsWith = 1,
    NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeFullWord = 2,
    NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeEndsWith = 3
};
typedef NSUInteger NSFindPanelSubstringMatchType;
```

Constants

```
NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeContains
```

Finds a word containing the search string.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

```
NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeStartsWith
```

Finds a word starting with the search string.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSTextView.h.

`NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeFullWord`
 Finds a word exactly matching the search string.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
 Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

`NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeEndsWith`
 Finds a word ending with the search string.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
 Declared in `NSTextView.h`.

Declared In
`NSTextView.h`

Notifications

`NSTextView` posts the following notifications as well as those declared by its superclasses, particularly `NSText`. See the “Notifications” (page 2707) section in the `NSText` class specification for those other notifications.

NSTextViewDidChangeSelectionNotification

Posted when the selected range of characters changes.

`NSTextView` posts this notification whenever `setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting:` (page 2877) is invoked, either directly or through the many methods (`mouseDown:` (page 2133), `selectAll:` (page 2156), and so on) that invoke it indirectly. When the user is selecting text, this notification is posted only once, at the end of the selection operation. The text view's delegate receives a `textViewDidChangeSelection:` (page 2915) message when this notification is posted.

The notification object is the notifying text view. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@“NSOldSelectedCharacterRange”	An <code>NSValue</code> object containing an <code>NSRange</code> structure with the originally selected range.

Availability
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
`NSTextView.h`

NSTextViewWillChangeNotifyingTextViewNotification

Posted when a new text view is established as the text view that sends notifications.

This notification allows observers to reregister themselves for the new text view. Methods such as `removeTextContainerAtIndex:` (page 1471), `textContainerChangedTextView:` (page 1495), and `insertTextContainer:atIndex:` (page 1456) cause this notification to be posted.

The notification object is the old notifying text view, or `nil`. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@ <code>"NSOldNotifyingTextView"</code>	The old <code>NSTextView</code> , if one exists, otherwise <code>nil</code> .
@ <code>"NSNewNotifyingTextView"</code>	The new <code>NSTextView</code> , if one exists, otherwise <code>nil</code> .

There's no delegate method associated with this notification. The text-handling system ensures that when a new text view replaces an old one as the notifying text view, the existing delegate becomes the delegate of the new text view, and the delegate is registered to receive text view notifications from the new notifying text view. All other observers are responsible for registering themselves on receiving this notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `removeObserver:` (`NSNotificationCenter`)
- `addObserver:selector:name:object:` (`NSNotificationCenter`)

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

NSTextViewDidChangeTypingAttributesNotification

Posted when there is a change in the typing attributes within a text view. This notification is posted, via the `textViewDidChangeTypingAttributes:` (page 2915) delegate method, whether or not text has changed as a result of the attribute change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextView.h`

NSTextField Class Reference

Inherits from	NSTextField : NSControl : NSView : NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations (NSTextField) NSAnimatablePropertyContainer (NSView) NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSTextField.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Companion guide	Token Field Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

`NSTextField` is a subclass of `NSTextField` that provides tokenized editing similar to the address field in the Mail application.

`NSTextField` uses an `NSTextFieldCell` to implement much of the control's functionality. `NSTextField` provides cover methods for most methods of `NSTextFieldCell`, which invoke the corresponding cell method.

Notes: In Mac OS X v10.4 and earlier, represented objects associated with token fields had to conform to `NSCoding`. Starting with Mac OS X v10.5, they no longer need to.

In Mac OS X v10.4, `NSTextField` trims whitespace around tokens but it does not trim whitespace in Mac OS X versions 10.5.0 and 10.5.1. In Mac OS X v10.5.2, you get whitespace-trimming behavior by either linking against the v10.4 binary or linking against the v10.5 binary and *not* implementing the `textField:representedObjectForEditingString:` (page 2930) method. If you do not want the whitespace-trimming behavior, link against the v10.5 binary and implement this method, returning the editing string if you have no represented object.

Tasks

Configuring the Token Style

- `setTokenStyle:` (page 2927)
Returns the token style of the receiver.
- `tokenStyle` (page 2927)
Returns the receiver's token style.

Configuring the Tokenizing Character Set

- `setTokenizingCharacterSet:` (page 2927)
Sets the receiver's tokenizing character set to *characterSet*.
- `tokenizingCharacterSet` (page 2927)
Returns the receiver's tokenizing character set.
- + `defaultTokenizingCharacterSet` (page 2926)
Returns the default tokenizing character set.

Configuring the Completion Delay

- `setCompletionDelay:` (page 2926)
Sets the receiver's completion delay.
- `completionDelay` (page 2926)
Returns the receiver's completion delay.
- + `defaultCompletionDelay` (page 2925)
Returns the default completion delay.

Displaying a Tokenized String

- `textField:displayStringForRepresentedObject:` (page 2928) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a string to be displayed as a proxy for the given represented object.

- `textField:styleForRepresentedObject:` (page 2931) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to return the token style for editing the specified represented object.

Editing a Tokenized String

- `textField:completionsForSubstring:indexOfToken:indexOfSelectedItem:` (page 2928) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide an array of appropriate completions for the contents of the receiver.
- `textField:editingStringForRepresentedObject:` (page 2929) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a string to be edited as a proxy for a represented object.
- `textField:representedObjectForEditingString:` (page 2930) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a represented object for the given editing string.
- `textField:shouldAddObjects:atIndex:` (page 2931) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to validate the tokens to be added to the receiver at a particular location.

Reading To and Writing From the Pasteboard

- `textField:readFromPasteboard:` (page 2930) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to return an array of objects representing the data read from the specified pasteboard.
- `textField:writeRepresentedObjects:toPasteboard:` (page 2932) *delegate method*
Sent so the delegate can write represented objects to the pasteboard corresponding to a given array of display strings.

Providing a Menu

- `textField:hasMenuForRepresentedObject:` (page 2929) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to specify whether the given represented object provides a menu.
- `textField:menuForRepresentedObject:` (page 2930) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a menu for the specified represented object.

Class Methods

defaultCompletionDelay

Returns the default completion delay.

```
+ (NSTimeInterval)defaultCompletionDelay
```

Discussion

The default completion delay is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

defaultTokenizingCharacterSet

Returns the default tokenizing character set.

```
+ (NSCharacterSet *)defaultTokenizingCharacterSet
```

Discussion

The default tokenizing character set is “,”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

Instance Methods

completionDelay

Returns the receiver's completion delay.

```
- (NSTimeInterval)completionDelay
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- setCompletionDelay:](#) (page 2926)[+ defaultCompletionDelay](#) (page 2925)**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

setCompletionDelay:

Sets the receiver's completion delay.

```
- (void)setCompletionDelay:(NSTimeInterval)delay
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also[- completionDelay](#) (page 2926)**Declared In**

NSTextField.h

setTokenizingCharacterSet:

Sets the receiver's tokenizing character set to *characterSet*.

```
- (void)setTokenizingCharacterSet:(NSCharacterSet *)characterSet
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tokenizingCharacterSet](#) (page 2927)

Declared In

NSTextField.h

setTokenStyle:

Returns the token style of the receiver.

```
- (void)setTokenStyle:(NSTokenStyle)style
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tokenStyle](#) (page 2927)

Declared In

NSTextField.h

tokenizingCharacterSet

Returns the receiver's tokenizing character set.

```
- (NSCharacterSet *)tokenizingCharacterSet
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTokenizingCharacterSet:](#) (page 2927)

+ [defaultTokenizingCharacterSet](#) (page 2926)

Declared In

NSTextField.h

tokenStyle

Returns the receiver's token style.

```
- (NSTokenStyle)tokenStyle
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTokenStyle:](#) (page 2927)

Declared In

NSTextField.h

Delegate Methods

textField:completionsForSubstring:indexOfToken:indexOfSelectedItem:

Allows the delegate to provide an array of appropriate completions for the contents of the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)textField:(NSTextField *)textField completionsForSubstring:(NSString *)substring indexOfToken:(NSInteger)tokenIndex indexOfSelectedItem:(NSInteger *)selectedIndex
```

Parameters

textField

The token field where editing is occurring.

substring

The partial string that is to be completed.

tokenIndex

The index of the token being edited.

selectedIndex

Optionally, you can return by-reference an index into the returned array that specifies which of the completions should be initially selected. If none are to be selected, return by reference -1.

Return Value

An array of possible completions.

Discussion

The default behavior of this method provides no completions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

textField:displayStringForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to provide a string to be displayed as a proxy for the given represented object.

```
- (NSString *)textField:(NSTextField *)textField displayStringForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Parameters*tokenField*

The token field.

representedObject

A represented object of the token field.

Return Value

The string to be used as a proxy for `representedObject`. If you return `nil` or do not implement this method, then `representedObject` is displayed as the string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

tokenField:editingStringForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to provide a string to be edited as a proxy for a represented object.

```
- (NSString *)tokenField:(NSTextField *)tokenField
    editingStringForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Discussion

If you return `nil` from this method, the token field is not editable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

tokenField:hasMenuForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to specify whether the given represented object provides a menu.

```
- (BOOL)tokenField:(NSTextField *)tokenField
    hasMenuForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Parameters*tokenField*

The token field.

representedObject

A represented object of the token field.

Return Value

YES if the represented object has a menu, NO otherwise.

Discussion

By default tokens have no menus.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

tokenField:menuForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to provide a menu for the specified represented object.

```
- (NSMenu *)tokenField:(NSTextField *)tokenField
  menuForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Parameters*tokenField*

The token field.

representedObject

A represented object of the token field.

Return Value

The menu associated with the represented object.

Discussion

The returned menu should be autoreleased. By default tokens do not return menus.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

tokenField:readFromPasteboard:

Allows the delegate to return an array of objects representing the data read from the specified pasteboard.

```
- (NSArray *)tokenField:(NSTextField *)tokenField readFromPasteboard:(NSPasteboard
  *)pboard
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

tokenField:representedObjectForEditingString:

Allows the delegate to provide a represented object for the given editing string.

```
- (id)tokenField:(NSTextField *)tokenField
  representedObjectForEditingString:(NSString *)editingString
```

Discussion

If your application uses some object other than an `NSString` for their represented objects, you should return a new, autoreleased instance of that object from this method.

Note: In Mac OS X v10.4, `NSTextField` trims whitespace around tokens but it does not trim whitespace in Mac OS X versions 10.5.0 and 10.5.1. In Mac OS X v10.5.2, you get whitespace-trimming behavior by either linking against the v10.4 binary or linking against the v10.5 binary and *not* implementing the this method. If you do not want the whitespace-trimming behavior, link against the v10.5 binary and implement this method, returning the editing string if you have no represented object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextField.h`

textField:shouldAddObjectsAtIndex:

Allows the delegate to validate the tokens to be added to the receiver at a particular location.

```
- (NSArray *)textField:(NSTextField *)textField shouldAddObjects:(NSArray *)tokens
  atIndex:(NSUInteger)index
```

Parameters

textField

The token field being validated.

tokens

An array of tokens to be inserted in the receiver at *index*.

index

The index of the receiver in which the array of tokens to be validated (*tokens*) will be inserted.

Return Value

The array of tokens to be inserted.

Discussion

The delegate can return the array unchanged or return a modified array of tokens. To reject the add completely, return an empty array. Returning `nil` causes an error.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextField.h`

textField:styleForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to return the token style for editing the specified represented object.

```
- (NSTokenStyle)textField:(NSTextField *)textField
  styleForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Discussion

The delegate should return `NSDefaultTokenStyle`, `NSPlainTextTokenStyle` or `NSRoundedTokenStyle`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

textField:writeRepresentedObjects:toPasteboard:

Sent so the delegate can write represented objects to the pasteboard corresponding to a given array of display strings.

```
- (BOOL)textField:(NSTextField *)textField writeRepresentedObjects:(NSArray *)objects toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Parameters

textField

The token field.

objects

An array of represented objects associated with the token field.

pboard

The pasteboard to which to write the represented objects.

Return Value

YES if the delegate writes the represented objects to the pasteboard, NO otherwise. If NO, the token field writes the display strings to the [NSStringPboardType](#) (page 1897) pasteboard.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextField.h

NSTextFieldCell Class Reference

Inherits from	NSTextFieldCell : NSActionCell : NSCell : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSCell) NSCopying (NSCell) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSTextFieldCell.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Companion guide	Token Field Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

`NSTextFieldCell` is a subclass of `NSTextFieldCell` that provides tokenized editing of an array of objects similar to the address field in the Mail application. The objects may be strings or objects that can be represented as strings. A single token field cell can be presented in an `NSTextField` control.

Tasks

Managing the Token Style

- [setTokenStyle:](#) (page 2937)
Sets the token style of the receiver.
- [tokenStyle](#) (page 2938)
Returns the receiver's token style.

Managing the Tokenizing Character Set

- + [defaultTokenizingCharacterSet](#) (page 2935)
Returns the default tokenizing character set.
- [setTokenizingCharacterSet:](#) (page 2937)
Sets the receiver's tokenizing character set to a given character set.

- [tokenizingCharacterSet](#) (page 2938)
Returns the receiver's tokenizing character set.

Configuring the Completion Delay

- [setCompletionDelay:](#) (page 2936)
Sets the receiver's completion delay to a given delay.
- [completionDelay](#) (page 2936)
Returns the receiver's completion delay.
- + [defaultCompletionDelay](#) (page 2935)
Returns the default completion delay.

Managing the Delegate

- [delegate](#) (page 2936)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2937)
Sets the receiver's delegate.

Displaying Tokenized Strings

- [textFieldCell:displayStringForRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2939) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a string to be displayed as a proxy for the represented object.
- [textFieldCell:styleForRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2942) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to return the token style for editing the specified represented object.

Editing Tokenized Strings

- [textFieldCell:editingStringForRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2940) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a string to be edited as a proxy for the represented object.
- [textFieldCell:completionsForSubstring:indexOfToken:indexOfSelectedItem:](#) (page 2939) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide an array of appropriate completions for the contents of the receiver.
- [textFieldCell:representedObjectForEditingString:](#) (page 2941) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a represented object for the string being edited.
- [textFieldCell:shouldAddObjects:atIndex:](#) (page 2941) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to validate the tokens to be added to the receiver at a given index.

Reading From and Writing to the Pasteboard

- [textFieldCell:readFromPasteboard:](#) (page 2940) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to return an array of objects representing the data read from *pboard*.

- `textFieldCell:writeRepresentedObjects:toPasteboard:` (page 2942) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate the opportunity to write custom pasteboard types to the pasteboard for the represented objects in *objects*.

Managing Menus for Represented Objects

- `textFieldCell:hasMenuForRepresentedObject:` (page 2940) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to specify whether the represented object provides a menu.
- `textFieldCell:menuForRepresentedObject:` (page 2940) *delegate method*
Allows the delegate to provide a menu for the specified represented object.

Class Methods

defaultCompletionDelay

Returns the default completion delay.

```
+ (NSTimeInterval)defaultCompletionDelay
```

Return Value

The default completion delay.

Discussion

The default completion delay is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

defaultTokenizingCharacterSet

Returns the default tokenizing character set.

```
+ (NSCharacterSet *)defaultTokenizingCharacterSet
```

Return Value

The default tokenizing character set.

Discussion

The default tokenizing character set contains the single character “,”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

Instance Methods

completionDelay

Returns the receiver's completion delay.

- (NSTimeInterval)completionDelay

Return Value

The receiver's completion delay.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCompletionDelay:](#) (page 2936)

+ [defaultCompletionDelay](#) (page 2935)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2937)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

setCompletionDelay:

Sets the receiver's completion delay to a given delay.

- (void)setCompletionDelay:(NSTimeInterval)delay

Parameters

delay

The delay for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [completionDelay](#) (page 2936)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

- (void)setDelegate:(id)*anObject*

Parameters

anObject

The delegate for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 2936)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

setTokenizingCharacterSet:

Sets the receiver's tokenizing character set to a given character set.

- (void)setTokenizingCharacterSet:(NSCharacterSet *)*characterSet*

Parameters

characterSet

The tokenizing character set for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tokenizingCharacterSet](#) (page 2938)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

setTokenStyle:

Sets the token style of the receiver.

- (void)setTokenStyle:(NSTokenStyle)*style*

Parameters*style*

The token style for the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [tokenStyle](#) (page 2938)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

tokenizingCharacterSet

Returns the receiver's tokenizing character set.

- (NSCharacterSet *)tokenizingCharacterSet

Return Value

The receiver's tokenizing character set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTokenizingCharacterSet:](#) (page 2937)

+ [defaultTokenizingCharacterSet](#) (page 2935)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

tokenStyle

Returns the receiver's token style.

- (NSTokenStyle)tokenStyle

Return Value

The receiver's token style.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTokenStyle:](#) (page 2937)

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

Delegate Methods

tokenFieldCell:completionsForSubstring:indexOfToken:indexOfSelectedItem:

Allows the delegate to provide an array of appropriate completions for the contents of the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)tokenFieldCell:(NSTokenFieldCell *)tokenFieldCell
  completionsForSubstring:(NSString *)substring indexOfToken:(NSInteger)tokenIndex
  indexOfSelectedItem:(NSInteger *)selectedIndex
```

Parameters

tokenFieldCell

The token field cell sending the message to the delegate.

substring

The partial string that to be completed.

tokenIndex

The index of the token being edited.

selectedIndex

You may return by reference an index in the returned array that specifies which of the completions should be initially selected. If you do not want an initial selection, return `NULL`.

Return Value

An array of strings for completing *substring*.

Discussion

The default behavior provides no completions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTokenFieldCell.h`

tokenFieldCell:displayStringForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to provide a string to be displayed as a proxy for the represented object.

```
- (NSString *)tokenFieldCell:(NSTokenFieldCell *)tokenFieldCell
  displayStringForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Discussion

If you return `nil` or do not implement this method, then *representedObject* is displayed as the string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTokenFieldCell.h`

textFieldCell:editingStringForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to provide a string to be edited as a proxy for the represented object.

```
- (NSString *)textFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)textFieldCell
    editingStringForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Discussion

If you return `nil` or do not implement this method, then the value returned by [textFieldCell:displayStringForRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2939) is used for editing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

textFieldCell:hasMenuForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to specify whether the represented object provides a menu.

```
- (BOOL)textFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)textFieldCell
    hasMenuForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Discussion

By default tokens have no menus.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

textFieldCell:menuForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to provide a menu for the specified represented object.

```
- (NSMenu *)textFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)textFieldCell
    menuForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Discussion

The returned menu should be autoreleased. By default tokens do not return menus.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

textFieldCell:readFromPasteboard:

Allows the delegate to return an array of objects representing the data read from *pboard*.

```
- (NSArray *)tokenFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)tokenFieldCell
  readFromPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

tokenFieldCell:representedObjectForEditingString:

Allows the delegate to provide a represented object for the string being edited.

```
- (id)tokenFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)tokenFieldCell
  representedObjectForEditingString:(NSString *)editingString
```

Parameters

tokenFieldCell

The token field cell sending the message to the delegate.

editingString

The string being edited.

Return Value

A represented object associated with *editingString*.

Discussion

If your application uses some object other than an `NSString` object for their represented objects, you should return a new, autoreleased instance of that object from this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTextFieldCell.h

tokenFieldCell:shouldAddObjects:atIndex:

Allows the delegate to validate the tokens to be added to the receiver at a given index.

```
- (NSArray *)tokenFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)tokenFieldCell
  shouldAddObjects:(NSArray *)tokens atIndex:(NSUInteger)index
```

Parameters

tokenFieldCell

The token field cell sending the message to the delegate.

tokens

An array of tokens to be added to the receiver.

index

The index in the receiver where the tokens are to be added.

Return Value

An array of validated tokens.

Discussion

The delegate can return the array unchanged or return a modified array of tokens. To reject the add completely, return an empty array. Returning `nil` causes an error.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextFieldCell.h`

textFieldCell:styleForRepresentedObject:

Allows the delegate to return the token style for editing the specified represented object.

```
- (NSTokenStyle)textFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)textFieldCell
    styleForRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Discussion

The delegate should return `NSDefaultTokenStyle`, `NSPlainTextTokenStyle` or `NSRoundedTokenStyle`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextFieldCell.h`

textFieldCell:writeRepresentedObjects:toPasteboard:

Allows the delegate the opportunity to write custom pasteboard types to the pasteboard for the represented objects in *objects*.

```
- (BOOL)textFieldCell:(NSTextFieldCell *)textFieldCell
    writeRepresentedObjects:(NSArray *)objects toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Discussion

The display strings for the represented objects have already been placed on the pasteboard as both `NSStringPboardType` and an array of `NSString` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextFieldCell.h`

Constants

NSTokenStyle

The `NSTokenStyle` type provides storage for values defined in “`NSTokenStyle Values`”.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSTokenStyle;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTokenFieldCell.h

NSTokenStyle Values

The NSTokenStyle constants define how tokens are displayed and editable in the NSTokenFieldCell. These values are used by [tokenStyle](#) (page 2938), [setTokenStyle:](#) (page 2937) and the delegate method [tokenFieldCell:styleForRepresentedObject:](#) (page 2942).

```
enum {
    NSDefaultTokenStyle,
    NSPlainTextTokenStyle,
    NSRoundedTokenStyle
};
```

Constants

NSDefaultTokenStyle

Style best used for keyword type tokens.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSTokenFieldCell.h.

NSPlainTextTokenStyle

Style to use for data you want represented as plain-text and without any token background.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSTokenFieldCell.h.

NSRoundedTokenStyle

Style best used for address type tokens.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSTokenFieldCell.h.

Declared In

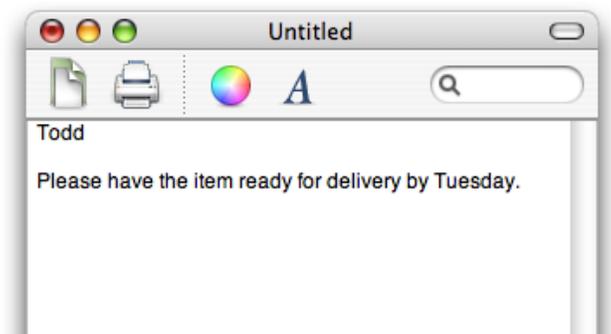
NSTokenFieldCell.h

NSToolbar Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSToolbar.h
Companion guide	Toolbar Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	GridCalendar iSpend PDFKitLinker2 Quartz Composer QCTV ToolbarSample

Overview

`NSToolbar` and `NSToolbarItem` provide the mechanism for a titled window to display a toolbar just below its title bar, as shown below:



Tasks

Creating an NSToolbar Object

- [initWithIdentifier:](#) (page 2951)
Initializes a newly allocated toolbar with the specified identifier.

Toolbar Attributes

- [displayMode](#) (page 2950)
Returns the receiver's display mode.
- [setDisplayMode:](#) (page 2956)
Sets the receiver's display mode.
- [showsBaselineSeparator](#) (page 2958)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the toolbar shows the separator between the toolbar and the main window contents.
- [setShowsBaselineSeparator:](#) (page 2957)
Sets whether the toolbar shows the separator between the toolbar and the main window contents.
- [allowsUserCustomization](#) (page 2948)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether users are allowed to modify the toolbar.
- [setAllowsUserCustomization:](#) (page 2954)
Sets whether users are allowed to modify the toolbar.
- [identifier](#) (page 2950)
Returns the receiver's identifier.
- [items](#) (page 2952)
Returns the receiver's current items, in order.
- [visibleItems](#) (page 2959)
Returns the receiver's currently visible items.
- [sizeMode](#) (page 2959)
Returns the receiver's size mode.
- [setSizeMode:](#) (page 2957)
Sets the receiver's size mode.

Managing the Delegate

- [delegate](#) (page 2950)
Returns the receiver's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2955)
Sets the receiver's delegate.

Managing Items on the Toolbar

- [insertItemWithIdentifier:atIndex:](#) (page 2951)
Inserts the specified item at the specified index.
- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2953)
Removes the specified item.
- [toolbarWillAddItem:](#) (page 2963) *delegate method*
Sent just before a new item is added to a toolbar.
- [toolbarDidRemoveItem:](#) (page 2962) *delegate method*
Sent just after an item has been removed from a toolbar.
- [setSelectedItemIdentifier:](#) (page 2956)
Sets the receiver's selected item to the specified toolbar item.
- [selectedItemIdentifier](#) (page 2953)
Returns the identifier of the receiver's currently selected item, or `nil` if there is no selection.

Displaying the Toolbar

- [isVisible](#) (page 2952)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is visible.
- [setVisible:](#) (page 2958)
Sets whether the receiver is visible or hidden.

Toolbar Customization

- [runCustomizationPalette:](#) (page 2953)
Runs the receiver's customization palette.
- [customizationPaletteIsRunning](#) (page 2949)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's customization palette is running (in use).

Autosaving the Configuration

- [autosavesConfiguration](#) (page 2948)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver autosaves its configuration.
- [setAutosavesConfiguration:](#) (page 2954)
Sets whether the receiver autosaves its configuration.
- [configurationDictionary](#) (page 2949)
Returns the receiver's configuration as a dictionary.
- [setConfigurationFromDictionary:](#) (page 2955)
Sets the receiver's configuration using *configDict*.

Working With Item Identifiers

- [toolbar:itemForItemIdentifier:willBeInsertedIntoToolbar:](#) (page 2960) *delegate method*
Sent to request a new toolbar item; returns a toolbar item of the identified kind for the specified toolbar.
- [toolbarAllowedItemIdentifiers:](#) (page 2961) *delegate method*
Sent to discover the allowed item identifiers for a toolbar.
- [toolbarDefaultItemIdentifiers:](#) (page 2961) *delegate method*
Sent to discover the default item identifiers for a toolbar.
- [toolbarSelectableItemIdentifiers:](#) (page 2962) *delegate method*
Sent to discover the selectable item identifiers for a toolbar.
- [validateVisibleItems](#) (page 2959)
Called on window updates to validate the visible items.

Instance Methods

allowsUserCustomization

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether users are allowed to modify the toolbar.

- (BOOL)allowsUserCustomization

Return Value

YES if users are allowed to modify the toolbar, NO otherwise. The default is NO.

Discussion

If the value is NO, then the Customize Toolbar... menu item is disabled and other modification is disabled. This attribute does not affect the user's ability to show or hide the toolbar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsUserCustomization:](#) (page 2954)
- [autosavesConfiguration](#) (page 2948)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

autosavesConfiguration

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver autosaves its configuration.

- (BOOL)autosavesConfiguration

Return Value

YES if the receiver autosaves its configuration, otherwise NO. The default is NO.

Discussion

When autosaving is enabled, the receiver will automatically write the toolbar settings to user defaults if the toolbar configuration changes. The toolbar's configuration is identified in user defaults by the toolbar identifier. If there are multiple toolbars active with the same identifier, they all share the same configuration.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutosavesConfiguration:](#) (page 2954)
- [configurationDictionary](#) (page 2949)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

configurationDictionary

Returns the receiver's configuration as a dictionary.

- (NSDictionary *)configurationDictionary

Return Value

A dictionary containing configuration information for the toolbar.

Discussion

Contains `displayMode`, `isVisible`, and a list of the item identifiers currently in the toolbar.

Special Considerations

Do not depend on any details of the normal contents of a configuration dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setConfigurationFromDictionary:](#) (page 2955)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

customizationPalettelsRunning

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver's customization palette is running (in use).

- (BOOL)customizationPaletteIsRunning

Return Value

YES if the receiver's customization palette is running, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [runCustomizationPalette:](#) (page 2953)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

delegate

Returns the receiver's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The receiver's delegate.

Discussion

Every toolbar must have a delegate, which must implement the required delegate methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 2955)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

displayMode

Returns the receiver's display mode.

- (NSToolbarDisplayMode)displayMode

Return Value

The receiver's display mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDisplayMode:](#) (page 2956)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

identifier

Returns the receiver's identifier.

- (NSString *)identifier

Return Value

The receiver's identifier, a string used by the class to identify the kind of toolbar.

Discussion

Within the application all toolbars with the same identifier are synchronized to maintain the same state, including for example, the display mode and item order. The identifier is used as the autosave name for toolbars that save their configuration.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setAutosavesConfiguration:`

Declared In

`NSToolbar.h`

initWithIdentifier:

Initializes a newly allocated toolbar with the specified identifier.

```
- (id)initWithIdentifier:(NSString *)identifier
```

Parameters

identifier

A string used by the class to identify the kind of the toolbar.

Return Value

The initialized toolbar object.

Discussion

identifier is never seen by users and should not be localized. See [identifier](#) (page 2950) for important information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [identifier](#) (page 2950)

Declared In

`NSToolbar.h`

insertItemWithIdentifier:atIndex:

Inserts the specified item at the specified index.

```
- (void)insertItemWithIdentifier:(NSString *)itemIdentifier  
    atIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters

itemIdentifier

The identifier of the item to insert.

index

The index at which to insert the item.

Discussion

If the toolbar needs a new instance, it will get it from

[toolbar:itemForItemIdentifier:willBeInsertedIntoToolbar:](#) (page 2960). Typically, you should not call this method; you should let the user reconfigure the toolbar. See [identifier](#) (page 2950) for important information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeItemAtIndex:](#) (page 2953)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

isVisible

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is visible.

- (BOOL)isVisible

Return Value

YES if the receiver is visible, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setVisible:](#) (page 2958)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

items

Returns the receiver's current items, in order.

- (NSArray *)items

Return Value

An array of the items in the toolbar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [visibleItems](#) (page 2959)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

removeItemAtIndex:

Removes the specified item.

```
- (void)removeItemAtIndex:(NSInteger) index
```

Parameters

index

The index of the item to remove.

Discussion

Typically, you should not call this method; you should let the user reconfigure the toolbar. See [identifier](#) (page 2950) for important information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertItemWithIdentifier:atIndex:](#) (page 2951)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

runCustomizationPalette:

Runs the receiver's customization palette.

```
- (void)runCustomizationPalette:(id) sender
```

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [customizationPaletteIsRunning](#) (page 2949)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

selectedItemIdentifier

Returns the identifier of the receiver's currently selected item, or `nil` if there is no selection.

```
- (NSString *)selectedItemIdentifier
```

Return Value

The identifier of the receiver's currently selected item, or `nil` if there is no selection.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedItemIdentifier:](#) (page 2956)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setAllowsUserCustomization:

Sets whether users are allowed to modify the toolbar.

- (void)setAllowsUserCustomization:(BOOL)*allowsCustomization*

Parameters

allowsCustomization

YES to allow users to modify the toolbar, NO otherwise.

Discussion

This value can be changed at any time. For instance, you may not want users to be able to customize the toolbar while some event is being processed. This attribute does not affect the user's ability to show or hide the toolbar.

If you set the toolbar to allow customization, be sure to also set the toolbar to autosave its configuration so the user's changes persist.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsUserCustomization](#) (page 2948)

- [setAutosavesConfiguration:](#) (page 2954)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setAutosavesConfiguration:

Sets whether the receiver autosaves its configuration.

- (void)setAutosavesConfiguration:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES to indicate that the receiver should autosave its configuration, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Customizable toolbars should generally supporting autosaving. If you need to customize the saving behavior, you can use the [configurationDictionary](#) (page 2949) to access the settings that should be saved.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allowsUserCustomization](#) (page 2948)
- [autosavesConfiguration](#) (page 2948)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setConfigurationFromDictionary:

Sets the receiver's configuration using *configDict*.

```
- (void)setConfigurationFromDictionary:(NSDictionary *)configDict
```

Parameters

configDict

A dictionary with the toolbar's configuration information. If you want to provide a custom dictionary, you should first get the receiver's current configuration dictionary, then create a modified copy, rather than trying to construct one yourself.

Discussion

This method immediately affects toolbars with the same identifier in all windows of your application.

Special Considerations

Do not depend on any details of the normal contents of a configuration dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [configurationDictionary](#) (page 2949)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setDelegate:

Sets the receiver's delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate
```

Parameters*delegate*

The new delegate object.

Discussion

Every toolbar must have a delegate, which must implement the required delegate methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 2950)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setDisplayMode:

Sets the receiver's display mode.

```
- (void)setDisplayMode:(NSToolbarDisplayMode)displayMode
```

Parameters*displayMode*

The new display mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [displayMode](#) (page 2950)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setSelectedItemIdentifier:

Sets the receiver's selected item to the specified toolbar item.

```
- (void)setSelectedItemIdentifier:(NSString *)itemIdentifier
```

Parameters

itemIdentifier

The identifier of the item to select. *itemIdentifier* may be any identifier returned by `toolbarSelectableItemIdentifiers:`, even if it is not currently in the toolbar.

Discussion

Typically, a toolbar will manage the selection of items automatically. This method can be used to select identifiers of custom view items, or to force a selection change. See [toolbarSelectableItemIdentifiers:](#) (page 2962) for more details. If *itemIdentifier* is not recognized by the receiver, the current selected item identifier does not change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [selectedItemIdentifier](#) (page 2953)
- [toolbarSelectableItemIdentifiers:](#) (page 2962)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setShowsBaselineSeparator:

Sets whether the toolbar shows the separator between the toolbar and the main window contents.

```
- (void)setShowsBaselineSeparator:(BOOL) flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the toolbar should show the separator between the toolbar and the main window contents, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [showsBaselineSeparator](#) (page 2958)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setSizeMode:

Sets the receiver's size mode.

```
- (void)setSizeMode:(NSToolbarSizeMode) sizeMode
```

Parameters

sizeMode

The new size mode.

Discussion

If there is no icon of the given size for a toolbar item, the toolbar item creates one by scaling an icon of another size.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [sizeMode](#) (page 2959)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

setVisible:

Sets whether the receiver is visible or hidden.

- (void)setVisible:(BOOL)shown

Parameters

shown

YES to indicate the receiver should be made visible, NO to indicate it should be hidden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isVisible](#) (page 2952)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

showsBaselineSeparator

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the toolbar shows the separator between the toolbar and the main window contents.

- (BOOL)showsBaselineSeparator

Return Value

YES if the toolbar shows the separator between the toolbar and the main window contents, otherwise NO. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsBaselineSeparator:](#) (page 2957)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

sizeMode

Returns the receiver's size mode.

```
- (NSToolbarSizeMode)sizeMode
```

Return Value

The receiver's size mode.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setSizeMode:](#) (page 2957)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

validateVisibleItems

Called on window updates to validate the visible items.

```
- (void)validateVisibleItems
```

Discussion

You typically use this method by overriding it in a subclass. The default implementation of this method iterates through the list of visible items, sending each a `validate` message. Override it and call `super` if you want to know when this method is called.

This method forces a validation of the entire visible set of items, so typically you should not invoke it directly. Instead, if necessary you should validate on a per item basis only those items that have auto-validation disabled (see [validate](#) (page 2984) and Validating Toolbar Items)—you generally do this for performance reasons if your validation code is slow.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

visibleItems

Returns the receiver's currently visible items.

```
- (NSArray *)visibleItems
```

Return Value

An array of the toolbar's visible items.

Discussion

Items in the overflow menu are not considered visible.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [items](#) (page 2952)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

Delegate Methods

toolbar:itemForItemIdentifier:willBeInsertedIntoToolbar:

Sent to request a new toolbar item; returns a toolbar item of the identified kind for the specified toolbar.

```
- (NSToolbarItem *)toolbar:(NSToolbar *)toolbar itemForItemIdentifier:(NSString *)itemIdentifier willBeInsertedIntoToolbar:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

toolbar

The toolbar for which the item is being requested.

itemIdentifier

The identifier for the requested item.

flag

YES if the item will be immediately inserted into the toolbar. If *flag* is NO the toolbar item is being requested for display in the toolbar customization sheet and should always be enabled or provide some other canonical representation. If you ignore this parameter the same toolbar item will be used in the toolbar and in the customization sheet.

Return Value

The toolbar item for the specified toolbar and identifier. Return `nil` to indicate that the identified kind of toolbar item is not supported. When an item is requested again, you may return the same `NSToolbarItem` object returned earlier or a different instance.

Discussion

Implement this method to create new toolbar item instances. This method is called lazily on behalf of a toolbar instance, which must be the sole owner of the toolbar item. A toolbar may ask again for a kind of toolbar item already supplied to it, in which case this method may return the same toolbar item it returned before or a different one. If your delegate services multiple toolbars, each attached to a different window, it is best to return a different item for each toolbar—an `NSToolbarItem` object can only be in one toolbar at a time.

If the item is a custom view item, the `NSView` object must be fully formed when the item is returned. Do not assume that the returned item is going to be added as an active item in the toolbar, as it could be that it will be used only in the customization palette. (The customization palette makes a copy of the returned item.)

Implementation of this method is required.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

toolbarAllowedItemIdentifiers:

Sent to discover the allowed item identifiers for a toolbar.

```
- (NSArray *)toolbarAllowedItemIdentifiers:(NSToolbar *)toolbar
```

Parameters

toolbar

The toolbar whose allowed item identifiers are to be returned.

Return Value

An array of toolbar item identifiers for *toolbar*, specifying the contents and the order of the items in the configuration palette.

Discussion

Every allowed item must be explicitly listed, even the standard ones. The identifiers returned should include all of those returned by `toolbarDefaultItemIdentifiers:`.

Implementation of this method is required.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

toolbarDefaultItemIdentifiers:

Sent to discover the default item identifiers for a toolbar.

```
- (NSArray *)toolbarDefaultItemIdentifiers:(NSToolbar *)toolbar
```

Parameters

toolbar

The toolbar whose default item identifiers are to be returned.

Return Value

An array of toolbar item identifiers for *toolbar*, specifying the contents and the order of the items in the default toolbar configuration.

Discussion

During initialization of *toolbar*, this method is called only if a toolbar configuration for the identifier of *toolbar* is not found in the user preferences. This method is called during initialization of the toolbar customization palette.

Implementation of this method is required.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

toolbarDidRemoveItem:

Sent just after an item has been removed from a toolbar.

```
- (void)toolbarDidRemoveItem:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

The notification object sent to observers of [NSToolbarDidRemoveItemNotification](#) (page 2964).

Discussion

This method allows you to remove information related to the item that may have been cached.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

toolbarSelectableItemIdentifiers:

Sent to discover the selectable item identifiers for a toolbar.

```
- (NSArray *)toolbarSelectableItemIdentifiers:(NSToolbar *)toolbar
```

Parameters

toolbar

The toolbar whose selectable item identifiers are to be returned.

Return Value

An array of item identifiers that should indicate selection in the specified *toolbar*.

Discussion

Toolbars that need to indicate item selection should return an array containing the identifiers of the selectable toolbar items.

If implemented, *toolbar* will display the currently selected item with a visual highlight. Clicking on an item whose identifier is selectable will automatically update the toolbar's selected item identifier, when possible. Clicking an item whose identifier is not selectable will not update the toolbar's selected item identifier.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectedItemIdentifier:](#) (page 2956)

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

toolbarWillAddItem:

Sent just before a new item is added to a toolbar.

```
- (void)toolbarWillAddItem:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

The notification object sent to observers of [NSToolbarWillAddItemNotification](#) (page 2965).

Discussion

If you need to cache a reference to a toolbar item or need to set up some initial state before a toolbar item is added, this is where to do it.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbar.h

Constants

NSToolbarDisplayMode

These constants specify toolbar display modes and are used by [displayMode](#) (page 2950) and [setDisplayMode:](#) (page 2956).

```
typedef enum {
    NSToolbarDisplayModeDefault,
    NSToolbarDisplayModeIconAndLabel,
    NSToolbarDisplayModeIconOnly,
    NSToolbarDisplayModeLabelOnly
} NSToolbarDisplayMode;
```

Constants

NSToolbarDisplayModeDefault

The default display mode.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSToolbar.h.

NSToolbarDisplayModeIconAndLabel

The toolbar will display icons and labels.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSToolbar.h.

NSToolbarDisplayModeIconOnly

The toolbar will display only icons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSToolbar.h.

`NSToolbarDisplayModeLabelOnly`

The toolbar will display only labels.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbar.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSToolbar.h`

NSToolbarSizeMode

These constants specify toolbar display modes and are used by `sizeMode` (page 2959) and `setSizeMode:` (page 2957).

```
typedef enum {
    NSToolbarSizeModeDefault,
    NSToolbarSizeModeRegular,
    NSToolbarSizeModeSmall
} NSToolbarSizeMode;
```

Constants

`NSToolbarSizeModeDefault`

The toolbar uses the system-defined default size, which is `NSToolbarSizeModeRegular`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbar.h`.

`NSToolbarSizeModeRegular`

The toolbar uses regular-sized controls and 32 by 32 pixel icons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbar.h`.

`NSToolbarSizeModeSmall`

The toolbar uses small-sized controls and 24 by 24 pixel icons.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbar.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSToolbar.h`

Notifications

NSToolbarDidRemoveItemNotification

Posted after an item is removed from a toolbar. The notification item is the `NSToolbar` object that had an item removed from it. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@"item"	The <code>NSToolBarItem</code> object that was removed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [toolbarDidRemoveItem:](#) (page 2962)

Declared In

`NSToolbar.h`

NSToolbarWillAddItemNotification

Posted before a new item is added to the toolbar. The notification item is the `NSToolbar` object having an item added to it. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@"item"	The <code>NSToolBarItem</code> object being added.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [toolbarWillAddItem:](#) (page 2963)

Declared In

`NSToolbar.h`

NSToolbarItem Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSToolbarItem.h
Companion guide	Toolbar Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	EnhancedDataBurn GridCalendar iSpend PDFKitLinker2 ToolbarSample

Overview

Each item in an NSToolbar is an instance of NSToolbarItem.

Adopted Protocols

NSCopying

- copyWithZone:

NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem

- [action](#) (page 3637)
- [tag](#) (page 3638)

Tasks

Creating a Toolbar Item

- `initWithItemIdentifier:` (page 2971)
Initialize the receiver with a given identifier.

Managing Attributes

- `itemIdentifier` (page 2972)
Returns the receiver's identifier.
- `toolbar` (page 2983)
Returns the toolbar that is using the receiver.
- `label` (page 2973)
Returns the receiver's label.
- `setLabel:` (page 2977)
Sets the receiver's label that appears in the toolbar.
- `paletteLabel` (page 2974)
Returns the label that appears when the receiver is in the customization palette.
- `setPaletteLabel:` (page 2979)
Sets the receiver's label that appears when it is in the customization palette.
- `toolTip` (page 2983)
Returns the tooltip used when the receiver is displayed in the toolbar.
- `setToolTip:` (page 2981)
Sets the tooltip to be used when the receiver is displayed in the toolbar.
- `menuFormRepresentation` (page 2974)
Returns the receiver's menu form representation.
- `setMenuFormRepresentation:` (page 2978)
Sets the receiver's menu form.
- `tag` (page 2982)
Returns the receiver's tag.
- `setTag:` (page 2980)
Sets the receiver's tag.
- `target` (page 2983)
Returns the receiver's target.
- `setTarget:` (page 2980)
Sets the receiver's target.
- `action` (page 2970)
Returns the receiver's action.
- `setAction:` (page 2975)
Sets the receiver's action.

- `isEnabled` (page 2972)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is enabled.
- `setEnabled:` (page 2976)
Sets the receiver's enabled flag.
- `image` (page 2971)
Returns the image of the receiver.
- `setImage:` (page 2976)
Sets the image for the receiver or of the view.
- `view` (page 2984)
Returns the receiver's view.
- `setView:` (page 2981)
Use this method to make the receiver into a view item.
- `minSize` (page 2974)
Returns the receiver's minimum size.
- `setMinSize:` (page 2979)
Sets the receiver's minimum size to a given size.
- `maxSize` (page 2973)
Returns the receiver's maximum size.
- `setMaxSize:` (page 2978)
Sets the receiver's maximum size to a given size.

Visibility Priority

- `visibilityPriority` (page 2985)
Returns the receiver's visibility priority.
- `setVisibilityPriority:` (page 2982)
Sets the receiver's visibility priority.

Validation

- `validate` (page 2984)
This method is called by the receiver's toolbar during validation.
- `autovalidates` (page 2970)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is automatically validated by the toolbar.
- `setAutovalidates:` (page 2976)
Sets the receiver's auto validation flag.

Controlling Duplicates

- `allowsDuplicatesInToolbar` (page 2970)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver can be represented in the toolbar at more than one position.

Instance Methods

action

Returns the receiver's action.

- (SEL)action

Return Value

The receiver's action.

Discussion

For custom view items, this method sends `action` to the view if it responds and returns the result.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAction:](#) (page 2975)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

allowsDuplicatesInToolbar

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver can be represented in the toolbar at more than one position.

- (BOOL)allowsDuplicatesInToolbar

Return Value

YES to allow dragging the receiver into the toolbar at more than one position, otherwise NO.

Discussion

You use this method by overriding it in a subclass to always return YES; typically, you wouldn't call it. By default, if an item with the same identifier is already in the toolbar, dragging it in again will effectively move it to the new position.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

autovalidates

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is automatically validated by the toolbar.

- (BOOL)autovalidates

Return Value

YES if the receiver is automatically validated by the toolbar, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAutovalidates:](#) (page 2976)

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

image

Returns the image of the receiver.

- (NSImage *)image

Return Value

The image of the receiver.

Discussion

For an image item this method returns the result of the most recent [setImage:](#) (page 2976). For view items, this method calls `image` on the view if it responds and returns the result.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setImage:](#) (page 2976)

Related Sample Code

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

initWithItemIdentifier:

Initialize the receiver with a given identifier.

- (id)initWithItemIdentifier:(NSString *)itemIdentifier

Parameters

itemIdentifier

The identifier for the receiver. *itemIdentifier* is never seen by users and should not be localized.

Discussion

The identifier is used by the toolbar and its delegate to identify the kind of the toolbar item.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

GridCalendar

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

isEnabled

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is enabled.

```
- (BOOL)isEnabled
```

Return Value

YES if the receiver is enabled, otherwise NO.

Discussion

For a view item, this method calls `isEnabled` on the view if it responds and returns the result.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 2976)

- [view](#) (page 2984)

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

itemIdentifier

Returns the receiver's identifier.

```
- (NSString *)itemIdentifier
```

Return Value

The receiver's identifier, which was provided in the initializer.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithItemIdentifier:](#) (page 2971)

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

label

Returns the receiver's label.

- (NSString *)label

Return Value

The receiver's label, which normally appears in the toolbar and in the overflow menu.

Discussion

For a discussion on labels, see “Setting a Toolbar Item's Representation”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLabel:](#) (page 2977)
- [menuFormRepresentation](#) (page 2974)

Related Sample Code

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

maxSize

Returns the receiver's maximum size.

- (NSSize)maxSize

Return Value

The receiver's maximum size.

Discussion

See “Setting a Toolbar Item's Size” for a discussion on item sizes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMaxSize:](#) (page 2978)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

menuFormRepresentation

Returns the receiver's menu form representation.

- (NSMenuItem *)menuFormRepresentation

Return Value

The receiver's menu form representation.

Discussion

By default, this method returns `nil`, even though there is a default menu form representation.

For a discussion on menu forms, see “Setting a Toolbar Item's Representation”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMenuFormRepresentation:](#) (page 2978)

Related Sample Code

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

minSize

Returns the receiver's minimum size.

- (NSSize)minSize

Return Value

The receiver's minimum size.

Discussion

See “Setting a Toolbar Item's Size” for a discussion on item sizes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMinSize:](#) (page 2979)

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

paletteLabel

Returns the label that appears when the receiver is in the customization palette.

- (NSString *)paletteLabel

Return Value

The label that appears when the receiver is in the customization palette.

Discussion

An item must have a palette label if the customization palette is to be used, and for most items it is reasonable to set `paletteLabel` to be the same value as `label` (page 2973). One reason for `paletteLabel` to be different from `label` (page 2973) would be if it's more descriptive; another might be if there is no `label` (page 2973).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setPaletteLabel:](#) (page 2979)

Related Sample Code

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

setAction:

Sets the receiver's action.

```
- (void)setAction:(SEL)action
```

Parameters

action

The action for the receiver.

Discussion

For a custom view item, this method calls `setAction:` on the view if it responds.

See *Action Messages* for additional information on action messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [action](#) (page 2970)

- [setTarget:](#) (page 2980)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

GridCalendar

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

setAutovalidates:

Sets the receiver's auto validation flag.

```
- (void)setAutovalidates:(BOOL)resistance
```

Parameters

resistance

YES to set the receiver to be automatically validated by the toolbar, otherwise NO.

Discussion

By default `NSToolbar` automatically invokes the receiver's `validate` method on a regular basis. If your `validate` method is time consuming, you can disable auto validation on a per toolbar item basis.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [autovalidates](#) (page 2970)

Declared In

`NSToolbarItem.h`

setEnabled:

Sets the receiver's enabled flag.

```
- (void)setEnabled:(BOOL)enabled
```

Parameters

enabled

YES to enable the receiver, otherwise NO.

Discussion

For a custom view item, this method calls `setEnabled:` on the view if it responds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isEnabled](#) (page 2972)

Declared In

`NSToolbarItem.h`

setImage:

Sets the image for the receiver or of the view.

```
- (void)setImage:(NSImage *)image
```

Parameters

image

The image for the receiver, or of the view if it has already been set for the receiver.

Discussion

For a custom view item (one whose view has already been set), this method calls `setImage:` on the view if it responds. If *image* contains multiple representations, `NSToolBarItem` chooses the most appropriately sized representation when displaying.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [image](#) (page 2971)
- [view](#) (page 2984)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn
GridCalendar
iSpend
PDFKitLinker2
ToolbarSample

Declared In

`NSToolBarItem.h`

setLabel:

Sets the receiver's label that appears in the toolbar.

```
- (void)setLabel:(NSString *)label
```

Parameters

label

The receiver's label that appears in the toolbar. The length of the label should be appropriate and not too long. The label may be empty.

Discussion

The implication is that the toolbar will draw the label for the receiver, and a redraw is triggered by this method. The toolbar is in charge of the label area. For a discussion on labels, see "Setting a Toolbar Item's Representation".

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [label](#) (page 2973)
- [paletteLabel](#) (page 2974)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn
GridCalendar
iSpend
PDFKitLinker2
Quartz Composer QCTV

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

setMaxSize:

Sets the receiver's maximum size to a given size.

```
- (void)setMaxSize:(NSSize)size
```

Parameters*size*

The maximum size for the receiver.

Discussion

See “Setting a Toolbar Item's Size” for a discussion on item sizes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [maxSize](#) (page 2973)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

setMenuFormRepresentation:

Sets the receiver's menu form.

```
- (void)setMenuFormRepresentation:(NSMenuItem *)menuItem
```

Parameters*menuItem*

The menu form for the receiver.

Discussion

For a discussion on menu forms see “Setting a Toolbar Item's Representation”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menuFormRepresentation](#) (page 2974)

Related Sample Code

PDFKitLinker2

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

setMinSize:

Sets the receiver's minimum size to a given size.

```
- (void)setMinSize:(NSSize)size
```

Parameters*size*

The minimum size for the receiver.

Discussion

See “Setting a Toolbar Item's Size” for a discussion on item sizes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [minSize](#) (page 2974)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

setPaletteLabel:

Sets the receiver's label that appears when it is in the customization palette.

```
- (void)setPaletteLabel:(NSString *)paletteLabel
```

Parameters*paletteLabel*

The label that appears when the receiver is in the customization palette.

Discussion

An item must have a palette label if the customization palette is to be used, and for most items it is reasonable to set [paletteLabel](#) (page 2974) to be the same value as [label](#) (page 2973). One reason for [paletteLabel](#) (page 2974) to be different from [label](#) (page 2973) would be if it's more descriptive; another might be if there is no [label](#) (page 2973).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [paletteLabel](#) (page 2974)

- [setLabel:](#) (page 2977)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

GridCalendar

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

setTag:

Sets the receiver's tag.

```
- (void)setTag:(NSInteger)tag
```

Parameters*tag*

The tag for the receiver.

Discussion

You can use the tag for your own custom purpose.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tag](#) (page 2982)

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

setTarget:

Sets the receiver's target.

```
- (void)setTarget:(id)target
```

Parameters*target*

The target for the receiver.

DiscussionIf *target* is *nil*, the toolbar will call `action` on the first responder that implements it (see About the Responder Chain).**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [target](#) (page 2983)
- [setAction:](#) (page 2975)
- [validateToolbarItem:](#) (page 3631) (NSToolbarValidation)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn
iSpend
PDFKitLinker2
ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

setToolTip:

Sets the tooltip to be used when the receiver is displayed in the toolbar.

```
- (void)setToolTip:(NSString *)tooltip
```

Parameters

tooltip

A string representing the tooltip to be used when the receiver is displayed in the toolbar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tooltip](#) (page 2983)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn
GridCalendar
iSpend
PDFKitLinker2
ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

setView:

Use this method to make the receiver into a view item.

```
- (void)setView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

view

The view for the receiver. The view and all of its contents must conform to the `NSCoding` protocol if the toolbar supports customization.

Discussion

Note that many of the set/get methods are implemented by calls forwarded to *view*, if it responds to it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [view](#) (page 2984)
- [setMaxSize:](#) (page 2978)
- [setMinSize:](#) (page 2979)

Related Sample Code

iSpend
PDFKitLinker2
Quartz Composer QCTV
ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

setVisibilityPriority:

Sets the receiver's visibility priority.

- (void)setVisibilityPriority:(NSInteger)*visibilityPriority*

Parameters

visibilityPriority

The visibility priority for the receiver. The values for *visibilityPriority* are described in [Item Priority](#) (page 2986).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [visibilityPriority](#) (page 2985)

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

tag

Returns the receiver's tag.

- (NSInteger)tag

Return Value

The receiver's tag.

Discussion

You can use the tag for your own custom purpose.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTag:](#) (page 2980)

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

target

Returns the receiver's target.

```
- (id)target
```

Return Value

The receiver's target.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTarget:](#) (page 2980)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

toolbar

Returns the toolbar that is using the receiver.

```
- (NSToolbar *)toolbar
```

Return Value

The toolbar that is using the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

toolTip

Returns the tooltip used when the receiver is displayed in the toolbar.

```
- (NSString *)toolTip
```

Return Value

The tooltip used when the receiver is displayed in the toolbar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setToolTip:](#) (page 2981)

Related Sample Code

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

validate

This method is called by the receiver's toolbar during validation.

- (void)validate

Discussion

You may invoke this method directly if you have disabled automatic validation for an item—typically you do this for performance reasons if your validation code is slow. For further discussion, see “Validating Toolbar Items”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setEnabled:](#) (page 2976)

Declared In

NSToolBarItem.h

view

Returns the receiver's view.

- (NSView *)view

Return Value

The receiver's view.

Discussion

Note that many of the set/get methods are implemented by calls forwarded to the `NSView` object referenced by this attribute, if the object responds to it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setView:](#) (page 2981)

Related Sample Code

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer QCTV

ToolbarSample

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

visibilityPriority

Returns the receiver's visibility priority.

- (NSInteger)visibilityPriority

Return ValueThe receiver's visibility priority. Possible values are described in [Item Priority](#) (page 2986).**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [setVisibilityPriority:](#) (page 2982)**Declared In**

NSToolbarItem.h

Constants

Standard Identifiers

NSToolbarItem defines the following standard toolbar item identifiers.

```

NSString *NSToolbarSeparatorItemIdentifier;
NSString *NSToolbarSpaceItemIdentifier;
NSString *NSToolbarFlexibleSpaceItemIdentifier;
NSString *NSToolbarShowColorsItemIdentifier;
NSString *NSToolbarShowFontsItemIdentifier;
NSString *NSToolbarCustomizeToolbarItemIdentifier;
NSString *NSToolbarPrintItemIdentifier;

```

Constants

NSToolbarSeparatorItemIdentifier

The Separator item.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSToolbarItem.h.

NSToolbarSpaceItemIdentifier

The Space item.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSToolbarItem.h.

NSToolbarFlexibleSpaceItemIdentifier

The Flexible Space item.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSToolbarItem.h.

`NSToolbarShowColorsItemIdentifier`

The Colors item. Shows the color panel.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

`NSToolbarShowFontsItemIdentifier`

The Fonts item. Shows the font panel.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

`NSToolbarCustomizeToolbarItemIdentifier`

The Customize item. Shows the customization palette.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

`NSToolbarPrintItemIdentifier`

The Print item. Sends `printDocument: to firstResponder`, but you can change this in [toolbarWillAddItem:](#) (page 2963) if you need to do so.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

Discussion

The following figure illustrates the items in the order in which they are described above.



Declared In

`NSToolbarItem.h`

Item Priority

When a toolbar does not have enough space to fit all its items, it must push some items into the overflow menu. These values allow you to suggest a priority for a toolbar item.

```
enum {
    NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityStandard = 0,
    NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityLow    = -1000,
    NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityHigh   = 1000,
    NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityUser   = 2000
};
```

Constants

`NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityStandard`

The default visibility priority.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

`NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityLow`

Items with this priority will be the first items to be pushed to the overflow menu.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

`NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityHigh`

Items with this priority are less inclined to be pushed to the overflow menu.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

`NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityUser`

Items with this priority are the last to be pushed to the overflow menu. Only the user should set items to this priority.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSToolbarItem.h`.

Discussion

To suggest that an item always remain visible, give it a value greater than

`NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityStandard`, but less than `NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityUser`.

In configurable toolbars, users can control the priority of an item and the priority is autosaved by the `NSToolbar`.

These values are used by the `setVisibilityPriority:` (page 2982) and `visibilityPriority` (page 2985) methods:

Declared In

`NSToolbarItem.h`

NSToolbarItemGroup Class Reference

Inherits from	NSToolbarItem : NSObject
Conforms to	NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem (NSToolbarItem) NSCopying (NSToolbarItem) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	NSToolbarItemGroup.h
Companion guide	Toolbar Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

`NSToolbarItemGroup` is a subclass of `NSToolbarItem` which contains subitems. The views and labels of the subitems are used, but the parent's attributes take precedence.

To configure an instance of `NSToolbarItemGroup`, you first create the individual toolbar items that will be the subitems:

```
NSToolbarItem *item1 = [[[NSToolbarItem alloc] initWithItemIdentifier:@"Item1"]
    autorelease];
NSToolbarItem *item2 = [[[NSToolbarItem alloc] initWithItemIdentifier:@"Item2"]
    autorelease];
[item1 setImage:[NSImage imageNamed:@"LeftArrow"]];
[item2 setImage:[NSImage imageNamed:@"RightArrow"]];
[item1 setLabel:@"Prev"];
[item2 setLabel:@"Next"];
```

and then put them in a grouped item:

```
NSToolbarItemGroup *group = [[[NSToolbarItemGroup alloc]
    initWithItemIdentifier:@"GroupItem"] autorelease];
[group setSubitems:[NSArray arrayWithObjects:item1, item2, nil]];
```

In this configuration, you get two grouped items, and two labels. This differs from ordinary `NSToolbarItem` objects because they are attached—the user drags them together as a single item rather than separately.

If you set a label on the parent item:

```
[group setLabel:@"Navigate"];
```

you get two grouped items with one shared label.

If instead you set a view on the parent item, you get two labels with one shared view:

```
[group setView:someSegmentedControl];
```

Tasks

Working with Subitems

- [subitems](#) (page 2990)
Returns the subitems for the receiver.
- [setSubitems:](#) (page 2990)
Sets the subitems for the receiver.

Instance Methods

setSubitems:

Sets the subitems for the receiver.

```
- (void)setSubitems:(NSArray *)subitems
```

Parameters

subitems

An array of instances of `NSToolbarItem` objects that form the subitems for the receiver.

Discussion

You should call this method to set the subitems before returning the item to the toolbar.

`NSToolbarItemGroup` objects cannot contain other `NSToolbarItemGroup` objects as subitems.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSToolbarItemGroup.h`

subitems

Returns the subitems for the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)subitems
```

Return Value

The subitems for the receiver.

Discussion

By default, an `NSToolbarItemGroup` instance has an empty array of subitems.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSToolbarItemGroup.h

NSTrackingArea Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCopying NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSTrackingArea.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Event-Handling Guide
Related sample code	BasicCocoaAnimations MenuItemView TrackIt

Overview

An `NSTrackingArea` object defines a region of view that generates mouse-tracking and cursor-update events when the mouse is over that region.

When creating a tracking-area object, you specify a rectangle (in the view's coordinate system), an owning object, and one or more options, along with (optionally) a dictionary of data. Once it's created, you add the tracking-area object to a view using the `addTrackingArea:` (page 3094) method. Depending on the options specified, the owner of the tracking area receives `mouseEntered:` (page 2134), `mouseExited:` (page 2134), `mouseMoved:` (page 2135), and `cursorUpdate:` (page 2121) messages when the mouse cursor enters, moves within, and leaves the tracking area. Currently the tracking area is restricted to rectangles.

An `NSTrackingArea` object belongs to its view rather than to its window. Consequently, you can add and remove tracking rectangles without needing to worry if the view has been added to a window. In addition, this design makes it possible for the Application Kit to compute the geometry of tracking areas automatically when a view moves and, in some cases, when a view changes size.

With `NSTrackingArea`, you can configure the scope of activity for mouse tracking. There are four options:

- The tracking area is active only when the view is first responder.
- The tracking area is active when the view is in the key window.
- The tracking area is active when the application is active.
- The tracking area is active always (even when the application is inactive).

Other options for `NSTrackingArea` objects include specifying that the tracking area should be synchronized with the visible rectangle of the view (`visibleRect` (page 3186)) and for generating `mouseEntered:` and `mouseExited:` events when the mouse is dragged.

Other `NSView` methods related to `NSTrackingArea` objects (in addition to `addTrackingArea:`) include `removeTrackingArea:` (page 3151) and `updateTrackingAreas` (page 3181). Views can override the latter method to recompute and replace their `NSTrackingArea` objects in certain situations, such as a change in the size of the `visibleRect`.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

NSCopying

- `copyWithZone:`

Tasks

Initializing the Tracking-Area Object

- `initWithRect:options:owner:userInfo:` (page 2995)
Initializes and returns an object defining a region of a view to receive mouse-tracking events, mouse-moved events, cursor-update events, or possibly all these events.

Getting Object Attributes

- `options` (page 2996)
Returns the options specified for the receiver.
- `owner` (page 2996)
Returns the object owning the receiver, which is the recipient of mouse-tracking, mouse-movement, and cursor-update messages.
- `rect` (page 2996)
Returns the rectangle defining the area encompassed by the receiver.
- `userInfo` (page 2997)
Returns the dictionary containing the data associated with the receiver when it was created.

Instance Methods

initWithRect:options:owner:userInfo:

Initializes and returns an object defining a region of a view to receive mouse-tracking events, mouse-moved events, cursor-update events, or possibly all these events.

```
(NSTrackingArea *)initWithRect:(NSRect)rect options:(NSTrackingAreaOptions)options
owner:(id)owner userInfo:(NSDictionary *)userInfo
```

Parameters

rect

A rectangle that defines a region of a target view, in the view's coordinate system, for tracking events related to mouse tracking and cursor updating. The specified rectangle should not exceed the view's bounds rectangle.

options

One or more constants that specify the type of tracking area, the situations when the area is active, and special behaviors of the tracking area. See the description of [NSTrackingAreaOptions](#) (page 2997) and related constants for details. You must specify one or more options for the initialized object, in particular the type of tracking area; zero is not a valid value.

owner

The object to receive the requested mouse-tracking, mouse-moved, or cursor-update messages. It does not necessarily have to be the view associated with the created [NSTrackingArea](#) object, but should be an object capable of responding to the [NSResponder](#) methods [mouseEntered:](#) (page 2134), [mouseExited:](#) (page 2134), [mouseMoved:](#) (page 2135), and [cursorUpdate:](#) (page 2121).

userInfo

A dictionary containing arbitrary data for each mouse-entered, mouse-exited, and cursor-update event. When handling such an event you can obtain the dictionary by sending [userData](#) (page 1081) to the [NSEvent](#) object. (The dictionary is not available for mouse-moved events.) This parameter may be `nil`.

Discussion

After creating and initializing an [NSTrackingArea](#) object with this method, you must add it to a target view using the [addTrackingArea:](#) (page 3094) method. When changes in the view require changes in the geometry of its tracking areas, the Application Kit invokes [updateTrackingAreas](#) (page 3181). The view should implement this method to replace the current [NSTrackingArea](#) object with one with a recomputed area.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.5, the `initWithRect:options:owner:userInfo:`, along with the [addTrackingArea:](#) (page 3094) method of [NSView](#), replaces the [NSView](#) method [addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:](#) (page 3095). The latter method will be deprecated, but supported for compatibility.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [options](#) (page 2996)
- [owner](#) (page 2996)
- [rect](#) (page 2996)

- [userInfo](#) (page 2997)

Related Sample Code

[BasicCocoaAnimations](#)

[MenuItemView](#)

[TrackIt](#)

Declared In

[NSTrackingArea.h](#)

options

Returns the options specified for the receiver.

- (NSTrackingAreaOptions)options

Discussion

The options for an `NSTrackingArea` object are specified when the object is created. To determine if a particular option is in effect, perform a bitwise-AND operation with an [NSTrackingAreaOptions](#) (page 2997) constant and the value returned from this method, for example:

```
if ([trackingAreaObj options] & NSTrackingInVisibleRect != 0) {  
    // do something appropriate  
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

[NSTrackingArea.h](#)

owner

Returns the object owning the receiver, which is the recipient of mouse-tracking, mouse-movement, and cursor-update messages.

- (id)owner

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

[NSTrackingArea.h](#)

rect

Returns the rectangle defining the area encompassed by the receiver.

- (NSRect)rect

Discussion

The rectangle is specified in the local coordinate system of the associated view. If the [NSTrackingInVisibleRect](#) (page 2999) option is specified, the receiver is automatically synchronized with changes in the view's visible area ([visibleRect](#) (page 3186)) and the value returned from this method is ignored.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTrackingArea.h`

userInfo

Returns the dictionary containing the data associated with the receiver when it was created.

```
- (NSDictionary *)userInfo
```

Discussion

Returns `nil` if no data was specified when the receiver was initialized. You can obtain this dictionary per event in each [mouseEntered:](#) (page 2134) and [mouseExited:](#) (page 2134) method by querying the passed-in `NSEvent` object with [userData](#) (page 1081).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTrackingArea.h`

Constants

NSTrackingAreaOptions

The data type defined for the constants specified in the `options` parameter of [initWithRect:options:owner:userInfo:](#) (page 2995). These constants are described below; you may specify multiple constants by performing a bitwise-OR operation with them.

```
typedef NSUInteger NSTrackingAreaOptions
```

Declared In

`AppKit/NSTrackingArea.h`

The following constants specify the type of the tracking area defined by an `NSTrackingArea` object. They request the type of messages the owning object should receive.

Constant	Description
<code>NSTrackingMouseEnteredAndExited</code>	The owner of the tracking area receives <code>mouseEntered:</code> (page 2134) when the mouse cursor enters the area and <code>mouseExited:</code> (page 2134) events when the mouse leaves the area. Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code> .
<code>NSTrackingMouseMove</code>	The owner of the tracking area receives <code>mouseMoved:</code> (page 2135) messages while the mouse cursor is within the area. Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code> .
<code>NSTrackingCursorUpdate</code>	The owner of the tracking area receives <code>cursorUpdate:</code> (page 2121) messages when the mouse cursor enters the area; when the mouse leaves the area, the cursor is appropriately reset. Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code> .

The following constants specify when the tracking area defined by an `NSTrackingArea` object is active. The owner receives all requested messages—which can include `mouseEntered:` (page 2134), `mouseExited:` (page 2134), `mouseMoved:` (page 2135), and `cursorUpdate:` (page 2121)—unless otherwise noted.

Constant	Description
<code>NSTrackingActiveWhenFirstResponder</code>	The owner receives messages when the view is the first responder. Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code> .
<code>NSTrackingActiveInKeyWindow</code>	The owner receives messages when the view is in the key window. Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code> .
<code>NSTrackingActiveInActiveApp</code>	The owner receives messages when the application is active. Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code> .
<code>NSTrackingActiveAlways</code>	The owner receives messages regardless of first-responder status, window status, or application status. The <code>cursorUpdate:</code> (page 2121) message is <i>not</i> sent when the <code>NSTrackingCursorUpdate</code> (page 2998) option is specified along with this constant. Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code> .

The following constants specify various behaviors of the tracking defined by an `NSTrackingArea` object.

Constant	Description
<code>NSTrackingAssume-Inside</code>	<p>The first event is generated when the cursor leaves the tracking area, regardless if the cursor is inside the area when the <code>NSTrackingArea</code> is added to a view. If this option is not specified, the first event is generated when the cursor leaves the tracking area if the cursor is initially inside the area, or when the cursor enters the area if the cursor is initially outside it. Generally, you do not want to request this behavior.</p> <p>Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code>.</p>
<code>NSTrackingIn-VisibleRect</code>	<p>Mouse tracking occurs only in the visible rectangle of the view—in other words, that region of the tracking rectangle that is unobscured. Otherwise, the entire tracking area is active regardless of overlapping views. The <code>NSTrackingArea</code> object is automatically synchronized with changes in the view's visible area (<code>visibleRect</code> (page 3186)) and the value returned from <code>rect</code> (page 2996) is ignored.</p> <p>Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code>.</p>
<code>NSTrackingEnabled-DuringMouseDown</code>	<p>The owner receives <code>NSMouseEntered</code> events when the mouse cursor is dragged into the tracking area. If this option is not specified, the owner receives mouse-entered events when the mouse is moved (no buttons pressed) into the tracking area and on <code>NSLeftMouseDown</code> events after a mouse drag.</p> <p><code>NSMouseExited</code> and <code>NSMouseEntered</code> events are paired so their delivery is indirectly affected. That is, if a <code>NSMouseEntered</code> event is generated and the mouse cursor subsequently moves out of the tracking area, a <code>NSMouseExited</code> event is generated regardless if the mouse is moved or dragged, independent of this constant.</p> <p>Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later. Declared in <code>NSTrackingArea.h</code>.</p>

NSTreeController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObjectController : NSController : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSController) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSTreeController.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics
Related sample code	CoreRecipes QTMetadataEditor

Overview

The NSTreeController is a bindings compatible controller that manages a tree of objects. It provides selection and sort management. Its primary purpose is to act as the controller when binding NSOutlineView and NSBrowser instances to a hierarchial collection of objects.

An NSTreeController requires that you describe how the tree of objects is traversed by specifying the key path for child objects. All child objects for the tree must be key-value-coding compliant for the same child key path. If necessary you should implement accessor methods in your model classes, or categories on those classes, that map the child key to the appropriate class-specific method name.

An optional count key path can be specified that, if provided, returns the number of child objects available. Your model objects are expected to update the value of the count key path in a key-value-observing compliant method. You can optionally provide a leaf key path that specifies a key in your model object that returns YES if the object is a leaf node, and NO if it is not. Providing this key path prevents the NSTreeController from having to determine if a child object is a leaf node by examining the child object and as a result improve performance.

The root content object can be a single object, or an array of objects.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding
- encodeWithCoder:

- initWithCoder:

NSCopying

- copyWithZone:

Tasks

Managing Sort Descriptors

- [setSortDescriptors:](#) (page 3020)
Sets the sort descriptors used to arrange the receiver's contents.
- [sortDescriptors](#) (page 3021)
Returns an array containing the sort descriptors used to arrange the receiver's content.

Setting the Content

- [setContent:](#) (page 3018)
Sets the receiver's content to *content*.
- [content](#) (page 3009)
Returns the receiver's content object.

Arranging Objects

- [arrangedObjects](#) (page 3006)
Returns a proxy root tree node containing the receiver's sorted content objects.
- [rearrangeObjects](#) (page 3013)
Use this method to trigger reordering of the receiver's content.

Getting the Current Selection

- [setSelectionIndexPath:](#) (page 3019)
Sets the receiver's current selection to *indexPath*, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [selectionIndexPath](#) (page 3016)
Returns the index path of the first object in the receiver's selection, or nil if there is no selection.
- [setSelectionIndexPaths:](#) (page 3020)
Sets the receiver's current selection to *indexPaths*, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [selectionIndexPaths](#) (page 3016)
Returns an array containing the index paths of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content.
- [selectedObjects](#) (page 3015)
Returns an array containing the receiver's selected objects.

- [selectedNodes](#) (page 3015)
Returns an array of the receiver's selected tree nodes.

Managing Selections

- [setSelectsInsertedObjects:](#) (page 3020)
Sets whether the receiver will automatically select objects as they are inserted.
- [selectsInsertedObjects](#) (page 3016)
Returns whether the receiver selects inserted objects automatically.
- [addSelectionIndexPaths:](#) (page 3006)
Adds the objects at the specified *indexPaths* in the receiver's content to the current selection.
- [removeSelectionIndexPaths:](#) (page 3015)
Removes the objects at the specified *indexPaths* from the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.
- [setAvoidsEmptySelection:](#) (page 3017)
Sets whether the receiver will attempt to avoid an empty selection.
- [avoidsEmptySelection](#) (page 3007)
Returns whether the receiver requires that the content array attempt to maintain a selection at all times.
- [setPreservesSelection:](#) (page 3019)
Sets whether the receiver will attempt to preserve selection when the content changes.
- [preservesSelection](#) (page 3013)
Returns whether the receiver will attempt to preserve the current selection when the content changes.
- [setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:](#) (page 3017)
Sets whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected, even if they have the same value.
- [alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker](#) (page 3006)
Returns whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected, even if the selected items have the same value.

Adding, Inserting and Removing Objects

- [add:](#) (page 3005)
Adds an object to the receiver after the current selection.
- [addChild:](#) (page 3005)
Adds a child object to the currently selected item.
- [canAddChild](#) (page 3007)
Returns YES if a child object can be added to the receiver's content.
- [canInsert](#) (page 3008)
Returns YES if an object can be inserted into the receiver's content.
- [canInsertChild](#) (page 3008)
Returns YES if a child object can be inserted into the receiver's content.
- [insert:](#) (page 3010)
Creates a new object of the class specified by *objectClass* and inserts it into the receiver's content.

- [insertChild:](#) (page 3010)
Creates a new object of the class specified by `objectClass` and inserts it into the receiver's content as a child of the current selection.
- [insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndexPath:](#) (page 3011)
Inserts `object` into the receiver's arranged objects array at the location specified by `indexPath`, and adds it to the receiver's content.
- [insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexPaths:](#) (page 3011)
Inserts `objects` into the receiver's arranged objects array at the locations specified in `indexPaths`, and adds them to the receiver's content.
- [remove:](#) (page 3014)
Removes the receiver's selected objects from the content.
- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndexPath:](#) (page 3014)
Removes the object at the specified `indexPath` in the receiver's arranged objects from the receiver's content.
- [removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexPaths:](#) (page 3014)
Removes the objects at the specified `indexPaths` in the receiver's arranged objects from the receiver's content.
- [moveNode:toIndexPath:](#) (page 3012)
Moves the specified tree node to the new index path.
- [moveNodes:toIndexPath:](#) (page 3013)
Moves the specified tree nodes to the new index path.

Specifying Model Attributes

- [setChildrenKeyPath:](#) (page 3017)
Sets the key path used by the receiver to access child objects to `key`.
- [childrenKeyPath](#) (page 3008)
Returns the key path used to find the children in the receiver's objects.
- [setCountKeyPath:](#) (page 3018)
Sets the key path used by the receiver to determine the number of objects at a node to `key`.
- [childrenKeyPathForNode:](#) (page 3009)
Returns the key path used to find the children in the specified tree node.
- [countKeyPath](#) (page 3009)
Returns the key path used to find the number of children for a node.
- [countKeyPathForNode:](#) (page 3010)
Returns the key path that provides the number of children for a specified node.
- [setLeafKeyPath:](#) (page 3018)
Sets the key path used by the receiver to determine if an object is a leaf node to `key`.
- [leafKeyPath](#) (page 3012)
Returns the key path used by the receiver to determine if a node is a leaf key.
- [leafKeyPathForNode:](#) (page 3012)
Returns the key path that specifies whether the node is a leaf node.

Instance Methods

add:

Adds an object to the receiver after the current selection.

- (void)add:(id)sender

Discussion

The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

If the receiver is in object mode `newObject` is called and the returned object is added to the collection. If the receiver is in entity mode a new object is created that is appropriate as specified by the entity, and `newObject` is not used.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [remove:](#) (page 3014)

Declared In

`NSTreeController.h`

addChild:

Adds a child object to the currently selected item.

- (void)addChild:(id)sender

Discussion

The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

If the receiver is in object mode `newObject` is called and the returned object is added as a child. If the receiver is in entity mode a new object is created that is appropriate for the relationship as specified by the entity, and `newObject` is not used.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [remove:](#) (page 3014)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

addSelectionIndexPaths:

Adds the objects at the specified *indexPaths* in the receiver's content to the current selection.

- (BOOL)addSelectionIndexPaths:(NSArray *)*indexPaths*

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a `commitEditing` message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [removeSelectionIndexPaths:](#) (page 3015)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker

Returns whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected, even if the selected items have the same value.

- (BOOL)alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker

Discussion

The default is NO.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:](#) (page 3017)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

arrangedObjects

Returns a proxy root tree node containing the receiver's sorted content objects.

- (id)arrangedObjects

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Special Considerations

Prior to Mac OS X v10.5 this method returned an opaque root node representing all the currently displayed objects. This method should be used for binding, no assumption should be made about what methods this object supports.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [rearrangeObjects](#) (page 3013)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

avoidsEmptySelection

Returns whether the receiver requires that the content array attempt to maintain a selection at all times.

- (BOOL)avoidsEmptySelection

Discussion

The default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAvoidsEmptySelection:](#) (page 3017)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

canAddChild

Returns YES if a child object can be added to the receiver's content.

- (BOOL)canAddChild

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [canInsertChild](#) (page 3008)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

canInsert

Returns YES if an object can be inserted into the receiver's content.

- (BOOL)canInsert

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [canInsertChild](#) (page 3008)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

canInsertChild

Returns YES if a child object can be inserted into the receiver's content.

- (BOOL)canInsertChild

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [insertChild:](#) (page 3010)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

childrenKeyPath

Returns the key path used to find the children in the receiver's objects.

- (NSString *)childrenKeyPath

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setChildrenKeyPath:](#) (page 3017)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

childrenKeyPathForNode:

Returns the key path used to find the children in the specified tree node.

- (NSString *)childrenKeyPathForNode:(NSTreeNode *)*node*

Parameters

node

A tree node in the receiver.

Return Value

A string containing the key path in *node* that provides the child nodes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

content

Returns the receiver's content object.

- (id)content

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setContent:](#) (page 3018)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

countKeyPath

Returns the key path used to find the number of children for a node.

- (NSString *)countKeyPath

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setCountKeyPath:](#) (page 3018)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

countKeyPathForNode:

Returns the key path that provides the number of children for a specified node.

```
- (NSString *)countKeyPathForNode:(NSTreeNode *)node
```

Parameters

node

A tree node in the receiver.

Return Value

A string containing the key path in *node* that provides the number of children.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

insert:

Creates a new object of the class specified by `objectClass` and inserts it into the receiver's content.

```
- (void)insert:(id)sender
```

Discussion

The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

If the receiver is in object mode `newObject` is called and the returned object is inserted into the collection. If the receiver is in entity mode a new object is created that is appropriate as specified by the entity, and `newObject` is not used.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [add:](#) (page 3005)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

insertChild:

Creates a new object of the class specified by `objectClass` and inserts it into the receiver's content as a child of the current selection.

```
- (void)insertChild:(id)sender
```

Discussion

The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

If the receiver is in object mode `newObject` is called and the returned object is inserted as a child. If the receiver is in entity mode a new object is created that is appropriate for the relationship as specified by the entity, and `newObject` is not used.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [add:](#) (page 3005)

Declared In

`NSTreeController.h`

insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndexPath:

Inserts *object* into the receiver's arranged objects array at the location specified by *indexPath*, and adds it to the receiver's content.

```
- (void)insertObject:(id)object atArrangedObjectIndexPath:(NSIndexPath *)indexPath
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexPaths:](#) (page 3011)

Declared In

`NSTreeController.h`

insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexPaths:

Inserts *objects* into the receiver's arranged objects array at the locations specified in *indexPaths*, and adds them to the receiver's content.

```
- (void)insertObjects:(NSArray *)objects atArrangedObjectIndexPaths:(NSArray *)indexPaths
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndexPath:](#) (page 3014)

Declared In

`NSTreeController.h`

leafKeyPath

Returns the key path used by the receiver to determine if a node is a leaf key.

- (NSString *)leafKeyPath

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLeafKeyPath:](#) (page 3018)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

leafKeyPathForNode:

Returns the key path that specifies whether the node is a leaf node.

- (NSString *)leafKeyPathForNode:(NSTreeNode *)node

Parameters

node

A tree node in the receiver.

Return Value

A string containing the key path in *node* that specifies that the node is a leaf node.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

moveNode:toIndexPath:

Moves the specified tree node to the new index path.

- (void)moveNode:(NSTreeNode *)node toIndexPath:(NSIndexPath *)indexPath

Parameters

node

A tree node.

indexPath

An index path specifying the new position in the receiver's content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

moveNodes:toIndexPath:

Moves the specified tree nodes to the new index path.

```
- (void)moveNodes:(NSArray *)nodes toIndexPath:(NSIndexPath *)startingIndexPath
```

Parameters

nodes

An array of tree nodes.

startingIndexPath

An index path specifying the starting position to move the tree nodes to in the receiver's content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

preservesSelection

Returns whether the receiver will attempt to preserve the current selection when the content changes.

```
- (BOOL)preservesSelection
```

Discussion

The default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setPreservesSelection:](#) (page 3019)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

rearrangeObjects

Use this method to trigger reordering of the receiver's content.

```
- (void)rearrangeObjects
```

Discussion

Subclasses should invoke this method if any parameter that affects the arranged objects changes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [arrangedObjects](#) (page 3006)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

remove:

Removes the receiver's selected objects from the content.

- (void)remove:(id) *sender*

Discussion

The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

Special Considerations

Beginning with Mac OS X v10.4 the result of this method is deferred until the next iteration of the runloop so that the error presentation mechanism can provide feedback as a sheet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [add:](#) (page 3005)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndexPath:

Removes the object at the specified *indexPath* in the receiver's arranged objects from the receiver's content.

- (void)removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndexPath:(NSIndexPath *) *indexPath*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexPaths:](#) (page 3014)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexPaths:

Removes the objects at the specified *indexPaths* in the receiver's arranged objects from the receiver's content.

- (void)removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexPaths:(NSArray *) *indexPaths*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndexPath:](#) (page 3014)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

removeSelectionIndexPaths:

Removes the objects at the specified `indexPaths` from the receiver's current selection, returning YES if the selection was changed.

```
- (BOOL)removeSelectionIndexPaths:(NSArray *)indexPaths
```

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a `commitEditing` message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [addSelectionIndexPaths:](#) (page 3006)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

selectedNodes

Returns an array of the receiver's selected tree nodes.

```
- (NSArray *)selectedNodes
```

Return Value

An array containing the receiver's selected tree nodes

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

selectedObjects

Returns an array containing the receiver's selected objects.

```
- (NSArray *)selectedObjects
```

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

selectionIndexPath

Returns the index path of the first object in the receiver's selection, or `nil` if there is no selection.

- (NSIndexPath *)selectionIndexPath

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [selectionIndexPaths](#) (page 3016)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

selectionIndexPaths

Returns an array containing the index paths of the receiver's currently selected objects in the content.

- (NSArray *)selectionIndexPaths

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [selectionIndexPath](#) (page 3016)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

selectsInsertedObjects

Returns whether the receiver selects inserted objects automatically.

- (BOOL)selectsInsertedObjects

Discussion

The default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectsInsertedObjects:](#) (page 3020)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:

Sets whether the receiver always returns the multiple values marker when multiple objects are selected, even if they have the same value.

- (void)setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker:(BOOL)flag

Discussion

Setting *flag* to YES can increase performance if your application doesn't allow editing multiple values. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker](#) (page 3006)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setAvoidsEmptySelection:

Sets whether the receiver will attempt to avoid an empty selection.

- (void)setAvoidsEmptySelection:(BOOL)flag

Discussion

If *flag* is YES then the receiver will maintain a selection unless there are no objects in the content. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [avoidsEmptySelection](#) (page 3007)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setChildrenKeyPath:

Sets the key path used by the receiver to access child objects to *key*.

- (void)setChildrenKeyPath:(NSString *)key

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [childrenKeyPath](#) (page 3008)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setContent:

Sets the receiver's content to *content*.

- (void)setContent:(id)*content*

Discussion

The *content* can be an array of objects, or a single root object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [content](#) (page 3009)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setCountKeyPath:

Sets the key path used by the receiver to determine the number of objects at a node to *key*.

- (void)setCountKeyPath:(NSString *)*key*

Discussion

Specifying this key path, if the data is available in the model object, can increase performance, but disables insert and remove functionality.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [countKeyPath](#) (page 3009)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setLeafKeyPath:

Sets the key path used by the receiver to determine if an object is a leaf node to *key*.

- (void)setLeafKeyPath:(NSString *)*key*

Discussion

Specifying this key path is optional. If the receiver is able to determine that a node is a leaf node, it can disable inserting or adding children to those nodes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [leafKeyPath](#) (page 3012)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setPreservesSelection:

Sets whether the receiver will attempt to preserve selection when the content changes.

- (void)setPreservesSelection:(BOOL)*flag*

Discussion

If *flag* is YES then the selection will be preserved, if possible. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [preservesSelection](#) (page 3013)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setSelectionIndexPath:

Sets the receiver's current selection to *indexPath*, returning YES if the selection was changed.

- (BOOL)setSelectionIndexPath:(NSIndexPath *)*indexPath*

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a `commitEditing` message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [selectionIndexPaths](#) (page 3016)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

setSelectionIndexPaths:

Sets the receiver's current selection to *indexPaths*, returning YES if the selection was changed.

- (BOOL)setSelectionIndexPaths:(NSArray *)*indexPaths*

Discussion

Attempting to change the selection may cause a `commitEditingStyle` message which fails, thus denying the selection change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setSelectionIndexPath:](#) (page 3019)

Declared In

`NSTreeController.h`

setSelectsInsertedObjects:

Sets whether the receiver will automatically select objects as they are inserted.

- (void)setSelectsInsertedObjects:(BOOL)*flag*

Discussion

If *flag* is YES then items will be selected upon insertion. The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [selectsInsertedObjects](#) (page 3016)

Declared In

`NSTreeController.h`

setSortDescriptors:

Sets the sort descriptors used to arrange the receiver's contents.

- (void)setSortDescriptors:(NSArray *)*sortDescriptors*

Discussion

The *sortDescriptors* parameter contains an array of `NSSortDescriptor` objects. Setting *sortDescriptors* to `nil` causes the contents to be arranged in their natural order.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [sortDescriptors](#) (page 3021)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

sortDescriptors

Returns an array containing the sort descriptors used to arrange the receiver's content.

- (NSArray *)sortDescriptors

Discussion

Returns `nil` if the receiver has no sort descriptors configured. This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setSortDescriptors:](#) (page 3020)

Declared In

NSTreeController.h

NSTreeNode Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSTreeNode.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

`NSTreeNode` simplifies the creation and management of trees of objects. Each tree node represents a model object. A tree node with `nil` as its parent node is considered the root of the tree.

Tasks

Creating Tree Nodes

- + `treeNodeWithRepresentedObject:` (page 3024)
Creates and returns a tree node that represents the specified object.
- `initWithRepresentedObject:` (page 3025)
Initializes a newly allocated tree node that represents the specified object.

Getting Information About a Node

- `representedObject` (page 3027)
Returns the object the tree node represents.
- `indexPath` (page 3025)
Returns the position of the receiver relative to its root parent.
- `isLeaf` (page 3026)
Returns whether the receiver is a leaf node.
- `childNodes` (page 3024)
Returns an array containing receiver's child nodes.

- [mutableChildNodes](#) (page 3026)
Returns a mutable array that provides read-write access to the receiver's child nodes.
- [descendantNodeAtIndexPath:](#) (page 3025)
Returns the receiver's descendent at the specified index path.
- [parentNode](#) (page 3026)
Returns the receiver's parent node.

Sorting the Subtree

- [sortWithSortDescriptors:recursively:](#) (page 3027)
Sorts the receiver's subtree using the values of the represented objects with the specified sort descriptors.

Class Methods

treeNodeWithRepresentedObject:

Creates and returns a tree node that represents the specified object.

```
+ (id)treeNodeWithRepresentedObject:(id)modelObject
```

Parameters

modelObject

The object the tree node represents.

Return Value

An initialized tree node that represents *modelObject*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

Instance Methods

childNodes

Returns an array containing receiver's child nodes.

```
- (NSArray *)childNodes
```

Return Value

An array containing the receiver's child nodes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

descendantNodeAtIndexPath:

Returns the receiver's descendent at the specified index path.

```
- (NSTreeNode *)descendantNodeAtIndexPath:(NSIndexPath *)indexPath
```

Parameters

indexPath

An index path specifying a descendent of the receiver.

Return Value

A tree node, or `nil` if the node does not exist.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

indexPath

Returns the position of the receiver relative to its root parent.

```
- (NSIndexPath *)indexPath
```

Return Value

An index path that represents the receiver's position relative to the tree's root node.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

initWithRepresentedObject:

Initializes a newly allocated tree node that represents the specified object.

```
- (id)initWithRepresentedObject:(id)modelObject
```

Parameters

modelObject

The object the tree node represents.

Return Value

An initialized tree node that represents *modelObject*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

isLeaf

Returns whether the receiver is a leaf node.

- (BOOL)isLeaf

Return Value

YES if the receiver is a leaf node (has no child nodes), otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

mutableChildNodes

Returns a mutable array that provides read-write access to the receiver's child nodes.

- (NSMutableArray *)mutableChildNodes

Return Value

A mutable array that provides read-write access to the receiver's child nodes.

Discussion

Nodes that are inserted into this array have their parent nodes set to the receiver. Nodes that are removed from this array automatically have their parent node set to `nil`. The array that is returned is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

parentNode

Returns the receiver's parent node.

- (NSTreeNode *)parentNode

Return Value

The receiver's parent node.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

representedObject

Returns the object the tree node represents.

```
- (id)representedObject
```

Return Value

The object the tree node represents.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

sortWithSortDescriptors:recursively:

Sorts the receiver's subtree using the values of the represented objects with the specified sort descriptors.

```
- (void)sortWithSortDescriptors:(NSArray *)sortDescriptors  
    recursively:(BOOL)recursively
```

Parameters

sortDescriptors

Array of sort descriptors specifying how to sort the represented objects.

recursively

A Boolean that specifies whether the child nodes should be sorted recursively.

Discussion

All the represented objects in the child nodes must be key-value coding compliant for the keys specified in the sort descriptors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTreeNode.h

NSTypesetter Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSTypesetter.h
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

`NSLayoutManager` uses concrete subclasses of this abstract class, `NSTypesetter`, to perform line layout, which includes word wrapping, hyphenation, and line breaking in either vertical or horizontal rectangles. By default, the text system uses the concrete subclass `NSATSTypesetter`.

Subclassing Notes

`NSTypesetter` provides concrete subclasses with default implementation interfacing with the Cocoa text system. By subclassing `NSTypesetter`, an application can override the `layoutParagraphAtPoint:` (page 3048) method to integrate a custom typesetting engine into the Cocoa text system. On the other hand, an application can subclass `NSATSTypesetter` and override the glyph storage interface to integrate the concrete subclass into its own custom layout system.

`NSTypesetter` methods belong to three categories: glyph storage interface methods, layout phase interface methods, and core typesetter methods. The glyph storage interface methods map to `NSLayoutManager` methods. The typesetter itself calls these methods, and their default implementations call the Cocoa layout manager. An `NSTypesetter` subclass can override these methods to call its own glyph storage facility, in which case it should override all of them. (This does not preclude the overridden method calling its superclass implementation if appropriate.)

The layout phase interface provides control points similar to delegate methods; if implemented, the system invokes these methods to notify an `NSTypesetter` subclass of events in the layout process so it can intervene as needed.

The remainder of the `NSTypesetter` methods are primitive, core typesetter methods. The core typesetter methods correlate with typesetting state attributes; the layout manager calls these methods to store its values before starting the layout process. If you subclass `NSTypesetter` and override the glyph storage interface methods, you can call the core methods to control the typesetter directly.

Glyph Storage Interface

Override these methods to use `NSTypesetter`'s built-in concrete subclass, `NSATSTypesetter`, with a custom glyph storage and layout system other than the Cocoa layout manager and text container mechanism.

[characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 3040)
[glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 3045)
[getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:bidirectionalLevels:](#) (page 3042)
[getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:remainingRect:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:proposedRect:lineSpacing:paragraphSpacingBefore:paragraphSpacingAfter:](#) (page 3044)
[setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 3056)
[substituteGlyphsInRange:withGlyphs:](#) (page 3060)
[insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 3046)
[deleteGlyphsInRange:](#) (page 3041)
[setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 3057)
[setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 3054)
[setLocation:withAdvancements:forStartOfGlyphRange:](#) (page 3056)
[setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 3052)
[setBidirectionalLevels:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 3053)

Layout Phase Interface

Override these methods to customize the text layout process, including modifying line fragments, controlling line breaking and hyphenation, and controlling the behavior of tabs and other control glyphs.

[willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 3062)
[shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 3059)
[shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 3059)
[hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3045)
[hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3046)
[boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:forTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:](#) (page 3039)

Tasks

Getting a Typesetter

- + [sharedSystemTypesetterForBehavior:](#) (page 3036)
Returns a shared instance of a reentrant typesetter that implements typesetting with the specified behavior.
- + [sharedSystemTypesetter](#) (page 3036) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Returns a shared instance of a reentrant typesetter.

Getting Information About a Typesetter

- + [defaultTypesetterBehavior](#) (page 3035)
Returns the default typesetter behavior.

Getting Information About Glyphs

- + [printingAdjustmentInLayoutManager:forNominallySpacedGlyphRange:packedGlyphs:count:](#) (page 3035)
Returns the interglyph spacing in the specified range when sent to a printer.
- [baselineOffsetInLayoutManager:glyphIndex:](#) (page 3038) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4** **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.3**
Returns the distance from the bottom of the bounding box of a specified glyph to its baseline.

Managing the Layout Manager

- [layoutManager](#) (page 3048)
Returns the layout manager for the text being typeset.
- [setUsesFontLeading:](#) (page 3058)
Sets whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information.
- [usesFontLeading](#) (page 3062)
Returns whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information of the current font.
- [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 3058)
Sets the default typesetter behavior, which affects glyph spacing and line height.
- [typesetterBehavior](#) (page 3061)
Returns the current typesetter behavior.
- [setHyphenationFactor:](#) (page 3055)
Sets the threshold controlling when hyphenation is attempted.
- [hyphenationFactor](#) (page 3045)
Returns the current hyphenation factor.

Managing Text Containers

- `currentTextContainer` (page 3041)
Returns the text container for the text being typeset.
- `textContainers` (page 3061)
Returns an array containing the text containers belonging to the current layout manager.
- `setLineFragmentPadding:` (page 3055)
Sets the amount (in points) by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles.
- `lineFragmentPadding` (page 3048)
Returns the current line fragment padding, in points.

Mapping Screen and Printer Fonts

- `substituteFontForFont:` (page 3060)
Returns a screen font suitable for use in place of a given font.

Handling Control Characters

- `textTabForGlyphLocation:writingDirection:maxLocation:` (page 3061)
Returns the text tab next closest to a given glyph location within the given parameters.
- `actionForControlCharacterAtIndex:` (page 3037)
Returns the action associated with a control character.

Bidirectional Text Processing

- `setBidiProcessingEnabled:` (page 3054)
Controls whether the typesetter performs bidirectional text processing.
- `bidiProcessingEnabled` (page 3039)
Returns whether bidirectional text processing is enabled.

Accessing Paragraph Typesetting Information

- `currentParagraphStyle` (page 3041)
Returns the paragraph style object for the text being typeset.
- `setAttributedString:` (page 3053)
Sets the text backing store on which this typesetter operates.
- `attributedString` (page 3037)
Returns the text backing store, usually an instance of `NSTextStorage`.
- `setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:` (page 3057)
Sets the current glyph range being processed.
- `paragraphGlyphRange` (page 3050)
Returns the glyph range currently being processed.

- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 3051)
Returns the current paragraph separator range.
- [paragraphCharacterRange](#) (page 3049)
Returns the character range currently being processed.
- [paragraphSeparatorCharacterRange](#) (page 3050)
Returns the current paragraph separator character range.
- [attributesForExtraLineFragment](#) (page 3037)
Returns the attributes used to lay out the extra line fragment.

Paragraph Layout

- [layoutParagraphAtPoint:](#) (page 3048)
Lays out glyphs in the current glyph range until the next paragraph separator is reached.
- [beginParagraph](#) (page 3039)
Sets up layout parameters at the beginning of a paragraph.
- [endParagraph](#) (page 3042)
Sets up layout parameters at the end of a paragraph.
- [beginLineWithGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3038)
Sets up layout parameters at the beginning of a line during typesetting.
- [endLineWithGlyphRange:](#) (page 3042)
Sets up layout parameters at the end of a line during typesetting.

Line and Paragraph Spacing

- [lineSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 3049)
Returns the line spacing in effect following the specified glyph.
- [paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 3051)
Returns the paragraph spacing that is in effect after the specified glyph.
- [paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 3052)
Returns the number of points of space—added before a paragraph—that is in effect before the specified glyph.

Glyph Caching

- [setHardInvalidation:forGlyphRange:](#) (page 3054)
Sets whether to force the layout manager to invalidate the specified portion of the glyph cache when invalidating layout.

Laying out Glyphs

- [boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:forTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:](#) (page 3039)
Returns the bounding rectangle for the specified control glyph with the specified parameters.

- `getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:forParagraphSeparatorGlyphRange:atProposedOrigin:` (page 3043)
Calculates the line fragment rectangle and line fragment used rectangle for blank lines.
- `getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:remainingRect:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:proposedRect:lineSpacing:paragraphSpacingBefore:paragraphSpacingAfter:` (page 3044)
Calculates line fragment rectangle, line fragment used rectangle, and remaining rectangle for a line fragment.
- `hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:` (page 3046)
Returns the hyphen character to be inserted after the specified glyph.
- `hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:` (page 3045)
Returns the hyphenation factor in effect at a specified location.
- `shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:` (page 3059)
Returns whether the line being laid out should be broken by hyphenating at the specified character.
- `shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:` (page 3059)
Returns whether the line being laid out should be broken by a word break at the specified character.
- `layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:` (page 3047) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Lays out glyphs in the specified layout manager starting at a specified glyph.
- `willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:` (page 3062) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Called by the typesetter just prior to storing the actual line fragment rectangle location in the layout manager.

Interfacing with Glyph Storage

- `characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:` (page 3040)
Returns the range for the characters in the receiver's text store that are mapped to the specified glyphs.
- `deleteGlyphsInRange:` (page 3041)
Deletes the specified glyphs from the glyph cache maintained by the layout manager.
- `substituteGlyphsInRange:withGlyphs:` (page 3060)
Replaces the specified glyphs with specified replacement glyphs.
- `getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:bidirectionalLevels:` (page 3042)
Extracts the information needed to lay out the provided glyphs from the provided range.
- `glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:` (page 3045)
Returns the range for the glyphs mapped to the characters of the text store in the specified range.
- `setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:` (page 3052)
Sets the size the specified glyphs (assumed to be attachments) will be asked to draw themselves at.
- `setBidirectionalLevels:forGlyphRange:` (page 3053)
Sets the direction of the specified glyphs for bidirectional text.
- `setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphRange:` (page 3054)
Sets whether the specified glyphs exceed the bounds of the line fragment in which they are laid out.
- `setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:` (page 3056)
Sets the line fragment rectangle where the specified glyphs are laid out.

- `setLocation:withAdvancements:forStartOfGlyphRange:` (page 3056)
Sets the location where the specified glyphs are laid out.
- `setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphRange:` (page 3057)
Sets whether the specified glyphs are not shown.
- `insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:` (page 3046) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4**
Enables the typesetter to insert a new glyph into the stream.

Class Methods

defaultTypesetterBehavior

Returns the default typesetter behavior.

```
+ (NSTypesetterBehavior)defaultTypesetterBehavior
```

Return Value

The default typesetter behavior.

Discussion

Possible return values are described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 1503) section for `NSLayoutManager`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

printingAdjustmentInLayoutManager:forNominallySpacedGlyphRange:packedGlyphs:count:

Returns the interglyph spacing in the specified range when sent to a printer.

```
+ (NSSize)printingAdjustmentInLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)layoutMgr
    forNominallySpacedGlyphRange:(NSRange) nominallySpacedGlyphsRange
    packedGlyphs:(const unsigned char *)packedGlyphs
    count:(NSUInteger)packedGlyphsCount
```

Parameters

layoutMgr

The layout manager that will do the drawing.

nominallySpacedGlyphsRange

The range of the glyphs whose spacing is desired.

packedGlyphs

The glyphs as they are packed for sending to be drawn in *layoutMgr*.

packedGlyphsCount

The number of glyphs in *packedGlyphs*.

Return Value

The interglyph spacing in the specified range when sent to a printer. If the font metrics of the font used for displaying text on the screen is different from the font metrics of the font used in printing, then this interglyph spacing may need to be adjusted slightly to match that used on the screen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

sharedSystemTypesetter

Returns a shared instance of a reentrant typesetter.

```
+ (id)sharedSystemTypesetter
```

Return Value

The shared system typesetter. This typesetter is reentrant.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

sharedSystemTypesetterForBehavior:

Returns a shared instance of a reentrant typesetter that implements typesetting with the specified behavior.

```
+ (id)sharedSystemTypesetterForBehavior:(NSTypesetterBehavior)theBehavior
```

Parameters

theBehavior

The desired behavior.

Return Value

A shared instance of a reentrant typesetter that implements typesetting with the specified behavior.

Discussion

Possible return values are described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 1503) section for `NSLayoutManager`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 3058)
- [typesetterBehavior](#) (page 3061)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

Instance Methods

actionForControlCharacterAtIndex:

Returns the action associated with a control character.

```
- (NSTypesetterControlCharacterAction)actionForControlCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

charIndex

The index of the control character.

Return Value

The action associated with the control character at *charIndex*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

attributedString

Returns the text backing store, usually an instance of NSTextStorage.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString
```

Return Value

The text backing store.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setAttributeString:](#) (page 3053)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

attributesForExtraLineFragment

Returns the attributes used to lay out the extra line fragment.

```
- (NSDictionary *)attributesForExtraLineFragment
```

Return Value

A dictionary of attributes used to lay out the extra line fragment.

Discussion

The default implementation tries to use the NSTextView method [typingAttributes](#) (page 2897) if possible; otherwise, it uses the attributes for the last character.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

baselineOffsetInLayoutManager:glyphIndex:

Returns the distance from the bottom of the bounding box of a specified glyph to its baseline.

```
- (CGFloat)baselineOffsetInLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)layoutMgr
    glyphIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

layoutMgr

The layout manager used for the drawing.

glyphIndex

The index of the glyph in question.

Return Value

The distance from the bottom of the bounding box of the glyph in *layoutMgr* specified by *glyphIndex* to its baseline.

Discussion

The text system uses this value to calculate the vertical position of underlines.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

beginLineWithGlyphAtIndex:

Sets up layout parameters at the beginning of a line during typesetting.

```
- (void)beginLineWithGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of the first glyph to be laid out in the line.

Discussion

Concrete subclass implementations of [layoutParagraphAtPoint:](#) (page 3048) should invoke this method at the beginning of each line.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [endLineWithGlyphRange:](#) (page 3042)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

beginParagraph

Sets up layout parameters at the beginning of a paragraph.

- (void)beginParagraph

Discussion

Concrete subclasses should invoke this method at the beginning of their `layoutParagraphAtPoint:` (page 3048) implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `endParagraph` (page 3042)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

bidirectionalProcessingEnabled

Returns whether bidirectional text processing is enabled.

- (BOOL)bidirectionalProcessingEnabled

Return Value

YES if bidirectional text processing is enabled, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `setBidirectionalProcessingEnabled:` (page 3054)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:forTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:

Returns the bounding rectangle for the specified control glyph with the specified parameters.

```
- (NSRect)boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
forTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)textContainer
proposedLineFragment:(NSRect)proposedRect glyphPosition:(NSPoint)glyphPosition
characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of the control glyph in question.

textContainer

The text container to use to calculate the position.

proposedRect

The proposed line fragment rectangle.

glyphPosition

The position of the glyph in *textContainer*.

charIndex

The character index in *textContainer*.

Return Value

The bounding rectangle of the control glyph at *glyphIndex*, at the given *glyphPosition* and character index *charIndex*, in *textContainer*.

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method when it encounters a control glyph. The default behavior is to return zero width for control glyphs. A subclass can override this method to do something different, such as implement a way to display control characters.

`NSGlyphGenerator` can choose whether or not to map control characters to `NSControlGlyph`. Tab characters, for example, do not use this facility.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:

Returns the range for the characters in the receiver's text store that are mapped to the specified glyphs.

```
- (NSRange)characterRangeForGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
    actualGlyphRange:(NSRangePointer)actualGlyphRange
```

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs.

actualGlyphRange

On return, the range of all glyphs mapped to the characters in the receiver's text store. May be `NULL`.

Return Value

The range for the characters in the receiver's text store that are mapped to the glyphs in *glyphRange*.

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:](#) (page 3045)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

currentParagraphStyle

Returns the paragraph style object for the text being typeset.

- (NSParagraphStyle *)currentParagraphStyle

Return Value

The paragraph style object for the text being typeset. This value is valid only while the typesetter is performing layout. More specifically, it's valid only when called inside [layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 3047).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

currentTextContainer

Returns the text container for the text being typeset.

- (NSTextContainer *)currentTextContainer

Return Value

The text container for the text being typeset. This value is valid only while the typesetter is performing layout. More specifically, it's valid only when called inside [layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 3047).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [textContainers](#) (page 3061)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

deleteGlyphsInRange:

Deletes the specified glyphs from the glyph cache maintained by the layout manager.

- (void)deleteGlyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphRange

Parameters

glyphRange

The range of glyphs to be deleted.

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

[insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 3046)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

endLineWithGlyphRange:

Sets up layout parameters at the end of a line during typesetting.

- (void)endLineWithGlyphRange:(NSRange) *lineGlyphRange*

Parameters

lineGlyphRange

The range of glyphs laid out in the line.

Discussion

Concrete subclass implementations of [layoutParagraphAtPoint:](#) (page 3048) should invoke this method at the end of each line.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [beginLineWithGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3038)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

endParagraph

Sets up layout parameters at the end of a paragraph.

- (void)endParagraph

Discussion

Concrete subclasses should invoke this method at the end of their [layoutParagraphAtPoint:](#) (page 3048) implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [beginParagraph](#) (page 3039)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes:glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:bidirectionalLevels:

Extracts the information needed to lay out the provided glyphs from the provided range.

```
- (NSUInteger)getGlyphsInRange:(NSRange)glyphsRange glyphs:(NSGlyph *)glyphBuffer
    characterIndexes:(NSUInteger *)charIndexBuffer
    glyphInscriptions:(NSGlyphInscription *)inscribeBuffer elasticBits:(BOOL
*)elasticBuffer bidiLevels:(unsigned char *)bidiLevelBuffer
```

Parameters*glyphsRange*

The range of glyphs.

glyphBuffer

The glyphs to lay out.

charIndexBuffer

The original characters for the glyphs. Note that a glyph at index 1 is not necessarily mapped to the character at index 1, because a glyph may be for a ligature or accent.

inscribeBuffer

The inscription attributes for each glyph, which are used to layout characters that are combined together.

elasticBuffer

Contains a Boolean value indicating whether a glyph is elastic for each glyph. An elastic glyph can be made longer at the end of a line or when needed for justification.

*bidiLevelBuffer*Contains the bidirectional level value generated by `NSGlyphGenerator`, in case a subclass chooses to use this value.**Discussion**

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:forParagraphSeparatorGlyphRange:atProposedOrigin:

Calculates the line fragment rectangle and line fragment used rectangle for blank lines.

```
- (void)getLineFragmentRect:(NSRectPointer)lineFragmentRect
    usedRect:(NSRectPointer)lineFragmentUsedRect
    forParagraphSeparatorGlyphRange:(NSRange)paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange
    atProposedOrigin:(NSPoint)lineOrigin
```

Parameters*lineFragmentRect*

On return, the calculated line fragment rectangle.

lineFragmentUsedRect

On return, the used rectangle (the portion of the line fragment rectangle that actually contains marks).

*paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange*The range of glyphs under consideration. A *paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange* with length 0 indicates an extra line fragment (which occurs if the last character in the paragraph is a line separator).

lineOrigin

The origin point of the line fragment rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:remainingRect:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:proposedRect:lineSpacing:paragraphSpacingBefore:paragraphSpacingAfter:

Calculates line fragment rectangle, line fragment used rectangle, and remaining rectangle for a line fragment.

```
- (void)getLineFragmentRect:(NSRectPointer)lineFragmentRect
    usedRect:(NSRectPointer)lineFragmentUsedRect
    remainingRect:(NSRectPointer)remainingRect
    forStartingGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)startingGlyphIndex
    proposedRect:(NSRect)proposedRect lineSpacing:(CGFloat)lineSpacing
    paragraphSpacingBefore:(CGFloat)paragraphSpacingBefore
    paragraphSpacingAfter:(CGFloat)paragraphSpacingAfter
```

Parameters

lineFragmentRect

On return, the calculated line fragment rectangle.

lineFragmentUsedRect

On return, the used rectangle (the portion of the line fragment rectangle that actually contains marks).

remainingRect

On return, the remaining rectangle of *proposedRect*.

startingGlyphIndex

The glyph index where the line fragment starts.

proposedRect

The proposed rectangle of the line fragment.

lineSpacing

The line spacing.

paragraphSpacingBefore

The spacing before the paragraph.

paragraphSpacingAfter

The spacing after the paragraph.

Discussion

The height of the line fragment is determined using *lineSpacing*, *paragraphSpacingBefore*, and *paragraphSpacingAfter* as well as *proposedRect*. The width for *lineFragmentUsedRect* is set to the *lineFragmentRect* width. In the standard implementation, paragraph spacing is included in the line fragment rectangle but not the line fragment used rectangle; line spacing is included in both.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange:

Returns the range for the glyphs mapped to the characters of the text store in the specified range.

```
- (NSRange)glyphRangeForCharacterRange:(NSRange)charRange
    actualCharacterRange:(NSRangePointer)actualCharRange
```

Parameters

charRange

The range of the characters whose glyph range is desired.

actualCharRange

On return, all characters mapped to those glyphs; may be NULL.

Return Value

The range for the glyphs mapped to the characters of the text store in *charRange*.

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange:](#) (page 3040)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

hyphenationFactor

Returns the current hyphenation factor.

```
- (float)hyphenationFactor
```

Return Value

The hyphenation factor, a value ranging from 0.0 to 1.0 that controls when hyphenation is attempted. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off. A factor of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setHyphenationFactor:](#) (page 3055)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:

Returns the hyphenation factor in effect at a specified location.

```
- (float)hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters*glyphIndex*

The index of the glyph position to examine.

Return Value

The hyphenation factor in effect at *glyphIndex*. The hyphenation factor is a value ranging from 0.0 to 1.0 that controls when hyphenation is attempted. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off. A factor of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method with a proposed hyphenation point for a line break to find the hyphenation factor in effect at that time. A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3046)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:

Returns the hyphen character to be inserted after the specified glyph.

```
- (UTF32Char)hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters*glyphIndex*

The index of the glyph in question.

Return Value

The hyphen character to be inserted after the glyph at *glyphIndex*.

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method before hyphenating. A subclass can override this method to return a different hyphen glyph.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3045)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex:

Enables the typesetter to insert a new glyph into the stream.

```
- (void)insertGlyph:(NSGlyph)glyph atGlyphIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters*glyph*

The glyph to insert into the glyph cache.

glyphIndex

The index at which to insert *glyph*.

charIndex

The index of the character that *glyph* maps to. If the glyph is mapped to several characters, *charIndex* should indicate the first character to which it's mapped.

Discussion

The standard typesetter uses this method for inserting hyphenation glyphs. Because this method keeps the glyph caches synchronized, subclasses should always use this method to insert glyphs instead of calling [layoutManager](#) (page 3048) directly.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:

Lays out glyphs in the specified layout manager starting at a specified glyph.

```
- (void)layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:(NSLayoutManager *)layoutMgr
    startingAtGlyphIndex:(NSUInteger)startGlyphIndex
    maximumNumberOfLineFragments:(NSUInteger)maxNumLines nextGlyphIndex:(NSUInteger)
    *)nextGlyph
```

Parameters*layoutMgr*

The layout manager in which to lay out glyphs.

startGlyphIndex

The index of the starting glyph.

maxNumLines

The maximum number of lines to generate. Fewer lines may be laid out if the glyph storage runs out of glyphs.

nextGlyph

On return, set to the index of the next glyph that needs to be laid out.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

layoutManager

Returns the layout manager for the text being typeset.

- (NSLayoutManager *)layoutManager

Return Value

The layout manager for the text being typeset. This value is valid only while the typesetter is performing layout. More specifically, it's valid only when called inside [layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 3047).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

layoutParagraphAtPoint:

Lays out glyphs in the current glyph range until the next paragraph separator is reached.

- (NSUInteger)layoutParagraphAtPoint:(NSPointPointer)lineFragmentOrigin

Parameters

lineFragmentOrigin

The upper-left corner of line fragment rectangle. On return, *lineFragmentOrigin* contains the next origin.

Return Value

The next glyph index; usually the index right after the paragraph separator, but it can be inside the paragraph range if, for example, the end of the text container is reached before the paragraph separator.

Discussion

Concrete subclasses must implement this method. A concrete implementation must invoke [beginParagraph](#) (page 3039), [beginLineWithGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3038), [endLineWithGlyphRange:](#) (page 3042), and [endParagraph](#) (page 3042).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

lineFragmentPadding

Returns the current line fragment padding, in points.

- (CGFloat)lineFragmentPadding

Return Value

The current line fragment padding, in points; that is, the portion on each end of the line fragment rectangle left blank.

Discussion

Text is inset within the line fragment rectangle by this amount.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setLineFragmentPadding:](#) (page 3055)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

lineSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:

Returns the line spacing in effect following the specified glyph.

```
- (CGFloat)lineSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
withProposedLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)rect
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of the glyph in question.

rect

The proposed line fragment rectangle.

Return Value

the line spacing in effect following the glyph at *glyphIndex*.

Discussion

The `NSATSTypesetter` calls this method to determine the number of points of space to include below the descenders in the used rectangle for the proposed line fragment rectangle *rect*.

Line spacing, also called leading, is an attribute of `NSParagraphStyle`, which you can set on an `NSMutableParagraphStyle` object. A font typically includes a default minimum line spacing metric used if none is set in the paragraph style.

If the typesetter behavior specified in the layout manager is `NSTypesetterOriginalBehavior`, the text system uses the original, private typesetter `NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter`, which adds the line spacing above the ascender. Similarly, `NSATSTypesetter` adds the line spacing above the ascender if the value is negative.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

paragraphCharacterRange

Returns the character range currently being processed.

```
- (NSRange)paragraphCharacterRange
```

Return Value

The character range currently being processed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphSeparatorCharacterRange](#) (page 3050)
- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 3051)
- [paragraphGlyphRange](#) (page 3050)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

paragraphGlyphRange

Returns the glyph range currently being processed.

- (`NSRange`)`paragraphGlyphRange`

Return Value

The glyph range currently being processed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:](#) (page 3057)
- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 3051)
- [paragraphCharacterRange](#) (page 3049)
- [paragraphSeparatorCharacterRange](#) (page 3050)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

paragraphSeparatorCharacterRange

Returns the current paragraph separator character range.

- (`NSRange`)`paragraphSeparatorCharacterRange`

Return Value

The current paragraph separator character range, which is the full range that contains the current character range and that extends from one paragraph separator character to the next.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphGlyphRange](#) (page 3050)
- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 3051)
- [paragraphCharacterRange](#) (page 3049)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange

Returns the current paragraph separator range.

- (NSRange)paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange

Return Value

The current paragraph separator range, which is the full range that contains the current glyph range and that extends from one paragraph separator character to the next.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:](#) (page 3057)
- [paragraphGlyphRange](#) (page 3050)
- [paragraphSeparatorCharacterRange](#) (page 3050)
- [paragraphCharacterRange](#) (page 3049)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:

Returns the paragraph spacing that is in effect after the specified glyph.

- (CGFloat)paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
withProposedLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)rect**Parameters***glyphIndex*

The index of the glyph in question.

rect

The line fragment rectangle of the last line in the paragraph.

Return ValueThe paragraph spacing—that is, the number of points of space added following a paragraph—that is in effect after the glyph specified by *glyphIndex*.**Discussion**

The typesetter adds the number of points specified in the return value to the bottom of the line fragment rectangle specified by *rect* (but not to the used line fragment rectangle for that line). Paragraph spacing added after a paragraph correlates to the value returned by the [paragraphSpacing](#) (page 1871) method of `NSParagraphStyle`, which you can set using the [setParagraphSpacing:](#) (page 1719) method of `NSMutableParagraphStyle`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 3052)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:

Returns the number of points of space—added before a paragraph—that is in effect before the specified glyph.

```
- (CGFloat)paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
withProposedLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)rect
```

Parameters

glyphIndex

The index of the glyph in question.

rect

The line fragment rectangle of the first line in the paragraph.

Return Value

The number of points of space—added before a paragraph—that is in effect before the glyph specified by *glyphIndex*.

Discussion

The typesetter adds the number of points specified in the return value to the top of the line fragment rectangle specified by *rect* (but not to the used line fragment rectangle for that line). Paragraph spacing added before a paragraph correlates to the value returned by the [paragraphSpacingBefore](#) (page 1872) method of `NSParagraphStyle`, which you can set using the [setParagraphSpacingBefore:](#) (page 1720) method of `NSMutableParagraphStyle`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect:](#) (page 3051)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange:

Sets the size the specified glyphs (assumed to be attachments) will be asked to draw themselves at.

```
- (void)setAttachmentSize:(NSSize)attachmentSize forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

attachmentSize

The size the glyphs in *glyphRange* (assumed to be attachments) will be asked to draw themselves at.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs the attachment size applies to.

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

setAttributeutedString:

Sets the text backing store on which this typesetter operates.

```
- (void)setAttributedString:(NSAttributedString *)attrString
```

Parameters

attrString

The text backing store on which the typesetter should operate.

Special Considerations

Typesetters do not retain the text backing store on which they are operating.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [attributedString](#) (page 3037)

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

setBidiLevels:forGlyphRange:

Sets the direction of the specified glyphs for bidirectional text.

```
- (void)setBidiLevels:(const uint8_t *)levels forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

levels

Values in *levels* can range from 0 to 61 as defined by Unicode Standard Annex #9.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs for which the bidirectional text levels are desired.

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

setBidiProcessingEnabled:

Controls whether the typesetter performs bidirectional text processing.

```
- (void)setBidiProcessingEnabled:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES to enable bidirectional text processing, NO to disable it.

Discussion

You can use this method to disable the bidirectional layout stage if you know the paragraph does not need this stage; that is, if the characters in the backing store are in display order.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [bidiProcessingEnabled](#) (page 3039)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphRange:

Sets whether the specified glyphs exceed the bounds of the line fragment in which they are laid out.

```
- (void)setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:(BOOL)flag forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the glyphs in *glyphRange* exceed the bounds of the line fragment in which they are laid out, NO otherwise.

glyphRange

The range of the glyphs in question.

Discussion

This can happen when text is set at a fixed line height. For example, if the user specifies a fixed line height of 12 points and sets the font size to 24 points, the glyphs will exceed their layout rectangles.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setHardInvalidation:forGlyphRange:

Sets whether to force the layout manager to invalidate the specified portion of the glyph cache when invalidating layout.

```
- (void)setHardInvalidation:(BOOL)flag forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the layout manager should invalidate the specified portion of the glyph cache, NO otherwise.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs in the cache to be marked for hard invalidation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setHyphenationFactor:

Sets the threshold controlling when hyphenation is attempted.

- (void)setHyphenationFactor:(float)*factor*

Parameters*factor*

A frequency factor in the range of 0.0 to 1.0. By default, the value is 0.0, meaning hyphenation is off.

A *factor* of 1.0 causes hyphenation to be attempted always.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [hyphenationFactor](#) (page 3045)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setLineFragmentPadding:

Sets the amount (in points) by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles.

- (void)setLineFragmentPadding:(CGFloat)*padding*

Parameters*padding*

The amount (in points) by which text is inset within line fragment rectangles.

Special Considerations

Line fragment padding isn't a suitable means for expressing margins; you should set the text view's position and size for document margins or the paragraph margin attributes for text margins.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [lineFragmentPadding](#) (page 3048)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:

Sets the line fragment rectangle where the specified glyphs are laid out.

```
- (void)setLineFragmentRect:(NSRect)fragmentRect forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
      usedRect:(NSRect)usedRect baselineOffset:(CGFloat)baselineOffset
```

Parameters*fragmentRect*The line fragment rectangle where the glyphs in *glyphRange* are laid out.*glyphRange*

The range of the specified glyphs.

*usedRect*The portion of *fragmentRect*, in the NSTextContainer object's coordinate system, that actually contains glyphs or other marks that are drawn (including the text container's line fragment padding). The *usedRect* must be equal to or contained within *fragmentRect*.*baselineOffset*

The vertical distance in pixels from the line fragment origin to the baseline on which the glyphs align.

DiscussionThe exact positions of the glyphs must be set after the line fragment rectangle with `setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange:.`

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setLocation:withAdvancements:forStartOfGlyphRange:

Sets the location where the specified glyphs are laid out.

```
- (void)setLocation:(NSPoint)location withAdvancements:(const CGFloat *)advancements
      forStartOfGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters*location*The location where the glyphs in *glyphRange* are laid out. The x-coordinate of *location* is expressed relative to the line fragment rectangle origin, and the y-coordinate is expressed relative to the baseline previously specified by[setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 3056).*advancements*

The nominal glyph advance width specified in the font metric information.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs whose layout location is being set. This series of glyphs can be displayed with a single PostScript `show` operation (a nominal range).

Discussion

Setting the location for a series of glyphs implies that the glyphs preceding it can't be included in a single `show` operation.

Before setting the location for a glyph range, you must specify line fragment rectangle with `setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:.`

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphRange:

Sets whether the specified glyphs are not shown.

```
- (void)setNotShownAttribute:(BOOL)flag forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange
```

Parameters*flag*

YES if the glyphs in *glyphRange* are not shown, NO if they are shown.

glyphRange

The range of glyphs in question.

Discussion

For example, a tab or newline character doesn't leave any marks; it just indicates where following glyphs are laid out.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange:

Sets the current glyph range being processed.

```
- (void)setParagraphGlyphRange:(NSRange)paragraphRange
      separatorGlyphRange:(NSRange)paragraphSeparatorRange
```

Parameters*paragraphRange*

The current glyph range being processed.

paragraphSeparatorRange

The range of the paragraph separator character or characters.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [paragraphGlyphRange](#) (page 3050)
- [paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange](#) (page 3051)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setTypesetterBehavior:

Sets the default typesetter behavior, which affects glyph spacing and line height.

- (void)setTypesetterBehavior:(NSTypesetterBehavior)*behavior*

Parameters

behavior

The new behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [typesetterBehavior](#) (page 3061)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

setUsesFontLeading:

Sets whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information.

- (void)setUsesFontLeading:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES to use the information in the font metrics, NO to ignore it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [usesFontLeading](#) (page 3062)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:

Returns whether the line being laid out should be broken by hyphenating at the specified character.

- (BOOL)shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)*charIndex*

Parameters

charIndex

The index of the character just after the proposed hyphenation would occur.

Return Value

YES if the line should be broken by hyphenating, NO otherwise.

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method, if implemented by a subclass, before breaking a line by hyphenating before the character at *charIndex*, enabling the subclass to control line breaking.

A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process. If the method returns NO, the typesetter continues looking for a break point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 3059)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:

Returns whether the line being laid out should be broken by a word break at the specified character.

- (BOOL)shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)*charIndex*

Parameters

charIndex

The index of the character just after the proposed word break would occur.

Return Value

YES if the line should be broken by a word break, NO otherwise.

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method, if implemented by a subclass, before breaking a line by word wrapping before the character at *charIndex*, enabling the subclass to control line breaking.

A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process. If the method returns NO, the typesetter continues looking for a break point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 3059)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

substituteFontForFont:

Returns a screen font suitable for use in place of a given font.

- (NSFont *)substituteFontForFont:(NSFont *)*originalFont***Parameters***originalFont*

The original font.

Return ValueA screen font suitable for use in place of *originalFont*. This method returns *originalFont* if a screen font can't be used or isn't available.**Discussion**

A screen font can only be substituted if the receiver is set to use screen fonts and if no text view associated with the receiver is scaled or rotated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

substituteGlyphsInRange:withGlyphs:

Replaces the specified glyphs with specified replacement glyphs.

- (void)substituteGlyphsInRange:(NSRange)*glyphRange* withGlyphs:(NSGlyph *)*glyphs***Parameters***glyphRange*

The range of glyphs to be substituted.

*glyphs*The glyphs to substitute for the glyphs in *glyphRange*.**Discussion**

This method does not alter the glyph-to-character mapping or invalidate layout information.

A subclass can override this method to interact with custom glyph storage.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

textContainers

Returns an array containing the text containers belonging to the current layout manager.

- (NSArray *)textContainers

Return Value

An array containing the text containers belonging to the current layout manager. This value is valid only while the typesetter is performing layout. More specifically, it's valid only when called inside [layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex:](#) (page 3047).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [LayoutManager](#) (page 3048)
- [currentTextContainer](#) (page 3041)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

textTabForGlyphLocation:writingDirection:maxLocation:

Returns the text tab next closest to a given glyph location within the given parameters.

- (NSTextTab *)textTabForGlyphLocation:(CGFloat)glyphLocation
writingDirection:(NSWritingDirection)direction maxLocation:(CGFloat)maxLocation

Parameters

glyphLocation

The location at which to start searching.

direction

The direction in which to search.

maxLocation

The maximum location for the search.

Return Value

The text tab next closest to *glyphLocation*, indexing in *direction* but not beyond *maxLocation*.

Discussion

The typesetter calls this method whenever it finds a tab character. To determine the width to advance the next glyph, the typesetter examines the `NSParagraphStyle` object's tab array and the default tab interval.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

typesetterBehavior

Returns the current typesetter behavior.

- (NSTypesetterBehavior)typesetterBehavior

Return Value

The current typesetter behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setTypesetterBehavior:](#) (page 3058)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

usesFontLeading

Returns whether the typesetter uses the leading (or line gap) value specified in the font metric information of the current font.

- (BOOL)usesFontLeading

Return Value

YES if it uses the information in the font metrics, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setUsesFontLeading:](#) (page 3058)

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:

Called by the typesetter just prior to storing the actual line fragment rectangle location in the layout manager.

```
- (void)willSetLineFragmentRect:(NSRectPointer)lineRect
    forGlyphRange:(NSRange)glyphRange usedRect:(NSRectPointer)usedRect
    baselineOffset:(CGFloat *)baselineOffset
```

Parameters

lineRect

The rectangle in which the glyphs in *glyphRange* are laid out.

glyphRange

The range of the glyphs to lay out.

usedRect

The portion of *lineRect*, in the NSTextContainer object's coordinate system, that actually contains glyphs or other marks that are drawn (including the text container's line fragment padding). The *usedRect* must be equal to or contained within *lineRect*.

baselineOffset

The vertical distance in pixels from the line fragment origin to the baseline on which the glyphs align.

Discussion

Called by the typesetter just prior to calling

[setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset:](#) (page 3056) which stores the actual line fragment rectangle location in the layout manager.

A subclass can override this method to customize the text layout process. For example, it could change the shape of the line fragment rectangle. The subclass is responsible for ensuring that the modified rectangle remains valid (for example, that it lies within the text container).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTypesetter.h

Constants

NSTypesetterControlCharacterAction

The following constants are possible values returned by the [actionForControlCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 3037) method to determine the action associated with a control character.

```
enum {
    NSTypesetterZeroAdvancementAction = (1 << 0),
    NSTypesetterWhitespaceAction = (1 << 1),
    NSTypesetterHorizontalTabAction = (1 << 2),
    NSTypesetterLineBreakAction = (1 << 3),
    NSTypesetterParagraphBreakAction = (1 << 4),
    NSTypesetterContainerBreakAction = (1 << 5)
};
typedef NSUInteger NSTypesetterControlCharacterAction;
```

Constants

NSTypesetterZeroAdvancementAction

Glyphs with this action are filtered out from layout (`notShownAttribute == YES`).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSTypesetter.h.

NSTypesetterWhitespaceAction

The width for glyphs with this action are determined by

[boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:forTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:](#) (page 3039), if the method is implemented; otherwise, same as NSTypesetterZeroAdvancementAction.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSTypesetter.h.

NSTypesetterHorizontalTabAction

Treated as tab character.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSTypesetter.h.

`NSTypesetterLineBreakAction`

Causes line break.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTypesetter.h`.

`NSTypesetterParagraphBreakAction`

Causes paragraph break; the value returned by `firstLineHeadIndent` (page 1868) is the advancement used for the following glyph.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTypesetter.h`.

`NSTypesetterContainerBreakAction`

Causes container break.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSTypesetter.h`.

Declared In

`NSTypesetter.h`

NSURL Additions Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSPasteboard.h

Overview

The Application Kit extends Foundation’s NSURL class by adding support for pasteboards. NSWorkspace provides [openURL:](#) (page 3403) to open a location specified by a URL.

Tasks

Working with Pasteboards

+ [URLFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3065)

Reads an NSURL object off of *pasteboard*. Returns nil if *pasteboard* does not contain data of type NSURLPboardType.

- [writeToPasteboard:](#) (page 3066)

Writes the receiver to *pasteboard*. You must declare an NSURLPboardType data type for *pasteboard* before invoking this method; otherwise it returns without doing anything.

Class Methods

URLFromPasteboard:

Reads an NSURL object off of *pasteboard*. Returns nil if *pasteboard* does not contain data of type NSURLPboardType.

```
+ (NSURL *)URLFromPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [writeToPasteboard:](#) (page 3066)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

ObjectPath

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

Instance Methods

writeToPasteboard:

Writes the receiver to *pasteboard*. You must declare an `NSURLPboardType` data type for *pasteboard* before invoking this method; otherwise it returns without doing anything.

```
- (void)writeToPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [URLFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3065)

- [declareTypes:owner:](#) (page 1886) (NSPasteboard)

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

NSUserDefaultsController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSController : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSController) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSUserDefaultsController.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics
Related sample code	Dicey TemperatureTester

Overview

NSUserDefaultsController is a Cocoa bindings compatible controller class. Properties of the shared instance of this class can be bound to user interface elements to access and modify values stored in NSUserDefaults.

Tasks

Obtaining the Shared Instance

+ [sharedUserDefaultsController](#) (page 3068)

Returns the shared instance of NSUserDefaultsController, creating it if necessary.

Initializing a User Defaults Controller

- [initWithDefaults:initialValues:](#) (page 3070)

Returns an initialized NSUserDefaultsController object using the NSUserDefaults instance specified in *defaults* and the initial default values contained in the *initialValues* dictionary.

Managing User Defaults Values

- `defaults` (page 3069)
Returns the instance of `NSUserDefaults` in use by the receiver.
- `setInitialValues:` (page 3072)
Sets the receiver's initial values to `initialValues`.
- `hasUnappliedChanges` (page 3069)
Returns whether the receiver has user default values that have not been saved to `NSUserDefaults`.
- `initialValues` (page 3070)
Returns a dictionary containing the receiver's initial default values.
- `setAppliesImmediately:` (page 3072)
Sets whether any changes made to the receiver's user default properties are saved immediately.
- `appliesImmediately` (page 3069)
Returns whether any changes made to bound user default properties are saved immediately.
- `values` (page 3072)
Returns a key value coding compliant object that is used to access the user default properties.
- `revert:` (page 3070)
Causes the receiver to discard any unsaved changes to bound user default properties, restoring their previous values.
- `revertToInitialValues:` (page 3071)
Causes the receiver to discard all edits and replace the values of all the user default properties with any corresponding values in the `initialValues` (page 3070) dictionary.
- `save:` (page 3071)
Saves the values of the receiver's user default properties.

Class Methods

`sharedUserDefaultsController`

Returns the shared instance of `NSUserDefaultsController`, creating it if necessary.

```
+ (id)sharedUserDefaultsController
```

Discussion

This instance has no initial values, and uses `[NSUserDefaults standardUserDefaults]` to create the defaults. An application can get this object when an application launches and configure it as required.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

Declared In

`NSUserDefaultsController.h`

Instance Methods

appliesImmediately

Returns whether any changes made to bound user default properties are saved immediately.

- (BOOL)appliesImmediately

Discussion

Default is YES.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAppliesImmediately:](#) (page 3072)

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

defaults

Returns the instance of NSUserDefaults in use by the receiver.

- (NSUserDefaults *)defaults

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

hasUnappliedChanges

Returns whether the receiver has user default values that have not been saved to NSUserDefaults.

- (BOOL)hasUnappliedChanges

Discussion

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [appliesImmediately](#) (page 3069)

- [setAppliesImmediately:](#) (page 3072)

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

initialValues

Returns a dictionary containing the receiver's initial default values.

- (NSDictionary *)initialValues

Discussion

These values are used when is no value found for the bound property in [defaults](#) (page 3069).

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setInitialValues:](#) (page 3072)

- [revertToInitialValues:](#) (page 3071)

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

initWithDefaults:initialValues:

Returns an initialized NSUserDefaultsController object using the NSUserDefaults instance specified in *defaults* and the initial default values contained in the *initialValues* dictionary.

```
- (id)initWithDefaults:(NSUserDefaults *)defaults initialValues:(NSDictionary *)initialValues
```

Discussion

If *defaults* is nil, the receiver uses [NSUserDefaults standardUserDefaults].

This method is the designated initializer.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

revert:

Causes the receiver to discard any unsaved changes to bound user default properties, restoring their previous values.

```
- (void)revert:(id)sender
```

Discussion

The receiver invokes `discardEditing` (page 3519) on any currently registered editors. The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

If `appliesImmediately` (page 3069) is YES, this method only causes any bound editors with uncommitted changes to discard their edits.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `revertToInitialValues:` (page 3071)

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

revertToInitialValues:

Causes the receiver to discard all edits and replace the values of all the user default properties with any corresponding values in the `initialValues` (page 3070) dictionary.

- (void)revertToInitialValues:(id)sender

Discussion

This effectively sets the preferences that a user can change to their “out-of-the-box” values. This method has no effect if initial values were not specified. The *sender* is typically the object that invoked this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `initialValues` (page 3070)

- `revert:` (page 3070)

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

save:

Saves the values of the receiver’s user default properties.

- (void)save:(id)sender

Discussion

This method has no effect if `appliesImmediately` (page 3069) returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

setAppliesImmediately:

Sets whether any changes made to the receiver's user default properties are saved immediately.

- (void)setAppliesImmediately:(BOOL)flag

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [appliesImmediately](#) (page 3069)

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

setInitialValues:

Sets the receiver's initial values to *initialValues*.

- (void)setInitialValues:(NSDictionary *)initialValues

Discussion

These values are used when a user default properties has no value in NSUserDefaults and by [revertToInitialValues:](#) (page 3071).

The initial values must be set before loading a nib that uses the receiver, as those values may be referenced at load time. It is good practice to set the initial values—along with registering any defaults for the applications—in the `initialize` class method of your preference dialog controller, or the application delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [defaults](#) (page 3069)

- [initialValues](#) (page 3070)

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

values

Returns a key value coding compliant object that is used to access the user default properties.

- (id)values

Discussion

If present the value for the property in [defaults](#) (page 3069) is returned, otherwise a corresponding value in [initialValues](#) (page 3070) is returned.

This property is observable using key-value observing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSUserDefaultsController.h

NSView Class Reference

Inherits from	NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSAnimatablePropertyContainer NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSView.h AppKit/NSClipView.h
Companion guides	View Programming Guide for Cocoa Cocoa Drawing Guide Cocoa Event-Handling Guide Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa Printing Programming Topics for Cocoa
Related sample code	GLChildWindowDemo iSpend Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit Sketch-112 TextEditPlus

Class at a Glance

`NSView` is a class that defines the basic drawing, event-handling, and printing architecture of an application. You typically don't interact with the `NSView` API directly; rather, your custom view classes inherit from `NSView` and override many of its methods, which are invoked automatically by the Application Kit. If you're not creating a custom view class, there are few methods you need to use.

Principal Attributes

- Event handling
- Integrated display to screen and printer
- Flexible coordinate systems
- Icon dragging

Commonly Used Methods

`frame` (page 3125)

Returns the location and size of the `NSView` object.

`bounds` (page 3102)

Returns the internal origin and size of the `NSView` object.

`setNeedsDisplay:` (page 3169)

Marks the `NSView` object as needing to be redrawn

`window` (page 3188)

Returns the `NSWindow` object that contains the `NSView` object.

`drawRect:` (page 3121)

Draws the `NSView` object. (All subclasses must implement this method, but it's rarely invoked explicitly.)

Overview

The `NSView` class that provides a structure for drawing, printing, and handling events.

`NSView` objects (also know, simply, as view objects or views) are arranged within an `NSWindow` object, in a nested hierarchy of subviews. A view object claims a rectangular region of its enclosing superview, is responsible for all drawing within that region, and is eligible to receive mouse events occurring in it as well. In addition to these major responsibilities, `NSView` handles dragging of icons and works with the `NSScrollView` class to support efficient scrolling.

Most of the functionality of `NSView` either is automatically invoked by the Application Kit, or is available in Interface Builder. Unless you're implementing a concrete subclass of `NSView` or working intimately with the content of the view hierarchy at runtime, you don't need to know much about this class's interface. See "[Commonly Used Methods](#)" (page 3076) for methods you might use regardless.

For more information on how `NSView` instances handle event and action messages, see [Handling Events in Views](#), [Handling Mouse Events in Views](#), and [Handling Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events in Views](#). For more information on displaying tooltips and contextual menus, see [How Contextual Menus Work and Tooltips](#).

Subclassing Notes

`NSView` is perhaps the most important class in the Application Kit when it comes to subclassing and inheritance. Most user-interface objects you see in a Cocoa application are objects that inherit from `NSView`. If you want to create an object that draws itself in a special way, or that responds to mouse clicks in a special way, you would create a custom subclass of `NSView` (or of a class that inherits from `NSView`). Subclassing `NSView` is such a common and important procedure that several technical documents describe how to both draw in custom subclasses and respond to events in custom subclasses. See *Cocoa Drawing Guide* and *Cocoa Event-Handling Guide* (especially "Handling Events in Views" and "Handling Mouse Events in Views").

Tasks

Creating Instances

- [initWithFrame:](#) (page 3129)
Initializes and returns a newly allocated `NSView` object with a specified frame rectangle.

Managing the View Hierarchy

- [superview](#) (page 3177)
Returns the receiver's superview, or `nil` if it has none.
- [setSubviews:](#) (page 3172)
Sets the receiver's subviews to the specified subviews.
- [Subviews](#) (page 3176)
Return the receiver's immediate subviews.
- [window](#) (page 3188)
Returns the receiver's window object, or `nil` if it has none.
- [addSubview:](#) (page 3092)
Adds a view to the receiver's subviews so it's displayed above its siblings.
- [addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:](#) (page 3093)
Inserts a view among the receiver's subviews so it's displayed immediately above or below another view.
- [didAddSubview:](#) (page 3113)
Overridden by subclasses to perform additional actions when subviews are added to the receiver.
- [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150)
Unlinks the receiver from its superview and its window, removes it from the responder chain, and invalidates its cursor rectangles.
- [removeFromSuperviewWithoutNeedingDisplay](#) (page 3150)
Unlinks the receiver from its superview and its window and removes it from the responder chain, but does not invalidate its cursor rectangles to cause redrawing.
- [replaceSubview:with:](#) (page 3152)
Replaces one of the receiver's subviews with another view.
- [isDescendantOf:](#) (page 3130)
Returns `YES` if the receiver is a subview of a given view or if it's identical to that view; otherwise, it returns `NO`.
- [opaqueAncestor](#) (page 3141)
Returns the receiver's closest opaque ancestor (including the receiver itself).
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)
Returns the closest ancestor shared by the receiver and a given view.
- [sortSubviewsUsingFunction:context:](#) (page 3175)
Orders the receiver's immediate subviews using the specified comparator function.
- [viewDidMoveToSuperview](#) (page 3182)
Informs the receiver that its superview has changed (possibly to `nil`).

- [viewDidMoveToWindow](#) (page 3182)
Informs the receiver that it has been added to a new view hierarchy.
- [viewWillMoveToSuperview:](#) (page 3184)
Informs the receiver that its superview is about to change to the specified superview (which may be `nil`).
- [viewWillMoveToWindow:](#) (page 3184)
Informs the receiver that it's being added to the view hierarchy of the specified window object (which may be `nil`).
- [willRemoveSubview:](#) (page 3188)
Overridden by subclasses to perform additional actions before subviews are removed from the receiver.
- [enclosingMenuItem](#) (page 3123)
Returns the menu item containing the receiver or any of its superscreens in the view hierarchy.

Searching by Tag

- [viewWithTag:](#) (page 3186)
Returns the receiver's nearest descendant (including itself) with a specific tag, or `nil` if no subview has that tag.
- [tag](#) (page 3177)
Returns the receiver's tag, an integer that you can use to identify view objects in your application.

Modifying the Frame Rectangle

- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164)
Sets the receiver's frame rectangle to the specified rectangle.
- [frame](#) (page 3125)
Returns the receiver's frame rectangle, which defines its position in its superview.
- [setFrameOrigin:](#) (page 3165)
Sets the origin of the receiver's frame rectangle to the specified point, effectively repositioning it within its superview.
- [setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167)
Sets the size of the receiver's frame rectangle to the specified dimensions, resizing it within its superview without affecting its coordinate system.
- [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
Sets the rotation of the receiver's frame rectangle to a specified degree value, rotating it within its superview without affecting its coordinate system.
- [frameRotation](#) (page 3126)
Returns the angle, in degrees, of the receiver's frame relative to its superview's coordinate system.

Modifying the Bounds Rectangle

- [setBounds:](#) (page 3160)
Sets the receiver's bounds rectangle.

- [bounds](#) (page 3102)
Returns the receiver's bounds rectangle, which expresses its location and size in its own coordinate system.
- [setBoundsOrigin:](#) (page 3160)
Sets the origin of the receiver's bounds rectangle to a specified point,
- [setBoundsSize:](#) (page 3162)
Sets the size of the receiver's bounds rectangle to specified dimensions, inversely scaling its coordinate system relative to its frame rectangle.
- [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161)
Sets the rotation of the receiver's bounds rectangle to a specific degree value.
- [boundsRotation](#) (page 3103)
Returns the angle, in degrees, of the receiver's bounds rectangle relative to its frame rectangle.

Modifying the Coordinate System

- [translateOriginToPoint:](#) (page 3178)
Translates the receiver's coordinate system so that its origin moves to a new location.
- [scaleUnitSquareToSize:](#) (page 3155)
Scales the receiver's coordinate system so that the unit square scales to the specified dimensions.
- [rotateByAngle:](#) (page 3154)
Rotates the receiver's bounds rectangle by a specified degree value around the origin of the coordinate system, (0.0, 0.0).

Examining Coordinate System Modifications

- [isFlipped](#) (page 3131)
Returns YES if the receiver uses flipped drawing coordinates or NO if it uses native coordinates.
- [isRotatedFromBase](#) (page 3133)
Returns YES if the receiver or any of its ancestors has ever received a [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166) or [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161) message; otherwise returns NO.
- [isRotatedOrScaledFromBase](#) (page 3133)
Returns YES if the receiver or any of its ancestors has ever had a nonzero frame or bounds rotation, or has been scaled from the window's base coordinate system; otherwise returns NO.

Base Coordinate Conversion

- [convertPointToBase:](#) (page 3108)
Converts the point from the receiver's coordinate system to the base coordinate system.
- [convertPointFromBase:](#) (page 3108)
Converts the point from the base coordinate system to the receiver's coordinate system.
- [convertSizeToBase:](#) (page 3112)
Converts the size from the receiver's coordinate system to the base coordinate system.
- [convertSizeFromBase:](#) (page 3112)
Converts the size from the base coordinate system to the receiver's coordinate system.

- [convertRectToBase:](#) (page 3110)
Converts the rectangle from the receiver's coordinate system to the base coordinate system.
- [convertRectFromBase:](#) (page 3110)
Converts the rectangle from the base coordinate system to the receiver's coordinate system.

Converting Coordinates

- [convertPoint:fromView:](#) (page 3106)
Converts a point from the coordinate system of a given view to that of the receiver.
- [convertPoint:toView:](#) (page 3107)
Converts a point from the receiver's coordinate system to that of a given view.
- [convertSize:fromView:](#) (page 3110)
Converts a size from another view's coordinate system to that of the receiver.
- [convertSize:toView:](#) (page 3111)
Converts a size from the receiver's coordinate system to that of another view.
- [convertRect:fromView:](#) (page 3108)
Converts a rectangle from the coordinate system of another view to that of the receiver.
- [convertRect:toView:](#) (page 3109)
Converts a rectangle from the receiver's coordinate system to that of another view.
- [centerScanRect:](#) (page 3105)
Converts the corners of a specified rectangle to lie on the center of device pixels, which is useful in compensating for rendering overscanning when the coordinate system has been scaled.

Controlling Notifications

- [setPostsFrameChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3171)
Controls whether the receiver informs observers when its frame rectangle changes.
- [postsFrameChangedNotifications](#) (page 3144)
Returns YES if the receiver posts notifications to the default notification center whenever its frame rectangle changes; returns NO otherwise.
- [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170)
Controls whether the receiver informs observers when its bounds rectangle changes.
- [postsBoundsChangedNotifications](#) (page 3143)
Returns YES if the receiver posts notifications to the default notification center whenever its bounds rectangle changes; returns NO otherwise.

Resizing Subviews

- [resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:](#) (page 3153)
Informs the receiver's subviews that the receiver's bounds rectangle size has changed.
- [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154)
Informs the receiver that the bounds size of its superview has changed.

- [setAutoresizesSubviews:](#) (page 3158)
Determines whether the receiver automatically resizes its subviews when its frame size changes.
- [autoresizesSubviews](#) (page 3099)
Returns YES if the receiver automatically resizes its subviews using [resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:](#) (page 3153) whenever its frame size changes, NO otherwise.
- [setAutoresizingMask:](#) (page 3159)
Determines how the receiver's [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154) method changes its frame rectangle.
- [autoresizingMask](#) (page 3100)
Returns the receiver's autoresizing mask, which determines how it's resized by the [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154) method.

Focusing

- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135)
Locks the focus on the receiver, so subsequent commands take effect in the receiver's window and coordinate system.
- [lockFocusIfCanDraw](#) (page 3136)
Locks the focus to the receiver atomically if the `canDraw` method returns YES and returns the value of `canDraw`.
- [lockFocusIfCanDrawInContext:](#) (page 3136)
Locks the focus to the receiver atomically if drawing can occur in the specified graphics context.
- [unlockFocus](#) (page 3180)
Balances an earlier [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) or [lockFocusIfCanDraw](#) (page 3136) message; restoring the focus to the previously focused view is necessary.
- + [focusView](#) (page 3091)
Returns the currently focused `NSView` object, or `nil` if there is none.

Displaying

- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169)
Controls whether the receiver's entire bounds is marked as needing display.
- [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169)
Marks the region of the receiver within the specified rectangle as needing display, increasing the receiver's existing invalid region to include it.
- [needsDisplay](#) (page 3139)
Returns YES if the receiver needs to be displayed, as indicated using [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) and [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169); returns NO otherwise.
- [display](#) (page 3114)
Displays the receiver and all its subviews if possible, invoking each the `NSView` methods [lockFocus](#) (page 3135), [drawRect:](#) (page 3121), and [unlockFocus](#) (page 3180) as necessary.
- [displayRect:](#) (page 3116)
Acts as [display](#) (page 3114), but confining drawing to a rectangular region of the receiver.

- [displayRectIgnoringOpacity:](#) (page 3116)
Displays the receiver but confines drawing to a specified region and does not back up to the first opaque ancestor—it simply causes the receiver and its descendants to execute their drawing code.
- [displayRectIgnoringOpacity:inContext:](#) (page 3117)
Causes the receiver and its descendants to be redrawn to the specified graphics context.
- [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115)
Displays the receiver and all its subviews if any part of the receiver has been marked as needing display with a [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) or [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169) message.
- [displayIfNeededInRect:](#) (page 3115)
Acts as [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115), confining drawing to a specified region of the receiver..
- [displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity](#) (page 3115)
Acts as [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115), except that this method doesn't back up to the first opaque ancestor—it simply causes the receiver and its descendants to execute their drawing code.
- [displayIfNeededInRectIgnoringOpacity:](#) (page 3116)
Acts as [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115), but confining drawing to *aRect* and not backing up to the first opaque ancestor—it simply causes the receiver and its descendants to execute their drawing code.
- [translateRectsNeedingDisplayInRect:by:](#) (page 3179)
Translates the display rectangles by the specified delta.
- [isOpaque](#) (page 3132)
Overridden by subclasses to return YES if the receiver is opaque, NO otherwise.
- [viewWillDraw](#) (page 3183)
Informs the receiver that it will be required to draw content.

Focus Ring Drawing

- [setKeyboardFocusRingNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3168)
Invalidates the area around the focus ring.
- + [defaultFocusRingType](#) (page 3090)
Returns the default focus ring type.
- [setFocusRingType:](#) (page 3164)
Sets the type of focus ring to be drawn around the receiver.
- [focusRingType](#) (page 3125)
Returns the type of focus ring drawn around the receiver.

Fullscreen Mode

- [enterFullscreenMode:withOptions:](#) (page 3124)
Sets the receiver to full screen mode.
- [exitFullscreenModeWithOptions:](#) (page 3124)
Instructs the receiver to exit full screen mode.
- [isInFullscreenMode](#) (page 3132)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is in full screen mode.

Hiding Views

- [setVisible:](#) (page 3167)
Sets whether the receiver is hidden.
- [isVisible:](#) (page 3131)
Returns whether the receiver is marked as hidden.
- [isVisibleOrHasVisibleAncestor:](#) (page 3132)
Returns YES if the receiver is marked as hidden or has an ancestor in the view hierarchy that is marked as hidden; returns NO otherwise.
- [setVisibleHidden:](#) (page 3182)
Invoked when the receiver is hidden, either directly, or in response to an ancestor being hidden.
- [setVisibleUnhidden:](#) (page 3183)
Invoked when the receiver is unhidden, either directly, or in response to an ancestor being unhidden.

Drawing

- [drawRect:](#) (page 3121)
Overridden by subclasses to draw the receiver's image within the passed-in rectangle.
- [visibleRect:](#) (page 3186)
Returns the portion of the receiver not clipped by its superviews.
- [canDraw:](#) (page 3105)
Returns YES if drawing commands will produce any result, NO otherwise.
- [shouldDrawColor:](#) (page 3175)
Returns NO if the receiver is being drawn in an NSWindow object (as opposed, for example, to being printed) and the window object can't store color; otherwise returns YES.
- [getRectsBeingDrawn:count:](#) (page 3126)
Returns by indirection a list of non-overlapping rectangles that define the area the receiver is being asked to draw in [drawRect:](#) (page 3121).
- [needsToDrawRect:](#) (page 3139)
Returns whether the specified rectangle intersects any part of the area that the receiver is being asked to draw.
- [wantsDefaultClipping:](#) (page 3187)
Returns whether the Application Kit's default clipping provided to [drawRect:](#) (page 3121) implementations is in effect.
- [bitmapImageRepForCachingDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3102)
Returns a bitmap-representation object suitable for caching the specified portion of the receiver.
- [cacheDisplayInRect:toBitmapImageRep:](#) (page 3104)
Draws the specified area of the receiver, and its descendants, into a provided bitmap-representation object.

Managing Live Resize

- [inLiveResize:](#) (page 3130)
A convenience method, expected to be called from [drawRect:](#) (page 3121), to assist in decisions about optimized drawing.

- [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3144)
Returns YES if the view supports the optimization of live-resize operations by preserving content that has not moved; otherwise, returns NO.
- [getRectsExposedDuringLiveResize:count:](#) (page 3127)
Returns a list of rectangles indicating the newly exposed areas of the receiver.
- [rectPreservedDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3147)
Returns the rectangle identifying the portion of your view that did not change during a live resize operation.
- [viewWillStartLiveResize](#) (page 3185)
Informs the receiver of the start of a live resize.
- [viewDidEndLiveResize](#) (page 3181)
Informs the receiver of the end of a live resize.

Managing the Graphics State

- [allocateGState](#) (page 3098)
Causes the receiver to maintain a private graphics state object, which encapsulates all parameters of the graphics environment.
- [gState](#) (page 3128)
Returns the identifier for the receiver's graphics state object, or 0 if the receiver doesn't have a graphics state object.
- [setUpGState](#) (page 3173)
Overridden by subclasses to (re)initialize the receiver's graphics state object.
- [renewGState](#) (page 3152)
Invalidates the receiver's graphics state object, if it has one.
- [releaseGState](#) (page 3149)
Frees the receiver's graphics state object, if it has one.

Event Handling

- [acceptsFirstMouse:](#) (page 3091)
Overridden by subclasses to return YES if the receiver should be sent a [mouseDown:](#) (page 2133) message for an initial mouse-down event, NO if not.
- [hitTest:](#) (page 3129)
Returns the farthest descendant of the receiver in the view hierarchy (including itself) that contains a specified point, or nil if that point lies completely outside the receiver.
- [mouse:inRect:](#) (page 3137)
Returns whether a region of the receiver contains a specified point, accounting for whether the receiver is flipped or not.
- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 3142)
Implemented by subclasses to respond to key equivalents (also known as keyboard shortcuts).
- [performMnemonic:](#) (page 3143)
Implemented by subclasses to respond to mnemonics.

- [mouseDownCanMoveWindow](#) (page 3138)
Returns YES if the receiver does not need to handle a mouse down and can pass it through to superviews; NO if it needs to handle the mouse down.

Dragging Operations

- [dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:](#) (page 3118)
Initiates a dragging operation from the receiver, allowing the user to drag arbitrary data with a specified icon into any application that has window or view objects that accept dragged data.
- [dragFile:fromRect:slideBack:event:](#) (page 3117)
Initiates a dragging operation from the receiver, allowing the user to drag a file icon to any application that has window or view objects that accept files.
- [registerForDraggedTypes:](#) (page 3148)
Registers the pasteboard types that the receiver will accept as the destination of an image-dragging session.
- [registeredDraggedTypes](#) (page 3148)
Returns the array of pasteboard drag types that the view can accept.
- [unregisterDraggedTypes](#) (page 3180)
Unregisters the receiver as a possible destination in a dragging session.
- [shouldDelayWindowOrderingForEvent:](#) (page 3174)
Overridden by subclasses to allow the user to drag images from the receiver without its window moving forward and possibly obscuring the destination and without activating the application.
- [dragPromisedFilesOfTypes:fromRect:source:slideBack:event:](#) (page 3120)
Initiates a dragging operation from the receiver, allowing the user to drag one or more promised files (or directories) into any application that has window or view objects that accept promised file data.

Tool Tips

- [addToolTipRect:owner:userData:](#) (page 3094)
Creates a tool tip for a defined area the receiver and returns a tag that identifies the tool tip rectangle.
- [removeAllToolTips](#) (page 3149)
Removes all tool tips assigned to the receiver.
- [removeToolTip:](#) (page 3151)
Removes the tool tip identified by specified tag.
- [setToolTip:](#) (page 3173)
Sets the tool tip text for the view to *string*.
- [toolTip](#) (page 3178)
Returns the text for the view's tool tip.

Managing Tracking Rectangles

- [addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:](#) (page 3095)
Establishes an area for tracking mouse-entered and mouse-exited events within the receiver and returns a tag that identifies the tracking rectangle.

- [removeTrackingRect:](#) (page 3151)
Removes the tracking rectangle identified by a tag.

Managing Tracking Areas

- [addTrackingArea:](#) (page 3094)
Adds a given tracking area to the receiver.
- [removeTrackingArea:](#) (page 3151)
Removes a given tracking area from the receiver.
- [trackingAreas](#) (page 3178)
Returns an array of the receiver's tracking areas.
- [updateTrackingAreas](#) (page 3181)
Invoked automatically when the view's geometry changes such that its tracking areas need to be recalculated.

Managing Cursor Tracking

- [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092)
Establishes the cursor to be used when the mouse pointer lies within a specified region.
- [removeCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3149)
Completely removes a cursor rectangle from the receiver.
- [discardCursorRects](#) (page 3114)
Invalidates all cursor rectangles set up using [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092).
- [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153)
Overridden by subclasses to define their default cursor rectangles.

Scrolling

- [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 3156)
Scrolls the receiver's closest ancestor `NSClipView` object so a point in the receiver lies at the origin of the clip view's bounds rectangle.
- [scrollRectToVisible:](#) (page 3157)
Scrolls the receiver's closest ancestor `NSClipView` object the minimum distance needed so a specified region of the receiver becomes visible in the clip view.
- [autoscroll:](#) (page 3100)
Scrolls the receiver's closest ancestor `NSClipView` object proportionally to the distance of an event that occurs outside of it.
- [adjustScroll:](#) (page 3097)
Overridden by subclasses to modify a given rectangle, returning the altered rectangle.
- [scrollRect:by:](#) (page 3156)
Copies the visible portion of the receiver's rendered image within a region and lays that portion down again at a specified offset .

- [enclosingScrollView](#) (page 3123)
Returns the nearest ancestor `NSScrollView` object containing the receiver (not including the receiver itself); otherwise returns `nil`.
- [scrollView:toPoint:](#) (page 3155)
Notifies the superview of a clip view that the clip view needs to reset the origin of its bounds rectangle.
- [reflectScrolledClipView:](#) (page 3147)
Notifies a clip view's superview that either the clip view's bounds rectangle or the document view's frame rectangle has changed, and that any indicators of the scroll position need to be adjusted.

Contextual Menus

- [menuForEvent:](#) (page 3137)
Overridden by subclasses to return a context-sensitive pop-up menu for a given mouse-down event.
- + [defaultMenu](#) (page 3090)
Overridden by subclasses to return the default pop-up menu for instances of the receiving class.

Key-view Loop Management

- [canBecomeKeyView](#) (page 3104)
Returns `YES` if the receiver can become key view, `NO` otherwise.
- [needsPanelToBecomeKey](#) (page 3139)
Overridden by subclasses to return `YES` if the receiver requires its panel, which might otherwise avoid becoming key, to become the key window so that it can handle keyboard input.
- [setNextKeyView:](#) (page 3170)
Inserts a specified view object after the receiver in the key view loop of the receiver's window.
- [nextKeyView](#) (page 3140)
Returns the view object following the receiver in the key view loop, or `nil` if there is none.
- [nextValidKeyView](#) (page 3140)
Returns the closest view object in the key view loop that follows the receiver and actually accepts first responder status, or `nil` if there is none.
- [previousKeyView](#) (page 3144)
Returns the view object preceding the receiver in the key view loop, or `nil` if there is none.
- [previousValidKeyView](#) (page 3145)
Returns the closest view object in the key view loop that precedes the receiver and actually accepts first responder status, or `nil` if there is none.

Printing

- [print:](#) (page 3145)
This action method opens the Print panel, and if the user chooses an option other than canceling, prints the receiver and all its subviews to the device specified in the Print panel.
- [beginPageInRect:atPlacement:](#) (page 3101)
Called at the beginning of each page, this method sets up the coordinate system so that a region inside the receiver's bounds is translated to a specified location..

- [dataWithEPSInsideRect:](#) (page 3112)
Returns EPS data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle.
- [dataWithPDFInsideRect:](#) (page 3113)
Returns PDF data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle.
- [printJobTitle](#) (page 3146)
Returns the receiver's print job title.
- [pageFooter](#) (page 3141)
Returns a default footer string that includes the current page number and page count.
- [pageHeader](#) (page 3142)
Returns a default header string that includes the print job title and date.
- [writeEPSInsideRect:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3189)
Writes EPS data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle onto a pasteboard.
- [writePDFInsideRect:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3189)
Writes PDF data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle onto a pasteboard.
- [drawPageBorderWithSize:](#) (page 3121)
Allows applications that use the Application Kit pagination facility to draw additional marks on each logical page.
- [drawSheetBorderWithSize:](#) (page 3122)
Allows applications that use the Application Kit pagination facility to draw additional marks on each printed sheet.

Pagination

- [heightAdjustLimit](#) (page 3128)
Returns the fraction (from 0.0 to 1.0) of the page that can be pushed onto the next page during automatic pagination to prevent items such as lines of text from being divided across pages.
- [widthAdjustLimit](#) (page 3187)
Returns the fraction (from 0.0 to 1.0) of the page that can be pushed onto the next page during automatic pagination to prevent items such as small images or text columns from being divided across pages.
- [adjustPageWidthNew:left:right:limit:](#) (page 3097)
Overridden by subclasses to adjust page width during automatic pagination.
- [adjustPageHeightNew:top:bottom:limit:](#) (page 3096)
Overridden by subclasses to adjust page height during automatic pagination.
- [knowsPageRange:](#) (page 3134)
Returns YES if the receiver handles page boundaries, NO otherwise.
- [rectForPage:](#) (page 3146)
Implemented by subclasses to determine the portion of the receiver to be printed for the page number page.
- [locationOfPrintRect:](#) (page 3135)
Invoked by [print:](#) (page 3145) to determine the location of the region of the receiver being printed on the physical page.

Writing Conforming Rendering Instructions

- [beginDocument](#) (page 3101)
Invoked at the beginning of the printing session, this method sets up the current graphics context.
- [endDocument](#) (page 3123)
This method is invoked at the end of the printing session.
- [endPage](#) (page 3124)
Writes the end of a conforming page.

Core Animation Layer-Backing

- [setLayer:](#) (page 3168)
Sets the Core Animation layer that the receiver uses for layer-backing to the specified layer.
- [layer](#) (page 3134)
Returns the Core Animation layer that the receiver as its backing store.
- [setWantsLayer:](#) (page 3174)
Specifes whether the receiver and its subviews use a Core Animation layer as a backing store.
- [wantsLayer](#) (page 3187)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is using a layer as it's backing store.

Core Animation Layer Properties

- [setFrameCenterRotation:](#) (page 3165)
Rotates the frame of the receiver about the layer's position.
- [frameCenterRotation](#) (page 3126)
Returns the receiver's rotation about the layer's position.
- [setAlphaValue:](#) (page 3158)
Sets the opacity of the receiver.
- [alphaValue](#) (page 3098)
Returns the opacity of the receiver
- [setBackgroundFilters:](#) (page 3159)
An array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the receiver's background.
- [backgroundFilters](#) (page 3101)
Returns the array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the receiver's background
- [setCompositingFilter:](#) (page 3163)
Sets a CoreImage filter that is used to composite the receiver's contents with the background.
- [compositingFilter](#) (page 3106)
Returns the CoreImage filter that is used to composite the receiver's contents with the background
- [setContentFilters:](#) (page 3163)
Sets the array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the contents of the receiver and its sublayers.
- [contentFilters](#) (page 3106)
Returns the array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the contents of the receiver and its sublayers.

- [setShadow:](#) (page 3172)
Sets the shadow drawn by the receiver.
- [shadow](#) (page 3174)
Returns the shadow drawn by the receiver

Class Methods

defaultFocusRingType

Returns the default focus ring type.

```
+ (NSFocusRingType)defaultFocusRingType
```

Return Value

The default type of focus ring for objects of the receiver's class. Possible return values are listed in [NSFocusRingType](#) (page 3705).

Discussion

If `NSFocusRingTypeDefault` is returned from the instance method [focusRingType](#) (page 3125), the receiver can invoke this class method to find out what type of focus ring is the default. The receiver is free to ignore the default setting.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

defaultMenu

Overridden by subclasses to return the default pop-up menu for instances of the receiving class.

```
+ (NSMenu *)defaultMenu
```

Discussion

The default implementation returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menuForEvent:](#) (page 3137)
- [menu](#) (page 2133) (NSResponder)

Declared In

NSView.h

focusView

Returns the currently focused `NSView` object, or `nil` if there is none.

```
+ (NSView *)focusView
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135)
- [unlockFocus](#) (page 3180)

Declared In

NSView.h

Instance Methods

acceptsFirstMouse:

Overridden by subclasses to return YES if the receiver should be sent a [mouseDown:](#) (page 2133) message for an initial mouse-down event, NO if not.

```
- (BOOL)acceptsFirstMouse:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters

theEvent

The initial mouse-down event, which must be over the receiver in its window.

Discussion

The receiver can either return a value unconditionally or use the location of *theEvent* to determine whether or not it wants the event. The default implementation ignores *theEvent* and returns NO.

Override this method in a subclass to allow instances to respond to click-through. This allows the user to click on a view in an inactive window, activating the view with one click, instead of clicking first to make the window active and then clicking the view. Most view objects refuse a click-through attempt, so the event simply activates the window. Many control objects, however, such as instances of `NSButton` and `NSSlider`, do accept them, so the user can immediately manipulate the control without having to release the mouse button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hitTest:](#) (page 3129)

Declared In

NSView.h

addCursorRect:cursor:

Establishes the cursor to be used when the mouse pointer lies within a specified region.

```
- (void)addCursorRect:(NSRect)aRect cursor:(NSCursor *)aCursor
```

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle defining a region of the receiver.

aCursor

An object representing a cursor.

Discussion

Cursor rectangles aren't subject to clipping by superviews, nor are they intended for use with rotated views. You should explicitly confine a cursor rectangle to the view's visible rectangle to prevent improper behavior.

This method is intended to be invoked only by the [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153) method. If invoked in any other way, the resulting cursor rectangle will be discarded the next time the view's cursor rectangles are rebuilt.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3149)
- [discardCursorRects](#) (page 3114)
- [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153)
- [visibleRect](#) (page 3186)

Declared In

NSView.h

addSubview:

Adds a view to the receiver's subviews so it's displayed above its siblings.

```
- (void)addSubview:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aView

The view to add to the receiver as a subview.

Discussion

This method also sets the receiver as the next responder of *aView*.

The receiver retains *aView*. If you use [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150) to remove *aView* from the view hierarchy, *aView* is released. If you want to keep using *aView* after removing it from the view hierarchy (if, for example, you are swapping through a number of views), you must retain it before invoking [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:](#) (page 3093)
- [subviews](#) (page 3176)
- [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150)
- [setNextResponder:](#) (page 2160) (NSResponder)
- [viewWillMoveToSuperview:](#) (page 3184)
- [viewWillMoveToWindow:](#) (page 3184)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:

Inserts a view among the receiver's subviews so it's displayed immediately above or below another view.

```
(void)addSubview:(NSView *)aView positioned:(NSWindowOrderingMode)place
relativeTo:(NSView *)otherView
```

Parameters*aView*

The view object to add to the receiver as a subview.

place

An enum constant specifying the position of the *aView* relative to *otherView*. Valid values are `NSWindowAbove` or `NSWindowBelow`.

otherView

The other view *aView* is to be positioned relative to. If *otherView* is `nil` (or isn't a subview of the receiver), *aView* is added above or below all of its new siblings.

Discussion

This method also sets the receiver as the next responder of *aView*.

The receiver retains *aView*. If you use [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150) to remove *aView* from the view hierarchy, *aView* is released. If you want to keep using *aView* after removing it from the view hierarchy (if, for example, you are swapping through a number of views), you must retain it before invoking [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addSubview:](#) (page 3092)
- [subviews](#) (page 3176)
- [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150)
- [setNextResponder:](#) (page 2160) (NSResponder)

Declared In

NSView.h

addToolTipRect:owner:userData:

Creates a tool tip for a defined area the receiver and returns a tag that identifies the tool tip rectangle.

```
- (NSToolTipTag)addToolTipRect:(NSRect)aRect owner:(id)anObject userData:(void *)userData
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region of the receiver to associate the tool tip with.

anObject

An object from which to obtain the tool tip string. The object should either implement [view:stringForToolTip:point:userData:](#) (page 3633), or return a suitable string from its `description` method. (It can therefore simply be an `NSString` object.)

Important: The receiver maintains a weak reference to *anObject*. You are responsible for ensuring that *anObject* remains valid for as long as it may be needed.

userData

Any additional information you want to pass to [view:stringForToolTip:point:userData:](#) (page 3633); it is not used if *anObject* does not implement this method.

Return Value

An integer tag identifying the tool tip; you can use this tag to remove the tool tip.

Discussion

The tool tip string is obtained dynamically from *anObject* by invoking either the `NSToolTipOwner` informal protocol method [view:stringForToolTip:point:userData:](#) (page 3633), if implemented, or the `NSObject` protocol method `description`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeToolTip:](#) (page 3151)
- [removeAllToolTips](#) (page 3149)

Declared In

NSView.h

addTrackingArea:

Adds a given tracking area to the receiver.

```
- (void)addTrackingArea:(NSTrackingArea *)trackingArea
```

Parameters*trackingArea*

The tracking area to add to the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations

Declared In

NSView.h

addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:

Establishes an area for tracking mouse-entered and mouse-exited events within the receiver and returns a tag that identifies the tracking rectangle.

```
- (NSTrackingRectTag)addTrackingRect:(NSRect)aRect owner:(id)userObject
  userData:(void *)userData assumeInside:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle that defines a region of the receiver for tracking mouse-entered and mouse-exited events.

userObject

The object that gets sent the event messages. It can be the receiver itself or some other object (such as an `NSCursor` or a custom drawing tool object), as long as it responds to both `mouseEntered:` (page 2134) and `mouseExited:` (page 2134).

userData

Data stored in the `NSEvent` object for each tracking event.

flag

If YES, the first event will be generated when the cursor leaves *aRect*, regardless if the cursor is inside *aRect* when the tracking rectangle is added. If NO the first event will be generated when the cursor leaves *aRect* if the cursor is initially inside *aRect*, or when the cursor enters *aRect* if the cursor is initially outside *aRect*. You usually want to set this flag to NO.

Return Value

A tag that identifies the tracking rectangle. It is stored in the associated `NSEvent` objects and can be used to remove the tracking rectangle.

Discussion

Tracking rectangles provide a general mechanism that can be used to trigger actions based on the cursor location (for example, a status bar or hint field that provides information on the item the cursor lies over). To simply change the cursor over a particular area, use `addCursorRect:cursor:` (page 3092). If you must use tracking rectangles to change the cursor, the `NSCursor` class specification describes the additional methods that must be invoked to change cursors by using tracking rectangles.

On Mac OS X v10.5 and later, tracking areas provide a greater range of functionality (see `addTrackingArea:` (page 3094)).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [removeTrackingRect:](#) (page 3151)
- [addTrackingArea:](#) (page 3094)
- [userData](#) (page 1081) (NSEvent)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

Declared In

NSView.h

adjustPageHeightNew:top:bottom:limit:

Overridden by subclasses to adjust page height during automatic pagination.

```
- (void)adjustPageHeightNew:(CGFloat *)newBottom top:(CGFloat)top
    bottom:(CGFloat)proposedBottom limit:(CGFloat)bottomLimit
```

Parameters*newBottom*

Returns by indirection a new `float` value for the bottom edge of the pending page rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system.

top

A `float` value that sets the top edge of the pending page rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system.

proposedBottom

A `float` value that sets the bottom edge of the pending page rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system.

bottomLimit

The topmost `float` value *newBottom* can be set to, as calculated using the return value of [heightAdjustLimit](#) (page 3128).

Discussion

This method is invoked by [print:](#) (page 3145). The receiver can raise the bottom edge and return the new value in *newBottom*, allowing it to prevent items such as lines of text from being divided across pages. If *bottomLimit* is exceeded, the pagination mechanism simply uses *bottomLimit* for the bottom edge.

The default implementation of this method propagates the message to its subviews, allowing nested views to adjust page height for their drawing as well. An `NSButton` object or other small view, for example, will nudge the bottom edge up if necessary to prevent itself from being cut in two (thereby pushing it onto an adjacent page). Subclasses should invoke `super's` implementation, if desired, after first making their own adjustments.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [adjustPageWidthNew:left:right:limit:](#) (page 3097)

Declared In

NSView.h

adjustPageWidthNew:left:right:limit:

Overridden by subclasses to adjust page width during automatic pagination.

```
- (void)adjustPageWidthNew:(CGFloat *)newRight left:(CGFloat)left
    right:(CGFloat)proposedRight limit:(CGFloat)rightLimit
```

Parameters

newRight

Returns by indirection a new `float` value for the right edge of the pending page rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system.

left

A `float` value that sets the left edge of the pending page rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system.

proposedRight

A `float` value that sets the right edge of the pending page rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system.

rightLimit

The leftmost `float` value *newRight* can be set to, as calculated using the return value of [widthAdjustLimit](#) (page 3187).

Discussion

This method is invoked by [print:](#) (page 3145). The receiver can pull in the right edge and return the new value in *newRight*, allowing it to prevent items such as small images or text columns from being divided across pages. If *rightLimit* is exceeded, the pagination mechanism simply uses *rightLimit* for the right edge.

The default implementation of this method propagates the message to its subviews, allowing nested views to adjust page width for their drawing as well. An `NSButton` object or other small view, for example, will nudge the right edge out if necessary to prevent itself from being cut in two (thereby pushing it onto an adjacent page). Subclasses should invoke `super`'s implementation, if desired, after first making their own adjustments.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [adjustPageHeightNew:top:bottom:limit:](#) (page 3096)

Declared In

NSView.h

adjustScroll:

Overridden by subclasses to modify a given rectangle, returning the altered rectangle.

```
- (NSRect)adjustScroll:(NSRect)proposedVisibleRect
```

Parameters

proposedVisibleRect

A rectangle defining a region of the receiver.

Discussion

`NSClipView` invokes this method to allow its document view to adjust its position during scrolling. For example, a custom view object that displays a table of data can adjust the origin of *proposedVisibleRect* so rows or columns aren't cut off by the edge of the enclosing `NSClipView`. `NSView`'s implementation simply returns *proposedVisibleRect*.

`NSClipView` only invokes this method during automatic or user controlled scrolling. Its [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 637) method doesn't invoke this method, so you can still force a scroll to an arbitrary point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

allocateGState

Causes the receiver to maintain a private graphics state object, which encapsulates all parameters of the graphics environment.

- (void)allocateGState

Discussion

If you do not invoke `allocateGState`, a graphics state object is constructed from scratch each time the `NSView` is focused.

The receiver builds the graphics state parameters using [setUpGState](#) (page 3173), then automatically establishes this graphics state each time the focus is locked on it. A graphics state may improve performance for view objects that are focused often and need to set many parameters, but use of standard rendering operators is normally efficient enough.

Because graphics states occupy a fair amount of memory, they can actually degrade performance. Be sure to test application performance with and without the private graphics state before committing to its use.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setUpGState](#) (page 3173)
- [gState](#) (page 3128)
- [renewGState](#) (page 3152)
- [releaseGState](#) (page 3149)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

alphaValue

Returns the opacity of the receiver

- (CGFloat)alphaValue

Return Value

The current opacity of the receiver

Discussion

This method returns the value of the `opacity` property of the receiver's layer. Possible values are between 0.0 (transparent) and 1.0 (opaque). The default is 1.0.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

RoundTransparentWindow

Declared In

NSView.h

ancestorSharedWithView:

Returns the closest ancestor shared by the receiver and a given view.

- (NSView *)ancestorSharedWithView:(NSView *)aView

Parameters

aView

The view to test (along with the receiver) for closest shared ancestor.

Return Value

The closest ancestor or `nil` if there's no such object. Returns `self` if *aView* is identical to the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isDescendantOf:](#) (page 3130)

Declared In

NSView.h

autoresizesSubviews

Returns YES if the receiver automatically resizes its subviews using [resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:](#) (page 3153) whenever its frame size changes, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)autoresizesSubviews

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutoresizesSubviews:](#) (page 3158)

Declared In

NSView.h

autoresizingMask

Returns the receiver's autoresizing mask, which determines how it's resized by the [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154) method.

- (NSUInteger)autoresizingMask

Return Value

An integer bit mask specified by combining using the C bitwise OR operator any of the options described in [“Resizing masks”](#) (page 3190).

Discussion

If the autoresizing mask is equal to `NSViewNotSizable` (that is, if none of the options are set), then the receiver doesn't resize at all in [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

PredicateEditorSample

Declared In

NSView.h

autoscroll:

Scrolls the receiver's closest ancestor `NSClipView` object proportionally to the distance of an event that occurs outside of it.

- (BOOL)autoscroll:(NSEvent *)*theEvent*

Parameters

theEvent

An event object whose location should be expressed in the window's base coordinate system (which it normally is), not the receiving view's.

Return Value

Returns YES if any scrolling is performed; otherwise returns NO.

Discussion

View objects that track mouse-dragged events can use this method to scroll automatically when the cursor is dragged outside of the `NSClipView` object. Repeated invocations of this method (with an appropriate delay) result in continual scrolling, even when the mouse doesn't move.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autoscroll:](#) (page 634) (`NSClipView`)

- [scrollPoint:](#) (page 3156)

- [isDescendantOf:](#) (page 3130)

Declared In

NSView.h

backgroundFilters

Returns the array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the receiver's background

- (NSArray *)backgroundFilters

Return Value

An array of CoreImage filters.

Discussion

This method returns the value of the `backgroundFilters` property of the receiver's layer.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

beginDocument

Invoked at the beginning of the printing session, this method sets up the current graphics context.

- (void)beginDocument

Discussion

Note that this method may be invoked in a subthread.

Override it to configure printing related settings. You should store your settings in the object returned by `NSPrintInfo`'s `sharedPrintInfo` (page 2026) class method, which is guaranteed to return an instance specific to the thread in which you invoke this method. If you override this method, call the superclass implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

beginPageInRect:atPlacement:

Called at the beginning of each page, this method sets up the coordinate system so that a region inside the receiver's bounds is translated to a specified location..

- (void)beginPageInRect:(NSRect)aRect atPlacement:(NSPoint)location

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region to be translated.

location

A point that is the end-point of translation.

Discussion

If you override this method, be sure to call the superclass implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

bitmapImageRepForCachingDisplayInRect:

Returns a bitmap-representation object suitable for caching the specified portion of the receiver.

- (NSBitmapImageRep *)bitmapImageRepForCachingDisplayInRect:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the area of the receiver to be cached.

Return Value

An autoreleased NSBitmapImageRep object or nil if the object could not be created.

DiscussionPassing the visible rectangle of the receiver (`[self visibleRect]`) returns a bitmap suitable for caching the current contents of the view, including all of its descendants.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also- [cacheDisplayInRect:toBitmapImageRep:](#) (page 3104)**Related Sample Code**

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

Reducer

Declared In

NSView.h

bounds

Returns the receiver's bounds rectangle, which expresses its location and size in its own coordinate system.

- (NSRect)bounds

Discussion

By default, the origin of the returned rectangle is (0, 0) and its size matches the size of the receiver's frame rectangle (measured in points). In Mac OS X v10.5 and later, if the receiver is being rendered into an OpenGL graphics context (using an `NSOpenGLContext` object), the default bounds origin is still (0, 0) but the default bounds size is measured in pixels instead of points. Thus, for user space scale factors other than 1.0, the default size of the bounds rectangle may be bigger or smaller than the default size of the frame rectangle when drawing with OpenGL.

Important: Developers of OpenGL applications should not rely on this method converting coordinates to pixels automatically in future releases. Instead, you should convert coordinates to device space explicitly using the `convertPointToBase:` (page 3108), `convertSizeToBase:` (page 3112), or `convertRectToBase:` (page 3110) methods or their earlier counterparts `convertPoint:toView:` (page 3107), `convertSize:toView:` (page 3111), or `convertRect:toView:` (page 3109).

If you explicitly change the origin or size of the bounds rectangle, this method does not return the default rectangle and instead returns the rectangle you set. If you add a rotation factor to the view, however, that factor is also reflected in the returned bounds rectangle. You can determine if a rotation factor is in effect by calling the `boundsRotation` (page 3103) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `frame` (page 3125)
- `setBounds:` (page 3160)

Related Sample Code

Cocoa - SGDataProc
 GLChildWindowDemo
 LiveVideoMixer2
 Sketch-112
 WhackedTV

Declared In

`NSView.h`

boundsRotation

Returns the angle, in degrees, of the receiver's bounds rectangle relative to its frame rectangle.

- (CGFloat)boundsRotation

Discussion

See the `setBoundsRotation:` (page 3161) method description for more information on bounds rotation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `rotateByAngle:` (page 3154)
- `setBoundsRotation:` (page 3161)

Declared In

NSView.h

cacheDisplayInRect:toBitmapImageRep:

Draws the specified area of the receiver, and its descendants, into a provided bitmap-representation object.

```
- (void)cacheDisplayInRect:(NSRect)rect toBitmapImageRep:(NSBitmapImageRep
*)bitmapImageRep
```

Parameters*rect*

A rectangle defining the region to be drawn into *bitmapImageRep*.

bitmapImageRep

An `NSBitmapImageRep` object. For pixel-format compatibility, *bitmapImageRep* should have been obtained from `bitmapImageRepForCachingDisplayInRect:` (page 3102).

Discussion

You are responsible for initializing the bitmap to the desired configuration before calling this method. However, once initialized, you can reuse the same bitmap multiple times to refresh the cached copy of your view's contents.

The bitmap produced by this method is transparent (that is, has an alpha value of 0) wherever the receiver and its descendants do not draw any content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- `bitmapImageRepForCachingDisplayInRect:` (page 3102)

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

Reducer

Declared In

NSView.h

canBecomeKeyView

Returns YES if the receiver can become key view, NO otherwise.

```
- (BOOL)canBecomeKeyView
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

canDraw

Returns YES if drawing commands will produce any result, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)canDraw

Discussion

Use this method when invoking a draw method directly along with [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) and [unlockFocus](#) (page 3180), bypassing the `display...` methods (which test drawing ability and perform locking for you). If this method returns NO, you shouldn't invoke [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) or perform any drawing.

A view object can draw on-screen if it is not hidden, it is attached to a view hierarchy in a window (NSWindow), and the window has a corresponding window device. A view object can draw during printing if it is a descendant of the view being printed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setVisible:](#) (page 3167)

Declared In

NSView.h

centerScanRect:

Converts the corners of a specified rectangle to lie on the center of device pixels, which is useful in compensating for rendering overscanning when the coordinate system has been scaled.

- (NSRect)centerScanRect:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle whose corners are to be converted.

Return Value

The adjusted rectangle.

Discussion

This method converts the given rectangle to device coordinates, adjusts the rectangle to lie in the center of the pixels, and converts the resulting rectangle back to the receiver's coordinate system. Note that this method does not take into account any transformations performed using the `NSAffineTransform` class or Quartz 2D routines.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isRotatedOrScaledFromBase](#) (page 3133)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSView.h

compositingFilter

Returns the CoreImage filter that is used to composite the receiver's contents with the background

```
- (CIFilter *)compositingFilter
```

Return Value

The CoreImage filter.

Discussion

This method returns the value of the `filters` property of the receiver's layer.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

contentFilters

Returns the array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the contents of the receiver and its sublayers.

```
- (NSArray *)contentFilters
```

Return Value

An array of CoreImage filters

Discussion

This method returns the value of the `filters` property of the receiver's layer.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

convertPoint:fromView:

Converts a point from the coordinate system of a given view to that of the receiver.

```
- (NSPoint)convertPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint fromView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aPoint

A point specifying a location in the coordinate system of *aView*.

aView

The view with *aPoint* in its coordinate system. If *aView* is *nil*, this method instead converts from window base coordinates. Otherwise, both *aView* and the receiver must belong to the same *NSWindow* object.

Return Value

The point converted to the coordinate system of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertRect:fromView:](#) (page 3108)
- [convertSize:fromView:](#) (page 3110)
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)
- [contentView](#) (page 3247) (*NSWindow*)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation
 Clock Control
 LiveVideoMixer2
 Sketch-112
 TextLinks

Declared In

NSView.h

convertPoint:toView:

Converts a point from the receiver's coordinate system to that of a given view.

```
- (NSPoint)convertPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint toView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aPoint

A point specifying a location in the coordinate system of the receiver.

aView

The view into whose coordinate system *aPoint* is to be converted. If *aView* is *nil*, this method instead converts to window base coordinates. Otherwise, both *aView* and the receiver must belong to the same *NSWindow* object.

Return Value

The point converted to the coordinate system of *aView*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertRect:toView:](#) (page 3109)
- [convertSize:toView:](#) (page 3111)
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)
- [contentView](#) (page 3247) (*NSWindow*)

Declared In

NSView.h

convertPointFromBase:

Converts the point from the base coordinate system to the receiver's coordinate system.

```
- (NSPoint)convertPointFromBase:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters*aPoint*

A point specifying a location in the base coordinate system.

Return Value

The point converted to the receiver's base coordinate system.

Discussion

See View Coordinate Conversion in *View Programming Guide for Cocoa* for a description of view coordinate to base coordinate conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

convertPointToBase:

Converts the point from the receiver's coordinate system to the base coordinate system.

```
- (NSPoint)convertPointToBase:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters*aPoint*

A point specifying a location in the coordinate system of the receiver.

Return Value

The point converted to the base coordinate system.

Discussion

See View Coordinate Conversion in *View Programming Guide for Cocoa* for a description of view coordinate to base coordinate conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

convertRect:fromView:

Converts a rectangle from the coordinate system of another view to that of the receiver.

```
- (NSRect)convertRect:(NSRect)aRect fromView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle in *aView*'s coordinate system.

aView

The view with *aRect* in its coordinate system. If *aView* is `nil`, this method instead converts from window base coordinates. Otherwise, both *aView* and the receiver must belong to the same `NSWindow` object.

Return Value

The converted rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertPoint:fromView:](#) (page 3106)
- [convertSize:fromView:](#) (page 3110)
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)
- [contentView](#) (page 3247) (`NSWindow`)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

convertRect:toView:

Converts a rectangle from the receiver's coordinate system to that of another view.

```
- (NSRect)convertRect:(NSRect)aRect toView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system.

aView

The view that is the target of the conversion operation. If *aView* is `nil`, this method instead converts from window base coordinates. Otherwise, both *aView* and the receiver must belong to the same `NSWindow` object.

Return Value

The converted rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertPoint:toView:](#) (page 3107)
- [convertSize:toView:](#) (page 3111)
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)
- [contentView](#) (page 3247) (`NSWindow`)

Declared In

NSView.h

convertRectFromBase:

Converts the rectangle from the base coordinate system to the receiver's coordinate system.

```
- (NSRect)convertRectFromBase:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle in the base coordinate system

Return Value

A rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system

Discussion

See View Coordinate Conversion in *View Programming Guide for Cocoa* for a description of view coordinate to base coordinate conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

convertRectToBase:

Converts the rectangle from the receiver's coordinate system to the base coordinate system.

```
- (NSRect)convertRectToBase:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle in the receiver's coordinate system

Return Value

A rectangle in the base coordinate system

Discussion

See View Coordinate Conversion in *View Programming Guide for Cocoa* for a description of view coordinate to base coordinate conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

convertSize:fromView:

Converts a size from another view's coordinate system to that of the receiver.

- (NSSize)convertSize:(NSSize)aSize fromView:(NSView *)aView

Parameters

aSize

The size (width and height) in *aView*'s coordinate system.

aView

The view with *aSize* in its coordinate system. If *aView* is `nil`, this method instead converts from window base coordinates. Otherwise, both *aView* and the receiver must belong to the same `NSWindow` object.

Return Value

The converted size, as an `NSSize` structure.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertPoint:fromView:](#) (page 3106)
- [convertRect:fromView:](#) (page 3108)
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)
- [contentView](#) (page 3247) (`NSWindow`)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

convertSize:toView:

Converts a size from the receiver's coordinate system to that of another view.

- (NSSize)convertSize:(NSSize)aSize toView:(NSView *)aView

Parameters

aSize

The size (width and height) in the receiver's coordinate system.

aView

The view that is the target of the conversion operation. If *aView* is `nil`, this method instead converts from window base coordinates. Otherwise, both *aView* and the receiver must belong to the same `NSWindow` object.

Return Value

The converted size, as an `NSSize` structure.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertPoint:toView:](#) (page 3107)
- [convertRect:toView:](#) (page 3109)
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)
- [contentView](#) (page 3247) (`NSWindow`)

Declared In

NSView.h

convertSizeFromBase:

Converts the size from the base coordinate system to the receiver's coordinate system.

```
- (NSSize)convertSizeFromBase:(NSSize)aSize
```

Parameters*aSize*

A size in the base coordinate system

Return Value

The size converted to the receiver's coordinate system.

Discussion

See View Coordinate Conversion in *View Programming Guide for Cocoa* for a description of view coordinate to base coordinate conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

convertSizeToBase:

Converts the size from the receiver's coordinate system to the base coordinate system.

```
- (NSSize)convertSizeToBase:(NSSize)aSize
```

Parameters*aSize*

A size in the receiver's coordinate system

Return Value

The size converted to the base coordinate system.

Discussion

See View Coordinate Conversion in *View Programming Guide for Cocoa* for a description of view coordinate to base coordinate conversion.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

dataWithEPSInsideRect:

Returns EPS data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle.

- (NSData *)dataWithEPSInsideRect:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle defining the region.

Discussion

This data can be placed on an `NSPasteboard` object, written to a file, or used to create an `NSImage` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [writeEPSInsideRect:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3189)

Declared In

NSView.h

dataWithPDFInsideRect:

Returns PDF data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle.

- (NSData *)dataWithPDFInsideRect:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle defining the region.

Discussion

This data can be placed on an `NSPasteboard` object, written to a file, or used to create an `NSImage` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [writePDFInsideRect:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3189)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSView.h

didAddSubview:

Overridden by subclasses to perform additional actions when subviews are added to the receiver.

- (void)didAddSubview:(NSView *)subview

Parameters

subview

The view that was added as a subview.

Discussion

This method is invoked by [addSubview:](#) (page 3092).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

discardCursorRects

Invalidates all cursor rectangles set up using [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092).

- (void)discardCursorRects

Discussion

You need never invoke this method directly; neither is it typically invoked during the invalidation of cursor rectangles. `NSWindow` automatically invalidates cursor rectangles in response to [invalidateCursorRectsForView:](#) (page 3269) and before the receiver's cursor rectangles are reestablished using [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153). This method is invoked just before the receiver is removed from a window and when the receiver is deallocated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [discardCursorRects](#) (page 3255) (`NSWindow`)

Declared In

NSView.h

display

Displays the receiver and all its subviews if possible, invoking each the `NSView` methods [lockFocus](#) (page 3135), [drawRect:](#) (page 3121), and [unlockFocus](#) (page 3180) as necessary.

- (void)display

Discussion

If the receiver isn't opaque, this method backs up the view hierarchy to the first opaque ancestor, calculates the portion of the opaque ancestor covered by the receiver, and begins displaying from there.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [canDraw](#) (page 3105)
- [opaqueAncestor](#) (page 3141)
- [visibleRect](#) (page 3186)
- [displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity](#) (page 3115)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

Cocoa - SGDataProc
LiveVideoMixer2
StickiesExample

Declared In

NSView.h

displayIfNeeded

Displays the receiver and all its subviews if any part of the receiver has been marked as needing display with a [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) or [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169) message.

- (void)displayIfNeeded

Discussion

This method invokes the NSView methods [lockFocus](#) (page 3135), [drawRect:](#) (page 3121), and [unlockFocus](#) (page 3180) as necessary. If the receiver isn't opaque, this method backs up the view hierarchy to the first opaque ancestor, calculates the portion of the opaque ancestor covered by the receiver, and begins displaying from there.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [display](#) (page 3114)
- [needsDisplay](#) (page 3139)
- [displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity](#) (page 3115)

Declared In

NSView.h

displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity

Acts as [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115), except that this method doesn't back up to the first opaque ancestor—it simply causes the receiver and its descendants to execute their drawing code.

- (void)displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

displayIfNeededInRect:

Acts as [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115), confining drawing to a specified region of the receiver..

- (void)displayIfNeededInRect:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region to be redrawn. It should be specified in the coordinate system of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

displayIfNeededInRectIgnoringOpacity:

Acts as [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115), but confining drawing to *aRect* and not backing up to the first opaque ancestor—it simply causes the receiver and its descendants to execute their drawing code.

```
- (void)displayIfNeededInRectIgnoringOpacity:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region to be redrawn. It should be specified in the coordinate system of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

displayRect:

Acts as [display](#) (page 3114), but confining drawing to a rectangular region of the receiver.

```
- (void)displayRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region of the receiver to be redrawn; should be specified in the coordinate system of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

displayRectIgnoringOpacity:

Displays the receiver but confines drawing to a specified region and does not back up to the first opaque ancestor—it simply causes the receiver and its descendants to execute their drawing code.

```
- (void)displayRectIgnoringOpacity:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region of the receiver to be redrawn; should be specified in the coordinate system of the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

displayRectIgnoringOpacity:inContext:

Causes the receiver and its descendants to be redrawn to the specified graphics context.

```
- (void)displayRectIgnoringOpacity:(NSRect)aRect inContext:(NSGraphicsContext *)context
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region of the receiver to be redrawn. It should be specified in the coordinate system of the receiver.

context

The graphics context in which drawing will occur. See the discussion below for more about this parameter.

Discussion

Acts as `display` (page 3114), but confines drawing to *aRect*. This method initiates drawing with the receiver, even if the receiver is not opaque. Appropriate scaling factors for the view are obtained from *context*.

If the *context* parameter represents the context for the window containing the view, then all of the necessary transformations are applied. This includes the application of the receiver's bounds and frame transforms along with any transforms it inherited from its ancestors. In this situation, the view is also marked as no longer needing an update for the specified rectangle.

If *context* specifies any other graphics context, then only the receiver's bounds transform is applied. This means that drawing is not constrained to the view's visible rectangle. It also means that any dirty rectangles are not cleared, since they are not being redrawn to the window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

dragFile:fromRect:slideBack:event:

Initiates a dragging operation from the receiver, allowing the user to drag a file icon to any application that has window or view objects that accept files.

```
- (BOOL)dragFile:(NSString *)fullPath fromRect:(NSRect)aRect
  slideBack:(BOOL)slideBack event:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters*fullPath*

A string that specifies the absolute path for the file that is dragged.

aRect

A rectangle that describes the position of the icon in the receiver's coordinate system.

slideBack

A Boolean that indicates whether the icon being dragged should slide back to its position in the receiver if the file isn't accepted. The icon slides back to *aRect* if *slideBack* is YES, the file is not accepted by the dragging destination, and the user has not disabled icon animation; otherwise it simply disappears.

theEvent

The mouse-down event object from which to initiate the drag operation. In particular, its mouse location is used for the offset of the icon being dragged.

Return Value

YES if the receiver successfully initiates the dragging operation (which doesn't necessarily mean the dragging operation concluded successfully). Otherwise returns NO.

Discussion

This method must be invoked only within an implementation of the [mouseDown:](#) (page 2133) method.

See the [NSDraggingSource](#), [NSDraggingInfo](#), and [NSDraggingDestination](#) protocol specifications for more information on dragging operations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:](#) (page 3118)
- [shouldDelayWindowOrderingForEvent:](#) (page 3174)

Declared In

NSView.h

dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:

Initiates a dragging operation from the receiver, allowing the user to drag arbitrary data with a specified icon into any application that has window or view objects that accept dragged data.

```
- (void)dragImage:(NSImage *)anImage at:(NSPoint)imageLoc offset:(NSSize)mouseOffset
    event:(NSEvent *)theEvent pasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
    source:(id)sourceObject slideBack:(BOOL)slideBack
```

Parameters*anImage*

The NSImage object to be dragged.

imageLoc

The location of the image's lower-left corner, in the receiver's coordinate system. It determines the placement of the dragged image under the cursor. When determining the image location you should use the mouse down coordinate, provided in *theEvent*, rather than the current mouse location.

mouseOffset

The mouse's current location relative to the mouse-down location. In Mac OS X v10.4 and later, this parameter is ignored. In earlier versions of Mac OS X, this parameter is ignored when positioning the dragged image on screen but not ignored when passing the drag location to the source in `draggedImage:endedAt:operation:`.

Historically, this argument represented the difference between the mouse position when the drag operation commenced and the mouse position of the initial mouse down. If you initiated a dragging operation immediately on a mouse-down event, this offset was (0.0, 0.0). If you tested for a mouse-dragged event first, this offset was the difference between the mouse-dragged event's location and that of the mouse-down event. Since the underlying drag machinery now takes the current mouse position into account when positioning the drag image, this argument is no longer necessary

theEvent

The left mouse-down event that triggered the dragging operation (see discussion below).

pboard

The pasteboard that holds the data to be transferred to the destination (see discussion below).

sourceObject

An object that serves as the controller of the dragging operation. It must conform to the `NSDraggingSource` informal protocol and is typically the receiver itself or its `NSWindow` object.

slideBack

A Boolean that determines whether the drag image should slide back if it's rejected. The image slides back to *imageLoc* if *slideBack* is YES and the image isn't accepted by the dragging destination. If NO the image doesn't slide back.

Discussion

This method must be invoked only within an implementation of the `mouseDown:` (page 2133) or `mouseDragged:` (page 2134) methods.

Before invoking this method, you must place the data to be transferred on *pboard*. To do this, get the drag pasteboard object (`NSDragPboard`), declare the types of the data, and then put the data on the pasteboard. This code fragment initiates a dragging operation on an image itself (that is, the image is the data to be transferred):

```
- (void)mouseDown:(NSEvent *)theEvent
{
    NSSize dragOffset = NSMakeSize(0.0, 0.0);
    NSPasteboard *pboard;

    pboard = [NSPasteboard pasteboardWithName:NSDragPboard];
    [pboard declareTypes:[NSArray arrayWithObject:NSTIFFPboardType] owner:self];
    [pboard setData:[self image] TIFFRepresentation forType:NSTIFFPboardType];

    [self dragImage:[self image] at:[self imageLocation] offset:dragOffset
        event:theEvent pasteboard:pboard source:self slideBack:YES];

    return;
}
```

See the `NSDraggingSource`, `NSDraggingInfo`, and `NSDraggingDestination` protocol specifications for more information on dragging operations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dragFile:fromRect:slideBack:event:](#) (page 3117)
- [shouldDelayWindowOrderingForEvent:](#) (page 3174)

Declared In

NSView.h

dragPromisedFilesOfTypes:fromRect:source:slideBack:event:

Initiates a dragging operation from the receiver, allowing the user to drag one or more promised files (or directories) into any application that has window or view objects that accept promised file data.

```
- (BOOL)dragPromisedFilesOfTypes:(NSArray *)typeArray fromRect:(NSRect)aRect
    source:(id)sourceObject slideBack:(BOOL)slideBack event:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters*typeArray*

An array of file types being promised. The array elements can consist of file extensions and HFS types encoded with the `NSFileTypeForHFSTypeCode` function. If promising a directory of files, only include the top directory in the array.

aRect

A rectangle that describes the position of the icon in the receiver's coordinate system.

sourceObject

An object that serves as the controller of the dragging operation. It must conform to the `NSDraggingSource` informal protocol, and is typically the receiver itself or its `NSWindow` object.

slideBack

A Boolean that indicates whether the icon being dragged should slide back to its position in the receiver if the file isn't accepted. The icon slides back to *aRect* if *slideBack* is YES, the promised files are not accepted by the dragging destination, and the user has not disabled icon animation; otherwise it simply disappears.

theEvent

The mouse-down event object from which to initiate the drag operation. In particular, its mouse location is used for the offset of the icon being dragged.

Return Value

YES if the drag operation is initiated successfully, NO otherwise.

Discussion

This method must be invoked only within an implementation of the `mouseDown:` (page 2133) method. As part of its implementation, this method invokes

[dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:](#) (page 3118).

Promised files are files that do not exist, yet, but that the drag source, *sourceObject*, promises to create at a file system location specified by the drag destination when the drag is successfully dropped.

See *Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa* for more information on dragging operations.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:](#) (page 3118)

- [shouldDelayWindowOrderingForEvent:](#) (page 3174)

Declared In

NSView.h

drawPageBorderWithSize:

Allows applications that use the Application Kit pagination facility to draw additional marks on each logical page.

- (void)drawPageBorderWithSize:(NSSize)*borderSize*

Parameters

borderSize

An NSSize structure that defines a logical page.

Discussion

The marks can be such things as alignment marks or a virtual sheet border of size *borderSize*. The default implementation doesn't draw anything.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawSheetBorderWithSize:](#) (page 3122)

Declared In

NSView.h

drawRect:

Overridden by subclasses to draw the receiver's image within the passed-in rectangle.

- (void)drawRect:(NSRect)*dirtyRect*

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle defining the dirty area of the view that requires redrawing.

Discussion

The receiver can assume the focus has been locked and the coordinate transformations of its frame and bounds rectangles have been applied; all it needs to do is invoke rendering client functions.

You can avoid unnecessary drawing by paying attention to the *dirtyRect* parameter which defines the area that must be redrawn. The bounds of the entire view, as opposed to the dirty region, is given by [self bounds].

On Mac OS X version 10.2 and earlier, the Application Kit automatically clips any drawing you perform in this method to this rectangle. On Mac OS X version 10.3 and later, the Application Kit automatically clips drawing to a list of non-overlapping rectangles that more rigorously specify the area needing drawing. You can invoke the [getRectsBeingDrawn:count:](#) (page 3126) method to retrieve this list of rectangles and use them to

constrain your drawing more tightly, if you wish. Moreover, the [needsToDrawRect:](#) (page 3139) method gives you a convenient way to test individual objects for intersection with the rectangles in the list. See *Cocoa Drawing Guide* for information and references on drawing.

The default implementation does nothing. If your custom view is a direct `NSView` subclass you do not need to call `super`'s implementation.

Note: If a subclass returns YES upon receiving an [isOpaque](#) (page 3132) message, it must completely fill *aRect* with opaque content.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [display](#) (page 3114)
- [getRectsBeingDrawn:count:](#) (page 3126)
- [isFlipped](#) (page 3131)
- [needsToDrawRect:](#) (page 3139)
- [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169)
- [shouldDrawColor](#) (page 3175)

Related Sample Code

[QTCoreVideo102](#)
[QTCoreVideo103](#)
[QTCoreVideo201](#)
[QTCoreVideo301](#)
[WebKitDOMElementPlugIn](#)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

drawSheetBorderWithSize:

Allows applications that use the Application Kit pagination facility to draw additional marks on each printed sheet.

```
- (void)drawSheetBorderWithSize:(NSSize)borderSize
```

Parameters

borderSize

An `NSSize` structure that defines a printed sheet.

Discussion

The marks can be such things as crop marks or fold lines of size *borderSize*. This method has been deprecated.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawPageBorderWithSize:](#) (page 3121)

Declared In

NSView.h

enclosingMenuItem

Returns the menu item containing the receiver or any of its superviews in the view hierarchy.

```
- (NSMenuItem *)enclosingMenuItem
```

Return Value

Returns the menu item containing the receiver or any of its superviews in the view hierarchy, or `nil` if the receiver's view hierarchy is not in a menu item

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSMenuItem.h

enclosingScrollView

Returns the nearest ancestor `NSScrollView` object containing the receiver (not including the receiver itself); otherwise returns `nil`.

```
- (NSScrollView *)enclosingScrollView
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

CITransitionSelectorSample2

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSView.h

endDocument

This method is invoked at the end of the printing session.

```
- (void)endDocument
```

Discussion

If you override this method, call the superclass implementation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

endPage

Writes the end of a conforming page.

```
- (void)endPage
```

Discussion

This method is invoked after each page is printed. It invokes [unlockFocus](#) (page 3180). This method also generates comments for the bounding box and page fonts, if they were specified as being at the end of the page.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

enterFullScreenModeWithOptions:

Sets the receiver to full screen mode.

```
- (BOOL)enterFullScreenMode:(NSScreen *)screen withOptions:(NSDictionary *)options
```

Parameters

screen

The screen the receiver should cover.

options

A dictionary of options for the mode. For possible keys, see “[Full screen mode](#)” (page 3192).

Return Value

YES if the receiver was able to enter full screen mode, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

exitFullScreenModeWithOptions:

Instructs the receiver to exit full screen mode.

```
- (void)exitFullScreenModeWithOptions:(NSDictionary *)options
```

Parameters

options

A dictionary of options for the mode. For possible keys, see “[Full screen mode](#)” (page 3192).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

focusRingType

Returns the type of focus ring drawn around the receiver.

- (NSFocusRingType)focusRingType

Return Value

An `enum` constant identifying a type of focus ring. Possible values are listed in [NSFocusRingType](#) (page 3705).

Discussion

You can disable a view's drawing of its focus ring by overriding this method to return `NSFocusRingTypeNone`, or by invoking [setFocusRingType:](#) (page 3164) with an argument of `NSFocusRingTypeNone`. You should only disable the default drawing of a view's focus ring if you want it to draw its own focus ring (for example, setting the background color of the view), or if the view does not have sufficient space to display a focus ring.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setFocusRingType:](#) (page 3164)

Declared In

NSView.h

frame

Returns the receiver's frame rectangle, which defines its position in its superview.

- (NSRect)frame

Discussion

The frame rectangle may be rotated; use the [frameRotation](#) (page 3126) method to check this.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bounds](#) (page 3102)
- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164)

Related Sample Code

MyPhoto
Quartz Composer QCTV
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
Reducer
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSView.h

frameCenterRotation

Returns the receiver's rotation about the layer's position.

- (CGFloat)frameCenterRotation

Return Value

The angle of rotation of the frame around the center of the receiver.

Discussion

If the application has altered the layer's `anchorPoint` property, the behavior is undefined. Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

frameRotation

Returns the angle, in degrees, of the receiver's frame relative to its superview's coordinate system.

- (CGFloat)frameRotation

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
- [boundsRotation](#) (page 3103)

Declared In

NSView.h

getRectsBeingDrawn:count:

Returns by indirection a list of non-overlapping rectangles that define the area the receiver is being asked to draw in [drawRect:](#) (page 3121).

- (void)getRectsBeingDrawn:(const NSRect **)rects count:(NSInteger *)count

Parameters

rects

On return, contains a list of non-overlapping rectangles defining areas to be drawn in. The rectangles returned in *rects* are in the coordinate space of the receiver.

count

On return, the number of rectangles in the *rects* list.

Discussion

An implementation of [drawRect:](#) can use this information to test whether objects or regions within the view intersect with the rectangles in the list, and thereby avoid unnecessary drawing that would be completely clipped away.

The [needsToDrawRect:](#) (page 3139) method gives you a convenient way to test individual objects for intersection with the area being drawn in [drawRect:](#) (page 3121). However, you may want to retrieve and directly inspect the rectangle list if this is a more efficient way to perform intersection testing.

You should send this message only from within a [drawRect:](#) (page 3121) implementation. The *aRect* parameter of [drawRect:](#) is the rectangle enclosing the returned list of rectangles; you can use it in an initial pass to reject objects that are clearly outside the area to be drawn.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [wantsDefaultClipping](#) (page 3187)

Declared In

NSView.h

getRectsExposedDuringLiveResize:count:

Returns a list of rectangles indicating the newly exposed areas of the receiver.

```
(void)getRectsExposedDuringLiveResize:(NSRect)exposedRects count:(NSInteger *)count
```

Parameters

exposedRects

On return, contains the list of rectangles. The returned rectangles are in the coordinate space of the receiver.

count

Contains the number of rectangles in *exposedRects*; this value may be 0 and is guaranteed to be no more than 4.

Discussion

If your view does not support content preservation during live resizing, the entire area of your view is returned in the *exposedRects* parameter. To support content preservation, override [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3144) in your view and have your implementation return YES.

Note: The window containing your view must also support content preservation. To enable support for this feature in your window, use the [setPreservesContentDuringLiveResize:](#) (page 3323) method of `NSWindow`.

If the view decreased in both height and width, the list of returned rectangles will be empty. If the view increased in both height and width and its upper-left corner stayed anchored in the same position, the list of returned rectangles will contain a vertical and horizontal component indicating the exposed area.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3144)

- [rectPreservedDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3147)

Declared In

NSView.h

gState

Returns the identifier for the receiver's graphics state object, or 0 if the receiver doesn't have a graphics state object.

- (NSInteger)gState

Discussion

A view object's graphics state object is recreated from scratch whenever the view is focused, unless the [allocateGState](#) (page 3098) method has been invoked. So if the receiver hasn't been focused or hasn't received the [allocateGState](#) (page 3098) message, this method returns 0.

Although applications rarely need to use the value returned by [gState](#) (page 3128), it can be passed to the few methods that take an object identifier as a parameter.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allocateGState](#) (page 3098)
- [setUpGState](#) (page 3173)
- [renewGState](#) (page 3152)
- [releaseGState](#) (page 3149)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135)

Declared In

NSView.h

heightAdjustLimit

Returns the fraction (from 0.0 to 1.0) of the page that can be pushed onto the next page during automatic pagination to prevent items such as lines of text from being divided across pages.

- (CGFloat)heightAdjustLimit

Discussion

This fraction is used to calculate the bottom edge limit for an [adjustPageHeightNew:top:bottom:limit:](#) (page 3096) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [widthAdjustLimit](#) (page 3187)

Declared In

NSView.h

hitTest:

Returns the farthest descendant of the receiver in the view hierarchy (including itself) that contains a specified point, or `nil` if that point lies completely outside the receiver.

```
- (NSView *)hitTest:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

aPoint

A point that is in the coordinate system of the receiver's superview, not of the receiver itself.

Return Value

A view object that is the farthest descendent of *aPoint*.

Discussion

This method is used primarily by an `NSWindow` object to determine which view should receive a mouse-down event. You'd rarely need to invoke this method, but you might want to override it to have a view object hide mouse-down events from its subviews. This method ignores hidden views.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mouse:inRect:](#) (page 3137)
- [convertPoint:toView:](#) (page 3107)
- [setHidden:](#) (page 3167)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

initWithFrame:

Initializes and returns a newly allocated `NSView` object with a specified frame rectangle.

```
- (id)initWithFrame:(NSRect)frameRect
```

Parameters

frameRect

The frame rectangle for the created view object.

Return Value

An initialized `NSView` object or `nil` if the object couldn't be created.

Discussion

The new view object must be inserted into the view hierarchy of a window before it can be used. This method is the designated initializer for the `NSView` class. Returns an initialized object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addSubview:](#) (page 3092)
- [addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:](#) (page 3093)
- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164)

Declared In

NSView.h

inLiveResize

A convenience method, expected to be called from [drawRect:](#) (page 3121), to assist in decisions about optimized drawing.

- (BOOL)inLiveResize

Return Value

YES if the receiver is in a live-resize operation, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- [viewDidEndLiveResize](#) (page 3181)
- [viewWillStartLiveResize](#) (page 3185)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo
NSGLImage
OpenGL Screensaver
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

isDescendantOf:

Returns YES if the receiver is a subview of a given view or if it's identical to that view; otherwise, it returns NO.

- (BOOL)isDescendantOf:(NSView *)aView

Parameters

aView

The view to test for subview relationship within the view hierarchy.

Discussion

The method returns YES if the receiver is either an immediate or distant subview of *aView*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [Superview](#) (page 3177)
- [Subviews](#) (page 3176)
- [ancestorSharedWithView:](#) (page 3099)

Declared In

NSView.h

isFlipped

Returns YES if the receiver uses flipped drawing coordinates or NO if it uses native coordinates.

- (BOOL)isFlipped

Discussion

The default implementation returns NO; subclasses that use flipped coordinates should override this method to return YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

ImageMapExample

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Reducer

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSView.h

isHidden

Returns whether the receiver is marked as hidden.

- (BOOL)isHidden

Discussion

The return value reflects the state of the receiver only, as set in Interface Builder or through the most recent [setHidden:](#) (page 3167) message, and does not account for the state of the receiver's ancestors in the view hierarchy. Thus this method returns NO when the receiver is effectively hidden because it has a hidden ancestor. See [setHidden:](#) for a discussion of the mechanics and implications of hidden views.

If you want to determine whether a view is effectively hidden, for whatever reason, send the [isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor](#) (page 3132) to the view instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

GLSLShowpiece

Declared In

NSView.h

isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor

Returns YES if the receiver is marked as hidden or has an ancestor in the view hierarchy that is marked as hidden; returns NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor

Discussion

The return value reflects state set through the [setVisible:](#) (page 3167) method in the receiver or one of its ancestors in the view hierarchy. It does not account for other reasons why a view might be considered hidden, such as being positioned outside its superview's bounds, not having a window, or residing in a window that is offscreen or overlapped by another window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [isVisible:](#) (page 3131)

Declared In

NSView.h

isInFullScreenMode

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is in full screen mode.

- (BOOL)isInFullScreenMode

Return Value

YES if the receiver is in full screen mode, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

isOpaque

Overridden by subclasses to return YES if the receiver is opaque, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)isOpaque

Discussion

A view object is opaque if it completely covers its frame rectangle when drawing itself. The default implementation performs no drawing at all and so returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [opaqueAncestor:](#) (page 3141)

- [displayRectIgnoringOpacity:](#) (page 3116)

- [displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity](#) (page 3115)
- [displayIfNeededInRectIgnoringOpacity:](#) (page 3116)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

isRotatedFromBase

Returns YES if the receiver or any of its ancestors has ever received a [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166) or [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161) message; otherwise returns NO.

- (BOOL)isRotatedFromBase

Discussion

The intent of this information is to optimize drawing and coordinate calculation, not necessarily to reflect the exact state of the receiver's coordinate system, so it may not reflect the actual rotation. For example, if an `NSView` object is rotated to 45 degrees and later back to 0, this method still returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [frameRotation](#) (page 3126)
- [boundsRotation](#) (page 3103)

Declared In

NSView.h

isRotatedOrScaledFromBase

Returns YES if the receiver or any of its ancestors has ever had a nonzero frame or bounds rotation, or has been scaled from the window's base coordinate system; otherwise returns NO.

- (BOOL)isRotatedOrScaledFromBase

Discussion

The intent of this information is to optimize drawing and coordinate calculation, not necessarily to reflect the exact state of the receiver's coordinate system, so it may not reflect the actual rotation or scaling. For example, if an `NSView` object is rotated to 45 degrees and later back to 0, this method still returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [frameRotation](#) (page 3126)

- [boundsRotation](#) (page 3103)
- [centerScanRect:](#) (page 3105)
- [setBounds:](#) (page 3160)
- [setBoundsSize:](#) (page 3162)
- [scaleUnitSquareToSize:](#) (page 3155)

Declared In

NSView.h

knowsPageRange:

Returns YES if the receiver handles page boundaries, NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)knowsPageRange:(NSRangePointer)aRange

Parameters*aRange*

On return, holds the page range if YES is returned directly. Page numbers are one-based—that is pages run from one to *N*.

Discussion

Returns NO if the receiver uses the default auto-pagination mechanism. The default implementation returns NO. Override this method if your class handles page boundaries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

layer

Returns the Core Animation layer that the receiver as its backing store.

- (CALayer *)layer

Return Value

The Core Animation layer the receiver is using as its backing store.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

CALayerEssentials

OpenGLCompositorLab

Declared In

NSView.h

locationOfPrintRect:

Invoked by [print:](#) (page 3145) to determine the location of the region of the receiver being printed on the physical page.

```
- (NSPoint)locationOfPrintRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle defining a region of the receiver; it is expressed in the default coordinate system of the page.

Return Value

A point to be used for setting the origin for *aRect*, whose size the receiver can examine in order to properly place it. It is expressed in the default coordinate system of the page.

Discussion

The default implementation places *aRect* according to the status of the `NSPrintInfo` object for the print job. By default it places the image in the upper-left corner of the page, but if the `NSPrintInfo` methods [isHorizontallyCentered](#) (page 2028) or [isVerticallyCentered](#) (page 2029) return YES, it centers a single-page image along the appropriate axis. A multiple-page document, however, is always placed so the divided pieces can be assembled at their edges.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

lockFocus

Locks the focus on the receiver, so subsequent commands take effect in the receiver's window and coordinate system.

```
- (void)lockFocus
```

Discussion

If you don't use a `display...` method to draw an `NSView` object, you must invoke `lockFocus` before invoking methods that send commands to the window server, and must balance it with an `unlockFocus` (page 3180) message when finished.

Hiding or miniaturizing a one-shot window causes the backing store for that window to be released. If you don't use the standard display mechanism to draw, you should use [lockFocusIfCanDraw](#) (page 3136) rather than `lockFocus` if there is a chance of drawing while the window is either miniaturized or hidden.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [focusView](#) (page 3091)
- [display](#) (page 3114)
- [drawRect:](#) (page 3121)
- [lockFocusIfCanDraw](#) (page 3136)

Related Sample Code

MungSaver

UIKitFrameStepper

VideoViewer

Declared In

NSView.h

lockFocusIfCanDraw

Locks the focus to the receiver atomically if the `canDraw` method returns YES and returns the value of `canDraw`.

```
- (BOOL)lockFocusIfCanDraw
```

Discussion

Your thread will not be preempted by other threads between the `canDraw` method and the lock. This method fails to lock focus and returns NO, when the receiver is hidden and the current context is drawing to the screen (as opposed to a printing context).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

VideoViewer

Declared In

NSView.h

lockFocusIfCanDrawInContext:

Locks the focus to the receiver atomically if drawing can occur in the specified graphics context.

```
- (BOOL)lockFocusIfCanDrawInContext:(NSGraphicsContext *)context
```

Parameters

context

The graphics context in which drawing might occur. See the discussion for the implications of the type of context.

Return Value

YES if successful; otherwise, returns NO.

Discussion

Your thread will not be preempted by other threads between the `canDraw` method and the lock.

If the *context* parameter represents the context for the window containing the view, then all of the necessary transformations are applied. This includes the application of the receiver's bounds and frame transforms along with any transforms it inherited from its ancestors. If *context* specifies any other graphics context, then only the receiver's bounds transform is applied.

Special Considerations

Important: This method was declared in Mac OS X v10.4, but is not used in that release. It currently does nothing and returns NO. However, it might be implemented in a future release.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135)
- [lockFocusIfCanDraw](#) (page 3136)

Declared In

NSView.h

menuForEvent:

Overridden by subclasses to return a context-sensitive pop-up menu for a given mouse-down event.

```
- (NSMenu *)menuForEvent:(NSEvent *)theEvent
```

Parameters

theEvent

An object representing a mouse-down event.

Discussion

The receiver can use information in the mouse event, such as its location over a particular element of the receiver, to determine what kind of menu to return. For example, a text object might display a text-editing menu when the cursor lies over text and a menu for changing graphics attributes when the cursor lies over an embedded image.

The default implementation returns the receiver's normal menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultMenu](#) (page 3090)
- [menu](#) (page 2133) (NSResponder)

Declared In

NSView.h

mouse:inRect:

Returns whether a region of the receiver contains a specified point, accounting for whether the receiver is flipped or not.

```
- (BOOL)mouse:(NSPoint)aPoint inRect:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aPoint*

A point that is expressed in the receiver's coordinate system. This point generally represents the hot spot of the mouse cursor.

aRect

A rectangle that is expressed in the receiver's coordinate system.

Return Value

YES if *aRect* contains *aPoint*, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Point-in-rectangle functions generally assume that the bottom edge of a rectangle is outside of the rectangle boundaries, while the upper edge is inside the boundaries. This method views *aRect* from the point of view of the user—that is, this method always treats the bottom edge of the rectangle as the one closest to the bottom edge of the user's screen. By making this adjustment, this function ensures consistent mouse-detection behavior from the user's perspective.

Never use the Foundation's `NSPointInRect` function as a substitute for this method. It doesn't account for flipped coordinate systems.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hitTest:](#) (page 3129)
 - [isFlipped](#) (page 3131)
- `NSMouseInRect` (Foundation functions)
- [convertPoint:fromView:](#) (page 3106)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

mouseDownCanMoveWindow

Returns YES if the receiver does not need to handle a mouse down and can pass it through to superviews; NO if it needs to handle the mouse down.

- (BOOL)mouseDownCanMoveWindow

Discussion

This allows iApp-type applications to determine the region by which a window can be moved. By default, this method returns NO if the view is opaque; otherwise, it returns YES. Subclasses can override this method to return a different value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

`DockTile`
`SpeedometerView`
`WebKitPluginStarter`
`WebKitPluginWithJavaScript`

Declared In

NSView.h

needsDisplay

Returns YES if the receiver needs to be displayed, as indicated using [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) and [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169); returns NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)needsDisplay

Discussion

The `displayIfNeeded...` methods check this status to avoid unnecessary drawing, and all display methods clear this status to indicate that the view object is up to date.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

needsPanelToBecomeKey

Overridden by subclasses to return YES if the receiver requires its panel, which might otherwise avoid becoming key, to become the key window so that it can handle keyboard input.

- (BOOL)needsPanelToBecomeKey

Discussion

Such a subclass should also override [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2117) to return YES. The default implementation returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded](#) (page 1856) (NSPanel)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Declared In

NSView.h

needsToDrawRect:

Returns whether the specified rectangle intersects any part of the area that the receiver is being asked to draw.

- (BOOL)needsToDrawRect:(NSRect)aRect

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining a region of the receiver.

Discussion

You typically send this message from within a `drawRect:` (page 3121) implementation. It gives you a convenient way to determine whether any part of a given graphical entity might need to be drawn. It is optimized to efficiently reject any rectangle that lies outside the bounding box of the area the receiver is being asked to draw in `drawRect:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

nextKeyView

Returns the view object following the receiver in the key view loop, or `nil` if there is none.

```
- (NSView *)nextKeyView
```

Discussion

This view should, if possible, be made first responder when the user navigates forward from the receiver using keyboard interface control.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextValidKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [setNextKeyView:](#) (page 3170)
- [previousKeyView](#) (page 3144)
- [previousValidKeyView](#) (page 3145)
- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295) (NSWindow)
- [selectPreviousKeyView:](#) (page 3297) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)

Related Sample Code

TrackBall

Declared In

NSView.h

nextValidKeyView

Returns the closest view object in the key view loop that follows the receiver and actually accepts first responder status, or `nil` if there is none.

```
- (NSView *)nextValidKeyView
```

Discussion

This method ignores hidden views when it determines the next valid key view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [setNextKeyView:](#) (page 3170)
- [previousKeyView](#) (page 3144)
- [previousValidKeyView](#) (page 3145)
- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295) (NSWindow)
- [selectPreviousKeyView:](#) (page 3297) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)
- [setHidden:](#) (page 3167)

Declared In

NSView.h

opaqueAncestor

Returns the receiver's closest opaque ancestor (including the receiver itself).

- (NSView *)opaqueAncestor

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isOpaque](#) (page 3132)
- [displayRectIgnoringOpacity:](#) (page 3116)
- [displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity](#) (page 3115)
- [displayIfNeededInRectIgnoringOpacity:](#) (page 3116)

Declared In

NSView.h

pageFooter

Returns a default footer string that includes the current page number and page count.

- (NSAttributedString *)pageFooter

Discussion

A printable view class can override this method to substitute its own content in place of the default value. You should not need to call this method directly. The printing system calls it once per page during printing.

Footers are generated only if the user defaults contain the key `NSPrintHeaderAndFooter` with the value `YES`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pageHeader](#) (page 3142)

Declared In

NSView.h

pageHeader

Returns a default header string that includes the print job title and date.

- (NSAttributedString *)pageHeader

Discussion

Typically, the print job title is the same as the window title. A printable view class can override this method to substitute its own content in place of the default value. You should not need to call this method directly. The printing system calls it once per page during printing.

Headers are generated only if the user defaults contain the key `NSPrintHeaderAndFooter` with the value `YES`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [pageFooter](#) (page 3141)

Declared In

NSView.h

performKeyEquivalent:

Implemented by subclasses to respond to key equivalents (also known as keyboard shortcuts).

- (BOOL)performKeyEquivalent:(NSEvent *)*theEvent*

Parameters

theEvent

The key-down event object representing a key equivalent.

Return Value

YES if *theEvent* is a key equivalent that the receiver handled, NO if it is not a key equivalent that it should handle.

Discussion

If the receiver's key equivalent is the same as the characters of the key-down event *theEvent*, as returned by [charactersIgnoringModifiers](#) (page 1066), the receiver should take the appropriate action and return YES. Otherwise, it should return the result of invoking *super*'s implementation. The default implementation of this method simply passes the message down the view hierarchy (from superviews to subviews) and returns NO if none of the receiver's subviews responds YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [performMnemonic:](#) (page 3143)
- [keyDown:](#) (page 3275) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSView.h

performMnemonic:

Implemented by subclasses to respond to mnemonics.

- (BOOL)performMnemonic:(NSString *)*aString*

Parameters

aString

A string representing the mnemonic to handle.

Discussion

If the receiver's mnemonic is the same as the characters of the string *aString*, the receiver should take the appropriate action and return YES. Otherwise, it should return the result of invoking *super*'s implementation. The default implementation of this method simply passes the message down the view hierarchy (from superviews to subviews) and returns NO if none of the receiver's subviews responds YES. Mnemonics are not supported in Mac OS X.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [performKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 3142)
- [keyDown:](#) (page 3275) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSView.h

postsBoundsChangedNotifications

Returns YES if the receiver posts notifications to the default notification center whenever its bounds rectangle changes; returns NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)postsBoundsChangedNotifications

Discussion

See [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170) for a list of methods that result in notifications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

postsFrameChangedNotifications

Returns YES if the receiver posts notifications to the default notification center whenever its frame rectangle changes; returns NO otherwise.

- (BOOL)postsFrameChangedNotifications

Discussion

See [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170) for a list of methods that result in notifications.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

preservesContentDuringLiveResize

Returns YES if the view supports the optimization of live-resize operations by preserving content that has not moved; otherwise, returns NO.

- (BOOL)preservesContentDuringLiveResize

Discussion

The default is NO. If your view supports the content preservation feature, you should override this method and have your implementation return YES.

Content preservation lets your view decide what to redraw during a live resize operation. If your view supports this feature, you should also provide a custom implementation of [setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167) that invalidates the portions of your view that actually need to be redrawn.

For information on how to implement this feature in your views, see *Cocoa Performance Guidelines*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167)

Declared In

NSView.h

previousKeyView

Returns the view object preceding the receiver in the key view loop, or nil if there is none.

- (NSView *)previousKeyView

Discussion

This view should, if possible, be made first responder when the user navigates backward from the receiver using keyboard interface control.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [previousValidKeyView](#) (page 3145)
- [nextKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [nextValidKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [setNextKeyView:](#) (page 3170)
- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295) (NSWindow)
- [selectPreviousKeyView:](#) (page 3297) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSView.h

previousValidKeyView

Returns the closest view object in the key view loop that precedes the receiver and actually accepts first responder status, or `nil` if there is none.

- (NSView *)previousValidKeyView

Discussion

This method ignores hidden views when it determines the previous valid key view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [previousKeyView](#) (page 3144)
- [nextValidKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [nextKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [setNextKeyView:](#) (page 3170)
- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295) (NSWindow)
- [selectPreviousKeyView:](#) (page 3297) (NSWindow)
- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296) (NSWindow)
- [setHidden:](#) (page 3167)

Declared In

NSView.h

print:

This action method opens the Print panel, and if the user chooses an option other than canceling, prints the receiver and all its subviews to the device specified in the Print panel.

- (void)print:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object that sent the message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataWithEPSInsideRect:](#) (page 3112)
- [writeEPSInsideRect:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3189)

Declared In

NSView.h

printJobTitle

Returns the receiver's print job title.

```
- (NSString *)printJobTitle
```

Discussion

The default implementation first tries the window's `NSDocument` `displayName` (page 944), then the window's title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

rectForPage:

Implemented by subclasses to determine the portion of the receiver to be printed for the page number page.

```
- (NSRect)rectForPage:(NSInteger)pageNumber
```

Parameters

pageNumber

An integer indicating a page number. Page numbers are one-based—that is pages run from one to *N*.

Return Value

A rectangle defining the region of the receiver to be printed for *pageNumber*. This method returns `NSZeroRect` if *pageNumber* is outside the receiver's bounds.

Discussion

If the receiver responded YES to an earlier `knowsPageRange:` (page 3134) message, this method is invoked for each page it specified in the out parameters of that message. The receiver is later made to display this rectangle in order to generate the image for this page.

If an `NSView` object responds NO to `knowsPageRange:` (page 3134), this method isn't invoked by the printing mechanism.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [adjustPageHeightNew:top:bottom:limit:](#) (page 3096)
- [adjustPageWidthNew:left:right:limit:](#) (page 3097)

Declared In

NSView.h

rectPreservedDuringLiveResize

Returns the rectangle identifying the portion of your view that did not change during a live resize operation.

- (NSRect)rectPreservedDuringLiveResize

Discussion

The returned rectangle is in the coordinate system of your view and reflects the space your view previously occupied. This rectangle may be smaller or the same size as your view's current bounds, depending on whether the view grew or shrunk.

If your view does not support content preservation during live resizing, the returned rectangle will be empty. To support content preservation, override [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3144) in your view and have your implementation return YES.

Note: The window containing your view must also support content preservation. To enable support for this feature in your window, use the [setPreservesContentDuringLiveResize:](#) (page 3323) method of `NSWindow`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [getRectsExposedDuringLiveResize:count:](#) (page 3127)
- [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3144)

Declared In

NSView.h

reflectScrolledClipView:

Notifies a clip view's superview that either the clip view's bounds rectangle or the document view's frame rectangle has changed, and that any indicators of the scroll position need to be adjusted.

- (void)reflectScrolledClipView:(NSClipView *)aClipView

Parameters

aClipView

The `NSClipView` object whose superview is to be notified.

Discussion

`NSScrollView` implements this method to update its `NSScroller` objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSClipView.h`

registeredDraggedTypes

Returns the array of pasteboard drag types that the view can accept.

- (NSArray *)registeredDraggedTypes

Discussion

This method returns the types registered by calling [registerForDraggedTypes:](#) (page 3148). Each element of the array is a global string constant; see "Constants" for descriptions of the pasteboard string constants. The returned elements are in no particular order, but the array is guaranteed not to contain duplicate entries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

registerForDraggedTypes:

Registers the pasteboard types that the receiver will accept as the destination of an image-dragging session.

- (void)registerForDraggedTypes:(NSArray *)*boardTypes*

Parameters

boardTypes

An array of pasteboard types, each a global string constant. See "Constants" for descriptions of the pasteboard string constants.

Discussion

Registering an `NSView` object for dragged types automatically makes it a candidate destination object for a dragging session. As such, it must properly implement some or all of the `NSDraggingDestination` protocol methods. As a convenience, `NSView` provides default implementations of these methods. See the `NSDraggingDestination` protocol specification for details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [registeredDraggedTypes](#) (page 3148)
- [unregisterDraggedTypes](#) (page 3180)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

releaseGState

Frees the receiver's graphics state object, if it has one.

- (void)releaseGState

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allocateGState](#) (page 3098)

Declared In

NSView.h

removeAllToolTips

Removes all tool tips assigned to the receiver.

- (void)removeAllToolTips

Discussion

This method operates on tool tips created using either [addToolTipRect:owner:userData:](#) (page 3094) or [setToolTip:](#) (page 3173).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

removeCursorRect:cursor:

Completely removes a cursor rectangle from the receiver.

- (void)removeCursorRect:(NSRect)aRect cursor:(NSCursor *)aCursor

Parameters

aRect

A rectangle defining a region of the receiver. Must match a value previously specified using [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092).

aCursor

An object representing a cursor. Must match a value previously specified using [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092).

Discussion

You should rarely need to use this method. [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153), which is invoked any time cursor rectangles need to be rebuilt, should establish only the cursor rectangles needed. If you implement [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153) in this way, you can then simply modify the state that [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153) uses to build its cursor rectangles and then invoke the `NSWindow` method [invalidateCursorRectsForView:](#) (page 3269).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [discardCursorRects](#) (page 3114)

Declared In

NSView.h

removeFromSuperview

Unlinks the receiver from its superview and its window, removes it from the responder chain, and invalidates its cursor rectangles.

- (void)removeFromSuperview

Discussion

The receiver is also released; if you plan to reuse it, be sure to retain it before sending this message and to release it as appropriate when adding it as a subview of another `NSView`.

Never invoke this method during display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addSubview:](#) (page 3092)

- [addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:](#) (page 3093)

- [removeFromSuperviewWithoutNeedingDisplay](#) (page 3150)

Related Sample Code

FancyAbout

GLChildWindowDemo

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSView.h

removeFromSuperviewWithoutNeedingDisplay

Unlinks the receiver from its superview and its window and removes it from the responder chain, but does not invalidate its cursor rectangles to cause redrawing.

- (void)removeFromSuperviewWithoutNeedingDisplay

Discussion

The receiver is also released; if you plan to reuse it, be sure to retain it before sending this message and to release it as appropriate when adding it as a subview of another view.

Unlike its counterpart, [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150), this method can be safely invoked during display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addSubview:](#) (page 3092)
- [addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:](#) (page 3093)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSView.h

removeToolTip:

Removes the tool tip identified by specified tag.

```
- (void)removeToolTip:(NSToolTipTag)tag
```

Parameters

tag

An integer tag that is the value returned by a previous [addToolTipRect:owner:userData:](#) (page 3094) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

removeTrackingArea:

Removes a given tracking area from the receiver.

```
- (void)removeTrackingArea:(NSTrackingArea *)trackingArea
```

Parameters

trackingArea

The tracking area to remove from the receiver.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

removeTrackingRect:

Removes the tracking rectangle identified by a tag.

```
- (void)removeTrackingRect:(NSTrackingRectTag)aTag
```

Parameters*aTag*

An integer value identifying a tracking rectangle. It was returned by a previously sent `addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:` (page 3095) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:` (page 3095)
- `removeTrackingArea:` (page 3151)

Declared In

NSView.h

renewGState

Invalidates the receiver's graphics state object, if it has one.

```
- (void)renewGState
```

Discussion

The receiver's graphics state object will be regenerated using `setUpGState` (page 3173) the next time the receiver is focused for drawing

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `lockFocus` (page 3135)

Related Sample Code

GLSLShowpiece

VideoViewer

Declared In

NSView.h

replaceSubview:with:

Replaces one of the receiver's subviews with another view.

```
- (void)replaceSubview:(NSView *)oldView with:(NSView *)newView
```

Parameters*oldView*

The view to be replaced by *newView*. May not be nil.

newView

The view to replace *oldView*. May not be nil.

Discussion

This method does nothing if *oldView* is not a subview of the receiver.

Neither *oldView* nor *newView* may be `nil`, and the behavior is undefined if either of these parameters is `nil`.

This method causes *oldView* to be released; if you plan to reuse it, be sure to retain it before sending this message and to release it as appropriate when adding it as a subview of another `NSView`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addSubview:](#) (page 3092)
- [addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:](#) (page 3093)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

resetCursorRects

Overridden by subclasses to define their default cursor rectangles.

```
- (void)resetCursorRects
```

Discussion

A subclass's implementation must invoke [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092) for each cursor rectangle it wants to establish. The default implementation does nothing.

Application code should never invoke this method directly; it's invoked automatically as described in "Handling Tracking-Rectangle and Cursor-Update Events in Views." Use the [invalidateCursorRectsForView:](#) (page 3269) method instead to explicitly rebuild cursor rectangles.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [visibleRect](#) (page 3186)

Related Sample Code

[TextLinks](#)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:

Informs the receiver's subviews that the receiver's bounds rectangle size has changed.

```
- (void)resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:(NSSize)oldBoundsSize
```

Parameters

oldBoundsSize

The previous size of the receiver's bounds rectangle.

Discussion

If the receiver is configured to autoresize its subviews, this method is automatically invoked by any method that changes the receiver's frame size.

The default implementation sends [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154) to the receiver's subviews with *oldBoundsSize* as the argument. You shouldn't invoke this method directly, but you can override it to define a specific retiling behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutoresizesSubviews:](#) (page 3158)

Declared In

NSView.h

resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:

Informs the receiver that the bounds size of its superview has changed.

```
- (void)resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:(NSSize)oldBoundsSize
```

Parameters

oldBoundsSize

The previous size of the superview's bounds rectangle.

Discussion

This method is normally invoked automatically from [resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:](#) (page 3153).

The default implementation resizes the receiver according to the autoresizing options listed under the [setAutoresizingMask:](#) (page 3159) method description. You shouldn't invoke this method directly, but you can override it to define a specific resizing behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

rotateByAngle:

Rotates the receiver's bounds rectangle by a specified degree value around the origin of the coordinate system, (0.0, 0.0).

```
- (void)rotateByAngle:(CGFloat)angle
```

Parameters

angle

A `float` value specifying the angle of rotation, in degrees.

Discussion

See the [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161) method description for more information. This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3193) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
- [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170)

Declared In

NSView.h

scaleUnitSquareToSize:

Scales the receiver's coordinate system so that the unit square scales to the specified dimensions.

```
- (void)scaleUnitSquareToSize:(NSSize)newUnitSize
```

Parameters

newUnitSize

An `NSSize` structure specifying the new unit size.

Discussion

For example, a *newUnitSize* of (0.5, 1.0) causes the receiver's horizontal coordinates to be halved, in turn doubling the width of its bounds rectangle. Note that scaling is performed from the origin of the coordinate system, (0.0, 0.0), not the origin of the bounds rectangle; as a result, both the origin and size of the bounds rectangle are changed. The frame rectangle remains unchanged.

This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3193) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBoundsSize:](#) (page 3162)
- [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170)

Declared In

NSView.h

scrollClipView:toPoint:

Notifies the superview of a clip view that the clip view needs to reset the origin of its bounds rectangle.

```
- (void)scrollClipView:(NSClipView *)aClipView toPoint:(NSPoint)newOrigin
```

Parameters

aClipView

The NSClipView object whose superview is to be notified.

newOrigin

A point that specifies the new origin of the clip view's bounds rectangle.

Discussion

The superview of *aClipView* should then send a [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 637) message to *aClipView* with *newOrigin* as the argument. This mechanism is provided so the NSClipView object's superview can coordinate scrolling of multiple tiled clip views.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 637) (NSClipView)

Declared In

NSClipView.h

scrollPoint:

Scrolls the receiver's closest ancestor NSClipView object so a point in the receiver lies at the origin of the clip view's bounds rectangle.

```
- (void)scrollPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

aPoint

The point in the receiver to scroll to.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autoscroll:](#) (page 3100)

- [scrollToPoint:](#) (page 637) (NSClipView)

- [isDescendantOf:](#) (page 3130)

Declared In

NSView.h

scrollRect:by:

Copies the visible portion of the receiver's rendered image within a region and lays that portion down again at a specified offset .

```
- (void)scrollRect:(NSRect)aRect by:(NSSize)offset
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining a region of the receiver.

*offset*A `NSSize` structure that specifies an offset from from *aRect*'s origin.**Discussion**

This method is useful during scrolling or translation of the coordinate system to efficiently move as much of the receiver's rendered image as possible without requiring it to be redrawn, following these steps:

1. Invoke `scrollRect:by:` (page 3156) to copy the rendered image.
2. Move the view object's origin or scroll it within its superview.
3. Calculate the newly exposed rectangles and invoke either `setNeedsDisplay:` (page 3169) or `setNeedsDisplayInRect:` (page 3169) to draw them.

You should rarely need to use this method, however. The `scrollToPoint:` (page 3156), `scrollRectToVisible:` (page 3157), and `autoscroll:` (page 3100) methods automatically perform optimized scrolling.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setBoundsOrigin:` (page 3160)
- `translateOriginToPoint:` (page 3178)

Declared In

NSView.h

scrollRectToVisible:

Scrolls the receiver's closest ancestor `NSClipView` object the minimum distance needed so a specified region of the receiver becomes visible in the clip view.

```
(BOOL)scrollRectToVisible:(NSRect)aRect
```

Parameters*aRect*

The rectangle to be made visible in the clip view.

Discussion

YES if any scrolling is performed; otherwise returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `autoscroll:` (page 3100)
- `scrollToPoint:` (page 637) (`NSClipView`)
- `isDescendantOf:` (page 3130)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSView.h

setAlphaValue:

Sets the opacity of the receiver.

```
- (void)setAlphaValue:(CGFloat) viewAlpha
```

Parameters

viewAlpha

The desired opacity of the receiver.

Discussion

This method sets the value of the `opacity` property of the receiver's layer. Possible values are between 0.0 (transparent) and 1.0 (opaque). The default is 1.0.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setAutoresizesSubviews:

Determines whether the receiver automatically resizes its subviews when its frame size changes.

```
- (void)setAutoresizesSubviews:(BOOL) flag
```

Parameters

flag

If YES, the receiver invokes [resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:](#) (page 3153) whenever its frame size changes; if NO, it doesn't.

Discussion

View objects do autoresize their subviews by default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autoresizesSubviews](#) (page 3099)

Declared In

NSView.h

setAutoresizingMask:

Determines how the receiver's [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154) method changes its frame rectangle.

```
- (void)setAutoresizingMask:(NSUInteger)mask
```

Parameters

mask

An integer bit mask. *mask* can be specified by combining using the C bitwise OR operator any of the options described in “[Resizing masks](#)” (page 3190).

Discussion

Where more than one option along an axis is set, [resizeWithOldSuperviewSize:](#) (page 3154) by default distributes the size difference as evenly as possible among the flexible portions. For example, if [NSViewWidthSizable](#) and [NSViewMaxXMargin](#) are set and the superview's width has increased by 10.0 units, the receiver's frame and right margin are each widened by 5.0 units.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [autoresizingMask](#) (page 3100)
- [resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:](#) (page 3153)
- [setAutoresizesSubviews:](#) (page 3158)

Related Sample Code

PredicateEditorSample
Quartz Composer QCTV
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

setBackgroundFilters:

An array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the receiver's background.

```
- (void)setBackgroundFilters:(NSArray *)filters
```

Parameters

filters

An array of CoreImage filters.

Discussion

This method sets the value of the `backgroundFilters` property of the receiver's layer.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setBounds:

Sets the receiver's bounds rectangle.

```
- (void)setBounds:(NSRect)boundsRect
```

Parameters*boundsRect*

A rectangle defining the new bounds of the receiver.

Discussion

The bounds rectangle determines the origin and scale of the receiver's coordinate system within its frame rectangle. This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3193) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

After calling this method, `NSView` creates an internal transform (or appends these changes to an existing internal transform) to convert from frame coordinates to bounds coordinates in your view. As long as the width-to-height ratio of the two coordinate systems remains the same, your content appears normal. If the ratios differ, your content may appear skewed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bounds](#) (page 3102)
- [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161)
- [setBoundsOrigin:](#) (page 3160)
- [setBoundsSize:](#) (page 3162)
- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164)
- [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170)

Declared In

NSView.h

setBoundsOrigin:

Sets the origin of the receiver's bounds rectangle to a specified point,

```
- (void)setBoundsOrigin:(NSPoint)newOrigin
```

Parameters*newOrigin*

A point specifying the new bounds origin of the receiver.

Discussion

In setting the new bounds origin, this method effectively shifts the receiver's coordinate system so *newOrigin* lies at the origin of the receiver's frame rectangle. It neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with `display` or `setNeedsDisplay:` (page 3169).

This method posts an `NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification` (page 3193) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

After calling this method, `NSView` creates an internal transform (or appends these changes to an existing internal transform) to convert from frame coordinates to bounds coordinates in your view. As long as the width-to-height ratio of the two coordinate systems remains the same, your content appears normal. If the ratios differ, your content may appear skewed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `translateOriginToPoint:` (page 3178)
- `bounds` (page 3102)
- `setBoundsRotation:` (page 3161)
- `setBounds:` (page 3160)
- `setBoundsSize:` (page 3162)
- `setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:` (page 3170)

Related Sample Code

Polygons

Declared In

`NSView.h`

setBoundsRotation:

Sets the rotation of the receiver's bounds rectangle to a specific degree value.

```
- (void)setBoundsRotation:(CGFloat)angle
```

Parameters

angle

A `float` value specifying the angle of rotation, in degrees.

Discussion

Positive values indicate counterclockwise rotation, negative clockwise. Rotation is performed around the coordinate system origin, (0.0, 0.0), which need not coincide with that of the frame rectangle or the bounds rectangle. This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with `display` (page 3114) or `setNeedsDisplay:` (page 3169).

This method posts an `NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification` (page 3193) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

Bounds rotation affects the orientation of the drawing within the view object's frame rectangle, but not the orientation of the frame rectangle itself. Also, for a rotated bounds rectangle to enclose all the visible areas of its view object—that is, to guarantee coverage over the frame rectangle—it must also contain some areas

that aren't visible. This can cause unnecessary drawing to be requested, which may affect performance. It may be better in many cases to rotate the coordinate system in the [drawRect:](#) (page 3121) method rather than use this method.

After calling this method, `NSView` creates an internal transform (or appends these changes to an existing internal transform) to convert from frame coordinates to bounds coordinates in your view. As long as the width-to-height ratio of the two coordinate systems remains the same, your content appears normal. If the ratios differ, your content may appear skewed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [rotateByAngle:](#) (page 3154)
- [boundsRotation](#) (page 3103)
- [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
- [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

setBoundsSize:

Sets the size of the receiver's bounds rectangle to specified dimensions, inversely scaling its coordinate system relative to its frame rectangle.

```
- (void)setBoundsSize:(NSSize)newSize
```

Parameters

newSize

An `NSSize` structure specifying the new width and height of the receiver's bounds rectangle.

Discussion

For example, a view object with a frame size of (100.0, 100.0) and a bounds size of (200.0, 100.0) draws half as wide along the x axis. This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3193) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

After calling this method, `NSView` creates an internal transform (or appends these changes to an existing internal transform) to convert from frame coordinates to bounds coordinates in your view. As long as the width-to-height ratio of the two coordinate systems remains the same, your content appears normal. If the ratios differ, your content may appear skewed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [bounds](#) (page 3102)
- [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161)
- [setBounds:](#) (page 3160)
- [setBoundsOrigin:](#) (page 3160)

- [setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3170)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSView.h

setCompositingFilter:

Sets a CoreImage filter that is used to composite the receiver's contents with the background.

- (void)setCompositingFilter:(CIFilter *)*filter*

Parameters

filter

A CoreImage filter.

Discussion

This method sets the value of the [compositingFilter](#) (page 3106) property of the receiver's layer.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setContentFilters:

Sets the array of CoreImage filters that are applied to the contents of the receiver and its sublayers.

- (void)setContentFilters:(NSArray *)*filters*

Parameters

filters

An array of CoreImage filters.

Discussion

This method sets the value of the [filters](#) property of the receiver's layer.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setFocusRingType:

Sets the type of focus ring to be drawn around the receiver.

```
- (void)setFocusRingType:(NSFocusRingType)focusRingType
```

Parameters

focusRingType

An enum constant identifying a type of focus ring. Possible values are listed in [NSFocusRingType](#) (page 3705). You can specify `NSFocusRingTypeNone` to indicate you do not want your view to have a focus ring.

Discussion

This method only sets the desired focus ring type and does not cause the view to draw the actual focus ring. You are responsible for drawing the focus ring in your view's [drawRect:](#) (page 3121) method whenever your view is made the first responder.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [focusRingType](#) (page 3125)

Declared In

NSView.h

setFrame:

Sets the receiver's frame rectangle to the specified rectangle.

```
- (void)setFrame:(NSRect)frameRect
```

Parameters

frameRect

The new frame rectangle for the view.

Discussion

This method, in setting the frame rectangle, repositions and resizes the receiver within the coordinate system of its superview. It neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3194) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

If your view does not use a custom bounds rectangle, this method also sets your view bounds to match the size of the new frame. You specify a custom bounds rectangle by calling [setBounds:](#) (page 3160), [setBoundsOrigin:](#) (page 3160), [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161), or [setBoundsSize:](#) (page 3162) explicitly. Once set, NSView creates an internal transform to convert from frame coordinates to bounds coordinates. As long as the width-to-height ratio of the two coordinate systems remains the same, your content appears normal. If the ratios differ, your content may appear skewed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [frame](#) (page 3125)
- [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
- [setFrameOrigin:](#) (page 3165)
- [setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167)
- [setPostsFrameChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3171)

Related Sample Code

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

TipWrapper

Declared In

NSView.h

setFrameCenterRotation:

Rotates the frame of the receiver about the layer's position.

```
- (void)setFrameCenterRotation:(CGFloat)angle
```

Parameters*angle*

The angle to rotate the frame around the center of the receiver.

Discussion

If the application has altered the layer's `anchorPoint` property, the behavior is undefined. Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setFrameOrigin:

Sets the origin of the receiver's frame rectangle to the specified point, effectively repositioning it within its superview.

```
- (void)setFrameOrigin:(NSPoint)newOrigin
```

Parameters*newOrigin*

The point that is the new origin of the receiver's frame.

Discussion

This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3194) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [frame](#) (page 3125)
- [setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167)
- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164)
- [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
- [setPostsFrameChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3171)

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

iSpend

Quartz Composer QCTV

Reducer

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

setFrameRotation:

Sets the rotation of the receiver's frame rectangle to a specified degree value, rotating it within its superview without affecting its coordinate system.

```
- (void)setFrameRotation:(CGFloat)angle
```

Parameters

angle

A float value indicating the degree of rotation.

Discussion

Positive values indicate counterclockwise rotation, negative clockwise. Rotation is performed around the origin of the frame rectangle.

This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3194) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [frameRotation](#) (page 3126)
- [setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161)

Declared In

NSView.h

setSize:

Sets the size of the receiver's frame rectangle to the specified dimensions, resizing it within its superview without affecting its coordinate system.

```
- (void)setFrameSize:(NSSize)newSize
```

Parameters

newSize

An `NSSize` structure specifying the new height and width of the frame rectangle.

Discussion

This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with [display](#) (page 3114) or [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169).

This method posts an [NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3194) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

In Mac OS X version 10.4 and later, you can override this method to support content preservation during live resizing. In your overridden implementation, include some conditional code to be executed only during a live resize operation. Your code must invalidate any portions of your view that need to be redrawn.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [frame](#) (page 3125)
- [setFrameOrigin:](#) (page 3165)
- [setFrame:](#) (page 3164)
- [setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
- [setPostsFrameChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3171)

Related Sample Code

MyPhoto
Quartz Composer QCTV
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus
WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

setHidden:

Sets whether the receiver is hidden.

```
- (void)setHidden:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver is to be hidden, NO otherwise.

Discussion

A hidden view disappears from its window and does not receive input events. It remains in its superview's list of subviews, however, and participates in autoresizing as usual. The Application Kit also disables any cursor rectangle, tool-tip rectangle, or tracking rectangle associated with a hidden view. Hiding a view with subviews has the effect of hiding those subviews and any view descendants they might have. This effect is implicit and does not alter the hidden state of the receiver's descendants as reported by `isHidden` (page 3131).

Hiding the view that is the window's current first responder causes the view's next valid key view (`nextValidKeyView` (page 3140)) to become the new first responder. A hidden view remains in the `nextKeyView` (page 3140) chain of views it was previously part of, but is ignored during keyboard navigation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `isHidden` (page 3131)
- `isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor` (page 3132)

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

iSpend

Reducer

StickiesExample

Declared In

NSView.h

setKeyboardFocusRingNeedsDisplayInRect:

Invalidates the area around the focus ring.

```
- (void)setKeyboardFocusRingNeedsDisplayInRect:(NSRect)rect
```

Parameters

rect

The rectangle of the control or cell defining the area around the focus ring. *rect* will be expanded to include the focus ring for invalidation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setLayer:

Sets the Core Animation layer that the receiver uses for layer-backing to the specified layer.

```
- (void)setLayer:(CALayer *)newLayer
```

Parameters*newLayer*

A Core Animation layer to use as the receiver's backing store.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setNeedsDisplay:

Controls whether the receiver's entire bounds is marked as needing display.

```
- (void)setNeedsDisplay:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, marks the receiver's entire bounds as needing display; if NO, marks it as not needing display.

Discussion

Whenever the data or state used for drawing a view object changes, the view should be sent a `setNeedsDisplay:` message. `NSView` objects marked as needing display are automatically redisplayed on each pass through the application's event loop. (View objects that need to redisplay before the event loop comes around can of course immediately be sent the appropriate `display...` method.)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169)
- [needsDisplay](#) (page 3139)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Squiggles

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

setNeedsDisplayInRect:

Marks the region of the receiver within the specified rectangle as needing display, increasing the receiver's existing invalid region to include it.

```
- (void)setNeedsDisplayInRect:(NSRect)invalidRect
```

Parameters*invalidRect*

The rectangular region of the receiver to mark as invalid; it should be specified in the coordinate system of the receiver.

Discussion

A later `displayIfNeeded...` method will then perform drawing only within the invalid region. View objects marked as needing display are automatically redisplayed on each pass through the application's event loop. (View objects that need to redisplay before the event loop comes around can of course immediately be sent the appropriate `display...` method.)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169)
- [needsDisplay](#) (page 3139)

Related Sample Code

Reducer

Sketch-112

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

setNextKeyView:

Inserts a specified view object after the receiver in the key view loop of the receiver's window.

```
- (void)setNextKeyView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

aView

The NSView object to insert.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [nextValidKeyView](#) (page 3140)
- [previousKeyView](#) (page 3144)
- [previousValidKeyView](#) (page 3145)

Declared In

NSView.h

setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:

Controls whether the receiver informs observers when its bounds rectangle changes.

```
- (void)setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver will post notifications to the default notification center whenever its bounds rectangle changes; if *flag* is NO it won't.

Discussion

Note that if *flag* is YES and bounds notifications are suppressed, when the bounds change notification is reenabled the view will immediately post a single such notification if its bounds changed during this time. This will happen even if there has been no net change in the view's bounds.

The following methods can result in notification posting:

[setBounds:](#) (page 3160)
[setBoundsOrigin:](#) (page 3160)
[setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161)
[setBoundsSize:](#) (page 3162)
[translateOriginToPoint:](#) (page 3178)
[scaleUnitSquareToSize:](#) (page 3155)
[rotateByAngle:](#) (page 3154)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [postsBoundsChangedNotifications](#) (page 3143)

Declared In

NSView.h

setPostsFrameChangedNotifications:

Controls whether the receiver informs observers when its frame rectangle changes.

- (void)setPostsFrameChangedNotifications:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters*flag*

If YES, the receiver will post notifications to the default notification center whenever its frame rectangle changes; if *flag* is NO it won't.

Discussion

Note that if *flag* is YES and frame notifications are suppressed, when the frame change notification is reenabled the view will immediately post a single such notification if its frame changed during this time. This will happen even if there has been no net change in the view's frame.

The following methods can result in notification posting:

[setFrame:](#) (page 3164)
[setFrameOrigin:](#) (page 3165)
[setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)
[setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [postsFrameChangedNotifications](#) (page 3144)

Declared In

NSView.h

setShadow:

Sets the shadow drawn by the receiver.

```
- (void)setShadow:(NSShadow *)shadow
```

Parameters

shadow

An instance of NSShadow.

Discussion

This method sets the `shadowColor`, `shadowOffset`, `shadowOpacity` and `shadowRadius` properties of the receiver's layer.

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setSubviews:

Sets the receiver's subviews to the specified subviews.

```
- (void)setSubviews:(NSArray *)newSubviews
```

Parameters

newSubviews

An array of subviews. The *newSubviews* array can consist of existing subviews of the receiver or other views that have `nil` as their superview. If *newSubviews* is `nil`, or contains duplicated views, or if any of its members have a superview other than `nil` or the receiver, an invalid argument exception is thrown.

Discussion

Using this method you can: reorder the receiver's existing subviews, add or remove subviews en masse, replace all of the receiver's subviews with a new set of subviews, or remove all the receiver's subviews.

Given a valid array of views in *newSubviews*, `setSubviews:` (page 3172) performs any required sorting of the subviews array, as well as sending any `addSubview:` (page 3092) and `removeFromSuperview` (page 3150) messages as necessary to leave the receiver with the requested new array of subviews. Any member of

newSubviews that isn't already a subview of the receiver is added. Any member of the view's existing *subviews* array that isn't in *newSubviews* is removed. And any views that are in both *subviews* (page 3176) and *newSubviews* are moved in the subviews array as needed, without being removed and re-added.

This method marks the affected view and window areas as needing display.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

setToolTip:

Sets the tool tip text for the view to *string*.

```
- (void)setToolTip:(NSString *)string
```

Parameters

string

A string that contains the text to use for the tool tip. If *nil*, it cancels tool tip display for the view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [toolTip](#) (page 3178)

Declared In

NSView.h

setUpGState

Overridden by subclasses to (re)initialize the receiver's graphics state object.

```
- (void)setUpGState
```

Discussion

This method is automatically invoked when the graphics state object created using [allocateGState](#) (page 3098) needs to be initialized. The default implementation does nothing. Your subclass can override it to set the current font, line width, or any other graphics state parameter except coordinate transformations and the clipping path—these are established by the frame and bounds rectangles and by methods such as [scaleUnitSquareToSize:](#) (page 3155) and [translateOriginToPoint:](#) (page 3178). Note that `drawRect:` can further transform the coordinate system and clipping path for whatever temporary effects it needs.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [allocateGState](#) (page 3098)

- [renewGState](#) (page 3152)

Declared In

NSView.h

setWantsLayer:

Specifies whether the receiver and its subviews use a Core Animation layer as a backing store.

- (void)setWantsLayer:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver and its subviews should use a Core Animation layer as its backing store, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

shadow

Returns the shadow drawn by the receiver

- (NSShadow *)shadow

Return Value

An instance of NSShadow that is created using the shadowColor, shadowOffset, shadowOpacity and shadowRadius properties of the receiver's layer.

Discussion

Sending this message to a view that is not managing a Core Animation layer causes an exception.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

shouldDelayWindowOrderingForEvent:

Overridden by subclasses to allow the user to drag images from the receiver without its window moving forward and possibly obscuring the destination and without activating the application.

- (BOOL)shouldDelayWindowOrderingForEvent:(NSEvent *)theEvent

Parameters

theEvent

An object representing an initial mouse-down event.

Return Value

If this method returns YES, the normal window-ordering and activation mechanism is delayed (not necessarily prevented) until the next mouse-up event. If it returns NO, then normal ordering and activation occur.

Discussion

Never invoke this method directly; it's invoked automatically for each mouse-down event directed at the `NSView`.

An `NSView` subclass that allows dragging should implement this method to return `YES` if *theEvent* is potentially the beginning of a dragging session or of some other context where window ordering isn't appropriate. This method is invoked before a `mouseDown:` (page 2133) message for *theEvent* is sent. The default implementation returns `NO`.

If, after delaying window ordering, the receiver actually initiates a dragging session or similar operation, it should also send a `preventWindowOrdering` (page 160) message to `NSApp`, which completely prevents the window from ordering forward and the activation from becoming active. `preventWindowOrdering` (page 160) is sent automatically by the `NSView` `dragImage:...` and `dragFile:...` methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

shouldDrawColor

Returns `NO` if the receiver is being drawn in an `NSWindow` object (as opposed, for example, to being printed) and the window object can't store color; otherwise returns `YES`.

- (BOOL)shouldDrawColor

Discussion

A view object can base its drawing behavior on the return value of this method to improve its appearance in grayscale windows.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `drawRect:` (page 3121)
- `canStoreColor` (page 3241) (`NSWindow`)

Declared In

`NSView.h`

sortSubviewsUsingFunction:context:

Orders the receiver's immediate subviews using the specified comparator function.

```
- (void)sortSubviewsUsingFunction:(NSComparisonResult (*)(id, id, void *))compare
context:(void *)context
```

Parameters*compare*

A pointer to the comparator function. This function must take as arguments two subviews to be ordered and contextual data (supplied in *context* which may be arbitrary data used to help in the comparison. The comparator function should return `NSOrderedAscending` if the first subview should be ordered lower, `NSOrderedDescending` if the second subview should be ordered lower, and `NSOrderedSame` if their ordering isn't important.

context

Arbitrary data that might help the comparator function `compare` in its decisions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

`sortedArrayUsingFunction:context:` (NSArray)

Declared In

NSView.h

subviews

Return the receiver's immediate subviews.

- (NSArray *)subviews

Return Value

Returns an array containing the receiver's subviews.

Discussion

The order of the subviews may be considered as being back-to-front, but this does not imply invalidation and drawing behavior. The order is based on the order of the receiver's subviews as specified in the nib file from which they were unarchived or the programmatic interface for modifying the receiver's subview list. This ordering is also the reverse of the order in which hit-testing is done.

Note: The contents of this array may change at any time. If you intend to manipulate this array you should copy it rather than simply retain.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [Superview](#) (page 3177)
- [addSubview:](#) (page 3092)
- [addSubview:positioned:relativeTo:](#) (page 3093)
- [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150)

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

MyPhoto

Quartz Composer QCTV

Reducer

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

superview

Returns the receiver's superview, or `nil` if it has none.

- (NSView *)superview

Discussion

When applying this method iteratively or recursively, be sure to compare the returned view object to the content view of the window to avoid proceeding out of the view hierarchy.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [window](#) (page 3188)
- [subviews](#) (page 3176)
- [removeFromSuperview](#) (page 3150)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Reducer

TextEditPlus

WebKitDOMElementPlugIn

Declared In

NSView.h

tag

Returns the receiver's tag, an integer that you can use to identify view objects in your application.

- (NSInteger)tag

Discussion

The default implementation returns `-1`. Subclasses can override this method to provide individual tags, possibly adding storage and a `setTag:` method (which `NSView` doesn't define).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewWithTag:](#) (page 3186)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

GLChildWindowDemo

Quartz2DBasics

Declared In

NSView.h

toolTip

Returns the text for the view's tool tip.

```
- (NSString *)toolTip
```

Return Value

The tool tip text or `nil` if the view doesn't currently display tool tip text

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setToolTip:](#) (page 3173)

Declared In

NSView.h

trackingAreas

Returns an array of the receiver's tracking areas.

```
- (NSArray *)trackingAreas
```

Return Value

An array of the receiver's tracking areas (instances of `NSTrackingArea`). If the receiver has no tracking areas, returns an empty array.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

`MenuItemView`

Declared In

NSView.h

translateOriginToPoint:

Translates the receiver's coordinate system so that its origin moves to a new location.

```
- (void)translateOriginToPoint:(NSPoint)newOrigin
```

Parameters

newOrigin

A point that specifies the new origin.

Discussion

In the process, the origin of the receiver's bounds rectangle is shifted by $(-newOrigin.x, -newOrigin.y)$. This method neither redisplay the receiver nor marks it as needing display. You must do this yourself with `display` (page 3114) or `setNeedsDisplay:` (page 3169).

Note the difference between this method and setting the bounds origin. Translation effectively moves the image inside the bounds rectangle, while setting the bounds origin effectively moves the rectangle over the image. The two are in a sense inverse, although translation is cumulative, and setting the bounds origin is absolute.

This method posts an `NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification` (page 3193) to the default notification center if the receiver is configured to do so.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setBoundsOrigin:` (page 3160)
- `setBounds:` (page 3160)
- `setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:` (page 3170)

Related Sample Code

Polygons

Declared In

NSView.h

translateRectsNeedingDisplayInRect:by:

Translates the display rectangles by the specified delta.

```
- (void)translateRectsNeedingDisplayInRect:(NSRect)clipRectby:(NSSize)delta
```

Parameters

clipRect

A rectangle defining the region of the receiver, typically the receiver's bounds.

delta

A NSSize structure that specifies an offset from from aRect's origin.

Discussion

The method is similar to the `scrollRect:by:` method:

1. It collects the receiving view's dirty rectangles.
2. Clears all dirty rectangles in the intersection of *clipRect* and the view's bounds.
3. Shifts the retrieved rectangles by the *delta* offset.
4. Clips the result to the intersection of *clipRect* and the view's bounds
5. Draws the resultant rectangles in the view.

The developer must ensure that `clipRect` and `delta` are pixel-aligned in order to guarantee correct drawing. See View Coordinate Conversion in *View Programming Guide for Cocoa* for a description of how to pixel-align view coordinates.

Note: In most cases developers should use the `scrollRect:by:` (page 3156) method instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

unlockFocus

Balances an earlier `lockFocus` (page 3135) or `lockFocusIfCanDraw` (page 3136) message; restoring the focus to the previously focused view is necessary.

- (void)unlockFocus

Discussion

Raises an `NSInvalidArgumentException` if invoked on the wrong view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `allocateGState` (page 3098)

Related Sample Code

MungSaver

QTKitFrameStepper

Declared In

NSView.h

unregisterDraggedTypes

Unregisters the receiver as a possible destination in a dragging session.

- (void)unregisterDraggedTypes

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `registerForDraggedTypes:` (page 3148)

Declared In

NSView.h

updateTrackingAreas

Invoked automatically when the view's geometry changes such that its tracking areas need to be recalculated.

- (void)updateTrackingAreas

Discussion

You should override this method to remove out of date tracking areas and add recomputed tracking areas; your implementation should call `super`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

viewDidEndLiveResize

Informs the receiver of the end of a live resize.

- (void)viewDidEndLiveResize

Discussion

In the simple case, a view is sent `viewWillStartLiveResize` (page 3185) before the first resize operation on the containing window and `viewDidEndLiveResize` after the last resize operation. A view that is repeatedly added and removed from a window during live resize will receive only one `viewWillStartLiveResize` (on the first time it is added to the window) and one `viewDidEndLiveResize` (when the window has completed the live resize operation). This allows a superview such as `NSBrowser` object to add and remove its `NSMatrix` subviews during live resize without the `NSMatrix` receiving multiple calls to these methods.

A view might allocate data structures to cache-drawing information in `viewWillStartLiveResize` (page 3185) and should clean up these data structures in `viewDidEndLiveResize`. In addition, a view that does optimized drawing during live resize might want to do full drawing after `viewDidEndLiveResize`, although a view should not assume that it has a drawing context in `viewDidEndLiveResize` (since it may have been removed from the window during live resize). A view that wants to redraw itself after live resize should call `[self setNeedsDisplay:YES]` in `viewDidEndLiveResize`.

A view subclass should call `super` from these methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- [viewWillStartLiveResize](#) (page 3185)
- [inLiveResize](#) (page 3130)

Related Sample Code

MyPhoto

Declared In

NSView.h

viewDidHide

Invoked when the receiver is hidden, either directly, or in response to an ancestor being hidden.

- (void)viewDidHide

Discussion

The receiver receives this message when its [isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor](#) (page 3132) state goes from NO to YES. This will happen when the view or an ancestor is marked as hidden, or when the view or an ancestor is inserted into a new view hierarchy.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

viewDidMoveToSuperview

Informs the receiver that its superview has changed (possibly to nil).

- (void)viewDidMoveToSuperview

Discussion

The default implementation does nothing; subclasses can override this method to perform whatever actions are necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewDidMoveToWindow](#) (page 3182)
- [viewWillMoveToSuperview:](#) (page 3184)
- [viewWillMoveToWindow:](#) (page 3184)

Declared In

NSView.h

viewDidMoveToWindow

Informs the receiver that it has been added to a new view hierarchy.

- (void)viewDidMoveToWindow

Discussion

The default implementation does nothing; subclasses can override this method to perform whatever actions are necessary.

[window](#) (page 3188) may return nil when this method is invoked, indicating that the receiver does not currently reside in any window. This occurs when the receiver has just been removed from its superview or when the receiver has just been added to a superview that does not itself have a window. Overrides of this method may choose to ignore such cases if they are not of interest.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewDidMoveToSuperview](#) (page 3182)
- [viewWillMoveToSuperview:](#) (page 3184)
- [viewWillMoveToWindow:](#) (page 3184)

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Dicey

GLChildWindowDemo

SpotlightAPI

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

viewDidUnhide

Invoked when the receiver is unhidden, either directly, or in response to an ancestor being unhidden

- (void)viewDidUnhide

Discussion

The receiver receives this message when its `isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor` state goes from YES to NO. This can happen when the view or an ancestor is marked as not hidden, or when the view or an ancestor is removed from its containing view hierarchy.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

viewWillDraw

Informs the receiver that it will be required to draw content.

- (void)viewWillDraw

Discussion

In response to receiving one of the `display...` messages the receiver will recurse down the view hierarchy, sending this message to each of the views that may be involved in the display operation.

Subclasses can override this method to move or resize views, mark additional areas as requiring display, or other actions that can best be deferred until they are required for drawing. During the recursion, sending of [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) and [setNeedsDisplayInRect:](#) (page 3169) messages to views in the hierarchy that's about to be drawn is valid and supported, and will affect the assessment of the total area to be rendered in that drawing pass.

A subclass's implementation of `viewWillDraw` can use the existing `NSView` `getRectsBeingDrawn:count:` (page 3126) method to obtain a list of rectangles that bound the affected area, enabling it to restrict its efforts to that area.

The following is an example of a generic subclass implementation:

```
- (void)viewWillDraw {
    // Perform some operations before recursing for descendants.

    // Now recurse to handle all our descendants.
    // Overrides must call up to super like this.
    [super viewWillDraw];

    // Perform some operations that might depend on descendants
    // already having had a chance to update.
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

viewWillMoveToSuperview:

Notifies the receiver that its superview is about to change to the specified superview (which may be `nil`).

```
- (void)viewWillMoveToSuperview:(NSView *)newSuperview
```

Parameters

newSuperview

A view object that will be the new superview of the receiver.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to perform whatever actions are necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewDidMoveToSuperview](#) (page 3182)
- [viewDidMoveToWindow](#) (page 3182)
- [viewWillMoveToWindow:](#) (page 3184)

Declared In

NSView.h

viewWillMoveToWindow:

Notifies the receiver that it's being added to the view hierarchy of the specified window object (which may be `nil`).

```
- (void)viewWillMoveToWindow:(NSWindow *)newWindow
```

Parameters*newWindow*

A window object that will be at the root of the receiver's new view hierarchy.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to perform whatever actions are necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewDidMoveToSuperview](#) (page 3182)
- [viewDidMoveToWindow](#) (page 3182)
- [viewWillMoveToSuperview:](#) (page 3184)

Declared In

NSView.h

viewWillStartLiveResize

Informs the receiver of the start of a live resize.

- (void)viewWillStartLiveResize

Discussion

In the simple case, a view is sent `viewWillStartLiveResize` before the first resize operation on the containing window and `viewDidEndLiveResize` (page 3181) after the last resize operation. A view that is repeatedly added and removed from a window during live resize will receive only one `viewWillStartLiveResize` (on the first time it is added to the window) and one `viewDidEndLiveResize` (when the window has completed the live resize operation). This allows a superview such as `NSBrowser` object to add and remove its `NSMatrix` subviews during live resize without the `NSMatrix` object receiving multiple calls to these methods.

A view might allocate data structures to cache-drawing information in `viewWillStartLiveResize` and should clean up these data structures in `viewDidEndLiveResize` (page 3181). In addition, a view that does optimized drawing during live resize might want to do full drawing after `viewDidEndLiveResize`, although a view should not assume that it has a drawing context in `viewDidEndLiveResize` (since it may have been removed from the window during live resize). A view that wants to redraw itself after live resize should call `[self setNeedsDisplay:YES]` in `viewDidEndLiveResize`.

A view subclass should call `super` from these methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

See Also

- [viewDidEndLiveResize](#) (page 3181)
- [inLiveResize](#) (page 3130)

Related Sample Code

MyPhoto

Declared In

NSView.h

viewWithTag:

Returns the receiver's nearest descendant (including itself) with a specific tag, or `nil` if no subview has that tag.

```
- (id)viewWithTag:(NSInteger)aTag
```

Parameters

aTag

An integer identifier associated with a view object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [tag](#) (page 3177)

Related Sample Code

PrefsPane

Declared In

NSView.h

visibleRect

Returns the portion of the receiver not clipped by its superviews.

```
- (NSRect)visibleRect
```

Return Value

A rectangle defining the unclipped portion of the receiver.

Discussion

Visibility for this method is defined quite simply and doesn't account for whether other `NSView` objects (or windows) overlap the receiver or whether the receiver has a window at all. This method returns `NSZeroRect` if the receiver is effectively hidden.

During a printing operation the visible rectangle is further clipped to the page being imaged.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHidden:](#) (page 3167)
- [isVisible](#) (page 3274) (`NSWindow`)
- [documentVisibleRect](#) (page 2290) (`NSScrollView`)
- [documentVisibleRect](#) (page 636) (`NSClipView`)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

LiveVideoMixer2

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

TextLinks

Declared In

NSView.h

wantsDefaultClipping

Returns whether the Application Kit's default clipping provided to [drawRect:](#) (page 3121) implementations is in effect.

- (BOOL)wantsDefaultClipping

Return Value

YES if the default clipping is in effect, NO otherwise. By default, this method returns YES.

Discussion

Subclasses may override this method to return NO if they want to suppress the default clipping. They may want to do this in situations where drawing performance is critical to avoid the cost of setting up, enforcing, and cleaning up the clip path

A view that overrides this method to refuse the default clipping must either set up whatever clipping it requires or constrain its drawing exactly to the list of rectangles returned by [getRectsBeingDrawn:count:](#) (page 3126). Failing to do so could result in corruption of other drawing in the view's window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

VideoViewer

Declared In

NSView.h

wantsLayer

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the receiver is using a layer as its backing store.

- (BOOL)wantsLayer

Return Value

YES if the receiver is using a Core Animation layer as its backing store, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

widthAdjustLimit

Returns the fraction (from 0.0 to 1.0) of the page that can be pushed onto the next page during automatic pagination to prevent items such as small images or text columns from being divided across pages.

- (CGFloat)widthAdjustLimit

Discussion

This fraction is used to calculate the right edge limit for a `adjustPageWidthNew:left:right:limit:` (page 3097) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [heightAdjustLimit](#) (page 3128)

Declared In

NSView.h

willRemoveSubview:

Overridden by subclasses to perform additional actions before subviews are removed from the receiver.

- (void)willRemoveSubview:(NSView *)*subview*

Parameters

subview

The subview that will be removed.

Discussion

This method is invoked when *subview* receives a `removeFromSuperview` (page 3150) message or *subview* is removed from the receiver due to it being added to another view with `addSubview:` (page 3092).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

window

Returns the receiver's window object, or `nil` if it has none.

- (NSWindow *)window

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [Superview](#) (page 3177)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

GLChildWindowDemo

QTCoreVideo201

Sketch-112

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSView.h

writeEPSInsideRect:toPasteboard:

Writes EPS data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle onto a pasteboard.

```
- (void)writeEPSInsideRect:(NSRect)aRect toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region.

pboard

An object representing a pasteboard.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataWithEPSInsideRect:](#) (page 3112)

Declared In

NSView.h

writePDFInsideRect:toPasteboard:

Writes PDF data that draws the region of the receiver within a specified rectangle onto a pasteboard.

```
- (void)writePDFInsideRect:(NSRect)aRect toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Parameters*aRect*

A rectangle defining the region.

pboard

An object representing a pasteboard.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataWithPDFInsideRect:](#) (page 3113)

Declared In

NSView.h

Constants

NSBorderType

These constants specify the type of a view's border.

```
typedef enum _NSBorderType {  
    NSNoBorder = 0,  
    NSLineBorder = 1,  
    NSBezelBorder = 2,  
    NSGrooveBorder = 3  
} NSBorderType;
```

Constants

NSBezelBorder

A concave border that makes the view look sunken.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

NSGrooveBorder

A thin border that looks etched around the image.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

NSLineBorder

A black line border around the view.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

NSNoBorder

No border.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

Resizing masks

These constants are used by `setAutoresizingMask:` (page 3159).

```
enum {
    NSViewNotSizable      = 0,
    NSViewMinXMargin     = 1,
    NSViewWidthSizable   = 2,
    NSViewMaxXMargin     = 4,
    NSViewMinYMargin     = 8,
    NSViewHeightSizable  = 16,
    NSViewMaxYMargin     = 32
};
```

Constants

`NSViewNotSizable`

The receiver cannot be resized.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSViewMinXMargin`

The left margin between the receiver and its superview is flexible.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSViewWidthSizable`

The receiver's width is flexible.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSViewMaxXMargin`

The right margin between the receiver and its superview is flexible.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSViewMinYMargin`

The bottom margin between the receiver and its superview is flexible.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSViewHeightSizable`

The receiver's height is flexible.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSViewMaxYMargin`

The top margin between the receiver and its superview is flexible.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

NSToolTipTag

This type describes the rectangle used to identify a tool tip rectangle.

```
typedef NSInteger NSToolTipTag;
```

Discussion

See the methods [addToolTipRect:owner:userData:](#) (page 3094) and [removeToolTip:](#) (page 3151).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

NSTrackingRectTag

This type describes the rectangle used to track the mouse.

```
typedef NSInteger NSTrackingRectTag;
```

Discussion

See the methods [addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside:](#) (page 3095) and [removeTrackingRect:](#) (page 3151).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

Full screen mode

These constants are keys that you can use in the options dictionary in

[enterFullScreenMode:withOptions:](#) (page 3124) and [exitFullScreenModeWithOptions:](#) (page 3124).

```
NSString * const NSFullScreenModeAllScreens;
NSString * const NSFullScreenModeSetting;
NSString * const NSFullScreenModeWindowLevel;
```

Constants

`NSFullScreenModeAllScreens`

Key whose corresponding value specifies whether the view should take over all screens.

The corresponding value is an instance of `NSNumber` containing a Boolean value.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSFullScreenModeSetting`

Key whose corresponding value specifies the the full screen mode setting.

The corresponding value is an instance of `NSDictionary` that contains keys specified in `Display Mode Standard Properties` and `Display Mode Optional Properties` in *Quartz Display Services Reference*.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

`NSFullScreenModeWindowLevel`

Key whose corresponding value specifies the screen mode window level.

The corresponding value is an instance of `NSNumber` containing an integer value.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSView.h`.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

Notifications

NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification

Posted whenever the `NSView`'s bounds rectangle changes independently of the frame rectangle, if the `NSView` is configured using `setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications:` (page 3170) to post such notifications.

The notification object is the `NSView` object whose bounds rectangle has changed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

The following methods can result in notification posting:

[setBounds:](#) (page 3160)

[setBoundsOrigin:](#) (page 3160)

[setBoundsRotation:](#) (page 3161)

[setBoundsSize:](#) (page 3162)

[translateOriginToPoint:](#) (page 3178)

[scaleUnitSquareToSize:](#) (page 3155)

[rotateByAngle:](#) (page 3154)

Note that the bounds rectangle resizes automatically to track the frame rectangle. Because the primary change is that of the frame rectangle, however, `setFrame:` (page 3164) and `setFrameSize:` (page 3167) don't result in a bounds-changed notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSView.h`

NSViewFocusDidChangeNotification

Deprecated notification that was posted for an `NSView` object and each of its descendants (recursively) whenever the frame or bounds geometry of the view changed.

In Mac OS X v10.4 and later, this notification is no longer posted. In earlier version of Mac OS X, use `NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification` and `NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification` instead to get the same information provided by this notification.

The notification object is the view whose geometry changed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

[NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3193)

[NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification](#) (page 3194)

Declared In

NSView.h

NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification

Posted whenever the view's frame rectangle changes, if the view is configured using [setPostsFrameChangedNotifications:](#) (page 3171) to post such notifications.

The notification object is the `NSView` object whose frame rectangle has changed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

The following methods can result in notification posting:

[setFrame:](#) (page 3164)

[setFrameOrigin:](#) (page 3165)

[setFrameRotation:](#) (page 3166)

[setFrameSize:](#) (page 3167)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

NSViewDidUpdateTrackingAreasNotification

Posted whenever an `NSView` object recalculates its tracking areas. It is sent after the view receives [updateTrackingAreas](#) (page 3181).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

NSViewGlobalFrameDidChangeNotification

Posted whenever an `NSView` object that has attached surfaces (that is, `NSOpenGLContext` objects) moves to a different screen, or other cases where the `NSOpenGLContext` object needs to be updated. The notification object is the surface's view. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSView.h

NSViewAnimation Class Reference

Inherits from	NSAnimation : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSAnimation) NSCopying (NSAnimation) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSAnimation.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Drawing Guide
Related sample code	iSpend QTCoreVideo301 Reducer

Overview

The `NSViewAnimation` class, a public subclass of `NSAnimation`, offers a convenient way to animate multiple views and windows. The animation effects you can achieve are limited to changes in frame location and size, and to fade-in and fade-out effects.

An `NSViewAnimation` object takes an array of dictionaries from which it determines the objects to animate and the effects to apply to them. Each dictionary must have a target object and, optionally, properties that specify beginning and ending frame and whether to fade in or fade out. (See [“View Animation Dictionary Keys”](#) (page 3197) for further information.) Animations with `NSViewAnimation` are, by default, in non-blocking mode over a duration of 0.5 seconds using the ease in-out animation curve. But you can configure the animation to have any duration, curve, frame rate, and blocking mode. You may also set progress marks, assign a delegate, and implement delegation methods in order to animate view and windows concurrent with the ones specified as targets in the view-animation dictionary.

Invoking the `NSAnimation` [stopAnimation](#) (page 112) method on a running `NSViewAnimation` object moves the animation to the end frame.

Tasks

Initializing an NSViewAnimation Object

- [initWithViewAnimations:](#) (page 3196)
Returns an `NSViewAnimation` object initialized with the supplied information.

Getting and Setting View-animation Dictionaries

- [setViewAnimations:](#) (page 3196)
Sets the dictionaries defining the objects to animate.
- [viewAnimations](#) (page 3197)
Returns the array of dictionaries defining the objects to animate.

Instance Methods

initWithViewAnimations:

Returns an `NSViewAnimation` object initialized with the supplied information.

```
- (id)initWithViewAnimations:(NSArray *)viewAnimations
```

Parameters

viewAnimations

An array of `NSDictionary` objects. Each dictionary specifies a view or window to animate and the effect to apply. *viewAnimations* can be `nil`, but you must later set the required array of dictionaries with [setViewAnimations:](#) (page 3196) if you want to use the capabilities of the `NSViewAnimation` class. See “[View Animation Dictionary Keys](#)” (page 3197) for a description of valid keys and values for dictionaries in *viewAnimations*.

Return Value

The created `NSViewAnimation` object or `nil` if there was a problem initializing the object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

[iSpend](#)
[Reducer](#)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

setViewAnimations:

Sets the dictionaries defining the objects to animate.

```
- (void)setViewAnimations:(NSArray *)viewAnimations
```

Parameters

viewAnimations

An array of `NSDictionary` objects. Each dictionary specifies a view or window to animate and the effect to apply. Pass in `nil` to remove the current list of dictionaries. See “[View Animation Dictionary Keys](#)” (page 3197) for a description of valid keys and values for dictionaries in *viewAnimations*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [viewAnimations](#) (page 3197)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

viewAnimations

Returns the array of dictionaries defining the objects to animate.

```
- (NSArray *)viewAnimations
```

Discussion

Each dictionary in the returned array specifies a view or window to animate and the effect to apply.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setViewAnimations:](#) (page 3196)

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

Constants

View Animation Dictionary Keys

The following string constants are keys for the dictionaries in the array passed into [initWithViewAnimations:](#) (page 3196) and [setViewAnimations:](#) (page 3196).

```
NSString *NSViewAnimationTargetKey;
NSString *NSViewAnimationStartFrameKey;
NSString *NSViewAnimationEndFrameKey;
NSString *NSViewAnimationEffectKey;
```

Constants

`NSViewAnimationTargetKey`

The target of the animation.

The target can be either an `NSView` object or an `NSWindow` object. This property is required.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

`NSViewAnimationStartFrameKey`

The size and location of the window or view at the start of the animation.

The size and location are specified by an `NSRect` structure encoded in an `NSValue` object. This property is optional. If it is not specified, `NSViewAnimation` uses the frame of the window or view at the start of the animation.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

`NSViewAnimationEndFrameKey`

The size and location of the window or view at the end of the animation.

The size and location are specified by an `NSRect` structure encoded in an `NSValue` object. This property is optional. If it is not specified, `NSViewAnimation` uses the frame of the window or view at the start of the animation. If the target is a view and the end frame is empty, the view is hidden at the end.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

`NSViewAnimationEffectKey`

An effect to apply to the animation.

Takes a string constant specifying fade-in or fade-out effects for the target:

`NSViewAnimationFadeInEffect` and `NSViewAnimationFadeOutEffect`. If the target is a view and the effect is to fade out, the view is hidden at the end. If the effect is to fade in an initially hidden view and the end frame is non-empty, the view is unhidden at the end. If the target is a window, the window is ordered in or out as appropriate to the effect. This property is optional.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

Values for NSViewAnimationEffectKey

The following constants specify the animation effect to apply and are used as values for the animation effect property of the animation view. See the description of `NSViewAnimationEffectKey` for usage details.

```
NSString *NSViewAnimationFadeInEffect;  
NSString *NSViewAnimationFadeOutEffect;
```

Constants

`NSViewAnimationFadeInEffect`

Specifies a fade-in type of effect.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

`NSViewAnimationFadeOutEffect`

Specifies a fade-out type of effect.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAnimation.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later

Declared In

`NSAnimation.h`

NSViewController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject) NSEditor (Informal Protocol) NSEditorRegistration (Informal Protocol)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSViewController.h
Related sample code	CrossEvents HIView-NSView ViewController

Overview

An `NSViewController` object manages a view, typically loaded from a nib file.

This management includes:

- Memory management of top-level objects similar to that of the `NSWindowController` class, taking the same care to prevent reference cycles when controls are bound to the nib file's owner that `NSWindowController` began taking in Mac OS v 10.4.
- Declaring a generic `representedObject` (page 3206) property, to make it easy to establish bindings in the nib to an object that isn't yet known at nib-loading time or readily available to the code that's doing the nib loading.
- Implementing the key-value binding `NSEditor` informal protocol, so that applications using `NSViewController` can easily make bound controls in the views commit or discard the changes the user is making.

`NSViewController` is meant to be highly reusable. For example, the `NSPageLayout` and `NSPrintPanel` `addAccessoryController:` (page 1850) methods take an `NSViewController` instance as the argument, and set the `representedObject` (page 3206) to the `NSPrintInfo` that is to be shown to the user. This allows a developer to easily create new printing accessory views using bindings and the `NSPrintInfo` class' new key-value coding and key-value observing compliance. When the user dismisses a printing panel, `NSPageLayout` and `NSPrintPanel` each send `NSEditor` messages to each accessory view controller to ensure that the user's changes have been committed or discarded properly. The titles of the accessories are

retrieved from the view controllers and shown to the user in pulldown menus that the user can choose from. If your application needs to dynamically associate relatively complex views with the objects that they present to the user, you might be able to reuse `NSViewController` in similar ways.

Tasks

Creating A View Controller

- `initWithNibName:bundle:` (page 3205)
Returns an `NSViewController` object initialized to the nib file in the specified bundle.
- `loadView` (page 3205)
Instantiate the receiver's view and set it.

Represented Object

- `setRepresentedObject:` (page 3207)
Sets the object whose value is being presented in the receiver's view.
- `representedObject` (page 3206)
Returns the object whose value is being presented in the receiver's view.

Nib Properties

- `nibName` (page 3206)
Return the name of the nib bundle to be loaded to instantiate the receivers view.
- `nibName` (page 3206)
Return the name of the nib to be loaded to instantiate the receivers view

View Properties

- `view` (page 3209)
Returns the receiver's view.
- `setView:` (page 3208)
Sets the receivers view to the specified object.
- `title` (page 3208)
Returns the localized title of the receiver's view.
- `setTitle:` (page 3207)
Sets the localized title of the receiver's view to the specified string.

NSEditor Conformance

- [commitEditingStyleWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 3203)
Attempt to commit any currently edited results of the receiver.
- [commitEditingStyle](#) (page 3203)
Returns whether the receiver was able to commit any pending edits.
- [discardEditingStyle](#) (page 3204)
Causes the receiver to discard any changes, restoring the previous values.

Instance Methods

commitEditingStyle

Returns whether the receiver was able to commit any pending edits.

- (BOOL)commitEditingStyle

Return Value

Returns YES if the changes were successfully applied to the model, NO otherwise.

Discussion

A commit is denied if the receiver fails to apply the changes to the model object, perhaps due to a validation error.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [commitEditingStyleWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 3203)
- [discardEditingStyle](#) (page 3204)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

commitEditingStyleWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:contextInfo:

Attempt to commit any currently edited results of the receiver.

- (void)commitEditingStyleWithDelegate:(id)delegate
didCommitSelector:(SEL)didCommitSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo

Parameters

delegate

An object that can serve as the receiver's delegate. It should implement the method specified by *didCommitSelector*.

didCommitSelector

A selector that is invoked on delegate.

contextInfo

Contextual information that is sent as the `contextInfo` argument to delegate when `didCommitSelector` is invoked.

Discussion

The receiver must have been registered as the editor of an object using `objectDidBeginEditing:` (page 3522), and has not yet been unregistered by a subsequent invocation of `objectDidEndEditing:` (page 3522). When the committing has either succeeded or failed, send the *delegate* the message specified by `didCommitSelector`.

The `didCommitSelector` method must have the following method signature:

```
- (void)editor:(id)editor didCommit:(BOOL)didCommit contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

If an error occurs while attempting to commit, for example if key-value coding validation fails, an implementation of this method should typically send the receiver's view `apresentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didPresentSelector:contextInfo:` (page 2151) message, specifying the view's containing window.

You may find this method useful in some situations when you want to ensure that pending changes are applied before a change in user interface state. For example, you may need to ensure that changes pending in a text field are applied before a window is closed. See also `commitEditing` (page 3203) which performs a similar function but which allows you to handle any errors directly, although it provides no information beyond simple success/failure.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- `commitEditing` (page 3203)
- `discardEditing` (page 3204)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

discardEditing

Causes the receiver to discard any changes, restoring the previous values.

```
- (void)discardEditing
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- `commitEditing` (page 3203)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

initWithNibName:bundle:

Returns an `NSViewController` object initialized to the nib file in the specified bundle.

```
- (id)initWithNibName:(NSString *)nibNameOrNil bundle:(NSBundle *)nibBundleOrNil
```

Parameters

nibNameOrNil

The name of the nib file, without any leading path information.

nibBundleOrNil

The bundle in which to search for the nib file. If you specify `nil`, this method looks for the nib file in the main bundle.

Return Value

The initialized `NSViewController` object or `nil` if there were errors during initialization or the nib file could not be located.

Discussion

The `NSViewController` object looks for the nib file in the bundle's language-specific project directories first, followed by the Resources directory.

The specified nib should typically have the class of the file's owner set to `NSViewController`, or a custom subclass, with the `view` outlet connected to a view.

If you pass in a `nil` for *nibNameOrNil* then `nibName` (page 3206) will return `nil` and `loadView` (page 3205) will throw an exception; in this case you must invoke `setView:` (page 3208) before `view` (page 3209) is invoked, or override `loadView` (page 3205).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Related Sample Code

`ViewController`

Declared In

`NSViewController.h`

loadView

Instantiate the receiver's view and set it.

```
- (void)loadView
```

Discussion

The default implementation of this method invokes `nibName` (page 3206) and `nibBundle` (page 3206) and then uses the `NSNib` class to load the nib with the receiver as the file's owner. If the `view` outlet of the file's owner in the nib is properly connected, the regular nib loading machinery will send the receiver a `setView:` (page 3208) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSViewController.h`

nibName

Return the name of the nib bundle to be loaded to instantiate the receiver's view.

```
- (NSBundle *)nibName
```

Return Value

The name of the nib bundle.

Discussion

The default implementation returns whatever value was passed to the initializer.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initWithNibName:bundle:](#) (page 3205)
- [nibName](#) (page 3206)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

nibName

Return the name of the nib to be loaded to instantiate the receiver's view

```
- (NSString *)nibName
```

Return Value

The name of the nib.

Discussion

The default implementation returns whatever value was passed to the initializer.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [initWithNibName:bundle:](#) (page 3205)
- [nibName](#) (page 3206)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

representedObject

Returns the object whose value is being presented in the receiver's view.

```
- (id)representedObject
```

Return Value

The object whose value is presented in the receiver's view.

Discussion

This class is key-value coding and key-value observing compliant for [representedObject](#) (page 3206) so when you use it as the file's owner of a view's nib you can bind controls to the file's owner using key paths that start with `representedObject`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setRepresentedObject:](#) (page 3207)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

setRepresentedObject:

Sets the object whose value is being presented in the receiver's view.

```
- (void)setRepresentedObject:(id)representedObject
```

Parameters

representedObject

The object whose value is presented in the receiver's view.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method doesn't copy the passed-in object, it retains it. In another words, *representedObject* is a to-one relationship, not an attribute.

This class is key-value coding and key-value observing compliant for [representedObject](#) (page 3206) so when you use it as the file's owner of a view's nib you can bind controls to the file's owner using key paths that start with `representedObject`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [representedObject](#) (page 3206)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

setTitle:

Sets the localized title of the receiver's view to the specified string.

```
- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)title
```

Parameters

title

The localized title of the receiver view.

Discussion

`NSViewController` does not use the title property directly. This property is here because so many anticipated uses of this class will involve letting the user choose among multiple named views using a pulldown menu or some other user interface.

This class is key value coding and key value compliant for this property.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 3208)

Declared In

`NSViewController.h`

setView:

Sets the receiver's view to the specified object.

```
- (void)setView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

view

The view the receiver should manage.

Discussion

You can invoke this method immediately after creating the object to specify a view that's created in a different manner than the receiver's default implementation would provide.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [view](#) (page 3209)

Declared In

`NSViewController.h`

title

Returns the localized title of the receiver's view.

```
- (NSString *)title
```

Return Value

The localized title of the receiver's view

Discussion

`NSViewController` does not use the title property directly. This property is here because so many anticipated uses of this class will involve letting the user choose among multiple named views using a pulldown menu or some other user interface.

This class is key value coding and key value compliant for this property.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 3207)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

view

Returns the receiver's view.

```
- (NSView *)view
```

Return Value

The receiver's view object.

Discussion

The default implementation of this method first invokes [loadView](#) (page 3205) if the view hasn't been set yet.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setView:](#) (page 3208)

- [loadView](#) (page 3205)

Declared In

NSViewController.h

NSWindow Class Reference

Inherits from	NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSUserInterfaceValidations NSAnimatablePropertyContainer NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSWindow.h AppKit/NSDrawer.h
Companion guide	Window Programming Guide for Cocoa
Related sample code	CoreRecipes ImageClient MyPhoto Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Overview

The `NSWindow` class defines objects (known as **windows**) that manage and coordinate the windows an application displays on the screen. A single `NSWindow` object corresponds to at most one onscreen window. The two principal functions of a window are to provide an area in which views can be placed and to accept and distribute, to the appropriate views, events the user instigates through actions with the mouse and keyboard.

Note: Although the `NSWindow` class inherits the `NSCoding` protocol from `NSResponder`, the class does not support coding. Legacy support for archivers exists but its use is deprecated and may not work. Any attempt to archive or unarchive an `NSWindow` object using a keyed coding object raises an `NSInvalidArgumentException` exception.

Tasks

Creating Windows

- [initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:](#) (page 3266)
Initializes the window with the specified values.
- [initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:screen:](#) (page 3267)
Initializes an allocated window with the specified values.

Configuring Windows

- [styleMask](#) (page 3331)
Returns the window's style mask, indicating what kinds of control items it displays.
- [worksWhenModal](#) (page 3337)
Indicates whether the window is able to receive keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally.
- [alphaValue](#) (page 3234)
Returns the window's alpha value.
- [setAlphaValue:](#) (page 3299)
Applies a given alpha value to the entire window.
- [backgroundColor](#) (page 3237)
Returns the color of the window's background.
- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 3301)
Sets the window's background color to the given color.
- [contentView](#) (page 3247)
Returns the window's content view, the highest accessible `NSView` object in the window's view hierarchy.
- [setContent-view:](#) (page 3307)
Makes a given view the window's content view.
- [canHide](#) (page 3241)
Indicates whether the window can be hidden when its application becomes hidden (during execution of the `NSApplication` [hide:](#) (page 151) method).
- [setCanHide:](#) (page 3303)
Specifies whether the window can be hidden when its application becomes hidden (during execution of the `NSApplication` [hide:](#) (page 151) method).
- [hidesOnDeactivate](#) (page 3265)
Indicates whether the window is removed from the screen when its application becomes inactive.

- [setHidesOnDeactivate:](#) (page 3316)
Specifies whether the window is removed from the screen when the application is inactive.
- [collectionBehavior](#) (page 3244)
Identifies the window's behavior in window collections.
- [setCollectionBehavior:](#) (page 3304)
Specifies the window's behavior in window collections.
- [isOpaque](#) (page 3273)
Indicates whether the window is opaque.
- [setOpaque:](#) (page 3321)
Specifies whether the window is opaque.
- [hasShadow](#) (page 3265)
Indicates whether the window has a shadow.
- [setHasShadow:](#) (page 3316)
Specifies whether the window has a shadow.
- [invalidateShadow](#) (page 3269)
Invalidates the window shadow so that it is recomputed based on the current window shape.
- [autorecalculatesContentBorderThicknessForEdge:](#) (page 3236)
Indicates whether the window calculates the thickness of a given border automatically.
- [setAutorecalculatesContentBorderThickness:forEdge:](#) (page 3300)
Specifies whether the window calculates the thickness of a given border automatically.
- [contentBorderThicknessForEdge:](#) (page 3245)
Indicates the thickness of a given border of the window.
- [setContentBorderThickness:forEdge:](#) (page 3304)
Specifies the thickness of a given border of the window.
- [delegate](#) (page 3251)
Returns the window's delegate.
- [setDelegate:](#) (page 3308)
Sets the window's delegate to a given object or removes an existing delegate.
- [canBeVisibleOnAllSpaces](#) (page 3240) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Indicates whether the window can be visible on all spaces or on only one space at a time.
- [setCanBeVisibleOnAllSpaces:](#) (page 3303) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5**
Specifies whether the window can be visible on all spaces or on only one space at a time.

Accessing Window Information

- + [defaultDepthLimit](#) (page 3229)
Returns the default depth limit for instances of `NSWindow`.
- [windowNumber](#) (page 3336)
Provides the window number of the window's window device.
- [gState](#) (page 3264)
Returns the window's graphics state object.
- [canStoreColor](#) (page 3241)
Indicates whether the window has a depth limit that allows it to store color values.

- [deviceDescription](#) (page 3252)
Returns a dictionary containing information about the window's resolution.
- [canBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin](#) (page 3240)
Indicates whether the window can be displayed at the log-in window. Default: NO.
- [setCanBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin:](#) (page 3302)
Specifies whether the window can be displayed at the login window.
- [sharingType](#) (page 3329)
Indicates the level of access other processes have to the window's content.
- [setSharingType:](#) (page 3325)
Specifies the level of access other processes have to the window's content.
- [backingType](#) (page 3237)
Returns the window's backing store type.
- [setBackingType:](#) (page 3302)
Sets the window's backing store type to a given type.
- [backingLocation](#) (page 3237)
Indicates the window's backing store location.
- [preferredBackingLocation](#) (page 3288)
Indicates the preferred location for the window's backing store.
- [setPreferredBackingLocation:](#) (page 3322)
Specifies the preferred location for the window's backing store.
- [isOneShot](#) (page 3273)
Indicates whether the window device the window manages is freed when it's removed from the screen list.
- [setOneShot:](#) (page 3321)
Sets whether the window device that the window manages should be freed when it's removed from the screen list.
- [depthLimit](#) (page 3252)
Returns the depth limit of the window.
- [setDepthLimit:](#) (page 3309)
Sets the depth limit of the window to a given limit.
- [hasDynamicDepthLimit](#) (page 3265)
Indicates whether the window's depth limit can change to match the depth of the screen it's on.
- [setDynamicDepthLimit:](#) (page 3310)
Sets whether the window changes its depth to match the depth of the screen it's on, or the depth of the deepest screen when it spans multiple screens.

Getting Layout Information

- + [contentRectForFrameRect:styleMask:](#) (page 3229)
Returns the content rectangle used by a window with a given frame rectangle and window style.
- + [frameRectForContentRect:styleMask:](#) (page 3230)
Returns the frame rectangle used by a window with a given content rectangle and window style.

- + `minFrameWidthWithTitle:styleMask:` (page 3231)
Returns the minimum width a window's frame rectangle must have for it to display a title, with a given window style.
- `contentRectForFrameRect:` (page 3246)
Returns the window's content rectangle with a given frame rectangle.
- `frameRectForContentRect:` (page 3263)
Returns the window's frame rectangle with a given content rectangle.

Managing Windows

- `drawers` (page 3258)
Returns the collection of drawers associated with the window.
- `windowController` (page 3335)
Returns the window's window controller.
- `setWindowController:` (page 3328)
Sets the window's window controller.

Managing Sheets

- `attachedSheet` (page 3235)
Returns the sheet attached to the window.
- `isSheet` (page 3274)
Indicates whether the window has ever run as a modal sheet.
- `window:willPositionSheet:usingRect:` (page 3340) *delegate method*
Sent to the delegate just before the animation of a sheet, giving it the opportunity to return a custom location for the attachment of a sheet to a window.
- `windowWillBeginSheet:` (page 3346) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before an `NSWindow` object opens a sheet.
- `windowDidEndSheet:` (page 3342) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object closes a sheet.

Sizing

- `frame` (page 3262)
Returns the window's frame rectangle.
- `setFrameOrigin:` (page 3313)
Positions the bottom-left corner of the window's frame rectangle at a given point in screen coordinates.
- `setFrameTopLeftPoint:` (page 3314)
Positions the top-left corner of the window's frame rectangle at a given point in screen coordinates.
- `constrainFrameRect:toScreen:` (page 3244)
Modifies and returns a frame rectangle so that its top edge lies on a specific screen.
- `cascadeTopLeftFromPoint:` (page 3242)
Positions the window's top left to a given point.

- [setFrame:display:](#) (page 3311)
Sets the origin and size of the window's frame rectangle according to a given frame rectangle, thereby setting its position and size onscreen.
- [setFrame:display:animate:](#) (page 3312)
Sets the origin and size of the window's frame rectangle, with optional animation, according to a given frame rectangle, thereby setting its position and size onscreen.
- [animationResizeTime:](#) (page 3234)
Specifies the duration of a smooth frame-size change.
- [windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:](#) (page 3349) *delegate method*
Invoked by the [zoom:](#) (page 3337) method while determining a frame an `NSWindow` object may be zoomed to.
- [aspectRatio](#) (page 3235)
Returns the window's aspect ratio, which constrains the size of its frame rectangle to integral multiples of this ratio when the user resizes it.
- [setAspectRatio:](#) (page 3299)
Sets the window's aspect ratio, which constrains the size of its frame rectangle to integral multiples of this ratio when the user resizes it.
- [minSize](#) (page 3280)
Returns the minimum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized.
- [setMinSize:](#) (page 3320)
Sets the minimum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized to *aSize*.
- [maxSize](#) (page 3279)
Returns the maximum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized.
- [setMaxSize:](#) (page 3318)
Sets the maximum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized.
- [isZoomed](#) (page 3275)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window is in a zoomed state.
- [performZoom:](#) (page 3287)
This action method simulates the user clicking the zoom box by momentarily highlighting the button and then zooming the window.
- [zoom:](#) (page 3337)
This action method toggles the size and location of the window between its standard state (provided by the application as the "best" size to display the window's data) and its user state (a new size and location the user may have set by moving or resizing the window).
- [windowShouldZoom:toFrame:](#) (page 3346) *delegate method*
Sent just before *sender* is zoomed to allow or disallow the operation.
- [resizeModeFlags](#) (page 3293)
Returns the flags field of the event record for the mouse-down event that initiated the resizing session.
- [showsResizeIndicator](#) (page 3329)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window's resize indicator is visible.
- [setShowsResizeIndicator:](#) (page 3325)
Specifies whether the window's resize indicator is visible
- [resizeModeIncrements](#) (page 3293)
Returns the window's resizing increments.

- `setResizeIncrements:` (page 3325)
Restricts the user's ability to resize the window so the width and height change by multiples of width and height increments.
- `preservesContentDuringLiveResize` (page 3288)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window tries to optimize live resize operations by preserving the content of views that have not changed.
- `setPreservesContentDuringLiveResize:` (page 3323)
Specifies whether the window tries to optimize live resize operations by preserving the content of views that have not changed.
- `windowWillResize:toSize:` (page 3347) *delegate method*
Invoked when a window is being resized (whether by the user or through one of the `setFrame:...` methods other than `setFrame:display:` (page 3311)).
- `windowDidResize:` (page 3344) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after a window has been resized.

Sizing Content

- `contentAspectRatio` (page 3245)
Returns the window's content aspect ratio.
- `setContentAspectRatio:` (page 3304)
Sets the aspect ratio (height in relation to width) of the window's content view, constraining the dimensions of its content rectangle to integral multiples of that ratio when the user resizes it.
- `contentMinSize` (page 3246)
Returns the minimum size of the window's content view.
- `setContentMinSize:` (page 3305)
Sets the minimum size of the window's content view in the window's base coordinate system.
- `setContentSize:` (page 3306)
Sets the size of the window's content view to a given size, which is expressed in the window's base coordinate system.
- `contentMaxSize` (page 3246)
Returns the maximum size of the window's content view.
- `setContentMaxSize:` (page 3305)
Sets the maximum size of the window's content view in the window's base coordinate system.
- `contentResizeIncrements` (page 3247)
Returns the window's content-view resizing increments.
- `setContentResizeIncrements:` (page 3306)
Restricts the user's ability to resize the window so the width and height of its content view change by multiples of width and height increments.

Managing Window Layers

- `isVisible` (page 3274)
Indicates whether the window is visible onscreen (even when it's obscured by other windows).

- `orderOut:` (page 3284)
Removes the window from the screen list, which hides the window.
- `orderBack:` (page 3283)
Moves the window to the back of its level in the screen list, without changing either the key window or the main window.
- `orderFront:` (page 3283)
Moves the window to the front of its level in the screen list, without changing either the key window or the main window.
- `orderFrontRegardless` (page 3284)
Moves the window to the front of its level, even if its application isn't active, without changing either the key window or the main window.
- `orderWindow:relativeTo:` (page 3285)
Repositions the window's window device in the window server's screen list.
- `level` (page 3276)
Returns the window level of the window.
- `setLevel:` (page 3317)
Sets the window's window level to a given level.

Managing Window Frames in User Defaults

- + `removeFrameUsingName:` (page 3231)
Removes the frame data stored under a given name from the application's user defaults.
- `setFrameUsingName:` (page 3315)
Sets the window's frame rectangle by reading the rectangle data stored under a given name from the defaults system.
- `setFrameUsingName:force:` (page 3315)
Sets the window's frame rectangle by reading the rectangle data stored under a given name from the defaults system. Can operate on nonresizable windows.
- `saveFrameUsingName:` (page 3294)
Saves the window's frame rectangle in the user defaults system under a given name.
- `frameAutosaveName` (page 3263)
Returns the name used to automatically save the window's frame rectangle data in the defaults system, as set through `setFrameAutosaveName:` (page 3312).
- `setFrameAutosaveName:` (page 3312)
Sets the name used to automatically save the window's frame rectangle in the defaults system to a given name.
- `stringWithSavedFrame` (page 3330)
Returns a string representation of the window's frame rectangle.
- `setFrameFromString:` (page 3313)
Sets the window's frame rectangle from a given string representation.

Managing Key Status

- `isKeyWindow` (page 3271)
Indicates whether the window is the key window for the application.

- [canBecomeKeyWindow](#) (page 3239)
Indicates whether the window can become the key window.
- [makeKeyWindow](#) (page 3278)
Makes the window the key window.
- [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278)
Moves the window to the front of the screen list, within its level, and makes it the key window; that is, it shows the window.
- [becomeKeyWindow](#) (page 3238)
Invoked automatically to inform the window that it has become the key window; never invoke this method directly.
- [windowDidBecomeKey:](#) (page 3340) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has become key.
- [resignKeyWindow](#) (page 3292)
Invoked automatically when the window resigns key window status; never invoke this method directly.
- [windowDidResignKey:](#) (page 3344) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has resigned its status as key window.

Managing Main Status

- [isMainWindow](#) (page 3272)
Indicates whether the window is the application's main window.
- [canBecomeMainWindow](#) (page 3240)
Indicates whether the window can become the application's main window.
- [makeMainWindow](#) (page 3279)
Makes the window the main window.
- [becomeMainWindow](#) (page 3238)
Invoked automatically to inform the window that it has become the main window; never invoke this method directly.
- [windowDidBecomeMain:](#) (page 3341) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has become main.
- [resignMainWindow](#) (page 3292)
Invoked automatically when the window resigns main window status; never invoke this method directly.
- [windowDidResignMain:](#) (page 3344) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has resigned its status as main window.

Managing Toolbars

- [toolbar](#) (page 3332)
Returns the window's toolbar.
- [setToolbar:](#) (page 3327)
Sets the window's toolbar.

- [toggleToolBarShown:](#) (page 3331)
The action method for the “Hide Toolbar” menu item (which alternates with “Show Toolbar”).
- [runToolBarCustomizationPalette:](#) (page 3294)
The action method for the “Customize Toolbar...” menu item.

Managing Attached Windows

- [childWindows](#) (page 3243)
Returns an array of the window’s attached child windows.
- [addChildWindow:ordered:](#) (page 3233)
Adds a given window as a child window of the window.
- [removeChildWindow:](#) (page 3290)
Detaches a given child window from the window.
- [parentWindow](#) (page 3285)
Returns the parent window to which the window is attached as a child.
- [setParentWindow:](#) (page 3322)
Adds the window as a child of a given window. For use by subclasses when setting the parent window in the window.

Managing Window Buffers

- [isFlushWindowDisabled](#) (page 3271)
Indicates whether the window’s flushing ability is disabled.
- [enableFlushWindow](#) (page 3259)
Reenables the [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) method for the window after it was disabled through a previous [disableFlushWindow](#) (page 3253) message.
- [disableFlushWindow](#) (page 3253)
Disables the [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) method for the window.
- [flushWindow](#) (page 3262)
Flushes the window’s offscreen buffer to the screen if the window is buffered and flushing is enabled.
- [flushWindowIfNeeded](#) (page 3262)
Flushes the window’s offscreen buffer to the screen if flushing is enabled and if the last [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) message had no effect because flushing was disabled.

Managing Default Buttons

- [defaultButtonCell](#) (page 3250)
Returns the button cell that performs as if clicked when the window receives a Return (or Enter) key event.
- [setDefaultButtonCell:](#) (page 3308)
Makes the key equivalent of button cell the Return (or Enter) key, so when the user presses Return that button performs as if clicked.

- [enableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3259)
Reenables the default button cell's key equivalent, so it performs a click when the user presses Return (or Enter).
- [disableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3254)
Disables the default button cell's key equivalent, so it doesn't perform a click when the user presses Return (or Enter).

Managing Field Editors

- [fieldEditor:forObject:](#) (page 3260)
Returns the window's field editor, creating it if requested.
- [windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:](#) (page 3348) *delegate method*
Invoked when the field editor for a text-displaying object is requested.
- [endEditingFor:](#) (page 3259)
Forces the field editor to give up its first responder status and prepares it for its next assignment.

Managing the Window Menu

- [isExcludedFromWindowsMenu](#) (page 3271)
Indicates whether the window is excluded from the application's Windows menu.
- [setExcludedFromWindowsMenu:](#) (page 3311)
Specifies whether the window's title is omitted from the application's Windows menu.

Managing Cursor Rectangles

- [areCursorRectsEnabled](#) (page 3235)
Indicates whether the window's cursor rectangles are enabled.
- [enableCursorRects](#) (page 3258)
Reenables cursor rectangle management within the window after a [disableCursorRects](#) (page 3253) message.
- [disableCursorRects](#) (page 3253)
Disables all cursor rectangle management within the window.
- [discardCursorRects](#) (page 3255)
Invalidates all cursor rectangles in the window.
- [invalidateCursorRectsForView:](#) (page 3269)
Marks as invalid the cursor rectangles of a given `NSView` object in the window's view hierarchy, so they'll be set up again when the window becomes key (or immediately if the window is key).
- [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3292)
Clears the window's cursor rectangles and the cursor rectangles of the `NSView` objects in its view hierarchy.

Managing Title Bars

- + [standardWindowButton:forStyleMask:](#) (page 3231)
Returns a new instance of a given standard window button, sized appropriately for a given window style.
- [standardWindowButton:](#) (page 3330)
Returns the window button of a given window button kind in the window's view hierarchy.
- [showsToolbarButton](#) (page 3329)
Indicates whether the toolbar control button is currently displayed.
- [setShowsToolbarButton:](#) (page 3326)
Specifies whether the window shows the toolbar control button.

Managing Tooltips

- [allowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive](#) (page 3233)
Indicates whether the window can display tooltips even when the application is in the background.
- [setAllowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive:](#) (page 3298)
Specifies whether the window can display tooltips even when the application is in the background.

Handling Events

- + [menuChanged:](#) (page 3230)
This method does nothing; it is here for backward compatibility.
- [currentEvent](#) (page 3249)
Returns the event currently being processed by the application, by invoking `NSApplication`'s [currentEvent](#) (page 147) method.
- [nextEventMatchingMask:](#) (page 3281)
Returns the next event matching a given mask.
- [nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:](#) (page 3282)
Forwards the message to the global `NSApplication` object, `NSApp`.
- [discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:](#) (page 3255)
Forwards the message to the `NSApplication` object, `NSApp`.
- [postEvent:atStart:](#) (page 3287)
Forwards the message to the global `NSApplication` object, `NSApp`.
- [sendEvent:](#) (page 3297)
This action method dispatches mouse and keyboard events sent to the window by the `NSApplication` object.
- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 3332)
Dispatches action messages with a given argument.

Managing Responders

- [initialFirstResponder](#) (page 3266)
Returns view that's made first responder the first time the window is placed onscreen.
- [firstResponder](#) (page 3261)
Returns the window's first responder.
- [setInitialFirstResponder:](#) (page 3317)
Sets a given view as the one that's made first responder (also called the key view) the first time the window is placed onscreen.
- [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277)
Attempts to make a given responder the first responder for the window.

Managing the Key View Loop

- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296)
Makes key the view that precedes the given view.
- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295)
Makes key the view that follows the given view.
- [selectPreviousKeyView:](#) (page 3297)
This action method searches for a candidate previous key view and, if it finds one, invokes [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) to establish it as the first responder.
- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296)
This action method searches for a candidate next key view and, if it finds one, invokes [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) to establish it as the first responder.
- [keyViewSelectionDirection](#) (page 3276)
Returns the direction the window is currently using to change the key view.
- [autorecalculatesKeyViewLoop](#) (page 3236)
Indicates whether the window automatically recalculates the key view loop when views are added.
- [recalculateKeyViewLoop](#) (page 3289)
Marks the key view loop as dirty and in need of recalculation.
- [setAutorecalculatesKeyViewLoop:](#) (page 3301)
Specifies whether to recalculate the key view loop automatically when views are added or removed.

Handling Keyboard Events

- [keyDown:](#) (page 3275)
Handles a given keyboard event that may need to be interpreted as changing the key view or triggering a keyboard equivalent.

Handling Mouse Events

- [acceptsMouseMovedEvents](#) (page 3232)
Indicates whether the window accepts mouse-moved events.

- `ignoresMouseEvents` (page 3266)
Indicates whether the window is transparent to mouse events.
- `setIgnoresMouseEvents:` (page 3317)
Specifies whether the window is transparent to mouse clicks and other mouse events, allowing overlay windows.
- `mouseLocationOutsideOfEventStream` (page 3281)
Returns the current location of the pointer reckoned in the window's base coordinate system.
- `setAcceptsMouseMovedEvents:` (page 3298)
Specifies whether the window is to accept mouse-moved events.

Bracketing Drawing Operations

- `cacheImageInRect:` (page 3238)
Stores the window's raster image from a given rectangle expressed in the window's base coordinate system.
- `restoreCachedImage` (page 3294)
Splices the window's cached image rectangles, if any, back into its raster image (and buffer if it has one), undoing the effect of any drawing performed within those areas since they were established using `cacheImageInRect:` (page 3238).
- `discardCachedImage` (page 3254)
Discards all of the window's cached image rectangles.

Drawing Windows

- `display` (page 3255)
Passes a display message down the window's view hierarchy, thus redrawing all views within the window, including the frame view that draws the border, title bar, and other peripheral elements.
- `displayIfNeeded` (page 3256)
Passes a `displayIfNeeded` message down the window's view hierarchy, thus redrawing all views that need to be displayed, including the frame view that draws the border, title bar, and other peripheral elements.
- `viewsNeedDisplay` (page 3335)
Indicates whether any of the window's views need to be displayed.
- `setViewsNeedDisplay:` (page 3328)
Specifies whether the window's views need to be displayed..
- `isAutodisplay` (page 3270)
Indicates whether the window automatically displays views that need to be displayed.
- `setAutodisplay:` (page 3300)
Specifies whether the window is to automatically display the views that are marked as needing it.
- `useOptimizedDrawing:` (page 3334)
Specifies whether the window is to optimize focusing and drawing when displaying its views.
- `graphicsContext` (page 3264)
Provides the graphics context associated with the window for the current thread.

Updating Windows

- [disableScreenUpdatesUntilFlush](#) (page 3254)
Disables the window's screen updates until the window is flushed.
- [update](#) (page 3333)
Updates the window.
- [windowDidUpdate:](#) (page 3345) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object receives an [update](#) (page 3333) message.

Exposing Windows

- [windowDidExpose:](#) (page 3343) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been exposed.

Dragging

- [dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:](#) (page 3257)
Begins a dragging session.
- [registerForDraggedTypes:](#) (page 3290)
Registers a give set of pasteboard types as the pasteboard types the window will accept as the destination of an image-dragging session.
- [unregisterDraggedTypes](#) (page 3333)
Unregisters the window as a possible destination for dragging operations.
- [window:shouldDragDocumentWithEvent:from:withPasteboard:](#) (page 3338) *delegate method*
Determines whether the sender allows the user to drag the sender's represented file's icon from the sender's title bar.

Converting Coordinates

- [convertBaseToScreen:](#) (page 3248)
Converts a given point from the window's base coordinate system to the screen coordinate system.
- [convertScreenToBase:](#) (page 3248)
Converts a given point from the screen coordinate system to the window's base coordinate system.
- [userSpaceScaleFactor](#) (page 3334)
Returns the scale factor applied to the window.

Getting the Undo Manager

- [windowWillReturnUndoManager:](#) (page 3349) *delegate method*
Invoked when the undo manager for a window is requested. Returns the appropriate undo manager for the window.

Accessing Edited Status

- `isDocumentEdited` (page 3270)
Indicates whether the window's document has been edited.
- `setDocumentEdited:` (page 3310)
Specifies whether the window's document has been edited.

Managing Titles

- `title` (page 3331)
Returns either the string that appears in the title bar of the window, or the path to the represented file.
- `setTitle:` (page 3326)
Sets the string that appears in the window's title bar (if it has one) to a given string and displays the title.
- `setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:` (page 3327)
Sets a given path as the window's title, formatting it as a file-system path, and records this path as the window's associated filename using `setRepresentedFilename:` (page 3324).
- `representedFilename` (page 3291)
Returns the pathname of the file the window represents.
- `setRepresentedFilename:` (page 3324)
Sets the pathname of the file the window represents.
- `representedURL` (page 3291)
Provides the URL of the file the window represents.
- `setRepresentedURL:` (page 3324)
Specifies the URL of the file the window represents.
- `window:shouldPopUpDocumentPathMenu:` (page 3339) *delegate method*
Determines whether the sender displays the title pop-up menu in response to a Command-click on the sender's title.

Accessing Screen Information

- `screen` (page 3295)
Returns the screen the window is on.
- `deepestScreen` (page 3250)
Returns the deepest screen the window is on (it may be split over several screens).
- `displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges` (page 3256)
Indicates whether the window context should be updated when the screen profile changes or when the window moves to a different screen.
- `setDisplayWhenScreenProfileChanges:` (page 3309)
Specifies whether the window context should be updated when the screen profile changes.

Moving

- [isMovableByWindowBackground](#) (page 3272)
Indicates whether the window is movable by clicking and dragging anywhere in its background.
- [setMovableByWindowBackground:](#) (page 3320)
Sets whether the window is movable by clicking and dragging anywhere in its background.
- [center](#) (page 3242)
Sets the window's location to the center of the screen.
- [windowWillMove:](#) (page 3347) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before an `NSWindow` object is moved.
- [windowDidMove:](#) (page 3343) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been moved.
- [windowDidChangeScreen:](#) (page 3341) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has changed screens.
- [windowDidChangeScreenProfile:](#) (page 3341) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has changed screen display profiles.

Closing Windows

- [performClose:](#) (page 3286)
This action method simulates the user clicking the close button by momentarily highlighting the button and then closing the window.
- [close](#) (page 3243)
Removes the window from the screen.
- [windowShouldClose:](#) (page 3345) *delegate method*
Invoked when the user attempts to close a window or a window receives a [performClose:](#) (page 3286) message.
- [windowWillClose:](#) (page 3346) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before an `NSWindow` object closes.
- [isReleasedWhenClosed](#) (page 3274)
Indicates whether the window is released when it receives the `close` message.
- [setReleasedWhenClosed:](#) (page 3323)
Specifies whether the window is released when it receives the `close` message.

Minimizing Windows

- [isMiniaturized](#) (page 3272)
Indicates whether the window is minimized.
- [performMiniaturize:](#) (page 3287)
Simulates the user clicking the minimize button by momentarily highlighting the button, then minimizing the window.
- [miniaturize:](#) (page 3279)
Removes the window from the screen list and displays the minimized window in the Dock.

- [windowWillMiniaturize:](#) (page 3347) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately before an `NSWindow` object is minimized.
- [windowDidMiniaturize:](#) (page 3343) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been minimized.
- [deminimize:](#) (page 3251)
Deminimizes the window.
- [windowDidDeminimize:](#) (page 3342) *delegate method*
Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been deminimized.
- [miniwindowImage](#) (page 3280)
Returns the custom miniaturized window image of the window.
- [setMiniwindowImage:](#) (page 3319)
Sets the window's custom minimized window image to a given image.
- [miniwindowTitle](#) (page 3280)
Returns the title displayed in the window's minimized window.
- [setMiniwindowTitle:](#) (page 3319)
Sets the title of the window's miniaturized counterpart to a given string and redisplay it.

Getting the Dock Tile

- [dockTile](#) (page 3257)
Provides the application's Dock tile.

Printing

- [print:](#) (page 3289)
This action method runs the Print panel, and if the user chooses an option other than canceling, prints the window (its frame view and all subviews).
- [dataWithEPSInsideRect:](#) (page 3249)
Returns EPS data that draws the region of the window within a given rectangle.
- [dataWithPDFInsideRect:](#) (page 3249)
Returns PDF data that draws the region of the window within a given rectangle.

Providing Services

- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 3334)
Searches for an object that responds to a Services request.

Working with Carbon

- [initWithWindowRef:](#) (page 3268)
Returns a Cocoa window created from a Carbon window.
- [windowRef](#) (page 3336)
Returns the Carbon `WindowRef` associated with the window, creating one if necessary.

Class Methods

contentRectForFrameRect:styleMask:

Returns the content rectangle used by a window with a given frame rectangle and window style.

```
+ (NSRect)contentRectForFrameRect:(NSRect>windowFrame  
styleMask:(NSUInteger>windowStyle
```

Parameters

windowFrame

The frame rectangle for the window expressed in screen coordinates.

windowStyle

The window style for the window. See “[Constants](#)” (page 3350) for a list of style mask values.

Return Value

The content rectangle, expressed in screen coordinates, used by the window with *windowFrame* and *windowStyle*.

Discussion

When a `NSWindow` instance is available, you should use `contentRectForFrameRect:` (page 3246) instead of this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ `frameRectForContentRect:styleMask:` (page 3230)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

defaultDepthLimit

Returns the default depth limit for instances of `NSWindow`.

```
+ (NSWindowDepth)defaultDepthLimit
```

Return Value

The default depth limit for instances of `NSWindow`, determined by the depth of the deepest screen level available to the window server.

Discussion

The value returned can be examined with the Application Kit functions `NSPlanarFromDepth` (page 3686), `NSColorSpaceFromDepth` (page 3662), `NSBitsPerSampleFromDepth` (page 3662), and `NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth` (page 3661).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setDepthLimit:` (page 3309)

- [setDynamicDepthLimit:](#) (page 3310)
- [canStoreColor](#) (page 3241)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

frameRectForContentRect:styleMask:

Returns the frame rectangle used by a window with a given content rectangle and window style.

```
+ (NSRect)frameRectForContentRect:(NSRect)windowContentRect
  styleMask:(NSUInteger)windowStyle
```

Parameters*windowContentRect*

The content rectangle for a window expressed in screen coordinates.

windowStyle

The window style for the window. See “[Constants](#)” (page 3350) for a list of style mask values.

Return Value

The frame rectangle, expressed in screen coordinates, used by the window with *windowContentRect* and *windowStyle*.

Discussion

When a `NSWindow` instance is available, you should use [frameRectForContentRect:](#) (page 3263) instead of this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [contentRectForFrameRect:styleMask:](#) (page 3229)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

Declared In

NSWindow.h

menuChanged:

This method does nothing; it is here for backward compatibility.

```
+ (void)menuChanged:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters*menu*

The menu object that changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [menu](#) (page 2133) (NSResponder)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

minFrameWidthWithTitle:styleMask:

Returns the minimum width a window's frame rectangle must have for it to display a title, with a given window style.

```
+ (CGFloat)minFrameWidthWithTitle:(NSString *)windowTitle
    styleMask:(NSUInteger)windowStyle
```

Parameters

windowTitle

The title for the window.

windowStyle

The window style for the window. See “[Constants](#)” (page 3350) for a list of style mask values.

Return Value

The minimum width of the window's frame, using *windowStyle*, in order to display *windowTitle*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

removeFrameUsingName:

Removes the frame data stored under a given name from the application's user defaults.

```
+ (void)removeFrameUsingName:(NSString *)frameName
```

Parameters

frameName

The name of the frame to remove.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3315)

- [setFrameAutosaveName:](#) (page 3312)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

standardWindowButton:forStyleMask:

Returns a new instance of a given standard window button, sized appropriately for a given window style.

```
+ (NSButton *)standardWindowButton:(NSWindowButton)windowButtonKind
  forStyleMask:(NSUInteger)windowStyle
```

Parameters

windowButtonKind

The kind of standard window button to return.

windowStyle

The window style for which *windowButtonKind* is to be sized. See [“Window Style Masks”](#) (page 3350) for the list of allowable values.

Return Value

The new window button of the kind identified by *windowButtonKind*; *nil* when no such button kind exists.

Discussion

The caller is responsible for adding the button to the view hierarchy and for setting the target to be the window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [standardWindowButton:](#) (page 3330)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

Instance Methods

acceptsMouseMovedEvents

Indicates whether the window accepts mouse-moved events.

```
- (BOOL)acceptsMouseMovedEvents
```

Return Value

YES when the window accepts (and distributes) mouse-moved events; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The NSWindow default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAcceptsMouseMovedEvents:](#) (page 3298)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

addChildWindow:ordered:

Adds a given window as a child window of the window.

```
- (void)addChildWindow:(NSWindow *)childWindow
    ordered:(NSWindowOrderingMode)orderingMode
```

Parameters

childWindow

The child window to order.

orderingMode

NSWindowAbove: *childWindow* is ordered immediately in front of the window.

NSWindowBelow: *childWindow* is ordered immediately behind the window.

Discussion

After the *childWindow* is added as a child of the window, it is maintained in relative position indicated by *orderingMode* for subsequent ordering operations involving either window. While this attachment is active, moving *childWindow* will not cause the window to move (as in sliding a drawer in or out), but moving the window will cause *childWindow* to move.

Note that you should not create cycles between parent and child windows. For example, you should not add window B as child of window A, then add window A as a child of window B.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [removeChildWindow:](#) (page 3290)
- [childWindows](#) (page 3243)
- [parentWindow](#) (page 3285)
- [setParentWindow:](#) (page 3322)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

TrackBall

Declared In

NSWindow.h

allowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive

Indicates whether the window can display tooltips even when the application is in the background.

```
- (BOOL)allowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive
```

Return Value

YES if the window can display tooltips even when the application is in the background; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setAllowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive:](#) (page 3298)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

alphaValue

Returns the window's alpha value.

- (CGFloat)alphaValue

Return Value

The window's alpha value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAlphaValue:](#) (page 3299)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

Declared In

NSWindow.h

animationResizeTime:

Specifies the duration of a smooth frame-size change.

- (NSTimeInterval)animationResizeTime:(NSRect)newWindowFrame

Parameters

newWindowFrame

The frame rectangle specified in [setFrame:display:animate:](#) (page 3312).

Return Value

The duration of the frame size change.

Discussion

Subclasses can override this method to control the total time for the frame change.

The `NSWindow` implementation uses the value from the `NSWindowResizeTime` user default as the time in seconds to resize by 150 pixels. If this value is unspecified, `NSWindowResizeTime` is 0.20 seconds (this default value may differ in different releases of Mac OS X).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

areCursorRectsEnabled

Indicates whether the window's cursor rectangles are enabled.

- (BOOL)areCursorRectsEnabled

Return Value

YES when cursor rectangles are enabled, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [enableCursorRects](#) (page 3258)
- [addCursorRect:cursor:](#) (page 3092) (NSView)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

aspectRatio

Returns the window's aspect ratio, which constrains the size of its frame rectangle to integral multiples of this ratio when the user resizes it.

- (NSSize)aspectRatio

Return Value

The window's aspect ratio.

Discussion

The size of the window's frame rectangle is constrained to integral multiples of this ratio when the user resizes it. You can set an `NSWindow` object's size to any ratio programmatically.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [resizeIncrements](#) (page 3293)
- [setAspectRatio:](#) (page 3299)
- [setFrame:display:](#) (page 3311)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

attachedSheet

Returns the sheet attached to the window.

- (NSWindow *)attachedSheet

Return Value

The sheet attached to the window; nil when the window doesn't have a sheet attached.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

autorecalculatesContentBorderThicknessForEdge:

Indicates whether the window calculates the thickness of a given border automatically.

- (BOOL)autorecalculatesContentBorderThicknessForEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge

Parameters

edge

Border whose thickness autorecalculation status to set:

- NSMaxYEdge: Top border.
- NSMinYEdge: Bottom border.

Return Value

YES when the window autorecalculates the given border's thickness; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setAutorecalculatesContentBorderThickness:forEdge:](#) (page 3300)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

autorecalculatesKeyViewLoop

Indicates whether the window automatically recalculates the key view loop when views are added.

- (BOOL)autorecalculatesKeyViewLoop

Return Value

YES if the window automatically recalculates the key view loop when views are added; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [recalculateKeyViewLoop](#) (page 3289)
- [setAutorecalculatesKeyViewLoop:](#) (page 3301)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

backgroundColor

Returns the color of the window's background.

- (NSColor *)backgroundColor

Return Value

The window's background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBackground-color:](#) (page 3301)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

backingLocation

Indicates the window's backing store location.

- (NSWindowBackingLocation)backingLocation

Return Value

The location of the window's backing store. See "[Constants](#)" (page 3350) for possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [preferredBackingLocation:](#) (page 3288)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

backingType

Returns the window's backing store type.

- (NSBackingStoreType)backingType

Return Value

The backing store type.

Discussion

The possible return values are described in "[Constants](#)" (page 3350).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setBackingType:](#) (page 3302)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

becomeKeyWindow

Invoked automatically to inform the window that it has become the key window; never invoke this method directly.

- (void)becomeKeyWindow

Discussion

This method reestablishes the window's first responder, sends the `becomeKeyWindow` message to that object if it responds, and posts an [NSWindowDidBecomeKeyNotification](#) (page 3360) to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [makeKeyWindow](#) (page 3278)
- [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278)
- [becomeMainWindow](#) (page 3238)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

becomeMainWindow

Invoked automatically to inform the window that it has become the main window; never invoke this method directly.

- (void)becomeMainWindow

Discussion

This method posts an [NSWindowDidBecomeMainNotification](#) (page 3361) to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [makeMainWindow](#) (page 3279)
- [becomeKeyWindow](#) (page 3238)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

cacheImageInRect:

Stores the window's raster image from a given rectangle expressed in the window's base coordinate system.

- (void)cacheImageInRect:(NSRect)rectangle

Parameters

rectangle

The rectangle representing the image to cache.

Discussion

This method allows the window to perform temporary drawing, such as a band around the selection as the user drags the mouse, and to quickly restore the previous image by invoking [restoreCachedImage](#) (page 3294) and [flushWindowIfNeeded](#) (page 3262). The next time the window displays, it discards its cached image rectangles. You can also explicitly use [discardCachedImage](#) (page 3254) to free the memory occupied by cached image rectangles. *aRect* is made integral before caching the image to avoid antialiasing artifacts.

Only the last cached rectangle is remembered and can be restored.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [display](#) (page 3255)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

canBecomeKeyWindow

Indicates whether the window can become the key window.

- (BOOL)canBecomeKeyWindow

Return Value

YES if the window can become the key window, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Attempts to make the window the key window are abandoned if this method returns NO. The [NSWindow](#) (page 3211) implementation returns YES if the window has a title bar or a resize bar, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isKeyWindow](#) (page 3271)

- [makeKeyWindow](#) (page 3278)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

FancyAbout

FunkyOverlayWindow

RoundTransparentWindow

TrackBall

Declared In

NSWindow.h

canBecomeMainWindow

Indicates whether the window can become the application's main window.

- (BOOL)canBecomeMainWindow

Return Value

YES when the window can become the main window; NO otherwise.

Discussion

Attempts to make the window the main window are abandoned if this method returns NO. The `NSWindow` implementation returns YES if the window is visible, is not an `NSPanel` object, and has a title bar or a resize mechanism. Otherwise it returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isMainWindow](#) (page 3272)
- [makeMainWindow](#) (page 3279)

Related Sample Code

FancyAbout

Declared In

NSWindow.h

canBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin

Indicates whether the window can be displayed at the log-in window. Default: NO.

- (BOOL)canBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin

Return Value

YES when the window can be displayed at the log-in window; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setCanBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin:](#) (page 3302)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

canBeVisibleOnAllSpaces

Indicates whether the window can be visible on all spaces or on only one space at a time. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.)

- (BOOL)canBeVisibleOnAllSpaces

Return Value

YES when the window can be visible on all spaces; NO when it can be visible on only one space at a time.

Discussion

The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

canHide

Indicates whether the window can be hidden when its application becomes hidden (during execution of the `NSApplication hide:` (page 151) method).

- (BOOL)canHide

Return Value

YES if the window can be hidden when its application becomes hidden; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setCanHide:](#) (page 3303)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

canStoreColor

Indicates whether the window has a depth limit that allows it to store color values.

- (BOOL)canStoreColor

Return Value

YES when the window's depth limit allows it to store color values; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [depthLimit](#) (page 3252)

- [shouldDrawColor](#) (page 3175) (NSView)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

cascadeTopLeftFromPoint:

Positions the window's top left to a given point.

```
- (NSPoint)cascadeTopLeftFromPoint:(NSPoint)topLeft
```

Parameters

topLeft

The new top-left point, in screen coordinates, for the window. When `NSZeroPoint`, the window is not moved, except as needed to constrain to the visible screen

Return Value

The point shifted from top left of the window in screen coordinates.

Discussion

The returned point can be passed to a subsequent invocation of `cascadeTopLeftFromPoint:` to position the next window so the title bars of both windows are fully visible.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameTopLeftPoint:](#) (page 3314)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

center

Sets the window's location to the center of the screen.

```
- (void)center
```

Discussion

The window is placed exactly in the center horizontally and somewhat above center vertically. Such a placement carries a certain visual immediacy and importance. This method doesn't put the window onscreen, however; use [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278) to do that.

You typically use this method to place a window—most likely an alert dialog—where the user can't miss it. This method is invoked automatically when a panel is placed on the screen by the [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) method of the `NSApplication` class.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

[CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld](#)

[VertexPerformanceTest](#)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

childWindows

Returns an array of the window's attached child windows.

- (NSArray *)childWindows

Return Value

An array containing the window's child windows.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [removeChildWindow:](#) (page 3290)
- [addChildWindow:ordered:](#) (page 3233)
- [parentWindow](#) (page 3285)
- [setParentWindow:](#) (page 3322)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

close

Removes the window from the screen.

- (void)close

Discussion

If the window is set to be released when closed, a `release` message is sent to the object after the current event is completed. For an `NSWindow` object, the default is to be released on closing, while for an `NSPanel` object, the default is not to be released. You can use the [setReleasedWhenClosed:](#) (page 3323) method to change the default behavior.

A window doesn't have to be visible to receive the close message. For example, when the application terminates, it sends the close message to all windows in its window list, even those that are not currently visible.

The close method posts an [NSWindowWillCloseNotification](#) (page 3364) notification to the default notification center.

The close method differs in two important ways from the [performClose:](#) (page 3286) method:

- It does not attempt to send a [windowShouldClose:](#) (page 3345) message to the window or its delegate.
- It does not simulate the user clicking the close button by momentarily highlighting the button.

Use [performClose:](#) (page 3286) if you need these features.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderOut:](#) (page 3284)

Related Sample Code

ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF
QTEExtractAndConvertToAIFF
QTEExtractAndConvertToMovieFile
ThreadsExportMovie
UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSWindow.h

collectionBehavior

Identifies the window's behavior in window collections.

- (NSWindowCollectionBehavior)collectionBehavior;

Return Value

The collection behavior identifier.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setCollectionBehavior:](#) (page 3304)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

constrainFrameRect:toScreen:

Modifies and returns a frame rectangle so that its top edge lies on a specific screen.

- (NSRect)constrainFrameRect:(NSRect)*frameRect* toScreen:(NSScreen *)*screen*

Parameters

frameRect

The proposed frame rectangle to adjust.

screen

The screen on which the top edge of the window's frame is to lie.

Return Value

The adjusted frame rectangle.

Discussion

If the window is resizable and the window's height is greater than the screen height, the rectangle's height is adjusted to fit within the screen as well. The rectangle's width and horizontal location are unaffected. You shouldn't need to invoke this method yourself; it's invoked automatically (and the modified frame is used to locate and set the size of the window) whenever a titled `NSWindow` object is placed onscreen and whenever its size is changed.

Subclasses can override this method to prevent their instances from being constrained or to constrain them differently.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSWindow.h

contentAspectRatio

Returns the window's content aspect ratio.

- (NSSize)contentAspectRatio

Return Value

The window's content aspect ratio.

Discussion

The default content aspect ratio is (0, 0).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setContentAspectRatio:](#) (page 3304)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

contentBorderThicknessForEdge:

Indicates the thickness of a given border of the window.

- (CGFloat)contentBorderThicknessForEdge:(NSRectEdge) *edge*

Parameters

edge

Border whose thickness to get:

- NSMaxYEdge: Top border.
- NSMinYEdge: Bottom border.

Return Value

Thickness of the given border, in points.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setContentBorderThickness:forEdge:](#) (page 3304)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

contentMaxSize

Returns the maximum size of the window's content view.

- (NSSize)contentMaxSize

Return Value

The maximum size of the window's content view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setContentMaxSize:](#) (page 3305)
- [contentMinSize](#) (page 3246)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

contentMinSize

Returns the minimum size of the window's content view.

- (NSSize)contentMinSize

Return Value

The minimum size of the window's content view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [setContentMinSize:](#) (page 3305)
- [contentMaxSize](#) (page 3246)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

contentRectForFrameRect:

Returns the window's content rectangle with a given frame rectangle.

- (NSRect)contentRectForFrameRect:(NSRect)*windowFrame*

Parameters

windowFrame

The frame rectangle for the window expressed in screen coordinates.

Return Value

The window's content rectangle, expressed in screen coordinates, with *windowFrame*.

Discussion

The window uses its current style mask in computing the content rectangle. See “Constants” (page 3350) for a list of style mask values. The main advantage of this instance-method counterpart to `contentRectForFrameRect:styleMask:` (page 3229) is that it allows you to take toolbars into account when converting between content and frame rectangles. (The toolbar is not included in the content rectangle.)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `frameRectForContentRect:` (page 3263)
- + `contentRectForFrameRect:styleMask:` (page 3229)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

contentResizeIncrements

Returns the window's content-view resizing increments.

- (NSSize)contentResizeIncrements

Return Value

The window's content-view resizing increments.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `setContentResizeIncrements:` (page 3306)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

contentView

Returns the window's content view, the highest accessible `NSView` object in the window's view hierarchy.

- (id)contentView

Return Value

The content view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setContentView:` (page 3307)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

FunkyOverlayWindow

LiveVideoMixer2

VideoViewer

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSWindow.h

convertBaseToScreen:

Converts a given point from the window's base coordinate system to the screen coordinate system.

- (NSPoint)convertBaseToScreen:(NSPoint)*point*

Parameters*point*

The point expressed in the window's base coordinate system.

Return Value

point expressed in screen coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertScreenToBase:](#) (page 3248)
- [convertPoint:toView:](#) (page 3107) (NSView)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

convertScreenToBase:

Converts a given point from the screen coordinate system to the window's base coordinate system.

- (NSPoint)convertScreenToBase:(NSPoint)*aPoint*

Parameters*point*

The point expressed in screen coordinates.

Return Value

point expressed in the window's base coordinate system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertBaseToScreen:](#) (page 3248)
- [convertRect:fromView:](#) (page 3108) (NSView)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

currentEvent

Returns the event currently being processed by the application, by invoking `NSApplication`'s `currentEvent` (page 147) method.

- (NSEvent *)currentEvent

Return Value

The event being processed by the application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSWindow.h

dataWithEPSInsideRect:

Returns EPS data that draws the region of the window within a given rectangle.

- (NSData *)dataWithEPSInsideRect:(NSRect)rect

Parameters

rect

A rectangle (expressed in the window's coordinate system) that identifies the region to be expressed as EPS data.

Return Value

The region in the window (identified by *rect*) as EPS data.

Discussion

This data can be placed on a pasteboard, written to a file, or used to create an `NSImage` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataWithEPSInsideRect:](#) (page 3112) (`NSView`)
- [writeEPSInsideRect:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3189) (`NSView`)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

dataWithPDFInsideRect:

Returns PDF data that draws the region of the window within a given rectangle.

- (NSData *)dataWithPDFInsideRect:(NSRect)rect

Parameters*rect*

A rectangle (expressed in the window's coordinate system) that identifies the region to be expressed as PDF data.

Return Value

The region in the window (identified by *rect*) as PDF data.

Discussion

This data can be placed on a pasteboard, written to a file, or used to create an `NSImage` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [dataWithPDFInsideRect:](#) (page 3113) (`NSView`)
- [writePDFInsideRect:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3189) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

deepestScreen

Returns the deepest screen the window is on (it may be split over several screens).

- (`NSScreen *`)`deepestScreen`

Return Value

The deepest screen the window is on; `nil` when the window is offscreen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [screen](#) (page 3295)
- + [deepestScreen](#) (page 2260) (`NSScreen`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

defaultButtonCell

Returns the button cell that performs as if clicked when the window receives a Return (or Enter) key event.

- (`NSButtonCell *`)`defaultButtonCell`

Return Value

The button cell.

Discussion

This cell draws itself as the focal element for keyboard interface control, unless another button cell is focused on, in which case the default button cell temporarily draws itself as normal and disables its key equivalent.

The window receives a Return key event if no responder in its responder chain claims it, or if the user presses the Control key along with the Return key.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDefaultButtonCell:](#) (page 3308)
- [disableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3254)
- [enableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3259)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

delegate

Returns the window's delegate.

- (id)delegate

Return Value

The window's delegate, or `nil` if it doesn't have a delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDelegate:](#) (page 3308)

Related Sample Code

FancyAbout

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSWindow.h

deminiateurize:

Deminimizes the window.

- (void)deminiateurize:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Discussion

Invoke this method to programmatically deminimize a minimized window in the Dock.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [miniaturize:](#) (page 3279)
- [styleMask](#) (page 3331)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

depthLimit

Returns the depth limit of the window.

```
- (NSInteger)depthLimit
```

Return Value

Depth limit of the window.

Discussion

The value returned can be examined with the Application Kit functions [NSPlanarFromDepth](#) (page 3686), [NSColorSpaceFromDepth](#) (page 3662), [NSBitsPerSampleFromDepth](#) (page 3662), and [NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth](#) (page 3661).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [defaultDepthLimit](#) (page 3229)
- [setDepthLimit:](#) (page 3309)
- [setDynamicDepthLimit:](#) (page 3310)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

deviceDescription

Returns a dictionary containing information about the window's resolution.

```
- (NSDictionary *)deviceDescription
```

Return Value

A dictionary containing resolution information about the window, such as color, depth, and so on.

Discussion

This information is useful for tuning images and colors to the window's display capabilities. The contents of the dictionary are described in "[Display Device-Descriptions](#)" (page 3352).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [deviceDescription](#) (page 2262) (NSScreen)
- [bestRepresentationForDevice:](#) (page 1314) (NSImage)
- [colorUsingColorSpaceName:](#) (page 697) (NSColor)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSWindow.h

disableCursorRects

Disables all cursor rectangle management within the window.

```
- (void)disableCursorRects
```

Discussion

Use this method when you need to do some special cursor manipulation and you don't want the Application Kit interfering.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [enableCursorRects](#) (page 3258)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

disableFlushWindow

Disables the [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) method for the window.

```
- (void)disableFlushWindow
```

Discussion

If the window is buffered, disabling [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) prevents drawing from being automatically flushed by the `NSView display...` methods from the window's backing store to the screen. This method permits several views to be drawn before the results are shown to the user.

Flushing should be disabled only temporarily, while the window's display is being updated. Each `disableFlushWindow` message must be paired with a subsequent [enableFlushWindow](#) (page 3259) message. Invocations of these methods can be nested; flushing isn't reenabled until the last (unnested) [enableFlushWindow](#) (page 3259) message is sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSWindow.h

disableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell

Disables the default button cell's key equivalent, so it doesn't perform a click when the user presses Return (or Enter).

- (void)disableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [defaultButtonCell](#) (page 3250)
- [enableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3259)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

disableScreenUpdatesUntilFlush

Disables the window's screen updates until the window is flushed.

- (void)disableScreenUpdatesUntilFlush

Discussion

This method can be invoked to synchronize hardware surface flushes with the window's flushes. The window immediately disables screen updates using the [NSDisableScreenUpdates](#) (page 3665) function and reenables screen updates when the window flushes. Sending this message multiple times during a window update cycle has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

GLSLShowpiece

Declared In

NSWindow.h

discardCachedImage

Discards all of the window's cached image rectangles.

- (void)discardCachedImage

Discussion

An [NSWindow](#) object automatically discards its cached image rectangles when it displays.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cacheImageInRect](#): (page 3238)
- [restoreCachedImage](#) (page 3294)

- [display](#) (page 3255)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

discardCursorRects

Invalidates all cursor rectangles in the window.

- (void)discardCursorRects

Discussion

This method is invoked by [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3292) to clear out existing cursor rectangles before resetting them. You shouldn't invoke it in the code you write, but you might want to override it to change its behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:

Forwards the message to the `NSApplication` object, `NSApp`.

- (void)discardEventsMatchingMask:(NSUInteger)eventMask beforeEvent:(NSEvent *)lastEvent

Parameters

eventMask

The mask of the events to discard.

lastEvent

The event up to which queued events are discarded from the queue.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:](#) (page 148) (`NSApplication`)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

display

Passes a `display` message down the window's view hierarchy, thus redrawing all views within the window, including the frame view that draws the border, title bar, and other peripheral elements.

- (void)display

Discussion

You rarely need to invoke this method. `NSWindow` objects normally record which of their views need display and display them automatically on each pass through the event loop.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [display](#) (page 3114) (`NSView`)
- [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3256)
- [isAutodisplay](#) (page 3270)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

displayIfNeeded

Passes a `displayIfNeeded` message down the window's view hierarchy, thus redrawing all views that need to be displayed, including the frame view that draws the border, title bar, and other peripheral elements.

```
- (void)displayIfNeeded
```

Discussion

This method is useful when you want to modify some number of views and then display only the ones that were modified.

You rarely need to invoke this method. `NSWindow` objects normally record which of their views need display and display them automatically on each pass through the event loop.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [display](#) (page 3255)
- [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115) (`NSView`)
- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (`NSView`)
- [isAutodisplay](#) (page 3270)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges

Indicates whether the window context should be updated when the screen profile changes or when the window moves to a different screen.

```
- (BOOL)displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges
```

Return Value

YES when the window context should be updated when the screen profile changes or when the window moves to a different screen; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The default value is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setDisplayWhenScreenProfileChanges:](#) (page 3309)

Related Sample Code

VideoViewer

Declared In

NSWindow.h

dockTile

Provides the application's Dock tile.

```
- (NSDockTile *)dockTile
```

Return Value

The application's Dock tile.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:

Begins a dragging session.

```
- (void)dragImage:(NSImage *)image at:(NSPoint)imageLocation
    offset:(NSSize)pointerOffset event:(NSEvent *)event pasteboard:(NSPasteboard
    *)pasteboard source:(id)sourceObject slideBack:(BOOL)slideBack
```

Parameters

image

The object to be dragged.

imageLocation

Location of the image's bottom-left corner in the window's coordinate system. It determines the placement of the dragged image under the pointer.

initialOffset

The pointer's location relative to the mouse-down location. Not used in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

event

The left-mouse down event that triggered the dragging operation.

pasteboard

The pasteboard that holds the data to be transferred to the destination.

sourceObject

The object serving as the controller of the dragging operation. It must conform to the `NSDraggingSource` informal protocol.

slideBack

Specifies whether the drag image should slide back to *imageLocation* if it's rejected by the drag destination. Pass `YES` to specify slideback behavior, `NO` to specify otherwise.

Discussion

This method should be invoked only from within a view's implementation of the `mouseDown:` (page 2133) or `mouseDragged:` (page 2134) methods (which overrides the version defined in `NSResponder` class). Essentially the same as the `NSView` method of the same name, except that *imageLocation* is given in the `NSWindow` object's base coordinate system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:` (page 3118) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

drawers

Returns the collection of drawers associated with the window.

- (`NSArray *`)drawers

Return Value

The collection of drawers associated with the window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDrawer.h`

enableCursorRects

Reenables cursor rectangle management within the window after a `disableCursorRects` (page 3253) message.

- (`void`)enableCursorRects

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

enableFlushWindow

Reenables the [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) method for the window after it was disabled through a previous [disableFlushWindow](#) (page 3253) message.

- (void)enableFlushWindow

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSWindow.h

enableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell

Reenables the default button cell's key equivalent, so it performs a click when the user presses Return (or Enter).

- (void)enableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [defaultButtonCell](#) (page 3250)

- [disableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3254)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

endEditingFor:

Forces the field editor to give up its first responder status and prepares it for its next assignment.

- (void)endEditingFor:(id)object

Parameters

object

The object that is using the window's field editor.

Discussion

If the field editor is the first responder, it's made to resign that status even if its [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152) method returns NO. This registration forces the field editor to send a [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2701) message to its delegate. The field editor is then removed from the view hierarchy, its delegate is set to `nil`, and it's emptied of any text it may contain.

This method is typically invoked by the object using the field editor when it's finished. Other objects normally change the first responder by simply using [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277), which allows a field editor or other object to retain its first responder status if, for example, the user has entered an invalid value. The [endEditingFor:](#) (page 3259) method should be used only as a last resort if the field editor refuses to resign

first responder status. Even in this case, you should always allow the field editor a chance to validate its text and take whatever other action it needs first. You can do this by first trying to make the `NSWindow` object the first responder:

```
if ([myWindow makeFirstResponder:myWindow]) {
    /* All fields are now valid; it's safe to use fieldEditor:forObject:
       to claim the field editor. */
}
else {
    /* Force first responder to resign. */
    [myWindow endEditingFor:nil];
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fieldEditor:forObject:](#) (page 3260)
- [windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:](#) (page 3348)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

fieldEditor:forObject:

Returns the window's field editor, creating it if requested.

```
- (NSText *)fieldEditor:(BOOL)createWhenNeeded forObject:(id)anObject
```

Parameters

createWhenNeeded

If YES, creates a field editor if one doesn't exist; if NO, does not create a field editor.

A freshly created `NSWindow` object doesn't have a field editor. After a field editor has been created for a window, the *createWhenNeeded* argument is ignored. By passing NO for *createWhenNeeded* and testing the return value, however, you can predicate an action on the existence of the field editor.

anObject

A text-displaying object for which the delegate (in [windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:](#) (page 3348)) assigns a custom field editor. Pass `nil` to get the default field editor, which can be the `NSWindow` field editor or a custom field editor returned by the delegate.

Return Value

Returns the field editor for the designated object (*anObject*) or, if *anObject* is `nil`, the default field editor. Returns `nil` if *createFlag* is NO and if the field editor doesn't exist.

Discussion

The field editor is a single `NSTextView` object that is shared among all the controls in a window for light text-editing needs. It is automatically instantiated when needed, and it can be used however your application sees fit. Typically, the field editor is used by simple text-bearing objects—for example, an `NSTextField` object uses its window's field editor to display and manipulate text. The field editor can be shared by any number of objects, and so its state may be constantly changing. Therefore, it shouldn't be used to display text that demands sophisticated layout (for this you should create a dedicated `NSTextView` object).

The field editor may be in use by some view object, so be sure to properly dissociate it from that object before actually using it yourself (the appropriate way to do this is illustrated in the description of [endEditingFor:](#) (page 3259)). Once you retrieve the field editor, you can insert it in the view hierarchy, set a delegate to interpret text events, and have it perform whatever editing is needed. Then, when it sends a [textDidEndEditing:](#) (page 2701) message to the delegate, you can get its text to display or store and remove the field editor using [endEditingFor:](#) (page 3259).

The window's delegate can substitute a custom field editor in place of the window's field editor by implementing [windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:](#) (page 3348). The custom field editor can become the default editor (common to all text-displaying objects) or specific to a particular text-displaying object (*anObject*). The window sends this message to its delegate with itself and *anObject* as the arguments; if the delegate returns a non-`nil` value, the window returns that object instead of its field editor in `fieldEditor:forObject:.` However, note the following:

- If the window's delegate is identical to *anObject*, [windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:](#) (page 3348) isn't sent to the delegate.
- The object returned by the delegate method, though it may become first responder, does not become the window's default field editor. Other objects continue to use the window's default field editor.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

firstResponder

Returns the window's first responder.

```
- (NSResponder *)firstResponder
```

Return Value

The first responder.

Discussion

The first responder is usually the first object in a responder chain to receive an event or action message. In most cases, the first responder is a view object in that the user selects or activates with the mouse or keyboard.

You can use the `firstResponder` method in custom subclasses of responder classes (NSWindow, NSApplication, NSView, and subclasses) to determine if an instance of the subclass is currently the first responder. You can also use it to help locate a text field that currently has first-responder status. For more on this subject, see "Event Handling Basics."

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277)
- [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2117) (NSResponder)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

flushWindow

Flushes the window's offscreen buffer to the screen if the window is buffered and flushing is enabled.

- (void)flushWindow

Discussion

Does nothing for other display devices, such as a printer. This method is automatically invoked by the `NSWindow` [display](#) (page 3255) and [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3256) methods and the corresponding `NSView` [display](#) (page 3114) and [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115) methods.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [flushWindowIfNeeded](#) (page 3262)
- [disableFlushWindow](#) (page 3253)
- [enableFlushWindow](#) (page 3259)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

Declared In

NSWindow.h

flushWindowIfNeeded

Flushes the window's offscreen buffer to the screen if flushing is enabled and if the last [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) message had no effect because flushing was disabled.

- (void)flushWindowIfNeeded

Discussion

To avoid unnecessary flushing, use this method rather than [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) to flush an `NSWindow` object after flushing has been reenabled.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [disableFlushWindow](#) (page 3253)
- [enableFlushWindow](#) (page 3259)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

frame

Returns the window's frame rectangle.

- (NSRect)frame

Return Value

The frame rectangle of the window in screen coordinates.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [screen](#) (page 3295)
- [deepestScreen](#) (page 3250)

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations

FunkyOverlayWindow

iSpend

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSWindow.h

frameAutosaveName

Returns the name used to automatically save the window's frame rectangle data in the defaults system, as set through [setFrameAutosaveName:](#) (page 3312).

- (NSString *)frameAutosaveName

Return Value

The name used to save the window's frame rectangle automatically in the defaults system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3315)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

frameRectForContentRect:

Returns the window's frame rectangle with a given content rectangle.

- (NSRect)frameRectForContentRect:(NSRect)windowContent

Parameters

windowContent

The content rectangle for the window expressed in screen coordinates.

Return Value

The window's frame rectangle, expressed in screen coordinates, with *windowContent*.

Discussion

The window uses its current style mask in computing the frame rectangle. See “Constants” (page 3350) for a list of style mask values. The major advantage of this instance-method counterpart to `frameRectForContentRect:styleMask:` (page 3230) is that it allows you to take toolbars into account when converting between content and frame rectangles. (The toolbar is included in the frame rectangle but not the content rectangle.)

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- `contentRectForFrameRect:` (page 3246)
- + `frameRectForContentRect:styleMask:` (page 3230)

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations

Declared In

NSWindow.h

graphicsContext

Provides the graphics context associated with the window for the current thread.

- (NSGraphicsContext *)graphicsContext

Return Value

The graphics context associated with the window for the current thread.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

gState

Returns the window’s graphics state object.

- (NSInteger)gState

Return Value

The graphics state object associated with the window.

Discussion

This graphics state is used by default for all `NSView` objects in the window’s view hierarchy, but individual views can be made to use their own with the `NSView` method `allocateGState` (page 3098).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

hasDynamicDepthLimit

Indicates whether the window's depth limit can change to match the depth of the screen it's on.

- (BOOL)hasDynamicDepthLimit

Return Value

YES when the window has a dynamic depth limit; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDynamicDepthLimit:](#) (page 3310)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

hasShadow

Indicates whether the window has a shadow.

- (BOOL)hasShadow

Return Value

YES when the window has a shadow; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHasShadow:](#) (page 3316)

- [invalidateShadow](#) (page 3269)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

hidesOnDeactivate

Indicates whether the window is removed from the screen when its application becomes inactive.

- (BOOL)hidesOnDeactivate

Return Value

YES if the window is removed from the screen when its application is deactivated; NO if it remains onscreen.

Discussion

The default for `NSWindow` is NO; the default for `NSPanel` is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setHidesOnDeactivate:](#) (page 3316)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

ignoresMouseEvents

Indicates whether the window is transparent to mouse events.

- (BOOL)ignoresMouseEvents

Return Value

YES when the window is transparent to mouse events; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setIgnoresMouseEvents:](#) (page 3317)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

initialFirstResponder

Returns view that's made first responder the first time the window is placed onscreen.

- (NSView *)initialFirstResponder

Return Value

The view that's made first responder the first time the window is placed onscreen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setInitialFirstResponder:](#) (page 3317)

- [setNextKeyView:](#) (page 3170) (NSView)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:

Initializes the window with the specified values.

- (id)initWithContentRect:(NSRect)*contentRect* styleMask:(NSUInteger)*windowStyle*
backing:(NSBackingStoreType)*bufferingType* defer:(BOOL)*deferCreation*

Parameters

contentRect

Location and size of the window's content area in screen coordinates. Note that the window server limits window position coordinates to $\pm 16,000$ and sizes to 10,000.

windowStyle

The window's style. Either it can be `NSBorderlessWindowMask`, or it can contain any of the options described in “Constants” (page 3350), combined using the C bitwise OR operator. Borderless windows display none of the usual peripheral elements and are generally useful only for display or caching purposes; you should normally not need to create them. Also, note that a window's style mask should include `NSTitledWindowMask` if it includes any of the others.

bufferingType

Specifies how the drawing done in the window is buffered by the window device, and possible values are described in “Constants” (page 3350).

deferCreation

Specifies whether the window server creates a window device for the window immediately. When YES, the window server defers creating the window device until the window is moved onscreen. All display messages sent to the window or its views are postponed until the window is created, just before it's moved onscreen.

Return Value

The initialized window.

Discussion

This method is the designated initializer for the `NSWindow` class.

Deferring the creation of the window improves launch time and minimizes the virtual memory load on the window server.

The new window creates a view to be its default content view. You can replace it with your own object by using the `setContentView:` (page 3307) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `orderFront:` (page 3283)
- `setTitle:` (page 3326)
- `setOneShot:` (page 3321)
- `initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:screen:` (page 3267)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

FancyAbout

FunkyOverlayWindow

TrackBall

UIElementInspector

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:screen:

Initializes an allocated window with the specified values.

```
- (id)initWithContentRect:(NSRect)contentRect styleMask:(NSUInteger)windowStyle
    backing:(NSBackingStoreType)bufferingType defer:(BOOL)deferCreation
    screen:(NSScreen *)screen
```

Parameters*contentRect*

Location and size of the window's content area in screen coordinates. Note that the window server limits window position coordinates to $\pm 16,000$ and sizes to 10,000.

windowStyle

The window's style. It can be either `NSBorderlessWindowMask`, or it can contain any of the options described in “Constants” (page 3350), combined using the C bitwise OR operator. Borderless windows display none of the usual peripheral elements and are generally useful only for display or caching purposes; you should normally not need to create them. Also, note that a window's style mask should include `NSTitledWindowMask` if it includes any of the others.

bufferingType

Specifies how the drawing done in the window is buffered by the window device; possible values are described in “Constants” (page 3350).

deferCreation

Specifies whether the window server creates a window device for the window immediately. When YES, the window server defers creating the window device until the window is moved onscreen. All display messages sent to the window or its views are postponed until the window is created, just before it's moved onscreen.

screen

Specifies where the window's content rectangle is drawn if the window is to be drawn in a screen other than the main screen. The content rectangle is drawn relative to the bottom-left corner of screen. When `nil`, the content rectangle is drawn on the main screen.

Return Value

The initialized window.

Discussion

The main screen is the one that contains the current key window or, if there is no key window, the one that contains the main menu. If there's neither a key window nor a main menu (if there's no active application), the main screen is the one where the origin of the screen coordinate system is located.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 3326)
- [setOneShot:](#) (page 3321)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

initWithWindowRef:

Returns a Cocoa window created from a Carbon window.

```
- (NSWindow *)initWithWindowRef:(void *)carbonWindowRef
```

Parameters

carbonWindowRef

The Carbon `WindowRef` object to use to create the Cocoa window.

Return Value

A Cocoa window created from *carbonWindowRef*.

Discussion

For more information on Carbon-Cocoa integration, see *Using a Carbon User Interface in a Cocoa Application* in *Carbon-Cocoa Integration Guide*.

Special Considerations

For historical reasons, contrary to normal memory management policy `initWithWindowRef:` does *not* retain *windowRef*. It is therefore recommended that you make sure you retain *windowRef* before calling this method. If *windowRef* is still valid when the Cocoa window is deallocated, the Cocoa window will release it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowRef](#) (page 3336)

Related Sample Code

`CarbonInCocoa`

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

invalidateCursorRectsForView:

Marks as invalid the cursor rectangles of a given `NSView` object in the window's view hierarchy, so they'll be set up again when the window becomes key (or immediately if the window is key).

```
- (void)invalidateCursorRectsForView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

view

The view in the window's view hierarchy.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3292)

- [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3153) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

invalidateShadow

Invalidates the window shadow so that it is recomputed based on the current window shape.

- (void)invalidateShadow

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [hasShadow](#) (page 3265)
- [setHasShadow:](#) (page 3316)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isAutodisplay

Indicates whether the window automatically displays views that need to be displayed.

- (BOOL)isAutodisplay

Return Value

YES when the window automatically displays views that need to be displayed; NO otherwise.

Discussion

Automatic display typically occurs on each pass through the event loop.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAutodisplay:](#) (page 3300)
- [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3256)
- [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) (NSView)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isDocumentEdited

Indicates whether the window's document has been edited.

- (BOOL)isDocumentEdited

Return Value

YES when the window's document has been edited; NO otherwise.

Discussion

Initially, by default, NSWindow objects are in the “not edited” state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isExcludedFromWindowsMenu

Indicates whether the window is excluded from the application's Windows menu.

- (BOOL)isExcludedFromWindowsMenu

Return Value

YES when the window is excluded from the Windows menu; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The default initial setting is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setExcludedFromWindowsMenu:](#) (page 3311)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isFlushWindowDisabled

Indicates whether the window's flushing ability is disabled.

- (BOOL)isFlushWindowDisabled

Return Value

YES when the window's flushing ability has been disabled; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [disableFlushWindow](#) (page 3253)

- [enableFlushWindow](#) (page 3259)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isKeyWindow

Indicates whether the window is the key window for the application.

- (BOOL)isKeyWindow

Return Value

YES if the window is the key window for the application; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isMainWindow](#) (page 3272)

- [makeKeyWindow](#) (page 3278)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isMainWindow

Indicates whether the window is the application's main window.

- (BOOL)isMainWindow

Return Value

YES when the window is the main window for the application, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isKeyWindow](#) (page 3271)

- [makeMainWindow](#) (page 3279)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isMiniaturized

Indicates whether the window is minimized.

- (BOOL)isMiniaturized

Return Value

YES if the window is minimized, otherwise NO.

Discussion

A minimized window is removed from the screen and replaced by a image, icon, or button that represents it, called the counterpart.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [miniaturize:](#) (page 3279)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isMovableByWindowBackground

Indicates whether the window is movable by clicking and dragging anywhere in its background.

- (BOOL)isMovableByWindowBackground

Return Value

YES when the window is movable by clicking and dragging anywhere in its background; NO otherwise.

Discussion

A window with a style mask of `NSTexturedBackgroundWindowMask` is movable by background by default. Sheets and drawers cannot be movable by window background.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [setMovableByWindowBackground:](#) (page 3320)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isOneShot

Indicates whether the window device the window manages is freed when it's removed from the screen list.

- (BOOL)isOneShot

Return Value

YES when the window's window device is freed when it's removed from the screen list; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOneShot:](#) (page 3321)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isOpaque

Indicates whether the window is opaque.

- (BOOL)isOpaque

Return Value

YES when the window is opaque; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setOpaque:](#) (page 3321)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

isReleasedWhenClosed

Indicates whether the window is released when it receives the `close` message.

- (BOOL)isReleasedWhenClosed

Return Value

YES if the window is automatically released after being closed; NO if it's simply removed from the screen.

Discussion

The default for `NSWindow` is YES; the default for `NSPanel` is NO. Release when closed, however, is ignored for windows owned by window controllers.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setReleasedWhenClosed:](#) (page 3323)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

isSheet

Indicates whether the window has ever run as a modal sheet.

- (BOOL)isSheet

Return Value

YES if the window has ever run as a modal sheet, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Sheets are created using the `NSPanel` subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In
NSWindow.h

isVisible

Indicates whether the window is visible onscreen (even when it's obscured by other windows).

- (BOOL)isVisible

Return Value

YES when the window is onscreen (even if it's obscured by other windows); NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [visibleRect](#) (page 3186) (NSView)

Related Sample Code

GLChildWindowDemo

SimpleCocoaJavaMovie

SimpleCocoaJavaMovieCocoa

Declared In

NSWindow.h

isZoomed

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window is in a zoomed state.

- (BOOL)isZoomed

Return Value

YES if the window is in a zoomed state, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The zoomed state of the window is determined using the following steps:

1. If the delegate or the window class implements [windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:](#) (page 3349), it is invoked to obtain the zoomed frame of the window. The result of `isZoomed` is then determined by whether or not the current window frame is equal to the zoomed frame.
2. If the neither the delegate nor the window class implements [windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:](#) (page 3349), a default frame that nearly fits the screen is chosen. If the delegate or window class implements [windowWillResize:toSize:](#) (page 3347), it is invoked to validate the proposed zoomed frame. Once the zoomed frame is validated, the result of `isZoomed` is determined by whether or not the current window frame is equal to the zoomed frame.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [zoom:](#) (page 3337)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

keyDown:

Handles a given keyboard event that may need to be interpreted as changing the key view or triggering a keyboard equivalent.

- (void)keyDown:(NSEvent *)event

Parameters*event*

The keyboard event to process.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296)
- [nextKeyView](#) (page 3140) (NSView)
- [performMnemonic:](#) (page 3143) (NSView)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

keyViewSelectionDirection

Returns the direction the window is currently using to change the key view.

- (NSSelectionDirection)keyViewSelectionDirection

Return Value

The direction the window is using to change the key view.

Discussion

This direction can be one of the values described in “[Constants](#)” (page 3350).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296)
- [selectPreviousKeyView:](#) (page 3297)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

level

Returns the window level of the window.

- (NSInteger)level

Return Value

The window level.

Discussion

See “[Constants](#)” (page 3350) for a list of possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setLevel:](#) (page 3317)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

makeFirstResponder:

Attempts to make a given responder the first responder for the window.

- (BOOL)makeFirstResponder:(NSResponder *)responder

Parameters

responder

The responder to set as the window's first responder. `nil` makes the window its first responder.

Return Value

YES when the operation is successful; NO otherwise.

Discussion

If *responder* isn't already the first responder, this method first sends a [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152) message to the object that is the first responder. If that object refuses to resign, it remains the first responder, and this method immediately returns NO. If the current first responder resigns, this method sends a [becomeFirstResponder](#) (page 2118) message to *responder*. If *responder* does not accept first responder status, the NSWindow object becomes first responder; in this case, the method returns YES even if *responder* refuses first responder status.

If *responder* is `nil`, this method still sends [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152) to the current first responder. If the current first responder refuses to resign, it remains the first responder and this method immediately returns NO. If the current first responder returns YES from [resignFirstResponder](#), the window is made its own first responder and this method returns YES.

The Application Kit framework uses this method to alter the first responder in response to mouse-down events; you can also use it to explicitly set the first responder from within your program. The *responder* object is typically an NSView object in the window's view hierarchy. If this method is called explicitly, first send [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2117) to *responder*, and do not call `makeFirstResponder:` if `acceptsFirstResponder` returns NO.

Use [setInitialFirstResponder:](#) (page 3317) to set the first responder to be used when the window is brought onscreen for the first time.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [becomeFirstResponder](#) (page 2118) (NSResponder)

- [resignFirstResponder](#) (page 2152) (NSResponder)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

CustomSave

Sketch-112

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSWindow.h

makeKeyAndOrderFront:

Moves the window to the front of the screen list, within its level, and makes it the key window; that is, it shows the window.

- (void)makeKeyAndOrderFront:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderBack:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderOut:](#) (page 3284)
- [orderWindow:relativeTo:](#) (page 3285)
- [setLevel:](#) (page 3317)

Related Sample Code

GridCalendar

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSWindow.h

makeKeyWindow

Makes the window the key window.

- (void)makeKeyWindow

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [makeMainWindow](#) (page 3279)
- [becomeKeyWindow](#) (page 3238)
- [isKeyWindow](#) (page 3271)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

makeMainWindow

Makes the window the main window.

- (void)makeMainWindow

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [makeKeyWindow](#) (page 3278)
- [becomeMainWindow](#) (page 3238)
- [isMainWindow](#) (page 3272)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

maxSize

Returns the maximum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized.

- (NSSize)maxSize

Return Value

The maximum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized either by the user or by the `setFrame:...` methods other than `setFrame:display:` (page 3311).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMaxSize:](#) (page 3318)
- [minSize](#) (page 3280)
- [aspectRatio](#) (page 3235)
- [resizeIncrements](#) (page 3293)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

miniaturize:

Removes the window from the screen list and displays the minimized window in the Dock.

- (void)miniaturize:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [deminiaturize:](#) (page 3251)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

miniwindowImage

Returns the custom miniaturized window image of the window.

- (NSImage *)miniwindowImage

Return Value

The custom miniaturized window image.

Discussion

The miniaturized window image is the image displayed in the Dock when the window is minimized. If you did not assign a custom image to the window, this method returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMiniwindowImage:](#) (page 3319)

- [miniwindowTitle](#) (page 3280)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

miniwindowTitle

Returns the title displayed in the window's minimized window.

- (NSString *)miniwindowTitle

Return Value

The title displayed in the window's minimized window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMiniwindowTitle:](#) (page 3319)

- [miniwindowImage](#) (page 3280)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

minSize

Returns the minimum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized.

- (NSSize)minSize

Return Value

The minimum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized either by the user or by the setFrame... methods other than setFrame:display: (page 3311).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setSize:](#) (page 3320)
- [maxSize](#) (page 3279)
- [aspectRatio](#) (page 3235)
- [resizeIncrements](#) (page 3293)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

mouseLocationOutsideOfEventStream

Returns the current location of the pointer reckoned in the window's base coordinate system.

- (NSPoint)mouseLocationOutsideOfEventStream

Return Value

The current location of the pointer reckoned in the window's base coordinate system, regardless of the current event being handled or of any events pending.

Discussion

For the same information in screen coordinates, use NSEvent's [mouseLocation](#) (page 1060).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentEvent](#) (page 147) (NSApplication)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

nextEventMatchingMask:

Returns the next event matching a given mask.

- (NSEvent *)nextEventMatchingMask:(NSUInteger)eventMask

Parameters

eventMask

The mask that the event to return must match. Events with nonmatching masks are removed from the queue. See [discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent:](#) (page 148) in NSApplication for the list of mask values.

Return Value

The next event whose mask matches *eventMask*; *nil* when no matching event was found.

Discussion

This method sends the message `nextEventMatchingMask:eventMask untilDate:[NSDate distantFuture] inMode:NSEventTrackingRunLoopMode dequeue:YES` to the application (NSApp).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:](#) (page 156) (NSApplication)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSWindow.h

nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:

Forwards the message to the global NSApplication object, NSApp.

```
- (NSEvent *)nextEventMatchingMask:(NSUInteger)eventMask untilDate:(NSDate *)expirationDate inMode:(NSString *)runLoopMode dequeue:(BOOL)dequeue
```

Parameters

eventMask

The mask that the event to return must match.

expirationDate

The date until which to wait for events.

runLoopMode

The run loop mode to use while waiting for events

dequeue

YES to remove the returned event from the event queue; NO to leave the returned event in the queue.

Return Value

The next event whose mask matches *eventMask*; *nil* when no matching event was found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:](#) (page 156) (NSApplication)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

LiveVideoMixer2

LiveVideoMixer3

ThreadsExportMovie

Declared In

NSWindow.h

orderBack:

Moves the window to the back of its level in the screen list, without changing either the key window or the main window.

- (void)orderBack:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

Message originator.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderOut:](#) (page 3284)
- [orderWindow:relativeTo:](#) (page 3285)
- [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278)
- [level](#) (page 3276)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

orderFront:

Moves the window to the front of its level in the screen list, without changing either the key window or the main window.

- (void)orderFront:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderBack:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderOut:](#) (page 3284)
- [orderWindow:relativeTo:](#) (page 3285)
- [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278)
- [level](#) (page 3276)

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

CocoaDVDPlayer

FunkyOverlayWindow

TrackBall

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSWindow.h

orderFrontRegardless

Moves the window to the front of its level, even if its application isn't active, without changing either the key window or the main window.

```
- (void)orderFrontRegardless
```

Parameters*sender*

The message's sender.

Discussion

Normally an `NSWindow` object can't be moved in front of the key window unless it and the key window are in the same application. You should rarely need to invoke this method; it's designed to be used when applications are cooperating in such a way that an active application (with the key window) is using another application to display data.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283)
- [level](#) (page 3276)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

orderOut:

Removes the window from the screen list, which hides the window.

```
- (void)orderOut:(id)sender
```

Parameters*sender*

The message's sender.

Discussion

If the window is the key or main window, the `NSWindow` object immediately behind it is made key or main in its place. Calling the [orderOut:](#) (page 3284) method causes the window to be removed from the screen, but does not cause it to be released. See the [close](#) (page 3243) method for information on when a window is released.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderBack:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderWindow:relativeTo:](#) (page 3285)

- [setReleasedWhenClosed:](#) (page 3323)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedDataBurn
 GridCalendar
 ImageClient
 Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
 TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSWindow.h

orderWindow:relativeTo:

Repositions the window's window device in the window server's screen list.

- (void)orderWindow:(NSWindowOrderingMode)*orderingMode*
 relativeTo:(NSInteger)*otherWindowNumber*

Parameters

orderingMode

NSWindowOut: The window is removed from the screen list and *otherWindowNumber* is ignored.

NSWindowAbove: The window is ordered immediately in front of the window whose window number is *otherWindowNumber*

NSWindowBelow: The window is placed immediately behind the window represented by *otherWindowNumber*.

otherWindowNumber

The number of the window the window is to be placed in front of or behind. Pass 0 to place the window in front of (when *orderingMode* is NSWindowAbove) or behind (when *orderingMode* is NSWindowBelow) all other windows in its level.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderBack:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderOut:](#) (page 3284)
- [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278)
- [level](#) (page 3276)
- [windowNumber](#) (page 3336)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

parentWindow

Returns the parent window to which the window is attached as a child.

- (NSWindow *)parentWindow

Return Value

The window to which the window is attached as a child.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [removeChildWindow:](#) (page 3290)
- [childWindows](#) (page 3243)
- [addChildWindow:ordered:](#) (page 3233)
- [setParentWindow:](#) (page 3322)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow
GLChildWindowDemo

Declared In

NSWindow.h

performClose:

This action method simulates the user clicking the close button by momentarily highlighting the button and then closing the window.

- (void)performClose:(id) *sender*

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Discussion

If the window's delegate or the window itself implements [windowShouldClose:](#) (page 3345), that message is sent with the window as the argument. (Only one such message is sent; if both the delegate and the NSWindow object implement the method, only the delegate receives the message.) If the [windowShouldClose:](#) (page 3345) method returns NO, the window isn't closed. If it returns YES, or if it isn't implemented, [performClose:](#) (page 3286) invokes the [close](#) (page 3243) method to close the window.

If the window doesn't have a close button or can't be closed (for example, if the delegate replies NO to a [windowShouldClose:](#) (page 3345) message), the system emits the alert sound.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [styleMask](#) (page 3331)
- [performMiniaturize:](#) (page 3287)

Related Sample Code

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSWindow.h

performMiniaturize:

Simulates the user clicking the minimize button by momentarily highlighting the button, then minimizing the window.

```
- (void)performMiniaturize:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Discussion

If the window doesn't have a minimize button or can't be minimized for some reason, the system emits the alert sound.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [close](#) (page 3243)
- [styleMask](#) (page 3331)
- [performClose:](#) (page 3286)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

performZoom:

This action method simulates the user clicking the zoom box by momentarily highlighting the button and then zooming the window.

```
- (void)performZoom:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message.

Discussion

If the window doesn't have a zoom box or can't be zoomed for some reason, the computer beeps.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [styleMask](#) (page 3331)
- [zoom:](#) (page 3337)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

postEvent:atStart:

Forwards the message to the global `NSApplication` object, `NSApp`.

- (void)postEvent:(NSEvent *)*event* atStart:(BOOL)*atStart*

Parameters

event

The event to add to the window's event queue.

atStart

YES to place the event in the front of the queue; NO to place it in the back.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [postEvent:atStart:](#) (page 160)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

preferredBackingLocation

Indicates the preferred location for the window's backing store.

- (NSWindowBackingLocation)preferredBackingLocation

Return Value

The preferred location for the window's backing store. See "[Constants](#)" (page 3350) for possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setPreferredBackingLocation:](#) (page 3322)

- [backingLocation](#) (page 3237)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

preservesContentDuringLiveResize

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window tries to optimize live resize operations by preserving the content of views that have not changed.

- (BOOL)preservesContentDuringLiveResize

Return Value

YES if the window tries to optimize live resize operations by preserving the content of views that have not moved; NO otherwise.

Discussion

When live-resize optimization is active, the window redraws only those views that moved (or do not support this optimization) during a live resize operation.

See [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3144) in `NSView` for additional information on how to support this optimization.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setPreservesContentDuringLiveResize:](#) (page 3323)
- [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3144) (NSView)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

print:

This action method runs the Print panel, and if the user chooses an option other than canceling, prints the window (its frame view and all subviews).

- (void)print:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

recalculateKeyViewLoop

Marks the key view loop as dirty and in need of recalculation.

- (void)recalculateKeyViewLoop

Discussion

The key view loop is actually recalculated the next time someone requests the next or previous key view of the window. The recalculated loop is based on the geometric order of the views in the window.

If you do not want to maintain the key view loop of your window manually, you can use this method to do it for you. When it is first loaded, `NSWindow` calls this method automatically if your window does not have a key view loop already established. If you add or remove views later, you can call this method manually to update the window's key view loop. You can also call [setAutorecalculatesKeyViewLoop:](#) (page 3301) to have the window recalculate the loop automatically.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295)
- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296)
- [setAutorecalculatesKeyViewLoop:](#) (page 3301)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

registerForDraggedTypes:

Registers a give set of pasteboard types as the pasteboard types the window will accept as the destination of an image-dragging session.

```
- (void)registerForDraggedTypes:(NSArray *)pasteboardTypes
```

Parameters

pasteboardTypes

An array of the pasteboard types the window will accept as the destination of an image-dragging session.

Discussion

Registering an `NSWindow` object for dragged types automatically makes it a candidate destination object for a dragging session. `NSWindow` has a default implementation for many of the methods in the `NSDraggingDestination` informal protocol. The default implementation forwards each message to the delegate if the delegate responds to the selector of the message. The messages forwarded this way are [draggingEntered:](#) (page 3499), [draggingUpdated:](#) (page 3500), [draggingExited:](#) (page 3499), [prepareForDragOperation:](#) (page 3501), [performDragOperation:](#) (page 3501), and [concludeDragOperation:](#) (page 3498).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [unregisterDraggedTypes](#) (page 3333)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

removeChildWindow:

Detaches a given child window from the window.

```
- (void)removeChildWindow:(NSWindow *)childWindow
```

Parameters

childWindow

The child window to detach.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [addChildWindow:ordered:](#) (page 3233)

- [childWindows](#) (page 3243)

- [parentWindow](#) (page 3285)

- [setParentWindow:](#) (page 3322)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

representedFilename

Returns the pathname of the file the window represents.

- (NSString *)representedFilename

Return Value

The path to the file of the window's represented file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setRepresentedFilename:](#) (page 3324)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

representedURL

Provides the URL of the file the window represents.

- (NSURL *)representedURL

Return Value

The URL for the file the window represents.

Discussion

When the URL specifies a path, the window shows an icon in its title bar, as described in Table 171-1.

Table 171-1 Title bar document icon display

Filepath	Document icon
Empty	None.
Specifies a nonexistent file	Generic.
Specifies an existent file	Specific for the file's type.

You can customize the file icon in the tile bar with the following code:

```
[[<window> standardWindowButton:NSWindowDocumentIconButton] setImage:<image>]
```

When the URL identifies an existing file, the window's title offers a pop-up menu showing the path components of the URL. (The user displays this menu by Command-clicking the title.) The behavior and contents of this menu can be controlled with [window:shouldPopUpDocumentPathMenu:](#) (page 3339).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setRepresentedURL:](#) (page 3324)

- [window:shouldDragDocumentWithEvent:from:withPasteboard:](#) (page 3338)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

resetCursorRects

Clears the window's cursor rectangles and the cursor rectangles of the `NSView` objects in its view hierarchy.

```
- (void)resetCursorRects
```

Discussion

Invokes [discardCursorRects](#) (page 3255) to clear the window's cursor rectangles, then sends [resetCursorRects](#) (page 3292) to every `NSView` object in the window's view hierarchy.

This method is typically invoked by the `NSApplication` object when it detects that the key window's cursor rectangles are invalid. In program code, it's more efficient to invoke [invalidateCursorRectsForView:](#) (page 3269).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

TextLinks

Declared In

NSWindow.h

resignKeyWindow

Invoked automatically when the window resigns key window status; never invoke this method directly.

```
- (void)resignKeyWindow
```

Discussion

This method sends [resignKeyWindow](#) (page 3292) to the window's first responder, sends [windowDidResignKey:](#) (page 3344) to the window's delegate, and posts an [NSWindowDidResignKeyNotification](#) (page 3363) to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [becomeKeyWindow](#) (page 3238)
- [resignMainWindow](#) (page 3292)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

resignMainWindow

Invoked automatically when the window resigns main window status; never invoke this method directly.

```
- (void)resignMainWindow
```

Discussion

This method sends `windowDidResignKey:` (page 3344) to the window's delegate and posts an `NSNotification` (page 3363) to the default notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `becomeMainWindow` (page 3238)
- `resignKeyWindow` (page 3292)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

resizeFlags

Returns the flags field of the event record for the mouse-down event that initiated the resizing session.

- (NSInteger)resizeFlags

Return Value

A mask indicating which of the modifier keys was held down when the mouse-down event occurred. The flags are listed in `NSEvent` object's `modifierFlags` (page 1073) method description.

Discussion

This method is valid only while the window is being resized

You can use this method to constrain the direction or amount of resizing. Because of its limited validity, this method should only be invoked from within an implementation of the delegate method `windowWillResize:toSize:` (page 3347).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

resizeIncrements

Returns the window's resizing increments.

- (NSSize)resizeIncrements

Return Value

The window's resizing increments.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `setResizeIncrements:` (page 3325)
- `setAspectRatio:` (page 3299)
- `setFrame:display:` (page 3311)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

restoreCachedImage

Splices the window's cached image rectangles, if any, back into its raster image (and buffer if it has one), undoing the effect of any drawing performed within those areas since they were established using [cacheImageInRect:](#) (page 3238).

- (void)restoreCachedImage

Discussion

You must invoke [flushWindow](#) (page 3262) after this method to guarantee proper redisplay. An `NSWindow` object automatically discards its cached image rectangles when it displays.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [discardCachedImage](#) (page 3254)
- [display](#) (page 3255)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

runToolbarCustomizationPalette:

The action method for the “Customize Toolbar...” menu item.

- (void)runToolbarCustomizationPalette:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Discussion

See the `NSToolbar` class description for additional information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSWindow.h

saveFrameUsingName:

Saves the window's frame rectangle in the user defaults system under a given name.

- (void)saveFrameUsingName:(NSString *)frameName

Parameters*frameName*

The name under which the frame is to be saved.

Discussion

With the companion method [setFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3315), you can save and reset an `NSWindow` object's frame over various launches of an application. The default is owned by the application and stored under the name `"NSWindow Frame frameName"`. See `NSUserDefaults` for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [stringWithSavedFrame](#) (page 3330)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

screen

Returns the screen the window is on.

- (`NSScreen *`)`screen`

Return Value

The screen where most of the window is on; `nil` when the window is offscreen.

Discussion

When the window is partly on one screen and partly on another, the screen where most of it lies is returned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [deepestScreen](#) (page 3250)

Related Sample Code

`CocoaDVDPlayer`

`iSpend`

`QTQuartzPlayer`

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

selectKeyViewFollowingView:

Makes key the view that follows the given view.

- (`void`)`selectKeyViewFollowingView:(NSView *)referenceView`

Parameters*referenceView*

The view whose following view in the key view loop is sought.

Discussion

Sends the [nextValidKeyView](#) (page 3140) message to *referenceView* and, if that message returns an *NSView* object, invokes [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) with the returned object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

selectKeyViewPrecedingView:

Makes key the view that precedes the given view.

```
- (void)selectKeyViewPrecedingView:(NSView *)referenceView
```

Parameters

referenceView

The view whose preceding view in the key view loop is sought.

Discussion

Sends the [previousValidKeyView](#) (page 3145) message to *referenceView* and, if that message returns an *NSView* object, invokes [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) with the returned object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

selectNextKeyView:

This action method searches for a candidate next key view and, if it finds one, invokes [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) to establish it as the first responder.

```
- (void)selectNextKeyView:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Discussion

The candidate is one of the following (searched for in this order):

- The current first responder's next valid key view, as returned by the [nextValidKeyView](#) (page 3140) method of *NSView*

- The object designated as the window's initial first responder (using [setInitialFirstResponder:](#) (page 3317)) if it returns YES to an [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2117) message
- Otherwise, the initial first responder's next valid key view, which may end up being nil

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectPreviousKeyView:](#) (page 3297)
- [selectKeyViewFollowingView:](#) (page 3295)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

selectPreviousKeyView:

This action method searches for a candidate previous key view and, if it finds one, invokes [makeFirstResponder:](#) (page 3277) to establish it as the first responder.

```
- (void)selectPreviousKeyView:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Discussion

The candidate is one of the following (searched for in this order):

- The current first responder's previous valid key view, as returned by the [previousValidKeyView](#) (page 3145) method of `NSView`
- The object designated as the window's initial first responder (using [setInitialFirstResponder:](#) (page 3317)) if it returns YES to an [acceptsFirstResponder](#) (page 2117) message
- Otherwise, the initial first responder's previous valid key view, which may end up being nil

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectNextKeyView:](#) (page 3296)
- [selectKeyViewPrecedingView:](#) (page 3296)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

sendEvent:

This action method dispatches mouse and keyboard events sent to the window by the `NSApplication` object.

```
- (void)sendEvent:(NSEvent *)event
```

Parameters*event*

The mouse or keyboard event to process.

Discussion

Never invoke this method directly. A right mouse-down event in a window of an inactive application is not delivered to the corresponding `NSWindow` object. It is instead delivered to the `NSApplication` object through a `sendEvent:` (page 167) message with a window number of 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setAcceptsMouseMovedEvents:

Specifies whether the window is to accept mouse-moved events.

- (void)setAcceptsMouseMovedEvents:(BOOL)acceptMouseMovedEvents

Parameters*acceptMouseMovedEvents*

YES to have the window accept mouse-moved events (and to distribute them to its responders); NO to not accept such events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [acceptsMouseMovedEvents](#) (page 3232)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setAllowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive:

Specifies whether the window can display tooltips even when the application is in the background.

- (void)setAllowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive:(BOOL)allowTooltipsWhenAppInactive

Parameters*allowTooltipsWhenAppInactive*

YES to have the window display tooltips even when its application is inactive; NO to suppress tooltip display when inactive.

Discussion

The message does not take effect until the window changes to an active state.

Note: Enabling tooltips in an inactive application will cause the application to do work any time the pointer passes over the window, thus degrading system performance.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [allowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive](#) (page 3233)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setAlphaValue:

Applies a given alpha value to the entire window.

```
- (void)setAlphaValue:(CGFloat)windowAlpha
```

Parameters

windowAlpha

The alpha value to apply.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [alphaValue](#) (page 3234)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

JavaSplashScreen

RoundTransparentWindow

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setAspectRatio:

Sets the window's aspect ratio, which constrains the size of its frame rectangle to integral multiples of this ratio when the user resizes it.

```
- (void)setAspectRatio:(NSSize)aspectRatio
```

Parameters

aspectRatio

The aspect ratio to be maintained during resizing actions.

Discussion

An `NSWindow` object's aspect ratio and its resize increments are mutually exclusive attributes. In fact, setting one attribute cancels the setting of the other. For example, to cancel an established aspect ratio setting for an `NSWindow` object, you send it a `setResizeIncrements:` (page 3325) message with the width and height set to 1.0:

```
[myWindow setResizeIncrements:NSMakeSize(1.0,1.0)];
```

The `setContentAspectRatio:` (page 3304) method takes precedence over this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [aspectRatio](#) (page 3235)
- [setFrame:display:](#) (page 3311)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setAutodisplay:

Specifies whether the window is to automatically display the views that are marked as needing it.

```
- (void)setAutodisplay:(BOOL)autodisplay
```

Parameters

autodisplay

YES to have the window automatically display views that need to be displayed; NO to specify otherwise.

Discussion

If *autodisplay* is NO, the window or its views must be explicitly displayed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isAutodisplay](#) (page 3270)
- [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3256)
- [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3115) (`NSView`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setAutorecalculatesContentBorderThickness:forEdge:

Specifies whether the window calculates the thickness of a given border automatically.

```
- (void)setAutorecalculatesContentBorderThickness:(BOOL)autorecalculateContentBorderThickness
forEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

Parameters*autorecalculateContentBorderThickness*

YES to have the window calculate the thickness of edge automatically; NO otherwise.

edge

Border whose thickness autorecalculation status to set:

- NSMaxYEdge: Top border.
- NSMinYEdge: Bottom border.

Special Considerations

Turning off a border's autorecalculation status sets its border thickness to 0.0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [autorecalculatesContentBorderThicknessForEdge](#): (page 3236)
- [contentBorderThicknessForEdge](#): (page 3245)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setAutorecalculatesKeyViewLoop:

Specifies whether to recalculate the key view loop automatically when views are added or removed.

- (void)setAutorecalculatesKeyViewLoop:(BOOL)autorecalculateKeyViewLoop

Parameters*autorecalculateKeyViewLoop*

YES to recalculate the key view loop automatically; NO otherwise.

DiscussionIf *autorecalculateKeyViewLoop* is NO, the client code must update the key view loop manually or call [recalculateKeyViewLoop](#) (page 3289) to have the window recalculate it.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [autorecalculatesKeyViewLoop](#) (page 3236)
- [recalculateKeyViewLoop](#) (page 3289)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setBackground-color:

Sets the window's background color to the given color.

- (void)setBackgroundColor:(NSColor *)color

Parameters*color*

Color to set as the window's background color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backgroundColor](#) (page 3237)

Related Sample Code

JavaSplashScreen

RoundTransparentWindow

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setBackingType:

Sets the window's backing store type to a given type.

- (void)setBackingType:(NSBackingStoreType)*backingType*

Parameters*backingType*

The backing store type to set.

Discussion

The valid backing store types are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 3350).

This method can be used only to switch a buffered window to retained or vice versa; you can't change the backing type to or from nonretained after initializing an `NSWindow` object (an error is generated if you attempt to do so).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [backingType](#) (page 3237)

- [initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:](#) (page 3266)

- [initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:screen:](#) (page 3267)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setCanBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin:

Specifies whether the window can be displayed at the login window.

- (void)setCanBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin:(BOOL)*canBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin*

Parameters

canBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin

YES to allow the window to be displayed at the login window; NO to prevent this behavior.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [canBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin](#) (page 3240)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setCanBeVisibleOnAllSpaces:

Specifies whether the window can be visible on all spaces or on only one space at a time. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.)

- (void)setCanBeVisibleOnAllSpaces:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES specifies that the window can be visible on all spaces; NO specifies that the window can be visible on only one space at a time.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.5.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setCanHide:

Specifies whether the window can be hidden when its application becomes hidden (during execution of the `NSApplication hide:` (page 151) method).

- (void)setCanHide:(BOOL)canHide

Parameters

canHide

YES specifies that the window can be hidden when its application becomes hidden; NO specifies otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [canHide](#) (page 3241)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setCollectionBehavior:

Specifies the window's behavior in window collections.

```
- (void)setCollectionBehavior:(NSWindowCollectionBehavior)collectionBehavior;
```

Parameters

collectionBehavior

The collection behavior identifier to set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [collectionBehavior](#) (page 3244)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setContentAspectRatio:

Sets the aspect ratio (height in relation to width) of the window's content view, constraining the dimensions of its content rectangle to integral multiples of that ratio when the user resizes it.

```
- (void)setContentAspectRatio:(NSSize)contentAspectRatio
```

Parameters

contentAspectRatio

The aspect ratio of the window's content view.

Discussion

You can set a window's content view to any size programmatically, regardless of its aspect ratio. This method takes precedence over [setAspectRatio:](#) (page 3299).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [contentAspectRatio](#) (page 3245)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setContentBorderThickness:forEdge:

Specifies the thickness of a given border of the window.

```
- (void)setContentBorderThickness:(CGFloat)borderThickness forEdge:(NSRectEdge)edge
```

Parameters

borderThickness

Thickness for *edge*, in points.

edge

Border whose thickness to set:

- `NSMaxYEdge`: Top border.
- `NSMinYEdge`: Bottom border.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [contentBorderThicknessForEdge](#): (page 3245)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setContentMaxSize:

Sets the maximum size of the window's content view in the window's base coordinate system.

```
- (void)setContentSize:(NSSize)contentMaxSize
```

Parameters

contentMaxSize

The maximum size of the window's content view in the window's base coordinate system.

Discussion

The maximum size constraint is enforced for resizing by the user as well as for the [setContentSize](#): (page 3306) method and the `setFrame...` methods other than `setFrame:display:` (page 3311). This method takes precedence over [setMaxSize](#): (page 3318).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [contentMaxSize](#) (page 3246)
- [setContentMinSize](#): (page 3305)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setContentMinSize:

Sets the minimum size of the window's content view in the window's base coordinate system.

```
- (void)setContentMinSize:(NSSize)contentMinSize
```

Parameters

contentMinSize

The minimum size of the window's content view in the window's base coordinate system.

Discussion

The minimum size constraint is enforced for resizing by the user as well as for the `setContentSize:` (page 3306) method and the `setFrame...` methods other than `setFrame:display:` (page 3311). This method takes precedence over `setMinSize:` (page 3320).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [contentMinSize](#) (page 3246)
- [setContentMaxSize:](#) (page 3305)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setContentResizeIncrements:

Restricts the user's ability to resize the window so the width and height of its content view change by multiples of width and height increments.

```
- (void)setContentResizeIncrements:(NSSize)contentResizeIncrements
```

Parameters

contentResizeIncrements

The content-view resizing increments to set.

Discussion

As the user resizes the window, the size of its content view changes by integral multiples of *contentResizeIncrements.width* and *contentResizeIncrements.height*. However, you can set a window's size to any width and height programmatically. This method takes precedence over [setResizeIncrements:](#) (page 3325).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [contentResizeIncrements](#) (page 3247)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setContentSize:

Sets the size of the window's content view to a given size, which is expressed in the window's base coordinate system.

```
- (void)setContentSize:(NSSize)size
```

Parameters

size

The new size of the window's content view in the window's base coordinate system.

Discussion

This size in turn alters the size of the `NSWindow` object itself. Note that the window server limits window sizes to 10,000; if necessary, be sure to limit *aSize* relative to the frame rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrame:display:](#) (page 3311)
- + [contentRectForFrameRect:styleMask:](#) (page 3229)
- + [frameRectForContentRect:styleMask:](#) (page 3230)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer
CocoaVideoFrameToGWorld
Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus
VideoViewer

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setContentView:

Makes a given view the window's content view.

```
- (void)setContentView:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

view

View that is to become the window's content view.

Discussion

The window retains the new content view and owns it thereafter. The *view* object is resized to fit precisely within the content area of the window. You can modify the content view's coordinate system through its bounds rectangle, but can't alter its frame rectangle (that is, its size or location) directly.

This method causes the old content view to be released; if you plan to reuse it, be sure to retain it before sending this message and to release it as appropriate when adding it to another `NSWindow` object or `NSView`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [contentView](#) (page 3247)
- [setContentSize:](#) (page 3306)

Related Sample Code

CustomSave
FunkyOverlayWindow
GLChildWindowDemo

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setDefaultButtonCell:

Makes the key equivalent of button cell the Return (or Enter) key, so when the user presses Return that button performs as if clicked.

```
- (void)setDefaultButtonCell:(NSButtonCell *)defaultButtonCell
```

Parameters

defaultButtonCell

The button cell to perform as if clicked when the window receives a Return (or Enter) key event.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [defaultButtonCell](#) (page 3250)
- [disableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3254)
- [enableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell](#) (page 3259)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setDelegate:

Sets the window's delegate to a given object or removes an existing delegate.

```
- (void)setDelegate:(id)delegate
```

Parameters

delegate

The delegate for the window. Pass `nil` to remove an existing delegate.

Discussion

An `NSWindow` object's delegate is inserted in the responder chain after the window itself and is informed of various actions by the window through delegation messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [delegate](#) (page 3251)
- [tryToPerform:with:](#) (page 3332)
- [sendAction:to:from:](#) (page 167) (`NSApplication`)

Related Sample Code

AudioBurn

DataBurn

Eraser

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In
NSWindow.h

setDepthLimit:

Sets the depth limit of the window to a given limit.

- (void)setDepthLimit:(NSWindowDepth)*depthLimit*

Parameters

depthLimit

The depth limit to set.

Discussion

The [NSBestDepth](#) (page 3661) function provides the best depth limit based on a set of parameters.

Passing a value of 0 for *depthLimit* sets the depth limit to the window's default depth limit. A depth limit of 0 can be useful for reverting an `NSWindow` object to its initial depth.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [depthLimit](#) (page 3252)
- + [defaultDepthLimit](#) (page 3229)
- [setDynamicDepthLimit:](#) (page 3310)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

setDisplayWhenScreenProfileChanges:

Specifies whether the window context should be updated when the screen profile changes.

- (void)setDisplaysWhenScreenProfileChanges:(BOOL)*displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges*

Parameters

displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges

- YES specifies that the window context should be changed in these situations:
 - A majority of the window is moved to a different screen whose profile is different than the previous screen.
 - The ColorSync profile of the current screen changes.
- NO specifies that the screen profile information for the window context doesn't change.

Discussion

After the window context is updated, the window is told to display itself. If you need to update offscreen caches for the window, you should register to receive the [NSWindowDidChangeScreenProfileNotification](#) (page 3361) notification.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges](#) (page 3256)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setDocumentEdited:

Specifies whether the window's document has been edited.

- (void)setDocumentEdited:(BOOL)*documentEdited*

Parameters

documentEdited

YES to specify that the window's document has been edited; NO to specify otherwise.

Discussion

You should send `setDocumentEdited:YES` to an `NSWindow` object every time the window's document changes in such a way that it needs to be saved. Conversely, when the document is saved, you should send `setDocumentEdited:NO`. Then, before closing the window you can use [isDocumentEdited](#) (page 3270) to determine whether to allow the user a chance to save the document.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setDynamicDepthLimit:

Sets whether the window changes its depth to match the depth of the screen it's on, or the depth of the deepest screen when it spans multiple screens.

- (void)setDynamicDepthLimit:(BOOL)*dynamicDepthLimit*

Parameters

dynamicDepthLimit

YES specifies a dynamic depth limit; NO specifies otherwise.

Discussion

When *dynamicDepthLimit* is NO, the window uses either its preset depth limit or the default depth limit. A different, and nondynamic, depth limit can be set with the [setDepthLimit:](#) (page 3309) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hasDynamicDepthLimit](#) (page 3265)

+ [defaultDepthLimit](#) (page 3229)

Declared In
NSWindow.h

setExcludedFromWindowsMenu:

Specifies whether the window's title is omitted from the application's Windows menu.

```
- (void)setExcludedFromWindowsMenu:(BOOL)excludedFromWindowsMenu
```

Parameters

excludedFromWindowsMenu

YES to specify that the window is to be omitted from the application's Windows menu; NO to specify otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isExcludedFromWindowsMenu](#) (page 3271)

Related Sample Code

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In
NSWindow.h

setFrame:display:

Sets the origin and size of the window's frame rectangle according to a given frame rectangle, thereby setting its position and size onscreen.

```
- (void)setFrame:(NSRect>windowFrame display:(BOOL)displayViews
```

Parameters

windowFrame

The frame rectangle for the window.

displayViews

Specifies whether the window redraws the views that need to be displayed. When YES the window sends a [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3256) message down its view hierarchy, thus redrawing all views.

Discussion

Note that the window server limits window position coordinates to $\pm 16,000$ and sizes to 10,000.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [frame](#) (page 3262)
- [setFrameFromString:](#) (page 3313)
- [setFrameOrigin:](#) (page 3313)
- [setFrameTopLeftPoint:](#) (page 3314)
- [setFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3315)

Related Sample Code

ColorMatching

FunkyOverlayWindow

SimpleCocoaMovie

SimpleCocoaMovieQT

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setFrame:display:animate:

Sets the origin and size of the window's frame rectangle, with optional animation, according to a given frame rectangle, thereby setting its position and size onscreen.

```
- (void)setFrame:(NSRect)windowFrame display:(BOOL)displayViews
      animate:(BOOL)performAnimation
```

Parameters*windowFrame*

The frame rectangle for the window.

displayViews

Specifies whether the window redraws the views that need to be displayed. When YES the window sends a [displayIfNeeded](#) (page 3256) message down its view hierarchy, thus redrawing all views.

performAnimation

Specifies whether the window performs a smooth resize. YES to perform the animation, whose duration is specified by [animationResizeTime](#): (page 3234).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

iSpend

QTQuartzPlayer

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setFrameAutosaveName:

Sets the name used to automatically save the window's frame rectangle in the defaults system to a given name.

```
- (BOOL)setFrameAutosaveName:(NSString *)frameName
```

Parameters*frameName*

The name under which the frame is to be saved.

Return Value

YES when the frame name is set successfully; NO when *frameName* is being used as an autosave name by another `NSWindow` object in the application (in which case the window's old name remains in effect).

Discussion

If *frameName* isn't the empty string (@" "), the window's frame is saved as a user default (as described in [saveFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3294)) each time the frame changes.

When the window has an autosave name, its frame data is written whenever the frame rectangle changes.

If there is a frame rectangle previously stored for *frameName* in the user defaults, the window's frame is set to this frame rectangle. That is, when you call this method with a previously used *frameName*, the window picks up the previously saved setting. For example, if you call `setFrameAutosaveName:` for a window that is already onscreen, this method could cause the window to move to a different screen location. For this reason, it is generally better to call this method before the window is visible on screen.

Keep in mind that a window controller may change the window's position when it displays it if window cascading is turned on. To preclude the window controller from changing a window's position from the one saved in the defaults system, you must send `setShouldCascadeWindows:NO` to the window controller.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [removeFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3231)
- [stringWithSavedFrame](#) (page 3330)
- [setFrameFromString:](#) (page 3313)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setFrameFromString:

Sets the window's frame rectangle from a given string representation.

```
- (void)setFrameFromString:(NSString *)frameString
```

Parameters

frameString

A string representation of a frame rectangle, previously creating using [stringWithSavedFrame](#) (page 3330).

Discussion

The frame is constrained according to the window's minimum and maximum size settings. This method causes a [windowWillResize:toSize:](#) (page 3347) message to be sent to the delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setFrameOrigin:

Positions the bottom-left corner of the window's frame rectangle at a given point in screen coordinates.

```
- (void)setFrameOrigin:(NSPoint)point
```

Parameters*point*

The new position of the window's bottom-left corner in screen coordinates.

Discussion

Note that the window server limits window position coordinates to $\pm 16,000$.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrame:display:](#) (page 3311)
- [setFrameTopLeftPoint:](#) (page 3314)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setFrameTopLeftPoint:

Positions the top-left corner of the window's frame rectangle at a given point in screen coordinates.

```
- (void)setFrameTopLeftPoint:(NSPoint)point
```

Parameters*point*

The new position of the window's top-left corner in screen coordinates.

Discussion

Note that the window server limits window position coordinates to $\pm 16,000$; if necessary, adjust *aPoint* relative to the window's lower-left corner to account for this limit.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [cascadeTopLeftFromPoint:](#) (page 3242)
- [setFrame:display:](#) (page 3311)
- [setFrameOrigin:](#) (page 3313)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setFrameUsingName:

Sets the window's frame rectangle by reading the rectangle data stored under a given name from the defaults system.

```
- (BOOL)setFrameUsingName:(NSString *)frameName
```

Parameters

frameName

The name of the frame to read.

Return Value

YES when *frameName* is read and the frame is set successfully; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The frame is constrained according to the window's minimum and maximum size settings. This method causes a [windowWillResize:toSize:](#) (page 3347) message to be sent to the delegate.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setFrameAutosaveName:](#) (page 3312)
- + [removeFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3231)
- [stringWithSavedFrame](#) (page 3330)
- [setFrameFromString:](#) (page 3313)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setFrameUsingName:force:

Sets the window's frame rectangle by reading the rectangle data stored under a given name from the defaults system. Can operate on nonresizable windows.

```
- (BOOL)setFrameUsingName:(NSString *)frameName force:(BOOL)force
```

Parameters

frameName

The name of the frame to read.

force

YES to use [setFrameUsingName:](#) (page 3315) on a nonresizable window; NO to fail on a nonresizable window.

Return Value

YES when *frameName* is read and the frame is set successfully; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setHasShadow:

Specifies whether the window has a shadow.

- (void)setHasShadow:(BOOL)hasShadow

Parameters

hasShadow

YES specifies that the window has a shadow; NO specifies otherwise.

Discussion

If the shadow setting changes, the window shadow is invalidated, forcing the window shadow to be recomputed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hasShadow](#) (page 3265)
- [invalidateShadow](#) (page 3269)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

JavaSplashScreen

RoundTransparentWindow

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setHidesOnDeactivate:

Specifies whether the window is removed from the screen when the application is inactive.

- (void)setHidesOnDeactivate:(BOOL)hideOnDeactivate

Parameters

hideOnDeactivate

- YES specifies that the window is to be hidden (taken out of the screen list) when the application stops being the active application
- NO specifies that the window is to remain onscreen when the application becomes inactive.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [hidesOnDeactivate](#) (page 3265)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setIgnoresMouseEvents:

Specifies whether the window is transparent to mouse clicks and other mouse events, allowing overlay windows.

```
- (void)setIgnoresMouseEvents:(BOOL)ignoreMouseEvents
```

Parameters

ignoreMouseEvents

YES to have the window ignore mouse events; NO to specify otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [ignoresMouseEvents](#) (page 3266)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setInitialFirstResponder:

Sets a given view as the one that's made first responder (also called the key view) the first time the window is placed onscreen.

```
- (void)setInitialFirstResponder:(NSView *)view
```

Parameters

view

The view to make first responder the first time the window is placed onscreen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initialFirstResponder](#) (page 3266)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setLevel:

Sets the window's window level to a given level.

```
- (void)setLevel:(NSInteger>windowLevel
```

Parameters

windowLevel

The window level to set.

Discussion

Some useful predefined values, ordered from lowest to highest, are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 3350).

Each level in the list groups windows within it in front of those in all preceding groups. Floating windows, for example, appear in front of all normal-level windows. When a window enters a new level, it’s ordered in front of all its peers in that level.

The constant `NSTornOffMenuWindowLevel` is preferable to its synonym, `NSSubmenuWindowLevel`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [level](#) (page 3276)
- [orderWindow:relativeTo:](#) (page 3285)
- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283)
- [orderBack:](#) (page 3283)

Related Sample Code

[FunkyOverlayWindow](#)
[JavaSplashScreen](#)
[RoundTransparentWindow](#)
[UIElementInspector](#)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setMaxSize:

Sets the maximum size to which the window’s frame (including its title bar) can be sized.

```
- (void)setMaxSize:(NSSize)maxFrameSize
```

Parameters

maxFrameSize

The maximum size of the window’s frame.

Discussion

The maximum size constraint is enforced for resizing by the user as well as for the `setFrame...` methods other than `setFrame:display:` (page 3311). Note that the window server limits window sizes to 10,000.

The default maximum size of a window is `{FLT_MAX, FLT_MAX}` (`FLT_MAX` is defined in `/usr/include/float.h`). Once the maximum size of a window has been set, there is no way to reset it other than specifying this default maximum size.

The [setContentMaxSize:](#) (page 3305) method takes precedence over this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [maxSize](#) (page 3279)
- [setMinSize:](#) (page 3320)

- [setAspectRatio:](#) (page 3299)
- [setResizeIncrements:](#) (page 3325)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setMiniwindowImage:

Sets the window's custom minimized window image to a given image.

```
- (void)setMiniwindowImage:(NSImage *)miniwindowImage
```

Parameters

miniwindowImage

Image to set as the window's minimized window image.

Discussion

When the user minimizes the window, the Dock displays *miniwindowImage* in the corresponding Dock tile, scaling it as needed to fit in the tile. If you do not specify a custom image using this method, the Dock creates one for you automatically.

You can also call this method as needed to change the minimized window image. Typically, you would specify a custom image immediately prior to a window being minimized—when the system posts an [NSWindowWillMiniaturizeNotification](#) (page 3364). You can call this method while the window is minimized to update the current image in the Dock. However, this method is not recommended for creating complex animations in the Dock.

Support for custom images is disabled by default. To enable support, set the `AppleDockIconEnabled` key to YES when first registering your application's user defaults. You must set this key prior to calling the `init` method of `NSApplication`, which reads the current value of the key.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [miniwindowImage](#) (page 3280)
- [isMiniaturized](#) (page 3272)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setMiniwindowTitle:

Sets the title of the window's miniaturized counterpart to a given string and redisplay it.

```
- (void)setMiniwindowTitle:(NSString *)miniwindowTitle
```

Parameters

miniwindowTitle

The string to set as the title of the minimized window.

Discussion

A minimized window's title normally reflects that of its full-size counterpart, abbreviated to fit if necessary. Although this method allows you to set the minimized window's title explicitly, changing the full-size `NSWindow` object's title (through `setTitle:` (page 3326) or `setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:` (page 3327)) automatically changes the minimized window's title as well.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [miniwindowTitle](#) (page 3280)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setMinSize:

Sets the minimum size to which the window's frame (including its title bar) can be sized to *aSize*.

```
- (void)setMinSize:(NSSize)minFrameSize
```

Parameters

minFrameSize

The minimum size of the window's frame.

Discussion

The minimum size constraint is enforced for resizing by the user as well as for the `setFrame:...` methods other than `setFrame:display:` (page 3311).

The `setContentMinSize:` (page 3305) method takes precedence over this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [minSize](#) (page 3280)
- [setMaxSize:](#) (page 3318)
- [setAspectRatio:](#) (page 3299)
- [setResizeIncrements:](#) (page 3325)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setMovableByWindowBackground:

Sets whether the window is movable by clicking and dragging anywhere in its background.

```
- (void)setMovableByWindowBackground:(BOOL)movableByWindowBackground
```

Parameters

movableByWindowBackground

YES to specify that the window is movable by background, NO to specify that the window is not movable by background.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [isMovableByWindowBackground](#) (page 3272)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setOneShot:

Sets whether the window device that the window manages should be freed when it's removed from the screen list.

- (void)setOneShot:(BOOL)*oneShot*

Parameters

oneShot

YES to free the window's window device when it's removed from the screen list (hidden) and to create another one when it's returned to the screen; NO to reuse the window device.

Discussion

Freeing the window device when it's removed from the screen list can result in memory savings and performance improvement for `NSWindow` objects that don't take long to display. It's particularly appropriate for `NSWindow` objects the user might use once or twice but not display continually.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isOneShot](#) (page 3273)

Related Sample Code

VideoViewer

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setOpaque:

Specifies whether the window is opaque.

- (void)setOpaque:(BOOL)*opaque*

Parameters

opaque

YES specifies that the window is opaque; NO specifies otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isOpaque](#) (page 3273)

Related Sample Code

FunkyOverlayWindow

JavaSplashScreen

RoundTransparentWindow

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setParentWindow:

Adds the window as a child of a given window. For use by subclasses when setting the parent window in the window.

```
- (void)setParentWindow:(NSWindow *)parentWindow
```

Parameters

parentWindow

The window to be a child of the given window.

Discussion

You should call `super` if overriding.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [removeChildWindow:](#) (page 3290)
- [childWindows](#) (page 3243)
- [parentWindow](#) (page 3285)
- [addChildWindow:ordered:](#) (page 3233)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setPreferredBackingLocation:

Specifies the preferred location for the window's backing store.

```
- (void)setPreferredBackingLocation:(NSWindowBackingLocation)preferredBackingLocation
```

Parameters

preferredBackingLocation

The preferred location for the window's backing store. See [“Constants”](#) (page 3350) for possible values.

Discussion

Use only when optimizing for performance.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [preferredBackingLocation](#) (page 3288)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setPreservesContentDuringLiveResize:

Specifies whether the window tries to optimize live resize operations by preserving the content of views that have not changed.

```
- (void)setPreservesContentDuringLiveResize:(BOOL)preservesContentDuringLiveResize
```

Parameters

preservesContentDuringLiveResize

YES turns on live-resize optimization; NO turns it off for the window and all of its contained views.

Discussion

By default, live-resize optimization is turned on.

You might consider disabling this optimization for the window if none of the window's contained views can take advantage of it. Disabling the optimization for the window prevents it from checking each view to see if the optimization is supported.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [preservesContentDuringLiveResize](#) (page 3288)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setReleasedWhenClosed:

Specifies whether the window is released when it receives the `close` message.

```
- (void)setReleasedWhenClosed:(BOOL)releasedWhenClosed
```

Parameters

releasedWhenClosed

YES to specify that the window is to be hidden and released when it receives a close message; NO to specify that the window is only hidden, not released.

Discussion

Another strategy for releasing an `NSWindow` object is to have its delegate autorelease it on receiving a [windowShouldClose:](#) (page 3345) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [close](#) (page 3243)
- [isReleasedWhenClosed](#) (page 3274)

Related Sample Code

Fiendishthngs

UIElementInspector

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setRepresentedFilename:

Sets the pathname of the file the window represents.

```
- (void)setRepresentedFilename:(NSString *)filePath
```

Parameters

filePath

The path to the file to set as the window's represented file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [representedFilename](#) (page 3291)
- [setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:](#) (page 3327)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setRepresentedURL:

Specifies the URL of the file the window represents.

```
- (void)setRepresentedURL:(NSURL *)representedURL
```

Parameters

representedURL

The URL of the file the window is to represent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [representedURL](#) (page 3291)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setResizeIncrements:

Restricts the user's ability to resize the window so the width and height change by multiples of width and height increments.

- (void)setResizeIncrements:(NSSize)*resizeIncrements*

Parameters

resizeIncrements

The resizing increments to set.

Discussion

As the user resizes the window, its size changes by multiples of *increments.width* and *increments.height*, which should be whole numbers, 1.0 or greater. Whatever the current resizing increments, you can set an `NSWindow` object's size to any height and width programmatically.

Resize increments and aspect ratio are mutually exclusive attributes. For more information, see [setAspectRatio:](#) (page 3299).

The [setContentResizeIncrements:](#) (page 3306) method takes precedence over this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [resizeIncrements](#) (page 3293)
- [setFrame:display:](#) (page 3311)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setSharingType:

Specifies the level of access other processes have to the window's content.

- (void)setSharingType:(NSWindowSharingType)*sharingType*

Parameters

sharingType

The sharing level of the window's content. See ["Constants"](#) (page 3350) for possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [sharingType](#) (page 3329)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

setShowsResizeIndicator:

Specifies whether the window's resize indicator is visible

- (void)setShowsResizeIndicator:(BOOL)*showResizeIndicator*

Parameters

showResizeIndicator

Specifies the resize indicator state. YES to show it, NO to hide it.

Discussion

This method does not affect whether the window is resizable.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [showsResizeIndicator](#) (page 3329)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setShowsToolBarButton:

Specifies whether the window shows the toolbar control button.

- (void)setShowsToolBarButton:(BOOL)*showsToolBarButton*

Parameters

showsToolBarButton

YES to display the toolbar control button; NO to hide the button.

Discussion

If the window does not have a toolbar, this method has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [showsToolBarButton](#) (page 3329)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setTitle:

Sets the string that appears in the window's title bar (if it has one) to a given string and displays the title.

- (void)setTitle:(NSString *)*title*

Parameters

title

The string to set as the window's title.

Discussion

Also sets the title of the window's miniaturized window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 3331)
- [setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:](#) (page 3327)
- [setMiniwindowTitle:](#) (page 3319)

Related Sample Code

QTCoreVideo102

QTCoreVideo103

QTCoreVideo201

VertexPerformanceTest

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:

Sets a given path as the window's title, formatting it as a file-system path, and records this path as the window's associated filename using [setRepresentedFilename:](#) (page 3324).

```
- (void)setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:(NSString *)filePath
```

Parameters

filePath

The file path to set as the window's title.

Discussion

The filename—not the pathname—is displayed in the window's title bar.

This method also sets the title bar of the window's minimized window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [title](#) (page 3331)
- [setTitle:](#) (page 3326)
- [setMiniwindowTitle:](#) (page 3319)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setToolbar:

Sets the window's toolbar.

```
- (void)setToolbar:(NSToolbar *)toolbar
```

Parameters*toolbar*

The toolbar for the window.

Discussion

See the `NSToolbar` class description for additional information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [toolbar](#) (page 3332)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

PDFKitLinker2

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setViewsNeedDisplay:

Specifies whether the window's views need to be displayed..

```
- (void)setViewsNeedDisplay:(BOOL)viewsNeedDisplay
```

Parameters*viewsNeedDisplay*

YES to specify that the window's views need to be displayed; NO to specify otherwise.

Discussion

You should rarely need to invoke this method; the `NSView` method [setNeedsDisplay:](#) (page 3169) and similar methods invoke it automatically.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewsNeedDisplay](#) (page 3335)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

setWindowController:

Sets the window's window controller.

```
- (void)setWindowController:(NSWindowController *)windowController
```

Parameters*windowController*

Window controller to set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [viewController](#) (page 3335)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

sharingType

Indicates the level of access other processes have to the window's content.

- (NSWindowSharingType)sharingType

Return Value

The sharing level of the window's content. See [“Constants”](#) (page 3350) for possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setSharingType:](#) (page 3325)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

showsResizeIndicator

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the window's resize indicator is visible.

- (BOOL)showsResizeIndicator

Return Value

YES when the window's resize indicator is visible, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsResizeIndicator:](#) (page 3325)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

showsToolbarButton

Indicates whether the toolbar control button is currently displayed.

- (BOOL)showsToolbarButton

Return Value

YES if the standard toolbar button is currently displayed; NO otherwise.

Discussion

When clicked, the toolbar control button shows or hides a window's toolbar. The toolbar control button appears in a window's title bar.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

See Also

- [setShowsToolbarButton:](#) (page 3326)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

standardWindowButton:

Returns the window button of a given window button kind in the window's view hierarchy.

```
- (NSButton *)standardWindowButton:(NSWindowButton)windowButtonKind
```

Parameters

windowButtonKind

The kind of standard window button to return.

Return Value

Window button in the window's view hierarchy of the kind identified by *windowButtonKind*; nil when such button is not in the window's view hierarchy.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

+ [standardWindowButton:forStyleMask:](#) (page 3231)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

stringWithSavedFrame

Returns a string representation of the window's frame rectangle.

```
- (NSString *)stringWithSavedFrame
```

Return Value

A string representation of the window's frame rectangle in a format that can be used with a later [setFrameFromString:](#) (page 3313) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

styleMask

Returns the window's style mask, indicating what kinds of control items it displays.

- (NSUInteger)styleMask

Return Value

The window's style mask.

Discussion

See the information about the style mask in [“Constants”](#) (page 3350). A window's style is set when the object is initialized. Once set, it can't be changed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDragAndDrop

GLChildWindowDemo

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSWindow.h

title

Returns either the string that appears in the title bar of the window, or the path to the represented file.

- (NSString *)title

Return Value

The window's title or the path to the represented file.

Discussion

If the title has been set using [setTitleWithRepresentedFilename:](#) (page 3327), this method returns the file's path.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setTitle:](#) (page 3326)

Related Sample Code

UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSWindow.h

toggleToolbarShown:

The action method for the “Hide Toolbar” menu item (which alternates with “Show Toolbar”).

- (void)toggleToolBarShown:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The message's sender.

Discussion

See the `NSToolbar` class description for additional information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

toolbar

Returns the window's toolbar.

- (NSToolbar *)toolbar

Return Value

The window's toolbar.

Discussion

See the `NSToolbar` class description for additional information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setToolBar:](#) (page 3327)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

tryToPerform:with:

Dispatches action messages with a given argument.

- (BOOL)tryToPerform:(SEL)selector with:(id)object

Parameters

selector

The selector to attempt to execute.

object

The message's argument.

Return Value

YES when the window or its delegate perform *selector* with *object*; *NO* otherwise.

Discussion

The window tries to perform the method *selector* using its inherited `NSResponder` method `tryToPerform:with:` (page 2163). If the window doesn't perform *selector*, the delegate is given the opportunity to perform it using its inherited `NSObject` method `performSelector:withObject:`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

unregisterDraggedTypes

Unregisters the window as a possible destination for dragging operations.

- (void)unregisterDraggedTypes

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [registerForDraggedTypes:](#) (page 3290)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

update

Updates the window.

- (void)update

Discussion

The `NSWindow` implementation of this method does nothing more than post an `NSWindowDidUpdateNotification` (page 3364) notification to the default notification center. A subclass can override this method to perform specialized operations, but it should send an update message to super just before returning. For example, the `NSMenu` class implements this method to disable and enable menu commands.

An `NSWindow` object is automatically sent an update message on every pass through the event loop and before it's displayed onscreen. You can manually cause an update message to be sent to all visible `NSWindow` objects through the `NSApplication` `updateWindows` (page 178) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setWindowsNeedUpdate:](#) (page 171) (`NSApplication`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

useOptimizedDrawing:

Specifies whether the window is to optimize focusing and drawing when displaying its views.

```
- (void)useOptimizedDrawing:(BOOL)optimizedDrawing
```

Parameters

optimizedDrawing

YES to have the window optimize focusing and drawing for its views; NO to specify otherwise, in which case, the window does not preserve the Z-ordering of overlapping views when an object explicitly sends [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) to a view and draws directly to it, instead of using the AppKit standard display mechanism.

Discussion

The optimizations may prevent sibling subviews from being displayed in the correct order—which matters only if the subviews overlap. You should always set *optimizedDrawing* to YES when there are no overlapping subviews within the window. The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

userSpaceScaleFactor

Returns the scale factor applied to the window.

```
- (CGFloat)userSpaceScaleFactor
```

Return Value

The scale factor applied to the window.

Discussion

Clients can multiply view coordinates by the returned scale factor to get a set of new coordinates that are scaled to the resolution of the target screen. For example, if the scale factor is 1.25 and the view frame size is 80 x 80, the actual size of the view frame is 100 x 100 pixels on the target screen.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

validRequestorForSendType:returnType:

Searches for an object that responds to a Services request.

```
- (id)validRequestorForSendType:(NSString *)sendType returnType:(NSString *)returnType
```

Parameters

sendType

The input type of the Services request.

returnType

The return type of the Services request.

Return Value

The object that responds to the services request; `nil` when none is found.

Discussion

Messages to perform this method are initiated by the Services menu. It's part of the mechanism that passes `validRequestorForSendType:returnType:` messages up the responder chain.

This method works by forwarding the message to the window's delegate if it responds (and provided it isn't an `NSResponder` object with its own next responder). If the delegate doesn't respond to the message or returns `nil` when sent it, this method forwards the message to the `NSApplication` object. If the `NSApplication` object returns `nil`, this method also returns `nil`. Otherwise this method returns the object returned by the delegate or the `NSApplication` object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 2164) (`NSResponder`)
- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 179) (`NSApplication`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

viewsNeedDisplay

Indicates whether any of the window's views need to be displayed.

- `(BOOL)viewsNeedDisplay`

Return Value

YES when any of the window's views need to be displayed; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setViewsNeedDisplay:](#) (page 3328)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowController

Returns the window's window controller.

- `(id>windowController`

Return Value

The window's window controller.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setWindowController:](#) (page 3328)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSWindow.h

windowNumber

Provides the window number of the window's window device.

- (NSInteger)windowNumber

Return Value

The window number of the window's window device.

Discussion

Each window device in an application is given a unique window number—note that this isn't the same as the global window number assigned by the window server. This number can be used to identify the window device with the [orderWindow:relativeTo:](#) (page 3285) method and in the Application Kit function [NSWindowList](#) (page 3699).

If the window doesn't have a window device, the value returned will be equal to or less than 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:](#) (page 3266)

- [setOneShot:](#) (page 3321)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSWindow.h

windowRef

Returns the Carbon `WindowRef` associated with the window, creating one if necessary.

- (void *)windowRef

Discussion

This method can be used to create a `WindowRef` for a window containing a Carbon control. Subsequent calls to this method return the existing `WindowRef`. You use a `WindowRef` to create a Carbon window reference for a Cocoa window; this assists the integration of Carbon and Cocoa code and objects.

For more information see `MacWindows.h`. For more information on Carbon-Cocoa integration, see *Carbon-Cocoa Integration Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [initWithWindowRef:](#) (page 3268)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

worksWhenModal

Indicates whether the window is able to receive keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally.

- (BOOL)worksWhenModal

Return Value

YES if the window is able to receive keyboard and mouse events even when some other window is being run modally; NO otherwise.

Discussion

The `NSWindow` implementation of this method returns NO. Only subclasses of `NSPanel` should override this default.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setWorksWhenModal:](#) (page 1858) (`NSPanel`)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

zoom:

This action method toggles the size and location of the window between its standard state (provided by the application as the “best” size to display the window’s data) and its user state (a new size and location the user may have set by moving or resizing the window).

- (void)zoom:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message.

Discussion

For more information on the standard and user states, see [windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:](#) (page 3349).

The `zoom:` method is typically invoked after a user clicks the window's zoom box but may also be invoked programmatically from the [performZoom:](#) (page 3287) method. It performs the following steps:

1. Invokes the [windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:](#) (page 3349) method, if the delegate or the window class implements it, to obtain a “best fit” frame for the window. If neither the delegate nor the window class implements the method, uses a default frame that nearly fills the current screen, which is defined to be the screen containing the largest part of the window's current frame.
2. Adjusts the resulting frame, if necessary, to fit on the current screen.
3. Compares the resulting frame to the current frame to determine whether the window's standard frame is currently displayed. If the current frame is within a few pixels of the standard frame in size and location, it is considered a match.
4. Determines a new frame. If the window is currently in the standard state, the new frame represents the user state, saved during a previous zoom. If the window is currently in the user state, the new frame represents the standard state, computed in step 1 above. If there is no saved user state because there has been no previous zoom, the size and location of the window do not change.
5. Determines whether the window currently allows zooming. By default, zooming is allowed. If the window's delegate implements the [windowShouldZoom:toFrame:](#) (page 3346) method, `zoom:` invokes that method. If the delegate doesn't implement the method but the window does, `zoom:` invokes the window's version. `windowShouldZoom:toFrame:` returns `NO` if zooming is not currently allowed.
6. If the window currently allows zooming, sets the new frame.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isZoomed](#) (page 3275)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

Delegate Methods

window:shouldDragDocumentWithEvent:from:withPasteboard:

Determines whether the sender allows the user to drag the sender's represented file's icon from the sender's title bar.

```
- (BOOL)window:(NSWindow *)sender shouldDragDocumentWithEvent:(NSEvent *)mouseEvent
    from:(NSPoint)startPoint withPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters*sender*

The window whose represented file's icon the user wants to drag.

mouseEvent

The left-mouse down event that triggered the dragging operation.

startPoint

The location at which the user started the dragging operation.

pasteboard

The pasteboard containing the contents of the represented file, which the delegate can modify.

Return Value

YES to allow the drag to proceed, NO to prevent it.

Discussion

To implement its own dragging process, the delegate can perform the dragging operation and return NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [representedURL](#) (page 3291)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

window:shouldPopUpDocumentPathMenu:

Determines whether the sender displays the title pop-up menu in response to a Command-click on the sender's title.

```
- (BOOL)window:(NSWindow *)sender shouldPopUpDocumentPathMenu:(NSMenu *)titleMenu
```

Parameters*sender*

The window whose title the user Command-clicked.

titleMenu

The menu the sender displays, if allowed. By default its items are the path components of the file represented by *sender*.

Return Value

YES to allow the display of the title pop-up menu, NO to prevent it.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [representedURL](#) (page 3291)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

window:willPositionSheet:usingRect:

Sent to the delegate just before the animation of a sheet, giving it the opportunity to return a custom location for the attachment of a sheet to a window.

```
- (NSRect)window:(NSWindow *)window willPositionSheet:(NSWindow *)sheet
    usingRect:(NSRect)defaultSheetRect
```

Parameters

window

The window containing the sheet to be animated.

sheet

The sheet to be animated.

defaultSheetRect

The default sheet location, just under the title bar of the window, aligned with the left and right edges of the window.

Return Value

A custom location for the attachment of *sheet* to *window*.

Discussion

This method is also invoked whenever the user resizes *window* while *sheet* is attached.

This method is useful in many situations. If your window has a toolbar, for example, you can specify a location for the sheet that is just below it. If you want the sheet associated with a certain control or view, you could position the sheet so that it appears to originate from the object (through animation) or is positioned next to it.

Neither the *defaultSheetRect* parameter nor the returned `NSRect` value define the boundary of the sheet. They indicate where the top-left edge of the sheet is attached to the window. The origin is expressed in window coordinates; the default `origin.y` value is the height of the content view and the default `origin.x` value is zero. The `size.width` value indicates the width and behavior of the initial animation; if `size.width` is narrower than the sheet, the sheet genes out from the specified location, and if `size.width` is wider than the sheet, the sheet slides out. You cannot affect the size of the sheet through the `size.width` and `size.height` fields. It is recommended that you specify zero for the `size.height` value as this field may have additional meaning in a future release.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

windowDidBecomeKey:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has become key.

```
- (void>windowDidBecomeKey:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidBecomeKeyNotification](#) (page 3360).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidBecomeMain:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has become main.

```
- (void)windowDidBecomeMain:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSNotificationDidBecomeMainNotification](#) (page 3361).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidChangeScreen:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has changed screens.

```
- (void)windowDidChangeScreen:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSNotificationDidChangeScreenNotification](#) (page 3361).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidChangeScreenProfile:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has changed screen display profiles.

```
- (void)windowDidChangeScreenProfile:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters*notification*[NSNotificationDidChangeScreenProfileNotification](#) (page 3361).**Discussion**

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending object to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidDeminiaturize:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been deminimized.

```
- (void)windowDidDeminiaturize:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters*notification*[NSNotificationDidDeminiaturizeNotification](#) (page 3362).**Discussion**

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending object to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidEndSheet:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object closes a sheet.

```
- (void)windowDidEndSheet:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters*notification*[NSNotificationDidEndSheetNotification](#) (page 3362).**Discussion**

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending object to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidExpose:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been exposed.

```
- (void)windowDidExpose:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidExposeNotification](#) (page 3362).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidMiniaturize:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been minimized.

```
- (void)windowDidMiniaturize:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidMiniaturizeNotification](#) (page 3362).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidMove:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has been moved.

```
- (void)windowDidMove:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidMoveNotification](#) (page 3363).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSWindow.h

windowDidResignKey:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has resigned its status as key window.

- (void)windowDidResignKey:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidResignKeyNotification](#) (page 3363).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending object to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSWindow.h

windowDidResignMain:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object has resigned its status as main window.

- (void)windowDidResignMain:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidResignMainNotification](#) (page 3363).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending object to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSWindow.h

windowDidResize:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after a window has been resized.

- (void)windowDidResize:(NSNotification *)*notification*

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidResizeNotification](#) (page 3363).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to `notification`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowDidUpdate:

Sent by the default notification center immediately after an `NSWindow` object receives an `update` (page 3333) message.

```
- (void)windowDidUpdate:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowDidUpdateNotification](#) (page 3364).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to `notification`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowShouldClose:

Invoked when the user attempts to close a window or a window receives a `performClose:` (page 3286) message.

```
- (BOOL)windowShouldClose:(id)window
```

Parameters

window

The window being closed.

Return Value

YES to allow *window* to be closed, otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method may not always be called during window closing. Specifically, this method is not called when a user quits an application. You can find additional information on application termination in Graceful Application Termination.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowShouldZoom:toFrame:

Sent just before *sender* is zoomed to allow or disallow the operation.

```
- (BOOL)windowShouldZoom:(NSWindow *)window toFrame:(NSRect)proposedFrame
```

Parameters

window

The window being zoomed.

proposedFrame

The rectangle to which *window* is being zoomed.

Return Value

YES to allow the *window* frame to become *proposedFrame*; NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:](#) (page 3349)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

windowWillBeginSheet:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before an NSWindow object opens a sheet.

```
- (void)windowWillBeginSheet:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowWillBeginSheetNotification](#) (page 3364).

Discussion

You can retrieve the NSWindow object in question by sending object to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

windowWillClose:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before an NSWindow object closes.

```
- (void)windowWillClose:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowWillCloseNotification](#) (page 3364).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowWillMiniaturize:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before an `NSWindow` object is minimized.

```
- (void)windowWillMiniaturize:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowWillMiniaturizeNotification](#) (page 3364).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowWillMove:

Sent by the default notification center immediately before an `NSWindow` object is moved.

```
- (void)windowWillMove:(NSNotification *)notification
```

Parameters

notification

[NSWindowWillMoveNotification](#) (page 3365).

Discussion

You can retrieve the `NSWindow` object in question by sending `object` to *notification*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowWillResize:toSize:

Invoked when a window is being resized (whether by the user or through one of the `setFrame:...` methods other than `setFrame:display:` (page 3311)).

```
- (NSSize)windowWillResize:(NSWindow *)window toSize:(NSSize)proposedFrameSize
```

Parameters*window*

The window being resized.

proposedFrameSize

The size to which *window* is being resized.

Discussion

The *proposedFrameSize* contains the size (in screen coordinates) the sender will be resized to. To resize to a different size, simply return the desired size from this method; to avoid resizing, return the current size. The `NSWindow` object's minimum and maximum size constraints have already been applied when this method is invoked.

While the user is resizing a window, the delegate is sent a series of `windowWillResize:toSize:` messages as the window's outline is dragged. The window's outline is displayed at the constrained size as set by this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:

Invoked when the field editor for a text-displaying object is requested.

```
- (id)windowWillReturnFieldEditor:(NSWindow *)window toObject:(id)anObject
```

Parameters*window*

The window that is requesting the field editor from the delegate.

anObject

A text-displaying object to be associated with the field editor. If `nil`, the requested field editor is the default.

Return Value

The field editor for *anObject*; returns `nil` when the delegate has no field editor to assign.

Discussion

This method may be called multiple times while a control is first responder. Therefore, you must return the same field editor object for the control while the control is being edited.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fieldEditor:forObject:](#) (page 3260)

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowWillReturnUndoManager:

Invoked when the undo manager for a window is requested. Returns the appropriate undo manager for the window.

```
- (NSUndoManager *)windowWillReturnUndoManager:(NSWindow *)window
```

Parameters

window

The window whose undo manager is being requested.

Return Value

The appropriate undo manager for *window*.

Discussion

If this method is not implemented by the delegate, the `NSWindow` object creates an `NSUndoManager` object for *window*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:

Invoked by the `zoom:` (page 3337) method while determining a frame an `NSWindow` object may be zoomed to.

```
- (NSRect)windowWillUseStandardFrame:(NSWindow *)window
    defaultFrame:(NSRect)defaultFrame
```

Parameters

window

The window whose frame size is being determined.

defaultFrame

The size of the current screen, which is the screen containing the largest part of the window's current frame, possibly reduced on the top, bottom, left, or right, depending on the current interface style. The frame is reduced on the top to leave room for the menu bar.

Return Value

The standard frame for *window*.

Discussion

The standard frame for a window should supply the size and location that are “best” for the type of information shown in the window, taking into account the available display or displays. For example, the best width for a window that displays a word-processing document is the width of a page or the width of the display, whichever is smaller. The best height can be determined similarly. On return from this method, the `zoom:` (page 3337) method modifies the returned standard frame, if necessary, to fit on the current screen.

To customize the standard state, implement `windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:` in the class of the window's delegate or, if necessary, in a window subclass. Your version should return a suitable standard frame, based on the currently displayed data or other factors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowShouldZoom:toFrame:](#) (page 3346)

Declared In

NSWindow.h

Constants

Window Style Masks

These constants specify the presence of a title and various buttons in a window's border. It can be `NSBorderlessWindowMask`, or it can contain any of the following options, combined using the C bitwise OR operator:

```
enum {
    NSBorderlessWindowMask = 0,
    NSTitledWindowMask = 1 << 0,
    NSClosableWindowMask = 1 << 1,
    NSMiniaturizableWindowMask = 1 << 2,
    NSResizableWindowMask = 1 << 3,
    NSTexturedBackgroundWindowMask = 1 << 8
};
```

Constants

`NSBorderlessWindowMask`

The window displays none of the usual peripheral elements. Useful only for display or caching purposes.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSTitledWindowMask`

The window displays a title bar.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSClosableWindowMask`

The window displays a close button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSMiniaturizableWindowMask`

The window displays a minimize button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSResizableWindowMask`

The window displays a resize control.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSTexturedBackgroundWindowMask`

The window displays with a metal-textured background. Additionally, the window may be moved by clicking and dragging anywhere in the window background. A bordered window with this mask gets rounded bottom corners.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

Window Levels

These constants specify the window's level. The stacking of levels takes precedence over the stacking of windows within each level. That is, even the bottom window in a level will obscure the top window of the next level down. Levels are listed in order from lowest to highest. These constants are mapped (using `#define` statements) to corresponding elements in the `Window Level Keys` in `Core Graphics`.

```
#define NSNormalWindowLevel          kCGNormalWindowLevel
#define NSFloatingWindowLevel        kCGFloatingWindowLevel
#define NSSubmenuWindowLevel         kCGTornOffMenuWindowLevel
#define NSTornOffMenuWindowLevel     kCGTornOffMenuWindowLevel
#define NSMainMenuWindowLevel        kCGMainMenuWindowLevel
#define NSStatusWindowLevel          kCGStatusWindowLevel
#define NSModalPanelWindowLevel      kCGModalPanelWindowLevel
#define NSPopUpMenuWindowLevel       kCGPopUpMenuWindowLevel
#define NSScreenSaverWindowLevel     kCGScreenSaverWindowLevel
```

Constants

`NSNormalWindowLevel`

The default level for `NSWindow` objects.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSFloatingWindowLevel`

Useful for floating palettes.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSSubmenuWindowLevel`

Reserved for submenus. Synonymous with `NSTornOffMenuWindowLevel`, which is preferred.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSTornOffMenuWindowLevel`

The level for a torn-off menu. Synonymous with `NSSubmenuWindowLevel`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSModalPanelWindowLevel`

The level for a modal panel.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSMainMenuWindowLevel`

Reserved for the application's main menu.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSStatusWindowLevel`

The level for a status window.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSPopupMenuWindowLevel`

The level for a pop-up menu.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSScreenSaverWindowLevel`

The level for a screen saver.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

Display Device—Descriptions

These constants are the keys for device description dictionaries used by [deviceDescription](#) (page 3252).

```
NSString *NSDeviceResolution;
NSString *NSDeviceColorSpaceName;
NSString *NSDeviceBitsPerSample;
NSString *NSDeviceIsScreen;
NSString *NSDeviceIsPrinter;
NSString *NSDeviceSize;
```

Constants

`NSDeviceResolution`

The corresponding value is an `NSNumber` object containing a value of type `NSUInteger` that describes the window's raster resolution in dots per inch (dpi).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceColorSpaceName`

The corresponding value is an `NSString` object giving the name of the window's color space.

See "Color Space Names" in *Application Kit Constants Reference* for a list of possible values.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceBitsPerSample`

The corresponding value is an `NSNumber` object containing an integer that gives the bit depth of the window's raster image (2-bit, 8-bit, and so forth).

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceIsScreen`

If there is a corresponding value, this indicates that the display device is a screen.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceIsPrinter`

If there is a corresponding value, this indicates that the display device is a printer.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceSize`

The corresponding value is an `NSValue` object containing a value of type `NSSize` that gives the size of the window's frame rectangle.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

Managing Scaling Factors

This constant provides a way to manage scaling factors:

```
enum {
    NSUnscaledWindowMask = 1 << 11
};
```

Constants

`NSUnscaledWindowMask`

Specifies that the window is created without any scaling factors applied.

The client is responsible for all scaling operations in the window. Such a window returns 1.0 from its `userSpaceScaleFactor` method.

Currently restricted to borderless windows (`NSBorderlessWindowMask`).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

Controlling the Look of a Window and Its Toolbar

This constant controls the look of a window and its toolbar.

```
enum {
    NSUnifiedTitleAndToolbarWindowMask    = 1 << 12
};
```

Constants

`NSUnifiedTitleAndToolbarWindowMask`

Specifies a window whose toolbar and title bar are rendered on a single continuous background.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSSelectionDirection—Direction of Key View Change

These constants specify the direction a window is currently using to change the key view. They're used by [keyViewSelectionDirection](#) (page 3276).

```
typedef enum _NSSelectionDirection {
    NSDirectSelection = 0,
    NSSelectingNext,
    NSSelectingPrevious
} NSSelectionDirection;
```

Constants

`NSDirectSelection`

The window isn't traversing the key view loop.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSSelectingNext`

The window is proceeding to the next valid key view.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSSelectingPrevious`

The window is proceeding to the previous valid key view.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSWindowButton—Accessing Standard Title Bar Buttons

These constants provide a way to access standard title bar buttons:

```
typedef enum {
    NSWindowCloseButton,
    NSWindowMiniaturizeButton,
    NSWindowZoomButton,
    NSWindowToolbarButton,
    NSWindowDocumentIconButton
} NSWindowButton;
```

Constants

NSWindowCloseButton

The close button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

NSWindowMiniaturizeButton

The minimize button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

NSWindowZoomButton

The zoom button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

NSWindowToolbarButton

The toolbar button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

NSWindowDocumentIconButton

The document icon button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSRunLoop—Ordering Modes for NSWindow

These constants are passed to NSRunLoop's `performSelector:target:argument:order:modes:`.

```
enum {
    NSDisplayWindowRunLoopOrdering,
    NSResetCursorRectsRunLoopOrdering
};
```

Constants

`NSDisplayWindowRunLoopOrdering`
 The priority at which windows are displayed.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
 Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSResetCursorRectsRunLoopOrdering`
 The priority at which cursor rects are reset.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
 Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSWindowDepth—Window Depth

This type represents the depth, or amount of memory, devoted to a single pixel in a window or screen. A depth of 0 indicates default depth. Window depths should not be made persistent as they will not be the same across systems.

```
typedef int NSWindowDepth;
```

Discussion

Use the functions [NSColorSpaceFromDepth](#) (page 3662), [NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth](#) (page 3661), and [NSPlanarFromDepth](#) (page 3686) to extract info from an `NSWindowDepth` value. Use [NSBestDepth](#) (page 3661) to compute window depths. [NSBestDepth](#) (page 3661) tries to accommodate all the parameters (match or better); if there are multiple matches, it gives the closest, with matching color space first, then bps, then planar, then bpp. bpp is “bits per pixel”; 0 indicates default (same as the number of bits per plane, either bps or bps * [NSNumberOfColorComponents](#) (page 3684)); other values maybe used as hints to provide backing stores of different configuration: for instance, 8-bit color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSBackingStoreType—Buffered Window Drawing

These constants specify how the drawing done in a window is buffered by the window device.

```
typedef enum _NSBackingStoreType {
    NSBackingStoreRetained      = 0,
    NSBackingStoreNonretained  = 1,
    NSBackingStoreBuffered     = 2
} NSBackingStoreType;
```

Constants**NSBackingStoreRetained**

The window uses a buffer, but draws directly to the screen where possible and to the buffer for obscured portions.

You should not use this mode. It combines the limitations of `NSBackingStoreNonretained` with the memory use of `NSBackingStoreBuffered`. The original NeXTSTEP implementation was an interesting compromise that worked well with fast memory mapped framebuffer on the CPU bus—something that hasn't been in general use since around 1994. These tend to have performance problems.

In Mac OS X 10.5 and later, requests for retained windows will result in the window system creating a buffered window, as that better matches actual use.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSBackingStoreNonretained

The window draws directly to the screen without using any buffer.

You should not use this mode. It exists primarily for use in the original Classic Blue Box. It does not support Quartz drawing, alpha blending, or opacity. Moreover, it does not support hardware acceleration, and interferes with system-wide display acceleration. If you use this mode, your application must manage visibility region clipping itself, and manage repainting on visibility changes.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSBackingStoreBuffered

The window renders all drawing into a display buffer and then flushes it to the screen.

You should use this mode. It supports hardware acceleration, Quartz drawing, and takes advantage of the GPU when possible. It also supports alpha channel drawing, opacity controls, using the compositor.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSWindowOrderingMode

These constants let you specify how a window is ordered relative to another window. For more information, see [orderWindow:relativeTo:](#) (page 3285).

```
typedef enum _NSWindowOrderingMode {
    NSWindowAbove      = 1,
    NSWindowBelow      = -1,
    NSWindowOut         = 0
} NSWindowOrderingMode;
```

Constants

NSWindowAbove

Moves the window above the indicated window.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSGraphics.h.

NSWindowBelow

Moves the window below the indicated window.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSGraphics.h.

NSWindowOut

Moves the window off the screen.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSGraphics.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSWindowAuxiliaryOpaque

A private data structure used internally by NSWindow.

```
typedef struct NSWindowAuxiliary NSWindowAuxiliaryOpaque;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 through Mac OS X v10.3.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSWindowSharingType

These constants and data type represent the access levels other processes can have to a window's content.

```
typedef enum {
    NSWindowSharingNone = 0,
    NSWindowSharingReadOnly = 1,
    NSWindowSharingReadWrite = 2
};
typedef NSUInteger NSWindowSharingType;
```

Constants

NSWindowSharingNone

The window's contents cannot be read by another process.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

NSWindowSharingReadOnly

The window's contents can be read but not modified by another process.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

NSWindowSharingReadWrite

The window's contents can be read and modified by another process.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSWindowBackingLocation

These constants and data type represent a window's possible backing locations.

```
enum {
    NSWindowBackingLocationDefault = 0,
    NSWindowBackingLocationVideoMemory = 1,
    NSWindowBackingLocationMainMemory = 2
};
typedef NSUInteger NSWindowBackingLocation;
```

Constants

NSWindowBackingLocationDefault

Determined by the operating system.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

NSWindowBackingLocationVideoMemory

Video memory.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSWindow.h.

`NSWindowBackingLocationMainMemory`
Physical memory.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

Managing Window Collections

These constants and data type identify window behavior in relation to window browsers and organizers, such as Spaces.

```
enum {
    NSWindowCollectionBehaviorDefault = 0,
    NSWindowCollectionBehaviorCanJoinAllSpaces = 1 << 0,
    NSWindowCollectionBehaviorMoveToActiveSpace = 1 << 1
};
typedef NSUInteger NSWindowCollectionBehavior;
```

Constants

`NSWindowCollectionBehaviorDefault`

The window can be associated to one space at a time.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSWindowCollectionBehaviorCanJoinAllSpaces`

The window appears in all spaces. The menu bar behaves this way.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

`NSWindowCollectionBehaviorMoveToActiveSpace`

Making the window active does not cause a space switch; the window switches to the active space.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSWindow.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

Notifications

`NSWindowDidBecomeKeyNotification`

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object becomes the key window.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has become key. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSNotificationDidBecomeMainNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object becomes the main window.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has become main. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSNotificationDidChangeScreenNotification

Posted whenever a portion of an `NSWindow` object's frame moves onto or off of a screen.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has changed screens. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

This notification is not sent in Mac OS X versions earlier than 10.4.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSNotificationDidChangeScreenProfileNotification

Posted whenever the display profile for the screen containing the window changes.

This notification is sent only if the window returns `YES` from `displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges` (page 3256). This notification may be sent when a majority of the window is moved to a different screen (whose profile is also different from the previous screen) or when the `ColorSync` profile for the current screen changes.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object whose profile changed. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSWindowDidDeminiaturizeNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object is deminimized.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has been deminimized. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSWindowDidEndSheetNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object closes an attached sheet.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that contained the sheet. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSWindowDidExposeNotification

Posted whenever a portion of a nonretained `NSWindow` object is exposed, whether by being ordered in front of other windows or by other windows being removed from in front of it.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has been exposed. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@"NSExposedRect"	The rectangle that has been exposed (an <code>NSValue</code> object containing an <code>NSRect</code>).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindow.h`

NSWindowDidMiniaturizeNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object is minimized.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has been minimized. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSWindowDidMoveNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object is moved.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has moved. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Note: This notification is sent when the window that moved didn't also change size. See [NSWindowDidResizeNotification](#) (page 3363) for more information.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSWindowDidResignKeyNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object resigns its status as key window.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has resigned its key window status. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSWindowDidResignMainNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object resigns its status as main window.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object that has resigned its main window status. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSWindowDidResizeNotification

Posted whenever an `NSWindow` object's size changes.

The notification object is the `NSWindow` object whose size has changed. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSNotificationDidUpdateNotification

Posted whenever an `NSNotification` object receives an `update` (page 3333) message.

The notification object is the `NSNotification` object that received the `update` (page 3333) message. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSNotificationWillBeginSheetNotification

Posted whenever an `NSNotification` object is about to open a sheet.

The notification object is the `NSNotification` object that is about to open the sheet. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSNotificationWillCloseNotification

Posted whenever an `NSNotification` object is about to close.

The notification object is the `NSNotification` object that is about to close. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSNotificationWillMiniaturizeNotification

Posted whenever an `NSNotification` object is about to be minimized.

The notification object is the `NSNotification` object that is about to be minimized. This notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSNotificationWillMoveNotification

Posted whenever an `NSNotification` object is about to move.

The notification object is the `NSNotification` object that is about to move. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindow.h

NSWindowController Class Reference

Inherits from	NSResponder : NSObject
Conforms to	NSCoding NSCoding (NSResponder) NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSWindowController.h
Companion guide	Document-Based Applications Overview
Related sample code	BundleLoader QTAudioExtractionPanel QTKitPlayer QTMetadataEditor Sketch-112

Overview

An `NSWindowController` object manages a window, usually a window stored in a nib file.

This management entails:

- Loading and displaying the window
- Closing the window when appropriate
- Customizing the window's title
- Storing the window's frame (size and location) in the defaults database
- Cascading the window in relation to other document windows of the application

A window controller can manage a window by itself or as a role player in the Application Kit's document-based architecture, which also includes `NSDocument` and `NSDocumentController` objects. In this architecture, a window controller is created and managed by a "document" (an instance of an `NSDocument` subclass) and, in turn, keeps a reference to the document.

The relationship between a window controller and a nib file is important. Although a window controller can manage a programmatically created window, it usually manages a window in a nib file. The nib file can contain other top-level objects, including other windows, but the window controller's responsibility is this

primary window. The window controller is usually the owner of the nib file, even when it is part of a document-based application. Regardless of who is the file's owner, the window controller is responsible for freeing all top-level objects in the nib file it loads.

For simple documents—that is, documents with only one nib file containing a window—you need do little directly with `NSWindowController`. The Application Kit will create one for you. However, if the default window controller is not sufficient, you can create a custom subclass of `NSWindowController`. For documents with multiple windows or panels, your document must create separate instances of `NSWindowController` (or of custom subclasses of `NSWindowController`), one for each window or panel. An example is a CAD application that has different windows for side, top, and front views of drawn objects. What you do in your `NSDocument` subclass determines whether the default `NSWindowController` or separately created and configured `NSWindowController` objects are used.

Subclassing NSWindowController

You should create a subclass of `NSWindowController` when you want to augment the default behavior, such as to give the window a custom title or to perform some setup tasks before the window is loaded. In your class's initialization method, be sure to invoke on `super` either one of the `initWithWindowNibName:...` initializers or the `initWithWindow:` (page 3371) initializer. Which one depends on whether the window object originates in a nib file or is programmatically created.

Three `NSWindowController` methods are most commonly overridden:

Method Name	Description
windowWillLoad (page 3382)	Override to perform tasks before the window nib file is loaded.
windowDidLoad (page 3380)	Override to perform tasks after the window nib file is loaded.
windowTitleForDocumentDisplayName: (page 3382)	Override to customize the window title.

You can also override `loadWindow` (page 3374) to get different nib-searching or nib-loading behavior, although there is usually no need to do this.

Adopted Protocols

NSCoding

- `encodeWithCoder:`
- `initWithCoder:`

Tasks

Initializing NSWindowControllers

- [initWithWindow:](#) (page 3371)
Returns a window controller initialized with a given window.
- [initWithWindowNibName:](#) (page 3372)
Returns a window controller initialized with a nib file.
- [initWithWindowNibName:owner:](#) (page 3373)
Returns a window controller initialized with a nib file and a specified owner for that nib file.
- [initWithWindowNibPath:owner:](#) (page 3373)
Returns a window controller initialized with a nib file at an absolute path and a specified owner.

Loading and Display the Window

- [loadWindow](#) (page 3374)
Loads the receiver's window from the nib file.
- [showWindow:](#) (page 3378)
Displays the window associated with the receiver.
- [isWindowLoaded](#) (page 3373)
Returns whether the nib file containing the receiver's window has been loaded.
- [window](#) (page 3379)
Returns the window owned by the receiver.
- [setWindow:](#) (page 3376)
Sets the window controller's window.
- [windowDidLoad](#) (page 3380)
Sent after the window owned by the receiver has been loaded.
- [windowWillLoad](#) (page 3382)
Sent before the window owned by the receiver is loaded.

Setting and Getting the Document

- [setDocument:](#) (page 3375)
Sets the document associated with the window managed by the receiver.
- [document](#) (page 3371)
Returns the document associated with the receiver.
- [setDocumentEdited:](#) (page 3375)
Sets the document edited flag for the window controller.

Closing the Window

- `close` (page 3370)
Closes the window if it was loaded.
- `shouldCloseDocument` (page 3378)
Returns whether the receiver necessarily closes the associated document when the window it manages is closed.
- `setShouldCloseDocument:` (page 3376)
Sets whether the receiver should necessarily close the associated document when the window it manages is closed.

Getting Nib File Information

- `owner` (page 3374)
Returns the owner of the nib file containing the window managed by the receiver.
- `windowNibName` (page 3381)
Returns the name of the nib file that stores the window associated with the receiver.
- `windowNibPath` (page 3381)
Returns the full path of the nib file that stores the window associated with the receiver.

Setting and Getting Window Attributes

- `setShouldCascadeWindows:` (page 3376)
Sets whether the window should cascade in relation to other document windows.
- `shouldCascadeWindows` (page 3377)
Returns whether the window will cascade in relation to other document windows when it is displayed.
- `setWindowFrameAutosaveName:` (page 3377)
Sets the name under which the window's frame is saved in the defaults database.
- `windowFrameAutosaveName` (page 3380)
Returns the name under which the frame rectangle of the window owned by the receiver is stored in the defaults database.
- `synchronizeWindowTitleWithDocumentName` (page 3379)
Synchronizes the displayed window title and the represented filename with the information in the associated document.
- `windowTitleForDocumentDisplayName:` (page 3382)
Returns the window title to be used for a given document display name.

Instance Methods

close

Closes the window if it was loaded.

- (void)close

Discussion

Because this method closes the window without asking the user for confirmation, you usually do not invoke it when the Close menu command is chosen. Instead invoke `NSWindow`'s [performClose:](#) (page 3286) on the receiver's window. See "Window Closing Behavior" for an overview of deallocation behavior when a window is closed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldCloseDocument](#) (page 3378)
- [setShouldCloseDocument:](#) (page 3376)

Declared In

`NSWindowController.h`

document

Returns the document associated with the receiver.

- (id)document

Return Value

The document associated with the receiver or `nil` if there is none.

Discussion

When a window controller is added to a document's list of window controllers, the document sets the window controller's document with `setDocument:.` The Application Kit uses this outlet to access the document for relevant next-responder messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setDocument:](#) (page 3375)

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn
Link Snoop
PDFKitLinker2
Sketch-112

Declared In

`NSWindowController.h`

initWithWindow:

Returns a window controller initialized with a given window.

- (id)initWithWindow:(`NSWindow *`)window

Parameters*window*

The window object to manage; can be `nil`.

Return Value

A newly initialized window controller.

Discussion

This method is the designated initializer for `NSWindowController`.

This initializer is useful when a window has been loaded but no window controller is assigned. The default initialization turns on cascading, sets the `shouldCloseDocument` (page 3378) flag to `NO`, and sets the window frame autosave name to an empty string. As a side effect, the created window controller is added as an observer of the `NSWindowWillCloseNotification` (page 3364)s posted by that window object (which is handled by a private method). If you make the window controller a delegate of the window, you can implement `NSWindow`'s `windowShouldClose:` (page 3345) delegate method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWindowController.h`

initWithWindowNibName:

Returns a window controller initialized with a nib file.

```
- (id)initWithWindowNibName:(NSString *)windowNibName
```

Parameters*windowNibName*

The name of the nib file (minus the “.nib” extension) that archives the receiver’s window; cannot be `nil`.

Discussion

Sets the owner of the nib file to the receiver. The default initialization turns on cascading, sets the `shouldCloseDocument` (page 3378) flag to `NO`, and sets the autosave name for the window’s frame to an empty string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

BundleLoader

DockTile

UIKitCreateMovie

TrackIt

ViewController

Declared In

`NSWindowController.h`

initWithWindowNibName:owner:

Returns a window controller initialized with a nib file and a specified owner for that nib file.

```
- (id)initWithWindowNibName:(NSString *)windowNibName owner:(id)owner
```

Parameters

windowNibName

The name of the nib file (minus the “.nib” extension) that archives the receiver’s window; cannot be nil.

owner

The nib file's owner; cannot be nil.

Discussion

The default initialization turns on cascading, sets the [shouldCloseDocument](#) (page 3378) flag to NO, and sets the autosave name for the window’s frame to an empty string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

initWithWindowNibPath:owner:

Returns a window controller initialized with a nib file at an absolute path and a specified owner.

```
- (id)initWithWindowNibPath:(NSString *)windowNibPath owner:(id)owner
```

Parameters

windowNibPath

The full path to the nib file that archives the receiver’s window; cannot be nil.

owner

The nib file's owner; cannot be nil.

Discussion

Use this method if your nib file is at a fixed location (which is not inside either the file’s owner’s class’s bundle or in the application’s main bundle). The default initialization turns on cascading, sets the [shouldCloseDocument](#) (page 3378) flag to NO, and sets the autosave name for the window’s frame to an empty string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

isWindowLoaded

Returns whether the nib file containing the receiver’s window has been loaded.

```
- (BOOL)isWindowLoaded
```

Return Value

YES if the nib file containing the receiver's window has been loaded, NO otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadWindow](#) (page 3374)
- [window](#) (page 3379)
- [windowDidLoad](#) (page 3380)
- [windowWillLoad](#) (page 3382)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

loadWindow

Loads the receiver's window from the nib file.

- (void)loadWindow

Discussion

You should never directly invoke this method. Instead, invoke [window](#) (page 3379) so the [windowDidLoad](#) (page 3380) and [windowWillLoad](#) (page 3382) methods are invoked. Subclasses can override this method if the way it finds and loads the window is not adequate. It uses NSBundle's `bundleForClass:` method to get the bundle, using the class of the nib file owner as argument. It then locates the nib file within the bundle and, if successful, loads it; if unsuccessful, it tries to find the nib file in the main bundle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [isWindowLoaded](#) (page 3373)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

owner

Returns the owner of the nib file containing the window managed by the receiver.

- (id)owner

Return Value

The owner of the nib file containing the window managed by the receiver; usually `self`, but can be the receiver's document or some other object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowNibName](#) (page 3381)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

setDocument:

Sets the document associated with the window managed by the receiver.

- (void)setDocument:(NSDocument *)*document*

Parameters

document

The new document.

Discussion

Documents automatically call this method when they add a window controller to their list of window controllers; you should not call it directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [document](#) (page 3371)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

setDocumentEdited:

Sets the document edited flag for the window controller.

- (void)setDocumentEdited:(BOOL)*flag*

Parameters

flag

YES if the document has been edited since its last save, NO if it hasn't.

Discussion

The window controller uses this flag to control whether its associated window shows up as dirty. You should not call this method directly for window controllers with an associated document; the document calls this method on its window controllers as needed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

setShouldCascadeWindows:

Sets whether the window should cascade in relation to other document windows.

- (void)setShouldCascadeWindows:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the window should cascade in relation to other document windows, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Cascading in relation to other document windows means having a slightly offset location so that the title bars of previously displayed windows are still visible.

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldCascadeWindows](#) (page 3377)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

setShouldCloseDocument:

Sets whether the receiver should necessarily close the associated document when the window it manages is closed.

- (void)setShouldCloseDocument:(BOOL)flag

Parameters

flag

YES if the receiver necessarily closes the associated document when the window it manages is closed, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If NO, the document is closed only when the last remaining window of the document is closed.

The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldCloseDocument](#) (page 3378)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

setWindow:

Sets the window controller's window.

- (void)setWindow:(NSWindow *)*aWindow*

Parameters

aWindow

The new window.

Discussion

This method releases the old window and any associated top-level objects in its nib file and assumes ownership of the new window. You should generally create a new window controller for a new window and release the old window controller instead of using this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

setWindowFrameAutosaveName:

Sets the name under which the window's frame is saved in the defaults database.

- (void)setWindowFrameAutosaveName:(NSString *)*name*

Parameters

name

The name under which the window's frame is saved in the defaults database.

Discussion

By default, *name* is an empty string, causing no information to be stored in the defaults database.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowFrameAutosaveName](#) (page 3380)
- [setFrameAutosaveName:](#) (page 3312) (NSWindow)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

shouldCascadeWindows

Returns whether the window will cascade in relation to other document windows when it is displayed.

- (BOOL)shouldCascadeWindows

Return Value

YES if the window will cascade in relation to other document windows, NO otherwise.

Discussion

The default is YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShouldCascadeWindows:](#) (page 3376)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

shouldCloseDocument

Returns whether the receiver necessarily closes the associated document when the window it manages is closed.

- (BOOL)shouldCloseDocument

Return Value

YES if the receiver necessarily closes the associated document when the window it manages is closed, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If NO, the document is closed only when the last remaining window of the document is closed.

The default is NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setShouldCloseDocument:](#) (page 3376)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

showWindow:

Displays the window associated with the receiver.

- (IBAction)showWindow:(id)sender

Parameters

sender

The control sending the message; can be nil.

Discussion

If the window is an `NSPanel` object and has its `becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded` (page 1856) flag set to YES, the window is displayed in front of all other windows but is not made key; otherwise it is displayed in front and is made key. This method is useful for menu actions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [makeKeyAndOrderFront:](#) (page 3278) (NSWindow)

- [orderFront:](#) (page 3283) (NSWindow)

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

CarbonQuartzComposer_TV

CoreRecipes

CubePuzzle

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

synchronizeWindowTitleWithDocumentName

Synchronizes the displayed window title and the represented filename with the information in the associated document.

```
- (void)synchronizeWindowTitleWithDocumentName
```

Discussion

Does nothing if the window controller has no associated document or loaded window. This method queries the window controller's document to get the document's display name and full filename path, then calls [windowTitleForDocumentDisplayName:](#) (page 3382) to get the display name to show in the window title.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

window

Returns the window owned by the receiver.

```
- (NSWindow *)window
```

Return Value

The window owned by the receiver or `nil` if there isn't one.

Discussion

If the window has not yet been loaded, this method attempts to load the window's nib file using [loadWindow](#) (page 3374). Before it loads the window, it invokes [windowWillLoad](#) (page 3382), and if the window controller has a document, it invokes the document's corresponding method [windowControllerWillLoadNib:](#) (page 989) (if implemented). After loading the window, this method invokes [windowDidLoad](#) (page 3380) and, if there is a document, the `NSDocument` method [windowControllerDidLoadNib:](#) (page 988) (if implemented).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [windowControllerWillLoadNib:](#) (page 989) (`NSDocument`)

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

ColorMatching

GridCalendar

iSpend

QTMetadataEditor

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

windowDidLoad

Sent after the window owned by the receiver has been loaded.

- (void)windowDidLoad

Discussion

The default implementation does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadWindow](#) (page 3374)

- [window](#) (page 3379)

- [windowWillLoad](#) (page 3382)

Related Sample Code

BasicCocoaAnimations

GridCalendar

Link Snoop

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

windowFrameAutosaveName

Returns the name under which the frame rectangle of the window owned by the receiver is stored in the defaults database.

- (NSString *)windowFrameAutosaveName

Return Value

The name under which the frame rectangle of the window owned by the receiver is stored in the defaults database.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setWindowFrameAutosaveName:](#) (page 3377)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

windowNibName

Returns the name of the nib file that stores the window associated with the receiver.

```
- (NSString *)windowNibName
```

Return Value

The name of the nib file that stores the window associated with the receiver.

Discussion

If [initWithWindowNibNamePath:owner:](#) (page 3373) was used to initialize the instance, `windowNibName` returns the last path component with the “.nib” extension stripped off. If [initWithWindowNibName:](#) (page 3372) or [initWithWindowNibName:owner:](#) (page 3373) was used, `windowNibName` returns the name without the “.nib” extension.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [owner](#) (page 3374)

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

CarbonQuartzComposer_TV

ObjectPath

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

windowNibPath

Returns the full path of the nib file that stores the window associated with the receiver.

```
- (NSString *)windowNibPath
```

Return Value

The full path of the nib file that stores the window associated with the receiver; `nil` if it cannot be located.

Discussion

If [initWithWindowNibNamePath:owner:](#) (page 3373) was used to initialize the instance, the path is just returned. If [initWithWindowNibName:](#) (page 3372) or [initWithWindowNibName:owner:](#) (page 3373) was used, `windowNibPath` locates the nib in the file’s owner’s class’ bundle or in the application’s main bundle and returns the full path (or `nil` if it cannot be located). Subclasses can override this to augment the search behavior, but probably ought to call `super` first.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

windowTitleForDocumentDisplayName:

Returns the window title to be used for a given document display name.

```
- (NSString *)windowTitleForDocumentDisplayName:(NSString *)displayName
```

Parameters

displayName

The display name for the document. This is the last path component under which the document file is saved.

Discussion

The default implementation returns *displayName*. Subclasses can override this method to customize the window title. For example, a CAD application could append “-Top” or “-Side,” depending on the view displayed by the window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[synchronizeWindowTitleWithDocumentName](#) (page 3379)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

windowWillLoad

Sent before the window owned by the receiver is loaded.

```
- (void)windowWillLoad
```

Discussion

The default implementation does nothing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [loadWindow](#) (page 3374)
- [window](#) (page 3379)
- [windowDidLoad](#) (page 3380)

Declared In

NSWindowController.h

NSWorkspace Class Reference

Inherits from	NSObject
Conforms to	NSObject (NSObject)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSWorkspace.h
Companion guide	Workspace Services Programming Topics
Related sample code	CocoaDVDPlayer MyPhoto ObjectPath Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit TextEditPlus

Overview

An `NSWorkspace` object responds to application requests to perform a variety of services:

- Opening, manipulating, and obtaining information about files and devices
- Tracking changes to the file system, devices, and the user database
- Launching applications

There is one shared `NSWorkspace` object per application. You use the class method `sharedWorkspace` (page 3387) to access it. For example, the following statement uses an `NSWorkspace` object to request that a file be opened in the TextEdit application:

```
[[NSWorkspace sharedWorkspace] openFile:@"Myfiles/README"
withApplication:@"TextEdit"];
```

Tasks

Accessing the Shared NSWorkspace Instance

- + [sharedWorkspace](#) (page 3387)
Returns the shared `NSWorkspace` instance.

Accessing the NSWorkspace Notification Center

- [notificationCenter](#) (page 3400)
Returns the notification center for workspace notifications.

Opening Files

- [openFile:](#) (page 3400)
Opens the specified file specified using the default application associated with its type.
- [openFile:withApplication:](#) (page 3401)
Opens a file using the specified application.
- [openFile:fromImage:at:inView:](#) (page 3401)
Opens a file using the default application for its type and animates the action using a custom icon.
- [openFile:withApplication:andDeactivate:](#) (page 3402)
Opens the specified file and optionally deactivates the sending application.
- [openTempFile:](#) (page 3403)
Opens the specified temporary file using the default application for its type.
- [openURL:](#) (page 3403)
Opens the location at the specified URL.

Manipulating Applications

- [launchApplication:](#) (page 3394)
Launches the specified application.
- [launchApplication:showIcon:autoLaunch:](#) (page 3395)
Launches the specified application using additional options.
- [hideOtherApplications](#) (page 3392)
Hides all applications other than the sender.

Manipulating Files

- [performFileOperation:source:destination:files:tag:](#) (page 3405)
Performs a file operation on a set of files in a particular directory.

- [selectFile:inFileViewerRootedAtPath:](#) (page 3406)
Selects the file specified by *fullPath*.

Manipulating Uniform Type Identifier Information

- [typeOfFile:error:](#) (page 3408)
Returns the uniform type identifier of the specified file, if it can be determined..
- [localizedDescriptionForType:](#) (page 3396)
Returns the localized description for the specified Uniform Type Identifier
- [preferredFilenameExtensionForType:](#) (page 3406)
Returns the preferred filename extension for the specified Uniform Type Identifier.
- [fileNameExtension:isValidForType:](#) (page 3389)
Returns whether the specified filename extension is appropriate for the Uniform Type Identifier.
- [type:conformsToType:](#) (page 3408)
Returns a Boolean indicating that the first Uniform Type Identifier conforms to the second Uniform Type Identifier.

Requesting Information

- [iconForFile:](#) (page 3392)
Returns an image containing the icon for the specified file.
- [iconForFileType:](#) (page 3393)
Returns an image containing the icon for files of the specified type.
- [iconForFiles:](#) (page 3393)
Returns an image containing the icon for the specified files.
- [getInfoForFile:application:type:](#) (page 3391)
Retrieves information about the specified file.
- [fullPathForApplication:](#) (page 3390)
Returns the full path for the specified application.
- [getFileSystemInfoForPath:isRemovable:isWritable:isUnmountable:description:type:](#) (page 3390)
Describes the file system at *fullPath*.
- [isFilePackageAtPath:](#) (page 3394)
Determines whether the specified path is a file package.
- [activeApplication](#) (page 3388)
Returns a dictionary with information about the current active application.
- [launchedApplications](#) (page 3396)
Returns an array of dictionaries, one entry for each running application.

Image Animation

- [slideImage:from:to:](#) (page 3407)
Animates a sliding image from one point to another.

Requesting Additional Time Before Logout

- [extendPowerOffBy:](#) (page 3389)
Requests the system wait for the specified amount of time before turning off the power or logging out the user.

Tracking Changes to the File System

- [noteFileSystemChanged](#) (page 3398)
Informs the `NSWorkspace` object that the file system has changed.
- [noteFileSystemChanged:](#) (page 3399)
Informs the `NSWorkspace` object that the file system changed at the specified path.
- [fileSystemChanged](#) (page 3390)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a change to the file system has been registered with a [noteFileSystemChanged](#) (page 3398) message since the last [fileSystemChanged](#) (page 3390) message.

Updating Registered Services and File Types

- [findApplications](#) (page 3390)
Examines all applications and updates the records of registered services and file types.

Tracking Changes to the Defaults Database

- [noteUserDefaultsChanged](#) (page 3399)
Informs the `NSWorkspace` object that the defaults database has changed.
- [userDefaultsChanged](#) (page 3409)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a change to the defaults database has been registered with a [noteUserDefaultsChanged](#) (page 3399) message since the last [userDefaultsChanged](#) (page 3409) message.

Tracking Status Changes for Applications and Devices

- [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397)
Returns the full pathnames of all currently mounted removable disks.
- [mountNewRemovableMedia](#) (page 3398)
Returns the full pathnames of any newly mounted disks.
- [mountedLocalVolumePaths](#) (page 3397)
Returns the mount points of all local volumes, not just the removable ones returned by [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397).
- [checkForRemovableMedia](#) (page 3388)
Polls the system's drives for any disks that have been inserted but not yet mounted.

Providing Custom Icons

- [setIcon:forFile:options:](#) (page 3407)
Sets the icon for the file or directory at the specified path.

Unmounting a Device

- [unmountAndEjectDeviceAtPath:](#) (page 3409)
Unmounts and ejects the device at the specified path.

Working with Bundles

- [absolutePathForAppBundleWithIdentifier:](#) (page 3388)
Returns the absolute file-system path of an application bundle.
- [launchAppBundleWithIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifier:](#) (page 3395)
Launches the application corresponding to the specified *bundleIdentifier*.
- [openURLs:withAppBundleWithIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifiers:](#) (page 3404)
Opens one or more files from an array of URLs.

Class Methods

sharedWorkspace

Returns the shared `NSWorkspace` instance.

```
+ (NSWorkspace *)sharedWorkspace
```

Return Value

The `NSWorkspace` object associated with the process.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

MyPhoto

ObjectPath

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

Instance Methods

absolutePathForAppBundleWithIdentifier:

Returns the absolute file-system path of an application bundle.

```
- (NSString *)absolutePathForAppBundleWithIdentifier:(NSString *)bundleIdentifier
```

Parameters

bundleIdentifier

The bundle identifier string. This value corresponds to the value in the `CFBundleIdentifier` key of the application's `Info.plist` file. For example, the bundle identifier of the TextEdit application is `com.apple.TextEdit`.

Return Value

The file system path to the application bundle identified by *bundleIdentifier*, or `nil` if the bundle cannot be found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

activeApplication

Returns a dictionary with information about the current active application.

```
- (NSDictionary *)activeApplication
```

Return Value

A dictionary with information about the application. The dictionary contains as many of the keys described in “[Constants](#)” (page 3410) as are available.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [launchedApplications](#) (page 3396)

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

checkForRemovableMedia

Polls the system's drives for any disks that have been inserted but not yet mounted.

- (void)checkForRemovableMedia

Discussion

This method doesn't wait until such disks are mounted; instead, it requests that the disk be mounted asynchronously and returns immediately. Currently has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [mountNewRemovableMedia](#) (page 3398)
- [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397)

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

extendPowerOffBy:

Requests the system wait for the specified amount of time before turning off the power or logging out the user.

- (NSInteger)extendPowerOffBy:(NSInteger)*requested*

Parameters

requested

The number of milliseconds to wait before turning off the power or logging off the user.

Return Value

The number of milliseconds granted by the system.

Discussion

Currently unimplemented.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

fileNameExtension:isValidForType:

Returns whether the specified filename extension is appropriate for the Uniform Type Identifier.

- (BOOL)fileNameExtension:(NSString *)*fileNameExtension* isValidForType:(NSString *)*typeName*

Parameters

fileNameExtension

A string containing the filename extension.

typeName

A string containing the Uniform Type Identifier.

Return Value

YES if *fileNameExtension* is a valid extension for *typeName*, NO otherwise

fileSystemChanged

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a change to the file system has been registered with a [noteFileSystemChanged](#) (page 3398) message since the last [fileSystemChanged](#) (page 3390) message.

- (BOOL)fileSystemChanged

Return Value

Currently, this method always returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

findApplications

Examines all applications and updates the records of registered services and file types.

- (void)findApplications

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

fullPathForApplication:

Returns the full path for the specified application.

- (NSString *)fullPathForApplication:(NSString *)appName

Parameters

appName

The name of the application.

Return Value

The full path for the application, or `nil` if the specified application was not found.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

getFileSystemInfoForPath:isRemovable:isWritable:isUnmountable:description:type:

Describes the file system at *fullPath*.

```
- (BOOL)getFileSystemInfoForPath:(NSString *)fullPath isRemovable:(BOOL *)removableFlag isWritable:(BOOL *)writableFlag isUnmountable:(BOOL *)unmountableFlag description:(NSString **)description type:(NSString **)fileSystemType
```

Parameters*fullPath*

The path to the file-system mount point.

removableFlag

On input, a boolean variable; on return, this variable contains YES if the file system is on removable media.

writableFlag

On input, a boolean variable; on return, this variable contains YES if the file system is writable.

unmountableFlag

On input, a boolean variable; on return, this variable contains YES if the file system is unmountable.

description

On input, a pointer to a string object variable; on return, if the method was successful, this variable contains a string object that describes the file system. You should not rely on this description for program logic but can use it in message strings. Values can include “hard,” “nfs,” and “foreign.”

fileSystemType

On input, a pointer to a string object variable; on return, if the method was successful, this variable contains the file-system type. Values can include “HFS,” “UFS,” or other values.

Return Value

YES if the information was successfully returned, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

getInfoForFile:application:type:

Retrieves information about the specified file.

```
- (BOOL)getInfoForFile:(NSString *)fullPath application:(NSString **)appName type:(NSString **)type
```

Parameters*fullPath*

The full path to the desired file.

appName

The application the system would use to open the file.

type

On input, a pointer to a string object variable; on return, if the method is successful, this variable contains a string object with the filename extension or encoded HFS file type of the file.

Return Value

YES if the information was retrieved successfully; otherwise, NO if the file could not be found or the application was not associated with the file.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [iconForFile:](#) (page 3392)
- [iconForFiles:](#) (page 3393)

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

hideOtherApplications

Hides all applications other than the sender.

- (void)hideOtherApplications

Discussion

The user can hide all applications except the current one by Command-Option-clicking on an application's Dock icon.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

iconForFile:

Returns an image containing the icon for the specified file.

- (NSImage *)iconForFile:(NSString *)fullPath

Parameters

fullPath

The full path to the file.

Return Value

The icon associated with the file.

Discussion

The returned image has an initial size of 32 pixels by 32 pixels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [getInfoForFile:application:type:](#) (page 3391)
- [iconForFileType:](#) (page 3393)
- [iconForFiles:](#) (page 3393)

Related Sample Code

bMoviePalette

bMoviePaletteCocoa

SpotlightAPI

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

iconForFiles:

Returns an image containing the icon for the specified files.

```
- (NSImage *)iconForFiles:(NSArray *)fullPaths
```

Parameters

fullPaths

An array of `NSString` objects, each of which contains the full path to a file.

Return Value

The icon associated with the group of files.

Discussion

If *fullPaths* specifies one file, that file's icon is returned. If *fullPaths* specifies more than one file, an icon representing the multiple selection is returned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [iconForFile:](#) (page 3392)
- [iconForFileType:](#) (page 3393)

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

iconForFileType:

Returns an image containing the icon for files of the specified type.

```
- (NSImage *)iconForFileType:(NSString *)fileType
```

Parameters

fileType

The file type, which may be either a filename extension or an encoded HFS file type.

Return Value

The icon associated with files of the given type.

Discussion

The returned image has an initial size of 32 pixels by 32 pixels.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [iconForFile:](#) (page 3392)
- [iconForFiles:](#) (page 3393)

Related Sample Code

MyPhoto
ObjectPath

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

isFilePackageAtPath:

Determines whether the specified path is a file package.

```
- (BOOL)isFilePackageAtPath:(NSString *)fullPath
```

Parameters

fullPath

The full path to examine.

Return Value

YES if the path identifies a file package; otherwise, NO if the path does not exist, is not a directory, or is not a file package.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

launchApplication:

Launches the specified application.

```
- (BOOL)launchApplication:(NSString *)appName
```

Parameters

appName

The name of the application to open.

Return Value

YES if the application was successfully launched or was already running; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The *appName* parameter need not be specified with a full path and, in the case of an application wrapper, may be specified with or without the `.app` extension, as described in “Use of .app Extension”.

Before this method begins, it posts an [NSWorkspaceWillLaunchApplicationNotification](#) (page 3417) to the `NSWorkspace` object’s notification center. When the operation is complete, it posts an [NSWorkspaceDidLaunchApplicationNotification](#) (page 3415).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [launchApplication:showIcon:autoLaunch:](#) (page 3395)

Related Sample Code

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

launchApplication:showIcon:autoLaunch:

Launches the specified application using additional options.

```
- (BOOL)launchApplication:(NSString *)appName showIcon:(BOOL)showIcon
    autoLaunch:(BOOL)autoLaunch
```

Parameters*appName*

The name of the application to open.

showIcon

If NO, the application's icon is not placed on the screen. (The icon still exists, though.)

autoLaunch

If YES, the autoLaunch default is set as though the specified application were autoLaunched at startup.

Return Value

YES if the application was successfully launched or was already running; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

This method is provided to enable daemon-like applications that lack a normal user interface. Its use is not generally encouraged.

Returns YES if the application is successfully launched or already running, and NO if it can't be launched.

Before this method begins, it posts an [NSWorkspaceWillLaunchApplicationNotification](#) (page 3417) to the NSWorkspace object's notification center. When the operation is complete, it posts an [NSWorkspaceDidLaunchApplicationNotification](#) (page 3415).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also- [launchApplication:](#) (page 3394)**Declared In**

NSWorkspace.h

launchAppWithBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifier:Launches the application corresponding to the specified *bundleIdentifier*.

```
- (BOOL)launchAppWithBundleIdentifier:(NSString *)bundleIdentifier
    options:(NSWorkspaceLaunchOptions)options
    additionalEventParamDescriptor:(NSAppleEventDescriptor *)descriptor
    launchIdentifier:(NSNumber **)identifier
```

Parameters*bundleIdentifier*

A bundle identifier string. This value corresponds to the value in the `CFBundleIdentifier` key of the application's `Info.plist` file. For example, the bundle identifier of the TextEdit application is `com.apple.TextEdit`.

options

Options to use when launching the application. Values for this parameter are described in [“Constants”](#) (page 3410).

descriptor

Additional options specified in an AppleEvent-style descriptor. For example, you could use this parameter to specify additional documents to open when the application is launched.

identifier

On input, a pointer to a number object variable. On return, the variable contains a number object with a unique identifier for the launch attempt. You can use this value to distinguish individual launch requests. This parameter may be `nil`.

Return Value

YES if the application was found and launched; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [openURLs:withAppBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifiers:](#) (page 3404)

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

launchedApplications

Returns an array of dictionaries, one entry for each running application.

- (NSArray *)launchedApplications

Return Value

An array of `NSDictionary` objects. Each dictionary contains as many of the keys described in [“Constants”](#) (page 3410) as are available.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

See Also

- [activeApplication](#) (page 3388)

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

localizedDescriptionForType:

Returns the localized description for the specified Uniform Type Identifier

- (NSString *)localizedDescriptionForType:(NSString *)*typeName*

Parameters

typeName

A string containing the Uniform Type Identifier.

Return Value

An NSString containing the localized description of *typeName*.

Discussion

The localized description is suitable for displaying to the user.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

mountedLocalVolumePaths

Returns the mount points of all local volumes, not just the removable ones returned by [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397).

- (NSArray *)mountedLocalVolumePaths

Return Value

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains the full pathname of the mount point for any local volumes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

mountedRemovableMedia

Returns the full pathnames of all currently mounted removable disks.

- (NSArray *)mountedRemovableMedia

Return Value

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains the full pathname of a mounted removable disk.

Discussion

If the computer provides an interrupt or other notification when the user inserts a disk into a drive, the Finder will mount the disk immediately. However, if no notification is given, the Finder won't be aware that a disk needs to be mounted. On such systems, an application should invoke either [mountNewRemovableMedia](#) (page 3398) or [checkForRemovableMedia](#) (page 3388) before invoking [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397). Either of these methods cause the Finder to poll the drives to see if a disk is present. If a disk has been inserted but not yet mounted, these methods will cause the Finder to mount it.

The Disk button in an Open or Save panel invokes [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397) and [mountNewRemovableMedia](#) (page 3398) as part of its operation, so most applications won't need to invoke these methods directly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [checkForRemovableMedia](#) (page 3388)
- [mountNewRemovableMedia](#) (page 3398)

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

mountNewRemovableMedia

Returns the full pathnames of any newly mounted disks.

- (NSArray *)mountNewRemovableMedia

Return Value

An array of NSString objects, each of which contains the full pathname to a newly mounted disk.

Discussion

This method polls the system's drives for any disks that have been inserted but not yet mounted and waits until the new disks have been mounted. This method posts an [NSWorkspaceDidMountNotification](#) (page 3415) to the NSWorkspace object's notification center when it is finished. Currently provides the same functionality as [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [checkForRemovableMedia](#) (page 3388)
- [mountedRemovableMedia](#) (page 3397)

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

noteFileSystemChanged

Informs the NSWorkspace object that the file system has changed.

- (void)noteFileSystemChanged

Discussion

The NSWorkspace object then gets the status of all the files and directories it is interested in and updates itself appropriately. This method is used by many objects that write or delete files.

The `NSDocument` and `NSSavePanel` objects use this method when saving a file. If you create a file directly, you should call `noteFileSystemChanged` (page 3398) so that the Finder can update the folder if it is open.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fileSystemChanged](#) (page 3390)

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

noteFileSystemChanged:

Notifies the `NSWorkspace` object that the file system changed at the specified path.

```
- (void)noteFileSystemChanged:(NSString *)path
```

Parameters

path

The full path that changed.

Discussion

The `NSWorkspace` object then gets the status of all the files and directories it is interested in and updates itself appropriately. This method is used by many objects that write or delete files.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [fileSystemChanged](#) (page 3390)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

noteUserDefaultsChanged

Notifies the `NSWorkspace` object that the defaults database has changed.

```
- (void)noteUserDefaultsChanged
```

Discussion

The `NSWorkspace` object then reads all the defaults it is interested in and reconfigures itself appropriately. For example, this method is used by the Preferences application to notify the Finder whether the user prefers to see hidden files. Currently has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [userDefaultsChanged](#) (page 3409)

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

notificationCenter

Returns the notification center for workspace notifications.

- (NSNotificationCenter *)notificationCenter

Return Value

The notification center object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

openFile:

Opens the specified file specified using the default application associated with its type.

- (BOOL)openFile:(NSString *)fullPath

Parameters

fullPath

The full path to the file.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The sending application is deactivated before the request is sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [openFile:fromImage:at:inView:](#) (page 3401)
- [openFile:withApplication:](#) (page 3401)
- [openFile:withApplication:andDeactivate:](#) (page 3402)
- [openTempFile:](#) (page 3403)

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

DockTile

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus
UIElementInspector

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

openFile:fromImage:at:inView:

Opens a file using the default application for its type and animates the action using a custom icon.

```
- (BOOL)openFile:(NSString *)fullPath fromImage:(NSImage *)anImage at:(NSPoint)point
  inView:(NSView *)aView
```

Parameters

fullPath

The full path to the file.

anImage

The icon for the file.

point

The point in *aView* at which to display the icon.

aView

The view in which to display the icon.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The Finder provides an animation before opening the file to give the user feedback that the file is to be opened. To provide this animation, *anImage* should contain an icon for the file, and its image should be displayed at *point*, specified in the coordinates of *aView*. Currently provides the same functionality as [openFile:](#) (page 3400).

The sending application is deactivated before the request is sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [openFile:](#) (page 3400)
- [openFile:withApplication:](#) (page 3401)
- [openFile:withApplication:andDeactivate:](#) (page 3402)
- [openTempFile:](#) (page 3403)

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

openFile:withApplication:

Opens a file using the specified application.

```
- (BOOL)openFile:(NSString *)fullPath withApplication:(NSString *)appName
```

Parameters*fullPath*

The full path to the file.

appName

The name of the application to use when opening the file.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The *appName* parameter need not be specified with a full path and, in the case of an application wrapper, may be specified with or without the `.app` extension, as described in “Use of `.app` Extension”. The sending application is deactivated before the request is sent.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [openFile:](#) (page 3400)
- [openFile:withApplication:andDeactivate:](#) (page 3402)

Related Sample Code

CIVideoDemoGL

ExtractMovieAudioToAIFF

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

openFile:withApplication:andDeactivate:

Opens the specified file and optionally deactivates the sending application.

```
- (BOOL)openFile:(NSString *)fullPath withApplication:(NSString *)appName
andDeactivate:(BOOL)flag
```

Parameters*fullPath*

The full path to the file.

appName

The name of the application to use when opening the file.

flag

If YES, the sending application is deactivated before the request is sent, allowing the opening application to become the active application.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The *appName* parameter need not be specified with a full path and, in the case of an application wrapper, may be specified with or without the `.app` extension, as described in “Use of .app Extension”. If *appName* is `nil`, the default application for the file’s type is used.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [openFile:](#) (page 3400)
- [openFile:withApplication:](#) (page 3401)
- [application:openFile:](#) (page 181) (NSApplication delegate method)

Related Sample Code

Core Data HTML Store

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

openTempFile:

Opens the specified temporary file using the default application for its type.

```
- (BOOL)openTempFile:(NSString *)fullPath
```

Parameters

fullPath

The full path to the temporary file.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully opened; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The sending application is deactivated before the request is sent. Using this method instead of one of the `openFile:...` methods lets the receiving application know that it should delete the file when it no longer needs it. Currently provides the same functionality as [openFile:](#) (page 3400).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [openFile:](#) (page 3400)
- [openFile:fromImage:at:inView:](#) (page 3401)
- [openFile:withApplication:](#) (page 3401)
- [openFile:withApplication:andDeactivate:](#) (page 3402)

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

openURL:

Opens the location at the specified URL.

- (BOOL)openURL:(NSURL *)url

Parameters

url

A URL specifying the location to open.

Return Value

YES if the location was successfully opened; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

NSOperationSample

ObjectPath

PredicateEditorSample

QT Capture Widget

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

openURLs:withAppBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifiers:

Opens one or more files from an array of URLs.

```
- (BOOL)openURLs:(NSArray *)urls withAppBundleIdentifier:(NSString *)bundleIdentifier
  options:(NSWorkspaceLaunchOptions)options
  additionalEventParamDescriptor:(NSAppleEventDescriptor *)descriptor
  launchIdentifiers:(NSArray **)identifiers
```

Parameters

urls

An array of NSURL objects, each one identifying a URL for the application to open.

bundleIdentifier

A bundle identifier string or nil to use the default system bindings. This value corresponds to the value in the CFBundleIdentifier key of the application's Info.plist file. For example, the bundle identifier of the TextEdit application is com.apple.TextEdit.

options

Options to use when launching the application. Values for this parameter are described in [“Constants”](#) (page 3410).

descriptor

Additional options specified in an AppleEvent-style descriptor. For example, you could use this parameter to specify additional documents to open when the application is launched.

identifiers

On input, a pointer to an array object variable. On return, the variable contains an array of NSNumber objects. Each number object contains a unique identifier (one for each URL) for the launch attempt. You can use these values to distinguish individual launch requests. This parameter may be nil.

Return Value

YES if the application was found and launched; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [launchAppWithBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifier:](#) (page 3395)

Related Sample Code

NewsReader

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

performFileOperation:source:destination:files:tag:

Performs a file operation on a set of files in a particular directory.

```
- (BOOL)performFileOperation:(NSString *)operation source:(NSString *)source
    destination:(NSString *)destination files:(NSArray *)files tag:(NSInteger *)tag
```

Parameters

operation

The file operation to perform. The possible values for this parameter are described in “[Constants](#)” (page 3410).

source

The full path to the directory containing the files on which to operate.

destination

The full path to the destination directory of the operation.

files

An array of `NSString` objects specifying the names of the files and directories to be manipulated. Each string must not contain any path information other than the name of the file or directory. In other words, all of the files and directories must be located in the source directory and not in one of its subdirectories.

tag

On input, an integer variable; on return, this variable contains a negative integer if the operation fails, 0 if the operation was performed synchronously and succeeded, or a positive integer if the operation was performed asynchronously. If the value is a positive integer, the value is a tag that identifies the requested file operation.

Return Value

YES if the operation succeeded; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

Some operations—such as moving, copying, and linking files—require a destination directory to be specified. If not, *destination* should be the empty string (@" "). Before this method returns, it posts an [NSWorkspaceDidPerformFileOperationNotification](#) (page 3415) to the `NSWorkspace` object's notification center.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
 TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

preferredFilenameExtensionForType:

Returns the preferred filename extension for the specified Uniform Type Identifier.

```
- (NSString *)preferredFilenameExtensionForType:(NSString *)typeName
```

Parameters

typeName

A string containing the Uniform Type Identifier.

Return Value

The appropriate filename extension for *typeName*, or `nil` if no extension could be determined.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

selectFile:inFileViewerRootedAtPath:

Selects the file specified by *fullPath*.

```
- (BOOL)selectFile:(NSString *)fullPath inFileViewerRootedAtPath:(NSString *)rootFullPath
```

Parameters

fullPath

The full path of the file to select.

rootFullPath

If a path is specified, a new file viewer is opened. If you specify an empty string (" ") for this parameter, the file is selected in the main viewer.

Return Value

YES if the file was successfully selected; otherwise, NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

setIcon:forFile:options:

Sets the icon for the file or directory at the specified path.

```
- (BOOL)setIcon:(NSImage *)image forFile:(NSString *)fullPath
      options:(NSWorkspaceIconCreationOptions)options
```

Parameters

image

The image to use as the icon for the file or directory.

fullPath

The full path of the file or directory.

options

The icon representations to generate from the image. You specify this value by combining the appropriate `NSWorkspaceIconCreationOptions` constants, listed in “Constants” (page 3410), using the C bitwise OR operator. Specify 0 if you want to generate icons in all available icon representation formats.

Return Value

YES if the icon was set; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

The *image* can be an arbitrary image, with or without transparency. This image is automatically scaled (as needed) to generate the icon representations. The file or folder must exist and be writable by the user.

It is recommended that applications include the `NSExclude10_4ElementsIconCreationOption` option for compatibility with pre-Mac OS X v10.3 Finder. Icons that include the high resolution elements prevent custom icons from being displayed on earlier systems.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

slideImage:from:to:

Animates a sliding image from one point to another.

```
- (void)slideImage:(NSImage *)image from:(NSPoint)fromPoint to:(NSPoint)toPoint
```

Parameters

image

The image to animate.

fromPoint

The starting point, in screen coordinates.

toPoint

The ending point, in screen coordinates.

Discussion

Currently unimplemented.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

type:conformsToType:

Returns a Boolean indicating that the first Uniform Type Identifier conforms to the second Uniform Type Identifier.

```
- (BOOL)type:(NSString *)firstTypeName conformsToType:(NSString *)secondTypeName
```

Parameters*firstTypeName*

A string containing the Uniform Type Identifier that should conform to *secondTypeName*.

secondTypeName

A string containing a Uniform Type Identifier.

Return Value

YES if *firstTypeName* conforms to the uniform type identifier hierarchy of *secondTypeName*, NO otherwise.

Discussion

Use this method instead of comparing Uniform Identifier Types for equality. See *Uniform Type Identifiers Overview* for information about Uniform Type Identifier conformance.

This method will always return YES if the two strings are equal. It is appropriate to use this method with other type names, including those declared in `CFBundleTypeNameInfo.plist` entries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

typeOfFile:error:

Returns the uniform type identifier of the specified file, if it can be determined..

```
- (NSString *)typeOfFile:(NSString *)absoluteFilePath error:(NSError **)outError
```

Parameters*absoluteFilePath*

The absolute path of the file.

outError

If the Uniform Type Identifier of the file at *absolutePath* can't be determined, *outError* contains an NSError object that describing why.

Return Value

An NSString containing the uniform type identifier of the file at *absoluteFilePath*. If no UTI can be determined the return value is nil.

Discussion

If the file at the specified path is a symbolic link, the type of the symbolic link is returned.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

unmountAndEjectDeviceAtPath:

Unmounts and ejects the device at the specified path.

```
- (BOOL)unmountAndEjectDeviceAtPath:(NSString *)path
```

Parameters

path

The path to the device.

Return Value

YES if the device was unmounted; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

When this method begins, it posts an [NSWorkspaceWillUnmountNotification](#) (page 3418) to the `NSWorkspace` object's notification center. When it is finished, it posts an [NSWorkspaceDidUnmountNotification](#) (page 3416).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaDVDPlayer

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

userDefaultsChanged

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a change to the defaults database has been registered with a [noteUserDefaultsChanged](#) (page 3399) message since the last [userDefaultsChanged](#) (page 3409) message.

```
- (BOOL)userDefaultsChanged
```

Return Value

Currently, this method always returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

Constants

The following table describes keys for an `NSDictionary` object containing information about an application. This dictionary is returned by `activeApplication` (page 3388) and `launchedApplications` (page 3396), and is also provided in the `userInfo` of `NSWorkspace` notifications for application launch and termination.

Key	Value
@ <code>"NSApplicationPath"</code>	The full path to the application, as a <code>NSString</code> object.
@ <code>"NSApplicationName"</code>	The application's name, as an <code>NSString</code> object.
@ <code>"NSApplicationBundleIdentifier"</code>	The application's bundle identifier, as an <code>NSString</code> object.
@ <code>"NSApplicationProcessIdentifier"</code>	The application's process id, as an <code>NSNumber</code> object.
@ <code>"NSApplicationProcessSerialNumber-High"</code>	The high long of the process serial number (PSN), as an <code>NSNumber</code> object.
@ <code>"NSApplicationProcessSerialNumber-Low"</code>	The low long of the process serial number (PSN), as an <code>NSNumber</code> object.

File Types

These constants specify different types of files returned by `getInfoForFile:application:type:` (page 3391).

```
NSString *NSPlainFileType;
NSString *NSDirectoryFileType;
NSString *NSApplicationFileType;
NSString *NSFileSystemFileType;
NSString *NSShellCommandFileType;
```

Constants

`NSPlainFileType`

Plain (untyped) file

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSDirectoryFileType`

Directory

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSApplicationFileType`

Cocoa application

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

NSFilesystemFileType

File-system mount point

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

NSShellCommandFileType

Executable shell command

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

File Operation Constants

These constants specify different types of file operations used by `performFileOperation:source:destination:files:tag:` (page 3405).

```
NSString *NSWorkspaceMoveOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceCopyOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceLinkOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceCompressOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceDecompressOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceEncryptOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceDecryptOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceDestroyOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceRecycleOperation;
NSString *NSWorkspaceDuplicateOperation;
```

Constants

`NSWorkspaceMoveOperation`

Move file to destination. Behaves the same as `movePath:toPath:handler:.`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceCopyOperation`

Copy file to destination. Behaves the same as `copyPath:toPath:handler:.`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLinkOperation`

Create hard link to file in destination. Behaves the same as `linkPath:toPath:handler:.`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceCompressOperation`

Compress file. This operation always returns an error.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceDecompressOperation`

Decompress file. This operation always returns an error.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceEncryptOperation`

Encrypt file. This operation always returns an error.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceDecryptOperation`

Decrypt file. This operation always returns an error.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceDestroyOperation`

Destroy file. Behaves the same as `removeFileAtPath:handler:`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceRecycleOperation`

Move file to trash. The file is moved to the trash folder on the volume containing the file using the same semantics as `NSWorkspaceMoveOperation`. If a file with the same name currently exists in the trash folder, the new file is renamed. If no trash folder exists on the volume containing the file, the operation fails.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceDuplicateOperation`

Duplicate file in source directory.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

NSWorkspaceLaunchOptions

Constants representing different launch options.

```
typedef unsigned int NSWorkspaceLaunchOptions;
```

Discussion

See “[Launch Options](#)” (page 3413) for possible values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

Launch Options

These constants define launch options you can pass to

[launchAppWithBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:](#)

[launchIdentifier:](#) (page 3395) and

[openURLs:withAppBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:](#)

[launchIdentifiers:](#) (page 3404).

```
enum {
    NSWorkspaceLaunchAndPrint = 0x00000002,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchInhibitingBackgroundOnly = 0x00000080,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchWithoutAddingToRecents = 0x00000100,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchWithoutActivation = 0x00000200,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchAsync = 0x00010000,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchAllowingClassicStartup = 0x00020000,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchPreferringClassic = 0x00040000,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchNewInstance = 0x00080000,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchAndHide = 0x00100000,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchAndHideOthers = 0x00200000,
    NSWorkspaceLaunchDefault = NSWorkspaceLaunchAsync |
    NSWorkspaceLaunchAllowingClassicStartup
};
```

Constants

`NSWorkspaceLaunchAndPrint`

Print items instead of opening them.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchInhibitingBackgroundOnly`

Causes launch to fail if the target is background-only.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchWithoutAddingToRecents`

Do not add the application or documents to the Recents menu.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchWithoutActivation`

Launch the application but do not bring it into the foreground.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchAsync`

Launch the application and return the results asynchronously.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchAllowingClassicStartup`

Start up the Classic compatibility environment, if it is required by the application.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchPreferringClassic`

Force the application to launch in the Classic compatibility environment.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchNewInstance`

Create a new instance of the application, even if one is already running.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchAndHide`

Tell the application to hide itself as soon as it has finished launching.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchAndHideOthers`

Hide all applications except the newly launched one.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSWorkspaceLaunchDefault`

Launch the application asynchronously and launch it in the Classic environment, if required.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

Workspace icon creation options

These constants describe the `NSWorkspaceIconCreationOptions` values used by `setIcon:forFile:options:` (page 3407).

```
enum {
    NSExcludeQuickDrawElementsIconCreationOption = 1 << 1,
    NSExclude10_4ElementsIconCreationOption      = 1 << 2
};
```

Constants

`NSExcludeQuickDrawElementsIconCreationOption`

Suppress generation of the QuickDraw format icon representations that are used Mac OS X v10.0 through v10.4.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

`NSExclude10_4ElementsIconCreationOption`

Suppress generation of the new higher resolution icon representations that are supported in Mac OS X v10.4.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSWorkspace.h`.

Discussion

You can combine these using the C bitwise OR operator.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

Notifications

All `NSWorkspace` notifications are posted to the `NSWorkspace` object's own notification center, not the application's default notification center. Access this center using the `NSWorkspace` object's `notificationCenter` (page 3400) method.

NSWorkspaceDidLaunchApplicationNotification

Posted when a new application has started up.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the keys and values described in “Constants” (page 3410).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceDidMountNotification

Posted when a new device has been mounted.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@“NSDevicePath”	The path where the device was mounted, as a string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceDidPerformFileOperationNotification

Posted when a file operation has been performed in the receiving application.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@“NSOperationNumber”	An <code>NSNumber</code> object containing an integer indicating the type of file operation completed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceDidTerminateApplicationNotification

Posted when an application finishes executing.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the keys and values described in “Constants” (page 3410).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceDidWakeNotification

Posted when the machine wakes from sleep.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The notification does not contain a `userInfo` dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceDidUnmountNotification

Posted when the Finder has unmounted a device.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The `userInfo` dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@“NSDevicePath”	The path where the device was previously mounted, as an <code>NSString</code> object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceSessionDidBecomeActiveNotification

Posted after a user session is switched in. This allows an application to re-enable some processing when a switched out session gets switched back in, for example.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

NSWorkspaceSessionDidResignActiveNotification

Posted before a user session is switched out. This allows an application to disable some processing when its user session is switched out, and re-enable when that session gets switched back in, for example.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

If an application is launched in an inactive session, `NSWorkspaceSessionDidResignActiveNotification` is sent after [NSApplicationWillFinishLaunchingNotification](#) (page 204) and before sending [NSApplicationDidFinishLaunchingNotification](#) (page 203).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

NSWorkspaceWillLaunchApplicationNotification

Posted when the Finder is about to launch an application.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the keys and values described in [“Constants”](#) (page 3410).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSWorkspace.h`

NSWorkspaceWillPowerOffNotification

Posted when the user has requested a logout or that the machine be powered off.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. This notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceWillSleepNotification

Posted before the machine goes to sleep. An observer of this message can delay sleep for up to 30 seconds while handling this notification.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The notification does not contain a *userInfo* dictionary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

NSWorkspaceWillUnmountNotification

Posted when the Finder is about to unmount a device. This notification will not be delivered if a volume was forcibly and immediately made unavailable, such as when a FireWire drive is simply unplugged, because there is no chance to deliver it before the volume becomes unavailable.

The notification object is the shared `NSWorkspace` instance. The *userInfo* dictionary contains the following information:

Key	Value
@ <code>NSDevicePath</code>	The path where the device is mounted, as a string.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWorkspace.h

Protocols

NSAccessibility Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Adopted by	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSAccessibility.h AppKit/NSErrors.h
Companion guide	Accessibility Programming Guidelines for Cocoa

Overview

The `NSAccessibility` informal protocol defines methods that Cocoa classes must implement to make themselves available to an external assistive application. An assistive application interacts with your application to allow persons with disabilities to use your application. For example, a person with a visual impairment could use an application to convert menu items and button labels into speech and then perform actions by verbal command.

Because many Cocoa user interface classes already implement the `NSAccessibility` protocol, providing reasonable default behavior in most cases, Cocoa applications built with standard widgets are automatically accessible. In general, you need to explicitly implement the `NSAccessibility` protocol methods only if you subclass one of them, adding new behavior.

The Cocoa implementations of these methods raise an `NSAccessibilityException` when errors occur, such as requesting the value of an unsupported attribute. In most cases, subclasses do not need to raise or catch these exceptions, because overridden methods should invoke their inherited methods for unrecognized attribute and action names.

See “[Accessibility](#)” (page 3647) for descriptions of Application Kit functions related to accessibility.

Tasks

Accessing Attributes

- [accessibilityAttributeNames](#) (page 3423)
Returns an array of attribute names supported by the receiver.
- [accessibilityAttributeValue:](#) (page 3424)
Returns the value of the receiver's attribute *attribute*.

- [accessibilityIsAttributeSettable:](#) (page 3425)
Returns YES if the value for the receiver's attribute *attribute* can be set.
- [accessibilitySetValue:forAttribute:](#) (page 3427)
Sets the value of the receiver's attribute *attribute* to *value*.
- [accessibilitySetOverrideValue:forAttribute:](#) (page 3427)
Overrides the receiver's attribute *attribute*, or adds it if it does not exist, and sets its value to *value*.

Accessing Parameterized Attributes

- [accessibilityParameterizedAttributeNames](#) (page 3426)
Returns a list of parameterized attribute names supported by the receiver. If you implement this method you should also implement [accessibilityAttributeValue:forParameter:](#) (page 3424).
- [accessibilityAttributeValue:forParameter:](#) (page 3424)
Returns the value of the receiver's parameterized attribute corresponding to *attribute* and *parameter*. If you implement this method you should also implement [accessibilityParameterizedAttributeNames](#) (page 3426).

Accessing Actions

- [accessibilityActionNames](#) (page 3423)
Returns an array of action names supported by the receiver.
- [accessibilityActionDescription:](#) (page 3422)
Returns a localized description of the action *action*.
- [accessibilityPerformAction:](#) (page 3426)
Performs the action associated with the name *action*.

Querying Elements

- [accessibilityIsIgnored](#) (page 3426)
Returns YES if the receiver should not be visible in the parent-child accessibility hierarchy.
- [accessibilityHitTest:](#) (page 3425)
Returns the deepest descendant of the accessibility hierarchy that contains the point *point*, which is in lower-left relative screen coordinates.
- [accessibilityFocusedUIElement](#) (page 3424)
Returns the deepest descendant of the user interface hierarchy that has the focus.

Instance Methods

accessibilityActionDescription:

Returns a localized description of the action *action*.

- (NSString *)accessibilityActionDescription:(NSString *)*action*

Discussion

A button, for example, could return the string `press button` for the `NSAccessibilityPressAction` action. User interface classes must implement this method to return descriptions for all actions returned from `accessibilityActionNames` (page 3423). Subclasses should invoke the superclass's implementation, if it exists, to obtain the descriptions of any inherited actions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSAccessibility.h`

accessibilityActionNames

Returns an array of action names supported by the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)accessibilityActionNames
```

Discussion

User interface classes must implement this method. Subclasses should invoke the superclass's implementation, if it exists, and append additional action names or remove unsupported actions. Some common action names are defined by Cocoa and are described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 3428) section.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Dicey

ImageMapExample

TrackBall

Declared In

`NSAccessibility.h`

accessibilityAttributeNames

Returns an array of attribute names supported by the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)accessibilityAttributeNames
```

Discussion

User interface classes must implement this method. Subclasses should invoke the superclass's implementation, if it exists, and append additional attributes or remove unsupported attributes. Some attribute names are defined by Cocoa and are described in the “[Constants](#)” (page 3428) section.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Dicey

ImageMapExample
TrackBall

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityAttributeValue:

Returns the value of the receiver's attribute *attribute*.

```
- (id)accessibilityAttributeValue:(NSString *)attribute
```

Discussion

User interface classes must implement this method. Subclasses should invoke the superclass's implementation, if it exists, if *attribute* is not implemented in the subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityAttributeValue:forParameter:

Returns the value of the receiver's parameterized attribute corresponding to *attribute* and *parameter*. If you implement this method you should also implement [accessibilityParameterizedAttributeNames](#) (page 3426).

```
- (id)accessibilityAttributeValue:(NSString *)attribute forParameter:(id)parameter
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityFocusedUIElement

Returns the deepest descendant of the user interface hierarchy that has the focus.

```
- (id)accessibilityFocusedUIElement
```

Discussion

You can assume that the search for the focus has already been narrowed down to the receiver. Override this method to do deeper searching by identifying which child element, if any, may have the focus. If a child element does not have the focus, either return `self` or, if available, invoke the superclass's implementation. The default `NSView` and `NSCell` implementations test whether the receiver is an ignored element and, if so, return the receiver's first unignored parent; otherwise they return `self`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

ImageMapExample

TrackBall

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityHitTest:

Returns the deepest descendant of the accessibility hierarchy that contains the point *point*, which is in lower-left relative screen coordinates.

```
- (id)accessibilityHitTest:(NSPoint)point
```

Discussion

You can assume the point has already been determined to lie within the receiver. Override this method to do deeper hit-testing by identifying which child element, if any, contains the point. `NSMatrix`, for example, identifies which of its cells contains *point* and propagates the hit-test to it. If *point* is not contained within one of the receiver's children, either return `self` or, if available, invoke the superclass's implementation. The default `NSView` and `NSCell` implementations test whether the receiver is an ignored element and, if so, return the receiver's first unignored parent; otherwise they return `self`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityIsAttributeSettable:

Returns YES if the value for the receiver's attribute *attribute* can be set.

```
- (BOOL)accessibilityIsAttributeSettable:(NSString *)attribute
```

Discussion

User interface classes must implement this method. Subclasses should invoke the superclass's implementation, if it exists, if *attribute* is not implemented in the subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityIsIgnored

Returns YES if the receiver should not be visible in the parent-child accessibility hierarchy.

```
- (BOOL)accessibilityIsIgnored
```

Discussion

In other words, when asking for an object's children, ignored children should not be included; instead, the ignored children should be replaced by their own unignored children. The same applies when asking for an object's parent; an ignored parent should be skipped and the first unignored ancestor treated as the real parent. Likewise, when a hit-test or focus test is satisfied by an ignored element, the element's first unignored ancestor (or descendant in certain cases, such as single-celled controls) should be used instead.

Ignored elements allow the accessibility hierarchy to be a simplified version of the view and object ownership hierarchies. Intermediate objects can be bypassed and the real user interface objects accessed more quickly. For example, `NSControl` objects are ignored when they are single-celled; the visible parent-child relationship is between the control's parent (or a higher ancestor if the parent is ignored, too) and the control's cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

ImageMapExample

TrackBall

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityParameterizedAttributeNames

Returns a list of parameterized attribute names supported by the receiver. If you implement this method you should also implement [accessibilityAttributeValue:forParameter:](#) (page 3424).

```
- (NSArray *)accessibilityParameterizedAttributeNames
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilityPerformAction:

Performs the action associated with the name *action*.

```
- (void)accessibilityPerformAction:(NSString *)action
```

Discussion

User interface classes must implement this method to handle all the actions returned from [accessibilityActionNames](#) (page 3423). Subclasses should invoke the superclass's implementation, if it exists, if *action* is not implemented in the subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilitySetOverrideValue:forAttribute:

Overrides the receiver's attribute *attribute*, or adds it if it does not exist, and sets its value to *value*.

```
- (BOOL)accessibilitySetOverrideValue:(id)value forAttribute:(NSString *)attribute
```

Discussion

This method is for changing the set of attributes on an instance, as an alternative to subclassing. The return value indicates if the override was successful.

This method only works on objects whose class already implements the `NSAccessibility` protocol. If the specified attribute is already supported by the object, the value specified by this method wins.

If the specified attribute does not exist it is created. This is done outside the `NSAccessibility` protocol, so `accessibilityAttributeNames` still returns the old list which does not contain the new attribute. Likewise, `accessibilityAttributeValue` does not return attributes created by the override process nor does it return their overridden values.

The values of overridden attributes are not settable by assistive applications.

If you need to undo the effect of using this method, call it again passing `nil` for the value.

Ensure that you invoke this method on the actual object that represents the user interface element. For example, in the case of `NSButton`, use the underlying `NSButtonCell`. The `NSButton` itself is ignored by accessibility.

This method works only on an object representing a single user interface element. So, for example, you cannot use it when a single object represents multiple user interface elements, as with `NSSegmentedCell`, which has only a single object but provides user interface elements for each segment).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

accessibilitySetValue:forAttribute:

Sets the value of the receiver's attribute *attribute* to *value*.

```
- (void)accessibilitySetValue:(id)value forAttribute:(NSString *)attribute
```

Discussion

User interface classes must implement this method if any of its attributes are settable. Subclasses should invoke the superclass's implementation, if it exists, if *attribute* is not implemented in the subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Constants

NSAccessibility defines numerous attribute names. Some can be used by any object; others are specific to a particular type of object.

Standard attributes for any object

The following are the standard attributes that can be adopted by any object.

```

NSString *const NSAccessibilityChildrenAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityContentsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDescriptionAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityEnabledAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFocusedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHelpAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMaxValueAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMinValueAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityParentAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityPositionAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRoleAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRoleDescriptionAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedChildrenAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityShownMenuAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySizeAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySubroleAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTitleAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTopLevelUIElementAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityValueAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityValueDescriptionAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityVisibleChildrenAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowAttribute;

```

Constants

NSAccessibilityChildrenAttribute

Elements that current element contains (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityContentsAttribute

Elements that represent the contents in the current element, such as the document view of a scroll view (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDescriptionAttribute

Instance description (NSString)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

- NSAccessibilityEnabledAttribute**
Flag indicating enabled state of element (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityFocusedAttribute**
Flag indicating presence of keyboard focus (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityHelpAttribute**
Instance description, such as a help tag string (NSString)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityMaxValueAttribute**
Element's maximum value (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityMinValueAttribute**
Element's minimum value (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityParentAttribute**
Element containing current element (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityPositionAttribute**
Screen position of element's lower-left corner in lower-left relative screen coordinates (NSValue)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityRoleAttribute**
Element type, such as `NSAccessibilityRadioButtonRole` (NSString). See the role attribute table below
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityRoleDescriptionAttribute**
Localized, user-readable description of role, such as `radio button` (NSString)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilitySelectedChildrenAttribute**
Currently selected children (NSArray)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityShownMenuAttribute`
Menu currently being displayed (id)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilitySizeAttribute`
Element size (NSValue)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilitySubroleAttribute`
Element subrole type, such as `NSAccessibilityTableRowSubrole` (NSString). See the subrole attribute table below.
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityTitleAttribute`
Title of element, such as button text (NSString)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityTopLevelUIElementAttribute`
User interface element for the top-level element (id)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityValueAttribute`
Element's value (id)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityValueDescriptionAttribute`
Text description of value (NSString)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityVisibleChildrenAttribute`
Child elements that are visible (NSArray)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityWindowAttribute`
Window containing current element (id)
 Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
 Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Declared In
`NSAccessibility.h`

Text-specific attributes

The following are attributes specific to text.

```

NSString *const NSAccessibilityInsertionPointLineNumberAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityNumberOfCharactersAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedTextRangeAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedTextRangesAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySharedCharacterRangeAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySharedTextUIElementsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityVisibleCharacterRangeAttribute;

```

Constants

NSAccessibilityInsertionPointLineNumberAttribute

Line number containing caret (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityNumberOfCharactersAttribute

Number of characters (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedTextAttribute

Currently selected text (NSString)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedTextRangeAttribute

Range of selected text (NSValue)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedTextRangesAttribute

Array of NSValue (rangeValue) ranges of selected text (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySharedCharacterRangeAttribute

The (rangeValue) part of shared text in this view (NSValue)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySharedTextUIElementsAttribute

Text views sharing text (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityVisibleCharacterRangeAttribute

Range of visible text (NSValue). Returns ranges for entire lines. For example, characters that are horizontally clipped will be reported in the visible range.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Parameterized text-specific attributes

Parameterized attributes behave similar to a function by allowing you to pass a parameter when requesting an attribute value. The following are parameterized attributes specific to text:

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityAttributedStringForRangeParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityBoundsForRangeParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityLineForIndexParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRTFForRangeParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRangeForIndexParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRangeForLineParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRangeForPositionParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityStringForRangeParameterizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityStyleRangeForIndexParameterizedAttribute;
```

Constants

`NSAccessibilityLineForIndexParameterizedAttribute`

The line number (NSNumber) of the specified character (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityRangeForLineParameterizedAttribute`

The range of characters (NSValue containing an NSRange) corresponding to the specified line number (NSNumber).

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityStringForRangeParameterizedAttribute`

The substring (NSString) specified by the range (NSValue containing an NSRange)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityRangeForPositionParameterizedAttribute`

The range of characters (NSValue containing an NSRange) composing the glyph at the specified point (NSValue containing NSPoint)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityRangeForIndexParameterizedAttribute`

The full range of characters (NSValue containing an NSRange), including the specified character, which compose a single glyph (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityBoundsForRangeParameterizedAttribute`

The rectangle (NSValue containing an NSRect) enclosing the specified range of characters (NSValue containing an NSRange). If the range crosses a line boundary, the returned rectangle will fully enclose all the lines of characters.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityRTFForRangeParameterizedAttribute

The RTF data (NSData) describing the specified range of characters (NSValue containing an NSRange)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityStyleRangeForIndexParameterizedAttribute

The full range of characters (NSValue containing an NSRange), including the specified character (NSNumber), which have the same style

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityAttributedStringForRangeParameterizedAttribute

Does not use attributes from AppKit/AttributedString.h (NSAttributedString)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Text attributed string attributes and constants

The following attributes and key constants are used with attributed strings:

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityAttachmentTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityBackgroundColorTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFontFamilyKey;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFontNameKey;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFontSizeKey;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFontTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityForegroundColorTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityLinkTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMisspelledTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityShadowTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityStrikethroughColorTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityStrikethroughTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySuperscriptTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnderlineColorTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnderlineTextAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityVisibleNameKey;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityForegroundColorTextAttribute

Text foreground color (CGColorRef)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityBackgroundColorTextAttribute

Text background color (CGColorRef)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUnderlineColorTextAttribute

Text underline color (CGColorRef)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityStrikethroughColorTextAttribute

Text strikethrough color (CGColorRef)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUnderlineTextAttribute

Text underline style (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySuperscriptTextAttribute

Text superscript style (NSNumber). Values > 0 are superscript; values < 0 are subscript.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityStrikethroughTextAttribute

Text strikethrough (NSNumber as a Boolean value)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityShadowTextAttribute

Text shadow (NSNumber as a Boolean value)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityAttachmentTextAttribute

Text attachment (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityLinkTextAttribute

Text link (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMisspelledTextAttribute

Misspelled text (NSNumber as a Boolean value)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityFontTextAttribute

Font keys (NSDictionary)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityFontNameKey
Required key for font name
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityFontFamilyKey
Optional key for font family
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityVisibleNameKey
Optional key for font visibility
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityFontSizeKey
Required key for font size
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Window-specific attributes

The following are attributes specific to windows:

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityCancelButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityCloseButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDefaultButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityGrowAreaAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMainAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMinimizeButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMinimizedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityModalAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityProxyAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityToolbarButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityZoomButtonAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityCloseButtonAttribute
Element for close button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityGrowAreaAttribute
Element for grow area (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

- `NSAccessibilityModalAttribute`
Element is the window modal (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityDefaultButtonAttribute`
Element for default button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityCancelButtonAttribute`
Element for cancel button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMainAttribute`
Flag indicating whether a window is the main window (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMinimizeButtonAttribute`
Element for minimize button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMinimizedAttribute`
Flag indicating whether a window is minimized (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityToolbarButtonAttribute`
Element for toolbar toggle button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityProxyAttribute`
Element for title's icon (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityZoomButtonAttribute`
Element for zoom button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Declared In`NSAccessibility.h`

Orientations

`NSAccessibility` defines the following values to indicate the orientation of elements, such as scroll bars and split views. One of these values is returned as the value for an object's `NSAccessibilityOrientationAttribute`.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHorizontalOrientationValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityVerticalOrientationValue;
```

Constants

`NSAccessibilityHorizontalOrientationValue`

Element is oriented horizontally

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityVerticalOrientationValue`

Element is oriented vertically

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Application-specific attributes

The following are attributes specific to the application object.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityClearButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityColumnTitlesAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFocusedUIElementAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFocusedWindowAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFrontmostAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHiddenAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMainWindowAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMenuBarAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityOrientationAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySearchButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySearchMenuAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowsAttribute;
```

Constants

`NSAccessibilityFocusedUIElementAttribute`

Element with the current focus (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityFocusedWindowAttribute`

Application's window with current focus (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityFrontmostAttribute`

Flag indicating whether application is in front (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityHiddenAttribute
Flag indicating whether application is hidden (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMainWindowAttribute
Application's main window (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMenuBarAttribute
Application's menu bar (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityWindowsAttribute
Application's windows (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Grid view attributes

The following attributes are used with grid views, which are user interfaces like thumbnails and media browsers that present a grid of items. The children of a grid are ordered.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityColumnCountAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityOrderedByRowAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRowCountAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityColumnCountAttribute
Number of columns in grid (NSNumber as intValue)

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityOrderedByRowAttribute
Whether grid is ordered row major if YES, column major if NO (NSNumber as boolValue)

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRowCountAttribute
Number of rows in grid (NSNumber as intValue)

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Table view and outline view attributes

The following are attributes specific to tables and outlines.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityColumnsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRowsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedColumnsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedRowsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySortDirectionAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityVisibleColumnsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityVisibleRowsAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityColumnsAttribute

Table's columns (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRowsAttribute

Table's rows (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedColumnsAttribute

Table's selected columns (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedRowsAttribute

Table's selected rows (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySortDirectionAttribute

Column's sort direction (NSString). See [“Column sort direction”](#) (page 3440).

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityVisibleColumnsAttribute

Table's visible columns (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityVisibleRowsAttribute

Table's visible rows (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Outline view attributes

These attributes are used in outline views.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDisclosedByRowAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDisclosedRowsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDisclosingAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDisclosureLevelAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityDisclosedByRowAttribute

Row disclosing this row (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDisclosedRowsAttribute

Rows disclosed by this row (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDisclosingAttribute

Flag indicating whether a row is disclosing other rows (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDisclosureLevelAttribute

Indentation level of this row (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Column sort direction

NSAccessibility defines the following values for NSAccessibilitySortDirectionAttribute to indicate the sort direction of a column.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityAscendingSortDirectionValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDescendingSortDirectionValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnknownSortDirectionValue;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityAscendingSortDirectionValue

Column sorted in ascending values

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDescendingSortDirectionValue

Column sorted in descending values

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUnknownSortDirectionValue

Sort direction unknown

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Slider attributes

The following attributes are specific to sliders.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityAllowedValuesAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityLabelUIElementsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityLabelValueAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityAllowedValuesAttribute

Array of allowed values (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityLabelUIElementsAttribute

Array of label elements (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityLabelValueAttribute

Value of label element (NSNumber)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Screen matte attributes

The following attributes are specific to screen mattes.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMatteContentUIElementAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMatteHoleAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityMatteHoleAttribute

Bounds of matte hole in screen coordinates (NSValue containing an NSRect)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMatteContentUIElementAttribute

Element clipped by the matte (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Ruler view attributes

The following attributes are specific to ruler views.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMarkerGroupUIElementAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMarkerTypeAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMarkerTypeDescriptionAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMarkerUIElementsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMarkerValuesAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnitDescriptionAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnitsAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityMarkerGroupUIElementAttribute

Marker group user interface element (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMarkerTypeAttribute

Type of marker (NSString). See [“Ruler marker type values”](#) (page 3443).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMarkerTypeDescriptionAttribute

Description of marker type (NSString)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMarkerUIElementsAttribute

Array of marker user interface elements (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityMarkerValuesAttribute

Marker values

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUnitDescriptionAttribute

Description of ruler units (NSString)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUnitsAttribute

Ruler units (NSString). See [“Ruler unit attributes”](#) (page 3444).

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Ruler marker type values

NSAccessibility defines the following values for `NSAccessibilityMarkerTypeAttribute` to indicate the marker type of an element:

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityCenterTabStopMarkerTypeValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDecimalTabStopMarkerTypeValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFirstLineIndentMarkerTypeValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHeadIndentMarkerTypeValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityLeftTabStopMarkerTypeValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRightTabStopMarkerTypeValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTailIndentMarkerTypeValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnknownMarkerTypeValue;
```

Constants

`NSAccessibilityLeftTabStopMarkerTypeValue`

Left tab stop

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityRightTabStopMarkerTypeValue`

Right tab stop

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityCenterTabStopMarkerTypeValue`

Center tab stop

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityDecimalTabStopMarkerTypeValue`

Decimal tab stop

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityHeadIndentMarkerTypeValue`

Head indent marker

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityTailIndentMarkerTypeValue`

Tail indent marker

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityFirstLineIndentMarkerTypeValue`

First line indent marker

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityUnknownMarkerTypeValue`

Unknown marker type

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Ruler unit attributes

NSAccessibility defines the following values for `NSAccessibilityUnitsAttribute` to indicate the unit values of the ruler.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityCentimetersUnitValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityInchesUnitValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityPicasUnitValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityPointsUnitValue;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnknownUnitValue;
```

Constants

`NSAccessibilityInchesUnitValue`

Ruler units are inches.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityCentimetersUnitValue`

Ruler units are centimeters.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityPointsUnitValue`

Ruler units are points.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityPicasUnitValue`

Ruler units are picas.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityUnknownUnitValue`

Ruler units are unknown.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Linkage elements

These constants define link attributes.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityLinkedUIElementsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityServesAsTitleForUIElementsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTitleUIElementAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityLinkedUIElementsAttribute
Elements corresponding to each other (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityTitleUIElementAttribute
Element's title element (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityServesAsTitleForUIElementsAttribute
Elements to which title applies (NSArray)

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Miscellaneous attributes

The following are miscellaneous attributes.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDecrementButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDocumentAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityEditedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityExpandedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFilenameAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHeaderAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHorizontalScrollBarAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityIncrementButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityIndexAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityNextContentsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityOverflowButtonAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityPreviousContentsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySplittersAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTabsAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityURLAttribute;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityVerticalScrollBarAttribute;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityClearButtonAttribute
Search field clear button (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

- NSAccessibilityColumnTitlesAttribute**
Elements for column titles (NSArray)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityDecrementButtonAttribute**
Stepper's decrement button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityDocumentAttribute**
URL for the file represented by the element (NSString)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityEditedAttribute**
Flag indicating whether element has been modified (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityExpandedAttribute**
Flag indicating whether element is expanded (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityFilenameAttribute**
Filename associated with element (NSString)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityHeaderAttribute**
Table view's header element (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityHorizontalScrollBarAttribute**
Scroll view's horizontal scroll bar (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityIncrementButtonAttribute**
Stepper's increment button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityIndexAttribute**
Index of element (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

- NSAccessibilityNextContentsAttribute**
Contents following current divider element, such as a subview adjacent to a split view's splitter element (NSArray)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityOrientationAttribute**
Element's orientation, which can have the value `NSAccessibilityHorizontalOrientationValue` or `NSAccessibilityVerticalOrientationValue`
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityOverflowButtonAttribute**
Toolbar's overflow button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityPreviousContentsAttribute**
Contents preceding current divider element, such as a subview adjacent to a split view's splitter bar element (NSArray)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilitySearchButtonAttribute**
Search field search button (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilitySearchMenuAttribute**
Search field menu (id)
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilitySelectedAttribute**
Flag indicating whether element is selected (NSNumber)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilitySplittersAttribute**
Splitter bar elements in a split view (NSArray)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityTabsAttribute**
Tab view's tab elements (NSArray)
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- NSAccessibilityURLAttribute**
URL associated with element (NSURL)
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityVerticalScrollBarAttribute`

Scroll view's vertical scroll bar (id)

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Declared In

`NSAccessibility.h`

Roles

These constants define standard roles that identify the type of object an accessibility object represents. One of these values is returned as the value for an object's `NSAccessibilityRoleAttribute`.

```

NSString *const NSAccessibilityApplicationRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityBrowserRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityBusyIndicatorRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityButtonRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityCheckBoxRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityColorWellRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityColumnRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityComboBoxRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDisclosureTriangleRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDrawerRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityGridRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityGroupRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityGrowAreaRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHelpTagRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityImageRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityIncrementorRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityLinkRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityListRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMatteRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMenuBarRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMenuButtonRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMenuItemRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMenuRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityOutlineRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityPopUpButtonRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityProgressIndicatorRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRadioButtonRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRadioGroupRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRowRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRulerMarkerRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRulerRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityScrollAreaRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityScrollBarRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySheetRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySliderRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySortButtonRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySplitGroupRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySplitterRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityStaticTextRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySystemWideRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTabGroupRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTableRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTextAreaRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTextFieldRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityToolbarRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnknownRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityValueIndicatorRole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowRole;

```

Constants

NSAccessibilityApplicationRole

Application

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityBrowserRole

Browser

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityBusyIndicatorRole

Busy indicator

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityCheckBoxRole

Checkbox

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityColorWellRole

Color well

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityColumnRole

Column

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityComboBoxRole

Combo box

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDisclosureTriangleRole

Disclosure triangle

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDrawerRole

Drawer

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityGridRole

Grid

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityGroupRole

Group

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

- `NSAccessibilityGrowAreaRole`
Window's grow (resize) area
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityHelpTagRole`
Help tag
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityImageRole`
Image
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityIncrementorRole`
Stepper
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityLinkRole`
Link
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityListRole`
List
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMatteRole`
Matte
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMenuBarRole`
Menu bar
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMenuButtonRole`
Menu button
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMenuItemRole`
Menu item
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityMenuRole

Menu

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityOutlineRole

Outline

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityPopUpButtonRole

Pop-up button

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityProgressIndicatorRole

Progress indicator

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityButtonRole

Button

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRadioButtonRole

Radio button

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRadioGroupRole

Radio group

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRowRole

Row

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRulerRole

Ruler

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRulerMarkerRole

Ruler marker

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityScrollAreaRole

Scroll view

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityScrollBarRole

Scroll bar

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilitySheetRole

Sheet

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilitySliderRole

Slider

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilitySortButtonRole

Sort button

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilitySplitGroupRole

Split view

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilitySplitterRole

Splitter bar of a split view

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityStaticTextRole

Uneditable text

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilitySystemWideRole

Special system-wide element

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityTabGroupRole

Tab group

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityTableRole

Table

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityTextAreaRole

Text view

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityTextFieldRole

Text field

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityToolbarRole

Toolbar

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUnknownRole

Unknown object type

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityValueIndicatorRole

Value indicator

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityWindowRole

Window

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Subroles

These constants define the sub-roles that identify a specialized type of object an accessibility object represents. One of these values is returned as the value for an object's `NSAccessibilitySubroleAttribute`.

```

NSString *const NSAccessibilityCloseButtonSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDecrementArrowSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDecrementPageSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDialogSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFloatingWindowSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityIncrementArrowSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityIncrementPageSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMinimizeButtonSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityOutlineRowSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySearchFieldSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySecureTextFieldSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityStandardWindowSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySystemDialogSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySystemFloatingWindowSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTableRowSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTextAttachmentSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTextLinkSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTimelineSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityToolbarButtonSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUnknownSubrole;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityZoomButtonSubrole;

```

Constants

NSAccessibilityCloseButtonSubrole

Window's close button

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDecrementArrowSubrole

Decrement arrow

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDecrementPageSubrole

Decrement page

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDialogSubrole

Dialog

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityFloatingWindowSubrole

Floating window

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityIncrementArrowSubrole

Increment arrow

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

- `NSAccessibilityIncrementPageSubrole`
Increment page
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityMinimizeButtonSubrole`
Window's minimize button
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityOutlineRowSubrole`
Outline row
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilitySearchFieldSubrole`
Search field
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilitySecureTextFieldSubrole`
Secure text field
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityStandardWindowSubrole`
Standard window
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilitySystemDialogSubrole`
System dialog
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilitySystemFloatingWindowSubrole`
System floating window
Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityTableRowSubrole`
Table row
Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.
- `NSAccessibilityTextAttachmentSubrole`
Text attachment
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityTextLinkSubrole

Text link

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityTimelineSubrole

Timeline

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityToolbarButtonSubrole

Window's toolbar toggle button

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUnknownSubrole

Unknown subrole

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityZoomButtonSubrole

Window's zoom button

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Action values

These constants define standard actions that accessibility objects can perform.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityCancelAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityConfirmAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDecrementAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDeleteAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityIncrementAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityPickAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityPressAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRaiseAction;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityShowMenuAction;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityConfirmAction

Simulates pressing Return in object, such as a text field.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityDecrementAction

Decrements the value of object.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

`NSAccessibilityDeleteAction`

Deletes the value of object.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityIncrementAction`

Increments the value of object.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityPickAction`

Selects the object, such as a menu item.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityPressAction`

Simulates clicking an object, such as a button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityCancelAction`

Cancels the operation.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityRaiseAction`

Simulates bringing a window forward by clicking on its title bar.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityShowMenuAction`

Simulates showing a menu by clicking on it.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Declared In

`NSAccessibility.h`

Focus-change notifications

`NSAccessibility` defines the following notifications, which are sent to observing assistive applications when focus-change events occur. The notifications are sent using the `NSAccessibilityPostNotification` function instead of an `NSNotificationCenter` object.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMainWindowChangedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFocusedWindowChangedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityFocusedUIElementChangedNotification;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityMainWindowChangedNotification

Main window has changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityFocusedWindowChangedNotification

Key window has changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityFocusedUIElementChangedNotification

Element has gained focus.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Window-change notifications

NSAccessibility defines the following notifications, which are sent to observing assistive applications when window-change events occur. The notifications are sent using the NSAccessibilityPostNotification function instead of an NSNotificationCenter object.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowCreatedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowDeminiaturizedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowMiniaturizedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowMovedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityWindowResizedNotification;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityWindowCreatedNotification

A new window has appeared.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityWindowDeminiaturizedNotification

Window has been restored to full size from the Dock.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityWindowMiniaturizedNotification

Window has been put in the Dock.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityWindowMovedNotification
Window has moved.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityWindowResizedNotification
Window has changed size.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Application notifications

NSAccessibility defines the following notifications, which are sent to observing assistive applications when application events occur. The notifications are sent using the `NSAccessibilityPostNotification` function instead of an `NSNotificationCenter` object.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityApplicationActivatedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityApplicationDeactivatedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityApplicationHiddenNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityApplicationShownNotification;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityApplicationActivatedNotification
Application has activated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityApplicationDeactivatedNotification
Application has deactivated.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityApplicationHiddenNotification
Application has been hidden.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityApplicationShownNotification
Application has been shown.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Drawer and sheet notifications

`NSAccessibility` defines the following notifications, which are sent to observing assistive applications when drawer and sheet events occur. The notifications are sent using the `NSAccessibilityPostNotification` function instead of an `NSNotificationCenter` object.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityDrawerCreatedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySheetCreatedNotification;
```

Constants

`NSAccessibilityDrawerCreatedNotification`

A drawer has appeared.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilitySheetCreatedNotification`

A sheet has appeared.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

Declared In

`NSAccessibility.h`

Element notifications

`NSAccessibility` defines the following notifications, which are sent to observing assistive applications when certain events occur. The notifications are sent using the `NSAccessibilityPostNotification` function instead of an `NSNotificationCenter` object.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityCreatedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityMovedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityResizedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityTitleChangedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityUIElementDestroyedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityValueChangedNotification;
```

Constants

`NSAccessibilityCreatedNotification`

Element has been created.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityMovedNotification`

Element has been moved.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

`NSAccessibilityResizedNotification`

Element has been resized.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSAccessibility.h`.

NSAccessibilityTitleChangedNotification
Title has changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityUIElementDestroyedNotification
Element has been destroyed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityValueChangedNotification
Element's value has changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

Miscellaneous notifications

NSAccessibility defines the following notifications, which are sent to observing assistive applications when certain events occur. The notifications are sent using the `NSAccessibilityPostNotification` function instead of an `NSNotificationCenter` object.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityHelpTagCreatedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilityRowCountChangedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedChildrenChangedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedColumnsChangedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedRowsChangedNotification;
NSString *const NSAccessibilitySelectedTextChangedNotification;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityHelpTagCreatedNotification
A help tag has appeared.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilityRowCountChangedNotification
A row has been added or deleted.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedChildrenChangedNotification
Selected child elements have changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedColumnsChangedNotification
Selected columns have changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedRowsChangedNotification

Selected rows have changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

NSAccessibilitySelectedTextChangedNotification

Selected text has changed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

UserInfo key for error codes in accessibility exceptions

This is a key used by the userInfo dictionary of an NSAccessibilityException.

```
NSString *const NSAccessibilityErrorCodeExceptionInfo;
```

Constants

NSAccessibilityErrorCodeExceptionInfo

Integer error code used for debugging (as an NSNumber).

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in NSAccessibility.h.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSAnimatablePropertyContainer Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSWindow NSView
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSAnimation.h

Overview

The `NSAnimatablePropertyContainer` protocol defines a way to add animation to an existing class with a minimum of API impact. It returns a proxy object for the receiver that can be used to initiate implied animation of property changes. An object's animator proxy should be treated as if it was the object itself, and may be passed to any code that accepts the object as a parameter. Sending of key-value-coding compliant "set" messages to the proxy will trigger animation for automatically animated properties of its target object.

An object's automatically animated properties are those for which `NSAnimatablePropertyContainer` (page 3465) finds and returns an `CAAnimation` instead of `nil`, often because `animator` (page 3468) specifies a default animation for the key.

It's perfectly valid to set a new value for a property for which an animation that is currently in progress; this simply sets a new target value for that property, with animation to the new target proceeding from whatever current value the property has reached. An in-flight property animation can be stopped by setting a new value for the property bracketed by an `NSAnimationContext` with `0.0` as the duration.

Tasks

Getting the Animator Proxy

- `animator` (page 3468)

Returns a proxy object for the receiver that can be used to initiate implied animation for property changes.

Managing Animations for Properties

- [animations](#) (page 3467)
Returns the optional dictionary that maps event trigger keys to animation objects.
- [setAnimations:](#) (page 3468)
Sets the option dictionary that maps event trigger keys to animation objects.
- [animationForKey:](#) (page 3467)
Returns the animation that should be performed for the specified key.
- + [defaultAnimationForKey:](#) (page 3466)
Returns the default animation that should be performed for the specified key.

Class Methods

defaultAnimationForKey:

Returns the default animation that should be performed for the specified key.

```
+ (id)defaultAnimationForKey:(NSString *)key
```

Parameters

key

The action name or property specified as a string.

Return Value

The animation to perform. A subclass of `CAAnimation`.

Discussion

The `NSAnimatablePropertyContainer` (page 3465) method consults this class method when its search of the receivers “[Getting the Animator Proxy](#)” (page 3465) dictionary fails to return an animation for *key*.

An animatable property container should implement this method to return a default animation to be performed for each key that it wants to make auto-animatable, where *key* usually references a property of the receiver, but can also specify a special animation trigger ([NSAnimationTriggerOrderIn](#) (page 3469) or [NSAnimationTriggerOrderOut](#) (page 3469)).

A developer implementing a custom view subclass, can enable automatic animation for properties by overriding this method, and having it return the desired default `CAAnimation` subclass to use for each of the property keys of interest. The override should defer to super for any keys it doesn't specifically handle, facilitating inheritance of default animation specifications. The following is an example of such an implementation.

```
@implementation MyView
+ (id)defaultAnimationForKey:(NSString *)key {
    if ([key isEqualToString:@"borderColor"]) {
        // By default, animate border color changes with simple linear
        interpolation to the new color value.
        return [CABasicAnimation animation];
    } else {
        // Defer to super's implementation for any keys we don't specifically
        handle.
    }
}
```

```
        return [super defaultAnimationForKey:key];
    }
}
@end
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

Instance Methods

animationForKey:

Returns the animation that should be performed for the specified key.

```
- (id)animationForKey:(NSString *)key
```

Parameters

key

The action name or property specified as a string.

Return Value

The animation to perform. A subclass of `CAAnimation`.

Discussion

When the action specified by *key* is triggered for an object, this method is consulted to find the animation, if any, that should be performed in response.

Like its Core Animation `CALayer` counterpart, `animationForKey:`, this method is a funnel point that defines the order in which the search for an animation proceeds. It first checks the receiver's “[Getting the Animator Proxy](#)” (page 3465) dictionary for a value matching *key*, then falls back to `animator` (page 3468) for the receiver's class.

Subclasses should not typically need to override this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [animator](#) (page 3468)

“[Managing Animations for Properties](#)” (page 3466)

“[Getting the Animator Proxy](#)” (page 3465)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

animations

Returns the optional dictionary that maps event trigger keys to animation objects.

- (NSDictionary *)animations

Return Value

The animations as a dictionary.

Discussion

When an action occurs that may trigger an animation the [NSAnimatablePropertyContainer](#) (page 3465) method first looks in this dictionary for an animation that matches the key. Typically, the key will name a property of the object whose value has just changed, but it may specify a special event trigger ([NSAnimationTriggerOrderIn](#) (page 3469) or [NSAnimationTriggerOrderOut](#) (page 3469)).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [animator](#) (page 3468)

“Managing Animations for Properties” (page 3466)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

animator

Returns a proxy object for the receiver that can be used to initiate implied animation for property changes.

- (id)animator

Return Value

Returns a proxy object for the receiver that can initiate implied animations in response to property changes.

Discussion

The animator proxy object should be treated as if it was the receiver itself, and may be passed to any code that accepts the receiver as a parameter.

Sending key-value coding compliant “set” messages to the proxy will trigger animation for automatically animated properties of its target object, if the active [NSAnimationContext](#) in the current thread has a duration value greater than zero, and an animation for the property key is found by the [NSAnimatablePropertyContainer](#) (page 3465) search mechanism.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

setAnimations:

Sets the option dictionary that maps event trigger keys to animation objects.

- (void)setAnimations:(NSDictionary *)dict

Parameters*dict*

A dictionary containing the event trigger keys and associated animation objects.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

[NSAnimatablePropertyContainer](#) (page 3465)

- [animator](#) (page 3468)

[“Getting the Animator Proxy”](#) (page 3465)

Declared In

NSAnimation.h

Constants

Transition Animation Keys

The following constants define the keys that reference the transitions used as views are made visible and hidden.

```
NSString *NSAnimationTriggerOrderIn;  
NSString *NSAnimationTriggerOrderOut;
```

Constants

NSAnimationTriggerOrderIn

The key that references the transition animation used when a view becomes visible, either as a result of being inserted into the visible view hierarchy or as a result of the view no longer being set as hidden

.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAnimation.h.

NSAnimationTriggerOrderOut

The key that references the transition animation used when a view is no longer visible, either as a result of being removed from the visible view hierarchy or as a result of the view set as hidden.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSAnimation.h.

NSChangeSpelling Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSText
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSSpellProtocol.h
Companion guide	Spell Checking

Overview

This protocol is implemented by objects in the responder chain that can correct a misspelled word. See the `NSSpellChecker` class description for more information.

Tasks

Changing Spellings

- [changeSpelling:](#) (page 3471)

Replaces the selected word in the receiver with a corrected version from the Spelling panel.

Instance Methods

changeSpelling:

Replaces the selected word in the receiver with a corrected version from the Spelling panel.

- (void)changeSpelling:(id)sender

Discussion

This message is sent by the `NSSpellChecker` to the object whose text is being checked. To get the corrected spelling, ask *sender* for the string value of its selected cell (visible to the user as the text field in the Spelling panel). This method should replace the selected portion of the text with the string that it gets from the `NSSpellChecker`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSSpellProtocol.h

NSColorPickingCustom Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSColorPicker
Conforms to	NSColorPickingDefault
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSColorPicking.h
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

Together with the `NSColorPickingDefault` protocol, `NSColorPickingCustom` provides a way to add color pickers—custom user interfaces for color selection—to an application’s `NSColorPanel` instance. The `NSColorPickingDefault` protocol provides basic behavior for a color picker. The `NSColorPicker` class adopts the `NSColorPickingDefault` protocol.

Tasks

Configuring Color Pickers

- [setColor:](#) (page 3475)
Adjusts the receiver to make the specified color the currently selected color.

Getting Color Picker Information

- [currentMode](#) (page 3474)
Returns the receiver’s current mode (or submode, if applicable).
- [supportsMode:](#) (page 3475)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether or not the receiver supports the specified picking mode.

Displaying Color Pickers

- [provideNewView:](#) (page 3474)
Returns the view containing the receiver's user interface.

Instance Methods

currentMode

Returns the receiver's current mode (or submode, if applicable).

```
- (NSColorPanelMode)currentMode
```

Return Value

The current color picker mode. The returned value should be unique to your color picker. See this protocol description's list of the unique values for the standard color pickers used by the Application Kit.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [supportsMode:](#) (page 3475)

Declared In

NSColorPicking.h

provideNewView:

Returns the view containing the receiver's user interface.

```
- (NSView *)provideNewView:(BOOL)initialRequest
```

Parameters

initialRequest

YES only when this method is first invoked for your color picker. If *initialRequest* is YES, the method should perform any initialization required (such as lazily loading a nib file, initializing the view, or performing any other custom initialization required for your picker).

Return Value

The view containing the color picker's user interface. The `NSView` returned by this method should be set to automatically resize both its width and height.

Discussion

This message is sent to the color picker whenever the color panel attempts to display it. This may be when the panel is first presented, when the user switches pickers, or when the picker is switched through an API.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicking.h

setColor:

Adjusts the receiver to make the specified color the currently selected color.

```
- (void)setColor:(NSColor *)color
```

Parameters

color

The color to set as the currently selected color.

Discussion

This method is invoked on the current color picker each time `NSColorPanel`'s `setColor:` (page 729) method is invoked. If *color* is actually different from the color picker's color (as it would be if, for example, the user dragged a color into `NSColorPanel`'s color well), this method could be used to update the color picker's color to reflect the change.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorPicking.h`

supportsMode:

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether or not the receiver supports the specified picking mode.

```
- (BOOL)supportsMode:(NSColorPanelMode)mode
```

Parameters

mode

The color picking mode.

Return Value

YES if the color picker supports the specified color picking mode; otherwise NO.

Discussion

This method is invoked when the `NSColorPanel` is first initialized: It is used to attempt to restore the user's previously selected mode. It is also invoked by `NSColorPanel`'s `setMode:` (page 730) method to find the color picker that supports a particular mode. See this protocol description's list of the unique mode values for the standard color pickers used by the Application Kit.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [currentMode](#) (page 3474)

Declared In

`NSColorPicking.h`

NSColorPickingDefault Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSColorPicker
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSColorPicking.h
Companion guide	Color Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

The `NSColorPickingDefault` protocol, together with the `NSColorPickingCustom` protocol, provides an interface for adding color pickers—custom user interfaces for color selection—to an application’s `NSColorPanel` instance. The `NSColorPickingDefault` protocol provides basic behavior for a color picker. The `NSColorPickingCustom` protocol provides implementation-specific behavior.

Tasks

Creating Color Pickers

- `initWithPickerMask:colorPanel:` (page 3480)
Initializes the receiver with a given color panel and its mode.

Configuring Color Pickers

- `setMode:` (page 3482)
Specifies the receiver’s mode.
- `insertNewButtonImage:in:` (page 3481)
Sets the image of a given button cell.
- `provideNewButtonImage` (page 3481)
Provides the image of the button used to select the receiver in the color panel.
- `minContentSize` (page 3481)
Indicates the receiver’s minimum content size.

- [buttonToolTip](#) (page 3479)
Provides the toolbar button help tag.

Handling Events

- [alphaControlAddedOrRemoved](#): (page 3478)
Sent when the color panel's opacity controls have been hidden or displayed.
- [viewSizeChanged](#): (page 3482)
Tells the receiver when the color panel's view size changes in a way that might affect the color picker.

Managing Color Lists

- [attachColorList](#): (page 3478)
Tells the receiver to attach the given color list, if it isn't already displaying the list.
- [detachColorList](#): (page 3479)
Tells the receiver to detach the given color list, unless the receiver isn't displaying the list.

Instance Methods

alphaControlAddedOrRemoved:

Sent when the color panel's opacity controls have been hidden or displayed.

```
- (void)alphaControlAddedOrRemoved:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The color panel sending the message.

Discussion

This method is invoked automatically when the opacity slider of the `NSColorPanel` is added or removed; you never invoke this method directly.

If the color picker has its own opacity controls, it should hide or display them, depending on whether the sender's [showsAlpha](#) (page 732) method returns `NO` or `YES`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorPicking.h`

attachColorList:

Tells the receiver to attach the given color list, if it isn't already displaying the list.

```
- (void)attachColorList:(NSColorList *)colorList
```

Parameters*colorList*

The color list to display.

Discussion

You never invoke this method; it's invoked automatically by the `NSColorPanel` object when its `attachColorList:` (page 726) method is invoked. Because the `NSColorPanel` list mode manages `NSColorList` objects, this method need only be implemented by a custom color picker that manages `NSColorList` objects itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `detachColorList:` (page 3479)

Declared In

`NSColorPicking.h`

buttonToolTip

Provides the toolbar button help tag.

```
- (NSString *)buttonToolTip
```

Return Value

Help tag text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorPicking.h`

detachColorList:

Tells the receiver to detach the given color list, unless the receiver isn't displaying the list.

```
- (void)detachColorList:(NSColorList *)colorList
```

Parameters*colorList*

The color list to detach.

Discussion

You never invoke this method; it's invoked automatically by the `NSColorPanel` object when its `detachColorList:` (page 727) method is invoked. Because the `NSColorPanel` list mode manages `NSColorList` objects, this method need only be implemented by a custom color picker that manages `NSColorList` objects itself.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attachColorList:](#) (page 3478)

Declared In

NSColorPicking.h

initWithPickerMask:colorPanel:

Initializes the receiver with a given color panel and its mode.

```
- (id)initWithPickerMask:(NSUInteger)panelModes colorPanel:(NSColorPanel
*)owningColorPanel
```

Parameters

panelModes

A mask indicating the various color picker modes supported by the color panel. This is determined by the argument to the `NSColorPanel` method [setPickerMask:](#) (page 724). If it has not been set, *panelModes* is `NSColorPanelAllModesMask`. If your color picker supports any additional modes, you should invoke the [setPickerMask:](#) (page 724) method when your application initializes to notify the `NSColorPanel` class. The standard mode constants are defined in “Choosing the Color Pickers in a Color Panel”.

owningColorPanel

The color panel that owns the receiver.

Return Value

If your color picker responds to any of the modes represented in *panelModes*, it should perform its initialization and return an initialized color picker. Color pickers that do so have their buttons inserted in the color panel and continue to receive messages from the panel as the user manipulates it. If the color picker doesn't respond to any of the modes represented in *panelModes*, it should do nothing and return `nil`.

Discussion

This method is sent by the `NSColorPanel` to all implementors of the color-picking protocols when the application's color panel is first initialized. In order for your color picker to receive this message, it must have a bundle in your application's “ColorPickers” directory (described in “Color Picker Bundles”).

This method should examine the mask and determine whether it supports any of the modes included there. You may also check the value in *mask* to enable or disable any subpickers or optional controls implemented by your color picker. Your color picker may also retain *owningColorPanel* in an instance variable for future communication with the color panel.

This method is provided to initialize your color picker; however, much of a color picker's initialization may be done lazily through the `NSColorPickingCustom` protocol's [provideNewView:](#) (page 3474) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

+ [setPickerMask:](#) (page 724) (`NSColorPanel` class)

Declared In

NSColorPicking.h

insertNewButtonImage:in:

Sets the image of a given button cell.

```
- (void)insertNewButtonImage:(NSImage *)newButtonImage in:(NSButtonCell *)buttonCell
```

Parameters

newButtonImage

The image to set for the button cell.

buttonCell

The `NSButtonCell` object that lets the user choose the picker from the color panel—the color picker's representation in the `NSMatrix` of the `NSColorPanel`.

Discussion

This method should perform application-specific manipulation of the image before it's inserted and displayed by the button cell.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [provideNewButtonImage](#) (page 3481)

Declared In

`NSColorPicking.h`

minContentSize

Indicates the receiver's minimum content size.

```
- (NSSize)minContentSize
```

Discussion

The receiver does not allow a size smaller than `minContentSize`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorPicking.h`

provideNewButtonImage

Provides the image of the button used to select the receiver in the color panel.

```
- (NSImage *)provideNewButtonImage
```

Return Value

The image for the mode button the user uses to select this picker in the color panel; that is, the color picker's representation in the `NSMatrix` of the `NSColorPanel`.

This image is the same one the color panel uses as an argument when sending the [insertNewButtonImage:in:](#) (page 3481) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicking.h

setMode:

Specifies the receiver's mode.

```
- (void)setMode:(NSColorPanelMode)mode
```

Parameters

mode

The color picker mode. The available modes are described in “Choosing the Color Pickers in a Color Panel”.

Discussion

This method is invoked by the `NSColorPanel` method [setMode:](#) (page 730) method to ensure the color picker reflects the current mode. For example, invoke this method during color picker initialization to ensure that all color pickers are restored to the mode the user left them in the last time an `NSColorPanel` was used.

Most color pickers have only one mode and thus don't need to do any work in this method. An example of a color picker that uses this method is the slider picker, which can choose from one of several submodes depending on the value of *mode*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSColorPicking.h

viewSizeChanged:

Tells the receiver when the color panel's view size changes in a way that might affect the color picker.

```
- (void)viewSizeChanged:(id)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The `NSColorPanel` that contains the color picker.

Discussion

Use this method to perform special preparation when resizing the color picker's view. Because this method is invoked only as appropriate, it's better to implement this method than to override the method `superviewSizeChanged:` for the `NSView` in which the color picker's user interface is contained.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [provideNewView:](#) (page 3474) (`NSColorPickingCustom` protocol)

Declared In

NSColorPicking.h

NSComboBoxCellDataSource Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSComboBoxCell.h
Companion guide	Combo Box Programming Topics

Overview

The `NSComboBoxCellDataSource` category declares the methods that an `NSComboBoxCell` uses to access the contents of its data source object.

For more information, see “Providing Data for a Combo Box”.

Tasks

Returning Information About Combo Box Items

- `comboBoxCell:objectValueForItemAtIndex:` (page 3487)
Returns the object that corresponds to the item at the given index in the combo box cell.
- `numberOfItemsInComboBoxCell:` (page 3487)
Returns the number of items managed for the combo box cell by your data source object.

Working with Entered Strings

- `comboBoxCell:completedString:` (page 3486)
Returns the item from the combo box's pop-up list that matches the text entered by the user.
- `comboBoxCell:indexOfItemWithStringValue:` (page 3486)
Invoked by an `NSComboBoxCell` object to synchronize the pop-up list's selected item with the text field's contents.

Instance Methods

comboBoxCell:completedString:

Returns the item from the combo box's pop-up list that matches the text entered by the user.

```
- (NSString *)comboBoxCell:(NSComboBoxCell *)aComboBoxCell completedString:(NSString *)uncompletedString
```

Parameters

aComboBoxCell

The combo box cell.

uncompletedString

The substring containing the text the user typed into the text field of the combo box cell.

Return Value

The completed string, from the items in the pop-up list, that matches the text entered by the user. Your implementation should return the first complete string that starts with *uncompletedString*.

Discussion

An `NSComboBoxCell` object uses this method to perform incremental—or “smart”—searches when the user types into the text field.

As the user types in the text field, the receiver uses this method to search for items from the pop-up list that start with what the user has typed. The receiver adds the new text to the end of the field and selects the new text, so when the user types another character, it replaces the new text.

This method is optional. If you don't implement it, the receiver does not perform incremental searches.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSComboBoxCell.h`

comboBoxCell:indexOfItemWithStringValue:

Invoked by an `NSComboBoxCell` object to synchronize the pop-up list's selected item with the text field's contents.

```
- (NSInteger)comboBoxCell:(NSComboBoxCell *)aComboBoxCell  
  indexOfItemWithStringValue:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters

aComboBoxCell

The combo box cell.

aString

The string to match. If `comboBoxCell:completedString:` (page 3486) is implemented, *aString* is the string returned by that method. Otherwise, *aString* is the text that the user has typed.

Return Value

The index for the pop-up list item matching *aString*, or `NSNotFound` if no item matches.

Discussion

This method is optional. If you don't implement it, the receiver does not synchronize the pop-up list's selected item with the text field's contents.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

comboBoxCell:objectValueForItemAtIndex:

Returns the object that corresponds to the item at the given index in the combo box cell.

```
- (id)comboBoxCell:(NSComboBoxCell *)aComboBoxCell  
  objectValueForItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters

aComboBoxCell

The combo box cell for which to return the item.

index

The index of the item to return.

Return Value

The object corresponding to the item at the specified index in the given combo box cell.

Discussion

Your data source must implement this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

numberOfItemsInComboBoxCell:

Returns the number of items managed for the combo box cell by your data source object.

```
- (NSInteger)numberOfItemsInComboBoxCell:(NSComboBoxCell *)aComboBoxCell
```

Parameters

aComboBoxCell

The combo box cell for which your data source manages items.

Return Value

The number of items your data source object manages.

Discussion

An `NSComboBoxCell` object uses this method to determine how many items it should display in its pop-up list. Your data source must implement this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBoxCell.h

NSComboBoxDataSource Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSComboBox.h
Companion guide	Combo Box Programming Topics

Overview

The `NSComboBoxDataSource` informal protocol declares the methods that an `NSComboBox` object uses to access the contents of its data source object.

For more information, see “Providing Data for a Combo Box”.

Tasks

Returning Information About Combo Box Items

- `comboBox:objectValueForItemAtIndex:` (page 3491)
Returns the object that corresponds to the item at the specified index in the combo box.
- `numberOfItemsInComboBox:` (page 3491)
Returns the number of items that the data source manages for the combo box.

Working with Entered Strings

- `comboBox:completedString:` (page 3489)
Returns the first item from the pop-up list that starts with the text the user has typed.
- `comboBox:indexOfItemWithStringValue:` (page 3490)
Returns the index of the combo box item matching the specified string.

Instance Methods

comboBox:completedString:

Returns the first item from the pop-up list that starts with the text the user has typed.

```
- (NSString *)comboBox:(NSComboBox *)aComboBox completedString:(NSString *)uncompletedString
```

Parameters*aComboBox*

The combo box.

uncompletedString

The string to match against items in the combo box's pop-up list. This is text that the user has typed.

Return ValueThe first complete string from the items in the combo box's pop-up list that starts with the string in *uncompletedString*.**Discussion**

An `NSComboBox` object uses this method to perform incremental—or “smart”—searches when the user types into the text field. As the user types in the text field, the receiver uses this method to search for items from the pop-up list that start with what the user has typed. The receiver adds the new text to the end of the field and selects the new text, so when the user types another character, it replaces the new text.

This method is optional. If you don't implement it, the receiver does not perform incremental searches.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In`NSComboBox.h`**comboBox:indexOfItemWithStringValue:**

Returns the index of the combo box item matching the specified string.

```
- (NSInteger)comboBox:(NSComboBox *)aComboBox indexOfItemWithStringValue:(NSString *)aString
```

Parameters*aComboBox*

The combo box.

*aString*The string to match against the items in the combo box. If `comboBox:completedString:` (page 3489) is implemented, this is the string returned by that method. Otherwise, it is the text that the user has typed.**Return Value**The index for the item that matches the specified string, or `NSNotFound` if no item matches.**Discussion**

An `NSComboBox` object uses this method to synchronize the pop-up list's selected item with the text field's contents. This method is optional. If you don't implement it, the receiver does not synchronize the pop-up list's selected item with the text field's contents.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

comboBox:objectValueForItemAtIndex:

Returns the object that corresponds to the item at the specified index in the combo box.

```
- (id)comboBox:(NSComboBox *)aComboBox objectValueForItemAtIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters*aComboBox*

The combo box.

index

The index of the item to return.

Return Value

The object corresponding to the specified index number.

Discussion

Your data source must implement this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

numberOfItemsInComboBox:

Returns the number of items that the data source manages for the combo box.

```
- (NSInteger)numberOfItemsInComboBox:(NSComboBox *)aComboBox
```

Parameters*aComboBox*

The combo box.

Return Value

The number of items that the data source object manages for the specified combo box.

Discussion

An `NSComboBox` object uses this method to determine how many items it should display in its pop-up list. Your data source must implement this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSComboBox.h

NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair Protocol Reference

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSDictionaryController.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

`NSDictionaryControllerKeyValuePair` is an informal protocol that is implemented by objects returned by the `NSDictionaryController` `method` `arrangedObjects`. See *NSDictionaryController Class Reference* for more information.

Tasks

Localizing the Display Key

- `setLocalizedKey:` (page 3495)
Sets the localized key name for the receiver.
- `localizedKey` (page 3494)
Returns the receiver's localized key name.

Key-Value Pair Settings

- `setKey:` (page 3495)
Sets the key name for the receiver.
- `key` (page 3494)
Returns the receiver's key name.
- `setValue:` (page 3495)
Sets the receiver's value.
- `value` (page 3496)
Returns the receiver's value.
- `isExplicitlyIncluded` (page 3494)
Specifies whether the receiver's key name is an included key.

Instance Methods

isExplicitlyIncluded

Specifies whether the receiver's key name is an included key.

- (BOOL)isExplicitlyIncluded

Return Value

YES if the key name is specified as an included key, otherwise NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

key

Returns the receiver's key name.

- (NSString *)key

Return Value

The key name.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setKey:](#) (page 3495)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Quartz EB

StickiesExample

WhackedTV

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

localizedKey

Returns the receiver's localized key name.

- (NSString *)localizedKey

Return Value

The localized key name.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setLocalizedKey:](#) (page 3495)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

setKey:

Sets the key name for the receiver.

- (void)setKey:(NSString *)key

Parameters

key

The key name.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [key](#) (page 3494)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

setLocalizedKey:

Sets the localized key name for the receiver.

- (void)setLocalizedKey:(NSString *)localizedKey

Parameters

localizedKey

The localized name of the receivers key.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [localizedKey](#) (page 3494)

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

setValue:

Sets the receiver's value.

- (void)setValue:(id)value

Parameters*value*

An object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also- [value](#) (page 3496)**Declared In**

NSDictionaryController.h

value

Returns the receiver's value.

- (id)value

Return Value

The receiver's value object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also- [setValue:](#) (page 3495)**Related Sample Code**

CoreRecipes

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

SetMouseAcclSample

TextEditPlus

VertexPerformanceTest

Declared In

NSDictionaryController.h

NSDraggingDestination Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSDragging.h
Companion guide	Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

The `NSDraggingDestination` informal protocol declares methods that the destination object (or recipient) of a dragged image must implement. The destination automatically receives `NSDraggingDestination` messages for pasteboard data types it has registered for as an image enters, moves around inside, and then exits or is released within the destination's boundaries.

Tasks

Managing a Dragging Session Before an Image Is Released

- [draggingEntered:](#) (page 3499)
Invoked when the dragged image enters destination bounds or frame; delegate returns dragging operation to perform.
- [wantsPeriodicDraggingUpdates:](#) (page 3502)
Asks the destination object whether it wants to receive periodic [draggingUpdated:](#) (page 3500) messages.
- [draggingUpdated:](#) (page 3500)
Invoked periodically as the image is held within the destination area, allowing modification of the dragging operation or mouse-pointer position.
- [draggingEnded:](#) (page 3498)
Implement this method to be notified when a drag operation ends in some other destination.
- [draggingExited:](#) (page 3499)
Invoked when the dragged image exits the destination's bounds rectangle (in the case of a view object) or its frame rectangle (in the case of a window object).

Managing a Dragging Session After an Image Is Released

- [prepareForDragOperation:](#) (page 3501)
Invoked when the image is released, allowing the receiver to agree to or refuse drag operation.

- [performDragOperation:](#) (page 3501)
Invoked after the released image has been removed from the screen, signaling the receiver to import the pasteboard data.
- [concludeDragOperation:](#) (page 3498)
Invoked when the dragging operation is complete, signaling the receiver to perform any necessary clean-up.

Instance Methods

concludeDragOperation:

Invoked when the dragging operation is complete, signaling the receiver to perform any necessary clean-up.

```
- (void)concludeDragOperation:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message; use it to get details about the dragging operation.

Discussion

For this method to be invoked, the previous [performDragOperation:](#) (page 3501) must have returned YES. The destination implements this method to perform any tidying up that it needs to do, such as updating its visual representation now that it has incorporated the dragged data. This message is the last message sent from *sender* to the destination during a dragging session.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingEnded:

Implement this method to be notified when a drag operation ends in some other destination.

```
- (void)draggingEnded:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message; use it to get details about the dragging operation.

Discussion

This method might be used by a destination doing auto-expansion in order to collapse any auto-expands. This method has not yet been implemented.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingEntered:

Invoked when the dragged image enters destination bounds or frame; delegate returns dragging operation to perform.

```
- (NSDragOperation)draggingEntered:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message; use it to get details about the dragging operation.

Return Value

One (and only one) of the dragging operation constants described in “Constants” (page 3508) in the `NSDraggingInfo` reference. The default return value (if this method is not implemented by the destination) is the value returned by the previous `draggingEntered:` (page 3499) message.

Discussion

Invoked when a dragged image enters the destination but only if the destination has registered for the pasteboard data type involved in the drag operation. Specifically, this method is invoked when the mouse pointer enters the destination’s bounds rectangle (if it is a view object) or its frame rectangle (if it is a window object).

This method must return a value that indicates which dragging operation the destination will perform when the image is released. In deciding which dragging operation to return, the method should evaluate the overlap between both the dragging operations allowed by the source (obtained from *sender* with the `draggingSourceOperationMask` (page 3507) method) and the dragging operations and pasteboard data types the destination itself supports.

If none of the operations is appropriate, this method should return `NSDragOperationNone` (this is the default response if the method is not implemented by the destination). A destination will still receive `draggingUpdated:` (page 3500) and `draggingExited:` (page 3499) even if `NSDragOperationNone` is returned by this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `draggingUpdated:` (page 3500)
- `draggingExited:` (page 3499)
- `prepareForDragOperation:` (page 3501)

Declared In

`NSDragging.h`

draggingExited:

Invoked when the dragged image exits the destination’s bounds rectangle (in the case of a view object) or its frame rectangle (in the case of a window object).

```
- (void)draggingExited:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message; use it to get details about the dragging operation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingUpdated:

Invoked periodically as the image is held within the destination area, allowing modification of the dragging operation or mouse-pointer position.

```
- (NSDragOperation)draggingUpdated:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message; use it to get details about the dragging operation.

Return Value

One (and only one) of the dragging operation constants described in “Constants” (page 3508) in the `NSDraggingInfo` reference. The default return value (if this method is not implemented by the destination) is the value returned by the previous `draggingEntered:` (page 3499) message.

Discussion

For this to be invoked, the destination must have registered for the pasteboard data type involved in the drag operation. The messages continue until the image is either released or dragged out of the window or view.

This method provides the destination with an opportunity to modify the dragging operation depending on the position of the mouse pointer inside of the destination view or window object. For example, you may have several graphics or areas of text contained within the same view and wish to tailor the dragging operation, or to ignore the drag event completely, depending upon which object is underneath the mouse pointer at the time when the user releases the dragged image and the `performDragOperation:` (page 3501) method is invoked.

You typically examine the contents of the pasteboard in the `draggingEntered:` (page 3499) method, where this examination is performed only once, rather than in the `draggingUpdated:` (page 3500) method, which is invoked multiple times.

Only one destination at a time receives a sequence of `draggingUpdated:` (page 3500) messages. If the mouse pointer is within the bounds of two overlapping views that are both valid destinations, the uppermost view receives these messages until the image is either released or dragged out.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- `draggingExited:` (page 3499)
- `prepareForDragOperation:` (page 3501)

Declared In

NSDragging.h

performDragOperation:

Invoked after the released image has been removed from the screen, signaling the receiver to import the pasteboard data.

```
- (BOOL)performDragOperation:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message; use it to get details about the dragging operation.

Return Value

If the destination accepts the data, it returns YES; otherwise it returns NO. The default is to return NO.

Discussion

For this method to be invoked, the previous [prepareForDragOperation:](#) (page 3501) message must have returned YES. The destination should implement this method to do the real work of importing the pasteboard data represented by the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [concludeDragOperation:](#) (page 3498)

Declared In

NSDragging.h

prepareForDragOperation:

Invoked when the image is released, allowing the receiver to agree to or refuse drag operation.

```
- (BOOL)prepareForDragOperation:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)sender
```

Parameters

sender

The object sending the message; use it to get details about the dragging operation.

Return Value

YES if the receiver agrees to perform the drag operation and NO if not.

Discussion

This method is invoked only if the most recent [draggingEntered:](#) (page 3499) or [draggingUpdated:](#) (page 3500) message returned an acceptable drag-operation value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [performDragOperation:](#) (page 3501)

Declared In

NSDragging.h

wantsPeriodicDraggingUpdates

Asks the destination object whether it wants to receive periodic `draggingUpdated:` (page 3500) messages.

- (BOOL)wantsPeriodicDraggingUpdates

Return Value

YES if the destination wants to receive periodic `draggingUpdated:` (page 3500) messages, NO otherwise.

Discussion

If the destination returns NO, these messages are sent only when the mouse moves or a modifier flag changes. Otherwise the destination gets the default behavior, where it receives periodic dragging-updated messages even if nothing changes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

NSDraggingInfo Protocol Reference

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSDragging.h
Companion guide	Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

The `NSDraggingInfo` protocol declares methods that supply information about a dragging session. `NSDraggingInfo` methods are designed to be invoked from within a class's implementation of `NSDraggingDestination` informal protocol methods. The Application Kit automatically passes an object that conforms to the `NSDraggingInfo` protocol as the argument to each of the methods defined by `NSDraggingDestination`. `NSDraggingInfo` messages should be sent to this object; you never need to create a class that implements the `NSDraggingInfo` protocol.

Tasks

Obtaining Information About the Dragging Session

- [draggingPasteboard](#) (page 3506)
Returns the pasteboard object that holds the data being dragged.
- [draggingSequenceNumber](#) (page 3506)
Returns a number that uniquely identifies the dragging session.
- [draggingSource](#) (page 3506)
Returns the source, or owner, of the dragged data.
- [draggingSourceOperationMask](#) (page 3507)
Returns the dragging operation mask of the dragging source.
- [draggingLocation](#) (page 3505)
Returns the current location of the mouse pointer in the base coordinate system of the destination object's window.
- [draggingDestinationWindow](#) (page 3505)
Returns the destination window for the dragging operation.

- [namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:](#) (page 3507)
Sets the drop location for promised files and returns the names of the files that the receiver promises to create there.

Getting Image Information

- [draggedImage](#) (page 3504)
Returns the image being dragged.
- [draggedImageLocation](#) (page 3504)
Returns the current location of the dragged image's origin.

Sliding the Image

- [slideDraggedImageTo:](#) (page 3508)
Slides the image to a specified location. (**Deprecated.** Deprecated as of Mac OS X v10.5. There is no alternative method.)

Instance Methods

draggedImage

Returns the image being dragged.

- (NSImage *)draggedImage

Return Value

The image being dragged.

Discussion

This image object visually represents the data put on the pasteboard during the drag operation; however, it is the pasteboard data and not this image that is ultimately utilized in the dragging operation.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [draggedImageLocation](#) (page 3504)

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggedImageLocation

Returns the current location of the dragged image's origin.

- (NSPoint)draggedImageLocation

Return Value

The dragged image's origin, in the base coordinate system of the destination object's window.

Discussion

The image moves along with the mouse pointer (the position of which is given by [draggingLocation](#) (page 3505)) but may be positioned at some offset.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [draggedImage](#) (page 3504)

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingDestinationWindow

Returns the destination window for the dragging operation.

- (NSWindow *)draggingDestinationWindow

Return Value

The destination window for the dragging operation.

Discussion

Either this window is the destination itself, or it contains the view object that is the destination.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingLocation

Returns the current location of the mouse pointer in the base coordinate system of the destination object's window.

- (NSPoint)draggingLocation

Return Value

The current location of the mouse pointer in the base coordinate system of the destination object's window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [draggedImageLocation](#) (page 3504)

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingPasteboard

Returns the pasteboard object that holds the data being dragged.

- (NSPasteboard *)draggingPasteboard

Return Value

The pasteboard object that holds the data being dragged.

Discussion

The dragging operation that is ultimately performed utilizes this pasteboard data and not the image returned by the [draggedImage](#) (page 3504) method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingSequenceNumber

Returns a number that uniquely identifies the dragging session.

- (NSInteger)draggingSequenceNumber

Return Value

A number that uniquely identifies the dragging session.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingSource

Returns the source, or owner, of the dragged data.

- (id)draggingSource

Return Value

The source, or owner, of the dragged data.

Discussion

This method returns `nil` if the source is not in the same application as the destination. The dragging source implements methods from the `NSDraggingSource` informal protocol.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingSourceOperationMask

Returns the dragging operation mask of the dragging source.

- (NSDragOperation)draggingSourceOperationMask

Return Value

The dragging operation mask, which is declared by the dragging source through its [draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:](#) (page 3514) method. If the source does not permit any dragging operations, this method should return `NSDragOperationNone`.

Discussion

If the source permits dragging operations, the elements in the mask are one or more of the constants described in [NSDragOperation](#) (page 3508), combined using the C bitwise OR operator.

If the user is holding down a modifier key during the dragging session and the source does not prohibit modifier keys from affecting the drag operation (through its [ignoreModifierKeysWhileDragging](#) (page 3514) method), then the operating system combines the dragging operation value that corresponds to the modifier key (see the descriptions below) with the source's mask using the C bitwise AND operator.

The modifier keys are associated with the dragging operation options shown below:

Modifier Key	Dragging Operation
Control	<code>NSDragOperationLink</code>
Option	<code>NSDragOperationCopy</code>
Command	<code>NSDragOperationGeneric</code>

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSDragging.h`

namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:

Sets the drop location for promised files and returns the names of the files that the receiver promises to create there.

- (NSArray *)namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:(NSURL *)dropDestination

Parameters

dropDestination

A URL object specifying the drop location for promised files.

Return Value

An array of file names, which are not full paths.

Discussion

Drag destinations should invoke this method within their [performDragOperation:](#) (page 3501) method. The source may or may not have created the files by the time this method returns.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

slideDraggedImageTo:

Slides the image to a specified location. (**Deprecated.** Deprecated as of Mac OS X v10.5. There is no alternative method.)

```
- (void)slideDraggedImageTo:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

aPoint

A point that specifies a location in the screen coordinate system.

Discussion

Calling this method has no effect on the image.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

Constants

NSDragOperation

Type representing drag operations.

```
typedef unsigned int NSDragOperation;
```

Discussion

See [Dragging operations](#) for values.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

Dragging operations

These constants are used by [draggingSourceOperationMask](#) (page 3507).

```
enum {
    NSDragOperationNone      = 0,
    NSDragOperationCopy     = 1,
    NSDragOperationLink     = 2,
    NSDragOperationGeneric  = 4,
    NSDragOperationPrivate  = 8,
    NSDragOperationAll_Obsolete = 15,
    NSDragOperationMove     = 16,
    NSDragOperationDelete   = 32,
    NSDragOperationEvery    = UINT_MAX
};
```

Constants**NSDragOperationCopy**

The data represented by the image can be copied.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

NSDragOperationLink

The data can be shared.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

NSDragOperationGeneric

The operation can be defined by the destination.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

NSDragOperationPrivate

The operation is negotiated privately between the source and the destination.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

NSDragOperationAll_Obsolete

The `NSDragOperationAll` constant is deprecated. Use `NSDragOperationEvery` instead.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

NSDragOperationMove

The data can be moved.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

NSDragOperationDelete

The data can be deleted.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

NSDragOperationEvery

All of the above.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSDragging.h.

`NSDragOperationNone`

No drag operations are allowed.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSDragging.h`.

Declared In

`NSDragging.h`

NSDraggingSource Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSDragging.h
Companion guide	Drag and Drop Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

The `NSDraggingSource` informal protocol declares methods that are implemented by the source object in a dragging session. The dragging source is specified as an argument to the `dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack:` (page 3118) message, sent to a window or view object to initiate the dragging session.

Of the methods declared below, only `draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:` (page 3514) must be implemented. The other methods are invoked only if the dragging source implements them. All methods are invoked automatically during a dragging session—you never send an `NSDraggingSource` message directly to an object.

Tasks

Specifying Dragging Options

- `draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:` (page 3514)
Returns an integer bit mask indicating the types of dragging operations the source object will allow to be performed on the dragged image's data.
- `ignoreModifierKeysWhileDragging` (page 3514)
Sets whether the use of modifier keys should have an effect on the type of operation performed.

Responding to Messages During a Dragging Sessions

- `draggedImage:beganAt:` (page 3512)
Gives the source object an opportunity to respond to the initiation of a dragging session.
- `draggedImage:movedTo:` (page 3513)
Informs the dragging source when a dragged image moves to a new screen coordinate.

- [draggedImage:endedAt:deposited:](#) (page 3512)
Invoked after the dragging destination has been given a chance to operate on the data represented by the image, (Deprecated)
- [draggedImage:endedAt:operation:](#) (page 3513)
Invoked after the dragging destination has been given a chance to operate on the data represented by the image,
- [namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:](#) (page 3515)
Returns the names of the files that the receiver promises to create at a specified location.

Instance Methods

draggedImage:beganAt:

Gives the source object an opportunity to respond to the initiation of a dragging session.

```
(void)draggedImage:(NSImage *)anImage beganAt:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

anImage

The image of the dragged item.

aPoint

The origin of the image in screen coordinates.

Discussion

This method is invoked when *anImage* is displayed but before it starts following the mouse. For example, you might choose to have the source give a visual indication to the user that data is being dragged from the source.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [convertScreenToBase:](#) (page 3248) (NSWindow)
- [convertBaseToScreen:](#) (page 3248) (NSWindow)
- [convertPoint:fromView:](#) (page 3106) (NSView)
- [convertPoint:toView:](#) (page 3107) (NSView)

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggedImage:endedAt:deposited:

Invoked after the dragging destination has been given a chance to operate on the data represented by the image, (Deprecated)

```
(void)draggedImage:(NSImage *)anImage endedAt:(NSPoint)aPoint deposited:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

This method has been deprecated. Use [draggedImage:endedAt:operation:](#) (page 3513) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggedImage:endedAt:operation:

Invoked after the dragging destination has been given a chance to operate on the data represented by the image,

```
- (void)draggedImage:(NSImage *)anImage endedAt:(NSPoint)aPoint
    operation:(NSDragOperation)operation
```

Parameters

anImage

The dragged image.

aPoint

The point locating the image's origin in the screen coordinate system when it was released.

operation

An integer constant that indicates the operation performed by the destination.

Discussion

This method is invoked after the dragged image (*anImage*) has been released and the dragging destination has been given a chance to operate on the data it represents. This method provides the source object with an opportunity to respond to either a successful or a failed dragging session. For example, if you are moving data from one location to another, you could use this method to make the source data disappear from its previous location, if the dragging session is successful, or reset itself to its previous state, in the event of a failure.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggedImage:movedTo:

Informs the dragging source when a dragged image moves to a new screen coordinate.

```
- (void)draggedImage:(NSImage *)draggedImage movedTo:(NSPoint)screenPoint
```

Parameters

draggedImage

The dragged image.

screenPoint

The point specifying the new location of the image in screen coordinates.

Discussion

This message is similar to the dragging destination being sent [draggingUpdated:](#) (page 3500) messages.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:

Returns an integer bit mask indicating the types of dragging operations the source object will allow to be performed on the dragged image's data.

- (NSDragOperation)draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:(BOOL)isLocal

Parameters

isLocal

YES indicates that the candidate destination object (the window or view over which the dragged image is currently poised) is in the same application as the source, while a NO value indicates that the destination object is in a different application.

Discussion

This method is the only `NSDraggingSource` method that must be implemented by the source object. It should return a mask, built by combining the allowed dragging operations listed in the “Constants” (page 3508) section of the `NSDraggingInfo` protocol reference, using the C bitwise OR operator. If the source does not permit any dragging operations, it should return `NSDragOperationNone`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

ignoreModifierKeysWhileDragging

Sets whether the use of modifier keys should have an effect on the type of operation performed.

- (BOOL)ignoreModifierKeysWhileDragging

Discussion

If this method is not implemented or returns NO, the user can tailor the drag operation by holding down a modifier key during the drag. The dragging option that corresponds to the modifier key is combined with the source's mask (as set with the `draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal:` (page 3514) method) using the C bitwise AND operator. See the description for the `draggingSourceOperationMask` (page 3507) method in the `NSDraggingInfo` protocol specification for more information about dragging masks and modifier keys.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSDragging.h

namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:

Returns the names of the files that the receiver promises to create at a specified location.

```
- (NSArray *)namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:(NSURL *)dropDestination
```

Parameters

dropDestination

A URL object that identifies the location at which the promised files will be created.

Return Value

An array of the names of files (not full paths) that the receiver promises to create at *dropDestination*.

Discussion

This method is invoked when the drop has been accepted by the destination and the destination, in the case of another Cocoa application, invokes the `NSDraggingInfo` method [namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:](#) (page 3507). For long operations, you can cache *dropDestination* and defer the creation of the files until the [draggedImage:endedAt:operation:](#) (page 3513) method to avoid blocking the destination application.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

`NSDragging.h`

NSEditor Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Adopted by	NSController (informal protocol)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSKeyValueBinding.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

The NSEditor informal protocol is implemented by controllers and user interface elements. It provides a means for requesting that the receiver commit or discard any pending edits.

These methods are typically invoked on user interface elements by a controller. They can also be sent to a controller in response to a user's attempt to save a document or quit an application.

NSController provides an implementation of this protocol, as do the Application Kit user interface elements that support binding.

Tasks

Managing Editing

- [discardEditing](#) (page 3519)
Causes the receiver to discard any changes, restoring the previous values.
- [commitEditing](#) (page 3518)
Returns whether the receiver was able to commit any pending edits.
- [commitEditingWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 3518)
Attempt to commit any currently edited results of the receiver.

Instance Methods

commitEditing

Returns whether the receiver was able to commit any pending edits.

- (BOOL)commitEditing

Discussion

Returns YES if the changes were successfully applied to the model, NO otherwise. A commit is denied if the receiver fails to apply the changes to the model object, perhaps due to a validation error.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [discardEditing](#) (page 3519)

Related Sample Code

Core Data HTML Store

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

commitEditingWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:contextInfo:

Attempt to commit any currently edited results of the receiver.

```
- (void)commitEditingWithDelegate:(id)delegate
    didCommitSelector:(SEL)didCommitSelector contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

Discussion

The receiver must have been registered as the editor of an object using `objectDidBeginEditing:`, and has not yet been unregistered by a subsequent invocation of `objectDidEndEditing:`. When the committing has either succeeded or failed, send the following message to the specified object. The `didCommitSelector` method must have the following method signature:

```
- (void)editor:(id)editor didCommit:(BOOL)didCommit contextInfo:(void *)contextInfo
```

If an error occurs while attempting to commit, for example if key-value coding validation fails, an implementation of this method should typically send the `NSView` in which editing is being done a `presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:didRecoverSelector:contextInfo: message`, specifying the view's containing window.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

discardEditing

Causes the receiver to discard any changes, restoring the previous values.

- (void)discardEditing

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [commitEditing](#) (page 3518)

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

NSEditorRegistration Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Adopted by	NSController (informal protocol)
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSKeyValueBinding.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

The NSEditorRegistration informal protocol is implemented by controllers to provide an interface for a view, the editor, to inform the controller when it has uncommitted changes.

An implementor is responsible for tracking which editors have uncommitted changes, and sending those editors `commitEditing` (page 3518) and `discardEditing` (page 3519) messages, as appropriate, to force the editor to submit, or discard, their values.

NSController provides an implementation of this protocol. You would implement this protocol if you wanted to provide your own controller class without subclassing NSController.

Tasks

Managing Editing

- `objectDidBeginEditing:` (page 3522)
This message should be sent to the receiver when *editor* has uncommitted changes that can affect the receiver.
- `objectDidEndEditing:` (page 3522)
This message should be sent to the receiver when *editor* has finished editing a property belonging to the receiver.

Instance Methods

objectDidBeginEditing:

This message should be sent to the receiver when *editor* has uncommitted changes that can affect the receiver.

- (void)objectDidBeginEditing:(id)*editor*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [objectDidEndEditing:](#) (page 3522)

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

objectDidEndEditing:

This message should be sent to the receiver when *editor* has finished editing a property belonging to the receiver.

- (void)objectDidEndEditing:(id)*editor*

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [objectDidBeginEditing:](#) (page 3522)

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

NSFontPanelValidation Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSFontPanel.h
Companion guide	Font Panel

Overview

Informal protocol. The Font Panel can be explicitly ordered to display some or all of its elements by responding to the `validModesForFontPanel:` (page 3523) instance method.

Tasks

Validating Modes for a Font Panel

- `validModesForFontPanel:` (page 3523)
Returns the mode mask corresponding to the expected font panel mode.

Instance Methods

validModesForFontPanel:

Returns the mode mask corresponding to the expected font panel mode.

```
- (NSUInteger)validModesForFontPanel:(NSFontPanel *)fontPanel
```

Discussion

The mode masks are defined in [Mode Masks](#) (page 3524).

The Font Panel has the ability to hide elements that are not applicable for a given context by having the target respond to `validModesForFontPanel:`. If the target desires a font panel mode other than the standard mode mask, it must respond to this method.

This message is sent up the responder chain to the first responder implementing the method. Ideally that object should be the first responder found that also implements [changeFont:](#) (page 1219).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

Constants

Mode Masks

The following constants correspond to the available font panel mode masks returned by `validModesForFontPanel:` (page 3523).

```
enum {
    NSFontPanelFaceModeMask = 1 << 0,
    NSFontPanelSizeModeMask = 1 << 1,
    NSFontPanelCollectionModeMask = 1 << 2,
    NSFontPanelUnderlineEffectModeMask = 1<<8,
    NSFontPanelStrikethroughEffectModeMask = 1<<9,
    NSFontPanelTextColorEffectModeMask = 1<< 10,
    NSFontPanelDocumentColorEffectModeMask = 1<<11,
    NSFontPanelShadowEffectModeMask = 1<<12,
    NSFontPanelAllEffectsModeMask = 0xFFFF0,
    NSFontPanelStandardModesMask = 0xFFFF,
    NSFontPanelAllModesMask = 0xFFFFFFFF
};
```

Constants

NSFontPanelFaceModeMask

Display the typeface column.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelSizeModeMask

Display the font size column.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelCollectionModeMask

Display the font collections column.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelUnderlineEffectModeMask

Display the underline popup menu.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelStrikethroughEffectModeMask

Display the strike-through popup menu.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelTextColorEffectModeMask

Display the text color button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelDocumentColorEffectModeMask

Display the document color button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelShadowEffectModeMask

Display the shadow effects button.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelAllEffectsModeMask

Display all the effects user interface items.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelStandardModesMask

Display the standard default font panel—that is, including the collections, typeface, and size columns.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

NSFontPanelAllModesMask

Display all the available adornments.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSFontPanel.h.

Declared In

NSFontPanel.h

NSGlyphStorage Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSLayoutManager
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSGlyphGenerator.h
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Layout Programming Guide for Cocoa

Overview

The `NSGlyphStorage` protocol defines the methods that a glyph storage object must implement in order to interact properly with `NSGlyphGenerator`.

An example of a Cocoa class conforming to the `NSGlyphStorage` protocol is `NSLayoutManager`.

Tasks

Returning Text Storage

- [attributedString](#) (page 3528)
Returns the text storage object from which the `NSGlyphGenerator` object procures characters for glyph generation.

Returning Glyph Display Options

- [layoutOptions](#) (page 3529)
Returns the current layout options.

Modifying the Glyph Cache

- [insertGlyphs:length:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:characterIndex:](#) (page 3528)
Inserts the given glyphs into the glyph cache and maps them to the specified characters.

- [setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex:](#) (page 3529)
Sets a custom attribute value for a given glyph.

Instance Methods

attributedString

Returns the text storage object from which the `NSGlyphGenerator` object procures characters for glyph generation.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString
```

Return Value

The receiver's text storage object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphGenerator.h`

insertGlyphs:length:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:characterIndex:

Inserts the given glyphs into the glyph cache and maps them to the specified characters.

```
- (void)insertGlyphs:(const NSGlyph *)glyphs length:(NSUInteger)length
  forStartingGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
  characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Parameters

glyphs

The glyphs to insert.

glyphIndex

Location in the glyph cache to begin inserting glyphs.

length

Number of glyphs to insert.

charIndex

Index of first character to be mapped.

Discussion

This is a bulk insert method for the glyph cache.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSGlyphGenerator.h`

layoutOptions

Returns the current layout options.

```
- (NSUInteger)layoutOptions
```

Return Value

The layout options as a bit mask, as defined in “Constants” (page 3529).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSGlyphGenerator.h

setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex:

Sets a custom attribute value for a given glyph.

```
- (void)setIntAttribute:(NSInteger)attributeTag value:(NSInteger)val  
forGlyphAtIndex:(NSUInteger)glyphIndex
```

Parameters

attributeTag

The custom attribute.

val

The new attribute value.

glyphIndex

Index of the glyph whose attribute is set.

Discussion

Custom attributes are glyph attributes such as `NSGlyphInscription` or attributes defined by subclasses. Subclasses that define their own custom attributes must override this method and provide their own storage for the attribute values. Nonnegative tags are reserved; you can define your own attributes with negative tags and set values using this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSGlyphGenerator.h

Constants

Layout Options

These constants describe layout options returned as a bit mask by the `layoutOptions` (page 3529) method.

```
enum {
    NSShowControlGlyphs = (1 << 0),
    NSShowInvisibleGlyphs = (1 << 1),
    NSWantsBidiLevels = (1 << 2)
};
```

Constants

NSShowControlGlyphs

Generates displayable glyphs for control characters.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSGlyphGenerator.h.

NSShowInvisibleGlyphs

Generates displayable glyphs for invisible characters.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSGlyphGenerator.h.

NSWantsBidiLevels

Generates directional formatting codes for bidirectional text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in NSGlyphGenerator.h.

Declared In

NSGlyphGenerator.h

NSIgnoreMisspelledWords Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSText
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSSpellProtocol.h
Companion guide	Spell Checking

Overview

Implement this protocol to have the Ignore button in the Spelling panel function properly. The Ignore button allows the user to accept a word that the spelling checker believes is misspelled. In order for this action to update the “ignored words” list for the document being checked, the `NSIgnoreMisspelledWords` protocol must be implemented.

This protocol is necessary because a list of ignored words is useful only if it pertains to the entire document being checked, but the spelling checker (`NSSpellChecker` object) does not check the entire document for spelling at once. The spelling checker returns as soon as it finds a misspelled word. Thus, it checks only a subset of the document at any one time. The user usually wants to check the entire document, so usually several spelling checks are run in succession until no misspelled words are found. This protocol allows the list of ignored words to be maintained per document, even though the spelling checks are not run per document.

The `NSIgnoreMisspelledWords` protocol specifies a method, `ignoreSpelling:` (page 3532), which should be implemented like this:

```
- (void)ignoreSpelling:(id)sender {
    [[NSSpellChecker sharedSpellChecker] ignoreWord:[sender selectedCell]
    stringValue]
                                inSpellDocumentWithTag: myDocumentTag];
}
```

The second argument to the `NSSpellChecker` method `ignoreWord:inSpellDocumentWithTag:` (page 2477) is a tag that the `NSSpellChecker` can use to distinguish the documents being checked. Once the `NSSpellChecker` has a way to distinguish the various documents, it can append new ignored words to the appropriate list.

To make the ignored words feature useful, the application must store a document’s ignored words list with the document. See the `NSSpellChecker` class description for more information.

Tasks

Ignoring Spellings

- [ignoreSpelling:](#) (page 3532)

Instance Methods

ignoreSpelling:

- (void)ignoreSpelling:(id)sender

Discussion

Implement this action method to allow an application to ignore misspelled words on a document-by-document basis. This message is sent by the NSSpellChecker instance to the object whose text is being checked.

Implement this method by using the code shown in the protocol description.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSSpellProtocol.h

NSInputServerMouseTracker Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSInputServer
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSInputServer.h
Companion guide	Text Input Management

Overview

An `NSInputServiceProvider` object (an `NSInputServer` (page 1413) subclass object or a delegate of an `NSInputServer` object) may need to implement this protocol. See the `NSInputServiceProvider` protocol description.

The methods in this protocol differ from typical mouse events in that they have an additional argument which is the index of the character within the text view's text storage. When a text view object forwards a mouse event to the input manager (with `handleMouseEvent:` (page 1408)), the input manager calls the text view's `characterIndexForPoint:` (page 3615) method to get the index, which it then passes on to the appropriate method in this protocol.

Tasks

Handling Mouse Events

- `mouseDownOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:` (page 3534)
A mouse down event happened at given *index* within the *sender* text view's text storage, at the given *point*, with modifier keys identified in *flags*.
- `mouseDraggedOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:` (page 3534)
A mouse dragged event happened at given *index* within the *sender* text view's text storage, at the given *point*, with modifier keys identified in *flags*.
- `mouseUpOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:` (page 3534)
A mouse up event happened at given *index* within the *sender* text view's text storage, at the given *point*, with modifier keys identified in *flags*.

Instance Methods

mouseDownOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:

A mouse down event happened at given *index* within the *sender* text view's text storage, at the given *point*, with modifier keys identified in *flags*.

```
- (BOOL)mouseDownOnCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)index atCoordinate:(NSPoint)point
    withModifier:(NSUInteger)flags client:(id)sender
```

Discussion

Returns YES if it consumes the event; in that case, a mouse dragged or a mouse up message will follow. If NO is returned, then neither of the other two events will follow.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [handleMouseEvent](#): (page 1408) (NSInputManager)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

mouseDraggedOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:

A mouse dragged event happened at given *index* within the *sender* text view's text storage, at the given *point*, with modifier keys identified in *flags*.

```
- (BOOL)mouseDraggedOnCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)index atCoordinate:(NSPoint)point
    withModifier:(NSUInteger)flags client:(id)sender
```

Discussion

Returns YES if it consumes the event; in that case, either another mouse dragged or a mouse up message will follow. If NO is returned, then neither message will follow.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [handleMouseEvent](#): (page 1408) (NSInputManager)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

mouseUpOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client:

A mouse up event happened at given *index* within the *sender* text view's text storage, at the given *point*, with modifier keys identified in *flags*.

```
- (void)mouseUpOnCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)index atCoordinate:(NSPoint)point
    withModifier:(NSUInteger)flags client:(id)sender
```

Discussion

This event is always consumed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [handleMouseEvent:](#) (page 1408) (NSInputManager)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

NSInputServiceProvider Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSInputServer
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSInputServer.h
Companion guide	Text Input Management

Overview

The NSInputServiceProvider protocol embodies most of the functionality of NSInputServer.

There are two ways you might use this protocol:

- You can subclass NSInputServer and create an instance of your subclass. Your subclass must override most or all of the NSInputServiceProvider protocol methods.
- You can create an NSInputServer object and designate a delegate. The delegate must implement the NSInputServiceProvider protocol.

All messages in this protocol are sent by the client text view except `insertText:client:` (page 3541) and `doCommandBySelector:client:` (page 3539), which are sent by "NSInputManager" (page 1405).

Tasks

Getting Input Service Provider Information

- `canBeDisabled` (page 3539)
Returns YES if the receiver can be disabled when the sender is not a text view, NO

Handling Events

- `wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications` (page 3543)
A YES return value tells the client that only a call to its `insertText:client:` (page 3541) method constitutes a modification to its text storage.

- [wantsToHandleMouseEvents](#) (page 3543)
Returns YES if the client should forward all mouse events within the text view to the input server.
- [wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes](#) (page 3544)
Returns YES if the server wants all keystrokes to be sent to it as characters.
- [doCommandBySelector:client:](#) (page 3539)
Handle the command identified by *aSelector*.
- [insertText:client:](#) (page 3541)
Interpret the characters in *aString*, which is actually always an NSString.
- [activeConversationChanged:toNewConversation:](#) (page 3538)
Keyboard focus just switched from another text view to this one.
- [activeConversationWillChange:fromOldConversation:](#) (page 3539)
Keyboard focus is about to move away from this text view.
- [inputClientBecomeActive:](#) (page 3540)
The client, *sender*, has become active.
- [inputClientEnabled:](#) (page 3541)
A text view in the client, *sender*, has become the key-receiving first responder.
- [inputClientDisabled:](#) (page 3540)
A text view in the client, *sender*, has ceased to be the key-receiving first responder.
- [inputClientResignActive:](#) (page 3541)
The client, *sender*, is about to become inactive.
- [markedTextAbandoned:](#) (page 3542)
Abandon any marked text state that may be in process.
- [markedTextSelectionChanged:client:](#) (page 3542)
- [terminate:](#) (page 3542)
The client application is quitting.

Instance Methods

activeConversationChanged:toNewConversation:

Keyboard focus just switched from another text view to this one.

```
- (void)activeConversationChanged:(id)sender
    toNewConversation:(NSInteger)newConversation
```

Discussion

This is called only when switching within the same application. *sender* can be cast to NSTextInput.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activeConversationWillChange:fromOldConversation:](#) (page 3539)
- [conversationIdentifier](#) (page 3615) (NSTextInput)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

activeConversationWillChange:fromOldConversation:

Keyboard focus is about to move away from this text view.

```
- (void)activeConversationWillChange:(id)sender  
    fromOldConversation:(NSInteger)oldConversation
```

Discussion

This is called only when switching within the same application. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [activeConversationChanged:toNewConversation:](#) (page 3538)
- [conversationIdentifier](#) (page 3615) (`NSTextInput`)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

canBeDisabled

Returns YES if the receiver can be disabled when the sender is not a text view, NO

```
- (BOOL)canBeDisabled
```

Discussion

otherwise.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

doCommandBySelector:client:

Handle the command identified by *aSelector*.

```
- (void)doCommandBySelector:(SEL)aSelector client:(id)sender
```

Discussion

The command can be from the set of `NSResponder` action methods or from the set of selector values in the `DefaultKeyBindings` dictionary referenced in the input server's "Info" file. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

If you are subclassing `NSInputServer`, there is no need to override this method in the subclass. All you have to do is implement in the subclass the command methods you want to handle. If you do need to override this method, then you must call `super` for commands not handled.

If your `NSInputServer` uses a delegate, the delegate's implementation of this method must call `[sender doCommandBySelector:aSelector]` for commands it does not handle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 3616) (`NSTextInput`)

Declared In

`NSInputServer.h`

inputClientBecomeActive:

The client, *sender*, has become active.

- (void)inputClientBecomeActive:(id)sender

Discussion

This is called when the client application starts up and whenever it becomes active after being inactive. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [inputClientEnabled:](#) (page 3541)

- [inputClientResignActive:](#) (page 3541)

Declared In

`NSInputServer.h`

inputClientDisabled:

A text view in the client, *sender*, has ceased to be the key-receiving first responder.

- (void)inputClientDisabled:(id)sender

Discussion

[inputClientResignActive:](#) (page 3541) may also be called just after this is called. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [inputClientEnabled:](#) (page 3541)

- [inputClientResignActive:](#) (page 3541)

Declared In

`NSInputServer.h`

inputClientEnabled:

A text view in the client, *sender*, has become the key-receiving first responder.

```
- (void)inputClientEnabled:(id)sender
```

Discussion

This is called the first time any text view becomes enabled after client application activation and again whenever focus switches to a text view. [inputClientBecomeActive:](#) (page 3540) may have been called just before this is called. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [inputClientBecomeActive:](#) (page 3540)
- [inputClientDisabled:](#) (page 3540)

Declared In

`NSInputServer.h`

inputClientResignActive:

The client, *sender*, is about to become inactive.

```
- (void)inputClientResignActive:(id)sender
```

Discussion

This is called when the client application quits and whenever it is deactivated. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [inputClientBecomeActive:](#) (page 3540)
- [inputClientDisabled:](#) (page 3540)
- [terminate:](#) (page 3542)

Declared In

`NSInputServer.h`

insertText:client:

Interpret the characters in *aString*, which is actually always an `NSString`.

```
- (void)insertText:(id)aString client:(id)sender
```

Discussion

Here is where you do the interpreting of keyboard input. If your server's interpretation is disabled or the characters in *aString* are not of interest to the server, you can simply pass *aString* along to the sender's [insertText:](#) (page 3617) method. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [insertText:](#) (page 3617) (NSTextInput)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

markedTextAbandoned:

Abandon any marked text state that may be in process.

- (void)markedTextAbandoned:(id)sender

Discussion

This can happen if the user clicks the mouse outside of the marked text area or if the window containing the text view closes. The client can do what it wants with the marked text. `NSTextView` leaves it as inserted text. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [markedTextSelectionChanged:client:](#) (page 3542)

- [markedTextAbandoned:](#) (page 1409) (NSInputManager)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

markedTextSelectionChanged:client:

- (void)markedTextSelectionChanged:(NSRange)newSelection client:(id)sender

Discussion

The user selected a portion of the marked text or clicked at the beginning or end of marked text or somewhere in between. *sender* can be cast to `NSTextInput`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [markedTextAbandoned:](#) (page 3542)

- [markedTextSelectionChanged:client:](#) (page 1410) (NSInputManager)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

terminate:

The client application is quitting.

- (void)terminate:(id) *sender*

Discussion

This is called after [inputClientResignActive:](#) (page 3541). *sender* can be cast to NSTextInput.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [inputClientResignActive:](#) (page 3541)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications

A YES return value tells the client that only a call to its [insertText:client:](#) (page 3541) method constitutes a modification to its text storage.

- (BOOL)wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications

Discussion

A NO return value tells the client that all text given to it, whether marked text or not, should constitute a modification to its text storage. A YES return value tells the client that only unmarked text given to it should constitute a modification to its text storage. The client may for example want to filter all text that is part of a modification but leave marked text unfiltered.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications](#) (page 1410) (NSInputManager)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

wantsToHandleMouseEvents

Returns YES if the client should forward all mouse events within the text view to the input server.

- (BOOL)wantsToHandleMouseEvents

Discussion

If the server needs to implement the NSInputServerMouseTracker protocol, return YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [wantsToHandleMouseEvents](#) (page 1411) (NSInputManager)

Declared In

NSInputServer.h

wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes

Returns YES if the server wants all keystrokes to be sent to it as characters.

- (BOOL)wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes

Discussion

If this method returns NO, control key combinations and function keys (the arrow keys, PageDown, F5, and so on) are delivered to the input server via the key binding mechanism and [doCommandBySelector:client:](#) (page 3539).

The Unicode values for the characters representing keyboard function keys (the arrow keys, PageDown, F5, and so on) names like `NSUpArrowFunctionKey`, and are documented in `NSEvent`. Control-key combinations are the usual ASCII control character codes.

For more information on key bindings, see “About Key Bindings”.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes](#) (page 1411) (`NSInputManager`)

Declared In

`NSInputServer.h`

NSKeyValueBindingCreation Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/UIKit.framework
Declared in	UIKit/NSKeyValueBinding.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

The `NSKeyValueBindingCreation` informal protocol provides methods to create and remove bindings between view objects and controllers or controllers and model objects. In addition, it provides a means for a view subclass to advertise the bindings that it exposes. This informal protocol is implemented by `NSObject` and its methods can be overridden by view and controller subclasses.

When a new binding is created it relates the receiver's binding (for example, a property of the view object) to a property of the observable object specified by a key path. When the value of the specified property of the observable object changes, the receiver is notified using the key-value observing mechanism. A binding also specifies binding options that can further customize how the observing and the observed objects interact.

Bindings are considered to be a property of the object which is bound, and all information related to bindings should be retained by the object. All standard bindings on UIKit objects (views, cells, table columns, controllers) unbind their bindings automatically when they are released, but if you create key-value bindings for other kind of objects, you need to make sure that you remove those bindings when you release them (observed objects don't retain their observers, so controllers/model objects might continue referencing and messaging the objects that was bound to them).

Bindings between objects are typically established in Interface Builder using the Bindings inspector. However, there are times it must be done programmatically, such as when establishing a binding between objects in different nib files.

`NSView` subclasses can expose additional key-value-coding/key-value-observing compliant properties as bindings by calling the class method `exposeBinding:` (page 3546) for each of the properties. This is typically done in the class's `initialize` method. By exposing the bindings that an object supports and creating an Interface Builder palette, you can make instances of your own classes bindable in Interface Builder.

Tasks

Exposing Bindings

- + `exposeBinding:` (page 3546)
Exposes the specified *binding*, advertising its availability.
- `exposedBindings` (page 3547)
Returns an array containing the bindings exposed by the receiver.

Managing Bindings

- `valueClassForBinding:` (page 3549)
Returns the class of the value that will be returned for the specified binding.
- `bind:toObject:withKeyPath:options:` (page 3547)
Establishes a binding between a given property of the receiver and the property of a given object specified by a given key path.
- `optionDescriptionsForBinding:` (page 3548)
Returns an array describing the options for the specified binding.
- `infoForBinding:` (page 3548)
Returns a dictionary describing the receiver's *binding*.
- `unbind:` (page 3549)
Removes a given binding between the receiver and a controller.

Class Methods

exposeBinding:

Exposes the specified *binding*, advertising its availability.

```
+ (void)exposeBinding:(NSString *)binding
```

Parameters

binding

The key path for the property to be exposed.

Discussion

The bound property will be accessed using key-value-coding compliant methods. This method is typically invoked in the class's `initialize` implementation.

Bindings exposed using `exposeBinding` will be exposed automatically in `exposedBindings` (page 3547) unless that method explicitly filters them out, for example in subclasses.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

Instance Methods

bind:toObject:withKeyPath:options:

Establishes a binding between a given property of the receiver and the property of a given object specified by a given key path.

```
- (void)bind:(NSString *)binding  
  toObject:(id)observableController  
  withKeyPath:(NSString *)keyPath  
  options:(NSDictionary *)options
```

Parameters*binding*

The key path for a property of the receiver previously exposed using the [exposeBinding:](#) (page 3546) method.

observableController

The bound-to object.

keyPath

A key path to a property reachable from *observableController*. The elements in the path must be key-value observing compliant (see *Key-Value Observing Programming Guide*).

options

A dictionary containing options for the binding, such as placeholder objects or an `NSValueTransformer` identifier as described in [“Constants”](#) (page 3550). This value is optional—pass `nil` to specify no options.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

– [unbind:](#) (page 3549)

Related Sample Code

Simple Bindings Adoption

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

exposedBindings

Returns an array containing the bindings exposed by the receiver.

```
- (NSArray *)exposedBindings
```

Return Value

An array containing the bindings exposed by the receiver.

Discussion

A subclass can override this method to remove bindings that are exposed by a superclass that are not appropriate for the subclass.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [exposeBinding:](#) (page 3546)

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

infoForBinding:

Returns a dictionary describing the receiver's *binding*.

```
- (NSDictionary *)infoForBinding:(NSString *)binding
```

Parameters

binding

The name of a binding.

Return Value

A dictionary with information about *binding*, or *nil* if the binding is not bound. The dictionary contains three key/value pairs: `NSObservedObjectKey`: object bound, `NSObservedKeyPathKey`: key path bound, `NSOptionsKey`: dictionary with the options and their values for the bindings.

Discussion

This method is mostly for use by subclasses which want to analyze the existing bindings of an object.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

optionDescriptionsForBinding:

Returns an array describing the options for the specified binding.

```
- (NSArray *)optionDescriptionsForBinding:(NSString *)binding
```

Parameters

binding

The name of a binding

Return Value

Returns an array of `NSAttributeDescription` that describe the options for *binding*.

Discussion

The `NSAttributeDescription` instances in the array are used by Interface Builder to build the options editor user interface of the bindings inspector.

- The option name displayed for the option in the bindings inspector is based on the value of the `NSAttributeDescription` method `name`.
- The type of editor displayed for the option in the bindings inspector is based on the value of the `NSAttributeDescription` method `attributeType`.
- The default value displayed in the bindings inspector for the option is based on the value of the `NSAttributeDescription` method `defaultValue`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSKeyValueBinding.h`

unbind:

Removes a given binding between the receiver and a controller.

```
- (void)unbind:(NSString *)binding
```

Parameters

binding

The name of a binding.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

- [bind:toObject:withKeyPath:options:](#) (page 3547)

Declared In

`NSKeyValueBinding.h`

valueClassForBinding:

Returns the class of the value that will be returned for the specified binding.

```
- (Class)valueClassForBinding:(NSString *)binding
```

Parameters

binding

The name of a binding.

Return Value

The class of the value that will be returned for *binding*.

Discussion

This method is used by Interface Builder to determine the appropriate transformers for a binding.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

Constants

Binding Options

The following values are used as keys in the options dictionary passed to the `bindToObject:withKeyPath:options:` (page 3547) method. These keys are also used in the dictionary returned as the `NSOptionsKey` value of `infoForBinding:` (page 3548). See the *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

```

NSString *NSAllowsEditingMultipleValuesSelectionBindingOption;
NSString *NSAllowsNullArgumentBindingOption;
NSString *NSAlwaysPresentsApplicationModalAlertsBindingOption;
NSString *NSConditionallySetsEditableBindingOption;
NSString *NSConditionallySetsEnabledBindingOption;
NSString *NSConditionallySetsHiddenBindingOption;
NSString *NSContinuouslyUpdatesValueBindingOption;
NSString *NSCreatesSortDescriptorBindingOption;
NSString *NSDeletesObjectsOnRemoveBindingsOption;
NSString *NSDisplayNameBindingOption;
NSString *NSDisplayPatternBindingOption;
NSString *NSContentPlacementTagBindingOption;
NSString *NSHandlesContentAsCompoundValueBindingOption;
NSString *NSInsertsNullPlaceholderBindingOption;
NSString *NSInvokesSeparatelyWithArrayObjectsBindingOption;
NSString *NSMultipleValuesPlaceholderBindingOption;
NSString *NSNoSelectionPlaceholderBindingOption;
NSString *NSNotApplicablePlaceholderBindingOption;
NSString *NSNullPlaceholderBindingOption;
NSString *NSRaisesForNotApplicableKeysBindingOption;
NSString *NSPredicateFormatBindingOption;
NSString *NSSelectorNameBindingOption;
NSString *NSSelectsAllWhenSettingContentBindingOption;
NSString *NSValidatesImmediatelyBindingOption;
NSString *NSValueTransformerNameBindingOption;
NSString *NSValueTransformerBindingOption;

```

Constants

`NSAllowsEditingMultipleValuesSelectionBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if the binding allows editing when the value represents a multiple selection.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSAllowsNullArgumentBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if the argument bindings allows passing argument values of `nil`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSConditionallySetsEditableBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if the editable state of the user interface item is automatically configured based on the controller's selection.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSConditionallySetsEnabledBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if the enabled state of the user interface item is automatically configured based on the controller's selection.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSConditionallySetsHiddenBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if the hidden state of the user interface item is automatically configured based on the controller's selection.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSContentPlacementTagBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object specifying the tag id of the popup menu item to replace with the content of the array. This allows you to use a popup menu that contains both static and bindings generated items.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSContinuouslyUpdatesValueBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines whether the value of the binding is updated as edits are made to the user interface item or is updated only when the user interface item resigns as the responder.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSCreatesSortDescriptorBindingOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if a sort descriptor is created for a table column.

If this value is NO, then the table column does not allow sorting.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

`NSDeletesObjectsOnRemoveBindingsOption`

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if an object is deleted from the managed context immediately upon being removed from a relationship.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

`NSDisplayNameBindingOption`

An `NSString` object containing a human readable string to be displayed for a predicate.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSDisplayPatternBindingOption

An `NSString` object that specifies a format string used to construct the final value of a string.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSHandlesContentAsCompoundValueBindingOption

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if the content is treated as a compound value.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSInsertsNullPlaceholderBindingOption

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if an additional item which represents `nil` is inserted into a matrix or pop-up menu before the items in the content array.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSInvokesSeparatelyWithArrayObjectsBindingOption

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines whether the specified selector is invoked with the array as the argument or is invoked repeatedly with each array item as an argument.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSMultipleValuesPlaceholderBindingOption

An object that is used as a placeholder when the key path of the bound controller returns the `NSMultipleValuesMarker` marker for a binding.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSNoSelectionPlaceholderBindingOption

An object that is used as a placeholder when the key path of the bound controller returns the `NSNoSelectionMarker` marker for a binding.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSNotApplicablePlaceholderBindingOption

An object that is used as a placeholder when the key path of the bound controller returns the `NSNotApplicableMarker` marker for a binding.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSNullPlaceholderBindingOption

An object that is used as a placeholder when the key path of the bound controller returns `nil` for a binding.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSPredicateFormatBindingOption

An `NSString` object containing the predicate pattern string for the predicate bindings. Use `$value` to refer to the value in the search field.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSRaisesForNotApplicableKeysBindingOption

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that specifies if an exception is raised when the binding is bound to a key that is not applicable—for example when an object is not key-value coding compliant for a key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSSelectorNameBindingOption

An `NSString` object that specifies the method selector invoked by the target binding when the user interface item is clicked.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSSelectsAllWhenSettingContentBindingOption

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that specifies if all the items in the array controller are selected when the content is set.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSValidatesImmediatelyBindingOption

An `NSNumber` object containing a Boolean value that determines if the contents of the binding are validated immediately.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSValueTransformerNameBindingOption

The value for this key is an identifier of a registered `NSValueTransformer` instance that is applied to the bound value.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSValueTransformerBindingOption

An `NSValueTransformer` instance that is applied to the bound value.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

Declared In

`NSKeyValueBindingCreation.h`

Binding Dictionary Keys

The following values are used as keys in the dictionary returned by `infoForBinding:` (page 3548)

```
NSString *NSObservedObjectKey;
NSString *NSObservedKeyPathKey;
NSString *NSOptionsKey;
```

Constants**NSObservedObjectKey**

The object that is the observable controller of the binding.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSObservedKeyPathKey

An `NSString` object containing the key path of the binding.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSOptionsKey

An `NSDictionary` object containing key value pairs as specified in the options dictionary when the binding was created.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

Declared In

`NSKeyValueBindingCreation.h`

Bindings

The following values are used to specify a binding to `bind:toObject:withKeyPath:options:` (page 3547), `infoForBinding:` (page 3548), `unbind:` (page 3549) and `valueClassForBinding:` (page 3549). See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

```

NSString *NSAlignmentBinding;
NSString *NSAlternateImageBinding;
NSString *NSAlternateTitleBinding;
NSString *NSAnimateBinding;
NSString *NSAnimationDelayBinding;
NSString *NSArgumentBinding;
NSString *NSAttributedStringBinding;
NSString *NSContentArrayBinding;
NSString *NSContentArrayForMultipleSelectionBinding;
NSString *NSContentBinding;
NSString *NSContentDictionaryBinding;
NSString *NSContentHeightBinding;
NSString *NSContentObjectBinding;
NSString *NSContentObjectsBinding;
NSString *NSContentSetBinding;
NSString *NSContentValuesBinding;
NSString *NSContentWidthBinding;
NSString *NSCriticalValueBinding;
NSString *NSDataBinding;
NSString *NSDisplayPatternTitleBinding;
NSString *NSDisplayPatternValueBinding;
NSString *NSDocumentEditedBinding;
NSString *NSDoubleClickArgumentBinding;
NSString *NSDoubleClickTargetBinding;
NSString *NSEditableBinding;
NSString *NSEnabledBinding;
NSString *NSExcludedKeysBinding;
NSString *NSFilterPredicateBinding;
NSString *NSFontBinding;
NSString *NSFontBoldBinding;
NSString *NSFontFamilyNameBinding;
NSString *NSFontItalicBinding;
NSString *NSFontNameBinding;
NSString *NSFontSizeBinding;
NSString *NSHeaderTitleBinding;
NSString *NSHiddenBinding;
NSString *NSImageBinding;
NSString *NSIncludedKeysBinding;
NSString *NSInitialKeyBinding;
NSString *NSInitialValueBinding;
NSString *NSIsIndeterminateBinding;
NSString *NSLabelBinding;
NSString *NSLocalizedKeyDictionaryBinding;
NSString *NSManagedObjectContextBinding;
NSString *NSMaximumRecentsBinding;
NSString *NSMaxValueBinding;
NSString *NSMaxWidthBinding;
NSString *NSMinValueBinding;
NSString *NSMinWidthBinding;
NSString *NSMixedStateImageBinding;
NSString *NSOffStateImageBinding;
NSString *NSOnStateImageBinding;
NSString *NSPredicateBinding;
NSString *NSRecentSearchesBinding;
NSString *NSRepresentedFilenameBinding;
NSString *NSRowHeightBinding;
NSString *NSSelectedIdentifierBinding;
NSString *NSSelectedIndexBinding;

```

```

NSString *NSSelectedLabelBinding;
NSString *NSSelectedObjectBinding;
NSString *NSSelectedObjectsBinding;
NSString *NSSelectedTagBinding;
NSString *NSSelectedValueBinding;
NSString *NSSelectedValuesBinding;
NSString *NSSelectionIndexesBinding;
NSString *NSSelectionIndexPathsBinding;
NSString *NSSortDescriptorsBinding;
NSString *NSTargetBinding;
NSString *NSTextColorBinding;
NSString *NSTitleBinding;
NSString *NSToolTipBinding;
NSString *NSTransparentBinding;
NSString *NSValueBinding;
NSString *NSValuePathBinding;
NSString *NSValueURLBinding;
NSString *NSVisibleBinding;
NSString *NSWarningValueBinding;
NSString *NSWidthBinding;

```

Constants

NSAlignmentBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSKeyValueBinding.h.

NSAlternateImageBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSKeyValueBinding.h.

NSAlternateTitleBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSKeyValueBinding.h.

NSAnimateBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSKeyValueBinding.h.

NSAnimationDelayBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSKeyValueBinding.h.

NSArgumentBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in NSKeyValueBinding.h.

- `NSAttributedStringBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentArrayBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentArrayForMultipleSelectionBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentHeightBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentObjectBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentObjectsBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentSetBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentValuesBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSContentWidthBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSCriticalValueBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSDataBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSDisplayPatternTitleBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSDisplayPatternValueBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSDocumentEditedBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSEditableBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSEnabledBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSFontBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSFontBoldBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSFontFamilyNameBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSFontItalicBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSFontNameBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSFontSizeBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSHeaderTitleBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSHiddenBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSImageBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSIsIndeterminateBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSLabelBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSManagedObjectContextBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSMaxValueBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSMaxWidthBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSMinValueBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSMinWidthBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSMixedStateImageBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSOffStateImageBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSOnStateImageBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSPredicateBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSRecentSearchesBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSRepresentedFilenameBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSRowHeightBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

- `NSSelectedIdentifierBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectedIndexBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectedLabelBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectedObjectBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectedObjectsBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectedTagBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectedValueBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectedValuesBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectionIndexesBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.
- `NSSelectionIndexPathsBinding`
See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.
Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.
Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSSortDescriptorsBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSTargetBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSTextColorBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSTitleBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSToolTipBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSTransparentBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSValueBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSValuePathBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSValueURLBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSVisibleBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSWarningValueBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSWidthBinding

See *Cocoa Bindings Reference* for more information.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

Declared In

`NSKeyValueBindingCreation.h`

NSMenuItemValidation Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSMenuItem.h
Companion guide	Application Menu and Pop-up List Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

This informal protocol allows your application to update the enabled or disabled status of an `NSMenuItem` object. It declares only one method, `validateMenuItem`: (page 3565).

Tasks

Validating Menu Items

- `validateMenuItem`: (page 3565)
Implemented to override the default action of enabling or disabling a specific menu item.

Instance Methods

validateMenuItem:

Implemented to override the default action of enabling or disabling a specific menu item.

```
- (BOOL)validateMenuItem:(NSMenuItem *)menuItem
```

Parameters

menuItem

An `NSMenuItem` object that represents the menu item.

Return Value

YES to enable *menuItem*, NO to disable it.

Discussion

The object implementing this method must be the target of *menuItem*. You can determine which menu item *menuItem* is by querying it for its tag or action.

The following example disables the menu item associated with the `nextRecord` action method when the selected line in a table view is the last one; conversely, it disables the menu item with `priorRecord` as its action method when the selected row is the first one in the table view. (The `countryKeys` array contains names that appear in the table view.)

```
- (BOOL)validateMenuItem:(NSMenuItem *)item {
    int row = [tableView selectedRow];
    if ([item action] == @selector(nextRecord) &&
        (row == [countryKeys indexOfObject:[countryKeys lastObject]])) {
        return NO;
    }
    if ([item action] == @selector(priorRecord) && row == 0) {
        return NO;
    }
    return YES;
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSMenu.h

NSNibAwaking Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/UIKit.framework
Declared in	UIKit/NSNibLoading.h
Companion guide	Resource Programming Guide

Overview

This informal protocol consists of a single method, [awakeFromNib](#) (page 3567). Classes can implement this method to initialize state information after objects have been loaded from an Interface Builder archive (nib file).

Tasks

Responding to Being Loaded from a Nib File

- [awakeFromNib](#) (page 3567)

Prepares the receiver for service after it has been loaded from an Interface Builder archive, or nib file.

Instance Methods

awakeFromNib

Prepares the receiver for service after it has been loaded from an Interface Builder archive, or nib file.

- (void)awakeFromNib

Discussion

An `awakeFromNib` message is sent to each object loaded from the archive, but only if it can respond to the message, and only after all the objects in the archive have been loaded and initialized. When an object receives an `awakeFromNib` message, it is guaranteed to have all its outlet instance variables set.

Note: During Interface Builder’s test mode, this method is also sent to objects instantiated from loaded palettes, which include executable code for the objects. It is not sent to objects created using the Classes display of the nib file window in Interface Builder.

During the instantiation process, each object in the archive is unarchived and then initialized with the method befitting its type. Cocoa views (and custom views that can be customized using an associated Interface Builder palette) are initialized using their `initWithCoder:` method. Custom views are initialized using their `initWithFrame:` method. Custom classes that have been instantiated in the nib are initialized using their `init` method.

Once all objects have been instantiated and initialized from the archive, the nib loading code attempts to reestablish the connections between each object’s outlets and the corresponding target objects. If your custom objects have outlets, an `NSNib` object attempts to reestablish any connections you created in Interface Builder. It starts by trying to establish the connections using your object’s own methods first. For each outlet that needs a connection, the `NSNib` object looks for a method of the form `setOutletName:` in your object. If that method exists, the `NSNib` object calls it, passing the target object as a parameter. If you did not define a setter method with that exact name, the `NSNib` object searches the object for an instance variable (of type `IBOutlet id`) with the corresponding outlet name and tries to set its value directly. If an instance variable with the correct name cannot be found, initialization of that connection does not occur. Finally, after all the objects are fully initialized, each receives an `awakeFromNib` message.

Important: Because the order in which objects are instantiated from an archive is not guaranteed, your initialization methods should not send messages to other objects in the hierarchy. Messages to other objects can be sent safely from within `awakeFromNib`—by which time it’s assured that all the objects are unarchived and initialized (though not necessarily awakened, of course).

Typically, you implement `awakeFromNib` for the class you associate with the “File’s Owner” of the nib file. You might also want to implement this method for any other classes you instantiate directly in your nib file. The job of these objects is to give you a hook for connecting the nib file objects to other objects in your application. Once that job is finished, you can either dispose of the objects or use them as a controller for the nib file objects.

An example of how you might use `awakeFromNib` is shown below. Suppose your nib file has two custom views that must be positioned relative to each other at runtime. Trying to position them at initialization time might fail because the other view might not yet be unarchived and initialized yet. However, you can position both of them in the nib file owner’s `awakeFromNib` method. In the code below, `firstView` and `secondView` are outlets of the file’s owner:

```
- (void)awakeFromNib {
    NSRect viewFrame;

    viewFrame = [firstView frame];
    viewFrame.origin.x += viewFrame.size.width;
    [secondView setFrame:viewFrame];
    return;
}
```

It is recommended that you maintain a one-to-one correspondence between your File’s Owner objects and their associated nib files. Loading two nib files with the same File’s Owner object causes that object’s `awakeFromNib` method being called twice, which could cause some data structures to be reinitialized in undesired ways. It is also recommended that you avoid loading other nib files from your `awakeFromNib` method implementation.

You should call the `super` implementation of `awakeFromNib` only if you know for certain that your superclass provides an implementation. Because the Application Kit does not provide a default implementation of the `awakeFromNib` method, calling `super` results in an exception if the parent class does not implement it. Classes whose immediate parent class is `NSObject` or `NSView` do not need to call the `super` implementation. For any other classes, you can use the `instancesRespondToSelector:` class method of `NSObject` to determine if the parent class responds to `awakeFromNib` and call the method if it does.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- + [loadNibNamed:owner:](#) (page 469) (NSBundle Additions)
- `awakeAfterUsingCoder` (NSObject class)
- + `instancesRespondToSelector:` (NSObject class)
- `initWithCoder:` (NSCoding protocol)
- + `initialize` (NSObject class)

Related Sample Code

Dicey

iSpend

MyPhoto

NumberInput_IMKit_Sample

ViewController

Declared In

`NSNibLoading.h`

NSOutlineViewDataSource Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSOutlineView.h
Companion guide	Outline View Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

NSOutlineView objects support a data source delegate in addition to the regular delegate object. The `NSOutlineViewDataSource` protocol defines methods that the outline view invokes as necessary to retrieve data and information about the data from the data source delegate, and—optionally—to update data values.

The regular delegate object handles all other delegate responsibilities for the outline view.

You must implement the basic methods that provide the outline view with data: `outlineView:child:ofItem:` (page 3573), `outlineView:isItemExpandable:` (page 3574), `outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:` (page 3575), and `outlineView:objectValueForTableColumn:byItem:` (page 3576). If you want to allow the user to edit values, you must implement `outlineView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:byItem:` (page 3577). When these methods are invoked by the table view, `nil` as the `item` refers to the “root” item. NSOutlineView requires that each item in the outline view be unique. In order for the collapsed state of an outline view to remain consistent between reloads you must always return the same object for an item.

Note: Some of the methods in this protocol, such as `outlineView:child:ofItem:` (page 3573) and `outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:` (page 3575) along with other methods that return data, are called very frequently, so they must be efficient.

Tasks

Working with Items in a View

- `outlineView:child:ofItem:` (page 3573)
Returns the child item at the specified index of a given item.
- `outlineView:isItemExpandable:` (page 3574)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether in a given item is expandable.
- `outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:` (page 3575)
Returns the number of child items encompassed by a given item.

- `outlineView:objectValueForTableColumn:byItem:` (page 3576)
Invoked by `outlineView` to return the data object associated with the specified `item`.
- `outlineView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:byItem:` (page 3577)
Set the data object for a given item in a given column.

Supporting Drag and Drop

- `outlineView:acceptDrop:item:childIndex:` (page 3572)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a drop operation was successful.
- `outlineView:validateDrop:proposedItem:proposedChildIndex:` (page 3578)
Used by an outline view to determine a valid drop target.
- `outlineView:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedItems:` (page 3575)
Returns an array of filenames for the created files that the receiver promises to create.

Supporting Object Persistence

- `outlineView:itemForPersistentObject:` (page 3574)
Invoked by `outlineView` to return the item for the archived `object`.
- `outlineView:persistentObjectForItem:` (page 3577)
Invoked by `outlineView` to return an archived object for `item`.

Working with a Pasteboard

- `outlineView:writeItems:toPasteboard:` (page 3579)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a drag operation is allowed.

Sorting

- `outlineView:sortDescriptorsDidChange:` (page 3578)
Invoked by an outline view to notify the data source that the descriptors changed and the data may need to be resorted.

Instance Methods

outlineView:acceptDrop:item:childIndex:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a drop operation was successful.

- `(BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView acceptDrop:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)info item:(id)item childIndex:(NSInteger)index`

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message. *outlineView* must have previously allowed a drop.

info

An object that contains more information about this dragging operation.

item

The parent of the item over which the cursor was placed when the mouse button was released.

index

The index of the child of *item* over which the cursor was placed when the mouse button was released.

Return Value

YES if the drop operation was successful, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The data source should incorporate the data from the dragging pasteboard in the implementation of this method. You can get the data for the drop operation from *info* using the [draggingPasteboard](#) (page 3506) method.

The return value indicates success or failure of the drag operation to the system.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [shouldCollapseAutoExpandedItemsForDeposited:](#) (page 1829)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:child:ofItem:

Returns the child item at the specified index of a given item.

```
- (id)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView child:(NSInteger)index ofItem:(id)item
```

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message.

index

The index of the child item from *item* to return.

item

An item in the data source.

Return Value

The child item at *index* of a *item*. If *item* is nil, returns the appropriate child item of the root object.

Discussion

Children of a given parent *item* are accessed sequentially. In order for the collapsed state of the outline view to remain consistent when it is reloaded you must always return the same object for a specified *child* and *item*.

Special Considerations

You must implement this method.

`outlineView:child:ofItem:` is called very frequently, so it must be efficient.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:](#) (page 3575)

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:isItemExpandable:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether in a given item is expandable.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView isItemExpandable:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

item

An item in the data source.

Return Value

YES if *item* can be expanded to display its children, otherwise NO.

Special Considerations

You must implement this method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:itemForPersistentObject:

Invoked by *outlineView* to return the item for the archived *object*.

```
- (id)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView itemForPersistentObject:(id)object
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

object

An archived representation of an item in *outlineView's* data source.

Return Value

The unarchived item corresponding to *object*. If the item is an archived object, this method may return the object.

Discussion

When the outline view is restoring the saved expanded items, this method is called for each expanded item, to translate the archived object to an outline view item.

Special Considerations

You must implement this method if you are automatically saving expanded items (that is, if [autosaveExpandedItems](#) (page 1817) returns YES).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedItems:

Returns an array of filenames for the created files that the receiver promises to create.

```
- (NSArray *)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:(NSURL *)dropDestination
  forDraggedItems:(NSArray *)items
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

dropDestination

The drop location where the files are created.

items

The items being dragged.

Return Value

An array of filenames (not full paths) for the created files that the receiver promises to create.

Discussion

For more information on file promise dragging, see documentation on the [NSDraggingSource](#) protocol and [namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:](#) (page 3515).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:

Returns the number of child items encompassed by a given item.

```
- (NSInteger)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView numberOfChildrenOfItem:(id)item
```

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message.

item

An item in the data source.

Return ValueThe number of child items encompassed by *item*. If *item* is `nil`, this method should return the number of children for the top-level item.**Special Considerations**

You must implement this method.

`outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:` is called very frequently, so it must be efficient.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:objectValueForTableColumn:byItem:Invoked by *outlineView* to return the data object associated with the specified *item*.

```
- (id)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView
  objectValueForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn byItem:(id)item
```

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message.

*tableColumn*A column in *outlineView*.*item*An item in the data source in the specified *tableColumn* of the view.**Discussion**The item is located in the specified *tableColumn* of the view.**Special Considerations**

You must implement this method.

NSOutlineView requires that each item in the outline view be unique. In order for the collapsed state of the outline view to remain consistent when it is reloaded you must always return the same object for the specified *item*.**Availability**

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:persistentObjectForItem:

Invoked by *outlineView* to return an archived object for *item*.

```
- (id)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView persistentObjectForItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

item

The item for which to return an archived object.

Return Value

An archived representation of *item*. If the item is an archived object, this method may return the item.

Discussion

When the outline view is saving the expanded items, this method is called for each expanded item, to translate the outline view item to an archived object.

Special Considerations

You must implement this method if you are automatically saving expanded items (that is, if [autosaveExpandedItems](#) (page 1817) returns YES).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:byItem:

Set the data object for a given item in a given column.

```
- (void)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView setObjectValue:(id)object
  forTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)tableColumn byItem:(id)item
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that sent the message.

object

The new value for the item.

tableColumn

A column in *outlineView*.

item

An item in the data source in the specified *tableColumn* of the view.

Discussion

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:sortDescriptorsDidChange:

Invoked by an outline view to notify the data source that the descriptors changed and the data may need to be resorted.

```
- (void)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView sortDescriptorsDidChange:(NSArray *)oldDescriptors
```

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message.

oldDescriptors

An array that contains the previous descriptors.

Discussion

The data source typically sorts and reloads the data, and adjusts the selections accordingly. If you need to know the current sort descriptors and the data source does not itself manage them, you can get *outlineView*'s current sort descriptors by sending it a [sortDescriptors](#) (page 2615) message.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:validateDrop:proposedItem:proposedChildIndex:

Used by an outline view to determine a valid drop target.

```
- (NSDragOperation)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView validateDrop:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)info proposedItem:(id)item proposedChildIndex:(NSInteger)index
```

Parameters*outlineView*

The outline view that sent the message.

info

An object that contains more information about this dragging operation.

item

The proposed parent.

index

The proposed child location.

Return Value

A value that indicates which dragging operation the data source will perform.

Discussion

Based on the mouse position, the outline view will suggest a proposed drop location. The data source may “retarget” a drop if desired by calling `setDropItem:dropChildIndex:` (page 1827) and returning something other than `NSDragOperationNone`. You may choose to retarget for various reasons (for example, for better visual feedback when inserting into a sorted position).

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

outlineView:writeItems:toPasteboard:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a drag operation is allowed.

```
- (BOOL)outlineView:(NSOutlineView *)outlineView writeItems:(NSArray *)items  
toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Parameters

outlineView

The outline view that invoked the method.

items

An array of the items participating in the drag.

pboard

The pasteboard to which to write the drag data.

Return Value

YES if the drag operation is allowed, otherwise NO.

Discussion

Invoked by *outlineView* after it has been determined that a drag should begin, but before the drag has been started.

To refuse the drag, return NO. To start a drag, return YES and place the drag data onto the *pboard* (data, owner, and so on). The drag image and other drag-related information will be set up and provided by the outline view once this call returns with YES.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOutlineView.h

NSPathCellDelegate Protocol Reference

Conforms to	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPathCell.h

Overview

The `NSPathCellDelegate` optional protocol enables the delegate of an `NSPathCell` object to customize the Open panel or pop-up menu of a path whose style is set to `NSPathStylePopUp` (page 1912).

Tasks

Customizing the Open Panel

- [pathCell:willDisplayOpenPanel:](#) (page 3581)
Implement this method to customize the Open panel shown by a pop-up-style path.

Customizing the Menu

- [pathCell:willPopupMenu:](#) (page 3582)
Implement this method to customize the menu of a pop-up-style path.

Instance Methods

pathCell:willDisplayOpenPanel:

Implement this method to customize the Open panel shown by a pop-up-style path.

```
- (void)pathCell:(NSPathCell *)pathCell
  willDisplayOpenPanel:(NSOpenPanel *)openPanel
```

Parameters*pathCell*

The path cell that sent the message.

openPanel

The Open panel to be displayed.

Discussion

This method is called before the Open panel is shown but after its allowed file types are set to the cell's allowed types. At this time, you can further customize the Open panel as required. This method is called only when the style is set to `NSPathStylePopUp`. Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathCell.h`

pathCell:willPopUpMenu:

Implement this method to customize the menu of a pop-up-style path.

```
- (void)pathCell:(NSPathCell *)pathCell  
  willPopUpMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters*pathCell*

The path cell that sent the message.

menu

The pop-up menu to be displayed.

Discussion

This method is called before the pop-up menu is shown. At this time, you can further customize the menu as required, adding and removing items. This method is called only when the style is set to `NSPathStylePopUp`. Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathCell.h`

NSPathControlDelegate Protocol Reference

Conforms to	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPathControl.h

Overview

The `NSPathControlDelegate` optional protocol is implemented by the delegate of an `NSPathControl` object to support dragging to and from the control.

Tasks

Dragging Support

- [pathControl:shouldDragPathComponentCell:withPasteboard:](#) (page 3584)
Implement this method to enable dragging from the control.
- [pathControl:validateDrop:](#) (page 3585)
Implement this method to enable dragging onto the control.
- [pathControl:acceptDrop:](#) (page 3584)
Implement this method to accept previously validated contents dropped onto the control.

Customizing a Pop-Up–Style Path

- [pathControl:willDisplayOpenPanel:](#) (page 3585)
Implement this method to customize the Open panel shown by a pop-up–style path.
- [pathControl:willPopUpMenu:](#) (page 3586)
Implement this method to customize the menu of a pop-up–style path.

Instance Methods

pathControl:acceptDrop:

Implement this method to accept previously validated contents dropped onto the control.

```
- (BOOL)pathControl:(NSPathControl *)pathControl
  acceptDrop:(id <NSDraggingInfo>)info
```

Parameters

pathControl

The path control that sent the message.

info

An object containing details about this dragging operation.

Discussion

In order to accept the dropped contents previously accepted from [pathControl:validateDrop:](#) (page 3585), you must implement this method. This method is called from [performDragOperation:](#) (page 3501). You should change the URL value based on the dragged information.

If not implemented, and the control's cell is editable, the drop is accepted if it contains an `NSURLPboardType` or `NSFileNamesPboardType` that conforms to the cell's allowed types. The cell's URL value is automatically changed, and the action is invoked. Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathControl.h`

pathControl:shouldDragPathComponentCell:withPasteboard:

Implement this method to enable dragging from the control.

```
- (BOOL)pathControl:(NSPathControl *)pathControl
  shouldDragPathComponentCell:(NSPathComponentCell *)pathComponentCell
  withPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pasteboard
```

Parameters

pathControl

The path control that sent the message.

pathComponentCell

The path component cell from which the drag is beginning.

pasteboard

The pasteboard.

Discussion

This method is called when a drag is about to begin. You can refuse to allow the drag to happen by returning `NO` and allow it by returning `YES`. By default, the pasteboard automatically has the following types on it: `NSStringPboardType`, `NSURLPboardType` (if there is a URL value for the cell being dragged), and `NSFileNamesPboardType` (if the URL value returns `YES` from `-isFileURL`). You can customize the types placed on the pasteboard at this time, if desired. Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathControl.h`

pathControl:validateDrop:

Implement this method to enable dragging onto the control.

```
- (NSDragOperation)pathControl:(NSPathControl *)pathControl
    validateDrop:(id <NSDraggingInfo>)info
```

Parameters

pathControl

The path control that sent the message.

info

An object containing details about this dragging operation.

Discussion

This method is called when something is dragged over the control. Return `NSDragOperationNone` to refuse the drop, or return anything else to accept it.

If not implemented, and the control's cell is editable, the drop is accepted if it contains an `NSURLPboardType` or `NSFileNamesPboardType` that conforms to the cell's allowed types. Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathControl.h`

pathControl:willDisplayOpenPanel:

Implement this method to customize the Open panel shown by a pop-up-style path.

```
- (void)pathControl:(NSPathControl *)pathControl
    willDisplayOpenPanel:(NSOpenPanel *)openPanel
```

Parameters

pathControl

The path control displaying the Open panel.

openPanel

The Open panel to be displayed.

Discussion

This method is called before the Open panel is shown but after its allowed file types are set to the cell's allowed types. At this time, you can further customize the Open panel as required. This method is called only when the style is set to `NSPathStylePopUp`. Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathControl.h`

pathControl:willPopUpMenu:

Implement this method to customize the menu of a pop-up-style path.

```
- (void)pathControl:(NSPathControl *)pathControl  
    willPopUpMenu:(NSMenu *)menu
```

Parameters

pathControl

The path control displaying the pop-up menu.

menu

The pop-up menu to be displayed.

Discussion

This method is called before the pop-up menu is shown. At this time, you can further customize the menu as required, adding and removing items. This method is called only when the style is set to `NSPathStylePopUp`. Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSPathControl.h`

NSPlaceholders Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSKeyValueBinding.h
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.
Companion guide	Cocoa Bindings Programming Topics

Overview

The `NSPlaceholders` protocol provides an interface that allows an object to register default placeholders that will be displayed for a binding, when no other placeholder has been specified. Individual placeholder values can be specified for each of the marker objects (described in “[Selection Markers](#)” (page 3588)), as well as when the property is `nil`.

Placeholders are used when a property of an instance of the receiving class is accessed through a key value coding compliant method, and returns `nil` or a specialized marker.

Tasks

Managing Default Placeholders

+ [setDefaultPlaceholder:forMarker:withBinding:](#) (page 3588)

Sets *placeholder* as the default placeholder for the *binding*, when a key value coding compliant property of an instance of the receiving class returns the value specified by *marker*, and no other placeholder has been specified.

+ [defaultPlaceholderForMarker:withBinding:](#) (page 3588)

Returns an object that will be used as the placeholder for the *binding*, when a key value coding compliant property of an instance of the receiving class returns the value specified by *marker*, and no other placeholder has been specified.

Class Methods

defaultPlaceholderForMarker:withBinding:

Returns an object that will be used as the placeholder for the *binding*, when a key value coding compliant property of an instance of the receiving class returns the value specified by *marker*, and no other placeholder has been specified.

```
+ (id)defaultPlaceholderForMarker:(id)marker withBinding:(NSString *)binding
```

Discussion

The *marker* can be `nil` or one of the constants described in “[Selection Markers](#)” (page 3588).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [setDefaultPlaceholder:forMarker:withBinding:](#) (page 3588)

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

setDefaultPlaceholder:forMarker:withBinding:

Sets *placeholder* as the default placeholder for the *binding*, when a key value coding compliant property of an instance of the receiving class returns the value specified by *marker*, and no other placeholder has been specified.

```
+ (void)setDefaultPlaceholder:(id)placeholder forMarker:(id)marker
      withBinding:(NSString *)binding
```

Discussion

The *marker* can be `nil` or one of the constants described in “[Selection Markers](#)” (page 3588).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

See Also

+ [defaultPlaceholderForMarker:withBinding:](#) (page 3588)

Declared In

NSKeyValueBinding.h

Constants

Selection Markers

The following constants are used to describe special cases for a controller’s selection.

```
id NSMultipleValuesMarker;  
id NSNoSelectionMarker;  
id NSNotApplicableMarker;
```

Constants**NSMultipleValuesMarker**

This marker indicates that a key's value contains multiple values that differ.

A binding can be configured to always return this marker for multiple items, even if the values are the same.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSNoSelectionMarker

This marker indicates that the controller's selection is currently empty.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

NSNotApplicableMarker

This marker indicates that an object is not key-value coding compliant for the requested key.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSKeyValueBinding.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSKeyValueBinding.h`

NSPrintPanelAccessorizing Protocol Reference

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSPrintPanel.h

Overview

The `NSPrintPanelAccessorizing` protocol declares two methods that the `NSPrintPanel` class uses to get information from a printing accessory controller.

A printing accessory controller manages a custom print panel accessory view and used to coordinate print settings. If you are implementing a custom printing accessory view, your controller must support this protocol. Implementation of only one method in the protocol is actually required. The other method is considered optional and is used to support the print panel's built-in preview facilities.

Tasks

Responding to Being Loaded from a Nib File

- [localizedSummaryItems](#) (page 3592)
Returns an array of dictionaries containing the localized user setting summary strings.
- [keyPathsForValuesAffectingPreview](#) (page 3591)
Returns a set of strings identifying the key paths for any properties that might affect the built-in print preview. (optional)

Instance Methods

keyPathsForValuesAffectingPreview

Returns a set of strings identifying the key paths for any properties that might affect the built-in print preview. (optional)

- (NSSet *)keyPathsForValuesAffectingPreview

Return Value

A set of `NSString` objects identifying one or more key paths. Only key paths for properties that might affect the contents of the print preview should be returned.

Discussion

If an accessory view modifies printing-related properties that are used by the print preview, you should implement this method to return the key paths for those properties. For example, if you write an accessory view that lets the user change the left and right document margins in the current `NSPrintInfo` object, you would return the following key paths: `representedObject.leftMargin`, `representedObject.rightMargin`. (The `NSPrintInfo` object is the represented object of the accessory controller.)

Implementation of this method is optional. You do not need to implement this method if you are not using the `NSPrintPanel` object's built-in preview facilities. If you do use these facilities, however, you should implement this method.

localizedSummaryItems

Returns an array of dictionaries containing the localized user setting summary strings.

```
- (NSArray *)localizedSummaryItems
```

Return Value

An array of `NSDictionary` objects, each of which contains a `NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemNameKey` and `NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemDescriptionKey` key. The values for the keys are both strings. This method must not return `nil`.

Discussion

Accessory panels must implement this method to return information about the panel's current settings. The returned array should contain a dictionary for each setting that is managed by the accessory panel and each dictionary should contain two key-value pairs identifying the name of the setting and its current value.

Your accessory view must be KVO-compliant for the `localizedSummaryItems` key path because `NSPrintPanel` object observes that key path and uses it to keep the contents of the summary view up to date. This means your view should manually send KVO notifications to observers for the `localizedSummaryItems` key path whenever the contents of the set of summary items changes. For more information on supporting key-value observing and manual notifications, see *Key-Value Observing Programming Guide*.

Constants

Printing Summary Item Keys

These keys must be included in the dictionaries returned by the `localizedSummaryItems` (page 3592) method.

```
NSString *NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemNameKey;  
NSString *NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemDescriptionKey;
```

Constants

NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemNameKey

Used as a key to specify the name of the accessory panel setting. The corresponding value should be an NSString object.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSPrintPanel.h.

NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemDescriptionKey

Used as a key to identify the current value of the accessory panel setting. The corresponding value should be an NSString object.

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared in NSPrintPanel.h.

Declared In

NSPrintPanel.h

NSServicesRequests Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSApplication.h
Companion guide	System Services

Overview

This informal protocol consists of two methods, [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 3596) and [readSelectionFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3595). The first method provides data to a remote service, and the second receives any data the remote service might send back. Both respond to messages that are generated when the user chooses a command from the Services menu.

Tasks

Working with Pasteboards

- [readSelectionFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3595)
Reads data from the pasteboard and uses it to replace the current selection.
- [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 3596)
Writes the current selection to the pasteboard.

Instance Methods

readSelectionFromPasteboard:

Reads data from the pasteboard and uses it to replace the current selection.

- (BOOL)readSelectionFromPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)*pboard*

Parameters

pboard

The pasteboard containing the data to read.

Return Value

YES if your implementation was able to read the pasteboard data successfully; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

You implement this method to replace your application's current selection (that is, the text or objects that are currently selected) with the data on the pasteboard. The data would have been placed in the pasteboard by another application in response to a remote message from the Services menu. A [readSelectionFromPasteboard:message](#) is sent to the same object that previously received a [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) (page 3596) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:

Writes the current selection to the pasteboard.

```
- (BOOL)writeSelectionToPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard types:(NSArray *)types
```

Parameters

pboard

The pasteboard to receive your data.

types

An array of `NSString` objects listing the types of data that you should write to the pasteboard. You should write data to the pasteboard for as many of the types as you support.

Return Value

YES if your implementation was able to write one or more types to the pasteboard; otherwise, NO.

Discussion

A [writeSelectionToPasteboard:types:](#) message is sent to the first responder when the user chooses a command from the Services menu, but only if the receiver didn't return `nil` to a previous [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 2164) message.

After your method writes the data to the pasteboard, a remote message is sent to the application that provides the service the user requested. If the service provider supplies return data to replace the selection, the first responder will then receive a [readSelectionFromPasteboard:](#) (page 3595) message.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validRequestorForSendType:returnType:](#) (page 2164) (NSResponder)

Related Sample Code

iSpend

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSTableDataSource Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/UIKit.framework
Declared in	UIKit/NSTableView.h
Companion guide	Table View Programming Guide

Overview

The `NSTableDataSource` informal protocol declares the methods that an instance of `NSTableView` uses to access the contents of its data source object.

Note: Some of the methods in this protocol, such as `tableView:objectValueForTableColumn:row:` (page 3600) and `numberOfRowsInTableView:` (page 3598) along with other methods that return data, are called very frequently, so they must be efficient.

Tasks

Getting Values

- `numberOfRowsInTableView:` (page 3598)
Returns the number of records managed for `aTableView` by the data source object.
- `tableView:objectValueForTableColumn:row:` (page 3600)
Invoked by the table view to return the data object associated with the specified row and column.

Setting Values

- `tableView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:row:` (page 3600)
Set the data object for an item in a given row in a given column.

Dragging

- `tableView:acceptDrop:row:dropOperation:` (page 3599)
Invoked by `aTableView` when the mouse button is released over a table view that previously decided to allow a drop.

- [tableView:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:](#) (page 3599)
Returns an array of filenames that represent the *indexSet* rows for a drag to *dropDestination*.
- [tableView:validateDrop:proposedRow:proposedDropOperation:](#) (page 3601)
Used by *aTableView* to determine a valid drop target.
- [tableView:writeRowsWithIndexes:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3603)
Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a drag operation is allowed.

Sorting

- [tableView:sortDescriptorsDidChange:](#) (page 3601)
Invoked by *aTableView* to indicate that sorting may need to be done.

Deprecated Methods

- [tableView:writeRows:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3602) **Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**
This method has been deprecated. You should implement [tableView:writeRowsWithIndexes:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3603) instead.

Instance Methods

numberOfRowsInTableView:

Returns the number of records managed for *aTableView* by the data source object.

```
-(NSInteger)numberOfRowsInTableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
```

Parameters

aTableView

The table view that sent the message.

Return Value

The number of rows in *aTableView*.

Discussion

An instance of `NSTableView` uses this method to determine how many rows it should create and display.

Note: `numberOfRowsInTableView:` is called very frequently, so it must be efficient.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

tableView:acceptDrop:row:dropOperation:

Invoked by *aTableView* when the mouse button is released over a table view that previously decided to allow a drop.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView acceptDrop:(id < NSDraggingInfo >)info
    row:(NSInteger)row dropOperation:(NSTableViewDropOperation)operation
```

Parameters

aTableView

The table view that sent the message.

info

An object that contains more information about this dragging operation.

row

The index of the proposed target row.

operation

The type of dragging operation.

Return Value

YES if the drop operation was successful, otherwise NO.

Discussion

The data source should incorporate the data from the dragging pasteboard in the implementation of this method. You can get the data for the drop operation from *info* using the [draggingPasteboard](#) (page 3506) method.

To accept a drop on the second row, *row* would be 2 and *operation* would be `NSTableViewDropOn`. To accept a drop below the last row, *row* would be `[aTableView numberOfRows]` and *operation* would be `NSTableViewDropAbove`.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

tableView:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:

Returns an array of filenames that represent the *indexSet* rows for a drag to *dropDestination*.

```
- (NSArray *)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView
    namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:(NSURL *)dropDestination
    forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)indexSet
```

Parameters

aTableView

The table view that sent the message.

dropDestination

The drop location where the files are created.

indexSet

The indexes of the items being dragged.

Return Value

An array of filenames (not full paths) for the created files that the receiver promises to create.

Discussion

This method is called when a destination has accepted a promise drag.

For more information on file promise dragging, see documentation on the `NSDraggingSource` protocol and `namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:` (page 3507).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

tableView:objectValueForTableColumn:row:

Invoked by the table view to return the data object associated with the specified row and column.

```
- (id)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView objectValueForTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn row:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

Parameters

aTableView

The table view that sent the message.

aTableColumn

A column in in *aTableView*.

rowIndex

The row of the item in *aTableColumn*.

Return Value

An item in the data source in the specified `tableColumn` of the view.

Discussion

Note: `tableView:objectValueForTableColumn:row:` is called each time the table cell needs to be redisplayed, so it must be efficient.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

tableView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:row:

Set the data object for an item in a given row in a given column.

```
- (void)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView setObjectValue:(id)anObject
  forTableColumn:(NSTableColumn *)aTableColumn row:(NSInteger)rowIndex
```

Parameters*aTableView*

The table view that sent the message.

anObject

The new value for the item.

*aTableColumn*A column in *aTableView*.*rowIndex*The row of the item in *aTableColumn*.**Discussion**

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTableView.h

tableView:sortDescriptorsDidChange:Invoked by *aTableView* to indicate that sorting may need to be done.

```
- (void)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView sortDescriptorsDidChange:(NSArray
  *)oldDescriptors
```

Parameters*aTableView*

The table view that sent the message.

oldDescriptors

An array that contains the previous descriptors.

Discussion

The data source typically sorts and reloads the data, and adjusts the selections accordingly. If you need to know the current sort descriptors and the data source does not manage them itself, you can get the current sort descriptors by sending *aTableView* a [sortDescriptors](#) (page 2615) message.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSTableView.h

tableView:validateDrop:proposedRow:proposedDropOperation:Used by *aTableView* to determine a valid drop target.

```
- (NSDragOperation)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView validateDrop:(id <
    NSDraggingInfo >)info proposedRow:(NSInteger)row
    proposedDropOperation:(NSTableViewDropOperation)operation
```

Parameters*aTableView*

The table view that sent the message.

info

An object that contains more information about this dragging operation.

row

The index of the proposed target row.

operation

The type of dragging operation proposed.

Return Value

The dragging operation the data source will perform.

Discussion

The data source may “retarget” a drop if desired by calling [setDropRow:dropOperation:](#) (page 2610) and returning something other than `NSDragOperationNone`. One may choose to retarget for various reasons (e.g. for better visual feedback when inserting into a sorted position).

To propose a drop on the second row, *row* would be 2 and *operation* would be `NSTableViewDropOn`. To propose a drop below the last row, *row* would be `[aTableView numberOfRows]` and *operation* would be `NSTableViewDropAbove`.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTableView.h`

tableView:writeRows:toPasteboard:

This method has been deprecated. You should implement

[tableView:writeRowsWithIndexes:toPasteboard:](#) (page 3603) instead. (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.)

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView writeRows:(NSArray *)rows
    toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Discussion

Invoked by *aTableView* after it has been determined that a drag should begin, but before the drag has been started. To refuse the drag, return `NO`. To start a drag, return `YES` and place the drag data onto *pboard* (data, owner, and so on). The drag image and other drag-related information will be set up and provided by the table view once this call returns with `YES`. *rows* is the list of row numbers that will be participating in the drag.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTableView.h

tableView:writeRowsWithIndexes:toPasteboard:

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a drag operation is allowed.

```
- (BOOL)tableView:(NSTableView *)aTableView writeRowsWithIndexes:(NSIndexSet *)rowIndexes toPasteboard:(NSPasteboard *)pboard
```

Parameters

aTableView

The table view that sent the message.

rowIndexes

An index set of row numbers that will be participating in the drag.

pboard

The pasteboard to which to write the drag data.

Return Value

YES if the drag operation is allowed, *NO* otherwise.

Discussion

Invoked by *aTableView* after it has been determined that a drag should begin, but before the drag has been started.

To refuse the drag, return *NO*. To start a drag, return *YES* and place the drag data onto *pboard* (data, owner, and so on). The drag image and other drag-related information will be set up and provided by the table view once this call returns with *YES*.

Implementation of this method is optional.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared In

NSTableView.h

NSTextAttachmentCell Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSTextAttachmentCell
Conforms to	NSObject
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSTextAttachment.h
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Attachment Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

The NSTextAttachmentCell protocol declares the interface for objects that draw text attachment icons and handle mouse events on their icons. With the exceptions of `cellBaselineOffset` (page 3607), `setAttachment:` (page 3609), and `attachment` (page 3606), all of these methods are implemented by the NSCell class and described in that class specification.

See the NSAttributedString and NSTextView class specifications for general information on text attachments.

Tasks

Drawing

- `drawWithFrame:inView:` (page 3608)
Draws the receiver's image within `cellFrame` in `aView`, which is the view currently focused.
- `drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex:` (page 3608)
Draws the receiver's image within `cellFrame` in `aView`, which is the view currently focused. `charIndex` is the index of the attachment character within the text.
- `drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex:layoutManager:` (page 3608)
Draws the receiver's image within `cellFrame` in `controlView`, which is the view currently focused. `charIndex` is the index of the attachment character within the text. `layoutManager` is the layout manager for the text.

- `highlight:withFrame:inView:` (page 3609)
Draws the receiver's image—with highlighting if *flag* is YES—within *cellFrame* in *aView*, which should be the focus view.

Cell Size and Position

- `cellSize` (page 3608)
Returns the size of the attachment's icon.
- `cellBaselineOffset` (page 3607)
Returns the position where the attachment cell's image should be drawn in text, relative to the current point established in the glyph layout.
- `cellFrameForTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:` (page 3607)
Returns the frame of the cell as it would be drawn as the character at the given glyph *position*, and character index, *charIndex*, in *textContainer*.

Event Handling

- `wantsToTrackMouse` (page 3611)
Returns YES if the receiver will handle a mouse event occurring over its image (to support dragging, for example), NO otherwise.
- `wantsToTrackMouseForEvent:inRect:ofView:atCharacterIndex:` (page 3611)
Allows an attachment to specify what events it would want to track the mouse for.
- `trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:` (page 3610)
Handles a mouse-down event on the receiver's image.
- `trackMouse:inRect:ofView:atCharacterIndex:untilMouseUp:` (page 3609)
Handles a mouse-down event on the receiver's image.

Setting the Attachment

- `setAttachment:` (page 3609)
Sets the text attachment object that owns the receiver to *anAttachment*, without retaining it (the text attachment, as the owner, retains the cell).
- `attachment` (page 3606)
Returns the text attachment object that owns the receiver.

Instance Methods

attachment

Returns the text attachment object that owns the receiver.

- (NSTextAttachment *)attachment

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setAttachment:](#) (page 3609)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

cellBaselineOffset

Returns the position where the attachment cell's image should be drawn in text, relative to the current point established in the glyph layout.

- (NSPoint)cellBaselineOffset

Discussion

The image should be drawn so its lower-left corner lies on this point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [icon](#) (page 1112) (NSFileWrapper)

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

cellFrameForTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex:

Returns the frame of the cell as it would be drawn as the character at the given glyph *position*, and character index, *charIndex*, in *textContainer*.

```
- (NSRect)cellFrameForTextContainer:(NSTextContainer *)textContainer
    proposedLineFragment:(NSRect)lineFrag glyphPosition:(NSPoint)position
    characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Discussion

The proposed line fragment is specified by *lineFrag*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

cellSize

Returns the size of the attachment's icon.

- (NSSize)cellSize

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [icon](#) (page 1112) (NSFileWrapper)
- [fileWrapper](#) (page 2711) (NSTextAttachment)

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

drawWithFrame:inView:

Draws the receiver's image within *cellFrame* in *aView*, which is the view currently focused.

- (void)drawWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)aView

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [drawWithFrame:inView:](#) (page 556) (NSCell)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) (NSView)

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex:

Draws the receiver's image within *cellFrame* in *aView*, which is the view currently focused. *charIndex* is the index of the attachment character within the text.

- (void)drawWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)aView
characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex:layoutManager:

Draws the receiver's image within *cellFrame* in *controlView*, which is the view currently focused. *charIndex* is the index of the attachment character within the text. *layoutManager* is the layout manager for the text.

```
- (void)drawWithFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)controlView
    characterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex layoutManager:(NSLayoutManager
    *)layoutManager
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

highlight:withFrame:inView:

Draws the receiver's image—with highlighting if *flag* is YES—within *cellFrame* in *aView*, which should be the focus view.

```
- (void)highlight:(BOOL)flag withFrame:(NSRect)cellFrame inView:(NSView *)aView
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [highlight:withFrame:inView:](#) (page 561) (NSCell)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) (NSView)

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

setAttachment:

Sets the text attachment object that owns the receiver to *anAttachment*, without retaining it (the text attachment, as the owner, retains the cell).

```
- (void)setAttachment:(NSTextAttachment *)anAttachment
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [attachment](#) (page 3606)
- [setAttachmentCell:](#) (page 2712) (NSTextAttachment)

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

trackMouse:inRect:ofView:atCharacterIndex:untilMouseUp:

Handles a mouse-down event on the receiver's image.

```
- (BOOL)trackMouse:(NSEvent *)theEvent inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame ofView:(NSView
    *)aTextView atCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex untilMouseUp:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

theEvent is the mouse-down event. *cellFrame* is the region of *aTextView* in which you should track further mouse events. *charIndex* is the position in the text at which this attachment appears. *aTextView* is the view that received the event. It's assumed to be an `NSTextView`, and should be the focus view. If *flag* is `YES`, the receiver tracks the mouse until a mouse-up event occurs; if *flag* is `NO`, it stops tracking when a mouse-dragged event occurs outside of *cellFrame*. Returns `YES` if the receiver successfully finished tracking the mouse (typically through a mouse-up event), `NO` otherwise (such as when the mouse is dragged outside *cellFrame*).

`NSTextAttachmentCell`'s implementation of this method calls upon *aTextView*'s delegate to handle the event. If *theEvent* is a mouse-up event for a double click, the text attachment cell sends the delegate a `textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:` (page 2907) message and returns `YES`. Otherwise, depending on whether the user clicks or drags the cell, it sends the delegate a `textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:` (page 2904) or a `textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:` (page 2908) message and returns `YES`. `NSTextAttachmentCell`'s implementation returns `NO` only if *flag* is `NO` and the mouse is dragged outside of *cellFrame*. The delegate methods are invoked only if the delegate responds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextAttachment.h`

trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:

Handles a mouse-down event on the receiver's image.

```
- (BOOL)trackMouse:(NSEvent *)theEvent inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame ofView:(NSView *)aTextView untilMouseUp:(BOOL)flag
```

Discussion

theEvent is the mouse-down event. *cellFrame* is the region of *aTextView* in which further mouse events should be tracked. *aTextView* is the view that received the event. It's assumed to be an `NSTextView` and should be the focus view. If *flag* is `YES`, the receiver tracks the mouse until a mouse-up event occurs; if *flag* is `NO`, it stops tracking when a mouse-dragged event occurs outside of *cellFrame*. Returns `YES` if the receiver successfully finished tracking the mouse (typically through a mouse-up event), `NO` otherwise (such as when the cursor is dragged outside *cellFrame*).

`NSTextAttachmentCell`'s implementation of this method calls upon the delegate of *aTextView* to handle the event. If *theEvent* is a mouse-up event for a double click, the text attachment cell sends the delegate a `textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:` (page 2907) message and returns `YES`. Otherwise, depending on whether the user clicks or drags the cell, it sends the delegate a `textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:` (page 2904) or a `textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:` (page 2908) message and returns `YES`. `NSTextAttachmentCell`'s implementation returns `NO` only if *flag* is `NO` and the cursor is dragged outside of *cellFrame*. The delegate methods are invoked only if the delegate responds.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [wantsToTrackMouse](#) (page 3611)
- [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 609) (`NSCell`)
- [lockFocus](#) (page 3135) (`NSView`)

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

wantsToTrackMouse

Returns YES if the receiver will handle a mouse event occurring over its image (to support dragging, for example), NO otherwise.

```
- (BOOL)wantsToTrackMouse
```

Discussion

NSTextAttachmentCell's implementation of this method returns YES. The NSView containing the cell should invoke this method before sending a [trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp:](#) (page 3610) message.

For an attachment in an attributed string, if the attachment cell returns NO its attachment character should be selected rather than the cell being asked to track the mouse. This results in the attachment icon behaving as any regular glyph in text.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

wantsToTrackMouseForEvent:inRect:ofView:atCharacterIndex:

Allows an attachment to specify what events it would want to track the mouse for.

```
- (BOOL)wantsToTrackMouseForEvent:(NSEvent *)theEvent inRect:(NSRect)cellFrame  
ofView:(NSView *)controlView atCharacterIndex:(NSUInteger)charIndex
```

Discussion

theEvent is the event in question that occurred in *cellFrame* inside *controlView*. *charIndex* is the index of the attachment character within the text. If [wantsToTrackMouse](#) (page 3611) returns YES, this method allows the attachment to decide whether it wishes to do so for particular events.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSTextAttachment.h

NSTextInput Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSInputManager
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSInputManager.h
Companion guides	Text System Overview Text Input Management

Overview

The `NSTextInput` protocol defines the methods that Cocoa text views must implement in order to interact properly with the text input management system. `NSTextView` and its abstract superclass `NSText` are the only classes included in Cocoa that implement `NSTextInput`. To create another text view class, you can either subclass `NSTextView` (and not `NSText`, for historical reasons), or subclass `NSView` and implement the `NSTextInput` protocol.

Important: Methods specific to the `NSTextInput` protocol are intended for dealing with text input and generally are not suitable for other purposes.

Tasks

Marked Text

- [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3616)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether or not the receiver has marked text.
- [markedRange](#) (page 3617)
Returns the range of the marked text.
- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618)
Returns the range of selected text.
- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:](#) (page 3618)
Replaces currently marked text in the receiver's text storage with the given string and sets the selection to the given range, computed from the beginning of the marked text.

- `unmarkText` (page 3619)
Removes any marking from pending input text and disposes of the marked text as it wishes. The text view should accept the marked text as if it had been inserted normally.
- `validAttributesForMarkedText` (page 3619)
Returns an array of names for the attributes supported by the receiver.

Text Storage

- `attributedStringFromRange:` (page 3614)
Returns an attributed string derived from the given range in the receiver's text storage.
- `insertText:` (page 3617)
Inserts the given string into the receiver's text storage.

Character Coordinates

- `characterIndexForPoint:` (page 3615)
Returns the index of the character whose frame rectangle includes the given point.
- `firstRectForCharacterRange:` (page 3616)
Returns the first frame rectangle for characters in the given range, in screen coordinates.

Key Bindings

- `doCommandBySelector:` (page 3616)
Invokes the given selector if possible.

Other

- `conversationIdentifier` (page 3615)
Returns a number used to identify the receiver's context to the input server.

Instance Methods

attributedStringFromRange:

Returns an attributed string derived from the given range in the receiver's text storage.

- `(NSAttributedString *)attributedStringFromRange:(NSRange) theRange`

Parameters

theRange

The range in the text storage from which to create the returned string.

Return Value

The string created from the given range.

Discussion

This method allows input managers to query any range in text storage.

An implementation of this method should be prepared for *theRange* to be out-of-bounds. For example, the InkWell text input service can ask for the contents of the text input client that extends beyond the document's range. In this case, you should return the intersection of the document's range and *theRange*. If the location of *theRange* is completely outside of the document's range, return *nil*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSInputManager.h`

characterIndexForPoint:

Returns the index of the character whose frame rectangle includes the given point.

- (NSUInteger)characterIndexForPoint:(NSPoint)thePoint

Parameters

thePoint

A point, in screen coordinates.

Return Value

The character index, measured from the start of the receiver's text storage, of the character containing the given point. Returns `NSNotFound` if the cursor is not within a character.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSInputManager.h`

conversationIdentifier

Returns a number used to identify the receiver's context to the input server.

- (NSInteger)conversationIdentifier

Return Value

The identifying number of the receiver.

Discussion

Each text view within an application should return a unique identifier (typically its address). However, multiple text views sharing the same text storage must all return the same identifier.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSInputManager.h`

doCommandBySelector:

Invokes the given selector if possible.

- (void)doCommandBySelector:(SEL)aSelector

Parameters

aSelector

The selector to be invoked.

Discussion

If *aSelector* cannot be invoked, then `doCommandBySelector:` should not pass this message up the responder chain. `NSResponder` also implements this method, and it does forward uninvokable commands up the responder chain, but a text view should not. A text view implementing the NSTextInput protocol inherits from `NSView`, which inherits from `NSResponder`, so your implementation of this method will override the one in `NSResponder`. It should not call `super`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [interpretKeyEvents:](#) (page 2131) (`NSResponder`)
- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 2125) (`NSResponder`)

Declared In

`NSInputManager.h`

firstRectForCharacterRange:

Returns the first frame rectangle for characters in the given range, in screen coordinates.

- (NSRect)firstRectForCharacterRange:(NSRange)theRange

Parameters

theRange

The character range whose frame is returned.

Return Value

The frame rectangle for the given range of characters.

Discussion

If *theRange* spans multiple lines of text in the text view, the rectangle returned is the one for the characters in the first line. If the length of *theRange* is 0 (as it would be if there is nothing selected at the insertion point), the rectangle coincides with the insertion point, and its width is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSInputManager.h`

hasMarkedText

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether or not the receiver has marked text.

- (BOOL)hasMarkedText

Return Value

YES if the receiver has marked text, NO if it doesn't.

Discussion

Unlike other methods in this protocol, this one is not called by an input server. The text view itself may call this method to determine whether there currently is marked text. `NSTextView`, for example, disables the Edit > Copy menu item when this method returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [markedRange](#) (page 3617)

Declared In

`NSInputManager.h`

insertText:

Inserts the given string into the receiver's text storage.

- (void)insertText:(id)aString

Parameters

aString

Either an `NSString` or an `NSAttributedString` object.

Discussion

This method is the entry point for inserting text typed by the user and is generally not suitable for other purposes. Programmatic modification of the text is best done by operating on the text storage directly. Because this method pertains to the actions of the user, the text view must be editable for the insertion to work.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSInputManager.h`

markedRange

Returns the range of the marked text.

- (NSRange)markedRange

Return Value

The range of marked text.

Discussion

The returned range measures from the start of the receiver's text storage. The return value's `location` is `NSNotFound`, and its `length` is 0 if and only if [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3616) returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:](#) (page 3618)
- [unmarkText](#) (page 3619)
- [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3616)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

selectedRange

Returns the range of selected text.

- (NSRange)selectedRange

Return Value

The range of selected text.

Discussion

The returned range measures from the start of the receiver's text storage. If there is no selection, the return value's `location` is `NSNotFound`, and its `length` is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:](#) (page 3618)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

setMarkedText:selectedRange:

Replaces currently marked text in the receiver's text storage with the given string and sets the selection to the given range, computed from the beginning of the marked text.

- (void)setMarkedText:(id)aString selectedRange:(NSRange)selRange

Parameters

aString

Either an `NSString` or an `NSAttributedString` object; must not be `nil`.

selRange

The range within *aString* to set as the selection.

Discussion

If there is no marked text, the current selection is replaced. If there is no selection, the string is inserted at the insertion point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618)
- [unmarkText](#) (page 3619)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

unmarkText

Removes any marking from pending input text and disposes of the marked text as it wishes. The text view should accept the marked text as if it had been inserted normally.

- (void)unmarkText

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRange](#) (page 3618)
- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:](#) (page 3618)

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

validAttributesForMarkedText

Returns an array of names for the attributes supported by the receiver.

- (NSArray *)validAttributesForMarkedText

Return Value

An array of NSString objects representing names for the supported attributes.

Discussion

The input server may choose to use some of these attributes in the text it inserts or in marked text. Returns an empty array if no attributes are supported. See [NSAttributedString Additions](#) (page 255) for the set of string constants that you could return in the array.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInputManager.h

NSTextInputClient Protocol Reference

Adopted by	NSTextView
Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSTextInputClient.h

Overview

The `NSTextInputClient` protocol defines the methods that Cocoa text views must implement in order to interact properly with the text input management system. To create another text view class, you can either subclass `NSTextView` (and not `NSText`, for historical reasons), or subclass `NSView` and implement the `NSTextInputClient` protocol.

Important: Methods specific to the `NSTextInputClient` protocol are intended for dealing with text input and generally are not suitable for other purposes.

Tasks

Handling Marked Text

- [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3626)
Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver has marked text.
- [markedRange](#) (page 3627)
Returns the range of the marked text.
- [selectedRange](#) (page 3627)
Returns the range of selected text.
- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:replacementRange:](#) (page 3628)
Replaces a specified range in the receiver's text storage with the given string and sets the selection.
- [unmarkText](#) (page 3628)
Unmarks the marked text.
- [validAttributesForMarkedText](#) (page 3629)
Returns an array of attribute names recognized by the receiver.

Storing Text

- [attributedStringForProposedRange:actualRange:](#) (page 3623)
Returns an attributed string derived from the given range in the receiver's text storage.
- [insertText:replacementRange:](#) (page 3626)
Inserts the given string into the receiver, replacing the specified content.

Getting Character Coordinates

- [characterIndexForPoint:](#) (page 3624)
Returns the index of the character whose bounding rectangle includes the given point.
- [firstRectForCharacterRange:actualRange:](#) (page 3625)
Returns the first logical boundary rectangle for characters in the given range.

Binding Keystrokes

- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 3624)
Invokes the action specified by the given selector.

Optional Methods

- [attributedString](#) (page 3622)
Returns an attributed string representing the receiver's text storage. (optional)
- [fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:](#) (page 3625)
Returns the fraction of the distance from the left side of the character to the right side that a given point lies. (optional)
- [baselineDeltaForCharacterAtIndex:](#) (page 3623)
Returns the baseline position of a given character relative to the origin of rectangle returned by [firstRectForCharacterRange:actualRange:](#) (page 3625). (optional)
- [windowLevel](#) (page 3629)
Returns the window level of the receiver. (optional)

Instance Methods

attributedString

Returns an attributed string representing the receiver's text storage. (optional)

- (NSAttributedString *)attributedString

Return Value

The attributed string of the receiver's text storage.

Discussion

Implementation of this method is optional. A class adopting the `NSTextInputClient` protocol can implement this interface if it can be done efficiently to enable callers of this interface to access arbitrary portions of the receiver's content more efficiently.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextInputClient.h`

attributedStringForProposedRange:actualRange:

Returns an attributed string derived from the given range in the receiver's text storage.

```
- (NSAttributedString *)attributedStringForProposedRange:(NSRange)aRange
    actualRange:(NSRangePointer)actualRange
```

Parameters

aRange

The range in the text storage from which to create the returned string.

actualRange

The actual range of the returned string if it was adjusted, for example, to a grapheme cluster boundary or for performance or other reasons. NULL if range was not adjusted.

Return Value

The string created from the given range. May return `nil`.

Discussion

An implementation of this method should be prepared for *aRange* to be out of bounds. For example, the InkWell text input service can ask for the contents of the text input client that extends beyond the document's range. In this case, you should return the intersection of the document's range and *aRange*. If the location of *aRange* is completely outside of the document's range, return `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextInputClient.h`

baselineDeltaForCharacterAtIndex:

Returns the baseline position of a given character relative to the origin of rectangle returned by [firstRectForCharacterRange:actualRange:](#) (page 3625). (optional)

```
- (CGFloat)baselineDeltaForCharacterAtIndex:(NSUInteger)anIndex
```

Parameters

anIndex

Index of the character whose baseline is tested.

Return Value

The vertical distance, in points, between the baseline of the character at *anIndex* and the rectangle origin.

Discussion

Implementation of this method is optional. This information allows the caller to determine finer-grained character positioning within the text storage of the text view adopting `NSTextInputClient`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextInputClient.h`

characterIndexForPoint:

Returns the index of the character whose bounding rectangle includes the given point.

```
- (NSUInteger)characterIndexForPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters

aPoint

The point to test, in screen coordinates.

Return Value

The character index, measured from the start of the receiver's text storage, of the character containing the given point. Returns `NSNotFound` if the cursor is not within a character's bounding rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextInputClient.h`

doCommandBySelector:

Invokes the action specified by the given selector.

```
- (void)doCommandBySelector:(SEL)aSelector
```

Parameters

aSelector

The selector to invoke.

Discussion

If *aSelector* cannot be invoked, then `doCommandBySelector:` should not pass this message up the responder chain. `NSResponder` also implements this method, and it does forward uninvokable commands up the responder chain, but a text view should not. A text view implementing the `NSTextInputClient` protocol inherits from `NSView`, which inherits from `NSResponder`, so your implementation of this method will override the one in `NSResponder`. It should not call `super`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [interpretKeyEvents:](#) (page 2131) (`NSResponder`)
- [doCommandBySelector:](#) (page 2125) (`NSResponder`)

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

firstRectForCharacterRange:actualRange:

Returns the first logical boundary rectangle for characters in the given range.

```
- (NSRect)firstRectForCharacterRange:(NSRange)aRange
    actualRange:(NSRangePointer)actualRange
```

Parameters*aRange*

The character range whose boundary rectangle is returned.

actualRange

If non-NULL, contains the character range corresponding to the returned area if it was adjusted, for example, to a grapheme cluster boundary or characters in the first line fragment.

Return ValueThe boundary rectangle for the given range of characters, in screen coordinates. The rectangle's `size` value can be negative if the text flows to the left.**Discussion**

If *aRange* spans multiple lines of text in the text view, the rectangle returned is the one surrounding the characters in the first line. In that case *actualRange* contains the range covered by the first rect, so you can query all line fragments by invoking this method repeatedly. If the length of *aRange* is 0 (as it would be if there is nothing selected at the insertion point), the rectangle coincides with the insertion point, and its width is 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:

Returns the fraction of the distance from the left side of the character to the right side that a given point lies. (optional)

```
- (CGFloat)fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint:(NSPoint)aPoint
```

Parameters*aPoint*

The point to test.

Return Value

The fraction of the distance *aPoint* is through the glyph in which it lies. May be 0 or 1 if *aPoint* is not within the bounding rectangle of a glyph (0 if the point is to the left or above the glyph; 1 if it's to the right or below).

Discussion

Implementation of this method is optional. This allows caller to perform precise selection handling.

For purposes such as dragging out a selection or placing the insertion point, a partial percentage less than or equal to 0.5 indicates that *aPoint* should be considered as falling before the glyph; a partial percentage greater than 0.5 indicates that it should be considered as falling after the glyph. If the nearest glyph doesn't lie under *aPoint* at all (for example, if *aPoint* is beyond the beginning or end of a line), this ratio is 0 or 1.

For example, if the glyph stream contains the glyphs "A" and "b," with the width of "A" being 13 points, and *aPoint* is 8 points from the left side of "A," then the fraction of the distance is 8/13, or 0.615. In this case, the *aPoint* should be considered as falling between "A" and "b" for purposes such as dragging out a selection or placing the insertion point.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

hasMarkedText

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the receiver has marked text.

- (BOOL)hasMarkedText

Return Value

YES if the receiver has marked text; otherwise NO.

Discussion

The text view itself may call this method to determine whether there currently is marked text. `NSTextView`, for example, disables the Edit > Copy menu item when this method returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [markedRange](#) (page 3627)

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

insertText:replacementRange:

Inserts the given string into the receiver, replacing the specified content.

```
- (void)insertText:(id)aString
replacementRange:(NSRange)replacementRange
```

Parameters

aString

The text to insert, either an `NSString` or `NSAttributedString` instance.

replacementRange

The range of content to replace in the receiver's text storage.

Discussion

This method is the entry point for inserting text typed by the user and is generally not suitable for other purposes. Programmatic modification of the text is best done by operating on the text storage directly. Because this method pertains to the actions of the user, the text view must be editable for the insertion to work.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

`NSTextInputClient.h`

markedRange

Returns the range of the marked text.

- (NSRange)markedRange

Return Value

The range of marked text or `{NSNotFound, 0}` if there is no marked range.

Discussion

The returned range measures from the start of the receiver's text storage. The return value's `location` is `NSNotFound` and its `length` is 0 if and only if [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3626) returns NO.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [hasMarkedText](#) (page 3626)
- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:replacementRange:](#) (page 3628)
- [unmarkText](#) (page 3628)

Declared In

`NSTextInputClient.h`

selectedRange

Returns the range of selected text.

- (NSRange)selectedRange

Return Value

The range of selected text or `{NSNotFound, 0}` if there is no selection.

Discussion

The returned range measures from the start of the receiver's text storage, that is, from 0 to the document length.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:replacementRange:](#) (page 3628)

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

setMarkedText:selectedRange:replacementRange:

Replaces a specified range in the receiver's text storage with the given string and sets the selection.

```
- (void)setMarkedText:(id)aString  
    selectedRange:(NSRange)selectedRange  
    replacementRange:(NSRange)replacementRange
```

Parameters

aString

The string to insert. Can be either an `NSString` or `NSAttributedString` instance.

selectedRange

The range to set as the selection, computed from the beginning of the inserted string.

replacementRange

The range to replace, computed from the beginning of the marked text.

Discussion

If there is no marked text, the current selection is replaced. If there is no selection, the string is inserted at the insertion point.

When *aString* is an `NSString` object, the receiver is expected to render the marked text with distinguishing appearance (for example, `NSTextView` renders with [markedTextAttributes](#) (page 2846)).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRange](#) (page 3627)

- [unmarkText](#) (page 3628)

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

unmarkText

Unmarks the marked text.

```
- (void)unmarkText
```

Discussion

The receiver removes any marking from pending input text and disposes of the marked text as it wishes. The text view should accept the marked text as if it had been inserted normally. If there is no marked text, the invocation of this method has no effect.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

See Also

- [selectedRange](#) (page 3627)
- [setMarkedText:selectedRange:replacementRange:](#) (page 3628)

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

validAttributesForMarkedText

Returns an array of attribute names recognized by the receiver.

- (NSArray*)validAttributesForMarkedText

Return Value

An array of NSString objects representing names for the supported attributes.

Discussion

Returns an empty array if no attributes are supported. See *NSAttributedString Application Kit Additions Reference* for the set of string constants representing standard attributes.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

windowLevel

Returns the window level of the receiver. (optional)

- (NSInteger>windowLevel

Return Value

The window level of the receiver.

Discussion

Implementation of this method is optional. A class adopting NSTextInputClient can implement this interface to specify its window level if it is higher than NSFloatingWindowLevel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSTextInputClient.h

NSToolbarItemValidation Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSToolbarItem.h
Companion guide	Toolbar Programming Topics for Cocoa

Overview

A toolbar item with a valid target and action is enabled by default. To allow a toolbar item to be disabled in certain situations, a toolbar item's target can implement the `validateToolbarItem:` (page 3631) method.

Note: NSToolbarItem's `validate` (page 2984) method calls this method only if the item's target has a valid action defined on its target and if the item is not a custom view item. If you want to validate a custom view item, then you have to subclass NSToolbarItem and override `validate` (page 2984).

Tasks

Validating Toolbar Items

- `validateToolbarItem:` (page 3631)

If this method is implemented and returns NO, NSToolbar will disable *theItem*; returning YES causes *theItem* to be enabled.

Instance Methods

validateToolbarItem:

If this method is implemented and returns NO, NSToolbar will disable *theItem*; returning YES causes *theItem* to be enabled.

- (BOOL)validateToolbarItem:(NSToolbarItem *)*theItem*

Discussion

NSToolbar only calls this method for image items.

Note: `validateToolbarItem:` is called very frequently, so it must be efficient.

If the receiver is the `target` for the actions of multiple toolbar items, it's necessary to determine which toolbar item *theItem* refers to by testing the `itemIdentifier`.

```
-(BOOL)validateToolbarItem:(NSToolbarItem *)toolbarItem
{
    BOOL enable = NO;
    if ([[toolbarItem itemIdentifier] isEqual:SaveDocToolbarItemIdentifier]) {
        // We will return YES (enable the save item)
        // only when the document is dirty and needs saving
        enable = [self isDocumentEdited];
    } else if ([[toolbarItem itemIdentifier]
isEqual:NSToolbarPrintItemIdentifier]) {
        // always enable print for this window
        enable = YES;
    }
    return enable;
}
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [validateVisibleItems](#) (page 2959) (NSToolbar)
- [validate](#) (page 2984) (NSToolbarItem)
- [target](#) (page 2983) (NSToolbarItem)
- [action](#) (page 2970) (NSToolbarItem)

Declared In

NSToolbarItem.h

NSToolTipOwner Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSView.h
Companion guide	Online Help

Overview

The NSToolTipOwner informal protocol declares a method that allows an object to dynamically provide the text to a tool tip. If the tool tip object does not implement this method, the NSObject protocol `description` method is invoked instead.

Tasks

Obtaining Tool Tip Strings

- [view:stringForToolTip:point:userData:](#) (page 3633)

Returns the tool tip string to be displayed due to the cursor pausing at location *point* within the tool tip rectangle identified by *tag* in the view *view*.

Instance Methods

view:stringForToolTip:point:userData:

Returns the tool tip string to be displayed due to the cursor pausing at location *point* within the tool tip rectangle identified by *tag* in the view *view*.

```
- (NSString *)view:(NSView *)view stringForToolTip:(NSToolTipTag)tag
point:(NSPoint)point userData:(void *)userData
```

Discussion

userData is additional information provided by the creator of the tool tip rectangle.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

- [addToolTipRect:owner:userData:](#) (page 3094) (NSView)

Declared In

NSView.h

NSUserInterfaceValidations Protocol Reference

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSUserInterfaceValidation.h
Companion guide	User Interface Validation

Overview

The `NSUserInterfaceValidations` protocol works with the `NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem` protocol to enable or disable a control automatically, depending on whether any responder in the responder chain can handle the control's action method. The `NSMenuItem` and `NSToolBarItem` classes take advantage of these protocols.

By conforming to this protocol, your custom responder can participate in this validation mechanism. To validate a control, the application calls `validateUserInterfaceItem:` for each item in the responder chain, starting with the first responder. If no responder returns `YES`, the item is disabled. For example, a menu item that sends the `copy:` action message would disable itself if no responder in the responder chain can be copied.

Tasks

Validating User Interface Items

- [validateUserInterfaceItem:](#) (page 3635)
Returns whether the receiver can handle the action method for a user interface item.

Instance Methods

validateUserInterfaceItem:

Returns whether the receiver can handle the action method for a user interface item.

- (BOOL)validateUserInterfaceItem:(id < NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem >)anItem

Parameters*anItem*

The user interface item to validate. You can send *anItem* the [action](#) (page 3637) and [tag](#) (page 3638) messages.

Return Value

YES if the receiver can handle the action method; NO if it cannot.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSUserInterfaceValidation.h

NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem Protocol Reference

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Availability	Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
Declared in	AppKit/NSUserInterfaceValidation.h
Companion guide	User Interface Validation

Overview

The `NSValidatedUserInterfaceItem` protocol works with the `NSUserInterfaceValidations` protocol to enable or disable a control automatically, depending on whether any responder in the responder chain can handle the control's action method. The `NSMenuItem` and `NSToolBarItem` classes implement this protocol.

By conforming to this protocol, your control can participate in this validation mechanism. To validate a control, the application calls `validateUserInterfaceItem:` for each item in the responder chain, starting with the first responder. If no responder returns `YES`, the item is disabled. For example, a menu item that sends the `copy:` action message would disable itself if no responder in the responder chain can be copied.

Tasks

Getting Information About a User Interface Item

- [action](#) (page 3637)
Returns the selector of the receiver's action method.
- [tag](#) (page 3638)
Returns the receiver's tag integer.

Instance Methods

action

Returns the selector of the receiver's action method.

- (SEL)action

Return Value

The selector of the receiver's action method.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSUserInterfaceValidation.h

tag

Returns the receiver's tag integer.

- (NSInteger)tag

Return Value

The receiver's tag.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSUserInterfaceValidation.h

NSWindowScripting Protocol Reference

(informal protocol)

Framework	/System/Library/Frameworks/AppKit.framework
Declared in	AppKit/NSWindowScripting.h
Companion guide	Cocoa Scripting Guide

Overview

Category on `NSWindow`. Supports window scripting for all scriptable Cocoa applications by getting and setting standard properties and handling the `close`, `print`, and `save` AppleScript commands.

Tasks

Getting Scripting Attribute Information About a Window

- `hasCloseBox` (page 3641)
Returns YES if the receiver has a close box.
- `hasTitleBar` (page 3642)
Returns YES if the receiver has a title bar.
- `isFloatingPanel` (page 3642)
Returns YES if the receiver is a floating panel.
- `isMiniaturizable` (page 3642)
Returns YES if the receiver can be miniaturized (has a minimize button).
- `isModalPanel` (page 3642)
Returns YES if the receiver is an application-modal panel.
- `isResizable` (page 3642)
Returns YES if the receiver is resizable (has a size control).
- `isZoomable` (page 3643)
Returns YES if the receiver is zoomable (has a zoom button).

Setting Scripting Attribute Information for a Window

- `setIsMiniaturized:` (page 3643)
Sets the receiver's miniaturized state to the value specified by *flag*.

- `setVisible:` (page 3644)
Sets the receiver's visible state to the value specified by *flag*.
- `setZoomed:` (page 3644)
Sets the receiver's zoomed state to the value specified by *flag*.

Handling Script Commands

- `handleCloseScriptCommand:` (page 3640)
Handles the `close` AppleScript command by attempting to close the window (and its associated document, if any).
- `handlePrintScriptCommand:` (page 3641)
Handles the `print` AppleScript command by attempting to print the contents of the window (or its associated document, if any).
- `handleSaveScriptCommand:` (page 3641)
Handles the `save` AppleScript command by attempting to save the window (and its associated document, if any).

Working with Ordered Indices

- `orderedIndex` (page 3643)
Returns the zero-based position of the receiver based on its order from front to back among all application windows.
- `setOrderedIndex:` (page 3644)
Sets the zero-based position of the receiver, based on its order from front to back among all visible application windows, to the value specified by *index*. If *index* is out of range, sets the position to the nearest value that is in range.

Instance Methods

handleCloseScriptCommand:

Handles the `close` AppleScript command by attempting to close the window (and its associated document, if any).

- (id)handleCloseScriptCommand:(NSCloseCommand *)*command*

Discussion

Extracts `close` command arguments from the *command* object and uses them to determine how to close the associated document—specifically, whether to ignore unsaved changes, save changes automatically, or ask the user and to identify the file in which to save the document (by default, the file that was opened or previously saved to, or an “untitled” name if the file has never been saved).

If there is a corresponding document and the window is the main window of the document, it forwards the `close` command to the corresponding document; otherwise, the window sends itself a `performClose` message, if it has a close box. This may have been handled differently in versions of Mac OS X prior to version 10.3.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

handlePrintScriptCommand:

Handles the `print` AppleScript command by attempting to print the contents of the window (or its associated document, if any).

```
- (id)handlePrintScriptCommand:(NSScriptCommand *)command
```

Discussion

If there is a corresponding document and the window is the main window of the document, it forwards the `print` command to the corresponding document; otherwise, the window sends itself a `print` message. This may have been handled differently in versions of Mac OS X prior to version 10.3.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

handleSaveScriptCommand:

Handles the `save` AppleScript command by attempting to save the window (and its associated document, if any).

```
- (id)handleSaveScriptCommand:(NSScriptCommand *)command
```

Discussion

The default version invokes the same named method of the window's document, if the window is the one being saved.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

hasCloseBox

Returns YES if the receiver has a close box.

```
- (BOOL)hasCloseBox
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

hasTitleBar

Returns YES if the receiver has a title bar.

- (BOOL)hasTitleBar

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

isFloatingPanel

Returns YES if the receiver is a floating panel.

- (BOOL)isFloatingPanel

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

isMiniaturizable

Returns YES if the receiver can be miniaturized (has a minimize button).

- (BOOL)isMiniaturizable

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

isModalPanel

Returns YES if the receiver is an application-modal panel.

- (BOOL)isModalPanel

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

isResizable

Returns YES if the receiver is resizable (has a size control).

- (BOOL)isResizable

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

isZoomable

Returns YES if the receiver is zoomable (has a zoom button).

- (BOOL)isZoomable

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

orderedIndex

Returns the zero-based position of the receiver based on its order from front to back among all application windows.

- (int)orderedIndex

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

setIsMiniaturized:

Sets the receiver's miniaturized state to the value specified by *flag*.

- (void)setIsMiniaturized:(BOOL)*flag*

Discussion

Depending on the current miniaturized state and the value of *flag*, the window may be minimized to the Dock or expanded from the Dock.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

setIsVisible:

Sets the receiver's visible state to the value specified by *flag*.

```
- (void)setIsVisible:(BOOL)flag
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

setIsZoomed:

Sets the receiver's zoomed state to the value specified by *flag*.

```
- (void)setIsZoomed:(BOOL)flag
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

setOrderedIndex:

Sets the zero-based position of the receiver, based on its order from front to back among all visible application windows, to the value specified by *index*. If *index* is out of range, sets the position to the nearest value that is in range.

```
- (void)setOrderedIndex:(int)index
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSWindowScripting.h

Functions

Application Kit Functions Reference

Framework: AppKit/AppKit.h

Overview

This document describes functions and function-like macros defined in the Application Kit framework.

Functions by Task

Accessibility

Additional information on accessibility can be found in [NSAccessibility](#).

[NSAccessibilityActionDescription](#) (page 3652)

Returns a standard description for an action.

[NSAccessibilityPostNotification](#) (page 3652)

Sends a notification to any observing assistive applications.

[NSAccessibilityRaiseBadArgumentException](#) (page 3653)

Raises an error if the parameter is the wrong type or has an illegal value

[NSAccessibilityRoleDescription](#) (page 3653)

Returns a standard description for a role and subrole.

[NSAccessibilityRoleDescriptionForUIElement](#) (page 3654)

Returns a standard role description for a user interface element.

[NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildren](#) (page 3655)

Returns a list of unignored accessibility objects, descending the hierarchy if necessary.

[NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildrenForOnlyChild](#) (page 3655)

Returns a list of unignored accessibility objects, descending the hierarchy if necessary.

[NSAccessibilityUnignoredDescendant](#) (page 3655)

Returns an unignored accessibility object, descending the hierarchy if necessary.

[NSAccessibilityUnignoredAncestor](#) (page 3654)

Returns an unignored accessibility object, ascending the hierarchy if necessary.

Applications

Additional information on [NSApplication](#) can be found in [NSApplication Class Reference](#).

- [NSApplicationLoad](#) (page 3656)
Startup function to call when running Cocoa code from a Carbon application.
- [NSApplicationMain](#) (page 3656)
Called by the main function to create and run the application.
- [NSPerformService](#) (page 3685)
Programmatically invokes a Services menu service.
- [NSRegisterServicesProvider](#) (page 3692)
Registers a service provider.
- [NSSetShowsServicesMenuItem](#) (page 3696)
Specifies whether an item should be included in Services menus.
- [NSShowsServicesMenuItem](#) (page 3697)
Specifies whether a Services menu item is currently enabled.
- [NSUnregisterServicesProvider](#) (page 3698)
Unregisters a service provider.
- [NSUpdateDynamicServices](#) (page 3698)
Causes the services information for the system to be updated.

Events

- [NSEventMaskFromType](#) (page 3676)
Returns the event mask for the specified type.

Fonts

- [NSConvertGlyphsToPackedGlyphs](#) (page 3662)
Prepares a set of glyphs for processing by character-based routines.

Graphics

- [NSCopyBits](#) (page 3663)
Copies a bitmap image to the location specified by a destination point.
- [NSCountWindows](#) (page 3663)
Counts the number of onscreen windows.
- [NSCountWindowsForContext](#) (page 3664)
Counts the number of onscreen windows belonging to a particular application.
- [NSDisableScreenUpdates](#) (page 3665)
Disables screen updates.
- [NSEnableScreenUpdates](#) (page 3676)
Enables screen updates
- [NSDottedFrameRect](#) (page 3665)
Draws a bordered rectangle.
- [NSDrawBitmap](#) (page 3665)
Draws a bitmap image.

[NSDrawButton](#) (page 3667)

Draws a gray-filled rectangle representing a user-interface button.

[NSDrawDarkBezel](#) (page 3668)

Draws a dark gray-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

[NSDrawGrayBezel](#) (page 3669)

Draws a gray-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

[NSDrawGroove](#) (page 3669)

Draws a gray-filled rectangle with a groove border.

[NSDrawLightBezel](#) (page 3670)

Draws a white-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

[NSDrawThreePartImage](#) (page 3672)

Draws a three-part tiled image.

[NSDrawNinePartImage](#) (page 3670)

Draws a nine-part tiled image.

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Draws rectangles with borders.

[NSDrawColorTiledRects](#) (page 3667)

Draws a colored bordered rectangle.

[NSDrawWhiteBezel](#) (page 3675)

Draws a white-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

[NSDrawWindowBackground](#) (page 3675)

Draws the window's default background pattern into the specified rectangle of the currently focused view.

[NSEraseRect](#) (page 3676)

Erases the specified rect by filling it with white.

[NSFrameRect](#) (page 3677)

Draw a bordered rectangle.

[NSFrameRectWithWidth](#) (page 3678)

Draw a bordered rectangle.

[NSFrameRectWithWidthUsingOperation](#) (page 3678)

Draw a bordered rectangle using the specified compositing operation.

[NSGetWindowServerMemory](#) (page 3681)

Returns the amount of memory being used by a context.

[NSHighlightRect](#) (page 3682)

Highlights the specified rect by filling it with white.

[NSReadPixel](#) (page 3686)

Reads the color of the pixel at the specified location.

[NSRectClip](#) (page 3687)

Modifies the current clipping path by intersecting it with the passed rect.

[NSRectClipList](#) (page 3688)

Modifies the current clipping path by intersecting it with the passed rect.

[NSRectFill](#) (page 3688)

Fills the passed rectangle with the current color.

[NSRectFillList](#) (page 3689)

Fills the rectangles in the passed list with the current fill color.

[NSRectFillListWithColors](#) (page 3690)

Fills the rectangles in the passed list with the passed list of colors.

[NSRectFillListWithGrays](#) (page 3691)

Fills the rectangles in the passed list with the passed list of grays.

[NSRectFillListUsingOperation](#) (page 3689)

Fills the rectangles in a list using the current fill color and specified compositing operation.

[NSRectFillListWithColorsUsingOperation](#) (page 3690)

Fills the rectangles in a list using the specified colors and compositing operation.

[NSRectFillUsingOperation](#) (page 3692)

Fills a rectangle using the current fill color and the specified compositing operation.

[NSSetFocusRingStyle](#) (page 3696)

Specifies how a focus ring will be drawn.

[NSShowAnimationEffect](#) (page 3696)

Runs a system animation effect.

[NSWindowList](#) (page 3699)

Gets information about onscreen windows.

[NSWindowListForContext](#) (page 3699)

Gets information about an application's onscreen windows.

Graphics-Window Depth

[NSAvailableWindowDepths](#) (page 3657)

Returns the available window depth values.

[NSBestDepth](#) (page 3661)

Attempts to return a window depth adequate for the specified parameters.

[NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth](#) (page 3661)

Returns the bits per pixel for the specified window depth.

[NSBitsPerSampleFromDepth](#) (page 3662)

Returns the bits per sample for the specified window depth.

[NSColorSpaceFromDepth](#) (page 3662)

Returns the name of the color space corresponding to the passed window depth.

[NSNumberOfColorComponents](#) (page 3684)

Returns the number of color components in the specified color space.

[NSPlanarFromDepth](#) (page 3686)

Returns whether the specified window depth is planar.

Interface Styles

[NSInterfaceStyleForKey](#) (page 3683)

Returns an interface style value for the specified key and responder.

Key Value Bindings

[NSIsControllerMarker](#) (page 3683)

Tests whether a given object is special marker object used for indicating the state of a selection in relation to a key.

OpenGL

[NSOpenGLGetOption](#) (page 3684)

Returns global OpenGL options.

[NSOpenGLGetVersion](#) (page 3685)

Returns the NSOpenGL version numbers.

[NSOpenGLSetOption](#) (page 3685)

Sets global OpenGL options.

Panels

[NSBeginAlertSheet](#) (page 3658)

Creates and runs an alert sheet.

[NSBeginCriticalAlertSheet](#) (page 3659)

Creates and runs a critical alert sheet.

[NSBeginInformationalAlertSheet](#) (page 3660)

Creates and runs an informational alert sheet.

[NSGetAlertPanel](#) (page 3679)

Returns an alert panel.

[NSGetCriticalAlertPanel](#) (page 3680)

Returns an alert panel to display a critical message.

[NSGetInformationalAlertPanel](#) (page 3681)

Returns an alert panel to display an informational message.

[NSReleaseAlertPanel](#) (page 3693)

Releases an alert panel.

[NSRunAlertPanel](#) (page 3693)

Creates an alert panel.

[NSRunCriticalAlertPanel](#) (page 3694)

Creates and runs a critical alert panel.

[NSRunInformationalAlertPanel](#) (page 3695)

Creates and runs an informational alert panel.

Pasteboards

[NSCreateFileContentsPboardType](#) (page 3664)

Returns a pasteboard type based on the passed file type.

[NSCreateFilenamePboardType](#) (page 3664)

Returns a pasteboard type based on the passed file type.

[NSGetFileType](#) (page 3680)

Returns a file type based on the passed pasteboard type.

[NSGetFileTypes](#) (page 3680)

Returns an array of file types based on the passed pasteboard types.

System Beep

Additional information on sounds can be found in [NSSound](#).

[NSBeep](#) (page 3658)

Plays the system beep.

Functions

NSAccessibilityActionDescription

Returns a standard description for an action.

```
NSString * NSAccessibilityActionDescription (
    NSString *action
);
```

Discussion

This function returns a standard description for *action*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSAccessibilityPostNotification

Sends a notification to any observing assistive applications.

```
void NSAccessibilityPostNotification (
    id element,
    NSString *notification
);
```

Discussion

Sends *notification* to any assistive applications that have registered to receive the notification from the user interface object *element* in your application. Accessibility notifications require special handling, so they cannot be posted using `NSNotificationCenter`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

TrackBall

Declared In

`NSAccessibility.h`

NSAccessibilityRaiseBadArgumentException

Raises an error if the parameter is the wrong type or has an illegal value

```
void NSAccessibilityRaiseBadArgumentException (
    id element,
    NSString *attribute,
    id value
);
```

Discussion

Raises an error if a parameter is the wrong type or has an illegal value. This function can also be used to raise an error if an attempt is made to set an attribute's value with the wrong type or an illegal value.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSAccessibility.h`

NSAccessibilityRoleDescription

Returns a standard description for a role and subrole.

```
NSString * NSAccessibilityRoleDescription (
    NSString *role,
    NSString *subrole
);
```

Discussion

You should pass `nil` to this function if there is no subrole. This function returns a description of a standard role. For example, if you implement a button widget that does not inherit from `NSButton`, you should use this function to return a localized role description matching that returned by a standard button.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

ImageMapExample

TrackBall

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSAccessibilityRoleDescriptionForUIElement

Returns a standard role description for a user interface element.

```
NSString * NSAccessibilityRoleDescriptionForUIElement (
    id element
);
```

Discussion

This function is like the [NSAccessibilityRoleDescription](#) (page 3653) function, except that it queries *element* to get the role and subrole. The `NSAccessibilityRoleDescription` function is more efficient, but this function is useful for accessorizing base classes so that they properly handle derived classes, which may override the subrole or even the role.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Related Sample Code

ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSAccessibilityUnignoredAncestor

Returns an unignored accessibility object, ascending the hierarchy if necessary.

```
id NSAccessibilityUnignoredAncestor (
    id element
);
```

Discussion

Tests whether *element* is an ignored object, returning either *element*, if it is not ignored, or the first unignored ancestor of *element*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

ImageMapExample

TrackBall

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildren

Returns a list of unignored accessibility objects, descending the hierarchy if necessary.

```
NSArray * NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildren (
    NSArray *originalChildren
);
```

Discussion

Returns a copy of *originalChildren* with any ignored objects in the array replaced by their unignored descendants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildrenForOnlyChild

Returns a list of unignored accessibility objects, descending the hierarchy if necessary.

```
NSArray * NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildrenForOnlyChild (
    id originalChild
);
```

Discussion

Tests whether *originalChild* is an ignored object and returns an array containing either *originalChild*, if it is not ignored, or its unignored descendants.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSAccessibilityUnignoredDescendant

Returns an unignored accessibility object, descending the hierarchy if necessary.

```
id NSAccessibilityUnignoredDescendant (
    id element
);
```

Discussion

Tests whether *element* is an ignored object, returning either *element*, if it is not ignored, or the first unignored descendant of *element*. Use this function only if you know there is a linear, one-to-one, hierarchy below *element*. Otherwise, if *element* has either no unignored children or multiple unignored children, this function fails and returns `nil`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

ImageMapExample

Declared In

NSAccessibility.h

NSApplicationLoad

Startup function to call when running Cocoa code from a Carbon application.

```
BOOL NSApplicationLoad (void);
```

Return Value

YES if the `NSApplication` object was successfully initialized and can now be used from your Carbon application or NO if there was an error during initialization.

Discussion

You typically call this function before calling other Cocoa code in a plug-in loaded into a primarily Carbon application. If the shared `NSApplication` object is not already initialized, this function initializes it and sets up the necessary event handlers for Cocoa.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Related Sample Code

CarbonCocoa_PictureCursor

CarbonCocoaCoreImageTab

CarbonQuartzComposer_TV

CocoaInCarbon

HView-NSView

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSApplicationMain

Called by the main function to create and run the application.

```
int NSApplicationMain (
    int argc,
    const char *argv[]
);
```

Parameters*argc*

The number of arguments in the *argv* parameter.

argv

An array of pointers containing the arguments that were passed to the application at startup.

Return Value

This method never returns a result code. Instead, it calls the `exit` function to exit the application and terminate the process. If you want to determine why the application exited, you should look at the result code from the `exit` function instead.

Discussion

Creates the application, loads the main nib file from the application's main bundle, and runs the application. You must call this function from the main thread of your application, and you typically call it only once from your application's `main` function, which is usually generated automatically by Xcode.

Special Considerations

`NSApplicationMain` itself ignores the *argc* and *argv* arguments. Instead, Cocoa gets its arguments indirectly via `_NSGetArgv`, `_NSGetArgc`, and `_NSGetEnviron` (see `<crt_externs.h>`).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Dicey

ImageClient

MyPhoto

Quartz EB

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSAvailableWindowDepths

Returns the available window depth values.

```
const NSWindowDepth * NSAvailableWindowDepths (void);
```

Discussion

Returns a null-terminated array of `NSWindowDepth` (page 3356) `Window Depth` values that specify which window depths are currently available. Window depth values are converted to specific display properties using the functions `NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth` (page 3661), `NSBitsPerSampleFromDepth` (page 3662), `NSColorSpaceFromDepth` (page 3662), and `NSPlanarFromDepth` (page 3686).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSBeep

Plays the system beep.

```
void NSBeep (void);
```

Discussion

Plays the system beep. Users can select a sound to be played as the system beep. On a Macintosh computer, for example, you can change sounds with the Sound pane of System Preferences.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

GridCalendar

NewsReader

PDFKitLinker2

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSBeginAlertSheet

Creates and runs an alert sheet.

```
void NSBeginAlertSheet (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    NSWindow *docWindow,
    id modalDelegate,
    SEL didEndSelector,
    SEL didDismissSelector,
    void *contextInfo,
    NSString *msg,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Creates and runs an alert sheet on *docWindow*, with the title of *title*, the text of *msg*, and buttons with titles of *defaultButton*, *alternateButton*, and *otherButton*.

The buttons are laid out on the lower-right corner of the sheet, with *defaultButton* on the right, *alternateButton* on the left, and *otherButton* in the middle. If *title* is *nil* or an empty string, a default localized title (“Alert” in English) is used. If *defaultButton* is *nil* or an empty string, a default localized button title (“OK” in English) is used. For the remaining buttons, this function creates them only if their corresponding button title is non-*nil*.

A Command-D key equivalent for the “Don’t Save” button is provided, if one is found. The button titles are searched for the localized value for “Don’t Save.” If a match is found, that button is assigned a Command-D key equivalent, provided it is not the default button.

If you create a modal panel using `runModalForWindow:` (page 164) or `beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:` (page 144), you can assign the key equivalent yourself, using `setKeyEquivalent:` (page 487) and `setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:` (page 488).

The `msg` argument is the message that’s displayed in the panel. It can use printf-style formatting characters; any necessary arguments should be listed at the end of the function’s argument list (after the `msg` argument). For more information on formatting characters, see the man page for `printf`.

When the modal session is ended, and before the sheet is dismissed, the `didEndSelector` is invoked on the `modalDelegate`, passing `contextInfo`. After the sheet is dismissed, the `didDismissSelector` is invoked on the `modalDelegate`, passing `contextInfo`. Typically, you will want to implement the `didEndSelector` but you may pass NULL for the `didDismissSelector`. The two selectors should be defined as follows:

```
sheetDidEnd:(NSWindow *)sheet returnCode:(int)returnCode contextInfo:(void
*)contextInfo;
sheetDidDismiss:(NSWindow *)sheet returnCode:(int)returnCode contextInfo:(void
*)contextInfo;
```

where `sheet` is the alert sheet, `returnCode` specifies which button the user pressed, and `contextInfo` is the same `contextInfo` passed into `NSBeginAlertSheet`. `returnCode` can be one of the following:

- `NSAlertDefaultReturn` means the user pressed the default button.
- `NSAlertAlternateReturn` means the user pressed the alternate button.
- `NSAlertOtherReturn` means the user pressed the other button.
- `NSAlertErrorReturn` means an error occurred while running the alert panel.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

ImageClient

PrefsPane

QTAudioExtractionPanel

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

NSBeginCriticalAlertSheet

Creates and runs a critical alert sheet.

```
void NSBeginCriticalAlertSheet (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    NSWindow *docWindow,
    id modalDelegate,
    SEL didEndSelector,
    SEL didDismissSelector,
    void *contextInfo,
    NSString *msg,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Creates and runs a critical alert sheet on *docWindow*, with the title of *title*, the text of *msg*, and buttons with titles of *defaultButton*, *alternateButton*, and *otherButton*.

See the description of [NSBeginAlertSheet](#) (page 3658) for information on layout, default parameters, and the selectors.

The sheet presented to the user is badged with a caution icon. Critical alerts should be used only as specified in the "Alerts" section of the Windows chapter of *Apple Human Interface Guidelines*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPanel.h

NSBeginInformationalAlertSheet

Creates and runs an informational alert sheet.

```
void NSBeginInformationalAlertSheet (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    NSWindow *docWindow,
    id modalDelegate,
    SEL didEndSelector,
    SEL didDismissSelector,
    void *contextInfo,
    NSString *msg,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Creates and runs an informational alert sheet on *docWindow*, with the title of *title*, the text of *msg*, and buttons with titles of *defaultButton*, *alternateButton*, and *otherButton*.

See the description of [NSBeginAlertSheet](#) (page 3658) for information on layout, default parameters, and the selectors.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

AutoSample

InstallerPluginSample

Declared In

NSPanel.h

NSBestDepth

Attempts to return a window depth adequate for the specified parameters.

```
NSWindowDepth NSBestDepth (
    NSString *colorSpace,
    NSInteger bps,
    NSInteger bpp,
    BOOL planar,
    BOOL *exactMatch
);
```

Discussion

Returns a window depth deep enough for the given number of colors in *colorSpace*, bits per sample specified by *bps*, bits per pixel specified by *bpp*, and whether planar as specified by *planar*. Upon return, the variable pointed to by *exactMatch* is YES if the window depth can accommodate all of the values specified by the parameters, NO if it can't.

Use this function to compute window depths. This function tries to accommodate all the parameters (match or better); if there are multiple matches, it gives the closest, with matching *colorSpace* first, then *bps*, then *planar*, then *bpp*. *bpp* is “bits per pixel”; 0 indicates default (same as the number of bits per plane, either *bps* or *bps* * [NSNumberOfColorComponents](#) (page 3684)); other values may be used as hints to provide backing stores of different configuration; for instance, 8-bit color. The *exactMatch* parameter is optional and indicates whether all the parameters matched exactly.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth

Returns the bits per pixel for the specified window depth.

```
NSInteger NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth (
    NSWindowDepth depth
);
```

Discussion

Returns the number of bits per pixel for the window depth specified by *depth*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSBitsPerSampleFromDepth

Returns the bits per sample for the specified window depth.

```
NSInteger NSBitsPerSampleFromDepth (  
    NSWindowDepth depth  
);
```

Discussion

Returns the number of bits per sample (bits per pixel in each color component) for the window depth specified by *depth*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSColorSpaceFromDepth

Returns the name of the color space corresponding to the passed window depth.

```
NSString * NSColorSpaceFromDepth (  
    NSWindowDepth depth  
);
```

Discussion

Returns the color space name for the specified *depth*. For example, the returned color space name can be `NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace`, or `NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSConvertGlyphsToPackedGlyphs

Prepares a set of glyphs for processing by character-based routines.

```

NSInteger NSConvertGlyphsToPackedGlyphs (
    NSGlyph *glBuf,
    NSInteger count,
    NSMultibyteGlyphPacking packing,
    char *packedGlyphs
);

```

Discussion

Takes a buffer of glyphs, specified in the *glBuf* parameter, and packs them into a condensed character array. The character array is returned in the *packedGlyphs* parameter, which should have enough space for at least $(4 * \text{count}) + 1$ bytes to guarantee that the packed glyphs fit. *count* specifies the number of glyphs in *glBuf*. *packing* specifies how the glyphs are currently packed.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSFont.h

NSCopyBits

Copies a bitmap image to the location specified by a destination point.

```

void NSCopyBits (
    NSInteger srcGState,
    NSRect srcRect,
    NSPoint destPoint
);

```

Discussion

Copies the pixels in the rectangle specified by *srcRect* to the location specified by *destPoint*. The source rectangle is defined in the graphics state designated by *srcGState*. If *srcGState* is `NSNullObject`, the current graphics state is assumed. The *destPoint* destination is defined in the current graphics state.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSCountWindows

Counts the number of onscreen windows.

```

void NSCountWindows (
    NSInteger *count
);

```

Parameters

count

On output, this parameter contains the number of onscreen windows.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSCountWindowsForContext

Counts the number of onscreen windows belonging to a particular application.

```
void NSCountWindowsForContext (
    NSInteger context,
    NSInteger *count
);
```

Discussion

Counts the number of onscreen windows belonging to a particular application, identified by *context*, which is a window server connection ID. The function returns the number by reference in *count*.

Use of this function is discouraged as it may be deprecated in a future release.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSCreateFileContentsPboardType

Returns a pasteboard type based on the passed file type.

```
NSString * NSCreateFileContentsPboardType (
    NSString *fileType
);
```

Discussion

Returns an NSString to a pasteboard type representing a file's contents based on the supplied string *fileType*. *fileType* should generally be the extension part of a filename. The conversion from a named file type to a pasteboard type is simple; no mapping to standard pasteboard types is attempted.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

NSCreateFilenamePboardType

Returns a pasteboard type based on the passed file type.

```
NSString * NSCreateFilenamePboardType (
    NSString *fileType
);
```

Discussion

Returns an NSString to a pasteboard type representing a filename based on the supplied string *fileType*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPasteboard.h

NSDisableScreenUpdates

Disables screen updates.

```
void NSDisableScreenUpdates (void);
```

Discussion

Prevents drawing operations from being flushed to the screen for all windows belonging to the calling process. When you re-enable screen updates (with [NSEnableScreenUpdates](#) (page 3676)) screen flushing for all windows belonging to the calling process appears to be simultaneous. You typically call this function so that operations on multiple windows appear atomic to the user. This is a technique particularly useful for synchronizing parent and child windows. Make sure that the period after calling this function and before reenabling updates is short; the system only allow updating to be disabled for a limited time (currently one second) before automatically reenabling updates. Successive calls to this function are placed on a stack and must be popped off that stack by matching [NSEnableScreenUpdates](#) calls.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDottedFrameRect

Draws a bordered rectangle.

```
void NSDottedFrameRect (
    NSRect aRect
);
```

Discussion

Deprecated. Use a dashed [NSBezierPath](#) instead.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawBitmap

Draws a bitmap image.

```
void NSDrawBitmap (
    NSRect rect,
    NSInteger width,
    NSInteger height,
    NSInteger bps,
    NSInteger spp,
    NSInteger bpp,
    NSInteger bpr,
    BOOL isPlanar,
    BOOL hasAlpha,
    NSString *colorSpaceName,
    const unsigned char *const data[5]
);
```

Discussion

This function is marginally obsolete. Most applications are better served using the `NSBitmapImageRep` class to read and display bitmap images.

This function renders an image from a bitmap, binary data that describes the pixel values for the image.

This function renders a bitmap image using an appropriate display operator. It puts the image in the rectangular area specified by its first argument, *rect*; the rectangle is specified in the current coordinate system and is located in the current window. The next two arguments, *pixelsWide* and *pixelsHigh*, give the width and height of the image in pixels. If either of these dimensions is larger or smaller than the corresponding dimension of the destination rectangle, the image will be scaled to fit.

The remaining arguments describe the bitmap data, as explained in the following paragraphs.

The *bitsPerSample* argument is the number of bits per sample for each pixel and *samplesPerPixel* is the number of samples per pixel. *bitsPerPixel* is based on *samplesPerPixel* and the configuration of the bitmap: if the configuration is planar, then the value of *bitsPerPixel* should equal the value of *bitsPerSample*; if the configuration isn't planar (is meshed instead), *bitsPerPixel* should equal $\text{bitsPerSample} * \text{samplesPerPixel}$.

The *bytesPerRow* argument is calculated in one of two ways, depending on the configuration of the image data (data configuration is described below). If the data is planar, *bytesPerRow* is $(7 + (\text{pixelsWide} * \text{bitsPerSample})) / 8$. If the data is meshed, *bytesPerRow* is $(7 + (\text{pixelsWide} * \text{bitsPerSample} * \text{samplesPerPixel})) / 8$.

A sample is data that describes one component of a pixel. In an RGB color system, the red, green, and blue components of a color are specified as separate samples, as are the cyan, magenta, yellow, and black components in a CMYK system. Color values in a grayscale are a single sample. Alpha values that determine transparency and opaqueness are specified as a coverage sample separate from color. In bitmap images with alpha, the color (or gray) components have to be premultiplied with the alpha. This is the way images with alpha are displayed, this is the way they are read back, and this is the way they are stored in TIFFs.

The *isPlanar* argument refers to the way data is configured in the bitmap. This flag should be set to YES if a separate data channel is used for each sample. The function provides for up to five channels, *data1*, *data2*, *data3*, *data4*, and *data5*. It should be set NO if sample values are interwoven in a single channel (meshed); all values for one pixel are specified before values for the next pixel.

Grayscale windows store pixel data in planar configuration; color windows store it in meshed configuration. `NSDrawBitmap` can render meshed data in a planar window, or planar data in a meshed window. However, it's more efficient if the image has a depth (*bitsPerSample*) and configuration (*isPlanar*) that match the window.

The *hasAlpha* argument indicates whether the image contains alpha. If it does, the number of samples should be 1 greater than the number of color components in the model (for example, 4 for RGB).

The *colorSpace* argument can be `NSCustomColorSpace`, indicating that the image data is to be interpreted according to the current color space in the graphics state. This allows for imaging using custom color spaces. The image parameters supplied as the other arguments should match what the color space is expecting.

If the image data is planar, *data*[0] through *data*[*samplesPerPixel*-1] point to the planes; if the *data* is meshed, only *data*[0] needs to be set.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSDrawButton

Draws a gray-filled rectangle representing a user-interface button.

```
void NSDrawButton (
    NSRect aRect,
    NSRect clipRect
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Only those parts of *aRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

Discussion

Draws a gray-filled rectangle, used to signify a user-interface button. Since this function is often used to draw the border of a view, the *aRect* parameter typically contains the view's bounds rectangle. For an Aqua button, use an `NSButton` object instead.

This function fills the specified rectangle with light gray. This function is designed for rectangles that are defined in unscaled, unrotated coordinate systems (that is, where the y axis is vertical, the x axis is horizontal, and a unit along either axis is equal to 1 screen pixel). The coordinate system can be either flipped or unflipped. The sides of the rectangle should lie on pixel boundaries.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSDrawColorTiledRects

Draws a colored bordered rectangle.

```

NSRect NSDrawColorTiledRects (
    NSRect boundsRect,
    NSRect clipRect,
    const NSRectEdge *sides,
    NSColor **colors,
    NSInteger count
);

```

Parameters*boundsRect*

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Since this function is often used to draw the border of a view, this rectangle will typically be that view's bounds rectangle. Only those parts of *boundsRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

sides

The sides of the rectangle for which you want to specify custom colors. Each side must have a corresponding entry in the *colors* parameter.

colors

The colors to draw for each of the edges listed in the *sides* parameter.

count

The number of 1.0-unit-wide slices to draw on the specified sides.

Return Value

The rectangle that lies within the resulting border.

Discussion

Behaves the same as [NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673) except it draws its border using colors from the *colors* array.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawDarkBezel

Draws a dark gray-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

```

void NSDrawDarkBezel (
    NSRect aRect,
    NSRect clipRect
);

```

Parameters*aRect*

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Only those parts of *aRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Related Sample Code

BindingsJoystick

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawGrayBezel

Draws a gray-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

```
void NSDrawGrayBezel (
    NSRect aRect,
    NSRect clipRect
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Only those parts of *aRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawGroove

Draws a gray-filled rectangle with a groove border.

```
void NSDrawGroove (
    NSRect aRect,
    NSRect clipRect
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Only those parts of *aRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawLightBezel

Draws a white-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

```
void NSDrawLightBezel (
    NSRect aRect,
    NSRect clipRect
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Only those parts of *aRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Related Sample Code

BindingsJoystick

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawNinePartImage

Draws a nine-part tiled image.

```
void NSDrawNinePartImage(NSRect frame,
    UIImage *topLeftCorner,
    UIImage *topEdgeFill,
    UIImage *topRightCorner,
    UIImage *leftEdgeFill,
    UIImage *centerFill,
    UIImage *rightEdgeFill,
    UIImage *bottomLeftCorner,
    UIImage *bottomEdgeFill,
    UIImage *bottomRightCorner,
    NSCompositingOperation op,
    CGFloat alphaFraction,
    BOOL flipped
);
```

Parameters*frame*

The rectangle (specified in the current coordinate system) in which to draw the images.

topLeftCorner

The image to display in the top-left corner.

topEdgeFill

The image used to tile the space between the *topLeftCorner* and *topRightCorner* images.

topRightCorner

The image to display in the top-right corner.

leftEdgeFill

The image used to tile the space between the *topLeftCorner* and *bottomLeftCorner* images.

centerFill

The image used to tile the center area between the other eight images.

rightEdgeFill

The image used to tile the space between the *topRightCorner* and *bottomRightCorner* images.

bottomLeftCorner

The image to display in the bottom-left corner.

bottomEdgeFill

The image used to tile the space between the *bottomLeftCorner* and *bottomRightCorner* images.

bottomRightCorner

The image to display in the bottom-right corner.

op

The compositing operation to use when rendering the images.

alphaFraction

The alpha value to apply to the rendered image. This value can range between 0.0 and 1.0, with 0.0 being fully transparent and 1.0 being fully opaque.

flipped

Specify YES if you are drawing the images in a flipped coordinate system; otherwise, specify NO.

Discussion

This function is typically used to draw custom cells that are capable of being resized both vertically and horizontally. Cells of this type are comprised of four fixed-size corner images along and a set of edge and center images that are used to fill the gaps between the corners. These cells allow you to create sophisticated looking controls that can grow and shrink in any direction without distorting the control's overall appearance.

You should prefer the use of this function over your own custom code for handling multi-part images whose size can change. This function correctly manages the subtle behaviors needed to handle resolution independence issues and to avoid visual artifacts caused by tiling the various images.

This function uses the top-left and bottom-right corner images to determine the widths and heights of the edge areas that need to be filled. If the width or height of the bottom-left and top-right images are not sized appropriately, they may be scaled to fill their corner area. Edge areas between the corners are tiled using the corresponding image. Similarly, the center area is tiled using the specified center image.

The *flipped* parameter lets you reorient the contents of each image when drawing in a flipped coordinate system. By default, images use an internal coordinate system that is not flipped. Rendering such an image in a flipped coordinate system would therefore cause the image to appear upside down. Passing YES for the *flipped* parameter adjusts the image's internal coordinate system to draw it correctly in a flipped environment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

NSDrawThreePartImage

Draws a three-part tiled image.

```
void NSDrawThreePartImage(NSRect frame,
    NSImage *startCap,
    NSImage *centerFill,
    NSImage *endCap,
    BOOL vertical,
    NSCompositingOperation op,
    CGFloat alphaFraction,
    BOOL flipped
);
```

Parameters

frame

The rectangle (specified in the current coordinate system) in which to draw the images.

startCap

For a horizontal three-part image, this is the image located at the left edge of the frame rectangle. For a vertical three-part image, this image appears at the top of the screen in an unflipped coordinate system and at the bottom of the screen in a flipped coordinate system.

centerFill

The image used to tile the space between the *startCap* and *endCap* images.

endCap

For a horizontal three-part image, this is the image located at the right edge of the frame rectangle. For a vertical three-part image, this image appears at the bottom of the screen in an unflipped coordinate system and at the top of the screen in a flipped coordinate system.

vertical

Specify YES if the images should be stacked on top of one another to create a vertically oriented element. Specify NO if the images should be laid out side-by-side to create a horizontally oriented element.

op

The compositing operation to use when rendering the images.

alphaFraction

The alpha value to apply to the rendered image. This value can range between 0.0 and 1.0, with 0.0 being fully transparent and 1.0 being fully opaque.

flipped

Specify YES if you are drawing the images in a flipped coordinate system; otherwise, specify NO.

Discussion

This function is typically used to draw custom cells (such as the backgrounds for push button and slider controls) that are capable of being resized along a single axis only. Cells of this type are comprised of fixed-size end cap images and a center area that is filled by tiling the specified center image as many times as needed to fill the gap. These cells allow you to create sophisticated looking controls that can grow and shrink without distorting the control's overall appearance.

You should prefer the use of this function over your own custom code for handling multi-part images whose size can change. This function correctly manages the subtle behaviors needed to handle resolution independence issues and to avoid visual artifacts caused by tiling the various images.

When drawing a horizontally oriented control, the images in the *startCap*, *centerFill*, and *endCap* parameters should all have the same height, and that height should match the height of the frame rectangle. If an image's height does not match the height of the frame rectangle, it is scaled until it does match, which might yield less desirable results. For vertically oriented controls, the image widths are scaled instead of the heights.

The *flipped* parameter lets you reorient the contents of each image when drawing in a flipped coordinate system. By default, images use an internal coordinate system that is not flipped. Rendering such an image in a flipped coordinate system would therefore cause the image to appear upside down. Passing YES for the *flipped* parameter adjusts the image's internal coordinate system to draw it correctly in a flipped environment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.5 and later.

Declared In

NSCell.h

NSDrawTiledRects

Draws rectangles with borders.

```

NSRect NSDrawTiledRects (
    NSRect boundsRect,
    NSRect clipRect,
    const NSRectEdge *sides,
    const CGFloat *grays,
    NSInteger count
);

```

Parameters*boundsRect*

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Since this function is often used to draw the border of a view, this rectangle will typically be that view's bounds rectangle. Only those parts of *boundsRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

sides

The sides of the rectangle for which you want to specify custom gray levels. Each side must have a corresponding entry in the *grays* parameter.

grays

The gray levels to draw for each of the edges listed in the *sides* parameter.

count

The number of 1.0-unit-wide slices to draw on the specified sides.

Return Value

The rectangle that lies within the resulting border.

Discussion

This is a generic function that can be used to draw different types of borders inside a given rectangle. These borders can be used to outline an area or to give rectangles the effect of being recessed from or elevated above the surface of the screen.

The *sides*, *grays*, and *count* parameters determine how thick the border is and what gray levels are used to form it. This function uses the `NSDivideRect` function to take successive 1.0-unit-wide slices from the sides of the rectangle specified by the *sides* parameter. Each slice is drawn using the corresponding gray level from the *grays* parameter. This function makes and draws these slices *count* number of times. If you specify the same side more than once, the second slice is drawn inside the first.

The following example uses this function to draw a beveled border consisting of a 1.0-unit-wide white line at the top and on the left side and a 1.0-unit-wide dark-gray line inside a 1.0-unit-wide black line on the other two sides. The resulting rectangle inside this border is then filled in using light gray.

```

NSRectEdge mySides[] = {NSMinYEdge, NSMaxXEdge, NSMaxYEdge, NSMinXEdge,
                       NSMinYEdge, NSMaxXEdge};
float myGrays[] = {NSBlack, NSBlack, NSWhite, NSWhite,
                  NSDarkGray, NSDarkGray};
NSRect aRect, clipRect; // Assume exists

aRect = NSDrawTiledRects(aRect, clipRect, mySides, myGrays, 6);
[[NSColor grayColor] set];
NSRectFill(aRect);

```

In the preceding example, *mySides* is an array that specifies sides of a rectangle; for example, `NSMinYEdge` selects the side parallel to the x axis with the smallest y coordinate value. *myGrays* is an array that specifies the successive gray levels to be used in drawing parts of the border.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawWhiteBezel

Draws a white-filled rectangle with a bezel border.

```
void NSDrawWhiteBezel (
    NSRect aRect,
    NSRect clipRect
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw. Only those parts of *aRect* that lie within the *clipRect* are actually drawn.

clipRect

The clipping rectangle to use during drawing.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Related Sample Code

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSDrawWindowBackground

Draws the window's default background pattern into the specified rectangle of the currently focused view.

```
void NSDrawWindowBackground (
    NSRect aRect
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw the window's background pattern.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSEnableScreenUpdates

Enables screen updates

```
void NSEnableScreenUpdates (void);
```

Discussion

Reenables, for all windows of a process, the flushing of drawing operations to the screen that was previously disabled by [NSDisableScreenUpdates](#) (page 3665). Successive calls to `NSDisableScreenUpdates` are placed on a stack and must be popped off that stack by matching calls to this function.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSEraseRect

Erases the specified rect by filling it with white.

```
void NSEraseRect (  
    NSRect aRect  
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle (in the current coordinate system) defining the area to erase.

Discussion

This function fills the specified rectangle with white. It does not alter the current color.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz EB

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSEventMaskFromType

Returns the event mask for the specified type.

```
static NSUInteger NSEventMaskFromType (  
    NSEventType type  
);
```

Parameters

type

The event type whose mask you want to get.

Return Value

The event mask corresponding to the specified type. The returned mask is equivalent to the number 1 left-shifted by *type* bits.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer Matrix

Declared In

NSEvent.h

NSFrameRect

Draw a bordered rectangle.

```
void NSFrameRect (  
    NSRect aRect  
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw.

Discussion

Draws a frame around the inside of *aRect* in the current color and using the `NSCompositeCopy` compositing operation. The width is equal to 1.0 in the current coordinate system. Since the frame is drawn inside the rectangle, it will be visible even if drawing is clipped to the rectangle.

Because this function does not draw directly on the line, but rather inside it, it uses the current fill color (not stroke color) when drawing.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

Dicey

FilterDemo

PDF Calendar

Sketch-112

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSFrameRectWithWidth

Draw a bordered rectangle.

```
void NSFrameRectWithWidth (
    NSRect aRect,
    CGFloat frameWidth
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw.

frameWidth

The width of the frame, specified in points.

Discussion

Draws a frame around the inside of *aRect* in the current color and using the `NSCompositeCopy` compositing operation. The width is equal to *frameWidth* in the current coordinate system. Since the frame is drawn inside the rectangle, it will be visible even if drawing is clipped to the rectangle.

Because this function does not draw directly on the line, but rather inside it, it uses the current fill color (not stroke color) when drawing.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

See Also

[NSDrawTiledRects](#) (page 3673)

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSFrameRectWithWidthUsingOperation

Draw a bordered rectangle using the specified compositing operation.

```
void NSFrameRectWithWidthUsingOperation (
    NSRect aRect,
    CGFloat frameWidth,
    NSCompositingOperation op
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw.

frameWidth

The width of the frame, specified in points.

op

The compositing operation to use when drawing the frame.

Discussion

Draws a frame around the inside of *aRect* in the current color, using the compositing operation *op*. The width is equal to *frameWidth* in the current coordinate system. Since the frame is drawn inside the rectangle, it will be visible even if drawing is clipped to the rectangle.

Because this function does not draw directly on the line, but rather inside it, it uses the current fill color (not stroke color) when drawing.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

EnhancedAudioBurn

PDF Annotation Editor

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSGetAlertPanel

Returns an alert panel.

```
id NSGetAlertPanel (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *msg,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Returns an `NSPanel` that can be used to set up a modal session. A modal session is useful for allowing the user to interrupt the program. During a modal session, you can perform activities while the panel is displayed and check at various points in your program whether the user has clicked one of the panel's buttons. The arguments for this function are the same as those for `NSRunAlertPanel` (page 3693), but unlike that function, no button is displayed if `defaultButton` is `nil`.

To set up a modal session, send the Application object `beginModalSessionForWindow:` (page 143) with the panel returned by `NSGetAlertPanel` as its argument. When you want to check if the user has clicked one of the panel's buttons, use `runModalSession:` (page 165). To end the modal session, use `endModalSession:` (page 149). When you're finished with the panel created by `NSGetAlertPanel`, you must free it by passing it to `NSReleaseAlertPanel` (page 3693).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPanel.h

NSGetCriticalAlertPanel

Returns an alert panel to display a critical message.

```
id NSGetCriticalAlertPanel (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *msg,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Returns an `NSPanel` that can be used to set up a modal session. No button is displayed if `defaultButton` is `nil`. When you're finished with the panel created by this function, you must free it by passing it to [NSReleaseAlertPanel](#) (page 3693).

The arguments for this function are the same as those for the [NSGetAlertPanel](#) (page 3679). For more information on using a panel in a modal session, see `NSGetAlertPanel`.

The panel presented to the user is badged with a caution icon. Critical alerts should be used only as specified in the "Alerts" section of the Windows chapter of *Apple Human Interface Guidelines*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

NSGetFileType

Returns a file type based on the passed pasteboard type.

```
NSString * NSGetFileType (
    NSString *pboardType
);
```

Discussion

This function is the inverse of both [NSCreateFileContentsPboardType](#) (page 3664) and [NSCreateFilenamePboardType](#) (page 3664). When passed a pasteboard type as returned by those functions, it returns the extension or filename from which the type was derived. It returns `nil` if `pboardType` isn't a pasteboard type created by those functions.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

NSGetFileTypes

Returns an array of file types based on the passed pasteboard types.

```
NSArray * NSGetFileTypes (
    NSArray *pboardTypes
);
```

Discussion

Accepts a null-terminated array of pointers to pasteboard types and returns a null-terminated array of the unique extensions and filenames from the file content and filename types found in the input array. It returns `nil` if the input array contains no file content or filename types. The returned array is allocated and must be freed by the caller. The pointers in the return array point into strings passed in the input array.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPasteboard.h`

NSGetInformationalAlertPanel

Returns an alert panel to display an informational message.

```
id NSGetInformationalAlertPanel (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *msg,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Returns an `NSPanel` that can be used to set up a modal session. No button is displayed if `defaultButton` is `nil`. When you're finished with the panel created by this function, you must free it by passing it to [NSReleaseAlertPanel](#) (page 3693).

The arguments for this function are the same as those for the [NSRunAlertPanel](#) (page 3693) function. For more information on using a panel in a modal session, see [NSGetAlertPanel](#) (page 3679).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

NSGetWindowServerMemory

Returns the amount of memory being used by a context.

```

NSInteger NSGetWindowServerMemory (
    NSInteger context,
    NSInteger *virtualMemory,
    NSInteger *windowBackingMemory,
    NSString **windowDumpString
);

```

Discussion

Calculates the amount of memory being used at the moment by the given *context*. If `NULL` is passed for *context*, the current context is used. The amount of virtual memory used by the current context is returned in the int pointed to by *virtualMemory*; the amount of window backing store used by windows owned by the current context is returned in the int pointed to by *windowBackingMemory*. The sum of these two numbers is the amount of the memory that this context is responsible for.

Calculating these numbers takes some time to execute; thus, calling this function in normal operation is not recommended.

If `nil` is not passed in for *windowDumpStream*, the information returned is echoed to the specified stream. This fact can be useful for finding out more about which windows are using up your storage.

Normally, `NSGetWindowServerMemory` returns 0. If `NULL` is passed for *context* and there's no current display context, this function returns -1.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSHighlightRect

Highlights the specified rect by filling it with white.

```

void NSHighlightRect (
    NSRect aRect
);

```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw.

Discussion

Highlights the rectangle referred to by *aRect*. Light gray becomes white, and white becomes light gray. This function must be called twice, once to highlight the rectangle and once to unhighlight it; the rectangle should not be left in its highlighted state. When not drawing on the screen, the compositing operation is replaced by one that fills the rectangle with light gray.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSInterfaceStyleForKey

Returns an interface style value for the specified key and responder.

```

NSInterfaceStyle NSInterfaceStyleForKey (
    NSString *key,
    NSResponder *responder
);

```

Discussion

Used to determine an interface style based on a key and a responder, either of which may be `nil`. An [NSInterfaceStyle](#) (page 3705) value specifies the style in which an interface item, such as a button or a scroll bar, should be drawn. For example, a value of `NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle` indicates an item should be drawn in the Macintosh style. The values defined for `NSInterfaceStyle` are `NSNoInterfaceStyle`, `NSNextStepInterfaceStyle`, `NSWindows95InterfaceStyle`, and `NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle`. Note that this function never returns `NSNoInterfaceStyle`.

The interface style value returned by this function depends on several factors. If `responder` is not `nil` and if `responder` specifies an interface style other than `NSNoInterfaceStyle`, this function returns the responder's style, and `key` is ignored.

Otherwise, if `key` is not `nil` and there is an interface style for `key` specified by the defaults system, this function returns the interface style for `key` from the defaults system.

Finally, if `key` is `nil`, or if there is no interface style for `key` specified by the defaults system, this function returns the global interface style specified by the defaults system.

The defaults system allows an application to customize its behavior to match a user's preferences. You can read about the defaults system in the documentation for `NSUserDefaults`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
TextEditPlus

Declared In

`NSInterfaceStyle.h`

NSIsControllerMarker

Tests whether a given object is special marker object used for indicating the state of a selection in relation to a key.

```

BOOL NSIsControllerMarker (
    id object
);

```

Parameters

Term

Specify the object you want to check. This parameter can be `nil`.

Return Value

YES if the object is one of the designated controller markers or NO if it is not.

Discussion

This function helps you to create bindings between user interface elements and controller objects. The Application Kit predefines several special marker objects used as values for indicating selection state; currently these are `NSMultipleValuesMarker`, `NSNoSelectionMarker`, and `NSNotApplicableMarker`. These markers are typed as `id` and only exist for the purpose of indicating a state; they are never archived and cannot be used as object values in controls. You use this function to test whether a given object value is a marker, in which case it is not directly assignable to the object that is bound. This check is important, especially since additional markers may be added in the future.

See the `NSKeyValueBinding.h` header file for further details.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Related Sample Code

CoreRecipes

Declared In

`NSKeyValueBinding.h`

NSNumberOfColorComponents

Returns the number of color components in the specified color space.

```
NSInteger NSNumberOfColorComponents (
    NSString *colorSpaceName
);
```

Discussion

Returns the number of color components in the color space whose name is provided by `colorSpaceName`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSOpenGLGetOption

Returns global OpenGL options.

```
void NSOpenGLGetOption (
    NSOpenGLGlobalOption pname,
    GLint *param
);
```

Discussion

Returns in *param* the value of the global OpenGL parameter *pname*. The available options are enumerated by the `NSOpenGLGlobalOption` (page 3707) type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

NSOpenGLGetVersion

Returns the NSOpenGL version numbers.

```
void NSOpenGLGetVersion (
    GLint *major,
    GLint *minor
);
```

Discussion

Returns by reference the major and minor version numbers of the NSOpenGL implementation. This function is not the same as the OpenGL version.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

NSOpenGLSetOption

Sets global OpenGL options.

```
void NSOpenGLSetOption (
    NSOpenGLGlobalOption pname,
    GLint param
);
```

Discussion

Sets the value of the global OpenGL parameter *pname* to *param*. The available options are enumerated by the [NSOpenGLGlobalOption](#) (page 3707) type.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In
NSOpenGL.h

NSPerformService

Programmatically invokes a Services menu service.

```

BOOL NSPerformService (
    NSString *itemName,
    NSPasteboard *pboard
);

```

Parameters*itemName*

Specifies a Services menu item, in any language. If the requested service is from a submenu of the Services menu, the value must contain a slash (for example, “Mail/Selection”).

pboard

The pasteboard containing the data required by the service. This data must be present for the service to succeed. On output, this pasteboard contains the data returned by the service provider.

Return Value

YES if the service was successfully performed or NO if it was not.

Discussion

Use this function to programmatically invoke a service found in the application’s Services menu.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSPlanarFromDepth

Returns whether the specified window depth is planar.

```

BOOL NSPlanarFromDepth (
    NSWindowDepth depth
);

```

Discussion

Returns YES if the specified window *depth* is planar and NO if it is not.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSReadPixel

Reads the color of the pixel at the specified location.

```

NSColor * NSReadPixel (
    NSPoint passedPoint
);

```

Parameters*passedPoint*

The pixel location to read, specified in the current coordinate system.

Return Value

The color of the pixel at the specified location.

Discussion

Because the *passedPoint* parameter is relative to the current coordinate system, if you wish to read a pixel from a specific view, you must convert points in the view's coordinate system to the current coordinate system before calling this function. Alternatively, you can lock focus on the view and then specify the pixel coordinate in the view's coordinate system.

When mapping the specified point to pixel boundaries, this method rounds to the nearest pixel. For more information on how coordinate points map to the underlying pixels, see *Coordinate Systems and Transforms* in *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Color Sampler

Monochrome Image

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSRectClip

Modifies the current clipping path by intersecting it with the passed rect.

```
void NSRectClip (  
    NSRect aRect  
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle to intersect with the current clipping rectangle.

Discussion

This function modifies the clipping path permanently. If you need to undo this modification later, you should save the current graphics state before calling this function and restore it once you are done.

A side effect of this function is that it clears the current Quartz 2D drawing path information. If you used Quartz 2D functions to create a drawing path in the current context, and you want to save that path information and use it later, you should transfer it to a *CGPathRef* opaque type before calling this function. If you are using only Cocoa to do your drawing, this behavior should not affect you.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Aperture Edit Plugin - Borders & Titles

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSRectClipList

Modifies the current clipping path by intersecting it with the passed rect.

```
void NSRectClipList (
    const NSRect *rects,
    NSInteger count
);
```

Parameters

rects

A pointer to an array of `NSRect` structures, which are combined and intersected with the current clipping path.

count

The number of rectangles in *rects*.

Discussion

This function modifies the clipping path permanently by generating a graphical union of the specified rectangles and then intersecting that union with the current clipping path. If you need to undo this modification later, you should save the current graphics state before calling this function and restore it once you are done.

A side effect of this function is that it clears the current Quartz 2D drawing path information. If you used Quartz 2D functions to create a drawing path in the current context, and you want to save that path information and use it later, you should transfer it to a `CGPathRef` opaque type before calling this function. If you are using only Cocoa to do your drawing, this behavior should not affect you.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSRectFill

Fills the passed rectangle with the current color.

```
void NSRectFill (
    NSRect aRect
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The bounding rectangle (in the current coordinate system) in which to draw.

Discussion

Fills *aRect* with the current color using the compositing mode `NSCompositeCopy` (page 1349), which fills with the current color by copying the RGBA values. Use `NSRectFillUsingOperation` (page 3692) to fill specifying a compositing mode.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Dicey

FilterDemo

Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit

Sketch-112

TextEditPlus

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSRectFillList

Fills the rectangles in the passed list with the current fill color.

```
void NSRectFillList (
    const NSRect *rects,
    NSInteger count
);
```

Parameters*rects*

A pointer to an array of `NSRect` structures representing the rectangles to fill.

count

The number of rectangles in *rects*.

Discussion

Fills the specified rectangles with the current fill color using the compositing mode `NSCompositeCopy`.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSRectFillListUsingOperation

Fills the rectangles in a list using the current fill color and specified compositing operation.

```
void NSRectFillListUsingOperation (
    const NSRect *rects,
    NSInteger count,
    NSCompositingOperation op
);
```

Parameters*rects*

A pointer to an array of `NSRect` structures representing the rectangles to fill.

count

The number of rectangles in the *rects* parameter.

op

The compositing operation to use when filling the rectangles.

Discussion

Fills a list of *count* rectangles with the current fill color, using the compositing operation *op*. For example, specifying [NSCompositeSourceOver](#) (page 1349) will blend with what's already been drawn.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSRectFillListWithColors

Fills the rectangles in the passed list with the passed list of colors.

```
void NSRectFillListWithColors (
    const NSRect *rects,
    NSColor **colors,
    NSInteger num
);
```

Parameters*rects*

A pointer to an array of `NSRect` structures representing the rectangles to fill.

colors

A pointer to an array of `NSColor` objects. The number of color objects in this parameter must equal the number of rectangles in the *rects* parameter.

num

The number of rectangles in the *rects* parameter.

Discussion

Takes a list of *num* rectangles and a matching list of color objects. The first rectangle is filled with the first color, the second rectangle with the second color, and so on. There must be an equal number of rectangles and color values. The rectangles are composited using the [NSCompositeCopy](#) (page 1349) operator and the order in which the rectangles are filled cannot be guaranteed; therefore, overlapping rectangles may not draw as expected. This function alters the current color of the current graphics state, setting it unpredictably to one of the values passed in *colors*.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSRectFillListWithColorsUsingOperation

Fills the rectangles in a list using the specified colors and compositing operation.

```
void NSRectFillListWithColorsUsingOperation (
    const NSRect *rects,
    NSColor **colors,
    NSInteger num,
    NSCompositingOperation op
);
```

Parameters*rects*

A pointer to an array of `NSRect` structures representing the rectangles to fill.

colors

A pointer to an array of `NSColor` objects. The number of color objects in this parameter must equal the number of rectangles in the *rects* parameter.

num

The number of rectangles in the *rects* parameter.

op

The compositing operation to use when filling the rectangles.

Discussion

Takes a list of *num* rectangles and a matching list of color values. The first rectangle is filled with the first color, the second rectangle with the second color, and so on. There must be an equal number of rectangles and color values. Each fill operation is performed using the compositing operation *op*. The rectangles should not overlap; the order in which they are filled cannot be guaranteed. This function alters the current color of the current graphics state, setting it unpredictably to one of the values passed in *colors*.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSRectFillListWithGrays

Fills the rectangles in the passed list with the passed list of grays.

```
void NSRectFillListWithGrays (
    const NSRect *rects,
    const CGFloat *grays,
    NSInteger num
);
```

Parameters*rects*

A pointer to an array of `NSRect` structures representing the rectangles to fill.

grays

A pointer to an array of floating-point values in the range 0.0 to 1.0, where 0.0 represents absolute black and 1.0 represents absolute white and numbers in between are varying levels of gray. Values outside this range are clamped to 0.0 or 1.0.

num

The number of rectangles in the *rects* parameter.

Discussion

Takes a list of *num* rectangles and a matching list of gray values. The first rectangle is filled with the first gray, the second rectangle with the second gray, and so on. There must be an equal number of rectangles and gray values. The rectangles are composited using the `NSCompositeCopy` (page 1349) operator and the order in which the rectangles are filled cannot be guaranteed; therefore, overlapping rectangles may not draw as expected. This function alters the current color of the current graphics state, setting it unpredictably to one of the values passed in *grays*.

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSRectFillUsingOperation

Fills a rectangle using the current fill color and the specified compositing operation.

```
void NSRectFillUsingOperation (
    NSRect aRect,
    NSCompositingOperation op
);
```

Parameters

aRect

The rectangle to fill with the current fill color.

op

The compositing operation to use when filling the rectangle.

Discussion

For a list of compositing operations and how you use them, see *Cocoa Drawing Guide*.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

Cropped Image

GLChildWindowDemo

RGB Image

RGB ValueTransformers

Tinted Image

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSRegisterServiceProvider

Registers a service provider.

```
void NSRegisterServiceProvider (
    id provider,
    NSString *name
);
```

Parameters*provider*

The object providing the service you want to register.

name

The unique name to associate with the service. This string is used to advertise the service to interested clients.

Discussion

Use this function to register custom services not directly related to your application.

You should not use this function to register the services provided by your application. For your application's services, you should use the [setServiceProvider:](#) (page 170) method of `NSApplication`, passing a non-`nil` argument.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSReleaseAlertPanel

Releases an alert panel.

```
void NSReleaseAlertPanel (
    id panel
);
```

Discussion

When you're finished with a panel created by a function such as [NSGetAlertPanel](#) (page 3679), [NSGetCriticalAlertPanel](#) (page 3680), or [NSGetInformationalAlertPanel](#) (page 3681), you must free it by passing it to this function.

Note that the alert panel may not be deallocated immediately because it may have internal references that are released in a deferred way. You should not make the assumption that the alert panel is immediately removed from the application window list.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

NSRunAlertPanel

Creates an alert panel.

```

NSInteger NSRunAlertPanel (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *msg,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    ...
);

```

Discussion

Creates and runs an alert panel (or dialog) with the title of *title*, the text of *msg*, and buttons with titles of *defaultButton*, *alternateButton*, and *otherButton*. See the description of [NSBeginAlertSheet](#) (page 3658) for information on layout of buttons, default parameters, and possible return values. `NSRunAlertPanel` runs the panel in a modal event loop.

A Command-D key equivalent for the “Don’t Save” button is provided, if one is found. The button titles are searched for the localized value for “Don’t Save.” If a match is found, that button is assigned a Command-D key equivalent, provided it is not the default button.

If you create a modal panel using [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) or [beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:](#) (page 144), you can assign the key equivalent yourself, using [setKeyEquivalent:](#) (page 487) and [setKeyEquivalentModifierMask:](#) (page 488).

This function not only creates the panel; it also puts the panel onscreen and runs it using the [runModalForWindow:](#) (page 164) method defined in the `NSApplication` class. This method sets up a modal event loop that causes the panel to remain onscreen until the user clicks one of its buttons. This function then removes the panel from the screen list and returns a value that indicates which of the three buttons the user clicked. For efficiency, this function creates the panel the first time it’s called and reuses it on subsequent calls, reconfiguring it if necessary.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CocoaSpeechSynthesisExample
 Quartz Composer WWDC 2005 TextEdit
 SimpleCocoaApp
 TextEditPlus
 WhackedTV

Declared In

`NSPanel.h`

NSRunCriticalAlertPanel

Creates and runs a critical alert panel.

```
NSInteger NSRunCriticalAlertPanel (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *msg,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Creates a critical alert panel that warns the user of some critical consequence of a requested action; the panel lets the user cancel the action and may allow the user to modify the action. It then runs the panel in a modal event loop.

The panel presented to the user is badged with a caution icon. Critical alerts should be used only as specified in the "Alerts" section of the Windows chapter of *Apple Human Interface Guidelines*.

The arguments for this function are the same as those for [NSRunAlertPanel](#) (page 3693).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

CIAnnotation

NewsReader

SimplePlayThru

Declared In

NSPanel.h

NSRunInformationalAlertPanel

Creates and runs an informational alert panel.

```
NSInteger NSRunInformationalAlertPanel (
    NSString *title,
    NSString *msg,
    NSString *defaultButton,
    NSString *alternateButton,
    NSString *otherButton,
    ...
);
```

Discussion

Creates an informational alert panel that provides information related to a requested action. It then runs the panel in a modal event loop.

The arguments for this function are the same as those for [NSRunAlertPanel](#) (page 3693).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSPanel.h

NSSetFocusRingStyle

Specifies how a focus ring will be drawn.

```
void NSSetFocusRingStyle (
    NSFocusRingPlacement placement
);
```

Parameters

placement

Specifies how you want the focus ring to be drawn.

Discussion

Use `NSFocusRingAbove` to draw the focus ring over an image, use `NSFocusRingBelow` to draw the focus ring under text, and use `NSFocusRingOnly` if you don't have an image or text. For the `NSFocusRingOnly` case, fills a shape to add the focus ring around the shape.

Note that the focus ring may actually be drawn outside the view but will be clipped to any clipping superview or the window content view.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Related Sample Code

Clock Control

Dicey

TrackBall

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSSetShowsServicesMenuItem

Specifies whether an item should be included in Services menus.

```
NSInteger NSSetShowsServicesMenuItem (
    NSString *itemName,
    BOOL enabled
);
```

Discussion

Deprecated. This function simply returns 0.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

`NSApplication.h`

NSShowAnimationEffect

Runs a system animation effect.

```
void NSShowAnimationEffect (
    NSAnimationEffect animationEffect,
    NSPoint centerLocation,
    NSSize size,
    id animationDelegate,
    SEL didEndSelector,
    void *contextInfo
);
```

Parameters*animationEffect*

The type of animation you want to apply.

centerLocation

The location at which to show the animated image, specified in screen coordinates. The animation is centered on the point you specify.

size

The desired size of the animated image. Specify `NSZeroSize` to perform the animation at the default size.

animationDelegate

The object to notify when the animation completes. Specify `nil` if you do not need to be notified when the animation completes.

didEndSelector

The selector of *animationDelegate* to call when the animation completes. Specify `nil` if you do not need to be notified when the animation completes. If you specify a selector, the corresponding method should have the following signature:

```
- (void)animationEffectDidEnd:(void *)contextInfo;
```

contextInfo

A pointer to any optional information you want passed as a parameter to the selector in the *didEndSelector* parameter.

Discussion

This function runs one of the standard system animation effects, which includes display and sound. For example, you can use this function to display the puff of smoke effect. For a complete list of animation effects, see [NSAnimationEffect](#) (page 3703).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSShowsServicesMenuItem

Specifies whether a Services menu item is currently enabled.

```
BOOL NSShowsServicesMenuItem (
    NSString *itemName
);
```

Discussion

Deprecated. This function simply returns YES.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSUnregisterServiceProvider

Unregisters a service provider.

```
void NSUnregisterServiceProvider(NSString *name);
```

Parameters

name

The name of the service you want to unregister.

Discussion

Use this function to unregister custom services not directly related to your application.

You should not use this function to unregister the services provided by your application. For your application's services, you should use the [setServiceProvider:](#) (page 170) method of `NSApplication`, passing a `nil` argument.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSUpdateDynamicServices

Causes the services information for the system to be updated.

```
void NSUpdateDynamicServices (void);
```

Discussion

Used by a service-providing application to reregister the services it is willing to provide. To do this, you create a bundle with the extension `.service` and place it in the application's path or `~/Library/Services`. The content of the bundle is identical to a normal service bundle. You then call this function.

It is only necessary to call this function if your program adds dynamic services to the system.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Related Sample Code

SpotlightFortunes

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSWindowList

Gets information about onscreen windows.

```
void NSWindowList (
    NSInteger size,
    NSInteger list[]
);
```

Discussion

Provides an ordered list of all onscreen windows. It fills *list* with up to *size* window numbers; the order of windows in the array is the same as their order in the window server's screen list (their front-to-back order on the screen). Use the count obtained by [NSCountWindows](#) (page 3663) to specify the size of the array for this function.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSWindowListForContext

Gets information about an application's onscreen windows.

```
void NSWindowListForContext (
    NSInteger context,
    NSInteger size,
    NSInteger list[]
);
```

Discussion

Provides an ordered list of onscreen windows for a particular application, identified by *context*, which is a window server connection ID. It fills *list* with up to *size* window numbers; the order of windows in the array is the same as their order in the window server's screen list (their front-to-back order on the screen). Use the count obtained by the [NSCountWindowsForContext](#) (page 3664) function to specify the size of the array for this function.

Use of this function is discouraged as it may be deprecated in a future release.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

Data Types

Application Kit Data Types Reference

Framework: AppKit/AppKit.h

Overview

This document describes the data types defined in the Application Kit framework and not described in a document for an individual class.

Data Types

NSAnimationEffect

This type defines the standard system animation effects, which include both display and sound.

```
typedef enum _NSAnimationEffect {
    NSAnimationEffectDisappearingItemDefault = 0,
    NSAnimationEffectPoof = 10
} NSAnimationEffect;
```

Constants

`NSAnimationEffectDisappearingItemDefault`
The default effect.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSAnimationEffectPoof`
An effect showing a puff of smoke.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Discussion

These effects are used to indicate that an item was removed from a collection, such as a toolbar, without deleting the underlying data. See [NSShowAnimationEffect](#) (page 3696).

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSBrowserAuxiliaryOpaque

A private data structure used internally by `NSBrowser`.

```
typedef struct NSBrowserAuxiliary NSBrowserAuxiliaryOpaque;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSBrowser.h`

NSColorListAuxiliaryOpaque

A private data structure used internally by `NSColorList`.

```
typedef struct NSColorListAuxiliary NSColorListAuxiliaryOpaque;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

`NSColorList.h`

NSFocusRingPlacement

The focus ring style indicates how the focus ring will be drawn.

```
typedef enum {
    NSFocusRingOnly = 0,
    NSFocusRingBelow = 1,
    NSFocusRingAbove = 2
} NSFocusRingPlacement;
```

Constants

`NSFocusRingAbove`

Use `NSFocusRingAbove` to draw over an image.

Fill a shape to add the focus ring around the shape.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSFocusRingBelow`

Use `NSFocusRingBelow` to draw the focus ring under text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSFocusRingOnly`

Use `NSFocusRingOnly` if you don't have an image or text.

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.1 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSFocusRingType

The focus ring type is used by `NSView` and `NSCell` to configure if and how a control should draw its focus ring.

```
typedef enum _NSFocusRingType {
    NSFocusRingTypeDefault = 0,
    NSFocusRingTypeNone    = 1,
    NSFocusRingTypeExterior = 2
} NSFocusRingType;
```

Constants

NSFocusRingTypeDefault

The default focus ring type for `NSView` or `NSCell`.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSFocusRingTypeNone

No focus ring. If you set the focus ring type to this value, `NSView` and `NSCell` will not draw any focus ring.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

NSFocusRingTypeExterior

The standard Aqua focus ring.

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSGraphics.h

NSInterfaceStyle

These constants are used in `NSResponder`'s [interfaceStyle](#) (page 2131) method.

```
typedef enum {
    NSNoInterfaceStyle      = 0,
    NSNextStepInterfaceStyle = 1,
    NSWindows95InterfaceStyle = 2,
    NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle = 3
} NSInterfaceStyle;
```

Constants

NSNoInterfaceStyle

The default interface style.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSInterfaceStyle.h.

NSNextStepInterfaceStyle

The NextStep interface style.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSInterfaceStyle.h.

NSWindows95InterfaceStyle

The Windows 95 interface style.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSInterfaceStyle.h.

NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle

The Macintosh interface style.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSInterfaceStyle.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSInterfaceStyle.h

NSModalSession

Variables of type `NSModalSession` point to information used by the system between `NSApplication`'s [beginModalSessionForWindow:](#) (page 143) and [endModalSession:](#) (page 149) messages.

```
typedef struct _NSModalSession *NSModalSession;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSApplication.h

NSOpenGLContextAuxiliaryA private data structure used by `NSOpenGLContext`.

```
typedef struct _CGLContextObject NSOpenGLContextAuxiliary;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

NSOpenGLGlobalOption

These constants are option names for [NSOpenGLSetOption](#) (page 3685) and [NSOpenGLGetOption](#) (page 3684).

```
typedef enum {
    NSOpenGLGLOFormatCacheSize = 501,
    NSOpenGLGLOClearFormatCache = 502,
    NSOpenGLGLORetainRenderers = 503,
    NSOpenGLGOResetLibrary = 504
} NSOpenGLGlobalOption;
```

Constants

NSOpenGLGLOFormatCacheSize

Sets the size of the pixel format cache.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSOpenGL.h.

NSOpenGLGLOClearFormatCache

Resets the pixel format cache if true.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSOpenGL.h.

NSOpenGLGLORetainRenderers

Whether to retain loaded renderers in memory.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSOpenGL.h.

NSOpenGLGOResetLibrary

Does a soft reset of the CGL library if true.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in NSOpenGL.h.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

NSOpenGLPixelFormatAuxiliary

A private data structure used by [NSOpenGLPixelFormat](#).

```
typedef struct _CGLPixelFormatObject NSOpenGLPixelFormatAuxiliary;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSOpenGL.h

NSSavePanelAuxiliaryOpaque

A private data structure used internally by NSSavePanel.

```
typedef struct NSSavePanelAuxiliary NSSavePanelAuxiliaryOpaque;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.3 and later.

Declared In

NSSavePanel.h

NSScreenAuxiliaryOpaque

A private data structure used internally by NSScreen.

```
typedef struct NSScreenAuxiliary NSScreenAuxiliaryOpaque;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSScreen.h

NSTabViewItemAuxiliaryOpaque

A private data structure used by NSTabViewItem.

```
typedef struct NSTabViewItemAuxiliary NSTabViewItemAuxiliaryOpaque;
```

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared In

NSTabViewItem.h

NSTypesetterGlyphInfo

This type is a caching structure used by NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.

```
typedef struct _NSTypesetterGlyphInfo {
    NSPoint curLocation;
    float extent;
    float belowBaseline;
    float aboveBaseline;
    unsigned glyphCharacterIndex;
    NSFont *font;
    NSSize attachmentSize;
    struct {
        BOOL defaultPositioning:1;
        BOOL dontShow:1;
        BOOL isAttachment:1;
    } _giflags;
} NSTypesetterGlyphInfo;
```

Fields`curLocation`

Location (relative to the baseline) for laying this glyph out.

`extent`Required space from `curLocation` to lay this glyph out; -1.0 if not set.`belowBaseline`

Distance from baseline to bottom of the line fragment required for all the glyphs so far, including this one (positive if baseline is above the bottom of the line fragment).

`aboveBaseline`

Distance from baseline to top of the line fragment required for all the glyphs so far, including this one (positive if baseline is below the top of the line fragment).

`glyphCharacterIndex`

Character index.

`font`

Font.

`attachmentSize`

Size of the character if it's an attachment; otherwise meaningless.

`defaultPositioning`

This block needs to be "show"ed.

`dontShow`

Don't show this glyph.

`isAttachment`

Whether the glyph is an attachment.

Availability

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared In

NSSimpleHorizontalTypesetter.h

Constants

Application Kit Constants Reference

Framework: AppKit/AppKit.h

Overview

This document describes the constants defined in the Application Kit framework that are not defined in, or are not described in, a document for an individual class.

See *Application Kit Data Types Reference* for descriptions of other constants defined in enumerations.

Constants

There are three types of constant in this document: global variables, errors, and exceptions.

Global Variables

Color Space Names

Color-space names designate predefined color spaces.

```
NSString *NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace;
NSString *NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace;
NSString *NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace;
NSString *NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace;
NSString *NSDeviceBlackColorSpace;
NSString *NSDeviceRGBColorSpace;
NSString *NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace;
NSString *NSNamedColorSpace;
NSString *NSPatternColorSpace;
NSString *NSCustomColorSpace;
```

Constants

```
NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace
    Calibrated color space with white and alpha components (pure white is 1.0)
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSGraphics.h.
```

`NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace`

Calibrated color space with black and alpha components (pure black is 1.0)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace`

Calibrated color space with red, green, blue, and alpha components.

You can also create a color with HSB (hue, saturation, brightness) and alpha components and can extract these components.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace`

Device-dependent color space with white and alpha components (pure white is 1.0)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceBlackColorSpace`

Device-dependent color space with black and alpha components (pure black is 1.0)

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceRGBColorSpace`

Device-dependent color space with red, green, blue, and alpha components.

You can also create a color with HSB (hue, saturation, brightness) and alpha components and can extract these components.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace`

Device-dependent color space with cyan, magenta, yellow, black, and alpha components

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSNamedColorSpace`

Catalog name and color name components

The components of this color space are indexes into lists or catalogs of prepared colors. The catalogs of named colors come with lookup tables that are able to generate the correct color on a given device.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSPatternColorSpace`

Pattern image (tiled)

Identifies a pattern color space, which is simply an image that is repeated over and over again in a tiled pattern.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSCustomColorSpace`

Custom `NSColorSpace` object and floating-point components describing a color in that space

A custom color-space object represents a color space that is not necessarily predefined by the Application Kit. See “Working With Color Spaces” for information on creating custom color-space objects.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Discussion

You can use a color-space name in certain methods of `NSColor` that create or convert color objects. The name identifies the color space to be used for the operation.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

Grayscale Values

These constants are the standard gray values for the 2-bit deep grayscale color space.

```
const float NSWhite;
const float NSLightGray;
const float NSDarkGray;
const float NSBlack;
```

Constants

`NSWhite`

A constant that specifies the white shade in the 2-bit deep grayscale color space.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSLightGray`

A constant that specifies the light gray shade in the 2-bit deep grayscale color space.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSDarkGray`

A constant that specifies the dark gray shade in the 2-bit deep grayscale color space.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

`NSBlack`

A constant that specifies the black shade in the 2-bit deep grayscale color space.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSGraphics.h`.

Declared In

`NSGraphics.h`

NSInterfaceStyleDefault

`NSInterfaceStyleDefault` can be used to override the platform’s default interface style.

```
NSString *NSInterfaceStyleDefault;
```

Discussion

For more information, see the function [NSInterfaceStyleForKey](#) (page 3683).

Interface Builder Constants

Type qualifiers used by Interface Builder to synchronize with Xcode. For more information, see *Communicating With Objects* in *Cocoa Fundamentals Guide*.

```
#define IBAction void
#define IBOutlet
```

Constants

`IBAction`

Type qualifier used by Interface Builder to synchronize actions added programmatically with its internal list of action methods defined for a project.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSNibDeclarations.h`.

`IBOutlet`

Identifier used to qualify an instance-variable declaration so that Interface Builder can synchronize the display and connection of outlets with Xcode.

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `AMBundleAction.h`.

Declared In

`NSNibDeclarations.h`

NSWindow—Sizes

Obsolete constant values. Do not use.

```
NSSize NSIconSize;
NSSize NSTokenSize;
```

Errors

Attributed String Errors

These constants represent errors generated by `NSAttributedString`.

```
enum {
    NSTextReadInapplicableDocumentTypeError = 65806,
    NSTextWriteInapplicableDocumentTypeError = 66062,
    NSTextReadWriteErrorMinimum = 65792,
    NSTextReadWriteErrorMaximum = 66303
};
```

Constants

`NSTextReadInapplicableDocumentTypeError`

Indicates a problem reading data with the specified format.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `AppKitErrors.h`.

`NSTextWriteInapplicableDocumentTypeError`

Indicates a problem writing data of the specified format.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `AppKitErrors.h`.

`NSTextReadWriteErrorMinimum`

The beginning of a range of error codes reserved for future use.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `AppKitErrors.h`.

`NSTextReadWriteErrorMaximum`

The end of a range of error codes reserved for future use.

Available in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.

Declared in `AppKitErrors.h`.

Discussion

These constants are returned in an `NSError` object.

Declared In

`AppKitErrors.h`

Exceptions

Application Kit Exception Names

These constants name the exceptions that the Application Kit can raise.

```

NSString *NSTextLineTooLongException;
NSString *NSTextNoSelectionException;
NSString *NSWordTablesWriteException;
NSString *NSWordTablesReadException;
NSString *NSTextReadException;
NSString *NSTextWriteException;
NSString *NSPasteboardCommunicationException;
NSString *NSPrintingCommunicationException;
NSString *NSAbortModalException;
NSString *NSAbortPrintingException;
NSString *NSIllegalSelectorException;
NSString *NSAppKitVirtualMemoryException;
NSString *NSBadRTFDirectiveException;
NSString *NSBadRTFFontTableException;
NSString *NSBadRTFStyleSheetException;
NSString *NSTypedStreamVersionException;
NSString *NSTIFFException;
NSString *NSPrintPackageException;
NSString *NSBadRTFColorTableException;
NSString *NSDraggingException;
NSString *NSColorListIOException;
NSString *NSColorListNotEditableException;
NSString *NSBadBitmapParametersException;
NSString *NSWindowServerCommunicationException;
NSString *NSFontUnavailableException;
NSString *NSPPDIncludeNotFoundException;
NSString *NSPPDParseException;
NSString *NSPPDIncludeStackOverflowException;
NSString *NSPPDIncludeStackUnderflowException;
NSString *NSRTFFPropertyStackOverflowException;
NSString *NSAppKitIgnoredException;
NSString *NSBadComparisonException;
NSString *NSImageCacheException;
NSString *NSNibLoadingException;
NSString *NSBrowserIllegalDelegateException;
NSString *NSAccessibilityException;

```

Constants

```

NSTextLineTooLongException
    Exception generated if a line is too long in a NSText object.
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSError.h.

NSTextNoSelectionException
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSError.h.

NSWordTablesWriteException
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSError.h.

NSWordTablesReadException
    Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.
    Declared in NSError.h.

```

`NSTextReadException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSTextWriteException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSPasteboardCommunicationException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSPrintingCommunicationException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSAbortModalException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSAbortPrintingException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSIllegalSelectorException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSAppKitVirtualMemoryException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSBadRTFDirectiveException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSBadRTFFontTableException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSBadRTFStyleSheetException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSTypedStreamVersionException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSTIFFException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSPrintPackageException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSBadRTFColorTableException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSDraggingException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSColorListIOException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSColorListNotEditableException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSBadBitmapParametersException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSWindowServerCommunicationException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSFontUnavailableException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSPPDIncludeNotFoundException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSPPDParseException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSPPDIncludeStackOverflowException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSPPDIncludeStackUnderflowException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSRTFPropertyStackOverflowException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSAppKitIgnoredException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSBadComparisonException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSImageCacheException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSNibLoadingException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSBrowserIllegalDelegateException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.0 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

`NSAccessibilityException`

Available in Mac OS X v10.2 and later.

Declared in `NSError.h`.

Declared In

`NSError.h`

Document Revision History

This table describes the changes to *Application Kit Framework Reference*.

Date	Notes
2008-11-19	Added NSTextInputClient Protocol Reference.
2007-10-31	Updated framework illustrations.
2007-05-10	Added new classes introduced with Mac OS X v10.5.
2006-05-23	First publication of this content as a collection of separate documents.

REVISION HISTORY

Document Revision History

Index

A

- abortEditing **instance method** [812](#)
- abortModal **instance method** [140](#)
- absolutePathForAppBundleWithIdentifier: **instance method** [3388](#)
- absoluteX **instance method** [1063](#)
- absoluteY **instance method** [1064](#)
- absoluteZ **instance method** [1064](#)
- acceptableDragTypes **instance method** [2825](#)
- acceptsArrowKeys **instance method** [406](#)
- acceptsBinary **instance method** [2011](#)
- acceptsFirstMouse: **instance method** [1531](#), [2388](#), [3091](#)
- acceptsFirstResponder **instance method** [546](#), [2117](#), [2748](#)
- acceptsGlyphInfo **instance method** [2825](#)
- acceptsMouseMovedEvents **instance method** [3232](#)
- accessibilityActionDescription: <NSObject> **instance method** [3422](#)
- accessibilityActionNames <NSObject> **instance method** [3423](#)
- accessibilityAttributeNames <NSObject> **instance method** [3423](#)
- accessibilityAttributeValue: <NSObject> **instance method** [3424](#)
- accessibilityAttributeValue:forParameter: <NSObject> **instance method** [3424](#)
- accessibilityFocusedUIElement <NSObject> **instance method** [3424](#)
- accessibilityHitTest: <NSObject> **instance method** [3425](#)
- accessibilityIsAttributeSettable: <NSObject> **instance method** [3425](#)
- accessibilityIsIgnored <NSObject> **instance method** [3426](#)
- accessibilityParameterizedAttributeNames <NSObject> **instance method** [3426](#)
- accessibilityPerformAction: <NSObject> **instance method** [3426](#)
- accessibilitySetOverrideValue:forAttribute: <NSObject> **instance method** [3427](#)
- accessibilitySetValue:forAttribute: <NSObject> **instance method** [3427](#)
- accessoryControllers **instance method** [1849](#), [2079](#)
- accessoryView **instance method** [82](#), [725](#), [1229](#), [1849](#), [2061](#), [2080](#), [2212](#), [2235](#), [2472](#)
- action **instance method** [63](#), [546](#), [812](#), [1195](#), [1619](#), [2507](#), [2970](#)
- action protocol **instance method** [3637](#)
- Action values [3457](#)
- actionForControlCharacterAtIndex: **instance method** [3037](#)
- activate: **instance method** [758](#)
- activateContextHelpMode: **instance method** [141](#)
- activateIgnoringOtherApps: **instance method** [141](#)
- activeApplication **instance method** [3388](#)
- activeConversationChanged:toNewConversation: **protocol instance method** [3538](#)
- activeConversationWillChange:fromOldConversation: **protocol instance method** [3539](#)
- addAccessoryController: **instance method** [1850](#), [2080](#)
- addButtonWithTitle: **instance method** [83](#)
- addChild: **instance method** [3005](#)
- addChildWindow:ordered: **instance method** [3233](#)
- addClip **instance method** [310](#)
- addCollection:options: **instance method** [1196](#)
- add: **instance method** [211](#), [1742](#), [3005](#)
- addColumn **instance method** [406](#), [1532](#)
- addColumnWithCells: **instance method** [1532](#)
- addCursorRect:cursor: **instance method** [3092](#)
- addDocument: **instance method** [1005](#)
- addEntry: **instance method** [1235](#)
- addFileWithPath: **instance method** [1108](#)
- addFileWrapper: **instance method** [1109](#)
- addFontDescriptors:toCollection: **instance method** [1196](#)
- addFontTrait: **instance method** [1196](#)
- addItem: **instance method** [1585](#)
- addItemsWithObjectValues: **instance method** [766](#), [788](#)
- addItemsWithTitles: **instance method** [1947](#), [1968](#)
- addItemWithObjectValue: **instance method** [767](#), [788](#)

- addItemWithTitle: instance method [1947, 1969](#)
- addItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent: instance method [1585](#)
- addLayoutManager: instance method [2780](#)
- addMarker: instance method [2212](#)
- addObject: instance method [211, 1742](#)
- addObjects: instance method [212](#)
- addProgressMark: instance method [102](#)
- addRegularFileWithContents:preferredFilename: instance method [1109](#)
- addRepresentation: instance method [1312](#)
- addRepresentations: instance method [1312](#)
- addRow instance method [1533](#)
- addRow: instance method [2171](#)
- addRowWithCells: instance method [1534](#)
- addSelectedObjects: instance method [212](#)
- addSelectionIndexes: instance method [213](#)
- addSelectionIndexPaths: instance method [3006](#)
- addSpeechDictionary: instance method [2450](#)
- addSubview: instance method [3092](#)
- addSubview:positioned:relativeTo: instance method [3093](#)
- addSymbolicLinkWithDestination:preferredFilename: instance method [1110](#)
- addTableColumn: instance method [2570](#)
- addTabStop: instance method [1713](#)
- addTabViewItem: instance method [2639](#)
- addTemporaryAttribute:value:forCharacterRange: instance method [1426](#)
- addTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange: instance method [1427](#)
- addTextContainer: instance method [1427](#)
- addToolTipRect:owner:userData: instance method [3094](#)
- addTrackingArea: instance method [3094](#)
- addTrackingRect:owner:userData:assumeInside: instance method [3095](#)
- addTypes:owner: instance method [1883](#)
- addWindowController: instance method [939](#)
- addWindowsItem:title:filename: instance method [142](#)
- adjustPageHeightNew:top:bottom:limit: instance method [3096](#)
- adjustPageWidthNew:left:right:limit: instance method [3097](#)
- adjustScroll: instance method [3097](#)
- adjustSubviews instance method [2485](#)
- adobeRGB1998ColorSpace class method [746](#)
- advancementForGlyph: instance method [1142](#)
- afmDictionary instance method [1142](#)
- Alert Panel Return Values** [1859](#)
- alertShowHelp: <NSObject> delegate method [95](#)
- alertStyle instance method [83](#)
- alertWithError: class method [80](#)
- alertWithMessageText:defaultButton:alternateButton:otherButton:informativeTextWithFormat: class method [81](#)
- alignCenter: instance method [2672](#)
- alignJustified: instance method [2826](#)
- alignLeft: instance method [2672](#)
- alignment instance method [547, 813, 1866, 2673, 2794](#)
- alignmentRect instance method [1313](#)
- alignRight: instance method [2673](#)
- allKeys instance method [715](#)
- allocateGState instance method [3098](#)
- allowedFileTypes instance method [2235](#)
- allowedInputSourceLocales instance method [2765, 2826](#)
- allowedTypes instance method [1902](#)
- allowsBranchSelection instance method [406](#)
- allowsColumnReordering instance method [2570](#)
- allowsColumnResizing instance method [2571](#)
- allowsColumnSelection instance method [2571](#)
- allowsCutCopyPaste instance method [1399](#)
- allowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange instance method [2826](#)
- allowsDuplicatesInToolbar instance method [2970](#)
- allowsEditingTextAttributes instance method [547, 2748](#)
- allowsEmptySelection instance method [407, 1534, 2572](#)
- allowsImageEditing instance method [2827](#)
- allowsMixedState instance method [476, 547](#)
- allowsMultipleSelection instance method [407, 645, 1801, 2572](#)
- allowsNonContiguousLayout instance method [1428](#)
- allowsOtherFileTypes instance method [2236](#)
- allowsTickMarkValuesOnly instance method [2388, 2404](#)
- allowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive instance method [3233](#)
- allowsTruncatedLabels instance method [2640](#)
- allowsTypeSelect instance method [407, 2573](#)
- allowsUndo instance method [548, 2827](#)
- allowsUserCustomization instance method [2948](#)
- alpha instance method [726](#)
- alphaComponent instance method [692](#)
- alphaControlAddedOrRemoved: protocol instance method [3478](#)
- alphaValue instance method [3098, 3234](#)
- alternateImage instance method [461, 476, 499, 2507](#)
- alternateMnemonic instance method [500](#)
- alternateMnemonicLocation instance method [500](#)
- alternateSelectedControlColor class method [664](#)
- alternateSelectedControlTextColor class method [664](#)

- alternateTitle **instance method** [477](#), [501](#)
- altersStateOfSelectedItem **instance method** [1970](#)
- altIncrementValue **instance method** [2388](#), [2405](#)
- alwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker **instance method** [213](#), [3006](#)
- ancestorSharedWithView: **instance method** [3099](#)
- animate: **instance method** [2093](#)
- animates **instance method** [1399](#)
- Animation action triggers** [117](#)
- animationBlockingMode **instance method** [102](#)
- animation:didReachProgressMark: <NSObject> **delegate method** [113](#)
- animation:valueForProgress: <NSObject> **delegate method** [114](#)
- animationCurve **instance method** [103](#)
- animationDelay **instance method** [2094](#)
- animationDidEnd: <NSObject> **delegate method** [114](#)
- animationDidStop: <NSObject> **delegate method** [115](#)
- animationForKey: **protocol instance method** [3467](#)
- animationResizeTime: **instance method** [3234](#)
- animations **protocol instance method** [3467](#)
- animationShouldStart: <NSObject> **delegate method** [115](#)
- animator **protocol instance method** [3468](#)
- appendBezierPath: **instance method** [311](#)
- appendBezierPathWithArcFromPoint:toPoint:radius: **instance method** [311](#)
- appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:radius:startAngle:endAngle: **instance method** [312](#)
- appendBezierPathWithArcWithCenter:radius:startAngle:endAngle:clockwise: **instance method** [313](#)
- appendBezierPathWithGlyph:inFont: **instance method** [313](#)
- appendBezierPathWithGlyphs:count:inFont: **instance method** [314](#)
- appendBezierPathWithOvalInRect: **instance method** [315](#)
- appendBezierPathWithPackedGlyphs: **instance method** [315](#)
- appendBezierPathWithPoints:count: **instance method** [316](#)
- appendBezierPathWithRect: **instance method** [316](#)
- appendBezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius: **instance method** [317](#)
- AppKit Versions for NSColor Bug Fixes** [710](#)
- AppKit Versions for NSCursor Bug Fixes** [872](#)
- Application Kit Exception Names** [3717](#)
- Application Kit framework version numbers** [201](#)
- Application notifications** [3460](#)
- Application-specific attributes** [3437](#)
- application:delegateHandlesKey: <NSObject> **delegate method** [181](#)
- application:openFile: <NSObject> **delegate method** [181](#)
- application:openFiles: <NSObject> **delegate method** [182](#)
- application:openFileWithoutUI: <NSObject> **delegate method** [183](#)
- application:openTempFile: <NSObject> **delegate method** [183](#)
- application:printFile: <NSObject> **delegate method** [184](#)
- application:printFiles: <NSObject> **delegate method** [184](#)
- application:printFiles:withSettings:showPrintPanels: <NSObject> **delegate method** [185](#)
- application:willPresentError: <NSObject> **delegate method** [186](#)
- applicationDidBecomeActive: <NSObject> **delegate method** [186](#)
- applicationDidChangeScreenParameters: <NSObject> **delegate method** [187](#)
- applicationDidFinishLaunching: <NSObject> **delegate method** [187](#)
- applicationDidHide: <NSObject> **delegate method** [188](#)
- applicationDidResignActive: <NSObject> **delegate method** [188](#)
- applicationDidUnhide: <NSObject> **delegate method** [189](#)
- applicationDidUpdate: <NSObject> **delegate method** [189](#)
- applicationDockMenu: <NSObject> **delegate method** [189](#)
- applicationIconImage **instance method** [143](#)
- applicationOpenUntitledFile: <NSObject> **delegate method** [190](#)
- applicationShouldHandleReopen:hasVisibleWindows: <NSObject> **delegate method** [191](#)
- applicationShouldOpenUntitledFile: <NSObject> **delegate method** [191](#)
- applicationShouldTerminateAfterLastWindowClosed: <NSObject> **delegate method** [192](#)
- applicationShouldTerminate: <NSObject> **delegate method** [192](#)
- applicationWillBecomeActive: <NSObject> **delegate method** [193](#)
- applicationWillFinishLaunching: <NSObject> **delegate method** [193](#)
- applicationWillHide: <NSObject> **delegate method** [194](#)
- applicationWillResignActive: <NSObject> **delegate method** [194](#)

- applicationWillTerminate: <NSObject> delegate
 method 195
 applicationWillUnhide: <NSObject> delegate
 method 195
 applicationWillUpdate: <NSObject> delegate
 method 195
 appliesImmediately instance method 3069
 applyFontTraits:range: instance method 1704
 areCursorRectsEnabled instance method 3235
 arrangedObjects instance method 213, 913, 3006
 arrangeInFront: instance method 143
 arrangeObjects: instance method 214
 arrowCursor class method 859
 arrowPosition instance method 1970
 arrowsPosition instance method 2268
 ascender instance method 1143
 aspectRatio instance method 3235
 attachColorList: instance method 726, 739
 attachColorList: protocol instance method 3478
 attachedMenu instance method 1586, 1660
 attachedMenuView instance method 1661
 attachedSheet instance method 3235
Attachment Character 2713
 attachment protocol instance method 3606
 attachmentCell instance method 2710
 attachmentSizeForGlyphAtIndex: instance method
 1429
 attachPopUpWithFrame:inView: instance method
 1971
 attachSubmenuForItemAtIndex: instance method
 1661
Attribute dictionary keys 1289
Attributed String Errors 3716
 attributedAlternateTitle instance method 477,
 501
 attributedString instance method 237, 1429, 3037
 attributedString protocol instance method 3528,
 3622
 attributedStringValue instance method 548, 813
 attributedStringWithAttachment: class method
 258
 attributedSubstringForProposedRange:actualRange:
 protocol instance method 3623
 attributedSubstringFromRange: protocol instance
 method 3614
 attributedTitle instance method 478, 502, 1245,
 1619, 2508
 attributeRuns instance method 2780
Attributes for generating HTML 288
 attributes instance method 1280
 attributesForExtraLineFragment instance method
 3037
 attributesForVoice: class method 2449
 autoenablesItems instance method 1586, 1948, 1971
 autohidesScrollers instance method 2288
 automaticallyPreparesContent instance method
 214, 1743
 automaticallyRearrangesObjects instance method
 215
 automaticRearrangementKeyPaths instance method
 215
 autorecalculatesContentBorderThicknessForEdge:
 instance method 3236
 autorecalculatesKeyViewLoop instance method 3236
 autorepeat instance method 2520, 2526
 autoresizesAllColumnsToFit instance method 2573
 autoresizesOutlineColumn instance method 1817
 autoresizesSubviews instance method 3099
Autosizing Styles 2631
 autosizingMask instance method 3100
 autosavedContentsFileURL instance method 939
 autosaveDocumentWithDelegate:didAutosaveSelector:
 contextInfo: instance method 940
 autosaveExpandedItems instance method 1817
 autosaveName instance method 2486, 2573
 autosavesConfiguration instance method 2948
 autosaveTableColumns instance method 2574
 autosavingDelay instance method 1005
 autosavingFileType instance method 940
 autoscroll: instance method 634, 3100
 autosizesCells instance method 1534
 autovalidates instance method 2970
 availableColorLists class method 714
 availableFontFamilies instance method 1197
 availableFontNamesMatchingFontDescriptor:
 instance method 1197
 availableFontNamesWithTraits: instance method
 1198
 availableFonts instance method 1198
 availableLanguages instance method 2473
 availableMembersOfFontFamily: instance method
 1199
 availableTypeFromArray: instance method 1884
 availableVoices class method 2449
 avoidsEmptySelection instance method 215, 3007
 awakeFromNib <NSObject> instance method 3567
- ## B
-
- Background Styles** 624
 backgroundColor instance method 408, 502, 634, 879,
 895, 1313, 1535, 1902, 1919, 2288, 2574, 2674, 2719,
 2748, 2765, 2828, 3237
 backgroundColors instance method 645
 backgroundFilters instance method 3101

- backgroundLayoutEnabled **instance method** [1429](#)
- backgroundStyle **instance method** [549](#)
- backingLocation **instance method** [3237](#)
- backingType **instance method** [3237](#)
- badgeLabel **instance method** [923](#)
- baselineDeltaForCharacterAtIndex: **protocol**
instance method [3623](#)
- baselineLocation **instance method** [2213](#)
- baselineOffsetInLayoutManager:glyphIndex:
instance method [3038](#)
- baseOfTypesetterGlyphInfo **instance method** [2373](#)
- baseWritingDirection **instance method** [549, 814, 1867, 2674](#)
- becomeFirstResponder **instance method** [2118](#)
- becomeKeyWindow **instance method** [3238](#)
- becomeMainWindow **instance method** [3238](#)
- becomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded **instance method** [1856](#)
- beginDocument **instance method** [3101](#)
- beginForDirectory:file:types:modellessDelegate:
didEndSelector:contextInfo: **instance method**
[1802](#)
- beginGrouping **class method** [122](#)
- beginLineWithGlyphAtIndex: **instance method** [3038](#)
- beginModalSessionForWindow: **instance method** [143](#)
- beginModalSessionForWindow:relativeToWindow:
instance method [144](#)
- beginPageInRect:atPlacement: **instance method**
[3101](#)
- beginParagraph **instance method** [3039](#)
- beginSheet:modalForWindow:modalDelegate:
didEndSelector:contextInfo: **instance method**
[144](#)
- beginSheetForDirectory:file:modalForWindow:
modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:
instance method [2236](#)
- beginSheetForDirectory:file:types:modalForWindow:
modalDelegate:didEndSelector:contextInfo:
instance method [1803](#)
- beginSheetModalForWindow:modalDelegate:
didEndSelector:contextInfo: **instance method**
[84](#)
- beginSheetWithPrintInfo:modalForWindow:delegate:
didEndSelector:contextInfo: **instance method**
[1850, 2081](#)
- bestRepresentationForDevice: **instance method**
[1314](#)
- Bezel Styles** [525](#)
- bezelStyle **instance method** [478, 502, 2749, 2766](#)
- bezierPath **class method** [298](#)
- bezierPathByFlatteningPath **instance method** [317](#)
- bezierPathByReversingPath **instance method** [318](#)
- bezierPathWithOvalInRect: **class method** [299](#)
- bezierPathWithRect: **class method** [299](#)
- bezierPathWithRoundedRect:xRadius:yRadius:
class method [300](#)
- bidiProcessingEnabled **instance method** [238, 3039](#)
- bind:toObject:withKeyPath:options:<NSObject>
instance method [3547](#)
- Binding Dictionary Keys** [3553](#)
- Binding Options** [3550](#)
- Bindings** [3554](#)
- Bitmap image properties** [372](#)
- bitmapData **instance method** [350](#)
- bitmapFormat **instance method** [351](#)
- bitmapImageRepForCachingDisplayInRect: **instance**
method [3102](#)
- bitsPerPixel **instance method** [351](#)
- bitsPerSample **instance method** [1386](#)
- blackColor **class method** [665](#)
- blackComponent **instance method** [692](#)
- blendedColorWithFraction:ofColor: **instance**
method [693](#)
- blocksOtherRecognizers **instance method** [2439](#)
- blueColor **class method** [665](#)
- blueComponent **instance method** [693](#)
- boldSystemFontOfSize: **class method** [1129](#)
- booleanForKey:inTable: **instance method** [2012](#)
- borderColor **instance method** [382](#)
- borderColorForEdge: **instance method** [2719](#)
- borderRect **instance method** [382](#)
- borderType **instance method** [382, 2288](#)
- borderWidth **instance method** [383](#)
- bottomMargin **instance method** [2026](#)
- boundingBox **instance method** [1048, 1940](#)
- boundingBoxForControlGlyphAtIndex:
forTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:
glyphPosition:characterIndex: **instance**
method [238, 3039](#)
- boundingRectForFont **instance method** [1143](#)
- boundingRectForGlyph: **instance method** [1144](#)
- boundingRectForGlyphRange:inTextContainer:
instance method [1430](#)
- boundingRectWithSize:options: **instance method**
[261](#)
- boundingRectWithSize:options:attributes:
instance method [2532](#)
- bounds **instance method** [318, 1926, 3102](#)
- boundsRectForBlock:contentRect:inRect:
textContainer:characterRange: **instance**
method [2800](#)
- boundsRectForContentRect:inRect:textContainer:
characterRange: **instance method** [2720](#)
- boundsRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange:
instance method [1430](#)
- boundsRectForTextBlock:glyphRange: **instance**
method [1431](#)

boundsRotation instance method 3103
 boxType instance method 383
 branchImage class method 460
 breakLineAtIndex: instance method 2374
 breakUndoCoalescing instance method 2828
 brightnessComponent instance method 694
 brownColor class method 666
 browser:acceptDrop:atRow:column:dropOperation:
 <NSObject> delegate method 443
 browser:canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:
 <NSObject> delegate method 444
 browser:createRowsForColumn:inMatrix:
 <NSObject> delegate method 445
 browser:draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:
 withEvent:offset: <NSObject> delegate method
 445
 browser:isColumnValid: <NSObject> delegate
 method 446
 browser:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:
 forDraggedRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:
 <NSObject> delegate method 446
 browser:nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:toRow:inColumn:
 forString: <NSObject> delegate method 447
 browser:numberOfRowsInColumn: <NSObject>
 delegate method 448
 browser:selectCellWithString:inColumn:
 <NSObject> delegate method 448
 browser:selectRow:inColumn: <NSObject> delegate
 method 449
 browser:shouldShowCellExpansionForRow:column:
 <NSObject> delegate method 450
 browser:shouldSizeColumn:forUserResize:toWidth:
 <NSObject> delegate method 450
 browser:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:
 withCurrentSearchString: <NSObject> delegate
 method 451
 browser:sizeToFitWidthOfColumn: <NSObject>
 delegate method 451
 browser:titleOfColumn: <NSObject> delegate
 method 452
 browser:typeSelectStringForRow:inColumn:
 <NSObject> delegate method 452
 browser:validateDrop:proposedRow:column:
 dropOperation: <NSObject> delegate method 453
 browser:willDisplayCell:atRow:column:
 <NSObject> delegate method 454
 browser:writeRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:
 toPasteboard: <NSObject> delegate method 455
 browserColumnConfigurationDidChange:
 <NSObject> delegate method 456
 browserDidScroll: <NSObject> delegate method 456
 browserWillScroll: <NSObject> delegate method
 456

Button Return Values 96
 Button tags 2257
 Button Template Images 1353
 Button Types 527
 buttonMask instance method 1064
 buttonNumber instance method 1065
 buttons instance method 85
 buttonToolTip instance method 739
 buttonToolTip protocol instance method 3479
 bytesPerPlane instance method 351
 bytesPerRow instance method 352

C

cacheDepthMatchesImageDepth instance method 1314
 cacheDisplayInRect:toBitmapImageRep: instance
 method 3104
 cacheImageInRect: instance method 3238
 cacheMode instance method 1315
 cachesBezierPath instance method 319
 calcDrawInfo: instance method 550
 calcSize instance method 814, 1647
 calendar instance method 880, 896
 canAdd instance method 1743
 canAddChild instance method 3007
 canBecomeKeyView instance method 3104
 canBecomeKeyWindow instance method 3239
 canBecomeMainWindow instance method 3240
 canBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin instance method
 3240
 canBeCompressedUsing: instance method 352
 canBeDisabled protocol instance method 3539
 canBeVisibleOnAllSpaces instance method 3240
 cancelButtonCell instance method 2317
 cancelButtonRectForBounds: instance method 2317
 cancel: instance method 2237
 cancelIncrementalLoad instance method 1315
 cancelOperation: instance method 2118
 cancelTracking instance method 1587
 cancelUserAttentionRequest: instance method 145
 canChooseDirectories instance method 1804
 canChooseFiles instance method 1804
 canCloseDocument instance method 941
 canCloseDocumentWithDelegate:shouldCloseSelector:
 contextInfo: instance method 941
 canCreateDirectories instance method 2238
 canDragRowsWithIndexes:atPoint: instance method
 2575
 canDragRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:
 instance method 408
 canDraw instance method 3105
 canHide instance method 3241

- canInitWithData: class method 1374
- canInitWithPasteboard: class method 1307, 1375, 1680, 2424
- canInsert instance method 216, 3008
- canInsertChild instance method 3008
- canRemove instance method 1744
- canRemoveAllRows instance method 2171
- canSelectHiddenExtension instance method 2238
- canSelectNext instance method 216
- canSelectPrevious instance method 217
- canSpawnSeparateThread instance method 2062
- canStoreColor instance method 3241
- capabilityMask instance method 1065
- capacityOfTypesetterGlyphInfo instance method 2374
- capHeight instance method 1144
- capitalizeWord: instance method 2119
- cascadeTopLeftFromPoint: instance method 3242
- catalogNameComponent instance method 694
- Cell Attributes** 613
- cell instance method 814
- Cell States** 618
- Cell Types** 612
- cellAtIndex: instance method 1235
- cellAtRow:column: instance method 1535
- cellAttribute: instance method 550
- cellBackgroundColor instance method 1536
- cellBaselineOffset protocol instance method 3607
- cellClass class method 405, 811
- cellClass instance method 1536
- cellFrameAtRow:column: instance method 1537
- cellFrameForTextContainer:proposedLineFragment:glyphPosition:characterIndex: protocol instance method 3607
- cellPrototype instance method 409
- cells instance method 1537
- cellSize instance method 551, 1537
- cellSize protocol instance method 3608
- cellSizeForBounds: instance method 551
- cellWithTag: instance method 1538
- center instance method 3242
- centerScanRect: instance method 3105
- centerSelectionInVisibleArea: instance method 2119
- CGColorSpace instance method 749
- CGEvent instance method 1065
- CGImage instance method 353
- CGLContextObj instance method 1760
- CGLPixelFormatObj instance method 1780
- Change notifications** 2790
- changeAttributes: instance method 2828
- changeCaseOfLetter: instance method 2120
- changeColor: <NSObject> delegate method 732
- changeColor: instance method 2829
- changeCount instance method 1884
- changeDocumentBackgroundColor: instance method 2829
- changeFont: <NSObject> delegate method 1219
- changeFont: instance method 2674
- changeInLength instance method 2780
- changeSpelling: protocol instance method 3471
- changeWindowsItem:title:filename: instance method 146
- channelMapping instance method 2426
- Character Shape Attribute** 283
- characterCollection instance method 1257
- characterIdentifier instance method 1258
- characterIndexForGlyphAtIndex: instance method 1432
- characterIndexForInsertionAtPoint: instance method 2829
- characterIndexForPoint: protocol instance method 3615, 3624
- characterRangeForGlyphRange:actualGlyphRange: instance method 238, 1432, 3040
- characters instance method 1066, 2781
- charactersIgnoringModifiers instance method 1066
- checkForRemovableMedia instance method 3388
- checkGrammarOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellDocumentWithTag:details: instance method 2473
- checkSpaceForParts instance method 2269
- checkSpelling: instance method 2675
- checkSpellingOfString:startingAt: instance method 2474
- checkSpellingOfString:startingAt:language:wrap:inSpellDocumentWithTag:wordCount: instance method 2474
- childNodes instance method 3024
- childrenKeyPath instance method 3008
- childrenKeyPathForNode: instance method 3009
- childWindows instance method 3243
- CIContext instance method 1281
- CIIImage instance method 628
- cleanupAfterDragOperation instance method 2830
- cleanupOperation instance method 2062
- clearAttributesCache instance method 2374
- clear: instance method 1688
- clearColor class method 666
- clearCurrentContext class method 1759
- clearDrawable instance method 1761
- clearGLContext instance method 1793
- clearGlyphCache instance method 2374
- clearRecentDocuments: instance method 1005
- clearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion instance method 217

- clearStartAnimation instance method [103](#)
- clearStopAnimation instance method [103](#)
- clickCount instance method [1067](#)
- clickedColumn instance method [2575](#)
- clickedOnLink:atIndex: instance method [2830](#)
- clickedPathComponentCell instance method [1902](#), [1919](#)
- clickedRow instance method [2575](#)
- clientView instance method [2213](#)
- clipRect: class method [301](#)
- close instance method [942](#), [1032](#), [3243](#), [3370](#)
- closeAllDocumentsWithDelegate:didCloseAllSelector: contextInfo: instance method [1006](#)
- close: instance method [1032](#)
- closedHandCursor class method [859](#)
- closePath instance method [319](#)
- closeSpellDocumentWithTag: instance method [2475](#)
- closestTickMarkValueToValue: instance method [2389](#), [2405](#)
- collapseItem: instance method [1818](#)
- collapseItem:collapseChildren: instance method [1818](#)
- collapsesBorders instance method [2801](#)
- collectionBehavior instance method [3244](#)
- collectionNames instance method [1199](#)
- collectionView instance method [654](#)
- color instance method [727](#), [759](#), [2657](#)
- Color Panel Modes [734](#)
- Color Picker Mode Masks [733](#)
- Color Rendering Intent Constants [1291](#)
- Color Space Models [753](#)
- Color Space Names [3713](#)
- colorAtX:y: instance method [353](#)
- colorForControlTint: class method [667](#)
- colorFromPasteboard: class method [667](#)
- colorizeByMappingGray:toColor:blackMapping: whiteMapping: instance method [354](#)
- colorListNamed: class method [715](#)
- colorNameComponent instance method [695](#)
- colorPanel instance method [739](#)
- colorRenderingIntent instance method [1281](#)
- colorSpace instance method [695](#), [1263](#)
- colorSpaceModel instance method [750](#)
- colorSpaceName instance method [696](#), [1386](#)
- colorSyncProfile instance method [750](#)
- colorUsingColorSpace: instance method [696](#)
- colorUsingColorSpaceName: instance method [697](#)
- colorUsingColorSpaceName:device: instance method [697](#)
- colorWithAlphaComponent: instance method [698](#)
- colorWithCalibratedHue:saturation:brightness:alpha: class method [667](#)
- colorWithCalibratedRed:green:blue:alpha: class method [668](#)
- colorWithCalibratedWhite:alpha: class method [669](#)
- colorWithCatalogName:colorName: class method [670](#)
- colorWithCIColor: class method [670](#)
- colorWithColorSpace:components:count: class method [671](#)
- colorWithDeviceCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha: class method [671](#)
- colorWithDeviceHue:saturation:brightness:alpha: class method [672](#)
- colorWithDeviceRed:green:blue:alpha: class method [673](#)
- colorWithDeviceWhite:alpha: class method [673](#)
- colorWithKey: instance method [716](#)
- colorWithPatternImage: class method [674](#)
- Column sort direction [3440](#)
- columnAtPoint: instance method [2556](#), [2576](#)
- columnAutoresizingStyle instance method [2576](#)
- columnContentWidthForColumnWidth: instance method [409](#)
- columnIndexesInRect: instance method [2577](#)
- columnOfMatrix: instance method [410](#)
- columnResizingType instance method [410](#)
- columnsAutosaveName instance method [410](#)
- columnsInRect: instance method [2577](#)
- columnSpan instance method [2808](#)
- columnWidthForColumnContentWidth: instance method [411](#)
- columnWithIdentifier: instance method [2578](#)
- comboBoxCell:completedString: <NSObject> instance method [3486](#)
- comboBoxCell:indexOfItemWithStringValue: <NSObject> instance method [3486](#)
- comboBoxCell:objectValueForItemAtIndex: <NSObject> instance method [3487](#)
- comboBox:completedString: <NSObject> instance method [3489](#)
- comboBox:indexOfItemWithStringValue: <NSObject> instance method [3490](#)
- comboBox:objectValueForItemAtIndex: <NSObject> instance method [3491](#)
- comboBoxSelectionDidChange: <NSObject> delegate method [782](#)
- comboBoxSelectionIsChanging: <NSObject> delegate method [782](#)
- comboBoxWillDismiss: <NSObject> delegate method [782](#)
- comboBoxWillPopUp: <NSObject> delegate method [783](#)
- commands instance method [2439](#)

- commitEditing <NSObject> instance method [3518](#)
- commitEditing instance method [852, 3203](#)
- commitEditingWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:
 - contextInfo: <NSObject> instance method [3518](#)
- commitEditingWithDelegate:didCommitSelector:
 - contextInfo: instance method [852, 3203](#)
- Commonly-used Unicode characters** [2705](#)
- compare: instance method [552](#)
- complete: instance method [2120, 2831](#)
- completedString: instance method [788](#)
- completes instance method [767, 789](#)
- completionDelay instance method [2926, 2936](#)
- completionsForPartialWordRange:
 - indexOfSelectedItem: instance method [2831](#)
- completionsForPartialWordRange:inString:language:
 - inSpellDocumentWithTag: instance method [2475](#)
- compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation: instance method [1315](#)
- compositeToPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction: instance method [1317](#)
- compositeToPoint:operation: instance method [1317](#)
- compositeToPoint:operation:fraction: instance method [1318](#)
- compositingFilter instance method [3106](#)
- compositingOperation instance method [1282](#)
- compoundTypes instance method [2000](#)
- concat instance method [74](#)
- concludeDragOperation: <NSObject> instance method [3498](#)
- configurationDictionary instance method [2949](#)
- configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:
 - error: instance method [1931](#)
- configurePersistentStoreCoordinatorForURL:ofType:
 - modelConfiguration:storeOptions:error: instance method [1932](#)
- constrainFrameRect:toScreen: instance method [3244](#)
- constrainScrollPoint: instance method [635](#)
- containerSize instance method [2733](#)
- containsAttachments instance method [262](#)
- containsPoint: instance method [320, 2733](#)
- content instance method [645, 1744, 3009](#)
- contentAspectRatio instance method [3245](#)
- contentBorderThicknessForEdge: instance method [3245](#)
- contentFilters instance method [3106](#)
- contentMaxSize instance method [3246](#)
- contentMinSize instance method [3246](#)
- contentRect instance method [2640](#)
- contentRectForFrameRect: instance method [3246](#)
- contentRectForFrameRect:styleMask: class method [3229](#)
- contentResizeIncrements instance method [3247](#)
- contentSize instance method [1032, 2289](#)
- contentSizeForFrameSize:hasHorizontalScroller:
 - hasVerticalScroller:borderType: class method [2286](#)
- contentView instance method [384, 923, 1033, 2289, 3247](#)
- contentViewMargins instance method [384](#)
- contentWidth instance method [2720](#)
- contentWidthValueType instance method [2721](#)
- context instance method [146, 1068, 2062](#)
- contextHelpForKey: instance method [469](#)
- contextHelpForObject: instance method [1295](#)
- contextMenuRepresentation instance method [1587](#)
- continueSpeaking instance method [2450](#)
- continueTracking:at:inView: instance method [552](#)
- Control Sizes** [621](#)
- Control Tints** [620](#)
- controlAlternatingRowBackgroundColors class method [674](#)
- controlBackgroundColor class method [675](#)
- control:didFailToFormatString:errorDescription: <NSObject> delegate method [842](#)
- control:didFailToValidatePartialString:errorDescription: <NSObject> delegate method [843](#)
- control:isValidObject: <NSObject> delegate method [844](#)
- control:textShouldBeginEditing: <NSObject> delegate method [844](#)
- control:textShouldEndEditing: <NSObject> delegate method [845](#)
- control:textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:
 - indexOfSelectedItem: <NSObject> delegate method [845](#)
- control:textView:doCommandBySelector: <NSObject> delegate method [846](#)
- controlColor class method [675](#)
- controlContentFontSize: class method [1129](#)
- controlDarkShadowColor class method [676](#)
- controlHighlightColor class method [676](#)
- controlLightHighlightColor class method [676](#)
- Controlling the Look of a Window and Its Toolbar** [3353](#)
- controlPointBounds instance method [320](#)
- controlShadowColor class method [677](#)
- controlSize instance method [553, 2094, 2269, 2640](#)
- controlTextColor class method [677](#)
- controlTextDidBeginEditing: <NSObject> delegate method [847](#)
- controlTextDidChange: <NSObject> delegate method [847](#)
- controlTextDidEndEditing: <NSObject> delegate method [848](#)
- controlTint instance method [553, 2094, 2269, 2641](#)

controlView **instance method** 63, 553
 conversationIdentifier **protocol instance method** 3615
 convertAttributes: **instance method** 1200
 convertBaseToScreen: **instance method** 3248
 convertFont: **instance method** 1200
 convertFont:toFace: **instance method** 1201
 convertFont:toFamily: **instance method** 1202
 convertFont:toHaveTrait: **instance method** 1202
 convertFont:toNotHaveTrait: **instance method** 1203
 convertFont:toSize: **instance method** 1204
 convertFontTraits: **instance method** 1204
 convertPoint:fromView: **instance method** 3106
 convertPoint:toView: **instance method** 3107
 convertPointFromBase: **instance method** 3108
 convertPointToBase: **instance method** 3108
 convertRect:fromView: **instance method** 3108
 convertRect:toView: **instance method** 3109
 convertRectFromBase: **instance method** 3110
 convertRectToBase: **instance method** 3110
 convertScreenToBase: **instance method** 3248
 convertSize:fromView: **instance method** 3110
 convertSize:toView: **instance method** 3111
 convertSizeFromBase: **instance method** 3112
 convertSizeToBase: **instance method** 3112
 convertWeight:ofFont: **instance method** 1205
 copiesOnScroll **instance method** 635
 copyAttributesFromContext:withMask: **instance method** 1761
 copy: **instance method** 1688, 2675
 copyFont: **instance method** 2676
 copyRuler: **instance method** 2676
 cornerRadius **instance method** 384
 cornerView **instance method** 2578
 countKeyPath **instance method** 3009
 countKeyPathForNode: **instance method** 3010
 countWordsInString:language: **instance method** 2476
 coveredCharacterSet **instance method** 1144
 createContext **instance method** 2063
 createTexture:fromView:internalFormat: **instance method** 1762
 criteriaForRow: **instance method** 2171
 criteriaKeyPath **instance method** 2172
 criticalValue **instance method** 1509, 1517
 crosshairCursor **class method** 860
 currentContainer **instance method** 2375
 currentContext **class method** 123, 1276, 1760
 currentContextDrawingToScreen **class method** 1276
 currentControlTint **class method** 678
 currentCursor **class method** 860
 currentDirectory **instance method** 1006
 currentDocument **instance method** 1007

currentEditor **instance method** 815
 currentEvent **instance method** 147, 3249
 currentFontAction **instance method** 1206
 currentInputManager **class method** 1407
 currentLayoutManager **instance method** 2375
 currentMode **protocol instance method** 3474
 currentOperation **class method** 2055
 currentPage **instance method** 1927, 2063
 currentParagraphStyle **instance method** 2375, 3041
 currentPoint **instance method** 321
 currentProgress **instance method** 104
 currentTextContainer **instance method** 239, 3041
 currentTextStorage **instance method** 2376
 currentTime **instance method** 2427
 currentValue **instance method** 104
 currentVirtualScreen **instance method** 1762
 cursorUpdate: **instance method** 2121
 curveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2: **instance method** 321
 customizationPaletteIsRunning **instance method** 2949
 cut: **instance method** 1688, 2676
 cyanColor **class method** 678
 cyanComponent **instance method** 699
 cycleToNextInputLanguage: **class method** 1407
 cycleToNextInputServerInLanguage: **class method** 1407

D

darkGrayColor **class method** 678
Data Entry Types 623
 data1 **instance method** 1068
 data2 **instance method** 1068
 dataCell **instance method** 2540
 dataCellForRow: **instance method** 2540
 dataForType: **instance method** 1885
 dataFromRange:documentAttributes:error: **instance method** 262
 dataOfType:error: **instance method** 942
 dataRepresentationOfType: **instance method** 943
 dataSource **instance method** 768, 789, 1819, 2579
 dataWithEPSInsideRect: **instance method** 3112, 3249
 dataWithPDFInsideRect: **instance method** 3113, 3249
Date Picker Elements 908
Date Picker Mode 907
Date Picker Style 906
 datePickerCell:validateProposedDateValue: **instance method** 905
 timeInterval: <NSObject> delegate **method** 905
 datePickerElements **instance method** 880, 896
 datePickerMode **instance method** 880, 896
 datePickerStyle **instance method** 881, 897

- dateValue **instance method** [881, 897](#)
- deactivate **instance method** [147, 759](#)
- declareTypes:owner: **instance method** [1886](#)
- decodeNXColor **instance method** [641](#)
- deepestScreen **class method** [2260](#)
- deepestScreen **instance method** [3250](#)
- defaultAnimationForKey: **protocol class method** [3466](#)
- defaultAttachmentScaling **instance method** [1433](#)
- defaultBaselineOffsetForFont: **instance method** [1434](#)
- defaultButtonCell **instance method** [3250](#)
- defaultButtonTitle **instance method** [2081](#)
- defaultCompletionDelay **class method** [2925, 2935](#)
- defaultDepthLimit **class method** [3229](#)
- defaultFetchRequest **instance method** [1744](#)
- defaultFlatness **class method** [301](#)
- defaultFocusRingType **class method** [545, 3090](#)
- defaultLineCapStyle **class method** [302](#)
- defaultLineHeightForFont **instance method** [1145](#)
- defaultLineHeightForFont: **instance method** [1434](#)
- defaultLineJoinStyle **class method** [302](#)
- defaultLineWidth **class method** [303](#)
- defaultMenu **class method** [545, 3090](#)
- defaultMiterLimit **class method** [303](#)
- defaultParagraphStyle **class method** [1865](#)
- defaultParagraphStyle **instance method** [2832](#)
- defaultPixelFormat **class method** [1793](#)
- defaultPlaceholderForMarker:withBinding:
 <NSObject> **class method** [3588](#)
- defaultPrinter **class method** [2025](#)
- defaults **instance method** [3069](#)
- defaultTabInterval **instance method** [1867](#)
- defaultTokenizingCharacterSet **class method** [2926, 2935](#)
- defaultType **instance method** [1007](#)
- defaultTypesetterBehavior **class method** [3035](#)
- defaultVoice **class method** [2449](#)
- defaultWindingRule **class method** [303](#)
- defaultWritingDirectionForLanguage: **class method** [1866](#)
- delegate **instance method** [85, 105, 147, 411, 874, 881, 897, 1033, 1206, 1319, 1435, 1538, 1587, 1903, 1920, 2172, 2238, 2427, 2439, 2451, 2486, 2579, 2641, 2677, 2749, 2781, 2832, 2936, 2950, 3251](#)
- deleteBackwardByDecomposingPreviousCharacter: **instance method** [2122](#)
- deleteBackward: **instance method** [2121](#)
- delete: **instance method** [1689, 2677](#)
- deleteForward: **instance method** [2122](#)
- deleteGlyphsInRange: **instance method** [239, 1435, 3041](#)
- deleteToBeginningOfLine: **instance method** [2122](#)
- deleteToBeginningOfParagraph: **instance method** [2123](#)
- deleteToEndOfLine: **instance method** [2123](#)
- deleteToEndOfParagraph: **instance method** [2124](#)
- deleteToMark: **instance method** [2124](#)
- deleteWordBackward: **instance method** [2125](#)
- deleteWordForward: **instance method** [2125](#)
- deliverResult **instance method** [2064](#)
- deltaX **instance method** [1069](#)
- deltaY **instance method** [1069](#)
- deltaZ **instance method** [1070](#)
- deminaturize: **instance method** [3251](#)
- Deprecated Constants** [618](#)
- Deprecated Printing Keys** [2048](#)
- depth **instance method** [2262](#)
- depthLimit **instance method** [3252](#)
- descendantNodeAtIndexPath: **instance method** [3025](#)
- descender **instance method** [1145](#)
- deselectAllCells **instance method** [1539](#)
- deselectAll: **instance method** [2579](#)
- deselectColumn: **instance method** [2580](#)
- deselectItemAtIndex: **instance method** [768, 790](#)
- deselectRow: **instance method** [2581](#)
- deselectSelectedCell **instance method** [1539](#)
- destination **instance method** [1730](#)
- destroyContext **instance method** [2064](#)
- detachColorList: **instance method** [727, 740](#)
- detachColorList: **protocol instance method** [3479](#)
- detachDrawingThread:toTarget:withObject: **class method** [139](#)
- detachSubmenu **instance method** [1662](#)
- deviceCMYKColorSpace **class method** [747](#)
- deviceDescription **instance method** [2012, 2262, 3252](#)
- deviceGrayColorSpace **class method** [747](#)
- deviceId **instance method** [1070](#)
- deviceRGBColorSpace **class method** [748](#)
- dictionary **instance method** [2027](#)
- Dictionary Properties** [2466](#)
- didAddSubview: **instance method** [3113](#)
- didChangeArrangementCriteria **instance method** [218](#)
- didChangeText **instance method** [2833](#)
- directory **instance method** [2239](#)
- disableCursorRects **instance method** [3253](#)
- disabledControlTextColor **class method** [679](#)
- disableFlushWindow **instance method** [3253](#)
- disableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell **instance method** [3254](#)
- disableScreenUpdatesUntilFlush **instance method** [3254](#)
- disappearingItemCursor **class method** [860](#)
- discardCachedImage **instance method** [3254](#)
- discardCursorRects **instance method** [3114, 3255](#)

- discardEditing <NSObject> instance method [3519](#)
- discardEditing instance method [853](#), [3204](#)
- discardEventsMatchingMask:beforeEvent: instance method [148](#), [3255](#)
- dismissPopUp instance method [1972](#)
- Display Device Matching** [1395](#)
- Display Device—Descriptions** [3352](#)
- display instance method [923](#), [3114](#), [3255](#)
- displayableSubpredicatesOfPredicate: instance method [2000](#)
- displayAllColumns instance method [412](#)
- displayColumn: instance method [412](#)
- displayedCommandsTitle instance method [2440](#)
- displayIfNeeded instance method [3115](#), [3256](#)
- displayIfNeededIgnoringOpacity instance method [3115](#)
- displayIfNeededInRect: instance method [3115](#)
- displayIfNeededInRectIgnoringOpacity: instance method [3116](#)
- displayMode instance method [2950](#)
- displayName instance method [944](#), [1146](#)
- displayNameForType: instance method [1008](#)
- displayRect: instance method [3116](#)
- displayRectIgnoringOpacity: instance method [3116](#)
- displayRectIgnoringOpacity:inContext: instance method [3117](#)
- displaysLinkToolTips instance method [2833](#)
- displaysWhenScreenProfileChanges instance method [3256](#)
- displayValuesForRow: instance method [2173](#)
- displayValuesKeyPath instance method [2173](#)
- dissolveToPoint:fraction: instance method [1319](#)
- dissolveToPoint:fromRect:fraction: instance method [1320](#)
- dividerColor instance method [2486](#)
- dividerStyle instance method [2487](#)
- dividerThickness instance method [2487](#)
- docFormatFromRange:documentAttributes: instance method [262](#)
- dockTile instance method [149](#), [3257](#)
- doClick: instance method [412](#)
- doCommandBySelector: instance method [2125](#)
- doCommandBySelector: protocol instance method [3616](#), [3624](#)
- doCommandBySelector:client: protocol instance method [3539](#)
- Document Attributes** [284](#)
- document instance method [3371](#)
- Document Types** [283](#)
- documentClassForType: instance method [1008](#)
- documentClassNames instance method [1009](#)
- documentCursor instance method [635](#), [2289](#)
- documentForFileName: instance method [1009](#)
- documentForURL: instance method [1010](#)
- documentForWindow: instance method [1010](#)
- documentRect instance method [636](#)
- documents instance method [1011](#)
- documentView instance method [636](#), [2290](#)
- documentVisibleRect instance method [636](#), [2290](#)
- doDoubleClick: instance method [413](#)
- domain instance method [2012](#)
- doubleAction instance method [413](#), [1539](#), [1903](#), [1920](#), [2508](#), [2581](#)
- doubleClickAtIndex: instance method [263](#)
- doubleValue instance method [64](#), [554](#), [815](#), [2095](#)
- dragColor:withEvent:fromView: class method [723](#)
- dragFile:fromRect:slideBack:event: instance method [3117](#)
- draggedColumn instance method [2556](#)
- draggedDistance instance method [2557](#)
- draggedImage protocol instance method [3504](#)
- draggedImage:beganAt: <NSObject> instance method [3512](#)
- draggedImage:endedAt:deposited: <NSObject> instance method [3512](#)
- draggedImage:endedAt:operation: <NSObject> instance method [3513](#)
- draggedImage:movedTo: <NSObject> instance method [3513](#)
- draggedImageLocation protocol instance method [3504](#)
- Dragging operations** [3508](#)
- draggingDestinationWindow protocol instance method [3505](#)
- draggingEnded: <NSObject> instance method [3498](#)
- draggingEntered: <NSObject> instance method [3499](#)
- draggingExited: <NSObject> instance method [3499](#)
- draggingImageForRowsWithIndexes:inColumn:withEvent:offset: instance method [413](#)
- draggingLocation protocol instance method [3505](#)
- draggingPasteboard protocol instance method [3506](#)
- draggingSequenceNumber protocol instance method [3506](#)
- draggingSource protocol instance method [3506](#)
- draggingSourceOperationMask protocol instance method [3507](#)
- draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal: <NSObject> instance method [3514](#)
- draggingSourceOperationMaskForLocal: instance method [414](#)
- draggingUpdated: <NSObject> instance method [3500](#)
- dragImage:at:offset:event:pasteboard:source:slideBack: instance method [3118](#), [3257](#)
- dragImageForRows:event:dragImageOffset: instance method [2582](#)
- dragImageForRowsWithIndexes:tableColumns:event:offset: instance method [2582](#)

- dragImageForSelectionWithEvent:origin: **instance method 2834**
- dragOperationForDraggingInfo:type: **instance method 2834**
- dragPromisedFilesOfTypes:fromRect:source:slideBack:event: **instance method 3120**
- dragSelectionWithEvent:offset:slideBack: **instance method 2835**
- draw **instance method 1387**
- drawArrow:highlight: **instance method 2270**
- drawAtPoint: **instance method 263, 1387**
- drawAtPoint:fromRect:operation:fraction: **instance method 58, 1321**
- drawAtPoint:withAttributes: **instance method 2532**
- drawBackgroundForBlock:withFrame:inView:characterRange:layoutManager: **instance method 2801**
- drawBackgroundForGlyphRange:atPoint: **instance method 1435**
- drawBackgroundInClipRect: **instance method 2582**
- drawBackgroundWithFrame:inView:characterRange:layoutManager: **instance method 2721**
- drawBarInside:flipped: **instance method 2406**
- drawBezelWithFrame:inView: **instance method 503**
- drawBorderAndBackgroundWithFrame:inView: **instance method 1647**
- drawCellAtIndex: **instance method 1236**
- drawCellAtRow:column: **instance method 1540**
- drawCell: **instance method 816**
- drawCellInside: **instance method 816**
- drawDividerInRect: **instance method 2488**
- Drawer and sheet notifications 3461**
- drawerDidClose: <NSObject> delegate method **1042**
- drawerDidOpen: <NSObject> delegate method **1042**
- drawers **instance method 3258**
- drawerShouldClose: <NSObject> delegate method **1043**
- drawerShouldOpen: <NSObject> delegate method **1043**
- drawerWillClose: <NSObject> delegate method **1043**
- drawerWillOpen: <NSObject> delegate method **1044**
- drawerWillResizeContents:toSize: <NSObject> delegate method **1044**
- drawFromCenter:radius:toCenter:radius:options: **instance method 1263**
- drawFromPoint:toPoint:options: **instance method 1264**
- drawGlyphsForGlyphRange:atPoint: **instance method 1436**
- drawGridInClipRect: **instance method 2583**
- drawHashMarksAndLabelsInRect: **instance method 2213**
- drawImage:withFrame:inView: **instance method 503**
- drawImageWithFrame:inView: **instance method 1648**
- drawInBezierPath:angle: **instance method 1264**
- drawInBezierPath:relativeCenterPosition: **instance method 1265**
- drawingRectForBounds: **instance method 554**
- drawInRect: **instance method 264, 1388**
- drawInRect:angle: **instance method 1266**
- drawInRect:fromRect:operation:fraction: **instance method 58, 1322**
- drawInRect:relativeCenterPosition: **instance method 1267**
- drawInRect:withAttributes: **instance method 2533**
- drawInsertionPointInRect:color:turnedOn: **instance method 2836**
- drawInteriorWithFrame:inView: **instance method 554**
- drawKeyEquivalentWithFrame:inView: **instance method 1648**
- drawKnob **instance method 2270, 2406**
- drawKnob: **instance method 2406**
- drawKnobSlotInRect:highlight: **instance method 2271**
- drawLabel:inRect: **instance method 2657**
- drawMarkersInRect: **instance method 2214**
- drawPackedGlyphs:atPoint: **class method 304**
- drawPageBorderWithSize: **instance method 3121**
- drawParts **instance method 2271**
- drawRect: **instance method 2197, 3121**
- drawRepresentation:inRect: **instance method 1322**
- drawRow:clipRect: **instance method 2583**
- drawsBackground **instance method 637, 882, 898, 1540, 2290, 2641, 2677, 2750, 2766, 2836**
- drawsCellBackground **instance method 1541**
- drawSegment:inFrame:withView: **instance method 2335**
- drawSelector **instance method 874**
- drawSeparatorItemWithFrame:inView: **instance method 1649**
- drawsGrid **instance method 2584**
- drawSheetBorderWithSize: **instance method 3122**
- drawSortIndicatorWithFrame:inView:ascending:priority: **instance method 2554**
- drawsOutsideLineFragmentForGlyphAtIndex: **instance method 1437**
- drawStateImageWithFrame:inView: **instance method 1649**
- drawStatusBarBackgroundInRect:withHighlight: **instance method 2508**
- drawStrikethroughForGlyphRange:strikethroughType:baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin: **instance method 1437**
- drawSwatchInRect: **instance method 699**
- drawTitle:withFrame:inView: **instance method 504**

drawTitleOfColumn:inRect: **instance method** [414](#)
drawTitleWithFrame:inView: **instance method** [1650](#)
drawUnderlineForGlyphRange:underlineType:
 baselineOffset:lineFragmentRect:
 lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin:
instance method [1438](#)
drawViewBackgroundInRect: **instance method** [2837](#)
drawWellInside: **instance method** [759](#)
drawWithExpansionFrame:inView: **instance method**
[555](#)
drawWithFrame:inView: **instance method** [556](#)
drawWithFrame:inView: **protocol instance method**
[3608](#)
drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex: **protocol**
instance method [3608](#)
drawWithFrame:inView:characterIndex:layoutManager:
protocol instance method [3608](#)
drawWithRect:options: **instance method** [264](#)
drawWithRect:options:attributes: **instance**
method [2534](#)
Drop on Item Index [1842](#)
Drop Operations [2630](#)
duration **instance method** [105](#), [123](#), [2427](#)

E

echosBullets **instance method** [2331](#)
edge **instance method** [1033](#)
editColumn:row:withEvent:select: **instance**
method [2584](#)
edited:range:changeInLength: **instance method**
[2782](#)
editedColumn **instance method** [2584](#)
editedMask **instance method** [2782](#)
editedRange **instance method** [2783](#)
editedRow **instance method** [2585](#)
editWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:event:
instance method [556](#)
Element notifications [3461](#)
elementAtIndex: **instance method** [322](#)
elementAtIndex:associatedPoints: **instance**
method [322](#)
elementCount **instance method** [323](#)
enableCursorRects **instance method** [3258](#)
enableFlushWindow **instance method** [3259](#)
enableKeyEquivalentForDefaultButtonCell
instance method [3259](#)
enclosingMenuItem **instance method** [3123](#)
enclosingScrollView **instance method** [3123](#)
encodeWithCoder: **instance method** [768](#), [790](#)
encodingScheme **instance method** [1146](#)
endDocument **instance method** [3123](#)
endEditing: **instance method** [557](#)
endEditingFor: **instance method** [3259](#)
endGrouping **class method** [123](#)
endLineWithGlyphRange: **instance method** [3042](#)
endModalSession: **instance method** [149](#)
endPage **instance method** [3124](#)
endParagraph **instance method** [3042](#)
endSheet: **instance method** [150](#)
endSheet:returnCode: **instance method** [150](#)
ensureAttributesAreFixedInRange: **instance**
method [2783](#)
ensureGlyphsForCharacterRange: **instance method**
[1439](#)
ensureGlyphsForGlyphRange: **instance method** [1440](#)
ensureLayoutForBoundingRect:inTextContainer:
instance method [1440](#)
ensureLayoutForCharacterRange: **instance method**
[1440](#)
ensureLayoutForGlyphRange: **instance method** [1441](#)
ensureLayoutForTextContainer: **instance method**
[1441](#)
enterExitEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:
timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:
trackingNumber:userData: **class method** [1056](#)
enterFullScreenMode:withOptions: **instance**
method [3124](#)
entityName **instance method** [1745](#)
entryType **instance method** [557](#)
EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData: **class**
method [2055](#)
EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo:
class method [2056](#)
EPSOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo:
class method [2057](#)
EPSRepresentation **instance method** [1049](#)
establishConnection **instance method** [1730](#), [1735](#),
[1737](#)
eventNumber **instance method** [1071](#)
eventRef **instance method** [1071](#)
eventWithCGEvent: **class method** [1057](#)
eventWithEventRef: **class method** [1057](#)
Exception Name [2076](#)
excludedKeys **instance method** [913](#)
exitFullScreenModeWithOptions: **instance method**
[3124](#)
expandItem: **instance method** [1819](#)
expandItem:expandChildren: **instance method** [1820](#)
expansionFrameWithFrame:inView: **instance method**
[558](#)
exposeBinding: <NSObject> **class method** [3546](#)
Exposed Bindings [918](#)
exposedBindings <NSObject> **instance method** [3547](#)
extendPowerOffBy: **instance method** [3389](#)

extraLineFragmentRect **instance method** [1442](#)
 extraLineFragmentTextContainer **instance method** [1442](#)
 extraLineFragmentUsedRect **instance method** [1442](#)

F

familyName **instance method** [1146](#)
 fetch: **instance method** [1745](#)
 fetchPredicate **instance method** [1746](#)
 fetchWithRequest:merge:error: **instance method** [1746](#)
 fieldEditor:forObject: **instance method** [3260](#)
File Operation Constants [3411](#)
File Types [3410](#)
 fileAttributes **instance method** [1111](#)
 fileAttributesToWriteToFile:ofType:saveOperation: **instance method** [944](#)
 fileAttributesToWriteToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:originalContentsURL:error: **instance method** [945](#)
 fileExtensionsFromType: **instance method** [1011](#)
 fileModificationDate **instance method** [946](#)
 fileName **instance method** [946](#)
 filename **instance method** [1111](#), [2239](#)
 fileNameExtension:isValidForType: **instance method** [3389](#)
 fileNameExtensionForType:saveOperation: **instance method** [947](#)
 fileNameExtensionWasHiddenInLastRunSavePanel **instance method** [947](#)
 fileNameFromRunningSavePanelForSaveOperation: **instance method** [948](#)
 filenames **instance method** [1804](#)
 filenamesFromRunningOpenPanel **instance method** [1012](#)
 fileSystemChanged **instance method** [3390](#)
 fileType **instance method** [948](#)
 fileTypeFromLastRunSavePanel **instance method** [949](#)
 fileURL **instance method** [949](#)
 fileWrapper **instance method** [2711](#)
 fileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes:error: **instance method** [265](#)
 fileWrapperOfType:error: **instance method** [950](#)
 fileWrapperRepresentationOfType: **instance method** [950](#)
 fileWrappers **instance method** [1111](#)
 fill **instance method** [323](#)
 fillAttributesCache **instance method** [2376](#)
 fillColor **instance method** [385](#)
 fillRect: **class method** [304](#)

filterPredicate **instance method** [218](#)
 finalWritePrintInfo **instance method** [2082](#)
Find Panel Search Metadata [2919](#)
 findApplications **instance method** [3390](#)
 findString:inBook: **instance method** [1296](#)
 finishLaunching **instance method** [151](#)
 firstGlyphIndexOfCurrentLineFragment **instance method** [2376](#)
 firstLineHeadIndent **instance method** [1868](#)
 firstRectForCharacterRange: **protocol instance method** [3616](#)
 firstRectForCharacterRange:actualRange: **protocol instance method** [3625](#)
 firstResponder **instance method** [3261](#)
 firstTextView **instance method** [1443](#)
 firstUnlaidCharacterIndex **instance method** [1443](#)
 firstUnlaidGlyphIndex **instance method** [1444](#)
 firstVisibleColumn **instance method** [415](#)
 fixAttachmentAttributeInRange: **instance method** [1705](#)
 fixAttributesInRange: **instance method** [1705](#)
 fixesAttributesLazily **instance method** [2784](#)
 fixFontAttributeInRange: **instance method** [1705](#)
 fixParagraphStyleAttributeInRange: **instance method** [1706](#)
 flagsChanged: **instance method** [2126](#)
 flatness **instance method** [324](#)
 floatForKey:inTable: **instance method** [2013](#)
 floatValue **instance method** [64](#), [558](#), [817](#)
 flushBuffer **instance method** [1762](#)
 flushBufferedKeyEvents **instance method** [2126](#)
 flushGraphics **instance method** [1282](#)
 flushWindow **instance method** [3262](#)
 flushWindowIfNeeded **instance method** [3262](#)
Focus-change notifications [3458](#)
 focusRingType **instance method** [559](#), [3125](#)
 focusStack **instance method** [1282](#)
 focusView **class method** [3091](#)
Font Attributes [1181](#)
Font Collection Mask [1221](#)
Font Feature Keys [1184](#)
 font **instance method** [559](#), [817](#), [1662](#), [2642](#), [2678](#), [2784](#)
Font traits [1221](#)
Font Traits Dictionary Keys [1183](#)
Font Variation Axis Dictionary Keys [1184](#)
 fontAttributes **instance method** [1174](#)
 fontAttributesInRange: **instance method** [265](#)
 fontDescriptor **instance method** [1147](#)
 fontDescriptorByAddingAttributes: **instance method** [1175](#)
 fontDescriptorsInCollection: **instance method** [1207](#)
 fontDescriptorWithFace: **instance method** [1175](#)

fontDescriptorWithFamily: instance method 1176
 fontDescriptorWithFontAttributes: class method 1173
 fontDescriptorWithMatrix: instance method 1176
 fontDescriptorWithName:matrix: class method 1173
 fontDescriptorWithName:size: class method 1174
 fontDescriptorWithSize: instance method 1176
 fontDescriptorWithSymbolicTraits: instance method 1177
 fontManager:willIncludeFont: <NSObject> delegate method 1220
 fontMenu: instance method 1207
 fontName instance method 1147
 fontNamed:hasTraits: instance method 1208
 fontPanel: instance method 1208
 fontWithDescriptor:size: class method 1130
 fontWithDescriptor:textTransform: class method 1130
 fontWithFamily:traits:weight:size: instance method 1209
 fontWithName:matrix: class method 1131
 fontWithName:size: class method 1132
 foregroundColor instance method 2784
 formatter instance method 559, 818
 formattingDictionary instance method 2174
 formattingStringsFilename instance method 2174
 fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint: protocol instance method 3625
 fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyphForPoint: inTextContainer: instance method 1444
 frame instance method 2263, 3125, 3262
 frameAutosaveName instance method 3263
 frameCenterRotation instance method 3126
 frameOfCellAtColumn:row: instance method 2585
 frameOfColumn: instance method 415
 frameOfInsideOfColumn: instance method 415
 frameOfOutlineCellAtRow: instance method 1820
 frameRate instance method 105
 frameRectForContentRect: instance method 3263
 frameRectForContentRect:styleMask: class method 3230
 frameRotation instance method 3126
 frameSizeForContentSize:hasHorizontalScroller: hasVerticalScroller:borderType: class method 2286
 Full screen mode 3192
 fullJustifyLineAtGlyphIndex: instance method 2376
 fullPathForApplication: instance method 3390
 Function-Key Unicodes 1094

G

generalPasteboard class method 1879
 generateGlyphsForGlyphStorage: desiredNumberOfCharacters:glyphIndex: characterIndex: instance method 1254
 genericCMYKColorSpace class method 748
 genericGrayColorSpace class method 748
 genericRGBColorSpace class method 749
 getAdvancements:forGlyphs:count: instance method 1148
 getAdvancements:forPackedGlyphs:length: instance method 1148
 getBitmapDataPlanes: instance method 354
 getBoundingRects:forGlyphs:count: instance method 1148
 getColor:location:atIndex: instance method 1267
 getComponents: instance method 700
 getCompression:factor: instance method 355
 getCyan:magenta:yellow:black:alpha: instance method 700
 getFileSystemInfoForPath:isRemovable:isWritable: isUnmountable:description:type: instance method 3390
 getFirstUnlaidCharacterIndex:glyphIndex: instance method 1444
 getGlyphs:range: instance method 1445
 getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes: glyphInscriptions:elasticBits: instance method 239, 1445
 getGlyphsInRange:glyphs:characterIndexes: glyphInscriptions:elasticBits:bidiLevels: instance method 1446, 3042
 getHue:saturation:brightness:alpha: instance method 701
 getInfoForFile:application:type: instance method 3391
 getLineDash:count:phase: instance method 324
 getLineFragmentInsertionPointsForCharacterAtIndex: alternatePositions:inDisplayOrder:positions: characterIndexes: instance method 1447
 getLineFragmentRect:usedRect: forParagraphSeparatorGlyphRange:atProposedOrigin: instance method 240, 3043
 getLineFragmentRect:usedRect:remainingRect: forStartingGlyphAtIndex:proposedRect:lineSpacing: paragraphSpacingBefore:paragraphSpacingAfter: instance method 3044
 getNumberOfRows:columns: instance method 1541
 getPeriodicDelay:interval: instance method 478, 504, 560
 getPixel:atX:y: instance method 356
 getRectsBeingDrawn:count: instance method 3126

getRectsExposedDuringLiveResize:count: **instance method** [3127](#)
 getRed:green:blue:alpha: **instance method** [701](#)
 getRow:column:forPoint: **instance method** [1542](#)
 getRow:column:ofCell: **instance method** [1542](#)
 getTIFFCompressionTypes:count: **class method** [346](#)
 getValues:forAttribute:forVirtualScreen: **instance method** [1780](#)
 getValues:forParameter: **instance method** [1763](#)
 getWhite:alpha: **instance method** [702](#)
Glyph Attributes [1503](#)
Glyph Info Attribute [282](#)
 glyphAtIndex: **instance method** [1448](#)
 glyphAtIndex:isValidIndex: **instance method** [1448](#)
 glyphGenerator **instance method** [1449](#)
 glyphIndexForCharacterAtIndex: **instance method** [1449](#)
 glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer: **instance method** [1450](#)
 glyphIndexForPoint:inTextContainer: fractionOfDistanceThroughGlyph: **instance method** [1450](#)
 glyphIndexToBreakLineByHyphenatingWordAtIndex: **instance method** [2377](#)
 glyphIndexToBreakLineByWordWrappingAtIndex: **instance method** [2377](#)
 glyphInfoWithCharacterIdentifier:collection:baseString: **class method** [1256](#)
 glyphInfoWithGlyph:forFont:baseString: **class method** [1256](#)
 glyphInfoWithGlyphName:forFont:baseString: **class method** [1257](#)
 glyphIsEncoded: **instance method** [1149](#)
 glyphName **instance method** [1258](#)
 glyphPacking **instance method** [1149](#)
 glyphRangeForBoundingRect:inTextContainer: **instance method** [1451](#)
 glyphRangeForBoundingRectWithoutAdditionalLayout:inTextContainer: **instance method** [1452](#)
 glyphRangeForCharacterRange:actualCharacterRange: **instance method** [240](#), [1453](#), [3045](#)
 glyphRangeForTextContainer: **instance method** [1453](#)
 glyphWithName: **instance method** [1150](#)
 gotoBeginning: **instance method** [1689](#)
 gotoEnd: **instance method** [1690](#)
 gotoPosterFrame: **instance method** [1690](#)
Gradient Drawing Options [1271](#)
Gradient Types [530](#)
 gradientType **instance method** [505](#)
 graphicsContext **instance method** [3264](#)
 graphicsContextWithAttributes: **class method** [1277](#)

graphicsContextWithBitmapImageRep: **class method** [1277](#)
 graphicsContextWithGraphicsPort:flipped: **class method** [1278](#)
 graphicsContextWithWindow: **class method** [1278](#)
 graphicsPort **instance method** [1283](#)
 grayColor **class method** [679](#)
Grayscale Values [3715](#)
 greenColor **class method** [680](#)
 greenComponent **instance method** [703](#)
Grid styles [2630](#)
Grid view attributes [3438](#)
 gridColor **class method** [680](#)
 gridColor **instance method** [2586](#)
 gridStyleMask **instance method** [2586](#)
 growGlyphCaches:fillGlyphInfo: **instance method** [2377](#)
 gState **instance method** [3128](#), [3264](#)
 guessesForWord: **instance method** [2476](#)

H

handleCloseScriptCommand: <NSWindow> **instance method** [3640](#)
 handleCloseScriptCommand: **instance method** [951](#)
 handleMouseEvent: **instance method** [1408](#)
 handlePrintScriptCommand: <NSWindow> **instance method** [3641](#)
 handlePrintScriptCommand: **instance method** [951](#)
 handleSaveScriptCommand: <NSWindow> **instance method** [3641](#)
 handleSaveScriptCommand: **instance method** [951](#)
 hasAlpha **instance method** [1388](#)
 hasCloseBox <NSWindow> **instance method** [3641](#)
 hasDynamicDepthLimit **instance method** [3265](#)
 hasEditedDocuments **instance method** [1012](#)
 hasHorizontalRuler **instance method** [2291](#)
 hasHorizontalScroller **instance method** [416](#), [2291](#)
 hasLearnedWord: **instance method** [2477](#)
 hasMarkedText **protocol instance method** [3616](#), [3626](#)
 hasNonContiguousLayout **instance method** [1454](#)
 hasShadow **instance method** [3265](#)
 hasSubmenu **instance method** [1620](#)
 hasTitleBar <NSWindow> **instance method** [3642](#)
 hasUnappliedChanges **instance method** [3069](#)
 hasUnautosavedChanges **instance method** [952](#)
 hasUndoManager **instance method** [952](#), [1933](#)
 isValidObjectValue **instance method** [560](#)
 hasVerticalRuler **instance method** [2291](#)
 hasVerticalScroller **instance method** [769](#), [791](#), [2292](#)
 headerCell **instance method** [2541](#)
 headerColor **class method** [681](#)

headerLevel **instance method** 1868
 headerRectOfColumn: **instance method** 2557
 headerTextColor **class method** 681
 headerToolTip **instance method** 2541
 headerView **instance method** 2587
 headIndent **instance method** 1868
 heightAdjustLimit **instance method** 3128
 heightTracksTextView **instance method** 2734
 helpAnchor **instance method** 86, 2082
 helpRequested: **instance method** 1588, 2126
 hide **class method** 861
 hide: **instance method** 151
 hideOtherApplications **instance method** 3392
 hideOtherApplications: **instance method** 152
 hidesEmptyCells **instance method** 2802
 hidesOnDeactivate **instance method** 3265
 highlightCell:atRow:column: **instance method** 1543
 highlight: **instance method** 479, 2271
 highlight:withFrame:inView: **instance method** 561
 highlight:withFrame:inView: **protocol instance method** 3609
 highlightColor **class method** 681
 highlightColorInView: **instance method** 462
 highlightColorWithFrame:inView: **instance method** 561
 highlightedBranchImage **class method** 461
 highlightedItem **instance method** 1588
 highlightedItemIndex **instance method** 1662
 highlightedTableColumn **instance method** 2587
 highlightMode **instance method** 2509
 highlightsBy **instance method** 505
 highlightSelectionInClipRect: **instance method** 2587
 highlightWithLevel: **instance method** 703
Hit Testing 622
 hitPart **instance method** 2272
 hitTest: **instance method** 3129
 hitTestForEvent:inRect:ofView: **instance method** 562
 horizontalEdgePadding **instance method** 1663
 horizontalLineScroll **instance method** 2292
 horizontalPageScroll **instance method** 2293
 horizontalPagination **instance method** 2027
 horizontalRulerView **instance method** 2293
 horizontalScroller **instance method** 2294
 host **instance method** 2013
 hotSpot **instance method** 865
 hueComponent **instance method** 704
 hyphenationFactor **instance method** 241, 1454, 1869, 3045
 hyphenationFactorForGlyphAtIndex: **instance method** 241, 3045

hyphenCharacterForGlyphAtIndex: **instance method** 242, 3046

I

IBAction **constant** 3716
 IBeamCursor **class method** 861
 IBOutlet **constant** 3716
 ICCProfileData **instance method** 751
 icon **instance method** 86, 1112
 iconForFile: **instance method** 3392
 iconForFiles: **instance method** 3393
 iconForFileType: **instance method** 3393
 identifier **instance method** 2541, 2658, 2950
 ignoredWordsInSpellDocumentWithTag: **instance method** 2477
 ignoreModifierKeysWhileDragging <NSObject> **instance method** 3514
 ignoresAlpha **class method** 682
 ignoresMouseEvents **instance method** 3266
 ignoresMultiClick **instance method** 818
 ignoreSpelling: **protocol instance method** 3532
 ignoreWord:inSpellDocumentWithTag: **instance method** 2477
 image **instance method** 462, 479, 563, 866, 1399, 1408, 1620, 1914, 2198, 2389, 2509, 2971
Image Position 616
Image Scaling 617
 imageablePageBounds **instance method** 2028
 imageAlignment **instance method** 1364, 1400
 imageAndTitleOffset **instance method** 1663
 imageAndTitleWidth **instance method** 1663
 image:didLoadPartOfRepresentation:withValidRows: <NSObject> **delegate method** 1346
 image:didLoadRepresentation:withStatus: <NSObject> **delegate method** 1346
 image:didLoadRepresentationHeader: <NSObject> **delegate method** 1347
 image:willLoadRepresentation: <NSObject> **delegate method** 1347
 imageDidNotDraw:inRect: <NSObject> **delegate method** 1348
 imageDimsWhenDisabled **instance method** 506
 imageFileTypes **class method** 1307, 1375
 imageForSegment: **instance method** 2336, 2353
 imageFrameStyle **instance method** 1365, 1400
 imageInterpolation **instance method** 1283
 imageNamed: **class method** 1308
 imageOrigin **instance method** 2198
 imagePasteboardTypes **class method** 1309, 1376
 imagePosition **instance method** 480, 506
 imageRectForBounds: **instance method** 563

- imageRectForPaper: instance method [2013](#)
- imageRectInRuler instance method [2198](#)
- imageRepClassForData: class method [1376](#)
- imageRepClassForFileType: class method [1376](#)
- imageRepClassForPasteboardType: class method [1377](#)
- imageRepClassForType: class method [1377](#)
- imageRepsWithContentsOfFile: class method [1377](#)
- imageRepsWithContentsOfURL: class method [1378](#)
- imageRepsWithData: class method [347](#)
- imageRepsWithPasteboard: class method [1379](#)
- imageRepWithCIImage: class method [628](#)
- imageRepWithContentsOfFile: class method [1380](#)
- imageRepWithContentsOfURL: class method [1381](#)
- imageRepWithData: class method [347](#), [1048](#), [1926](#), [1940](#)
- imageRepWithPasteboard: class method [1381](#)
- imageScaling instance method [507](#), [1365](#), [1400](#)
- imageScalingForSegment: instance method [2336](#), [2353](#)
- imageTypes class method [1310](#), [1382](#)
- imageUnfilteredFileTypes class method [1310](#), [1382](#)
- imageUnfilteredPasteboardTypes class method [1311](#), [1383](#)
- imageUnfilteredTypes class method [1311](#), [1384](#)
- imageWidth instance method [1650](#)
- importsGraphics instance method [564](#), [2678](#), [2750](#), [2837](#)
- includedKeys instance method [914](#)
- increment instance method [2520](#), [2526](#)
- incrementalLoadFromData:complete: instance method [356](#)
- incrementBy: instance method [2095](#)
- indentationLevel instance method [1621](#)
- indentationMarkerFollowsCell instance method [1821](#)
- indentationPerLevel instance method [1821](#)
- indent: instance method [2127](#)
- indexOfCellWithTag: instance method [1236](#)
- indexOfItemAtPoint: instance method [1664](#)
- indexOfItem: instance method [1589](#), [1949](#), [1972](#)
- indexOfItemWithObjectValue: instance method [769](#), [791](#)
- indexOfItemWithRepresentedObject: instance method [1589](#), [1949](#), [1972](#)
- indexOfItemWithSubmenu: instance method [1589](#)
- indexOfItemWithTag: instance method [1590](#), [1949](#), [1973](#)
- indexOfItemWithTarget:andAction: instance method [1590](#), [1950](#), [1974](#)
- indexOfItemWithTitle: instance method [1591](#), [1950](#), [1974](#)
- indexOfSelectedItem instance method [770](#), [792](#), [1237](#), [1951](#), [1975](#)
- indexOfTabViewItem: instance method [2642](#)
- indexOfTabViewItemWithIdentifier: instance method [2642](#)
- indexOfTickMarkAtPoint: instance method [2390](#), [2407](#)
- indexPath instance method [3025](#)
- indicatorImageInTableColumn: instance method [2588](#)
- infoForBinding: <NSObject> instance method [3548](#)
- informativeText instance method [86](#)
- init instance method [952](#), [1013](#), [1455](#), [2367](#), [2440](#), [2722](#)
- initAsTearOff instance method [1664](#)
- initByReferencingFile: instance method [1323](#)
- initByReferencingURL: instance method [1324](#)
- initDirectoryWithFileWrappers: instance method [1112](#)
- initWithIncrementalLoad instance method [357](#)
- initWithURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error: instance method [953](#)
- initWithFirstResponder instance method [2658](#), [3266](#)
- initialKey instance method [914](#)
- initialValue instance method [914](#)
- initialValues instance method [3070](#)
- initWithImageCell: instance method [564](#)
- initWithRegularFileWithContents: instance method [1113](#)
- initWithSymbolicLinkWithDestination: instance method [1114](#)
- initWithTextCell: instance method [564](#), [1245](#)
- initWithTextCell:pullsDown: instance method [1975](#)
- initWithAttributes: instance method [1781](#)
- initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelSize:pixelSizeHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bitmapFormat:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel: instance method [358](#)
- initWithBitmapDataPlanes:pixelSize:pixelSizeHigh:bitsPerSample:samplesPerPixel:hasAlpha:isPlanar:colorSpaceName:bytesPerRow:bitsPerPixel: instance method [360](#)
- initWithBitmapImageRep: instance method [59](#)
- initWithCGColorSpace: instance method [751](#)
- initWithCGImage: instance method [362](#)
- initWithCIImage: instance method [363](#), [628](#)
- initWithCoder: instance method [770](#), [792](#)
- initWithColor: instance method [55](#)
- initWithColorsAndLocations: instance method [1269](#)
- initWithColors: instance method [1268](#)
- initWithColors:atLocations:colorSpace: instance method [1268](#)
- initWithColorSyncProfile: instance method [751](#)
- initWithCompoundTypes: instance method [2000](#)
- initWithContainerSize: instance method [2734](#)
- initWithContent: instance method [1747](#)

- `initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:`
instance method [3266](#)
- `initWithContentRect:styleMask:backing:defer:`
screen: instance method [3267](#)
- `initWithContentSize:preferredEdge:` instance
method [1034](#)
- `initWithContentsOfFile:` instance method [1325](#)
- `initWithContentsOfFile:byReference:` instance
method [2428](#)
- `initWithContentsOfFile:ofType:` instance method
[954](#)
- `initWithContentsOfURL:` instance method [1325](#), [1725](#)
- `initWithContentsOfURL:byReference:` instance
method [2428](#)
- `initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:` instance method
[954](#)
- `initWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error:` instance
method [955](#)
- `initWithData:` instance method [364](#), [1049](#), [1326](#), [1927](#),
[1941](#), [2429](#)
- `initWithData:options:documentAttributes:error:`
instance method [266](#)
- `initWithDefaults:initialValues:` instance method
[3070](#)
- `initWithDelegate:name:` instance method [1414](#)
- `initWithDictionary:` instance method [2028](#)
- `initWithDocFormat:documentAttributes:` instance
method [266](#)
- `initWithDrawSelector:delegate:` instance method
[874](#)
- `initWithDuration:animationCurve:` instance
method [106](#)
- `initWithFileWrapper:` instance method [2711](#)
- `initWithFocusedViewRect:` instance method [364](#)
- `initWithFontAttributes:` instance method [1177](#)
- `initWithFormat:shareContext:` instance method
[1763](#)
- `initWithFrame:` instance method [819](#), [1543](#), [1665](#),
[2838](#), [3129](#)
- `initWithFrame:mode:cellClass:numberOfRows:`
numberOfColumns: instance method [1543](#)
- `initWithFrame:mode:prototype:numberOfRows:`
numberOfColumns: instance method [1544](#)
- `initWithFrame:pixelFormat:` instance method [1794](#)
- `initWithFrame:pullsDown:` instance method [1951](#)
- `initWithFrame:textContainer:` instance method
[2838](#)
- `initWithHTML:baseURL:documentAttributes:`
instance method [267](#)
- `initWithHTML:documentAttributes:` instance
method [267](#)
- `initWithHTML:options:documentAttributes:`
instance method [268](#)
- `initWithICCProfileData:` instance method [752](#)
- `initWithIconRef:` instance method [1326](#)
- `initWithIdentifier:` instance method [2542](#), [2658](#),
[2951](#)
- `initWithImage:foregroundColorHint:`
backgroundColorHint:hotSpot: instance method
[866](#)
- `initWithImage:hotSpot:` instance method [867](#)
- `initWithItemIdentifier:` instance method [2971](#)
- `initWithLeftExpressions:`
rightExpressionAttributeType:modifier:operators:
options: instance method [2001](#)
- `initWithLeftExpressions:rightExpressions:modifier:`
operators:options: instance method [2002](#)
- `initWithLevelIndicatorStyle:` instance method
[1517](#)
- `initWithMarkerFormat:options:` instance method
[2774](#)
- `initWithMovie:` instance method [1682](#)
- `initWithName:` instance method [716](#)
- `initWithName:fromFile:` instance method [716](#)
- `initWithName:host:` instance method [1408](#)
- `initWithNibName:bundle:` instance method [3205](#)
- `initWithNibNamed:bundle:` instance method [1725](#)
- `initWithPasteboard:` instance method [1326](#), [1682](#),
[2429](#)
- `initWithPath:` instance method [1114](#)
- `initWithPath:documentAttributes:` instance
method [268](#)
- `initWithPickerMask:colorPanel:` instance method
[740](#)
- `initWithPickerMask:colorPanel:protocol:` instance
method [3480](#)
- `initWithRect:options:owner:userInfo:` instance
method [2995](#)
- `initWithRepresentedObject:` instance method [3025](#)
- `initWithRTF:documentAttributes:` instance method
[268](#)
- `initWithRTFD:documentAttributes:` instance
method [269](#)
- `initWithRTFDFileWrapper:documentAttributes:`
instance method [269](#)
- `initWithRulerView:markerLocation:image:`
imageOrigin: instance method [2199](#)
- `initWithScrollView:orientation:` instance method
[2214](#)
- `initWithSerializedRepresentation:` instance
method [1115](#)
- `initWithSize:` instance method [1327](#)
- `initWithSize:depth:separate:alpha:` instance
method [532](#)
- `initWithStartingColor:endingColor:` instance
method [1270](#)

- initWithTable:startingRow:rowSpan:startingColumn:columnSpan: **instance method** [2808](#)
- initWithTextAlignment:location:options: **instance method** [2794](#)
- initWithTextureTarget:textureInternalFormat:textureMaxMipMapLevel:pixelsWide:pixelsHigh: **instance method** [1776](#)
- initWithTitle: **instance method** [1591](#)
- initWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent: **instance method** [1621](#)
- initWithType:error: **instance method** [956](#)
- initWithType:location: **instance method** [2795](#)
- initWithURL:byReference: **instance method** [1683](#)
- initWithURL:documentAttributes: **instance method** [270](#)
- initWithURL:options:documentAttributes:error: **instance method** [270](#)
- initWithViewAnimations: **instance method** [3196](#)
- initWithVoice: **instance method** [2451](#)
- initWithWindow: **instance method** [3371](#)
- initWithWindow:rect: **instance method** [532](#)
- initWithWindowNibName: **instance method** [3372](#)
- initWithWindowNibName:owner: **instance method** [3373](#)
- initWithWindowNibNamePath:owner: **instance method** [3373](#)
- initWithWindowRef: **instance method** [3268](#)
- inLiveResize **instance method** [3130](#)
- innerRect **instance method** [1665](#)
- Input Modes** [2465](#)
- Input Sources Locale Identifiers** [2919](#)
- inputClientBecomeActive: **protocol instance method** [3540](#)
- inputClientDisabled: **protocol instance method** [3540](#)
- inputClientEnabled: **protocol instance method** [3541](#)
- inputClientResignActive: **protocol instance method** [3541](#)
- insertBacktab: **instance method** [2127](#)
- insertChild: **instance method** [3010](#)
- insert: **instance method** [218, 3010](#)
- insertColor:key:atIndex: **instance method** [717](#)
- insertColumn: **instance method** [1545](#)
- insertColumn:withCells: **instance method** [1545](#)
- insertCompletion:forPartialWordRange:movement:isFinal: **instance method** [2839](#)
- insertContainerBreak: **instance method** [2128](#)
- insertEntry:atIndex: **instance method** [1237](#)
- insertGlyph:atGlyphIndex:characterIndex: **instance method** [242, 1455, 2378, 3046](#)
- insertGlyphs:length:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:characterIndex: **instance method** [1456](#)
- insertGlyphs:length:forStartingGlyphAtIndex:characterIndex: **protocol instance method** [3528](#)
- insertionPointColor **instance method** [2839](#)
- insertItem:atIndex: **instance method** [1592](#)
- insertItemWithIdentifier:atIndex: **instance method** [2951](#)
- insertItemWithObjectValue:atIndex: **instance method** [771, 792](#)
- insertItemWithTitle:action:keyEquivalent:atIndex: **instance method** [1593](#)
- insertItemWithTitle:atIndex: **instance method** [1952, 1976](#)
- insertLineBreak: **instance method** [2128](#)
- insertNewButtonImage:in: **instance method** [741](#)
- insertNewButtonImage:in: **protocol instance method** [3481](#)
- insertNewline: **instance method** [2128](#)
- insertNewlineIgnoringFieldEditor: **instance method** [2129](#)
- insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndex: **instance method** [219](#)
- insertObject:atArrangedObjectIndexPath: **instance method** [3011](#)
- insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexes: **instance method** [219](#)
- insertObjects:atArrangedObjectIndexPaths: **instance method** [3011](#)
- insertParagraphSeparator: **instance method** [2129](#)
- insertRowAtIndex:withType:asSubrowOfRow:animate: **instance method** [2174](#)
- insertRow: **instance method** [1546](#)
- insertRow:withCells: **instance method** [1546](#)
- insertTab: **instance method** [2129](#)
- insertTabIgnoringFieldEditor: **instance method** [2130](#)
- insertTabViewItem:atIndex: **instance method** [2643](#)
- insertText: **instance method** [2130, 2840](#)
- insertText: **protocol instance method** [3617](#)
- insertText:client: **protocol instance method** [3541](#)
- insertText:replacementRange: **protocol instance method** [3626](#)
- insertTextContainer:atIndex: **instance method** [1456](#)
- instantiateNibWithExternalNameTable: **instance method** [1726](#)
- instantiateNibWithOwner:topLevelObjects: **instance method** [1726](#)
- intAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex: **instance method** [1457](#)
- integerValue **instance method** [64, 565, 819](#)
- intercellSpacing **instance method** [771, 793, 1547, 2588](#)
- Interface Builder Constants** [3716](#)
- interfaceStyle **instance method** [2131](#)
- interiorBackgroundStyle **instance method** [565](#)

- interiorBackgroundStyleForSegment: **instance method** [2337](#)
- interpolatedColorAtLocation: **instance method** [1270](#)
- interpretKeyEvents: **instance method** [2131](#)
- intForKey:inTable: **instance method** [2014](#)
- intValue **instance method** [65](#), [566](#), [820](#)
- invalidateAttributesInRange: **instance method** [2785](#)
- invalidateCursorRectsForView: **instance method** [3269](#)
- invalidateDisplayForCharacterRange: **instance method** [1458](#)
- invalidateDisplayForGlyphRange: **instance method** [1458](#)
- invalidateGlyphsForCharacterRange:changeInLength: actualCharacterRange: **instance method** [1458](#)
- invalidateGlyphsOnLayoutInvalidationForGlyphRange: **instance method** [1459](#)
- invalidateHashMarks **instance method** [2215](#)
- invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange: actualCharacterRange: **instance method** [1459](#)
- invalidateLayoutForCharacterRange:isSoft: actualCharacterRange: **instance method** [1460](#)
- invalidateShadow **instance method** [3269](#)
- invalidateTextContainerOrigin **instance method** [2840](#)
- isActive **instance method** [152](#), [760](#)
- isAlternate **instance method** [1622](#)
- isAnimating **instance method** [106](#)
- isAnyApplicationSpeaking **class method** [2450](#)
- isARepetition **instance method** [1071](#)
- isAttached **instance method** [1593](#), [1665](#)
- isAutodisplay **instance method** [3270](#)
- isAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled **instance method** [2841](#)
- isAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled **instance method** [2841](#)
- isAutoscroll **instance method** [1547](#)
- isBaseFont **instance method** [1150](#)
- isBeveled **instance method** [566](#), [882](#), [2095](#), [2750](#)
- isBordered **instance method** [480](#), [566](#), [760](#), [882](#), [2751](#)
- isButtonBordered **instance method** [772](#), [793](#)
- isCachedSeparately **instance method** [1328](#)
- isColor **instance method** [2014](#)
- isColumnSelected: **instance method** [2589](#)
- isContextHelpModeActive **class method** [1294](#)
- isContinuous **instance method** [567](#), [727](#), [820](#)
- isContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled **instance method** [2842](#)
- isControllerVisible **instance method** [1690](#)
- isCopyingOperation **instance method** [2064](#)
- isDataRetained **instance method** [1328](#)
- isDescendantOf: **instance method** [3130](#)
- isDirectory **instance method** [1115](#)
- isDisplayedWhenStopped **instance method** [2096](#)
- isDocumentEdited **instance method** [956](#), [1933](#), [3270](#)
- isDragging **instance method** [2200](#)
- isDrawingToScreen **instance method** [1284](#)
- isEditable **instance method** [567](#), [718](#), [1401](#), [1691](#), [1747](#), [2175](#), [2542](#), [2679](#), [2751](#), [2842](#)
- isEditing **instance method** [854](#)
- isEmpty **instance method** [325](#)
- isEnabled **instance method** [568](#), [821](#), [1209](#), [1229](#), [1622](#), [2509](#), [2972](#)
- isEnabledForSegment: **instance method** [2337](#), [2354](#)
- isEnteringProximity **instance method** [1072](#)
- isEntryAcceptable: **instance method** [568](#)
- isExcludedFromWindowsMenu **instance method** [3271](#)
- isExpandable: **instance method** [1821](#)
- isExpanded **instance method** [2240](#)
- isExplicitlyIncluded <NSObject> **instance method** [3494](#)
- isExtensionHidden **instance method** [2240](#)
- isFieldEditor **instance method** [2679](#), [2842](#)
- isFilePackageAtPath: **instance method** [3394](#)
- isFirstResponder **instance method** [646](#)
- isFixedPitch **instance method** [1150](#)
- isFlipped **instance method** [1284](#), [1329](#), [2215](#), [3131](#)
- isFloatingPanel <NSWindow> **instance method** [3642](#)
- isFloatingPanel **instance method** [1856](#)
- isFlushWindowDisabled **instance method** [3271](#)
- isFontAvailable: **instance method** [2014](#)
- isGrammarCheckingEnabled **instance method** [2843](#)
- isHidden **instance method** [152](#), [1622](#), [2543](#), [3131](#)
- isHiddenOrHasHiddenAncestor **instance method** [1623](#), [3132](#)
- isHighlighted **instance method** [568](#), [1623](#)
- isHorizontal **instance method** [1666](#)
- isHorizontallyCentered **instance method** [2028](#)
- isHorizontallyResizable **instance method** [2679](#)
- isIndeterminate **instance method** [2096](#)
- isInFullscreenMode **instance method** [3132](#)
- isItemExpanded: **instance method** [1822](#)
- isKey:inTable: **instance method** [2015](#)
- isKeyWindow **instance method** [3271](#)
- isLeaf **instance method** [462](#), [3026](#)
- isLoading **instance method** [416](#), [463](#)
- isMainWindow **instance method** [3272](#)
- isMiniaturizable <NSWindow> **instance method** [3642](#)
- isMiniaturized **instance method** [3272](#)
- isModalPanel <NSWindow> **instance method** [3642](#)
- isMouseCoalescingEnabled **class method** [1058](#)
- ismovable **instance method** [2200](#)
- ismovableByWindowBackground **instance method** [3272](#)
- ismultiple **instance method** [1210](#)

isMuted instance method 1691
 isNativeType: class method 937
 isOneShot instance method 3273
 isOpaque instance method 416, 507, 569, 1246, 1389, 3132, 3273
 isOutputStackInReverseOrder instance method 2015
 isPaneSplitter instance method 2488
 isPlanar instance method 365
 isPlaying instance method 1691, 2430
 isRegularFile instance method 1116
 isReleasedWhenClosed instance method 3274
 isRemovable instance method 2200
 isResizable <NSWindow> instance method 3642
 isResizable instance method 2543
 isRichText instance method 2680, 2843
 isRotatedFromBase instance method 3133
 isRotatedOrScaledFromBase instance method 3133
 isRowSelected: instance method 2589
 isRulerVisible instance method 2680, 2844
 isRunning instance method 153
 isScrollable instance method 569
 isSelectable instance method 569, 646, 2681, 2752, 2844
 isSelected instance method 654
 isSelectedForSegment: instance method 2338, 2354
 isSelectionByRect instance method 1548
 isSeparatorItem instance method 1623
 isSetOnMouseEntered instance method 868
 isSetOnMouseExited instance method 868
 isSheet instance method 3274
 isSimpleRectangularTextContainer instance method 2735
 isSpeaking instance method 2452
 isSubviewCollapsed: instance method 2488
 isSymbolicLink instance method 1116
 isTemplate instance method 1329
 isTitled instance method 417
 isTornOff instance method 1594, 1666
 isTransparent instance method 385, 481, 507
 isValid instance method 1329
 isValidGlyphIndex: instance method 1461
 isVertical instance method 2390, 2407, 2488, 2502
 isVerticallyCentered instance method 2029
 isVerticallyResizable instance method 2681
 isVisible instance method 2952, 3274
 isWindowLoaded instance method 3373
 isZoomable <NSWindow> instance method 3643
 isZoomed instance method 3275
 italicAngle instance method 1151
Item Priority 2986
 itemAdded: instance method 1666
 itemArray instance method 1594, 1952, 1977
 itemAtIndex: instance method 1594, 1953, 1977

itemAtRow: instance method 1822
 itemChanged: instance method 1595, 1667
 itemHeight instance method 772, 794
 itemIdentifier instance method 2972
 itemNumberInTextList:atIndex: instance method 270
 itemObjectValueAtIndex: instance method 772, 794
 itemPrototype instance method 646
 itemRemoved: instance method 1667
 items instance method 2952
 itemTitleAtIndex: instance method 1953, 1977
 itemTitles instance method 1954, 1978
 itemWithTag: instance method 1595
 itemWithTitle: instance method 1596, 1954, 1978

J

Job Style Hints 2088
 jobDisposition instance method 2029
 jobStyleHint instance method 2065, 2083
 jobTitle instance method 2065

K

keepBackupFile instance method 957
 key <NSObject> instance method 3494
 keyboardFocusIndicatorColor class method 682
 keyCell instance method 1548
 keyCode instance method 1072
 keyDown: instance method 2131, 3275
 keyEquivalent instance method 481, 508, 570, 1624
 keyEquivalentFont instance method 508
 keyEquivalentModifierMask instance method 481, 509, 1624
 keyEquivalentOffset instance method 1668
 keyEquivalentRectForBounds: instance method 1651
 keyEquivalentWidth instance method 1651, 1668
 keyEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp:windowNumber:context:characters:charactersIgnoringModifiers:isARRepeat:keyCode: class method 1058
 keyForFileWrapper: instance method 1116
 keyPathsForValuesAffectingPreview <NSObject> instance method 3591
Keys to the AFM Dictionary 1164
 keyUp: instance method 2132
 keyViewSelectionDirection instance method 3276
 keyWindow instance method 153
 knobColor class method 682
 knobProportion instance method 2272

knobRectFlipped: instance method 2408
 knobThickness instance method 2390, 2408
 knowsPageRange: instance method 3134

L

label instance method 1731, 2659, 2973
 labelFontOfSize: class method 1132
 labelFontSize class method 1133
 labelForSegment: instance method 2338, 2355
 language instance method 1409, 2478
 languageLevel instance method 2015
 lastColumn instance method 417
 lastComponentOfFileName instance method 957
 lastItem instance method 1955, 1979
 lastVisibleColumn instance method 417
Launch Options 3413
 launchApplication: instance method 3394
 launchApplication:showIcon:autoLaunch: instance method 3395
 launchAppWithBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifier: instance method 3395
 launchedApplications instance method 3396
 layer instance method 3134
 layout instance method 87
Layout Options 3529
 layoutAlgorithm instance method 2802
 layoutControlGlyphForLineFragment: instance method 2378
 layoutGlyphsInHorizontalLineFragment:baseline: instance method 2378
 layoutGlyphsInLayoutManager:startingAtGlyphIndex:maximumNumberOfLineFragments:nextGlyphIndex: instance method 2379, 3047
 layoutManager instance method 242, 2736, 2844, 3048
 layoutManager:didCompleteLayoutForTextContainer:atEnd: <NSObject> delegate method 1502
 layoutManager:shouldUseTemporaryAttributes:forDrawingToScreen:atCharacterIndex:effectiveRange: <NSObject> delegate method 1502
 layoutManagerDidInvalidateLayout: <NSObject> delegate method 1503
 layoutManagerOwnsFirstResponderInWindow: instance method 1461
 layoutManagers instance method 2785
 layoutOptions instance method 1462
 layoutOptions protocol instance method 3529
 layoutParagraphAtPoint: instance method 243, 3048
 layoutRectForTextBlock:atIndex:effectiveRange: instance method 1462
 layoutRectForTextBlock:glyphRange: instance method 1463
 layoutTab instance method 2379
 leading instance method 1151
 leadingOffset instance method 1034
 leafKeyPath instance method 3012
 leafKeyPathForNode: instance method 3012
 leftExpressions instance method 2002
 leftMargin instance method 2030
 length instance method 2510
 level instance method 3276
 levelForItem: instance method 1823
 levelForRow: instance method 1823
 levelIndicatorStyle instance method 1517
 lightGrayColor class method 683
 lineBreakBeforeIndex:withinRange: instance method 271
 lineBreakByHyphenatingBeforeIndex:withinRange: instance method 271
 lineBreakMode instance method 570, 1869
 lineCapStyle instance method 325
 lineFragmentPadding instance method 243, 2736, 3048
 lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange: instance method 1463
 lineFragmentRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout: instance method 1464
 lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:remainingRect: instance method 243
 lineFragmentRectForProposedRect:sweepDirection:movementDirection:remainingRect: instance method 2736
 lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange: instance method 1465
 lineFragmentUsedRectForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:withoutAdditionalLayout: instance method 1465
 lineHeightMultiple instance method 1869
 lineJoinStyle instance method 326
 lineScroll instance method 2294
 lineSpacing instance method 1870
 lineSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:withProposedLineFragmentRect: instance method 244, 3049
 lineToPoint: instance method 326
 lineWidth instance method 327
Linkage elements 3444
 linkTextAttributes instance method 2845
 listensInForegroundOnly instance method 2440
 listOptions instance method 2775
 loadColumnZero instance method 418

loadDataRepresentation:ofType: **instance method** [957](#)
 loadedCellAtRow:column: **instance method** [418](#)
 loadFileWrapperRepresentation:ofType: **instance method** [958](#)
 loadNibFile:externalNameTable:withZone: **class method** [468](#)
 loadNibFile:externalNameTable:withZone: **instance method** [470](#)
 loadNibNamed:owner: **class method** [469](#)
 loadView **instance method** [3205](#)
 loadWindow **instance method** [3374](#)
 locale **instance method** [883](#), [898](#)
 localizedCatalogNameComponent **instance method** [704](#)
 localizedColorNameComponent **instance method** [705](#)
 localizedDescriptionForType: **instance method** [3396](#)
 localizedInputManagerName **instance method** [1409](#)
 localizedKey <NSObject> **instance method** [3494](#)
 localizedKeyDictionary **instance method** [915](#)
 localizedKeyTable **instance method** [915](#)
 localizedName **instance method** [752](#)
 localizedNameForFamily:face: **instance method** [1210](#)
 localizedNameForTIFFCompressionType: **class method** [348](#)
 localizedPaperName **instance method** [2030](#)
 localizedSummaryItems <NSObject> **instance method** [3592](#)
 location **instance method** [2795](#)
 locationForGlyphAtIndex: **instance method** [1466](#)
 locationForSubmenu: **instance method** [1596](#), [1668](#)
 locationInWindow **instance method** [1073](#)
 locationOfPrintRect: **instance method** [3135](#)
 lockFocus **instance method** [1330](#), [3135](#)
 lockFocusIfCanDraw **instance method** [3136](#)
 lockFocusIfCanDrawInContext: **instance method** [3136](#)
 lockFocusOnRepresentation: **instance method** [1331](#)
 loopMode **instance method** [1692](#)
 loops **instance method** [2430](#)
 loosenKerning: **instance method** [2845](#)
 lowerBaseline: **instance method** [2846](#)
 lowercaseWord: **instance method** [2132](#)

M

magentaColor **class method** [683](#)
 magentaComponent **instance method** [705](#)
 mainMenu **instance method** [153](#)
 mainScreen **class method** [2261](#)

mainWindow **instance method** [154](#)
 makeCellAtRow:column: **instance method** [1549](#)
 makeCurrentContext **instance method** [1764](#)
 makeDocumentForURL:withContentsOfURL:ofType:error: **instance method** [1013](#)
 makeDocumentWithContentsOfFile:ofType: **instance method** [1013](#)
 makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType: **instance method** [1014](#)
 makeDocumentWithContentsOfURL:ofType:error: **instance method** [1014](#)
 makeFirstResponder: **instance method** [3277](#)
 makeKeyAndOrderFront: **instance method** [3278](#)
 makeKeyWindow **instance method** [3278](#)
 makeMainWindow **instance method** [3279](#)
 makeNextSegmentKey **instance method** [2338](#)
 makePreviousSegmentKey **instance method** [2339](#)
 makeUntitledDocumentOfType: **instance method** [1015](#)
 makeUntitledDocumentOfType:error: **instance method** [1015](#)
 makeWindowControllers **instance method** [959](#)
 makeWindowsPerform:inOrder: **instance method** [154](#)
 managedObjectContext **instance method** [1747](#), [1933](#)
 managedObjectModel **instance method** [1934](#)
Managing Scaling Factors [3353](#)
 Managing Window Collections **data type** [3360](#)
 markedRange **protocol instance method** [3617](#), [3627](#)
 markedTextAbandoned: **instance method** [1409](#)
 markedTextAbandoned: **protocol instance method** [3542](#)
 markedTextAttributes **instance method** [2846](#)
 markedTextSelectionChanged:client: **instance method** [1410](#)
 markedTextSelectionChanged:client: **protocol instance method** [3542](#)
 markerForItemNumber: **instance method** [2775](#)
 markerFormat **instance method** [2776](#)
 markerLocation **instance method** [2201](#)
 markers **instance method** [2215](#)
Masks for event types [1086](#)
 matchesOnMultipleResolution **instance method** [1331](#)
 matchForPredicate: **instance method** [2003](#)
 matchingFontDescriptorsWithMandatoryKeys: **instance method** [1178](#)
 matchingFontDescriptorWithMandatoryKeys: **instance method** [1178](#)
 matrix **instance method** [1152](#), [1179](#)
 matrixClass **instance method** [418](#)
 matrixInColumn: **instance method** [419](#)
 maxContentSize **instance method** [1035](#)
 maxDate **instance method** [883](#), [898](#)
 maximumAdvancement **instance method** [1152](#)
 maximumLineHeight **instance method** [1870](#)
 maximumRecentDocumentCount **instance method** [1016](#)

- maximumRecents **instance method** [2318](#)
- maxItemSize **instance method** [647](#)
- maxNumberOfColumns **instance method** [647](#)
- maxNumberOfRows **instance method** [647](#)
- maxPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex: **instance method** [2489](#)
- maxSize **instance method** [2681](#), [2973](#), [3279](#)
- maxValue **instance method** [1509](#), [1518](#), [2097](#), [2391](#), [2408](#), [2521](#), [2527](#)
- maxVisibleColumns **instance method** [419](#)
- maxWidth **instance method** [2543](#)
- measurementUnits **instance method** [2216](#)
- menu **instance method** [570](#), [1624](#), [1669](#), [1955](#), [1979](#), [2133](#), [2510](#)
- Menu tags** [2326](#)
- menuBarFontSize: **class method** [1133](#)
- menuBarHeight **class method** [1660](#)
- menuBarHeight **instance method** [1597](#)
- menuBarVisible **class method** [1582](#)
- menuChanged: **class method** [3230](#)
- menuChangedMessagesEnabled **instance method** [1597](#)
- menu:updateItem:atIndex:shouldCancel: **<NSObject> delegate method** [1606](#)
- menu:willHighlightItem: **<NSObject> delegate method** [1606](#)
- menuDidClose: **<NSObject> delegate method** [1607](#)
- menuFontSize: **class method** [1134](#)
- menuForEvent: **instance method** [3137](#)
- menuForEvent:inRect:ofView: **instance method** [571](#)
- menuFormRepresentation **instance method** [2974](#)
- menuForSegment: **instance method** [2339](#), [2355](#)
- menuHasKeyEquivalent:forEvent:target:action: **<NSObject> delegate method** [1607](#)
- menuItem **instance method** [1651](#)
- menuItemCellForItemAtIndex: **instance method** [1669](#)
- menuNeedsUpdate: **<NSObject> delegate method** [1608](#)
- menuRepresentation **instance method** [1597](#)
- menuItemView **instance method** [1652](#)
- menuWillOpen: **<NSObject> delegate method** [1609](#)
- menuZone **class method** [1583](#)
- message **instance method** [2240](#)
- messageFontSize: **class method** [1134](#)
- messageText **instance method** [87](#)
- minColumnWidth **instance method** [419](#)
- minContentSize **instance method** [741](#), [1035](#)
- minContentSize **protocol instance method** [3481](#)
- minDate **instance method** [883](#), [899](#)
- minFrameWidthWithTitle:styleMask: **class method** [3231](#)
- miniaturizeAll: **instance method** [155](#)
- miniaturize: **instance method** [3279](#)
- minimumLineHeight **instance method** [1871](#)
- minimumSize **instance method** [2643](#)
- minItemSize **instance method** [648](#)
- miniwindowImage **instance method** [3280](#)
- miniwindowTitle **instance method** [3280](#)
- minPossiblePositionOfDividerAtIndex: **instance method** [2489](#)
- minSize **instance method** [2682](#), [2974](#), [3280](#)
- minValue **instance method** [1509](#), [1518](#), [2097](#), [2391](#), [2409](#), [2521](#), [2527](#)
- minWidth **instance method** [2544](#)
- Miscellaneous attributes** [3445](#)
- Miscellaneous notifications** [3462](#)
- miterLimit **instance method** [327](#)
- mixedStateImage **instance method** [1625](#)
- mnemonic **instance method** [571](#), [1625](#)
- mnemonicLocation **instance method** [572](#), [1625](#)
- Modal Panel Return Values** [1860](#)
- modalWindow **instance method** [155](#)
- mode **instance method** [728](#), [1549](#)
- Mode Masks** [3524](#)
- Modifier Flags** [1089](#)
- modifier **instance method** [2003](#)
- modifierFlags **instance method** [1073](#)
- modifyFont: **instance method** [1210](#)
- modifyFontViaPanel: **instance method** [1211](#)
- mostCompatibleStringEncoding **instance method** [1152](#)
- mountedLocalVolumePaths **instance method** [3397](#)
- mountedRemovableMedia **instance method** [3397](#)
- mountNewRemovableMedia **instance method** [3398](#)
- Mouse-event subtypes** [1092](#)
- mouse:inRect: **instance method** [3137](#)
- mouseDownCanMoveWindow **instance method** [3138](#)
- mouseDown: **instance method** [821](#), [1550](#), [2133](#)
- mouseDownFlags **instance method** [572](#), [1550](#)
- mouseDownOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client: **protocol instance method** [3534](#)
- mouseDragged: **instance method** [2134](#)
- mouseDraggedOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:client: **protocol instance method** [3534](#)
- mouseEntered: **instance method** [509](#), [868](#), [2134](#)
- mouseEntered:withFrame:inView: **instance method** [1903](#)
- mouseEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:eventNumber:clickCount:pressure: **class method** [1059](#)
- mouseExited: **instance method** [510](#), [869](#), [2134](#)
- mouseExited:withFrame:inView: **instance method** [1904](#)
- mouseLocation **class method** [1060](#)
- mouseLocationOutsideOfEventStream **instance method** [3281](#)

mouseMoved: instance method [2135](#)
 mouseUp: instance method [2135](#)
 mouseUpOnCharacterIndex:atCoordinate:withModifier:
 client: protocol instance method [3534](#)
 moveBackwardAndModifySelection: instance method
 [2136](#)
 moveBackward: instance method [2135](#)
 moveColumn:toColumn: instance method [2590](#)
 moveDownAndModifySelection: instance method [2137](#)
 moveDown: instance method [2136](#)
 moveForwardAndModifySelection: instance method
 [2138](#)
 moveForward: instance method [2137](#)
 moveLeftAndModifySelection: instance method [2138](#)
 moveLeft: instance method [2138](#)
Movement Codes [2704](#)
 moveNode:toIndexPath: instance method [3012](#)
 moveNodes:toIndexPath: instance method [3013](#)
 moveRightAndModifySelection: instance method
 [2139](#)
 moveRight: instance method [2139](#)
 moveRulerlineFromLocation:toLocation: instance
 method [2216](#)
 moveToBeginningOfDocument: instance method [2140](#)
 moveToBeginningOfLine: instance method [2140](#)
 moveToBeginningOfParagraph: instance method [2141](#)
 moveToEndOfDocument: instance method [2141](#)
 moveToEndOfLine: instance method [2141](#)
 moveToEndOfParagraph: instance method [2142](#)
 moveToPoint: instance method [328](#)
 moveUpAndModifySelection: instance method [2143](#)
 moveUp: instance method [2142](#)
 moveWordBackwardAndModifySelection: instance
 method [2143](#)
 moveWordBackward: instance method [2143](#)
 moveWordForwardAndModifySelection: instance
 method [2144](#)
 moveWordForward: instance method [2144](#)
 moveWordLeftAndModifySelection: instance method
 [2145](#)
 moveWordLeft: instance method [2145](#)
 moveWordRightAndModifySelection: instance
 method [2146](#)
 moveWordRight: instance method [2146](#)
 movie instance method [1692](#)
 movieController instance method [1693](#)
 movieRect instance method [1693](#)
 movieUnfilteredFileTypes class method [1681](#)
 movieUnfilteredPasteboardTypes class method
 [1681](#)
Multiple Documents Drag Image [1357](#)
 mutableChildNodes instance method [3026](#)

N

name instance method [718](#), [1332](#), [1887](#), [2016](#), [2430](#)
 nameFieldLabel instance method [2241](#)
 namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:
 <NSObject> instance method [3515](#)
 namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:
 instance method [420](#)
 namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:
 protocol instance method [3507](#)
 needsDisplay instance method [1652](#), [3139](#)
 needsPanelToBecomeKey instance method [3139](#)
 needsSizing instance method [1652](#), [1670](#)
 needsToBeUpdatedFromPath: instance method [1117](#)
 needsToDrawRect: instance method [3139](#)
Nesting Modes [2191](#)
 nestingMode instance method [2175](#)
 newDocument: instance method [1016](#)
 newItemForRepresentedObject: instance method
 [648](#)
 newObject instance method [916](#), [1748](#)
 nextEventMatchingMask: instance method [3281](#)
 nextEventMatchingMask:untilDate:inMode:dequeue:
 instance method [156](#), [3282](#)
 nextKeyView instance method [3140](#)
 nextResponder instance method [2147](#)
 nextState instance method [573](#)
 nextValidKeyView instance method [3140](#)
 nextWordFromIndex:forward: instance method [272](#)
Nib Loading Keys [1727](#)
 nibBundle instance method [3206](#)
 nibName instance method [3206](#)
 noResponderFor: instance method [2147](#)
 note instance method [2016](#)
 noteFileSystemChanged instance method [3398](#)
 noteFileSystemChanged: instance method [3399](#)
 noteHeightOfRowsWithIndexesChanged: instance
 method [2590](#)
 noteNewRecentDocument: instance method [1017](#)
 noteNewRecentDocumentURL: instance method [1017](#)
 noteNumberOfItemsChanged instance method [773](#),
 [795](#)
 noteNumberOfRowsChanged instance method [2590](#)
 noteUserDefaultsChanged instance method [3399](#)
Notification Key [118](#)
 notificationCenter instance method [3400](#)
 notShownAttributeForGlyphAtIndex: instance
 method [1467](#)
 NSAbortModalException constant [3719](#)
 NSAbortPrintingException constant [3719](#)
 NSAboveBottom constant [395](#)
 NSAboveTop constant [395](#)
 NSAccessibilityActionDescription function [3652](#)

- NSAccessibilityAllowedValuesAttribute **constant** [3441](#)
- NSAccessibilityApplicationActivatedNotification **constant** [3460](#)
- NSAccessibilityApplicationDeactivatedNotification **constant** [3460](#)
- NSAccessibilityApplicationHiddenNotification **constant** [3460](#)
- NSAccessibilityApplicationRole **constant** [3449](#)
- NSAccessibilityApplicationShownNotification **constant** [3460](#)
- NSAccessibilityAscendingSortDirectionValue **constant** [3440](#)
- NSAccessibilityAttachmentTextAttribute **constant** [3434](#)
- NSAccessibilityAttributedStringForRange-ParameterizedAttribute **constant** [3433](#)
- NSAccessibilityBackgroundColorTextAttribute **constant** [3433](#)
- NSAccessibilityBoundsForRangeParameterized-Attribute **constant** [3432](#)
- NSAccessibilityBrowserRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityBusyIndicatorRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityButtonRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityCancelAction **constant** [3458](#)
- NSAccessibilityCancelButtonAttribute **constant** [3436](#)
- NSAccessibilityCenterTabStopMarkerTypeValue **constant** [3443](#)
- NSAccessibilityCentimetersUnitValue **constant** [3444](#)
- NSAccessibilityCheckBoxRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityChildrenAttribute **constant** [3428](#)
- NSAccessibilityClearButtonAttribute **constant** [3445](#)
- NSAccessibilityCloseButtonAttribute **constant** [3435](#)
- NSAccessibilityCloseButtonSubrole **constant** [3455](#)
- NSAccessibilityColorWellRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityColumnCountAttribute **constant** [3438](#)
- NSAccessibilityColumnRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityColumnsAttribute **constant** [3439](#)
- NSAccessibilityColumnTitlesAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityComboBoxRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityConfirmAction **constant** [3457](#)
- NSAccessibilityContentsAttribute **constant** [3428](#)
- NSAccessibilityCreatedNotification **constant** [3461](#)
- NSAccessibilityDecimalTabStopMarkerTypeValue **constant** [3443](#)
- NSAccessibilityDecrementAction **constant** [3457](#)
- NSAccessibilityDecrementArrowSubrole **constant** [3455](#)
- NSAccessibilityDecrementButtonAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityDecrementPageSubrole **constant** [3455](#)
- NSAccessibilityDefaultButtonAttribute **constant** [3436](#)
- NSAccessibilityDeleteAction **constant** [3458](#)
- NSAccessibilityDescendingSortDirectionValue **constant** [3440](#)
- NSAccessibilityDescriptionAttribute **constant** [3428](#)
- NSAccessibilityDialogSubrole **constant** [3455](#)
- NSAccessibilityDisclosedByRowAttribute **constant** [3440](#)
- NSAccessibilityDisclosedRowsAttribute **constant** [3440](#)
- NSAccessibilityDisclosingAttribute **constant** [3440](#)
- NSAccessibilityDisclosureLevelAttribute **constant** [3440](#)
- NSAccessibilityDisclosureTriangleRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityDocumentAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityDrawerCreatedNotification **constant** [3461](#)
- NSAccessibilityDrawerRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityEditedAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityEnabledAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityErrorCodeExceptionInfo **constant** [3463](#)
- NSAccessibilityException **constant** [3721](#)
- NSAccessibilityExpandedAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityFilenameAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityFirstLineIndentMarkerTypeValue **constant** [3443](#)
- NSAccessibilityFloatingWindowSubrole **constant** [3455](#)
- NSAccessibilityFocusedAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityFocusedUIElementAttribute **constant** [3437](#)
- NSAccessibilityFocusedUIElementChangedNotification **constant** [3459](#)
- NSAccessibilityFocusedWindowAttribute **constant** [3437](#)
- NSAccessibilityFocusedWindowChangedNotification **constant** [3459](#)
- NSAccessibilityFontFamilyKey **constant** [3435](#)
- NSAccessibilityFontNameKey **constant** [3435](#)
- NSAccessibilityFontSizeKey **constant** [3435](#)
- NSAccessibilityFontTextAttribute **constant** [3434](#)

- NSAccessibilityForegroundColorTextAttribute **constant** [3433](#)
- NSAccessibilityFrontmostAttribute **constant** [3437](#)
- NSAccessibilityGridRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityGroupRole **constant** [3450](#)
- NSAccessibilityGrowAreaAttribute **constant** [3435](#)
- NSAccessibilityGrowAreaRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityHeaderAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityHeadIndentMarkerTypeValue **constant** [3443](#)
- NSAccessibilityHelpAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityHelpTagCreatedNotification **constant** [3462](#)
- NSAccessibilityHelpTagRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityHiddenAttribute **constant** [3438](#)
- NSAccessibilityHorizontalOrientationValue **constant** [3437](#)
- NSAccessibilityHorizontalScrollBarAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityImageRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityInchesUnitValue **constant** [3444](#)
- NSAccessibilityIncrementAction **constant** [3458](#)
- NSAccessibilityIncrementArrowSubrole **constant** [3455](#)
- NSAccessibilityIncrementButtonAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityIncrementorRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityIncrementPageSubrole **constant** [3456](#)
- NSAccessibilityIndexAttribute **constant** [3446](#)
- NSAccessibilityInsertionPointLineNumberAttribute **constant** [3431](#)
- NSAccessibilityLabelUIElementsAttribute **constant** [3441](#)
- NSAccessibilityLabelValueAttribute **constant** [3441](#)
- NSAccessibilityLeftTabStopMarkerTypeValue **constant** [3443](#)
- NSAccessibilityLineForIndexParameterizedAttribute **constant** [3432](#)
- NSAccessibilityLinkedUIElementsAttribute **constant** [3445](#)
- NSAccessibilityLinkRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityLinkTextAttribute **constant** [3434](#)
- NSAccessibilityListRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityMainAttribute **constant** [3436](#)
- NSAccessibilityMainWindowAttribute **constant** [3438](#)
- NSAccessibilityMainWindowChangedNotification **constant** [3459](#)
- NSAccessibilityMarkerGroupUIElementAttribute **constant** [3442](#)
- NSAccessibilityMarkerTypeAttribute **constant** [3442](#)
- NSAccessibilityMarkerTypeDescriptionAttribute **constant** [3442](#)
- NSAccessibilityMarkerUIElementsAttribute **constant** [3442](#)
- NSAccessibilityMarkerValuesAttribute **constant** [3442](#)
- NSAccessibilityMatteContentUIElementAttribute **constant** [3441](#)
- NSAccessibilityMatteHoleAttribute **constant** [3441](#)
- NSAccessibilityMatteRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityMaxValueAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityMenuBarAttribute **constant** [3438](#)
- NSAccessibilityMenuBarRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityMenuItemRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityMenuItemRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityMenuItemRole **constant** [3451](#)
- NSAccessibilityMenuItemRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityMinimizeButtonAttribute **constant** [3436](#)
- NSAccessibilityMinimizeButtonSubrole **constant** [3456](#)
- NSAccessibilityMinimizedAttribute **constant** [3436](#)
- NSAccessibilityMinValueAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityMisspelledTextAttribute **constant** [3434](#)
- NSAccessibilityModalAttribute **constant** [3436](#)
- NSAccessibilityMovedNotification **constant** [3461](#)
- NSAccessibilityNextContentsAttribute **constant** [3447](#)
- NSAccessibilityNumberOfCharactersAttribute **constant** [3431](#)
- NSAccessibilityOrderedByRowAttribute **constant** [3438](#)
- NSAccessibilityOrientationAttribute **constant** [3447](#)
- NSAccessibilityOutlineRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityOutlineRowSubrole **constant** [3456](#)
- NSAccessibilityOverflowButtonAttribute **constant** [3447](#)
- NSAccessibilityParentAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityPicasUnitValue **constant** [3444](#)
- NSAccessibilityPickAction **constant** [3458](#)
- NSAccessibilityPointsUnitValue **constant** [3444](#)
- NSAccessibilityPopUpButtonRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityPositionAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityPostNotification **function** [3652](#)
- NSAccessibilityPressAction **constant** [3458](#)
- NSAccessibilityPreviousContentsAttribute **constant** [3447](#)
- NSAccessibilityProgressIndicatorRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityProxyAttribute **constant** [3436](#)

- NSAccessibilityRadioButtonRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityRadioGroupRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityRaiseAction **constant** [3458](#)
- NSAccessibilityRaiseBadArgumentException
function [3653](#)
- NSAccessibilityRangeForIndexParameterizedAttribute
constant [3432](#)
- NSAccessibilityRangeForLineParameterizedAttribute
constant [3432](#)
- NSAccessibilityRangeForPositionParameterized-
Attribute **constant** [3432](#)
- NSAccessibilityResizedNotification **constant**
[3461](#)
- NSAccessibilityRightTabStopMarkerTypeValue
constant [3443](#)
- NSAccessibilityRoleAttribute **constant** [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityRoleDescription **function** [3653](#)
- NSAccessibilityRoleDescriptionAttribute
constant [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilityRoleDescriptionForUIElement
function [3654](#)
- NSAccessibilityRowCountAttribute **constant** [3438](#)
- NSAccessibilityRowCountChangedNotification
constant [3462](#)
- NSAccessibilityRowRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityRowsAttribute **constant** [3439](#)
- NSAccessibilityRTFForRangeParameterizedAttribute
constant [3433](#)
- NSAccessibilityRulerMarkerRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityRulerRole **constant** [3452](#)
- NSAccessibilityScrollAreaRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilityScrollBarRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilitySearchButtonAttribute **constant**
[3447](#)
- NSAccessibilitySearchFieldSubrole **constant** [3456](#)
- NSAccessibilitySearchMenuAttribute **constant**
[3447](#)
- NSAccessibilitySecureTextFieldSubrole **constant**
[3456](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedAttribute **constant** [3447](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedChildrenAttribute
constant [3429](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedChildrenChangedNotification
constant [3462](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedColumnsAttribute
constant [3439](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedColumnsChangedNotification
constant [3462](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedRowsAttribute **constant**
[3439](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedRowsChangedNotification
constant [3463](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedTextAttribute **constant**
[3431](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedTextChangedNotification
constant [3463](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedTextRangeAttribute
constant [3431](#)
- NSAccessibilitySelectedTextRangesAttribute
constant [3431](#)
- NSAccessibilityServesAsTitleForUIElementsAttribute
constant [3445](#)
- NSAccessibilityShadowTextAttribute **constant**
[3434](#)
- NSAccessibilitySharedCharacterRangeAttribute
constant [3431](#)
- NSAccessibilitySharedTextUIElementsAttribute
constant [3431](#)
- NSAccessibilitySheetCreatedNotification
constant [3461](#)
- NSAccessibilitySheetRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilityShowMenuAction **constant** [3458](#)
- NSAccessibilityShownMenuAttribute **constant** [3430](#)
- NSAccessibilitySizeAttribute **constant** [3430](#)
- NSAccessibilitySliderRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilitySortButtonRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilitySortDirectionAttribute **constant**
[3439](#)
- NSAccessibilitySplitGroupRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilitySplitterRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilitySplittersAttribute **constant** [3447](#)
- NSAccessibilityStandardWindowSubrole **constant**
[3456](#)
- NSAccessibilityStaticTextRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilityStrikethroughColorTextAttribute
constant [3434](#)
- NSAccessibilityStrikethroughTextAttribute
constant [3434](#)
- NSAccessibilityStringForRangeParameterized-
Attribute **constant** [3432](#)
- NSAccessibilityStyleRangeForIndexParameterized-
Attribute **constant** [3433](#)
- NSAccessibilitySubroleAttribute **constant** [3430](#)
- NSAccessibilitySuperscriptTextAttribute
constant [3434](#)
- NSAccessibilitySystemDialogSubrole **constant**
[3456](#)
- NSAccessibilitySystemFloatingWindowSubrole
constant [3456](#)
- NSAccessibilitySystemWideRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilityTabGroupRole **constant** [3453](#)
- NSAccessibilityTableRole **constant** [3454](#)
- NSAccessibilityTableRowSubrole **constant** [3456](#)
- NSAccessibilityTabsAttribute **constant** [3447](#)

- NSAccessibilityTailIndentMarkerTypeValue
constant 3443
- NSAccessibilityTextAreaRole constant 3454
- NSAccessibilityTextAttachmentSubrole constant 3456
- NSAccessibilityTextFieldRole constant 3454
- NSAccessibilityTextLinkSubrole constant 3457
- NSAccessibilityTimelineSubrole constant 3457
- NSAccessibilityTitleAttribute constant 3430
- NSAccessibilityTitleChangedNotification
constant 3462
- NSAccessibilityTitleUIElementAttribute
constant 3445
- NSAccessibilityToolbarButtonAttribute constant 3436
- NSAccessibilityToolbarButtonSubrole constant 3457
- NSAccessibilityToolbarRole constant 3454
- NSAccessibilityTopLevelUIElementAttribute
constant 3430
- NSAccessibilityUIElementDestroyedNotification
constant 3462
- NSAccessibilityUnderlineColorTextAttribute
constant 3434
- NSAccessibilityUnderlineTextAttribute constant 3434
- NSAccessibilityUnignoredAncestor function 3654
- NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildren function 3655
- NSAccessibilityUnignoredChildrenForOnlyChild
function 3655
- NSAccessibilityUnignoredDescendant function 3655
- NSAccessibilityUnitDescriptionAttribute
constant 3442
- NSAccessibilityUnitsAttribute constant 3442
- NSAccessibilityUnknownMarkerTypeValue constant 3443
- NSAccessibilityUnknownRole constant 3454
- NSAccessibilityUnknownSortDirectionValue
constant 3441
- NSAccessibilityUnknownSubrole constant 3457
- NSAccessibilityUnknownUnitValue constant 3444
- NSAccessibilityURLAttribute constant 3447
- NSAccessibilityValueAttribute constant 3430
- NSAccessibilityValueChangedNotification
constant 3462
- NSAccessibilityValueDescriptionAttribute
constant 3430
- NSAccessibilityValueIndicatorRole constant 3454
- NSAccessibilityVerticalOrientationValue
constant 3437
- NSAccessibilityVerticalScrollBarAttribute
constant 3448
- NSAccessibilityVisibleCharacterRangeAttribute
constant 3431
- NSAccessibilityVisibleChildrenAttribute
constant 3430
- NSAccessibilityVisibleColumnsAttribute
constant 3439
- NSAccessibilityVisibleNameKey constant 3435
- NSAccessibilityVisibleRowsAttribute constant 3439
- NSAccessibilityWindowAttribute constant 3430
- NSAccessibilityWindowCreatedNotification
constant 3459
- NSAccessibilityWindowDeminiaturizedNotification
constant 3459
- NSAccessibilityWindowMiniaturizedNotification
constant 3459
- NSAccessibilityWindowMovedNotification
constant 3460
- NSAccessibilityWindowResizedNotification
constant 3460
- NSAccessibilityWindowRole constant 3454
- NSAccessibilityWindowsAttribute constant 3438
- NSAccessibilityZoomButtonAttribute constant 3436
- NSAccessibilityZoomButtonSubrole constant 3457
- NSAddTraitFontAction constant 1224
- NSAdobeCNS1CharacterCollection constant 1259
- NSAdobeGB1CharacterCollection constant 1259
- NSAdobeJapan1CharacterCollection constant 1259
- NSAdobeJapan2CharacterCollection constant 1259
- NSAdobeKorea1CharacterCollection constant 1259
- NSAFMAscender constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1166
- NSAFMCapHeight constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1166
- NSAFMCharacterSet constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1166
- NSAFMDescender constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1166
- NSAFMEncodingScheme constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1166
- NSAFMFamilyName constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1164
- NSAFMFontName constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1165
- NSAFMFormatVersion constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1165
- NSAFMFullName constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1165
- NSAFMItalicAngle constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1167
- NSAFMMappingScheme constant (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1167

- NSAFMNotice **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) [1165](#)
- NSAFMUnderlinePosition **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) [1167](#)
- NSAFMUnderlineThickness **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) [1167](#)
- NSAFMVersion **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) [1165](#)
- NSAFMWeight **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) [1165](#)
- NSAFMXHeight **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) [1166](#)
- NSAlertAlternateReturn **constant** [1859](#)
- NSAlertDefaultReturn **constant** [1859](#)
- NSAlertErrorReturn **constant** [1860](#)
- NSAlertFirstButtonReturn **constant** [97](#)
- NSAlertOtherReturn **constant** [1859](#)
- NSAlertSecondButtonReturn **constant** [97](#)
- NSAlertStyle **data type** [96](#)
- NSAlertThirdButtonReturn **constant** [97](#)
- NSAlignmentBinding **constant** [3556](#)
- NSAllowsEditingMultipleValuesSelectionBindingOption **constant** [3550](#)
- NSAllowsNullArgumentBindingOption **constant** [3550](#)
- NSAllRomanInputSourcesLocaleIdentifier **constant** [2919](#)
- NSAllScrollerParts **constant** [2279](#)
- NSAlphaFirstBitmapFormat **constant** [377](#)
- NSAlphaNonpremultipliedBitmapFormat **constant** [377](#)
- NSAlphaShiftKeyMask **constant** [1090](#)
- NSAlternateImageBinding **constant** [3556](#)
- NSAlternateKeyMask **constant** [1090](#)
- NSAlternateTitleBinding **constant** [3556](#)
- NSAnimateBinding **constant** [3556](#)
- NSAnimationBlocking **constant** [117](#)
- NSAnimationBlockingMode** [117](#)
- NSAnimationCurve** [116](#)
- NSAnimationDelayBinding **constant** [3556](#)
- NSAnimationEaseIn **constant** [116](#)
- NSAnimationEaseInOut **constant** [116](#)
- NSAnimationEaseOut **constant** [116](#)
- NSAnimationEffect **data type** [3703](#)
- NSAnimationEffectDisappearingItemDefault **constant** [3703](#)
- NSAnimationEffectPoof **constant** [3703](#)
- NSAnimationLinear **constant** [116](#)
- NSAnimationNonblocking **constant** [117](#)
- NSAnimationNonblockingThreaded **constant** [117](#)
- NSAnimationProgressMark **constant** [118](#)
- NSAnimationProgressMarkNotification **notification** [118](#)
- NSAnimationTriggerOrderIn **constant** [118](#), [3469](#)
- NSAnimationTriggerOrderOut **constant** [118](#), [3469](#)
- NSAntialiasThresholdChangedNotification **notification** [1169](#)
- NSAnyEventMask **constant** [1089](#)
- NSAnyType **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later) [624](#)
- NSApp** [197](#)
- NSApp **constant** [197](#)
- NSAppKitDefined **constant** [1086](#)
- NSAppKitDefinedMask **constant** [1089](#)
- NSAppKitIgnoredException **constant** [3721](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber** [200](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber **constant** [200](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_0 **constant** [201](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_1 **constant** [201](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_2 **constant** [201](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_2_3 **constant** [201](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3 **constant** [201](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_2 **constant** [201](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_3 **constant** [202](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_5 **constant** [202](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_7 **constant** [202](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_3_9 **constant** [202](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumber10_4 **constant** [202](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumberWithCursorSizeSupport **constant** [872](#)
- NSAppKitVersionNumberWithPatternColorLeakFix **constant** [710](#)
- NSAppKitVirtualMemoryException **constant** [3719](#)
- NSApplicationActivatedEventType **constant** [1093](#)
- NSApplicationDeactivatedEventType **constant** [1093](#)
- NSApplicationDefined **constant** [1086](#)
- NSApplicationDefinedMask **constant** [1089](#)
- NSApplicationDelegateReply **data type** [198](#)
- NSApplicationDelegateReplyCancel **constant** [198](#)
- NSApplicationDelegateReplyFailure **constant** [198](#)
- NSApplicationDelegateReplySuccess **constant** [198](#)
- NSApplicationDidBecomeActiveNotification **notification** [202](#)
- NSApplicationDidChangeScreenParametersNotification **notification** [202](#)
- NSApplicationDidFinishLaunchingNotification **notification** [203](#)
- NSApplicationDidHideNotification **notification** [203](#)
- NSApplicationDidResignActiveNotification **notification** [203](#)
- NSApplicationDidUnhideNotification **notification** [203](#)
- NSApplicationDidUpdateNotification **notification** [204](#)
- NSApplicationFileType **constant** [3410](#)
- NSApplicationLoad **function** [3656](#)

- NSApplicationMain **function** 3656
- NSApplicationPrintReply **199**
- NSApplicationTerminateReply **data type** 198
- NSApplicationWillBecomeActiveNotification **notification** 204
- NSApplicationWillFinishLaunchingNotification **notification** 204
- NSApplicationWillHideNotification **notification** 204
- NSApplicationWillResignActiveNotification **notification** 205
- NSApplicationWillTerminateNotification **notification** 205
- NSApplicationWillUnhideNotification **notification** 205
- NSApplicationWillUpdateNotification **notification** 205
- NSArgumentBinding **constant** 3556
- NSAscendingPageOrder **constant** 2075
- NSAsciiWithDoubleByteEUCGlyphPacking **constant** 1169
- NSAtBottom **constant** 395
- NSAttachmentAttributeName **constant** 278
- NSAttachmentCharacter **constant** 2713
- NSAtTop **constant** 395
- NSAttributedStringBinding **constant** 3557
- NSAuthorDocumentAttribute **constant** 288
- NSAutoPagination **constant** 2044
- NSAutosaveOperation **constant** 996
- NSAvailableWindowDepths **function** 3657
- NSAWTEventType **constant** 1093
- NSBackgroundColorAttributeName **constant** 278
- NSBackgroundColorDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSBackgroundColorStyle **data type** 624
- NSBackgroundColorStyleDark **constant** 625
- NSBackgroundColorStyleLight **constant** 624
- NSBackgroundColorStyleLowered **constant** 625
- NSBackgroundColorStyleRaised **constant** 625
- NSBackgroundTab **constant** 2663
- NSBackingStoreBuffered **constant** 3357
- NSBackingStoreNonretained **constant** 3357
- NSBackingStoreRetained **constant** 3357
- NSBackingStoreType—Buffered Window Drawing **data type** 3356
- NSBackspaceCharacter **constant** 2707
- NSBackTabCharacter **constant** 2706
- NSBacktabTextMovement **constant** 2704
- NSBadBitmapParametersException **constant** 3720
- NSBadComparisonException **constant** 3721
- NSBadRTFColorTableException **constant** 3720
- NSBadRTFDirectiveException **constant** 3719
- NSBadRTFFontTableException **constant** 3719
- NSBadRTFStyleSheetException **constant** 3719
- NSBaselineOffsetAttributeName **constant** 278
- NSBaseURLDocumentOption **constant** 290
- NSBeep **function** 3658
- NSBeginAlertSheet **function** 3658
- NSBeginCriticalAlertSheet **function** 3659
- NSBeginFunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSBeginInformationalAlertSheet **function** 3660
- NSBelowBottom **constant** 395
- NSBelowTop **constant** 395
- NSBestDepth **function** 3661
- NSBevelLineJoinStyle **constant** 340
- NSBezelBorder **constant** 3190
- NSBezelStyle **data type** 525
- NSBezierPathElement **338**
- NSBitmapFormat **data type** 376
- NSBitmapImageFileType **data type** 374
- NSBitsPerPixelFromDepth **function** 3661
- NSBitsPerSampleFromDepth **function** 3662
- NSBlack **constant** 3715
- NSBlueControlTint **constant** 621
- NSBMPFileType **constant** 375
- NSBoldFontMask **constant** 1222
- NSBorderlessWindowMask **constant** 3350
- NSBorderType **data type** 3190
- NSBottomMarginDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSBottomTabsBezelBorder **constant** 2653
- NSBoxCustom **constant** 396
- NSBoxOldStyle **constant** 396
- NSBoxPrimary **constant** 396
- NSBoxSecondary **constant** 396
- NSBoxSeparator **constant** 396
- NSBoxType **data type** 395
- NSBreakFunctionKey **constant** 1101
- NSBrowserAutoColumnResizing **constant** 457
- NSBrowserAuxiliaryOpaque **data type** 3704
- NSBrowserColumnConfigurationDidChangeNotification **notification** 458
- NSBrowserColumnResizingType **data type** 457
- NSBrowserDropOperation **data type** 458
- NSBrowserIllegalDelegateException **constant** 3721
- NSBrowserNoColumnResizing **constant** 457
- NSBrowserUserColumnResizing **constant** 457
- NSButtonLineCapStyle **constant** 340
- NSButtonType **data type** 527
- NSCalibratedBlackColorSpace **constant** 3714
- NSCalibratedRGBColorSpace **constant** 3714
- NSCalibratedWhiteColorSpace **constant** 3713
- NSCancelButton **constant** 1860
- NSCancelTextMovement **constant** 2705
- NSCarriageReturnCharacter **constant** 2706
- NSCellAllowsMixedState **constant** 613
- NSCellAttribute **data type** 613

- NSCellChangesContents **constant** 613
- NSCellDisabled **constant** 614
- NSCellEditable **constant** 614
- NSCellHasImageHorizontal **constant** 614
- NSCellHasImageOnLeftOrBottom **constant** 614
- NSCellHasOverlappingImage **constant** 614
- NSCellHighlighted **constant** 614
- NSCellHitContentArea **constant** 622
- NSCellHitEditableTextArea **constant** 623
- NSCellHitNone **constant** 622
- NSCellHitTrackableArea **constant** 623
- NSCellImagePosition **data type** 615
- NSCellIsBordered **constant** 614
- NSCellIsInsetButton **constant** 615
- NSCellLightsByBackground **constant** 615
- NSCellLightsByContents **constant** 615
- NSCellLightsByGray **constant** 615
- NSCellState **constant** 615
- NSCellStateValue **data type** 618
- NSCellType **data type** 612
- NSCenterTabStopType **constant** 1876, 2797
- NSCenterTextAlignment **constant** 2703
- NSChangeAutosaved **constant** 998
- NSChangeBackgroundCell **constant** 613
- NSChangeBackgroundCellMask **constant** 620
- NSChangeCleared **constant** 997
- NSChangeDone **constant** 997
- NSChangeGrayCell **constant** 614
- NSChangeGrayCellMask **constant** 620
- NSChangeReadOtherContents **constant** 997
- NSChangeRedone **constant** 998
- NSChangeUndone **constant** 997
- NSCharacterCollection **data type** 1259
- NSCharacterEncodingDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSCharacterEncodingDocumentOption **constant** 289
- NSCharacterShapeAttributeName **constant** 283
- NSCircularBezelStyle **constant** 526
- NSCircularSlider **constant** 2419
- NSClearControlTint **constant** 621
- NSClearDisplayFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSClearLineFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSClipPagination **constant** 2044
- NSClockAndCalendarDatePickerStyle **constant** 907
- NSClosableWindowMask **constant** 3350
- NSClosePathBezierPathElement **constant** 339
- NSCMYKColorSpaceModel **constant** 754
- NSCMYKModeColorPanel **constant** 735
- NSCocoaVersionDocumentAttribute **constant** 287
- NSColorListAuxiliaryOpaque **data type** 3704
- NSColorListDidChangeNotification **notification** 720
- NSColorListIOException **constant** 3720
- NSColorListModeColorPanel **constant** 735
- NSColorListNotEditableException **constant** 3720
- NSColorPanelAllModesMask **constant** 734
- NSColorPanelCMYKModeMask **constant** 733
- NSColorPanelColorDidChangeNotification **notification** 736
- NSColorPanelColorListModeMask **constant** 733
- NSColorPanelCrayonModeMask **constant** 734
- NSColorPanelCustomPaletteModeMask **constant** 733
- NSColorPanelGrayModeMask **constant** 733
- NSColorPanelHSBModeMask **constant** 733
- NSColorPanelMode **data type** 734
- NSColorPanelRGBModeMask **constant** 733
- NSColorPanelWheelModeMask **constant** 734
- NSColorPboardType **constant** 1896
- NSColorRenderingIntent **data type** 1291
- NSColorRenderingIntentAbsoluteColorimetric **constant** 1292
- NSColorRenderingIntentDefault **constant** 1291
- NSColorRenderingIntentPerceptual **constant** 1292
- NSColorRenderingIntentRelativeColorimetric **constant** 1292
- NSColorRenderingIntentSaturation **constant** 1292
- NSColorSpaceFromDepth **function** 3662
- NSColorSpaceModel **data type** 753
- NSComboBoxSelectionDidChangeNotification **notification** 783
- NSComboBoxSelectionIsChangingNotification **notification** 783
- NSComboBoxWillDismissNotification **notification** 783
- NSComboBoxWillPopUpNotification **notification** 784
- NSCommandKeyMask **constant** 1090
- NSCommentDocumentAttribute **constant** 288
- NSCompanyDocumentAttribute **constant** 287
- NSCompositeClear **constant** 1349
- NSCompositeCopy **constant** 1349
- NSCompositeDestinationAtop **constant** 1350
- NSCompositeDestinationIn **constant** 1350
- NSCompositeDestinationOut **constant** 1350
- NSCompositeDestinationOver **constant** 1350
- NSCompositeHighlight **constant** 1350
- NSCompositePlusDarker **constant** 1350
- NSCompositePlusLighter **constant** 1350
- NSCompositeSourceAtop **constant** 1349
- NSCompositeSourceIn **constant** 1349
- NSCompositeSourceOut **constant** 1349
- NSCompositeSourceOver **constant** 1349
- NSCompositeXOR **constant** 1350
- NSCompositingOperation **data type** 1348
- NSCompressedFontMask **constant** 1223
- NSCondensedFontMask **constant** 1222

- NSConditionallySetsEditableBindingOption **constant** 3551
- NSConditionallySetsEnabledBindingOption **constant** 3551
- NSConditionallySetsHiddenBindingOption **constant** 3551
- NSContentArrayBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentArrayForMultipleSelectionBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentDictionaryBinding **constant** 919
- NSContentHeightBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentObjectBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentObjectsBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentPlacementTagBindingOption **constant** 3551
- NSContentsCellMask **constant** 620
- NSContentSetBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentValuesBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContentWidthBinding **constant** 3557
- NSContextHelpModeDidActivateNotification **notification** 1298
- NSContextHelpModeDidDeactivateNotification **notification** 1298
- NSContinuousCapacityLevelIndicatorStyle **constant** 1523
- NSContinuouslyUpdatesValueBindingOption **constant** 3551
- NSControlGlyph **constant** 1164
- NSControlKeyMask **constant** 1090
- NSControlSize **data type** 621
- NSControlTextDidBeginEditingNotification **notification** 849
- NSControlTextDidChangeNotification **notification** 849
- NSControlTextDidEndEditingNotification **notification** 849
- NSControlTint **data type** 620
- NSControlTintDidChangeNotification **notification** 625
- NSConvertedDocumentAttribute **constant** 287
- NSConvertGlyphsToPackedGlyphs **function** 3662
- NSCopyBits **function** 3663
- NSCopyrightDocumentAttribute **constant** 287
- NSCountWindows **function** 3663
- NSCountWindowsForContext **function** 3664
- NSCrayonModeColorPanel **constant** 736
- NSCreateFileContentsPboardType **function** 3664
- NSCreateFilenamePboardType **function** 3664
- NSCreatesSortDescriptorBindingOption **constant** 3551
- NSCreationTimeDocumentAttribute **constant** 288
- NSCriticalAlertStyle **constant** 96
- NSCriticalRequest **constant** 197
- NSCriticalValueBinding **constant** 3558
- NSCursorAttributeName **constant** 279
- NSCursorPointingDevice **constant** 1091
- NSCursorUpdate **constant** 1085
- NSCursorUpdateMask **constant** 1088
- NSCurveToBezierPathElement **constant** 339
- NSCustomColorSpace **constant** 3715
- NSCustomPaletteModeColorPanel **constant** 735
- NSDarkGray **constant** 3715
- NSDataBinding **constant** 3558
- NSDatePickerElementFlags **data type** 908
- NSDatePickerMode **data type** 907
- NSDatePickerStyle **data type** 906
- NSDecimalTabStopType **constant** 1876, 2797
- NSDefaultAttributesDocumentOption **constant** 290
- NSDefaultControlTint **constant** 621
- NSDefaultTabIntervalDocumentAttribute **constant** 287
- NSDefaultTokenStyle **constant** 2943
- NSDeleteCharacter **constant** 2707
- NSDeleteCharFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSDeleteFunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSDeleteLineFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSDeletesObjectsOnRemoveBindingsOption **constant** 3551
- NSDescendingPageOrder **constant** 2075
- NSDeviceBitsPerSample **constant** 3352
- NSDeviceBlackColorSpace **constant** 3714
- NSDeviceCMYKColorSpace **constant** 3714
- NSDeviceColorSpaceName **constant** 3352
- NSDeviceIndependentModifierFlagsMask **constant** 1091
- NSDeviceIsPrinter **constant** 3353
- NSDeviceIsScreen **constant** 3353
- NSDeviceNColorSpaceModel **constant** 754
- NSDeviceResolution **constant** 3352
- NSDeviceRGBColorSpace **constant** 3714
- NSDeviceSize **constant** 3353
- NSDeviceWhiteColorSpace **constant** 3714
- NSDirectoryFileType **constant** 3410
- NSDirectSelection **constant** 3354
- NSDisableScreenUpdates **function** 3665
- NSDisclosureBezelStyle **constant** 526
- NSDiscreteCapacityLevelIndicatorStyle **constant** 1523
- NSDisplayNameBindingOption **constant** 3551
- NSDisplayPatternBindingOption **constant** 3552
- NSDisplayPatternTitleBinding **constant** 3558
- NSDisplayPatternValueBinding **constant** 3558
- NSDisplayWindowRunLoopOrdering **constant** 3356
- NSDocFormatTextDocumentType **constant** 284
- NSDocModalWindowMask **constant** 1860

- NSDocumentChangeType **data type** 997
- NSDocumentEditedBinding **constant** 3558
- NSDocumentTypeDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSDocumentTypeDocumentOption **constant** 290
- NSDottedFrameRect **function** 3665
- NSDoubleType **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later) 623
- NSDownArrowFunctionKey **constant** 1096
- NSDownTextMovement **constant** 2705
- NSDraggingException **constant** 3720
- NSDragOperation **data type** 3508
- NSDragOperationAll_Obsolete **constant** 3509
- NSDragOperationCopy **constant** 3509
- NSDragOperationDelete **constant** 3509
- NSDragOperationEvery **constant** 3509
- NSDragOperationGeneric **constant** 3509
- NSDragOperationLink **constant** 3509
- NSDragOperationMove **constant** 3509
- NSDragOperationNone **constant** 3510
- NSDragOperationPrivate **constant** 3509
- NSDragPboard **constant** 1896
- NSDrawBitmap **function** 3665
- NSDrawButton **function** 3667
- NSDrawColorTiledRects **function** 3667
- NSDrawDarkBezel **function** 3668
- NSDrawerClosedState **constant** 1045
- NSDrawerClosingState **constant** 1045
- NSDrawerDidCloseNotification **notification** 1046
- NSDrawerDidOpenNotification **notification** 1046
- NSDrawerOpeningState **constant** 1045
- NSDrawerOpenState **constant** 1045
- NSDrawerState **data type** 1045
- NSDrawerWillCloseNotification **notification** 1046
- NSDrawerWillOpenNotification **notification** 1046
- NSDrawGrayBezel **function** 3669
- NSDrawGroove **function** 3669
- NSDrawLightBezel **function** 3670
- NSDrawNinePartImage **function** 3670
- NSDrawThreePartImage **function** 3672
- NSDrawTiledRects **function** 3673
- NSDrawWhiteBezel **function** 3675
- NSDrawWindowBackground **function** 3675
- NSEditableBinding **constant** 3558
- NSEditorDocumentAttribute **constant** 288
- NSEnabledBinding **constant** 3558
- NSEnableScreenUpdates **function** 3676
- NSEndFunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSEnterCharacter **constant** 2706
- NSEraDatePickerElementFlag **constant** 909
- NSEraseRect **function** 3676
- NSEraserPointingDevice **constant** 1091
- NSEvenOddWindingRule **constant** 341
- NSEventMaskFromType **function** 3676
- NSEventTrackingRunLoopMode **constant** 200
- NSEventType 1083
- NSExclude10_4ElementsIconCreationOption **constant** 3414
- NSExcludedElementsDocumentAttribute **constant** 288
- NSExcludedKeysBinding **constant** 919
- NSExcludeQuickDrawElementsIconCreationOption **constant** 3414
- NSExecuteFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSExpandedFontMask **constant** 1222
- NSExpansionAttributeName **constant** 279
- NSF10FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF11FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF12FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF13FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF14FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF15FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF16FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF17FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF18FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF19FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF1FunctionKey **constant** 1096
- NSF20FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF21FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF22FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF23FunctionKey **constant** 1098
- NSF24FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF25FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF26FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF27FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF28FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF29FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF2FunctionKey **constant** 1096
- NSF30FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF31FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF32FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF33FunctionKey **constant** 1099
- NSF34FunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSF35FunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSF3FunctionKey **constant** 1096
- NSF4FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF5FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF6FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF7FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF8FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSF9FunctionKey **constant** 1097
- NSFileContentsPboardType **constant** 1896
- NSFileHandlingPanelBrowser **constant** 2257
- NSFileHandlingPanelCancelButton **constant** 2257
- NSFileHandlingPanelDiskButton **constant** 2258
- NSFileHandlingPanelDiskEjectButton **constant** 2258

- NSFileHandlingPanelForm **constant** 2258
- NSFileHandlingPanelHomeButton **constant** 2258
- NSFileHandlingPanelImageButton **constant** 2257
- NSFileHandlingPanelOKButton **constant** 2257
- NSFileHandlingPanelTextField **constant** 2257
- NSFileNamesPboardType **constant** 1897
- NSFilesPromisePboardType **constant** 1898
- NSFilesystemFileType **constant** 3411
- NSFindFunctionKey **constant** 1103
- NSFindPanelAction **data type** 2918
- NSFindPanelActionNext **constant** 2918
- NSFindPanelActionPrevious **constant** 2918
- NSFindPanelActionReplace **constant** 2918
- NSFindPanelActionReplaceAll **constant** 2918
- NSFindPanelActionReplaceAllInSelection **constant** 2919
- NSFindPanelActionReplaceAndFind **constant** 2918
- NSFindPanelActionSelectAll **constant** 2919
- NSFindPanelActionSelectAllInSelection **constant** 2919
- NSFindPanelActionSetFindString **constant** 2918
- NSFindPanelActionShowFindPanel **constant** 2918
- NSFindPanelCaseInsensitiveSearch **constant** 2920
- NSFindPanelSearchOptionsPboardType **constant** 2920
- NSFindPanelSubstringMatch **constant** 2920
- NSFindPanelSubstringMatchType **2920**
- NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeContains **constant** 2920
- NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeEndsWith **constant** 2921
- NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeFullWord **constant** 2921
- NSFindPanelSubstringMatchTypeStartsWith **constant** 2920
- NSFindPboard **constant** 1896
- NSFitPagination **constant** 2044
- NSFixedPitchFontMask **constant** 1223
- NSFlagsChanged **constant** 1086
- NSFlagsChangedMask **constant** 1088
- NSFloatingPointSamplesBitmapFormat **constant** 377
- NSFloatingWindowLevel **constant** 3351
- NSFloatType **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later) 623
- NSFocusRingAbove **constant** 3704
- NSFocusRingBelow **constant** 3704
- NSFocusRingOnly **constant** 3704
- NSFocusRingPlacement **data type** 3704
- NSFocusRingType **data type** 3705
- NSFocusRingTypeDefault **constant** 3705
- NSFocusRingTypeExterior **constant** 3705
- NSFocusRingTypeNone **constant** 3705
- NSFontAction **data type** 1223
- NSFontAntialiasedIntegerAdvancementsRenderingMode **constant** 1162
- NSFontAntialiasedRenderingMode **constant** 1162
- NSFontAttributeName **constant** 277
- NSFontBinding **constant** 3558
- NSFontBoldBinding **constant** 3558
- NSFontBoldTrait **constant** 1188
- NSFontCascadeListAttribute **constant** 1182
- NSFontCharacterSetAttribute **constant** 1182
- NSFontClarendonSerifsClass **constant** 1186
- NSFontCollectionApplicationOnlyMask **constant** 1221
- NSFontColorAttribute **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4) 1182
- NSFontCondensedTrait **constant** 1188
- NSFontDefaultRenderingMode **constant** 1162
- NSFontExpandedTrait **constant** 1188
- NSFontFaceAttribute **constant** 1181
- NSFontFamilyAttribute **constant** 1181
- NSFontFamilyClass **data type** 1185
- NSFontFamilyClassMask **1187**
- NSFontFamilyClassMask **constant** 1187
- NSFontFamilyNameBinding **constant** 3558
- NSFontFeatureSelectorIdentifierKey **constant** 1185
- NSFontFeatureSettingsAttribute **constant** 1183
- NSFontFeatureTypeIdentifierKey **constant** 1185
- NSFontFixedAdvanceAttribute **constant** 1182
- NSFontFreeformSerifsClass **constant** 1186
- NSFontIdentityMatrix **constant** 1163
- NSFontIntegerAdvancementsRenderingMode **constant** 1162
- NSFontItalicBinding **constant** 3559
- NSFontItalicTrait **constant** 1188
- NSFontMatrixAttribute **constant** 1182
- NSFontModernSerifsClass **constant** 1186
- NSFontMonoSpaceTrait **constant** 1188
- NSFontNameAttribute **constant** 1181
- NSFontNameBinding **constant** 3559
- NSFontOldStyleSerifsClass **constant** 1186
- NSFontOrnamentsClass **constant** 1187
- NSFontPanelAllEffectsModeMask **constant** 3525
- NSFontPanelAllModesMask **constant** 3525
- NSFontPanelCollectionModeMask **constant** 3524
- NSFontPanelDocumentColorEffectModeMask **constant** 3525
- NSFontPanelFaceModeMask **constant** 3524
- NSFontPanelShadowEffectModeMask **constant** 3525
- NSFontPanelSizeModeMask **constant** 3524
- NSFontPanelStandardModesMask **constant** 3525
- NSFontPanelStrikethroughEffectModeMask **constant** 3525

- NSFontPanelTextColorEffectModeMask **constant** [3525](#)
- NSFontPanelUnderlineEffectModeMask **constant** [3524](#)
- NSFontPboard **constant** [1895](#)
- NSFontPboardType **constant** [1897](#)
- NSFontRenderingMode** [1162](#)
- NSFontSansSerifClass **constant** [1187](#)
- NSFontScriptsClass **constant** [1187](#)
- NSFontSetChangedNotification **notification** [1169](#)
- NSFontSizeAttribute **constant** [1181](#)
- NSFontSizeBinding **constant** [3559](#)
- NSFontSlabSerifsClass **constant** [1186](#)
- NSFontSlantTrait **constant** [1183](#)
- NSFontSymbolicClass **constant** [1187](#)
- NSFontSymbolicTrait **constant** [1183](#)
- NSFontSymbolicTraits **data type** [1185](#)
- NSFontTraitMask **data type** [1221](#)
- NSFontTraitsAttribute **constant** [1182](#)
- NSFontTransitionalSerifsClass **constant** [1186](#)
- NSFontUIOptimizedTrait **constant** [1188](#)
- NSFontUnavailableException **constant** [3720](#)
- NSFontUnknownClass **constant** [1186](#)
- NSFontVariationAttribute **constant** [1182](#)
- NSFontVariationAxisDefaultValueKey **constant** [1184](#)
- NSFontVariationAxisIdentifierKey **constant** [1184](#)
- NSFontVariationAxisMaximumValueKey **constant** [1184](#)
- NSFontVariationAxisMinimumValueKey **constant** [1184](#)
- NSFontVariationAxisNameKey **constant** [1184](#)
- NSFontVerticalTrait **constant** [1188](#)
- NSFontVisibleNameAttribute **constant** [1181](#)
- NSFontWeightTrait **constant** [1183](#)
- NSFontWidthTrait **constant** [1183](#)
- NSForegroundColorAttributeName **constant** [277](#)
- NSFormFeedCharacter **constant** [2706](#)
- NSFourByteGlyphPacking **constant** [1169](#)
- NSFrameRect **function** [3677](#)
- NSFrameRectWithWidth **function** [3678](#)
- NSFrameRectWithWidthUsingOperation **function** [3678](#)
- NSFullScreenModeAllScreens **constant** [3192](#)
- NSFullScreenModeSetting **constant** [3192](#)
- NSFullScreenModeWindowLevel **constant** [3193](#)
- NSFunctionKeyMask **constant** [1091](#)
- NSGeneralPboard **constant** [1895](#)
- NSGetAlertPanel **function** [3679](#)
- NSGetCriticalAlertPanel **function** [3680](#)
- NSGetFileType **function** [3680](#)
- NSGetFileTypes **function** [3680](#)
- NSGetInformationalAlertPanel **function** [3681](#)
- NSGetWindowServerMemory **function** [3681](#)
- NSGIFFileType **constant** [375](#)
- NSGlyph **data type** [1167](#)
- NSGlyphAbove **constant** [1168](#)
- NSGlyphAttributeBidiLevel **constant** [1504](#)
- NSGlyphAttributeElastic **constant** [1504](#)
- NSGlyphAttributeInscribe **constant** [1504](#)
- NSGlyphAttributeSoft **constant** [1504](#)
- NSGlyphBelow **constant** [1168](#)
- NSGlyphInfoAttributeName **constant** [282](#)
- NSGlyphInscribeAbove **constant** [1505](#)
- NSGlyphInscribeBase **constant** [1504](#)
- NSGlyphInscribeBelow **constant** [1505](#)
- NSGlyphInscribeOverBelow **constant** [1505](#)
- NSGlyphInscribeOverStrike **constant** [1505](#)
- NSGlyphInscription **data type** [1504](#)
- NSGlyphLayoutAgainstAPoint **constant** [2382](#)
- NSGlyphLayoutAtAPoint **constant** [2382](#)
- NSGlyphLayoutMode **data type** [2382](#)
- NSGlyphLayoutWithPrevious **constant** [2382](#)
- NSGlyphRelation **data type** [1168](#)
- NSGradientConcaveStrong **constant** [530](#)
- NSGradientConcaveWeak **constant** [530](#)
- NSGradientConvexStrong **constant** [530](#)
- NSGradientConvexWeak **constant** [530](#)
- NSGradientDrawingOptions **data type** [1271](#)
- NSGradientDrawsAfterEndingLocation **constant** [1272](#)
- NSGradientDrawsBeforeStartingLocation **constant** [1272](#)
- NSGradientNone **constant** [530](#)
- NSGradientType **data type** [529](#)
- NSGraphicsContextDestinationAttributeName **constant** [1289](#)
- NSGraphicsContextPDFFormat **constant** [1290](#)
- NSGraphicsContextPSFormat **constant** [1290](#)
- NSGraphicsContextRepresentationFormatAttributeName **constant** [1289](#)
- NSGraphiteControlTint **constant** [621](#)
- NSGrayColorSpaceModel **constant** [754](#)
- NSGrayModeColorPanel **constant** [735](#)
- NSGrooveBorder **constant** [3190](#)
- NSHandlesContentAsCompoundValueBindingOption **constant** [3552](#)
- NSHeaderTitleBinding **constant** [3559](#)
- NSHeavierFontAction **constant** [1224](#)
- NSHelpButtonBezelStyle **constant** [526](#)
- NSHelpFunctionKey **constant** [1103](#)
- NSHelpKeyMask **constant** [1090](#)
- NSHiddenBinding **constant** [3559](#)
- NSHighlightModeMatrix **constant** [1576](#)
- NSHighlightRect **function** [3682](#)
- NSHomeFunctionKey **constant** [1100](#)

- NSHorizontalRuler **constant** 2228
- NSHourMinuteDatePickerElementFlag **constant** 909
- NSHourMinuteSecondDatePickerElementFlag **constant** 909
- NSHSBModeColorPanel **constant** 735
- NSHTMLPboardType **constant** 1897
- NSHTMLTextDocumentType **constant** 284
- NSHUDWindowMask **constant** 1861
- NSHyphenationFactorDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSIdentityMappingCharacterCollection **constant** 1259
- NSIllegalSelectorException **constant** 3719
- NSIllegalTextMovement **constant** 2704
- NSImageAbove **constant** 616
- NSImageAlignBottom **constant** 1367
- NSImageAlignBottomLeft **constant** 1368
- NSImageAlignBottomRight **constant** 1368
- NSImageAlignCenter **constant** 1367
- NSImageAlignLeft **constant** 1367
- NSImageAlignment **data type** 1367
- NSImageAlignRight **constant** 1368
- NSImageAlignTop **constant** 1367
- NSImageAlignTopLeft **constant** 1367
- NSImageAlignTopRight **constant** 1367
- NSImageBelow **constant** 616
- NSImageBinding **constant** 3559
- NSImageCacheAlways **constant** 1352
- NSImageCacheBySize **constant** 1353
- NSImageCacheDefault **constant** 1352
- NSImageCacheException **constant** 3721
- NSImageCacheMode **data type** 1352
- NSImageCacheNever **constant** 1353
- NSImageCellType **constant** 612
- NSImageColorSyncProfileData **constant** 372
- NSImageCompressionFactor **constant** 372
- NSImageCompressionMethod **constant** 372
- NSImageCurrentFrame **constant** 373
- NSImageCurrentFrameDuration **constant** 374
- NSImageDitherTransparency **constant** 372
- NSImageEXIFData **constant** 373
- NSImageFallbackBackgroundColor **constant** 373
- NSImageFrameButton **constant** 1369
- NSImageFrameCount **constant** 373
- NSImageFrameGrayBezel **constant** 1368
- NSImageFrameGroove **constant** 1369
- NSImageFrameNone **constant** 1368
- NSImageFramePhoto **constant** 1368
- NSImageFrameStyle **data type** 1368
- NSImageGamma **constant** 373
- NSImageInterlaced **constant** 373
- NSImageInterpolation **data type** 1290
- NSImageInterpolationDefault **constant** 1290
- NSImageInterpolationHigh **constant** 1291
- NSImageInterpolationLow **constant** 1290
- NSImageInterpolationNone **constant** 1290
- NSImageLeft **constant** 616
- NSImageLoadStatus **data type** 1351
- NSImageLoadStatusCancelled **constant** 1351
- NSImageLoadStatusCompleted **constant** 1351
- NSImageLoadStatusInvalidData **constant** 1352
- NSImageLoadStatusReadError **constant** 1352
- NSImageLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF **constant** 1352
- NSImageLoopCount **constant** 374
- NSImageNameActionTemplate **constant** 1354
- NSImageNameAddTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameAdvanced **constant** 1360
- NSImageNameBluetoothTemplate **constant** 1354
- NSImageNameBonjour **constant** 1359
- NSImageNameColorPanel **constant** 1361
- NSImageNameColumnViewTemplate **constant** 1362
- NSImageNameComputer **constant** 1359
- NSImageNameDotMac **constant** 1359
- NSImageNameEnterFullScreenTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameEveryone **constant** 1358
- NSImageNameExitFullScreenTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameFlowLayoutTemplate **constant** 1362
- NSImageNameFolderBurnable **constant** 1359
- NSImageNameFolderSmart **constant** 1359
- NSImageNameFollowLinkFreestandingTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameFontPanel **constant** 1361
- NSImageNameGoLeftTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameGoRightTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameIChatTheaterTemplate **constant** 1354
- NSImageNameIconViewTemplate **constant** 1361
- NSImageNameInfo **constant** 1360
- NSImageNameInvalidDataFreestandingTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameLeftFacingTriangleTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameListViewTemplate **constant** 1361
- NSImageNameLockLockedTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameLockUnlockedTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameMultipleDocuments **constant** 1357
- NSImageNameNetwork **constant** 1359
- NSImageNamePathTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNamePreferencesGeneral **constant** 1360
- NSImageNameQuickLookTemplate **constant** 1354
- NSImageNameRefreshFreestandingTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameRefreshTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameRemoveTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameRevealFreestandingTemplate **constant** 1356

- NSImageNameRightFacingTriangleTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameSlideshowTemplate **constant** 1354
- NSImageNameSmartBadgeTemplate **constant** 1355
- NSImageNameStopProgressFreestandingTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameStopProgressTemplate **constant** 1356
- NSImageNameUser **constant** 1358
- NSImageNameUserAccounts **constant** 1360
- NSImageNameUserGroup **constant** 1358
- NSImageOnly **constant** 616
- NSImageOverlaps **constant** 616
- NSImageProgressive **constant** 374
- NSImageRepLoadStatus **data type** 370
- NSImageRepLoadStatusCompleted **constant** 371
- NSImageRepLoadStatusInvalidData **constant** 371
- NSImageRepLoadStatusReadingHeader **constant** 371
- NSImageRepLoadStatusUnexpectedEOF **constant** 371
- NSImageRepLoadStatusUnknownType **constant** 371
- NSImageRepLoadStatusWillNeedAllData **constant** 371
- NSImageRepMatchesDevice **constant** 1395
- NSImageRepRegistryChangedNotification **constant** 1395
- NSImageRepRegistryDidChangeNotification **notification** 1395
- NSImageRGBColorTable **constant** 373
- NSImageRight **constant** 616
- NSImageScaleAxesIndependently **constant** 617
- NSImageScaleNone **constant** 617
- NSImageScaleProportionallyDown **constant** 617
- NSImageScaleProportionallyUpOrDown **constant** 617
- NSImageScaling **data type** 617
- NSIncludedKeysBinding **constant** 919
- NSIndexedColorSpaceModel **constant** 754
- NSInformationalAlertStyle **constant** 96
- NSInformationalRequest **constant** 198
- NSInitialKeyBinding **constant** 919
- NSInitialValueBinding **constant** 919
- NSInkTextPboardType **constant** 1898
- NSInsertCharFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSInsertFunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSInsertLineFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSInsertsNullPlaceholderBindingOption **constant** 3552
- NSInterfaceStyle **data type** 3705
- NSInterfaceStyleDefault 3715
- NSInterfaceStyleForKey **function** 3683
- NSIntType **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later) 623
- NSInvokesSeparatelyWithArrayObjectsBindingOption **constant** 3552
- NSIsControllerMarker **function** 3683
- NSIsIndeterminateBinding **constant** 3559
- NSItalicFontMask **constant** 1222
- NSJapaneseEUCGlyphPacking **constant** 1169
- NSJPEG2000FileType **constant** 375
- NSJPEGFileType **constant** 375
- NSJustifiedTextAlignment **constant** 2703
- NSKernAttributeName **constant** 278
- NSKeyDown **constant** 1085
- NSKeyDownMask **constant** 1088
- NSKeyUp **constant** 1085
- NSKeyUpMask **constant** 1088
- NSKeywordsDocumentAttribute **constant** 288
- NSLABColorSpaceModel **constant** 754
- NSLabelBinding **constant** 3559
- NSLandscapeOrientation **constant** 2045
- NSLayoutCantFit **constant** 2381
- NSLayoutDirection **data type** 2382
- NSLayoutDone **constant** 2381
- NSLayoutLeftToRight **constant** 2383
- NSLayoutNotDone **constant** 2381
- NSLayoutOutOfGlyphs **constant** 2382
- NSLayoutRightToLeft **constant** 2383
- NSLayoutStatus **data type** 2381
- NSLeftArrowFunctionKey **constant** 1096
- NSLeftMarginDocumentAttribute **constant** 285
- NSLeftMouseDown **constant** 1084
- NSLeftMouseDownMask **constant** 1087
- NSLeftMouseDragged **constant** 1085
- NSLeftMouseDraggedMask **constant** 1088
- NSLeftMouseUp **constant** 1084
- NSLeftMouseUpMask **constant** 1087
- NSLeftTabsBezelBorder **constant** 2653
- NSLeftTabStopType **constant** 1876, 2796
- NSLeftTextAlignment **constant** 2703
- NSLeftTextMovement **constant** 2705
- NSLigatureAttributeName **constant** 278
- NSLighterFontAction **constant** 1224
- NSLightGray **constant** 3715
- NSLinearSlider **constant** 2419
- NSLineBorder **constant** 3190
- NSLineBreakByCharWrapping **constant** 1875
- NSLineBreakByClipping **constant** 1875
- NSLineBreakByTruncatingHead **constant** 1875
- NSLineBreakByTruncatingMiddle **constant** 1875
- NSLineBreakByTruncatingTail **constant** 1875
- NSLineBreakByWordWrapping **constant** 1875
- NSLineBreakMode 1874
- NSLineCapStyle 340
- NSLineDoesntMove **constant** 2744
- NSLineJoinStyle 339
- NSLineMovementDirection **data type** 2743
- NSLineMovesDown **constant** 2744

- NSLineMovesLeft **constant** [2744](#)
- NSLineMovesRight **constant** [2744](#)
- NSLineMovesUp **constant** [2744](#)
- NSLineSeparatorCharacter **constant** [2706](#)
- NSLineSweepDirection **data type** [2742](#)
- NSLineSweepDown **constant** [2743](#)
- NSLineSweepLeft **constant** [2743](#)
- NSLineSweepRight **constant** [2743](#)
- NSLineSweepUp **constant** [2743](#)
- NSLineToBezierPathElement **constant** [339](#)
- NSLinkAttributeName **constant** [278](#)
- NSListModeMatrix **constant** [1576](#)
- NSLocalizedKeyDictionaryBinding **constant** [919](#)
- NSMacintoshInterfaceStyle **constant** [3706](#)
- NSMacSimpleTextDocumentType **constant** [284](#)
- NSMainMenuWindowLevel **constant** [3352](#)
- NSManagedObjectContextBinding **constant** [3559](#)
- NSMarkedClauseSegmentAttributeName **constant** [280](#)
- NSMatrixMode **data type** [1575](#)
- NSMaxValueBinding **constant** [3559](#)
- NSMaxWidthBinding **constant** [3560](#)
- NSMenuDidAddItemNotification **notification** [1610](#)
- NSMenuDidBeginTrackingNotification **notification** [1610](#)
- NSMenuDidChangeItemNotification **notification** [1610](#)
- NSMenuDidEndTrackingNotification **notification** [1611](#)
- NSMenuDidRemoveItemNotification **notification** [1611](#)
- NSMenuDidSendActionNotification **notification** [1611](#)
- NSMenuFunctionKey **constant** [1101](#)
- NSMenuWillSendActionNotification **notification** [1612](#)
- NSMiniaturizableWindowMask **constant** [3350](#)
- NSMiniControlSize **constant** [622](#)
- NSMinValueBinding **constant** [3560](#)
- NSMinWidthBinding **constant** [3560](#)
- NSMiterLineJoinStyle **constant** [340](#)
- NSMixedState **constant** [619](#)
- NSMixedStateImageBinding **constant** [3560](#)
- NSModalPanelRunLoopMode **constant** [200](#)
- NSModalPanelWindowLevel **constant** [3351](#)
- NSModalSession **data type** [3706](#)
- NSModeSwitchFunctionKey **constant** [1103](#)
- NSModificationTimeDocumentAttribute **constant** [288](#)
- NSMomentaryChangeButton **constant** [529](#)
- NSMomentaryLight **constant** [529](#)
- NSMomentaryLightButton **constant** [528](#)
- NSMomentaryPushButton **constant** [529](#)
- NSMomentaryPushInButton **constant** [529](#)
- NSMouseEntered **constant** [1085](#)
- NSMouseEnteredMask **constant** [1088](#)
- NSMouseEventSubtype **constant** [1092](#)
- NSMouseExited **constant** [1085](#)
- NSMouseExitedMask **constant** [1088](#)
- NSMouseMoved **constant** [1085](#)
- NSMouseMovedMask **constant** [1088](#)
- NSMoveToBezierPathElement **constant** [339](#)
- NSMultibyteGlyphPacking** [1163](#)
- NSMultibyteGlyphPacking **data type** [1168](#)
- NSMultipleTextSelectionPboardType **constant** [1898](#)
- NSMultipleValuesMarker **constant** [3589](#)
- NSMultipleValuesPlaceholderBindingOption **constant** [3552](#)
- NSNamedColorSpace **constant** [3714](#)
- NSNarrowFontMask **constant** [1222](#)
- NSNativeShortGlyphPacking **constant** [1163](#)
- NSNaturalTextAlignment **constant** [2703](#)
- NSNewlineCharacter **constant** [2706](#)
- NSNextFunctionKey **constant** [1102](#)
- NSNextStepInterfaceStyle **constant** [3706](#)
- NSNibLoadingException **constant** [3721](#)
- NSNibOwner **constant** [1727](#)
- NSNibTopLevelObjects **constant** [1727](#)
- NSNoBorder **constant** [3190](#)
- NSNoCellMask **constant** [619](#)
- NSNoFontChangeAction **constant** [1224](#)
- NSNoImage **constant** [616](#)
- NSNoInterfaceStyle **constant** [3706](#)
- NSNoModeColorPanel **constant** [735](#)
- NSNonactivatingPanelMask **constant** [1861](#)
- NSNonStandardCharacterSetFontMask **constant** [1222](#)
- NSNonZeroWindingRule **constant** [341](#)
- NSNormalWindowLevel **constant** [3351](#)
- NSNoScrollerParts **constant** [2279](#)
- NSNoSelectionMarker **constant** [3589](#)
- NSNoSelectionPlaceholderBindingOption **constant** [3552](#)
- NSNoTabsBezelBorder **constant** [2653](#)
- NSNoTabsLineBorder **constant** [2653](#)
- NSNoTabsNoBorder **constant** [2653](#)
- NSNotApplicableMarker **constant** [3589](#)
- NSNotApplicablePlaceholderBindingOption **constant** [3552](#)
- NSNoTitle **constant** [394](#)
- NSNoUnderlineStyle **constant** [281](#)
- NSNullCellType **constant** [612](#)
- NSNullGlyph **constant** [1164](#)
- NSNullPlaceholderBindingOption **constant** [3552](#)
- NSNumberOfColorComponents **function** [3684](#)
- NSNumericPadKeyMask **constant** [1090](#)
- NSObliquenessAttributeName **constant** [279](#)
- NSObservedKeyPathKey **constant** [3554](#)
- NSObservedObjectKey **constant** [3553](#)
- NSOfficeOpenXMLTextDocumentType **constant** [284](#)

- NSOffState **constant** 619
- NSOffStateImageBinding **constant** 3560
- NSOKButton **constant** 1860
- NSOneByteGlyphPacking **constant** 1168
- NSOnlyScrollerArrows **constant** 2279
- NSOnOffButton **constant** 529
- NSOnState **constant** 619
- NSOnStateImageBinding **constant** 3560
- NSOpenDocumentTextDocumentType **constant** 284
- NSOpenGLContextAuxiliary **data type** 3706
- NSOpenGLContextParameter **data type** 1771
- NSOpenGLCPRasterizationEnable **constant** 1772
- NSOpenGLCPSStateValidation **constant** 1772
- NSOpenGLCPSurfaceOpacity **constant** 1772
- NSOpenGLCPSurfaceOrder **constant** 1772
- NSOpenGLCPSwapInterval **constant** 1772
- NSOpenGLCPSwapRectangle **constant** 1771
- NSOpenGLCPSwapRectangleEnable **constant** 1772
- NSOpenGLGetOption **function** 3684
- NSOpenGLGetVersion **function** 3685
- NSOpenGLGlobalOption **data type** 3707
- NSOpenGLGOClearFormatCache **constant** 3707
- NSOpenGLGOFormatCacheSize **constant** 3707
- NSOpenGLGOResetLibrary **constant** 3707
- NSOpenGLGORetainRenderers **constant** 3707
- NSOpenGLPFAAccelerated **constant** 1788
- NSOpenGLPFAAccumSize **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFAAllOffLineRenderers **constant** 1789
- NSOpenGLPFAAllRenderers **constant** 1784
- NSOpenGLPFAAlphaSize **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFAAuxBuffers **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFAAuxDepthStencil **constant** 1786
- NSOpenGLPFABackingStore **constant** 1788
- NSOpenGLPFAClosestPolicy **constant** 1788
- NSOpenGLPFAColorFloat **constant** 1786
- NSOpenGLPFAColorSize **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFACompliant **constant** 1789
- NSOpenGLPFADepthSize **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFADoubleBuffer **constant** 1784
- NSOpenGLPFAFullScreen **constant** 1786
- NSOpenGLPFAMaximumPolicy **constant** 1786
- NSOpenGLPFAMinimumPolicy **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFAmPSafe **constant** 1788
- NSOpenGLPFAmPMultiSample **constant** 1787
- NSOpenGLPFAmPMultiScreen **constant** 1789
- NSOpenGLPFAmPNoRecovery **constant** 1788
- NSOpenGLPFAmPOffScreen **constant** 1786
- NSOpenGLPFAmPPixelBuffer **constant** 1789
- NSOpenGLPFAmPRendererID **constant** 1787
- NSOpenGLPFAmPRobust **constant** 1788
- NSOpenGLPFAmPSampleAlpha **constant** 1787
- NSOpenGLPFAmPSampleBuffers **constant** 1786
- NSOpenGLPFAmPSamples **constant** 1786
- NSOpenGLPFAmPScreenMask **constant** 1789
- NSOpenGLPFAmPSingleRenderer **constant** 1787
- NSOpenGLPFAmPStencilSize **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFAmPStereo **constant** 1785
- NSOpenGLPFAmPSupersample **constant** 1787
- NSOpenGLPFAmPVirtualScreenCount **constant** 1789
- NSOpenGLPFAmPWindow **constant** 1788
- NSOpenGLPixelFormatAttribute **data type** 1783
- NSOpenGLPixelFormatAuxiliary **data type** 3707
- NSOpenGLSetOption **function** 3685
- NSOptionsKey **constant** 3554
- NSOtherMouseDown **constant** 1084
- NSOtherMouseDownMask **constant** 1087
- NSOtherMouseDownDragged **constant** 1085
- NSOtherMouseDownDraggedMask **constant** 1088
- NSOtherMouseDownUp **constant** 1085
- NSOtherMouseDownUpMask **constant** 1087
- NSOtherTextMovement **constant** 2705
- NSOutlineViewColumnDidMoveNotification **notification** 1842
- NSOutlineViewColumnDidResizeNotification **notification** 1843
- NSOutlineViewDropOnItemIndex **constant** 1842
- NSOutlineViewItemDidCollapseNotification **notification** 1843
- NSOutlineViewItemDidExpandNotification **notification** 1843
- NSOutlineViewItemWillCollapseNotification **notification** 1844
- NSOutlineViewItemWillExpandNotification **notification** 1844
- NSOutlineViewSelectionDidChangeNotification **notification** 1844
- NSOutlineViewSelectionIsChangingNotification **notification** 1845
- NSPageDownFunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSPageUpFunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSPaperSizeDocumentAttribute **constant** 285
- NSParagraphSeparatorCharacter **constant** 2706
- NSParagraphStyleAttributeName **constant** 277
- NSPasteboard Type for Sound Data 2436
- NSPasteboard Types for Standard Data 1896
- NSPasteboardCommunicationException **constant** 3719
- NSPathStyle 1911
- NSPathStyleNavigationBar **constant** 1912
- NSPathStylePopUp **constant** 1912
- NSPathStyleStandard **constant** 1911
- NSPatternColorSpace **constant** 3714
- NSPatternColorSpaceModel **constant** 755
- NSPauseFunctionKey **constant** 1101
- NSPDFPboardType **constant** 1897
- NSPenLowerSideMask **constant** 1092

- NSPenPointingDevice **constant** [1091](#)
- NSPenTipMask **constant** [1092](#)
- NSPenUpperSideMask **constant** [1093](#)
- NSPerformService **function** [3685](#)
- NSPeriodic **constant** [1086](#)
- NSPeriodicMask **constant** [1089](#)
- NSPICTPboardType **constant** [1897](#)
- NSPlainFileType **constant** [3410](#)
- NSPlainTextDocumentType **constant** [283](#)
- NSPlainTextTokenStyle **constant** [2943](#)
- NSPlanarFromDepth **function** [3686](#)
- NSPNGFileType **constant** [375](#)
- NSPointingDeviceType** [1091](#)
- NSPopUpArrowAtBottom **constant** [1992](#)
- NSPopUpArrowAtCenter **constant** [1992](#)
- NSPopUpArrowPosition **data type** [1991](#)
- NSPopUpButtonCellWillPopUpNotification **notification** [1992](#)
- NSPopUpButtonWillPopUpNotification **notification** [1964](#)
- NSPopUpMenuWindowLevel **constant** [3352](#)
- NSPopUpNoArrow **constant** [1992](#)
- NSPortraitOrientation **constant** [2045](#)
- NSPositiveDoubleType **constant** (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**) [624](#)
- NSPositiveFloatType **constant** (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**) [623](#)
- NSPositiveIntType **constant** (**Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later**) [623](#)
- NSPosterFontMask **constant** [1223](#)
- NSPostScriptPboardType **constant** [1897](#)
- NSPowerOffEventType **constant** [1094](#)
- NSPPDIncludeNotFoundException **constant** [3720](#)
- NSPPDIncludeStackOverflowException **constant** [3720](#)
- NSPPDIncludeStackUnderflowException **constant** [3720](#)
- NSPPDParseException **constant** [3720](#)
- NSPredicateBinding **constant** [3560](#)
- NSPredicateFormatBindingOption **constant** [3552](#)
- NSPrefixSpacesDocumentAttribute **constant** [289](#)
- NSPressedTab **constant** [2663](#)
- NSPrevFunctionKey **constant** [1102](#)
- NSPrintAllPages **constant** [2042](#)
- NSPrintBottomMargin **constant** [2047](#)
- NSPrintCancelJob **constant** [2045](#)
- NSPrintCopies **constant** [2042](#)
- NSPrintDetailedErrorReporting **constant** [2043](#)
- NSPrinterTableError **constant** [2020](#)
- NSPrinterTableNotFound **constant** [2020](#)
- NSPrinterTableOK **constant** [2020](#)
- NSPrinterTableStatus **data type** [2020](#)
- NSPrintFaxCoverSheetName **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxHighResolution **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxJob **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxModem **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxNumber **constant** [2043](#)
- NSPrintFaxReceiverNames **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxReceiverNumbers **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxReturnReceipt **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxSendTime **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxTrimPageEnds **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFaxUseCoverSheet **constant** [2049](#)
- NSPrintFirstPage **constant** [2042](#)
- NSPrintFormName **constant** [2048](#)
- NSPrintFunctionKey **constant** [1101](#)
- NSPrintHeaderAndFooter **constant** [2044](#)
- NSPrintHorizontallyCentered **constant** [2047](#)
- NSPrintHorizontalPagination **constant** [2047](#)
- NSPrintingCancelled **constant** [199](#)
- NSPrintingCommunicationException **constant** [3719](#)
- NSPrintingFailure **constant** [200](#)
- NSPrintingOrientation** [2044](#)
- NSPrintingPageOrder **data type** [2075](#)
- NSPrintingPaginationMode** [2044](#)
- NSPrintingReplyLater **constant** [200](#)
- NSPrintingSuccess **constant** [199](#)
- NSPrintJobDisposition **constant** [2043](#)
- NSPrintJobFeatures **constant** [2048](#)
- NSPrintLastPage **constant** [2042](#)
- NSPrintLeftMargin **constant** [2047](#)
- NSPrintManualFeed **constant** [2048](#)
- NSPrintMustCollate **constant** [2043](#)
- NSPrintOperationExistsException **constant** [2076](#)
- NSPrintOrientation **constant** [2046](#)
- NSPrintPackageException **constant** [3720](#)
- NSPrintPagesAcross **constant** [2043](#)
- NSPrintPagesDown **constant** [2043](#)
- NSPrintPagesPerSheet **constant** [2048](#)
- NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemDescriptionKey **constant** [3593](#)
- NSPrintPanelAccessorySummaryItemNameKey **constant** [3593](#)
- NSPrintPanelOptions** [2089](#)
- NSPrintPanelShowsCopies **constant** [2089](#)
- NSPrintPanelShowsOrientation **constant** [2089](#)
- NSPrintPanelShowsPageRange **constant** [2089](#)
- NSPrintPanelShowsPageSetupAccessory **constant** [2090](#)
- NSPrintPanelShowsPaperSize **constant** [2089](#)
- NSPrintPanelShowsPreview **constant** [2090](#)
- NSPrintPanelShowsScaling **constant** [2089](#)
- NSPrintPaperFeed **constant** [2048](#)
- NSPrintPaperName **constant** [2046](#)
- NSPrintPaperSize **constant** [2046](#)
- NSPrintPhotoJobStyleHint **constant** [2088](#)

- NSPrintPreviewJob **constant** 2045
- NSPrintPrinter **constant** 2042
- NSPrintPrinterName **constant** 2044
- NSPrintReversePageOrder **constant** 2043
- NSPrintRightMargin **constant** 2047
- NSPrintSaveJob **constant** 2045
- NSPrintSavePath **constant** 2043
- NSPrintScalingFactor **constant** 2046
- NSPrintScreenFunctionKey **constant** 1100
- NSPrintSpoolJob **constant** 2045
- NSPrintTime **constant** 2043
- NSPrintTopMargin **constant** 2047
- NSPrintVerticallyCentered **constant** 2047
- NSPrintVerticalPagination **constant** 2047
- NSProgressIndicatorBarStyle **constant** 2105
- NSProgressIndicatorPreferredAquaThickness **constant** 2105
- NSProgressIndicatorPreferredLargeThickness **constant** 2104
- NSProgressIndicatorPreferredSmallThickness **constant** 2104
- NSProgressIndicatorPreferredThickness **constant** 2104
- NSProgressIndicatorSpinningStyle **constant** 2105
- NSProgressIndicatorStyle **data type** 2105
- NSProgressIndicatorThickness **data type** 2104
- NSPushInCell **constant** 615
- NSPushInCellMask **constant** 619
- NSPushOnPushOffButton **constant** 528
- NSQTMovieLoopingBackAndForthPlayback **constant** 1702
- NSQTMovieLoopingPlayback **constant** 1702
- NSQTMovieLoopMode **data type** 1701
- NSQTMovieNormalPlayback **constant** 1702
- NSRadioButton **constant** 528
- NSRadioModeMatrix **constant** 1576
- NSRaisesForNotApplicableKeysBindingOption **constant** 3553
- NSRangeDateMode **constant** 908
- NSRatingLevelIndicatorStyle **constant** 1523
- NSReadOnlyDocumentAttribute **constant** 287
- NSReadPixel **function** 3686
- NSRecentSearchesBinding **constant** 3560
- NSRecessedBezelStyle **constant** 527
- NSRectClip **function** 3687
- NSRectClipList **function** 3688
- NSRectFill **function** 3688
- NSRectFillList **function** 3689
- NSRectFillListUsingOperation **function** 3689
- NSRectFillListWithColors **function** 3690
- NSRectFillListWithColorsUsingOperation **function** 3690
- NSRectFillListWithGrays **function** 3691
- NSRectFillUsingOperation **function** 3692
- NSRedoFunctionKey **constant** 1103
- NSRegisterServiceProvider **function** 3692
- NSRegularControlSize **constant** 622
- NSRegularSquareBezelStyle **constant** 526
- NSReleaseAlertPanel **function** 3693
- NSRelevancyLevelIndicatorStyle **constant** 1523
- NSRemoveTraitFontAction **constant** 1224
- NSRepresentedFilenameBinding **constant** 3560
- NSRequestUserAttentionType **data type** 197
- NSResetCursorRectsRunLoopOrdering **constant** 3356
- NSResetFunctionKey **constant** 1101
- NSResizableWindowMask **constant** 3350
- NSReturnTextMovement **constant** 2704
- NSRGBColorSpaceModel **constant** 754
- NSRGBModeColorPanel **constant** 735
- NSRightArrowFunctionKey **constant** 1096
- NSRightMarginDocumentAttribute **constant** 285
- NSRightMouseDown **constant** 1084
- NSRightMouseDownMask **constant** 1087
- NSRightMouseDownDragged **constant** 1085
- NSRightMouseDownDraggedMask **constant** 1088
- NSRightMouseDownUp **constant** 1084
- NSRightMouseDownUpMask **constant** 1087
- NSRightTabsBezelBorder **constant** 2653
- NSRightTabStopType **constant** 1876, 2796
- NSRightTextAlignment **constant** 2703
- NSRightTextMovement **constant** 2705
- NSRoundedBezelStyle **constant** 525
- NSRoundedDisclosureBezelStyle **constant** 527
- NSRoundedTokenStyle **constant** 2943
- NSRoundLineCapStyle **constant** 341
- NSRoundLineJoinStyle **constant** 340
- NSRoundRectBezelStyle **constant** 527
- NSRowHeightBinding **constant** 3560
- NSRTFDPboardType **constant** 1897
- NSRTFDTextDocumentType **constant** 283
- NSRTFPboardType **constant** 1897
- NSRTFPropertyStackOverflowException **constant** 3720
- NSRTFTextDocumentType **constant** 283
- NSRuleEditorNestingMode **data type** 2191
- NSRuleEditorNestingModeCompound **constant** 2192
- NSRuleEditorNestingModeList **constant** 2192
- NSRuleEditorNestingModeSimple **constant** 2192
- NSRuleEditorNestingModeSingle **constant** 2192
- NSRuleEditorPredicateComparisonModifier **constant** 2193
- NSRuleEditorPredicateCompoundType **constant** 2194
- NSRuleEditorPredicateCustomSelector **constant** 2194
- NSRuleEditorPredicateLeftExpression **constant** 2193

- NSRuleEditorPredicateOperatorType **constant** 2194
- NSRuleEditorPredicateOptions **constant** 2194
- NSRuleEditorPredicateRightExpression **constant** 2193
- NSRuleEditorRowsDidChangeNotification **notification** 2194
- NSRuleEditorRowType **data type** 2192
- NSRuleEditorRowTypeCompound **constant** 2193
- NSRuleEditorRowTypeSimple **constant** 2193
- NSRulerOrientation **data type** 2228
- NSRulerPboard **constant** 1895
- NSRulerPboardType **constant** 1897
- NSRunAbortedResponse **constant** 196
- NSRunAlertPanel **function** 3693
- NSRunContinuesResponse **constant** 196
- NSRunCriticalAlertPanel **function** 3694
- NSRunInformationalAlertPanel **function** 3695
- NSRunLoop—Ordering Modes for NSWindow** 3355
- NSRunStoppedResponse **constant** 196
- NSSaveAsOperation **constant** 996
- NSSaveOperation **constant** 996
- NSSaveOperationType **data type** 996
- NSSavePanelAuxiliaryOpaque **data type** 3708
- NSSaveToOperation **constant** 996
- NSScaleNone **constant** 618
- NSScaleProportionally **constant** 618
- NSScaleToFit **constant** 618
- NSScreenAuxiliaryOpaque **data type** 3708
- NSScreenChangedEventType **constant** 1093
- NSScreenSaverWindowLevel **constant** 3352
- NSScrollArrowPosition **data type** 2278
- NSScrollerArrow **data type** 2278
- NSScrollerArrowsDefaultSetting **constant** 2278
- NSScrollerArrowsMaxEnd **constant** 2278
- NSScrollerArrowsMinEnd **constant** 2278
- NSScrollerArrowsNone **constant** 2279
- NSScrollerDecrementArrow **constant** 2278
- NSScrollerDecrementLine **constant** 2277
- NSScrollerDecrementPage **constant** 2277
- NSScrollerIncrementArrow **constant** 2278
- NSScrollerIncrementLine **constant** 2277
- NSScrollerIncrementPage **constant** 2277
- NSScrollerKnob **constant** 2277
- NSScrollerKnobSlot **constant** 2277
- NSScrollerNoPart **constant** 2277
- NSScrollerPart **data type** 2276
- NSScrollLockFunctionKey **constant** 1101
- NSScrollWheel **constant** 1086
- NSScrollWheelMask **constant** 1089
- NSSearchFieldClearRecentsMenuItemTag **constant** 2326
- NSSearchFieldNoRecentsMenuItemTag **constant** 2326
- NSSearchFieldRecentsMenuItemTag **constant** 2326
- NSSegmentStyleAutomatic **constant** 2363
- NSSegmentStyleCapsule **constant** 2363
- NSSegmentStyleRounded **constant** 2363
- NSSegmentStyleRoundRect **constant** 2363
- NSSegmentStyleSmallSquare **constant** 2364
- NSSegmentStyleTexturedRounded **constant** 2363
- NSSegmentStyleTexturedSquare **constant** 2363
- NSSegmentSwitchTracking **data type** 2349
- NSSegmentSwitchTrackingMomentary **constant** 2349
- NSSegmentSwitchTrackingSelectAny **constant** 2349
- NSSegmentSwitchTrackingSelectOne **constant** 2349
- NSSelectByCharacter **constant** 2917
- NSSelectByParagraph **constant** 2917
- NSSelectByWord **constant** 2917
- NSSelectedIdentifierBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectedIndexBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectedLabelBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectedObjectBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectedObjectsBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectedTab **constant** 2663
- NSSelectedTagBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectedValueBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectedValuesBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectFunctionKey **constant** 1102
- NSSelectingNext **constant** 3354
- NSSelectingPrevious **constant** 3354
- NSSelectionAffinity **data type** 2917
- NSSelectionAffinityDownstream **constant** 2917
- NSSelectionAffinityUpstream **constant** 2917
- NSSelectionDirection—Direction of Key View Change **data type** 3354
- NSSelectionGranularity **data type** 2916
- NSSelectionIndexesBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectionIndexPathsBinding **constant** 3561
- NSSelectorNameBindingOption **constant** 3553
- NSSelectsAllWhenSettingContentBindingOption **constant** 3553
- NSSetFocusRingStyle **function** 3696
- NSSetShowsServicesMenuItem **function** 3696
- NSShadowAttributeName **constant** 279
- NSShadowlessSquareBezelStyle **constant** 526
- NSShellCommandFileType **constant** 3411
- NSShiftKeyMask **constant** 1090
- NSShowAnimationEffect **function** 3696
- NSShowControlGlyphs **constant** 3530
- NSShowInvisibleGlyphs **constant** 3530
- NSShowsServicesMenuItem **function** 3697
- NSSingleDateMode **constant** 908
- NSSingleUnderlineStyle **constant** 282
- NSSizeDownFontAction **constant** 1224
- NSSizeUpFontAction **constant** 1224

- NSSliderType **data type** 2419
- NSSmallCapsFontMask **constant** 1223
- NSSmallControlSize **constant** 622
- NSSmallSquareBezelStyle **constant** 526
- NSSortDescriptorsBinding **constant** 3562
- NSSoundPboardType **constant** 2436
- NSSpecialPageOrder **constant** 2076
- NSSpeechBoundary **data type** 2466
- NSSpellingStateAttributeName** 291
- NSSpellingStateAttributeName **constant** 291
- NSSpellingStateGrammarFlag **constant** 291
- NSSpellingStateSpellingFlag **constant** 291
- NSSplitViewDidResizeSubviewsNotification **notification** 2499
- NSSplitViewDividerStyleThick **constant** 2498
- NSSplitViewDividerStyleThin **constant** 2499
- NSSplitViewWillResizeSubviewsNotification **notification** 2499
- NSSquareLineCapStyle **constant** 340
- NSSquareStatusItemLength **constant** 2504
- NSStatusWindowLevel **constant** 3352
- NSStopFunctionKey **constant** 1101
- NSStrikethroughColorAttributeName **constant** 279
- NSStrikethroughStyleAttributeName **constant** 279
- NSStringDrawingDisableScreenFontSubstitution **constant** 2536
- NSStringDrawingOneShot **constant** 2536
- NSStringDrawingTruncatesLastVisibleLine **constant** 2536
- NSStringDrawingUsesDeviceMetrics **constant** 2536
- NSStringDrawingUsesFontLeading **constant** 2536
- NSStringDrawingUsesLineFragmentOrigin **constant** 2536
- NSStringPboardType **constant** 1897
- NSStrokeColorAttributeName **constant** 279
- NSStrokeWidthAttributeName **constant** 278
- NSSubjectDocumentAttribute **constant** 287
- NSSubmenuWindowLevel **constant** 3351
- NSSuperscriptAttributeName **constant** 278
- NSSwitchButton **constant** 528
- NSSysReqFunctionKey **constant** 1101
- NSSystemColorsDidChangeNotification **notification** 711
- NSSystemDefined **constant** 1086
- NSSystemDefinedMask **constant** 1089
- NSSystemFunctionKey **constant** 1101
- NSTabCharacter **constant** 2706
- NSTabColumnTerminatorsAttributeName **constant** 2797
- NSTableColumnAutoresizingMask **constant** 2552
- NSTableColumnNoResizing **constant** 2552
- NSTableColumnUserResizingMask **constant** 2552
- NSTabletPoint **constant** 1086
- NSTabletPointEventSubtype **constant** 1092
- NSTabletPointMask **constant** 1089
- NSTabletProximity **constant** 1086
- NSTabletProximityEventSubtype **constant** 1092
- NSTabletProximityMask **constant** 1089
- NSTableViewColumnDidMoveNotification **notification** 2633
- NSTableViewColumnDidResizeNotification **notification** 2633
- NSTableViewDropAbove **constant** 2630
- NSTableViewDropOn **constant** 2630
- NSTableViewFirstColumnOnlyAutoresizingStyle **constant** 2632
- NSTableViewGridNone **constant** 2630
- NSTableViewLastColumnOnlyAutoresizingStyle **constant** 2632
- NSTableViewNoColumnAutoresizing **constant** 2631
- NSTableViewReverseSequentialColumnAutoresizingStyle **constant** 2631
- NSTableViewSelectionDidChangeNotification **notification** 2633
- NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyleRegular **constant** 2632
- NSTableViewSelectionHighlightStyleSourceList **constant** 2632
- NSTableViewSelectionIsChangingNotification **notification** 2634
- NSTableViewSequentialColumnAutoresizingStyle **constant** 2631
- NSTableViewSolidHorizontalGridLineMask **constant** 2631
- NSTableViewSolidVerticalGridLineMask **constant** 2630
- NSTableViewUniformColumnAutoresizingStyle **constant** 2631
- NSTabState **data type** 2663
- NSTabTextMovement **constant** 2704
- NSTabularTextPboardType **constant** 1898
- NSTableViewItemAuxiliaryOpaque **data type** 3708
- NSTableViewType **data type** 2653
- NSTargetBinding **constant** 3562
- NSTerminateCancel **constant** 199
- NSTerminateLater **constant** 199
- NSTerminateNow **constant** 199
- NSTextAlignment** 2702
- NSTextBlockAbsoluteValueType **constant** 2729
- NSTextBlockBaselineAlignment **constant** 2730
- NSTextBlockBorder **constant** 2730
- NSTextBlockBottomAlignment **constant** 2730
- NSTextBlockDimension **constant** 2729
- NSTextBlockHeight **constant** 2729
- NSTextBlockLayer **constant** 2729
- NSTextBlockMargin **constant** 2730

- NSTextBlockMaximumHeight **constant** [2729](#)
- NSTextBlockMaximumWidth **constant** [2729](#)
- NSTextBlockMiddleAlignment **constant** [2730](#)
- NSTextBlockMinimumHeight **constant** [2729](#)
- NSTextBlockMinimumWidth **constant** [2729](#)
- NSTextBlockPadding **constant** [2730](#)
- NSTextBlockPercentageValueType **constant** [2729](#)
- NSTextBlockTopAlignment **constant** [2730](#)
- NSTextBlockValueType **constant** [2729](#)
- NSTextBlockVerticalAlignment **constant** [2730](#)
- NSTextBlockWidth **constant** [2729](#)
- NSTextCellType **constant** [612](#)
- NSTextColorBinding **constant** [3562](#)
- NSTextDidBeginEditingNotification **notification** [2707](#)
- NSTextDidChangeNotification **notification** [2707](#)
- NSTextDidEndEditingNotification **notification** [2707](#)
- NSTextEncodingNameDocumentAttribute **constant** [289](#)
- NSTextEncodingNameDocumentOption **constant** [290](#)
- NSTextFieldAndStepperDatePickerStyle **constant** [907](#)
- NSTextFieldBezelStyle **data type** [2771](#)
- NSTextFieldDatePickerStyle **constant** [907](#)
- NSTextFieldRoundedBezel **constant** [2772](#)
- NSTextFieldSquareBezel **constant** [2772](#)
- NSTextLineTooLongException **constant** [3718](#)
- NSTextListPrependEnclosingMarker **constant** [2776](#)
- NSTextNoSelectionException **constant** [3718](#)
- NSTextReadException **constant** [3719](#)
- NSTextReadInapplicableDocumentTypeError **constant** [3717](#)
- NSTextReadWriteErrorMaximum **constant** [3717](#)
- NSTextReadWriteErrorMinimum **constant** [3717](#)
- NSTextSizeMultiplierDocumentOption **constant** [291](#)
- NSTextStorageDidProcessEditingNotification **notification** [2791](#)
- NSTextStorageEditedAttributes **constant** [2791](#)
- NSTextStorageEditedCharacters **constant** [2791](#)
- NSTextStorageWillProcessEditingNotification **notification** [2791](#)
- NSTextTableAutomaticLayoutAlgorithm **constant** [2806](#)
- NSTextTableFixedLayoutAlgorithm **constant** [2806](#)
- NSTextTableLayoutAlgorithm **constant** [2806](#)
- NSTextTabType **constant** [1875](#)
- NSTextTabType **data type** [2796](#)
- NSTexturedBackgroundWindowMask **constant** [3351](#)
- NSTexturedRoundedBezelStyle **constant** [527](#)
- NSTexturedSquareBezelStyle **constant** [526](#)
- NSTextViewDidChangeSelectionNotification **notification** [2921](#)
- NSTextViewDidChangeTypingAttributesNotification **notification** [2922](#)
- NSTextViewWillChangeNotifyingTextViewNotification **notification** [2921](#)
- NSTextWriteException **constant** [3719](#)
- NSTextWriteInapplicableDocumentTypeError **constant** [3717](#)
- NSThickerSquareBezelStyle **constant** [526](#)
- NSThickSquareBezelStyle **constant** [526](#)
- NTickMarkAbove **constant** [2418](#)
- NTickMarkBelow **constant** [2418](#)
- NTickMarkLeft **constant** [2418](#)
- NTickMarkPosition **data type** [2418](#)
- NTickMarkRight **constant** [2418](#)
- NTIFFCompression **data type** [375](#)
- NTIFFCompressionCCITTFAX3 **constant** [376](#)
- NTIFFCompressionCCITTFAX4 **constant** [376](#)
- NTIFFCompressionJPEG **constant** [376](#)
- NTIFFCompressionLZW **constant** [376](#)
- NTIFFCompressionNEXT **constant** [376](#)
- NTIFFCompressionNone **constant** [375](#)
- NTIFFCompressionOldJPEG **constant** [376](#)
- NTIFFCompressionPackBits **constant** [376](#)
- NTIFFException **constant** [3719](#)
- NTIFFFileType **constant** [374](#)
- NTIFFPboardType **constant** [1898](#)
- NSTimeoutDocumentOption **constant** [290](#)
- NSTimeZoneDatePickerElementFlag **constant** [909](#)
- NStitleBinding **constant** [3562](#)
- NStitleDocumentAttribute **constant** [287](#)
- NStitledWindowMask **constant** [3350](#)
- NStitlePosition **data type** [394](#)
- NSToggleButton **constant** [528](#)
- NSTokenStyle **data type** [2942](#)
- NSTokenStyle Values [2943](#)
- NSToolbarCustomizeToolbarItemIdentifier **constant** [2986](#)
- NSToolbarDidRemoveItemNotification **notification** [2964](#)
- NSToolbarDisplayMode **data type** [2963](#)
- NSToolbarDisplayModeDefault **constant** [2963](#)
- NSToolbarDisplayModeIconAndLabel **constant** [2963](#)
- NSToolbarDisplayModeIconOnly **constant** [2963](#)
- NSToolbarDisplayModeLabelOnly **constant** [2964](#)
- NSToolbarFlexibleSpaceItemIdentifier **constant** [2985](#)
- NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityHigh **constant** [2987](#)
- NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityLow **constant** [2987](#)
- NSToolbarItemVisibilityPriorityStandard **constant** [2986](#)

- NSToolBarItemVisibilityPriorityUser **constant** [2987](#)
- NSToolbarPrintItemIdentifier **constant** [2986](#)
- NSToolbarSeparatorItemIdentifier **constant** [2985](#)
- NSToolbarShowColorsItemIdentifier **constant** [2986](#)
- NSToolbarShowFontsItemIdentifier **constant** [2986](#)
- NSToolbarSizeMode **data type** [2964](#)
- NSToolbarSizeModeDefault **constant** [2964](#)
- NSToolbarSizeModeRegular **constant** [2964](#)
- NSToolbarSizeModeSmall **constant** [2964](#)
- NSToolbarSpaceItemIdentifier **constant** [2985](#)
- NSToolbarWillAddItemNotification **notification** [2965](#)
- NSToolTipAttributeName **constant** [280](#)
- NSToolTipBinding **constant** [3562](#)
- NSToolTipTag **data type** [3191](#)
- NSTopMarginDocumentAttribute **constant** [285](#)
- NSTopTabsBezelBorder **constant** [2653](#)
- NSTornOffMenuWindowLevel **constant** [3351](#)
- NSTrackingActiveAlways **constant** [2998](#)
- NSTrackingActiveInActiveApp **constant** [2998](#)
- NSTrackingActiveInKeyWindow **constant** [2998](#)
- NSTrackingActiveWhenFirstResponder **constant** [2998](#)
- NSTrackingAreaOptions **data type** [2997](#)
- NSTrackingAssumeInside **constant** [2999](#)
- NSTrackingCursorUpdate **constant** [2998](#)
- NSTrackingEnabledDuringMouseDown **constant** [2999](#)
- NSTrackingInVisibleRect **constant** [2999](#)
- NSTrackingMouseEnteredAndExited **constant** [2998](#)
- NSTrackingMouseMoved **constant** [2998](#)
- NSTrackingRectTag **data type** [3192](#)
- NSTrackModeMatrix **constant** [1575](#)
- NSTransparentBinding **constant** [3562](#)
- NSTwoByteGlyphPacking **constant** [1169](#)
- NSTypedStreamVersionException **constant** [3719](#)
- NSTypesetterBehavior **data type** [1505](#)
- NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2 **constant** [1506](#)
- NSTypesetterBehavior_10_2_WithCompatibility **constant** [1506](#)
- NSTypesetterBehavior_10_3 **constant** [1506](#)
- NSTypesetterBehavior_10_4 **constant** [1506](#)
- NSTypesetterContainerBreakAction **constant** [3064](#)
- NSTypesetterControlCharacterAction **constant** [3063](#)
- NSTypesetterGlyphInfo **data type** [3708](#)
- NSTypesetterHorizontalTabAction **constant** [3063](#)
- NSTypesetterLatestBehavior **constant** [1506](#)
- NSTypesetterLineBreakAction **constant** [3064](#)
- NSTypesetterOriginalBehavior **constant** [1506](#)
- NSTypesetterParagraphBreakAction **constant** [3064](#)
- NSTypesetterWhitespaceAction **constant** [3063](#)
- NSTypesetterZeroAdvancementAction **constant** [3063](#)
- NSUnboldFontMask **constant** [1222](#)
- NSUnderlineByWordMask **constant** [282](#)
- NSUnderlineColorAttributeName **constant** [279](#)
- NSUnderlinePatternDash **constant** [281](#)
- NSUnderlinePatternDashDot **constant** [281](#)
- NSUnderlinePatternDashDotDot **constant** [281](#)
- NSUnderlinePatternDot **constant** [281](#)
- NSUnderlinePatternSolid **constant** [281](#)
- NSUnderlineStrikethroughMask **constant** [282](#)
- NSUnderlineStyleAttributeName **constant** [277](#)
- NSUnderlineStyleDouble **constant** [280](#)
- NSUnderlineStyleNone **constant** [280](#)
- NSUnderlineStyleSingle **constant** [280](#)
- NSUnderlineStyleThick **constant** [280](#)
- NSUndoFunctionKey **constant** [1103](#)
- NSUnifiedTitleAndToolbarWindowMask **constant** [3354](#)
- NSUnitalicFontMask **constant** [1223](#)
- NSUnknownColorSpaceModel **constant** [754](#)
- NSUnknownPageOrder **constant** [2076](#)
- NSUnknownPointingDevice **constant** [1091](#)
- NSUnregisterServicesProvider **function** [3698](#)
- NSUnscaledWindowMask **constant** [3353](#)
- NSUpArrowFunctionKey **constant** [1096](#)
- NSUpdateDynamicServices **function** [3698](#)
- NSUpdateWindowsRunLoopOrdering **constant** [197](#)
- NSUpdateWindowsRunLoopOrdering **function** [197](#)
- NSUpTextMovement **constant** [2705](#)
- NSURLPboardType **constant** [1898](#)
- NSUsableScrollerParts **data type** [2279](#)
- NSUserFunctionKey **constant** [1101](#)
- NSUtilityWindowMask **constant** [1861](#)
- NSValidatesImmediatelyBindingOption **constant** [3553](#)
- NSValueBinding **constant** [3562](#)
- NSValuePathBinding **constant** [3562](#)
- NSValueTransformerBindingOption **constant** [3553](#)
- NSValueTransformerNameBindingOption **constant** [3553](#)
- NSValueURLBinding **constant** [3562](#)
- NSVariableStatusItemLength **constant** [2504](#)
- NSVCardPboardType **constant** [1898](#)
- NSVerticalRuler **constant** [2228](#)
- NSViaPanelFontAction **constant** [1224](#)
- NSViewAnimationEffectKey **constant** [3198](#)
- NSViewAnimationEndFrameKey **constant** [3198](#)
- NSViewAnimationFadeInEffect **constant** [3199](#)
- NSViewAnimationFadeOutEffect **constant** [3199](#)
- NSViewAnimationStartFrameKey **constant** [3198](#)
- NSViewAnimationTargetKey **constant** [3198](#)
- NSViewBoundsDidChangeNotification **notification** [3193](#)
- NSViewDidUpdateTrackingAreasNotification **notification** [3194](#)

- NSViewFocusDidChangeNotification **notification**
(Deprecated in Mac OS X v10.4 and later.) 3193
- NSViewFrameDidChangeNotification **notification**
3194
- NSViewGlobalFrameDidChangeNotification
notification 3194
- NSViewHeightSizable **constant** 3191
- NSViewMaxXMargin **constant** 3191
- NSViewMaxYMargin **constant** 3191
- NSViewMinXMargin **constant** 3191
- NSViewMinYMargin **constant** 3191
- NSViewModeDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSViewNotSizable **constant** 3191
- NSViewSizeDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSViewWidthSizable **constant** 3191
- NSViewZoomDocumentAttribute **constant** 286
- NSVisibleBinding **constant** 3562
- NSVoiceAge **constant** 2462
- NSVoiceDemoText **constant** 2463
- NSVoiceGender **constant** 2463
- NSVoiceGenderFemale **constant** 2464
- NSVoiceGenderMale **constant** 2464
- NSVoiceGenderNeuter **constant** 2464
- NSVoiceIdentifier **constant** 2462
- NSVoiceIndividuallySpokenCharacters **constant**
2463
- NSVoiceLanguage **constant** (Deprecated in Mac OS X
v10.5) 2463
- NSVoiceLocaleIdentifier **constant** 2463
- NSVoiceName **constant** 2462
- NSVoiceSupportedCharacters **constant** 2463
- NSWantsBidiLevels **constant** 3530
- NSWarningAlertStyle **constant** 96
- NSWarningValueBinding **constant** 3563
- NSWebArchiveTextDocumentType **constant** 284
- NSWebPreferencesDocumentOption **constant** 290
- NSWebResourceLoadDelegateDocumentOption
constant 290
- NSWheelModeColorPanel **constant** 735
- NSWhite **constant** 3715
- NSWidthBinding **constant** 3563
- NSWindingRule** 341
- NSWindowAbove **constant** 3358
- NSWindowAuxiliaryOpaque **data type** 3358
- NSWindowBackingLocation **data type** 3359
- NSWindowBackingLocationDefault **constant** 3359
- NSWindowBackingLocationMainMemory **constant** 3360
- NSWindowBackingLocationVideoMemory **constant**
3359
- NSWindowBelow **constant** 3358
- NSWindowButton—Accessing Standard Title Bar
Buttons **data type** 3354
- NSWindowCloseButton **constant** 3355
- NSWindowCollectionBehaviorCanJoinAllSpaces
constant 3360
- NSWindowCollectionBehaviorDefault **constant** 3360
- NSWindowCollectionBehaviorMoveToActiveSpace
constant 3360
- NSWindowDepth—Window Depth **data type** 3356
- NSWindowDidBecomeKeyNotification **notification**
3360
- NSWindowDidBecomeMainNotification **notification**
3361
- NSWindowDidChangeScreenNotification **notification**
3361
- NSWindowDidChangeScreenProfileNotification
notification 3361
- NSWindowDidDeminiaturizeNotification
notification 3362
- NSWindowDidEndSheetNotification **notification** 3362
- NSWindowDidExposeNotification **notification** 3362
- NSWindowDidMiniaturizeNotification **notification**
3362
- NSWindowDidMoveNotification **notification** 3363
- NSWindowDidResignKeyNotification **notification**
3363
- NSWindowDidResignMainNotification **notification**
3363
- NSWindowDidResizeNotification **notification** 3363
- NSWindowDidUpdateNotification **notification** 3364
- NSWindowDocumentIconButton **constant** 3355
- NSWindowExposedEventType **constant** 1093
- NSWindowList **function** 3699
- NSWindowListForContext **function** 3699
- NSWindowMiniaturizeButton **constant** 3355
- NSWindowMovedEventType **constant** 1093
- NSWindowOrderingMode **data type** 3357
- NSWindowOut **constant** 3358
- NSWindows95InterfaceStyle **constant** 3706
- NSWindowServerCommunicationException **constant**
3720
- NSWindowSharingNone **constant** 3359
- NSWindowSharingReadOnly **constant** 3359
- NSWindowSharingReadWrite **constant** 3359
- NSWindowSharingType **data type** 3358
- NSWindowToolbarButton **constant** 3355
- NSWindowWillBeginSheetNotification **notification**
3364
- NSWindowWillCloseNotification **notification** 3364
- NSWindowWillMiniaturizeNotification **notification**
3364
- NSWindowWillMoveNotification **notification** 3365
- NSWindowZoomButton **constant** 3355
- NSWindow—Sizes** 3716
- NSWordMLTextDocumentType **constant** 284
- NSWordTablesReadException **constant** 3718

NSWordTablesWriteException **constant** [3718](#)
 NSWorkspaceCompressOperation **constant** [3411](#)
 NSWorkspaceCopyOperation **constant** [3411](#)
 NSWorkspaceDecompressOperation **constant** [3412](#)
 NSWorkspaceDecryptOperation **constant** [3412](#)
 NSWorkspaceDestroyOperation **constant** [3412](#)
 NSWorkspaceDidLaunchApplicationNotification **notification** [3415](#)
 NSWorkspaceDidMountNotification **notification** [3415](#)
 NSWorkspaceDidPerformFileOperationNotification **notification** [3415](#)
 NSWorkspaceDidTerminateApplicationNotification **notification** [3416](#)
 NSWorkspaceDidUnmountNotification **notification** [3416](#)
 NSWorkspaceDidWakeNotification **notification** [3416](#)
 NSWorkspaceDuplicateOperation **constant** [3412](#)
 NSWorkspaceEncryptOperation **constant** [3412](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchAllowingClassicStartup **constant** [3413](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchAndHide **constant** [3414](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchAndHideOthers **constant** [3414](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchAndPrint **constant** [3413](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchAsync **constant** [3413](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchDefault **constant** [3414](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchInhibitingBackgroundOnly **constant** [3413](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchNewInstance **constant** [3414](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchOptions **data type** [3412](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchPreferringClassic **constant** [3414](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchWithoutActivation **constant** [3413](#)
 NSWorkspaceLaunchWithoutAddingToRecents **constant** [3413](#)
 NSWorkspaceLinkOperation **constant** [3411](#)
 NSWorkspaceMoveOperation **constant** [3411](#)
 NSWorkspaceRecycleOperation **constant** [3412](#)
 NSWorkspaceSessionDidBecomeActiveNotification **notification** [3417](#)
 NSWorkspaceSessionDidResignActiveNotification **notification** [3417](#)
 NSWorkspaceWillLaunchApplicationNotification **notification** [3417](#)
 NSWorkspaceWillPowerOffNotification **notification** [3417](#)
 NSWorkspaceWillSleepNotification **notification** [3418](#)
 NSWorkspaceWillUnmountNotification **notification** [3418](#)
 NSWritingDirection [2703](#)
 NSWritingDirectionLeftToRight **constant** [2704](#)
 NSWritingDirectionNatural **constant** [2703](#)

NSWritingDirectionRightToLeft **constant** [2704](#)
 NSYearMonthDatePickerElementFlag **constant** [909](#)
 NSYearMonthDayDatePickerElementFlag **constant** [909](#)
 numberOfColorComponents **instance method** [753](#)
 numberOfColorStops **instance method** [1271](#)
 numberOfColumns **instance method** [1551, 2591, 2803](#)
 numberOfComponents **instance method** [706](#)
 numberOfGlyphs **instance method** [1153, 1467](#)
 numberOfItems **instance method** [773, 795, 1598, 1956, 1979](#)
 numberOfItemsInComboBoxCell: <NSObject> **instance method** [3487](#)
 numberOfItemsInComboBox: <NSObject> **instance method** [3491](#)
 numberOfItemsInMenu: <NSObject> **delegate method** [1609](#)
 numberOfMajorTickMarks **instance method** [1509, 1518](#)
 numberOfPlanes **instance method** [365](#)
 numberOfRows **instance method** [1551, 2176, 2591](#)
 numberOfRowsInTableView: <NSObject> **instance method** [3598](#)
 numberOfSelectedColumns **instance method** [2592](#)
 numberOfSelectedRows **instance method** [2592](#)
 numberOfTabViewItem: <NSObject> **instance method** [2643](#)
 numberOfTickMarks **instance method** [1510, 1518, 2392, 2409](#)
 numberOfVirtualScreens **instance method** [1783](#)
 numberOfVisibleColumns **instance method** [420](#)
 numberOfVisibleItems **instance method** [774, 795](#)

O

objectClass **instance method** [1748](#)
 objectDidBeginEditing: <NSObject> **instance method** [3522](#)
 objectDidBeginEditing: **instance method** [854](#)
 objectDidEndEditing: <NSObject> **instance method** [3522](#)
 objectDidEndEditing: **instance method** [854](#)
 objectForKey: **instance method** [1179](#)
 objectForProperty:error: **instance method** [2452](#)
 objectSpecifier **instance method** [959](#)
 objectValue **instance method** [573, 822, 1956, 1980](#)
 objectValueOfSelectedItem **instance method** [774, 796](#)
 objectValues **instance method** [774, 796](#)
 Obsolete Change Notification Name [1395](#)
 offStateImage **instance method** [1626](#)
 ok: **instance method** [2241](#)
 onStateImage **instance method** [1626](#)
 opaqueAncestor **instance method** [3141](#)

- open **instance method** 1035
- open: **instance method** 1036
- openDocument: **instance method** 1017
- openDocumentWithContentsOfFile:display: **instance method** 1018
- openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display: **instance method** 1019
- openDocumentWithContentsOfURL:display:error: **instance method** 1019
- openFile: **instance method** 3400
- openFile:fromImage:at:inView: **instance method** 3401
- openFile:withApplication: **instance method** 3401
- openFile:withApplication:andDeactivate: **instance method** 3402
- openGLContext **instance method** 1794
- openHandCursor **class method** 861
- openHelpAnchor:inBook: **instance method** 1296
- openOnEdge: **instance method** 1036
- openPanel **class method** 1801
- openTempFile: **instance method** 3403
- openUntitledDocumentAndDisplay:error: **instance method** 1020
- openUntitledDocumentOfType:display: **instance method** 1020
- openURL: **instance method** 3403
- openURLs:withAppBundleIdentifier:options:additionalEventParamDescriptor:launchIdentifiers: **instance method** 3404
- operators **instance method** 2003
- Option keys for importing documents** 289
- optionDescriptionsForBinding: **protocol instance method** 3548
- options **instance method** 2004, 2083, 2795, 2996
- orangeColor **class method** 684
- orderBack: **instance method** 3283
- orderedDocuments **instance method** 157
- orderedIndex <NSWindow> **instance method** 3643
- orderedWindows **instance method** 157
- orderFrontCharacterPalette: **instance method** 158
- orderFront: **instance method** 3283
- orderFrontColorPanel: **instance method** 158
- orderFrontFontPanel: **instance method** 1212
- orderFrontLinkPanel: **instance method** 2847
- orderFrontListPanel: **instance method** 2847
- orderFrontRegardless **instance method** 3284
- orderFrontSpacingPanel: **instance method** 2847
- orderFrontStandardAboutPanel: **instance method** 158
- orderFrontStandardAboutPanelWithOptions: **instance method** 159
- orderFrontStylesPanel: **instance method** 1212
- orderFrontTablePanel: **instance method** 2848
- orderOut: **instance method** 3284
- orderWindow:relativeTo: **instance method** 3285
- orientation **instance method** 2030, 2217
- Orientations** 3437
- originOffset **instance method** 2217
- otherEventWithType:location:modifierFlags:timestamp>windowNumber:context:subtype:data1:data2: **class method** 1061
- otherMouseDown: **instance method** 2148
- otherMouseDragged: **instance method** 2148
- otherMouseUp: **instance method** 2148
- Outline view attributes** 3440
- outline: **instance method** 2848
- outlineTableColumn **instance method** 1824
- outlineView:acceptDrop:item:childIndex:<NSObject> **instance method** 3572
- outlineView:child:ofItem:<NSObject> **instance method** 3573
- outlineView:dataCellForTableColumn:item:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1829
- outlineView:didClickTableColumn:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1830
- outlineView:didDragTableColumn:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1830
- outlineView:heightOfRowByItem:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1830
- outlineView:isGroupItem:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1831
- outlineView:isItemExpandable:<NSObject> **instance method** 3574
- outlineView:itemForPersistentObject:<NSObject> **instance method** 3574
- outlineView:mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1831
- outlineView:namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:forDraggedItems:<NSObject> **instance method** 3575
- outlineView:nextTypeSelectMatchFromItem:toItem:forString:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1832
- outlineView:numberOfChildrenOfItem:<NSObject> **instance method** 3575
- outlineView:objectValueForTableColumn:byItem:<NSObject> **instance method** 3576
- outlineView:persistentObjectForItem:<NSObject> **instance method** 3577
- outlineView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1832
- outlineView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:byItem:<NSObject> **instance method** 3577
- outlineView:shouldCollapseItem:<NSObject> **delegate method** 1833

outlineView:shouldEditTableColumn:item:
 <NSObject> delegate method [1833](#)
 outlineView:shouldExpandItem: <NSObject>
 delegate method [1834](#)
 outlineView:shouldSelectItem: <NSObject>
 delegate method [1834](#)
 outlineView:shouldSelectTableColumn:
 <NSObject> delegate method [1835](#)
 outlineView:shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:
 item: <NSObject> delegate method [1835](#)
 outlineView:shouldTrackCell:forTableColumn:item:
 <NSObject> delegate method [1835](#)
 outlineView:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:
 withCurrentSearchString: <NSObject> delegate
 method [1836](#)
 outlineView:sortDescriptorsDidChange:
 <NSObject> instance method [3578](#)
 outlineView:tooltipForCell:rect:tableColumn:item:
 mouseLocation: <NSObject> delegate method
 [1837](#)
 outlineView:typeSelectStringForTableColumn:item:
 <NSObject> delegate method [1837](#)
 outlineView:validateDrop:proposedItem:
 proposedChildIndex: <NSObject> instance
 method [3578](#)
 outlineView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:item:
 <NSObject> delegate method [1838](#)
 outlineView:willDisplayOutlineCell:forTableColumn:
 item: <NSObject> delegate method [1838](#)
 outlineView:writeItems:toPasteboard:
 <NSObject> instance method [3579](#)
 outlineViewColumnDidMove: <NSObject> delegate
 method [1839](#)
 outlineViewColumnDidResize: <NSObject> delegate
 method [1839](#)
 outlineViewItemDidCollapse: <NSObject> delegate
 method [1839](#)
 outlineViewItemDidExpand: <NSObject> delegate
 method [1840](#)
 outlineViewItemWillCollapse: <NSObject> delegate
 method [1840](#)
 outlineViewItemWillExpand: <NSObject> delegate
 method [1840](#)
 outlineViewSelectionDidChange: <NSObject>
 delegate method [1841](#)
 outlineViewSelectionIsChanging: <NSObject>
 delegate method [1841](#)
 owner instance method [924, 2996, 3374](#)

P

Page setup attributes [2046](#)

pageCount instance method [1927](#)
 pageDown: instance method [2149](#)
 pageFooter instance method [3141](#)
 pageHeader instance method [3142](#)
 pageLayout class method [1848](#)
 pageNumber instance method [2065](#)
 pageRange instance method [2066](#)
 pageScroll instance method [2294](#)
 pageSizeForPaper: instance method [2016](#)
 pageUp: instance method [2149](#)
Pagination attributes [2046](#)
 paletteFontSize: class method [1135](#)
 paletteLabel instance method [2974](#)
 panel:compareFilename:with:caseSensitive:
 <NSObject> delegate method [2253](#)
 panel:directoryDidChange: <NSObject> delegate
 method [2254](#)
 panel:isValidFilename: <NSObject> delegate
 method [2254](#)
 panel:shouldShowFilename: <NSObject> delegate
 method [2255](#)
 panel:userEnteredFilename:confirmed:
 <NSObject> delegate method [2255](#)
 panel:willExpand: <NSObject> delegate method [2256](#)
 panelConvertFont: instance method [1230](#)
 panelSelectionDidChange: <NSObject> delegate
 method [2256](#)
 paperName instance method [2031](#)
 paperSize instance method [2031](#)
 paragraphCharacterRange instance method [3049](#)
 paragraphGlyphRange instance method [244, 3050](#)
 paragraphs instance method [2785](#)
 paragraphSeparatorCharacterRange instance
 method [3050](#)
 paragraphSeparatorGlyphRange instance method
 [245, 3051](#)
 paragraphSpacing instance method [1871](#)
 paragraphSpacingAfterGlyphAtIndex:
 withProposedLineFragmentRect: instance
 method [245, 3051](#)
 paragraphSpacingBefore instance method [1872](#)
 paragraphSpacingBeforeGlyphAtIndex:
 withProposedLineFragmentRect: instance
 method [245, 3052](#)
Parameterized text-specific attributes [3432](#)
 parentForItem: instance method [1824](#)
 parentNode instance method [3026](#)
 parentRowForRow: instance method [2176](#)
 parentWindow instance method [1036, 3285](#)
 pasteAsPlainText: instance method [2848](#)
 pasteAsRichText: instance method [2849](#)
 Pasteboard Names [1895](#)

- pasteboardByFilteringData:ofType: **class method** [1880](#)
- pasteboardByFilteringFile: **class method** [1880](#)
- pasteboardByFilteringTypesInPasteboard: **class method** [1881](#)
- pasteboardChangedOwner: <NSObject> **delegate method** [1894](#)
- pasteboard:provideDataForType: <NSObject> **delegate method** [1894](#)
- pasteboardWithName: **class method** [1881](#)
- pasteboardWithUniqueName **class method** [1882](#)
- paste: **instance method** [1693, 2682](#)
- pasteFont: **instance method** [2682](#)
- pasteRuler: **instance method** [2683](#)
- path **instance method** [420](#)
- pathCell:willDisplayOpenPanel: **protocol instance method** [3581](#)
- pathCell:willPopUpMenu: **protocol instance method** [3582](#)
- PathComponentCellAtPoint:withFrame:inView: **instance method** [1904](#)
- PathComponentCellClass **class method** [1901](#)
- PathComponentCells **instance method** [1904, 1920](#)
- pathControl:acceptDrop: **protocol instance method** [3584](#)
- pathControl:shouldDragPathComponentCell:withPasteboard: **protocol instance method** [3584](#)
- pathControl:validateDrop: **protocol instance method** [3585](#)
- pathControl:willDisplayOpenPanel: **protocol instance method** [3585](#)
- pathControl:willPopUpMenu: **protocol instance method** [3586](#)
- pathForResource: **instance method** [471](#)
- pathForResource: **instance method** [471](#)
- pathSeparator **instance method** [421](#)
- pathStyle **instance method** [1905, 1921](#)
- pathToColumn: **instance method** [421](#)
- patternImage **instance method** [706](#)
- patternPhase **instance method** [1284](#)
- pause **instance method** [2431](#)
- pauseSpeakingAtBoundary: **instance method** [2452](#)
- PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData: **class method** [2057](#)
- PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toData:printInfo: **class method** [2058](#)
- PDFOperationWithView:insideRect:toPath:printInfo: **class method** [2059](#)
- PDFRepresentation **instance method** [1928](#)
- performActionForItemAtIndex: **instance method** [1598](#)
- performActionWithHighlightingForItemAtIndex: **instance method** [1670](#)
- performClick: **instance method** [510, 573, 822](#)
- performClickWithFrame:inView: **instance method** [1980](#)
- performClose: **instance method** [3286](#)
- performDragOperation: <NSObject> **instance method** [3501](#)
- performFileOperation:source:destination:files:tag: **instance method** [3405](#)
- performFindPanelAction: **instance method** [2849](#)
- performKeyEquivalent: **instance method** [482, 1551, 1599, 2150, 3142](#)
- performMiniaturize: **instance method** [3287](#)
- performMnemonic: **instance method** [2150, 3143](#)
- performZoom: **instance method** [3287](#)
- persistentStoreTypeForFileType: **instance method** [1935](#)
- phonemesFromText: **instance method** [2453](#)
- pickedAllPages: **instance method** [2083](#)
- pickedButton: **instance method** [2083](#)
- pickedLayoutList: **instance method** [2084](#)
- PICTRepresentation **instance method** [1941](#)
- pixelBuffer **instance method** [1765](#)
- pixelBufferCubeMapFace **instance method** [1765](#)
- pixelBufferMipMapLevel **instance method** [1766](#)
- pixelFormat **instance method** [1795](#)
- pixelsHigh **instance method** [1389, 1777](#)
- pixelsWide **instance method** [1390, 1777](#)
- placeholderAttributedString **instance method** [1246, 1905, 2766](#)
- placeholderString **instance method** [1246, 1905, 2767](#)
- play **instance method** [2431](#)
- playbackDeviceIdentifier **instance method** [2431](#)
- playsEveryFrame **instance method** [1694](#)
- playsSelectionOnly **instance method** [1694](#)
- PMPageFormat **instance method** [2031](#)
- PMPrintSession **instance method** [2032](#)
- PMPrintSettings **instance method** [2032](#)
- pointingDeviceID **instance method** [1074](#)
- pointingDeviceSerialNumber **instance method** [1074](#)
- pointingDeviceType **instance method** [1075](#)
- pointingHandCursor **class method** [862](#)
- pointSize **instance method** [1153, 1179](#)
- pop **class method** [862](#)
- pop **instance method** [870](#)
- popUpContextMenu:withEvent:forView: **class method** [1583](#)
- popUpContextMenu:withEvent:forView:withFont: **class method** [1584](#)
- popUpStatusItemMenu: **instance method** [2510](#)
- positionOfGlyph:forCharacter:struckOverRect: **instance method** [1154](#)
- positionOfGlyph:precededByGlyph:isNominal: **instance method** [1154](#)

- positionOfGlyph:struckOverGlyph:metricsExist:
instance method 1155
- positionOfGlyph:struckOverRect:metricsExist:
instance method 1156
- positionOfGlyph:withRelation:toBaseGlyph:
totalAdvancement:metricsExist: instance
method 1156
- positionsForCompositeSequence:numberOfGlyphs:
pointArray: instance method 1157
- postEvent:atStart: instance method 160, 3287
- postsBoundsChangedNotifications instance method
3143
- PostScript Transformation Matrix 1163
- postscriptName instance method 1180
- postsFrameChangedNotifications instance method
3144
- Power-off event 1094
- predicate instance method 2176
- Predicate Part Keys 2193
- predicateForRow: instance method 2177
- predicateWithSubpredicates: instance method 2004
- preferredBackingLocation instance method 3288
- preferredEdge instance method 1037, 1956, 1980
- preferredFilename instance method 1118
- preferredFilenameExtensionForType: instance
method 3406
- preferredFontNames class method 1135
- preferredPasteboardTypeFromArray:
restrictedToTypesFromArray: instance method
2850
- prefersAllColumnUserResizing instance method
422
- prefersColorMatch instance method 1332
- prefersTrackingUntilMouseUp class method 545,
2404
- prepareContent instance method 1749
- preparedCellAtColumn:row: instance method 2592
- preparedImage instance method 574
- prepareForDragOperation: <NSObject> instance
method 3501
- prepareGState instance method 1049
- prepareOpenGL instance method 1795
- preparePageLayout: instance method 960
- prepareSavePanel: instance method 960
- presentError: instance method 960, 1021, 2151
- presentError:modalForWindow:delegate:
didPresentSelector:contextInfo: instance
method 961, 1021, 2151
- preservesContentDuringLiveResize instance
method 3144, 3288
- preservesSelection instance method 220, 3013
- pressure instance method 1075
- preventWindowOrdering instance method 160
- previousKeyView instance method 3144
- previousValidKeyView instance method 3145
- Print job attributes 2042
- Print job dispositions 2045
- print: instance method 3145, 3289
- printDocument: instance method 962
- printDocumentWithSettings:showPrintPanel:delegate:
didPrintSelector:contextInfo: instance
method 963
- printer instance method 2033
- printerFont instance method 1157
- printerNames class method 2009
- printerTypes class method 2010
- printerWithName: class method 2010
- printerWithName:domain:includeUnavailable:
class method 2010
- printerWithType: class method 2011
- printInfo instance method 964, 1851, 2066, 2084
- Printing Summary Item Keys 3592
- printingAdjustmentInLayoutManager:
forNominallySpacedGlyphRange:packedGlyphs:count:
class method 3035
- printJobTitle instance method 3146
- printOperationWithSettings:error: instance
method 964
- printOperationWithView: class method 2059
- printOperationWithView:printInfo: class method
2060
- printPanel class method 2079
- printPanel instance method 2067
- printSettings instance method 2033
- printShowingPrintPanel: instance method 965
- processEditing instance method 2786
- progressMarks instance method 107
- prompt instance method 2241
- propertyListForType: instance method 1887
- prototype instance method 1552
- provideNewButtonImage instance method 742
- provideNewButtonImage protocol instance method
3481
- provideNewView: protocol instance method 3474
- pullsDown instance method 1957, 1981
- purpleColor class method 684
- push instance method 870
- putCell:atRow:column: instance method 1552

Q

- qdPort instance method 2108
- QTMovie instance method 1684

R

-
- raiseBaseline: instance method [2850](#)
 - rangeForUserCharacterAttributeChange instance method [2851](#)
 - rangeForUserCompletion instance method [2851](#)
 - rangeForUserParagraphAttributeChange instance method [2852](#)
 - rangeForUserTextChange instance method [2853](#)
 - rangeOfNominallySpacedGlyphsContainingIndex: instance method [1468](#)
 - rangeOfTextBlock:atIndex: instance method [272](#)
 - rangeOfTextList:atIndex: instance method [272](#)
 - rangeOfTextTable:atIndex: instance method [273](#)
 - rangesForUserCharacterAttributeChange instance method [2853](#)
 - rangesForUserParagraphAttributeChange instance method [2854](#)
 - rangesForUserTextChange instance method [2854](#)
 - rate instance method [1694](#), [2453](#)
 - readablePasteboardTypes instance method [2855](#)
 - readableTypes class method [938](#)
 - readFileContentsType:toFile: instance method [1888](#)
 - readFileWrapper instance method [1888](#)
 - readFromData:ofType:error: instance method [965](#)
 - readFromData:options:documentAttributes: instance method [1706](#)
 - readFromData:options:documentAttributes:error: instance method [1707](#)
 - readFromFile:ofType: instance method [966](#)
 - readFromFileWrapper:ofType:error: instance method [966](#)
 - readFromURL:ofType: instance method [967](#)
 - readFromURL:ofType:error: instance method [967](#), [1935](#)
 - readFromURL:options:documentAttributes: instance method [1707](#)
 - readFromURL:options:documentAttributes:error: instance method [1708](#)
 - readPrintInfo instance method [1851](#)
 - readRTFDFromFile: instance method [2683](#)
 - readSelectionFromPasteboard: <NSObject> instance method [3595](#)
 - readSelectionFromPasteboard: instance method [2855](#)
 - readSelectionFromPasteboard:type: instance method [2856](#)
 - rearrangeObjects instance method [220](#), [3013](#)
 - recache instance method [1333](#)
 - recalculateKeyViewLoop instance method [3289](#)
 - recentDocumentURLs instance method [1022](#)
 - recentsAutosaveName instance method [2312](#), [2318](#)
 - recentSearches instance method [2312](#), [2319](#)
 - rect instance method [533](#), [2996](#)
 - rectArrayForCharacterRange:
 - withinSelectedCharacterRange:inTextContainer:
 - rectCount: instance method [1468](#)
 - rectArrayForGlyphRange:withinSelectedGlyphRange:
 - inTextContainer:rectCount: instance method [1469](#)
 - rectForBlock:layoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:
 - characterRange: instance method [2803](#)
 - rectForKey:inTable: instance method [2017](#)
 - rectForLayoutAtPoint:inRect:textContainer:
 - characterRange: instance method [2722](#)
 - rectForPage: instance method [3146](#)
 - rectForPart: instance method [2272](#)
 - rectOfColumn: instance method [2593](#)
 - rectOfItemAtIndex: instance method [1670](#)
 - rectOfPathComponentCell:withFrame:inView:
 - instance method [1906](#)
 - rectOfRow: instance method [2594](#)
 - rectOfTickMarkAtIndex: instance method [1510](#), [1519](#), [2392](#), [2409](#)
 - rectPreservedDuringLiveResize instance method [3147](#)
 - redColor class method [684](#)
 - redComponent instance method [706](#)
 - reflectScrolledClipView: instance method [2295](#), [3147](#)
 - refusesFirstResponder instance method [574](#), [823](#)
 - registeredDraggedTypes instance method [3148](#)
 - registeredImageRepClasses class method [1384](#)
 - registerForDraggedTypes: instance method [3148](#), [3290](#)
 - registerForServices class method [2824](#)
 - registerImageRepClass: class method [1385](#)
 - registerServicesMenuSendTypes:returnTypes:
 - instance method [160](#)
 - registerUnitWithName:abbreviation:
 - unitToPointsConversionFactor:stepUpCycle:
 - stepDownCycle: class method [2211](#)
 - regularFileContents instance method [1118](#)
 - relativeCurveToPoint:controlPoint1:controlPoint2:
 - instance method [328](#)
 - relativeLineToPoint: instance method [329](#)
 - relativeMoveToPoint: instance method [330](#)
 - releaseGlobally instance method [1889](#)
 - releaseGState instance method [3149](#)
 - reloadColumn: instance method [422](#)
 - reloadCriteria instance method [2177](#)
 - reloadData instance method [775](#), [796](#), [2594](#)
 - reloadDefaultFontFamilies instance method [1230](#)
 - reloadItem: instance method [1824](#)
 - reloadItem:reloadChildren: instance method [1825](#)

- reloadPredicate **instance method** [2177](#)
- removeAccessoryController: **instance method** [1852, 2084](#)
- removeAllItems **instance method** [775, 797, 1957, 1981](#)
- removeAllPoints **instance method** [330](#)
- removeAllToolTips **instance method** [3149](#)
- removeChildWindow: **instance method** [3290](#)
- removeCollection: **instance method** [1213](#)
- remove: **instance method** [221, 1749, 3014](#)
- removeColorWithKey: **instance method** [718](#)
- removeColumn: **instance method** [1553](#)
- removeContextHelpForObject: **instance method** [1297](#)
- removeCursorRect:cursor: **instance method** [3149](#)
- removeDocument: **instance method** [1022](#)
- removeEntryAtIndex: **instance method** [1237](#)
- removeFile **instance method** [719](#)
- removeFileWrapper: **instance method** [1118](#)
- removeFontDescriptor:fromCollection: **instance method** [1213](#)
- removeFontTrait: **instance method** [1213](#)
- removeFrameUsingName: **class method** [3231](#)
- removeFromSuperview **instance method** [3150](#)
- removeFromSuperviewWithoutNeedingDisplay **instance method** [3150](#)
- removeItemAtIndex: **instance method** [775, 797, 1599, 1957, 1982, 2953](#)
- removeItem: **instance method** [1599](#)
- removeItemWithObjectValue: **instance method** [776, 798](#)
- removeItemWithTitle: **instance method** [1958, 1982](#)
- removeLayoutManager: **instance method** [2786](#)
- removeMarker: **instance method** [2217](#)
- removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndex: **instance method** [222](#)
- removeObjectAtArrangedObjectIndexPath: **instance method** [3014](#)
- removeObject: **instance method** [221, 1750](#)
- removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexes: **instance method** [222](#)
- removeObjectsAtArrangedObjectIndexPaths: **instance method** [3014](#)
- removeObjects: **instance method** [222](#)
- removeProgressMark: **instance method** [107](#)
- removeRepresentation: **instance method** [1333](#)
- removeRowAtIndex: **instance method** [2178](#)
- removeRow: **instance method** [1553](#)
- removeRowsAtIndexes:includeSubrows: **instance method** [2178](#)
- removeSavedColumnsWithAutosaveName: **class method** [405](#)
- removeSelectedObjects: **instance method** [223](#)
- removeSelectionIndexes: **instance method** [223](#)
- removeSelectionIndexPaths: **instance method** [3015](#)
- removeStatusItem: **instance method** [2502](#)
- removeTableColumn: **instance method** [2595](#)
- removeTabStop: **instance method** [1713](#)
- removeTabViewItem: **instance method** [2644](#)
- removeTemporaryAttribute:forCharacterRange: **instance method** [1470](#)
- removeTextContainerAtIndex: **instance method** [1471](#)
- removeToolTip: **instance method** [3151](#)
- removeTrackingArea: **instance method** [3151](#)
- removeTrackingRect: **instance method** [3151](#)
- removeWindowController: **instance method** [968](#)
- removeWindowsItem: **instance method** [161](#)
- renderingMode **instance method** [1158](#)
- renewGState **instance method** [3152](#)
- renewRows:columns: **instance method** [1554](#)
- reopenDocumentForURL:withContentsOfURL:error: **instance method** [1023](#)
- replaceCharactersInRange:withRTF: **instance method** [2683](#)
- replaceCharactersInRange:withRTFD: **instance method** [2684](#)
- replaceCharactersInRange:withString: **instance method** [2685](#)
- replaceGlyphAtIndex:withGlyph: **instance method** [1472](#)
- replaceLayoutManager: **instance method** [2737](#)
- replaceObject:withObject: **instance method** [1731](#)
- replaceSubview:with: **instance method** [3152](#)
- replaceTextContainer: **instance method** [2856](#)
- replaceTextStorage: **instance method** [1472](#)
- replyToApplicationShouldTerminate: **instance method** [162](#)
- replyToOpenOrPrint: **instance method** [162](#)
- reportException: **instance method** [162](#)
- Representation format attribute keys** [1290](#)
- representationOfImageRepsInArray:usingType:properties: **class method** [348](#)
- representations **instance method** [1333](#)
- representationUsingType:properties: **instance method** [365](#)
- representedFilename **instance method** [3291](#)
- representedObject **instance method** [575, 654, 1627, 2201, 3027, 3206](#)
- representedURL **instance method** [3291](#)
- requestUserAttention: **instance method** [163](#)
- requiredFileType **instance method** [2242](#)
- requiredThickness **instance method** [2218](#)
- Reserved Glyph Codes** [1163](#)
- reservedThicknessForAccessoryView **instance method** [2218](#)
- reservedThicknessForMarkers **instance method** [2218](#)
- reset **instance method** [463](#)
- resetCancelButtonCell **instance method** [2319](#)

- resetCursorRect:inView: instance method 575
- resetCursorRects instance method 1554, 3153, 3292
- resetSearchButtonCell instance method 2319
- reshape instance method 1796
- resignKeyWindow instance method 2152
- resignKeyWindow instance method 3292
- resignKeyWindow instance method 3292
- resizedColumn instance method 2557
- resizeDownCursor class method 863
- resizeFlags instance method 3293
- resizeIncrements instance method 3293
- resizeLeftCursor class method 863
- resizeLeftRightCursor class method 863
- resizeRightCursor class method 863
- resizeSubviewsWithOldSize: instance method 3153
- resizeUpCursor class method 864
- resizeUpDownCursor class method 864
- resizeWithMagnification: instance method 1695
- resizeWithOldSuperviewSize: instance method 3154
- Resizing masks 3190**
- Resizing Modes 2551**
- resizingMask instance method 2544
- resolvesAliases instance method 1805
- restoreCachedImage instance method 3294
- restoreGraphicsState class method 1279
- restoreGraphicsState instance method 1285
- resume instance method 2432
- Return values for modal operations 196**
- reusesColumns instance method 423
- revert: instance method 3070
- revertDocumentToSaved: instance method 969
- revertToContentsOfURL:ofType:error: instance method 969, 1936
- revertToInitialValues: instance method 3071
- revertToSavedFromFile:ofType: instance method 970
- revertToSavedFromURL:ofType: instance method 970
- reviewUnsavedDocumentsWithAlertTitle:cancellable: delegate:didReviewAllSelector:contextInfo: instance method 1023
- richTextSource instance method 125
- rightExpressionAttributeType instance method 2004
- rightExpressions instance method 2005
- rightMargin instance method 2034
- rightMouseDown: instance method 2153
- rightMouseDown: instance method 2153
- rightMouseDown: instance method 2154
- rightMouseDragged: instance method 2154
- rightMouseUp: instance method 2154
- Roles 3448**
- rotateByAngle: instance method 3154
- rotation instance method 1076
- Row Types 2192**
- rowAtPoint: instance method 2595
- rowClass instance method 2179
- rowForDisplayValue: instance method 2179
- rowForItem: instance method 1825
- rowHeight instance method 2179, 2595
- rowsInRect: instance method 2596
- rowSpan instance method 2809
- rowTemplates instance method 1994
- rowTypeForRow: instance method 2180
- rowTypeKeyPath instance method 2180
- RTFDFileWrapperFromRange:documentAttributes: instance method 273
- RTFDFromRange: instance method 2685
- RTFDFromRange:documentAttributes: instance method 274
- RTFFFromRange: instance method 2686
- RTFFFromRange:documentAttributes: instance method 274
- ruleEditor:child:forCriterion:withRowType: <NSObject> delegate method 2188
- ruleEditor:displayValueForCriterion:inRow: <NSObject> delegate method 2189
- ruleEditor:numberOfChildrenForCriterion: withRowType: <NSObject> delegate method 2190
- ruleEditor:predicatePartsForCriterion: withDisplayValue:inRow: <NSObject> delegate method 2190
- ruleEditorRowsDidChange: <NSObject> delegate method 2191
- ruler instance method 2202
- Ruler marker type values 3443**
- Ruler unit attributes 3444**
- Ruler view attributes 3442**
- rulerAccessoryViewForTextView:paragraphStyle: ruler:enabled: instance method 1473
- rulerAttributesInRange: instance method 275
- rulerMarkersForTextView:paragraphStyle:ruler: instance method 1474
- rulersVisible instance method 2296
- rulerViewClass class method 2287
- rulerView:didAddMarker: <NSView> delegate method 2224
- rulerView:didAddMarker: instance method 2857
- rulerView:didMoveMarker: <NSView> delegate method 2225
- rulerView:didMoveMarker: instance method 2857
- rulerView:didRemoveMarker: <NSView> delegate method 2225
- rulerView:didRemoveMarker: instance method 2858
- rulerView:handleMouseDown: <NSView> delegate method 2225
- rulerView:handleMouseDown: instance method 2858

rulerView:shouldAddMarker: <NSView> delegate
 method [2226](#)
 rulerView:shouldAddMarker: instance method [2859](#)
 rulerView:shouldMoveMarker: <NSView> delegate
 method [2226](#)
 rulerView:shouldMoveMarker: instance method [2859](#)
 rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker: <NSView> delegate
 method [2226](#)
 rulerView:shouldRemoveMarker: instance method
 [2860](#)
 rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation: <NSView>
 delegate method [2227](#)
 rulerView:willAddMarker:atLocation: instance
 method [2861](#)
 rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation: <NSView>
 delegate method [2227](#)
 rulerView:willMoveMarker:toLocation: instance
 method [2861](#)
 rulerView:willSetClientView: <NSView> delegate
 method [2228](#)
 ruleThickness instance method [2219](#)
 run instance method [163](#)
Run loop modes [200](#)
 runCustomizationPalette: instance method [2953](#)
 runLoopModesForAnimating instance method [107](#)
 runModal instance method [88](#), [1852](#), [2085](#), [2242](#)
 runModalForDirectory:file: instance method [2243](#)
 runModalForDirectory:file:types: instance
 method [1805](#)
 runModalForTypes: instance method [1806](#)
 runModalForWindow: instance method [164](#)
 runModalForWindow:relativeToWindow: instance
 method [165](#)
 runModalOpenPanel:forTypes: instance method [1024](#)
 runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo: instance
 method [970](#)
 runModalPageLayoutWithPrintInfo:delegate:
 didRunSelector:contextInfo: instance method
 [971](#)
 runModalPrintOperation:delegate:didRunSelector:
 contextInfo: instance method [972](#)
 runModalSavePanelForSaveOperation:delegate:
 didSaveSelector:contextInfo: instance method
 [972](#)
 runModalSession: instance method [165](#)
 runModalWithPrintInfo: instance method [1852](#), [2085](#)
 runOperation instance method [2067](#)
 runOperationModalForWindow:delegate:
 didRunSelector:contextInfo: instance method
 [2068](#)
 runPageLayout: instance method [166](#), [973](#)
 runToolBarCustomizationPalette: instance method
 [3294](#)

S

samplesPerPixel instance method [366](#)
 saturationComponent instance method [707](#)
 saveAllDocuments: instance method [1024](#)
 save: instance method [3071](#)
 saveDocumentAs: instance method [974](#)
 saveDocument: instance method [974](#)
 saveDocumentTo: instance method [975](#)
 saveDocumentWithDelegate:didSaveSelector:
 contextInfo: instance method [975](#)
 saveFrameUsingName: instance method [3294](#)
 saveGraphicsState class method [1279](#)
 saveGraphicsState instance method [1285](#)
 savePanel class method [2234](#)
 saveToFile:saveOperation:delegate:didSaveSelector:
 contextInfo: instance method [976](#)
 saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:delegate:
 didSaveSelector:contextInfo: instance method
 [977](#)
 saveToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:
 instance method [977](#)
 scalesWhenResized instance method [1334](#)
 scaleUnitSquareToSize: instance method [3155](#)
 screen instance method [3295](#)
Screen matte attributes [3441](#)
 screenFont instance method [1158](#)
 screenFontWithRenderingMode: instance method
 [1159](#)
 screens class method [2261](#)
 scrollbarColor class method [685](#)
 scrollCellToVisibleAtRow:column: instance
 method [1555](#)
 scrollClipView:toPoint: instance method [3155](#)
 scrollColumnsLeftBy: instance method [423](#)
 scrollColumnsRightBy: instance method [423](#)
 scrollColumnToVisible: instance method [424](#), [2596](#)
 scrollerWidth class method [2268](#)
 scrollerWidthForControlSize: class method [2268](#)
 scrollItemAtIndexToTop: instance method [776](#), [798](#)
 scrollItemAtIndexToVisible: instance method [777](#),
 [798](#)
 scrollLineDown: instance method [2154](#)
 scrollLineUp: instance method [2155](#)
 scrollPageDown: instance method [2155](#)
 scrollPageUp: instance method [2156](#)
 scrollPoint: instance method [3156](#)
 scrollRangeToVisible: instance method [2686](#)
 scrollRect:by: instance method [3156](#)
 scrollRectToVisible: instance method [3157](#)
 scrollRowToVisible: instance method [2597](#)
 scrollsDynamically instance method [2296](#)
 scrollToPoint: instance method [637](#)

- scrollViaScroller: instance method [424](#)
- scrollView instance method [2219](#)
- scrollWheel: instance method [2156](#), [2296](#)
- searchButtonCell instance method [2320](#)
- searchButtonRectForBounds: instance method [2320](#)
- searchMenuTemplate instance method [2321](#)
- searchTextRectForBounds: instance method [2321](#)
- secondarySelectedControlColor class method [685](#)
- segmentCount instance method [2340](#), [2356](#)
- Segmented Control Visual Styles** [2363](#)
- segmentStyle instance method [2340](#), [2356](#)
- selectAll: instance method [424](#), [1555](#), [1695](#), [2156](#), [2597](#), [2686](#)
- selectCellAtRow:column: instance method [1555](#)
- selectCell: instance method [823](#)
- selectCellWithTag: instance method [1556](#)
- selectColumn:byExtendingSelection: instance method [2598](#)
- selectColumnIndexes:byExtendingSelection: instance method [2598](#)
- selectedCell instance method [425](#), [823](#), [1556](#)
- selectedCellInColumn: instance method [425](#)
- selectedCells instance method [426](#), [1557](#)
- selectedColumn instance method [426](#), [1557](#), [2599](#)
- selectedColumnEnumerator instance method [2599](#)
- selectedColumnIndexes instance method [2599](#)
- selectedControlColor class method [686](#)
- selectedControlTextColor class method [686](#)
- selectedFont instance method [1214](#)
- selectedItem instance method [1958](#), [1982](#)
- selectedItemIdentifier instance method [2953](#)
- selectedKnobColor class method [686](#)
- selectedMenuItemColor class method [687](#)
- selectedMenuItemTextColor class method [687](#)
- selectedNodes instance method [3015](#)
- selectedObjects instance method [224](#), [1750](#), [3015](#)
- selectedRange instance method [2687](#)
- selectedRange protocol instance method [3618](#), [3627](#)
- selectedRanges instance method [2862](#)
- selectedRow instance method [1558](#), [2600](#)
- selectedRowEnumerator instance method [2600](#)
- selectedRowInColumn: instance method [426](#)
- selectedRowIndexes instance method [2181](#), [2601](#)
- selectedRowIndexesInColumn: instance method [427](#)
- selectedSegment instance method [2340](#), [2356](#)
- selectedTabViewItem instance method [2644](#)
- selectedTag instance method [824](#)
- selectedTextAttributes instance method [2862](#)
- selectedTextBackgroundColor class method [687](#)
- selectedTextColor class method [688](#)
- selectFile:inFileViewerRootedAtPath: instance method [3406](#)
- selectFirstTabViewItem: instance method [2645](#)
- selection instance method [1751](#)
- Selection Markers** [3588](#)
- Selection Styles** [2632](#)
- selectionAffinity instance method [2863](#)
- selectionGranularity instance method [2863](#)
- selectionHighlightStyle instance method [2601](#)
- selectionIndex instance method [224](#)
- selectionIndexes instance method [224](#), [648](#)
- selectionIndexPath instance method [3016](#)
- selectionIndexPaths instance method [3016](#)
- selectionRangeForProposedRange:granularity: instance method [2863](#)
- selectionShouldChangeInOutlineView: <NSObject> delegate method [1841](#)
- selectionShouldChangeInTableView: <NSObject> delegate method [2620](#)
- selectItemAtIndex: instance method [777](#), [799](#), [1959](#), [1983](#)
- selectItem: instance method [1959](#), [1983](#)
- selectItemWithObjectValue: instance method [777](#), [799](#)
- selectItemWithTag: instance method [1960](#), [1984](#)
- selectItemWithTitle: instance method [1960](#), [1985](#)
- selectKeyViewFollowingView: instance method [3295](#)
- selectKeyViewPrecedingView: instance method [3296](#)
- selectLastTabViewItem: instance method [2645](#)
- selectLine: instance method [2157](#)
- selectNext: instance method [225](#)
- selectNextKeyView: instance method [3296](#)
- selectNextTabViewItem: instance method [2645](#)
- selectParagraph: instance method [2157](#)
- selectPrevious: instance method [225](#)
- selectPreviousKeyView: instance method [3297](#)
- selectPreviousTabViewItem: instance method [2645](#)
- selectRow:byExtendingSelection: instance method [2601](#)
- selectRow:inColumn: instance method [427](#)
- selectRowIndexes:byExtendingSelection: instance method [2181](#), [2602](#)
- selectRowIndexes:inColumn: instance method [428](#)
- selectSegmentWithTag: instance method [2341](#), [2357](#)
- selectsInsertedObjects instance method [226](#), [3016](#)
- selectTabViewItemAtIndex: instance method [2646](#)
- selectTabViewItem: instance method [2646](#)
- selectTabViewItemWithIdentifier: instance method [2647](#)
- selectTextAtIndex: instance method [1238](#)
- selectTextAtRow:column: instance method [1558](#)
- selectText: instance method [1558](#), [2244](#), [2752](#)
- selectToMark: instance method [2157](#)
- selectWithFrame:inView:editor:delegate:start:length: instance method [576](#)
- selectWord: instance method [2158](#)

- sendAction **instance method** [428](#), [1214](#), [1559](#)
- sendAction:to: **instance method** [824](#)
- sendAction:to:forAllCells: **instance method** [1559](#)
- sendAction:to:from: **instance method** [167](#)
- sendActionOn: **instance method** [576](#), [825](#), [2511](#)
- sendDoubleAction **instance method** [1560](#)
- sendEvent: **instance method** [167](#), [3297](#)
- sendsActionOnArrowKeys **instance method** [428](#)
- sendsActionOnEndEditing **instance method** [577](#)
- sendsSearchStringImmediately **instance method** [2322](#)
- sendsWholeSearchString **instance method** [2322](#)
- separatesColumns **instance method** [429](#)
- separatorItem **class method** [1618](#)
- serializedRepresentation **instance method** [1119](#)
- server **instance method** [1410](#)
- servicesMenu **instance method** [168](#)
- servicesProvider **instance method** [168](#)
- set **instance method** [74](#), [463](#), [707](#), [870](#), [1159](#), [2367](#)
- setAcceptsArrowKeys: **instance method** [429](#)
- setAcceptsGlyphInfo: **instance method** [2864](#)
- setAcceptsMouseMovedEvents: **instance method** [3298](#)
- setAccessoryView: **instance method** [88](#), [728](#), [1231](#), [1853](#), [2068](#), [2086](#), [2219](#), [2244](#), [2478](#)
- setAction: **instance method** [65](#), [578](#), [729](#), [826](#), [1215](#), [1627](#), [2511](#), [2975](#)
- setAlertStyle: **instance method** [89](#)
- setAlignment: **instance method** [65](#), [578](#), [826](#), [1714](#), [2687](#)
- setAlignment:range: **instance method** [1708](#), [2864](#)
- setAlignmentRect: **instance method** [1334](#)
- setAllowedFileTypes: **instance method** [2244](#)
- setAllowedInputSourceLocales: **instance method** [2767](#), [2865](#)
- setAllowedTypes: **instance method** [1906](#)
- setAllowsBranchSelection: **instance method** [429](#)
- setAllowsColumnReordering: **instance method** [2602](#)
- setAllowsColumnResizing: **instance method** [2603](#)
- setAllowsColumnSelection: **instance method** [2603](#)
- setAllowsCutCopyPaste: **instance method** [1401](#)
- setAllowsDocumentBackgroundColorChange: **instance method** [2865](#)
- setAllowsEditingTextAttributes: **instance method** [578](#), [2752](#)
- setAllowsEmptySelection: **instance method** [430](#), [1560](#), [2604](#)
- setAllowsImageEditing: **instance method** [2866](#)
- setAllowsMixedState: **instance method** [482](#), [579](#)
- setAllowsMultipleSelection: **instance method** [430](#), [649](#), [1806](#), [2604](#)
- setAllowsNonContiguousLayout: **instance method** [1474](#)
- setAllowsOtherFileTypes: **instance method** [2245](#)
- setAllowsTickMarkValuesOnly: **instance method** [2392](#), [2410](#)
- setAllowsToolTipsWhenApplicationIsInactive: **instance method** [3298](#)
- setAllowsTruncatedLabels: **instance method** [2647](#)
- setAllowsTypeSelect: **instance method** [430](#), [2605](#)
- setAllowsUndo: **instance method** [579](#), [2866](#)
- setAllowsUserCustomization: **instance method** [2954](#)
- setAlpha: **instance method** [1390](#)
- setAlphaValue: **instance method** [3158](#), [3299](#)
- setAlternate: **instance method** [1627](#)
- setAlternateImage: **instance method** [464](#), [483](#), [510](#), [2512](#)
- setAlternateMnemonicLocation: **instance method** [511](#)
- setAlternateTitle: **instance method** [483](#), [511](#)
- setAlternateTitleWithMnemonic: **instance method** [512](#)
- setAltersStateOfSelectedItem: **instance method** [1985](#)
- setAltIncrementValue: **instance method** [2393](#), [2410](#)
- setAlwaysUsesMultipleValuesMarker: **instance method** [226](#), [3017](#)
- setAnimates: **instance method** [1401](#)
- setAnimationBlockingMode: **instance method** [108](#)
- setAnimationCurve: **instance method** [108](#)
- setAnimationDelay: **instance method** [2097](#)
- setAnimations: **protocol instance method** [3468](#)
- setApplicationIconImage: **instance method** [169](#)
- setAppliesImmediately: **instance method** [3072](#)
- setArrowPosition: **instance method** [1986](#)
- setArrowsPosition: **instance method** [2273](#)
- setAspectRatio: **instance method** [3299](#)
- setAssociatedPoints:atIndex: **instance method** [331](#)
- setAttachmentCell: **instance method** [2712](#)
- setAttachment: **protocol instance method** [3609](#)
- setAttachmentSize:forGlyphRange: **instance method** [246](#), [1475](#), [3052](#)
- setAttributedAlternateTitle: **instance method** [484](#), [512](#)
- setAttributedString: **instance method** [246](#), [3053](#)
- setAttributedStringValue: **instance method** [580](#), [827](#)
- setAttributedTitle: **instance method** [484](#), [513](#), [1247](#), [1628](#), [2512](#)
- setAttributeRuns: **instance method** [2787](#)
- setAutodisplay: **instance method** [3300](#)
- setAutoenablesItems: **instance method** [1600](#), [1961](#), [1986](#)
- setAutohidesScrollers: **instance method** [2297](#)
- setAutomaticallyPreparesContent: **instance method** [227](#), [1751](#)

- setAutomaticallyRearrangesObjects: **instance method** [227](#)
 setAutomaticLinkDetectionEnabled: **instance method** [2867](#)
 setAutomaticQuoteSubstitutionEnabled: **instance method** [2867](#)
 setAutorecalculatesContentBorderThickness:forEdge: **instance method** [3300](#)
 setAutorecalculatesKeyViewLoop: **instance method** [3301](#)
 setAutorepeat: **instance method** [2522](#), [2527](#)
 setAutoresizesAllColumnsToFit: **instance method** [2605](#)
 setAutoresizesOutlineColumn: **instance method** [1826](#)
 setAutoresizesSubviews: **instance method** [3158](#)
 setAutoresizingMask: **instance method** [3159](#)
 setAutosavedContentsFileURL: **instance method** [978](#)
 setAutosaveExpandedItems: **instance method** [1826](#)
 setAutosaveName: **instance method** [2490](#), [2605](#)
 setAutosavesConfiguration: **instance method** [2954](#)
 setAutosaveTableColumns: **instance method** [2606](#)
 setAutosavingDelay: **instance method** [1024](#)
 setAutoscroll: **instance method** [1561](#)
 setAutosizesCells: **instance method** [1561](#)
 setAutovalidates: **instance method** [2976](#)
 setAvoidsEmptySelection: **instance method** [227](#), [3017](#)
 setBackgroundColor: **instance method** [431](#), [513](#), [637](#), [884](#), [899](#), [1335](#), [1561](#), [1907](#), [1921](#), [2297](#), [2606](#), [2688](#), [2723](#), [2753](#), [2768](#), [2868](#), [3301](#)
 setBackgroundColors: **instance method** [649](#)
 setBackgroundFilters: **instance method** [3159](#)
 setBackgroundLayoutEnabled: **instance method** [1475](#)
 setBackgroundStyle: **instance method** [580](#)
 setBackingType: **instance method** [3302](#)
 setBadgeLabel: **instance method** [924](#)
 setBaseWritingDirection: **instance method** [581](#), [827](#), [1714](#), [2688](#)
 setBaseWritingDirection:range: **instance method** [1708](#), [2868](#)
 setBecomesKeyOnlyIfNeeded: **instance method** [1857](#)
 setBezeled: **instance method** [66](#), [581](#), [884](#), [1238](#), [2098](#), [2753](#)
 setBezelStyle: **instance method** [485](#), [514](#), [2754](#), [2768](#)
 setBidiLevels:forGlyphRange: **instance method** [247](#), [3053](#)
 setBidiProcessingEnabled: **instance method** [247](#), [3054](#)
 setBitsPerSample: **instance method** [1391](#)
 setBlocksOtherRecognizers: **instance method** [2441](#)
 setBorderColor: **instance method** [385](#), [2723](#)
 setBorderColor:forEdge: **instance method** [2723](#)
 setBordered: **instance method** [66](#), [485](#), [582](#), [760](#), [885](#), [1238](#), [2754](#)
 setBorderStyle: **instance method** [386](#), [2297](#)
 setBorderWidth: **instance method** [386](#)
 setBottomMargin: **instance method** [2034](#)
 setBounds: **instance method** [3160](#)
 setBoundsOrigin: **instance method** [3160](#)
 setBoundsRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange: **instance method** [1476](#)
 setBoundsRotation: **instance method** [3161](#)
 setBoundsSize: **instance method** [3162](#)
 setBoxType: **instance method** [387](#)
 setButtonBordered: **instance method** [778](#), [800](#)
 setButtonType: **instance method** [486](#), [514](#)
 setCacheDepthMatchesImageDepth: **instance method** [1335](#)
 setCachedSeparately: **instance method** [1336](#)
 setCacheMode: **instance method** [1336](#)
 setCachesBezierPath: **instance method** [331](#)
 setCalendar: **instance method** [885](#), [899](#)
 setCanBecomeVisibleWithoutLogin: **instance method** [3302](#)
 setCanBeVisibleOnAllSpaces: **instance method** [3303](#)
 setCancelButtonCell: **instance method** [2322](#)
 setCanChooseDirectories: **instance method** [1807](#)
 setCanChooseFiles: **instance method** [1807](#)
 setCanCreateDirectories: **instance method** [2246](#)
 setCanHide: **instance method** [3303](#)
 setCanRemoveAllRows: **instance method** [2181](#)
 setCanSelectHiddenExtension: **instance method** [2246](#)
 setCanSpawnSeparateThread: **instance method** [2069](#)
 setCellAttribute:to: **instance method** [582](#)
 setCellBackgroundColor: **instance method** [1562](#)
 setCellClass: **class method** [811](#)
 setCellClass: **instance method** [431](#), [1562](#)
 setCell: **instance method** [827](#)
 setCellPrototype: **instance method** [432](#)
 setCellSize: **instance method** [1563](#)
 setChannelMapping: **instance method** [2432](#)
 setCharacterIndex:forGlyphAtIndex: **instance method** [1476](#)
 setCharacters: **instance method** [2787](#)
 setChildrenKeyPath: **instance method** [3017](#)
 setClearsFilterPredicateOnInsertion: **instance method** [228](#)
 setClientView: **instance method** [2220](#)
 setClip: **instance method** [332](#)
 setCollapsesBorders: **instance method** [2804](#)
 setCollectionBehavior: **instance method** [3304](#)
 setColor: **instance method** [729](#), [761](#), [2659](#)
 setColor: **protocol instance method** [3475](#)

- setColor:atX:y: instance method 366
- setColor:forKey: instance method 719
- setColorRenderingIntent: instance method 1286
- setColorSpaceName: instance method 1391
- setColumnAutoresizingStyle: instance method 2607
- setColumnResizingType: instance method 432
- setColumnsAutosaveName: instance method 432
- setCommands: instance method 2441
- setCompletes: instance method 778, 800
- setCompletionDelay: instance method 2926, 2936
- setCompositingFilter: instance method 3163
- setCompositingOperation: instance method 1286
- setCompression:factor: instance method 367
- setConfigurationFromDictionary: instance method 2955
- setConstrainedFrameSize: instance method 2869
- setContainerSize: instance method 2738
- setContentAspectRatio: instance method 3304
- setContentBorderThickness:forEdge: instance method 3304
- setContent: instance method 649, 1752, 3018
- setContentFilters: instance method 3163
- setContentMaxSize: instance method 3305
- setContentMinSize: instance method 3305
- setContentResizeIncrements: instance method 3306
- setContentSize: instance method 1037, 3306
- setContentView: instance method 387, 925, 1038, 2298, 3307
- setContentViewMargins: instance method 388
- setContentWidth:type: instance method 2724
- setContextHelp:forObject: instance method 1297
- setContextHelpModeActive: class method 1294
- setContextMenuRepresentation: instance method 1600
- setContinuous: instance method 582, 730, 828
- setContinuousSpellCheckingEnabled: instance method 2869
- setControlSize: instance method 583, 1907, 2098, 2273, 2647
- setControlTint: instance method 583, 2098, 2274, 2648
- setControlView: instance method 67, 584
- setCopiesOnScroll: instance method 638
- setCornerRadius: instance method 388
- setCornerView: instance method 2607
- setCountKeyPath: instance method 3018
- setCriteria:andDisplayValues:forRowAtIndex: instance method 2182
- setCriteriaKeyPath: instance method 2183
- setCriticalValue: instance method 1510, 1519
- setCurrentContext: class method 1280
- setCurrentOperation: class method 2061
- setCurrentPage: instance method 1928
- setCurrentProgress: instance method 109
- setCurrentTime: instance method 2432
- setCurrentVirtualScreen: instance method 1766
- setDataCell: instance method 2544
- setData:forType: instance method 1889
- setDataRetained: instance method 1337
- setDataSource: instance method 779, 801, 1827, 2607
- setDatePickerElements: instance method 885, 900
- setDatePickerMode: instance method 886, 900
- setDatePickerStyle: instance method 886, 901
- setValue: instance method 886, 901
- setDefaultAttachmentScaling: instance method 1477
- setDefaultButtonCell: instance method 3308
- setDefaultButtonTitle: instance method 2086
- setDefaultFlatness: class method 305
- setDefaultLineCapStyle: class method 305
- setDefaultLineJoinStyle: class method 306
- setDefaultLineWidth: class method 307
- setDefaultMiterLimit: class method 308
- setDefaultParagraphStyle: instance method 2870
- setDefaultPlaceholder:forMarker:withBinding: <NSObject> class method 3588
- setDefaultPrinter: class method 2025
- setDefaultTabInterval: instance method 1715
- setDefaultWindingRule: class method 308
- setDelegate: instance method 90, 109, 169, 433, 887, 901, 1038, 1215, 1337, 1477, 1563, 1601, 1908, 1922, 2183, 2247, 2433, 2441, 2454, 2490, 2608, 2648, 2689, 2754, 2787, 2870, 2937, 2955, 3308
- setDepthLimit: instance method 3309
- setDestination: instance method 1732
- setDirectory: instance method 2247
- setDisplayCommandsTitle: instance method 2442
- setDisplayWhenStopped: instance method 2099
- setDisplayMode: instance method 2956
- setDisplaysLinkToolTips: instance method 2870
- setDisplaysWhenScreenProfileChanges: instance method 3309
- setDisplayValuesKeyPath: instance method 2183
- setDividerStyle: instance method 2491
- setDocument: instance method 3375
- setDocumentCursor: instance method 638, 2298
- setDocumentEdited: instance method 3310, 3375
- setDocumentView: instance method 638, 2299
- setDoubleAction: instance method 433, 1564, 1908, 1922, 2512, 2608
- setDoubleValue: instance method 584, 828, 2099
- setDraggingSourceOperationMask:forLocal: instance method 434, 1922, 2609
- setDrawsBackground: instance method 639, 887, 902, 1564, 2299, 2648, 2689, 2755, 2768, 2871
- setDrawsCellBackground: instance method 1565

- setDrawsGrid: **instance method** 2609
 setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphAtIndex: **instance method** 1478
 setDrawsOutsideLineFragment:forGlyphRange: **instance method** 247, 3054
 setDropItem:dropChildIndex: **instance method** 1827
 setDropRow:dropOperation: **instance method** 2610
 setDuration: **instance method** 110, 124
 setDynamicDepthLimit: **instance method** 3310
 setEchosBullets: **instance method** 2332
 setEditable: **instance method** 585, 1402, 1695, 1752, 2184, 2545, 2689, 2755, 2871
 setEnabled: **instance method** 67, 585, 829, 1216, 1231, 1629, 2513, 2976
 setEnabled:forSegment: **instance method** 2341, 2357
 setEntityName: **instance method** 1753
 setEntryType: **instance method** 586
 setEntryWidth: **instance method** 1239
 setExcludedFromWindowsMenu: **instance method** 3311
 setExcludedKeys: **instance method** 916
 setExtensionHidden: **instance method** 2248
 setExtraLineFragmentRect:usedRect:textContainer: **instance method** 1478
 setFetchPredicate: **instance method** 1753
 setFieldEditor: **instance method** 2690, 2872
 setFileAttributes: **instance method** 1119
 setFileModificationDate: **instance method** 979
 setFileName: **instance method** 979
 setFilename: **instance method** 1120
 setFileType: **instance method** 979
 setFileURL: **instance method** 980
 setFileWrapper: **instance method** 2712
 setFill **instance method** 708
 setFillColor: **instance method** 389
 setFilterPredicate: **instance method** 228
 setFirstLineHeadIndent: **instance method** 1715
 setFlatness: **instance method** 332
 setFlipped: **instance method** 1338
 setFloatingPanel: **instance method** 1857
 setFloatingPointFormat:left:right: **instance method** 67, 586, 829
 setFloatValue: **instance method** 587, 830
 setFloatValue:knobProportion: **instance method** 2274
 setFocusRingType: **instance method** 588, 3164
 setFocusStack: **instance method** 1287
 setFont: **instance method** 68, 515, 588, 831, 1671, 2649, 2690, 2788
 setFont:range: **instance method** 2691
 setFontManagerFactory: **class method** 1194
 setFontMenu: **instance method** 1216
 setFontPanelFactory: **class method** 1194
 setForegroundColor: **instance method** 2788
 setFormatter: **instance method** 589, 831
 setFormattingDictionary: **instance method** 2184
 setFormattingStringsFilename: **instance method** 2185
 setFrameAutosaveName: **instance method** 3312
 setFrameCenterRotation: **instance method** 3165
 setFrame: **instance method** 3164
 setFrame:display: **instance method** 3311
 setFrame:display:animate: **instance method** 3312
 setFrameFromContentFrame: **instance method** 389
 setFrameFromString: **instance method** 3313
 setFrameOrigin: **instance method** 3165, 3313
 setFrameRate: **instance method** 110
 setFrameRotation: **instance method** 3166
 setFrameSize: **instance method** 1239, 3167
 setFrameTopLeftPoint: **instance method** 3314
 setFrameUsingName: **instance method** 3315
 setFrameUsingName:force: **instance method** 3315
 setFullScreen **instance method** 1767
 setGlyphGenerator: **instance method** 1479
 setGradientType: **instance method** 516
 setGrammarCheckingEnabled: **instance method** 2872
 setGraphicsState: **class method** 1280
 setGridColor: **instance method** 2610
 setGridStyleMask: **instance method** 2611
 setHardInvalidation:forGlyphRange: **instance method** 248, 3054
 setHasHorizontalRuler: **instance method** 2300
 setHasHorizontalScroller: **instance method** 434, 2300
 setHasShadow: **instance method** 3316
 setHasUndoManager: **instance method** 980, 1936
 setHasVerticalRuler: **instance method** 2301
 setHasVerticalScroller: **instance method** 779, 801, 2301
 setHeaderCell: **instance method** 2545
 setHeaderLevel: **instance method** 1716
 setHeaderToolTip: **instance method** 2546
 setHeaderView: **instance method** 2611
 setHeadIndent: **instance method** 1716
 setHeightTracksTextView: **instance method** 2738
 setHelpAnchor: **instance method** 90, 2087
 setHidden: **instance method** 1630, 2546, 3167
 setHiddenUntilMouseMoves: **class method** 864
 setHidesEmptyCells: **instance method** 2804
 setHidesOnDeactivate: **instance method** 3316
 setHighlighted: **instance method** 589
 setHighlightedItemIndex: **instance method** 1671
 setHighlightedTableColumn: **instance method** 2611
 setHighlightMode: **instance method** 2513
 setHighlightsBy: **instance method** 516
 setHorizontal: **instance method** 1672
 setHorizontalEdgePadding: **instance method** 1672

- setHorizontalLineScroll: instance method [2302](#)
- setHorizontallyCentered: instance method [2035](#)
- setHorizontallyResizable: instance method [2691](#)
- setHorizontalPageScroll: instance method [2302](#)
- setHorizontalPagination: instance method [2035](#)
- setHorizontalRulerView: instance method [2302](#)
- setHorizontalScroller: instance method [2303](#)
- setHyphenationFactor: instance method [248, 1480, 1716, 3055](#)
- setIcon: instance method [91, 1120](#)
- setIcon:forFile:options: instance method [3407](#)
- setIdentifier: instance method [2547, 2659](#)
- setIgnoredWords:inSpellDocumentWithTag: instance method [2479](#)
- setIgnoresAlpha: class method [688](#)
- setIgnoresMouseEvents: instance method [3317](#)
- setIgnoresMultiClick: instance method [831](#)
- setImageAlignment: instance method [1365, 1403](#)
- setImage: instance method [69, 464, 486, 590, 1402, 1519, 1630, 1914, 1961, 1986, 2202, 2393, 2513, 2976](#)
- setImage:forSegment: instance method [2341, 2358](#)
- setImageDimsWhenDisabled: instance method [517](#)
- setImageFrameStyle: instance method [1366, 1403](#)
- setImageInterpolation: instance method [1287](#)
- setImageOrigin: instance method [2202](#)
- setImagePosition: instance method [487, 517](#)
- setImageScaling: instance method [517, 1366, 1404](#)
- setImageScaling:forSegment: instance method [2342, 2358](#)
- setImportsGraphics: instance method [590, 2692, 2756, 2873](#)
- setIncludedKeys: instance method [916](#)
- setInContext: instance method [1159](#)
- setIncrement: instance method [2522, 2528](#)
- setIndentationLevel: instance method [1631](#)
- setIndentationMarkerFollowsCell: instance method [1827](#)
- setIndentationPerLevel: instance method [1828](#)
- setIndeterminate: instance method [2100](#)
- setIndicatorImage:inTableColumn: instance method [2612](#)
- setInformativeText: instance method [91](#)
- setInitialFirstResponder: instance method [2660, 3317](#)
- setInitialKey: instance method [917](#)
- setInitialValue: instance method [917](#)
- setInitialValues: instance method [3072](#)
- setInsertionPointColor: instance method [2873](#)
- setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex: instance method [1480](#)
- setIntAttribute:value:forGlyphAtIndex: protocol instance method [3529](#)
- setIntegerValue: instance method [591, 832](#)
- setInterCellSpacing: instance method [780, 802, 1565, 2612](#)
- setInterfaceStyle: instance method [2158](#)
- setInterlineSpacing: instance method [1240](#)
- setIntValue: instance method [591, 832](#)
- setIsMiniaturized: <NSWindow> instance method [3643](#)
- setIsPaneSplitter: instance method [2491](#)
- setIsVisible: <NSWindow> instance method [3644](#)
- setIsZoomed: <NSWindow> instance method [3644](#)
- setItemHeight: instance method [780, 802](#)
- setItemPrototype: instance method [650](#)
- setJobDisposition: instance method [2036](#)
- setJobStyleHint: instance method [2070, 2087](#)
- setJobTitle: instance method [2070](#)
- setKeyboardFocusRingNeedsDisplayInRect: instance method [3168](#)
- setKeyCell: instance method [1566](#)
- setKey: <NSObject> instance method [3495](#)
- setKeyEquivalent: instance method [487, 518, 1631](#)
- setKeyEquivalentFont: instance method [518](#)
- setKeyEquivalentFont:size: instance method [519](#)
- setKeyEquivalentModifierMask: instance method [488, 519, 1632](#)
- setKnobProportion: instance method [2274](#)
- setKnobThickness: instance method [2394, 2411](#)
- setLabel: instance method [1732, 2660, 2977](#)
- setLabel:forSegment: instance method [2342, 2359](#)
- setLanguage: instance method [2479](#)
- setLastColumn: instance method [435](#)
- setLastComponentOfFileName: instance method [981](#)
- setLayer: instance method [3168](#)
- setLayoutAlgorithm: instance method [2805](#)
- setLayoutManager: instance method [2739](#)
- setLayoutRect:forTextBlock:glyphRange: instance method [1481](#)
- setLeadingOffset: instance method [1038](#)
- setLeaf: instance method [465](#)
- setLeafKeyPath: instance method [3018](#)
- setLeftMargin: instance method [2036](#)
- setLength: instance method [2514](#)
- setLevel: instance method [3317](#)
- setLevelIndicatorStyle: instance method [1520](#)
- setLineBreakMode: instance method [591, 1717](#)
- setLineCapStyle: instance method [333](#)
- setLineDash:count:phase: instance method [333](#)
- setLineFragmentPadding: instance method [248, 2739, 3055](#)
- setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect: instance method [1481](#)
- setLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:baselineOffset: instance method [249, 3056](#)
- setLineHeightMultiple: instance method [1717](#)

- setLineJoinStyle: instance method [334](#)
- setLineScroll: instance method [2303](#)
- setLineSpacing: instance method [1718](#)
- setLineWidth: instance method [335](#)
- setLinkTextAttributes: instance method [2874](#)
- setListensInForegroundOnly: instance method [2442](#)
- setLoaded: instance method [465](#)
- setLocale: instance method [888, 902](#)
- setLocalizedKey: <NSObject> instance method [3495](#)
- setLocalizedKeyDictionary: instance method [917](#)
- setLocalizedKeyTable: instance method [918](#)
- setLocation:forStartOfGlyphRange: instance method [1482](#)
- setLocation:withAdvancements:forStartOfGlyphRange: instance method [249, 3056](#)
- setLocations:startingGlyphIndexes:count:forGlyphRange: instance method [1483](#)
- setLoopMode: instance method [1696](#)
- setLoops: instance method [2433](#)
- setMainMenu: instance method [170](#)
- setManagedObjectContext: instance method [1754, 1937](#)
- setMark: instance method [2159](#)
- setMarkedTextAttributes: instance method [2874](#)
- setMarkedText:selectedRange: protocol instance method [3618](#)
- setMarkedText:selectedRange:replacementRange: protocol instance method [3628](#)
- setMarkerLocation: instance method [2203](#)
- setMarkers: instance method [2220](#)
- setMatchesOnMultipleResolution: instance method [1339](#)
- setMatrixClass: instance method [435](#)
- setMaxContentSize: instance method [1039](#)
- setMaxDate: instance method [888, 902](#)
- setMaximumLineHeight: instance method [1718](#)
- setMaximumRecents: instance method [2323](#)
- setMaxItemSize: instance method [650](#)
- setMaximumNumberOfColumns: instance method [650](#)
- setMaximumNumberOfRows: instance method [651](#)
- setMaxSize: instance method [2692, 2978, 3318](#)
- setMaxValue: instance method [1511, 1520, 2100, 2394, 2411, 2522, 2528](#)
- setMaxVisibleColumns: instance method [435](#)
- setMaxWidth: instance method [2547](#)
- setMeasurementUnits: instance method [2221](#)
- setMenuBarVisible: class method [1584](#)
- setMenuChangedMessagesEnabled: instance method [1601](#)
- setMenu: instance method [592, 1632, 1672, 1961, 1987, 2159, 2514](#)
- setMenu:forSegment: instance method [2343, 2359](#)
- setMenuFormRepresentation: instance method [2978](#)
- setMenuItemCell:forItemAtIndex: instance method [1673](#)
- setMenuItem: instance method [1653](#)
- setMenuRepresentation: instance method [1602](#)
- setMenuView: instance method [1653](#)
- setMenuZone: class method [1584](#)
- setMessage: instance method [2248](#)
- setMessageText: instance method [92](#)
- setMinColumnWidth: instance method [436](#)
- setMinContentSize: instance method [1039](#)
- setMinDate: instance method [888, 903](#)
- setMinimumLineHeight: instance method [1719](#)
- setMinItemSize: instance method [651](#)
- setMiniwindowImage: instance method [3319](#)
- setMiniwindowTitle: instance method [3319](#)
- setMinSize: instance method [2693, 2979, 3320](#)
- setMinValue: instance method [1511, 1520, 2101, 2395, 2412, 2523, 2528](#)
- setMinWidth: instance method [2547](#)
- setMiterLimit: instance method [335](#)
- setMixedStateImage: instance method [1633](#)
- setMnemonicLocation: instance method [592, 1633](#)
- setMode: instance method [730, 742, 1566](#)
- setMode: protocol instance method [3482](#)
- setMouseCoalescingEnabled: class method [1062](#)
- setMovableByWindowBackground: instance method [3320](#)
- setMovable: instance method [2203](#)
- setMovie: instance method [1696](#)
- setMuted: instance method [1697](#)
- setName: instance method [1339, 2433](#)
- setNameFieldLabel: instance method [2249](#)
- setNeedsDisplay instance method [833](#)
- setNeedsDisplay: instance method [1653, 3169](#)
- setNeedsDisplayForItemAtIndex: instance method [1673](#)
- setNeedsDisplayInRect: instance method [3169](#)
- setNeedsDisplayInRect:avoidAdditionalLayout: instance method [2875](#)
- setNeedsSizing: instance method [1654, 1674](#)
- setNestingMode: instance method [2185](#)
- setNextKeyView: instance method [3170](#)
- setNextResponder: instance method [2160](#)
- setNextState instance method [488, 593](#)
- setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphAtIndex: instance method [1484](#)
- setNotShownAttribute:forGlyphRange: instance method [250, 3057](#)
- setNumberOfColumns: instance method [2805](#)
- setNumberOfMajorTickMarks: instance method [1511, 1521](#)
- setNumberOfTickMarks: instance method [1512, 1521, 2395, 2412](#)

- setNumberOfVisibleItems: instance method [781](#), [802](#)
- setObjectClass: instance method [1754](#)
- setObject:forProperty:error: instance method [2454](#)
- setObjectValue: instance method [69](#), [593](#), [833](#), [1908](#), [1962](#), [1987](#)
- setOffScreen:width:height:rowbytes: instance method [1767](#)
- setOffStateImage: instance method [1634](#)
- setOneShot: instance method [3321](#)
- setOnMouseEntered: instance method [871](#)
- setOnMouseExited: instance method [871](#)
- setOnStateImage: instance method [1634](#)
- setOpaque: instance method [1392](#), [3321](#)
- setOpenGLContext: instance method [1796](#)
- setOptions: instance method [2087](#)
- setOrderedIndex: <NSWindow> instance method [3644](#)
- setOrientation: instance method [2036](#), [2221](#)
- setOriginOffset: instance method [2221](#)
- setOutlineTableColumn: instance method [1828](#)
- setPageOrder: instance method [2071](#)
- setPageScroll: instance method [2304](#)
- setPaletteLabel: instance method [2979](#)
- setPanelFont:isMultiple: instance method [1231](#)
- setPaperName: instance method [2037](#)
- setPaperSize: instance method [2037](#)
- setParagraphGlyphRange:separatorGlyphRange: instance method [250](#), [3057](#)
- setParagraphs: instance method [2788](#)
- setParagraphSpacingBefore: instance method [1720](#)
- setParagraphSpacing: instance method [1719](#)
- setParagraphStyle: instance method [1720](#)
- setParentWindow: instance method [1040](#), [3322](#)
- setPath: instance method [436](#)
- setPathComponentCells: instance method [1909](#), [1923](#)
- setPathSeparator: instance method [437](#)
- setPathStyle: instance method [1909](#), [1923](#)
- setPatternPhase: instance method [1288](#)
- setPeriodicDelay:interval: instance method [489](#), [520](#)
- setPickerMask: class method [724](#)
- setPickerMode: class method [724](#)
- setPixelBuffer:cubeMapFace:mipMapLevel:currentVirtualScreen: instance method [1768](#)
- setPixel:atX:y: instance method [367](#)
- setPixelFormat: instance method [1797](#)
- setPixelsHigh: instance method [1392](#)
- setPixelsWide: instance method [1393](#)
- setPlaceholderAttributedString: instance method [1247](#), [1910](#), [2769](#)
- setPlaceholderString: instance method [1247](#), [1910](#), [2769](#)
- setPlaybackDeviceIdentifier: instance method [2434](#)
- setPlaysEveryFrame: instance method [1697](#)
- setPlaysSelectionOnly: instance method [1697](#)
- setPosition:ofDividerAtIndex: instance method [2492](#)
- setPostsBoundsChangedNotifications: instance method [3170](#)
- setPostsFrameChangedNotifications: instance method [3171](#)
- setPredicate: instance method [2005](#)
- setPreferredBackingLocation: instance method [3322](#)
- setPreferredEdge: instance method [1040](#), [1962](#), [1988](#)
- setPreferredFilename: instance method [1120](#)
- setPreferredFontNames: class method [1136](#)
- setPrefersAllColumnUserResizing: instance method [437](#)
- setPrefersColorMatch: instance method [1340](#)
- setPreservesContentDuringLiveResize: instance method [3323](#)
- setPreservesSelection: instance method [229](#), [3019](#)
- setPrinter: instance method [2038](#)
- setPrintInfo: instance method [981](#), [2071](#)
- setPrintPanel: instance method [2071](#)
- setProgressMarks: instance method [111](#)
- setPrompt: instance method [2249](#)
- setProperty:withValue: instance method [368](#)
- setPropertyList:forType: instance method [1890](#)
- setPrototype: instance method [1566](#)
- setPullsDown: instance method [1963](#), [1988](#)
- setRate: instance method [1698](#), [2454](#)
- setRecentsAutosaveName: instance method [2313](#), [2323](#)
- setRecentSearches: instance method [2313](#), [2324](#)
- setRefusesFirstResponder: instance method [594](#), [834](#)
- setReleasedWhenClosed: instance method [3323](#)
- setRemovable: instance method [2204](#)
- setRepresentedFilename: instance method [3324](#)
- setRepresentedObject: instance method [594](#), [655](#), [1635](#), [2204](#), [3207](#)
- setRepresentedURL: instance method [3324](#)
- setRequiredFileType: instance method [2250](#)
- setReservedThicknessForAccessoryView: instance method [2222](#)
- setReservedThicknessForMarkers: instance method [2222](#)
- setResizable: instance method [2548](#)
- setResizeIncrements: instance method [3325](#)
- setResizingMask: instance method [2548](#)
- setResolvesAliases: instance method [1808](#)
- setReusesColumns: instance method [438](#)

- setRichText: instance method 2693, 2875
- setRightMargin: instance method 2038
- setRowClass: instance method 2186
- setRowHeight: instance method 2186, 2613
- setRowTemplates: instance method 1994
- setRowTypeKeyPath: instance method 2186
- setRulersVisible: instance method 2304
- setRulerViewClass: class method 2287
- setRulerVisible: instance method 2876
- setRuleThickness: instance method 2223
- setScaleWhenResized: instance method 1340
- setScrollable: instance method 595, 1567
- setScrollsDynamically: instance method 2305
- setScrollView: instance method 2223
- setSearchButtonCell: instance method 2324
- setSearchMenuTemplate: instance method 2324
- setSegmentCount: instance method 2343, 2359
- setSegmentStyle: instance method 2344, 2360
- setSelectable: instance method 595, 652, 2693, 2756, 2876
- setSelectedAttributes:isMultiple: instance method 1216
- setSelected: instance method 655
- setSelected:forSegment: instance method 2344, 2361
- setSelectedFont:isMultiple: instance method 1217
- setSelectedItemIdentifier: instance method 2956
- setSelectedObjects: instance method 229
- setSelectedRange: instance method 2694, 2877
- setSelectedRange:affinity:stillSelecting: instance method 2877
- setSelectedRanges: instance method 2878
- setSelectedRanges:affinity:stillSelecting: instance method 2879
- setSelectedSegment: instance method 2345, 2361
- setSelectedTextAttributes: instance method 2879
- setSelectionByRect: instance method 1567
- setSelectionFrom:to:anchor:highlight: instance method 1568
- setSelectionGranularity: instance method 2880
- setSelectionHighlightStyle: instance method 2613
- setSelectionIndex: instance method 230
- setSelectionIndexes: instance method 230, 652
- setSelectionIndexPath: instance method 3019
- setSelectionIndexPaths: instance method 3020
- setSelectsInsertedObjects: instance method 231, 3020
- setSendsActionOnArrowKeys: instance method 438
- setSendsActionOnEndEditing: instance method 595
- setSendsSearchStringImmediately: instance method 2325
- setSendsWholeSearchString: instance method 2325
- setSeparatesColumns: instance method 438
- setServicesMenu: instance method 170
- setServiceProvider: instance method 170
- setShadowBlurRadius: instance method 2367
- setShadow: instance method 3172
- setShadowColor: instance method 2368
- setShadowOffset: instance method 2368
- setSharedPrintInfo: class method 2025
- setSharingType: instance method 3325
- setShouldAntialias: instance method 1288
- setShouldCascadeWindows: instance method 3376
- setShouldCloseDocument: instance method 3376
- setShouldCreateUI: instance method 1025
- setShowPanels: instance method 2072
- setShowsAlpha: instance method 731
- setShowsApplicationBadge: instance method 925
- setShowsBaselineSeparator: instance method 2957
- setShowsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside: instance method 489, 520
- setShowsControlCharacters: instance method 1484
- setShowsFirstResponder: instance method 596
- setShowsHelp: instance method 92
- setShowsInvisibleCharacters: instance method 1485
- setShowsPrintPanel: instance method 2072
- setShowsProgressPanel: instance method 2073
- setShowsResizeIndicator: instance method 3325
- setShowsStateBy: instance method 521
- setShowsStateColumn: instance method 1602
- setShowsSuppressionButton: instance method 93
- setShowsToolbarButton: instance method 3326
- setSize: instance method 1341, 1393
- setSizeMode: instance method 2957
- setSliderType: instance method 2413
- setSmartInsertDeleteEnabled: instance method 2880
- setSortDescriptorPrototype: instance method 2549
- setSortDescriptors: instance method 231, 2614, 3020
- setSound: instance method 490, 521
- setSource: instance method 1732
- setSpellingState:range: instance method 2881
- setState: instance method 490, 596, 1636
- setState:atRow:column: instance method 1568
- setString: instance method 2694
- setString:forType: instance method 1890
- setStringValue: instance method 597, 835
- setStroke instance method 708
- setStyle: instance method 2101
- setSubitems: instance method 2990
- setSubmenu: instance method 1636
- setSubmenu:forItem: instance method 1602
- setSubrowsKeyPath: instance method 2187
- setSubviews: instance method 3172

- setSupermenu: instance method 1603
- setTabKeyTraversesCells: instance method 1569
- setTableView: instance method 2549, 2558
- setTabStops: instance method 1720
- setTabViewType: instance method 2649
- setTag: instance method 69, 598, 835, 1637, 2980
- setTag:forSegment: instance method 2345
- setTailIndent: instance method 1721
- setTakesTitleFromPreviousColumn: instance method 439
- setTarget: instance method 70, 598, 731, 836, 1218, 1637, 2515, 2980
- setTearOffMenuRepresentation: instance method 1603
- setTemplate: instance method 1342
- setTemporaryAttributes:forCharacterRange: instance method 1485
- setTextAlignment: instance method 1240
- setTextBaseWritingDirection: instance method 1240
- setTextBlocks: instance method 1721
- setTextColor: instance method 889, 903, 2695, 2757, 2770
- setTextColor:range: instance method 2695
- setTextContainer: instance method 2881
- setTextContainer:forGlyphRange: instance method 1485
- setTextContainerInset: instance method 2882
- setTextFont: instance method 1241
- setTextLists: instance method 1721
- setTextStorage: instance method 1486
- setTextureImageToPixelBuffer:colorBuffer: instance method 1769
- setTextView: instance method 2740
- setTickMarkPosition: instance method 1512, 1521, 2396, 2413
- setTighteningFactorForTruncation: instance method 1722
- setTimeInterval: instance method 889, 903
- setTimeZone: instance method 889, 904
- setTitleAlignment: instance method 1241, 1248
- setTitleBaseWritingDirection: instance method 1241, 1249
- setTitleCell: instance method 2396, 2414
- setTitle: instance method 389, 491, 522, 599, 1248, 1603, 1638, 1963, 1989, 2251, 2396, 2414, 2515, 3207, 3326
- setTitle:ofColumn: instance method 439
- setTitleColor: instance method 2397, 2414
- setTitled: instance method 440
- setTitleFont: instance method 390, 1242, 1249, 2397, 2415
- setTitlePosition: instance method 390
- setTitleWidth: instance method 1249
- setTitleWidthMnemonic: instance method 391, 491, 522, 599, 1250, 1638, 2757
- setTitleWidthRepresentedFilename: instance method 3327
- setTokenizingCharacterSet: instance method 2927, 2937
- setTokenStyle: instance method 2927, 2937
- setToolbar: instance method 3327
- setToolTip: instance method 1639, 2516, 2981, 3173
- setToolTip:forCell: instance method 1570
- setToolTip:forSegment: instance method 2346
- setTopMargin: instance method 2039
- setTrackingMode: instance method 2346
- setTrailingOffset: instance method 1040
- setTransparent: instance method 391, 492, 523
- setTreatsFilePackagesAsDirectories: instance method 2251
- setTruncatesLastVisibleLine: instance method 600
- setType: instance method 600
- setTypeSetterBehavior: instance method 250, 1487, 3058
- setTypeSetter: instance method 1487
- setTypingAttributes: instance method 2883
- setUndoManager: instance method 982, 1937
- setUpFieldEditorAttributes: instance method 601, 2770
- setUpGState: instance method 3173
- setUpPrintOperationDefaultValues: instance method 2039
- setURL: instance method 1910, 1914, 1924
- setUserFixedPitchFont: class method 1136
- setUserFont: class method 1137
- setUsesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors: instance method 2614
- setUsesDataSource: instance method 781, 803
- setUsesEPSOnResolutionMismatch: instance method 1342
- setUsesFeedbackWindow: instance method 2455
- setUsesFindPanel: instance method 2883
- setUsesFontLeading: instance method 251, 1487, 3058
- setUsesFontPanel: instance method 2696, 2884
- setUsesItemFromMenu: instance method 1989
- setUsesLazyFetching: instance method 1754
- setUsesRuler: instance method 2884
- setUsesScreenFonts: instance method 1488
- setUsesThreadedAnimation: instance method 2101
- setUsesUserKeyEquivalents: class method 1618
- setValidateSize: instance method 1570
- setValue: <NSObject> instance method 3495
- setValue:type:forDimension: instance method 2724

- setValues:forParameter: instance method 1769
- setValueWraps: instance method 2523, 2529
- setVerticalAlignment: instance method 2725
- setVertical: instance method 2492
- setVerticalLineScroll: instance method 2305
- setVerticallyCentered: instance method 2039
- setVerticallyResizable: instance method 2696
- setVerticalMotionCanBeginDrag: instance method 2614
- setVerticalPageScroll: instance method 2306
- setVerticalPagination: instance method 2040
- setVerticalRulerView: instance method 2306
- setVerticalScroller: instance method 2307
- setViewAnimations: instance method 3196
- setView: instance method 655, 1639, 1770, 2516, 2660, 2981, 3208
- setViewsNeedDisplay: instance method 3328
- setVisibilityPriority: instance method 2982
- setVisible: instance method 2958
- setVoice: instance method 2455
- setVolume: instance method 1698, 2434, 2456
- setWantsLayer: instance method 3174
- setWantsNotificationForMarkedText: instance method 2771
- setWarningValue: instance method 1513, 1522
- setWidth: instance method 2549
- setWidth:forSegment: instance method 2346, 2362
- setWidth:ofColumn: instance method 440
- setWidth:type:forLayer: instance method 2725
- setWidth:type:forLayer:edge: instance method 2726
- setWidthTracksTextView: instance method 2741
- setWindingRule: instance method 336
- setWindow: instance method 982, 3376
- setWindowController: instance method 3328
- setWindowFrameAutosaveName: instance method 3377
- setWindowFrameForAttachingToRect:onScreen:preferredEdge:popupSelectedItem: instance method 1674
- setWindowsMenu: instance method 171
- setWindowsNeedUpdate: instance method 171
- setWordFieldStringValue: instance method 2480
- setWords: instance method 2789
- setWorksWhenModal: instance method 1858
- setWraps: instance method 601
- shadow instance method 3174
- shadowBlurRadius instance method 2369
- shadowColor class method 689
- shadowColor instance method 2369
- shadowOffset instance method 2370
- shadowWithLevel: instance method 708
- sharedApplication class method 140
- sharedColorPanel class method 725
- sharedColorPanelExists class method 725
- sharedDocumentController class method 1004
- sharedFontManager class method 1195
- sharedFontPanel class method 1228
- sharedFontPanelExists class method 1229
- sharedGlyphGenerator class method 1254
- sharedHelpManager class method 1295
- sharedInstance class method 2373
- sharedPrintInfo class method 2026
- sharedSpellChecker class method 2471
- sharedSpellCheckerExists class method 2472
- sharedSystemTypesetter class method 3036
- sharedSystemTypesetterForBehavior: class method 3036
- sharedTypesetter class method 237
- sharedUserDefaultsController class method 3068
- sharedWorkspace class method 3387
- Sharing Permissions Named Images 1358
- sharingType instance method 3329
- shouldAntialias instance method 1289
- shouldBeTreatedAsInkEvent: instance method 2160
- shouldBreakLineByHyphenatingBeforeCharacterAtIndex: instance method 251, 3059
- shouldBreakLineByWordBeforeCharacterAtIndex: instance method 251, 3059
- shouldCascadeWindows instance method 3377
- shouldChangePrintInfo: instance method 983
- shouldChangeTextInRange:replacementString: instance method 2885
- shouldChangeTextInRanges:replacementStrings: instance method 2886
- shouldCloseDocument instance method 3378
- shouldCloseWindowController: instance method 983
- shouldCloseWindowController:delegate:shouldCloseSelector:contextInfo: instance method 984
- shouldCollapseAutoExpandedItemsForDeposited: instance method 1829
- shouldCreateUI instance method 1025
- shouldDelayWindowOrderingForEvent: instance method 3174
- shouldDrawColor instance method 3175
- shouldDrawInsertionPoint instance method 2886
- shouldRunSavePanelWithAccessoryView instance method 984
- showAttachmentCell:inRect:characterIndex: instance method 1488
- showContextHelp: instance method 2161
- showContextHelpForObject:locationHint: instance method 1298
- showController:adjustingSize: instance method 1699

- showFindIndicatorForRange: instance method [2887](#)
- showGuessPanel: instance method [2696](#)
- showHelp: instance method [172](#)
- showPackedGlyphs:length:glyphRange:atPoint:font:color:printingAdjustment: instance method [1489](#)
- showPanels instance method [2073](#)
- showsAlpha instance method [732](#)
- showsApplicationBadge instance method [926](#)
- showsBaselineSeparator instance method [2958](#)
- showsBorderOnlyWhileMouseInside instance method [492, 523](#)
- showsControlCharacters instance method [1489](#)
- showsFirstResponder instance method [602](#)
- showsHelp instance method [94](#)
- showsInvisibleCharacters instance method [1490](#)
- showsPrintPanel instance method [2074](#)
- showsProgressPanel instance method [2074](#)
- showsResizeIndicator instance method [3329](#)
- showsStateBy instance method [523](#)
- showsStateColumn instance method [1604](#)
- showsSuppressionButton instance method [94](#)
- showsToolbarButton instance method [3329](#)
- showWindow: instance method [3378](#)
- showWindows instance method [985](#)
- size instance method [275, 926, 1343, 1394](#)
- sizeForKey:inTable: instance method [2017](#)
- sizeForMagnification: instance method [1699](#)
- sizeForPaperName: class method [2026](#)
- sizeLastColumnToFit instance method [2615](#)
- sizeMode instance method [2959](#)
- sizeOfLabel: instance method [2661](#)
- sizeOfTypesetterGlyphInfo instance method [2380](#)
- sizeToCells instance method [1570](#)
- sizeToFit instance method [392, 836, 1604, 1675, 2102, 2550, 2615, 2697](#)
- sizeWithAttributes: instance method [2535](#)
- slideDraggedImageTo: protocol instance method [3508](#)
- slideImage:from:to: instance method [3407](#)
- Slider attributes** [3441](#)
- sliderType instance method [2415](#)
- smallSystemFontSize class method [1137](#)
- smartDeleteRangeForProposedRange: instance method [2887](#)
- smartInsertAfterStringForString:replacingRange: instance method [2888](#)
- smartInsertBeforeStringForString:replacingRange: instance method [2888](#)
- smartInsertDeleteEnabled instance method [2889](#)
- smartInsertForString:replacingRange:beforeString:afterString: instance method [2889](#)
- sortDescriptorPrototype instance method [2551](#)
- sortDescriptors instance method [231, 2615, 3021](#)
- sortIndicatorRectForBounds: instance method [2554](#)
- sortSubviewsUsingFunction:context: instance method [3175](#)
- sortUsingFunction:context: instance method [1571](#)
- sortUsingSelector: instance method [1571](#)
- sortWithSortDescriptors:recursively: instance method [3027](#)
- sound instance method [493, 524](#)
- sound:didFinishPlaying: <NSObject> delegate method [2436](#)
- soundNamed: class method [2424](#)
- soundUnfilteredFileTypes class method [2425](#)
- soundUnfilteredPasteboardTypes class method [2426](#)
- soundUnfilteredTypes class method [2426](#)
- source instance method [1732](#)
- Speech Command Delimiter** [2466](#)
- Speech Status** [2465](#)
- Speech Synthesizer Property Keys** [2464](#)
- Speech Type** [2465](#)
- speechRecognizer:didRecognizeCommand:<NSObject> delegate method [2443](#)
- speechSynthesizer:didEncounterErrorAtIndex:ofString:message: <NSObject> delegate method [2459](#)
- speechSynthesizer:didEncounterSyncMessage:<NSObject> delegate method [2460](#)
- speechSynthesizer:didFinishSpeaking:<NSObject> delegate method [2460](#)
- speechSynthesizer:willSpeakPhoneme: <NSObject> delegate method [2461](#)
- speechSynthesizer:willSpeakWord:ofString:<NSObject> delegate method [2461](#)
- spellCheckerDocumentTag instance method [2890](#)
- spellingPanel instance method [2480](#)
- Split View Divider Styles** [2498](#)
- splitView:additionalEffectiveRectOfDividerAtIndex:<NSObject> delegate method [2492](#)
- splitView:canCollapseSubview: <NSObject> delegate method [2493](#)
- splitView:constrainMaxCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:<NSObject> delegate method [2493](#)
- splitView:constrainMinCoordinate:ofSubviewAt:<NSObject> delegate method [2494](#)
- splitView:constrainSplitPosition:ofSubviewAt:<NSObject> delegate method [2494](#)
- splitView:effectiveRect:forDrawnRect:ofDividerAtIndex: <NSObject> delegate method [2495](#)
- splitView:resizeSubviewsWithOldSize:<NSObject> delegate method [2496](#)

- splitView:shouldCollapseSubview:
 - forDoubleClickOnDividerAtIndex: <NSObject> delegate method 2496
- splitView:shouldHideDividerAtIndex: <NSObject> delegate method 2497
- splitViewDidResizeSubviews: <NSObject> delegate method 2497
- splitViewWillResizeSubviews: <NSObject> delegate method 2498
- sRGBColorSpace class method 749
- Standard Attributes** 276
- Standard attributes for any object** 3428
- Standard Identifiers** 2985
- standardWindowButton: instance method 3330
- standardWindowButton:forStyleMask: class method 3231
- startAnimation instance method 111
- startAnimation: instance method 2102
- start: instance method 1699
- startingColumn instance method 2809
- startingRow instance method 2809
- startListening instance method 2442
- startPeriodicEventsAfterDelay:withPeriod: class method 1062
- startSpeaking: instance method 2891
- startSpeakingString: instance method 2456
- startSpeakingString:toURL: instance method 2457
- startTrackingAt:inView: instance method 602
- startWhenAnimation:reachesProgress: instance method 112
- state instance method 493, 603, 1041, 1640
- State Masks** 619
- stateImageOffset instance method 1675
- stateImageRectForBounds: instance method 1654
- stateImageWidth instance method 1655, 1675
- statusBar instance method 2516
- statusForTable: instance method 2018
- statusItemWithLength: instance method 2503
- stepBack: instance method 1700
- stepForward: instance method 1700
- stop instance method 2435
- stopAnimation instance method 112
- stopAnimation: instance method 2103
- stop: instance method 172, 1701
- stopListening instance method 2443
- stopModal instance method 173
- stopModalWithCode: instance method 173
- stopPeriodicEvents class method 1063
- stopSpeaking instance method 2457
- stopSpeakingAtBoundary: instance method 2458
- stopSpeaking: instance method 2891
- stopTracking:at:inView:mouseIsUp: instance method 603
- stopWhenAnimation:reachesProgress: instance method 113
- strikethroughGlyphRange:strikethroughType:lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:containerOrigin: instance method 1490
- String Drawing Options** 2535
- string instance method 2697
- stringForKey:inTable: instance method 2018
- stringForType: instance method 1891
- stringListForKey:inTable: instance method 2019
- stringValue instance method 70, 604, 837
- stringWithSavedFrame instance method 3330
- stroke instance method 336
- strokeLineFromPoint:toPoint: class method 309
- strokeRect: class method 310
- style instance method 2103
- Style Masks** 1860
- styleMask instance method 3331
- subitems instance method 2990
- submenu instance method 1640
- submenuAction: instance method 1604
- Subroles** 3454
- subrowIndexesForRow: instance method 2187
- subrowsKeyPath instance method 2188
- subscript: instance method 2698
- subscriptRange: instance method 1709
- substituteFontForFont: instance method 252, 1491, 3060
- substituteGlyphsInRange:withGlyphs: instance method 252, 3060
- subtype instance method 1076
- subviews instance method 3176
- supermenu instance method 1604
- superscript: instance method 2698
- superscriptRange: instance method 1709
- superview instance method 3177
- supportedWindowDepths instance method 2263
- supportsMode: protocol instance method 3475
- suppressionButton instance method 94
- swapWithMark: instance method 2161
- symbolicLinkDestination instance method 1121
- symbolicTraits instance method 1180
- synchronizeTitleAndSelectedItem instance method 1963, 1990
- synchronizeWindowTitleWithDocumentName instance method 3379
- Synthesis Error** 2466
- Synthesizer Information** 2466
- System Entity Images** 1359
- systemFontOfSize: class method 1137
- systemFontSize class method 1138
- systemFontSizeForControlSize: class method 1138
- systemStatusBar class method 2502

systemTabletID instance method [1076](#)

T

tabKeyTraversesCells instance method [1572](#)

table instance method [2810](#)

Table view and outline view attributes [3439](#)

tableColumns instance method [2616](#)

tableColumnWithIdentifier: instance method [2616](#)

Tablet event masks [1092](#)

tabletID instance method [1077](#)

tabletPoint: instance method [2161](#)

tabletProximity: instance method [2162](#)

tableView instance method [2551](#), [2558](#)

tableView:acceptDrop:row:dropOperation:
<NSObject> instance method [3599](#)

tableView:dataCellForTableColumn:row:
<NSObject> delegate method [2620](#)

tableView:didClickTableColumn: <NSObject>
delegate method [2621](#)

tableView:didDragTableColumn: <NSObject>
delegate method [2621](#)

tableView:heightOfRow: <NSObject> delegate
method [2622](#)

tableView:isGroupRow: <NSObject> delegate method
[2622](#)

tableView:mouseDownInHeaderOfTableColumn:
<NSObject> delegate method [2622](#)

tableView:
namesOfPromisedFilesDroppedAtDestination:
forDraggedRowsWithIndexes: <NSObject>
instance method [3599](#)

tableView:nextTypeSelectMatchFromRow:toRow:
forString: <NSObject> delegate method [2623](#)

tableView:objectValueForTableColumn:row:
<NSObject> instance method [3600](#)

tableView:selectionIndexesForProposedSelection:
<NSObject> delegate method [2623](#)

tableView:setObjectValue:forTableColumn:row:
<NSObject> instance method [3600](#)

tableView:shouldEditTableColumn:row:
<NSObject> delegate method [2624](#)

tableView:shouldSelectRow: <NSObject> delegate
method [2624](#)

tableView:shouldSelectTableColumn: <NSObject>
delegate method [2625](#)

tableView:shouldShowCellExpansionForTableColumn:
row: <NSObject> delegate method [2625](#)

tableView:shouldTrackCell:forTableColumn:row:
<NSObject> delegate method [2626](#)

tableView:shouldTypeSelectForEvent:
withCurrentSearchString: <NSObject> delegate
method [2626](#)

tableView:sortDescriptorsDidChange: <NSObject>
instance method [3601](#)

tableView:toolTipForCell:rect:tableColumn:row:
mouseLocation: <NSObject> delegate method
[2627](#)

tableView:typeSelectStringForTableColumn:row:
<NSObject> delegate method [2627](#)

tableView:validateDrop:proposedRow:
proposedDropOperation: <NSObject> instance
method [3601](#)

tableView:willDisplayCell:forTableColumn:row:
<NSObject> delegate method [2628](#)

tableView:writeRows:toPasteboard: <NSObject>
instance method [3602](#)

tableView:writeRowsWithIndexes:toPasteboard:
<NSObject> instance method [3603](#)

tableViewColumnDidMove: <NSObject> delegate
method [2628](#)

tableViewColumnDidResize: <NSObject> delegate
method [2629](#)

tableViewSelectionDidChange: <NSObject> delegate
method [2629](#)

tableViewSelectionIsChanging: <NSObject>
delegate method [2629](#)

tabState instance method [2661](#)

tabStops instance method [1872](#)

tabStopType instance method [2796](#)

tabView instance method [2662](#)

tabView:didSelectTabViewItem: <NSObject>
delegate method [2651](#)

tabView:shouldSelectTabViewItem: <NSObject>
delegate method [2652](#)

tabView:willSelectTabViewItem: <NSObject>
delegate method [2652](#)

tabViewDidChangeNumberOfTabViewItems:
<NSObject> delegate method [2652](#)

tabViewItemAtIndex: instance method [2649](#)

tabViewItemAtPoint: instance method [2650](#)

tabViewItems instance method [2650](#)

tabViewType instance method [2650](#)

tag instance method [71](#), [605](#), [837](#), [1640](#), [1655](#), [2982](#), [3177](#)

tag protocol instance method [3638](#)

tagForSegment: instance method [2347](#)

tailIndent instance method [1873](#)

takeColorFrom: instance method [761](#)

takeDoubleValueFrom: instance method [605](#), [838](#)

takeFloatValueFrom: instance method [606](#), [839](#)

takeIntegerValueFrom: instance method [606](#), [839](#)

takeIntValueFrom: instance method [607](#), [839](#)

takeObjectValueFrom: instance method [607](#), [840](#)

- takeSelectedTabViewItemFromSender: **instance method** [2651](#)
- takesTitleFromPreviousColumn **instance method** [441](#)
- takeStringValueFrom: **instance method** [607, 840](#)
- tangentialPressure **instance method** [1077](#)
- target **instance method** [71, 608, 841, 1218, 1641, 2517, 2983](#)
- targetForAction: **instance method** [174](#)
- targetForAction:to:from: **instance method** [174](#)
- tearOffMenuRepresentation **instance method** [1605](#)
- templatesWithAttributeKeyPaths:
 - inEntityDescription: **class method** [1999](#)
- templateViews **instance method** [2005](#)
- temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:
 - effectiveRange: **instance method** [1492](#)
- temporaryAttribute:atCharacterIndex:
 - longestEffectiveRange:inRange: **instance method** [1492](#)
- temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:
 - effectiveRange: **instance method** [1493](#)
- temporaryAttributesAtCharacterIndex:
 - longestEffectiveRange:inRange: **instance method** [1494](#)
- terminate: **instance method** [175](#)
- terminate: **protocol instance method** [3542](#)
- Terminating character [2797](#)
- testPart: **instance method** [2275](#)
- Text attributed string attributes and constants [3433](#)
- Text-specific attributes [3430](#)
- textBackgroundColor **class method** [689](#)
- textBlocks **instance method** [1873](#)
- textColor **class method** [690](#)
- textColor **instance method** [890, 904, 2698, 2758, 2771](#)
- textContainer **instance method** [2891](#)
- textContainerChangedGeometry: **instance method** [1494](#)
- textContainerChangedTextView: **instance method** [1495](#)
- textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange: **instance method** [1495](#)
- textContainerForGlyphAtIndex:effectiveRange:
 - withoutAdditionalLayout: **instance method** [1496](#)
- textContainerInset **instance method** [2892](#)
- textContainerOrigin **instance method** [2892](#)
- textContainers **instance method** [1497, 3061](#)
- textDidBeginEditing: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2701](#)
- textDidBeginEditing: **instance method** [1572, 2617, 2758](#)
- textDidChange: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2701](#)
- textDidChange: **instance method** [1572, 2617, 2759](#)
- textDidEndEditing: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2701](#)
- textDidEndEditing: **instance method** [1573, 2618, 2759](#)
- textFileTypes **class method** [259](#)
- textLists **instance method** [1873](#)
- textPasteboardTypes **class method** [259](#)
- textShouldBeginEditing: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2702](#)
- textShouldBeginEditing: **instance method** [1574, 2618, 2760](#)
- textShouldEndEditing: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2702](#)
- textShouldEndEditing: **instance method** [1574, 2618, 2761](#)
- textStorage **instance method** [1497, 2893](#)
- textStorage:edited:range:changeInLength:
 - invalidatedRange: **instance method** [1497](#)
- textStorageDidProcessEditing: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2789](#)
- textStorageWillProcessEditing: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2790](#)
- textTabForGlyphLocation:writingDirection:
 - maxLocation: **instance method** [252, 3061](#)
- textTransform **instance method** [1160](#)
- textTypes **class method** [260](#)
- textUnfilteredFileTypes **class method** [260](#)
- textUnfilteredPasteboardTypes **class method** [260](#)
- textUnfilteredTypes **class method** [261](#)
- textureInternalFormat **instance method** [1778](#)
- textureMaxMipMapLevel **instance method** [1778](#)
- textureTarget **instance method** [1778](#)
- textView **instance method** [2741](#)
- textView:clickedOnCell:inRect: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2904](#)
- textView:clickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2904](#)
- textView:clickedOnLink: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2905](#)
- textView:clickedOnLink:atIndex: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2905](#)
- textView:completions:forPartialWordRange:
 - indexOfSelectedItem: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2906](#)
- textView:doCommandBySelector: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2907](#)
- textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2907](#)
- textView:doubleClickedOnCell:inRect:atIndex: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2908](#)
- textView:draggedCell:inRect:event: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2908](#)
- textView:draggedCell:inRect:event:atIndex: <NSObject> **delegate method** [2909](#)

- textView:shouldChangeTextInRange:
 - replacementString: <NSObject> delegate method [2910](#)
- textView:shouldChangeTextInRanges:
 - replacementStrings: <NSObject> delegate method [2910](#)
- textView:shouldChangeTypingAttributes:
 - toAttributes: <NSObject> delegate method [2911](#)
- textView:setSpellingState:range:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2911](#)
- textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRange:
 - toCharacterRange: <NSObject> delegate method [2912](#)
- textView:willChangeSelectionFromCharacterRanges:
 - toCharacterRanges: <NSObject> delegate method [2913](#)
- textView:willDisplayToolTip:forCharacterAtIndex:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2913](#)
- textView:writablePasteboardTypesForCell:atIndex:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2914](#)
- textView:writeCell:atIndex:toPasteboard:type:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2914](#)
- textViewDidChangeSelection: <NSObject> delegate method [2915](#)
- textViewDidChangeTypingAttributes: <NSObject> delegate method [2915](#)
- textViewForBeginningOfSelection instance method [1498](#)
- thickness instance method [2503](#)
- thicknessRequiredInRuler instance method [2205](#)
- tickMarkPosition instance method [1513](#), [1522](#), [2398](#), [2415](#)
- tickMarkValueAtIndex: instance method [1513](#), [1522](#), [2398](#), [2416](#)
- TIFFRepresentation instance method [368](#), [1343](#)
- TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray: class method [349](#)
- TIFFRepresentationOfImageRepsInArray:
 - usingCompression:factor: class method [349](#)
- TIFFRepresentationUsingCompression:factor:
 - instance method [369](#), [1344](#)
- tighteningFactorForTruncation instance method [1874](#)
- tightenKerning: instance method [2893](#)
- tile instance method [441](#), [2307](#), [2619](#)
- tilt instance method [1078](#)
- timeInterval instance method [890](#), [905](#)
- timestamp instance method [1078](#)
- timeZone instance method [891](#), [905](#)
- title instance method [392](#), [494](#), [524](#), [608](#), [1250](#), [1605](#), [1641](#), [2252](#), [2399](#), [2416](#), [2517](#), [3208](#), [3331](#)
- titleAlignment instance method [1250](#)
- titleBarFontSize: class method [1139](#)
- titleBaseWritingDirection instance method [1251](#)
- titleCell instance method [393](#), [2399](#), [2417](#)
- titleColor instance method [2399](#), [2417](#)
- titleFont instance method [393](#), [1251](#), [2399](#), [2417](#)
- titleFrameOfColumn: instance method [441](#)
- titleHeight instance method [442](#)
- titleOfColumn: instance method [442](#)
- titleOfSelectedItem instance method [1964](#), [1991](#)
- titlePosition instance method [393](#)
- titleRect instance method [394](#)
- titleRectForBounds: instance method [609](#), [1655](#)
- titleWidth instance method [1251](#), [1656](#)
- titleWidth: instance method [1252](#)
- toggleAutomaticLinkDetection: instance method [2894](#)
- toggleAutomaticQuoteSubstitution: instance method [2894](#)
- toggleBaseWritingDirection: instance method [2894](#)
- toggle: instance method [1041](#)
- toggleContinuousSpellChecking: instance method [2895](#)
- toggleGrammarChecking: instance method [2895](#)
- toggleRuler: instance method [2699](#)
- toggleSmartInsertDelete: instance method [2895](#)
- toggleToolbarShown: instance method [3331](#)
- toggleTraditionalCharacterShape: instance method [2896](#)
- textFieldCell:completionsForSubstring:
 - indexOfToken:indexOfSelectedItem: <NSObject> delegate method [2939](#)
- textFieldCell:displayStringForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2939](#)
- textFieldCell:editingStringForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2940](#)
- textFieldCell:hasMenuForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2940](#)
- textFieldCell:menuForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2940](#)
- textFieldCell:readFromPasteboard: <NSObject> delegate method [2940](#)
- textFieldCell:representedObjectForEditingString:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2941](#)
- textFieldCell:shouldAddObjects:atIndex:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2941](#)
- textFieldCell:styleForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2942](#)
- textFieldCell:writeRepresentedObjects:
 - toPasteboard: <NSObject> delegate method [2942](#)
- textField:completionsForSubstring:indexOfToken:
 - indexOfSelectedItem: <NSObject> delegate method [2928](#)
- textField:displayStringForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method [2928](#)

- tokenField:editingStringForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method 2929
 - tokenField:hasMenuForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method 2929
 - tokenField:menuForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method 2930
 - tokenField:readFromPasteboard: <NSObject>
 - delegate method 2930
 - tokenField:representedObjectForEditingString:
 - <NSObject> delegate method 2930
 - tokenField:shouldAddObjects:atIndex:
 - <NSObject> delegate method 2931
 - tokenField:styleForRepresentedObject:
 - <NSObject> delegate method 2931
 - tokenField:writeRepresentedObjects:toPasteboard:
 - <NSObject> delegate method 2932
 - tokenizingCharacterSet instance method 2927, 2938
 - tokenStyle instance method 2927, 2938
 - toolbar instance method 2983, 3332
 - Toolbar Named Images 1360
 - toolbarAllowedItemIdentifiers: <NSObject>
 - delegate method 2961
 - toolbar:itemForItemIdentifier:
 - willBeInsertedIntoToolbar: <NSObject>
 - delegate method 2960
 - toolbarDefaultItemIdentifiers: <NSObject>
 - delegate method 2961
 - toolbarDidRemoveItem: <NSObject> delegate method 2962
 - toolbarSelectableItemIdentifiers: <NSObject>
 - delegate method 2962
 - toolbarWillAddItem: <NSObject> delegate method 2963
 - toolTip instance method 1642, 2517, 2983, 3178
 - toolTipForCell: instance method 1575
 - toolTipForSegment: instance method 2347
 - toolTipsFontSize: class method 1139
 - topMargin instance method 2040
 - trackingArea instance method 1078
 - trackingAreas instance method 3178
 - trackingMode instance method 2348
 - trackingNumber instance method 1079
 - trackKnob: instance method 2275
 - trackMarker:withMouseEvent: instance method 2224
 - trackMouse:adding: instance method 2205
 - trackMouse:inRect:ofView:atCharacterIndex:
 - untilMouseUp: protocol instance method 3609
 - trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp: instance
 - method 609
 - trackMouse:inRect:ofView:untilMouseUp: protocol
 - instance method 3610
 - trackRect instance method 2417
 - trackScrollButtons: instance method 2276
 - trackWithEvent: instance method 1676
 - trailingOffset instance method 1042
 - traitsOfFont: instance method 1218
 - transformBezierPath: instance method 75
 - transformUsingAffineTransform: instance method 337
 - Transition Animation Keys 3469
 - translateOriginToPoint: instance method 3178
 - translateRectsNeedingDisplayInRect:by: instance
 - method 3179
 - transpose: instance method 2162
 - transposeWords: instance method 2163
 - treatsFilePackagesAsDirectories instance method 2252
 - treeNodeWithRepresentedObject: class method 3024
 - truncatesLastVisibleLine instance method 610
 - tryToPerform:with: instance method 176, 2163, 3332
 - turnOffKerning: instance method 2896
 - turnOffLigatures: instance method 2897
 - type instance method 610, 1079, 2019
 - type:conformsToType: instance method 3408
 - Typeface Information 1187
 - typeForContentsOfURL:error: instance method 1026
 - typeFromFileExtension: instance method 1026
 - typeOfFile:error: instance method 3408
 - Types Defined by the Application Kit 1093
 - types instance method 1892
 - typesetter instance method 1499
 - typesetterBehavior instance method 253, 1499, 3061
 - typesetterLaidOneGlyph: instance method 2380
 - typesFilterableTo: class method 1882
 - typingAttributes instance method 2897
- ## U
-
- unbind: <NSObject> instance method 3549
 - Underline Masks 282
 - underline: instance method 2699
 - underlineGlyphRange:underlineType:
 - lineFragmentRect:lineFragmentGlyphRange:
 - containerOrigin: instance method 1500
 - underlinePosition instance method 1160
 - underlineThickness instance method 1161
 - Underlining Patterns 281
 - Underlining Styles 280
 - undoManager instance method 985, 2164
 - undoManagerForTextView: <NSObject> delegate
 - method 2916
 - unhide class method 865
 - unhideAllApplications: instance method 177
 - unhide: instance method 176

unhideWithoutActivation instance method 177
 uniqueID instance method 1080
 uniqueSpellDocumentTag class method 2472
 unlearnWord: instance method 2480
 unlockFocus instance method 1345, 3180
 unmarkText protocol instance method 3619, 3628
 unmountAndEjectDeviceAtPath: instance method 3409
 unregisterDraggedTypes instance method 3180, 3333
 unregisterImageRepClass: class method 1385
 unscript: instance method 2699
 unscriptRange: instance method 1710
 update instance method 1605, 1676, 1770, 1797, 3333
 updateAttachmentsFromPath: instance method 1710
 updateCell: instance method 841
 updateCellInside: instance method 842
 updateChangeCount: instance method 986
 updateCurGlyphOffset instance method 2380
 updateDragTypeRegistration instance method 2897
 updateFontPanel instance method 2898
 updateFromPath: instance method 1121
 updateFromPMPageFormat instance method 2040
 updateFromPMPrintSettings instance method 2041
 updateFromPrintInfo instance method 2088
 updateInsertionPointStateAndRestartTimer: instance method 2898
 updateRuler instance method 2899
 updateScroller instance method 442
 updateSpellingPanelWithGrammarString:detail: instance method 2480
 updateSpellingPanelWithMisspelledWord: instance method 2481
 updateTrackingAreas instance method 3181
 updateWindows instance method 178
 updateWindowsItem: instance method 178
 uppercaseWord: instance method 2164
 URL instance method 1684, 1911, 1915, 1924, 2252
 URLAtIndex:effectiveRange: instance method 276
 URLFromPasteboard: class method 3065
 URLs instance method 1808
 URLsFromRunningOpenPanel instance method 1026
 usableParts instance method 2276
 useAllLigatures: instance method 2899
 usedRectForTextContainer: instance method 1500
 useFont: class method 1140
 useOptimizedDrawing: instance method 3334
 userData instance method 1081
 userDefaultsChanged instance method 3409
 userFixedPitchFontOfSize: class method 1140
 userFontOfSize: class method 1141
 userInfo instance method 2997
 UserInfo key for error codes in accessibility exceptions 3463

userKeyEquivalent instance method 1642
 userSpaceScaleFactor instance method 2264, 3334
 usesAlternatingRowBackgroundColors instance method 2619
 usesDataSource instance method 781, 803
 usesEPSOnResolutionMismatch instance method 1345
 usesFeedbackWindow instance method 2458
 usesFindPanel instance method 2900
 usesFontLeading instance method 253, 1501, 3062
 usesFontPanel instance method 2700, 2900
 usesItemFromMenu instance method 1991
 usesLazyFetching instance method 1755
 usesRuler instance method 2900
 usesScreenFonts instance method 1501
 useStandardKerning: instance method 2901
 useStandardLigatures: instance method 2901
 usesThreadedAnimation instance method 2104
 usesUserKeyEquivalents class method 1619

V

validate instance method 2984
 validateEditing instance method 842
 validateMenuItem: <NSObject> instance method 3565
 validateMenuItem: instance method 986
 validateToolbarItem: <NSObject> instance method 3631
 validateUserInterfaceItem: instance method 987, 1027, 1755
 validateUserInterfaceItem: protocol instance method 3635
 validateVisibleColumns instance method 443, 2253
 validateVisibleItems instance method 2959
 validAttributesForMarkedText protocol instance method 3619, 3629
 validModesForFontPanel: <NSObject> instance method 3523
 validRequestorForSendType:returnType: instance method 179, 2164, 2902, 3334
 value <NSObject> instance method 3496
 valueClassForBinding: <NSObject> instance method 3549
 valueForDimension: instance method 2726
 valueForProperty: instance method 370
 Values for NSViewAnimationEffectKey 3198
 values instance method 3072
 valueTypeForDimension: instance method 2727
 valueWraps instance method 2523, 2529
 vendorDefined instance method 1081
 vendorID instance method 1081
 vendorPointingDeviceType instance method 1082
 verticalAlignment instance method 2727

verticalLineScroll instance method [2307](#)
 verticalMotionCanBeginDrag instance method [2619](#)
 verticalPageScroll instance method [2308](#)
 verticalPagination instance method [2041](#)
 verticalRulerView instance method [2308](#)
 verticalScroller instance method [2309](#)
View Animation Dictionary Keys [3197](#)
 view instance method [656](#), [1642](#), [1771](#), [2075](#), [2517](#), [2662](#),
[2984](#), [3209](#)
View Type Template Images [1361](#)
 viewAnimations instance method [3197](#)
 viewBoundsChanged: instance method [639](#)
 view:stringForToolTip:point:userData:
 <NSObject> instance method [3633](#)
 viewDidEndLiveResize instance method [3181](#)
 viewDidHide instance method [3182](#)
 viewDidMoveToSuperview instance method [3182](#)
 viewDidMoveToWindow instance method [2188](#), [3182](#)
 viewDidUnhide instance method [3183](#)
 viewFrameChanged: instance method [640](#)
 viewSizeChanged: instance method [742](#)
 viewSizeChanged: protocol instance method [3482](#)
 viewsNeedDisplay instance method [3335](#)
 viewWillDraw instance method [3183](#)
 viewWillMoveToSuperview: instance method [3184](#)
 viewWillMoveToWindow: instance method [3184](#)
 viewWillStartLiveResize instance method [3185](#)
 viewWithTag: instance method [3186](#)
 visibilityPriority instance method [2985](#)
 visibleFrame instance method [2264](#)
 visibleItems instance method [2959](#)
 visibleRect instance method [3186](#)
Voice Attributes [2462](#)
Voice Genders [2464](#)
 voice instance method [2459](#)
 volume instance method [1701](#), [2435](#), [2459](#)

W

wantsDefaultClipping instance method [3187](#)
 wantsLayer instance method [3187](#)
 wantsNotificationForMarkedText instance method
[611](#)
 wantsPeriodicDraggingUpdates <NSObject> instance
 method [3502](#)
 wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications instance
 method [1410](#)
 wantsToDelayTextChangeNotifications protocol
 instance method [3543](#)
 wantsToHandleMouseEvents instance method [1411](#)
 wantsToHandleMouseEvents protocol instance method
[3543](#)

wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes instance method
[1411](#)
 wantsToInterpretAllKeystrokes protocol instance
 method [3544](#)
 wantsToTrackMouse protocol instance method [3611](#)
 wantsToTrackMouseForEvent:inRect:ofView:
 atCharacterIndex: protocol instance method
[3611](#)
 warningValue instance method [1514](#), [1523](#)
 weightOfFont: instance method [1219](#)
 whiteColor class method [690](#)
 whiteColor instance method [709](#)
 width instance method [2551](#)
 widthAdjustLimit instance method [3187](#)
 widthForLayer:edge: instance method [2728](#)
 widthForSegment: instance method [2348](#), [2362](#)
 widthOfColumn: instance method [443](#)
 widthOfString: instance method [1161](#)
 widthTracksTextView instance method [2742](#)
 widthValueTypeForLayer:edge: instance method
[2728](#)
 willPresentError: instance method [987](#), [1027](#), [2165](#)
 willRemoveSubview: instance method [3188](#)
 willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:
 instance method [2380](#)
 willSetLineFragmentRect:forGlyphRange:usedRect:
 baselineOffset: instance method [253](#), [3062](#)
 windingRule instance method [338](#)
 window instance method [95](#), [533](#), [1082](#), [2651](#), [3188](#), [3379](#)
Window Levels [3351](#)
Window Style Masks [3350](#)
Window-change notifications [3459](#)
Window-specific attributes [3435](#)
 windowBackgroundColor class method [690](#)
 window:shouldDragDocumentWithEvent:from:
 withPasteboard: <NSObject> delegate method
[3338](#)
 window:shouldPopUpDocumentPathMenu: <NSObject>
 delegate method [3339](#)
 window:willPositionSheet:usingRect: <NSObject>
 delegate method [3340](#)
 windowController instance method [3335](#)
 windowControllerDidLoadNib: instance method [988](#)
 windowControllers instance method [988](#)
 windowControllerWillLoadNib: instance method
[989](#)
 windowDidBecomeKey: <NSObject> delegate method
[3340](#)
 windowDidBecomeMain: <NSObject> delegate method
[3341](#)
 windowDidChangeScreen: <NSObject> delegate
 method [3341](#)

- windowDidChangeScreenProfile: <NSObject>
delegate method [3341](#)
 - windowDidDeminiaturize: <NSObject> delegate
method [3342](#)
 - windowDidEndSheet: <NSObject> delegate method
[3342](#)
 - windowDidExpose: <NSObject> delegate method [3343](#)
 - windowDidLoad instance method [3380](#)
 - windowDidMiniaturize: <NSObject> delegate method
[3343](#)
 - windowDidMove: <NSObject> delegate method [3343](#)
 - windowDidResignKey: <NSObject> delegate method
[3344](#)
 - windowDidResignMain: <NSObject> delegate method
[3344](#)
 - windowDidResize: <NSObject> delegate method [3344](#)
 - windowDidUpdate: <NSObject> delegate method [3345](#)
 - windowForSheet instance method [989](#)
 - windowFrameAutosaveName instance method [3380](#)
 - windowFrameColor class method [691](#)
 - windowFrameTextColor class method [691](#)
 - windowLevel protocol instance method [3629](#)
 - windowNibName instance method [990](#), [3381](#)
 - windowNibNamePath instance method [3381](#)
 - windowNumber instance method [1082](#), [3336](#)
 - windowRef instance method [3336](#)
 - windows instance method [179](#)
 - windowShouldClose: <NSObject> delegate method
[3345](#)
 - windowShouldZoom:toFrame: <NSObject> delegate
method [3346](#)
 - windowsMenu instance method [180](#)
 - windowTitleForDocumentDisplayName: instance
method [3382](#)
 - windowWillBeginSheet: <NSObject> delegate method
[3346](#)
 - windowWillClose: <NSObject> delegate method [3346](#)
 - windowWillLoad instance method [3382](#)
 - windowWillMiniaturize: <NSObject> delegate
method [3347](#)
 - windowWillMove: <NSObject> delegate method [3347](#)
 - windowWillResize:toSize: <NSObject> delegate
method [3347](#)
 - windowWillReturnFieldEditor:toObject:
<NSObject> delegate method [3348](#)
 - windowWillReturnUndoManager: <NSObject> delegate
method [3349](#)
 - windowWillUseStandardFrame:defaultFrame:
<NSObject> delegate method [3349](#)
 - windowWithWindowNumber: instance method [180](#)
 - words instance method [2789](#)
 - Workspace icon creation options [3414](#)
 - worksWhenModal instance method [1232](#), [1858](#), [3337](#)
 - wraps instance method [611](#)
 - writablePasteboardTypes instance method [2902](#)
 - writableTypes class method [938](#)
 - writableTypesForSaveOperation: instance method
[990](#)
 - writeEPSInsideRect:toPasteboard: instance
method [3189](#)
 - writeFileContents: instance method [1892](#)
 - writeFileWrapper: instance method [1893](#)
 - writePDFInsideRect:toPasteboard: instance
method [3189](#)
 - writePrintInfo instance method [1853](#)
 - writeRTFDToFile:atomically: instance method [2700](#)
 - writeSafelyToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:error:
instance method [991](#)
 - writeSelectionToPasteboard:type: instance
method [2903](#)
 - writeSelectionToPasteboard:types: <NSObject>
instance method [3596](#)
 - writeSelectionToPasteboard:types: instance
method [2903](#)
 - writeToFile: instance method [719](#)
 - writeToFile:atomically:updateFileNames:
instance method [1122](#)
 - writeToFile:ofType: instance method [992](#)
 - writeToFile:ofType:originalFile:saveOperation:
instance method [993](#)
 - writeToPasteboard: instance method [709](#), [2435](#), [3066](#)
 - writeToURL:ofType: instance method [993](#)
 - writeToURL:ofType:error: instance method [993](#)
 - writeToURL:ofType:forSaveOperation:
originalContentsURL:error: instance method
[994](#), [1937](#)
 - writeWithBackupToFile:ofType:saveOperation:
instance method [995](#)
- ## X
-
- xHeight instance method [1161](#)
- ## Y
-
- yank: instance method [2166](#)
 - yellowColor class method [691](#)
 - yellowComponent instance method [710](#)
- ## Z
-
- zoom: instance method [3337](#)